Sermons of
President Rulon Jeffs

Volume One
Volume Two
Volume Three
Volume Four
Volume Five
Volume Six
Volume Seven
Volume Eight

Sermons of John Y. Barlow

(c) Copyright 1996 Rulon Jeffs All Rights Reserved.
RTJ Sermons Abbreviations
CCA  Colorado City, Arizona
D.& C.  Doctrine Covenants
DHC  Documentary History of the Church
JD  Journals of Discourses
LSJ  Sermons of Leroy S. Johnson
RTJ  Sermons of Rulon Jeffs
SLC  Salt Lake City, Utah
TPJS  Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith
Volume One

RTJ 1:1  March 25, 1945  SLC
RTJ 1:3  October 7, 1945  SLC
RTJ 1:4  October 14, 1945  SLC
RTJ 1:6  October 13, 1946  SCA
RTJ 1:10 December 8, 1946  SCA
RTJ 1:14 April 14, 1947  Widtsoe
RTJ 1:16 June 27, 1947
RTJ 1:18 September 14, 1947  Widtsoe
RTJ 1:21 December 7, 1947  Widtsoe
RTJ 1:25 January 8, 1948  Widtsoe
RTJ 1:34 January 18, 1948  Widtsoe
RTJ 1:35 March 23, 1948  SCA  Funeral
RTJ 1:36 October 15, 1950  SCA
RTJ 1:40 1957
RTJ 1:42 March 17, 1957  Hildale  Funeral
RTJ 1:44 December 16, 1957  Funeral
RTJ 1:45 February 2, 1958  SLC
RTJ 1:50 September 7, 1958  SLC
RTJ 1:55 December 7, 1958
RTJ 1:60 March 1, 1959
RTJ 1:64 March 8, 1959  SLC
RTJ 1:67 April 19, 1959  SLC
RTJ 1:74 May 17, 1959  SLC
RTJ 1:80 July 5, 1959  SLC
RTJ 1:80 August 16, 1959  SLC
RTJ 1:195 January 7, 1962 CCA Conference
RTJ 1:203 January 21, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:205 February 4, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:209 March 4, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:211 March 18, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:214 April 8, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:218 April 22, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:221 May 6, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:222 July 8, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:226 July 22, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:230 July 29, 1962 CCA
RTJ 1:233 August 5, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:235 August 19, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:237 September 2, 1962 CCA Conference
RTJ 1:241 September 9, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:243 October 21, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:244 December 2, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:248 December 16, 1962 SLC
RTJ 1:250 January 6, 1963 SLC
RTJ 1:254 January 29, 1963 Hildale Funeral
RTJ 1:255 February 3, 1963 SLC
RTJ 1:262 May 1963 SLC
RTJ 1:269 May 12, 1963 CCA
RTJ 1:281 May 19, 1963 SLC
RTJ 1:281 June 2, 1963 CCA
RTJ 1:284 June 16, 1963 SLC
RTJ 1:286 July 7, 1963 SLC
RTJ 1:287 July 21, 1963 SLC
RTJ 1:290  August 18, 1963  SLC
RTJ 1:295  October 6, 1963  Canada  Conference
RTJ 1:301  October 20, 1963  SLC
RTJ 1:307  November 3, 1963  SLC
RTJ 1:310  November 17, 1963  SLC
RTJ 1:317  December 8, 1963  SLC
RTJ 1:329  January 5, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:332  February 2, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:336  February 16, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:339  March 5, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:344  March 22, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:346  May 17, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:352  July 5, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:356  July 19, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:364  August 2, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:374  October 4, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:381  October 18, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:383  November 8, 1964  Canada
RTJ 1:390  November 22, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:393  December 6, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:397  December 20, 1964  SLC
RTJ 1:402  1965  Canada
RTJ 1:415  February 7, 1965  SLC
RTJ 1:423  February 21, 1965  SLC
RTJ 1:424  February 28, 1965  CCA
RTJ 1:430  March 7, 1965  SLC
RTJ 1:434  March 21, 1965  SLC
RTJ 1:437  April 4, 1965  Canada
Salt Lake City, Utah
March 25, 1945
Reported by Leona Jeffs
United Effort Plan the Nucleus of United Order;
I sincerely feel it an honor to occupy this place. I feel extremely humble today. I never felt weaker in my life than I do at the present time, and more dependent upon the Spirit of God. The greatest desire of my heart is to be a righteous vessel in the hands of God, and especially at this moment to be an instrument of good in His hands for the edification of my brethren and sisters. I sincerely hope and pray that you will remember me in your thoughts and feelings at this time, in order that we may have a unity of faith and the Spirit of God may rest upon us in rich abundance.

I can't tell you how much I miss these meetings. During the last two or three months I have tasted all that Babylon can dish out. I know and realize we must put up with these things, for we must eat and live and must be subject to the "powers that be" to a very great extent. We have to work accordingly in order to obtain the means we need for the Kingdom of God to go on. Make no mistake about it, the Kingdom is on its way. I testify to you that it is. The United Order is on its way. Many of the folks thought that the attempt in Short Creek in 1935 was a failure. I want to say that it was a signal success, to a degree, for out of it came a nucleus for the United Order to be built upon, and out of that the United Effort plan was organized on November 8, 1942. And it is my testimony to you that that is the nucleus of the United Order in this dispensation to such a degree that it will never go back, but will grow and go on until it gradually spreads over the whole earth. The Kingdom of God is established, and that order and Celestial Marriage will yet ride triumphant.

The Priesthood of God is here and has never been taken from the earth. The fullness of all the keys is here. There has never been any back-tracking. The law was revealed and has never been done away, because this is the last Dispensation of the Fullness of Times. It is here to stay, not again to be taken from the earth again. So what part are we individually playing in this great drama? I am very grateful to be numbered among the saints of God at these last days and that the Lord, through my parents, has led me in the right road.

So I think we all should take inventory at this time and ask ourselves, "Am I about the Lord's business?" If you are not, let us get busy. I love this work and this people more than my own life, and I pray that I may not falter. I wish to acknowledge my weaknesses and sins before you and ask an interest in your faith and prayers.
I say again, let us repent. We need to repent, every one of us. I desire to. I need to. Look about us, then, and see what we are doing. Children, look to your mothers; and wives, look to your husbands; and husbands, look to your file leaders; and file leaders look to your God -- the same order over and over again. Let our desires be in the right direction, and we cannot fail.

I was reading a sermon of Heber C. Kimball's where he says that whether we like it or not, there are certain servants of God upon the earth who hold the keys of power, and as long as God sustains them we are to follow them; and wives their husbands and children their parents.

Now it is true we should get a testimony that the minute they speak we know whether it is right or wrong. We don't have to have doubts and fears if we have the Spirit of God. We all surge forth as one. That is what we have got to come to. God help us, I ask, in Jesus Christ's name, amen.

RTJ 1:3 October 7, 1945 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 7, 1945
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Uphold the Priesthood; Unity

I am very grateful, brothers and sisters, that Brother Marion has spoken as he has. He has been led by the sentiment that he loves this people and feels that they need the instructions and counsel at this time. I am grateful for this counsel. He has expressed my feelings one hundred percent. I have hesitated saying too much about it until we knew what is going to happen. A lot of people have been saying a lot of things, and there were not enough of us that knew enough about it. And now that it is pretty definitely settled where the situation is, do not think that all of us have not been tried in our feelings; do not think we have not been tried wherein it is our part. In my prayerful consideration, I go back to the key that the Priesthood has given to us -- the woman is bound to her husband until the Priesthood releases him, and we brethren are bound to follow our leaders until the Lord releases them. Surely, we are to get a testimony for ourselves, but what has that testimony to be about? God said He will do nothing but what He reveals it to His servants. It is the most serious thing in the world, as you will find in Section 84 (verses 35-41) of the Doctrine and Covenants -- those who honor His servants, He
will honor. What testimony are we to get? Where the Priesthood is, and then follow. If you haven't got that testimony, you had better get it.

Marion, I want to say this: To you sisters, follow the first part of that key; support your husbands until the Lord releases them. I love all those brethren according to their desires in righteousness. Naturally, we love those men who are keeping their covenants greater. And I love you, brethren and sisters.

One more point, about the Spirit of God and keeping it. We have spoken of it many, many times. Uncle John has drilled and drilled us in it. I like the way Brother Marion has spoken on unity. Until the Lord gets enough men who can move in one body, He will never be able to move His work forward -- this people. I dare say, brothers and sisters, we have tried to feel that we have been led by the Spirit of God. It doesn't go in two directions. We are entitled to it. If we come into a unity of the faith, with the men holding the high order of Priesthood, the anointed of God, then the Lord will have a people. God help us to be that people! God help us to honor His Church and Priesthood and help us to go on in His Kingdom -- "The Kingdom of God or Nothing" -- I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:4 October 14, 1945 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 14, 1945
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Our Safety Is to Know Who Holds the Keys of Priesthood; Pray for Those in Prison, Etc.

I do not know when I have felt weaker and in need of the Spirit of God. I know, brothers and sisters, how you people are tried, for Guy and I have had it on ourselves, and I have cried for you and prayed for you. Don't think our hearts don't go out to you. We have talked with these brethren in prison and know what they are going through and have cried for them. But as Brother Guy has said, they are for our own good. I know from my own experiences that God does not put trials upon us, if we are faithful, unless we have the strength to bear it. Enough people have been gathered around the servants of God that He is now prepared to sift us and get the strong ones. That is where I feel we stand today.
If ever we needed love, it is now! -- to understand our brothers and sisters and love them for what they are trying to do, and not to stand in judgment against them. There is only one judge -- God, and His servants if He sees fit to reveal it to them. And so I feel to plead with you to have charity. If you don't understand these situations, please put them on the shelf.

We expect some of the brethren to be out soon. We don't know. Let us leave it up to them to say what they have done and why, if they choose to do so. As for me, as said last Sunday, I feel I have a sure key. The Lord has not left us without keys and principles to follow. The Lord will direct us if we follow those keys and principles. Joseph Smith himself gave it to us: "It is well to know who holds the keys of power and who does not, for we are likely to be deceived." Is there any plainer path than that? Therefore, it is up to you to get that testimony.

Brother Marion spoke of Heber C. Kimball and the test that he had. What was the thing that went through his mind when he went through that test? He said, "Either Joseph is a Prophet now, as he always has been, or he is not. He has asked me to do something that is wrong on the face of it." But he went and got his wife and presented her to Joseph. Brigham Young said there was only one case in his life that he doubted the Prophet, and that had to do with financial affairs; and just as quick as it came to his mind, just that quick he put it out of his mind. Joseph Smith was a Prophet, or he was not; he held the keys, or he didn't. Yet, on the other hand, we have had Brigham Young say he feared the Church, the people, had so much confidence in their leaders that he feared they would go down. He said both, but the main thing is: Do God's servants hold the keys of power? I might say, we have been told that we should not place our trust in the arm of flesh, according to the Church. What Priesthood are we dealing with now, though? The Lord God will do nothing but that he reveals it through His Prophets. There is a reason for what has been done. I have that confidence in my brethren.

Now let us get down on our knees. The Lord is not going to bring the walls of the prison down until we are ready to receive the blessing. Are we ready? We are not yet on our knees, not humble; we do not have broken hearts and contrite spirits. We don't pray enough; I don't. My dear sisters whose husbands are in jail, are you keeping up your family prayers? Are you admonishing your children to pray morning, noon, and night, all the day long? You will not have strength in your families unless you do. It is all the
same repeated admonishment. This people is a good people, but we are not
good enough! Repent! Repent! is the word of God to this people all the day
long. Let us get out of the world with our feelings and actions. If we don't,
we can't go on. If we want to come out of it, for this Priesthood and this
work, it will be done.

RTJ 1:6 October 14, 1945 SLC

Let us have peace and charity in our hearts. Learn to love the servants of
God. Learn to love one another. The Lord, in speaking to the saints in
setting up the United Order, said that they were to be equal according to the
family and circumstances, and every man must seek the interest of his
neighbor and do all things single to the glory of God. That is all there is to
the United Order. God help us to do that, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:6 October 13, 1946 SCA

Short Creek, Arizona
October 13, 1946
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Faith; Lecture Six; Judgments Upon the House of God

I feel great strength in the faith of you, my brethren and sisters. This is one
of the most beautiful sights I have ever seen in connection with the
congregation of the saints. I was in an organ recital at the Tabernacle in Salt
Lake and tears flowed down my cheeks as I reflected on some of the
promises of the Priesthood concerning such men as Brother Marion
preaching from the pulpit of that great building, and my heart ached when I
contemplated the fact that so much was lacking in the Spirit of God and the
spirit of the meetings in that great and marvelous building. But our day is
coming, and I know it. It is not far off. I look upon the great temple,
realizing how vain so much of the work is that is being done there, and I pray
to God that the Spirit of God shall cleanse that building so that the true saints
of God may go to the temple and receive their endowments and receive the
blessings of the holy temples.

RTJ 1:7 October 13, 1946 SCA

So I rejoice, though our numbers be few. I feel as though I had just been
renewed. The feeling I feel is similar to that that Brother Theral has, but at
the same time I cannot forget the remark that Brother John Y. Barlow made:
"Can this people stand before God in confidence and call down the blessings
that we require at this time?" What does confidence mean? A synonym is
faith. The secret of the power of faith, my brothers and sisters, is bringing our lives in submission to the will of God. Our lives must be according to the will of God, else we cannot approach Him in faith and confidence.

I would like to read from the Prophet Joseph Smith on that point from the Lectures on Faith.

**Lecture Six**

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint; for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

Which is another way of saying what the Lord revealed in Section 82:

**D.& C. 82**

10. *I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.*

It is my feeling, brethren and sisters, that I need to draw closer and nearer to the Lord -- to get more of His Spirit, to set my family in order and go down the road according to the Priesthood way, and expect them to follow after me. Then I can go to the Lord and say, "Father, I have been about your business, I have been working all the day long. I have kept your commandments. My heart is pure, my hands are clean. Now I require this blessing, if it be your will grant it unto me." And if it be His will, He must grant it, brethren and sisters.

I wonder how many of you keep in mind the nature of the Holy Spirit of God, that it is everywhere present, omnipotent -- the agent of God to carry out His will. He, Himself, does not have to be nearby watching us. He has that all-powerful agent by which all of the Gods operate everywhere present around
us to watch our every motion, and record it. We each have our guardian angel to watch us at all times. I am sure, brethren and sisters, if Brother Barlow were here today, he would call this people to repentance; and I do feel before God this day to repent of my sins and renew my covenants before Him, to purify my life, to serve Him, so that I, with my family and brothers and sisters may be able to call upon Him for blessings, that we may be able to enter into His holy temples. These marriages we have entered into are not complete without the endowment. So even in that great and glorious principle, we are just living at it. There are a lot of things we do not understand. If we would understand them it might damn us. The greatest evidence of the faithfulness of the people of God is the amount of power the adversary is using against them. Look around us. We have it pretty easy compared to what some of the former saints went through. Brigham Young said, "Know this, that when the adversary is raging greatest against this people, then you will know they are the most faithful and obedient and living their religion."

I contemplate that as the Lord may rule in our favor in the court, that satan will begin to rage if we are worthy of having those decisions turned in our favor. I wonder if we are prepared for what is coming upon the House of God.

D.& C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

27. Therefore, see to it that ye trouble not yourselves concerning the affairs of my church in this place, saith the Lord.

28. But purify your hearts before me; and then go ye into all the world,
and preach my gospel unto every creature who has not received it;

May we live such lives that are in accordance with the will of God, that we may move at the call of His servants, that we may move as a unit. And until that day, the army of the Lord will not become great enough to meet the fiery darts of the adversary. May this be our lot, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:10  December 8, 1946  SCA**

**Short Creek, Arizona**
**December 8, 1946**
**Reported by Marjorie Holm**
**Loyalty; His Testimony of President Barlow**

I know I for one, brothers and sisters, little realize the great and glorious blessings that are mine and are yours in this work. The Prophet Joseph Smith said that one of the greatest sins was ingratitude, and it warmed my heart as Brother Marion spoke, of our ingratitude toward the Priesthood of God in our midst. I don't think we are grateful enough for the principles that are brought to our attention. We have heard some wonderful truths and principles today. One of the greatest forms of ingratitude is to hear the word of God and not abide in it. Wives should appreciate their husbands sufficient to keep his commandments -- the same with the saints as to the Priesthood.

I was tempted, brethren and sisters, to put a question to one or two or three of the brethren individually, but I think I will confine the observations I had expected to ask and speak in generalities. Why are you connected with this work? What is it that has brought you to attach yourselves with this body of people? Do you stop to ask yourselves that question? Some would answer, if they spoke their honest feelings, that they are connected with this people because they think they might be right, and they are afraid not to be with them. Principles are presented to us and we have fears in our heart that they might not be right. Fear bringeth torment. Those who have fears are those who carry two yokes -- the yoke of Christ and the yoke of the devil.

Another may say, "Well, I am there because my folks are there." Still, others might answer it this way: "I am here because this group of people represent the highest authority of God on the earth. That is where I have found it. I know it to be here and I know it to be true." That involves the greatest
principles of loyalty. There are few things that the Lord will overlook, and one He will not overlook is disloyalty -- to be a traitor. There are degrees of disloyalty. The Prophet Joseph Smith said:

**TPJS Page 156**

*O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell.*

I like to look back upon the lives of the Latter-day Saints and see brethren who have been the apple of the Lord's eye, so to speak. They were the ones who were the most loyal to the Prophet Joseph Smith. At one time there was only two of the Twelve that did not raise their heel against Joseph. They were Brigham Young and Heber C. Kimball. John Taylor was not an Apostle at that time. While Brigham was leading, his greatest friend and loyal support was Heber C. Kimball. John Taylor, Brigham Young and Heber C. Kimball -- all of them were loyal to the Prophet Joseph Smith. The most perfect example of loyalty we have in this dispensation is the Prophet's brother, Hyrum Smith. Among those who were loyal to Joseph Smith, he mentioned his father. Orrin Porter Rockwell -- he has been a mysterious character and some have thought he had acted rather shady in his everyday doings. I think the worst that can be said of him was that he got drunk some of the time. First and foremost in Orrin Porter Rockwell's life, he was loyal to God's prophets. I don't think any man can say he was an adulterer, etc., and he supported the servants of God.

It is a peculiar thing that the Lord requires that the children of men will honor the Priesthood on earth. "I will have them honored." He cannot be here Himself, and that is why He has this Priesthood. He says, "If you do it unto them you have done it unto Me." The thing I am getting at is this: -- While some of us were together recently in Salt Lake, I asked the question, "Is this group of people increasing or decreasing in faith, speaking as a group?" The answer of one of the leading brethren was, "Generally, they are decreasing,
but the faithful ones are increasing," which to me is a fulfillment of the prophecy of Uncle John -- that just as out of this Church would come a people that would serve God and could be sifted, so shall it be with this group -- that it would be sifted, and out of this group would come a few that could be used.

I find an inclination, brothers and sisters, to divide and limit the powers of the Priesthood of God upon the earth. There is the Board of Trustees, or the Priesthood Council, or whatever you wish to call them, on the one side and the members, or the laymen, on the other. But that is not the way it should be. There is no separation. It is the Priesthood that is going on. You are limiting your own salvation when you divide yourselves from the Priesthood. There is only one side to this, brethren. You are either with it or you are not with it. If there is a unity among the Priesthood, it is all Melchizedek Priesthood. There is only one side to this work or else it is not the work of God. You know it in your souls.

I know as I know I live that there are those sitting in this congregation that are still wondering about the action of John and Joseph in signing a certain paper. They did just what the Lord told them, and it was not by permission. They had a job to do and they are doing it. The Lord has shown me that they did it because they were commanded to do it -- for the carrying out of their covenants, their greatest covenants. You can't say that this work has not grown and prospered since they came out.

Brother Erich spoke on agency and obedience. Some feel that when they are giving strict obedience that their freedom is abridged. I want to tell you that the greatest freedom you can enjoy is in obedience. Those who are in the prisons are there because of disobedience to law. What about in our work, brothers and sisters? I have found that I have enjoyed the greatest freedom when I have rendered strict obedience to those who are over me. Brother, you go ahead and do just as you see fit. Those who are fighting the Priesthood in their feelings are the ones who have to be watched the closest; therefore, their freedom is limited. Obedience begets confidence and love, and is the only way by which we can obtain the unity we need to accomplish the work that God has given us.

John Y. Barlow, the President of the Priesthood upon the earth, is the mouthpiece of God. I know it as I know I live. He, along with his coworkers, are God's servants. It is about time we began to respect the
mouthpiece of God on earth. I think God is through being mocked. Let us go on unto perfection and love one another. Let us love God with all our hearts, might, mind, and strength. Who is our neighbor? It is those to whom we owe the loyalty in the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Sisters, obey your husbands for principles' sake. Brethren, obey the Priesthood. Obey John Y. Barlow, not because he is John Y. Barlow, but because he bears the authority of God, or the Priesthood.

God help us that we may go on unto perfection, that we may indeed be that peculiar people, that we might rise up with power and have the temples opened and go forth with power. I am determined within myself that I am going to get my family in order to obtain those glorious principles. Our marriages are not full without the endowments. Let us keep these goals in mind. Let us now determine anew to throw ourselves into this work with all our mights and souls, that we may be numbered with the servants of God on the earth. This I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:14  April 14, 1947  Widtsoe

Widtsoe, Utah
April 14, 1947
Reported by Marjorie Holm
It Is All or Nothing At All -- Anxiously Engaged

I have thoroughly enjoyed the remarks of our brethren this day and the opportunity of this occasion and this Sabbath day. I often wonder at how we look upon the Sabbath. The Lord will not be mocked in anything. He will not stand for His children treating lightly sacred things. The Sabbath is the Lord's day and needs to be treated and acted upon very sacredly. He has called His servants and He requires that they be honored, for He says, "If ye do it unto them, ye do it unto Me."

I have been thinking as I have sat here about halfway measures. There is no halfway house in this work. With me it is all or nothing at all. All my eggs are in one basket. What is it the Lord requires? The first great commandment was, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength," not just part. And the second is likened unto it, "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself." Do you see any halfway measures there? That reminds me of the scripture where the Lord exhorts us
so very often to diligence in His work.

D.& C. 58

27. Verily, I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

What does it mean to be damned? Stopped in progress. I read a statement of Elbert Hubbard's not long ago. "The secret of the law of life is obedience." It is the first law of heaven. If we are trying to mix obedience with rebellion or slothfulness, or receiving the commandments halfheartedly, it is like an engine trying to go both ways. It stops in the middle and goes nowhere. To be happy, obey the rudder.

Obedience is not so much the matter of obeying this man and that, but in seeing the necessity of doing the work that needs to be done. What are the necessities of this people? To become a united people, that we may be used in redeeming the earth. We have got to get ourselves in a position where we may give orders, as we say, but we have got to learn to obey them first. We have got to give our whole effort into this thing or we just as well get out. As I see it, the purposes of God in His creations are all toward a Celestial earth and Celestial beings. Let us work with our might, mind, and strength, loving God and building up His work upon the earth, and do nothing to grieve His Holy Spirit. And the only way we get this Spirit is to give everything we have. To get the Spirit of God around us all the time, the thing for us to do is get ourselves in tune with it. Draw nearer to the Lord and He will draw nearer to us. We must learn the Gospel.

We must look to one another's interests more. The very key to our United Order is to do all we can for our neighbor with an eye single to the glory of God. You can't put the United Order on a piece of paper. Uncle John has given us that definition. It is possible for us to live it one percent or two percent or ten percent or one hundred percent. If we want fifty percent reward we will get it. If we want less we will get it. But as for me, I just as leave go back to native element if I cannot have it and abide in its fullness.
God loves us, brothers and sisters -- if we only loved Him half as much. I love this work with all my heart. I love to see the saints progressing. One of the greatest things I have in my life is the love and confidence of my brethren. We are going to have to stand back to back against mobs, etc. This people will have to get on one side or the other. The issues are being tightly drawn. The Church has got to accept Joseph Smith and Brigham Young with their politics or get rid of them. Every individual has got to decide which side he is going on and get there quick. There is no such thing as neutrality in the work of God; we have to go on one side or the other. Let us be found on the right side -- on the side of God, loving one another and building one another up in the sight of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:16 June 27, 1947**

[Location Unknown]
June 27, 1947
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Testimony of the Prophet Joseph Smith

By the way, girls, the fashion has decreed longer dresses. My bosom has been burning with the Spirit of God here tonight, and I am sure you all have felt it in the glorious remarks we have heard. There should be little doubt in our hearts, if any at all, that the mouthpiece of God is in our midst. We have heard some beautiful sentiments expressed concerning the life of the Prophet Joseph Smith. I love and revere his glorious name. He is a God to me. The Latter-day Saints have been criticized for worshipping him as a God. We have heard here tonight that he is a God. We will never see the face of Jesus and of Michael until we can pass by him and give all the keys and signs and tokens. What more need we ask of God than to receive all these keys that Brother Joseph has spoken of -- all that were given unto him. All the Prophets of former dispensations who held keys delivered them unto the Prophet Joseph, and he will deliver them to Christ, and Christ will deliver them to Father Michael, and He to the Council of Gods above Him.

I have been impressed with the thought tonight, that in his martyrdom he reached the climax and the greatest triumph of his life. He was a Witness and Testator, and he sealed his testimony with his blood. He couldn't have fulfilled his mission unless he sealed it with his blood. The mission of Christ
was atoning for the blood of us poor mortals.

There is one thing that has been running through my mind as I have sat here tonight. The great Apostleship that Joseph received has been perpetuated in the earth. I care not who holds it, but it is here. There has been Priesthood from the beginning in the personage of the Keyholder. I call upon this people to honor and sustain and uphold that office and calling upon the earth, or you will be found wanting if you lift your heel against them. The legal successor of the Prophet is in our midst. How grateful we should be. The Lord will not be mocked. He has taken a lot, but it is high time now, in the face of all, that we look to our knitting.

As Uncle John has mentioned, there are those who say these men haven't any right to do this or the other. If that be the case, Joseph Smith was a liar and God is a liar, because the fullness of the Priesthood has been restored to the earth never to be thrown down nor given to another people. If not, we have got to admit that the angel hasn't flown in the midst of heaven yet, and there has yet to be a restoration.

I love and revere the name of Joseph Smith, and if we love that glorious name, we have got to love those who hold that office and calling. We have got to love one another. We have got to stand behind and uphold the hand of our file leaders. We are going to be called upon to sustain them. Let us not be found in the seat of the denier, or be ashamed of our testimony and of the life that we are trying to live.

God bless this people and Uncle John and Joseph, these wise and wonderful and inspired men. May He lengthen their lives to give inspiration and direction to this people. Let us hearken to first principles first, and love God and our fellow men, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.
instead of going to another brother and telling him about someone's weaknesses, if we would go to that man himself, the thing will be straightened out.

I have told my brethren with whom I am closely associated that I will consider them more of a brother if they will tell me if I am out of the way. Tell me. Just see what a condition that principle would bring about. If you have something to say about someone, go and say it to their face and not to someone else and spread discord and break down confidence. If we love one another we should be seeking to help one another. In our judgment of one another let us please distinguish between sin and weaknesses. Let us love one another in our weaknesses, help each other to overcome them. It isn't necessary to tell one another about all our weaknesses either. If there be sin, who is the judge? You? Let God be the Judge. It is still none of our business, unless a man has sinned against us. Then we can go to the brethren who are over us. Let us enter into a covenant that we will go to one another face to face before we believe anything to be true. That is scripture.

Brethren and sisters, I know we are all very apprehensive about some things that seem to be facing us. Many of us have feelings about what we can do, what is the safe thing to be doing, the safe place to go, the safe condition to be in. I know only one thing, and that is another of the items Brother Marion touched upon. There is safety in only one thing, one condition -- to know that the course of life we are pursuing is pleasing to God. If every day of our lives we do all the duties devolving upon us the very best we know how, searching our souls to know whether we are pleasing God, only then when troubles, when trials come, persecutions, doubts or anything else akin to it, only then may we go before our God and say, "Father, I am facing this condition, I am facing these persecutors. I have done what you have required of me and what your servants have required of me. If it be your will that I go to prison, if it be your will that I be killed or that I suffer physically, so be it." Only then can we know that whatever comes is the will of God, and that it is not because of our own damn foolishness. When persecutions come, I want to know it is the will of God and not because of my foolishness. Of course, I know that I am not perfect and I am going to have to suffer for it. But how much more comfortable a feeling it is to know that what we suffer is because we have done the will of God and not because we have disobeyed the commandments. I think it might not be amiss to read that item Brother
Lecture Six

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint; for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced that order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

How do we get that knowledge that our course of life is pleasing to God? It sounds like a rather conceited condition. If you will read the last of Heber C. Kimball you will see how a man can attain to that position and yet be so humble that he was without guile.

The story was told that in the School of the Prophets, each one was told to repeat a sentence. Brother Kimball had a weakness of not being able to do just that. When it came Brother Heber's time to repeat that, the Prophet said, "If you don't repeat that sentence, I will whip you like I would a child!" Brother Kimball said, "Then you will have to whip me!" And then came one of the sweetest answers: "Brother Heber, I couldn't do it because you are as innocent as a little child." So great was that man's integrity that he had the promise of his Prophet, that if there was any danger of his apostatizing, God would take him unto Himself. In his afterlife, he lived so close to God that he stood in the endowment house and could read men's hearts. When the wicked came to enter, he would rebuke them. He could stand up and say, "I am an Apostle of Jesus Christ and a disciple of Joseph Smith." He knew his course was pleasing to God, because he knew the commandments and he was keeping them.

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his
brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also --
counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge
of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is
doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these
sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of
the glory of God.

If we are not one we are not God's. How can we become one, how can we
obtain this confidence and knowledge, the sum and substance of the whole
Gospel plan? The very means by which we obtain eternal life is all wound up
in the statement of John Y. Barlow: "Get the Spirit of God and keep it." Our
whole life is wound up in that statement: "Get the Spirit of God and keep it."
If we get that Spirit we will have confidence in our leaders. If we get that
Spirit we will have the ability to judge faithfully and true. If we have that
Spirit we will have the unbounded faith that is necessary to lay hold on
eternal life. It is all up to us. Godhood is obtaining a fullness of the Holy
Spirit little by little, line upon line, precept upon precept. Therefore, it is a
simple matter of learning the workings of the Holy Spirit of God. What a
miserable feeling when we don't have it.

I know that Joseph Smith was a Prophet of God, that Jesus is the Christ, and
that Father Michael is my Father and God, the Father of Jesus Christ in the
flesh. I know that this is the work of God, and John Y. Barlow is the
mouthpiece of God on the earth today. I know I bear the Priesthood of God,
and that I am an Apostle of Jesus Christ. I can't believe that unless I believe
that John Y. Barlow holds the keys of the Priesthood on earth today, because
I got mine from him. Let us stand shoulder to shoulder. Let us love one
another with our hearts; above all else, love God our Father with all our
might, mind, and strength; and without this it is impossible to please Him. I
pray this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:21  December 7, 1947  Widtsoe
It is a privilege to be with you today. I am impressed to tell us to be united in our spirits, that we will enjoy the same spirit that we have enjoyed thus far today.

* * * * *

Before we partake of the sacrament, brothers and sisters, I feel impressed to call upon us all to draw in the wanderings of our minds, that our thoughts and hearts may be single upon the sacrifice of our Savior Jesus Christ. Let no other thought enter our minds but gratitude for the sacrifice of the Savior and the renewing of our covenants. This is a most sacred ordinance. It replaces the old sacrifice of the firstlings of the flock. May we partake with pure hearts and clean hands.

* * * * *

These two fine boys, (The sacrament was administered by David and Lorin Broadbent) I know how my heart goes out to you to see you so united as blood brothers in this work. Keep on and you will receive great and mighty things. I have longed for a blood brother of mine in this work, but I have found an even closer spiritual brother in my dear brother, Guy Musser. Some have mentioned our relationship as being like David and Jonathan. I humbly pray that the same spirit will continue with us throughout our lives.

Brothers and sisters, that is the kind of love that must move us in this work together if we are to become united. Love is a synonym for unity. The idea of the United Order is looking to the interest of our brother with an eye single to the glory of God. When we reach that condition, we will be living the United Order. I wish to add again my testimony of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I know that God lives -- Adam, my Creator. I know that Jesus lives, my Redeemer. I know that Joseph lives and directs this latter-day work under the direction of the other Two. He is the Witness and Testator. Joseph Smith is a Prophet of God and is directing this work behind the scenes, and so are some of those that have followed him that have gone on the other side. Joseph Smith is to be put in his right place, and so is Jesus Christ, and so is Adam. I know that John Y. Barlow holds the keys of the Priesthood upon the earth, and those associated with him have the Apostleship. God bless you, and pour out the spirit of testimony unto you, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

* * * * *

I feel I want to tell you a story, brothers and sisters. I feel I have been a part
of this work -- I know I have -- since I was born. I have come to know that I, from the other side, had something to do with bringing my noble father and mother together in the bonds of Celestial Marriage. Up there in Idaho, Aunt Phoebe was shown a vision that my mother belonged in father's family. It was shown them both that Patriarch Tolman, who had authority to seal, would come to them to seal them. I didn't know about this work. Father didn't know about it until 1937. His first wife is a cousin of Lorin Woolley. Father knew Lorin well back in those days but he didn't know about his Priesthood. It was such a deep secret. The brethren then were working through the authorities of the Church. In those days the Salt Lake Tribune and the officers of the law were very vicious in following these matters up. My mother, she bade farewell to her father and mother. Father made arrangements secretly for her to come to Salt Lake unbeknownst to those people. She stayed in hiding for a solid year.

Brothers and sisters, we are called together here. We can sustain each other. That good woman hid her family relations for a solid year before she entered into this law with father, and then Patriarch Tolman came and sealed them. I had something to do with it, thank God. I pray God will forgive me any doubts I ever had concerning it. I am thankful I had a noble birthright. People indicated my birthright wasn't so very good. This man has stood up all his life he has been in this work. I thank the Lord for it. I am grateful for the day he met Brother Joseph Musser on the street in Salt Lake, with a Truth in his hand.

Brothers and sisters, we have so much to live for that we should be as a light on a hill that shines forth in the darkness that envelops this nation and the world. We are just not doing well enough, though we are a good people.

Now, I want to rejoice at what I have witnessed here this day. In the New Testament we are told that he who would not provide for his family is an infidel. That doesn't mean money and fine things, but it means teaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I have seen a beautiful example of it here in the family of Brother Newel, Brother Woodruff, Uncle John's and Aunt Fawn's. It thrills my soul to see this young lad (Lawrence) come up, rushing to me every time I come into this community to shake my hand. Here is the ultimate if you want to be happy in this work.

D.& C. 121

45. *Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the*
household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Let the doctrine of the Priesthood instill upon our souls and we will not go far wrong in this work. Brother Reidl, I love you for the steady plodding you have done in this work -- quiet, hardly ever a word of complaint -- never that I have heard. I love the plodder. The race is not to the swift nor to the strong, but to him that will endure to the end.

I wish to leave my testimony with you again. And under the power and authority of this Priesthood, I do bless you, brothers and sisters. I love you with all my soul, because I love this work and you. I love the brethren with whom I am associated, and you love them. I do not know which one mentioned it about the reason the Priesthood has not been able to give us more blessings, but if you brothers and sisters want to see the mighty works of God at the hands of the Priesthood of God, greater faith must be exhibited. The Lord can do no miracles where there is no faith. The Priesthood will go forward and do mightier works as the people are prepared to receive it. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 1:25  January 8, 1948  Widtsoe

Widtsoe, Utah
January 8, 1948
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Must Have a Testimony; Raise Children in Light and Truth

I have enjoyed the spirit of this meeting up to this time and the beautiful spirit of humility that actuated the remarks of Sister May (Bateman) and Brother John (Butchreit). I pray for it to continue with me.

Brother John spoke of men that have grown white under the cares and burdens of this work. Our minds naturally revert to Brother Joseph and Brother John. I bring you greetings, brethren, from these two beloved brethren. I feel particularly concerned at this time for their health. Brother
Joseph has suffered and it has been wearing him down. Brother John recently came up to Salt Lake and was sick, his heart not being well. I wonder how much we realize what these men are bearing under for our sakes. They are tired. They are tired. But they are willing to go on for as long as they have a mission upon this earth. I wish I could draw a picture to you, brethren and sisters, as to the nature of the burdens they have borne, how men and women have been up to the office of Brother Joseph with their petty quarrels -- husbands and wives, etc. -- matters that men and women should have been big enough to decide for themselves, anytime of the day or night; and we are getting the same things.

I want to relate to you, too, brothers and sisters, the fact that they have cast us off of their shoulders. You may as well face that fact. If any of you are tied to the coattails of these men, you will die when they die. You better get off quick. When they went to prison they cast me off of their shoulders in most uncertain terms. Is was as clear cut as day and night. I could sink or swim. I prefer to swim and swim hard. We are all in the same boat, the same condition. It is an individual proposition. Talk about the Priesthood trying us; we have got it. We have got it.

I am calling upon you, brothers and sisters, to get close to the Lord and get the Spirit of God for yourselves and be guided by it. God is in His heaven. His servants are leading us. We must take the Spirit of God for our guide along with it. Brigham Young said, "I fear the saints will have so much confidence in their leaders they will not inquire for themselves whether they are being led correctly." If we can get the Spirit of God and find they are leading us in the ways of truth and righteousness, how much greater can be our support with them, and taking hold of our responsibilities and lay hold on eternal life. These few things I wanted to give as a preliminary before I say a few more things. I hope the Lord will shut me up if I should not say it. (Quoting from B. H. Roberts) "We believe in the inspired Priesthood.***Sometimes they, the leaders, speak merely from human knowledge.***But when they speak as moved upon by the Holy Ghost their voice becomes as the voice of God." You see how necessary it is to get the voice of God.

I humbly pray for an interest in your faith and prayers. How many of you are familiar with this statement, that you are sealed in the bonds of holy matrimony?
Marriage Covenant

*I say unto you, be fruitful, and multiply and replenish the earth, that you may have joy and rejoicing in your posterity in the day of the Lord Jesus."

Brethren, these good women are given to you for that sole purpose. Sisters, you are entering into it for that sole purpose. By their fruits ye shall know them. You are going to be doing a little reading, brothers and sisters.

D.& C. 97

7. *The ax is laid at the root of the trees; and every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire. I, the Lord, have spoken it.*

8. *Verily I say unto you, all among them who know their hearts are honest, and are broken, and their spirits contrite, and are willing to observe their covenants by sacrifice -- yea, every sacrifice which I, the Lord, shall command -- they are accepted of me.*

9. *For I, the Lord, will cause them to bring forth as a very fruitful tree which is planted in a goodly land, by a pure stream, that yieldeth much precious fruit.*

By their fruits ye shall know them. The greatest of the fruits of this work, then -- if the words I have quoted to you are true, and you know they are -- is our children, these beautiful children.

We are called upon to be a peculiar people, a royal Priesthood. We are called upon, if you please, to bring forth God's queens and kings unto God. Talk about fruits. Sister May, you said a truth when you talked about those children of yours and your responsibility. It scares me to death sometimes, when I realize the responsibility resting on my shoulders. Mothers are the architects of the lives of their children. Fathers are required to set up the rules and regulations so their wives can follow and take a hand at and direct themselves. If you want your children to be raised up in light and truth, if you want them to fulfill their destiny, never speak ill of their father. Never give them any occasion to bring discredit upon the principles you have espoused. Never give your children any occasion to go forth in the world and say they cannot live that principle of Celestial Marriage which brought them forth. Nothing will weaken or lessen the confidence of your children more than to break confidence with your husband in these matters. By their fruits ye shall know them.
We have heard a lot of statistics quoted by Church leaders and others about the results of living the Word of Wisdom, etc. The Word of Wisdom covers all the commandments of God, not just tea and coffee and other trifling matters. I challenge them that it was all accomplished by abstaining from tea, coffee, tobacco, and liquor. It is this social law, Plural and Celestial Marriage. Ever since they gave it up, those statistics have been dwindling. In 1920, they had twice the births and half the deaths, but it is dwindling awfully fast. Why? Because they gave up this principle, and their daughters are walking the streets as common harlots. We see them every day. We see their children going up and down the land condemning sacred things. The fault is in the parents. These children, they are not going to be any better than we may be able to set an example for them to follow. I consider that I will have failed, though, if I have not raised children up to become better than me, at least one or two. I don't expect all of them to choose the right way. The biggest men in the Kingdom of God have not been able to do it. But they are going to be left without excuse. Your children must be left without excuse.

Here is a rebuke the Lord gave to leading Elders of Israel:

D. & C. 93

41. But verily I say unto you, my servant Frederick G. Williams, you have continued under this condemnation;
42. You have not taught your children light and truth, according to the commandments; and that wicked one hath power, as yet, over you, and this is the cause of your affliction.
43. And now a commandment I give unto you -- if you will be delivered you shall set in order your own house, for there are many things that are not right in your house.

44. Verily, I say unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, that in some things he hath not kept the commandments concerning his children; therefore, first set in order thy house.
45. Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., or in other words, I will call you friends, for you are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me --
46. I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake --
47. And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the
commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;
48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.
49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.
50. My servant Newel K. Whitney also, a bishop of my church, hath need to be chastened, and set in order his family, and see that they are more diligent and concerned at home, and pray always, or they shall be removed out of their place.

The point I want to get at is this: We are getting down to some grim realities. Shakespeare said a true saying when he said, "First to thine own self be true, and it must follow as the day the night, thou canst not be false to any man."

I make a plea at this time for self-responsibility and dignity in the cause we have espoused, a higher standard of living. We are required to be as a light set on a hill, are we not? Is there anything in our lives we would be ashamed to have exposed to the light, or must it be hid under a bushel? Are we gracing the principle of Celestial Marriage? Are we adorning it so we may, when the time comes, be as a light set on a hill? We have to be quiet at the present time. I am asking you brothers and sisters to ask yourselves the question, are you living like such men as Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, John Taylor?

First, are your children conceived under passion, or under the influence of the Spirit of God? Do you want choice spirits to come through you? They will only come through a pure, a clean, a holy channel. Do you want them? Are they worth it? That is the very first thing to keep in mind. Ask yourselves how your children have been conceived. After that, it is one thing to breed, and it is another thing to raise them up in light and truth. I see all kinds of families throughout the world who have twelve to fifteen, as high as twenty children. Number is no particular credit unless they are brought up right. Isn't that right? Sure, there are millions and millions of spirits waiting to come here to earth, waiting to have someone father and mother them, but in light and truth and purity. It will never be a royal Priesthood unless these children are brought forth truly under the covenant.

Because a man has several wives is not a credit to him. The story goes about
a man going through the temple and receiving his endowments. A man gave him a butt and said that is all the good it did.

It is this question of raising our children in the proper environment of the Spirit of God, in cleanliness and order so that they will always look back over the years in gratitude for the kind of environment you have provided for them. I plead, therefore, for peace, dignity, self-respect. Clean up, if you please.

I think we should be reminded of a few things. It is said that cleanliness is next to godliness. *** Children are great imitators. I have seen men and women reared in houses of that kind who just cannot seem to break away from it. It is pitiful.

Millennial Star 15:339

We hear the Saints very often talking of the future glory of Zion, of the high position Zion will attain to among the nations -- that she will be the praise, the joy, and the admiration of the whole earth. But Zion must not exhibit symptoms of this uncleanness which we have been talking of, or she will not be accounted so extremely worthy of admiration as the Saints might wish. Be not deceived. Zion will be, in a great measure, what the Saints make it. If the Saints become the most cleanly, pure, and happy people upon the face of the earth, Zion will become the most cleanly, pure, and happy place upon the face of the earth. If any people upon the earth surpass the people of Zion in cleanliness, so long will Zion be inferior to other places, and less desirable than they. Never forget this. Do not imagine that your prayers to be gathered to Zion will be answered before you have settled into habits of cleanliness. You have no right to an inheritance in Zion while you delight to practise unclean habits. The inhabitants of Zion must not only be pure in heart, but pure in body also, or they cannot expect that the glory of the Lord will rest upon their dwelling places. Do not for a moment entertain the idea that the Spirit of the Lord holds any fellowship with filth and filthy habits. If you do you most miserably delude yourselves. The command to purify your bodies, and the command to purify your spirits, are equally binding upon you. If you do not strive to fulfil both commands, you will be found wanting, and will lose your crown. Therefore, from this time forward strive with all your souls to keep clean your spirits, your bodies, your garments, your habitations, and your children, then will the Holy Spirit ever abide with
you, and you will be accounted worthy of an inheritance in Zion.

Is it true or not? Well, that was from the Millennial Star, Vol. 15. What does the Lord say about it?

D.& C. 42

40. And again, thou shalt not be proud in thy heart; let all thy garments be plain, and their beauty the beauty of the work of thine own hands;
41. And let all things be done in cleanliness before me.
42. Thou shalt not be idle; for he that is idle shall not eat the bread nor wear the garments of the laborer.

D.& C. 56

17. Wo unto you poor men, whose hearts are not broken, whose spirits are not contrite, and whose bellies are not satisfied, and whose hands are not stayed from laying hold upon other men's goods, whose eyes are full of greediness, and who will not labor with your own hands!

D.& C. 68

30. And the inhabitants of Zion also shall remember their labors, inasmuch as they are appointed to labor, in all faithfulness; for the idler shall be had in remembrance before the Lord.
31. Now, I, the Lord, am not well pleased with the inhabitants of Zion, for there are idlers among them; and their children are also growing up in wickedness; they also seek not earnestly the riches of eternity, but their eyes are full of greediness.

D.& C. 88

123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.

It seems that the Lord is taking care of everything pretty well. He is leaving us without excuse. If we don't learn these things now, we will have to learn them later, if no unclean thing can enter into the Kingdom of God. It just takes a little labor and diligence, self-respect and dignity. Let us be pure and clean. Let us adorn the Gospel of Jesus Christ. We can only love one another to the degree that we adorn the Gospel of Jesus Christ, these holy principles we have espoused. Holy angels desire to come and instruct us. Your habits, your habitations, your children all must be clean enough to welcome a man like John Taylor and Brigham Young to come and instruct you. I think that is just as true as anything.
Now I agree, brothers and sisters, that you cannot force a woman to be clean. You cannot force anyone to be anything; but leave them without excuse. Love and cherish them and raise them up in light and truth. Raise them up in right principles, and let them learn to govern themselves. Let us not try to dictate on every tiny detail of each other's lives. Let us put a mantle of charity around each other's weaknesses.

Brigham Young gave the saints continually; Jedediah M. Grant tore after the saints unmercifully. Here is a sample:

**JD 3:60  Jedediah M. Grant  July 13, 1855  Provo**

I would like to see the work of reformation commence, and continue until every man had to walk to the line, then we should have something like union; but you might as well cast little pebbles in the air to stay the wind as to undertake to make those walk right, pray right, and do right who are full of the devil. People must be right in their works, and be brought to know and practise their duties. You have got doctrine enough and revelation enough, and perhaps one difficulty is that you are too full of them. One doctrine which you need is to make your families, your streets, and every thing about you clean, and to prepare proper outhouses. Purify yourselves, your houses, lots, farms, and every thing around you on the right and on the left, then the Spirit of the Lord can dwell with you.

Do you suppose, when I go into a house that is filthy, that I believe that Saints of God dwell there? No, I believe that they are a filthy set of beings. Saints must practise cleanliness and purity, and show by their prayers, by all their works, and in their families, that they are reforming, and forsaking all and every kind and species of filthiness and evil practice, no matter what it is, no, not though it takes the hair off from your heads; no matter if it be high, low, rough, or smooth, the Almighty has given you a law to obey and reverence; and if you practise those doctrines which you have embraced, though all hell foam against you, by the power of God you will triumph and ask no odds of anyone.

Talk about the Saints coming up to the Church of the first born, to the state of perfection which Enoch attained; if men and women ever attain to this, they have got to be pure in all their habits, pure in their spirits as well as in their doctrines, for the Lord has told us what is right and required in those things.

We have the best code of laws and the best men to teach us there are upon
the earth, therefore all that is wanted is for us to practise those lessons which are taught us by the servants of the living God, and to love God with all our hearts, and live continually in the fear of the Almighty. Then when you come to meeting, you will not hear chastisement and reproof, but you will hear the peaceable things of the kingdom, and you will hear men and women speak and sing the sweet things of the kingdom of God.

In conclusion, may that light which is in you increase till you are prepared to bask in the perfect light of God. May God bless and save you, is my prayer in the name of Jesus. Amen.

I do not want to be offensive, brothers and sisters, I just want to help. But I think it is high time some things were called to our attention. I want to do everything in my power to raise this people up in the sight of God. *** The Priesthood I have is no small thing. I hope to God I am overcoming some of them little by little; and the Lord help you to do the same.

The Lord bless you. I want to help in every way I can to bless you. I want to dedicate myself to God. *** God help us, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:34 January 18, 1948 Widtsoe

Widtsoe, Utah
January 18, 1948
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Be on Time; Be Awake

I, too, welcome this opportunity to meet with you again, brothers and sisters, to see your eager faces. I think we need to be a little more eager, be united with Brother Joseph Musser's attitude of being on time. In a meeting to which he is to be present, I fear and tremble to be late. We all need to be cautioned on the same thing, even in these faraway places, brothers and sisters. When a meeting is appointed for a certain time, the Spirit of God, I think, will be there at that time and His angels. Brother Joseph once expressed it, "If we are not there when they are there, they are liable to leave." If it means getting up a little earlier, I feel we better do it, or else appoint our meeting for a little later.

I have a little saying on my desk in my office: "Only that day dawns to which you are awake." Stop and think about that, brothers and sisters. We
are not alive to the issues, problems, and to the appointments, and other things that are required of us. We are just not going to see the dawn of that thing in our behalf, greater things when Christ comes. The same thing applies as in this statement and brings to mind the parable of the ten virgins, five wise and five foolish. Are we going to be prepared for that day when it comes; or, in other words, are we going to be awake to it?

In order to teach us all a lesson, the superintendent of the Sunday School should be here and start it even if there is just two or three here. We are called upon to have a house of order, and being on time is in order. Unless we as the people of God seek to put things in order in our own affairs, we are not going to be awake to the day when the One Mighty and Strong comes to set in order His House. So, let us look alive, brothers and sisters. Be alive to the conditions and problems that are before us; be up and doing! I think that is one of the prime needs of our time.

I love you people. I love this work. I love those over me. I feel like I could go to the ends of the earth to do something that will be uplifting to this people. I pray God will help us to serve Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:35 March 23, 1948 SCA Funeral**

Short Creek, Arizona
March 23, 1948
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Funeral of Sister Zavenda Allen Steed

My brothers and sisters, I consider this a privilege and a blessing to say a few words in behalf of this beautiful, sweet angel mother. In the covenant of marriage many of you will recall a man and wife are exhorted to multiply and replenish the earth, that they may have joy and rejoicing in the day of the Lord Jesus. Truly has Zavenda fulfilled that command with her noble husband. By their fruits ye shall know them. Look to the fruits of this dear sister -- these beautiful children. Truly can Brother Woodruff be proud of them.

I love this man and woman with a holy love. Theirs was a life of love, humility, and beauty. To all saints, brothers and sisters, I would say, "Look to your fruits, raise them up in light and truth as this woman has raised up her
children." And to these beautiful children, remember the angelic example that has been set by your mother.

I feel my remarks should be very brief because there are others to be heard from. May God bless you, Brother Woodruff. May I always be worthy to be your brother.

There is one thing I have learned in this work that I never did before, and that is the love of brothers and sisters. They are those who love the Gospel of Jesus Christ as I do, and this is my sister. I am grateful and privileged to have known her and loved her. May we follow her example, brothers and sisters, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:36 October 15, 1950 SCA**

Short Creek, Arizona
October 15, 1950
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Story of Samuel; Testimony

I felt like I was standing between two forces in deciding whether to dismiss or to talk. I thought I had my say yesterday morning to the brethren.

I was thinking about the remarks of Brother Hammon this morning, brothers and sisters. Possibly some of his and some of my remarks may have offended some of you. But I know, as far as Brother Hammon is concerned, right where he stands, and so do you; and he spoke the truth whether you like it or not. I was thrilled with it. He has labored many years along with the other brethren for your welfare, and he has sought and tried to improve the condition of this people. I love Brother Hammon for his forthrightness, his truth and integrity, as I love these other brethren.

I have thrilled beyond measure at the spirit that has flowed forth from the mouth of Brother Musser here today, as I know you have. I have been thrilled to be with you, brothers and sisters, to feel of your spirit and see the progress that has been made. It has been over two years since I have been in this place, because I have had no particular occasion to come here. I rejoice in the opportunity at having been here on this occasion. Brothers and sisters, I just cannot express in words to you how much the Council loves you and desires your welfare. These remarks of Brother Joseph reminded me of what
Brother Joseph said to Sister Ann. She said, "When are these elements going to be tempered?" He told her as he told you today, "When the people begin to behave themselves, the elements will behave themselves." That is putting it straight to you in no less a man than Brother Joseph.

Brothers and sisters, I like to see a man who can take counsel. The Prophet Joseph Smith made the statement that you can tell the difference in a righteous and a just man in the way he takes chastisement. A wicked man will raise up in anger, etc., but a righteous man will take it and use it and improve his life and overcome. That is the kind of people we profess to be. I would like to see these things take place in our lives until the blessings that have been pronounced upon us here have come to pass to the letter. It is for us to step forth in the energies God has blessed us with, come up to the line, and that line will move forward. After we have shown we can be ruler over a few things in diligence, the Lord will make us ruler over many. That is the principle by which He operates, and that is the principle by which His servants desire to operate. Begin now, not tomorrow, not next month or next year, but now. This is the time of our salvation. Let us not procrastinate another moment, but go forth determined to serve God and clean up all that is round about us, and make our habitations pleasing unto the Lord, that His Spirit may dwell there.

I was reflecting upon the life of a great Prophet of the Old Testament. I would like you little children to listen to this story. How many of you little children have heard of Samuel? His mother was barren, a good and great woman named Hannah. She desired a son. She made a covenant with the Lord that if He would give her a son she would dedicate him to the service of God. She was given that son; she raised him up in the light of truth and righteousness. He was a good boy, and do you know where the Lord directed that he should be placed? In the temple, day and night, to help the Priest Eli. When he was a grown boy he was sleeping in the temple and he heard a voice call, "Samuel." He thought it was Eli calling him. He went to Eli, and Eli said, "No, I didn't call you." The voice came again, and again he went to Eli and he told him that he had not called him. The voice came again the third time. Then Eli said, "Samuel, if He calls again, say, 'Yes, Lord, I am here.'" He was told he was to be a great and a good man. He was raised up. Finally Eli, because of his boys, was cast out of the temple and Samuel became the great Prophet. Why is this so, brothers and sisters? A covenant was made;
his mother kept it.

If you want blessings you have got to make a covenant with God. Think now, if you desire a blessing, what can you do to obtain it? Make a special covenant that you will do such and such things, that you will overcome certain personal things, that you will treat your wives better, your children better, that you will raise them up in righteousness like Samuel of old. Brothers and sisters, you will have to take a covenant of chastity before you can raise up men like Samuel. If you want to know what that is, you can find out. That is what I mean by cleaning up our lives and purifying our lives, that we may raise up prophets and prophetesses unto the Lord. For only under those conditions can we raise up pure vessels that will bear the Spirit of God with them. Only pure vessels can bear the Spirit of God. The Spirit of God cannot dwell in impure tabernacles. The same goes with all about us.

Let us work together now in upholding the hands of the Priesthood. Whenever I think of that, I always think of the story of Moses when he held up his hands to the square and he had to hold them there for a long time in order to obtain a certain blessing, until his brethren came and they held up his hands until that blessing was realized.

Joseph Smith is an Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ in very deed. And so is Brother Joseph W. Musser, who is here today. I know it by the revelations of Jesus Christ, and I testify to it in the name of Jesus Christ; and his fellow servants in the Priesthood Council hold like office. When we know those things and appreciate them in their true light, you will begin to grow. You will not obtain the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost except you be in harmony with that power upon the earth, because it is through the holy Priesthood that the Holy Ghost comes to us. Sisters, you cannot obtain the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost without being in harmony with your husbands. And you men cannot obtain it unless you are in harmony with the Priesthood. If you are out of the way, miserable, etc., get yourselves in line and see if the fault is not in yourself instead of in those over you.

May the Lord help us to rally together to serve God and keep His commandments. The Lord says, "If ye love Me keep My commandments." Sisters, if you love your husband, keep his commandments. Brothers and sisters, if you love the servants of God, keep or follow their counsel. If you love God, serve Him with all diligence. May this be our lot, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I desire to be only an instrument in God's hands. Your faith, brothers and sisters, will never go unanswered, I promise you. But to me, faith is a principle of action. We may have certain answers to our prayers, but you would be surprised how far we must go to answer our own prayers by our faithful and obedient actions to the commandments and the admonitions of God to us.

Brother Marion on one other occasion, I am reminded, called upon this people for a greater zeal for this work. Is there a burning, a consuming desire on our part, brothers and sisters, to sustain this Priesthood that is in our midst? Is there a burning desire on the part of each of you good women to sustain the Priesthood that is held by your husbands? Is there a burning desire to unite ourselves together to be prepared for these things that Brother Johnson has promised us and is all the time telling us about?

Brothers and sisters, the time is running short and it frightens me when that realization burns itself in upon my soul. The greatest source of satisfaction, to me, is my relations with these, my brethren in the Priesthood. And I promise you, as far as I am concerned, no man or woman or set of men and women can get between us. When we all, brethren -- speaking of you who hold the Priesthood -- can learn that great lesson of the love of brethren, then we will start to get somewhere. We will have that consuming desire to serve God at all hazards, to unite ourselves with the Priesthood over us and go forward as one mighty band to accomplish the work that the One Mighty and Strong is about to do.

Are you prepared? Am I prepared to be endowed with power from on high in connection with my brethren? Are we in a fit condition, brethren, to individually put to flight a thousand, to go forward and to bind up the law and seal up the testimony? I am speaking to brethren now because of the Priesthood. But, sisters, you just don't know how much strength and support, how much you can contribute to the Priesthood held by your husband and the
Priesthood over them by your obedience, by your faith and good works and by your sustaining power. It is true Heber C. Kimball made the statement, if his wives couldn't go along and be obedient and do their duty and fulfill their covenants, he could go before the bar of God without any of them. No woman and no man is going to be forced to obey and keep their covenants, but the thing I am pleading for is a consuming desire, which is faith and works, to serve God at all hazards and assist His Priesthood and become one people. You will never get anywhere without it. According to our desire, so shall it be. If we want the world, its dress, its customs, and its goods, we can certainly have them. If we want the work of God and are willing to sacrifice any and all things for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ, and knowledge of the Priesthood and how it works, we can have that, too; for God will grant us all according to our desires.

When Brother Marion was speaking of our Father Joseph, I had in my mind's eye a great meeting of Adam-ondi-Ahman when several great Patriarchs stood at the side of Father Adam, and when Father Adam was crowned, and of the other great Patriarchs and Prophets that have come on down since. To me they are near kindred. We are in the same work they accomplished. We are in the same labor of Father Adam, Michael, the Archangel, whose children we are. And Brother Joseph, how I love that name, and how I desire with all my soul to be worthy when he comes to take his place and do his work, and be worthy to go into the temples of the Most High, or in any sacred place that may be chosen by the Lord to accomplish this last great work.

Sisters, support and sustain your husbands. Learn what your covenants are and keep them. Be obedient, for we cannot get and keep the Spirit of God except upon the principle of implicit obedience to our file leaders. Let us be obedient to the Priesthood over us and unto God, drawing near to one another. The means are at our disposal, and there is no sealing, nothing that will be withheld, endowments or blessings and promises, if we will only live worthy of it.

Let us withdraw ourselves from the spirit of the world, for we are carrying two yokes. There is no greater misery than to try to carry the yoke of the world and the yoke of this Priesthood at the same time, saying in one breath, "good Lord," and another breath, "good devil." I don't know how people can continue in it. Either get in or get out. That is my disposition. Let us join together more earnestly and build up our most holy faith in the work of the
Priesthood. Let us sustain the workings of Priesthood, which is the workings of the Holy Spirit, if you please. Get the Spirit of God and keep it, and we can't help but sustain and build up the Priesthood and establish it in the earth.

The mission of this people is to build up the Kingdom and establish the Priesthood of God in the earth. I tell you in the name of the Lord, this Priesthood will be established. Let us draw near to the source of our blessings and be humble and pure in our lives. And above all things, brothers and sisters, let us shun the very appearance of evil, the moral laxness that is all around us, and become pure in heart. Let us dedicate ourselves and rededicate ourselves daily. Pray often and always, that we may come unto God through His Priesthood, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:42 March 17, 1957 Hildale Funeral**

Hildale, Utah  
March 17, 1957  
Reported by Marjorie Holm  
Funeral of Ida Johnson Jessop

Though Deepening Trials

1. Though deepening trials throng your way,  
   Press on, press on, ye Saints of God!  
   Ere long the resurrection day  
   Will spread its life and truth abroad,  
   Will spread its life and truth abroad.

2. Though outward ills await us here,  
   The time at longest, is not long  
   Ere Jesus Christ will reappear,  
   Surrounded by a glorious throng,  
   Surrounded by a glorious throng.

3. Lift up your hearts in praise to God;  
   Let your rejoicings never cease;  
   Though tribulations rage abroad,  
   Christ says, "In me ye shall have peace,"  
   Christ says, "In me ye shall have peace."

7. All glory to his holy name,  
   Who sends his faithful servants forth
To prove the nations, to proclaim
Salvation's tidings through the earth,
Salvation's tidings through the earth.

I feel honored and humble upon this occasion in being called upon to say a few words. I did not know Sister Ida very well because of her retiring and humble nature, but I only know good of her. I do know and love, and have known and loved her husband, Richard Jessop, a good many years. And having known him and knowing this good woman has stood by him a good many years, I am sure that her place is assured, knowing she stood by her husband. Her confidence was that she would obey her husband as he would obey the law of God.

What I say here would not add or detract from her reward. I want to take this occasion to give a message to her family and friends. There is not a spirit of death here, but of life and hope and understanding. These services are for the encouragement of those who remain behind. The greatest tribute that these children that Sister Ida has brought into the world and has raised, would be to live the life that she would have them live, and so that becomes a living monument. I am sure that you cannot pay her any greater tribute than to live the life that she has taught you to live. She looks on from the other side, and I am sure that she sees and will continue to see, and you should keep those things in mind.

I have laid my dear mother and father away, and I know they are watching on the other side, and I am sure they must grieve at my weaknesses. I hope to bring peace and rejoicing to their hearts, that I may be able to be reunited with them.

The Gospel of Jesus Christ was uppermost in the life of this good woman, or she would not have gone through what she has. She raised her children in the truth and in the love of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and they are following in the footsteps of their father. She deserves the very best, and I know that she will receive it according to the deeds that she has done.

Now, may the Lord bless and comfort those that are living, that they might be a living tribute to Sister Ida, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
My dear brothers and sisters and friends, we are gathered to pay our respects to the memory, the life and labors of our dear departed brother, Allen C. Zitting. There is a very fine spirit here, and I sincerely trust that the Spirit of God will actuate all that is said and done here that we may rejoice in the blessings of the Lord and in the knowledge that Brother Zitting has lived a full and complete life, though taken in his youth.

We would like to add, brothers and sisters, the fact that Henry Cochier, with whom Allen labored, as well as Mr. Jack Strong, at whose place this accident occurred, feel very keenly in the event that transpired, as it affected them, and they are doing everything they can to help him in every way they can as far as they can. If he hadn't gone on this occasion, there would have been another similar, because his time had come. He was needed on the other side. Charles must need him very badly over there.

These services have been under the direction of President Leroy S. Johnson, who will dedicate the grave. Marvin, Lorin, Carl, Gordon, Joseph and David, a multitude of brothers and sisters that were sired by President Charles F. Zitting -- a beautiful family.

I wish to send my wishes for the welfare of his family. Laura Jean knows where she is going and what she is doing. We feel to rejoice, not to be sad, in the life and labors of this noble man who has been called to another field.

The family desires to express their sincere thanks and gratitude for this large turnout. It evidences the love they had for the life of this man. They are also grateful for the funeral offerings and all who have taken part in these services. May the Lord bless us all to keep the characteristics of this fine young man alive in our hearts, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

President Richard S. Jessop will offer the benediction.
I sincerely pray for an interest in your faith and prayers tonight, brothers and sisters, that I may do just what President Johnson has said -- give you the word of God. I desire but to be an instrument in His hands for that purpose only. I rejoice in mingling with you, brothers and sisters. I rejoice more than words can tell in the blessings and the light and the fullness of the Gospel, that we have a knowledge of God and His servants in the earth. In this, brothers and sisters, we are indeed the most blessed people upon the face of the earth. And when I say that, I can't help but think of what Uncle John used to tell us: "You are the best people on the earth, but you are not good enough."

There are blessings in store for this people that we can little imagine, if we will only take this business serious enough in our daily lives. I would like to talk a little bit about that here tonight. Two weeks ago, Brother Guy told us how we might get the confidence of God, and he took one by one the attributes of God which we must get into our lives in order to obtain that confidence. They are knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. Now it seems a rather formidable task to take these glorious attributes one by one and attain to perfection in them. Yet we must if we are to become worthy to go into the presence of God. We have got to become like Him. It would be impossible to go into His presence without the attributes which He possesses. It would be an insult to the dignity of God. We have a knowledge in the first place, brothers and sisters, of who He is. Our Father Adam, who descended from an immortal sphere, became mortal himself that we might live, that we might have the same opportunities that he had, and come back into God's presence. It is his business to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man. What greater love can a father have than that? And he is love.

I want to call your attention tonight to the way we can attain those attributes in a simple way. The formula is simply this: We are told that the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God. What is the Holy Spirit? It is that glorious gift that was offered or given to us after we received the ordinance of baptism by the
laying on of hands. That is the great secret, brothers and sisters -- this Holy Spirit. Parley P. Pratt says, "The attributes of God is His Holy Spirit." This Holy Spirit is all around us. God is omnipresent by reason of this substance called the Holy Spirit. So if we can get the Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters, we have the attributes of God. It is just that simple. Can you conceive of being taught all necessary knowledge unless you have the Holy Spirit? Can you have sufficient faith or power to go forward in fulfilling your covenants and obligations before God if you do not have the Holy Spirit? How could you help but be just and have perfect judgment and mercy, and gain a knowledge of all truth if you have the Holy Spirit?

We don't just slice up the Holy Spirit and gain a portion of it. It may be said that we have it in varying degrees, but if we have the Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters, we will step by step gradually attain those attributes of God which have been enumerated.

The scriptures speak of attaining a fullness of this Spirit, that we may become like God. Cultivate the Holy Spirit that it will be our constant companion. Having made covenants -- and I am talking to people who have made covenants; and among those covenants are that we will work in harmony and draw near to God through His servants -- we will first, then, submit ourselves to our file leaders; and then, through the power of prayer, submit ourselves to God; and in turn, that Spirit will be our companion and guide. The person who has it the most often, in the longest periods of time, and in the greatest degrees, will have the attributes of God. Isn't that a beautiful thing? I am afraid we don't think of it in that light often enough. How do we know when we have the Holy Spirit? We can tell when we have it if we have these attributes.

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by
which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies,

Further:

D.& C. 9

7. Behold, you have not understood;

He failed in this thing in trying to translate the engravings which were given to him, and so the Lord had to reprimand him.

7. ...you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

That is the gift that must be cultivated, the Spirit of revelation. Joseph Smith tells us, Page 150 of the Teachings of Joseph Smith, as well as in the history that the Spirit of God is in connection with these things. You will notice an intimation of things that will shortly come to pass, and if you will cultivate that in your lives, it will be a constant source of revelation unto you. The Spirit of revelation gives us knowledge, tells us where to go and what to do, and how to do it. That was emphasized in the life of Heber C. Kimball. He was able to stand at the gate of the temple and tell people whether they were worthy to enter into that house; told people to go home and clean themselves up before they could go into that place and make covenants.

Section 93 of Doctrine and Covenants. Jesus Christ did not receive of the fullness at the first, but line upon line He obtained a fullness of the Holy Spirit. He showed how man can be perfect in their generation as He was in His.

D.& C. 93

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the
Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.

Lay hold of this precious gift, this secret of life. It is the very thing that holds the earth together, the power by which the Priesthood operates, by which God operates, for God is Priesthood.

How can you hope to obtain it unless you are near to your Priesthood head here on the earth? If you sisters cannot draw near to your husbands, they cannot draw near to you; assuming, of course, that they are true and faithful. We must submit ourselves to obtain the confidence of our file leaders and of God. Seek continually to prevail with the Lord to give you the Spirit of God. Let us do nothing in our daily lives to grieve it. It will be our constant guide and companion. We should govern all things by it and through it -- our family, our wives and our children, men. This speaks on how we should do it:

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men,

We understand that charity is the pure love of Christ -- seventh chapter of Moroni.

45. ...and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an
unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Then we have a fullness of that Spirit. When we have a fullness, we have the same mind with the Father and the Son, Jesus Christ, and become joint heirs with God and Jesus Christ. Read Lecture Five and Section 93. May we get and keep this precious gift in our lives, that we may become useful and precious vessels in the attributes of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:50 September 7, 1958 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 7, 1958
Reported by Marjorie Holm
His Gratitude; Learn the Spirit of God; Time of Testing

This is a beautiful sight, brothers and sisters, and I am grateful to be here with you. It always brings back memories of the street meetings we used to hold in Birmingham and London and England. But what a different congregation. All we would get there was a bunch of howlers as they passed down the street. We don't know of any converts to the Gospel then. You are my brothers and sisters, my neighbors. You love the things that I love. You are the ones that the Savior referred to when He said, after first exhorting His disciples as to the first law, to love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; the second like unto it, love thy neighbor as thyself. You are my only friends, my relatives, and I pray that I may be able to be used as an instrument in the hands of God to further this work in whatever capacity the Lord has for me to fulfill. This is a matter of life and death with me, brothers and sisters.

I have been thinking a good deal lately about my former experiences, looking back and taking inventory and asking myself if I really knew where all I spoke, and I am satisfied more than ever that I know this is the work of God. This is the authority of God upon the earth; and it is not to be found anywhere else, and this is the people of God. He may have people somewhere else and servants administering for Him, but this is His footstool and His headquarters of the Priesthood.
I was very active in the Church, too. I had every reason to stay there, as men think of themselves and their work in the earth today, you might say. I was pretty well married to some political possibilities, I suppose. I don't want to speak of personalities, brothers and sisters, but I feel like I am in a position to know both sides of this question as far as this Priesthood is concerned and this work is concerned. The greatest gift to me is to know the workings of the Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters. And when that speaks here in my heart, that is all I need. We do not need heavenly messengers to come from the other side to tell us what is right and wrong. We have been baptized, had hands laid upon us for the gift of the Holy Ghost, and that is the greatest gift of all.

Lucifer, after presenting his plan on the other side, was cast down with all his followers to establish themselves and begin their posterity. It is part of the plan of salvation that we cannot hear and be subject to the voices of evil and to the adversary who is powerful, more powerful than we know. We witness his glory all around us. It is his dominion. He is running it with great power. In those conditions we are asked to come down and work out our salvation. This is a probation, brothers and sisters, as we well know, our second estate. But the Lord has not left us comfortless or without means by which we can come back into His presence, which is a great work and glory. It is the work and glory of God to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of us, His children. How grateful and thankful we should be that we have this opportunity.

If we ever grow weary, let us remember that on the other side we sang shouts of joy for an opportunity to come here. When our time came, we were very glad, in spite of the fact that we would be subject to the powers of evil. It is indeed a lone and dreary world. So this great need of the Holy Spirit. How many of us are conscientiously seeking to know how it works? Do we know when we have it? When we speak of ourselves and not by the power of the Spirit, that is the difference between our progress and salvation in this work. To be damned is to be stopped in our progress. To be saved and exalted is to go on and progress until we come into the presence of God. The good Holy Ghost will comfort us and guide us through this veil of tears, and by that means, perfect our lives and become the same character as the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the attributes of God with all the affections and love and characteristics of Godliness, because that is how God has become what He
The means by which we become Gods is to obtain a fullness of that Spirit. It is up to us to cultivate it and learn its workings day by day. How are we going to get it? The very first step is prayer. The next step is obedience, implicit obedience to the laws and commandments as they were revealed to us. The gift of revelation is the greatest of all gifts, for without that, we cannot know and do the will of God. As we learn the workings of this Spirit, we will attain unto its attributes of knowledge, faith, mercy, justice, judgment, and truth.

Can you imagine anyone having their beings filled with this Spirit who do not have the attributes of God? There are billions aiding Lucifer in the earth, as Brother Guy has explained to us. Once we have left neutral ground, we will never have another opportunity to get back there again. You are here on the Lord's ground or the devil's ground. Once we get on the devil's ground, it is mighty hard to get back on God's ground. The Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace, calmness, joy and love. The greatest of all the attributes of God is the attribute of love. He so loved the world, that He sent His Only Begotten Son to be the great Prototype to show us that we may live without sin as He did, with repentance and faith and receiving all the ordinances of the House of God and of the Priesthood. This should be our great desire, to prepare for these higher ordinances that God has in store.

God has His people. This is it. Individuals are going to fall by the wayside. I will never forget the prophecy my father delivered in the home of John Y. Barlow some fifteen years ago. He prophesied that very few in that little meeting would be with us very many years after. A lot of the young people are coming up. Thank God for them. They have been raised as calves in the stall. They are the hope of this work. I ask God to bless you, especially to seek the truth and hang onto it with your dear life.

We are in a time of testing. Lucifer is working in among us from within like he has never done before. He has brought the greatest kind of pressure among us. We have had factions breaking off before, and we are going to see more of it. President Joseph F. Smith told the saints back in the early days, "Is there anything that you brethren could do, that your relatives could do, or your friends, or anything that could happen in your life that could turn you away from this faith or this work? If there is anything, then you are not converted, and you need to get conviction." I have asked my family the same question. Is there anything I could do to them that would turn them away? If
so, they need to be converted.

We need to get and keep the Spirit of God above all other things. I want to leave this very simple message tonight. I pray God to bless you with greater faith, greater work, greater obedience, that you desire and hunger after this work with all your heart, might, mind, and strength; that you support the authority of God here upon the earth, which is the source of every blessing you have. I plead that you will be honest with yourself, that you pay your just dues to God in tithes and offerings, and be honest with God above all. Support and strengthen the source of your blessings. I cannot conceive of anyone coming to this Priesthood for blessings and then not giving everything they have to support and sustain it.

It is the Priesthood we are seeking, and forget personalities. Your leaders are human. As Brother Joseph Smith said, "If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you, and I will carry you into heaven as my backload." And that is what your brethren are willing to do for you. Let us put a cloak of charity around one another. When you see that your friends are devoting their all to the Kingdom of God, and that they are in the right way as far as the Priesthood is concerned, you are bound to sustain them and build them up. Forget about these little weaknesses. When you see your brother or your sister loves this work with all their might, mind, and strength, forget about their little weaknesses and build up this work with all your might, mind, and strength, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:55 December 7, 1958

[Location Unknown]
December 7, 1958
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Be Honest With the Lord; The United Order; Oneness; Storehouse

One advantage of my height -- I can see some things others can't. I have had nothing but a feeling of gratitude in my heart here tonight for my association with this people, and especially with my brethren, my fellow servants, in bearing the Priesthood of God. I appreciate their character, brothers and sisters. It is true we all have weaknesses, but, like Brother Joseph Smith said, "If you will cover my weaknesses with a cloak of charity, I will yours. If you
will not accuse me, I will not accuse you." It would be a wonderful thing if we would conduct our relationships upon that plan.

Some of us are accused of dishonesty, cheating, this, that, and the other. I wonder how many of us, brothers and sisters, can be rightly accused by the Lord? I will quote a little scripture to bear it out.

3 Nephi 24

8. ...Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

How many of us, brothers and sisters, are dishonest with God? That is an area of integrity I think we all better look into as it concerns our lives. How many of us are honest with God, let alone being honest with one another? Certainly, we should be honest with one another. One of the great examples of dishonesty I know of in holy writ was that of Ananias and his wife, who came up making an offering of consecration, or the United Order, as we call it. They held back something, and because of their lying to the Holy Ghost, God Almighty struck them dead.

Now that is just how serious this business is that I am talking about, brothers and sisters. Will a man rob God? Many of us have. But we think we should be governed by what is called the law of tithing, brothers and sisters. It would be a wonderful thing if all of us were honest in that. But do you realize that is the least part of the United Order that God will accept -- ten percent of our increase annually? In Section 119 you will find it calls for a surplus, but the very least He calls for is ten percent. I want to read you what the Lord says about the United Order, or the Law of Consecration and Stewardship:

D.& C. 82

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

Too many of us think we can break the law and repent, and break the law and repent. If we sin again, the former sins return and it is double trouble, and whatever other portions can be reckoned with.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before
me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what
I say, ye have no promise.***

Now there is a covenant, brothers and sisters. If we enter into a covenant
with God, He will keep His part; but we have got to render obedience to
every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God. Too many of us
think that we can do like the Book of Mormon says -- sin here a little and
there a little, and if we are not careful, we will be led carefully down to hell.

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must
be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you,
Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.
15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves
by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.
16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal
claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your
stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch
as his wants are just --
18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every
man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents,
yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become
the common property of the whole church --

What is the motive for all this, brothers and sisters? I think it is the most
beautiful thing in the world. Here is the greatest incentive for the people of
God to be called saints:
19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things
with an eye single to the glory of God.
The highest degree of unselfishness.
20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and
unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

Now listen to this. We will see how serious covenants are. We are talking
about one of the highest laws and orders of the Priesthood of the Gospel of
the Lord Jesus Christ -- that along with plural marriage.
21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart
against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and
shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

I wonder how many we have known who have been subject to that kind of penalty. Every law has a penalty as well as a blessing. That is how we should conduct ourselves.

22. And now, verily I say unto you, and this is wisdom, make unto yourselves friends with the mammon of unrighteousness, and they will not destroy you.

That sounds strange, doesn't it? -- clearly indicating we are in the world. We must obtain our living, jobs, businesses in other ways to obtain the means to sustain our families and the Priesthood of God at all times, and at the same time maintain our integrity to the Priesthood of the living God. That is the way it has to be done. Nowhere were the saints able to go in the early pioneer days but what the world came along and moved in among them, and they had to deal with them. And I guess we are in a worse plight than any of the early saints were. We are subjected to moral experiences, where they were subject to physical.

23. Leave judgment alone with me, for it is mine and I will repay. Peace be with you; my blessings continue with you.

24. For even yet the kingdom is yours, and shall be forever, if you fall not from your steadfastness. Even so. Amen.

There is a law and the blessings and penalties attached to it. Brothers and sisters, we need to be more obedient and stop treating lightly the things that God has placed in the hands of the Priesthood for our blessing and benefit.

I would like to ask you the same question Heber C. Kimball asked. He was speaking to the saints: "Where did you come from? Where did you come from if you didn't come out of this Priesthood?" It is a sickening thing to see men and women come to this Priesthood for blessings, etc., and then run off and become a law unto themselves. One of the ways they do it is in their financial affairs. What does the law say? Are we still subject to the law of the United Order, or was it taken away? I would like someone to show me where it was. I think it can be safely said, a man's and woman's loyalty to the Priesthood can be measured by their obedience to this law.

Some of the things in our private lives we may think we can cover up, but here is where we register our true faith and loyalty to the Priesthood of God.
that has given us the blessings we enjoy, and given us the opportunity to become like God, and go back into His presence. Where your heart is, there is your treasure also. That is the burden of the message I have felt to bring to you tonight. I pray it will sink into our hearts and God will sanctify it in our lives, and that we shall go forth in the order of unity.

How did the Lord Jesus Christ explain or describe this oneness? He said He was in the Father and the Father in Him. That is the same way we must be -- one with Him and with one another. This Priesthood and the love of it should be in us. And, dear wives, remember the thing that you have in this sacred order of marriage is Priesthood. That man cannot hold you save he magnifies and honors the Priesthood of the living God which he holds. We should honor that Priesthood in him, you good women should; and the brethren should honor that Priesthood which God has bestowed upon the Priesthood Council.

One other aspect of that law. The requirement is that we make an accounting to that authority over us so that we shall be kept in line, so that we will carry it out in the way this revelation tells us; that those things which we use for ourselves shall be according to our just wants and needs. All the rest should be given into the storehouse, out of which the Priesthood and Kingdom of God can use the funds to bless this people and the work of God. Now, let us be honest with one another and with the Lord and with the Priesthood which He has placed over us; and may we do this, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

**RTJ 1:60 March 1, 1959**

I rejoice in being with you again tonight, both in song and hearing the word of God from the servants of the Lord. I trust that while we are here, brothers and sisters, that we come not to be seen of men, but to worship the Lord and give praise to Him for the bounteous blessings He bestows upon us from day to day, to hear His word and abide in the same. I earnestly ask for your faith
Brother Elmer Johnson mentioned a matter that I think bears repeating: "The greatest responsibility we have is to get and keep the Spirit of God." That has been the burden of the message from the Prophet Joseph to the present date. John Y. Barlow got it as a matter of special revelation to him to give to this people, and it has been repeated many, many times. That injunction is the very essence of our lives of becoming and assimilating our characters into the character of God. That is the modus operandi, if you please.

I think we can all say that on occasions we have the Spirit of God; but can we say that we keep it, that we have it all the time? I want to tell you, brothers and sisters, if we have it all the time, we will be godlike. It is just that simple. Section 93, one of my favorites -- I can't help but refer to it from time to time as it bears repeating -- gives it very plainly:

D. & C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

It is fundamental that we cannot see Him face to face unless we are like Him.

2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --

4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.
5. I was in the world and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest.
6. And John saw and bore record of the fulness of my glory, and the fulness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed.

We know He told His disciples and Apostles, "He that hath seen Me hath seen the Father." Indeed, He was Immanuel, God with us, showing us that in spite of all the contradictions and confusions that beset the human family and individuals that are trying to serve God and keep His commandments, that a man can live perfect in his sphere and live without sin. Joseph Smith did
likewise. I want to read this to indicate how we get and keep the Spirit of God:

7. And he bore record, saying: I saw his glory, that he was in the beginning, before the world was;
8. Therefore, in the beginning the Word was, for he was the Word, even the messenger of salvation --
9. The light and the Redeemer of the world; the Spirit of truth, who came into the world, because the world was made by him, and in him was the life of men and the light of men.
10. The worlds were made by him; men were made by him; all things were made by him, and through him, and of him.
11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.
12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at first, but received grace for grace;
13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;
14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.
15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son.
16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;
17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.
18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.
19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

The thing we have to learn is that we learn the workings of the Holy Spirit, which is the attributes of God. We must learn to know when we have it and
when we lose it. Surely, we have arrived at that point, and it should be so much a part of us that we are very miserable without it; and we must make amends until we have it. We must grow line upon line and precept upon precept until we obtain a fullness of it.

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

There is the process, brothers and sisters. We cannot be saved and exalted unless we get it by this process. We know what grieves it and causes it to leave. As children of our Father, we are called upon to draw near unto Him, and then He will draw near unto us.

Brethren, we cannot get and keep the Spirit of God if we are living in disobedience, if we are not fulfilling and keeping our covenants in tune and in harmony with the Priesthood that stands over us. Have you ever been out of the way of the Priesthood, critical of it, and had the Spirit of God? Wives, have you ever been out of the way of your husbands, critical of him all the day long, and had the Spirit of God? It is impossible. They are everyday affairs, but it is so important. Unless we are careful, we will go into apostasy.

The song we sang tonight calls for a band of saints living in unity. Unless you are in tune with that power and authority which stands over you, you cannot have it. The principle of the holy Priesthood -- God will have it honored. I assume, of course, that men in the Priesthood, who stand over us, are keeping their covenants and in the way of the Lord, doing their duties. In spite of all our weaknesses and imperfections, when we see they are trying to keep the commandments of God, we are bound at the peril of the loss of this precious gift, to stand and walk in obedience to that authority which God has placed over us, the true and legitimate authority.

I am afraid too many of us don't understand Priesthood. On that door turns the door of salvation. When people leave this work, it is because they do not
follow and keep the commandments of the Priesthood. Priesthood is God. Priesthood is called "the Priesthood after the order of the Son of God." Do we realize that, brethren? Do you sisters understand that is the power that keeps you with your husbands, that enables you all to work together as the saints of God, to become one in Him and joint heirs with Jesus Christ, after we have become like Him? We will never become like Him except we understand the power which He operates with, the Holy Spirit. If it isn't done by the Holy Spirit, it isn't done. All these things we see very beautifully tied together in relationship with one another. If we could keep these things in our mind whenever we feel we have lost the Spirit of God -- peace, joy, love, and understanding -- we will never rest until we get it back; and live until it becomes a constant source of revelation. We cannot be saved without it. A man cannot direct his family without it. A woman cannot raise her children without it. If we are going to raise our children as calves in the stall, we must get this Spirit and keep it. When we get it daily, hourly, all of the time, then we will be in like condition as Heber C. Kimball, when he was able to receive revelation almost constantly for his direction. He earned the right, if he were about to fall, the Lord would take him -- a man as close to Joseph Smith as anyone, a man without blemish. If we only knew it, we have some among us.

The Priesthood which stands over us today is God with us, because they bear the holy Priesthood. Let us honor the Priesthood, sustain one another in this glorious work, and bring it to a glorious conclusion, and be a prepared people that the Lord can use. The time is drawing short. Let us settle down now to get and keep the Spirit of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:64 March 8, 1959 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 8, 1959
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Humility; Pray Always;
Faith Is Exertion Through Words;
Testimony of President Johnson

I am grateful to be here again with you, brothers and sisters, and desire again an interest in your faith and prayers.

The thing that has been going through my mind tonight is bound up in the
word "humility". In the Book of Mormon we read that God has given us weaknesses that we might be made strong. And how do we become strong by these weaknesses? By overcoming them. I know my weaknesses bear me down more than anything, and I know I need, as I know we all need, to become more humble before the Lord. The Lord has always taken the weak and the humble things to do His work. We are certainly a poor people and, you might say, an insignificant people. But if we will humble ourselves and be more prayerful, I know we will then be able to generate sufficient faith and be able to be used as God wants to use us, and be that people which shall be the nucleus of the great Millennium.

Joseph Smith was the most humble of all, next to the Lord Jesus Christ. He said, "He who would be greatest, let him be the servant of all;" and He was, and He was raised and exalted above all. He bought us through the price of atonement and the shedding of His blood. We are His, brothers and sisters. All things must be done in His name and by virtue of His power. The very Priesthood we bear is the Priesthood after the order of the Son of God.

"I Need Thee Every Hour," we sang here tonight, and certainly we do. As we draw near unto Him and through Him to our Father in heaven, He will draw near unto us. That is the process. It is for the lesser to draw nearer to the greater -- the authority over us. That authority and power can draw near unto us; and so we will be blessed beyond measure. The only way we will be able to obtain sufficient humble strength is by prayer. Pray always! The greatest energy that can be produced is through prayer, or faith.

The last Lecture on Faith is: "Faith is the exercise of the spirit through words," both secret, vocal in public, before our families. Brethren, we should get our families to pray more; then we can draw nearer together as families, and then as a people. We do not pray enough. You notice through the power of words that all the great miracles and works that have been performed, through words, prayer, and the exercise of the holy Priesthood. Elijah commanded, and the sun stood still. It was through prayer, through words. Someday we are going to understand the language of Adam, when words will have even greater power. Goodness knows it is hard to express ourselves in this faulty English language. But when we are worthy, we will have the Adamic language.

I want to bear my testimony here tonight. I am grateful for all the Lord has given me, the knowledge and the understanding I have of Him and of the
Godhead which has been revealed to me. This is the most precious knowledge that I have. I cannot express it in the English language. I know that Adam is my Father and God, and He suffered and came upon the earth that we might be, that I might be. I know that Jesus Christ is the Son of the living God and that both of them have been revealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith in this day; and that He is God, the Witness and Testator -- Joseph Smith, the Prophet. They are laboring for our good.

I know the Priesthood of God is here today. President Johnson is worthy of all the confidence we can muster and bestow upon him. Why? For our own good. If you want to proceed in this work, brethren, draw near to the authority that stands over you, for God will be honored and sustained. God does not need us particularly, but we need Him. Certainly, He needs a people and He is going to have one. But they are going to be a tried people, believe me.

I sincerely pray we will humble ourselves before the Lord; sustain the leadership He has given us. Be more cognizant of the power of the Priesthood, daily, hourly. Let us draw near to God and be God's people, that we may be able to be used in the building up of His Kingdom, that we may grow in understanding and come into His presence, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:67  April 19, 1959  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 19, 1959
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Three Steps to Apostasy;
Pray in a Time of Darkness; Cleanliness

I wonder how many of us, brothers and sisters, paid attention to that song we just sang of being critical of the mote in others while we have a beam in our own eye. How many of us are complaining and murmuring? I was just reading in the Journal here tonight from Heber C. Kimball, how he scolded the Latter-day Saints in his day for their murmuring and complaining and speaking against the brethren. Brothers and sisters, one of the first steps toward losing the Spirit of God and getting out of line is to have a complaining spirit, a murmuring spirit. It will lead them to undue criticism of
others and especially of those who preside over us and lead us, and before long we are launched into the three steps of apostasy: 1) We begin to avoid those to whom we are amenable. 2) Then we begin to accuse. And finally, 3) Betrayal and apostasy is complete. The Latter-day Saints, particularly those who bear the holy Priesthood, have had to suffer most of all from apostates -- those who have been in the bosom of the brethren and have turned traitor -- and with such, God has no part; and He will not have any part with us if we begin to engage in this kind of spirit, brothers and sisters. If we would only have the kind of charity that is spoken of in this song, realizing we have more faults than we are picking out in others, I think we will begin to love one another more.

I had in mind as I came to meeting tonight to let Jedediah M. Grant talk to those here tonight, and I think I will. He said some things here that are very applicable to us in our day, and I think it might be well to present them from his light. He said this October 12, 1856. By the end of that year he was dead. He had gone to his rest after having died with his boots on. He gave up his life in fighting for a reformation among the saints, laboring day and night to bring the saints to a reformation and a change in their lives in less than ten years after they had come across the plains, and, as they supposed, sacrificed so much. Imagine having to be called upon to reform.

I am glad this morning to hear from brother Daniel Spencer, and to learn that he feels that the Lord has blest the people in this land, as well as in the land where he has been sojourning for a time.

I do not and have not felt that I need a mission to a foreign land for the purpose of causing me to understand myself, or to fill me with the Holy Ghost, or to prepare me to be useful in this land; neither have I felt I needed to go to the United States or any other part of the world to put on the Gospel armor. I feel it to be necessary that I should wear that armor here, and if I ever have had it on, I feel that I have had it on in this land; and I do not deem it necessary for many men to cross the ocean to get the Holy Ghost, or to enjoy the power of God. If they will do the will of God in this land, they will see their situation and be filled with His power from the crown of their heads to the soles of their feet; I believe that if the Saints were to have more religion in their own homes they would be better off.
How many of us are asking to be set apart and to be heard? There is one person we need to put in order, and that is ourselves. I think the Lord had that in mind when He said, "If you labor all the days of your life and convert only one person to the Gospel of Jesus Christ, how great shall be your reward." If we are right and have the Holy Ghost, especially heads of families, then all is right, and others will be led to follow; that is, if they want to work.

Were I thirsty and could go to a spring or lake whose water was pure and clear as crystal, even the best that could be found, I should have no occasion for going to another and more distant place to procure water. And if I should find ice there, should I say it was too much trouble to break it? No, but I should labor to break that ice; and the thicker the ice, the more persevering I should labor, until I got some of the water of the crystal fountain.

Where is the fountain, brothers and sisters? It is right here -- the Priesthood of God.

While paying attention to the prayers of some persons in their family devotions, I sometimes notice that they often stop praying without breaking through the darkness and obtaining the Holy Spirit. If I found that it was necessary to pray three hours I would keep praying for that length of time, or until I got the Spirit, unless I remembered that I had neglected a special duty, when I would go and attend to that duty; after which I should want to return and pray until I got the Holy Ghost; I would keep praying until I broke the ice and obtained the Holy Ghost.

Some think that they have already labored enough to obtain heaven. Such persons put me in mind of Sydney Rigdon, who said that he had suffered enough to obtain salvation. He said that the sufferings of Jesus Christ were light in comparison with what he had endured, and he would be damned to hell if he would suffer any more.

Imagine such a thing!

I notice that some who gather here feel like they have already suffered enough, and say, "I will be damned to hell if I will suffer any more."

Many of those who have come with hand-carts think that they have done wonders, therefore they want every hat hoisted in deference to them, and every meal bag gratuitously opened; and they want every body to feed,
clothe, and lodge them, and find them every thing they need, because they have dragged a hand-cart across the Plains.

You deserve credit for what you have done, but I make this observation that you may know that you have not yet got into the harbor of eternal life; and that you may not think that you have not anything to do now that you have come here, for, unless you keep on the armor, you will be overcome.

We want people that have come here with their Gospel armor on to keep it on, that they may shed abroad the light of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost. We have given the same instructions to Elders that have returned, and we want every class of men and women in this Church to keep on the Gospel armor.

It brings to mind a thought, brothers and sisters. Just what sacrifice have we made for this work? What have these people sacrificed in crossing the plains and pulling a handcart over? Who gained? Did they lose anything? Where is the sacrifice, I ask you? Your sacrifices have all served to gain you your salvation, to give you knowledge, light, and understanding, and to further you in the work of God, and you shouldn't count them sacrifices at all. They are blessings. When we start getting puffed up about what we have given up and sacrificed and what we go through for this work, we need to repent. *** We need to offer up in sacrifice all we have of this world's goods -- fathers, mothers, brothers and sisters, lands, children, etc. *** If we don't, we will not obtain the faith sufficient to produce life and salvation in our lives. *** Blessed is he who endureth to the end.

I want to say to every institution in our midst, whether the talent they have is under the supervision of eight, ten, or twelve men, we wish you to manifest that you have the Holy Ghost for your guidance, and then to go to work and convert Great Salt Lake City.

May we just have that, and we say go to work and convert yourselves.

I want you to try your skill and the power of God upon this city, and exert yourselves through your Wards, under the direction of the Bishops, that you may be the means of filling the people with the Holy Ghost, and in order that you may have power and discretion to act wisely, see that you have the light of heaven in your own hearts.

Many talk of their visions, revelations, and mighty works; but we have to have minds and men that think, and have wisdom in all their ways. It is
for us to occupy our minds and direct our labors in the proper channel, and to use our talents and intellects as the head shall direct.

There is a drought and has been; the people have felt too much like putting their temporal affairs first, and then attending to the spiritual at their leisure.

So much do many act upon this principle that their intellectual faculties become dark, they do not get in to the light of the Lord Jesus Christ and of the gift of the Holy Ghost, of the light of eternity; but their temporal matters are first and foremost. If they have a gewgaw, they take great pleasure in going round to exhibit it, and they will borrow beads, rings, watches, and all kinds of gewgaws to gratify the pride of their hearts. Such hearts are not right before God, and such conduct must be done away from among the Latter-day Saints.

I will now mention another thing; some will ask you three dollars a day for common labor, and others will not lift a pick, shovel, or ax, short of two dollars a day; and they have left the best situations in the Territory and have gone to Provo and other places, because they could get but $1.50 a day. They are our hand-cart men who are acting so. This proves that they came here for the loaves and fishes. They will tell you that they have learned to draw the hand-carts, and now they expect the highest wages.

I want to notify all Saints, whether they came with hand-carts, horses, mules, or oxen, wagons, carriages, or wheelbarrows, that in this land we wish you to keep the commandments of God, and when you have food, raiment, and shelter, be satisfied and don't be greedy. Do not expect to get as many comforts around you the first year, as men have got in many years by hard labor and toil. Remember that some of us came here in 1847, with scarcely anything, and we have had to toil assiduously to accumulate what we have. Do not you the first year, month, or week, covet every thing that you see; do not covet every man's house and business, but seek the blessings of the Lord God of Israel, and bring up your temporal matters in their place and season.

I will explain what I mean by place and season. Go to different parts of the Territory and advance the people in their religion, make them humble and faithful so that the Spirit of the Lord shall govern them, till all shall be
sweetened in their minds and be united as one, till they shall see eye to eye, and hear ear to ear, and if they do not keep up their temporal affairs, they will fall right back. A man that advances in spiritual and in temporal matters at the same time, minding to keep the spiritual first, will not let the temporal lead him; he will not place his heart upon his farm, his horses, or any possession that he has. He will place his desires in heaven, and will anchor his hope in that eternal soil; and his temporal affairs will come up as he advances in the knowledge of God.

The temporal will keep pace as the spiritual advances. I do not believe that a man who is full of the Holy Ghost is going to live contentedly in a hog pen, in filth and in dirt, when it is in his power to prevent it. Go through our city and you will find some who are living in dirt and degradation; some who like dirt, who like to have their cow in the house and their chickens in the buttery; who like to have their pigs and children near enough for them to feed together; and their children are as naughty and filthy as they can be. And yet such persons think they have the Spirit and power of God! This is one reason why so many people die, while journeying to this place; it is because the Holy Ghost is sick of them.

If you want the Holy Ghost, keep yourselves clean. I know that some think, when they get here, "O, we are in Zion, everything is right; there is no use in washing our children or combing their hair." I want you to understand that we wish you to be clean outside as well as inside; we want you to be clean and pure; to be good natured and possessed of every qualification requisite in a Saint of God; to have everything that can bring the light and gift of God among you.

I want the people to be pure in their words, in their deeds, in their spirits, and to be diligent in their prayers. I want men that come in from Europe, and from different parts of the United States, to purify themselves and go to with their might to work righteousness. I want the returned missionaries to know that if they have been out preaching the Gospel, we also want them to go to work now they have come home.

I want every one to understand that we have plenty of grunters, plenty of those who are made up of whining. Yes, we have more of those instruments to play upon than we have any use for.

We want you all to keep the light of our God. And we want to see the
spirit of reformation in the people; we wish them to have it in practice in their houses; not only to talk about it, but to practise upon it.

The difficulty is that we cannot get the people to practise; they will listen as to a fine sermon, and we can get them to work in the kanyons and in the fields, and to do many other things; but there are too many who like intoxicating drinks, tobacco, filth, dirt, and meanness. Some like to break the Sabbath, to brand another's ox, which they find on the range, and to occasionally steal a little; there are some here who will steal, when they have an opportunity.

I wish to inform the new comers that if they want to find the finest and best men in the world, they are here; and if they want to find the meanest, most pusillanimous curses that the world can produce, we have them here. We have here some of the most miserable curses that ever the Almighty frowned upon, for it takes an apostate "Mormon" to be a mean devil. We want you to have eyes to see; we do not want you to see merely what is in the books you have read, in your mathematics and your philosophy, but want you to have in you the Holy Ghost, to be full of the spirit of the Lord Jesus.

We have Elders who are fine speakers, fine orators, and who wish to talk very properly after the manner of the world. They did so in Europe, and they want to do so here; they want to preach those old sermons over, those that they have been accustomed to preach in the old world. But we want Elders to get up and preach as the Holy Ghost shall dictate; we do not want any of your long, prosy sermons; we prefer the word of life by the power of the Spirit.

I desire to see men reform in their acts, and not say "let our neighbors be converted," but let them say, in the name of Israel's God, "the reformation shall be carried into our houses, to our children, and we will take it home with us, and will gird on our armor, and go ahead in the cause of God," for this is what we are sent here for.

May God grant that you may all strive to work righteousness, in the name of Jesus. Amen.

RTJ 1:74 May 17, 1959 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
I am grateful to be amidst this congregation tonight and mingle my voice with yours in song and word. I pray that while I stand here the Spirit of God shall direct my remarks. I have nothing but a feeling of gratitude in my heart tonight for the blessings of God upon me. I do not feel to boast in my blessings, but to acknowledge His hand. I feel blessed above all other men that I have the love and confidence and association of these, my brethren in the Priesthood. My obligations, my covenants in the Priesthood are above and beyond all else in life. I know this to be true, and I know that in keeping those obligations and covenants, all other things will be added. Sisters, I cannot help but say again, I hope and pray that you are grateful to the Lord that you are sealed to a good man bearing the holy Priesthood. Such men are more precious than fine gold. Such men are those that I love; those who love the Priesthood and the doctrines of the Priesthood I love above all others in this earth.

Brothers and sisters, I dare say that the degree of faithfulness of all of us -- men, women, and children -- is going to depend and always has depended on our understanding of Priesthood. I find that that is the turning point in the lives of all I have observed in this work. Those who make the greatest progress are those who understand and render obedience to Priesthood, which is God. Why, bless your souls, brothers and sisters, do you know if there was not a man bearing the holy Priesthood upon this earth, it would begin to disintegrate? That is how important it is; it would begin to disintegrate. Never, from the very beginning since Adam, our Father and God, came upon this earth has it been without a man or men bearing this power and authority. That is why it is able to go on. It was organized, it was created to fulfill a Celestial existence. God has set up His Priesthood to accomplish that. From the time that the Savior and Apostles were taken from the earth down to the time of Joseph Smith, there was Priesthood here in the persons of John the Beloved, who did not taste death, and also, the Three Nephites. And they have missions in their various spheres of action -- John the Beloved to the Ten Lost Tribes. All parts of the earth are being administered to by
Priesthood.

I would like to draw to your attention why Priesthood is so important in our lives. The power of the holy Priesthood is the Holy Spirit. They are inseparably connected. Priesthood is not exercised or administered, its administrations are not effective, except by and through the power of the Holy Ghost. Do you begin to understand what Heber C. Kimball said: "How are you going to get the Spirit of God except it be through us?" Through the Apostleship, was what he was talking about. I would commend to you reading a sermon in the first volume of the Journals of Discourses, in which Brigham Young spoke of the cornerstones of the temple in 1856. In this sermon he points out that holy Apostleship circumscribes all other authority in the earth.

How grateful we should be, brothers and sisters, that we are numbered among those who have felt to subscribe to the laws and doctrines of the holy Priesthood. Are you praying every day? If you are not, you should, that you might sustain this Priesthood. I am talking about the principles of Priesthood. Whether we like it or not, God has imposed in the person of Leroy S. Johnson the keys of that Priesthood here upon the earth, and he is the mouthpiece of God. Of all the billions upon this earth, how grateful we should be that we are numbered among those who come under the influence and direction and the benign power of that holy Priesthood. It should govern us in all our affairs. When we think of our relations with one another, in our families, from beginning to end, it should be in terms of Priesthood. I promise you, if you keep that in mind, you will begin to find joy and happiness in your relationships, if you do not have it now. Remember, in obeying Priesthood, you are obeying God. It is just that simple, for Priesthood is God.

I think it would bear repeating to read from Section 121 now. Because we bear the holy Priesthood, brethren, we need not suppose that is all there is to it. The great thing is to magnify it and sustain it. You wives share in the blessings of that Priesthood. You share in it jointly with your husbands, and when he is away, remember you have the right to lay on hands and bless in the name of Jesus Christ, but not by virtue of the Priesthood. But bear in mind, you share its blessings with your husbands, and it is up to you to magnify it in your life, sisters. And that is the way to do it.

D. & C. 121
34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?
35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.

37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins; or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

Now that looks like it is a pretty sensitive situation, doesn't it? To exercise it in righteousness means to assimilate our characters into the character of God, so that we may exercise it as God would exercise it.

Sisters, can't you feel to sustain and uphold your husband because of his bearing that authority in Priesthood? Brethren, can't we sustain this Priesthood because of their holding the Apostleship over us? By exercising it in righteousness in our families, especially, it sustains us. All of us are subject to some Priesthood. None are exempt -- men, women and children.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.

What a fearful thing, when a man has had the authority of the Priesthood, to become a law unto himself, then turning altogether therefrom and find himself fighting against God. What a terrible condition. It is so easy for a man to get into that condition if he is not careful. He does not know he is turning against it, sometimes, because of his selfishness and pride and vain ambition.

39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

Because we bear that Priesthood, brethren, does not mean that we can exercise unrighteous dominion. I say again, we must govern as God, and that
means to have His attributes in the exercise of that Priesthood -- Faith, knowledge, justice, judgment, mercy and truth. It must be exercised by virtue of those attributes; and let me add above all those, love. God is love. We will read a little about that here:

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

You see, those attributes of God are enumerated. I would suggest this be copied and placed on our mirrors when we look at ourselves each day; help us to do our job a little bit better.

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

Righteous indignation, yes, but not anger. It should be dealt with promptly. But notice how love takes its place again:

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

After reproving them, go to them and put your arm around them and tell them you chastise them for their good, because you love them, because you love that child, because you love that good wife. That is a beautiful thing.

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

What a beautiful thing it is to see a faithful and a true man or woman all through the years of their lives. That is why I look upon elderly people, like Brother Johnson, Aunt Susie, Aunt Josephine, and the rest that have been faithful and true all the days of their lives. When you see people falling off by the wayside, you can marvel when we have in our company such personages. Now the capstone of this beautiful dissertation:

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

The doctrines of the Priesthood shall distill upon thy soul as the dews from
heaven. Unless we understand Priesthood, we will not understand the doctrines of the Priesthood.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

I cannot think of another scripture, brothers and sisters, that would help us to govern and direct our lives daily more than this, because in it we find the attributes of God expressed and the means by which it is expressed under the power and authority of the holy Priesthood; because only through this Priesthood can we get the Holy Ghost, that it will be our constant companion.

May this be a part of our lives, that we may perfect ourselves in our generations and become that prepared people that President Johnson desires so much. That is the burden of his life, his mission, to prepare a people. How many will stand? May we be among the faithful, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

**RTJ 1:80 July 5, 1959 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 5, 1959
Reported by Marjorie Holm
A Prayer

Our Father in heaven, at the close of this interview, we feel to thank Thee for the spirit that has been here -- Thy Spirit. It has taught us, and we pray we may receive the same, that we may put these things into our lives through strict obedience, and go forth more perfectly to keep Thy commandments.

Bless us, Father, that we may become united as a people and become useful in Thy hands in accomplishing Thy purposes in the earth.

Forgive us of our shortcomings and weaknesses. Give us the gift of repentance. Give us the gift of faith that we may follow these instructions to Thy name's honor and glory.

We humbly dedicate ourselves unto Thee at this time, and pray for Thy Spirit to be with us as we return to our homes. Help us and teach us to pray that we
may have faith in our prayers and draw near unto Thee and serve Thee all the
day long, that Thy Spirit may be our constant guide and companion, we pray
in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:80  August 16, 1959  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
August 16, 1959
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Ingratitude and Treating Lightly the Priesthood;
Prepare Today

Brothers and sisters, President Johnson has asked me to conduct this
meeting. I sincerely trust that we have come with a desire to improve our
lives and get instruction, and profit thereby.

* * * * *

Brothers and sisters, I have been deeply touched. If this people has not been
pricked in their hearts today, God help you. We are asleep indeed if we have
not been, and we are the victims of mental, spiritual, and physical laziness;
and I am afraid that is the trouble. I think one of the greatest sins that can be
laid to our charge is the sin of ingratitude, let alone treating lightly the things
of God. The Lord has said He is displeased with none except those that do
not acknowledge His hand in all things. How little do we realize how blessed
we are, walking in this lone and dreary world as we are, in the midst of sin
and temptation and the powers of the evil one; how we are blessed and
sustained hour by hour, day by day; and what our lot would be if it were no
so.

I would like to call our attention here, brothers and sisters, for a few moments
to something I don't think we think enough of.

TPJS Page 322

\textit{What was the power of Melchizedek? 'Twas not the Priesthood of Aaron
which administers in outward ordinances, and the offering of sacrifices. Those
holding the fulness of the Melchizedek Priesthood are kings and
priests of the Most High God, holding the keys of power and blessings. In
fact, that Priesthood is a perfect law of theocracy, and stands as God to
give laws to the people, administering endless lives to the sons and
daughters of Adam.}
Abraham says to Melchizedek, I believe all that thou hast taught me concerning the priesthood and the coming of the Son of Man; so Melchizedek ordained Abraham and sent him away. Abraham rejoiced, saying, Now I have a priesthood.

Do you believe this, brothers and sisters? This Priesthood, brothers and sisters, is that we might have our calling and election made sure.

Salvation could not come to the world without the mediation of Jesus Christ.

How shall God come to the rescue of this generation? He will send Elijah the prophet. The law revealed to Moses in Horeb never was revealed to the children of Israel as a nation. Elijah shall reveal the covenants to seal the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers.

The anointing and sealing is to be called, elected and made sure. "Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually." The Melchizedek Priesthood holds the right from the eternal God, and not by descent from father and mother; and that priesthood is as eternal as God Himself, having neither beginning of days nor end of life.

That is what, my brothers and sisters, we are needing in this work. Talk about treating lightly the things of God! Talk about ingratitude! The Priesthood being held by heads of families is not thought enough of, let alone those that hold the Priesthood over this work.

We have available the gifts of the Holy Ghost. Are we grateful for that? I don't think we are, or we would be using them -- the gift of faith, the gift of repentance, the gift of discernment, the gift of revelation.

I pray, brothers and sisters, we will indeed be pricked and do something about it, like President Johnson says, and go to work this next two weeks, not next month or next year, but today, not tomorrow. We should rise up in the power of the Almighty God and be such a people that God can use. He has waited so many years to redeem Zion and to continue His work, bringing to pass the immortality and eternal life of us, His children; for He so loved us that He gave His Only Begotten Son. He sent Joseph Smith to suffer and to teach us, and He sent others with that legitimate authority. Thank God every
day of our lives for these teachings. Let us live to become useful to our Priesthood head, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:83 December 17, 1959 Canada**

Canada  
December 17, 1959  
Reported by Marjorie Holm  
Spirit of Revelation; Faith

After being absent for some time, I am enjoying the Spirit of the Lord here with you. "Sweet is the Work" is one of my favorite songs. The work we have is to bring to pass the eternal life of man. Don't think for a minute that President Johnson isn't yearning over you all the time. I understand he gets along on 3 or 4 hours of sleep a night and it is probably because he is anxious for the sheep of the fold. Our anxiety should be for him, and we should pray for his welfare. I think most of us are mentally and spiritually lazy. I want to read what Oliver Cowdery gave on this score. The Lord gave him the privilege of helping write the translating of plates. He had asked for the privilege and the Lord told him:

**D.& C. 8**

1. *Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.*

2. *Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.*

3. *Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.*

This is the Spirit of revelation, but he failed; and in the next Section the Lord tells him why. It is one of the greatest lessons we need to learn.

**D.& C. 9**

3. *Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that*
you should translate at this present time.
4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.
6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.
8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.
9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

Now the key to this matter is that we take no thought except it is to ask. We need to study. We are told in Lecture Seven in the Lectures on Faith that we need to exercise the mind to obtain faith to lay hold of these blessings. We need to try with our might, mind, and strength to show God our sight is right and then ask for these blessings. One of the first blessings we want is the Spirit of God. We need to labor diligently to know how to get and keep the Spirit of God.

Can we say we are more efficient now to do that than we were a year ago? We want Him to be our constant guide and companion, not for just a little while. Until we can have His Spirit to be our constant guide and companion we will not be able to assimilate ourselves into His character.

Lecture Five
2. ...it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by Him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind
with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one;

Jesus suffered more than man because He had more capacity. But in our capacity we will pay the same price. By the means of the Spirit of God, Jesus attained all the attributes of God the Father, and They were one.

2. ...the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father,

This Holy Spirit emanates from the Father, and is the attributes of God; and if we can lay hold of it we will have the attributes of God. It revolves down to this plain and simple fact that we get and keep the Spirit of God -- it must be through your file leader -- and you sisters must get it from your husband if he is in unity with his file leader.

2. ...which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

All of this through the Spirit of God. Now brothers and sisters, we worship God, not only because He is our Father, but because He has this perfection. Aren't we prone to love these same attributes in a man who is becoming like God? Joseph Smith was loved because he became like God. May God help us to do this, amen.

RTJ 1:86 1960's Canada
I have sort of come down with the flu on this trip and do not feel too good, but I do feel good in the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I feel wonderful in my associations with my brethren and in the enjoyment of the blessings of God to me, which I humbly acknowledge. I am grateful for the light and knowledge that has come through my natural father and the fathers in the Priesthood. I am grateful for the Priesthood itself. I am grateful for life, health, and strength. I am grateful to be associated with my brethren in this glorious work. I know that it is true. I know as I live that God is behind this work. I know that Leroy S. Johnson represents the Lord on the earth, and that his Council and this order of the holy Priesthood has been restored and is now with us, with this people; and how lightly we treat these things, brothers and sisters. This is the sad part of it, how lightly we treat them. The Lord will not be mocked, and His purposes shall come to pass as surely as they are spoken by revelation through His servants, the Prophets.

The time is growing short, brothers and sisters, for us to repent, to order our lives, reorder our lives and set them in order if we are going to be used in this great cause of God. Destrucions and judgments are fast coming upon the world, and the saints will hardly escape, for they shall begin at the House of God. Have you ever thought of this, brothers and sisters? The judgments of God shall begin at the House of God. The Priesthood, the Church, and the Kingdom all have to be set in order by the One Mighty and Strong, whose right it is, and under the direction of the Holy One of Israel to set these things in order.

Now, are we going to be in a condition, individually, brothers and sisters, to be set in order? I should not say that in the future tense at all. The fact is, we should have done this long since. Brother Jessop was quoting the admonition of Lorin Woolley when someone was asking what was required, what could they do to further the work. He said, "All God requires of you is to set yourselves and your families in order." Do we have work to do, brothers and sisters? There is too much of aspiring men coming with their own designing
plans into it, and then go sorrowing because it has not been adopted. You have seen it time and again. There is too much pride, envy, jealousy among brethren as well as sisters. All of these things that God hates, there is too much of it among us, and this is what is holding us back.

Now, brothers and sisters, we all have our weaknesses, and what a wonderful thing it would be if we would stop this backbiting, the spirit of criticism of one another, especially, sowing seeds of discord among brethren. If we would only unite ourselves with our head. You sisters, you want to be one with another of your sister wives. The only way you can do it is to become one yourself, individually, with your husband. Let the other wife do the same, and all of you then will be one in the true sense of the word. Your houses will be in order. It does not do for a group of sisters to get together and say, "I am going to be one with you, sister," go off and pray together and act together, when at the same time you are not one with your husband; but each one, individually, be one with her husband like a wheel. He is the hub, you are the spokes, the holy Priesthood is the rim upon which it turns. Then we would have a house of order, a house of God, growing along in the progress of the Gospel of Jesus Christ to become one with our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, as He is one with God. This is how the Lord prayed for His disciples, His Apostles, that they would be one. Unless we are one, brothers and sisters, we cannot be His. Let me read something that we have no doubt heard and read many times. But I feel, brothers and sisters, we need to have these things brought again to our attention.

The Lord, speaking of the Comforter, the First Comforter, is the Holy Ghost, which God has, through His servant, admonished the saints from time to time and continually to get and keep and never be without. Without this, all things are in vain. All things must be done by this Spirit and power, having received the gift of it by the laying on of hands. The brethren, having been ordained to the High Priesthood, the Melchizedek Priesthood, the power of that Priesthood is the Holy Ghost, and a man cannot govern his family without it. A man cannot conduct his affairs in the Kingdom without it. Otherwise it was not done.

Now, we are, as I say, weak beings. We are not without fault, each and every one of us, and we should distinguish our relationships one with another between weaknesses and sin, and stop judging one another. Is your calling and election made sure? Is your exaltation assured? If it isn't, we have need
to repent, and we had better be careful how we speak of other men and women. If your calling and election were made sure, you could be very sure you would not be even doing it then; you would not have the right. If your calling and election were made sure, you would have the visitation of the Savior, and you would not be permitted to tell it. So of what have we to boast, brothers and sisters? But let us go on and make our calling and election sure, and here is the modus operandi:

TPJS Page 150

The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation. After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, He covers the whole ground here.

...and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted.

When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints,***

And then he quotes the Lord Jesus Christ:

"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;

"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. * * *

"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me:

None other.

"21. ...and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

After all of these other things have been done.

"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

RTJ 1:89 1960's Canada
Brothers and sisters, men should not love a woman any more than she graces the Gospel of Christ, nor men put their trust in other men except they grace the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Can you see the perfect love that can be generated through this means? The true love of Christ, this is charity, this is love. And only through this means can we have our calling and election made sure, through perfect love, perfect faith, unending hope -- faith, hope, and love.

Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious visions -- Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.

Then he goes back again and tells us how -- through the Spirit of revelation we may obtain unto this thing.

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Now, in our relations with one another, brothers and sisters, let us stop this spirit of criticism and judgment of one another. I think this is holding us back as a people more than any other thing. It is amiss among us. Let us love one another because we love the Gospel of Jesus Christ and desire with all our heart to live it and abide every law and principle and ordinance thereof. Let us rejoice together in these things.
What is the final touchstone and the great judgment on which we shall be judged? It will be on the basis of loyalty to the holy Priesthood, which is loyalty to God. I am speaking of this order of the Priesthood represented by President Johnson and his Council. That is why the brethren are required to establish their oneness for this work through this means, through President Johnson, each individually himself, and don't worry about the other fellow. Be ye one with him. I would like to read now from the Prophet's address to the Twelve for the good it may do us.

TPJS Page 155

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints

He is addressing all of the saints as well.

...let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother.

Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen,

This was right at the time when there had been quite an apostasy.

Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine,
say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

Now here is the touchstone:

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings,

And how we do it.

...see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

Betrayal is the worst and greatest sin, brothers and sisters. Crucifying Christ anew is murder. We say that murder is the greatest sin and that you crucify Christ anew, but the murder of one man by another is not nearly so great as this -- betraying. The greatest crime in the books of this nation is not murder, but treason, and there have been betrayals in my lifetime and yours. It has been said that faith is loyalty to knowledge gained ages and ages ago. This grand principle of loyalty, speaking of the positive, is that by which we should be governed, being loyal to God and His servants and to one another.
in the bonds of the New and Everlasting Covenant, which I pray we may be unto the end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:94 1960's Canada**

Canada

1960's

Be as Clay in the Hands of the Potter;

Test on Heber C. Kimball;

Power of Faith Through Knowing We Please God; D.& C. 121

I am particularly grateful, my brothers and sisters, to be here with President Hammon at this time, having been so long since I was in this area as things have worked out. I am grateful to have a part with President Hammon in this mission. I desire only to be an instrument for good, to edify and strengthen the saints, to strengthen their testimonies above all, my brothers and sisters. It has been said that no person has truly remained with the work of God without a testimony of Priesthood. Conversely, those who may have apostatized did not have a conviction of or understand, truly, Priesthood. You can look and find out that this is true in the lives of those who have had this sad experience.

I am reminded of the parable of the potter and the clay so beautifully enunciated by Heber C. Kimball. He spoke of it many times; and Joseph, having had it recited in his hearing, Joseph the Prophet declared that it was a true and a correct principle, the illustration of how we must be as clay in the Potter's hands, the Master. As a potter works the clay, he molds it into a vessel. Ofttimes, because of its being brittle, it flies to pieces. He throws the clay back in, works it over and works it over until it is pliable. And by care and being pliable, this vessel becomes a vessel of honor. And so are we, my brothers and sisters.

Jesus Christ set the grand example. He was the great Prototype of all saved beings. The thingd that we have been taught concerning the Lord Jesus Christ show us that He fully and perfectly submitted Himself to and became like His Father. "What you have seen Me do, you have seen the Father do," so perfect was He in His perfect obedience and submissiveness, that He could say this at the close of His ministry as He assured many of His disciples and the Apostles who were with Him. So must we be, my brothers and sisters.
True, we don't have the Lord Jesus Christ Himself with us at all times, but it is true that He has selected and sent those men foreordained to do their work among the children of men, those who have taken hold of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and desired to render obedience to it. And we are not left comfortless. We have strength and power given through the power of the holy Priesthood, and the example that mortal men are to us, to cling to, to grow under, to submit to, if you please, and become like them.

This is the grand principle in marriage. As the man submits himself to his Priesthood head, follows that order in perfection -- relative perfection, shall we say -- so in this Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven, wives are required, if they are to be exalted and saved, must submit themselves to their husband. "He shall rule over her," the Father told Adam. They must be one flesh, one heart, one mind; above all, one in the Spirit of God. Then there is truly joy and rejoicing. The man has faults and weaknesses; so has the head of Priesthood, as far as men are concerned bearing the Priesthood. Nevertheless, it is required that we put a cloak of charity around the weaknesses of others and render perfect obedience, remembering that we, ourselves, are full of weaknesses. Are we perfect? How can we stand in judgment, then, over our head? So, we should become as clay in the hands of the potter.

This was finally exemplified in the life of Heber C. Kimball. I would like to read it to us here. This man had such a gift, and the Spirit of God with him at all times that the Holy Ghost was a constant companion and a source of revelation to him, as exemplified here. He was in Far West, April 6, 1839.

"My family having been gone about two months, during which time I heard nothing from them; our brethren being in prison; He had just been to Liberty Jail and visited the Prophet and the brethren suffering there.

...death and destruction following us everywhere we went; I felt very sorrowful and lonely. The following words came to my mind, and the Spirit said unto me, 'write,' which I did by taking a piece of paper and writing on my knee as follows:

"Far West, April 6th, 1839.

"A word from the Spirit of the Lord to my servant, Heber C. Kimball:"
Now note, my dear brothers and sisters, how the true order is followed here, the source of revelation. The only reason he could receive it was because of the things the Lord told him here.

"Verily I say unto my servant Heber, thou art my son, in whom I am well pleased; for thou art careful to hearken to my words, and not transgress my law, nor rebel against my servant Joseph Smith, for thou hast a respect to the words of mine anointed, even from the least to the greatest of them; therefore thy name is written in heaven, no more to be blotted out for ever, because of these things; and this Spirit and blessing shall rest down upon thy posterity for ever and ever; for they shall be called after thy name, for thou shalt have many more sons and daughters, for thy seed shall be as numerous as the sands upon the sea shore; therefore, my servant Heber, be faithful, go forth in my name and I will go with you, and be on your right hand and on your left and my angels shall go before you and raise you up when you are cast down and afflicted; remember that I am always with you, even to the end,

The only reason Heber C. Kimball was able to be spoken to in the Spirit of revelation was because of his faithfulness, his loyalty to Joseph. Brigham was likewise. Brigham bore testimony on one occasion that he had a slight few seconds of doubt in his mind about Joseph, and it had to do with financial affairs. But he says, "As quickly as it entered, I put it out, because I knew the course that would be followed, and I would be led to more seriously be critical of the Lord's anointed."

Heber C. Kimball was tried to the very core before even revealing to him the Celestial Law of Marriage, and at a time when he was beginning to reveal this holy law to his close associates, the Apostles and others, he called upon Heber, in the name of the Lord to bring Vilate to him, Joseph, to be his wife. For three days he fasted and wept and prayed. But through it all, brothers and sisters, he knew that Joseph was the Lord's anointed, that he was the Prophet of God, and whatever God required through him must be done. After this trial of his faith he brought Vilate and presented her to Joseph: "Here she is, Joseph. She is yours." And here, Joseph said, "It is enough, the trial is complete," and then and there sealed Vilate to Heber C. Kimball for time and all eternity, not having even yet revealed the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage to him.

Thereafter he revealed that law to him and put him through another trial. He
told him that it was the will of the Lord that he should take a sister that was divorced from her husband because of his slothfulness and alcoholism, dilatoriness and so forth, who had two children. "It is the will of the Lord that you go and take Sarah Noon to wife, and you are not permitted to tell Vilate." Imagine the feelings that entered his bosom this time -- Vilate, not even knowing about this principle, and Heber being required to go ahead and do this. But again, in offering up his soul to God and holding fast to his testimony to the prophetic calling of Joseph, the Prophet, he fasted and prayed again. Vilate saw what he was going through, and she entered into the same kind of a period and prayed God to show her what it was that was trying Brother Heber, her husband. The Lord revealed directly to her by the Spirit and power of God, the truthfulness of Celestial and Plural Marriage. And so she then and there willingly and joyfully submitted to that law, and gave Sarah Noon to Heber to wife.

Now this is what I call, my brothers and sisters, being very pliable, submissive. If this example would only enter into all of our lives, then we will begin to understand Priesthood more perfectly. It is the power of the Priesthood by which you brethren, you Elders, direct the affairs of your families. The Holy Ghost, the power of the Priesthood comes down through the channels that God has established, the holy Apostleship, those holding keys of power to direct the affairs of men as they reach out and strive to lay hold upon eternal life through the power of faith. Can we imagine, my brothers and sisters, the great power of faith, knowing that our course is pleasing to God, having fully submitted, made ourselves pliable to the will of God, to His servants? How great the confidence that we can approach God with, in seeking blessings in righteousness for our advancement and growth and development. How impossible is it if our course is not pleasing to God through obedience to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel, to go to Him with any confidence at all and expect to receive any blessing. Brother Heber had that confidence because he knew he had been faithful and true through all things, submitting himself in all things to be led by the Holy Ghost through his head, Joseph the Prophet, and later his head, Brigham Young.

On one occasion he said, "My brothers and sisters, where did you come from if you did not come out of this Priesthood?" represented of course by Brigham and his associates in that Council. "How will you get the Holy Ghost except through us?" he said. Now he wasn't boasting when he said
that. All he was standing up for was the holy Priesthood, the order of God among men. And there is only one way; there is no other way except this -- to get it through the channels of Priesthood. Sisters, you cannot get it without being one with your husbands. Brethren, you cannot get it without being one with your Priesthood head. We have had these things recited many times to us, I am sure, but it is so fundamental, so much a part of the verities of life and the means by which we are going to be able to lay hold on eternal life, the only means; there is no other way, believe me, brothers and sisters. Therefore, let us submit ourselves to be led. Let the Holy Ghost be our constant companion. And the Lord has laid out for us so beautifully how the holy Priesthood is to be administered and used in Section 121, which I would like also to read to you. I think we should go back to a point where the Lord speaks of Priesthood as such, and how it is to operate.

D.& C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?

35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson -- Aspiring men, brethren and sisters. There is one thing that Joseph decried and condemned -- men who were not submissive, men who aspired and didn't wait to be called and chosen through the right channels of the holy Priesthood.

36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.

37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God. These aspiring men.

39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and
disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

And so, brethren, this is how we should administer the powers of the holy Priesthood -- being one with President Johnson and those who are associated with him in the holy order of Priesthood.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

No pretense in this pure and holy love, and remembering that whom the Lord loves He chastens.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile--

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

And I always hasten to add, "And not in a fit of temper." The Holy Ghost does not act that way. It is sharp like a two-edged sword when spoken under that power; and it does cut like a two-edged sword. But then He says:

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

So brethren, let us be sure that our faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death as we administer to our families. And hasn't Brother Johnson set this same example for us and with us?

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

More especially to the household of faith.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

Our course is therefore pleasing to God because of virtue having garnished our thoughts unceasingly.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion Bestowed by the holy Priesthood, if you please, having had our calling and election made sure,

46. ...shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Brothers and sisters, let love abound as we abide in these holy laws and principles. Abide with one another in the bonds of the New and Everlasting Covenant, and so live, be so obedient that the Holy Ghost shall be our constant companion, which the Prophets have enjoined upon us day in and day out; and then we shall have these things granted unto us, added upon, endowed and added upon until we come up to see the face of God. Only those who have followed this order will be in that company, which I pray we may all do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:101 Early 1960's Canada

Family Order of Heaven

I would like to correct a little misunderstanding about Brother Holm. He is frequently called "Holms". H-O-L-M is his name. His folks came from Sweden, but he is a member of the Kingdom of God, and a stalwart one at that, one of the pillars of this Kingdom.

There has been a good Spirit here and I am sure we have been fed by the things that have been said here today. And I desire the same Spirit to distill upon me as I speak to you, that instructions may be imparted that the Lord desires to have imparted to you. I trust that we can concentrate our minds on these things that we may receive them.

Brothers and sisters, I am impressed that probably the greatest need of the saints here is to set our houses in order. I am sure that this can be said of all the saints everywhere. It has always been a principle with me as I have engaged in this work and carrying out the responsibilities of the Priesthood, particularly with regard to my family, that it was required of me to teach and direct my family as though it were the only kingdom I had to do with. I say
this only to the extent that it was a part of the greater Kingdom, under the
direction of the Lord's anointed, because it is a unit or a part of that people
that God desires to raise up. Now, if we will place this importance, a sense of
importance in our dealings, brothers and sisters, with our families, I think we
will grow with greater rapidity in this work.

The particular thing that I feel to say something about, brothers and sisters, is
that you brethren place the proper importance of the authority that you bear
as the vessels of God. You are a part of this order of Priesthood. If you will
look on it in this light I think you will sense the need for drawing nearer to
this man who directs us in this work.

The Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood, brethren and sisters. If the
Priesthood is not administered in our families by the power of the Holy
Spirit, then there is no power to do a thing that God requires of us. There
must be order in families as there is in Priesthood, generally. The head of the
family, the head of the house is the father, who is a patriarch to that family.
His Priesthood should be magnified by the man in his own right, and it must
be honored and sustained by wives and children as a part of this greater
whole, this body of Priesthood, if you please. The man is the head. I feel to
read from Ephesians, some instructions we have.

Ephesians 5

22. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.
I want you to weigh those words carefully: "as unto the Lord". Now, whether, sisters, we feel that the man is worthy of you or not, he is your lord,
and you should never forget it. If you will keep this in mind you will have
happiness in your families.

23. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of
the church: and he is the saviour of the body.
24. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to
their own husbands in every thing.

Now some instructions to husbands.

25. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and
gave himself for it;
26. That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the
word,

27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot,
or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

Can a man hate himself? Then let him not hate his wife.

29. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33. Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

Let this abound, my brothers and sisters, and let the sisters uphold and sustain the father in the eyes of the children. From their very tiniest years, build up that father image. I dare say there were more apostates against the Law of Celestial Marriage by reason of mothers not upholding the father before the eyes of their children. It would be sickening if we knew what had gone on in earlier years, and sometimes goes on now.

There are some strong characters among you women-folks. But for the love of these principles, for goodness sake, sisters, let him lead, and don't try to step out ahead. And you men, step out and lead!, by the gift and power of God in the authority of the holy Priesthood. A man who will let a woman lead him isn't worthy of this principle and of this Priesthood. And believe me, such a man won't be permitted to receive other wives. If he can't prove faithful over one he can't receive more. This is a principle of God. He says, "If you will be faithful over a few things, then I will make you ruler over many." Let the sisters not think that they are so righteous that their husbands are not worthy of them.

I know of a sister in Salt Lake who sits around all day reading the Doctrine and Covenants and the other books, and her children run wild, and she thinks her husband is unworthy of her. If the sister is wondering about her husband, I will have to say with Brigham Young, when you say, "Where is my husband?", he says, "I will ask you, 'Where are your children, sisters, and what are you doing with them?'" How are you teaching them and raising
them up in light and truth? For this one thing the Lord rebuked even the Prophet Joseph and his brethren in the Presidency, in that they were not raising their children up in light and truth.

Let us stand up in the dignity of our Priesthood, brethren. And sisters, let us stand up in the dignity of our motherhood and be counted as true servants of God and vessels of righteousness in His hands. According as each family is so will the whole be. We are our brothers' keepers, brothers and sisters. We should so love one another that it would grieve us to see any part of this body suffering or doing wrong. So let us seek to conduct our families in the true order of heaven, for this is the Family Order of Heaven, the order of Celestial and Plural Marriage. This is the Family Order of Heaven, but there are very few who conduct their families in a heavenly manner. God will not be mocked and He will not suffer these sacred things to be treated lightly.

Now I feel impressed to bring another matter to your attention, brothers and sisters, and I will begin by telling you of a dream that the Prophet Joseph Smith had. He dreamed in the last days of his life that he went back to Kirtland, which was the headquarters of the Church formerly and where he had a farm. When he got there the farm was run down; the building was becoming old and decrepit. The place was up in weeds. There was mud all around where the yard was and everything looked in a very bad condition. He went out to the barn and the conditions were the same. It wasn't long before people of the community came running there, gathered in the barn, and began contending with him. And they said, "Joe, you can't have this place. You have gone and we are not going to permit you to have it." He didn't say anything and he didn't contend with them. They threatened to take his life. Then, they fell to quarreling among themselves. While they were doing this he slipped out of the back door of the barn and away through the mud and mire that was around it. He abandoned it and turned his back on it and let the wolves have it.

The fulfillment of this dream took place in 1886. God seeing that this Church which He had established and had nourished and had given the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel to, was about to abandon its most sacred principles and laws, He sent his Well-Beloved Son, Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith, the head of this dispensation, who was the instrument in establishing that Church. He set up the order and the organization by which His laws and commandments could be carried on to complete the work of this dispensation. They told
Joseph to call certain men to take the lead in this work, and Jesus and Joseph literally turned their backs on the Church on this occasion. Can you think of it in this way, brothers and sisters?

Now, it is true, the Priesthood had to go underground, especially at this time, because of the conditions, and not much was brought out in the open. A great deal of the work was done through the channels of the Church, as long as it could be done, in carrying on the principle of Celestial Marriage. My father had two wives sealed to him under very secret and trying conditions. He had sent my mother to Salt Lake and she stayed in hiding for a year, along with this other sister, Sister Florence Rice. Then he had to come in secretly and had Patriarch Judson Toleman, who was sent by Mathias F. Cowley, to seal the marriage. That was the conditions of those times. Mathias F. Cowley had been disfranchised, or disfellowshipped from the Church, but he was carrying on in his responsibilities. This is but an example among many by which the work was carried on at that time. Father went into hiding and he changed his name. My name was Jennings until I was eight years of age. We moved and went into another school and I got my regular name.

Now, brothers and sisters, the time came when, under the direction of John W. Woolley and Lorin Woolley, who were the only ones remaining, and finally Lorin, himself, alone to bear the burdens of the Priesthood; he told the brethren to begin talking and writing. This work, as you well know, has gone on a pace since this time.

Now, I know, brothers and sisters, that all of you have come out of the Church. But believe me, there are still traditions of the Church in your makeup and beings. We are going to have to get rid of them. Make no mistake about it, David O. McKay and no general authority of the Church, or any of the other authorities of the Church have the holy Priesthood or any authority to administer in the saving ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, not even the Aaronic Priesthood, if you please. Tell me, if you can, one ordinance or blessing or power of the Aaronic Priesthood that is being administered after the order of God. Why do our feelings keep running back to it? We have been cut off, most of us. Why don't we let the cut be good and clean, and leave it that way, and not contend with these people in the Church in any degree whatsoever? Let them know that you are through if there has been any such arrangement, and let them leave you alone and you leave them alone. And don't let your feelings be running back and forth,
because this is what is called "divided loyalty".

The very nature of this work calls for your full time, feelings, your one hundred percent loyalty to sustain this order of Priesthood. I think the conversations we have about the Church and what the Church is doing, or how wrong they are, shouldn't have place in our conversations at all. This is a rebellious wife of the holy Priesthood, who has gone astray. She no longer is able to nurture even her children. The Priesthood now stands alone, free from it. It had to walk away from it. This is the power and order of endless lives, and should be in our concepts in every way, every day of our lives. Every way that we think, it should be towards building up this order of the Priesthood, and let the Church go her way. We are not even sent out to preach or to do missionary work. When the brother here mentioned that his son had been on a mission in this work, that doesn't mean to say he has been sent out to preach the Gospel. There are young men, as you know, who are called to sustain the work down in Colorado City and Salt Lake, giving their full time and services for a few months to sustain the work there and to get them in close proximity and association with the Priesthood, in preparation for their entering in upon these laws and receiving the ordinances of God.

If there is anyone here under the sound of my voice who thinks that they are going to have any vindication of their present activities and life, their beliefs in the doctrines they profess, and are trying to live any vindication at all in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, you are living at a poor dying rate, because you will die with her if your feelings go back to it in any degree whatsoever. The Priesthood is onward and upward and is going on to a glorious consolation to fulfill its work. Whether this people want to go along with it is up to them. You brethren should understand that whether your wives and children want to go along with it, it is up to them, too, but don't force. Let love abound. And let us love one another. Let us sustain and uphold this order of Priesthood. Let this be our continual thought, our desires be in righteousness toward the furtherance of this work, under the direction of President Johnson, who is giving his life for it. He is literally giving his life for it. His brethren who are laboring with him are doing all they can along at his side. There are great exertions, my dear brothers and sisters, that are being made by these brethren in your behalf, in behalf of all of the saints everywhere. I pray that we will appreciate them, sustain them.
Let us get our families, our houses in order, that they may be used. The United Order should be lived within a family first. Then a people can live it together. There is no one exempt from it, not in the least degree. The order of Celestial and Plural Marriage calls for the highest kind of a character to live. It is designed to make Gods of us and Goddesses, kings and queens, priests and priestesses unto God. When we prove that we can conduct ourselves in these families as we should, we will be endowed with power from on high and receive the holy endowments in the temples of God, or wherever God sees fit to give them. We need not be confined to the temple, though this is desirable. But God can give them in holy places. The very first ones were given in the upper room over the store in Nauvoo, given to the Twelve Apostles of the holy Priesthood then. That is when they were first revealed and given.

This order of Priesthood -- this is the source of all your blessings, brothers and sisters. Let us act accordingly, and let us acknowledge the hand of God in all things. Let us get to the point where we know and have revealed to us that our course of life is pleasing to God, and obtain this testimony that we are righteous, giving the glory and honor to Him, and not glorying in ourselves or taking honors to ourselves. That is quite the opposite to what God wants with us.

Now let us look to our salvation and exaltation, brothers and sisters. Let us daily be conscious of the great need to perfect our characters in the sight of God and under the direction of His chosen ones. Let us be mindful that what we do unto them we do unto God, and we do for ourselves. The greatest selfishness is unselfishness. Let us remember the worth of these little souls that God has placed at our sides. Brethren, remember the worth of these good women that He has placed by our sides, and let us raise them up as glorious vessels to the honor and glory of our Father in heaven and the building up of His Kingdom and the establishment of His Priesthood in the earth. I pray we may do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:109 January 17, 1960 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 17, 1960
Reported by Marjorie Holm
It is good to be with you, brothers and sisters, and I, too, desire an interest in your faith and prayers. The longer I live, the more I learn of God Almighty, the more insignificant I feel in His presence and in contemplation of His great and mighty works. How dependent we all are upon Him for all we have and are, and in our moving to and fro in the earth in which Lucifer has dominion. But we are not left comfortless. He has provided all the means by which we may live a Celestial Law in this telestial world, filling up the measure of our creation and coming back into His presence with the same character He has; for certainly we are not going to be able to go back. We cannot see Him until we are like Him.

These are most precious days of preparation, brothers and sisters. I wish we could realize how precious they are and how time is moving on to the great events that God has promised shall be fulfilled and be accomplished, for not one jot nor tittle shall be done away from that which He has said. The Lord has granted us this time. It seems in times past judgments and other things have been postponed for our benefit; but it seems to me, brothers and sisters, there is a time beyond which it cannot go, when the cup of iniquity of the wicked shall be filled up, and He must needs come forth in His hot anger for the elect's sake, for even they shall hardly escape. They are so few.

We are so few, brothers and sisters, and how good the Lord is to us -- living in defiance of law, of custom, public opinion. We shouldn't be openly defiant, of course. But we are bound and determined to keep the laws of God, which is our right and our privilege and our blessing, against all of the opposition of the wicked and of the adversary of all truth.

I rejoice in the blessings of God, and at this time feel to praise the name of the Prophet Joseph Smith, and bear testimony again of the divinity of his life and mission and his place in the Godhead; and of our great dependence upon his continued labors behind the scenes, and the other brethren who have followed him in the bonds of the holy Priesthood. I don't think we think enough, brothers and sisters, of the labors and the efforts of our brethren who have preceded us and gone on the other side, and how necessary it is for us to draw near to them, that we may be instructed, that the mouthpiece of God, President Johnson, may be given those words of comfort, strength, and instruction to lead us back into the presence of God, with their help and direction. I can testify, my brothers and sisters, that on occasions I have had
the help of those brethren on the other side. All of us can if we will draw near to His servants who are instructing us here in the flesh. We will have visitors from among our brethren who have gone before.

I will never forget the December in 1941, about the time President Johnson and President Hammon were called into this order of Priesthood, how thin the veil was. As we were singing tonight, I couldn't help remembering the time when the choir, which was singing for us at that time, and the congregation in joining were added by angels from the other side in singing those wonderful hymns. We couldn't have sung it like that was sung. So I know that we can have help from the other side.

We have got to draw near to the Lord, then He will draw near to us. We can only do this through obedience, through drawing near to His servants who are sent here to instruct us. Each day is a living miracle to me, through the mercies of the Lord. If we will do our part, learn to keep our secrets and the secrets of God, I dare say that is one of the greatest keys to our future happiness. The greatest need we have to accomplish is the keeping of our secrets, our family secrets, our association with others, of our brothers and sisters, and of the secrets that God entrusts to us through the mouths of His servants.

God is offended by the way we treat lightly sacred things; and because of having done this, we are under condemnation, as President Johnson has so often told us. I hope and pray we will seek to draw nearer to the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost and Priesthood are inseparably connected.

D. & C. 121

36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven,

The powers of heaven are given to us through the powers of the Holy Spirit, and we cannot have it disseminated to us, only through the powers of the holy Priesthood. I feel like reading Section 128, in the Doctrine & Covenants:

D. & C. 128

19. Now, what do we hear in the gospel which we have received? A voice of gladness! A voice of mercy from heaven; and a voice of truth out of the earth; glad tidings for the dead; a voice of gladness for the living and the dead; glad tidings of great joy. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that bring glad tidings of good things, and that say unto Zion: Behold, thy God reigneth! As the dews of Carmel, so shall the
knowledge of God descend upon them!

20. And again, what do we hear? Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfilment of the prophets -- the book to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca county, declaring the three witnesses to bear record of the book! The voice of Michael on the banks of the Susquehanna, detecting the devil when he appeared as an angel of light! The voice of Peter, James, and John in the wilderness between Harmony, Susquehanna county, and Colesville, Broome county, on the Susquehanna river, declaring themselves as possessing the keys of the kingdom, and of the dispensation of the fulness of times!

21. And again, the voice of God in the chamber of old Father Whitmer, in Fayette, Seneca county, and at sundry times, and in divers places through all the travels and tribulations of this Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints! And the voice of Michael, the archangel; the voice of Gabriel, and of Raphael, and of divers angels, from Michael or Adam down to the present time, all declaring their dispensation, their rights, their keys, their honors, their majesty and glory, and the power of their priesthood; giving line upon line, precept upon precept; here a little, and there a little; giving us consolation by holding forth that which is to come, confirming our hope!

22. Brethren, shall we not go on in so great a cause? Go forward and not backward. Courage, brethren; and on, on to the victory! Let your hearts rejoice, and be exceedingly glad. Let the earth break forth into singing. Let the dead speak forth anthems of eternal praise to the King Immanuel, who hath ordained, before the world was, that which would enable us to redeem them out of their prison; for the prisoners shall go free.

23. Let the mountains shout for joy, and all ye valleys cry aloud; and all ye seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your Eternal King! And ye rivers, and brooks, and rills, flow down with gladness. Let the woods and all the trees of the field praise the Lord; and ye solid rocks weep for joy! And let the sun, moon, and the morning stars sing together, and let all the sons of God shout for joy! And let the eternal creations declare his name forever and ever! And again I say, how glorious is the voice we hear from heaven, proclaiming in our ears, glory, and salvation, and honor, and immortality, and eternal life; kingdoms, principalities, and powers!
24. Behold, the great day of the Lord is at hand; and who can abide the day of his coming, and who can stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap; and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. Let us, therefore, as a church and a people, and as Latter-day Saints, offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; and let us present in his holy temple, when it is finished, a book containing the records of our dead, which shall be worthy of all acceptation.

25. Brethren, I have many things to say to you on the subject; but shall now close for the present, and continue the subject another time. I am, as ever, your humble servant and never deviating friend,

Joseph Smith.

Praise to his memory! May we draw near to him, brothers and sisters! He is our direct intermediary to the Lord Jesus Christ and Father Adam, through his servants who have followed him. God bless us and help us to keep all the laws and commandments of the Lord, that we may draw near to Him and be prepared for His coming, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:114 March 6, 1960 Hildale**

Hildale, Utah
March 6, 1960
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Beware of Pride; Do Not Betray the Brethren

It is good to be here again, brothers and sisters, in line with the things that have been said. I only want to add some of the words of the Prophet -- talking about pride -- who warned the Twelve and the saints regarding this great evil.

TPJS Page 155

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.
Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray
the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

May the blessings be with you, amen.

RTJ 1:116  May 8, 1960  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 8, 1960
Traditions Holding Us Back; Become Like God; Counsel to Mothers

It is indeed a joy, my brethren and sisters, to meet with you again. I guess a good many of you know that I labor a good many miles away most of the month, and it is wonderful to get back here among my true friends, my true brothers and sisters, fathers and mothers; for I have none else outside of the work of God. I love all my friends who love the same principles I do, and that is as far as I can give my confidence to my fellow men.

True, the servants of God should love all the children of men because they are sent to save and exalt as many as will, to serve the Master in bringing many to a knowledge of the truth. The Prophet Joseph Smith exemplified that in his life, as did the Savior. Joseph, in his capacity, exhibited as great a love, I suppose, as any, or greater than any other man who has lived upon the earth, except the Master Himself. And he was a friend to those who loved truth.

As I have been sitting here wondering what I might be led to say -- and I do desire an interest in your faith and prayers, that I may say only those things that the Lord wants me to -- the thought ran through my mind, that probably the greatest reason that we do not yield to the truth, to the Lord, is because of our traditions and the cultures that we have been raised up under, and is also probably the reason that we may even be self-righteous; so sure that our way of thinking, the way of our fathers and mothers, in what might be a very limited acceptance of the truth of Almighty God.
All that is required, brethren and sisters, is that we yield to the Lord, that we may be led by the Holy Spirit; to acknowledge that, as we stand before Almighty God, man is nothing without His Spirit, especially to us who have embraced the truth and desire to obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ. So it behooves all of us to look into our lives and determine, ask ourselves, exactly what it is that really motivates us. Are we still directed by those old cultures, traditions of our parents' families? Or are we, indeed, following the counsel and the directions and the instructions that are being given us by the servants of God from month to month?

The great burden that has been placed upon us, the all-important message, is that we assimilate our characters into the character of God. That is the only way we are going to accomplish it, is by yielding to these counsels, submitting ourselves before God, through His Priesthood, and say, "Here am I. Do with me as you will."

Brethren and sisters, I think it was President John Taylor who summarized in a very few words the Celestial Law. I don't know that I have the exact words, but he says the Celestial Law is "to do the will of Him who sent me." Is it any less incumbent upon us than it was the Savior, Himself, to do that and be able to say that through all of our lives? If we are going to be joint heirs with Him, we are going to have to follow the same path He trod, have the same attitude, the same Spirit that He had. "I come only to do the will of Him who sent me." And if we will do that, we must yield.

I do not think there is any spirit that bothers me -- I should not let them bother me at all -- as that of a self-righteous person, because he thinks he is just right. I want to distinguish that from the command that we have in the Lectures on Faith, that we must come to know that our course is pleasing to God. But in that knowledge, I see the greatest of humility, and lack of self-righteousness; because in this, we acknowledge God in all things, and ascribe unto Him thanks and gratitude for every attribute and gift and blessing that we have.

If we are indeed pleasing God, it is because of our sacrifices, and because of our obedience; and in that sacrifice and obedience we are acknowledging that it comes from Him, not from me. I think that it is this attitude and because of our traditions from older cultures, and I want to repeat it, that we are not yielding and coming unto God.
Now another matter comes to my mind. The world is honoring this day as Mother's Day. I don't think there is anything that I resent more than to have the papers and all other media shout that I must honor my mother today. I don't think anyone had a more wonderful one than I did. But we should honor our mothers every day, and the great law and commandment given, and still in force, "Thou shalt honor thy father and thy mother all the days of thy life, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord, thy God, giveth thee." I don't want anybody giving me presents on Father's Day, either. There is nothing finer than a little surprise of affection, any day of the year, or a token of it, I should say.

Now, I would like to talk to the mothers tonight for a few minutes. As I say, it isn't because of Mother's Day. I think I would have said it if I hadn't had this brought to my attention. There is a dual role in the sacred order of Celestial and Plural Marriage, in that marvelous partnership and union, the Family Order of Heaven. There is a work of the Priesthood and there is a work of Motherhood. What a glorious partnership this is! Do you mothers realize where you stand in this great scheme of things, and what great influence and power you can bring to bear, in bringing to pass the purposes of Almighty God, which is to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of His children?

In your hands, dear sisters, rests the future lives of your children, to a greater extent than you realize. You can mold those characters, and if you will do it by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, they won't have any need, when they get married to a good man, these girls, or when these young men get married, to have to give up any pet culture or tradition.

If those children are raised up by the Spirit and power of the Holy Ghost, they can then be turned over to their fathers and the Priesthood to be used. And the Lord God Almighty will have a people. Now, that is the role you sisters have. How often do you think of it as you deal with these tender little souls that are placed in your care? Some of them may be greater than you, older than you in the spirit world. I love the thought, that when a son of mine comes up to age and years of accountability, to bear the holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, he is no longer strictly a son to me. He is my brother and a fellow holder of the holy Priesthood.

You sisters should learn, after you have brought your daughters up to an age where they go to a good man, release them and let them go, and begin
thinking of them as your sisters in the Gospel. And you daughters should
think of your mothers in like manner, as fellow-laborers and sisters in the
work of the living God. Set them on their own two feet, and let them go!

How do you govern in your families, sisters, mothers, and fathers? I want to
tell you in a very few short words what the Prophet Joseph said about this,
and that is the way he governed. He was asked how he governed these
people so well. What was the reason for their faithfulness and their
devotion? He said simply, "I teach them correct principles, and they govern
themselves."

There is a marvelous key, mothers and fathers, in the governing of your
families: "Teach them correct principles" and let them govern themselves.
Bring no compulsion, or force, or suppression to bear. If you show them that
your love is greater than the bonds of death, because of this, by setting an
example, teaching by example as well as by precept, your skirts are clean,
and let your children go and do what they want. They are agents unto
themselves, the same as you are. The same goes in the governing of all the
affairs of our family.

Now, to carry this matter of motherhood a little further. How many of you
desire to be mothers of a world -- Eves, if you please? Do we ever keep this
in mind in our day to day living and raising our children, supporting and
sustaining our husbands, obeying them? Is this the aim and object of your
life? How often do you think of it? Glorious Motherhood! To become an
Eve and a mother of a world! You are not going to become that until you
have learned to become mothers in very deed, according to the definition of
God. These are a few thoughts that I wanted to convey here tonight. Let us
learn to be true mothers in Israel. You don't have to have great numbers.

One of the grandest mothers that I have ever known is Aunt Susie, who had
none of her own. But she has mothered a people; she has mothered the
children of a sisterwife, and she has been a true wife and mother, and great
are going to be her blessings. She can become an Eve, the mother of a
world. May we strive to become Eves and Adams, Gods in very deed. And
may we act the part in our mortal lives.

What a marvelous opportunity is given us in this Celestial Law to show the
Lord that we can live the Family Order of Heaven. We are called to live this
glorious principle, these Celestial Laws, in the midst of the gentile world. In
order to do so, we have got to be quiet about it, cover up, so that we can have our freedom.

Brother Marion once expressed the thought, and I think it is a beautiful one: It takes courage, brethren and sisters, to cover up, besides a little strength of character. And very often exercising what we think are our freedoms and personal rights in flaunting these things to the world, we are only abridging our freedom, or our free agency, which we prize so highly.

Let us remember these things, because in being careful, in covering up and keeping sacred these holy relationships and these principles, we are honoring God. We are sustaining the law, we are abiding in it and obeying it by far greater measure than if we felt like that we are great examples to show ourselves to all the world. The Lord is going to love us and sustain us as we live these things quietly, and He will enlarge us, and extend our kingdoms.

The great object of this principle is a continuation of the seeds forever. Read Section 132 once in a while, brethren and sisters. Let us see if we can abide in it. The great blessings promised therein are only to those who abide the law, and the whole law, too. May we do so I pray, in the name of Jesus, amen.
May I add one word. We feel we need a project, brethren and sisters. The project that has been laid upon this people is to get the attributes of God and learn to become like Him. We cannot do this without faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, the great Prototype that we are to follow and become like. Show me your faith by your works.

We cannot become Gods except through good works and obedience to the laws and commandments of God. If we have faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, we will keep His commandments.

"If ye love Me," He said, "keep My commandments." The only way we are going to come off triumphant against the snares that are being laid is to have the character necessary to overcome it, as Joseph Smith did.

If we have the necessary preparation through becoming the characters that God would have us be, we will have our endowments and all the other blessings we long for. All things will be added if we will be proficient in this great project.

Get and keep the Spirit of God, and we will have the attributes of God, and we will be able to work with Him and His servants; which may we do, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.
of the things, I am sure, besides many others, that we treat much too lightly.

To me, brethren and sisters, the very essence of life is bound up in this great principle, of getting and keeping the Spirit of God, the Holy Spirit. Whenever I think of it, as far as the scriptures are concerned, I always hark back to Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith. Read it and reread it, because there is contained the modus operandi, if you please, of the operation of this glorious gift, and how we can get it and keep it.

If we only had this, brethren and sisters, all of our family problems would be solved, or at least they would be minimized. Each member of our family has his free agency; and make no mistake about it, these children, young and old, have their agency as well as we do. But so far as influence can be brought to bear, through the Holy Spirit upon the members of our family, this would solve all of the problems. It will solve all relationships we should have with the Priesthood over us, and with our Heavenly Father.

I can't help but feel that it is beneficial to read at least part of this Lecture again, and I pray that you will give very close attention to it as I do. I have always been grateful for this little book I picked up in Liverpool, England, among the volumes that the mission authorities were getting rid of. They were actually giving them away, because they were the older edition, and they were anxious to get things like this "modern revelation" which they offered as representing those things of enduring value for the saints. It was right at that time this volume came out, and I had some little part in distributing it through the mission field, but thank God it had a very short life. This is a Doctrine and Covenants with the Lectures on Faith in the front. Speaking of Christ,

Lecture Five

2. ...he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

The same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; *** and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace,

How do we get and keep the Spirit of God? By keeping the commandments, by obedience through the exercise of our free agency, which God has given
2. ...and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with a fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

When I think of this, I think of the glorious prayer that the Savior offered in behalf of His brethren, the Twelve, when He prayed for these whom God had given Him, whom He had loved, with a love that transcends description, being the pure love of Christ. Only those who are partakers of it can understand the meaning of it, brethren and sisters. He promised them the First Comforter, which they had not yet received -- His Holy Spirit -- because He, a member of the Godhead, was with them. Without His going, it could not be given to them, this precious gift. He prayed that these, whom God had given Him, would be one as He and the Father were one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

What is meant by this fullness, brethren and sisters? It means that we will receive all that They have, all that the Father has, if we so live that this can be with us at all times. We would be filled through learning from grace to grace, line upon line, precept upon precept, through our faithfulness and our obedience to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. We will receive a fullness of this Holy Spirit, as They are.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the Saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them.

Brethren and sisters, do you realize what the Prophet told us here? Being a joint heir with Jesus Christ, and an heir of God, how lightly we treat these principles, and give too little consideration to them, and placing them in our own lives. This is the preparation, brethren and sisters, whereby we should
be prepared for the things to come. In this we will obtain all things that Brother Johnson has told us of so many times -- the preparation of a people of God to be used. Until we become one in the hands of God, through His Priesthood, we cannot be used, and we are not going to have a part in this great latter-day work. This is the means by which it will be done, so that this people will move as one man when the Lord speaks through Brother Johnson, or whoever may be in that position. I am speaking now of these ultimate events.

But today is the day to prepare to meet God, not tomorrow, or next week, or next year. Today is all that He has given us. Yesterday is gone. Let us repent of the sins of yesterday. Live to get and keep the Holy Spirit today, so that tomorrow we may see God.

Now you noticed in here that the Prophet tells us that we are to be transformed into the image of the Father and the Son. Do you know how literal this is? Have you seen a truly united married couple, husband and wife, where this is beginning to be true, where one has literally the same image as the other? I have seen it. And, brethren and sisters, it is the Holy Spirit that does it. There is a transformation. A conversion, a change comes in the physical appearance of a man and a woman who get and keep the Spirit of God, and I know it, and you know it. That is the oneness that I want with these my brethren, that I want with my folks, that I want with Jesus, and Joseph, and Father. God help us to obtain it, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:125  July 3, 1960  Hildale

Hildale, Utah
July 3, 1960
The Saints Encouraged to Greater Diligence

This is one of the grandest sights that I have been privileged to witness since I came into this work, or any other time. I was overwhelmed with the hope and thought, as I looked into your faces here this afternoon, that it would be a grander sight to see many of you in the house of the Lord, to be endowed and blessed there. Immediately the question arises in our minds: Are we prepared for it? With the help of the Lord, brethren and sisters, I would like to speak on preparation this afternoon. I will read from Section 82 of The
4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

Here is the crux of the whole matter.

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

That is a challenge that is laid before us that I think we think too little of, brethren and sisters. We want certain blessings. We would like to see certain things accomplished, like the redemption of Zion, receiving our endowments, and find ourselves growing by leaps and bounds in the sight of God. Now, in order to get hold of these blessings, the Lord tells us in Section 130, there is a law irrevocably decreed in the heavens before the foundations of the world, upon which all blessings are predicated, and we cannot receive them unless we obey the law upon which they are predicated. I think that is good law.

We are being given unto us, brothers and sisters, every day of our lives, counsel and laws of the holy Priesthood, after the order of the Son of God, which, if obeyed and complied with fully, will bring us back into the presence of God. I take it that is where we all want to go. What are these laws upon which this blessing is predicated? We have the various laws given us: baptism, the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, and of course, preceding this and running through the entire fabric and work of the
Gospel of Jesus Christ, is the principle of faith and repentance. Through the power and the law of faith, which is the gift of God, we can lay hold on all of these other blessings -- Celestial Marriage, the Celestial or Economic Law of Heaven, which we call, for want of a better term, the United Order, and the Law of the Priesthood.

Now, brethren and sisters, what I am trying to get at is, is this people growing nearer to the character and the life and the example that was set by our great Prototype, the Lord Jesus Christ; and more recently in this day and time, by the Prophet Joseph Smith? There have been other characters who have lived, as they have, without blemish, without any great sin being laid to their charge. Now, we have the principle of repentance and we have the sacrament and other ordinances to enable us, if we will sin no more, to grow into that condition, brothers and sisters. As Lecture Five tells us, He showed that man can live without sin. And yet we are told that all men sin and fall short, and that the only perfect Being who has lived upon the earth was Jesus Christ; and we should add, of course, from our own knowledge, Father Adam. Could you find any sin, any real sin, that could be laid to the charge of such men as Joseph Smith, as John Taylor? That shows that it can be done, brethren and sisters.

Now, if we are to become that people that the Lord is going to use to set in order the House of God and accomplish the redemption of Zion and all of the other great events that are to take place in the latter days, I say we are going to have to get busy. Certainly we are going to have the Ten Tribes and other remnants of Jacob assist in this great work. But they are going to have to come to the feet of Abraham, or rather of Ephraim, in order to receive the blessings of the Priesthood, and the power to accomplish these things, and the keys of the Priesthood. That is where they are going to have to come for these blessings, brethren and sisters.

We claim to be supporting the man who holds the keys of the Priesthood in the earth. How often do we thank the Lord that we have this understanding, and this association, this knowledge, the knowledge of the character and the personality of God Himself and of His Priesthood, and the correct order of Priesthood in the earth? When I look at this large audience here today, I am then forced to compare that with the great numbers in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, numbering now a million and a quarter, against all others who profess the name of Jesus Christ. How few there are. And
how far have we fallen short of the charge, the covenants that have been laid upon us, to rally around the Priesthood of God and to go forward as one man in the hands of God to accomplish the object in view, the redemption of Zion, and the setting in order of the whole House of God; and, to get such a people that the one man can put to flight a thousand, and two, ten thousand?

Do you think the Lord is going to grant these blessings to us until we do what He says? Can we have the faith to accomplish these things unless we know that our course of life is pleasing to God? And by that I mean, is our character approaching or being assimilated into that of the Lord Jesus Christ, who was one with His Father? That should be the full aim and object of our lives. And if we will give service to that proposition with our whole heart, might, mind, and strength, seeking first God and His righteousness and the Kingdom of God, then all other things will be granted unto us and added. Our whole lives will be absorbed into that one all-absorbing proposition, and then all these other blessings will be added.

I wish I could recall the statement of one writer who put it in a very beautiful language to that effect. This means, then, very simply, to follow the counsels of those that God has appointed; first, of course, to this people, President Johnson and his associates in this higher authority of the Priesthood; and as to our families, to the Priesthood which bears rule over you.

I think, brethren and sisters, that if would more consciously, day by day, feel that we are rendering obedience to the Priesthood in our husbands -- and brethren, to the Priesthood over us, and we to the Priesthood of God in the person of Jesus Christ our Lord -- I think we would begin to become one. Then we would begin to see things happen in behalf of this people and the work of God. And believe me, brethren and sisters, this is the life and labors of President Johnson and these brethren. You don't know how they love you and those who are striving to keep the commandments of God, and what they wouldn't do to help you along the way. There have never been more dedicated men to the Priesthood and the purposes of God.

Let us be grateful for these things, to think more of them in our daily lives instead of just when we are meeting together on occasions like this. Going to meetings is not going to save us unless we go home and do something about it. We are so anxious to come to meeting sometimes, but not anxious enough to carry out the instruction that is given at these meetings. Can we say at the end of any given period of time that we have assimilated more of the
character of God into ours? Are we more like God at the end of this year than we were at the end of last year? There is the challenge brethren and sisters. When we begin to do what the Lord says, through His servants, then He will be bound and will bring forth His power on the face of the earth. Satan and all of his armies, and navies, and all of his money, and his politicians and all the rest of them cannot stop the progress of this people, because God has promised that these principles, these laws of the holy Priesthood would sail triumphant over all the prejudice and hate that could be mustered against them.

Are we ready now to take a stand for these things, brethren and sisters? If we are, then let us manifest it in our daily lives, and seek, of our own free will, to do much good, and not have to be told and commanded to do all things. Seek to accomplish righteous objectives. We know we don't have to be told to do what the revelations tell us.

I pray that we will see progress along these lines, that we will get behind the leadership of our beloved Brother Johnson. There isn't a sweeter, sounder man that has lived, in my experience -- sweet in character, sound in doctrine. And that is what the Lord will sustain and love and honor in all of us, which I hope and pray we may do in the name of Jesus, amen.

RTJ 1:130 July 1960 PM-Hildale

Priesthood Meeting in Hildale, Utah July 1960 Testimony of Joseph Smith and President Johnson

I am very delighted, my dear brethren, to meet with you here, feel the wonderful spirit that is here, and rejoice in the blessings of God with you. It is a delightful thing to see the material and physical progress that is being made here, and with it, no doubt, the spiritual progress that is being made. It is a wonderful thing to see the face of bearers of the holy Priesthood manifested in gathering together in this place under the direction of the mouthpiece of God.

Brother Guy mentioned one thing that rather struck me, and I felt to make an observation upon it if I was called upon. He said that the Church from which we came is a godless one. I do not suppose you could insult them more than to say that to them. But brethren, I want to find out why.
They say that Jesus Christ is the God of this world. That is fine as far as it goes, but do you suppose that the Lord, Jesus Christ, is going to own a people that deny His Father? Talk about a godless Church, and a godless people, and it is the saddest thing in the world to contemplate. Adam, the Father and God of this world, is denied, and has been, lo, these many score years. Are we upholding him and his Son, Jesus Christ as we should, sustaining those whom He appoints?

When I think of the month of June, which has just passed, brethren, I think of the Prophet Joseph and his martyrdom -- the twenty-seventh of June, one hundred and sixteen years ago. He fell a martyr with a faith to the things that God had delivered unto him to be delivered unto this generation and Dispensation of the Fullness of Times. To me, Joseph Smith is the embodiment of all the principles of the holy Priesthood -- the laws of the Priesthood; and when I think of him, I think of Priesthood. When I think of Brigham Young, and of John Taylor, and of John and Lorin Woolley, and of the brethren who have followed them, I think of Priesthood and the power of the Priesthood which will save us and exalt us. Priesthood is God, and God is Father Adam, the literal Father of Jesus Christ, and the only God with whom we have to do, and we are His children.

Then brethren, let us bring this Priesthood matter down where it belongs. Do you think of Brother Johnson as a man of God and as holding the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, the keys of it, and the mouthpiece of God to us? If you do, you have a great deal more respect for God and His Priesthood, and you will not be able, then, to treat lightly the things that God has delivered to us through that Priesthood.

Do you teach your wives and children to sustain and uphold Priesthood in the family and among this people, as a principle? These are the laws of the Priesthood with which we are dealing and are governing us. Are we treating them lightly? I pray we are not, and that we will build them up in our lives and submit ourselves to be led, straightening out our loyalties, brethren. Where is our loyalty? Is it with the things of the world, or is it with the Priesthood of God? There is the touchstone, and too many of us have not got our loyalties straightened out yet, having taken hold of this work which God has bequeathed to us through His Prophet Joseph Smith. Are we so living that we can call him to us to teach us and direct us, as well as the brethren who followed him, holding the keys of the holy Priesthood?
Can we stand, brethren, before the world and demand our rights? Are we prepared to stand as one man putting to flight a thousand, if our lives are such that we cannot have the faith in God to stand there? In other words, is our course of life so pleasing to Him that we could then stand and put to flight thousands and millions? That is the kind of preparation we are going to have to have. If our lives are not such, if our characters are not such, as near that, that God can accept like unto His own, then He cannot own us. He cannot stand with us and give us the power to accomplish the things that He desired us to do for Him and with Him.

God help us to get into this condition, in this position, where we can indeed be one with Him and have that oneness, that we can move as one man, under the voice of the Prophet of God, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

**RTJ 1:132  July 17, 1960  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 17, 1960

Living the Spirit of the United Order;
Law of Tithing Not Substitute for the United Order

I sincerely pray, brethren and sisters, that I may be directed by the Spirit of God in my remarks this afternoon. It is wonderful to meet with you, and to share in the messages that the Lord has for us. It is my disposition to, if at any time I stand in the way of the progress of this work, I want to be removed. Brother Barlow used to say that, and I have never forgotten it. On the other hand, he was one of the greatest stalwarts of this work, of the Priesthood work in the earth in this dispensation.

Brethren and sisters, we often speak of devoting our time and our talents to the work of the Lord. I would like to, shall I say, classify this matter, or get down to a little more detail. We have been told that the two greatest laws of the Priesthood of God, the crowning principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, are the orders of Celestial Marriage and the United Order. Actually, one is not complete without the other. The foundation principle of all, of course, is the knowledge that Adam is our Father and our God, and the only God with whom we have to do, as promulgated by President Brigham Young.

I would like to talk a little on the Economic Order of Heaven, brethren and
sisters. It seems to me that altogether too many of us have shifted ourselves into living what we call strictly the law of tithing. I read one article out of the Millennial Star, I believe it was, in which the writer said he didn't want to hear the word "tithing" mouthed again. What is tithing, brethren and sisters, and what has it to do with the full law of God? The law of tithing is incumbent upon it, but have we stopped to think just what it is? It is the least that the Lord will accept under the Economic Law of Heaven. It is the very least. So, tithing and the United Order are part and parcel of each other; they are not things apart. The law of tithing was not given as a substitute for the United Order. It was just simply a statement by the Lord, if you will read the revelations, that it was the least that He would accept, and it was binding upon the saints forever.

The Economic Law of Heaven is a system of consecrations and stewardships. When we come into the work of the Lord, or even as youngsters -- when they come up to a point where they have sufficient responsibility for their own affairs, economically and otherwise -- it is incumbent unto the law that we come before the servants of God and consecrate all that we have to the servants of God, who stand in their place to teach us, to instruct us under the laws and authority of the holy Priesthood, legitimate authority. This law, like the law of Celestial Marriage, is administered by legitimate authority. This Priesthood is authorized under the law of God and under the revelations of God to receive tithing and the consecrations of the saints. I would hate to think that this Priesthood is limited in this way, as it has been supposed by many. It would certainly rob me of a blessing, and I would like to know where in the world I am going to receive the blessings of that law if it is not through the acknowledged legitimate authority that God has established. Nothing has been suspended that I know of. The marriage law was not suspended. Why should the law of the United Order be, or any part of it?

Having made our consecrations -- our means, our property, our time, our talents, our families -- the servants of the Lord give us back a stewardship. The brethren do not expect us to hand in our full check every month, and then give you back what you need; although I was grateful to have that experience in the early part of my association with the Priesthood. It is just too much bookkeeping, and more than the Lord expects to be done by the brethren. So, we are put on our own responsibilities.
Next, then, brethren and sisters, comes the principle of accountability. We are placed on our honor to do all we can to obtain means, to place in the hands of the Priesthood and to sustain the family that the Lord has given us. We should then see that we hold our expenditures to our needs and our just wants. Here is where the rub is -- what are our just wants? Even, I am sure, there is wide latitude of interpretation on what our needs are. I cannot feel good, brethren and sisters, seeing any of my family enjoying that which is more than necessary and above what others in the same situation can enjoy.

The great incentive in the Economic Law of Heaven, as I see it and as the scriptures tell us, and as the revelation gives it to us, is that we labor in the interest of our neighbor. If I am looking out for your interest and you are looking out for mine, what a glorious condition this would be among the saints of God. We have been told that this would be the last law which the saints would be able to live fully; but I say that we can live it here and now, and we must. It is incumbent upon us. The Lord has laid it upon us.

So, we make an accounting, brethren and sisters, to our file leaders of how we have handled our stewardships. If we are doing it right, we will be engaged in it as a man would be engaged in a business -- to make a profit. For me? No! For the Priesthood of God! Call it a profit; call it income; call it anything you want. But if we keep our just wants and needs at the level that they should be, striving to get out of conditions of poverty and degradations and filth, which the Lord will not accept -- I am sure the Spirit of God cannot dwell in unclean bodies and unclean homes and habitations. It is just incompatible, and nobody can tell me, from my own experience, that this is the case. They may have a little of the Spirit, according to what they can enjoy, but they will not have that full measure that is incumbent upon us to have the revelations of God with us at all times. If we are honest with ourselves, honest with the Lord and His servants, we will make an accounting of our affairs. If we keep this ever in mind, then we are going to want to do all we can in our power to put means in the hands of the Priesthood, turning in not less than ten percent, and all of the surplus over that that we can possibly do. If we were all laboring together in this fashion, you can see what a powerful thing this work would be, how the purposes of the Lord would be more rapidly accomplished, and His Kingdom built, His Priesthood established.

How far does this go, our job, the conduct of our families? You women...
working in your homes, everything you do is a stewardship in the sight of God. Raising those children is one of the most important of all the stewardships that God has placed in your hands. Choice spirits have been sent through this channel, to raise up in the ways of the Gospel of Jesus Christ in light and truth. One of the most serious charges and indictments that the Lord laid at the feet of Joseph Smith and his brethren, as recorded in Section 93, was that their families were not in order. They were not teaching their children light and truth, which He had already defined and described in the most beautiful way in the previous verses of that wonderful revelation. We lose light and truth because of the traditions of men, and satan creeping in and causing us to lose our place.

Therefore, brethren and sisters, our whole lives, our daily labors, our system of consecration and stewardship, should be done in the spirit of dedication; and I say that a man can live in one of the wards of the Latter-day Saint Church and live the United Order. If he is mighty careful, he could even live plural marriage, which can be found out possibly; but if he lived it the way he should -- covering up and living a quiet life as he should -- he could do that. But he could not be loyal to this Priesthood and do that. Do not misunderstand me. There is no place there for it, not a moment of our time. But I am just illustrating one thing, that a man can go about his labors earning all he can, keeping his just wants and needs to a minimum, and turning into the Bishop a surplus and not less than ten percent, and be living that Economic Law of Heaven, and making an accounting, at least in his heart. We can live in the spirit of it. Though we may not be living as a great community of saints, in this place or anywhere else under this law, we will yet. I am sure that if we would come to this point where we did all that we did -- our daily lives and labors, our raising of our children, the earning of our money -- under a spirit of dedication, consecration, using it and treating it as a stewardship, we would be happier in this work, and it would begin to roll forth more rapidly than it has, by far.

Above all, brethren and sisters, let us get and keep the Spirit of God, which would be a Spirit of revelation; that we may know that we are led by this Spirit, that we are guided by it, by those over us and those at our side; that we may indeed direct the affairs of these choice spirits, these families that the Lord has given us under the Spirit of revelation. I pray that we may do this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah
August 7, 1960
Faith; Confidence Grows as We Become Like God

This really is a sight, brothers and sisters. I am delighted to be with you and partake of the sweet Spirit that is here. I sincerely pray that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks for our mutual edification.

As I sat listening to the remarks of Brother Jessop, I felt, too, that there is much too great a tendency to rest on our oars. I guess I better put it very plainly. There is a great tendency, on the part of most, for spiritual laziness. I have found where that exists, there is physical laziness.

We had in many years past, many exhortations from the brethren regarding our attitude toward this work. It was, "The Kingdom of God or nothing." I do not think we have graduated from that position. In fact, I think we need to graduate up to it. There is no halfway house in this business, brothers and sisters. It is all or nothing at all as far as I am concerned. We cannot compromise this position and be found useful in the hands of God in building up the kingdom.

The Lord has called His servants to accomplish a labor. Under President Johnson today there is a particular labor to be performed, and that is, to me as I see it, final preparation. Brother Johnson has been most diligent in warning us and forewarning us to prepare for the great day of the Lord. The signs of the times are too apparent. Preparation is the crying need. It is "all-out" preparation, not halfhearted or halfway-house preparation. It always boils down, as I see it, brothers and sisters, to the subject or the principle of faith.

What is the nature of our faith? Faith is a relative principle according to our exertion, as other principles are. The Holy Spirit is obtained in degrees. It may have a rich outpouring on occasions, and it may have a very little, according to our condition. But, brothers and sisters, we have not enough faith if we are dilatory, if we are spiritually lazy.

Faith is the great crowning principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. It runs through all of the others, including Celestial Marriage and the Economic Order of Heaven. If we have not faith, none of these others will be of any effect or any good in our lives. It is according to how we exert our faith,
whether we abide in the principle of Celestial and Plural Marriage, or whether we abide in the United Order, or the spirit of the United Order. It is according to our faith that we abide in our sustaining support of the Priesthood of God upon the earth. Show me your faith by your works.

What I am trying to get at is that we become one hundred percenters. All that we have and are should be centered in the work of the Priesthood. We should forget and give up all of our former connections that are holding us in the Church, or in Church-inclined institutions or cultures or anything else of its kind. We are still inclined to want to go back to the "fleshpots of Egypt." Wives still want to go back to the "fleshpots of Egypt," instead of getting one hundred percent with their husbands. Brethren are still clinging onto Church-type institutions or methods of organizations, or hoping the Priesthood will organize us in Church-type organizations.

We have the Priesthood of Almighty God in our midst, brothers and sisters, to direct us. We are most fortunate that we are able to have such close personable contact, that we can go to President Johnson and get the counsel and direction we need. I heard one of our brethren say that he is interested or he can only give his confidence to those who are one hundred percent behind President Johnson. How can the Lord have confidence in us if we do not do that? How can husbands have confidence in their wives if they are not one hundred percent with them? Can a man feel that he has got his wife with him if she is running back to the old "fleshpots"?

If there is anything that is deterring her or him from one hundred percent loyalty to legitimate authority that is placed over us, then it is about time that we settled down and got the job done. And what is it? It is faith. Faith is an exertion of the spirit. If it is weak then we are lazy. If it is strong then we are diligent and worthy servants and handmaidens in the hands of God.

Our faith is centered in God. We know what His attributes are. We know who He is. President Johnson can call upon us and use us only in the degree that our faith is so perfect that we order our lives and simulate our characters after the order of endless lives, and that of God our Eternal Father.

The Lord loves us. The brethren love us. But confidence is bestowed only where we find true abiding one hundred percent faith. There are various degrees of that confidence bestowed, according as we become like God in these attributes, which we have had enumerated for us so many times.
We have perfect faith in God because He has obtained to the perfection of these attributes -- of knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. He is never-changing. He is no respecter of persons. And He is love. As we become more perfect in these attributes, brethren and sisters, our brethren, our husbands, and the Lord will begin to bestow confidence in us; because that is the central theme of faith, these attributes of God. When we become perfect in them then we have perfect confidence bestowed by God, and He knows at all times and under all circumstances what we will do. Then our faith can increase by the power of getting the Spirit of God and keeping it at all times.

We all often ask, and I think it is well to repeat many times over, how to get the Spirit of God and keep it. Of course, basically it is by obedience, getting our loyalty straightened out -- submitting ourselves to legitimate authority, and then going before the Lord and submitting ourselves to Him in all humility, so that we can then have Him begin to bestow confidence in us and give us His Spirit. And as we grow in getting more and more by greater and greater degrees, we will have the attributes of God, because the attributes of God are the Holy Spirit, or the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God.

It seems to me that it is so simple. It is a process of getting and keeping more and more through our lives the Holy Spirit, which is the attributes of God. Then we will become like God as we incorporate it, and we will ultimately receive a fullness of it. Just that simple in my view. It gets down again, as I said many times, to getting the Spirit of God. Then we will become like Him. The Holy Spirit is the mind and the will of God. It centers in Him, throughout all of His creations. It is disseminated through His servant. You cannot be at variance with the servant of God, with the President of Priesthood, and have His Spirit. Heber C. Kimball said that thing that we have had repeated so many times: "How do you expect to get the Spirit of God except through us?" speaking of Brigham and Heber and the brethren.

Through all this, brothers and sisters, let us strive for the Spirit of revelation, which is one of the gifts of the Spirit. Let us know that we are led by revelation, and get it for ourselves. Then we can add strength in our support to His servant. When we know that we are led by revelation, and they are led by revelation and all together, then we can move as one man in the hands of His servants.

Let us get into the condition that we know that our course is pleasing to God.
This calls for great sacrifice. We cannot know that our course is pleasing to Him unless we sacrifice all things of a worldly nature, and come one hundred percent in submission to His servant. Offer all that we have in sacrifice, and then the Lord will gather together His people who have made a covenant by sacrifice.

May we be that people, brothers and sisters. Let us be more diligent in our efforts to build up our faith, our confidence in the Lord through His servants; become that nucleus, that the Lord will bring to pass much righteousness and prepare for the coming of our Master, I humbly pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 1:141  September 4, 1960   8:30 A.M.  Hildale

Hildale, Utah
September 4, 1960   8:30 A.M.
Power of God Through Faith; Lecture Seven;
Obedience to the Teachings Given by the Priesthood

Nothing gives me greater joy, brethren, than to meet with a body of Priesthood. I don't know whether you realize it or not, but it ran through my mind this morning that there is more latent power in this room than in all of the armies, navies, air forces, missiles, and rockets combined in the world. They are what satan has been given to use to manifest his power. God has given His people the holy Priesthood, and the power of the Priesthood to work out their salvation and to come back to Him. And verily, one man will one day put to flight thousands with all of their armies, navies, and rockets combined. There is more latent power in one man sitting in this room than all of those things combined. I refer particularly, of course, to President Johnson, who presides over this Priesthood, and if any one of you were appointed by him, through the Lord, you likewise would have the same power.

So brethren, that just measures it in a worldly way, but the greatest power we have been given through this Priesthood is to become like Him who gave it to us, that we might be with Him hereafter. It is the Priesthood combined with the principle of faith that does these things, brethren. Faith is the exertion of the spirit through words. We cannot get the Spirit of God, the primary objective that we have before us at all times, without faith, through words that are spoken or unspoken through this mind, our spirit that we have in it.
We cannot render obedience to the principles of the Gospel and the doctrines of the Priesthood without faith, through words. I don't know, I am sure we just don't think of this principle enough brethren, because I am sure we don't pray enough. That is the power of words to our Heavenly Father, the Giver of all of these blessings that we enjoy.

We cannot obtain the character of God, the attributes of God, which is the Holy Spirit, without faith. God, Himself, is what He is. He has the character and the attributes that He has through the power of faith. I felt like calling these principles to our attention this morning and reading a few verses from Lecture Seven, which has to do with the effects of faith, which I think will be edifying to us.

Lecture Seven

15. It is scarcely necessary here to observe what we have previously noticed, that the glory which the Father and the Son have is because they are just and holy beings; and that if they were lacking in one attribute or perfection which they have, the glory which they have never could be enjoyed by them,

If they are lacking in one --

15. ...for it requires them to be precisely what they are in order to enjoy it; and if the Saviour gives this glory to any others, he must do it in the very way set forth in his prayer to his Father -- by making them one with him as he and the Father are one. In so doing he would give them the glory which the Father has given him; and when his disciples are made one with the Father and Son, as the Father and Son are one, who cannot see the propriety of the Saviour's saying -- "The works which I do, shall they do; and greater works than these shall they do, because I go to my Father.

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto Himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed; and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

And all of this, brethren, through the power of faith, which is one of the
attributes of God listed in Lecture Four. But now to get down to a few details regarding this principle, that which follows I think is very pertinent.

17. Who cannot see, then, that salvation is the effect of faith? for, as we have previously observed, all the heavenly beings work by this principle; and it is because they are able so to do that they are saved, for nothing but this could save them. And this is the lesson which the God of heaven, by the mouth of his holy prophets, has been endeavoring to teach to the world. Hence we are told, that "Without faith it is impossible to please God"; and that salvation is of faith, that it might be by grace, to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed. Romans iv. 16.

I am sure, brethren, that the people of the world do not understand the meaning of the word "grace". To me, the grace of God means these gifts of the Holy Spirit, and the Priesthood itself, which God has deigned to give us. And after we should exert all that we have in us and give all that we have, we are still indebted to Him.

17. ...And that Israel, who followed after the law of righteousness, has not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law; for they stumbled at that stumbling stone. Romans ix. 32. And Jesus said unto the man who brought his son to him, to get the devil who tormented him cast out: "If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth." Mark ix. 23. These with a multitude of other scriptures which might be quoted plainly set forth the light in which the Saviour, as well as the Former-day Saints, viewed the plan of salvation. That it was a system of faith -- it begins with faith, and continues by faith; and every blessing which is obtained in relation to it is the effect of faith, whether it pertains to this life or that which is to come. To this all the revelations of God bear witness. If there were children of promise, they were the effects of faith, not even the Saviour of the world excepted. "Blessed is she that believed," said Elizabeth to Mary, when she went to visit her, "for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord." Luke i. 45. Nor was the birth of John the Baptist the less a matter of faith; for in order that his father Zacharias might believe he was struck dumb. And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from
There is the challenge, brethren. If we are not receiving the blessings, we just simply do not have the faith. If we are not worthy to receive the endowments in the House of God, it is because we do not have faith. We are not asking for it; we are not thinking for it; we are not preparing ourselves for it, through faith.

Now I would like to conclude by making this observation, brethren. It is the prime responsibility of this Council to keep the laws of God alive, one of them to see the principle of Celestial Marriage is kept alive, and that no year could pass when children were not born under that covenant. In order to do that we must teach you, our brethren who hold the Priesthood. Here is where you receive the instructions of your leaders, under the direction of President Johnson; and we should cherish these teachings that we receive under these auspices. Here is where we should learn our duties, and to get a greater determination to keep all of the commandments of God.

I hesitate in the general meetings of this people to say anything to the sisters except one thing, and it is the only thing we can say to them, it seems to me; and that is, to submit themselves to their husbands. We teach you, brethren, and you teach them. And that is about the only instructions Peter gave the Former-day Saints. To the sisters: Sisters, submit yourselves to your husbands. Now we say to you husbands: Be worthy of carrying the word of God to them, and to teach them, and direct them and your children in the way they should go. God has laid a heavy responsibility on us regarding our children, as He did upon His mighty servant, Joseph Smith. Now may we see and understand, and fully comprehend, and carry out these responsibilities, and rally around the leadership of our Prophet, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
are. But the thing that makes this beautiful to me, brethren and sisters, is knowing that this little handful of people, when compared with some million and a quarter members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, have set their hand to live the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- against the laws of the land, against the traditions of the world, and all the power that there is in the earth that is being exhibited by Babylon. This, to me, is the greatest courage that can be shown. Courage on the battlefield is nothing compared to this, because we are engaged in a moral fight, and this is worst of all. This is the greatest fight of all, when all the moral forces that are being exhibited in the world today are directed against the virtue and the integrity of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and its principles.

All the forces of satan are being brought to bear now as they have never been brought to bear before. Where previously he has used physical persecution, hardships, and every other form of trial that could be brought against a people, today we have the insidious immoral forces turned loose in their full fury against the people of God; and believe me, brethren and sisters, this is indeed the worst of all.

We see exhibited on every hand immorality that is becoming more and more brazen and open and insidious, and there is being fulfilled the statement in the Book of Mormon, "It is all right to sin here a little and there a little," to be loose here and be loose there, "I will be beaten with a few stripes and be saved at the last." But once we start down that road, brethren and sisters, it means out and outright apostasy. It may not be in evidence on the surface, but it certainly is there in its most insidious form. And this is the thing that we must guard against, my dear brethren and sisters. In all of our associations, we must uphold the strictest virtue. This people must set the example for the Church and all the world. It is because of the immorality of the world that they call righteousness, sin. The righteousness of these holy principles becomes sin in their eyes. The very nature of the plural relationship becomes sinful in their eyes because that is their nature. They are living in it right up to their necks, and they do not know anything else. So they accuse others of the things that they are guilty of themselves.

I felt like saying this much on this point because it just needs to be said, brethren and sisters. Our individual moral conduct must be above reproach before God. Our fellow men may not see and hear, but God does, and His Spirit bears witness. In our lives, it can be ascertained in time.
The plural relationship calls for the highest order of morality. To me, it will bring forth the character and attributes of God if we will abide in it. That is the very purpose, one of the great purposes of this relationship, is to enable us to attain to the attributes and character of God; and if we will truly live this law, then we cannot help but obtain the character of God -- that, along with the Economic Order of Heaven.

We need more faith, brethren and sisters. I feel like saying a little further this afternoon on the operation of this great and fundamental principle. The Seventh Lecture on Faith tells us that faith is the exercise of the spirit, and it is accomplished through words. I do not think we think of this often enough.

When we exhibit faith in our lives, brethren and sisters, something must come from inside of us and reach out to God; and we can only reach out to Him through our prayers, through the expression of words. When a thing is to be done under the direction and operation of the Holy Spirit, it is done through words. Elijah performed great miracles, and they had to be done through words, as dictated by the Holy Spirit. Christ came into the world. He lived and accomplished His mission by the power of faith.

So, it devolves upon us to pray more. But we can go to extremes in this. We are told of a man who prayed seven times a day and did not allow any of his family to do any of it. But if we will pray over everything that we do, silently before the Lord, and offer our other prayers before Him in secrecy, and our family prayers at their proper times and occasions, then we cannot help but be found in the way of truth, and in the way of duty; and accomplishing the labors, every day, in a pleasing manner before God.

If we will go about our business of earning a living -- working on the house, your labors here, each and every task that you undertake -- if it be done with a prayer, you are going to do a better job. You are going to have more satisfaction in your soul, and you will grow and increase in knowledge, and it will ripen into knowledge.

If we will read the scriptures with a prayer to get the Spirit of God to direct us -- and believe me, brethren and sisters, you cannot get and keep the Spirit of God without faith; it must be prayed for, it must be asked for, and it must be lived for, through faith -- then, with that power at our beck and call, every day of our lives and every act of our lives, how can we help but take on ourselves the attributes of a God, as far as mortal beings can do so? -- until,
finally, we shall have pronounced upon our heads the greatest of all blessings -- "My son, my daughter, thou shalt be exalted." His or her calling and election is made sure; and, in time, have the hands of the Savior upon our heads, hear the voice of the Savior, and see Him, and have all of these blessings confirmed; and this, of course, after having undertaken all of the revealed endowments and covenants of the holy Priesthood that God has given us.

I think one of the most beautiful ways that we have illustrated to us as to how faith will enable us to attain unto Godhood and the character of God, is written in the seventh chapter of Moroni.

Moroni 7

38. For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Here, brethren and sisters, I would like to make an observation. The greatest men who have ever lived in the sight of God have been humble men, meek men. Jesus Christ, Himself, descended below all things that He might rise above them, and He was the meekest and lowliest of all. Joseph Smith was of like character. Indeed, brethren and sisters, in meekness and humility there is strength, because through this meekness and humility we have faith
and hope, and it leads into this last and greatest of all of the attributes of God:

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity;

Or love.

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

So that love, or charity, encompasses them all.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail--

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

Pray unto the Father,

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

RTJ 1:150 October 2, 1960 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 2, 1960
How to Exert the Faith of the Brother of Jared

I am indeed grateful to be able to meet with you again today, brethren and sisters, on this beautiful day, and to be numbered with the people of God. I realize how blessed this people is, how blessed we are. I wonder how much gratitude there is in our hearts.
We are so few, trying to keep the commandments of God and to be loyal to the authority and the Priesthood of Almighty God upon the earth, and yet this few could become the mightiest force. It is perpetually the mightiest power upon the face of the earth if we would indeed be faithful and obtain that faith that the ancient saints and others have obtained in seeking the blessings of God and the approbations of heaven.

I know that we are not humble enough, which means that we are not grateful enough for the things that we have. I am sure this comes from the thing that Brother Johnson has called to our attention so often, the thing that still rests upon the people of God as a whole, we are not serious about the things of God as we should be. When the saints of God are not progressing as they should -- and I am sure that this is the best people on the earth as the brethren have said -- it is because we do not have the necessary faith. According to our faith so shall it be, the Lord has promised us. According as the faith of the ancients saints was, so were their blessings and privileges, and which many saw the third heavens and so forth.

I feel to pour out my heart in gratitude to the Lord for His blessings, and to repent of my sins. I need to depend more upon the Lord instead of the arm of flesh, which is in me, and I am sure we all do. As I think upon this very important subject, I cannot help but remember the case of the brother of Jared. I felt impressed to analyze the account in the Book of Mormon, the third chapter of Ether, on how this principle of faith worked in him. He has been set out as one of the great prototypes and examples of the power of faith in the life of an individual. And he, of course, in this story that we have, obtained the blessing that he desired for the benefit of the saints then, and also for his own great good and benefit.

The saints had, according to the command of the Lord, prepared these vessels to cross the great deep, and he took sixteen small stones, white and clear as transparent glass, and carried them in his hands upon the top of the mount and cried unto the Lord saying,

**Ether 3**

2. *O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of*
the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Now notice the foundation of humility, and the expression of faith, and the knowledge of the existence of God, and of His character and His unchangeableness in His promise that He would grant unto them according to their desires.

3. Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us.

Another acknowledgement of one of the attributes of God, and his faith in the same.

3. ...O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

4. And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man;

Talk about an expression of faith.

4. ...therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

5. Behold, O Lord, [I know] thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

7. And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

8. And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.
9. And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

10. And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

11. And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

12. And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

There is another of the characters of God set forth.

13. And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

14. Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have light, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

Now I think the thing that stands out in this is the exertion that the Prophet Joseph speaks of in Lecture number Seven of the Lectures on Faith, that by faith we work through the exertion of the mind or the spirit. When we pray, it is by words that we convey these ideas and express this faith to our Father in heaven, and something must go up and out from us by the exertion of our mind before we can truly be exercising faith as the brother of Jared did. To me this is the most beautiful example we have of the modus operandi, this great and all-important principle of faith, which I am sure we do not exercise enough. I know I don't.

In order to go before the Lord with this kind of confidence, we have to know that our course is pleasing to God, by which we have offered in sacrifice all things earthly, and have given our all to the work of the Lord, and
consecrated our goods, and sacrificed every earthly thing, and have a correct knowledge of the attributes and the character of God -- all of these things back up this exercise of faith. I think it well to keep this in mind as we go about our daily labors, that we may act accordingly, and our faith will grow and increase to where we obtain the things that have been promised unto us by the Prophets of God; and draw near to His Priesthood in our faith, and let it be centered in this order that we may indeed draw near unto God by the same means. I hope and pray that we will do so, in the name of Jesus, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 16, 1960
Humility; Pride

I feel very weak, my brethren and sisters, in standing before you today. I would be but an instrument in the hands of God to be useful in bearing witness to the truth, that our hearts might be pricked and led to do better, to serve God with all our might, mind, and strength, and to walk in holiness before Him.

I am sure we little realize what perilous times we live in. Yet, as many of the brethren have said on many occasions, we live in the greatest and most significant time in the history of the earth so far, when God has set His hand to redeem His people and establish Zion, and to usher in the Millennium. We are a vanguard, brethren and sisters, and I think if we would only realize the significance of this fact, we would be led to greater works and be more diligent in serving God and building up His Kingdom and establishing His Priesthood in the earth.

I am sure that one of the greatest lacks that we have -- the thing we are lacking most in is humility, because God cannot bless and own and direct a person who is not humble before Him, and does not acknowledge Him and His hand in all things. There is a proneness to be proud and self-righteous. Because we are told we are the people of God, many are inclined unto self-righteousness and piety, and not acknowledging in gratitude the blessings of God, both direct from Him and through His servant. I think one of the greatest things of all is the sin of ingratitude.

We are such a blessed people. The greatest of all the gifts of God are at our
disposal, and we do not live up to them. We do not acknowledge God in all things as we should, for we certainly live by the grace of God from day to day. Every day, as I see it, is a living miracle that this small handful of people are able to go about their affairs in the degree of peace that we do, and we are able to go forward in accomplishing the commandments that He has given us to carry out; for He has indeed said that He would never give unto us a commandment without providing first the means by which to accomplish the thing.

We of all people should not be fearful. We, of all people, should have that faith that would move mountains, that we would humble ourselves before God, that He might own and bless us. I was reminded of one of the scriptures here that I was given by Brother Guy, in his little book. I thought it might be well to read it here.

Proverbs 6

16. _These six things doth the Lord hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him:_
17. _A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,_
18. _An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,_
19. _A false witness that speaketh lies,_

And the seventh, one that the brethren have borne down upon so much in the past:

19. _...and he that soweth discord among brethren._

The first one listed was a proud heart. I am always reminded, too, of the teachings of Joseph Smith on this matter. He was at the time directing his remarks to the Twelve, but it certainly applies to us all:

TPJS Page 155

_Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us._

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted,
and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

To me, brethren and sisters, in this spirit of humility is the greatest strength. This quality of humility is of such a nature that when we say we have it, we have lost it. The greatest of all examples that we have before us in this thing is the Master, Himself, who said, "Let the least of you be the greatest," for He was; and He went below, descended below all things that He might rise above all things. But you never heard the Savior boast in His own strength, in pride, or anything of like nature; but always acknowledging God, His Father: "I have come to do His will, not mine. I do what I see Him do."

I think, brethren and sisters, if we would get right down to cases, and keep ever before our minds and in our hearts the example of the Savior, Himself; for as this other brother said, He is the only one worthy of emulation. He bought us with a price. He led the way for us to follow. We have His Priesthood, the Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, in our midst. It is blessing us every day. Are we going to follow and sustain and uphold the source of our blessings, or are we going off into the sagebrush and become a law unto ourselves, in our own pride and ambition?

Let us get our loyalties straightened out, and follow the Priesthood of God as they are led by revelation to direct us. I pray and hope that we will gather together in our spirit, that wherever we are called to labor, that we will acknowledge God and His Priesthood and follow the same, unto our eternal exaltation. I ask it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
We have been together quite a long while now, brethren and sisters, but I would like to add just an admonition or two with the help of the Lord. I know Brother Timpson, I guess, about as well as any man does. He is my uncle; I am his nephew. I have known him a long time.

I love Brother Timpson, and I love all of my other brethren, and I think I can testify, as well as any, how I miss the love and association of my brethren in the Council, and particularly Brother Johnson, in being away as much as I have.

I came through Albuquerque last Tuesday morning, and I had breakfast with them; and it was like light from heaven, in the midst of that wicked city and environment, to sit down for a few moments on their journey and counsel with them and meet them in their motel room and pray with them. I do not know when I felt more lonesome than I did when they left. I miss them tonight, but I know they are doing a great work, and some of the saints who need them more than we do are being blessed by their ministrations today.

I love my brethren more than I love my wife, and I pray it will ever be so. I do not think my wife could follow me if I did not. Isn't this right, Brother Timpson? If I were not faithful and true to the authority over me, I could not expect my folks to be likewise with me. And until I get out of the way of my Priesthood, they can never get away from me, worlds without end. And these are very simple and plain truths.

Now, brethren and sisters, we talk a great deal about faith and faithfulness, but I do not think we understand yet the real modus operandi. The Seventh Lecture tells us that when we work by faith, we work by mental exertion instead of physical force. By this measure, I wonder how many of us could be judged lazy, spiritually lazy, or lacking in faith. One wise man has said this about faith that I think might be worth passing on. Sometimes we can understand some of these things in other words than we are usually being told time and time again.

"All the strength and force of man comes from faith in things unseen."

We were sent into the world to walk by faith, and prove that we would choose good and refuse evil and come again into the presence of God, and
that is the sum and substance of our labor here upon the earth -- our faith in God, or One that we do not see, that our faith should be so perfect that we see Him who is unseen; until we come to that point when our calling and election is made sure, through our receiving our anointings, and finally, the ministration of the Savior Himself, who will then show the Father unto us. To go on:

"He who believes is strong. He who doubts is weak. Strong convictions precede great actions. The man strongly possessed of an idea is the master of all who are uncertain or wavering. Clear, deep, living convictions rule the world."

If we have a conviction of the truths of the holy Priesthood and of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the saints will rule the world, and not until. There must be an inner fire, a burning within our breasts, that reaches out to God through prayer and through obedience before we can be working by faith and come up to see His face. Are we so exerting ourselves, brethren and sisters? We exert ourselves mentally through words, which then requires that we pray constantly. In our actions, in our thinking, in all of our labors, we should be constantly praying to the Lord and seeking to fulfill the measure of our creation.

The Holy Spirit, brethren and sisters, is the attributes of God; and like Brother Timpson says, we must be filled with it, and we will be filled with it through obedience. As a man obtains a fullness of this Holy Spirit, which is the attributes of God, he may get to a point where we would actually love and revere him, as the Prophet was loved and revered. And in any man that we find a perfection of these attributes, we will be required to love him, because we love God who has a perfection of those attributes. That is why we worship Jesus Christ, the great Prototype of perfection. I pray that we may do these things, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:159  December 18, 1960  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 18, 1960
Love; Charity

I am grateful to join my brethren in mingling with you again today, and I, too, have this opportunity to add my testimony to that of the others for the
goodness of God and His blessings unto us all. It has been ringing in my ears a few words of the Savior: "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength; and thy neighbor as thyself." I have loved the Lord; you have loved the Lord, I am sure. But we have not loved Him with all our hearts, with all our minds, and with all our strengths. If we had, we would have had the Temple, our endowments, Zion would have been redeemed, and God would have had His people. This lays very heavily upon me, my brethren and sisters, and I, like others, feel to repent and to do better and to remember this first and greatest of all the commandments.

Jesus added later, "If ye love Me, keep My commandments." This means walking in obedience to the direction and counsel of His servants, His legal representative upon the earth. It is that simple, brethren and sisters. We can go into all of the little details we want; but if we would only make this one thing the burning desire, the overwhelming desire of our hearts, we would be able to be used by the Lord. I just want to add these remarks, brethren and sisters, and be short tonight:

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,
We have got to pray for it and live for it.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

I feel to add this, brethren and sisters -- we need to go before the Lord and offer an offering of a broken heart and a contrite spirit. If we will do this, He will make our weaknesses known unto us, so that we may overcome them. And I promise you in the name of the Lord, if you will do this, you will know your weaknesses, and then you can set about to do it, to overcome them. May the Lord bless us to this end, I pray, in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 1:161  May 7, 1961  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 7, 1961
D.& C. 121

I am very delighted to mingle my voice with that of my brethren here tonight, to be with you and to partake of the spirit that is here tonight. I just feel like reading the words of the Lord through the Prophet Joseph as they were dictated to him, as he wrote of the suffering saints at Quincy, Illinois from Liberty Jail, what we know now as Section 121:

**TPJS Page 131**

[Oh God! where art Thou? And where is the pavilion that covereth Thy hiding place? How long shall Thy hand be stayed, and Thine eye, yea Thy pure eye, behold from the eternal heavens, the wrongs of Thy people, and of Thy servants, and Thy ear be penetrated with their cries? Yea, O Lord, how long shall they suffer these wrongs and unlawful oppressions, before Thine heart shall be softened towards them?]

O Lord God Almighty, Maker of Heaven, Earth and Seas, and of all things that in them are, and who controllest and subjectest the devil, and the dark and benighted dominion of Sheol! Stretch forth Thy hand, let Thine eye pierce; let Thy pavilion be taken up; let Thy hiding place no longer be covered; let Thine ear be inclined; let Thine heart be softened, and Thy bowels moved with compassion towards us; let Thine anger be kindled
against our enemies; and in the fury of Thine heart, with Thy sword avenge us of our wrongs; remember Thy suffering Saints. O our God! and Thy servants will rejoice in Thy name forever.]

He went on writing to the saints. A little later in his epistle the Lord gives His answer:

TPJS Page 134

[My son, peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment; and then if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high; thou shalt triumph over all thy foes; thy friends do stand by thee, and they shall hail thee again, with warm hearts and friendly hands; thou art not yet as Job; they friends do not contend against thee, neither charge thee with transgression, as they did Job; and they who do charge thee with transgression, their hope shall be blasted and their prospects shall melt away as the hoar frost melteth before the burning rays of the rising sun; and also that God hath set His hand and seal to change the times and seasons, and to blind their minds, that they may not understand His marvelous workings, that He may prove them also and take them in their own craftiness; also because their hearts are corrupted, and the things which they are willing to bring upon others, and love to have others suffer, may come upon themselves to the very uttermost; that they may be disappointed also; and their hopes may be cut off; and not many years hence, that they and their posterity shall be swept from under heaven, saith God, that not one of them is left to stand by the wall. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them; but those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin and are the children of disobedience themselves; and those who swear falsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death; wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones; they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house; their basket shall not be full, and their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them; they shall not have right to the Priesthood, nor their posterity after them, from generation to generation; it had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.]}
Wo unto all those that discomfort my people, and drive and murder, and testify against them, saith the Lord of Hosts; a generation of vipers shall not escape the damnation of hell. Behold mine eyes see and know all their works, and I have in reserve a swift judgment in the season thereof, for them all; for there is a time appointed for every man according as his work shall be.***

And now, brethren, after your tribulations, if you do these things, and exercise fervent prayer and faith in the sight of God always, [He shall give unto you knowledge by His Holy Spirit, yea by the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost, that has not been revealed since the world was until now; which our forefathers have waited with anxious expectation to be revealed in the last times, which their minds were pointed to by the angels, as held in reserve for the fullness of their glory; a time to come in the which nothing shall be withheld, whether there be one God or many Gods, they shall be manifest; all thrones and dominions, principalities and powers, shall be revealed and set forth upon all who have endured valiantly for the Gospel of Jesus Christ; and also if there be bounds set to the heavens, or to the seas; or to the dry land, or to the sun, moon or stars; all the times of their revolutions; all the appointed days, months and years, and all the days of their days, months and years, and all their glories, laws, and set times, shall be revealed, in the days of the dispensation of the fullness of times, according to that which was ordained in the midst of the Council of the Eternal God of all other Gods, before this world was, that should be reserved unto the finishing and the end thereof, when every man shall enter into His eternal presence, and into His immortal rest].***

[How long can rolling water remain impure? What power shall stay the heavens? As well might man stretch forth his puny arm to stop the Missouri river in its decreed course, or to turn it up stream, as to hinder the Almighty from pouring down knowledge from heaven, upon the heads of the Latter-day Saints].***

[Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen? Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson -- that the rights of the Priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness. That they may be
conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control, or dominion, or compulsion, upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the Priesthood, or the authority of that man. Behold! ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks; to persecute the Saints, and to fight against God.

We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the Priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness, and meekness, and by love unfeigned; by kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile, reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost, and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy; that he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death; let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly, then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God, and the doctrine of the Priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy sceptre an unchanging sceptre of righteousness and truth, and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.]

God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 1:165  June 18, 1961  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
June 18, 1961
It Is All, or Nothing at All; Counsel on Family Government

I am delighted, my dear brethren and sisters, to mingle with you on this very
beautiful occasion and to mingle my voice with my brethren in praise to the Lord for His many blessings unto us -- indeed a blessed people; a handful, to be sure, compared with all that there are that have been born into the world, but I see here power that the world has never dreamed of, or knows anything about. One man and God is a majority. We often hear the saying, "One man will put to flight a thousand; and two, ten-thousand," when the Lord sets His hand to bring judgments upon the earth and to establish His Kingdom and build His city. I see as I look into the congregation here tonight the seeds of that power.

Above all things, brethren and sisters, we should acknowledge the hand of God; for to me, true humility is gratitude. If we acknowledge His hand, we will acknowledge His servant, sustain and uphold him, and do all we can with our might, mind, and strength to build up His Kingdom and establish His Priesthood in the earth. That is what we are here for, and this is His Kingdom. It will roll forth until it fills the whole earth. Every nation shall bow and confess, and become subject to the Kingdom of God and His Christ.

My thoughts tonight, brethren and sisters, have run along the channels of the purpose of the work that we are in. We are here to learn and keep the Celestial Law. If we are not, then we do not belong here with this Priesthood. Our minds generally, when we speak of the Celestial Law, we talk about plural marriage and the United Order. These are indeed the crowning principles of the Celestial Law, or a part of it. I was given recently a statement from our Prophet John Taylor, a definition of the Celestial Law, and that is, to do the will of the Father. That covers the whole ground, and leaves nothing more to be said as far as that subject is concerned. The great Prototype of this is the Master Himself: "I came not to do My will, but His that sent Me." Do we have any less obligation if we have taken upon us His name? We certainly have not. If we want to go where He is and be with Him, our Father, then we are going to have to keep the same law that He kept; and that was to do the will of His Father. There is no room or any place for a halfway house in this business. It is all or nothing at all. We cannot dawdle and fool around with sacred things, and treat them lightly. We are already under condemnation, as our President has told us. The saints have been for lo these many years, but if we will repent and keep the Celestial Law, there is no limit to the blessings of God that He has in store for us.

I would like to particularize a little more regarding our responsibilities under
the Celestial Law of Marriage.

D.& C. 132

19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions, all heights and depths -- then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fulness and a continuation of the seeds forever and ever.***

Make particular note of that last phrase, the matter I desire to speak further upon -- the continuation of the seeds forever. That is the purpose of this great law -- seeds of the Gods, as to us, the seed of our Father in heaven, and if we become Gods in our own right, our own. Verse 63, speaking of a man receiving more than one wife:

63. ...for they are given unto him to multiply and replenish the earth, according to my commandment, and to fulfil the promise which was given by my Father before the foundation of the world, and for their exaltation in the eternal worlds, that they may bear the souls of men; for herein is the work of my Father continued, that he may be glorified.

Is it enough, brethren and sisters, to merely bear the souls of men? In the first place, this is a royal Priesthood, a chosen seed, the believing blood that has come down through all the generations of our Father to this time, to be used in, and prepared to build up the Kingdom of God, and to establish His Zion -- the nucleus of the Millennium. It is not enough to merely bear these children, brethren and sisters. It is laid upon us to raise them up in light and truth. Teach them faith in God and in the holy Priesthood; and in this is the hope and the future of the work of God.
You good women are to a very great extent, as Brigham Young said, the architects of the lives of your children. It is incumbent upon you, more particularly, since she spends a greater time of life with them, to teach them these things, and never speak against their father or the Priesthood. Then, when they come to a certain age in the time of their lives, turn them over to the husbands and the Lord, to be used to fill up the measure of their creation. Wherever this may lead is directed under the inspiration of God, through the Priesthood of the household head -- the family head; and that should be sufficient to you good mothers. I have often wondered, do you realize as you look into the faces of your children, what you are doing, what you are about? Do you take the raising of these children seriously enough?

I would like to point out again what the Lord had to say about this, even to the Prophet Joseph Smith, in Section 93.

D.& C. 93

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.

41. But verily I say unto you, my servant Frederick G. Williams, you have continued under this condemnation;

42. You have not taught your children light and truth, according to the commandments; and that wicked one hath power, as yet, over you, and this is the cause of your affliction.

43. And now a commandment I give unto you -- if you will be delivered you shall set in order your own house, for there are many things that are not right in your house.

44. Verily, I say unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, that in some things he hath not kept the commandments concerning his children; therefore, first set in order thy house.

45. Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., or in other words, I will call you friends, for you are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me --
46. I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake --
47. And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;
48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.
49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

That is pretty serious business. It appeals to me, my dear brothers and sisters, that probably the greatest way, besides true and abiding loyalty, is to swallow up our will in the commandments of God; which as I say, covers the whole ground. Keep in mind the fact that we are raising up children under the Kingdom of God. Talk about building up the Kingdom of God! How else can we better do it than to raise these children up in love, and kindness, and understanding, and with firmness for the right, teaching them principles of truth and righteousness, and let them choose for themselves, setting an example above all other things in a life of sobriety, and a love for the truth, and loyalty to the Priesthood of God?

You are those that bear the vessels of God, you brethren who hold the Priesthood. You good women who bear the souls of men, what a beautiful part you play -- Motherhood alongside of Priesthood, for a noble cause. There are millions and billions of women who are bearing children. What more are we doing to be worthy of the Kingdom of God, and to come to a point where we can become a part of the great city, the New Jerusalem, and the Zion of our God?

Let us look to these things and not be weary in well-doing. Our daily tests are cut out for us, continuously striving to the end, and enduring to the end, that we may indeed build up His Kingdom and establish His Priesthood in the earth, which I pray we may do in the name Jesus Christ, amen.
My brethren and sisters and friends, I assure you that I was at first surprised, but honored, and made very humble in being invited, that Sister Steed asked that I speak at these services. I do indeed feel very humble in contemplating the life and labors of this beautiful character, who was an inspiration to me the few years that I have known her, and left a very deep impress upon my life. Sister Steed was to me a kindred spirit, because I feel that she was kindred to my father and mother.

My father was born but a few years after sister Alice in Farmington, to William Y. and Alice Ward Jeffs. I suppose the Clark family must have known them. And so, by this association, I feel close.

There is another matter by which my life was very touched. In fact, Aunt Sarah Knowlton, a sister of Alice Steed, delivered me to my mother, who was in hiding at the time for the fullness of the Gospel. I well remember the sweet associations later on in my life that I had in talking with Aunt Sarah.

My father and mother were personally well-acquainted with Walter and Alice Steed, for they were engaged in the same family order, and had endured much for the principles that they believed and practiced with all their hearts. My mother was in hiding for a year before she was married to father and they both lived very much underground in the earlier years of my life.

I am grateful for the characters such as these who have gone through so much to prove their faith in the fullness of the Gospel of the Lord, Jesus Christ. If we did not have such characters as these to emulate and follow after, it would be hard indeed.

Sister Steed, to me, was one of the most stimulating personalities that I have ever known. The times that I visited with her she just bubbled over with life. And she stimulated my feelings and love for the Gospel of Jesus Christ; and I know she did with all others with whom she came in contact.

One of the most inspiring things was her testimony which she bore of the fullness of the Gospel. I know she believed it all and practiced it all. Indeed, love was the central theme of her life and her religion. But it was translated into active obedience to the Lord her God, to her husband, and to the truths of heaven, which she understood and knew. I felt very strongly impressed as I contemplated what remarks I would make here today that Sister Steed would like to have me speak of the God she loved and obeyed. This is the very foundation, center of her life and to all of our lives, brethren and sisters.
We are told that faith is the first principle of the Gospel. But that faith must be centered on the true and living God, and hers was. I would like to first quote the definition of the first principle of the Gospel by the Prophet Joseph Smith:

TPJS Page 345

It is the first principle of the Gospel to know for a certainty the Character of God, and to know that we may converse with him as one man converses with another, and that he was once a man like us; yea, that God himself, the Father of us all, dwelt on an earth, the same as Jesus Christ himself did; and I will show it from the Bible.

Now how can we have a living, a vital and an effective faith, brothers and sisters, unless we know the God we worship? And the God Sister Alice worshipped was Adam, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, for Christ was indeed the Firstborn of the Father and the Only Begotten in the flesh. This I would like to bring to your attention was brought out by the Prophet Brigham Young when he said:

JD 1:50  Brigham Young  April 9, 1852  SLC

Now hear it, O inhabitants of the earth, Jew and Gentile, Saint and sinner! When our father Adam came into the garden of Eden, he came into it with a celestial body, and brought Eve, one of his wives, with him. He helped to make and organize this world. He is MICHAEL, the Archangel, the ANCIENT OF DAYS! about whom holy men have written and spoken -- He is our FATHER and our GOD, and the only God with whom WE have to do. Every man upon the earth, professing Christian or non-professing, must hear it, and will know it sooner or later. They came here, organized the raw material, and arranged in their order the herbs of the field, the trees, the apple, the peach, the plum, the pear, and every other fruit that is desirable and good for man; the seed was brought from another sphere, and planted in this earth. The thistle, the thorn, the brier, and the obnoxious weed did not appear until after the earth was cursed. When Adam and Eve had eaten of the forbidden fruit, their bodies became mortal from its effects, and therefore their offspring were mortal.

JD 3:319  Brigham Young  April 20, 1856  SLC

Though we have it in history that our father Adam was made of the dust of this earth, and that he knew nothing about his God previous to being made
here, yet it is not so; and when we learn the truth we shall see and understand that he helped to make this world, and was the chief manager in that operation.

He was the person who brought the animals and the seeds from other planets to this world, and brought a wife with him and stayed here. You may read and believe what you please as to what is found written in the Bible. Adam was made from the dust of an earth, but not from the dust of this earth. He was made as you and I are made, and no person was ever made upon any other principle.

JD 1:50  Brigham Young  April 9, 1852  SLC

When the Virgin Mary conceived the child Jesus, the Father had begotten him in his own likeness. He was not begotten by the Holy Ghost. And who is the Father? He is the first of the human family; and when he took a tabernacle, it was begotten by his Father in heaven, after the same manner as the tabernacles of Cain, Abel, and the rest of the sons and daughters of Adam and Eve; from the fruits of the earth, the first earthly tabernacles were originated by the Father, and so on in succession.

Again, they will try to tell how the divinity of Jesus is joined to his humanity, and exhaust all their mental faculties, and wind up with this profound language, as describing the soul of man, "it is an immaterial substance!" What a learned idea! Jesus, our elder brother, was begotten in the flesh by the same character that was in the garden of Eden, and who is our Father in Heaven. Now, let all who may hear these doctrines, pause before they make light of them, or treat them with indifference, for they will prove their salvation or damnation.

These are very solemn words, brethren and sisters. And this to me is a very central doctrine and theme of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and I know it was to Sister Steed. I felt that we should ponder these things on this occasion, both relatives and friends.

Now, unless we know the God we love, or profess to love and serve and worship, we cannot have a living and abiding faith sufficient unto salvation. Brother Guy read a verse from the Lectures on Faith regarding the assimilation of our characters into that of the great Prototype, Jesus Christ, and His Father. These are the ones we seek to emulate and to assimilate our characters into. If we do not become like Them, we cannot go where They are. If we do not live the same law as They lived, we cannot go where They
are. If we desire to come again to the presence of our Father and our Beloved Elder Brother, Jesus Christ, we must obey the same laws as They did.

The work and the glory of our Father is to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of His children. That is the thing that I want, that is the thing Sister Steed wants, and all it concerns must want. If they are willing to pay the price and do the work that is required of them, and obey the Gospel in its fullness as given by the Prophet Joseph Smith, then we can go back where they are.

And we must further realize that we are going to have to pass by Brother Joseph before we will see the white locks of Father Adam. It might be of interest to remember one other thing. We have recorded in the Compendium:

TPJS Page 190

Everlasting covenant was made between three personages before the organization of this earth, and relates to their dispensation of things to men on the earth; these personages, according to Abraham's record, are called God the first, the Creator; This can only be Father Adam.

God the second, the Redeemer;
This can be His Son, Jesus Christ, the Only Begotten in the flesh.

...and God the third, the witness or Testator.
Which is the Holy Ghost. We testify that Joseph Smith filled the office of the Holy Ghost. These three preside over this earth. Sister Steed believed these things and she in her later years suffered some embarrassment, but I do not think to her sorrow. I know she was not because of her faith and adherence to these principles.

Now I pray that we may all contemplate these things, at the peril of our salvation, that we may follow in the footsteps of such noble characters as this wonderful sister, whom I feel to honor and thank again at this time for her influence and spirit that she brought into my life; and I do it humbly in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 1:175  July 2, 1961  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
July 2, 1961
All the Prophets Looked Forward to This Day; Sacrifice; Counsel to Mothers

I am told that this is the largest gathering of the saints in our history here. This is indeed a beautiful sight, and it warms my soul. Praise to our Heavenly Father for the light and truth and knowledge which He has poured out upon this people. It reminds me of Section 121, which the Prophet, in blessings and promises and exhortations to the saints of Liberty Jail, said that "As well might man put forth his puny arm to turn back the Missouri River, as to prevent God from pouring out knowledge upon the Latter-day Saints." How we ought to rejoice and be exceeding glad, brothers and sisters, for the bounteous blessings of God upon us that the people enjoy at this time, though we should be prepared for the worst.

I rejoice as I sat here this afternoon, contemplating how our Father in heaven, Michael, finding Himself in the midst of many intelligent spirits which He had brought forth, was sent down to create this earth for us, His children; and after having done so, descended below all that man can suffer, excruciating suffering of becoming a mortal again, that He might provide bodies for us, His children; and how He has raised up such as Enoch, who is spoken of, to redeem and eventually translate a city; and Father Noah, and Abraham and Moses -- all have done their work -- and Elijah; and in time, how the Father in His great love sent His Only Begotten and the Firstborn in the flesh, to bring about the atonement that would make it possible for us to come again into His presence; taking upon Himself our sins if we would repent, and to become the first fruits of the resurrection. He, Himself, suffered greater contradictions and greater sufferings than man can. Under that same great plan, how the Lord preserved and watched after the lineage through which He sent the Prophet Joseph Smith, the Witness and Testator, to restore the Everlasting Gospel, and the Priesthood of Almighty God; and he, himself, to suffer death in an excruciating way, to become a martyr and a Witness and Testator to the truth that God has been trying to establish in the hearts of His choice spirit children.

Now, brothers and sisters, I don't know if you realize it -- and I know we don't often enough, and we should -- how all the Prophets from Father Michael down, looked forward to this last Dispensation of the Fullness of Times. Have you read the account in the Pearl of Great Price, how Enoch, being shown all that should transpire from the beginning to the end of this
earth, cried unto the Lord, "When shall the earth rest?" He kept calling upon
the Lord until he was shown the last days, and that great Millennium when
the earth should indeed rest. All of the ancient Prophets -- Isaiah, Elijah,
Christ Himself, Peter, James, and John -- looked forward to this day. And
here we are, brothers and sisters, this little handful of people, the only ones
remaining upon the earth -- some scattered away from us at this time -- to be
sure that in the hearts of this small band of people is cherished the fullness of
the Everlasting Gospel; and yet we are told we need to repent.

I have drawn my mind back to the gathering of men and women in a holy
temple of God dressed in the robes of the holy Priesthood. When, oh when
shall we qualify for this, my dear brothers and sisters? Brother Guy has told
us this morning some of these things that are holding us back, and these are
our backbiting, our criticism, and our inability, it seems, to keep sacred the
secrets, the things that we should, the treating lightly the things of God; and
as a result we are under condemnation. I am afraid we don't take that
seriously enough. Now, if we want these lessons, my dear brethren and
sisters, what are we doing today to qualify for them? Are we holding them
out there constantly in our view sufficiently so that we are doing something
today to accomplish them? -- which I am afraid we are not doing, and we
must.

I know the Lord has blessed this people above all other peoples, and we
shouldn't boast in it, but remain exceedingly humble. And I plead with you,
as a servant of God, to look to your course of life. Offer in sacrifice all that
we have of an earthly nature, including our feelings, which are generally
earthly. Sacrifice them all upon the altar, that we may, indeed, know that our
course is pleasing to God. Then set out in a very deliberate and skillful way
to make our lives conform to the life of our great Prototype, Jesus Christ,
acquiring all of the attributes that He has, purifying ourselves, cleansing our
hands, and purifying our hearts; that we may stand before the veil, which the
servants of God are trying to bring this people up to.

I felt like expressing these feelings here today. I feel to repent, as the Prophet
Joseph was recorded as saying, "Search your hearts and see if you are like
God. I have searched my heart and I feel to repent of my sins." I desire to do
more to build up the Kingdom of God and establish His Priesthood in the
earth. Each and all of us know, or should know, our work and our part in
doing this thing.
You dear mothers, raise up your children in light and truth. And you fathers and husbands, lead your family by the power of the holy Priesthood. And above all -- and to all of us -- is the admonition and the duty and the commandment that President Johnson has given us at the beginning of this year, to get and keep the Spirit of God. Have we progressed any in the last six months in this regard? If we haven't, we had better get about it, because we are treating lightly again these sacred and holy things.

May we look to our course and follow the path that has been laid down by our President by the Spirit of revelation. And may we all have the Spirit of revelation in our families, in our labors and in all that we do, that we may truly love one another, and above all, the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

RTJ 1:178  August 6, 1961  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
August 6, 1961
Keep the Spirit of God; Faith; Testimony of This Work

I want to talk a little bit about faith, brethren and sisters. Our brethren have told us many years now that our sole object and the aim of our existence is to become like God, to assimilate our characters into the character of God. This is indeed true, brethren and sisters. The brethren have gone into great detail to tell us how to do this. I would just like to add an observation or two in this connection.

First and foremost, of course, is the basic requirement to get and keep the Spirit of God. God, Himself, and Jesus and Joseph, the grand Presidency of this earth and the Godhead of this earth, have attained unto a fullness of that Spirit, and thus are Gods. That is why it is so important to get and keep the Spirit of God, brethren and sisters. That is the modus operandi, if you please. We always have to come back to the basic law of the Gospel, the power and gift of faith. We cannot get the Spirit of God without faith, faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Father. It is indeed a gift of God, brethren and sisters, faith itself; and so is the gift of the Holy Ghost. It takes a great deal of prayer and fasting daily, through our lives, to obtain this glorious gift. Then if we will follow the workings of faith by exerting our minds -- for that is how we work when we work by faith, according to the Prophet, daily,
hourly, momentarily, brethren and sisters -- that is what it takes.

In all of our daily duties we must operate by the power of faith, and get the Spirit of God as we do that. As we work at a counter, or over the dishes, or as we study, or as we hoe the garden, or run a tractor, we must seek with all or might, mind, and strength to get the Spirit of God that it may guide us; that it may protect us and enable us and help us to fill up the measure of our existence; that we may add our strength and our labors to build up the Kingdom of God and establish the Priesthood of God in the earth.

So let us remember faith, brethren and sisters, as we seek to become like God Himself, for He operates by faith. He created the worlds by the power of faith. He brought us into the world by the power of faith. And we must go back unto Him by the power of faith. I humbly pray that we will seek to do this with all our might, mind, and strength, to lend ourselves with all that we have and are to sustain the Priesthood of God. That is the means through whom we operate by faith, that we may go back into His presence.

Brother Johnson suggested that I say a few words and then dismiss. It looks like we are going to have a continuation of this. I just want to add one more word, brethren and sisters -- my testimony regarding this work.

The thing that thrills me is that this people, this little handful of people, is carrying on the work that was commenced by the Prophet Joseph Smith, who was raised up by God and His Son Jesus Christ, to commence the great Latter-day work, the great Millennial work in the fullness of times. This little handful of people alone, of all the Latter-day Saints, so called, are carrying on for Joseph. This thrills me, because I love the memory, the name, the life, and labors of that great and glorious character. We would do well, brethren and sisters, to emulate the life of this great man. We should keep him in mind. Brother Joseph Musser used to tell us, when get up on our feet, if we cannot think of anything else to say, bear our testimonies regarding the Prophet Joseph Smith.

One more observation. This is the Priesthood that follows in legal succession to that great man, with the plans of God, to redeem His people. This is the people that is a nucleus of the great Millennium. Let us remember the great calling that God has laid upon us and fulfill it unto His honor and glory, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
It is really good to be with you, brethren and sisters. These associations we have, to me, grow sweeter and sweeter by the days and weeks and months and years that we meet together. The associations that we have while we dwell together under these circumstances, I feel, are going to carry these people to the place that the Lord has designed that we should go.

I was thinking, if we only understood and appreciated the true love of Christ, what a glorious thing it would be. If we really understood this, we would understand and feel far greater love for one another, both in our families as well as among brethren.

I think this people should really understand what the meaning of love of brethren is. Brother Joseph once gave to this people a statement -- I think it was couched in the words of one of the early Apostles -- to the effect that, "The feeling of our sisters should be centered in their husbands as the feelings of their husbands should be centered in the Lord, through the Priesthood." Nothing in the family activities and affairs, the trials and tribulations of our lives should interfere, dear sisters, with the loyalties, the duties, and the labors of the brethren with regard to their Priesthood; for in this Priesthood work, brethren must of necessity come to the point where they truly know this love of Christ. Our feelings must expand, so that we are truly indeed our brother's keeper, and look after one another's interest and yearn after one another's interest. This is the very spirit of the United Order. Imagine what an order we would have if we looked after the interest of all others, and others for ours. In this we would have true unity and the Spirit of God.

So many of us, brethren and sisters, I am afraid, are living at the Gospel of Jesus Christ. We are living at plural marriage. We are living at the United Order, and not truly living them as such. I would describe this as failure of being one hundred percent Priesthood people. Heber C. Kimball used to say, "The Kingdom of God or Nothing!" and this calls for one hundred percent loyalty and true faith in the holy Priesthood which leads us.
Too many of us, brethren and sisters, are living together in families and associating with this Priesthood under a spirit of protest, and this spirit carries over into the lives and feelings and the later attitudes of our children. And this is the sad part of it. Are you women going along with your husbands under a spirit of protest? I think it would be well to take inventory. If you are, you leave very, very much to be desired, and you are doing great harm both to your children, as well as failure to support and sustain your husband with one hundred percent loyal feelings of support, so that he can center his attention in the direction that it should go. This is everyday living I am talking about, brethren and sisters.

The Lord says, "If ye love me, ye will keep my commandments. Ye will keep my sayings." Sisters, if you truly love your husbands, you will keep their sayings; and brethren, if you truly love God, you will keep His sayings that we receive through His Priesthood.

I was reading some correspondence of Brother Joseph just recently, and he used to stress so much this matter of being one hundred percenters. One hundred percenters -- these are the ones that the Priesthood can really use in this work, that God can use, that could come and go under the direction of the Priesthood and accomplish the work and make the preparations that are necessary, that we may be that nucleus of the glorious Millennium. The preparations that God is trying to make through this Priesthood, we little understand.

So we should strive to get in a condition where we can be used, and not stand in the way, living the Gospel under protest. I think it may be summed up this way, brethren and sisters, "If you are not for me, you are against me." You may be here in body. You may be going to and fro, going through the motions, as we might put it, but if we are not for God and His Priesthood, we are against it. It is just that simple, and we need to get our loyalties straightened out once and for all, that we may be counted, and counted upon. May the Lord help us to get into this condition, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City
October 8, 1961
I feel very dependant upon your faith and prayers and the Spirit of God tonight, brothers and sisters, and I do pray that the Lord will direct what I may say. I am very grateful to be here with you, to be your brother, and to call you brothers and sisters.

There has been very much on my mind of late, this glorious principle that we are kindred spirits that have been brought together under the direction of the Priesthood of God. It is no mere accident that we are together in this work, brothers and sisters. It is because this people, on the whole, were valiant, fighting for the cause of our Elder Brother Jesus Christ, before we came here. We have been brought together under the bonds of the New and Everlasting Covenant, because we have either responded to the call of the Priesthood or we earned the right to be born under that covenant, to come into His work. I suppose the most notable instance of first meeting kindred spirits are those instances where I have met the brethren I am associated with in the High Priesthood. The very first moment I was brought into the presence of Brother Joseph Musser by my father, I knew I had met and labored with him before. The night that Brother Guy came from California with his family and first attended a Priesthood Meeting -- I even remember the day, August 21, 1941 -- my soul leaped with joy at seeing him again, now in the flesh. I am grateful for these choice and kindred spirits that have been given to me in this life and the beautiful family that the Lord has given me. Their welfare is my greatest concern, along with that of those that the Lord has called me to labor among.

Now brothers and sisters, I feel that if we would be more cognizant of this principle, we would labor with greater diligence; we would perform our labors more with an eye single to the glory of God; we would be more humble and be made more useful in the hands of God. And brothers and sisters, if we would only try to find our own niche and not for others.

The Lord has given Brother Johnson a work to do. He has given Brother Hammon a work to do, and all of the rest of us; and He has given me a work to do. I am satisfied to do that and that only. I know I need to do more and be more diligent. I know all of us need to do this. But, being kindred spirits together here in this lone and dreary world, why shouldn't we band together with greater love and confidence, and above all, with greater faith so that the
Lord can use us?

This is, indeed, that people who will be the nucleus of a great and glorious Millennium. The Lord has His people. There are very few being garnered in from the outside as they once were. There has been a great sifting going on among this people -- one very notable one -- but it has been going on from the beginning and it is still going on. Who knows but what there will be another great one soon. Will we be able to stand? Do we ask ourselves this often enough, brothers and sisters? Will we be able to stand? We have been tried by the Priesthood, this is true, and in some extent many of us have been tried by wealth; and if we have not been we will be tried by the revelations of the devil, because God has said He would put means in the way of satan to do just that -- to deceive us if it were possible. And so great will these tests be that it will be a matter of deceiving the very elect if it were possible, if the Lord did not cut short His work in righteousness.

Now the Lord wants to use this people for greater things. Why isn't He? I know great progress has been made and is being made by this people, but we are not getting the things that we should. I want to read a little from Lecture Seven again.

Lecture 7

17. ...through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it. He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter. ***

Now there is a real challenge. Do we have everything we need to carry us forward? Have we entered into all of the covenants received, the
endowments and blessings of the holy Priesthood that we need? We certainly have not. These marriages are not complete without the endowments, brothers and sisters. Is our faith sufficient to receive it? Have we learned to keep our secrets and the secrets of God? We have not, or we would have received them.

Peter, seeing Jesus walk upon the water, wanted to do likewise and go out and meet Him, and by the reason of his faith, he was able to walk upon the water. When he looked down onto the water and began to fear, then he began to sink into the depths and Jesus had to save him. Here is a beautiful example of faith and the results of fear. If we have not faith it is because we have too many fears, brothers and sisters. These fears come by reason of disobedience, and fear bringeth torment. If we are not careful, this will be our lot.

18. These sayings put together show the apostle's views most clearly, so as to admit of no mistake on the mind of any individual. He says that all things that pertain to life and godliness were given unto them through the knowledge of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. And if the question is asked, how were they to obtain the knowledge of God? (for there is a great difference between believing in God and knowing him -- knowledge implies more than faith. And notice, that all things that pertain to life and godliness were given through the knowledge of God) the answer is given - through faith they were to obtain this knowledge; and, having power by faith to obtain the knowledge of God, they could with it obtain all other things which pertain to life and godliness.

19. By these sayings of the apostle, we learn that it was by obtaining a knowledge of God that men got the knowledge of all things which pertain to life and godliness, and this knowledge was the effect of faith; so that all things which pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith.

I say again, this to me is a great challenge. How do you exercise faith? It calls for a great exertion of our minds, of our spirits, if you please. If we straightway, with faith in our prayers, go forth and act upon them, then through obedience we will have a knowledge that our course in life is pleasing to God, our earthly feelings and desires, so that we can then approach God with confidence and obtain and lay hold upon these endowments, blessings and privileges of the holy Priesthood, so that we may then go forth in greater power in the hands of God in accomplishing His
work.

Are we conscious that we are a part of the work of God, an integral part? We are needed in this work; but God can get along without us if He needs to. We need this work as well as being needed in it. We need it more than God needs us, but He would rejoice in seeing us all go forth in accomplishing His work and purposes. We should be praying night and day to know what our place in this work is, and then go forth with diligence and perform it. This is to be done through the medium of the holy Priesthood which stands over us. We must learn to have confidence and faith in that Priesthood, which is the same as confidence in God, because God has appointed it. Priesthood is God. He will honor those whom He has called and chosen. We need to be a part of it and I pray we will, brothers and sisters.

Remember who you are. Remember the covenants you have entered into and treat them not lightly at the peril of your salvation, and go forward from this time forth under the direction of President Johnson, honoring, praying, and sustaining him with all your might, mind, and strength. Through this medium we will indeed become one, we will have the Spirit of God as our constant companion, and the doctrines of the Priesthood will distill upon our souls forever; which I pray will be our lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:187 October 22, 1961 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 22, 1961
True Security; Store Food; Keep the Spirit of God

It is good to be with you and mingle with you, my dear brethren and sisters, and to partake of the good Spirit that is here. I pray that I may be able to continue in the same Spirit and give you only what the Lord wants to have me say. I have nothing but gratitude in my heart tonight for my love and association with this people, for the beautiful spirits that the Lord has placed around me, for my parentage and the inheritance that God has given me in the work of the Priesthood; and for the glorious brotherhood that I have with my associates in the Priesthood, for the great leadership that we have in the person of President Johnson.

Brethren and sisters, I know as I know I live, and by the revelations of the Holy Ghost, that this is the work of Almighty God, and this is the Priesthood
of God that leads us. All that God has revealed to man upon the earth is in our midst. All of the authority that He has given us is in our midst, brethren and sisters. By this we obtain all of our blessings.

We see great and far-reaching events about to transpire. The people throughout the earth are running to and fro, wondering where to find some security. Here, and here only, brethren and sisters, upon the whole face of the earth can there be found true security. That is in the power of God and in living and keeping all of the commandments which He has given us; and being true and faithful to our covenants; and getting and keeping the Spirit of God; living in and maintaining dedicated homes and places, and standing upon holy grounds which have been dedicated by the holy Priesthood. We do not need fallout shelters, bomb shelters, and all the rest of it.

I spent a good deal of time, as many of you know, in Albuquerque in the near vicinity of which the atomic bomb was developed, Los Alamos. Sandia Base is the place where the Atomic Energy Commission conducts many of the experiments and research work that is done that has resulted in so many of the fearsome weapons and instruments of destruction. It is frightening as you look upon the lives and statements of people as they contemplate what might come at any time. It could be a prime target, of course, when we hear of these missile rattlings and the rest of it, and they are wondering how and where to go into shelters and all the rest of it. What a comfort, brethren and sisters, that we do not have to worry about these things, if we will be but faithful and obedient, and dedicate our homes and places where we sojourn, and stand upon holy ground, and then watch the arm of God made manifest -- if it must and will in our behalf if we continue true and faithful.

What a blessed people we are. I would suggest that we would, very seriously, do something, brethren and sisters, about storing up food. Twenty years ago we heard a great deal about it, and as twenty years has passed by, apparently not too much has happened in this connection. But we will do well to follow the admonitions of the brethren in this connection. I intend to be very serious about it myself. If we will rally behind and support the brethren and the efforts to build up our community and our projects in the south and in other places, brethren and sisters, food and other means of substance will be provided for us. But we have got to get in and support and sustain these projects if we are going to be able to participate in them.

These tangible, temporal activities must be taken care of if the Lord is going
to bless us. We have got to do our part. He is not going to feed us and clothe us and all the rest of it except we put our faith in Him and ask for the means by which we can accomplish it. Then we must put forth our own efforts. Heber C. Kimball used to say, "The way to pray to the Lord is to go ahead and answer your own prayers by faith and works." When we have done our part, we know as we live that God will do His. This people needs to do much more in becoming one.

The answer to all of our problems, brethren and sisters, is the admonition that Brother Johnson has given us this year, to get and keep the Spirit of God. As I am asked by my family the answers to many, many questions, how simple it is to answer -- get the Spirit of God. Then we will be able, as a people, to be directed in the places and in the activities and in the line of our duty by our President. Each family will be able to rally behind the family head. And remember, it is Priesthood which governs there. It is Priesthood which governs in all of our affairs. The most important thing in our lives is the Priesthood of God and the Holy Spirit by which it functions. If we will sustain the Priesthood that stands over us as our legitimate authority and head, then the Spirit of God will be indeed with us. This is our only salvation and security.

God bless you, my dear brethren and sisters, that we may indeed be one, that we may sustain and provide for and yearn after the affairs and the welfare of our President. Brother Guy has told us that if we will purge out iniquity in our midst and sanctify ourselves, provide for and seek after the welfare with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, of our Prophet and President, then we will be accomplishing all that God requires of us, and we will be saved in the end and come again into the presence of God. May we do this, I pray, in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 1:189 December 3, 1961 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 3, 1961
Love of Brethren; Moral Fight; False and Delusive Spirits

It has been a little while again, my dear brethren and sisters, since I had this privilege. I am mighty grateful to be here again tonight. I did have a
wonderful time last month with Brother Johnson in Colorado City. I deeply, with all my soul, appreciate the association I have with these my brethren in the Priesthood. One thing that I learned early in this work that has been a source of great strength, to me at least, was to learn to some extent the meaning and the power of the love of brethren. This far transcends anything that we can conceive of in mortality, because it reaches beyond into all eternity, and it even transcends the love of a man for a woman.

The bonds of the holy Priesthood are those bonds that will bind us together from father to son clear back from Adam down, I should say, and from here on into eternity. If we will remember this in our relations with one another, remembering that all men who hold the holy Melchizedek Priesthood are a part of it, indissolubly interwoven together in the work and the purposes of God. The Lord has His chosen ones to lead and direct His work, but He also needs many others who bear this Priesthood to bear off this work. When we realize what is going to be required of us in setting in order the House of God -- and more particularly when we speak of this we speak of the literal House of God, the Temple, and all attendant blessings that will come with it -- we see that many righteous and faithful men will be required to build up the Kingdom and establish the Priesthood of Almighty God in the earth, preparatory to the time when all nations will flow unto Zion and desire to be governed by her laws.

Brother Johnson has told us so many times this is a time of preparation, a time of which is very, very short, far shorter than we realize. The devil is trying with all his strength to overcome the work of the Priesthood. He is going to fight it harder than ever; the greater advancements it makes, the more determined are going to be his efforts, and they are going to be along lines that will be most deceptive, until, as it were, the very elect would be deceived if it were possible. These are the times in which we live, in this time of a great moral fight, to meet the onslaufs of the adversary as he bores from within. He has tried to destroy this work from without in many, many ways -- through the law, through persecutions, prosecutions, and every other means at his command, and now it is from within. He is a literal force and power and he has millions and billions of helpers and his imps.

I was brought to review again an article that comes, I think from the Millennial Star, called "False and Delusive Spirits." I feel impressed to read it to you here again tonight and maybe review a little of it for the good that I
am sure it will do us if we will take it to heart. It is found in Volume 13, page 280.

False and Delusive Spirits (Truth 13:280)

False spirits are more subtle, and more contagious than the smallpox; their number and diversity of operations cannot be counted by man; and the first moment the Saints leave the path of duty, that moment they are subject to the influence of evil, false spirits, which, once having taken possession of the soul, are difficult if not impossible to be removed, by the person so receiving them, without assistance from those who have more wisdom. The great object of evil spirits is to get bodies, and the only chance they have is to dispossess a soul of the Spirit of the Lord, the light of eternal truth, and take possession of that body thus dispossessed; and when thus once in possession, it may truly be said there is a body possessed of the devil.

Jesus and his disciples in different ages, have commanded the unclean and wicked spirits to depart out of those of whom they had taken possession, and they have departed; but there are those spirits which are not easily dispossessed, and go out only by prayer and fasting. And again, there are those spirits that will hardly go out at any price, except it is by the will of those who harbor them. And of what class are they? They are invited spirits. Invited spirits? Yes; many spirits watch their opportunity to thrust themselves into a person when and where they are not wanted, and such are much more easily cast out than those who are invited guests.

For instance, a person for some real or supposed injury or neglect from a friend, wishes to retaliate, to be revenged, and of course opens the way, and invites the spirit of jealousy to take possession; and the moment jealousy enters the breast, there is a perfect hell of happiness. No scheme that hell itself can devise to torment, perplex, harass, disturb, vex, or mar the peace of friend, wife, or husband, is left untouched, or unmoved; and by that time the breast of the harborer is open to all the evil spirits of Pandemonium -- all have free access, and oh, what a world of glory dwells there!

And how shall that jealous spirit be removed? By the laying on of hands? The Lord deliver us from such an ordinance, in such a case. Why? That spirit was invited to take up its abode there, and while that spirit is made welcome by that person, what right have we to dispossess it? It would be
abridging the agency of the individual who invited the spirit, for any one to cause that spirit to depart, without the person's leave; and we choose that all should exercise their own agency and responsibility, and then they are subjects of accountability.

Other spirits, not particularly invited or desired, gain an easy access to those who are careless, heedless, and but too indifferent to the statutes, ordinances, and duties of God's kingdom; who neglect their prayers, their assembling together, and doing as they would be done unto; and from these spirits arise contention, strife, evil thinking, evil speaking, evil surmising, detraction, revenge, law-suits, and a host of such perplexing annoyances, sufficient to disturb a nation: but the man who is obedient to his God in all things -- who knows no will of his own, only to do the will of his Father in the heavens, is free from these spirits; the devil has no power over him, for he resists him, and evil spirits are compelled to flee at his rebuke.

Some may say, "How shall I know when I am operated upon by a false spirit?" There are many keys by which the door of knowledge is unlocked to the Saints, in relation to spirits, as well as other things pertaining to the kingdom; but one may suffice at the present time.

The spirit of heaven is a spirit of peace, joy, comfort, consolation, and knowledge to its possessor; and all Saints who have enjoyed this spirit, (and all Saints have more or less), may know, when this peaceful spirit dwelling within them is disturbed, that something is wrong, that some false spirit is lurking within or about them, striving to enter; and if they will resist the first impulse of their disturbed feelings, and command Satan in the name of Jesus to depart, peace will instantly be restored to their souls.

Here is a point I want to stress very much, brothers and sisters:
It is not the wrong doings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves which the world can neither give nor take away; it is our own wrongs which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us; and would to God that this truth were indelibly imprinted on the heart and recollection of every Saint, It is your own wrongs or evil spirits that destroy your peace, and not the wrongs of your friend or neighbor. Know ye, all ye Saints, if the peace of heaven and a foretaste of the blessings of the celestial world are not continually with you, there is something wrong within, some foul
spirit has got possession of yourself, and the quicker you dispossess it the better.

For yourself, your family and friends all around you; I have seen it in evidence too many times.

*Carry out this principle and what will be the result?* Every Saint will live by his creed, and "mind his own business." Every dear wife will look with a zealous eye

Not jealous.

...towards the happiness and welfare of her dear husband, and if she is tempted to think he is doing wrong, she will say, Get thee behind me Satan, that is none of my business, I will do right, that is enough for me, and I shall have peace in my soul. And so continue to do, till he has done so wrong that forbearance is no longer a virtue, then give him a divorce and do better if you can; but while you live with him, live in peace, and keep jealousy out of doors; if you don't you will always have hell within, and devils enough to carry it on. The moment you are jealous that your husband is wrong, that moment you are miserable, that misery is proof positive that you yourself are wrong, for it destroys your peace.

Jealous husbands are quite as bad, and a little less excusable, (if there can be any excuse), than jealous wives. Husbands, if your wives do wrong, teach them better, if they are willing to be taught, and if they are not, keep out of their way till they are willing and no quarrelling betwixt you. You need not fret your soul because your dear wife does wrong. Don't let the devil destroy your peace, and cause the Holy Ghost to depart from you, because your wife has given way to a bad spirit. Show yourself a man of God, be at peace with yourself, pray for her, and when she has been buffeted by the devil long enough she will get tired of him, leave him, and return to you.

Some husbands are so mighty big because they are the head, that the wife has no room in the house; if she thinks, she thinks wrong; if she speaks, she speaks wrong; if she acts, she acts wrong; she can't do a right thing for the life of her; and do what she will, no matter, she is as likely to get a cuffed ear as anything else, and a little more so; and if she should ask forgiveness, she would meet with the consoling retort from her dear lord, "yes, and you'll do the same thing again next minute." Why all this?
Because the dear husband, the great lord of the house has got so many devils in him, they make him so big there is not room for any body else in that house.

The things of which we speak are but too common among the nation of Christendom; and too much of them have been brought together among the Saints; but it is time for Saints to stop such things. Husbands, love and cherish your wives, as you ought; give them their place, their rights, their dominion, that they may act upon their agency, as you do on yours; and quit your fretting, and snarling, and quarrelling with them, if you ever did it. What! a man quarrel with himself? Yes, just as well as quarrel with his wife -- 'tis all the same.

She is a part of him, and we ought to remember this. So it is these subtle, silly little things that keep rising in our lives, brethren and sisters, that will take us off and lead us away if we are not careful; and there will be devils enough, as this article says, to help us on the way. He is mighty powerful, and we ought to draw in our strength and be putting it to positive use. I was thinking as I was sitting here tonight, too, brethren and sisters, I think the greatest sins of which we are guilty are our sins of omission. Nearly everything the brethren tell us from this stand have to do with the things we do not do enough, the positive things that we fail to do in building up the Kingdom of God and establishing the Priesthood of God upon the earth, which it is our solemn duty and covenant to do. May we do this, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

RTJ 1:195 January 7, 1962 CCA Conference

Conference in Colorado City, Arizona
January 7, 1962
Must Become Skillful in Keeping the Spirit of God Constantly;
We Are to Become Joint Heirs With Jesus Christ

I ask, my dear brothers and sisters, for an interest in your faith and prayers, because I desire nothing more than to be an instrument in His hands to edify and instruct. It is a great responsibility to speak to the saints, because we must, of necessity, have His Spirit. Whatever you desire you can have, according to your faith; and I trust that we will all unite our faith to the end that we may be instructed in these services. I feel to make some remarks
today in connection with getting and keeping the Spirit of God that would be helpful.

We have in the Lectures on Faith, by the Prophet Joseph Smith, some of the grandest truths that have been revealed to us in these last days. It seems such a pity that the Church has done away with them, saying that they are not revelations and not being of enduring value. In connection with this, we have some very beautiful truths given us in another part of Section 93, from which I read this morning. But I feel that possibly, by discussing some of these principles, we might be edified. I need these crutches. The first verse in Section 93, I think, is a beautiful introduction of this subject.

D. & C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

In one verse, composed of one sentence, we happen to have the plan of life and salvation. To continue in that, there are four verses they cut up from this one sentence.

2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --
4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.

Now, the Prophet, after having shown what faith is and the object upon which it rests, being our Father in heaven, proceeds to tell us the character, the attributes, and the nature of the Father and the Godhead. I think one of the grandest dissertations on the Godhead is what we have in Lecture Five.

Lecture Five

1. ...We shall, in this lecture, speak of the Godhead -- we mean the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.
2. There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless, governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible,
whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin;

He is the great Prototype of all saved beings, as is pointed out later on in the Lectures; and according to His great capacity, He suffered greater contradictions and greater sufferings than man can do; so that in His capacity He showed us the way and remained without sin; and we can, too, through the principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. When He hung upon the cross, brethren and sisters, He was left alone. The Spirit of God, the Holy Spirit, was withdrawn from Him and He went through that terrible suffering and bore the sins of the world alone, and thus brought about the resurrection from the grave, and the overcoming of death and hell and of the devil. How beautiful it is that we can have the same blessing with Him. To continue:

2. ...and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are
one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man,

He, then, is the Mediator between our Father and us, and we must be like Him and be as He is in order to go to the Father.

2. ...being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

The other thought of this matter -- that by this means of getting and keeping the Holy Spirit, we would be transformed into the likeness and image of Christ. That is just what this says, and exactly what it means, brethren and sisters. Reading the last paragraph we will see what it will bring us.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

How will we be joint heirs, brethren and sisters? Through the law of adoption. He is the Heir, the Only Begotten of the Father, the Firstborn; and
if we, through this Spirit, become like Him, then we are adopted as heirs of God, jointly with Him. That is how far-reaching this principle of adoption is. Now we hear this admonition, that we should get and keep the Spirit of God, and we are always asked, "How do we get the Spirit of God? How do we lose it, and how do we get it back?" I read to you this morning that the devil takes away light and truth through disobedience, and because of the traditions of our fathers. This frequently happens in our daily lives. Our traditions may suddenly overcome us, and because of disobedience we will lose it. So the only way to get it, then, brothers and sisters, is through obedience, as I read here.

2. *...all those who keep His commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;* 

As the Priesthood gives us instructions and directions, these are the commandments that we are to keep. The written word, certainly, but you will find that the instructions and commandments that are given by the living oracles will always square with the written word; otherwise you can take notice, and question it. But if we had to depend only on the printed word, brethren and sisters, we would not have enough. We would be barren in the knowledge of God and Christ, because we need the living Spirit and power of God which is centered in His Priesthood.

Heber C. Kimball made a very significant statement when he said, "How are you going to get the Spirit of God, except you get it through us?", speaking of Brigham, and himself, and the leaders in the Priesthood. You wives, you children cannot get the Spirit of God except through the Priesthood of your husband and father. They will have to get it through obedience and being one with the Priesthood over them; and the Priesthood by being obedient and one with the God of heaven over them. We have got to keep that chain complete in order for us to enjoy these gifts and blessings.

Now, brethren and sisters, Jesus Christ, Himself, did not obtain a fullness of the Holy Spirit at the first. Let us see how He got it.

D.& C. 93

6. *And John saw and bore record of the fulness of my glory, and the fulness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed.*

7. *And he bore record, saying: I saw his glory, that he was in the
beginning, before the world was;

8. Therefore, in the beginning the Word was, for he was the Word, even the messenger of salvation -- ***

12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, but received grace for grace;

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;

14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son.

16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.

18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.

Then some grand and glorious truths regarding intelligence and the light of truth. We, brethren and sisters, as it says, are the tabernacles of God. In order for us to reflect God in our lives, we must get and keep this Spirit. We must become skillful in getting and keeping constantly the Spirit of God. This is a skill, a matter of habit, shall we say. And just as sure as we are sitting here, as we go along and become more and more skillful, and it seems we will never be without it, the time will come when the Lord will withdraw that Spirit, as He did with Christ, and see if we can act on correct principle, by pure naked principle, as it has been made a part of us by having had and kept the Spirit of God with us at all times. But we are still agents unto ourselves, and this is why, my dear brothers and sisters, the Prophets have
exhorted us from the very beginning. We can see that Christ did it in His
day, when He spoke of how He and His Father were one, and called upon His
Apostles to be one as They were one, and to have the Spirit of truth, that the
Holy Ghost, if they would tarry in Jerusalem, would come upon them; which
it did upon the day of Pentecost. Remember that Peter could deny Christ
three times before this, without having lost his place. But after the day of
Pentecost he could not deny Christ without losing it and possibly becoming a
son of perdition. Of course, this he never did, and he and all of the Apostles
died violent deaths as a result of their testimony and the message they bore. I
understand Peter, not desiring to be in the same position as Christ, asked for
himself to be hung head down when he was crucified.

This shows, brethren and sisters, how we may become like Them. John,
Peter, and others arrived at this station. Joseph Smith, Heber C. Kimball,
John Taylor, and others in this day have arrived at this station. It is said of
Heber C. Kimball that he was constantly able to act and walk by the Holy
Ghost, which was a source of constant revelation to him day and night. The
Holy Spirit is a Spirit of peace, of joy, and of love. It is the attributes of
God. It is knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth; which, if we
acquire in full measure, we will make us Gods who are unchangeable, who is
not a respecter of persons, who is a God of truth and cannot lie, who is love.
These attributes of God, spoken of in the Third Lecture, are of those things or
conditions which we acquire through getting and keeping the Spirit of God,
through obedience in keeping the commandments all the day long, year in
and year out, till the end of our lives. And the ultimate goal, which all of us
should be seeking, is that our calling and election is made sure, that we may
stand in the presence of the Savior, and receive a fullness, which is Godhood,
and by which we will become Kings, Priests, Queens, and Priestesses under
the Most High God, heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; which I
pray we may seek with all our hearts, might, mind, and strength, in the name
of Jesus, amen.

RTJ 1:203  January 21, 1962  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 21, 1962
Testimony of the Godhead;
Children Can Understand the Godhead
I am delighted, my brethren and sisters, to meet with you again, and mingle my voice with my brethren and Aunt Susie in declaring the Gospel of Jesus Christ. And I desire to continue in the same Spirit of those who have preceded me.

The greatest gift in my life is the knowledge that I have of the Gospel, and of the Priesthood of God here upon the earth, which has bound me and my family and my brethren and sisters in the bonds of the New and Everlastimg Covenant. I am grateful for this knowledge, that Joseph Smith was a Prophet of the living God, and that there are three great Characters who made everlasting covenants before this earth and the foundations of it were formed pertaining to their dispensation of things to men upon the earth: God the Creator, who was Adam, or Michael, our Father; Jesus, or God the Redeemer; and God the Witness and Testator, the Holy Ghost. That man is Joseph Smith, who acted in that great office, who saw the Father and the Son as a young lad of fourteen, and of course, subsequently is Their Witness. I love and revere the name, the life and labors of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and I rejoice in the knowledge, too, that that great restorer, Joseph Smith, has been the means and instrument of following up the great work that he performed while in mortality through the Priesthood, which has succeeded him down to this day; and that the keys are with us, and that Leroy S. Johnson is our Prophet and leader and the mouthpiece of God to us. These are the most precious things in my life, my brethren and sisters. I feel to express to the Lord my gratitude for this great gift and blessing, that I am able to teach my family these truths.

Aunt Susie brought out that we are under obligation to teach our children in light and truth, that they may be raised up and taught correct principles, that they may be taught to govern themselves. Joseph Smith laid down the great principle when asked by a stranger who came to visit the saints in Nauvoo, "How is it, Joseph, that you are able to govern these people so perfectly?" He said, "My friend, I simply teach them correct principles and they govern themselves." This is the same principle upon which all of the Prophets and leaders of the great latter-day work have acted, and do today; and we should likewise raise up our families. To me, I do not care how small a child is, we should begin teaching them regarding, first of all, who our Father and God is, what He is like, and who the other members of the Godhead are. How can we worship and serve God unless we know we are serving the true and living
God, knowing who He is and what He is like? How can we become like Him unless we know these things, and teach these things to our children? You would be surprised, brethren and sisters, how these young, tender minds will take to this glorious, fundamental truth of Mormonism; and we should not hesitate on the grounds that they are too "immature". I suppose in my discussions with my family I take up that subject more than any other.

It has been the burden of the message of this Priesthood to this people to learn to become like God. We have two great Prototypes, and one also in our time after which to follow. The ancient sacred records regarding Adam show that he was the great prototype of all saved beings; he fulfilled all righteousness in teaching his sons and daughters, fulfilled every law and ordinance of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, teaching his people then to look forward to the redemption of his Only Begotten Son-to-be. Then we have the life and labors of the Savior of mankind, whose atonement is far more reaching than we have ever understood. He came, and was sent to do the will of His Father, and He was a literal Son of Michael, our Father and God, through Mary. After the Gospel was taken from the earth through the great apostasy, Joseph came as Their Witness and showed us in this day and time how to live like They did; first of all by his teachings, and then through the things he suffered, and through the obedience that he rendered to the Gospel, that we can do likewise; showing us that our calling and election can be made sure, and that in time, as we become like God, we may enter into His presence. This should be the burden of our message to our children and to all those who desire to serve God and keep His commandments.

I bear testimony again that God lives, that Jesus Christ lives and directs this work, and that Joseph Smith lives and directs this work. And if we desire, my dear brethren and sisters, to go where They are, we have got to become like Them, which may we do, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
February 4, 1962
Sacrifice; Become Like God

I am grateful to be with you again, brethren and sisters, and to raise my voice in praise to the Lord for His goodness and mercies to us all, and pray that I
Brethren and sisters, what can I say? What should I say that has not been said before many, many times? And yet, one of the greatest evidences of the truth of this work and Priesthood is that it can and must bear repeating, to the end that it may continue to instruct us and direct us aright. It is the very nature of man that he must be continually reminded of his duties and responsibilities. Some come up with greater faith than others and move ahead; others move slower.

We have had many tests come into our lives, brethren and sisters, to sift us and sift us and sift us. I am grateful that we have come to a point, as far as my experiences in this work are concerned, where we at least have a people now among whom there is no appreciable contention, although there is much to be done. There are no serious factions in this work, and the tests that have come have taken care of that. Having gotten to this point then, brethren and sisters, why don't we do better? I felt very strongly impressed as I was sitting here tonight, that probably one of the reasons is that we have not yet fully submitted ourselves to God, and to the legitimate head under whom we have placed ourselves in this work. We have not yet yielded, brethren and sisters, as we should. We have not yet offered in sacrifice all that God requires.

The Lecture says that unless a man offers in sacrifice all earthly things, he cannot have the faith sufficient to bring him life and salvation. Too many of us think of this in the light of this world's goods -- money, houses, lands -- the very things that the prophet mentions in the lecture, but this also includes, well first let me say this: Houses, lands, children, all of our earthly possessions are not our possessions at all. They are not ours to give in the first place. They are God's. He has caused and granted that we should be born into this world; He has given us these bodies to clothe the spirits that He begot before we came here. This we have, and we belong to God too; but all that we really have is this character, whatever it is that has come up as result of the traditions, the upbringing of our parents, and the other circumstances and environment that we have been subjected to in this mortal life up to this time, or shall we say, up to the time we came into the work. This is all of the earthly things that we have to offer in sacrifice.

Have we submitted? Have we offered it with all our heart, might, mind, and strength? This is something we must ask ourselves or we are not going to get
ahead in this work; we are not going to be made useful or found useful by the Lord; and after all, shouldn't we be striving to do this? What good am I to God if I have not given Him, offered Him, all that I have? Now this starts, brethren and sisters, of course, by presenting ourselves before our legitimate head -- there is Priesthood that is our head in all things in this work -- that is the very genius of it. And you will find in times past that those who have left this work have left it because they did not understand this fundamental principle; they did not understand Priesthood, its powers, prerogatives, and its blessings. They did not submit themselves to be led.

The burden of the message of the Priesthood to this people has been these many years, that we take on ourselves the attributes of God and assimilate ourselves into His character. This can only be done by getting and keeping and incorporating into our beings the Holy Spirit, which has been enjoined upon us by our head many, many, many times. The attributes of the Spirit of God are those things that the Prophet mentions in the Lecture. We have got to take actual steps, brethren and sisters, to assimilate ourselves into His character, and that is by having His Spirit continually until it becomes habit with us. That is the only tangible way I know how to think on this subject. I cannot assimilate the character of God into mine unless I have His Spirit, and what a glorious gift it is!

The attributes of that Spirit we know: knowledge. Now knowledge, brethren and sisters, does not consist simply in reading the Bible, the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, the Pearl of Great Price, the Journals of Discourses, or any others of the works of the Priesthood, or scriptures that are extant. Knowledge consists, as well as this, in coming up to a point where we can be endowed. You must know certain key words, signs, and tokens of the holy Priesthood in order to pass by those who are set on the way to our eternal exaltation. Knowledge consists in our having had those necessary experiences that are obtained through being instructed, and actually doing the things that God requires of us.

We obtain this knowledge through the second great principle mentioned: faith, or power, which is confidence in God, who has all of these attributes and characteristics in perfection; otherwise we could not have faith in Him; faith, or confidence in our legitimate head, brethren and sisters, our husbands, the head of Priesthood. As long as they have not violated the Priesthood and
lost it, we are subject to it, and it is worthy of our confidence. Faith in God, placing ourselves in His hands, to come and go as He directs by whatever means He chooses; faith in God, that wherever we are or whatever we are doing, He will direct us if we have His Spirit, that we will have the revelations of God to guide and direct us.

Then justice -- we must learn to be just in our dealings with our families and our children; just in our dealings with one another as brethren, just in our dealings with sister wives; and at the same time merciful and gracious, long-suffering. And we have got to be capable of making a righteous judgment in all of our affairs and with those with whom we associate, and not judge where we have no right to judge. And finally, truth; to love the truth more than life itself; to seek it, to obtain it through the Spirit of revelation, which is one of the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

All of these things, brethren and sisters, obtained in fullness through obedience to all of the laws and commandments of God will give us a fullness of the Holy Spirit, which in turn will make us like God. These attributes, obtained in perfection and fullness will make us Gods and Goddesses. Because our Father obtained them in fullness, He became unchangeable, no respecter of persons; He became a God of truth who could not lie; He became love. Remember the Prophet stated it just that way -- "God is love." He is love. Having acquired the attributes mentioned by the Prophet, He became these characters, or characteristics, in perfection, and that is how we must do it. There is no other way except we get and keep the Spirit of God with us continually; and learn that when we have lost it, we get it back right away so that we will never be without it; until having it becomes so much a part of our nature that we then become full of it, and obtain it in perfection.

This is the way, the only way I can see from the revelations and from the instructions of the Priesthood of God to obtain this glorious blessing, and we need to get on with the job -- now, and not months or years later and remain in the static condition, which so much is the case today. May God help us on the road to this glorious goal, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus, amen.
Hushed Was the Evening Hymn

1. *Hushed was the evening hymn;*
   *The temple courts were dark;*
   *The lamp was burning dim*
   *Before the sacred ark;*
   *When suddenly a voice divine*
   *Rang through the silence of the shrine.*

2. *The old man, meek and mild,*
   *The priest of Israel slept;*
   *His watch the temple child,*
   *The little Levite kept;*
   *And what from Eli's sense was sealed,*
   *The Lord to Hannah's son revealed.*

3. *O give me Samuel's ear,*
   *The open ear, O Lord,*
   *Alive and quick to hear*
   *Each whisper of thy word.*
   *Like him to answer at thy call*
   *And to obey thee first of all.*

4. *O give me Samuel's heart,*
   *A lowly heart, that waits,*
   *Wherein thy house thou art*
   *Or watches at thy gates;*
   *By day and night, a heart that still*
   *Moves at the breathing of thy will!*

5. *O give me Samuel's mind,*
   *A sweet un murmuring faith,*
   *Obedient and resigned*
   *To thee in life and death,*
   *That I may read with childlike eyes,*
   *Truths that are hidden from the wise!*

This is in a poem that is set to music that has been a great inspiration to me; and as I was thinking upon it here tonight, it brought to mind the great responsibility we have as a people, in raising up our children as Hannah did.
Hannah was childless, and desiring to fulfill the measure of her creation, made a promise to the Lord that if He would give her a son, she would raise him up in the ways of the Lord and dedicate him to Him and His service. She kept her promise and placed him in the temple and dedicated him to the Lord, and we all know the great mission and work that was performed by the Prophet Samuel, in his rule.

We have the responsibility of raising up a people, brethren and sisters. There are very, very few that are coming into this work now, even from the Church. I am glad to see such as Brother Hackney taking hold of this work; but let us not make any mistake, brethren and sisters, in placing our faith in any vindication from a Church or any source like it. We must raise up a people ourselves, principally through our children. The Lord is going to place choice spirits in the channels of the Priesthood that have been vouchsafed to us by the Lord, like unto Samuel, that God has reserved unto these last days.

If we would have the faith and get the Spirit of God that we should have, we would all find our place and never want for a knowledge of what is our work in this latter-day cause. We bear the holy Priesthood, brethren, as agents of God. Come out of the world and set our hand to the plow, and we had better be about the Lord's business -- directing our wives and raising up our children in the ways of the Lord. What greater work and mission could we ever aspire to, if we could call it aspiring, than to teach and train up a child in the ways of God and under the direction of the holy Priesthood; set a son or daughter on his or her feet and see them go down the road to fill up the measure of their creation as sons and daughters of God? Place them in the channels of the holy Priesthood to fill up their mission as Samuel did his. You do not think you have work to do? A mission to perform? Priesthood labors to accomplish? Even the Prophet Joseph and the leaders of the Church in those early days were reprimanded and chastised, because they were neglecting their children in teaching them the way that they should go.

This thing bears upon me tonight, I suppose greater than it ever has. I just want to get this one simple message over to you tonight: Look to your children that God has placed in your care; they are choice in His sight, and He is looking to us to raise up and prepare a people through them. And may we ourselves, brethren and sisters, prepare ourselves, by every means and gift and power that God has placed within our reach. The gift and power of the
Holy Ghost is ours, the greatest gift of all, to exercise the Priesthood which He has given us, that we might become that royal and peculiar people, saviors upon Mount Zion; and let us at least try to save and exalt ourselves, if none other. But we have children choice in the sight of God, and may we raise them up unto Him, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:211  March 18, 1962  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 18, 1962
Loyalty to Priesthood

I have a reputation for being a man of few words, and I want to read something to you tonight, brethren and sisters, that would be well for us to remember. Along the lines that President Johnson spoke to us first, let me read this from Section 84.

D.& C. 84

1. A revelation of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high.
2. Yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his prophets, and for the gathering of his saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of New Jerusalem.
3. Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Missouri, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased.
4. Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation.
5. For verily this generation shall not all pass away until an house shall be built unto the Lord, and a cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord, which shall fill the house. ***

Then he goes on to describe the Priesthood, which was handed down from Moses, and, of course, he traces it clear on back to Noah and Enoch, and to Adam, the Father.
33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.
34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.
35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;
37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.
39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.
40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.
41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

And now this.
42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.

There it is, brethren and sisters. Wo unto those who come not unto this Priesthood; and this is the indictment that stands against the whole Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. Wo unto those who turn against this Priesthood, and lift their hand against the Lord's anointed. They shall be wasted away from under heaven, and they will wish they had not been born! The greatest crime that can be committed against God is to blaspheme His name and to turn traitor to His Priesthood; murder is not even in it. So watch, brethren and sisters, that we be not found thus. May we indeed follow after this order with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, loving God and trying to serve Him thereby, I humbly pray in Jesus' name, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah  
April 8, 1962  
Experience in the Church;  
We Will Be Called to an Accounting; D.& C. 88  
RTJ 1:214  April 8, 1962  SLC  

I am delighted to be with you, brothers and sisters, and I earnestly pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, because I know that I cannot fulfill this assignment and edify you without the benefit of that gift and power from God.

I haven't heard any of the conference, but as I have sat here listening, and after having read a little bit in the papers about the conference, I have had nothing but gratitude in my heart, brothers and sisters, for my affiliation with this work; and that my footsteps have been led among this humble people, which is indeed led by the power of the holy Priesthood, even the keys of it. I, too, am grateful to be numbered among this persecuted people, when I think of what might have been, for I know a good deal about the Church too. I served a mission in Great Britain and moved among some of the higher councils of the Church.

I guess one of the greatest shocks of my life, brothers and sisters, was the day I got home from my mission in England. President Douglas sent me to the office of Heber J. Grant to give him his salutation and greetings, to give a report on the welfare of the British mission, for which I was secretary and treasurer up to that time; and, in general, to tender his love and felicitations to his leader. After a considerable waiting period, I was finally ushered into his presence and I proceeded to shake hands with him, which was, I swear, like a cold fish. I proceeded to give my message to him and the only response I got was, "Well, he could have written that." I left his office very crest-fallen. When I compare that meeting and reception with the association with a man such as Roy Johnson who leads us today, what a contrast; and how grateful I am to be numbered among his friends and associates in the Priesthood, along with my other brethren in this order of Priesthood.

I feel nothing but gratitude in my heart tonight for the blessings of the Lord, not only these blessings and my associations with the Priesthood, but my family, the beautiful souls that the Lord has sent to me to direct through life in preparation for their further progress in the Kingdom of God. I only want to be able to have the gift of teaching and prophecy for their welfare and benefit, to teach them all the day long, that they indeed shall be left without
excuse; and to do my part in raising up these children as calves in the stall, to fill their place in the plans and the economy of God, of His choice children. What a mission, brethren and sisters, we have to perform. How ready and willing the Lord is to bless us and help us in times of trial and tribulation and persecution, and even willing to bless us in times of peace, if we will only seek Him then, as we generally do when we are in trouble. Would to God we would seek Him when we are engaged in peace, so that He will be willing to answer our prayers when we need Him most.

I think we all need to be more humble, brothers and sisters, to be more willing to yield to the work and the plans that God has for us, and that our leaders are outlining for us week after week after week. Too much of this is falling on deaf ears. We go from this meeting feeling good -- "That was a fine talk. That was a wonderful sermon." Then the rest of the week, two weeks would ensue, back to the old "fleshpots," if you please. I tell you, my dear brothers and sisters, the Lord is going to call for an accounting from us, and there is going to be a day of reckoning. Blessed is he who will have his lamp filled with oil, or blessed is she whose lamp is filled with oil, that we may be able to be invited to the feast, to the wedding feast of the Master, and there be blessed and endowed and sanctified in the presence of God.

We need the Spirit of revelation, which is, I consider, the greatest of the gifts of the Holy Ghost, to guide us in our daily lives every moment, every waking moment, in teaching our wives and children, and in rendering obedience to the legitimate authority that stands over us. We need to be more humble and submissive and yield, and then the Lord can use us. We need to be more grateful than we are and far, far less light-minded.

D.& C. 88

62. And again, verily I say unto you, my friends,
This is the Lord speaking in the "Olive Leaf", as the Prophet designated it, Section 88.

62. ...I leave these sayings with you to ponder in your hearts, with this commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall call upon me while I am near --
63. Draw near unto me and I will draw near unto you; seek me diligently and ye shall find me; ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
64. **Whatsoever ye ask the Father in my name it shall be given unto you, that is expedient for you;**

65. **And if ye ask anything that is not expedient for you, it shall turn unto your condemnation.**

66. **Behold, that which you hear is as the voice of one crying in the wilderness -- in the wilderness, because you cannot see him -- my voice, because my voice is Spirit; my Spirit is truth; truth abideth and hath no end; and if it be in you it shall abound.**

67. **And if your eye be single to my glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.**

68. **Therefore, sanctify yourselves that your minds become single to God, and the days will come that you shall see him; for he will unveil his face unto you, and it shall be in his own time, and in his own way, and according to his own will.**

69. **Remember the great and last promise which I have made unto you; cast away your idle thoughts and your excess of laughter far from you.**

70. **Tarry ye, tarry ye in this place, and call a solemn assembly, even of those who are the first laborers in this last kingdom.***

In the same vein and further along in this revelation:

71. **Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a house,**

I think we can apply this to our own homes, brothers and sisters.

72. ...**establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God;**

73. **That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord; that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands unto the Most High.**

74. **Therefore, cease from all your light speeches, from all laughter, from all your lustful desires, from all your pride and light-mindedness, and from all your wicked doings.**

75. **See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.**

76. **Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with
another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.

125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.

126. Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

I think we need to be more serious about our daily lives and activities, as the Lord instructs us in this revelation. Get and keep the Spirit of God continuously, and may it always guide and direct us, as we have been told, as President Johnson has continually exhorted us to do, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 1:218  April 22, 1962  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 22, 1962
Testimony of the Godhead;
We Must Love the Attributes of God; Charity

I am delighted to be here again, brothers and sisters, and to testify of the goodness of the Lord to me and to all of us. I rejoice in His blessings, and desire to be edified by the word of the Lord that has been spoken here tonight. I humbly pray that I may be actuated by the Spirit of God in all that I may say, and that your faith may be manifested in my behalf for all of our good.

As I have listened to these things and contemplated others, other thoughts have come to my mind, rejoicing in the love and the blessings of God for and upon all of us. I rejoice that He so loved us that He came down from Celestial mansions and suffered as He must have done to defuse the elements of this telestial world into His veins so that He could bring forth bodies for His children; His spirit children, and that He went through what He went through in setting the great example, becoming the first great Prototype for all saved beings, that we might come back into His presence again. How He must have likewise suffered in going back, and that He so loved the world that He sent His Only Begotten Son and watched Him suffer from on high for our sins and for the sins of all the world, the great atonement which He
wrought for us.

I rejoice in the love of Jesus Christ, who went through that great ordeal so willingly and lovingly for His brothers and sisters, to bring us back as joint heirs with Him into the presence of Father; and for the great love of the Prophet Joseph Smith, acting in the great office of the Witness and Testator in sealing his life's work with his blood, witnessing that the Father and the Son indeed had accomplished these great things for us.

Brethren and sisters, the greatest gift that God has given us is the gift of the Holy Ghost, this Spirit which gives light and life to our bodies, our minds, and our whole beings, which is the attributes of God Himself, for He has obtained a fullness of it; and we have the opportunity of attaining the same. The attributes of God, which are spoken of by the Prophet in the Lectures of Faith, we all know: knowledge, power or faith, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. If we have this Spirit with us at all times and it comes to be our constant companion and guide through life, it will enable us then to attain unto the character of God. Having acquired these attributes through our faith and faithfulness, our obedience, then we become like God, and become indeed Gods, and joint heirs with Christ, who is unchangeable, who is a God of truth and cannot lie, who is no respecter of persons, who is love. The greatest of these, I say, brethren and sisters, is love. Look at all of the attributes and you find a manifestation of love.

When we find a saved and perfect being and character that has attained unto perfection, don't we love him most? Of our fellow beings, those who have attained most perfectly unto the character and attributes of God, don't we love them most? Don't we love the characteristics of God in our wives and children most? That is why we should love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, because He is perfect in these characteristics; and we should govern our wives, our children in love. This is the greatest power of all, under the Priesthood, of course. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God, and He governs by the power of love. We should govern our children by the same thing as He did. Even in His righteous indignation against sinners, He is standing up for the truths and the character of God, as Jesus drove the money changers out of the temple, and on other occasions when the Prophets have been led in righteous anger to condemn evil and uphold good and truth. I find great comfort in the words of Moroni, which I would like to read for you here again tonight.
40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope.

After having discussed the great subject of faith,

40. ...How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

RTJ 1:221 May 6, 1962 SLC
I am glad there is one other tall man that gets up to this microphone occasionally. As I have sat here listening to these fine things, I have prayed earnestly that the Lord would bless me in any part that I was asked to take in these services, and I ask for your faith and prayers likewise.

There has been one point of urgency upon my mind of late, having to do with the very great possibility of a crisis in our lives and how we will meet it, individually and as a people. I am satisfied, as I am that I stand here, brethren and sisters, that the Lord is not through testing us yet. He is not through sifting this people yet, nor will He be through until He has that people who will truly be the nucleus of the great Millennium, who can be used by the One Mighty and Strong in setting in order the Priesthood, the Kingdom, and the Church of the living God.

You talk about valiant souls, brethren and sisters. You contemplate that it is going to be necessary to be prepared to man these institutions, in whatever capacity the Lord directs us. We can begin to see how ill-prepared we are.

We long for the temples of the Most High in which to obtain endowments and the blessings of the Priesthood. We long for all of these other things, meeting with our brethren who have gone beyond, and who are yearning over us day by day. If a call were to come to meet in a certain place, could we be found worthy of being named among them who would be called there, and would have sufficient unity and a willingness to take direction and instruction without any mental reservations whatever? Maybe this would help us to realize how ill-prepared we are.

I submit, brothers and sisters, it is because of our spiritual laziness, our lack of faith, getting down to the very simple terms of the proposition. We do not have faith enough.

We speak of God having attributes and characteristics in perfection, mentioned by the Prophets, in perfection. We should have implicit faith in Him. But how do we carry it out in our faithfulness? If we have faith, then we will be faithful men, sons, and daughters of God. We will love Him and serve Him and His servants with all of our heart, might, mind, and strength. If we truly do this, only then can we say that we are His sons and daughters.
indeed. If we love Him, we will keep His commandments. It is just that simple.

Are we loving and serving Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and loving our neighbors, these our friends and associates in this work, who have bound ourselves together in the work of God as a people to be used in the great work of the Millennium? We have been called, but will we be chosen? Let each ask ourselves this great and far-reaching question. Will we be worthy, will we be found worthy of being chosen, for truly we have all been called. I trust and pray that we will be found in this position, to come to see the face of God, and receive of His smiles and approbations, in the name of Jesus, amen.

**RTJ 1:222  July 8, 1962  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 8, 1962
Keep the Spirit of God; We Receive Line Upon Line;
Nature of the Holy Spirit; There Is a Sifting Coming

It is particularly gratifying to me, my brethren and sisters, to be able to meet with you here tonight after having had such a wonderful time with the saints in Canada. I took an airplane to do the job and I personally appreciated it. Brother Charles Knudson is an excellent pilot and he added his words of courage and instruction to the folks there, which I appreciated very much as well. I have some particular business in Twin Falls tomorrow and had planned on stopping off there this afternoon, but I told Chuck, "I want to go on and meet with the saints tonight."

Brethren and sisters, I am sure of one thing, as Brother Timpson and I were observing on the way down, and that is that this people does not appreciate President Johnson and the position that he occupies, and what he really means to us as saints of God. There have been occasions when the Lord has taken His chosen servant from among the people and let them only see him occasionally. I sometimes wonder if this wouldn't be a good thing for us.

I felt very strongly impressed with a remark that Brother Timpson made tonight about the injunction that President Johnson put upon us a year and a half ago, to get and keep the Spirit of God. The Prophets have been enjoining this upon the saints from the beginning of time, and I suppose more
particularly in this dispensation. There hasn't been a man who has stood at the head of this Priesthood but what has called upon the saints to accomplish this all-important thing in our lives. Without it we are of no use to the Lord or the Priesthood. Without it, we cannot do any of the other things that have been enjoined upon us -- perfecting our lives and bringing our characters into the likeness of God, or at least showing some progress in this direction. Without it, we cannot truly have faith and worship the living God. Without it, we cannot know how to exercise justice in dealing with one another and our families. Without it, we cannot execute a righteous judgment. Without it, we cannot know mercy and exercise it in behalf of our families and friends. Without it, we cannot receive and know the truth; because it is, my dear brethren and sisters, the attributes of God. It is the mind of the Father and of the Son, who have a fullness of this Holy Spirit.

Jesus Christ, Himself, didn't receive a fullness at the first, nor can we. Certainly we can't if He didn't. But it can be obtained line upon line, precept upon precept, until we do receive a fullness and become indeed like God, and can be brought into His presence. We can then receive the ultimate goal of our existence if we know what we are about, and that is to have our calling and election made sure. This calls for endowments and blessings of the holy Priesthood first of all, and finally having it confirmed upon our heads by the Second Comforter, the Master Himself.

My dear brethren and sisters, without the Holy Spirit we cannot exercise the very fundamental doctrine of the Gospel -- faith in God and in Jesus Christ. We cannot know them except by the Holy Ghost, for we are told that no man, no one can say that Jesus is the Christ but by the Holy Ghost. I want to tell you, no person here can truly know the nature of the Priesthood and calling of President Johnson and the Priesthood Council without the Holy Ghost. I have found in my experience in this work that people who fall by the wayside have fallen because they did not understand or appreciate the nature of this Priesthood of the living God.

Brethren and sisters, if you are having trouble between husband and wife and children, it is because you do not have the Spirit of God. I have said to my folks, "If you want to see what kind of a spirit you have, dear mother, see what kind of a spirit you have put into that little child. Measure the Spirit of God that you have, the degree of it, by the kind of spirit you have put in that
The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of peace, of joy, and love. As we acquire the attributes of God, which have been named, then we become like Him. Now, what is the character of God? He is unchangeable. He is no respecter of persons. He is a God of truth and cannot lie. And finally and most important, He is a God of love. He is love, which I submit embraces all of these attributes which have been mentioned. God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son to redeem us from the grave and to save and exalt us in His presence, if we will obey. What greater love can there be? If we would be like Him, we must exercise the same kind of love. Joseph Smith, in our own time, exhibited these great attributes in his life and showed his great love for the saints in teaching, directing aright, and suffering for them, and finally sealing his testimony with his blood.

Speaking of love, my dear brethren and sisters, and I want to tell you that same kind of love is in the bosom of President Johnson for this people, and we do not appreciate it. If we loved him, we would observe the things that he enjoins upon us. It is just that simple. If we love God, we will keep His commandments. Wives, if you love your husbands, you will keep their commandments; and if you love your children, you will teach and love and sustain them and raise them up in the light of truth, that they may be raised up to follow after this order of Priesthood. If we can't, for the love of God, and for your own salvation, raise up your children so that they can. But that is going to be mighty hard to do, because it takes a good example. I have appreciated the observation that Brother Joseph Musser made to his son Guy. He expected him to do better than he, Joseph, did, and we must expect our children to do better than we do.

So, my dear brethren and sisters, let this great power of love and faith, and faith in our prayers, work together for our redemption and exaltation in the presence of God. Let us learn to appreciate and understand this order of Priesthood that presides over us and desires so much for us. It is the work and purpose of this Priesthood to prepare a people, as Brother Johnson has so often said. We cannot be prepared without having the Holy Ghost as our companion, our constant companion. We cannot come to the point where we can be blessed and endowed.

There is going to be a mighty sloughing off if we are not careful. There are going to be tests and trials aplenty yet, my brethren and sisters, and I pray
that we can stand them. Heber C. Kimball said, "A test, a test, a test shall come upon the Latter-day Saints." It has come many times. We have seen a few of them, and there are going to be more, I promise you. The Lord will not be mocked and He will have a tried and a tested people. He will not permit His Priesthood to be treated lightly, or the Gospel or the teachings of the same to be treated lightly, as we are already under condemnation for this.

Now, I feel as far as I am concerned, to repent and do better. I call upon you Latter-day Saints to repent and do better, and to follow more closely after the instructions of this Priesthood; that we be not left alone; that we be found in the way of truth and righteousness, so that we may be called up in the day when the Lord chooses His chosen ones to receive these great blessings. God help us to do so, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

RTJ 1:226  July 22, 1962  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 22, 1962
We Lack Faith Because We Do Not Pray;
Faith in Our Prayers; We Must Bring Forth Works

A beautiful sight, my dear brothers and sisters. Feeling your faith and your desires to be fed, this is a great responsibility, and I pray the Lord to make me equal to it. When Jesus told His apostles, "Feed my sheep," He laid upon them the greatest responsibility that can be laid upon the servants of God. I feel that, at least during the period I have been acquainted with this work and associated with the Priesthood Council, that the Lord has indeed directed His servants to warn, teach, and instruct this people to a point where they are left without excuse.

It is necessary to repeat and repeat and repeat these instructions. We hear them over and over again. But it is a sad commentary that this should be necessary, and that we are not ready to go on to receive greater things. Nevertheless, it is the instruction of the Lord to His servants to cry repentance and to preach repentance and faith unto this generation.

It has occurred to me as I have been reading and contemplating here before this meeting commenced, that perhaps one of the greatest reasons that we don't have sufficient faith to receive these greater blessings is that we are lacking in offering up our prayers to the Almighty, which should be, of
course, at all times and in all places. Our very daily life should be a prayer unto God. Our songs should be a prayer unto God. Our labors should be performed as a prayer and an offering and a yielding to the will of God, that all things may be done in His name; all our incomings, our outgoings, all things be done in the name of the Lord. Then I am sure we would begin to draw nearer to Him sufficient to lay hold on these things that we desire so much.

The Seventh Lecture on Faith tells us, as we have been told many times, that faith is the exertion of the mind, and that it is done through words. Great and mighty things have taken place. Miracles and great events have been brought about for the benefit of the saints and for the purposes of God concerning this earth by that faith that was exercised by such men as Adam and all the ancient Patriarchs -- by Abraham, by Elijah, and Moses. Moses and these others spake as they were moved upon by the Holy Ghost, being manifested to them the will of God. They were able to accomplish the needs of the hour. If it is by words, then brethren and sisters, how appropriate should it be that we offer up our prayers in faith.

There is a very significant story told us by the Lord in Section 10 of the Doctrine and Covenants about the effectiveness of faith in the prayers of the saints and what it has accomplished. It might be worthwhile to read these few verses. Joseph Smith had let the first 116 pages of the manuscript go into the hands of Martin Harris after many pleadings to the Lord. They had become lost and fallen into the hands of the enemy. The Lord had told the Prophet that he was now to translate from the plates of Nephi instead of the same ones that he had translated from the abridgement, because the translation had been changed, and they thought to ensnare the servant of God and thwart the purposes of God. So, after having described what was in these plates, He said this concerning those people about whom the plates spoke:

D.& C. 10

46. And, behold, all the remainder of this work does contain all those parts of my gospel which my holy prophets, yea, and also my disciples, desired in their prayers should come forth unto this people.

47. And I said unto them, that it should be granted unto them according to their faith in their prayers;

48. Yea, and this was their faith -- that my gospel, which I gave unto them that they might preach in their days, might come unto their brethren the
Lamanites, and also all that had become Lamanites because of their dissensions.

49. Now, this is not all -- their faith in their prayers was that this gospel should be made known also, if it were possible that other nations should possess this land;

50. And thus they did leave a blessing upon this land in their prayers, that whosoever should believe in this gospel in this land might have eternal life;

51. Yea, that it might be free unto all of whatsoever nation, kindred, tongue, or people they may be.

52. And now, behold, according to their faith in their prayers will I bring this part of my gospel to the knowledge of my people. Behold, I do not bring it to destroy that which they have received, but to build it up.

And thus, my brethren and sisters, as God purposed through the faith and the prayers of the former Prophets and saints, made covenants through such as Abraham, Noah, Enoch, and all of the rest concerning His people down through the ages to the present time until the ends of the earth. All of these things were accomplished by faith; shall we say, "faith in their prayers"? And if you please, I should say, then, that this is the modus operandi in the immediate operation of this principle, that through prayer -- through these words that are spoken in our minds, and by our voice when called upon and at all times, of course -- that we are able then to go forth and render our perfect obedience to the Gospel of Jesus Christ and yield ourselves to His will.

Heber C. Kimball made it very plain, and to me it is a very practical application of this principle, that after we have prayed to the Lord for a blessing, we should set about to answer it ourselves. Now this doesn't mean to say that in our own power through our own efforts that this can be done. What he did mean to say was that we then make our course of life pleasing to God, that we shall have confidence that in praying to Him we shall be granted the blessing, knowing that we are obedient and humble and submissive to His will. Then we can go before Him in all confidence, with faith in our prayers, and have a right to receive the blessing -- agreeable to His will, of course, at all times, and to be received in His own due time and way, which calls for patience and long-suffering and great humility. Now we should all ask ourselves, brethren and sisters, do we pray enough? And then do we go
about to answer those prayers through our faith and faithfulness?

We are here, brethren and sisters, to accomplish the will and purposes of God, or we shouldn't be here at all. This Priesthood is here to prepare a people to be the nucleus of the great Millennium and to bring about the purposes of God in this great last dispensation. Are we going to be useful vessels, or are we not? Are we going to exercise our faith to the end that we may be used according to His will, or are we just going to go about our daily affairs and our own way and time and just come here to have our ears tickled? We have been scolded. We have been remonstrated, and we have been told that we are falling short of the purposes of God as to this people. For the love of heaven, then why don't we do something about it? Why don't we humble ourselves and pray more, and be more faithful and more obedient, and bring our will and submission to His will in all things?

We are not truly a united people unless we are giving our full faith and confidence and loyalty to this order of Priesthood. This should be such a simple thing. There is nothing difficult about it. The way is so clear. As Brigham Young said, he knew the way to the Celestial Kingdom as well as he knew the way to his office. I submit to you, my dear brethren and sisters, that the brethren have told us the way as simply as it could be told, and we all should know the way by now. I hope and pray that we shall find it, that each and every one shall be made a useful vessel in the hands of God to fill up the measure of our creation, and fulfill our mission in the earth to the end that His name may be glorified, His kingdom built up, and His Priesthood established in the earth for the benefit of this generation and all the generations to come; which I pray for in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:230  July 29, 1962  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
July 29, 1962
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Love; Charity

I am very delighted and happy to mingle with you, my dear brothers and sisters, today. I am thankful for the opportunity of expressing my love for this work and my brethren and you, my brothers and sisters. I am grateful for the opportunity of coming and being with you today. I sincerely pray that the
Spirit of God shall direct my remarks. I desire only to be an instrument in the hands of God in doing good and building up the saints.

I am impressed with some of the words which this song we just sang portrayed, "Let Love Abound". Immediately there came to my mind the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith regarding the character of God. We are told that He is unchangeable, that His course is one eternal round, that He is no respecter of persons, that He is a God of truth and cannot lie, and finally, He is love. He is love, my brothers and sisters.

We have had many scriptures and stories told regarding this, what I consider to be the greatest of the attributes of God. Paul, in First Corinthians, Thirteen, speaks of this charity and love, an essential part of the power of faith. Faith is the power by which God accomplishes all things, and so is the power of love. It was a great and necessary part of His love for His children that He provided a place for us. For Him to come with Eve from that exalted condition in which He participated, and partake again of the pains and vicissitudes of mortality that we might live. It was the greatest work of love that He should then send His Son, and see Him suffer in anguish upon the cross and bring about the great atonement, that we might be purchased by His blood and be brought back from that condition that our Father Adam brought about in bringing us into mortal life; restoring the holy Priesthood because of His love after the world had gone into apostasy, and prepare the way to the various reformations and the establishment of the Priesthood of God and the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which was never to be thrown down nor given to another people. All this was because of the love of God.

Jesus was asked, "What is the greatest of the laws?" He answered, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, and with all thy strength;" and the second commandment, "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."

In Moroni 7, faith, hope and charity are spoken of. Faith is the power by which we will lay hold on this great power of love. That in the last and final and great analysis. We are going to find it is going to take this all-encompassing character of love in order to fulfill our mission to please God and to come back into His presence.

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope,
save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

These various aspects of these beautiful characteristics are beautifully set out here. We can abide in the laws of God -- Celestial Marriage, the Law of Consecration and Stewardship, etc.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

D.& C. 93

12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, but received grace for grace.

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;

Jesus, having come into mortality did not receive a fullness at the first, but He finally received a fullness after having received every contradiction and every suffering a man could suffer. Through this He exemplified in His life this attribute of love. He died for us, His brothers and sisters, that we might have a part with Him, as heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ. Greater love hath no man than this. We certainly cannot be with God unless
we are like Him, which I pray we may become, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:233  August 5, 1962  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
August 5, 1962
The Spirit of Revelation

I humbly pray that while I stand in this position I may be directed by the Lord in giving some instruction that will be helpful to all of us, including myself.

Brethren and sisters, there is no salvation without revelation. The admonition of the Prophets from the beginning of time until now has been, to those who have come unto God through His Priesthood, to get and keep the Spirit of God, to use this gift of the Holy Ghost that has been bestowed upon us by the laying on of hands of the holy Priesthood. God is displeased with His people when they do not accept and use those things that He offers unto us. When we reject the gifts and powers and blessings that are offered to us or leave them unused, then He is going to withdraw them. The dividing line, brethren and sisters, is the Spirit of revelation.

I do not know what you expect when you speak or think of this principle of revelation, whether you expect to have angels, or visitors, or spirits from the other side, or God Himself. I would like to read to you very simply what constitutes the Spirit of revelation as the Lord described it to Oliver Cowdery.

**D.& C. 8**

1. *Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.*

2. *Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.*

3. *Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.*
4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.

Because he did not apply according to this instruction, the gift of translation was taken away from him. As one of the fine examples we have of the Spirit of revelation, we have the incident of Nephi, who was sent by his father with his brothers to go back and obtain the records from King Laban. It did not take a messenger from the other side to personally come and visit him and tell him that it was required of him that he kill and slay this man Laban. It was the whisperings of the Holy Spirit, if you will read the account. We have another description of this principle in a beautiful statement regarding the First and Second Comforters. After having described them, He says:

TPJS Page 151
The Spirit of Revelation

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

No man can magnify his Priesthood without the Spirit of revelation, which is one of the gifts of the Holy Ghost. He cannot direct his family in righteousness without this gift. He cannot follow the directions of his leaders in the Priesthood and of God without the Spirit of revelation. You do not have to be an Apostle to exercise this gift. You mothers, you do not have to be Eves to exercise this gift in directing and training the lives of your children. This people will never become one, and become that people that God desires to raise up and use unless we have the Spirit of revelation in our midst, praying with this Spirit that His servant who leads us may direct us aright, and we become one in one heart and mind to serve Him and keep His commandments. We will not be able to redeem Zion and build up a Holy United Order and abide in the Celestial Law without the Spirit of revelation.
There is no salvation, brethren and sisters, without revelation, and let us never forget it.

Get the Spirit of God and keep it, for it is the attributes of God, and will bring us up to see His face. Now may we lay hold on this gift. May it direct us in our lives. May we be led to repent of our sins and come with full purpose of heart to serve God and keep His commandments with all our hearts, might, mind, and strength, which may we do, I pray, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I am delighted to meet with you, my dear brethren and sisters. It is always an inspiring sight to stand before this congregation. We have been called out of the world to serve God, the true and the living God, and be prepared to meet the One Mighty and Strong, and to be that people that God has been seeking in this last dispensation to redeem Zion and to be the nucleus of the great Millennium.

John Taylor said that the Celestial Law consists in abiding by every word of God. John Taylor himself was a fine example, as fine an example of having lived this law as any man who has graced the earth, save Jesus and Joseph, or at least in this dispensation, for that is exactly what he did. Righteous Abel arrived at the point that he did when he had this testimony that he pleased God, by having been taught the word of God and having abided by every word that came from Him. He was taught of God and he obeyed every word, and he had this testimony, and so did Enoch, and Noah, and Abraham, and Moses, and Elijah, and Peter, James, and John, and Joseph. Now what is this testimony, brethren and sisters, if it is not having our calling and election made sure?

Only by having this testimony of knowing that we please God can we have that perfect faith, which enabled Enoch to teach and redeem a city and have them translated and go into the bosom of God for a special dispensation. Only by this means was Noah able to save his family and build the ark, and become the father of all living. Only by this means was Melchizedek able to also redeem a city and be translated, and Abraham become the father of the faithful, and Moses to gather Israel out of Egypt and to go forth in setting up a great dispensation for the House of Israel, and go up in the mount and see the face of God. Only by this means was Elijah able to lay hold upon the keys of the sealing power and command the sun and the earth by the power of God; and Peter, James, and John under Christ, who became so close to Him that they were to stand with Him in judging all Israel, along with the Twelve. By this means was the Prophet Joseph raised up and able to restore the holy
Priesthood, the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel and come up to see the face of God.

With all these examples before us, brothers and sisters, why are we not progressing faster than we are? Why are we not receiving of the blessings God desires so much to offer and give us? Again I must say, we lack the faith, that perfect faith, which comes from knowing that we please God. Only by having this faith can we go to Him in confidence, understanding and knowing His character, and be able to lay hold upon these blessings.

Let us, therefore, my dear brothers and sisters, seek to fulfill this Celestial Law, which includes all of these teachings that we have from the written and the living oracles of God. And I am sure, brethren and sisters, we are not going to be able to arrive at this point until we understand the workings of the Holy Spirit, which is the emissary and the agent of the holy Priesthood, which is God upon the earth.

Only by getting and keeping the Spirit of God can we arrive at that point where we become like Him and live by every word that proceeds forth from His mouth. May we do this, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

RTJ 1:237 September 2, 1962 CCA Conference

Conference in Colorado City, Arizona
September 2, 1962
Judgments Will Begin With the House of God;
The Lord Will Have a Tried People

This is a beautiful sight, my brethren and sisters. I hope I am not out of order in mentioning that four hundred eighty-five souls are here in this hall to worship the Lord. As far as I can remember, it is the largest congregation that I have seen in this work.

The work of God is growing a pace. And like President John Y. Barlow used to say, "I pray that the time will not come when I may stand in the way. I know that I can't, of course, because the work of God is going to go on, and if I were I would want to be removed." The numbers, my brothers and sisters, is not what really counts. What is the faith of this large concourse of people? That is what counts. I think I know why you are here. I surely know why I am here. It is to serve God and His people; and I humbly pray for His Spirit
to direct my remarks to this end.

I can't help but reflect along with the other brethren regarding the judgments of God that are at hand. The quakes that we felt in this place and in the north surely must be some indication. Yes, they have been going on for many, many years throughout various parts of the land, but we know they are going to strike here. We know that the judgments of God are going to begin at the House of God, part of which is a preparation of a pure people, a tried and a proven people who will be used to redeem Zion and prepare the way of our Lord.

The great revelation on Priesthood, I think, contains something that we should be reminded of.

D. & C. 84

1. A revelation of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high.

2. Yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his prophets, and for the gathering of his saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of New Jerusalem.

3. Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Missouri, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased.

4. Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation.

5. For verily this generation shall not all pass away until an house shall be built unto the Lord, and a cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord, which shall fill the house.***

After recounting the order and descent of the holy Priesthood He says this:

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;

36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;

37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;

38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom;
therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.
39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.

40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.
41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.
43. And I now give unto you a commandment to beware concerning yourselves, to give diligent heed to the words of eternal life. ***

117. And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants, go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, reproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of abomination in the last days.
118. For, with you saith the Lord Almighty, I will rend their kingdoms; I will not only shake the earth, but the starry heavens shall tremble.

119. For I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the powers of heaven; ye cannot see it now, yet a little while and ye shall see it, and know that I am, and that I will come and reign with my people.
120. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

Now this is what we are dealing with, my brethren and sisters. The world at large has been warned of these judgments, and most certainly the saints have. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has been tried and proven, and she has gone on a detour into the wilderness.

The Lord God in 1886, through His Prophet John Taylor, set in order a special dispensation of the Priesthood and the order that I have just now described or read to you about from the revelation on Priesthood. The purpose of this special dispensation was set up that it might, against the time when a covenant and agreement with death and hell should be assented unto by the Church and the people of God, that it should be disannulled and
carried on, and the work and the laws of Almighty God should be kept alive; and that is why we are here. That is the labor and the work of this Priesthood, this order of Priesthood with which we are dealing. If we are not here for that purpose, then we are not here for the correct purpose. This is that people that was spoken of by several of the Prophets in the last century -- that people which would become a nucleus of the great Millennium, to bring the things of God to the fore. We are going to have to go through more and more siftings, my dear brethren and sisters, in order to be that proven people. We are going to have judgments fall down upon us. Tests, tests, tests that the Prophet Heber C. Kimball said would come upon us are going to come upon this people. It came upon the Church and they failed. The Lord will have a tried and true people, which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:241  September 9, 1962  SLC
Salt Lake City, Utah
September 9, 1962
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Testimony Through the Holy Ghost; Judgments of God
I earnestly pray that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks here tonight, for my mind is blank as far as having prepared any particular subject to speak upon. I know I love this work and Priesthood with all my soul. I know that God lives, that Jesus is the Christ, that He came and atoned for our sins and opened up the way for us to come into the presence of Himself and our Father and God. I know that Joseph Smith was a Prophet of God, that he is the Holy Ghost, acting in that office as Witness and Testator to God, our Father, and Jesus Christ.

How do I know these things, brothers and sisters? I know them by the Holy Ghost, for no man can say that Jesus is the Christ but by the Holy Ghost. This is more sure to me than sight or hearing. I love the appearing of our Lord and Master, Jesus Christ, and look forward to that glorious day with you, my brothers and sisters.

I love these, my brethren, with whom I am engaged in the ministry. I would to God, brothers and sisters, that a greater love existed among this people for this work and Priesthood than there is, that there would be greater faith, that
we would be enjoying greater gifts and blessings at the hands of our Father.

Faith is a gift of God. We should first seek Him, seek to know who He is, what His character and attributes are, and what He has done for us, having faith in Him and in the Lord Jesus Christ. Then He will give us the necessary power by faith to lay hold on eternal life through this great gift.

Repentance is a gift of God. If we would only yield and submit ourselves to His legitimate authority, this would be a peaceful, happy people. This would be a greatly blessed people at the hands of God through endowments and blessings and ordinances of the holy Priesthood. I wonder, as we have these little warnings that are given to us by the Lord, if fear has struck into our hearts as we contemplate the judgments of God.

One of my children told me this morning -- just a little sad story which illustrates the fear and torment that comes to man -- that his teacher, when that rumbling started and rocked the school a little, was the first one out of the building. The opposite of faith is fear. Fear bringeth torment, the scriptures say. I wonder how many of us are kept coming, going along in one degree or another by fear -- fear that this might be the work of God, and that this might be the Priesthood of God which is leading us, and still hanging on to the world, its traditions, those ways, those feelings and desires; and, if you please, some still hanging on to the idea that the Church might be able to vindicate and bless them ultimately in the end.

Now let me tell you that if you have any desire or any hope that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, with its present leadership, with its doctrine and practices, is ever going to offer you or any of us anything by way of the religion of heaven, then you are of no use to this work and Priesthood. The nature of this work is that our loyalty be total, that we offer and submit our all. It is the Kingdom of God or nothing.

It makes me a little tired to see how many are working around the fringes of this work, with one foot in and one foot out. You would be surprised how many of us are in that condition, if we really realized it. As far as I am concerned, it is a matter of either getting in or getting out. God hates a lukewarm man and He spews them out of His mouth. And I say again, it is only fear that actuates people of this kind.

The great turning point in this dispensation so far as this work of God is concerned, was when the Prophet John Taylor was given a special
dispensation in 1886, in ordaining and setting apart men who would carry on and see that the principles and laws of the Priesthood were kept alive. That is the very antithesis of this work, and why these men are sitting before you tonight. If that didn't happen, then this is the greatest hoax that was ever perpetrated unto a people. If it is true, beware! Woe unto those that raise their voices against it, for they will be wasted away. God will not be mocked, and He will have His Priesthood honored. And remember, brethren, that you are a part of this Priesthood. To bear the holy Priesthood you are a potential prophet of God. Sustain the Prophet Joseph Smith! How I love his name and the memory of the work and labors he performed; this man who is second only to the Lord Jesus Christ. And would to God we could have a visit from him, along with the other brethren. He is the One Mighty and Strong!

I will never forget one time Brother Joseph Musser, when men contended about Joseph Smith being the One Mighty and Strong, said that those who fought it would apostatize and would be found kicking against the pricks, etc.

We as a people should be looking forward to the time when we can help to set in order the House of God. All of us need to be set in order, but as one people in the hands of God's servants, and move as one people in this great work. God help us to do so, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

RTJ 1:243  October 21, 1962  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 21, 1962
Reported by Marjorie Holm

We are grateful, brothers and sisters, for the presence of President Johnson and the others of the Priesthood Council here today. I consider the seriousness of our condition, that we will unite our faith and pray in our hearts for the word of the Lord to be delivered to us and that we will seek through faith to lay hold upon the truths that may be given and live by them.

We don't know how long that we will be able to meet in this way. This will probably be the last outdoor meeting this season, and let us draw from the speakers through the Spirit of God as though this would be our last meeting.

I want to testify, brothers and sisters, of the truths of the things that have been
delivered to us today. Much strength has been given by these brethren, and much virtue has gone out of the brethren in delivering them to us.

I hope we will go home now and pray the Father to help us to have the strength and determination to live better and become that people God is trying to prepare for His purposes.

We will ask Brother Reidl to dismiss us.

RTJ 1:244 December 2, 1962 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 2, 1962
Set in Order Our Families by Becoming One

I, too, am grateful to be with you tonight, brethren and sisters. Above all, I desire to have the Spirit of God dictate whatever I may say. I want nothing more, my brethren and sisters, than to be an instrument in His hands, to teach and edify His people and build up the Kingdom of God, which reminds me of Section 65 of the Doctrine and Covenants; which, being short, might be well to read.

D.& C. 65

1. Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.
2. The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.
3. Yea, a voice crying -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.
4. Pray unto the Lord, call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.
5. Call upon the Lord, that this kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on
the earth.

6. Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

This seems to me a wonderful rendition of the Lord's prayer, which should be in our hearts daily. We should be praying for the Kingdom of heaven, and we should be building at the same time the Kingdom of God on the earth, for as we build this Kingdom on the earth, only so will we be prepared to be caught up to meet the Kingdom of God and Christ in the clouds of heaven.

The question is sometimes asked, "How can I build up the Kingdom of God on the earth and establish His Priesthood in the earth?" Speaking of us as a people, it would be, above all, of course, to get the Spirit of God and keep it, obtain the gifts and powers and blessings of the Holy Ghost, that we may be one, one people in the hands of the Prophet of God, whom the Lord has sustained and set up among us to direct this work.

To me, brethren and sisters, the Kingdom of God denotes a united people, a people who are one in mind and heart and purpose, moving along as the word of God comes through His servant, the Prophet, directing the people that they may be prepared to be endowed with power from on high and obtain the blessings and the ordinances of the House of God, because we will not, my brethren and sisters, obtain power with Him until we are endowed. The fact that we are not indicates that we have a good distance yet to go. Oneness! "Be ye one," the Savior said, "as I and My Father are one." "Let your will be swallowed up in Mine as Mine is in the Father," said the Savior. This is how we may be one, and indeed, be directed and guided daily and hourly by the Holy Spirit.

The Spirit of God, brethren and sisters, is the emissary and the power of the holy Priesthood. If we would only remember this, brethren, as we direct the affairs of our families and households, these dominions that God has given us, how powerful we could be. If each home, each family, each dominion were set in order, as the servants of God have called upon us to do, this whole people, every dominion in this people would move ahead as one under the voice and power of the holy Priesthood, in the voice of that one man who presides. I do not think we see this vision enough, brethren and sisters.
Now, how can we be set in order in our families? How can we in our families build up the Kingdom of God and establish His Priesthood in the earth? First of all, the head of that family should be one with his Priesthood head -- honoring, sustaining, and upholding, and serving that order with all his might, mind, and strength; remembering that the servants of God are human and have their weaknesses, and putting a cloak of charity around them. But when they speak with the power of the Holy Ghost, it is the word of God, the will of God to this people. And if the brethren holding the holy Priesthood could receive it and follow it and direct their families by it, we would have a people who are one.

Now, sisters, what can you do to build up the Kingdom and establish the Priesthood of God in the earth? By being one with your husband, and remembering that in your care are these little ones whom God has brought through your womb to be established upon the earth in His Kingdom. These choice spirits have been reserved to come forth under this holy covenant of Celestial Marriage. Brigham Young said truthfully, that in the hands of the mothers is the building of the characters of these children, the future leaders of Zion, of the Kingdom of God. Build up the Kingdom of God? Why, mothers, you have the greatest mission on earth, and a terrible responsibility! It makes me tremble when I contemplate the terrible responsibility that is in the hands of the mothers. They are with these children all hours of the day. If they are one with their husband and the father of those children, upholding that father, holding ever before these little infant minds as they grow up the image of a true and a faithful father in the holy Priesthood, I tell you, you will get oneness among your children and will raise a young generation that will follow this Priesthood. Talk about raising these children as calves in the stall. This is how to do it, and raise them up that they may stand on their own feet and become vessels of righteousness. Then turn them over to the holy Priesthood which presides over this work; first over to your husband, and he then turns them to President Johnson.

I do not know how to describe how to build up the Kingdom of God any better. I would to God that this people could come to this place, that we might with all our heart, mind, and strength, sustain God through His Priesthood and move forward and not backward, as many are. We cannot stand still. As the work of God goes on, we are going to be left behind. There is no such thing as a steady condition. We either go forward, or we are
going backwards. It is either life, or it is death. What do you choose? I sincerely pray, my dear brothers and sisters, that this people from Canada to Mexico -- where I have enjoyed a wonderful mission and a trip with President Johnson and the other brethren -- may become a mighty and a humble and a pure people.

The devil and all his powers are so far extant upon the earth, that it would seem that this work would be swallowed up. Surely the Lord will have to cut short His work in righteousness for the elect's sake, so great and powerful is the devil and all of his powers upon the earth. We must stand in holy places, in these dedicated homes which must be kept dedicated and holy. Standing in holy places means standing at the side of President Johnson, and our husbands and our Priesthood head, wherever it is, no matter where we might be found when judgments may roll forth. Believe me, they are at our very doors. They are commencing in all parts of the earth, and they are going to be felt at the House of God, make no mistake about it. Let us take and heed the warning that President Johnson has given us. Be ye prepared. This is constantly on his mind, brethren and sisters. Believe me, his skirts are going to be left clean, because he has carried the message to this people. If they respond not, then the responsibility is upon them. But he yearns over you. This whole Council does, and desires only your salvation and happiness in the Kingdom of God, which I pray we may have in our hearts daily; and pray that we may establish it and build it up, that the Kingdom of heaven may come, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 16, 1962
Testimony of the Godhead;
Keys of Former Dispensations Delivered to Joseph Smith

I have enjoyed the remarks of the brethren before me and sincerely trust that the same Spirit may actuate me. I bear testimony of the Prophet Joseph Smith. Next Sunday is the 147th anniversary of his birth. I love his memory and feel grateful to God and to him for what he has done for my salvation.

As with our Father Adam, it is the attempt and desire of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, its leaders and many others, to down-grade his
position and what he stood for. His doctrines and the things he taught are being destroyed one by one. It is largely because they do not put him where he belongs -- in the grand scheme of things. They don't even acknowledge that he was one of those three Personages that made covenant before the foundations of this earth were laid, or at least the work commenced upon it, to fulfill his part.

Father Michael was our God, the Father; Christ the Redeemer, and Joseph the Witness and Testator -- Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. In Section 135 of the Doctrine and Covenants, John Taylor penned one of the grandest descriptions concerning this great character when he testified that he was the greatest character that had lived upon the earth, save Jesus Christ only, of mortal men. You will find, brethren and sisters, that whenever any apostate, or man desiring to usurp authority and power, tries to accomplish his ends, will try to bypass and get by the Prophet Joseph Smith and reduce his stature and his authority and his power and his place in the scheme of things.

We have had come to our attention an attempt on the part of members of the "Church of the Firstborn," as they are trying to teach our Indian brethren in Mexico that John is the head of the meridian dispensation, John the Beloved. Why? Because Jesus on the cross told His mother, "Behold thy son." John on the Isle of Patmos was shown a vision in which he ate the little book. The Prophet Joseph Smith was asked, and he recorded in Section 77 that the interpretation of that book was that John or Elias was the one involved, and he, Elias, would come and perform a great work in the last days.

Now brethren and sisters, we read in Section 110 that all of the heads of previous dispensations came and gave their keys to Joseph Smith; Elias delivering the gospel of Abraham to him, Moses the keys of the gathering, and Elijah the keys of the sealing powers of the holy Priesthood. Peter, James, and John had previously come and given him their keys of the meridian dispensation of the Kingdom of God -- Peter, James, and John, not just John alone. We read in many places in the Doctrine and Covenants where Joseph has these keys, the fullness of the keys of the holy Priesthood, and of the last Dispensation of the Fullness of Times, never to be taken from him in heaven or in earth. And he holds them today.

We testify that Joseph Smith is the third member of the Godhead, and in this last and great dispensation, he holds all of the keys, and is still directing the affairs of this dispensation under the direction of Jesus and Father Adam. He
stood by directing the proceedings when this special dispensation of the Priesthood was given under John Taylor in 1886; and he is still directing this work in the same way.

Brethren and sisters, as people try to destroy the doctrines, such as Celestial Marriage and the true nature of the holy Priesthood, as they are doing in the Church today, they are destroying the means of their own salvation. As we testify concerning the Prophet Joseph, we will draw him nearer to us. As we live by the precepts and the teachings and the doctrines that he gave us, we will draw him nearer to us. He is the One Mighty and Strong. He is the Elias, himself, who is to come in this day and time and the last dispensation, and prepare the way of the Lord at His second glorious coming. He is to become that Elias, such as John the Baptist was, who prepared the way of the Lord in the meridian dispensation. There are many who had the spirit of Elias upon them. But Joseph Smith is the Elias of this dispensation because Elias of old conferred his keys upon him. And he now holds the keys of all dispensations under the Holy One of Israel.

I testify of these things to you, and I pray that we may all do everything we can to draw him nearer to us, and to draw nearer to him, in the name of Jesus, amen.

**RTJ 1:250  January 6, 1963  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 6, 1963
Testimony of the Godhead;
We Must Keep the Holy Spirit Continually

I have been deeply touched, brethren and sisters, by the things that have been said and testified of here tonight, and I pray that they may sink into our souls, and that the Lord will use me in like manner to bring some truths to our attention that will profit us and help us to do better.

It is said of the beginning of a year, that is a time for resolutions. Our lives are full of broken resolutions, aren't they? And it becomes a little discouraging when we look at it from this standpoint. I would like to present this in a different light, if I may.

Let us have great expectations, or in other words, faith. While faith itself is a
gift of God, obtaining the Spirit of God and keeping it -- which we have been admonished to do from time immemorial -- it is also an act of and comes by faith. Faith is also a principle of action, brothers and sisters. We cannot get the Spirit of God simply by sitting back and praying. As Brother Kimball often said, "We can only get an answer to our prayers by going forth after humbling ourselves in a prayer before the Lord, then going out and answering it ourselves." By this, I am sure he meant by faith and good works.

We cannot act on faith unless we have a testimony that our course of life is pleasing to God. I think one of the grandest things that can be said of a man is what was said by one of the Prophets, of Abel of old: "And he had this testimony that he pleased God." We cannot please God without having and keeping His Spirit, this great gift, the greatest of all the gifts of God to man; besides, of course, the Atonement and the Mediation of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. We can only know that He is the Christ by the Holy Ghost.

We can get and keep the Holy Ghost only through obedience to all of the laws, rites, and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I would submit for your consideration, brethren and sisters, that we do not think enough of this principle of our faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. We do not have enough consideration for this great central Figure in the plan of the Gospel of Jesus Christ as it was given by His Father and our Father, Michael. He wrought the Atonement. He took upon Himself the sin of Adam, bringing forth the great saving principle of the resurrection; and He took upon Himself all of the sins of mankind, if they would believe and obey. While we mouth His name in our prayers, we do not keep this great and holy Being, the literal Son of our Father Adam, enough in mind.

We have often said that the more we testify of the Prophet Joseph, the closer we will bring him to us; and surely, this great character will be the one through whom we are going to come into the presence of our Lord and Savior, as well as our Father Adam. We will have to be introduced to Joseph, and Jesus, and Father Adam by those who know them, who have been our progenitors here upon the earth. So it is a great chain. It is a great combination of principles that we must abide if we are going to accomplish the thing that the Lord has sent us here to do.

I find that one of the greatest means of exercising faith in the Lord Jesus Christ is to realize that He is the great Prototype. He came and showed us that man can live without sin. He set the example, as His Father did in the
beginning of the existence of man on the earth. He suffered greater sufferings and greater contradictions than man can do, and yet proved that He could live without sin through the principles of the Gospel of which He is the Author, through His Father. So, in our prayers we should bear in mind this great central Figure, who bought us with a price. Remember, He purchased us with a price, and we little realize the great depth and meaning of the Mediation and the Atonement which He wrought. He is the Mediator between God and man, as well as the great Prototype. If we will pray and study and be obedient, it will be revealed to us the manner of Man that He was among them, and enable us to walk in His footsteps.

He is the only one, brethren and sisters, that was qualified to say, "Come follow Me, come follow Me." If we will do this, we will get and keep the Spirit of God, which will be a revelator, which will give us strength and knowledge and wisdom and understanding in every walk and talk of life.

We have got to come to the point, brethren and sisters, where this Holy Spirit is not with us for just a moment. It is said sometimes that it comes and goes, but we must get to the point, if we are going to be like God, where we have it all the time, where it is a principle of revelation to us every waking moment of our lives, and a protection to us in our slumbers. If we will realize further that it is only by the grace of our Father that we are permitted from day to day to continue our existence in the earth, I think it will bring us closer to Him.

In Priesthood matters, those who bear the holy Priesthood and the fullness of it, must come to the point where they will have their calling and election made sure, which will be crowned by the presence of the Second Comforter, our Lord, Himself. We should never cease striving until we arrive at this point.

Now, brethren and sisters, as we begin a new year, as men count time, if it is any convenience to us to seek to increase our faith, let us have greater and greater expectations or faith, so that a year from now, we are closer to that time and that condition when we may be endowed and blessed as a people; that the Lord may get His people that He needs to set in order His House and to be able to man the Church of Jesus Christ and the Kingdom of God. When the great judgments that Brother Johnson so continuously calls us to a warning of come upon us, we will be prepared, that a cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night may descend upon us as a people to be preserved through these judgments, and able to go on as that nucleus that God is trying
to prepare for the Millennium.

May we be this people. May we draw nearer to Him and labor as one, under the direction of President Johnson, and be that people by whom He shall shake the earth, and be able to be counted among those who are going to accomplish these things which He desires of us, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

RTJ 1:254  January 29, 1963  Hildale Funeral

Hildale, Utah
January 29, 1963
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Funeral of Rachel Alberta Balmforth

I appreciate this honor, brothers and sisters, in being called to speak at this service, in honor of one of the noble women of the Lord, and I pray that the Spirit of God may direct my remarks; for I desire but to speak the truth and to praise the Lord for His goodness and mercies to us whom the Lord has called out of the world to sustain and uphold His work.

As I contemplate the life of this good sister, the words came to my mind, spoken by the Savior, which are of greatest significance -- "She chose the better part." Sister Balmforth loved her family as a true mother in Israel does and should. She loved the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ more, and desired them to live it. She desired only what the Lord wanted her to have and she sustained and upheld her Priesthood head. She loved the plain and simple truths of the Everlasting Gospel as restored and revealed by the Prophet Joseph Smith.

As I think of it, it reminds me of the life of my sainted mother, who left Idaho and the bosom of her family at the age of 21, when it was made known in a revelation to her where she belonged. She came to Salt Lake and lived on the underground a year before she was sealed to my patriarchal head, my father, as a second wife. There wells up in my soul a spirit of gratitude that is inexpressible when I see women of this character, who will leave the world and come to that source of light from which they expect to obtain the requirements for entering and enjoying the presence of our Father in heaven.

Sister Balmforth worshipped the true and living God -- Michael, Adam, the
Creator, our Father, and His Son in the flesh, the Lord Jesus Christ, the great Redeemer of mankind. She loved and honored the Prophet who acted in the office of the Witness and Testator, God the Third, Joseph Smith, and his successors in the holy Priesthood. This is where her loyalty and her love lay, and she sought to serve that God and to sustain His authority and to bring her children as they would, to a knowledge of the same.

Brothers and sisters, what is the life and mission of a woman? First comes Priesthood in the great design of God, which is not complete without motherhood; and she, Sister Balmforth, fulfilled that office honorably and well, and is entitled to all the blessings that God has designed for a woman. She stood beside her first husband, and her second, true and faithful. Her measure of faith, as I see it, brothers and sisters, is the measure by which a man or woman honors and sustains her testimony, the God which she worships and the authority which He has established upon the earth, building it up and sustaining it; so that when she goes on the other side, she will have all the knowledge and the keys and tokens and the blessings necessary to stand at the side of her husband for time and all eternity; and carry on that glorious existence, doing the same as she did here -- bringing on the souls of men to God.

I do not care to say more, but feel to express my gratitude for the privilege of knowing Sister Balmforth and being as close to her as I was. I know her testimony was true and her life was lived to the fullest. I bear testimony that this is the work of the living God, and the Priesthood which directs us, and I do it in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.
testimony and witness to us who have come along behind her in this work.

In the old days -- when I say old, they are old for me, back in the '40's (laughter) -- I used to visit Short Creek with the brethren. The example and the life and the spirit that was carried by this faithful sister is one of the most memorable things that I have concerning this work. This, as I observed her life, was a true example of the way that the Gospel of Jesus Christ, faith in God and in the Priesthood, can work in the life of a person, such as in her life.

I am grateful, also, for the life of my father and all of my fathers before him, for the heritage that has come down to me from them in this work, that they had the courage and the fortitude of Aunt Lizzie, to see me through into this work and bring me to the feet of the Priesthood. Father was personally acquainted with Lorin Woolley and John W. Woolley, John W. Taylor, and many of those who have seen this work through its beginnings in this special dispensation of the holy Priesthood, which was set up and started on its way through the instrumentality of John Taylor.

I am grateful for the knowledge that my father obtained from them and imparted to me, and that he imparted it to me at the right time, and that I have been able to obtain the testimony and the light and the knowledge that I have from President Barlow, President Musser, and the others. I am most grateful for my association with President Johnson and the other brethren, and for all that the Lord has given me.

I feel a most unworthy servant in the hands of the Lord and feel to do better and to be more diligent and to repent of these things that have been holding me and others back. I know we are not all living up to our full capacity, brethren and sisters, and it makes me tremble to realize the terrible responsibility we are under, having had communicated to us the light and knowledge that the Lord has given to us through the servants of God. It should make us all tremble, brethren and sisters, and do more about it. Are we able to say that this night we have made any progress beyond what we were a month ago or two months ago? Have we really made any progress, or are we just living at a slow dying rate? "Broad is that way and many there be that find it that lead unto death; and narrow is the way and few there be that find the way unto life." We are a small handful of people, but how many of us, having had the light and knowledge that we have, are going to make the grade, as we put it?
I know the Lord is merciful and gracious. He is perfect in justice and judgment, and He has all knowledge and faith. And above all, He is love, and a God of truth that cannot lie. Now, where are we getting in connection with these attributes which He has enjoined upon us, and which are the attributes of the Holy Spirit, which our President and all others before have enjoined upon us that we may go through this probation and come back into His presence?

Do we realize, brethren and sisters, that we are the temples of God? We are His children in the spirit and He has given us the opportunity to come into this life and obtain a body, through a source that would enable us to get back into His presence if we keep all the commandments. We are the temples of God.

I would like to read Section 93. First of all, we learn, brethren and sisters, that the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son, that Jesus came upon the earth and received not a fullness of this Spirit at the first, but later He did by keeping the commandments. I suppose we could say that the Gospel is briefly stated, as briefly as could be in this first verse of Section 93.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

There is the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --

4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.
5. I was in the world and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest.

6. And John saw and bore record of the fulness of my glory, and the fulness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed.
11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the
Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.

12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at first, but received grace for grace. Setting the example for us.

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;

14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.

18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

This is the great Prototype. He suffered greater sufferings and greater contradictions than man can, and still proved that man can live without sin and receive of a fullness. This fullness, brethren and sisters, is to be received through the Holy Spirit, which we must, as some brethren have showed us in this dispensation, be able to have and keep all the time until it becomes a source of constant revelation to us in our everyday lives, from morning until night and as we sleep. It shall never leave us, unless the Lord designs to withdraw it to test us, as He did His Son upon the cross. But if it becomes a habit with us, a part of our very nature to have and keep His Spirit, we will obtain unto those attributes which constitute that Spirit, and thus go on from grace to grace as Christ did, and receive a fullness of the glory of the Father. This way is provided for us to be heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ. It can be obtained in no other way than by having this Spirit of which we may obtain a fullness of the mind of the Father, with Christ.

20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.
21. And now, verily I say unto you, I was in the beginning with the Father, and am the Firstborn;

22. And all those who are begotten through me are partakers of the glory of the same, and are the church of the Firstborn.

23. Ye were also in the beginning with the Father; that which is Spirit, even the Spirit of truth;

24. And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;

25. And whatsoever is more or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one who was a liar from the beginning.

26. The Spirit of truth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth, and John bore record of me, saying: He received a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth;

27. And no man receiveth a fulness unless he keepeth his commandments.

28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.

There is a marvelous key if we will remember it. He that keepeth His commandments receiveth truth and light. Through obedience, then, this light and truth, this fullness may come to us, and by no other means.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

These things are so deep and significant, it would take many, many sermons to delineate the truths that are behind these scriptures. I enjoin upon you to read it in silent, prayerful study.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

I would like to read that verse again.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

Thus are condemned.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under
condemnation.
33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy.

The spirit and element cannot be fully connected in perfection until they are resurrected unto a Celestial resurrection and goes into the presence of God. This is that full joy. This is that fullness, obtaining His glory.

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

Here is the point I mentioned before.
35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

How we should realize, brethren and sisters, that we are the image of God, a temple of God, housing one of His children, the spirit of one of His children. How could we, realizing this, defile it and bring about a permanent separation of that element from the spirit, having been shown all that we have been shown?

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.
37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.
39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

Here we have before painted unto us the beautiful picture of how we may obtain unto perfection, and how it is with most men, that that wicked one comes and takes away light and truth through disobedience and because of the traditions of their fathers.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.

Now you mothers, you fathers, what the Lord was leading up to is this important thing about raising up our children in light and truth. I would like to put a question to you. Are you raising up your children in your image, your traditional image, according to your old culture and tradition -- these
spirits, sons and daughters of God, who are not yours at all? They are loaned to you as a stewardship. Will you mock God and raise up your children according to the traditions of the world; or, in the image of God, whose children they are?

Can we not see what a terrible responsibility rests upon us? What an accounting we are going to have to make one day, teaching these children the light and the truth, according to the doctrines of the holy Priesthood and not according to our own pet ideas and traditions of our worldly fathers. You have been called out of the world, brethren and sisters, into this light, and are now under the direction of the Prophet of God, who is teaching day and night to prepare a people whom God can use. For heaven's sake, brethren and sisters, let us at least raise up children that can be such a people, if we cannot make the grade ourselves. If we cannot enjoin upon them and so teach them that they will do better than we are, we will have failed in our missions. God help us to do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 1963

If the Lord will temper my voice and give me the power of His Spirit to say only what He wants me to say, I will be very grateful indeed. I was deeply moved by the music of this choir, and when I hear singing like that, it always takes me back to the time when I was in a choir in Salt Lake around 1941, when we had angels of heaven singing with us, for nothing could have been so sweet and beautiful, short of the voices of angels, as we heard while we were singing at that time. And Brother Joseph told us then that the veil was ever so thin between us and the other side, and it can be the same with us.

The words of Heber C. Kimball very often come to my mind, which he said, "Why are you here? Where did you come from if you did not come out of this order of the Priesthood?" And we might ask ourselves the same thing. Why are we here in this desert, or in Canada, or Mexico, or Northern Utah, or wherever the saints of God are? Why are you here? Why isn't this body of Latter-day Saints in the body of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day
Saints? For one simple reason -- that the fullness of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ was about to be given up in the days of John Taylor, nearly sixty years after the restoration of the holy Apostleship to the Prophet Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery and the other witnesses. It was only sixty years after the ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ that the Priesthood and the fullness of the Gospel was lost among the saints in the meridian of time, and it seems to have ever been thus in times gone by.

But God has set His hand in this last dispensation to restore the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ to His people, Israel, never to be taken from the earth or given to another people. And God, seeing that the main body of His people had failed to be faithful and true to the covenants that they had entered into -- in obedience to the Gospel which the Master had died for, atoning for our sins if we would believe and obey Him -- had a better plan than that of the minds of men comprising the main body of the Church and even the leadership of the Church at that time. These men who were without faith, desiring to protect their private property, and excusing themselves in the prospect that the Church property might be lost, came to John Taylor for the Manifesto, September 26, 1886, and suggested that he might sign this in order to prevent the federal authorities from carrying out their designs under the Edmunds Tucker Law. At least they had the courage to ask that John Taylor take it up with the Lord, which he did that night.

That night, the Lord Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith -- who stands at the head of this dispensation and has the responsibility for it under Christ -- they told him what he should do. The next day, five other men were ordained to that order of the holy Apostleship, and they were told that God could not and would not revoke this principle of Celestial Marriage or any other law that He has given in this dispensation. These men were put under covenant that they would see to it that a year would never pass that children were not born under this covenant. That is why this Priesthood Council -- which has succeeded from those brethren headed by John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, John Y. Barlow, and now President Johnson -- that is why we are here. We came out of that Priesthood, and God has set His hand to continue in the same until the winding-up scene and the second coming of Christ in power and great glory.

Now, we have heard something here this afternoon, brethren and sisters, about the power of motivation. I know of only one motivating power that will lead this people and bring them up to the place that God designs that they
should, and that is the power of faith and love -- loving God and His word and His power and His authority with all our might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourself. If we ever expect to get to the place where God will fight our battles and sustain us, we have got to come to the place where He can; and He cannot short of this motivating power that He has shown us through the life and labors of His Beloved Son, Jesus Christ, and one who followed very closely in His footsteps, Joseph Smith the Prophet, who stands at our head and is directing this work from the other side today.

We have got to love these principles before we are going to obey them and carry out the designs of the Almighty. We have got to love Him sufficiently to give us that power and strength to stand against all persecution and every opposition and every power of the adversary that can be brought to bear against us, with this pure love of Christ. We need to have the image and character of the Lord Jesus Christ before us more, for He was sent to atone for the original sin, to make it possible for us to come back into the presence of God, as well as for our own; and by the grace of God and the atonement of Christ only can we receive these blessings.

We have got to govern our families and all of our jurisdictions -- whatever our stewardship or labor that we are called to perform -- by these principles. I do not think it would be amiss to read again from Section 121, which the Lord sets forth to the Prophet Joseph Smith as the means by which we are to accomplish His will and purposes by those who are called and chosen. I do not know why it is that I feel to read this so often, but I think we need to be reminded more often of these principles.

D.& C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?
35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.
37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw
themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.

39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Brethren and sisters, if we would conduct ourselves in our families and in our community by these principles, we would have a people that God can fight their battles. We would have a people who could be one together in all things, both spiritual and temporal; but let it be remembered, in the sight of God all things are spiritual. And I cannot help but go to Moroni, to show unto us how we are going to come into the presence of God by these same principles that I have been reading about.

Moroni 7

33. And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power
to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

34. And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

35. And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

36. Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

37. Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

38. For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

Just think of it. If there is not faith, it is as though no redemption has been made, because His atonement cannot work in his behalf.

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

RTJ 1:269  May 12, 1963  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 12, 1963
The Holy United Order

This is indeed a beautiful sight. We should all realize that, in effect, we are sitting in the presence of God, or trying to. It will be a marvelous day when this people is found worthy to so congregate in the temples of God. We have had some wonderful things given here, particularly this morning. And I pray that I may be an instrument in the hands of the Lord in only supplementing and adding to these things and that it will be edifying and beneficial to us all.

The theme of this conference, or so I like to think of it, is the United Order. Brigham Young said in the St. George temple on one occasion that the fullness, (and Brother Joseph added, the capstone) of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ is the law of Celestial Marriage and the law of the United Order.
This is especially true as one cannot be properly lived and abided without the other, both individually in a family unit as well as collectively with the body of the saints. These are the crowning principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. These, along with the basic fundamental doctrines, that Adam is our Father and God, distinguish this people from all others, as it properly should, because this is the Priesthood of Almighty God and after the order of heaven.

This is the Family Order of Heaven we are seeking to live, and the social order of the law of Celestial Marriage and it is the Economic Order of Heaven, which is its companion law. The fundamental concept of both of these laws, brethren and sisters, is that the earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof. And we are the Lord's. Brethren bearing the holy Priesthood cannot look in any other way upon their wives and children other than as stewardships, and they are stewards over them. And they cannot look upon anything they are using or have the possession of except that it be the Lord's.

Governments and other peoples who have been upon the earth have come and claimed rights which are nothing more than squatters' rights. So with this basic concept, brothers and sisters, I would like to review from a pamphlet which I commend to you, which has been sitting on the shelves of the book stores in Salt Lake by the hundreds and we need to study it. If it is all right with Brother Johnson, I will review these things.

Now, I am going to do considerable reading, brothers and sisters, and I pray that the Spirit of God may dictate, that it may sink in our hearts, because I simply want here today to get over to you, with the help of the Lord, the spirit of this order, so that we may come to love it, that it may never again be a source of contention among this people, for so it has been, lo these many years, since Joseph first introduced it. It was hardly introduced in Zion until they were speculating, and through covetous hearts it was taken away. And it has ever been thus.

**Economic Order of Heaven Page 5**

_The plan evolves around the great commandments—_

1. _Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind._

2. _Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself._

"Upon these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets."***

Fundamentally, man must learn that in God's great economy there is no
such thing as private property. The earth, with all that it contains, belongs to Father. This must be accepted as a cardinal truth. Every child born in mortality makes his entrance into life with an equal ownership in the land. These children are God's children, the land belongs to Him, and He is just. He does not dress one in robes and another in rags; does not glut one with bounties and delicacies and assign the other to a life of despair and starvation.***

He says in Section 49 of the Doctrine and Covenants:

D.& C. 49

19. For behold, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the air, and that which cometh of the earth, is ordained for the use of man, for food and for raiment, that he might have in abundance;

20. But it is not given that one man should possess that which is above another; wherefore the whole world lieth in sin.

Then some say that because they get on the land first and work it that they are entitled to more than those who follow. But you remember the parable of the Lord when He says that those who come in at the eleventh hour are entitled to their inheritance as much as the first laborer.

"Why should the pioneer go unrewarded?"

Should not the pioneer have a greater reward?

Not at all, for, under the Lord's system of economics, as we will see, all will receive their just reward; the twelfth son as much as the first in accordance with his just wants and needs. None are discriminated against; none are left landless.

Now this order is one that is voluntary. Brigham told the saints in his time:

We are trying to unite the people together in the order that the Lord revealed to Enoch, which will be observed and sustained in the latter days in redeeming and building up Zion; this is the very order that will do it, and nothing short of it. We are trying to organize the Latter-day Saints into this order; but I want to tell you, my brethren and sisters, that I have not come here to say that you have got to join this order or we will cut you off the Church, or you must join this order or we will consider you apostates; no such thing, oh, no, the Saints are not prepared to see everything at once.***
They must learn line upon line and precept upon precept. There is a place, however, for all according to their talents and their ability to understand. Now the question is often raised, What is the correct name of this order?

Economic Order of Heaven  Page 21

It was formerly called the Order of Enoch, Order of all things in Common; it might be called the Order of Peleg, the Order of Melchisedek, the Order of Joseph, the Economic Order of the Son of God, the United Order -- or Order of Unity, etc. Comprehended in the order are the principles of Tithing, Consecration, Stewardships and Inheritances.

Now, I would like to read a revelation which is the very foundation of this thing that has been described. Section 42:

D. & C. 42

29. If thou loveth me thou shalt serve me and keep all my commandments.
30. And behold, thou wilt remember the poor and consecrate of thy properties for their support that which thou hast to impart unto them, with a covenant and a deed which cannot be broken.

31. And inasmuch as ye impart of your substance unto the poor, ye will do it unto me; and they shall be laid before the bishop of my church and his counselors, two of the elders, or high priests, such as he shall appoint or has appointed and set apart for that purpose.

32. And it shall come to pass, that after they are laid before the bishop of my church, and after that he has received these testimonies concerning the consecration of the properties of my church, that they cannot be taken from the church, agreeable to my commandments, every man shall be made accountable unto me, a steward over his own property, or that which he has received by consecration, as much as is sufficient for himself and family.

33. And again, if there shall be properties in the hands of the church, Let us think of the Priesthood

33. ...or any individuals of it, more than is necessary for their support, after this first consecration, which is a residue to be consecrated unto the bishop, it shall be kept to administer to those who have not, from time to time, that every man who has need may be amply supplied and receive according to his wants.
34. Therefore, the residue shall be kept in my storehouse, to administer to the poor and the needy, as shall be appointed by the high council of the church, and bishop and his council;
35. And for the purpose of purchasing lands for the public benefit, and building houses of worship, and building up of the New Jerusalem which is hereafter to be revealed --

36. That my covenant people may be gathered in one in that day when I shall come to my temple. And this I do for the salvation of my people.
37. And it shall come to pass, that he that sinneth and repenteth not shall be cast out of the church, and shall not receive again that which he has consecrated unto the poor and the needy, or in other words unto me --

38. For inasmuch as ye do it unto the least of these, ye do it unto me.
39. For it shall come to pass, that which I spake by the mouths of my prophets shall be fulfilled; for I will consecrate of the riches of those who embrace my gospel among the Gentiles unto the poor of my people who are of the house of Israel.

40. And again, thou shalt not be proud in thy heart; let all thy garments be plain, and their beauty the beauty of the work of thine own hands;
41. And let all things be done in cleanliness before me.

Nothing is left out, brothers and sisters.

42. Thou shalt not be idle; for he that is idle shall not eat the bread nor wear the garments of the laborer.***
43. Thou shalt stand in the place of thy stewardship.
44. Thou shalt not take thy brother's garment; thou shalt pay for that which thou shalt receive of thy brother.
45. And if thou obtainest more than that which would be for thy support, thou shalt give it into my storehouse, that all things may be done according to that which I have said."

The following is a summary:

Economic Order of Heaven  Page 23

(a) They should remember the poor and consecrate of their properties for their support. This to be done with a covenant and deed which cannot be broken.

In those days they entered into a covenant and a promise, the violation of
which would result in their being turned over to the buffetings of Satan. It was that important.

(b) The consecrations shall be made to the bishopric of the Church.
(c) Each consecrator to receive a stewardship, by consecration, of sufficient for himself and family.

They undoubtedly were a farming community at that time.

(d) If, after the first consecration, there be property in the Church or in possession of any individual more than is necessary for their support, it shall be devoted to administer to those who have not, according to their wants.
(e) This residue shall be kept in the Lord's storehouse, to be allotted to the poor and needy under the direction of the high council of the Church and Bishopric.

(f) The residue shall also be used to purchase lands for the Church, building houses of worship and the New Jerusalem, to be revealed, contemplating the gathering of the Saints, and for the support of the families of the members of the Bishopric handling such consecrations.

(g) Consecrators who apostatize and do not repent shall be cast out of the Church and not receive back that which they have consecrated.

Section 56 of the Doctrine & Covenants goes into the same line of thought. Now I would like to emphasize one point in that which has been written by reading from another Section.

Economic Order of Heaven  Page 27

The grand purpose of the Economic Order of Heaven is to place men on a proper equality. Speaking of the great inequality existing in that day, the Lord told the Saints of their sins; they sought to "counsel in their own ways" -- and their "hearts were not satisfied. And ye obey not the truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness." And then these convicting charges were thundered forth:

D.& C. 56

16. Wo unto you rich men, that will not give your substance unto the poor, for your riches will canker your souls; and this shall be your lamentation in the day of visitation, and of judgment, and of indignation: the harvest is past, the summer is ended, and my soul is not saved!
17. Wo unto you poor men, whose hearts are not broken, whose spirits
are not contrite, and whose bellies are not satisfied, and whose hands are not stayed from laying hold upon other men's goods, whose eyes are full of greediness, and who will not labor with their own hands!

And after this withering indictment, these comforting words:

18. Blessed are the poor who are pure in heart, whose hearts are broken, and whose spirits are contrite, for they shall see the kingdom of God coming in power and great glory unto their deliverance; for the fatness of the earth shall be theirs.

19. For behold, the Lord shall come, and his recompence shall be with him, and he shall reward every man, and the poor shall rejoice.

20. And their generations shall inherit the earth from generation to generation, forever and ever.

Now then, brethren and sisters, it is all things are the Lord's, including wives and children, you Priesthood men. And they, and all things that we are given possession of to manage, direct and organize should be managed to the end that God may be glorified. And if we prove ourselves faithful over a few things we will be made rulers over many. This is the way the Lord works and this is the way we should operate in our families and in the Priesthood.

A little more regarding stewardship.

Economic Order of Heaven  Page 29

In the Lord's economic system every man who consecrates, also becomes a steward to manage such of the property, either retained by him, by permission, or that shall be assigned to him from the properties of the Order. This places a personal responsibility upon him. For the management of his stewardship he is responsible to God through the authority appointed to preside.

D.& C. 42

32. ...every man shall be made accountable to me, a steward over his own property, or that which he has received by consecration, as much as is sufficient for himself and family. --

D.& C. 51

19. And whoso is found a faithful, a just and a wise steward shall enter into the joy of his Lord, and shall inherit eternal life. --

D.& C. 78
22. ...He...shall inherit all things. --

Section 104 says:

D. & C. 104

11. ...ye shall organize yourselves and appoint every man his stewardship;
12. That every man may give an account unto me of the stewardship which is appointed unto him.
13. For it is expedient that I, the Lord, should make every man accountable, as a steward over earthly blessings, which I have made and prepared for my creatures.

The Lord in appointing a stewardship to Joseph Smith, Martin Harris, Oliver Cowdery, John Whitmer, Sidney Rigdon, and William W. Phelps, told them in giving them the stewardship of the revelations and the printing and the commandments which were then in the course of being gathered together, said this:

D. & C. 70

6. Wherefore, a commandment I give unto them, that they shall not give these things unto the church, neither unto the world;
7. Nevertheless, inasmuch as they receive more than is needful for their necessities and their wants, it shall be given into my storehouse;***
9. Behold, this is what the Lord requires of every man in his stewardship, even as I, the Lord, have appointed or shall hereafter appoint unto any man.
10. And behold, none are exempt from this law who belong to the church of the living God;
11. Yea, neither the bishop, neither the agent who keepeth the Lord's storehouse, neither he who is appointed in a stewardship over temporal things.

Here is something we should understand, brethren and sisters. While none are exempt from the operation of this law, the Lord says this regarding His servants who had the commandments, the printing, and the publication of His work.

3. I, the Lord, have appointed them, and ordained them to be stewards over the revelations and commandments which I have given unto them, and which I shall hereafter give unto them;
4. And an account of this stewardship will I require of them in the day of judgment.

5. Wherefore, I have appointed unto them, and this is their business in the church of God, to manage them and the concerns thereof, yea, the benefits thereof.

6. Wherefore, a commandment I give unto them, that they shall not give these things unto the church, neither unto the world;

7. Nevertheless, inasmuch as they receive more than is needful for their necessities and their wants, it shall be given unto my storehouse;

8. And the benefits shall be consecrated unto the inhabitants of Zion, and unto their generations, inasmuch as they become heirs according to the laws of the kingdom.

9. Behold, this is what the Lord requires of every man in his stewardship, even as I, the Lord, have appointed or shall hereafter appoint unto any man.

So that those who stand at the head are not accountable to the church as such. They are accountable to the Lord for their stewardships. Here is another stewardship that was given in Zion and in Kirtland.

Economic Order of Heaven  Page 31,32

Joseph Smith, Newel K. Whitney, Sidney Rigdon, Oliver Cowdery, and Martin Harris. These brethren were

D.& C. 82

11. ...to be bound together by a bond and covenant that cannot be broken by transgression, except judgment shall immediately follow, in your several stewardships --

12. To manage the affairs of the poor, and all things pertaining to the bishopric both in the land of Zion and in the land of [Shinehah] Kirtland.

13. For I have consecrated the land of [Shinehah] Kirtland in mine own due time for the benefit of the saints of the Most High, and for a stake to Zion.

14. Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged;

Brethren and sisters, this is our Zion for this time, and let us remember it.

14. ...her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion
must arise and put on her beautiful garments.***

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, **INASMUCH AS HIS WANTS ARE JUST** --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

19. EVERY MAN SEEKING THE INTEREST OF HIS NEIGHBOR, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

I would like to emphasize two or three things here, then I am through. It is mentioned concerning the people of Enoch, concerning the people in the days of the Apostles in the meridian of time as follows. In the apostolic age,

Acts 4

32. ...the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul; neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

The Nephites.

4 Nephi

2. ...there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

3. And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

This means simply, brethren and sisters, when they say they had things in common, they owned all of the property under the Lord in common. They didn't all take out of one pot as it were. They were stewards, just as the Lord says they are here. They are to be here and now. Now, you notice the ideal that is held out here is the only way that this order can work among the saints of God if they are to be called saints -- every man seeking the interest of his neighbor -- every man. And if every man does not, then he can have no place in that order, because he won't have the spirit of it.

What a beautiful thing! You looking after my interest and I looking after yours. What love! What confidence would exist among the saints if we truly
lived this order. And if we cannot love one another, and above all, love the Lord, our God, with all our hearts, might, minds and strength, then we are not worthy to be in this order in the kingdom.

Charity or love is the greatest of all. And as Moroni said, unless you are possessed of it in the last day, ye will fail. All else must fail. If you have it, it will be well with you. And if you do have it, when the Lord, Jesus Christ, comes in glory, we will see Him as He is for we will be like Him. We must be Christ-like, in other words, and have the pure love of Christ or we cannot live this order. This is why the people of Enoch, the people in the Apostolic days, the people of Melchizedek, and for a hundred and sixty-five years after the judgments at the coming of Christ to the Nephites, they had no disputations among them. For they had according to their just wants, they held all things in common, and they loved one another. And may we, my dear brothers and sisters, live together seeking after the interests of one another, doing away with all selfishness and greediness and covetousness which destroyed the saints in Zion in 1832, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:281  May 19, 1963  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 19, 1963
Faith in God Implies Faith in Priesthood

I pray that the Spirit of God will direct me that I might give voice to the dictates of the Spirit. The brethren have already voiced the things that were going through my mind, and I feel but to say, "Amen and Amen," and exhort this people at the peril of their salvation to plead unto God for the gift of repentance and the gift of faith, which are indeed gifts of God, for they are given by His grace; and let us exert our minds to this end. Faith in God also implies faith in His Priesthood, or there is no virtue in "Mormonism" or this work. Faith in the holy Priesthood is having faith in God, because He has called and sent them, and if we will receive them we will receive Him, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:281  June 2, 1963  CCA
My brethren and sisters, I feel impressed to add a few thoughts to those that have been expressed by the revelations of God to us tonight. Brother Guy spoke many things that were upon my mind, and said them better than I could.

The reason that we are not receiving the blessings that we desire, the reason we are not being endowed with power from on high, and arriving at that point where the brethren can come forth and teach us from the other side, is because we are lacking faith. Brother Guy could have gone on in Section 82 and pointed out that the Lord went on to say that, "If you do what I say then I am bound. If you do not what I say, you have no promise." If we are in that condition, then it is because we lack faith. Our course of life is not pleasing to God. It is just that simple. I want to read from Lecture Six again, something that I think may help us.

Lecture Six

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint;

Now this is a very serious thing to consider.

4. ...that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint;

Brother Guy has pointed out how that happens.

4. ...for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it,

Now the Lord is describing those who do have that knowledge that their course is pleasing to Him.

4. ...receive the truth in the love of it and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing
short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

He goes on to explain that the only way that we can have this knowledge is if we sacrifice all things. These sacrifices that Brother Guy has so beautifully pointed out to us, they are the things that we must do. This old character, these old feelings, these old ways of our fathers that we cling onto; we cling onto our means and selfishly use our talents. Until we can sacrifice and offer them all to the Lord, and know that we are the favorites of heaven, we will never be endowed or blessed as the brethren want this people to be.

All people do things, most of the things that we do, generally -- people of other religions and faiths. We have got to go further and make these sacrifices, or we are not going to obtain the blessing. How can the Lord have confidence in us, and how can we have confidence that we will receive the blessings we ask for, if we don't know for a surety that our course of life is pleasing to Him? It is nothing but mockery to God to assume otherwise. These thoughts I felt to leave with you tonight.

Now brothers and sisters, if you want to offer a little more in sacrifice, we want to call upon you again to come forth and obtain a set of the Truths which have been reprinted and are ready to be bound, and which cannot be bound without the funds to do it -- one hundred dollars a set. You will be blessed if you will go forth and seek means and vent ways that Brother Guy says to do this. There hasn't been response to this thing. And you will be blessed, I promise you in the name of the Lord, if you will make this additional sacrifice. This information can be placed with your families. You know very well of these growing families in the years that have transpired since they have ceased being published. There are those who are without them. And this, along with the Journals, has been a great source of spiritual light among this people, and it is going forth out among others. We must be missionaries in this regard.

God help us to go forth as we have been directed by the servants of God, and be that people that God can use. Brother Johnson yearns for us with all his soul, to prepare that people that God can use to set in order His House and cleanse the temple, and be endowed with power from on high to accomplish
It is good to be here, brethren and sisters. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, and for the Spirit of God to direct my remarks. One thing that was said here by Brother Barlow and Brother Holm, regarding the relationship of President John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson, pointed out to me a principle that I felt like talking a little about here tonight, the principle of love.

There is something about the Priesthood, brethren and sisters, borne by righteous men, that begets a love that is indescribable. It always brings to mind the statement of Heber C. Kimball to the effect that the love of brethren far transcends even the love between a husband and a wife. This is why there is this beautiful bond between Brother Barlow and Brother Johnson.

Now why this? Because they are both men of God. They are engaged fully with all their heart, might, mind, and strength in the work of God. And because they love the same holy principles of heaven, they likewise loved each other, and do now love each other.

Brigham Young, in speaking of love between a man and a woman, said a man should not love a woman, only to the degree that she graces the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. This bears out the same principle that I spoke of as to the love between brethren. Those men graced the Gospel of Jesus Christ and magnified the holy Priesthood. That is why they love each other. The crowning characteristic of God, as is described by the Prophet Joseph, was that He is love. It was by the power of love that the Lord Jesus Christ drew men and women to Him. He chastised, where it was required, which is also Godlike. And He chastised because He loved them. Whom the Lord loveth, He also chasteneth. I think some of the grandest words to be found in the holy scripture are in the book of John. I would like to read a few lines of it from the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith. This is in connection with
the promise of the Second Comforter, this subject of the remarks of the Prophet, but the verses on the matter I am talking about tonight are as follows:

TPJS  Page 150

"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;"
"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you."

"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you." ***
"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him."
"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Then it goes on to explain that the Lord Jesus Christ Himself is that Second Comforter. But the point is, brethren and sisters, that it is the power of love, which is another expression of the power of faith, which will draw us together in the bonds of the New and Everlasting Covenant. The degree that we love these principles that have been taught us all the day long will govern the degree of our faith and our faithfulness to this work.

Don't you feel like obeying that being who is like unto God? That is why Christ was able to draw men to Him and bring them to obedience to those things which He loved, which was to do His Father's will; and They were one through the power of love and faith. Until we become like Him, we cannot be with Him.

Now brethren and sisters, I think bringing this down into our own lives and affairs, if we truly love one another as husbands and wives, we will render obedience where it is due, and we will cherish one another in these bonds of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. If we love our children, we will train them up to become like us as we become like our file leaders, and as they, together, become like Christ and God our Father.

It seems to me that all of the attributes of God can be described in this one great, glorious characteristic. The Prophet Joseph in the Third Lecture describes the character of God as being unchangeable, being no respecter of
persons. He is God from everlasting to everlasting. He is a God of truth and cannot lie. And finally, He is love. He is love. He did not say He has love, but He is love, if you will analyze it very carefully.

If we love God, then we will have His Spirit to be constantly with us. His Spirit is the attributes of God, which are knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. If we have this Spirit to abide with us always, then we will become like Him, because we will have a fullness of it as Christ obtained a fullness of it, from grace to grace, little by little, precept upon precept. This is what the law of the Gospel is to us. I pray we may abide in the same, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:286  July 7, 1963  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 7, 1963
Love God by Loving President Johnson

What more is there to say, my dear brethren and sisters? I am at a loss to know what to say to this people after what we have heard today, that hasn't been said a thousand times before. If this people is in the condition that Brother Johnson is about to turn you loose to do what you please, God help you. I am sure that God is merciful and that Brother Johnson has that same attribute of God, and there may yet be time. I will just simply close by saying, my dear brethren and sisters, love and serve God with all your heart, might, mind, and strength; which is, in this instance, love and serve Leroy S. Johnson whom He has appointed, with all your heart, might, mind, and strength, and the key may not be turned. Wives, love and serve your head with all your heart, might, mind, and strength; and children likewise with your parents. Then this people can be one people whom God can use, which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:287  July 21, 1963  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 21, 1963
Through the Confidence of the Priesthood We Will Know Our Course Pleases God
It is a wonderful thing, my brethren and sisters, to see you all in one room, the great outdoors. It is a fine thing for the saints to be able to see the speakers and the speaker the congregation, so that we have a more perfect communication. I pray that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks tonight to our mutual edification.

I feel nothing but gratitude in my soul, brethren and sisters, for the blessings of God upon me and upon this people, and that we are led by a Prophet of God. The Spirit of God is working upon him and upon this people so far as they will be united with the brethren, particularly Brother Johnson, in accomplishing the will of God concerning this people and concerning the purposes of God upon the earth.

I am grateful for the testimony that I have, the knowledge that I have that this is the work of God. I am grateful for my testimony concerning the Prophet Joseph Smith; and I know that he is laboring in behalf of this people and directing this work through the immediate agency of those who have gone before us in our day and time. This is a source of great satisfaction to me and one of the greatest testimonies of this work, that those who gathered us together, particularly President Barlow, are immediately directing the work from the other side. I know this as I know I live. We have leading us today men who are their true friends and brethren.

I am grateful for the heritage I have from my parents, for my father who taught me the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel; for the knowledge and information that came to me through him has carried me through many and many a tight place. I know my father is also laboring and watching over me and mine from the other side. I know my mother is also laboring in behalf of my family. We have felt their influence in time of need, when the Lord has worked through them.

Brethren and sisters, the most important thing to us is to have and keep the Spirit of God. Only through our oneness can we have it. This is a source of strength and satisfaction and confidence by which we can labor in the Kingdom. The thing that comes to my mind at this moment is the testimony that Abel had, and that Enoch had, and others who stood in places under the direction of God to do a great work in the earth. This was the testimony that they had, that they pleased God. This is a most precious gift and testimony, to have the confidence of God, to have the confidence of those who lead us, to have the confidence particularly of our Priesthood head.
I don't think enough of us consider this principle enough in our daily affairs. We want this and we want that. We want to do this and we want to do that -- a pretty selfish business for the most part -- and all of the time is this need for building confidence of our immediate head, and through that means obtain the confidence of God. After all, brethren and sisters, the aim and object of our existence here is to have our calling and election made sure, else what are we engaged in this business for? This is no average religion. This is the religion of heaven and the power of God unto salvation. If we can't get to a point where we obtain that confidence of God and the testimony that we please Him, then we are not going to come to that point where He will say, "My son, thou shalt be exalted." This is how the Prophet Joseph Smith put it:

The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation. After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted. When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the saints, as is recorded in the testimony of St. John.

This Second Comforter, as we well know, as he goes on to explain, is the Lord Jesus Christ, Himself, who will even reveal the Father to him. The process by which we arrive at this place is to obtain the confidence of God through the means outlined here, through strict obedience to every word that proceeds forth from the mouth of God in all things. Then we will be able to go before the veil of God, and it may be said of us, "Having been faithful and true in all things we desire to enter into the presence of God."

Now wives, how are you going to be one with your husbands if you don't have his confidence? Brethren, how are you going to be one with the Priesthood, with President Johnson, unless you have his confidence? Confidence is borne of strict obedience to every counsel and direction that comes through that Priesthood and by way of revelation as the word of God.
to us. We should count this gift of confidence, this condition of confidence, the most precious of our lives, and never do anything in our daily lives to destroy that confidence; because once having been lost, it is most difficult to get it back. And it takes time, goodness knows how long, to regain it. Confidence that exists between husband and wife, and between them and their brethren, is the thing that is going to unite this people through the gift of the Holy Ghost and the power of the holy Priesthood, which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:290 August 18, 1963 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
August 18, 1963  
Lessons from Zion's Camp

This is very refreshing and delightful, brethren and sisters. I have enjoyed the Spirit of the Lord that has been here, and pray it may continue in my behalf, in behalf of all of us, of course. I am impressed by one thought at this time, my dear brothers and sisters, and that is the faith that is exerted by our presiding brethren in behalf of this people, and their labors in behalf of this people.

When I see Brother Hammon as I have seen him the last few days, prostrate and his heart struggling to keep him going, I am reminded of the things that he has gone through for this people. He has laid his life on the altar. You do not realize how literally true this is. President Johnson and the other brethren have done likewise. We little realize the strength that goes out of them in behalf of this people as they importune the Lord in their faith and in their labors. It has ever been thus by those whom the Lord has called to this position. It seems to me that if we were more mindful of these things, showed our gratitude to God, sustained that order with our faith and prayers to a greater extent, this work would roll on with greater rapidity.

A united faith of a people is the only thing that is going to redeem Zion and roll this work on. There can be no schism, or God cannot work with us. I think the most powerful example of this is the experience of the Camp of Zion. God called for five hundred men to go back and redeem Zion, from whence the saints had been driven because of their covetousness and because they had not kept the commandments. But God was willing to help them
redeem it if sufficient faith and power could be brought to bear to accomplish
the object in view. The requirement of that camp was that there be absolute
oneness in following the direction of the Prophet, that there be no murmuring
or unruly temper, or anything of like nature.

The power and the faith that can be generated by a group of men holding the
holy Priesthood cannot be imagined, except we experience it, of course. But
it was not long upon the journey until the Prophet had to get up and tell them
that because of the unruly tempers and the backbiting, the criticism of the
Lord's anointed, and the murmurings that had gone on, that they were going
to have to suffer for it; and God's purpose in sending them could not be
accomplished.

Of course, we all know the result. Cholera broke out and fifty-eight or more
contracted it and fourteen died. The Prophet Joseph, in his great mercy and
love for the saints, stretched forth his hand to raise them up and he, himself,
contracted it; and was warned that this was a judgment of God with which he
could not interfere.

It seems to me, brothers and sisters, that we can take a very great lesson from
this, if we will realize that it takes not only mental exertion through words to
exercise faith, but to render perfect obedience and be willing to take direction
in all things from the servants of God. This is as literally true as that we live.
Until this people will be dictated by this Priesthood in all things, they are not
going to make the progress that is desired, and they will not receive the
blessings and endowments that God has in store for the faithful.

It seems to me that we can take a great lesson, brothers and sisters, from what
the Lord said to the Camp on Fishing River as they were about to be
disbanded and take their course back home. They were to stay, of course,
among the people there for awhile. But I think the word of the Lord in some
of these things is as helpful counsel as we can receive.

D.& C. 105

1. Verily I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you
may learn my will concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people --
2. Behold, I say unto you, were it not for the transgressions of my people,
speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been
redeemed even now.

And I say, this people and Zion could have been redeemed even now.
3. But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I required at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance, as becometh saints, to the poor and afflicted among them;
4. And are not united according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom;
5. And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself.
6. And my people must needs be chastened until they learn obedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they suffer.

What is this people going to be required to suffer to learn this great lesson? It makes me tremble to think of it. I can promise you one thing, we are going to have mobs against this people before we are through. They will be composed largely of the people of the Church, who will also seek the lives of their leaders. This Priesthood will be called upon to shelter them and save them if it is possible.

7. I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the first elders of my church, for they are not all under this condemnation;
8. But I speak concerning my churches abroad -- there are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, he will deliver them in time of trouble, otherwise we will not go up unto Zion, and will keep our moneys.
9. Therefore, in consequence of the transgressions of my people, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion --
10. That they themselves may be prepared, and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their duty, and the things which I require at their hands.
11. And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high.

And goodness knows this people does.
12. For behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me.
13. Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little
season, for the redemption of Zion.

14. For behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfill -- I will fight your battles.

15. Behold, the destroyer I have sent forth to destroy and lay waste mine enemies; and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage, and to blaspheme my name upon the lands which I have consecrated for the gathering together of my saints. ***

Then He goes on to say that the strength of His house that He had asked to be gathered for this purpose,

17. ...have not hearkened unto my words.

18. But inasmuch as there are those who have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an endowment for them, if they continue faithful.

19. I have heard their prayers, and will accept their offering; and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their faith. ***

Going on giving some instructions to them, He mentions these things, and I think it is a parallel for us.

30. And after these lands are purchased, I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their moneys, and of throwing down the towers of mine enemies that may be upon them, and scattering their watchmen, and avenging me of mine enemies unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

31. But first let my army become very great, and let it be sanctified before me, that it may become fair as the sun, and clear as the moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations;

32. That the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and his Christ; therefore, let us become subject unto her laws.

You all know as well as I do, my brothers and sisters, what has been the great burden of Brother Johnson's pleadings for this people, and that is to be prepared against the day of visitation. The visitation of what? Certainly chastisements and judgments, but also the visit and the coming of the Lord
and Savior, Jesus Christ. We are going to feel the weight of the hand of a just and merciful God, and we are going to suffer with the wicked if we are not careful. I am reminded, too, of the conditions that God wants this people to arrive at.

Again, let me plead with you, my brothers and sisters, to acknowledge God in all things. Sustain His word and follow every word that proceeds forth from His mouth through His servants, the Prophets. God requires but one thing from us, to serve Him and to love Him with all our heart, mind, and strength. This is as simple as I am sure that can be stated what is our object and our duty, to love and serve Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and to love His servant and stand by him.

There is no room in this work for cowards, and certainly they are going to be proven, too, before this is over. There is going to be a sifting, a sifting, a continual sifting, as Heber C. Kimball once said. I pray that we may be found faithful and true all the days of our lives, and be found worthy to stand at the side of the servants of God when these judgments and the evils that are concocted by the devil may come upon us, and I ask it in the name of Jesus, amen.
Conference in Canada
October 6, 1963
Faith; Must Become Like God

I am delighted, my brothers and sisters, to be here with you today, and enjoy the Spirit of this occasion in company with my brothers and sisters. I love this work, and I love this people because you love this work, and they are the only ones I can truly say I love, in the full sense of the word. Certainly we must love all men and allow them the privilege of worshipping and doing as they please, so long as they do not interfere with the rights of others, and allow all men to do, and worship the God that they want, if it is a yellow dog. But my father, mother, brothers and sisters, and friends, are in this work, and we are the ones that I am concerned about. I desire nothing more than to be a servant in the hands of God in serving this people and blessing them in every way I can. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers here today, because I want only to say those things that God will put into my mouth, and not of myself.

I know, my brothers and sisters, that my Father Adam, Michael, lives. He is the God I serve and love with all my heart, might, mind, and strength. He it is that I desire to join again, to be with in time and eternity, not the theorial God that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints says is God. Father Michael is my God, and I know the only God with whom I am going to have to do, with Him through His servants, whom He has called and chosen.

Brothers and sisters, the fundamental character of God is faith, and He accomplishes all things by the power of faith, and if we have not faith in Him we are not going to be able to be with Him. If we do not love Him and become like Him, we will never go again into His presence. What is faith? Paul says it is the assurance we have in our minds of things hoped for based on the evidence and truth of things not seen. The brother of Jared was considered to have had as great a faith as possibly any mortal man; certainly Joseph Smith did or he could not have seen the Father and the Son and become Their Witness. What led Joseph to go into the woods to pray? His faith that he would get an answer.

What led the brother of Jared to go up on the mount, knowing that they had to
cross the great deep and needed light in the vessels that had been prepared? But he did know that he would get the answer, and I think it is probably, by itself, one of the greatest examples of faith that we have in holy writ. He approached the Lord in this way: "Father, we have sinned continually before thee; nevertheless, we desire to serve you and to do as you command; and you have commanded us to cross the great deep and to prepare these vessels, and I have brought before thee these stones which are needed to give us light. I know that thou canst do this; therefore stretch forth thy hand and give us light through these stones."

He saw the finger of the Lord, and thus through his faith was able to see the Lord Himself, and the body that He would have, and He should come to redeem the world and to establish righteousness. I am also reminded of the beautiful picture of faith of Samuel the Prophet. I would like to take a minute to read it. It is in poetic form.

Hushed Was the Evening Hymn

1. Hushed was the evening hymn;
The temple courts were dark;
The lamp was burning dim
Before the sacred ark;
When suddenly a voice divine
Rang through the silence of the shrine.
2. The old man, meek and mild,
The priest of Israel slept;
His watch the temple child,
The little Levite kept;
And what from Eli's sense was sealed,
The Lord to Hannah's son revealed.
3. O give me Samuel's ear,
The open ear, O Lord,
Alive and quick to hear
Each whisper of thy word.
Like him to answer at thy call
And to obey thee first of all.
4. O give me Samuel's heart,
A lowly heart, that waits,
Wherein thy house thou art
Or watches at thy gates,
By day and night, a heart that still
Moves at the breathing of thy will.
Still moves at the breathing of thy will.

5. O give me Samuel's mind,
A sweet unmurmuring faith,
Obedient and resigned
To thee in life and death,
That I may read with childlike eyes,
Truths that are hidden from the wise!

Now, brothers and sisters, if we are not receiving the blessings that we feel we are entitled to -- I do not see how we can feel we are entitled to though, if we are not receiving them -- it is because we do not have faith, faith in God, and faith in a living Priesthood, faith in ourselves. We do not have faith in ourselves because of fears, and fear is the opposite of faith. It is because we know that we do not have the knowledge that we please God. How do we please God? By obedience and sacrifice.

Some of us may think that in order to come to God in starting in the spirit of sacrifice, it is a matter of laying our money, our houses, our lands, maybe our wives and children before the Lord on the altar; all earthly things it is said. But the principle of sacrifice is a continuous thing, sacrificing all of our feelings that are contrary to the Spirit of God and the character of God, laying them on the altar continually, day in and day out.

I am afraid the one reason we do not do these things is because we do not have a proper understanding of who God is, and what He is. Surely we all believe that He is Adam (Michael), but what is His character and attributes? If we are not becoming like Him, and making those attributes a part of our character, then we certainly do not understand Him, or else it is just pure and simple mental and spiritual laziness, and we are procrastinating the day of the Lord. We have got to sacrifice these stinking little characteristics that are of the devil, and live by every word that comes forth from the mouth of God. Only by our faith are we going to accomplish these things.

How do we work when we work by faith? By the exertion of the mind, through words that are expressed in faith in God. Only through this means can we accomplish this great thing, this great principle or power, which God
has in perfection. And what are the fruits of faith? They are the very things that we all hope for. It is becoming like God. We are told that having learned as we have, in the Lectures on Faith, of the nature and the character of God, that on the hinge of becoming like Him turns the door of salvation, and this is the fruits of faith, the effects of faith. This takes real practice. We must become skillful, my brothers and sisters, in exercising faith, and continually have the spirit of repentance; and both of these things are gifts of God. Have you ever realized this? We must actually pray for repentance. We must pray for faith, and sufficiently come to a point of humility before God, and begin to obey by every word that comes forth from Him and His servants. Then we can begin to feel the power or strength, and go from there, step by step till we see the face of God. How many of us are laboring to have our calling and election made sure, and are willing to pay the price that this requires? It requires, brothers and sisters, that we live every law -- Celestial Marriage, the United Order, the Law of Consecration and Stewardships; to receive and magnify the holy Priesthood, and to be endowed, one covenant after another -- and then we will come up to see the face of God; all through the power of faith. I cannot help when I think of this subject of Moroni -- faith, hope, and charity or love.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And faith is the assurance of things hoped for.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Like unto Samuel.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Then faith leads us unto this greatest, if one can be said to be, of all the attributes of God -- love. Can you think of any principle of this Gospel, and if it is not connected with this glorious attribute of God or the character of God? I am sure you will find it quite impossible. God is love. If we love Him, if we love His servants, if we love the truth that He gives us, then we will become like Him; and without this we are nothing. Think of this most all-encompassing attribute or emotion of love. Can you do a wrong in the sight of God, can you do anything but choose the right, if you truly love God? Can you treat your fellow men, your sisters, your brothers, your sisters-wives -- and you brethren, your brethren -- with anything but by the Spirit of God, if you have this attribute of love? This is one of the attributes of the Holy Spirit, which we must become skillful in getting and keeping all the days of our lives. I think if we would cultivate this attribute through the power of faith, then we would indeed become like God, which may we do I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 1:301 October 20, 1963 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 20, 1963
Faith; Brother of Jared; Become like God

I pray that the Lord will bless me in my remarks tonight, that His Spirit may be upon me. This I desire above all other things at this time. I have nothing but gratitude in my heart tonight to be numbered with this people and Priesthood.
As I have sat here contemplating the many blessings that God has given me, I have felt to praise the Lord that my father and mother were faithful and true and fulfilled the covenant with me before I came here to bring me here. This I know as I know I live, that I made that covenant with David William Ward Jeffs and Lenora Timpson. I am grateful that they were faithful and true in all the years since I was born, and that the Lord led them into the Priesthood work so that I could carry on and fulfill the other covenants which I made with the Lord. I am grateful for all that the Lord has given me. Above all, I am grateful to be associated with President Johnson, that I have been associated with John Y. Barlow, and Joseph W. Musser, and Charles Zitting, and all the others who have been called into this order. I love them more than life itself, and I hope to prove that love by faithful obedience, following counsel, and keeping all of the commandments that are given to me to fulfill.

Truly, brethren and sisters, many of us profess love for our file leaders. Many of us profess love for this work and for God. But Jesus said, "If ye love Me, keep My commandments." Sisters, you say to your husband, "I love you, I love you." Do you keep his commandments? Can you say this in the next breath -- yes? Brethren, you say you love President Johnson, you love the Lord and this work. Prove it by keeping His and their commandments. It is just that simple.

I feel very often, brothers and sisters, that President Johnson, President Hammon, President Musser and the others weary at teaching the principles of life and salvation and see so little results. I know that it is only one thing that is lacking. It is the principle of faith. This principle I am afraid, to most of us, is too abstract a thing. We mouth it. We talk about it. But do we truly live by it?

Now, we come here to meetings, we pay our tithing, we carry on our family responsibilities and go along in the same old rut. Surely these things are required, but we are not going far enough, and we have not exerted the faith sufficient to accomplish the things that the brethren have been telling us. The Lord told a group of men, I don't recall which Section it was, that the time would come when they would be granted everything according to their faith. According to their faith so should they enjoy the blessings of God. He has said on many occasions, "If you ask the Father, believing that you will receive, it shall be granted." Why can't we apply these same tests to our own lives?
I feel that it might be well for us to analyze the great experience of the brother of Jared if I can get a Book of Mormon. I think perhaps there might be some practical principles involved here that would help us. Chapter Three of Ether, brethren and sisters, if you want to follow any of it if you have a book here, page 483. I think we need to get a little of the background for this, and I am going to go right to the first of the chapter.

Ether 3

1. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass;

He must have known what the Lord would require beforehand and he made the proper preparation to accomplish the object of his faith.

1. ...small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

All these other preparations had been made, the preparing of the ships. The Lord had commanded that they should go across the great deep and so forth. Now let us hear how he approaches the Lord:

2. O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

To begin with, here is a spirit of humility and of repentance, and acknowledging our weakness before God, and that He has power. He has commanded us. We are about His business. Now, brothers and sisters, are we about the business of the Lord so that we can go in confidence before Him and have confidence that we are going to receive an answer, believing that we will receive? This pre-supposes that we have been keeping the commandments. How can we go before Him in a guilty condition? We must go before Him in an innocent condition, repentant and dependant upon Him.
for an answer and for the accomplishment of the object of our faith, knowing
that it is righteous in the first place, that which we seek, and that it is in the
designs of God to give it.

3. Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast
driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness;
nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in
pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that
they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these
things which I have molten out of the rock.

He understood what God had commanded and desired in behalf of the people,
called upon Him to overlook our weaknesses and our fallen nature, and to
grant this thing which he presented.

4. And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever
thou wilt for the benefit of man;
"I know that thou hast all power. Thou canst do this thing." This supposes,
then, that he knows the character and the attributes of God, that he has
confidence in God and that He can grant it.

4. ...therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare
them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto
us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we
shall cross the sea.

5. Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this.

Do you suppose for a moment that if there was any doubt in his mind he
could have accomplished this thing? There wasn't a single doubt. Do we go
before the Lord with doubts? This is why, I know, that we don't accomplish
the end of our faith, because there are doubts, there are fears. There is a
knowledge that we have not been keeping the commandments, so it is of no
effect.

5. ...We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks
small unto the understanding of men.

6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these
words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones
one by one with his finger.

He asked that the Lord touch them with His finger and he knew what the
result would be. It would set a light in them so that they could cross the great deep.

6. ...And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

7. And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

8. And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

9. And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

10. And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

11. And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

Here is where we fail. We ask for things, but are we ready and willing to believe and accept them and follow them? Here is where faith begins to really work. But do we go with reservations in our minds, with doubts, and with an idea already in mind as to just exactly what counsel, kind of counsel, and direction we want?

11. ...Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

12. And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

Again, evidence that he knew the character of God -- "Thou are a God of truth and canst not lie."

13. And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

14. Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my
15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

And so forth. The end of our faith, brothers and sisters, is to see God, to be with Him, to have our calling and election made sure. As Moroni tells us so beautifully, unless we are like Him we cannot see Him and be with Him; for we shall then, if we accomplish this end, see Him as He is and He will see us as we are, and we will be like Him. The more we strive to become like God, so much greater will be the power of our faith.

Faith is an exertion of the mind, and it is a principle of power and of action. This is what we fail to use, this mind, which is the power of the spirit in us. This is that which reaches out to God and which is acted upon by the Holy Ghost. Through faith we are told we will have the gift of the Holy Ghost. If we have the gift of the Holy Ghost, we have all of the attributes of God working in our behalf that we may become like Him. If we have a fullness of His Spirit continually with us, then we will become like Him, because the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God, until our faith is perfect. Then we will have a fullness of the Spirit and see the face of God. I pray, brothers and sisters, that we will grow in faith and knowledge and understanding.

If we want the blessings of endowments, we are going to have to exert the faith to get them. It is just that simple. We are going to have to take all of the steps that precede it. We are not going to be jumping up into the third heavens just by the kind of work that we are doing today. If we were worthy and had the faith, we would have them, as the Lectures on Faith tell us. We should be exerting our faith to this end, brothers and sisters; following in the footsteps of Brother Johnson, and following every word that proceeds forth from his mouth by the inspiration of God. May we be one people, brothers and sisters. May we acknowledge our sins and repent of them, and go from step to step in the progress of the power and principles of faith, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 1:307 November 3, 1963 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 3, 1963
Faith Is Exertion of the Mind;
We Are Mentally Lazy; How to Pray Properly

The time is far spent, brothers and sisters, but I pray the time that I occupy may be dictated by the Spirit of God. Last time I spoke on faith, and I still feel disposed to. But I would like to speak on a different aspect of it tonight, with the desire in my heart that it will be helpful to all of us, and especially to me.

Lecture Seven tells us -- we have heard it many times -- that when we work by faith, it is by the exertion of the mind, and this by the means of words. I wonder how often we stop to analyze this and try to learn the real operation of this basic first principle of the Gospel and apply it in our lives and use it to help us to be happy, to find out and obey the will of God and to render obedience to that will, and remain close to those who preside over us. The modus operandi is prayer.

Last time, I spoke of the glorious experience that the brother of Jared had, and he was told by the Lord that none had shown such great faith as he had. You remember, that whole incident started with prayer -- "Father, you have told us that we must go across the great deep; we need light to cross in these vessels," and so on; with the result that, through that prayer of faith -- with faith in his prayer, if you please -- he came to see the finger and finally the whole person of God; this, by the powerful exertion of his mind.

Now, if we are not progressing, if we are not receiving the things that we desire in righteousness, then we must be mentally lazy. Is there any other conclusion? And it must be that we are not praying, or we do not know how to pray. "Lord, teach me how to pray." Even this must come from God. Faith, itself, is a gift of God which must be prayed for and sought after, and exert our minds for. Repentance is a gift of God. You name anything -- it is a gift of God, and it must be sought after in faith.

Have you ever analyzed the Lord's prayer? I have heard a lot of sectarians do it, and it leaves me cold. But understanding who our Father is, what His character is, and what our duty is to Him, and what we are trying to do -- namely, to come back into His presence -- the Lord's prayer is a beautiful motto and has all of the elements that the prayer of the brother of Jared had in it. I do not know that I can quote it word for word, but I think I know the...
Matthew 6  (Inspired Version)

10. Our Father who art in heaven,

We know who He is, as near to us as our Lord and Savior; and I feel that in calling upon Him and being so near, I can have greater faith and be assured of an answer, more so than if I prayed to some ethereal, mysterious god. I do not know how we can have faith unto salvation in any such being. Certainly we cannot -- we know this.

10. Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

11. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is done in heaven.

Here, "Thy will be done" is what the brethren have been speaking about tonight. "Thy will be done. Help me to do Your will." If we can add to these words, "I want Your will to be my will, my will here on earth to be as Your will in heaven."

12. Give us this day, our daily bread.

Shouldn't we pray over every daily need -- in our labors, in our school, in our relationship with one another as husband, wife, fathers, and mothers, and children? Joseph Smith said that there is not the least thing but what we should pray over it, our flocks, our herds, our daily work, in everything. And we would insult the Lord not to include them in our prayers, because He hears and understands them all. He has been through this veil of tears, through this earthly and mortal existence, at least twice that we know of. What a strength to us to know that He has been through this experience, and we now pray for His help, and think not of tomorrow, but for today -- this day, our daily bread. And think not of yesterday. It is gone. Tomorrow is not here yet.

13. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us.***

An acknowledgement and the spirit of repentance, asking for another gift, the gift of repentance, and at the same time an expression of love and forgiveness for our fellows and our associates. Brothers and sisters, if you have aught against your brother or sister, or you think you have done wrong, pray for them and forgive them, and this will make everything right between each and everyone of you. And above all, seek repentance and that we may not sin in the sight of God.
15. *For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever and ever.*

I am nothing in the sight of God, and all that I have and am, I owe to Him. This acknowledgement of humility will give us strength in Him in the Spirit of God. And thus ends the prayer, and if I could presume to add anything to it, I would add: "Give me your Spirit in all my affairs. This whole day, help me to keep it. Then I know that I can become like You. I can do Your will."

And that Spirit, I know, is the very attributes of God. If we have it continuously until we obtain a fullness of it, we will become like Him and see Him as He is, and be like Him and enter into His presence. And this is our whole aim in life, that our calling and election may be made sure, and come back to Father, which I pray I and you may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:310 November 17, 1963 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 17, 1963
Must Be Alert Always;
We Receive Blessings of God Through President Johnson;
D.& C. 93; Loyalty to the Prophet

I am delighted to meet with my friends and brothers and sisters again. I feel wholly dependent upon the Lord and His Spirit in what I shall say tonight, and pray that your faith will be exercised to that end. After all, you came here tonight to be fed and instructed, and I am sure you all want it from the Lord.

I am grateful for the light of truth in my life, and the testimony that I have received over the years, increasing day by day, for the truthfulness of this work. Every day to me is a living miracle. When I contemplate how they are arrayed against us, against those who are trying to live the fullness of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, the powers of satan and his imps that are assigned to us to try to bring about our destruction; when we realize the great opposition that is placed opposite this work, you cannot attempt to live these principles except you expect that satan will be on your trail every minute. I suspect this is the reason many of us in our slumbers get caught up with and find ourselves in by and forbidden paths, because we are not alert.
continually.
I know that many times questions have been asked: How can we get and keep the Spirit of God? How do we know when we have it? This is the key to all of our problems. The solution of them is getting the Spirit of God. Jesus has set the pattern. He is the great Prototype. And we have in Section 93 of the Doctrine and Covenants an account of how He obtained this great blessing until He obtained the fullness. Now these things are not all gained in a moment.

Joseph Smith is also a wonderful example of how the Lord prepares a man, if he is obedient, for a great and mighty work. How many years it took for him to become prepared for his great mission should be an example to us. We should not be discouraged, brethren and sisters. I know this is one of the most terrible weapons that satan has to work with, the tool, as it is often called, of discouragement. We should be encouraged by the fact that we are led of the holy Priesthood, and that God is blessing this people from day to day and holding us, as it were, in His hand.

We have before us hope and faith for the greatest blessings that God can bestow upon men and women; for it is His glory and His purpose to bring to pass the eternal life and immortality of His children. I know that President Johnson holds the keys of power for our salvation. We cannot receive the Holy Spirit for our guide and companion to help us accomplish these things except we come through him. Sisters, you cannot obtain that Spirit except you receive it through your being one with your husbands. I would like to read and comment on verses of Section 93. See if we can get some help from this source.

D.& C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

There is the plan of salvation in one verse if we can get it in one verse. I would like to read that one again.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and
know that I am;
This means coming to a point where we have our calling and election made sure; for we will not see Him unless we have this blessing and the endowments and ordinances connected with it.

2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
How are we going to get that light, except we get it through His servants, whom He has appointed His servants? Through no other source can it be had.

3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --
4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.
5. I was in the world and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest.
As they have been made manifest through the Prophet Joseph Smith in this dispensation.

6. And John saw and bore record of the fulness of my glory, and the fulness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed.
7. And he bore record, saying: I saw his glory, that he was in the beginning, before the world was;

8. Therefore, in the beginning the Word was, for he was the Word, even the messenger of salvation --
9. The light and the Redeemer of the world; the Spirit of truth, who came into the world, because the world was made by him, and in him was the life of men and the light of men.

10. The worlds were made by him; men were made by him; all things were made by him, and through him, and of him.
11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.
12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, but received grace for grace.
Even He who was without sin did not receive of the fulness at the first, but by
13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;
14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son.
16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.
18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.
20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.

Following the exact example of the Master, Himself. You shall have a fullness with Him. And as Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith tells us, we will be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ, receiving of the same fullness with Him, becoming the sons of God.

21. And now, verily I say unto you, I was in the beginning with the Father, and am the Firstborn;
22. And all those who are begotten through me are partakers of the glory of the same, and are the church of the Firstborn.

23. Ye were also in the beginning with the Father; that which is Spirit, even the Spirit of truth;
24. And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;

25. And whatsoever is more or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one who was a liar from the beginning.
26. The Spirit of truth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth, and John bore record of me, saying: He received a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth;

27. And no man receiveth a fulness unless he keepeth his commandments.

28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.

There is the pattern, there is the way. Ye who keepeth the commandments shall know and receive all truth and be glorified in truth and know all things.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;

This means finally in the resurrection, when the spirit and the body are connected forever, after having our calling and election made sure. Then there is a fullness of joy.

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.

That is how to put that enemy under our feet is to obtain a fullness of light and truth, until we have conquered death, hell, and the devil.

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

Now here is what happens:

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through
disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

When is this people going to get rid of these traditions of the fathers, and cease being disobedient to the light and instructions that are conveyed to us from week to week and month to month? The Prophet goes on to teach that these brethren, including the Prophet Joseph, himself, were remiss in raising their children in light and truth; and called them to repentance, or they would lose their place. We have got to have it, brothers and sisters, before we can pass it on to our children. You cannot give that which you do not have.

As I contemplate the examples that have been set by those who have gone before us, I see a secret here. In order to obtain a fullness of light and truth requires a total loyalty and obedience. Total! There is no halfway business about it. There is no halfway house. I fear that too many who have attached themselves to this work have come and are still keeping reservations, have come with them and are keeping them. Brigham, Heber, John Taylor and those who have succeeded them since, gave their total loyalty and obedience to the servants of God over them. Here is the glorious example that I see in their lives. Brigham Young once said, "I was careful to follow the words of Joseph." We will do well, my dear brothers and sisters, to follow carefully the words of President Johnson in our day and time, to draw nearer to the servants of God.

As I said in the beginning, we cannot get the Spirit of God except we be one with him. Brethren who hold the Priesthood, and you sisters likewise through your husbands, and your children will likewise receive it, and the children raised in light and truth.

Lorenzo Snow gave one of the most beautiful sentiments that I have ever read when he called upon husbands and wives to so conduct themselves and attach themselves to the Priesthood that they should become pure element, the Holy Ghost being upon them continually. The Spirit of God is the attributes of God. If we become full of it, attain to a fullness of it through obedience and living worthy of receiving the endowments and ordinances of the House of God, we will then receive a fullness, and not until.

The spirit of oneness is the secret of it. That is the Spirit of God. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. If it requires this for them to be one, it requires it for us to be one with them, and one together. What a power
will be manifested when a people is raised up that can be one with President Johnson and move as one man.

We hope to get to this state. We hold reservations and say, "Well, I will obey this, but not that." It requires total loyalty, brothers and sisters. Those who have left the work, the greatest sin has been becoming a traitor to the brethren. The Prophet Joseph called upon the saints in his time: "See to it, O ye Twelve and all saints, that you do not betray the revelations of God, or the brethren, lest innocent blood be upon your skirts and you go down to hell."

Let us be appreciative, brothers and sisters, that we have the order of Priesthood which will save and exalt us. Draw near to it with all that we have and are. Let our efforts, our obedience, our loyalty be total and absolute, that there be no halfway measures in our lives. Let us be one together in the hands of God, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 1:317  December 8, 1963  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 8, 1963
Sacrifices Are Privileges and Blessings;
Faith; Lecture Seven

I might mention something that came to my mind here tonight as I was contemplating these programs that we are called upon to participate in. I have heard remarks made from different sources how it becomes sometimes backbreaking to respond to the requests that are made by the Priesthood both here and down south. I would like to just give you a little something to think about when you get to thinking like this.

Remember what the saints did out of their poverty in Kirtland, in building the temple there, and what they did out of their poverty in building the great temple in Nauvoo, this out of their dire and utter poverty. If you think you are hard done by, consider the blessings that are going to come forth from these sacrifices, if you want to call them such. But you just ask yourselves, where is the sacrifice? Where is it? All of these things are contributing for our good and welfare, and eventually the possibility of building temples ourselves, for ourselves. Above all, the thing that we are building most is a character.
We cannot know that we please God save we know that our course is pleasing to Him, our course of life. We cannot have the faith that is necessary to the enjoyment of life eternal, except we know we please Him. The great compliment that was paid to Enoch and Abel and other great men and patriarchs was that they had this testimony that they pleased God.

God desires nothing but the salvation and the eternal life of His children. This is His work and His glory. All things that are required of us through His servants are for our benefit. God can do without your money or your sacrifices as far as He is concerned. He can raise up what He needs from any source that He desires. But it is for our good that He requires these things in the way that He does, that we may become like Him.

I feel, brethren and sisters, that we should understand very thoroughly why we are here. We were valiant in the great struggle between Jesus and Lucifer on the other side, or we would not have come thus far in the work in which we are engaged. Having acquired this position, we were sent down into the earth for the next step in our progress and exaltation, to come here into this mortal dominion where Lucifer had been cast down after the great struggle over there, and forget our former existence. He has dominion in this earth, believe me. It was given him for the specific purpose that those who had been faithful should come down and work in the midst of it and thus work out their salvation, resisting that power and evil influence that they might become like the Gods. Lucifer himself, in tempting Eve, said, "Take of this fruit that you may know good and evil and thus become as the Gods." We are here to eschew evil and choose good and correct principles, and choose that course of life which will lead us back into His presence.

God gave us all, in its incipient stages, the gift of faith, which is the power by which we accomplish these things. This faith will lead us unto repentance and into obeying the ordinances of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, about which we learned over there. Then the greatest gift of all, next to life itself, is the gift of the Holy Ghost, to lead us into all truth and give the strength and the power, by the power of our faith, to resist this evil dominion in which we are placed and come back to Father.

I feel it might be well to listen to some of the words of Joseph. It was said by Jesus to the Nephites, "Great are the words of Isaiah." To us, I desire to say, "Great are the words of Joseph." Brigham and Heber and John, as I have said before, were distinguished by the degree that they followed carefully the
words of Joseph Smith, as was cited to us by Brother Draper tonight. John Taylor said that he obeyed every requirement and law and every word that proceeded from the mouth of Joseph Smith, the Prophet, the Prophet of Almighty God.

I desire that the Lord shall bless me as I do some reading here tonight of the words of Joseph, from Lecture Seven. I was reflecting to my family this morning -- as I recall the time that I spent in the classes, meetings of the Church -- I can't remember that the doctrines were taught there that we have had here, largely in the vein that we must change our characters to become like God. I had read about these things, but they were never emphasized by the leaders to the degree that they must be emphasized if we are to receive our salvation and exaltation in the presence of God. As a matter of fact, they have done away with these Lectures on Faith, these words of Joseph. What a pity, because in them is eternal life and the means by which we may learn to become like Him.

Lecture Seven

3. Let us here offer some explanation in relation to faith, that our meaning may be clearly comprehended. We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith. God said, "Let there be light, and there was light." Joshua spake, and the great lights which God had created stood still. Elijah commanded, and the heavens were stayed for the space of three years and six months, so that it did not rain: he again commanded and the heavens gave forth rain. All this was done by faith. And the Savior says, "If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, say to this mountain, 'Remove,' and it will remove; or say to that sycamine tree, 'Be ye plucked up, and planted in the midst of the sea,' and it shall obey you." Faith, then, works by words; and with these its mightiest works have been, and will be, performed.

Thus we realize the great power of prayer. All of these things were done by a prayer to God, or calling upon God in the power of the Priesthood, and through their faith to accomplish these righteous ends, as they were moved upon by the Holy Ghost. Thus it became the word of God. Our faith is vain except it be moved upon through the power of the Holy Ghost, through
words.

4. It surely will not be required of us to prove that this is the principle upon which all eternity has acted and will act; for every reflecting mind must know that it is by reason of this power that all the hosts of heaven perform their works of wonder, majesty, and glory. Angels move from place to place by virtue of this power;

Ever thought of that?

4. ...it is by reason of it that they are enabled to descend from heaven to earth; and were it not for the power of faith they never could be ministering spirits to them who should be heirs of salvation, neither could they act as heavenly messengers, for they would be destitute of the power necessary to enable them to do the will of God.

5. It is only necessary for us to say that the whole visible creation, as it now exists, is the effect of faith. It was faith by which it was framed, and it is by the power of faith that it continues in its organized form, and by which the planets move round their orbits and sparkle forth their glory. So, then, faith is truly the first principle in the science of theology, and, when understood, leads the mind back to the beginning, and carries it forward to the end; or, in other words, from eternity to eternity.

6. As faith, then, is the principle by which the heavenly hosts perform their works, and by which they enjoy all their felicity, we might expect to find it set forth in a revelation from God as the principle upon which his creatures here below must act in order to obtain the felicities enjoyed by the saints in the eternal world; and that, when God would undertake to raise up men for the enjoyment of himself, he would teach them the necessity of living by faith, and the impossibility there was of their enjoying the blessedness of eternity without it, seeing that all the blessings of eternity are the effects of faith.

We see them. We are sent down into this lone and dreary world as pilgrims to walk by faith.

Hebrews 11

27. ...for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

Those are some words to live by.

27. ...for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

Lecture Seven (cont'd)
7. Therefore it is said, and appropriately too, that "Without faith it is impossible to please God." If it should be asked -- Why is it impossible to please God without faith? The answer would be -- Because without faith it is impossible for men to be saved; and as God desires the salvation of men, he must, of course, desire that they should have faith; and he could not be pleased unless they had, or else He could be pleased with their destruction.

8. From this we learn that the many exhortations which have been given by inspired men, to those who had received the word of the Lord to have faith in him, were not mere commonplace matters, but were for the best of all reasons, and that was -- because without it there was no salvation, neither in this world nor in that which is to come. When men begin to live by faith they begin to draw near to God; and when faith is perfected they are like him; and because he is saved they are saved also; for they will be in the same situation he is in, because they have come to him; and when he appears they shall be like him, for they will see him as he is.

9. As all the visible creation is an effect of faith, so is salvation also -- we mean salvation in its most extensive latitude of interpretation, whether it is temporal or spiritual. In order to have this subject clearly set before the mind, let us ask what situation must a person be in in order to be saved? or what is the difference between a saved man and one who is not saved? We answer, from what we have before seen of the heavenly worlds, they must be persons who can work by faith and who are able, by faith, to be ministering spirits to them who shall be heirs of salvation;

You notice this proposition of ministering spirits to heirs of salvation. This means that there must be such faith that the spirits of just men made perfect will minister to mortal men who are heirs to salvation. This is the law to those who have their calling and election made sure, and have the Second Comforter.

9. ...and they must have faith to enable them to act in the presence of the Lord, otherwise they cannot be saved. And what constitutes the real difference between a saved person and one not saved is...

We might say this word "saved" means, in its ultimate sense, "exaltation".

9. ...is -- the difference in the degree of their faith -- one's faith has become perfect enough to lay hold upon eternal life, and the other's has
not.
Isn't that simple?

9. ...But to be a little more particular, let us ask -- Where shall we find a prototype into whose likeness we may be assimilated, in order that we may be made partakers of life and salvation? or, in other words, where shall we find a saved being? for if we can find a saved being, we may ascertain without much difficulty what all others must be in order to be saved. We think that it will not be a matter of dispute, that two beings who are unlike each other cannot both be saved; for whatever constitutes the salvation of one will constitute the salvation of every creature which will be saved; and if we find one saved being in all existence, we may see what all others must be, or else not be saved. We ask, then, were is the prototype? or where is the saved being? We conclude, as to the answer of this question, there will be no dispute among those who believe the Bible, that it is Christ: all will agree in this, that he is the prototype or standard of salvation; or, in other words, that he is a saved being. And if we should continue our interrogation, and ask how it is that he is saved? the answer would be -- because he is a just and holy being; and if he were anything different from what he is, he would not be saved; for his salvation depends on his being precisely what he is and nothing else; for if it were possible for him to change, in the least degree, so sure he would fail of salvation and lose all his dominion, power, authority and glory, which constitute salvation; for salvation consists in the glory, authority, majesty, power and dominion which Jehovah possesses and in nothing else; and no being can possess it but himself or one like him. Thus says John, in his first epistle, third chapter, second and third verses: "Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be; but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure." Why purify themselves as he is pure? Because if they do not they cannot be like him.***

10. ...And the Saviour says, Matthew v. 48: "Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect." If any should ask, why all these sayings? the answer is to be found from what is before quoted from John's epistle, that when he (the Lord) shall appear, the saints will be like him; and if they are not holy, as he is holy, and perfect, as he is perfect,
they cannot be like him; for no being can enjoy his glory without possessing his perfections and holiness, no more than they could reign in his kingdom without His power. ***

12. All these sayings put together give as clear an account of the state of the glorified saints as language could give -- the works that Jesus had done they were to do, and greater works than those which he had done among them should they do, and that because he went to the Father. He does not say that they should do these works in time; but they should do greater works, because he went to the Father. He says in the 24th verse: "Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory." These sayings, taken in connection, make it very plain that the greater works which those that believed on his name were to do were to be done in eternity, where he was going and where they should behold his glory. He had said, in another part of his prayer, that he desired of his Father that those who believed on him should be one in him, as he and the Father were one in each other. "Neither pray I for these (the apostles) alone, but for them also who shall believe on me through their words, that they all may be one"; that is, they who believe on him through the apostles' words, as well as the apostles themselves, "that they all may be one, as thou, Father, are in me and I in thee; that they also may be one in us." ***

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed; and on this hinge turns the door of salvation. Now there is eternal exaltation, or dissolution, stated very simple there. And Brigham Young was not the author of the doctrine of dissolution. In fact, Brigham Young said he only taught what he had learned from the Prophet.

17. Who cannot see, then, that salvation is the effect of faith? for, as we have previously observed, all the heavenly beings work by this principle; and it is because they are able so to do that they are saved, for nothing but this could save them. And this is the lesson which the God of heaven, by the mouth of his holy prophets, has been endeavoring to teach to the
world. Hence we are told, that "Without faith it is impossible to please God"; and that salvation is of faith, that it might be by grace, to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed. Romans iv. 16. And that Israel, who followed after the law of righteousness, has not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law; for they stumbled at that stumbling stone. Romans ix. 32. And Jesus said unto the man who brought his son to him, to get the devil who tormented him cast out: "If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth." Mark ix. 23. These with a multitude of other scriptures which might be quoted plainly set forth the light in which the Saviour, as well as the Former-day Saints, viewed the plan of salvation. That it was a system of faith --
A system of faith, if you please.

17. ...it begins with faith, and continues by faith; and every blessing which is obtained in relation to it is the effect of faith, whether it pertains to this life or that which is to come. To this all the revelations of God bear witness. If there were children of promise, they were the effects of faith, not even the Saviour of the world excepted. "Blessed is she that believed," said Elizabeth to Mary, when she went to visit her, "for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord." Luke i. 45.

See the faith as between those two blessed women.

17. ...Nor was the birth of John the Baptist the less a matter of faith; for in order that his father Zacharias might believe he was struck dumb. And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it.

Nothing was withheld. And nothing will be withheld from this people when their faith is sufficient to receive them. I wonder if we realize them and think about these things, brothers and sisters. If we do not have the enjoyment of the things we long for, it is because we do not have the faith, as I have said many times before. If you are not happy in your families, it is because you do not have enough faith. If you, brethren, are not happy in your relationship with your brethren, it is because you do not have faith in Priesthood, which is God. You do not have faith in promises. Believe me, there have been some
great and mighty promises made for this people. If we are not enjoying them, you can see the reason why. Now giving some few examples of this faith:

17. ...He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter. ***

18. These sayings put together show the apostle's views most clearly, so as to admit of no mistake on the mind of any individual. He says that all things that pertain to life and godliness were given unto them through the knowledge of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. And if the question is asked, how were they to obtain the knowledge of God? (for there is a great difference between believing in God and knowing him -- knowledge implies more than faith. And notice, that all things that pertain to life and godliness were given through the knowledge of God) the answer is given -- through faith they were to obtain this knowledge; and, having power by faith to obtain the knowledge of God, they could with it obtain all other things which pertain to life and godliness.

We cannot be saved without knowledge. We have got to know some things. Some of these things, brothers and sisters, can only be obtained in the House of God. How we need them. We cannot pass by the Gods without knowledge. We cannot obtain this knowledge except through faith.

19. By these sayings of the apostle, we learn that it was by obtaining a knowledge of God that men got the knowledge of all things which pertain to life and godliness, and this knowledge was the effect of faith; so that all things which pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith.

20. From this we may extend as far as any circumstances may require, whether on earth or in heaven, and we will find it the testimony of all
inspired men, or heavenly messengers, that all things that pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith and nothing else; all learning, wisdom and prudence fail, and everything else as a means of salvation but faith. This is the reason that the fishermen of Galilee could teach the world -- because they sought by faith, and by faith obtained. And this is the reason that Paul counted all things but filth and dross -- what he formerly called his gain he called his loss; yea, and he counted all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus the Lord. Philippians iii. 7, 8, 9, and 10. Because to obtain the faith by which he could enjoy the knowledge of Christ Jesus the Lord, he had to suffer the loss of all things. This is the reason that the Former-day Saints knew more, and understood more, of heaven and of heavenly things than all others beside, because this information is the effect of faith -- to be obtained by no other means. And this is the reason that men, as soon as they lose their faith, run into strifes, contentions, darkness, and difficulties; for the knowledge which tends to life disappears with faith, but returns when faith returns; for when faith comes it brings its train of attendants with it -- apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, teachers, gifts, wisdom, knowledge, miracles, healings, tongues, interpretation of tongues, etc. All these appear when faith appears on the earth, and disappear when it disappears from the earth; for these are the effects of faith, and always have attended, and always will, attend it. For where faith is, there will the knowledge of God be also, with all things which pertain thereto -- revelations, visions, and dreams, as well as every necessary thing, in order that the possessors of faith may be perfected, and obtain salvation; for God must change, otherwise faith will prevail with him. And he who possesses it will, through it, obtain all necessary knowledge and wisdom, until he shall know God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, whom he has sent -- whom to know is eternal life.

Now, brothers and sisters, if we have not obtained, it is because of lack of faith. We need to draw nearer together as brothers and sisters under the leadership of President Johnson and this order of Priesthood, sustaining it with all of our might, mind, and strength. There is a great principle of faith in the holy Priesthood. Why? Because Priesthood is God, and that is having faith in God. We have obtained knowledge and testimonies of the leaders and of the Apostles regarding the nature and the Being whom we worship as Father, and His Son, Jesus Christ. Our faith must take over from there to
enable us to become like Them. We cannot see Them again until we become like Them. This I pray we might do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:329  January 5, 1964  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 5, 1964
Reprove Through Love; There Is No Neutral Ground

It is good to be with you again my dear brothers and sisters, and to mingle my voice with my brethren in praise to the Lord for His goodness unto us, and to speak the truth of heaven, which I desire with all my heart to do tonight, that I may be dictated by the Spirit of God.

I love this work and the truths of heaven more than life itself, because they are life to me -- life eternal. The Gospel and the blessings of the holy Priesthood I appreciate above all things in my life, for it has given me all the blessings I have desired from the time I was a child. The fulfillment that the Gospel has brought me, that the ordinances and blessings and sealings of the holy Priesthood have brought me, are indescribable. For these things I thank my Heavenly Father. My heart swells with gratitude in knowing that I am associated with His servant, who bears the keys of power in the earth, who hold the keys of my salvation, particularly President Johnson. I know, as we all should know, that I cannot get the Spirit of God and the blessings of the Holy Ghost except I be one with him. I can come to God only through His servants whom He has appointed and chosen, and through whom He gives His mind and will in the direction to His people.

Brothers and sisters, these are the choicest things we have, and we ought to be more humble. And I feel, myself, to be more humble and penitent in the sight of God and under the direction of His servant. I feel very keenly, more than I can describe, the terrible responsibility that is mine in raising up the family that God has given me, and in magnifying the Priesthood which He has given me to carry on in His work. I sometimes tremble when I think of these things because of the magnitude that they have in truth; and I stand helpless before God without His Spirit and without His Priesthood and power. I am grateful for these things and for the opportunity of serving Him and being associated with His servants.

I know that this work is true. I know, by the Holy Ghost, that Joseph Smith
was and is a Prophet of the living God, that he serves under our Lord Jesus Christ and our Father Adam. And I know that Father's servant upon the earth today, who holds the keys, is Brother Johnson. I know that this is the only power and authority on the whole face of the earth that can give salvation to the souls of men; and I testify of these things to you, my brothers and sisters.

To me the greatest key, the greatest gift to enable us to raise up our families, our wives and children in light and truth is the gift of faith actuated by the power of love through the holy Priesthood. Brothers and sisters, have you ever thought of the tremendous power there is in that combination of faith and love? This is the power of the Gods, of course through the Priesthood. None of these things become a power unto salvation except it be by the Priesthood. And brethren, we can only hold our wives and children by magnifying and sustaining Priesthood, that which we bear ourselves -- and we cannot do that without being one with our file leader, the one that our Father has chosen to lead us.

I am sure, brothers and sisters, that we would do away with all the problems and troubles in our families -- and God knows they are multitidinous -- if we would rule with love and kindness and long-suffering, reproving betimes with sharpness when moved upon by the Holy Ghost, but afterward showing forth much love. Section 121 is still my guide, at least, in exercising the powers of the Priesthood in behalf of my family and my associates in this work. God is love. This is one of His characteristics, and He does all things by the power of the Priesthood through the principle of faith. And because He does this He expects us to do the same.

Sisters, are you shouting and screaming at your children? You will never get their love and confidence by any such course. Brethren, are you shouting and screaming and cursing your wives and children, losing your tempers? When you do, you have a thousand devils in your soul. You have invited false and delusive spirits, and you have lost the Spirit of God. The Spirit of God is in no such thing. Reproving betimes with sharpness is indeed an attribute of the Spirit of God, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost, because it is the Spirit of God. But let us be sure it is the Holy Ghost and not a thousand false and delusive spirits which we have invited in because of our loss of control.

Look at the life of the Savior. The thing that dominated His whole activity was His love for Father and His love for His brothers and sisters, for all mankind, for whom He brought the atonement. What greater love could a
being have than this, that he lay down his life for his friends? And love dominated His whole life. Can we do less and become like Him?

I think nothing cuts me more than to see a person lose control. And when they do, they are actuated by the devil. It is just that simple. I have observed before -- the brethren have many times, brothers and sisters -- that when we accept this work and are baptized by the Priesthood of God, receive the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, and receive the Priesthood and the blessings of the Priesthood, we can no longer get on neutral ground again, and we have begun then, to make war against Lucifer. He is making war against us, because it is his job to destroy our faith and to destroy our very lives. From then on, brothers and sisters, we are actuated either by the Spirit of God or the spirit of the devil. When we lose the one, the other will come in. When we lose the Spirit of God, it is most difficult to get it back again. The greatest attribute -- if one could be called the greatest -- of the attributes of the Spirit of God, is love. Put love and your faith together, the power of faith, and you will conquer death, hell, and the devil. You will save your children and your wives and you will be exalted in the heavens and become like God and see Him as He is. And I pray that we may do this, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:332  February 2, 1964  SLC

Salt Lake City Utah
February 2, 1964
Family Order of Heaven; Friendship Through Priesthood

I am grateful to be here, brothers and sisters, and feel keenly the responsibility in responding to this call. I pray for the Holy Spirit to guide my remarks that the word of the Lord may be given.

I feel to take a cue from Brother Johnson in any instructions that I am called upon to give this people, and I note that he has been bearing heavily on the matter of our training our children up in light and truth -- teaching and training our wives and children in light and truth. I suppose it has been a favorite subject of mine as well.

These family ties that God has called upon us to form are being formed under a law of the holy Priesthood, the law of Abraham; and we should be conducting our family responsibilities by the power of the Priesthood.
Brother Hammon mentioned here tonight that women should not be counseling their husbands. This is a matter of Priesthood, just the same as men are not authorized to write or do any other thing that is the prerogatives of this order of the Priesthood. It is a matter of Priesthood, sisters.

Brethren, it is a matter of Priesthood by which we have the right to hold these women and to bring these children into the world under the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage. If we will only bear in mind, brethren, it is only so long as we magnify this Priesthood that we are going to be able to do that which is required of us, and carry out the undertakings that God has called upon us to do.

We must realize constantly, brethren, that this is the Family Order of Heaven and a law of the holy Priesthood. It is the law by which our Father Michael has attained unto Godhood, and by which we, likewise, if we are to become joint heirs with Jesus Christ and heirs of God, will arrive at the same place. In this I fear, brothers and sisters, we treat lightly the things of God. Not only do we treat the teachings that we have received, but the very conduct of our family affairs and raising up our children and instructing and directing our wives, altogether too lightly. I am sure the same thing applies with regard to the Economic Law of Heaven, as well as this social law, as well -- and I suppose if any can be worse than another -- that is treating the Priesthood itself lightly.

While Brother Hammon was speaking, I was reminded of an item that Brother Joseph Musser once delivered to the saints as the word of God, and I would like to read it to you for the benefit of the sisters especially, as well as their husbands.

I say to the sisters, seek to have confidence in your husbands, and believe that they are capable of leading you; and when you seek instruction, believe them capable of giving it to you; and be faithful, humble, and obedient to them. Their feelings should not be concentrated in you, but your feelings should be in them, and theirs should be in those who lead them in the Priesthood. Their feelings are concentrated in the Lord their God and what is ahead, and there is where they should be. You should be glad to see them step forward and walk onward in the path of their duty, and not require them to devote themselves to you to the exclusion of things and duties of life which lie before them. As they progress and lead on, you
will feel to travel in the same road. This is the order, and if order is maintained in this thing, you will see the beauty of it; and it will be a satisfaction to you and them to believe that your husband, he who is at your head, is progressing in the things of God. That should be a satisfaction to you, and it will be, if you are inspired by the right spirit and feeling. In this way you will have happiness, and see good times.

I remember many years ago, Brother Hammon speaking to the saints, making a statement that thrilled me then, and it has been a matter that has been quite prominent in my mind ever since. He expressed the feeling that Gladys was a friend as well as his wife. I wonder, sisters, if you know what this means. I think we should learn to appreciate what a friend really is. This brings to mind the statement of the Lord contained in Section 84, when speaking to Joseph Smith and six Elders who had met together and upon whom he confirmed the highest order of Priesthood on that occasion. He said, "You are my friends, and from henceforth I will call you friends." This means, putting it in as few words as we can, that he trusted them.

A real friend, brothers and sisters, is one in whom we can trust implicitly, or have confidence in -- one who understands us, and we understand him or her. In the loyalty that we have and the love that we have for the holy principles of eternal salvation, which we enjoy together, we can go forward under the gift and power of God and become the friends of God. Who is my brother and my sister? My brothers and friends, first and foremost, are my fellow brethren in the holy order of the Priesthood. These are truly my friends, and I love them above any other persons upon the earth. I feel to say, with Heber C. Kimball, I love them more than my wives. If this were not so, what I read to you here tonight certainly could not apply to me. If I am a true brother and friend to my brethren, I do not have much fear about how I am going to teach and instruct and have my relations with my wives and children. Above all, of course, I want to be a friend of God.

This is a most beautiful work, brothers and sisters, if we can only catch the spirit of it and try with all our heart, might, mind, and strength to indeed live as a family of heaven. Until we get to this point, Brother Johnson cannot use us. God cannot use us through him. We are not going to be that people that the Lord can trust, and to bring forward to endow and bless and sustain. Until we get into this very sacred relationship with one another and with our Priesthood head and with God, I cannot see how we are going to see this
I feel to not go further, but to ask the Lord to bless you with the spirit of the Family Order of Heaven. Above all, in this thing, let us remember the power of the Priesthood. The power of the Priesthood, brothers and sisters, is the Holy Ghost. We may have a calling and an ordination, brethren, but it is of none effect except it be administered, or accompanied, by the Holy Spirit. If it is not there, if it is not with us and being administered under that power, then it just is not done, and we are in trouble. We open the way for the devil to step in, and be led by false and delusive spirits. Bearing this authority and Priesthood and these sacred blessings, unless it be by the Holy Ghost, by the Spirit of revelation -- without which there is no salvation or exaltation -- we are lost indeed. May we catch this spirit. May we go forward in humility and with all diligence, seeking to obtain the confidence of our brethren and our Father in heaven, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
February 16, 1964
Blessings Offered and Rejected Turn to Cursings;
The Kingdom of God or Nothing

It is good to meet again, brethren and sisters, and enjoy the Spirit of God, which I pray will actuate my remarks tonight in concert with my brethren. I appreciate the remarks of Brother Jessop along the lines of repentance, which you know as well as I, we all need to do. I do not know whether we realize it, but this, too, is a gift of God, as is the glorious principle of faith which precedes it. I take it that we have had sufficient faith to come this far, and to be here tonight, and that we have come prepared to receive instruction and direction in the ways of God; and also to exercise this gift and receive it as the Lord may give it to us.

The Lord, as you well know, will take from those who reject His gifts and blessings when offered, all other light that we may have received. Another principle involved in this great gift, brothers and sisters, is not to keep repeating the offenses repented of. True repentance is a Godly sorrow for offenses committed, and a determination to never commit them again. The very nature of it is such, that if we repeat them, the former sins return, and we
are in deeper trouble, if I can put it that way. So we cannot trifle with this glorious principle anymore than we can with faith, baptism, and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost. Every one of these great principles, what we call the first four principles of the Gospel, are truly gifts of God. If we would only realize them, if we would keep this in mind, I think we would be more effectual in their exercise. While we are not baptized every day, yet we have the opportunity of renewing our covenants, occasionally I trust, through the sacrament, and through the spirit and gift of repentance, and above all, the gift of the Holy Ghost. If we would contemplate all of these glorious things in the light of gifts of God, I think we would be more humble, and be more effectual in their exercise, and receiving them, and honoring them, and determining never to treat them lightly. Gifts and blessings offered by the Lord, and rejected or trifled with, will be taken away, and then we are under the greater sin.

I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, to be associated with you as I am in this great cause of God. I feel nothing but gratitude in my heart for all that God has given me and mine, and to be associated with you and my brethren in this order of Priesthood.

It is inconceivable to me, brothers and sisters, how anyone can become associated with this work, which is the means of our salvation and exaltation, and trifle with it, and engage in it in a halfhearted manner. To me, it is all or nothing at all. I do not want any part of it unless I can give my full heart and strength to it. If we have the gift of the Holy Ghost, we have the right to revelation, to know these things, and to be diligently and earnestly engaged in the work of God. The greatest selfishness, as often said, is unselfishness. If we come into the work of God to serve and love it, love God and His principles with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, we are only serving ourselves. We are assuring ourselves our exaltation. If we can only save this one person, how great will be our joy in heaven, being able to do this. Along the way we can lead others into the same course, and how much greater will be our joy. If we come into it with all our heart, to serve God and our fellow man, to love Him and them with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, then we can be truly said to be servants of God.

Heber C. Kimball said: "The Kingdom of God or Nothing." He used to say a good deal about this. I think it is well to repeat it: "The Kingdom of God or Nothing." If we have any idea, my brothers and sisters, that we are going to
get any vindication through the Church of Jesus Christ in its present state of apostasy, or any other way, we are going to be sadly mistaken and fall short of what we hope for. I am afraid altogether too many of us are clinging to this, either conscientiously or unconscientiously, subconscientiously, or whatever. If we are waiting around in any way to be vindicated in the eyes of our friends, of our relatives -- our outside friends, should we say -- or the Church, then we are still engaged in halfhearted measures. This is either the Priesthood of God we are dealing with, or it is not; and it is above and beyond the authority of the Church or it is not; and if it is, then we owe it all of our allegiance. The greatest sin in the eyes of God, my brothers and sisters, is the sin of disloyalty, to be a traitor to the work and to the covenants that we have entered into. Murder is not in it.

The last great charge they leveled against the Prophet Joseph Smith was the charge of treason. They could not make anything else stick, and they did not make this either. They charged him with it, and without a trial, took his life by the conspiracy of his former friends, every state of the union being represented in that conspiracy. The men that turned on him were traitors, guilty of the very thing that they were charging him with. When men turn traitor, they turn and fight against the work of God and go down to hell. Anyone who has received light and knowledge sufficient and turns altogether therefrom, becomes a son of perdition. That is why it is the greatest sin. We read in holy writ in many places, that a man is guilty of the unpardonable sin, and it need not necessarily be the shedding of another man's blood, but turning altogether from the light and knowledge which we have received, and crucifying Christ anew; this is the great sin of a traitor and disloyalty. Such a man cannot be trusted, of course.

So I say, it is all or nothing at all, brothers and sisters. I humbly pray that we may take greater comfort and strength and go forward with a greater determination to serve God and keep His commandments, to love Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. If we love Him we will obey Him and follow every word that proceeds forth from His mouth; and honor and sustain His servants, honor and sustain the covenants that we have entered into, abide in them unto the perfect day, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:339  March 5, 1964  SLC
Salt Lake City, Utah
March 5, 1964
Brought to a Test; Teach Our Children;
Must Have Testimony of Joseph Smith

It is good to be here, brothers and sisters, to partake of the Spirit that is here, and I pray it may continue in my behalf, and for the good and edification of you, my brothers and sisters. I happen to have with me my book here, and when Brother Jessop was speaking of the test, I thought of this that Brother Kimball gave. I think this is the one he had in mind and it might be well to read it here.

JD 4:375   Heber C. Kimball   Aug. 16, 1857

There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test -- when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness. Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if everything within you would dissolve.

These are the things, I am sure, Brother Jessop had in mind. This condition is that which we will probably go through as we receive these tests that are involved, as described in "The Coming Crisis".

Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away.
I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go away to our enemies. I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants.

Brother Brigham would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would.

The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies.
This has been the burden of Brother Johnson's counsel and instructions and his talks to us -- preparation for this day. He has promised us, as have other Prophets, that the Lord would send down fire from heaven if necessary to protect His faithful ones, His little ones, who I am sure we understand are His faithful ones, the saints.

How are we going to stand these tests? As always, brothers and sisters, the answer is very, very simple. To me this answer, or this principle, is the answer to all of our problems that we are called upon to solve, to change our character, by the servants of God; and that is to get and keep the Spirit of God. Sometimes when we think of tests we think of that which came upon Abraham and his brother. What a great contrast between the results of this test, as to these two men being cast into the fiery furnace. One was preserved and came out unscathed, the other was burned. Now what was the difference? Abraham had put around him the Holy Ghost, as Brother Barlow used to explain to us, as did the Three Hebrews who were cast into the fiery furnace. The difference was that the Holy Ghost surrounded them and preserved them against the fire of a furnace that was heated seven times hotter than usual.

This can be taken as a simile or an example as to the type of tests that we are going to be called upon to go through, if we have not already, when it would seem as if everything within us would dissolve. The sure power and strength that will enable us to pass the test is the Spirit of God. Make no mistake about it, brothers and sisters, the Lord is going to test us at our weakest points, in our weakest characteristics, to see if we will stand. No coward is going to enter into the Kingdom of God. It is going to take great courage. It takes great courage to go through the things that we are called upon to do.

Now, brothers and sisters, if we could get this one simple thing, and act upon it daily, how great would be our joy. There would not be the quarreling, and bickering, and the fighting that there is between husbands and wives, parents and children, between children in a family. How could there be any if the Spirit of God was in that house, and was upon that mother, and was upon that father when he comes home? Did you ever see anybody who had the Spirit of God upon them doing these things? The great injunction that the brethren have placed upon us is to become like God. Have you ever really realized, and tried to put it into practice, that the first step in becoming like God is to become like our file leaders, our head, to be one with him? Isn't this very
simple, instead of reaching out here into the "ether" and thinking that we are like Him already? It is not done that way.

God places over us legitimate authority involved in the holy Priesthood, and the power of the Priesthood is the Holy Ghost. Sisters, remember that it is by virtue of the Priesthood of your husband that you are able to get the Spirit of God, and should have it to teach, and direct, and instruct your children. Oh, what a mighty work and mission there is, mothers, in shaping up the lives of these children. Brigham Young has told us very plainly that it is up to you. You are more or less the architects of their lives, of their characters, I should say. Train and raise them up under the gift and power of the Holy Ghost until they come to that proper age where they may be turned over to their father, and he will more or less finish their preparation, and turn them over to the holy Priesthood, or to their head, and place them where they belong. What a joy it should be in our lives to see these beautiful spirits grow up. What an opportunity, to train characters to become like God, and not require that they, when they come to the time of marriage to be sealed to their head, or for a young man to receive a wife or wives, to have to start all over and be trained by that person. There should be so ingrained in the lives of these children those characteristics that they will be able, then, to go forward and not have to waste the rest of their lives overcoming the terrible habits and the conditions of their youth, or their childhood. How much time is wasted and lost, because these children are not trained properly. Some are great and mighty spirits that the Lord will see that they have their place and opportunity, through their agency. It is a miracle to me how some of these children turn out, considering the background and the conditions and the environments out of which they have come. But believe me, brothers and sisters, we have a terrible responsibility, for these spirits were sent to us in this day and time to raise them up in light and truth.

Now as to ourselves. How can we teach our children unless we ourselves have those characteristics that are necessary? The matter of getting and keeping the Holy Spirit is a matter of skill. Have we realized this? If we become skillful, become proficient in getting it and keeping it, and having it with us always, we will overcome these old habits in our own lives that are necessary to overcome, if we are going to be like God. If we will continue day after day after day, having the Spirit of God will be a habit with us, that we will never lose it. What a wonderful habit this is. Even the Lord God will
withdraw His Spirit from us to see what we will do. I cannot think of a greater test than this. But if we have the habit, if we have the character that is engendered by the habit of getting and keeping the Spirit of God, then we will be able, out of habit, more or less, to act on pure principle, pure naked principle, because it has become a part of our character.

The attributes of God are the Holy Spirit. If we will get and keep it then we will have His character and attributes. This is very simple. How simple and beautiful is the whole Gospel plan. The basic principle to all of this, brothers and sisters, I cannot help but repeat again and again, it is the holy Priesthood. Again I say, sisters, if you will honor and sustain and uphold your Priesthood head, and you know who it is, you will have the Spirit of God. This is fundamental. Brethren, if you will uphold and sustain your head, the Priesthood over you, President Johnson, you will have power in your Priesthood, namely the Holy Ghost. If we altogether can become such a people, we would rejoice forever more, under these glorious conditions.

While speaking upon the Holy Ghost, I cannot help but think of Joseph Smith, who acts in that office. How necessary it is for us to have a testimony concerning him, and how close he is to us, and that he is in the Godhead. Fundamental to our faith and the work of the Priesthood, and the basic doctrine of the holy Priesthood is that Adam, Michael, is our Father and God; that Jesus Christ was begotten by Him in the flesh, was the Firstborn in the spirit, and our Savior and Redeemer -- His Father being the Creator -- and that Joseph Smith was that third person mentioned, who made covenant with the other two before the population of the world was commenced by Father Adam, as to their various dispensations. We cannot subscribe to the doctrine that Adam is our Father and God, without acknowledging also that Joseph Smith is the Holy Ghost, or the Witness and Testator. If we will acknowledge him and cling to the doctrines and the teachings that he has given us, and remember that the Priesthood that is directing us has the right and the authority and the power to interpret and give us these same instructions today, and that they are still the same, this is one of the great joys and evidences we have of the truthfulness of this work. Let me read a thing or two on this subject regarding Joseph Smith again. He said this:

TPJS Page 363

He will make me be god to you in His stead,
Speaking of the Father.
...and the Elders to be mouth for me;
I will read this statement.

JD 5:179  Heber C. Kimball  August 23, 1857  SLC
...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; he is one of the sons of our
Father and our God; and he is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ,

JD 6:95  Brigham Young  November 29, 1857  SLC
...the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are one in essence, as the hearts of
three men who are united in all things.
Isn't this a beautiful thing?
He [The Holy Ghost] is one of the three characters we believe in, whose
office it is to administer to those of the human family who love the truth.

Brothers and sisters, I admonish you to speak often to your children regarding
Joseph Smith, the Prophet. I had a little interesting experience in my family.
We had a lovely little boy come into our lives a few months ago, and we
named him Joseph. I asked one of our other little boys, about three and a half
years old, who this was. He said right quick, "The Holy Ghost." This rather
pleased me in a way, giving the point in one way or another, that I know for
myself, brothers and sisters, that I cannot think of anything, I cannot speak of
anything that brings me more joy in instructing my children, than to tell them
about Joseph, the Prophet; and about Jesus, and Father (from whence they
came); and that they must learn to be like them -- yes, like Joseph Smith, like
Jesus, and like our Father, who are one in all things, that they might go back
to them; which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Be Anxiously Engaged

It is good to be here, brothers and sisters, and I would like to give you the word of the Lord out of the Doctrine and Covenants, too.

D.& C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

I think this is the difference in the character of an individual, as pointed out by Christ. If a man asks you for a coat, give him two. If he asks you to walk a mile, walk two. He who is confining his obedience in the laws of the United Order to ten percent is a slothful servant, and doing only those things that he is barely commanded to do. This is not loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, for the power is in us. We have the holy Priesthood, we have the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the power is in us to step forth and do more than we are limitedly commanded to do.

We should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, supporting and sustaining the work of God, loving one another, sister wives; sustaining and upholding your children, sisters; and brethren, loving and cherishing your wives; and above all, sustaining and upholding the holy Priesthood, by which we receive all of our blessings. We are indeed slothful and ungrateful servants if we are not doing more than what most Mormons are doing.

It was pointed out very traumatically to me, brothers and sisters. There were
a bunch of Mormons trying to live at plural marriage, and such type of lives, God will spew out of His mouth. Those characters who will become like Him are anxiously engaged in a good work, building up the Kingdom, establishing His Priesthood, and sustaining and upholding their covenants, abiding in their covenants all the day long with the Spirit of God upon them twenty-four hours a day. God help us to do this, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 1:346 May 17, 1964 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 17, 1964
Faith; Lecture Six

I, too, my dear brothers and sisters, pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, for your good as well as mine, and for the advancement of the work of God. I need the Spirit of revelation, as we all do, in order to do the work that Father has asked me to do, and that my file leader has directed me to do.

Each of you, my dear brothers and sisters, needs the Spirit of revelation in your particular jurisdiction. You mothers in the raising of your children, you fathers in the direction of your families, you are entitled to it. I think if we lack anything, it is this, along with sufficient faith to obtain it. I feel again to talk on this subject: Faith in God and in the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the divine mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith and his legal successors in the holy Priesthood.

The great object of our life and existence is to become like God. That promise of eternal life which He has given us is obtained through becoming one with Him, becoming like Him. I cannot do better than to refer again to the Lectures on Faith, by the Prophet Joseph Smith -- faith in God, whose character and attributes we have had enumerated so many, many times. But let us find out again. Let us be reminded again how this is done. Jesus,

Lecture Five

2. *...being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one.*

Jesus prayed in behalf of His disciples that they might be one with Them as
He was with His Father, that they might have the same love that He had for them, even the love of the Father. Then he shows how we can obtain this same oneness.

2. ...the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness.

If you please, brothers and sisters,

2. ...even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ;

In which we also must have faith, as Abel, Enoch, and all of the ancient patriarchs who were called upon to exercise their faith through the doctrine and principle and the ordinance of sacrifice.

3. ...through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Now, brothers and sisters, this is the way in which it is accomplished. We cannot obtain this oneness except through the power of faith, which is also a principle of action. And it is brought about through the love of the Father, through obedience. It is said that love is the fulfilling of the law. If we love God, we desire to become like Him, and we will keep His commandments. By obedience and by keeping the commandments, and by sacrificing all things of an earthly nature -- including our feelings and the old character that
we have inherited from many generations back -- we then can know that our
course of life is pleasing. I think it might be well to review again a little more
on this aspect of this great subject.

**Lecture Six**

2. **This knowledge**

Concerning God that I have just spoken of.

2. ...supplies an important place in revealed religion; for it was by reason
of it that the ancients were enabled to endure as seeing him who is
invisible.

This is the very purpose we are sent upon the earth for, brethren and sisters,
to walk by faith, as seeing Him who is invisible.

2. ...An actual knowledge to any person, that the course of life which he
pursues is according to the will of God, is essentially necessary to enable
him to have that confidence in God without which no person can obtain
eternal life. It was this that enabled the ancient saints to endure all their
afflictions and persecutions, and to take joyfully the spoiling of their
goods, knowing (not believing merely) that they had a more enduring
substance. (Heb. x. 34.)

3. Having the assurance that they were pursuing a course which was
agreeable to the will of God, they were enabled to take, not only the
spoiling of their goods, and the wasting of their substance, joyfully, but
also to suffer death in its most horrid forms; knowing (not merely
believing) that when this earthly house of their tabernacle was dissolved,
they had a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the
heavens. 2 Corinthians v. 1.

Can you picture, brothers and sisters, the faith of a people as described here?
He goes on to give a more complete picture, if you please.

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that
unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is
according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and
faint;

Abel, Enoch, and others got to that point where they had this testimony by
God Himself that they pleased Him. No doubt this brings us to a point of
having had their calling and election made sure. But it took a pursuit of this
course to bring them to that point.

4. ...for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost

Now listen to the description of those who have this faith:

4. ...they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it,

Not willingly because they have to, but because they love it!, brothers and sisters.

4. ...and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him, necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

We see by this process that they have to overcome the world, to leave it and overcome it, and become one with the Priesthood which God has placed over us.

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also -- counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when those sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.

This has been explained before about our Elder Brother, Jesus Christ.

6. For unless a person does know that he is walking according to the will of God, it would be offering an insult to the dignity of the Creator were he to say that he would be a partaker of his glory when he should be done with the things of this life. But when he has this knowledge, and most assuredly knows that he is doing the will of God, his confidence can be equally strong that he will be a partaker of the glory of God.
7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation;

No one needs suppose when he enters into this work that he is going to get off with anything less than the offering of all things; and if necessary to be peeled and peeled and peeled until he is humble enough to acknowledge the Lord, and go forward sustaining His work and Priesthood with all his heart, might, mind, and strength.

7. ...for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God. When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

I submit, brothers and sisters, that if we are not enjoying the blessings that God has promised the faithful, it is because we do not have the faith, or are not faithful. Joseph Smith said that all things must be obtained by this means. That which is not of faith is of sin, He said, as Cain proved when he offered something that was not according to the law, which did not look forward in faith to the future atonement and redemption to be wrought by the Only Begotten.

So we must obey every word, every law, every ordinance, and sacrifice everything that stands in our way of becoming like our Father. As Moroni said in the seventh chapter of Moroni, If we have this love, this pure love of Jesus Christ, it will be well with us. This love is to be obtained through faith, of course, and through our obedience. If we have it at the last day we shall see Him, Jesus Christ, as He is and become like Him, and enter into His presence as a joint heir with Him, and an heir of God; which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
You have to be up here, my dear brothers and sisters, to appreciate this sight. And I, too, feel that the servants of God on the other side, who have gone before us, are rejoicing. We should rejoice all the more knowing this, and knowing what exertions are being made in our behalf by them and those who lead us here at this time.

I just read a few of the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith. He said, "Examine your hearts and see if you are like God. As for me, I feel to repent of my sins and do better." I think we all should take a cue from these words. This is the burden of the message of the Prophet Joseph Smith, and all who have followed him since, in behalf of this people. I desire nothing less than the exaltation and salvation of the souls of Israel.

Abraham, Noah, Enoch, who yearned for this day when the earth should rest -- which time we are about to enter into -- and above all, Father Adam, Elijah and all of the others who have labored in behalf of the salvation and the redemption of this earth, are yearning over us; above all, the Lord Jesus Christ, who is our Mediator with God, and who has atoned for the original sins, and ours, if we will repent and obey Him.

In order to accomplish these things that are fundamental, we all understand, and I suppose it has become quite trite for us to keep repeating it, we must have the gift of the Holy Ghost. This is the greatest gift of all, which comes by the power of the holy Priesthood, which is the power of the Priesthood. If we would realize this, I think we would give greater heed to its directions and promptings. We would follow more carefully the instructions that are given us, if we would but realize that we cannot have it except through those who preside over us, husbands over wives and children, and the Priesthood over them.

We need above all, my brothers and sisters, the gifts of the Spirit, and above them, I would place the gift of revelation. The Prophet Joseph said that the
The Spirit of revelation is in connection with our having our calling and election made sure; that by cultivating this gift, remaining in the line of our duty and being obedient to the commandments of God that are given us; by cultivating this gift, we may have sudden intimation that they will be fulfilled now, or soon. Thus, by learning the Spirit of God, we come up unto life eternal, and become like Christ. Unless we do this we cannot enter into His presence.

The Spirit of revelation is very simple. The Prophet Joseph gave us a beautiful key through the revelations given in Sections 9 and 10, in which Oliver Cowdery was told how it operates. We were told there that it was by this Spirit of revelation, this burning in the soul, this speaking of the Spirit to our spirit, is the power by which Moses led the children of Israel through dry land through the Red Sea. This is the Spirit of calmness, the Spirit of love. It is a Spirit of purity. This Spirit, my brothers and sisters, cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles. These bodies we have been given are the tabernacles of God, the tabernacles of our own spirits, which is a child of God. We are to be saved, the spirit and body together constituting the soul of man, only by subjecting this physical body, which is born in this corporal world, to the power of the spirit within.

The Holy Ghost does not act upon the body. It acts upon the spirit within us. We are to bring this body up into that pure state, which we know is the Spirit of God. Then we come to that position that is spoken of in Section 93. We attain to a fullness of that Spirit, which is the mind of the Father and the Son; which, by getting a fullness of it, we become transformed exactly into the image of Christ, as body and spirit together -- which is within the power of all saints -- so that we may become heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Do we consider how glorious this possibility is for us to attain to, this wonderful thing that God has placed within our reach? His choice children, constituting the sons and daughters of Abraham, whose children we are, were born under the New and Everlasting Covenant, which has been restored through the instrumentality of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

These are the means, my dear brothers and sisters, by which we attain to a fullness of the Spirit, and thus become like God. The question is, are we willing to pay the price? What do you want, my dear brothers and sisters? The Prophet tells us in the Book of Mormon, that according to our desires, so shall it be, through the gift and power of faith and the Holy Ghost.
Are we still carrying two yokes? Do we want the spirit of the world and at the same time the blessings of this work and of this Priesthood? -- in which case you have eternal warfare within yourself. It does not constitute the war in which we should all be engaged, in overcoming satan and putting all enemies under our feet. When a man receives the holy Priesthood, it is his duty to put down all evil within himself and all others concerned who are arrayed against the Priesthood of Almighty God.

So, ask yourselves this day, my brothers and sisters, what do I want, really want; and am I willing to pay the price? It is a dear price. It takes great faith and power of the spirit, perfect obedience to the commandments of every word that proceeds forth from the mouth of God. We will be subjected to contradictions until we can hardly contain ourselves; but Jesus Christ suffered them more than any man can. Can we do or be subjected to less? If He is holy, let us be holy, and let us be willing to pay the price; subject ourselves to the laws and commandments of God, and submit ourselves to our head.

I would like to read something from Ephesians which I think will be for our good, particularly as relates to the duties of husbands and wives.

**Ephesians 5**

22. *Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.* Think carefully of these words: "submit yourselves unto your husbands, as unto the Lord." He is your lord, and if you will try and look upon him as such -- and if you men will try to conduct yourselves as such -- there will be great happiness.

23. *For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.*

24. *Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.*

25. *Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;*

26. *That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,*

27. *That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without*
blemish.
28. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
30. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
31. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.
32. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
33. Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

Because he bears the Priesthood, may I add, the holy Priesthood. Let us reverence the Priesthood, and that power which gives us every blessing that we seek to attain, which is God. Let us get and keep the Spirit of God. I don't know of any greater example among us than that of President Johnson. I have never seen him at any time, or been in his presence, that he didn't have the Spirit of God on him. We have a beautiful example. Let us live likewise, and so go on to perfection, unto that glorious day when we shall enter into the presence of God, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 1:356  July 19, 1964  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 19, 1964
The Family Order of Heaven;
Ten Rules of Brigham Young in Raising Children

This is indeed a beautiful sight, my brothers and sisters, and I pray that the Lord will direct me in my remarks here tonight. I feel to follow the lead of President Johnson in speaking of our families.

The Prophet Joseph Smith was not too above the Lord calling him to repentance in this connection, in setting his family in order and teaching his children; along with those who presided with him -- President Williams, and President Rigdon. The brethren have been calling upon us to set our families in order, and this calls, of course, for a true leadership, as a son of God, by a man bearing the holy Priesthood, to set the pattern and to lead out. First of
all, brothers and sisters, remember that God has called a man to be at the head. It was not his doings -- I mean the man's. It was God's. It is the eternal plan, and you sisters should realize this. I do not think I can do better than to read what Paul said to the Ephesians regarding this subject.

**Ephesians 5**

22. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. I would like to analyze this statement a little, "As unto the Lord." Bear this in mind, this principle of your husband being your lord. The pattern was set very beautifully by Mary Magdalene, the wife of the Savior, and by His others, as they washed His feet in preparation for the coming sacrifice and the mission that He was to complete. Wives, submit yourselves unto your husbands as unto the Lord, as a vessel bearing the holy Priesthood of God. I think it would help us in our relationships, particularly sisters with their husbands.

23. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. 24. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. 25. Husbands, love your wives,...

Now listen to this carefully, brethren. 25. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26. That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. This is what we are called upon to do, brethren, to sanctify and sustain with love, those whom the Lord has given us.

28. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. 29. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: 30. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. 31. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be
joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
33. Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

Now, how is this to be done, brothers and sisters? If this order is maintained, it must be according to the pattern that has been given. I think Lorenzo Snow spoke of it in a very beautiful way when he said that the husband and wife should become pure element. This means getting and keeping the Spirit of God in this relationship.

The great and grand purpose of the Law of Celestial Marriage is to perfect a man and his wives, his dominion in this order under the Family Order of Heaven, and to bring forth and bear the souls of men. Brigham Young said that it is required of those entering into this order to bring forth as many as the Lord requires of them. What a terrible responsibility to see these children through this veil of tears, this lone and dreary world in which we are sent, and which is dominated by the devil, himself. He was sent forth to do this as his work and mission to tempt man, and try to divert him from the way that he should go. And a man having overcome, perfecting his flesh by the power of the Spirit, and bringing this body into submission, he presents that to the Lord, a perfect and a pure vessel without blemish. If we will think of these things with regard to our wives, brethren.

Now I said that it is a terrible responsibility bringing these souls into the world. It certainly is a great deal more than just breeding. It is true, as Brigham Young said, we believe in a perfect principle of breeding; but having brought them forth, what are you going to do with these tender souls, these innocent spirits that have been sent forth from the bosom of God?

I felt impressed to read to you here and discuss for a little time the ten rules that Brigham Young gave for the governing of children. I thought it might help to have had this published in the Truth Magazine, but I think we think too little of it. It might be well, as a suggestion, that you paste it on your bedroom wall, or some other convenient place to help you remember it. It is pretty well worn, carrying it around in my pocket.

*RTJ Book of Quotes  Page 279*

**Governing Children**

*The following instructions on governing children were given by President*
Brigham Young in the Salt Lake Tabernacle. He said, if followed, these rules would raise the children of the saints up in righteousness so God could use them. He said they were given in answer to his seeking these revelations.

This is something to remember:

...'Sow in the morn thy seed. At eve hold not thy hand."

1. **THREATEN SELDOM AND BE CAREFUL HOW YOU THREATEN.** NEVER LIE. Some parents tell lies. No wonder their children become liars.

One of the most destructive things that we can engage in, brothers and sisters, is deception. Women trying to deceive their husbands will make liars and deceivers of their children.

2. **NEVER SCOLD YOUR CHILDREN NOR TELL THEM TO DO A THING (no, not the least trifle) UNLESS YOU INTEND THEM TO DO IT NOW.**

I have seen so much lack of respect for the word of mothers where they do not follow up. They tell a child to do something and then forget it. What do you think a child is going to do the next time you speak to it? It will not pay any attention to you, and you know it. So when you ask that something be done, follow up with it, and see that it is done; always, my brethren and sisters, bearing in mind that the spirit behind all of these rules is free agency. Children have agency as well as we do. But in their tender years, their lack of understanding, it is for us to guide and direct them in this agency, being firm and loving and kind. And some other rules that can be mentioned as we go along.

3. **NEVER GIVE THEM ANYTHING FOR THEIR CRYING.** Some parents (very unwisely) endeavor to pacify their little ones by promising of sweetmeats, or sometimes telling them of witches, ghosts, lions or about bears, or the black man will catch them! Abominable!! Such impressions are often ruinous, lasting as eternity. Some children have actually been frightened to death.

4. **NEVER ALLOW YOUR CHILDREN TO BE WASTEFUL.** This evil will follow them to the grave.

You see it in grown-ups, don't you? as a result of this having been allowed when you were young.

4. ...Bread, pie, cake, and other fragments of food partially eaten, are
often thrown away! Shameful! Thousands are now perishing for the crumbs that fall from your table. Christ said, when he fed the multitude miraculously, "Gather up the fragments that nothing be lost."

5. NEVER ALLOW YOUR CHILDREN TO CRY FOR MERE TRIFLES. Some acquire this habit very young and will cry, fret, whine or sniffle continuously until their little faces actually become wrinkled from crying. Stop this thing. Stop it now. Stop it forever. Your own happiness and those around you demand it!

I do not suppose there is anything that gets on my nerves more than this. Sisters, do you realize that you can save yourselves so much trouble and unhappiness if you will just anticipate the needs of your child? The breakfast table, for instance -- you let a child sit and whine the whole breakfast through while you take care of the others; or do you anticipate that this little one, I mean this one-year-old, or half-year-old, or whatever, where they need to be fed, that they should have their food first? Or do you just let them sit there and whine the whole meal through, or a whole morning through, not anticipating their needs? And from those little beginnings you will make a whiner and a boob of a child in his later years.

6. GOVERN THE APPETITES OF YOUR CHILDREN. Let their meals be regular, their diets plain and simple, always keeping in rein their age, circumstances, exercise. As self denial is the first and most important thing, the very essence of well being. Lay your hand here firmly, let self denial be first and last always.

In other words, do not indulge beyond reason. Let the food be simple, let the meals be regular, and you will be surprised how much security will engender in your children if meals and such things, their daily affairs, be conducted on a regular basis.

7. NEVER PERMIT YOUR CHILDREN TO BE TEMPTERS TO OTHERS. We know one family of children perfect tormentors to all around them. Impudent! Most intolerable!

We sometimes think it is cute for a boy or girl in our families, because of the way they tease and torment others. Well, I like a sense of humor, even in a child, but we can carry this far too far. When they become tormentors, then they become obnoxious and cause a great deal of unhappiness in the family circle.
8. DO YOU PUNISH SOMETIMES FOR WILLFUL DISOBEDIENCE?
CHASTISE CORPORALLY? Very well, this is correct.
Do you know what is meant here? It does not mean cruelty, or a box on the ears where hearing may be damaged, or breaking the skin, or becoming cruel in any manner. I have found most effective -- and I have had to use it very little -- a little willow on the leg, or a heavy hand on the bottom, where it cannot damage. But this does not mean that we beat children. And this punishment, believe me, is an art. Let a child know, as soon after an offense has been committed, what he has been punished for. Render the punishment according to promise, or according the threat, if you want to put it that way. Follow up religiously, and then after having administered the punishment, show forth much love, as Joseph Smith taught us in Section 121.

D. & C. 121

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
And you can make enemies with your children. You can even make them liars and deceivers. For undue and cruel punishment, they will lie and deceive to avoid that punishment. I have seen it, and I am sure you have if you will open your eyes. So let us be careful with these things.

9. NEVER LET IT BE SAID OR THOUGHT BY A CHILD, "I CAN DO SUCH AN SUCH; MAMA OR PAPA ISN'T HERE."
There is deception again. No child and no wife should feel that they can do anything that they would not do if the father was there. And if they are doing such things, they will become liars and deceivers, as sure as God lives. This is most abominable.

10. NEVER LET A CHILD KNOW HIS PARENTS DISAGREE ON ANY MATTER OF HIS BEHAVIOR.
In other words, you should never quarrel about the behavior of the child in front of that child. If there are any differences, you had better get them ironed out before you correct the child, or render a punishment; and let not one interfere with the other when it is being administered, or you will have a sense of the spirit of injustice that will harm that child as long as it lives.

And I would add an eleventh rule:

11. FOLLOW SECTION 121:41-46.
Shall we read it again?

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge,

Now remember, brothers and sisters -- and I say sisters advisedly -- this is an administration of the holy Priesthood. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the Priesthood, only on this premise. A wife is operating under the Priesthood of her husband. If she will remember this, I am sure it will help her in training her children. She must act by virtue of the Priesthood, the principles and doctrines of the Priesthood, and these principles we have been speaking of.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

And I say, especially the household of faith.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

God bless you, amen.
I cannot say this is a surprise to me. This is a delightful occasion and sight to me, my brothers and sisters. I feel very weak before the Lord and dependent upon Him in fulfilling this assignment, knowing that the saints of God are here to be fed and edified. But it is a two-way proposition, my brothers and sisters. You have got to do something as well as I do, and that is to exercise your faith that we may all be edified together. I pray the Spirit of God will be upon me as I speak to you tonight. I have felt that if I were called upon that I would like, with the help of the Lord, to explain and discuss one of the finest Sections in the Doctrine and Covenants regarding God and the Spirit of God, along with one of the Lectures on Faith. When we were in Colorado City on the 5th of July, President Johnson indicated he would like to have me speak on Section 93 a little further, and I pray that the Lord will help me to do so tonight. I felt constrained because of that, more than any other thing I think.

The Prophet Joseph Smith has told us in many times and places that to learn the Spirit of God, and thus to obtain the revelations of the Spirit of God will enable us to become perfect in Christ Jesus. I think that the most often asked question that comes to me, as well as to the other brethren, is how to get and keep the Spirit of God. This has been explained in many ways and different times and occasions. I do not know that I can add anything new. But sometimes the presentation of these truths by repetition may strike a responsive chord according to our needs at the time. If some of our questions and our faith may be answered through this means I will feel very much gratified in having fulfilled this assignment.

The best preliminary to this subject that I know of is Lecture Five, the latter part of which I will read and discuss.

Lecture Five

2. ...And he

Speaking of Jesus Christ,

2. ...being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

Brothers and sisters, I think if we will get this truth, this premise, very firmly fixed in our minds, we will begin to understand the necessity of this great gift and the means by which we will become like Him. I was struck by the
remark of Brother Nielsen, that the greatest miracle that can be experienced in our lives is to change our character from a telestial to that of a Celestial being. This is verily true. This is the means by which it is done. The Holy Spirit, then, is the mind of the Father and the Son, and this is why They are one. It is the same means by which we will become one with Them, by getting the Spirit of God. But to proceed; this Spirit,

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father,***

I call your attention particularly to this word "fullness" of the mind of the Father, which is the same as saying a fullness of the Holy Spirit, which is the mind of the Father and the Son.

2. ...or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;

Can you picture this state and condition, brothers and sisters, to become a joint heir with Jesus Christ? Now how is this done? By,

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed

Transformed, if you please, brothers and sisters,

2. ...into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

Jesus Christ prayed that His disciples, for whom He prayed prior to His crucifixion, would be one as He and His Father were one, those whom He loved and whom He strove to make perfect as He was; perfect in their sphere, of course.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his
revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ;

Think of this great gift, raising man from his fallen state; being raised upon the cross, shedding blood at every pore, by which means He took upon Himself the sins of mankind. In other words, all of those and only those who would keep His commandments and follow the dictates of the Spirit of God and the Priesthood of God as the Lord directed.

3. ...by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

Partake of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit, this great gift that has been bestowed upon us by the laying on of hands of the holy Priesthood, the gift of the Holy Ghost; the most precious of all and the only means by which we can become one with Them and perfect, and obtain to the character of a God.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, Having set the pattern, in other words.

3. ...so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Who cannot see then, brothers and sisters, the all-important need of getting and keeping the Spirit of God? I mentioned particularly this word "fullness", fullness of the spirit. There has been made mention: "From grace to grace we obtain this gift and these blessings and unto this perfection," Christ, Himself, having done this and set the example. Here we have it in Section 93 to show how this was done. I call your attention specifically to this first paragraph. In it I see as complete an exposition of the plan of salvation as I have ever read in one verse.

D.& C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, Here is faith and repentance.
1. ...and obeyeth my voice,
Obeying all of the ordinances and receiving the same.

1. ...and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;
This is a wonderful introduction to that which follows. It is saying the same thing as the Prophet Joseph tells us in Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith.

2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;

3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --

I want to turn momentarily to Section 88. I will begin at the beginning, verse one.

D.& C. 88

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you who have assembled yourselves together to receive his will concerning you:

2. Behold, this is pleasing unto your Lord, and the angels rejoice over you; the alms of your prayers have come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, and are recorded in the book of the names of the sanctified, even them of the celestial world.

3. Wherefore, I now send upon you another Comforter, even upon you my friends, that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of promise; which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto my disciples, as is recorded in the testimony of John.

4. This Comforter is the promise which I give unto you of eternal life, even the glory of the celestial kingdom;

5. Which glory is that of the church of the Firstborn, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ his Son --

And going on down to...well, I think I had better read them all.

6. He that ascended up on high, as also he descended below all things, in that he comprehended all things, that he might be in all and through all things, the light of truth;

7. Which truth shineth. This is the light of Christ. As also he is in the sun, and the light of the sun, and the power thereof by which it was made.

8. As also he is in the moon, and is the light of the moon, and the power
thereof by which it was made;

9. As also the light of the stars, and the power thereof by which they were made;
10. And the earth also, and the power thereof, even the earth upon which you stand.
11. And the light which shineth, which giveth you light, is through him who enlighteneth your eyes, which is the same light that quickeneth your understandings;

Now here is the key point:
12. Which light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space --

This was the Comforter spoken of now. There was also, of course, the Second Comforter, which was the presence of Jesus Christ, Himself, to a man receiving his calling and election, or a fullness of it. I read this in connection with the verse: "I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world" -- and the means by which this is done is through the Holy Spirit, as described in Lecture Five.

D.& C. 93 (cont'd)

4. *The Father because he gave me of his fulness,*

There is this word "fullness" again.

4. *...and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.*

5. *I was in the world and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest.*

6. And John saw and bore record of the fulness of my glory, and the fulness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed.
7. And he bore record, saying: I saw his glory, that he was in the beginning, before the world was:

8. *Therefore, in the beginning the Word was,*

Or Jesus Christ,

8. *...for he was the Word, even the messenger of salvation --*

9. *The light and the Redeemer of the world; the Spirit of truth, who came into the world, because the world was made by him,*

Or by that office,
9. ...and in him was the life of men and the light of men.

10. The worlds were made by him; men were made by him; all things were made by him, and through him, and of him.

11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.

12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, but received grace for grace;

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace,

Even Jesus Christ had to learn obedience by the things which He suffered, the same as we do. Again I say, having set the pattern, He is the Prototype of all saved beings, along with His Father who set the same example when He was upon the earth -- our Father Adam, in the beginning. Both came to set the example, and you might say that the third member of the Godhead came in the last Dispensation of the Fullness of Times to do the same thing; being Their Witness and Testator, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost. You will understand the meaning of this more perfectly as we gain in knowledge and understanding of the principles involved here and in the Gospel of Christ.

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace,

14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

Having made the flesh His tabernacle and so forth.

15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son.

16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.

How? Through the Holy Spirit, He having perfected Himself in all of the attributes of the Holy Spirit, grace for grace, line upon line, precept upon precept, which is what we must do.
18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

Won't this be a glorious thing? The Lord promised the saints that when they had the faith of the brother of Jared and of Enoch, and we now hear of John, we would receive the records that they had given. It will be a wonderful thing to receive this greater light and information. Now brothers and sisters, listen to this verse:

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.

Now what is this fullness of the Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters? The way I understand it, it is a matter of attaining to the complete and full possession to the Holy Ghost, that it never leaves us. If we attain unto this, my brothers and sisters, being our constant guide and companion, we cannot help but have all of the attributes of Godliness: faith or power, knowledge, (without which we cannot be saved), justice, judgment, mercy, and truth, and love. If we abide in this, then we will become perfect in our generation, attaining unto a fullness of Godliness. By this means then, we will perform in our lives the miracle that has been mentioned. We will receive a fullness and a joint heirship with Jesus Christ, our Lord, and with our Father, and become one with Them.

Brothers and sisters, this is the means and the way that we get and keep the Spirit of God, through obedience to all of the commandments, by honoring and sustaining that which God honors, and sustains, and appoints, and calls, and chooses; by living by every word that proceedeth forth from His mouth. Thus we will attain to a fullness of His Spirit, line upon line and precept upon precept, grace for grace; and this is what is meant by the grace of God -- being saved by the grace of God. It is not without works. It takes all of the effort, the faith, repentance, and the obedience that man is capable of. If we can only come to that position, learning by our skill and our efforts, our labors, our faith, the workings of the Holy Spirit, bringing it continually into our lives and keeping it there, we will have perfect families and the order of heaven, the Family Order of Heaven in our families, and thus be made useful.
as a people of God. When we come to this state and station, or a degree or sufficient degree of it, then God will open the way for us to have the blessings of the holy temples, the endowments, or by whatever means God deems well for Him to give these things to us.

Why do we hold back, brothers and sisters? Why aren't we doing better along this line? We still cling to the traditions, the things, and the ideas of the world, the traditions of our fathers.

The Prophet Joseph, in Section 93, goes on to indicate as follows:

D.& C. 93 (cont'd)

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.
38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.
39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience,

They have the Spirit of God, but through disobedience will lose it.

39. ...through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.
40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.

All of this is preliminary to the injunction to raise up our children in light and truth. We are not going to receive that blessing and glorious state that has been spoken of if we have not done our part in teaching and raising these children up in light and truth. We are going to be called to account for them. Brethren, we are going to have to account for these good women who are given to us if we have not left them without excuse, both wives and children. It is the labor of this Priesthood Council to leave all of you without excuse in enjoining these truths upon you. Look to your children. Keep them close to the work and the Priesthood of Almighty God.

I was asked by several of you last time, brothers and sisters, where these ten rules are regarding the governing of children by Brigham Young to be found in Truth. It is in volume 10, page 306. You would do well to make a copy and abide in them. It will be a very great help to you as it has to me.

I pray for the Spirit of God to be upon you. I call upon you to exert yourselves in mighty prayer and faith to become one with the Priesthood of
God, to obey every word that proceedeth forth from His mouth through His servants; and to go forward and become that people and prepare ourselves for that which is to come, which President Johnson has enjoined upon us through all the years. May we be one. May we love one another. May we be true and faithful and endure unto the end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:374 October 4, 1964 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 4, 1964
We Are Saved Only by the Grace of God; Faith

This is a beautiful spot and a lovely occasion indeed. The Spirit of God is here, and I pray that it will direct me and distill upon all our souls that we may be edified, and give the glory to Him. This is a beautiful sight. It is a wonderful privilege to be able to look into the faces of all of the saints at once. I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the knowledge that God has given me, for the experiences He has given me, and for those that He has placed under my jurisdiction. Above all, I am grateful to be associated with my brethren, whom I love more than anything or anyone. My greatest desire is to be one with them, especially with President Johnson, and thus be one with God.

I am impressed how greatly dependant we are, brothers and sisters, upon our Father in heaven, and that we do indeed live by the grace of God. In the first place, He begat us in the life before, and then He created this earth which was created to fulfill a Celestial existence, as the word of the Lord tells us in the Doctrine and Covenants. I do not know how much we realize the importance of this great point, that parts of this earth have been taken away, and the headquarters of the Priesthood is here. Part of that earth that was taken away is the part upon which Enoch, after whom the High Priesthood has been named; being named the "Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, after the order of Enoch," and for common usage, the Melchizedek Priesthood. Enoch had a special dispensation to provide a place for terrestrial beings, operating under the principle of translation, and probably for resurrected beings. Part of the House of Israel, a great part of it, is upon another part of the earth, in the purposes of God, to preserve them to come in due time to
fight the battles of this Priesthood in striking down the kingdoms of this earth so that the Kingdom of God might come.

And now, above all, we are indebted to God for His having come in the first place, to provide these bodies for those spirits to dwell in, that they might have the opportunity to bring the ascendancy of the spirit over this body, bring it into subjection; to perfect and purify it under the plan of salvation that we may become like Him; for it is the work and purpose of God to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of man. Secondly, in the meridian of time, the Savior of the world was sent, a God to redeem and to mediate between us and our Father, to overcome the bands of death, to atone for the original sin and for ours, if we would believe and obey. Thirdly, the great Witness and Testator, Joseph the Prophet, was raised up to restore the knowledge of God, the plan of salvation; and above all, the holy Priesthood for the winding up scene, in preparation for the second and glorious coming of our Savior and the coming of our Father Adam in Adam-ondi-Ahman. Now we are the recipients of this knowledge and of these blessings and these graces of God. God has set us up in business, so to speak, and for all of these things we are indebted to Him. Though we should give all, everything we have, our lives, we are all still indebted to our Father, and we would be unwise and unprofitable servants if we did not come to realize these things.

Now brothers and sisters, do we walk by the grace of God? I should say we do. The first and glorious principle of the Gospel is faith. This is a gift of God. Repentance, by which we change from the old man to the new, is a gift of God. The ordinance and blessings of baptism, administered by the holy Priesthood, the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost under the hands of the Priesthood, are gifts of God. The Priesthood, itself, and the great principle by which we were sent down into this world, this lone and dreary world, was the principle of faith by which we were required to walk, to lead us back into the presence of God. If we as a people are not what we should be, it is because we lack faith.

I feel impressed to go a little again into the Seventh Lecture on Faith, which I feel would help us as a people if we will listen to it and follow it, brothers and sisters. The sense of this whole Lecture and the principles that are set forth therein is that we are to become like Him.

Lecture Seven

1. In preceding lessons we treated of what faith was, and of the object on
which it rested. Agreeable to our plan, we now proceed to speak of its effects.

I would suggest, my dear brothers and sisters, if you want to commit anything to memory in holy writ -- and I consider the Lectures on Faith holy writ -- if anything should be considered that came from the lips of the Prophet Joseph Smith, it is Lecture Five, on the Godhead. The more you read that, the more you remember it and think on it and pray about it, the more you will understand God, the nature of the Godhead, and our relationship with Him, for therein is the plan of salvation laid out in great plainness. This Godhead, led by our Father Adam, is the object on which our faith must rest. The attributes which He has are the attributes which we must lay hold on. By making every sacrifice that is required, we will know that our course is pleasing to Him and with this confidence we will then have the faith sufficient to lay hold on eternal life. Now here are the effects of faith, and we need to know this, else our faith is in vain.

2. As we have seen in our former lectures that faith was the principle of action and of power in all intelligent beings, both in heaven and on earth, it will not be expected that we shall, in a lecture of this description, attempt to unfold all its effects; neither is it necessary to our purpose so to do, for it would embrace all things in heaven and on earth, and encompass all the creations of God, with all their endless varieties; for no world has yet been framed that was not framed by faith, neither has there been an intelligent being on any of God's creations who did not get there by reason of faith as it existed in himself or in some other being; nor has there been a change or a revolution in any of the creations of God, but it has been effected by faith; neither will there be a change or a revolution, unless it is effected in the same way, in any of the vast creations of the Almighty, for it is by faith that the Deity works.

If it is faith by which He works, then how much more is it required of us?

3. Let us here offer some explanation in relation to faith, that our meaning may be clearly comprehended. We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words,

Through mental exertion,

3. ...instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being
works when he works by faith.

Can you conjure up any idea, my brothers and sisters, except it be through the power of words? What a glorious thing it will be when we understand and can speak in the words of the language of Adam. Can you imagine what a great time that will be, when God finds a people worthy enough to teach them the language of Adam, by which the truths of eternity may be expounded, and explained and spoken? Then will faith be rendered perfect, and we will have come to a condition of faith sufficient, almost unto perfection, in order for that great language to be revealed to us. I don't think we think of this often enough either. When we can express the truths of heaven in the language of Adam, we will be a blessed people indeed.

3. ...God said, "Let there be light, and there was light." Joshua spake, and the great lights which God had created stood still. Elijah commanded, and the heavens were stayed for the space of three years and six months, so that it did not rain: he again commanded and the heavens gave forth rain. All this was done by faith.

It must be added, brothers and sisters, that these things were done, and all things may be done by faith, only unless it is agreeable to the will of God. By the power of the Holy Ghost are these things done, through faith. Faith is a principle of power and of action, as has been stated. Elijah did not speak, nor did the other great Prophets speak and perform the great acts of God except they were agreeable to the will of God, and the power of the Holy Ghost rested upon that Prophet by which it was accomplished. No man can stand forth and in his own power by his own will, and do the will of God, particularly if it be not agreeable with the will of God. The Priesthood of God can do nothing except by the power of the Holy Ghost agreeable to the will of God, because it is shed forth from His presence. When the servants of God speak, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost, it is the word of God, and only then. We as a people must be so sensitive to this Spirit and the Spirit of revelation that when that word is spoken, we will move and act and begin to walk by faith until it becomes knowledge.

3. ...And the Savior says, "If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, say to this mountain, 'Remove,' and it will remove; or say to that sycamine tree, 'Be ye plucked up, and planted in the midst of the sea,' and it shall obey you." Faith, then, works by words; and with these its mightiest works have been, and will be, performed. ***
It goes on to say that all of the visible creation is an effect of faith, and in this we should give glory to God. The perfections of the seasons and all things that we see around us speak of the power and glory of God. These were the effects of faith. I suppose as far as we are concerned, the greatest of the effects of faith is salvation.

7. Therefore it is said, and appropriately too, that "Without faith it is impossible to please God." If it should be asked -- Why is it impossible to please God without faith? The answer would be -- Because without faith it is impossible for men to be saved; and as God desires the salvation of men, he must, of course, desire that they should have faith; and he could not be pleased unless they had, or else he could be pleased with their destruction.

8. From this we learn that the many exhortations which have been given by inspired men, to those who had received the word of the Lord to have faith in him, were not mere commonplace matters, but were for the best of all reasons, and that was -- because without it there was no salvation, neither in this world nor in that which is to come. When men begin to live by faith they begin to draw near to God; and when faith is perfected they are like him; ***

It follows, then, that if we are not like Him or drawing near to Him, we lack faith. On this score:

17. ...And through the whole history of the scene of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith --

You have blessings pronounced upon your head. According to your faith, so shall it be, in healing or in obtaining any other blessings, the laws and the ordinance and the covenants of the holy Priesthood.

17. ...according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it.

Nothing was withheld. By words through the power of prayer do we approach God in faith. Do you see how important words are? Giving examples:

17. ...He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them
who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter.

By faith, my brothers and sisters, we lay hold upon the attribute knowledge. By faith we obtain the attribute justice. By faith we obtain the attribute judgment. By faith we obtain the attribute mercy. By faith we obtain all truth and the attribute truth. By faith we lay hold upon love, which is the greatest of all. When we obtain these things, my brothers and sisters, then we are like God. May I close by reading the sixteenth verse, which we should all commit to memory.

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed; and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

We will go on in eternal increase, or we will go back to dissolution, into native element, both the spirit and the body, if we fail to fill the measure of our creation. Those are the alternatives very simply and plainly stated. We go on into eternal increase, an increase of light and life throughout all the ages of eternity in the presence of our Father, becoming creators and Gods in our own right; or we go back, our spirit into its element, our body into its element, after having been resurrected; for all will be resurrected. What a prospect, my brothers and sisters. May we choose the former, going on unto life eternal, sustaining and living by every word of God, upholding His Priesthood and going forth as a people who can be used.

Brothers and sisters, I do not know if you realize it or not, and it would be well to ask yourself the question, are you in a condition to know when the One Mighty and Strong shall come, when he does come? Not all will know, I promise you. Are we going to be in a position then to be used? How God is
going to accomplish His great and strange work we know not, the course of 
events or anything of that kind. But we do know that Joseph Smith, the One 
Mighty and Strong, is soon to come to set in order His House, including His 
Priesthood, His Church, and His Kingdom. May we be a part of them, I pray 
in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:381 October 18, 1964 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 18, 1964
Do Not Criticize the Prophet

The thing that has been going through my mind today, brothers and sisters, is 
the report that was made yesterday about the great deal of criticism now that 
is being made of the brethren, Brother Johnson, Brother Hammon, Brother 
Musser. I do not know if I can find it, what was going on in Zion when the 
Prophet read some letters that had come to him from there, and he wrote to 
the leaders in Zion, and told them if the things that had been reported to him 
did not stop, and mighty soon, that they would suffer affliction, but all came 
true. I tell you, this is the worst disease that could come upon a people -- to 
go after the very source of our blessings, and you know where they reside. It 
can do nothing but harm to yourself. You cannot hurt Brother Johnson! You 
cannot hurt Brother Hammon, or Brother Musser, with your criticism. You 
only hurt yourself! You hurt the work. We ought to be praying for the 
brethren, and not criticizing them. Seek to uphold and sustain them with 
everything that we have and are, and call upon our families and children to do 
the same.

I can find one thing that I want to read to you, and I will sit down.

**TPJS Page 156**

*O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all 
your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and 
death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray 
Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray 
the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine 
and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and 
revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your 
kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent*
blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

We can find ourselves in that position if we are not careful, and stop this disease if it is taking a hold of us. I pray God to help us to overcome it and to do better, to unite behind the leadership of a man who has been called and chosen of God to lead us, and he will lead us back into heaven, into the presence of God.

We have, brothers and sisters, it has been put together here by our printing group, bound in a beautiful binding, the Book of Jasher. It has been requested for a good many years. Many have said they would be willing to pay twenty dollars for one. Here is one for five. The Prophet Joseph Smith said, and we have it in the Doctrine and Covenants, that the Book of Jasher is mostly true, but we should read it by the Spirit of God; and we find great comfort and strength, and even the means of teaching some wonderful principles in the lives of great men to our children out of it. These are now available from Brother Musser. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 1:383  November 8, 1964  Canada

Calgary, Canada
November 8, 1964
How to Become Like God;
All Blessings Come to Us Through the Prophet Here on Earth;
Stay Close to the Source of Our Blessings; Charity

It is a great joy and privilege to me, my brothers and sisters, to be with you in company with President Hammon. I have noted that in every trip that I have made by appointment of President Johnson, the Spirit of the Lord has been made manifest, and His protecting hand has been over us in performing these missions and the work that He has sent us to do. The greatest evidence that I have of the truthfulness of this work is the approbations of God that are upon His servants, especially as I have observed the life and labors of President Johnson, as well as to myself and my families. As President Johnson has observed on more than one occasion, there are miracles and the hand of God made manifest in as great a way in this day and time, even now, as have been performed and manifested in any period in the history of the world.
The things of God are known and understood by the Spirit of God, brothers and sisters. Some of these things are not observed by many who may be critical of the work, or shall we say skeptical. I dare say that anyone who set out to disprove this work and the divinity of the Priesthood which Joseph Smith has established, and as it now exists, could easily do so to their own satisfaction. But there are keys and principles which the Lord has given us by which we may know and understand His work; and they are found in the fundamental principles of the Gospel, namely: faith, repentance, baptism for the remission of sins, and the laying on of hands for the imposition of the Holy Ghost. If a person will truly follow these first ordinances and principles, and come up to a point where he has sufficient faith, the manifestations of the Holy Spirit will make known the truths of the Gospel and the work and the divinity of the Priesthood of Almighty God. And the key to it all, of course, is Priesthood.

Men and women have come into this work, and have gone by the scores. I don't recognize the same group of people except for a very few, going back to the time when I first became acquainted with this work, at which time I was very active in the Church, having just a few years having returned from a mission to Great Britain. And so, brothers and sisters, we need to follow the example, the story we are told of Lehi and his vision to cling to the iron rod which leads up to the tree of life, step by step, line upon line, precept upon precept; Jesus Himself being the great Prototype of this important thing. Section 93 tells us -- I think I have gone into this before, brothers and sisters but repetition is sometimes very helpful.

D. & C. 93

1. *Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;*

There is the course of the Gospel of Jesus Christ stated in as few words as I have been able to find it.

1. ...*It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me,*

Through faith and repentance,

1. ...*and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;*
2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --

4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.***

11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.

12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, but received grace for grace.

Even the Son.

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;
And this is the genius of the work of God.

14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son.

16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.

18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

In Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith, brothers and sisters, we have drawn in most perfect form, the true nature of the Godhead; the Father and the Son being one, the Son having received a fullness of the Father, and the Holy Ghost or the Holy Spirit being the mind of the Father and the Son. And by
this medium. They were one. And all of the saints may, likewise, receive of the fullness. These have here been drawn to our attention. Through the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters, we may lay hold on these things until we come into the presence of the Father and the Son.

Brother Ray has called our attention to a grand principle by which we should be governed, and that is that this Holy Spirit can be obtained only through the medium of the holy Priesthood. This is important for us all to remember as regards our own particular sphere of action and jurisdiction. I think it might be well for us to go in some little detail as it effects each and every one of us.

As I stated before, the Holy Ghost is given by the laying on of hands of the holy Priesthood, even the highest Priesthood. This is the medium through which it came, speaking of this dispensation and in all other dispensations, of course; but looking at it from ours through the Prophet Joseph Smith, who was given the keys of the Apostleship from Peter, James, and John, who held it in former time and who had the last keys. And they had received their keys on the Mount of transfiguration as Moses and Elijah appeared transfigured with Christ before them. And thus it has descended from the time of Adam. This same order of Priesthood has come down to us from Joseph Smith in the orders of these men that we have pictured before us here down to the present. You all generally, I am sure, understand and know the order in which this has come, and I need not repeat it. But since the Holy Ghost in the first instance is imposed or given by the laying on of hands of the Priesthood by direct contact, it follows that anything that is done in the economy of God under the plan of the Gospel of Jesus Christ will have to come through the same channel. Unless an administration of the Priesthood is accompanied by the Holy Ghost, it is not done in the sight of God. This is the running nature of Priesthood and the Spirit. The holy Priesthood is imposed upon and given to others by the laying on of hands. The Melchizedek Priesthood is given in this way.

Now, speaking of our order of things under the direction of President Leroy S. Johnson, every man who bears the Melchizedek Priesthood is accountable to him. He is the head, and all things must come by appointment through him. Can any single man bearing the holy Priesthood, then, have the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost if he be not one with President Johnson? It is inconceivable. Now take it down the next step. The holy order of matrimony and the Celestial Law is an order of the Priesthood. It is the Patriarchal
Order, or the Order of Abraham, who is the prototype for that great law. A man must hold the Melchizedek Priesthood in order to hold a wife or wives. And under that covenant children are born, and this sealing goes back to Adam. Now, can that family function unless it has the Holy Spirit and receives the Holy Spirit through the medium of the Priesthood? It cannot. Unless a wife is one with her husband, she cannot have the Holy Spirit. And I am sure all of you had examples of this in your own experiences, and so on with the children.

We need to stay close to the source of our blessings, and the source of our blessings is the holy Priesthood, brothers and sisters. I could no more function in the work of the Priesthood if I were not one with President Johnson than I could fly. And you sisters cannot function in your work to bear along with your husbands the blessings of the holy Priesthood unless you receive those blessings by that channel, and that from our Father, whom Brigham Young says is the source of all. He made the statement that the Holy Spirit issues forth from Himself. It therefore issues through Him to His servants whom He has called and chosen and appointed upon the earth. And it issues forth from them down through the channels of the work and Priesthood of God.

It is a beautiful thing, brothers and sisters. If we would only realize that when we cut ourselves off from that unity, that oneness that exists in this thing, then we are cutting ourselves off from the source of our blessings, from the strength and power that we need to carry on our labors in this lone and dreary world. We were anxious and willing and desirous to come here to receive these bodies and to be born under the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, and we enter into the same for ourselves. That is why we came here, that we might receive these bodies, perfect them according to the Spirit of God, become one with our Father, and then come again into His presence.

These things are to be done through our making ourselves like our Father. We know who He is, being Adam, our Father and God. He is that close to us. We know what He is. What His character and attributes are is given us in such great plainness in the Lectures on Faith, particularly the Third and Fourth and Fifth. In them we are taught how to assimilate our character into that of God, and on this hinge turns the door of salvation. I think one of the grandest things that I have ever read, and I cannot help but keep on repeating it, is found in Moroni 7. The great and first important principle of the Gospel
of Jesus Christ is faith, and then hope, and then love. The greatest of all, of course, is the last, as far as the character of God is concerned, love or charity.

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

One of the grandest pictures I have ever had drawn to my mind is the one wherein Jesus Christ was about to sacrifice Himself and go on in His work saying farewell to His Apostles. He said, "I have loved you. And now I call upon you to love one another even as I have loved you, and to be one as I and My Father are one." What a beautiful thing. If we could all do the same, what power we would have with God -- power in the Priesthood, the power and the character and the faith that we would have.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

If we have this, brothers and sisters, we could not murmur or complain, but rejoice forevermore.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ,

Let us remember this.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

In other words, having faith in our prayers.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;
In other words, if we make our character like His, we will be filled with this
great thing, love.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we
shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this
hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

It is therefore the great purifying principle and characteristic and attribute of
God, this principle of love which may we obtain, my dear brothers and
sisters. May we go on in this work, sustaining and upholding the servants of
God with all that we have and are. Draw near, brothers and sisters. I will
never forget the statement Brother Guy Musser made as he spoke on this
principle. In his younger years he felt that he would just as leave be strapped
to his father's leg, that he might stay close to him, knowing the source of his
blessings and that he could be led aright.

Let us hold to the iron rod, brothers and sisters, which leads to the tree of life,
and be found possessed of this great principle of love at the last day.
President Johnson is pleading with this people day in and day out that they
prepare themselves. If we set our families in order, if we set our individual
selves in order -- you cannot set families in order unless individuals are first
placed in order -- that when these days of tribulation come and they are upon
us, we will be able to stand. Let us be prepared to go and do and say those
things that we are commanded to do through His servants, I pray in the name
of Jesus Christ, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah
November 22, 1964
Oneness Through Seeking Each Other's Interest;
Faith and Love; All Things Are Spiritual

It is good to be here again, my dear brothers and sisters. I pray, as the others, for the Spirit of God to direct me in my remarks. We had a good time in Canada two weeks ago. The saints there are in good spirits, making considerable progress. They desired to be remembered to you.

It is a wonderful thing, brothers and sisters, to yearn after one another, as become saints. It seems to me also, that this is one of the ways by which we may become one. "If you are not one, you are not Mine," says the Lord. Until we obtain a semblance of this oneness through the order of oneness, which is the Economic Order of Heaven as well as the Priesthood order, we are not going to make that progress that God desires of us.

What a beautiful thing it would be, brothers and sisters, if we truly looked after the interest of one another. I suppose there is more criticism, there is more backbiting and ill feeling over these matters than any other. The spirit of criticism can take us out of this work if we are not careful. It matters not what the other brother actually is doing, if we will only do our part, seeking to increase the welfare of our brothers and sisters through the holy Priesthood. Believe me, this is the only way it can be done. If we are truly a part of this work, we must yearn after one another through correct principles, and to this end we must exercise the utmost faith.

We cannot have faith in God and in His Priesthood, and criticize it at the same time. Criticism is the element of fear. Fear is the opposite of faith. We are not going to get anywhere in this work -- and I am sure it can be said that too many of us are on the fringes of the work -- because we are not truly loyal, loyal to correct principles and to the holy Priesthood. A greater exertion of our minds and the principle of faith will bring us together. And we must do this through seeking after, and following, and being close to this order of the Priesthood which leads us.

Brothers and sisters, are we grateful? Are we grateful enough that we have in
our midst the Priesthood of God? Are we grateful enough for the restoration, for the work and labors and the life of Joseph Smith the Prophet, for the work that he did? He is a God, the third member of the Godhead, who is ever so close to us if we will live and be one, that one people, and if we will only set ourselves and our families in order.

We cannot be one, brothers and sisters, unless first our families are in order. You brethren especially must realize that if you do not have your families behind you, and you in turn be fully supporting with your faith and your labors, loving the work and the Priesthood with all your might, mind, and strength, we are not going to be one.

This preparation that President Johnson reminds us of so often, is not going to be completed unless we are one. If we are not receiving the blessings that we desire in righteousness, if you have a feeling that there is not sufficient progress being made, then you will have to put it down that it is because of the lack of faith.

Joseph Smith makes it so plain, and we have repeated it so many times: "According to our faith, so shall our blessings be." This mental exertion on our part is not sufficient unless it is translated into action, into absolute loyalty and full support, with all that we have and are for this order of the Priesthood which God has placed in our midst.

The brethren on the other side, led by the Prophet Joseph Smith, are yearning after us. The Lord is waiting for sufficient preparation, sufficient numbers of men with a perfect faith, so that He can begin to shake the earth and set the House of God in order, every department of it, from the Priesthood on down. According to our faith, so shall be our blessings.

What is the nature of your faith, brothers and sisters? Is it just a mere mental assent to this work, or is it an active, powerful thing? If it isn't this, it is no faith at all. It is a mere belief. Faith is a principle of action, and it is a principle of a power as a result of the action that it leads us into. Until our faith is perfect -- our faith in God, the true and the living God, and in the truth that He has called and set apart and chosen His servants in the holy Apostleship; and that our sealings are of God, and that we are indeed His people -- then we are not going to make that necessary preparation so that the servants of God on the other side can come and instruct further. This is the thing that we should be yearning for, brothers and sisters, with all our heart,
might, mind, and strength.

To God, all things are spiritual. Nothing is temporal; all of our affairs, these things that we are so critical of in our economic affairs. If we will only look upon them as part of the spiritual plan, part of the work of God as a spiritual growth and strength to us, then I think we will begin to get the picture.

May the Lord help us, and bless us to be that one people, one people from Canada to Mexico, and wherever else God is raising up a people. Let us yearn after one another, our welfare. Let us be that people that God desires us to be, through faith and love. I cannot separate these two principles, brothers and sisters: faith and love. If we love one another, we cannot have this bickering and criticism and all the rest of it that goes with it. If we have that pure love of Christ, you will love one another as Christ loved His Father, and as He loved those who followed Him. He admonished His followers to love one another, as He had loved them and His Father. May we be that people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:393  December 6, 1964  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 6, 1964
Gratitude; Humility; Be Submissive to Priesthood;
Can Only Get the Spirit of God
Through Oneness with Priesthood

It is good to be here again, brothers and sisters, and I desire an interest in your faith and prayers. I wish that we could look into the faces of the whole congregation here. I think we would enjoy the spirit of the occasion much better. My brothers and sisters, we can enjoy the Spirit of God under any condition if we become skilled in it.

I am grateful for the spirit that was struck by President Hammon for this occasion, that we should have the spirit of gratitude. It has been said that this is another word for humility. If there is one thing that stands in the way of most of us, brothers and sisters, I think it is our lack of humility and the spirit of submission -- our lack of gratitude, if you please. I think it might be well to read for us again what King Benjamin had to say on this matter. I felt impressed about it.
Mosiah 2

18. Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

19. And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

20. I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another --

21. I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another -- I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

22. And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; Simple, isn't it?

22. ...and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

23. And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

24. And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

25. And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

26. And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.
That puts us pretty well in the proper light, my brothers and sisters. If you only submit yourselves to your husband as unto the Lord, sisters -- and brethren, if we would submit ourselves to the Priesthood over us as unto the Lord -- we would be one people. We are far from it. The thing that we need above all things is the gift of the Holy Ghost. Without it we are nothing -- we cannot magnify the Priesthood, or our callings, or our stations, and our families. If we would only realize that we are engaged, or supposed to be engaged, in building up the Family Order of Heaven, this holy Celestial Law of Marriage, and realize that all we say and do in this work and this order of things is a reflection upon the work and the Priesthood that has given us these blessings, I think we would come closer to doing the right things as we go from day to day.

I am grateful above all other things, my brothers and sisters, for the knowledge that God has given me of this work, and my associations with my brethren in this order, and for those that God has given me. They are upholding and sustaining me in this great responsibility that rests upon me, as far as I am concerned. And above all, I am grateful for the knowledge I have of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ, and of Joseph Smith the Prophet.

I was thinking as I was sitting here tonight, Joseph Smith, of all mortal men, from the beginning of time to the end, was called to be a God with the Father and Jesus, to be Their Witness. Father Adam was both divine and mortal. Jesus was both divine and mortal. And Joseph, born of mortal parents, was called among all the sons of men to be Their Witness and Testator, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost. He is that near to us, and has brought Father Adam and our Elder Brother, Jesus Christ, that near to us in this last dispensation of the fullness of times.

How grateful ought we to be for this knowledge and for the revelations of God to us through him. We are today receiving revelations through this same order of Priesthood which he received and passed on. We have been called out, a small handful of people, from all the nations and the conditions of the world, and are being tutored and taught from day to day. How grateful ought we to be. God has said, "I am not displeased with anyone except those who do not acknowledge My hand in all things."

Now brothers and sisters, let us begin by acknowledging to God our gratitude that we are where we are, in our families, and in our relationships with the holy Priesthood. Let us submit ourselves as unto the Lord, to be guided and
directed in the ways of truth and righteousness by the holy Priesthood. Let us acknowledge God's hand in all things.

Let us learn to pray. "God, teach me to pray;" for through this medium do we get the Spirit of God; do we draw near to Him and His servants. We cannot get it except we be one with them. Sisters, you cannot get the Spirit of God except you be one with your husband, who is righteous. The Holy Spirit, the getting and the keeping of it, this great gift of God to us, should be the ultimate and complete aim of our lives. We should so create conditions in our homes, in our other affairs of life, that that Spirit can be with us always.

Our homes should be temples, and our families engaged in the Family Order of Heaven; working and laboring with our whole heart, might, mind, and strength, supporting the holy Priesthood; that we may become one in the hands of God, to be useful vessels; and to be endowed, and blessed, and sustained with power from on high, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:397 December 20, 1964 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 20, 1964
False and Delusive Spirits

It is good to be here and hear these wonderful testimonies, brothers and sisters. I pray we may live and abide by them. I have got what I consider to be a message worth repeating here, something I read a couple of years ago, which, with the help of the Spirit of the Lord I would like to remind you about again. This is from the Millennial Star, volume 14 page 278, in case I forget; and in Truth, volume 16 page 106. It is called "False and Delusive Spirits".

False and Delusive Spirits (Truth 16:106)

*False spirits are more subtle, and more contagious than the small pox;*

There is one message that President Musser, particularly, as well as the other brethren, have been trying to get over to this people. That is that there is a devil, and he has great power; and he has many servants and aids, to help him accomplish the thing he is trying to do. We are at eternal warfare with him and them. The more we begin to realize this, and act accordingly, I am sure
we are going to get along better in this work.

...their number and diversity of operations cannot be counted by man; and the first moment the saints leave the path of duty, that moment they are subject to the influence of evil, false spirits, which once having taken possession of the soul, are difficult if not impossible to be removed, by the person so receiving them, without assistance from those who have more wisdom.

If you want to know what actuates you, brothers and sisters, when you lose the spirit of God, I think this will be a good lesson for us. The great object of evil spirits is to get bodies, and the only chance they have is to dispossess a soul of the spirit of the Lord, the light of eternal truth, and take possession of that body thus dispossessed; and when thus once in possession, it may truly be said there is a body possessed of the devil.

Jesus and his disciples in different ages, have commanded the unclean and wicked spirits to depart out of those of whom they had taken possession, and they have departed; but there are those spirits which are not easily dispossessed, and go out only by prayer and fasting. And again, there are those spirits that will hardly go out at any price, except it is by the will of those who harbor them. And of what class are they? They are invited spirits. Invited spirits? Yes; many spirits watch their opportunity to thrust themselves into a person when and where they are not wanted, and such are much more easily cast out than those who are invited guests.

For instance, a person for some real or supposed injury or neglect from a friend, wishes to retaliate, to be revenged, and of course opens the way, and invites the spirit of jealousy to take possession; and the moment jealousy enters the breast, there is a perfect hell of happiness. No scheme that hell itself can devise to torment, perplex, harass, disturb, vex, or mar the peace of friend, wife, or husband, is left untouched, or unmoved; and by that time the breast of the harborer is open to all the evil spirits of Pandemonium -- all have free access, and oh, what a world of glory dwells there!

And how shall that jealous spirit be removed? By the laying on of hands?
The Lord deliver us from such an ordinance, in such a case. Why? That spirit was invited to take up its abode there, and while that spirit is made welcome by that person, what right have we to dispossess it? It would be abridging the agency of the individual who invited the spirit, for anyone to cause that spirit to depart, without the person’s leave; and we choose that all should exercise their own agency and responsibility, and then they are subjects of accountability.

Other spirits, not particularly invited or desired, gain an easy access to those who are careless, heedless, and but too indifferent to the statutes, ordinances, and duties of God’s kingdom; So we can get these spirits through our neglect and spiritual laziness, and they will take the upper hand. The Spirit of God requires labor and alertness, constant faith in Almighty God and His servants. Those...who neglect their prayers, their assembling together, and doing as they would be done unto; and from these spirits arise contention, strife, evil thinking, evil speaking, evil surmising, detraction, revenge, lawsuits, and a host of such perplexing annoyances, sufficient to disturb a nation; but the man who is obedient to his God in all things -- who knows no will of his own, only to do the will of his Father in the heavens, is free from these spirits; the devil has no power over him, for he resists him, and evil spirits are compelled to flee at his rebuke.

Some may ask, "How shall I know when I am operated upon by a false spirit?" There are many keys by which the door of knowledge is unlocked to the Saints in relation to spirits, as well as other things pertaining to the kingdom; but one may suffice at the present time, for we have not designed this brief notice to cover all or any considerable portion of the ground which the subject includes.

The spirit of heaven is a spirit of peace, joy, comfort, consolation, and knowledge to its possessor; and all Saints who have enjoyed this spirit, (and all Saints have more or less), may know, when this peaceful spirit dwelling within them is disturbed, that something is wrong, that some false spirit is lurking within our about them, striving to enter; and if they will resist the first impulse of their disturbed feelings, and command Satan, in the name of Jesus, to depart, peace will instantly be restored to their souls.
Now that is very simple, isn't it, brothers and sisters? Note this:

_It is not the wrongdoings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves which the world can neither give nor take away; it is our own wrongs which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us; and would to God that this truth were indelibly imprinted on the heart and recollection of every Saint._

How often have you blamed someone else because you had a bad spirit -- something your husbands have done or said, sisters; brethren, something that you may have been disturbed by what has been said by those who preside over you. You blame it on to them.

_It is your own wrongs or evil spirits that destroy your peace, and not the wrongs of your friend or neighbor. Know ye, all ye Saints, if the peace of heaven and a foretaste of the blessings of the celestial world are not continually with you, there is something wrong within, some foul spirit has got possession of yourself, and the quicker you dispossess it the better._

_Carry out this principle, and what will be the result? Every Saint will live by his creed, and "mind his own business." Every dear wife will look with a zealous Not jealous,

...eye towards the happiness and welfare of her dear husband, and if she is tempted to think he is doing wrong, she will say, _Get thee behind me, Satan, that is none of my business, I will do right, that is enough for me, and I shall have peace in my soul._ And so continue to do, till he has done so wrong that forbearance is no longer a virtue, then give him a divorce and do better if you can;

But, you better not consider that till you know he has lost his Priesthood.

...but while you live with him, live in peace, and keep jealousy out of doors; if you don't you will always have hell within, and devils enough to carry it on. _The moment you are jealous that your husband is wrong, That is quite an expression, isn't it -- "jealous that your husband is wrong"._

..._that moment you are miserable; that misery is proof positive that you yourself are wrong, for it destroys your peace._

That is the reason. Now there is a principle involved here, brothers and sisters, a Priesthood principle. If the lesser places herself in a position to rebel against, or criticize the greater authority -- which is her husband,
bearing the holy Priesthood -- you can put it down you are actuated by an evil spirit. That is the nature of Priesthood, and the order of things. The same applies to the brethren with their file leaders.

The greater had better be careful that they don't answer her according to her own folly, or he will be like her, actuated by the same spirit. Brethren, I believe you will be in the same position if they can get into that condition. You can put it down it is a false spirit which is dictating such a person. They stand in rebellion or in criticism to the greater authority.

Jealous husbands are quite as bad, and a little less excusable, (if there can be any excuse), than jealous wives. Husbands, if your wives do wrong, teach them better, if they are willing to be taught, and if they are not, keep out of their way till they are willing, and no quarrelling betwixt you.

It takes two to make a fight, doesn't it? That is what I thought.

You need not fret your soul because your dear wife does wrong. Don't let the devil destroy your peace and cause the Holy Ghost to depart from you, because your wife has given way to a bad spirit. Show yourself a man of God, be at peace with yourself, pray for her, and when she has been buffeted by the devil long enough she will get tired of him, leave him, and return to you.

That is quite a picture, isn't it? And there is a word here for husbands.

Some husbands are so mighty big because they are the head, that the wife has no room in the house; if she thinks, she thinks wrong; if she speaks, she speaks wrong; if she acts, she acts wrong; she can't do a right thing for the life of her; and do what she will, no matter, she is as likely to get a cuffed ear as anything else, and a little more so; and if she should ask forgiveness, she would meet with the consoling retort from her dear lord, "Yes, and you will do the same thing again next minute." Why all this? Because the dear husband, the great lord of the house, has got so many devils in him, they make him so big there is not room for anybody else in that house."

The sisters don't take a position to judge on that situation. (laughter) You do what it says before.

The things of which we speak are but too common among the nations of Christendom; and too much of them have been brought together among
the Saints; but it is time for Saints to stop such things. Husbands, love and cherish your wives, as you ought; give them their place, their rights, their dominion, that they may act upon their agency, as you do on yours; and quit your fretting, and snarling, and quarrelling with them, if you ever did it. What! a man quarrel with himself? Yes, just as well as quarrel with his wife -- 'tis all the same.

God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 1:402  1965  Canada**

Cardston, Canada
1965
Family Government

I feel today, brothers and sisters, to speak of wives and children, setting in order our houses. This has been a subject of discourses by this Priesthood since I became acquainted with the work, and it is still very, very needful. It is still critical, if you please, as far as the condition of this work and people is concerned.

Perhaps, as an introduction to this, it might be well to read the word of the Lord, so we have a firm basis for the discussion, which I pray the Lord will help me to do under the influence of His Spirit.

**D.& C. 132**

19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions, all heights and depths -- then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as
hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fulness and a
continuation of the seeds forever and ever.***

This is Celestial Marriage. This is the Holy Order, the Family Order of
Heaven with which we are dealing, brothers and sisters. Now I ask you, are
we treating it lightly, or aren't we? A little further:

63. But if one or either of the ten virgins, after she is espoused, shall be
with another man, she has committed adultery, and shall be destroyed; for
they are given unto him to multiply and replenish the earth, according to
my commandment, and to fulfil the promise which was given by my Father
before the foundation of the world, and for their exaltation in the eternal
worlds, that they may bear the souls of men; for herein is the work of my
Father continued, that he may be glorified.

Now this is what we are dealing with, my dear brothers and sisters. He who
treats it lightly is going to be dealt with, with the heavy hand of God. We
cannot treat these things with impunity and escape. The Lord, by the word of
our President Leroy S. Johnson, is trying to prepare a people, and this is the
order through which it must be done, this highest order and law of the holy
Priesthood. Under no other principle can it be done. A part of this law is the
Holy United Order, as it has been called, the Order of Enoch, the order of
oneness. By this means did Enoch, after three hundred years or so, bring up a
people that they could be translated, taken up into heaven; and that portion of
the earth prepared was a place for translated and resurrected beings.

In order for a people to be prepared, we must abide by this law, and only in
the degree that we abide it will the Lord be able to obtain a people that can be
used. The United Order is calculated in most minds to mean almost entirely
an economic order. But I say unto you, it is more than this. It is oneness in
all things. Of course, the Lord has said if we cannot be one in temporal
things, we cannot be one in spiritual things. But let us combine them, for this
is the truth of the matter.

Unless we are one in our families, brothers and sisters, we are not living the
true order of unity, or oneness. I prefer to use the term Christ used --
"oneness" rather than "unity". This suggests to me a concept of being more
closely bound together, this word "one" or "oneness". This then requires, my
brothers and sisters, that a man bearing the holy Priesthood, standing at the
head, must set the example, teach and act by the gift and power of the Holy
Ghost, which is the messenger and the power of the holy Priesthood, teaching his wives and his children by this means, that they may be pure element. I have read this statement of Lorenzo Snow many times, and I don't care to read it again particularly, except to refer to it as presenting a very beautiful picture of how we may be one in our families. It is only by having and keeping always, as our constant companion, the Holy Ghost. This is the key and the means by which this oneness is to be obtained. The more families that we have in order and are one, practicing the United Order, or the order of unity or oneness, will we have a people in the aggregate who can be used. I dare say that families who do not come up to this, when the time comes for God to act, and it must come; He may have postponed it because of His long-suffering; but there is a time beyond which it cannot go in the economy of God. Will you be among them? Or are you going to be demanding more time? Well, you can't. You will be in no position to.

I like to draw a picture as it is always appealed to me in this family order, brothers and sisters, how we can become one in our families. It has often been said in times past that the United Order is the hardest thing for men and brethren to abide, rubbing elbows with one another in economic affairs, and Priesthood affairs, because of jealousies and selfishness, covetousness, you name it. There are all kinds of means by which they find it very difficult to live the United Order, and it hasn't been practiced in full by a large enough group of people to even mention. But if we have this order of oneness in our families, I dare say a group of men will soon be prepared to live it together among brethren.

The foundation of the Holy United Order, of course, is equality, being equal in temporal things, as well as spiritual. This denotes also obedience and worthiness before we can receive like blessings. The foundation of the United Order is that each brother look after the interest of the other; seek, but not interfere with the interest of all of our brethren. Can you not see that if I am looking after Brother Quinton's interest and he is looking after mine, we are going to be one, and likewise among all of us? Now why can't this same principle apply in a family among sister wives? I give you this as a key, sisters, if you want to be happy. You will seek one another's interest rather than your own selfish interest. If they do this with full purpose of heart, they will have this oneness in a family, each of course, looking equally to the welfare and the comfort, the advancement in the holy Priesthood of their
husband, not seeking to have him around any more than is needful because of the duties of their Priesthood. They should equally be desiring that their husband be laboring and advancing in the duties and the affairs of the Priesthood which devolve upon them in their obligations in sustaining the servants of God and the work of God in the earth. Here again is a desire for oneness, all desiring the same ends, forgetting self.

Certainly the law entitles us to certain blessings, but only through obedience. Sisters, let me tell you another secret. When you are sealed to a man, and I am assuming he is a good man, don't think that you are acquiring certain rights. There is no such thing. If he is a good man, your husband will love and cherish and sustain you. He is bound by his responsibilities to do this. But you don't acquire the right to it. That is his duty! You acquire, dear sisters, only duties, covenants and responsibilities, and that is all you acquire, the privilege, if you please, to come up to be a queen and a priestess to God, not the right to. You will acquire this through your obedience, through your humility and your submission, to law, to the law of your husband, if you please, who is lord and god over you. And a man should be so acting that he could be called a god over you.

If this order applied throughout all Israel, what a glorious picture -- each seeking the interest of his neighbor, each lady her sister wife, each brother his brother, all laboring together, sustaining and upholding this holy order of the Priesthood which presides over us. Then we would have a people who would be able to move as one man when God speaks through His servant, who holds the keys.

A man is bound in this holy order of matrimony to govern and control in righteousness. If a woman is entitled to any rights at all, it may be that she is entitled to be an independent being in her sphere as he is in his. Brethren, you cannot trifle with these women with impunity, and you take their virtue and this holy law; you are going to have to account for them at the bar of God, each and every one. If any of them leave, it must be because you have left them without excuse. I mean if they leave, you will have left them without excuse, and they will have no occasion against you. I have been through this, and pretty good company. I don't know what the future will hold regarding them. But, brothers and sisters, I regard it as a terrible responsibility when a daughter of God asks to come into my family to be sealed to me.
Next, brothers and sisters, the children, this continuation of the seeds through this principle. One brother put it, I think it was Brigham Young, speaking of sisters who were demanding so much of the time of their husbands, wondering where they were and what they were doing, why they were not ministering unto them, and he said, "Sisters, you wonder where you husband is and what he is doing. I ask you, where are your children?" Where are your children? He said further:

Sisters, do not ask whether you can make yourselves happy, but whether you can do your husband's will, if he is a good man. Teach your children; for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother...

Is this strange? I have heard some sisters complain that their husband wasn't a father. You have got to be both. But he has got to be father too. Let me tell you, at the peril of the salvation of your children and yourself, you must uphold that father to these children. I dare say, this one single thing, more than any other, may have been responsible for so many of the children of our former polygamist families not being in the work today -- the selfish desires of wives and mothers, carrying these sentiments and feelings over into the lives of their children, and they forever feeling to damn the principle and their father. A child's emotions and feelings will turn to the mother almost inevitably and regardless, unless she is cruel. It turns to the mother, and this is as it should be. She is their guardian. But you can do more for these children, sisters, by upholding and sustaining their father to them in everything, unless he does so wrong and so cruel that he has lost his Priesthood. Then you have a right to be released, when he has lost his Priesthood, and given to a man who can exalt you, but not until. So follow the Priesthood and the authority of the father and the husband of this family.

Teach your children; for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother to them until they are out of your care. The teachings and examples of our mothers have formed, to a great extent, our characters and directed our lives. This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood,

Sisters act by the power of the Priesthood indeed. You act under the authority and power of the Priesthood of your husband. When you teach them and direct them, as he teaches and directs you, you are acting under his Priesthood, and by the power of it, as Brigham Young says. But you don't
hold it. Don't get the impression that you do.

...to direct the child until it is of a proper age, and then hand it over to the husband and father, and into the hands of God,

Don't cling onto it. You should be teaching your daughters that when the time comes for them to be sealed to a man, that it is necessary in the affairs of that man's conduct of his family, to not seek after her. She is gone out of your jurisdiction, both father and mother, and into the jurisdiction of her husband.

Fathers and mothers, in raising a son, you should teach them that when the time comes that they are worthy to bear the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, you are ready then and there to turn them over to President Johnson, to take direction from then on in the matters and affairs of the holy Priesthood. He may remain in your household and you may have some direction as to his incomings and outgoings, and he must follow the order of the house, if he is a righteous boy; and bearing the Priesthood he will do it because it is righteous. He need not think that he is above the jurisdiction of that family in their family affairs, but that boy should then be presented by his father to President Johnson to take direction from then on. "Here he is, Brother Johnson. He is yours."

Now surely, these sons will remain in the line if you are worthy in the patriarchal order. I don't mean to say that this isn't the case, but he becomes an agent, this son, subject to direction of his President in the Priesthood. He begins taking wives, building up a family. Then he has his own jurisdiction, and how beautiful it is. Don't be seeking him out to come back all the time to your house, necessarily. If he wants to come he will come and visit and honor his parents. But it seems to me that Brother Johnson has quite a job with some of these sons in bringing them up to be one with the Priesthood, too, the same kind of a job as with these daughters with their husbands.

Now if we will conduct ourselves this way, we will always have ever before us, brothers and sisters, the beauty and the order of the holy Priesthood. They will begin to understand it and how it functions, its rights and prerogatives and authority. I said to many of the brethren and the saints, "You show me a man who has apostatized and I will show you how and where he misunderstood, or failed to understand or to appreciate Priesthood. That is the foundation of his apostasy." If you instill these teachings into the lives of your daughters and your sons, what a glorious union we will have hereafter.
There is where the beautiful reunion will take place, not these family reunions we have, these silly gatherings of the clan.

I am only seeking for a reunion, my brothers and sisters, with those who love the same principles, abide by the same principles and laws that I love. In the day when I will receive an eternal inheritance with my Father and Elder Brother, and we will meet on the other side and fall on one another's necks and kiss each other -- that is the reunion I want, and none other.

I don't know what else to say, brothers and sisters, to give some affect and some motive in our lives to bring about this family oneness. We could spend hours on hours talking about all the details, but I seem to only be able to lay down general principles. The details you will have to work out for yourselves. If you need help, the brethren are always on hand to help. I trust, brethren, they shall not give any of these sisters the right and the occasion to appeal over your head to the Priesthood. God forbid! But they have this right if you don't conduct your family affairs properly, if you abuse them, if you are cruel to them, and prove incapable of governing them; they have this right to go to the man who sealed them, or to the President. But she shouldn't be running to them over every little affair of the family. God forbid that, too. It isn't always necessarily a reflection on a man when a woman does this, because she may be out of the way. She may be very definitely out of the way. But if a man is governing and controlling his family in righteousness, they will never have this occasion, will they? We have these things happening all the time, sisters coming to the brethren, brethren coming to the brethren over their family affairs.

Now, brothers and sisters, it is the business of this order of the Priesthood, when a sealing has been performed, to labor and see that those sealings are honored and upheld, and that they carry on in this holy family order. They are just as anxious to see you and your families exalted, almost as much, I should say, as God is anxious to see you, because they are acting for God. It is the work and the glory of God to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of His children. President Johnson in this order of the Priesthood is just as interested in you likewise, and we want to minister in righteousness and help you in every way we can. But don't take up their time with trifles. In this far-off place I think it is different from what we have down there where the Priesthood is around practically all of the time. If you have problems we are glad to help you.
So, brothers and sisters, let us all labor together in the order of oneness. Let the Spirit of God govern you, brethren, in governing your children and your wives. This last part of Section 121 bears repeating time and time and time again. It should be emblazoned in gold letters over your doors, over your mirrors, these last few verses of that wonderful Section. I add it to the ten rules that Brigham Young gave by revelation on the governing of children. Make it number 11, if you please. I don't think I go into the realm of adding to the revelations of God when I do it, because it is one. One was given to Brigham and one was given to Joseph.

If the Spirit will, I would like to read it if it will make an impression on you once again.

D.& C. 132

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood,
Bear in mind what Brigham Young said, sisters, about you acting under the power of the Priesthood, when this is read.

41. ...only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
These are all part of love.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge,

42. ...which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

Not in a fit of temper. When you do it in a fit of temper under your own aegis [your own determination or will], the Holy Ghost departs and false and foul spirits take over, and you are acting under that power. You are calling them to your aid, and this is as true as it is that God lives. If a wife gets one of these foul spirits, brethren, answer her not according to her own folly, or the same spirit will take possession of you, and you will have a perfect hell of happiness. I know by experience. When a woman gives way to jealousy and envy and selfishness, inviting foul, false, and delusive spirits, and then sets upon her husband, he has no right to answer that foul spirit, or it will take
possession of him as sure as he does. It is better to be silent. Turn her over to the devil to be buffeted and she will come back. When she has got rid of it, and that is the only way it will be gotten rid of, is by herself. God forbid that hands of the Priesthood should be laid on her head to get rid of it, because they are invited guests. She has got to do the job herself.

So this is the way to deal with that sort of thing, brothers and sisters. So let us, as the word of the Lord tells us here: Reprove, even with sharpness. And Oh! how sharp the power of God, the Holy Ghost can be, without shouting, without screaming, in a calm and peaceful voice. I tell you, I would hate to be reproved by President Johnson when he reproves. He never raises his voice. How penetrating. It cuts like a two-edged sword. I have seen it. He is a mild man, but I have also seen him reprove by the power of the Holy Ghost. I consider it a very high compliment when my wives have told me that they would hate to be reproved in the same way, as they have been by me. They hate it. But when I have resorted to the other, it has been a perfect hell of happiness.

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

This is so necessary with a child, as well as with an adult. Let that child know what he is being reproved for. Let it be in righteousness, and if necessary, in order to gain your composure and be sure that you are reproving by the Holy Ghost, go to your closet and pray. Then come forth and do the job, and let that child know exactly why. If punishment is necessary, punish. It doesn't have to always be physical punishment. Brigham Young said corporal punishment is right under the right conditions and places and times. But Oh! Show forth love after. Let that child know that it hurts you more to administer it than it does that child to receive it. How that child will love you forever more. I know this, too, by experience. If this isn't the case, you are just as likely as not to drive the child away. It will lose confidence in you, and how tender are these feelings of children if they are not handled and governed according to this revelation. They can be driven away, and I have seen this, too. How much of that, then, will be your responsibility, I don't know. This is the judgment of God, not mine. If a child understands the Gospel and the principles and doctrines of the holy Priesthood, it is possible that he may be expected to render obedience and go on anyway, in spite of
the weakness of the father and the mother, or the injustice, shall we say. I don't mean the weakness. It is really an injustice, an act of injustice, and lack of mercy and kindness and all of the other things that are products of the Holy Spirit.

44. *That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.*
That is what results from this kind of treatment. They know that your faithfulness, then, is stronger than the cords of death.

45. *Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,*
These are our brothers and sisters, this household of faith, not necessarily my blood brothers and sisters, our father and mother. I have fathers in the Priesthood, and mothers in the Priesthood that I honor. But I thank God I had a faithful father and mother, whom I delight to honor. I am so grateful for all of their teachings and long-suffering with me, and I was brought up into this work by them. My father taught all of the principles of the fullness of the Gospel to me before I ever became acquainted with this work. When he finally became acquainted with this Priesthood, it wasn't necessary to change a single fundamental doctrine. Isn't this true? He only found the Priesthood, and he and I have been forever grateful for it ever since, and I delight to honor this great patriarch, patriarchal head over me.

So let our bowels be full of charity towards all men, and particularly the household of faith, those with whom we are trying to be one.

45. ...*and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;* 
In other words our course of life will be known to be pleasing to God, and we will have this testimony, such as Enoch and Abel had, that they pleased God. Then they had the faith and the power sufficient to lay hold on eternal life.

45. ...*and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.*
46. *The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.*
Which I pray may be the lot of this people, each and every one. The brethren desire your happiness. They desire to see you prepared for the things which are to come, and to be especially prepared right now, brothers and sisters, against the miracles and the workings of the devil, which are coming from within now, rather than from without; and they will be practiced upon us without impunity if we will let them in. Pray day and night from this time forth. I call upon you, my brothers and sisters, to obtain the gift of discernment of spirits, one of the many gifts of the Holy Ghost. Pray for discernment of spirits. Pray for wisdom, knowledge, and for the power to obey the counsels of the holy Priesthood. Submit yourselves, sisters, to your husbands. Brethren, submit yourselves to the Priesthood, children to your parents. We will be that one people, in Canada, in Salt Lake, in Colorado City, in Jerusalem, in Mexico, or wherever the saints are, over whom this Priesthood has jurisdiction. God bless you to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:415  February 7, 1965  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
February 7, 1965
Keep the Spirit of God; Lecture Five; D.& C. 93

I hope the Spirit of God will actuate what I may say tonight in connection with that which has already been given. To me, my brothers and sisters, the grand secret to accomplish these things is to get and keep the Spirit of God. He who is most skillful, most faithful in doing this will be like God, because the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God. Every Prophet who has counseled the saints and been sent forth to do the will of the Father and His Kingdom upon the earth has called upon the saints to get and keep the Spirit of God. When we are without that Spirit, then having once enjoyed it, there is only one other spirit and power that can take possession and direct us, and that is the devil. When we don't have the Spirit of God, we are going to be acting under the principles of the natural man, which is an enemy to God.

So, my brothers and sisters, if we will just get this grand key and secret and labor every moment of our lives through our faith, lay hold on this gift, which has been given to us by the laying on of hands of the holy Priesthood. We would do well to remember that more. It is a gift of God, and this, too, has
come by the Priesthood. Then we will be perfect in our faith and be perfect as God has called upon us to be in our sphere. We will be one.

The Holy Ghost is the spirit of oneness. There is no other spirit by which we can become one. The Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit, the Spirit of God, call it what you will, is the mind of the Father and the Son. Can we understand this? The Son received not of the fullness at the first, but line upon line and precept upon precept, received a fullness of the Holy Spirit through His obedience, through His dependability, and through His great faith. These things that Brother Timpson so carefully laid before us is a matter of our faith.

I don't know how many times I have gone over this, but I feel impelled to do it again. And if the Lord will help me, I will go into Section 93 to help us further. Speaking of the Godhead:

Lecture Five

2. *...the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments;* There is the key. It is shed forth only upon all who believe on His name and keep all of His commandments. Obedience.

2. *...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;* There is only one heir of God, and that is Jesus Christ. Those who become like Him will be joint heirs, but even they will have to be adopted with Jesus Christ, to inherit the same glory and power.

2. *...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness,* I take this literally, brothers and sisters, being transformed or converted, changed into the same image or likeness, if you please, in character principally. But have you ever noticed how two people actuated by the same spirit, the Spirit of God, become almost alike in their countenance? Have you
ever noticed this? I have seen it among living persons today and in times past.

2. ...even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Ghost are one.

Section 93 tells us further about this. If going over this a little more in detail, and I have before, will be of help to this, I pray the Lord will distill it upon our souls.

D.& C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;
2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --
4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness,
A fullness of what? The fullness of the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit, which is the mind of the Father and the Son.

4. ...and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.
5. I was in the world and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest.***

11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.
12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, but received grace for grace;
Again the pattern that we all must follow. He even being the Son, had to obtain it on the same principles.

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;
14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.***
Why? Because He was made flesh, and He was the Son because of the flesh. Mortality was put upon Him, as it is upon us, though He was also Divine. But He learned obedience by the things He suffered, and no one suffered greater contradictions and sufferings than He did, because of His greater capacity.

16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;
17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.
18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.
19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

Know what you worship. If anything was ever revealed to my mind, brothers and sisters, is that grand truth involved here. That which makes a man a God is a fullness of the Holy Spirit, which He received a fullness of as He went on. And this is the thing that we have got to come to understanding upon, brothers and sisters, if we are going to obtain the Holy Ghost and be governed and guided by it.

19. ...that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.
20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.
21. And now, verily I say unto you, I was in the beginning with the Father, and am the Firstborn;
22. And all those who are begotten through me are partakers of the glory of the same, and are the church of the Firstborn.
23. Ye were also in the beginning with the Father; that which is Spirit, even the Spirit of truth;
24. And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;
25. And whatsoever is more or less than this is the spirit of that wicked
26. The Spirit of truth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth, and John bore record of me, saying: He received a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth; Because of His obedience and fulfilling every law and becoming like His Father, and doing nothing but what He saw His Father do, and keeping every commandment that His Father gave; this is how He received a fullness.

27. And no man receiveth a fulness unless he keepeth his commandments.

28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

Jesus Christ, being one with the Father, obtained the greatest of freedom, because He was like Him, and the Father could depend upon Him. He was independent in His sphere. Everyone who attains unto this will be independent in his sphere. There is no greater freedom or liberty than the truth. In the truth we shall be made free. Why? Because we become like God, and He then can depend upon us in all things and at all times.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

This is why, under the great plan, we came and received these bodies. The spirit that existed with God in the beginning rejoiced that he could receive it, and then was given the opportunity to become like the Father through His Spirit, or the mind of the Father, which emanates from Himself, and issues forth from Himself, as Brigham Young put it.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy
We are sent here, brothers and sisters, to perfect and purify and make this body into the image of God, the spirit having the ascendancy and being given the gift of the Holy Ghost by which to accomplish it. That which is defiled He will destroy. Here again is the doctrine of dissolution. If we come not up to receive that which was intended under the plan, we will have to go back. We will either increase or we will go back. That vessel which is not increasing sooner or later will have to be put back into its native element, into the source from which it came.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth. This will be the glory of man, who becomes like God, by having a fullness of light and truth.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one. That is the only way we can put down the devil, is to obtain a fullness of light and truth, and become like God through this great gift.

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

We can obtain it, but we can lose it. We obtain it through obedience; we lose it through disobedience. It is just that simple. He who can continue and endure to the end, day in and day out, will obtain this fullness, line upon line and precept upon precept, grace for grace.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.

Then he goes on to tell, after this marvelous preamble, an explanation of truth and light, that we are to raise our children in light and truth. Certainly we have got to save ourselves, exalt ourselves through our obedience and becoming like God. But we are going to be held accountable for the lives of our children, these who are born under the holy covenant of marriage, these choice spirits that are reserved to this time. If we do not set the proper example, teaching them by example and by precept, and leave them without
excuse in every way whatsoever, we are going to be held accountable. Brethren, we have the same responsibility towards our wives.

The only way that this is to be accomplished is to get and keep the Holy Spirit. The gift of the Holy Ghost will be our constant guide and companion. These attributes of the Spirit again, I repeat, are set out very beautifully in Section 121.

D. & C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

This is the household of faith, and especially your own household, brothers and sisters. Let there be true love and charity there first and foremost, and brethren for one another in the bonds of the holy Priesthood. This is the household of faith for us.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

This is the true secret of obtaining confidence, brothers and sisters, exercising this great gift of the Holy Ghost and having it as our constant companion, and through obedience we will obtain the confidence of God; and then this shall be the result:

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.
Ye shall become Gods, having the same mind with the Father and the Son; Goddesses, having the same mind with your husband and lord. Brothers and sisters, may we labor with our faith to obtain this great gift, and be prepared for the blessings to come for the faithful, that we may be endowed and blessed in the holy House of God, and become that great nucleus of a people that has been prophesied of, to be used in setting in order the House of God when Joseph shall be sent forth to do this great work. I pray that we may be one and be useful vessels of righteousness in the hands of God, through His servants, and I ask it in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 1:423  February 21, 1965  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
February 21, 1965
Testimony of the Godhead and Priesthood

I am grateful to be here again tonight, brothers and sisters, and to mingle my voice with my brethren in exhortation and in testimony of the truth. I pray that the Spirit of God will actuate my remarks.

I feel nothing but a spirit of gratitude and testimony tonight, and feel like bearing it. I am so grateful for the teachings of my father, as I have contemplated my past life, of the knowledge and teaching that were committed to me through him; and that he was the instrument in bringing me into the light of the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel; that he taught me the fundamental principles of life and salvation and the doctrines of the holy Priesthood. I am grateful to know that Adam, or Michael, is my Father and God, and that He made it possible for me, and all of us, to be here to receive these bodies, to redeem them and bring them back into His presence if we will but obey all of His commandments. I know that Jesus is the Christ, the Only Begotten and Firstborn of the Father, the Redeemer of my soul, the Author of my salvation if I will obey and keep His commandments. I am so grateful to know God when there is such ignorance and darkness upon the face of the land. I am grateful for the Lord having sent His servant Joseph Smith, Jun. I know he is a Prophet of God and a revealer of the knowledge of the Father and the Son, Their Witness and Testator, the Holy Ghost, if you please. And I am grateful that there was handed down through him to the Prophet John Taylor, who was reserved for a special purpose in God to
become the instrument of a special dispensation of which we and this Priesthood are a part.

I am grateful that we had such a man as Lorin C. Woolley and his father John to bridge the gap and to bring forth, under the command of God, this latter time, this latter work in which we are engaged. I know these are Prophets of the living God, and that John Y. Barlow and Leroy Johnson are their legal successors. I am grateful for this knowledge, and I testify of their truth to you, and call upon you to repent, and myself likewise, to go forth in greater diligence in serving God and building up His Kingdom and establishing His Priesthood, which I bear in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:424  February 28, 1965  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
February 28, 1965
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Loyalty to the Prophet; D.& C. 88

This is indeed an inspiring sight, my brothers and sisters, and I am delighted to be here, and desire with all my heart to fulfill this assignment to our mutual edification. To this end I desire and require the Spirit of God, and an interest in your faith and prayers. I was equally moved and inspired last evening at the dinner for the High School students as I looked upon this group of young people. The words that came to my mind were that this is the Hope of Israel, Zion's Army. What a marvelous blessing and a privilege it is for you young people to come under the direction and instruction of the Priesthood in your daily school work in the process of learning.

I am sure that in the Academy the injunction that was given by Brigham Young to Karl G. Maeser is being carried out. You are all probably familiar with that story. When Brother Maeser was assigned to open the Brigham Young Academy in Provo, he went to the President for instructions, asking what he had in mind. He told him a simple and perfect truth, "Teach the young people of Zion by the Holy Ghost." I feel that that is being carried out in this fine Academy. The spirit and influence that I feel among these young people, I am sure, is a preparation which our Father is making for the further advancement of this people. Above all I would say to you young people, stay close to the source of your blessings that you are now receiving.
One of the grandest things I have heard of or read of is the blessing that was pronounced upon the head of Heber C. Kimball by the voice of the Spirit. He said, "Blessed art thou, Heber, for thou has followed the words of My servant Joseph." His great loyalty and deep friendship which was in the order of friends, of course, was a very great example for all Latter-day Saints and children of Israel to follow. That same love that existed between John the Beloved and the Savior must have existed between Heber and Joseph, and later that same spirit of loyalty and faith was seen in the character of that man as he followed the words and instruction and direction of the next legal successor in the holy Priesthood, Brigham Young. This, my dear brothers and sisters, is an example of the spirit of brotherhood and the spirit of the holy Priesthood which we should cultivate.

The same spirit and attitude should be in the families. As I have said many times, it would be greater love, unity, and loyalty in the family if each member would abide in their covenants and have themselves in their daily lives the sole object of magnifying the holy Priesthood from the man who stands at the head of that family. If all Israel would do the same with the one man who stands at the head, we would have a people who were indeed one. If this is not attained, we will not have such a blessed people. This seems so beautiful, and I wonder why we don't abide in it more; why we don't see this principle and follow it more perfectly.

The power of the holy Priesthood is the Holy Ghost, by which every bearer of the same must act and move and have his being in the governing of his family, as you see it manifest in the administration and labors of President Johnson to this people. I am sure this people do not realize the exertions that are made in their behalf by President Johnson and his Council, or I think they would do better.

Many of us need to get our loyalty straightened out. If we would do this at the inception when we make covenants in the bonds of holy matrimony and the bonds of the holy Priesthood, we would be able to follow through in the lines along which I have spoken.

I would like to read a little in Section 88, which I feel impressed would be of some help to us. In Section 84 we have the wonderful revelation on Priesthood, the preamble of which tells us that the New Jerusalem, the City of Zion, should be built in this generation. Not all this generation would pass until it was built. Section 88, which was designated by the Prophet, the
"Olive Leaf", sent out to the saints, and more particularly those in Zion, we have these beautiful truths which should govern us:

D. & C. 88

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you who have assembled yourselves together to receive his will concerning you:
2. Behold, this is pleasing unto your Lord, and the angels rejoice over you; the alms of your prayers have come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, and are recorded in the book of the names of the sanctified, even them of the celestial world.

What a wonderful thing, brothers and sisters, if we could have this word of the Lord come to this people. But we have these words of the Lord to comfort us and strengthen us and give us something to labor for and exert our faith toward.

3. Wherefore, I now send upon you another Comforter, even upon you my friends, that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of promise; which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto my disciples, as is recorded in the testimony of John.
4. This Comforter is the promise which I give unto you of eternal life, even the glory of the celestial kingdom;

This other Comforter I speak of is the promise of eternal life by the Savior Himself. In this revelation this promise was given to the saints and is still held out to the saints if they will be faithful.

4. ...even the glory of the celestial kingdom;
5. Which glory is that of the church of the Firstborn, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ his Son --

6. He that ascended up on high, as also he descended below all things, in that he comprehended all things, that he might be in all and through all things, the light of truth;
7. Which truth shineth. This is the light of Christ. As also he is in the sun, and the light of the sun, and the power thereof by which it was made.
8. As also he is in the moon, and is the light of the moon, and the power thereof by which it was made;
9. As also the light of the stars, and the power thereof by which they were made;
10. And the earth also, and the power thereof, even the earth upon which you stand.
11. And the light which shineth, which giveth you light, is through him who enlighteneth your eyes, which is the same light that quickeneth your understandings;
12. Which light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space --

This is the Holy Spirit. In the words of Brigham Young, he said, "The Spirit centers in God Himself, and issues forth from Himself to all His creations, and is the light by which they are governed and the power thereof," and we are a part of it. We stand upon the Lord's footstool and enjoy these blessings which come to us from the holy Priesthood through the laying on of hands, the precious gift of the Holy Ghost, by which we are made one.

13. The light which is in all things, which giveth life to all things, which is the law by which all things are governed, even the power of God who sitteth upon his throne, who is in the bosom of eternity, who is in the midst of all things.
14. Now, verily I say unto you, that through the redemption which is made for you is brought to pass the resurrection from the dead.

15. And the spirit and the body are the soul of man.
16. And the resurrection from the dead is the redemption of the soul.

17. And the redemption of the soul is through him that quickeneth all things, in whose bosom it is decreed that the poor and the meek of the earth shall inherit it.
18. Therefore, it must needs be sanctified from all unrighteousness, that it may be prepared for the celestial glory;

This earth upon which we stand, my brothers and sisters, is what is being spoken of.

19. For after it hath filled the measure of its creation, it shall be crowned with glory, even with the presence of God the Father;
20. That bodies who are of the celestial kingdom may possess it forever and ever; for, for this intent was it made and created, and for this intent are they sanctified.

21. And they who are not sanctified through the law which I have given unto you, even the law of Christ, must inherit another kingdom, even that
of a terrestrial kingdom, or that of a telestial kingdom.
22. For he who is not able to abide the law of a celestial kingdom cannot abide a celestial glory.
That is plain, isn't it, brothers and sisters? Zion cannot be redeemed on any other principle than the law of the Celestial Kingdom.

23. And he who cannot abide the law of a terrestrial kingdom cannot abide a terrestrial glory.
24. And he who cannot abide the law of a telestial kingdom cannot abide a telestial glory; therefore he is not meet for a kingdom of glory. Therefore he must abide a kingdom which is not a kingdom of glory.

25. And again, verily I say unto you, the earth abideth the law of a celestial kingdom, for it filleth the measure of its creation, and transgresseth not the law--
26. Wherefore, it shall be sanctified; yea, notwithstanding it shall die, it shall be quickened again, and shall abide the power by which it is quickened, and the righteous shall inherit it.

Will we be able to remain upon it in the presence of our Father?

27. For notwithstanding they die, they also shall rise again, a spiritual body.
28. They who are of a celestial spirit shall receive the same body which was a natural body; even ye shall receive your bodies, and your glory shall be that glory by which your bodies are quickened.

29. Ye who are quickened by a portion of the celestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fulness.
30. And they who are quickened by a portion of the terrestrial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fulness.
31. And also they who are quickened by a portion of the telestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fulness.
32. And they who remain shall also be quickened; nevertheless, they shall return again to their own place, to enjoy that which they are willing to receive, because they are not willing to enjoy that which they might have received.
33. For what doth it profit a man if a gift is bestowed upon him, and he receive not the gift? Behold, he rejoices not in that which is given unto him, neither rejoices in him who is the giver of the gift.
Now, let us put these same conditions and principles to ourselves. This revelation goes on to recite how every kingdom has a condition and law, and everyone who inherits those creations are bound by those same conditions.

Are we preparing to be quickened to inherit a Celestial Glory? Are we in a condition today to be called home? If not, let us repent. Let us go forward and become that choice people. Let us be prepared to redeem Zion — first of all to redeem this place, to redeem ourselves and our families — and become exalted in the presence of God; which I pray we all may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:430  March 7, 1965  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 7, 1965
Pruning the People; Confidence Earned Through Obedience;
Test of Wealth

It is good to be with you again, my dear brothers and sisters, and bear my testimony of the nature and truth of this work in which we are engaged. I am so grateful for the associations I have in this work — family and true friends which constitute the greatest wealth, eternal riches. When I contemplate the tremendous blessings that are attached to the glorious principles of the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, I can't help but give glory and praise to God for His grace and mercies and great blessings unto me and mine, and that He always sees me through. And I know that He sees you and all of us through as we exercise our faith and show by our obedience that we truly love Him.

I was contemplating, as I sat here earlier, the make-up of this group of people, and recalled back in the early forties, the prophecy of my father, David. I remember so well as he spoke in the large living room at Lincoln Street when we were holding meetings there, he prophesied that a group of people, as it was then constituted, would greatly change, and that most of them wouldn't be there that he was speaking with that day. I am sure that others can recall this prophecy, and it has taken place. Within ten years a great test and trial came to the people — one in particular, of course, and took a great many — and the face of this group has indeed changed. But I am grateful to note that in the last ten or fifteen years it has remained rather
stable. Some still come and some still go, and this process will continue; and out of those who come the Lord is indeed blessing where they endure in faith to the end; and I am grateful to see the work of the Lord progressing in this direction.

We have much much further to go, my brothers and sisters, and I am sure that it is true that this people have got to the point now where they can have it just as they want it, according to their desires. He has called and called and called, and He has given warnings after warnings, and it is now up to us. I think after a certain length of time, the Lord places us pretty much on our own. Certainly His grace and His love will reach out to those who endure in faith and in diligence as they obey the laws and ordinances of the Gospel.

I think, my dear brothers and sisters, one of the great principles that we need to bring into operation in our lives is the principle of confidence. Heber C. Kimball called it faith -- it is a synonym for faith -- but in its connotation and our relations, particularly in our families and with the Priesthood, let us consider the great importance of this great principle. In the first place, the Lord sets us up in business, so to speak. As we have received and accepted the Gospel and the Priesthood, given us our companions and begins to give us children, He has given us a solid foundation in having perpetuated the holy Priesthood and highest order of it, and granted this same power in the Priesthood to the head of the family. Now, here is something in which to have confidence. One of the great basis of our going forward in confidence is the fact that we have such men as President Johnson and those who preceded him in the Presidency of Priesthood, in whom we have full justification to give our entire confidence and faith, because their works and their words by the inspiration of the Almighty have borne fruit in our lives; and the thing we brethren need, above all else, is to obtain the confidence of President Johnson. The things wives need, above all else, is to obtain the confidence of their husbands. It must first be earned, my dear sisters, my dear brethren. It must be earned. As I say, God, in His mercy and in His grace, sets us up in business, and then the next move, the next order of things, is for us to render obedience to things that He has given us; and by this means, then, we obtain the confidence of our legitimate head; and this is the secret of a solid happy family life. This is the secret of a happy man engaged in the duties and obligations of the holy Priesthood -- staying close to our head, rendering obedience to all that is given to us by the inspiration of God through the
Priesthood, whether it be the Priesthood above us, brethren, or whether it be the Priesthood of the head of a family.

I commend again to you dear sisters, to remember that it is Priesthood that holds you and binds you to the man that you have been given to. It is Priesthood which binds us together in the bonds of the holy Priesthood as brethren. God is Priesthood. The very essence of our labors is to become like Him, and if we exercise and magnify the holy Priesthood, then we will become like Him. All of this is included in the admonitions that we have been receiving for many, many years now, that we change the nature of our character. But, brethren, I want to commend to you the solid foundation upon which to accomplish this, and that is through our concept and understanding of the Priesthood and magnifying and abiding in it, and abiding in the covenants that we make by virtue of that Priesthood. Only in this way can we become one in our families and as a people. Only by becoming one can we be used, as the brethren have spoken of here before tonight. We shouldn't aspire to position, but we should wrestle with the Lord, as Jacob did of old to obtain his blessings, by the exercise of our faith and as the Lord has promised us. In the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith, "According to our faith, so shall be our blessings." It is just that simple. We have got to be faithful to our husbands, sisters; and brethren, we have got to be faithful to the Priesthood over us. In this way we are faithful to God, because it is through that source that we receive our direction and counsel and all of our blessings. I cannot conceive of anybody coming into this work and not staying close to the source of the blessings that are offered. It just seems inconceivable that men can come in and then go out and become a law to themselves. But it goes on, this process.

I pray that this body of people that sits before me here tonight, together with all of the others in the other parts of the vineyards of the Lord, will continue faithful in building up the Kingdom of God, become that one people, that nucleus, that righteous nucleus of the Millennium. I can promise you that we have yet other tests. Brother Barlow used to say that besides the tests that would be brought upon us by the Priesthood, one of the greatest would be a test of wealth. That has partly taken a toll before this time, but I am satisfied we are going to have more of it. We are going to have a test that is going to divide this people again, I am certain, and I pray that we will stand firm and true. It is up to us now, brothers and sisters. How badly do we want our
salvation and exaltation? How badly, how much of a price, I should say, are we willing to pay for the confidence of God through His servants and our legitimate heads? Let us continually ask ourselves this question, and let us do all that we do to the end, that we may magnify the Priesthood in our midst, abide in the covenants that we have entered into by virtue of that Priesthood, and come up to see the face of God through making ourselves like Him. May we do this I pray, in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 1:434  March 21, 1965  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 21, 1965
The Prophet Holds the Keys of Priesthood
Independent of the Voice of the People

It is good to be here again, brothers and sisters. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers in what I may say, and that the Lord will direct them. I have been impressed with the necessity of a repetition of something that has been read to this congregation, and other congregations before, which would bear repetition at this time, and feel to read from Brigham Young on the occasion of the laying of the cornerstones of the Salt Lake Temple, April 6, 1853. He digressed from the subject of the laying of the cornerstones in this wise, and I am glad he did, though he apologized a little later for having done so. As a preamble he makes the statement that when they laid the cornerstones of the Kirtland Temple, they had to take fifteen, sixteen-year-old boys and ordain them Elders. This was before they had a quorum of Twelve Apostles, or High Priests, or any of the other organizations of the Priesthood. He said Joseph presided over the Church by the voice of the people.

**JD 1:133   Brigham Young  April 6, 1853  SLC**

Perhaps it may make some of you stumble, were I to ask you a question -- Does a man's being a Prophet in this Church prove that he shall be the President of it? I answer, no! A man may be a Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, and it may have nothing to do with his being the President of the Church. Suffice it to say, that Joseph was the President of the Church, as long as he lived: the people chose to have it so. He always filled that responsible station, by the voice of the people. Can you find any revelation appointing him the President of the Church? The keys of the
Priesthood were committed to Joseph, to build up the Kingdom of God on the earth, and were not to be taken from him in time or in eternity; but when he was called to preside over the Church, it was by the voice of the people; though he held the keys of the Priesthood, independent of their voice.

It is this power and independent order that is presiding over this people. Thank God it has been preserved and perpetuated for the purposes of the Lord.

I want the Elders of Israel to reflect upon this subject. I would be glad to teach you something, that you may not get into such snarls as heretofore. You make me think of a child that is trying to make rope of a parcel of old thrums, until he gets the whole into snarls. It is so with the Elders of Israel as touching their ideas of the Priesthood.

I have often said that the basis of a man's apostasy from this work is his lack of understanding of Priesthood. If we could just get this fundamental principle in our minds, brothers and sisters, I am sure we would render greater obedience and be more faithful, and have more progress in the work of the Lord. The main point is this, brothers and sisters:

Now hear me, and I will try to talk so that you can understand. I will presume to go a little further than I did, with regard to the President of the Church, and say to this people, a man might have visions, the angels of God might administer to him, he might have revelations, and see as many visions as you could count; he might have the heavens opened to him, and see the finger of the Lord, and all this would not make him the President of the Church, or an Elder, a High Priest, an Apostle; neither would it prove that he was even a Saint: something else is wanted to prove it. Why I mention this, is because of the frailty, weakness, and short-sightedness of the people. If a man should come and tell you he had had a vision, and could appear to substantiate his testimony that he had had the heavens opened to him, you would be ready to bow down and worship him; Ask yourselves if this is not the case in many instances.

...you would be ready to bow down and worship him; and he might be, at the same time, perfectly calculated to destroy the people -- one of the biggest devils on earth. He would appear to be one of the finest of men, to be honest and unassuming, and come with all the grace and generalship
of the devil, which is so well calculated to deceive the people. Admit this to be the case.

If you ask me what will prove a man or woman to be a Saint, I will answer the question. "If you love me," says Jesus, "you will keep my sayings." That is the touchstone. If you love the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Father, you will keep the commandments of the Son -- you will do his will. If you neglect to do this, you may have all the visions and revelations that could be bestowed upon a mortal being, and yet be nothing but a devil. Why I use this expression is because when a man's mind is enlightened, and he turns from that light to darkness, it prepares him to be a devil. A man never knew how to be wicked, until light and truth were first made manifest to him. Then is the time for men to make their decision, and if they turn away from the Lord, it prepares them to become devils.

This is somewhat in keeping with the recent discussion by President Hammon from "The Coming Crisis". This is the sort of thing, my dear brothers and sisters, that is going to be brought to bear upon this people, and the Lord is going to put ways and means in the way of Lucifer to deceive, and to turn away; and so great will be these deceptions and illusions, and the Lord has said He would even put means in the way of the devil to delude the saints that they might believe a lie and be damned. But these are going to be the greatest deceptions that can be brought to bear by the cunning craft of the devil, as he is given a full trial of his power and strength. So beware, brothers and sisters, and cling to these correct principles. Stay close to our file leader, the source of our blessings, and we cannot go wrong. The Lord has said He would not permit His true servants to lead His people astray. Brigham Young said if they did, they would deserve to be, and that would be because of the people. The Priesthood has tried us, but if we will understand correct principles in connection with the doctrines and ordinances and the order of the holy Priesthood, then we can stand firm. And may we do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Canada
April 4, 1965
Family Order of Heaven

I have found and heard a great deal of inspiration here tonight, brothers and sisters, and feel to say amen. We are having a wonderful time, and if we will follow these counsels, we will come nearer to obtaining this perfection. I desire but to be an instrument in the hands of the Lord in speaking to you tonight. I feel very weak in standing in this position, and need the help of the Lord, and the faith and prayers that you may exert in my behalf.

I do not know why it keeps weighing on my mind so, as it has in recent weeks and months, this principle of the holy Priesthood in our families. If the Lord will give me utterance tonight, I would like to bear on it again in some detail, and pray that we may get the message and be edified. As a theme, I would like to read again Brother Lorenzo Snow's statement regarding family oneness.

JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857  SLC

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, Only through the Holy Ghost, mind you, brothers and sisters.

...in order that the man and the wife may be pure element, Here is the touchstone.

...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure
instruction to their children, and their children's children.
I do not know how to draw a more beautiful picture of an ideal family life and situation than that. But what do we have? Fighting, jarrings, lack of confidence, and the imparting of instructions as it is dictated by false and delusive spirits that we find in many families. There is nothing more important than our getting and keeping the Spirit of God. I am sure this is before most of us. We have it on cards, we have it in scripture, and we have it continuously and endlessly from this stand.

Now what is the means by which this is accomplished, brothers and sisters? As I have said before, the foundation of this obtaining a spirit of pure element, or this pure element in our families, is by honoring and sustaining and magnifying the holy Priesthood. Joseph Smith gave us a grand key when he said, "The Holy Ghost is God's messenger to administer in all these Priesthoods," after having described them, beginning with the greatest of all, the Priesthood of Melchizedek, which brings a man up to see the face of God, the Patriarchal Priesthood, and the Levitical Priesthood. The Holy Ghost is God's messenger in administering in all of these Priesthoods. The order and law of Celestial Marriage in this New and Everlasting Covenant in which we are engaged is an order of the Priesthood, brothers and sisters, the highest and most sacred law. Without it we cannot become Gods. Without it we cannot redeem Zion and build up the Kingdom of God. Unless we have families described as Brother Snow described it, we are not going to build up the Kingdom of God or establish His Priesthood in the earth, and God will have to go on and get another people.

We are warned, brothers and sisters, that if our Father cannot find enough people here in mortality, He can bring them from the other side to do His work. But we find a dishonoring of Priesthood, disobedience, lack of confidence. One of the things that I think we can lay as a great fault in this thing is drivings, bringing to bear oppressive measures upon wives and children, brethren, so that they cannot do anything right. John Y. Barlow spoke one of the grandest truths I have ever heard when he said, "Brethren, if you drive your families you will drive them ahead of you into the Kingdom of God, and you will wind up behind and outside." It is for a husband bearing the holy Priesthood to lead his family in love and light and truth, and bring them along behind him, with the Holy Ghost as his constant companion and guide and strength, with the power of love and faith to govern and
control that family. By this means he will have the Holy Ghost as his constant companion, and his dominion will be an unending dominion in time and all eternity.

Disobedience and lack of confidence are the two most serious offenders in this thing, brothers and sisters. A father, if he is going to magnify his Priesthood -- and he cannot hold that family together without the Priesthood -- is bound to set the example. Sisters, remember that until he loses his Priesthood you are bound to follow and take direction -- and it takes a great deal to lose one's Priesthood -- with a cloak of charity around his weaknesses, and honor the Priesthood, sisters. Do you think that you are going to be magnifying any Priesthood with which you are connected, by going over his head to the brethren and the Council? Absolutely not, until he has gone far beyond. Then seek a divorce if you are worthy of it. But while you are bound to him, obey him. And brethren, teach and train them in love and faith; and then we will become pure element by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost.

I do not see how this people is going to set their families in order without applying these principles; and we are not going to be that people which will be the nucleus of the great Millennium. When our Father sees fit to send our brethren that have gone before to us to teach us, who will be worthy? For when they come, there can be no dissent, no contention. There can only be faith, a full and abiding faith in what the message is that may be given.

Brigham Young gives us another key, which I think will be worth repeating to you. This is something that we need to remember in this Celestial Law. I would first like to add another thought. We, engaged as we are in the New and Everlasting Covenant, heaven has everything to do with it, if we will be found worthy to receive it. But if we pander to passion, anger, oppressive measures, and this sort of thing, then heaven has to withdraw itself, and we are left alone to kick against the pricks; and it would be better that we had never entered into the law and received these sacred truths. Now what is the purpose of Celestial and Plural Marriage? Brigham Young says,

**JD 4:56  Brigham Young  September 21, 1856  SLC**

_I have told you many times that there are multitudes of pure and holy spirits waiting to take tabernacles, now what is our duty? to prepare tabernacles for them; to take a course that will not tend to drive those spirits into the families of the wicked, where they will be trained in_
wickedness, debauchery, and every species of crime. It is the duty of every righteous man and woman to prepare tabernacles for all the spirits they can; hence if my women leave, I will go and search up others who will abide the celestial law,***

Heber C. Kimball once made the statement that if his wives would not obey and follow the Celestial Law, he would go wifeless before God, and receive hundreds and thousands. So, brethren, let us straighten up and understand what this is all about.

This is the reason why the doctrine of plurality of wives was revealed, that the noble spirits which are waiting for tabernacles might be brought forth. This is why it has been reserved to this time.

Sisters, do not ask whether you can make yourselves happy, but whether you can do your husband’s will, if he is a good man. Teach your children; for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother to them until they are out of your care. The teachings and examples of our mothers have formed, to a great extent, our characters and directed our lives. This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood, to direct the child until it is of a proper age,

Do you notice this, sisters? When they act by the power of the Priesthood, what Priesthood is raising up children? Yes, the Priesthood of your husband, not the Priesthood of President Johnson, though the husband receives his power and direction from President Johnson.

This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood, to direct the child until it is of a proper age, and then hand it over to the husband and father, and into the hands of God,

Doing all this as pure element. Is there a Doctrine and Covenants here? I would like to read what the Lord says is the purpose of this principle.

D.& C. 132

63. But if one or either of the ten virgins, after she is espoused, shall be with another man, she has committed adultery, and shall be destroyed; for they are given unto him to multiply and replenish the earth, according to my commandment, and to fulfil the promise which was given by my Father before the foundation of the world, and for their exaltation in the eternal
worlds, that they may bear the souls of men;
That they may bear the souls of men.

63. ...for herein is the work of my Father continued, that he may be glorified.
64. And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, if any man have a wife, who holds the keys of this power, and he teaches unto her the law of my priesthood, as pertaining to these things, then shall she believe and administer unto him, or she shall be destroyed, saith the Lord your God; for I will destroy her; for I will magnify my name upon all those who receive and abide in my law.

So all through this, brothers and sisters, it is Priesthood -- the wife and mother acting in concert with her head, honoring his Priesthood, the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, if you please sisters, which is after the order of the Son of God -- obeying him as he obeys God. You do not have to obey and follow him if he is breaking the law of God, of course not. But learn to distinguish between weaknesses and sins in him. If he sins enough he will lose his Priesthood, and this is time enough to go to the brethren to receive a release.

But let us honor that which God has given us -- above all, these tender, lovely, beautiful spirits that God places in our care, for whom we have provided these tabernacles, as is spoken. Let us raise them up in light and truth by the power of the Priesthood, sisters, by the power of the Priesthood; and brethren you directing them by the power, and in the majesty, and the magnification of the holy Priesthood which you bear. We are our brother's keeper. And remember, brethren, you cannot with impunity bring reproach upon the order of Priesthood which has given you your blessings. Take care how you live day by day, lest you bring reproach upon this order of the Priesthood by your words and actions and conduct, and in failing to magnify this Priesthood which you bear, which is connected inseparably with the Priesthood which is borne by President Johnson in this order of the Priesthood in this Council. They all must work together. No man can hold you, sisters, who is not working and laboring and magnifying his Priesthood in concert with President Johnson and this order of Priesthood. What a wonderful, wonderful object we have in view, this glorious plan of the holy Priesthood in the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, this Priesthood after the order of the Son of God.
One more secret, sisters. There is nothing more destructive in the life of a child than your discouraging, or tearing down the character of their father, or expressing your jealousies, or the fact that you do not have this that another wife has, or that that another wife has, speaking against their father. Nothing is more destructive. And I suppose that that is probably the greatest reason we have not had as many come along in this order of Celestial Marriage from the older brethren in times gone by, because this was a great fault in so many of those old families. You should continually keep before those children the father-image. He may not be around so much if a man has a big family, but what a wonderful thing you can do for those children in continually upholding and sustaining their father, the only father-image they have until they come to a knowledge of God, our Father in heaven. And then we should teach them to so live that they will see Him one day. But never, never speak to your children against their father. You have them most of the time, and as Brigham Young says in what I have quoted, "You are, to the greatest extent, the architects of their character and training."

After a man has laid down the laws of the Gospel and the rules of governing and controlling children, by virtue of the holy Priesthood -- and I commend to you again the ten grand rules of governing children given by Brigham Young -- after he has done this, then it is for you to follow those instructions. Then, brethren, after she has brought them up to a point, surely you must continue through all the days of their lives, from the day they were born until this time; but to a much greater extent, fathers, to take them over and finish them off, so to speak, and present them before the Lord -- the girls to a worthy husband by the inspiration of God; and the boys, turn them over to President Johnson, feeling that you can recommend them; but not being blind to their faults and weaknesses, but help them all the day long. What a grand and glorious people this could be if we could keep this picture continuously before us. This people as a people will never be any better than its individual family dominions. God cannot use us until these families become pure element, which I pray we may be in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:444  April 18, 1965  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 18, 1965
We Lack Faith; Lecture Seven;
We Have Not Offered All in Sacrifice

RTJ 1:444 April 18, 1965 SLC

It is good to be here again, dear brothers and sisters. I again ask for your faith and prayers. I have to say that I sometimes find it difficult to draw inspiration from this people. I think it is because we are not united in our faith and our desires. I learned, too, that some of the other brethren have felt the same way and wondered if something was wrong with them. Let us come together as one people, brethren and sisters.

RTJ 1:444 - 445 April 18, 1965 SLC

I think the great lack, as always, and as ever must be, is in our faith. I would like to prove it again from the Lectures, which the Prophet Joseph Smith gave to the School of the Prophets in 1832.

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and their great learned scribe, James E. Talmage, dispensed with the Lectures on Faith in the Doctrine and Covenants as not being revelations of God, therefore not of sufficient importance to the saints. As a matter of fact, they were dropped because they gave us the true and living picture of God, His attributes and the nature of the faith that is necessary to become like Him.

We will begin to see, as we study these Lectures, who God is, His attributes and character, and the very nature of the Godhead -- the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Because they are not then praying to the true and the living God, how could they expect to be heard, and how could their faith be answered? Because they were not praying to their true God, they were praying to someone way out in the "ether," so that they could not acknowledge the truth that Adam was our Father and God, and the only God with whom we have to do.

RTJ 1:445 - 446 April 18, 1965 SLC

I did find it difficult in those early years of my experience in the Church, until my father taught me the Adam-God doctrine, to find any strength in prayer, or to exercise a true and living faith. Until I learned these sacred truths from my father, which were later confirmed by my association with this order of the Priesthood, did I find any true joy in worshiping the true and living God.

RTJ 1:445 April 18, 1965 SLC

Now brothers and sisters, a little more repeating and I think it might be well to comment upon some of these things again.

Lecture Seven

3. ...We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by
faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith. God said, "Let there be light, and there was light." Joshua spake, and the great lights which God had created stood still. Elijah commanded, and the heavens were stayed for the space of three years and six months, so that it did not rain: he again commanded and the heavens gave forth rain. All this was done by faith. And the Savior says, "If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, say to this mountain, 'Remove,' and it will remove; or say to that sycamine tree, 'Be ye plucked up, and planted in the midst of the sea,' and it shall obey you." Faith, then, works by words; and with these its mightiest works have been, and will be, performed.***

The purpose of this Seventh Lecture is to show forth the effects of faith. If we are not receiving the proper effects of our efforts, or lack of effort, then I think our sins of omission far out number our sins of commission. It is our lack of faith, brothers and sisters, being the reason of our not enjoying the blessings and the growth and the progress that we should be having. It is our lack of faith that we do not sustain this order of the Priesthood as we should. It is because of our lack of faith that there are schisms, jarrings, and contentions, and fighting in our families. It is our lack of faith that is keeping us from being one in our families and as a people.

This can only be because we are mentally and spiritually lazy. I would like to prove this a little further. After showing forth that the visible creation was the effect of faith, and salvation is likewise the effect of faith, he goes on to say:

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed; and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

8. ...When men begin to live by faith they begin to draw near to God; and when faith is perfected they are like him;

There is a world of truth in those few words.
8. ...when [their] faith is perfected they are like him; and because he is saved they are saved also; for they will be in the same situation he is in, because they have come to him; and when he appears they shall be like him, for they will see him as he is.***

Some of the other effects of faith.

17. That it was a system of faith -- it begins with faith, and continues by faith; and every blessing which is obtained in relation to it is the effect of faith, whether it pertains to this life or that which is to come. To this all the revelations of God bear witness. If there were children of promise, they were the effects of faith.

Children of promise.

17. ...not even the Saviour of the world excepted. "Blessed is she that believed," said Elizabeth to Mary, when she went to visit her, "for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord." Luke i.45. Nor was the birth of John the Baptist the less a matter of faith; for in order that his father Zacharias might believe he was struck dumb. And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- "According to your desires so shall it be," is another way of saying the same thing. According to your faith so shall it be.

17. ...every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it. He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all,

If we lack these blessings, and I take it we are engaged in this work to obtain these blessings, then it is because of our lack of faith. First of all, it must be a living faith, which is a principle of power and action in all intelligent beings centered in the true and the living God, whose character and attributes we
thoroughly understand; and knowing how that They are one, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. The two former being filled all in all by the fullness of that Holy Spirit, which makes them Gods; and the saints being abled by the same means that the Father and the Son became one and were one, they may be one in Them. If we are not that one people with one faith, one baptism, one Priesthood, then we are sadly lacking indeed. So great has been the information and the privileges that God has extended to this people, it is a wonder He has not spewed us out of His mouth, and gone and got another, having treated lightly so many things we have received.

Why is not our faith perfect? I submit, brothers and sisters, that basically we have not offered all in sacrifice. Not truly. I do not mean money alone, though many have withheld in their offerings. I do not mean in wives and children. Many have given them up and then gone on to apostasy. But I mean submit our feelings, this old character, this humanity in us; and be willing to change it and become converted, if you please. To become converted means to be changed over and assimilated, or begin to be in the character of God. We have not been willing to make the necessary sacrifices, giving up the spirit of the world, our old habits, desiring the things of the world above the things of God.

In this we are lacking in faith. Because our course is not pleasing to God, how can we go to Him with confidence? It is impossible. While we are at peace, we are lazy. When it comes to times of trouble and trial, God will not hear us. As He has told us, we should be anxiously engaged in a good work and not be commanded in all things. We do not have to go the brethren to be told every move to make. I count this a lack of faith, because we know what is required of us, we know what the Gospel and Priesthood entails. We have been informed, fully informed, through all these years.

Let us look inward then, brothers and sisters, and see why our faith is not going on to perfection, why we are not assimilating our characters into that of God, why we are not progressing and growing as God would have us do.

There are coming terrible tests and trials to this people. Speak of the judgments that are coming, they are going to strike at the House of God first, and then go out to all the generations and peoples and church and the nation. Will we be able to stand? We are going to be tried from within and from without, for God will have a tried people.
May we stand firm and true. May we get behind the Priesthood of God. As a principle, brothers and sisters, if nothing else, as a principle, let us have respect and not treat lightly this order of Priesthood. God will not be mocked and He will have a tried people, which we may be, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:449  May 9, 1965  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
May 9, 1965
Reported by Marjorie Holm
We Must Know Our Course Pleases God

It is good to be here today and see this inspiring sight, and I want nothing less than that which was prayed for by Patriarch Johnson. The words of the Savior seem to be in my ears: "O ye of little faith." This is, in general, the condition of the people, and in the light of the blessings and opportunities which our Father has offered unto us. I dare say the principle element of faith that is lacking is that our course of life is not pleasing toward God. The Lord has said, "If ye do what I say, or if your course of life is pleasing unto Me, I am bound. If ye do not this, then ye have no promise." I figure it might be well to read those words in full:

D.& C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.
2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.
3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

This people has received great light these many years. It runs into generations now, brothers and sisters.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

These refer to the saints.
5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;
6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.
7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

How many of us are there who console ourselves in the thought that God will forgive us this time, and we will go and do it again, and we expect He will do it again? Each time that performance is repeated we go by the wayside until our faith is lost entirely.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

If it be the latter, how can we go before the Lord; how can we go to His servants and expect to have our prayers and desires answered with any degree of confidence whatsoever? But if it be the former, if we do what He says, what great power we may have with God, and what great joy our file leaders will have in us in giving us greater and greater blessings and more and more freedom because of our obedience, and the life and glory of the Lord upon us continually.

If our course is pleasing to our Father, we are told we must be willing, and will sacrifice all things of an earthly nature, our lives, if necessary, our possessions, if they are opposed to God and the course that you must follow. And after this and above all, it is required that we sacrifice our feelings, our traditions, and all things that are opposed to God and His way and commandments. These must be sacrificed, and we must come out of the world, leaving Babylon behind, and lay all at the feet of the Apostles, and be ready then to submit to all things that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God through His servants.

Heber C. Kimball, in speaking to the saints, told them he had brethren coming to Brigham Young asking if there was not something the Lord had
for them by way of revelation, asking the will of God concerning them. "I will give you a revelation," he says, "that is the word and will of the Lord to you, that you seek to follow the counsels of President Young." This is unto all. Why do we have to be continually scolded, brothers and sisters, if it isn't because we are not doing this thing? If we would follow his counsel and directions, our course would be pleasing to God, our confidence would wax strong, and our faith become perfect. Walking in obedience to the commandments, our course would be pleasing to God, our character would become like Him, and we would be in the condition of having our calling and election made sure through the more sure word of prophecy, sealed with the Holy Spirit of Promise.

Brothers and sisters, I am afraid that one of the things that stands so much in our way is what we call "weaknesses", if not sins. Certainly God will not look upon sin itself with the least degree of allowance. I am afraid too many of us look upon what are really sins and disobedience to the commandments of God, and call it "weakness".

Surely, we are required to put a cloak of charity over one another's weaknesses. Do not fall back on the old thing that so many do, saying, "Oh, these are my weaknesses; you will have to put up with them." Believe me, brothers and sisters, the Lord is not going to put up with weaknesses forever, and we cannot go before the bar of God with our sins. A few words from Robert Louis Stevenson, which I think it would be well for us to memorize:

"You cannot run away from weakness. You must sometime fight it out or perish."

Think of it. That really is the truth. Sometime you must fight it out, give it up, or perish. If so, why not now? Failing to do this, in my mind, is spiritual and mental laziness, procrastination, and in time will result in the loss of our salvation.

Let us commence, my brothers and sisters, to set our houses, our families, ourselves especially, in order. Brethren, you cannot set your families in order until you, yourselves, are first put in order and can say to your families, "Come follow me." The same with mothers of their children. What a fearful responsibility is upon us. If our course is not pleasing to God, then we are not raising our children in light and truth, and the Holy Ghost is not upon us in our families. If we could be one in all things, one with our file leader and one with our God, through the Holy Ghost being our constant guide and
companion in every walk and talk of life -- I can't conceive of God being able to use us until we come to this point and arrive at this condition. I would like to read a prayer, a revelation.

D.& C. 65
1. *Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.*

2. *The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.*

3. *Yea, a voice crying -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.*

4. *Pray unto the Lord, call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.*

5. *Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.*

6. *Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.*

RTJ 1:453  May 16, 1965  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 16, 1965
Faith, Hope, and Charity; Moroni 7

It is good to be here, brothers and sisters, and I feel like having Moroni talk to you tonight -- the seventh chapter. He gave his teachings right at the end of his writings before he closed up the record and hid them in the hill, which is a message, in my view, for all time to come. It is the fundamental principles of the Gospel. By the way, I was informed that not long ago,
Joseph Fielding Smith, in speaking to an audience in the Church, and in an effort to bring the people's minds to fundamentals, made the statement to a group to several hundred, of course, or maybe it was in the thousands, I don't know -- but he made the statement that he doubted that ten percent of those in that audience could tell him or even name what the first four principles of the Gospel are. He said he wasn't going to ask for the show of hands because he knew what the result would be.

Moroni 7

20. And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?
21. And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

22. For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

Of course, we know that the devils were cast down into the earth to give opposition in all things, so that we would know good and evil, and that has its place. But, we are here to make that great battle again, which we made there, against the forces which would destroy our souls. Now we have the teachings of the Prophets of God regarding these things.

23. And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

24. And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

25. Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

26. And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God.

How simple these statements, brothers and sisters, and in the simplicity, so often, we miss the great truths that would help us.
26. ...And as sure as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

27. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

28. For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; He claimeth all those who have faith in Him. He is our Advocate with the Father, Mediator between us and our Father. Believe me, brothers and sisters, Lucifer will claim his. He will have a perfect right with some, and with most, for that matter, because they listened to obey him rather than God.

28. ...and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

29. And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

If you doubt that this is not still the case, then your faith is not right.

30. For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

31. And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfill and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

32. And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

33. And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.
It is astounding, brethren and sisters, when we stop and think what our situation is. Every day we find ourselves complaining, murmuring against those around us, yes. But, these represent our file leaders, who, in turn, represent those who can save us by the ordinances and blessings of the holy Priesthood. And if we do well, won't we be blessed? If we keep the commandments, won't Christ bless us and answer our faith? -- if we have enough faith. It keeps running in my ears: "O ye of little faith." This is the cause of our troubles: "O ye of little faith."

34. And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

35. And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

36. Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

37. Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

38. For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

If we do not have faith in Christ, then it is as though there was no redemption made, so far as we are concerned individually. He died to not only atone for the original sin, by which man became mortal -- if it can be called a sin -- but He died and suffered for ours if we will believe and obey. We are always indebted unto Him. Though we render all that we have in our obedience unto the end of our lives, we are still indebted.

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his
And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

Very simple isn't it?

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

This is the power of love.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Which, may we be, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Brother Guy suggested that possibly I ought to speak. He didn't say possibly. (Laughter) It is very good to be here, brothers and sisters, enjoying these testimonies and the spirit that has been here up to now, and I pray that I may be an instrument in continuing the same and adding upon it.

I feel deeply grateful for my association with this work and Priesthood, for the love and confidence of President Johnson and my brethren, and for the close association I have had with all of you good people. I feel very keenly for the progress of this work and desire only to fill my nitch -- first of all to find it -- and do only those things that God requires and reveals out of His holy mind and will.

I had an article come to my attention. I thought it might be well to pass on to you here tonight. This is a sermon in 1905 by Samuel W. Richards. You recall that Brother Richards was the editor of the Millennial Star at the time we received, from President Brigham Young, the revelations on the Adam-God Doctrine and Celestial Marriage in 1852. It has always been a matter of import, to me at least, that the first fundamental principle that he revealed to the saints, after they came out here, was the fact that Adam was our Father and God, and the only God with whom we have to do; and that Jesus Christ was literally His Son, through Mary -- the grandest truth that has been revealed to mankind in former as well as in modern times. He seems to have had a very great gift to understand Priesthood, and receive the gift of revelation in conducting his work in the mission and in writing. He seems to have been quite close to the Prophet, as we will read here. He was a Patriarch at this time, the 76th semi-annual conference of the Church.

My brethren, sisters, and friends, quite unexpected to me, prior to my coming into this meeting, I have been requested to say a few words to you on some matters touching my history and experience with the Prophet Joseph Smith. I am thankful that I can say that I was quite intimate with
him while he was living upon the earth. There is a little experience I had with him that perhaps no other person living today could relate. In the winter of 1843 and 4, about six months prior to the death of the Prophet Joseph Smith, a messenger was sent to me from Nauvoo to ask me if I would be one of a company of pioneers to explore the Rocky Mountains and to find a place for the Church to go to. That request came from the Prophet Joseph Smith. At the time I thought it a little strange that I should be called upon a mission of this kind, as I was but a young man in my teens.

I recollect now, brothers and sisters, that it was only ten years after this that he was presiding over the British mission.

I was a young man in my teens, but I could not say no. I replied, "Yes, I will do anything that the Prophet Joseph Smith wants me to do, that is in my power to do." Consequently, I gave my name to be one of a company of twenty-four men who were selected to travel and explore the Rocky Mountains and find a place for the Church to go to, because the persecutions were getting so strong then in Nauvoo, that the Prophet Joseph foresaw that the Church would have to leave, retire from the civilized world and go into the mountains. This was then a wild country.

I am reminded that when I was in Europe, in the early '50's, it was reported to the British government that I was immigrating many people from Great Britain into a wild country, where they were libel to perish, and it was thought that this immigration ought to be stopped. Because of this, I was ordered to appear in London, and gave an account of what I was doing. I was then presiding over the British mission and immigrated many people to this country. I responded to this call, and spent about five hours before a committee of sixteen members of parliament, telling them what I was doing. I had been to this valley myself and knew what it was. I told them that I was sending people to a country where they could own a farm and be independent in their living as the lords and piers were here or there. I satisfied them and they all shook hands with me at the end of our interview and wished me well, and I was invited, by a number of them to come again to London and spend some time with them. I speak of this to show that the feeling of the people at that time was a wild country and we were coming here to perish.

It was the purpose of the Prophet Joseph to come here and locate with his
people. He organized this company and held weekly meetings with his people, and when he had them sufficiently instructed, as he thought, to properly understand what was to be the character of their mission and fit out, he went across the river and made a start to go toward the mountains. It was his intention to go to the mountains with us, this company of twenty-five, as a company of pioneers, but he was followed by people that did not like the idea of his leaving, and while they were pleading with him to return, he told them, "If I go back, I go like a lamb to the slaughter." Nevertheless, they determined he should return and he went back to Nauvoo. From there he went to Carthage, and we all know the history of what followed.

Suffice it to say, I attended four meetings of this company, and at one of them, which was in the charge of Hyrum Smith, and three or four of the Twelve were also present, it was said that Joseph the Prophet had remarked that he wanted young men for that mission who could go upon the mountains and talk with God face to face as Moses had done on Mount Sinai. When I heard this, I felt in my soul that I was not the one to go, and just before the meeting closed I got up out of my chair for the purpose of going to Hyrum Smith and telling him that I was not the one to go, for I did not feel that I could meet the conditions. But as I got up there, a voice within me said, "Stop, rest awhile." I took my seat again, and instead of telling the Prophet Hyrum that I did not feel I could go, I went home, and before retiring I knelt by my bedside and prayed to my Heavenly Father. If I ever prayed in my life, I prayed then, that I might know before morning whether I was suitable to go on that expedition under the terms specified.

The idea of going into the mountains, and with God face to face as Moses did, was more than, as a boy, I could think of encountering. No one perhaps need wonder that I should shrink from such a consideration. I returned to my bed and remained there about four hours, and during that four hours, I got the answer to my prayer, and when I awoke, I was prepared to go upon that journey and do just as the Prophet Joseph wanted me to do. During that four hours, I saw all that I expect to see if I should live a thousand years. Someone came to me and told me where to go, and I performed that journey that night while I lay upon my bed. I came to this valley first. I don't know how I got there, but I went down
through these valleys and into Southern California. It had been stated that possibly we might have to go that far. When I came here, I had to pass four sentinels, and in passing them, I gave a counter sign which I got direct from heaven at the time it was needed. I passed them all and went down into Southern California. Then I was prompted to go further, and I went into the Northern part of Mexico. I returned from there to Jackson County, Missouri and there I stayed and helped build the Temple. I saw the Temple completed. When this was done, the vision continued and I went and laid down my body in the ground and my spirit left this tabernacle. Then I traveled this continent from end to end. I saw the Garden of Eden as it was in the beginning and as it will be restored again. It was a land filled with vegetation, with all manner of fruits on which man was living. I saw it filled with cities, towns, and villages, and people happy living under the administration of divine providence; it was a Garden of Eden in very deed.

Then he goes on to express how these things had been fulfilled.

The Prophet Joseph had all this planned, and if he had been allowed to have had his way, I believe he might have been with us, even today. He would certainly have gone with that company to these mountains and have located the people. I was one of that company, and I think I have the names of the rest. However, the conditions became so severe at Nauvoo, that the people had to go and pick up and leave in a body before there was time for this company to make the proposed exploration. The Prophet Joseph and his brother Hyrum were martyred in Carthage, and the mob could not let the people remain in Nauvoo.

These are the facts in regard to this matter, and I am proud and thankful that I know of these things, and I am glad that the Saints are building up these valleys of the mountains as I saw them built up in vision. If the people of God will go on and keep His commandments, the time will come when this whole land will be filled with towns, cities, and villages, and the earth will bring forth all that is necessary for the comfort and sustenance of the people, in the name of Jesus, Amen.

This man had a notable gift for setting down in writing, in the Star and in other places, some grand principles, some of which we find of great use and benefit today, brothers and sisters. Willard Richards wrote the article that we have read in Truth and I have read here a couple times -- "False and Delusive
One of the gifts of the Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters, is the discernment of spirits, and this we must obtain, believe me, if we believe anything that was said in "The Coming Crisis", or anything that has been written on this subject. These false and delusive spirits are getting more active among this people, and we had all better beware. I feel as brother Guy has expressed on several occasions -- I resent, among any of my brothers and sisters, their calling upon foul and false spirits to their aid in the conduct of their affairs. I resent being set upon by them in any form, and we have got to learn to discern them, my dear brothers and sisters, and have the strength and the power to meet them and not answer them according to their folly; and learn to conduct ourselves as true saints of God, and particularly brethren bearing the holy Priesthood, to bear yourselves as men of God and be prepared to overcome these foul spirits that come among us in our midst. And they are from Canada to Mexico.

These spirits lead to contentions, strifes, jarrings, and every manner of evil, as the article says, and will eventually lead to murder; and we are going to see it. So I call upon you, my brothers and sisters, if I can give you some advice at this time, to obtain this great gift of the Holy Spirit, a discernment of spirits, the gift of wisdom, and above all, the gift of revelation. Of course, they are all together. One is not without the other. There is no salvation, my brothers and sisters, without revelation. If we don't have the Spirit of revelation, we are not going to get through this. The very elect, if it were possible, will be deceived; and if God doesn't cut short His work in righteousness, there would hardly be any faith left. These are the conditions that are in the offing, and we had better prepare ourselves. Go to your tents, all Israel, and be humble, and be still, and know that He is God, and that His Priesthood is leading us, and that this work will go on in spite of all who raise their hand against it, or in spite of all the efforts of the adversary to stop it.

With these few words I will close, and pray the Lord to bless us that we may get and keep the Spirit of God, and go to Him morning, noon, and night, and at all times, in mighty prayer and faith; that we may stand in holy places, and give glory to Him, and sustain and uphold His holy Priesthood, this order of the Priesthood, which is the source of all our blessings. Stay close to it brothers and sisters. Follow it with all your heart, might, mind, and strength, and you will be saved and become like God and enter again into His
presence, which I pray may be all our lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:465  June 20, 1965  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
June 20, 1965  
Why We Are Not Good Enough -- We Are Not One  

This is a beautiful sight, my brothers and sisters. Good to be able to see all of you, and I pray that the Spirit of God will dictate my remarks for the good of all and the advancement of the Kingdom of God.

As the brother was praying for us tonight, particularly President Johnson, I was reminded of the prayer of my little son's some years ago. We teach them to pray for the Priesthood Council and President Johnson. As he was learning he said, "Bless the Priesthood Council, and bless President Johnson in the head."

I love this order of Priesthood, brethren and sisters, more than my own life. My only great concern is for the advancement of this work and people. And I know that this is the prime object of President Johnson and this Council. If you could only realize the weight of responsibility that rests upon his shoulders, President Johnson's particularly as well as the others, in preparing a people that God can use; I think we would begin to do better. And we would not be hearing remarks such as came to my ears recently, "Oh I am not going to meeting tonight. All we hear is that you are a good people but not good enough." I was asked just last night, "Why are we not good enough?" I think it is a good question. I will ask a few questions in answer to that question. And maybe the brethren can add to it and give a more effective answer. Can you honestly say that you have the Spirit of God at all times, that it is your constant guide and companion, that there is no quarreling or jarrings or disobedience in your families, or disorder? Ask yourselves these questions. Can you say that you are ready for the blessings of the House of God? Are you ready to be endowed? Are your homes like temples? For they are real temples to us, but we do not have temples that the Prophets have directed to be built in this day and time. Unless we can make our homes temples, how can we expect to be worthy to go into the very house of God?

I think that it might be well to read a few words of the Prophet again. Before reading this, I would like to ask another question. If you think maybe you are
good enough, that you are indeed a good people or a good family, I will ask, do you have the revelations of God continually with you? For there is no salvation or exaltation without the revelations of God. This is the greatest of the gifts of the Holy Spirit. Ask yourselves, are you able to keep out all false and delusive and foul spirits from your midst by having the Spirit of God at all times? When you can say this I think you can say you are good enough to be endowed and blessed as the Prophet speaks of here. This is the course that must be followed if we are to be used by the Lord. Speaking of the Comforter, the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the Second Comforter which we must be worthy of; speaking of the Holy Ghost:

TPJS Page 149

*There are two Comforters spoken of. One is the Holy Ghost, the same as given on the day of Pentecost, and that all Saints receive after faith, repentance, and baptism. This first Comforter or Holy Ghost has no other effect than pure intelligence.*

Think what we would have in our temples if they were, if we were all gifted with pure intelligence. Why, we would be able to move this nation into dissolution, and all others. The Kingdom of God would be set up and Zion would be redeemed if this people were indeed good enough, and we would be dictated by the Spirit of revelation and the Holy Ghost at all times.

The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation.

Here is the course now, brothers and sisters.

After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God,

Do you do this?

...and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted. When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the testimony of St. John, in the 14th chapter, from the 12th to the 27th verses.
Note the 16, 17, 18, 21, 23 verses:
"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;
"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him;
Speaking to the Twelve.
"17. ...for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.
"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."
Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious visions — Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.
This people will be a prepared people when they can be designated as members of the Church of the Firstborn. I mean truly prepared, a people that can be used with power endowed from on high that will be able to, by one man, chase ten thousand and drive them from the midst of Zion. Now the way we are going to get this is this way:

TPJS Page 151
The Spirit of Revelation
The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the
same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

We have got to come to this state; perfect in our sphere, attaining unto that character which we know is the character of God to such a degree that we can stand in the presence of those who have gone before who may be sent to teach us. There will not be one dissenting spirit, there will not be any possible spirit of contention. We can indeed be one. This is why we are not good enough, because we are not one, either in our families nor as a people. And we will not be one as a people until we are first one in our families; and all of these jarrings and contentions and foul spirits are driven from our midst.

So, pray to the Father for the Spirit of God -- nothing is more important -- that it may be your constant guide and companion. Then your dominion will be an everlasting dominion and without compulsory means it will flow unto you forever and ever, which I pray for us all in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:469 July 18, 1965 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 18, 1965
We Are Not Advancing Because We Lack Faith;
We Must Become Like God

I, too, pray that the elements will be stayed while we mingle together under the instruction of the servants of God, and pray that I may enjoy the Spirit of God unto this end.

I have impressed upon my mind the subject of faith again, and am reminded again, also, that our not having made the progress that we should by now, not being as well prepared as we should, as enjoined upon us by our President, is purely and simply lack of faith. Too many of us, brethren and sisters, think of this word, this subject, in the abstract and not as being a very vital and daily need in our lives.

The Prophet, in describing this great principle, described it as a principle both
of power and of action. And there is nothing abstract about it. It is just as tangible as any principle or doctrine of the holy Priesthood that we can contemplate, and we do not actively bring it into our lives. In the first place, God has sent us His servants and given us, or planted into our minds, the true identity and the true nature and character and attributes of God -- this being the object of our faith first, last, and always. In the second place, we do not actively seek to bring these attributes into our own character. But we go along daily in the old routines of life, thinking that perhaps we can indulge a little here and indulge a little there and the Spirit may be available, and are daily going downward. If we are not going forward, brothers and sisters, we are going backward. If we are not going up, we are going down. There is no stationary place for any of us. We can't sit around and mark time. If we do not enjoy the blessings that Former-day Saints have had, it is because we lack faith. If we do not have confidence in ourselves and in those who preside over us, it is because of a lack of faith. If we are not growing daily, it is because of a lack of faith. It is just that simple.

Now I submit to you, brothers and sisters, that this is a gift of God. It must be sought by faith itself, as well as the gift of repentance. We have, through this means, gone so far as to obtain the blessings of baptism, and sealings in the holy Priesthood, and other ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ that we are failing daily to enlarge upon them, to add upon them, and to abide in these glorious principles.

Heber C. Kimball defined this subject very simply when he said, "Faith is confidence." Do we have confidence in God who created us, made us what we are and brought us where we are? Do we have confidence in His servants who lead us? We should, and if we do this, we will begin to have confidence in ourselves. We will obtain this confidence only through one means, and that is obedience. Faith grows and increases through obedience. First, we must offer all that we have and are as a sacrifice. Having done this and continued in obedience, our faith will grow until it becomes a principle of knowledge, through this power and this action that is called for. We do not, brothers and sisters, follow this course daily. We put off the day, we are procrastinating the day of our salvation. We are not repenting daily and growing in our faith, and I pray that we will look to this principle again. The object of it is to become like God, as the Seventh Lecture tells us in verse sixteen. Having found who and what a saved being is in the great Prototype
of Father Adam and the Lord Jesus Christ, to assimilate our character into the
color of God is to obtain salvation, and to not do so is to go into
destruction or dissolution. This is just that simple.

We are unworthy servants if we are not daily growing into this condition. I
pray that we will do this, praying to the Father. This power of prayer is the
most immediate means, the nearest and the greatest power that we have to
accomplish the object of our faith. Heber C. Kimball used to say, "I count a
man an unworthy servant," or a worthless one, "who does not have the
strength to go out after he prays and bring to pass the things he prays for,"
which is the same as faith. I pray that we may obtain the end of our
salvation, which is our calling and election made sure, and become worthy to
be endowed and blessed in the holy places of God, in the name of Jesus
Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:471  August 8, 1965  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
August 8, 1965
Faith Requires Revelation; False and Delusive Spirits

This is very delightful, my dear brothers and sisters, meeting under these very
pleasant circumstances. And I trust that we are grateful enough to truly
exercise our faith in behalf of the speakers to the end that your questions and
faith may be answered, that we all together may be edified.

I truly miss the presence of President Johnson and the other brethren here
tonight. It seems that on these occasions, when our brethren go to far places
like Mexico and Canada, a part of me goes with them. I feel the need of their
association in all the affairs of my life. But I desire to magnify the calling
that God has placed upon me, above all else to the building up of His
Kingdom and the establishment of His Priesthood in the earth. I desire only
to fill my nitch, a work that Father has for me, and nothing else. I desire,
with all my soul, for the advancement of this work and people. You little
know, my brothers and sisters, how President Johnson yearns over each and
everyone of you, the people as a whole, and for the advancement of this
work. It is a continual work and prayer of his life that this people will indeed
be prepared. But I am afraid these exhortations fall all together too much
upon deaf ears, and this because of a lack of faith, faith in God, in whom that
great gift should be centered.

It has been mentioned here tonight by two of the brethren, as I recall, something about faith in our prayers. I would like to speak a little bit of this and read to you what the Lord had to say about it in recounting what the ancient Nephites had in mind and desired for this time and people. It is found in Section 10.

You recall that Martin Harris had lost, through disobedience, the first one hundred and sixteen pages of manuscript, which had been prepared through the gift and power of God through the Prophet. The Lord now tells Joseph that he is not to retranslate that portion again, but another part of the plates of Nephi. The point is this matter of faith in their prayers.

D.& C. 10

46. And, behold, all the remainder of this work does contain all those parts of my gospel which my holy prophets, yea, and also my disciples, desired in their prayers should come forth unto this people.

47. And I said unto them, that it should be granted unto them according to their faith in their prayers;

48. Yea, and this was their faith -- that my gospel, which I gave unto them that they might preach in their days, might come unto their brethren the Lamanites, and also all that had become Lamanites because of their dissensions.

49. Now, this is not all -- their faith in their prayers was that this gospel should be made known also, if it were possible that other nations should possess this land;

50. And thus they did leave a blessing upon this land in their prayers, that whosoever should believe in this gospel in this land might have eternal life;

51. Yea, that it might be free unto all of whatsoever nation, kindred, tongue or people they may be.

52. And now, behold, according to their faith in their prayers will I bring this part of my gospel to the knowledge of my people. Behold, I do not bring it to destroy that which they have received, but to build it up.

So it was because of the faith in their prayers of an ancient people looking down to the time of the latter days, the times of the restitution of all things, that these things should come forth to the blessing and exaltation of His
people in this time.

The principle I am trying to bring forth, brothers and sisters, is that our faith must be centered in our Father in heaven. I have heard many say they lacked faith. It was because of lack of faith that somebody may have become sick unto death and died, or because of lack of faith another thing wasn't received. Now brothers and sisters, it isn't for us to make up our minds what it is we want by our faith. This can extend in many directions, but the main point is that our faith should be that the will of God be done, not our will. This to me is a perfect faith, having faith in God who is perfect, who desires to bless and sustain and own His people.

I think for a further example, at this point, it might be well to read what the Lord has to say about administering and blessing of the sick.

D.& C. 42

43. And whosoever among you are sick, and have not faith to be healed, but believe, shall be nourished with all tenderness, with herbs and mild food, and that not by the hand of an enemy.

44. And the elders of the church, two or more, shall be called, and shall pray for and lay their hands upon them in my name; and if they die they shall die unto me, and if they live they shall live unto me.

45. Thou shalt live together in love, insomuch that thou shalt weep for the loss of them that die, and more especially for those that have not hope of a glorious resurrection.

46. And it shall come to pass that those that die in me shall not taste of death, for it shall be sweet unto them;

47. And they that die not in me, wo unto them, for their death is bitter.

48. And again, it shall come to pass that he that hath faith in me to be healed, and is not appointed unto death, shall be healed.

Now this is the nature of our faith in these things, and we can apply the same principle to others. Would you like to take it upon yourself to decide whether or not your loved one, or you yourself is appointed unto death, and that it is a lack of faith if a person dies? This is not the case. If our faith be perfect, it will be that the will of God be done. We must have the faith that God, who is the great Physician, can heal us and will heal us if it be His will. So it really resolves itself to the glorious fundamental principle: Thou shalt live and have faith in every word that proceeds forth from the mouth of God. We should
have sufficient of the Holy Spirit with us that we will know His will, and then
exercise our faith in this direction.

We are told in Lecture Seven of the Lectures on Faith that faith is the
exertion of the mind, and it is by words that we act on faith. Then it goes on
to recount that by words, through faith, Joshua commanded the sun to stand
still; and a number of other things are recounted. Can you imagine for a
moment that he called upon God for this thing to be done if he didn't know it
was the will of God? Do you think that this came about simply because he
decided that this should be? No! It was because it was revealed to him that
this is what should be, and he had faith in God that He could do it. It
centered in God, not in Joshua. Do you see the point, brothers and sisters --
what the nature of faith truly is? It centers in God. And we must live so that
we may learn and know the will of God in all things by the Spirit of
revelation, by the spirit of discernment; and then, having this information, we
then exercise our faith in God to accomplish it. He is the one who does it by
the power of His Spirit.

I was called upon on one occasion, at a drowning of a child, to come out and
administer and bless. It was a little while before I was able to get there.
They called the county sheriffs office for a resuscitator and they come out
and did what they could. One of the sisters came to me and said, "I feel that
if you will do it, you can call her back to life." Now this is what she wanted.
But it was made known and shown to me on this occasion that this was not
the will of God, and I would have gone against God's will had I tried to do
this thing. Do you see the point, brothers and sisters? So don't feel there is a
lack faith if we don't get some things, because God has only made manifest
His will in the matter.

By this means, centering it in our Father in heaven, having the gift and power
of the Holy Ghost with us at all times, will our faith become perfect --
through obedience, through the sacrifice of all things -- first having a
knowledge of the attributes and the character of God -- and knowing this,
having a perfect Being, an omnipotent Being, an omniscient Being in whom
to center our faith. And it should be centered, as the ancients did in our
behalf, to the building up of the Kingdom of God and the establishment of
His Priesthood.

Now there is another matter I would like to bring to your attention here
tonight. A good deal has been spoken of, in recent weeks and months -- and
very needfully so -- regarding false and delusive spirits; that satan is at work upon this people from within. He has tried by every artifice to destroy this work from without. It is true that he has always tried to work it from within too, but a key has been turned, as Brother Johnson has told us, as far as the law and the efforts of those outside are concerned. Now is the greatest test of all, the tests of the temptations of satan from within, as to our morals, as to our integrity, our faith and loyalty to this work. And we must above all, at this time, have the gift of the discernment of spirits in our families, in our work and in all of our labors, that we may be alert and know what is presented before us, or we are likely to fall.

I have read an article to you here before, a year or two ago, that I feel would bear repeating in connection with this admonition concerning false spirits, if you will bear with me. This article is on page 73 of the seventh volume of Truth if you would like to make a note of it. I would like to read a paragraph before the main part to indicate a point.

**False and Delusive Spirits** (Truth 7:73)

> *Believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, prove them, and learn whether they be God-like, and if so, receive those spirits, but, if not, reject them; for whatsoever is not of God is evil. It is no uncommon thing for a false spirit to assume a more plausible appearance, to the casual observer, than a true spirit would on the same subject; it was so formerly, it is so latterly.***

We were forcibly reminded of these truths, when a sister remarked in a recent conversation, "What a happy thing it would be, if the writings of the clairvoyants and mesmerizers were true concerning the spirit world, for then all would be saved." * ***

Universalism is far too much prevalent, even among us. Certainly the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is getting very fast into this condition.

**False spirits are more subtle, and more contagious than the small pox; their number and diversity of operations cannot be counted by man; and the first moment the saints leave the path of duty, that moment they are subject to the influence of evil, false spirits, which once having taken possession of the soul, are difficult if not impossible to be removed, by the person so receiving them, without assistance from those who have more wisdom. The great object of evil spirits is to get bodies, and the only chance they have is to dispossess a soul of the spirit of the Lord, the light**
of eternal truth, and take possession of that body thus dispossessed; and when thus once in possession, it may truly be said there is a body possessed of the devil.

Jesus and his disciples in different ages, have commanded the unclean and wicked spirits to depart out of those of whom they have taken possession, and they have departed; but there are those spirits which are not easily dispossessed, and go out only by prayer and fasting. And again, there are those spirits that will hardly go out at any price except it is by the will of those who harbor them. And of what class are they? They are invited spirits. Invited spirits? Yes; many spirits watch their opportunity to thrust themselves into a person when and where they are not wanted, and such are much more easily cast out than those who are invited guests.

Do you see the difference? Newel Knight, in the early history of the Church, became possessed of an evil spirit, and an administration of the holy Priesthood drove it out. This was not an invited spirit. This was an object lesson, I am sure, in the early history of the brethren in those days to indicate to them the nature of that kind of thing. But this is something else again, and it afflicts all of the saints, more or less, from time to time if we are not careful.

For instance, a person for some real or supposed injury Now, it may be real and it may be only a supposed injury. What difference? ...or neglect from a friend, wishes to retaliate, to be revenged, and of course opens the way, and invites the spirit of jealousy to take possession; and the moment jealousy enters the breast, there is a perfect hell of happiness.

That is quite an expression, a "hell of happiness", seeing that some people aren't happy unless they are quarreling and fighting and jarring.

No scheme that hell itself can devise to torment, perplex, harass, disturb, vex, or mar the peace of friend, wife, or husband, is left untouched, or unmoved; and by that time the breast of the harborer is open to all the evil spirits of Pandemonium -- all have free access, and oh, what a world of glory dwells there!

And how shall that jealous spirit be removed? By the laying on of hands? The Lord deliver us from such an ordinance, in such a case. Why? That spirit was invited to take up its abode there, and while that spirit is made
welcome by that person, what right have we to dispossess it? It would be abridging the agency of the individual who invited the spirit, for anyone to cause that spirit to depart, without the person's leave; and we choose that all should exercise their own agency and responsibility, and then they are subjects of accountability.

Other spirits, not particularly invited or desired gain an easy access to those who are careless, heedless, and but too indifferent to the statutes, ordinances and duties of God's kingdom; who neglect their prayers, their assembling together, and doing as they would be done unto; and from these spirits arise contention, strife, evil thinking, evil speaking, evil surmising, detraction, revenge, law-suits, and a host of such perplexing annoyances, sufficient to disturb a nation;

I think this is probably more important than the other. The other affects us individually, but that is because of supposed injuries, these jealous spirits coming. But this other, our neglect of duty, disobedience, and so forth, will open the way for these false spirits, and they are just as invited under these conditions as in the other.

...but the man who is obedient to his God in all things -- who knows no will of his own, only to do the will of his Father in the heavens, is free from these spirits;

There is the touchstone.

...the devil has no power over him, for he resists him, and evil spirits are compelled to flee at his rebuke.

By the gift and power of the Holy Ghost and by Priesthood.

Some may ask, "How shall I know when I am operated upon by a false spirit?"
The strange thing of it is, brothers and sisters, that when one has an evil spirit you couldn't tell them for the world that they had one; and they don't know what they will do or say. That is the sad part of it. If you have such a spirit, you will set upon those who do you good and bless you. So, we can't say or promise what we will do or won't do if we get in possession of these spirits.

..."How shall I know when I am operated upon by a false spirit?" There are many keys by which the door of knowledge is unlocked to the Saints in relation to spirits, as well as other things pertaining to the kingdom; but one may suffice at the present time, for we have not designed this brief
notice to cover all or any considerable portion of the ground which the subject includes.

The spirit of heaven is a spirit of peace, joy, comfort, consolation, and knowledge to its possessor; and all Saints who have enjoyed this spirit (and all Saints have more or less), may know, when this peaceful spirit dwelling within them is disturbed, that something is wrong, that some false spirit is lurking within or about them, striving to enter; and if they will resist the first impulse of their disturbed feelings, and command Satan, in the name of Jesus, to depart, peace will instantly be restored to their souls.

Now there is a very plain and simple procedure for us to know -- there is a key.

It is not the wrongdoings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves which the world can neither give nor take away; it is our own wrongs which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us; and would to God that this truth were indelibly imprinted on the heart and recollection of every Saint. It is your own wrongs or evil spirits that destroy your peace, and not the wrongs of your friend or neighbor. Know ye, all ye Saints, if the peace of heaven and a foretaste of the blessings of the celestial world are not continually with you, there is something wrong within, some foul spirit has got possession of yourself, and the quicker you dispossess it the better.

And I might add, what if someone has wronged you, truly wronged you? Is there any excuse, then, for you to lose the Spirit of God? You can't tell me there is, because this is not the Spirit of God.

Carry out this principle, and what will be the result? Every Saint will live by his creed, and "mind his own business." Every dear wife will look with a zealous eye towards the happiness and welfare of her dear husband, and if she is tempted to think he is doing wrong, she will say, Get thee behind me, Satan; that is none of my business. I will do right, that is enough for me, and I shall have peace in my soul. And so continue to do, till he has done so wrong that forbearance is no longer a virtue, then give him a divorce and do better if you can;

We don't believe in divorce, but if a man gets so far that he loses his Priesthood, then he can't hold you anyway. Then you had better be sure he
has lost it.

...but while you live with him, live in peace, and keep jealousy out of doors; if you don't you will always have hell within, and devils enough to carry it on. The moment you are jealous that your husband is wrong, that moment you are miserable; that misery is proof positive that you yourself are wrong, for it destroys your peace.

And now brethren,

Jealous husbands are quite as bad, and a little less excusable (if there can be any excuse), than jealous wives. Husbands, if your wives do wrong, teach them better, if they are willing to be taught, and if they are not keep out of their way till they are willing and no quarreling betwixt you. You need not fret your soul because your dear wife does wrong. Don't let the devil destroy your peace and cause the Holy Ghost to depart from you because your wife has given away to a bad spirit. Show yourself a man of God, be at peace with yourself, pray for her, and when she has been buffeted by the devil long enough she will get tired of him, leave him and return to you.

That is quite simple, isn't it?

Some husbands are so mighty big
They call them "great big Elders".

...because they are the head, that the wife has no room in the house; if she thinks, she thinks wrong; if she speaks she speaks wrong; if she acts, she acts wrong; she can't do a right thing for the life of her; and do what she will, no matter, she is as likely to get a cuffed ear as anything else, and a little more so; And if she should ask forgiveness, she would meet with the consoling retort from her dear lord, "Yes, and you will do the same thing again next minute."

I think we have heard these cases. I have.

Why all this? Because the dear husband, the great lord of the house, has got so many devils in him, they make him so big there is not room for anybody else in that house.

The things of which we speak are but too common among the nations of Christendom; and too much of them have been brought together among the Saints; but it is time for Saints to stop such things. Husbands, love and cherish your wives, as you ought; give them their place, their rights,
their dominion, that they may act upon their agency, as you do on yours; and quit your fretting, and snarling and quarreling with them, if you ever did it. What! a man quarrel with himself? Yes, just as well as quarrel with his wife -- 'tis all the same.

If there is one solitary case, such as we have supposed, among the Saints, we would venture a prescription. What, are you a doctor? We make no such pretensions, but men may say that we are. Let the husband who wants a quarrel with his wife go to some deep, remote canyon, where no human voice was ever heard or foot trod, there strip and fight till you are tired of it, then come home and behave yourself.

Let the wife who wants to pick a quarrel with her husband, retire to some dark room or cellar, which contains nothing but bare walls, and total darkness, and there fight till you are tired of fighting, then return to your family and behave yourself; and when husband and wife have got through with their fights they will each be willing to acknowledge that they had had as many devils in them as Mary Magdalene, or they would not have been such fools as to fight themselves at such fearful odds; and if they don't we'll make another gratis prescription. -- (Millennial Star 14:277)

Now brothers and sisters, we are trying, I trust, to assimilate into our character the attributes of God. And these things are not compatible with the Spirit and the attributes of God. We are supposed to be gaining knowledge, but there is much too much ignorance. We are supposed to be laying hold upon the gift of faith, but there is too much fear and worry and fretting, and these two cannot be in the same person. We are supposed to have justice and judgment, but altogether too much there is partiality, there is selfishness, and there is not an imparting of our substance to the Priesthood or to one another. We are supposed to be merciful and loving, but we see these pictures that I have drawn to your attention altogether too much before us. And, we are supposed to be truthful. There is altogether too much lying, cheating one another -- I mean morally, not in money -- but in our selfishness we are not living and telling the truth. There is too much hypocrisy.

So, brothers and sisters, let us look inward to ourselves and take stock, take inventory and see just where we stand. Let us go before the Lord as Joseph did after three years, after having seen the Father and the Son, and ask of our state and standing before Him. Wives, you might do well to ask of your state and standing with your husband; and brethren with the Priesthood.
might be putting somebody on the spot. At least, let us ask ourselves just where we stand. Where do you stand with regard to this work and Priesthood, with God, with Jesus Christ and with Joseph and his successors?

May God bless us and help us to do better, to become more like God. Joseph made the remark, "Have you asked yourselves, 'Are you like God?' I have asked myself and searched my soul and feel to repent," which I do indeed. I pray that we may all repent and do better and come up to see the face of God in due time and obtain the blessings that we desire so much, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I am delighted to be with you tonight, brothers and sisters. I rejoice in the goodness of the Lord, and my associations with the servants of God and the saints of God. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers. I rejoice in the remarks of President Timpson, particularly as it has to do with the principle of confidence, and in confidence there is true freedom -- I mean, when we enjoy the confidence of God, the confidence of the servants of God, and of our file leader, our immediate head, which is obtained through obedience. Heber C. Kimball was one to find confidence in faith or faithfulness as being synonymous with confidence.

I was struck in reading one of the Lectures on Faith today with greater force than ever before with another aspect of the principle of faith, which is power. One of the great elements of faith is to know and have the testimony that we please God, that our course of life is pleasing to Him. By thus ordering our lives, we can go to God in confidence, and when directed by the Spirit of God, know that our prayers, our petitions, and desires in righteousness will be answered. Now, this is having power with God, and especially a brother who bears the holy Priesthood. The power of the holy Priesthood is the Spirit of God, which is brought about through our having exercised faith and been obedient to God. I would just like to read that particular paragraph that I referred to, which I think will be helpful to us.

Lecture Four

12. And it is not less necessary that men should have the idea of the existence of the attribute power in the Deity;

Now, he is describing the principle of faith, or power, when he is further explaining this attribute of God in Lecture Three.

12. ...for unless God had power over all things, and was able by his power to control all things, and thereby deliver his creatures who put their trust in him from the power of all beings that might seek their destruction, whether in heaven, on earth, or in hell, men could not be saved. But with the idea of the existence of this attribute planted in the
mind, men feel as though they had nothing to fear who put their trust in God, believing that he has power to save all who come to him to the very uttermost.

In this description he did not even use the term "faith". He used the word "power". Now, men in times past, coming into the Kingdom of God, into the work of God, have incorrectly sought through the evil of being aspiring men, to obtain power, and have gone so far as to call the Prophet of God a fallen prophet, aspiring to take his place. What a foolish way to go about obtaining power. It is so simple by obtaining it through the way that God has outlined - - by repenting, as the result of our faith in God; going into the waters of baptism, having hands laid on our heads for the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is the greatest gift of all. Then we are in line to obtain power with God through obedience to every law and commandment of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

The most powerful man on earth is one who has the confidence of God. The freest man on earth is one who has the confidence of God, and has the testimony, in his humility, that he pleases God. The greatest compliment that was ever paid to a man, was one like unto Enoch, and I am sure Joseph Smith has the same. The Lord revealed to him, and he had this testimony that he pleased God. The same was said of Abel, and of all the great Prophets and Heads of Dispensations. These men had true humility, which is the strength, through faith, that they obtained by having power with God. The power of the holy Priesthood, brethren, is the thing that we should develop through our faith and faithfulness, pleasing God, being subject to the servants of God in all things, and thus having the confidence that will give us that joy and rejoicing, which we all seek.

Sisters, you should treasure above all other things -- after having received the gift of the Holy Ghost, and been sealed by the holy Priesthood -- you should treasure above all things the confidence of your husbands, and seek to obtain it above all other things. And in your bearing of children and raising them up, receive instructions from him and obey them, and by this means you will have all of the freedom and power that you can obtain in the sight of God. A woman has room and freedom when she has the confidence of her husband, and when she is disobedient she abridges her agency and her freedom. And it is the same with children; and it is the same with brethren, as far as the Priesthood is concerned.
Faith, or power, is the principle which will bring us into the presence of God; which will bring along in its trend all of the other attributes of God, and having and keeping the Holy Ghost as our constant guide and companion. The attributes of God spoken of are the Spirit of God, the Holy Spirit, which is the mind of the Father and of the Son.

May we obtain these and go on unto perfection, and become one people, through all having this great gift of the Holy Ghost as our constant guide and companion, and be used as that people, and prepared as that people who will be the righteous nucleus of the Millennium to go on into the redemption of Zion and building up of the Kingdom of God in the earth, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:486  October 17, 1965  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
October 17, 1965  
Humility

I, too, desire an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters. I wish I could see all of your faces. I feel very keenly this responsibility. I think, brothers and sisters, the very spirit of this work, if we are abiding in it, is the spirit of dedication; because it is all bound up in the great commandment that the Lord Jesus Christ gave to His disciples, the Apostles, and in answer to questions that were put to Him, What is the greatest commandment? "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy might, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength; and the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself." Where we fall down is in failing to abide in this great commandment; and it takes a great amount of faith, and all of the other attributes of God to do it, getting and keeping the Spirit of God.

I cannot, in any instance that I can remember, when asked why am I not doing better, or what is wrong, I cannot remember an instance when I could not answer the question, "Get the Spirit of God and keep it," and if we have this, we are fully and completely dedicated, all that we have, all that we are -- our time, our talents, wives, children -- everything is dedicated and consecrated to the Lord. Will we still seem to persist in the feelings, when we think of the full law of God, or failure to think of it, in remembering this very basic foundation of our religion? We fail to remember that God has
loaned us our breath. He has given us this life, and if we should be faithful every moment and every day of our lives, we are still indebted to Him, and ever will be. Some of us think that when we hand in our tithing to the Priesthood, we have done a great thing. If we would only remember that all that we have belongs to the Lord, and He has really loaned it to us. We cannot seem to be cognizant of this truth continually. We think, "I will turn over this tithing, and the rest is mine," when it is a matter of fact that it is all the Lord's, and He has loaned it to us. This is the very essence of humility, and the power of faith, and only in this do we have real power with the Lord, brothers and sisters. Of course, honoring and sustaining the holy Priesthood, which is the very light and life of this work, and of our lives, and especially of our family lives.

These children that the Lord sends to us are only loaned to us to raise up in light and truth, remembering always that they belong to God, they are His sons and daughters, not ours, they are loaned to us for a while, to train up so that they can enter into and abide in the same laws and covenants that we have been privileged to receive and obey. And we should ever be ready to turn them over to another dominion, or to the Priesthood, which is the same thing. Are you willing to part with any one or all of your children, should the Lord decide to take them? What would it do to you if this should happen? Could you praise the Lord yet, and give thanks that you had the privilege of having that child as long as you did? Or if we should lose homes, lands, and other things -- be called upon to sacrifice every earthly thing -- could we part with them with rejoicing, and take joyfully the spoiling of our goods, as the Prophet recites in the Lectures?

What really do we have that belongs to us, brothers and sisters? I wish you could name it. King Benjamin certainly set it out very beautifully when he told the saints then that he, who was their king, and hardly worthy to be such, was ever indebted to God; and he gave us this beautiful statement. I wonder if I can read it. I cannot help but feel that it would be a good thing.

Mosiah 2

19. And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

20. I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who
has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another --

Certainly he is doing this.

21. I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another -- I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

22. And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

23. And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

24. And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

25. And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

26. And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

27. Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

So, brothers and sisters, in these prosperous times, these times of peace, let us seek God out, so that in times of trouble we may be justified. Let us be humble and acknowledge His hand in all things, for with only those who do
not do this is He displeased. In humility there is strength. In humility there is the power of faith, relying on the arm of God, and not upon the arm of flesh.

Let us, with our might and main, sustain and uphold this work. You are called out of the world, brothers and sisters, to do this work and be prepared to be used to redeem Zion. How great is the work we are called to; and yet, we hear on every hand, "What is there for me to do? What can I do to further the work?" Well, brothers and sisters, if you would just simply, and if we would all simply abide in these holy laws that we have been called to obey, we would be furthering this work more than you can imagine. If we would, in our families, purify ourselves, render obedience to those over us, and raise up these children in light and truth, and bring these children up like calves in the stall, raising them up to a new generation, and certainly to do better than we have done, we would be doing God the greatest service.

These sweet spirits that are sent into our care belong to Him. They have been reserved to this time, if you please, and they are a terrible responsibility upon us. What a great thing that we can accomplish as a people if we will raise this new generation in such a way that they will render complete obedience to God and the Priesthood, and be the nucleus of the righteous Millennium, to redeem Zion, to receive the Ten Tribes and the remnant of Jacob, and overcome the kingdoms of this world, so that His Kingdom may come. It is just that great and important a work in which we are engaged, and we seem to lose this larger vision in our daily vicissitudes and troubles.

We should remember that we are vessels of God. We have had hands laid on us for the gift of the Holy Ghost, and we should be pure and clean vessels so that He may abide in us; and we, in turn, bring it into the lives of our children, our wives, and abide together in love and unity as one people. There is not a people in the north. There is not a people separate here or one in the south. It is one people, brothers and sisters, that the leaders of this work are trying to bring up to be used, and be prepared for the judgments to come. And I pray that we may make a renewed effort, exercise greater faith through the exertions of the mind, daily, momentarily, and go forth now and clean up our lives and set our houses in order, and do better and serve God and keep His commandments with all our hearts, might, mind, and strength, which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sometimes when conducting I feel like it is a very nice position to be in, and have others do all the speaking. A month ago I was down in Colorado City with Brother Hammon. He asked me to conduct, but he also saw that I had something to say. But I do feel constrained tonight, brothers and sisters, to say something that has been on my mind this whole meeting, and as far as that is concerned, all day today -- regarding the United Order.

I hope, brothers and sisters, that you will be disturbed, as one of the brethren has indicated here tonight, and continue to be to the extent that it will cause a reformation, and cause us to really do something about the things that we are instructed about. I feel like prefacing my remarks by reading a little from Brigham Young on the subject; who was, I suppose, as great authority we have had in this dispensation, next to Joseph Smith, on this great law.

He said in the first instance that the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ is the law of the United Order, and of Celestial and Plural Marriage. I have always felt to add -- if it is in place, as a foundation of these doctrines and laws -- a knowledge that Adam, or Michael, is our Father and God; and that these orders are part and parcel, they are the very climax, the ultimate in the Family Order of Heaven, and in the exercise of the holy Priesthood among the Gods. Only by living and abiding in these laws are we going to be able to see the face of God, and His Son Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith, who is the Holy Ghost.

He frequently referred to the fullness of the Gospel in the light of organizing the people as a family, and isn't this true? It is the Family Order of Heaven. The United Order is part and parcel of the law of Celestial Marriage. One cannot be conducted or abided in without the other, truly abided. It is impossible. I wish we could get this very definitely into our consciousness. Can you imagine a patriarchal family existing without the United Order or the
Spirit of it in that family? It is impossible, and that is where it has got to begin, if you please. If we are not doing it right within the confines of our families, we are surely not going to be able to do it in a community or in any other form, or as a people. Wives and children, they must submit themselves unto this order, to their head, in things temporal as well as in things spiritual. He says:

*It will.*
The time will come.

Do we know how? Yes; what was lacking in these revelations from Joseph to enable us to do so was revealed to me. Do you think we will ever be one? When we get home to our Father and God will we not wish to be in the family? Will it not be our highest ambition and desire to be reckoned as the sons of the living God, as the daughters of the Almighty, with a right to the household, and the faith that belongs to the household, heirs of the Father, His goods, His wealth, His power, His excellency, His knowledge and wisdom?

I will say, first, that the Lord Almighty has not the least objection in the world to our entering into the Order of Enoch.

Some think that we have no business trying.

I will stand between the people and all harm in this. He has not the least objection to any man, every man, all mankind on the face of the earth turning from evil and loving and serving him with all their hearts. With regard to all those orders that the Lord has revealed, it depends upon the will and doings of the people, and we are at liberty, from this Conference, to go and build up a settlement, or we can join ourselves together in this city, do it legally -- according to the laws of the land -- and enter into covenant with each other by a firm agreement that we will live as a family, that we will put our property into the hands of a committee of trustees, who shall dictate the affairs of this society.

Now, brothers and sisters, I have been in the community in the south, as well as here, as well as those in the north; and I do not find any more people, by percentage or otherwise, who are living the United Order in Colorado City than they are here. We do not have to particularly go to a separate community, though this may be desirable under certain circumstances. But it is just as possible for the people in Salt Lake City, or any other community
where the saints are gathered, to live in the United Order as it is for those in the south. All of the property in the Colorado City community belongs to the United Effort Plan. Everyone living in homes upon it are living in homes that belong to the United Effort Plan. Are the people here under any less obligation to turn their properties into the United Effort Plan here? Not at all. They can and should be, particularly after they are paid for. But they can be subject to these things; they can go through the whole program.

In entering into the work, we should have first consecrated all that we had. It belongs to God in the first place. He has only loaned it to us. There is not a thing that we have that really belongs to us. It is just a matter of our going through the ordinance, if you please, of offering all in sacrifice to God and His servants, at the feet of the Priesthood.

Many, at this point, and after, if they have done this, have the idea that since they have turned all they have over, that this is all there is to it. Some have the mistaken idea that this does not require any tithing to be paid. I know of some, when a little extra money starts coming along, ask the question, "Where should it be put?" Somebody is asking for money here, some there, where shall it be put? They are glory seekers, and that is all you can say, because they want any credit for putting it here or there, where it will be recognized. This is not the Spirit of the United Order. The United Order requires first a consecration of all, and then turning in everything as we receive it.

Earlier in this work, a few of the brethren went to the Priesthood and started handing their whole check in, and received back according to their needs. As far as I was concerned, and many of the others, if they wanted the whole check, it was all right. It just became quite burdensome to the brethren. If we live in the confidence of one another, and in the true love and confidence that this order requires, then a man can be trusted to decide for himself what are his needs. He pays at least a tithing. This is the least that the Lord will accept, and a surplus besides, if there be any, being honest with God and with His servants.

Brother Johnson has told us this many many times. In this way, brothers and sisters, we are living in the Spirit of the United Order. Further, it calls for an accounting. If we are left in the confidence of the brethren to decide what our just wants and needs are, then we should be accounting and reporting, and accounting and reporting. This is the very foundation of the United Order,
after we have made our consecrations. It is a law and order of consecrations and stewardships; to our jobs, our businesses, or whatever effort we are engaged in, it is a stewardship. If you will look at it that way, your salary is not yours, the net income of your business is not yours. It belongs to the Lord. Whatever we feel, in all honesty, is our just wants and needs, I am sure the Lord and the brethren will sustain us in it.

Do not let us get the mistaken idea, brothers and sisters, that we are exempt from, or there is a postponement of, the living of the United Order. We are trying to live Celestial Marriage, and this is a part of it. The brethren have told us in times past that we have been living at them, and I am afraid that this is altogether too true for most. But I do know, thank God, that there are some who are living this order -- Celestial Marriage and the United Order -- in the ways I have outlined here tonight; and I am encouraged. It can be done, it is being done, brothers and sisters. The United Order is not far off. It is here and it is now, and it is required.

I have said in times past that if we did not have this work and Priesthood -- and thank God for it, and I am thankful that I have been cut off from the apostate church -- nevertheless, even there in the Church, I say it is possible for a man, acting under the ignorance of his bishop, to live the United Order, if you will look at it the way I have said. The bishop does not need to know that he is paying more than his tithing, and he can go and offer his property to the trustee-in-trust. We have the fullness of the holy Priesthood, under whom we can take direction and guidance, and enter into these laws and ordinances and receive the blessings of them. By doing this, my dear brothers and sisters, we will hasten the day when we can enter into the holy temples, or some other sacred, designated holy spot to receive our endowments, without which these laws are not complete.

Let us get this into our realization, into our minds, and into our hearts, and prepare ourselves for these things. We are not going to be used, brothers and sisters, unless we are endowed. We should be crying unto God day and night to be released from the bondage of our sins and weaknesses. We are under bondage. We ought to be released from it, and go on unto perfection, which I pray we will do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:496 November 21, 1965 SLC
I pray the Lord will continue His Spirit upon us, especially upon me in the remarks that I might be directed to make. I am impressed tonight with the thought, my brothers and sisters, that -- what is there to say that hasn't been repeated a thousand times before? We simply need, my dear brothers and sisters, to get down to fundamentals. Too many of us are looking for the sensational, waiting for it at least, wondering why more revelation isn't given, something we might hang our hats on, you might say. But the longer I live, brothers and sisters, the more I find that true faith and progress of the work of God consists in unwavering steadfastness, endurance, and continuing day by day by every conscious effort that we could possibly make and by every conscious thought, to abide in the fundamental principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

Are we weary in well-doing? This is the question. And I am afraid too many ask, or have a feeling at least, that the Lord delayeth His coming. Well, I am sure that He and the Prophets that He has called before are but waiting on us. If there is any delay it is because of us. But there is a time set beyond which I am sure that the Lord will not continue to delay on account of us.

As I was sitting here thinking tonight, I felt like there was one key that I could pass on to you, which I think would help us in our daily lives, and that is to fully submit ourselves to be led -- get rid of the mental and traditional reservations that we cling to continually. Think back to our childhood. See what childhood and childish traits are still holding us back. As I analyze some of my own, I see these things. I have even analyzed myself and I have seen them. We need to throw them off and take for our guide the Holy Spirit, and get rid of our traditions -- the traditions of our fathers, the traditions of the world, because they are intertwined.

True faith to me, my brothers and sisters, is to fully submit one's self to be led by the Lord and live by every word that comes from Him, from every source, whether it be written or whether it be by the living Priesthood. To you, sisters, the living Priesthood that is your guide and to which you submit yourselves, is the Priesthood of your husbands. To you, brethren, it is the Priesthood of this order with which we are familiar. Ask yourselves, sisters, "Would my husband really ask me to do something that wasn't for my
good?" Would President Johnson, brethren, ask you to do something that wouldn't be for your good and your exaltation and your progress? Why do we hold back? Why do we have these reservations? I find that those who are slow in their progress are those who have failed to fully submit themselves to the Lord, to their lord. Find out who your lord is, and follow him. Get your loyalties straightened out, brothers and sisters. Faith is loyalty to truths that we obtained ages and ages ago, loyalty to the truths that are revealed to us from day to day -- loyalty to God. Do we even have faith in God, brothers and sisters? He has all knowledge. He has all power through faith. He is perfectly just and His judgments are true. He is loving, kind, and merciful, slow to anger, and He is truth. Brethren, have you these attributes, that your wives and children can have confidence in you? These brethren that lead us have these attributes. I can testify that they do, particularly our head. Confidence, then, is the key word. Sisters, have confidence in your husbands. Brethren, have confidence in your Priesthood head, relying on the Holy Spirit to be your constant guide and companion. You cannot obtain the gifts of the Spirit except through the Priesthood. I testify of this as a truth of heaven. True confidence, then, cometh by submitting ourselves to be led, obeying every word that proceeds forth from our legitimate head, and holding steadfast to the end. The battle is not to the swift nor to the strong, but he that endureth to the end shall be exalted and saved. It is an endurance contest, so to speak, my brothers and sisters.

If we cannot be happy day by day, if we cannot truly love our head and love the truths that are revealed unto us from day to day with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, then we are going to fail. Can you, dear sisters, continue to say that you love your husbands through the day's activities and through the trials of the day, as strongly and firmly as you tell him as you lay upon his arm? "I love you." "Then keep my commandments." Do we love the Lord? Then keep His commandments. This is the best way of showing it. It is the only way of showing our love for one another, to our legitimate head, and the Lord our God. If we govern, my brothers and sisters, in our families, and engage in our labors one with another in the Kingdom, my dear brethren, by the Spirit and the power of love, then I am sure we will begin to grow and progress and become that people that the Lord can use, which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:498 December 19, 1965 SLC
Salt Lake City, Utah
December 19, 1965
Testimony of the Prophet Joseph Smith

The Prophet Joseph Smith is very much on my mind tonight, brothers and sisters, which led to choosing the song that we sang first. I feel to speak of him tonight and read a little about him.

My earliest recollection of the restored Gospel and the Priesthood concern the story of the Prophet Joseph Smith. How I love the memory and the story of his life. How greatful I am, and all of us should be, that he was the instrument through whom the holy Priesthood was restored to the earth; the Church and Kingdom of God in connection with it set up, including the Church of the Firstborn with all attendant blessings, endowments, and the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel of the Son of God. I know by the voice of the Spirit of God that he is the third member of the Godhead under Jesus Christ and Father Adam, or Michael; that he made covenants with Them relating to his dispensation, this last and full dispensation of the earth, as They entered in a covenant with him, to accomplish the work of Their dispensations.

John Taylor, I think, must have understood better than any other man of this dispensation who Joseph was, and what he was. With your permission I would like to read a poem that he wrote as he contemplated the life, and labors, and the mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith. It is called "The Seer".

The Seer

1. *The Seer, the Seer, Joseph, the Seer!*
   *I'll sing of the Prophet ever dear;*
   *His equal now cannot be found*
   *By searching the wide world around.*
   *With Gods he soared in the realms of day,*
   *And men he taught the heavenly way.*
   *The earthly Seer! the heavenly Seer!*
   *I love to dwell on his memory dear;*
   *The chosen of God and the friend of man,*
   *He brought the priesthood back again;*
   *He gazed on the past and the future, too,*
   *And opened the heavenly world to view.*
2. *Of noble seed, of heavenly birth,*
He came to bless the sons of earth;
With keys by the Almighty given,
He opened the full rich stores of heaven;
O'er the world that was wrapped in sable night,
Like the sun he spread his golden light.
He strove, O how he strove to stay
The stream of crime in its reckless way!
With a mighty hand and a noble aim,
He urged the wayward to reclaim:
'Mid foaming billows of angry strife,
He stood at, the helm of the ship of life.
3. The Saints, the Saints, his only pride!
For them he lived, for them he died;
Their joys were his, their sorrows too.
He loved the Saints; he loved Nauvoo.
Unchanged in death, with a Savior's love,
He pleads their cause in the courts above.
The Seer, the Seer! Joseph, the Seer!
O how I love his memory dear!
The just and wise, the pure and free,
A father he was and is to me.
Let fiends now rage, in their dark hour --
No matter, he is beyond their power.
4. He's free! he's free! the Prophet's free!
He is where he will ever be,
Beyond the reach of mobs and strife,
He rests unharmed in endless life.
His home's in the sky; he dwells with the Gods
Far from the furious rage of mobs.
He died, he died for those he loved.
He reigns; he reigns in the realms above.
He waits with the just who have gone before
To welcome the saints to Zion's shore.
Shout, shout, ye Saints! this boon is given;
We'll meet him, our martyred Seer, in heaven.

God bless you, amen.
It is good to be here, my dear brothers and sisters. I feel very keenly the responsibility as I stand before you tonight, and pray that the Holy Ghost shall be my guide. I do not know when I have felt weaker and in greater need of the Spirit and blessings of God. As I contemplate the warnings, the admonitions, and the teachings of President Johnson and the brethren to us, I verily tremble in my shoes for myself, and for this people. I have been thinking a good deal today, and I feel to say something about it here tonight on what it really is, my brothers and sisters, that will bring a man or woman to a point where God can trust him, and where the servants of God can trust him or her, or a husband his wives. Is it by rendering some "form" of obedience to the things that we are told? Are we satisfied, brothers and sisters, to say, "Well, I did what he said," and then feel that you have fulfilled your obligation and are on your way? Well, my version of it is quite different from this. As I see it, and it is couched in the words of the Lord in Section 58.

The background in this revelation is the dedication in Zion of the center place of Zion, in Independence. Joseph and the brethren were there and the Lord was giving instructions on how the saints should be called there to enter into the holy laws of God, particularly the United Order; for they should live according to the ancient law of Enoch. This is what the Lord said regarding them:

D.& C. 58

25. Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall counsel between themselves and me.
26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.
27. Verily, I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;
28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.

This brings to mind the parable of the Savior, in which He said: If a man asks you for a cloak, give him two; if he asks you to go a mile with him to do something, go two. The difference then, my brothers and sisters, as I see it, is that extra mile, that extra cloak -- this yearning after the welfare of this work, after the welfare of this order of Priesthood, sustaining it and upholding it with all that we have and are.

Let us look at the lives of the bosom friends that Joseph Smith entrusted: Heber C. Kimball, Brigham Young, Willard Richards, John Taylor. These were men who tried under every circumstance, who understood Priesthood, the nature of Priesthood, and what it was in their lives. The test always came when it came through the Prophet Joseph Smith -- an acknowledgement that he was indeed a Prophet of the living God. And they went to it with all their might, mind, and strength to sustain him, and carry out the work in the Spirit of this revelation, whatever was given them to do.

Now, being engaged in a good work does not mean we can go outside of our jurisdiction and minding somebody else's business -- simply minding our own, and doing it with all our might, mind, and strength. These are the men that Joseph learned to trust, the ones who really came to know who and what Joseph was, the nature of his work and calling, the nature of the Priesthood under which he carried on in his work. Now this same thing holds true, sisters, with you and your husbands. If you understand the nature of Priesthood, and that it is Priesthood that governs, do more than just every little thing that you are told. You know the work that has to be done. You have an agency under yourselves. As the Lord said in the Revelation of 1886, "It is more pleasing unto Me that you should act on your agency."
me, to put it another way, brothers and sisters, it is this: It is walking in our own light, so filled with the Holy Ghost every hour of the day, in every activity, in all that we do, that we are able to walk in our own light, and not in the light of another. These are the women that can be trusted, and who are growing and increasing in the sight of their Lord, and it is the same with the men. We should not have to be commanded in every little thing. Such have to be carried, as it were. They are not adding strength to their head; they are not adding strength to the work of God.

So as I say, we should be yearning with every power that is in us, exerting ourselves for the advancement of this work. Perhaps some may feel that they are not doing an important enough work, that they are being neglected. Wives may feel that they are neglected. Men feel that they are neglected and that their talents are not being used. Well, bless your souls, brothers and sisters, I cannot think of any greater work, or more important for the advancement of the cause of God, than to raise up these children in light and truth; to teach and train up these wives in light and truth and honor, and praise the principles of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. I cannot think of a greater work, and it is right at our hands. The trouble is that we are being told almost daily that the examples we are setting our children, the lack of teaching that we are giving them, is a disgrace.

I wonder how true it is today, despite all that we have received, what Brigham Young told the Latter-day Saints in his day. He said, he would to God that he could get a people who could be organized according to the true order of heaven. But he had to conclude that they were incapable that he could get one ward in one stake who could be organized according to the true order of heaven; but he said they are incapable. After the concentrated teachings and direction that we have had, at least during the twenty-seven years that I have been engaged in this work, I think we all should have done better by now. I did not dream, as I entered into this work, but what a people would be ready within ten years. But we are still waiting for blessings that would redound to our eternal welfare and exaltation, simply because we cannot be trusted, we cannot keep the secrets of God, let alone our own secrets. To me this is one of the greatest tests. Can we keep the secrets of God, or do we run about telling them wherever we go, and bringing the work of the Lord in jeopardy, or some disgrace upon it?

What are we doing, my dear brothers and sisters, individually, to uphold and
sustain this work, besides our tithing, our attendance at meetings, and our going back and forth to work? How do we really look upon this order of Priesthood? Is it the true order of God, or isn't it? How grateful are we for its influence and direction? Show me a man’s gratitude, I mean his true humble gratitude, and I think I can show you the nature of his faithfulness that he is manifesting toward the work of God. We need to be more humble. These are prosperous times, brothers and sisters. These are peaceful times, and oh, how we should be using these times for greater growth, and not have to have another persecution, or a raid, or something of such nature to humble us again, as it were, set the work back for ten years financially, or otherwise, when we could be using our means and our time and our talents for the accomplishment of the things that we have been asked to, and which we should be earnestly seeking to do of our own free will and choice.

You parents, look at the children. You husbands, look upon your wives. Are not the ones who can be trusted, who are growing, those who are anxiously engaged in their work, as against those who are just slothful, barely doing what they are told? My, what opportunities, what blessings, and glory lie before us. It is a shame that we are wasting our time as we are.

I know we are anxious to hear from the other brethren. I would like to give you the formula that the Lord has given us. I have read this several times before, but I hope it will be impressed upon our hearts tonight as never before. I feel that we are embarking upon a new year and in the service of God, in the service of the holy Priesthood.

D. & C. 4

1. **Now behold a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.**

And we can make it a marvelous work, dear brothers and sisters, according to our faith.

2. **Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.**

3. **Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;**

You will be if you truly desire to serve God and keep His commandments in the ways that have been mentioned.

4. **For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that**
thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;
5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

This is accomplished, then, by the power of faith. May I press on something I read from Brigham Young, which puts faith in a light we may never have thought of before. The beginning of faith is belief. Acting on belief we obey, and on obeying we then have the gift and power which is called faith, to become like God, to build up His Kingdom and establish His Priesthood in the earth. The gift of faith is a power, it is power, and until we have believed, then obeyed, we cannot have this power or gift of faith; which I hope we may have and obtain and use to the building up of His Kingdom, I ask in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 16, 1966
The Spirit Must Rule the Body by the Power of the Holy Ghost

I am indebted to Brother Wayne Horsely for the passage of Brigham Young that I think would be very helpful to us all. I thought I would pass it on to you tonight, brothers and sisters. It is found in the Journals of Discourses, volume 2, page 255 and 256. This is an item of instruction that I have been trying to find and pass on to you for some time, and I pray that you will hang on every word because it is the Gospel truth.

There is an item of doctrine that I will now present just as it occurs to me. You are aware that many think that the devil has rule and power over both body and spirit. Now, I want to tell you that he does not hold any power over man, only so far as the body overcomes the spirit that is in a man, through yielding to the spirit of evil. The spirit that the Lord puts into a
The tabernacle of flesh, is under the dictation of the Lord Almighty; but the spirit and body are united in order that the spirit may have a tabernacle, and be exalted; and the spirit is influenced by the body, and the body by the spirit.

In the first place the spirit is pure, and under the special control and influence of the Lord, but the body is of the earth, and is subject to the power of the devil, and is under the mighty influence of that fallen nature that is of the earth. If the spirit yields to the body, the devil then has power to overcome both the body and spirit of that man, and he loses both.

That is pretty tragic, isn't it?

Recollect, brethren and sisters, every one of you, that when evil is suggested to you, when it arises in your hearts, it is through the temporal organization. When you are tempted, buffeted, and step out of the way inadvertently; when you are overtaken in a fault, or commit an overt act unthinkingly; when you are full of evil passion, and wish to yield to it, then stop and let the spirit, which God has put into your tabernacles, take the lead.

That is very plain.

If you do that, I will promise that you will overcome all evil, and obtain eternal lives. But many, very many, let the spirit yield to the body, and are overcome and destroyed.

The influence of the enemy has power over all such. Those who overcome every passion, and every evil, will be sanctified, and be prepared to enjoy eternity with the blessed. If you have never thought of this before, try to realize it now. Let it rest upon your minds, and see if you can discover in yourselves the operations of the spirit and the body, which constitute the man. Continually and righteously watch the spirit that the Lord has put in you, and I will promise you to be led into righteousness, holiness, peace, and good order.

But let the body rise up with its passions, with the fallen nature pertaining to it, and let the spirit yield to it, your destruction is sure. On the other hand, let the spirit take the lead, and bring the body and its passions into subjection, and you are safe.

Now, what a glorious thought, brothers and sisters, when we realize that we
have had hands laid on us for the gift of the Holy Ghost, to help the spirit in us obtain the ascendancy, and live continually under its power and influence and we will thus become perfect in the day of the Lord Jesus. But let the other course be taken, as has been pointed out, and we give the devil the advantage. This is when we lose. The gift of the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters, is the most precious gift of life. The companionship of the Holy Ghost is the means by which we go on to perfection and become like God. This power that is given us to work upon the spirit that is within us, which came from the realms above -- a child of God -- will make us perfect. This is why we are here. God help us to do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 1:508  February 6, 1966  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah  
February 6, 1966  
Light of the Spirit; Coming Tribulations; Present Salvation

It is good to be with you, my dear brothers and sisters. I feel keenly this responsibility. I felt very strongly impressed, as I read a sermon of Brigham Young, to the extent that it would definitely apply to us today. I ask the Spirit of God to be upon me as I read it to you, that it will rest upon you as though Brigham were speaking here tonight. It is found in Volume 8 in the Journals of Discourses. It is not as long as most of them are and I feel it will do us a great deal of good.

JD 8:121  Brigham Young  July 15, 1860  SLC

The words of eternal life, the holy Priesthood of the Son of God, with its keys, powers, and blessings, are committed to us. If they and the God who gave them are honoured by this people, great peace and joy are ours, through the Holy Spirit of this Gospel. Great peace have they who love the law of the Lord and abide in his commandments. This is the only peace that we can have.

It has been said this morning that those who turn away from the Lord are dark -- very dark and benighted. Every principle of true philosophy convinces a person who understands the spirit of the Gospel and has received the good word of life, that the darkness is in proportion to the light that has been forsaken. Rear a child in a cell which only admits a
small glimmer of light, and the child will pass its time with some degree of satisfaction, when a person accustomed to the bright light of day could not at first see anything. And the greater the light bestowed upon an individual or upon a people, the greater the darkness when that light is forsaken.

The light of the Spirit reflects upon the understandings of those who have not passed the day of God's favour, and teaches them whether they are walking in the truth or violating the commandments they have received of the Lord. If persons reach a period when the Spirit of truth ceases to reflect upon their understandings, then they know nothing of the commandments of the Lord, but follow the lusts of the flesh and of the mind, and are bound to perdition. So long as persons are in a position that it is possible for them to return to the Lord, after having once received the love of Christ -- after having once been enlightened by his Spirit, there will be times when they will be taught whether they are walking in the truth or not.

Truth is the opposite of error -- it is a matter-of-fact -- no matter where it is found. A man, though he has not received authority from heaven, but is convinced by the light he has received that the nations have wandered far from God, and that his associates -- members of the same profession or community -- are not walking according to the revelations given in the New Testament, rises up and declares that he feels bound in his faith and conscience to go forth and raise up a pure church unto Christ. He goes forth and preaches to the people, calling upon them to be Saints of the Most High. He calls upon the people to return to the Lord with all their hearts -- to become truly the children of God by faith -- teaches many good and wholesome principles, many of the commandments of the Lord, and the revelations given in the New Testament, knowing nothing further. Revival after revival and seceder after seceder follow in the footsteps of the reformer. He professes to teach purer and holier doctrine than has been taught; and the question arises, Who is under obligation to obey that man's mandate? The Lord has not called him; Jesus has not appeared to him; Peter, James, and John have not met with him and conferred upon him the keys of the holy Priesthood; he has no communication with the heavens, only through the spirit of conviction.

Such is the situation of the Christian world. They are convinced by the
traditions of their fathers, and by that portion of the light of Christ that lighteth every man that cometh into the world, that they are under obligation to a Supreme Being, and him they are naturally inclined to adore, reverence, honour, and worship. Under that impression they build up churches, professedly unto Christ, on their own responsibility. Who is under obligation to obey their words? When truth is presented, it matters not whether by a deist, atheist, professor of religion, or a person of no such profession, it belongs to the people of God. Were Lucifer to present a truth to this people, they have a right to take it, for it is theirs. But if he demands obedience to the truth, are people under obligation to hearken and obey through his word? Not in the least.

When a man merely from a spirit of conviction goes forth to build up the kingdom of God -- to reform the nations of the earth, he can go so far as morality operates upon and enlightens him; but he is without authority from heaven. Let such a person come here and teach one truth, or ten or a hundred truths, he is only handling that which does not legally belong to him unless he obeys the commandments of the Lord. That property is ours. It is for us to receive all truth. But we are under no obligation to obey any man or being in matters pertaining to salvation, unless his words have the authority and sanction of the holy Priesthood.

All truth belongs to the Saints of the Most High. They inherit it through obedience to his commands. It does not belong to the hypocrite -- to those who disobey the commandments of the Lord or turn away from them; it belongs to the faithful Saints -- to those who love and revere the name of God and keep his commandments. All truth, every good and holy principle, the fulness of the heavens and of the earth, and all time and all eternities that ever were, or are, or are to come, belong to the Saints of the Most High. Do those blessings belong to others, if they take an opposite path -- if they disobey the commandments of the Lord? No; but they, as well as the faithful, will reap the reward of their doings. If they take the road that leads to destruction, they may expect to be destroyed. If they take the road that leads to dissolution, they may expect to be dissolved. If they take the road that leads to ruin, they may expect to be ruined. The words given to us in the Bible and Book of Mormon, and the words of the Saviour, through his servant Joseph Smith, will all be verified and fulfilled. How do the Saints feel in regard to this matter? Is there faith
and power among them? Do they feel grounded upon the Rock of ages? Do they feel that the words of Prophets will be fulfilled? There are times, perhaps, when men are measurably left to themselves, and when they are somewhat in doubt. But when they are active in the faith of their calling, are they sure and steadfast, and do they feel built upon the rock of eternal truth, the rock of ages, the rock of revelation? Do they realize that all the words of the Lord will be fulfilled? Those who read and hear, and do so understandingly, can comprehend for themselves. But how can people understand? They may read and hear the words of truth -- the words of life, and yet the natural man in his natural state cannot understand them. Mankind must have revelation, either through a preacher or some other source, and must enjoy the Spirit that should always attend the preaching of the Gospel, to enable them to understand what they hear.

"Do you think there is calamity abroad now among the people?" Not much. All we have yet heard and all we have experienced is scarcely a preface to the sermon that is going to be preached. When the testimony of the Elders ceases to be given, and the Lord says to them, "Come home; I will now preach my own sermons to the nations of the earth," all you now know can scarcely be called a preface to the sermon that will be preached with fire and sword, tempests, earthquakes, hail, rain, thunders and lightnings, and fearful destruction. What matters the destruction of a few railway cars? You will hear of magnificent cities, now idolized by the people, sinking in the earth, entombing the inhabitants. The sea will heave itself beyond its bounds, engulfing mighty cities. Famine will spread over the nations, and nation will rise up against nation, kingdom against kingdom, and states against states, in our own country and in foreign lands; and they will destroy each other, caring not for the blood and lives of their neighbours, of their families, or for their own lives. They will be like the Jaredites who preceded the Nephites upon this continent, and will destroy each other to the last man, through the anger that the Devil will place in their hearts, because they have rejected the words of life and are given over to Satan to do whatever he listeth to do with them. You may think that the little you hear of now is grievous; yet the faithful of God's people will see days that will cause them to close their eyes because of the sorrow that will come upon the wicked nations. The hearts of the faithful will be filled with pain and anguish for them.
How do you feel, Elders of Israel? Do you feel as though this tribulation would come soon? Would you like to have the scene commence this season, and have the vials of God's wrath placed at your disposal? Would you like to unstop those vials and pour their contents upon the heads of those who have afflicted you and driven you from town to town, from place to place, and from city to city, until you found a home in the mountains, and have even followed us here, believing that they yet have power to destroy the last Saint? Would you like to empty these vials upon the heads of the nations, and take vengeance upon those who have so cruelly persecuted you? Do you delight in the sufferings of your fellow-beings? Jesus died for those very beings. Have you ever realized that, the blood of Jesus, the Son of God, was voluntarily shed for those very characters as well as for us?

Do you not think that he has feeling for them? Yes, his mercy yearns over the nation that has striven for a score of years to rid the earth of the Priesthood of the Son of God and to destroy the last Saint. He has mercy upon them, he bears with them, he pleads with them by his Spirit, and occasionally sends his angels to administer to them. Marvel not, then, that I pray for every soul that can be saved. Are they yet upon saving ground? Many of them can yet be saved, if they will turn to the Lord.

If a person with an honest heart, a broken, contrite, and pure spirit, in all fervency and honesty of soul, presents himself and says that he wishes to be baptized for the remission of his sins, and the ordinance is administered by one having authority, is that man saved? Yes, to that period of time. Should the Lord see proper to take him then from the earth, the man has believed and been baptized, and is a fit subject for heaven -- a candidate for the kingdom of God in the celestial world, because he has repented and done all that was required of him to that hour. But, after he is baptized and hands have been laid upon him for the reception of the Holy Ghost, suppose that on the next day he is commanded to go forth and preach the Gospel, or to teach his family, or to assist in building up the kingdom of God, or to take all his substance and give it for the sustenance of the poor, and he says, "I will not do it," his baptism and confirmation would depart from him, and he would be left as a son of perdition.

That is how important baptism and the laying on of hands is, brothers and
sisters. It does not necessarily take a man's having his calling and election made sure in seeing the face of the Savior and then turning against Him, to make him a son of perdition.

But if he says, with a willing heart and mind, "Here is my substance; I will not only pay the tenth of it, but the whole of it is at your feet; do with it as you please," does he not continue to be saved? Yes.

It is present salvation and the present influence of the Holy Ghost that we need every day to keep us on saving ground.

This is beautiful.

When an individual refuses to comply with the further requirements of Heaven, then the sins he had formerly committed return upon his head; his former righteousness departs from him, and is not accounted to him for righteousness: but if he had continued in righteousness and obedience to the requirements of heaven, he is saved all the time, through baptism, the laying on of hands, and obeying the commandments of the Lord and all that is required of him by the heavens -- the living oracles. He is saved now, next week, next year, and continually, and is prepared for the celestial kingdom of God whenever the time comes for him to inherit it.

I want present salvation. I preach, comparatively, but little about the eternities and Gods, and their wonderful works in eternity; and do not tell who first made them, nor how they were made; for I know nothing about that. Life is for us, and it is for us to receive it to-day, and not wait for the millennium. Let us take a course to be saved to-day, and, when evening comes, review the acts of the day, repent of our sins, if we have any to repent of, and say our prayers; then we can lie down and sleep in peace until the morning, arise with gratitude to God, commence the labours of another day, and strive to live the whole day to God and nobody else.

Whomsoever you yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are. Do not obey the lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the eye, and the grovelling grasping after property. There are those in this congregation who are so short-sighted, and so destitute of eternal wisdom and knowledge, that they believe that brother Brigham is after property -- after the things of this world. That is a false feeling, a false view, and a false faith in such persons. I am obliged to take care of what God puts in my possession, and to make the best possible use of it. I seek not for the world, nor for
the things of the world; but God heaps property upon me, and I am in duty bound to take care of it. Do you think that I love the world? I do not. Where is the man who would more willingly give up his property than I would?

Do not gather to yourselves false notions. When you imbibe that which is not true, it tends to darken your understandings. I wish you to feel right and do right. Love not the world -- seek not the things of the world, but seek the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all things necessary will be added to us. Perhaps some of you think there is more added to me than is necessary. I do not think a single individual in this congregation knows how to take care of the things of life any better than I do.

You have been asked, to-day, whether you know how to save yourselves temporally. I have seen persons who were devoted, spirit and body, to their religion, and yet did not know how to hoe through a row of potatoes: they would be all over the field hoeing -- a little first in one row, and then in another. One of the brethren that brought the Gospel to brother Kimball, myself, and others, happened to be by when we were raising a loghouse. We then, as now, believed in men's making themselves useful in all places, and asked the minister to help us to roll up a log. He took the handspike and undertook to lift the log on to us, instead of on to the building. There are many just as ignorant as this man.

Though some persons do not know how to obtain the necessaries of life, they may know how to gain the kingdom of heaven. If the knowing ones are not faithful with the mammon of this world, who will commit unto them the true riches?

God bless you and all who love the truth! Amen.
have been repeated many, many times. Like Brother Guy indicated a few weeks ago, probably most people say, "Well, we will hear the same old things again." Well, bless your souls, brothers and sisters, we find that through this repetition, sometime, somewhere, a few souls get the message in a way that they had never thought of it before, and the truths finally bear in upon their souls and they begin to make a reformation. And reformation we, nearly all of us, need, if not all of us. Repentance is what we all need. These fundamental principles of the Gospel, if we would only apply them, we would begin to become like God. That is how simple, and yet beautiful the Gospel of Jesus Christ is. If we would only repent and obtain that great gift of power or faith, which God gives those who seek Him, we would begin then to make a reformation.

I would like to read a Lecture on Faith again that I have read a good many times. Other brethren have, too. I hope this message will get through. After indicating the nature of the Godhead, who They are, the Prophet tells us this:

Lecture Five

2. ...And he [Jesus Christ] being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments;

Now, we have all entered into the waters of baptism after having repented and exercised faith in the Father and the Son, and we have entered in a covenant to keep all of His commandments, all of them, as they proceed forth from His mouth through His servants. And this same Spirit, the gift of the
Holy Ghost,

2. ...is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, Not all at once, but from grace to grace as the Lord Jesus Christ Himself did, as perfect as He was. But He obtained perfection through this same process.

2. ...from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

Did you note the word, "transformed", brethren and sisters? Put very, very simply, this is the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, being transformed into the express image and character of the Lord Jesus Christ and our Father Adam, through the Spirit. And there is no other way than through the Spirit, the Holy Spirit. And to repeat and summarize this thing, this principle, the Prophet goes on to say this:

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

Which, remember, is the mind of the Father and the Son. And we will become of the same mind through the Spirit with them. We have this privilege.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

This is the lot of the saints, those that keep His commandments, all of them, obey the fullness of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. Now, are we keeping the commandments? Obedience is the key, and through obedience
we will be given the gift of the power of faith, which leads to knowledge. And only as we gain knowledge will we be saved, no faster. We must have knowledge of the holy Priesthood, key words, signs and tokens, all of the ordinances of the holy Priesthood. And we will not overcome death and the devil until we have more knowledge than he does, and this is the only way he can be put under our feet. This is the way Jesus Christ did, the great Prototype of all saved beings.

Do you have a Doctrine and Covenants? I don't know why it is that I delight to repeat these things, brethren and sisters. I guess it is because the modus operandi is so beautifully spelled out in these words of Joseph. Great are the words of Joseph, much greater than those of Isaiah, whom Jesus Christ commended to the Nephites.

D. & C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, Through faith,

   1. ...and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;***

Why? Because we will be like Him on no other basis. There is the Gospel of Jesus Christ, if you please, summed up in one verse of scripture, isn't it? Now he goes on to tell us what the means by which Jesus obtained this.

11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.
12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, but received grace for grace.

As He rendered obedience to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel, which is eternal as the Gods, He obtained one step after another, grace for grace, line upon line, precept upon precept, as we must.

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;
14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

These same truths are in Lecture Five.
15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son.
16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.
18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.
20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.

21. And now, verily I say unto you, I was in the beginning with the Father, and am the Firstborn;
22. And all those who are begotten through me are partakers of the glory of the same, and are the church of the Firstborn.

And only through the glorious principle of faith can we lay hold on these things, my dear brothers and sisters. How do we obtain faith? Through obedience. We first believe, then we obey, and then power is given through faith, the power of faith to give us knowledge by which we shall pass by the angels and the Gods, until we come up to see the face of Jesus and Father Adam, which I pray may be our lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 6, 1966
His Expressions of Gratitude; Testimony of Joseph Smith

I humbly pray that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks tonight, for I have no preconceived notion of what I am going to talk about. As I have sat here, however, brothers and sisters, my mind went back to August of 1941, when I first set eyes upon Brother Guy and shook his hand, when he came up
from California at the direction of President Barlow and the other brethren, when he called the saints home from California. He was the first, I think, to come when that word went out.

The thing that stands out in my mind and which has been confirmed through the years, was that first impression I had that he was a very dear and close kindred spirit, reunited here upon the earth to labor side by side in this Kingdom, under the direction of the Lord. It has been my happy lot, for which I am most grateful, that I have been called to labor at his side, along with my other brethren. If I ever knew a true brother in this life, it is Brother Guy. His father was a father in the Priesthood to me, as was John Y. Barlow. And I know as I know I stand here, that we have the same family in heaven. So I am grateful for the association I have had with him, for the teachings that he has imparted to me in that association, and for the many happy times we have had together as fellow laborers in the bonds of the New and Everlasting Covenant. I thank the Lord for him and my other brethren. And I feel nothing but gratitude here tonight for all that the Lord has given me, my wives and children. I suppose that that is the first time I have ever said "wives" publicly. Well, after all, I have had one or two that have gone, too. God bless them. But I have had promises concerning them.

Well, brothers and sisters, I am concerned that we generally are not grateful enough for our blessings. I know I don't show it enough. I am sure I would do better if I did, and we all would. How much, brothers and sisters, do we really care? How much do we care? Or in other words, how much do we truly love God, the Eternal Father, His Son, Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith the Prophet, the Holy Ghost? How much do we love the brethren who have done so much and sacrificed so much for us in this work, who have gone before, and who are with us today? I know we little realize how much President Johnson and the others yearn over us as a people and over this work, for its progress and its development for the preparation of a people that the Lord God can use to shake the earth and to prepare for the redemption of Zion, the pure in heart. How much we are indebted to others for our place and station and for the faith that we have, whatever degree that may be. We are indeed our brother's keeper.

I am grateful for the parentage I have here upon the earth, for the faith and labors and the faithfulness of my father, David W. Jeffs, who has gone on and is laboring in the Kingdom on the other side. I am so grateful for his
teachings, and that he taught me the things that are commonplace with us, if you want to put it that way, from my youth up, in spite of the teachings of the Church, in which I was very busily engaged in the wards and stakes and in the mission field. How grateful I am that my father handed me a Truth Magazine on the date of his birthday when I took him out to dinner in 1938, and told me of the glorious truths that he had been led to, as President Joseph Musser handed him a Truth Magazine on Main Street a year before. He had known Brother Joseph for many years previous when both of them had broken the law of the land and the rule of the Church in entering into Celestial and Plural Marriage in the early 1900's. I am grateful he had the courage to take my mother, and that she had the courage to go forward, going into hiding in those perilous days in order to fulfill her and his covenants.

I am grateful for my sisters, for my sister Leona, who has been faithful all the day long, and who has followed this Priesthood in spite of the wanderings of the man to whom she was given. It is mighty few women who have been able to do this. I have told my good folks that they were to stay with the Priesthood at the peril of their salvation, no matter what I might do. This is a correct principle, brothers and sisters. As those who have spoken before me tonight have said, the paramount thing in our lives is the Priesthood of the living God, which is the power by which we may be saved and exalted in the presence of God; for Priesthood is God.

Now I desire to repent of my shortcomings to do better. I think sins of omission are as great or greater than sins of commission, especially when we know better, brothers and sisters; for we are under condemnation, knowing better, if we do not live by it. So I say, show me your faith by your works; show me your love by your obedience. "If you love Me, keep My commandments," said the Lord. This principle applies among us, in our family orders and in our Priesthood orders. How much do we care? How much do we love? Our works and our faith will show this forth, and we need to obtain greater faith. The life and labors and the writings of such great men as Enoch, Abraham, Noah, of course Father Adam, Elijah, the Lord Jesus Christ Himself, Peter, James, and John, and in our day, Joseph Smith the Prophet -- all these things which they did was by the power of faith, and nothing short of it -- faith in the living God, and in the redemption and atonement of the Lord Jesus Christ. This is the central power and theme of our faith, the redemption of the Lord Jesus Christ. It was faith in this thing
that enabled Enoch and those great patriarchs to accomplish the work that they did, teaching a city. And because they had taught them the laws and the plans of life and brought them up through faith to a state of relative perfection, he was then able to call upon the Lord, being agreeable to His will of course, to translate himself and his city. And he thus became the head of a special dispensation concerning translated beings.

So great was the faith of Elijah that he was the head of a dispensation, holding the keys of the sealing powers of the holy Priesthood, by which these family organizations and orders will be perpetuated throughout the eternities. It was through the faith of that humble boy, Joseph Smith the Prophet, fourteen years of age, able to bring the Father and the Son and witness Them, and thus go on obtaining the power to be the instrument through whom the Priesthood and the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ was restored to a lost and fallen world; and to be the instrument in this last Dispensation of the Fullness of Times, receiving the keys of all former dispensations to prepare, under the Holy One of Israel, this earth for its final redemption, its paradisiacal glory, and its celestialization. He is indeed the greatest forerunner of all -- Joseph Smith -- for he came to prepare the way for the return in glory of the Redeemer of the world, the Only Begotten and the Firstborn of Father Adam.

How I love the memory, the life and of the labors of Joseph Smith the Prophet, standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son. If we could only realize the nature of his work and mission, and that we have been the beneficiaries of that work and mission, I think we would do much better in following the directions and the precepts of his legal successors in the holy Priesthood.

For all of these things I am grateful for, my brothers and sisters; and I call upon you, with myself, to repent and do better, to be about the Lords business with all our hearts, might, mind, and strength, and thus show our true love for God and His Son and for His servants. Sisters, show your true love for your head by the way in which you obey him. Show your faith in the work of God by the measure of your obedience to the laws and ordinances and the commands of the holy Priesthood. And may we have a new sense of dedication, a greater and firmer determination to perfect our lives and serve God with all our hearts, might, mind, and strength, which I pray we may do, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah  
March 20, 1966  
Growing Soft With Prosperity; Become Sweet and Sound

The few moments I occupy this position I, too, pray that the Spirit of God will direct the things that I may say. My mind has contemplated a statement yesterday by President Hammon, the truth of which has borne in upon my soul, and I felt like I should pass it on to you with a few comments. He said, "The way to salvation is a most humbling experience." And that is the only way we are going to get our salvation, is through humble obedience before God. Think of the truth of this thing, brothers and sisters.

I am also impressed with the fact that we are growing soft with prosperity and with the feeling that Christ delayeth His coming. The way is too easy, my dear brothers and sisters. And I think this is the great test that is upon us today. President John Y. Barlow told us that this day would come, and it is here, that we would be tested with money, with prosperity. We have been tested by the Priesthood and by a good many other means. I dare say this is the hardest it has ever been. The Book of Mormon is replete with historical facts to this effect where a people, through prosperity, have grown fat and soft and have given up the faith. It is true we have a great many people in this work today, but the greatest numbers of them, my dear brothers and sisters, are our children, if we were to count them up. And I pray God that we may raise them up in light and truth, to a full realization of the import of their heritage, and the covenant -- the fact that they are covenant children -- and a terrible responsibility rests upon us, my brothers and sisters, in this connection.

Are we truly raising them up in light and truth, or are we brainwashing them with T.V. and a lot of other things connected with modern life that prosperity has brought us, that machines and other things have brought us, that too much food and the wrong kinds of food have brought us? We are getting fat and lazy, I am afraid, my brothers and sisters, and we need to humble ourselves before God, because a greater test is coming yet, if it isn't already here, and that is the deceptions of the devil that will test the very elect, if it were possible.
Now, brothers and sisters, let us humble ourselves and remember the exhortations of the Sixth Lecture on Faith -- get to a place where we know that our course is pleasing to God. Acknowledge His hand in all things. Let us humble ourselves before the Lord, and pray unceasingly, as a family and in secret, for this is the means by which we reach God in the expression of our faith. I dare say, we are neglecting our prayers in this fattening process.

So, my dear brothers and sisters, my message to you and to me here tonight is that we become sweet and sound in the work of the Priesthood and the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. Seek out the Lord in mighty prayer. Render strict obedience to all the laws and commandments that God gives us by holy writ or by the counsel of the brethren. And let us go before the Lord with broken hearts and contrite spirits, acknowledging our failures, our faults and our sins, and let us repent of them, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:526  April 3, 1966  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 3, 1966
Faith, Lecture Six -- Sacrifice All Things; Our Faith Is Weak

I have rejoiced, my brothers and sisters, in the presence of the Spirit here tonight and in the testimonies that have been borne, and in the truths that have been expounded to us. I pray the Father to continue that Spirit upon me in the few moments I occupy this position.

I am overwhelmed, my brothers and sisters, by the mercy of God and in His many gifts through the Holy Spirit, which we so little appreciate. Above all, I am grateful, after the knowledge of God and the Priesthood, for the gift that gives me these things and gives us all these things -- the glorious gift of faith, which I feel to talk upon for a little while here tonight.

Whenever President Johnson calls upon us to repent and to prepare ourselves as a people, and whenever he and the other brethren chastise and rebuke us for our dilatory attitude and for our lack of preparation, which is so important, I cannot help but think the only reason this is the case is because of our lack of faith. It is the very foundation principle of our existence. It is the power of God. It is the power of the holy Priesthood. It is the very essence of our existence. If we lack in these things that the brethren have
called to our attention, it is because we lack faith. If the Lord will bless me, I would like to point out some ways and means by which we can strengthen our faith and go on to perfection.

Brother Hammon, last time, very beautifully pointed out to us the nature of the Godhead -- the Father and the Son and the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of the Father and the Son, and the means by which we might be one with Them. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son, and it will be our mind with Them if we are one with Them. This is obtained only through the power of faith.

Brothers and sisters, it is a power. In fact, the Prophet Joseph in the Fourth Lecture, in speaking of the attributes of God and describing how the glorious principle of faith operates, called it a power. That is the only word he used in the paragraph. It is power. It is the power of the Priesthood. It is the power of the Gods, and if it abound not in us, then this is the reason for our dilemma and the condition that we find ourselves in. I submit to you, my brothers and sisters, that probably the reason for this lack is that we do not have the testimony that our course of life is pleasing to God. It is an insult to God for us to expect any blessings from Him if our course is not pleasing to Him. On the other hand, it is the very essence of faith that we have this knowledge, so that we can have the necessary confidence in Him to lay hold on eternal life.

The Prophet tells us:

Lecture Six

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God.***

We should then ask ourselves, "Have we made the necessary sacrifice of all earthly things?" Not only of our money and our property, but have we sacrificed and given up the traditions of the world and conditions that we have existed in from our birth? Have we truly sacrificed in our minds these traditions of the world? This seems to be the hardest thing to give up. We
can give up money, and we can give up possessions, but we will not let these traditions of the world go. This, I think, is what the Prophet meant above all other things, though he mentions character, houses, lands, wives, children, and all the rest. If we are lacking in faith, there is a reason for it, brothers and sisters, and I think the Prophet explains it in this way:

12. But those who have not made this sacrifice to God do not know that the course which they pursue is well pleasing in his sight; for whatever may be their belief or their opinion, it is a matter of doubt and uncertainty in their mind; and where doubt and uncertainty are there faith is not, nor can it be.

If there is some doubt about our course being pleasing to Him, there faith cannot be.

12. ...For doubt and faith do not exist in the same person at the same time; so that persons whose minds are under doubts and fears cannot have unshaken confidence; and where unshaken confidence is not there faith is weak; and where faith is weak the persons will not be able to contend against all the opposition, tribulations, and afflictions which they will have to encounter in order to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ Jesus; and they will grow weary in their minds, and the adversary will have power over them and destroy them.

That is the other course that is laid before us. If this people is not worthy of the blessings that must necessarily be ours if we are to come up to see the face of God and have our calling and election made sure, and be that people that are able to redeem Zion, and help restore the Ten Tribes and give them their blessings, it is because of a lack of faith. What else does the Prophet say?

Lecture Seven

3. ...We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith.***

Understanding, of course, that other fundamentals have been complied with, as outlined in the previous Lectures -- knowing that our course is pleasing and having a knowledge of the character and kind of Being that God is, so
that we may have faith in Him. If we are lacking in faith, then, brothers and sisters, it is failure to exert ourselves. We are mentally and spiritually lazy, and that is about all we can say. It is just that simple, mentally and spiritually. We are not exerting our minds. We are not making the necessary sacrifices, and we are not reaching out to God through the power of prayer. This is part of this exercise of the mind, is to pray in mighty power before the Lord so that He can shed forth His Spirit and grant us these blessings.

There follows in these Lectures, as we well know, an explanation of the effects of faith. I think by reviewing some of these again, maybe we can understand better the nature of faith, so that we can exercise it in our behalf. We have had read to us so many times, "Be ye perfect as our Father in heaven is perfect," and we cannot do this without faith. The very essence of this process is faith. He goes on to say, as we well know:

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed; and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.***

This, brothers and sisters, is the effect of faith. The greatest, the thing we seek most, is to become like Him.

17. ...And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith --

If we are not receiving, then our faith is weak. If we are not growing, if we are not becoming more like God every day, then it is a lack of faith.

17. ...every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it. He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect,
There is a principle that few of us understand and realize, to have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, as the Prophet described Judge James Adams after he had passed on.

17. ...of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter. Peter, in view of the power of faith, second epistle, first chapter, second and third verses, says to the Former-day Saints: "Grace and peace be multiplied unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, according as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue." In the first epistle, first chapter, third, fourth and fifth verses he says: "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time."
The greatest of the effects of faith is our salvation and exaltation in the presence of God.

18. These sayings put together show the apostle's views most clearly, so as to admit of no mistake on the mind of any individual. He says that all things that pertain to life and godliness were given unto them through the knowledge of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. And if the question is asked, how were they to obtain the knowledge of God? (for there is a great difference between believing in God and knowing him -- knowledge implies more than faith. And notice, that all things that pertain to life and godliness were given through the knowledge of God) the answer is given -- through faith they were to obtain this knowledge; and, having power by faith to obtain the knowledge of God, they could with it obtain all other things which pertain to life and godliness.

19. By these sayings of the apostle, we learn that it was by obtaining a knowledge of God that men got the knowledge of all things which pertain to life and godliness, and this knowledge was the effect of faith; so that all things which pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith.
20. From this we may extend as far as any circumstances may require, whether on earth or in heaven, and we will find it the testimony of all inspired men, or heavenly messengers, that all things that pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith and nothing else; all learning, wisdom and prudence fail, and everything else as a means of salvation but faith. This is the reason that the fishermen of Galilee could teach the world -- because they sought by faith, and by faith obtained. And this is the reason that Paul counted all things but filth and dross -- what he formerly called his gain he called his loss; yea, and he counted all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus the Lord. Philippians iii:7, 8, 9, and 10. Because to obtain the faith by which he could enjoy the knowledge of Christ Jesus the Lord, he had to suffer the loss of all things. This is the reason that the Former-day Saints knew more, and understood more, of heaven and of heavenly things than all others beside, because this information is the effect of faith -- to be obtained by no other means. And this is the reason that men, as soon as they lose their faith, run into strifes, contentions, darkness, and difficulties; for the knowledge which tends to life disappears with faith, but returns when faith returns; for when faith comes it brings its train of attendants with it -- apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, teachers, gifts, wisdom, knowledge, miracles, healings, tongues, interpretation of tongues, etc. All these appear when faith appears on the earth, and disappear when it disappears from the earth; for these are the effects of faith, and always have attended, and always will, attend it. For where faith is, there will the knowledge of God be also, with all things which pertain thereto -- revelations, visions, and dreams, as well as every necessary thing, in order that the possessors of faith may be perfected, and obtain salvation; for God must change, otherwise faith will prevail with him. And he who possesses it will, through it, obtain all necessary knowledge and wisdom, until he shall know God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, whom he has sent -- whom to know is eternal life.

We must obtain this knowledge, brothers and sisters, to be that chosen people. It may be obtained by only one means, and that is the power of faith. Let us consciously, through the power of prayer, through the sacrifice of our worldly traditions, and offering all else that we have failed to offer unto the Lord, and by drawing near to this order of the holy Priesthood, so that we
may become that people that Brother Johnson, along with all of the other holy Prophets who have gone before, have labored so hard to obtain; only to the glory of God and Jesus Christ, whom He has sent.

My brothers and sisters, I know that we do not grasp sufficiently, perfectly enough, the picture of what lies before. I am afraid we are having it too easy. When the brethren begin to speak as they are now speaking, having a feeling of impending doom, I think we had better wake up, I mean doom of this people. We had better get on our knees and repent with all our hearts, and lay hold on faith, working through His servants and seeking to know God by means that are given into our hands, the glorious gifts of the Holy Spirit, which I pray we may have with us always, in the name of Jesus, amen.

**RTJ 1:534 April 17, 1966 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 17, 1966
The Priesthood of God, or Nothing

I am grateful to be here, my brothers and sisters, to raise my voice for the Lord and for the Prophet Joseph Smith, and for this order of the Priesthood that they have placed among us.

The statement of the Lord Jesus Christ has been burning in upon my soul this whole day, and I pray that it may be burned in yours. "If you are not for Me, you are against Me." Now this is the nature of God, Himself, His work and His Priesthood. There is no halfway house, there is no neutral corner, there is no half effort. It is the Kingdom of God, the Priesthood of God, or nothing.

The very nature of this work, my brothers and sisters, is a very positive one. It is not hanging around the fringes with one foot in and one foot out; it is not anything in the nature that is lukewarm, for God spews such out of His mouth. It is all or nothing at all. So, my brothers and sisters, if you are not for this order of the Priesthood, you are against it. And I think this calls for some analysis on the attitude of a good many of us.

It is said that the House of God is out of order, and verily it is. There are statements and contentions that the Priesthood is out of order, but I tell you in the name of the Lord, the Priesthood cannot be out of order; and I am not saying that the men who bear that Priesthood are infallible when I say it.
Whom God calls He will honor and uphold, and let no man set upon it, as He said in Section 132 of the Prophet Joseph Smith, whose successors this order of the Priesthood is. I tell you in the name of the Lord that anyone who raises his hand or her hand, his voice or her voice, against this order of the Priesthood will be wasted away. Anyone who cannot accept Joseph Smith the Prophet as the One Mighty and Strong to set in order the House of God, will apostatize as God lives, for the Lord has said it through His servants.

So, my brothers and sisters, shouldn't we have a very diligent and positive attitude about this great and glorious work that Brother Jessop has described to us? What glorious opportunities, blessings, and privileges are within our reach. No wonder the Lord says, "If you are not for Me you are against Me," because of that very nature of the thing that He described to us. Now let us, therefore, be diligent in our labors, in our offerings; make every sacrifice, for without sacrifice of all earthly things, all earthly feelings, the traditions of our fathers, everything that we possess that is contrary to the will and the Spirit of God, we cannot produce or have the faith sufficient to lay hold upon salvation and exaltation and eternal life.

The very nature of this work, then, brothers and sisters, is that we give all, that we get our loyalty straightened out once and for all, and go about in a very positive and a faithful way; remembering that faith is power with God to lay hold on salvation, to sustain and uphold that and those that God appoints; remembering this, the Lord will bless you, I promise you. And again, I say those who fight against that order of the Priesthood and that which God appoints, will be wasted away, which I testify to you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 1:535  June 6, 1966  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
June 6, 1966
Nature of Priesthood

Your countenances are very bright. It is a delight to stand before you here today, brothers and sisters, to look into your faces. I know that you are hungering and thirsting after the truth, and I desire only to speak it with the help of the Lord. I feel, too, my brothers and sisters, deep gratitude for the sacrifices, the holding fast to the iron rod, the life and labors of my father.
As I was sitting here today, I could not help but think what he went through in the early 1900's, as he fulfilled the requirements that were made of him, both by instruction and by prophecy, and entering into the Celestial Law in the midst of terrible persecution at the time, on the part of publishers of the Tribune and also the terrible pressures that were brought to bear by the leaders of the Church. Father and mother and his other wives went into hiding. I am grateful that he has vouchsafed the truths of the Everlasting Gospel to me and to my sister, Leona, and that she is still with it, standing by the holy Priesthood above all other things.

I wondered, brothers and sisters, why we are constantly reminded that the saints are in the condition they are because of treating lightly the things of God. I have also wondered wherein this is the case mostly. I am sure we have had pointed out to us in many, many instances wherein we treat lightly the things of God, but I am impressed today that it must have most to do with the way we treat the authority of God, both that order which presides over us, as well as in failure to magnify that in our own lives, brethren, with our families; failure to realize the import of it, to walk in obedience to the laws and doctrines of the holy Priesthood. But I would like to treat a little more particularly today, very briefly, about the order of the Priesthood which presides over us, the nature of it, the lack of understanding, of which may be one reason for our being accused so often of treating lightly the things of God.

That which God ordains He will sustain. Through experience, I have seen how the Lord has sustained and upheld this order of the Priesthood, its labors in building up the Kingdom and establishing this Priesthood in the earth. Those who have raised their hands and their voices against it, God has dealt with summarily.

Now, what is the nature of this Priesthood, brothers and sisters? I would like to go to the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith, which may help us to get a deeper appreciation of it, I hope and pray, so that we may act as the Lord would have us act in the future.

There are three great powers of the Priesthood which are mentioned by the Prophet Joseph in a wonderful article we have in this book. The first is Elias, which is to prepare the way before those to follow.
That person who holds the keys of Elias hath a preparatory work. But if I spend much more time in conversing about the spirit of Elias, I shall not have time to do justice to the spirit and power of Elijah.

This is the Elias spoken of in the last days, and here is the rock upon which many split, thinking the time was past in the days of John and Christ, and no more to be. But the spirit of Elias was revealed to me, and I know it is true; therefore I speak with boldness, for I know verily my doctrine is true.

Mission of Elijah

Now for Elijah. The spirit, power, and calling of Elijah is, that ye have power to hold the key of the revelations, ordinances, oracles, powers and endowments of the fulness of the Melchizedek Priesthood and of the kingdom of God on the earth; and to receive, obtain, and perform all the ordinances belonging to the kingdom of God, even unto the turning of the hearts of the fathers unto the children, and the hearts of the children unto the fathers, even those who are in heaven.

Go a little further.

TPJS Page 338

Let us suppose a case. Suppose the great God who dwells in heaven should reveal himself to Father Cutler here, by the opening heavens, and tell him, I offer up a decree that whatsoever you seal on earth with your decree, I will seal it in heaven; you have the power then; can it be taken off? No. Then what you seal on earth, by the keys of Elijah, is sealed in heaven; and this is the power of Elijah, and this is the difference between the spirit and power of Elias and Elijah; for while the spirit of Elias is a forerunner, the power of Elijah is sufficient to make our calling and election sure; and the same doctrine, where we are exhorted to go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of laying on of hands, resurrection of the dead, &c.

And here is his conclusion regarding this matter:

TPJS Page 340

The spirit of Elias is first, Elijah second, and Messiah last. Elias is a forerunner to prepare the way, and the spirit and power of Elijah is to come after, holding the keys of power, building the Temple to the capstone, placing the seals of the Melchizedek Priesthood upon the house of Israel, and making all things ready; then Messiah comes to His Temple,
which is last of all.

The capstone. Now I read these things, brothers and sisters, to remind us of the nature of the order of Priesthood with which we are dealing. Failure to appreciate this, I think, is the cause of our treating lightly the things of God. To sustain and uphold and honor that which God has called and chosen and ordained is to do it unto the Lord; and when the blessings and powers are offered by the Lord and they are not accepted as He would have them accepted, and obeyed as He would have them obeyed, is an insult to the Lord, and that is why He has to tell us we are treating lightly these things.

What are we loyal to, brothers and sisters? Are we still loyal to the traditions and the ways of the world, or are we going to be loyal to this order of the Priesthood? Another way that we are treating lightly the things of God is in criticisms that are heard and made. If we are not careful and place our loyalties, our faith where they belong, through criticisms, we are going to be lost in a sea of criticism and finally lose our way. And we have seen it happen so many times, and it is still going on.

Now I commend to you, my brothers and sisters, this proposition, that we sustain with all our heart, mind, and strength the truths of heaven and that which God has ordained, both in the way of the Gospel and the holy Priesthood; and that we do everything in our power to build up the Kingdom of God by obeying and keeping our covenants in Celestial Marriage, teaching and training wives and children under the power and influence of the holy Priesthood, the power of which is the Holy Ghost.

Let us get and keep the Spirit of God, that it will help us to magnify the Priesthood, brethren. And you sisters, magnify it in your lives. You are a part of this holy order in being sealed to a man who bears the holy Priesthood, and you should honor and sustain that which enables you to act in concert together in this holy order, or the Family Order of Heaven, which I pray we may all do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
The Lord has been impressing me with these same things. They have been on my mind a very great deal, brothers and sisters, particularly as a result of some conversations I have had with some brethren, for they do indeed savor of life or death.

The very nature of this work, brothers and sisters, is that it is based on revelation. If this order of the Priesthood does not have the revelations of God, considering the nature of this order of Priesthood, then we are in a sad condition indeed. But, unfortunately, it is the individuals involved who are in a sad condition, because I testify to you that this is the order of the Priesthood descended from the Presidency and the administration of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

Because President Johnson or any other President is not continually saying that they are walking and talking with heavenly beings, the accusation is made that there is no revelation being given from the lips of these men. But I feel, if the Lord will help me, to point out a few things about the nature of revelation, the Spirit of revelation from the word of God, if you please, and the words of Joseph. All of the words of Joseph that we have are the words of God to me, whether in or out of the Doctrine and Covenants, the Pearl of Great Price, or the Book of Mormon.

Let us take an example of Oliver Cowdery. These things have been mentioned before, but I think we need, under these special conditions and circumstances, to be reminded.

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

I think we can draw from this that God, Himself, was not there standing at his
right side telling him what to do. He had the holy Priesthood, and the Spirit of revelation, by the power of the Holy Ghost, dictated his mind and the things that he said and did.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.

Oliver Cowdery failed in this, and he had the gift taken from him. This is what the Lord had to say to him on this occasion shortly after:

D. & C. 9

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so would I that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.***

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

This is the Spirit of revelation, brothers and sisters, and if you have the Spirit of revelation in you, and the representative of the Lord speaks by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that is revelation and scripture; and that man or woman had better beware and give heed to such words.
The Prophet Joseph Smith gives us some very specific instructions on this matter, which I feel would help, regarding the Spirit of revelation. After having told what the nature of the advancement and the exaltation of man is, how he shall have his calling and election made sure and come up to see the face of God, he says this:

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. The blessings of exaltation, brothers and sisters, having our calling and election made sure, receiving the Second Comforter, which is the Lord Jesus Christ, Himself.

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

With this in mind, my dear brothers and sisters, I call upon you to judge whether revelation is being given through this order of Priesthood, and to beware concerning it; and I do it in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
July 3, 1966
Testimony of President Johnson;
Our Priesthood Is Only Effective as We Are One With President Johnson

This is a very inspiring sight, my brothers and sisters, and I feel very insignificant and very needful for the Spirit and power of God to occupy this position. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, that the spirit of this Conference may continue, and that the word and will of the Lord may be made manifest to us.

I concur in the remarks of the brethren who have gone before, and I, too, feel
to hail the Prophet who ascended to heaven, acting in the office of the Holy
Ghost as Witness and Testator of the Father and Son. How I love his
memory. How deeply grateful I am for his divine mission, and the work that
was commenced through his instrumentality, under the direction of Father
Michael and our Elder Brother, Jesus Christ; how grateful I am, and I know
we all should be grateful that that power and authority has been preserved to
this day, pursuant to the promises of Almighty God, that this work and
Priesthood should never be thrown down or given to another people if we
will believe and obey.

I know as I know I live, by the Holy Ghost, that this is indeed the work of
God. The holy Apostleship leads us today as it did in the days of Joseph.
The ordinances of the holy Priesthood are committed through them for the
benefit of the saints, and the highest and holiest law of them all, Celestial
Marriage, is being preserved -- though not abided as it should be -- but
according to the promises of God, it is being preserved and carried on. Those
who will abide it will obtain eternal lives and an increase forever. This is the
nature of the work of God to me, and I hope to you.

As I contemplate the majesty, the greatness, the power of God, His will and
purposes, I feel very insignificant indeed. I want nothing more nor less than
to be an instrument in His hands to do His work to further it, to build up His
Kingdom and establish this Priesthood in the earth to His name's honor and
glory. I know this is the desire of my brethren, to build this Kingdom to the
glory of God; and they are willing to make any sacrifice, do anything, go
anywhere to this end under the direction and power of God. I know that the
revelations of God are with President Johnson. I testify of it to you. I have
talked with men who are fearful, living in fear that this Priesthood is not led
by revelation. I think the record so far is so complete that a wayfaring man,
though a fool, should see it.

Some men are so fearful of walking in blind obedience that they are missing
the boat, so fearful of walking in blind obedience that they are not receiving
revelation themselves. One who brings any such railing accusation against
this order of Priesthood, and especially against President Johnson, had better
prove to me that he has the revelations of God before he has any right to
speak in this manner. The Lord says we should not put our faith in the arm of
flesh. I think Brother Jessop put it very beautifully the other day when he
said we are in danger of putting our faith in the arm of flesh when we put it in
ourselves. I think that is what the Lord was talking about.

I think there is nothing more foolish or foolhardy than for a man and woman to come to this Priesthood and get blessings, the ordinances of the holy Priesthood, and then refuse to follow its counsels and dictates, becoming a law unto themselves. There is nothing more foolish. I know that all my life and light and wisdom must come from the Holy Ghost, which was administered through the power of this Priesthood through the key man, Leroy S. Johnson. I cannot get it in any other way. Heber C. Kimball spoke the truth when he said, "How will you get the Holy Ghost except through us?" speaking of Brigham and the leading brethren holding the holy Apostleship. I don't expect to get it in any other way.

The power of my Priesthood is ineffective; the power of your Priesthood, brethren, is absolutely ineffective save it be in concert, and in following the leadership and counsel and direction of President Johnson. I tell you this in the name of the Lord. I cannot see any other way to get back to Father Adam except through those whom he has called and chosen, and who administer everlasting lives through the ordinances of the holy Priesthood. There is no other way.

I am constrained to continually keep before me, at least, the example of the experiences of the Camp of Zion. I think this story, this fact of history, this thing that we have before us is very typical of the people of God generally, even today. There are very few of that two hundred men who were able to go through standing at the side of the Prophet Joseph -- this "gigantic Apostle", this servant of God, standing in the office of Holy Ghost -- so very few men who went through those experiences (with a promise, mind you, ahead of them that they would redeem Zion if they would only obey and not murmur), very few got through without murmuring. Very few got through without walking in strict obedience to the counsel and direction of the Prophet. Those few were the ones that God chose, called and chose to lead His people. I am sad to say half of them, speaking of the Twelve, fell before they were through. I trust that this people as a whole will not fulfill that example.

My brothers and sisters, we need to be more diligent. We need to have greater faith. Faith is a gift of God. Repentance is a gift of God. The Holy Ghost, above all, is a gift of God. Let us honor it. Let us be blessed by it. Let us get it and keep it. Do you want happiness and joy? Get and keep the Spirit of God. Do you want eternal lives, and an eternal increase? Get and
keep the Spirit of God and walk in obedience to the counsel and direction of those whom God has sent. I am constantly reminded of the example of Heber C. Kimball, how the Spirit of God came upon him one day as he was going through the trials of Missouri, and he was assured of the love and confidence of God Himself for this simple reason: "You have been careful, My son, to follow the words of My servant Joseph."

May we do this. May we follow the words of President Johnson. May we follow the counsel and direction of this order of Priesthood, which is life itself to all of us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Sermons of Rulon Jeffs  Volume Two
Volume Two

RTJ 2:1  July 12, 1966  SLC  Funeral
RTJ 2:4  July 17, 1966  SLC
RTJ 2:5  August 7, 1966  SLC
RTJ 2:9  August 21, 1966  SLC
RTJ 2:12  September 18, 1966  SLC
RTJ 2:13  October 2, 1966  SLC
RTJ 2:23  October 16, 1966  SLC
RTJ 2:26  November 20, 1966  SLC
RTJ 2:31  December 4, 1966  SLC
RTJ 2:34  December 18, 1966  SLC
RTJ 2:36  January 8, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:39  January 22, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:40  February 5, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:49  February 19, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:52  March 5, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:55  May 9, 1967  SLC  Funeral
RTJ 2:58  May 14, 1967  CCA
RTJ 2:64  June 4, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:67  June 18, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:71  July 2, 1967  CCA
RTJ 2:75  July 16, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:78  August 6, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:83  August 20, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:91  September 3, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:96  October 22, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:99  November 5, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:108  November 19, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:112  December 17, 1967  SLC
RTJ 2:115  January 7, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:118  January 21, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:120  February 18, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:125  March 3, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:128  April 7, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:131  April 21, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:133  May 12, 1968  CCA
RTJ 2:134  May 19, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:140  June 16, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:144  July 7, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:149  July 21, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:152  August 18, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:155  September 8, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:163  September 22, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:169  November 3, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:173  November 17, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:176  December 8, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:181  December 22, 1968  SLC
RTJ 2:185  January 19, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:189  February 16, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:194  March 2, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:197  March 16, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:200  March 23, 1969  CCA
RTJ 2:210  April 6, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:215  April 20, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:218  May 4, 1969  CCA
RTJ 2:224  May 18, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:225  June 8, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:228  June 22, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:236  July 20, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:237  August 3, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:242  August 17, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:246  September 7, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:249  September 21, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:252  October 5, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:255  October 19, 1969  SLC
RTJ 2:260  November 16, 1969  Sandy
RTJ 2:261  December 7, 1969  CCA
RTJ 2:266  December 21, 1969  Sandy
RTJ 2:270  1970's  Canada
RTJ 2:280  January 4, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:281  January 18, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:284  February 22, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:286  March 8, 1970  Hildale
RTJ 2:292  March 22, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:298  April 19, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:305  May 3, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:312  May 10, 1970  Hildale
RTJ 2:319  May 17, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:322  June 7, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:330  June 21, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:332  July 5, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:339  July 17, 1970  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 2:342  July 19, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:347  July 27, 1970  SLC  Funeral
RTJ 2:350  August 16, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:351  September 6, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:361  September 8, 1970  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 2:363  September 20, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:365  October 4, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:370  October 18, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:373  November 8, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:378  November 15, 1970  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 2:380  November 22, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:386  December 6, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:390  December 20, 1970  Sandy
RTJ 2:397  January 17, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:402  February 7, 1971  CCA
RTJ 2:410  February 21, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:415  March 7, 1971  CCA
RTJ 2:423  March 21, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:425  April 4, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:431  May 9, 1971  CCA  Conference
RTJ 2:432  May 16, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:439  June 6, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:443  June 20, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:447  July 4, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:453  July 18, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:458  August 8, 1971  CCA
RTJ 2:463  August 22, 1971  Sandy
RTJ 2:467  September 19, 1971  Sandy
Salt Lake City, Utah
July 12, 1966
Funeral of Guy Keate

I feel honored, my brothers and sisters, in being asked to make some remarks on this sacred occasion. And I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, that I may say only those things which will be in keeping with this occasion, and according to the will of the Lord.

I was deeply moved upon hearing of the passing of this dear little child, and it brings to mind many things concerning the Gospel of Jesus Christ. One wonderful thing about occasions like this is that we are brought nearer to the other side, brought to realize the necessity for repenting and doing better, each and every one of us. And as to this fine family, whom I have grown to love, I think they have set an example before us. It is well worth emulating. I have loved the spirit of humility, which is the essence of obedience to the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. I see it in the demeanor and the character
that shines from the countenances of these children, and I have noted it particularly in young Guy. Brother Keate and his family have followed the old Mormon adage to "mind your own business". They go about their business, taking care of it quietly, and have set a noble example for all of us, and this is told in the lives of these children.

I am very closely associated with Brother Eldon in business and in spiritual affairs. I have grown to love and respect him very highly, and I cannot see but these children are being taught light and truth, and being raised up in it to obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ according to the admonitions of God.

I thought it might be well, brothers and sisters, to remind us of the words of Joseph the Prophet regarding the passing of children. I know it has always given me a great deal of comfort, and I trust that it may do so for Brother and Sister Keate and these fine boys and girls. He says:

\[
\text{TPJS Page 107} \\
\text{All who have died without a knowledge of this Gospel, who would have received it if they had been permitted to tarry, shall be heirs of the celestial kingdom of God;}
\]

Now, young Guy understands, for his age, the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I do not mean to infer that he did not, but what follows is significant.

\[
\text{...also all that shall die henceforth without a knowledge of it, who would have received it with all their hearts, shall be heirs of that kingdom, for I, the Lord, will judge all men according to their works, according to the desire of their hearts. And I also beheld that all children who die before they arrive at the years of accountability, are saved in the celestial kingdom of heaven.}
\]

\[
\text{TPJS Page 196} \\
\text{We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting.}
\]

And such was young Guy.

\[
\text{The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows}
\]
weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day; but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.***

The doctrine of baptizing children, or sprinkling them, or they may welter in hell, is a doctrine not true, not supported in Holy Writ, and is not consistent with the character of God. All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham. The only difference between the old and the young dying is, one lives longer in heaven and eternal light and glory than the other, and is freed a little sooner from this miserable wicked world. Notwithstanding all this glory, we for a moment lose sight of it, and mourn the loss, but we do not mourn as those without hope.

It has been a most beautiful example the way this family has taken this shocking news and this accident. It proves again to me that death is but a stepping stone into a higher and better sphere, like moving over into another room. We have cause to rejoice knowing that the will of God has been done, in that He has taken young Guy to Himself to carry on in his work and labors there. I am sure that the will of the Lord has been done in this instance.

The Gospel of Jesus Christ, when rightly lived and obeyed, can give us nothing but hope and love, and it should bring the spirit of repentance upon all those who remain, and cause us to become more serious about the Lord's business -- bringing up these children in light and truth, which is the greatest work we have to do. The very purpose of the marriage covenant, the Family Order of Heaven, is that God may have a continuation of the lives forever and ever. The most serious business we have is to bring forth children and to raise them up in the light of the Gospel, to a knowledge of the holy Priesthood and an understanding of its laws and ordinances and covenants, and in entering into them as we prove worthy.
Now I pray for the Spirit of God to rest upon this family, that they may continue as they have, and loving and understanding the Gospel of Christ and rendering obedience to it, that their hearts will be comforted and strengthened, and that they will be led to glorify the Lord God of Israel, which I pray we may all do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:4  July 17, 1966  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 17, 1966
D. & C. 133

It is good to be here, brothers and sisters, and see this beautiful sight. I love to be able to see the whole congregation. I pray that the Spirit of God will direct me in what might be said here tonight. I felt, brothers and sisters, that if I were called upon, that it would do well to consider the message of the Lord in the appendix to the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 133. This was given at the same time that the preface to the Doctrine and Covenants was given, which is now known as Section 1.

D. & C. 133

1. *Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the Lord your God, and hear the word of the Lord concerning you* --
2. *The Lord who shall suddenly come to his temple; the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to judgment; yea, upon all the nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.*
3. *For he shall make bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God.*
4. *Wherefore, prepare ye, prepare ye, O my people; sanctify yourselves; gather ye together, O ye people of my church, upon the land of Zion, all that have not been commanded to tarry.*
5. *Go ye out from Babylon. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.*

These are words of great moment, brothers and sisters, and involve the very thing that President Johnson has been talking to us all these years about. [He then read the remainder of Section 133.]

RTJ 2:5  August 7, 1966  SLC
I am grateful, brothers and sisters, for the spirit that has been here, and pray that the same spirit may actuate the few remarks that I may make. The thing that impresses me, brothers and sisters, is the terrible sin and wickedness all around us. It is frightening when we see the increase of violence that is taking place in various parts of the nation. Last time, Brother Hammon mentioned that violence would increase after the murder of those eight girls in Chicago, and we know what happened last Monday -- this man Hickman, deliberately going and shooting down all those people. I read another little item of a boy, fifteen, who killed another person, I do not recall the relationship. [Voice from the background: "A night watchman."] A night watchman. And when he was asked why he did it, he very calmly said, "Well, I thought it would be fun to do like these others have done." Imagine that.

I only mention these things, brothers and sisters, as an indication, a trend of what is going on in this nation, and what is going on all around us, and what our children are going to be subject to as they attend the schools, as they go about their affairs; what we ourselves, as adults, are going to have to meet as we go into the world to earn our living. And ere we are aware, brothers and sisters, we are liable to be drawn into the vortex.

Above all things now, we need to come out of Babylon, and not partake of her sins in any degree whatsoever. If ever we need the power of faith, it is now in these prosperous times. We see signs of economic troubles in the horizon, as well as the continual increase in crime, and we must be very careful as we walk upon the streets. A woman has no business being out on the streets at night, nor should children. The devil is ready to take us if we get on his ground, and he will. We only need to lose our faith, and pretty soon the Spirit of God is withdrawn and we are on the devil's ground, and we know not what we will do. We have seen it happen so many times.

The thing that I am trying to get over, brothers and sisters, is that we, the people, need to draw nearer together under the leadership that God Almighty has provided for us, for this is the source of all of our blessings. The means
by which we will get the Spirit of God is through that channel which He has ordained and established. You mothers and children must realize that the source of the Spirit of God that you may obtain must come through your Priesthood head. You have need to draw near together under that head within your families and bring them in order.

Brethren, we must labor day and night to bring our families in order. They must live the United Order in that circle before they can live the United Order as a people, the order of unity. It doesn't necessarily include always the economic affairs of a family. It is the spiritual affairs that are far more important. Within the eyes of God, nothing is temporal, all things are spiritual. And we should so order our lives, in our so-called temporal affairs, that everything will be considered in a spiritual importance. All that we say, all that we do should be so ordered that we advance the work of God. Each of your families is a component part of this work. President Johnson, under the Lord, and his Council desires only a prepared people, the welfare of this people who will be prepared to meet God, to redeem Zion, to build up the Kingdom of God and establish His Priesthood in the earth. Everything that we say and do, every breath that we draw, should be done with this in mind, that we are advancing this cause of Christ in which we are engaged. But if we don't draw together willingly, we will be whipped together. The Lord tells us in Section 88, "Draw near unto Me while I am near, and I will draw near unto you. Seek Me out in times of peace and I will bless and prosper you, and not call upon Me only when you are in trouble."

So, brothers and sisters, let us rally around this work, around this Priesthood. Priesthood is the most important consideration in all of this work. All other things are helps and governments to it. And if we will sustain this order of Priesthood as such, regardless of the weaknesses of men, then I am sure the Lord is going to honor us. As I have said many times before, brothers and sisters, the Lord is going to judge us according to our loyalty to Priesthood. The Prophet Joseph Smith, and I think it bears repeating, said this to the Twelve Apostles, and he addressed it to the saints.

TPJS Page 156

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray
the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings,

And the Lord knows that we do plenty of it;

...see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

When we say brethren, we mean Priesthood. This is going to be the final judgment with which we will be judged, my dear brothers and sisters -- the degree of loyalty that we have for this work and Priesthood. We can show this by our everyday lives. My goodness, there is so much to be done. We need not aspire to position and places in Priesthood. There are children to raise and bring them up in light and truth -- these beautiful spirits that the Lord has reserved for this time to come forth in this dispensation for the very purposes for which we are engaged. We have the great job of perfecting our lives, becoming like God. This is done daily in our housework, in our relations with one another, in our business, if you please, and above all, in advancing the work of God.

Now let us have a new spirit of dedication, brothers and sisters, and bring ourselves together in our family circles and pray constantly day and night, that we may be one; that husbands and wives may be pure element having the Holy Ghost as your constant guide and companion; that you may impart it to your children in perfectness and peace and raise them up to become vessels of honor. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of God, that God will purge out those who are not clean and not able to receive the blessings of His holy House. The greatest judgment that has been brought upon the Latter-day Saints in this dispensation has been their being cut off from the ordinances of His House, the ordinance of His holy Priesthood. And the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is in terrible apostasy. The House of God will yet be set in order.

I testify to you that Joseph Smith, the Prophet, the Witness and Testator, is the One Mighty and Strong who shall come and set in order His House. And we should be so ordering our lives, brothers and sisters, that we will be found worthy to meet him and be instructed of him; for he will come, under the
direction of the Holy One of Israel, and he will speak to His servants first, and then to those who are worthy. All may be His servants if they are perfect in Jesus Christ, which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:9 August 21, 1966 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
August 21, 1966  
Warning of Moral Sins; Train Our Children;  
Evils in Families That Must Be Overcome

President Johnson's remarks were indeed a key note to this gathering, and I pray God that we will all give heed. This has been the burden of President Johnson's message to this people since the day he became the head of this work and Priesthood, and it is about time we gave heed. I rejoice in the spirit of his remarks and stand in fear and trembling for what lies before us. I felt, brothers and sisters, with the help of the Lord, to point out a few things that surround us that will carefully lead us down to hell, particularly our children, if we are not aware. The Prophet Joseph and others of the Prophets have told us that God would put means in the way of satan and give him a full play of power, that the people might believe a lie and be damned if they were not careful, or if that is what they want.

There have been conditions surrounding all, every generation, brothers and sisters, that we have had to be careful of. But I see around us more insidious and more open and abominable practices, that, if we are not careful, we will be taken in a snare. I refer more particularly to the things we see on television that are going on in these programs, as well as in the dance halls and the night clubs, and every other form of entertainment that is now placed before the people. These dances are exactly like the ones that are being performed in darkest Africa, the Watusi. They are even called by the same name and they are calculated to cater to the sexual desires of men and women, boys and girls. They become literally possessed of devils. If anyone gets to participating in these orgies, for that is what they are, they will be taken in a snare. We must guard our children from this influence, and from anything that smacks of it.

The television is a medium that will appeal to our children if we are not careful, and we should be careful what they see and hear by this medium.
We should have some control, brothers and sisters, over what they see and hear. There are some good programs, but very few. I think that we ought to be careful that we don't allow unlimited and uncontrolled viewing of this medium of communication of which the devil has full control throughout the nation and the world.

Talk about temptation and giving the devil every means at his command; he certainly has it. He is buying up every means of communications. He is buying up armies and navies and government, and he has this government of the United States in tow. Now, where is our safety, brothers and sisters? It is in training up our children in the way that they should go, in light and truth. Keep them at home where you have jurisdiction and are able to teach them daily and hourly, momentarily. Guard them against the fiery darts of the adversary that exists in our schools. I am sure it can be done. We can find plenty of entertainment in our homes if we will seek to do so with the Spirit of God -- in classes, in home nights, and sitting down at night with the children, with stories, and a declaration of the principles of the Gospel and the doctrines of the holy Priesthood. And begin early, brothers and sisters, in creating respect and love for Priesthood in these little children.

I tell you, I know from experience what this will accomplish, looking to President Johnson as the head, as the leader of Israel in this day and time, teaching them to follow the example that he sets before us with him and his family, as well as the other brethren. This, to me, brothers and sisters, is the greatest responsibility that we have, teaching up and training our children in the way that they should go. Guard them from these hellish conditions that surround us. These things can reach the people of Colorado City as well as they can here, and they do. It doesn't matter where we live, the devil is there seeking by every means to take us in a snare; and he is becoming more powerful every day in the accomplishment of his purposes. If we are not careful, our children will go off like flies. So, brothers and sisters, I would enjoin upon you a very careful planning and setting in order of your homes, getting and keeping the Spirit of God there, doing nothing that will destroy that sweet influence and Spirit. It is the only protection we have.

As we move among the gentiles in our labors, in our social activities and any other contacts that we may have with them, our only protection is the Holy Ghost. The minute we step out of the realm of that Spirit, we get on the devil's ground, and he will take us. It is just that simple. So, brothers and
sisters, we must be conscious every moment of our waking hours, and before we go to sleep, that we have the Spirit of God. Without it, as I say, we can be taken by the devil, and that is as literal as anything I could express. You have seen it and I have seen it. These children, once they get into bad habits, it is very, very, difficult to break. We ourselves should know that as we grow older. We are finding that some habits are almost impossible to break, but it can be done. We must get envy and jealousy out of our systems.

Brothers and sisters, let us not be blaming other people for the things we do and for our losing the Spirit of God. We ourselves are the only ones to blame. When we see that sweet Spirit leaving us, let us not charge it to somebody else who may be doing wrong. What if they are? This is no reason or excuse for us. They may be wrong and may have a bad spirit; and it is as true as life itself that when one has a false and delusive spirit, he is envious and hateful, loses his temper. If you answer them according to their folly, you will get the same spirit, and it will take possession of you. You know that as well as I do. These things will abound among our children if we are not careful, if we don't set the proper example to them. This bickering and fighting in families has got to stop, or we cannot have the Spirit of God. Hate and envy and jealousy must be weeded out because these are manifestations of false and delusive spirits.

So let us, brothers and sisters, not be taken in these snares that surround us on every hand. Let us look to our homes; let this be our temple, and build it up and keep it sweet and clean. Keep them orderly. I think one of the finest injunctions we can have is what the Prophet Joseph gives us in Section 88:

D. & C. 88

123. *See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.*
124. *Cease to be idle;*

Oh, how important this is, for it is indeed the devil's workshop.

124. *...cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.*
125. *And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.*
126. *Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself.*
The Spirit of God, brothers and sisters, cannot dwell in unclean places or tabernacles. We can be unclean in many ways, both in our surroundings, our dress, our homes, and our minds, if you please. We have got to become a pure and a holy people, clean from the blood and sins of this generation, clean from filth and dirty houses, clean from every contact that the devil has set up around us, pure and clean in every sense of the word; which I pray we may be in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:12  September 18, 1966  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 18, 1966
Be One in Our Families and With the Prophet

I am sure, brothers and sisters, our cups are full and running over, and we have received enough. I pray we may digest it, make it a part of us, and become like God, that we may indeed enter into His presence.

Brothers and sisters, I want to remind you again of your obligations in our wheat fund. It has been falling down. This is the job of the sisters, who have generally been doing very well; but it has been falling off here, and I understand even down south. Our bin will soon be full here. They are all full in Colorado City, but it is not all paid for. Believe me, brothers and sisters, if these things are not full, and if we are not prepared and have stores laid away, we are going to wake up very sorry.

God help us to be true saints, to be indeed one. The Lord said "If ye are not one, you are not Mine". You fathers, remember this concerning your families. If your families are not one in an order, they are not His, our Father's. If you are not one with President Johnson, then you are not his. We need to be one. If we were indeed one, these brethren would not have to speak the way they speak today. God bless us, amen.

**RTJ 2:13  October 2, 1966  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 2, 1966
Priesthood; Do Not Blame Others for Our Wrongs;
Faith Is the Key to Our Success
I don't know that I am expected to occupy so much time tonight, brothers and sisters, but I do desire what time I do occupy, that it will be under the direction of the Holy Spirit, that we may be edified together under the direction of that Spirit.

I have enjoyed very much the remarks of the brothers and sisters that have spoken to us tonight, and I know that it comes from the heart. It is very strengthening to me to hear these testimonies, for it indicates that there is progress going on, that the work of God is advancing, and that there are honest souls full of integrity who are going forward in this work.

As I have listened to these things, my mind has gone back to my earliest experiences in this work. As I look at the picture on this back wall of President John Y. Barlow and Joseph W. Musser, I have longed in my heart to have them back again. Not that I am dissatisfied, not in the least, with my present Priesthood head. I had a worthy and a faithful father, my natural father, for which I am grateful beyond words to express; but I look upon Uncle John and President Johnson as my fathers in the Priesthood.

It occurred to me as I sat here tonight, brothers and sisters, that this principle of fatherhood is much greater than we realize. Fatherhood is the Patriarchal Order of the Priesthood. Fatherhood is Priesthood, and motherhood goes hand in hand with it in the Patriarchal Order of Heaven, the Family Order of Heaven; and someday we may have revealed to us a great deal more concerning Patriarchal Priesthood.

Joseph Smith, in speaking of the various orders of the Priesthood, named three, and I wonder if it might be well to read.

There are three grand orders of Priesthood referred to here.

1st. The King of Shiloam (Salem) had power and authority over that of Abraham, holding the key and the power of endless life. Angels desire to look into it, but they have set up too many stakes.***

The sacrifice required of Abraham in the offering up of Isaac, shows that if a man would attain to the keys of the kingdom of an endless life; he must sacrifice all things. When God offers a blessing or knowledge to a man, and he refuses to receive it, he will be damned. The Israelites prayed that God would speak to Moses and not to them; in consequence of which he
cursed them with a carnal law.

What was the power of Melchizedek?

Or Shem. He was the king of Salem, after whom the highest Priesthood was named, to avoid the too frequent use of the name of God. The holy Priesthood, the highest Priesthood, is called the Priesthood after the order of Enoch, after the order of the Son of God.

'Twas not the Priesthood of Aaron which administers in outward ordinances, and the offering of sacrifices. Those holding the fulness of the Melchizedek Priesthood are kings and priests of the Most High God, holding the keys of power and blessings. In fact, that Priesthood is a perfect law of theocracy, and stands as God to give laws to the people, administering endless lives to the sons and daughters of Adam.

This is the order of Priesthood with which we are dealing in this work, brothers and sisters, and I think we need to be more cognizant of it, and appreciative of it. Going on:

Abraham says to Melchizedek, I believe all that thou hast taught me concerning the priesthood and the coming of the Son of Man; so Melchizedek ordained Abraham and sent him away. Abraham rejoiced, saying, Now I have a priesthood.***

Some have thought that he said, "I have a Priesthood of my own," but this is not so. We have a Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, and it is in connection with those who hold keys above us that we bear Priesthood, and we cannot bear it separately and singly. Part of this Priesthood is the Priesthood of Elijah, this highest Priesthood.

The Mission of Elijah

How shall God come to the rescue of this generation? He will send Elijah the prophet. The law revealed to Moses in Horeb never was revealed to the children of Israel as a nation. Elijah shall reveal the covenants to seal the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers.

The anointing and sealing is to be called, elected and made sure. These are the keys and powers of this Priesthood.

"Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually." The Melchizedek Priesthood holds the right
from the eternal God, and not by descent from father and mother; and that priesthood is as eternal as God Himself, having neither beginning of days nor end of life.

The 2nd Priesthood is Patriarchal authority. Go to and finish the temple, and God will fill it with power, and you will then receive more knowledge concerning this priesthood.

In Joseph Smith's day, he held the keys of the Apostleship. He also held keys of Patriarchal authority, and he conferred that part upon his father, who became Patriarch to the Church and people of God. In a Patriarchal sense, his father presided over his son Joseph, but Joseph presided over his father as to the keys of Priesthood. Fatherhood and Patriarchal authority are very significant in our lives, and we should realize this.

The 3rd is what is called the Levitical Priesthood, consisting of priests to administer in outward ordinances, made without an oath; but the Priesthood of Melchizedek is by an oath and covenant.

Here is a grand key concerning the Priesthood, brothers and sisters.

The Holy Ghost is God's messenger to administer in all those priesthoods. The power of the Priesthood, brothers and sisters, is the Holy Ghost. No man can properly administer to his family, a man cannot administer in the keys of the Priesthood to the saints without the power of the Holy Ghost. If the Holy Ghost doesn't perform it and go along with it, it is not done in the sight of God. When hands are laid upon another by those having the Priesthood, the Holy Ghost confirms it and blesses it, and a man cannot administer the laws of eternal life to his family without the gift and power of the Holy Ghost. So, how great then is the necessity for our getting it and keeping it.

My mind often goes back to the article that we have heard and read quite often, "False and Delusive Spirits". One of the keys that I always feel very keenly to remember, after having discussed the troubles that husbands and wives have, fighting one another, blaming one another, it goes on to say, "When we lose the Spirit of God, why do we blame someone else?" This we cannot do. It doesn't matter to me what another person does or says, if we permit that, it is ourselves who do it, if we permit this to cause us to lose the sweet essence of the Spirit of God, the calm and peaceful and strengthening feeling of the Holy Ghost. It is our fault, and we cannot blame another for losing it. We cannot blame another for anything that we do wrong.
I was reminded of an item I read in the Newsweek Magazine, a week ago, and I brought the clipping along with me here tonight. You might be interested in the implications of it, at least. You know we have heard so much about psycho-analysis and psychiatry, or it would seem that many people need to be psycho-analyzed. This isn't the answer. The effort to improve our minds and learn the workings of the mind of man, which is a spirit, is done through the gift and power of the Holy Ghost. This is the answer to all of our problems. The psychiatrists have this to say about the shortcomings of psychiatry:

Newsweek Magazine

Many critics of psycho-analysis feel that the missing ingredient in this mind science might be religion. Hobart Myre, a professor of psychology at the University of Illinois, criticizes psycho-analysis. "I maintain that religion has great potential for serving and saving men and women in this world, which it has relinquished to psychiatry. As the clock of history has ticked off the decades of this century, we have gradually discovered that Freud's great postulate -- that all our behavior can be blamed on others and that the goal of life is not to act morally, but to free ourselves of guilt -- have dumped us from the frying pan into the fire."

That is all modern psychiatry is trying to do. They teach that it doesn't matter how guilty people are, just "free yourselves of the guilt feeling and you will be all right. You just go on doing what you want, but just don't feel guilty about it."

This is the modern philosophy and we just as well face it. Brothers and sisters, as sure as God lives, we have got to live innocent before God, or we are not going to see Him. We have got to live a perfectly moral life. We have got to go into the presence of God clean. If we are guilty, we should feel guilty and do something about it. There is a cleansing process available to us if we haven't gone too far, if we haven't turned against the light, betrayed the brethren, along the lines Brother Dallas has spoken of, and he spoke the truth when he mentioned these three steps to dissolution. That is God's truth. First faultfinding, criticizing the brethren; next, betrayal of the brethren; and finally, fighting against God, kicking against the pricks, and they become lost.

Now, brothers and sisters, why do we, in our family relationships, in our relationships with one another, in our business affairs, in our social affairs,
why do we continually blame others for our own shortcomings, for our loss of the Spirit of God? We are going to have to answer for everything we do. We have got to, before we go into the presence of God, become free and clean from the blood and sins of this generation; and by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, which is the attributes of God, become like Him by having it as our constant companion, and get to a point where we are never without it. If we have it as we should, we cannot but have all the various named attributes of the living God, and become like Him. We will be filled with this pure love of Christ, without which we cannot see Him, as Moroni tells us in the seventh of Moroni. I commend it to your reading again, the last verses of chapter seven of the Book of Moroni.

Now, brothers and sisters, how are we going to obtain and keep this glorious gift, which is life eternal itself, which is the power of the Priesthood, which is the love of God? It is through faith. That which follows faith is perfect obedience; and through perfect obedience and the sacrifice of all earthly things, by offering them, we will know our course of life is pleasing to Him, and we can approach Him with confidence. Knowing that He approves, we can take joyfully the spoiling of goods, the loss of loved ones, and every earthly thing; and we will receive all things according to the will of God.

Faith is the answer. This is the power and the means by which we obtain the presence, the companionship, and the gifts of the Holy Ghost. Those attributes which are mentioned by the Prophet Joseph in Section 121, are the means by which the power of the holy Priesthood is to be exercised. By this means, then, he says, "The Holy Ghost will become our constant guide and companion, and our scepter an unchanging scepter of light and truth."

I love the Lectures on Faith. Brothers and sisters, I still say we are not conscious enough of the working power of the gift of faith. We are not conscious enough of its meaning and how it works, how we obtain it. We need to be daily conscious of this principle of faith, which is a principle of power, and secondly, a principle of action. "Show me your faith by your works." One who has fear, who permits fear to govern his life, is absolutely devoid of faith. It is the opposite of faith. We cannot, without impunity, disregard this glorious and first principle of the Gospel.

I would like to read the concluding verse of the Seventh Lecture on Faith, feeling that it might help us in this direction, and I preface it with one of the earlier verses.
Lecture Seven

3. We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith. ***

This is synonymous to me with the power of prayer, by the words we utter in our prayers to God, calling upon His name, knowing that our course is pleasing to Him, that we can lay hold on anything that is for our eternal good and advancement.

I love the words of Paul, I think it was, who said, "I can do all things," anything in other words, "through Jesus Christ, which strengtheneth me;" -- faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, our Savior and Redeemer, our Mediator, who atoned for our sins as well as the original sin, bringing about the resurrection and a possibility of coming back into the presence of our Father -- "I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me." This ought to be something that should be before us every living breath we draw.

We cannot be saved without knowledge, and we obtain knowledge, first, through a belief in correct principles; next, through faith, a principle of power and of action, which will finally bring us knowledge of the laws and the things of God. We are saved no faster than we gain knowledge, and:

Lecture Seven

19. By these sayings of the apostle, we learn that it was by obtaining a knowledge of God that men got the knowledge of all things which pertain to life and godliness, and this knowledge was the effect of faith; so that all things which pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith.

20. From this we may extend as far as any circumstances may require, whether on earth or in heaven, and we will find it the testimony of all inspired men, or heavenly messengers, that all things that pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith and nothing else; all learning, wisdom and prudence fail, and everything else as a means of salvation but faith. This is the reason that the fishermen of Galilee could teach the world -- because they sought by faith, and by faith obtained.

The goals that we seek, brothers and sisters, we must seek by faith, as a living
principle, a principle of action. Joseph, in speaking of it, spoke of it as power that is synonymous with faith, power, power with God, power of the Priesthood. And by exercising this glorious principle, we have the gifts of the Holy Spirit, which testify of the Father and of the Son; and no man can say that Jesus is the Christ but by the Holy Ghost.

20. ...And this is the reason that Paul counted all things but filth and dross -- what he formerly called his gain he called his loss;

You remember how great a man he was in the law, a citizen of Rome, a great lawyer. He sat at the feet of Gamaliel and became a very learned man, and all of these things he said after he was approached in vision by the Lord Jesus Christ. Having obtained a knowledge of Him, through going through all of the necessary ordinances of the Gospel, and a training of some twelve years, when he went forth to preach, he found that all those things were but dross and a loss compared to the knowledge of Christ.

20. ...yea, and he counted all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus the Lord. Philippians iii. 7, 8, 9, and 10. Because to obtain the faith by which he could enjoy the knowledge of Christ Jesus the Lord, he had to suffer the loss of all things. This is the reason that the Former-day Saints knew more, and understood more, of heaven and of heavenly things than all others beside, because this information is the effect of faith -- to be obtained by no other means. And this is the reason that men, as soon as they lose their faith, run into strifes, contentions, darkness, and difficulties; for the knowledge which tends to life disappears with faith, but returns when faith returns; for when faith comes it brings its train of attendants with it -- apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, teachers, gifts, wisdom, knowledge, miracles, healings, tongues, interpretation of tongues, etc. All these appear when faith appears on the earth, and disappear when it disappears from the earth; for these are the effects of faith, and always have attended, and always will, attend it. For where faith is, there will the knowledge of God be also, with all things which pertain thereto -- revelations, visions, and dreams, as well as every necessary thing, in order that the possessors of faith may be perfected, and obtain salvation; for God must change, otherwise faith will prevail with him. And he who possesses it will, through it, obtain all necessary knowledge and wisdom, until he shall know God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, whom He has sent -- whom to know
Nothing pertaining to our salvation, then, can be obtained except through the gift of faith; and let us emphasize that it is a gift. Repentance is a gift. Love, justice, judgment, mercy, truth -- all are gifts of God -- life itself is a gift of God; the Holy Ghost is a gift of God. I feel it would be well for us to bear this in mind also -- these are gifts, and without them we are nothing. If we should labor all the days of our lives, as King Benjamin said, rendering perfect obedience, yet we would be unprofitable servants, but for the gifts of God; which I pray we may all obtain, even the salvation and exaltation of our souls, with our families, our brothers and sisters, and co-laborers in the work of God, praying that it may roll forth and fill the earth, that the Kingdom of God may come. I feel to read, in conclusion, Section 65.

D. & C. 65

1. **Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.**

2. **The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.**

3. **Yea, a voice crying -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.**

4. **Pray unto the Lord, call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.**

5. **Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.**

6. **Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever.**

God bless you, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah
October 16, 1966
All Things Are the Effects of Faith;
Doing the Father's Will Is the Essence of Faith

I sincerely ask, brothers and sisters, for an interest in your faith and prayers this afternoon. I desire an answer to the prayer that was offered in our behalf, and Brother Johnson's. My mind is a blank and I am going to need it; but faith always comes to mind, brothers and sisters.

The principle upon which we have been placed upon the earth is that we shall walk by faith. This is the sum and substance of our whole probation. Having kept our first estate, having seen the handiwork of God in creating this earth as a dwelling place for His sons and daughters, and singing songs of joy as the great plan of salvation was laid out before us; and the Lord Jesus Christ, coming forth with the plan of the Gods by which He should come and do the will of the Father, bring about the atonement and the resurrection, be a Mediator between God and man, after our Father should go through the great sacrifice of stepping down into mortality, bringing His children here upon the earth in mortal bodies by which their existence could become perfected. We sang songs of joy and contemplated the fact that we would have to come down here, be subject to temptation, know the difference between good and evil, and knowing that we would have to walk by faith. This is the very essence of our probation, as I said.

It was by faith that God created this earth. All creation that exists was brought about by faith, and salvation itself is the effect of faith. It is a principle of power by which we come unto God. So, brothers and sisters, we do not, I think, realize, as a principle, the nature of it and the power of it. Joseph Smith spoke of it as power, as he explained this glorious doctrine and principle by which we are required to go on as we seek the presence of our Father.

To me, brothers and sisters, one of the grandest things I can contemplate is the unbounded faith of a little child. This is what the Savior meant when He said we should become as a child if we are to enter into the Kingdom of God. He was speaking of the faith, the trust, the confidence of a little child in
his parents and those he has set to follow; and if we can maintain this childlike faith, we will get through.

The greatest men that have ever lived, the Prophets of God, have had perfect faith. They have obtained those blessings and reached those places that they have through the exercise of faith. They are the humble men of the earth. God's children, His servants, who obtained the places that they were sent to fulfil, came by a humble faith. In humility is strength, and I can't contemplate that a man would ever become great in the eyes of God unless he was a humble man, acknowledging God in all things, walking by every word that proceeds forth from His mouth. No man was ever great who was conceited in his own strength. This was the beautiful example that was set by the Lord Jesus Christ, in that He said all that He said and did was according to the will of the Father. He came to do His will and not His own. This is, itself, the very essence of faith.

Joseph Smith was likewise a beautiful example. I often think of the statement he made when a man wrote him a letter offering to be his right-hand man. He said in reply, "Should I step down and pettifify myself in such a way?" He said, "God is my right hand Man." To some this would sound like it is conceit, but it is quite the opposite. He was relying continually and wholly upon his Father, reflecting His will. As he said, "Ask yourselves if you are like God. I have, and I feel to repent." And He said, likewise, "When I receive a command from God, I obey."

These are the powerful men of the earth, like the great Prophets of old who walked after the footsteps of Father Adam. Adam down to Enoch, Noah, and Abraham and Moses, Elijah -- what great faith they had; and the faith of the Lord Jesus Christ. All of these are beautiful examples and prototypes for us to follow. Brothers and sisters, if we are not enjoying the blessings that we are seeking, it is because we lack faith. I just desire to remind us again of these principles that we may humble ourselves before the Lord.

I think too many have become self-sufficient. Too many of us are, and thus cannot be aware of the fact that our course of life is pleasing to God; and therefore, we don't have power with Him. Because our obedience is not perfect, our faith is not perfect. I desire of our Father in heaven that I and mine shall follow in the footsteps of those who have set such a worthy example before us, and that all of us will do likewise. Let us take inventory, brothers and sisters; know where we stand in our faith, and do all things
according to the mind and will of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:26 November 20, 1966 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 20, 1966
Ways We Lose the Spirit of God; Physical Cleanliness

I was thinking of something funny as I sat here today, not that I wasn't enjoying the wonderful things that were being said. My mind reverted to the day in England when I was speaking up on the stand in the bull ring and in a street meeting. There were other meetings going on around and I was speaking very loud, not that I was shouting or screaming at anybody. I was just enthusiastic and wanted everybody to hear. One of the Salvation Army boys came over and said, "Say, Elder, we'd like to hear our meeting, too." I wondered if he was speaking of the band, too. [Laughter] I'm not going to shout at you today. I just want the Spirit of the Lord to help me tell the truth.

The thing that has been on my mind, brothers and sisters, is the matter of getting the Spirit of God. The Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace and calmness, and I am sure we often wonder why we cannot get and keep it at all times. If the Lord will help me I would like to tell you a few things that you cannot do and have the Spirit of God; and one of them, I think, is to shout at your children, to shout at one another in your family affairs. I never saw the Spirit of God act in that way. I have seen righteous indignation at work even in President Johnson, who is a very mild man. I am sure the Lord Jesus Christ, when He drove the money changers out of the temple, had the power of God with Him as He did this thing; but I am sure He was not shouting at anybody and losing control of Himself.

It seems to me, brothers and sisters, that in order to have the Spirit of God, we must have absolute and complete control of our spirits, for the Holy Ghost is the power of spirit and works on spirit. One who is angry and has lost control of himself in his anger -- don't misunderstand, the Lord gets angry, too -- but if we lose control, the Spirit of God cannot be with us. So do not shout at your children, brothers and sisters, and especially you mothers. The spirit of calm, the spirit of peace, a spirit of love will beget far more obedience in them than you are ever aware of. We must be firm and we must
even punish where it is due, as Brigham Young exhorted us in the "Ten Rules on the Governing of Children"; and I would commend these rules again to you sisters, particularly, in raising up your children in light and truth.

I cannot imagine, brothers and sisters, the Spirit of God dwelling in a filthy home. If anybody imagines that they can have it under these conditions, they are sadly wrong. The Holy Ghost can dwell only in clean tabernacles, in clean homes, in clean surroundings. To be clean means not only to be free from the blood and sins of this generation, but it is to be clean in body, in our habitations, and in our conversation. If anyone doesn't believe it, I take the Doctrine and Covenants. Maybe a few words of the Lord might help.

D.&C. 88
123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.
124. Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.
125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.
126. Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

And Section 93:
D.&C. 93
35. *The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled,*

Or shall we say unclean?

35. *...God shall destroy that temple.*

And I mean clean all the way. No unclean thing can enter into the Kingdom of God. Brothers and sisters, let us remember that unless we are busily engaged in the work that we are called to do, we cannot be happy and we cannot have the Spirit of God. A mother cannot lay around in bed most of the day and expect her children to do all the work. She has got to be up and working with them and supervising them. Children need to learn to work, and they should carry a fair share of the work in the home and learn to work and stand on their own two feet. If there is anything I abhor, it is to see a
woman laying around while her children are trying to keep things in order, in some semblance of order. If you can tell me that the Spirit of God dwells in these conditions, I would like you to prove it.

The Spirit of God cannot dwell in a spirit of selfishness. If we are not looking after the interests of our brother and sister, in your families, our sister wives and children, and of this work and the principle of Celestial Marriage, the Spirit of God cannot rest upon you. The Spirit of God cannot dwell in a deceitful person. Above all, we must be honest, honest with God and with one another. The Spirit of God cannot dwell with a covenant breaker or any of the other conditions that we may name. I wish I had an eleventh volume of Truth available. I would like to read you what some of the Prophets have to say about these things. Is there one in the back room there?

The thing that puzzles me, brothers and sisters, is which comes first? I mean what some people think comes first. Some think that they somehow latch on to the Holy Ghost and thereafter everything they do is just okay. They have accepted plural marriage, they have come to the Priesthood, they may even pay their tithing, and they think that from then on they have the Spirit of God. We have got to work with ourselves and change our character before the Spirit of God will come. I have said many times, if we had the Spirit of God we could not do the things that I have been talking about, and we would have the attributes of God. But we have got to labor with ourselves with these weaknesses, with these shortcomings we have in our character in order for us to get the Spirit of God, because it can only be compatible with us under those conditions.

I am going back to this matter of cleanliness. Jedediah M. Grant in 1855 and 1856, during the reformation, had this to say:

JD 3:60 Jedediah M. Grant July 13, 1855 Provo City

I would like to see the work of reformation commence, and continue until every man had to walk to the line, then we should have something like union; but you might as well cast little pebbles in the air to stay the wind as to undertake to make those walk right, pray right, and do right who are full of the devil. People must be right in their works, and be brought to know and practise their duties. You have got doctrine enough and revelation enough, and perhaps one difficulty is that you are too full of them. One doctrine which you need is to make your families, your streets, and every thing about you clean, and to prepare proper outhouses. Purify
yourselves, your houses, lots, farms, and every thing around you on the right and on the left, then the Spirit of the Lord can dwell with you.

Do you suppose, when I go into a house that is filthy, that I believe that Saints of God dwell there? No, I believe that they are a filthy set of beings. Saints must practise cleanliness and purity, and show by their prayers, by all their works, and in their families, that they are reforming, and forsaking all and every kind and species of filthiness and evil practice, no matter what it is, no, not though it takes the hair off from your heads; no matter if it be high, low, rough, or smooth, the Almighty has given you a law to obey and reverence; and if you practise those doctrines which you have embraced, though all hell foam against you, by the power of God you will triumph and ask no odds of anyone.

Talk about the Saints coming up to the Church of the first born, to the state of perfection which Enoch attained; if men and women ever attain to this, they have got to be pure in all their habits, pure in their spirits as well as in their doctrines, for the Lord has told us what is right and required in those things.

It is your duty to keep clean. I have given the Teachers a new set of questions to ask the people. I say to them, ask the people whether they keep clean. Do you wash your bodies once in each week, when circumstances will permit? Do you keep your dwellings, outhouses, and dooryards clean? The first work of the reformation with some, should be to clean away the filth about their premises. How would some like to have President Young visit them and go through their buildings, examine their rooms, bedding, &c.?

That is a good question. How would you like President Johnson to come all of a sudden and see some things?

Many houses stink so bad, that a clean man could not live in them, nor hardly breathe in them. Some men were raised in stink, and so were their fathers before them. I would not attempt to bless any body in such places. You may inquire why I talk so. Can you talk in a better style about dirt, nastiness, and filth? If you can, I cannot, and at the same time make people feel enough upon the subject to put away their filth and be clean. If you want me to speak smoother, do better and keep cleaner. Were I to talk about God, heaven, angels, or anything good, I could talk in a more
refined style, but I have to talk about things as they do exist among us.

JD 4:19 Jedediah M. Grant  August 3, 1856  SLC

If an angel (from heaven) of God should come to that village, he would say to its inhabitants, "Repent and wash your bodies, repent and clean up your dooryards, repent and cleanse your out-houses," all of which I seriously think that they have very much need to do.***

I actually suppose that in the instructions which an angel of God would give, the very first lesson would be to teach cleanliness to the filthy, and then instruct them to keep themselves cleanly all the time.

Well, I think you know what I mean. Turn to page 141 of volume 11 of Truth and you will get quite a treatise on this subject. We have got to have clean minds, bodies, habitations. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of God. No unclean thing can enter into the Kingdom of God. These are basic truths that I don't think anybody can gainsay. The process of sanctification calls for not only these things, but strict obedience to every law, every ordinance, every counsel and direction given by the Priesthood of God. Ask yourselves if you are like God. I have, and I feel to repent, and call upon us all to do so, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:31 December 4, 1966  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 4, 1966
Do Not Justify Our Weaknesses

I solicit your faith and prayers, likewise, brothers and sisters, in the remarks that the Lord may lead me to make. It is always good to meet together and express our gratitude for the bounteous blessings of heaven, for we are indeed a blessed people.

I know as far as I and my family are concerned -- and it must be with the rest of you -- every day is a living miracle as we contemplate the conditions under which we live in the world, that we are, in effect, defiers of the law, defiers of the rules and regulations of the Church, of which we are actually members; defiers of the entrenched powers of Lucifer in the earth. And God has fulfilled His promises every whit, as we have gone through this veil -- shall we say this lone and dreary world?
We have had our trials in the past, but I expect they will be small compared with what we have yet to go through. And I know not what the Lord is going to have to do in order to make us one, or sufficient of us one, that we can be used. We have the promise, brothers and sisters, of becoming or being the righteous nucleus of the great Millennium. With this before us, we do so little to achieve it. God blesses us and brings us along far more and far better than we deserve.

I cannot escape the conclusion, brothers and sisters, that the paramount thing that is holding us back today, is that fact that we love our weaknesses. It is a peculiar thing that we are able to acknowledge that we have them. Too often we fail to pinpoint them as they really are, but the attitude seems to be, by and large: "I have this weakness. We are full of weaknesses. We are human. So be it. That is as far as we can go. I am weak."

But I want to tell you, brothers and sisters, the Lord is not going to take us in our weaknesses. Our attitude is that we have got to take each other in our weaknesses. Fine. We sure are required to put a cloak of charity around one another. But I am telling you, God is not going to receive and take us in our weaknesses. If we will acknowledge them, and then do something about it, then I am sure that we are going to make progress. I am satisfied that it is purely and simply a matter of spiritual and mental laziness. I know I have said this a lot of times before, and so have the brethren. But we have got to, my dear brothers and sisters, do something about these weaknesses, beginning today, not tomorrow or next week or next year, but today. Pinpoint them. Put them in categories if you like. Write them out. And then set about each day to overcome them.

I have been talking with a man in this group who had been fairly close to me, describing how all through his many years of struggle, it seemed a terrible battle in order to survive each day. But by continually struggling and struggling, he now finds it coming much easier, because he has persisted in accomplishing the ends that he has sought in overcoming his weaknesses. And it becomes a source of great joy and strength and satisfaction to him. And we have all got to get into this position.

If we are falling short of the glory of God, if we are not like God -- as we must inquire and repent if we find we are not -- then we are going to have to work every day, every moment, being fully conscious of what we are doing, instead of falling back, and falling back into these ruts we call our
Another thing, brothers and sisters, I am sure, is the fact that we are not conscious of trying to help one another more in these things. We need to help one another more in temporal things. But above all, within our families, help one another to overcome these weaknesses. If we can be instruments of doing so, we should volunteer it -- mothers with their children, wives under their husbands. You brethren, remember that the Priesthood stands ready to help you; but you cannot stand out there alone and expect the help. The brethren are very, very busy. And some of the greatest advances in the world have come through calling upon the brethren and getting help. But remember above all other things, we have the gift of the Holy Ghost. This is the greatest help of all.

We have had all of the teachings time and time again, that the Lord has seen fit to give to us, but we are not following up on it. The only way that we can do this is to get and keep the Spirit of God. Now, the Spirit is going to flee from us if we fall back into these weaknesses and these faults, these imperfections. The Lord expects perfection of us if we are going to enter into His presence.

Now I feel, more than any of you, to repent at this time; to do better, to go forward on the way to perfection; for I desire nothing less than the presence of God, and the House of God being set in perfect order, and having a part in it, whatever humble part that may be. I desire above all other things to be worthy of the blessings of the House of God, the temple of God, for me and mine, and for all of you.

Until we are endowed, my dear brothers and sisters, we are not going to be able to be used. It is just that simple. And God is not going to give us these endowments until we have done a better job of perfecting ourselves, that we can keep His secrets. In this we have failed, my brothers and sisters. We cannot keep the secrets of the Lord. He has tried us and has proven us in this, and has had to draw back again, and again. Now, having been told these things by the brethren so many times, and for so many years now, why don't we do more?

Let us take inventory of our lives, our character, our attributes. Let us love one another with all our heart, might, mind and strength, after we have submitted ourselves to our Father in heaven, to Jesus Christ, and to Joseph
Smith -- who is the Holy Ghost; and love Them and all They have done, because of all They have done for us, with all our hearts, might, mind, and strength. This is required of each of us, and we can do it in more than one way than to actually give up the ghost and lay down in death. We must give our lives to one another as the Gospel requires. And I pray that we may do this, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:34 December 18, 1966 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 18, 1966
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Endure Afflictions

One of the grandest things from the pen of Joseph Smith was written from Liberty Jail. For just a moment I feel like reading Section 122 to this congregation. The Lord speaking to him, said:

D.& C. 122

1. *The ends of the earth shall inquire after thy name, and fools shall have thee in derision, and hell shall rage against thee;*

2. *While the pure in heart, and the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand.*

3. *And thy people shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of traitors.*

4. *And although their influence shall cast thee into trouble, and into bars and walls, thou shalt be had in honor; and but for a small moment and thy voice shall be more terrible in the midst of thine enemies than the fierce lion, because of thy righteousness; and thy God shall stand by thee forever and ever.*

5. *If thou art called to pass through tribulation; if thou art in perils among false brethren; if thou art in perils among robbers; if thou art in perils by land or by sea;*

6. *If thou art accused with all manner of false accusations; if thine enemies fall upon thee; if they tear thee from the society of thy father and mother and brethren and sisters; and if with a drawn sword thine enemies tear thee from the bosom of thy wife, and of thine offspring, and thine
elder son, although but six years of age, shall cling to thy garments, and shall say, My father, my father, why can't you stay with us? O, my father, what are the men going to do with you? and if then he shall be thrust from thee by the sword, and thou be dragged to prison, and thine enemies prowl around thee like wolves for the blood of the lamb;

7. And if thou shouldst be cast into the pit, or into the hands of murderers, and the sentence of death passed upon thee; if thou be cast into the deep; if the billowing surge conspire against thee; if fierce winds become thine enemy; if the heavens gather blackness, and all the elements combine to hedge up the way; and above all, if the very jaws of hell shall gape open the mouth wide after thee, know thou, my son, that all these things shall give thee experience, and shall be for thy good.

8. The Son of Man hath descended below them all. Art thou greater than he?

9. Therefore, hold on thy way, and the priesthood shall remain with thee; for their bounds are set, they cannot pass. Thy days are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, fear not what man can do, for God shall be with you forever and ever.

One of the grand scriptures that I trust we will always remember is that "all things shall work together for good to them that love the Lord", which I pray we may do with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:36 January 8, 1967 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 8, 1967
Gratitude; Encouraging the Saints to Diligence

I feel very weak, but grateful for the opportunities that are mine, and to be with you here again today. I am grateful above all things, brothers and sisters, for the testimony I have of this work, and for my love and association with my brethren of the holy Priesthood; and I don't feel to glory in it. It is as though the Lord had led me by the hand as I contemplate my history, and I hardly feel worthy of it. I am grateful for the experiences that the Lord has given me, for by experience we gain knowledge, through faith. I am grateful for the life and labors of Joseph Smith, the Prophet. I know he lives and is
directing this work from the other side. I know that Jesus Christ is the Son of the living God and that Father Adam is literally our Father and God, that all things pertaining to this earth are done under his direction. And I know that his legal representatives are here, and that the one man holding the keys is Leroy S. Johnson. And this is the people spoken of, if we will be, who will be the righteous nucleus of the great Millennium.

How great are our blessings and opportunities, brothers and sisters, and how little are we appreciative of them. To me, the spirit of humility is the spirit of gratitude and the acknowledgement continually of the hand of God and the blessings of God in all of our lives; for the Lord has said He is pleased with none except those who acknowledge His hand in all things. Blessings offered and rejected become cursings, brothers and sisters, and we can reject them in divers ways, in ways that we little realize. Simply, I think the most insidious thing that creeps into our lives is the rejection of blessings by our disobedience. We may not feel we openly reject them and say, "No, I won't have it," but we fail to render perfect obedience.

Now, brothers and sisters, we were sent here to walk by revelation, to walk as seeing Him who is invisible, to walk in perfect faith in the knowledge that God will reward us for our righteousness and obedience. We can make of our lives and obtain that degree of exaltation what we desire, and I am afraid, brothers and sisters, the promise made to us not too long ago, that we shall all have our desires, may not work too well for some of us. But if we love God and this work and the servants of God with all our might, mind, and strength, walking in obedience to all of the commandments which God has given, we shall come out all right.

I am grateful for all that the Lord has given me, and I pray that I may be able to increase them and multiply, that I may be a vessel of righteousness in the hands of God in bringing about much good in the earth. I desire only to fill my niche and to help others fill theirs. I cannot help feeling as the poem about Samuel, as given in the song, which I guess I have read a number of times before.

Hushed Was the Evening Hymn
1. Hushed was the evening hymn;
The temple courts were dark;
The lamp was burning dim
Before the sacred ark;
When suddenly a voice divine
Rang through the silence of the shrine.
2. The old man, meek and mild,
The priest of Israel slept;
His watch the temple child,
The little Levite kept;
And what from Eli’s sense was sealed,
The Lord to Hannah’s son revealed.
3. O give me Samuel’s ear,
The open ear, O Lord,
Alive and quick to hear
Each whisper of thy word,
Like him to answer at thy call
And to obey thee first of all.
4. O give me Samuel’s heart,
A lowly heart that waits,
Wherein thy house thou art
Or watches at thy gates,
By day and night, a heart that still
Moves at the breathing of thy will!
5. O give me Samuel’s mind,
A sweet un murmuring faith,
Obedient and resigned
To thee in life and death,
That I may read with childlike eyes,
Truths that are hidden from the wise!

Brethren and sisters, let us seek these things and walk by the Spirit of God, that it may be a source of constant revelation to us. Joseph, Heber, John Taylor, and other great men arrived at that point in this life, showing that that is what we can do -- walking constantly by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, and thus becoming perfect as our Father in heaven is perfect. The attributes of the Holy Spirit are the attributes of God; and they are they that we must obtain to be like Him. May we walk in this light, I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah  
January 22, 1967  
Wives Should Submit to Husbands

I will be very brief, my brothers and sisters. I will pass something on to you, which possibly some of the other brethren would care to develop. I have something here that was delivered by President Joseph Musser to the saints as the word of the Lord, and I commend it to you for your consideration. It is something that should help husbands and wives in their relations in seeing this work of God in its true light, in their families.

JD 4:256  Daniel H. Wells  March 1, 1857  S.L.C.

I say to the sisters, seek to have confidence in your husbands, and believe they are capable of leading you, and when you seek instruction, believe them capable of giving it to you, and be faithful, and humble, and obedient to them. Their feelings should not be concentrated in you, but your feelings should be in them, and theirs should be in those who lead them in the Priesthood. Their feelings are concentrated in the Lord thy God, and what is ahead, and there is where they should be. You should be glad to see them step forward and walk onward in the path of their duty, and not require them to devote themselves to you, to the exclusion of things and duties of life which lie before them. As they progress and lead on, you will feel to travel in the same road. This is the order, and if order is maintained in this thing, you will see the beauty of it, and it will be a satisfaction to you and them, to believe that your husband, he who is at your head, is progressing in the things of God. That should be a satisfaction to you, and it will be if you are inspired by the right spirit and feeling. In this way you will have happiness and see good times.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 2:40  February 5, 1967  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah  
February 5, 1967  
Experiences of His Father; Testimony of Joseph Smith

It is a joy and a pleasure to mingle with you again, brothers and sisters, and I deeply appreciate the testimonies that have been borne, coming from the heart. When the Spirit of God speaks through anyone it is the same as God,
Himself; we should remember this. The Prophet Joseph said that when the Holy Ghost dictates a man in giving the word of God, this is indeed the mind and will of God to us. So, whatever instrument the Lord chooses to give us anything, we should be able to receive it. I desire to be actuated by that Spirit today.

As I sat here I was reminded of some experiences of my father, which I thought might be faith promoting to you folks, while he was on a mission in East Tennessee along in 1896 or 1897. He had a wonderful mission that I have always appreciated reading about and hearing about. He walked five thousand miles throughout Tennessee bearing testimony of the restoration of the Gospel and of the holy Priesthood, and God was with him.

On one occasion, as he was tracting in the countryside, he and his companion -- and as you know, they are required to labor two by two. In my own mission I have seen terrible consequences of a man going out alone, against this law of the Priesthood to missionaries. He and his companion stopped at a home seeking a place to rest; and I might say that in all that time, about two and a half years, father never slept out, he was given a place to rest by friends and the saints. On this occasion, however, they were welcomed in the home, and they were taken to a separate room after the usual greetings and asked if they would like something to eat, which they said they would appreciate. Shortly they brought some bread and some milk and the man left the room. Father reached out to take a drink of the milk and he was able to bring his arm only up so far. He could not bring it any further. He set the milk down and his companion did the same. He tried three times to bring that glass of milk up to his lips and he was unable to. And then the Spirit revealed to him that it was poison -- it had poison in it. They immediately threw the milk out the window. The man came in to ask how they were, if they enjoyed their repast. They said, "Fine." But they decided to excuse themselves and went on to another home nearby and were told that these people had a history of poisoning people. So, the Lord surely looks after His servants.

On another occasion, he and his companion were tracting down the road and came to a house with a large fence all the way around it and a large sign in front that said "Beware of the Dog." His companion was on the opposite side of the street in this town, and he felt that he should go in and bear his testimony. They were entitled to it as well anyone else. He opened the gate and walked in. Sure enough, the dog came running around the house, and as
he came up to father he reached out to pet it and it cowered down in front of him and wagged its tail, and he went on up to the porch and knocked on the door. When they came to the door they said, "My word, how did you ever get here?" He said, "Well, I am here, and I want to leave you this message."

On other occasions, as he spoke in schoolhouses and other places, he was shot at, thrown rotten tomatoes at, eggs, and the rest of it. The bitterest enemies they had were the preachers of the day in those various communities, and on occasion they would often say that the only mistake they made as they came to confound him, was that they let him open his mouth.

And so, this has been the history of this work from the beginning. I am reminded of what the Prophet Joseph Smith told the saints on one occasion. He said, "So long as there is anyone with a drop of the blood of Israel who will testify of the things that I have taught you, they will seek after my life." We have seen it in our day. They sought the lives of our Prophets. The Prophet Joseph, on one occasion, on the occasion of the last few weeks of his life, stood up before the saints in the open air in Nauvoo. He said, "Will you stand by me to the death, to see this work through?" And they all gave forth with one voice that they would. He said, "It is well. If you had not done so I would have gone out there," pointing to the West, "and raised up another people."

The genius of this work of the latter days is the foundation, my brothers and sisters, laid by the Lord through His Prophet, Joseph Smith. My soul swells as I contemplate him, this "gigantic Apostle" as Brigham Young referred to him. My brothers and sisters, I do not think we think or dwell upon this matter sufficiently for our own good. And we do not realize who and what he is, what he was to the people in his day. And if I may be helped of the Lord, I would like to read a few things that might help us to realize who and what he is.

I think you are all familiar with the statement that is given in one of the publications of the Priesthood, and is given by the Prophet Joseph Smith.

The Three Personages

Everlasting covenant was made between three personages before the organization of this earth, and relates to their dispensation of things to men on the earth; these personages, according to Abraham's record, are
called God the first, the Creator; God the second, the Redeemer; and God the third, the witness or Testator.

It is a wonderful thing to contemplate who this Witness and Testator is, and that it is not beneath the place and the dignity of Joseph Smith to class him among the grand Presidency of this earth, the Godhead: the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. This great man who witnessed the Father and the Son together as a fourteen-year-old boy, and undoubtedly subsequent to this, stood in Their presence, and was indeed Their Witness and Testator, standing in the office of the Holy Ghost. Heber C. Kimball made the statement on one occasion: "Let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man." Now who is that man? Joseph Smith. The Holy Ghost is also that great spiritual power and essence, the foundation of all things, that emanates from the Father and issues forth from Himself throughout all His creations, and is the instrument of God in creating this earth and all of His dominions, and is the power and gift by which we are able to come back to Him. There is another very important thing that I think might be called to our attention, and that is something that the Prophet Joseph said himself, of himself, although he did not give it in so many words.

TPJS Page 364
The last time I spoke on this stand it was on the resurrection of the dead, when I promised to continue my remarks upon that subject. I still feel a desire to say something on this subject. Let us this very day begin anew, and now say, with all our hearts, we will forsake our sins and be righteous. I shall read the 24th chapter of Matthew, and give it a literal rendering and reading; and when it is rightly understood, it will be edifying.

I thought the very oddity of its rendering would be edifying anyhow -- "And it will be preached, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world, to a witness over all people: and then will the end come." I will now read it in German [which he did, and many Germans who were present said he translated it correctly].

The Savior said when these tribulations should take place, it should be committed to a man who should be a witness over the whole world: the keys of knowledge, power and revelations should be revealed to a witness who should hold the testimony to the world. It has always been my province to dig up hidden mysteries -- new things -- for my hearers. Just
at the time when some men think that I have no right to the keys of the Priesthood -- just at that time I have the great right. The Germans are an exalted people. The old German translators are the most nearly correct -- most honest of any of the translators; and therefore I get testimony to bear me out in the revelations that I have preached for the last fourteen years. The old German, Latin, Greek and Hebrew translations all say it is true: they cannot be impeached, and therefore I am in good company.

All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the Priesthood to a witness over all people. Has the Gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man until He takes him Himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the Revelator saw an angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth.

The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, great distress, judgments, &c., are ready to be poured out on the inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood, who should preach the everlasting Gospel to all nations. God had an angel -- a special messenger -- ordained and prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their hands against God and His witness in these last days: for they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones!

Joseph Smith is that Witness. It is my testimony to you that everyone who has stood in his place since he was taken, has been able to speak with the same authority. They are not that Witness as he is; no one can take his place, or his kingdom, or his Priesthood. But this is the authority that we are dealing with, brothers and sisters. Joseph Smith stands next to Jesus Christ, Himself, as John Taylor wrote, as we have recorded in Section 135; and I thought it might even be well to read that if it be edifying to us today. Sometimes we have some of these scriptures before us that we never think to read, and we need to have them read to us from this stand occasionally, I think; learn to appreciate what we have and who these men are that God has raised up.

D.& C. 135

1. To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith
the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob -- painted black -- of from 150 to 200 persons. Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: I am a dead man! Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: O Lord my God! They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and a name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient time, has sealed his mission and his works with his own blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not separated!

4. When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME -- HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD." -- The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go -- shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was -- he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto
the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore thy garments are clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father. And now I bid farewell unto the Gentiles; yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood. The testators are now dead, and their testament is in force.

6. Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old in February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion; and the reader in every nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church, cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them forth for the salvation of a ruined world; and that if the fire can scathe a green tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They lived for glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal reward. From age to age shall their names go down to posterity as gems for the sanctified.

7. They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their innocent blood on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to "Mormonism" that cannot be rejected by any court on earth, and their innocent blood on the escutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the broken faith of the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach; and their innocent blood on the banner of liberty, and on the magna charta of the United States, is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ, that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations; and their innocent blood, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the altar that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of Hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth. Amen."

Why I speak of Joseph as I do, brothers and sisters, has a direct meaning for us here today. I am often reminded of the remark of Joseph Musser when he said, "If you are ever called upon to speak and you do not know what to say,
testify of Joseph; and in this way you will bring him ever closer to you."

Joseph Smith, we testify to all the world, is the One Mighty and Strong, spoken of in Section 85, who is to come and set in order the House of God, and I testify of it to you. And anyone who will not accept this doctrine and truth of the holy Priesthood will apostatize as God lives, as the Prophets have said. And no other man need take this honor to himself. He cannot, for it belongs to Joseph.

We should be praying, as we pray for deliverance from bondage, we should be praying daily for the coming of Joseph Smith the Prophet to do this work and all the other great works that he has yet to do in behalf of this work and people in the setting up of this last kingdom, preparatory to the glorious coming of the Master who is to be crowned King of kings and Lord of lords, in the great Millennium yet to come. We have this great promise, brothers and sisters, that out of the heart's core of this people will be that people who will be the righteous nucleus of the great Millennium. And we are yet to go through some of the worst scenes that have been seen upon this earth before that time. I trust we are being prepared for it. You talk about a work we have to do, brothers and sisters, and a persecution yet to be seen. We have seen nothing yet. I have been a few hours in jail, too, but I expect it to be nothing compared to what we have yet to go through. Our brethren have been imprisoned, and they have been driven, they have tried to take our children and separate them from their mothers, and put them out in homes of the gentiles to be destroyed -- thinking to destroy a whole town and this entire work. But, they will be thwarted time and time again. And the key has been turned in our behalf, I am sure.

But I am reminded again of what Joseph Smith said in the final hours of his life. Speaking of his having been mobbed and hounded since the day he announced the revelation concerning the Father and Son, "The time will come when they," the people of the United States, "will have mobs to their hearts' content." And we can see the fulfillment of this, as we see mob action going on from coast to coast in this great nation which is supposed to live under the Constitution inspired of God. Forces have been let loose that will continue until we do have mobs from one coast to the other, and this nation will yet be left without a responsible head, as it is broken in pieces. And this Priesthood will yet, under the direction of Joseph the Seer, save the Constitution of the United States and prepare this nation to be the place
where the Kingdom of God itself will rise under its own true Constitution. This order of the Priesthood and those who will be faithful to it will be the means of saving that Constitution.

Now we have a great deal to be prepared for, brothers and sisters. This has been the burden and the message of President Johnson to us from the beginning, from the first day I knew him. This is on his mind constantly, to give every ounce of energy and of his blood, if necessary, to prepare a people. And we need to give greater heed and settle down to business. And above all, we need to get the Spirit of God, the gifts of the Holy Ghost, and realize that when we have the gifts of the Spirit, that Joseph is that third member of the Godhead, who stands in the office of the Holy Ghost; and I am not ashamed to worship him as such; not detracting one iota from the Godhood of Father Adam and of His Son, Jesus Christ, who stand above him. They stand together, these grand three Personages who preside over this earth. And we should be praying for Their coming, and preparing that we might have our characters so changed and so become like Them that we can stand in Their presence as Joseph did, which I pray we may ultimately do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:49  February 19, 1967  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
February 19, 1967  
**Prayer Is the Key to Getting Close to God**  

I felt, brothers and sisters, if I was called on to speak today, I would like to speak on prayer, which I am sure we all need as much as anything in our lives; to know how to pray and what to pray for, and to learn the power of prayer. I get a great deal of inspiration out of the hymn "Prayer Is the Soul's Sincere Desire", which I thought might be well for us to consider. So seldom do we pay any real attention to the words of a song as we sing it, that it bears some repetition.

**Prayer Is The Soul's Sincere Desire**

1. *Prayer is the soul's sincere desire,*  
   *Uttered or unexpressed,*  
   *The motion of a hidden fire*  
   *That trembles in the breast.*
To me, brothers and sisters, the power of prayer is the essence of the power of faith. The Seventh Lecture on Faith tells us that faith is the exertion of the mind. It is not a physical exertion. It is an exertion of the mind, and it is expressed by words, the power of words. I do not know but what it might be well to refresh us on the actual words of that Lecture.

Lecture Seven

3. We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by
mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith. God said, "Let there be light, and there was light." Joshua spake, and the great lights which God had created stood still. Elijah commanded, and the heavens were stayed for the space of three years and six months, so that it did not rain: he again commanded and the heavens gave forth rain. All this was done by faith. And the Savior says, "If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, say to this mountain, 'Remove,' and it will remove; or say to that sycamine tree, 'Be ye plucked up, and planted in the midst of the sea,' and it shall obey you." Faith, then, works by words; and with these its mightiest works have been, and will be, performed.

Have you found, brothers and sisters, that when you have got into some rather by and forbidden paths, or found that you are getting in a little trouble with yourself or with your husband or your wife, your children, it is because you have not been praying? You have not been tending to your prayers. I have found it so, and I am sure you have. Finding ourselves in this condition, the way back is by prayer. Getting the Spirit of God is through prayer, through humbling ourselves in the spirit of repentance, going to the Lord with a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and so then, through the power of faith, restore our strength, coming unto Him by the words of our prayers.

The ancient Nephite Prophets expressed the great hope that the saints in the latter days, through faith in their prayers, would have these truths that were written by them in that day come forth, and the history and the record of their fathers should come forth in the last day to their salvation -- faith in their prayers. Do you see how closely allied this thing is, brethren and sisters, and what great power there is in it? Every ordinance, every covenant that we take, is in the power of prayer -- in the form of a prayer, if you please. It is done through words and through faith in these prayers.

To me, that man who is nearest God is he who knows how to pray and what to pray for. Section 88 of the Doctrine and Covenants even has this to say, which I think we should bear in mind at all times. The Prophet exhorts us, or the word of the Lord exhorts us, to ask the Lord to pray for that which is expedient, or in other words, that which is necessary for our good and growth and benefit. And he even suggests that we should ask the Lord to show us or tell us what to pray for. To me, and I am sure to you, this is the very essence
of humility, and of submission with a broken heart and a contrite spirit to the Spirit of God, that we may draw near unto Him. One of the grand truths of the Gospel of Jesus Christ was that we cannot get and keep the Spirit of God except we know how to pray and what to pray for.

"O Thou by Whom we come to God," -- the Lord Jesus Christ set the glorious example for all saints and all people as He kneeled in the Garden of Gethsemane praying to God. And the Lord's prayer is a great example and a model for us, if we could get faith in that prayer and live by it. Almost every act of His life was accompanied by, or in the spirit of, prayer. And He called upon His disciples, at the last, to draw near to God in love for one another as He had loved them, in the spirit of prayer.

Now, brothers and sisters, are we, as families, attending to our prayers morning and night? Are we in our secret closet pleading unto the Lord in prayer for forgiveness, for strength, and for power by faith to become like Him? If not, then we should be getting busy with all the strength and power of our minds; seek unto God that we may become like Him, which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I asked Brother Musser if there was anyone he would like to hear from here today, and he said, "You." [Laughter] That being the case, I sincerely pray for the Spirit of God to direct me in my remarks, that we may be edified, and that we may draw together in the bonds of brotherhood and in the work of the Priesthood. I deeply appreciate the truths that have been brought out here today, especially these plain and simple truths that Brother Draper has just been bringing out, a savor of life and exaltation.

I was reading to my folks this morning a very favorite piece from "The Life of Heber C. Kimball". I wish I would have brought the book along, but it was a very essence of the life and labors of President Heber C. Kimball to live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God. To him it came primarily by the words and the teachings of his very close and dear friend, Joseph Smith, Jun.

One time in Far West he was very lonely. The brethren had been driven, and the Prophet, as I recall, was in Liberty Jail. He was praying to the Lord for strength and comfort and was directed by the Holy Spirit to write, which he did. The Lord told Him, by the power of His Spirit, that he had been careful to live by every word that came from the Lord, and that he had hearkened so completely to the words of Joseph, to the teachings of Joseph. He was so completely in harmony with the Prophet that I am sure this is why the Prophet looked forward, in time to come, to his having an inheritance in Zion on the north of him. This is the same thing that characterized the life of John Taylor, of Brigham Young, and all of those great stalwarts of this dispensation who have made such a mark in the great latter-day work; and particularly the work of the holy Priesthood, which work we are engaged in here today.

It is the doctrines of the Priesthood that we are interested in and which this order of the Priesthood has been required to teach, that a people might be prepared for the redemption of Zion and for the continuation of the laws of the Priesthood: Celestial Marriage, the United Order, and every other law
and ordinance and principle that God has revealed through the Prophet Joseph Smith. Essentially, brothers and sisters, it is the work and mission of this order of the Priesthood to keep alive these things. This is the embodiment, or the burden, of this great dispensation, this special dispensation, which was given to John Taylor in 1886; and this is all we have to do. How well it is being done is for God to judge, and how many people will truly hearken as Heber did to Joseph, and John did to Joseph, I do not know. But absolute love and loyalty, which characterized those men, is required today, and is the only basis on which we can be one.

Speaking of us individually, are we going to be numbered among this choice people that are to come out of the heart’s core of the Latter-day Saints? I mean really, it is up to us. Are we willing to pay the price? That is the question. There are not really very many. The price is, brothers and sisters, a complete offering in sacrifice of all things earthly and worldly on the altar, and a complete submission to the laws and ordinances of the holy Priesthood.

Where we lack strength, looking at us individually, is in the fact that our course of life is not pleasing to God; and lacking this, we do not have the power of faith. We should each day be asking ourselves, "Was my course this day pleasing to God?" If so, let us not take the honor to ourselves. Let us not be long-faced and sanctimonious, but give God the praise and the honor for all that we are able to accomplish, because it is by His Spirit that we do so, and nothing else. If our course has been pleasing to God this day, it is because we have had His Spirit as our constant companion; and we are, of all men, humble in the acknowledgment of the blessings of God, of His help and blessings and the accomplishment of our labors, and that we have been able to get through the day, another day with our lives preserved and being found faithful in the cause of truth. If we could only know and have this testimony as was revealed to Enoch, as was revealed to Joseph, to Heber, and to John -- this testimony that they pleased God -- then we would have the power with God to do His work, to perfect our character and to become like Him. We would have the constant companionship of the Holy Ghost, and our scepter would be an unchanging scepter of light and truth. We would then be worthy vessels in the hands of God to build up His Kingdom and establish His Priesthood.

Brothers and sisters, do we find that we are not being kept busy enough, we do not have something to do in this work? Do we complain of this? It is a
very shallow thing to want such a thing. When we have all that we have to
do, first to save and exalt ourselves, to remove out the characteristics of the
world that we were born with; and secondly to raise up our children in light
and truth, and train them up in the way they should go; this is the greatest
service we can do for this work and for the Priesthood, to bring on these
children that God has sent through us and make them worthy vessels, if they
will be, in the hands of the Priesthood and of the Lord to carry on this work.
Some of us are getting along in years and it appears very largely this work is
going to have to roll onto the shoulders of our sons, who I trust we are raising
up as calves in the stall; but who must, at the same time, be subject to all of
the trials and tribulations that they may be proven and show the Lord which
way they would go if they would be vessels in His hands.
Now, brothers and sisters, let us seek this important key, to know that our
course in pleasing to God, acknowledging His hand in the course of it. Then
we will have faith sufficient to lay hold on eternal life, to become like Him,
which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:55** May 9, 1967 SLC Funeral

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 9, 1967
Funeral of Anna Carolina Olschewski

I feel very honored and grateful to be called on to speak at the services of our
beloved Sister Olschewski. I desire an interest in your faith and prayers that I
may say those things that are right in the sight of God. I feel highly honored
in being asked to take part in these services because I have been so closely
associated with this great family; intimately with some, generally with all. I
cannot help but hark back to the similar occasion when my own dear mother
passed who seemed to be such a kindred spirit of Sister Olschewski.

I have been trying to find words as I have sat here contemplating this
assignment, and I can only say that I feel the same kinship, the same spirit
with this beloved character as I had with my own mother. I don't know how I
could say more -- a great and true mother in Israel, a true daughter of Eve,
and worthy, as I see it, to be an Eve in the eternal worlds.

Brigham Young made the statement that the lives and characters of children
are largely governed by the training and example of their mother, who, as she
acts her true part, turns them over to the holy Priesthood to be directed in their final course in life, in the accomplishment of the work and mission they are sent to do. And this is what Sister Olschewski did. She taught them the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel. She received the Gospel as naturally as life itself. She was one of those great characters who received the Gospel in Germany without question, praising the Lord for having it come to her life as though she fully expected it, and I am sure she did; and then in New York to receive all of the Gospel, the fullness of the Priesthood in her life and to act accordingly. She was a true mother in Israel and a daughter of Israel.

I am grateful to have been so closely acquainted with her children, her sons particularly, in whose lives I have found the teachings of the Everlasting Gospel and the doctrines of the holy Priesthood. The doctrines of the holy Priesthood are the most important because Priesthood is God; and she taught her sons and daughters to emulate the character of God, to strive to become like God, and this is the essence of the doctrine of the holy Priesthood. I feel very honored in having known her as well as I did.

As I think of Sister Olschewski, I think of my own good mother. They were as kindred spirits, truly loving one another because they loved the same principles and doctrines, the same truths which became so much a part of their lives. I can't say more than to say that she was like my own mother, who accepted the fullness of the Gospel as though it were like breathing, who went on to raise her children up in light and truth, to a knowledge of the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel and of the holy Priesthood. The Priesthood was paramount in her life. The Priesthood was that which gave her everything that she hopes to attain throughout the eternities to come; and this was the thing that actuated my mother. I loved her as my own mother. The thing that appeals to me, brothers and sisters, is that great knowledge that comes as naturally as life itself into the life of a person who has been seeking to know the truth and found it, and she has played her great part.

I am grateful to know her sons and daughters and her grandchildren, a numerous posterity. Her character in life is seen in her children, and this is the greatest honor, I think, that we can pay to her. The life and teachings of a mother is to be found in her children who have carried on and done what was expected of them in building up the Kingdom of God and establishing the Priesthood of God in the earth. I am grateful for this privilege and pray for the blessings of heaven to rest down upon this family, that they may honor
her all the days of her life and rise up and call her "blessed" in the day of their resurrection, for her exaltation is assured. I have no doubt of that, and pray God to bless and strengthen her family that they may remember her and emulate her and direct their lives according to the teachings and the pattern and the example that she left, and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:58  May 14, 1967  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 14, 1967
Church of Jesus Christ Is On a Detour;
How to Become Members of the Church of the Firstborn

I desire, my brothers and sisters, to continue in the same good spirit that has actuated these services so far. I trust that your faith and prayers may be exerted in our behalf in the continuation of the same. The great need of this work is unity behind an inspired and divine leadership which God has called and chosen, to the end that we may build up His Kingdom and establish His Priesthood in the earth. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints was truly and verily organized on the 6th day of April, 1830, by direction of the Lord Jesus Christ through His servant Joseph, the head of this last and greatest dispensation.

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is still organized and is the Church of God; but as we well know, the bride, the life of the Priesthood left it in 1890, and gradually lost the power of the holy Priesthood, and are now without the keys of the Priesthood. It is out of order, the wife has gone on a detour; but we have the promise that God will restore it, will set it in order through that same great Prophet, Joseph Smith, the One Mighty and Strong. In the meantime, the Lord provided a special work and dispensation of the holy Priesthood, through John Taylor in organizing and setting up a Priesthood, an order of Priesthood which would lead it on to the fulfillment of the purposes of God as He promised; for He did promise that He had restored these things, the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ, never again to be thrown down or given to another people. Joseph, at one point, asked the saints, would they follow him to the death? And they said they would. In Nauvoo he said, "It is well. If you had not, I would have gone out there," pointing to the West, "and raised up another people," which
eventually had to be done from among that people.

Now we are under the direct authority and direction of an order of Priesthood, brothers and sisters, that has followed in direct succession from the Prophet Joseph Smith, as has been pointed out. Now what is our goal? Do we want the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints above all other things? The Lord organized another Church in 1832, in Kirtland called the Church of the Firstborn. Heber C. Kimball testified of it; and I would like to read from the word of the Lord some few things about it, which I think may help us to realize just where we stand, and what we need to do.

D. & C. 76

50. And again we bear record -- for we saw and heard, and this is the testimony of the gospel of Christ concerning them who shall come forth in the resurrection of the just --

51. They are they who received the testimony of Jesus, and believed on his name and were baptized after the manner of his burial, being buried in the water in his name, and this according to the commandment which he has given --

52. That by keeping the commandments they might be washed and cleansed from all their sins, and receive the Holy Spirit by the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power;

53. And who overcome by faith, and are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, which the Father sheds forth upon all those who are just and true.

54. They are they who are the church of the Firstborn.

55. They are they into whose hands the Father has given all things --

56. They are they who are priests and kings, who have received of his fulness, and of his glory;

57. And are priests of the Most High, after the order of Melchizedek, which was after the order of Enoch, which was after the order of the Only Begotten Son.

58. Wherefore, as it is written, they are gods, even the sons of God --

59. Wherefore, all things are theirs, whether life or death, or things present, or things to come, all are theirs and they are Christ's, and Christ is God's.
60. And they shall overcome all things.

61. Wherefore, let no man glory in man, but rather let him glory in God, who shall subdue all enemies under his feet.

62. These shall dwell in the presence of God and his Christ forever and ever.

63. These are they whom he shall bring with him, when he shall come in the clouds of heaven to reign on the earth over his people.

64. These are they who shall have part in the first resurrection.

65. These are they who shall come forth in the resurrection of the just.

66. These are they who are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly place, the holiest of all.

67. These are they who have come to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of Enoch, and of the Firstborn.

68. These are they whose names are written in heaven, where God and Christ are the judge of all.

69. These are they who are just men made perfect through Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, who wrought out this perfect atonement through the shedding of his own blood.

70. These are they whose bodies are celestial, whose glory is that of the sun, even the glory of God, the highest of all, whose glory the sun of the firmament is written of as being typical.

On these descriptions of bodies Celestial are those who are of the Church of the Firstborn. I have heard some intimate that this people are members of the Church of the Firstborn. It is not so. One must be designated. That Church was organized in this dispensation, but you can see for yourself, by this description of those who are to receive this highest order of the Celestial glory, they are those who are of the Church of the Firstborn, and we have a long, long ways to go.

Now, brothers and sisters, how grateful we should be that God in His great wisdom, and seeing to the promises that He has made to the Prophet Joseph and to this generation, that He has called out a people from the heart's core of the Church, which was nothing more nor less than a nursing mother, if you please, to prepare a people for the glorious coming of Christ who would arise in the first resurrection, as has been described here. Now brothers and sisters, it has been pointed out so many times that the Lord has placed the whole
Church, even all under condemnation. But He did not leave us comfortless, without a way to come out from under that condemnation. I would like to read a little further what the Lord said in connection to that, reading a little ahead of it. To show us how that we can become members of the Church of the Firstborn, the Lord says:

D. & C. 84

33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.

34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;

36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;

37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;

38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.

Those of the Church of the Firstborn.

39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.

40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.

41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

Now brothers and sisters, here is the crux of it, as far as we are concerned.

42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, This was Joseph and six Elders.

42. ...upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.

43. And I now give unto you a commandment to beware concerning yourselves, to give diligent heed to the words of eternal life.
Speaking of that order of the Priesthood, He says further:

63. And as I said unto mine apostles, even so I say unto you, for you are mine apostles, even God's high priests; ye are they whom my Father hath given me; ye are my friends;***

117. And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants, go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, reproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of abomination in the last days.

This is the message of the Priesthood to us today. Now further,

118. For, with you saith the Lord Almighty, I will rend their kingdoms; I will not only shake the earth, but the starry heavens shall tremble.

119. For I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the powers of heaven; ye cannot see it now, yet a little while and ye shall see it, and know that I am, and that I will come and reign with my people.

In the course of these things, the Prophet was told by the Lord that the whole Church was under condemnation, because they treated lightly the things of God.

D. & C. 84

57. And they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written --

58. That they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise there remaineth a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion.

That is what we are in for, brothers and sisters, if we do not come out from under this condemnation.

58. ...a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion.

59. For shall the children of the kingdom pollute my holy land? Verily, I say unto you, Nay.

60. Verily, verily, I say unto you who now hear my words, which are my voice, blessed are ye inasmuch as you receive these things;

61. For I will forgive you of your sins with this commandment -- that you remain steadfast in your minds in solemnity and the spirit of prayer, in
Now this is what we are dealing with, my brothers and sisters. Thank God that He has set His hand to maintain this order of Priesthood for the blessing and eternal welfare of the faithful, to those who have been reserved to come forth in this day and time, and greater shall come forth yet to prepare the way for the Master.

I pray that we may be among this people, that we will unite together, that we will be one. Brothers and sisters, as you visualize the situation of one man chasing a thousand, and two ten thousand, how do you suppose that will be? It will be because those one or two will be united with sufficient number of others, under the power of the holy Priesthood and the revelations of heaven, to accomplish His work to the salvation and exaltation of the faithful, which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

_Honesty in Keeping Covenants_

I was thrilled at the testimonies of the brothers and sisters and of the truths that the brethren have spoken here this evening. I was especially thrilled with the story that was told by Brother Roundy about preparation, the young man who is able to sleep through the storm because he was prepared. It reminds me of the parable of the virgins who had oil in their lamps and those who did not; and those who had oil were able to go into the feast with the Master. These are the issues that face all of us, brothers and sisters, especially on this great principle, this great need for preparation.

I pray the Lord will bless me for a few minutes as I speak on the subject of honesty. Perhaps the best introduction of this would be to read a covenant. I dare say most all of you have taken the sacrament that had it administered to you. Before this, you were all baptized, if you are of age, and you have received the laying on of hands of the Priesthood for the gift of the Holy Ghost; and you therein entered into solemn covenants. Those covenants are renewed from time to time in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.
Moroni 4

3. O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Now, brothers and sisters, when you partook of that bread and of the water, you signified as a witness that you would keep all of the commandments of the Lord Jesus Christ, who bought us with a price. You have entered into other covenants in marriage and in receiving the holy Priesthood, the holy Melchizedek Priesthood.

I dare say, brothers and sisters, the thing that is holding this people back and makes it necessary for the brethren to indict us from time to time, is the fact that we are covenant breakers. We are dishonest in one way or another. When we covenant to keep all the commandments, when we covenant to make our consecrations, to pay our tithing, are we honest with the Lord in this? Thoroughly honest? Are we keeping our covenants with our wives, and wives with husbands? If we are not, we are covenant breakers and are dishonest.

God is a God of truth and cannot lie. I think the highest compliment that can be paid to a man is that he is a man of truth and his words can be relied upon, and he cannot lie. If we covenant to do something and then break that covenant, we are liars. We are dishonest. If we are withholding something, sisters, from our husbands, holding back, we are dishonest. Brethren, if we are withholding an accounting with the brethren over us we are dishonest, and we are covenant breakers.

If there is something in our character, brothers and sisters, that needs correcting, are we honest enough to face the truth and do something about it and go to our head for help? Reveal it where it should be revealed and nowhere else, so that we can have and receive help. If we do not do these things, we are holding back. We are dishonest.

Ananias and his wife were struck dead because they withheld when they were under a covenant to give all; and because of this dishonesty, this lack of
integrity, they were struck dead. That was a serious situation under the circumstances that they were operating under, and serious enough that the Lord would strike them dead.

I am wondering what it is going to take to waken us up, brothers and sisters. Are we honest with our time? This television bit; we have an accounting to make to the Lord for our time and for our talents. I think we are dishonest when we waste it, when we waste them. We are dishonest, brothers and sisters, when we have these mental reservations about giving our all, our whole heart, might, mind, and strength. Anything less than this is dishonest and is not in keeping with our covenants. I wonder if we have thought of these things in this light. I think we need a serious reformation, brothers and sisters.

On the other hand, I would like with all my soul to encourage the saints. I wish we could do better. I wish, I would to God, that President Johnson had not found it necessary to warn this people that a judgment is in store, and that soon if we do not stop doing these things, these dishonest things that are not becoming saints -- sowing discord among brethren, criticizing Priesthood, backbiting, holding back. These things are an abomination in the sight of God, and they are dishonest.

Now, brothers and sisters, I hope and pray that we will take a new inventory of ourselves, find out where we are dishonest and correct it; and let us step forward now with full purpose of heart to keep all of the commandments of the Lord Jesus Christ. Abide in the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. Stop cheating these children that God has sent through the holy covenant of marriage in not training them up in the way they should go. You are cheating them if you are not training them in the way they should go under the direction of the holy Priesthood.

Brethren, you are Priesthood bearers as fathers and husbands, and the weight of responsibility upon you is almost incalculable. We cannot describe it. It is upon me, and I tremble from day to day, because I look at my children and my family, wondering where I am failing. I know some areas, and I have got to correct them. Let us all find out where we are failing one another, where we are failing God's servants, where we are failing the Lord Jesus Christ and our Father in heaven under the covenants that we have made with them.

Let us get down to business and do the honest thing, the truthful thing. Let us
be men of truth who cannot lie. Let us be like God, who is love. Let us have the faith to become like Him. Let us go forward now and repent of our sins and rally behind the leadership of our President, who seeks nothing less than our salvation, and to obtain a prepared people to receive the glorious coming of the Savior, when the government of God shall be given to the saints of the Most High, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:67  June 18, 1967  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
June 18, 1967
Charity; Overcome Our Childish Ways

I pray that the Spirit of the Lord will direct me as I feel impressed to apply some of the words of Paul the Apostle to the doctrines of the holy Priesthood, which I feel will be helpful to us if we will be diligent in following. I read from a well-known chapter 13 of First Corinthians:

1 Corinthians 13

1. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
2. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
3. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.
4. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
5. Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;
6. Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;
7. Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
8. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.
9. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.
10. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

I call your attention particularly to the last few verses: "When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I acted as a child; but now that I am a man, I put away childish things." The doctrine of the Priesthood is that we are here to learn the character of God and become like Him. I think the great weakness of most of us is that we are immature. We are still children, acting like children, understanding like children; and we have not put childish things away. Becoming like God is a process of growing and maturing into Godhood. That is what we are here for. That is what the doctrines of the Priesthood are for. They are given us to enable us to become like God.

I think one man put it quite well when he said, "There is both child and man in all of us." He is speaking of the generality of man in that they have not matured yet. They are still thinking, acting like a child. It seems that the very nature of children, while they are born innocent -- they are lovely, we love them in every way we can -- but they are born selfish. The very need to survive is in them, and they are born selfish. It is our job to train these children up so that they become unselfish, so that they obtain all these attributes that are mentioned here as we discuss the glorious subject of love or charity, which is the pure love of Christ.

I think it might be well for us to look inward, brothers and sisters, and see how much like children many of us are still acting, with our jealousies, our envies. You know how a little child, when he gets hold of a toy: "It is mine! Mine!" You know what I am talking about, and are not grown-ups still saying and doing the same thing? I think it would be a real good study, at least, and a real project, if you please, if we would just analyze our actions from day to day and see how much like children we are still acting. I think Paul told volumes of truth when he said what he did in these verses. I think another Prophet, Moroni, puts it very beautifully this process of becoming like God; laying hold on these attributes of the Holy Spirit, which are, in
general, embodied in the attribute of love; for God is love, as we find it in the seventh chapter of Moroni:

**Moroni 7**

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

This is faith.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;

Grow up and stop being like children, and become the sons of God!

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

So, these great attributes -- faith, hope, and charity -- are very closely allied, the greatest being charity. We can learn to overcome our childish ways and understandings, and our childish conversations. We should take as a project to look inward and accomplish these things, so that we may become like
If the Lord has a message for you here today through me, I most certainly must have His Spirit as my guide and director in doing so, or in delivering it. I pray I may have your faith and prayers to this end. Heber C. Kimball had engraved on the head of his cane, "The Kingdom of God or Nothing!" which I rather feel he must have borrowed from the Prophet Joseph Smith this motto, as all of the Prophets since have had to go back to this great source in this dispensation, from that man who occupied the office of the Holy Ghost, the third member of the Godhead.

The very nature of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the plan of salvation, the doctrines of the holy Priesthood, which are all the same, is that it requires the whole heart of man, the sons and daughters of God. The first and great commandment is, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy might, and with all thy spirit." And the second is like unto it. There is no halfway house! It is the whole Gospel, all of the commandments, or nothing at all. The nature of it is that if we are an offender in one, we are guilty of the whole. The nature of this work is such that if we are not for it, we are against it!

With this in mind, brothers and sisters, I do not see how anyone can approach the work of God, the work of this Priesthood -- which I know to be the work of God -- by any half measures; paying a half a tithe to this Priesthood and a half a tithe to the Church; accepting one or two principles that are taught by the Priesthood order and stay outside halfway in the world. Brigham Young decried this thing so effectively; and he said that if we are half saint and half devil, or half of this work and half in the world, we are at eternal warfare, and there is no happiness in it.

Following this doctrine of the Priesthood as applied to the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith and the Lectures on Faith, I would like to show how we come unto God, which is the very nature of this work. We are here, as the brethren have stated before, to become like God. He was once like us.
Lecture Five

2. **notwithstanding all this,**
   Of the contradictions and the sufferings that Jesus Christ suffered,
   2. **he kept the law of God,**
   Not a part of it, but all of it. He,
   2. **remained without sin,*****
   He was a Lamb chosen before the world without blemish to accomplish the great atonement.

2. **...and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh,**
   and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one;***

He said, "I come not to do my will, but the will of the Father." His will was swallowed up in the Father's; all of it, not a part. He became like His Father, for He said, "If you have seen me, you have seen the Father." Joseph Smith acted out the same grand principle in his life and set an example for all time to come in this dispensation, the last and greatest of all, over which he presides under the Holy One of Israel. Joseph Smith's whole life was an example to us.

2. **...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace,**
   and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

This requires our obedience to all of the commandments, one hundred percent. We learn that,

3. **From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven**, even that of partaking of the fullness of
the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

A fullness means all, all of the attributes of God embodied in the Holy Spirit, or contemplated in it; for the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God, which we may obtain in no other way than by having it all of the time. We gain perfection, brothers and sisters, in this course that we read about, by getting and keeping the Spirit of God, that it may be our constant companion all of the time; not just part of the time, not half of the time. We will gain perfection when we have it, a fullness of it, all of the time. This seems to be our great trouble. We do not have it all of the time. We have great examples before us of men, men of God who have done it, showing, as Christ did, that it can be done. We have Joseph Smith, Heber C. Kimball, Brigham Young, and John Taylor. It was said of Heber C. Kimball that the Holy Ghost was his constant companion, and he spoke and walked and acted by revelation, the greatest of the gifts of the Spirit, as far as enabling us to walk by it and perfecting us is concerned.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

This, brothers and sisters, by keeping all of the commandments, obtaining a fullness of the Holy Spirit by having it as our constant companion all of the time through our lives. I know, as far as I am concerned, this is the modus operandi. I can never hope to become like God unless I have a fullness of His Spirit, by which I attain to and obtain all of the attributes of God, which Joseph Smith has enumerated in these Lectures.

We have, my dear brothers and sisters, the sure word of prophecy given us, that our calling and election may be made sure. This is obtained by the means that I have outlined: Having the Spirit of God at all times, and having shown God that at all hazards we would serve all of His commandments. At such a time, He will say, "My son, thou shalt be exalted." I dare say when we have come to this point, we will have obtained those gifts and continued companionship of the Holy Ghost, so that the Lord can be justified in offering us this great blessing, and not until.
Now, brothers and sisters why and how can we be content with half measures? How can we be happy unless we give all? In Lecture Six we are told that it is required that we sacrifice all things, not just some things; all worldly things, including the worldly nature of our character, and that above all; that we must sacrifice all tangible things if need be, if they remain of the world. And certainly, our means and our talents should be offered to the Kingdom, to the Priesthood of God. If God requires wives and children to be sacrificed, let it be so; houses, lands, let it be so. But above all, let us sacrifice the character and nature of the world, that we may obtain the full gifts of the Spirit of God, all of them -- the spirit of discernment, the gift of faith and knowledge, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth, and love. May we have these attributes instilled in our hearts of the gifts of the Spirit, which I pray may be our constant guide and companion, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:75  July 16, 1967  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 16, 1967
The Gospel Is a Series of Covenants We Keep to Advance; We Must Become Like God Through Always Having the Holy Ghost

This is a new experience. I am delighted, my brothers and sisters, to be here and to mingle my voice with my brethren in support of the work of God, so that additional testimony may be given to enable us as a people to do better as we seek to carry on in the work of the Lord. I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, because my mind is a blank. I desire only to say those things that will be for the edification of you, my friends, and brothers and sisters.

I am grateful beyond words of expression for the light of truth that has come to me and to mine, and to be associated with my brethren and this great work; and particularly in this order of Priesthood, which is the source of all of our blessings. It is inconceivable to me that anyone could come and receive blessings at the hands of the servants of God, and then fail to render a full and complete support to that Priesthood, to the source of our blessings. When we realize that in order for us to go on in the ordinances of the Priesthood and the House of God, and that the Gospel of Jesus Christ is a series of
ordinances, covenants, and blessings, predicated upon our fulfilling those already taken before we can receive additional ones, who can see but that we must stay close to the servants of God, who, in the final analysis, are the ones who will be those who will introduce us to the Prophets who have gone on before, and also to Joseph, and Jesus, and Father Adam, if we are to enter into the presence of the Father?

The Gospel of Jesus Christ is a grand plan and scheme that has been in existence through all eternity, and will continue through all eternity. It is a series of covenants that we enter into, even before we came into this earth. We made covenants with our Father, to come forth and do all that we could possibly do in order to come on to perfection; because the work of God is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of His sons and daughters. Our covenants began there. Our birth was by covenant; and then, as we go on through life, baptism, the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, after we have had faith and repented, going on unto those covenants which are basic; and the violation of which Brigham Young said -- as I read it, I think in the eighth volume of Journal of Discourses -- the violation of which would make us sons of perdition.

So we do not have to go on to the greatest and the highest in order to lose everything. But the next, of course, is, for the brethren, the covenants of the holy Priesthood, Aaronic and Melchizedek; the covenants of the eternal order of heaven, the marriage system of heaven, by which we enter into the Family Order of Heaven. And then, going on unto perfection, we must show by our having kept these covenants -- receiving the endowments of the House of God, a series of them, by keeping them as we should and showing that we would serve God at all hazards -- finally the Lord will say by revelation, "My son, thou shalt be exalted." And by thus keeping all of these series of covenants of the Gospel by ordinance, administered by the holy Priesthood, we are then able to be ushered into the presence of God, which is the object of our birth and creation in the first place. I am grateful for the knowledge that I have of these things, and I walk in fear and trembling, lest I fail to keep those covenants which will enable me to go on unto perfection.

Now, brothers and sisters, this is not an easy way; the ways of the Priesthood are hard for those who find it difficult to render complete obedience. What the Lord requires through His Priesthood is perfection from His people.

At no time during my experience in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day
Saints did I ever hear such emphasis, if at all, placed upon our becoming like God; though we read in the Doctrine and Covenants and in the works of the Church that our object is to go back into the presence of God. But most people seem to have the idea, after all of these years, after having turned down the fullness of the Gospel in 1890, and following in its train, changing the everlasting covenant and breaking the law, the Latter-day Saints generally feel that they can go on in the world enjoying all of the approbation and the good words and the good will of the world, simply by going to church and paying their tithing; and going through the temple and receiving nothing really, they will finally be ushered into the presence of God. And this, brothers and sisters, in the final analysis is Catholicism. The administrations of the priests of the Catholic Church, baptism in particular -- and that is about all, and that by sprinkling -- if they go on rendering some kind of support to their church, they will go into heaven and enjoy eternal felicity. And this, my brothers and sisters, when we realize it, is the attitude of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, by and large.

From Joseph Smith down, as far as this dispensation is concerned, as we read the words of Joseph in his writings and in the history, as we read the writings of Brigham Young and John Taylor, and all of the Prophets right down to the present, perfection and nothing less than perfection is required if we are to enjoy the blessings of the Priesthood and enter into eternal rest; and this by having faith, living by faith, walking by faith, walking as by seeing Him who is invisible, keeping all of the commandments, learning the character and the attributes of God, and striving daily and hourly and momentarily to get and keep the Spirit of God, which is the attributes of God. Entering into these ordinances, obeying all of these laws, the way is pointed out to us to enter into the presence of God, for we must become like Him if we are to be with Him. The laws of affinity alone, attraction and affinity, would require this. How could anyone living in the world, as most do today, ever hope to walk into the presence of a perfect Being surrounded with eternal glory such as our Father has, and His Son, Jesus Christ, and Joseph, and all others who have gone on and are resurrected, and are living in a condition of glory? Unless we are like Them we could not enter into that element. It would be impossible.

So let us get around us, my dear brothers and sisters, this element, the Holy Ghost, administered by the third member of the Godhead as to this
dispensation, and through this Priesthood, and through the Priesthood of every head of a family. The Holy Ghost is the power of God unto salvation. Unless we are in tune with those who are called to lead, those we have made covenants with to lead us in the Priesthood, we cannot have the Spirit of God, and the Holy Ghost cannot be our companion. All the more reason, my brothers and sisters, to continually have the Holy Ghost as our constant guide and companion. I pray that we may have it always, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:78  August 6, 1967  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
August 6, 1967
Learn the Spirit of Revelation

This is indeed a privilege and a blessing, my brothers and sisters, to meet with you under these very favorable circumstances, to receive instruction which we so badly need. I am grateful for everything that God has given me, above all for the holy Priesthood, which has enabled me to receive all that God has willed to give me. I am grateful to be associated with President Johnson and his associates in the Council. I know I need to do more to show that appreciation, and to be more diligently about the Lord's business. I think we all need to do this more, brethren, especially the heads of families, because the Lord's business, for most of us, is to save and exalt those that the Lord has given us -- wives and children, under the Celestial law, the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage in the spirit of the United Order -- these two crowning principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

No man need desire position or place in this work, so long as he has a family to direct and train and raise up under the instruction, and direction of the Priesthood of God. No man need to aspire in the least degree, only to do the will of God -- to learn it and to do it. Now brethren and sisters, the greatest of the gifts of the Holy Spirit is the gift of revelation, without which we cannot go forward; we cannot save and exalt those that God has given us.

With the Lord's help, I would like to, from the word of the Lord, explain a little about this gift of revelation, and its need, so far as we individually are concerned. It is one thing for the servants and the mouthpiece of God to receive and give revelation to us as a people. It is quite another thing for
each and every one of us to have the Spirit of revelation to receive it, because that is what it requires. These things are not just handed to us, like on a platter. What good will it do receiving a gift if it is not done by revelation? Do you imagine for a minute that President Johnson could deliver you the word and will of God as it respects you personally, or as this whole people is concerned, except they, in turn, have the Holy Ghost with them as the Spirit of revelation in order to receive it? It would just be like running water off of a duck's back. It would not be assimilated unless you have the Spirit, unless each of us has the Spirit of revelation. And this, I think, is where we lack most. This is why we come Sunday after Sunday, meeting after meeting, and do very little about the things that are said here, about the admonitions of the brethren -- because we do not have the gift and Spirit of revelation for ourselves, and receive it and assimilate it into our character.

A question is sometimes asked of me -- and of all of us, I suppose, of the brethren who lead us -- "How do we know that we have the gift of the Holy Ghost? How do we know that we are being guided and directed by the Holy Ghost?" About the best answer that I can give is found in the Doctrine and Covenants, which I have read a good many times. One of the best examples we have is the case of Oliver Cowdery when he was given the gift of translation, and how he should know that he would have this gift by the Spirit of God.

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

Imagine that, brothers and sisters. There was no great outward manifestation apparently, but the Holy Ghost dictated to him in his mind and in his heart what to do. And knowing then that he had the mandate, and the command of
God through that gift, he commanded the elements by the power of faith through words, the same as with Joshua commanding the sun to stop. Other great Prophets have commanded, because they were directed by this gift, knowing that they had the mind and the will of God. They could go forward, then, knowing that their course was pleasing to God, with great power with the Lord to accomplish their work.

Now then, after this had happened -- that is, after this instruction -- Brother Cowdery failed; and this is why the Lord had to take the gift of translation away from him, because he had not done as he was commanded by this Spirit.

D. & C. 9

6. *Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.*

7. *Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.*

8. *But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.*

9. *But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.*

This is the gift of revelation which the Prophet told should be a continuous gift with us; which, if we would follow its intimations and its direction, we would see things fulfilled by its direction, and it would then become a constant source of light and truth to us, until we come up to see the face of God. Without revelation there is no salvation, brothers and sisters. I am afraid too many of us just sit back without realizing that we must develop and learn the gift of the Holy Ghost. We have got to learn how it operates -- as we have to learn anything else -- to know when we have it, and to know when we do not. Having chosen what we have chosen to do, we are either on the devil's ground, or we are on the ground of the Lord by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost. When that departs through our sin and transgression, then false and delusive spirits take over, and we are giving ourselves over to satan; and believe me, he can give revelations. Of this we must ever be aware.
Whenever the Lord sets about to do something for someone -- when we enter into covenants to do better, or to enter into ordinances and laws of the holy Priesthood -- you can set it down that Lucifer will set about to overcome you, to bring discouragement into your minds, and to send in false and delusive spirits if they can be received, if there be found a place for them in our beings. I have found this to be the case, brothers and sisters, when we decide and determine to take steps forward in building up our character -- overcoming sin, getting and keeping the Spirit of God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength -- you can set it down that the devil will step in and try and stop you.

The most perfect example of this is when the Prophet Joseph, as a lad fourteen years of age, went to the grove to learn the will of God in the light of all the controversial claims of all of the religionists of the day. The devil, knowing full well what was about to transpire, tried to overcome him; and he almost despaired of his life. But he was overshadowed by the Holy Ghost to be able to receive the presence of the Father and the Son, and this by virtue of the Priesthood he had been given before he came here.

But this is a pattern, at least for me, brothers and sisters. You can put it down, too, that if you just go along day in and day out without any progress, without doing something positively, actively, to go forward and progress in this work, he is going to leave you alone. There is nothing to bother about. But the moment we set out to be very constructive and active in building our character and becoming like God, Lucifer is going to fight. That is what he is here to do. That is why he was sent and given dominion in this earth. That is his work and mission. We just as well recognize it first as last.

Now, brothers and sisters, the sum and substance of the whole matter of our salvation and exaltation, to become like God, is to have the gift and power of the Holy Ghost with us at all times. When we get to this station we will have all of the attributes of God. And after we have learned the workings of that Spirit and have it with us, learn to have it until it is a constant source of revelation and power with us, then I am sure we arrive at the point when the Lord will say through His servants, by revelation again, "My son, thou shalt be exalted," and his calling and election will be made sure; and he will go on and come up to see the face of God. And eventually, having been faithful and true in all things, he will enter into His presence, which I pray will be our lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah
August 20, 1967
Faith; Lecture Six; Sacrifice All Things

I have certainly enjoyed the spirit of the remarks thus far, brothers and sisters, and pray that I may continue in the same, and that the Lord will bless me as I turn your attention to the subject of the power of faith.

It has been said that according to our faith, so shall it be. How are we, my brothers and sisters? What is our state and standing before the Lord? This is a question that presents itself to me continually. But, looking at us as a people, what is our state and standing before the Lord? Are we in a condition to be used by Him, in fulfillment of the prophecies and the promises that have been made by the holy Prophets from the beginning till now? I take it from this statement that if we are lacking, as clearly indicated, our faith must be weak. According as our faith is, so shall it be.

President Johnson recently made a remark that I think should be passed on to you in case you might overlook it; and that is, that if this people would truly study the Lectures on Faith, and apply them in the spirit and power in which the Prophet Joseph Smith gave it to the School of the Elders -- the School of the Prophets, as it was called in Kirtland -- that we would begin to grow in knowledge, wisdom, and understanding, and particularly in the power of faith, which we so greatly need.

I don't think I need to go into any great detail in laying a foundation for Lecture Six, which I would like to read and consider with us here today, except to say that if we want to become like God, as is the very foundation of this labor of the Priesthood, we must certainly know who He is, and the nature and character of His attributes and character; and also the nature of the Godhead itself. We cannot have faith in a God we do not understand and know. I thank the Lord for the correct understanding that Father Adam is indeed our Father and God. He is that near to us, His children, He being the Father of all living.

Joseph Smith, through these Lectures, has revealed to us what His character is and His attributes. They have been recounted to us many, many times. It gives me great comfort to know that Father Adam, who is a man like unto us,
but glorified and celestialized, is as near as He is, and I can certainly have
greater faith in such a being, than the concept even of the Church of Jesus
Christ of Latter-day Saints, which has gone over to the doctrine of the devil,
very similar to the doctrines that are extant in the world. He is etherealized
and mystified so that He cannot be truly understood. He is so near to us that
the Lord Jesus Christ has even promised that He would reveal the Father to
those who should come up to see His face. This, of course, is the ultimate
and the final goal that we have in being here, having our calling and election
made sure, and having the Second Comforter, which is Jesus Christ.

The Prophet further revealed, as we see in Lecture Five, that the Father, Son,
and Holy Ghost constitute the three members of the Godhead. The Holy
Ghost is a power and Spirit, constituting the attributes of God; showing forth
that Jesus, having obtained the fullness of it, became like God, like His
Father, standing on the right hand of power with Him; and setting forth that
His saints can likewise attain to these attributes, a fullness of the Holy Spirit,
so that they, too, can be heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Now Lecture Six, my brothers and sisters, begins to show us the modus
operandi, if you please, of how to apply our faith in the true and living God,
and how we can obtain power with Him. May I call our attention again to the
fact that faith is described as a principle of power, a principle of action. It is
not mere belief or assent of the human mind. It is verily power, which leads
us to knowledge, which, of course, is the means by which we exercise that
power with God. We cannot be saved any faster than we gain knowledge,
and faith brings us up to knowledge.

Lecture Six

1. Having treated in the preceding lectures of the ideas, of the character,
perfections, and attributes of God, we next proceed to treat of the
knowledge which persons must have, that the course of life which they
pursue is according to the will of God, in order that they may be enabled
to exercise faith in him unto life and salvation.

2. This knowledge supplies an important place in revealed religion; for it
was by reason of it that the ancients were enabled to endure as seeing him
who is invisible.

"Endure as seeing Him who is invisible," walking by faith. This was the
requirement made of the children of God as they were sent down into the
earth, that they walk by faith and endure, walking in obedience to all of the
commandments as seeing Him who is invisible, who reveals them these things through His servants, the Prophets; for surely He will do nothing but what He reveals it to them, for the benefit of the saints.

2. ...An actual knowledge to any person, that the course of life which he pursues is according to the will of God, is essentially necessary to enable him to have that confidence in God without which no person can obtain eternal life. It was this that enabled the ancient saints to endure all their afflictions and persecutions, and to take joyfully the spoiling of their goods, knowing (not believing merely) that they had a more enduring substance. Hebrews x. 34.

3. Having the assurance that they were pursuing a course which was agreeable to the will of God, they were enabled to take, not only the spoiling of their goods, and the wasting of their substance, joyfully, but also to suffer death in its most horrid forms; knowing (not merely believing) that when this earthly house of their tabernacle was dissolved, they had a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 Corinthians v. 1.

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint; for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him, necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also -- counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge
of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.

6. For unless a person does know that he is walking according to the will of God, it would be offering an insult to the dignity of the Creator were he to say that he would be a partaker of his glory when he should be done with the things of this life. But when he has this knowledge, and most assuredly knows that he is doing the will of God, his confidence can be equally strong that he will be a partaker of the glory of God.

How can we obtain this knowledge that our course is pleasing to God? The next verses tell us.

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God. When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

8. It is in vain for persons to fancy to themselves that they are heirs with those, or can be heirs with them, who have offered their all in sacrifice, and by this means obtain faith in God and favor with him so as to obtain eternal life, unless they, in like manner, offer unto him the same sacrifice, and through that offering obtain the knowledge that they are accepted of him.

Brothers and sisters, do you suppose for a moment that the only thing that is being mentioned here, that these earthly things, these earthly substances, houses, lands; yes, even wives and children, good name among men; do you
suppose this constitutes all that is required in sacrifice? This is the least. Indeed it is the least, brothers and sisters. When God knows that He has our hearts, these things will follow. But how do we get our heart right? It is by placing on the altar these earthly characteristics, these sinful doings, these bad habits, the things that are generated by false and delusive spirits in our beings.

All these must be placed on the altar and consumed, and I mean literally consumed, brothers and sisters. By doing this and putting in their place in our beings, our character, the attributes of the Holy Spirit -- knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love -- not until we have sacrificed all these other things and put in their place these attributes, can we know that our course is pleasing to God. Why? Because we have the same character He has. Can you see the power of it? It will soon be revealed to us if we persist and endure as seeing Him who is invisible, and becoming like Him who is invisible, that we will obtain the testimony, by the Holy Ghost, and by the servants of God through revelation, that our course is pleasing, that we please God.

It was said of Enoch, as he perfected himself and a people in a city to be translated, he had this testimony that he pleased God. Can you see how he had power with Him, because he was like Him? This, my brothers, my brethren especially, I say to you, coupled with the power of the holy Priesthood, without which none of these other things can be obtained, will give us that power with Him, that will enable us to lay hold on eternal life and go on unto perfection.

Now we have a few examples:

9. It was in offering sacrifices that Abel, the first martyr, obtained knowledge that he was accepted of God. And from the days of righteous Abel to the present time, the knowledge that men have that they are accepted in the sight of God is obtained by offering sacrifice. And in the last days, before the Lord comes, he is to gather together his saints who have made a covenant with him by sacrifice. Psalm 1:3,4,5:

Again, I say, this is not entirely a matter of consecrating all of our earthly goods. It is consecrating all that is of an earthly nature in our characters. These blessings are to be obtained by those who make a covenant with Him by sacrifice.
9. ..."Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people. Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice."

This is from Psalms.

10. Those, then, who make the sacrifice, will have the testimony that their course is pleasing in the sight of God; and those who have this testimony will have faith to lay hold on eternal life, and will be enabled, through faith, to endure unto the end, and receive the crown that is laid up for them that love the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. But those who do not make the sacrifice cannot enjoy this faith, because men are dependent upon this sacrifice in order to obtain this faith: therefore, they cannot lay hold upon eternal life, because the revelations of God do not guarantee unto them the authority so to do, and without this guarantee faith could not exist.

This means, in making a sacrifice, an offering, we cannot hold back a part. Ananias and his wife were stricken dead because they lied to the Holy Ghost in withholding part of their substance, just their substance, when they were making a covenant by sacrifice. We cannot hold back in our characters, brothers and sisters. We cannot withhold anything. We must fully and completely submit ourselves to be led and to become like God.

11. All the saints of whom we have account, in all the revelations of God which are extant, obtained the knowledge which they had of their acceptance in his sight through the sacrifice which they offered unto him; and through the knowledge thus obtained their faith became sufficiently strong to lay hold upon the promise of eternal life, and to endure as seeing him who is invisible; and were enabled, through faith, to combat the powers of darkness, contend against the wiles of the adversary, overcome the world, and obtain the end of their faith, even the salvation of their souls.

When we speak of salvation here, it is an exaltation in the Celestial Kingdom.

12. But those who have not made this sacrifice to God do not know that the course which they pursue is well pleasing in his sight; for whatever may be their belief or their opinion, it is a matter of doubt and uncertainty in their mind; and where doubt and uncertainty are there faith is not, nor
can it be. For doubt and faith do not exist in the same person at the same time;

Have you ever thought of that, brothers and sisters? They cannot exist together, or you have eternal war.

12. ...so that persons whose minds are under doubts and fears cannot have unshaken confidence; and where unshaken confidence is not there faith is weak; and where faith is weak the persons will not be able to contend against all the opposition, tribulations, and afflictions which they will have to encounter in order to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ Jesus; and they will grow weary in their minds, and the adversary will have power over them and destroy them.

It is by this means then, that we obtain power with God, through this faith produced by the sacrifice of all earthly things. Then we have that confidence to go before Him in mighty prayer and obtain the righteous desires of our hearts. God will not be able to withhold Himself, as with ancient Jacob, when he wrestled with the Lord, proving to the Lord that he would be faithful and true.

Now let us, brothers and sisters, wrestle with ourselves, that we may obtain this testimony that we please God. Faith is the exercise of the mind through words, and this is the means by which we approach Him. Then, by keeping the commandments, so that we become like Him, we may enter into His presence, and see Him as He is, and obtain that blessing that Moroni promises in the seventh chapter. May we seek for these things, and may we more diligently search out these things. I exhort you, my brothers and sisters, to follow the admonition of Brother Johnson, to read these Lectures over and over again. I promise you if you do, you will gain more meaning and more strength and power with God, by putting them into our lives and making them a part of us. I pray for these things in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:91 September 3, 1967 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 3, 1967
Faith

I have been delighted, my brothers and sisters, in the things that have been said here this morning. I think we have had a delightful time, and there has
been much given to live by, if we will. Now with the help of the Lord, I would like to speak again of faith, and take up where Brother Hammon left off last time, in Lecture Seven.

We understand that faith is the exertion of the mind through words. It may be said, therefore, it is the expression of our faith. But faith is also a principle of action and of power. The last Lecture speaks of the effects of faith, primarily, and if we can dwell on a few points here, I think it might be helpful to us.

It was by faith that Father Adam created this earth, this visible creation. This is one of the great effects of faith. By faith he suffered, providing these bodies for his spirit children. He suffered, along with Eve, more than we know. And it was by faith he did this.

By faith the Lord Jesus Christ wrought the atonement, and was a Mediator between God and us, His brothers and sisters, and became the Author of our salvation. It was by faith that He became one with His Father, so that Their minds and wills were the same, and became the great Prototype of all saved beings, the Prototype for us to follow, the great Example.

It was by faith that Joseph Smith, a fourteen-year-old boy, went into the grove pleading to know the mind and will of God concerning his salvation, was visited by the Father and the Son, and became Their Witness. By faith he was the instrument for the restoration of the holy Priesthood in its fullness, the holy Apostleship, and of the Gospel plan. By faith he suffered martyrdom, and became the Witness and the head of the last dispensation.

It is by faith, my brothers and sisters, that we do more than merely believe. We obey. This is the principle of action involved, by receiving all of these things of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, and obeying them; and then we have power with God, so that we may become like Him and go where He is.

It was said here, something that I think will help us, and I would like to read from the last few verses of that Lecture, the last part of verse 17:

Lecture Seven

17. ...And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it.
We have said many times, if we lack the ordinances of the House of God, which we do; if we lack all of these other blessings that are designed for the salvation and exaltation of the children of God, the sons and daughters of God, then it must be that our faith is weak. There is a measure, and it is given here by the Prophet Joseph. If we lack these things, our faith, then, is not sufficient to receive it. If we are not like Him, or becoming like God, then our faith is not sufficient to accomplish it. Then He goes on to say:

17. ...He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith.

This means simply, brothers and sisters, that our minds and wills will become the mind and will of God. Then nothing is impossible because nothing is impossible with Him. Our faith should be in keeping, or agreeable, as one of the verses here says, with the mind and will of God, the object of our faith.

17. ...All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter.

Brothers and sisters, this should not be the object of our faith, to obtain visions and manifestation for their own sake. These are rewards of our faith, given by the will and desire of God. One man used to ask Brother Woodruff why it was that he could not obtain the ministration of an angel and obtain visions. He said, "My dear brother, if you will just keep the commandments of God, and seek and get and keep the Spirit of God, all things will be added according to the will of God." When the Lord desires to reward us with these manifestations, fine. This is the result of our faith.

17. ...Peter, in view of the power of faith, second epistle, first chapter, second and third verses, says to the Former-day Saints: "Grace and peace be multiplied unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, according as his divine power hath given unto us all things that
pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue." In the first epistle, first chapter, third, fourth and fifth verses he says: "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time."

18. These sayings put together show the apostle's views most clearly, so as to admit of no mistake on the mind of any individual. He says that all things that pertain to life and godliness were given unto them through the knowledge of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. And if the question is asked, how were they to obtain the knowledge of God? (for there is a great difference between believing in God and knowing him -- knowledge implies more than faith. And notice, that all things that pertain to life and godliness were given through the knowledge of God) the answer is given -- through faith they were to obtain this knowledge; and, having power by faith to obtain the knowledge of God, they could with it obtain all other things which pertain to life and godliness.

19. By these sayings of the apostle, we learn that it was by obtaining a knowledge of God that men got the knowledge of all things which pertain to life and godliness, and this knowledge was the effect of faith; so that all things which pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith. This is the last and ultimate thing. Our faith, when it becomes perfect, turns to knowledge, through a knowledge of God.

20. From this we may extend as far as any circumstances may require, whether on earth or in heaven, and we will find it the testimony of all inspired men, or heavenly messengers, that all things that pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith and nothing else; all learning, wisdom and prudence fail, and everything else as a means of salvation but faith. This is the reason that the fishermen of Galilee could teach the world -- because they sought by faith, and by faith obtained. And this is the reason that Paul counted all things but filth and dross -- what he formerly called his gain he called his loss; yea, and he counted all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus the Lord. Philippians iii:7, 8, 9, and 10. Because to obtain the faith by which he
could enjoy the knowledge of Christ Jesus the Lord, he had to suffer the loss of all things. This is the reason that the Former-day Saints knew more, and understood more, of heaven and of heavenly things than all others beside, because this information is the effect of faith -- to be obtained by no other means. And this is the reason that men, as soon as they lose their faith, run into strifes, contentions, darkness, and difficulties; for the knowledge which tends to life disappears with faith, but returns when faith returns; for when faith comes it brings its train of attendants with it -- apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, teachers, gifts, wisdom, knowledge, miracles, healings, tongues, interpretation of tongues, etc. All these appear when faith appears on the earth, and disappear when it disappears from the earth; for these are the effects of faith, and always have attended, and always will, attend it. For where faith is, there will the knowledge of God be also, with all things which pertain thereto -- revelations, visions, and dreams, as well as every necessary thing, in order that the possessors of faith may be perfected, and obtain salvation; for God must change, otherwise faith will prevail with him. And he who possesses it will, through it, obtain all necessary knowledge and wisdom, until he shall know God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, whom He has sent -- whom to know is eternal life. Amen.

**RTJ 2:96 October 22, 1967 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
October 22, 1967  
Must Be Anxiously Engaged  

Well, the shortest and most effective sermons I think that I could give would be to read Section 4 of the Doctrine and Covenants. Not that I want to be short, but this tells a world of truth.

**D.& C. 4**

1. **Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.**
2. **Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God,**  
   And I take it we all have or we would not be here.
2. **...see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength,**  
   that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.
If we do not do this with our might, mind, and strength, then we will stand blamed before God at the last day.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work; What are our desires, brothers and sisters? We have been told that we would be granted according to our desires, but desires, to me, mean more than just wishful thinking. It is a course of action, our desires, or our faith, if we want to put it in another word. It becomes a principle of action and a principle of power, because of our faithfulness, becoming like God.

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;
5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

These are the attributes of God.
6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

Diligence, with our might, mind, and strength.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

I would like to refer to a parable of the Master. He said, "If a man asked you for his coat, give him two. If he asked you to go a mile with him, go two." It is that extra mile. It is diligence. It is doing the thing with our might, mind, and strength that makes the difference between the ordinary man and one who is chosen.

The Lord says in Section 121 through the Prophet, "Many are called, but few have I chosen." All of you are called if you have desires in the work and desire to be obedient and humble and diligent. And I dare say the difference between those who are called and those who are chosen, is those who go the extra mile, who do not have to be commanded in all things; for the power is in us, as the Lord tells us in Section 58, which I would like to read again.

D. & C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.
How many of us feel compelled in what we are doing here? How many of us are afraid that this might be right, that our eternal salvation might be found here, and are working nothing more nor less than around the fringes of this work, and feel compelled in all they do? Such the Lord spews out of His mouth. Lukewarm -- there is no virtue in them.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;
28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.
29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

You might do it under protest. How many of you women are living this principle under protest, this principle of Celestial Marriage -- and with a slothful heart, this eternal law of salvation and exaltation?

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.
30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?
31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?
32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.
33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.

God bless you, amen.
It is good to be here, brothers and sisters, and I desire but to be an instrument for good here among you. I felt that if I were called upon, I might bring to your attention the words of President Jedediah M. Grant. Perhaps the voice of an honorable character such as he might be of some help to us.

**JD 2:10  Jedediah M. Grant  February 19, 1854  SLC**

*I have been pleased with the remarks of Elder Hyde this afternoon. I am myself more or less familiar with the doings of the Spirit Rappers, having had an opportunity of becoming acquainted with them when I was last in New York and Philadelphia; and I am satisfied now, and was then, that they are manifestations of spirits; and startling are the sentiments, developments, and doctrines they have made known. It has been treated as a bubble upon the wave that soon would burst asunder; but I am satisfied the result of the manifestations of the spirits (wicked spirits) will be to combine their forces in as systematic an order as they are capable of, to successfully resist the Priesthood upon the earth.

It is rather remarkable that the sentiments here in keeping with what President Jessop has brought to our attention.

**RTJ 2:99 November 5, 1967  SLC**

*I am aware that even some of the Latter-day Saints are slow to believe in relation to the power of Lucifer, the son of the morning, who was thrust from the heavens to the earth; and they have been slow to believe in relation to the spirits that are associated with him; but from the first revelations of the Almighty to brother Joseph Smith, not only revelations in relation to the deep things of the kingdom of God, and the high things of heaven, and the depths of hell, but revelations showing him the power of Lucifer, the opposite to good, that he might be aware of the strength of his opponent, and the opponent of the Almighty -- I say, from perusing these revelations, I have always been specially impressed with the doctrine relating to the power of Satan, as well as with the doctrines relating to the power of God.

*I have always felt that no Saint fully comprehends the power of Satan as well as God's Prophet; And how much this is in keeping with the doctrine of the Priesthood, that it takes the Priesthood to detect the devil; and this is something we should keep in mind as we hear these things.

...and again I have thought that no Saint could fully understand the power of God unless he learn the opposite. I am not myself acquainted with any
happiness that I have not learned the opposite of. You may perhaps enjoy a great deal, the opposite of which you know nothing of, you may be constituted different to me, your feelings may be different, you may have learned to enjoy without first experiencing the opposite; but I may say with safety, nearly all the blessings I enjoy and highly prize are most appreciated after I have learned their opposite; and I am of opinion that all Saints sooner or later will have to learn the opposite to good, they will have to partake of the bitter in order to properly appreciate the sweet, they will have to be impressed with pain that they may appreciate pleasure.

In relation to spirits, for it seems to be the subject introduced to-day, I have this idea, that the Lord our God absolutely gave Lucifer a mission to this earth; I will call it a mission. You may think it strange that I believe so good a being as our Father in heaven would actually send such an odd missionary as Lucifer. You may call him a missionary, or anything else you please, but we learn he was thrust out of heaven, the place where the Lord dwells, to this earth; and his mission, and the mission of his associates who were thrust down with him, and of those whom he is successful in turning away from God's children who have tabernacles, is to continue to oppose the Almighty, scatter His Church, wage war against His kingdom, and change as far as possible His government on the earth. He could take the Saviour upon the pinnacle of the temple, and show him the kingdoms of this world, and could perform many wonderful works in the days of Jesus. When the Priesthood of God is upon the earth, then the priesthood of the devil may be seen operating, for he has got one. When the kingdom of God is on the earth, you may expect to see a special display or manifestation of the opposite to the Gospel of the kingdom, or of the Priesthood of God.

If you read the Book of Mormon, the Bible, and the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, you read about the power of Satan upon the earth -- the manifestation of wicked spirits. When was this special power of Satan more particularly made manifest? It has always been when the power of the holy Priesthood and the kingdom of God were upon the earth. In the days of Moses, in the days of the Patriarchs, in the days of the Prophets, and in the days of Jesus and his Apostles, and while his Church remained upon the earth, the opposite of the principles of heaven were specially
made manifest, causing a lull in the public mind. The world is more or less controlled all the time by influences that Lucifer evidently is not opposed to; he has little objection to the present organization of human society, from the fact that everything passes along in the wake that agrees with his religion, and rather tends to forward his purposes.

Now some suppose if they can see a miracle, as they call it, that is, something beyond that which is ordinary with man, they are bound to believe; but I am of opinion that Lucifer and his associates can show as many miracles as the people desire to see; they can show as many as were exhibited in Egypt in the days of king Pharaoh. I believe Lucifer has just as much power to make lice now as ever he had, he has just as much ability to display his power in making a serpent to oppose a Moses as ever. Has he lost his power during the last two, three, or four thousand years? We do not believe he has. If, then, he possesses the same power as he once did, why is he not able in this dispensation to make manifestations corresponding to those in previous ones?

I might go on with a long routine of manifestations of the power of God, and of the power of the devil; but you who have come from the old country, and some of the first Elders that went over there -- Presidents Young, Kimball, Hyde, and others, recollect manifestations of the spirits of the devil in that land. They attacked those brethren by hundreds and by thousands, and the spirits were actually visible. If you could call up brother Willard Snow, and converse with him, I have no doubt that he would tell you he was attacked by them, and they overcame his body.

I am not surprised to see these manifestations increased upon the earth; but where is the anchor to the faith of the Saints? Where is the surety of the Saints against these manifestations? Inasmuch as the world would not listen to the Prophet Joseph, and receive the word of God through him, I look for the Lord to fulfil His word, and send them strong delusion, inasmuch as they believe not the truth, and will permit them now to believe a lie, that all who have pleasure in unrighteousness may be damned. I anticipate seeing strong delusion among the wicked in the day in which we live, but where is the anchor for the faith of the Saints? I will tell you where mine is.

When Joseph Smith was alive, his declaration to me was as the voice of Almighty God. Why? Because he had the Priesthood of God on the earth;
the Priesthood that is without father, without mother, without beginning of
days or end of years, which is God's authority, the eternal power and right
of the government of God upon the earth. I was subject to that
government in the days of Joseph. Men used to talk on this wise -- "But
would you believe in the Prophet if he should demand all your property?"
Lucifer would suggest this idea to them. "No," says another, "I would
not." "Suppose he should come to you, and tell you, you must sell your
farm in the east, and go to Kirtland, and consecrate your property to the
Lord, would you do it?" "No," answers his neighbor, "the Lord has no use
for my property, I would not do it." "Well," says one, "do you think Joseph
is right to dictate in temporal matters?" "No." There were quite a
majority, I believe, in the days of Joseph, who believed he had no right to
dictate in temporal matters, in farms, houses, merchandize, gold, silver,
&c.; and they were tried on various points.

When the family organization was revealed from heaven the patriarchal
order of God, and Joseph began, on the right and on the left, to add to his
family, what a quaking there was in Israel. Says one brother to another,
"Joseph says all covenants are done away, and none are binding but the
new covenants; now suppose Joseph should come and say he wanted your
wife, what would you say to that?"

I suppose he had the example of Brother Kimball.

"I would tell him to go to hell." This was the spirit of many in the early
days of this Church.

If you maintain the fact that the Priesthood of God is upon the earth, and
God's representatives are upon the earth, the mouth-piece of Jehovah, the
head of the kingdom of God upon earth, and the will of God is done upon
earth as it is in heaven, it follows that the government of God is upon the
earth. I allude to the Church which it dictates; and then to the whole
earth which it will dictate. Satan may succeed for a season to curtail the
extent of this government, and the free working of its machinery, but if the
Lord Almighty has organized a government upon the earth, and has
committed the keys and Priesthood of it to His Prophet, that Prophet holds
jurisdiction over the earth, the same as Adam did in the beginning. And
righteous men in every dispensation since the creation, if they had any
keys, had the Keys of the kingdom of God; and they extended over this
wide world wherever God had a people and a government; and just as far
as the Priesthood exercised its authority, just so far the rule of the Almighty reached.

If Joseph had a right to dictate me in relation to salvation, in relation to a hereafter, he had a right to dictate me in relation to all my earthly affairs, in relation to the treasures of the earth, and in relation to the earth itself. He had a right to dictate in relation to the cities of the earth, to the natives of the earth, and in relation to everything on land and on sea. That is what he had a right to do, if he had any right at all. If he did not have that right, he did not have the Priesthood of God, he did not have the endless Priesthood that emanates from an eternal being. A Priesthood that is clipped, and lacks length, is not the Priesthood of God; if it lacks depth, it is not the Priesthood of God; for the Priesthood in ancient times extended over the wide world, and coped with the universe, and had a right to govern and control the inhabitants thereof, to regulate them, give them laws, and execute those laws. That power looked like the Priesthood of God. This same Priesthood has been given to Joseph Smith, and has been handed down to his successors.

I do not care how many devils rap, it is no trouble to me.*** What would a man of God say, who felt aright, when Joseph asked him for his money? He would say, "Yes, and I wish I had more to help to build up the kingdom of God." Or if he came and said, "I want your wife?" "O yes," he would say, "here she is, there are plenty more."

There is another main thread connected with this, that I have not brought out. You know in fishing with the hook and line, if you draw out suddenly on the line when you have got a large trout, you may break your line; you must therefore angle a little, and manage your prize carefully. I would ask you if Jehovah has not in all ages tried His people by the power of Lucifer and his associates; and on the other hand, has He not tried them and proved them by His Prophets? Did the Lord actually want Abraham to kill Isaac? Did the Prophet Joseph want every man's wife he asked for? He did not, but in that thing was the grand thread of the Priesthood developed. The grand object in view was to try the people of God, to see what was in them. If such a man of God should come to me and say, "I want your gold and silver, or your wives," I should say, "Here they are, I wish I had more to give you, take all I have got." A man who has got the Spirit of God, and the light of eternity in him, has no trouble about such
I am talking now of the present day. There was a time when we could be tried pretty severely upon these points, but I now could pick you out hundreds of men that cannot be tried in this way, but they will hand over everything they possess.

If ever you are brought into the presence of God, and exalted to a seat in His celestial kingdom, it will be by virtue of the Holy Priesthood, therefore you have got to be proved, not only by being tempted by the devil, but the Priesthood will try you -- it will try you to the core. If one thing won't try you, something else will be adopted, until you are like the passive clay in the hands of the potter. If the Lord our God does not see fit to let the devil loose upon you, and mob you, He will employ some other means to try you as in a crucible, to prove you as gold is tried seven times in the furnace.

If Joseph Smith held the keys of the kingdom of God on earth, of the Apostleship, does not his successor possess the same? Does he not have a right to give laws, to instruct, to control and rule the people of God?

I might still go on, and explain to your understandings exactly what I mean by rule. If this Priesthood is upon the earth, and you are controlled thereby, and listen to its counsels, you will be united as one people. I know the time was that many of this people believed that if a man was adopted here and there, one man would hold this way, and another that; but the fact is, in the kingdom and Church of the Lord they are all in one pile. I do not care how many of you have been adopted here or there; that is the doctrine to me.

Let the devils rap, then, and let them talk, and mutter, and have their mediums; what do I care, so long as the Priesthood is upon the earth, and the Apostleship is upon the earth, and the government of God, and the light and influence of the Holy Ghost, are upon the earth? Can they shake the Saints? No. But let a man lose the Spirit of God, and depart from this Church, and from the men that hold the Priesthood of God on the earth, and I have no doubt that Lucifer will reveal a great many truths to him, and teach and advocate principles and sentiments that will agree with doctrines of this Church. And they will even imitate Joseph Smith's hand writing, and the hand writing of brother Hyrum, of Bishop Partridge, and
of Bishop Whitney, and others; and they will give you flaming revelations, and the light they emit will blaze like a comet.

Now Lucifer has philosophy enough and religion enough to suffer his agents to run along with the truth hand in hand, and make himself appear like an angel of light, and teach hundreds of true principles, if he can only thereby get you to swallow one item of false doctrine. But the grand story is, the devil may rage as long as he pleases, and use all the cunning and craft that he may, yet he never can overreach those who hold the keys of the Priesthood, nor succeed in deceiving them. This Joseph taught the people, but they were slow to believe. But now the energies of the people move as one man; and if they want to build a Temple, they can build it, and whatever they want to accomplish they can do.

I wish this were the case.

The Priesthood is a power we should respect, reverence, and obey, no matter in whose hands it is. Let Lucifer mix in truths with error, and work great signs and wonders to deceive the very elect, but it is not possible. Why? Because they have learned the Priesthood, and they possess the power thereof that cannot be shaken. Let the Rappers go ahead, then, for it is not possible for them to deceive the elect of God; and let the witch of Endor, and all other witches and wizards, with the prince and power of the air at their head, do their best, if we keep the commandments of God we shall continually soar far above their power and influence.

I want to have nothing to do with Satan, I desire not to shake hands with him, nor to do anything that will bring me in contact with him, for he is powerful and if he once gets you in his grasp and shakes you, you will think you are less than a grasshopper. Let us rally round the standard of God, and when we are in the circle of truth, then let the devil and the enemies of the Church of God fire their loudest guns, and wage their war, and marshal their strength, yet, armed with the armor of righteousness, clothed with the Priesthood and generalship of the Almighty, we shall successfully resist, and triumphantly conquer Satan and all his allied forces of the earth and hell. They will then find out whether Joseph had a right to rule this earth by the power of the Priesthood. They will then find out that the "Mormons," notwithstanding their curious bumps, for they have got some curious bumps, are authorized to preach the Gospel of God, gather Israel, build up Zion, bind Lucifer with a chain, and establish
the reign of peace on earth.

My prayer is that the Saints may understand that they are safe as long as they listen to the Priesthood authorized of heaven, are united in one, and not divided into clans, but become one great clan, under one head. Then let all the clanism of the world rally against us, and we are as firm as the rock of ages, that supports the throne of Jehovah.

May God bless you with the truth as it is in Himself, and save you in His kingdom, through Jesus Christ. Amen.

RTJ 2:108  November 19, 1967  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 19, 1967
Eternal Blessings Come Through This Priesthood;
Faith Requires Obedience

I sincerely ask an interest in your faith and prayers this afternoon, brothers and sisters, for I desire nothing but to edify you and to speak the truth; and I do not desire to say anything but what is dictated by the Spirit of God. I am grateful beyond words of expression for the restoration of the Gospel and of the holy Priesthood, and that it is in our midst, and that we have the words of life revealed by the Prophet Joseph Smith, the instrument in the hands of God and one of the Godhead, to restore these things and to open the last dispensation of the fullness of times. How I love the memory, the life, and the labors of Joseph the Prophet, who gave us so much, and who is still leading this work from the other side. I know as well as I know that I stand here that he is directing the brethren, and that those who have succeeded him in their time and place have been doing the same. How I long for the day when I will be able to strike hands with him and be introduced by those who know him.

I do not know whether you realize it, brothers and sisters, but none of us will ever see the white locks of Father Adam, or Jesus, or Joseph, except we be introduced by those who know them. And we are going to have to start with those who preside over us today. We are going to have to go through them; today, President Johnson, and those who have preceded right on back. If we want a part and place in the Kingdom of God, the Kingdom of heaven, if you please, we are going to have to get it through this source.
I am led to repeat the words of Heber C. Kimball when he said, "Where did you come from if you did not come from this Priesthood? What do you have if it did not come out of this Priesthood?" through Joseph the Prophet, the great Apostle. Brigham Young called him that "gigantic Apostle", who opened up this last dispensation. He is also the One Mighty and Strong. None other will do that work.

The setting in order process is already started. It started when John Taylor was visited by the Prophet Joseph and the Savior in 1886, to open up this special work and dispensation of which we are a part; this work having resulted from the great faith and integrity and the indomitable will to do right and to keep all of the commandments that John Taylor had. How grateful I am for him and those who have followed him.

Now brothers and sisters, I was reading last night the statement where Melchizedek gave Abraham the Priesthood. Abraham went his way rejoicing, saying, "Now I have a Priesthood!" Would to God that he could say, "Our Father, now I have a people!" We are that people, brothers and sisters, if we have the faith and integrity and will keep all of the commandments and follow the Priesthood, which is to be the nucleus of the great Millennium. This can be that people. But remember one thing. Joseph Smith in Nauvoo, as he stood talking to the saints then, said, "Will you follow me to the death?" He said, "They raised their hands in concert and said, 'Yes!'" He said, "It is well. If you would not, I would go out there," pointing to the west, "and raise up another people." Do not think it is beyond the power of God to raise up another people if this people fail to do what is required.

So, it is a matter of faith, brothers and sisters, when you get right down to it; faith being a principle of action and of power. I want to read something I have read a good many times before. See if we can get a little more meaning into it.

Lecture Seven

17. ...And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it. He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens;
women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter.

Now then, brothers and sisters, if we do not have the blessings that we seek -- endowments, the means of having our calling and election made sure -- then it must be that our faith is lacking. Since it is a principle of action, then we are not obedient. Obedience is action. Since it is a principle of power, the reason must be, then, that we cannot know or do not know that our course is pleasing to God; for if it were, it would be a principle of power with us. We could go to Him and ask, and it would be given, when we are ready for it, of course, all agreeable to the will of God. We should ask nothing but it be agreeable to the will of God and the right time and place and situation.

So, we are lacking in faith. Our faith is imperfect, brothers and sisters, because we are disobedient; and therefore, our course is not known to be pleasing to God; not known to us nor God either.

The great work of the Priesthood today, as you have been told many times, is the preparation of a people. Will we be that people? President Johnson has told the saints in recent times that there is going to be a division among this people. Are we ready for it, and will we be with the Lord when that takes place? We little know, brothers and sisters, what we will do if we are governed by aspiring, foul, and evil spirits. And these come when we are disobedient, and this is the reason for our lack of faith.

Now I pray that we will act on these things, brothers and sisters. Draw near to the Prophet Joseph Smith by mighty prayer to our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, and to our Father -- faith in the Lord Jesus Christ and in God, the Father -- and I say faith in Joseph, who stands in the office of the Holy Ghost. We cannot receive the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost except through him and through this Priesthood. Wives cannot receive it, children cannot receive it, except through their Priesthood head, by walking in obedience and in full submission to all the laws and ordinances and directions
of those who stand over us. God help us to be that people, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

**RTJ 2:112  December 17, 1967  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
December 17, 1967  
Faith of the Brother of Jared

I have greatly enjoyed the dissertations that have been given us here today, for they have been the word of the Lord to all of us. I am grateful for the testimony of Jesus, and of Joseph, the Holy Ghost, through whose Priesthood we come together today to enjoy the light and blessings of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I am grateful for the gifts of the Spirit, and especially the gift of faith.

I thought that if I were called on today I should like to give one simple and beautiful example of this glorious principle of faith, as it existed in the bosom of some of the servants of God. Joseph Smith saw the Father and the Son as a humble fourteen-year-old boy, as a result of faith as it existed in his mind and heart. Certainly it was the design of the Father that this man come forth and do the great work and mission he did, but everything that Joseph Smith received by way of revelation and instruction came as a result of faith, and nothing else. It was designed that man, every man, be he great or small, if he were to accomplish anything in this life it would be as a result of his walking as seeing Him who is invisible.

We have been told a great deal about the various conditions of this principle of faith, and I think it is more perfectly, very perfectly exemplified in the incident involving the brother of Jared. I would like to read the few verses involved in showing how he came to see the Lord and accomplished the things he did.

It must be assumed that he understood the character and the attributes of God, or he would not have approached the Lord in doing the thing he did. And he says this as he prayed to God:

_Ether 3_

- 3. **Behold, O Lord, thou has smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness;**
nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

He had gone ahead as he had been instructed, and now was presenting these things that he had put together for the purposes of the Lord.

4. And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Now listen to these next words.

5. Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

7. And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

8. And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

9. And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

10. And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

11. And the Lord said unto him: Believeth thou the words which I shall speak?

12. And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

He knew His character and attributes.
13. And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

14. Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have light, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

16. Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

Lorin Woolley was told that he had the faith of the brother of Jared, and we can well imagine the things that he saw and heard. When a people has been raised up to understand these things and to have the faith of the brother of Jared, we are told they are going to receive the things that he wrote, and that he saw and heard. These are promises that are made to the faithful, and unless we have this faith we will not receive these things.

Jared, his brother, appealed to this man, Mahonri Moriancumr, which was his name, because he had favor with the Lord, because he had perfect faith. These are they that Brother Hammon has spoken of who will come up to see the face of God, because they are like Him; and for no other reason and on no other condition will they come up, except they be like Him. And I pray that we may do this, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
It is good to get a breath of fresh air, brothers and sisters. I feel it a great privilege and blessing to be here. I have enjoyed the remarks of the speakers before, and pray that I may have the Spirit of the Lord in directing my remarks.

As I have contemplated my lot thus far, I cannot help but conclude that God has, as it were, had me in the hollow of His hand. Going back to a time I was on a mission in Britain, and even before, and more particularly after I returned and had some contact with the leading brethren of the Church, I recall how, on many occasions, how I wondered how the words of the Lord would be fulfilled -- I never doubted that they would -- but how His words would be fulfilled that this work and Priesthood had been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith, never to be thrown down or given to another people. Because as I viewed the things, the people, the state of the faith of the Church, and the rank apostasy that was taking place from the head down as far as I knew of it, I truly wondered how and when and where the Lord was going to take a hand to fulfill those words.

How great my joy when father brought the word to me of his having met with Joseph Musser, obtained the Truth Magazine. He handed it to me and said, "Here, my son, is what I am sure you have been looking for." I naturally asked some questions, because the first thought that ran through my mind was, "By what authority?" And I was soon satisfied. It was not long before I obtained the Priesthood. Joseph Musser, in the company of my father, conferred the Melchizedek Priesthood and ordained me to the office of Seventy. Here I had been going through my married life and a mission without the Priesthood, as I was soon convinced. And to finally get it and be able to function in the fullness of the Gospel, and to receive blessings where it seemed others had been taken away, is more than I can express. How the Lord has multiplied me a hundredfold since, after having dear ones taken away, and all that I had, which I gave freely and gladly.

No one can tell me that this is not the work of God and the fullness of the holy Priesthood among us. God has indeed set His hand to do this great and last work, and the last Kingdom is established. The fullness of the holy Priesthood is here, brothers and sisters. I know it as I know I live! I know that John Y. Barlow, in whose day I came into the work, was head of Priesthood, indeed held the keys, and these others have succeeded.

I know as I know I live that this is the legitimate holy Priesthood. I
sometimes feel we should not use the word "legitimate." It is the authority of God upon the earth. The fullness of the holy Apostleship is functioning in our midst, and how lightly, my brothers and sisters, are we treating it? This is the sad thing. We should be on our knees day and night, figuratively, thanking God for every breath we breathe under the direction of His Priesthood, and that we are able to receive wives and children in this holy law of matrimony, the Celestial order, the law of Abraham restored in its pristine perfection through Joseph the Prophet, and carried on and sustained through a special dispensation of the Priesthood to John Taylor, and this I know.

There was the turning point that God had provided that few ever knew or realized was going on. How grateful I am that my father received these things in his day, though he did not know the true mission and work of Lorin Woolley. There is something special about him, he said. But through that Priesthood, Matthias F. Cowley sent Judson Tolman, a Patriarch of the day, to seal my mother and Florence Rice to my father in plural marriage on the 2nd of March, 1909. My father often said that he knew that I was waiting for that union, and how grateful I am that my mother chose the better part in that day when the Church, itself, particularly the quorum of Twelve, were using every power in their means to discredit Joseph F. Smith, their President, and to get what they called the "goods" on him. And how grateful I am that my father and mother, while in hiding, carried on what they knew to be true, and the same law and principle of his father, and of his father before him.

I feel inadequate to the heritage that I have received, but God being my strength and helper, I pray that I may fulfill the work that I was sent here to do. That is all I want, brothers and sisters, just to do my work, and to raise my wives and children up in light and truth in the same glorious plan and work, to carry on into the Millennium when the Lord our Savior shall come and lead us. Indeed, this people can and should be the nucleus of the great Millennium. When we see the blessings and the glory that are within our reach, how humble we should be.

I pray that our prosperity and the conditions in which we live today will not turn us away, and that we will go on unto perfection, under the leadership of President Johnson in this day; for as sure as we sit here, we are going to have to find our way to the Prophet Joseph and all who have gone before through those who administer unto us in this day. I have come to fully realize this under John Y. Barlow and those who have succeeded. I am grateful for my
fellowship with these my brethren, with whom I am under covenant to keep these principles alive until Christ comes. I love them and I love their principles more than life itself. It is these principles that bind us together, brothers and sisters, the laws and doctrines of the holy Priesthood, and this is all that matters.

We are acting under the Priesthood after the order of the Son of God. This I know. We are acting under the Priesthood after the order of Enoch. This I know. We are acting under the Priesthood of Joseph, that "gigantic Apostle", the Holy Ghost, the One Mighty and Strong, who shall soon return to set this House -- the Priesthood, the Church, and the Kingdom of God -- in order. This I know as I know I live, and I bear this testimony to you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:118  January 21, 1968  SLC
Salt Lake City, Utah
January 21, 1968
We Have Either the Spirit of God or the Spirit of Evil; Abide the Celestial Law
I have greatly enjoyed what has been said here today and hardly feel capable of adding to it for our edification. I am grateful for the privilege of being numbered among this people and Priesthood, and for the blessings of the Lord upon me and mine. When I see how the Lord guides and directs and blesses us, it is a living miracle every day that we exist. Knowing the designs of the adversary, the powers that be in the earth and that are all around us, every day is a living miracle that we are able to go and come and do the work that God has given us to do, and for these things I am grateful.

I call to mind, brothers and sisters, the statement of the Prophet Joseph Smith, that there are three spirits -- the Spirit of God, the spirit of man, and the spirit of the devil. The spirit of man is embodied in these mortal tabernacles, and this is the one that we are concerned with; and it is actuated either by the Spirit of God or by the spirit of the devil. And particularly it applies to the saints of God who have tried to choose the better part and have taken a stand for God and His work and Priesthood. From then on, he is actuated by one or the other of these two spirits, and can never be on neutral ground. As Brother Musser has said, if he turns against the power of the Holy Ghost, which is
administered by the Priesthood, he has nothing else to do or nowhere else to go but to become a vagabond in the earth. And so again we say, "Get and keep the Spirit of God," the injunction of the Prophets from the beginning down till the present.

I felt to draw to your attention here today a picture that President Lorenzo Snow drew in words for the saints as the ideal condition of a family. You know, the Lord had to rebuke even the Prophet Joseph Smith and his counselors because of their failure to teach and direct their children, particularly, in light and truth. Intelligence is the glory of God, and it is light and truth, and this is the power of the Holy Spirit. If we have this picture, I think we will have all that the Lord requires of us in living these holy laws. Let us always remember as we read this that we should be and are trying to live the Celestial Law.

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element, suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

Isn't that beautiful if this could be the case in our families? But instead, there are jarrings, quarreling, contention, fighting in this Celestial Law, brothers and sisters, when we should have the Spirit of God. Joseph Smith made it quite clear that if we don't live by the Spirit of revelation, and learn, or become skillful in obtaining the gift of the Holy Ghost in our lives, that we cannot come up to be sanctified in the presence of Jesus Christ; or in other words, have our calling and election made sure and receive the Second
Comforter. The Spirit of revelation, the power to get and keep the Holy Ghost, it is a skill that we must obtain; and the degree by which we obtain this skill will measure our degree of salvation and exaltation in the presence of God. I just felt to draw this picture before us today and pray that we may be this way. If we do not, we are not going to become that people that is to be prepared for the redemption of Zion and the building of the great city and temple to our God. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I deeply appreciated the truths of heaven that have been set forth in this meeting. I am grateful for the spirit that is here and pray that it may continue with me. I pray that I may have a message that will be helpful and edifying to us all. I heartily concur in what the brethren have said, particularly President Timpson; and I want to tell you, brothers and sisters, that the thing he talked about, criticism and judgment that is taking place in this group, is like a cancer upon this body of people; and if it is not rooted out, it is going to have some very dire consequences. I think we can see the words of President Johnson beginning to be fulfilled regarding a division among this people, and it always centers around the principle that President Timpson spoke about.

I would like to speak about another matter, brothers and sisters, that is very simple and very fundamental, that is wrong with this people. I see it in the families of this group, including my own; and that is spiritual laziness. We seem to be drifting along, and it is because of our laziness and drifting that this cancerous thing starts to take hold, this criticism of the brethren.

Let us go back to the very first principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- faith. I think most of us think of faith as mere belief or assent of the mind, but Joseph tells us in Lecture Seven that it is the exertion of the mind. Now, if we will exert our minds we will exert our bodies, our physical beings. We will exert ourselves to labor with our might and with all the zeal that is in us to advance this work and Kingdom, and to become like God. Now, this is what is lacking. We do not exert ourselves enough.

I think some of the strongest terms that God has used in scripture can be found on this subject, and I would just like to read a few of them. I have read this before, but I think it bears repeating.

D. & C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

And a marvelous work is about to come forth among this people, I want to
assure you, and we had better be found on the right side of the fence.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind, and strength,
With all of your heart, not just a part; with all of your might, mind, and strength, not just a part.

2. ...that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.
Now if we do not give it all, it must follow that we are going to be blamed as we stand before God at the last day, it must follow.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;
This does not necessarily mean we have got to be given some big job in the Priesthood or by the Priesthood. When we enter into the Celestial Law, Celestial Marriage, when we enter into this Priesthood work, we undertake the two highest laws of the Gospel: Celestial Marriage and the Celestial Order of Heaven, the Economic Order of Heaven. And if there is not work enough to do in those two principles, I would like you to tell me what it is.

I think one of the sorest things that beset a people is their desire for sensational things. People run off to this and that group and they find some sensational things going on, and they grab hold of it right quick; and that is because they grow weary in well-doing. The very nature of the work of the Priesthood, the work of God, the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, is to endure as seeing Him who is invisible, to endure the daily routine of life in which we are constantly striving to become like God. These daily little jobs that we have, with them we are building for eternity. If we could only realize that in the work-a-day labors and problems of ours, we are either building or destroying a character.

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;
5. And faith,

Now here is the rub -- these attributes of God:

5. ...faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

The greatest job we have, the greatest and most cherished thing that we have to contemplate is our salvation, our exaltation, and that greatest of all things cannot be obtained except through diligence -- our whole heart, might, mind, and strength.

Now, I would like to bring this down a little closer to our daily living, and introduce that by reading from Section 88. The Lord here was speaking to the Elders of Israel who constituted the School of the Prophets, but I cannot see but what it is applicable to each and every one of us and our families. After all, brothers and sisters, isn't our daily living within our family circles? It is not our running around and doing some glorious job that we might be called to do. It is in our everyday work-a-day living, and this is what the Lord has to say about that:

D.& C. 88

119. Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God;***

Do we have these in our homes? Not nearly enough. I have seen it in some, praise God, and I see the results in the lives of the inhabitants of those houses. So, I know it works. But where you see lazy, dissident, filthy homes, you do not find the characters there that are spoken of here. You do not find the attributes of God exhibited in the lives of those inhabitants. It just cannot be any other way. So what does the Lord say to do?

123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.

124. Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful;

And that is a pretty sore spot with me. "Man alive, we are half dead!" one man said, "half dead."

124. ...retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.

125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.
126. Pray always,
This takes exertion of the mind, getting on our knees often enough and with enough faith. Prayer is the operation of our faith, which, when we stand up, we set about to fulfill with our hard labor, through our diligence, with our whole heart, might, mind, and strength.

125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.
126. Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

Will He be able to receive you unto Himself? Will He be able to receive me unto Himself? This is the question. This is what we are all laboring for, to have our calling and election made sure, after having proven at all hazards that we would serve Him and keep all of His commandments, living and abiding in the Celestial Law with our whole heart, might, mind, and strength. We will never see the face of Joseph, or of Jesus, or of Father Adam until we do these things and become like them; which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 3, 1968
D.& C. 101; Humble Ourselves; Sacrifice All Earthly Things

Brother Guy suggested maybe I ought to speak. I take this privilege, brothers and sisters, and express my gratitude for being one and a part of this work, to be associated with my brethren bearing the holy Melchizedek Priesthood. I am grateful for all that God has given me, for these blessings have been multitudinous and without number, and I feel to acknowledge His hand in all that He has given me and done for me. I am grateful above all that God led me to this work and Priesthood.

As I have sat contemplating the things that have been said, and I appreciate them, I was reminded of a passage from Section 101 of the Doctrine and Covenants, which I think it might be well for us to have repeated to us. The saints had just been driven out of Jackson County, Missouri. I sometimes wonder, as I contemplate this work and people, if we are going to have to go through the same thing in consequence of our disobedience, and lack of
obedience. So He tells the Prophet, in consequence of their having been driven out, these things:

D. & C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --

2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;

3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.

5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

And then a word of encouragement.

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.

11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.

So I feel, my brothers and sisters, that, considering the many blessings that God has bestowed upon us, His long-suffering and His patience with us, that we should humble ourselves before Him. We should humble ourselves in
connection with one another, striving with all our heart, might, mind, and
strength to be one. We have only to look to the example of our Savior, the
great Prototype of all saved beings, for such He was sent to be; and not only
that, but to bring about the Mediation and Atonement, which would bring us
again into the presence of God, through our obedience to His
commandments.

We see in this perfect Character the very character of God, and They became
one. How? Through His becoming first acquainted with His Father as He
was, and then setting about to make the will of the Father His will, so that His
was swallowed up in the Father's, and They were one. Now, how are we to
become one so that we may be used to become a nucleus of the great
Millennium, and to be that people that God will use to redeem Zion, to build
that great city in preparation for the glorious coming of the Savior, whose
right it is to rule, and who shall reign as King of kings and Lord of lords?

These are the things, my brothers and sisters, that we should be aiming for, to
become first, individually, true saints, sons and daughters of God; and then
labor together as one people, that we may have the power of the Priesthood
working in our behalf, so that we might come up to see the face of God and
have our calling and election made sure. We all know very well what is
required in order for us to come to this point -- the sacrifice of all earthly
things, the perfection of our faith.

I wonder how often we ask ourselves, "Are we indeed in this condition?"
There is no real sacrifice when you come right down to it; there is no such
thing as a sacrifice, as far as giving up something is concerned. It is an
opportunity and a blessing.

We know from the instructions of Joseph to the School of the Prophets, that
unless we know that our course of life is pleasing to Him, we cannot have the
faith sufficient to obtain life eternal and come back in His presence. And we
cannot know that our course is pleasing unto Him unless we first offer in
sacrifice all earthly things, both as to our earthly character as well as our
possessions and all that may seem dear to us. The Lord enumerates, the
Prophet enumerates the things that are required: Houses, lands, wives,
children, our lives if necessary; but, more than this, the sacrifice of our
feelings that are tied to this world, the love of things of the world, the spirit of
the world. This is the hardest of all, and I fear that we still cling too much to
these things, and they are holding us back.
Now, brothers and sisters, if we would only have the necessary desire, God would reward us more than we could receive. Desire, to me, is far, far more than a mere wish or wishful thinking. Desire is translated into action. If we desire things in righteousness, God will grant them through our faith. Our faith is exercised through the exertion of the mind translated into action, and then becomes a principle of power, power with God through His Priesthood. It all must come through Priesthood, brothers and sisters. Unless we are anxiously engaged in the good work of magnifying the Priesthood which is over us and submitting ourselves to it, we are not going to get very far.

So I think we have need to take inventory, and above all things, to submit ourselves in obedience to the authority which stands over us. These are the elemental things of our lives, and there are far too few of us who are accomplishing these things, the best evidence of it being the lack of the blessings that we are seeking. As the Lord tells us in these same Lectures, if we had that perfect faith, we would have all of the blessings and manifestations of His pleasure that we could receive, and more. What a wonderful thing if the Lord could send His servants to this people and tell them, "Well done," and offer us additional blessings and endowments. Is it worth the labor and the sacrifice? I should think it would be if we desire eternal life and the presence of our Father, and to be saved and exalted in His presence, one with another as families and friends of God, which I pray we may become, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 7, 1968
Testimony of President Johnson; Must Abide the Laws

Well, I made it into 3rd East this afternoon. [Laughter] I am sorry I missed the meeting last time; I just missed the road. It is indeed good to be here, brothers and sisters, to partake of the spirit that is here under the direction of President Johnson, for he does indeed bring a good spirit wherever he goes and is. I appreciate the things that have been said here this afternoon, and pray that I may carry on in the same spirit in which these things have been said.

I very much appreciate the life and labors of President Johnson. He has been
a glorious example of faith and faithfulness that has been set before this people, one of strict obedience to the laws of God who has gone at the behest of his Priesthood head, President Barlow and the others, under the most trying and difficult circumstances. I always call to mind the wonderful work that was accomplished under his direction at the instruction of President Barlow while he was in Mexico, and it has stood out as a shining example of obedience and faithfulness to the direction and commands of the Lord through His servants. If we need examples, brothers and sisters, we do not have to go far to find them.

I see the same thing in the life of President Musser, as he stood close to the side of his father and of President Barlow from the day that I first met him as he came from California, and I will never forget that first meeting. What a wonderful kindred spirit that I came into the association of, and it has stayed with me to this day. And I am satisfied and know, brothers and sisters, that God knows who He wants and will have to do His work. I am satisfied that this work is in the hands of His true servants, those who have been called by revelation from the heavens to do the work that is required in preparing a people, and bring them up to a point where they can be used.

I do not know if we realize it, brothers and sisters, but there rests upon President Johnson's shoulders that great and important work of preparing a people, in association with his brethren, and I do not know why we do not do better and come along and do the things that are required. We profess to love him and to love God. Wives profess to love their husbands, I hope; but I wonder if we think as we say we love them, are we willing to keep their commands? "If ye love Me," Christ said, "ye will keep My commandments. If you do not, you are a liar, and the truth is not in you." It is just that simple.

Now, brothers and sisters, I think we need to get down to fundamentals and first principles, particularly and firstly in our families, and abide this holy law, this Family Order of Heaven. It is an insult to God to profess to take upon us His name and His order, the order of the Priesthood, the holy Celestial Law, and then go and mess it up, which so many do.

I wonder, as we go through our daily lives, if we bring to mind just exactly what is the Family Order of Heaven. Can the Spirit of God abide in your home? Is it clean enough to have the Spirit of God there? Is it orderly enough that an angel of God could come if it were needed? Yes, let us get right down to it. Is our home a temple? It is the only temple we can know
right now, and it is too bad if we are not in that condition. The Family Order of Heaven must be lived under those kind of conditions and circumstances, or else it is not the Family Order of Heaven. So long as the Holy Ghost is not in that house, you cannot be abiding the Family Order of Heaven. It is just that simple. And it is not abiding the law of God if the Holy Ghost and the holy Priesthood are not operating in that home.

So how much do we care, brothers and sisters? I think this is the key. Just how much do we care? Or are we just wandering to and fro to work, back home, to school and back home, to meetings and back home without knowing really what we are doing and not caring much about it? To me, the very essence of faith is an active exertion of the mind, which will bring about active physical activity, mental activity in abiding the laws of God -- Celestial Marriage and the great Economic Order of Heaven, the Order of Oneness, of Unity, the United Order in our families. And we need to be more conscious of these things.

Now, I feel very keenly the responsibility for carrying these things out in my family, and to do away, once and for all, with the spirit of monogamy with the spirit of the world in every way, shape, and form, that it will have no place in the abode of my family. I am desiring by every means in my power to bring this condition about. I pray the Lord to bless me and to bless each and every one of you to this end, that we will knuckle down now and get busy, every day of our lives keeping these principles in mind, and stop the wrangling and jarrings and commotion that is taking place in our families, and let the Spirit of peace, the Spirit of the Holy Ghost, dwell there day in and day out, from morning to morning, from night to night. The moment it ever gets lost, we should not rest a moment until it is back, until we have made amends and corrected that which is wrong; and then go on, growing in the attributes of God that we may become like Him; which I pray we may do in Jesus' name, amen.

Brother Hammon and Brother Musser certainly set the tone for the messages
for this day, and I am sure it has been on the mind of all of us. I just feel that it might be well to read the words of the Lord as to what this is all about, really, from His own revelation on marriage, Section 132.

D.& C. 132

18. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife, and make a covenant with her for time and for all eternity, if that covenant is not by me or by my word, which is my law, and is not sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, through him who I have anointed and appointed unto this power, then it is not valid neither of force when they are out of the world, because they are not joined by me, saith the Lord, neither by my word; when they are out of the world it cannot be received there, because the angels and the gods are appointed there, by whom they cannot pass; they cannot, therefore, inherit my glory; for my house is a house of order, saith the Lord God.

19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions, all heights and depths -- then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fulness and a continuation of the seeds forever and ever.

20. Then shall they be gods, because they have no end; therefore shall they be from everlasting to everlasting, because they continue; then shall they be above all, because all things are subject unto them. Then shall they be gods, because they have all power, and the angels are subject unto them.

21. Verily, verily, I say unto you, except ye abide my law ye cannot attain
22. For strait is the gate, and narrow the way that leadeth unto the exaltation and continuation of the lives, and few there be that find it, because ye receive me not in the world neither do ye know me.

23. But if ye receive me in the world, then shall ye know me, and shall receive your exaltation; that where I am ye shall be also.

24. This is eternal lives -- to know the only wise and true God, and Jesus Christ, whom he hath sent. I am he. Receive ye, therefore, my law.

God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 2:133 May 12, 1968 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona

May 12, 1968

All Blessings Come Through Priesthood

I think I could say nothing more than amen to what has been said, because all that has been said in this Conference, the Lord has dictated. But I feel constrained to add one more thing to what has been said here today from the word of the Lord regarding Celestial Marriage and the United Order.

D.& C. 132

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made

And entered into,

7. ...unto this end have an end when men are dead.

Heber C. Kimball put it this way, "Where did you come from if you did not come out of this Priesthood? What do you have? Who are you if you did not get it or become so through the medium of God and His anointed?" There are
those who criticize the system of God in the holy order of matrimony in bringing souls together under this holy law which God, Himself, has dictated. You Elders, where did you come from if you did not come from this Priesthood? Where do you belong if you do not belong to this Priesthood? You daughters of Zion, who do you belong to if you do not belong to this Priesthood? And if any think that they can enter into this law except through this medium they will fall away sooner or later.

The daughters of Zion belong to the Priesthood. The Elders of Zion belong to the Priesthood. And through the Holy United Order they must live together to sanctify this Family Order of Heaven. I have seen it in operation this day, and all who raise their voice or their hands against this order which God has instituted, where He reserves unto Himself, through His servants, the right to place men and women in this holy order, will fall away and apostatize as God lives.

Now brothers and sisters, let us carry out the things that have been said here this day. They are true and faithful. God has dictated them, and you will disregard them at the peril of your salvation, which I testify of to you this day in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:134 May 19, 1968 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 19, 1968
Prophecies of the Judgments -- Matthew 24

I felt impressed, brothers and sisters, to read the new translation of the twenty-fourth chapter of Matthew today, with the Spirit of God to help me; which I think should be of worth to us as we consider the things that Brother Johnson has just told us. The Savior was talking to His disciples, and He said:

Matthew 23 (Inspired Version)

39. For I say unto you, that ye shall not see me henceforth, and know that I am he of whom it is written by the prophets, until ye shall say,
40. Blessed is he who cometh in the name of the Lord, in the clouds of heaven, and all the holy angels with him.
41. Then understood his disciples that he should come again on the earth, after that he was glorified and crowned on the right hand of God.
Matthew 24 (Inspired Version)

1. And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to him for to hear him, saying, Master, show us concerning the buildings of the temple; as thou has said; They shall be thrown down and left unto you desolate.

2. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? And do ye not understand them? Verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here upon this temple, one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. We know how that was fulfilled by 70 AD.

3. And Jesus left them and went upon the mount of Olives.

4. And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be which thou hast said concerning the destruction of the temple, and the Jews; and what is the sign of thy coming; and of the end of the world? (or the destruction of the wicked, which is the end of the world.)

5. And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

6. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

7. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you; and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake.

8. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

9. And many false prophets shall arise, and shall deceive many.

10. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

11. But he that remaineth steadfast, and is not overcome, the same shall be saved.

Brother Hammon observed recently that we read in the newspapers fulfillment of scripture every day, and we certainly see it as the Savior describes the signs of His coming in the day we live.

12. When ye therefore, shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, then ye shall stand in the holy place. (Whoso readeth let him understand.)

13. Then let them who are in Judea, flee into the mountains.
14. Let him who is on the housetop, flee, and not return to take anything out of his house.
15. Neither let him who is in the field, return back to take his clothes.
16. And woe unto them that are with child, and unto them that give suck in those days!
17. Therefore, pray ye the Lord, that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day.
18. For then, in those days, shall be great tribulations on the Jews, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; such as was not before sent upon Israel, of God, since the beginning of their kingdom until this time; no, nor ever shall be sent again upon Israel.
19. All things which have befallen them, are only the beginning of the sorrows which shall come upon them; and except those days should be shortened, there should none of their flesh be saved.
20. But for the elect's sake, according to the covenant, those days shall be shortened.
21. Behold these things I have spoken unto you concerning the Jews.
22. And again, after the tribulation of those days which shall come upon Jerusalem, if any man shall say unto you, Lo! here is Christ, or there; believe him not.
23. For in those days, there shall also arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if possible, they shall deceive the very elect, who are the elect according to the covenant.
24. Behold, I speak these things unto you for the elect's sake.
25. And ye also shall hear of wars, and rumors of wars; see that ye be not troubled; for all I have told you must come to pass. But the end is not yet.
26. Behold, I have told you before, Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth. Behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.
27. For as the light of the morning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, and covereth the whole earth; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.
That is the sign of the coming of the Son of Man, as Joseph once pointed out.
28. And now I show unto you a parable. Behold, wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together; so likewise shall mine elect be gathered from the four quarters of the earth.
29. And they shall hear of wars, and rumors of wars. Behold, I speak unto you for mine elect's sake.

30. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there shall be famine and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.
31. And again, because iniquity shall abound, the love of men shall wax cold; but he that shall not be overcome, the same shall be saved.
32. And again, this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come, or the destruction of the wicked.

Joseph later corrected this to say, "Again, this Gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, to a witness over all nations." That witness is Joseph the Prophet, that great Witness and Testator who filled the office of the Holy Ghost and stands in that office as to the Godhead -- the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, the Godhead of this earth. How blessed we are to have the message and the testimony and the witness of this great man in our day and time.

33. And again shall the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, be fulfilled.
34. And immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of heaven shall be shaken.
35. Verily I say unto you, this generation, in which these things shall be shown forth, shall not pass away until all I have told you shall be fulfilled.

Joseph tells us by the word of the Lord in Section 84 that this generation should not all pass away until the temple be built in the New Jerusalem, which would be Zion, the center place.

36. Although the days will come that heaven and earth shall pass away, yet my word shall not pass away; but all shall be fulfilled.
37. And as I said before, after the tribulation of those days, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken, then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn.
38. And they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven,
with power and great glory.

39. And whoso treasureth up my words, shall not be deceived.

40. For the Son of Man shall come, and he shall send his angels before him with the great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together the remainder of his elect from the four winds; from one end of heaven to the other.

41. Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When its branches are yet tender, and it begins to put forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh at hand.

42. So likewise mine elect, when they shall see all these things, they shall know that he is near, even at the doors.

43. But of that day and hour no one knoweth; no, not the angels of God in heaven, but my Father only.

How many times we have had men setting dates for the coming of Christ.

44. But as it was in the days of Noah, so it shall be also at the coming of the Son of Man.

We see very significantly this being fulfilled as the cup of iniquity is being filled and the world ripening for destruction.

45. For it shall be with them as it was in the days which were before the flood; for until the day that Noah entered into the ark, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, and knew not until the flood came and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.

46. Then shall be fulfilled that which is written, that, In the last days,

47. Two shall be in the field; the one shall be taken and the other left.

48. Two shall be grinding at the mill; the one taken and the other left.

49. And what I say unto one, I say unto all men; Watch, therefore, for ye know not at what hour your Lord doth come.

50. But know this, if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to have been broken up; but would have been ready.

51. Therefore be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh.

52. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?
53. Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh shall find so doing;
54. And, verily I say unto you, he shall make him ruler over all his goods.
55. But if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; the Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and shall appoint him his portion with the hypocrites; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
56. And thus cometh the end of the wicked according to the prophecy of Moses, saying, They should be cut off from among the people. But the end of the earth is not yet; but bye and bye.

I thought it might be well for us to consider these things as we contemplate the preparation that we should be making. We should go to with our might to accomplish the same, which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:140 June 16, 1968 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
June 16, 1968
Gratitude; We Sin When We Are Without the Holy Ghost;
Draw Near to God by Drawing Near to His Servant;
Lecture Five

It is good to meet with you again, my dear brothers and sisters. I pray that the same spirit that has been upon the speakers thus far will continue. I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the association I have with this people under the direction of President Johnson and this Council. We, as a people, should never cease to be grateful enough that we are associated with those who have the keys of power under the leadership of the mouthpiece of God. If we were as grateful as we should be, my brothers and sisters, we would do better. It is because we treat these things lightly that God is not pleased with us as He would like to be. I am sure that He is pleased with some, and in general, I feel that the people are increasing in knowledge, wisdom, and understanding. But having received this, we are under greater responsibility to abide in it.
Brother Timpson spoke along the lines that I was likewise thinking of, and the Lord willing and blessing me, I would like to enlarge on a point or two. It occurs to me, my brothers and sisters, that this people, having been administered the ordinances of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, particularly the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, are under a terrible responsibility. It is incumbent upon us thereafter to have the gifts of the Holy Ghost with us at all times, and we sin when we are without it. We are actually in sin when we are without it. Have you ever thought of it in this way? Of course, we lose it by disobedience. So, therein we are in sin to begin with.

We should be everlastingly praying to the Lord to draw near to Him, and this we can do through our prayers and through our faith. This we must do by drawing near to the servant of God, whom He has placed in our midst to direct His work. It is only by staying close to them who are able to administer the Holy Ghost to us that we can have it ourselves. This is the only source. I wonder if we think of this enough, brothers and sisters. We cannot have it except we get it through them.

As Heber C. Kimball has told us -- if his saying is more authoritative to us, let me repeat it again -- "How can you have the Holy Ghost except you receive it through us?" The channel is there. It is established by God Himself, and if we cut ourselves off from those that He calls and chooses to do this for His people, then we are sinners, indeed.

The power of the holy Priesthood is the Holy Ghost, and no man can exercise that power except he be one with his file leaders through true loyalty and obedience, being ready to go and come and do all things that the Lord reveals through His servants. This is the means by which wives will have and keep the Spirit of God, by being obedient to their husbands, and children likewise. No home should ever be without it. When there are jarrings and contentions, fightings and quarrelings, it is because the Holy Spirit is lacking. It has been driven out, and that family is living in sin. It is just that simple, and it is that important, and it is that true.

So, what is our responsibility, brothers and sisters? It is to repent and do better, and draw near to the Lord, and He will draw near to us. Sisters, you draw near to your husbands, and they can draw nearer to you. Brethren, draw near to the leaders of this Priesthood, and they will draw near to you as they draw near to God and receive these blessings and gifts for our benefit.
It was mentioned that the mind of Jesus should be in His disciples. That mind is the Holy Ghost. Let me read again from Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith, if we need any proof of the subject.

Lecture Five

2. ...And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom,***

And so forth. Then he goes on to say:

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation,

Brothers and sisters, the mind of the Father is the Holy Spirit, as it dwells in the Son, and must dwell in us; and it comes down through the holy Priesthood. Let us sustain the Priesthood that is in our midst, the head of the family. Let us sustain the Priesthood which presides over this work and which is trying, under God, to prepare a people to redeem Zion, to be a redeemed people to be used to go back to Jackson County, and there meet with the Ten Tribes, build a great Temple, and establish Zion. But we have got to redeem ourselves first, as a people and as a community, and we cannot do it unless we have and keep the Spirit of God. It must be upon us at all times. We have had men living among us as we do now who have that gift at all times. Heber C. Kimball had it, and it was a source of revelation and inspiration all the day long, every day of his life as he finished up his work.

Now, brothers and sisters, it is incumbent upon us; and we are sinners unless we get into this condition and remain in it and continue in it until we receive the smiles and approbation of our Father, our calling and election being made
sure after having received the Holy Endowments of the holy Priesthood and able to see the face of God and live. This cannot be done without the Priesthood and the blessings of the Priesthood, and save we have the gifts of the Holy Ghost with us at all times, which I pray we may obtain in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:144  July 7, 1968  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 7, 1968
Faith; Lecture One; Must Become Like God

I rejoice, my brothers and sisters, in the truths that have been expressed in our hearing here today, and I pray the Lord to bless me in the things that I may be led to say for our continued edification. I love those words of President Taylor. He had the great gift, as did Joseph Smith, of putting in the English language the truths of heaven as few men have been able to do. President Taylor, a true representative of the Most High, was able to do this because he did those things that God sent him forth to do, principally to become like God. He was President of Priesthood, an Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ. He became, indeed, a true representative of the Most High, because he became like God. He had power with God because he was like Him.

I cannot help but contemplate, in contemplating the Lectures on Faith, but realize that if we would study them more, brothers and sisters, we would understand better. We would obtain the means by which we can do this, through the power of faith. It is the only way it can be done, of course, as you well know. But the modus operandi, or the means, the way by which this can be accomplished is spelled out most beautifully if we would only study it and then carry it out. I think it might be well to read a few of the verses and analyze them for our benefit if the Lord will bless and help me to this end. After introducing the subject, the Prophet says, quoting Hebrews:

**Lecture One**

8. "Now faith is the substance (assurance) of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."
9. From this we learn that faith is the assurance which men have of the existence of things which they have not seen, and the principle of action in all intelligent beings.
Faith, therefore, brothers and sisters, is not a mere mental assent to the truths of heaven or the acknowledgement of the God of heaven. Faith has to center in an eternal Being such as God, if it is to be unto salvation. So, it is a principle of action, the very thing Brother Holm was talking about, requiring obedience.

10. If men were duly to consider themselves, and turn their thoughts and reflections to the operations of their own minds, they would readily discover that it is faith, and faith only, which is the moving cause of all action in them; that without it both mind and body would be in a state of inactivity, and all their exertions would cease, both physical and mental.***

How many mentally lazy people we have, simply because of a lack of faith, as it is given here. I am going to skip through to hit the highlights of this to get to the point I feel we need to understand.

12. And as faith is the moving cause of all action in temporal concerns, so it is in spiritual; for the Saviour has said, and that truly, that "He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved." Mark xvi. 16.

13. As we receive by faith all temporal blessings that we do receive, so we in like manner receive by faith all spiritual blessings that we do receive. But faith is not only the principle of action, but of power also, in all intelligent beings, whether in heaven or on earth. Thus says the author of the epistle to the Hebrews, xi. 3 --

14. "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God; so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear."

15. By this we understand that the principle of power which existed in the bosom of God, by which the worlds were framed, was faith; and that it is by reason of this principle of power existing in the Deity, that all created things exist; so that all things in heaven, on earth, or under the earth exist by reason of faith as it existed in HIM.***

17. Who cannot see, that if God framed the worlds by faith, that it is by faith that he exercises power over them, and that faith is the principle of power?***

Now then, if we are like Him, who cannot see, then, that we will have power with Him? The very principle that Brother Holm was talking about. He
loves those most who are most obedient to Him, who have faith in Him. Of course, we will learn the ultimate object of all this a little later here.

19. Moroni, while abridging and compiling the record of his fathers, has given us the following account of faith as the principle of power. He says, page 597, that it was the faith of Alma and Amulek which caused the walls of the prison to be rent, as recorded on the 278th page; it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi which caused a change to be wrought upon the hearts of the Lamanites, when they were immersed with the Holy Spirit and with fire, as seen on the 443rd page; and that it was by faith the mountain Zerin was removed when the brother of Jared spake in the name of the Lord. See also 599th page.

20. In addition to this we are told in Hebrews xi. 32, 33, 34, 35, that Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel, and the prophets, through faith subdued Kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword; out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens, and that women received their dead raised to life again, &c., &c.

21. Also Joshua, in the sight of all Israel, bade the sun and moon to stand still, and it was done. Joshua x:12.

22. We here understand, that the sacred writers say that all these things were done by faith. It was by faith that the worlds were framed. God spake, chaos heard, and worlds came into order by reason of the faith there was in HIM. So with man also; he spake by faith in the name of God, and the sun stood still, the moon obeyed, mountains removed, prisons fell, lions' mouths were closed, the human heart lost its enmity, fire its violence, armies their power, the sword its terror, and death its dominion; and all this by reason of the faith which was in him.

23. Had it not been for the faith which was in men, they might have spoken to the sun, the moon, the mountains, prisons, the human heart, fire, armies, the sword, or to death in vain!

24. Faith, then, is the first great governing principle which has power, dominion, and authority over all things; by it they exist, by it they are upheld, by it they are changed, or by it they remain, agreeable to the will of God. Without it there is no power, and with out power there could be no creation nor existence!
Now we go on to learn that this faith must be exercised through the correct concept of the true and living God. We know who that is: Father Adam, who lived in mortality, laid down his life and took it up again. He sent forth His Well-Beloved Son in the meridian of time as our Advocate with God to become the Redeemer, to atone for the original sin of death and for our sins, if we would believe and obey. His life in mortality became the great Prototype for all men to follow, as it was with Adam in the beginning. Adam was a prototype for all who followed him. The character and attributes which he had, and the character and attributes which the Lord Jesus Christ had as He sojourned among His fellow men, became prototypes for us to follow. How glorious is the thought that we had another of the Godhead in the person of Joseph Smith, who has lived as near our time and day as he did, showing that all of these things can be done.

The great object of all of this, brothers and sisters, is that we become like Him, that we may, through the power of faith, be drawn into His presence. The ultimate faith of these great men -- Isaiah, Elijah, Moses, Jacob, Abraham, Enoch, and all of the Patriarchs -- was that they had sufficient faith that they could come up into the presence of God while in the flesh, through this one simple principle, that they became like Him.

The character of God is portrayed in Lecture Three. And remember, He is Adam, our Father and God. He is unchangeable, He is merciful and gracious, He is love, He is no respecter of persons, and He is truth. He obtained this character through the attributes that are named again by the Prophet Joseph: knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love. These He acquired through the power of obedience to His Father and God over Him, and He has set the pattern for us to follow right here upon the earth, condescending to come in the flesh to become our mortal father, and sending forth His Son to redeem us and enable us to come into Their presence again. They obtained a fullness of the glory of Their Fathers before them, which is the Holy Spirit. The attributes of the Holy Spirit are these things that I have named, which, if we will lay hold on through faith, we will become like Him.

Now, I am sure that we are much too forgetful of these principles, brothers and sisters. God condescended to come among us -- Himself in the first place, and through His Son -- and then sending forth His great servant, the head of the last dispensation of the fullness of times, acting in the office of Holy Ghost as Their Witness and Testator. Joseph, John Taylor, and others,
through their faith, the power of faith, obtaining the character and attributes of God, came up in the flesh to see the face of God, through having their calling and election made sure; because they showed, through their determination to serve God at all hazards, He would come to them. If we are not seeking this end, we are not really doing our duty, brothers and sisters; because the work and the glory of God is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of us, His children.

We have been brought into the light. Let us not treat this light lightly. Let us, by our faith and our faithfulness, labor all the day long to sustain His work; be obedient, perfectly obedient to every word that proceeds forth from His mouth, through the inspiration and the revelation of the Holy Ghost through His servants.

You brethren, you are Elders in Israel, bearers of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood. You, too, can be a spark struck from the eternal worlds, as John Taylor said, "a God in embryo." It is just as incumbent upon you to live and abide in these laws and principles as it is President Johnson or any others. Our appointments, our callings may be different, but we all bear the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, and should be vessels of righteousness in his hands to prepare a people to redeem Zion and bring again Israel, the last Kingdom; that we may come into the presence of Jesus Christ, King of kings and Lord of lords, to rule and reign in the great Millennium. It is your obligation and privilege to have the revelations of the Holy Spirit for you in the guidance and direction of your families.

The law of God is that the woman should obey the man as he obeys God. This is the covenant that you enter into in Celestial Marriage. Brethren, we should so live that these good women can look up to us in respect and love by the sheer living of perfect lives, laying hold on the attributes of God in our lives, that they cannot help but glorify Him because of our obedience and because of our character. We cannot draw a people after us anymore than God can, except through the principles of love and the power and attributes of the Godhead. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 2:149  July 21, 1968  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 21, 1968
Testimony of the Prophet Joseph Smith

I do not feel like keeping you folks in this hot sun much longer. I felt impressed to read, near the 124th anniversary of the martyrdom of the Prophet Joseph Smith, the testimony of John Taylor regarding Joseph Smith the Prophet -- Section 135. I do not think we appreciate Joseph enough, for we are still operating under his authority, who operates, of course, under the authority of Jesus Christ and Father Adam; and that his legal successors have come on down, and are leading us today in the person of Leroy S. Johnson.

D.& C. 135

1. To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob -- painted black -- of from 150 to 200 persons. Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: I am a dead man! Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: O Lord my God! They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient times, has sealed his mission and his works with his own blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not separated!
4. When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME -- HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD." -- The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go--shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was--he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore thy garments are clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father. And now I....bid farewell unto the Gentiles; yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood. The testators are now dead, and their testament is in force.

6. Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old in February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion; and the reader in every nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church, cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them forth for the salvation of a ruined world; and that if the fire can scathe a green tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They lived for glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal reward. From age to age shall their names go down to posterity as gems for the sanctified.

7. They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their innocent blood on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to "Mormonism" that cannot be rejected by any court on earth, and their innocent blood on the escutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the
broken faith of the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach; and their innocent blood on the banner of liberty, and on the magna charta of the United States, is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ, that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations; and their innocent blood, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the altar that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of Hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth. Amen.

**RTJ 2:152  August 18, 1968  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
August 18, 1968  
Fatherhood and Priesthood; Turn Children to Their Father

This is a beautiful sight, my brothers and sisters, to see you all together, eager to learn and to be taught and instructed, I trust. I am grateful for this privilege, and for my association in this work, and especially grateful for President Johnson who presides over us. The Lord has indeed blessed this people, and I think if we would show our gratitude more, we would progress faster, if we would show our gratitude for the things that the Lord has given us, the blessings of the holy Priesthood.

I am grateful for Father Adam, that I know that he is our Father and God, and for my Elder Brother, the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, who has shown us the way and given us the fullness of the Gospel, which the Fathers before have given us -- I mean in worlds before. And I am grateful for Joseph Smith. I am grateful for all of the fathers -- Brigham, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley. I am especially grateful for the fathers in the Priesthood, my fathers in the Priesthood -- John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson. I am grateful for all of the fathers before in other dispensations; and we would do well, my dear brothers and sisters, if we would learn the true nature of fatherhood, and what it is, and that it is essentially Priesthood. We bear the holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, and I am grateful for such as Enoch, Abraham, and Father Noah -- the father of all living in his day, from whom we came, through Father Shem, who is Melchizedek. I am grateful for Father Elijah, who has restored the sealing keys to the holy Priesthood.
Now, my brothers and sisters, I want to point out, if the Lord will help me, how important it is that this word "father" be more appreciated in our families. I am reminded of how so many of the families, the wives and the children of the early leaders of the Church are not with this work today, and you will find that it is pretty largely because mothers, wives did not uphold and sustain the fathers of those children, because of their selfishness and jealousy -- one mother had more than another or did not get treated the same as another -- all of these silly, ridiculous little things that have destroyed the faith of children. You mothers would do well to sustain the fathers of your children, and I do not know but what I should say that if you are having them call him "daddy", you would do well to have them call him "father", and honor him as such, as the bearers of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, the means by which you and they can have the Holy Ghost, and no other. And likewise, we as a people should honor the Apostles as our fathers in this work.

John and Joseph were fathers to me in the Priesthood. I do not know that anyone appreciates his father anymore than I did and do, my own father. I certainly do appreciate him, for the truths of the Everlasting Gospel that he conveyed to me, transmitted to me -- a heritage that I shall never forget or fail to remember as long as I shall live in time or eternity. Fatherhood is Priesthood, brothers and sisters, let us remember it. If a father is not abiding in the Priesthood and magnifying it, and if he gets to a point where he is not worthy of the Priesthood, the Priesthood over him will probably handle him, and until you are released, if this be the case, you are bound to sustain and uphold him and hold forever the father image before them.

These are true things, my brothers and sisters. If you think anything of the faith of these little children, these spirits that have been sent under the New and Everlasting Covenant, the Family Order of Heaven, you had better remember these things.

Let us think of the glorious importance of fatherhood, and of fathers. Likewise, my dear brethren, we should not destroy the faith of our children in not upholding mothers, glorious motherhood. This Priesthood sustains the right and the blessings of motherhood above anyone on the face of the earth. True motherhood and true fatherhood in the Family Order of Heaven, I pray we may abide in forever, that we may grow in knowledge, wisdom, and understanding, to become one people, of one mind and heart, through the
power of the Holy Ghost, which should be our constant companion, and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:155  September 8, 1968  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 8, 1968
Gratitude; We Overcome Evil Through Faith;
Dissolution; The Prophets Suffered for Us;
Wealth Is the Greatest Test Yet;
The Setting in Order Is a Quiet Process

Again, I feel greatly blessed in being able to meet with the saints, and for the spirit that is here, which I pray will be with me in speaking and contemplating the things of God, that we may be mutually edified. The remarks of the brethren so far, and particularly those of Brother Jessop, whom I dearly love as a brother and a friend of God, almost overwhelm me in a feeling of gratitude for the blessings of God that have come to me, and for my association with good and true and Godly men, that I have been able to come out of the world. I consider, my brothers and sisters, that I came out of the world when I came out of the Church. True as it is, that it is the Church of God still, and has been; but realizing and knowing that it has gone over to the world, it loves the praise and the applause of men. It has put aside the fullness of the laws of God, and remains in a very disorderly and, shall I say, ungodly condition. I can still say I came out of the world when I came into this work, into the light of the fullness of the Gospel. I did not even have the Melchizedek Priesthood, being led to believe that I did have it when I was called on a mission for the Church -- and I am grateful for that experience. But at the same time, as I came to realize later, I had been on that mission without authority.

I cannot tell you how grateful I am to be numbered among this people, to be numbered among the bearers of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, which gives me the right and the privilege and the blessing to receive wives and to bring forth children in the holy order of God. Having these blessings, my brothers and sisters, what a people we should be; and how far we fall short is a matter of great concern on the part of the brethren for this people.

I am grateful for the Priesthood above all other things, and the gifts of the
Holy Spirit. I was impressed with the thought, while remarks were being made here this morning, that the thing that distinguishes the saints from devils, or distinguishes saints from the world, is the gift of the Holy Ghost, through the holy Priesthood. If we could only realize the importance of this thing, brothers and sisters, and take hold with all our might, mind, and strength. Having been blessed as we are, with the opportunities that we have, and the blessings of the holy Priesthood, we should be the most diligent, and faithful, and true, and perfect people upon the face of the earth. As John Y. Barlow used to say, "We are indeed the best people on the earth, but not good enough;" certainly not good enough in the light of the truth that we have, and the blessings and opportunities that are ours. Our gratitude and feelings of humility should so bring us into the light that we could go forth as the Prophet says, bringing greater light to those who surround us, and honor and glory to God.

The work and the glory of God is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of man. The work of every Elder in this work should be to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of those God gives us, and of ourselves. If we save but one soul, how great shall our reward and joy be. That one soul is ourselves. How much more so, then, if we can bring others, or be an instrument in the same. This is our work, brothers and sisters, and it is not numbers that count. Greater emphasis must be placed on quality, on diligence, and faithfulness of those that come under our charge.

So, brothers and sisters, as we count the worth of the souls of men, and especially of these choice spirits that God sends through this order, we should be overwhelmed with the responsibilities that are ours, and do something about it. So, there comes into play again -- faith. Remarks were made about the Prophet, and how he would go forth with faith, unarmed, to meet the challenges that came before the saints, the afflictions that came to the saints; and this must be our great weapon -- the gift and power of faith; for it overcomes all. By faith God created the world. He became God through faith, and through faith overcame death, hell, and the devil, and made Himself God through the gifts of the Holy Spirit; of which He has a fullness, and of which His Son, who became like Him, also has a fullness. We, as saints of God, can likewise obtain that fullness of the Holy Spirit, which fills all in all, and makes of us true saints and servants of God.

Can we not see then, brothers and sisters, how important these things are, and
go forth more diligently to serve Him, to keep His commandments? This is all Joseph wanted for us. This is all Jesus wants for us, is that we become obedient to the laws of eternity, to be among those that God will bring immortality and eternal lives to. This is all President Johnson wants for us -- eternal lives, the power to have eternal lives or bring forth eternal lives, spirits in eternity. This is the nature of this work, and we must either bring ourselves into a position to have eternal increase as Gods, or we will have to go back. This is the nature of the laws of eternity. Do we realize this, my brothers and sisters, or are we fast becoming universalists, who say all are going to be saved, maybe in one degree or another, but that they will go on in their particular degree through all eternity? This is not the case, for Brigham Young has made it very clear regarding the doctrine and law of dissolution, that we had better realize our true position if we want, and it is possible for us to obtain eternal lives. Just as sure as we are sitting here, when we reach our zenith, we will have to go back. First physical bodies will go back into dissolution, and then the spirit. This is a rather terrifying prospect, I suppose to some, but if we are truly keeping the laws of God, then how great should our joy be, our gratitude, and our faithfulness -- true and faithful unto the end.

I was thinking, as Brother Jessop made that statement here this morning, I do not know of a man more true and faithful through his life than he has shown as an example to us -- steadfast as the rock of Gibraltar, and that is not a really good comparison when you think of it; as steadfast as the heavens and the Kingdom of God, which shall roll forth and fill the whole earth. President Johnson is another. So we have examples before us, both living and dead; that is, dead to this physical life, for I know that Joseph and others are resurrected and going on with the work of God on the other side.

Brothers and sisters, are we mindful of these men who have gone before, and made such sacrifices for us, beginning with Father Adam, and Jesus? Father Adam, in taking upon himself mortality, for our sake suffered. Are we mindful of the suffering that Joseph Smith went through for us, for this work; becoming the one great Witness over all men, over the whole earth, of the Father and the Son, to this, the last and the greatest dispensation of all, of which we are a part? Are we mindful of the sacrifices and the labors of such men as John Taylor, Brigham Young, and the others who have gone before? None of us really fully realize the sufferings that John Y. Barlow and Joseph and others of our late predecessors have gone through for this work. We
have not the least inkling by comparison with what really happened, and there are far too many of us who are not mindful of these things, and act accordingly.

I am grateful beyond words for the heritage that is mine, through my father, for his faith and faithfulness unto the end; entering into these things, the Law of Celestial Marriage at a time when the greatest persecution was going on from the Church, as well as the world. We have it very easy now, by comparison, because keys have been turned in our behalf. But I am afraid, brothers and sisters, in our wallowing, as it were, in the arms of luxury and ease, we are undergoing a greater test of our faith now than could possibly have happened had we gone through some of the things that our predecessors had gone through. And this is the great danger to this people today. Believe me! Ease and comforts of life, I consider to be the greatest tests that can come to the saints, and this is the thing that is taking a toll among us. Believe me! And this is why President Johnson is constantly warning us of the judgments to come, and that are already in process, warning us of the setting in order of the House of God, which began through the Prophet Joseph Smith, who is the One Mighty and Strong, in 1886. That is when the setting in order process began, brothers and sisters, and has been in course of operation since. Joseph Smith is there standing by, directing the proceedings yet, and we had better be mindful of it. He is directing his fellow servants who have succeeded him in the orders of the holy Priesthood, in carrying on this work and those things which are necessary for the redemption of the saints and of Zion. And I testify to you of these things -- that God is in His heaven, that Jesus is directing the proceedings of the great redemption through Joseph Smith, who stands at the head of this dispensation, in which has been gathered together all of the other dispensations of time since Adam. If we will prove true and faithful, brothers and sisters, I promise you that we will have the endowments and the blessings that are so necessary for our further advancement and growth in the Kingdom of God. Do not think for a minute that Joseph Smith is going to come out in great glory and power in the other activities involved in the setting in order of the House of God. It is going to be a very quiet and orderly process. It is a process now going on.

Now, do we want to be truly a part of these things? Are we able to keep secrets that are sacred, secrets of the holy Priesthood, the secrets of God? I dare say not, for most, because this is why we are not progressing further or
more rapidly than we are. If we were endowed, if any of you were endowed, could you keep the secrets? Twenty years ago, a partial endowment was offered the saints, which was failed by many, and pretty much withdrawn. A little offering was given the saints, a taste, and they could not keep secrets.

Now I pray, my brothers and sisters, for the sake of this people, and for this work, that we will become more involved with greater strength and power of faith in seeking to become more like God, to draw near to Him through His Priesthood, and truly be one. The order of unity, of oneness, is an order and law of the holy Priesthood, which we need most today. When I think of the power that is vested in the Elders of Israel, of this people, the potential that is ours, how little it is being manifested, it makes one sick at heart.

The Gospel and the laws of the Priesthood can be expressed very simply and very briefly. But it takes constant repetition to truly teach, and this was the burden of the Prophet Joseph Smith, that great Prophet, teacher. The greatest work of a Prophet is to teach, and so it is necessary for the servants of God to constantly repeat and repeat and repeat again these principles by which we may be exalted and saved in the presence of God.

Now, may the Lord bless us as a people that we may become more humble, contrite. Make the sacrifice of a broken heart and contrite spirit. This is the attitude and the spirit that we are lacking, brothers and sisters. Sacrifice is necessary, the sacrifice of these old characters that beset us, these characteristics, the attributes of the devil, which have such a hold upon so many. This is the great sacrifice required. It is easy to sacrifice money and temporal things, but it is not easy, it is most difficult to sacrifice that old man of sin that is besetting so many. What a glorious thing, if there were sufficient of the saints that they could be called up and endowed to go forth and accomplish the redemption of Zion. It will be done. Every word that has been spoken by the mouths of the Prophets, the words of God, will be fulfilled every whit, in time and in eternity.

Now, I feel I have said enough. These, again, are repetitious things, but let us, my dear friends and brothers and sisters, set up a program, an orderly program of improvement and growth to get and keep the Spirit of God. This is a skill, brothers and sisters, something we must become proficient in.

I might just close by reading some of the words of the Prophet regarding this principle. I think it might be well to again repeat the process spoken of here
by the Prophet, of getting the Spirit of God and obtaining the Second Comforter; the First Comforter being the Holy Ghost. The other one spoken of is as follows:

The Second Comforter

The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation. After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted.

When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the testimony of St. John, in the 14th chapter, from the 12th to the 27th verses.

Spoken in one paragraph here, brothers and sisters, is the process, the way, the truth, the life. And to quote John:

"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;
"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive,
There is the difference between us and the world, or should be.
"17. ...because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.  * *
"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the
personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious visions -- Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.

Here is the item I was leading up to:

The Spirit of Revelation

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it,

Learning, brothers and sisters. Thus it becomes a skill, through patient effort, and long-suffering, and overcoming.

...and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Thus, the necessity for getting, keeping, and having as our constant companion, the Holy Ghost; whose attributes are the attributes of God -- knowledge, faith or power, judgment, justice, mercy, truth, and love. If we have this as our constant companion it will be as a scepter of righteousness unto us in life and all eternity, which I pray we may obtain, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:163  September 22, 1968  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 22, 1968
Prayer; Repentance; Faith Is Confidence;
We Must Give an Accounting
It is good to be here again today, brethren and sisters, to contemplate the things of God, and what He may have for us to learn here. I felt that if I were called on today, I would like to read a message from Heber C. Kimball. It is very germane to our growth and development, and our faith. It has to do with faith and confidence, primarily, and the concentration of our interests in being one.

A more sensitive man than brother Joseph Smith never lived, and that sensitiveness was in proportion to the light he had. So it is with brother Brigham, and so it is with brother Heber, and so it is with brother Daniel, and it will increase upon him as he presses his way forward, and works in the harness, and becomes used to it; and he will be just as good a team-horse as the Lord ever used, and I know it.

So our sensitiveness, brothers and sisters, is in proportion and in relation to the degree we have and keep the Spirit of God.

I will speak of brother Joseph Young, I often speak of him; he is one of the most sensitive men that ever walked on the earth, and that is in proportion to the light he has, and if the Lord had not laid His hands on him and said, "My servant Joseph, be thou sick and go to thy bed and rest, he would have been in his grave long ago.

There is a good principle.

His late sickness saved his life. That may be a curiosity to you, but the best days I ever had with regard to the happiness of my spirit, have been when I was prostrate on my bed, and in reality could not help myself. People will say, "O how I pity such and such brethren and sisters, because they are unwell." If persons would appreciate their blessings when they are on beds of sickness, and say, "Father, thy will be done, and not mine," there would be no room for that pity. When necessary in God's providences towards me, I would as soon lay on a bed of sickness as to do anything else, for we have got to learn that lesson. I have to struggle, and brother Brigham has to struggle to exist here on the earth.

I will say, not that I speak of these things to boast, that if this people, both men and women, would pray, and that devoutly before God in their secret places, one quarter as much as brother Brigham, and I, and brother Joseph Young do, you would see different days from what you see to-day. When Jesus came to his people on this continent, and appeared in their
midst, they could not at first realize and appreciate him. They saw him and felt the wounds in his side, in his hands, and in his feet, and he talked with them and instructed them, and chose and instructed twelve disciples. And after healing their sick and blessing their children, he administered bread and wine to the people, and taught them to "watch and pray always." He could not heal their sick, until through prayer they had become humble, and got the power of God on them. And when he had done this he said, bring all your children, and he blessed them one by one, and the power of God rested on them, and angels descended from heaven and encircled them round about, and ministered to them before the eyes of the people.

Now, here is a particularly potent paragraph in this sermon, I suppose a good many have heard before, but we would do well to think on it.

What do you suppose we are going to do with you? Are you ever going to be prepared to see God, Jesus Christ, His angels, or comprehend His servants, unless you take a faithful and prayerful course? Did you actually know Joseph Smith? No. Do you know brother Brigham? No. Do you know brother Heber? No, you do not. Do you know the Twelve? You do not, if you did, you would begin to know God, and learn that those men who are chosen to direct and counsel you are near kindred to God and to Jesus Christ, for the keys, power, and authority of the kingdom of God are in that lineage. I speak of these things with a view to arouse your feelings and your faithfulness towards God the Father, and His Son Jesus Christ, that you may pray and be humble, and penitent.

When Jesus Christ came to this earth, he came to fulfill the law, and he taught the people to seek to the Father with a broken heart and contrite spirit, and then whatever they asked He would give.

Now there is the spirit that we need, brothers and sisters, this broken heart and a contrite spirit. This is the sacrifice that is required, and then we can begin to become like God.

If you so come unto Him, repenting and being sorry for your sins, then He will hear you and forgive you, and He will forgive this whole people. Why? Because brother Brigham never would have said to you that God would forgive you if you would repent, unless he had received some intimation of that kind from the Father and the Son, and the Holy Ghost. But brother Brigham told you the truth, and the Lord will forgive you, if
you stop sinning now, and begin anew to-day to work righteousness with full purpose of heart. Then through continued faithfulness that Spirit, light, and glory will rest upon you, that brother Joseph has been talking about this morning.

I am speaking of these things to comfort you, for they comfort me. I am talking to you of nothing more than what I know, feel, and have experienced. What brother Joseph Young has said, is good. I feel very well in my body and in my spirit, that is, I feel well in regard to the things of God. I feel well, because there are some trying to live their religion, and worship their God in spirit and in truth. When they hear the servants of God declare the truth here, they understand it, and the seed springs up, and brings forth fruit to the glory of God, and that fruit will remain. But there are others who hear the word and do not conceive; they sit and hear the voice of God speaking through His servants, and like the sound thereof, but the moment they leave this place they forget it.

How often we have heard this.

Some say that they have not faith, that they cannot believe. What is faith? It is confidence. What is confidence? It is faith. Some people are striving and striving to get faith, when saving faith is simply confidence in God, flowing from walking in obedience to His commandments. When you have confidence in yourself, in any man, woman, or child, you have faith; and when you have not confidence, you have not faith. I believe they are co-partners, and the principle of faith and confidence is synonymous to me.

I am going to drop down a few paragraphs to items that I think are pertinent to us at this time.

I wish that this whole people would so get religion that brother Brigham and myself, and other good men could always freely and fully teach you all things pertaining to salvation, and show you your condition, even as the Lord views it. Here is the kingdom of God, here are the Prophet and the Apostles, the Patriarch, and all the leading men of Israel, and where is there a man in Europe, or in any other country, who sprung from this Church, but what sprung from the authority, the life, vitals, and power of this Church and kingdom?

Or shall we say, of this Priesthood.

If he has not got his power unto salvation in this Church, he has not any
power towards an exaltation in the celestial kingdom of our God. And
those who have power from the true source have not predominance over
those who hold the keys in advance of them, for the kingdom of God is a
kingdom of order. How can you become impregnated with the spirit and
power of God, except you become impregnated through us?

Sisters, how can you become impregnated with the Spirit of God, except you
get it through your husbands, and the children the same? This is the channel,
brothers and sisters, by which we get and keep the Spirit of God, obtaining
confidence in ourselves, in our brethren over us, and in our God. If we have
confidence in Him, we begin to become like Him.

There is no true path, except to do as you are told by those whom the Lord
has called and chosen, and placed to direct you.

I do not care so much whether you have faith or not, for if you have
confidence in yourselves, I would risk the confidence you should have in
us. And if you have lost confidence in yourselves, you will not have much
confidence in your brethren; and in that case I want to know what
confidence you can have in your God? The Lord often takes a course to
try the confidence of His people, for He planted a branch of the olive tree
in the poorest spot in all the land of His vineyard, and He caused it to
yield much fruit that was good. That was considered a marvellous work,
and one of His servants said, "How camest thou hither to plant this tree,
or this branch of the tree? for behold it was the poorest spot in all the
land of thy vineyard. And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him, counsel
me not, but go to and do all things as I command you."

Regarding this matter of confidence as spoken of here, isn't he telling us the
same message that Joseph gives us in the Sixth Lecture? If our course of life
is pleasing to God, then we have power with Him. If we have confidence in
ourselves, it is because our course of life is pleasing to Him. This is how we
obtain confidence in ourselves, and thus in God. We can go to Him with full
confidence, then, if our course is pleasing to Him, and call upon Him for
blessings, and it will be answered upon our heads more than we will ever
dream of. This is the way this faith works, this confidence.

You have got to render an account of everything you have, for we are all
stewards. You Bishops, Seventies, High Priests, Elders, Priests, Teachers,
Deacons, and members, where did you get the Priesthood and authority
you hold? It came from this very authority, the First Presidency that sits here in this stand.

And you know what I am thinking as I read this applying it to ourselves.

There was an authority before us, and we got our authority from that, and you got it from us, and this authority is with the First Presidency. Now do not go off and say that you are independent of that authority. Where did you get your wives? Who gave them to you? By what authority were they given to you? Where did you get anything?

If you do not take the course you have been told to take, and as I am trying to tell you, viz., to render all you have on this earth, every man in this Church and kingdom will be as bare when he leaves this earth as he will find himself when he gets out of it for he cannot even take his shroud with him nor a pair of stockings. I do not care if he has forty wives and a thousand children, every soul of them will be taken from him. Your wives are given to you as a stewardship to improve upon in building up and establishing the kingdom of God, and your children are given to you as a stewardship. Where did their spirits come from? Did they come from you? No; they came from God. Who is the Father of those spirits? God, and He will require them of you, and those spirits have also got to give an account to their Father from whom they came; they have got to render up an account. Thus you see, that you have to render an account of your wives and children, of your substance, and everything that pertains to this earth, and you cannot avoid it, without suffering a loss.

I want to get you to live your religion, and worship our God. I am not troubled about our not prospering; I trouble myself about living my religion and being faithful to the things of God, and that leads me to confidence, if not in myself, in my leader. It is not so much matter about my trying to obtain confidence in myself, or in you. We are to be connected like a vine, and then when we receive any good thing we will become impregnated with God, with Jesus Christ, with the Holy Ghost, and with angels, and it is the only way in which we can become one.

I think that is enough to leave with us here today. I pray that we will get this message and live by it, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah
November 3, 1968
Attend Meetings to Partake of the Spirit of God; Happiness in the Family Order of Heaven Through the Spirit of God

My dear brothers and sisters, I have greatly enjoyed the spirit that has actuated this meeting today, and pray that it may continue, that the Lord will give me utterance the time I spend occupying this position. It occurred to me during the meeting today, brothers and sisters, that a good many of our number have absent themselves from these meetings with the thought in mind that they will just hear the same old thing over again anyway, and "I will stay home and do this or read this or that or the other." We have had a good time with the Spirit of the Lord in our midst today, and if we would only come to a meeting with the idea that we could be refreshed by being exposed to that Spirit. When we make those kind of expressions to ourselves or others, that is when we need the spirit of these meetings the most. That is when we should be at these meetings most, which leads me to the thing I feel impressed to mention here today. I would like to talk about happiness.

The work and the glory of God is to bring about the immortality and the eternal life of man. We sought to come here to obtain these bodies and we sang songs of joy, shouted for joy at the prospect of coming; because without the spirit and the body which we obtain here, we cannot have a fullness of joy. Man is that he might have joy.

Sisters, are any of you unhappy in this holy law, the Family Order of Heaven? Brethren, are any of you unhappy in your relationships with the brethren, your associates in this work? If you are it is because you lack the Holy Ghost. You put that measure on it and you will find that it is true every time, as sure as God lives. If we are unhappy in our family affairs, our relations between husbands and wives, wives among themselves, or children with their parents, it is because they have lost the Spirit of God. It is just that simple if we want to say it that way. I do not care how you cut it, how much the blame may be on someone else, you have lost the Spirit of God if you are blaming someone else; and you will find yourself, if you will properly analyze yourself, in disobedience. The Holy Ghost is given to us as the greatest of all gifts, next to our having obtained these mortal lives, our existence, particularly unto the New and Everlasting Covenant.
The Holy Spirit issues forth from our Father. This is the great Comforter. This is our great strength. This is the power of the holy Priesthood. This is the means by which we lay hold on eternal life and obtain a witness that our course is pleasing to God, this through the Holy Ghost. So if we are not happy, brothers and sisters, we do not have the Spirit of God, and you can put it down that way; and you have need to repent and get yourself in tune with that Spirit, which is the giver of all light and truth; by means of which we increase our faith, by means of which, when our hearts are pricked, we are called upon to repent and to change our ways and to acknowledge God and His authority over us. If we will only go on in this Spirit, we will be happy.

There is an item that appeared in the Millennial Star. It is called "False and Delusive Spirits", which I read on one or two occasions to the saints, that I commend to you again. You will find it in the Truth Magazine. Where is that, Leona? Volume 16 page 106. This discusses family problems, relation of husbands and wives in the holy order of matrimony.

Brethren, I want to give you a key. I learned it through my own experience. Does a wife come to you and correct you, counsel you? In this, do you lose your temper and strike back in the same spirit in which she comes to you? If you do, you get the spirit that she has and you are on the same footing, and there is a pandemonium of hell under those conditions. Each of these parties should strive in all conditions and circumstances to have the Spirit of God. And if one has not, there is no reason why you should lose it. You can continue to be happy, though you may be suffering. This is a key I have found to be true. When one party, no matter whether it is a child or a wife or a brother, in their relations with their file leader, seeks to counsel and direct in a way in which they are entirely out of order, you will find that they have been in disobedience and lack the Spirit of God.

Now, what if we are tried? What if someone has injured us, brothers and sisters? Does this give us any excuse to lose the Spirit of God and not be happy, to be unhappy? No reason or excuse at all. You brethren, are you injured by one of your brothers, as you suppose? Is this any excuse or reason for you to lose the Spirit of God? Not at all. Keep the Spirit and be happy, and go on and do well. Obey your file leader and not give any reason or excuse for those under you to lose the Spirit themselves. The Holy Ghost is the author of all light. It issues from our Father. It is the means by which we obtain light and knowledge and can go again into His presence.
The Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters, is the attributes of God. The power by which we obtain those attributes is through the Spirit and the holy Priesthood. If we would become like God, we must have His Spirit constantly with us. We know it can be done because there are those in this dispensation and in our own lives and experiences, as President Johnson exemplifies before us, where to them, this is a source of constant revelation and power and joy and happiness. Whatever we may be called upon to sacrifice, it should be done joyfully.

I commend again reading Lecture Six of the Lectures on Faith. The sacrifice of all earthly things is a matter of a daily sacrifice of our feelings, of these old characters of the world. That will enable us to continue in faith, love and understanding, to grow in wisdom and knowledge and the power of God. We should seek with all our heart, might, mind, and strength to obtain the power of God and the favor and the confidence of God; and this is obtained by obtaining the confidence of our file leader. Involved through all of this, brothers and sisters, is the principle of confidence, confidence that your husband has the power, the authority, and the means, and the ability to save and exalt you in his kingdom, and that the Priesthood over us all, brothers and sisters, can do this. And in this way we will obtain the confidence of God, and in no other way. In this way we will be happy and go on in the changing, the assimilating of our character into that of God, so that we may enter into His presence because we will be like Him; which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:173  November 17, 1968  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 17, 1968
Greatness of the Prophet Joseph Smith

I appreciate being here today and mingling my faith with yours, my brothers and sisters, that the Spirit of God will distill upon us and teach us the things that will help us progress in the work, and to go on to perfection. I appreciate my brethren, President Johnson who presides over us, his great faith and love for this work and this people. It reminds me, as I contemplate Brother Johnson, the great love of the Prophet Joseph Smith for all men and especially the saints, desiring nothing but their salvation and exaltation. He
was sent at the head of the last dispensation to do the great work of the gathering, the bringing together of Israel, and to bring together all the former dispensations under the Lord Jesus Christ, preparatory to the coming of the Lord in glory, so that the great Millennium might be ushered in after the redemption of Zion. I desire, brothers and sisters, to read some of the words of Joseph, which I think might help us to appreciate him more as the One Mighty and Strong and the great Witness and Testator. You remember we have it said:

TPJS Page 190

The Three Personages

Everlasting covenant was made between three personages before the organization of this earth, and relates to their dispensation of things to men on the earth; these personages, according to Abraham's record, are called God the first, the Creator; God the second, the Redeemer; and God the third, the witness of Testator.

Acting, as Joseph did, in the office of the Holy Ghost. No man can say that Jesus is the Christ or that Adam is God but by the Holy Ghost. And no one can have the Holy Ghost as their companion and guide save he is in harmony with God's Priesthood upon the earth and acknowledges Joseph Smith for what he is and will be in the Godhead.

One of the last great sermons that he preached to the saints, at the last Conference before he died -- or rather, this was shortly after -- was the following, which I feel would help us appreciate him better.

TPJS Page 364

The last time I spoke on this stand it was on the resurrection of the dead, when I promised to continue my remarks upon that subject. I still feel a desire to say something on this subject. Let us this very day begin anew, and now say, with all our hearts, we will forsake our sins and be righteous. I shall read the 24th chapter of Matthew, and give it a literal rendering and reading; and when it is rightly understood, it will be edifying.

I thought the very oddity of its rendering would be edifying anyhow -- "And it will be preached,

He quotes now the correct rendering of the 24th of Matthew.

"And it will be preached, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world,
to a witness over all people: and then will the end come." ***

The way it reads in the Bible is to the effect that the Gospel of the Kingdom would be preached to the world as a witness over all people, to all people.

The Savior said when these tribulations should take place, it should be committed to a man who should be a witness over the whole world: the keys of knowledge, power and revelations should be revealed to a witness who should hold the testimony to the world. It has always been my province to dig up hidden mysteries -- new things -- for my hearers. Just at the time when some men think that I have no right to the keys of the Priesthood -- just at that time I have the greatest right.

There is a grand truth that we should remember, brothers and sisters.

The Germans are an exalted people. The old German translators are the most nearly correct -- most honest of any of the translators; and therefore I get testimony to bear me out in the revelations that I have preached for the last fourteen years. The old German, Latin, Greek and Hebrew translations all say it is true: they cannot be impeached, and therefore I am in good company.

All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the Priesthood to a witness over all people. Has the Gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man until He takes Him Himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the Revelator saw an angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth.

The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, great distress, judgments, &c., are ready to be poured out on the inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood, who should preach the everlasting Gospel to all nations. God had an angel -- a special messenger -- ordained and prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their hands against God and His witness in these last days: for they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones!

Without saying so himself, we have this, then, to show that he is that Witness and Testator.

My enemies say that I have been a true prophet. Why, I had rather be a
fallen true prophet than a false prophet. When a man goes about prophesying, and commands men to obey his teachings, he must either be a true or false prophet. False prophets always arise to oppose the true prophets and they will prophesy so very near the truth that they will deceive almost the very chosen ones.

Now brothers and sisters, I feel that there is a principle involved here that we should remember. As we draw near to the Priesthood of God, those who have succeeded the head of this last dispensation, that much nearer we will draw him to us, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and Father Adam. This is what we need; and I pray that we will live worthy to have Him come suddenly to His temple, and that we may be endowed and blessed as we all need to, to go forward in this great work; which I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:176  December 8, 1968  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 8, 1968
Our Faith Is Lacking and We Are Spiritually Lazy;
Be Anxiously Engaged; Story of His Parents

If I may be pardoned a little levity, I was thinking, as Brother Guy was speaking to us about getting wives, very much in agreement with John Y. Barlow when he said, "I am thankful to the Lord for those I did not get." I pray that the Lord will bless me in the few moments I stand before you, as I desire to continue in the same spirit that has actuated the remarks of those that have gone before, all of which I thoroughly agree with and say amen to.

I wonder, brothers and sisters, if it should be truly said to this people what Heber C. Kimball said to the saints in his day: "We are living at a poor dying rate." I surely pray that this is not the case and that we are going on now to greater progress, and that this people will draw together in the bonds of the New and Everlasting Covenant under the direction of this order of Priesthood with all our heart, might, mind, and strength to accomplish the work that God has given us to do. I know this is the sole desire of President Johnson, to see this people prepared for the blessings reserved for the faithful; and that we can be tried and tried and tried again, for we must be a tried people to receive His blessings, that we may merit those choice blessings of the holy House of God.
Our marriages, brothers and sisters, are not complete without the Holy Endowments, and I am sure that the Lecture speaks the truth when it says, "When the faith of the saints is sufficiently strong, they will obtain the blessing." Then there is something lacking with our faith. "Our faith is lacking," maybe is a better way to put it; because, as the faith of the saints is, so shall be their blessings. This is what Joseph told us. He told the saints in his day and it is for us, according to our faith so shall it be.

Faith is the exertion of the mind. If we are not coming up to our blessings, then it must be that we are spiritually lazy. If our faith is lacking we are spiritually, and I think resultingly, physically lazy. It carries over into that area as well. We are taking too much for granted. We are taking this Priesthood too much for granted. We are taking marriage relationships too much for granted, brothers and sisters. Wives are taking their husbands too much for granted. Children are taking their parents and this work too much for granted. It has been handed to them, as it were, on a silver platter, and I take it we are going to have to suffer if we are going to be tried; and I pray that we will be prepared for it, for the great trial.

Brother Johnson has told us that there is going to be a division. I do not know how this is going to come about, but I pray that we will be a watchman on the towers, as Brother Guy has said today, that we will watch and pray and labor with all our heart, might, mind, and strength for the redemption of this work and people, that we will be given all of the ordinances of the House of God, that we may be prepared to see the face of God and see and know that our calling and election is made sure. This is what we should be striving for, brothers and sisters, and I wonder how much we keep this goal in mind. I am reminded of what the Lord told the saints when they were engaged in redeeming, trying to redeem Zion in that day, when He said these things:

D.& C. 58

25. Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall counsel between themselves and me.
26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.
27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

Doing these things, of course, brothers and sisters, under our own jurisdiction
and not another's, agreeable to the will of God. We know what the will of God is, what His commandments are. We have been set up in business and baptized by the holy Priesthood, and had hands laid on us for the gift of the Holy Ghost, the greatest of all the gifts of God next to life itself. We have been brought together in the bonds of this Priesthood, received the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, and a knowledge of all the laws and commandments of God. Are we acting because we love these principles, brothers and sisters? I take it if we did, we would do better. He said, "If you love Me, you will keep My commandments." This is very positive and a very desirable thing along the lines spoken of here:

28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

That is quite an indictment. How many of you sisters are living this law under protest? How many of you are staying together in your family circles under protest, waiting for the day to get away? Or how many are just going along, needing to be commanded in all things? That is very much the lower half of the scale, brothers and sisters. The upper half is those who do not have to be commanded in all things, and do these things for a love of the truth, because they love this Priesthood. They love the principle of Celestial Marriage, the law of consecration and stewardships, our family relationships, and everything connected with it. I say, if we indeed love these things, these principles, we would do better and we would be living more perfectly.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded and receiveth a commandment with a doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

This says he does it, but with a slothful heart, he is damned. It has to be a very positive, shall we say, aggressive thing on our part.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.

33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his
promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.

Because we do not receive the blessing through our slothfulness or laziness, we turn around and say that the Lord has not fulfilled His promises, or the Priesthood has not fulfilled its promises, and we are accusing the Lord. Sisters, are you accusing your husbands? Brethren, are you accusing the brethren? When God offers blessings, extends Himself for the benefit of His children, and they reject it, then He is most displeased, and there follows nothing but cursings as a result. The greatest crime that we can commit, of course, is the crime of treason, turning traitor; and if we are not careful we will be led off into these by and forbidden paths.

Now let us renew our covenants, brothers and sisters. Let us do better in the future, and draw near to the Priesthood and the principles that they teach us. Let us be very obedient. Let us live by every word that proceeds forth from the mouth of God and the Spirit of revelation that comes to us, and prove true and faithful in all things, that we may come again into the presence of the Father through the veil. I cannot think of a more glorious thing than for this people to be bound together, laboring for the redemption of Zion. We have to first redeem our Zion, the one that we are immediately charged with -- our families. Set in order our houses, our families, and all of our affairs, that the power of God may be exerted in our behalf through the Priesthood.

I pray that we may draw together as one people under the direction of our beloved and faithful President, Leroy S. Johnson. I know that the brethren -- Brother Barlow, Lorin Woolley and all the rest -- are watching and laboring in our behalf. They are very near, and I know that they are grieved with some of the things that they see. I know they are very pleased with some of the things they see, the progress that some are making, for the very great faith and labors of President Johnson and those who are laboring with him. I am grateful to be numbered among this people. I am grateful for the faith of my father. I was reminded of his great faith as he stood alone after the early turn of the century. He was told by the Patriarch in those Patriarchal meetings that were being attended and held by John W. Taylor and others in Farmington, Davis county -- my father was told it would be required of him to live this principle. In very private, of course, he was told this. Not in the meetings particularly. But he waited on the Lord, and my mother and another lady were provided.
Judson Tolman was sent to them, the Patriarch, to seal them. He did not have the Priesthood organization to go to that we have today. He knew Brother Tolman, of course, but how he got his authority, he had to go on faith. But I know he had the authority, in spite of all that A. William Lund and the whole historian's office had to say when they tried to dissuade me from this work, saying that Brother Tolman had no more authority than a lamppost when he sealed my mother to my father. I am grateful for the faith of that man and for his love of the truth. I would not be here today if it were not so. I would not be engaged in this work if it were not so.

I love these brethren and the holy principles of the Priesthood with all my heart, and I know I do not do well enough myself, and must do better. My family must do better. I want with all my soul to keep them in order and have them prepared to be used by the Lord through His servants; and I pray this may be the lot of us all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:181  December 22, 1968  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 22, 1968
Faith and Love

It is good to hear these truths, brothers and sisters, and I rejoice in them along with you. I pray for the Spirit of God to continue with me. God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son. It is His work and His purpose to bring about the immortality and eternal life of His children, those who will; and the Lord Jesus Christ wrought out an atonement, not only for the original fall of His Father, which was necessary that we might be, but for our own sins as well, if we will obey and love Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

I have been thinking, brothers and sisters, about the relationship of the grand principles of faith and love. Paul, speaking of three grand principles said, "Now these three things abide -- faith, hope and love," or charity as he called it, and as Moroni called it, "and the greatest of these is love". And yet we are told that the grand principle by which God created all of the worlds and placed His children upon them -- and we speak of this one in particular, of course -- by the power of faith. But faith is of little consequence unless it is motivated by love. This is the connection as I see it, brothers and sisters.
God so loved His children that He provides a way that they may become like Himself, that His glory may be added upon through His children obtaining the same glory, the same power and authority that He Himself holds. And we obtain this with Him through our faith. Because of His love He has exerted this faith and made great sacrifices for and in our behalf. And in order to become like Him we must do the same thing.

The greatest evidence of our faith is that our course of life pleases Him. Our course of life pleases Him through our making the sacrifice of all earthly things, changing our character and giving up every earthly thing that would stand in the way of our progress and our becoming like Him. Obedience is the means by which we get into that course of life which pleases Him, and we obey in the degree that we love. Show me, brothers and sisters, how much you love God, and I will show you what kind of obedience and what kind of faith you have. This is the grand motivating power. God is love. Jesus Christ, by His life and labors, set the grand example as the great Prototype, showing how God is love. What He did for us, of course, is the central event, the central principle in all of the life of man, and the creation of man, and the advancement of man, so that he may come back into the presence of God. Show me how much love a woman has for her husband, how much she loves the principle of Celestial and Plural Marriage, and I will show you how true and faithful she is.

Now I am not talking so much about words as I am about actions. Our actions are brought about through faith. Many people profess certain things, express certain love that they feel that they have, but it does not amount to much, brothers and sisters, unless we act it out, unless we obey the object of our love. The first and grand commandment is that we love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and the second is like unto it, to love our neighbor as ourselves. Who is our neighbor, brothers and sisters? It is those that God has given us or that we have been given to, whichever the case may be, in the light of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, under the direction of the holy Priesthood of God. We must love Priesthood, which is God, above all else in the world. And I feel like in bringing these things a little more closely to our attention, to repeat again the grand words of the Prophet Moroni in the final verses of chapter 8 of Moroni.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without
faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long,

Notice these attributes connected with the grand principle of love. These are what make the man or the woman of God so that they are love, as God is love.

45. ...charity suffereth long and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own,

Unselfish, in other words; is not conceited and self-sufficient, envies not any other.

45. ...is not easily provoked,

One learns to keep his temper, to control himself.

45. ...thinketh no evil,

My, what a glorious condition that would be, for one to never think evil of one another, or of doing anything evil.

45. ...and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth,

He loves the truth and abides in it because he loves it. He will not live it in protest. That is quite the opposite of loving the truth, isn't it? And how many of us are living this principle of marriage under protest? More than we know about, I dare say.

45. ...beareth all things,

He is patient, long-suffering.

45. ...believeth all things,

He has faith in God and the truth.

45. ...hopeth all things, endureth all things.

He who endureth to the end shall be saved, and none other. These are all part and parcel of the grand principle of love which will lead us unto faith and hope.
46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ,
That same kind of love that He had for us. Can we attain unto it?

47. ...and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
There is faith again. See how interconnected they are. Faith is the exertion of the mind through words, brothers and sisters. Prayer is faith in action and exertion of the mind, and those who have faith in their prayers are those who please God because they become like Him.

48. ...pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

And through it all, brothers and sisters, the gifts of the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost is the attributes of God, that great power and influence, that great gift that issues forth from the Father throughout His creations, that special gift of God to His chosen children who love to obey the truth. Without the gift of the Holy Ghost and His continual presence in our lives, having it with us continually, none of these things are attainable. Love is one of the attributes of this Spirit -- faith, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. God help us to have these things and become like Him, I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.
RTJ 2:185  January 19, 1969  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 19, 1969
Love for Priesthood; Nature of Priesthood

I rejoice in the instructions and teachings we have had thus far, brethren and sisters, and feel keenly the responsibility to carry on in the same spirit. I pray that the Spirit of God will direct me.

I love this work and people. And I love my brethren more than I love woman. I love God, our Father in heaven and His Son, Jesus Christ. And how I love Joseph the Prophet, his memory and what he did for us under the direction of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ and Father Adam. I know that he was a Prophet of God, and is, and is leading and directing this work from the other side in connection with those brethren who have gone before who succeeded him in the Presidency under those who hold the keys of the holy Priesthood.

Priesthood is all, brothers and sisters, because Priesthood is God. And that is why I love this Priesthood under the direction of President Johnson today. Joseph Smith is the One Mighty and Strong to come and set in order the House of God. I know this by the voice of the Spirit. And I know that He came with Jesus Christ on that night in September to John Taylor to commence that setting-in-order process, and to set up a special dispensation under his last and great dispensation of the Gospel of Christ, of which we are now beneficiaries, brothers and sisters. I know that the men who have succeeded from John Taylor -- John W. Woolley and the others down to the present -- have carried out and fulfilled the covenants that they made in connection with that great event; and that the refuge of lies is being done away, and the covenant with death and hell is disannulled through the labors of this order of Priesthood. I feel like reading a little about Joseph in the Doctrine and Covenants if I may. I would like to have you understand, brothers and sisters, the nature of the order of Priesthood which directs this work today.

D.& C. 84

40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.
41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.***

And He says further along:

77. And again I say unto you, my friends, for from henceforth I shall call you friends, it is expedient that I give unto you this commandment, that ye become even as my friends in days when I was with them, traveling to preach the gospel in my power;

78. For I suffered them not to have purse or scrip, neither two coats.***

And so forth. Then at the end of Section 84 we have this:

117. And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants, go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, reproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandably the desolation of abomination in the last days.

118. For, with you saith the Lord Almighty, I will rend their kingdoms; I will not only shake the earth, but the starry heavens shall tremble.

119. For I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the powers of heaven; ye cannot see it now, yet a little while and ye shall see it, and know that I am, and that I will come and reign with my people.

120. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. Amen.

Now I would like to read the words of Joseph as he wrote an epistle to the Church in September of 1842.

D.& C. 128

19. Now, what do we hear in the gospel which we have received? A voice of gladness! A voice of mercy from heaven; and a voice of truth out of the earth; glad tidings for the dead; a voice of gladness for the living and the dead; glad tidings of great joy. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that bring glad tidings of good things, and that say unto Zion: Behold, thy God reigneth! As the dews of Carmel, so shall the knowledge of God descend upon them!
20. And again, what do we hear? Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfilment of the prophets -- the book to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca county, declaring the three witnesses to bear record of the book! The voice of Michael on the banks of the Susquehanna, detecting the devil when he appeared as an angel of light! The voice of Peter, James, and John in the wilderness between Harmony, Susquehanna county, and Colesville, Broome county, on the Susquehanna river, declaring themselves as possessing the keys of the kingdom, and of the dispensation of the fulness of times!

21. And again, the voice of God in the chamber of old Father Whitmer, in Fayette, Seneca county, and at sundry times, and in divers places through all the travels and tribulations of this Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints! And the voice of Michael, the archangel; the voice of Gabriel, and of Raphael, and of divers angels, from Michael or Adam down to the present time, all declaring their dispensation, their rights, their keys, their honors, their majesty and glory, and the power of their priesthood; giving line upon line, precept upon precept; here a little, and there a little; giving us consolation by holding forth that which is to come, confirming our hope!

22. Brethren, shall we not go on in so great a cause? Go forward and not backward. Courage, brethren; and on, on to the victory! Let your hearts rejoice, and be exceedingly glad. Let the earth break forth into singing. Let the dead speak forth anthems of eternal praise to the King Immanuel, who hath ordained, before the world was, that which would enable us to redeem them out of their prison; for the prisoners shall go free.

23. Let the mountains shout for joy, and all ye valleys cry aloud; and all ye seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your Eternal King! And ye rivers, and brooks, and rills, flow down with gladness. Let the woods and all the trees of the field praise the Lord; and ye solid rocks weep for joy! And let the sun, moon, and the morning stars sing together, and let all the sons of God shout for joy! And let the eternal creations declare his name forever and ever! And again I say, how glorious is the voice we hear from heaven, proclaiming in our ears, glory, and salvation, and honor, and immortality, and eternal life; kingdoms, principalities, and powers!

24. Behold, the great day of the Lord is at hand; and who can abide the
day of his coming, and who can stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap; and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. Let us, therefore, as a church and a people, and as Latter-day Saints, offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; and let us present in his holy temple, when it is finished, a book containing the records of our dead, which shall be worthy of all acceptation.

25. Brethren, I have many things to say to you on the subject; but shall now close for the present, and continue the subject another time. I am, as ever, your humble servant and never deviating friend, Joseph Smith.

And I pray that we may carry on in this Spirit and the power of God, and become one people in the hands of this order of the Priesthood to prepare a people for the redemption of Zion, and the establishment of His Kingdom and Priesthood in the earth, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:189  February 16, 1969  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
February 16, 1969
D.& C. 88

I feel like, brethren and sisters, reading from the word of the Lord today one of the grand revelations that Joseph received, which, when he sent it to the saints in Zion, he called it "The Olive Leaf", Section 88, which I feel would be as fine a sermon as could be given today, as far as I am concerned.

D. & C. 88

62. And again, verily I say unto you, my friends, I leave these sayings with you to ponder in your hearts, with this commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall call upon me while I am near --

63. Draw near unto me and I will draw near unto you; seek me diligently and ye shall find me; ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

There is a simple statement of the power of faith, which is basic for all of us.

64. WHATSOEVER YE ASK THE FATHER IN MY NAME IT SHALL BE GIVEN UNTO YOU,
that is expedient for you;
65. And if ye ask anything that is not expedient for you, it shall turn unto your condemnation.

66. Behold, that which you hear is as the voice of one crying in the wilderness -- in the wilderness, because you cannot see him -- my voice, because my voice is Spirit; my Spirit is truth; truth abideth and hath no end; and if it be in you it shall abound.

67. And if your eye be single to my glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.

The Holy Ghost, our constant companion, which shall lead us into all truth.

67. And if your eye be single to my glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.

I am going to read this verse again.

67. ...shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.

68. Therefore, sanctify yourselves that your minds become single to God, and the days will come that you shall see him; for he will unveil his face unto you, and it shall be in his own time, and in his own way, and according to his own will.

69. Remember the great and last promise which I have made unto you; cast away your idle thoughts and your excess of laughter far from you.

70. Tarry ye, tarry ye in this place, and call a solemn assembly, even of those who are the first laborers in this last kingdom.

71. And let those whom they have warned in their traveling call on the Lord, and ponder the warning in their hearts which they have received, for a little season.

72. Behold, and lo, I will take care of your flocks, and will raise up elders and send unto them.

73. Behold, I will hasten my work in its time.

74. And I give unto you, who are the first laborers in this last kingdom, a commandment that you assemble yourselves together, and organize yourselves, and prepare yourselves, and sanctify yourselves; yea, purify your hearts, and cleanse your hands and your feet before me, that I may make you clean;
75. That I may testify unto your Father, and your God, and my God, that you are clean from the blood of this wicked generation; that I may fulfill this promise, this great and last promise, which I have made unto you, when I will.

76. Also, I give unto you a commandment that ye shall continue in prayer and fasting from this time forth.

77. And I give unto you a commandment that you shall teach one another the doctrine of the kingdom.

78. Teach ye diligently and my grace shall attend you, that you may be instructed more perfectly in theory, in principle, in doctrine, in the law of the gospel, in all things that pertain unto the kingdom of God, that are expedient for you to understand;

79. Of things both in heaven and in the earth, and under the earth; things which have been, things which are, things which must shortly come to pass; things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations, and the judgments which are on the land; and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms --

80. That ye may be prepared in all things when I shall send you again to magnify the calling whereunto I have called you, and the mission with which I have commissioned you.

81. Behold, I sent you out to testify and warn the people, and it becometh every man who hath been warned to warn his neighbor.

82. Therefore, they are left without excuse, and their sins are upon their own heads.

83. He that seeketh me early shall find me, and shall not be forsaken.

84. Therefore, tarry ye, and labor diligently, that you may be perfected in your ministry to go forth among the Gentiles for the last time, as many as the mouth of the Lord shall name, to bind up the law and seal up the testimony, and to prepare the saints for the hour of judgment which is to come;

This is the preparation that is being made today, brothers and sisters. Are we going to be prepared when the call comes from the Lord to send out Elders to bind up the law and seal up the testimony?

85. That their souls may escape the wrath of God, the desolation of abomination which awaits the wicked, both in this world and in the world
to come. Verily, I say unto you, let those who are not the first elders continue in the vineyard until the mouth of the Lord shall call them, for their time is not yet come; their garments are not clean from the blood of this generation.

86. Abide ye in the liberty wherewith ye are made free; entangle not yourselves in sin, but let your hands be clean, until the Lord comes.

87. For not many days hence and the earth shall tremble and reel to and fro as a drunken man; and the sun shall hide his face, and shall refuse to give light; and the moon shall be bathed in blood; and the stars shall become exceedingly angry, and shall cast themselves down as a fig that falleth from off a fig-tree.

88. And after your testimony cometh wrath and indignation upon the people.

89. For after your testimony cometh the testimony of earthquakes, that shall cause groanings in the midst of her, and men shall fall upon the ground and shall not be able to stand.

90. And also cometh the testimony of the voice of thunderings, and the voice of lightnings, and the voice of tempests, and the voice of the waves of the sea heaving themselves beyond their bounds.

91. And all things shall be in commotion; and surely, men's hearts shall fail them; for fear shall come upon all people.

92. And angels shall fly through the midst of heaven, crying with a loud voice, sounding the trump of God, saying: Prepare ye, prepare ye, O inhabitants of the earth; for the judgment of our God is come. Behold, and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

93. And immediately there shall appear a great sign in heaven, and all people shall see it together.

The Lord goes on to state how the various angels shall be sent as the great judgments are sent forth upon the earth. These things are near and at hand, brothers and sisters. The great burden of a message of President Johnson to this people is that we prepare, that we cleanse our hearts, purify our hearts and cleanse our hands, that we may be ready when the Bridegroom cometh, which I pray we may be in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Follow the Words of Joseph Smith; There Are Schisms and Divisions Among Us

Brother Guy called on me to speak. I hope my voice holds out. I have had a little trouble with it lately. I pray that God will give me utterance, that I may speak words of truth, the words of Joseph, if you please. I am always reminded, when I use those words, of the blessing that Heber C. Kimball received in days of tribulation on the way from the Missouri persecutions over into Illinois, when the voice of the Spirit pronounced blessings upon him that I pray I may be worthy of. He said, "My servant Heber, thou hast been careful to follow the words of my servant Joseph," and he was given great and glorious promises regarding his future exaltation because of his having done this.

This is one of the great touchstones in the work of God, as far as I am concerned, to be careful to follow the words of Joseph, the head of this dispensation of which we are a part, the great restorer of the holy Priesthood, the servant of the Lord Jesus Christ and of Father Adam, with whom he stands in the Godhead over all this world, both in time and in eternity. He has his Priesthood, as his other brethren have had who have followed in his steps in the same power and authority of the Priesthood which he held. I am grateful to him as a father in the Priesthood, to Brigham, and John Taylor, who was the instrument of ushering in to this great latter-day work, this special dispensation of which this order of Priesthood is a part.

I thank God that He has preserved His work according to His promise, that this Priesthood and the Gospel of the Son of God should not be thrown down or given to another people. The Lord is fulfilling His promises, brothers and sisters, and has carried on and seen to it that this order of Priesthood should remain in the earth to preserve and maintain the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and particularly the responsibility to see that the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage should be kept alive. Their great work that they were commanded to do was to see to it that there were children born every year in this great and holy principle until Christ should come in glory, when He whose right it is to rule shall reign for a thousand years in the day of peace and rest. This is the day we are preparing for, my dear brothers and sisters.

The great burden that rests upon President Johnson, as with those who went
before him -- Presidents Barlow, Lorin Woolley, John W. Woolley, and John Taylor -- is to preserve the faith of the saints, the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which is the law of Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order, the highest laws and ordinances of the Gospel, all others being but appendages or parts of these great principles. And brethren, if we would only realize that each and every one of you bearing the holy Melchizedek Priesthood are part and parcel of this, and we should stay lively branches of the vine of which Joseph Smith to us in this dispensation, and Jesus Christ and Father Adam, are the source of light and strength and power and authority. Brother Eldon, in speaking as he did, was simply saying these things. Cling on as branches to the vines; otherwise we will have nothing but to be cut off and burned. If the branch dies, what do we do with it? We cut it off and burn it so that the vine may thrive.

Now, brothers and sisters, these principles we hear in one form or another continually, and has been said we come and we go from these meetings and do very, very little about it. Somehow, the same old rut is followed, the same old ways of life. And there needs to be a renovation and a reformation in so many of our lives, brothers and sisters.

The thing that impresses itself so much on my mind lately as I have observed our people -- brethren in the Priesthood, groups of families, if you please -- there are schisms and divisions that exist in this people, the same ones, even, that come to our meetings, if you please.

You just search your hearts, brothers and sisters, and see how many different ideas and ways that are being contended for, compared with what the brethren bring before us week in and week out. How many of these things do we receive with reservations? Ask yourselves. It is because we maintain these reservations, brothers and sisters, that we are not making progress. We do not draw near to the vine.

Now, what is the means God has of us following and drawing near? It is through the living Priesthood. Are any of us living as men in the past? I can name a good many, and you know as well as I do, there have been men who have died with John and Lorin Woolley, with Brother Broadbent; they have died when John Y. Barlow and Joseph W. Musser died. They still make a pretense of coming around, but where are their hearts? In the dead past, too many, the dead past; when there is a living and vital and powerful Priesthood presiding over us! There are Salt Lake "ites" and there are Short Creek "ites",
if you want to call it spade to spade, instead of Priesthood men supporting the living Priesthood whom God has appointed, called, and chosen to direct us!

I know there are men who say that Leroy Johnson does not do things right -- I have heard it from some of their lips -- that he does not have the revelations that Joseph Musser had or that John Y. Barlow had, from the lips of others.

I am speaking quite plainly, brothers and sisters, and I think we had better start taking stalk, take inventory and see just where we stand, how much faith we really have. True and living faith is the exertion of our minds on the things of God, sacrificing all earthly things and desires, offering all to the Lord, through His servants. Is there anyone here who imagines they can be offering them to Joseph Musser or John Y. Barlow now? I do not mean entirely money or things. I mean the character of the world that so many of us still carry as a burden. We are not sacrificing them. We are not drawing near! I cannot emphasize those two words "draw near" enough.

Let us acknowledge our sins and our imperfections. Let us repent and seek to do better and draw near to God through His Priesthood, for Priesthood is God. And Brother Eldon was not speaking idly when he said, as Joseph said to the saints, "Let the Elders be mouth for me, and I will be God to you."

Brother Johnson and the other brethren have their weaknesses of men, and they are not infallible, but I tell you in the name of Israel's God that when they speak under the power of the Holy Ghost, it is the word of God to us. The power and authority of the holy Priesthood is the Holy Ghost, which emanates from the Father and goes throughout His creations and to His saints through those He has called and chosen.

Now why, brothers and sisters, do we continue so many, so often being such hypocrites that we profess to love this work and the Gospel and the Priesthood and do not do as they say? "If you love Me," Christ said, "keep My commandments. If you do not, you are liars and the truth is not in you." Is the truth really in us, brothers and sisters? Search your hearts, and answer through good works and obedience, and draw near to Him through His Priesthood; which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I am again very happy to meet with you, brothers and sisters, and pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, as always, that I may be instrumental in speaking the truth. My mind is and has been upon Joseph Smith so much lately, and I feel again to bear testimony concerning him and the great work that he performed.

I am always reminded when getting up, that we have been counseled, if we do not know what else to say, we would never fail invoking the Spirit of God upon our remarks, if we bear testimony concerning the mission and the labors and the great Priesthood work done by President Joseph Smith, Jun., one of the Godhead who presides over this earth; laboring hand in hand, as he does on the other side, in behalf of this great and last dispensation under the direction of the Lord Jesus Christ and Father Adam; these three having made eternal covenant before the foundations of the earth were laid, for the accomplishment of their particular work and dispensation in the earth. God the First, the Father, the Creator, accomplished the great mission of falling from His exalted state to come upon the earth and to bring forth His children who were born to Him in the eternities before, that they might become like Him, and that His kingdoms might increase through all eternity. The Savior brought about the great redemption, the mediation and atonement by which those same children, having come into the earth and being required to die, to lay their bodies in the grave, might come forth, their sins being atoned for if they would obey Him, as well as the original sin of the Fall being atoned for, no one having suffered greater than He.

And then Joseph, the Holy Ghost, being provided to restore all things from every dispensation that had been given to the earth by Father; everyone coming to him to deliver their keys, to restore every law, every ordinance, and every means by which the children of men in this great and last dispensation, including the Millennium, when He whose right it is to rule will come and reign in righteousness, the great forerunner. John was a forerunner to Jesus in his day; but Joseph, an Elias, and acting in the power and the Priesthood of Elijah, having been restored to him through Peter, James, and John, goes forth to prepare the way for the glorious coming of Jesus Christ, to usher in the great Millennium.

This is a great work done by Joseph, who likewise suffered martyrdom and
sealed his testimony with his blood. I do not think we appreciate him enough, brothers and sisters. I think if we could see the greater picture of which this work and this people are and should be a part, we would begin to do better. Here, we have one of the greatest intelligences of those spirits begotten by our Father, having lived among us as short a time as one hundred and fifty years ago; and having set the example for us, changing his character to become like Jesus and Father, and earning the right to go back and rule and reign with them as the grand Presidency of the Celestialized earth; for this earth was created to fulfill a Celestial existence. Section 88 makes this very, very clear.

Now, brothers and sisters, it has been prophesied that in this day there would rise up from the heart's core of the Latter-day Saints a people who would be the nucleus of the great Millennium. Dare we say this is that people? I do, and testify of it in the name of Jesus Christ. How well are we fulfilling that mission? We have been gathered together, brothers and sisters, for this mission. If you want a mission, you know what it is. It is to sacrifice all earthly things and become like God.

We have the earthly mission of Jesus Christ laid before us, the great Prototype of all saved beings; and following in His footsteps, Joseph Smith; and following him, such great lights and bearers of the fullness of the holy Priesthood as Brigham Young and John Taylor and all who have succeeded in that order of the Priesthood.

We are favored, brothers and sisters, in having that order of the Priesthood with us. To me it is a matter of honoring that Priesthood. It is God's business who calls them and appoints them and sets them on their course to do their work. They belong to Him, and the spirit of criticism is certainly not in order, as it is so rampant among us today. And when I speak of this order of the Priesthood -- I am speaking of the order organized and set up and restored by and through Joseph Smith, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost -- how will we get the Holy Ghost except we get it through that order? Anyone who is able to attain unto the attributes and the character of God through having with them constantly the companionship of the Holy Ghost, act as God to us by appointment and direction of the great Giver of all of these dispensations, these ordinances and these means of salvation that are offered to us today.

Let us be that people indeed, brothers and sisters. Prepare ourselves. Set our families, our houses in order. Come together. Draw near! I do not mean to
use any words of President Nixon either. I say it in a larger context that we understand in the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. "Be ye one, as I and My Father are one." This is the thing that we need above all things, that we be one, struggling together to overcome our weaknesses, our sins, our imperfections; to get and keep the Holy Ghost, which is the attributes of the living God, offered to us to enable us to become like Him, the greatest gift of all; besides, of course, having been born under the covenant and being brought forth for this great opportunity and blessing.

Now let us make good on it, brothers and sisters. We have a mission, every one of us, and it does not have to be to foreign lands or to other peoples, but to our families. As soon as there are enough men whose families are in order and who have obtained to sufficient perfection, God will perform His great work; sending forth His Elders to bind up the law and seal up the testimony in preparation for the great destructions and judgments about to be poured out without measure upon the earth, and in preparation for the glorious coming of Jesus, which I pray we may be prepared for, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:200  March 23, 1969  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
March 23, 1969
Example of Heber C. Kimball;
Testimony of Celestial and Plural Marriage

I appreciate being here, brothers and sisters, under the direction of President Johnson, and to be associated with you in this great work. I am grateful for my testimony of the work and mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith, under our Lord Jesus Christ and Father Adam. I am grateful for the life and labors, and the special dispensation that the Lord instituted through John Taylor; that my Father has found this work, and taught and led me into it. And I am grateful that my good sister Leona, and Richard, James, and Margaret have been led in the same way, and are, I hope, inseparably connected with this work and dispensation. I am grateful for my mother, who against great odds and pressures from their family and friends, separated herself from them, went into hiding for a year in order to fulfill her work and mission, and provide the way for me to come.
I love this principle which my father espoused, lived and suffered for, as have all of the others -- the Woolleys, and those who succeeded them. It is wonderful, brothers and sisters, to know that I am home, for this is home, this work and Priesthood. I desire above all other things to go home in the heavens to be associated with them, and you, and my brethren in this holy order, in time to come.

As I sat contemplating some of these things this morning, I felt impressed to bring to the attention of those who may have not had it, and to remind those who have, of a period of history of one who was a great example in this order, a true son of Abraham, Brother Heber C. Kimball. Joseph Smith was in Liberty Jail with the brethren. Brother Heber and others who were out, and under great pressure in Far West, Missouri, and other places, stated the following:

Life of Heber C. Kimball, Page 241

"My family having been gone about two months, during which time I heard nothing from them; our brethren being in prison; death and destruction following us everywhere we went; I felt very sorrowful and lonely. The following words came to my mind, and the Spirit said unto me, 'write,' which I did by taking a piece of paper and writing on my knee as follows.

"Far West, April 6th, 1839.

"A word from the Spirit of the Lord to my servant, Heber C. Kimball:

"Verily I say unto my servant Heber, thou art my son, in whom I am well pleased; for thou art careful to hearken to my words, and not transgress my law, nor rebel against my servant Joseph Smith, for thou hast a respect to the words of mine anointed, even from the least to the greatest of them; therefore thy name is written in heaven, no more to be blotted out for ever, because of these things; and this Spirit and blessing shall rest down upon thy posterity for ever and ever; for they shall be called after thy name, for thou shalt have many more sons and daughters, for thy seed shall be as numerous as the sands upon the sea shore; therefore, my servant Heber, be faithful, go forth in my name and I will go with you, and be on your right hand and on your left and my angels shall go before you and raise you up when you are cast down and afflicted; remember that I am always with you, even to the end, therefore be of good cheer, my son, and my spirit shall be in your heart to teach you the peaceable things of the
kingdom. Trouble not thyself about thy family, for they are in my hands; I will feed them and clothe them and make unto them friends; they never shall want for food nor raiment, houses nor lands, fathers nor mothers; brothers nor sisters; and peace shall rest upon them forever; if thou wilt be faithful and go forth and preach my gospel to the nations of the earth; for thou shalt be blessed in this thing: thy tongue shall be unloosed to such a degree that has not entered into thy heart as yet, and the children of men shall believe thy words, and flock to the water, even as they did to my servant John; for thou shalt be great in winning souls to me, for this is thy gift and calling; and there shall be no gift withheld from thee, if thou art faithful. Therefore, be faithful, and I will give thee favor in the eyes of the people; be humble and kind and you shall obtain kindness; be merciful and you shall obtain mercy; and I will be with you even unto the end. Amen."

I felt, brothers and sisters, that it was the great example of this testimony and blessing to him of the Lord that prepared him for the great test of his life that took place some years later in about 1841, a couple of years later.

_A Life of Heber C. Kimball, Page 321_

A startling innovation, a test designed to try, as never before, the faith and integrity of God's people now came upon them. Not in the shape of fire and sword, nor toilsome pilgrimage, nor pestilence, nor wealth, nor poverty. Ah! no; something far different from these, and far more difficult to bear.

A grand and glorious principle had been revealed, and for years had slumbered in the breast of God's Prophet, awaiting the time when, with safety to himself and the Church, it might be confided to the sacred keeping of a chosen few. That time had now come. An angel with a flaming sword descended from the courts of glory and, confronting the Prophet, commanded him in the name of the Lord to establish the principle so long concealed from the knowledge of the Saints and of the world -- that of plural marriage.

Well knew the youthful Prophet the danger of his task. Well knew he the peril and penalty of disobedience. Fearing God, not man, he bowed to the inevitable, and laid his life -- aye, was it not so? -- upon the altar of duty and devotion.
Among those to whom Joseph confided this great secret, even before it was committed to writing, was his bosom friend, Heber C. Kimball. Well knowing the integrity of his heart, so many times tested and found true, he felt that he ran no risk in opening to Heber's eyes the treasured mysteries of his mighty soul.

But why careful, among so many friends, to select only a few as the recipients of such a favor? Would not the Saints have died to a man in defense of their Prophet -- God's seer and revelator? Alas, none knew so well as Joseph the frailty of man, the inherent weakness and wickedness of the human heart.

"Many men," said he, "will say, 'I will never forsake you, but will stand by you at all times.' But the moment you teach them some of the mysteries of the kingdom of God that are retained in the heavens, and are to be revealed to the children of men when they are prepared for them, they will be the first to stone you and put you to death.

"It was this same principle that crucified the Lord Jesus Christ, and will cause the people to kill the prophets in this generation."

What! would even the Saints have so done? Did not some of those who were Saints then, so do?

Had not Joseph said many times -- are not men now living who heard him say: "Would to God, brethren, I could tell you who I am! Would to God I could tell you what I know! But you would call it blasphemy, and there are men upon this stand who would want to take my life."

"If the Church," said he, "knew all the commandments, one-half they would reject through prejudice and ignorance."

No wonder, then, that he should choose his confidants, for their sakes no less than his own. For these also are Joseph's words: "When God offers a blessing, or knowledge to a man, and he refuses to receive it, he will be damned."

Revelation is ever the iconoclast [attack on strong beliefs] of tradition, and such is the bigotry of man, his natural hatred of the new and strange, as opposed to his personal interests or private views, that the very lives of those whose mission is to introduce and establish new doctrines, though designed as a blessing to humanity, are ever in danger from those whose traditions would thus be uprooted and destroyed.
Joseph was not a coward. It was he who said that a coward could not be saved in the kingdom of God. But neither was he lacking in caution, especially when warned of the Lord of the necessity for its exercise. Therefore, was he now revealing, to a chosen few, whom God had prepared to receive what he should tell them, one of the grand principles of the everlasting Gospel, "unlawful to be uttered" to the multitude, yet one day to be thundered from the house-tops in the ears of all living, with many other mighty truths locked in the treasure house of future time, of which eternity still holds the key.

Before he would trust even Heber with the full secret, however, he put him to a test which few men would have been able to bear.

It was no less than a requirement for him to surrender his wife, his beloved Vilate, and give her to Joseph in marriage!

The astounding revelation well-nigh paralyzed him. He could hardly believe he had heard aright. Yet Joseph was solemnly in earnest. His next impulse was to spurn the proposition, and perhaps at that terrible moment a vague suspicion of the Prophet's motive and the divinity of the revelation, shot like a poisoned arrow through his soul.

But only for a moment, if at all, was such a thought, such a suspicion entertained. He knew Joseph too well, as a man, a friend, a brother, a servant of God, to doubt his truth or the divine origin of the behest he had made. No, Joseph was God's Prophet, His mouthpiece and oracle, and so long as he was so, his words were as the words of the Eternal One to Heber C. Kimball. His heart-strings might be torn, his feelings crucified and sawn asunder, but so long as his faith in God and the Priesthood remained, heaven helping him, he would try and do as he was told. Such, now, was his superhuman resolve.

Three days he fasted and wept and prayed. Then, with a broken and a bleeding heart, but with soul self-mastered for the sacrifice, he led his darling wife to the Prophet's house and presented her to Joseph.

It was enough -- the heavens accepted the sacrifice. The will for the deed was taken, and "accounted unto him for righteousness." Joseph wept at this proof of devotion, and embracing Heber, told him that was all that the Lord required. He had proved him, as a child of Abraham, that he would
"do the works of Abraham," holding back nothing, but laying all upon the altar for God's glory.

The Prophet joined the hands of the heroic and devoted pair, and then and there, by virtue of the sealing power and authority of the Holy Priesthood, Heber and Vilate Kimball were made husband and wife for all eternity.

Heber's crucial test was in part over. Vilate's trial was yet to come. The principle of celestial marriage was now known to them, so far as their own eternal covenant was concerned, but the doctrine of plurality of wives which it involves, was yet to be revealed. How Heber and Vilate received and embraced this feature of the principle is thus tenderly told by their daughter Helen:

Who was later joined in marriage to the Prophet Joseph.

"My mother often told me that she could not doubt the plural order of marriage was of God, for the Lord had revealed it to her in answer to prayer.

"In Nauvoo, shortly after his return from England, my father, among others of his brethren, was taught the plural wife doctrine, and was told by Joseph, the Prophet, three times, to go and take a certain woman as his wife; but not till he commanded him in the name of the Lord did he obey. At the same time Joseph told him not to divulge this secret, not even to my mother, for fear that she would not receive it; for his life was in constant jeopardy, not only from outside influences and enemies, who were seeking some plea to take him back to Missouri, but from false brethren who had crept like snakes into his bosom and then betrayed him.

"My father realized the situation fully, and the love and reverence he bore for the Prophet were so great that he would sooner have laid down his life than have betrayed him. This was one of the greatest tests of his faith he had ever experienced. The thought of deceiving the kind and faithful wife of his youth, whom he loved with all his heart, and who with him had borne so patiently their separations, and all the trials and sacrifices they had been called to endure, was more than he felt able to bear.

"He realized not only the addition of trouble and perplexity that such a step must bring upon him, but his sorrow and misery were increased by the thought of my mother hearing of it from some other source, which would no doubt separate them, and he shrank from the thought of such a
thing, or of causing her any unhappiness. Finally he was so tried that he went to Joseph and told him how he felt -- that he was fearful if he took such a step he could not stand, but would be overcome. The Prophet, full of sympathy for him, went and inquired of the Lord. His answer was, 'Tell him to go and do as he has been commanded, and if I see that there is any danger of his apostatizing, I will take him to myself.'

"The fact that he had to be commanded three times to do this thing shows that the trial must have been extraordinary, for he was a man who, from the first, had yielded implicit obedience to every requirement of the Prophet.

"When first hearing the principle taught, believing that he would be called upon to enter into it, he had thought of two elderly ladies named Pitkin, great friends of my mother's who, he believed, would cause her little, if any, unhappiness. But the woman he was commanded to take was an English lady named Sarah Noon, nearer my mother's age, who came over with the company of Saints in the same ship in which father and Brother Brigham returned from Europe. She had been married and was the mother of two little girls, but left her husband on account of his drunken and dissolute habits. Father was told to take her as his wife and provide for her and her children, and he did so.

Heber was told by Joseph that if he did not do this he would lose his Apostleship and be damned.

"My mother had noticed a change in his manner and appearance, and when she inquired the cause, he tried to evade her questions. At last he promised he would tell her after a while, if she would only wait. This trouble so worked upon his mind that his anxious and haggard looks betrayed him daily and hourly, and finally his misery became so unbearable that it was impossible to control his feelings. He became sick in body, but his mental wretchedness was too great to allow of his retiring, and he would walk the floor till nearly morning, and sometimes the agony of his mind was so terrible that he would wring his hands and weep like a child, and beseech the Lord to be merciful and reveal to her this principle, for he himself could not break his vow of secrecy.

"The anguish of their hearts was indescribable, and when she found it was useless to beseech him longer, she retired to her room and bowed before the Lord and poured out her soul in prayer to Him who hath said: 'If any
lack wisdom let him ask of God, who giveth to all men liberally and upbraideth not.' My father's heart was raised at the same time in supplication. While pleading as one would plead for life, the vision of her mind was opened, and, as darkness flees before the morning sun, so did her sorrow and the groveling things of earth vanish away.

"Before her was illustrated the order of celestial marriage, in all its beauty and glory, together with the great exaltation and honor it would confer upon her in that immortal and celestial sphere, if she would accept it and stand in her place by her husband's side. She also saw the woman he had taken to wife, and contemplated with joy the vast and boundless love and union which this order would bring about, as well as the increase of her husband's kingdoms, and the power and glory extending throughout the eternities, worlds without end.

"With a countenance beaming with joy, for she was filled with the Spirit of God, she returned to my father, saying: 'Heber, what you kept from me the Lord has shown me.' She told me she never saw so happy a man as father was when she described the vision and told him she was satisfied and knew it was from God.

"She covenanted to stand by him and honor the principle, which covenant she faithfully kept, and though her trials were often heavy and grievous to bear, she knew that father was also being tried, and her integrity was unflinching to the end. She gave my father many wives, and they always found in my mother a faithful friend."

Helen also refers in her narrative to the sensation caused in Nauvoo, one Sabbath morning, prior to the return of the Twelve from England, by a sermon of the Prophet's on "the restoration of all things," in which it was hinted that the patriarchal or plural order of marriage, as practiced by the ancients, would some day again be established. The excitement created by the bare suggestion was such that Joseph deemed it wisdom, in the afternoon, to modify his statement by saying that possibly the Spirit had made the time seem nearer than it really was, when such things would be restored.

He had to unpreach it.

These facts serve to show something of the nature and extent of the sacrifice made by the Saints, in accepting this principle, and likewise the
pure, lofty, religious motives actuating both men and women who could thus heroically embrace a doctrine against which -- as is generally the case with the gospel's higher principles -- their traditions and preconceived notions instinctively rebelled.

Soon after the revelation was given a golden link was forged whereby the houses of Heber and Joseph were indissolubly and forever joined. Helen Mar, the eldest daughter of Heber Chase and Vilate Murray Kimball, was given to the Prophet in the holy bonds of celestial marriage.

I read this, brothers and sisters, with a hope that it will enable us to appreciate what our fathers in the Priesthood have done in establishing this order of the Priesthood, this order of Celestial and Plural Marriage, and all other sacred and holy principles of the Priesthood of God. I pray that we may espouse and establish these things in our faith to the end that we may find a place with these, our fathers who have gone before, and have done so much to vouchsafe these principles and truths to us, that we may have a part and place in that Kingdom with our Father, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:210  April 6, 1969  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 6, 1969
The Crucifixion

I have greatly enjoyed and been edified with the wonderful things that have been said here today, and I trust that this spirit may continue while I am on my feet now. It came to me, brothers and sisters, that we do not sufficiently look to and appreciate enough what the Lord, our Savior, has done for us. We are not given to annual celebrations of the various holidays, events of the life of Jesus Christ, and I do not mean to say and read what I am going to do here today because it happens to be Easter.

When we reflect after the greatest event that took place, the coming of our Father with Eve, one of His wives, to commence the making of bodies for His spirit children that they might come forth and, if possible, become like Himself -- His work and glory being to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of His sons and daughters. The grand central theme that was given Him by God, His Father, was a looking forward to the central event of the life of this earth, the atonement of the Lord Jesus Christ. To this end, the
blood sacrifice was instituted and all things done in the name of the Only Begotten. Even the Passover, in captivity, was instituted for the Israelites when the symbol of the sacrifice to come was given them -- the blood of the Lamb without blemish that should be shed. Now, brothers and sisters, after the great event, we are called upon to renew our covenants and to remember this great work and sacrifice through the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

I felt, brothers and sisters, that no grander description of this central event of our faith and of our lives is penned and described better than that by John Taylor in the Mediation and Atonement. I ask the Lord to bless me as I read, that the real sense and grandeur of this writing will distill upon us.

The Mediation and Atonement Chapter 21 Page 148

_The Redeemer Himself, when tabernacling in the flesh, said to His disciples on the Eastern Continent, "Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein." [--Luke, xviii, 16, 17.]_  

We see that innocently and humbly, that their pure faith was the pure faith of a little child.

_And after His crucifixion and resurrection He repeated this same admonition to His Nephite disciples: "And again I say unto you, Ye must repent, and be baptized in my name and become as a little child, or ye can in no wise inherit the kingdom of God." [--3 Nephi, xi 38]_

Without Adam's transgression those children could not have existed; through the atonement they are placed in a state of salvation without any act of their own. These would embrace, according to the opinion of statisticians, more than one-half of the human family, who can attribute their salvation only to the mediation and atonement of the Savior. Thus, as stated elsewhere, in some mysterious, incomprehensible way, Jesus assumed the responsibility which naturally would have devolved upon Adam; but which could only be accomplished through the mediation of Himself, and by taking upon Himself their sorrows, assuming their responsibilities, and bearing their transgressions or sins. In a manner to us incomprehensible and inexplicable, he bore the weight of the sins of the whole world; not only of Adam, but of his posterity; and in doing that, opened the kingdom of heaven, not only to all believers and all who obeyed the law of God, but to more than one-half of the human family who
die before they come to years of maturity, as well as to the heathen, who, having died without law, will, through His mediation, be resurrected without law, and be judged without law, and thus participate, according to their capacity, works and worth, in the blessings of His atonement.

Again, there is another phase of this subject that must not be forgotten. From the commencement of the offering of sacrifices the inferior creature had to suffer for the superior. Although it had taken no part in the act of disobedience, yet was its blood shed and its life sacrificed, thus prefiguring the atonement of the Son of God, which should eventually take place. The creature indeed was made subject to vanity not willingly, but by reason of Him who hath subjected the same in hope. Millions of such offerings were made, and hecatombs of these expiatory sacrifices were offered in view of the great event that would be consummated when Jesus should offer up Himself. With man this was simply the obedience to a command and a given law, and with him might be considered simply a pecuniary sacrifice: with the animals it was a sacrifice of life. But what is the reason for all this suffering and bloodshed, and sacrifice? We are told that "without shedding of blood is no remission" of sins. This is beyond our comprehension. Jesus had to take away sin by the sacrifice of Himself, the just for the unjust, but, previous to this grand sacrifice, these animals had to have their blood shed as types, until the great antitype should offer up Himself once for all. And as He in His own person bore the sins of all, and atoned for them by the sacrifice of Himself, so there came upon Him the weight and agony of ages and generations, the indescribable agony consequent upon this great sacrificial atonement wherein He bore the sins of the world, and suffered in His own person the consequences of an eternal law of God broken by man. Hence His profound grief, His indescribable anguish, His overpowering torture, all experienced in the submission to the eternal fiat of Jehovah and the requirements of an inexorable law.

The suffering of the Son of God was not simply the suffering of personal death; for in assuming the position that He did in making an atonement for the sins of the world He bore the weight, the responsibility, and the burden of the sins of all men, which, to us, is incomprehensible. As stated, "the Lord, your Redeemer, suffered death in the flesh; wherefore he suffereth the pains of all men;" and Isaiah says: "Surely he hath borne
our griefs and carried our sorrows," also, "The Lord hath laid on him the
iniquity of us all," and again, "He hath poured out his soul unto death,
and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sins of
many;" or, as it is written in the Second Book of Nephi:  "For behold, he
suffereth the pains of all men; yea, the pains of every living creature, both
men, women and children, who belong to the family of Adam;"  whilst in
Mosiah it is declared:  "He shall suffer temptations, and pain of body,
hunger, thirst and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be
unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be
his anguish for the wickedness and abominations of his people.

Groaning beneath this concentrated load, this intense, incomprehensible
pressure, this terrible exaction of Divine justice, from which feeble
humanity shrank, and through the agony thus experienced sweating great
drops of blood, He was led to exclaim, "Father, if it be possible, let this
cup pass from me."  He had wrestled with the superincumbent load in the
wilderness, He had struggled against the powers of darkness that had
been let loose upon him there; placed below all things, His mind
surcharged with agony and pain, lonely and apparently helpless and
forsaken, in his agony the blood oozed from His pores.  Thus rejected by
His own, attacked by the powers of darkness, and seemingly forsaken by
His God, on the cross He bowed beneath the accumulated load, and cried
out in anguish, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me!"  When
death approached to relieve Him from His horrible position, a ray of hope
appeared through the abyss of darkness with which He had been
surrounded, and in a spasm of relief, seeing the bright future beyond, He
said, "It is finished!  Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit."  As a
God, He descended below all things, and made Himself subject to man in
man's fallen condition; as a man, He grappled with all the circumstances
incident to His sufferings in the world.  Anointed, indeed, with the oil of
gladness above His fellows, he struggled with and overcame the powers of
men and devils, of earth and hell combined; and aided by this superior
power of the Godhead, He vanquished death, hell and the grave, and
arose triumphant as the Son of God, the very eternal Father, and Messiah,
the Prince of peace, the Redeemer, the Savior of the world; having
finished and completed the work pertaining to the atonement, which His
Father had given Him to do as the Son of God and the Son of man.  As the
Son of Man, He endured all that it was possible for flesh and blood to
I hope, brothers and sisters, this will help us to understand and appreciate better what the Lord our God and His Son, Jesus Christ, has done for us, and that we will strive, through this sacrifice and atonement, to become like Him, for we cannot see and be with Him, or Them, unless we are like Them, which is the sum and substance of the whole matter as it pertains to the work of the Priesthood and the labors of Joseph Smith the Prophet, through whom these two great Gods restored the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, preparatory to the glorious coming of the Savior as King of kings and Lord of lords. God help us to appreciate and live according to these things, I pray, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:215  April 20, 1969  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
April 20, 1969  
Why Are We Here? We Must Be Submissive  

I testify to you, my dear brothers and sisters, that you have heard the truth from these previous speakers, and charge you to give heed. And I desire but to tell the truth, and pray for your faith and prayers in my behalf.

As these brethren were speaking on this all-important subject, I wondered how many of our sisters are living at plural marriage under protest. I wonder how many of the brethren are coming to the meetings that are being called and held by this order of the Priesthood, that are coming under protest. Protest seems to be the order of the day in the world, but it certainly hasn't any place where we have the truths of heaven to live and deal with as we do. I wonder, my brothers and sisters, how many of us really and truly love this work for the truth's sake, or are we here because of some other individuals to whom we have made a contact, or we are related to? Or do we truly love this work for the truth's sake and submit to this order of the Priesthood because it is able to administer life and salvation to us?

It seems to be the hardest part of a man and woman's life to submit themselves, submit themselves to God and His truth and His servants, and to render perfect obedience to the same. This is the crux of the whole matter. I
thought the Apostle describes very beautifully the matter of our submission to authority and to our head as it is in Ephesians.

Ephesians 5

22. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. As unto the Lord! He is your lord. And there is some counsel here for husbands, too.

23. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.
24. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.
25. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
26. That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
28. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
29. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
30. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
31. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.
32. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
33. Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

Ephesians 6

1. Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
2. Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise;
3. That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.
4. And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
Then he goes on concerning others. So it is a matter, brothers and sisters, of true, loving submission. And how beautiful it is in this holy principle if we love one another as it described here. If a woman will look to her husband as a bearer of the holy Priesthood through whom she can receive the Holy Ghost, and that is the only way she can, he being a righteous man; and if men would look to the Priesthood through whom they will get the Holy Ghost and the power of their Priesthood, what a glorious people this could be. Zion would be here in heart and in place, and we would be that people that the Lord could use. It is a matter of sanctification and purification; first of all, qualification. Are we qualifying ourselves for these glorious blessings?

Brother Guy spoke a real truth yesterday. He said, "There are many, many people who come saying they believe in plural marriage, saying they believe in the United Order and all of the other doctrines of the Gospel of Jesus Christ; but how sad when many of them turn away when it comes to accepting the holy Priesthood." I have been talking to several people of late saying, "I have got to do something about plural marriage. I have got to do something about the United Order," but they have turned sadly away when the testimony concerning this order of the Priesthood is given. My goodness, brothers and sisters, there are scores of groups of people who believe in these principles, but what are we doing about it where we have the holy Priesthood? This is the touchstone.

I wish, brothers and sisters, we would take inventory of ourselves and submit ourselves to our true head with love and faith. All of these things are gifts of God, and we must seek unto God for love, faith, knowledge, justice, judgment, and mercy, and become like Him; which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:218 May 4, 1969 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 4, 1969
Quotes from Brigham Young
Concerning Education of Children
in the Family Order of Heaven

This is a wonderful occasion and a very beautiful sight to me, brothers and sisters, and I feel very keenly the desire to continue in the same spirit that has
permeated this Conference, for such, I am sure it is. I delight in the association and the meeting with the saints of God, the best people on the earth today, and the only people I know of, unless the Lord has some hidden away somewhere who have the holy Priesthood in their midst to instruct and direct them in the ways of eternal life. How fortunate we should feel, brothers and sisters, that this small handful of people, as it were, and even among those who are called Latter-day Saints throughout the world today, are the only ones who have the fullness of the holy Priesthood to administer to them, together with the laws and ordinances of that Priesthood after the order of the Son of God.

I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers and that I may be able to bring a message that will add strength to us and encourage us to go on to perfection, to acquire the attributes of God through the living of the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel in our lives. I felt, brothers and sisters, to present an extension of the remarks of the graduation exercises Friday night, from Brigham Young. I pray for the Spirit of God to accompany these words of Brigham, that we may be instructed along lines that we may never have thought so much about -- principally the responsibility of mothers and wives with their husbands in the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage. Brigham Young was talking on the occasion of a board of regents of the school that was being established at that time in Salt Lake City, and he was telling them where and how true education commences and proceeds.

I wish to impress my lecture more particularly upon the minds of mothers. Am I not continually exhorting the brethren to be kind to their families, and never to ill use a human being on the earth? I exhort you, masters, fathers, and husbands, to be affectionate and kind to those you preside over. And let them be obedient, let the wife be subject to her husband, and the children to their parents. Mothers, let your minds be sanctified before the Lord, for this is the commencement, the true foundation of a proper education in your children, the beginning point to form a disposition in your offspring, that will bring honor, glory, comfort, and satisfaction to you all your life time. To the mothers who may be here today, who have not the experience they will have, and young women who are perhaps just entering upon the stage of life, let me say, (and I wish you always to keep it in remembrance, even you younger females who have newly entered into
the sacred state of matrimony,) fulfil the commandments of Eloheim, fill up the measure of your creation, that the joy of your hearts may be full in the day of the resurrection, in that you have done all you could to fulfil His law, and bring to pass the purposes of the Lord. Always keep your mindspure before the Lord. You may say it is impossible, because of your temptations, but let me inquire, Do you pray? Did you pray this morning, before you left your houses? Did you pray last evening, before you laid your bodies down to rest? Did you pray that the Holy Spirit might rest upon you, so that your sleep might be sweet and refreshing? Some of you may reply, that you have children, and have not time to pay attention to this duty in the morning. Some of you may have sick families, and others of you may be afflicted in other ways, and you will offer these facts as reasons for similar neglect. In these circumstances the mind must be centred upon the Lord, and upon His work, continually. When you embark to fill up the end of your creation, never cease to seek to have the Spirit of the Lord rest upon you, that your minds may be peaceable, and as smooth as the summer breezes of heaven. Never cease a day of your life to have the Holy Ghost resting upon you. Fathers, never cease to pray that your wives may enjoy this blessing, that their infants may be endowed with the Holy Ghost, from their mother's womb. If you want to see a nation rise up full of the Holy Ghost, and of power, this is the way to bring it about. Every other duty that is obligatory upon man, woman, or child, will come in its place, and in its time and season. Remember it, brethren. Let your hearts be pure before the Lord, and never cease to do anything you can for the satisfaction and comfort of your family, that all may enjoy the comforts of the Spirit of the Lord continually. If you do not come to this, your literary attainments will not exceed those of the world.

Then, on another occasion -- if you want that citation, brothers and sisters, that is in Journal 1, page 66. And from Journal 9, page 36:

**JD 9:36 Brigham Young April 7, 1861 SLC**

*I will now speak a little in regard to people's making themselves happy. We heard something upon that subject to-day and yesterday; and we frequently hear people preaching about heaven, paradise, and Zion; and if there is a comfort, a felicity, and good feeling, I want to say a few words about them; and I shall begin upon the doctrine so much beloved by Saint and sinner, and that is the plurality of women. The Saints like a plurality of wives, and the sinners like a plurality of men and women. I will say to*
the sisters that I have heard but very few women, and not a great many men, ever talk sensibly upon the plurality of wives. When they begin to talk about it, they exhibit, almost without an exception, passion instead of principle. Were we to appeal to passions of the people, we should promote the doctrine of a plurality of men and of women. But when we address ourselves to the Saints of the Most High God, it is very different and in a different light. It is for my sisters to be mothers of holy men and holy women -- to receive and conceive in the name and by the power of the Holy-Ghost to bring forth their fruits to the praise and honour of the God of heaven. But what are the people doing here? "I want another wife," and almost universally passion is exhibited instead of principle.

If the plurality of wives is to pander to the low passions of men and women, the sooner it is abolished the better. "How far would you go in abolishing it?" I would say, if the Lord should reveal that it is his will to go so far as to become a Shaking Quaker, Amen to it, and let the sexes have no connection. If so far as for a man to have but one wife, let it be so. The word and will of the Lord is what I want -- the will and mind of God. He has revealed his mind and will. The time is coming when the Lord is going to raise up a holy nation. He will bring up a royal Priesthood upon the earth, and he has introduced a plurality of wives for that express purpose, and not to gratify lustful passion in the least. I would rather take my valise in my hand to-day, and never see a wife or a child again, and preach the Gospel until I go into the grave, than to live as I do, unless God commands it. I never entered into the order of plurality of wives to gratify passion. And were I now asked whether I desired and wanted another wife, my reply would be, It should be one by whom the Spirit will bring forth noble children. I am almost sixty years old; and if I now live for passion, I pray the Lord Almighty to take my life from the earth.

How will you be happy? Love the Giver more than the gift. Delight yourselves in your duties, mothers. Here are the middle-aged and the young. I am now almost daily sealing young girls to men of age and experience. Love your duties, sisters. Are you sealed to a good man? Yes, to a man of God. It is for you to bear fruit and bring forth, to the praise of God, the spirits that are born in yonder heavens and are to take tabernacles on the earth. You have the privilege of forming tabernacles.
for those spirits, instead of their being brought into this wicked world, that God may have a royal Priesthood, a royal people, on the earth. That is what plurality of wives is for, and not to gratify lustful desires. Sisters, do you wish to make yourselves happy? Then what is your duty? It is for you to bear children, in the name of the Lord, that are full of faith and the power of God, -- to receive, conceive, bear, and bring forth in the name of Israel's God, that you may have the honour of being the mothers of great and good men -- of kings, princes, and potentates that shall yet live on the earth and govern and control the nations. Do you look forward to that? or are you tormenting yourselves by thinking that your husbands do not love you? I would not care whether they loved a particle or not; but I would cry out, like one of old, in the joy of my heart, "I have got a man from the Lord!" "Hallelujah! I am a mother -- I have born an image of God!" Let your prayers ascend to God, and that continually, that he will overshadow the child by the power of the Holy Ghost before and after its birth -- that the Holy Ghost may attend it continually. The mother should inquire what her duty is. It is to teach her children holiness, prayer to God, and to trust in Him. Teach them the holy religion and the commandments that are calculated to sanctify the people and bring them into the presence of our Father and God. But no; too often it is passion. If my passion is served, I am in heaven. The fire will have to burn them up. We must live by principle; and if we do we shall attain to perfection -- to being crowned with crowns of glory, immortality, and eternal lives. I would rather be purified here than to live ten thousand years to attain the same point in another existence. The man that enters into this order by the prompting of passion, and not with a view to honour God and carry out his purposes, the curse of God will rest upon him, and that which he seems to have will be taken from him and given to those that act according to principle. Remember it.***

Sisters, do not ask whether you can make yourselves happy, but whether you can do your husband's will, if he is a good man. Teach your children; for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother to them until they are out of your care. The teachings and examples of our mothers have formed, to a great extent, our characters and directed our lives. This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood,

What? Sisters act by the power of the Priesthood? Yes, by that which their
husbands hold, acting in concert with them, being subject to them and receiving the gift and power of the Holy Ghost through that Priesthood, which is the only way you ever will, that Priesthood which he bears, if he is a good man. And remember this, brethren, all through this, that is the condition -- if he is a good man.

This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood, to direct the child until it is of a proper age, and then hand it over to the husband and father, and into the hands of God, with such faith and such love of virtue and truth, and with such love of God and its parents, that that child can never suppose that it is out of the hand and from under the control of the parent. Do not call it "mine." Let your maxim be, "This is not mine," whether you have one child or a dozen. "It is not mine, but the Lord has seen fit to let me bear the souls of the children of men. It is from my Father and God, and I will do my duty and hand it over to him," and have that faith that the child can never wring itself out of the hands of a good father and mother -- can never stray away, -- no, never. That is the privilege of mothers. It is you who guide the affections and feelings of the child. It is the mothers, after all, that rule the nations of the earth. They form, dictate, and direct the minds of statesmen, and the feelings, course, life, notions, and sentiments of the great and the small, of kings, rulers, governors, and of the people in general.

Brigham Young says in another place, "Education commences at conception," and if the Holy Ghost overshadows her, to direct her in the course of the life of that child in embryo and afterwards, we shall indeed then be able to raise up a royal Priesthood, a holy people to fill up the city of Zion and to become like God. Can't we catch this vision of pure and holy families of God in the holy plural order by which we may become like Him; which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 18, 1969
Be Grateful and Obedient

We have had a wonderful time, brothers and sisters. The time is well spent and far spent. I would to God, brothers and sisters, we appreciated what we
have, and would act like it, and if we would live these sacred and holy principles that are so precious in the sight of God, so precious in the sight of the righteous and the pure in heart. Now let us, brothers and sisters, rally around and be one, rally around President Johnson and this order of the Priesthood. Let us dummy-up, keep our counsels, and be quick now to follow the counsels that have been given here today, and become that people that God can bless and endow, call into solemn assemblies in the temples of our God. Let us be worthy of these sacred and holy blessings that we may be used to redeem Zion, become a holy and a righteous people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:225  June 8, 1969  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
June 8, 1969
Gratitude; Let Go of Children When They Get Married; Hands Off Other Men's Families; We Must Become One

Forgive me. I am so overwhelmed, brothers and sisters, in the love I have for my brethren, President Johnson and all of the others of my co-laborers in this order of the Priesthood, and those who have gone before them, for the sacrifices and the labors that they have performed and given for the advancement of the work of God, the covenants and laws of the holy Priesthood, for the Family Order of Heaven. I am overwhelmed, brothers and sisters, at how lightly we treat them. These are giants in the land, these men who have been called by revelation to perform the labors they have.

I am overwhelmed with gratitude for the life and labors of President Barlow, under whose direction I came to a knowledge of this work; and of President Musser, who had more directly to do with that process. I know as I know I live who they are and what they are, and it breaks my heart sometimes to recall how those men were treated, and how President Johnson is very often treated and handled lightly.

Brothers and sisters, if there is one thing this people needs, it is gratitude, gratitude to God for sending these men, for revealing the truths of heaven to us through them. And sisters, you should be feeling the same way towards your husbands. What does it mean, in the light of what President Musser has depicted to us today, for a woman to have a good man, to be sealed to a good
man, in the world we have around us today? A good man would be more precious than gold, it was told us, and harder to find. Be grateful for what you have, sisters, for your husband and children. Brethren and sisters, be grateful for the way the Lord has looked after us and provided for us, provided the truths of heaven, examples in their own lives of what can and should be done, that we may be blessed and exalted and sustained. I was glad to hear some of the other remarks that President Musser made as to our families, our in-laws, and I feel impressed to make some particular remarks concerning these things at this time.

Mothers, and some fathers, why don't you let your daughters go? Why don't you let your sons go to be the head of their families, and let your daughters be subject to their husbands, and stop interfering? That husband to whom you have given a daughter has as much right for the direction of his family as you had in yours. Why do you still call on them by phone, wondering why they do not come and see you? Let a man be the head of his family -- I mean the mothers of men, and sometimes fathers -- let them be the heads of their families, and stop interfering. I suppose this is one condition that is holding us back at this time, if I may be so bold as to say so.

There is a new order of things, brothers and sisters, that the Lord has made manifest to us, and I hope you are catching the picture; and that is that He is now requiring, as one of the final steps of the redemption of this people and of Zion, that these families get together and unite and be one under their head, and forever say good-bye to the spirit of monogamy, of Babylon that goes with it. I know this as I know I live. I know that the Lord is requiring this of me.

I recall on one occasion, and I suppose there are some here who may have remembered, when we were meeting at Brother Dockstader's in Murray, I called upon the people to "hands off" my family. Hands off my family. And every man sitting here today should say the same thing to those who are interfering in their families. A man has that jurisdiction. He is the bearer of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood. God has given him women, or a woman if he has not had others, to bring her up in the light of the Gospel, to make her like himself as he perfects his life and goes along the paths of obedience to the laws of the holy Priesthood.

Sisters, you should be glad and happy that your husband is in the line of his duty, supporting and sustaining the Priesthood over him. This should be your
greatest joy, instead of asking, "Where is he, and why isn't he here? What is he doing?" You should be glad if he is sustaining the Priesthood, and working to that end yourself. I think every man bearing the Priesthood here today should look into his own situation and find out how many and what in-laws are interfering with his wives and his children, and call upon them to lay their hands off, so that you can go forward and stand by this order of the Priesthood.

Brothers and sisters, we are not going to be able to live the United Order as a people until, in our individual families, we have the spirit of oneness, of love for the truth for the truth's sake, every man standing in his place honored of God, in the confidence of the brethren holding the Priesthood over him, raising up a family in the light and truth of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. He is supreme in that jurisdiction as head of a family, and until God has enough men for that same kind of dignity and love of the truth, and firm resolution to obey all of the laws of the Priesthood, laboring together under President Johnson, we will not make the grade.

We wonder why God does not seem to give more revelations, brothers and sisters. Do you know why? Because we are not one. He is giving them. They are being poured out from month to month upon this people, but what are we doing about it? Maybe you are thinking of something more spectacular. God works quietly, and when He sets His hand to cut off the wicked and to have the sword of truth cut both ways among this people to divide them, we will not wonder whether there is revelation or not.

That division is coming among this people, and I am bold to say so because President Johnson has said it. Which side will you be on? Where will you be found? The power of God, brothers and sisters, is found where there is perfect righteousness, where there is righteousness in a family. There is where the power of God is, and if we do not have it among us in our own families, it is because we are not righteous enough, we are not keeping the commandments perfectly enough, we are not standing by the Priesthood perfectly enough. Now, the Lord bless us, I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, to this end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
June 22, 1969
We Are a Part of God Through Priesthood;
We Must Be One to Accomplish God's Purposes;
Faith; Sacrifice; Lecture Six

I pray, my brothers and sisters, that the Holy Spirit will give me strength and utterance to fulfill this assignment, for I feel very keenly the responsibility as I stand before my good friends, the saints of God; and I would be but an instrument in the hands of God in serving and blessing this people, and my family.

Sometimes I am overwhelmed by the responsibility of raising up my family as I look upon them from day to day, from class to class. And I marvel at what God has wrought, and the blessings that have been bestowed upon me and mine, feeling very keenly, being very grateful from the bottom of my heart for the love and association I have with my brethren in the holy Priesthood. I speak not only of this Council, but all of you bearers of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, and of the Aaronic Priesthood.

I am keenly aware, my brothers and sisters, of the revelation which has not been made known to us in detail, referred to by Orson Pratt on one occasion, when he asked the question or questions: "What is the name of God?" "Ahman." "What is the name of the Son of God?" "Son Ahman." "What is the name of man?" "Sons Ahman." In each case, he referred to the Son of God, the greatest of the parts of God; and likewise, Sons Ahman, the lesser of the parts of God. I realize, my brothers and sisters, this is how Priesthood and the power of the Holy Ghost works, knowing most assuredly that God lives, that He is our Father Adam, Michael; that He is the Father of our Lord, Jesus Christ, born in the meridian of time to bring about the atonement and redemption of His brothers and sisters, making the great sacrifice by which we might come again into the presence of our Father.

So brethren, you bearers of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, if you will only realize that you are a part of God by virtue of your Priesthood. We are a part of God as we get, keep, and have evolve upon us the attributes of God, which is the Holy Spirit, the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God, or whatever we may choose to call it. And I testify unto you that Joseph Smith is next to Jesus Christ as the greatest of the parts of God, standing in that great and mighty office of the Holy Ghost, the Witness and Testator of the Son of God and the Father. Do we see, my dear brothers and sisters, then, how glorious are the
truths that have been vouchsafed to us through the revelations of the mind and will of God through Joseph in this day, the last and greatest dispensation in which we are privileged to live as the saints and the people of God?

Oh, how we ought to be one. And I want to tell you in the name of the Lord, unless we are one, truly become one, we will not accomplish the work, and be part of that work and the instruments in the hands of God to bring about the redemption of Zion. Zion will not be redeemed on any other principle than the oneness of the saints of God through His holy Priesthood, through which each and every one of us will and may obtain the gifts and powers of the Holy Spirit. So if we are a part of God, brothers and sisters, let us act it.

I thought I might go again to the principle of faith, brothers and sisters, with these remarks as a background. We come to knowledge and understanding of who God is, what His attributes are, His relation to us, as I have tried to describe here to you this morning. The first five Lectures on Faith are taken up in these things that I have briefly mentioned.

The Godhead is God the Father, His Son Jesus Christ, and the Holy Spirit, which is Their mind, by which Their glory and power and majesty are manifested in the world and onto His children; and especially to those who have chosen the better part -- the blood of Israel, the chosen ones, because of their faith and faithfulness before they ever came here. We profess to be those chosen ones that God has reserved in this day and time to bring about His great and holy purposes, and how great we know not.

The next thing that we have brought before us is our course of life. And the fundamental basis of this all-important thing, and this principle is the glorious principle of sacrifice. Brothers and sisters, we are told in one part, that as the blessings that the saints may enjoy are, so it is according to their faith. I think I would best read it.

Lecture Seven

17. ...through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it.

Then he goes on to describe the various situations in which faith played such a great part. So, according to our faith, so shall our blessings be. Are we enjoying the blessings that we desire so much? I say we are not. Why,
brothers and sisters? Simply because we have not made the necessary sacrifice or sacrifices. And not having made them, our course is not pleasing to God. It is most unfortunate. I suppose we have it too easy, too much prosperity. It has been the course of the history of the saints of God, from the time of Adam to now, that when they had prosperous and easy times, their faith became weak, they lost it, and were turned over to the buffetings of Satan. How many of us are going to fall prey to this?

Again, brothers and sisters, let us consider some of the things connected with this principle, which I think we might read about.

Lecture Six

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint; for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to His revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by His will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven,

Or knowing that their course is pleasing to God,

4. ...and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in Him, necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

Therefore, brothers and sisters, it requires an absolute and complete dedication of our lives, and the sacrifice of all earthly things, to know that we are the favorites of heaven. How can we know that we are the favorites of heaven, simply by having embraced these things alone, if we have not made the necessary sacrifice and remade our character into the exact character of God? What power we could have if we knew that we were like God.

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also --
counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.

This brings to mind such great characters as Enoch, as Abel, who were able to testify that they were accepted of God. Was this a matter of conceit? I should say not. Why? Because they acknowledged that it was the power and the gifts of God that made them so. When we know that our course is pleasing to Him, we are the most humble of men and women, acknowledging Him as the Giver of these things, and that He has made us so, and that it is not our own power and gifts that have done it. Why is this, brothers and sisters -- the same principle I mentioned at first -- we are a part of God? Because we have His Spirit in us, upon us, as our constant companion, whose attributes are the attributes of God.

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; now that is a simple proposition, brothers and sisters. This only, the sacrifice of all earthly things, by doing this only can we become like Him, by which we obtain the faith necessary to accomplish it.

7. ...and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God.

And brothers and sisters, I want to assure you that it is a matter of revelation to come to know this; by the Spirit of God again, which is one of its greatest gifts. If one can be said to be greater than another, that would be it. Salvation comes by revelation.

7. ...When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and
offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

8. It is in vain for persons to fancy to themselves that they are heirs with those, or can be heirs with them, who have offered their all in sacrifice, and by this means obtain faith in God and favor with him so as to obtain eternal life, unless they, in like manner, offer unto him the same sacrifice, and through that offering obtain the knowledge that they are accepted of him.

9. It was in offering sacrifices that Abel, the first martyr, obtained knowledge that he was accepted of God. And from the days of righteous Abel to the present time, the knowledge that men have that they are accepted in the sight of God is obtained by offering sacrifice.

10. Those, then, who make the sacrifice, will have the testimony that their course is pleasing in the sight of God; and those who have this testimony will have faith to lay hold on eternal life, and will be enabled, through faith, to endure unto the end, and receive the crown that is laid up for them that love the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

12. But those who have not made this sacrifice to God do not know that the course which they pursue is well pleasing in his sight; for whatever may be their belief or their opinion, it is a matter of doubt and uncertainty in their mind; and where doubt and uncertainty are there faith is not, nor can it be. For doubt and faith do not exist in the same person at the same time; so that persons whose minds are under doubts and fears cannot have unshaken confidence;

What a powerful deterrent is the feeling of guilt. With guilt there is doubt. And so we must become innocent, brothers and sisters.

12. ...For doubt and faith do not exist in the same person at the same time; so that persons whose minds are under doubts and fears cannot have unshaken confidence; and where unshaken confidence is not there faith is weak; and where faith is weak there persons will not be able to contend against all the opposition, tribulations, and afflictions which they will have to encounter in order to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ Jesus; and they will grow weary in their minds, and the adversary will have power over them and destroy them.
What are the sacrifices, brothers and sisters? A broken heart and a contrite spirit, to begin with. This is all that the Lord requires. In its train it will bring a sacrifice of all other earthly things, whether they be means, goods of this world, family and friends, or whatever. But most of all, the sacrifice of this old man of sin, this worldly character that we have been raised up in. This is the greatest and most important sacrifice that we can make. By doing so we get the power of the Holy Ghost and its attributes, which will make us like God. Do you see how sacrifice gives us the faith necessary to lay hold on eternal life?

Now, let us apply some of these principles to our daily lives, brothers and sisters. What sacrifices are each and every one of us making today? Do we feel like we have made them all, that there is no more to make? It is a continuous thing, believe me. Do you think that you have done all there is to do? I have not. Are you tried, brothers and sisters, by one another? You sister wives, are you tried with one another? Are you not living in love together? Do you know how you can overcome that? Make a sacrifice for her or him that you may have offended, or you think has offended you. Do something for them. Pray for them. That is the quickest and easiest way to overcome feelings. Make a sacrifice for and in behalf of them. Give up something for them.

Are we doing all that is required under the United Order? Brethren, are we making sacrifices above and beyond tithing? That is the least that God will accept, the very least. And it is the least part of the United Order, and it is a part of it. The Lord requires our surplus to go into the storehouse for the poor, for the building of churches, and the labors of the Presidency of the Priesthood. What are we doing, brothers and sisters, beyond the bare minimums? I do not call that sacrifice.

I am reminded of one of the grand stories that President Johnson tells us, of his marvelous experiences in Arizona, in 1953 and 1954, when our sisters, mothers, wives and children were kidnapped and placed in strange homes, strange surroundings. The Welfare Department of the state of Arizona was providing a certain amount of means to the would-be foster homes, but it was required that thirty dollars a month be paid into each of those homes for the sustaining of those families, by President Johnson. This was required of him. He went and made the necessary payments to the Welfare Department. That is where it was paid, and they in turn paid it to the foster homes. But, do
you know, any number of those sisters saved and sacrificed and privately handed over to President Johnson that thirty dollars a month, as hard a time as they were having. God bless them.

This is the spirit of the principle I am trying to talk about and bring to our attention. What are we doing? Sliding along, most of us, just sliding along, doing the barest minimums, if that. The spirit of sacrifice, brothers and sisters, must evolve upon us every day of our lives; otherwise we are not sufficiently humble. In humility there is strength. It is a strange thing that the very nature of this is such that when we say we have humility, we have lost it. Why? Because we are not giving the honor and the credit to God. We are not acknowledging Him as the Giver of that gift. Let us love the Giver more than the gift, brothers and sisters. Let us learn to more perfectly make a sacrifice of our feelings, and of our means, and of our ways of life that are worldly, that we may draw together under the power of the holy Priesthood which directs us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:236  July 20, 1969  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 20, 1969
Doctrine and Covenants Section 4

D.& C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.
2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.
3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;
4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;
5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.
6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
I am grateful, brothers and sisters, for this beautiful day, for my association with this work and people, and I know this order of the Priesthood. I am especially grateful for the Priesthood, brothers and sisters, which is life itself as far as I am concerned, and that of my family. I mean Priesthood in all of its administrations and ramifications as it affects our lives. I am grateful for the life and labors of President Johnson, who is such an inspiration and an example to us in the living of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. We should all be grateful for this, brothers and sisters. As I look upon this great and good man, I see one who has overcome, and this is the key word for us, if we will consider it.

I happened to run across, very recently, a sermon in which a revelation to John the Beloved was recited or taken as a text, and, if I may, as I feel impressed this morning, I would like to read a couple of verses of it on this subject.

Revelations 3

21. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

Revelations 3

12. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

Involved in this, of course, brothers and sisters, is having our calling and election made sure. If we are not conscious of this grand and glorious principle which the Prophet Joseph Smith spoke so much about in his sermons and in his writings, we should be. This is the aim and object of our
existence, if we will realize it, for the Lord Jesus Christ has held out to us, His brothers and sisters, as the gift of His Father and our Father, this glorious promise and blessing, that as we overcome death, hell, and the devil and all that that implies, we can become joint heirs with Jesus Christ, heirs of God to all that He has. But I think we treat these things lightly. We lose sight of this glorious promise and blessing, and we need to have it before us every day of our lives. And this is not assuming or usurping or aspiring. This is simply clinging on to the promise of God that was given us as we left our sphere of existence before we came here, that we should have this blessing if we would but overcome death, hell, and the devil as we work out our salvation and our probation here upon this earth.

Now, what have we got to overcome, brothers and sisters? Ourselves, the earth in us. All things earthly must be sacrificed, given up and done away, until we have as our constant companion the Holy Ghost and all of the attributes of God, which this brings. I am always reminded in this connection of the glorious statement on this subject by Joseph Smith. He speaks of two Comforters and how we may obtain them.

TPJS Page 149

There are two Comforters spoken of. One is the Holy Ghost, the same as given on the day of Pentecost, and that all Saints receive after faith, repentance, and baptism. This first Comforter or Holy Ghost has no other effect than pure intelligence.

Don't we want pure intelligence, brothers and sisters, in order to lay hold on eternal life? It is the only way we can.

It is more powerful in expanding the mind, enlightening the understanding, and storing the intellect with present knowledge, of a man who is of the literal seed of Abraham, than one that is a Gentile,

Here is an important point, brothers and sisters. We should be grateful that we have been gathered together under the Priesthood as the sons and daughters of Abraham, Isaac, and Father Jacob, or Israel, and that we have been reserved unto this time to come forth and do the work that we are called upon to do.

...though it may not have half as much visible effect upon the body; for as the Holy Ghost falls upon one of the literal seed of Abraham, it is calm and serene; and his whole soul and body are only exercised by the pure
spirit of intelligence; while the effect of the Holy Ghost upon a Gentile, is
to purge out the old blood, and make him actually of the seed of Abraham.
So, we must be of Abraham.

That man that has none of the blood of Abraham (naturally) must have a
new creation by the Holy Ghost. In such a case, there may be more of a
powerful effect upon the body, and visible to the eye, than upon an
Israelite, while the Israelite at first might be far before the Gentile in pure
intelligence.

This gives us some understanding of the nature of the Holy Ghost and how it
acts upon us. So we can see, particularly, that, as children of Abraham, we
do not have to have some great manifestation of the power of the Holy Ghost
at baptism or any other time. The Holy Ghost has the effect of bringing
calmness, sereneness, pure intelligence upon us, if we only have it. Now, as
to the other Comforter:

The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps
understood by few of this generation. After a person has faith in Christ,
repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and
receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first
Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering
and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, and the
Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted.

When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is
determined to serve Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling
and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other
Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the
testimony of St. John,* * *

Here are the pertinent verses. There is so much meaning in these verses, if
we will understand it.

"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter,
that he may abide with you forever;

"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it
seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with
you, and shall be in you.

"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. * *
"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Brothers and sisters, apply this principle to the line of Priesthood that we labor under. We cannot come to God except through those whom He appoints, calls, and chooses. We say we love President Johnson; but do we do the things he tells us, the words that he gives us as the word of God? If we do not, we cannot say truly that we love him.

Sisters, you say you love your husbands. Do you? Then keep his words. Keep his words. Brethren, keep the words of President Johnson, and you will be keeping the words of God and His Son, Jesus Christ. Let us see how we really love. This is the measure of our love, brothers and sisters, or the words of Jesus have no meaning or importance to us.

"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious visions -- Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.

Let me say in passing, brothers and sisters, beware of one who boasts that he has had the ministration or the presence of the Savior. He has no business mentioning it if it ever happened; but he will not mention it or talk about it or preach about it, unless he has had a false and delusive spirit or vision. Follow not after them, for such deceptions will be practiced upon us before we are through. The administration of the Second Comforter is for that man and him alone, and between him and Jesus Christ. This is the thing that he has been
laboring and overcoming for.

Overcoming, brothers and sisters, then, is overcoming our weaknesses, this worldly character, and attaining unto the full attributes of God, being filled with a fullness of His Spirit, as Joseph said in the Lectures. When we arrive at this point, we will have a fullness of His Spirit, being filled with it all in all, and partake of His glory. Now, how do we come by this? Through the Spirit of revelation, and Joseph speaks of it in this wise:

TPJS Page 151

_The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon;_ How wonderful to have this gift every day of our lives, to be directed by it!

...(i.e.,) _those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus._

That is the modus operandi -- the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, which, if we obtain a fullness of it, we are filled and have all of the attributes of God, a perfect knowledge of Him; faith unto salvation, faith in Him, justice, and judgment, mercy, and truth, and above all, love, that perfect love, which will lead us into the presence of God when we are like Him, which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:242  August 17, 1969  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
August 17, 1969
Faith; Lecture Five

This is a beautiful sight, brothers and sisters, and I am delighted to meet with the saints of God, to add my voice of testimony to the goodness of God to us and of the true nature of His work and His Priesthood in the earth. I am grateful for my association with this work and people, and for all of the experiences that God has given me and mine, and I desire to build up the
Kingdom of God and establish this order of Priesthood in the earth.

One of the grandest truths that has ever been promulgated to the children of men is the knowledge of God, the true and living God, who is Adam, our Father. Brigham Young tells us He is the only God with whom we have to do. He is the Father of our spirits in the eternal worlds before we came here, and He is the Father of these mortal tabernacles that we inhabit as His sons and daughters in mortality. I am grateful for this knowledge above all other things, and to know of His character and attributes, and that the grand plan which He has given us from the eternal worlds is that we, His sons and daughters, can become like Him, even Gods, the sons of God and the daughters of God, priests and kings unto God, if you please.

Now, brethren and sisters, we fall very short of our goals, I am sure. But every day that we live is a living miracle, as far as I am concerned, as we try to abide these truths, the highest laws of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- Celestial Marriage and the holy Economic Order of Heaven, the United Order. These are the crowning principles of the Gospel that we are called upon to live, the true Family Order of Heaven and the true Economic Order of Heaven; and how glorious the knowledge that things heavenly are patterns of things here.

We are called upon and required, if we are to come back into the presence of God, to obey those same laws and ordinances instituted in the eternal worlds before we came here. I cannot help but go to the teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith in this connection, in Lecture Five, which I would like to read. These Lectures on Faith were given by the Prophet Joseph Smith to a school of Elders, School of the Prophets, in 1834, beginning in Kirtland.

Lecture Five

2. *There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless, governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible, whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness,*

And this Being Father Adam.

2. *...the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power,*
possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of
the Father, a personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man,
or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after
his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of
the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or
the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained
from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of
all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of
the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or,
in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more
powerful contradictions than any man can be.

This because of His greater capacity, being literally the Son of God in the
flesh; the Son offering Himself in the grand Council in the heavens before the
world was ready to be inhabited, offering to be a propitiation for the sons of
man and to bring man back into the presence of God after He should fall, in
order that we might live.

2. ...But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained
without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law
and remain also without sin;

So you see, through the principles of the Gospel -- faith, repentance, paying
the penalty for any sins committed -- we can go back clean into the presence
of God, as Jesus did.

2. ...and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all
flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be
condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being
the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having
overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the
same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

And issues forth from Himself, may I add, our Father in heaven.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one;
or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing
and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and
made that were created and made, and these three constitute the
Godhead, and are one;

Different personages, the Father and the Son, personages of tabernacle as we
are; glorified, immortal Beings, the spirit a personage of spirit, being the
mind of the Father and Son.

2. ...the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;

Think of being joint heirs with Jesus Christ of all that the Father has. This is the glorious plan of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Now these are the callings whereunto we are called, brethren and sisters. The gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands of Priesthood to us is the grandest gift of life, next to life itself. It is for us to cultivate this Spirit, to gain the skill to such an extent that it shall be our constant guide and companion and a scepter of power to us until we become like God, which I
pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:246  September 7, 1969  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
September 7, 1969  
Prayer; The Test of Ease and Wealth

Brother Musser suggested I should speak, which I will do with the help of God. I do not want to say a word to this people that is not directed by the Holy Ghost, for that is the power that teaches us.

The Holy Ghost is the only means by which we can say that Jesus is the Christ, that Michael is our Father and God, and that the character that acts in the office of the Holy Ghost is indeed the Witness and Testator of the Father and Son. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. The fullness of that great and glorious gift should be the great object of our existence. The gifts of the Spirit -- revelation, discernment, power in the Priesthood -- these are the precious ingredients of this great work, directed by our Father and God through His servants whom He has called and chosen. This power comes down from the head. It is a beautiful and glorious principle that we have taught to us, so simple, so beautiful, and so perfect in its application to our salvation and progress in the work of God. We should be so alert and so expert, brothers and sisters, that we offend not the Spirit of God, and thus lose it and begin to lose our way, that we should be praying always, as the Lord says.

Faith, brothers and sisters, is the exertion of the mind. I cannot think of a more effective way to exert and apply this power, for it is a principle of power, but through the ability to pray. The prayer of a faithful man, a faithful woman, and a humble child, availeth much. I think this is the grandest way to build our testimonies, brothers and sisters, to learn how to pray, and then to bring our prayers to a fruition through obedience to the Gospel of Jesus Christ, drawing near to the Lord through His chosen servants, and those who lead us in our families, and among our people as a whole.

We have been a blessed people, brothers and sisters, far beyond what we deserve, I feel. But yet I feel that we are presently going through one of the most trying experiences, trials, greatest trials of our faith that this people has
been called upon to go through. And I will tell you why. We have got it too easy. Prosperity can kill the faith of a people quicker than any other thing. The Lord has kept the dogs of the law away from us for quite a considerable length of time now. Brothers and sisters, he who can hold on to his faith in times of prosperity and peace is the one that the Lord is going to use in the redemption of Zion and the building up of His Kingdom, and to bring to pass His purposes in the earth. We have more to overcome now than we ever had in our lives. The Lord is going to bless and use those who overcome, who have the power of faith and the strength to endure. This is an endurance contest, brothers and sisters, and I am afraid we do not realize it enough.

The devil is raging as he has never done before; but he is doing it through the most subtle, the most unnoticeable ways that he can possibly do it, and this is where we may be trapped. Great show of his power and miracles may be in the offing; I am sure they are. And our faith is going to be tried to the core through this means.

Our faith is being tried through the Priesthood, if you please, as well as by prosperity and money. President Barlow used to tell how these last great trials of the faith of the saints should come upon us, and they are here, I want to testify to you. In times of peace, when we are not called upon to labor too hard, we fall back upon our own powers and resources rather than relying upon the Lord and His Spirit.

The message that I am trying to get over to us, brothers and sisters, is that we humble ourselves and make a sacrifice, the great sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Get down on our knees and pray mightily. Call upon the Lord in mighty prayer for His Holy Spirit, that we may obtain a fullness of it, all of its gifts and powers and blessings; that brethren presiding over families, large and small, get and keep this Spirit, this power, in the direction of their wives and children. Without it we must fail.

We have bestowed upon us the gift and power of the holy Priesthood. The only way that that Priesthood can be exercised is through the Holy Ghost. Heber C. Kimball, we are often called upon to repeat. He said, "How will you get the Spirit of God except you get it through us?" speaking of Brigham at the head, and those of his associates who were laboring with him to bless and redeem the saints. I am sure you understand these things, brothers and sisters, and I am sure the Lord requires that they be repeated, that we forget them not and that we go on unto perfection.
I am grateful for the testimony of my fathers, my earthly fathers, for their teachings. And I am grateful for my fathers in the Priesthood -- John Y. Barlow and all of the others down to the present. They are indeed fathers to me, and the source of my blessings; and I cannot go before the judgment bar of God without passing them first, and having their approval and approbation. I do not expect ever to get to that place without first getting past John Y. Barlow and the others, in their place and turn.

You wives must understand that you are going to have to be brought before the bar of God by your husband. He, being a faithful man, will have to resurrect you. I expect to be resurrected by those who have presided over me, which I pray may be in the first, the resurrection by which we come up to see the face of God and be one with Him.

Brothers and sisters, I plead with you today to pray more effectively, with greater faith in your prayers. Sacrifice all that we have that is contrary to the gifts and powers of the Spirit. Learn to love and live with one another in perfect peace, that we may have celestial families, the Family Order of Heaven in our homes; and that we may grow as a people in power, understanding, and in love; that we may be owned and used by our Father in heaven, which I pray for in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I appreciate, brothers and sisters, being with you again today, and especially the good words that have been given us this morning. I desire with all my heart to abide in these things. And I desire, brothers and sisters, above all, to continue this spirit and edify you, my friends of this great work and of the Priesthood, which we have been called and in which we are laboring today. I love this work and Priesthood more than anything else in the world. I love my brethren more than I love woman. This is life to me, brothers and sisters. The Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, is the means by which you and I may be able to perfect ourselves, along with one another, in gaining celestial life, eternal life.

Joseph Smith -- I cannot help but call him to mind in all of these things -- the great work and labor that was performed by Joseph Smith, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost, as Witness for God, the Father, and the Son, and what he has vouchsafed to us in this great and last dispensation. His memory is very dear to me. I know I have not seen him or met him in this life, but I know I knew him before I came here; and I long to see him again, to be worthy to be in his presence, and thus in the presence of the Savior and our Father Michael. I know that I cannot get to that place or condition without the approbation of my brethren who preside over me today, and who have in times past, those who have preceded.

I was thinking as I was sitting here this morning, how much we need them, and how we could be blessed by them if we were worthy enough to be called together and instructed by such as Lorin Woolley, John Y. Barlow, and all others who I know have an interest in our welfare, and the growth and progress of this work, in fulfilling the will and the laws of God.

When I think of Joseph, I think of John Taylor. How much I appreciate the great and marvelous work that he did and what he was reserved to perform in this special dispensation of which we are a part. I think of John with Joseph in Carthage and how he learned who Joseph really is, what he was at that time, and how John Taylor was called to go on the underground, away from
the influences of even his brethren in the leadership of the Church, where he could perform this last great act of his mission and work in the earth, setting up this dispensation under Jesus and Joseph who visited him that glorious night. If that didn't happen, brethren and sisters, we have no business here. But I know that God is fulfilling His promise that this work and Priesthood should never be thrown down or given to another people, and it is for us to carry on. I love the words and the poetry of John Taylor, and feel like I would like to read the words he wrote in memory of Joseph the Prophet, in what he called "The Seer".

**The Seer**

1. *The Seer, the Seer, Joseph, the Seer!*
   I'll sing of the Prophet ever dear;
   His equal now cannot be found
   By searching the wide world around.
   With Gods he soared in the realms of day,
   And men he taught the heavenly way.
   The earthly Seer! the heavenly Seer!
   I love to dwell on his memory dear;
   The chosen of God and the friend of man,
   He brought the priesthood back again;
   He gazed on the past and the future, too,
   And opened the heavenly world to view.

2. *Of noble seed, of heavenly birth,*
   He came to bless the sons of earth;
   With keys by the Almighty given,
   He opened the full rich stores of heaven;
   O'er the world that was wrapped in sable night,
   Like the sun he spread his golden light.
   He strove, O how he strove to stay
   The stream of crime in its reckless way!
   With a mighty hand and a noble aim,
   He urged the wayward to reclaim:
   'Mid foaming billows of angry strive,
   He stood at the helm of the ship of life.

3. *The Saints, the Saints, his only pride!*
   For them he lived, for them he died;
   Their joys were his, their sorrows too.
He loved the Saints; he loved Nauvoo.
Unchanged in death, with a Savior's love,
He pleads their cause in the courts above.
The Seer, the Seer! Joseph the Seer!
O how I love his memory dear!
The just and wise, the pure and free,
A father he was and is to me.
Let fiends now rage, in their dark hour --
No matter, he is beyond their power.
4. He's free! he's free! the Prophet's free!
He is where he will ever be,
Beyond the reach of mobs and strife,
He rests unharmed in endless life.
His home's in the sky; he dwells with the Gods
Far from the furious rage of mobs.
He died, he died for those he loved.
He reigns; he reigns in the realms above.
He waits with the just who have gone before
To welcome the Saints to Zion's shore.
Shout, shout, ye Saints! this boon is given;
We'll meet him, our martyred Seer, in heaven.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 2:252  October 5, 1969  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 5, 1969
We Must Raise a People from Their Youth to Redeem Zion;
Family Government

I rejoice, brothers and sisters, in the glorious truths that have been given us here today. I was just thinking, using the vernacular of the day, he has told us "how it is". He has told it "how it is", brothers and sisters. Our youth today seems to be talking about being told "how it is". From the Priesthood source, this is the only source from which I want to get it, how it is, to be told the truth.

I have been greatly overwhelmed, as it were, brothers and sisters, by the
awesome truth that we have to face from day to day as fathers and mothers in Israel, the awesome responsibility that fathers and mothers have in the House of Israel, under the direction of God through His Priesthood. I want to know how it is with God. We are required, and we knew we would be required in the spirit world, to live the Family Order of Heaven as He lives it, as He lived it there. We knew that we would have to come here and carry out things as He does.

I wonder how often we think of this awesome responsibility, brothers and sisters, receiving through our loins, through our wombs, these choice spirits that have been reserved to come forth in this day and time, as we knew we would. True, we have been raised up, generally, by worthy fathers and mothers. They had weaknesses and may have made many mistakes in raising us up. I am sure this is the truth. We are now, my brothers and sisters, raising up a people as calves in the stall from our own loins. President Barlow told us this many, many years ago, that we have about reached the end of receiving into this work men and women from the Church or any other source, to be gathered together to do this great and final work of preparation; that Zion might be redeemed and God would have a people. He said, "Now we are going to have to raise them up from our own loins, raise up a people to the Lord." Do you not suppose this is an awesome, a terrible responsibility? Now, how well are we doing this, this thing that President Barlow laid upon us through the instructions of the Lord to him? He knew what he was talking about.

Fatherhood operates by the power of the Priesthood; the Priesthood by the power of God through the Holy Ghost. A woman is a part of a man in this holy order. If women would only understand this. A man is a part of God by reason of his holding his authority and Priesthood, and having the Holy Ghost to give it power and strength and to carry out the responsibilities involved. We are all, then, a part of God. Then why do we not wake up to the responsibilities that God has laid upon us, and do the things He has told us to do, lo, these many, many years?

I was thinking of another thing as to how it is, brothers and sisters. There are many wives that would like to get rid of their husbands, and husbands their wives. I was thinking also of the awful jealousies that are generated within families because of the lack of the Spirit of God and a man and a woman living together as one. I would like to put it this way, if I may, sisters. You
may be jealous or complain against a sister wife; you may go to your husband about her. I want to tell you how it is. When you complain against this woman you are complaining against me. She is a part of me. If you love me, you love her. If you love me, you love my children.

Here is another thing how it is, brothers and sisters. A man's children are his, the seed is in the man. A man may have a dozen wives. Those children are his that are born in this holy principle. If women and children were really one with their head, they would love one another without distinction of whose mother they were, speaking of the children. A mother would love another woman's children as her own. She would love her sister wives as she would herself, by loving her husband, all of whom are a part of him. Should not this help us to understand this principle, how God lives it? Then there would never be any room for anything but love and diligence, purity, kindness, and the pure love of Christ in the family, all if we would only sustain the head by the power of the Priesthood, and realizing that the man has the Priesthood. That man having the Holy Ghost can only have the character of God if he has it at all times, dealing justly and truly and perfectly with each and every one in that Patriarchal family. If we could only gather and catch the picture of a true, a Godly, Patriarchal family and live accordingly by the power of the Holy Ghost, we would know nothing but peace and joy. We would be endowed and blessed and prepared to redeem Zion, and become that people that God has required us to be.

Every question that I have ever been asked as to principle, as to "how it is", finally resolves itself in the grand and glorious truth above all, that we must have the Spirit of God. The Holy Ghost is the means by which we will accomplish all of these things. If we have it, we have the character of God. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. It issues forth from the Father and the Son to us through the Priesthood.

We have our Priesthood fathers; this is another grand and glorious truth. We have our natural fathers and mothers, but how glorious the truth that we have our Priesthood fathers to look to. I look upon Brother Johnson and Brother John, whom I have known in my time, as my fathers in the Priesthood. If we could only understand true fatherhood brethren -- and mothers, true motherhood through the fathers -- then we would love one another as Jesus loved His brethren, and loves us. And through the grand and glorious principle of love, we would have all of the other attributes, for it is the
greatest of all. If we truly loved our husbands, if our children truly loved their parents, we would have perfectness and peace. And we could become perfect as He is perfect. We would be with Him because we would be like Him.

RTJ 2:255  October 5, 1969  SLC

Now, brothers and sisters, I pray that we may, as families, from this time forth, try to see the true order, the Family Order of Heaven. We are going to have to live the United Order, this order of unity, of oneness, in the families first, and then as a community. It is on its way, believe me. Now who is going to be found faithful and true and carry out these commandments? Those who are will be endowed and blessed and will go into the presence of God. We will go into this room of a higher order, living with Him in His mansion; which I pray we may all be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:255  October 19, 1969  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 19, 1969
D.& C. 1

It is good to be here, brothers and sisters, partake of the spirit that is here and to be edified by it. I am grateful for the message of President Johnson to us today, as well as the others, and pray for the same spirit to actuate what I may be led to say.

RTJ 2:256  October 19, 1969  SLC

I don't know, brothers and sisters, if this people really gets the message sometimes that President Johnson gives us; so simple, direct, honest, and true that sometimes we miss it because of its great simplicity. President Johnson has time and time again read to us from Section 1 of the Doctrine and Covenants, the preface to the Book of Commandments. We can say what we want about applying it to the people of the world at the time when it was first given, but President Johnson has applied it to this people now and we should understand it because it does apply to us. It applies to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. It is a voice of warning, a voice of counsel. And if President Johnson would feel good about it, I would like to read the whole Section again to us.

D.& C. 1

1. Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the voice of him who dwells on high, and whose eyes are upon all men; yea, verily I say: Hearken ye people
from afar; and ye that are upon the islands of the sea, listen together.

2. For verily the voice of the Lord is unto all men, and there is none to escape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither ear that shall not hear, neither heart that shall not be penetrated.

3. And the rebellious shall be pierced with much sorrow; for their iniquities shall be spoken upon the housetops, and their secret acts shall be revealed.

4. And the voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days.

We see how this was directed to His Church and people.

5. And they shall go forth and none shall stay them, for I the Lord have commanded them.

6. Behold, this is mine authority, and the authority of my servants, and my preface unto the book of my commandments, which I have given them to publish unto you, O inhabitants of the earth.

7. Wherefore, fear and tremble, O ye people, for what I the Lord have decreed in them shall be fulfilled.

8. And verily I say unto you, that they who go forth, bearing these tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, to them is power given to seal both on earth and in heaven, the unbelieving and rebellious;

9. Yea, verily, to seal them up unto the day when the wrath of God shall be poured out upon the wicked without measure --

10. Unto the day when the Lord shall come to recompense unto every man according to his work, and measure to every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man.

11. Wherefore the voice of the Lord is unto the ends of the earth, that all that will hear may hear:

12. Prepare ye, prepare ye for that which is to come, for the Lord is nigh;

13. And the anger of the Lord is kindled, and his sword is bathed in heaven, and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth.

14. And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off from among the people;

We have seen evidences of this. It has happened in our time. And one of the
anointed of God sacrificed, in agony, the last years of his life, to bring about a separation and a division, those who would not heed.

15. _For they have strayed from mine ordinances, and have broken mine everlasting covenant;_

The Lord is speaking to His people, not to the nations of the earth, the Catholics, or anyone else.

16. _They seek not the Lord to establish his righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way, and after the image of his own god, whose image is in the likeness of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth old and shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall._

17. _Wherefore, I the Lord, knowing the calamity which should come upon the inhabitants of the earth, called upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and spake unto him from heaven, and gave him commandments;_

18. _And also gave commandments to others, that they should proclaim these things unto the world; and all this that it might be fulfilled, which was written by the prophets --_

19. _The weak things of the world shall come forth and break down the mighty and strong ones, that man should not counsel his fellow man, neither trust in the arm of flesh --_

20. _But that every man might speak in the name of God the Lord, even the Savior of the world;_

21. _That faith also might increase in the earth;_

22. _That mine everlasting covenant might be established;_

23. _That the fulness of my gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the simple unto the ends of the world, and before kings and rulers._

Isn't this how God has done all of His work? The weak things of the earth, He has made great. There probably was not a more humble and unknown man ever raised up than Joseph Smith the Prophet, and look at the great things that have been accomplished. He has become the head of the last and greatest of the dispensations, who is now looking over the work that is being carried on today. Such a man we have in President Johnson, the very essence of humility, in whom God gives great strength. And this we see before us now.
24. Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me, and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding.
25. And inasmuch as they erred it might be made known;
26. And inasmuch as they sought wisdom they might be instructed;
27. And inasmuch as they sinned they might be chastened, that they might repent;
28. And inasmuch as they were humble they might be made strong, and blessed from on high, and receive knowledge from time to time.
29. And after having received the record of the Nephites, yea, even my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., might have power to translate through the mercy of God, by the power of God, the Book of Mormon.
30. And also those to whom these commandments were given, might have power to lay the foundation of this church, and to bring it forth out of obscurity and out of darkness, the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth, with which I, the Lord, am well pleased, speaking unto the church collectively and not individually --
31. For I the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance;
32. Nevertheless, he that repents and does the commandments of the Lord shall be forgiven;
33. And he that repents not, from him shall be taken even the light which he has received; for my Spirit shall not always strive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.
34. And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth: I the Lord am willing to make these things known unto all flesh;
35. For I am no respecter of persons, and will that all men shall know that the day speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when peace shall be taken from the earth, and the devil shall have power over his own dominion.

We are in the midst of that. The devil has power in his dominion. We are in the midst of the world, called upon to live and abide the Celestial Law, and who can abide it?
36. And also the Lord shall have power over his saints, and shall reign in their midst, and shall come down in judgment upon Idumea, or the world.
And this is true.

37. Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.
38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.
39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

RTJ 2:260  November 16, 1969  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 16, 1969
The Meeting House Belongs to the Priesthood

All I feel like saying in conclusion here today, brothers and sisters, is thanks to my brethren, and above all to our Father in heaven for what He has done for us. I certainly don't desire to claim anything for myself or for mine. As I said, this [Priesthood home in Sandy, Utah] belongs to the Priesthood. Whatever President Johnson and the brethren desire to do with this place is strictly at their pleasure. All that is in it, all that is connected with it, is subject to the direction of the Priesthood. I have called upon my family time and again, as we have been building this place, that they were not to glory in it, but glory in the Lord and give praise to Him whose right it is to receive it, acknowledging the hand of God in all things. We desire to make this a pleasant and a delightful place in which the saints can meet.

Essentially, in building this place, we have desired and have done so, built a meeting house and have built a home around it, as President Johnson and the brethren have directed. First and foremost in our planning and the direction of this work has been for this one facility in which you are now sitting. All other things have been secondary.

I felt like I should say this. I don't desire to boast, for all things are God's, and feel to praise Him, therefore. I desire now to again dedicate myself, my wives and children, and all that I have to the work of God, withholding nothing, holding nothing in reserve. I pray that you, my friends and saints will help me to do so, and that God will help me to do so, which I ask in the
name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:261  December 7, 1969  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
December 7, 1969  
Spirit of Revelation;  
Encouraged the Saints to Faithfulness  

I rejoice, my dear brothers and sisters, in being with you here today in the company and presence of President Johnson. I am grateful for my association with him, and I, too, appreciate his great leadership of this people. Would to God I was more like him. We, as a people, do not appreciate this leadership, my brothers and sisters. We treat him and his authority far, far too lightly. As a people, I am afraid we treat this order of the Priesthood far too lightly, and from this stems our treating all of the things of God too lightly, for which we are under condemnation, and still remain, as has so frequently been pointed out to us.

I feel to repent, and call upon this people to repent and do better; draw near to the servants of God; and especially each and every one draw near to your Priesthood head, the heads of families, and they to the brethren over them, that we might be one people in the hands of God to accomplish His purposes. He has been long-suffering, merciful, and gracious with this people, and we little realize it. And we little realize how time is pressing on us to a point where we may be found wanting in that day when we may be called to sit down at the supper with the Lamb of God, with our lamps untrimmed and unready, not prepared.

The sum total of the faithfulness and faith of this people is that of its individual members. A collection of people banded together in true faith and love and loyalty to God and His Priesthood would be unconquerable, and the Lord could accomplish so much if we were in that condition. The Lord is not going to continue in His long-suffering indefinitely. There is a day and a time of reckoning, which I pray we may be prepared for.

I am grateful for those that the Lord has given me, and I contemplate it with awesome responsibility which devolves upon me in teaching and training and directing them in the ways of God, to fill the measure of their creation and accomplish the things they were sent to do. I pray for strength, wisdom,
revelation, and understanding, to teach and guide and direct them, that my
skirts may be clean at the day of judgment, and their sins may not be required
at my hands. I pray that this people, so far as I have any right and authority
and power to administer to them, may have no cause to point to me with an
accusing finger, righteously, and say, "He has not set a proper example."

I pray, my dear brothers and sister, that we may draw near together; sustain
and uphold the power and authority of the Priesthood which leads us, that we
will be humble and submissive, and submit ourselves to the Lord through His
servants and our head. We should, in sackcloth and ashes, approach this
thing and reform ourselves, brothers and sisters. The only way and time to
do it is here and now, not think about going to do it tomorrow or a week from
now or a month from now, but now, tonight, tomorrow, and continue
endlessly until we become that people that God can use.

Now the Spirit of revelation is what we need, brothers and sisters. There is
no salvation without revelation. It is in the power and the scope of the
Priesthood borne by each family head to receive revelation through the power
of the Holy Ghost, which has been bestowed upon us by the laying on of
hands, to lead and guide and direct those under us, and to guide us in our
labors in sustaining and upholding this great work of which we are a part.

We need the power of faith, which will give us power with God and power in
the holy Priesthood. We lack power, if you please. The potential of this
people and the powerful means that are at our disposal through the gifts of
the Spirit and the power of the Priesthood, we can little contemplate. At least
we do little contemplate it, or we would be doing better.

We need the gift of discernment, discernment of spirits, which so beset us in
our families. We need to recognize them for what they are and deal with
them accordingly; deal with them in love and understanding, but with
firmness, and not let them overcome us. These foul, these false and delusive
spirits are real things, my brothers and sisters, and we should recognize them
for what they are, and handle them accordingly. Rebuke them through our
righteousness, through repentance and in overcoming.

The grand thing that we are here for, brothers and sisters, is to overcome
death, hell, and the devil. It is his mission to try to overcome us. It is our
mission to overcome him. We have the power of the Priesthood, the gifts of
the Holy Ghost to help us to do it, which is far greater than anything that we
could contemplate. We certainly have the advantage, brothers and sisters. Why don't we use it, instead of following in our desires after the things of the world, our desires for things rather than the Spirit of God? The gifts of the Spirit are the most precious that we can obtain, and we are not using those things which are available to us.

Now, brothers and sisters, we need to start right at the beginning with faith, repentance, and a renewal of our covenants, which we may obtain through the holy sacrament, like unto that which we receive in baptism. This is available to us. Do you know the importance of this great and glorious ordinance, the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper? And how lightly do we treat it? It is a shame that we will sit together with people, bearing feelings toward one another, and partake of the sacrament. It is a shame that we don't have the spirit of repentance when we partake of the sacrament, as we should, and take this new opportunity to renew our covenants and to do better and to overcome all of the evil natures of our spirits and of these bodies.

We are here, brothers and sisters, to sanctify these bodies that we were born with, that were given to us under the New and Everlasting Covenant, to make them pure and holy, vessels of righteousness in the hands of God. That is what we are here for. "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God." This "purity" is one of a complete and pure life. It calls for sexual purity. It calls for a purity of our daily activities, acting under the gifts and powers of the Spirit, which cannot dwell with us if we are not continually striving to keep His commandments all the way from the top to the bottom. We cannot neglect any of them. We are told if we are an offender in the least of these commandments we are an offender in all. I wish we could realize this, brothers and sisters.

Now, the Lord tells us if we will do what He says, He is bound; if we do not what He says, then we have no promise. I wonder how many of us are deluding ourselves, measured by this measuring rod, thinking, "We have had good parentage. We were born of so and so and our salvation is assured." Some are working under this delusion. But each and every one of us stands with our bare souls before God. Are we becoming more like Him day by day? If we haven't accomplished something toward that end each and every day, we are failing in our labors. Have we counted the labors of every day, each night when we present ourselves before the Lord, and determined whether or not we have made some progress in this direction? We need to do
it in just this way, brothers and sisters. We will never make any progress unless we can count what we have done every day, make an accounting to the Lord each night for our time, our means, our activities, what we have said and done. Are they amiss in the sight of God, or are they unto His honor and glory? This is what we need to ask ourselves every day.

Have we offended any of our family, our loved ones, our friends? Have we offended the Priesthood over us? Then, before that day is closed, we should make restitution so that we can go to sleep with a free and a wholesome conscience, able to awake the next morning cheerful and bright to accomplish the labors of another day which the Lord may lend us. None of us know but what we might be taken in the night or some other time, and we should be so living, we should have such a character that if Christ were to come tomorrow, or today, we would be ready.

The Lord wants to bless this people, and He is willing to send messengers to do so, to instruct us. Are we ready for that? We are not. But I pray that there may be enough who could be brought together at the proper time and place, that the Lord could so bless and instruct and direct, so that there would be enough to bring about His purposes. He is going to get them, we can be very sure of that. Will we be numbered among them? This is what we need to ask.

Now I am grateful again for the life and labors of these brethren who lead us. I am grateful for my father and mother, who chose the better part and led me into this great latter-day work. I am grateful for the part the Lord has given me in it. I haven't done as well as I should in it. I pray Him to give me strength and the power to do so, that I might bear off that responsibility honorably, faithfully, and well, that the time may come when the Lord can say, "Well done, thou good and faithful servant." How glorious that day would be.

May God help us in these things, my brothers and sisters, to draw near. Let us spiritually repent in sackcloth and ashes. Acknowledge before the Lord our weakness and go about overcoming. We have many weaknesses to overcome. Do we have faith? Do we have sufficient knowledge, which is power? So is faith. Do we have sufficient judgment and justice in our character to deal with those with whom we labor? Are we merciful, loving and kind? Do we love the truth for the truth's sake? Are we love? These are the attributes God has enjoined upon us to attain to, that we may become like
Him, which I pray we may accomplish through our diligence and labors to the end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:266  December 21, 1969  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
December 21, 1969
History of the Building of the Meeting House in Sandy, Utah;
Stay Close to President Johnson

I can't express in words, brothers and sisters, the feelings that have been going through my bosom, through my mind, the spirit that is within me. It is thrilling to see this concourse of people sitting in this room. For the last year and a half, we have been laboring, looking to these occasions when we could meet together in one place. This has been the prime object of our labors, and the brethren have felt that we should add quarters for the family. I cannot express in words the deep and terrible responsibility that rests upon us as we live in this house. There are many curious people who have passed by here, who have stopped in, in their overbearing curiosity to find out what it is. Our children have entered these schools here. It is hardly necessary to say that they know now what it is. But I feel and my family feels the terrible responsibility of setting an example worthy of this Priesthood, of the grand principle of Celestial and Plural Marriage. We know we are on the spot, but God being our helper, we will go forward with all the faith that God can give us to fulfill the assignment and the responsibilities that devolve upon us.

Now brethren and sisters, I hope and pray that you will not be instruments for broadcasting the nature of this thing for the one simple reason that it is sacred to us. It is sacred to this order of the Priesthood. "Be still, brothers and sisters, and know that I am God," says the Lord, and go about your business quietly, unobtrusively, doing the will of the Lord, keeping the commandments, abiding in the law in your several homes as you expect us to do here. Sustain and uphold this order of the Priesthood under whose direction this has been built and under which we shall continue to act, and labor, and strive to do the will of God; that we may magnify this order of Priesthood, magnify this glorious principle of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, and give no man, friend or foe, any occasion to bring disrepute or shame upon this principle. We know very well that wicked men cannot look
upon this principle without thinking evil. I don't care about them. I only care about those who know and love the truth, and desire to sustain and uphold it with all that I have and am. I call upon my family, again, to sustain me in these things, and all of you to sustain and uphold these glorious principles of the Gospel.

I feel to divert our attention somewhat here and feel that I should acknowledge, with the deepest gratitude in my heart, and the brethren likewise do, the labors of those who have contributed their time and services in the construction of this place. I may miss some, but I have endeavored to set them out here and want to acknowledge them before this people. Wayne Horsely was in general charge of the basic construction of this place, the building of the superstructure. He is unable to be here today. He is on another construction assignment in California. But his son John labored at his side unstintingly all that he could in off-school hours and time. John Williams and Roger Williams, and later Joel, were assigned as missionaries to come and labor; and these were the basic crew, along with my sons, Alan and Ward.

In the original planning and arrangement of this building, I can't acknowledge enough the fine services of Samuel Musser in drawing up the plans. He did a beautiful job. And Lloyd Wall, Erwin Fischer, did a great deal in helping to plan it and contributed much labor; Richard Fischer, David Johnson, Alma Barlow, and his helper on the plumbing. Henry Orullian, Alma Burnham, Joe C. Jessop, and Sterling Jessop, Don Cox have worked unstintingly in doing the electrical work here; and there were others who helped them. Ronald Darger and his crew in the wallboard, the sheetrock, the taping, including, if I can remember them all, Dan Barlow, Nephi Barlow, Lee Darger, the Barlow boys, other Barlow boys -- all did a very beautiful job here. Leo Pledger, and Vaughan Fischer, Mayo Stubbs, Allen Steed did a great work in laying up this massive roof, along with these others laboring on that crew. We had wonderful help from David and Merrill Steed. The Steed family has provided these drapes in here. The use of the truck was never withheld in our needs here.

Brother Draper, Wendell, Ivan Nielsen, and Clarence Wayman are doing great work here on these carpets. Clayne Wayman prepared and laid up this beautiful rock on the south and the tile in the place, and is working on the fireplaces. Bruce Wight is responsible for our public address system,
planning it and setting it in. Brother Eldon Keate and his boys responded on many occasions in the labors necessary here. I remember those who responded when we were laying on the decking here in a great emergency, laying the cement floor in the basement and in unloading the sheetrock when it had to be done in very short time. Many responded at the request to come and help. If there are any others I have failed to mention, forgive me. I wish to acknowledge and thank you from the bottom of my heart, all who have helped here in the accomplishment of this work. My other boys are continuing here in the finishing work and it seems like it never will end. A little more is accomplished each time we meet here and I appreciate more than words can tell their continued and unstinting labors.

Now brothers and sisters, as we try to make a temple out of this place, I hope you will, too. I long for the time when we shall be worthy of a visit from Joseph Smith, our beloved Prophet, and all who have followed, as the Lord wills, agreeable to His will. We have need of further instruction, although I think this people has had all and more than they deserve. It is a matter, now, of repeating and repeating, as Brother Holm says, hoping and praying. The brethren hope and pray that by constant repetition, we may bring enough together as one that the Lord can use to redeem Zion, to build a Zion down south or wherever the saints may be called to labor. We have got to show that we are able to, before we are going to be called back to redeem the center place in Missouri. You know very well that this is the work that President Johnson desires, above all other things, to prepare this people. Why don't we respond better, brothers and sisters?

I am reminded again of the great example of Heber C. Kimball, a man most faithful and dear and true to Joseph, our beloved Prophet. The Lord told him in the midst of the terrible Missouri persecutions -- I think it was in 1838 -- by the whisperings of His Holy Spirit that his salvation was secure, his blessings were granted and he was most blessed because he had been careful to follow the words of Joseph; and this was his grand and great virtue. He loved and understood Priesthood, who Joseph was and is. The same can be said of John Taylor, who stands so close and dear to Joseph. They were careful to follow the words of Joseph.

Brethren and sisters, whether you realize it or not, sustaining and upholding our head now, who stands in succession in that same authority and order of Priesthood, is the same as following the words of Joseph, because he teaches
the same truths, and his brethren along with him. It has never changed from the days of Joseph till now, which is the greatest and strongest testimony that there is before this people, before the Latter-day Saints, that God has preserved His Priesthood. He is seeing to it that the highest laws and ordinances of the holy Priesthood are kept alive until Christ comes. In sustaining and upholding these men, we sustain and uphold Jesus Christ, whom God sent to save and redeem us, and who came with Joseph that night in September, 1886, to set in motion the setting in order of the House of God; which had got sadly and unmistakably out of order by that time. And we are in the process, and have been since then, in setting in order the House of God. There are parts of it that are going further and further, have already gone as far as they can go, it would seem, in getting out of order. The cup is getting full. The iniquity of the people is going to be visited upon their heads. A terrible and great trial and division is going to take place, and who will survive it?

Now brothers and sisters, let this be a time of renewal, a time of dedication anew to the principles and laws of the holy Gospel of Jesus Christ and of the Priesthood. I call upon you again, in the name of the Lord, to draw near together under the leadership and direction of President Johnson, that we may go forward, progressing in the Holy United Order, in the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage, the highest laws of the Gospel of Christ, along with all others that are companion to it, unto perfection; that we may enter again into the presence of God and come under the influence and power and direction of Joseph Smith and this order of the Priesthood. The Lord bless us all together, that we may be one, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:270 1970's Canada

Canada
1970's
Get the Spirit of God; Do Not Run After Money;
Mothers Should Turn Children's Hearts to the Fathers;
Lecture Five

I am very delighted to be here with you on this occasion, brothers and sisters, under the appointment and direction of President Johnson. It is good to see your faces and mingle with the saints of God who have, we trust, come out of
the world to render obedience to the Gospel of Jesus Christ and obey the laws and principles of the holy Priesthood, which has been vouchsafed to us through the medium of our Prophet, Joseph Smith.

I call upon you at this time to exercise your faith that God's will shall be done, and His mind and will revealed to us for our good and progress in this great work. You can have it just the way you want it, brethren and sisters. According to your faith, so shall it be. We should bear this in mind as we meet together under these conditions, under the auspices of the Priesthood of God. And remember, we are here by appointment of President Johnson.

I cannot tell you how much I love and appreciate my co-laborers in this Priesthood Council, especially President Johnson, for his great faith and integrity, for the leadership that he is giving us under God. I especially appreciate the burden of his labors, which is to prepare a people for the redemption of Zion. And to this end he has called upon all of the saints, and especially the bearers of the holy Priesthood, to clean up their minds, clean up our minds, brethren and sisters, which is nothing more nor less than to get the Spirit of God and keep it.

A great deal has been said of late about the redemption of Zion and a prepared people for that purpose. In order to accomplish it we must be one. "Save you are one," the Lord says, "you are not Mine." We are to be one in our families. We are to be one, brethren, as bearers of the holy Priesthood, with the Keyholder. This is the way the channel will be kept clear and free for us to obtain the Spirit of God. Heber C. Kimball once made the remark, and this is profoundly true as anything that was ever said; and this is very much in line with what Brother Ray has said here this morning, "How can you get the Spirit of God except through us?" speaking of this Presidency -- Brigham and Heber, and their associates.

So we have to keep that channel clear. Brother Jessop here, President Richard Seth Jessop has been a wonderful example in following this course. I do not know of anyone who has been more obedient to the counsels and directions of the Priesthood over him than he has. "When the Lord speaks, I obey," said the Prophet Joseph Smith. When the Lord speaks through His servant, Richard Jessop obeys. He spoke here of a desire to be an orator, desiring to speak. I want to tell you, brothers and sisters, he is and has been. You will find his sermons to the saints have been profound, and he has a
marvelous command of language; and that is an orator to me. And he is sweet and sound; humble, submissive, and sound; loving and living the laws of the holy Priesthood, and thus loving God with all his might, mind, and strength. I love and appreciate him for these things and his wonderful example.

Now brothers and sisters, this message of President Johnson to get and keep the Spirit of God, and to stop running after money -- what he is speaking of is running after money for its sake. Certainly we are going to have to sustain ourselves, and we have to earn the means of our livelihood. It is the love of money that is the root of these evils, for its own sake, when we should be loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. And our labors should be to build up the Kingdom of God and obtain the means -- and the Lord will grant them to us to sustain these families, brethren -- for the purpose of building up our families, making them one in the hands of the Priesthood to make a prepared people. All things should be working to this end.

I would like to mention one great principle in the matter of the conduct of our families, brethren and sisters, fathers and mothers. Turn the hearts of your children, mothers, to their fathers. This is a living principle of the holy Priesthood -- to turn the hearts of your children to their fathers. There have been more children destroyed for failing to abide this law than we realize. Mothers hold the power of life and death over their children. Brigham Young said as much on several occasions. You can turn them any way you want, practically, sisters. And I dare say that is probably one of the reasons that our early brethren do not have children in this work today, because mothers, jealous of one another, jealous of their husbands, did not turn their children to their fathers as they should. And it was over silly things -- jealousies, envyings, covetousness -- the very things that destroyed the saints in their being called to redeem Zion in the early 1830's. These are the things that destroyed unity and oneness, and they must be done away.

Read that Section of the Doctrine and Covenants where the Lord gives the reason why the saints were driven out of Jackson County. It was because of covetousness; there were jarrings and contentions, envyings and hate, and for this they polluted their inheritances. By this means they polluted their inheritances, and by these means we may pollute the minds and the hearts of our children if we do not get them out of our characters and beings. These
jarrings, these contentions, they must be done away, brothers and sisters, or we are not going to be worthy to receive the instructions that the Lord has for us from our Priesthood fathers. Can you imagine one of them coming into a group of men to instruct them if they are not one in their hearts and in their minds? If they came and they found this, they would quickly disappear. There is just no question about it. And that is what was behind these instructions that President Jessop has spoken of that were given by Lorin Woolley, to get together, be one together. These are the families that the Lord can use to redeem Zion.

Now I think I spoke of this principle last time I was here. Can you imagine any set of men going to redeem Zion who are not like Jesus Christ, going as a Camp of Israel, going up to redeem Zion? That is why they failed in that Zion's Camp of 1834. There were jarrings and contentions. The Lord God called upon the Camp of Israel to go up to Zion without murmuring, without complaining, without contention, to be one with His servant Joseph in heart and mind. Can you imagine the power that two hundred men would have if every one of them was filled with the Holy Ghost, the character of Jesus Christ, and of the Father? That is how it is going to have to be when it is done in power. Not only His angels will go up before them, but His own presence also, that of the Lord Jesus Christ. They will not have His presence unless they are one in mind and in heart.

I would like to review with you again, brothers and sisters, the modus operandi of these principles. In order for us to know who we worship and what we worship, the Lord gave us, through the Prophet Joseph Smith, this Lecture Five. Jesus Christ was verily the Son of God, the Only Begotten in the flesh, and He had humanity in Him. And He had to learn obedience by the things He suffered. He is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer, because He had greater capacity. He also had the divinity of the Father in Him, and thus had power to lay down His life and take it up again. Nevertheless, He was subjected to greater contradictions, stronger temptations of the devil, as you well know those great temptations that He suffered as He came out of the wilderness, fasting and visiting with His Father, and then became subject to the great power of Lucifer, to see if He would carry on with His work in the earth. He was exposed to more powerful contradictions than anyone can be.
2. ...But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins.

So He set the example and was the great Prototype.

2. ...And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome,

Having overcome. He did it; He had to do it; and we must if we are to become like Him. Overcome what? The weaknesses of the flesh, and finally death, hell, and the devil. We are here subject to these temptations. There is none that will be free from it. We must suffer these temptations even as He did, and we must overcome as He did. Because He did, He:

2. ...received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

The Holy Ghost. The mind of the Father and the Son is the Holy Spirit, the third member of the Godhead, these Three. And it is verily true that Joseph Smith acted in the office as a man, now a glorified being, as the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son, acting in that office of the Witness and Testator. How marvelous it is that we are that close to this third member of the Godhead, our head in this dispensation. That same power and authority which he had and conferred upon others has come down to us today. So we are not without every means to accomplish the things here spoken of, the glorious rewards that come as here spoken of. This Holy Spirit,

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things;***the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father,

The Holy Spirit centers in our Father, and issues forth from Himself throughout His creations.

2. ...or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth
upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments;
There is the key word. It is shed forth only upon those who believe on His name and keep His commandments. How do we get the commandments? We get the commandments through His mouthpiece. God cannot be here Himself. He has His servants, and He has told us on many occasions in holy scripture and otherwise, "If ye do it unto the least of these My servants, ye do it unto Me." If we do it unto His servants, we are doing it unto Him. That is how the word comes down. That is how this Holy Spirit comes down through the channel, that channel, through the holy Priesthood to us. It must come on down through the head of the family. As he is one with his file leader, that family will receive the Spirit of God through the Priesthood bearer at the head of the family.

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;
From grace to grace; every minute, every hour, every day, every month in the years of our existence, we grow up from grace to grace and receive this reward; and thus:

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all;
Have you ever seen two individuals who looked exactly alike because they had the Holy Ghost filling them? I have.

2. ...transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all;
We will have the same likeness as Jesus Christ in other words, and become joint heirs with Him. He is the only Heir. Jesus Christ is the only Heir. We become joint heirs with Him by adoption, through obedience to the commandments.

2. ...being filled with the fullness of his glory,
We will have the Second Comforter.

2. ...and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.
Can you see any so-called "independence"? Here, the will of the Son was the will of the Father, as these brethren have so beautifully expressed here today. Ours must likewise be -- all filled with the Holy Ghost; and thus having that
upon us, we are one with Them, and it must be done through the channel.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

Can reap a fullness of the Spirit, brethren and sisters.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, The Holy Ghost.

3. ...so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they The saints.

3. ...are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Without reading it to you, may I commend Section 93 to you, except to read one or two key verses here that are in line with this Lecture Five. I would ask you to study these two together, and learn how it is, how to get and keep the Spirit of God. In one verse here we have the plan of salvation laid out:

D.& C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --
4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, The Holy Spirit.
4. ...and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.***
Speaking of John, whose record we are to receive.

11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.

12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, neither do any of us. But even He did not.

12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, but received grace for grace.

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;

14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.***

16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father.

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.

18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

Now here:

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.

The brethren become one with the Priesthood, as they are one with God. We must keep under control at all times, not to lose our tempers and thus let in these false and foul spirits to beset us -- these laughing spirits, these lying spirits. Loud laughter the Lord counsels us against. Can you imagine having the Spirit of God and having loud laughter? We are called upon to be sober, and above all to love one another. Can we truly love one another and still have jarrings and contentions, quarrels, name-calling, if you please, and taking of the name of God in vain? These things must be done away in our families. Clean up our minds. This means we are to become pure in heart, filled with the Holy Ghost, for such will inherit the earth; and meek, we must
become meek and lowly of heart, as we find our President and head -- meek and lowly of heart, having made the great sacrifices that are necessary, the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, fully submissive to the gifts and powers of God through the Holy Ghost.

Brothers and sisters, let us remember these things and go on now to perfection. We are called upon to become perfect as Christ is perfect, as God is perfect in His sphere. We cannot become one with anything short of this. We cannot be called upon to redeem Zion save we become one, which I pray God we may do, serving Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, giving our all, sacrificing life, if necessary, become fully committed, fully engaged; not to go around bearing two yokes, seeking the earth, the world and its riches and rewards, but seeking God and the riches of heaven, eternal life, the power of God unto salvation.

May we be fully obedient and thus lay hold upon the Holy Ghost as our constant guide and companion. Heber C. Kimball is cited as a glorious example of this. He was a walking revelator, daily, hourly, every minute, as was Joseph. He had the revelations of God with him constantly, in all of his daily affairs, as well as in his administrations in the Priesthood and his labors for the Church and Kingdom of God. Jedediah M. Grant gave his life, in what turned out to be a vain attempt to reform the saints. He just literally gave his life as he went up and down Zion among the saints, calling upon them to repent and reform their lives, to clean themselves up -- their minds, their houses, their habitations. The Spirit of God cannot dwell in unclean places. We are the tabernacles of God, brothers and sisters, and we must clean them up in order for the Spirit of God to dwell in them, our minds and our bodies, our habitations, and in all the things that we have to do.

God bless us to this end and help us to serve Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbors as ourselves. Who are they? They are our families. As one of the Prophets put it, "They are they who have entered into the covenant to obey the Gospel." These are they, our neighbors, who desire to serve God and keep His commandments as we do, who have taken hold of the rod, the iron rod. Let us lay hold on it and hang on for dear life that we may be saved in the presence of God and be exalted therein, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:280  January 4, 1970  Sandy
We have had a feast of heavenly things, my dear brothers and sisters, and I pray God that these truths will not fall on deaf ears in this congregation of fundamentalist people. I only want to add my testimony to what has been said, that these things that have been given you this day are the truths of heaven, dictated by the Holy Ghost, by the holy Priesthood, the order of Priesthood which has been vouchsafed at the hands of Joseph the Prophet. I testify to you that Michael is our Father and God and is directing this work to His Son, Jesus Christ, His Only Begotten -- Adam's, Michael's Only Begotten, the Lord Jesus Christ; and that Joseph Smith, Their Witness and Testator, has restored this New and Everlasting Covenant, which has been vouchsafed down to us in an orderly way, through the instrumentality of Joseph Smith and Jesus Christ in September, 1886, down through the fathers of the Priesthood, who have suffered more than we know to bring these beautiful truths and ordinances of the holy Priesthood to us. I know these things by the revelations of Jesus Christ and testify of them to you in His name, amen.

RTJ 2:281 January 18, 1970 Sandy

How to Become One

We have had a good time thus far, brethren and sisters, and I sincerely pray that the same good spirit will attend my remarks. For I desire to tell and teach the truth.

The brethren have been pleading, lo, these many years, for unity with this people. We are not going to be that people that God can use unless we are one. Not long since, a brother came and asked, "How can I be one with such a man as so and so, who is dishonest in his dealings?" or apparently had wronged him, being under covenants that they should be one. I just want to very briefly explain, brothers and sisters, how we can be one. We have spoken a great deal about becoming one, but how?

There were times in the past when a certain few brethren would get together
and decide they were going to live the United Order together. They may even have come and approached the President about it, just decided among themselves they were going to live the United Order together; they were going to be one. It lasted a couple of months because they were acting on incorrect principles. I have seen occasions when two plural wives would get together and decide they were going to be one. They would get together and pray together. It wasn't long before they were quarreling like cats and dogs. Now something was lacking in these things, brothers and sisters. I hope you can see the correct principle involved. In neither case that I have cited did they go to their head. In neither case did they get together with their head and be one with him. It is just that simple.

Each and every one of you brethren should get together with your head if there is any getting together to be done. Each one individually should become one with President Johnson, brethren, no matter what the other man that you may be associated with does. It is up to that other man to likewise come and be one with President Johnson. You get enough men one with President Johnson, truly in heart and mind, offering all that he has, making every sacrifice of worldly things, offering them on the altar, each and every one individually working with the head, then you will have a group of men bearing the holy Priesthood who will be one.

Each of you wives truly become one with your husband and you will be one together. You can't help yourselves. That is the way for families to become one. There is no other way. Jehovah decreed it in the beginning when He told Eve, "In sorrow shalt thou bear children; and thy desires shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee." Sisters, let your desires truly be to your husbands and then you will be one with him.

Brethren, let your desires be to your Priesthood head with all that you have and are, withholding nothing; no reservations of mind or of things. Unite together in this fashion and we will have a people who will be able to live the United Order as a people.

Let this be so in a family and they will be living the United Order, first in spiritual things. The goods, the temporal things will follow. Brother Brigham Young told the saints when he was talking about the United Order, "We don't want your gold and silver. We are not asking for that. We want your hearts. We want you to be one with us."
Heber C. Kimball talked time and time again about his love and fidelity, and loyalty to Brother Brigham Young, and he set an example to all Israel. We have a few men like that among us today, setting such an example, being one with their head. Lorin Woolley was reputed to have said, and I have no doubt he did, "Give me twelve good men and true, whose hearts we have, who are serving and being one with the head with all their heart, might, mind and strength, and God will shake the earth and bring about His purposes." The Lord wants enough men who are truly one with the man that He has chosen and reposed keys of power and blessings in order to accomplish His purposes. It will be done sooner or later. If we are going to be one in spiritual things, one spiritually, brothers and sisters, it is then a matter of getting and keeping the Spirit of God. The Holy Ghost is the binding, tying power. When that is not in evidence, then false and delusive spirits take its place, and there is a pandemonium of hell in families and among brethren. Get and keep the Spirit of God. Be one with your head, and then God will have His people. Lorenzo Snow painted such a beautiful picture of oneness in a family. I feel like reading it again to this people, for what good it may do.

JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857  SLC

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, Let him be that first.

...that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element,

Brothers and sisters, pure element! How? By the Holy Ghost!

...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God,
The Kingdom of God will be the sum total of a number of families, great or small, that the Lord can use; families that are like this.

...that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

I am afraid, brothers and sisters, that there are too few who recognize the truth in the fact that there are false and delusive spirits that enter in when there is quarreling and fighting. If I had time, I would like to have read the article that Samuel W. Richards wrote in the Millennial Star, which I will put over to another time, about these false and delusive spirits, and in which he also describes the oneness and beauty and purity and love that there is in a family actuated by the Holy Ghost. God bless us to this end, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 2:284  February 22, 1970  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
February 22, 1970
Charity Comprises All the Laws of the Gospel

I was reading the words of Moroni, and I would like to briefly read them to you, these last verses of Moroni 7.

Moroni 7
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

In other places He calls upon us to offer a sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit. That is the grand sacrifice.

44. ...and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

We have hope, and a grand principle of faith must operate within us; faith in God, who is a God of knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not
puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Brothers and sisters, if we would remember these things and act accordingly, inculcate these attributes into our lives, there would be none of this quarreling, and fighting, and bickering, and criticizing of the brethren. We would be able, then, to abide the holy Celestial Law of Marriage and be added upon, have our calling and election made sure, and abide in the presence of Jesus Christ and His Father.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

This is the continual, unceasing message of this Priesthood to this people. "Be ye perfect as He is perfect." If there is one thing lacking, my dear brothers and sisters, it is this grand attribute of God. Love, with all that it implies, in substance, comprises all of the laws of the Gospel, for He said the greatest commandment is to love God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength; and love one another, your neighbor, as yourself. On these two laws hang all the law and the Prophets. If we have this grand attribute, brothers and sisters, all other things would fall in their place. Every problem that we have would be taken care of. You notice that this is one of the attributes of God, the Holy Spirit, which issues forth from Him, along with all of the others. If we had this, all the others would fall in their place.

If we would serve God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, we would not have to be commanded in all things. We would not be slothful. We would be clean. We would be pure, as He is pure, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus, amen.
I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here today in association with President Hammon and President Jessop and mingle my voice with theirs in testifying of the goodness of God and His blessings to me and to all of us, for I do feel to acknowledge the hand of God in my being here today.

I have been led carefully along -- yes, as the brethren have said, "because I wanted to" -- to this place in the work and economy of God. I love this Priesthood, and this is my way of saying that I love God with all my heart, might, mind, and strength. The only way I can express it is to uphold and sustain it and labor with my might in behalf of this order of the Priesthood. There is an undeviating, correct principle that, in order to do it unto God, we must do it unto him whom He has called and chosen. Brothers and sisters, this is a principle which should guide our lives. I cannot understand how any person, man or woman, can receive blessings at the hands of this order of the Priesthood and not feel grateful from the bottom of their souls, and give every ounce of energy and faith and life that is in them, to sustain and uphold that power and authority, and be anxiously engaged in a good work, in building up the Kingdom and establishing this order of Priesthood in the earth, and be a part and parcel of this great work of redeeming and preparing a people for the redemption of Zion. The way this is done is for each and every one of us in our separate family units to live by every word of God that comes through this order of Priesthood, living every law and principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. That is where it begins and ends for every one of us, brethren, who hold the Priesthood.

Now, the brethren who have spoken before have spoken about why we are here. It is odd that I was thinking of this thing right from the moment I sat on this stand this afternoon, and looked out into the faces of you people. I ask myself, as I go visit in the homes of the saints, and I ask myself as I look into your faces here, picking out individual ones for some reason -- why are you here? What is it that makes you tick? Are you where you are because you were jostled into it, as Brother Musser has spoken about occasionally;
because you are a certain man's son or daughter -- merely that? Are you here
because you sort of got caught by some circumstance or condition and you
just feel like you have to keep going along; or are you here because you love
Priesthood, which is loving God, and because you love to do His will? Love
your husband because he is a righteous man. Love your Priesthood head
because this is the source of your blessings, and love to do it all, to build up
the Kingdom, to become the righteous people fit to go into the temples of the
Most High God and be endowed with power from on high, to redeem Zion, to
build up the waste places of Zion, to purify Zion and make it a fit place for
the saints of God. Zion is the pure in heart. It is a condition, and it is a
place. It is a people, and we should be striving for the welfare of Zion with
all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

I want to tell you, brothers and sisters, if you don't love Priesthood and
understand it, and obey it and follow it -- and I say again, love it with all your
heart, might, mind, and strength -- the time will come under some
circumstance or condition when you will leave this work, as the hinge on
which the door of your faith will turn. This is what takes men out of the
work, what brings about apostasy. They begin to criticize, in the first place,
because they don't have certain things, haven't been blessed with certain
things; or they have been trampled upon, or some other silly reason. Or they
may aspire. A person may aspire to a place in the Priesthood, or to lead it.
All of these things take a man or woman out, particularly a man. You have
seen many cases for different reasons that men have left, but you tie it always
down to Priesthood.

Now, I would like to talk a little directly to you sisters. There was a
particular thing running in my mind as I sat down here today. You wives,
sealed to men who bear the holy Priesthood, the holy Melchizedek
Priesthood, what is your faith in Priesthood? In the first place, this order of
Priesthood, the keys of which are held by President Leroy Sunderland
Johnson -- or if it goes back to one of his predecessors who held the keys --
was the power and authority that gave you to your husbands for time and all
eternity, to bring forth God's spirit children in Zion, the cities and the places
of the saints. Shouldn't that be reason enough for you to stay with this work
and love it and build it up through teaching your children, bringing them
forth in purity and in love and raising them up in the light of truth to a
knowledge of it so that they, too, will love it as you should, and as I hope you
do? You should look then, first of all, to the Priesthood of your husband. He must hold the holy Melchizedek Priesthood to hold you, and he must magnify and honor it and sustain it. It is required of you, dear sisters, to obey him as he obeys God, which he does by obeying his Priesthood head. You will understand more of these things when you go into holy places. But it goes further than that, dear sisters. You must also have faith in the one who has the keys to your blessings, who holds the keys of the Priesthood, so that if anything happens to the faith and faithfulness of your husband -- if he should leave and break his covenants and turn all together therefrom -- you do not have to go down to hell with him, if that is where he is going; and you cling to this order of Priesthood.

I rejoiced in the example of my beloved sister, Leona. She did just this. I am not going to talk about what happened to her husband except that he did break his covenants. He aspired and he went his way, performing and doing things that you probably understand and appreciate. But she had such faith in President Johnson that she stayed with this work and is still with it. Do you have this faith, dear sisters, and this testimony that you would go in that same direction? If you don't have that kind of faith in this Priesthood, then you had better be looking to it and seeing just exactly what is making you tick and do the things you do -- why you are staying here now. Are some of you dear sisters here because you just want the man you got as a male person? You don't have much faith if that is all you are here for. Why are you hanging around?

I can't see how a man can have a family of wives and children and have them one with him, if they all don't have the same testimony and love of the Priesthood, which I hope he has, which should be the way that I have spoken of here today.

Now, brethren and sisters, our faith turns on Priesthood. Our course of life should be such that we can lay hold on eternal life. We must so live and order our lives day by day as we build up a record, that we can have confidence and come to a knowledge and understanding that we please God. Enoch had this testimony, that he pleased God, the scriptures tell us. So did Abraham, so did Isaac and Jacob; and Jacob was visited by an angel. He knew that he had been a weak man in times gone by, but he had followed the commands of his Father and his God and had reached a point where he knew that his course was pleasing to God; and he wrestled with this angel all night,
even receiving an injury to his thigh, knowing that his course was pleasing, until he received the blessing that he knew he was worthy of. No doubt this was revealed to him. All these things must be done agreeable to the mind and will of God by the revelations of God through the Holy Ghost. All things that are done, these great and marvelous and miraculous things, are done agreeable to the mind and will of God, or they are not done. They must be to the honor and glory of God and to the building up of His Kingdom.

Now, these are feelings I have about this work, brothers and sisters. I have been through a few fires. I was devoted in my labors in the Church as a young man. I thrilled at my first hearing the story of Joseph Smith, Jun., the Prophet of God, as a young man; and that feeling has ordered my life from that day to this, knowing that he had been visited by the Father and the Son and stood at Their side. I went on a mission to England and did my best there; stood faithful to my mission president and grew to love him. He was a faithful man, but I knew he erred in some doctrines, regarding the Adam-God doctrine and some others. Of course, he stood full square on the doctrines of marriage that the Church espouses and all the rest of it. But I came home, and as I may have recounted before, got an honorable release from my mission, went to see President Grant. I was disappointed in the spirit by which I was received and spoken to, but I kept on faithful in my ward and Church activities, and I was ripe for this work when my father brought me the Truth Magazine. As I went on, I was called up to see Brother Lund, my former mission President, in the Church Historian's Office and he brought pressures to bear from the Church records, trying to prove to me that this Priesthood and work was all wrong, was apostate and was as dark as midnight, bringing to bear the full story concerning Wilford Woodruff and all the rest of it. I went home that night and went to my bed alone, and I came to feel the power of the adversary there and then, and I know what it is, brothers and sisters. I wakened in the night out of a dream in which I had seen A. William Lund standing before me, offering me a doll, during which time he turned black as midnight. As I woke up from that dream, I felt all the powers of hell at my throat and it was as though I would perish; but I slipped out on my knees and prayed to God for power to overcome it. That sweet, peaceful influence and power of the Holy Ghost did come upon me and I couldn't wait to get to the side of my father that morning; and then and there got a testimony of the power of the adversary. I am grateful for the experience.
I know as I know I stand here before you, brothers and sisters, that this order of the Priesthood holds the keys of our salvation, the keys of the holy Apostleship; the same keys that Joseph Smith, Jun., received at the hands of Peter, James, and John and confirmed upon him by the Lord Jesus Christ. I know by the revelations of Jesus Christ that it has been handed down in regular succession to men in my experience, beginning with John Y. Barlow, then to the present in the hands of Leroy Sunderland Johnson. In that order of Priesthood rests all the blessings that I hope to obtain in this life and in the life to come, and for these things I am willing to lay down my life and sacrifice all earthly things for the excellence of the knowledge of Jesus Christ, whom I wish to obey and desire to serve with all my might, mind, and strength; and desire to become like Him as He became like His Father and God; and desire again to be in Their presence, which I pray may be our lot as a people, as we learn to serve Him and keep His commandments, and become one people in the hands of our Priesthood head, President Johnson, the one man, as he proceeds under the voice and power of God to lead us and prepare us for the blessings that we desire with all our hearts, which I pray for in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 2:292  March 22, 1970  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
March 22, 1970
False and Delusive Spirits

It is delightful to stand before you here today, see all of your faces together, and the feel of the Spirit that is here to direct what has been said, and I appreciate them. I felt that if I were called upon here today I would say something regarding false and delusive spirits. The brethren have had a great deal to say about it. Sometimes we need reminding. We are having to deal with them every day in one form or another. They are under the direct control and dominion of satan, whose work it is to try and stop us. Having, then, entered, my brothers and sisters, into the waters of baptism, having received the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, repented, had faith and hands laid on us for the gift of the Holy Ghost, under the hands of the true and living Priesthood, we have only one course -- to keep all the commandments of God. So long as we do so, walking in obedience, having the Spirit of God upon us in all that we say and do, it shall remain and we will grow and
increase and become like God; because the attributes of God are in the Holy
Ghost, which gift is given to us to enable us to become like Him. This is why
we are here. It is the work of the adversary to try to prevent us from attaining
unto that goal. So, here is what I am getting at. When we are not actuated
and directed by the Spirit of God, inevitably that other spirit, which takes
many, many forms, will actuate what we say and do. That is the premise on
which we entered into the work of God.

I felt it would be profitable if I were to read to you again what the editor of
the Deseret News wrote, Willard Richards, in 1852. He draws very carefully
the picture of how they work, and enables us, brothers and sisters, to
recognize them if we will. But the sad thing is that when they are upon us,
we cannot even be told that they are upon us. We don't believe it, so
powerful is it when they take possession. He says,

False and Delusive Spirits  (Truth 7:73)

False spirits are more subtle, and more contagious than the smallpox;
their number and diversity of operations cannot be counted by man; and
the first moment the Saints leave the path of duty, that moment they are
subject to the influence of evil, false spirits, which once having taken
possession of the soul, are difficult if not impossible to be removed, by the
person so receiving them, without assistance from those who have more
wisdom.

And remember, the Priesthood is the only means by which they can be
detected and controlled, so says the Prophet Joseph Smith. He made the
grand observation that there is nothing more destructive to a person or a
people who are actuated upon by false and foul spirits than to think they have
the Spirit of God upon them. That is a horrible thing.

The great object of evil spirits is to get bodies, and the only chance they
have is to dispossess a soul of the spirit of the Lord, the light of eternal
truth, and take possession of that body thus dispossessed; and when thus
once in possession, it may truly be said there is a body possessed of the
devil.

Jesus, and his disciples in different ages, have commanded the unclean
and wicked spirits to depart out of those of whom they had taken
possession, and they have departed; but there are those spirits which are
not easily dispossessed, and go out only by prayer and fasting. And again,
there are those spirits that will hardly go out at any price, except it is by the will of those who harbor them. And of what class are they? They are invited spirits.

They are invited spirits. Invited spirits? Yes; many spirits watch their opportunity to thrust themselves into a person when and where they are not wanted, and such are much more easily cast out than those who are invited guests.

For instance, a person for some real or supposed injury or neglect from a friend, wishes to retaliate, We may think they have not been done right by. And the spirit of such a person is one of utter selfishness.

...to be revenged, and of course opens the way, and invites the spirit of jealousy to take possession; and the moment jealousy enters the breast, there is a perfect hell of happiness. No scheme that hell itself can devise to torment, perplex, harass, disturb, vex, or mar the peace of friend, wife, or husband, is left untouched or unmoved; and by that time the breast of the harborer is opened to all the evil spirits of Pandemonium -- all have free access, and oh, what a world of glory dwells there!

And how shall that jealous spirit be removed? By the laying on of hands? The Lord deliver us from such an ordinance in such a case. Why? That spirit was invited to take up its abode there, and while that spirit is made welcome by that person, what right have we to dispossess it? It would be abridging the agency of the individual who invited the spirit, for any one to cause that spirit to depart, without the person's leave; and we choose that all should exercise their own agency and responsibility, and then they are subjects of accountability.

Other spirits, not particularly invited or desired, gain an easy access to those who are careless, heedless, and but too indifferent to the statutes, ordinances, and duties of God's kingdom; who neglect their prayers, their assembling together, and doing as they would be done unto; and from these spirits arise contention, strife, evil thinking, evil speaking, evil surmising, detraction, revenge, law suits, and a host of such perplexing annoyances, sufficient to disturb a nation: but the man who is obedient to his God in all things -- who knows no will of his own, only to do the will of
his Father in the heavens, is free from these spirits; the devil has no power
over him, for he resists him, and evil spirits are compelled to flee at his
rebuke.

Some may ask, "How shall I know when I am operated upon by a false
spirit?"

That is a fair question.

There are many keys by which the door of knowledge is unlocked to the
Saints, in relation to spirits, as well as other things pertaining to the
kingdom; but one may suffice at the present time, for we have not designed
this brief notice to cover all or any considerable portion of the ground
which the subject includes.

The spirit of heaven is a spirit of peace, joy, comfort, consolation, and
knowledge to its possessor;

That should be easy to understand.

...and all Saints who have enjoyed this spirit, (and all Saints have more or
less), may know, when this peaceful spirit dwelling within them is
disturbed, that something is wrong, that some false spirit is lurking within
or about them, striving to enter, and if they will resist the first impulse of
their disturbed feelings, and command Satan in the name of Jesus to
depart, peace will instantly be restored to their souls.

A female can do that in the name of Jesus Christ if she catches herself soon
enough.

It is not the wrongdoings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves
which the world can neither give nor take away;

Now note this key, brothers and sisters. It is so true in all of our relationships
one with another.

It is not the wrongdoings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves
which the world can neither give nor take away; it is our own wrongs
which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us; and would to God that this
truth were indelibly imprinted on the heart and recollection of every
Saint. It is your own wrongs or evil spirits that destroy your peace, and
not the wrongs of your friend or neighbor. Know ye, all ye Saints, if the
peace of heaven and a foretaste of the blessings of the celestial world are
not continually with you, there is something wrong within, some foul spirit
has got possession of yourself, and the quicker you dispossess it the better.
Carry out this principle, and what will be the result? Every Saint will live by his creed, and "mind his own business." Every dear wife will look with a zealous eye towards the happiness and welfare of her dear husband, and if she is tempted to think he is doing wrong, she will say, Get thee behind me, Satan, that is none of my business, I will do right, that is enough for me, and I shall have peace in my soul. And so continue to do, till he has done so wrong that forbearance is no longer a virtue, then give him a divorce and do better if you can; but while you live with him, live in peace, and keep jealousy out of doors; if you don't you will always have hell within, and devils enough to carry it on. The moment you are jealous that your husband is wrong, that moment you are miserable; that misery is proof positive that you yourself are wrong, for it destroys your peace.

Jealous husbands are quite as bad, and a little less excusable, (if there can be any excuse), than jealous wives. Husbands, if your wives do wrong, teach them better, if they are willing to be taught, and if they are not, keep out of their way till they are willing, and no quarrelling betwixt you. You need not fret your soul because your dear wife does wrong. Don't let the devil destroy your peace and cause the Holy Ghost to depart from you because your wife has given way to a bad spirit. Show yourself a man of God, be at peace with yourself, pray for her, and when she has been buffeted by the devil long enough she will get tired of him, leave him, and return to you.

Some husbands are so mighty big because they are the head, that the wife has no room in the house; if she thinks, she thinks wrong; if she speaks, she speaks wrong; if she acts, she acts wrong; she can't do a right thing for the life of her; and do what she will, no matter, she is likely to get a cuffed ear as anything else, and a little more so; and if she should ask forgiveness, she would meet with the consoling retort from her dear lord, "Yes, and you'll do the same thing again next minute." Why all this? Because the dear husband, the great lord of the house has got so many devils in him, they make him so big there is not room for anybody else in that house.

The things of which we speak are but too common among the nations of Christendom; and too much of them have been brought together among the Saints; but it is time for the Saints to stop such things. Husbands, love and cherish your wives, as you ought; give them their place, their rights,
their dominion, that they may act upon their agency, as you do on yours; and quit your fretting, and snarling, and quarrelling with them, if you ever did it. What! a man quarrel with himself? Yes, just as well as quarrel with his wife -- 'tis all the same.

If there is one solitary case, such as we have supposed, among the Saints, we would venture a prescription. What, are you a doctor? We make no such pretensions, but men may say that we are. Let the husband who wants a quarrel with his wife go to some deep, remote canyon, where no human voice was ever heard or foot trod, there strip and fight till you are tired of it, then come home and behave yourself.

Let the wife who wants to pick a quarrel with her husband, retire to some dark room or cellar, which contains nothing but bare walls, and total darkness, and there fight till you are tired of fighting, then return to your family and behave yourself; and when husband and wife have got through with their fights, they will each be willing to acknowledge that they had had as many devils in them as Mary Magdalene, or they would not have been such fools as to fight themselves at such fearful odds; and if they don't, we'll make another gratis prescription. (Mill. Star, 14:277)

God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 2:297 March 22, 1970 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
April 19, 1970
Procrastination; We Will Be Brought to a Test;
The Fullness of Celestial Marriage Requires Plurality;
Preparation

I am delighted to meet with you here again today, brothers and sisters, and feel with the other brethren to thank God for our blessings and the pleasant surroundings under which we are meeting here today. I desire with all my heart to speak the truths of heaven for my own edification as well as yours. I desire to abide them; and I want to call upon you, my brothers and sisters, to abide them.

I was impressed with the spirit of Brother Jessop's talk here on procrastination. The great Prophets of the Book of Mormon spoke very strongly against procrastinating the day of our salvation. Whole chapters
have been written upon it by the Prophets and all of the holy writ. It is the sense of many of the remarks of the Prophet Joseph Smith. One man I read about, writing upon this subject, called it the "great middle sin", always procrastinating what we know must be done.

I have had on my mind some remarks of Heber C. Kimball. Regarding our being brought to tests, brothers and sisters, the Lord deliberately tests us in many ways to see if we will stand up under every and all circumstances to see what we will do. This is how the Lord sifts out the men that He can use. He used the Zion's Camp experience to bring to the fore the men that He could trust and lead in the councils of His Church at that time. We are daily being tested, brothers and sisters, if we would only realize that this is what we are really doing every day -- being subjected to tests to see what we will do. Heber C. Kimball, speaking of the Latter-day Saints, said:

JD 4:375 Heber C. Kimball August 16, 1857 SLC

There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test -- when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness.

I believe we are upon those times.

Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if every thing within you would dissolve. Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away.

I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go away to our enemies. I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants.

Brother Brigham would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would.

The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies.
I firmly believe that day is upon us. Heber C. Kimball was also the author of, I suppose -- at least he had it upon the head of his cane -- the short statement, "The Kingdom of God or Nothing." I don't know, for the life of me, brothers and sisters, how anyone can live by and with half measures, procrastinating daily until the day of our salvation is gone. The Lord wants a man's heart, his whole heart -- not a half a heart, or a quarter of a heart, but his whole heart, his whole mind, his whole strength. If he will give that, God will give him the power of faith which will lead to knowledge, which will bring salvation and exaltation in His presence.

I would like to apply these principles to the Celestial Law, the Lord willing. Section 132 has been divided by the leaders of the Church as comprising first, the eternity of the marriage covenant; and secondly, speaking incidentally of plural marriage. They went to the trouble in June of 1933 to change the meaning of Section 132 by official proclamation, saying that a monogamist marriage performed in the temple is Celestial Marriage. I would like to read as good an authority as Joseph F. Smith on that subject.

Some people have supposed that the doctrine of plural marriage was a sort of superfluous, or non-essential to the salvation or exaltation of mankind. In other words, some of the Saints have said, and believe, that a man with one wife, sealed to him by the authority of the Priesthood for time and eternity, will receive an exaltation as great and glorious, if he is faithful, as he possibly could with more than one. I want here to enter my solemn protest against this idea, for I know it is false. *** The marriage of one woman to a man for time and eternity by the sealing power, according to the law of God, is a fulfillment of the celestial law of marriage in part -- *** But this is only the beginning of the law, not the whole of it. Therefore, whoever has imagined that he could obtain the fullness of the blessings pertaining to this celestial law, by complying with only a portion of its conditions, has deceived himself. He cannot do it.***

I understand the law of celestial marriage to mean that every man in this Church, who has the ability to obey and practice it in righteousness and will not, shall be damned, I say I understand it to mean this and nothing less, and I testify in the name of Jesus that it does mean that.

Brigham Young on several occasions went on to say, "If we would be Gods,
we would be polygamists," to use the short term. I would like to read a little from Section 132 so we will understand directly from the word of God just what is involved. Maybe I don't need to talk to this congregation in this way. Perchance there may be some who can be helped. After having told of the necessity of abiding in the law of Abraham, the Lord says this:

D. & C. 132

15. Therefore, if a man marry him a wife in the world, and he marry her not by me nor by my word, and he covenant with her so long as he is in the world and she with him, their covenant and marriage are not of force when they are dead, and when they are out of the world; therefore, they are not bound by any law when they are out of the world.

Now we know what His law is, and by whom.

16. Therefore, when they are out of the world they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but are appointed angels in heaven, which angels are ministering servants, to minister for those who are worthy of a far more, and an exceeding, and an eternal weight of glory.

17. For these angels did not abide my law; therefore, they cannot be enlarged, but remain separately and singly, without exaltation, in their saved condition, to all eternity; and from henceforth are not gods, but are angels of God forever and ever.

18. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife, and make a covenant with her for time and for all eternity, if that covenant is not by me or by my word, which is my law, and is not sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, through him who I have anointed and appointed unto this power, then it is not valid neither of force when they are out of the world, because they are not joined by me, saith the Lord, neither by my word;

He speaks of marrying a wife. But we know what that means. It means wives, as He goes on to say.

18. ...then it is not valid neither of force when they are out of the world, because they are not joined by me, saith the Lord, neither by my word; when they are out of the world it cannot be received there, because the angels and the gods are appointed there, by whom they cannot pass; they cannot, therefore, inherit my glory; for my house is a house of order, saith the Lord God.

19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word,
which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed
unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto
whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it
shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and
if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall
inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities and powers, dominions, all
heights and depths -- then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life,
that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye
abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent
blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath
put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force
when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the
gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as
hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fulness and a
continuation of the seeds forever and ever.

20. Then shall they be gods, because they have no end; therefore shall
they be from everlasting to everlasting, because they continue; then shall
they be above all, because all things are subject unto them. Then shall
they be gods, because they have all power and the angels are subject unto
them.

21. Verily, verily, I say unto you, except ye abide my law ye cannot attain
to this glory.

22. For strait is the gate, and narrow the way that leadeth unto the
exaltation and continuation of the lives, and few there be that find it,
because ye receive me not in the world neither do ye know me.

23. But if ye receive me in the world, then shall ye know me, and shall
receive your exaltation; that where I am ye shall be also.

24. This is eternal lives -- to know the only wise and true God, and Jesus
Christ, whom he hath sent. I am he. Receive ye, therefore my law.

25. Broad is the gate, and wide the way that leadeth to the deaths; and
many there are that go in thereat, because they receive me not, neither do
they abide in my law.

Then He goes on to say what is the law, speaking of Abraham being
commanded to take Hagar to wife. All that follows goes on to explain the
fullness of that law. When I speak of these things I think mainly with the
idea in mind that we abide the whole law, brothers and sisters. Go all the
way. Come all the way, if you want to put it that way, in receiving God's servants and rendering obedience. The Lord tells us in another place, "If we are guilty of one," the infraction of one law, "we are guilty of the whole." That sounds hard, but we are required to live the whole law, brothers and sisters, if we will only receive it. Section 4 again, how I love it. And I wish that I and mine and all of you would remember it daily.

D.& C. 4

1. **Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.**

2. **Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.**

3. **Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;**
That doesn't mean that you can just pick up this book and go to preaching the Gospel because you desire to serve God. You don't get authority that way. But this is applicable to all.

3. **...if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;**
The call is to all to repent, to be baptized, to receive the gift of the Holy Ghost and to obey Jesus Christ in full, all the way. There is no halfway house in this work.

4. **For behold the field is white already to harvest;**
Our lives are as a field, white, ready to harvest, to overcome, to perfect.

4. **...and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;**
And here is the character and the attributes that are necessary to come under perfection, to become like God:

5. **And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.**

6. **Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.**

7. **Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.**
God bless you, amen.

*RTJ 2:304 April 19, 1970 Sandy*

*RTJ 2:305 May 3, 1970 Sandy*
Sandy, Utah  
May 3, 1970  
Dissolution; Tests Are Coming on This People  

It is good to meet with you again, brothers and sisters. I am deeply grateful for the faith and faithfulness of this people, a degree of it, which needs to be increased, I am sure, as some of the other brethren have said here today. Faith is the power of God unto salvation. Faithfulness is the carrying out and the acting upon our faith. This is the life that we build.

Which direction are we going, brothers and sisters? Brother Jessop pointed out that we are either growing, increasing, progressing, or we are retrogressing and going back. We never stand still, even if we may think that we have come to a certain point. If you have felt to stand still there, there are those who will be going on and increasing and enlarging, coming to a point where the Lord will say, "My son, thou shalt be exalted," going on, ever increasing through all eternity.

I am reminded of some items spoken of particularly by Brigham Young and Heber C. Kimball, that I thought might be well to bring to our attention. I sometimes feel that we are not cognizant enough of our real situation, which way we are going, whether we actually are enlarging and increasing through our obedience, through our faith and our faithfulness. Brigham Young said this:

\[ \text{JD 1:349  Brigham Young  July 10, 1853  SLC} \]

\[ \text{To choose life is to choose an eternal existence in an organized capacity: to refuse life and choose death is to refuse an eternal existence in an organized capacity, and be contented to become decomposed, and return again to native element.***} \]

Someone mentioned here today what a fearful thought this is, and it is, but we are faced with it. It is the law of existence through all of the eternities of the Gods.

\[ \text{Death in reality is to decompose or decrease, and life is to increase.***} \]

Now understand, to choose life is to choose principles that will lead you to an eternal increase, and nothing short of them will produce life in the resurrection for the faithful. Those that choose death, make choice of the path which leads to the end of their organization. The one leads to
endless increase and progression, the other to the destruction of the organized being, ending in its entire decomposition into the particles that compose the native elements.

JD 4:31 Brigham Young August 17, 1856 SLC
Everything that is opposed to God and His Son Jesus Christ, to the celestial kingdom and to celestial laws, those celestial laws and beings will hold warfare with, until every particle of the opposite is turned back to its native element, though it should take millions and millions of ages to accomplish. Every possession and object of affection will be taken from those who forsake the truth, and their identity and existence will eventually cease.

Heber C. Kimball illustrated this grand principle by reciting the parable of the potter and the clay. He,

DHC 4:478
...preached at the house of President Joseph Smith, on the parable in the 18th chapter of Jeremiah, of the clay in the hands of the potter, that when it marred in the hands of the potter it was cut off the wheel and then thrown back again into the mill, to go into the next batch, and was a vessel of dishonour; but all the clay that formed well in the hands of the potter, and was pliable, was a vessel of honor; and thus it was with the human family, and ever will be: all that are pliable in the hands of God and are obedient to His commands, are vessels of honor, and God will receive them.

These are they who are ever increasing, rendering perfect obedience to all of the laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, being obedient to Priesthood, which is being obedient to God.

JD 5:54 Brigham Young July 19, 1857 SLC
What liberty is there in anything that will be dissolved and return to its native element? What liberty can any intelligence enjoy that is calculated to be destroyed? There is no liberty, no freedom there.

The principles of life and salvation are the only principles of freedom; for every principle that is opposed to God -- that is opposed to the principles of eternal life, whether it is in heaven, on the earth, or in hell, the time will be when it will cease to exist, cease to preserve, manifest, and exhibit its identity; for it will be returned to its native element.
Never serve God because you are afraid of hell; Serve God because you love to. 
...but live your religion, because it is calculated to give you eternal life. It points to that existence that never ends, while the other course leads to destruction, to dissolution, where they will be destroyed from the earth and from the eternities, and return back to the native elements.***

We will maintain the kingdom of God, living; and if we do not maintain it, we shall be found dying not only a temporal, but also an eternal death. Then take a course to live.

We place the principles of life before you. Do as you please, and we will protect you in your rights, though you will learn that the system you have chosen to follow brings you to dissolution -- to being resolved to native element.

And then to see people running after this and that which is calculated to destroy them spiritually and temporally -- to bring upon them the first death, and then the second, so that they will be as though they had not been -- is enough to make the heavens weep.

The first death is the death of the body. All will die or go through a similar change; but all will be resurrected and stand before the judgment seat of God. Now, what kind of a resurrection are we preparing for? What kind of a resurrection will we have through our faith and obedience, or lack of faith and disobedience? Those who are partakers of the second death will be those whose resurrected body and finally their resurrected spirit will go back to native element. How fearful the thought. But it will happen. Brother Heber C. Kimball explains our situation in this way. I think it is beautiful.

I will refer to brother Morley's words. He says, "The mind makes the man." That is true. What is the mind? It is that character that was made and fashioned after the image of God before these bodies were made, -- that is, our spirits. What is the mind? It is the spirit that was made before this body. Do you know it? Well, now let me tell you, it is that spirit that makes the man. I care not how humble he is -- if his nose is three feet
long and all his body was disfigured -- I will tell you, if there is a good
spirit in that man, and that spirit cultivates wholesome doctrine and lives
to God, you love him. It is the spirit that is in the man that makes the man,
which is the mind that you were speaking of, father Morley.*** Well, you
did.

Well, our change from this state of existence does not change our
character. The character must be made and formed before it goes
through the vail, if he is going to continue with the servants of God, the
Prophets.

And Brigham Young said it this way:

**JD 4:54  Brigham Young  September 21, 1856  SLC**
There are principles that will endure through all eternity, and no fire can
obliterate them from existence. They are those principles that are pure,
and fire is made typical use of to show the glory and purity of the gods,
and of all perfect beings. God is the Father of our spirits; He beget them
and has sent them here to receive tabernacles, and to prove whether we
will honour them.*** if we do not, we shall be destroyed; one of the two-
dissolution or life. The second death will decompose all tabernacles
over whom it gains the ascendancy; and this is the effect of the second
death, the tabernacles going back to their native element.

**Heber C. Kimball:**

**JD 8:240  Heber C. Kimball  November 25, 1860  SLC**
Let us honour our tabernacles;
Here is a beautiful thought, brothers and sisters, let us honor our tabernacles.
These are temples of God, if we only realized it.

...let us honour the earth, and let us honour the heavens, that we may
enjoy the blessings that flow therefrom; for the man who dishonours his
tabernacle and the earth upon which we dwell will not inhabit them again
for some time to come. It will be with them as President Young was
talking this morning about a certain class of individuals: there will be a
dissolution, not only of the tabernacles, but of the spirits; for the body is
not accountable to the spirit, but it is rendered accountable for the acts of
the person that dwells in it -- that is, to some extent. But, in reality, it is
the person who dwells in the house that will have to pay the debt. I am
now speaking about the spirits that dwell in our bodies. I know that these
things will be as I say.
I have seen the time when I did not know the meaning of the phrase, "second death," but I now comprehend it to my satisfaction. There will probably be thousands

He could have said millions,

...who will be brought forth, in the resurrection, in their sins, and their conduct in life will have rendered them worthy of the second death.

This is a principle that is not very often spoken of, brothers and sisters, but I think we need to be cognizant of it. To be ever enlarging and increasing is to be more perfect in obedience to the Gospel and receiving of the ordinances of the House of God, rendering obedience to every law and principle and ordinance of the holy Priesthood. That is the only way that we can insure our being enlarged, so that in time, as I said before, the Master will say, "My son, thou shalt be exalted." He shall then have the Second Comforter, who is Jesus Christ, and who will reveal the Father; and they will come and dwell with him, whether in this life or the life to come.

Now, brothers and sisters, we need to be sober, and we need to offer an offering and a sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit. We need to be more humble. I am afraid we are far too prosperous. We see ominous forebodings in the scenes before us as they are now approaching, the terrible judgments and destructions that are coming upon us, and we need to be preparing, brothers and sisters, to follow the words of the Prophet when he shall call forth, "To your tents, O Israel." It is the labor of President Johnson to prepare this people, to prepare a people to redeem Zion and to build up her waste places, and to prepare a spot on the earth that it may be sanctified, that God could come or send His Son or His servants to instruct and teach us, and to endow us with power from on high in holy places.

The only way, brothers and sisters, that we can sanctify a place on the earth to accomplish this is through our sanctifying our lives, purifying our lives. The earth is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, the whole earth. And God has called us together in various places to sanctify and purify a place and prepare a Zion where the pure in heart can dwell. How many of us here today are prepared to uphold the arms of President Johnson in all things, I wonder? That is what we are going to have to come to, brothers and sisters. Are we prepared to receive every test that the Lord will place upon us? I want to read again and repeat to my brothers and sisters that there are tests coming that we know not of, tests of the Priesthood, tests of wealth, tests of
persecution and mobocracy. We have not seen anything yet in persecutions, brothers and sisters, though we have been through a great deal. But wait until the mobs come upon this people. The picture that I would like to have painted to us is in these words of Heber C. Kimball.

JD 4:375  Heber C. Kimball  August 16, 1857  SLC

_There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test -- when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness. Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if every thing within you would dissolve._

Can't we see it coming, brothers and sisters?

_Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away._

I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go away to our enemies. I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants. Brother Brigham

Brother Johnson,

...would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would.

_The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies._

So we should be standing upon holy ground and make the ground upon which we stand holy; first of all, our homes being our temples. The place is set by the Priesthood to gather and to live and to build up the Kingdom of God and establish this order of Priesthood in the earth. Let us uphold the arm of President Johnson by our faith and faithfulness and purity of lives. Then we will have power with God, power in the Priesthood, through the unity and the oneness of a whole people, the Elders of Israel, sustained by their faithful wives and children, standing and upholding the arm of our President and
Prophet, which I pray we will do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:312  May 10, 1970  Hildale

Hildale, Utah
May 10, 1970
Priesthood; How to Become Like God

This is a thrilling sight, brothers and sisters, and I rejoice at meeting with you here today in company with my brethren. I was thrilled this morning, as I always am, in looking out over a concourse of bearers of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood. The lesser Priesthood is an appendage to the Melchizedek. There is only one Priesthood, and that is how I look upon it. Priesthood is God with us. Priesthood is God in us.

We should be laboring, my dear brothers and sisters, with all our heart, might, mind, and strength to live unto God. We are vessels of God. He is the Father of our spirits, the Father of our bodies. The work and glory of God is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of His sons and daughters, whom He fathered in the eternal worlds as well as this one; and this is but a moment in eternity. You brethren who bear the holy Priesthood should have in mind constantly the magnifying of that Priesthood which you bear, which is the authority and power of God with you. You sisters should be laboring day and night, every waking hour, to magnify the Priesthood of your husband. And in magnifying this Priesthood, brothers and sisters, we would be magnifying God, coming to a point where we may lay hold on eternal life, immortality, increasing and enlarging as Father is increasing and enlarging, thus adding to His glory and His dominions.

The power of the Priesthood is the Holy Spirit, the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God, whatever you want to call it. This is the grand secret of our lives. Thus we can see why the Prophets have been called upon by the Lord to call upon the saints -- and themselves, of course -- to get and keep the Spirit of God. The process of our lives is laying hold on that great and glorious gift -- eternal life through the means that God has provided, the mediation and atonement of Jesus Christ, the love of the Father, and the gift of the Holy Ghost. Hence, ask me any question, my dear brothers and sisters, ask the brethren any question regarding the problems involved in your lives, and it always resolves itself into one answer -- the Spirit of God; or it has been lost,
and there has been quarreling, and fighting, and a multitude of things inviting foul and false and delusive spirits into your midst through disobedience. This is where it begins -- disobedience, through which we lose the Spirit of God, and invite, actually invite foul spirits into our midst; and then there is a pandemonium of hell.

The brethren have stressed so often, so many times the problems of our social lives, our married lives. Those problems arise from losing the gift that has been placed upon us, losing the presence and the power of the Spirit of God. It is a skill, brothers and sisters. It is something we must learn from day to day, until it becomes our constant companion. Then we are vessels of honor. I would like to read again, and go over again, my brothers and sisters, the means by which these things are accomplished, and what we are about, and what it means "having and keeping the Spirit of God," how it will sanctify us, purify us, and make us like Him, and then enter into His presence.

One of the grandest scriptures we have is Section 93 of the Doctrine and Covenants. Now, in the first place, let us see what we are.

D.& C. 93

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy.
34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.
35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

This is what is behind the sermons of Brigham Young -- we are either enlarging and going on unto life, or we are retrograding and going to dissolution, destruction of both the body and eventually the spirit. Destruction means dissolution.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.
37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.

The great Prototype for our lives, for all that we do, for obedience to the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ and the laws of the holy Priesthood, is our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. Now let us see how He did. In this first verse of Section 93, the Lord tells us our whole duty, all that is required of us.
1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;
2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --
4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.
5. I was in the world and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest.
6. And John saw and bore record of the fulness of my glory, and the fulness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed.
7. And he bore record, saying: I saw his glory, that he was in the beginning, before the world was;
8. Therefore, in the beginning the Word was, for he was the Word, even the messenger of salvation --
9. The light and the Redeemer of the world; the Spirit of truth, who came into the world, because the world was made by him, and in him was the life of men and the light of men.
10. The worlds were made by him; men were made by him; all things were made by him, and through him, and of him.
11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.
12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at first, Even Jesus Christ.
12. ...but received grace for grace;
13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;
14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.
15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son.

16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father.

A little later in Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith, we will get an explanation of this fulness.

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.

18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, The fullness of the Father,

20. ...and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.

He states that He was called the "Son" because He came in the flesh. In speaking of the Godhead, whom we are to imitate and become like, we have this set out in Lecture Five as to how we do this and what we receive, finally, so that we may glorify God, and enlarge His Kingdoms and His glory.

Lecture Five

2. ...They are the Father and the Son --

These two grand Personages,

2. ...the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other
words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, This is what He calls upon us to do -- to overcome.

2. ...received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,
Which issues forth from the Father, and is that great gift that He gives us to help us to become like Him, to enable us to become like Him.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind,
Keep in mind, brothers and sisters, this is how we are going to have to do it.

2. ...possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father;
Which is the Holy Spirit.

2. ...or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, As Jesus did.

2. ...and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind,
He is speaking of the saints now.

2. ...being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express
image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

Get the Spirit of God and keep it.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

These things are within our grasp, brothers and sisters, if we will but obey, by getting and keeping the Spirit of God, and never let it leave. By having it continuously can we not see that the attributes of God will be our attributes? The character of God will be our character, as this continues, as a constant companion and a guide, until we come unto perfection -- become like Him and enter into His presence in the eternal worlds to become Gods, Goddesses, Kings, Queens, Priests, and Priestesses unto God, ever enlarging, ever growing and increasing, adding to the glory of the Father, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:319  May 17, 1970  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 17, 1970
D.& C. 84

I have another testimony as of now of how the minds of the brethren work along the same channels. At the beginning of this meeting these very same things were going through my mind, and Section 101, which brother Musser has just read to us so beautifully, was upon my mind to read. So anything I could add would be superfluous. I do feel impressed though, to read some of the words of the Lord from the grand revelation on Priesthood, which I feel
would be for our good and benefit.

D.& C. 84

1. A revelation of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high.
2. Yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his prophets, and for the gathering of his saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of New Jerusalem.
3. Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Missouri, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased.
4. Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation.
5. For verily this generation shall not all pass away until an house shall be built unto the Lord, and a cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord, which shall fill the house.***

After giving the lineage of the holy Priesthood, He says this:

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;
37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.
39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.
40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.
41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.
42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by
mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.

43. And I now give unto you a commandment to beware concerning yourselves, to give diligent heed to the words of eternal life.

44. For you shall live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God.

45. For the word of the Lord is truth, and whatsoever is truth is light, and whatsoever is light is Spirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ.

46. And the Spirit giveth light to every man that cometh into the world; and the Spirit enlighteneth every man through the world, that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit.

47. And every one that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit cometh unto God, even the Father.

48. And the Father teacheth him of the covenant which he has renewed and confirmed upon you, which is confirmed upon you for your sakes, and not for your sakes only, but for the sake of the whole world.

49. And the whole world lieth in sin, and groaneth under the darkness and under the bondage of sin.

50. And by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin, because they come not unto me.

51. For whoso cometh not unto me is under the bondage of sin.

52. And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice, and is not of me.

53. And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now.

54. And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have treated lightly the things you have received --

55. Which vanity and unbelief have brought the whole church under condemnation.

56. And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all.

57. And they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written --
58. That they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise there remaineth a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion.***

And now concerning this Priesthood:

117. And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants, go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, reproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of abomination in the last days.

118. For, with you saith the Lord Almighty, I will rend their kingdoms; I will not only shake the earth, but the starry heavens shall tremble.

119. For I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the powers of heaven; ye cannot see it now, yet a little while and ye shall see it, and know that I am, and that I will come and reign with my people.

120. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. Amen.
Prayer of Gratitude; We Must Overcome Even as the Savior Overcame

The song that we have sung, brothers and sisters, brings to mind some very wonderful words of the Lord which I would like to read to us.

D.& C. 59

7. Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things.
8. Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

We speak of sacrifice of all earthly things. Brothers and sisters, if we would but do that one simple thing, all the other things would follow, the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

9. And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day;
10. For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High.

11. Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;
12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord.

And I am grateful, brothers and sisters, that there has been such a outpouring of the spirit of gratitude here today. I have often remarked that if a prayer that we offered unto God did nothing but to thank Him for all that we have and are, we would gain far greater strength, and would be a complete and a beautiful prayer unto the Lord. In this, we acknowledge our weaknesses and our need for help and our need for increased faith, which we can get up from our knees and go on and do, rendering complete obedience to the commandments of God and doing all things as they are given by the mouth of God through His servants.
13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.

14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.

A prayer of gratitude is a rejoicing prayer. And I think there is no greater sin than the sin of ingratitude.

15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin, but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance --

The Lord delights in the joy and the cheerful countenance of His saints. We can have that joy and cheerful countenance when we know that we please Him.

16. Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the fulness of the earth is yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;

17. Yea, and the herb, and the good things which come of the earth, whether for food or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards;

18. Yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the benefit and the use of man, both to please the eye and to gladden the heart;

19. Yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul.

20. And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man; for unto this end were they made to be used, with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion.

21. And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.

There is the key.

22. Behold, this is according to the law and the prophets; wherefore, trouble me no more concerning this matter.

Now, brothers and sisters, there has been going through my mind lately, and particularly today, the words of the Savior and the promises that He gave and
still gives to those who overcome. This is why we are here, brothers and sisters. This is a day of our probation, this little moment in eternity, having fulfilled our first estate, found worthy to come through goodly parents, and to come forth upon the Lord's footstool to fulfill our second estate, and to prove wherewith we would serve God and keep His commandments and come back into His presence filled with His fullness, to enjoy His presence forever. Speaking of the glorious redemption and atonement of the Lord Jesus Christ, John Taylor says this:

The Mediation and Atonement Chapter 25 Page 179

The next question for us to examine is, How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection? In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son of God by adoption; and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir with Jesus Christ; and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible, and has placed it within the power of believers in Him, also to overcome; and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as He has overcome and has sat down upon His Father's throne. And as he has said, "I and the Father are one," so are the obedient one with Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:

"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one;

I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through faith in Jesus Christ, they rise to the dignity and the glory of the Godhead, even to be Gods; as it is promised:

"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and
he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.

Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." - - Rev., iii, 21.

Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxi, 7.

Hence, through His atonement, believers in Christ, and those who obey His law, partake of His glory and exaltation, and are inheritors of the Godhead; whilst those who do not obey His law although resurrected cannot inherit this exaltation; they are raised from the dead, but cannot inherit a celestial glory without being obedient to a celestial law, and thus we come again to a scripture quoted before. Jesus said, "Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem."

Having noticed the great blessings, privileges, powers and exaltations that are placed within the reach of man, through the atonement of Jesus Christ, it next becomes our duty to enquire what is required of man to place him in possession of them.

And that is to overcome all that is worldly, overcome all evil, overcome death, hell, and the devil; to remake our characters by possession of the Holy Ghost at all times, so that we may be like Him. I love the words of the Lecture that shows how Christ overcame. Speaking of the two personages of the Godhead:

Lecture Five

2. ...They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being
begotten of him, and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be.

Why? Because of His greater capacity. Of what have we to boast, or to say that we have it any harder than any other man, or than Jesus Christ Himself; how a man could do and say as Sidney Rigdon and Amasa Lyman, that Jesus Christ was a fool in suffering compared with what they had gone through?

2. ...But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin;

He showed that it can be done and that man can do it. And how can man do it though he is born in sin? Through the glorious principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- faith, repentance, repentance working to overcome, and through the waters of baptism to be washed clean of the blood and the sins of this generation. It is then up to us to remain clean from the blood and sins of this generation, and to overcome death, hell, and the devil, so that we may inherit all things as the scripture says.

2. ...and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things;***

Then he goes on to show how we may become like Him, in these words which I have read many times, and which are a source of great strength to me, and I hope and pray they will be to you.

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same
image or likeness,
Transformed, if you please, brothers and sisters. How?

2. ...even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Now it is necessary, brothers and sisters, to take our own earthly characters, characteristics or ungodly attributes and to overcome them by making them like the attributes of God through prayer, through faith, through works, good works, laboring all the day, with these things in mind. The prayer of faith is so great a strength to us, brothers and sisters. And when we are in trouble, we need to get on our knees and pray with our might, then get up and bring them to pass, as Heber C. Kimball often said. And if we slip and fall back a little, stand up as men and women of God and resolve to go on unto perfection. Be not discouraged, brothers and sisters. The goal is in view. The day of the resurrection will come when we can arise in a Celestial glory to receive these blessings which have been laid before us, by overcoming while in the flesh, so that we may be worthy to be called up into the presence of God and have our calling and election made sure.

How the Lord loves a repentant and a faithful son and daughter. We are His children, called to be His sons and daughters through the Priesthood of God, which we should never cease to be grateful enough for. You sisters, be grateful for the Priesthood of your husbands. You brothers and sisters, be grateful for the Priesthood that God has sent in the earth to administer salvation unto you, unto us all. Let us be grateful for one another as families,
family heads with men determined to serve God and keep His commandments.

Build your husbands up, sisters. Do not tear them down. The only way you can get strength from your husband is to build him up. You will never get strength by criticizing and coming forth with foul spirits. You children remember these things, you who are here today. Love to serve God and keep His commandments. Sustain and uphold your parents. Stand firm and true by your father, especially, who has the Holy Ghost, the power of the Holy Ghost to bless and save and sustain you. And let us all, brothers and sisters, as a family of people, as families of God, strive more perfectly to serve Him all the day, every day. Never lose sight of the goal, no matter what you may be doing. Never lose sight of these things that I have read and outlined to you here today. And then we will be called up, as has been written. God bless us to this end, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 2:330  June 21, 1970  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 21, 1970
Humility; Gratitude Through Submitting

I felt like reading, brothers and sisters, some words of good King Benjamin.

Mosiah 2

18. Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

19. And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

20. I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another --

21. I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another -- I say, if ye should
serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

22. And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

23. And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

24. And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

25. And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

26. And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

27. Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

28. I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

Brothers and sisters, I just want to leave this thought. We take altogether too much for granted; we commit this grievous sin, the sin of ingratitude, daily. We do not submit ourselves sufficiently to be led by Priesthood, by the Spirit and power of God. We do not acknowledge our God in all things. This is one thing that God has said that He requires. None offend Him except those who do not acknowledge His hand in all things. That is quite a broad statement. But I dare say that if we would do this, we would be very
obedient, and have no need in any other way to offend Him. If we were very obedient we would become like Him. He could then trust us. Our course of life would be pleasing to Him. He would call us up and say, "My son, thou shalt be exalted." All these things work together, brothers and sisters, from the spirit of gratitude and acknowledgement of the hand of God in all things; which I pray we will do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:332  July 5, 1970  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
July 5, 1970  
Love of Brethren;  
How to Raise Children in Light and Truth;  
Grades of Apostasy; A Division Coming

It is good to meet again, brothers and sisters. And I appreciate the testimonies and the remarks that have been given from this stand today. I truly appreciate my co-laborers in this kingdom, especially the wonderful leadership, the great example of President Johnson. I love this work. I love my brethren. Above all, I love the Lord, my God.

I have been made acquainted with His attributes. As these attributes are found in my brothers and sisters, I love and appreciate them because of it. Who is my brother, or who is my neighbor? The second commandment, like unto the first, is to love my neighbor. My neighbor is that person who loves the truth, who seeks to obey the truth and to become like God, who upholds and sustains the holy Priesthood, the authority of God given to man to lead us unto life eternal. These I love. Heber C. Kimball is quoted as having said, "I love my brethren more than I love woman." He was simply saying that he loved God, he loved Priesthood, which is God. But I am sure that Brother Kimball loved woman and appreciated her as any man can. I love and appreciate those who God has given me more than I can say.

I love the simple and beautiful faith of mothers. Dear sisters, I wish to God that you would realize the truth that was promulgated by Brigham Young, by God Himself to Joseph first and foremost. The way you raise up your children, the character of your children is largely in your hands. There is where the education of our children begins and ends. How beautiful is the love of mother for child and child for mother as these dear children are raised
up. How important it is that we raise them up in light and truth. God reprimanded Joseph in one of the revelations, and his brethren, for their neglect of their children in raising them up in light and truth. How incumbent it is upon us. I would like to read the words of Brigham Young in this regard.

But when we address ourselves to the Saints of the Most High God, it is very different and in a different light. It is for my sisters to be mothers of holy men and holy women --

Talk about a destiny and a mission.

...mothers of holy men and holy women -- to receive and conceive in the name and by the power of the Holy Ghost -- to bring forth their fruits to the praise and honour of the God of heaven. But what are the people doing here? "I want another wife," and almost universally passion is exhibited instead of principle.

If the plurality of wives is to pander to the low passions of men and women, the sooner it is abolished the better. "How far would you go in abolishing it?" I would say, if the Lord should reveal that it is his will to go so far as to become a Shaking Quaker, Amen to it, and let the sexes have no connection. If so far as for a man to have but one wife, let it be so. The word and will of the Lord is what I want -- the will and mind of God. He has revealed his mind and will. The time is coming when the Lord is going to raise up a holy nation. He will bring up a royal Priesthood upon the earth, and he has introduced a plurality of wives for that express purpose, and not to gratify lustful passion in the least. I would rather take my valise in my hand to-day, and never see a wife or a child again, and preach the Gospel until I go into the grave, than to live as I do, unless God commands it. I never entered into the order of plurality of wives to gratify passion.

I know the weaknesses of humanity, and I understand the passions of men and women. I am sorry for them. I wish they had grace according to their day, creating such fortitude in them that they would determine to suffer unto death rather than violate a holy command of the Almighty, or
transgress the bounds God has set. "Is that the way you have lived?" It is. It is the example I have set before my family from the day the Lord opened my mind to see the Gospel. Ask these sisters (many of them have known me for years,) what my life has been in private and in public. It has been like the angel Gabriel's, if he had visited you; and I can live so still. But how are we to be made happy? There is one course -- love the Giver more than the gift; love Him that has placed passion in me more than my passions. Let passion lie at the feet of judgment, and let every attribute that God has bestowed on me be devoted to the righteous cause he has commenced upon the earth. This, and this alone, produces happiness. He has brought us forth, and we live and see this day that Prophets, kings, and millions of great and good men have prayed to see, but died without the sight. When they looked at it in vision, it cast a halo, around which was like the dawning of heaven to their souls, and they shouted, "Hallelujah!" beholding the spirit and glory of these times that we now live in. And we yield to passion? I say, Shame on the individual that says passion has anything to do with his life. It is crucified. It lies, as it were, at the foot of the cross. That is my faith, and it has been my life.

How will you be happy? Love the Giver more than the gift. Delight yourselves in your duties, mothers. Here are the middle-aged and the young. I am now almost daily sealing young girls to men of age and experience. Love your duties, sisters. Are you sealed to a good man? Yes, to a man of God. It is for you to bear fruit and bring forth, to the praise of God, the spirits that are born in yonder heavens and are to take tabernacles on the earth. You have the privilege of forming tabernacles for those spirits, instead of their being brought into this wicked world, that God may have a royal Priesthood, a royal people, on the earth. That is what plurality of wives is for, and not to gratify lustful desires. Sisters, do you wish to make yourselves happy? Then what is your duty? It is for you to bear children, in the name of the Lord, that are full of faith and the power of God, -- to receive, conceive, bear, and bring forth in the name of Israel's God, that you may have the honour of being the mothers of great and good men -- of kings, princes, and potentates that shall yet live on the earth and govern and control the nations. Do you look forward to that? or are you tormenting yourselves by thinking that your husbands do not love you? I would not care whether they loved a particle or not; but I would cry out, like one of old, in the joy of my heart, "I have got a man
from the Lord!"  "Hallelujah!  I am a mother -- I have borne an image of God!"  Let your prayers ascend to God, and that continually, that he will overshadow the child by the power of the Holy Ghost before and after its birth -- that the Holy Ghost may attend it continually.  The mother should inquire what her duty is.  It is to teach her children holiness, prayer to God, and to trust in Him.  Teach them the holy religion and the commandments that are calculated to sanctify the people and bring them into the presence of our Father and God.  But no; too often it is passion.  If my passion is served, I am in heaven.  The fire will have to burn them up.  We must live by principle; and if we do we shall attain to perfection -- to being crowned with crowns of glory, immortality, and eternal lives.  I would rather be purified here than to live ten thousand years to attain the same point in another existence.  The man that enters into this order by the prompting of passion, and not with a view to honour God and carry out his purposes, the curse of God will rest upon him, and that which he seems to have will be taken from him and given to those that act according to principle.  Remember it.***

Sisters, do not ask whether you can make yourselves happy, but whether you can do your husband's will, if he is a good man.  Teach your children; for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother to them until they are out of your care.  The teachings and examples of our mothers have formed, to a great extent, our characters and directed our lives.  This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood, to direct the child until it is of a proper age, and then hand it over to the husband and father, and into the hands of God.

To be holy men and holy women.  This is the object of Celestial Marriage, the holiest law of our religion, the holiest law of the Priesthood; which, coupled with the United Order, the Order of Consecrations and Stewardships, constitutes the highest laws of the Gospel; and which, if lived and properly abided -- and remember there are many who enter; but those who abide are those who will be exalted -- and if these be lived truly, every covenant and ordinance of the House of God will be administered to us; which, if kept one upon another -- for the Gospel and the laws of the holy Priesthood the ordinances of the holy Priesthood are a series of covenants one upon another -- which, if lived and abided will bring us back into the presence of God.  Every one is an ordinance.  Being ushered into His presence, having our
calling and election made sure, is an ordinance of the holy Priesthood.

This is what we should be striving for, brothers and sisters. Is it worth the price? I say it is. Any price. If it takes our lives it is worth it, and more. Are we ready, then, as the scriptures said, to offer in our capacity what Jesus offered for us for the salvation of mankind and the exaltation of the sons and daughters of God?, which I pray we may obtain through faith unto the end with joy and rejoicing in our posterity.

I pray, brothers and sisters, that we may indeed earn the blessing that will be placed upon our heads from our posterity, that we live true and faithful and make it possible for them to come forth according to these covenants that we made before we came here, that we may live up to them to our full potential, abiding in full the Gospel of Jesus Christ, obeying every word that proceeds forth from the mouth of God, remembering who God is to us.

I pray, brothers and sisters, that we will not be victims, anyone here within the sound of my voice, to the things that have been spoken from this stand of late regarding apostasy. It is rampant, the spirit of it, in this work -- in this people I should say, not in the work. The work is perfect because it is God's work, it is the work of the holy Priesthood. The Priesthood and God are perfect, as principles and those truths that are promulgated by it. It is human beings that are imperfect. Let us stand true and faithful to the covenants that we have made. I think I should read another item on apostasy.

Degrees of Apostasy

There are grades of apostasy. The person embraces the Gospel, rejoices in the sunlight of truth for a season, and then, through cold indifference, falls asleep as to the things of God, is an apostate in the incipient sense. Having received but a glimmering of light, he has not had a great deal to apostatize from. His case is the mildest form, from which he is susceptible of being aroused, when the expiring spark of the Gospel in his bosom is fanned to a glow by a genial breath of the Spirit of truth.

There are degrees from that moderate condition all the way to the culminating point. When that is reached, the doom of the apostate is sealed beyond the reach of redemption. This is the situation referred to by the Savior, when he said a certain class of persons should not be forgiven in this world, neither in the world to come. They commit the blasphemy or
sin against the Holy Ghost. In a revelation given through Joseph the Seer, in September, 1832,
84th Section,

...the Lord instructed the prophet and six elders on the nature and duties of the Aaronic and the High Priesthood. The following passage occurs: "Therefore all those who receive the Priesthood receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved; but whoso breaketh this covenant, after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world, nor in the world to come."

The highest point of apostasy can only be reached by those who fall away and turn against the light after having much considerable advancement in the work. Such become the sons of perdition, vessels of wrath, the only beings on whom the second death shall have power. They sin away the day of grace, never more to return. The Lord has said, "My Spirit shall not always strive with man." When that Spirit eternally forsakes an individual, woeful is his condition. Even repentance is beyond his reach, for that process is the result of the workings of the Spirit of God in the heart of man.

I am reminded that President Johnson told this people in the south that there would be a division in the people of this work. I pray that it may not take too heavy a toll, but if need be done, it needs to be done for the work to advance. God bless us, my dear brothers and sisters. Let us be faithful and true. Let us call upon God daily for an increase of faith that we may overcome death, hell, and the devil, that we may overcome as Jesus overcame, which I pray in the name of Jesus, amen.

RTJ 2:339 July 17, 1970 CCA Funeral

Colorado City, Arizona
July 17, 1970
Funeral of Melvin Johnson and David Broadbent

I, too, feel it a great privilege and an honor to be asked to speak on this sacred and solemn occasion, and I likewise need and desire an interest in your faith, that I may say something that will strengthen those here, and particularly the families of these beloved brethren who have been called to pass to the other
side, to receive a just reward for a life of faith and integrity -- being called
together, we know not why, but I have full faith and confidence that the will
of God has been done, and I am sure that the families of these men look upon
it the same way.

I felt to preface my remarks by a few thoughts that were expressed by the
Prophet Joseph Smith on the demise of James Adams.

TPJS Page 324

All men know that they must die. And it is important that we should
understand the reasons and causes of our exposure to the vicissitudes of
life and of death, and the designs and purposes of God in our coming into
the world, our sufferings here, and our departure hence. What is the
object of our coming into existence, then dying and falling away, to be
here no more? It is but reasonable to suppose that God would reveal
something in reference to the matter, and it is a subject we ought to study
more than any other. We ought to study it day and night, for the world is
ignorant in reference to their true condition and relation. If we have any
claim on our Heavenly Father for anything, it is for knowledge on this
important subject. Could we read and comprehend all that has been
written from the days of Adam, on the relation of man to God and angels
in a future state, we should know very little about it. Reading the
experience of others, or the revelation given to them, can never give us a
comprehensive view of our condition and true relation to God. Knowledge of these things can only be obtained by experience through the
ordinances of God set forth for that purpose. Could you gaze into heaven
five minutes, you would know more than you would by reading all that
ever was written on the subject.

We are only capable of comprehending that certain things exist, which we
may acquire by certain fixed principles. If men would acquire salvation,
they have got to be subject, before they leave this world, to certain rules
and principles, which were fixed by an unalterable decree before the
world was.

The disappointment of hopes and expectations at the resurrection would
be indescribably dreadful.

And this key:
The organization of the spiritual and heavenly worlds, and of spiritual and
heavenly beings, was agreeable to the most perfect order and harmony:
their limits and bounds were fixed irrevocably, and voluntarily subscribed to in their heavenly estate by themselves, and were by our first parents subscribed to upon the earth. Hence the importance of embracing and subscribing to principles of eternal truth by all men upon the earth that expect eternal life.

The thing that I desire to say in connection with these two faithful brethren is that they subscribed themselves, unalterably, to living the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, desiring their eternal salvation. They were faithful and true, and I can testify to the Lord that they have done so. I was better acquainted with David than Melvin, but I can certainly say that all who knew them, that they chose the better part; they subscribed themselves to obey every word that proceeded forth from the mouth of God.

The Prophet Joseph Smith said that the hinge of the door of salvation turns on our becoming like God. We cannot see Him, we cannot be with Him unless we become like Him. How are we going to become like Him? By obedience to every law and ordinance of the Gospel of Christ, every law and ordinance of the holy Priesthood, if you please; and none can be left out. If we are offender in one, we are guilty of the whole. We become like God by subscribing ourselves to His plan, to His laws and ordinances, without fear or failure. We become like Him by overcoming death, hell, and the devil, by overcoming every earthly thing that is within us, becoming pure, even as He is pure. We become like Him by sacrificing every earthly thing contrary to the character and attributes of God. We become like Him by having the companionship of the Holy Ghost, given to us for that purpose, the attributes of which are those of God.

If we can become skillful in obtaining this great blessing, having the Holy Ghost as our constant companion, day in and day out, until our character is formed in such a way that when God deems it proper, and as a test, He can withdraw that Spirit, and the man will still do as Job, will do as Heber Kimball, and as Joseph Smith, if you please, and, of course, as Jesus Christ did. Their character was so formed that God could have full confidence in them in any circumstance and time that they might be found.

I humbly pray, my dear brothers and sisters, that we as a people may go on unto perfection, that we will be as ready to go as these two brethren. I pray for the comforting influence of the Holy Spirit to rest down upon the families of these two faithful brethren, that we can lift up our hearts in rejoicing in the
contemplation of these truths, which I say to you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:342  July 19, 1970  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 19, 1970
God Will Sustain His Servants;
Testimony of Joseph Smith

I appreciate the remarks that have been made and the spirit in which they have been made, and I hope they have sunk deep into the minds of you young people as well as the old. They certainly can do us all a great deal of good. I appreciate meeting with you again today, and the association of my brethren whom I dearly love. I love the doctrines and the laws of the holy Priesthood. I felt impressed, as Brother Jessop was saying what he did, to read an item here that I think will stand us in good stead. First of all I think I will read something that Brother Pratt said regarding Priesthood.

Parley P. Pratt  Millennial Star 6:93

Brethren, no one's claims need any support. Those who hold the keys of the kingdom of God will be supported by the spirit of God, and by his angels, and also by the aid and prayers of the Saints. And they will say nothing about their 'claims,' nor will they need the talents of men to advocate them.

If men hold the keys of the kingdom of God, they are not dependent upon men to support their claims; but the church and all the world is dependent on them and on the keys committed to them for the ministration of salvation. They can shut and no more open, or open and no more shut. And to these authorities all must bow, so far as to be ministered to, and governed in the things of salvation, or else remain without the blessing of the kingdom.

I think the saints will find that this order of the Priesthood has not been prone to set forth claims as to the authority that has been given. The Spirit and power of God will do that, as we have had hundreds and hundreds of testimonies to bear witness. You will find as you look back in your own lives that this is true.
It makes me tired to hear so often -- not particularly among this congregation, but we have had it time and again -- statements made by men who are supposed to know better, limiting the power of the Priesthood, setting stakes for God as the Priesthood. God will be His own advocate through His ministrations through His servants. Some statements have been made that this order of the Priesthood, those who bear it, are limited to performing plural marriages, giving only what they themselves want and no more, having no further prerogatives, if you can imagine anyone talking like this, saying at the same time that the authority was not in the general authorities of the Church; saying in one breath that these brethren had the power to perform marriages, which is the keys of Elijah, and in another breath that they cannot receive the contributions of the saints in obedience to the law of God, the Economic Law of Heaven and a lot of other things.

I would like to read to you now what Joseph Smith said on the subject, which should settle it for all time for all men.

TPJS  Page 337

Now for Elijah. The spirit, power, and calling of Elijah is, that ye have power to hold the key of the revelations, ordinances, oracles, powers and endowments of the fulness of the Melchizedek Priesthood and of the kingdom of God on the earth; and to receive, obtain, and perform all the ordinances belonging to the kingdom of God, even unto the turning of the hearts of the fathers unto the children, and the hearts of the children unto the fathers, even those who are in heaven.

Now comes the point. What is the office and work of Elijah? It is one of the greatest and most important subjects that God has revealed. He should send Elijah to seal the (heart of the) children to the fathers, and the fathers to the children.

I do not know what more powers you can think of that God grants to His servants whom He has called and chosen than this list of powers that is given by the Prophet Joseph Smith. And again, speaking of keys of the Priesthood of Melchizedek:

TPJS  Page 322

What was the power of Melchizedek? ‘Twas not the Priesthood of Aaron which administers in outward ordinances, and the offering of sacrifices. Those holding the fulness of the Melchizedek Priesthood are kings and
priests of the Most High God, holding the keys of power and blessings. In fact, that Priesthood is a perfect law of theocracy, and stands as God to give laws to the people, administering endless lives to the sons and daughters of Adam.

Abraham says to Melchizedek, I believe all that thou hast taught me concerning the priesthood and the coming of the Son of Man; so Melchizedek ordained Abraham and sent him away. Abraham rejoiced, saying, Now I have a priesthood.

I do not read these things, brothers and sisters, trying to prove any point regarding the brethren whom you know. I am trying to speak for God by the words coming out of the mouth of His servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., under the grand Presidency. And I felt, brethren and sisters, to further upon this occasion, with the recent anniversary of the martyrdom of the Prophet Joseph Smith, to read the grand words of John Taylor, Section 135. It has been a wonderful thing to me to contemplate the beautiful relationship that existed between Joseph and John, Joseph Smith and John Taylor, who was with the Prophet the night before his martyrdom. And he was eminently qualified to write these words.

1. To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob -- painted black -- of from 150 to 200 persons. Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: I am a dead man! Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: O Lord my God! They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God,
and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth;

In the short space of fourteen years. The last words I have added.

3. ...has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient times, has sealed his mission and his works with his own blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not separated!

4. When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME -- HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD." -- The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go -- shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was -- he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore thy garments are clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father. And now I...bid farewell unto the Gentiles; yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood. The testators are not dead, and their testament if in force.

6. Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old in February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion; and the reader in every
nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church, cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them forth for the salvation of a ruined world; and that if the fire can scathe a green tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They lived for glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal reward. From age to age shall their names go down to posterity as gems for the sanctified.

7. They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their innocent blood on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to "Mormonism" that cannot be rejected by any court on earth, and their innocent blood on the escutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the broken faith of the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach; and their innocent blood on the banner of liberty, and on the magna charta of the United States, is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ, that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations; and their innocent blood, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the alter that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of Hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth. Amen.
1914 in Provo, Utah. Of this union, three children were born: his son Henry Moroni Orullian, still living; a daughter Lucille, born March 13, 1913, in Provo, who died July 6, 1913, in Provo; a son Peter born March 4, 1914, died the same day. Brother Orullian's parents received the Gospel in their native land of Syria about 1895. The family records were destroyed by the Turks, who raided and massacred the Christian people in that land, destroying all records and religious literature that they could find.

You can see here, brothers and sisters, the trying conditions, the great sacrifices that were made to receive and obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ on the part of his parents and this boy.

James Orullian and his older sister, twenty years old at the time, he at about age fifteen, immigrated to Utah by themselves with the help of the Mormon Elders in 1901.

I will never forget the heart warming experiences that he has related to me about this great journey which was taken under the spirit of gathering of Israel to come to Zion and obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

They labored at any work that they could get, His sister and Brother James.

...saving their money which they sent to their parents, and thus brought them to Utah and all of the family. They were very trying times and they made great sacrifices and went through great hardships. Since coming to Utah, Brother Orullian has been very active in the Church. He was faithful to his convictions, he has done home missionary work, worked with the adult Aaronic groups, was a visiting Elder, and he did a great deal of Temple work as he was able to do so. As a boy in the land of his birth, he worked at the looms weaving. In Utah, he worked at many traits. In Riverton, he took care of the Page Ranch with sheep, cattle and other farming. He worked in the mines at Tinnic, also in the Woolen Mills at Provo. He has been a farmer and a gardener.

It is a pleasure to see the gardens that he has raised.

He worked about thirty years at the Interstate Brick Company as a crusher operator, and he was also a night watchman at the Eimco Corporation plant. Brother Orullian was a peace loving man. He always tried to keep peace in his family and among his friends, often at his own
He was a generous man. And I can testify of this.

He gave of himself and his means to all who needed his help, and when asked, he often gave his last dollar to help someone, even to strangers. He was a very independent man. He worked hard all his life with very few pleasures. He enjoyed the outdoors and loved the canyons. He gave up his own time to take care of his parents as long as they lived. He never remarried after his wife’s death. He fought for what he believed in. He was faithful to his religion and a very prayerful man. You could hear him pray and sing almost anytime you were near him if he thought he was alone. He was the last member of his father’s family to pass on.

The thing that impressed me about the life of this humble man was his humility -- a deep and abiding faith in the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, which he felt to live and abide in. I am sure that this man will be added upon as he goes into his third estate. He was faithful and true in his first estate, before he came here, making covenants to live and abide the Gospel of Christ, and to come forth in this day and time as an example to his family and loved ones and to his friends; to receive the Gospel and obey it and to go on in faith to his second and his third estate, having earned a glorious resurrection.

There is something about the life and labors of a man like Brother Orullian that thrills me through and through, the love that he bore for God, the love he bore for the Gospel of our Father Adam, and Enoch, and Noah, and Abraham, and Moses, Elijah, and Joseph Smith the Prophet whom he loved and delighted to honor and obey. He loved the Priesthood, he loved the saints, he loved and trained and taught his family and did everything he could to abide in the Gospel and to live a true saint.

God bless his memory, and may the Lord bless brother Henry and his family and all who bore true relationships with him, of the family that remain. I pray the Lord to bless and sustain and strengthen them and bless the memory of this great and good man to our good and benefit, that we may follow in like manner, the spirit and the path of humility, in abiding the law of God and the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which I ask in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:350 August 16, 1970 Sandy
Sandy, Utah  
August 16, 1970  
United Families  

I rejoice in what has been said here today, and I trust that it will sink deep into our hearts. I desire to leave only one thought with you today in the words of Lorenzo Snow.

*The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element, Through the Holy Ghost.*

...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 2:351  September 6, 1970  Sandy

Sandy, Utah  
September 6, 1970  
Must Abide the Laws of Celestial Marriage and the United Order; True Freedom Is Obedience to the Celestial Law; Rebellion Against Legitimate Authority; Oath of the Priesthood

I am grateful, brothers and sisters, for the spirit that is here today and trust that it will continue as I make some remarks. The Spirit of God will direct the same to our mutual edification. I truly desire an interest in your faith and
prayers, brothers and sisters.

I am impressed with the great importance of our becoming like God. This is the burden of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. This is the burden of the laws of the holy Priesthood, brothers and sisters, which are designed specifically to make us like God if we will only abide those laws. Truly, the initiatory ordinances of the Gospel are the foundation for these things -- faith, repentance, baptism by immersion, and the laying on of the hands of the Priesthood for the gift of the Holy Ghost; the reception and the magnifying of the holy Priesthood by the brethren and their wives and their children -- all of these things together, abiding in the crowning principles and laws of the Holy United Order and Celestial and Plural Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. These laws were given to us specifically to make us like God, for it is His work and His glory to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of His children. It is His glory that we become like Him, that we might receive of those things that He has and is.

The great lack of this people is that we are not abiding these laws, and the reason that we are not receiving more. But there is a time coming, brothers and sisters, whether we will go along and be ready or not, when the Lord will have His strong men, His young men, middle-aged, to redeem Zion and to prepare a place and people that He can use as a nucleus of the great Millennium, in preparation for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ in power to rule and reign in the earth with the saints. Whether each and every one of us are ready or not, these things are going to be accomplished in the due time of God. The question for each and every one of us to answer is, will we have a part in it? We will not have a part in it unless we have made the necessary sacrifices and rendered perfect obedience to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, to the laws of the holy Priesthood, if you please. They are one and the same. Perhaps the preamble to the law of Celestial Marriage might be a worthy review at this point.

D.& C. 131

1. *In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;*  
2. *And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage];*  
3. *And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.*  
4. *He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.*
The New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage is that which is outlined and given of the Lord in Section 132, which not only gives us the nature of the eternity of the marriage covenant, but the necessity of the plurality of the marriage covenant. What does the Lord say?

D.& C. 132

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle and doctrine of their having many wives and concubines --
2. Behold, and lo, I am the Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter.

3. Therefore, prepare thy heart to receive and obey the instructions which I am about to give unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same.
4. For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned; Or, you are stopped in your progress.

4. ...for no one can reject this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory.
5. For all who will have a blessing at my hands shall abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world.
6. And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fulness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fulness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this
priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.

The thing I want to emphasize here, brothers and sisters, is this word "abide". It is one thing to enter into it. It is another to abide it, to live the law; not live at it and thus live at a poor dying rate, which so many are doing. How is it brethren, with your families? Are you truly leading them by the power of the holy Priesthood you bear, by the authority of the Priesthood you bear? How is it with you sisters? Are you upholding and honoring and sustaining the Priesthood of your husband and head?

We hear a lot in the nation today about a liberation movement of women. I want to tell the world and anybody who is interested, the only true freedom of woman is in the abiding of the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, submitting herself to her husband and head, and living his law as he lives and abides the law of God. In this there is the only freedom and liberty for a woman to have, in filling up the measure of her creation. Of course, we know the ridiculous ends that they are making their contentions today. It is not even worth mentioning because you all know what it is all about. What we are interested in is abiding the law of the holy Priesthood embodied in the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Speaking of free agency and obedience:

JD 24:158 Erastus Snow June 24, 1883 Parowan

The Latter-day Saints have not been gathered from the different nations of the earth, and brought together in these mountains to worship man, nor to serve man, to be their slaves, nor to be obedient unto man, and if anybody has such an idea or intention they have got hold of the wrong people. The people who are gathered here are not the people calculated to do such a thing. The faith we teach throws everybody upon their own responsibility; they are at liberty to act and choose for themselves, and all will be held responsible before God for their faith and conduct. The free agency of man is and always has been a prominent doctrine in this Church, and no one advocated it more strongly than the Prophet Joseph Smith. The free agency of man is inseparably connected with intelligence, as the revelations of God in the Doctrine and Covenants plainly and explicitly declare, that all intelligence is independent. Without this agency there would be no self-existence. And because of this agency, which existed in eternity before the worlds were, with intelligent beings, with our spirits
when they existed in the spirit world -- through the exercise of this agency Satan fell, and all those who clung to him and rebelled against our Heavenly Father. Brother Cannon has impressed us with the idea that obedience to correct principle, believing in the truth and living it and obeying it, is as good an evidence of independent thought and character -- and perhaps a little more so -- than to be disobedient;

The attitude of the world today is that the only freedom they have is in disobedience, when all of the time they are binding themselves by satan.

...that no man, woman or child will be more independent by rejecting the truth, by disobeying correct laws and correct principles, than those who receive and obey the truth with contrite hearts *** Brother Cannon speaks of President Young and President Taylor, and other good men, our leaders, being led, as it were, by a hair in obedience to the Priesthood, which implies simply obedience to truth and to correct doctrine, and to righteousness. This is the explanation the Prophet Joseph Smith gave to a certain lawyer in his time who came to see him and his people and expressed astonishment and surprise at the ease with which he controlled the people, and said it was something that was not to be found among the learned men of the world. Said he: "We cannot do it. What is the secret of your success?" "Why," said the Prophet, "I do not govern the people. I teach them correct principles and they govern themselves."

So, only in obedience is there true freedom, brothers and sisters. Only in obedience, dear sisters, to the law of your husband will you indeed be free, knowing and abiding, obeying the truth as it is given to you by the revelations of God and the power of the Priesthood. Brother Musser gives me something really fine on this matter.

Millennial Star 18:227, 228 (Truth 16:215)

There is one cardinal sin -- "rebellion against legitimate authority."

That is what took place in the great Council of heaven before we came on the earth. The great sin of Lucifer was rebellion against Him whose right it was to rule.

All other sins are merely the results and modification of this capital one. There is only one fountain of evil. -- "rebellion against legitimate authority.

One fountain.
All other forms of evil are not primitive sources, but are simply streams derived from this parent source. The ten thousand directions into which crime branches are only channels through which rebellion manifests itself in its mission of misery, corruption, degeneracy, and extinction. Strike out of existence this parent sin, and it at once exhausts the material from which all others are manufactured, and destroys the mould in which they are manufactured. Dry up this fountain of evil, and a deadly, withering influence no longer feeds those channels, but the spirit of life, happiness, and exaltation will flow freely through the veins and arteries of universal beings.***

Upon the heart of every member of the Holy Priesthood we would have engraved, that rebellion in you against that authority with which you are clothed will, if continued, inevitably lead to sin against the Holy Ghost, and you will become sons of perdition. Yea cherish but as much of the spirit of rebellion as will stand on the smallest conceivable point, and it will fester and fester until you are, in the most literal sense, naturally and spiritually, masses of mortified corruption, at which stage decomposition takes place, and you will be altogether extinct."

You will be dissolved into native element.

If mankind will choose the opposite to life held out in the gospel, it will lead them to dissolution, to decomposition, to death; they will be destroyed." So says the Prophet Brigham Young.

This is in the Millennial Star 18, page 228. I am grateful for this. So if you want to go into that path, brothers and sisters, be guilty of disobedience, and altogether, eventually, it will lead you to turn altogether away from the holy Priesthood.

I mentioned the word "submit". Brethren must submit to legitimate authority. Wives must submit to legitimate authority, their husband and head, as says Paul to the Ephesians.

Ephesians 5

22. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. Meaning, as he is your lord, as he submits himself to the Lord Jesus Christ.

23. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

24. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to
their own husbands in every thing.

25. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
26. That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
28. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
29. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
30. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
31. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.
32. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
33. Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

Now, how to do this, brothers and sisters. The same principles apply to the man and to the woman, one as much as the other. He submits himself to the Lord, to the holy Priesthood, his legitimate head over him in all things; and she to him. She covenants, through the marriage covenant, to obey him as he obeys the law of God. This is beautiful. So it is all couched in this word "submission", "obedience", her whole being, being centered in him; his whole being centered in God. And his wife should be happy, gloriously happy, to see her husband doing so, spending his time in building up the Kingdom of God and establishing the holy Priesthood in the earth.

The same principle applies in the Holy United Order as in the law of Celestial Marriage, and vice versa, one as much as the other, each one seeking the interest of his neighbor, his brother; each one seeking the interest of her sister wife, through the head. Be interested in the welfare of your husband first and foremost, sisters, and in that of your sister wives, and not seeking your own interests; and brethren, not seeking your own interests, but the welfare of the Kingdom and the establishment of the Priesthood of God in the earth. You
made those covenants when you received the holy Melchizedek Priesthood; and you sisters made those covenants when you received the law of marriage. We are under oath and covenant. I cannot think of anything more binding as pertaining to this principle than the grand and glorious revelation on Priesthood, found in Section 84:

D.& C. 84

33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.

34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.

 Isn't that what we are all seeking?

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;

When I get down a few verses we will find out what Priesthood is, what He is talking about.

37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.

39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.
40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.

41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom,

That is what I was talking about, or what is being said in this matter of legitimate authority. Any spirit of disobedience will lead us ultimately to turn altogether therefrom.

41. ...shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

Or in other words, become sons of perdition. That is what we are dealing with.

42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye
have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by
mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly
hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.
This was unto Joseph and six Elders gathered together to receive the word and will of God; and these men were truly His Apostles.
42. ...and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.

43. And I now give unto you a commandment to beware concerning yourselves, to give diligent heed to the words of eternal life.
44. For you shall live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God.

45. For the word of the Lord is truth, and whatsoever is truth is light, and whatsoever is light is Spirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ.
46. And the Spirit giveth light to every man that cometh into the world; and the Spirit enlighteneth every man through the world, that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit.

47. And every one that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit cometh unto God, even the Father.
48. And the Father teacheth him of the covenant which he has renewed and confirmed upon you, which is confirmed upon you for your sakes, and not for your sakes only, but for the sake of the whole world.

49. And the whole world lieth in sin, and groaneth under darkness and under the bondage of sin.
50. And by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin, because they come not unto me.

51. For whoso cometh not unto me is under the bondage of sin.
52. And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice, and is not of me.
53. And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now.

That which follows is what the brethren have been saying to this people so many times -- we have treated lightly these things and are under condemnation, and we will not be out from under this condemnation until we repent and live and abide the whole law, not a part, but the whole of it. If we are guilty of one, we are guilty of the whole. That is the nature of this work.
That is the nature of the law of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which I enjoin upon you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:361  September 8, 1970  CCA  Funeral

Colorado City, Arizona
September 8, 1970
Funeral of Jeremiah Johnson, Son of Orval Johnson

I feel honored, my brothers and sisters, in being asked to take part in this beautiful service, in memory of Brother Jerry.  I am very glad to be here as his spirit yet lingers in the duration of these ceremonies in which a beautiful and clean body is being laid away in Mother Earth.  It seems to me that all has been said that should be said on this occasion.  I have rejoiced in the things that have been done and said here.  The beautiful song and poem reveals to me the deep spirituality, the sensitive spirit that this young man had, that he has, and goes on to the other side with.  He was very sensitive to the direction and Spirit of God, this is very evident.  He had completed his work; his time had come.

I rejoice in the remarks Brother Musser has given us in this connection, but I would add one more thought.  It is a glorious thing to die -- to leave this probation, it should be said -- in full fellowship and faith, as contrasted to some of which I had occasion to witness, those who have died in their sins.  What a beautiful contrast in the life of this young man, who died full of faith, who departed a true son of the Priesthood, a child of the Priesthood, having been diligent, faithful and true all the days of his life, and has come to the fulfillment of his life in this beautiful occasion.

There should be no mourning, but rejoicing; and I am sure there is.  I rejoice in his parents and all who knew him, rejoice in the beautiful life that he has lived, the example he has set, the diligent and faithful obedience to the Gospel of Jesus Christ until his time came.  He is going to be worthy of a glorious resurrection and perform a great work on the other side, I am sure, in doing all things necessary that are in his power and according to his appointments and office; for he held the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, to carry on the work on the other side, assisting the great worthies who have presided over us before in accomplishing the great work that Joseph Smith
has under his direction in preparing a people; and doing all things that are
going to be necessary to be done over there, in the redemption of Zion, and
preparing for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. Talk about a great work!
I am sure that his work is there and not here; and in this I rejoice, and pray
that we may all rejoice as we contemplate this beautiful memorial service, in
the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:363  September 20, 1970  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
September 20, 1970
Experiences of His Father;
This Priesthood Can Administer the Fullness of the
Gospel and Ordinances

I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, that I may
be led as Brother Jessop has, and these others, by the Spirit of God. I have
been thrilled with the account that President Jessop has given us here, and I
think you should all take serious note of what has been testified of; and I
adjure the young men, particularly, to take note and to remember these things
the rest of their lives. I want my sons to do so at least. These truths ring as
true as anything that has ever occurred in my life. I am grateful to hear
them. I am grateful, too, that my father was personally acquainted with Lorin
Woolley, though it was at a time before the time spoken of here in 1929,
when they were under injunction to be quiet, when they were on the
underground so to speak. But he was the beneficiary of many instructions
from Lorin Woolley at a time when my father was about to enter into this
principle of Celestial and Plural Marriage. He, having been told by the
Patriarch of the Davis Stake, as well as his Bishop as late as 1901, eleven
years after the Manifesto, that it would be required of him to live and abide in
the plural relationship and Celestial Marriage.

Father had received as his first wife, Phoebe Woolley, a daughter of Samuel
W. Woolley, who was a brother of John W. Woolley. Her sister Nettie
Woolley was married to John W. Taylor, and father was very well acquainted
with him, and attended many Patriarchal meetings in the Davis Stake that
were called, to call upon the saints to dedicate their homes. And in many of
these meetings these testimonies were given. Father saw John W. Taylor
testifying to the fullness of the Gospel, and he likewise raised 12 to 18 inches from the floor, and his countenance shone with the Spirit of God. He was given similar testimonies. I am grateful that my father stood forth and received my mother after a year of hiding on her part, on the 2nd day of March, 1909; and the next day Sister Florence Rice, Patriarch Judson Tolman having been sent to them by these men through the instrumentality of Matthias F. Cowley, to seal those marriages; and father went into hiding. I guess he did a good enough job of it, so that his name did not appear in that 1910 list in the Salt Lake Tribune. But names were changed and he went forward.

I am grateful that my father fulfilled the requirements that were laid upon him, and that he has taught me likewise. I am grateful that my mother had the courage to go forward with great sacrifice in those times, to receive this law and abide it. And I am grateful beyond measure that father met Joseph W. Musser in 1937. He was handed a Truth Magazine some two years after it was commenced as a publication of the Priesthood, and was then and there informed through his instrumentality of all of the things that had taken place in 1929, as we have it here, and the things that had transpired since then, the work having been brought up to date. It was a year from then that father brought these matters to my attention. I am grateful that I received them with full purpose of heart, with a desire to live the fullness of the Gospel, to abide the laws and doctrines of the holy Priesthood. I love this work and this Priesthood more than life itself, and I feel to testify to you that this is indeed the work of God.

President Johnson holds the keys in association with these brethren, and the holy Apostleship to sustain and uphold the work commenced on that day in 1886; and it has been carried forward without cessation. These brethren, every one has fulfilled his covenant to see that children were born under this covenant, that Celestial Marriages were performed, of course, by which these children could come under the covenants of the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage. And I am grateful to know and to be a participant of these laws, all of the laws of the Gospel. These brethren not only have the right and authority to solemnize Celestial and Plural Marriages, but to receive tithing, and to administer to the saints all of the laws of the Gospel of Jesus Christ; yea, to enter into and observe the Holy United Order, of which tithing is the least part that is required of us to abide.
As Brigham Young said, the Holy United Order and the holy law of Celestial Marriage are the crowning, fulfilling principles of the Gospel, and the doctrines of the holy Priesthood; and if we abide them not we will fall short. As Brother Johnson has told us and repeated from scripture many times, if we fail to abide in any one, or in other words, if we are guilty of one law, failing to abide it, we are guilty of the whole. There is no halfway house, brethren and sisters, in this work, in the work of God. It is the Kingdom of God or nothing! There are no half measures by which we can enter into the Kingdom of God and the presence of God. It is all or nothing at all.

I am grateful for the testimony of such men as these, of Heber C. Kimball, who had the inscription on his cane: "The Kingdom of God or Nothing." It is that way with me, and I pray it will be so for you, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:365 October 4, 1970 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 4, 1970
All Things Must Come From the Head; Example of Heber C. Kimball's Obedience

I deeply appreciate meeting with the saints again under the direction and appointments of President Johnson. We must always remember, brothers and sisters, that all of these meetings and things that we engage in come by appointment and direction from the head.

I appreciate President Johnson. The Lord has placed him at the head of this work, the marvelous example that he has set us and is setting us, and in the way in which he administers the keys of the holy Priesthood in behalf of the saints. I feel as these other brethren do, and have expressed here today. How much strength and virtue goes out from him and the brethren in behalf of this work and people. This is the work of God. It is not the work of man. Let us never forget this. President Johnson is an instrument in the hands of God, and so are the rest, to administer the blessings of eternity to us. Knowing that this is the source of our blessings, brothers and sisters, how can we afford to do anything that will offend God by offending His servants, in failing to render perfect obedience to the commandments of God that come through them? Don't you know, brothers and sisters, that before you can be
administered or admitted into the presence of Joseph, of Jesus, and Father Adam, we will have to be introduced by those who know them? How can we receive blessings at the hands of the servants of God and not remain close to them, draw near, sustain, and uphold them, and add strength to them? Certainly we, as weak mortals, need to draw strength and power from the Priesthood of those who preside over us. What a marvelous thing, as Brother Draper has said, when we can get to the point where we can give strength to them through our oneness and our perfect love, our perfect faith, if you please.

One of the grand examples I have delighted in citing to my family and this people is the example of Heber C. Kimball. I have brought here the "Life of Heber C. Kimball," in which we have recorded a revelation given to him in connection with these things, that I felt it would be profitable to read to you the exact words as they came by the Holy Spirit to him. I think it is well to give the background of these things that sometimes properly leads into the incidents that we speak of, and the principles that are spoken of. Joseph and the brethren were in Liberty Jail. The saints were at large, so to speak, between one place and another, having been driven out of Zion. They were in Far West, I think, at this time and about to be driven again. As I say, Joseph and his friends were incarcerated in Liberty Jail. He speaks of having returned to Liberty.

Life of Heber C. Kimball, Page 240
...
...where we arrived on the 30th and made Joseph and the rest of the prisoners acquainted with the result of our mission, through the grate of the dungeon,
Joseph and his friends were in a dungeon in this prison.

...as we were not permitted to enter the prison. Joseph told us to be of good cheer, for the Lord would deliver him and his brethren in due time; he also told us to tell the brethren to be of good cheer, and get all the Saints away as fast as possible.

"In company with Brother Turley, I visited Judge Austin A. King, who was angry with us for presenting his illegal papers to the Supreme Judges. He treated us very roughly. I returned to Far West, April 5th.
"My family having been gone about two months, during which time I heard nothing from them; our brethren being in prison; death and destruction following us everywhere we went; I felt very sorrowful and
lonely. The following words came to my mind, and the Spirit said unto me, 'write,' which I did by taking a piece of paper and writing on my knee as follows:

"Far West, April 6th, 1839.

"A word from the Spirit of the Lord to my servant, Heber C. Kimball:
"Verily I say unto my servant Heber, thou art my son, in whom I am well pleased; for thou art careful to hearken to my words, and not transgress my law, nor rebel against my servant Joseph Smith, for thou has a respect to the words of mine anointed, even from the least to the greatest of them; therefore thy name is written in heaven, no more to be blotted out for ever, because of these things; and this Spirit and blessing shall rest down upon thy posterity for ever and ever; for they shall be called after thy name, for thou shalt have many more sons and daughters, for thy seed shall be as numerous as the sands upon the sea shore;

This is before Celestial and Plural Marriage had been revealed to him.

...therefore, my servant Heber, be faithful, go forth in my name and I will go with you, and be on your right hand and on your left and my angels shall go before you and raise you up when you are cast down and afflicted; remember that I am always with you, even to the end, therefore be of good cheer, my son, and my spirit shall be in your heart to teach you the peaceable things of the kingdom. Trouble not thyself about thy family, for they are in my hands; I will feed them and clothe them and make unto them friends; they never shall want for food nor raiment, houses nor lands, fathers nor mothers; brothers nor sisters; and peace shall rest upon them forever; if thou wilt be faithful and go forth and preach my gospel to the nations of the earth; for thou shalt be blessed in this thing: thy tongue shall be unloosed to such a degree that has not entered into thy heart as yet, and the children of men shall believe thy words, and flock to the water, even as they did to my servant John; for thou shalt be great in winning souls to me, for this is thy gift and calling; and there shall be no gift withheld from thee, if thou art faithful. Therefore, be faithful, and I will give thee favor in the eyes of the people; be humble and kind and you shall obtain kindness; be merciful and you shall obtain mercy; and I will be with you even unto the end. Amen."

Another grand example was set when the test was given to this great man who was so dear to the Prophet Joseph, and later to Brigham Young, when it
was revealed to him regarding the necessity of abiding the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage. I suppose you have all read the account in this book. I don't think it is necessary to read it, but recount how Joseph Smith told him that it was required of him to live this law, that upon revealing to him this principle, he said, "The Lord requires you to bring your wife, Vilate, to be given to me in this holy law." He told him the Lord had revealed this to him.

He went home and fasted and prayed for three days. He was warned not to reveal this principle to Vilate, and Vilate wondered what was going on. She told him, after her suffering through many hours and days, that all was well, and she was ready to do whatever was required of her. Heber took her then to Joseph, "Here she is." He said he knew he was the Prophet of God, and whatever God required through him should be done. "I am here to do it." And Joseph, with tears in his eyes, said, "It is enough. This is all that God required of you." He then put her hand into his and sealed them for time and all eternity, and she lived to be a great blessing and a power in his family, giving him many wives, and seeing many, many children raised up to him. I understand it was sixty-five, and about forty-five wives.

This man lived and abided the holy laws of God in their fullness. Because he stayed so close to Joseph, he was given the powers of the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of revelation; the attributes of God thereby that enabled him to make his faith perfect and his love perfect so that the Holy Ghost was his constant companion, as it was promised to him. He lived daily, hourly, by the moment, if you please, by the revelations of God through the Holy Ghost.

He became Brigham's prophet, as it was spoken of, and he uttered many, many prophecies that have been fulfilled before this, and are yet to be fulfilled. He was indeed a true Prophet of God, a great Apostle alongside of Brigham Young after Joseph left. He knew who Joseph was and is. I would like to read a very short statement regarding this thing. This is in the Journal of Discourses, volume five, page 179.

JD 5:179 Heber C. Kimball  August 23, 1857  SLC

...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; he is one of the sons of our Father and our God; and he is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ.

Don't you suppose he knew, as John Taylor knew likewise, after being in Carthage Jail that night and receiving four balls and standing as his witness, a witness of Joseph Smith?
All right, brothers and sisters. If this order of Priesthood which has brought us together and from which we have received all of these glorious blessings and opportunities, if this be the case, can we afford to be anything but perfectly obedient, as Brother Draper said? Why don't we straighten up and round out our salvation, and become united as a people behind this order of Priesthood, behind President Johnson, and not make his work so difficult and arduous? Let us sustain him and this order with our means, our time, our talents, all that we have, and be one with him, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:370  October 18, 1970  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
October 18, 1970  
True Virtue Is Obedience; Honesty in Keeping Covenants

I have been greatly edified by the spirit of the remarks that have been given so far, and desire to continue in the same. I was reminded of an item I have in my notebook here on virtue. If Brother Timpson will forgive me, I will add that to his remarks, perfectly in keeping, by Brigham Young.

**JD 2:123   Brigham Young  April 17, 1853  SLC**

*What I consider to be virtue, and the only principle of virtue there is, is to do the will of our Father in heaven. That is the only virtue I wish to know. I do not recognize any other virtue than to do what the Lord Almighty requires of me from day to day. In this sense virtue embraces all good; it branches out into every avenue of mortal life, passes through the ranks of the sanctified in heaven, and makes its throne in the breast of the Deity. When the Lord commands the people, let them obey. That is virtue.*

I wanted to speak on this grand principle of honesty, which Brother Hammon has spoken of so very fluently. I think it would be well to read the Section out of which that was spoken. It was instruction given to Oliver Cowdery when he desired to translate, and when he was given the privilege of translating.

**D.& C. 8**

1. *Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you*
receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

The things that have been spoken of here, I can apply assuredly on this grand principle of being honest. We enter into the waters of baptism, we make a covenant with Almighty God, with the Lord Jesus Christ particularly, that we will obey all of His laws and commandments. Elders receive the holy Priesthood by oath and covenant, and they covenant again to obey God and obey every word that proceeds forth from His mouth. A man and a woman stand before the Priesthood sealed in the holy Celestial Law, and they enter into a covenant to obey every law, and right, and ordinance of this order of holy matrimony, the laws of the holy Priesthood; and so on and on, one covenant upon another.

The greatest act of dishonesty is to break one's covenants, and the ultimate, of course, is one who turns traitor. That is the supreme act of dishonesty, and the penalty for that, of course, is the second death. The penalty for disobedience is ultimately death, the first death, and then the second for those who become sons of perdition.

So actually, brothers and sisters, receiving and obeying the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, is a matter of being honest with God, honest with one another, honest with the legitimate authority that we have undertaken to come under. This principle of honesty runs through every act of our lives, our association with one another; being honest and true; sisters with your husband, and you husbands with your legitimate Priesthood head; being honest with our tithing, with our surplus, being honest enough to make sacrifices, to put as much as we can into the Lord's storehouse. There is nothing, brothers and sisters, that will destroy confidence like an act of dishonesty, or a lie. We can tell lies and we can act lies.

Joseph Smith expressed it when he told how he hated hypocrisy. He said,
"God, how I hate hypocrisy." He was just simply saying he hated dishonesty. God loves His children, but He has not the least degree of allowance or respect for sin, for dishonesty, as it exists among some of us.

Now brothers and sisters, do you have little and big liars in your families? We should detect these acts of dishonesty because they can have a tremendous effect in after-life, in the kind of character that they are going to be. I would rather have a son or a daughter of mine come and tell me the honest truth about how they feel about this work, but do not lie about it, and do not act a lie about it. This is the thing that hurts most of all.

So, my dear brothers and sisters, our whole course -- if we can put it this way, and I think we can -- is a matter of being honest with God in the keeping of our covenants. It means that we act with a whole heart, not a half a heart, with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. Because it is a covenant we enter into, anything short of this is an act of dishonesty, in a degree. It is a matter of degree. All of these things are a matter of degree. So our faith may be measured by our honesty, can't it? -- the degree of honesty that we have in our hearts.

Now dear brothers and sisters, let us try to be more honest in our dealings one with another. Let us pay our honest and just debts. Let us keep our covenants and our promises one with another. If you promise something to your children, keep it; or to your wives, brethren, keep it. If you promise something to your legitimate Priesthood head, keep it.

You may enter into a legal contract, and there are penalties attached for a breach of contract, and these things are dishonest acts if done intentionally. Sometimes a contract cannot be kept because of physical circumstances that make it impossible, but we can be honest about it and tell why, and do something about it. So then, in the ultimate sense, it is not dishonest, even in breaking a contract, if it has to be done through some physical or impossible means by which it can be kept. But we can act honestly in it.

After all, brothers and sisters, aren't we entering into solemn contracts when we go into the waters of baptism? When we enter into the oaths and covenants and receiving of the holy Priesthood, when we enter into the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, and the Holy United Order, the Economic Law of Heaven, aren't we making solemn promises and covenants? Let us keep them, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I have enjoyed the beautiful spirit that has been here today, and the time we have spent in listening to the fine testimonies of these brethren who have spoken to us. There is a remarkable spirit of humility running through all of these things that we have heard. I desire to be obedient. I desire to do better and to become perfect, for this is the burden of the teachings of the brethren. This is what the Lord has told them to tell all of us, to get the Spirit of God and keep it, and to become like God. This is to be done by the workings of the Holy Ghost through the Priesthood upon each and every one of us, which is the gift of God through the gift of faith and repentance, and a desire in our hearts to render obedience.

Our Father in heaven, my dear brothers and sisters, has found it expedient in His sight, ages and ages ago, to institute the means by which we could become like Him. He desires our happiness. It is His work and His glory to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of His sons and daughters, and He desires us to become like Him. This is the order of heaven, and as things are a pattern there, so are they here. The Lord has seen fit to give us fathers in the Priesthood, here in the flesh; and this is the means by which we are to lay hold on these things, through the great gift of faith.

I was impressed in some of my reading recently about this principle of happiness. There is only one way to be happy in this earth. We are sent here into this dominion where satan, Lucifer, has been given control to see what we will do, and we are given the right and the blessing to make choices. The brethren have told us many, many times, when we have made our decision to serve God and to keep His commandments, that is the last decision we need ever make, and it is easy. The burden is light if we will seek God and His help, and use the gifts that He has given us.

My dear brothers and sisters, I think one of the greatest sins that is among us is the sin of ingratitude and taking things for granted, the things that He has given us, treating them lightly. I suppose this is the greatest sin of this
dispensation, for the condemnation is still upon us, as President Johnson keeps reminding us.

Now, brothers and sisters, are we happy? If not, why? I can tell you in a very few words. Because you are living in a spirit of disobedience, having taken hold of these plain and precious truths. If there is a spirit of rebellion and disobedience, you are asking for nothing but unhappiness. The reason is, you are bearing two yokes: the yoke of the devil and the yoke of the Lord Jesus Christ. There is no greater hell on earth than that; clinging onto the world and the spirit of the world, and at the same time trying to render obedience to the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the laws of the holy Priesthood. There is nothing compatible about them, those two yokes. So, there is a hell of happiness, if you want to put it that way, as one of the writers has put it.

I would like to read a few of the words of Joseph the Prophet on this subject, which I think will help us. It is to be found on page 255, of the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

Happiness is the object and design of our existence; and will be the end thereof, if we pursue the path that leads to it; and this path is virtue, uprightness, faithfulness, holiness, and keeping all the commandments of God. But we cannot keep all the commandments without first knowing them, and we cannot expect to know all, or more than we now know unless we comply with or keep those we have already received.

I suppose this is one of the elements of unhappiness on the part of some -- unhappy that we do not receive more -- but unfortunately they are not abiding and obeying the ones that we have already received. Then he goes on to say: That which is wrong under one circumstance, may be, and often is, right under another.

In this thing we find unhappiness, in setting stakes for the Lord; not His will but ours, and setting standards of our own; not abiding in the Spirit of revelation and taking direction from the Lord through Priesthood. To illustrate, he says:

God said, "Thou shalt not kill;" at another time He said, "Thou shalt utterly destroy." This is the principle on which the government of heaven is conducted -- by revelation adapted to the circumstances in which the
children of the kingdom are placed. Whatever God requires is right, no
matter what it is, although we may not see the reason thereof till long
after the events transpire. If we seek first the kingdom of God, all good
things will be added.
There is a grand principle. If we seek first the Kingdom of God, we will find
happiness, and only in that.

So with Solomon: first he asked wisdom, and God gave it him, and with it
every desire of his heart, even things which might be considered
abominable to all who understand the order of heaven only in part, but
which in reality were right because God gave and sanctioned by special
revelation.

A parent may whip a child, and justly, too, because he stole an apple;
Remember this beautiful example.

...whereas if the child had asked for the apple, and the parent had given it,
the child would have eaten it with a better appetite; there would have been
no stripes; all the pleasure of the apple would have been secured, all the
misery of stealing lost.
That is interesting, isn't it? Then, let us apply this to our spiritual life and the
work of the Priesthood.

This principle will justly apply to all of God's dealings with His children.
Everything that God gives us is lawful and right; and it is proper that we
should enjoy His gifts and blessings whenever and wherever He is
disposed to bestow; but if we should seize upon those same blessings and
enjoyments without law, without revelation, without commandment, those
blessings and enjoyments would prove cursings and vexations in the end,
and we should have to lie down in sorrow and wailings of everlasting
regret. But in obedience there is joy and peace unspotted, unalloyed; and
as God has designed our happiness -- and the happiness of all His
creatures, he never has -- He never will institute an ordinance or give a
commandment to His people that is not calculated in its nature to promote
that happiness which He has designed, and which will not end in the
greatest amount of good and glory to those who become the recipients of
his law and ordinances. Blessings offered, but rejected, are no longer
blessings, but become like the talent hid in the earth by the wicked and
slothful servant; the proffered good returns to the giver; the blessing is
bestowed on those who will receive and occupy; for unto him that hath
shall be given, and he shall have abundantly, but unto him that hath not or will not receive, shall be taken away that which he hath, or might have had.

Do we see the answer to our question regarding that parable? It is because they will not receive and obey, and so that which they had is taken away.

Be wise today; 'tis madness to defer;
Next day the fatal precedent may plead.
Thus on till wisdom is pushed out of time
Into eternity.

Our heavenly Father is more liberal in His views, and boundless in His mercies and blessings, than we are ready to believe or receive; and, at the same time, is more terrible to the workers of iniquity, more awful in the executions of His punishments, and more ready to detect every false way, than we are apt to suppose Him to be. He will be inquired of by His children. He says, "Ask and ye shall receive, seek and ye shall find;" but, if you will take that which is not your own, or which I have not given you, you shall be rewarded according to your deeds; but no good thing will I withhold from them who walk uprightly before me, and do my will in all things -- who will listen to my voice and to the voice of my servant whom I have sent; for I delight in those who seek diligently to know my precepts, and abide by the law of my kingdom; for all things shall be made known unto them in mine own due time, and in the end they shall have joy. (Aug. 27, 1842.) D.H.C. 5:134-136.

So, brothers and sisters, what the Lord requires of us is the whole heart, the whole mind, all of our strength, every fiber of our being; and then we shall be His. There is no halfway house and there are no halfway measures in the work of God and in the work of the Priesthood. It is the Kingdom of God or nothing. Only in the Kingdom of God is there to be found happiness, through perfect obedience, which is the end of our faith, or the modus operandi of our faith.

What do you desire, my dear brothers and sisters? According to our desires and our faith, so shall it be. This is the promise of God. If our desires be unto Him, He will add unto us eternal life, and that everlasting. If our desires be unto the world, we can have that, too, which will lead us down to hell, and there is no happiness in that course.
So, my dear brothers and sisters, the Lord is still waiting for a people who will be joined together in perfect obedience to the laws of the holy Priesthood, which He reveals to His servants, the Prophets, joined together in perfect faith. When our faith is perfect, then He will send His messengers, and we will even have the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ, having proven ourselves acceptable unto Him, having made our calling and election sure, being endowed with power from on high in His holy house, or wherever the Lord may choose.

Are we working and laboring to this end, my brothers and sisters? That is the only end that will bring happiness, which I pray we may obtain in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:378  November 15, 1970  CCA  Funeral**

Colorado City, Arizona  
November 15, 1970  
Funeral of Elizabeth Johnson Carling Colvin (Aunt Lizzie)  

My dear brothers and sisters, I feel highly honored in being called upon to have a part in this sacred service and ordinance, in the laying away of the earthly remains of this great pioneer mother, Aunt Lizzie, as we all loved to call her. I pray that the Spirit of God will direct me in what He would have me say. I feel wholly inadequate, actually, to do justice to this task -- I should not call it a task -- this privilege in speaking of the life and labors of this dear mother, for I felt she was so to me. From my earliest experience, one of the most thrilling experiences I have had in meeting with one of the saints of God was meeting Aunt Lizzie here in Short Creek in 1942, as I recall it. The grandest feeling came over me, as I felt that I was in the presence of a true saint, a kindred spirit that I immediately recognized. I know that I knew her over there. She reminded me, as with Brother Jessop, of my own dear mother, one who had struggled long and hard to bring herself into the status of a saint of God.

I was thrilled to hear how she had built her own home, very largely, the one in which I met her here in Short Creek, and I am sure this is typical of her life and labors from the beginning, as long as she could lift a hand to do anything for herself and for others, and especially for others. I was thrilled to hear
how many children she has. What a great and glorious posterity stands to her credit, and how incumbent upon them it is to show their love and appreciation for her and what she has done for them by following her glorious example. The greatest tribute that we can pay to such a personage, one who has truly lived the life of a saint, is to live likewise, and more particularly to follow his or her teachings, as dictated by the Spirit of God, and according to the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, which she loved above all things, and lived accordingly.

I feel honored, and my life bettered for having known her and talked with her, which I did on many occasions when I came to this community, ate at her house, and associated with her on various occasions. I love her memory, and it shall always stay with me; for I am sure that we can all agree on this one thing, she lived truly the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. She kept her covenants and stands blameless before God, and is worthy of a resurrection into the eternal Celestial glory, to go to her husband and head, and to go on in the eternities at his side, as a goddess, as a prophetess, and one worthy to bear eternal posterity unto her lord and head. This is how I view these things, according to eternity, and we would do well to do likewise, my dear brothers and sisters. Consider all of these things as a part of eternity, for such it is. I pray that we will follow her example more perfectly, and go on unto perfection, building a life like unto hers that is worthy of emulation, and honor her accordingly, which I ask in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:380 November 22, 1970 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 22, 1970
Priesthood; Spirit of Revelation

It is wonderful to mingle with you again, brothers and sisters, and receive light and intelligence through our head. That is the wonderful thing about Priesthood. Everything begins and ends with it, brothers and sisters. Let us never forget that this is the source of the Spirit of God to us all, as Elders or heads of families, or in the conduct of our family affairs.

One of the grand principles that governs Priesthood that is connected with our salvation, which I am sure we are all seeking -- that is why we are here -- is that the Holy Spirit is the power by which all things are done. God
authorizes and bestows authority upon those whom He calls and chooses, and has set in motion the great work of the latter days, beginning with our beloved Prophet Joseph Smith, Jun.

The Lord has set His hand for the last time for the salvation of the saints in preparation for the glorious coming of Jesus Christ, and the setting up of the Kingdom of God for the redemption of Zion, for the preparation of the earth in a paradisiacal glory, and finally in celestial glory for the dwelling place of the saints and of the Gods. That is why we are here. But all this, my brethren and sisters, is to be accomplished through Priesthood and the power of the Holy Ghost.

There is no salvation, none of these things can be realized without revelation. We have the scriptures -- all kinds of writings about spiritual things, but particularly the scriptures -- but let us bear in mind, my dear brothers and sisters, they, while they are the written word of God and are given for all to profit withal, they must be interpreted and understood by the Priesthood. They cannot be otherwise, because otherwise there is confusion and private interpretation to suit the ends of different individuals seeking gain, which is altogether too prevalent everywhere in the world.

So, my dear brothers and sisters, the Spirit of revelation, the Holy Ghost being the revelator, the source by which the gift of revelation comes, is absolutely necessary if we are to lay hold on eternal life, if we are to govern our families and live together in love and peace and joy. The Holy Ghost is the source of all good, dispensed by our Father through His servants, the Prophets, in an organized capacity in His Kingdom in the earth, which is made up of Celestial families.

This is what is incumbent upon us, brothers and sisters, that we live the Celestial Law in this telestial world. I would like to read again, brothers and sisters, what the Prophet has told us regarding the gift of revelation. After having discussed so beautifully the principles involved in having our calling and election made sure, receiving the Second Comforter, which is surely the ultimate object of our faith, he says this:

TPJS Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings.

In other words, we cannot lay hold on this grand and glorious end of our faith and of our living in these holy orders without revelation.
The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

What is the foundation of laying hold on the Spirit of revelation? First, know God, who He is, and what His character and attributes are. Have faith in Him because of His attributes. One of those attributes is faith, or power. You cannot lay hold on this blessing except by faith. It becomes a principle of action, and finally of power. I cannot emphasize that principle enough. We do not realize it enough, brothers and sisters, that faith is power, a principle of power; and by it, we lay hold on the Spirit of revelation and all the gifts and attributes of the Holy Spirit, and thus learn to become like God. And we cannot do it except through revelation. Lecture Five gives us the modus operandi.

Lecture Five

2. ...all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit,

This source of revelation,

3. ...so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of
the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

So, my brothers and sisters, by rendering perfect obedience through faith, and the power that it brings through the Holy Ghost, we may know that our course of life is pleasing to God. That is what gives us power, knowing, not believing merely, that our course is pleasing to God. Enough of the saints having this Spirit and power of revelation upon them, knowing that their course is pleasing to God, will give the Lord a people to redeem Zion. When He can get enough like this, He will begin to accomplish His work.

The Lord has given us the means, a very beautiful illustration in His revelations of how this principle and Spirit of revelation works. I think it would be helpful for us to review that for a minute. Oliver Cowdery wanted to, in his feeling of being equal to the Prophet Joseph Smith, wanted to translate. He was an educated man. Joseph was uneducated. It had been his lot to write for the Prophet Joseph, but he was not quite satisfied with it. So the Lord tried him and taught him a great lesson that he should have profited by for the rest of his life, which unfortunately he did not. But in the course of this experience, which the Lord in His love and kindness and mercy for this man who had taken up his lot with the Prophet Joseph, said, "Yes, Oliver, you may translate." And so He tells him:

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart,

Were his motives honest? Are yours when you ask in faith? If they are honest you will receive; if they are not you will not.

1. ...believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.
And may we add, this is the Spirit by which Nephi was led to slay Laban, that he might lay hold upon the records of his fathers of the Priesthood.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

Brother Oliver failed in this, I think because it was not with an honest heart. The Lord had called him to do one thing, and that was to write, but He gave him the opportunity. So after having tried, the Lord had to withdraw it. In Section 9 following, He said this:

D.& C. 9

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so would I that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.

2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

Here is the way he did not carry out what he was instructed to do in the Spirit of revelation.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have
a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

Notice the mercy and the love and kindness of the Lord for him.

11. Behold, it was expedient when you commenced; but you feared, "You feared." Fear is the opposite of faith. He had not the faith, therefore.

11. ...and the time is past, and it is not expedient now;

12. For, do you not behold that I have given unto my servant Joseph sufficient strength, whereby it is made up? And neither of you have I condemned.

13. Do this thing which I have commanded you, and you shall prosper. Be faithful, and yield to no temptation.

14. Stand fast in the work wherewith I have called you, and a hair of your head shall not be lost, and you shall be lifted up at the last day.

Can we see, then, my dear brothers and sisters, this is a principle to be learned? It is a skill, shall we say. Brother Guy has mentioned this many times, that it comes about through faithful living, abiding in our covenants, rendering perfect obedience to every command that comes from the mouth of God, and staying close to the source of our blessings, the Priesthood. Children, stay close to your parents, your faithful parents. Elders, stay close to the Priesthood that blesses you, and you will have that Spirit of revelation for your families. And remember how it works. First, you have been obedient and come to understand that your course is pleasing to God. Then this gift of revelation will be distilled upon you as the dews from heaven. And we shall be one grand united people and in the hands of God to redeem Zion, which I pray we may have a part in, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
After I came into this work in 1939, when I was studying to become a CPA, I got rather busy in the work and didn't seem to be able to find the time to continue studying in order to finish up the examination. So I went to Brother Joseph, Joseph Musser. I said, "Now what do you want me to do about this professional activity? Does the Lord want me to have it or shall I forget it?" because it was required I pass it by that time, November of 1942, or else start all over again. Brother Joseph said, "I want you to get that examination over and the Lord will bless you, and do this work a great deal of good." This is all I wanted to hear. The Lord saw me through and I passed the examination without hardly a word of review. And I feel to acknowledge the hand of God in this and in all things connected with my life and labors in this Kingdom.

I owe all things that I have and am to the Lord. Nothing I have is mine. I am only desirous of being a good steward and a faithful servant of God, and I desire to serve and bless and help this people in every way that I can.

I am particularly grateful for President Johnson who leads us in this Priesthood work, who has been a constant source of inspiration and blessing to me and mine. He has been a wonderful example, and he is to all of us, brothers and sisters. And I trust, and I am sure all of you thank God every day as you get on your knees for His blessings to us through this servant of God.

I am grateful for Brother Guy. It seems that our labors, our association have run quite parallel in this work. I appreciate the deep devotion and the perfect faith in the life and labors of this humble and true servant of God. His life, likewise, has been a source of great inspiration and blessing to me. I am grateful for all of my brethren and for all of you, my dear brothers and sisters, who have set your hand to the plow, desiring to serve God, to keep His commandments, to build up the Kingdom of God and establish the holy Priesthood in the earth. I know most of you are striving to do the things that President Johnson, the brethren, constantly admonish us to do and be,
especially to be like God. But we have so much more to do, so much further to go, it seems, to be that people, the nucleus of the great Millennium that the Prophets have prophesied a people would be.

You know as well as I do the burden of President Johnson’s message to us. His directions, his instructions are to prepare ourselves that we may be perfect before God, perfect as He is. This is the only way that a people can be prepared, a people who are one in the hands of God, who have the Spirit of God upon them continually. For this is the only way that we can be one, by having the Holy Ghost as our constant companion, that the doctrines of the holy Priesthood shall distill upon our souls continually, and that we shall have this gift as our constant companion in the Spirit of revelation, the Spirit of discernment, that we may overcome all evil; indeed, that we may overcome even as Jesus Christ overcame. Though He was perfect, let us always understand, brothers and sisters, as the Prophet Joseph has told us -- and no one was better qualified to tell us so -- Jesus suffered greater contradictions and greater sufferings than man can. And He overcame death, hell, and the devil, and remained perfect and without sin; showing that we, likewise, can be so if we will follow all of the laws and commandments and the ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, through faith, through repentance, entering into the Kingdom through the door, and the gifts of the Holy Ghost, receiving and abiding in and magnifying the holy Priesthood.

I cannot emphasize enough, brothers and sisters, the importance of this great principle of magnifying and abiding in the holy Priesthood, because that is the central theme of our existence as families -- abiding in the laws and magnifying the Priesthood of the head of a family, and of the Priesthood that leads us, following examples of such men as Heber C. Kimball and John Taylor, Brigham Young, John and Lorin Woolley and all of our fathers in the Priesthood. We have had such a multitude of evidences, such a multitude of examples for us to follow that we have no excuse. There are none of us that have any excuse. We are left without one, absolutely, my dear brothers and sisters; and if we go about complaining and criticizing, that is perfect evidence of our disobedience and losing the Spirit of God; knowing that God has moved again in this last day and dispensation to restore the holy Priesthood for the last time, the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, in preparation for the final redemption of Zion and the ushering in of the great Millennium and the appearance again of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, to
rule as King of kings and Lord of lords. What great hope and faith and strength we should entertain in our hearts, daily and hourly and momentarily as we go about our daily labors.

I think the greatest sin that we may be guilty of is the sin of ingratitude, brothers and sisters. This is the very sum and substance of humility, without which it is impossible to please God, the spirit of gratitude. And if we are truly grateful enough, the least that we can do is surrender perfect obedience to the laws and commandments of God and every word of God that comes forth from Him and His servants. This is the truest and best way to show our gratitude.

So I am grateful for my brethren, and you, my brothers and sisters; grateful for the heritage that I have received through my faithful and true father and mother, through his fathers who abided and lived the fullness of the Gospel. I am grateful for the holy Priesthood and the blessings that it gives me and mine. I humbly pray, my dear brothers and sisters, that we all may labor together.

When we have so much, so much to look to through the leadership and the Spirit of revelation that is leading us, I don't see how we can be so slow to hearken, to build up our most holy faith, to the end that we may become like Him, and go on to perfection. My brothers and sisters, do we realize that the great principle of faith is, above all, a principle of power? By cultivating it, obtaining that gift from our father through the Holy Spirit, we may become perfect in Him to such an extent that we know that our course of life is pleasing to God; and in this we have power with God, power in the Priesthood, power in our families, through faith, to become like Him.

I wish we could understand this principle of faith more perfectly, what it embraces as a principle of action and a principle of power, a principle of humility, a principle of love, justice, judgment, truth, and mercy. Faith will bring us all of these things. So, this is why the Prophet Joseph tells us that faith is probably the greatest attribute of God; that coupled with love. Paul tells us that love is the greatest of these three: faith, hope, and love. But it seems to me that without faith, we cannot lay hold on any of the others of these attributes of God to such an extent that we may indeed know that we please God, and thus have power with Him, which I pray we may do and be in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.
I have enjoyed the remarks that have been given us so far, brethren and sisters, and trust that we may profit withal. I felt like having President Heber C. Kimball talk to us from the Journal.

This people here are the people of God.
And I think we may say the same of this people here.

Here, in the Territory of Deseret, is the kingdom of God,
And we have that. Where you find the holy Priesthood functioning, there is the Kingdom of God.

...and here are all the officers pertaining to that kingdom; and here is an organization that is organized after the order of God, and it is organized after the order of the Church of the First Born.

Let me explain what the Church of the First Born is. It is the first Church that ever was raised up upon this earth; that is, the first born Church. That is what I mean; and when God our Father organized that Church, He organized it just as His Father organized the Church on the earth where He dwelt; and that same order is organized here in the City of Great Salt Lake; and it is that order that Joseph Smith the Prophet of God organized in the beginning in Kirtland, Ohio. Brother Brigham Young, myself, and others were present when that was done;

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints was organized April 6, 1830, a corporate body, a nursing mother to bring in believers and raise them up to greater things, for which the Church of the Firstborn is designed to do.

...and when those officers received their endowments, they were together in one place. They were organized, and received their endowments and blessings, and those keys were placed upon them, and that kingdom will stand for ever.

My goodness, brothers and sisters, don't you see what we have under the
Priesthood of God? That Kingdom is with us. I testify of it in the name of Jesus Christ, if you will receive it.

Now mark it -- that kingdom will never be overthrown; although they may kill, that is, if they can, brother Brigham and me, and brother Daniel H. Wells, and they may kill the Apostles, if they can, and so they may keep on from this time to all eternity and they never can obliterate this work.

As a little background, I may interpolate here. Johnston's Army was without at this time in 1857, having been sent there by President Buchanan. Feelings were rather high, and so the brethren -- President Young, President Kimball, and President Taylor, notably -- stood up as Prophets and giants under God and defied them, and they were handled. They had the Kingdom of God, not recognized, small in its incipient stages, for it still is, and when God shall speak and do His great work, that Kingdom shall rise under the holy Apostleship.

They may kill, and destroy, and waste a great many limbs that are upon this Church; but let me tell you, they never can kill the tree nor destroy the root from whence we have sprung; for our Father and our God is that root, and Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is the tree or vine, and we spring out of that vine; and if we keep His commandments and receive the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, it is that nourishment that comes down directly from the Father, from Jesus Christ, the true vine.

And as President Buchanan, the President of the United States of America, holds the keys of the government of this whole nation, so Brigham Young holds the keys pertaining to this Church and people. President Johnson holds the keys pertaining to the Church of the Firstborn and this people.

Well, do I suppose, when I reflect, that troops are being sent here without President Buchanan's permission? No, not for a moment: he has permitted it. We are a poor, isolated people, driven over one thousand miles from our native land, and many of us have been driven and broken up five times; and he and his coadjutors have acknowledged it and have said pointedly there could nothing be done for us as a community: and here we are, after sending forth our men, the Elders of Israel, and redeeming this land from Mexico.

The Mormon Battalion, while they were suffering on the plains, on the way
They are now designing to come with troops to break us up and to kill our Prophets, and our Apostles, and our Elders.

Brethren, I will tell you one thing, and you may be sure of it, as the Lord God lives, and as my soul lives, that nations that raise the weapons of war against this people shall perish by those weapons. Every nation, every tongue, and every people shall perish, and every man and woman that gives consent to it. (Voices: "Amen.") You may "Amen" to the whole of it, for it is true. Go and read the Book of Mormon, the Prophets, and the revelations given to Joseph the Prophet; and you will learn that God has said that every nation and every people on this earth that will not serve Him shall be destroyed.

We add, then shall the Kingdom of God arise in majesty and power under a perfect theocracy.

This is the kingdom of God. When they fight us, they fight God, and Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, and they fight all the Prophets that have been from the creation down to the present time. Why? Because Joseph was the last Prophet; God spoke to him, placed the keys upon him, by Peter, James, and John. Do you suppose they did it without having authority from Jesus? No; Jesus told them when to do it, and told them who the man was; and Joseph, the Prophet of the living God, placed those keys on brother Brigham.

The Father told Jesus when to go and again commit these keys to men on the earth; Jesus told the Twelve when to do it; Joseph told Brigham when to do it. Now, look at it naturally, and you will see that every man and woman that raise their hands against this people will be destroyed, and that without remedy.

Set your heart at rest, then: you need not be troubled, nor frightened at all: for as the Lord liveth, and we live, we will prosper, and we will come off victorious. You know we have to stick in an if -- if you live your religion, and will do as you are told, and become like the clay in the hands of the potter.

He was the author of that beautiful parable of the clay and the potter, which he enlarges on here, which I think will do us a great deal of good if we will listen and receive it and do something about it.
Who are you to be subject to? You say you are willing to be subject to God -- to Jesus Christ. You are willing, if Peter came along, to listen to him. Well, Peter is here, John is here, Elias is here, Elijah is here, Jesus is here, and the Father is here. What! in person? If not in person, their authority is here, with all the power that ever was or ever will be to seal men and women up to everlasting life -- seal them on earth and in heaven, by the power of Elijah, which is upon brother Brigham; and it is on every man he authorizes.

Joseph had those keys and powers directly from those men, and we received them from Joseph; so you see we are legal heirs to the kingdom of heaven. You have got to be subject to these powers that be; for there is no power only that which is ordained of God. You have to listen to that. Can we be Saints by having our own will, our own way? Brother Elias has been talking about that this morning, how he has felt that will that was in him. Gentlemen, he has not been easy to handle and place upon the wheel; if he had been, he would have been filled with almighty power, even the power that was upon Joseph and Brigham, and upon every other good man in this Church; but he is going to walk up henceforth; he isn't going to stand back any more. He is akin to brother Joseph, and Joseph is ashamed of his own kindred that will not step forth and be valiant, and God is ashamed of them.

Be passive in the hands of God, in the hands of His servants, as clay in the hands of the potter. How is that? How can the servants of God mould you, fashion you, and prepare you to become moulded and fashioned after the likeness of God, unless you are passive? Submit yourselves, in other words.

If you go into the adobie yard, you may see men engaged in the business of adobie making, and you can see them moulding adobies out of the elements. Suppose that clay would not be passive, but would have its own will, and not be subject to the moulder of the adobies, he could not mould them, because the adobie would not let him mould it.

When I carried on the pottery business, I used to take a good deal of pains to get good clay, and hauled it a long distance, and then I always immersed it before I put it into the mill to grind it. Why? To make it
passive; and I mould, grind, and grind it again, until it becomes passive; then I took it out of the mill, and carried it into the shop, where it was kneaded as you would a cake, and then put on to the wheel and turned into a vessel unto honour.  Did I ever design to turn a vessel unto dishonour? No.  If I did, I did not get any reward for it: I only got reward for those I moulded and fashioned according to the dictation of my master; and I presented them to him that he might receive them, as Jesus says -- "Father, I have lost none of those thou gavest me, except the son of perdition."

Go into the blacksmith's shop, on this block, and you will find brother Jonathan Pugmire, the foreman.  I go to him and say, "Brother Jonathan, make me an axe." He goes to work with a piece of iron that, the moment he tries to shape it, flies into a thousand pieces.  "I can do nothing with that," says he; "I must get a piece of iron that will be passive, and then I will make you an axe that will be as keen as a razor." He gets another piece, and that begins to fly.  It is not the fault of the blacksmith.  "But," says the iron, "don't you handle me in this manner." He throws that aside: that has got to go back to the furnace again, to be melted and made into a loop, and that turned out into iron again, because it was not passive; and then it becomes passive by getting the snappish stuff out of it: it runs out with the dross.  The dross, you know, is very brittle and snappish.

When you find a man or woman snappish and fretful, and not willing to be subject, you may know there is a good deal of dross in that character, because dross is brittle.  That dross has got to come out.

This is good thinking, brothers and sisters.  We are here under and subject to Priesthood direction to get the dross out of us and to be molded into children and the character of God.

Talking about trials, brother Elias says he did not come here with the pioneers.  It was pretty hard and laborious, I admit; but it was one of the pleasantest journeys I ever performed.  Still there was a great deal of care and anxiety, especially on brother Brigham and those that helped him.  Did we persevere?  We did.  We came here to the Valleys of the Mountains, and you have followed us.

Let me tell you, gentlemen, you have got to learn to be passive and be like clay in the hands of the potter, or be like a talled wick before a
hot fire: it becomes limber and passive, and you can tie it into a thousand knots, and it will not break.

Are you of that nature that you will not break and fly as though there were a hundred convulsions in you? You have got to come to that standard, as true as you ever become the true subjects and heirs of the kingdom of God. And let brother Brigham take a hundred men of that character, and I would give more for them than ten thousand people who are stiff in their own way; and he would take that hundred men and go into the mountains and whip out the world.

We read that one shall chase a thousand, and two shall put ten thousand to flight. We read that in the Bible. You have always heard it from the days of your youth to the present time. Do you appreciate it?

We will refer to Gideon, the Prophet of God, when his host was so numerous that he went and made a selection of three hundred men to put all his enemies to flight. That is in the Bible. For heaven's sake, believe that, if you won't believe me.

Now, there is the secret, brothers and sisters. Brother Heber C. Kimball was not saying a thing about becoming slaves. The true independence of heaven, brothers and sisters, is becoming passive, submissive, and obedient to the commandments and the will and the word of God. If we will prove ourselves as having that kind of a character, God will repose in us all the confidence and love that we could possibly desire, and we will be able to move and have our freedom, true freedom. Know the truth, and it shall make you free. Live the truth, in other words, and you shall indeed be free and happy, and be at peace with God.

In true obedience we build our faith. Our course of life becomes pleasing to God, and then we can have any righteous desire of our hearts, even the presence of God in time and in eternity. God bless us, my brothers and sisters, that we will be truly obedient, love and live the truth, love one another.

Wouldn't you like, my brothers and sisters, to be part of a small band of two, three, four, five hundred men and women, one with the Priesthood of God, under God, to be used as the nucleus of the great Millennium, who would put all enemies to flight, and the wicked destroyed from off the face of the earth? When God gets that many, however many He wants or must have, then He
will be ready to destroy the wicked from off the face of the earth and His Kingdom shall rise.

So this nation and all the nations of the earth are in for a terrible time. I pray that we may be ready and worthy to come under the direction of the servants and the holy Priesthood of God, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:397 January 17, 1971 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 17, 1971
Joseph Smith Is Near to Us Through President Johnson;
D.& C. 84

It is good to be with the saints again in this place. I love to welcome you here to hear the good things of the Gospel of Jesus Christ from the mouths of the servants of God. I love to hear the truths of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ as they fall from the lips of President Johnson and these brethren, and recall with fond memories the like teachings of our Priesthood fathers before them. As I contemplate these things, brothers and sisters, as I look upon Leroy Sunderland Johnson, I see and feel Joseph the Prophet. That is how near I feel the presence of Joseph in this work.

Brother Joseph Musser used to say that when you get up on your feet to speak when called upon, you will always find that testifying and speaking of Joseph the Prophet will give you strength and words of truth to speak upon. And that is all I can think of at this time, to speak of Joseph. To me, he is the God and head of this dispensation under Jesus Christ and Father Michael.

He is mindful of what is going on today. He is laboring as a head of this last and greatest of all dispensations, to bring to pass all things whatsoever the Lord his God placed upon him, both here and on the other side of the veil. I know as I know I live, by the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, whose office Joseph stood in and stands in today, that these are the truths of heaven. And the legal succession in that order of Priesthood, the fullness of which was placed upon Joseph and Oliver and David and Martin in the first place, has been carried on down to this day -- legitimate, true authority, without which the Gospel could not be administered, the ordinances thereof could not be given or received as a way unto life and salvation, to exaltation, if you please.
The nature of these things are such, my brothers and sisters, that having received them, having been taught them, and having given allegiance to the Prophets of God to turn altogether therefrom, constitutes a fall from which we can never rise.

D.& C. 84

33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.
34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.

This is what Priesthood does for us, my dear brothers and sisters.

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;
37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.

What promises, my dear brothers and sisters, we have to live for, having this Priesthood in our midst.

39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.
40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.
41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.
42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.
43. And I now give unto you a commandment to beware concerning yourselves, to give diligent heed to the words of eternal life.
44. For you shall live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God.
45. For the word of the Lord is truth, and whatsoever is truth is light, and whatsoever is light is Spirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ.
46. And the Spirit giveth light to every man that cometh into the world; and the Spirit enlighteneth every man through the world, that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit.

47. And every one that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit cometh unto God, even the Father.
48. And the Father teacheth him of the covenant which he has renewed and confirmed upon you, which is confirmed upon you for your sakes, and not for your sakes only, but for the sake of the whole world.

49. And the whole world lieth in sin, and groaneth under darkness and under the bondage of sin.
50. And by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin, because they come not unto me.

51. For whoso cometh not unto me is under the bondage of sin.
52. And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice, and is not of me.

53. And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now.
54. And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have treated lightly the things you have received --

55. Which vanity and unbelief have brought the whole church under condemnation.
56. And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all.
57. And they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written --
58. That they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise there remaineth a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion.

59. For shall the children of the kingdom pollute my holy land? Verily, I say unto you, Nay.
60. Verily, verily, I say unto you who now hear my words, which are my
voice, blessed are ye inasmuch as you receive these things;
61. For I will forgive you of your sins with this commandment -- that you remain steadfast in your minds in solemnity and the spirit of prayer, in bearing testimony to all the world of those things which are communicated unto you.***

And then they were told to go out and preach the Gospel to all of the ends of the earth. And this is the nature of the Priesthood with which we are dealing.

117. And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants, go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, reproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of abomination in the last days.

118. For, with you saith the Lord Almighty, I will rend their kingdoms; He is speaking to these brethren whom He had confirmed the holy Priesthood upon by His own voice out of the heavens.

118. ...I will not only shake the earth, but the starry heavens shall tremble.

119. For I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the powers of heaven; ye cannot see it now, yet a little while and ye shall see it, and know that I am, and that I will come and reign with my people.

120. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. Amen.

Joseph Smith acted in the office of the Holy Ghost, the third member of the Godhead. And when I hear the truths that were revealed to him and preached and carried on by those who succeeded him, I hear Joseph, the voice, and the mind, and the spirit of Joseph the Prophet. That is how near I feel Joseph is to this work. And the Lord said unto him in this wise:

D.& C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

We obtain this, my dear brothers and sisters, by getting and keeping the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, if you please, which is the power of the Priesthood that administers everlasting life unto us. We cannot get it except through that channel. Sisters, I repeat again, you cannot get and keep the Spirit of God,
except you keep the channel clear through your husband who bears all the 
Melchizedek Priesthood, without which he cannot hold you, and without 
which he cannot administer to his family. Authority, my dear brothers and 
sisters, is all -- authority from Almighty God, which He restored through 
Joseph the Prophet and on down till this present day, to that one man standing 
at the head. "Draw near to Me," God says, "and I will draw near to you." 
How can we draw to Him? Through His Priesthood. Draw near to your 
husbands, sisters. And brethren, draw near to those who administer eternal 
lives unto you. I pray that we will do this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:402  February 7, 1971  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona 
February 7, 1971
Judgments; D.& C. 133

I am grateful to be here with you, brothers and sisters, and to hear the good 
things we have heard from the brethren today. I hope and pray we will profit 
withal. I also ask for an interest in your faith and prayers to be guided of the 
Spirit of God for our mutual edification.

I was thinking along similar lines that Brother Hammon has been speaking 
of. They are talking about controlling and limiting the population. I am sure 
that God is arriving at the point that He did in the days of Noah: "And it 
repented Him that man had been created," and He could not permit anymore 
of those spirits to come through the corrupt and foul channels that were then 
in existence. There is going to be a limitation, most certainly, but God will 
do it in His own way. When the Lord's judgments begin to roll forth, there is 
going to be a limitation, most surely, because this earth has got to be prepared 
for its paradisiacal glory. All of the judgments by lightnings, thunders, 
earthquakes, floods, and the like, will only be the beginning; and they are on 
the way, and we see them before us now. But what of the destructions that 
will take place when it comes time for the glorious coming of the Lord Jesus 
Christ, for the City of Enoch, when the righteous saints will be caught up to 
meet them, while He destroys the rest of them, and a partial burning, and the 
wicked will be swept from off the face of the earth? There will not be 
anymore room for the kind of talk we hear today. The channels of life are 
being corrupted so fast, it is most sickening to even think upon it.
I am reminded of the appendix that the Lord revealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith in Section 133. I felt like reading something from it for our edification here today.

D. & C. 133

1. Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the Lord your God, and hear the word of the Lord concerning you --

2. The Lord who shall suddenly come to his temple; the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to judgment; yea, upon all the nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.

3. For he shall make bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God.

4. Wherefore, prepare ye, prepare ye, O my people; sanctify yourselves; gather ye together, O ye people of my church, upon the land of Zion, all you that have not been commanded to tarry.

5. Go ye out from Babylon. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

6. Call your solemn assemblies, and speak often one to another. And let every man call upon the name of the Lord.

7. Yea, verily I say unto you again, the time has come when the voice of the Lord is unto you: Go ye out of Babylon; gather ye out from among the nations, from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

8. Send forth the elders of my church unto the nations which are afar off; unto the islands of the sea; send forth unto foreign lands; call upon all nations, first upon the Gentiles, and then upon the Jews.

And the Lord has sent the Elders out. This Priesthood is not called upon to go at this present time to preach the Gospel, but from among us the Lord is going to call forth Elders to deliver the last great warning to bind up the law and seal up the testimony. We will have a part in that great work, my dear brethren, and we should be preparing for it. Who will be worthy? Who will have the power of faith? Who will be clean vessels that God can call upon to go forth and deliver that last great warning and message to bind up the law and seal up the testimony, preparing for these last great judgments?

8. ...call upon all nations, first upon the Gentiles, and then upon the Jews.

9. And behold, and lo, this shall be their cry, and the voice of the Lord unto all people: Go ye forth unto the land of Zion, that the borders of my people may be enlarged, and that her stakes may be strengthened, and
that Zion may go forth unto the regions round about.

10. Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go forth to meet the Bridegroom; behold and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord. That is the last great warning.

11. Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour.
12. Let them, therefore, who are among the Gentiles flee unto Zion.

13. And let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains of the Lord's house.
14. Go ye out from among the nations, even from Babylon, from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon.

15. But verily, thus saith the Lord, let not your flight be in haste, but let all things be prepared before you; and he that goeth, let him not look back lest sudden destruction shall come upon him.
16. Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth. Listen, ye elders of my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth all men everywhere to repent.

17. For behold, the Lord God hath sent forth the angel crying through the midst of heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight, for the hour of his coming is nigh --
18. When the Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his Father's name written on their foreheads.

19. Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.
20. For behold, he shall stand upon the mount of Olivet, and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion.

21. And he shall utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall speak from Jerusalem, and his voice shall be heard among all people;
22. And it shall be a voice as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, which shall break down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.***

24. And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back
into their own place, and the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided.
25. And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall reign over all flesh.

26. And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.

27. And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.

28. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,
29. And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.

30. And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.
31. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.

32. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim.
33. And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.

34. Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.
35. And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain, shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.

36. And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the earth.
37. And this gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

38. And the servants of God shall go forth, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come;
39. And worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters --

40. Calling upon the name of the Lord day and night, saying: O that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

41. And it shall be answered upon their heads; for the presence of the Lord shall be as the melting fire that burneth, and as the fire which causeth the waters to boil.

42. O Lord, thou shalt come down to make thy name known to thine adversaries, and all nations shall tremble at thy presence --

43. When thou doest terrible things, things they look not for;

44. Yea, when thou comest down, and the mountains flow down at thy presence, thou shalt meet him who rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, who remembereth thee in thy ways.

45. For since the beginning of the world have not men heard nor perceived by the ear, neither hath any eye seen, O God, besides thee, how great things thou hast prepared for him that waiteth for thee.

46. And it shall be said: Who is this that cometh down from God in heaven with dyed garments; yea, from the regions which are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength?

47. And he shall say: I am he who spake in righteousness, mighty to save.

48. And the Lord shall be red in his apparel, and his garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat.

49. And so great shall be the glory of his presence that the sun shall hide his face in shame, and the moon shall withhold its light, and the stars shall be hurled from their places.

50. And his voice shall be heard: I have trodden the wine-press alone, and have brought judgment upon all people; and none were with me;

51. And I have trampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in mine anger, and their blood have I sprinkled upon my garments, and stained all my raiment; for this was the day of vengeance which was in my heart.

52. And now the year of my redeemed is come; and they shall mention the loving kindness of their Lord, and all that he has bestowed upon them
according to his goodness, and according to his loving kindness, forever and ever.

53. In all their afflictions he was afflicted. And the angel of his presence saved them; and in his love, and in his pity, he redeemed them, and bore them, and carried them all the days of old;

54. Yea, and Enoch also, and they who were with him; the prophets who were before him; and Noah also, and they who were before him; and Moses also, and they who were before him;

55. And from Moses to Elijah, and from Elijah to John, who were with Christ in his resurrection, and the holy apostles, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, shall be in the presence of the Lamb.

56. And the graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.

57. And for this cause, that men might be made partakers of the glories which were to be revealed, the Lord sent forth the fulness of his gospel, his everlasting covenant, reasoning in plainness and simplicity --

58. To prepare the weak for those things which are coming on the earth, and for the Lord's errand in the day when the weak shall confound the wise, and the little one become a strong nation, and two shall put their tens of thousands to flight.

59. And by the weak things of the earth the Lord shall thrash the nations by the power of his Spirit.

60. And for this cause these commandments were given; they were commanded to be kept from the world in the day that they were given, but now are to go forth unto all flesh --

61. And this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh.

62. And unto him that repenteth and sanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.

63. And upon them that hearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses, that they should be cut off from among the people.

64. And also that which was written by the prophet Malachi: For, behold,
the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

65. Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:

66. In that day when I came unto mine own, no man among you received me, and you were driven out.

67. When I called again there was none of you to answer; yet my arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my power to deliver.

68. Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, and die for thirst.

69. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.

70. And this shall ye have of my hand -- ye shall lie down in sorrow.

71. Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye believed not my servants, and when they were sent unto you ye received them not.

72. Wherefore, they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto darkness.

73. These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

74. Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.

And so we see how it will be, my dear brothers and sisters. The word of the Lord is to us to sanctify ourselves, purify ourselves, in all diligence go forth in the perfection of our characters. We will never see the face of the Lord Jesus Christ except we be like unto Him. It is for us now to overcome; overcome death, hell, and the devil; overcome our weaknesses, overcome every temptation that presents itself to us that we may be vessels of righteousness, clean vessels in whom the Spirit of God can dwell to save and glorify the name of God; which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:410  February 21, 1971  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
If I can get my feelings under control. I am so deeply impressed with the remarks of President Jessop -- this principle of repentance, and what a terrible responsibility rests upon each and every one of us to make an individual preparation. We are so prone to blame others for our own guilt, leaning on others when we should have the faith that is expressed in the song we just sang -- faith in God and the Lord Jesus Christ, to see us through; faith in God and not in man, and preparing ourselves for the coming of the Son of Man.

This community of people is not going to get any further than the composite of the individual preparations that are made. So it behooves each and every one of us to get on our knees, express our gratitude to God, and live so as to let the Spirit of God be our constant companion, as is set out in that Section that Brother Jessop read.

We are not thankful enough, brothers and sisters, for what we have. If we were, we would do better. And we are not repentant enough for our failures, our sins of omission as well as our sins of commission. We are not loving enough. We are not pure enough. We are not faithful enough to merit this blessing that we need so badly. Why don't we rely on the arm of Jehovah and become more like Him? Why don't we have that perfect faith that will lead us to life eternal? Why? Because we are too guilty of the sins of omission and commission.

I love the words that the Lord gives us in Section 59.

D. & C. 59

7. Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things.

8. Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness,

A sacrifice in righteousness.

8. ...even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

Our hearts need to be broken, brothers and sisters. I don't know what the Lord is going to bring upon us to bring that about. We have got to offer everything, everything on the altar that is contrary to the character and the attributes of God. We have got to repent and offer an offering of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

9. And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world,
thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day;

10. For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High.

11. Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;

12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord.

Especially before the Lord.

13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.

14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.

Thankfulness and prayer, rejoicing in the blessings of God, rejoicing for those that God has given us, rejoicing that we have the holy Priesthood to lead us. The Lord requires a cheerful countenance, not a melancholy one, not a depressed one. Let us lift up our hearts, brothers and sisters.

14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.

15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin, but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance --

16. Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the fulness of the earth is yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;***

20. And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man;

After having recited the things He has provided for us.

20. ...for unto this end were they made to be used, with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion.

21. And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.

In Section 82, brothers and sisters, we ought to commit to memory:
D. & C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads. I think this is very apropos today.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth; Oh, how dark is that darkness all around us, and how alert and aware we must be of the cunning craftiness of the devil as he seeks to weave his way into our lives and destroy us.

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; How forgiving He is, merciful.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

I love Section 65 as a closure.

D. & C. 65

1. Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is
mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

2. The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.

3. Yea, a voice crying -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.

4. Pray unto the Lord, call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.

5. Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.

6. Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

RTJ 2:415  March 7, 1971  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
March 7, 1971
Faith Becomes a Power Through Sacrifice

I am delighted, my brothers and sisters, to be here with you again in association with my brethren, and to hear the fine testimonies of these young men. When we look into the faces of these young men who go out to represent the work of God and the Priesthood, I feel much hope for the future of this work. I see the faith and the integrity and the love of the work of God in these young people, for surely the work is going to be rolled onto their shoulders in due time, and there is much work to do, much knowledge to obtain, much faith to be exercised in behalf of the work of God, in order for a people to be prepared for the things that the Lord has in store for His people.
I am certain, my brothers and sisters, that this is that people spoken of in the prophecies that would be the heart’s core of the Latter-day Saints that would come forth and be the nucleus for the great Millennium. I am sure you know, as well as I do, that the great work of this order of Priesthood -- and it falls very heavily on the shoulders of President Johnson, as you well know -- is that a people be prepared against the day of visitation, visitation of the destructions; and ultimately the visitation of the Lord Jesus Christ, who will lead Zion's Camp to go back to redeem Zion, by His presence as well as the angels of heaven, when it will be redeemed by power, by the power of faith, brothers and sisters. I cannot emphasize enough that element of faith that is spoken of by the Prophet Joseph Smith in the Lectures and elsewhere. Everywhere it is spoken of it is spoken of as a principle of power. The faith needed to generate the unity of a people who can act in concert under the direction of the Prophet of God, will shake the earth, will bring to pass the promises of God in the endowment and blessing, and the glorification of a tried and faithful people, who will be used to redeem Zion, and to continue in the great work that will remain to be done in these valleys of the mountains.

Faith, or power, is spoken of as one of the grand attributes of God. This leads to knowledge, without which no man can be saved. He cannot go forward and unto perfection and to become like God without knowledge and all of these other attributes of God that are spoken of.

Now how does faith become a principle of power in our lives, brothers and sisters? To put it very simply and effectively, the only way it can become a principle of power in our lives is by sacrifice, the law of sacrifice, by which we may know that our course is pleasing to God. The great examples of Enoch and Abel, who obtained the witness that they pleased God, are examples of proof of what I am speaking about. Enoch had such power with God through the faith that he exerted and the knowledge he obtained through knowing God, and having the revelations necessary for him to come up and see the face of God, that this enabled him to redeem a city, become the head of a special dispensation, provide a place for translated and resurrected beings, and a place of the abode of the Lord Jesus Christ, while the earth continued on in its growth and development, until it should become itself, all parts gathered together -- the throne of the Lord Jesus Christ and our Father Adam. This was done by Enoch and by Abel through the power of faith and the knowledge they had that they pleased God; and they obtained this
knowledge by the sacrifice of all earthly things.

I would like to, with the help of the Lord, go into this law of sacrifice as it relates to the principle of faith and power, and every other way by which it may enable us to come up to see the face of God, to have our calling and election made sure first, and to go on unto perfection. I would like to get some of the fundamentals of this matter before us by reading the Prophet Joseph Smith as he speaks of the law of sacrifice in connection with the offering of Abel.

TPJS Page 58

But that man was not able himself to erect a system, or plan with power sufficient to free him from a destruction which awaited him is evident from the fact that God, as before remarked, prepared a sacrifice in the gift of His own Son who should be sent in due time, to prepare a way, or open a door through which man might enter into the Lord's presence, whence he had been cast out for disobedience. From time to time these glad tidings were sounded in the ears of men in different ages of the world down to the time of Messiah's coming. By faith in this atonement or plan of redemption, Abel offered to God a sacrifice that was accepted, which was the firstlings of the flock. Cain offered of the fruit of the ground, and was not accepted, because he could not do it in faith, he could have no faith, or could not exercise faith contrary to the plan of heaven. It must be shedding the blood of the Only Begotten to atone for man; for this was the plan of redemption; and without the shedding of blood was no remission; and as the sacrifice was instituted for a type, by which man was to discern the great Sacrifice which God had prepared; to offer a sacrifice contrary to that, no faith could be exercised, because redemption was not purchased in that way, nor the power of atonement instituted after that order; consequently Cain could have no faith; and whatsoever is not of faith, is sin.

There is something to ponder, brothers and sisters.

...whatsoever is not of faith, is sin. But Abel offered an acceptable sacrifice, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God Himself testifying of his gifts. Certainly, the shedding of the blood of a beast could be beneficial to no man, except it was done in imitation, or as a type, or explanation of what was to be offered through the gift of God Himself; and this performance done with an eye looking forward in faith
on the power of that great Sacrifice for a remission of sins. But however various may have been, and may be at the present time, the opinions of men respecting the conduct of Abel, and the knowledge which he had on the subject of atonement, it is evident in our minds, that he was instructed more fully in the plan than what the Bible speaks of, for how could he offer a sacrifice in faith, looking to God for a remission of his sins in the power of the great atonement, without having been previously instructed in that plan? And further, if he was accepted of God, what were the ordinances performed further than the offering of the firstlings of the flock?

So by his righteousness, fulfilling all of the laws and ordinances of the Gospel, of the holy Priesthood, he obtained the testimony of God Himself that he pleased Him, and thus he was able to perfect his life and come up into His presence, and nothing could be withheld.

Now brothers and sisters, this is what we have to come to. Do we want to be endowed? Do we want to be part of that people that will be brought forth to go back and redeem Zion? Do we ultimately desire to come up to see the face of God? If so, then we must make the necessary sacrifice. The law of sacrifice is for us first believing and accepting in the great atonement of the Lord Jesus Christ, Himself, and obtaining testimony that that remission of sins will be given us by the great atonement that He performed for us in our behalf, as well as making it possible, opening the door for us, to go back into the presence of Father -- faith in that great atonement brought about by the sacrifice of the Lord Jesus Christ, Himself, and then the faith added to our own life, by making every necessary sacrifice of all earthly things.

How deep does this go, brothers and sisters? It is not money or property or anything else that the Lord wants. They are all His anyway. What is the sacrifice then? It is the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, basically. The Lord wants our hearts, our whole heart, might, mind, and strength. He wants the sacrifice of all of these earthly feelings. It is no great thing to give money and property. The thing we sacrifice in connection with that is our feelings. The feelings connected with giving it are the most important thing. Is it done with a whole heart? Do we pay our tithing joyfully; and do we go further and pay our surplus joyfully, with full purpose of heart? If God has our heart, He has all of us, everything. And without the sacrifice of all of these feelings, connected with the traditions of men, our old
family traditions, and everything contrary to the laws of the holy Priesthood and the way that they should be lived; unless these things are sacrificed, the Lord does not have us, and we will never obtain that testimony that our course is pleasing to God.

I cannot think of any better way to put it than to read some of the verses of the Sixth Lecture on Faith, which bears these things out so beautifully for us, and by which we can learn to act. Joseph Smith had the great gift of bringing the laws of the Gospel of the holy Priesthood down to the understanding of ordinary men -- faithful, humble men. And we should listen carefully, and follow the words of Joseph.

Lecture Six

3. Having the assurance that they were pursuing a course which was agreeable to the will of God, they were enabled to take, not only the spoiling of their goods, and the wasting of their substance, joyfully, but also to suffer death in its most horrid forms; knowing (not merely believing) that when this earthly house of their tabernacle was dissolved, they had a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 Corinthians v. 1.

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge I want to emphasize this word "knowledge", brothers and sisters. This comes by revelation.

4. ...that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint; for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; I love this description of the people of God, the kind they are supposed to be. Those...

4. ...that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having
embraced that order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

Those who overcome the world and sacrifice the traditions of the world and all feelings that we have connected, of these things we cling to our breast that are destroying us, clinging on to these old traditions and ways destroy us, brothers and sisters. We should just submit ourselves to be led by the revelations of God, dedicating ourselves, and laboring with our might, mind, and strength to build up the Kingdom, to sustain the holy order of Priesthood which leads us, and become one with them. As we have overcome in this way, and become one with the Priesthood, all in sufficient number doing this, God will have a people, but not until -- until we can come up to this description that I have just read to you.

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also -- counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.

There is the modus operandi.

6. For unless a person does know that he is walking according to the will of God, it would be offering an insult to the dignity of the Creator were he to say that he would be a partaker of his glory when he should be done with the things of this life. But when he has this knowledge, and most assuredly knows that he is doing the will of God, his confidence can be equally strong that he will be a partaker of the glory of God.

Therein is power, as exemplified in the example of the brother of Jared, who cried out to the Lord, reciting how he had been weak before Him, but also knowing that his course was pleasing, and that he had done whatsoever the Lord had commanded him. He was able to go and call forth the presence of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, and the similitude of the body that He would yet obtain when He came into the world to fulfill His mission. So great was his faith, because of the confidence he had in God, and knowing that his course
had been pleasing to God, that God could not withhold Himself, and showed Himself to him; this, of course, being agreeable to the will of God, and a righteous purpose accomplished.

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God. When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, Seeks to do His will.

7. ...he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

And so basically, brothers and sisters, we first need to repent with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. We need then to submit ourselves wholly, with all our might, mind, and strength, and then do the will of God, and sacrifice all necessary things that stand in the way of our growth and progress and of our true standing with God as we would desire to have it, in the doing of the will of God. Who cannot help but see that if a sufficient number of men with their faithful families -- and I emphasize this -- men bearing the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, each part of the body of this order of Priesthood standing as one at the side of President Johnson, having the power obtained by this means, the law of sacrifice and knowing that their course was pleasing to God, having had it revealed to them; knowing, not merely believing -- God would have His people then to redeem Zion, and to do all other things necessary preparatory to the coming in glory of the Lord Jesus Christ -- the ushering in formally and fully the great Millennium, when temples will dot the land, and the work for the dead, and all other things preparatory for the Celestialization of this earth, with all its parts brought together under the dominion of the Lord Jesus Christ, the King of kings and
Lord of lords, and the government being given into the hands of the saints of the Most High God.

Are we on our way, brothers and sisters, or are we just fooling around, resting on our oars, taking things for granted, expecting everything to be done for us? Or are we going to come forth with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and labor day and night for the advancement of this Kingdom and the work of this Priesthood, sustaining President Johnson with all that we have and are? Take your choice, brothers and sisters. Where do you want to be? I want to be right up there with you with President Johnson, and whoever else presides over this people in time to come. I want to be worthy to see the face of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and to stand at his side with other brethren who have gone before. I pray God that He will be merciful unto us, brothers and sisters. I pray that we will repent and do better, and the Lord will accept our repentance, and give us strength and power through faith to go on to perfection, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:423 March 21, 1971 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
March 21, 1971
We Are No Better Today Than in Joseph's Day; According to Our Faith, So Are Our Blessings

I was struck, my dear brothers and sisters, with the remark of President Johnson, and I cannot get it off my mind. And I feel it is worth repeating and urging upon us. He said, "The saints today," after one hundred twenty-five years or so, "are no further along than they were at the beginning, and perhaps less well-off." We do not have the ordinances of the House of God; and I am wondering, after He told us that we must have the ordinances of the Celestial Law to become that prepared people, what price we are willing to pay. A price must be paid. No blessings are given unless we obey the law upon which they are predicated. That is an immutable and an eternal law. Therefore, are we going to obey them or not?

The Lord, through the Prophet Joseph, told us that to have the power of faith sufficient to lay hold on eternal life, we must sacrifice all earthly things. And I dare say this is where we are lacking. We have not obeyed the law of sacrifice, or we would have the faith that the ancient saints had; which I am
reminded as recounted in Lecture Seven.

Lecture Seven

17. ...And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it.

If we do not have them, then we do not have the faith sufficient to receive them. It is just that simple. And then He tells us what the ancient saints, by faith, were able to do.

17. ...He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter.

In the previous Lecture, the Lord tells us, in order to have faith sufficient to lay hold on these things, we must sacrifice all earthly things, and thus have this testimony that we please God; not merely believing, but knowing that we please God. My feeling, brothers and sisters, is that I stand ready, here and now, to receive whatever the Lord desires to put upon me and mine, to lay hold on these things; to give me the faith, the power with God to lay hold on these blessings, which I pray we may all do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Brother Guy thought I ought to speak. I will be glad to respond, and pray that the Lord will bless me with words, with light, that we may be edified and strengthened in our faith.

President Johnson has emphasized recently, as he has, of course, for many years; but greater emphasis, I think, is being placed on a call upon this people to repent and prepare themselves. You cannot imagine, my dear brothers and sisters, without being in his presence and speaking as he often does, the weight of the responsibility that rests upon him, as he calls for this preparation. And I think it is about time that we responded, as a people.

The Lord is going to carry out His purposes. There is a set time, I am sure, for the redemption of Zion and for the accomplishment of all of these purposes. His arm is not shortened. And He can and will provide a people to redeem Zion and to set in order the House of God, or be the nucleus of that people who will be set in order and used to build up the Kingdom, to bring the Church into order, our mother; the Priesthood, in all of its departments, be set in order, preparatory to the coming of the One Mighty and Strong, who will precede the glorious coming of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Let us remember, brothers and sisters, that they both have already come and commenced the setting in order process on that night of September 26th and 27th of 1886. This key date is the reason for our being. And we are the recipients of the blessings that were offered, and the means set in motion at that time, for the holy Priesthood to be preserved in its fullness, to keep alive the fullness of the principles of the Gospel of Christ and the doctrines of the holy Priesthood. We little realize the preparation that has been made by those leading brethren, from John Taylor to this time. How concerned and anxious they are for our welfare, and that we will be a part of that great work. But make no mistake, brothers and sisters, it doesn't depend on each and every one of us. God will have His people. Do you want to be a part of it? That is up to you.

Now, the Prophet Joseph Smith set down a proposition for a study and a development of understanding of the principle of faith. He outlined it in the Lecture, as first, the existence of a God, our Father; and second, a correct idea of His true attributes and character, by which we may exercise faith in a Supreme Being, our Creator and our Father; and third, a knowledge that our course is pleasing to God -- knowledge, brothers and sisters, so that we may come up to see the face of this Supreme Being whom we worship and love.
Now, this is the way in which we are going to be perfected, brothers and sisters, and no other way. The very essence of the power of faith is our having a knowledge that we are accepted of God, as Enoch, Abel, the brother of Jared, and the others who came up to see His face.

The preparation that we must make is to become worthy of being endowed and blessed in the covenants and ordinances of the holy Priesthood. Brothers and sisters, these marriages are not complete without the Holy Endowments. We shouldn't go complacently on thinking we have everything when we don't. And we are not going to receive them until we are worthy, because the saints in times past have proven incapable and unworthy of receiving and administering in these things.

So, if we are going to have the faith necessary to lay hold on eternal life, it is going to be by the perfection of the attributes of God in our character, and no other way. The law of Celestial Marriage is designed to do just this. The Holy United Order is designed to do just this -- the two together. There is no law against our abiding in the Holy United Order because our people have failed in times past. There is no law against sacrifice, the holy law of sacrifice. On the contrary, there is a law for it, and without it we cannot be blessed and exalted. So here is what the Lord has said to us, brothers and sisters. And this is the goal we should be striving for:

Psalms 50

3. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.
5. Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

I can't get off my mind this law of sacrifice, which is an integral part of the thing that is required of this people. Are we offering in sacrifice all earthly things? And most important of all, are we laying on the altar of sacrifice this worldly character that comprises our being today? Are we giving up our feelings concerning our families and friends who won't come along? Are we concentrating our feelings in the holy Priesthood and in our Priesthood head? Are you sisters turning your children to their fathers? The brethren are trying to get you brethren to turn to them with all your heart, might, mind, and
strength. They are trying with their might. Now, are we going to respond, brothers and sisters, or are we going to lag behind? The fact that we are not enjoying these blessings is a perfect indication of the lack of faith on the part of this people.

So, is the Lord going to have to strike us with judgments, and cause suffering, and teach us the hard way? Or are we going to learn by the experiences of others, and by history, and by what the saints have gone through before, whether we will accept and abide these laws and principles, and come unto Him? I am afraid the Lord is going to have to whip us into line.

It reminds me of what Brigham Young said of the saints in coming out west and making the terrible sacrifices they did in coming over the plains to the valleys of the mountains. In spite of all they had suffered, he had to tell them: "You came out here willingly because you had to. You have done these things 'willingly' because you had to."

When are we going to get in a place, brothers and sisters, where we love these principles, where we do them because we love them, not because we have to? There is the essence of this thing, this great principle of love, is to love correct principles, the laws and ordinances of the holy Priesthood; that we love the Priesthood, and so express our love for God that we love Him and our neighbor with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. And now abide these things, said Paul -- faith, hope, and charity. The greatest of these is charity, or love, which Moroni characterized as the pure love of Christ.

Brothers and sisters, I want to promise you that if you will pray for it and seek for it, you will learn what the pure love of Christ is. The very essence of His life is that He became like His Father. He and His Father were one. "He who hath seen Me," He said, "has seen the Father." And we have had examples, men who have abided in the fullness of the law here in this dispensation, whose lives have been sufficient for us to follow as an example. We have seen men, kings and priests unto God in our midst, worthy of emulation. We are left without excuse, my dear brothers and sisters. We are not left without examples and the means to lay hold on these things.

The Prophet Joseph Smith stands behind the scenes ready to go forward when there is a people ready. Oh, how I love his appearing. How I love his memory, standing at the head of this dispensation, and the head of the
Priesthood in this dispensation under Christ and our Father Michael; these three constituting the Godhead, standing ready when a people is ready to go forward in accomplishing the mighty things of God.

Now brothers and sisters, I can't think of a better means to encourage us than to read what the Prophet Joseph wrote to his brethren, as recorded in Section 128. After having reviewed the work for the living and the dead, the great responsibilities that were enjoined upon the saints under the keys and powers of Elijah, turning the hearts of the fathers to the children and the children to their fathers -- this is really the essence of our responsibilities in our family lives; it applies there, too, you know -- this is what he was inspired of God to write to his brethren, to encourage and strengthen them:

D.& C. 128

19. Now, what do we hear in the gospel which we have received? A voice of gladness! A voice of mercy from heaven; and a voice of truth out of the earth; glad tidings for the dead; a voice of gladness for the living and the dead; glad tidings of great joy. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that bring glad tidings of good things, and that say unto Zion: Behold, thy God reigneth! As the dews of Carmel, so shall the knowledge of God descend upon them!

20. And again, what do we hear? Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfilment of the prophets -- the book to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca county, declaring the three witnesses to bear record of the book! The voice of Michael on the banks of the Susquehanna, detecting the devil when he appeared as an angel of light! The voice of Peter, James, and John in the wilderness between Harmony, Susquehanna county, and Colesville, Broome county, on the Susquehanna river, declaring themselves as possessing the keys of the kingdom, and of the dispensation of the fulness of times!

21. And again, the voice of God in the chamber of old Father Whitmer, in Fayette, Seneca county, and at sundry times, and in divers places through all the travels and tribulations of this Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints! And the voice of Michael, the archangel; the voice of Gabriel, and of Raphael, and of divers angels, from Michael or Adam down to the present time, all declaring their dispensation, their rights, their keys, their honors, their majesty and glory, and the power of their priesthood; giving
line upon line, precept upon precept; here a little, and there a little; giving us consolation by holding forth that which is to come, confirming our hope!

22. Brethren, shall we not go on in so great a cause? Go forward and not backward. Courage, brethren; and on, on to the victory! Let your hearts rejoice, and be exceedingly glad. Let the earth break forth into singing. Let the dead speak forth anthems of eternal praise to the King Immanuel, who hath ordained, before the world was, that which would enable us to redeem them out of their prison; for the prisoners shall go free.

23. Let the mountains shout for joy, and all ye valleys cry aloud; and all ye seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your Eternal King! And ye rivers, and brooks, and rills, flow down with gladness. Let the woods and all the trees of the field praise the Lord; and ye solid rocks weep for joy! And let the sun, moon, and the morning stars sing together, and let all the sons of God shout for joy! And let the eternal creations declare his name forever and ever! And again I say, how glorious is the voice we hear from heaven, proclaiming in our ears, glory, and salvation, and honor, and immortality, and eternal life; kingdoms, principalities, and powers!

24. Behold, the great day of the Lord is at hand; and who can abide the day of his coming, and who can stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap; and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. Let us, therefore, as a church and a people, and as Latter-day Saints, offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; and let us present in his holy temple, when it is finished, a book containing the records of our dead, which shall be worthy of all acceptation.

God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:431 May 9, 1971 CCA Conference

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
May 9, 1971
Repentance

Now, brothers and sisters, these words have cut like a two-edged sword. I
hope it has with you. The Spirit of the Lord has told me to read you these, His words.

D. & C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.
2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.
3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

We are in this position, my dear brothers and sisters, with great light.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.
5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.
7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge;

Speaking to these brethren entering into the Holy United Order.

7. ... go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.
8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

Let this be our faith, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:432  May 16, 1971  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
I appreciate these fine sentiments of the brethren who have spoken before. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, that we shall be edified and the Spirit of the Lord made manifest; for I desire but to be an instrument in His hands to do good, to speak the truth, to teach it, and to bring others to the knowledge of the same. I am grateful for the Priesthood. I love it as it exists in the person of President Leroy S. Johnson. I love the principles that he gives us, that he calls upon the saints to abide by, for they are the truth. They are life and salvation to us. I love his associates in the Priesthood as a body representing the authority which was given through and by Joseph Smith the Prophet.

My mind has been dwelling upon this great character and his place in the great scheme of things as instituted by God, our Father. Contemplating some of the remarks of Brother Helmut regarding Priesthood took my mind back to what Joseph suffered at the hands of some of his closest brethren, as well as many of the saints; but of course, particularly by the enemy of all righteousness.

I was reading some of his remarks last night as he told of the Twelve who were associated with him; when he saw them in a circle in a foreign land tattered and torn with their heads bowed, and Jesus standing in their midst and they not knowing that He was there, and He wept for them; and how He must have wept for Joseph, as well as the Father, for the great work and the sacrifice that he made for the saints of God, for the work of God, and for the establishment of the Priesthood upon the earth; the establishment of this great and last dispensation upon the earth, which he heads as the one in whom all other dispensations are gathered together, standing next to Jesus Christ; and the One Mighty and Strong who is yet to come, and for whom we look and are preparing, I pray God.

I hope we keep this grand character in mind, brothers and sisters, as we prepare ourselves, and as President Johnson tries to prepare this people; for he is working to prepare the way sooner or later for the coming of this great character, the one who stands in the office of the Holy Ghost, as Father, Son, and Holy Ghost stand together. He is one of those three characters spoken of when the foundations of this earth were laid and when the morning stars sang together for joy at the contemplation of bringing forth all of these sons and
daughters of God to receive the probation of mortality, to work out their salvation and have the opportunity of becoming like our Father; for this is His work and glory, to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of His sons and daughters.

I felt, brothers and sisters, to bring a greater appreciation of who Joseph was and is. We might read some of his remarks in a sermon just a little over a month before he gave his life in martyrdom as a testimony of his work which was required of him, as it was required of the Savior, but not for the same purpose, of course. But their careers were remarkably paralleled in accomplishing the missions they were sent forth to do. Joseph, the great Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son, was required to spill his blood as an everlasting testimony of his being that Witness, and bringing forth the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, and standing at the head of this last and greatest of all the dispensations under Jesus and Father Michael. There are some aspects of this sermon that some of us, I think, have not understood and appreciated. He says:

*TPJS Page 364*

_The Savior has the words of eternal life. Nothing else can profit us. There is no salvation in believing an evil report against our neighbor. I advise all to go on to perfection, and search deeper and deeper into the mysteries of Godliness. A man can do nothing for himself unless God direct him in the right way; and the Priesthood is for that purpose._

The last time I spoke on this stand it was on the resurrection of the dead, when I promised to continue my remarks upon that subject. I still feel a desire to say something on this subject. Let us this very day begin anew, and now say, with all our hearts, we will forsake our sins and be righteous. I shall read the 24th chapter of Matthew, and give it a literal rendering and reading; and when it is rightly understood, it will be edifying.

I thought the very oddity of its rendering would be edifying anyhow -- "And it will be preached, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world, to a witness over all people: and then will the end come." I will now read it in German [which he did, and many Germans who were present said he translated it correctly].

_The Savior said when these tribulations should take place, it should be_
committed to a man who should be a witness over the whole world:
Over the whole world.

...the keys of knowledge, power and revelations should be revealed to a
witness who should hold the testimony to the world. It has always been
my province to dig up hidden mysteries -- new things -- for my hearers.
Just at the time when some men think that I have no right to the keys of the
Priesthood -- just at that time I have the greatest right. The Germans are
an exalted people. The old German translators are the most nearly
correct -- most honest of any of the translators; and therefore I get
testimony to bear me out in the revelations that I have preached for the
last fourteen years. The old German, Latin, Greek and Hebrew
translations all say it is true: they cannot be impeached, and therefore I
am in good company.

You remember the Bible has it that the Gospel should be preached as a
witness to all the world and then should the end come. The correct rendering:
It should be preached to a witness over the whole world.

All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of
the Priesthood to a witness over all people. Has the Gospel of the
kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man
until He takes him Himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed
from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the Revelator saw an angel flying
through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto
them that dwell on the earth.

The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence,
great distress, judgments, &c., are ready to be poured out on the
inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood,
who should preach the everlasting Gospel to all nations. God had an
angel -- a special messenger -- ordained and prepared for that purpose in
the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their
hands against God and His witness in these last days: for they shall
deceive almost the very chosen ones!

And I testify unto you that Joseph is that Witness -- God the Third, the
Witness and Testator.

My enemies say that I have been a true prophet. Why, I had rather be a
fallen true prophet than a false prophet. When a man goes about
prophesying, and commands men to obey his teachings, he must either be a true or false prophet. False prophets always arise to oppose the true prophets and they will prophesy so very near the truth that they will deceive almost the very chosen ones.

The doctrine of eternal judgments belongs to the first principles of the Gospel, in the last days. In relation to the kingdom of God, the devil always sets up his kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God. Every man who has a calling to minister to the inhabitants of the world was ordained to that very purpose in the Grand Council of heaven before this world was. I suppose I was ordained to this very office in that Grand Council. It is the testimony that I want that I am God's servant, and this people His people. The ancient prophets declared that in the last days the God of heaven should set up a kingdom which should never be destroyed, nor left to other people; and the very time that was calculated on, this people were struggling to bring it out. He that arms himself with gun, sword, or pistol, except in the defense of truth, will sometime be sorry for it. I never carry any weapon with me bigger than my penknife. When I was dragged before the cannon and muskets in Missouri, I was unarmed. God will always protect me until my mission is fulfilled.

I calculate to be one of the instruments of setting up the kingdom of Daniel by the word of the Lord, and I intend to lay a foundation that will revolutionize the whole world. I once offered my life to the Missouri mob as a sacrifice for my people, and here I am. It will not be by sword or gun that this kingdom will roll on: the power of truth is such that all nations will be under the necessity of obeying the Gospel. The prediction is that army will be against army: it may be that the Saints will have to beat their ploughs into swords, for it will not do for men to sit down patiently and see their children destroyed.

My text is on the resurrection of the dead, which you will find in the 14th chapter of John -- "In my Father's house are many mansions." It should be -- "In my Father's kingdom are many kingdoms," in order that ye may be heirs of God and joint-heirs with me. I do not believe the Methodist doctrine of sending honest men and noble-minded men to hell, along with the murderer and the adulterer. They may hurl all their hell and fiery billows upon me, for they will roll off me as fast as they come on. But I have an order of things to save the poor fellows at any rate, and get them
saved; for I will send men to preach to them in prison and save them if I can.

There are mansions for those who obey a celestial law, and there are other mansions for those who come short of the law every man in his own order. There is baptism for those to exercise who are alive, and baptism for the dead who die without the knowledge of the Gospel.

I am going on in my progress for eternal life. It is not only necessary that you should be baptized for your dead, but you will have to go through all the ordinances for them, the same as you have gone through to save yourselves. There will be 144,000 saviors on Mount Zion, and with them an innumerable host that no man can number. Oh! I beseech you to go forward, go forward and make your calling and your election sure; and if any man preach any other Gospel than that which I have preached, he shall be cursed; and some of you who now hear me shall see it, and know that I testify the truth concerning them.

In regard to the law of the Priesthood, there should be a place where all nations shall come up from time to time to receive their endowments; and the Lord has said this shall be the place for the baptisms for the dead. Every man that has been baptized and belongs to the kingdom has a right to be baptized for those who have gone before; and as soon as the law of the Gospel is obeyed here by their friends who act as proxy for them, the Lord has administrators there to set them free. A man may act as proxy for his own relatives; the ordinances of the Gospel which were laid out before the foundations of the world have thus been fulfilled by them, and we may be baptized for those whom we have much friendship for; but it must first be revealed to the man of God, lest we should run too far. "As in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive;" all shall be raised from the dead. The Lamb of God hath brought to pass the resurrection, so that all shall rise from the dead.

God Almighty Himself dwells in eternal fire; flesh and blood cannot go there, for all corruption is devoured by the fire. "Our God is a consuming fire." When our flesh is quickened by the Spirit, there will be no blood in this tabernacle. Some dwell in higher glory than others.

Those who have done wrong always have that wrong gnawing them. Immortality dwells in everlasting burnings. I will from time to time reveal
to you the subjects that are revealed by the Holy Ghost to me. All the lies that are now hatched up against me are of the devil, and the influence of the devil and his servants will be used against the kingdom of God. The servants of God teach nothing but principles of eternal life, by their works ye shall know them. A good man will speak good things and holy principles, and an evil man evil things. I feel, in the name of the Lord, to rebuke all such bad principles, liars, &c., and I warn all of you to look out whom you are going after. I exhort you to give heed to all the virtue and the teachings which I have given you. All men who are immortal dwell in everlasting burnings. You cannot go anywhere but where God can find you out. All men are born to die, and all men must rise; all must enter eternity.

In order for you to receive your children to yourselves you must have a promise -- some ordinance; some blessing, in order to ascend above principalities, or else it may be an angel. They must rise just as they died; we can there hail our lovely infants with the same glory -- the same loveliness in the celestial glory, where they all enjoy alike. They differ in stature, in size, the same glorious spirit gives them the likeness of glory and bloom; the old man with his silvery hairs will glory in bloom and beauty. No man can describe it to you -- no man can write it.

When did I ever teach anything wrong from this stand? When was I ever confounded? I want to triumph in Israel before I depart hence and am no more seen. I never told you I was perfect; but there is no error in the revelations which I have taught. Must I, then, be thrown away as a thing of naught?

I enjoin for your consideration -- add to your faith, virtue, love, &c. I say, in the name of the Lord, if these things are in you, you shall be fruitful. I testify that no man has power to reveal it but myself -- things in heaven, in earth, and hell; and all shut your mouths for the future. I commend you all to God, that you may inherit all things; and may God add His blessing. Amen.
Obedience to Priesthood; Why Do We Not Set Ourselves in Order?

I am grateful, as I know you are, my brothers and sisters, for what we have heard here this day; and I pray God we will cherish it, and take these things to our hearts, and put them into our lives, and let our bosoms burn with the fervor that we should have, to get and keep the Spirit of God to change our characters to become like Him and fill the measure of our creation. I will be brief, but I will give you the word of the Lord from His own written word. A great deal has been said here about our Father and our God, the Lord Jesus Christ -- who and what They are, Their character, and our dependence upon the holy Priesthood, through which the Holy Ghost comes to us. I would like to read to you what the Lord says about our dependence, and what our duties and our obligations are to Priesthood.

D.& C. 84

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;
37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.
39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.
40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.
41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.
42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, Joseph and six Elders.

42. ...by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.

These were great Apostles, which he confirmed upon them that day. And the Lord says, 'Wo unto those who come not unto this Priesthood which ye have
received," and which I testify to you, my brothers and sisters, has continued to this day. No Elder can have the power of this Priesthood, or the power of the Holy Ghost through that Priesthood, except he be one with his head, with the one whom God has sent. And no wife can be saved and exalted except she abide the law of her husband, and her desires be unto him, that first great law that God gave to Eve after He gave His law to Father Michael, Adam, our Father and our God; how can we be independent?

Now, brothers and sisters, I feel constrained to read the word of the Lord further to this people, which I feel is incumbent upon us. It applies to us as it did to a group of men who were then entering the Holy United Order, and which we must yet abide; along with Celestial Marriage and all of the other holy laws of the Gospel. Let me first read you what the Lord said in one verse what is the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

D.& C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments,

I read you the key commandments that He has given.

1. ... shall see my face and know that I am;

And now, to these brethren and to us:

D.& C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required;

How much we have been given, my dear brothers and sisters, and how lightly it has been treated, as the Lord recited further in Section 84, from which I first read.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed
unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: And that is why I feel justified in reading this to us.

5. ...Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;
And oh, how great is that darkness that reigns upon the earth today, in the midst of which we are called upon to obey the Gospel of Christ, magnify the holy Priesthood, and save and exalt ourselves in the midst of hell in all of its glory. This is what we are called upon to do, and we shall do it, God willing and God blessing us through our faith and our faithfulness.

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.
7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

That is a terrible thing to contemplate isn't it? And now these key words:

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

Therein is the great power of faith. "When you do what I say," we know our course is pleasing; we know we shall be accepted; we have sacrificed all earthly things. We then shall know that we are accepted, and have power with God, power in the Priesthood, power to save and exalt ourselves, to go forth and onward unto perfection. These great blessings are ours, my dear brothers and sisters. We have in our midst the holy Priesthood. We have the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel vouchsafed to us through it. We have been baptized, we have been ordained, we have been sealed by the power of this Priesthood in holy families, if we will make them so. And I pray God that we will now unite ourselves as a people, first in our families, set ourselves in order. Oh, brothers and sisters, why do we not set ourselves in order? We know the way. It has been given us thousands of times. Set ourselves in order that we may lay hold upon these promises that God has given, the Lord
Jesus Christ has given. "When ye do what I say, I am bound." We must not be doing what He says, because we are not enjoying the blessings that we should and must have if we are to be exalted in His presence and see Him as He is; which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:443  June 20, 1971  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
June 20, 1971  
Testimony of Joseph Smith

I pray for the Spirit of God to direct me while I stand before you today. I am grateful that this song was just sung. My mind is upon our beloved Prophet, Joseph. I am grateful for the grand Presidency of this earth -- Michael, our Father and God; for our Lord Jesus Christ, the Holy One of Israel, who suffered and died for us -- each of Them in Their time setting a grand and glorious example for the sons of Adam to follow. And I am grateful for the Holy Ghost in the person of Joseph Smith, the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son, following the example of the Lord Jesus Christ; and he, likewise, becoming a martyr, shedding his blood as a testimony of the Father and the Son, whom he witnessed, the only man on earth who witnessed them both at the same time to accomplish the work that he was sent forth to do in the last dispensation of the fullness of times. And I am grateful that the heads of all the other dispensations came and delivered their keys to Joseph.

What a wonderful thing, brothers and sisters, that we have the example of the life and labors of our dear Prophet, Joseph Smith, Jun.; and we are now beneficiaries of his labors and sufferings, and have been brought together in this great and dreadful day of the Lord, to bring to pass much righteousness, to be the nucleus of the great Millennium, if you please, my dear brothers and sisters, if you will. God will have His people whether you and I go along or not; He will get His people. He will bring righteous things to the fore. He will be prepared to redeem Zion, to receive the remnant of Jacob in the gathering of Israel, and to receive the Ten Tribes who are now in another place, to build that grand, and glorious, beautiful city Zion of our God, in the center place now known as Independence, Missouri, while Judah shall be gathered to the old Jerusalem, where Christ shall come in His glory first, and then to Zion.
Now, regarding our Prophet Joseph. I know as I know I stand here, that he is directing the affairs of this work at this time, as he has in all times past, since he made his sojourn upon the earth and accomplished so gloriously the mission he was called to perform; and so are those who succeeded him, our fathers in the Priesthood, for whom I am also most grateful, and I am pleased and happy to call them my fathers.

It is one hundred twenty-seven years ago next Sunday that our Prophet Joseph shed his blood for the testimony of the Father and the Son, and I feel constrained to read the glorious words of John Taylor as he wrote about that great event. It is recorded in Section 135, which I am sure you are all familiar with. I thought it appropriate in this month of June to call attention to these things.

D.& C. 135

1. To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob -- painted black -- of from 150 to 200 persons.

Painted black. The adversary certainly identified himself very well, didn't he?

1. ... Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: I am a dead man! Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: O Lord my God! They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which
compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and a name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient time, has sealed his mission and his works with his own blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not separated!

4. When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME -- HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD." -- The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go -- shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was -- he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore thy garments are clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father. And now I....bid farewell unto the Gentiles; yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood. The testators are now dead, and their testament is in force.

6. Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old in February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion; and the reader in every nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church, cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them forth for the salvation of a ruined world; and that if the fire can scathe a green tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They
lived for glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal reward. From age to age shall their names go down to posterity as gems for the sanctified.

7. They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their innocent blood on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to "Mormonism" that cannot be rejected by any court on earth, and their innocent blood on the escutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the broken faith of the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach; and their innocent blood on the banner of liberty, and on the magna charta of the United States, is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ, that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations; and their innocent blood, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the altar that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of Hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth. Amen.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 2:447 July 4, 1971 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 4, 1971
Great Deceptions of Satan; The Coming Crisis

I delight in the truths that we have heard, brothers and sisters, and this spirit of humility and submission. I pray for the Spirit of God to be upon me that I may teach the truth, defend it, sustain it, uphold it with all that I have and am. The Gospel of Jesus Christ and the holy Priesthood which administers it are dearer than life itself to me; for they are life, a life and light that will lead to eternal life and eternal lives. I appreciate the sweet humility of President Johnson and his great steadfastness, the great integrity of his soul and the example that he lives and gives us.

Brothers and sisters, we are going to be subjected to great deceptions. There have been many trials that have been prophesied of for this people. Some of them were mentioned as money, prosperous times, and I feel we are certainly in the midst of that. Others would include the trials by the brethren. The brethren would try us. And we have seen many of these.
I dare say the worst trial is the devil working from within, having seen that he couldn't destroy us from without by government and by church fiat [decree] and all other things that have been combined to destroy this work and people. There are deceptions that are being practiced now from within, not only in our personal family lives -- things that come over the media, television, radio, newspapers, through the schools and especially the educational system -- but there are going to be great deceptions from the inside of this work and this people. So we call upon you to beware. Be very, very careful who and what you listen to. Understand correct principle and Priesthood, and you cannot be led astray.

The Spirit of God is given us, brothers and sisters, to enable us to become like God, because the attributes of the Holy Spirit are indeed the character and attributes of God. He has a fullness of it and it issues forth from Himself. It is distilled upon us through our obedience and our desire to be humble and to follow the directions and counsels of the Priesthood. One day that Spirit may be withdrawn from you, brothers and sisters, to see if you have arrived to that point where that character is so much a part of your being that you cannot be led astray, as was Job under the great stress and trials that came upon him -- till he was covered with boils, and even his wife called upon him to curse God and die -- but he knew by correct principle, he knew the correct doctrine of the holy Priesthood and he had had overshadowing him continually the Holy Ghost. For satan had complained to the Lord in his inquiry of him and his goings and comings that he had had His Spirit around him, and he couldn't get near him. And so the Lord withdrew it and the man was able to stand up and withstand all of the deceptions and powers of that great adversary of righteousness.

Satan is being revealed in greater and greater power today from inside and out. He will be sitting in the temple as God as it has been prophesied, and by other various means. I thought it might be well to remind us again of some of these things as were given in "The Coming Crisis".

The Coming Crisis
Strong Delusions

The ways of the God of Jacob are easily recognized in these days of general wickedness. It is true, that they are clearly revealed in the Scriptures of truth, and by a living Priesthood of inspired men, yet they have been so long and so grossly perverted by the precepts and opinions
of a hireling ministry, that doubts and contentions have sprung up in every land, and the plainest and simplest truths are denied, abrogated, or accounted obsolete. God is not allowed to speak from the heavens by the mouths of Prophets as in former days. Notwithstanding there is much preaching and praying, still there is a virtual acknowledgement amongst all nations that God, as He was known unto the Patriarchs and Prophets of old, has forsaken the earth. And men are left to discover the way to heaven by the light of nature, or the misty nebulae of a hireling Priesthood. And it is a fact, undeniable, that infidels in the school of nature have more true piety towards the living God, than the hireling ministry of Christendom have. *** Ye perhaps marvel that the great men and governors over one hundred and twenty-seven provinces in ancient Babylon, with a brave monarch at their head, should have been such firm believers in the astrologers, magicians, and interpreters of dreams, in their days! But marvel not, for when the greater power of the like class of persons, under the direction of Satan, shall be brought to bear in your own day, the delusion will be so much stronger that Princes, Presidents, Governors, and chief Captains, will be constrained to bow to it. Their credulity will be taxed beyond the power of resistance. The workers of these mysterious and supernatural arts will bring to their aid both natural and supernatural causes that will challenge and defy disputation. The senses and judgment of men cannot withstand such imperative facts as will arrest their observation. For it cannot be denied that facts and truths will constitute such a measure of the ingredients of these mysterious and wonderful arts as to give them an irresistible strength of conviction to those who are unenlightened by the spirit of God. And so far as facts and truths are mingled, it must also be acknowledged that God, the true and living Sovereign of heaven and earth, will contribute to produce the delusion.

Why? Because people ask for it. They ask for delusions and they are given.

He has said that "HE WILL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSIONS THAT THEY MIGHT BELIEVE A LIE." He gives His reason and apology for acting after this strange manner--because, knowing the truth, they do not love it unadulterated. And knowing God, they do not choose to glorify Him as God. Therefore their foolish hearts become darkened, and God suffers Satan to compound and mix up truth and error in such proportions as to be captivating and strongly delusive. As a snare, this composition
will be ingeniously mixed and administered to all nations, by skillful and
practiced hands.
And these kinds will come among us, brothers and sisters.

Revelation Necessary

And who shall be able to withstand? Do you think that your great
sagacity and the compass of your pro-found, philosophical turn of mind
will enable you to detect the error and delusion of these arts? Oh, man,
this is a vain hope. Your mind will not be competent to detect the
delusion. God Himself will allow Satan to ply your scrutinizing eye with
powers and sophistications far beyond your capacity to detect. Do you
say then, I will stand aloof from investigation, I will shun all acquaintance
with these mysterious workings, in order that I may not be carried away
with their delusive influence? Vain hope. Oh man, you cannot be neutral.
You must choose your side and put on your armor. Those that come not
up to the help of the Lord in the day of battle, will be sorely cursed. The
captive Hebrew Daniel stood up boldly against all the governors and
whole realm of Babylon with their monarch at their head. Daniel readily
acknowledged that it was not from any wisdom in him, above other men,
that he could surpass the astrologers and magicians. But holding
intercourse with the God of heaven, he became endowed with a
supernatural comprehension that effectually shielded him against
supernatural delusion. Thereby he escaped the snare that entwined
around the great statesmen and governors of that immense empire of
Babylon. Thereby those who take refuge in the name of the Lord and in
immediate revelation from heaven, will be safe, and no others. He that is
not for God and the principle of immediate revelation, will inevitably be
ensnared, overcome, and destroyed. Because he that is not for Him must
be against Him. No man in any age was ever for God or even a friend of
God, that did not hold intercourse with Him personally, and receive for
himself the revelations of His will. The rock of revelation, by which Peter
knew Jesus Christ, is the only basis upon which any man can escape the
strong delusion which God will send among the nations, through Satan
and his mediums and coadjutors. Reader, if you live long, you will be
compelled to take a side for God or for Satan. Satan was allowed to try a
compulsory process upon as good a man as Job. The whirlwind and
tempestuous elements, with disease and death, were put into Satan's hand
that he might compel Job to abandon his integrity. Had not Job possessed
the key of revelation from God, he would have been compelled to have made peace with Satan and forsake the Lord. His wife urged him to do so -- says she, "Curse God and die"; or, in other words, take the side of Satan against God.

Now, reader, if you have ships of precious merchandise, floating at sea, the time is fast coming when Satan will destroy those ships, unless you bow down to his power and become a co-operator with him. And if you do bow down to him, to work wickedness and say, no eye seeth me -- then God will destroy those ships and you, too, and peradventure He will destroy your family also, and make a clean end of you, and blot out your name under heaven. Your beautiful mansion and flourishing family still have to be consecrated to God or to Satan, whichever you may choose. The controversy is begun and the war will never end till the victory is complete and universal, and there shall not be found so much as a dog to move his tongue against the Lord, and the immediate revelations of His will. *** For the time has come that God will write His law upon every man's heart, that will receive it, not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God. And against him that hath this law, the gates of hell never have prevailed and never will prevail. Heaven and earth shall pass away before a jot of this law shall be made to succumb to wicked men or devils. The heavens have been shaken once when angels rebelled, and they are destined to another shaking even with the earth. Do you say you don't need any more revelation from God. Then the Devil will be allowed to give you some which you don't need. And by the time that he has revealed himself to you, and buffeted you, and trained you under his rigorous discipline to fight in this awful crisis against the heavens, peradventure you will not then feel so rich and increased in goods, but that you can take a little counsel from the Lord, and feel a little of your extreme poverty and destitution.

How are we going to withstand these things, brothers and sisters? By a spirit of complete dedication -- our time, our talents, our means, our wives and children, brethren, all dedicated to the proposition that God lives and His servants are over us; and that He is calling upon us now to become one as a people, to be like Him; that we can draw near to Him and call upon Him in great faith, with that perfect faith that comes from knowing our course is pleasing to Him; to overcome death, hell, and the devil. This is what the
Savior constrained the saints to do in His day, and does now today through immediate revelation at present, to overcome. Those who overcome will be made pillars in His temple, He says. Those who overcome will become like Him. Those who overcome will be with Him in the temple and receive their blessings that we so much need at this present time.

I pray God to bless us to this end, to keep us faithful, keep us humble and bring upon us anything that stands in our way of becoming perfect in His sight. Let us all submit ourselves, truly submit ourselves to the workings of the Spirit of God, that it may be our constant guide and companion, and stand by the holy Priesthood, he who is at your head in your families and these brethren presided over by President Johnson, who lead us. Let us not be hearers of the word only, but doers, brothers and sisters, and keep faith for the things that we have received, and indeed receive them and obey them, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:453  July 18, 1971  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
July 18, 1971
Under Condemnation For Treating Lightly the Things of God; How to Become Like God

I am delighted in the things that have been directed of the Lord to be said here today, for these messages of faith and hope, and the strength that they will enable us to go on with greater faith and courage and determination to serve God and keep His commandments. And I, too, am grateful for our Priesthood fathers and for my father who went through similar conditions and persecutions and circumstances to those of Joseph Musser. In fact, they were friends in those days. My father was acquainted with Lorin Woolley, and with John W. Taylor, who was his brother-in-law. I am so grateful that he has vouchsafed to me the testimony and knowledge of the Gospel, and appreciation for the holy Priesthood that has enabled me to go on and do whatever work the Lord has for me to do.

I am grateful for President Johnson and these my brethren. I love them as brethren more than I know how to love anyone. I know that they were sent to do this work, and President Johnson is the right man to lead the work at this time, upheld and strengthened and blessed of the Lord with revelation and the
power and the Priesthood to do this work. This I know as I know anything.

Now, brothers and sisters, we are most blessed above all other people on the face of the earth. More light and knowledge and understanding has been given to this people than any other people in this dispensation, if you please. Therefore, more is required of us. I hope, brothers and sisters, we realize this awful, this terrible responsibility that we are under in being given the light and knowledge that we are being given daily almost, weekly, monthly; but, unfortunately, too many treat these things too lightly and we are still under condemnation.

I don't know what further to say except to call upon you to get and keep the Spirit of God. The gift of the Holy Ghost is ours, brothers and sisters, each and every one of us who have entered into the waters of baptism and had hands laid on us for the gift of the Holy Ghost by the servants of God, who have been raised up and sustained as legal administrators in the ordinances and laws of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. This is the burden of the message of all the brethren. I remember it most particularly and most gratefully as it came from the lips of John Y. Barlow, during whose administration I came to a knowledge of this work, and who was truly a servant of God, a man of God, as were those who followed him, and as is Leroy Sunderland Johnson.

Don't you realize, my brothers and sisters, you cannot, to save your soul, you cannot have the gift of the Holy Ghost except you receive it through the medium and power of the holy Priesthood which presides over you? What a marvelous thing it is, the getting, the keeping as our constant companion of the Holy Ghost, is the means by which we perfect these characters that make us like God. Can we not see this picture and abide in it, overcoming each of our weaknesses and our follies, the characteristics that are derogatory to the Spirit of God, one by one? I think if we would look at the larger picture, see what really it is that enables us to overcome, is to have the Spirit of God with us and never do or say anything that would grieve it and cause us to lose it. Whatever may come along to threaten you this way by the power of evil and foul spirits -- the devil himself, if you please -- say, "Get thee behind me satan! I will not lose the power and Spirit of the Holy Ghost!" Then we will overcome, brothers and sisters.

I do not feel that salvation consists in trying to point out one little thing after another and fool around with them. Success in becoming like God consists in
an all-pervading, all-purposeful determination to serve God and keep His commandments, to stand by the Priesthood which He has set up. All other things will be swept away in its mighty current as we become like God. That is what we are here for. By abiding and keeping the commandments of God, then, we get and keep the Spirit of God; entering into His gate, entering into His laws and abiding them, Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order being the capstone of the Gospel of Christ. If we would but abide these two laws and principles, every attribute of the Spirit of God would be ours; and we cannot abide it without the Spirit of God. You would have pandemonium, hell on wheels, if you want to put it that way. We cannot abide these principles without the Holy Ghost as our constant guide and companion. And those who are most successfully living and abiding it are those who have the Spirit of God in their families. If there is any other picture standing in the way in your families, it is because you don't have the Spirit of God there. It is so simple when we really see the picture, brothers and sisters; and why can't we see it? We cannot see the forest for the trees. Let us look at the forest, the mansions of God, and be able to abide therein in the Celestial Kingdom of our God.

We are called upon by the very nature of this work to abide Celestial Laws in the midst of hell, in the midst of a telestial world. It can be done. It has been done. It is being done. I testify of that to you. They may be few, but this seems to be the history of the work of God. There are a few shining examples among us, so we are not left without proper examples to abide by. So, my brothers and sisters, if we would just keep in mind getting the Spirit of God and keeping it, by loving and serving God with all our might, mind, and strength; and our neighbors as ourselves with all our might, mind, and strength, we would have these things, and we would grow until we would come to that point where a people can be used and sent to redeem Zion.

Have you ever contemplated the things that have been said about that great journey that is to come by power when Jesus Christ, His presence -- not only His angels, but His presence -- would be in that great concourse of Latter-day Saints, whose righteousness would be so great that the trees would clap their limbs together, brothers and sisters! because of their perfection, because of the attributes of God which they had? I worship God because of the attributes He has; and they are all bound up in the Holy Ghost which issues forth from Himself to us through the Priesthood. It is just that simple. God
help us to get it, to keep it, abide in it. I think it would be timely if I were to conclude by reading those last verses of Section 121, which summarizes these things so beautifully to the word of God.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood,
This we should honor in our families. The power of the Holy Ghost comes through it.

41. ...only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
True love, charity, the pure love of Christ.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;
Yes, even by the power of the Holy Ghost, rebukes and reproofs are due. Sometimes they are mistaken by those who don't have the Spirit of God as anger inspired of the devil. Remember, brothers and sisters, Father gets angry, too, at His children who are so foolish in many things.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
What a beautiful way to administer chastisement and reproof. How the Lord has marked the way for us to live and abide in these holy laws.

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,
Which we are together as brothers and sisters.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;
In other words, our course of life will be pleasing to God. Then we can go to Him with mighty faith and receive the blessings that we are entitled to.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion,
For having acted this way, the Holy Ghost will be our constant companion.

46. ...and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth;
and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

And may I add, we will become Gods, Goddesses, the family of heaven, which I pray we may labor towards with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:458  August 8, 1971  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
August 8, 1971
Oath and Covenant of the Priesthood

I am glad to be of some benefit. I love the rain, too. We could use a little more out there today. I am very happy and grateful to be here in association with these brethren under this assignment, and to hear the testimonies of these young men who have spoken from their hearts with true understanding and appreciation for the blessings of the holy Priesthood in their lives.

I am grateful to hear the encouraging words of Brother Draper, a very dear friend in this work. I appreciate his life, and I watched him from the time he first contacted this work. He has been a true and a beautiful example of how the Priesthood can work in a man's life, and how, from following the example, receiving of the Spirit and blessings of the Priesthood over him, his life has been enriched, his character has grown, and he truly walks in the shadow of the Priesthood, as we all should, dear brothers and sisters.

I am grateful for my beloved father, who chose the better part and received of the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, Celestial or Plural Marriage, for I know that I was born under that covenant. I am most grateful for it and that I have been called to do the same. It has been the utmost desire of my heart to abide in that covenant and to have my family as a living example of it.

I am grateful for my wives, for these sons and daughters that the Lord has sent through this covenant that I have entered into, with the Priesthood brethren who preside over me. The covenants that I have made are
inseparably connected with those that I have made with President Barlow and President Johnson. They are inseparably connected, as the Priesthood is inseparably connected with the powers of heaven.

RTJ 2:459 August 8, 1971 CCA

I have contemplated quite often the sacrifice that was made by my father, my mother, in entering into this holy law, and I hope he is listening now as I bear testimony of the truth of these things. I have not heard stronger or more true testimonies from any man than I have heard from my father, because he truly had a testimony of the work of the Priesthood, and he loved it with all his heart and desired to obey it. He honored and sustained the brethren over him, and I am grateful for his example and that of my mother in following him in this holy order.

RTJ 2:459 August 8, 1971 CCA

I am grateful to be a part of this work, and whatever part the Lord desires me to perform, it matters not. Whatever God wills, I desire to do; and I desire with all my soul to have the confidence of President Johnson, to stand close to him, sustain him in his arduous and great and important labors. I would like to continue to live in his shadow and do the work that is required of me, faithfully and true unto the end. I wish this same thing for each and every one of you, and of my brethren, whom I dearly love.

RTJ 2:459 - 460 August 8, 1971 CCA

This is a Gospel of love, dear brothers and sisters. The work of the Priesthood is a work of love. They labor because they love God, the Eternal Father, Father Michael; and their Head, the Lord Jesus Christ, under Father; and of our beloved Prophet Joseph Smith, the One Mighty and Strong, standing in the office of the Witness and Testator, his love of these eternal Beings who came and sacrificed, made the supreme sacrifice. Yes, Father Adam did. Who knows the great suffering that he went through in coming into mortality to make it possible for his sons and daughters to come from the heavens upon his footstool, and to work out their salvation and exaltation. I am grateful for the mediation and the atonement of the Lord Jesus Christ, as my brethren are, and that He became like His Father, and that it is required of us that we become like Him and Father.

RTJ 2:460 August 8, 1971 CCA

I am grateful for the glorious example of Joseph the Prophet, the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son. Joseph is, to me, as though I had known him in life. I feel him that close as I read of his life and labors and of the testimony and the great work of redemption that he performed for us; for he sealed his testimony with his blood and made the supreme sacrifice also. His testimony is in force and will continue through time and eternity. And it is
upon us, and we are under the responsibility of carrying on.

I cannot help, when I talk or think of Priesthood, to think of the verses in Section 84 of the Doctrine and Covenants, which I feel may be edifying at this time.

D. & C. 84

33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.

34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;

36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;

37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;

38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.

Do you see, dear brethren, the terrible responsibility that rests upon us in the receiving the Priesthood of Melchizedek?

39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.

So it is by oath and covenant that we receive it, dear brethren.

40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.

41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

My dear brethren, to shed innocent blood is not even mentioned in this verse, where it is in Section 132.

42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.

How do we abide in this covenant? It is by becoming like Jesus Christ, the Lord, who became one with His Father and set the example for all time to
come, and before. Have you ever noticed in your reading of the scriptures and the history of times before Christ came upon the earth and wrought the mediation and atonement, how they were required, from Adam to His time, to have faith upon the Lord Jesus Christ and His atonement to come, as though it had already happened, as it has happened as a matter of history to us? That is how close this glorious principle of the mediation and atonement of Christ was in the minds of the Patriarchs, the Apostles, and Prophets who went before, and the people who were able to obtain such great things through their faith, so great was their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, the Only Begotten of the Father. As it was in those times in future to them, it was as though it had already happened. So they were able to accomplish greater things than we have seen in our time, possibly. Now, dear brethren and sisters, here is how we magnify this Priesthood and become like God:

D. & C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

The Priesthood is a work of love.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

Love, the pure love of Christ is charity.

45. ...and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

And, may we add, having made a sacrifice of all things, knowing that our course is pleasing to God. Then, indeed, we will have the confidence of God.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an
unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Let us remember these things, dear brothers and sisters, and remember especially that the very nature of this work of Priesthood, is that it calls for the exercise of faith until it becomes perfect, with all of our heart, might, mind, and strength; loving God in this way and serving Him and keeping His commandments, and loving our neighbors as ourselves, who are our brethren and sisters under the same covenants. God bless us all that we may be one under the Priesthood of God, to go forward to the redemption of Zion and the building up of the Kingdom of God, the establishment of this order of Priesthood in the earth, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:463  August 22, 1971  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
August 22, 1971  
Gratitude for Blessings of Priesthood; First and Second Comforter

It is good to be with you again, dear brothers and sisters, and hear the testimonies that have been borne. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, for I know not what to say, except the Lord direct it. I do know as I know I live that this is the work of God, that the keys of the holy Priesthood are in our midst, and we are directed by that Priesthood through revelation, with President Johnson at the head. I do know that we are engaged in living the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, these grand truths and the knowledge of the Godhead, the true and the living God, and His Son, Jesus Christ, and Joseph, Their Witness and Testator. The crowning principles of the Gospel are Celestial or Plural Marriage, and the Holy United Order. These, with all of the ordinances, all of the doctrines of the holy Priesthood that accompany them, I know will take us into the presence of Father again, having been redeemed by the atoning blood of the Lord Jesus Christ, and making it possible to go back again where we came from.

I know that I was born under the New and Everlasting Covenant, and I am most grateful for it. It is the most earnest desire of my heart, of my life, to abide in that covenant. I am grateful for the heritage vouchsafed to me.
through my natural fathers, and more particularly from the Priesthood fathers who have gone before, and my Priesthood father who directs me at this time, President Johnson.

I know that I am weak and I fail in many things to accomplish the things I should, but my heart is in this work. It is my life and the light of my life, and I desire but to be a good example and to live the life of a saint. I appreciate the testimony of my son, Hyrum, when he was but a small lad. He was asked, "What do you want most to be?" He said, "A Priesthood man." I had similar expressions from mothers of my sons, and I am most grateful for this beautiful family the Lord has blessed me with. I desire to save and exalt them with all my heart, and I desire to do the same for all of the saints, the Lord giving me help and strength and inspiration and direction; for I love the saints and I love the institutions, the doctrines of the holy Priesthood.

Brothers and sisters, what are our desires? The Lord has promised that He would grant them unto us according to our desires. If we want them sufficiently strong enough, He will grant them to us, and this by the power of faith. Faith is a gift of God, being an attribute of God. It is part of the attributes of the Holy Spirit, which is granted unto the faithful who have entered into the waters of baptism, repented of their sins, and determined to serve God and obey the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, this great gift of God to us. How we should seek for it, the most important thing in our life! "Nothing is more important than my getting and keeping the Spirit of God," should be kept before us as a motto to be watched and looked to every day of our lives.

One of the grand statements of the Prophet Joseph Smith -- I read it and read it and read it -- I would like to read again to you, because in this thing we have the key to our progress and salvation and going into the presence of Father. He speaks first of the two Comforters spoken of. First is the Holy Ghost, this gift of God that I speak of.

...the same as given on the day of Pentecost, and that all Saints receive after faith, repentance, and baptism. This first Comforter or Holy Ghost has no other effect than pure intelligence. It is more powerful in expanding the mind, enlightening the understanding, and storing the intellect with present knowledge, of a man who is of the literal seed of Abraham, than one that is a Gentile, though it may not have half as much
visible effect upon the body; for as the Holy Ghost falls upon one of the literal seed of Abraham, it is calm and serene; This is the effect of the Holy Ghost in all of our lives and activities.

...and his whole soul and body are only exercised by the pure spirit of intelligence; while the effect of the Holy Ghost upon a Gentile, is to purge out the old blood, and make him actually of the seed of Abraham. That man that has none of the blood of Abraham (naturally) must have a new creation by the Holy Ghost. In such a case, there may be more of a powerful effect upon the body, and visible to the eye, than upon an Israelite, while the Israelite at first might be far before the Gentile in pure intelligence.

The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation. After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted."

When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the testimony of St. John, in the 14th chapter, from the 12th to the 27th verses.

Note the 16, 17, 18, 21, 23 verses:
"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;

"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. * * *

"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."
Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious visions -- Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.

We have that described so marvelously in Section 76 of the Doctrine and Covenants. Now this, my brethren and sisters, a key for all of us to lead us to these things: "Without revelation there is no salvation." This is what we lack so much, is the Spirit of revelation, of discernment and these other gifts of the Holy Spirit.

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

This is a skill, as Brother Guy has told us many times, this getting and knowing and living by the Holy Ghost. Let us get it and keep it. This is indeed the attributes of the character of God. By having it continually we will become like Him, which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I feel very weak and inadequate at this occasion, brothers and sisters. I am very dependent on the Spirit of God. I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, for I know that it is up to the congregation, speaking collectively, how much of the Spirit of God can be manifested through the speakers, in your desiring to know and understand and be taught, strengthened, and encouraged. That is my desire in behalf of you, my dear brothers and sisters, that you indeed get strength and additional courage to go on.

I was reflecting along the same lines that Brother Jessop has just spoken, namely, this matter of discouragement. The story is often told, that the devil was told that he should be shorn of all of his tools that he might work with, and he asked that he be left with but one, and that was the tool of discouragement with which he could work with the children of men. I suppose that is probably the most powerful one that he has, working from within, which brings to mind the scripture and the injunction that is so often given us; do not weary in well-doing. I would like to speak along the vein that we, each and every one of us, have been given us a glorious gift to give us strength, to give us power; and one of its gifts is the gift of repentance; another one, the gift of faith, the gift of discernment. All of these are glorious gifts of the Holy Ghost, which has been given us by the laying on of hands by authority of the holy Priesthood. None of us ever need to be discouraged, knowing that we have these gifts available. I know it is because of our weaknesses that beset us that we become discouraged. But if we would only seek unto the Lord in the spirit of gratitude, all discouragement would be wiped away, and we would settle down in humility, acknowledging the great gifts and blessings that He has bestowed upon us, knowing that we are connected with the vine, the Priesthood of God, the Priesthood after the order of the Son of God; and the power of that Priesthood is the Holy Ghost, with all of its gifts and blessings.

So, if a dear husband or one of the brethren with whom we may be
associated, brethren of the Council, may seem to neglect us, know this, brothers and sisters, that the Lord has given us this great gift, and we need never be discouraged or weary in well-doing. And after all, we are children of God, and we have been called into this great work. We have everything in the world to live for, to work for, and to die for, if necessary; and we should be willing to do so in the spirit of sacrifice, for only in this spirit can we attain under that condition which is called "knowing that our course is pleasing to God."

I know discouragement besets us in feeling that our course is not pleasing, and perhaps a guilty conscience is besetting us. This is usually the case. But power is given us, brothers and sisters, to overcome, and great promises are given to us if we are able to overcome. We are here for the specific purpose of knowing good and evil, and overcoming, as Jesus Christ overcame, as Joseph Smith overcame, and others who have followed him. We have our Priesthood fathers, and we have a living Priesthood, the oracles of God to go to, to seek counsel and advice, and obtain strength. If you heads of households bearing the holy Priesthood, brethren, will honor and magnify your calling, the Spirit and power of the Holy Ghost will operate through you in strength, to give strength to your wives and children and all those with whom you have to do in performing your labors.

It seems to me, then, dear brothers and sisters, the greatest strength that we can obtain, encouragement if you please, then, is to acknowledge our weaknesses through the gift of repentance and the gift of faith, and go on -- keep on keeping on. There is no halfway house. There is the ultimate goal of perfection. One of the grand keys that I find in this work is the fact that this Priesthood has been called upon to teach the way to perfection. I do not suppose you hear in the Church the admonition to become like God; and I do not suppose there is much incentive for it since the greatest and most complete laws of the holy Priesthood have been given up. I do not suppose there is any desire to.

So we have these great gifts and blessings offered to us, brothers and sisters, and we need only submit ourselves to legitimate authority -- the holy Priesthood as it applies to each and every one of us -- our legitimate Priesthood head, through whom the gifts of the Spirit come. We are admonished to get and keep the Spirit of God at all times, that it may be our constant companion, and this is done by knowing that our course is pleasing
to God. And we will go on, then, until we obtain a fullness of that Spirit, as
is spoken of in Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith. Then we will become
like God and see Him as He is. Jesus Christ, the Second Comforter, will be
manifested after our calling and election has been made sure, and then we can
dwell in the presence of God.

I am grateful for this order of the Priesthood that God has provided in having
provided for this special dispensation. How great, my dear brothers and
sisters, was that event on the night of September 26th and 27th when the Lord
Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith came to John Taylor. How great that event
was in this dispensation few realize, and how important to the
accomplishment of the designs of God for this last dispensation; and how
grateful we should be that we have come to a knowledge of it. I do not think
we appreciate it enough. If we appreciated that single thing enough, alone,
we would be encouraged and strengthened, because that event, had it not
transpired, the failure of it would have brought this dispensation into the
same condition as all of the others. But how grateful we should be to know
that God has provided it in fulfillment of His own promises, that this work
and Priesthood should never be thrown down or given to another people, and
that we are called under this great work.

It is marvelous to see the different ways the Lord has used in bringing each
and every one of us in, either through birth or through having come to a
knowledge of it by various means, if we were not born in the work, shall we
say. But we can see now the handiwork of God in raising up a people out of
our loins, and that is how it is going forward now. Let us, therefore, be
grateful for these great gifts of God and the things that He has done to
perpetuate His work, to perpetuate the holy Priesthood, that we may be the
beneficiaries thereof. Therefore, let us not grow weary in well-doing.

Love the truth for the truth's sake and obey it for the truth's sake, between you
and your God. Encouragement -- let us just be grateful. I think that the spirit
of gratitude is in essence the very spirit of a true saint. In that gratitude, he
acknowledges God, submits himself to Him and His Priesthood authority,
and goes forward in the perfection of his life, getting and keeping the Spirit
of God, that it may become our constant companion, which I pray we may all
have in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Brother Musser said he desired I should speak, and I pray that the Spirit of God will be with me to direct the remarks that I shall make. I feel very keenly the responsibility that rests upon one in this position to counsel the saints so the gift of faith may be answered upon our heads. I pray His Spirit to be with me.

There is something that has been on my mind that I feel applies to all of us as a people and upon each and every one of us as families among this people. My mind reverts to the great call that was made of the Lord upon the saints through Joseph in the winter of 1834. The saints of God had been driven out of Jackson County. In the worst of deprivations, they were living in another part of Missouri (and I am sure Joseph’s heart bled for them), and the call was made for five hundred men to go up and redeem Zion. As we learned later, there was a set time for the redemption of Zion, if the saints would be one, if the brethren bearing the holy Priesthood would be one. The Lord finally narrowed the call down to one hundred, and Joseph was able to find two hundred. They went forth under the injunction, the law of God, that they should go as one man under His servant Joseph, and that there should be no murmuring.

The very nature of that mission called for those men to walk and talk and travel as one man under the gift and power of God, through His servant Joseph. They were not able to do it, of course, as we read the history. There were murmurs of such a nature that Joseph was called upon to reprimand them. He had to invoke the penalties that were attached to the law that was given, and so cholera broke out. In his great feeling of mercy, he tried to stay the hand of this judgment upon them, and he, himself, was stricken. Several died as a result of their failure to meet his call.

This turned to the good of the work, however. It was not wasted. The men who were faithful and true were called up into the Quorum of Twelve of the Church, and the First Council of Seventy, and others; and they were commanded to return to Kirtland and wait upon the Lord for an endowment from on high, and to go forth and to finish the temple, the Kirtland Temple, and there they would receive their blessings. The set time was September, 1836, for the redemption of Zion, but the Temple was finished in March. The
great dedication and manifestations of the Lord took place for the benefit of the people; and thereafter, it was not long until there was a great apostasy in Kirtland in 1837, the following year, after so great blessings were poured out upon the saints, and many, many were lost.

I recite these things, brothers and sisters, because I feel that this portends a great deal for us. I am not saying how far or to what extent, but I think we had better take a lesson from it. Lo, these many years the brethren have been calling upon this people to set their families in order, that they might be one, to put into practice the principles of the Holy United Order in those families, to get and keep the Spirit of God continually, so that in time the Lord would have His people that can redeem Zion. It is upon this people under the direction of this order of the Priesthood to fulfill that great work yet. Now, how many are going to be able to stand?

In calling upon men, groups of men in the days of Joseph, to abide in the Holy United Order and under bonds and covenants that could not be broken, the abiding principle involved was their being one. One after another of those orders failed. It is the only way God is going to be able to accomplish His purposes in redeeming Zion, is to get a people, sufficient number, who will be one. How do we become one? Through the Spirit of God, the power and gift of the Holy Ghost, and no other way. We have got to have it in family units, and they collectively, together, sufficient number of them, will be called forth to go back to Jackson County after the House of God is set in order. How many will be able to stand, my brothers and sisters? Great judgments have been decreed, and think not that they will not have effect upon many of us. Why? Because covenants have been broken. Homes have not been kept dedicated. The spirit of love and oneness has not been obtained. Jealousies, envyings, hates, these things God hates, dear brothers and sisters, and they will be answered upon our heads if we do not wake up and do something about it, here and now! Not a week from now, a month, or a year, or two years, or ten from now. The injunction is upon us now, brothers and sisters, and these counsels that have been given by President Johnson will not return unto God void, believe me. There is little time left. Believe me when I tell you this. It has come from the mouth of President Johnson and all of our fathers in the Priesthood, and the time is getting shorter and shorter. What we are going to have to suffer to bring us to this point, I do not know; but I know it is coming, and soon.
Now, I do not want my family to come to these conditions out of fear of judgments. I would to God that they, and all of us, dear brothers and sisters, would do these things out of sheer love, out of sheer love of principle, sheer love of the truth, and not out of any fear of the consequences of our failures. That is the only acceptable spirit in which God will receive these offerings and sacrifices. The spirit of sacrifice must be obtained first and foremost, or we are not going to be approved of God. We must sacrifice our personal feelings, our selfishness, our pride. I feel like reading the words of Joseph to the Twelve, for I think they pertain to us.

TPJS  Page 155
Beware of Pride

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part;

How we cling onto our ways, our feelings, dear brothers and sisters. How we keep back a part.

...and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother.

These things can be obtained in our families. They must be obtained, dear brothers and sisters. For one individual instruction, here it is:

Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.
When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

I will give you one of the Keys of the mysteries of the Kingdom. It is an eternal principle, that has existed with God from all eternity: That man who rises up to condemn others, finding fault with the Church, saying that they are out of the way, while he himself is righteous, then know assuredly, that that man is in the high road to apostasy; and if he does not repent, will apostatize, as God lives. The principle is as correct as the one that Jesus put forth in saying that he who seeketh a sign is an adulterous person; and that principle is eternal, undeviating, and firm as the pillars
of heaven; for whenever you see a man seeking after a sign, you may set it down that he is an adulterous man.

Then the Prophet gives some wonderful instructions on the Priesthood. So, Priesthood is paramount, my brothers and sisters. Honor the Priesthood which presides over you in your families. Magnify it, dear brethren, you bearers of the holy Priesthood, and render obedience to the counsels of God that are given us, as unto God. Let us be humble. Let us submit ourselves to be led by the Spirit of God in all things. Let us rally round our President, and help him to do the tremendous work that he has to do. Let us respond by the gift and power of God through faith and repentance, and come up and receive the blessings which God has prepared for the faithful, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:476  October 17, 1971  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 17, 1971
Men Control Families Through Priesthood; Become Perfect

Again, I ask for an interest in your faith and prayers, dear brothers and sisters, that the Spirit of God will come down upon us, that we may have a time of rejoicing together as we hear the things of the Lord. I am grateful, above all other things, for a knowledge of the truth. This truth includes a great variety of things, of course -- the grand truth that our Father Michael lives, that Jesus is the Christ, and that Joseph is the great Witness and Testator, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost. I am grateful for our fathers in the Priesthood, and particularly for the great work and labors of John Taylor, who was an instrument in the hands of the Lord Jesus Christ and the Prophet in setting up this special dispensation of which we are beneficiaries.

We are a handful of people, but we have seen fulfillment of the prophecies of John Taylor that were uttered at that eight hour meeting on the 27th of September, 1886, when he said that he doubted that ten percent of those who thought they held the Priesthood in the time of the seventh President would hold it. We have seen a great apostasy, and the Lord has set His hand to fulfill His promises. I testify again to you that John Taylor did receive that great and glorious visit by which the holy Apostleship was perpetuated that has come down to us today, and that Leroy S. Johnson now holds those same
keys in behalf of this great work that we are engaged in. I am grateful for Brother Johnson, for his leadership, and I desire to draw nearer and nearer to him, that I may receive light and the gifts of the Spirit through the channels of the holy Priesthood.

Dear brethren, again I call upon you to be mindful of what you hold, you heads of families. You cannot direct and control them without the benefit of the Priesthood and the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is its power; to magnify this Priesthood by setting our families in order, that we can be used, the Lord willing. I do not know what it is going to take, but I have a very foreboding feeling, if you want to call it that, that something is in the offing to shake us up. I think we are taking things too much for granted, brethren and sisters, which is the same thing as saying what the Lord told Joseph Smith in 1832. We are taking too lightly the things of God. We are not taking seriously the responsibilities. We are not acting upon the knowledge and the light that we have been given, and God knows we have been given more than any other people in this dispensation.

So, I call upon myself and all of you to repent, to receive these things very seriously which are given us from Sunday to Sunday. You brethren, the instruction you receive from the Priesthood, take them very, very seriously. It is a matter of life and death, nothing short of it. There have been placed in our charge choice spirits who have been reserved to come in this time. I wonder if we realize this; and are we living up to the responsibilities that devolve upon us by virtue of the Priesthood and our Priesthood callings?

Do we realize, dear brethren and sisters, that in abiding the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage, we abide a higher law, and that this is only for those who come under the law of the Priesthood. It is not for the world. Only those who come under the law of the Gospel and come to the Priesthood of God and submit themselves to be led thereby, and obey every law and ordinance of the Gospel that has been revealed by the Lord Jesus Christ, are subjects or candidates for this holy law. The same can be said of the Holy United Order, which is the law by which we abide Celestial Marriage. This is not for everyone. So we are called out. How grateful we should be by whatever means the Lord used to bring us to this place, to this order of the Priesthood. We are called now to abide these laws, to keep them perfect, to become perfect as God is perfect in His sphere, to become like Him.

Let us seek to get and keep the Spirit of God at all times, that we may lay...
hold upon the higher blessings of the Priesthood which are held out for us as we may become worthy. I pray that we may abide this holy law, dear brothers and sisters, and labor with our might, mind, and strength to set aside, to nullify the agreement with death and hell, which was entered into some eighty years ago. We have a great work and mission. Let us treat it solemnly as a matter of life and death, and to go forward.

I love the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith in Section 128, as he rejoiced in the hand of God with him in sending His messengers for the benefit of the saints of God, who were then in great travail.

Now, I humbly pray, dear brothers and sisters, that we will be ready for whatever may be in the offing. Be prepared. The great work that Brother Johnson has is to prepare a people, and we all together should support and strengthen his hand with all of our faith. The fact that we do not have the blessings that we should have is a mark of a lack of our faith; and according to our faith, so shall it be. I promise you this, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:479  November 7, 1971  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 7, 1971
Nature of the Holy Spirit; Lecture Five;
We Must Be Adopted Into the Kingdom of Heaven;
The Comforter

It is good to be with you, my dear brothers and sisters, and I call again for an interest in your faith and prayers, that I may be an instrument for good in the hands of the Lord in edifying and instructing all of us. I am grateful for the blessings of God upon this people. I am grateful for this place in which the saints can meet, and I give glory to God. I am grateful for the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the power of the holy Priesthood, the order of the holy Priesthood which administers it in the lives of this people. I am grateful to know, as I know I live, that this is the true order of God, and His Priesthood, and authority, and power. This faith has been delivered to the saints. The word of God has been delivered to us, lo these many years, brothers and sisters, and I wonder how much longer the Lord is going to do as He said in the 1886 Revelation. He has been patient with us, and He desires this people
to do all things of their own free will and choice, to use their agency to abide in His holy law, that great and holy law of Celestial Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven; and if we would, the Holy United Order, which is the foundation of the first.

The Lord keeps on repeating and repeating to us that we are not going to acquire that station that was spoken of in this reading by President Timpson until we go and walk and labor with one heart and one mind; and that must start in the family. The power of the Holy Ghost, the gift and power of the holy Priesthood, if you please, administered through an Elder of the Lord Jesus Christ, is the only way it is going to be done.

Do we understand the nature of the Holy Spirit, what it is, and who acted in its office as the Witness and Testator of the Lord Jesus Christ, and our Father Michael? This "gigantic Apostle" of the Lord Jesus Christ, Joseph Smith, has vouchsafed these things to us in his instructions in the Lectures on Faith. I would like to remind us again about this thing, this unifying power, the only means by which we can be one in our families, be one as a people, of one heart and one mind as a people; preparing, I hope and pray, to be endowed with power from on high.

I want to again describe in the words of Joseph, the Godhead -- Father Michael, Jesus Christ our Lord, His Only Begotten, our King our Savior, and the Holy Spirit.

Lecture Five

2. ...And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome,

He set the example. He was the great Prototype. He overcame against greater contradictions and suffered greater sufferings than we are capable of suffering. He had greater capacity, of course, but even in this, He overcame. That is what we are here for, to overcome the perplexities, the sins, the inclinations of the flesh, where satan was given dominion in the beginning over all things earthly. We were sent here to overcome him, and death, and hell.

2. ...having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

Just that simple. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son, issuing forth from Them, through the power of the holy Priesthood delegated
to men, Their chosen servants. The power of that Priesthood is the Holy Spirit. It is God with us.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man,***

Having atoned for our sins and overcome the Fall, in the first instance, both working to our eternal exaltation and salvation, and He bought us with a price, and He now sits:

2. ...at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, It is not expected in a moment, overnight, but grace for grace.

2. ...and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind,

We must have the same mind as the Father and the Son, through the Holy Spirit, which is the Spirit of God, which issues forth from Them, from the Father.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all;

How?

2. ...being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

Now again He repeats how we do this, how we may become joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his
revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ;

How grateful we should be.

3. ...by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

Which the Priesthood of God having joined upon us week after week, month after month, year after year, to get and keep, that we might be one.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, This mind of the Father and the Son.

3. ...to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them.

Let me remind you what John Taylor has told us about that. We must be adopted in as an heir of Jesus Christ. He was the only Heir. We must be adopted. He paid for it, and we must be adopted; and we can only do that by obedience to all the laws and commandments, and become one with Him, through the Spirit.

3. ...Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

The Lord has told us that He would not leave us comfortless, walking through this lone and dreary world, in which we are pilgrims. He gave us this First Comforter in the Holy Ghost, bestowed upon us by authority by the laying on of hands; sealing us in family units, family organizations, also by the power of the holy Priesthood. Then He has told us through the words of Joseph again, about the other Comforter, which involves our making our calling and election sure, which cannot be done except through the means that I have just read to you in the Lecture. The Second Comforter -- he lays it out very simply here again.
The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation. After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God,

Let me add, the word of God comes through the holy Priesthood. In our diligence, walking in obedience, standing close to the brethren, to President Johnson, if you please, supporting him, upholding him, honoring him, blessing him, and obeying him;

...and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted.

When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards,

Have we? Are we determined to serve Him at all hazards?

...then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the testimony of St. John, in the 14th chapter, from the 12th to the 27th verses.

Note the 16, 17, 18, 21, 23 verses:
"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;
"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

This is within our reach, this group of people, who are supposed to be the saints of God, the best people on the face of the earth; but, as President Barlow always had to add, not good enough, not advanced far enough for these things. But these things must be held out to us. That is why we are here.

"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. * * *
"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word:

Oh, if we could only learn that one lesson and apply it to our Priesthood head
here, families and as a people; the brethren to the Priesthood as they love and serve God.

"23. "...and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious visions -- Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.

How can we do this? By the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of revelation, which must abide in each and every one of us -- men, women and children. And children can be brought up to such a perfect state that they can have the revelations of heaven, too.

The Spirit of Revelation

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Brothers and sisters, if we could only see, and understand, and desire, with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, the great power of oneness, obtained through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, through obedience to all of His commandments; coming to know, by revelation from heaven, that our course is pleasing to God, being one with His servants, being one in families with their head -- the Lord God would endow us with power from on high in His holy temples. Then He would have a people, the great camp of Zion, which
is yet to be, to go back and redeem Zion with power, when not only His angels, but His presence also should go before them; when those people would be so righteous that the limbs of the trees would clap together in the presence of perfect righteousness, and none could withstand them.

We would not rest, my brothers and sisters, if we could see the vision of this, the heavenly vision of this power of oneness. So let us not rest. Let us be diligent and labor with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. Stand in your homes. "To your tents, O Israel!" -- a perfect family of oneness. We little know the tribulations and trials that are to be upon us, and that are upon us as it were now. The only safety is going to be in this power of oneness, in our homes, against the fiery darts of the adversary, who is laboring and drilling and burrowing from within; and we must get him out, and stop calling upon him to aid us, which is so often done by so many; but call upon God and His mind, His Holy Spirit, to be with us always, and be one, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:486  November 21, 1971  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 21, 1971
Family Oneness

I will be brief, my dear brothers and sisters, and give you a very choice thing from Lorenzo Snow, Journal of Discourses, volume 4.

JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857  SLC

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element, suitable to occupy a place
in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 2:487  December 5, 1971  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
December 5, 1971
We Must Raise a Righteous Generation in Light and Truth; Chastisement for Lack of Progress

The time is far spent, brothers and sisters, and the great deal of restlessness that I see, with the rather bad headache I have got, I wondered if we shouldn't dismiss. But I think I have something to say, the Lord helping me.

The message that President Johnson delivered to this people here three weeks ago came up to us in Salt Lake as a rather shocking thing. I am sure most of the brethren realize this anyway, but it was told us by the Prophet of God. I do not know whether we realize it, brothers and sisters, but it is one of the truths of heaven that if we are not going forward, progressing, then we are retrogressing; and I do not think we can take from what President Johnson said, that we have been standing still. There is no such thing in the economy of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. If we are not progressing, gaining more light and truth and abiding it, going on unto perfection, then we are going backward. It is just that plain and simple. And that is a terrible indictment upon this people as a people.

I cannot get it off my mind. We have been given more light and truth than any people have ever been given, in this dispensation at least, if not all of the others. And we have, thank God, the promise that this work and Priesthood shall never be taken from the earth again, and hopefully not given to another people. But I hear ringing in my ears the rousing statement made by the Prophet Joseph as he stood on the stand in the presence of the Nauvoo Legion, and of all of the saints gathered together there, "Will you stand by me to the end?" And they rose as with one voice and said, "Yes." He said, "It is well. If you had not, I would have gone out west and raised up another people." And that is what the Lord is having to do.

President Barlow made the statement that we are going to have to raise up a
people out of our loins. In the light of what President Johnson said, what are we doing with our children? We should have a righteous generation, the most righteous in this dispensation, ready to receive the Lord Jesus Christ in His glorious coming, ready to be the nucleus of the great Millennium, as has been promised, that a people would come out of the heart's core of the Latter-day Saints to become the nucleus of a righteous generation in the Millennium.

Light and truth is what we need. It is the life blood of the holy Priesthood, the power of the Priesthood, along with faith, faith or power. The Holy Ghost is light and truth, which is the power of the Priesthood and the light that God has spoken of to us, by which we should raise up our children. I would like to read from the Doctrine and Covenants, what the Lord had to say about it. I am sure we are all familiar with what He said in Section 93. After having taught very beautifully what constitutes our getting a fullness and how we can obtain it, and to know who and what we worship and how to worship, the Lord says these things:

**D. & C. 93**

23.  *Ye were also in the beginning with the Father; that which is Spirit, even the Spirit of truth;*

24.  *And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;*

25.  *And whatsoever is more or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one who was a liar from the beginning.*

So we must be giving in to that wicked one, who is a liar from the beginning, if we are not progressing.

26.  *The Spirit of truth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth,*

This is Jesus Christ speaking.

26.  *...and John bore record of me, saying: He received a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth;*

27.  *And no man receiveth a fulness unless he keepeth his commandments.*

We must not, then, be keeping the commandments, brothers and sisters, if we are not filled with light and truth.

28.  *He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.*

There is the way.
28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.
We would have had the education Brother Holm has spoken of, educated by the Holy Ghost through the written and the spoken word of God through the Prophets.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.
30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.***
In other words, we have treated lightly these plain truths, and are still under condemnation. What about man?

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, Or the body,
33. ...inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;
34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy;
35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

Are our bodies filled with light and truth, the Holy Ghost? Do we have that great gift and power with us at all times? Unless we do, we cannot progress, we cannot attain unto these things. And then this grand truth:

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth. Knowledge of things as they are, as they were, and as they are to be.
37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.
38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.
39. And that wicked one
Mark this, brethren and sisters:
39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of
Why are we not raising up a righteous generation? Because we have not got rid of the traditions of the fathers, and we have become disobedient because of the wicked one who takes away light and truth. And then this terrible thing that was spoken of by the Lord to His servants, the Presidency:

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.***

What a wonderful foundation to lay, to teach them this great lesson, that they were to bring up their children in light and truth, to raise up a righteous generation.

42. You have not taught your children light and truth, according to the commandments; and that wicked one hath power, as yet, over you, and this is the cause of your affliction.

This to Frederick G. Williams.

43. And now a commandment I give unto you -- if you will be delivered you shall set in order your own house, for there are many things that are not right in your house.***

And Sidney Rigdon was given the same indictment, "First set in order thy house," and Joseph, even.

45. Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., or in other words, I will call you friends, for you are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me --

46. I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake --

47. And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;

48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.

Have you thought that that might be possible with you and yours?

49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

Brothers and sisters, this wicked one, who has power through false and delusive spirits that are his servants and imps, Lucifer's, these spirits have power over us. Having been given the gift of the Holy Ghost, having left
neutral ground, having accepted the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and covenanted to obey the holy Priesthood, we are, from that point on, either led by the Spirit of God, by which we obtain the gift by the laying on of hands, or by that wicked one, who has power over us, dear brothers and sisters. This is why traditions of men still predominate. We are still carrying two yokes, the yoke of the devil and the yoke of Christ, saying, "Good Lord," and, "Good devil." That is what we are doing.

So when are we going to wake up? How much is it going to take from President Johnson and our leaders in the Priesthood? How much is it going to take to wake us up? Or are we going to have to learn by that which we suffer? I pray God that we will wake up and that we will not have to learn by sad experience, but learn the word and the will of God, and do it with all our might, mind, and strength. The Prophet Joseph himself said, "Have you asked yourself if you are like God?" He said, "I have, and I know that I need to repent." So let us all repent, dear brothers and sisters. Let us look inward and see what is making us tick or failing to make us tick. How are we letting in these evil spirits that take possession because of some imagined injury?

I have brought along here a statement, an editorial by Willard Richards, and I do not know whether to take time to read it to you or not. How many of you have read "False and Delusive Spirits" that has appeared in "Truth"? Well, go to volume 16 of the Truth Magazine, page 106 and read it, and profit thereby; which tells us what the Spirit of God is, a Spirit of peace and love and joy; and how we let in these foul spirits which take possession. These are the things that beset us, brothers and sisters, and it is simply, then, a matter of our getting and keeping, at all times, the Spirit of God, so that it will become with us a constant companion, a constant guide, a Spirit of revelation, a Spirit of love, the Spirit of truth, the Spirit of light; which I pray we may obtain in fullness, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:493  December 19, 1971  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
December 19, 1971
This People Has Not Advanced Any Further Than Thirty Years Ago; Why We Are Under Condemnation; Family Oneness
It is good to be together again, dear brothers and sisters, and enjoy the associations of my brethren and of you, my dear friends, in this common cause in which we are engaged; and I pray for the Spirit of God to direct my remarks here today. I have enjoyed the admonitions we have received here from the other brethren, and I hope we will take heart, take encouragement in the fact that we enjoy the greatest blessings that God has bestowed upon man, the greatest gifts -- the holy Priesthood, and the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, by which the He has brought us together as a people; and if we will, we can become the nucleus of the righteous Millennium, as has been prophesied. If not, the Lord will get another people.

There is still ringing in my ears the statement of President Johnson, that this people had advanced no further than they were thirty years ago. And there is still ringing in my ears the statement of John Y. Barlow, which I heard him make on several occasions, speaking of the Priesthood. He said, "We are going to have to raise up a people out of our own loins," because it is very clear that there are none coming out of the Church, to speak of, a small dribble. And so we are in that position right now, brothers and sisters, of being under the necessity of raising up a righteous generation to fulfill the requirements that God has laid upon us, and especially has He laid it upon this order of the Priesthood, under President Johnson, and those who have gone before. So it gets right back again to our families, dear brethren. Why are we no further now than we were thirty years ago? I felt impressed to go into this matter in Colorado City a couple of weeks ago, and feel the same way here now.

We have been given the gift of the Holy Ghost after having repented through faith, been baptized and received the great gift by the laying on of hands. This is the wonderful thing by which God operates. The Holy Spirit issues forth from Him, our Father, to us and His creation here. And the Lord said:

D.& C. 93

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

Intelligence is this Holy Spirit.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto
them, and they receive not the light.

Or as has been mentioned so many times, having received it, it has been treated lightly, and here is the condemnation.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;

These two things.

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35. The elements

These bodies,

35. ...are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

Now, here is what I am coming to:

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.

Dear brothers and sisters, are we going to raise up that righteous generation or are we not? And because of this we are still carrying two yokes -- the yoke of Christ and the yoke of the devil. "A little God and a little devil," is what we are asking for, and we are still existing under these condemnations. So we are enjoining continually to get the Spirit of God and keep it. The power of the Spirit of God is the power of the Priesthood, brethren, in the conduct, and direction, and the government of our families. I would like to read again Brother Lorenzo Snow.

JD 4:155 Lorenzo Snow January 4, 1857 SLC

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of
their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families,

One in their families! "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine," says the Lord. Do you want your families to be of the Lord, the Family Order of Heaven? Then this is the way.

They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife

Or wives,

...may be pure element, suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

So we have got to get rid of the traditions of our fathers and of the world, and get the yoke of the devil off completely, once and for all, and settle down to living as God's children. These spirits are imparted, or placed in our care, dear brothers and sisters, as a charge. Now we are going to have to account for them. And how important is this Family Order of Heaven? It is everything. That is what is involved in Celestial Marriage. That is why it is the greatest and highest law that God has given to man, because He is sending forth spirits to be raised up in light and truth under the gift and power of the Holy Ghost continually. One of the grandest pictures I have ever read, painted, of the great importance of the family order, as penned by the author of the Truth Magazine. I want to read it to you. It is in volume 13 page 309.

Truth 13:309

The foundation of man's glory in eternity is laid in time. His heavenly kingdom must be commenced on earth. That kingdom and the glory thereof are comprehended in his family. Therein is the beginning of his dominion as a king and a priest unto God.
In the endowment, one is blessed to become a king and a priest unto God, and this in connection with his sealing in the holy bond of matrimony.

If the foundation is laid aright, who can tell the extent and magnificence of the superstructure? With wives sealed to him for time and eternity, by the most holy authority of that Priesthood which is "without beginning of days or end of life", with children who, by virtue of his marriage blessings, are legitimate heirs to that Priesthood in its fulness, nothing but unfaithfulness to his sacred covenants can stop the everlasting multiplicity of his generations and increase of his government, and thrones, principalities, and crowns of immortality are within his reach, raising him to the majesty and fellowship of the Gods.

That is what we are engaged in, dear brothers and sisters. Why have we treated it so lightly? You answer, and I will try to answer, and then let us to do something about it, here and now, from this day forward, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Sandy, Utah
January 16, 1972
A Virtuous Person Is an Obedient Person;
Miracles and Visions Do Not Guarantee Faithfulness

After hearing this wonderful message, I hardly feel like I have anything to add. So many things, brothers and sisters, have been repeated. As Brother Musser has had to repeat again of these things, I sometimes wonder if you do not get tired; but it is your own fault because not much is being done about it. I thought perhaps if I were called on, that I would call on Brigham Young to speak to you. Maybe that will be acceptable.

What is virtue? We consider ourselves a virtuous people, I suppose; but Brigham Young, I think, simplifies this problem for us in these words, which I will read to you.

Treasure up in your hearts that which tends to virtue. You say, "I want an explanation upon virtue." I wish I could so give it to you, that you could understand it when I am done talking; I will do my best to do so.
the will of God, keep His commandments and do His will, and you will be a virtuous person.

That is simple isn't it? But who does it?

Can you understand that? If you can know the will of God and do it, you will be a virtuous person. You say, "Perhaps I should be led to do that which is contrary to my former traditions, and to do that which is really wrong." No matter anything about that; if you can know the will of God and do it, you will be a virtuous person, and will receive knowledge upon knowledge, and wisdom upon wisdom, and you will increase in understanding, in faith, and in the light of eternity, and know how to discriminate between the right and the wrong. I know the people say that that they do not understand, that they do not know what the Lord requires of them.

We hear this all the time.

I say keep the commandments of the Lord. We were taught that the commandments of the Lord were this, that, and the other, in our former lives, but when we can know and understand, by the revelations of Jesus Christ, the will of our Father in heaven and do His will, He will make us pure and holy, and fit for the society of angels and Himself. Will we not be virtuous then? yes, in the highest sense. Many say, "I don't know the will of the Lord, I wish I did. I do really wish I knew what the Lord requires of me, but I do not know, and do not know how to find out."

We have had the will of the Lord delivered to us, year in and year out, month in and month out, week in and week out; and we have the written commandments; and bless your souls, you have the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is the Spirit of revelation, in consonance with your remaining true, and faithful, and loyal to the Prophet of God who leads us. But he goes on to say:

I will now refer you to the scripture where it reads that we shall be judged according to the deeds done in the body. If I do not know the will of my Father, and what He requires of me in a certain transaction, if I ask Him to give me wisdom concerning any requirement in life, or in regard to my own course, or that of my friends, my family, my children, or those that I preside over, and get no answer from Him, and then do the very best that my judgment will teach me, He is bound to own and honor that transaction,

Have you ever heard that before?
...and He will do so to all intents and purposes. I have often reflected, with regard to people knowing the mind and will of the Lord by revelation. My thoughts turn within me in a moment, in my reflections upon what has hitherto been, and that which actually now comes before me, concerning the Saints in the last days and in the former days. For instance, Jesus, when upon the earth, called twelve men to be witnesses that he was the Christ.

Brother Brigham is going to give us some wonderful keys here, and I think it is something we should be very much aware of, for what is about to come upon the world and the people -- the revelations of satan; and these are things that we should avoid.

For instance, Jesus, when upon the earth, called twelve men to be witnesses that he was the Christ. Then, there were a great many others who believed that fact, but he showed to those twelve men things that he showed to none else; he convinced them in a degree that he convinced no other person, that is, in some instances.

My mind then reflects, in a moment, did Jesus have the power to make his disciples believe that he was the Son of God by raising the dead, by laying hands on the sick, by walking on water, by multiplying the particles of bread and fish set before the multitude, or by any other miracle? Did he convince, and prove to twelve men that he was the Christ, by the miracles he performed? He did not. He did not convince them by one or all of the acts, which were called miracles, that he performed upon the earth. I know that many think that they are a great proof, that it is astonishing that people will not believe, when they read over the history and miracles performed in the days of Jesus and his Apostles. Let me tell you that if his Apostles were here in this our day, travelling through the country, raising the dead, laying hands on the sick, casting out devils, walking upon the water, or doing whatever they might be able to perform, it would all be no proof to the people that they were sent of God.

And yet, people are constrained to fall down and worship such men.

I know that some of you think this is strange, and if so, I have strange views upon these subjects. It is no proof to me, it is no proof to any person else, and often serves to throw persons, relying upon it, into temptation, and to cast them still further into darkness. "Have you any
proof of this?" Yes, right here in our midst. Men who have professedly seen the most, known and understood the most, in this Church, and who have testified in the presence of large congregations, in the name of Israel's God, that they have seen Jesus, &c., have been the very men who have left this kingdom, before others who had to live by faith. I have a witness right before me, and I am fearful every time that a man or woman comes to me and relates great visions, saying, "I have had a vision, an angel came and told me thus and so; the visions of eternity were opened, and I saw thus and so; I saw my destiny; I saw what the brethren would do with me; I foresaw this and that. Look out for that man or woman going to the devil.

In the first place, they had no business telling about seeing Jesus, if they did; for satan is able to give revelations, and never forget it, brothers and sisters. And they are being given all around us by various incendiary peoples, through them.

I ask, is there a reason for men and women being exposed more constantly and more powerfully, to the power of the enemy, by having visions than by not having them? There is and it is simply this -- God never bestows upon His people, or upon an individual, superior blessings without a severe trial to prove them, to prove that individual, or that people, to see whether they will keep their covenants with Him, and keep in remembrance what He has shown them.

Therefore, the Lord blesses through the proper channels, and by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, men with any worthiness, because they have been tried and proven first. And yet there are men abroad who come about and deliver their revelations and their visions, and so forth, who have never been tried or proven, and, of course, do not have the Priesthood in the first place.

Sidney Rigdon sat with Joseph Smith who saw the vision that we have recorded in Section 76. He finally wound up saying that he had suffered more than Jesus Christ. He had suffered a great deal, but what was the trouble with Brother Rigdon, finally cursing God, and leaving Joseph? The trouble with him was that he was an aspiring man, and he was not following the order of Priesthood; and he did not have the order of Priesthood that others had, in spite of his having seen a vision of the Savior and other things - - the Celestial, Terrestrial, and Telestial worlds.
Oliver Cowdery, given the holy Priesthood, the Apostleship, with Joseph, by Peter, James, and John, sat with Joseph in the temple in Kirtland when the heads of other dispensations came and he saw a vision of Jesus Christ on the breastwork of the temple; denied and accused Joseph Smith, and lo, all kinds of other examples that we could give.

Then the greater the vision, the greater the display of the power of the enemy. And when such individuals are off their guard they are left to themselves, as Jesus was. For this express purpose the Father withdrew His spirit from his Son, at the time he was to be crucified. Jesus had been with his Father, talked with Him, dwelt in His bosom, and knew all about heaven, about making the earth, about the transgression of man, and what would redeem the people, and that he was the character who was to redeem the sons of earth, and the earth itself from all sin that had come upon it. The light, knowledge, power, and glory with which he was clothed were far above, or exceeded that of all others who had been upon the earth after the fall, consequently at the very moment, at the hour when the crisis came for him to offer up his life, the Father withdrew Himself, withdrew His Spirit, and cast a vail over him. That is what made him sweat blood.

He had to do it by Himself -- this great sacrifice, atonement, and suffering.

If he had had the power of God upon him, he would not have sweat blood; but all was withdrawn from him, and a veil was cast over him, and he then plead with the Father not to forsake him. "No," says the Father, "you must have your trials, as well as others."

So when individuals are blessed with visions, revelations, and great manifestations, look out, then the devil is nigh you, and you will be tempted in proportion to the vision, revelation, or manifestation you have received. Hence thousands, when they are off their guard, give way to the severe temptations which come upon them, and behold they are gone.

You will recollect that I have often told you that miracles would not save a person, and I say that they never should. If I were to see a man come in here this day, and say, "I am the great one whom the Lord has sent," and cause fire to come down in our sight, through the ceiling that is over our heads, I would not believe any more for that. It is no matter what he does, I cannot believe any more on that account. What will make me believe? What made the Twelve Apostles of Jesus Christ witnesses? What
constituted them Apostles -- special witnesses to the world? Was it seeing miracles? No. What was it? The visions of their minds were opened, and it was necessary that a few should receive light, knowledge, and intelligence, that all the powers of earth and hell could not gainsay or compete with. That witness was within them,

The witness of the Holy Ghost, if you please.

...and yet, after all that was done for them, after all that Jesus showed them, and after all the power of the spirit of revelation which they possessed, you find that one of them apostatized, turned away and sold his Lord and master for thirty pieces of silver, in consequence of his not being firm to his covenant in the hour of darkness and temptation. Another of them was ready to say, "I do not know anything about the Lord Jesus Christ," and denied him with cursing and swearing.

But not after he got the witness of the Holy Ghost, after Christ was taken. Peter, yes, denied that he knew Jesus Christ, but he did not deny Him as such. But after he got the witness and power of the Holy Ghost, which came upon him and the Twelve, as they tarried in Jerusalem, they all were true witnesses for Jesus Christ. No man can say that Jesus is the Christ but by the Holy Ghost, and this is our sure rock of salvation and exaltation -- the gift and power of the Holy Ghost within us, remaining true to our covenants, learning the commandments, learning the gift of revelation, and then abiding by it, by them, and serving God, and keeping His commandments with all their might, mind, and strength. This is the only way unto life and salvation, and God has sent forth His servants to teach and help us, and to administer to us. Stand by them, dear brothers and sisters. Stand by our Prophet, Leroy S. Johnson, for from thence comes the blessings, the gifts and powers of the holy Priesthood, the gifts of the Spirit, by keeping the channel open, through them, through him; which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:504  February 6, 1972  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
February 6, 1972
How to Work by Faith; Faith in Your Prayers

It is good to meet with you again in association with my brethren here, and
we should be mindful of our congregation of saints here, and Canada, and Salt Lake as we meet today, where our other brethren are laboring. When I got up this morning, I opened up my mouth to speak and nothing came out. I got a little improvement now. With the Lord's blessings we will be able to carry on. We will open our meeting today, brothers and sisters, by the choir and congregation singing, "Lord, Accept Our True Devotion".

The Lord blessing me, I would like to consider the subject of faith again for our good and advancement, and turn again to Joseph Smith's Lecture on Faith. Our faith in God -- who He is and what He is, especially what He is, His attributes and character in perfection, our faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, who is one with Him -- is not sufficient for us to lay hold upon the things that God has promised us, or promised the faithful, or we would be further along than we are.

We are trying to live the Celestial Law. That is the earmark of this people. The real earmark of this people is the Priesthood, without which that law cannot be lived or entered into. One of the requirements of the Lord is that we have faith in a living Priesthood. Are we following that Priesthood in faith, dear brothers and sisters? But I would like to get right down to basics, if I can for a few minutes, and find out what is true faith; how do we operate by it?

Having come to a knowledge and understanding of the character, the attributes of God, the necessity for sacrifice of all things earthly, and of our feelings, making a true sacrifice daily for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ, what are the effects of faith, and how does it work?

Lecture Seven

3. Let us here offer some explanation in relation to faith, that our meaning may be clearly comprehended. We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion

That is where it begins, brothers and sisters, by mental exertion and not physical force. If our faith is insufficient to lay hold upon the things that God has promised us, then we must be very lazy in our mental exertions. And then he goes on to say, and we get to the very basics of our exercising of faith:
3. ...It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith. God said, "Let there be light, and there was light." Joshua spake, and the great lights which God had created stood still. Elijah commanded, and the heavens were stayed for the space of three years and six months, so that it did not rain: he again commanded and the heavens gave forth rain. All this was done by faith. And the Saviour says: "If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, say to this mountain, 'Remove,' and it will remove; or say to that sycamine tree, 'Be ye plucked up, and planted in the midst of the sea,' and it shall obey you." Faith, then, works by words; and with these its mightiest works have been, and will be, performed.

Now if we are to become truly a faithful people, full of faith, we have got to begin with our prayers, with words and mental exertion, with a firm determination, and asking God for blessings, that we will pay the price for them, through obedience to that which He commands. Therefore, I submit to you, dear brothers and sisters, are you attending to your prayers? Are you operating by faith in your prayers? For it is by faith in our prayers, we are told that the greatest works have been performed by the ancient as well as by modern saints.

7. ..."Without faith it is impossible to please God." *** Why? The answer would be -- Because without faith it is impossible for men to be saved; and as God desires the salvation of men, he must, of course, desire that they should have faith; and he could not be pleased unless they had, or else he could be pleased with their destruction.***

It is the work and glory of God to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of His children, and so it is not pleasing to God when we lack faith. By faith the mightiest works have been performed, and the most important work that we are concerned with is our eternal salvation and exaltation. Are we asking God in faith daily, morning and night? And then are we, like Heber C. Kimball used to say, getting up from our knees and going about to bring those prayers to fruition, to a realization in our lives, by our works, by obedience, by abiding in a perfect course of life, so that our course shall be pleasing to God through offering everything in sacrifice to Him? Then we can have firm confidence that what we ask for will be granted. "Ask and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened to you." Are we asking? Are we knocking, dear brothers and sisters? And are we walking in perfect
obeidience so that our course may be pleasing to God? Why aren't we any further along than we were thirty years ago? Because we lack faith. Because we are not obedient, and our course is not pleasing to God, speaking of us as a whole; and Brother Johnson was speaking to us as a whole.

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed; Which is ultimate dissolution.

16. ...and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.***

17. ...And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it.

There is the grand promise, dear brothers and sisters. If we are not receiving those blessings, then our faith must be weak and insufficient. Now, what did these Former-day Saints do? I am not recommending that we go out and try to do these things, because these things are done agreeable to the will of God, and according to the need of the time as it relates to salvation.

17. ...he could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter.

Now, we live here in this community and in other communities under the most blessed conditions. We have offered to us, from time to time from the
President of Priesthood, light and knowledge and understanding; and calls to repentance, and still, not much is being done -- some individuals, yes, great progress -- but as a people. I know these things weigh heavily on President Johnson's mind -- the preparation of a people. Why don't we get with it? And I call upon you now, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, to attend to your prayers, and with faith in your prayers, that your life may be pleasing to Him, that you may have full confidence of Him, and Him in you, unto your eternal life and salvation, which I pray may be our lot, in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 2:508  February 20, 1972  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
February 20, 1972  
Why the Saints Were Driven; Why Zion's Camp Failed; We Must Become One

That remnant thing, I have heard that it takes a Jew to beat a gentile, and it takes a Mormon to beat a Jew. [Laughter] Well, we have seen it work.

Without the help of the Lord I do not feel adequate to this position, dear brothers and sisters. I have been stirred in my feelings as I have listened to things we have heard, and I do not know what I can add unless the Lord helps me do so. These things that Brother Guy has spoken to us about here today are very close to my heart, because I have a family; and believe me, I listen to these things and ask myself how they apply to me; and I hope you are doing the same thing.

I am reminded, brothers and sisters, of the way that the Lord works in accomplishing a great spiritual objective in His work and Kingdom. I find that there is no way under heaven that His purposes can be accomplished with His people except they be one. I would to God that we could all understand the true meaning, the great import of those few words that God has given to His children, generation after generation, dispensation after dispensation: "Unless you are one, ye are not Mine." And we, I am sure, want to be the people owned by God, blessed and owned by Him. It seems that the only way the Lord can bring a people to be one is to bring about dire judgments, suffering, and terrible experiences, as He had to do with the Nephites in destroying the wicked, so that the people then were ready to receive their Savior, and learn to be one, as they did for one hundred sixty-
The very first commandment that the Lord gave the saints after giving the initiatory principles and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- faith, repentance, baptism, and the reception of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands of the Priesthood -- the very first law that the Lord sought to give His people was one to make them His, through the Holy United Order. This was given, and the saints were called to go calmly, slowly, very deliberately, to the center place that He designed to be the New Jerusalem, and have His people one. In August of 1831, the temple site was dedicated and the place designated where the saints should gather to be a Zion of our God, to be one with Him. And gradually and carefully, the Lord's Prophet, His servant, built up a government over Zion, under the direction of men who were under a covenant that could not be broken lest sore judgments be visited upon them; and for the space of two years they went about this business of trying to be one through the Holy United Order, under the direction and authority of the holy Priesthood.

I think we have an object lesson in reading a letter that the Prophet wrote to one of the leaders of Zion, Brother William W. Phelps; and in doing so he said:

**DHC 1:316**

**IMPORTANT CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE BRETHREN IN ZION**

**KIRTLAND, January 14, 1833.**

Brother William W. Phelps:

> I send you the "olive leaf"

Which was Section 88 of the Doctrine and Covenants, as we have it; a glorious theme.

...which we have plucked from the Tree of Paradise, the Lord's message of peace to us, for though our brethren in Zion indulge in feelings towards us, which are not according to the requirements of the new covenant, yet, we have the satisfaction of knowing that the Lord approves of us, and has accepted us and established His name in Kirtland for the salvation of the nations; for the Lord will have a place whence His word will go forth, in these last days, in purity; for if Zion will not purify herself, so as to be approved of in all things in His sight, He will seek another people; for His work will go on until Israel is gathered, and they who will not hear His voice, must expect to feel His wrath. Let me say unto you, seek to purify
yourselves, and also all the inhabitants of Zion, lest the Lord's anger be kindled to fierceness. Repent, repent, is the voice of God to Zion; and strange as it may appear, yet it is true, mankind will persist in self-justification until all their iniquity is exposed, and their character past being redeemed, and that which is treasured up in their hearts be exposed to the gaze of mankind. I say to you (and what I say to you I say to all,) hear the warning voice of God, lest Zion fall, and the Lord sware in His wrath the inhabitants of Zion shall not enter into His rest.

This was in January 1833.

The brethren in Kirtland pray for you unceasingly, for knowing the terrors of the Lord, they greatly fear for you. You will see that the Lord commanded us, in Kirtland, to build a house of God, and establish a school for the Prophets, this is the word of the Lord to us and we must, yea, the Lord helping us, we will obey; as on conditions of our obedience He has promised us great things, yea, even a visit from the heavens to honor us with His own presence. We greatly fear before the Lord lest we should fail of this great honor, which our Master proposes to confer on us; we are seeking for humility and great faith lest we be ashamed in His presence. Our hearts are greatly grieved at the spirit which is breathed both in your letter and that of Brother Gilbert's, the very spirit which is wasting the strength of Zion like a pestilence; and if it is not detected and driven from you, it will ripen Zion for the threatened judgments of God. Remember God sees the secret springs of human action, and knows the hearts of all living.

Brother, suffer us to speak plainly, for God has respect to the feelings of His Saints, and He will not suffer them to be tantalized with impunity. Tell Brother Gilbert that low insinuations God hates; but He rejoices in an honest heart, and knows better who is guilty than he does. We send him this warning voice, and let him fear greatly for himself, lest a worse thing overtake him; all we can say by way of conclusion is, if the fountain of our tears be not dried up, we will still weep for Zion. This from your brother who trembles for Zion, and for the wrath of heaven, which awaits her if she repent not.

[Signed] JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

And he wrote another beautiful letter to this same man, this same group of brethren in December 1833; the spirit of which, the most loving kindness that
I have ever read, after they had been driven from their homes in Zion over into the neighboring county, under the most terrible sufferings, and persecution, and death. But what interests me is why this all came about. And the Lord has told us. He told the Prophet in a revelation in Section 101. Brethren and sisters, I read these things while they apply to those people in that day; yet we are called upon to learn by the experiences of others. If the same principles applied then, they apply now, to this people, or God is not a just God.

D.& C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --

2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;

3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.

5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

Whom the Lord loves, He chastens.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings,

Here is the point:

6. ...there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strife, and lustful and covetous desires among them;

Think on these things, brothers and sisters.

6. ...there were jarrings,

Are there jarrings in your households?

6. ...and contentions,

Are there contentions in your households?

6. ...and envyings, and strife, and lustful and covetous desires among them;

Selfishness, in other words, not a desire to render up that which belongs to God and to Him.

6. ...therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.
And now mark this, dear brethren and sisters.

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; There it is again -- treating lightly the things which He has given.

8. ...but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.

Now, the Lord in His compassion, and with a desire to fulfill His word and promise to His people, sought to redeem Zion in the following year, in February 1834, when Zion's Camp was organized, asking first for five hundred men. Stating He would finally be satisfied with one hundred, he got two hundred. I think two hundred five went on that camp, but these were the terms upon which they would accomplish that mission. There were to be no murmurings, no jarrings, no contentions, no envyings or strifes -- one, by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, be one in Him, under the Prophet who led them personally to redeem Zion; and in this they failed. Even the set time was given for the redemption of Zion, September 1836. He gave them two years, but the Zion's Camp mission was not completed because the Lord had to call it off.

Now the Lord cannot, and will not be able to accomplish the redemption of Zion yet until He has a people who can go back in this fashion. The Lord has said how it is going to be done now. In February of 1834, this is when Zion's Camp was about to leave.

D.& C. 103

13. Behold, this is the blessing which I have promised after your tribulations, and the tribulations of your brethren -- your redemption, and the redemption of your brethren, even their restoration to the land of Zion, to be established, no more to be thrown down.
14. Nevertheless, if they pollute their inheritances they shall be thrown down; for I will not spare them if they pollute their inheritances.
15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power; And He was ready to do it then, and it will yet be done in this way.
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.
17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.
19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.
20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.
21. Verily, verily I say unto you, that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., is the man to whom I likened the servant to whom the Lord of the vineyard spake in the parable which I have given unto you.
22. Therefore let my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., say unto the strength of my house, my young men and the middle aged -- Gather yourselves together unto the land of Zion, upon the land which I have bought with money that has been consecrated unto me.

And they must be one. That is how it will be when Zion is redeemed yet, when a choice people who are all of one heart and one mind, without jarrings, contentions, or strifes; without the least scintilla of dissension, or opposition, or discord, will go walking to Zion with Jesus Christ and the Prophet Joseph at their head; so righteous that the trees will clap together, by reason of their righteousness, and their oneness, and their purity; which I pray God, we may become, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:515  March 19, 1972  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
March 19, 1972
I appreciate what has been said here, and pray that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks in the same Spirit and direction. The thing that has been running in my mind concerning us as a people, and myself, for that matter, as one of you, is our lack of faith. Still ringing in my ears is the statement of President Johnson that this people have not advanced beyond what they were thirty years ago, as a people. This is purely and simply the result of a lack of faith.

We are spiritually lazy, and probably we have not suffered enough, as our early brethren have suffered, as our immediate Priesthood fathers have suffered. Even Jesus Christ, of course, learned obedience by the things He suffered. But He did it perfectly.

I would to God that we could really take all of the lessons that we have couched in the language of the Lectures on Faith and abide them. If we had the faith we would have much more. We would enjoy much more of the gifts and blessings, powers of the Holy Ghost. This people would be such a power in the earth that the world would have to reckon with us, and the Lord's purposes would more immediately be affected. And I dare say it is because we have not done that very first thing that President Woolley used to tell people when they came to him and found out what they should do. He said, "Go and put yourselves in order, and your families."

Here is a revelation to us, brothers and sisters, given to John Taylor, December 25, 1884.

1. There are some things that ought to be put right.
2. Some time ago there was word given for the brethren and their families to put themselves in order before the Lord; and it is necessary that these things should be carried out, for there has been a negligence in some of these matters;
3. And if my people and Priesthood desire my blessing, and guidance, and protection, they must and shall be subject to my law.
4. And it is necessary that the various quorums of the Priesthood should place themselves right before me, saith the Lord;
5. And that as individuals they should place themselves in that position, for if they do not they have no claim upon my blessing or my protection.
6. A day of trouble, and anxiety and sorrow, and judgment will soon overtake this nation and other nations: it is nigh at hand, and the inhabitants of Zion must purge themselves from iniquity, folly, covetousness, and vanity, and listen to and obey my laws, or they cannot have my protection.

7. For I, the Lord, will not be mocked, but the wrongdoer shall receive the just recompense of reward; and the sinners in Zion shall be afraid;
8. And fearfulness shall also take hold of the wicked and the ungodly that are in your midst.

Fear and faith cannot exist in the same person. So, this is another indication of the lack of faith -- fear, fearfulness in the hearts of the people.

9. And if you, my people, obey my law and keep my commandments, to do them not in name only, but in reality, I will be your shield and protector, and your strong tower and no man shall be able to hurt you, for I will be your defense.

God will fight our battles, my dear brothers and sisters. We need have no fear if we have perfect faith.

10. Therefore, humble yourselves before me, and purify yourselves, that your acts and doings may be acceptable before me.
11. For if you do not you will share in the condemnation of the wicked.
12. Therefore, listen to the counsels of those whom I have appointed, and seek not your own will and way, but the will of the Lord your God;
13. For by him only can you be sustained in the time of trouble which is just approaching. Even so, Amen.

So it appears we have not set ourselves, our families, our affairs in order. Therefore the Lord cannot use us. I would like to read the words of a man who couched, I think, the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and particularly this great subject of faith and its rewards about as well as I could understand them.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 145-146

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his
character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

We can be saved no faster than we gain knowledge, my dear brothers and sisters. We gain knowledge through experience, through obedience, by the things we suffer, through the great law of sacrifice, which is accomplished through obedience to every word of God, and being willing to sacrifice every earthly thing, our lives if necessary. How much are you willing to do for one another to be set in order in your homes? How much are you willing to do to sustain and uphold President Johnson and this order of the Priesthood? What sacrifice are you willing to make to abide by the counsels that President Johnson gives us from week to week, month to month, year after year?

To change this static course that we are in -- I say static very advisedly, because if those words of President Johnson are true, we are a static people. If we are not going forward and increasing in knowledge, wisdom, and understanding; if we are not increasing in the way to perfection, we are going back. There is no such thing as standing still. If we are static and standing still, we are really going back. We are not going where God requires us to be in the course of progression and growth and experience, and the way to perfection.

We need perfect faith, then, dear brothers and sisters, and all things will work together for our good if we truly love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. I do not care what it is that comes to us, if we truly love God and the truth and this Priesthood, all experiences that come to us will work together for our good. We will increase in faith and knowledge, justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love.

I once asked President Johnson, "Why aren't we growing faster, why aren't we improving, why aren't we doing, why aren't we getting the place you want us to get, that the Lord wants us to get?" He said, "Because we do not love one another enough." Now this is sad. For the want of love, we are not getting anywhere, so to speak. Individuals are, thank God, but as a people we
are not. So what is the test that is coming? -- because there is going to be a sifting as sure as God lives. These things that the Lord told John Taylor are going to happen on behalf of this people. I testify of it to you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ.

So let us wake up and not be like dead men walking around, lazy spiritually. Let us be up and doing, be very positive, be faithful in our course, humble ourselves before God and repent, and determine that we are going to get ourselves and our families and this work in order, where President Johnson and the God of this people can use us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:519 March 21, 1972 CCA Funeral

Colorado City, Arizona
March 21, 1972
Funeral of Ida May Barlow Bateman

I feel greatly honored in being asked to speak on this honored occasion, as we pay our respects to this great character who has gone home. And that must be a marvelous and beautiful homecoming, as she has gone to join her great companion who left so many years ago. My mind goes back to those same days that Brother Hammon spoke of. I must have followed shortly after in a visit to Daniel R. Bateman's home with my father and Joseph Musser, and I recall the deep gratitude, the marvelous experience I had listening fall from the lips of this great man, Daniel R. Bateman, the testimony he bore to us regarding the eight hour meeting; his personal acquaintance and testimony regarding that great event that took place there, which was the beginning of a special dispensation which God Almighty provided for, for the accomplishment of His will and purposes in this last dispensation under the direction of Joseph Smith, the Prophet. And he likewise bore a marvelous testimony about his meeting the Lord Jesus Christ, which bore in on my soul with such strength I have never forgotten it.

I often hark back to that beautiful occasion, and I am most grateful that I had the privilege and opportunity to hear that testimony and bear it again to you, that John Taylor was the instrument in the hands of God, the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Prophet Joseph Smith, in setting up the glorious and special dispensation for the perpetuation of the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel and
of the holy Apostleship and Priesthood of God after the order of the Son of God. I often, when I had the occasion to meet with Sister May, heard from her lips a confirmation of these things, as she obtained them from her husband and lord.

What a marvelous thing that this order of the Priesthood, this great work in which we are engaged, provides for the continued care and honor and sustenance and blessing of such characters as Sister May as she was done, as was done for her in the family of President Leroy S. Johnson. I am sure Dan Bateman honors the name and the labors of Leroy S. Johnson for all that he has done for May and for him. I rejoice in these things, and I love the memory of Dan Bateman and of Sister May, his beloved companion.

I thrilled at the words of Brother Jessop as he testified of the character of this man and of this woman -- tried, tested, true, a lion of the Lord, indeed. These are the characters whom God loves and honors, and I am sure this is why he was privileged to meet the Savior. The faithfulness, the integrity, the loyalty of true Priesthood men is what God honors in His children, His sons, and in His daughters, too. What a contrast to what the Prophet Joseph Smith had to say to the Twelve and all saints. Somehow I was reminded of this, and feel to read it.

What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?***

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost.

And in the same breath:
...and proving a traitor to the brethren.

What a faithful, loyal, true friend Daniel R. Bateman was to John Taylor, to
John W. Woolley, to Lorin C. Woolley, and to all of the others who followed them. I rejoice to have been at the funeral of Daniel R. Bateman on the occasion of his burial in, I guess it was West Jordan. These things stand out very vividly and keenly in my memory.

So, I suppose that the greatest thing that we, as saints, can obtain from occasions of this character, paying respect to the honored dead; and yet they live and will live eternally because of their integrity and faithfulness to the end, their being faithful and true, loyal, standing up against all oppositions and the fiery darts of the adversary, to maintain the truth and to live and to die for it, which I pray that we may all do, that I may do, being faithful unto the end, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:521  April 2, 1972  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
April 2, 1972
Faith Is a Principle of Action and Power;
Faith in God Requires Faith in a Living Priesthood

Brother Guy has called on me to speak. I feel very keenly this responsibility, and rejoice at meeting with you here today. More than that, though, I rejoice in the blessings of my Heavenly Father, and the blessings that I have received at the hands of His holy Priesthood; for Priesthood is God. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, that I may be led to instruct by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is a witness for God, for the Godhead, if you please.

I have been thinking a great deal lately about this subject of faith, of which I love to speak, because it is the very foundation of life and salvation, and because it is the power of God unto salvation. Brethren and sisters, I am sure that too many of us think of faith in the abstract. To most it appears to be a mere mental assent or belief. But that is only the beginning of faith, to believe in a thing, and that is merely a mental assent. Where faith really counts and does something for a soul seeking life and salvation, faith must become a principle of action, and above all, of power.

Joseph Smith so beautifully and completely explained this principle in connection with faith, that we ought to read the Lectures time and time again, and get the real significance of the power of faith, the importance of faith. It is the beginning and the end of our salvation -- faith in God, the true and the
living God; faith that He has a perfection of all of the attributes of the Godhead; and faith in the necessity of obtaining the same attributes and making them a part of our character; faith that God can do all things for us; faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, whom He sent, and is the Author of our salvation; faith in a living Priesthood. I cannot emphasize that last part enough. Faith in God calls for faith in a living Priesthood whom He has called and chosen to direct. These sisters were one hundred percent right when they admonished the young, and I say to the old as well: "Stay close to the Priesthood at the peril of your salvation."

What about this principle of power? Let us get the word of Joseph Smith.

**Lecture Seven**

3. ...*We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force.*

It is, therefore, a mental power. And I say again, most are guilty of spiritual or mental laziness. That is why power is not an element of faith to them, and why it does not lead into action, doing something, laboring with our might, with a will, through the way that God has laid out, the will and the way.

Heber C. Kimball, it is told, often in kneeling down with his family in family prayer -- and by the way, this mental exertion comes about through words, through prayer, if you please, a most important element of the principle of faith. Without this, faith cannot be perfect. And this is why the Lord says for us to pray always -- but Heber C. Kimball, after getting through praying, getting up off their knees said, "Now, let us go out and bring these prayers to pass." Let us labor. We have asked God for power. When we call upon Him, we have asked Him for power. So this faith, this mental exertion then will give us the power to be obedient, and to labor with our might, with all of our heart, might, mind, and strength; and nothing short of this will satisfy God. Nothing short of it will give us the blessings of eternal lives -- eternal lives! and becoming like Him, have an eternal increase, bringing souls unto God, to His name, honor, and glory; nothing short of the whole heart, the whole mind.

Speaking of the attributes of God, I feel like going through and giving a little scripture regarding these things to back me up. After having named first, knowledge, as one of the six great attributes of God, he says:
Lecture Four

6. Secondly -- Faith or power. Hebrews xi 3: "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God." Genesis i. 1: "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth." Isaiah xiv.24, 27: "The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, 'Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass: and as I have purposed so shall it stand. For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?'"***

In the paragraph following, which explains faith or power, note how many times the word power is used.

12. And it is not less necessary that men should have the idea of the existence of the attribute power in the Deity; for unless God had power over all things, and was able by his power to control all things, and thereby deliver his creatures who put their trust in him from the power of all beings that might seek their destruction, whether in heaven, on earth, or in hell, men could not be saved. But with the idea of the existence of this attribute planted in the mind, men feel as though they had nothing to fear who put their trust in God, believing that he has power to save all who come to him to the very uttermost.

The Lord further tells us that the power is in us to be obedient, to be true and faithful. The power is in us by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, imparted by, and through the holy Priesthood. Never forget that connection, my dear brothers and sisters -- the channel of the Holy Ghost, which is the power that we seek through faith. The Holy Ghost is that power by which all things are accomplished. The Holy Spirit, another name, is the mind of the Father and of the Son, we are told in Lecture Five, and is the power by which they exercise control over all things.

You notice, my dear brothers and sisters, how, when we discuss these things, we always have to come to the Holy Spirit, the power of the Priesthood; and the power by which we may lay hold on eternal life; the power by which we may indeed exert our minds and our bodies with all of our might, mind, and strength; for the power is in us through the Holy Spirit, this glorious gift that He has given. So, how do we lay hold on this power? Lecture Six tells us by perfect obedience. Perfect obedience calls for our sacrifice of all earthly things, all earthly feelings, all earthly traditions; putting aside the world,
coming out of her, and coming under this great power of the Priesthood, which God has imparted to His servants to lead us. And the power of the Priesthood, again, is the Holy Spirit.

So the power is in us, dear brothers and sisters. And the Lord has been careful to tell us something else concerning this great subject:

D.& C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart,

The opposite of faith, for doubt and fear cannot exist at the same time with faith in a being.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.

33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled.

Why? Because we have not fulfilled our promises, such as are spoken of here.

33. ...But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.

Section 4, dear brothers and sisters. We are a part of a marvelous work, which has come about, which has come forth among the children of men.
D.& C. 4

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work; Desires, mental exertion, obedience, laboring with our might.

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, With power,

4. ...the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

5. And faith, Or power,

5. ...hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

These are the attributes of God.

6. Remember faith, Or power,

6. ...virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

Now, a little more specific instruction for us, brothers and sisters.

D.& C. 88

123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.

124. Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.

125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.

126. Pray always (for this power) that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself.
I hope I am getting over a message, and what it takes, dear brothers and sisters, to save ourselves; and to place ourselves beyond all enemies, and give us the power to overcome the adversary and the attributes that are contrary to the attributes and character of God, to overcome, that we may be like God. We cannot overcome without faith or power. Now the Lord gives some more instructions to the saints entering into the Holy United Order.

D. & C. 64

22. And after that day, I, the Lord, will not hold any guilty that shall go with an open heart up to the land of Zion;
Is not that where we are headed for? -- Zion, the pure in heart, the true sons and daughters of God.

22. ...for I, the Lord, require the hearts of the children of men.
23. Behold, now it is called today until the coming of the Son of Man,
That is today.

23. ...until the coming of the Son of Man, and verily it is a day of sacrifice,
This is a day of sacrifice.
23. ...and a day for the tithing of my people; for he that is tithed shall not be burned at his coming.

24. For after today
The coming of Christ,
24. ...cometh the burning -- this is speaking after the manner of the Lord -- for verily I say, tomorrow all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble; and I will burn them up, for I am the Lord of Hosts; and I will not spare any that remain in Babylon.

25. Wherefore, if ye believe me,
"If ye have faith in Me, I will give you power," (I am adding a little here), that:
25. ...ye will labor while it is called today.***

30. And he hath set you to provide for his saints in these last days, that they may obtain an inheritance in the land of Zion.
31. And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it.

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.
33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart
The whole heart and mind, and the strength.
34. ...and a willing mind;
And this will come by power of the Spirit of God.
34. ...and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.
36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

37. Behold, I the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.
And He surely must be speaking of the Church of the Firstborn, by which we should be striving to be members.

37. Behold, I the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.
38. For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion.
39. And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them, and they who are not apostles and prophets shall be known.

Then He goes on to speak of the Bishop, and show who is a judge, and they shall be found out.

So, my dear brothers and sisters, the call is to us to humble ourselves, to come out of the world, or Babylon; to set our hearts, our whole hearts and minds, with faith in God and a living Priesthood, to render perfect obedience; and doing these things of our own free will and choice, for the power is in us, and not have to be commanded in all things. Certain things, certainly, must come by direction, but the power is in us to obey all of the laws and principles and ordinances of the Gospel, as the Lord opens up the way for us.

So, with these things, my dear brothers and sisters, we should understand what the Lord has really given us in the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is the
attributes of God, the mind of the Father and the Son. If we have it in fullness, if we have it continually -- and that is the only way we can become like God -- we will have and lay hold upon all of His attributes; and we will become a character of a God, who is unchangeable, no respecter of persons, a God of love, and whose course is one eternal round. And we will be able to be found in His presence. May I read again an item that I read before, which I think sums up these things so well. This is found in Robert's "Gospel", who is actually summing up the Lectures on Faith. I do not know what page it is.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 145-146

*The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in,*
If we have the will and follow the way,

...will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

Having made a sacrifice of all earthly things -- feelings, traditions, and thus finding our course pleasing to God -- we have power with Him, because He has said, "If ye do what I say, I am bound; if ye do not what I say, then ye have no promise." Is not that power with God -- binding ourselves to God by keeping all of His commandments, rendering perfect obedience?

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father,

This is the Second Comforter promised to those who have their calling and election made sure.

...and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

The power to do so is the Holy Spirit; which I pray we may lay hold on, and keep as the most precious thing in life, to enable us to abide in the holy laws, the Celestial Order, the Family Order of Heaven, the Holy United Order; that we may be one, and that God may own us and be His people. What a
glorious thing it would be for Him to send His messenger, and to say, "Thou art accepted, My people; with these will I redeem My Zion and go into that holy place." God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 2:531  April 16, 1972  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 16, 1972
Humility; Why We Lose the Spirit of God

I am afraid we do not acknowledge God as we should. Humility was one of the grand characteristics of Jesus Christ. It was one of the grand characteristics of Joseph Smith the Prophet; and it is lacking in this thing, which I am sure would be called a great part of love, that has brought the downfall of many men in the Priesthood -- failure to sustain and uphold legitimate authority which stood over them, failing to submit to authority in humility, failing to acknowledge God in all of His hand dealings with us; failing, in other words, in gratitude. I can't think of a greater sin, among saints, at least, than the sin of ingratitude.

Humility, my dear brothers and sisters, is the very essence of this great requirement and the subject of faith, to obtain knowledge that our course is pleasing to God. Some have thought, "Well, coming to this, aren't we in just the opposite condition of humility? But I say it is the very essence of it. After all, in its ultimate sense, dear brothers and sisters, knowing, not merely believing that our course is pleasing to God; in its ultimate sense, I repeat, is having our calling and election made sure, and having it revealed to us, through the proper channels of legitimate authority. One is then worthy to have the Second Comforter and have the Lord Jesus Christ and the Father revealed to that person.

We talk about humility. The very essence of the life of the Lord Jesus Christ was one of submitting His will to the will of His Father. His will was swallowed up in the will of His Father. Perfect submission, perfect obedience -- this is humility. One has said that when you say you have humility, you have lost it. There is a great deal to that; but having knowledge that your course is pleasing to God would cause a person to fully submit and acknowledge God as the Giver of that blessing, the greatest of humility.
Now, my dear brothers and sisters, I feel considerably exercised over the things that cause people to lose the Spirit of God, calling to their aid the devil, and thus having false and foul spirits take possession. President Johnson has reminded us many, many times that the beginning of this foul condition, which is altogether too evident in the families of this people, is the spirit of criticism and submitting to one of those great seven evils that God hates; sewing discord, bearing false witness against one another. These ought we to avoid as the plague, and instead, let humility and love abound -- true charity, putting a cloak of charity around one another in their weaknesses, and above all, realizing that certainly our brother, our sister wife, our brothers and sisters in the family are trying to submit themselves to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I am always reminded in this connection of the writing of Joseph Smith. I don't know but that I have read this rather recently.

I charged the Saints not to follow the example of the adversary in accusing the brethren,

This same spirit applies to accusing one another in our family units, or one another as brethren; fellow bearers of the holy Priesthood, and especially is it a terrible thing to accuse and set in order one who has authority over us. This cannot be done with impunity, dear brothers and sisters, without the one doing so suffering one way or another, at least in the loss of the Spirit of God, which leads to many other evils.

I charged the Saints not to follow the example of the adversary in accusing the brethren, and said, "If you do not accuse each other, God will not accuse you.

Then this must be a sin of such degree and sufficiency that God would have to accuse us, accuse us if we accuse the brethren.

If you have no accuser you will enter heaven, and if you will follow the revelations and instructions which God gives you through me, I will take you into heaven as my back load.

Now let us think of this as President Johnson speaking. He is our Prophet today, and remember it.

I will take you into heaven as my back load. If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you. If you will throw a cloak of charity over my sins, Shall we add "weaknesses"?
...I will over yours -- for charity covereth a multitude of sins.

Now listen to this, brothers and sisters:

What many people call sin is not sin; I do many things to break down superstition, and I will break it down"; I referred to the curse of Ham for laughing at Noah, while in his wine, but doing no harm.  Noah was a righteous man,

And this is what I refer to when I say your brother or your sister, your sister wife is a righteous man or woman, if they are trying with their might to live the Gospel, to keep the Spirit of God, and to do their duty; though they may slip and have weaknesses and may say things that may be a little out of the way.  But let us realize what each other is trying to do and put a cloak of charity around it.

Noah was a righteous man, and yet he drank wine and became intoxicated; the Lord did not forsake him in consequence thereof, for he retained all the power of his Priesthood, and when he was accused by Canaan, he cursed him by the Priesthood which he held, and the Lord had respect to his word, and the Priesthood which he held, notwithstanding he was drunk, and the curse remains upon the posterity of Canaan until the present day.

I have noticed in my experience among brethren, and in my family, the one who criticizes and accuses, loses the Spirit of God automatically.  When we lose the Spirit of God, you may put it down, without fail, foul spirits will take its place; and, as one of the authors said, that we have from the Millennial Star, there is a "hell of happiness" among those that it takes place with.

This spirit of criticism, dear brothers and sisters, must stop in our families and it must be stopped among our people, and especially where it concerns the anointed of God, or one who is in authority over you.  Supposing that you may be falsely accused; maybe the accusation is being leveled against you, what is your reaction?  Are you going to respond to it in the same spirit and thus become like the accuser?  You will get the same spirit if you do, and then two people without the Spirit of God with foul spirits upon them, God help them.  I would suggest that you look inwardly in your families and see what sort of thing is going on.  If this is, root it out.  I suppose this is the most important part, the most effectual part of our setting our families in order.  The spirit of criticism must and shall be rooted out in order for the Spirit of
God to be there.

The Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace, of joy, the Spirit of love, the Spirit of faith, the Spirit of humility. So, you are falsely accused, as you may suppose. Unless you answer in kind at the cost of losing the Spirit of God, never do it. You cannot answer a foul spirit without losing it yourself. Just remember this. If you are falsely accused, suffer it, and return love for evil. Return love, return good for evil and be above that which falsely accuses. Are these things true, my brothers and sisters? The Spirit of God tells me so, after all the experience I have had.

Now if we are to become one, the spirit of criticism cannot be there. And if God is going to call us His, if we are to be His, we must be one. We cannot have the Spirit of God short of this; the Spirit of oneness. So, we have got to learn to live with one another by loving one another; first of all, loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and secondly, loving our neighbor, our sister wife, our brother and sister, our father and mother, as ourselves. Let us learn to sacrifice our feelings, therefore, brothers and sisters; therein can we overcome this terrible spirit of criticism. Sacrifice by suffering it, and "answer not a fool according to his own folly, lest thou also be like him." Shakespeare never said a truer thing. Now this is getting down to the nitty-gritty, so to speak, of our family life; and unless we get down to this, we are not going to root out these conditions that are so debilitating, so destructive of love and faith.

If we know that our course is pleasing, and though we are falsely accused, let us be humble and acknowledge God as the Giver of what we may have, and of what we are. Acknowledge God, and in this Spirit we will have true humility and love. Sisters, remember the first great law that was enunciated by Jehovah to Adam and Eve: "Thy desires shall be to thy husband and he shall rule over thee." "Submit yourselves," says Paul to the Ephesians. "Wives, submit yourselves to your husbands, as unto the Lord, for he is your lord." Wives, seek not to set in order your husbands. President Johnson has told this to the saints in the most emphatic terms in recent times, and I feel to repeat it and to sustain it with all that is in me. So, can't we go on in the Spirit of peace, dear brothers and sisters? I don't say that we have to suffer wrongs and evil continuously and forever. A person who engages in this sort of thing, in administering wrongs and evil to his brother and sister, will eventually take himself or herself out, if it is persisted in. So let us be at
peace with God and our legitimate head in the Priesthood.

Another aspect of this spirit of criticism, brothers and sisters, is that if it is indulged in continually and without let or hindrance, it will eventually cause you to apostatize; it cannot have any other result. It had this same result among the brethren who were called in the Apostleship even, in the Church, those men who were called Apostles, that first Twelve. Criticism by those brethren, coupled with the spirit of aspiring men is what took them out. That is how it started, until finally, they were calling Joseph a fallen Prophet, an unjust man. And they conjured up all kinds of hurt feelings, grievances, everything that they could think of, and began accusing the Prophet of the very things that they thought they were suffering. That is the strange thing about this spirit of criticism. You will find that those who criticize others on a certain matter are guilty of the same thing themselves.

I just read some recent articles out of the Millennial Star, a series of them written by the editor on this spirit of apostasy. Brother Guy tells me that it is going to be put out in pamphlet form and will form a basis which will be very educational and instructive to the saints. It has some very powerful teachings and instructions for us and will serve to help us, I am sure.

Now, brothers and sisters, who and what do we love most? We should first love God with all our might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves. If we could ever keep this in mind as we go about our daily labors and all of our affairs, in our families, in brethren laboring with each other in their work, or in their Priesthood duties; if they could only keep this in mind, realizing that his brother is also striving to keep the commandments of God; her sister, his sister, is also striving to keep the commandments of God; and put a cloak of charity around our weaknesses, and let us distinguish between sin and weakness. Sin is willful disobedience. It is disobedience having knowledge of the truth and turning away from it, disobeying a truth or a law. Weaknesses are these things that we are beset with, that are born with us or have resulted from our education and bringing up as children; and if we would look inwardly we would find so many of these weaknesses that date back to our childhood. It is the purpose of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, it is the purpose of the holy Priesthood, to perfect us, to overcome these weaknesses and do away with the propensity to sin. I would like to close with the words of the Lord to the Prophet Joseph Smith in instructions on the Priesthood.

D. & C. 84
35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;
37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.
39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.

Now this, of course, is to those who receiveth the Priesthood. But, brothers and sisters, in the oaths and covenants we take in the holy marriage covenant, they are just about as serious, because that is an ordinance of the holy Priesthood, one of the highest.

40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved. 41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

Such become the sons of perdition, beyond the power of repentance. And we will learn as we read these articles on apostasy, how apostasy begins and how it ends, and can end in oblivion, the second death, which comes after the resurrection; of which resurrection all shall have a part, and how wonderful is this.

42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.

So let us be careful what we say, how we criticize and whom we criticize, how we accuse and whom we accuse, or we are liable to find ourselves on the high road to apostasy, which I pray we may not, any of us, have a part in. Let us love this work. Let us sustain this Priesthood, this order of the Priesthood which strives from day to day, month to month, to prepare a people to redeem Zion; to be so righteous a people that is on that way to Zion, because of the righteousness of such people, the trees would clap together.

Let us sanctify the ground upon which we dwell. Let us sanctify these homes
and live in them and abide in them, and dedicate them first as temples. Lorin Woolley said in the earlier days that the only temples the saints would have, eventually, in this day, would be their homes. We are to have temples again, but in this day of trial, of loneliness, in our strivings to abide in the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, under the gift and powers of the holy Priesthood, I pray we may make our homes temples -- keep them dedicated, sanctify them by our righteousness and never let foul and false and delusive spirits to enter therein.

God help us to live the Family Order of Heaven, for this is what we are indeed engaged in. Let us not bring reproach upon this glorious system, this holy law which we are called and privileged to abide. John Taylor has told us that only the holy Priesthood can sponsor and give this blessing. How grateful we should be to be called together under the instruction and tutorship of the holy Apostleship, which has been vouchsafed to us through the Prophet Joseph Smith, the Lord Jesus Christ, through John Taylor. How grateful we should be that we have this Priesthood to instruct us, to direct us, and to strengthen us and uphold us; if we will only believe and obey it, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 2:539 May 3, 1972 CCA Funeral**

Colorado City, Arizona
May 3, 1972
Funeral of President Carl Otto Nathaniel Holm

I desire but to say what the Lord would have me say on this sacred and beautiful occasion, and that the Spirit of God will prompt me. I am grateful for this opportunity to speak of my friend and brother, my fellow servant, my fellow Apostle whom I loved and still love even more. I am grateful for the life of Carl Otto Nathaniel Holm, who set an example worthy of emulation for every Latter-day Saint who has come under the circle of his acquaintance. In a very real sense, Brother Carl laid down his life for his friends; for no one labored harder, no one desired the truth more among my acquaintances than Brother Carl. You have had recounted how he loved these crowning laws and principles of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ -- Celestial Marriage, which he abided, and the fruits of which we have seen before us. And I rejoice in this beautiful sight of wives and children whom
he has brought under the New and Everlasting Covenant, under the influence of his Priesthood, his fatherhood, and his love. Lo, how he strove to establish the Holy United Order in this community and among the saints. You know it and I know it.

He was called to administer in this community by President John Y. Barlow, and he strove with his might to establish that holy economic law, which is the greatest next to Celestial and Plural Marriage; and as has been said, the means by which we abide this holy law of marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. And he was fully conscious that he was abiding the Family Order of Heaven.

Now this family should be proud and grateful for this great sire, this great Priesthood man who truly loved the Priesthood, who truly was loyal one hundred percent to his Priesthood head; and how he loved and sustained and upheld John Y. Barlow during his administration; and how he has loved and sustained those who followed in these past eighteen years, our beloved President Leroy S. Johnson. No one has striven to be closer, and to do his duty, and to love and obey the truth, than Brother Carl.

I think the outstanding characteristic of his great character was love and charity. He emulated, personified this great principle of charity, as much or more than anyone I can think of. He always spoke well of others, hardly ever a derogatory thing, except where people were not abiding the truth. And I feel impressed to read again the words of Moroni on this subject, as we can see how he abided the law of love. After having spoken of faith; and of this he had a great abundance, in abiding a deep, a true faith in the Lord our God, and in Jesus Christ, and in the living Priesthood. His was an eternal hope, always hoping for the best and working for it. I wish I could say the same for myself, these things I am speaking of about Brother Carl. But here is what Moroni said regarding it, after having talked about faith and hope.

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

And this he was and is.

44. ...and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the
power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long,
He was long-suffering.
45. ...and is kind,
We all know of his kindness, his great kindness.
45. ...and envieth not,
There was no envy in this man's heart.
45. ...and is not puffed up,
We all know how meek he was, calling upon the saints to do better, and mostly upon himself.
45. ...seeketh not her own,
Always, he would wind up a conversation, with me at least, and I heard him with others, "Brother, what can I do for you? What can I get for you?"
45. ...is not easily provoked,
We all know how he fit this one -- calm, cool, collected, not easily provoked.
45. ...thinketh no evil,
He thought well of others, not evil of others.
45. ...and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth,
And oh, how he loved the truth, and saw it, too, and did obey it.
45. ...beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

In the light of these things, my dear brothers and sisters, I can see Brother Carl was ready to go to another assignment; and thank God for the knowledge that we have that we will see him again, abiding in the love of the truth of the Gospel.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

And we know what Paul had to say: "Though we have great faith and all of these other things, and have not charity, we are nothing;" and we can see how it is, for the Lord in His closing remarks to His beloved Twelve said, "Love ye one another, as I have loved you."
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

And now, this to all of us, dear brothers and sisters; and after all, is not this for us, this solemn occasion? And the call again through his own words, Brother Carl's words to us:

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

I think we should take as a message this day -- let us love one another, as Brother Carl loved the truth, loved his brethren, loved his family. Let us truly learn to love one another and be one, a people God can use for the advancement of His work, and ultimately the redemption of Zion and the building up of the Kingdom of God, and the establishment of this Priesthood upon the earth, which Brother Carl strove with all of his might, mind, and strength to do; in which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Volume Three

RTJ 3:1 May 7, 1972 CCA
RTJ 3:6 May 14, 1972 CCA
RTJ 3:8 May 21, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:13 June 18, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:16 July 2, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:18 July 16, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:24 August 6, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:32 August 20, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:36 September 17, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:41 October 8, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:45 October 18, 1972 CCA Funeral
RTJ 3:47 October 22, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:51 November 19, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:54 November 21, 1972 SLC Funeral
RTJ 3:56 December 3, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:65 December 17, 1972 Sandy
RTJ 3:71 January 7, 1973 Sandy
RTJ 3:78 January 21, 1973 Sandy
RTJ 3:79 February 18, 1973 Sandy
RTJ 3:88 March 4, 1973 Sandy
RTJ 3:93 March 18, 1973 Sandy
RTJ 3:93 April 6, 1973 CCA Conference
RTJ 3:99 April 8, 1973 CCA Conference
RTJ 3:109 April 22, 1973 Sandy
RTJ 3:115 May 6, 1973 Sandy
RTJ 3:119  May 13, 1973  CCA Academy Graduation
RTJ 3:124  May 20, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:130  June 3, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:134  June 17, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:138  July 22, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:141  July 27, 1973  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 3:142  July 31, 1973  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 3:144  August 5, 1973  CCA
RTJ 3:148  August 19, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:158  September 16, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:164  October 7, 1973  CCA
RTJ 3:169  October 21, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:173  November 4, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:179  November 18, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:183  December 2, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:192  December 16, 1973  Sandy
RTJ 3:195  January 6, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:198  January 20, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:206  February 3, 1974  CCA
RTJ 3:210  February 17, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:219  March 17, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:227  April 7, 1974  CCA  Conference
RTJ 3:234  April 21, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:239  May 5, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:240  May 12, 1974  CCA
RTJ 3:245  May 19, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:252  June 2, 1974  CCA
RTJ 3:260  June 16, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:265  June 17, 1974  SLC  Funeral
RTJ 3:266  July 7, 1974  CCA
RTJ 3:271  July 21, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:279  August 4, 1974  CCA
RTJ 3:290  August 18, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:295  September 8, 1974  CCA
RTJ 3:300  September 22, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:306  October 20, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:313  November 3, 1974  CCA
RTJ 3:318  November 14, 1974  CCA
RTJ 3:320  November 17, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:326  December 8, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:334  December 14, 1974  SLC  Funeral
RTJ 3:337  December 22, 1974  Sandy
RTJ 3:343  January 5, 1975  Sandy
RTJ 3:351  January 19, 1975  Sandy
RTJ 3:360  February 2, 1975  Sandy
RTJ 3:366  March 2, 1975  CCA
RTJ 3:371  March 16, 1975  Sandy
RTJ 3:373  April 5, 1975  CCA  Priesthood Meeting
RTJ 3:378  April 6, 1975  CCA  Conference
RTJ 3:382  April 20, 1975  Sandy
RTJ 3:387  May 4, 1975  Sandy
RTJ 3:391  May 11, 1975  CCA
RTJ 3:397  May 18, 1975  Sandy
RTJ 3:397  June 22, 1975  Sandy
RTJ 3:404  July 20, 1975  Sandy
RTJ 3:408  August 5, 1975  CCA  Funeral
I deeply appreciate the wonderful testimonies, instructions that have been given by the brethren here today. They have been dictated by the Spirit of God, and all are good speakers when they speak by the Spirit of God; for when this comes in this way, it is the word and will of God, as the Lord has told us in His holy scripture. I especially appreciate the life and labors, the great Spirit that is in President Jessop. We little realize what a witness and a testator he is of the great Priesthood work of this day and time, and what a great work he has accomplished in his great ministry. He is a similar example to that of Brother Carl in following the direction and dictation of the Priesthood. I wish I could emulate these great examples we have before us better, and I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, that my remarks might be dictated by the Spirit of God here today.

I can't help but repeat the words of President Johnson about the lack of progress of this people for the last thirty years. That was a terrible indictment when it was uttered here some months ago, and I never cease thinking about it. It should be applying to each and every one of us in our own station and condition, so that we, individually at least, will not be guilty of having stood still, more or less. I realize we can't stand still. We are either progressing or we are retrogressing. And so, if we haven't progressed, it simply means that we have really retrogressed.

President Barlow arrived at the point in his great ministry among this people, that he said that we are going to have to raise up a people out of our loins to be that people that God would use as a nucleus of the great Millennium, for the redemption of Zion and the accomplishment of His purposes. Now what does this mean, brothers and sisters? It means that we who have been here these many years are required to raise up a people out of our loins, to raise up our children in light and truth, and it is expected that they will do better than we have. But the responsibility is on us to raise them up so that they will do better than we have, and that they can be used. That is a terrible responsibility. It is awesome, the responsibility that lies on us as parents, living, as we are supposed to be, the Family Order of Heaven, this great and glorious law, the pinnacle of the laws of the holy Priesthood. The means have been given us; the power is in us to do it, if we would only abide this holy law and its companion law, the Holy United Order, which is the means
Now how are we going to do this, brothers and sisters? How are we going to do better? Simply by repenting and humbling ourselves and offering to God the sacrifice of a broken heart and contrite spirit. Humble ourselves, submit ourselves to be led by the President of Priesthood, the representative of God on earth, and take his directions and instructions and do something about it.

I submit to you, my brothers and sisters, that the great lack we have is our failure to abide the law of sacrifice. If we had obeyed this law, we would have better been able to abide the holy Family Order, Celestial Marriage, and we would be doing the things that Brother Jessop and Brother Louis have told us, submit to our Priesthood head.

I would like to read the words of the Savior to the Nephite and Lamanite people when His voice was heard out of the heavens, before they saw Him and before He showed Himself to the people, after the great calamities that came upon the land. His voice was heard before that three days of darkness, and He spoke in this wise:

3 Nephi 9

18. I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.
19. And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.
20. And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

I am afraid, dear brothers and sisters, that prosperity has nearly ruined us, as it has the people of God in times past. We are not humble and contrite and have not offered this sacrifice. If we had we would be able to come to a position where we would know that our course is pleasing to God, and we would then have power with God, through faith, having come a long ways, at least, toward becoming like Him. And we will never have power with God until and unless our course is pleasing to Him, and we are becoming like
Him, having all of His attributes -- knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love.

In this day and time the Lord has said, "And thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things." He has told us on another occasion, "I am displeased with none except those who do not offer unto Me a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and acknowledge My hand in all things."

D.& C. 59

8. Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

This is in Section 59, which I commend to your reading and study and prayer.

9. And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day;

10. For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High.

11. Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;

Every day should be a Sabbath to us, except that we labor six, and rest on the seventh. Every breath we breathe, every action we take should be done with a prayer unto God.

12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord.

13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.

14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.

15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin, but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance --

16. Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the fulness of the earth is yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;
And all other things shall be added.

And so, brethren and sisters, I call upon you and me to repent, to humble ourselves before God and pray for power and the gift of faith -- yes, the gift of repentance, but especially the gift of faith -- that we might go forward knowing that we have all of the gifts of God necessary to bring us up to see the face of God, namely the Holy Ghost, the gift of the Holy Ghost. We have been given, by the laying on of hands, the gift of the Holy Ghost, the greatest gift of God to man to bring him back into His presence; and therein it may be said the power is in us.

We know what is right and wrong, and we don't even have to be told every little move to make. When it comes to the important moves in our lives we should certainly never move without direction from the President. But it is pleasing to him and to the Lord that we do these things found in Section 58:

D. & C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.

Mark this now:

33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, How often we have heard this.

33. ...This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled.
**But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.**

So, my brothers and sisters, the power is in us to do good. Do you have to be commanded to go up and see to the needs of the widows and orphans? You can offer; you don't have to be commanded. Certainly, we should be blending our efforts and contributing to the storehouse of the Lord. This we have been commanded to do. But do we have to be commanded in every little thing as it comes along? Of course not. The power is in us to do good, and I would like to see this community get together and see to the needs of the family of President Holm. There are some real needs there.

Now, my brothers and sisters, we have been together for a long enough time. I pray God to give you strength to overcome all evil and to go forward with the power of the Holy Spirit to do good, to build up the Kingdom and establish this order of Priesthood in the earth. I pray that we may follow the examples of these worthies who labor before us, and our Priesthood fathers before them. They are watching over us, brothers and sisters, and they grieve over our lack of diligence, our lack of faith.

Let us realize that our time may come any time. I was overwhelmed as they were taking the mortal remains of President Holm out of here last Wednesday with the thought, "There but for the grace of God go I." Let us be prepared for the day when we will be called home, and let us go fully prepared and as ready as President Holm was. God bless us all to this end, to be faithful unto the end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:6 May 14, 1972 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
May 14, 1972
Testimony of the Prophet Joseph Smith
and President Johnson

I am happy to be with you, dear brothers and sisters, and wish, as President Johnson has said, to be dictated by the Spirit of God, for my mind is a blank. I have not premeditated anything to say here.

Under such circumstances I always hark back to our beloved Prophet Joseph Smith, of whom President Johnson has spoken so truly. I am grateful for Father Adam, for the Lord Jesus Christ, and for our beloved Prophet Joseph
Smith, who did more for the salvation of men on the earth save Jesus Himself, and, of course, Father Michael, who brought us here. I love his memory. I love to read of his work and mission. I love his doctrine, which is the doctrine of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, who are one, and with whom he was one by and through the Holy Spirit, and came to act in the office of the Holy Ghost himself.

The Prophet Joseph Smith is that being or individual to whom we look in this dispensation of the fullness of times for direction. He is the One Mighty and Strong to come and set in order the House of God, and to continue this work of this last and full dispensation of the Gospel. And I think, my dear brothers and sisters, if we would try to draw near to him he would be brought closer to us, and our fathers in the Priesthood would be used to instruct and to direct this work along more effectual lines if we were but faithful and true as a people, capable of receiving this blessing.

I remember how the story of the Prophet Joseph Smith thrilled me as a young man. I wasn't told much about him at first, as soon as I might have done; but as I had unfolded to me the life and work and the mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith, it was as though I had known him and been with him through his ministry. And I thrill to hear his doctrine and the grand truths of heaven that he restored to earth; the holy Priesthood, the holy Apostleship, by which he was given, under the hands of Peter, James, and John, and carried in the organization of this great and glorious structure -- the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the Church of Jesus Christ, the Kingdom of God, the organization of the holy Priesthood above all. And by his power and authority, under Jesus Christ, we act today. Joseph's authority and the keys thereof of have been handed down authoritatively into the hands Leroy S. Johnson, and I testify of it to you at this time.

Brothers and sisters, we should read more of his teachings, and be instructed therein, for his doctrine is the doctrine of this order of the Priesthood, which is his order after the order of Enoch, after the order of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. We should repent and come unto him through his Priesthood. He is watching carefully all the things that are being done here, and I am sure that he is displeased, very often, with what is lacking, and some of the things that are done contrary to the doctrine of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

I am grateful to my father for the beautiful heritage vouchsafed to me, for his
teaching me these truths and bringing me to this work; and that he abided the holy law, the Family Order of Heaven, by which we shall come again into the presence of God, and none else. Are we abiding in these holy laws that he restored? Let each ask himself and answer. The Holy United Order and the law of Celestial Marriage together will save and exalt us, and nothing else, by virtue of the power and authority of the holy Priesthood.

We should be magnifying that which we have received to the honor and glory of God, and thus we would not be treating lightly the things we have received. We have received the Priesthood upon every man that has had hands laid on him for this great gift. It is not magnified. It has been treated too lightly by altogether too many.

Now I pray, dear brothers and sisters, that we may go on this note now to receive instructions from the other brethren, and to go on ourselves to perfection; become one in the hands of God through His Priesthood, to be used for the redemption of Zion, which we must do right here and now as a part of Zion, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:8 May 21, 1972 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
May 21, 1972
Keys of Elijah Held by One Man;
Must Stay Close to the Source of Our Blessings;
Raise Children Unto the Lord

I am grateful to be here with you today, along with my beloved brethren. I desire to continue in the Spirit of God to teach and instruct us, and pray for your faith and prayers. What has been spoken here today has so far been running in my mind; and it must be that the Lord has a message for us very definitely along the lines that have been spoken of so far. My mind has been running on these keys of Elijah also, spoken of in the 132nd Section, this one man who holds the keys. Now what are those keys, brothers and sisters? They are the keys of Elijah. He was the great sealing power and keyholder in his day. And so great did he perform that work, having been translated and taken up into heaven, that he was to be sent in the latter days. He was to be sent, of course, from the time of Christ, when he, with Moses and Christ, were transfigured before Peter, James, and John. And those same keys of
Elijah, delivered to Peter, James, and John on that occasion; those same keys through Peter, James, and John were conferred upon Joseph and Oliver, Joseph being the keyholder.

Elijah was sent in 1836 as well, Peter, James, and John already having come and given the holy Apostleship to these men, and to Joseph in particular; but it was still necessary for Elijah to come and deliver his keys personally to Joseph -- the sealing powers, after which time, by this appointment and direction he was able to seal under the holy order of matrimony, the Celestial Law of heaven, and not until then. Things having gotten out of order as far as the Church was concerned, they having rejected the fullness of the Gospel -- Celestial and Plural Marriage, and the Holy United Order -- the Church actually rejected it, dear brothers and sisters, and the Lord provided a special dispensation to carry on these keys, under and through John Taylor, Jesus and Joseph themselves coming to see that it was done. These are the words I was reading out of the book, Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, these keys and power of Elijah.

TPJS Page 337
Mission of Elijah

*Now for Elijah. The spirit, power, and calling of Elijah is, that ye have power to hold the key of the revelations, ordinances, oracles, powers and endowments of the fulness of the Melchizedek Priesthood and of the kingdom of God on the earth; and to receive, obtain, and perform all the ordinances belonging to the kingdom of God, even unto the turning of the hearts of the fathers unto the children, and the hearts of the children unto the fathers, even those who are in heaven.*

You may have experienced, and seen, observed how there are many still living -- men have gone and come to this order of the Priesthood acknowledging they held authority to marry, and that was all. They got their wives, and then went off into the sagebrush, and cut themselves off from the power and source and the keys of their blessings, thinking that they could have direct access to God, and abide in that holy principle by themselves. Large families have been raised under those conditions, and we see what has been happening to them, brothers and sisters.

The point I want to make here, and make it crystal clear, dear brothers and sisters, what good does it do to receive a blessing and then cut off the channel by which you are to receive continued blessings, guidance, and direction,
even the Holy Ghost? That is what they have done, cut themselves off. What good does it do to seal women to men in this holy law if they think that they can go off into the sagebrush and do it by themselves? It is impossible. Those who seal women to men in this holy law have the responsibility to carry on, to teach and direct and train them, and see that families are raised up in light and truth.

That is the responsibility of these keys of Elijah held by Leroy S. Johnson today. They cut themselves off from the channel of the Holy Ghost, which is the power of this Priesthood. Let any of you try it, and you will see what will happen to your children, and your children's children. It is the business and the work of this order of the Priesthood, dear brothers and sisters, to nurture, teach, and train, and to raise up a people under the family of this holy order of Priesthood, to be prepared for the One Mighty and Strong, and the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ to redeem Zion, to prepare the way. Can't you see how awful this responsibility is that rests upon President Johnson and his co-laborers in this Council? Can we not see the great concern that he has for us, and what an awful thing it would be if it were just a matter of sealing men and women up and sending them on their way? How could he prepare a people under those conditions?

I rejoice, dear brothers and sisters, in the knowledge that this is the people that has been called out of the heart's core of the Latter-day Saints that would hold to eternal principles and be prepared to become the nucleus of the great Millennium. This is that people, if you will only be that people, and follow the counsel and direction of this order of the Priesthood. Right from the beginning, from all that I have been able to learn of the teachings of John W. Woolley and Lorin C. Woolley -- I have heard it from the lips of Daniel Bateman, and I have heard it from the lips of John Y. Barlow, Joseph W. Musser, Charles Zitting, Leroy Johnson who met them; and we have still a witness of their teachings, President Jessop -- when men used to come to them for direction, what they should do, they would say simply, "Go and set in order your families; teach and train them up." Set in order your families. That is the mission that rests upon the bearers of the Melchizedek Priesthood sitting here today, and in other places under the direction of this order of the Priesthood -- to go and set in order your families.

Do you grieve, brethren, that you do not have more responsibility in this work, do not have some "big job" in the Priesthood? Great heavens, the
greatest job in the world that is given to this work and people is for heads of families bearing the holy Melchizedek Priesthood to raise up a righteous posterity, to teach their children in light and truth, to teach women to live together and love one another, and become as a family of heaven here in the midst of this telesciasl, hellish world. That is our job, and the devil is taking every advantage he can because of our foolishness and not following these orders and the channels by which we obtain the power to accomplish this work. "To your tents, O Israel," in this great fight with evil. Let us gird up our loins, dear brethren, and bear off this work under the direction of the great keyholder. Let us go forward and not backward, keeping the commandments, being faithful and true; and above all, loving one another.

The first and great commandment, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all of thy might, mind, and strength," means to keep His commandments. "If ye love Me," He says, "keep My commandments." The second is like unto it: "Love thy neighbor as thyself." Who is your neighbor? The one next door, across the fence? Not by any means. Your neighbor, dear sisters, are your sister wives. Brethren, your neighbors are your co-laborers under this holy order of the Priesthood. You have received the Melchizedek Priesthood, brethren, by oath and covenant, to sustain and uphold that power that gave you that Priesthood, that gave you those wives.

What an awful responsibility rests upon us, brethren and sisters, you dear mothers who have charge of these children almost solely in their tender and early years. Brigham Young went so far as to say that their salvation and growth and development, their characters, if you please, depend upon you mothers; and their salvation and yours stand in peril if you fail to do it.

How awful this responsibility is, is pretty well spelled out in Section 93, where the Lord, after instructing Joseph and his brethren as to the nature of light and truth, these souls that we have, the body and the spirit that came into it innocent when they were born into the world; then He went on: "Joseph, Frederick, Sidney and others, you have not taught your children many things, and you are under condemnation until, and unless you do," -- this, to the Prophet of God.

So these injunctions rest upon us likewise, each and every one. I cannot emphasize enough, my dear brothers and sisters, how awful, how terrible the responsibility resting upon our shoulders, to raise these children up in light and truth, to love the Gospel, to love the Priesthood. And you mothers, at the
peril of your salvation in the raising up of these children, turn them to their fathers at the proper time. Brigham Young gave instructions on that. If you do not, God help you, and God help those children. Turn these children to their righteous fathers who are seeking, through President Johnson, to obey the holy laws that have been vouchsafed to him.

God help us to do these things, dear brothers and sisters, and to sense and realize the awful responsibility that rests upon us. How much more we should begin to realize it since we have been told that this people are very little, if any, further ahead than they were thirty years ago, except in numbers. Quality obedience, abiding in the truth, loving it for its own sake; loving one another, engaged in this holy law, dear sisters, and loving your children enough to want to save and exalt them; and prepare them to go into the hands of the holy Priesthood to be placed, themselves, into this holy law. This is what we should be looking forward to. God help us to do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:13 June 18, 1972 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 18, 1972
We Must Overcome Evil as the Savior Overcame

Well, brothers and sisters, we have had the message and the warning. When we hear it in this vein, we had better take heed and do something about it, or we are going to suffer the consequences. This is indeed a great work, and we are living in the great and dreadful day of the Lord, as we have been told many times. It is now for us to overcome. I would like to very briefly read some of the words of John Taylor as he quoted the Lord Himself.

Mediation and Atonement  Chapter 25  Page 179

The next question for us to examine is, How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection?

Brought by the Lord Jesus Christ.

In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son of God by adoption; and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir
with Jesus Christ; and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible, and has placed it within the power of believers in Him, also to overcome; and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as He has overcome and has sat down upon His Father's throne.

What the brethren have been telling us today is that it is up to us to overcome these weaknesses and foul spirits. It is up to us to overcome death, hell, and the devil -- to put it very shortly and sweetly. These foul and false spirits are the things that we have to contend with. He overcame the devil in those great temptations with correct principle and the word of God. He descended below all things that He might rise above all things, and He overcame, and calls upon us to do likewise, and to become like Him.

And as he has said, "I and the Father are one," so are the obedient saints one with Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:

"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, are in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through faith in Jesus, they rise to the dignity and glory of the Godhead, even to be Gods; as it is promised:

And from revelations:

"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.

Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." - - Rev., iii, 21.

Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxi, 7.
So we have this great and glorious thing to see fulfilled, closing the chapter and this whole book, *The Mediation and Atonement of Our Lord Jesus Christ.*

"Behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom, that which shall not be destroyed* * * And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him." -- *Daniel*, vii, 13, 14, 27.

This is the promise held out to us, brothers and sisters, if we overcome. God help us to do so, and to be with Him, to be like Him, and be one with Him, as He is in the Father, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:16  July 2, 1972**  Sandy

Faith Is Lacking Because We Do Not Please God

I pray for an earnest interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, that I may be directed to say those things that will encourage you and bless us all to the end that we may become like God. My mind goes to the great subject of faith, the power of faith, which is the means by which God has accomplished all that He has done in the creation of worlds, the bringing forth of His children upon the earth, and in establishing, through His Son Jesus Christ, the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ for the salvation of those children. I am grateful for the testimony I have of this work and Priesthood, and that the Priesthood has taught this people all the day long a great and glorious message of how to become like God. That is why we are given this greatest law of the Gospel -- Celestial Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven -- the highest and most important law that God has revealed for the benefit of His children who He expects to bring back into His presence, which is His glory.
Now, brothers and sisters, these things have all been done by faith. By faith you are here, and you have received and obeyed the Gospel, which has been delivered to us by the servants of God. Now, why aren't we receiving those things which will bring us into His presence? Because our course is not pleasing to God. Our course of life, putting it very simply, is not pleasing enough to God that He can own and bless us as His people.

The power of faith, as given forth by the Prophet Joseph Smith in the Lectures on Faith, is contained in this great principle that we come to know that our course of life is pleasing to God, and thereby we have power with Him. That course of life cannot become pleasing to Him except we sacrifice all earthly things. Above and beyond all earthly things, putting aside property and mere things is our earthly character, this character that we were born with as we came into this lone and dreary world, subject to the temptations and the activities of the devil, who was cast down into the earth even before Father Adam came here to begin the propagation of his children. It is up to us to sacrifice this character, this selfish character that we have. That is the great sacrifice. As we become like Him, nearer and nearer like Him, we obtain power with Him because we will come to know and have the testimony that Enoch had, that he pleased God. It is for us to please our Lord Jesus Christ and become like Him as He became like the Father, giving up these mean characteristics that we have, these selfish characteristics that we have, and obtain the pure love of Christ, which is the most important attribute of the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost; which is given us as a great gift to enable us to come back into His presence, by obtaining it and keeping it throughout our lives.

Think of the power that you would have with God, dear brothers and sisters, if you were like Him. He cannot, by the laws of heaven and of the holy Priesthood, He cannot own and bless us until we become like Him. It is just that simple. And we cannot become like Him save we have and keep always the Holy Ghost as our constant companion, and this is the simple matter that we have to come to. It is just that plain and simple. We do not seem to keep this thing in mind. As we go through our daily labors, our affairs -- brethren directing their families, and sisters their children, and our brethren sustaining and upholding the authority of God upon the earth, by which we have these blessings -- we forget and lose the Spirit of God. When that is lost, false and delusive spirits take possession, and these mean characteristics, these
emotional hang-ups, if you please, are what destroy us. They are engendered by false and delusive spirits which have taken hold of us, and which we have grown up with. They are the characters that we must sacrifice so that our course is pleasing to God.

Now, if we would love God with all our might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves, we would have the Spirit of God continually. This attribute, love, would overcome all things, this dross in our nature, and enable us to sacrifice these things on the altar, which is laid before us when we came into this work and when we were born into it.

I do not feel to take any more time. I pray, dear brothers and sisters, that we will settle down and prepare for the great destructions and judgments that are to come, and draw closer together, and be one in the hands of this Priesthood under God; that we may be that people that He is seeking to redeem Zion and to bring about much righteousness, going back to redeem Zion and bring that holy city into being. There is much work to be done, much preparation to make, and I pray God to help us to do these things in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:18 July 16, 1972 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
July 16, 1972
Faith and the Plan of Salvation

I sincerely pray that the same spirit will actuate my remarks, as has that of those before. It would seem anything I could say would be an anticlimax, but with the Lord's help, I pray that we may be further instructed and edified by the Spirit of God.

As I contemplate the things that President Musser has spoken to us about here today, I realize that the great fundamental ingredient for accomplishing the great objectives that he has laid before us is the power of faith, bringing us the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost, which will lead us to all truth and enable us, if we possess it continually, to become like God. That is the only reason, the only basis on which Enoch and his people were able to come up to the point where they could be translated. They became like God.

It happened that I was reading some literature that is quoting from the
Lectures on Faith, and I felt impressed to present them here to you. I think they carry on with the same objectives as the brethren have spoken on up to now in this meeting. I think what most of us need, dear brothers and sisters, is to know how. Actually, the brethren have been telling us how, lo, these many, many years. Perhaps another little approach would help, as I read to you a summary as to the great principle of faith.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts Page 145-146

As a principle of religion, faith centers in God, and bids man hope for salvation and eternal life.*** ...in order that faith may be intelligently exercised in God, it is essential that there should be a belief in his existence, and correct ideas as to his character.***

These, we understand and know, I hope, dear brothers and sisters.

...a faith has been established in the mind that will lead to repentance, to an effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven.

That effort persevered in will, in time, bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of heaven, and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect.

You know Enoch had this testimony that he pleased God, and that is why he was able to be translated. This:

...will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

The knowledge which we must obtain, and that through sacrifice of all earthly things, the sacrifice of this earthly character, will enable us to accomplish this, this knowledge that our course of life is pleasing to God. It cannot be a mere belief. It must be knowledge, having the testimony that Enoch had, that Abel had, that Joseph had, that Peter had, that they pleased God, and thus were able to lay hold on eternal life, having the confidence and the approbation of God, having become like Him. The Holy Spirit is the
power by which we become like God, because that is the attributes of God.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 251

In addition to this splendid array of powers and gifts of the Holy Ghost, we are told that***

The result of possessing Him,

"is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, and temperance."*** ...the Holy Spirit adapts itself to all the organs and attributes of man. It

His influence,

...quickens all the intellectual faculties, increases, enlarges, expands and purifies all the natural passions and affections; and adapts them by the gift of wisdom to their lawful use. It inspires, develops, cultivates, and matures all the fine-toned sympathies, joys, tastes, kindred feelings and affections of our nature. It inspires virtue, kindness, goodness, tenderness, gentleness and charity.

And which there is nothing greater.

It develops beauty of person,

The Holy Ghost develops beauty of person.

...form and feature. It tends to health, vigor, animation and social feeling. It develops and invigorates all the faculties of the physical and intellectual man. It strengthens, invigorates and gives tone to the nerves. In short, it is, as it were, marrow to the bone, joy to the heart, light to the eyes, music to the ears, and life to the whole being."

Such is the Holy Ghost and its sanctifying influence -- such is the Spirit given to

Be the companion of,

...those who accept the gospel, who believe in God and Jesus Christ, who repent of their sins and are baptized for the remission of them --***

In other words, from the nature of his spiritual being, the Holy Ghost directly influences the spirit of man and brings him into the ways of God. By accepting the Gospel, men are given power to walk within the circle of His influence, and the spirit himself is accessible to them as companion, guide and comforter. To those brought into harmonious relations with God through the Gospel, the influence of the Holy Ghost becomes the very
The presence of God to them, and in them, for by him they are made one with God as the Son is one with the Father.***

And remember, all of these things through the power of the Priesthood, which is the Holy Ghost. And finally,

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 263

...that the child of the kingdom might not grow weary in his efforts at moral and spiritual development, the Lord has revealed his long-suffering and merciful kindness to those who strive to keep his commandments.

As we go forward, dear brothers and sisters, we stumble, we make mistakes, and how wonderful to understand the long-suffering and mercy of God, His patience and love and kindness. But His Spirit will not always strive with man if we go too far.

And such is the weakness of mankind and their frequent violations of the laws of God that had they not the repeated assurances in the revelations respecting God's character that he is slow to anger, abundant in mercy and long-suffering, the heart of man would grow faint, and his effort at spiritual development would be palsied.

Knowing that God has this character, we can exercise faith, repent, and go on.

But with these facts firmly impressed on their minds men struggle on -- they pray and faint not.

If there is one struggle more than another in which the race is not to the swift nor the battle to the strong, but to those who endure to the end, it is in this struggle for eternal life.

He that endureth and overcometh shall have eternal life.

"He that shall endure to the end the same shall be saved," were the words of Jesus, and I know of no other condition of salvation contemplated in the Gospel of Christ, than this. "Be thou faithful unto death," wrote John to the saints at Smyrna, "and I will give thee a crown of life." "Blessed are they who do his commandment, that they may have right to the tree of life;" and with such passages the scriptures are replete.

There is no one great thing that man can do and then do no more and obtain salvation.

In other words, no great heroic act, nor some great individual accomplishment can assure a man of salvation. It is an endurance contest.
That is what this is, brothers and sisters.

After entering into the kingdom of God, in the manner already pointed out in these pages, it is by learning "precept upon precept; line upon line; here a little and there a little," that salvation will be made secure. It is by resisting a temptation today, overcoming a weakness tomorrow, forsaking evil associations the next day, and thus day by day, month after month, year after year, pruning, restraining and weeding out that which is evil in the disposition, that the character is purged of its imperfections.

Salvation is a matter of character building under the Gospel, laws, and ordinances; and more especially with the direct aid of the Holy Spirit.

Nor is it enough that one gets rid of evil. He must do good. He must surround himself with circumstances congenial to the sensitive nature of the Holy Ghost, that it may not be offended, and withdraw itself from him; for if it does so, amen to his

That man's,

...spiritual or moral development. He must cultivate noble sentiments by performing noble deeds -- not great ones, necessarily, for opportunity to perform what the world esteem great things, comes but seldom to men in the ordinary walks of life; but noble deeds may be done every day; and every such deed performed with an eye single to the glory of God, draws one that much nearer into harmony with the Deity.

And note this wonderful, grand truth of the Prophet Joseph Smith:

And "if you wish to go where God is," said the Prophet Joseph, "you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from him and drawing towards the devil."***

That is the nature of this work, and the giving and receiving of the Holy Ghost. In having made promises and covenants, if we are not drawing towards God, we are drawing towards the devil. And thus by refusing to follow,

...the evil inclinations of the disposition on the one hand, and cultivating noble sentiments on the other, a character may be formed that shall be godlike in its attributes and consequently its possessor will be fitted to dwell with God, and if so prepared, there is no question but his calling and election are sure.
Collectively, if we individually accomplish this, we will be a people prepared for translation, for the redemption of Zion, the preparing of a city, and a people that will be caught up to meet Enoch in mid-air prior to the glorious coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, which I pray we may be one of, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:24 August 6, 1972 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah

August 6, 1972

Love of Brethren;
We Lack Blessings Because We Do Not Love One Another;
Draw Near to the Keyholder

I appreciate the things we have heard here today, my dear brothers and sisters, and I pray for a continuation of the Spirit of God, especially upon me as I speak to you today. As I have sat here, I have reflected upon my brethren, my fellow servants in the Priesthood, and upon my fathers in the Priesthood, those that I have known and labored with since I was privileged and blessed to come into this work through the instrumentality of my beloved father, and I am just simply overwhelmed as I think of the love of my brethren, what I have felt from them, from President Barlow down. I must say that this love transcends any love of human beings for one another, and is like unto the love of God that transcends all. But it is a part of our love for God, in that we love our brother and our sister and our neighbor. These are our neighbors, our fellow laborers in the Kingdom of God.

Joseph Smith, I think of so often, and it is as though I had known him all my life in this mortality, as I have studied his words, tried to follow his words, as President Kimball did; and for which he received such a glorious blessing by revelation of heaven to himself, in which he said the Spirit whispered to him: "Blessed art thou, Heber, for thou hast been careful to follow the words of My servant Joseph." I appreciate how he lived and set an example, and has been a model for me as I have contemplated the faithful brethren around Joseph the Prophet, those who truly followed his words and kept them faithfully, stood close by him to the death. These will have an inheritance with him in Zion, as Heber C. Kimball was promised by Joseph himself. The love and devotion of these brethren for one another, who truly kept the faith
and stood close by the keyholder, is the thing that I appreciate in my feelings here today.

As I contemplate the attributes of God, the character of God, the greatest of which is love, I find, dear brothers and sisters, that true love, the deepest love that we can have for one another is in those who have more perfectly kept the law, have more perfectly become like our Father. And after all, isn't this what we love in God, His character and attributes? Isn't this what we love in one another, if we are keeping the commandments, magnifying the holy Priesthood in our lives, magnifying God in our lives, if you please, as we become like Him? The whole range of this subject of faith comes before me as I contemplate the love of God, which is like unto the love of brethren in the holy Priesthood. I cannot see this people becoming one short of these things that I speak of, through the grand principle of love, charity, the pure love of Christ, who became like His Father. And we must become like Him, the great Prototype of saved and exalted beings.

I will remind you again of the statement I elicited from President Johnson, as we were traveling along the icy roads in Canada last January, coming home. We were traveling alone together, just we two; and the things that we discussed have been most precious. But I did ask him: "Brother Johnson, why do we not, as brethren in the Priesthood," -- I was speaking of all the brethren of this Priesthood, supposed to be parts of God, -- "why do we not have and receive and enjoy more of the blessings and endowments of God?" He said very simply, "Because they do not love one another enough." This covers the whole ground, dear brothers and sisters. Faith is the assurance we have in our minds of things hoped for, the evidence of things we cannot, or do not see. Faith is a principle of power. It is a principle of action by which we come to God, and by which we become like Him. We can come to God only by that one principle, and that is that we become like Him.

Our Father and God, Michael, Adam, is the only God with whom we have to do. I know this as I know I live. He is the Father of our spirits, the Father of our bodies; and He suffered for us, how much we know not, as He descended into mortality. He suffered like unto Jesus, the great Mediator of man, to bring us back into His presence, out of this mortality. The Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, the grand Trinity, the power by which we may become like Them, this power of the Gods, is the power of the holy Priesthood. There is no Priesthood outside of the power of the Spirit. God is unchangeable.
Father Michael is unchangeable. He is love. By the grand attributes of knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth, He is unchangeable. He is these things spoken of in Lecture Three of the Lectures on Faith, by virtue of these attributes which He attained to, which He acquired, and which we are required to acquire to become like Him.

We must obtain a fullness of the Holy Spirit under the Father and the Son to become like Them. We must lay hold on a fullness of the Holy Spirit, which has these attributes. In that process, then, it is required that we sacrifice all earthly things, and the greatest thing required is that we sacrifice this earthly character, this worldly character that we have. Lay it upon the altar and become like God, and the effects that flow from this grand principle of faith is to become like Him. I would like to read a verse from Lecture Six of the Lectures on Faith.

Lecture Six

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things.

Everything earthly in our character and body. We came here to perfect this body by the power of the Spirit, and to overcome.

7. ...It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God.***

10. Those, then, who make the sacrifice, will have the testimony that their course is pleasing in the sight of God; and those who have this testimony will have faith to lay hold on eternal life, and will be enabled, through faith, to endure unto the end, and receive the crown that is laid up for them that love the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Lecture Seven

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and
There is no other way than to become like Him through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, who suffered that we might come again into His and Father's presence, through the gifts of the Holy Spirit, the power of God unto salvation. Dear brothers and sisters, is there any sacrifice too great to lay hold on these things? Are we going to be that people? I ask you, are we going to be that people, the nucleus of the great Millennium? If we are, we are going to have to become like God. It is just that simple. Joseph Smith once made the grand statement, "Are you like God?" He said, "I have searched my character and have fallen short." But those who will see Him must become like Him. It is just that simple. We know His character. We know His attributes.

Joseph the Prophet stands as our great advocate, under the Lord Jesus Christ, for this dispensation of people. He gave his life as a testimony of the great work that he was sent forth to do, as holding the keys of the holy Priesthood in this last and greatest of all the dispensations, and whom all the other keys are gathered. And he showed that he could become like God, a mortal being like as you and I. As the Church was apostatizing and leaving the narrow way to life and salvation, the Lord sent him again, and Jesus Christ, our Savior, to John Taylor, and vouchsafed these things and this power and Priesthood for a continuation of the work, that it might not cease; for this work has been given, never to be thrown down or given to another people.

Are we going to be that people, my dear brothers and sisters? Ask each one of yourselves. Do you really want to be part of that people? I ask it of myself every day. I want to with all my soul. There is a scourge coming, dear brothers and sisters. This people must be purified. A people must be purified to become the nucleus of the great Millennium. Will each and every one of us, we should ask ourselves, be a part of that nucleus?

Now, dear brothers and sisters, how does this apply to us in our families? This is where it begins, and where it ends. We have the holy Priesthood, a fullness of the Priesthood in our midst. We have the keyholder of the holy Priesthood in our midst, President Johnson, and he pleads with us day and night to become that people. Are we going to be a part of it? I ask myself every day.
Now, dear brethren, you heads of families, draw near to the keyholder, as Heber, as Brigham, as John and the others drew near to Joseph, which assured them an inheritance with him in Zion. They set the glorious example. Others have followed since, and we have as our head, Leroy Johnson, our advocate with the Father, the keyholder by which we must come up to see the face of God, if we ever do. These brethren who lead us, dear brothers and sisters, these fathers in the Priesthood, are the ones by whom we must pass to see the face of Joseph, and Jesus, and Father. Talk about the love of brethren. I love the attributes of God as they exist in these my brethren -- Leroy Johnson, John Y. Barlow. These I must pass by, and the others before them, before I see Joseph, Jesus, and the white locks of Father Michael; and you must do likewise.

We will not progress, then, dear brethren and sisters, as President Johnson says, any faster or more perfectly than we love one another, as brethren; as we love our wives and children, and seek to save them; as we set an example of righteousness before them. This is how we must do it -- teach by word and by action and by example. We, as brethren, bearers of the holy Priesthood, must draw together, close to Leroy Sunderland Johnson, doing everything that is directed by him, for us to do, to become like God. When we see a host of men, brethren loving one another perfectly, perfect love, they will become alike, like Jesus; and He was like God. Joseph made these grand remarks, which I would like to read.

TPJS Page 9

Until we have perfect love we are liable to fall and when we have a testimony that our names are sealed in the Lamb's book of life we have perfect love and then it is impossible for false Christs to deceive us;

Here again is the key that Joseph gave to the School of the Prophets, and has been giving to this people, through Priesthood instruction, and through family instruction, class instruction all the day long. After explaining the grand Trinity -- the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit; and I think that we ought to read some from that point.

Lecture Five

2. ...And he being the Only Begotten
Jesus Christ.

2. ...of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received
a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

We obtain this oneness, then, dear brothers and sisters, through attaining a fullness of the Holy Spirit, the attributes of which are: knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, truth; all comprehended in the love of God, the character of God.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit,

This mind of the Father is the Holy Spirit.

3. ...so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit,
they are to be heirs
The saints of God, you and I, I pray God.

3. ...they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.
There is no other way. So, brothers and sisters, lay hold as your constant
guide and companion upon the Holy Spirit, until you obtain a fullness of it,
through having your calling and election made sure, saving all that you are
given into your care to save, or will be saved, and come up in the Family
Order of Heaven as a righteous host to redeem Zion. The righteousness of
that people will cause the trees to clap together through the power of the
Spirit.

Why do we not have these things? Because we do not have the faith. We are
not enough like God. And to put this grand principle of faith in perspective,
these words came to me this past week: Faith is power with God. Lay hold
on it, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:32 August 20, 1972 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 20, 1972
Testimony of the One Man;
What Are We Doing About Our Great Opportunity?

I am grateful to be here today and mingle my voice with that of my brethren
in praise of the Lord and exhortation to do the will of God and become like
Him. I am grateful for the holy Priesthood in our midst, for President
Johnson as the mouthpiece of God to this people, and that we are blessed
daily in our efforts and in our desires to keep all of the commandments of
God, and to live every law of the holy Priesthood. This is what he desires for
us, and for this people in the preparation of a people; and we should be
lending our all toward this end.

I am grateful for the life and mission of President Joseph Smith, Jun., the
great Prophet of this last dispensation and the greatest of all dispensations, in
which all the others are gathered. I am grateful for all of those who have
followed in his steps, our fathers in the Priesthood. I am grateful for my
family and opportunities that God has given me to abide in His law and the
principles of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ.
I was struck, in reading Section 21 of the Doctrine and Covenants, what the instructions and the placing of the Prophet Joseph Smith in his true place, at the inception of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints when it was organized April 6, 1830. I think it might be worthwhile as a testimony regarding him and a testimony about him I delight in bearing. This is given April 6, 1830.

D.& C. 21

1. Behold, there shall be a record kept among you; and in it thou shalt be called a seer, a translator, a prophet, an apostle of Jesus Christ, an elder of the church through the will of God the Father, and the grace of your Lord Jesus Christ,
2. Being inspired of the Holy Ghost to lay the foundation thereof, and to build it up unto the most holy faith.
3. Which church was organized and established in the year of your Lord eighteen hundred and thirty, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month which is called April.
4. Wherefore, meaning the church, thou shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments which he shall give unto you as he receiveth them, walking in all holiness before me;
5. For his word ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth, in all patience and faith.
6. For by doing these things the gates of hell shall not prevail against you; yea, and the Lord God will disperse the powers of darkness from before you, and cause the heavens to shake for your good, and his name's glory.
7. For thus saith the Lord God: Him have I inspired to move the cause of Zion in mighty power for good, and his diligence I know, and his prayers I have heard.
8. Yea, his weeping for Zion I have seen, and I will cause that he shall mourn for her no longer; for his days of rejoicing are come unto the remission of sins, and the manifestations of my blessings upon his works. And it is true, he had cause to weep for Zion many times after this.
9. For, behold, I will bless all those who labor in my vineyard with a mighty blessing, and they shall believe on his words, which are given him through me by the Comforter, which manifesteth that Jesus was crucified
by sinful men for the sins of the world, yea, for the remission of sins unto the contrite heart.

10. Wherefore it behooveth me that he should be ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery mine apostle;

11. This being an ordinance unto you, that you are an elder under his hand, he being the first unto you, that you might be an elder unto this church of Christ, bearing my name --

12. And the first preacher of this church unto the church, and before the world, yea, before the Gentiles; yea, and thus saith the Lord God, lo, lo! to the Jews also. Amen.

Let us confirm this as we read from verse 7 of Section 132:

D. & C. 132

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law...

Celestial and Plural Marriage,

7. ...are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made

And entered into,

7. ...unto this end have an end when men are dead.

My dear brethren and sisters, let us never forget that this Joseph, accompanied by the Lord Jesus Christ, came in answer to prayer to John Taylor on the night of September 26th and 27th, 1886, to begin the setting in order of the House of God; when he was given that glorious revelation confirming and requiring a continuation of this holy law of Celestial and Plural Marriage upon His people; and that we are now the recipients of this special dispensation of the holy Priesthood under Father Michael and Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith, the Godhead of this earth; and that men were called
and set apart and ordained, under the holy Apostleship, to continue this work.

This is the heart of the work in which we are engaged, and I testify of it to you in the name of Jesus Christ, that God had set His hand by that means, through His Prophet, John Taylor, to carry on this work, contemplating the apostasy of this Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; so that His word should be fulfilled, that this work and Priesthood has been established upon the earth for the last time, never to be thrown down or given to another people.

Now what are we doing about this glorious opportunity and blessing that we have received at the hands of God and His Priesthood? Are we drawing near to our Father in heaven through His Priesthood, or are we drawing away? Are we drawing near to our beloved Prophet, Leroy Johnson, or are we drawing away in our faith and in our works? Are we sustaining him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, in the accomplishment of this work -- him and his associates in this Council?

Are we obeying the Economic Law of Heaven, living in the spirit of the Holy United Order, to pay at least the least that God will accept, a tithe; and above and beyond that, a surplus, laboring to fill up the storehouse, that God's work may be carried forward? Are we abiding in the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage, the companion law; the highest two that Brigham Young said stand in the Gospel of Jesus Christ? Are we truly abiding it, magnifying the holy Priesthood, brethren? And you sisters and children, are you magnifying that Priesthood in your families? Are we striving to be one, so that President Johnson and this Council can labor together to present before the Lord a people who are perfect in their generation, that they may be used to redeem Zion and to bring to pass the setting in order of the House of God?

Let us always keep these objects in mind, dear brothers and sisters, and remember that Priesthood is paramount, as a people and in our families; and that the Holy Ghost is the power of that Priesthood, which every family head, every dear mother and wife, and every child should seek to have as their constant companion every day, every moment of every day of our lives. This is the only way we can become one -- by giving up our traditions, to sacrifice on the altar the character of this earthly nature of ours, so that we might become like God. That is the only way we can become one, is to become like Him, following the great and glorious example of the Lord Jesus Christ as He overcame. He overcame! And His will was swallowed up in the will of His
Father. It is for us likewise to overcome. I call upon you and me and all of ours and those that we have to do with, to repent and to do better, and to come unto this Priesthood and the Spirit of God, and have it as our constant companion, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:36  September 17, 1972  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 17, 1972
Sin of Ingratitude; True Virtue Is Obedience

It is good to be here again, dear brothers and sisters, and I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers in filling this responsibility. Much has been said here today and last night about the sin of ingratitude, which to me is the antithesis of true humility and love. Some of the greatest offenses committed against the Prophet Joseph Smith were these sins of ingratitude, realizing what that man of God had suffered for them and for the establishment of the Priesthood and the restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Few men ever realized who or what he was during his lifetime, and what he meant to their salvation.

I felt to read, as the Lord will help me, Section 59, which gives some of the finest instructions that God has given to His children, and it involves this subject which has been mentioned most beautifully. The Lord is speaking to the saints who had come up to Zion. They were just a few, for they had just come to dedicate it and set it apart under the Prophet Joseph Smith for the gathering place for the saints, and to establish the City of Zion.

D.& C. 59

1. Behold, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.
2. For those that live shall inherit the earth, and those that die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a crown in the mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.

So it matters not whether we live or die, just so we fill out our measure and accomplish our work and mission. If we are truly righteous, we live unto the Lord and His name's honor and glory, and the building up of His Kingdom. If we die in the effort, we die unto God, and it is just the same, so we have
completed our work and done all things whatsoever the Lord our God has commanded.

3. *Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel;* 
The whole of North America now, we understand, is Zion, and this is Zion to us. We should be so living that we were here redeeming Zion, for we must redeem a Zion unto ourselves and live the Celestial Law in the midst of hell and the telestial world. This is what is required of the saints and those who have come to the Priesthood of God.

3. *...for they shall receive for their reward the good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its strength.* 
4. *And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time -- they that are faithful and diligent before me.* 
5. *Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve him.* 
These are the requirements of those who come up to Zion.

6. *Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. Thou shalt not steal; neither commit adultery, nor kill, nor do anything like unto it.* 
7. *Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things.* 
8. *Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.* 
There is the true law of sacrifice, dear brothers and sisters, a broken heart and a contrite spirit, thanking God in all things.

9. *And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day;* 
10. *For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High.* 
11. *Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;* 
And I wonder how many of us, dear brothers and sisters, are keeping this day holy, and truly worshiping God and giving thanks.
12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord.

I appreciated the remarks of President Jessop on those points.

13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.

14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.

Thanksgiving and prayer -- this is true worship.

15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin, but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance --

This is true joy, dear brothers and sisters, together with the realization that our course is pleasing to God. This is true faith, perfect faith, coming to know that our course is pleasing to God, having offered all in sacrifice with a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

16. Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the fulness of the earth is yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;

17. Yea, and the herb, and the good things which come of the earth, whether for food or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards;

18. Yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the benefit and the use of man, both to please the eye and to gladden the heart;

19. Yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul.

20. And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man; for unto this end were they made to be used, with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion.

21. And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.

22. Behold, this is according to the law and the prophets; wherefore,
trouble me no more concerning this matter.
23. But learn that he who doeth the works of righteousness shall receive his reward, even peace in this world, and eternal life in the world to come.

24. I, the Lord, have spoken it, and the Spirit beareth record. Amen.

True humility, then, dear brothers and sisters, is offering a sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, keeping all of the commandments. This is the only virtue there is, said Brigham Young, and confessing the hand of God in all things. I would like to read that statement of Brigham Young’s.

JD 2:123  Brigham Young  April 17, 1853  SLC
What I consider to be virtue, and the only principle of virtue there is, is to do the will of our Father in heaven. That is the only virtue I wish to know. I do not recognize any other virtue than to do what the Lord Almighty requires of me from day to day. In this sense virtue embraces all good; it branches out into every avenue of mortal life, passes through the ranks of the sanctified in heaven, and makes its throne in the breast of the Deity. When the Lord commands the people, let them obey. That is virtue.

JD 1:332  Orson Pratt (Date Unknown)
"Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth,"
The humble, the meek, shall inherit the earth.
Was the promise of the great Redeemer.
But who are the meek? By what peculiarities are they distinguished from other men? There must be some qualities about them far superior to the generality of mankind, or they would not become the exclusive heirs of the new earth. The law of meekness includes all the laws of the Gospel, with its ordinances and blessings, Priesthood and powers, through obedience to which mankind become justified, sanctified, purified, and glorified. Such are the meek of the earth, and none others.

And I pray God to help us to be so, to be truly obedient. This is all that God requires of us as we read through all of the things that I have read from His word, which I pray we may follow with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:41  October 8, 1972  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
I ask for an interest in your faith and prayers, dear brothers and sisters and my dearest friends, that I may say something that the Lord would have me say for our mutual edification. I need it as much as you do, and I desire but to be an instrument for good in the hands of the Lord.

It has been going through my mind a good deal of late, the statement that we have had and heard so many times, describing a certain man or woman as a one hundred percent Priesthood man or woman -- one hundred percent. It seems to me that anything less than this is not enough in the sight of God. The Lord wants the whole man, the whole mind of His sons and daughters who have taken upon them the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, believing and having faith in His atonement and His mediation in our behalf. And we have brought into focus the Priesthood.

Heber C. Kimball used to say, "The Kingdom of God or nothing!" This is being one hundred percent, and there is no halfway house. When we have taken upon ourselves the name of the Lord and had hands laid on us for the reception of the Holy Ghost, the gift of the Holy Ghost, the Lord then expects the whole heart and mind of that person. I think it is expressed beautifully in Section 64, if I remember correctly.

D.& C. 64

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.
34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.
35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.
36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

Christ put it this way in His teachings, and these are the words of Christ:

3 Nephi 13

19. Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust
doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

20. But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

One hundred percent. Here is the key and modus operandi, if you please.

22. The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

Thy whole body shall be full of light.

23. But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24. No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

The Lord told the Prophet Joseph Smith, in instructing his father, Joseph Smith, Sen., the qualifications for the work, for a person engaging in the work of God is that he love and serve God with all his heart, might, mind, and strength -- one hundred percent. We have a good many in our past history, and undoubtedly even now, whom I have chosen to call fringers, hanging on the fringes of this work. It always reminds me of the statement in broken German: "They're shust close by." [Laughter] I have always tried to teach my family that anything that is worthwhile doing is worthwhile doing right, with all your heart. There are no half-measures in the Kingdom of God. I turn now for a little more light on this subject for our benefit, to Section 88.

D.& C. 88

66. Behold, that which you hear is the voice of one crying in the wilderness -- in the wilderness, because you cannot see him -- my voice, because my voice is Spirit; my Spirit is truth; truth abideth and hath no end; and if it be in you it shall abound.

67. And if your eye be single to my glory,

Single to my glory!

67. ...your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.

68. Therefore, sanctify yourselves that your minds become single to God,
and the days will come that you shall see him; for he will unveil his face unto you, and it shall be in his own time, and in his own way, and according to his own will.

69. Remember the great and last promise which I have made unto you; cast away your idle thoughts and your excess of laughter far from you.

Now, brothers and sisters, what is this light that shall fill the whole body? It is the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God, and if it be in you there shall be no darkness, and there shall be great rejoicing. And what is more, we will become like Him -- our Father and our God, our Elder Brother, the Lord Jesus Christ; and have Their presence, after having had our calling and election made sure, through the medium of the holy Priesthood in the ordinances of the House of God; which I hope and pray, dear brothers and sisters, we will prepare for, with a singleness of purpose, with our eye single to God; keeping our eye -- this light of the body -- upon God, upon His Priesthood, and upon the keeping of His commandments; following every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God; and this is true faith. The fact that we do not enjoy these blessings is simply saying that we lack faith. "O ye of little faith," Christ was wont to call those of His hearers that He taught. And Joseph had to say the same thing to the saints; Brigham had to say the same thing to the saints: "O ye of little faith." And how oft He would gather us together and make us His if we would but keep His commandments.

I would just like to close with some more words on this subject of faith, which is the key to our getting and keeping the Spirit of God. By faith we obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ. By faith we obtain and lay hold upon the attributes and the character of God so that we may become like Him. The Holy Spirit is the attributes of God, in power, in rejoicing, and in glory. The glory that God desires to give us is the power of His Spirit, this light that will fill our whole bodies. And so...

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, With singleness of purpose, with an eye single to the glory of God,

...will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God,
This we do,

...a correct conception of his character,
Which we have been taught, all the day long.

...and a knowledge
Through obedience,

...that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power,
We will then, dear brothers and sisters, have power with God. Why would we not have power with God if we have His Spirit, if it fills our whole bodies -- the spiritual and the physical body, so that there shall be no darkness in us?

...will constitute it (faith) a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

We cannot be saved any faster than we gain knowledge. And we must come to know God, the Lord Jesus Christ and our Father, personally, for this is the first principle of religion -- to know that we can converse with God, as one man converses with another. This is within our reach if we are faithful and true unto the end.

So let us, dear brothers and sisters, not grow weary in well-doing, but let our eye be single to God and His glory, the building up of His Kingdom, the establishment of His Priesthood in the earth, being one hundred percent saints of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:45 October 18, 1972 CCA Funeral

Colorado City, Arizona
October 18, 1972
Funeral of Elder James Steed
Son of Elder Newel Steed

I, too, dear brothers and sisters, feel this a distinct blessing and privilege to
take part in this service in memory of one of God's sons. I am grateful for the privilege of having known him, though it wasn't a great deal; but I was always impressed with the beautiful spirit that he carried. And I have this testimony, that he pleased God, and he was becoming like God because of this. And I have this testimony, that James Steed was prepared and ready to go; and further, that this is a fulfillment of a very significant remark that was made by President Musser a week ago last Sunday in a meeting at Salt Lake City, when he said, "There are some young men that will soon be called to go over to the Priesthood on the other side to do a work, to perform important missionary work." This was the first thought that came to my mind when I heard this news.

So, it is a wonderful thing, brothers and sisters, to have had associated with this man of this character, a one hundred percent Priesthood man, for I know that he had placed himself at the side of President Johnson, who can better tell you of the details, and continually stayed in that position. I am reminded of an item of scripture that I read ten days ago in Salt Lake, which I feel would be in keeping with this occasion and with the life of this fine young man.

D.& C. 64

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.
And this was James' time.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

34. Behold, the Lord requir eth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

I am sure that James had given his whole heart, might, mind, and strength to this work and the performance of his mission, which he did honorably, and has become a one hundred percent Priesthood man, and has reported now to our Priesthood fathers on the other side, or will. There is no death in these occasions where we have a man of this character and caliber, who died unto the Lord and has gone to a great reward. It is a joy, really, to contemplate the life and labors of a faithful and a true Priesthood man. And I rejoice on this occasion and pray for the Spirit of God to rest down upon us all, that we may profit by the life of this good Priesthood man, that his father, his mothers,
brothers and sisters and his good wife shall live in the memory of a life well spent, a great mission accomplished, and having gone to a glorious reward and a resurrection in the due time of the Lord.

I pray that we may all profit by his example and that we indeed will follow the words of the song that has been sung, which I felt very impressed with -- I am sure all of us were -- "I'll go where you want me to go, dear Lord; I'll do what you want me to do; I'll be what you want me to be, dear Lord;" and that we will all make the necessary preparation to become God's chosen people. We have been called, brothers and sisters. Let us prepare to be chosen, that we may indeed come under the direction of the Lord through His Priesthood, and that we will follow it as James followed it, as he followed these brethren, particularly President Johnson. God bless him in his continued labors on the other side, and all of us, that we may go on to perfection, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:47 October 22, 1972 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 22, 1972
Do Not Weary in Well-Doing; Be Anxiously Engaged

It is good to be here, brothers and sisters, and I pray for the Spirit of God to direct my remarks that I may be helpful in bringing praise and honor to the name of God, in the encouragement of the saints. I am most grateful for my testimony of this work and Priesthood, and to my father, who, in the course of his rendering obedience to the fullness of the Gospel, was able to search it out and obtain light and knowledge which was passed on to me. I am grateful for the blood of Israel which flows in my veins from my fathers. I am grateful for my Priesthood fathers, especially, and for President Johnson today. This is how God works, through His authority, and this is how He accomplishes His designs upon the earth in preparing a people for the redemption of Zion, and preparation for the coming of the Tribes of Israel, the rest of them; and, of course, the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the preparation of a people who will become a nucleus of the great Millennium. This is the work that devolves upon President Johnson and his Council, and for which he, in particular, is most concerned, and desirous of accomplishing. This work is going on, brothers and sisters. I used to be thrilled at the
remarks of President John Y. Barlow, this great and humble Apostle and keyholder. In his great humility and desire to see the work roll on, he would often say that if he stood in the way of the accomplishment of the work of God, and the purposes of God, that he would desire to be removed. But we all have the testimony that this could not and would not be the case, and he did a great and a marvelous work by the inspiration and power of God, the power of the holy Priesthood, in gathering a people. He, in concert with President Musser, was responsible for gathering, through the Lord, of course, the nucleus of this people. And President Barlow finally had to say that it was now necessary, prior to his passing, for us to raise up a people from our loins. That is where this people is going to receive its growth.

We are commanded by the Lord to raise up our children in light and truth, that they may come to a knowledge and testimony of these things, and carry on the burden of the work of Israel in redeeming Zion. So, brothers and sisters, we should be earnestly seeking to be about the Lord's business; for every bearer of the holy Priesthood should be busily engaged in the Lord's business. The Lord's business, as far as each and every Elder is concerned, is to set in order his house, his family, to bring up his wives and his children in light and truth, and inspire in them a burning love and loyalty for this Priesthood and work, that it might be their whole life.

I feel like repeating a scripture that the Lord gave to the Prophet Joseph Smith in connection with the establishment of the City of Zion, in which the saints failed in that day, two years after this commandment was given.

**D. & C. 64**

32. *But all things must come to pass in their time.*

33. *Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.*

We are engaged, dear brothers and sisters, in laying the foundation of a great work, under the direction of the mouthpiece and the Apostle of the Lord, who stands at the head today. Here is what the Lord requires of each and every one of us. Our head has set a marvelous example for us all in this connection.

34. *Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last*
days.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

We have been endowed with the gift of the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters, which is the power of the Priesthood; and that Spirit and power flows through the Priesthood down to us. Heber C. Kimball made the remark that we should never forget: "How will you get the Spirit of God, except through us?" speaking of Brigham Young and the Apostles. That is why this admonition of President Jessop is very much in line with these things at this present time.

At the time of the dedication of the site in Zion, in Independence, Missouri, the Lord gave a wonderful message through the Prophet, which is one of the finest things, I think, we can use for a guide, enabling us to give our whole heart, our whole mind and strength for the building up of this Kingdom, and the preparation and establishment of the work of God.

D.& C. 58

25. Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall counsel between themselves and me.

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them,

The power of the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters, is in us if we be fruitful in the knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ in carrying out our labors.

28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless
that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.

That is how it is, brothers and sisters, with the Lord.

33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled.

They are not fulfilled because we did not earn their fulfillment, and we are not anxiously engaged in this cause. Then He says:

33. ...But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.

I would just like to leave that simple message, dear brothers and sisters. This partakes of the statement of the Savior when He said, "If you are not for Me, you are against Me." If we are slothful and receive not the commands of God with great earnestness and a desire to obey and to keep that commandment, then we fall into this category of being damned; and that simply means our progress is being stopped. We must be ever going forward. We cannot stand still, brothers and sisters. We are either going forward or backward. We are laying hold upon life or death. That is the nature of the work of God -- life or death. Which way will you go, and are you willing to pay the price? Are we willing to pay the price, dear brothers and sisters, under the law of sacrifice, the law of obedience, the law of humility? God help us to have these characteristics and attributes of God, that we may go on to perfection, and be instruments for good in building up the Kingdom and establishing His Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I pray God to give me His Spirit as I read His word to you today. The Lord spoke to Joseph Smith as the saints came up to Zion to begin to live the holy law of God, the Celestial Law of Economics, Celestial Order of Economy. Brother Hammon has been telling us God's truth, and these things will help us, I think.

D. & C. 59

1. Behold, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.
2. For those that live shall inherit the earth, and those that die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a crown in the mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.

3. Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion,
   And this is Zion to us, dear brothers and sisters, until we go back.
   3. ...who have obeyed my gospel; for they shall receive for their reward the good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its strength.

4. And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time -- they that are faithful and diligent before me.
5. Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus; Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve him.

6. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. Thou shalt not steal; neither commit adultery, nor kill, nor do anything like unto it.
7. Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things.
8. Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

There is the law of sacrifice in its basic elements, dear brothers and sisters, to submit oneself to the law of God, to the law of our head in the Priesthood.
9. And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day;
10. For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High;
11. Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;
12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord. Namely, to those you have offended, or him whom you have offended.
13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.
14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words rejoicing and prayer.
15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin, but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance --
16. Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the fulness of the earth is yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;
17. Yea, and the herb, and the good things which come of the earth, whether for food or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards;
18. Yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the benefit and the use of man, both to please the eye and to gladden the heart;
19. Yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul.
20. And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man; for unto this end were they made to be used, with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion.
21. And in nothing doth man offend God,
Remember this.

21. And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.

22. Behold, this is according to the law and the prophets; wherefore, trouble me no more concerning this matter.

23. But learn that he who doeth the works of righteousness shall receive his reward, even peace in this world and eternal life in the world to come.

24. I, the Lord, have spoken it, and the Spirit beareth record. Amen.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 3:54 November 21, 1972 SLC Funeral

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 21, 1972
Funeral of Suzanna S. Taggart Barlow (Aunt Susie)
At the Larkin Mortuary

I feel greatly honored in being called upon to have a part in this beautiful occasion in memory of Aunt Susie Barlow, and I hardly feel adequate to the task save the Lord bless me with His Spirit, which I ask for most sincerely.

President Musser has given us a most beautiful review of the life of a true mother and a wife, elect lady, and a queen. And I thank God that we have had such a character and an example for all womenfolk, our wives and mothers who survive and who must carry on. I commend her life and labors and her glorious example to each and every female who has undertaken to obey the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, which Aunt Susie loved with all her heart, might, mind, and strength. That is all she breathed, was a testimony of the Gospel of Christ and of the laws and ordinances and blessings of the holy Priesthood, as Brother Musser has so beautifully brought before us here today.

I was privileged to live in the same home with President Barlow and Aunt Susie for twenty-two years, and I am most grateful for the example she set for my family. I call upon them to remember it all the days of their lives. Aunt Susie administered to my family as a midwife, and it was glorious to me to see how, under the power and influence of the Holy Ghost, she delivered our babies. This is how she did all of her work, how she did everything that she
did, under the Spirit and influence of the Spirit of God. This, to me, is about everything, for we are called upon to get and keep the Spirit of God in all that we do; and here was a living and a worthy example for all of us. As we all know, though she did not bear children of her own, this elect lady is a true mother in Israel, a true Sarah. She lived to the highest, the law of Celestial Marriage, the highest law that God has given to man, the Family Order of Heaven, by which we may become Gods, Goddesses, Kings, and Priests, Queens and Priestesses unto God. This was her life and her testimony, which I deeply appreciate and commend to all of you.

Certainly, this characteristic of loving and sustaining and honoring all of Priesthood was most outstanding in her character, for in doing so, she sustained and honored and loved her Father and God. She was a beautiful example of faith, a divine faith, dear brothers and sisters, another noble example for us to follow. I am always reminded, as I think of Aunt Susie, of the words of the Prophet Moroni.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

And this she was, and is.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

This is the outstanding characteristic, the nature of her character, like God, that has always appealed to me, for as has been pointed out, she never spoke ill of any man or woman, and certainly never of the Lord's will and way. She was full of charity. She has that now with her, has taken this character, had a glorious reunion on the other side. But note, brothers and sisters, how this fits her character as it is described here by Moroni:

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things,
believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
All of these she did and was and is.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Which I pray God we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:56 December 3, 1972 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 3, 1972
Be Perfect in Our Sphere; How to Become Sanctified

I am grateful to be here, brothers and sisters, even if I had to travel one thousand miles to get here with Brother Jessop. It was very much worthwhile, and the Lord saw fit to allow the elements to send us back home. It would have been wonderful to meet with the saints there, but I am grateful to be here, and pray God to bless me in whatever message He feels to give through me.

I was reading from Moses regarding some fundamental principles that we should be familiar with, brothers and sisters. The covenants that we have entered into when we entered into the waters of baptism, that we entered into as we received the holy Priesthood, and that we enter into when we enter into the Family Order of Heaven, are not remembered by us as we should. We frequently take the sacrament, which is a most holy ordinance, if we will realize it. It is one in which we renew the covenants taken in baptism and in the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, and of all the other covenants that we enter into in Priesthood and the Family Order of Heaven.
This is a process of sanctification, brothers and sisters, or perfection, or whatever other term we may desire to use. But most certainly there is enjoined upon us, as we enter into these covenants, the commandment to be perfect in our generation as He is perfect. And there have been great examples of those who have arrived at that state. Father Adam, of course, and Enoch is a most notable example on how he brought up a people to see the face of God. No man can be in the presence of God save he be sanctified -- be like Father, in other words.

There is enjoined upon us almost every time President Johnson and the brethren speak to us, the fact that we are not living as well and as perfectly as we should. And we are not coming up to the place that the Lord expects us to be in order to be used, ultimately, for the redemption of Zion, because God must and will have a people who must and will do that. And after all, it is part of the process that we must go through if we are to see His face.

Enoch, in the course of his teachings to the people then, which he was instructed to do by the Lord as he stood upon the mount, gave these words, which I would like to pass on to you. He was teaching how his Father Adam had been taught.

Moses 6

55. And the Lord spake unto Adam, saying: Inasmuch as thy children are conceived in sin, even so when they begin to grow up, sin conceiveth in their hearts, and they taste the bitter, that they may know to prize the good.

That is what we are here to do.

56. And it is given unto them to know good from evil; wherefore they are agents unto themselves, and I have given unto you another law and commandment.

57. Wherefore teach it unto your children, that all men, everywhere, must repent, or they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God, for no unclean thing can dwell there, or dwell in his presence; for, in the language of Adam, Man of Holiness is his name, and the name of his Only Begotten is the Son of Man, even Jesus Christ, a righteous Judge, who shall come in the meridian of time.

And such was their faith in that day and time, brothers and sisters, that it was as though Jesus Christ had come and brought about the great atoning sacrifice
of which we will speak.

58. Therefore I give unto you a commandment, to teach these things freely unto your children, saying:

59. That by reason of transgression cometh the fall, which fall bringeth death, and inasmuch as ye were born into the world by water, and blood, and the spirit, which I have made, and so became of dust a living soul, even so ye must be born again into the kingdom of heaven, of water, and of the Spirit, and be cleansed by blood, even the blood of mine Only Begotten; that ye might be sanctified from all sin, and enjoy the words of eternal life in this world, and eternal life in the world to come, even immortal glory;

60. For by the water ye keep the commandment; Entering in at the door through baptism.
60. ...by the Spirit ye are justified,
We receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.
60. ...and by the blood ye are sanctified;
Even the blood of Jesus Christ, if we will obey Him and become like Him.

61. Therefore it is given to abide in you; the record of heaven; the Comforter; the peaceable things of immortal glory; the truth of all things; that which quickeneth all things, which maketh alive all things; that which knoweth all things, and hath all power according to wisdom, mercy, truth, justice, and judgment.

The Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God. There is a most beautiful description of the Spirit of God, the Comforter which is spoken of. Let me read that paragraph again.

61. Therefore it is given to abide in you;
This gift of the Holy Ghost.
61. ...the record of heaven; the Comforter; the peaceable things of immortal glory; the truth of all things; that which quickeneth all things, which maketh alive all things; that which knoweth all things, and hath all power according to wisdom, mercy, truth, justice, and judgment.

62. And now, behold, I say unto you: This is the plan of salvation unto all men, through the blood of mine Only Begotten, who shall come in the meridian of time.
When we partake of the sacrament, brothers and sisters, we covenant to obey
Him in all things, that we may have His Spirit to be with us at all times. Do you realize that is what you do, and how important and sacred that covenant is?

Now, what is sanctification through the blood of Christ? I was led to inquire of the subject in the Journal of Discourses. Brigham Young gives us the key to these things very beautifully, and if you will bear with me, and I pray the Lord will inspire the words with His Spirit as I read them here.

We have taught the brethren, during our southern trip, what pertains to their every-day life, just as we teach you. We want all the Latter-day Saints to understand how to build up Zion. The City of Zion, in beauty and magnificence, will outstrip anything that is now known upon the earth. The curse will be taken from the earth and sin and corruption will be swept from its face. Who will do this great work? Is the Lord coming here to convert the people, and then drown the whole of them as the Catholic priest served the Jew? No. Is he going to convince the people that he will redeem the centre stake of Zion, beautify it and then place them there without any exertion on their part? No. He will not come here to build a Temple, a Tabernacle, a Bowery, or to set out fruit trees, make aprons of fig leaves or coats of skins, or work in brass and iron, for we already know how to do these things. He will not come here to teach us how to raise and manufacture cotton, how to make hand cards, how to card, how to make spinning machines, looms, &c., &c. We have to build up Zion, if we do our duty.

In the first place, we have to become sanctified; and I may here say that our views of sanctification differ very much from the views held by some of the popular sects of the day, for they think that sanctification consists in shutting the door and securely bolting it against fulfilling the first commandment that God gave to our first parents.

Namely, to multiply and replenish the earth, and sanctify it. We are called upon to sanctify ourselves and the earth upon which we stand, and that is what we will be called upon to do in redeeming Zion. And we can do it right where we are, if we will.

I will put my own definition to the term sanctification, and say it consists in overcoming every sin and bringing all into subjection to the law of
Christ. God has placed in us a pure spirit; when this reigns predominant, without let or hindrance, and triumphs over the flesh and rules and governs and controls as the Lord controls the heavens and the earth, this I call the blessing of sanctification. Will sin be perfectly destroyed? No, it will not, for it is not so designed in the economy of Heaven.

All the Lord has called us to do is to renovate our own hearts, then our families, extending the principles to neighborhoods, to the earth we occupy, and so continue until we drive the power of Satan from the earth and Satan to his own place. That is the work Jesus is engaged in, and we will be co-workers with him. Do not suppose that we shall ever in the flesh be free from temptations to sin. Some suppose that they can in the flesh be sanctified body and spirit and become so pure that they will never again feel the effects of the power of the adversary of truth. Were it possible for a person to attain to this degree of perfection in the flesh, he could not die neither remain in a world where sin predominates. Sin has entered into the world, and death by sin. I think we shall more or less feel the effects of sin so long as we live, and finally have to pass the ordeals of death. Do not understand that in the flesh we shall ever overcome the power of sin to such a degree that we shall never taste death. I do not look for any such thing, though what we call death, or laying down this body, is only the door to a higher state of life for the faithful. If we live our religion it will enable us to so overcome sin that it will not reign in our mortal bodies but will become subject to us, and the world and its fulness will become our servant instead of our master. Those who list to obey sin are the servants of sin. We should never list to obey that which corrupts, for in so doing we become servants to corruption. We should so live as to make the world and all its natural blessings subservient to our reasonable wants and holy desires.

So we are here to overcome, and what a glorious promise Jesus gave: "He who overcometh shall be a pillar in My temple, and no more go out." Such are the sanctified. And Orson Pratt paints a most glorious picture of this condition, which I think is worth reading.

But will they return after the old order of things that exists among the Gentiles -- every man for himself, this individualism in regard to property?
Speaking of the Law of Consecration.

No, never, never while the world stands. If you would have these revelations fulfilled you must comply with the conditions thereof.

He was speaking of going back to Jackson County and building the temple. In Section 84 the Lord tells us that the temple shall be built in this generation; and Joseph said, "There are those now living who will not close their eyes in death until this is accomplished."

The Lord said, concerning the building up of Zion when we do return -- "Except Zion be built according to the law of the celestial kingdom, I can not receive her unto myself."

And this, Brother Johnson speaks to us almost every time he talks. Zion cannot be redeemed except by the Celestial Law.

If we should be permitted, this present year, 1874, to go back to that county, and should undertake to build up a city of Zion upon the consecrated spot, after the order that we have been living in during the last forty years, we should be cast out again,

And I think the same can be said today. If we should go back there now to try and build it up, we would be cast out. Why? Because we are not sufficiently righteous and sanctified.

...the Lord would not acknowledge us as his people, neither would he acknowledge the works of our hands in the building of a city. If we would go back then, we must comply with the celestial law, the law of consecration, the law of oneness, which the Lord has spoken of from the beginning. Except you are one you are not mine. Query, if we are not the Lord's who in the world or out of the world do we belong to?

There is a good question. If we are not the Lord's because of our lacking of oneness, then who do we belong to?

Here is a question for us all to consider. There is no other way for us to become one but by keeping the law of heaven, and when we do this we shall become sanctified before God, and never before.

Talk about sanctification, we do not believe in the kind of sanctification taught by the sectarian religion -- that they were sanctified at such a minute and such an hour and at such a place while they were praying in secret.

I have talked to such. They have thought they had the Holy Ghost come
upon them, and all of a sudden they were sanctified and saved. Thank God that is not our religion.

We believe in the sanctification that comes by continued obedience to the law of heaven. I do not know of any other sanctification that the Scriptures tell about, of any other sanctification that is worth the consideration of rational beings. If we would be sanctified then, we must begin to-day, or whenever the Lord points out, to obey his laws just as far as we possibly can; and by obedience to these laws we continually gain more and more favor from heaven, more and more of the Spirit of God, and thus will be fulfilled a revelation given in 1834, which says that before Zion is redeemed, let the armies of Israel become very great, let them become sanctified before me, that they may be as fair as the sun, clear as the moon, and that their banners may be terrible unto all the nations of the earth. Not terrible by reason of numbers, but terrible because of the sanctification they will receive through obedience to the law of God. Why was Enoch, and why were the inhabitants of the Zion built up before the flood terrible to all the nations around about? It was because, through a long number of years, they observed the law of God, and when their enemies came up to fight against them, Enoch, being filled with the power of the Holy Ghost, and speaking the word of God in power and in faith, the very heavens trembled and shook, and the earth quaked, and mountains were thrown down, rivers of water were turned out of their course, and all nations feared greatly because of the power of God, and the terror of his might that were upon his people.

That is the power by which one will put to flight one thousand in this dispensation. That same power will be upon a people who have done the work in connection with Enoch. We will have to have our Enoch, and we will.

We have this account of ancient Zion in one of the revelations that God has given. What was it that made their banners terrible to the nations? It was not their numbers. If, then Zion must become great it will be because of her sanctification. When shall we begin, Latter-day Saints, to carry out the law of God, and enter upon the process necessary to our sanctification? We are told by the highest authority that God has upon the earth that now is the accepted time and now is the day of salvation, so far as entering into this order which God has pointed out is concerned.
The time is now, as it was then, for the Latter-day Saints.

Shall we do it? Or shall we say no? Shall there be division among the people, those who are on the Lord's side come out and those who are against the law of God come out? I hope this division will not be at present. I hope that we shall take hold with one heart and with one mind. The time of the division will come soon enough. It will be in the great day of the Lord's power, when his face shall be unveiled in yonder heavens, and when he shall come in his glory and in his might. Then the heavens will be shaken and the earth will reel to and fro like a drunken man. "Then," saith the Lord, "I will send forth mine angels to gather out of my kingdom all things that offend and that do iniquity." That will be time enough for this great division. Let us not be divided now, Latter-day Saints, but let us manifest our willingness to comply with the word and law of the Most High, and be prepared for the blessings which he has in store for us.

So says President Johnson to us today, and the servants of God from the time of Adam until now, in joining the saints, both former and latter-day, to sanctify themselves, to become perfect as the Lord is perfect -- relatively in our sphere, of course -- and to overcome as our Lord, Jesus Christ overcame, whose blood will sanctify us if we will believe with all our heart, and obey with our might, mind, and strength; keeping His commandments, getting His Spirit to be with us always.

You will note as I read from these words of Enoch, that the very attributes spoken of by Joseph in the Lectures on Faith, are the attributes of the Holy Spirit. If we have it, if it abides in us continually, if it is our constant guide and companion and never leaves us, we will have the character of God. We will have the attributes of God and become like Him. This is what we covenant to do when we partake of the sacrament and enter into every covenant, and ordinance, and law of the Gospel, and of the holy Priesthood. God help us to become that people that He can use, and come up to see His face, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I arise to this call depending upon the Lord for help, that His Spirit may direct aright, that we may be edified by our Father. I am most grateful, brothers and sisters, for the holy Priesthood and for the direction and leadership of President Johnson, and that the Lord has honored and blessed us in our efforts to keep His commandments by giving us this kind of leadership, one who is amenable to the Spirit of God, and therefore the Spirit of revelation.

I want to testify to you, brothers and sisters, that we are led by revelation. We have need, above all, to submit ourselves to be led and not treat lightly the things that are given us. I do not know how much longer we are going to be indicted with this statement from the President, that we treat lightly the things of God and continue under condemnation. Ours is a labor of reformation. We cannot do it save we have the Spirit of God.

I am satisfied in my mind after long experience in this work, that the degree that we have the Spirit of God is the measure by which we are able to reform our lives and be true saints, or "untrue saints" shall we say? It is a matter of degree. And to have these things said of us simply means that we do not have faith in the first place, and therefore we do not have the Spirit of God in sufficient amount to accomplish the things that are enjoined upon us. It is a matter, brothers and sisters, of accomplishing the thing that has been given us by the Lord, and that is to bring these bodies in subjection to our spirits, and let the spirit rule through the Holy Ghost.

I get a little tired of hearing the statement and having to sympathize with it, that a person in under some depression. It just simply means there is something wrong with the mind. And which element has the control, the spirit or the body? The only way that we can have the spirit have control is through the Spirit of God, which is the great gift of God to us as we have entered into the work of God.

I have been struck by the words of Brigham Young along this line. I would like to pass that instruction on to us, for it means a great deal to accomplish this end. Perhaps we speak in generalities too much. But the brethren have gotten down to very basic instructions, item by item, and the means by which
we can accomplish these things. Perhaps the words of another Prophet would help.

JD 2:255  Brigham Young  April 6, 1855  SLC

There is an item of doctrine that I will now present just as it occurs to me. You are aware that many think that the devil has rule and power over both body and spirit. Now, I want to tell you that he does not hold any power over man, only so far as the body overcomes the spirit that is in a man, through yielding to the spirit of evil. The spirit that the Lord puts into a tabernacle of flesh, is under the dictation of the Lord Almighty; but the spirit and body are united in order that the spirit may have a tabernacle, and be exalted;

Man is that he might joy. He is here to take up a body and to take that body back to Father, pure and sanctified as that spirit was pure when it came here.

...but the spirit and body are united in order that the spirit may have a tabernacle, and be exalted; and the spirit is influenced by the body, and the body by the spirit.

In the first place the spirit is pure, and under the special control and influence of the Lord, but the body is of the earth, and is subject to the power of the devil, and is under the mighty influence of that fallen nature that is of the earth.

If we understand these things it might help, brothers and sisters.

If the spirit yields to the body, the devil then has power to overcome both the body and spirit of that man, and he loses both.

Recollect, brethren and sisters, every one of you, that when evil is suggested to you, when it arises in your hearts, it is through the temporal organization. When you are tempted, buffeted, and step out of the way inadvertently; when your are overtaken in a fault, or commit an overt act unthinkingly; when you are full of evil passion, and wish to yield to it, then stop and let the spirit, which God has put into your tabernacles, take the lead. If you do that, I will promise that you will overcome all evil, and obtain eternal lives. But many, very many, let the spirit yield to the body, and are overcome and destroyed.

You notice this as you watch the children of men. And this is as true as anything that was ever said.
The influence of the enemy has power over all such. Those who overcome every passion, and every evil, will be sanctified, and be prepared to enjoy eternity with the blessed. If you have never thought of this before, try to realize it now. Let it rest upon your minds, and see if you can discover in yourselves the operations of the spirit and the body, which constitute the man. Continually and righteously watch the spirit that the Lord has put in you, and I will promise you to be led into righteousness, holiness, peace, and good order.

But let the body rise up with its passions, with the fallen nature pertaining to it, and let the spirit yield to it, your destruction is sure. On the other hand, let the spirit take the lead, and bring the body and its passions into subjection, and you are safe.

It is instructive to reflect upon the acts of men, to observe what prompts them to action, and to see how liable they are to get out of the way, how weak they are, how short-coming, how failing in their spirits to do the will of the Lord, and how fearful they are. Afraid of what? Do you reflect, and realize that your fear is all pertaining to your bodies, that it [is] not pertaining to your spirits? Let me tell you, when the spirit is once separated from the body, it is one of the most beautiful and delightful objects that you could contemplate, and there is nothing that can give a pure spirit so much joy as to have the privilege of being separated from the body, and of going back to its Father in heaven, to await the morning of the resurrection.

Remember this when you are afflicted with fear and trembling, and are exclaiming, "Oh what shall we do?" Do you recollect what has been said here? I recollect that when I chastised certain individuals who were really not worth any body's notice, the cry of some was, "O, dear! we are all going to be destroyed, where shall I go to save my life, to the north, south, east or west?" That fear arose from the organization of the tabernacle, and not from the spirit within it.

The fear and trembling, the misgivings and wavering arise from the anxiety we have to know how to save ourselves pertaining to the flesh. That weakness is not exhibited in the spirit.

I am afflicted with it just as you are, but what do my judgment, the revelations of Jesus Christ, the Scriptures, and the spirit of the Gospel
teach me? That my tabernacle is of comparatively small value, although it is a pretty fair one, and one that I am willing to take in the morning of the resurrection. The Lord gave it to me, and I am thankful for it. When it is the will of my Father that my spirit should return to Him, what do I care about the moulder tabernacle, so that the spirit is unlocked, and set free from its prison-house of clay?

You will recollect the beautiful story told by Jedediah M. Grant, of how his spirit left his body and he had to come back to it.

It can go to the Father who gave it, until the body is resurrected, when the spirit will again be reunited with the tabernacle, to be exalted to thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, and spread abroad, and to the increase there shall be no end.

Fears arise from the weaknesses of the flesh, over which the devil has power.

Fears arise from a guilty conscience, may we add.

We should care, comparatively, but little about it; let it crumble, let it fall, and go back to its mother earth, and be reserved to the morning of the resurrection. I shall have this body again, then what need we care how quickly our bodies dissolve? All I care for it, in my spirit, in my judgment, and in my moments of reflection and revelation, is merely that I wish it to endure here to fight the tabernacles which devils dwell in, until the last one is driven from the earth. Then let my tabernacle stay here and contend with the fallen nature that it is heir to, and let my spirit rise triumphant over it, until every passion, feeling, and appetite is brought in subjection to the will of God. Let me stay here until I have accomplished this, and have done the work I was designed for in this my probation, then my spirit will be free from mobs and strife, and I can soar far above those who have power over them, even death, hell, and the grave.

And that is what we are here for, brothers and sisters, is to overcome death, hell, and the devil, and the grave. The Lord Jesus Christ spoke of this beautiful principle, speaking of those who overcome, that they would be the pillars in His temple. They would be with Him because they would be like Him, having overcome this body through the power and Spirit of God, with the power of faith giving us the strength and the means by which to accomplish it.

We are of little faith, or we would be doing better, and we would be a better
people and a people that the Lord God of Israel could use in the redemption and gathering of Zion. And the reformation must begin, the reformation of our families, the reformation of number one, the head of the family, to set the example, and to give instruction and have the Spirit of God to govern in all his decisions; to draw these lovely women and beautiful children into the orbit of the Spirit of God and under the power and direction of the Priesthood of God.

The Holy Spirit is the power of the Priesthood, brethren, and you must govern by it. And you dear sisters should receive it and follow it, remembering who is your head, and what is your head through the Spirit of God, which I pray we may lay hold on, including eternal lives, principalities, thrones, and powers, and all that God has reserved for the faithful, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:71 January 7, 1973 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 7, 1973
Preparation of a People Who Will Be the Nucleus of the Millennium; The Great Events Ahead; Law of Sacrifice; Enduring to the End; Our Progress Is Measured by the Degree of the Spirit of God We Have

I deeply appreciate the presence here of President Johnson, President Musser, and to be with you on this occasion appointed by our President for the instruction of the saints. I desire to be led of the Spirit of God above all things, that only what Father wants said and done here may be done.

As I have sat here contemplating the remarks that have been made, and which I appreciate very much the spirit and the humility in which they were given, I was deeply impressed with the remark of President Johnson regarding the thousand years of peace, the great Millennium, which he is striving with all his might, mind, and strength to prepare a people for. You know as well as I do that this has been the burden of his messages and his instructions to us as a people.

Earlier Prophets of this dispensation have pointed out that there is, in the heart's core of the Latter-day Saint people -- I think this was said back in the
1880's -- there is, in the heart's core of this people, a people who will become the nucleus of the great Millennium. I do not know how this people can ignore the great import of this great work in which we are engaged, and what a part each individual, each family, and we as a people can take in this great work, this great work of preparation. I am sure that it is, as it were, that President Johnson is performing the labor of an Elias.

I cannot do better than describe something from the Pearl of Great Price. The Book of Moses, you will remember, was a revelation to the Prophet Joseph Smith. The Book of Abraham was the message that was contained in the papyrus, which fell into the hands of Joseph, and which he translated. But the visions of Moses were revealed to Joseph the Prophet in June of 1830. Some of the grandest scripture that I have read is the account of Enoch in this Book of Moses, and the preparations that were made by him for the City of Zion. Enoch had his special dispensation of translated terrestrial bodies, which was to be the dwelling place of the Lord after He should come and suffer and bring about the great atonement and the redemption of the saints of God, and for all translated bodies.

In the course of his great work of preparation of a people, which took three hundred sixty-five years -- and it has been said by the brethren it is not going to take that long at this time, the preparation for the Millennium itself -- Enoch, seeing the visions of heaven, looking from the beginning down to the end of the earth, kept crying to the Lord as he saw the various things as they were shown to him, "O God, when shall the earth rest?"

I would like to read the account in the last few verses of chapter seven of the Book of Moses.

Moses 7

58. And again Enoch wept and cried unto the Lord, saying: When shall the earth rest?

59. And Enoch beheld the Son of Man ascend up unto the Father; and he called unto the Lord, saying: Wilt thou not come again upon the earth? Forasmuch as thou art God, and I know thee, and thou hast sworn unto me, and commanded me that I should ask in the name of thine Only Begotten; thou hast made me, and given unto me a right to thy throne, and not of myself, but through thine own grace; wherefore, I ask thee if thou wilt not come again on the earth.
60. And the Lord said unto Enoch: As I live, even so will I come in the last days, in the days of wickedness and vengeance, to fulfil the oath which I have made unto you concerning the children of Noah;

He had seen how Noah should come, who was the fourth from Enoch.

61. And the day shall come that the earth shall rest, but before that day the heavens shall be darkened, and a veil of darkness shall cover the earth; and the heavens shall shake, and also the earth; and great tribulations shall be among the children of men, but my people will I preserve;

62. And righteousness will I send down out of heaven; and truth will I send forth out of the earth,

The great work of Joseph is shown here, and the restoration of the Gospel, the fullness of the holy Priesthood, the bringing forth of the Book of Mormon from the plates taken out of the earth.

62. ...to bear testimony of mine Only Begotten; his resurrection from the dead; yea, and also the resurrection of all men; and righteousness and truth will I cause to sweep the earth as with a flood, to gather out mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, unto a place which I shall prepare, an Holy City, that my people may gird up their loins, and be looking forth for the time of my coming; for there shall be my tabernacle, and it shall be called Zion, a New Jerusalem.

63. And the Lord said unto Enoch: Then shalt thou and all thy city meet them there, and we will receive them into our bosom, and they shall see us; and we will fall upon their necks, and they shall fall upon our necks, and we will kiss each other;

64. And there shall be mine abode, and it shall be Zion, which shall come forth out of all the creations which I have made; and for the space of a thousand years the earth shall rest.

65. And it came to pass that Enoch saw the day of the coming of the Son of Man, in the last days, to dwell on the earth in righteousness for the space of a thousand years;

66. But before that day he saw great tribulations among the wicked;

These are the days in which we live, I testify unto you.

66. ...and he also saw the sea, that it was troubled, and men's hearts failing them, looking forth with fear for the judgments of the Almighty
God, which should come upon the wicked.

67. And the Lord showed Enoch all things, even unto the end of the world; and he saw the day of the righteous, the hour of their redemption, and received a fulness of joy;

68. And all the days of Zion, in the days of Enoch, were three hundred and sixty-five years.

69. And Enoch and all his people walked with God, and he dwelt in the midst of Zion; and it came to pass that Zion was not, for God received it up into his own bosom; and from thence went forth the saying, ZION IS FLED.

Joseph, the One Mighty and Strong, holds the keys of Elias, the keys of Elijah, the keys of Moses, and of all of the former dispensations. He, I testify in the name of Jesus Christ, is the One Mighty and Strong, to come and set in order the House of God. And Jesus shall suddenly come to His temple, and that will be before His appearing in glory. All these things, dear brothers and sisters, are what we are supposed to be preparing for; but I will tell you, we will not be ready if there is not more faith, more perfect faith, than we have at this point. President Johnson has told us we have not got any further than we were thirty years ago.

Are we ready for these great tests that are promised to this generation? And remember, brothers and sisters, the Lord told the Prophet Joseph in the first verses of Section 84 that that holy city, that great temple in Zion, the New Jerusalem, shall be built in this generation. What a generation is has not been revealed. It may be different at one time than another, I am sure. But how much time have we? How much time do we really think we have?

I want to tell you, brothers and sisters, that President Johnson is doing the work of Elias, and the preparation of a people under the direction of Joseph. Are we prepared for the coming of that One Mighty and Strong? If not, we should be. We should be praying day and night for deliverance from the ways and will of the world, seeking the mind and will and the way of God, obtaining and laying hold on the gift of the Holy Ghost as our constant companion and guide. Only in that degree will we be able to build up our faith.

How many of us, brothers and sisters, are saying, subconsciously if not consciously, "The Lord delays His coming"? And thus are we delaying our
preparation, because that is exactly what we do when we say that. Do we become discouraged and weary in well-doing? If so, then we are again delaying our preparation. Are we sacrificing? Are we abiding the law of sacrifice? I dare say that may indeed be the great weak point, because only in the degree that we abide and live in the law of sacrifice can our faith increase and become perfect, for all things of the world must be sacrificed -- our feelings, and anything that we have and are, in our character, our being, our surroundings, that we have our hearts set upon more than upon God and do not sacrifice it -- that is standing in our way.

The Prophet was told of the Lord this wonderful statement in Section 63; and I might say first, we are engaged in an endurance contest, really, against this feeling and spirit of becoming weary in well-doing.

D.& C. 63

17. Wherefore, I, the Lord, have said that the fearful, and the unbelieving, and all liars, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie, and the whoremonger, and the sorcerer, shall have their part in that lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

18. Verily I say, that they shall not have part in the first resurrection.

19. And now behold, I, the Lord, say unto you that ye are not justified, because these things are among you.

20. Nevertheless, he that endureth in faith and doeth my will, the same shall overcome, and shall receive an inheritance upon the earth when the day of transfiguration shall come;

21. When the earth shall be transfigured, even according to the pattern which was shown unto mine apostles upon the mount; of which account the fulness ye have not yet received.

That was the transfiguration of Moses and Elijah before Peter, James, and John; the transfiguration of those characters with Jesus Christ, as Peter, James, and John received keys and blessings from those former heads of dispensations. What I am talking about, brothers and sisters, is being faithful, enduring to the end, by which means we will overcome everything that is contrary to the Spirit of God, that it may dwell with us continually. The Lord said further:

47. He that is faithful and endureth shall overcome the world.

Therein is involved the law of sacrifice, in sacrificing all worldly things and
considerations. Now brethren and sisters, what are we about? When we consider how great the work is in which we are engaged, how we revert after the instructions that the Lord gives us from time to time -- every week, or every other week -- how we revert back to our old course, instead of taking stock as we are told these things of what we really are, and what we are really doing, what we are not doing that we should be doing, and what we are that we should be overcoming.

Every weakness and everything contrary to the character and the attributes of God must be done away or we cannot stand in His presence. It is just that simple. It would be impossible for such a character to do it.

And now, brethren and sisters, I think we have some wonderful instructions in these couple of verses, which we have in Section 67:

D.& C. 67

10. And again, verily I say unto you that it is your privilege, and a promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that inasmuch as you strip yourselves from jealousies and fears, and humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the veil shall be rent and you shall see me and know that I am -- not with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.

11. For no man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.

12. Neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.

13. Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, continue in patience until ye are perfected.

Our great responsibility, then, is to perfect our faith, know who and what God is, and become like Him by getting and keeping His Spirit, whose attributes are indeed the attributes of God, nothing more nor less. And I dare say, our progress can be strictly measured by the degree in which we have and keep continually the Spirit of God. Every time we lose it, brothers and sisters, we are set back, believe me. Thank God for the gift of repentance; and there is a way open yet for all of us, if we have not sinned unto death.

So, I call upon you, and myself especially, to draw near to God through His Priesthood and through the power of the Holy Ghost. Get it and keep it. Be
conscious in everything we do, that we have the Spirit of God with us in doing it. We get busy, I know, and we forget these things. People irritate us, things irritate us, events irritate us, but we must not give way and lose the Spirit of God! Hang on. Let us hang on for dear life, for it is a matter of life and death. I pray God we shall choose the former and lay hold upon life eternal, serving God with all our might, mind, and strength, being diligent, faithful, full of hope, full of the Holy Ghost minutely, hourly, daily, monthly, yearly, year in and year out, until we come up to see the face of God and enjoy the great Millennium, which I ask in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 3:78 January 21, 1973 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 21, 1973
We Should Be Praying Night and Day for Deliverance; Do Not Offend the Spirit of God

I was going to close the meeting now, but I feel constrained to add a few words with the help of the Lord. President Johnson made another very significant remark in his talk today, which I would like to call your attention to, and add a few words in consonance with the theme of this occasion, calling upon the Lord day and night for deliverance, and to repent from those things we need to be delivered from.

He called attention to the fact that this people -- and may I add, as well as the people of the Church -- have been cut off from the ordinances of the House of God. God, in His mercy, set up a special dispensation of the holy Priesthood under John Taylor, in which he swore by an oath, I am sure, that this order of the Priesthood should be perpetuated, and given a special work of keeping alive the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, that children should be brought forth under that holy law, until Christ should come, and the One Mighty and Strong, to set in order the House of God.

We should be calling upon the Lord day and night for the One Mighty and Strong to come, and for us to be prepared; for deliverance from our weaknesses and our sins, that we may become pure enough, through our faith, to be worthy to be endowed and blessed with power from on high.

I don't know whether you realize it -- it has been said many years ago, not so much recently -- but dear brothers and sisters, our marriages are not complete
without the holy endowments, and we should be crying to the Lord day and night to be delivered from our impurities, our lack of the Spirit of God, our lack of oneness, and our lack of faith. Call upon the Lord to help us to repent and be one in our families and as a mighty body of Priesthood, governed by the holy Apostleship under President Johnson.

"O ye of little faith," said the Savior; said the Prophet Joseph Smith, and says President Johnson. The brethren have been calling it "unbelief", and that it is. But let us think of it in a positive way, by laying hold, crying unto the Lord day and night for it, laying hold upon the gift of faith, which cannot be perfected without our obeying the law of sacrifice, the law of obedience, the law of repentance, and being perfect as He is perfect; being perfect in our sphere as He is in His. Let us do away with all things that are denying us the Spirit of God. Never do a thing or say a thing that would grieve the Spirit of God, which is the only way we can be one, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:79 February 18, 1973 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
February 18, 1973
Overcome Traditions; Become Like God

I appreciate meeting with you dear brothers and sisters again today. It is wonderful to meet with the saints on this occasion, that we may be fed by the Spirit of God, which I pray will actuate my remarks this afternoon. I was thinking how the brethren are assigned to meet with the saints in Canada and Mexico, the long trips that they make to meet with saints there. They are generally times of refreshing and blessing to those people, as well as to the brethren who go to take the message of the Priesthood. We had a wonderful time in Cardston, Alberta two weeks ago, and the saints send their love and regards to you here, and are looking forward to the time when they can meet with the saints in the conference that has been appointed.

Brethren and sisters, I am pained at the frequency that President Johnson lays upon us the fact that we still are under condemnation, and how little is done to remedy it according to the revelation that stated this thing as to the Latter-day Saints as long ago as September 1832 -- in Section 84, the Lord, in the great revelation on Priesthood, in which He designated those six Elders with
Joseph as His friends. The saints had been but a year in gathering to Zion, and already there were signs of the breaking of covenants that the saints were under solemn oath and could not be broken.

I do not know how serious you look at these things, but I think we must look upon them very seriously if we are to become the people that God is laboring through His servants to prepare for the redemption of Zion. God has said many times that He will have a tried and a true people. President John Y. Barlow used to say that "this is the best people on the earth, but we are not good enough." You have heard this many times, too, till it has became rather trite, I suppose, to many. In his great humility President Barlow used to always say, and it could not have possibly applied to him, although he did say if he ever stood in the way of the progress of the work of God, he wanted to be removed. And he said further that "this work will go on whether we believe it or not, or whether we go with it or not," speaking of us individually. It depends entirely on each one of us, brethren and sisters, whether we are with it, truly with it, with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

When the One Mighty and Strong comes to set in order His House, God is going to need some very faithful and righteous men and women and children who can take direction from the Priesthood, from the head, who will move as one man. That is the nature of the oneness that must be obtained by a people who will be called to go back to redeem Zion. And that people must be so righteous that not only His Spirit, the Spirit of Christ should go with them, but His presence should go before them. And they must be so righteous that the trees would clap their limbs together.

I do not know, brothers and sisters, if we even catch the spirit of oneness, what it really means to be one. So many of us are so jealous of our independence, so-called, of our views, of our position, our individual opinions, and of our traditions -- God save us from our traditions -- that they think they can be one with the Lord and His Priesthood in the maintenance of those separate feelings, opinions, and ideas, and interpretations of scripture and doctrine. They think they can still be one with the Priesthood and continue in them. But this is wholly impossible.

The Lord Jesus Christ set the example in this, as in all other things, as He sojourned in mortality on the earth. His will, His way was swallowed up -- completely swallowed up, if you please -- in the will and way of His Father;
so that He could tell the saints particularly, as He told the Apostles, "He who hath seen Me has seen the Father." Have you ever noticed a truly united couple -- just looking at a man and a wife separately, by themselves, how when they are truly united they almost look alike, their countenances are alike? Their whole body and spirit are alike. They are one because she moves with him as he moves with his spiritual Priesthood head.

I cannot help but go back to the Lecture that speaks of these things. If we could only get the true picture as it is given here by Joseph in the Lectures on Faith.

Lecture Five

2. ...And he Jesus Christ,

2. ...being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome,

We fail to get that one word, brothers and sisters into our consciences -- overcome. Overcome the devil and all his imps, overcome all of their personal feelings. Sacrifice them upon the altar till they were like this.

2. ...received a fullness of the glory of the Father,

The glory of the Father is the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God.

2. ...possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one;

There is a man standing in that office of the Holy Ghost, none other than Joseph Smith the Prophet, who became one with the other Two, and will constitute the grand Presidency of this earth in the eternities. And Joseph overcame as Jesus overcame, and he now stands with Them.

2. ...the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit,

The mind and the spirit,

2. ...glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express
image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man,
Having purchased us with a price, I add.

2. ...being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments;
Now we bring it down to us. Certainly They are perfect, and yes, They command us to be perfect as They are perfect. If we are not, we cannot be with Them, we cannot see Them -- just that simple.

2. ...which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace,
It is not done in a moment. It is not like these holy rollers and apostolic people we meet in the mission field and elsewhere, where you get the Holy Ghost and you are saved and exalted from that moment on. No, it is done gradually through this process of overcoming -- grace for grace, line upon line, precept upon precept.

2. ...and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image
There is a physical oneness as well that I am speaking of, brothers and sisters.
2. ...into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit,
Which is the mind of the Father, and became His mind, and which must become our mind.

3. ...so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit,
they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

So it is not beneath the dignity of Father and Jesus Christ to make His children joint heirs with Him. Such are to be Gods, and only they. So it always comes back to the same grand, glorious, beautiful, but very simple principle. Our perfection, or degree of it, is measured by the degree that we get and keep the Spirit of God as our constant companion. This is the great struggle, the great effort, and rewarding great power that will come as a result of that effort; namely, that of being one with the Father through Jesus Christ and our Priesthood head.

Jesus cannot be here personally, so He has designated His servant and servants to act for Him in giving His word and will and His message to us from time to time, to enable us to accomplish these things. And I dare say, until this people, or a sufficient number of them, have gotten themselves into this position, where they have overcome and become one with the head -- children and wives with their husbands, their husbands with their Priesthood over them, forming this unbreakable chain or circle which cannot be broken - - then we will have this degree of perfection, which will enable us to be called to go forward, to be endowed with power from on high in His holy temples, to be prepared against the day of visitation, the judgments that are fast rolling forth upon the earth, and among them an overflowing scourge or sickness which will overflow the earth, for it says so in Section 45. We will then be prepared for the sudden coming of the Lord to His temple; and that is before the great appearance in glory, of course, when a great many other things must transpire first. But let me read a little of Section 45, which will give us a few keys on this matter. The Lord was speaking of the time that He was speaking to His disciples, His Apostles, in the meridian of time.

D.& C. 45

22. Ye say that ye know that the end of the world cometh; ye say also that ye know that the heavens and the earth shall pass away;

23. And in this ye say truly, for so it is; but these things which I have told you

Speaking to the Apostles,

23. ...shall not pass away until all shall be fulfilled.

24. And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem; and when that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations;
25. But they shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

26. And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.

27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.

We are in the midst of these very times, brothers and sisters, as you should be well aware.

28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel; Which has been restored with the Priesthood.

29. But they receive it not; The world has not received it, this nation has not received it. All of the nations among whom Israel is scattered have rejected it, including Great Britain, where many of the seed of Christ were established.

29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. The times of the Gentiles has been fulfilled. President Johnson told me only the other day.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

Can you imagine that? A desolating sickness.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, We should be His disciples now, brothers and sisters, and we must stand in holy places. And His Priesthood will guide us if we will stay close and give ear and follow the commandments; keep the commandments and learn the way and will of the Lord.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will
take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another. And Brother Johnson has described it, how men would thirst for blood as they waste one another away.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.
35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --
37. Ye look and behold the fig-trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;
38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.
39. And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.

40. And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.
41. And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.
42. And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.
43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;
44. And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come; and they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory; with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.

Very simply, then, brothers and sisters, the Lord calls upon us to be one; first in our families, set them in order. Let the husband and the wives be one, that they may kneel as they pray over their families, as was described very beautifully by Lorenzo Snow, which I would like to leave with you in passing.

JD 4:155 Lorenzo Snow January 4, 1857 SLC
The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of
their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, Meaning that they must live daily by this, not just when they kneel. They cannot kneel and have it unless they are that way all the time.

...they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element, There is oneness.

...pure element, suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children. God help us to do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:88 March 4, 1973 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
March 4, 1973
Items of Personal History; Family Order of Heaven; We Must Be a Tried People

Brother Musser asked that I speak. I hardly know what to say after the instructions, these beautifully detailed instructions that we have received, have been given to us. The way has been laid out for us, brothers and sisters, many times, and here we have it again; and we could well dismiss now. I would just like to express my deep gratitude to the Lord for the many blessings that He has showered upon me and mine, that I enjoy the love and confidence of my brethren, my fellow servants.

I am grateful for my beloved patriarchal father, and my beloved mother who chose the better part with my father, and thus enabled me to come forth into this lone and dreary world to do whatever part the Lord had for me to do; for
I know what great sacrifice that they made for me. I am grateful to father for the teachings that he gave me as a young man, without hardly ever mentioning Celestial and Plural Marriage, though I knew that he was in it; for his teaching me the truth that God, the only God with whom we have to do, is our Father Michael, Adam. He laid foundations of this character that enabled me, when the truth came to me through him at the hands of President Joseph W. Musser, to receive this work; which I received without question, because the Spirit of God told me that it was true. As soon as I found out the nature of the work, the Priesthood, that was enough for me.

It is rather ironical, I was thinking as I sat here, that only a few years before I was married to the daughter of Hugh B. Brown -- or she to me, whichever way it goes in that business -- Hugh B. Brown was stripped of his Priesthood.

I do know one thing, though. Before I went on my mission, though I was without the Priesthood myself, because of these orders of Heber J. Grant in 1921, it was made known to me that this girl belonged to me, and I went assured on my mission and performed it the best I could with what I had. After returning and going back and forth over our affairs, we finally got together; and on the occasion of our getting together, she asked me how I felt about my father. I said, "What do you mean?"
"Well, you know he had more than one wife."
I said, "Now look here. That is a correct and true principle. I don't know how or why or when, but if I am called upon to abide and live that law, I intend to go ahead." She didn't think that would ever happen, of course, so we went ahead. And we had to be sealed by none other than Heber J. Grant, who had no Priesthood.

Just a year before that -- and I didn't know these things, of course, at the time -- just a year before that, this official declaration that stripped them of their Priesthood, if they hadn't already lost it, was given June 17, 1933. We were married June 1, 1934. After six very happy years together we came to the point where we had to part ways. I was served an ultimatum by her father that if I didn't do such and such things, which would make me subservient to her, that she would have to be taken away from me. And so, so be it. I knew I had to go forward and do whatever the Lord required of me. The Lord has multiplied and blessed me an hundredfold, for which I am grateful.

I have hundreds of friends, saints; and I have true brethren and fellow
servants in the holy Priesthood; and I have a large and beautiful family. I can't be grateful enough, brothers and sisters, for these many full blessings. I know I fall short under the conditions that have been outlined to us, but I desire to repent and do better and to bring my family truly into the Holy United Order, one in the hands of the Lord to be used as He sees fit. I desire this with all my heart, and I desire to present them before the throne of God, free of any blame for not having taught them and done all I could to bring them up to save and exalt them. I want this for each and every one of you, my brethren and sisters, for each of you to have a family that is one, each in his family seeking the interest of one another. It is not enough to cease criticizing. It is not enough to just stand idly by and think that you are loving one another. It takes a very positive action, a positive effort to seek the interest of one another in temporal as well as spiritual things, especially in spiritual things.

If I can draw a picture to you of how this family order is to me, I would like to, if the Lord will help me. A man, a servant of God, bearing the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, being righteous and obedient to every word that proceeds forth from the mouth of God, serving loyally the holy Priesthood that stands over him, obeying every word of God; this man holds the Priesthood which is a part of God. He thus becomes a part of God, if you please. He has several wives, under the holy order of matrimony, the Celestial Order of Heaven, the Family Order of Heaven. They each are a part of him. Can you realize that, brothers and sisters? Each of those lovely daughters of God have entered a covenant for eternity and for time to abide this holy law, the Family Order of Heaven, and to bring pure souls, spirits, the sons and daughters of God into this holy order -- each of these wives realizing that they are a part of him, and they love one another for this reason. And they cannot speak evil of one another or do anything against one another if they have this full realization; they, together, love his children as their own. They labor together, these children, honoring and sustaining their parents in this holy law, loving and serving one another, looking after the interest of one another; these children, then, becoming a part of him in this holy order, the holy Priesthood. Do we see it, brothers and sisters?

Now, the Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood. Joseph Smith said so; the Prophets have all said so; and God Himself has said so in His revelations. This Priesthood must come to this head of this Patriarchal family. The Holy
Ghost must come down to him through the head of the Priesthood, the Apostleship, presided over by Leroy S. Johnson. The family head cannot move or act or have his being without that channel be kept clear. That Spirit moves down through him to this head of the family, and through him to each and every one in that family; and they cannot bypass one another, as has been mentioned. See the glorious sealing together, the very nature of this sealing, which is done by the Holy Spirit of promise, eventually having their calling and election made sure. Here, again, the endowments are necessary.

My grandfather, William Y. Jeffs, had four wives. But the Lord had to take one of them when he was going to the temple to have his second endowments and his sealing up unto eternal life, because she was not worthy or one with him. So the Lord had to take her. Here is the nature of things, brothers and sisters, as we see these examples.

Can we not, therefore, live together in love, which is one of the attributes of the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God, in mercy, in truth, loving the truth for its sake, loving and serving God in this truth? -- and the man exercising justice and judgment, the wives the same with their children, until they come to the glorious power of faith, perfect faith and knowledge, ripening into knowledge, coming then, finally, to know that their course is pleasing to God. We cannot receive these blessings and endowments until we know by the revelation of God that our course is pleasing to Him -- not merely believing, not being deluded in the least -- that our course is pleasing to God through our having made the great sacrifice of a contrite spirit and a broken heart, the sacrifice of all earthly things, including this worldly character that we have inherited; sacrifice of wife and children, if necessary, and life itself, if required. These things, brethren and sisters, will enable us to do this, have this wonderful power with God, which is His Spirit. Through His Spirit, knowing that our course is pleasing, we acknowledge Him in all things, we never boast in it; and we have the faith and the humility of a King Benjamin.

Now these things are ours to realize, dear brethren and sisters, if we will really come to the Lord. First repent ourselves, forgive one another in our families; get together and set it in order, brethren. Get them together, and let us go on to perfection. God bless you, dear brethren and sisters, and bless us all together, that we may be His people and receive His power from on high, to enable us to be used in the great work of the redemption of Zion and become the nucleus of the great Millennium.
It took Enoch three hundred sixty-five years to bring a people together in this order of oneness, and it is beautiful to behold and to read as we have read to you in the Pearl of Great Price. This is the work of the Priesthood today, if you please, dear brethren and sisters, to make a people one. President Johnson has suggested the thought that possibly there were only five hundred in the City of Enoch. That is how many the Lord called for at first to go and redeem Zion under the Prophet Joseph Smith. They got two hundred, and they failed for the most part. The set time was given, September 1836, and they failed.

Now the Lord has promised that His Priesthood and His work would not be taken from the earth and given to another people. He will have His people, and they will be a tried people. The trials of the Priesthood, the trials of wealth, the trials of everything you can imagine have been coming upon us and are coming upon us and will yet come upon us. Will we stand faithful and true, arriving at that perfection of faith that will enable us to go before Him and call upon Him for blessings, and to be endowed with power from on high? God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:93 March 18, 1973 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
March 18, 1973  
We Must Be One

A very short sermon is on my mind, brothers and sisters. Be ye one. "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine," said the Lord. Be ye one in your families, be ye one with this order of the Priesthood, with President Johnson, by and through the gift of the Holy Ghost, which you should keep always, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:93 April 6, 1973 CCA Conference**
I have certainly been deeply touched with the spirit of this conference, and of the theme that President Johnson gave to it. I am thrilled at this great sight, this concourse of people who have, as it were, chosen the better part. I trust that this is the case with all of us. I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me today, for I desire but to be a vessel in the hands of the Lord, to deliver His word by the faith of my brethren and this people.

As I sat here at the beginning of this meeting, I tried to visualize in my mind what a great power this people would have if they were one. As President Musser described the relationship of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost: Michael, Jesus, and Joseph -- these great prototypes are saved beings whom we are commanded to be like -- we cannot be like them unless we are one, as they are one. We will not have the power of oneness until we have that degree of faith that Joseph, and Jesus, and all of the holy Prophets have had in behalf of the work of the Lord in their various dispensations.

In the Lectures on Faith, Joseph Smith recites among the effects of faith, the great miracles and the workings of the Holy Ghost upon the people who had the faith, "According as their faith was, so were their blessings." It is just that simple, brothers and sisters. That is the answer to all of our problems. That is the answer to our growth and progress as a people whom the Lord is trying, through His servant President Johnson, to unite, to make one, and to be prepared to redeem Zion and build that holy city.

The Lord being my helper, I would like to dwell on this great power of faith, which is the means by which we may become one. Heber C. Kimball expressed very beautifully the truth that confidence is faith; faith is confidence. Faith is simply having confidence in God as we walk in obedience to His commandments; faith in God, walking in obedience to all of the commandments of God, and thus coming to know, and obtaining the testimony that our course is pleasing to God. Having that confidence, then, in one's self, as well as confidence in God, we may go to Him to lay hold upon the blessings that we so much desire, to be saved and exalted in the presence of God.

One of the most beautiful examples we have of this great faith was that of Enoch, himself, who had this testimony, the Prophet says, that he pleased God. He labored three hundred sixty-five years to raise up a people in the City of Zion. President Johnson has suggested that that probable number of people may well have been only five hundred. But what the Lord can do
with five hundred people is very well illustrated in the example of Zion's Camp, when He called upon Joseph to get five hundred men to go back and redeem Zion; for the date had been set September 1836. He could get only two hundred, but the Lord was satisfied with that many, and they went on their journey with the commandment that they should, by their perfect faith and oneness, faith and unity, be able to redeem Zion. They could have done it had they not murmured, had they not divided, had they not been guilty of failing to please God. Had they kept the promise and covenant they made with God, He would have kept His, and He would have given them the power by the Holy Ghost to put armies to flight, and to obtain the goodly land.

Is this not the case for us, brothers and sisters? Is it the case that we are too guilty, have guilty consciences so that we do not have that confidence in God, and He therefore does not have confidence in us; that we are divided, and have not sufficient faith to lay hold upon the blessings we desire in righteousness? Guilty consciences then, brothers and sisters, destroys this confidence and this faith.

So, it calls, first of all, for a great reformation and the gift of repentance from Almighty God -- a Godly sorrow for sin and disobedience -- before we can begin, even begin to lay hold upon the gifts of the Holy Ghost; the rights to which we have received, by the laying on of hands of the holy Priesthood, the greatest gift of God to us, His sons and daughters, who are striving to become His people who would move with one voice. We would move instinctively, having made the Spirit of God so much a part of our being that we were approaching the character and the attributes of God. If we have them, brothers and sisters, then we will be one. The plain and simple answer, then, is through faith, to lay hold upon the gifts of the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God, which is the mind of the Father and of the Son. If we have that sufficiently, then we will become like them, the Father and the Son; become joint heirs with Christ, who is the only Heir. We must obtain that heirship by adoption, and that adoption can only come about through the perfection of our character, becoming one.

I wish we could see this picture, dear brothers and sisters, in our families and as a people. I was impressed with a feeling this morning, that we in our families take things too much for granted. We do not appreciate -- and this is through lack of faith -- we do not appreciate the fact that we have the holy Priesthood in our midst. Wives do not appreciate the fact that their husbands
hold the holy Priesthood, the Melchizedek Priesthood. Too many wives think they are doing their husbands a favor by consenting to be his wife. They do not show enough gratitude to the Lord for the fact that they are attached to one bearing the holy Priesthood who can save and exalt them.

Too many brethren take too much for granted the Priesthood they bear and their connection with the holy Apostleship, which God has given to preside over us. We do not appreciate the fact that we bear the Priesthood, brethren, and so we are not magnifying it. We are not magnifying God, in other words. It is just that simple. By magnifying the Priesthood we bear, we magnify God, the Eternal Father, and His Son, Jesus Christ; for the Priesthood is after the order of the Son of God.

The spirit of ingratitude is one of the direct results of the lack of faith. All things are by faith, dear brothers and sisters, and I would like to read of it a minute. Joseph said in the first place, "That which is not obtained by faith is of sin."

Lecture Seven

3. ...We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith.***

Our words must be backed up by works. We have the effects of this great exertion and obedience to the commandments in the following description that the Prophet gives us.

17. ...And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it.

His course of life must have been pleasing to God in order for him to obtain the promises of God. These kind of things have occurred in times past and in this dispensation as a fruit or result of faith:

17. ...He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them
who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect,

By having one's calling and election made sure.

17. ...of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter.

These fruits of faith, dear brothers and sisters, do we have them? The fact that we do not proves that we do not have the faith. It is just that simple, as I see it. Now, what are we going to do?

If we do not bring about a reformation from the things that President Johnson has called to the attention of this people in recent months from this stand and in other places, there certainly needs to be a reformation of this people. There is lacking the spirit of repentance. There is lacking, therefore, sufficient faith to go forward, and certainly the axe must be laid at the root of the tree if God is to accomplish His work with this people. He will have a people; and it will be a tried people, a people who have made the sacrifice of all earthly things.

We are too prosperous, it seems, today, for our own good; and not sufficient has been done in laying up according to the direction of our President, in the storehouse and meeting our obligations, both spiritual and temporal -- all because of a lack of faith, dear brothers and sisters.

Brethren, we must have faith in President Johnson. Not long ago I heard of a man making a statement that made my blood run cold; and yet, he was in dire circumstances, in need of help of the Lord. When it was suggested that he should counsel with President Johnson about a matter, he said: "I do not need to counsel with President Johnson, I have the Holy Ghost." Bless your hearts, dear brothers and sisters, no man in this work will obtain the Holy Ghost except through this Priesthood, or the blessings of the Holy Ghost.

We must keep the channel clear and free, dear brothers and sisters, through the channels that have been mentioned so many, many times before this people; wives and children through their husbands, and husbands through this order of the Priesthood. The power of the holy Priesthood is the Holy Ghost,
make no mistake about it, brothers and sisters; and this is inseparably connected with the holy Priesthood, inseparably connected with the powers of heaven; for by the grace of God we are to lay hold on these things. The gift of repentance, the gift of faith are from God.

So I feel to repent of my sins and shortcomings. And I feel to exert greater faith and to walk in more perfect obedience to the commandments of God. I call upon you, my dear brothers and sisters, whom this Priesthood loves, and desire only your salvation and exaltation in the presence of God; that we bring about a reformation in our lives, repent and become one through faith in God and in the holy Priesthood, which I ask for in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:99 April 8, 1973 CCA Conference**

Conference  
Colorado City, Arizona  
April 8, 1973  
Testimony of the Prophet Joseph Smith;  
Celestial Marriage Must Be Lived in Purity;  
We Become Like God Through the Spirit of God;  
We Receive the Spirit of God Through President Johnson  

If I can control my feelings, my brothers and sisters. As the things of God have swarmed through my mind here today and in this Conference, I pray God to give me His Spirit that I may bear further testimony of the great work in which we are engaged.

My mind has been going to our beloved Prophet Joseph Smith, Jun., and what he has done for us under our Lord Jesus Christ, who atoned for our sins if we would believe and obey Him -- the great sacrifice that he made, second only to that of our Lord Jesus Christ. We have just been through the "Life of the Prophet Joseph Smith" by George Q. Cannon in our family class. We sit together one evening a week contemplating these things and we have had some wonderful times contemplating the great work of this man, the great Seer of this last dispensation. I feel like reading the words of John Taylor, with whom we are so closely allied in this work, who became a witness for Joseph as Joseph was a witness for the Father and the Son, and spilt his blood alongside of Joseph; being preserved by God Almighty to do the great work
of which we are recipients.

I would like to dwell upon these two Priesthood fathers. We must read, brothers and sisters, an account of the life of this man and the sufferings he went through to appreciate him. I commend that book or any other that will give a detailed account of what he went through and what he did for us in restoring the holy Priesthood and the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ for a fallen world; and to become an Elias, a forerunner for the coming in glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

D.& C. 135

1. To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob -- painted black -- of from 150 to 200 persons. Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: I am a dead man! Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: O Lord my God! They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

John Taylor received four balls and carried at least two of them to his death as a second martyr, a double martyr.

2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fullness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, He founded several of them.

3. ...and left a fame and a name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and
he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient times, has sealed his mission and his works with his own blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not separated!

4. When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME -- HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD." -- The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go -- shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was -- he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore thy garments are clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father. And now I....bid farewell unto the Gentiles; yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood. The testators are now dead, and their testament is in force.

6. Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old in February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion; and the reader in every nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church, cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them forth for the salvation of a ruined world; and that if the fire can scathe a green tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They lived for glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal reward. From age to age shall their names go down to posterity as gems for the sanctified.

7. They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before,
and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their innocent blood on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to "Mormonism" that cannot be rejected by any court on earth, and their innocent blood on the escutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the broken faith of the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach; and their innocent blood on the banner of liberty, and on the magna charta of the United States, is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ, that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations; and their innocent blood, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the altar that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of Hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth. Amen.

I am talking now, brothers and sisters, about appreciation, the principle of gratitude, for the great sacrifice wrought by the Lord Jesus Christ, and by this Prophet and right-hand man of Jesus Christ; and by his right-hand man, John Taylor, who vouchsafed to us, by means of the holy Priesthood and heavenly powers, the blessings of the New and Everlasting Covenant, the blessings of the holy Priesthood which is in our midst. And I testify to you that the mantle of Joseph rests upon Leroy Sunderland Johnson today through that means that the Lord provided in this special dispensation within the last dispensation of the fullness of times. John Taylor stood firm as against what we have seen come to pass in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints since, and refused to change the ordinances, as has been mentioned here concerning this Priesthood.

And that is the work and mission of this order of the Priesthood, to carry on with the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel and all of the ordinances therein, in their perfectness and beauty and purity, never changing one jot or tittle until Christ comes; to keep alive this glorious principle that President Hammon has so beautifully brought to our attention here today, which I pray God we will learn to appreciate by abiding it. That revelation says it must be abided to have the blessing. And I repeat it:

D.& C. 132

5. For all who will have a blessing at my hands shall abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world.

6. And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted
for the fulness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fulness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

Brigham Young said that this law would condemn more than it would save because they abide not the law in its purity. We read how Joseph's death became a testament against the whole world. And he died clean and unspotted from the sins of this generation and of the whole world, and so did Hyrum, and so did John Taylor. In order to abide this law, brothers and sisters, it must be done and abided in purity. We must walk clean and free from the blood and sins of this generation or we cannot receive an exaltation. That is the price that we have got to pay.

Paul the Apostle said, "I sacrifice daily." What did he mean? He meant that he had to sacrifice daily, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. That is the sacrifice that is required of us in living and abiding this holy law. This holy law, brothers and sisters, circumscribes all that we are required to do in the New and Everlasting Covenant of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. All that President Musser has described to us is circumscribed in this holy law, the Family Order of Heaven. If we do not abide this, we cannot be endowed.

This marriage that we receive -- yes, by the authority of God -- these sealings that we have, as well as the first endowments, are probationary, founded upon our faithfulness to the end. And we are not finally sealed up unto eternal life until we receive the second endowments. Then we are sealed Kings and Queens, Priests and Priestesses unto the Most High God for time and all eternity. I think that we should just as well realize that now. We are living in a probationary condition.

No wonder we are under condemnation. Are we abiding this law in purity? The choir sang the beautiful Beatitudes, and one of them says, "Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." Lorin Woolley made the statement that this means to become sexually pure and abide that law in sexual purity, as well as to be pure in every part and portion of our bodies, and sanctify the same by the Spirit of God in us. To be pure is to have and get and keep the Spirit of God with all of the attributes of God, which it will bring upon us. It means the whole law.

To be pure, we must be sanctified by this law and the law of sacrifice, and so we must sacrifice daily -- daily, brothers and sisters. It is not a one-time thing. When we think we have turned in all that we have, all the money, and
then rest on our oars, we must sacrifice daily and bring in more and more into the storehouse. We must sacrifice daily in living one with another, and overcoming everything that is contrary to the Spirit of God, every devilish characteristic that is born into the world in these bodies, until we come to the place that Jesus spoke of, as He described how He had overcome. And if we overcome, we shall be pillars in His temple to go no more out -- purified, sanctified, and finally glorified. The glory of God is the Holy Ghost. The glory that we hope to have will be to have and keep, as a whole part of our being, the Holy Ghost, and we will attain unto Godhood by no other means -- a fullness of the Holy Ghost.

I do not know how many times I have read this, brothers and sisters, but I just cannot get away from this grand truth that we have in Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith, another great revelation of Joseph the Prophet. And you will find, brothers and sisters, there is not one thing, not one solitary thing that has been taught by the successors and the Prophets of God since Joseph that was not taught by him. Brigham said it, and I am sure it is true ever since Brigham. John Taylor said it. He taught what Joseph taught him. And I dare say that he did not really find out who Joseph was until that night in Carthage, that he was the Holy Ghost. We must have the same spirit in us as Joseph had, which he received from Jesus, who received it from the Father, and they are one. And we must be one like they, as we are taught here again.

Lecture Five

2. ...And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, The Holy Spirit is the mind of God, brothers and sisters. I repeat it again and again. And if we are to become like Him we must have it with us.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son,
And physically, in this world, Joseph bore record of the Father and the Son, acting in that office of the Holy Ghost.

2. ...and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all;
The Holy Ghost.

2. ...the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; Why? Because they possess a fullness of the Holy Spirit with Them.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness,

It is that literal.

2. ...even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory,

His glory is this Holy Spirit.

2. ...and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

Through the Spirit.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them.

Jesus Christ is the only Heir of God. All of the rest who become joint heirs with Him are so by adoption, through keeping the commandments and becoming like Them, and by the ordinances that He has instituted -- all of these ordinances that have been spoken of so beautifully here today. And we will not be resurrected except by an ordinance. And before that, of course,
we will not be sealed up unto eternal life except by an ordinance of the holy Priesthood, and by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost sealing it.

3. **Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they**

The saints,

3. **are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.**

As John Taylor says, "Through the adoption." May I say again, with all the power and words that I can bring to bear upon the grand truth, brothers and sisters, we are therefore saved only as we get and keep the Spirit of God. The degree that we have the Holy Ghost, that degree we become like God. It takes all, one hundred percent of the time having the Holy Ghost upon us if we are to keep our covenants and walk in the glory of God, which is His Holy Spirit, centering in Himself and going out to all of His creations. Dear brothers and sisters, why do we persist in doing the things that destroy the Spirit of God in our lives, that cause us to lose it? We are, therefore, as near becoming like God as the degree we keep the Spirit of God in our beings. And it must come through this man, Leroy Sunderland Johnson, who holds the keys to our salvation. We cannot get in by any other route. We cannot have the Spirit of God by any other means than to walk in unity under this man of God, the servant of God, who administers life and salvation through the power of the holy Priesthood. We are in the midst of a special dispensation under the hand of John Taylor, Joseph Smith, and the Lord Jesus Christ. I pray God that we will appreciate it by living and abiding these teachings which He and they have given us through His servants today, the same as yesterday, under John Taylor and Joseph Smith, and all of the Prophets who have gone on the other side.

We should be pleading day and night, brothers and sisters, for them, these Priesthood fathers, to intercede for us, and so live that they can; and so live that we can be visited and taught and be prepared to be endowed and blessed with power from on high. We cannot be saved without them, believe me, brothers and sisters. The power and authority has come down through them, and it is here today. And I testify of it to you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that the keys of the holy Priesthood are here in our midst, and God is blessing us only as we are able to receive it, and no faster -- only as we are able to receive them. And the fact that we do not have them is a sad commentary on our faith, a sad commentary that we have to be called to
repent as often as we are called upon.

So brothers and sisters, let us unite together and keep the channel clear. We cannot reach God except through this channel. There is no other way. There is no route around or behind this channel of the holy Priesthood, the holy Apostleship after the order of the Son of God. Let us therefore, brothers and sisters, keep the channel clear by walking in obedience to all of the commandments; seeking and getting, in our whole beings, the Holy Ghost as our constant guide and companion. We cannot, dear brothers and sisters, get around this man. There is no other way. He holds the keys for our salvation, and we had better believe it. And if we want the Spirit of God, if we want the gifts of the Holy Ghost, we are going to have to get it through that channel and no other.

Now God bless us, dear brothers and sisters. I appreciate what the Lord has done for us in this Conference, and I pray that all things may be sanctified to our good and our blessing and our eternal progress; that we may come up to see the face of God and live. And may this be our lot, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:109  April 22, 1973  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
April 22, 1973
How to Labor in the Priesthood; Oneness in the Family Order; Moroni 7

I never listen to that song but it brings tears to my eyes, and I know it does with the other brethren; for this is what the Lord and His servants want for this people. I suppose that my speaking of being one is becoming quite like playing a record over again, but I hope to God it is not becoming trite and commonplace, because there is nothing commonplace about the City of Zion and the redemption of Zion, which the Lord and His servants desire this people prepared to bring about. I hardly know how to begin, but I sincerely pray, brothers and sisters that we can unite our faith, at least on this occasion, and that we will go forth from here to make the necessary changes, that we may be God's people, one people in the hands of His servants.

President Johnson, every time he speaks, calls upon this people to get prepared. I do not know what it is going to take, except some suffering and
great sacrifice to bring us together as a people. Certainly not all are going to be used, I am sorry to say. The very thing that was spoken of in one of the parables is going to apply to this people. President Taylor has told the Latter-day Saints many years ago that -- he used percentages, and somehow that ten percent seems to stand out. I wonder if it is going to be ten percent of this people, or ten percent of the Latter-day Saints. How much do we want the things spoken of that were portrayed in this song, brothers and sisters? Do we want them enough to pay the necessary price, and make the necessary sacrifice? If so, then we will surely be chosen. "Many are called, but few are chosen." And I would like to use the words of the Lord, through Joseph.

D.& C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?
35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.
37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.
38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.
40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

The Lord has surely told us how we are to exercise the holy Priesthood, brethren, that we may save the souls of our wives and children, and raise them up in light and truth. The Lord called upon Joseph and his counselors, as we have it in Section 93, because they were almost nigh unto cursing, because they were not raising up their children in light and truth, and they were not giving heed to their teachings. So we have a fearful responsibility,
brethren and sisters, to unite our families. We must be one in our families or this people will not be prepared as people. We have said thousands of times, and here the Lord gives us the way that this is to be done, and what the great reward shall be, as it regards us individually as well as it would apply in our families.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

And not in a fit of anger, brethren and mothers. Never shout at a child.

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

What a beautiful thing in reproving a child, or a wife, or anyone over whom we have jurisdiction, when led by the Holy Ghost, to afterwards show forth love. Take them in your arms and let them know that you love them, and they were rebuked because you loved them, and not because you wanted to hurt, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy.

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

Thy faithfulness. We must set an example of faith and faithfulness to these children, and to these wives, brethren. How can you reprove if you are guilty yourself? And so we must be faithful and true, and abide by correct principles as we go about our daily labors in the raising up of these families.

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

The household of faith is the people who have chosen to take hold of the iron rod, and to serve God and to keep His commandments. We should be yearning after one another, seeking after one another's interests, in families and as a people. That is the spirit of the order of oneness -- seeking the
interest of one another, wives; and one another's children, wives.

Brothers and sisters, I would to God that I could see a family where the wives, each and every wife would look upon the children of her husband and know that they are his, and handle them, and bless them, and train them, and succor them as her own. These children, dear friends, are the children of the man. The seed is in the man, and all of the man's children born by several wives are his. Yes, you bore them, sisters, and they are yours, too, but primarily they are his. If you love your husband, you will handle his children as your own. If you love one another, you will be one in these things, and what a joy and a blessing, what a fountain of joy there would be in such a family. But no! Jealousy takes hold, selfishness, covetousness, and all of the other damnable things that took possession of the saints in Zion that caused the Lord to drive them out -- these things take place in our families -- jarrings, contentions, the things that the Lord hates, and for which He allowed His people to be driven out of Independence, the City of Zion. And we are still wandering around, brothers and sisters, because we do not abide these things, and come up to this order of things that was so beautifully portrayed in this song.

To be one, brothers and sisters, is to have one mind, as the mind of the Father and the Son are one. And we must have one mind with our head. To be of one mind is to be in possession of the Holy Ghost in its fullness, and there can be no room for these things that so much hold us back. And so we would have this glorious result, brothers and sisters.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

Our course of life would be such that we could call upon Him for all of the blessings that we desire in righteousness and they would be granted, because our confidence in God would be so strong, and His in us, because of our righteousness.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth;

Brethren, let me read that again.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an
unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

I do not know what more to say. One of the brethren made the statement that this people must come to these meetings, mostly to be entertained, and then look forward to another entertainment, saying, "Oh, that was a fine meeting; that was a fine meeting, wasn't it?" But what are we doing about it? That is what the brethren want, that is what the Lord wants for us. It is a matter of our changing of our character. That is what it gets down to, so that our minds may be one. The mind of the Holy Ghost is the mind of the Father and the Son, and it must be the mind of each and every one of us in our family organizations, and that is the only way that we are going to make the necessary changes, the only way that we are going to be able to be used, to be of one mind, through love and faith. And there is the great key word, brothers and sisters. If we love one another as the Lord God loves us, we would be like Him. If wives love one another, and they love their husband, and they love their children, the Holy Ghost would be their constant companion, and they would act like God. We must become Godlike in our families or we are not going to see God, and this through love.

I cannot help but go to Moroni, if the Lord will help me. This whole chapter 7 of the Book of Moroni, brothers and sisters, I commend to you in its fullness; but these special things at the end:

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

If we have not charity we are nothing, brothers and sisters.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, Bear one another's weaknesses, brothers and sisters, in your families, and help them to overcome them if you can.
45. ...beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
And let us suffer if we must.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

The Prophet John said, "If ye say ye love God and hate your brother, you are a liar and the truth is not in you. How can ye say ye love God whom ye cannot see, when ye do not love your brother whom ye can see?" Therefore, dear brothers and sisters, if there are feelings of hate, or envy, or jarrings and contentions among brethren and sisters, among sister wives, among children, among brethren, they cannot truly say they love God. This grand principle of love, for God is love, goes through every attribute of God, which are the attributes of the Holy Spirit, which we must lay hold on. And I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, that we may, indeed, be filled with this love, filled with the Holy Ghost, if you please, for that is what it is -- every moment of every day, of every week, and month, and year of our lives. We cannot be one except we love one another, which I pray we may learn to do every day of our lives, in the name Jesus Christ, amen.
here today. The Spirit of God has been here, I think, in response to your faith, all of our faith; and I pray for a continuation of that Spirit upon me. I am led to read a story from the Prophet Samuel, which I feel has a beautiful lesson for us, which I pray the Lord will help me to apply to our lives.

The Lord called upon Samuel to tell King Saul to go and destroy, utterly destroy the Amalekites -- their king, their people, their animals, and their treasure -- because of their sins, and their opposition to the Israelites. Instead of this, he took King Agag alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

1 Samuel 15

9. ...and they spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but everything that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10. Then came the word of the Lord unto Samuel, saying,

11. It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the Lord all night.

12. And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13. And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the Lord: I have performed the commandment of the Lord.

14. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15. And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17. And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel?

18. And the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.
19. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the Lord, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the Lord?

20. And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the Lord, and have gone the way which the Lord sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal.

22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

I think, brothers and sisters, we very often do these things ourselves, taking it upon ourselves to judge whether we be following the voice and commandments of God in departing here a little or there a little, thinking that we are making great sacrifices, and going through great suffering in order to do it; when all that the Lord required was to obey His voice. In this thing we are not one.

I would like to recite another story, brothers and sisters. The Camp of Israel, Zion's Camp was called. The Lord called for five hundred, and finally said He would settle for one hundred. Joseph got two hundred five. They were called to go with Joseph to redeem Zion, and what was called for was the very same sort of thing that the Lord required here of Saul. But this involved a group of people who were called upon to be of one heart and one mind, and to follow Joseph -- to follow the voice of Joseph as the voice of God, if you please -- and that there should be no murmuring, or complaining, or criticizing. The word "murmuring" was the key word. And thus they should go with one heart and mind, and be as a host of Israel to redeem Zion; for the Lord had promised that one man could put to flight a thousand, and two, ten thousand with the power of God upon them. And thus, the Lord has always said, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine."

We all know the result of that mission. Sylvester Smith and others began to murmur and to complain. General Lyman Wight did not do as he was
commanded in bringing a people out into the plains. He thought it a better judgment to take those under his command to one side in the forest. And so, there was decreed of the Lord upon the camp, a terrible scourge of cholera, and some fourteen men lost their lives, and many sick; and Joseph was taken in the sickness himself because he sought to stay the hand of God in trying to heal the sick, evidencing again that the will of God should always be sought and maintained.

So, brothers and sisters, I think one of the great lessons that we have to learn is, in our families and as a people, a group of families, is to listen to the commands of God through His servants; and understand that the voice of God is given through His servants; and follow, as they were commanded in the Camp of Israel, to take the voice of Joseph as the voice of God. Our Prophet has spoken to us many times, on many different ways, and I am very much appreciative of what President Musser has called our attention to here today, to clean up our minds. We are called upon, my dear brothers and sisters, to be as the Camp of Israel, to be one. We are indeed, as a people, called upon to redeem Zion, to prepare for this great mission and blessing. That is what the Lord is trying to get today.

So we see the great necessity of our becoming one, which simply means to be of one heart and one mind, by and with the servant of God who leads us, our Prophet. And I adjure you as families, to so hearken to and so listen to the voice of your Priesthood head, in your families. You will never become one unless you act in this way, in this glorious example that we have of the Camp of Israel, Zion's Camp. I am confident that we suffer a great deal because we do not hearken, because we do not obey the voice of the Priesthood. And the Lord is holding out to us some more time, but it is getting shorter and shorter; and I am, for myself at least, feeling greatly weighed down by the fact that there is little time remaining. We do not know how little, brothers and sisters. God has never revealed the time and the place for the bringing about of His judgments and His great trials of our faith, but you can be very sure that they are coming, and they are at our doors.

Let us therefore, brothers and sisters, sanctify our minds and our bodies, and our habitations. These homes, let them be temples, pure and clean from the blood and sins of this generation. And may we be a people that the Lord can own and bless, and bless again, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Brothers and sisters, I am grateful to be here and to meet with this beautiful congregation of saints. I pray that the Spirit of God may continue with me as with the other brethren. These remarks I appreciate very, very much, which I pray that we will follow as the voice and the word of the Lord. It has been said, brothers and sisters, that the fact that we do not enjoy the great blessings and endowments of the holy Priesthood, is our lack of faith.

The Prophet tells us this much in Lecture Seven of the Lectures on Faith, enumerating the many things that they enjoyed because of the great power of their faith. Faith or power, is the way Joseph describes this great and fundamental principle of the Gospel of Christ. President Johnson, it has been repeated many times, stated we must attain unto the faith of the brother of Jared. And I felt impressed to read the account of the brother of Jared as he sought to accomplish the will of God that was laid upon them at that time. I commend this reading to you, brothers and sisters, the third chapter of Ether.

Ether 2

20. And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared:
And this was in the Spirit of revelation.

20. ...Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom;
And He gives the various instructions on how to build the vessel.

20. ...and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

21. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22. And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

23. And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I
should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

24. For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you.

The Lord is telling him the conditions under which they would have to sail, and calling upon him to exercise his faith, for the Lord will be inquired of.

24. ...Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

25. And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Ether 3

1. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

2. O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

3. Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.
You notice here, brothers and sisters, the great principle of humility, and submission, and repentance, and faith in the word and the requirements of God. Listen to this:

4. And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

5. Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this.

Talk about faith.

5. ...We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

7. And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

8. And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

9. And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

10. And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

11. And the Lord said unto him: Believeth thou the words which I shall speak?

12. And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

He knew the character of God. He knew the power of God, and had faith that He could do all things.

13. And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself
unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

14. Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have light, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

16. Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

There is the power of faith, brothers and sisters. Maybe from this accounting we can begin to learn how to exercise faith, true faith, which is the exertion of the mind, and coming through that means to a knowledge that your course is pleasing to God; then inquiring of Him of that which is right and best for us, He cannot withhold Himself.

Father Jacob wrestled with the Lord until he prevailed, through faith. And we have innumerable examples of these principles, brothers and sisters. Now here is the plan of salvation:

D.& C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsa keth his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

The brother of Jared had that faith, and he obtained the results of that faith by prevailing with God, knowing that his course was pleasing to God.

Now brothers and sisters, I would say, seek to know God, who He is, what He is; and Jesus Christ, whom He has sent, whom to know is eternal life, and having our calling and election made sure, coming up to see the face of the Father and the Son. Do this through faith, the power of faith. Exercise true
I sincerely pray that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks in fulfilling this assignment, for I desire above all else to edify and instruct by the Spirit of God; and I sincerely trust that your faith will be united to this end, for your good as well as mine.

President Johnson has called upon the saints to come up to the faith of the brother of Jared. We are promised that when we come to that faith we will receive his record, and we will have all of the other records that the Lord has reserved for the faithful. When we have truly come up to that order of faith that Enoch had, we will have his record; that John the Beloved had, and we will have his record; and that the brother of Jared had. There are sealed portions of the Book of Mormon plates to be had by the faithful.

I cannot think of a better way to describe the faith of the brother of Jared than to read the third chapter of Ether, or a part of it, which is a beautiful illustration of how that faith works -- the background for it, as well as the operation of this great and glorious principle of faith or power. I call upon you always, dear brothers and sisters, when you think of the word "faith", think of the word "power", power with God; for it is by faith, by the principle of power, that God created all things, and by which He accomplishes all things according to His will. We are called upon to learn His will and way, and this is how this glorious principle of faith works. There is brought out in these words the spirit of repentance, which precedes it, and goes along with it, for that matter.

You will remember as you have read this account, how the Lord had commanded the brother of Jared to prepare these vessels in which they were to cross the great deep. These vessels were enclosed so that it required something additional for them beyond the ordinary way of being able to cross in ships as they understood them.
Ether 3

1. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

2. O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Here is the perfect spirit of humility and submission and dependence upon God -- yes, the spirit of repentance, knowing that we are encompassed about with evil and we are of a fallen nature, and therefore most dependent upon God, and he reminds the Lord of His commandments and that they now desire to fulfill them.

3. Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us.

Notice, brethren and sisters, how there comes out in his calling upon the Lord his knowledge of the character and the attributes of God. This is first and foremost as we understand it from the Lectures on Faith. First, faith in the Lord Jesus Christ and God the Father who sent Him, a knowledge of Their character and attributes, which we are called upon to become like. Humility is exhibited here, and calling upon the mercy of God:

3. Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.
4. And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man;
He knew God, that He had all power, that He is unchangeable, and that He will answer the prayer of faith. You see the elements of this glorious principle, brothers and sisters.
4. ...therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.
Faith in the promises of God is shown here.
5. Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this.
This principle of faith, when used in the administration of the sick, we say, "Behold, O Lord, thou art the great Physician and Thou canst do this, agreeable to Thy will."
5. ...We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.
6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words,
You remember the definition by Joseph of this great principle of faith. It is the exertion of the mind through words, backed up by a knowledge that our course is pleasing to God, and a knowledge that we are keeping His commandments. There is the power of faith.
6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.
Not that fear that bringeth torment that Joseph speaks of because of iniquity or failure to live by the commandments of God, but fear to offend God. We are called upon to walk in fear and trembling before the Lord unto our exaltation, and that fear is that fear of offending God, not that fear which bringeth torment.
7. And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?
8. And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

9. And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

10. And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

Now note this, brothers and sisters:

11. And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

12. And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

What would you say, brothers and sisters, if you were confronted with that question: "Believest thou the words that I shall speak?" from the Lord, your Lord, your Priesthood head? Or would you mumble and fumble and say, "Well, I would like to hear it first." "Believest thou the words that I shall speak?" the Lord said, and He got the answer that He expected from this man of faith.

12. ...Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

13. And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

The man was worthy of having the Lord say, "My son, thou shalt be exalted," and he had been redeemed from the Fall.

14. Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have light, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

The Son speaking as with the Father, the words of the Father, for They were one.

15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created
after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

16. Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And Moroni takes over the account. We see here all the elements of faith, brothers and sisters. First, the knowledge of God, His character and His attributes. And as you read the Lectures on Faith, you will see how a knowledge of those various characteristics and attributes of God, faith in them, enables a man or a woman to lay hold on eternal life. But other things are required -- who God is, how to worship Him, the Father, Son, and the Holy Spirit; the Holy Spirit being the mind of the Father and the Son, and the glory of the Father and the Son. And it is required that we obtain a fullness of that Spirit in order for us to be like Them and we cannot enter into Their presence without being like Them.

The brother of Jared, to have stood in the presence of the Lord at this time, certainly must have had a testimony that he pleased God, that his course of life was pleasing to God, else he could not have called upon His holy name and obtained this blessing. This brother of Jared was the one who had this faith necessary to accomplish this end. We have to know how faith works, by words, by faith in our prayers, knowing that our course is pleasing to God. Can we not then, dear brothers and sisters, go on to perfection with the knowledge of these things? And as Brother Jessop said, "Repetition comes to our edification if we will follow it and find new things in each repetition." I will read again the statement of Brother Roberts in The Gospel, of this course of life and how faith works for our exaltation.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to
them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Let us, therefore, brothers and sisters, lay hold on knowledge through the power of faith. Be just. Exercise judgment according to the character of God. Be merciful, and lay hold on truth; and love it with all your whole heart, might, mind, and strength. Love it for the truth's sake, and make it a part of your being; and love God and your fellow man with all your heart, might, mind, and strength, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:130  June 3, 1973  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
June 3, 1973
Obedience to the Prophet;
Evil Spirits Enter In When We Lose the Spirit of God;
Become One

That hymn ["Hushed Was the Evening Hymn"] is a particular favorite of mine because it depicts the spirit and life that we should be in every moment of our lives. The heart and mind of Samuel was pure. It was clean, and he did act and speak as the Holy Spirit dictated the will of God. And so great was his faith and humility and his willingness to obey that he became one of the great Prophets of Israel. He was called upon to reprimand King Saul for his failure to obey the voice of God as it was given to him. And from him we have the grand and glorious words when Saul had disobeyed in bringing back the king, the gold and silver, and the rams for sacrifice when he was told to utterly destroy all of the Amalekites and everything they had. "Saul,"

1 Samuel 15

22. ...to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. We should emblazon that upon our hearts, to live by every day, when we are tempted to think that there is another way, or the Lord's will is some other thing. "When God commands," Joseph Smith said, "I obey." There is the simple secret of our lives.

I read an item from the Deseret News -- it was in the year 1873 -- that depicts this spirit, this pure spirit that should actuate all of us.

**JD 16:41  Brigham Young  May 18, 1873  Ogden**
A declaratory statement is sufficient for those who are prepared to receive the spirit of revelation for themselves, but with the most of the human family we have to reason and explain. A really pure person is very scarce; but when the heart is truly pure, the Lord can write upon it, and the truth is received without argument, or doubt, or disputation.

There is a pure person, and would to God that there were more like that, this example of Samuel. Would to God we could have the heart and mind of a Samuel, each and every one of us in each and every one of our families. I am sure as I am sure that I stand here, brothers and sisters, that the people of Enoch had to come to that condition -- a Prophet of God standing before them revealing the word and the will of God, and the people receiving it with one heart and one mind, and the voice of God thus became the voice of the people.

This was the condition that was required of Zion's Camp, as has been mentioned many times before -- two hundred men called upon under the Prophet of God to go and redeem Zion. And it was required that they go with one heart and with one mind so that the voice of the Prophet was the voice of the people, which was the voice of God; and it was as the voice of God to each and every one of them. This is what was required, but they were too weak and too disobedient. Many of them, Sylvester Smith in particular, was mentioned in the history as beginning to criticize the Prophet and to murmur. It was required of them that they go without murmuring. There is a wonderful word to act on -- never, never to murmur at the voice and command of God. On another occasion on that journey of Zion's Camp, the whole camp was commanded by their Commander in Chief to camp out in the open, in the open plain. Lyman Wight had a better idea. He had those under his direct command camp in the forest nearby, or across the way.

Believe me, brothers and sisters, until we come to this condition of obedience in our families and as a people, God cannot redeem us, we cannot be used, and Zion cannot be redeemed. These are the conditions that God requires. We must come to it, brothers and sisters. I know all of us won't, as Zion's Camp did not. But thank God the time will come when He will have a people -- He has promised this -- who will go and walk and act as the Spirit of God breathes, through the Prophet of God.

The Spirit of God should be our very breath, our life and breath, brothers and sisters. And if we would only have this in our families, we would never have
these spirits of contention, these lying spirits, these crying spirits, these religious spirits, and all of the rest that tantalize and plague the saints because they let them enter in through their disobedience. Having been given this great and glorious gift of the Spirit of God, brothers and sisters, we must either keep it, or we will lose it, and the other spirits enter in. It is just that simple. And unfortunately, they are invited spirits. The Priesthood could not, by the laying on of hands, command them to leave. You, yourself must get rid of them by submitting yourselves humbly to the work, the words and the commands of God through the Priesthood which presides over you.

What a beautiful, beautiful family this would be, where all, each and every one is actuated by the Spirit of God, following the words and the direction of their head as the voice of God, giving them their full support and strength. Believe me, brothers and sisters, the servants of God need the supporting strength, the faith and prayers of those under them -- the Elder over his family, President Johnson over this people. I am sure you all pray for him; but unhappily, you do not all follow his words as they are breathed by the Spirit of God to this people. If we had the Spirit of God, we would have all the attributes of God, and we would be one mind and one people, one heart.

Now, brothers and sisters, the brethren have been, as has been mentioned here today, speaking a great deal of the endowments of the holy Priesthood, which are necessary for our continued progress and advancement, and to enable the Lord to get His united people to redeem Zion. We can never, never arrive at that point except we are in the same condition as Enoch and his people. Can we not see this, or do we continue to go about our labors day by day and forget what has been said, what is exhorted for our growth and development, and then come back here again the next meeting to be "entertained"? I am afraid that this is too much the situation with too many of us.

Now, I pray God to prick our hearts, to give us strength to overcome all of the things that stand in our way of becoming one. Jesus said He had overcome. It is for us to overcome. And those who do overcome and become like Him will stand as pillars in His temple and no more go out. We must make our homes our temples, as President Woolley used to say. He said it would be some time in the future that the only temples available to us would be our own homes. They cannot be temples except we be one in them, having the Spirit of God as our constant companion, which should be as a
scepter of power and strength to enable us to overcome all the fiery darts of the adversary.

Now, brethren and sisters, as we determine to go forward in these things, and covenant anew to keep the commandments of God and to live according to these truths, you can be very sure that satan will try to enter in and to stop you. Whenever you renew a covenant, he will always step in with every power at his command to stop you; and we had better be forewarned and forearmed so that we can overcome him and go on. I am afraid that is one of our troubles. We may have all the best intentions in the world to improve and to overcome, but we fall prey to these efforts of the adversary to overcome us. Let us recognize who the real enemy of our progress is and learn to fight and overcome him through obedience to the commandments of God, which will give us that faith and the power with God to have answered upon our heads, through the prayer of faith, these glorious blessings that we all seek. And I pray God to bless each and every one of us now, that we will determine more perfectly and more zealously to receive and obey these things that President Johnson and the other brethren have exhorted us to do. God bless you all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:134  June 17, 1973  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 17, 1973
Faith; Fear a Result of Guilty Conscience

It is wonderful to look into your faces again, brothers and sisters, to be here under the direction of President Johnson, the mouthpiece of God, around whom we should rally to accomplish the work and the will of God. I am certainly going to have to have the help of the Lord in anything I may say here, because I have not the slightest idea what to talk about. But I do know Brother Joseph's admonition was true: If we have nothing else to talk about, or if nothing comes to your mind, testify of your love for the Prophet Joseph Smith and our Lord Jesus Christ. Testify of the work and the mission of our beloved Prophet Joseph. He once said, "The more we do, that much nearer we are going to bring him to us to minister unto us," in the setting in order of the House of God and the people of God, which we long for, all of us.

Certainly, brothers and sisters, the Lord has made manifest His arm, His
mercy, in fulfillment of His promises in sending Joseph and Jesus to John Taylor, the Prophet, who, in my view, heads up a special dispensation within this dispensation -- that beloved, true Prophet who was so close to Joseph, who knew him, and knew who he was, who knew Jesus. He has instructed us in these revelations to draw near to them. So, brothers and sisters, I firmly believe in this truth, in this admonition: If we will seek to know Joseph, who was sent as a third member of the Godhead in this last dispensation, to preside over it, under Jesus Christ, our Savior, we will draw to our Priesthood Fathers as well, those who followed him, and the good Lord knows we need their help. They have sacrificed much for us, those who have preceded President Johnson; and certainly President Johnson has, and has set a marvelous example of faith, and the love of God and His Priesthood, for us all to follow.

Brothers and sisters, we are not going to have the help, and we are not going to bring Joseph to us without our exercising perfect faith, or the other things that have been promised to us. "As our faith is, so shall our blessings be." It is just that simple. We have not exerted ourselves, brothers and sisters, according to the very simple definition of faith. The exertion of the mind is faith, and I dare say the great lack that we have is that we do not have faith. We are spiritually lazy. We are mentally lazy, brothers and sisters, as we are lazy about a great many other things, in rendering obedience to all of the laws and all the commandments of God; which, if we did, we would have the faith necessary to lay hold upon these blessings.

Much has been said of late about our becoming worthy to be endowed. Until we are worthy we will not have the faith to be endowed. The opposite of faith is fear, brothers and sisters. Can it be that we are tormented in our fear because our course is not pleasing to God? Is this the reason? What a beautiful thing it would be if we could approach God, knowing, not believing, that our course is pleasing to Him, and thus be able to lay hold upon these blessings in perfect faith.

We have had drawn to our attention the great and beautiful example of faith of the brother of Jared. He knew God. He knew of His character, and His attributes. And in accomplishing the thing that he was commanded to do, he approached God with that kind of faith, knowing that He had all power, and he could do the thing that was required to be done. He called upon the Lord to touch the stones, knowing that it would be, and then knowing also when
the Lord said, "Believest thou the things that I shall speak?"  He said, "Yea, Lord, I know that thou art a God of truth and cannot lie."  He knew He was unchangeable, and he knew that He was a God of love, that He is love, and delighted to bless His sons and daughters who are faithful and true.

Joseph the Prophet, when he went into the grove, brothers and sisters, states that he knew that he would get an answer to that prayer, that simple prayer that he uttered the first time in his life aloud.  He knew he would get an answer to that prayer in his simple faith.  In his innocence and in his pure life, he knew that he would get an answer to that question which he laid before the Lord.  Have you had that experience, brothers and sisters?  Have you had the prayer of faith answered in your behalf, knowing that God could and would answer according to His will?  Perhaps this is one thing that we lack in.  We should ask for all things, pray for all things, pray for the sick, agreeable to the will of God, His will and way being done.

Therefore, my dear brothers and sisters, if fear dwells in us, it is because we have a guilty conscience, and we cannot have faith.  "Fear and faith cannot be in the same person at the same time," Joseph said in the Lectures.  They cannot exist together in the same person at the same time.  Our fears are generated by a guilty conscience.  That is the exact opposite of our knowing that our course of life is pleasing to God.  You see how faith then works in us?  I tell you, brothers and sisters, if you do not study the Lectures on Faith, from beginning to end, time and time and time again, you will never lay hold upon this great gift of faith in perfection.

It is laid out in such perfection for us, and if we would only follow it -- believe, obey, have behind us a knowledge that our course is pleasing to God -- then all of the effects of faith that He has promised will be given.  Lectures Three, Four, and Five tell us the character, the attributes of God, and who They are -- the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.  What beautiful promises are given us there.  I do not feel like reading it again.  I suppose it has become quite trite, but it is beautiful to me, and I think therein is the greatest strength, at least I find, in going forward in the work of the Lord.

Brothers and sisters, we must dwell together in love and faith.  That seventh chapter of Moroni would do you well to read time and time again, in which Moroni quotes the teachings of his father Mormon -- faith, hope, and love, and how we being perfected in this, we can come to God and know Him as
He is, because we are like Him, through these grand and glorious principles of faith, hope, and love.

So, I call upon myself and each and every one of you again, to perfect your faith, to perfect our faith, that God cannot withhold Himself in the granting of the blessings that He has promised us, brothers and sisters. Remember this, He has promised these things to us. Can't we have the faith to lay hold on them? So let us get busy, and stop this lazy procrastination. Procrastination, I think is the most destroying thing that we can have -- that, and discouragement. These are the most damning and effective tools of the devil -- procrastination and discouragement; and discouragement comes from disobedience.

If we will but obey every word that cometh forth from the mouth of God through His servants, then we will begin to get confidence in ourselves, and certainly confidence and faith in the Lord -- faith in God the Father, and in His Son, Jesus Christ, through the power of the Holy Spirit, which great gift has been given us -- and none of these things can be done until we come to the point where it is our constant companion, and guide, and our strength, by which we will be able to overcome and become a pillar in the temple of God.

God bless us as a people, that we may go forward now, brothers and sisters, to obtain these blessings of the House of God, and to bring us together as one people, worthy, and having the strength and the power with God to go back and redeem Zion. Let us set ourselves, individually in order, our families, and then we will have a people in order, ready to be used. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:138  July 22, 1973  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 22, 1973
Expressions of Gratitude; Spirit of Submission

I am very grateful to be here again, brothers and sisters, under the direction of President Johnson, and to mingle my voice with the brethren in testimony of the witness of God to us and of His will and purposes for us. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers.

I am grateful for the testimony that God has given me of this work and of this
Priesthood, and that I have been gathered into this work out of the Church which is in a very sad and apostate condition. I think, brothers and sisters, we should all be most grateful that we have come to know of the true order of Priesthood to guide us, to become acquainted with and to be a part of this special dispensation that God has set up through the instrumentality of President John Taylor, and those who have succeeded him in the key position and presiding office of the holy Priesthood, and that we are under the direction of the holy Apostleship. When we see, brothers and sisters, how the Church has gone from one stage of apostasy to another, and how we could have been carried along with it; I, for one at least, am most grateful that my father had chosen the better part in the early part of this century and responded to a command that he enter into the Celestial Law of Marriage against the law of the land and the rule of the Church. And I am grateful for his teachings. I am grateful to be a part of his patriarchal family; and I am also most grateful for my Priesthood fathers, those I have known from John Y. Barlow down to the present -- Leroy S. Johnson, my most worthy head.

I am grateful for a knowledge of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and for the laws and ordinances of the holy Priesthood, and that I have been a recipient of those ordinances and blessings. I humbly acknowledge the hand of God in all of these things, for I know it is true. It is as though He had me in the palm of His hand, and I am grateful that I have been able to respond, though weakly and inadequately, I am sure, many times and very often; but I desire to give my whole heart, might, mind, and strength to God and His work, this work and this Priesthood. And I desire to love you, my brothers and sisters, and to raise up my family in light and truth, all together loving one another as we love ourselves.

The spirit of gratitude, brothers and sisters, I think is most essential in our day to day affairs, the spirit of submission. "Submit yourselves," said Paul to the saints, "and the sisters to their husbands as unto the Lord." Brothers and sisters, I feel I for one -- and I am sure it is true of all to a very great extent, one degree or another -- there is not sufficient of the spirit of humility and submission and the acknowledgement of the hand of God; for He said, "With none am I displeased except those who do not acknowledge My hand in all things," in all things, brothers and sisters. Is there any of us that has a strength except it be by the grace of God, to render obedience to this work, to the Gospel of Jesus Christ and keep all of the commandments that He has
My dear brothers and sisters, I hope that we all recognize what the Lord is trying to accomplish by the messages of President Johnson and his colaborers in this Priesthood Council, in bringing this people up to be prepared for greater blessings in the House of God, that we may enter into covenants that will enable us to go from one stage of excellence, one stage of faith to another, until we have knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our Father Michael.

We are in the condition we are in, brothers and sisters, because we do not have sufficient faith -- faith in God in the spirit of humility, and acknowledgement of all that He has given us is by His grace. He calls upon us to show our faith by our works and to live by every word of God. What is your faith, brothers and sisters? What is its object? Wherein does it rest? What do you desire? And are you willing to pay the price of obedience and the keeping of all the commandments in humility, until we come to a knowledge that our course is pleasing to God, and thus be able to approach Him in perfect confidence that we will be granted every desire of our hearts in righteousness? There is no other way, brothers and sisters, for us to become one except our faith becomes perfect. It becomes perfect by obedience and coming to know that our course is pleasing to Him, and thus be able to lay hold upon these glorious blessings and covenants that will enable us to enter into the presence of Father.

Except we be one in our families, and sufficient number of families are one under this Priesthood, we are not going to be prepared for those endowments and blessings. These matters were broached with great force to us, I noted at least. I do not know if you did, at the time of our Conference in Colorado City, the 6th through the 8th of April of this year; and the brethren have been bearing down on this subject, this matter, ever since. I hope and pray that we will give heed and set about in our individual lives to set our own lives in order, the family lives in order, and the Priesthood families in order, that we may be able to approach God in perfect faith, to realize these blessings to our eternal good and salvation and exaltation, if you please. I pray that we may have these things and do these things in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona
July 27, 1973
Funeral of Joseph Frederick Nielsen
Died July 23, 1973

I feel honored, my brothers and sisters and friends, being called upon to speak on this sacred occasion. These are, indeed, sacred rites as we bid farewell temporarily to one of our friends and brothers who has come to the earth by appointment and has left according to appointment. These assurances are indeed sacred ones to all of us, and especially to the parents of this worthy young man, Joseph. I am convinced that these things do not occur by chance. They are, as stated, by appointment, and his choice spirit was sent into the earth at the time he was by appointment. I had the privilege of giving him his name and blessing, the first ordinance of this life that we engage in, in the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I was impressed by the fact that this was a choice spirit, come to enter into the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, to be a product of it and go forth and fill his mission.

I was struck on Sunday by the spirit of this young man as I shook hands with him and his brother Daryl after meeting. It was very striking to me. I felt particularly impressed with Joseph on that occasion. I was not altogether surprised when I got news of his passing the next day. I am sure that his passing was according to appointment in the way and time that it was. I am grateful, for one, for the privilege of knowing and associating with such young men. We have a great many of them who have come by this appointment and direction, and I am sure that Joseph has come and done exactly what he was appointed to do and to accomplish everything he could within this short span of life. He bore the holy Aaronic Priesthood as a Priest and has come and done all that he could. I feel to honor and bless his name, and I am assured that there is no death here, and that this young man has assurance of a glorious resurrection in the Celestial Kingdom of our Father.

I wish to express my love and appreciation for the father and mother of this young man, and their desires in righteousness to abide in the holy laws of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and to build up the Kingdom of God, and to do all things necessary for their salvation and exaltation in the world to come. I pray God to bless all of the family, especially the father and mother, and assure them that all is well, and that the spirit of this young man is here and is going on to fulfill his work on the other side and accomplish all things
necessary for his advancement and progress in the Kingdom of heaven.

God bless them and all of us together that we may be faithful unto the end, walking in perfect obedience and faith in the Gospel of Christ, to come again into the presence of Father in the Celestial Kingdom of God, which I ask in the name Jesus, our Redeemer, amen.

**RTJ 3:142  July 31, 1973  CCA  Funeral**

Colorado City, Arizona  
July 31, 1973  
Funeral of Deanna J. Beagley

I feel grateful and honored to be asked to take part in this sacred service on this sacred occasion. I am especially grateful for the lives and the labors of faithful saints, which this good sister was and is. The wonderful thing to me about the passing of a righteous person such as this, is that there is no real mourning. There is rejoicing in the life and labors and the character of a true saint, and that is what characterizes the passing over on to the other side of such people as Sister Deanna. We cannot but acknowledge the hand of God in these things, particularly when they are dedicated to the Lord as she was, both in her own heart and labors, and as she was by ordinance and administration. This family is going to miss her beautiful character and the love and kindness in rearing up her children. Brother Theral is blessed indeed, in having in this holy law those who can carry on.

The Lord has given us instructions in these things. It is a beautiful thing when I contemplate what the Lord has said in Section 42. The law of the Gospel was set out in this beautiful word of the Lord in which He said:

**D.& C. 42**

43. *And whosoever among you are sick, and have not faith to be healed, but believe, shall be nourished with all tenderness, with herbs and mild food, and that not by the hand of an enemy.*

44. *And the elders of the church, two or more, shall be called, and shall pray for and lay their hands upon them in my name; and if they die they shall die unto me, and if they live they shall live unto me.*

45. *Thou shalt live together in love, insomuch that thou shalt weep for the loss of them that die, and more especially for those that have not hope of a
This dear sister has died unto the Lord in full faith and fellowship, having kept her covenants, and was ready to pass on to another work. Her work was done here, and she was faithful and true to her covenants, to her husband, and had done all she could in raising up here children in light and truth, loving the Gospel of Jesus Christ. And after all, brothers and sisters, isn't this what is required, that we become like God so that death shall be sweet when the Lord calls us home? And I rejoice with this family and all of you in contemplating the beautiful character, the humility, the love and the desires in righteousness of this dear sister.

As has been observed many times, the Lord takes whom He will in the way and time that He will. And having known that in the life of this sister, she had acknowledged the hand of God in all things; all things, therefore, have worked together for her good and the good of those she loved and sustained and blessed by her example and her teachings. And I pray that we may all live after this example, that we will do all that we can to sustain and uphold the holy laws of God and abide in them and become like Him; that we may go when our time has come, into full faith and fellowship on the other side, to be received and be represented there in behalf of this good family. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
settled for one hundred. But the great requirement that was made of them was that of being one with Joseph, and that they should not murmur on the way, to go up full of faith with the power of the Holy Ghost under this servant of God who acts in the office of the Holy Ghost. What a marvelous opportunity they had of keeping the commandment of God and accomplishing that thing, for the time had been set for the redemption of Zion, September 1836.

These men were called to go in February of 1834. But having arrived on Fishing River -- after Sylvester Smith and many others had murmured, had complained against the Prophet, had criticized him and complained of their lot, and the Lord having brought a curse upon them in the form of a cholera -- while they were on Fishing River the Lord said this, which I feel would be for our instruction and benefit today, for we have yet to redeem Zion. And President Johnson speaks continuously about the preparation of a people for that purpose. All true saints of God, all Elders bearing the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, should be laboring for the building up of this Kingdom and for the preparation of a people, by preparing each and every one, himself or herself, for this purpose, by making each family one and a sufficient group of families one to be used. The Lord said this:

D.& C. 105

1. Verily I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people --
2. Behold, I say unto you, were it not for the transgressions of my people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now.
3. But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I required at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance, as becometh saints, to the poor and afflicted among them;
4. And are not united according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom;
5. And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself.

There must be such a righteous people, and God, our Father, will have that people. Whether we individually become a part of that people is up to us and our faith, and our obedience, and our oneness. It is up to us. So righteous
will that people be who are called to go back and redeem Zion, after it has been swept clean of its inhabitants there at the present time, being led by the very personal presence of the Lord Jesus Christ, and Joseph; and so righteous that the trees will clap together. They will do this at the very presence of a righteous, a pure, and a united people. Can we not see the picture, brothers and sisters, of the necessity of these things in our lives?

6. And my people must needs be chastened until they learn obedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they suffer. I tremble to think of the things we are going to have to suffer as a people for the Lord to get this righteous people.

7. I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the first elders of my church, for they are not all under this condemnation;

8. But I speak concerning my churches abroad -- there are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, he will deliver them in time of trouble, otherwise we will not go up unto Zion, and will keep our moneys.

9. Therefore, in consequence of the transgressions of my people, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion --

10. That they themselves may be prepared, and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their duty, and the things which I require at their hands.

The servants of God have been trying to do that ever since for the people. And what they have been suffering in the meantime, and what we have yet to suffer, I do not know. Now here is another condition:

11. And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high.

12. For behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me.

Some of them were endowed with power from on high by being called back to Kirtland to finish the temple. The faithful among that Zion's Camp were called to be the leaders of the people, namely the Twelve and the First Council of Seventy, and others who followed. But here is what the Lord has to say further regarding this:
13. Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season, for the redemption of Zion.

14. For behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfill -- I will fight your battles.

The Lord promised this to the saints in the time of John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff if they would hold fast to the Celestial Law, but the people of the Church would not.

15. Behold, the destroyer I have sent forth to destroy and lay waste mine enemies; and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage, and to blaspheme my name upon the lands which I have consecrated for the gathering together of my saints.

16. Behold, I have commanded my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to say unto the strength of my house, even my warriors, my young men, and middle-aged, to gather together for the redemption of my people, and throw down the towers of mine enemies, and scatter their watchmen;

17. But the strength of mine house have not hearkened unto my words.

18. But inasmuch as there are those who have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an endowment for them, if they continue faithful.

And that promise is still to us, brothers and sisters.

19. I have heard their prayers, and will accept their offering; and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their faith.

I feel, brothers and sisters, that we are having a trial of our faith. Zion will not be redeemed until God has a faithful people. By the power of our faith, brothers and sisters, are we going to lay hold upon these great blessings of the House of God in the final preparations that are going to be necessary to be made. Zion cannot be redeemed except upon the Celestial Law. Zion will not be redeemed except God has a people who are one. "If ye are not one ye are not Mine," He says. We cannot be one except we rally around the head, God's mouthpiece to us, to go forward in fulfillment of these great promises that have been made to us. I am satisfied we are going to have to suffer great trials and tribulations to bring us down in humility. We are altogether too arrogant and high-minded as a people, too self-satisfied, and not full of faith.
I pray God to bless us with the gift of faith, which cannot come except through obedience to all of the laws of God, and that we will walk by every word that proceedeth forth from His mouth by His servants, and go on to the redemption of this great city, which is to stand through the Millennium. We have had great promises, and I pray that we will be able to live for them and abide in them through our faith and our faithfulness unto the end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:148  August 19, 1973  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
August 19, 1973  
Priesthood; Redemption of Zion;  
Economic Order of Heaven; Charity

I appreciate the presence of President Johnson, my brethren. Sorry Brother Hammon cannot be here to give a message. I am grateful to be here with you, my friends. You are my neighbors whom I love, as you love the Lord and seek to keep His commandments. And I pray for the Spirit of God to direct my remarks today as the Lord would have me speak. I certainly endorse the remarks with all my heart, that the President has given us here today, and those of President Jessop regarding authority and the holy Priesthood.

We as a people should be grateful above all the Latter-day Saints, or those who call themselves saints, that the Lord has called us out and enabled us to hold fast to the doctrines and the laws and the holy Priesthood, which was vouchsafed to us by the Prophet Joseph Smith; and that we have the pure and unadulterated religion that was revealed to him. Sad to say, however, not all of our people are faithful to these things, and there is much to be done by us as a people if we are to be that people which is to be the nucleus of the great Millennium in abiding all of the laws of our God. We are told that those who will inherit the Celestial Kingdom will be they who overcome by faith and live all of the commandments. And we have been told by holy writ and by our President that if we are guilty of one, we are guilty of the whole. There is no law, no commandment that can be left unfulfilled in our lives if we are to inherit Celestial glory.

I just feel impressed to bring to our minds something, my brothers and sisters, regarding Priesthood, which was opened up by Brother Jessop. I think it is
well to be reminded, brothers and sisters, about what we are dealing with. And what I have to say here, I am speaking about from the standpoint of pure naked principle, that which has been delivered to us by the Prophet Joseph Smith and his successors in the holy Priesthood.

John Taylor Millennial Star 9:321

What is Priesthood? Without circumlocution, I shall as briefly answer that it is the government of God, whether on the earth or in the heavens, for it is by that power, agency, or principle that all things are governed on the earth and in the heavens, and by that power that all things are upheld and sustained. It governs all things -- it directs all things -- it sustains all things -- and has to do with all things that God and truth are associated with. It is the power of God delegated to intelligences in the heavens and to men on the earth;

These are the words of John Taylor.

JD 2:139 Brigham Young December 3, 1854 SLC

When we talk of the celestial law which is revealed from heaven, that is, the Priesthood, we are talking about the principle of salvation, a perfect system of government, of laws and ordinances, by which we can be prepared to pass from one gate to another, and from one sentinel to another, until we go into the presence of our Father and God. This law has not always been upon the earth; and in its absence, other laws have been given to the children of men for their improvement, for their education, for their government, and to prove what they would do when left to control themselves; and what we now call tradition has grown out of those circumstances.

JD 11:249 Brigham Young June 17, 1866 SLC

The Priesthood of God in its operations comprises the Kingdom of God. Here then, brothers and sisters, is the Kingdom of God. Do we realize it? And as indicated before, if this people will set to with their might, mind, and strength to become like God, obeying every commandment, every law of the Gospel, every law and doctrine of the holy Priesthood, they will be that nucleus of the great Millennium; being able to redeem Zion with Jesus Christ going before on that great journey to the promised land, or Zion, when that great city shall be built; before which every inhabitant of that state shall be removed. And so righteous will that people have to be that Jesus Christ in their presence will lead that great concourse, and the angels; and the trees will
clap together, and all nature acknowledge the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ, and that great work commenced in building up Zion, that great temple there. The Ten Tribes will come, the remnant of Jacob gather together, and all Israel gather together in that great city.

This great preparatory work is the work of Ephraim, brothers and sisters, to whom rightly belongs the Priesthood. I think one of the most beautiful pictures I have had drawn regarding this is given to us in Section 133 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

D.& C. 133

25. And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall reign over all flesh.
26. And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.
27. And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.
28. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,
29. And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.
30. And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.
31. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.
32. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim.
33. And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.
34. Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.
35. And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain, shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.
36. And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying
through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the earth.

These are the great blessings and promises that are ours, brothers and sisters. And here is Ephraim, presided over by a great Apostle of God. This indicates that the Ten Tribes will come after Zion has been established. The Lord is going to have a prepared people, and they are going to have to build Zion on the principles of the Celestial Law. Brigham Young has declared, and I am sure all of the other Priesthood fathers, that the fullness of the Gospel is the law of Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order. These grand laws and orders, brothers and sisters, circumscribe all of the others -- yes, including the holy endowments, for which we are required to prepare by the living and the abiding of these laws. You tell me any law that is required that is not circumscribed in this law of Celestial Marriage, which is controlled and directed under the holy Apostleship, the Presidency of the High Priesthood. The law of oneness is here circumscribed, without which we cannot be His, the Lord's.

What do you suppose we are going to do with you?
Says Heber C. Kimball.

Are you ever going to be prepared to see God, Jesus Christ, His angels, or comprehend His servants, unless you take a faithful and prayerful course? Did you actually know Joseph Smith?
He was speaking to those who had an opportunity to know.

Do you know brother Brigham? No. Do you know brother Heber? No, you do not. Do you know the Twelve? You do not, if you did, you would begin to know God, and learn that those men who are chosen to direct and counsel you are near kindred to God and to Jesus Christ, for the keys, power, and authority of the kingdom of God are in that lineage.
I speak of these things with a view to arouse your feelings and your faithfulness towards God the Father, and His Son Jesus Christ, that you may pray and be humble, and penitent.

I speak thus to show you the order of the Priesthood.
Says Brigham Young.
We will now commence with the Apostleship, where Joseph commenced.
Joseph was ordained an Apostle -- that you can read and understand. After he was ordained to this office, then he had the right to organize and build up the kingdom of God, for he had committed unto him the keys of the Priesthood, which is after the order of Melchisedec -- the High Priesthood, which is after the order of the Son of God. And this, remember, by being ordained an Apostle.

Could he have built up the Kingdom of God, without first being an Apostle? No, he never could. The keys of the eternal Priesthood, which is after the order of the Son of God, are comprehended by being an Apostle. All the Priesthood, all the keys, all the gifts, all the endowments, and everything preparatory to entering into the presence of the Father and of the Son, are in, composed of, circumscribed by, or I might say incorporated within the circumference of, the Apostleship.

And this, my brothers and sisters, is why I bring these things to your attention, that we will be grateful, that we are not left in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, which has apostatized from every law and ordinance and principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ; because they have turned against and denied and done away with the highest law of all, which circumscribes them all, as I said -- the holy law of Celestial Marriage and the United Order.

Now brothers and sisters, we need to get down to first principles and learn to be one. This is the first and great commandment, to love one another; and above that, to love our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength and to follow the counsels that He gives through His servants. Our President is calling upon us, my brethren and sisters, to live fully in the spirit of the United Order. We are called upon to live it in our families first, and then God willing, the people can live it as a community.

Brigham Young said that this would probably be the last law we would be able to fully live, and we would be driven into it by our being starved into it. We are being tried by wealth, brothers and sisters, make no mistake about it. And it is taking a heavy toll -- many times, many situations, unaware by those that it is taking. It has been the history of the people of God in all ages, that when they became prosperous they began to forget the Lord and His servants and His laws and ways.

Now we should be living the Economic Law of Heaven in our families and as
a people. We can live the spirit of the United Order, brothers and sisters. We do not have to be, as it were, in one community and place to be living in this true spirit of the United Order. That is desirable, and that is why the Lord called the saints to go back to Zion in 1831, to try to abide in that law preparatory to receiving this higher law, which they eventually received in Nauvoo. But until we begin to live these basic laws, brothers and sisters, I do not think the Lord is going to give us these blessings and endowments that we so greatly need. And this calls for us to abide in the spirit of the United Order to the end that we limit our just wants and needs to our needs, and to turn in to the Priesthood, to the "reservoir" spoken of by Heber C. Kimball, all that we can, nothing less than a tithing. This is the least that the Lord will accept, and then we are told the law that was given when Joseph called upon the Lord and asked what He required as a tithing, if we want to talk about tithing as such. I wonder how many of us have read this law.

D.& C. 119

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I require all their surplus property to be put into the hands of the bishop of my church in Zion,
This was in 1838. Zion was where the saints were.

2. For the building of mine house, and for the laying of the foundation of Zion and for the priesthood, and for the debts of the Presidency of my Church.
Or Priesthood.

3. And this shall be the beginning of the tithing of my people.
The beginning, all of the surplus.

4. And after that, those who have thus been tithed shall pay one-tenth of all their interest annually; and this shall be a standing law unto them forever, for my holy priesthood, saith the Lord.

5. Verily I say unto you, it shall come to pass that all those who gather unto the land of Zion shall be tithed of their surplus properties, and shall observe this law, or they shall not be found worthy to abide among you.

6. And I say unto you, if my people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto me,
Sanctify the land on which we dwell, brothers and sisters.

6. ...that my statutes and my judgments may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy, behold, verily I say unto you, it shall not be a land of Zion.
unto you.

7. And this shall be an ensample unto all the stakes of Zion. Even so.
Amen.

President Johnson requires that we now truly live this law, never less than a tithe, and all of our surplus should be separately turned in. And we should, as I say, be limiting our affairs to just our needs and just wants. We will not be having anymore a wheat fund or any other fund. This all belongs to the surplus properties of the Priesthood and should be so turned in. Likewise, President Johnson has called for us to cease the operation of the mortuary fund. We have been gathering together a wheat fund here. You have seen some bins being built here; that has come out of that fund. The balance, after that is taken care of, will be turned over to the surplus fund of the Priesthood, to President Johnson. So you may know how the wheat fund has been spent; it has been carefully taken care of and it is now going to be handled in this fashion, so that anything that we may be setting aside, let it be for a surplus.

Let us get down to fundamentals in the living of the Economic Law of Heaven, which will enable us also to live and abide in the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. We have had some of these things probably for helps and so forth, but I rejoice for one, in our being called upon now to get down to these fundamentals, the basic laws that we are called upon to live and abide.

Let us labor together and prepare against the judgments -- for they are verily at our doors, brothers and sisters -- that we may obtain and be worthy of the protecting care of our Father when they come. Let us make our ground holy upon which we dwell. Let us make our homes temples, sanctify them by the holy lives that we live and abide. We are going to one day have to stay within the compound, more or less, when these overflowing scourges and judgments come upon us.

Now, is our course of life going to be such that God will be pleased to bring down fire from heaven to protect us from the enemies and the mobs and the drivings that are going to take place? Have we laid up in store, in our character, that which will enable our Father to so bless us? He will provide. It is up to us to put aside all that we can; but I am sure the Lord will provide if we are capable of being blessed by knowing that our course is pleasing to Him, and we have been overcoming by faith, becoming like God.
We will have His presence no sooner than we are able to be like Him. This is the fundamental law of the Gospel and of the holy Priesthood. All of these laws must be abided or we cannot see Him. Now I do not feel like saying anymore, but pray God to bless each and every one of us in our families and in all of our individual pursuits, and be very sure that we are walking in the way that God would have us walk, walking in meekness and lowliness of heart, and being filled with love or charity. And may I again close by pointing out to us how the Lord and the Prophets of God have required us to abide in these things.

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, After having spoken beautifully upon them,
43. ...save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

These are the means by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, by which we may live in oneness together in the pure love of Christ.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

And let me point out, it takes faith to acquire this.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

Faith, the exercise of the mind through words. Let us learn to pray perfectly, that our prayers will be answered through knowing that our course is pleasing to Him, acting according to these principles.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; Those who have overcome by faith; true followers of the holy Priesthood, the Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, our Lord Jesus Christ.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God;
The daughters of God,

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 3:158 September 16, 1973 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 16, 1973
How to Live in Zion; Must Be Anxiously Engaged

I am very grateful to be here today, brothers and sisters, and mingle my voice with my brethren in praise to the Lord for His blessings to us and to this people. I appreciate the beautiful principles that have been outlined to us in the splendid remarks of President Jessop. Strange -- I had a good deal the same things on my mind, and I just feel like preaching a sermon from the word of the Lord.

Section 59 of the Doctrine and Covenants is a beautiful sermon and covers much of the ground that has been given us so far. This is a revelation given through the Prophet to the saints as they were gathering in the land of Zion, which had only then been designated as the center place, the City of Zion, which was to be redeemed by the faith and the purification of the lives of the saints. The only way that a land can be sanctified, brethren and sisters, is for the saints, those who dwell upon it to sanctify it with their lives, and that is how Zion is to be redeemed. Because it was not redeemed in the first instance, the Lord has found it necessary to cleanse the land, which it will be. There will not be so much as a yellow dog to wag its tail in the land of Missouri, and that redemption will come with great power. But here is how the Lord required the saints to live upon the land of Zion:

D. & C. 59
1. Behold, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.

2. For those that live shall inherit the earth, and those that die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a crown in the mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.

3. Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel; "Blessed are they," then, "that have obeyed My Gospel who stand upon the land of Zion."

   ...for they shall receive for their reward the good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its strength.

4. And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time -- they that are faithful and diligent before me.

   What a wonderful thing, brothers and sisters. We have the revelations of heaven, the holy Priesthood in its fullness upon the earth, to guide and direct the saints of God in the living of their most holy religion. This we should be thankful for, and the Lord points some of these things out later.

5. Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve him.

6. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.

   These are the first two and the greatest commandments, which if we do, we will keep all the rest, abiding by every word of God. But the Lord goes on to enumerate the things that we should and should not do.

6. ...Thou shalt not steal; neither commit adultery, nor kill, nor do anything like unto it.

7. Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things.

8. Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

   There is the true law of sacrifice, brothers and sisters, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, loving our neighbor as ourselves, and our God first. We will give up all that is worldly in us and our feelings and our traditions, everything
that is contrary to the Spirit of God; and thus we will become like Him. Then
this glorious blessing of this holy Sabbath:

9. And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world,
   thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my
   holy day;

Do we do this, brothers and sisters, on the day that we do not have a
meeting? Our homes should be our temples and a house of God, and there
we should keep the Sabbath on the days that we do not come here. We are
only here for a few hours. Do we keep the remainder of that day holy?

10. For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors,
   and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High.
11. Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days
   and at all times;

He covers the whole ground.

12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine
    oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto
    thy brethren, and before the Lord.
13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be
    prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in
    other words, that thy joy may be full.

14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and
    prayer.

Rejoicing in the blessings of God, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful
    hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin,

Loud laughter is a sin.

15. ...but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance --

16. Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the fullness of the earth is
    yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which
    climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;
17. Yea, and the herb, and the good things which come of the earth,
    whether for food or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for
    orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards;

18. Yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are
made for the benefit and the use of man, both to please the eye and to
gladden the heart;
19.  Yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen
the body and to enliven the soul.
20.  And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man; for
unto this end were they made to be used, with judgment, not to excess,
neither by extortion.

Now note this wonderful principle:
21.  And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath
kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not
his commandments.

There is the key, that last statement.

22.  Behold, this is according to the law and the prophets; wherefore,
trouble me no more concerning this matter.
23.  But learn that he who doeth the works of righteousness shall receive
his reward, even peace in this world, and eternal life in the world to come.
24.  I, the Lord, have spoken it, and the Spirit beareth record.  Amen.

As I read this, I am reminded of the other scripture that says, "All things shall
work together for good to them that love God."  If we truly love God and our
neighbor as ourselves, it mattereth not what may come by trial, by suffering
or anything else.  "Know this," the Lord told the Prophet Joseph, as we have
it in Section 122, "all of these things are for your good."  It is right and proper
that we must suffer, and we are all, sooner or later, going to have to go
through things similar, in our capacity to what Joseph and our Lord Jesus
Christ were required to suffer, in contradictions and in sufferings and in
trials; for the Lord has said He would try us in our weakest spots to see if we
would keep His commandments and do all things whatsoever He gives unto
us.

So brothers and sisters, if we are enjoying the full companionship of the Holy
Spirit, we will have this beautiful thing that is mentioned here -- peace and
joy, light and life.  Brothers and sisters, we are very often guilty of the great
sin of ingratitude.  Let us hearken to these words.  Let us be about our
Father's business.  His business is that which requires that we be one.  If we
are not one, we are not His.

In Section 4 of the Doctrine and Covenants, the Lord tells us of the grand
principles by which we are called to the work, and by which we are qualified to do the work of the Lord. Among them is the grand principle of faith and diligence. Are we guilty of only doing that which is barely, barely required? The Lord loves those who are anxiously engaged in a good work.

D.& C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

If we are compelled in all things, there is no reward.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

Those are strong words. We all know what the commandments are, and we should lovingly and willingly and diligently seek to keep them, and not have to be compelled in all things. The Lord has chosen us to be His chosen ones, those who do their work in this fashion. I have always noticed this -- those who go the extra mile, give the other cloak, those who give of their surplus and not give a mere tithe, the Lord recognizes these works of diligence and the honest soul.

God bless us, my dear brothers and sisters, that we may indeed be about our Father's business. We all know what it is. We have been given it from year to year now, and I am afraid the time is growing very much shorter than we suspect, for the Lord to choose His little ones, those who do their work in this fashion. I have always noticed this -- those who go the extra mile, give the other cloak, those who give of their surplus and not give a mere tithe, the Lord recognizes these works of diligence and the honest soul.

God bless us, my dear brothers and sisters, that we may indeed be about our Father's business. We all know what it is. We have been given it from year to year now, and I am afraid the time is growing very much shorter than we suspect, for the Lord to choose His little ones, those who will do His work of redemption and bring to pass that great work of righteousness that will make up a people, the nucleus of the great Millennium. There is going to be a day of dividing and choosing, brothers and sisters. God bless us that we may be one, in our families and as a people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:164  October 7, 1973  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
I delight in being with you again, my brothers and sisters, and partake of the spirit of this occasion, and rejoice in the truths that have been spoken here today. I rejoice in the testimony I have of the truthfulness of this work, the divinity of the holy Priesthood which leads us, and for the life and labors of President Johnson, our President and Prophet; and in the association I have with my brethren of the Council, whom I dearly love and rejoice in serving God with them.

I have had some wonderful times in association with my brethren. Brother Alvin's account of what occurred at the Woolsey Ranch brought some tender memories to my mind. On the occasion of a visit, Brother Joseph took me and Brother Guy, as I recall, on a visit to the Woolsey Ranch while the brethren were out there -- Brother Barlow and Brother Johnson.

One of the sweetest experiences I have had was in seeing, lying in a pasteboard box for a crib, the newborn child of Sister Sarah Johnson. The beautiful remarks of President Musser on that occasion have never left me. How sweet and humble the lives of these brethren, and how grateful I am for the experiences I have had with them. The Spirit of God that was in that home was most refreshing and enlightening to me. And I know that all things are possible to our Father, for I have had some very rich experiences in my family.

I feel impressed to recount an experience that occurred with my family in Sacramento, in December of 1955, where I had five of my families in hiding. I know the power of God and of His Spirit, because I experienced it on several occasions there. I had a call from Sacramento regarding my wife Merilyn, who was with child, some six and a half months along, who had started in heavy labor. She was in heavy labor and hemorrhaging. I told her she could have it either way -- go to the hospital and take care of it, or wait until I could get there -- and I boarded the first plane and went over.

It was a matter, now, of relying entirely upon the Lord, and He blessed us. Had anything occurred to that woman and that child, we would have had to answer to the legal authorities in that area. But I placed my faith in God, and
so did everyone of my family that were there, and I proceeded to deliver the child myself. She just could not deliver, and she got so tired she could not go another pain. She said, "If I can but sleep an hour, I think I can see it through." And she went to sleep immediately, and we all went into the living room and knelt and prayed. And when she awoke, I went into the bedroom again, and the Lord told me what to do. And we had the help of John Y. Barlow and my father, who were in that room. That child was delivered, and the mother survived; and so has that child, a wonderful son. We had for an incubator, a pasteboard box with an electric light under and over it, to see that child through that critical period with the blessings of God.

So I know, brothers and sisters, the power of faith and the blessings of God, and I appreciate again the blessings that God has bestowed upon me and mine. I am grateful for all of them. I am grateful for my love and association with my brethren, and with you, my beloved brothers and sisters, in this Kingdom of God, for this constitutes the Kingdom of God at the present. I know it, and I pray daily, with Brother Johnson and my brethren, for this people, that they will go forth now in the power of faith and the love of God to fill all of our destinies, the things that we were sent forth to do.

I appreciate, dear brothers and sisters, the labors of those who are trying to serve God and keep His commandments and to love Him with all their hearts, their might, mind, and strength, and their neighbors as themselves. Oh, how we need this last one. The Prophet John said, "How can you say you love God whom you have not seen, when you do not love your brother whom you do see?" That is the epitome of hypocrisy. And those two great laws are so tied together, they cannot be separated. "If you love Me," said the Savior, "keep My commandments. Show Me your faith by your works, and keep the commandments." This verse 21 of Section 59 that was read by Brother Lee -- "With none is God displeased except those who acknowledge not His hand in all things and keepeth not His commandments," -- that is the great touchstone. We need to be more humble, brothers and sisters.

The Lord told, on several occasions of the brethren gathering together in Joseph Smith's day, that they were not yet sufficiently humble to receive the blessings He desired to give them. And I know this people is not sufficiently humble. We are too prosperous, and we are experiencing probably some of the things that the saints of the Book of Mormon days did, one time after another. They were humbled by being stripped and driven, and they
dedicated themselves to the Lord to keep His commandments, and were blessed with blessings not a few; and then became prosperous, self-sufficient, and lacking in faith, till the Lord had to destroy them again. We have the promise now, in this dispensation, that this work will not be taken from the earth or given to another people.

I know that there are enough people in the midst of this people that the Lord will see through to accomplish His purposes. But individually, where do we stand, brothers and sisters? Are we going to see the work of God pass us by in its great destiny and fruition, or are we going to go with it? I remember the great humility of President John Y. Barlow, who, on many occasions -- God bless his memory -- said, "If there is anything in my life that stands in the way of this Kingdom and its progress, I pray God to remove me." That great man saying that, how more ought we?

In humility, brothers and sisters, there is strength. The great and glorious example of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, is all we need. And we have had Prophets in our midst and in former days of this dispensation who have followed in His footsteps. We are not without examples and teachings. But look upon the life of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, who submitted Himself fully to the will of His Father, and in all things sought His Father, until He became like Him. And even He had to learn obedience by the things which He suffered. He had to go down below all things, that He might rise above them, humbled. He had not a place to lay His head, born in a manger in the lowliest of conditions, and buried in a borrowed tomb, and stripped and beaten as He bore the cross upon which He was to hang, at the hands of His traducers. Humility, brothers and sisters -- there we have it.

In the life of Joseph, he submitted himself to his enemies, and even his friends called upon him to go back across the river when he was headed out west to try and save his life for the sake of the saints, and then submitted himself to give his life for the saints, as we have it in the beautiful words of "The Seer" by our beloved President John Taylor. I feel like reading the words of that song. There were none closer to the Prophet than John Taylor, who once said, "I did not know who Joseph really was until that night in Carthage." And he was a witness and a testator for Joseph. All praise to his name, for he died a double martyr, going from house to house of his friends to avoid his enemies who would have destroyed him. And he was able, thus, to finish his work, the greatest part of which was in hiding.
The Seer

1.  The Seer, the Seer, Joseph, the Seer!
   I'll sing of the Prophet ever dear;
   His equal now cannot be found
   By searching the wide world around.
   With Gods he soared in the realms of day,
   And men he taught the heavenly way.
   The earthly Seer! the heavenly Seer!
   I love to dwell on his memory dear;
   The chosen of God and the friend of man,
   He brought the Priesthood back again;
   He gazed on the past and the future, too,
   And opened the heavenly world to view.
2.  Of noble seed, of heavenly birth,
   He came to bless the sons of earth;
   With keys by the Almighty given,
   He opened the full rich stores of heaven;
   O'er the world that was wrapped in sable night,
   Like the sun he spread his golden light.
   He strove, O how he stove to stay
   The stream of crime in its reckless way!
   With a mighty hand and a noble aim,
   He urged the wayward to reclaim:
   'Mid foaming billows of angry strife,
   He stood at the helm of the ship of life.
3.  The Saints, the Saints, his only pride!
   For them he lived, for them he died;
   Their joys were his, their sorrows too.
   He loved the Saints; he loved Nauvoo.
   Unchanged in death, with a Savior's love,
   He pleads their cause in the courts above.
   The Seer, the Seer! Joseph, the Seer!
   O how I love his memory dear!
   The just and wise, the pure and free,
   A father he was and is to me.
   Let fiends now rage, in their dark hour --
   No matter, he is beyond their power.
4. He's free! he's free! the Prophet's free!
He is were he will ever be,
Beyond the reach of mobs and strife,
He rests un-harmed in endless life.
His home's in the sky; he dwells with the Gods
Far from the furious rage of mobs.
He died, he died for those he loved.
He reigns; he reigns in the realms above.
He waits with the just who have gone before
To welcome the Saints to Zion's shore.
Shout, shout, ye Saints! this boon is given;
We'll meet him, our martyred Seer, in heaven.

I trust and pray, my brothers and sisters, that we will meet him here as the One Mighty and Strong, and be found worthy before that to be instructed by our fathers in the Priesthood. How grateful I am for them, for their great valiant courage, and their love of truth, and the example that they have set. My only worry is that I may be found worthy to mingle with them and my beloved Prophet Joseph, and finally in the presence of my Lord Jesus Christ and my beloved Father in heaven.

God help us, brothers and sisters, to become like Him, our Father, to live our religion and follow the counsels of our beloved President and Prophet and his co-laborers in the Council. We love this people, Leroy S. Johnson loves this people, John Y. Barlow, and Lorin Woolley, and John W. Woolley, and John Taylor. God bless their memories and sanctify them to our good, and help us to follow in their footsteps, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:169  October 21, 1973  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 21, 1973
Celestial Marriage Includes All the Laws of the Gospel;
Expressions of Gratitude; We Lack Humility and Faith

I pray the Lord will make me an instrument for good here today through His Spirit, and that all things may be said and done according to His will. I am grateful for my many blessings which I feel to acknowledge before you and the Lord, for I have been blessed many-fold. I am grateful for my love and
association with my brethren, whom I indeed love and desire to serve. I love this people. I love my family and desire only their salvation and exaltation, and yours. If I cannot be with these, my brethren over there, that would be a terrible thing, in my view.

It has been a wonderful experience that I have had since I came into this work, since the day that my father made me acquainted with it through giving me a Truth Magazine copy, and it was like manna from heaven. Ever since then it has been my very life. I want to testify to you, my brothers and sisters, that this is the work of God, that the keys of the holy Priesthood are here in our midst and Leroy S. Johnson is the keyholder. My dear brothers and sisters, I wonder how much we appreciate the light and the blessings that are ours, which God has showered upon us, the light that has come from the Priesthood. Are we abiding in the light? There is the great touchstone. It is one thing to be called up, but it is another thing to abide and obey and to keep the law, and to be found faithful and true when the time shall come to pass through the veil.

I have often thought about how some have felt that this Priesthood had nothing, in saying that they had nothing more to do than to keep the principle of Celestial Marriage alive. They know not what they speak of. Such have said that this Priesthood has no right or authority to receive tithing and offerings. Why, bless your souls, brothers and sisters, the holy law of Celestial Marriage is the crowning principle, and that is why God has set up a special dispensation for it, to see that it was kept alive. It encompasses all. Under the holy Apostleship it encompasses all of the laws of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and it belongs to the holy Priesthood. The Lord told John Taylor that only the Priesthood had the right and authority to administer this holy law. And those who seek to circumvent it will reap nothing but sorrow. John Taylor was used as an instrument, under Joseph and the Lord Jesus Christ, to open this special dispensation. I cannot thank the Lord enough that we have it, and that the Priesthood has carried on from that day until this with those keys and the powers and the blessings that God has in store for the faithful.

I am grateful to my Father Michael, my Lord Jesus Christ, and my Prophet, Joseph Smith, and my Priesthood fathers who have succeeded him, that they have been faithful and true in bringing forth in this last dispensation of the fullness of times all of these holy laws, which will save and exalt us in the
presence of God.

I am grateful for my father, for his great faith, and that he has brought this great work and message to me and to mine. I feel to honor and bless his name throughout all the ages of time and eternity because he was faithful and true, and loved the truth with all his heart. He loved God with all his heart, might, mind, and strength, and sought to serve Him. He made great sacrifices, along with my mother and my other mothers, for a continuation of the blessings that have come down to me. I just simply feel a spirit of gratitude, brothers and sisters, and just felt like bearing this testimony to you today. With all my heart I desire to serve God and to keep His commandments, to be with my brethren and to save and exalt my family, and to do my part in preparing a people for the redemption of Zion and the setting in order of the House of God.

God bless us all that we may be more humble, brothers and sisters. I think this is where we lack. We are not sufficiently humble, as the Lord told many of the groups of the saints and the brethren in the early days, through the Prophet Joseph. We are not sufficiently humble today in acknowledging the hand of God and keeping His commandments, for the Lord has said that only with those who do not acknowledge His hand in all things and keep His commandments is He displeased. Let us learn then, my dear brothers and sisters, to please God. Make the necessary sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and get rid of this pride.

I am afraid we are too prosperous, brothers and sisters. The brethren have said on many occasions, "We are going to have to be starved into the United Order." But we can live it, brothers and sisters, without having the whole community live it. We can live it in our families, in every possible way. And then in concert with the brethren, we can make our offerings, doing all in our power to build up the Kingdom of God and establish His Priesthood in the earth. All we lack, brothers and sisters, is faith. We lack faith.

I was just reading a scripture this morning in which the Lord, responding to the prayers of the saints at a conference in Fayette, prior to their moving to Kirtland, and He said that He had granted this revelation and the instructions and blessings that He offered them in response to their prayers. What are we praying for? What is the nature of our faith? We are not going to be able to go one step further until we have received advanced information and like concerning the holy temple work. Are we praying to God day and night?
And are we ordering our lives so that our prayers can be heard? We are not going to receive these greater blessings unless we pray and have faith. In all cases, the saints' blessings have come because of their faith, through their prayers. And it is going to have to be the same for us.

The only way that God is going to be pleased with us is that we make all necessary sacrifices -- first of all, a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Get rid of all of the earthly things and conditions and characteristics that are in us, the worldly traditions of our fathers -- and settle down to perfect obedience; and through that means we will come up to see the face of God, and no other way.

God bless us to be faithful and true through every trial, for I promise you in the name of the Lord, they are coming, thick and fast. And who will abide the day? We can see it all around us. The fig leaves herald the time of summer and we see every sign of these things. I would urge you to read Section 45 of the Doctrine and Covenants, to be forewarned of the things that are coming. President Johnson has called upon us continuously to be prepared. I pray that we may be, and be one people in the hands of God through His Priesthood, to set in order the House of God and go upon call to redeem Zion. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:173 November 4, 1973 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 4, 1973
Not Sufficiently Humble;
Criticism; Beware of Pride

I pray God to make of me an instrument for good on this occasion, that we may continue in the spirit in which we have been spoken to here today. I appreciate these beautiful instructions that President Timpson has given us and the other brethren.

I am reminded of these grand truths in the words of Joseph, which I would like to take for a text as the Lord helps me.

TPJS Page 216

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to
say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all kinds of characters and classes of men.

Said the Prophet:

*If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.*

I am going to go to some other words of the Prophet and then come back.

There are three independent principles; the Spirit of God, the spirit of man, and the spirit of the devil. All men have power to resist the devil.

President Musser has reminded us so many times that we, as saints, having come to a knowledge of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and received the blessings of the holy Priesthood, having been baptized and had hands laid on us for the gift of the Holy Ghost, forever leave neutral territory. From then on we are actuated by the Holy Spirit, or by the spirit of the devil; no more on neutral ground. And so with propriety the Prophet says:

...if we are not drawing towards God in principle,

With the Holy Spirit upon us, in us, through us,

...we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.

And in his great humility:

*Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.*

This is upon all of us. We are not sufficiently humble, brothers and sisters. We do not approach God with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, which is the spirit of repentance. We do not have sufficient faith, or we would have far, far grander and greater blessings than we now enjoy. I dare say most of us can be accused of spiritual laziness. The Prophet tells us that the power of faith comes through the exercise of the mind through words. The Lord has promised us so many times and in so many places that according to our desires, or in other words, according to our faith, so shall it be. Can we not
see the power in those promises, this power of faith that Joseph spoke so grandly about in the Lectures? Faith or power. Until we have power with God, through faith, we cannot realize these blessings.

In describing the principle of faith, one of the attributes of God, and by which He accomplishes all things through the Priesthood, he speaks of it as a principle of power and of action. There is no other power with God except by faith. We cannot have power with God except we come to know, not merely believe, that we please God, that our course is pleasing to God. There is where our faith is lacking -- first, through spiritual laziness, failure to exercise our minds, failure to carry out through action, failure to call upon God with faith in our prayers to give us the strength and the power to lay hold on eternal life.

There has been vouchsafed to this people through the Lord Jesus Christ, Joseph Smith, and President John Taylor in 1886, the glorious principle of Celestial Marriage, which was enjoined upon those brethren who were set apart and ordained to keep alive. It is the very nucleus and the crowning principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. This is our great gift and blessing that God has offered us -- the power of the Priesthood to seal us up in this glorious principle, the Family Order of Heaven, to enable us to abide all the other laws of the Gospel and of the holy Priesthood through this principle.

It is one thing to enter into it, but a far, far different thing to abide it. Brigham Young said on so many occasions, it would damn more people than it would save. I hope this is not going to be true of this people, to be offered great and glorious blessings and then not abide them. The Lord spews such out of His mouth, being lukewarm. Are we merely lukewarm, brethren and sisters? Or do we have fire and the Holy Ghost and the power of faith in our bosoms, in our minds, to live according to the Spirit of God, and have it and keep it in our bosoms all the time, every waking moment; that we might give glory to God and raise up children unto Him to become the Kingdom of God and the nucleus of the great Millennium; to redeem Zion and to go forth as His people as one?

If ye are not one ye are not mine. Now, brothers and sisters, why are we not one? I will let the Lord answer. We have been called, brothers and sisters. We have been called to live and abide this holy principle under the power and direction of the holy Priesthood and the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost.
D&C 121

36. ...the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.

37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, Think of these things, brethren, as bearing the Priesthood over your families.

37. ...exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the Saints, and to fight against God.

39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death;

What is keeping us from abiding this holy law? I dare say the one abiding sin is the spirit of criticism of one another, and very often of the holy Priesthood. The spirit of criticism is the most killing and damning thing that the devil employs when he acts upon our spirits as we open up the way for him to do so.

Brother Johnson has spoken of this thing so many times, and I am afraid that we still continue in this vein. We must live together in this holy principle,
loving it with all our hearts; loving this principle of Celestial and Plural Marriage, not merely tolerating it as so many do. Show me your love for this principle and I will show you how well you abide it. We ought to so love it in our gratitude to God for having vouchsafed it to us that we would not offend Him and His Spirit in the least degree whatsoever.

We are called upon to love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. Then let us love His laws and principles -- that is how we show our love -- and love one another as we love ourselves. As John the Beloved said: "How can you say you love God whom you cannot see, when you do not love your brother or your sister whom you can see?"

May I give us a key in our relations to one another, in our speaking evil of one another, or criticizing one another. Let it pass these three tests:
1. Is it true?
2. Is it kind?
3. Is it necessary?

Evil speaking and faultfinding and the sowing of discord are among the things that God hates. They are contrary to the Spirit of God. When we do them we lose the Spirit of God and we cannot continue. It is these daily little things that destroy our confidence and our faith and our ability to abide this holy law. We should so love God and His Priesthood and His glorious principles that every day we live perfect enough to keep the Spirit of God as our constant companion. And do this:

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

The doctrine of the Priesthood is Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order, and the spirit in which it should be lived and abided. Charity, faith, hope, and the pure love of Christ will distill upon us.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

I would like to read briefly some instructions that Joseph gave to the Twelve, indication to them how they should live and love and serve in their holy
Apostleship.

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

How often the Lord told the saints in the revelations that we have -- if they will forgive one another, He will forgive them.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good,

The spirit of the United Order is to seek the interest of our neighbor, actively seek and work for the interest of our neighbor.

...but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

God help us to be humble, contrite, and walk before Him in the spirit of sacrifice; and keep all the commandments, that we may walk blameless before Him; that we may indeed be chosen after we have become like Him; and be one in our families and set them in order, brethren. This is the great call that the Lord has given us by our Prophet. Let us go on unto perfection, and be one in the hands of the Priesthood under our Lord Jesus Christ, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:179  November 18, 1973  Sandy**
It is good to be with you again, brothers and sisters. It is always wonderful to meet with the saints and speak of the things of our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and our Prophet Joseph Smith, in whose work we are engaged in the bonds of the holy Priesthood. I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, for I know not what the Lord would have me say. I do know that Joseph Smith was a Prophet of God, that he is the third member of the Godhead acting in the office of the Holy Ghost, the Witness of the Father and of the Son. I love his memory. I thrill at the singing of the songs concerning him.

Do we realize, brothers and sisters, what the situation would be in the earth today if God our Father had not prepared this last great dispensation of the fullness of times, and prepared this great Prophet who stands next to our Lord Jesus Christ, in having done more for the salvation of man and the blessing of the children of God than any other man who came upon the earth, save our Lord Jesus Christ? And of course, in the beginning our Father suffered for us in coming down into this corporal world and taking upon Himself mortality that we might be, and that we might have joy in obedience to the Gospel of Jesus Christ, our Redeemer; who was provided in the great plan of salvation in the Meridian of time to come and bring about the great atonement for the original Fall, or sin which had to be, to atone for our sins if we would obey and follow Him; and thus become like Him, and become a joint heir with Him, with our Father.

I am grateful that God has provided in this last great dispensation, a dispensation within it, under and by and through John Taylor, Jesus Christ and Joseph having come to him in that great visit, and set up a special work and dispensation within this one, that His laws, His purposes would be perpetuated, and a people be prepared for the redemption of Zion and the coming in glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. Do we realize, my brothers and sisters, how great blessings we enjoy, and how much we are indebted to the great faith and work that was performed by our Prophet Joseph Smith and the Priesthood fathers who followed after him in the same order of Priesthood
and Apostleship? I would like to read the words of John Taylor concerning him in the great song called "The Seer". I am sure you have all read it, but I do not know of a man who was better able to talk of Joseph, with whom he was so intimately acquainted, having found out in that last night in Carthage Jail who he was.

[President Jeffs then read the song, "The Seer"]

I long to set my eyes upon that great and beloved man, the father of our Priesthood, for I know we cannot pass by him if we are to see the face of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our Father. And brothers and sisters, if any of you think you will pass by the men who have stood at the head of this Priesthood, if we ever expect to see the white locks of Father Adam, you are sadly mistaken. If we are ever introduced to the Lord Jesus Christ, having had our calling and election made sure, we are going to have to be introduced to Him, and to the Prophet by one who knows them; and that will be our Priesthood head during our day and time. Heber C. Kimball made a wonderful statement which I often reflect on. "Brothers and sisters," he said, "where did you come from if you did not come out of this Priesthood? How will you get the Holy Ghost except through us?" I do not know if it was the same occasion or another sermon, but I combine them for all the impact of their great meaning, as a truth for us to live by.

We see men come and go -- women, too -- in this great work. They come and demand and get blessings, sealings -- of course, baptism in the first place, Priesthood, and sealings -- and then go off and become a law to themselves. I wonder how, or by what means they think they are going to be exalted in the heavens when they surpass the very source of their blessings, the things by which they will have to lay hold on eternal life. If and when we are endowed, that is where we are going to get the necessary key words, signs, and tokens, and the blessings to enable us to pass by the guards, and to go through and meet those that we knew, and be introduced, finally, to the Lord Jesus Christ. It will be by this Priesthood, brothers and sisters. I cannot understand how anyone thinks they can get anywhere, to come in and then go thinking that they have all that they need. It calls, by the law of God, for us to stand by His anointed. This was the great virtue of Heber C. Kimball when in Far West, I think it was, while the Prophet Joseph Smith was in Liberty Jail suffering; and during which time he wrote what we now have as Section 121, 122, 123, some of the grandest scripture we have, and the Lord
spoke to him as he was writing an epistle to his beloved saints who were suffering and being driven.

Heber C. Kimball had not seen his family for some time and they were languishing among the saints that were being driven. And he called upon the Lord in mighty prayer and was instructed by the Spirit to write, and he wrote a revelation of the Lord to him in which he was promised that if he would be faithful and true, all would be well, and his family taken care of. Then the Lord pronounced a great blessing upon him in which He said, "My son, thou hast been careful to follow the words of my servant Joseph, and your blessings are therefore sure." I wish I could read those words to you. But that is another great principle that comes to me very often as I go through life, and my following the words of the Lord's anointed and Prophet. This is what we should be thinking about, brothers and sisters -- receiving the counsel of the servants of God and following it.

Look how great blessings Heber C. Kimball subsequently obtained, the great test that he was given as he entered into the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, when the Lord told Joseph to tell Heber to bring his wife Vilate to be married to him; and after much prayer and suffering in his feelings, he came joyfully to the Prophet and offered Vilate to him. And Joseph, with tears streaming down his cheeks, said, "It is enough, Heber, the Lord has been pleased to see you meet this great test." Then he proceeded to seal her to Heber, his beloved wife to her husband for time and all eternity. And then it was required of him that he enter into it, and the great test he went through there again. He was obliged to keep from Vilate the information. Vilate, calling upon the Lord in great faith in her prayers, obtained a testimony of that glorious principle, and came and offered herself to bring to Heber at his side, Sister Sarah Noon.

Brigham and Heber were faithful and true at the side of the Prophet Joseph Smith, as was John Taylor, the double martyr; and how well he earned the great place which he has now, standing with the Prophet Joseph in the work in which we are engaged, at our head. Let us be grateful, therefore, my dear brothers and sisters, for the blessings of the Priesthood, that we have been sealed by that Priesthood in our family relationships, wives to husbands; and those children that are sent through that glorious relationship, having been reserved to come forth in this time to be raised up as calves in the stall, to become that faithful and true nucleus of the great Millennium; for such shall they be, if we will do our part in raising them up in light and truth.
Let us be grateful for one another, for our children, and above of all for the blessings and the association of the Priesthood which leads us, I pray, as we dedicate our lives to God, daily and hourly, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
It is good to be with you, my dear brothers and sisters. I delight in meeting with the saints and going over the good things of the Lord and praising Him and honoring Him for His many blessings unto us. I pray that His Spirit will direct my remarks today for the good and edification of you, my friends and all of us together. I am grateful for the light of the Gospel and the blessings of the holy Priesthood, for the leadership and Presidency of Leroy S. Johnson, and my associates in this great work and Priesthood. I am grateful for the blessings the Lord has given me in the family that He has placed around me.

Sometimes I think back, what may have happened in 1938-39, if I had not taken the course to follow my father into this work. My wife was Zola Brown, the daughter of Hugh B. Brown, the President of the Granite Stake of Zion, who had cut off Presidents Zitting and Broadbent, as I learned later. Rather paradoxical how we get into these relationships and what connections there may be. But I had considerable promises offered me when I was told I either had to quit this work or give up my wife and children. But I am grateful that I am here with you, my friends and co-laborers in the work of God under this order of the holy Priesthood, and that we are beneficiaries of that great special work and dispensation that was ushered in under the Presidency and direction of John Taylor.

When we realize, brothers and sisters, what our true blessings are, we should be most obedient and humble and submissive, like the clay in the potter's hand, as Heber C. Kimball so beautifully instructed the saints in his day. I would like to read a little about that for our good.

Elder Heber C. Kimball preached at the house of President Joseph Smith, on the parable in the 18th chapter of Jeremiah, of the clay in the hands of the potter, that when it marred in the hands of the potter it was cut off the
wheel and then thrown back again into the mill, to go into the next batch, and was a vessel of dishonor; but all clay that formed well in the hands of the potter, and was pliable, was a vessel of honor; and thus it was with the human family, and ever will be: all that are pliable in the hands of God and are obedient to His commands, are vessels of honor, and God will receive them.

He further illustrated, on one occasion, how the blacksmith preparing steel to be used, if it had too much brittleness in it, it flew to pieces. When it became fully treated and heated and tried in the furnace, and was pliable in the hands of the blacksmith, it could be used and become likewise a vessel of honor. In other words, the steel became passive, which we must be in the hands of God.

This, of course, brings to mind the great fundamental principles that were promulgated by Joseph Smith and Brigham Young and Heber C. Kimball, in their day, on life and death. After all, isn't that what we are dealing with, brothers and sisters -- life unto life eternal, or death into nothingness? Those are the two courses before us, brothers and sisters. Brigham Young said:

JD 1:349 Brigham Young July 10, 1853 SLC

To choose life is to choose an eternal existence in an organized capacity: to refuse life and choose death is to refuse an eternal existence in an organized capacity, and be contented to become decomposed, and return again to native element.

Death in reality, is to decompose or decrease, and life is to increase. ***

Can we not see how glorious and beautiful these principles of life are, connected with the Celestial laws of heaven? The heavenly Family Order that we are given and the power and sealings of the holy Priesthood bring us together, that we might come together and bring these spirits that are reserved for this time to do the work of God.

We especially, brothers and sisters, with the light and knowledge that we have been given, are in a most precarious condition, as between these two courses. Having been given much light, much more is expected of us.

Now understand, to choose life is to choose principles that will lead you to an eternal increase, and nothing short of them will produce life in the resurrection for the faithful. Those that choose death, make choice of the path which leads to the end of their organization. The one leads to endless increase and progression, the other to the destruction of the
organized being, ending in its entire decomposition into the particles that compose the native elements.

And that is what is called the second death, after the resurrection. He further said that:

JD 4:31 Brigham Young August 17, 1856 SLC

Everything that is opposed to God and His Son Jesus Christ, to the celestial kingdom and to celestial laws, those celestial laws and beings will hold warfare with, until every particle of the opposite is turned back to its native element, though it should take millions and millions of ages to accomplish it. *** Every possession and object of affection will be taken from those who forsake the truth, and their identity and existence will eventually cease.

Brigham was talking to the people then, many of whom were deciding to go to California to leave the work; and he wished to God that they would leave promptly if that was their feeling, and stop fooling around with sacred things. And we would wish the same to those who do not choose to give their all. "The Kingdom of God or nothing" is what is being spoken of here, brothers and sisters, the Kingdom of God or nothing! If it is not the Kingdom of God, it certainly will be a matter of going back to nothing. And the Celestial laws and beings will hold warfare with them who are opposed to it. Let us take some further teachings from Heber C. Kimball in this connection.

JD 6:31 Heber C. Kimball November 8, 1957 SLC

I will refer to brother Morley's words. He says, "The mind makes the man." That is true. What is the mind?

You remember the mind of the Father is His Holy Spirit -- the mind of the Father and the Son.

It is that character that was made and fashioned after the image of God before these bodies were made, -- that is, our spirits. What is the mind? It is the spirit that was made before this body. Do you know it? Well, now let me tell you, it is that spirit that makes the man. I care not how humble he is -- if his nose is three feet long and all his body was disfigured -- I will tell you, if there is a good spirit in that man, and that spirit cultivates wholesome doctrine and lives to God, you love him. It is the spirit that is in the man that makes the man, which is the mind that you were speaking of, father Morley.***
Well, our change from this state of existence does not change our character. The character must be made and formed before it goes through the vail, if he is going to continue with the servants of God, the Prophets.

So we have it there, brothers and sisters. These characters must be formed before we pass through the veil. And we will go over there with the same characteristics we had here. So how diligent we should be in becoming like God, that we may be with Him, be where He is, with our Lord Jesus Christ as joint heirs with Him. I trust this is what we want.

Let us honour
Or sanctify.
...our tabernacles; let us honour the earth,
And sanctify it where we live.
...and let us honour the heavens, that we may enjoy the blessings that flow therefrom; for the man who dishonours his tabernacle and the earth upon which we dwell will not inhabit them again for some time to come. It will be with them as President Young was talking this morning about a certain class of individuals: there will be a dissolution, not only of the tabernacles, but of the spirits;

Did you know that, brothers and sisters? The second death is a dissolution of the spirit back to its native element. And the second death has power over those who turn against the light altogether and leave the work of God.

...for the body is not accountable to the spirit, but it is rendered accountable for the acts of the person that dwells in it -- that is, to some extent. But, in reality, it is the person who dwells in the house that will have to pay the debt. I am now speaking about the spirits that dwell in our bodies. I know that these things will be as I say.

I have seen the time when I did not know the meaning of the phrase, "second death," but I now comprehend it to my satisfaction. There will probably be thousands who will be brought forth, in the resurrection, in their sins, and their conduct in life will have rendered them worthy of the second death.

So, brothers and sisters, we are dealing with very serious considerations -- life and death. Which do you choose? I am sure you are here because you
have chosen life; but it is possible to fall and depart therefrom. There have been many who have. We certainly have a far different congregation of people today than we had when I first entered this work in 1939. What a difference.

And now, as President John Y. Barlow once said: "We are having to raise up a people from our own loins." What a fearful responsibility this is, to bring forth these spirits that are placed in our care. Brothers and sisters, do we realize what we are dealing with? Life or death. We are dealing with the powers of the holy Priesthood; we are dealing with God, our Father. Do we understand and appreciate the nature of this Priesthood? We certainly ought to by now, and I will not go into the details connected with that, only to say where much light is given much is expected.

Here is the situation, as I see we find ourselves in, as the Lord gave it to some of the saints who were settling in Jackson County. This was in April of 1832, showing the Order of Enoch. And this is how we are going to be able to become like God -- the order of oneness in the Family Order of Heaven, a Priesthood people.

D.&C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you. Isn't this a wonderful principle to abide by? What a beautiful promise! If we will forgive one another then the Lord will forgive us. There are some unforgivable acts, but I am sure we are not dealing with that kind now.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads. 3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation. That is what I mean, brothers and sisters.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;
6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge;

I wish the Lord could say that to us now, and maybe He does.

7. ...go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

And that is a fearful thing, is it not? President Johnson calls our attention very often to the word of the Lord in Section 1, that he who is guilty of breaking one law is guilty of the whole. We must therefore become perfect.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

And here is a glorious promise.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say;

Or, when our course of life is pleasing to Him, He is bound to answer our prayers. And the prayer of faith will grant unto us His blessings if our course is pleasing. This is the power of faith, dear brothers and sisters.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise. ***

Where are you found?

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.

This is the work we are called to, brothers and sisters, to make a Zion in our families -- first of all, in our own hearts, then in our families, and then as a people, a community. And we are going to have to prove to the Lord that we can abide that law here before we are going to be called to Zion to redeem that place, the City, the New Jerusalem; on whose gates will be written the names of the twelve sons of Jacob in memory of the holy law.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.

16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.
17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

Are we abiding that law?

19. Every man

Here is the keystone, brothers and sisters:

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

And listen to the penalties attached to the breaking of this covenant:

21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

22. And now, verily I say unto you, and this is wisdom, make unto yourselves friends with the mammon of unrighteousness, and they will not destroy you.

23. Leave judgment alone with me, for it is mine and I will repay. Peace be with you; my blessings continue with you.

24. For even yet the kingdom is yours, and shall be forever, if you fall not from your steadfastness. Even so. Amen.

So I pray, my brothers and sisters, that we will continue steadfast, enduring to the end in perfect faith; that we may indeed become perfect and be useful vessels in the hands of God, vessels of righteousness, vessels of honor. May we honor our calling, honor God, and all that He has given us, and be faithful over a few things that we may be made ruler over many; for such is the promise of God to the faithful, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
December 16, 1973
We Do Not Advance Because Faith Is Lacking
RTJ 3:192 December 16, 1973 Sandy

It is good to meet with you, my dear brothers and sisters, and I desire for the Spirit of God to edify us all with the truths of the Everlasting Gospel and the doctrines of the holy Priesthood, which is a savor of life to me; and I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers.

As I have sat here reflecting on the many admonitions we have had from our President, to repent and come out from under the condemnation which rests upon us, I have wondered why more progress is not being made, speaking of us as a people; and I have inevitably drawn the conclusion that it is due to a lack of faith; faith in the first place, and the truth of the admonitions that President Johnson and the brethren give us. I suppose the opposite of this is unbelief, and this is the great sin that Joseph Smith and others have laid as a charge against the saints for their lack of progress that has been required of us. If we only look upon the great examples of the great Prototype, Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith, to see what faith really is and how it operates, that should be sufficient. And we certainly have been the beneficiaries of the great faith of our Priesthood fathers who have preceded, and also of that which exits in the bosoms of these brethren who lead us. President Johnson is a noble example of faith to me.

Brethren and sisters, do we realize that faith is a gift of God? Preceding faith, if there is anything that could, is belief, and ascent in the mind to the truth of the things that are given us of the Lord; and knowing the character and the attributes of God, which we are required to acquire in our lives that we might become like Him. And so it gets us right down to the prayer of faith -- faith in our prayers; and then going out, and through works, through complete and absolute obedience to the commands of God, making our course pleasing to Him, we would therefore have power with Him. And so it resolves itself into this: Is our course pleasing to God? If it were, our faith would be very efficacious in bringing down the blessings of our Heavenly Father upon us and blessing us as a people that we might be one. Is it because of unbelief then, brothers and sisters, unbelief in this Priesthood, unbelief in the commandments of God? Or is it just plain spiritual laziness? I suppose a combination of the two.

Well, brethren and sisters, if we are going to lay hold upon the blessings
promised, if we really want them, we are going to have to pay a price; and it is the price of perfect faith, loving God with all our heart, might, mind and strength; and our neighbor as ourselves, walking in obedience, perfect obedience, to the commandments of God -- all these result of faith in God and in His Priesthood. Through mighty prayer, and knowing and coming to know that our course is pleasing to God, we would have power with Him and realize the blessings we need. I have to give a good deal of credit to B. H. Roberts in his summary of the power of faith, and what it will finally bring us as saints of God.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, Walking in perfect obedience to the laws of God, ...if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

I often, in thinking of this, hark back to the great character Enoch, and that great character Abel, both of whom had the testimony that they pleased God; and it was revealed to them, no doubt. And having this great testimony and power with God, they were therefore able, speaking of Enoch particularly, to bring a people up to be one with sufficient faith and power with God that they were translated and taken up with a part of the earth, as the abode for the translated and resurrected beings, where Jesus Christ could dwell and carry on His work. Enoch is to come with his city, and only those who have obtained to the same faith and a perfect course of life, capable of translation, will be caught up to meet him at the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ; for we know they are coming back. Likewise, only the faithful and the true saints of God who have become like Him, as we have stated before, will be permitted to go back to redeem Zion, the New Jerusalem, the city of our God upon the earth during the great Millennium.

And so this is how they obtained power with God, as did the King of Salem, Melchizedek, or Shem, who also saved a city of faithful saints.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge
Not a mere belief, brothers and sisters. To know it is to have it revealed to us.

...and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power,
Which is what faith is. That is all Joseph spoke about in the Lectures on Faith, speaking of the attribute faith in God, as it exits in God. It is power with God and...

...the incentive to all action --
Following it.

...as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Which may God help us to do, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:195  January 6, 1974  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 6, 1974
Conditions for the Redemption of Zion

I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, as I desire to say and do only those things that Father would have me do and say for the benefit of you, my dear brothers and sisters, and myself.

Regarding one remark of President Timpson, may I add, brethren, would you yield up your agency to your wives? A man bearing the holy Priesthood who will not lead his family under the direction of the Spirit of God, and yields up his prerogatives and his rights as the head of a family, cannot properly abide this holy law. This is one thing, brethren, that we must begin to realize. We are called upon to keep alive this glorious principle of Celestial and Plural Marriage, this Family Order of Heaven. Unless we abide it, we cannot enter into the presence of our Father, and we certainly cannot become like Him. There is the great touchstone, brothers and sisters. Are we abiding this holy law which has been vouchsafed to us? Are we showing our gratitude, or are we grateful in the first place for the fact that we have been given it? Do we love it as a truth of God? Why, we should be most grateful, brothers and sisters, that we even have the opportunity that God has given through this Priesthood, that He called and set to open up and carry on a special dispensation under the Prophet Joseph Smith, to prepare a people for the
coming of the Lord, Jesus Christ.

We should be most grateful that we have an opportunity to be a part of it, and therefore we should be magnifying this glorious principle and the holy Priesthood which we bear, magnifying God thereby. That is what it is all about, to raise up sons and daughters to Him, to raise them up in light and truth, and to perfect our wives and ourselves together in the Family Order of Heaven, that we may become like Him and operate like He does and did, and fulfill the measure of our creation. We should be grateful for life itself and for the glorious principles that enable us to glorify that life in the presence of God.

We are being constantly reminded that this people is supposed to be prepared to redeem Zion, a people raised up out of the heart's core of the people of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints -- for this is what we are -- that they might become the nucleus of the great Millennium, and usher it in by redeeming Zion.

I was struck by the thought that in the redemption of Zion a people must be prepared. The Lord tried to get enough faithful men under Joseph Smith in the formation of what we call Zion's Camp to go back and redeem Zion. In calling for five hundred men, and finally settling for one hundred, who would go up under Joseph and not murmur and follow their commander, their leader, as one man under God, they could have redeemed Zion. In calling for those men, the Lord told how Zion would have to be redeemed.

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

In the Book of Mormon and other places, that Man is the Lord Jesus Christ Himself, as he further explains here.

17. For ye are the children of Israel,

We are the children of Israel, brethren and sisters. We are Israelites, mostly Ephraimites, Ephraim having the rights to the Priesthood.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.
19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.
20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

I am sure there have been many who have entertained the hope that they would be called to go up and assist in the redemption of Zion. Do you suppose that any of us would be called to do that if we were not like Jesus Christ? Would He call us up in our sins, in our backsliding, with our minds filled with the traditions of the fathers and of the Church? Would we be called up to stand alongside the Lord Jesus Christ to redeem Zion in our sins? Not by any means. If we are going to be able to see Him, we are going to have to be like Him. It is just that simple. All will have to go on that great mission and journey filled with the Spirit of God, filled with all of the attributes of God, and thus be like Him; so that there should not be any murmuring, no criticizing and anything of such kind; all going as one man under God. Those people must be so righteous, and they will be so righteous, that the trees will clap their limbs together and all things rejoice as they go along, by the righteousness of those people under Christ. So we have a great deal to do, brothers and sisters, in preparation for that glorious event. This is what President Johnson and all of our Priesthood fathers have been telling the saints from Joseph on down, trying to prepare a people to redeem Zion.

In order for us to redeem Zion, if this may help us, we must first have Zion in our hearts; create a Zion in our families. Zion is not only a place. And by the way, the whole of America is Zion. The center place is Jackson County, and all of the other places will be stakes of Zion. This is the place. But Zion is also a condition, a condition of the heart and of the mind, of the spirit. Until we have Zion in our hearts, the Zion of the true and the faithful, the Zion of our God, with a pure love of Christ, charity, with knowledge, perfect faith, with justice, and mercy, and judgment, and truth -- until we are filled with these, which are the Holy Ghost, and become one, we cannot go there and accomplish that great objective of the last dispensation of the fullness of times, which has fully come.

Let us, therefore, follow the admonition of our President, our beloved
Prophet Leroy Johnson. Clean up our minds and our hearts. Change them that they may become like the mind of our Father, which is the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost. May we do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:198  January 20, 1974  Sandy**

**Sandy, Utah**  
**January 20, 1974**  
**We Must Abide the Celestial Law; False and Delusive Spirits**

It is good to meet with you again, brothers and sisters, and I desire to be led of the Spirit in what I shall say. In keeping with the admonition we have received, one of the loveliest things that I have read is the example of little Samuel, whose mother Hannah was promised this son under a covenant on her part that she would turn him over to God's service. He exhibits the humility and the sweetness that brings the Spirit of God as a constant companion. I have always been inspired by the words of the song about young Samuel.

**Hushed Was the Evening Hymn**

1. *Hushed was the evening hymn;  
The temple courts were dark;*  
The lamp was burning dim  
*Before the sacred ark;*  
*When suddenly a voice divine*  
*Rang through the silence of the shrine.*

2. *The old man, meek and mild;*  
The priest of Israel slept;  
*His watch the temple child,*  
The little Levite kept.  
*And what from Eli's sense was sealed,*  
*The Lord to Hannah's son revealed.*

3. *O give me Samuel's ear,*  
The open ear, *O Lord,*  
*Alive and quick to hear*  
*Each whisper of thy word.*  
*Like him to answer at thy call*
And to obey thee first of all.
4. O give me Samuel's heart,
   A lowly heart, that waits,
   Wherein thy house thou art
   Or watches at thy gates;
   By day and night a heart that still
   Moves at the breathing of thy will.
5. O give me Samuel's mind,
   A sweet unmurmuring faith,
   Obedient and resigned
   To thee in life and death,
   That I may read with childlike eyes,
   Truths that are hidden from the wise.

We have the great responsibility, brethren and sisters, to keep alive the holy celestial laws, the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel. That is the work of this Priesthood as delivered to the saints -- those who have heard and answered the call and are now trying to raise up a people -- to prepare a people to abide the Celestial Law, by which Zion shall be redeemed; for she cannot be redeemed, only on the Celestial Law. The law of Celestial Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven, certainly calls for clean minds, open hearts, and ready ears to follow the direction of the Priesthood over each family, and of this Priesthood over this people. One of the most beautiful sermons I have heard was many, many years ago in Short Creek by President Barlow, when he called upon the brethren to be sweet and sound, or to be humble and obedient as was Samuel, and as was our Lord Jesus Christ, of course, the Prototype, and the one we are called upon to be like or imitate, if you please.

The Lord tells us in Section 132: No man, no one can be exalted in the highest degree of glory except by abiding the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven, as it has so often been called, and which I love to call it. I suppose the greatest need of this people is to abide that law. These are the conditions, the requirements for abiding the law, that we be one. We cannot be one except by the same characteristics and the attributes that are spelled out in the life of our Lord Jesus Christ and this other lovely example of Samuel, which is the same as has been followed by all of the holy Prophets, from Father Adam down to the present.

We have the greatest gift of God in the gift of His Spirit, and we cannot be
one except by that Spirit. Brother Guy has very often told us, "Our great personal effort has to be to become skilled in learning the Spirit of God." Having been given that gift and the sweet fruits that flow from it, we should be of all men and women most miserable when we are without it; and we are. When we are without it another spirit, of necessity, takes its place; and that is a false and foul and delusive spirit that Lucifer turns loose upon us in his great effort to destroy those who are trying to abide this exalting and saving principle and law, a law of the holy Priesthood, a law of eternity, a law of the Gods. With the seven great sins that God hates, these are the things that cause that great disturbance and the ways in which peace is destroyed in the abiding of this law.

Our living together and loving one another -- first of all, loving God with all our heart, might, mind and strength, and loving our neighbors -- those in these celestial families, I would wish to call it; but there is the great difficulty, brothers and sisters. I felt like reading a wonderful article which has been read to us before, which points out some of the signs, may we call it, along the way that will enable us to recognize when we begin to lose the Spirit of God in our family situations. The article is called "False and Delusive Spirits". This is from the Deseret News Editorial by Willard Richards, editor.

False and Delusive Spirits (Truth 7:73) (Mill. Star 14:278)

False spirits are more subtle, and more contagious than the small pox; their number and diversity of operations cannot be counted by man; and the first moment the Saints leave the path of duty, that moment they are subject to the influence of evil, false spirits, which once having taken possession of the soul, are difficult if not impossible to be removed, by the person so receiving them, without assistance from those who have more wisdom.

The great object of evil spirits is to get bodies, and the only chance they have is to dispossess a soul of the spirit of the Lord, the light of eternal truth, and take possession of that body thus dispossessed; and when thus once in possession, it may truly be said there is a body possessed of the devil.

That is pretty plain, isn't it?

Jesus, and his disciples in different ages, have commanded the unclean and wicked spirits to depart out of those of whom they had taken possession, and they have departed; but there are those spirits which are
not easily dispossessed, and go out only by prayer and fasting. And again, there are those spirits that will hardly go out at any price, except it is by the will of those who harbor them. And of what class are they? They are invited spirits. Invited spirits? yes; many spirits watch their opportunity to thrust themselves into a person when and where they are not wanted, and such are much more easily cast out than those who are invited guests.

You would not want to call those things invited guests would you? But they are invited. Now how does this come about?

For instance, a person for some real or supposed injury or neglect from a friend,

From a husband, a wife, a brother or sister,

...wishes to retaliate, to be revenged, and of course opens the way, and invites the spirit of jealousy to take possession; and the moment jealousy enters the breast, there is a perfect hell of happiness.

I like some of these expressions.

No scheme that hell itself can devise to torment, perplex, harass, disturb, vex, or mar the peace of friend, wife, or husband, is left untouched or unmoved; and by that time the breast of the harbore of the harborer is opened to all the evil spirits of Pandemonium -- all have free access, and oh, what a world of glory dwells there!

And how shall that jealous spirit be removed? By the laying on of hands? The Lord deliver us from such an ordinance, in such a case. Why? That spirit was invited to take up its abode there, and while that spirit is made welcome by that person, what right have we to dispossess it? It would be abridging the agency of the individual who invited the spirit, for any one to cause that spirit to depart, without the person's leave; and we choose that all should exercise their own agency and responsibility, and then they are subjects of accountability.

Other spirits, not particularly invited or desired, gain an easy access to those who are careless, heedless, and but too indifferent to the statutes, ordinances, and duties of God's kingdom;

Neglect.

...who neglect their prayers, their assembling together, and doing as they would be done unto; and from these spirits arise contention, strife, evil thinking, evil speaking, evil surmising, detraction,

Father used to say "imaginary assumptions".
...revenge, law-suits, and a host of such perplexing annoyances, sufficient to disturb a nation: but the man who is obedient to his God in all things -- who knows no will of his own, only to do the will of his Father in the heavens, is free from these spirits;

Obedience, then, brothers and sisters. "If ye love Me," said the Lord, "keep My commandments." Be humbly obedient and wait on the Lord in faith. He knows no will of his own, only that of his Father in heaven; and such are free from these spirits.

...the devil has no power over him, for he resists him, and evil spirits are compelled to flee at his rebuke.

"Get thee behind me, satan!" We need to use that term a great deal more in our daily affairs the very moment we see that sort of thing rearing its head, the spirit of criticism and all of these other things that were mentioned here. Most of them mentioned here are those seven things that God hates -- the sowing of discord and contention, among the most prominent.

Some may ask, "how shall I know when I am operated upon by a false spirit?" There are many keys by which the door of knowledge is unlocked to the Saints, in relation to spirits, as well as other things pertaining to the kingdom; but one may suffice at the present time, for we have not designed this brief notice to cover all or any considerable portion of the ground which the subject includes.

The spirit of heaven
The Spirit of God.
...is a spirit of peace, joy, comfort, consolation, and knowledge to its possessor; and all Saints who have enjoyed this spirit, (and all Saints have more or less,) may know when this peaceful spirit dwelling within them is disturbed, that something is wrong, that some false spirit is lurking within or about them, striving to enter; and if they will resist the first impulse of their disturbed feelings, and command Satan, in the name of Jesus to depart, peace will instantly be restored to their souls.

So they can be resisted, and they cannot take possession under those conditions.

It is not the wrong doings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves which the world can neither give nor take away;

Now, here is a very important point, brothers and sisters.
It is not the wrong doings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves which the world can neither give nor take away; it is our own wrongs which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us.

Supposing somebody offends us, does that justify us in inviting a false spirit and losing control, giving way? No way! Even if someone else does do a wrong, that is no excuse for us to lose the Spirit of God, because the Spirit of God is one of charity, long-suffering, and is kind, thinketh no evil. But we are prone to blame someone else for the disturbance that comes to us, when actually, we become the wrongdoer by giving way and losing control.

...it is our own wrongs which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us; and would to God that this truth were indelibly imprinted on the heart and recollection of every Saint. It is your own wrongs or evil spirits that destroy your peace.

Your own peace.

...and not the wrongs of your friend or neighbour. Know ye, all ye Saints, if the peace of heaven and a foretaste of the blessings of the celestial world are not continually with you, there is something wrong within, some foul spirit has got possession of yourself, and the quicker you dispossess it the better.

Carry out this principle, and what will be the result? Every Saint will live by his creed, and "mind his own business." Every dear wife will look with a zealous eye

Not a jealous eye.

...towards the happiness and welfare of her dear husband, and if she is tempted to think he is doing wrong, she will say, Get thee behind me Satan, that is none of my business, I will do right, that is enough for me, and I shall have peace in my soul. And so continue to do, till he has done so wrong that forbearance is no longer a virtue, then give him a divorce and do better if you can;

We do not preach divorce, but until he breaks his covenants, and loses his Priesthood, you cannot get away from him, dear sisters. And remember, Priesthood is the paramount thing.

...but while you live with him, live in peace, and keep jealousy out of doors; if you don't you will always have hell within, and devils enough to
carry it on. The moment you are jealous that your husband is wrong, that moment you are miserable, that misery is proof positive that you yourself are wrong, for it destroys your peace.

Jealous husbands are quite as bad, and a little less excusable, (if there can be any excuse) than jealous wives. Husbands, if your wives do wrong, teach them better, if they are willing to be taught, and if they are not, keep out of their way till they are willing, and no quarrelling betwixt you. You need not fret your soul because your dear wife does wrong. Don't let the devil destroy your peace, and cause the Holy Ghost to depart from you, because your wife has given way to a bad spirit. Show yourself a man of God, be at peace with yourself, pray for her, and when she has been buffeted by the devil long enough she will get tired of him, leave him and return to you.***

The things of which we speak are but too common among the nations of Christendom; and too much of them have been brought together among the Saints; but it is time for Saints to stop such things. Husbands, love and cherish your wives, as you ought; give them their place, their rights, their dominion, that they may act upon their agency, as you do on yours; and quit your fretting, and snarling and quarrelling with them, if you ever did it. What! a man quarrel with himself? Yes, just as well as quarrel with his wife -- 'tis all the same.

The wife is a part of him. Will he quarrel with himself? He should be a part of God through the power of the Priesthood, and the Holy Ghost as his companion. The Spirit of God is from God, and if we have it we are a part of Him. This is how we become one with Him, and how husbands and wives can be one together. The Lord says, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." We cannot abide this holy law, except we be one. It is just that simple. We cannot be one except by the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God, the Holy Spirit, whatever you want to call it. We have that gift, having been baptized by authority. Having taken hold of the work of the Priesthood, the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, we are actuated thereafter, having left neutral ground, either by the Holy Spirit or the spirit of the devil, as the Prophets have told us. Take your choice, dear brothers and sisters. You can have it either way. You have your agency. But the commandment of God is to abide this holy law and become a pure people, and a prepared people for the redemption of Zion. We cannot be that prepared people except we be one. God help us to
do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:206  February 3, 1974  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
February 3, 1974  
Why the Saints Were Driven Out of Jackson County;  
Must Be Like God to Be Part of the Redemption of Zion;  
Get and Keep the Spirit of God  

The time is far spent, brothers and sisters, but I would like to add my testimony to those that have been borne here today. The words of God have been given us, and I trust and pray that we will abide them; and ask for an interest in your faith and prayers, and that the Spirit of God will continue with me and all of us.

I am grateful, as with the other brethren, for the life and labors, the Presidency and the leadership of President Leroy Johnson our Prophet, the chief Apostle who holds the keys of the Priesthood, and is the mouthpiece of God to us. I love him for his great and noble life and integrity, and desire to follow in his footsteps in carrying on the great work of God in which we are engaged.

You know as well as I do, brethren and sisters, that the burden of his message to us continually, and of his great mission in the earth, is the preparation of a people; and always, brothers and sisters, it is connected with the redemption of Zion, the Zion of our God.

Many are called, but few are chosen. I don't know how many of you cherish the idea of being an instrument in the redemption of Zion. The Lord tried to redeem Zion on one occasion when He called forth Zion's Camp, and therein was the great example for the people of God in latter time. Our Father knew that they wouldn't accomplish it, I am sure, but He had to prove His servants; and from among them He chose His Twelve and the Seventies, the leaders of Israel. Many of them fell later, and there were but two of those original Apostles, Joseph said later, but what lifted their heel against him. We would have to add David Patten who was taken in 1838, who was true and faithful to Joseph, and loved him; and Joseph loved David and was sorry that he had asked for a martyr's crown.
That was the great work of the Priesthood then. The people were called to go and build up Zion, but they failed. The saints have been driven ever since. We are now in the tops of the mountains whence Joseph said the saints would go, there to build up the Kingdom of God. The saints have been looking forward to going back ever since, and we are still trying to prepare a people. Do we realize, brothers and sisters, what it means to go and redeem Zion, and what is required? Zion, of course, in its larger sense, is the whole of America. The center place is in Jackson County, and that State is yet to be swept clean of every inhabitant and living thing which stands in the way of the redemption of Zion. But Zion is also in our hearts. We must build a Zion here. The saints in that day were driven from Jackson County for these reasons:

**D. & C. 101**

6. **Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.**

These are the ways that we pollute the inheritances that are given us. These are the things that are holding us back today, brothers and sisters. The Lord has called upon us in this place and in Salt Lake and wherever the saints are directed to be, to sanctify their inheritances, the places where they are. We can only sanctify them, brothers and sisters, by becoming like God, keeping all of His words and His commandments, living by every word of God, and becoming like Him.

The Lord, in talking to those who were about to go on the journey to redeem Zion, said that Zion would be redeemed with great power. As it was with the children of Israel, so would it be in the redemption of Zion, except for one thing. On that occasion the angels of God would go before them. But in this case, when it is done with great power, the Lord Jesus Christ Himself will be there to lead. By any conception of our imagination, brothers and sisters, is there anyone here that believes they will be called to go up with Jesus Christ to redeem Zion if they are not like Him? If you are not like Him you cannot endure His presence. We are told in many places, "Except we become like Him we cannot see Him as He is." Moroni said it. Every Prophet of God has said it.

It seems to me then, brothers and sisters, we are going to have to make a Zion here, and prove, with all that we are, worthy to go on that great work and
mission. It is just that simple. And I believe wholeheartedly in the statement of Patriarch Johnson here today. God is going to get His people; but first there is going to be a sloughing off, a dividing. There is going to be a purging. President Johnson has told us, and all of the Prophets before him have told us this. Will we be able to stand?

Now where do we begin to do these things? We begin right in the home setting our families in order, following our Priesthood head in that home, obeying him as he obeys God and the Priesthood over him. We must live the Holy United Order, we must abide the holy Celestial Law of Marriage. Those two things together being abided is the way we set our houses and our families in order, walking by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost daily as our constant companion. And may I remind you, brothers and sisters, this is the sum and substance of the whole matter, that we learn the Spirit of God, we learn the Holy Ghost and the Spirit of revelation which it gives us, and by which we may walk in the conduct of our family life. A bearer of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood must stand at the head of that family unit, he being one with his Priesthood head, the Prophet of God. Then we would have a people of one heart and one mind, and all together bearing and having and keeping the Holy Ghost as our constant companion.

So the sum and substance of it all, therefore, is to get that Spirit and to keep it. For that Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters, is the attributes of God, the very essence of it. The Holy Spirit is the mind of God which issues forth from Himself, and comes down to us through the channel of the holy Priesthood. And it is up to us to keep that channel free and clear and pure, that we may have the administration of that Spirit with us in the conduct of our daily lives and in our families. If we lay hold upon a fullness of that Spirit, as Lecture Five tells us, then we will be like God. Thus it can be said, the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God because it is the mind of God. If we have it continually as our constant companion, our dominion will be an everlasting dominion and we will be like God.

The secret of the whole matter, therefore, is getting, learning, and keeping with us continually the Spirit of God, that we may be one, one people moving as one man as the Camp of Zion was commanded to go with Joseph without murmuring, without contending, one heart and one mind. This is how we are one. God help you, my dear brothers and sisters, to learn to be one, first in your families, second as a community, that we may be used in the due time of
God to redeem Zion, and to build up her waste places, to prepare the City of our God, the City of Joseph, the New Jerusalem where the great temple shall be built; and after which temples will dot the land of America, the whole of Zion and the great work of the holy Millennium, with Jesus Christ our King and our Lord; King of kings and Lord of lords presiding in the Zion of our God. We must be capable of being translated and being in a terrestrial condition, which will be the condition of the great Millennium.

Before that the things that President Johnson has warned us of -- the day of visitation, the day of great judgments, of scourgings -- will come, and will we be able to abide? It is enjoined upon us to stand in holy places. Our holy places are our homes, which should be like unto temples in pure element. Husbands and wives should be pure element filled with the Holy Ghost, filled with the power of faith in our God, laboring together to accomplish the great aims and object of our Father in our behalf for the redemption of a fallen world and the building up of the Zion of our God, which I pray we may have a part in, according to our faith and our faithfulness, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:210 February 17, 1974 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
February 17, 1974
To Abide the Law, We Must Be One;
How to Become One

I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, that the Spirit of God will actuate my remarks for the mutual edification of all, that I may be an instrument in His hands for good for this people, and in sustaining and upholding our President and Prophet, Leroy Johnson. As I have sat here listening to these wonderful testimonies, I felt to rejoice that God has taken me out of the apostate Church of Latter-day Saints, still His Church, the Church of God.

Father was approached on one occasion by an old friend of his, I think it was an old missionary companion. He said, "I hear that you have apostatized from the Church." He said, "Well, let us put it this way. I have apostatized from the apostasy of the Church."

I am grateful that he knew and met Joseph Musser on the streets of Salt Lake
and was handed a copy of the Truth Magazine, which was the means of bringing him and me into this work. And I feel to rejoice daily for this great blessing, and to be brought to a knowledge of the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, for I know it is as true as that I am standing here before you. I know that the testimony of Brigham Young was true, that the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ is the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage and the Holy United Order.

Is it any wonder in the minds of any of us that the Lord took steps in 1886 to set up a special dispensation for the express purpose of keeping alive these two holy laws, until Christ should come to receive and redeem His people, Israel? Our father Jacob had twelve sons, who became the twelve tribes of Israel, the chosen seed of God, coming down through Abraham and his fathers back until Adam. I thank God that this is Israel, and mostly we are of Ephraim, who had the rights to the Priesthood; and Ephraim has it here today under President Johnson.

I recollect that one man, probably, was as instrumental as any, if not more so, in the apostasy of the Church, or at least in advancing its apostasy in setting out doctrines completely contrary to the truths of heaven. That was James E. Talmage. He once said, in describing or apologizing for Celestial and Plural Marriage, that it was an "incident" in the lives of the Latter-day Saints, but never an "essential". He was also the one who gathered together and put in a book called "Revelations of More Enduring Value" those items or revelations that he considered to be of enduring value, leaving out Celestial Marriage and all of the other higher and most saving principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ; which, thank God, fell flat on its face -- that book, I mean. Still, the Church has believed the doctrine.

He also probably did as much as any one man to destroy faith in the true and living God -- Michael, Adam, our Father and our God -- in the writing of the book "Jesus the Christ", which he wrote under a supposed aura of the sanctity of the Salt Lake Temple. If there was any vestige in the minds and hearts of the Latter-day Saints as to the nature of our true and living God and Father, he destroyed it. It is now considered by the missionary system of the Church almost as essential as any of the standard works of scripture. I have a son in the mission field who has told me that that is what they consider it.

So, brothers and sisters, a special dispensation was set up to keep alive this great and holy principle. I would like to read a few words of Brigham Young
and others to show, if we need to be, the importance of this holy law and why it was considered to be the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel.

**JD 20:28 Joseph F. Smith July 7, 1878 SLC**

Some people have supposed that the doctrine of plural marriage was a sort of superfluity, or non-essential to the salvation or exaltation of mankind.

James E. Talmage thought so.

In other words, some of the Saints have said, and believe, that a man with one wife, sealed to him by the authority of the Priesthood for time and eternity, will receive an exaltation as great and glorious, if he is faithful, as he possibly could with more than one. I want here to enter my solemn protest against this idea, for I know it is false. *** The marriage of one woman to a man for time and eternity by the sealing power, according to the law of God, is a fulfillment of the celestial law of marriage in part. *** But this is only the beginning of the law, not the whole of it. Therefore, whoever has imagined that he could obtain the fullness of the blessings pertaining to this celestial law, by complying with only a portion of its conditions, has deceived himself. He cannot do it.***

I understand the law of celestial marriage to mean that every man in this Church, who has the ability to obey and practice it in righteousness and will not, shall be damned, I say I understand it to mean this and nothing less, and I testify in the name of Jesus that it does mean that.

Joseph F. Smith said that. And Wilford Woodruff:

**Life of Wilford Woodruff Page 542**

If we do not embrace that principle soon, the keys will be turned against us. If we do not keep the same law that our Heavenly Father has kept (Celestial or Plural marriage) we CANNOT GO WITH HIM. A man obeying a lower law is not qualified to preside over those who keep a higher law.

So those men who tried Brother Broadbent and Brother Zitting and all the rest, had no authority to even sit upon the cases, including that of my father. For some reason, father’s case before the Church and his being tried for his fellowship and in his excommunication, President Joseph Musser required that he carry the case right on up to the highest councils of the Church, including the Presidency under Heber J. Grant, which was done; and a
complete record made of the same, which is to be a testimony, I am sure, against them, as were those trials in which J. Leslie Broadbent and Charles F. Zitting, were held as a testimony against them. Hugh B. Brown and the others that did so, lost their Priesthood, if they had it before. I want to read this one for great emphasis:

**JD 11:268  Brigham Young  August 19, 1866  SLC**

> It is the word of the Lord, and I wish to say to you, and all the world, that if you desire with all your hearts to obtain the blessings which Abraham obtained, you will be polygamists,**** or you will come short of enjoying the salvation and the glory which Abraham has obtained. This is as true as that God lives.**** The only men who become Gods, even the Sons of God, are those who enter into polygamy.

Celestial Marriage. We would have to say they must abide it.

> Others attain unto a glory and may even be permitted to come into the presence of the Father and the Son; but they cannot reign as kings in glory, because they had blessings offered unto them and they refused to accept them.

Can we see why God set up a special dispensation under John Taylor, being taken care of by our Lord Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith in 1886, and setting apart men who would be valiant in their testimony and in the fulfilling the covenant they entered into to do so, laying down their lives if necessary to accomplish it? And this they went forward and did, though the Lord preserved their lives and enabled them to fulfill their missions; and the brethren who followed them did likewise.

Now brothers and sisters, why is Celestial and Plural Marriage and the Holy United Order the fullness of the Gospel? Have you ever asked yourselves that? I will tell you. Because the Lord said, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." The very nature of Celestial and Plural Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven, and the Holy United Order, is to make a family and a community of saints one. To abide in those laws we must become one, brothers and sisters. Do we realize this and how essential it is if we are to be used by God to redeem Zion? That is what this people is being prepared to do. Therefore, my brothers and sisters, if you are not one in your families, you are not abiding this law. If you are not living, at least in spirit, the Holy United Order in your families, you are not abiding the law, and we are not abiding the Family Order of Heaven.
May I ask us another question? Do you love this law, these laws, for the truth of it, knowing, not merely believing, that God has revealed it for our eternal salvation and exaltation, making it possible for us to become like Him and reign as Gods in heaven? Can we not see the larger picture of this thing, and live it and love it for the truth's sake in our love for God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, so that we might love our neighbor as ourselves?

John the Beloved once said -- I will put it in different words than he did; I will not try to look it up -- "How can you say you love God, whom you cannot see, if you do not love your neighbor whom you can see?" Thus we see the true application of these two holy laws, brothers and sisters.

Do emotions swell in your breast as you contemplate these holy laws, brothers and sisters? Are we truly grateful that we have been called up and out of Babylon? Some of us out of the Church, yes. Are we grateful, young people, that we have been born under this New and Everlasting Covenant of Celestial Marriage, and showing our gratitude by obeying it in spirit and in truth, because we love it?

How many sisters; yes, how many children in our families; yes, how many brethren are living this law under protest? Great God! How could we when we see the true picture of these holy laws? The plain and simple truth is that we are not submissive. We are not humble. Our hearts are not filled with love; yes, our hearts are not filled with the Holy Ghost sufficient to make us one, and there is the modus operandi, getting and keeping the Spirit of God, which will fill our hearts with love for God and our fellow men, our neighbors.

I would like to present some words of Joseph Musser in that wonderful pamphlet, "The Economic Order of Heaven", by which he outlines very beautifully how we can live together as families and as a community, this Holy United Order, under the spirit and power of the holy Priesthood in the Family Order of Heaven. It is the last chapter, eight, where it is found. Having touched on some of the ways that we have to live together, and the different kinds of people who are called together in this order of things, he says:

**But among women housekeepers, as among husbandmen there are to be**
found women, though not naturally indolent or dishonest, yet whose
carelessness, whose indifference to cleanliness, and whose lack of taste
and tidiness are actually repulsive to more sensitive manners. Can such
as these ever reach an equality?

He previously touched on the idle: "Do the idlers eat the bread of the
laborers?" All of these things that people bring as objections in trying to live
the United Order are touched upon.

*The Gospel of Jesus Christ is a natural leveler and elevator. Among the*
*early converts to Mormonism were the poorer classes of all nations -- the*
*Dutch, the Germans, Scandinavians, English, French, Italian, Greek,*
*Turk, etc. They came into their new faith with varying habits of*
cleanliness, thrift, occupation and progressiveness. True, it may be
difficult for a complete harmonizing of the Saints at first, but as successive

generations

And that is where we are.

...spring up from the original stock they came together on a more
homogeneous plane; they intermarry until the very finest stock in the
world is the result. The Gospel progressiveness, its intuitive battle to
better the race of people, its implacable enmity to slovenliness and
industrial sterility, its inevitable awakeness to growth and improvement, is
continuously moulding its adherents who have given themselves over to its
hammerings and carvings, into a mighty army of men and women ever
marching toward the haven of perfection.

That is what this law, these laws are for, to make us one, keep in mind
through all of this.

True, some make better progress than others, as some trees in the forest
grow faster and more stately than their brothers, but all are reaching
upward each day to become more and more as their Master would have it.

And is this achievement impossible? Picture Jesus choosing his first
disciples -- those who were to become his bosom companions, his
"Friends", from among the lowly fishermen; Peter, Andrew, James and
John, whom he called from their nets and began his mighty ministry with
the sons of the sea. Peter, the fisherman, though obstinate and erratic and
doubtless ignorant in book learning, became the head of the Church and
of the Priesthood.
The key to the success of the Order, as given by the Savior, is And this is found in Section 82. "Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God." Loving our neighbor whom we can see, so that we might love God whom we cannot see. They are a part of God, God's children in the spirit and in the flesh.

Here, then, is the challenge: I bury myself, unconditionally, in my efforts to build up my neighbor. While I am doing this for him, he is doing the same for me. He and I work to build up other neighbors, and they collectively work for our interests;

Working together as a community, living the United Order, first the tithing, and then the surplus, do not forget. There is where we are showing our love of our neighbor as a community to fulfill the purposes of the United Order, that there be no poor among us, no idle.

...and so the spirit of help flows from one to another among all the neighbors. Who cannot see that with such cooperative service, lacking the jealous, greedy and competitive spirit of the world, an institution will grow up with the soundness of the mighty mountains surrounding us; an institution that must grow in power and effectiveness that will become irresistible, and which will eventually sweep from the hazy minds of men the cobwebs of tradition? No more want, no competitive destruction, no wars or conflicts. The only competition is one man competing to accomplish for his neighbor more than his neighbor can accomplish for him!*** Isn't that beautiful?

And who is our neighbor? My neighbor is the man wherever he may reside, who is seeking to build up the kingdom of God as I am doing, and in the same unselfish spirit as I am working, and with the same hope of salvation and exaltation as I am entertaining. That is my neighbor. This community of saints, and more directly our fellow family members.

My time and talents are dedicated to his upbuilding, and his to mine. Suppose one be more talented than the other. What matters it if each labors in the Spirit of Christ? The laborer is worthy his hire, and the one who comes in at the eleventh hour, not having been summoned earlier, is
entitled to a fee equal with the others -- to his just wants and needs. There is no force in the universe that can stay such a system. Enoch established it and he, with his people, were translated.

We must accomplish it in this dispensation, brothers and sisters, if we are to be caught up to meet Enoch and his city, if we are to be one of those, among those who go back to redeem Zion. And it will be accomplished in this dispensation, believe me. Will you be a part of it? Will I?

And as men and women perfected themselves in "seeking the interests of their neighbors", they were caught up into the world of Enoch, and there, in a terrestrial sphere, his work is going on. It is this seeking the interest of one's neighbor that makes love possible --

This is how we show our love.

"Love thy neighbor as thyself". No other gospel will perfect man and make it possible for him to live in the presence of the Father. No other gospel will do away with human conflicts and bring the nations into a one-world organization.

Lucifer is trying to form a one-world organization today, a counterfeit. The Kingdom of God is upon the earth with the Priesthood, and that will one day be the one-world organization, under Jesus Christ, the King, and the holy Apostles and the Elders of Israel forming its members and directors.

Jesus Christ is to become the head of all nations. He is the true King of kings. The time is hastening when "every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that He is the Christ", the Redeemer of the world. And the gospel of Jesus Christ, including the Economic Order of Heaven, will eventually triumph and bring about this happy utopia.

May we add, in the Family Order of Heaven. God help us, dear brothers and sisters, to love these holy laws, and be grateful that we have been called out of the world, born into this holy covenant with our Father. God help us to abide it, to love it with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, so that we may become like Him, filled with the Holy Ghost, filled with the power of faith to accomplish His will and purposes in us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:219  March 17, 1974  Sandy
Sandy, Utah
March 17, 1974

Labor Today With Your Might;
Faith and Obedience Through Sacrifice;
Law of Adoption Through the Mediation of Our Savior

I delight in hearing the truths that we have heard from these brethren, and pray God to continue His blessings upon us as we meet here under the direction of our President, President Johnson. I want to testify that his life and example and the Holy Ghost, which is a very part of his being, are a constant source of inspiration and blessing to me. I am grateful that the Lord has raised this man as our Prophet today, to lead us as our Priesthood fathers from Joseph Smith on down have done. Surely the Lord God will do nothing but He reveal it to His servant, His Prophet; and we have this source of revelation and inspiration to guide us as we become a prepared people, for that is the burden of his work, and the work of this Priesthood Council. We have to keep repeating this, I suppose, to keep the great object in view before us continually.

I feel like reading again this revelation that Brother Edson referred to. I know it is a source of great inspiration and help to me, this revelation that was given through the Prophet Joseph Smith for the benefit of his father, who later became the Patriarch to the Church for the keys of the sealing blessings. The example of this great father is one of inspiration to us, as he received from his son, the chosen one of God to restore the Gospel, the holy Priesthood, and open the last dispensation of the fullness of times, of which we are a part. How he received the work that Joseph obtained from our Father in heaven was a beautiful thing. He inquired of his son what the Lord wanted of him.

D.& C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

This is true, in the very beginning. This revelation was given in February 1829, but do we realize, brothers and sisters, that it is still true? A great and marvelous work is yet about to come forth among the children of men. Generations before us have failed to redeem Zion, and God has promised, as we have it laid out in the Doctrine and Covenants by the Prophet Joseph, after the saints were driven from Jackson County, the City of Zion, because they
had polluted their inheritances through covetousness, dissension, jarrings and so forth -- we are still trying to overcome these things, and fulfill the promise of God to redeem Zion. When it is redeemed, as we well know, not only His angels will go up before us, but the Lord Jesus Christ Himself.

So we are still in the same position, brothers and sisters. True, the Priesthood had not been restored physically upon the Prophet Joseph at this moment, and the organizations of the Priesthood and of the Church had not been set up, but we are the beneficiaries of them, and the great and marvelous work is yet to come forth, and I certainly pray that we will be a part of it.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;

If we have faith, brothers and sisters, and repent, and receive of the Gospel and all of its ordinances, we are called to the work, this great work of redemption; and we must first redeem ourselves, save this one soul before we can save and redeem others.

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

Certainly, the field is white, ready to harvest, as far as getting rid of the characteristics in our character that are contrary to the Spirit of God, the attributes of the Holy Ghost; and ours is the great work of overcoming. That field is white, ready to harvest, overcoming all that is contrary to the Spirit of God, which is the spirit of oneness.

5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

These are the attributes of the Holy Ghost, which we are to obtain if we will get and keep it, and have it as our constant companion.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

There is a glorious and beautiful pattern for us, brothers and sisters, if we want to know how. First, we must learn the Spirit of God, how to get it and
to keep it; and this is by humbling ourselves before God, submitting ourselves to be led by it, and rendering perfect obedience to the Priesthood which stands over us, heads of families, and the Priesthood which presides over this work and people. You will not get the Spirit of God except through that channel, brothers and sisters. Try as you will, you will not get it through any other source or means. Heber C. Kimball spoke a grand truth when he said, "Where did you come from if you did not come out of this Priesthood?" And he said further, "How will you get the Spirit of God except through us?" speaking of the presiding Priesthood under Brigham Young in that day. And it is still true, particularly under our head.

Brothers and sisters, we have laid before us so many times this great work of faith, this attribute of God, standing next to knowledge in the list of the attributes which are given by Joseph. We obtain knowledge through faith, and we obtain all of the other attributes through faith. So faith seems to be the greatest of all. It is called "power" in that work, the Lectures on Faith, and this is the only way we will ever obtain power with God, is through faith.

How does faith then become a power in our beings, and in our lives, and existence? By coming to this point that Enoch came to, that Abel came to, and all of the holy Prophets and fathers; that which Joseph came to. He had this testimony that he pleased God. Therefore, brothers and sisters, it is this course of life, coming to know, through our faith and faithfulness, or having confidence that God will reward us according to our obedience. And then, coming to know that our course is pleasing, we can then go to Him and have all of the power that we need to accomplish the work of salvation and exaltation in our lives. And believe me, brothers and sisters, we, each and every one, have got to save ourselves through our obedience.

Women, too, have got to obey the same principles. They have got to accomplish the same character-building, changing, that the brethren do, if they are to be perfected and sanctified. We all have the same job to do, brothers and sisters, and there are not going to be any "shirttail" people saved in the Kingdom of God. For a woman to be saved and exalted, she has got to make the same sacrifice that a man has. The man has the Priesthood, and the power of direction. But believe me, brothers and sisters, the great sacrifice that is required is that of laying upon the altar all things that are contrary to the attributes of the Holy Spirit, a changing of our character. This basically is what is wrong with most of us today. Somehow we think we have got it
made, so many, when we have not; and this is a great deception of false and delusive spirits, very often, in many cases.

The great sacrifice required therefore, is that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, giving up every earthly thing that stands in the way of our growth and the changing of our character into that of the attributes and character of God - sacrificing every earthly thing. These characteristics that we are born with, in this lone and dreary world which came under the dominion of satan, we are born with from many generations back, and it is for us, then, to overcome and to change these characteristics.

One of the grandest treatises on the plan of salvation that we have is The Mediation and Atonement of Our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, written by John Taylor, and I would like to read a few paragraphs here that I think may help us, and keep before us again the great object in view of our existence. He first pointed out, after having stated so beautifully how Christ, as a Mediator between God and man, the Son of God, the Firstborn, the Only Begotten in the flesh, having come and overcome the first sin which made us mortal, and bringing us into a position where we could obtain the resurrection of the body; but further, if we would believe on Him, obtain exaltation after our resurrection in the presence of the Father. The resurrection, therefore, is the restoration of the body. Death was brought into the world by one, Adam; life and the resurrection having been purchased by one God, Jesus Christ.

The Mediation and Atonement  Chapter 25  Page 179

The next question for us to examine is, How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection? In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son of God by adoption;

I suppose we realize that the Lord Jesus Christ is the only Heir of the Father. We may become joint heirs, as Joseph teaches us in that Fifth Lecture, and enjoy all that He has by keeping the commandments, and being faithful and true to the end, joint heirs with Him, and receive all that the Father hath. Here is how He tells us it is done:

...and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir with Jesus Christ; and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible, and has placed it
within the power of believers in Him, also to overcome; and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as He has overcome and has sat down upon His Father's throne. And as he has said, "I and the Father are one," so are the obedient saints one with Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:

This is one of the grandest scriptures I have ever read, and I suppose to you, too.

"That they all may be one...

Speaking of His Apostles, and those that the Lord had given Him.

"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them;"

That glory is the Holy Spirit, the mind of the Father and the Son.

"...that they may be one, even as we are one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through faith in Jesus Christ, they rise to the dignity and glory of the Godhead, even to be Gods; as it is promised:

Isn't that beautiful? He quotes some scriptures from John the Beloved in the Book of Revelations.

"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.

Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." - - Rev., iii, 21.

Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxi, 7.

Hence, through His atonement, believers in Christ, and those who obey
His law, partake of His glory and exaltation, and are inheritors of the
Godhead; whilst those who do not obey His law although resurrected
cannot inherit this exaltation; they are raised from the dead, but cannot
inherit a celestial glory without being obedient to a celestial law, and thus
we come again to a scripture quoted before. Jesus said, "Thus it is
written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead
the third day: and that repentance and remission of sins should be
preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem."

Having noticed the great blessings, privileges, powers and exaltations that
are placed within the reach of man, through the atonement of Jesus
Christ, it next becomes our duty to enquire what is required of man to
place him in possession of them.

Then he describes most beautifully, the grand principles, the first principles
of the Gospel: Faith, repentance, baptism by immersion for the remission of
sins, and the laying on of the hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, this great
gift of God to man. Thus, through continual obedience to the laws and
ordinances of the Gospel of Christ, through the Priesthood, we may lay hold
upon these blessings.

May God give us strength now, brothers and sisters, and the spirit of
repentance sufficient to realize our condition and set about to overcome, and
make the necessary sacrifice in that process. The overcoming is through this
sacrifice, the great law of sacrifice. Will we give these things up that are
holding us back, brothers and sisters, or will we not? Or will we cling to the
world and carry a double yoke, and be miserable all the day long and through
the remainder of our lives? Let us become truly spiritual. Get and keep the
Spirit of God, and remember these attributes that we will obtain if we
overcome, and thus become like God. A beautiful statement of the Prophet in
Lecture Seven, verse 16:

Lecture Seven

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature
of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he
proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself,
and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and
for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is
to be saved;

And exalted, may we add.
16. ...and to be unlike them is to be destroyed;
Ever increasing, or going back -- which way, brothers and sisters?
16. ...and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 3:227  April 7, 1974  CCA Conference

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
April 7, 1974
Faith; Must Please God

A beautiful sight, my brothers and sisters, and I rejoice in being here with you, partaking of the spirit of this wonderful occasion under the presidency of President Johnson, and his direction. I rejoice in the blessings of the Lord to me and to all of you, as we are enabled to enjoy the long peaceful season that we have had in enabling us to round out our salvation, as President Johnson so much desires for all of us. Yet, this peace may be working as a test to all of us, when you get right down to it. Peace and prosperity is taking a toll in our faith and our faithfulness, and probably as a fulfillment, I am sure it is, of the prophecy of John Y. Barlow: One of the greatest tests that we would have would be prosperity and wealth, which we enjoy, at least comparatively; when we compare what it was when I first came into this work, when we were being driven and persecuted by our friends and the Church; those who should rejoice that there were those who desired to put special emphasis in abiding the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, and keeping these glorious principles of life and salvation alive.

Now, the call, brothers and sisters, is to continually repent, and to round out our lives. The corollary of this is the increase of faith, which is a gift of God, and which is granted us according to our obedience to the Gospel and to the laws and ordinances thereof. God will grant us this great faith that will enable us to have power with Him, for faith is power, power with God.

I was struck again with increasing force with some more careful reading of Lecture Six of the Lectures on Faith, which I pray God to help me to lay before you, to help you and to help me to do better, to increase our faith; for I am sure, brothers and sisters, that according to our faith, so shall it be. This is the promise of God to us, and has been from the beginning. When we have
the faith of the brother of Jared, which Lorin Woolley and others have obtained, we will then begin to know God and have our calling and election made sure, to be endowed and blessed, and be granted the glorious blessings that we desire so much.

The course of life, brothers and sisters, the purity and the perfection of our course of life will determine the degree of faith that we enjoy. Having come to a knowledge of who God is, what He is, His character and attributes, and that we must be like Him to enjoy His presence; in order to obtain that, our course of life must be pleasing. I am always reminded of the glorious example we have in the Prophet Enoch, the Prophet Melchizedek, and Elijah, and Abraham, and Joseph Smith; who had this testimony that they pleased God, and they therefore had power with Him and were able to obtain, having overcome as Jesus overcame.

Lecture Six

2. This knowledge supplies an important place in revealed religion; for it was by reason of it that the ancients were enabled to endure as seeing him who is invisible.

That is very striking, brothers and sisters. To me, it epitomizes the true nature of faith -- to walk as seeing Him who is invisible. This is the faith the ancients had in looking forward to the great atonement and the sacrifice of Jesus Christ. Their faith was such that it was as though it had already happened; which we now have as a background for our faith, knowing that it has happened.

2. ...An actual knowledge to any person, that the course of life which he pursues is according to the will of God, is essentially necessary to enable him to have that confidence in God without which no person can obtain eternal life.

Confidence in God is faith in God. Heber C. Kimball put it beautifully when he said, "What is faith? It is confidence. What is confidence? It is faith." And one has said that true virtue is being faithful, or it is loyalty to knowledge obtained ages and ages ago. This is faith and confidence -- loyalty to knowledge we obtained ages and ages ago.

2. ...It was this that enabled the ancient saints to endure all their afflictions and persecutions, and to take joyfully the spoiling of their goods, knowing (not believing merely) that they had a more enduring
substance. Hebrews x. 34.

3. Having the assurance that they were pursuing a course which was agreeable to the will of God, they were enabled to take, not only the spoiling of their goods, and the wasting of their substance, joyfully, but also to suffer death in its most horrid forms; knowing (not merely believing)

Having a testimony that they pleased God.

3. ...that when this earthly house of their tabernacle was dissolved, they had a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 Corin. v. 1.

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint;

Are we in that condition, brothers and sisters? Are we growing weary in well-doing? Are we fainting? Is prosperity and wealth taking away from us this great gift of faith? I trust that the Lord will not address us: "O ye of little faith."

4. ...for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers

Here we have described the opposition and the persecution by those who know not God; and we have described here the condition of true saints. I wish that you would follow every word as we go through this.

4. ...for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost

Here is the description of the saints.

4. ...all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven,

Having this testimony that they pleased God,

4. ...and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man,
Nothing short of this.

4. ...will enable them to exercise that confidence in him, necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

To overcome the world -- this is the sacrifice that we must make, brothers and sisters. The first commandment of God to Father Adam was to multiply and replenish the earth, and to subdue it, subdue this earth in us. That is what is meant -- not to conquer the world. Who wants it? But we are required to subdue the earth in us, worldly things in us; and this is the nature, basically, of the sacrifice required. Yes, it even goes on to say:

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also -- counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.

God requires the sacrifice of these also, but He does not need them. What He wants, as the brethren have so frequently said, is our hearts. He wants the man, the woman who has overcome. All the other things will be added, and it will come along with it, once God has our hearts, all our might, mind, and strength; loving Him, and keeping His commandments, and diligently serving Him. Therefore, in order to have this knowledge that our course is pleasing to Him requires that we become like Him. That is when He can use us, when we are like Him, when our will is swallowed up in His, as Jesus' was. We must be one with Him. In order to do so, we must be like Him, and overcome the world, the earth in us. I wish I had the words of John Taylor in describing this great thing, overcoming the world, having overcome. We have quoted statements from the Bible, in which you are told that as Jesus overcame, so must we. And those who overcome He will make pillars in His temple, and they will go no more out, thus having become like Him.

6. For unless a person does know that he is walking according to the will of God, it would be offering an insult to the dignity of the Creator were he to say that he would be a partaker of his glory when he should be done with the things of this life. But when he has this knowledge, and most
assuredly knows that he is doing the will of God, his confidence can be equally strong that he will be a partaker of the glory of God.

Is not that what we desire, brothers and sisters? Or is it just a wish? We are blessed according to our desires, or our faith, in other words. And I am afraid that is about the nature of the faith of far, far too many -- just a wish, wishful thinking, and not willing to make the sacrifice and pay the price. As Christ sacrificed and overcame, so must we, if we are to become like Him.

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God.

What strength and power we would have with God, brothers and sisters, if we had this testimony that we had overcome all of the earth, and worldly things in us, and get to a point that Jesus described, of wearing that one yoke, which is easy and the burden light, having obtained that joy and knowledge that we please God; instead of carrying two yokes, the yoke of the world, the devil, and the yoke of Christ, which are at war continually. Is that how we would like to live, brothers and sisters? I do not like it, and I feel sorry to see it working in the lives of so many, trying to carry a double yoke.

So we see, brothers and sisters, to overcome we must overcome the devil, hell, and death, as Christ did. Surely it is true, as what was said here this morning. The devil was given dominion here upon the earth when he fell, in the councils of heaven. It is into this world that we are born, the sons and daughters of God, in the spirit and in the flesh, to overcome that power and the evil that is in the earth, and to see if we would be faithful unto the end in all things. That is the very nature of our probation.

Now, brothers and sisters, we need to be more diligent. What, again, is the great price that we must pay in order to serve God?

D.& C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the
children of men.
We have it yet before us, brothers and sisters.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve
   him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand
   blameless before God at the last day.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that
   thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he
   perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

5. And faith, hope, charity and love,
   The pure love of Christ.

   5. ...with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly
   kindness, godliness, charity,
   The pure love of Christ.

   6. ...humility, diligence.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
   James 1

   5. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men
      liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

   6. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering.

We cannot obtain, brothers and sisters, unless our course is pleasing to God;
for therein only can we have power, and have confidence sufficient to obtain.
What do we desire to obtain? The presence of God, for we must be like Him.

D.& C. 82

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that
   you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before
   me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say;
    When our course is pleasing to Him, we have this power. He is bound when
    you do what He says.

10. ...but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

Can you see the power of faith, through our course of life being pleasing to
Him? Let us, therefore, be faithful that we may obtain faith and power with
God, and be diligent all the day long in overcoming and becoming like Him, I
pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:234 April 21, 1974 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 21, 1974
The Faithful Will One Day Do as Father Adam and Mother Eve;
Wives Should Submit to Faithful Husband in Obedience;
Children Should Love and Obey Parents

I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, as I voice
the truths of the Everlasting Gospel, led by the Spirit of God. My mind goes
to the beginning of time when our beloved Father and Mother Eve went
through what they did to make our lives possible. Father has done all things
whatsoever He has done for the benefit of His children, and He suffered as
He went through the change in becoming mortal. Brigham Young put these
beginning truths in such beautiful language, I felt like I should read how he
described the beginning.

JD 6:275 Brigham Young August 28, 1852

After men have got their exaltations and their crowns -- have become
Gods, even the sons of God -- are made Kings of kings and Lords of lords,
they have the power then of propagating their species in spirit;
This is the way of the Gods.

...and that is the first of their operations with regard to organizing a
world. Power is then given to them to organize the elements, and then
commence the organization of tabernacles. How can they do it? Have
they to go to that earth? Yes, an Adam will have to go there, and he
cannot do without Eve; he must have Eve to commence the work of
generation, and they will go into the garden, and continue to eat and drink
of the fruits of the corporeal world, until this grosser matter is diffused
sufficiently through their celestial bodies to enable them, according to the
established laws, to produce mortal tabernacles for their spiritual
children.
This is a key for you. The faithful will become Gods, even the sons of
God;
So our Father comes under Jehovah, brings Eve, one of His wives, and goes through this ordeal. They came to fall that we might be. I speak of these things to bring to our minds the original commandments that Jehovah gave to Father Michael and Eve. The first law given them was, "Multiply and replenish the earth and subdue it." This was given before they fell. So in order to comply with this law, they went through this process, bringing death into the world, which was necessary. After having been tempted, knowing good and evil, that they might become as the Gods, Jehovah said unto Adam, as they were driven from the Garden of Eden, "By the sweat of thy brow shalt thou eat bread." And he was commanded to subdue the earth. To Eve He said, "In sorrow shalt thou bring forth children. Thy desires shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee."

Whenever there came problems to the attention of President John Y. Barlow in the early days, he had a very simple answer for married people. When it came to solving these problems, the answer would always be, "Sister, thy desires shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee." He has the Priesthood and the authority of God upon the earth to enable him to abide in the Family Order of Heaven, the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, by which they bring forth children under the covenant, to raise them up in light and truth, and he is the head.

Paul gave some beautiful instructions regarding the conduct of our family lives and I would like to read those few words.

**Ephesians 5**

22. *Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.* Those last few words are very important. He is your lord. He is a vessel of God bearing the holy Priesthood. And I speak, brothers and sisters, of a faithful man who is keeping the commandments of God.

23. *For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.*

24. *Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.*

Now, for the husbands.

25. *Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;* Love and appreciate these beautiful women, brethren. They are the mothers of your children. Teach them and exhort them to abide in this law in all
holiness and humility.

25. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
26. That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
28. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
29. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
30. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
31. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

Speaking of each union. And remember, we are thinking of plurality.

32. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
33. Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

Brethren, these dear wives are a part of us, as we are a part of God bearing His Priesthood; and we should so love the Lord with all our heart, might, mind, and strength that we magnify that Priesthood in His sight; purifying and sanctifying ourselves, our wives and our children, living in all holiness.

Now for the children.

Ephesians 6

1. Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
2. Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise;
3. That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

As the second commandment said.
4. And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

Thus we see, brethren and sisters, the perfect organization of a Celestial family -- the wives loving one another, and submitting themselves unto their
husband as unto the Lord, remembering that each wife is a part of him; and that these children are his children, and you are their mothers, dear sisters -- chosen spirits to come forth in this time to be raised up as calves in the stall, to do the work of God; yea, even the redemption of Zion, for this is their ultimate destiny and purpose.

Let us, therefore, as a people, seek unto the Lord through His servant, our Prophet Leroy S. Johnson, who is our head. Brothers and sisters, we should love Priesthood above all. Through this we reach God, for Priesthood is God. In this same vein I would like to close by reading another beautiful thing. Orson Pratt called attention to a revelation that this people are not generally acquainted with.

It is given in questions and answers. The first question is, "What is the name of God in the pure language?" The answer says, "Ahman." "What is the name of the Son of God?" Answer, "Son Ahman -- the greatest of all the parts of God excepting Ahman." "What is the name of men?" "Sons Ahman," is the answer.

They are a part of God.

"What is the name of angels in the pure language?" "Anglo-man."

So I find a great deal of strength, brothers and sisters, in this concept of a family, and I do not think we can be one on any other premise -- one as families and as a group of Priesthood families, remembering always that these children are Priesthood children. Let them be raised up with this understanding, in their school, in their home life, and in everything that they do. These are Priesthood children, a part of God.

May the Lord help us to be humble and contrite, and offer unto the Lord an acceptable sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, that we may serve and love Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, as a part of Him, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:239 May 5, 1974 Sandy
The time has arrived, brothers and sisters, to commence this meeting, which we have by appointment of our President. I again call upon you to pray in your hearts, in faith, that we may have the word and will of God delivered to us today, that we may be strengthened in our most holy faith and go forth more determined to order our lives after the character and attributes of God. President Musser has asked me to conduct these services. Presidents Johnson and Jessop are in the South. Presidents Hammon and Timpson are in the North country. We will begin our services by singing.

I am reminded of a vision that President John Y. Barlow had in which he often spoke of encouragement to the saints. He saw that we were up against the wall, could seem to move no further in progress. He saw how, that by taking another step, the wall was moved, and another, until all things were overcome. And I am sure that is the way it is still, brethren and sisters. I just mention this for our edification.

* * * * *

D.& C. 65

1. *Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.*

2. *The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.*

3. *Yea, a voice crying -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.*

4. *Pray unto the Lord, call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.*

5. *Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.*

6. *Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power*
and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

RTJ 3:240  May 12, 1974  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 12, 1974
Testimony of the Godhead;
Keep the Spirit of God to Become Like God

I am very happy to be here with you again today, brethren and sisters, and to participate in this feast from the Lord, which I trust I may be some small instrument in assisting in this work. I am sure the Lord is going to have to help me today, for I will have to rely entirely upon the Spirit of God for direction.

My mind always goes to Joseph the Prophet when I seem to lack words, for I rejoice in the great work that he came and performed in this great and last dispensation, this last kingdom, as he frequently referred to it. How much we are indebted to this great character, and those that the Lord has sent in his place since, is something that we should contemplate daily. I rejoice in the knowledge of who and what Joseph Smith is. It helps me a great deal to understand the laws and the principles that he taught, to know who he is and the great place that he occupies in the economy of the Gods, for he is one of them.

There is God the first, the Creator; God the second, the Redeemer; and God the third, the Witness and Testator -- yes, in the form of a man. The Holy Ghost is also a personage of Spirit, which Spirit is the mind of God issuing forth from Himself. What a glorious thing to understand, brethren and sisters, that this man, Joseph, acts in that office.

We have the perfect example of a man before us who has overcome as Christ did, who became perfect in his generation and obtained that same testimony that Enoch and Abel and other great characters obtained, that he pleased God. Joseph mentioned on more than one occasion, "Would to God, brethren, I could tell you who I am. Would to God I could tell you what I know. But there are those sitting on this stand," he said, "who would desire to take my life." Such characters desiring that would have to be those aspiring men who wanted to take Joseph's place; and there were such characters.
So, brethren and sisters, we have in our generation, so to speak -- for we are still a part of that generation in the long term -- in our generation we have another example of a character, godlike and godly, and standing as God over this last dispensation to show us how to lay hold on eternal life. Do we realize this, brethren and sisters, how great is the work and the character of this man, Joseph the Seer? I love to hear that song written by John Taylor, which is so full of truth regarding the character and the labors of Joseph the Prophet. And I, for one, long for the day when I shall be able to be worthy to strike hands with him and fall on his neck and kiss him, as with the brethren, our Priesthood fathers who followed him.

So we are not without example, and we certainly are left without excuse, by all of the teachings that the brethren have given us from the beginning of this dispensation until the present. Equally, I am grateful for the great work of John Taylor, who proved himself so worthy and faithful that the Lord chose him as an instrument -- also a martyr, a double martyr, if you please -- to institute this dispensation within that great dispensation of Joseph's, for it is a part of that, a special dispensation. It was simply an extension of it, a continuation of the great work, and a continuation of the purposes of God to raise up a people that will redeem Zion.

So, brethren and sisters, how great a work lies before us. I am sure that there is generally insufficient gratitude shown to the Lord for giving us these great blessings. And I feel to humble myself before Him and submit myself more perfectly to His will and way and purposes.

What a wonderful thing to contemplate that Joseph, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost, directs and continues this last dispensation. Without the Holy Spirit we are nothing, brethren and sisters, this greatest of all the gifts of God to us, next to our own lives of course; having been brought forth in the greatest and last dispensation under the New and Everlasting Covenant of the holy Priesthood.

I am impressed at this time, my dear brethren and sisters, that we need to become more humble, and truly offer a sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit; that we might lay hold on the gifts of the Spirit -- revelation, discernment, the gifts of healing -- that we may be healed up in our spirits and in our bodies, for there are many sick among us, spiritually and physically.
So the great struggle, the great object in view then is, as always, to get and keep the Holy Spirit. And sometimes I ask, "How do you get the Spirit of God, and how do you keep it?" The answer is very, very simple -- by keeping the commandments. How do you keep the commandments? By submitting to legitimate authority, submitting ourselves to be led, brethren and sisters; humbling ourselves and coming forth with an offering of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, the spirit of repentance, if you please. Every day that we live, that the Lord gives us to live, is a new day and a new opportunity to improve ourselves, to watch ourselves, to overcome the adversary of all righteousness. Without the Holy Ghost we cannot overcome as Jesus overcame, and as all the holy Prophets have overcome. So we overcome with this very simple means, if we will keep it in mind.

I think that too many of us get rebellious in our spirits, which is one of the great faults and troubles that we have to deal with, struggling continuously, it seems, bearing a double yoke with that of the world and that of the Priesthood; in which case, as you understand, we are always at war. So I would call upon you and myself at this time, my dear brothers and sisters, to submit ourselves to be led, to come forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, with a determination to obey -- to obey, dear brethren and sisters, and not rebel. What a wonderful thing if all would submit perfectly to God through His servants and our legitimate heads, and all labor together as one in the hands of God.

I would like to close with this beautiful statement of the Prophet in the Lectures, which proves perfectly what I have been saying here today.

Lecture Five

2. ...the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; ***

And we understand that the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son.

2. ...in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments;

Most of us are guilty of unbelief.

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;

He is the only Heir of God, the Firstborn. What a glorious thing that we have
the great law and principle of adoption. We little understand the nature of that glorious principle. But this operates so that we can obtain these blessings.

2. ...grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;
Through adoption.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all;
There is an actual transformation, brethren and sisters, physically and spiritually. Through this process of sanctification, laying hold upon the gifts of the Holy Ghost, so that it is our constant companion.

2. ...being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation,
Faith is the grand operating principle, the first principle of the Gospel -- faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and in God the Father, and in the Holy Ghost.

3. ...through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.
Through the Spirit, brethren and sisters, which is the mind of the Father. Can we understand, brethren and sisters? When we have the Holy Spirit, we have the mind of the Father and the Son.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them.
Joint heirs with Jesus the Christ, our Elder Brother.

3. ...Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.
Let us labor with all our heart, might, mind, and strength to lay hold on these blessings, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah  
May 19, 1974  
The Great Work of President Johnson Is to Prepare a People to Redeem Zion; Faith

I stand before you, my dear brothers and sisters, fully dependent upon the Spirit of God to direct my remarks for the edification of us all; for I desire but to be an instrument in the hands of God in fulfilling the obligations that rest upon me under these circumstances. I am very grateful to be here with you, in association with my brethren. As I was sitting here looking over this beautiful congregation, I was reminded, as I have been on many occasions, of how our President and this Council yearns over this people. I realize that the great work that devolves upon this Council, and particularly upon President Johnson, is to prepare a people to be used for the redemption of Zion. This great work that lies before us, it is something to contemplate.

A little history might be of some help. The very first law that was given, after the first principles and the laws of the Priesthood, or the establishment of the holy Apostleship through Joseph and Oliver and others, and the organization of the Church, was the requirement that the saints go and build up Zion and redeem her. That first law involved the abiding of the Holy United Order. It was required that the saints go there, not in haste, to the center place, near Adam-ondi-Ahman, the scene of the first great scenes after creation and the coming of Father Adam and Eve upon the earth to bring about the propagation of his species, bring forth his spirit children, that they might have bodies, and come up and be like himself.

When we realize, brothers and sisters, that this place must be redeemed, and that the whole of North and South America is Zion, in its greatest conception, the center place being in Jackson County, Missouri. The Lord tried to get a people in those early eight years, after the restoration of the holy Priesthood. He desired to redeem Zion, and He made several attempts. There was even a set time, September of 1836, for the redemption of Zion; subject only, of course, to the faith and the faithfulness and the preparation of a people. That is still the great and marvelous work that lies before us.

After having so many movements, times of persecution of the saints of God
in the latter days, we are now established in the tops of the mountains, the mountains of the Lord's House, from whence Zion must eventually be redeemed. It would be wonderful, my dear brothers and sisters, if we could catch this larger picture that lies before us, and what obligations rest upon us.

As we have been reminded by our President so many times, Zion cannot be redeemed, only under the Celestial Law. The fullness of the Gospel, the fullness of the Celestial Law, is Celestial and Plural Marriage, and the Holy United Order, both of which must be lived and abided inseparably connected with the powers of the holy Priesthood and the powers of heaven. So we have all of the necessary foundation on which to build, particularly the holy Apostleship, without which none of these things can be done.

Now, this much time having expired, we having gone so many, many years trying to accomplish this great objective, why, it may be asked, has it not been done? Why do we not enjoy all the fullness of the ordinances of the House of God, which must be obtained before there can be a prepared people? I can only conclude, brethren and sisters, it is because we lack faith. It may well be said of us, as the Lord Jesus Christ said, "O ye of little faith." "When will you come up to the great obligations that rest upon you?" the Lord may say to us today. Let me use some of the words of Joseph, which I love to quote.

Lecture Seven

3. Let us here offer some explanation in relation to faith, that our meaning may be clearly comprehended. We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith.

We show our faith by our works, to be sure, but it begins and ends with faith, if there be an ending. Or, should we say, it would end in a lack of faith in not having accomplished these things.

3. ...God said, "Let there be light, and there was light." Joshua spake, and the great lights which God had created stood still. Elijah commanded, and the heavens were stayed for the space of three years and six months, so that it did not rain: he again commanded and the heavens gave forth rain. All this was done by faith. And the Savior says, "If you
have faith as a grain of mustard seed, say to this mountain, 'Remove,' and it will remove; or say to that sycamine tree, 'Be ye plucked up, and planted in the midst of the sea,' and it shall obey you." Faith, then, works by words; and with these its mightiest works have been, and will be, performed.***

The Prophet explained in the Lecture before this one, number six, that we could not develop enough faith to lay hold on eternal life except we had knowledge given to us that our course of life pleased God. This preparation, then, to lay hold upon sufficient faith, to realize these great blessings and objectives, rests upon our becoming like God, so as to be approved in all things, as Brother Jessop said. Without that strength, and that power behind us and with us, we cannot lay hold on enough faith to accomplish these things. A little further along in Lecture Seven, we have these things recited to us to exhibit to us what can be accomplished by faith, and to show that in order to accomplish this great objective of redeeming Zion, we must have that degree of faith.

17. ...To this all the revelations of God bear witness. If there were children of promise, they were the effects of faith, not even the Saviour of the world excepted. "Blessed is she that believed," said Elizabeth to Mary, when she went to visit her, "for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord." Luke i. 45.

So there was great faith in these two glorious women, who were to bring forth the forerunner of the Lord Jesus Christ, and Jesus Christ Himself, by the Father.

17. ...Nor was the birth of John the Baptist the less a matter of faith; for in order that his father Zacharias might believe he was struck dumb. And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it.

I am simple enough to believe that, brethren and sisters. Now a few incidents, or examples.

17. ...He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again;
That is possible, brethren and sisters, by faith.

17. ...in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter. Peter, in view of the power of faith, second epistle, first chapter, second and third verses, says to the Former-day Saints: "Grace and peace be multiplied unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, according as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue." In the first epistle, first chapter, third, fourth and fifth verses he says: "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time."

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what He proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed; and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

These are the things that we must attain to, that degree of faith that will accomplish these things. It took faith in Joseph Smith the Prophet to go and kneel in the woods, to bring about the first step of the restoration, the visit of the Father and the Son to him to lay the foundation of that great work. It took faith to bring Moroni, and through years of preparation, the delivery by Moroni to Joseph of the plates of the Book of Mormon, which contained the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel. Each step he took in that great process of restoration, required perfect faith in the bosom of this man, this great Apostle
of the Lord Jesus Christ, this man who acts and stands in the office of the Holy Ghost, the third member of the Godhead, if you please. Everything that was accomplished through this grand head of this last dispensation was accomplished by faith, as it existed in this great and holy man. We are indebted to him, as well as our Lord Jesus Christ and our Father in heaven, for all that we enjoy by way of the blessings of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

How humble and grateful we should be, and therefore obedient, that we might be built up in our most holy faith, to lay hold upon these great blessings. Can we therefore, my brethren and sisters, in view of our present condition, be said to be lazy, spiritually lazy? I think so. But this can be overcome, and it must be overcome for the Lord to have a people

I pray that we will rally around the Priesthood of God, around President Leroy Sunderland Johnson, in the accomplishment of this great work. Stay close, my dear brothers and sisters, to the Apostleship, as President Musser so beautifully explained and described, and exhorted the saints in the South last Sunday. Let us remember these things and be busily engaged in the work of God, in the business of our Father in heaven, as the Savior said when His mother came and found Him preaching, or teaching to the wise men: "Let us be about our Father's business," through His Priesthood, by the power of faith. May I read to you, in concluding, that great process by which we perfect our faith, as was described by Elder B. H. Roberts. Remember this foundation principle -- obedience.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, Which it is. "Power with God" is how I define faith, and that is what we need.

...will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born,
with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Faith and knowledge are two of the greatest attributes of God, if we can say one is greater than the other. But there is knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy and truth -- all attributes of the Holy Spirit, which is the mind of the Father, issuing forth from Himself to us by this great gift which you have received by the laying on of hands.

God help us to live by it, to obtain it and never let it leave us, walking in obedience to all of the commandments, and becoming perfect in Christ Jesus, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:252  June 2, 1974  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
June 2, 1974
Criticism Wastes the Strength of Zion;
Keep Sacred Things Secret; The Prophet Belongs to the Lord,
Not the People; Faith

I appreciate this privilege of being with you here again today, and to stand before this beautiful congregation, to look in your faces and to call upon all of us to repent and do better, and follow the instructions and commandments of God through His servant President Johnson, some of whose instructions have been recounted to us here today.

I ask for an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, that I may be led of the Spirit of God. These statements that Brother Carl Johnson has recounted to you here are indeed most serious, and constitute a real indictment against this people. Would that I had the tongue of an angel to recount the commands of God unto us to keep, that we might be that people, that prepared people to be used to redeem Zion.

President Johnson has, on many occasions, called upon this people to cease the spirit of criticism, the thing that will destroy a people. I am, at this moment, reminded of a letter written by Joseph Smith, January 14, 1833, written to William W. Phelps, one of the leading brethren in Zion, Jackson County, where the saints, about a year and a half before this, had been called to build up and redeem Zion under the Holy United Order. He speaks in this
letter of a condition which may be likened to that which is among us, or I am sure President Johnson wouldn't have said what he has.

Kirtland, January 14, 1833.

Brother William W. Phelps:

I send you the "olive leaf" which we have plucked from the tree of Paradise, the Lord's message of peace to us; for though our brethren in Zion indulge in feelings towards us, which are not according to the requirements of the new covenant, yet, we have the satisfaction of knowing that the Lord approves of us, and has accepted us, and established His name in Kirtland for the salvation of the nations; for the Lord will have a place whence His word will go forth, in these last days, in purity; for if Zion will not purify herself, so as to be approved of in all things, in His sight, He will seek another people; for His work will go on until Israel is gathered, and they who will not hear His voice, must expect to feel His wrath. Let me say unto you, seek to purify yourselves, and also the inhabitants of Zion, lest the Lord's anger be kindled to fierceness.

Repent, repent, is the voice of God to Zion;
And the brethren have been calling upon this people to repent and to set themselves and their houses in order. That is in the spirit of repentance.

...and strange as it may appear, yet it is true, mankind will persist in self-justification until all their iniquity is exposed, and their character past being redeemed, and that which is treasured up in their hearts be exposed to the gaze of mankind. I say to you (and what I say to you I say to all), hear the warning voice of God, lest Zion fall, and the Lord swear in His wrath the inhabitants of Zion shall not enter into His rest.

The brethren in Kirtland pray for you unceasingly, for, knowing the terrors of the Lord, they greatly fear for you. You will see that the Lord commanded us, in Kirtland, to build a house of God, and establish a school for the Prophets, this is the word of the Lord to us, and we must, yea, the Lord helping us, we will obey: as on conditions of our obedience He has promised us great things; yea, even a visit from the heavens to honor us with His own presence. We greatly fear before the Lord lest we should fail of this great honor, which our Master proposes to confer on us; we are seeking for humility and great faith lest we be ashamed in His presence.
How these things can be applied to us, brethren and sisters.

*Our hearts are greatly grieved at the spirit which is breathed both in your letter and that of Brother Gilbert's, the very spirit which is wasting the strength of Zion like a pestilence; and if it is not detected and driven from you, it will ripen Zion for the threatened judgments of God. Remember God sees the secret springs of human action, and knows the hearts of all living.*

*Brother, suffer us to speak plainly, for God has respect to the feelings of His Saints, and He will not suffer them to be tantalized with impunity. ** All we can say by way of conclusion is, if the fountain of our tears be not dried up, we will still weep for Zion. This from your brother who trembles for Zion, and for the wrath of heaven, which awaits her if she repents not.*

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

So this spirit of criticism, brothers and sisters, wastes the strength of Zion. We would like to have a part in the redemption of that center place of Zion, I am sure, for this still lies before a chosen and a prepared people. Many are called, but few are chosen. Why? Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world. I am sure that is what besets altogether too many of us. Will we be among the chosen to be called up to redeem Zion? Let me say, only those will be chosen who are able to show by their works and their great faith, and their perfect obedience, perfect faith, that they are able to redeem the Zion in which they live. Zion is the pure in heart, right here for us, and we must redeem this place, sanctify our families, our homes, and the land upon which we dwell. Sanctification is the order of the day, the means by which we may become and lay hold upon perfect faith, and become like God. No one will be called up to go assist in the redemption of Zion upon that great journey, to be able to follow in the footsteps behind the leadership of our Lord Jesus Christ, unless we can stand in His presence, unless we are like Him. Who will be chosen? It will be those who are obedient. It will be those who can keep secrets, the secrets of the Lord. It will be those who can stand chastisement.

I feel like reading the words of Joseph today. I often think of that glorious promise that the Lord made by His Holy Spirit in a revelation to Heber C. Kimball as he dwelt in Far West, or somewhere in that area -- I think it was Far West -- while the Prophet Joseph Smith and his brethren were
incarcerated in Liberty Jail. Brother Kimball was despairing for the welfare of his family, whom he loved so dearly. The Lord told him, "Blessed art thou, My son, because thou hast been careful to follow the words of My servant Joseph." And he was so close to him that on one occasion Joseph Smith told Heber C. Kimball that his inheritance would be on the north of his in Zion.

TPJS  Page 194

President Joseph arose and said: "Brother Kimball has given you a true explanation of the parable," and then read the parable of the vine and its branches, and explained it, and said,

Do we know what that parable is? We are the branches, Jesus Christ is the vine, and we are to cling to it, to stay with it, that it gives life. He will give life to us if we are true and faithful to Him.

"If we keep the commandments of God, we should bring forth fruit and be the friends of God, and know what our Lord did. Some people say I am a fallen Prophet, because I do not bring forth more of the word of the Lord,"

And I have heard some say this, even among this people, of President Johnson; not that he was a fallen Prophet, but because more of the word of the Lord isn't given, as he supposed. We are hearing the word of the Lord every day he stands before this people. We have got to learn to live the revelations that have been given before we will be given more. The word of the Lord is, "Be thou faithful over these few things, and I will make you ruler over many." This is the law of life in the Priesthood of God.

Why do I not do it? Are we able to receive it? No! Not one in this room. He then chastened the congregation for their wickedness and unbelief, 'for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son and daughter whom he receiveth,' and if we do not receive chastisements then we are bastards and not sons."

On the subject of revelation, he said, a man would command his sons to dig potatoes and saddle his horse, but before he had done either he would tell him to do something else. This is all considered right; but as soon as the Lord gives a commandment and revokes that decree and commands something else, then the Prophet is considered fallen. Because we will not receive chastisement at the hands of the Prophets and Apostles, the Lord
chastiseth us with sickness and death. Let not any man publish his own righteousness, for others can see that for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven, and he will bring forth more fruit. When a corrupt man is chastised he gets angry and will not endure it.

Such a one is a corrupt man. Why does he get angry and not endure it? Because he is guilty in his conscience, and a guilty conscience can be a terrible thing. Let us, therefore, be innocent, brothers and sisters. Now here is something for us to ponder:

The reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed unto us, is because we do not keep them but reveal them; we do not keep our own secrets, but reveal our difficulties to the world, even to our enemies, then how would we keep the secrets of the Lord? I can keep a secret till Doomsday.

Therein is another great fault of this people -- gossiping, telling family secrets outside of the family, treating lightly the things that should be kept sacred and holy to us. It has been told us, brothers and sisters, the next great step for this people and their advancement in the Kingdom of God and in their preparation, as a people to redeem Zion, is to be able to receive the ordinances of the House of God. I want to tell you in the name of the Lord, brothers and sisters, one of the reasons we haven't had them yet is because we cannot keep secrets. Were they to be given us, they would be revealed, these ordinances of the House of God, which are sacred and secret, the secrets of God.

I will tell you why we haven't also. As far back as 1947, the Priesthood called forth a number of the saints to be rebaptized for the remission of their sins, for the renewal of their covenants, for the building up of the Kingdom of God and the establishment of this order of the Priesthood in the earth. And what happened? They told it all over Zion. This was to have been a partial endowment, and it was a great test for us. How sad. When it comes time for a man to take his wives up to receive their sacred endowments, believe me, a woman who cannot keep secrets cannot go.

Now brethren and sisters, we have a great deal to accomplish to fulfill these instructions that our President has given us. These admonitions of the Prophet Joseph to Brother Phelps has a counterpart among us -- this criticism of the brethren. I learned early in my experience in this work, which dates
back to February 1939 -- and I am so grateful I learned it early, after learning the nature of the Priesthood borne by those brethren who had been called and chosen of God -- that they belonged to God, not to the people. The vote to the people is never given to sustain them. They are called of God, and they belong to Him. President John Y. Barlow once told me, and I have been grateful for it from that day to this, "If you don't understand some of the sayings of the brethren, put it on the shelf until you do. But above all, don't criticize him." So I learned early, "hands off". Do not put forth your hand to steady the ark. Leave them to God's judgment. They belong to God and He will deal with them if they be in error. I would like to pass this same lesson on to you, my brothers and sisters.

I pray that there is not a spirit of division that I hear about concerning the people here. The very thing that Joseph sent to Zion can apply here just as equally well. So I desire for myself and for you to repent. Let us humble ourselves before God. Let us get down on our knees and beg for His forgiveness, and to go forth perfecting our lives, keeping the commandments, building up our most holy faith through coming to know that our course is pleasing to God, for therein is the power that we have with God, and how our faith becomes perfect. I would like to close by reading these words which summarize so beautifully the way that we build up faith.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 145-146

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

It begins with obedience, and it takes belief to obey. Belief is the very beginning of our faith. We must believe these laws in order to obey them. We must believe these instructions in order to obey them.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power,

Faith is a principle of power. It is power with God through knowing that our course is pleasing to Him.

...will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- "Show me your faith by your works," the Lord said.
...as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born.

This will lead us up to be endowed and blessed with the ordinances of the House of God, and make us eligible to become one of the Church of the Firstborn.

...with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

We must become one in our families first, brothers and sisters. Set in order our families. The spirit of this has been laid out so beautifully by Lorenzo Snow that I would like to read it here, if I haven't read it before, and it is well to repeat.

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost,

The Holy Ghost is a Spirit of peace, of calmness, of joy unalloyed.

...to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband,

Remember, sisters, who bears the holy Priesthood.

...and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element,

Being filled with the Holy Ghost -- pure element.

...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

God bless us that we may raise up our children in light and truth as calves in the stall, and prepare a generation that will be worthy to redeem Zion, I pray
in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
June 16, 1974
The Kingdom of God on Earth Must
Be Like the Kingdom of Heaven;
According to Our Faith, So Shall It Be

I feel very keenly the responsibility of this position, brothers and sisters, and pray that I may be strengthened by your faith and prayers, and that you indeed will exert your faith to the end that we may be fed and blessed here this day by all of the brethren. The first thing that comes to mind is the prayer, or revelation on prayer, which is a prayer itself, to the Prophet Joseph Smith, given in Section 65.

D.& C. 65

1. *Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.*

2. *The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.*

3. *Yea, a voice crying -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.*

4. *Pray unto the Lord, call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.*

5. *Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.*

6. *Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.*
This should be the spirit, the desires of our prayers, brothers and sisters. This people is called upon to be prepared for the coming of the Kingdom of God, of the Kingdom of heaven. You will note there are two kingdoms spoken of here. The Kingdom of God on earth is to be prepared so that the Kingdom of heaven may come. I hope we have got that distinction. It is the burden of the labors of President Johnson and this Council to prepare a people, and this is what the preparation is for, nothing more nor less. The Kingdom of God must go forth in the earth in glory, that Zion and her stakes may be beautiful, that a righteous people may be provided to go forth under the direction of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, to redeem Zion. And that Kingdom of heaven will come no sooner than such a Kingdom of God is prepared here upon the earth, and part of that coming will be the coming of the great city, the Zion of Enoch. At the coming of that city with our Lord Jesus Christ, the saints, or the Kingdom of God on the earth will be caught up to meet them.

The thing that impresses itself so much on my mind, as I read this quite often, is the magnitude of the blessings that God holds out for this people. The glorious things that are offered this people have been and continue to be offered to us, and should cause us to be ashamed because of our poor performance as a people. Thank God there are those who are preparing and are undoubtedly prepared to be used. Our beloved brother, Clarence Wayman, was such a saint. He was fully prepared to go and continue his labors on the other side, for much is required there as it is here.

And so, brothers and sisters, are we prepared to go at any time? Have we become sufficiently like God, through faith, the power of faith, that we can say, "I am prepared to go when the call comes, agreeable to the will of God"? That is the condition we should be in, brothers and sisters. And so the words keep ringing in my mind: "O ye of little faith," is applied to us, generally. President Johnson has expressed himself in rather discouraging tones to us on occasion. He is desiring the welfare of this people, which they have not come up to as they should.

So, brothers and sisters, it gets down to a matter of faith, as the Lord told Oliver Cowdery on the occasion of his having lacked faith enough to continue in the translation of the plates of the Book of Mormon. I would like to read the words of the Lord given through Joseph to Hyrum in this vein.

D. & C. 11
8. Verily, verily, I say unto you, even as you desire of me so it shall be done unto you; and, if you desire, you shall be the means of doing much good in this generation.

In other words here, He tells him that according to his faith, so shall it be. I do not know if we realize the impact of that great statement, as the Lord has given in many occasions in His scriptures: "According to our faith, so shall it be." Our faith, of course, must be agreeable to the will of God for it to be effective. The great works that were performed by such Prophets as Elijah, Moses, and Joseph, our beloved Prophet, were the result of their faith in Almighty God, faith in Michael, our Father and our God, and in the Lord Jesus Christ, His Only Begotten and Beloved Son. When we love Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; when we can truly say this, it will be a result of our faith. And when we become like Him, it will be a result of our faith.

Joseph, in going to the woods to pray in the first instance, brought that first great vision as a result of his faith, after having read the words of James. He had full confidence that God would answer his prayers; in the coming forth of Moroni, likewise; and of John the Baptist; and with Peter, James and John. All of these things came by inquiry by this man of faith.

Now, brothers and sisters, as has been said so many, many times, our faith is imperfect because our course of life is not pleasing to God. Imagine the power that we, individually, would have with God, and if there were sufficient as a community, the power we would have with God in bringing to pass these glorious things; yea, the Kingdom of God, and the Kingdom of heaven would be because our faith is perfect. And it is imperfect as long as our course of life is not pleasing to Him. Enoch had power with God because he knew that he pleased God. Abel had power with God because he knew he pleased God; and it was revealed unto them that they did.

So we see such great works -- Enoch perfecting a city of people, a holy place of God, who dwelt with that city upon the earth, and then took it to Himself as the dwelling place for the translated beings, resurrected beings, and the future dwelling place of Christ until He comes upon this earth; this part of the earth, for there are many parts. We should be so living that our course is pleasing enough that we would have power to call down these blessings. "When ye do what I say," the Father says, "I am bound." When our course of life, then, is pleasing, He is bound. It is pleasing only as we abide the law of
sacrifice, give up the world in total, and live, in reality, the will and the way of God.

God help us to realize these blessings as a people. Lorin Woolley said the Lord told him if he could have twelve good men, and true, men of perfect faith, in other words, he could shake the earth and accomplish His purposes. Now, we have a great future before us, brothers and sisters, as we contemplate these things; and I humbly pray, as far as I am concerned, that I may not stand in the way. I would rather be removed than stand in the way of the progress of this work. That great and humble man, John Y. Barlow, very frequently made such a statement that made me want to weep, because there was a righteous man, indeed. And he would say on occasion, "If I am found in the way of the growth and progress of this work, I ask God to remove me."

So, my dear brothers and sisters, let us labor together, become one in our families, set them in order, and cause that a condition shall abide therein, that you might call down these blessings of heaven upon you and be worthy of messengers coming from the other side to minister to you. I certainly feel the presence of those from the other side here, watching this people, and finding what is being done to carry out the work that they lived and died to establish. Yes, they died for it, my brothers and sisters. Joseph, Brigham, John Taylor, and all of the Priesthood fathers who have come down since then, lived and died to establish this work which has been so gloriously vouchsafed to this people. May we magnify the holy Priesthood which we bear, brethren. May we magnify and abide the holy law of Celestial and Plural Marriage, abide the Holy United Order, and live to become the saints of God, to be caught up to meet the Savior and the holy city, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
brethren. When I heard of his passing, the first thing that came to my mind was that here is a man who is prepared, prepared to go to the other side and continue his labors there. This was the great injunction of the Priesthood to him and to all of us, to prepare ourselves for the coming of the Lord, prepare ourselves to fulfill the commands of God, to be used according to His will. I am sure that Brother Clarence, at the close of his mission here upon earth, was able to say, "Having been faithful and true in all things, I desire to enter into the presence of the Lord."

The first and great commandment as our Lord Jesus Christ gave it was that we should love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. I feel that it can be truly said that Brother Clarence abided this great law, these two great laws, for he fully abided every law of the Gospel, as Brother Draper has so beautifully outlined, abiding the highest laws of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order, which encompasses all of the laws of the Gospel. By abiding these two great laws, he abided those that were given by our Savior.

I loved the spirit of this man -- so humble, so true and faithful, and he was sweet and sound. I want that to be said of me when I go, for he was filled with the Holy Ghost and kept the Spirit of God in all of my affairs, all of my contacts with him. He had that sweet humble spirit that denotes the presence of the Spirit of God. He had his family in order; I am satisfied with this, for this is another great injunction upon the saints of God at this time. The hearts of his children were turned to their father, and he was a true father. And these sons and daughters loved their father and stood close by him, which was another great injunction given to us. One of the grandest aspects of this holy law of Celestial Marriage is that we be one. This family was one.

I know that all of these things that may be said of a man in passing does not change the truth, but I feel that I have told the truth regarding the character, and the labors, and accomplishments of Brother Clarence Wayman. He taught by example, and he has left a name, and a fame, and a record that his sons and daughters, (particularly his sons) can follow and emulate as they magnify his name and his honor, by living as he taught by example as well as by precept. He had to teach by precept in order to lay the laws of God before them, and all are following, as far as I know, in his footsteps. I pray God to bless and comfort them and the entire family of Brother Clarence Wayman,
and that the Spirit of God will abide with them continually, as was his spirit; that they might go on and follow in the great Patriarchal Law, for he abided the Patriarchal Law of Marriage. God bless them and all whose lives he touched, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:266  July 7, 1974  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
July 7, 1974
The Kingdom of God or Nothing;
We Love One Another by Sacrificing for One Another;
Anxiously Engaged; Oneness Through Becoming Like God

I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, and for the Spirit of God to actuate my remarks. I am grateful, with the others, for the Lord Jesus Christ, and our Father Michael, and Joseph, and our Priesthood Fathers, who have vouchsafed this great work to us and made it possible for us to continue in the faith of the ancients. I am grateful that God set His hand in 1886 to continue this work in the earth. As one of the brethren were speaking, mentioning some hundred and forty-four years since the Gospel was restored, and the Priesthood, by all experience in dispensations gone by, there would have been a great apostasy of all of the saints, practically. I don't know how long after Christ came before it was complete, but it wasn't a very long time, and it has been in other dispensations likewise. God has set His hand. I am grateful for this testimony that He has set His hand to preserve the holy laws that will enable us to enter into His presence by compliance therewith.

I don't know that we have had this scripture read to us recently, at least not in my hearing. I just felt to read this basic law of the Gospel and of the holy Priesthood.

D.& C. 130

18. Whatever principle of intelligence we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection.
19. And if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence in this life through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the advantage in the world to come.

There we have it, brothers and sisters.
20. There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated --
21. And when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

We will obtain, therefore, brothers and sisters, what we earn, by our diligence and our obedience. What is the first great law? "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength, and thy neighbor as thyself." This calls for the whole heart and mind. The heart is the center of our physical being, the mind our spiritual. God requires them both one hundred percent. Are we one hundred percent Priesthood men and women, brothers and sisters? Are we one hundred percent for God and His Prophet? Are we one hundred percent for obedience to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, that we may be exalted? Heber C. Kimball said, "The Kingdom of God or nothing." Believe me, if it is not the Kingdom of God, it will certainly be nothing. There is no halfway house in this work. There is no such thing as a half-heart -- there is no such thing -- and to be acknowledged and blessed of God to carry the world and this work at the same time, because we will be continually at war. Those who blow neither hot nor cold, God spews out of His mouth.

So brothers and sisters, it is the whole heart, the whole mind, and all of our strength for this work. The Lord said in Section 4, which we have read so many times, those things which will qualify us for this work.

D.& C. 4
5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God,
With our whole heart, might, mind and strength.
5. ...qualify him for the work.
6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

Therefore, according to our faith and our righteous desires, so shall it be. If we are not enjoying the blessings that we should be at this stage after these many, many years, brothers and sisters, then I am sure the Lord has to say to us, "O ye of little faith." I dare say that one of the great problems we have is that we do not have sufficient faith to lay hold on these blessings, obtain that
knowledge and intelligence that will make us like God, by getting and keeping the Spirit of God, and have it as our constant companion, that our dominion might be an everlasting one. The way we can clean up our minds is in the spirit of faith and love. How do we lay hold upon that faith which is sufficient for us to lay hold on eternal life? It is by making a sacrifice of all earthly things. The law of sacrifice will cleanse us, brothers and sisters, as nothing else will. You say you love one another. What have you done for one another by way of sacrifice? The Lord said through the Psalmist: "Call My saints together, those who have made a covenant by sacrifice." The great sacrifice and atonement of the Lord Jesus Christ atoned for the sins of the world, as well as bringing Him forth in the first resurrection -- the first fruits of the resurrection. It was that great sacrifice that cleans us up. He died for our sins, if we will but obey Him and be diligent in His service. Have you ever thought of sacrifice in this light? Things we do for one another, if done in the spirit of sacrifice, are so much better than any other. And so we must offer a sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, the very essence of humility and repentance, and go onto perfection, obeying Him in all things and keeping all of His commandments. I love these words of the Lord through the Prophet Joseph Smith, found in Section 58:

D.& C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily, I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

These things we can do, brothers and sisters, within our own jurisdiction. It doesn't involve running faster than we are sent. We know the limits and bounds within which we can operate, but the limits and bounds are vast, within which we can bring to pass much righteousness in our families and in the community, and walking in obedience to the commandments.

28. For the power is in them,
That power is faith.

28. ...wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a
commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.
The whole heart, the whole mind is what is involved here.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.

33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.

So I can lay this to our charge, brothers and sisters, that we give our whole heart, might, mind, and strength to this work. Believe me, the eyes of the Lord are upon that man or that woman who is diligent and seeketh to bring to pass much righteousness, who comes before Him with a pure heart and clean hands. A pure heart and clean hands, that is the same as a clean mind. Let us come together and be one, brothers and sisters, under our Prophet Leroy Johnson. Let us be one and anxiously and righteously serving and bringing to pass much righteousness. Let us be one that the Lord may use us to redeem Zion, for that is before us.

Yes, it took Enoch three hundred sixty-five years to perfect a city. How many souls we don't know, but it was sufficient that he took a part of the earth with it as a dwelling place for the righteous translated beings and resurrected beings, and even the Lord Jesus Christ, from whence He does His work pertaining to this earth. And that city is to come down and the righteous saints be caught up to meet them. And those righteous saints must be of a city like unto Enoch which must be built and brought to pass in this dispensation, as Enoch did in his.

Can we not see how great and glorious are the blessings that are in store for the righteous? And so righteous must that group of saints be who go back to redeem Zion that they must stand in the presence of Jesus Christ; and they therefore must be like Him. They could not have that oneness without being like Him. This oneness, this unity spoken of is obtained by becoming like God. That is how Jesus did it, and we can do it on no other basis, no other way. There is no other way.
God bless us that we may become as the City of Enoch, and be worthy to redeem and build a great city, in which we will be assisted by the Ten Tribes -- the gathering of Israel, those who have come down through our father Jacob and Isaac and Abraham and Melchizedek and Noah and Enoch and Father Michael. God bless us, that we may enter into His presence in due time, through our faith and righteousness, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 3:271  July 21, 1974  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
July 21, 1974  
Testimony That Michael Is Our Father and God;  
Father Michael's Return to Adam-ondi-Ahman

This is a beautiful sight, brothers and sisters, to see this audience, this congregation of saints who have set their hand to obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ and to abide in the laws of God. I am sure our desires are right, or we would not be here. I certainly hope that there are not those here who are here out of curiosity. There were a great many there for that purpose yesterday afternoon, I am sure. But, brothers and sisters, the thing that impresses itself upon me is that we should have the desire and the faith to become like God. We should be most grateful that we have the keys of Elijah to seal the relationships in holy matrimony, the Family Order of Heaven, in that great cause and effort to prepare a people to redeem Zion.

I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, that above all, we will seek to get and keep the Spirit of God, for therein is the means by which we may become like God, because it is the attributes of God, this Holy Spirit, which issues forth from our Father to reach out to His children, who, seeing Himself before the foundations of this earth which He created, finding Himself in the midst of intelligences, desired to make them like Himself. This is the desire of our Father in heaven, and we have had revealed to us, my brothers and sisters, all of the necessary means by which we can accomplish this great object.

We cannot go and be a part of the redemption of Zion without becoming like our Lord Jesus Christ, who will lead us there. We have before us the great Example, the great Prototype of all saved beings in our Lord Jesus Christ, who swallowed up His will in the will of the Father, which we must do. He
set the example and showed us the way to perfection.

My mind has been dwelling a great deal in recent weeks and months upon our Father Michael, our Father and our God, and I have felt so greatly the importance of it that I have been teaching it to my family. We have gone through this pamphlet "Michael, Our Father and God" that was compiled by President Joseph Musser, and I hope my family at least has gained an appreciation and a greater love for God, knowing who He is and what He is and how to worship Him, that we might become like Him.

There is a great and glorious event that is to take place as one of those necessary steps in the bringing forth of the great Millennium, about which little has been said or understood. That is the great and grand Council that was seen by the Prophet Daniel, when the Ancient of Days would sit. I felt impressed to read a little bit about this, give us some basis for understanding it, because this is one of the grand events of the last dispensation; and it may be possible that some of us could participate. I am going to read a few things principally here that may be of some help. Joseph Smith, in 1838, wrote:

DHC 3:35

In the afternoon I went up the river about half a mile to Wight's Ferry, accompanied by President Rigdon, and my clerk, George W. Robinson, for the purpose of selecting and laying claim to a city plat near said ferry in Daviess County, township 60, ranges 27 and 28, and sections 25, 36, 31, and 30, which the brethren called "Spring Hill,"

And from this point, we have it as one of the revelations in the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 116.

..."Spring Hill," but by the mouth of the Lord it was named Adam-ondi-Ahman, because, said He, it is the place where Adam shall come to visit his people, or the Ancient of Days shall sit, as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet.

Daniel said this:

Daniel 7

9. I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool; his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.
10. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him; thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood
before him; the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

Joseph, writing further regarding this, said:

Daniel in his seventh chapter speaks of the Ancient of Days; he means the oldest man, our Father Adam, Michael, he will call his children together and hold a council with them to prepare them for the coming of the Son of Man. He (Adam) is the father of the human family, and presides over the spirits of all men, and all that have had the keys must stand before him in this grand council. This may take place before some of us leave this stage of action.

That is how close he considered it to be.

The Son of Man stands before him, Michael.

...and there is given him glory and dominion. Adam delivers up his stewardship to Christ, Jehovah Christ, the one who assisted Michael in the creation of this earth.

...that which was delivered to him as holding the keys of the universe, but retains his standing as head of the human family.

We have, from the History of the Church, this statement by Joseph Smith:

Commencing with Adam, who was the first man, who is spoken of in Daniel as being the "Ancient of Days," or in other words, the first and oldest of all, the great, grand progenitor of whom it is said in another place he is Michael, because he was the first and father of all, not only by progeny, but the first to hold the spiritual blessings, to whom was made known the plan of ordinances for the salvation of his posterity unto the end, and to whom Christ was first revealed, and through whom Christ has been revealed from heaven, and will continue to be revealed from henceforth. Adam holds the keys of the dispensation of the fullness of times;

And Joseph under him.

...i.e., the dispensation of all the times have been and will be revealed through him from the beginning to Christ, and from Christ to the end of all the dispensations that are to be revealed."Having made known unto us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He hath
purposed in Himself: that in the dispensation of the fullness of times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him." (Ephesians, 1st chap., 9th and 10 verses).

Now the purpose in Himself in the winding up scene of the last dispensation is that all things pertaining to that dispensation should be conducted precisely in accordance with the preceding dispensations.

And again. God purposed in Himself that there should not be an eternal fullness until every dispensation should be fulfilled and gathered together in one, and that all things whatsoever, that should be gathered together in one in those dispensations unto the same fullness and eternal glory, should be in Christ Jesus; therefore He set the ordinances to be the same forever and ever, and set Adam to watch over them, to reveal them from heaven to man, or to send angels to reveal them. "Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?" (Hebrews, i, 14).

These angels are under the direction of Michael or Adam, who acts under the direction of the Lord. Jehovah.

From the above quotation we learn that Paul perfectly understood the purposes of God in relation to His connection with man, and that glorious and perfect order which He established in Himself, whereby he sent forth power, revelations, and glory.***

This, then, is the nature of the Priesthood; every man holding the Presidency of his dispensation, and one man holding the Presidency of them all, even Adam; and Adam receiving his Presidency and authority from the Lord, but cannot receive a fullness until Christ shall present the Kingdom to the Father, which shall be at the end of the last dispensation.

Orson Pratt gave some sermons on this subject which are quite revealing.

How much is ten thousand times ten thousand? Only a hundred millions, but that would make quite a large congregation. That would be about half the population of the United States today.

All the inhabitants of the United States, only number about forty millions,
counting men, women and children. If they were assembled in one place, it would present a grand spectacle; but suppose we double that number, making it eighty millions, They had forty millions in that day.

...what a vast congregation that number of people would make, we can hardly grasp in our comprehension its extent; and still we will add to it another twenty millions so as to equal the size of the congregation which the Prophet Daniel saw standing before the Ancient of Day's. Such a body of people must extend over a great many miles of country, however closely they may be collected together. I doubt whether the extremes of such a congregation could be seen by the natural eyes of mortals; they would be lost in the distance.

That is in Journal 18, pages 338 and 339. Now this Grand Council will not be known by the world at large. Only the saints, those who will be like Him, will be there, together with many myriads of resurrected and immortal beings. That is why the great number.

Who was this personage called the Ancient of days? We are told by the Prophet Joseph Smith -- the great Prophet of the last days, whom God raised up by his own voice and by the ministration of angels to introduce the great and last dispensation of the fullness of times -- the last dispensation on the earth so far as the proclamation of mercy is concerned; I say we are told by this Prophet that the Ancient of days is the most ancient personage that ever had an existence in days here on the earth. And who was he? Why, of course, old father Adam, he was the most ancient man that ever lived in days that we have any knowledge of. He is our Father and our God. Sorry to say, Orson Pratt did not so acknowledge Him as Father and God.

He comes, then, as a great judge, to assemble this innumerable host of which Daniel speaks. He comes in flaming fire. The glory and blessing and greatness of this personage it would be impossible even for a man as great as Daniel fully to describe. He comes as a man inspired from the eternal throne of Jehovah himself. He comes to set in order the councils of the Priesthood pertaining to all dispensations, to arrange the Priesthood and the councils of the Saints of all former dispensations in one grand family and household.
What is all this for? Why all this arrangement? Why all this organization? Why all this judgment and the opening of the books? It is to prepare the way for another august personage whom Daniel saw coming with the clouds of heaven, namely the Son of Man, and these clouds of heaven brought the Son of Man near before the Ancient of days. Our Father Michael.

And when the Son of Man came to the Ancient of days, behold a kingdom was given to the Son of Man, and greatness and glory, that all people, nations and languages should serve him, and his kingdom should be an everlasting kingdom, a kingdom that should never be done away.

This explains the reason why our father Adam comes as the Ancient of days with all these numerous hosts, and organizes them according to the records of the book, every man in his place, preparatory to the coming of the Son of Man to receive the kingdom. Then every family that is in the order of the Priesthood, and every man and every woman, and every son or daughter whatever their kindred, descent will know their place.

This man, will sit upon his throne, and ten thousand times ten thousand immortal beings -- his children -- will stand before him, with all their different grades of Priesthood, according to the order which God has appointed and ordained. Then every quorum of the Priesthood in this Latter-day Saint Church will find its place, and never until then. If we go behind the vail we will not see this perfect organization of the Saints of all generations until that period shall arrive. That will be before Jesus comes in his glory. Then we will find that there is a place for the First Presidency of this Church; That would have to come after it is set in order.

...for the Twelve Apostles called in this dispensation; for the twelve disciples that were called among the remnants of Joseph on this land in ancient times; for the Twelve that were called among the ten tribes of Israel in the north country; for the Twelve that were called in Palestine, who administered in the presence of our Savior; all the various quorums and councils of the Priesthood in every dispensation that has transpired since the days of Adam until the present time will find their places, according to the callings, gifts, blessings, ordinations and keys of Priesthood which the Lord Almighty has conferred upon them in their
several generations. This, then, will be one of the grandest meetings that has ever transpired upon the face of our globe. What manner of persons ought you and I, my brethren and sisters, and all the people of God in the latter days to be, that we may be counted worthy to participate in the grand assemblies that are to come from the eternal worlds, whose bodies have burst the tomb and come forth immortalized and eternal in their nature.

This brings it down to us. What manner of persons ought we to be if we are to have a part in the redemption of Zion and in that Grand Council, preparatory to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ in glory, at which time the saints will be caught up to meet the Zion of Enoch; the Zion of our God here, meeting the Zion of our great Patriarch Enoch, and from there to go through the grand Millennium, presided over by the Lord Jesus Christ and the saints under Him? God bless us that we may become like Him and to have a part with Him, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:279 August 4, 1974 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
August 4, 1974
Clean Up Our Minds;
Overcome Criticism and Contention Through Power of Love;
Spirit of Discernment and Revelation

I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me in any and everything that I may say here today, and that I may have the benefit of your faith to that end.

**JD 16:41 Brigham Young May 18, 1873 Ogden**

A declaratory statement is sufficient for those who are prepared to receive the spirit of revelation for themselves, but with most of the human family we have to reason and explain. A really pure person is very scarce; but when the heart is truly pure, the Lord can write upon it, and the truth is received without argument, or doubt, or disputation.

Such a man is our dear Brother Richard Jessop, whom the Spirit of God directs and labors through him with this people. The Lord can write upon his heart, and through His servants, this man stands ready to move in any direction and in any cause, one with his file leader. Such is this man whom I dearly love, as I do all of my brethren, and more particularly President
Johnson, who is the very essence and spirit of humility and love and truth to this people.

President Johnson has called upon this people to clean up our minds. I wonder what thoughts go through our individual minds as we contemplate that statement. What does it mean to you? And you may wonder what President Johnson had in mind. I am sure he has explained it on several occasions, and I pray the Lord to bless me as I desire to explain what it means to me and what I feel it should mean to all of us.

What is it, my dear brothers and sisters, that is holding us back? President Johnson has told us one of the most serious things is the spirit of criticism against one another, and altogether too often against the servants of God who have been called to lead this people. I would like to read a few of the words of Heber C. Kimball.

*I will refer to brother Morley's words. He says, "The mind makes the man." That is true. What is the mind? It is that character that was made and fashioned after the image of God before these bodies were made, -- that is, our spirits. What is the mind? It is the spirit that was made before this body. Do you know it? Well, now let me tell you, it is that spirit that makes the man. I care not how humble he is -- if his nose is three feet long and all his body was disfigured -- I will tell you, if there is a good spirit in that man, and that spirit cultivates wholesome doctrine and lives to God, you love him. It is the spirit that is in the man that makes the man, which is the mind that you were speaking of, father Morley.***

Well, our change from this state of existence does not change our character. The character must be made and formed before it goes through the vail, if he is going to continue with the servants of God, the Prophets.

Cleaning up our minds, to me, my dear brothers and sisters, means making that sacrifice of these things that are cluttering our minds, and which are in our spirit, this spirit we carry around, this one that belongs to us. We are called upon to sacrifice all earthly things, and this spirit of criticism and these other things that beset us are from foul spirits, which sometimes have the ascendancy with our spirits.

I like to think of the work of this people as that Camp of Zion that the Lord
called upon Joseph Smith to gather together to redeem Zion. This was in February of 1834. They were called upon to go under the direction of His anointed without murmuring, without complaining, without criticizing, that they might go as one man. The Lord called upon the Prophet to gather up five hundred men who could do this. He could not get them, and the Lord finally settled on one hundred; and Joseph came up with some two hundred.

Heber C. Kimball again:

JD 4:375  Heber C. Kimball  August 16, 1857  SLC

There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test --
That camp was brought to a test.

RTJ 3:281  August 4, 1974  CCA

...when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness. Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if every thing within you would dissolve. Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away.

RTJ 3:281  August 4, 1974  CCA

I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go away to our enemies. I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants.

We have received the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, brethren, by oath and covenant.

RTJ 3:281  August 4, 1974  CCA

Brother Brigham would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would.

RTJ 3:281 - 282  August 4, 1974  CCA

The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies.

That is in Journal 4 page 375, if you want to note it. This Camp of Zion was guilty of the very same thing that occurred in Zion, in Jackson County. And I would like to read just exactly what the Lord had to say after they were driven out, as to the reason for their having been driven out, because I am
afraid that we are guilty of the same things.

D.& C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --

2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;

3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.

5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

And I feel very strongly, as President Johnson has on several occasions said, that there is a day of chastening and scourging for this people, and that soon. Now, here is why the Lord permitted them to be driven out:

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

Are we polluting this land and the inheritances we have, our homes and the things that God has given us by these means? Are these things prevalent in your families, brethren? And this, I am afraid, is true of us:

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

And here is the mercy of God:

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.

11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all
nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.

This was altogether too true of the brethren who went with Joseph in Zion's Camp. Sylvester Smith was among the first in accusing and criticizing the Prophet, and such a spirit continued. When the Lord told Joseph to have a certain group or company of those men come across the river and camp where he was, that man held them back on the other side, fearing for their safety as the mobs were gathering in the outlying country; and Joseph had to chastise that brother and those men. And it came to such a point that the Lord told Joseph, as he stood upon the back of a wagon, "This Camp will be scourged." And so they were with cholera. A good many died, and a good many suffered nigh unto death. And Joseph, in his mercy, trying to stay the plague, stay this cursing that God sought to bring upon them, became ill nigh unto death himself, and he learned a great lesson.

And so the camp had to be dispersed. But out of it, dear brothers and sisters, came the leaders of Israel, under the Prophet Joseph Smith -- those men who were tried and true, who became the Twelve and the First Council of Seventy. But unfortunately, of the original Twelve, there were but two -- and we would have to include David W. Patten -- who did not raise their voice against the Prophet Joseph Smith: Brigham, and Heber, and David. All the others raised their voice and their hand against the Prophet.

These are sad lessons that men have to learn; and I trust, my dear brothers and sisters, we will not have to learn them the hard way, and seek the Lord while He is near, and call upon Him for strength to do His will. And above all, my brothers and sisters, let us overcome this thing, these jarrings and contentions and criticisms, by the power of love. That is the cure. Love is one of the attributes of the Holy Spirit. So is faith and knowledge, justice, judgment, and mercy, and truth. These things ought we to have by getting and keeping the Spirit of God.

One of the great gifts of that Spirit is the discernment of foul and evil spirits, through the Priesthood. These foul spirits are besetting us, dear brothers and sisters, more than we know. They are the spirits that cause us to bring about these jarrings and contentions and criticisms, until we have a perfect hell of happiness in trying to get rid of them. Now, the only way to overcome evil is with good. The only way to overcome Lucifer is by the Holy Spirit, the spirit of love and truth.
We need the Spirit of revelation, for without it, my dear brothers and sisters, there is no salvation; yes, even for us. Are we led by revelation? I want to testify unto you, my brothers and sisters, that we are led by revelation through President Johnson and his associates in the Council. And it is for every Elder presiding over a family in the Celestial Order of Marriage to have the Spirit of revelation, that he may know, in the first place, that he is led by God through His servants; and in the second place, that he may lead his family as a man of God, full of the Holy Ghost. No wonder the burden of the revelations to His servants, the Prophets, has been to get the Spirit of God and keep it. A dream was given to Brigham Young at Winter Quarters before they left to come out here. The Prophet Joseph Smith came and visited him and told him this, and he kept repeating it and repeating it in that interview. It was the same message that was given to John Y. Barlow to this people, and has been ever since, and to all the Prophets before.

Now, brothers and sisters, how can we get the Spirit of revelation? We have the word of the Lord as He gave it to Oliver Cowdery through Joseph. If I can dwell a few minutes upon it, I pray the Lord to give me utterance and make it plain for us to understand. And this presupposes that we have the Spirit of God with us. Here is the example that the Lord gave to Oliver as he was about to give him the gift of translation, which required the Spirit of revelation:

D.& C. 8

1. *Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith,*

It must be asked for in faith, brothers and sisters, which means the exertion of the mind, and centering it in God, and knowing His character, and desiring to become like Him.

1. *...you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.*

2. *Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.*

The mind is the spirit within us, brothers and sisters, and the heart is this physical center of intelligence through which that spirit is made known to us.
I will read further here how the Lord manifests it and works with us in this Spirit of revelation. And then He goes on to say that this was the means by which He accomplished His will through His servants.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; "I will tell you in your mind and your heart."

3. ...behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

That is the Spirit that brought Moses up upon the mount to converse with the Lord. An angel did not come and tell him to come. It was this Spirit of revelation telling him in his heart and in his mind. It was the same thing that led Nephi to go and obtain the plates, the records that were ancient, to bring them over to the new land; and he did exactly what he was told by the Spirit of God. An angel did not come, and the Lord did not come Himself and tell him what to do and how to do it, but it was this Spirit of revelation, the Spirit of God working upon his mind and his heart; and it was sure and certain, every move he made. And He told Oliver:

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

Brother Oliver failed in this appointment and direction, and he had this lesson to learn. In the next Section 9 -- I read from 8 before -- the Lord tells him why.

D. & C. 9

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so would I that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.

2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

He had probably asked for that power of translation, and now he is being told
what his real work is.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner. 

Do not murmur!

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

Just asked -- faith does not work that way. It takes an exertion of the mind through prayer, the power of prayer. And He says in this wise:

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; "Exert your mind in faith," is what He is saying.

8. ...then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you;

The heart and the head, the mind and the heart.

8. ...therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

Joseph tells us about this great gift of revelation, how we may obtain it. It takes skill and learning. On page 151 of the Teachings of Joseph, after having explained the First and the Second Comforter, and how they are obtained, he tells us here on this explanation how we can come up to that, for he says so.

TPJS Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, Through the mind and the heart.

...it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may
find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God

Getting it and keeping it, in other words.

...and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Then He, that Second Comforter, will come when we have fully and truly sanctified ourselves, our minds, our hearts, our families, our habitations. The ground upon which we dwell must be sanctified. Now, brothers and sisters, let us be faithful and true in all that we undertake in this great work. We are engaged in the greatest work of any dispensation that has been upon the earth. Brother Elmer was right. We have opportunities and blessings lying in store for us that have not been upon the earth until now -- yes, the final redemption of Zion, preparing for the Ten Tribes, the gathering of all Israel, the building up of that great City; and finally, of course, the glorious coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Let us therefore, brothers and sisters, make Zion here, first in our hearts and in this place, and in this habitation in which we dwell, and sanctify the land upon which we dwell, for only thus can the Lord bless and protect us and sustain us through the scouragements and the destructions that are about to be poured out without measure upon the earth. Section 45 is a beautiful thing to read clear through, regarding the second coming of Christ, the glorious coming of Christ, in which He says, after speaking of wars and rumors of wars and all of these things which we now see being fulfilled:

D.& C. 45

27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.
28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in,
And it has.

28. ...a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;

29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.
30. And in that generation...
We are in that generation, brothers and sisters.

30. ...shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

And that we have to go through.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, ***

Will we be His disciples, His true followers, His obedient servants, those He can own and bless and protect, standing in holy places? Have we made our habitations holy? These are the only temples we will have for some time, said Lorin Woolley -- our homes. We must stand in holy places and not be moved.

32. ...but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

And all of the other things that we are so familiar with in the prophecies. Now I pray, my brothers and sisters, that we may be faithful and true in all things, and desire to enter into the presence of the Lord, through the veil. We should so be living that that veil would be very thin, and the Lord be pleased to call up those, His faithful ones, to be endowed with power from on high. God bless us to this end, and may we realize the desires of our hearts in righteousness through faith, becoming like Him, causing that our course of life shall be pleasing to Him, and He will be delighted to own and bless us; and thus we would have power with Him, through faith and the Holy Ghost. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:290 August 18, 1974 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 18, 1974
Anxiously Engaged; Great Blessings Await the Faithful

My dear brothers and sisters, are we awake? I earnestly pray for an interest in your faith and prayers and the exertion of your faith in my behalf, as well as all the other brethren who are yet to speak to us, the other two. I trust we are not guilty of spiritual laziness this day. One of my favorite passages in the word of God to this dispensation is found in Section 4 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

D. & C. 4
1. **Now behold a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.**

2. **Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God,**
   And I take it we all have, or we would not be here.
   **...see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength,**
   **that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.**

   With all our hearts and minds and our strength.

3. **Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;**

4. **For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;**

   Now, what qualifies us for the work? The very attributes of God, and nothing short of them.

5. **And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.**

6. **Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.**

   The brethren have been talking to us today about diligence and faith.

7. **Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.**

I am just going to leave with us today, brothers and sisters, a few signposts along the way to perfection. It has occurred to me a good deal lately that this people could act as though they were on that journey as the Camp of Zion to redeem Zion, for actually that is what we are about. That is the nature of the business of God that we are about. That is what our President, what the Lord is desiring to do, is to prepare a people to redeem Zion, and we ought to be acting and laboring with our might and all our strength, our minds and hearts, to accomplish that great thing for the Lord.

We find, as we go along, brothers and sisters, that most people have to be commanded in all things. Certainly, we must have delivered to us the commandments of God so that we know what to obey, and we have been given them all the day long, all the years long, the decades long, and most of us hardly do what we are directly commanded to do. As I have observed in my experience in this Kingdom, the men who have progressed fastest, have
grown the most, have come up in the attributes and the character of God, are those who go the extra mile and do not have to be commanded in all things, who go beyond the bare outlines that may be given, as the Lord told the saints as they were arriving in Zion in August 1831.

D.& C. 58

25. Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall counsel between themselves and me.

Here is something that each and every one of us ought to memorize and follow daily, if we would please the Lord, if we would have this spirit of sacrifice, a contrite spirit and a broken heart, the spirit of sacrifice, laboring all the day long in behalf of the Lord and these Priesthood, Celestial Order families. Are we conscious daily, brothers and sisters, that we are engaged in the Lord's business, in this beautiful and glorious principle and law of Abraham, which will bring us into the presence of God and make us Gods, if you please; or are we letting our narrow vision confine us to the bickerings and the contentions, the jarrings and the covetous desires that beset most of us? It was by this means that the saints polluted their inheritances in Zion. He goes on to say:

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

If we do things willingly because we have to, or are compelled, there is no reward in this, says the Lord.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them,

The gift of faith, the gift of repentance, the gifts of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the medium of this Patriarchal Family Order -- all the things God has given us are the means by which we can do it; the power is in us.

28. ...wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, Laboring under protest, may I add, brothers and sisters; and many are living
in this principle, this Family Order of Heaven under protest.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

He is stopped. He ceases to grow. He is getting nowhere, and there is no such thing as standing still in the work of God. We are either growing, going forward, rising; or we are going back. It is one way or the other. And it is a horrible thing to contemplate, to suddenly realize, when we think we might be doing everything we are told to do, we are actually slipping back, and are weighed in the balance and found wanting, if you please.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

This that He has just told us is one of His commandments.

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?
32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.
33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.

I would like to close with the words of Joseph.

Every man lives for himself.

In other words, he is saying that we must save ourselves, and one of the things that we must do to save ourselves is to serve God, love Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbors as ourselves.

Adam was made to open the way of the world, and for dressing the garden. Noah was born to save seed of everything, when the earth was washed of its wickedness by the flood; and the Son of God came into the world to redeem it from the fall. But except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. This eternal truth settles the question of all men’s religion. A man may be saved, after the judgment, in the terrestrial kingdom, or in the telestial kingdom, but he can never see the celestial kingdom of God, without being born of water and the Spirit.

And keeping the covenants he enters into therein.

He may receive a glory like unto the moon, [i.e. of which the light of the
moon is typical], or a star, [i.e. of which the light of the stars is typical],
but he can never come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living
God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels;
to the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn, which are written in
heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made
perfect, and to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, unless he becomes
as a little child, and is taught by the Spirit of God. Wherefore, we again
say, search the revelations of God; study the prophecies, and rejoice that
God grants unto the world Seers and Prophets.

How grateful this people should be, who have had them minister unto us
daily.

They are they who saw the mysteries of godliness; they saw the flood
before it came; they saw angels ascending and descending upon a ladder
that reached from earth to heaven; they saw the stone cut out of the
mountain, which filled the whole earth; they saw the Son of God come
from the regions of bliss and dwell with men on earth; they saw the
deliverer come out of Zion, and turn away ungodliness from Jacob; they
saw the glory of the Lord when he showed the transfiguration of the earth
on the mount; they saw every mountain laid low and every valley exalted
when the Lord was taking vengeance upon the wicked; they saw truth
spring out of the earth, and righteousness look down from heaven in the
last days, before the Lord came the second time to gather his elect; they
saw the end of wickedness on earth, and the Sabbath of creation crowned
with peace; they saw the end of the glorious thousand years, when Satan
was loosed for a little season; they saw the day of judgment when all men
received according to their works, and they saw the heaven and the earth
flee away to make room for the city of God, when the righteous receive an
inheritance in eternity. And, fellow sojourners upon earth, it is your
privilege to purify yourselves and come up to the same glory, and see for
yourselves, and know for yourselves. Ask, and it shall be given you; seek
and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. -- E. and M. S.

"Show me your faith by your works, not by what you say," says the Prophet.
"What you are sounds so loud in my ears, I cannot hear what you say." Let
us be doers of the word, therefore, brothers and sisters, diligent in our labors,
and we shall indeed stand before the Kings of glory, even the Lord Jesus
Christ, the King of kings. God bless us to this end, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 3:295 September 8, 1974 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
September 8, 1974
No Mental Reservations; Be Anxiously Engaged;
It Is Required to Go the Extra Mile

I am very happy, my brothers and sisters, to be with you here again, in association with my beloved brethren, Presidents Musser and Jessop. I am grateful for the blessings of the holy Priesthood, and for my association with it. I will never cease being grateful for the day that my father introduced me to this great work, and that I have a humble part in it, as a result; for I desire above all to be perfectly obedient to the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, and be an instrument in the hands of God for good in the building up of His Kingdom and the establishment of this order of the Priesthood in the earth; for I am under covenant so to do, and to sustain this Priesthood, as one of the brethren mentioned, without mental reservation, and particularly the keyholder, President Johnson.

It has been outlined for us here this morning very beautifully -- I am referring particularly to the remarks of Brother Wayman -- how we should conduct ourselves in our Priesthood responsibilities. The gift of the holy Priesthood upon us as bearers thereof, Elders, I think we take much too lightly.

It was in that great revelation on Priesthood, Section 84, that the Lord placed all of the Church at that time, in 1832, under condemnation for having treated lightly the things they had received. This was stated after the Lord Himself, by His own voice out of the heavens, had confirmed upon Joseph and six Elders the highest order of Priesthood. I do not know, brethren, if we really appreciate what we have in bearing the authority of God, to direct a family under the Family Order of Heaven, a Priesthood family; a congregation of Priesthood families engaged in the great objective of building up and finally redeeming this great city Zion of our God.

It is up to us first to redeem ourselves by obedience and perfect faith, and then redeem and bless and exalt our wives and children, and raise them up in light and truth. I cannot think of a greater assignment for any man to bear in
the holy Priesthood than this, and to honor and magnify that great and
glorious calling. If we could only keep in mind the great objective that we
are all laboring for. The Lord God tried to redeem Zion in Joseph's day on
two occasions, and even the time was set, had they been faithful and true and
not murmured. Israel has been sent out here into the wilderness, so to speak,
to prepare them again for the last time in this last kingdom, brethren and
sisters, to redeem Zion.

Zion is in our hearts. It must be in our families first, and then as a
community. We must be able to show the Lord that we are worthy to go up
under the voice and the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ to redeem that
great city. We are going to have to go through many tests, and we are daily
being tested, brethren and sisters, if we would only realize it. How faithful
we should be. It has been a great deal upon my mind. I think I may have
even read this last time I was here.

It appeals to me, brothers and sisters, that we may keep the letter of the law,
and we may do just exactly what we are commanded to do, but no more. I
think the Lord outlines in this, in Section 58, those whom He will choose
from among those who have been called, because they fulfilled this
requirement. Now this was given to the saints as they were beginning to
gather to Zion in 1831. In fact, it was the very first trip of Joseph and the
brethren to go to Zion and dedicate it, and dedicate the temple site. The Lord
said:

D.& C. 58

25. Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall
counsel between themselves and me.
26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things;
In every detail.

26. ...for he that is compelled in all things,
I am afraid this is altogether too true with too many.
26. ...the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth
no reward.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and
do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much
righteousness;
28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves.
And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.
29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a
commendment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the
same is damned.

We are therefore required, in general, to go the extra mile. Those who will be
chosen, I dare say, are those who keep this general commandment, for it is a
commandment unto Zion. In other words, brethren and sisters, we must be
engaged in this great and good cause because we love the truth, because we
love to obey God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, with all that
we have, withholding nothing, without mental reservation. There is no
halfway house in the Kingdom of God, and it is the Kingdom of God or
nothing. This is the way I view what is said here. One of the great attributes
of God, which is spoken of by the Lord in Section 4, as qualifying a man for
the work, is diligence, as well as faith, charity or love, brotherly kindness,
knowledge. We are being required to prepare for the next step.

Now, brethren and sisters, we should understand that we cannot be saved in
ignorance. The only way that we can obtain knowledge is by perfect
obedience, as a result of which God will add upon us. We shall be added
upon with glorious blessings that will give us the necessary knowledge to
enable us to be exalted in the presence of God.

D.& C. 130

18. Whatever principle of intelligence we attain unto in this life, it will
rise with us in the resurrection.

Principles of intelligence are perfect obedience to the laws and
commandments of God, walking in faith as seeing Him who is invisible, that
we might become like Him.

19. And if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence in this life
through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much
the advantage in the world to come.

Brigham Young once made the statement that it would take ten times longer
to obtain the knowledge and the experience over on the other side as it does
while we are here with these bodies, which were given to us to make us
perfect, to become like God, to exalt, or rather to purify, to sanctify this body
which we have been given, which houses a son or daughter of God,
tabernacled after the image of God. It would take much longer over there
than it does here.

20. There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated --

21. And when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

That is Section 130. In Section 131, we have these glorious principles made known:

D. & C. 131

1. In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;

2. And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage];

And abide it, of course.

3. And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.

4. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.

It is by living and abiding in this Family Order of Heaven that we obtain knowledge, through experience, going from one stage of progress to another, until we come up finally to see the face of God. There we will have perfect knowledge. He said in that same Section that it is impossible for a man to be saved in ignorance.

So let us not, brethren and sisters, continue in our dilatory tactics. Be diligent; be faithful and true to all of our covenants. Seek to become like God, that we may stand in His presence, even the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ, after having had our calling and election made sure; for all these things are necessary to attain to this great and glorious blessing. Brothers and sisters, you little know how your President yearns over this people, and how all the brethren do, desiring nothing more nor less than your salvation and exaltation in the presence of God; desiring to see you perfectly obedient, all of us, that we might be blessed and blessed again and endowed; going from one great step to another until we are saved, as Joseph said, with himself -- we the saints -- in the presence of God.

May we work and labor with all due diligence, and love, and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ and in His Priesthood, to go on to our exaltation and perfection, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I am grateful to be here with you again today in association with my brethren. I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, that they be exerted in my behalf as well as the others, as we may be called upon to contribute to our edification here this day by the Spirit of God. I am continually made aware in my ruminations and study of how great importance is the principle of faith, the first principle of the Gospel and the power by which God has accomplished all things -- the creation of the earth and the bringing forth of His spirit children in the earth -- how very necessary and important it is for us to accomplish the things that are required of us by the Priesthood of God.

The Lord helping me, I would like to speak a little more particularly of this great subject of faith, how it operates, how we must come to a point where it must operate for us to accomplish the object in view.

Those earliest experiences and activities of Joseph the Prophet and those who were with him in the translation and bringing forth of the Book of Mormon, and being the instruments for the restoration of the holy Priesthood, both the Levitical and the Melchizedek, including the holy Apostleship; in these things, the Lord constantly made it known to Joseph and those with him that nothing could be accomplished except through the power of faith. That is the means by which the Father and the Son came to Joseph, for he went before the Lord in the grove fully expecting an answer to his prayer as to what he should do for his salvation, as to the churches abroad and so forth. And when he sought the Lord after some four years to know of his state and standing before Him, it was through the power of faith that Moroni came and made known what was required of Joseph. The same occurred when Joseph and Oliver knelt down in the course of the translation to inquire concerning baptism and the authority necessary to receive this ordinance, the initiatory ordinance of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. They went in full faith to the Lord and obtained their answer, John the Baptist coming and giving them the Levitical Priesthood and the authority to baptize. At that same time, they were promised the holy Melchizedek Priesthood and the Apostleship should
be restored; and through faith, Joseph and Oliver had a visit of Peter, James, and John.

There were to be three witnesses, as mentioned in the Book of Mormon, in the course of the translation; and Oliver, David Whitmer, and Martin Harris asked Joseph if the Lord would permit them to be those witnesses. The reply was given that they could and should be; and in so doing, the Lord made known that in order to accomplish this, they must have the faith of the Apostles and Prophets of old.

A wonderful example of the power of faith was in the approach of these three, with Joseph, going to an appropriate place near the home of Father Whitmer, and the four engaging in fervent prayer -- fervent prayer, brothers and sisters -- the exercise, or the exertion of the mind in approaching God for this blessing. They prayed in turn without accomplishing anything. Martin, who had been warned earlier that day that he must repent of his sins, and making himself right before the Lord in the view of what he had done concerning the 116 pages of the manuscript, Martin Harris knew that he had not the faith yet, and had not yet made himself right before the Lord, and he withdrew. The other three prayed again, and Moroni came and showed them the plates, declared their truthfulness, and a voice from heaven likewise. They were shown the sword of Laban, the Urim and Thummim, and the breastplate, and the Liahona, which guided Lehi and his family through the wilderness. Afterward, Joseph went and sought out Martin, who was praying fervently; and engaging in prayer with him, the same visitation was given again to them, through faith, brothers and sisters.

About the best example I know of is what we have in the book of Ether, the third chapter, a wonderful example which I think is the best means of teaching all of us of the exercise of faith to accomplish the object and view which God had commanded that they should do. I would like to read these verses that describes the appearance of our Lord Jesus Christ to the brother of Jared.

Ether 3

1. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon
the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:
Now you understand that previous to this he had been commanded to prepare
eight vessels for them to cross the great deep.

2. O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the
floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant
because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and
dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of
the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord,
 thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from
thee we may receive according to our desires.

Now the brother of Jared understood the nature of the Being, and who that
Being was that he prayed to -- the nature of His character, as is brought out
here, the very first element of faith in God and the object on which it rests, as
defined by Joseph. And in this prayer he was making it known that man is
fallen in his nature, but they must overcome and become like Him, and know
that their course is pleasing before Him in order to obtain the end of their
faith, through prayer.

3. Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast
driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness;
nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us.

Mercy.

3. ...O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this
thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep
in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

Now note this:

4. And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever
thou wilt for the benefit of man;
You see the power of faith.

4. ...therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare
them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto
us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we
shall cross the sea.

5. Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to
show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.
Here is confidence, the exertion of the spirit, the mind reaching out to God,
and knowing the character and the power of God should be exerted in their behalf, for he was but following the commandment of God in accomplishing this great work.

6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

7. And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

8. And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

9. And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

10. And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

Now mark this, brothers and sisters.

11. And the Lord said unto him: Believeth thou the words which I shall speak?

There is the ultimate test of faith.

11. ...Believeth thou the words which I shall speak?

12. And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

See, throughout he knew the character and the power of God, though he had not see Him. He had been walking as seeing Him who is invisible up to this time.

13. And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

14. Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the
Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, The office is what He is speaking of.
15. ...for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

16. Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; Which He was to receive.
16. ...and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

Now I want to skip over to chapter 4, verse 6 and 7. Moroni, of course you know, is writing these things, giving us the record of Ether.

Ether 4

7. And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

So we have had that promise there, and we have it in the Doctrine and Covenants. In order to receive these things, then, we must have the faith of the ancient Prophets and Apostles, and continue until we overcome, brothers and sisters, and thus be enabled to obtain this faith, and that our course may be pleasing to God in order to obtain this faith, perfect faith. Joseph Smith said, "That which cometh not of faith is of sin," and this is the message of God to us now. If we do not enjoy the felicities of heaven that have been promised us, brothers and sisters, we must necessarily conclude is because we lack faith. Let us lay hold upon this faith and power, or power as it is called in the Lecture -- "faith" or "power" -- power with God through the Holy Ghost. May we get it and keep it as our constant companion, to give us the attributes of God that we may become like Him, and see Him as He is, standing in His presence, to the end that Zion may be redeemed and the saints
return, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:306  October 20, 1974  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 20, 1974
Beware of Pride; Testimony of Joseph Smith;
Must Become Like God

I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here under the direction of President Johnson, associated with my brethren here. We have wonderful opportunities, brethren and sisters, to be fed by the Spirit of God, and that is the power by which the Priesthood acts and speaks, and the honor be to God. One of the great weaknesses that beset us, brethren and sisters, is pride. We are not sufficiently humble, so that the Spirit of God can be with us, and in us, and round about us. We are too jealous of our own will and way. The genius of the Gospel of Jesus Christ is to render perfect obedience that we may obtain the gift of faith from our Heavenly Father, through His Spirit; and be submissive so that that Spirit can always strive and labor with us, and direct us, and to protect us, which we certainly need in these days of violence, the days of destruction and judgments which are rolling forth upon the earth.

I would like to read the teachings of Joseph Smith, these words of his, regarding pride.

TPJS  Page 155
Beware of Pride

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother.

Are not these principles those by which we all should live and labor, brothers
and sisters? For these are the soul-destroying things that are besetting us.

Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

Said Joseph.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

If we would only realize, brothers and sisters, that we are His, and be grateful all the day long. The spirit of gratitude is an uplifting and glorious thing. The sin of ingratitude is the most debasing thing; and ingratitude is pride.

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray
Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren;
That is where it usually starts.

...that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of
Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

The worst sin, then, brethren and sisters, is to be a traitor; and that will certainly constitute a man a son of perdition, sinning against the Holy Ghost and turning traitor against the brethren, against the servant of God, the keyholder. I revel, my dear brothers and sisters, in the words of Joseph, and I just felt like reading some of these grand and glorious principles to you today out of this work.

TPJS Page 364

The Savior has the words of eternal life. Nothing else can profit us. There is no salvation in believing an evil report against our neighbor. Sowing discord, in other words.

I advise all to go on to perfection, and search deeper and deeper into the mysteries of Godliness. A man can do nothing for himself unless God direct him in the right way; and the Priesthood is for that purpose.

The last time I spoke on this stand it was on the resurrection of the dead, when I promised to continue my remarks upon that subject. I still feel a desire to say something on this subject. Let us this very day begin anew, and now say, with all our hearts, we will forsake our sins and be righteous.

The things I read here today are in this vein, my brothers and sisters.

I shall read the 24th chapter of Matthew, and give it a literal rendering and reading; and when it is rightly understood, it will be edifying.

I thought the very oddity of its rendering would be edifying anyhow -- "And it will be preached, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world, to a witness over all people: and then will the end come."

I know that King James renders it: "The Gospel will be preached as a witness
over the whole world," but it is to be preached to a witness.

I will now read it in German [which he did, and many Germans who were present said he translated it correctly].

The Savior said when these tribulations should take place, it should be committed to a man who should be a witness over the whole world: the keys of knowledge, power and revelations should be revealed to a witness who should hold the testimony to the world. It has always been my province to dig up hidden mysteries -- new things -- for my hearers. Just at the time when some men think that I have no right to the keys of the Priesthood -- just at that time I have the greatest right. These principles can be applied to us this day, because there are those who have grave misgivings.

The Germans are an exalted people. The old German translators are the most nearly correct -- most honest of any of the translators; and therefore I get testimony to bear me out in the revelations that I have preached for the last fourteen years. The old German, Latin, Greek and Hebrew translations all say it is true: they cannot be impeached, and therefore I am in good company.

All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the Priesthood to a witness over all people. Has the Gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man until He takes Him Himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the Revelator saw an angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth.

The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, great distress, judgments, &c., are ready to be poured out on the inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood, who should preach the everlasting Gospel to all nations. God had an angel -- a special messenger -- ordained and prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their hands against God and His witness in these last days: for they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones!

I testify to you, my brothers and sisters, that Joseph Smith was that witness over all the world -- the head of the last dispensation, the Witness of the
Father and the Son, standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, standing next to the Lord Jesus Christ, as John Taylor tells us what is recorded in Section 135.

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men.

Here is a grand key, my brothers and sisters, and it should be memorized.

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possess, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

We have been told many times, brothers and sisters, there is a spirit in man, and the Spirit of God giveth him understanding. When we have chosen the work of God, have been baptized into the Kingdom, and had the hands of the Priesthood laid on our heads for the gift of the Holy Ghost, having, as it were, chosen the better part -- from then on we cease to be neutral. From then we are either actuated by the Holy Ghost, or by the devil. One must take the place of the other. It seems the devil has been given that right, and he surely uses it. So if we are not drawing to God, rising upward, increasing, then we are going to be going back, until finally we go back into native element, both spirit and body. That is the way of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Heber C. Kimball made a wonderful statement, which I would like to read to us. I do not suppose we think of it in this light, this spirit that is in man.

I will refer to brother Morley's words. He says, "The mind makes the man." That is true. What is the mind? It is that character that was made and fashioned after the image of God before these bodies were made, -- that is, our spirits. What is the mind? It is the spirit that was made before this body. Do you know it? Well, now let me tell you, it is that spirit that makes the man. I care not how humble he is -- if his nose is three feet long and all his body was disfigured -- I will tell you, if there is a good spirit in that man, and that spirit cultivates wholesome doctrine and lives
to God, you love him. It is the spirit that is in the man that makes the man, which is the mind that you were speaking of, father Morley. You meant so, did you not, father Morley? ["Yes."] Well, you did.

Well, our change from this state of existence does not change our character.

I suppose we are all cognizant of that great truth.

_The character must be made and formed before it goes through the vail, if he is going to continue with the servants of God, the Prophets._

So I repeat this statement of Joseph.

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.***

This is something we should all say and do, every day:

_Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins._

God help us all to do so, and live to be like God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:313 November 3, 1974  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
November 3, 1974

Cannot Carry Two Yokes; Examples of Faith; The Godhead

I deeply appreciate the wonderful testimonies that have been borne and the principles that have been spoken of and testified of here to us today. As Brother Knudson was speaking regarding coming out of the world, I realized more fully that he spoke the truth as it regards this people. You know what Brigham Young said about it, trying to bear two yokes, the yoke of Christ and the yoke of the world. They cannot be carried at the same time without there being eternal warfare in the bosom of that person; and it applies to us as a people.

It is a wonderful thing, brothers and sisters, that we have living examples of men and their families who have indeed come out of the world. The outstanding example is President Johnson. So you see, brothers and sisters, it
can be done. It is being done, and it must be done if this people is going to be used to redeem Zion, if we are to be one. We cannot be one, brothers and sisters, and be in eternal warfare with the world.

We should, each and every one, be looking inward to ourselves to see what we truly desire, for God has said He would give us according to our desires. And I wonder, brothers and sisters, if we are aware of the very stark reality that if we are not aware, according to our desires, God will send us a delusion that we might believe a lie and be damned. President Musser has drawn a most graphic picture. He did in Salt Lake just a month ago, how God has sent a delusion to the Church, because they desired it, and they have believed it and are damned. He placed such great emphasis upon it that he has offered to make available copies of the tape upon which it is recorded, directing his remarks most particularly to the young people.

Lorin Woolley used to say, "Have you ever thought or never knew that God will judge the judges, too?" It occurred to me as I was driving down here, "Have you ever thought or never knew that God could give you a delusion, too?" -- this people, because God will give us according to our desires. What do we desire? Or, in other words, what is our faith? Is it perfect? If it was, then we would be receiving these blessings and endowments which have been spoken of. "O ye of little faith," said Jesus to Peter. As Jesus was walking over the water, He called for Peter to come. And Peter started out walking above the water, and then he looked down, and fear seized him, and he went in. Faith and fear cannot exist in the same being at the same time.

Now, what causes our fears, brothers and sisters? Too many of us are afraid that the teachings of President Johnson and the Council might be true. There was a great editorial in the Millennial Star, which people had great fears when Brigham Young brought forth the doctrine that Michael is our Father and God and the only God with whom we have to do. "And Fear Bringeth Torment" -- that was the name of the editorial. How many of this people are living in fear, just hanging around the fringes of the work, afraid that it might be true, but do not go to the bother, or exercise the powers of them to obtain that faith? -- which will make it true to them, because God will testify of it to us if we have the faith.

Another great example we have of the power of faith is the case where Oliver Cowdery and Martin Harris and David Whitmer had desired of Joseph that they might be witnesses to the plates of the Book of Mormon and of the angel
testifying of its truth. The Lord promised that He would make visible to these brethren the angel Moroni and the plates, together with the sword of Laban, the Liahona, and the Urim and Thummim and breastplate; but it must be by their faith. In learning that this was to occur, Joseph went to Martin and told him, "Martin, you must repent more fully of your sins and of your selfish desires, if you are to obtain this blessing this day." So, later in the day, they went out to a spot in the woods. The four knelt down and prayed to the Lord -- and it had to be through faith in their prayers -- and they went around, in turn, praying. Nothing occurred. And one knew that his faith was not sufficient, so he withdrew. This was Martin Harris. He went off to a place by himself to continue praying; but, in the meantime, the remaining three brethren -- Joseph, and Oliver, and David -- continued to pray. The angel came and showed these instruments of faith, and the plates, and the voice from heaven declared their truth. Afterwards, Joseph went and found Martin, and he had sufficiently humbled himself and obtained enough faith; and through praying with Joseph, he obtained the same witness and testimony.

These are some very good illustrations of this power of faith, brothers and sisters, and how we must be right before God, or, in other words, know that our course is pleasing to Him in order for us to obtain the power of faith.

I would like to pass on to you the definition that I have come up with in describing in a few words this principle of faith. What is it? In using some of the words of Paul, faith is the assurance, in the mind, of things hoped for; it is the evidence of things not seen; the moving cause of all action; and a principle of power. Or, in just a very few words, to me, brothers and sisters, it is power with God, power with and from God which must be exercised in connection with the Holy Ghost, the gift of which has been given us by the laying on of hands of the Priesthood.

Father, Son, and Holy Spirit constitute the Godhead. The Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters, is the mind of the Father and the Son. Do we ever think of the Holy Ghost in this way, brothers and sisters? Do we? This brings us so near to God, if we could only realize it, and come to realize more perfectly what it is and what it will mean to us to get and keep the Spirit of God with us at all times as our constant companion. Never be without it, for that Spirit is the mind of the Father. This is the means of communicating with Him, through the power of faith, through words. And it must be done through
prayer. Our prayers will not be effective and granted until we come to know, through sacrifice, that our course is pleasing to Him, that when we approach God, we will approach Him according to His mind and will, all things being agreeable with His mind and will in the things that we desire in righteousness; humbling ourselves, submitting ourselves completely and absolutely, with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, so that our mind is actuated by the mind of the Father, through the Holy Spirit.

This way we will indeed come out of the world. The worldliness that is all about us would be excluded, although we would be living in the midst of the world. It is all around us, but we can come out of it in our heart and in our minds and live daily, godly in Christ Jesus, acknowledging His blessings unto us continually; for He says with none is He displeased except those who do not acknowledge His hand in all things and keepeth all of His commandments.

The Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit -- whatever you want to call it -- the Spirit of God, brothers and sisters, is administered to us through the holy Priesthood. God is Priesthood. The mind of the Father, our God, is the Holy Spirit, and He operates through His Priesthood. By faith He framed and formed the worlds and all things that are created and made, and these for man. God is that man might be. Man is that he might have joy -- happiness. And how God loves us, that He gave His Only Begotten Son to be a propitiation for our sins, as well as to raise us from the dead through the resurrection.

Are we grateful to our Lord Jesus Christ, our Elder Brother, the Heir of our Father, with whom we might be joint heirs and heirs of God, through the Spirit and the keeping of the commandments? How much, then, we should realize the import of these revelations that have been given to the servants of God, from Joseph to Brigham to John Taylor and all the rest, right down through President Johnson. Get and keep the Spirit of God, and never be without it. It is the key to our joys, our salvation, and our greatest aspirations in the Kingdom of God.

Lay hold on faith, brothers and sisters. You cannot increase it except through the means that have been outlined. May I repeat again something that I think is very helpful to us to remember.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in,
With all our heart, might, mind, and strength.  
...will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; 
Among those commandments are the requirements to sacrifice. We must make a covenant by sacrifice, in obedience to the laws and commandments of God.  

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power,  
For such it is. If you would think of faith as power with God, I think you would come to understand and to use it more effectively in our lives. And...  

...the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness,  
From grace to grace, as it is spoken of concerning Jesus Christ, for He received not a fullness at the first, but afterwards -- grace for grace. And we may have a fullness of it, a fullness of the Holy Spirit.  

...until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born,  
This is what we should be striving for.  
...with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father,  
We will have...  

...communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.  
These are the first two attributes of God spoken of in the Lecture -- knowledge and faith, together with justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love. Let us now, brothers and sisters, resolve again to love one another, to seek the interest of our neighbor, and love them as we love ourselves, loving God first with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and serving Him. May God help us unto this end, and give us greater diligence, greater desire, greater power with God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona
November 14, 1974
Funeral for Carl Johnson and His Son, Douglas Ray

I feel greatly honored in being called upon to speak on this sacred occasion. Two beloved brethren have departed to another sphere to carry on their labors, and I desire the Spirit of God, according to the prayer that was offered, in whatever I may be led to say. This is a wonderful tribute to the love and esteem in which these two great spirits were held by their friends, their brothers and sisters, and their leaders in the Priesthood. I consider it an honor to have known and been associated with these two great spirits, because I think I remember and will remember Brother Carl, particularly, whom I knew most and more intimately -- the beautiful, humble, sweet spirit that he had, that he has; that which was distilled upon those with whom he labored and was associated. It is a wonderful thing to see this beautiful example, of this faithful and true father, and his faithful and true son, being taken together. "Why" is not our prerogative to ask. It is not ours to question why. Ours is but to do or die, and to carry on under the principles and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which Brother Carl loved with all of his heart, might, mind, and strength. Thus he loved the Lord. Thus he loved his neighbor, his neighbors.

He is a wonderful example of what I love to describe as sweet and sound, which is the very essence of humility; and in humility there is great strength, because it is founded in the Lord. He had great faith, which is power with God. I am sure his son Douglas was emulating him and carrying on under his direction in the same way. So I consider it an honor to have been associated with them, and to have known them.

Here were two men who were prepared to go. We have had a few in our midst, in recent months, who have thus been prepared to go to the other side to carry on their labors. And so, brothers and sisters, under these conditions, it is a time of rejoicing rather than of mourning, for they died unto the Lord. There is no spirit of death here. There is a spirit of life, the spirit of love, the spirit of the love of the truth for the truth's sake, the spirit of the love of God which is in our midst.

Brothers and sisters, are we prepared to go? These occasions, these very sacred occasions are those which bring right down into our consciousness, just where do we stand before the Lord, and are we prepared? The burden of
the great work of this order of the Priesthood is to prepare a people for the
great work ahead, abiding in the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel of Jesus
Christ, walking in obedience to all of the commandments of God. Brother
Carl was walking and did walk in obedience to all of the commandments of
God, faithful and true, full of integrity, full of the Spirit of God, and loyal and
true to those who presided over him.

The greatest sin, brothers and sisters, is to be a traitor. That is worse than
murder. The opposite of this, of course, in the way of God, is to be loyal and
true, faithful and true in all things; which these two were, and which I pray
we may all be, as we seek for eternal life, walking in obedience to the
commandments of God, honoring His work and Priesthood, honoring and
serving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; which I ask in the
name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:320  November 17, 1974  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 17, 1974
Must Stay Close to the Keyholder;
Our True Position with Regard to the Savior;
We Become Heirs by Adoption

I am grateful to be here today, under the direction of President Johnson, and
add my voice in testimony of the goodness of the Lord to us, and for the
glorious truths that are at our disposal for us to live and abide by, that we
might come again unto our Father. I am grateful, above all other things, for
the light of truth which has been vouchsafed to us by the holy Priesthood.
Without Priesthood, and the revelations that come through it, there is no
salvation, brothers and sisters. I do not know how often you think of it, but I
do quite often, that the keyholder, the Prophet and servant of God, holds the
keys to my salvation, and yours. As President Jessop said this afternoon, we
cannot please God unless we are one with His chosen servant, His servants,
whom the Lord has provided to direct us and to give us the administration of
the truths, the doctrines, and the ordinances that will save and exalt us.

We have seen cases in times past, many of them, when men have come to this
Priesthood and obtained blessings, and then gone off and become a law to
themselves, thinking they had a perfect right to do so. They have a right to, I
suppose, according to their agency, but they do not have a right to if they expect to please God. It is our great work in the preparation of a people to learn to please God and to become like Him. I am grateful for the Lord Jesus Christ, whom the Father sent to redeem and save us, if we obey His commandments and the Gospel of the Son of God. I am grateful for the Prophet Joseph Smith, who was raised up to restore the covenants and the way of life that we might accomplish these things and have a part in the redemption of Zion, the holy city of God.

I do not know if we appreciate enough what God has done for us, brothers and sisters. In our pride and vanity, we make certain demands and requirements, and if the servants of God do not come up to them, then we go away sorrowing. This is the case with so many. If we only had the true spirit of gratitude, I am sure that we could do better and live better and abide in our covenants.

I was reading just recently from The Mediation and Atonement of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, written by the Prophet John Taylor, who became our advocate with the Father, through Jesus Christ, in setting up this special dispensation, enabling us to continue in the light that was given us by the Prophet Joseph Smith. It helps me, at least, to understand our true position with regard to our Savior, in this treatise, and I pray God to help me with His Spirit in reading it to us, that we may get the import of it.

Mediation and Atonement  Chapter 18  Page 135

It may here be asked. What difference is there between the Son of God, as the Son of God, the Redeemer, and those who believe in Him and partake of the blessings of the Gospel?

One thing, as we read, is that the Father gave Him power to have life in Himself: "For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;" and further, He had power, when all mankind had lost their life, to restore life to them again; and hence He is the Resurrection and the Life, which power no other man possesses.

Another distinction is, that having this life in Himself, He had power, as He said, to lay down His life and to take it up again, which power was also given Him by the Father. This is also a power which no other being associated with this earth possesses.

Again, He is the brightness of His Father's glory and the express image of
His person. Also, He doeth what He seeth the Father do, while we only do that which we are permitted and empowered to do by Him.

He is the Elect, the Chosen, and one of the Presidency in the heavens, and in Him dwells all the fulness of the Godhead bodily, which could not be said of us in any of these particulars.

Another thing is, that all power is given to Him in heaven and upon earth, which no earthly being could say.

It is also stated that Lucifer was before Adam; Remember, Adam is the name given Michael when He came into the earth and became the first man.

...so was Jesus. And Adam, as well as all other believers, was commanded to do all that he did in the name of the Son, and to call upon God in His name forever more; which honor was not applicable to any earthly being.

He, in the nearness of His relationship to the Father, seems to occupy a position that no other person occupies. He is spoken of as His well beloved Son, as the Only Begotten of the Father -- does not this mean the only begotten after the flesh? If He was the first born and obedient to the laws of His Father, did He not inherit the position by right to be the representative of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world? And was it not His peculiar right and privilege as the firstborn, the legitimate heir of God, the Eternal Father, to step forth, accomplish and carry out the designs of His Heavenly Father pertaining to the redemption, salvation and exaltation of man? And being Himself without sin (which no other mortal was), He took the position of Savior and Redeemer, which by right belonged to Him as the first born. And does it not seem that in having a body specially prepared, and being the offspring of God, Michael.

...both in body and spirit, He stood preeminently in the position of the Son of God, or in the place of God, and was God, and was thus the fit and only personage capable of making an infinite atonement? Hence we read:

"Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body hast thou prepared me: in burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God. Above, when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt-offerings and
offering for sin thou wouldst not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second." -- Heb., x, 5-9.

We are told, in the Pearl of Great Price, that when Satan proposed a plan of his own, promising to redeem every soul of man, but wherein the free agency of man would be destroyed, and said, "Wherefore give me thine honor," the Only Begotten said, "Father, thy will be done, and the glory be thine for ever". "I am prepared to carry out thy plan." The Apostle above quoted states, "A body hast thou prepared me. * * * Then said I, Lo, I come to do thy will, O Lord." Hence from the above we learn that though others might be the sons of God through Him, yet it needed His body, His fulfillment of the law, the sacrifice or offering up of that body in the atonement, before any of these others, who were also sons of God by birth in the spirit world, could attain to the position of sons of God as He was; and that only through His mediation and atonement. So that in Him, and of Him, and through Him, through the principle of adoption, could we alone obtain that position which is spoken of by John: "Beloved, now are we the sons of God; and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is."

We could not do this unless we are like Him.

Thus His atonement made it possible for us to obtain an exaltation, which we could not have possessed without it.

"His name shall be called Immanuel," which being interpreted is, God with us. Hence He is not only called the Son of God, the First Begotten of the Father, the Well Beloved, the Head, and Ruler, and Dictator of all things, Jehovah, the I Am, the Alpha and Omega, but He is also called the Very Eternal Father.

Why? Because They are one; and what He does, He saw the Father do.

Does not this mean that in Him were the attributes and power of the Very Eternal Father? For the angel to Adam said that all things should be done in His name. A voice was heard from the heavens, when Jesus was baptized by John the Baptist, saying, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased," and when the Father and the Son appeared together to the Prophet Joseph Smith they were exactly alike in form, in appearance, in glory; and the Father said, pointing to His Son, "This is my beloved
Son; hear Him." There the Father had His apparent tabernacle, and the Son had His apparent tabernacle; but the Son was the agency through which the Father would communicate to man; as it is elsewhere said, "Wherefore, thou shalt do all that thou dost in the name of the Son. And thou shalt repent, and shalt call upon God, in the name of the Son, for evermore."

So we, my brothers and sisters, may become the sons and daughters of God, truly, by becoming like Him, and come up to that station through the adoption. Something I have read so many times I cannot count it, but it gives me great strength and increases my faith to read these words of Joseph, showing how we are adopted.

Lecture Five

3. ...the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

The Holy Spirit, which is the mind of the Father and the Son, and these Three are one.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

As John Taylor says, "through the adoption". He is the only Heir. We become heirs through adoption, and through obedience to all of the laws and commandments of God. God has said, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." He cannot use us for anything unless we are one. As a family, then, we should strive to be one, that we may be used. As a people, we must be one if we are to redeem Zion and obtain those blessings which are held out for us now, to be endowed with power from on high. God bless and help us, my dear brothers and sisters, to be one and to search for that great gift of the Holy Spirit, and obtain it, that it may be our constant guide and companion, that we may indeed be like Him, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.
I do pray that that same spirit will actuate me as has actuated those before, and that it will make of me an instrument for good for the benefit of my dear friends, my brothers and sisters whom I dearly love in this work. There is a great deal that could be said, but I only want to say that which the Spirit of God shall dictate. We have so many things repeated that the Lord requires us to say. I am sure with some, at least, it becomes rather monotonous. But I think that we have need, above all things, to learn the very first principles of the Gospel.

The first one is given: Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and in God our Father; second, repentance; third, baptism; and fourth, the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost. In these we have every means by which we may come again into the presence of Father.

Faith, dear brothers and sisters, is the first principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, faith in the Lord Jesus Christ and in God our Father; which, if we have, we will become like Them. Talk about fundamentals. These are they, brothers and sisters, and it will lead us into all truth; without which we cannot abide in the presence of God. The gift of the Holy Ghost comes through faith, and this is that Spirit which is the Spirit of truth; and we cannot come again unto God until we become like Him, through the Spirit and by the power of faith. It has been said and told us many, many times, the reason we do not enjoy these glorious blessings that we hope for, that we desire, is because we do not have sufficient faith.

I once asked President Johnson as we were riding along in Montana on the way home from one of our trips there -- he and I were alone -- and I asked him, "Why do we not have the blessings of the holy endowments?" He said, "It is because we are not sufficiently humble, not sufficiently one." The Lord cannot do anything for us until we are one, and this comes through the great power of faith, and walking in perfect obedience to the commandments. Nothing has been given by the Lord until it has been asked for in faith, with
faith in our prayers. That is how all of the restoration of the Gospel and the holy Priesthood took place through the Prophet Joseph Smith. He went to the Lord as a humble boy at fourteen, and asked what he should do for his salvation, and which of all the churches were true, with a result that, because of his faith, the Father and the Son appeared to him.

Likewise, Moroni came to deliver the plates, and gave the message that he gave to him. The Book of Mormon was translated by the power of faith. He received baptism and the laying on of hands by John the Baptist for the restoration of the Aaronic Priesthood through faith; and the holy Melchizedek Priesthood was restored by Peter, James and John, upon Joseph and Oliver through faith in their great suffering. And so it has been. Are we going to lay hold upon these glorious blessings short of perfect faith? I tell you, no.

So the Lord has given us, through the Lectures on Faith, how we may lay hold upon these glorious blessings, only when our faith is sufficient to receive it. It is because we are mentally lazy, spiritually lazy that we do not have faith; because we are told by Joseph that faith is mental exertion through words. All things that have been accomplished have been accomplished through the power of faith, through words, through prayer, if you please; and then going forth and showing forth works, by our faith.

James said, "Show me your faith by your works," by your obedience. Therefore, faith requires perfect obedience to the commandments and the laws of God. Are we obeying every word of God, brothers and sisters, that are enjoined upon us on these occasions? I would like to read a few of the words of the Lord to the Prophet Joseph that was given to the School of the Elders, a School of the Prophets, as it was sometimes called.

D.& C. 88

119. Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God;

All of these things through faith. Our houses, our homes, our habitations should be as temples. Lorin Woolley told the brethren in the early days of this work: For sometime to come, the only temples we would have would be our homes. If we cannot conduct our family lives under the spirit of abiding in a temple, then we are falling short. This is enjoined upon us continually.

120. That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your
outgoings may be in the name of the Lord; that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands unto the Most High.

Now, here are some of the things that we need to do to act in faith:

121. Therefore, cease from all your light speeches, from all laughter,

You know, there are laughing spirits, false spirits. There are over-religious false spirits, and it is a constant fight to overcome them, brothers and sisters. If we would only realize and fully appreciate that they do exist, and that they are around us to step in when we make way for them. We are led either by the Spirit of God, or the spirit of the devil, once we have entered into this work and have made our choice. We cannot be neutral again.

121. ...from all your lustful desires, from all your pride and light-mindedness, and from all your wicked doings.

122. Appoint among yourselves a teacher, and let not all be spokesmen at once; but let one speak at a time and let all listen unto his sayings, that when all have spoken that all may be edified of all, and that every man may have an equal privilege.

123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.

124. Cease to be idle;

This is physical laziness, this idleness, brothers and sisters.

124. ...cease to be unclean;

The Holy Ghost cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles or habitations, and this means, of course, clean hands and pure hearts.

124. ...cease to find fault one with another;

Herein, brothers and sisters, is where we have the greatest problems, I am sure, in our family lives -- finding fault, giving way to temper, and false spirits so that we injure one another. This is not the way of love and a pure charity, the pure love of Christ. These are the things that destroy the peace of our households, and keep us from getting and keeping the Spirit of God. We have got to get rid of them by faith, and keep them without continually, that we may, indeed, be at peace; for the Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace. Here is a simple one:

124. ...cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be
invigorated.

125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.

126. Pray always,

Our daily lives should be conducted in the spirit of prayer, and this is in the exertion of our minds, in faith.

126. ...that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

Are we prepared, brothers and sisters? Are we so living so that we may be prepared when He comes, and particularly the One Mighty and Strong?

I feel impressed to read from Section 121, which tells us how we may exercise ourselves in this direction.

D.& C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?

35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --

36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.

37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved;

These things we do in our family lives sometimes, brothers and sisters, and thus we grieve the Spirit of God.

37. ...the Spirit of the Lord is grieved

Until finally...

37. ...and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.

39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they
suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

Here is the touchstone. Brethren, you bear the Melchizedek Priesthood. Without it you cannot have and hold a family in this order of things. You operate by the Priesthood. Your wives, in teaching the children, in training them up, operate by your Priesthood. Therefore, you are walking under the Priesthood of your husband and head in the teaching and training of your children. Brigham Young made it very clear that the great responsibility of teaching and raising up children lies with the mothers. I would like to read his words.

JD 9:38  Brigham Young  April 7, 1861  SLC
Sisters, do not ask whether you can make yourselves happy, but whether you can do your husband's will, if he is a good man. Teach your children; for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother to them until they are out of your care. The teachings and examples of our mothers have formed, to a great extent, our characters and directed our lives. This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood, The Priesthood of their husbands. Sisters do not hold the Priesthood, but they have the right to act under the power of the Priesthood of their husbands, and should do it in the teaching of their children.

...to direct the child until it is of a proper age, and then hand it over to the husband and father, and into the hands of God,

Thus, mothers, we should be turning the hearts of our children to their fathers. I dare say that is probably the great reason so many of the early brethren's families are not found in the work today; because their children were not turned to their fathers, because of jealousies, and feelings, covetousness, and selfishness, thinking of their own, and not of the family as a whole and turning them to the father. Therefore, in acting by the Priesthood:

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

The pure love of Christ.
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

In the correction of children, if we would only follow this rule, brothers and sisters, we would draw them nearer to us. There is no greater sin that can be laid to our charge, than to think we have the Holy Ghost when we have the spirit of the devil on us, in reproving children. Losing control, brothers and sisters, therein is the sin. You may be ever so right in what you have to say and do in the premises, but if you have lost control, you have lost your temper, a terrible injury is done to that child, or your sister wife. And brethren, you with your wives and children, when we speak under the power and influence of a false spirit, losing control, brothers and sisters, we are the offender then, not the one you are reproving; and all is lost in the white heat of your anger as well. When there is reproof to be given, pause and wait awhile, and get on your knees, and ask the Spirit of God to be with you that you may reprove by the power of the Holy Ghost; and then you will do it firmly, but in the spirit of love; and afterwards show forth love, and let them know that it was done because you love them. Think what injury can be done if not done under this Spirit, and especially when we do not afterwards show forth this love.

So, we should abide in this law, in this Family Order of Heaven, realizing every moment, fathers, mothers, that we labor and perform our labors by the power of the holy Priesthood -- and the power of the Priesthood is the Holy Ghost; doing this daily, hourly, every minute that we live and breathe. If we could be conscious of these principles then I am sure we would begin to make these homes our temples. So, the Lord finishes by saying this:

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

You will have greater faith in God, and God will have confidence in you and me. And the result:

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the
dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth;

The power of the Priesthood is a scepter, and you will become kings and queens unto the Most High God, having had your calling and election made sure; being given dominions, and powers, and authorities and all things that God has, as joint heirs with Jesus Christ, heirs of God through the adoption.

45. ...and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Now, brothers and sisters, if we are going to be blessed we have got to become one. Families must be one. A group, or community of families must be one, or we are not His, the Father's. And until we do become one, we are not going to be blessed and endowed and given those great blessings that we desire so much. Let our desires be unto God with faith, with real intent, and have our course of life pleasing that that faith can become perfect. It cannot until our course is pleasing through the means that are given us here by the Lord. May God bless us to be one and to be that pure people, the nucleus of the great Millennium -- that is what our calling is -- and have a part in the redemption of Zion, which I ask in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 3:334 December 14, 1974 SLC Funeral

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 14, 1974
Funeral of Julene Cox Pipkin

I sincerely pray for the Spirit of God to be with me in being honored to make some remarks at the services of our departed and dear sister, a faithful wife and mother. These were her callings, and she filled them well. I feel it appropriate to read the words of comfort that the Prophet Joseph Smith gave at a funeral of Lorenzo Barnes in 1843.

TPJS Page 294

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land. This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in
the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; and this
spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he
arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his
necessities.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in
this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all
around me. But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the
privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed
to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints,
where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of
Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the
trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the
resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their
graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather
than be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good and
sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to
me. This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other
scriptures. Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their
fathers are more sacred than anything else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not
have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the
land of Zion.

I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is
enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their
friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which
attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the
burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable
burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on
any man, was that he should go without a burial.

I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not
Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt Thou find some kind friend to bring
my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands,
and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder
tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.

And may we contemplate these thing so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other's embrace and renew their conversation.

Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here.

So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it. More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the
resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man. O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

So on these occasions, brothers and sisters, we contemplate these holy principles, and must ask ourselves, "Are we prepared to die tomorrow?" These are the comforting thoughts that attend occasions of this kind. I pray for God to bless Brother Pipkin and the family, that they may be comforted in knowing that Sister Pipkin, their wife and mother, is in the hands of the Lord, and that they can look forward with great joy and contemplation to the morning of the resurrection, when all shall be joined together again according to the will of Father. And I pray for the blessings of the Lord to be upon us all to this end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I desire, my dear brothers and sisters, with all my heart to be actuated by the Spirit of God, and pray for an interest in your faith and prayers. I am deeply grateful to be here, and to be a part of this great work in which we are engaged. It is my very life -- this work of God, this Priesthood work. I desire that my family shall be a true Priesthood family, and to be used by the Priesthood of God whenever and wherever it is desired; and to follow after the servant of God who has charge of this work, President Johnson. I turn over my sons and daughters to him, and it is my prayer that they will always follow after him through the medium of the family order in which they may be called to labor and to carry on. I am fully cognizant of the truth that we are all parts of the Priesthood, a part of God if you please. I think well to read the words that were given by Orson Pratt regarding this.

There is one revelation that this people are not generally acquainted with. I think it has never been published, but probably it will be in the Church History. It is given in questions and answers. The first question is, "What is the name of God in the pure language?" The answer says, "Ahman." "What is the name of the Son of God?" Answer, "Son Ahman -- the greatest of all the parts of God excepting Ahman." "What is the name of men?" "Sons Ahman," is the answer. "What is the name of angels in the pure language?" "Anglo-man."

The grand principles of oneness, brothers and sisters, are involved in these things. This people cannot be God's except we be one. A family cannot be used by God except they be one. If we could only keep in mind this concept. Elders, the Priesthood that you bear as heads of families makes us a part of God. It is the authority of God given to man to accomplish His work; and it is for us, therefore, as a part of God, to magnify Him in us. We can never be one as families unless we have this concept, and tie ourselves inseparably to
Priesthood. The Melchizedek Priesthood is all there is, brethren. There are
different callings and responsibilities and offices in that Priesthood. We see
the grand organization of it, as we see the life and labors of Joseph Smith the
Prophet. We have this in our dispensation, of which we are beneficiaries,
how God reposed in Joseph the Prophet all of His authority, to be His mind
and His will to the people, that they might learn from this man how to
become like God.

If we could only remember, then, brethren and sisters, that being a part of
God, being a part of that Priesthood -- and sisters, dear wives and mothers,
you are beneficiaries, and have a part in that Priesthood of your husband --
and being parts of God, then, we should be most anxiously engaged in
magnifying it; thus magnifying God, and adding glory and honor to Him.
This should be our great motivation in life. If the family were in order, under
Priesthood, perfectly following the instructions of the head, as he follows the
instructions of his Priesthood head in all things, this people would then begin
to become one. It is said that our homes are our temples, and this is the great
work that devolves upon us as families now. Franklin D. Richards spoke a
glorious truth in this light:

\[
\text{If the Saints would make it their first and leading purpose in all the labors and duties of their lives to draw near to God, to sanctify themselves, sanctify their inheritance their families, their habitations, Making them temples.}
\]

...their houses and lands, their flocks and herds; if every man in Israel who is the head of a family, and the possessor of property, made it his business to sanctify himself, and all that he has influence over unto the service of God and the building up of His Kingdom, making that the leading matter of his life, we should find ourselves progressing much more rapidly in the way of righteousness and power of truth before the Lord.

If we would keep in mind, then, that we are a part of His Priesthood, and thus
of God, and that the holy Priesthood has as its power and authority the Holy
Ghost, which is the mind of the Father and the Son, we could not do wrong;
we could not ever do wrong! In a dedicated home, a man, or a woman, or a
child would not lie. God is a God of truth and He cannot lie, and we cannot
lie in a dedicated temple, our homes, or do any other things that are contrary
to the Spirit of God -- this mind of our Father which is in us, and is the power
of the Priesthood which we bear, brethren.

So, if we would just keep this in mind, that we are a part of our Father, through the Priesthood, and we must be loyal and true to that Priesthood which presides over us. The greatest sin, brethren, is to turn traitor against the brethren, against the Priesthood; because when they do so, they turn traitor to God. I feel like reading again Lorenzo Snow's picture of a family -- one.

JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857  SLC

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost,

Filled with it, brethren -- the mind of the Father.

...to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually.

Getting and keeping the Spirit of God continually.

They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element,

What is that element? It is the Holy Spirit.

...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God,

That is what these families are organized for, brothers and sisters, to be a part of the Kingdom of God, that a pure people -- a pure people, this is the description -- may be raised up to redeem Zion and become the nucleus of the great Millennium. This people is no better than its individual components. The families -- that is where it begins; and that is where we will have to bring about this sanctified state so that we will have a whole community of people, sanctified, a pure people, part of the Priesthood of the living God, moving as one man as it is described by the brethren. Heber C. Kimball spoke of how the brethren were led and directed, and followed their head as by a hair.
...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the Kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

We live unto God. We should be living unto God, and for and with one another, that we might become pure element in the hands of the Priesthood. That is how it is going to be done, brethren and sisters. It has got to be done through men, called, ordained and chosen of God, and particularly the head through whom God will speak and direct His people. He has those who will assist him in that great work.

Now, brothers and sisters, if we could but think along these lines, I am sure we would begin to get somewhere in the preparation of a people; which you know very well is the great work of the President, which he speaks of so much, and of the Council of Priesthood laboring with him as one.

How are we to accomplish this? We are going to have to make the great sacrifice of the character that is of the world, through the principle of love and the power of faith -- faith in God, in His Priesthood. There must be faith in the living oracles of God for us to become one people. So it is by the power of faith that is going to accomplish it through love, the love of God, and the love of one another -- the first two great commandments which God has given us. That sacrifice is the sacrifice that is required of us. I always say, where is the sacrifice, when we are immediately blessed? As King Benjamin said to the saints in his great address to them, "We are but the dust of the earth, and we should be humble and useful vessels of righteousness in the hands of God." He says if we obey our Father in heaven we are immediately blessed, so what is the sacrifice? Where is the sacrifice really, when what we are accomplishing is becoming like God? That is the price we have to pay. It is through the principle of sacrifice.

Our affections, then, dear brothers and sisters, should be placed upon the laws and the principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the laws of God, which are the laws of the holy Priesthood, which are vouchsafed to us. How many of us, brothers and sisters, show the spirit of gratitude that we are engaged in the Celestial Law, the Family Order of Heaven, a part of it? How many of us can say, "I love this principle, this law with all my heart, because it is of God, the Family Order of Heaven"? If we love the principle, we would not be living under protest, which is the case with so many in our selfishness.

If we would live for one another in these families, and learn to love God and
be like Him, then we would be one. It is said, in order to be loved, brothers and sisters, we must be lovable. I love that person most -- and I am sure God does -- who is most like God. Brigham Young said to the Elders, "Brethren, you should not love your wives any more than they grace the Gospel of Jesus Christ;" or it could be said in another way: "any more than they become like the character and attributes of God." Certainly we must love all. Joseph Smith showed us how the pure love of Christ works, for he sought the salvation of all of his brothers and sisters. Brethren, as heads of families, we should be engaged in saving our families by teaching them correct principles and teaching them to govern themselves according to the law of God.

So let us love one another more and more, by becoming more and more like God. Then we will have this gorgeous, this beautiful picture of a family that is one. We have got to overcome our differences to control our tempers. These are the things that cut and destroy the Spirit of God. And we must, by all means, so live that we can have the Spirit of God at all times, and we would be most uncomfortable and miserable when we are without it.

Do you, each of you, know when you have it and when you do not, brothers and sisters? Is it in you, or is it not, when you do and say the things you do? Ask yourselves when you do something wrong, "Is that by the Spirit of God?" No! for the Spirit of God leads us to do good, and to live perfect in Christ Jesus. If we are breaking any of the laws, then we are living imperfectly. If we are keeping all of the laws, we are living perfectly. We know what the laws are, brothers and sisters. They have been rehearsed to us time and time and time again.

Now, how to become one, simply, is getting and keeping the Spirit of God, and being pure element as families of the holy Priesthood, which is the same as saying families of God our Father, whom He desires to save in His presence, and will do so if we will become like Him; which I pray we may continue to labor for with all our hearts. Labor, brothers and sisters, for this condition of sanctification and purification. God's Spirit cannot dwell in impure tabernacles. So let us keep our minds clean, our hands clean; have clean hands and pure hearts. This is the way we will become sanctified, which I pray we may do with all our hearts, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:343 January 5, 1975 Sandy
Sandy, Utah
January 5, 1975
Testimony of Joseph Smith; Criticism Prevents Us from Becoming One and is the Beginning of Apostasy; Be Grateful for Chastisement

I desire to be led by the Spirit of God, which I pray I may have in the remarks that I shall make here today, to the honor and glory of God. I love these words that we just sang. They draw a picture that is very beautiful to me, and the very fundamentals are required of us to be one people under God, through His Priesthood, united behind our Prophet.

Our God, We Raise to Thee

1. Our God, we raise to thee
   Thanks for thy blessings free
   We here enjoy,
   In this far western land,
   A true and chosen band,
   Led hither by thy hand,
   We sing for joy.

2. Bless thou our prophet dear;
   May health and comfort cheer
   His noble heart,
   His words with fire impress
   On souls that thou wilt bless
   To choose in righteousness,
   The better part.

3. So shall thy Kingdom spread
   As by thy prophets said,
   From sea to sea,
   As one united whole
   Truth burns in every soul,
   While hastening to the goal
   We long to see.
   The redemption of Zion.

4. Oh, may thy Saints be one,
   Like Father and the Son,
Nor disagree,
United heart and hand,
So may they ever stand,
A firm and valiant band,
Eternally.

I am reminded of the great love that Joseph Smith had for the saints. John Taylor drew a beautiful picture in "The Seer", that poem so beautiful regarding our Prophet and head of this dispensation, the great love he had for the saints. He remarked on one occasion, he would be as willing to give his life as well for a saint, or the saints, as to fight for the rights of all men; and he did indeed love all mankind, desiring nothing more nor less than their salvation, if they would have it. True love, the pure love of Christ was a thing that actuated his soul throughout all of his mission and work in the earth; and in that same great love, he is laboring on the other side for us, waiting to be sent when there is a prepared people to set in order the House of God, and prepare a people, finally, for the glorious coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and the redemption of Zion.

The Prophet loved Nauvoo. He loved the saints, said John Taylor, and he is a God over this dispensation, under our Lord Jesus Christ and our Father Michael; and he stands one with Them in the grand Presidency of this earth. He is the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son, and he became one with Them, as They were one together. And we, as saints, cannot be one with Them save we become like Them.

I love to read and teach from the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, the words of Joseph. I am reminded of the wonderful blessing that the Holy Ghost, speaking to Heber C. Kimball, pronounced upon him, as he was in the wilderness, yearning over his beloved family who were under the yoke of persecution. I cannot think of a greater blessing that could be given to a man as was pronounced at that time, as he recorded it as the Spirit dictated it: "My son Heber, thou hast been faithful in keeping all of the commandments which I have given, and thou hast followed the words of My servant Joseph in all things."

The Prophet was quoted has having said to him on one occasion that his inheritance (Heber's) would border Joseph's on the north in Zion.
Do Not Accuse the Brethren

I charged the Saints not to follow the example of the adversary in accusing the brethren, and said, "If you do not accuse each other, God will not accuse you. If you have no accuser you will enter heaven, and if you will follow the revelations and instructions which God gives you through me, I will take you into heaven as my back load. If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you. If you will throw a cloak of charity over my sins, I will over yours -- for charity covereth a multitude of sins. What many people call sin is not sin; I do many things to break down superstition, and I will break it down"; I referred to the curse of Ham for laughing at Noah, while in his wine, but doing no harm. Noah was a righteous man, and yet he drank wine and became intoxicated; the Lord did not forsake him in consequence thereof, for he retained all the power of his Priesthood, and when he was accused by Canaan, he cursed him by the Priesthood which he held, and the Lord had respect to his word, and the Priesthood which he held, notwithstanding he was drunk, and the curse remains upon the posterity of Canaan until the present day."


What I am getting at, brothers and sisters, is the spirit of criticism and accusation, which our President Leroy Johnson has counseled us so strongly against, and this was the curse. The thing that prevents a people, a family from becoming one, is the spirit of criticism. If you look at the history of men who have come into the work and have apostatized and left it, you will find that that process of apostasy commenced with accusing the brethren; the spirit of criticism before that. The spirit of criticism is the beginning of apostasy. Joseph, detecting this spirit in Zion in 1833, wrote a letter January 14th, to William W. Phelps and Brother Gilbert. I feel like reading it, because it points up very strongly how this spirit can destroy a family and a people, and bring retribution from God. He said:

Kirtland, January 14, 1833.

    Brother William W. Phelps:
    
    I send you the "olive leaf" which we have plucked from the Tree of Paradise,

The "olive leaf" you will remember, is what is Section 88 of the Doctrine and Covenants, a glorious revelation to the Prophet Joseph, which he passed on to
the brethren in Zion, having just lately received it.

I send you the "olive leaf" which we have plucked from the Tree of Paradise, the Lord's message of peace to us; for though our brethren in Zion indulge in feelings towards us, which are not according to the requirements of the new covenant, yet, we have the satisfaction of knowing that the Lord approves of us, and has accepted us, and established His name in Kirtland for the salvation of the nations; for the Lord will have a place whence His word will go forth, in these last days, in purity; for if Zion will not purify herself, so as to be approved of in all things, in His sight, He will seek another people;

Some eleven years later, standing before the saints in Nauvoo, on the reviewing stand, Joseph called upon the saints and said, "Will you stand by me to the death?" They raised their hands in sustaining and supporting him. He said, "It is well, for if you do not, I will go out there," out West, "and raise up another people." The Lord has His Israel and they are scattered, and they are going to be gathered.

...for His work will go on until Israel is gathered, and they who will not hear His voice, must expect to feel His wrath. Let me say unto you, seek to purify yourselves, and also the inhabitants of Zion, lest the Lord's anger be kindled to fierceness.

Repent, repent, is the voice of God to Zion;

This is the voice of the Priesthood to this people today, and has been lo, these many years.

...and strange as it may appear, yet it is true, mankind will persist in self-justification until all their iniquity is exposed, and their character past being redeemed, and that which is treasured up in their hearts be exposed to the gaze of mankind. I say to you (and what I say to you I say to all), The word of the Lord, you know, is that way. Though He gives instructions to His people, and even to individuals, and the revelations that Joseph received, nearly always would say, "What I say to you, I say to all," and may apply to all of the saints.

...hear the warning voice of God, lest Zion fall, and the Lord swear in His wrath the inhabitants of Zion shall not enter into His rest.

The brethren in Kirtland pray for you unceasingly, for, knowing the terrors of the Lord, they greatly fear for you. You will see that the Lord
commanded us, in Kirtland, to build a house of God, and establish a school for the Prophets, this is the word of the Lord to us, and we must, yea, the Lord helping us, we will obey: as on conditions of our obedience He has promised us great things; yea, even a visit from the heavens to honor us with His own presence. We greatly fear before the Lord lest we should fail of this great honor, which our Master proposes to confer on us; we are seeking for humility and great faith lest we be ashamed in His presence. Our hearts are greatly grieved at the spirit which is breathed both in your letter and that of Brother Gilbert's, the very spirit which is wasting the strength of Zion like a pestilence; and if it is not detected and driven from you, it will ripen Zion for the threatened judgments of God. Remember God sees the secret springs of human action, and knows the hearts of all living.

Are we ever reminded of this, brothers and sisters?

Brother, suffer us to speak plainly, for God has respect to the feelings of His Saints, and He will not suffer them to be tantalized with impunity. * * * All we can say by way of conclusion is, if the fountain of our tears be not dried up, we will still weep for Zion. This from your brother who trembles for Zion, and for the wrath of heaven, which awaits her if she repents not.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

About ten months later, in November of that same year, the saints were out of the City of Zion, driven and killed, and many of them from the land of their inheritance. The Lord gave His reason for this, after they had been driven, something that has been read many times to us; but it gets to the heart of this thing that I am speaking of.

D. & C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.
4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

I dare say that these things came about through the spirit of criticism, and accusing the brethren. Now, I do not suppose there is anyone here who would accuse the brethren, but criticism will lead to it, just as sure as God lives. Can we endure chastening, brothers and sisters? I am sure that we are going to have to be awakened by it, by some form or another. There has been spoken, by President Johnson, words of warning that we should take to heart, a division and a sifting among this people. Where will you stand? I would like to close with some more words of Joseph.

TPJS Page 124

..."It must needs be that offenses come, but woe unto them by whom they come."

Joseph said this now, regarding the value of chastisement:

TPJS Page 194

President Joseph arose and said: "Brother Kimball has given you a true explanation of the parable," and then read the parable of the vine and its branches, and explained it, and said, "If we keep the commandments of God, we should bring forth fruit and be the friends of God, and know what our Lord did.

"Some people say I am a fallen Prophet, because I do not bring forth more of the word of the Lord, Why do I not do it? Are we able to receive it? No! Not one in this room. He then chastened the congregation for their wickedness and unbelief, 'for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son and daughter whom he receiveth,' and if we do not receive chastisements then we are bastards and not sons."

On the subject of revelation, he said, a man would command his sons to dig potatoes and saddle his horse, but before he had done either he would tell him to do something else. This is all considered right; but as soon as the Lord gives a commandment and revokes that decree and commands something else, then the Prophet is considered fallen. Because we will not receive chastisement at the hands of the Prophets and Apostles, the Lord
chastiseth us with sickness and death. Let not any man publish his own righteousness, for others can see that for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven, and he will bring forth more fruit. When a corrupt man is chastised he gets angry and will not endure it.

Have you seen that? How well are you able to take corrections, brothers and sisters? Take it gracefully, and acknowledge that we have been wrong, and desire to do better and repent. Now, this great truth that President Johnson has been telling us about lately, and the other brethren.

The reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed unto us, is because we do not keep them but reveal them; we do not keep our own secrets, but reveal our difficulties to the world, even to our enemies, Family secrets, brothers and sisters. Do you think anyone who will do that is going to be entrusted with the sacred, holy endowments? No way.

...we do not keep our own secrets, but reveal our difficulties to the world, even to our enemies, then how would we keep the secrets of the Lord? I can keep a secret till Doomsday. What greater love hath any man than that he lay down his life for his friend; then why not fight for our friend until we die? (December 19, 1841.) D.H.C. 4:478-479.

God help us to be one, and to be friends of the Lord, friends to each other, to love one another, and to follow the admonitions of the Lord, as we are given them in the last few verses of Section 121 -- that the Holy Ghost may be our constant companion, and become a scepter of power in the day of the Lord. God bless us to this end, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 3:351 January 19, 1975 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
January 19, 1975
We Must Go Through a Sifting:
Those Who Are Preparing Are Anxiously Engaged;
Why We Are Under Condemnation;
Prepare in Our Day of Peace

I feel very weak and humble in this position, brothers and sisters, realizing what is expected here. In a sense, President Jessop has got us on the spot, but that is where we should be. What is our faith, brothers and sisters, in coming
out to this gathering? I desire your faith and prayers to the end that I might have the Spirit of God to direct my remarks. And I desire but to be a humble instrument in the hands of God to that end.

I rejoiced and felt exceeding glad to hear the glorious hymn sung of our Prophet Joseph Smith here this afternoon. It was a beautiful rendition, about everything that I contemplate -- I guess I can say everything that I contemplated -- regarding the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the work of the Priesthood in which we are engaged. I always hark back to Joseph, who acted in the office of Holy Ghost, and stands next to Jesus Christ in governing the affairs of this earth, under Father Michael, and Jesus, of course.

There is not a thing that we have, brothers and sisters, that has not come originally from Joseph the Prophet. With all of the many sermons that were preached in the long career of Brigham Young, he revealed to the people that he told them nothing but what he had been instructed by Joseph Smith, the Prophet. And so everything that we have to say and do in accomplishing the work and the mission that God has called us to do may go back to Joseph, whose father was Joseph. And both came according to prophecy found in the Book of Mormon, coming from their great progenitor Joseph who was sold into Egypt, who had a double portion in the House of Israel through his sons, Ephraim and Manasseh; and Ephraim has the rights of the Priesthood.

So we hold forth under that power and influence, brothers and sisters. I want to testify that Joseph is very close and yearns over this work, along with our Priesthood fathers who followed him in presiding over Israel in this last dispensation. And this people is called to prepare to redeem Zion. Two attempts were made in Joseph's day, after which the Lord said, "The saints must wait a little while." To us that little while has gone on a great deal of time. But in the sight of God, remember, all things are done according to His time, His way, and His will. It is only a little while, these hundred and forty years, for it was a hundred and forty-one years ago next month that Zion's Camp was called after the saints had been driven out of Zion, out of Jackson County, the center place of Zion. And there was even a set time, September 11, 1836, for the redemption of Zion, were the people prepared; but they failed.

A body of two hundred men gathered together -- one party under Hyrum Smith up in the State of Michigan; the other party under Joseph Smith,
leaving from Kirtland -- joined together across the river, the Mississippi River, to proceed on until they finally reached Fishing River from whence they were dispersed. The only requirement made of that camp was that they should go as one without murmuring, standing behind their leader, Joseph the Prophet, with the power of the Holy Ghost upon them. Through the power of the holy Priesthood they could have redeemed Zion, and they could have caused that to happen which has been prophesied will yet happen -- one man putting to flight a thousand, and two, ten thousand under the power of God. But what was required, brethren and sisters, was that power of oneness, without which it cannot be accomplished.

Father Michael and His Only Begotten, His Beloved Son, Jesus Christ, have the power that They do because They are one. Jesus obtained all power with the Father because He became one with His Father. And this is what is required of us in the preparation of a people, and it is our privilege and blessing to go and redeem Zion. But as it was then, it must be again. God has not changed the conditions or the basis on which Zion is to be redeemed.

Let us go back to August 1, 1831, when Joseph, with Sidney, Edward Partridge, and the rest of the brethren who were sent on that mission to begin the settling and the building up of Zion, and see what the Lord said to them then.

D.& C. 58

1. *Hearken, O ye elders of my church, and give ear to my word, and learn of me what I will concerning you, and also concerning this land unto which I have sent you.*

2. *For verily I say unto you, blessed is he that keepeth my commandments, whether in life or in death; and he that is faithful in tribulation, the reward of the same is greater in the kingdom of heaven.*

Faithful in tribulation.

3. *Ye cannot behold with your natural eyes, for the present time, the design of your God concerning those things which shall come hereafter, and the glory which shall follow after much tribulation.*

4. *For after much tribulation come the blessings. Wherefore the day cometh that ye shall be crowned with much glory; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand.*

5. *Remember this, which I tell you before, that you may lay it to heart, and receive that which is to follow.*

***
Is there any key in this for you? This struck me with such force, as the brethren were contemplating it, that I could see what lies before this people before the blessing comes, the blessing of an endowment with power from on high and the preparation of a people before that blessing shall come. We have yet, then, brothers and sisters, to go through a mighty tribulation. Can we stand under that tribulation in faith? There is where the sifting is going to come, brothers and sisters, and there is going to be a great division and a sifting among this people. You may be sure of that. Our President has told us that. I suppose many have forgotten it, but that is part of the preparation. There are many under the sound of my voice who will not qualify. Let us go on further regarding instructions of the Prophet Joseph Smith by the word of God to him. To provide the leadership, Edward Partridge was the man chosen to be the presiding bishop, the bishop of the Church at that time, to lead the people in the building up of Zion. And after instructing him to bring his family there, He said:

D.& C. 58

25. Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall counsel between themselves and me.
26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.
27. Verily, I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, Anxiously engaged.
28. ...and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;
28. For the power is in them,
What is that power? The power of the Holy Ghost through the Priesthood, the Holy Ghost being the power of the Priesthood. It is in us, brothers and sisters, to do these things.
28. ...wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.
29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

There is quite a line drawn here in my view as I read this, brothers and
30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?
31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?
32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.
33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.

All right, brothers and sisters, what is the difference now? He who is anxiously engaged in doing a good work and is not commanded in all things. Now understand, this speaks concerning those things which are in the jurisdiction of a man. He is engaged in a good work within the jurisdiction in which he is placed to fulfill the work that he has been appointed to do. And we don't have to be commanded in all things. Therefore, I say, the difference between those who will be prepared will be those anxiously engaged in this work, doing much good because they want to do it, because they love the truth for the truth's sake; in other words, who love God and His work with all their heart, might, mind, and strength; I like to add "God and His work" with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. This is acting according to the commandment given here. This is how we do it. And we likewise love our neighbors as ourselves, seeking the interest of our neighbor. This is the command God gave to the saints when they were proceeding in their labors in building Zion then. This was the spirit in which it was to be done -- seeking the interest of our neighbors, loving our neighbor as ourself, and being anxiously engaged.

Sometimes I feel to liken this to the parable of the Savior. He said if a man asks for you to go a mile with him, go two. If he asks for and needs a coat, give him two. This calls for absolute unselfishness, seeking the interest of our neighbor; and I can't think of a better way to become one than by the spirit of that admonition that God gave to the saints in Zion in that day. Zion cannot be built up, says the Lord, and has been reminded us scores and scores of times by President Johnson; Zion cannot be built except on the principles of the Celestial Law. Living the Holy United Order is a celestial law. The
law of Celestial Marriage, plural marriage, is a celestial law. These are the key laws by which we can build up Zion, and in no other way; directing our families under the spirit of the Holy United Order.

Now it says we must go through great tribulation before we can obtain the blessing. Sacrifice, in other words, brings forth the blessings of heaven. I suppose it is a tribulation to many of us to overcome this earthly character in us, this selfish character in us. Call that a tribulation if you want, but I am afraid that we are in for far worse things than that. What a glorious thing, brothers and sisters, it would be if we could keep the commandments of God in the days of peace and make the preparation in the days of peace. I think it is Section 101 where the Lord tells us why the saints were driven out of Jackson County. Here it is again. We must endure chastening, or a time of tribulation.

D.& C. 101

5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

This is required, then, in order to become sanctified, and that is what this is all about, a process of sanctification.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires Selfishness, utter selfishness.

6. ...among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

In these peaceful days we have a counterpart of this, brothers and sisters, that which the Lord speaks of here. What I am getting at is, wouldn't it be marvelous if this people could prepare in times of peace, fully prepare; when we are being left alone, so to speak, to live our holy religion under the President of the holy Priesthood? Yes, the Lord turned a key in behalf of this Priesthood twenty years ago, as far as the law and the people were concerned, and the Church. Now we have had over twenty years of peace, being left, as
it were, to live our holy religion if we will. But what do we do generally? Esteem lightly His counsel in days of peace, which is what Section 84 tells us is what brought the Church under condemnation, and still is there.

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.

God grant that we are in that position with our Father in heaven, brothers and sisters.

11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.

12. And in that day all who are found upon the watch-tower, or in other words, all mine Israel, shall be saved.

"All Mine Israel." God says, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." That part of Israel that is one will be His Israel.

13. And they that have been scattered shall be gathered.

14. And all they who have mourned shall be comforted.

15. And all they who have given their lives for my name shall be crowned.

16. Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion; for all flesh is in mine hands; be still and know that I am God.

Stop murmuring. Stop criticizing, brothers and sisters. The spirit of criticism will take you out of this work, as God lives, if you allow it to persist and repent not. And it is these things that are, these jarrings and contentions, the spirit of criticism and accusation, accusing the brethren and accusing one another unrighteously, not being in a position to judge. So why, brothers and sisters, should we not be making the most of this peaceful time to live our religion? We know by prophecy that mobs are going to be going forth, and many of them will be directed against this people and this work, you can be very sure. But before this day comes about, let us read what the Lord told His disciples, Section 45.
30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. And that time has been fulfilled.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

Will we escape? But here is how we may.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

We can see the beginnings of this in the movements that are going on in this country today, when there will be utter bloodshed and they will be killing each other as they did among the Jaredites, and at the last, among the Nephites under the command of Mormon, the Prophet. But, brothers and sisters, we have this glorious hope, if we have the faith to endure the tribulation, that if we stand in holy places, the overflowing scourge shall pass over and we be left, the righteous left to redeem Zion. What are holy places to us, brothers and sisters? We do not have the temples. They are supposed to be holy places. Lorin Woolley told the brethren in his day, "The only temples that this people will have is their homes." And they can be made holy, but only upon the conditions of the Celestial Law, abiding the Holy United Order and the law of Celestial Marriage, living in love together as one, with wives and children under a Priesthood man, one hundred percent Priesthood man, following their leader.

I testify to you in the name of the Lord, that Leroy Sunderland Johnson holds the keys of the holy Priesthood and stands in the same position to us today that Joseph did in his day; and how he yearns over us, brothers and sisters -- you little know; and all of these other brethren, his counselors. We yearn over you with all our hearts and souls, desiring nothing more nor less than your eternal salvation and exaltation. Let us settle down now, brothers and sisters, and be one. There is only one way to do it, and that is through this one man. Rally around him as Joseph was the man to Zion's Camp, and it will be a camp that will go back to Jackson County under the Holy One of Israel. God grant that we may be worthy to stand in His presence; and we cannot
unless we are like Him and are one with and one together under our head, which I pray we may be in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:360  February 2, 1975  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
February 2, 1975  
Faith; All the Events in the Restoration Are the Result of Joseph's Great Faith

I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be with you here today in association with my beloved brethren of the Council. I desire the blessings of God to be upon me that I may say those things which He would have me say for the benefit of all of us, in fulfilling this assignment.

We naturally sit here and wonder what to talk about and try to get the inspiration of God to say the things that He would have us say, and in my ruminations I was led to read some of the words of Joseph, and go from there. So on page 51 of the Teachings:

**TPJS  Page 51**

We consider that God has created man with a mind capable of instruction, and a faculty which may be enlarged in proportion to the heed and diligence given to the light communicated from heaven to the intellect; and that the nearer man approaches perfection, the clearer are his views, We need to be on the road to perfection, therefore, brothers and sisters, that our views may be enlarged and very clear, and governed and directed by the Spirit of God.

...and the greater his enjoyments,  
That we might have joy and rejoicing.

...till he has overcome the evils of his life and lost every desire for sin;  
And we can get to that point, brothers and sisters, if we will seek and keep, as our constant companion, the Holy Spirit. And here is the blessing:

...and like the ancients, arrives at that point of faith where he is wrapped in the power and glory of his Maker and is caught up to dwell with Him.

That point of faith, brothers and sisters, is the key. Further on in this epistle which Joseph wrote to the saints abroad, in association with his brethren, he
But that man was not able himself to erect a system, or plan with power sufficient to free him from a destruction which awaited him is evident from the fact that God, as before remarked, prepared a sacrifice in the gift of His own Son who should be sent in due time, to prepare a way, or open a door through which man might enter into the Lord's presence, whence he had been cast out for disobedience. From time to time these glad tidings were sounded in the ears of men in different ages of the world down to the time of Messiah's coming. By faith in this atonement or plan of redemption, Abel offered to God a sacrifice that was accepted, which was the firstlings of the flock. Cain offered of the fruit of the ground, and was not accepted, because he could not do it in faith, he could have no faith, or could not exercise faith contrary to the plan of heaven.

The firstlings of the flock was as a type of the glorious sacrifice to be offered by the Lord Jesus Christ in the meridian of time, not the fruit of the ground; therefore, he could not have faith in the atonement of Jesus Christ to come.

It must be shedding the blood of the Only Begotten to atone for man; for this was the plan of redemption; and without the shedding of blood was no remission; and as the sacrifice was instituted for a type, by which man was to discern the great Sacrifice which God had prepared; to offer a sacrifice contrary to that, no faith could be exercised, because redemption was not purchased in that way, nor the power of atonement instituted after that order; consequently Cain could have no faith;

And here is the key words of this:

...and whatsoever is not of faith, is sin.

So Cain actually committed sin in doing it his way. This was not the will and the way of God. He, therefore, could not exercise faith. Now brothers and sisters, part of this glorious plan of salvation is for us to come into this lone and dreary world, in which many of us are pilgrims. I will never forget in the early years of my acquaintance with Brother Guy, the words he spoke in that light struck me, and they have stayed with me ever since: "I am a pilgrim in this lone and dreary world, and desire greater things," and he is certainly on his way to obtaining, and prevailing through faith in God. Through faith we learn to prevail with God, as did Jacob, who wrestled with Him, as it were.
We are required, by the very nature of the probation in which we find ourselves, in which God designs to bring us back into His presence, to accomplish this glorious blessing by the power of faith, walking, as it were, as seeing Him who is invisible. I have frequently read a brief summary to you about a definition of faith, which I think might be apropos at this point.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, walking as seeing Him who is invisible, knowing who He is, what He is, and how to worship Him. And finally,

...and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness,

Line upon line, precept upon precept, receiving not a fullness at the first; but afterwards, through our obedience, our perfect obedience.

...from righteous to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

And that ripening comes when we see, and feel, and hear our God, our Lord Jesus Christ, the Second Comforter; and He will reveal the Father. Can we not see then, why, if it is not of faith it is of sin?

I have frequently thought back on the history of Joseph, and how he obtained step by step through the power of faith, until it was finally revealed to him who he was and what he was. But in the glorious labor of being the instrument, by the hand of God, to restore the holy Priesthood, the fullness of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, opening up the last and the greatest of all the dispensations of God to man, every step had to come by faith. Recall how he went in the spring of 1820 to the Grove, having read the promise of James: "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him."  "If anyone needed
knowledge," he said, "he did," to know what to do with all the conflicting claims of the sectarian churches and denominations; this simple boy of fourteen, with this simple perfect faith, knowing that he would receive an answer.

The next step, after some four years, going through the vicissitudes of boyhood and young manhood, and being subject to all the temptations that beset boys of that age, he desired in faith to know of God his state and standing before the Lord. And he prayed fervently with faith in his prayers, as he lay in his bed that night. Then came Moroni, an angel from on high, to reveal the next steps that he should take -- that of restoring ancient scripture, and giving it to the world, that they might believe in the fullness of the Gospel, which it was to contain. Two more visits that night, and one more the next day, until he found himself at the Hill Cumorah, and viewed the box containing the plates, the sword of Laban, and the interpreters, or Urim and Thummim.

The next step was to go there three more years, being prepared all the way -- line upon line, precept upon precept, and he finally obtained the plates, each step by faith; and I dare say he had to kneel in prayer at that spot every year he went. Finally, Moroni delivered up the plates to Joseph, and through the power of faith he had to hang onto them, and cling to them for dear life. And through revelation, he finally translated the record, the ancient record, and the book was published.

The next step, the organization of the Church. In between I should mention most importantly, while translating the scripture he came across the subject of baptism, and he and Oliver knelt in prayer to obtain the mind and will of God concerning that. Certainly that would be required of them. The Angel Moroni came as a result of that exercise of faith, and bestowed upon them the Priesthood of Aaron, including the Levitical Priesthood, with a promise that the holy Melchizedek Priesthood should later be conferred.

And as I recall the story, some five weeks or so after this, in the month of June 1829, when Joseph was fleeing from and escaped from a jail whence he had been called to answer; he and Oliver, through the woods along the banks of the Susquehanna river, Joseph having to carry him as his back load, carry Oliver, they knelt in prayer again; and lo, Peter, James and John conferred the holy Priesthood, the holy Apostleship upon them, on Joseph and Oliver.
One of the great exhibitions of faith, or stories we have regarding this power, is the Three Witnesses -- David, Oliver, and Martin. You know that story and how it took faith, and repentance before by Martin Harris, before he could have the angel come and show the record as the other two had with Joseph -- David and Oliver. He had not the faith. He had not the preparation until he humbled himself further, and repented. And Joseph went out and found Martin, and with him obtained through faith. Martin had to leave the other three when they first knelt in prayer, and prayed around the circle. So can we not understand why, if it is not of faith it is of sin? Why? Because we must seek unto God. We must not place our faith in the arm of flesh, as relying on our own power. That cometh of the devil; we certainly must obtain from one source or the other.

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principles, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people. Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

And I feel to say the same today, and obtain from God by faith, that I may, indeed, be His. I pray that you and all of us may become His indeed. We cannot be His, brothers and sisters, save we are one -- one in our families and as a people, in sufficient number to be used to redeem Zion. And this must be obtained by faith, by perfect faith, through the means that have been laid out before us here, which I pray we may have, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
March 2, 1975
Strong Warning to Heed President Johnson's Words;
We Lack Faith Because of Mental Laziness
I desire, my brothers and sisters, to only say and do those things that Father would have me do on this occasion. I would like to feel more strength coming from this congregation in the form of your faith. But I do ask the
Lord to bless me in what I may be led to say.

I have had the opportunity, brothers and sisters, of listening to a sermon and a warning of President Johnson in this place on the first day of December last. I would think that anyone sitting in this congregation on that occasion would have marked it down and made it a turning point in their lives. Those were some dire warnings that were delivered to this people. I was told about it beforehand, and I asked for a copy of the tape and got it, and I have listened to it. It should have been enough to scare the hell out of all of us. I refer to the occasion when he told this people that they had been tested, or weighed in the balance and found wanting. I call that a terrible indictment that requires a great deal to overcome and to pay for.

I felt like reading part of Section 82, which has been read a great deal, I am sure, to all of us.

D.& C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.

This is a key for all of us in our relations with one another, in our family relations as well as a community. We have need to be forgiven, else the President wouldn't have told us what he did. And we have got to forgive one another, and learn to love one another, and respect and sustain our brothers and sisters; and particularly, to sustain and support our President. We are under covenant with one another, brothers and sisters, especially the bearers of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood. Do you realize that? And you are under covenant, brethren, to sustain the President of Priesthood, and to take his direction and counsel and follow it to the letter.

The Lord goes on to say:

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

You recall how President Johnson recounted the history of God's dealings with His people from the beginning until now, and how He brought judgments upon them for their disobedience. Now here is what we have, brothers and sisters:

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.
Do you see where we stand under that indictment, brothers and sisters?

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; And hasn't He, in the Spirit of revelation that has come from the Priesthood, the instructions, the light, the knowledge that we have been given? One of the grandest sermons I have ever heard and read, will be found in the seventeenth volume of Truth, starting at page 25, which I understand was read here in your hearing a couple of months ago, and which was read in Salt Lake two weeks ago; which we would do well to take for our direction, and as a pattern, that we might have the Spirit of revelation, that we might have more revelation and guidance and be permitted and prepared to obtain the holy endowments.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;
It is all around us, brothers and sisters. Is there light here, and in you, and in your families? -- The light of truth, the Holy Spirit? That is what we are talking about.

5. ...and darkness reigneth;

The devil and his minions are laboring all the harder against this people and this work, and he has to work through us as individuals. Are we permitting them to take possession and direct us and destroy the peace that is within us, or are we taking the revelations of God and the Spirit of God for our guide, that it might be our constant companion?

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.
7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more;

And I hope we are in that position today, as a people. The President said there is yet time if we will repent and do better and come up to the line, and in all diligence and faith, serve Him and keep His commandments, even the Lord Jesus Christ and our Father.

7. ...go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall
the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

These things frighten me, brothers and sisters, when I read them, and remembering the position that we are in.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

I am going to teach today by the word of God, and hope that we may know and understand where we stand, and what we should be doing about it. Here is how the Lord works with us, in Section 64:

D.& C. 64

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

How grateful we should be, brothers and sisters, with a knowledge that this is a vanguard work, and this people is called to lay the foundation for a great and a mighty work, that it might ultimately fill the whole earth. We are called to prepare for the redemption of Zion. Talk about laying the foundation of a great work. Then why are we weary in well-doing with such great things before us?

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.
35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

We are supposed to be making a Zion here, brothers and sisters, and sanctifying it by our lives, sanctifying the ground upon which we dwell -- our habitations which should be temples unto the Lord. Lorin Woolley told us the only temples we would have for some time to come would be our homes, and these we should sanctify and make holy by our righteous living. I just want to put a few things together for us here, for help and a guide, and I now read a little from Section 112.
23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.
24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.
25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;
26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

Now, brothers and sisters, we are not sufficiently humble. We are not sufficiently righteous before the Lord, and we have need to repent. What if the time should come when the President should come out and say to us, "The time is now past and judgment lieth at the door." Why are we procrastinating, brothers and sisters? It is because we don't have the faith -- just that simple. "That which is not of faith is of sin," said the Prophet Joseph Smith. And all things that we lay hold upon, if we want our salvation and all of the things that lead up to that, and the means by which we may lay hold on that salvation, must come by faith. There is no other way. It is not going to be handed to us. All that Joseph got, from the very beginning of his great mission upon the earth, he obtained through faith, every step of the way. And we will get it on no other terms. So, if we are growing weary in well-doing, and if we are not laying hold upon the things that we desire, it is because we don't have the real desire, nor the faith, and we are spiritually and mentally lazy. We have had it too easy for too long, it looks like, and it looks like a great whirlwind is in the offing.

I pray, brothers and sisters, that we will take stock of ourselves and find out where we stand, and inquire of the Lord where we stand before Him. Joseph Smith, four years after the first great vision, going about his affairs and his labors, became very concerned and inquired of the Lord, an occasion one night as he lay in bed, how he stood before God his Father. And the result was the visit of Moroni, and the beginning of his great work and career in the earth, in which he, through his faith, and through his perfect obedience, came
to stand next to the Lord Jesus Christ; standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, the head of the last and the greatest of all the dispensations; and which he has been given the keys of all those held by former dispensations. We are a part of that work, brothers and sisters. Are we grateful? Are we grateful enough to begin to obey perfectly, that we might have perfect faith? God help us to do so, and that we may, from this time forth, hearken unto the words of our President and our Prophet, and render perfect obedience to the end that we might be saved in our Father's presence in the eternal worlds, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:371  March 16, 1975  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
March 16, 1975
Love of Husbands and Wives

I am very happy to be here with my brethren, and meeting with you, my dear brothers and sisters, here today. I am trying to find some words of Joseph, who quoted Paul to the Ephesians.

TPJS  Page 88

"Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord,
As unto the Lord.

...for the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church; and He is the Savior of the body. Therefore, as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands, in everything. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church and gave Himself for it, that He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word, that He might present it to Himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy and without blemish, so ought men to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife, loveth himself, for no man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church, for we are members of His body, of His flesh, and His bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh" (Ephesians v:22-31).

"Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.
Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged. Servants, obey in all things your masters, according to the flesh, not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God." (Colossians iii:18-22).

In the bonds of the New and Everlasting Covenant, Joseph Smith, Jun., spoke to the saints, which I commend to you, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:373  April 5, 1975  CCA  Priesthood Meeting

Priesthood Meeting
Colorado City, Arizona
April 5, 1975
Must Be One With the Head;
Prepare for the Redemption of Zion by Living as a Zion's Camp

I am thrilled, along with my brethren here tonight, with this sight, seeing this great concourse of Priesthood bearers sitting under the voice of President Johnson, our head. I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, brethren, that I may speak as directed by the Holy Ghost, as President Johnson has said in announcing, opening this meeting.

I am deeply impressed, dear brethren, with the truth that we are the vessels of God in bearing the holy Priesthood, and we are a part of God by reason of it. I am reminded of Section 93:

D. & C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;***

There is the Gospel of Jesus Christ as it applies to each and every one of us. Further along in this Section, speaking of man, the sons of God, His children, His sons and daughters; but I am speaking of the Priesthood bearers, the sons of God, which we should be striving to be.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy
that temple.

So that is what we are potentially, brethren. When I look at this great concourse of Priesthood and see what a great potential there is in power with God through the Priesthood in accomplishing His purposes, and this grand call that we have to be instruments in the redemption of Zion, we should be very sober about what we are about and what our destiny and our labors should be.

As Priesthood bearers we should have the Holy Ghost upon us. The power of the Priesthood is the Holy Spirit, and it must come down through the head. Heber C. Kimball said to the saints in his day, "How do you think you will get the Spirit of God except through us?" through Brigham, their head. It is for us to keep the channel free and clear, brethren, laboring through the head, drawing near to him that we may exercise this Priesthood by the power of the Holy Ghost, and thus become one.

Think of the power that sits here tonight, potentially, if we were one. Are there five hundred here? [Speaking to those on the stand:] What do you think? Six hundred. The Lord called on Joseph to get five hundred men to redeem Zion, five hundred. He couldn't get them, and the Lord scaled it down to one hundred. He could have done it with one hundred who would be one and would not murmur; who would follow their head, Joseph Smith, who went before them and with them on that great journey, Zion's Camp.

There is the picture I see, brethren. He got two hundred, but they had hardly got out of Kirtland and the other places from whence they gathered until there was murmuring and contention and jarrings, and the whole journey was frustrated, except that it proved the faithful brethren who did stand by Joseph. Zion was not redeemed; and it was stated in the revelation that the set time was given, of September 11, 1836, if these men were capable of accomplishing this great mission. And so, what did the Lord finally have to do? He told the brethren, as they gathered at Fishing River in Missouri, these things:

D.& C. 105

9. Therefore, in consequence of the transgressions of my people, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion --

10. That they themselves may be prepared,
This is the great message of President Johnson to us.

10. ...and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their duty, and the things which I require at their hands.

11. And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high.

12. For behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me.

13. Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season, for the redemption of Zion.

14. For behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfill -- I will fight your battles.

The Lord promised this to the saints in the 1880's, when the great issue of the continuance of Celestial and Plural Marriage was at stake. The Lord promised them that if they would keep His commandments, He would fight their battles. They would have their properties and they would have whatsoever the Lord desired them to have to accomplish His will and purposes in them; but they didn't have the faith to go through.

15. Behold, the destroyer I have sent forth to destroy and lay waste mine enemies; and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage, and to blaspheme my name upon the lands which I have consecrated for the gathering together of my saints.

16. Behold, I have commanded my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to say unto the strength of my house, even my warriors, my young men, and middle-aged, to gather together for the redemption of my people, and throw down the towers of mine enemies, and scatter their watchmen;

This was spoken at Fishing River, brethren, when they were about to be disbanded and sent home to go to Kirtland whence they should go to work to build the Temple, that they might be endowed with power from on high.

17. But the strength of mine house have not hearkened unto my words.

18. But inasmuch as there are those who have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an endowment for them, if they continue
19. I have heard their prayers, and will accept their offering; and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their faith.

24. Talk not of judgments, neither boast of faith nor of mighty works, but carefully gather together, as much in one region as can be, consistently with the feelings of the people;

25. And behold, I will give unto you favor and grace in their eyes, that you may rest in peace and safety, while you are saying unto the people: Execute judgment and justice for us according to law, and redress us of our wrongs.

26. Now, behold, I say unto you, my friends, in this way you may find favor in the eyes of the people, until the army of Israel becomes very great.

27. And I will soften the hearts of the people, as I did the heart of Pharaoh, from time to time, until my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and mine elders, whom I have appointed, shall have time to gather up the strength of my house,

The Priesthood is still in the business of gathering up the strength of His house, brethren. Are we going to be a part of it?

28. And to have sent wise men, to fulfil that which I have commanded concerning the purchasing of all the lands in Jackson county that can be purchased, and in the adjoining counties round about.

30. And after these lands are purchased, I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their moneys, and of throwing down the towers of mine enemies that may be upon them, and scattering their watchmen, and avenging me of mine enemies unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

31. But first let my army become very great, and let it be sanctified before me, that it may become fair as the sun, and clear as the moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations;

32. That the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and his
Christ; therefore, let us become subject unto her laws.

33. Verily I say unto you, it is expedient in me that the first elders of my church should receive their endowment from on high in my house, which I have commanded to be built unto my name in the land of Kirtland.
34. And let those commandments which I have given concerning Zion and her law be executed and fulfilled, after her redemption.

35. There has been a day of calling, but the time has come for a day of choosing; and let those be chosen that are worthy.
36. And it shall be manifest unto my servant, by the voice of the Spirit, those that are chosen; and they shall be sanctified;
37. And inasmuch as they follow the counsel which they receive, they shall have power after many days to accomplish all things pertaining to Zion.

I see in this, my dear brethren, a continuation, in this our day, of these things that God spoke to Joseph Smith, to Zion's Camp in that day. And what a glorious thing it would be if we could consider that we, under the call of our head, should be acting in the Spirit of Zion's Camp, that there be no murmurings, contentions, jarrings, for which reason the saints were driven out of Zion, in Jackson County, in 1833. And there is still this same sort of thing going on.

The call is for us to prepare, brethren, to get and keep the Spirit of God, that it may actuate us in the exercise of our Priesthood, in the exercise of faith, that our faith may become perfect. God grant that we may have the faith to go forward now, under our head, as one man in the hands of God to redeem Zion and prepare.

As the brethren were speaking here tonight, I felt constrained to repeat the words of Joseph Musser when he spoke of this people, at least in that day, and I am afraid it is all too true now, "We are living at the Holy United Order. We are only living at the law of Celestial Marriage," speaking of the people as a whole. Certainly there are those who are abiding these holy laws in spirit and in truth, and are going on to perfection.

I pray that we may be worthy instruments in the hands of God, under His head who presides over us, President Leroy S. Johnson, to accomplish the things that God has in store for us, and that we may be worthy to be endowed and blessed and strengthened; and that we will keep our homes as holy
temples. Lorin Woolley said those would be the only temples we would have for some time; and we should be busily engaged in sanctifying our homes, that they may be temples unto God, and become one people under God, which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I pray, dear brothers and sisters, that the same Spirit of God shall dictate my remarks, as has been given us so far in this wonderful conference. I rejoice in being with you, in the company of you, my brethren. I am deeply grateful to the Lord for His bounteous blessings to me, and to this Priesthood, and to this people. I have felt nothing but the spirit of gratitude in my heart as I have sat here today, as I look here and see sons bearing the holy Priesthood in the Celestial Order; and daughters who love the truth, and love the Priesthood; and wives who are true and faithful, seeking to abide this holy law. These things the Priesthood of Almighty God has given me, and has given the same blessings to you, my beloved brothers and sisters.

I am so grateful that this special dispensation was given to John Taylor in 1886, that the laws of the holy Priesthood should be kept alive, and the promises of God be fulfilled thereby. We are beneficiaries of this glorious blessing, my dear brothers and sisters, and I call upon you, as upon myself, to thank God; and in that gratitude, have a greater determination to serve Him and to keep His commandments, and abide these holy laws of Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order. This is why Brigham Young and the saints were brought out to the tops of the mountains to build the House of God, through the House of Israel, and provide a way for the saints to abide the laws of God. You have had recounted so many times to you how the great, great majority have rejected it.

Now, brothers and sisters, we cannot trifle with God and His holy laws. But I am afraid altogether too many are, by not keeping this. Brigham Young in
Winter Quarters, seeking to carry out the great mission that he was called to perform, with the saints of God with him, had a visit from Joseph Smith; and this visit, I know, was the key for the continuance of the mission of Brigham Young to the end, that the saints could be brought here to abide the laws of God. Joseph told Brigham, "Brigham, call upon the saints, day and night, to get and keep the Spirit of God. They cannot go on without it. The work of God cannot be accomplished without it. Brigham, call upon the saints to get and keep the Spirit of God."

The same message has been given to every Prophet who has stood in position of leadership in this work ever since. I will never forget the occasion when John Y. Barlow spoke of the revelation he got upon that subject. And it has been delivered to this people as the most important thing in order for us to abide the laws of God. Brothers and sisters, the Holy Spirit is the mind of God. It is the greatest gift of God to man. In it and by it and through it, we obtain all of the other gifts that God has promised us -- the gift of faith, the gift of knowledge, the gift of justice, of judgment, of mercy. It is the very spirit of truth and life, the gift of love. If we attain to these attributes, by and through the Holy Spirit, then we will have all of the attributes of God, which will enable us to become like Him.

God our Father, it is His purpose to bring to pass the immortal and eternal life of man, His children; and man is that He might have joy. It is for joy, through the gifts of the Holy Spirit, that we should be living today. So I feel to thank Almighty God for these gifts and blessings that He has bestowed upon His Priesthood.

Now, brothers and sisters, the only way that we can obtain these gifts is through the true channel, the channel of the holy Priesthood, and through the keyholder, to be more specific. It is for us, then, to keep that channel clear, by abiding the counsel and the instructions and the teachings that are given us from day to day in the practice of our holy religion. You cannot fight against the Priesthood of God and hope to get the Spirit of God, because it is the power of the Priesthood. It is the power by which President Johnson labors and continues; and through it, he yearns over this people, how much we little know; for he has been given the responsibility to prepare a people, along with his associates in the Council of the holy Priesthood.

Will we not come along, then, brothers and sisters, laboring to be one? We cannot be God's (and I mean possessive), except we be one. We cannot be
one save we have the Holy Spirit, the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God -- call it what you will -- this mind of our Father in heaven. We have the great example of our Savior, Jesus Christ. He showed us the way and He became the great sacrifice for our sins, as well as the original one, enabling us to become resurrected and come up to see the face of God again. That was the channel. His mind was swallowed up in the will of God, and we can do no less. Joseph, our beloved Prophet of the last and greatest of all the dispensations, the great restorer of the knowledge of God, and the powers and gifts of the Holy Spirit, and the fullness of the holy Priesthood, lived after the way of our Lord Jesus Christ, and became like Him and Them.

We have the example set before us, and can we do less? We cannot do less if we expect to be where They are. The great power by which we may accomplish this, through the Holy Spirit, is through the power of faith. "That which is not of faith," said Joseph, "is of sin." We must accomplish this great work of salvation and exaltation, as to our individual progress and growth, through the gifts of the Spirit, and by obedience to the commandments of God. I would like to simply summarize this whole thing with one verse of the holy scripture in the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 93, the very first verse.

D.& C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins
The gift of repentance.
1. ...and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name,
Through the gift of faith.
1. ...and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

I would like to close by simply bearing my testimony, that I know by the Holy Ghost that God lives, that He is Michael, our Father and our God; that Jesus Christ, our Redeemer lives, and is one with His Father; that Joseph Smith was the Prophet of God, and stands in the office of the Holy Ghost, the Testator; and that He has vouchsafed the continuance of the Priesthood and the Celestial Law to this people, through this special dispensation through John Taylor, and the Woolleys, and all that have come down. I testify to you, in the name of Jesus Christ, that Leroy S. Johnson is our Prophet, and that we must be one with him to accomplish the will and purposes of God, which I
pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:382  April 20, 1975  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
April 20, 1975  
The Redemption of Zion

I, too, desire an interest in your faith and prayers and that the Spirit of God will dictate my remarks, which President Johnson asked me to make. I deeply appreciate the spirit and tone that was set by President Hammon in his remarks for this occasion. They were sorely needed, and I hope and pray they will be diligently heeded. All that President Musser has spoken to us about here today is in keeping with these things.

Presidents Woolley and the others who followed, as a result of setting in motion the great dispensation in which we are engaged, under President John Taylor and the Prophet Joseph Smith and our Lord Jesus Christ, goes to the object of preparing a people. What for, brothers and sisters? Certainly, we are speaking of our individual salvation and exaltation, which we cannot lay hold on except by the power of faith, and love, and perfect and righteous living. But what is the ultimate goal, brothers and sisters, that was given to Joseph Smith to accomplish in this dispensation? It was the building of Zion of our God, the redemption of Zion, the building of a city and a temple, a place where our Lord Jesus Christ could come and lay His head, and rule and reign as King of kings and Lord of lords, ushering in the great Millennium. These brethren that Brother Musser spoke of had that same vision ahead of them, and they were doing their great and important labor towards that end.

Harking back to the time when Zion's Camp was called to go up to redeem Zion, we have some great examples of what is required. In the Life of Heber C. Kimball there is a recounting of what happened at Zion's Camp in his own words. But then at the conclusion of it we have brought before us these things that I speak of now.

Life of Heber C. Kimball  Page 63

*Thus ended that remarkable expedition; remarkable for its object, for the issues involved, for its tragic episodes, examples of heroism and miraculous manifestations of divine power.*
I might recall, hardly had the expedition got started, Joseph had to get up, according the word of the Lord, on a wagon and he delivered a prophecy.

After giving the brethren much good advice, he exhorted them to faithfulness and humility, and said the Lord had told him that there would be a scourge come upon the camp in consequence of the fractious and unruly spirits that appeared among them, and they would die like sheep with the rot; still if they would repent and humble themselves before the Lord, the scourge in a great measure might be turned away; 'but, as the Lord lives, this camp will suffer for giving way to their unruly temper'; which afterwards actually did take place to the sorrow of the brethren.

The saints were driven out of Zion, in Jackson County, because of jarrings, contentions, covetous desires; and it was selfishness that dictated the unruly tempers of these brethren in Zion's Camp. But the Lord had a larger vision. True, sixty-five of them came down with the cholera and suffered, and fourteen of them died.

What had it achieved? some may ask. Nay, might not many be tempted to query, was not the mission of Zion's Camp a failure?

"What have you accomplished?" was the sneering taunt of the apostate and of those weak in faith, met by the remnant of the little band on their return to Kirtland. "Just what we went for"; the meek, though firm reply of such men as Heber C. Kimball and Brigham Young.

And they were right. To them it was no failure. The trial of their faith was complete. Their offering, like Abraham's, had been accepted. They had been weighed in the eternal balance, and were not found wanting. But what of Zion and her redemption?

Let the word of the Lord, the God of Enoch, the God of Joseph give answer:

"...THE REDEMPTION OF ZION MUST NEEDS COME BY POWER."
(Doc. and Cov. 103:15)

Power dwells in unity, not in discord; in humility, not pride; in sacrifice, not selfishness; obedience, not rebellion.

These are the things that are holding us back, and of which we need to repent,
brothers and sisters, these things that occur in our families. They should be one under their head, and all of the families of the saints of God one under their head.

Zion's Camp, if it failed at all in fulfilling its mission, failed for precisely similar reasons to those which had caused the expulsion of the Saints from Jackson County; reasons which, in ancient times, kept Israel wandering for forty years in the wilderness, within sight of their coveted Canaan, which they were not permitted in that generation to possess.

In Brigham Young's day, after the saints had come out here to the west and the valleys of the mountains, many of them were looking to go back to Jackson County then and were not building up their homes and places because they thought they would not be here very long. He told them to go ahead and build their places, and build the communities as though they would be here until the Millennium, because a preparation had to be made. We are still in the process of that preparation, brothers and sisters.

Like Moses, these modern pilgrims beheld, as from Pisgah's top, their promised land. Like Moses, on account of transgression, they were not permitted to "cross over." No doubt there were Calebs and Joshuas in the Camp, who were worthy. But the great event, in the wisdom of the Highest, was not then destined to be. It was left for a future generation

Might this be us, brothers and sisters. It should be, and it is within our power.

It was left for a future generation and its Joshua to go up in the might of the Lord and redeem Zion.

Yet not alone upon Zion's Camp must rest the responsibility of their failure to redeem Zion. It bears with at least equal weight upon those whom they came to succor.

What said the Lord concerning them?
"...behold, they have not learned to be obedient***but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance, as becometh Saints, to the poor and afflicted among them;"  (Doc. and Cov. 105:3)

Is not the episode of the fowl, related by Heber, a tell-tale straw before the wind in this connection? Can a people honey-combed with selfishness build up Zion?
And then He goes on:

"And are not united according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom." (Doc. and Cov. 105:4)

Again that injunction of unity, the secret of Zion's redemption:

"...and if ye not one ye are not mine." (Doc. and Cov. 38:27)

"And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself." (Doc. and Cov. 105:5)

This is what we are supposed to be engaged in, the part of this great work and plan, brothers and sisters, abiding the law of the Celestial Kingdom as a preparation to be a citizen and inhabitant of that great city, and enjoy the blessings of that great temple of our God.

Wonderful revealing, this. What is it but to say that the United Order, the Order of Enoch, the Order of Zion, is the order of the celestial worlds, where the Gods, a divine brotherhood, have "all things common"?

And continuing the word of the Lord:

"Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season, for the redemption of Zion." (Doc. and Cov. 105:13)

It has been quite a long season, but not in the time of God, remember.

Is it marvelous that this should be; that a work of such magnitude should require preparation; that Zion, city of holiness, should be built up only by the pure in heart? Ah, reader, the redemption of Zion is more than the purchase or recovery of lands, the building of cities, or even the founding of nations. It is the conquest of the heart, the subjugation of the soul, the sanctifying of the flesh, the purifying and ennobling if the passions. Greater is he who subdues himself, who captures and maintains the citadel of his own soul, than he who, misnamed conqueror, fills the world with the roar of drums, the thunder of cannon, the lightning of swords and bayonets, overthrows and sets up kingdoms, lives and reigns a king, yet wears to the grave the fetters of unbridled lust, and dies the slave of sin.

These are the words of Orson F. Whitney.

In her children's hearts must Zion first be built up and redeemed; "Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God." (Doc. and Cov. 82:19) When the fig-tree of Israel's faith puts forth such leaves, then know that the summer is nigh.
"And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high." (Doc. and Cov. 105:11)

These we must prepare for, brothers and sisters.

And yet were these same elders, unendowed, sent forth to redeem Zion? Surely the Lord did not design it then to be. Else, would He not have endowed them before-hand? This admitted, and what becomes of their "failure"?

Ah, there are many such failures in a sublime success. They are but steps in the stairway of triumph and victory.

What did Zion's Camp achieve? It cast the shadow of a coming event; struck the spark that shall kindle to a flame; fixed on the horizon of history a shining star, the herald of a glory yet to come.

Of which we may be a part, and for which I pray we may be, brothers and sisters, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:387 May 4, 1975 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
May 4, 1975
Gratitude for His Parentage;
Must Abide the Celestial Law and Become One,
Preparing for the Redemption of Zion

I have been deeply moved by the remarks and the narrations that have been given, that have been faith-promoting in their nature for all of us; and I pray the Lord to continue this spirit upon me that I may continue in the same, to our mutual edification. The things that have been said here today naturally bring back very beautiful and fond memories in my experience in this work. I have, on occasion, made the remark, in expression of my deep gratitude to God, that it is as though I had been in the hand of God leading me along.

I do not know how to express my gratitude to God for what I have in this work, and especially my association with these, my fellow servants, for President Johnson and all of these other Priesthood fathers that I have been privileged and blessed to be associated with; and for my beloved father, true and faithful through all the years. And he suffered at the hands of persecutors.
He entered into the holy law of Celestial Marriage in 1909, taking my beloved mother and another dear sister to wife, one day after the other. And he had to be in hiding in those days when the "Tribune" was putting on a campaign, and when the quorum of the Twelve Apostles were putting on a campaign to get a hold of these new "polygamists", as they were called. Father went underground. He had to receive my mother while in hiding. Mother was sent here from Idaho a whole year from the time that she left there before she entered into his family in hiding, away from her own family, the Timpsons; stayed in the home of a Brother Emery over on the west side, a friend to the principle and to the Priesthood. She stayed in the home of Nettie Taylor, a wife of John W. Taylor, in Provo. And from there she went to the Manti Temple to be endowed; all, it seemed, to be pretty much in hiding. And so I stand in gratitude in the presence of my father this day, for I know he is here; and there is much authority here, brothers and sisters.

President Johnson and these brethren, our fathers, yearn over us. They are anxious for us to get on with the work that is in our hands. Why are we not obtaining those blessings that we long for so much? It is because we have not cleaned up our minds, we are not humble enough, we are not pure enough, our hands are not clean enough, and we do not stand before the Lord with a full purpose of heart, with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, offering our all, shall we say. We do not abide the law of sacrifice sufficiently; because it is only through the sacrifice of all earthly things and considerations upon the altar before our God that we come to know that our course is pleasing to God. There seems to be the key, brother and sisters. The spirit of sacrifice is not sufficiently with all of us, or a sufficient number of us, shall we say.

President Johnson has reminded us many times: "We are not waiting on the Lord. He is waiting on us." We have got to prove ourselves sufficiently faithful and true, and in the spirit of sacrifice offer all that we have and are -- truly, really, sufficient to become one people. We do not enjoy those blessings because we are not His; and we are not His because we are not one.

What power would emanate from this people if we were one, and the Holy Ghost was upon us at all times, every moment of our lives, day in and day out, actually abiding with us. This is the unifying power through the Priesthood, brethren. Dear, dear brethren, you bear the holy Melchizedek Priesthood. The Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood, and it must be
centered in the head. That is why God has given us such a character to lead us, one who has never flinched, and has been faithful and true, and never changed or desired to change any of the laws or ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. We do not lack example. Certainly, brothers and sisters, we have it before us.

And certainly we have not lacked precept and teaching, for this people have received more than any people on the face of the earth, from the time of Adam until the present by way of the teaching of the fullness of truth of the Gospel of the Son of God. The very nature of this is that when we reject it, or we do not accept it at least, with full purpose of heart, then God takes it away. God grant that this may not be the lot of this people, and that He will not have to go and get another people.

I firmly believe, though, dear brothers and sisters, that this is the nucleus of the great Millennium. It took Enoch three hundred sixty-five years to get, shall we say, five hundred people together as one, that God could walk and talk with them. We have been informed it will be done in less time than that in this dispensation, which I pray God may be the case. But the thing, the great work that lies before this people -- and we should begin to realize as we have been told so many times -- is, ultimately, the redemption of Zion, after the state of Missouri has been swept so clean there will not be so much as a yellow dog to wag its tail there.

This is the grand work that lies before us, brothers and sisters. Can we not keep this larger review in before us, and each of our individual families begin to become one; and enough families become one together under the Priesthood of God, that we can begin to move forward and lay hold upon the principles that will give us power with God from on high? And you know what I am talking about.

After the failure of the Camp of Zion to go and redeem Zion, men were sent home, were set up to man the offices of the Church and they went forth with and built a temple unto God. They were therein endowed with power from on high by the holy ordinances of the Priesthood, as much as the Lord gave them and were permitted to receive at that time; and on which occasion, Elijah the Prophet came and conferred his sealing keys to Joseph the Prophet. Thereafter, the great sealing up and work of the Priesthood has rolled on.
We have been called upon, in the midst of a great apostasy of the Church of Jesus Christ, to keep alive these principles, keep them holy before God -- Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order. Yes, that is required, too, brothers and sisters. And that is wherein we do not and have not made sufficient sacrifice in abiding the spirit of the Holy United Order. It will be set up in proper order when there is sufficient numbers who are willing and faithful and true enough to be used in this direction.

D.& C. 105

5. And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself.

And the fullness of the Celestial Law, I testify to you, is Celestial and Plural Marriage and the Holy United Order. They go hand in hand. The very same two laws must be abided in each and every family. When it is there and then carried on as a group, and the Lord sees fit to open the way to set up a community of saints, then we will see this work roll on.

Now I realize these things have been told us so many times, it becomes trite, I suppose; but the Spirit of God tells me to tell it again. And I pray God that we will now humble ourselves; go before the Lord, stripped as it were, and say, "Here am I; use me as seemeth thee good." And this is how, and this is the spirit in which wives must stand with their husbands, and children with their parents, in the spirit of obedience and true love.

May God help us to so love God, and our neighbor as ourselves, that we can truly come together now as a people, as families first, to abide these laws. We must not be abiding these laws, brethren and sisters, or we would have these blessings. So let us abide them in spirit and in truth, by the power of the Holy Spirit, and in true obedience to the Gospel and the Priesthood of God which presides over us. I pray we may do these things, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
May 11, 1975
Oneness; Must Become One Through the Keyholder;
Joseph Smith Is the One Mighty and Strong,
and Is the Witness of the Father and the Son
I am grateful to be here, my brethren, and meet with you, my brothers and sisters. I pray God to bless me with His Spirit. I desire but to do and say as He desires for me to say and do. Would to God, brothers and sisters, we would take these sentiments of this song ["Glorious Things Are Sung of Zion"] we have just listened to and put them into practice -- a glorious example of the City of Enoch of old, and a looking forward to a return of that great city, at which time the saints in Zion in the New Jerusalem will be caught up to meet them, while the earth undergoes its change into a terrestrial order.

The great cry and need, as delivered to us by our President, is that we be one. We are not the Lord's unless we are one. Joseph strove with all his might to establish that order in his day, and tried, by command of God, a second time to redeem Zion. We have today, brothers and sisters, another Enoch calling us to be one, for that is our work, and this is the preparation necessary for the redemption of Zion.

Reading the account of Enoch as we have it in the Book of Jasher, which I understand from the Prophet Joseph Smith is mostly correct and which has to be read with the Spirit of God, I noted how Enoch labored with the saints, and then he would have to leave them for a time. The thought struck me today as I sat here thinking of this, and especially as I was listening to this song, we have President Johnson with us day in and day out, and I am sure we do not appreciate this great man and the power that he has with God. I wondered if it might not be necessary for him to leave us for a time to bring us in tow, so to speak, that we might learn better to appreciate his administration and the blessings of God which could and must flow down to us through him.

We have spoken very often about this channel by which we receive the blessings of God, and it is by the administration of the holy Priesthood and the keys thereof. He holds the keys, and he has a Council that is laboring with him to accomplish these things. But remember, brothers and sisters, the channel is through the keyholder. And I know, I know very well, that we as a people treat this great principle and this man in whom resides the keys of Priesthood altogether too lightly, too commonly, shall we say.

We have the wonderful history of the work in which we are engaged in this special dispensation through the Prophet Joseph Smith and John Taylor in
1886, which was the means of a continuation of the holy laws, the fullness of the Gospel -- the Celestial Law of Marriage and the Holy United Order, companion principles. And certainly there goes along with this the government of God, the Kingdom, as well as the ecclesiastical work of God. Those four are the things that Brother Knudson was speaking of, as has been so beautifully outlined to us time and again as comprising the fullness of the Celestial Law, without which we cannot redeem Zion and accomplish the end in view.

Michael is our Father and our God. Jesus Christ, His Son, is like Him, and he who has seen the Son hath seen the Father. We have our Father that close to us, brothers and sisters, and anyone who will not accept and believe that Michael is our Father and God, and the only God with whom we have to do, will apostatize, as God lives. There have been some among us who have had reservations about this matter, and they are gone.

We are looking forward, as a part of this preparation, the final part of this preparation, to the coming of the One Mighty and Strong, Joseph the Prophet. There is great propaganda going around to the effect that the One Mighty and Strong has to be a mortal man who will have light for a covering. But let me tell you again in this instance, those who will not accept the grand truth that Joseph Smith is and will be the One Mighty and Strong to come and set in order the House of God, will apostatize, as God lives.

Now, brothers and sisters, we should be trying to bring this great character close to us, along with our Priesthood fathers. We are going to need help, and it is going to be through the channel that I have spoken of here this afternoon. If we are not drawing near to our Prophet and head whom we have with us, we will not have our Priesthood fathers draw near to us, nor the Prophet Joseph Smith himself to come to set in order the House of God. He is going to have to come and set in motion these things. But there must be a prepared people sufficient for Joseph to come and work with. This is a part of that great preparation to redeem Zion, to set in order the House of God. We must each and every family set our families in order. This great Witness and Testator is the one who is going to accomplish this work in the final analysis.

Now, brothers and sisters, John put the grand truth before us: "How can we say we love God, whom we cannot see, if we love not our brother," and, shall we say, our Priesthood head, "whom we can see?" This first great law that
Jesus said governs us: "Thou shalt love the Lord, thy God, with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength." This calls for exertion. "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself." This calls for exertion and a perfect life, if you please, learning to live without strifes and contentions, jarrings, and selfishness; casting out false and delusive spirits and keeping them out, never letting them in by having and keeping the Spirit of God at all times.

Brothers and sisters, I am strongly impressed today that we must take direct steps to bring Joseph, the Prophet, near to us. How I long to see him, strike hands with him, and the Priesthood fathers from his time till the present. I love to read the words of Joseph, and there is none grander than these:

The Savior has the words of eternal life. Nothing else can profit us. There is no salvation in believing an evil report against our neighbor. I advise all to go on to perfection, and search deeper and deeper into the mysteries of Godliness. A man can do nothing for himself unless God direct him in the right way; and the Priesthood is for that purpose.

I will drop down a paragraph or two. I am speaking from page 364 of the Teachings.

I thought the very oddity of its rendering

Of the twenty-fourth chapter of Matthew.

...would be edifying anyhow -- "And it will be preached, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world, to a witness over all people: and then will the end come." I will now read it in German [which he did]

The Savior said when these tribulations should take place, it should be committed to a man who should be a witness over the whole world: the keys of knowledge, power and revelations should be revealed to a witness who should hold the testimony to the world. It has always been my province to dig up hidden mysteries -- new things -- for my hearers. Just at the time when some men think that I have no right to the keys of the Priesthood --

That can be applied here and now to our head.

...just at that time I have the greatest right. The old German translators are the most nearly correct -- most honest of any of the translators; and therefore I get testimony to bear me out in the revelations that I have preached for the last fourteen years.
All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the Priesthood to a witness over all people.

Has the Gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man until He takes him Himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the Revelator saw an angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth.

The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, great distress, judgments, &c., are ready to be poured out on the inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood, who should preach the everlasting Gospel to all nations. God had an angel -- a special messenger -- ordained and prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their hands against God and His witness in these last days: for they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones!

My enemies say that I have been a true prophet. Why, I had rather be a fallen true prophet than a false prophet. When a man goes about prophesying, and commands men to obey his teachings, he must either be a true or false prophet. False prophets always arise to oppose the true prophets and they will prophesy so very near the truth that they will deceive almost the very chosen ones.

The doctrine of eternal judgments belongs to the first principles of the Gospel, in the last days. In relation to the kingdom of God, the devil always sets up his kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God. Every man who has a calling to minister to the inhabitants of the world was ordained to that very purpose in the Grand Council of heaven before this world was. I suppose I And I know Joseph, ...was ordained to this very office in that Grand Council. It is the testimony that I want that I am God's servant, and this people His people.

I testify to you, in the name of Jesus Christ, that Joseph Smith is this great witness over all the world, the Witness of the Father and the Son. He saw Them both together as a youth, fourteen, which led to the great restoration of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of the Son of God, the beginning of the restitution of all things, including the redemption of Zion and the preparation
for the coming of the Son of God in glory and great power.

So, brothers and sisters, we are one hundred and fifty-five years from that glorious event -- 1820, the spring of 1820. We are now 89 years since the opening of this special dispensation through Joseph Smith and John Taylor. How much nearer, then, are we to the great judgments and the winding-up scene that is about to take place? How much nearer are we to a realization, if we will but live for it and be ready to die for it, if necessary, to become one people under the servant of God who leads us? Be one in our families first, live the spirit of the United Order in our families, abide the Celestial Law of Marriage in love and truth, that there be perfect love between husband and wives, and children, and that all labor together for this great cause in which we are engaged. I pray that we may accomplish these things in the hands of God through His servant, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:397  May 18, 1975  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 18, 1975
Priesthood Claims Need No Support

I felt impressed to read an item here, in connection with what Brother Wayman had to say. Parley P. Pratt:

Parley P. Pratt  Millennial Star 6:93

Brethren, no one’s claims need any support. Those who hold the Keys of the Kingdom of God will be supported by the Spirit of God, and by his angels, and also by the aid and prayers of the Saints. And they will say nothing about their claims, nor will they need the talents of men to advocate them.

If men hold the keys of the Kingdom of God, they are not dependent upon men to support their claims; but the Church and all the world is dependent on them and on the keys committed to them for the ministration of salvation. They can shut and no more open, or open and no more shut. And to these authorities all must bow, so far as to be ministered to, and governed in the things of salvation, or else remain without the blessing of the Kingdom.

RTJ 3:397  June 22, 1975  Sandy
Sandy, Utah
June 22, 1975
First and Second Comforter;
We Become Like God Through Keeping the Spirit of God

I feel very weak and insufficient to this task without the Spirit of God to help me. It is not a task, but in the ordinary sense I do not mean that; but I feel the weight of the responsibility to give, by the Spirit of God, His word and will concerning us. And I desire but to be a humble instrument in His hands in doing so.

I deeply appreciate the truths and the testimonies that have been delivered here this afternoon by these brethren. And I appreciate the Presidency and the direction of President Johnson, and the association I have with all of my brethren. I love all of you brethren who bear the holy Priesthood. We are all a part of God, brethren and sisters, through the Priesthood of God and the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God, and the Holy Spirit is the power of the Priesthood. This is the means by which we obtain the truths of heaven and the opportunity to obey them, to keep all of the commandments, that we might become like God and enter into His presence.

One of the most beautiful things that were spoken by Joseph the Prophet we have in the Teachings here commencing at page 149, which has been going through my mind as I have sat here contemplating the things that have been said, and what the Lord requires of us.

TPJS  Page 149

The Doctrine of Election. Peter exhorts us to make our calling and election sure. This is the sealing power spoken of by Paul in other places.

"13. In whom ye also trusted, that after ye heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,
This comes by the Priesthood.

"14. Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of His glory, that we may be sealed up unto the day of redemption." -- Ephesians, 1st chapter.

This principle ought (in its proper place) to be taught, for God hath not
revealed anything to Joseph, but what He will make known unto the Twelve, and even the least Saint may know all things as fast as he is able to bear them, for the day must come when no man need say to his neighbor, Know ye the Lord; for all shall know Him (who remain) from the least to the greatest. How is this to be done? It is to be done by this sealing power, and the other Comforter spoken of, which will be manifest by revelation.

There are two Comforters spoken of. One is the Holy Ghost, the same as given on the day of Pentecost, and that all Saints receive after faith, repentance, and baptism. This first Comforter or Holy Ghost has no other effect than pure intelligence.

Thus the exhortation which has been give so many times through the Prophets: Get and keep the Spirit of God. Joseph visited Brigham Young in Winter Quarters as they were about to set out upon their journey westward. And the burden of his message was: "Tell the people to get and keep the Spirit of God, for they cannot go on without it. They cannot obtain the end in view, their salvation and their exaltation." This Holy Ghost:

It is more powerful in expanding the mind, enlightening the understanding, and storing the intellect with present knowledge, of a man who is of the literal seed of Abraham, than one that is a Gentile, though it may not have half as much visible effect upon the body; for as the Holy Ghost falls upon one of the literal seed of Abraham, it is calm and serene; Calm and serene.

...and his whole soul and body are only exercised by the pure spirit of intelligence; while the effect of the Holy Ghost upon a Gentile, is to purge out the old blood, and make him actually of the seed of Abraham. That man that has none of the blood of Abraham (naturally) must have a new creation by the Holy Ghost. In such a case, there may be more of a powerful effect upon the body, and visible to the eye, than upon an Israelite, while the Israelite at first might be far before the Gentile in pure intelligence.

So how wonderful it is, brothers and sisters, to come through the blood of Israel. Israel is being gathered and labored with, and the keys of the holy Priesthood are with Ephraim, of Israel. Ephraim obtained the right to the Priesthood, and the Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood.
The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation.

Now here is the course that must be followed to obtain the presence of God, of this other Comforter, our Lord Jesus Christ.

After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God,

This through faith. Let him do these things:

...and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted. When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards,

This is faith.

...then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the testimony of St. John, in the 14th chapter, from the 12th to the 27th verses.***

And these words of the Savior to His Apostles should be burned into our souls that we might live by them.

"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;
"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. **
"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

"23. If a man love me,
Says Jesus,

"23. ...he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord
Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious visions -- Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.

And now he tells us how we may obtain through the Spirit of revelation. The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it,

We may learn it and understand it. And this is the great work that we have to do -- the Spirit of God, to get it and keep it, and it will lead us into all truth, and joy, and happiness.

...and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

We have been told, "Be ye perfect." Here is the modus operandi, to get and keep the Spirit of God, which can only come to us, brothers and sisters, through the channels of the holy Priesthood -- the brethren through their Priesthood head, and the sisters and the children in the family circle through their Priesthood head. And they must be one with their head. This is the great burden of the President today, that we become one, that we be a prepared people. The Holy Ghost is the unifying power by which we accomplish this. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and of the Son, brothers and sisters. It issues forth from the Father to us through His Priesthood. I think I would like to conclude by reading again the words of Joseph in the Lecture Five.
2. ...the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all;" As He became one with His Father, we are told, as we go along here, this is how we become one with Them.

2. ...the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, As Jesus Himself had to do while in the flesh.

2. ...and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, We are talking about the saints now, brothers and sisters. The saints,

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, This thing that Joseph spoke of.

3. ...through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy
Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

By becoming like Them, having a fullness of the Holy Spirit. This Holy Spirit then makes us one with Them because we are like Them. And you know the beautiful words of Moroni speaking of love or charity, the perfect love of Christ. How blessed we will be if we are possessed of it at the last day.

We can lay hold of these things only through the power of faith, brothers and sisters. We cannot have the power of faith except our course of life is pleasing to God. And we obtain that testimony that we please God through the sacrifice of all earthly things, overcoming all earthly things and characteristics that we inherit through the flesh. And so we are sent here to prove that we will obey every word of God and become like Him, overcoming death, hell, and the devil. Overcome -- this is the work that is before us, brothers and sisters. And may we do so to His name's honor and glory, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
RTJ 3:404  July 20, 1975  Sandy

Sandy, Utah  
July 20, 1975  
All Laws of the Gospel Lived Through Abiding  
Celestial Plural Marriage; Faith  

I appreciate, my dear brothers and sisters, meeting with you again today, and desire an interest in your faith and prayers, that the Spirit of God will actuate my remarks. I am grateful for the light of truth. I am grateful for my parents, and I am grateful for these, my brethren. I desire but to serve God and keep His commandments, and do the same along with you, my brothers and sisters. I desire to save and exalt my family.

Brothers and sisters, we often wonder why we do not have a greater part in this work. I know this goes through the minds of many. This is not a church organization. We are a part of a special dispensation of the Priesthood, brothers and sisters, that the Lord set up in 1886, through John Taylor. Contemplating and knowing as He did, our Father set up this special dispensation, knowing that the Church and its people would be selling their birthright for a mess of pottage, for the love of the world, the approbation of the world, and the love of property. This is central to the work in which we are engaged, brothers and sisters, the glorious fact that Jesus and Joseph came to John Taylor in September of 1886, and set up a dispensation of people who would abide the laws of God and see that they were carried on. The great labor that was laid upon that order of Priesthood which was organized at that time, which was set up, was that they keep alive the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage, and see to it that there were children born under that covenant until Christ should come.

This points out, brothers and sisters, that the fundamental law that we are governed by is the abiding of the holy law of marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. Talk about a mission or a work, brethren bearing the holy Priesthood, being given wives to raise children under the New and Everlasting Covenant, and abiding every law pertaining to it. Everything centers around it. Name me a law of the Gospel, a law of the Priesthood, that isn't involved in abiding, in living in perfection this holy law -- yes, the United Order. Of course, we have to come in at the gate through baptism,
through repentance, and above all, the power of faith, so that the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- though a church is given for helps and governments -- but the Gospel of Jesus Christ is circumscribed by the holy Priesthood abiding the Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. By it we become one. We must become one in our families. The Lord has said, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine."

So you see, brothers and sisters, what a great work and mission that is laid upon us. What greater mission could we have than to bring souls into the earth, spirits that have been reserved and chosen to come in this dispensation to be prepared to redeem Zion? Should anyone be aspiring to anything higher than that?

So, brethren, you are heads of families. All of us stand in a very unique position. We bear the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, which enables us to receive wives for time and all eternity, to bring forth in purity and in love, children to be raised up to God. I often think of Hannah, who desired to have a son, and she dedicated him to the Lord, and raised him up to that end, and received that promise and blessing because of that great and holy desire. That son was Samuel, the Prophet. We should be anxiously engaged, brothers and sisters, in performing this great work and mission, abiding this holy law. No man can hold a wife except he have the Priesthood and magnify it. He cannot bring children into the world and raise them up to God except through the power of the Priesthood and the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is the power of the Priesthood.

Now, brothers and sisters, I think we ought to get down to fundamentals and understand what we are about. These things cannot be accomplished in fullness until we have come up to see the face of God, and become like Him. We have the job, then, of teaching our children that they may become like Him; teaching and instructing our wives that they may become like us as we become like God. That is the order of things. And here is the way. We have this law of the holy Priesthood:

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

This course of life that was spoken of by President Timpson is the very
fundamental foundation of faith, next to knowing who God is and what His character and attributes are, and how we can become like Him, which is through this medium: Obedience to all of the laws of God, of the holy Priesthood, which,

...if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

The law of sacrifice is among these, and the sacrifice of every earthly thing. Our feelings, our desires contrary to the mind and will of God must be sacrificed; and having been sacrificed, we come to know that our course is pleasing to Him.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Now, we have come to knowledge that will save us by our being able to live and abide in perfect faith, ripening into knowledge. The reason that we don't have the great blessings that are also necessary to enable us to perfect ourselves, is that we don't have the faith, brothers and sisters. There is not sufficient faith, and we are not sanctified. We will not become sanctified until we have entered into great and sacred and holy covenants; and you know what I speak of there, that these will be the great reward that we will obtain through faith.

So, I think the great lack that we have today in being short of the blessings that we should have and are entitled to if we have believed and obeyed perfectly enough, is our lack of faith; which I pray we may lay hold on with all our heart, learning to love one another, and above all, God our Father, with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona  
August 5, 1975  
Funeral of Merle Hammon

I feel greatly honored in being called upon to have a part in this sacred and solemn occasion, and ask for the Spirit of God to be with me in accomplishing it. Experiences of this kind naturally call to mind experiences in our own lives, and I have been called upon to lay away six infant children. The thing that impresses itself most upon me is the grand principle that the Lord gives, and the Lord taketh away according to His good pleasure, and all is well; particularly in seeing a beautiful innocent child go to his or her home in the bosom of Abraham. I cannot think of any better words than the words of Joseph, which I frequently rely upon in expressing the feelings that I have and the truths and the principles that God revealed to him, our Prophet and head of this last dispensation, and the Witness of the Father and the Son. This is from a sermon on life and death, and the resurrection and the salvation of children.

We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting. The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day; but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.
What chance is there for infidelity when we are parting with our friends almost daily? None at all. The infidel will grasp at every straw for help until death stares him in the face, and then his infidelity takes its flight, for the realities of the eternal world are resting upon him in mighty power; and when every earthly support and prop fails him, he then sensibly feels the eternal truths of the immortality of the soul. We should take warning and not wait for the death-bed to repent, as we see the infant taken away by death, so may the youth and middle-aged, as well as the infant be suddenly called into eternity. Let this, then, prove as a warning to all not to procrastinate repentance, or wait till a death-bed, for it is the will of God that man should repent and serve Him in health, and in the strength and power of his mind, in order to secure his blessing, and not wait until he is called to die.

All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham. The only difference between the old and young dying is, one lives longer in heaven and eternal light and glory than the other, and is freed a little sooner from this miserable wicked world. Notwithstanding all this glory, we for a moment lose sight of it, and mourn the loss, but we do not mourn as those without hope.

This dear little one has been taken in her innocence and purity, according to the will of God. I deeply appreciate the spirit of Brother Harker in this thing, and I am sure it characterizes that of President Hammon and the family. We, brothers and sisters, are required, we who tarry and who continue on in this lone and dreary world, to work out our salvation that we might again, if obedient in all things, enter into the presence of Father again. We, in order to do this, must go innocent. We must overcome all evil; overcome even as Jesus Christ. This is what faces those of us who are called upon to fill out a full life and experience here upon the earth. We have yet, then, brothers and sisters, to prove ourselves and make ourselves innocent before God.

Now I pray for the Spirit of God to rest upon the family, and that they and all of us may learn the lessons that these occasions are given us to learn; that we will seek with all our heart, mind, and strength to love God and to keep His commandments, and to love one another; that we might be His people that He can use and go on and accomplish the work that we were sent forth to do. This little one has accomplished her work in her infancy and has gone on;
and we must do likewise, according to that which is required of us.

I pray for the Spirit of God to be with all of us. I am grateful for President Johnson and for his direction and his great example that he sets before us, and for all who are striving to keep the commandments of God. God bless us all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:410  August 17, 1975  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
August 17, 1975
Make Our Home a Temple;
Dream of Brigham Young; Lecture Five

I am very happy to be with you here in association with my brethren, and pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, that I may say only those things that the Lord would have me say for the instruction of the saints and myself. I realize that I need these instructions as well as you do.

We are constantly admonished, brothers and sisters, to set in order our houses, our families, and to make our homes temples. Lorin Woolley, in the early days of the work, when the brethren were told and began to speak and teach and to make known the work of the holy Priesthood, said that you will know no other temple for some time except your homes. I cannot think of a better way to become a prepared people than to make our homes temples.

I had a little interesting observation here at this place the other morning. I suppose you can see we are building a fence or a wall around this place, which is for a very definite purpose. We want to very well define this Priesthood property and to try to keep it safe for our children and for our family, and for the saints when they meet here; not that the Lord could not bless and keep us safe without the defense of the wall, as it is turning out to be. Our neighbor who lives down below here, as he has been riding by on his horse, has been calling on us to please leave it like it was so that they could see this lovely place, and not have it fenced in, like fencing in a beautiful garden. But the last morning he made an observation. He said, "If God wanted you to fence in a heaven, He would probably call on the Jeffs to do it." But he spoke more truth than he knew. At least we are trying, brothers and sisters, and this is a principle reason for what we are doing here. This is a dedicated place for the work of the saints. It has also been designated by
our President as a storehouse, which we are working hard to make operational and for the benefit of the saints.

But I have felt very, very keenly the great responsibility resting upon me as the head of this family, as well as a steward over this property, to indeed make it a sanctified place for the work of the saints and for the benefit of the great work in which we are engaged, which I desire to be very much a part of with my family.

The only way we can do this great work of sanctification, brothers and sisters, is to follow that great key which has been given us, and that is to be endowed with the Spirit of God. And I do mean endowed! President Johnson has frequently told us how it needs be that we obtain great skill in learning the Spirit of God. Joseph Smith, I read you his remarks regarding this, on the Spirit of revelation. The great gift of the Holy Spirit, which is necessary for us to make a part of our lives, is the Spirit of revelation, without which there is no salvation, no sanctification. This has been the message of the Prophets from Joseph to this day. Of course, it was the great message of Jesus Christ when He spoke of His being in His Apostles, in His brethren, and they being in Him. This is by the Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters.

I have a very interesting item I have gleaned from the Truth Magazine which I would like to read to you, which points out the great importance of this principle about which we are speaking so much.

Truth 10:221

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:
"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said: "The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said: "Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. These are the fruits of the Spirit.

Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they came into the world."

Do we get that point, brothers and sisters?

They will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.
Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

This is from the History of the Church, reprinted in the Juvenile Instructor and in Truth, volume 10. Now, brothers and sisters, we often are asked -- it probably runs in everyone's mind, especially when they do not have the Spirit of God -- "How do we get it?" By keeping the commandments, brothers and sisters, keeping our covenants, and making every sacrifice, abiding the law of sacrifice so that we give up everything and anything that stands in the way of our being at peace; and knowing finally that our course is pleasing to God. Coming to know this will give us that great gift and power of faith, by which we can call upon God to grant every blessing, and every needful thing to enable us to progress in the way to perfection. That is what God calls upon us to do -- to be perfect as He is perfect, perfect in our sphere as He is perfect in His. The Lord Jesus Christ and all of the holy Prophets, more particularly Joseph Smith in our dispensation, has shown that it can, and has been, and will be done.

God promises us by the revelation of Jesus Christ to Joseph Smith, as we have it in Section 121, that if we operate under the holy Priesthood, if we act by virtue of the holy Priesthood continually in the Spirit of revelation and in the way outlined, that the Holy Ghost will be our constant companion. We understand, brothers and sisters, as outlined in the Fourth Lecture on Faith, Third and Fourth, what are the attributes and character of God. These indeed are the attributes of the Holy Spirit; which, if we have, we will then become like God, if we have this result which has been pointed out.

D.& C. 121

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

By knowing that our course is pleasing to God. We come to know this by the sacrifice of all earthly things, the sacrifice of our earthly character and attributes, in offering all to the Lord.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the
dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

This is the grand result that we are seeking. We are speaking, therefore, of sanctification. "Be ye holy as the Lord is holy." Let us make our homes holy and temples indeed. Then we will receive the great endowments, the power from on high, and be a prepared people for the setting in order of the House of God, and in time redeem Zion when we have sufficient to do it. This is the work of preparation which is upon us today.

The item that I have read so often to you, I feel if we can be reminded again and again how to get the Spirit of God and to keep it; it is this way, when we understand that the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son; which if we have we will be like Them. All of the things will be overcome that we may stand in the temple as Jesus promised. As John promised in the Book of Revelation; "When we overcome we will be able to stand as a pillar in the temple of God and sit down upon His throne." The Holy Spirit:

Lecture Five

2. ...the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments;

Do we truly believe and are we truly converted, brothers and sisters? There is no halfway house. It is all or nothing at all, as Heber C. Kimball pointed out when he said, "It is the Kingdom of God or nothing."

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments

I am speaking now how to get the Spirit of God and keep it, brothers and sisters.

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace,

It is not done in a day.

2. ...and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father,
Son and Holy Spirit are one.

Dear sisters, you cannot be one with your husband, children cannot become one with their parents, except they become like their head; become like him. This is the process of becoming one, and thus we will learn to become like God, as he becomes like God. This is a matter of covenant, if we only realized it. Read the covenant of marriage which brought us together.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, He showed us how.

3. ...so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; Fullness, brothers and sisters, not fifty percent or twenty-five percent. We either have it or we do not. We obtain, we overcome, or we do not, if we are going to become like Him, like Them.

3. ...to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Which I pray we may be and lay hold on, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:417  September, 1975  Canada

Cardston, Canada
September, 1975
Spirit of Revelation; Faith Unto Salvation

Oliver Cowdery failed translating the ancient record because he did not have the faith, the Spirit of revelation. In Sections 8 and 9 of the Doctrine and Covenants, as we will study in this connection, we are told that Oliver Cowdery took no thought save it was to ask. So there comes something before merely asking in prayer. He said you must work it out, or study it out
in your mind, and then ask God if it be true. If it be true you will have a burning in your bosom; and if it be not true you will have a stupor of thought.

Here is the Spirit of revelation and the means by which we operate by faith. There must be an exertion, brothers and sisters. If we lack faith, may it not be said that we are spiritually lazy? Such a law is true of all of us. We must learn obedience by the things we suffer -- at least, I am afraid that is how it is going to have to be. And so we find, brothers and sisters, that these are the effects of faith. The whole creation is the effects of faith, and we have some wonderful examples given us.

Lecture Seven

8. ...When men begin to live by faith they begin to draw near to God; Thus they have power with Him.

8. ...and when faith is perfected they are like Him; In order to become like Him, then, our faith must become perfect.

8. ...and because He is saved they are saved also; for they will be in the same situation He is in, because they have come to Him; and when He appears they shall be like Him, for they will see Him as He is.***

Without faith it is impossible to please God. Joseph Smith, of course, went on to receive the Aaronic Priesthood and the Holy Melchizedek Priesthood through Peter, James, and John, and ultimately came up to see the face of God, and had his calling and election made sure.

17. ...If there were children of promise, they were the effects of faith, not even the Saviour of the world excepted. "Blessed is she that believed," said Elizabeth to Mary, when she went to visit her, "for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord." Luke 1:45. Nor was the birth of John the Baptist the less a matter of faith; for in order that his father Zacharias might believe he was struck dumb. And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it. He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection
So these effects of faith are the things that we seek. One of the grandest concepts that I have ever contemplated in receiving information on this glorious subject is the expression that Joseph gives in these Lectures: We are required to walk as seeing Him who is invisible. Get the import of that, brothers and sisters -- walk as seeing Him, our God, who is invisible. That, to me, describes faith very beautifully. So what we have here, brothers and sisters, is a whole system that is marked by this great power of faith, which, as I like to put it, is power with God. We are talking about faith unto salvation. It takes faith to even accomplish our work, and for all men to continue to have their being in the earth. Those are rudimentary things, we are only talking about life and faith unto salvation.

And so, brothers and sisters, the input that I get from all of this is the fact that we are not working hard enough at it. To put it very simply, we are not exerting our minds. It is through our minds that we will do our physical work. That is where it is first -- in our minds. Now since the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son, why must we get that Spirit to become our mind? So that we might be one with Them. Let us keep in mind, brothers and sisters, that the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son, and they have given us this great gift, through the laying on of hands of the Priesthood, to guide and direct us in this course that we are required to go through in this life, that we might enjoy immortality and eternal lives through the great gift of faith.

I feel that the summarizing of these Lectures, this principle that Joseph wrote so beautifully about to the School of the Elders, the School of the Prophets as it was called, is done in these beautiful words, which I trust will be helpful to us.

---

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, I am just saying as the Prophet said here in the last part of Lecture Five, the
saints may, by obedience to the commandments of God, lay hold upon this Holy Spirit, this mind of the Father, which is the glory of the Father -- the Holy Spirit is the glory of the Father and the Son -- so that they may obtain a fullness of it. Obtaining a fullness of that Spirit can make us kings and priests unto God, queens and priestesses.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

And he could have added this principle of sacrifice, by sacrificing all earthly things and rendering obedience. That is one means of rendering obedience, is to sacrifice all earthly things and submit ourselves to be led and directed by the power of God and the Priesthood.

...will in time bring the consciousness

Or the revelation.

...that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

Can we not see how we have power with God if our course is like His?

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power,

Think of faith as power, brothers and sisters, power with God.

...the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born,

That is the only Church we are connected with, brothers and sisters, the Church of the Firstborn.

...with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

And thus, brothers and sisters, we will be prepared to be endowed with power from on high. Let us learn first, then, to become endowed with the Holy Ghost, that it be our constant companion, that it shall be distilled upon us.
The powers of heaven will enable us then to obtain eternal lives. God bless President Johnson in presiding over this work and people. And may we sustain and support him with all our heart, mind and strength, and build up this Kingdom and establish the Priesthood of God with all that we have and are through our faith, through our submission, our humility, and through perfect love.

God bless this people, each and everyone, according to your desires in righteousness. And I know He will reward you according to your faith. I promise it to you and pray God's blessings will be upon you, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:421  September 21, 1975  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 21, 1975
Oneness Through Keeping the Spirit of God

I appreciate hearing the truths that we have had given us this afternoon, and trust that they will be taken to heart and lived. I just feel to speak through two of our Priesthood fathers this afternoon, and I pray the Lord will sanctify it to my good and yours. Brigham Young:

JD 1:69   Brigham Young  April 9, 1852  SLC

*I exhort you, masters, fathers, and husbands, to be affectionate and kind to those you preside over. And let them be obedient, let the wife be subject to her husband, and the children to their parents. Mothers, let your minds be sanctified before the Lord, for this is the commencement, the true foundation of a proper education in your children, the beginning point to form a disposition in your offspring, that will bring honor, glory, comfort, and satisfaction to you all your life time.*

We have had some wonderful instructions here today about how we should live in our families in the Celestial Order, the Family Order of Heaven. Lorenzo Snow drew a beautiful picture of something that I have always loved and enjoyed reading, contemplating, and pass it on again to you today.

JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857  SLC

*The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to*
them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife (wives) may be pure element, suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

So, they must be one. How will they be one, brothers and sisters? By the wives being like their husbands, being like them as he is like God. How can they be like that? By having and keeping the Holy Spirit, the Holy Ghost, as their constant companion; which, if they have, they cannot be anything else but one and alike, because that is the nature, and character, and the attributes of the Holy Ghost. So the grand admonition that we get and keep the Spirit of God is the only way that we can abide this holy law, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:423  October 5, 1975  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 5, 1975
Family History; Preparation Through Perfection;
The Purifying Agent Is the Holy Spirit;
We Become One Through Becoming Like God

I just about decided that I was not going to speak today, and Brother Draper trapped me right into it. I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, to be with you here today. And if the Lord has any message to give through me, I desire but to be an instrument for that purpose, and that alone, if you are not too tired.

I have been reflecting a little on my history and past. I came home when my father gave me a copy of the Truth Magazine on his birthday, September 25, 1938; and was given the Melchizedek Priesthood by Joseph Musser January
20, 1939. And I had "come home". Yes, I had been on a mission for the Church. I had been very active from the day that I was baptized in the Church. I was not baptized until I was eleven. Father and mother, the family had been "underground" in those days. And the first things that I heard that swelled my bosom was the words and the story of Joseph Smith the Prophet. And it is his labor and work that I have been seeking all the days of my life, since I became acquainted with his work and labors.

I am grateful to my father and mother for their love of truth, and that they, against all of the pressures of the day -- in those days when great pressure was being brought to bear in 1907 through 1910 -- that they came together in the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, Celestial Marriage, and that I was brought into the world through that covenant. Through all my younger years I was given to the Church, as Brother Guy often speaks of in his case; but I did not really "come home" until I found this work at my father's side.

He had loved the truth and tried to abide it. He was sound in doctrine, and it ran counter to the doctrines taught in the Church. But he hung on and taught the Gospel and the doctrines of the Priesthood, and they were doctrines of the Priesthood to him. They were not doctrines of the Church, even while he was in the Church. And he conducted many and many a Gospel doctrine class, teaching the pristine beauty and original doctrines of the holy Priesthood as best he could under those conditions. He lived and abided in the Church until he found this order of Priesthood, when he got a copy of the Truth Magazine from Joseph Musser a year before I got mine. He met him on the street, an old friend in the same mission with my father in Tennessee in the 1890's. And how he rejoiced with and loved the Priesthood when he found it.

Yes, father was sealed, mother was sealed to father through that Priesthood, as we found out later. He knew Lorin Woolley during the early part of the century, but Lorin did not tell him about this Priesthood, this order of the Priesthood which he and his father were carrying on. But through his quiet administration, Patriarch Judson Tolman was sent to do the work. It was prophesied upon the head of father in 1901, when he took Aunt Phoebe, that it would be required of him to live Celestial and Plural Marriage. The Patriarch told him this and the Bishop told him this in Davis County. And the Lord brought it about, "underground", and I do mean "underground". Mother was sent from Iona, Idaho when they decided that they belonged together. And it was given by revelation through Aunt Phoebe -- I mean it
was revealed to her, as well as to father -- that mother belonged to father. Mother was sent down here and she lived for a solid year in the homes of Brother Emery, John W. Taylor in Provo; stayed with Nettie Taylor until the time was right. And through the auspices of Matthias F. Cowley, who then had been disfellowshipped and was doing something to help, Judson Tolman was sent to seal the marriage ceremony. I am sixty-five years old now and I have spent the last thirty-seven years of that sixty-five in this work, for which I am grateful.

Now brothers and sisters, the thing that keeps bearing down upon me, through the teachings and the instructions and the work that is being performed by President Johnson, is perfection. This is enjoined upon this people. President Johnson has been calling it preparation, but it is preparation through perfection. If I have been right and correct in doctrine, brothers and sisters, it is because of the Spirit of God, and desiring always to get the word of Joseph upon every subject and doctrine -- Joseph the Prophet, our advocate in this dispensation with the Lord Jesus Christ and our Father, who did so much for our salvation.

I am grateful for the atonement wrought by our Savior, Jesus Christ. The Redeemer has made it possible to go back into the presence of Father and His presence. And I am grateful for that Witness and Testator, Joseph the Prophet, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost, which is the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son; for all he did in bringing these truths to the earth, and commencing the last and the greatest dispensation of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, to head up the winding-up scene under Jesus Christ. So I would like to read you some of his words, which I hope will help us, each and every one, to perfect our lives. I would just like to read a few scriptures and apply them in the words of Joseph, which will help us. John in his first epistle says:

"Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure" (1 John iii:2, 3).

9. "...And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as He (Jesus Christ) is pure." Why purify themselves as He is pure?
Because if they do not they cannot be like Him.

The Gospel that this Priesthood teaches today, and it is the burden of President Johnson's message to us continually, is to clean up our minds, to purify ourselves. Is not that the same thing? We cannot be like Him until we become pure and clean before Him. We cannot abide His presence until we are like Him.

Lecture Seven

10. ...And the Saviour says, Matthew v. 48: "Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect." If any should ask,

Says Joseph,

10. ...why all these sayings? the answer is to be found from what is before quoted from John's epistle, that when he (the Lord) shall appear, the saints will be like him; and if they are not holy, as he is holy, and perfect, as he is perfect, they cannot be like him; for no being can enjoy his glory without possessing his perfections and holiness, no more than they could reign in his kingdom without his power.***

Jesus, speaking of His apostles and in praying to the Father before He was about to go said:

11. ..."And the glory which thou gavest me Father,

11. ...I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:" As much as to say that unless they have the glory which the Father had given Him, they could not be one with Them, for He says He had given them the glory that the Father had given Him, that they might be one; or in other words, to make them one. What is this glory, brothers and sisters? It is the mind of the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit. Until we can get and keep it and have it constantly with us, we cannot be one in our families, or as a people. The 16th verse of the Seventh Lecture says this, and is the key to the whole matter:

Lecture Seven

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, To make them like Himself; that is, the Savior.
16. ...and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved;

"Saved" means "exalted" to me, not saved from the grave. All will be resurrected by the redemption wrought by our Savior. But I am interested in exaltation, in the presence of the Father and the Son. And so, to be so, we must become like Them. Then he goes on to say:

16. ...and to be unlike them is to be destroyed;

That goes a long way does it not. There is the doctrine of dissolution, if you please.

16. ...and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

We are admonished, brothers and sisters, to be one in our families, to be one as a people, a sufficient number of us at least, that we can be used for bringing about the redemption of Zion, and go back home to that center place where Christ shall reign as King of kings and Lord of lords. The grand key that Moroni gives us regarding the pure love of Christ, charity.

Moroni 7

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

With all energy of heart. This is faith, the exertion of the mind though earnest prayer. Whenever Joseph told about receiving the word of the Lord, brothers and sisters, he told how he prayed earnestly, he prayed fervently, exerting the mind for the blessings he desired; and thus he obtained that faith sufficient to obtain all things that he asked for. And so we must in like manner:

48. ...pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

This pure love of Christ,

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

The purifying agent, brothers and sisters, is this power and glory that emanates from the Father -- His Holy Spirit, the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost -- they are all the same. This is the purifying element which we must
be filled with if we are to stand in the presence of the Father and the Son.

Now how do we become one?  God says, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine."  It says the same things as these that I have read from the words of Joseph, and the Lord Jesus Christ.  You cannot be one with anybody, you cannot be one with God, except you become like Him.  Sisters, you cannot become one with your husbands save you become like him.  Brethren, you cannot be one with your presiding head and your fellow servants in the holy Priesthood, except you become like God.  As far as I am concerned, we have a President, the mouthpiece of God who is worthy of emulation, and I desire to be like Him; for he is very Christlike, the most Christlike man on the earth as far as I am concerned.  And there are others I could mention.  But I want to talk about my head, your head; and we must rally, becoming one, and respecting and honoring the counsel that he gives, along with his fellow servants in the Council of the holy Priesthood.

Now, my dear brothers and sisters, I feel to say the same thing that has been mentioned here.  I pray that I may remain true and faithful to the end, and that I can remain one with my brethren, with my head, President Johnson, until I close my eyes in death and go to whatever reward I may have earned.  God bless us all, my dear brothers and sisters.  President Johnson, all of us, desire nothing more than your salvation, your joy and rejoicing in this great work in which we are engaged; and that we may all be one.  I know all will not be that are sitting under the sound of my voice -- never has been before, and I do not suppose it will yet.  But I pray for the time when a sufficient number may come under that glorious approbation:  "Well done, My good and faithful servant, enter into your reward."

May we as a people sustain and uphold and glorify the name of God, sustain the holy Priesthood, and be one in His hands, to build up His Kingdom and establish this order of Priesthood in the earth, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:429  October 19, 1975  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 19, 1975
Do Not Procrastinate Repentance; Do Not Aspire; Benefits From the Atonement; Overcome
I am very grateful for what I have heard here today, and I trust each and every one of us is; and that we have a foundation for greater growth and development and that can now go on to perfection. We have had these messages over the many years that we have been engaged in this work, but I find that people do not realize sufficiently the blessings that they enjoy. And if we but had the spirit of gratitude and submit ourselves to the Lord and to His Priesthood, to be led and directed, I am sure that we would make progress much faster. Certainly, this is a great work of preparation.

I am grateful for the Priesthood, for this great event that took place in 1886, which has been described as second only in importance of the events of this last dispensation to that in which Joseph saw the Father and the Son and was instructed to lay the foundation for the great restoration of the holy Priesthood, the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and prepare the way for the coming of the Son of God. This work of 1886, which was commenced then, was the first great step in setting in order the House of God, and preparing the way that this might be accomplished. It is the work of this Priesthood to prepare for Joseph to come to set in order the House of God completely. He was there in 1886, and he is watching very carefully and making the necessary preparations on the other side. Now it is for us, dear brothers and sisters, to do our work and be about our Father's business, for we are called unto it.

These glorious promises that have been vouchsafed to us by our fathers, our Priesthood fathers, we should cherish with all our hearts, and we should do something about it. We should love the Lord and His work more than life itself, and be ready and willing to give our lives, if necessary, to accomplish the object in view. So there is no room or place for idleness, or for procrastination, or saying, "Tomorrow I will start." It is today. Do it now. This is what we are being called upon to do, brothers and sisters. We are being called upon to be prepared to set in order the House of God, and to go on to redeem Zion and accomplish that great work, which you will have a great deal of help in doing when the Ten Tribes and the whole House of Israel shall be gathered together to accomplish that work.

Now brothers and sisters, I love the words of President Johnson here this afternoon. We certainly have our work cut out for us. No one needs to be aspiring to position when they bear the holy Melchizedek Priesthood -- Elders, a part of God, to enable us to raise our families and to abide the holy law. It is one thing to enter into it, but it is another to abide it. And the
promises held out to us in Section 132 are based on our being able to abide the law. Brigham Young even went so far as to say that the Celestial Law of Plural Marriage would damn more that it would save. And I suppose those percentages that were spoken of here today have a great deal to do with it.

So let us abide the day, brothers and sisters, day by day, walking daily in holiness before the Lord, raising up our families in light and truth, and making our homes temples. Lorin Woolley, among all the wonderful instructions that he gave, left the message that for some time to come the only temples we would have would be our homes, and let us be continually conscious of this requirement. The very things that caused the saints to be driven from Jackson County, Missouri, when they were sent to redeem Zion and to build it up; the very things that they were guilty of were jarrings, contentions, strife, lustful and covetous desires. By these things they polluted their inheritance. These are the things that exist in some of our families that must be done away in order for us to be one. And in order to be one, brothers and sisters, we must be one with our head, or like Him, the Lord Jesus Christ, the great Prototype of all saved and exalted beings. I would like to read the beautiful words of John Taylor, found in The Mediation and Atonement. Having described very beautifully how the Lord Jesus Christ had brought about the great atonement and made the preparation for His brothers and sisters, the sons and daughters of God, to be resurrected, he says this:

Mediation and Atonement Chapter 25 Page 179

The next question for us to examine is, How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection? In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son of God by adoption; and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir with Jesus Christ; and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible, and has placed it within the power of believers in Him, also to overcome; and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as He has overcome and has sat down upon His Father's throne. And as he has said, "I and the Father are one,"
so are the obedient saints one with Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:

Regarding His Apostles.

"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them;"

The glory of the Holy Ghost -- that is the glory or the mind of the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit.

"...that they may be one, even as we are one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through faith in Jesus Christ, they rise to the dignity and glory of the Godhead, even to be Gods; as it is promised:

"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.

That is from Revelation.

Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." - - Rev., iii, 21.

Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxi, 7.

Hence, through His atonement, believers in Christ, and those who obey His law, partake of His glory and exaltation, and are inheritors of the Godhead; whilst those who do not obey His law although resurrected cannot inherit this exaltation; they are raised from the dead, but cannot inherit a celestial glory without being obedient to a celestial law,

To be obedient to this Celestial Law we must abide it.

...and thus we come again to a scripture quoted before. Jesus said, "Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the
dead the third day: and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem."

As I read to you two weeks ago from the Lectures on Faith, God has called upon us to become perfect as He is perfect. This is the work of preparation, to become perfect in Christ Jesus. And President Johnson has shown us the way how to do that. So in order to accomplish this, in abiding the Celestial Law, in which we are engaged, the fullness of the Celestial Law is abiding in the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage and the Holy United Order, which go hand in hand. And it can be and must be lived in our families. These laws are given us to perfect us, brothers and sisters. We have the Family Order of Heaven, if you please! And all are not able to enter into it or abide it.

The Lord has sent forth special and chosen spirits to come forth in this dispensation, and we have as glorious examples our Prophet Joseph Smith, and John Taylor, and all of our Priesthood fathers down until the present; and we have living among us men who are worthy examples of how it can be done. President Johnson is our head, and we must rally behind him to accomplish the object in view. May we continue from now on with greater diligence and with love unfeigned, to become perfect in Christ Jesus and be one, and be His people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:434 November 16, 1975 Sandy**

My brothers and sisters, in the messages we have had thus far, and pray that the Spirit of God will continue with me as I desire to bring some things to our attention, which I believe will help us on our way on this great course of preparation. We are having brought to our attention continually the work of the Priesthood, story of the Priesthood and how it has come down to us from Joseph the Prophet through John Taylor and our Priesthood fathers. And this is the story that is going to have to be told.

The hand of the Lord is being made manifest in our lives, and if we will only see it, we should rejoice and continue in faith to accomplish the object in view. I came across a sermon, part of a sermon of John Taylor, which I have read in full; but I feel that this would be a good preface to the message that I
pray God to give us today through His servants. John Taylor is quoted in connection with the verse of Section 45, when he spoke of Enoch.

D. & C. 45

11. Wherefore, hearken ye together and let me show unto you even my wisdom -- the wisdom of him whom ye say is the God of Enoch, and his brethren,
12. Who were separated from the earth, and were received unto myself -- a city reserved until a day of righteousness shall come -- a day which was sought for by all holy men, and they found it not because of wickedness and abominations;
13. And confessed they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth;
14. But obtained a promise that they should find it and see it in their flesh.

This would be in their resurrected condition, no doubt. John Taylor said:

JD 26:34 John Taylor December 14, 1884 SLC

...in the days of Enoch. There was a remarkable work performed then according to the revelations which have been given to us, which will be more fully developed when the Lord shall see fit to reveal other things associated therewith. But we learn that there was a Church organized about as ours may be; we learn that they went forth and preached the Gospel;

In the days of Enoch now, brethren and sisters, is being described.

...we learn that they were gathered together to a place called Zion; we learn that the people of Zion were under the guidance, direction and teaching of the Almighty; in order that they might be prepared for another Zion in the grand drama associated with the dealings of God and his purposes pertaining to this earth and the heavens.*** Enoch preached the Gospel to the people, and so did hundreds of Elders as they are doing to-day; and they gathered the people together and built up a Zion to the Lord, and when Enoch was not, but was caught up, Enoch's city was not, but was caught up, and there were certain things associated therewith that are very peculiar.*** And what came next? Why, the destruction of the world. It was overflowed, we read, by the flood.

Joseph Smith sought in his day, Brigham Young sought in his day, to teach the saints the Family Order of Heaven -- the Order of Enoch, if you please -- by which they should be governed. And that was the order by which they
were to be governed in the city of Independence, which was to be the Zion of our God and, of course, will yet be. Brigham Young made this statement regarding his efforts to try and teach the Order of Enoch and the family organization to the people.

**JD 18:242  Brigham Young  June 23, 1874  SLC**

...the Lord revealed to Joseph, that the people would gather out from Babylon, and establish the kingdom of God upon the principles of heaven. They went up to Jackson County, Mo., with this in their faith, and with the express understanding that when they got there, everything was to be laid at the feet of the Bishop,***

He went on to detail how they had failed.

...who was to distribute it among the people, according to the revelation given for that purpose, for their benefit. But they could not bear this, consequently they were driven from Jackson County, *** and finally they were driven from the State. This was in the fall of 1838.*** ...while we were in Winter Quarters, the Lord gave to me a revelation just as much as he ever gave one to anybody. He opened my mind, and showed me the organization of the kingdom of God in a family capacity. I talked it to my brethren; I would throw out a few words here, and a few words there, to my first counselor, to my second counselor and the Twelve Apostles, but with the exception of one or two of the Twelve, it would not touch a man. They believed it would come, O yes, but it would be by and by.

Now what about us, brothers and sisters? God in His great wisdom, and knowing what was about to come to pass, has preserved to us the holy Priesthood with the fullness of the Gospel as its message to the saints, to gather them out, and bring them together to obey the laws of the Gospel and of the holy Priesthood, and to become one people. It has been stated, as I understand, by some of our Priesthood fathers -- Lorin Woolley, Joseph Musser, John Y. Barlow -- that the saints would probably have to be starved into this order. What a pity. I hark to the days of Enoch, brothers and sisters. We do not have much of a detailed record. This additional information we got from John Taylor reveals something as though it were very, very natural, as we, as the Priesthood is trying to accomplish today. The saints were brought together and taught and instructed, and it took many years. If the record of Jasher is valid, we find that after a great many had been gathered together, they came to Enoch and desired to be governed by
him, to be their king and ruler and to make them one, which he proceeded to do.

I felt that the account that the Lord gave Joseph Smith recorded as the seventh chapter of Moses, which we have in the Pearl of Great Price, would be inspirational to us and let us know how God has planned, over the thousands of years since that day, for this day in which we live, and for which we should be most grateful. Having recounted how he had come up to the Lord, he said:

Moses 7

11. And he gave unto me a commandment that I should baptize in the name of the Father, and of the Son, which is full of grace and truth, and of the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of the Father and the Son.

12. And it came to pass that Enoch continued to call upon all the people, save it were the people of Canaan, to repent;

13. And so great was the faith of Enoch that he led the people of God, and their enemies came to battle against them; and he spake the word of the Lord, and the earth trembled, and the mountains fled, even according to his command; and the rivers of water were turned out of their course; and the roar of the lions was heard out of the wilderness; and all nations feared greatly, so powerful was the word of Enoch, and so great was the power of the language which God had given him.

Will it not be a glorious day when we have the language of Adam, brothers and sisters? For it is faith, by the power of faith through words, powerful words by which these things are accomplished. And we must someday have that faith.

14. There also came up a land out of the depth of the sea, and so great was the fear of the enemies of the people of God, that they fled and stood afar off and went upon the land which came up out of the depth of the sea.

15. And the giants of the land, also, stood afar off; and there went forth a curse upon all people that fought against God;

16. And from that time forth there were wars and bloodshed among them; but the Lord came and dwelt with his people, and they dwelt in righteousness.

17. The fear of the Lord was upon all nations, so great was the glory of the Lord, which was upon his people. And the Lord blessed the land, and
they were blessed upon the mountains, and upon the high places, and did flourish.

This is a counterpart, brothers and sisters, of exactly how it will be in this day when Zion is built; for we have the promise that Zion of our God of Enoch's day will come down and meet the Zion of our God in this dispensation, which will be caught up.

18. And the Lord called his people Zion, because they were of one heart and one mind, and dwelt in righteousness; and there were no poor among them.

19. And Enoch continued his preaching in righteousness unto the people of God. And it came to pass in his days, that he built a city that was called the City of Holiness, even Zion.

20. And it came to pass that Enoch talked with the Lord; and he said unto the Lord: Surely Zion shall dwell in safety forever. But the Lord said unto Enoch: Zion have I blessed, but the residue of the people have I cursed.

21. And it came to pass that the Lord showed unto Enoch all the inhabitants of the earth; and he beheld, and lo, Zion, in process of time, was taken up into heaven. And the Lord said unto Enoch: Behold mine abode forever.

22. And Enoch also beheld the residue of the people which were the sons of Adam; and they were a mixture of all the seed of Adam save it was the seed of Cain, for the seed of Cain were black, and had not place among them.

23. And after that Zion was taken up into heaven, Enoch beheld, and lo, all the nations of the earth were before him;

24. And there came generation upon generation; and Enoch was high and lifted up, even in the bosom of the Father, and of the Son of Man; and behold, the power of Satan was upon all the face of the earth.

25. And he saw angels descending out of heaven; and he heard a loud voice saying: Wo, wo be unto the inhabitants of the earth.

26. And he beheld Satan; and he had a great chain in his hand, and it veiled the whole face of the earth with darkness; and he looked up and laughed, and his angels rejoiced.

27. And Enoch beheld angels descending out of heaven, bearing testimony of the Father and Son; and the Holy Ghost fell on many, and
they were caught up by the powers of heaven into Zion.
So that is possible, brothers and sisters.

28. And it came to pass that the God of heaven looked upon the residue of the people, and he wept; and Enoch bore record of it, saying: How is it that the heavens weep, and shed forth their tears as the rain upon the mountains?
29. And Enoch said unto the Lord: How is it that thou canst weep, seeing thou art holy, and from all eternity to all eternity?

30. And were it possible that man could number the particles of the earth, yea, millions of earths like this, it would not be a beginning to the number of thy creations; and thy curtains are stretched out still; and yet thou art there, and thy bosom is there; and also thou art just; thou art merciful and kind forever;
31. And thou hast taken Zion to thine own bosom, from all thy creations, from all eternity to all eternity; and naught but peace, justice, and truth is the habitation of thy throne; and mercy shall go before thy face and have no end; how is it thou canst weep?

32. The Lord said unto Enoch: Behold these thy brethren; they are the workmanship of mine own hands, and I gave unto them their knowledge, in the day I created them; and in the Garden of Eden, gave I unto man his agency;***

Now He goes on and shows how these things were to be.
42. And Enoch also saw Noah, and his family; that the posterity of all the sons of Noah should be saved with a temporal salvation;
43. Wherefore Enoch saw that Noah built an ark; and that the Lord smiled upon it, and held it in his own hand; but upon the residue of the wicked the floods came and swallowed them up.
44. And as Enoch saw this, he had bitterness of soul, and wept over his brethren, and said unto the heavens: I will refuse to be comforted; but the Lord said unto Enoch: Lift up your heart, and be glad; and look.
45. And it came to pass that Enoch looked; and from Noah, he beheld all the families of the earth; and he cried unto the Lord, saying: When shall the day of the Lord come? When shall the blood of the Righteous be shed, that all they that mourn may be sanctified and have eternal life?***

And he beheld the coming of the Son of Man.
48. And it came to pass that Enoch looked upon the earth; and he heard a voice from the bowels thereof, saying: Wo, wo is me, the mother of men; I am pained, I am weary, because of the wickedness of my children. When shall I rest, and be cleansed from the filthiness which is gone forth out of me? When will my Creator sanctify me, that I may rest, and righteousness for a season abide upon my face?

49. And when Enoch heard the earth mourn, he wept, and cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, wilt thou not have compassion upon the earth? Wilt thou not bless the children of Noah?

50. And it came to pass that Enoch continued his cry unto the Lord, saying: I ask thee, O Lord, in the name of thine Only Begotten, even Jesus Christ, that thou wilt have mercy upon Noah and his seed, that the earth might never more be covered by the floods.

51. And the Lord could not withhold; So great was his faith.

51. ...and he covenanted with Enoch, and sware unto him with an oath, that he would stay the floods; that he would call upon the children of Noah;

52. And he sent forth an unalterable decree, that a remnant of his seed should always be found among all nations, while the earth should stand; 53. And the Lord said: Blessed is he through whose seed Messiah shall come; for he saith -- I am Messiah, the King of Zion, the Rock of Heaven, which is broad as eternity; whoso cometh in at the gate and climbeth up by me shall never fall; wherefore, blessed are they of whom I have spoken, for they shall come forth with songs of everlasting joy.

54. And it came to pass that Enoch cried unto the Lord, saying: When the Son of Man cometh in the flesh, shall the earth rest? I pray thee, show me these things.

55. And the Lord said unto Enoch: Look, and he looked and beheld the Son of Man lifted up on the cross, after the manner of men;

56. And he heard a loud voice; and the heavens were veiled; and all the creations of God mourned; and the earth groaned; and the rocks were rent; and the saints arose, and were crowned at the right hand of the Son of Man, with crowns of glory;

57. And as many of the spirits as were in prison came forth, and stood on
the right hand of God; and the remainder were reserved in chains of
darkness until the judgment of the great day.

58. And again Enoch wept and cried unto the Lord, saying: When shall
the earth rest?

59. And Enoch beheld the Son of Man ascend up unto the Father; and he
called unto the Lord, saying: Wilt thou not come again upon the earth?
Forasmuch as thou art God, and I know thee, and thou hast sworn unto
me, and commanded me that I should ask in the name of thine Only
Begotten; thou hast made me, and given unto me a right to thy throne, and
not of myself, but through thine own grace; wherefore, I ask thee if thou
wilt not come again on the earth.

60. And the Lord said unto Enoch: As I live, even so will I come in the
last days, in the days of wickedness and vengeance, to fulfil the oath which
I have made unto you concerning the children of Noah;

61. And the day shall come that the earth shall rest, but before that day
the heavens shall be darkened, and a veil of darkness shall cover the
earth; and the heavens shall shake, and also the earth; and great
tribulations shall be among the children of men, but my people will I
preserve;

This is our day now He is describing, brothers and sisters.

62. And righteousness will I send down out of heaven; and truth will I
send forth out of the earth, to bear testimony of mine Only Begotten; his
resurrection from the dead; yea, and also the resurrection of all men; and
righteousness and truth will I cause to sweep the earth as with a flood, to
gather out mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, unto a place
which I shall prepare, an Holy City, that my people may gird up their
loins, and be looking forth for the time of my coming; for there shall be my
tabernacle, and it shall be called Zion, a New Jerusalem.

63. And the Lord said unto Enoch: Then shalt thou and all thy city meet
them there, and we will receive them into our bosom, and they shall see
us; and we will fall upon their necks, and they shall fall upon our necks,
and we will kiss each other;

64. And there shall be mine abode, and it shall be Zion, which shall come
forth out of all the creations which I have made; and for the space of a
thousand years the earth shall rest.
65. And it came to pass that Enoch saw the day of the coming of the Son of Man, in the last days, to dwell on the earth in righteousness for the space of a thousand years;
66. But before that day he saw great tribulations among the wicked; and he also saw the sea, that it was troubled, and men's hearts failing them, looking forth with fear for the judgments of the Almighty God, which should come upon the wicked.
67. And the Lord showed Enoch all things, even unto the end of the world; and he saw the day of the righteous, the hour of their redemption, and received a fullness of joy;

The record of Enoch, it has been promised, will come to the righteous in our day, as will the record of Jared, the brother of Jared, as well as the record of John; when we have the faith of the brother of Jared, and of John, and of Enoch.

68. And all the days of Zion, in the days of Enoch, were three hundred and sixty-five years.
69. And Enoch and all his people walked with God, and he dwelt in the midst of Zion; and it came to pass that Zion was not, for God received it up into his own bosom; and from thence went forth the saying, ZION IS FLED.

Moses 8
1. And all the days of Enoch were four hundred and thirty years.

So, brothers and sisters, I do not think we realize with enough gratitude who we are, what we are, and what the Lord desires for us, and the blessings that are offered to us. We should indeed be preparing for these great and glorious things.

Faith in God, faith in the living Priesthood, is the only thing that is going to accomplish it, our becoming one, and becoming like God; for we will not be able to see Him as He is unless we are like Him. When Christ comes and leads the saints to Zion in His own person, this will call for a people who have become like Him to go with Him in righteousness, a righteous people; who, it has been described, will be so righteous in their journey that the trees will clap together, and all nature rejoice. This is the condition we must come to, brothers and sisters, which may be our happy lot, and our joy and rejoicing together as the friends, and the sons and daughters of God to redeem Zion, which I hope and pray we may enjoy, in Jesus' name, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona
November 23, 1975
Funeral of Ernest Jessop

I am grateful for this appointment and having a part in this beautiful service. I am grateful to be here on this beautiful occasion and to mingle my voice with that of my brethren in honoring this worthy young man.

The prominent point of understanding and knowing this young man was just this last summer. Ernest had been confined to the hospital for a diagnosis of his condition, which he told me commenced at about the time of our last conference in April, when it began to affect his eyes. At that time, they diagnosed it as something other than what it turned out to be.

I got a call from him at my home, from the hospital, desiring to be taken somewhere for the weekend before he would have to report back again. I was glad to go back and get him and have a wonderful visit with him. We talked together as I took him to a place where he could be. I was deeply impressed with the love of truth that Ernest had, and his deep and keen desire to keep all of the commandments of God. He expressed this, in effect, to me. I love the spirit in which he spoke and expressed his desires to do what is right and to keep all of the commandments of God. I appreciated that beautiful spirit in this worthy young man. I am sure that the appointment unto death commenced at that time, and it was required of him to go through the ordeal that he did in order to respond to the call to go over on the other side; where, I am certain, his labors and his appointment in the work of God was to continue, for I am sure he was sent for. It is not for us to make any judgment on how a man or a woman is taken when he is called to the other side. I think that it has been according to the will of God. I am sure of it.

D.& C. 42

43. And whosoever among you are sick, and have not faith to be healed, but believe, shall be nourished with all tenderness, with herbs and mild food, and that not by the hand of an enemy.

44. And the elders of the church, two or more, shall be called, and shall pray for and lay their hands upon them in my name; and if they die they shall die unto me, and if they live they shall live unto me.
45. Thou shalt live together in love, insomuch that thou shalt weep for the loss of them that die, and more especially for those that have not hope of a glorious resurrection.

46. And it shall come to pass that those that die in me shall not taste of death, for it shall be sweet unto them;

47. And they that die not in me, wo unto them, for their death is bitter.

48. And again, it shall come to pass that he that hath faith in me to be healed, and is not appointed unto death, shall be healed.

This young man was appointed unto death. It is beautiful how his having been dedicated to the Lord, he passed finally in peace. His death is sweet, for he died unto the Lord. I am impressed with the doctrine and truths that are given us in Section 93, brothers and sisters. I would like to read a few verses from that beautiful revelation.

D. & C. 93

28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God.

This man's spirit was in the beginning with God.

29. ...Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

33. For man is spirit.

This spirit is the mind. Heber C. Kimball and Joseph Smith tell us in very plain terms, the spirit is the mind of man.

33. ...The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;

The elements of this man's body were formed from the dust of the earth, and it returns to the earth. This spirit remains with this earth for him to continue
in his second and his third estate.

34. **And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.**
35. **The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.**

I am sure Brother Ernest went clean.

36. **The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.**
37. **Light and truth forsake that evil one.**
38. **Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.**

Then, this is what happens in so many cases:

39. **And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.**

All of this, brothers and sisters, is a prelude to what follows. The Lord tells Joseph and his counselors and others:

40. **But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.**

And each of them were chastised for not having their families in order, and not having taught their children light and truth according to the commandments as they should.

42. **You have not taught your children light and truth, according to the commandments;**

He said to Frederick G. Williams,

42. **...and that wicked one hath power, as yet, over you, and this is the cause of your affliction.**
43. **And now a commandment I give unto you -- if you will be delivered you shall set in order your own house, for there are many things that are not right in your house.**

He said to Joseph:

45. **Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., or in other words, I will call you friends, for you are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me --**
46. I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake --
47. And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;
48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.
49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

So these instructions are to all, we who remain. These services are for the benefit of we who remain. I am sure that we as a people need to take heed to these grand truths which are given us in these revelations of the Lord, and take renewed courage and strength in the fact that God is with us. His Priesthood is here, His truth goes on, and the Kingdom of God is about to be set up, and the nations of the earth rebuked and destroyed, and the redemption of Zion, in the due time of God; which I pray we may have a part in, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:448  December 21, 1975  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
December 21, 1975  
Testimony of the Prophet Joseph Smith  

It is good to meet with you again, my dear brothers and sisters, again in company with my brethren. And I desire an interest in your faith and prayers to the end that the Spirit of God shall dictate what I may say; for I desire above all things to edify you, my dear brothers and sisters, or be the instrument to do so in the hands of the Lord.

I feel impressed to read Section 4 of the Doctrine and Covenants, which is a great help, and I think is of such import that we ought to have it on our walls.

D. & C. 4

1. Now behold a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

This was true then, and it is still true, brothers and sisters; for a continuation of the great work that was commenced through the Prophet Joseph Smith, whose servants we are.
2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work; This is still true. Keep in mind that these were instructions given in behalf of Joseph, the Prophet's father.

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

This is something that we need to guide us every day of our lives, brothers and sisters. We have emphasized here the great subject and power of faith, which Joseph had when he had that glorious vision and visitation of the Father and the Son in the spring of 1820, as a boy fourteen years of age.

This power of faith, brothers and sisters, is what we need above all other things, after first, of course, having repented of our sins. That comes first always. One of the fruits of faith is our acting upon our repentance to seek to become like God; to be an instrument in His hands in this great kingdom, this last kingdom in which we are all engaged. The Prophet in the Lecture on Faith number seven, said, "How does a man operate when he operates by faith?" He said, "He accomplishes things by faith by the exertion of the mind," exertion of the mind, brothers and sisters, through words. Whenever we hear or read of Joseph obtaining the mind and will of God by revelation, and receiving the various visitations that he obtained in order to carry out his work, he always described through fervent, through mighty prayer, approached God, and thus obtained.

By this word "fervent", brothers and sisters, we get an idea about this exertion of the mind. Everything that he obtained, he obtained by his faith. He said when he approached the Lord, the first time that he had ever prayed vocally in that beautiful woods in the spring of 1820, he knew that he would
get the answer. Such was the nature of his faith. And that which comes not by faith is of sin, said Joseph.

So as he proceeded and became worthy to obtain the plates, through experience and the visitation of the angel, he commenced translating that great book containing the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel. And as he went through the course of that translation, he would run across different subjects that led him to inquire by fervent prayer regarding baptism, and later regarding the holy Priesthood. And so John came, John the Baptist. And within a month or six weeks, Peter, James, and John came -- this through faith in his prayers. And everything that he accomplished, and was an instrument in the hands of God in accomplishing, was by this means. And he has set a glorious example for us, brothers and sisters. The very fact that we do not have some blessings is evidence that we lack faith.

Certainly we are waiting upon the Lord, and the Lord does not delay His coming. But the Prophets have told us that as soon as we are worthy, we will obtain. Joseph, in his great mission, accomplished more, according to the statement of John Taylor in Section 135, than any man who ever lived in the earth, save Jesus Christ. I would like to speak more of this great character and testify concerning him, and the great work that he accomplished.

D. & C. 135

3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it.

Who he is and what he is, has been the subject of great interest to me, because he is the head of this last and the greatest of all the dispensations of the Gospel and of the holy Priesthood to man. Let us examine a few citations that are given concerning him so that we can better appreciate who and what he is. We have in The Compendium, an authoritative source, the statement:

Joseph Smith  Compendium Page 289

Everlasting covenant was made between three personages ***

In the Councils in heaven before the foundations of this earth. They were:

...God the first, the Creator;
This is Michael, our Father and our God.

God the second, the Redeemer. ***
The Lord, Jesus Christ. And third, God
This is Joseph Smith the Prophet is God the Third, I testify to you in the name of Jesus Christ. A short time before Joseph was martyred, he, speaking to his close brethren, said, "Brethren, I am going soon to take my place in the heavens." Let us read something of his own testimony, which, if we understand it, gives us a great deal.

The last time I spoke on this stand it was on the resurrection of the dead, when I promised to continue my remarks upon that subject. I still feel a desire to say something on this subject. Let us this very day begin anew, and now say, with all our hearts, we will forsake our sins and be righteous.

That is a wonderful introduction, and this is the message of the brethren to us continually.

Let us this very day begin anew, and now say, with all our hearts, we will forsake our sins and be righteous. I shall read the 24th chapter of Matthew, and give it a literal rendering and reading; and when it is rightly understood, it will be edifying.

I thought the very oddity of its rendering would be edifying anyhow -- "And it will be preached, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world, to a witness over all people: and then will the end come."***

All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the Priesthood to a witness over all people.

Has the Gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man until He takes him Himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the Revelator saw an angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth.

The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, great distress, judgments, &c., are ready to be poured out on the inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood, who should preach the everlasting Gospel to all nations. God had an angel -- a special messenger -- ordained and prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their hands against God and His witness in these last days: for they shall
deceive almost the very chosen ones!

In a sermon delivered shortly before that one, he revealed that the whole of America is Zion, and that Independence is the center place. In connection with that he said:

TPJS  Page 363

God is not willing to let me gratify you;
Concerning certain matters.
...but I must teach the Elders, and they should teach you. God made Aaron to be the mouth-piece for the children of Israel, and He will make me be God to you in His stead, and the Elders to be mouth for me; and if you don't like it, you must lump it.

There is the great Witness and Testator, brothers and sisters, a God. I would like to read you a very short one, a testimony of Heber C. Kimball.

JD 5:179   Heber C. Kimball  August 23, 1857  SLC

...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; he is one of the sons of our Father and our God; and he is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ,

Can that be anyone besides Joseph Smith? The Holy Ghost is a man acting in the Godhead with the Father and the Son as a man; a glorified, resurrected being. Now the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit is that great power that issues forth from the Father, and is the mind of the Father and the Son. But this great man had the Holy Ghost in him. He was full of it, and only those who become full of the Holy Ghost will become Gods hereafter. Now brothers and sisters, we have at the commencement of this great work in which we are engaged, this great Prophet, this "Gigantic Apostle" as Brigham Young described him. And I always thrill at his statement when Brigham Young testified, "I am an Apostle of Jesus Christ and also of Joseph Smith."

Joseph and Jesus came to John Taylor on the night of September 26th and 27th, 1886; and the next day, on the 27th, laid the great foundation for the work in which we are engaged. Joseph stood by, directing the proceedings, and he laid his hands upon the heads of those five brethren who where called and set apart as Apostles to carry on this work. Joseph has been in the course of setting in order the House of God, commencing at that time. That was the first great act of setting in order the House of God, and it is continuing, my brothers and sisters. Let us review Section 85 again.

D. & C. 85
7. And it shall come to pass that I, the Lord God, will send one mighty and strong, holding the scepter of power in his hand, clothed with light for a covering, whose mouth shall utter words, eternal words; while his bowels shall be a fountain of truth, to set in order the house of God, and to arrange by lot the inheritances of the saints whose names are found, and the names of their fathers, and of their children, enrolled in the book of the law of God;

This glorious personage will yet come to finish that great work. As I say, he has already commenced it and it is going on. Will we be a part of it? It is required of us to set in order our houses. And if we are going to be a part of that setting in order of the House of God -- the Church, the Kingdom, and the Priesthood -- then we are going to have to be prepared. The Gospel of preparation is that which we have been receiving, lo, these many years.

And so I rejoice in this great testimony that we have of the great head of this dispensation who received the keys from Moses, from Abraham, from Elijah, and all the others. He is to prepare the way of the glorious coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. He is the great forerunner, acting in the spirit of Elias, and having the keys of Elijah to prepare the way so that Messiah can come and put on the capstone. What a glorious personage this man is who suffered so much for us; not like Jesus, of course, who brought about the redemption and the atonement for our sins; but he had to seal his testimony with his blood. We should be most grateful to be a part of this great work.

One of the most powerful statements regarding Joseph is one of the words of himself. A man named James Arlington Bennett had called upon him by a letter asking for his support. He said:

DHC 6:73

In short, I expect to be yet, through your influence, governor of the State of Illinois.

He is a man who lived in Massachusetts at that time. In a rather long letter he answered this man's statements, and here is how he concluded, and I have always thrilled at reading it.

DHC 6:77

But, sir, when I leave the dignity and honor I received from heaven, to boost a man into power, through the aid of my friends, where the evil and designing, after the object has been accomplished, can lock up the
clemency intended as a reciprocation for such favors, and where the wicked and unprincipled, as a matter of course, would seize the opportunity to flintify the hearts of the nation against me for dabling at a sly game in politics, -- verily I say, when I leave the dignity and honor of heaven, to gratify the ambition and vanity of man or men, may my power cease, like the strength of Samson, when he was shorn of his locks, while asleep in the lap of Delilah. Truly said the Savior, "Cast not your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you."

Shall I, who have witnessed the visions of eternity, and beheld the glorious mansions of bliss, and the regions and the misery of the damned, -- shall I turn to be a Judas? Shall I, who have heard the voice of God, and communed with angels, and spake as moved by the Holy Ghost for the renewal of the everlasting covenant, and for the gathering of Israel in the last days, -- shall I worm myself into a political hypocrite? Shall I, who hold the keys of the last kingdom, in which is the dispensation of the fullness of all things spoken by the mouths of all the holy Prophets since the world began, under the sealing power of the Melchizedek Priesthood, - - shall I stoop from the sublime authority of Almighty God, to be handled as a monkey's cat-paw, and pettify myself into a clown to act the farce of political demagoguery? No -- verily no! The whole earth shall bear me witness that I, like the towering rock in the midst of the ocean, which has withstood the mighty surges of the warring waves for centuries, am impregnable, and am a faithful friend to virtue, and a fearless foe to vice, -- no odds whether the former was sold as a pearl in Asia or hid as a gem in America, and the latter dazzles in palaces or glimmers among the tombs.

I combat the errors of ages; I meet the violence of mobs; I cope with illegal proceedings from executive authority; I cut the guardian knot of powers. and I solve mathematical problems of universities, with truth -- diamond truth; and God is my "right hand man."

And to close, let me say in the name of Jesus Christ to you, and to presidents, emperors, kings, queens, governors, rulers, nobles, and men in authority everywhere, Do the works of righteousness, execute justice and judgment in the earth, that God may bless you and her inhabitants; and

The laurel that grows on the top of the mountain
Shall green for your fame while the sun sheds a ray;
And the lily that blows by the side of the fountain
Will bloom for your virtue till earth melt away

So I desire to add my testimony concerning this glorious personage, who stands at our head in this dispensation under Jesus Christ and Father Michael. I am grateful for him. I know as I know I live he is a Prophet of God, the head of this last dispensation, and that he has set up this great work, and continues in the work of the last dispensation and will finish it, until Christ comes. And he is still leading this work, my dear brothers and sisters; and he yearns over us, seeking a people to redeem Zion. This Zion he spoke of in such glowing terms, it shall yet be redeemed, and God will have His people. But the Lord must be sought after in great faith.

I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, that we will have more perfect faith, be filled with faith and the Holy Ghost continually; that we may seek and knock and receive according to our faith, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:457  January 4, 1976  Sandy

It is good to be with you again, dear brothers and sisters, and I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, that the Spirit of God will rest upon us all together here. I appreciate these humble remarks of Brother Olschewski. I am grateful, my dear friends, for all of you, and to be associated with this work and this people, and that I have been able to come into this work through my father who was full of faith and love for the work of God. That was his life. He loved the Lord and he loved this Priesthood. I am so grateful that he instilled into my heart the truths of the Everlasting Gospel and a love for them.

I am impressed with the truth that we are probably, most of us, guilty of the sin of ingratitude. We have been taking things too much for granted, brothers and sisters. The Lord has said, I think it is in Section 59: "I am not displeased with anyone save those who do not acknowledge My hand in all things, and who do not keep My commandments." This is where I think we fail a great deal, and is partly, if not a great deal, responsible for our lack of
preparation. We are not sufficiently humble. The Lord told this to the saints many times on many occasions. We have a wonderful exhortation which I think is applicable to us at this time, which I think we can gain more gratitude and acknowledgement of the hand of God.

D. & C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you. Here is one grand means of our humbling ourselves, brothers and sisters, in the spirit of repentance and forgiveness. The Lord knows that we need to repent; and that is a gift of God, too, the spirit of repentance.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

Do we realize what position we are in, brothers and sisters, under those words? More light has been given this people, I dare say, than any people in this dispensation; or any other, probably, for that matter. We are under condemnation if we do not live according to the light that we have been given.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge;

Speaking to these people, and I trust that may be so with us.

7. ...go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

So you see what condition we are under.
8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

Here is where we stand before the Lord, brothers and sisters. Have we made the necessary sacrifice, giving up the world? Have we made the sacrifice of changing our character to become like God? There is the great sacrifice that is required. When we have made this and obeyed this law of sacrifice, we will then come to know that our course is pleasing to God. Then He is bound by our faith and our faithfulness to grant the blessings that we need and desire so much, brothers and sisters. Again the Lord says, "Ye are not sufficiently humble and submissive before Me."

I was once asked, "How can I get the Spirit of God and do the things that are required?" I said, "First of all, lay hold on the gift and blessing of gratitude before the Lord." We are recipients of the great light of the Gospel, and the administration of the holy Priesthood. Are we grateful for them? I rejoice when I hear a man or a woman say how grateful they are to be in this holy law of Celestial Marriage because they love it. My heart rejoices when I hear this.

All we need to do after coming to that point, brothers and sisters, is to go forward and do it, live it, abide it to the honor and glory of our Father in heaven, and to the building up of the Kingdom of God, and in preparing clean and holy channels by which we can bring forth the sons and daughters of God. Many glorious spirits, chosen ones, have been reserved to come forth in this time. Are we providing the way for them to come, brothers and sisters?

What a glorious mission and work we have. Are we humbly submitting ourselves to God through His Priesthood, that we may be vessels of righteousness and holiness? Are we making our homes temples? Or are we desecrating them daily? Believe me, brothers and sisters, our President, Leroy S. Johnson, and his co-laborers of the Priesthood Council, yearn over this people and desire to be the servants of all under our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ; and to save all who can and will be saved, and raise us up to a point where we can be that people that has been spoken of; the righteous
nucleus of the great Millennium, to redeem Zion and to bring forth, according to the desires and will of our Father.

How can we be one, brothers and sisters? By becoming like God. Could we stand in the presence of our Priesthood Fathers were they to come and instruct and teach us? No, we could not; not until we are more like Them, and more like God. Could we stand in the presence of Jesus Christ without becoming like Him? No, never. And so we need to abide the law of humility, the law of love, and lay hold upon great faith, that we may have power with God. The way we have power with God is through faith and knowing that our course is pleasing to God. I would like to close with these words of the Prophet Moroni, that angel who came in the midst of heaven to deliver the Everlasting Gospel to those who dwell in the earth in this last time, in this last kingdom.

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Humble. A humble person is the one who can be used, brothers and sisters.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

I would like to read you what one of the Apostles wrote regarding the law of meekness.

JD 1:332  Orson Pratt

"Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth," was the promise of the great Redeemer. But who are the meek? By what peculiarities are they distinguished from other men? There must be some qualities about them far superior to the generality of mankind, or they would not become the exclusive heirs of the new earth. The law of meekness includes all the laws of the Gospel, with its ordinances and blessings, Priesthood and powers, through obedience to which mankind become justified, sanctified, purified, and glorified. Such are the meek of the earth, and none others.

Now this, through this glorious principle of gratitude and meekness:

Moroni 7
45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up,
See how the law of meekness goes through all of this, brothers and sisters?
45. ...seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth,
They love the truth for the truth's sake. All of these are part and partial of this glorious principle of love, charity, the pure love of Christ.
45. ...beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity,
The pure love of Christ,
46. ...ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
All the energy of heart, fervent prayer continually. The exertion of the mind through faith is how we work through faith. And it must be sought for from our Father. It is a gift. It is one of the attributes of the Holy Spirit, and it encompasses a great deal.

47. ...and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,
Which to me is to be filled with the Holy Ghost, which is the very spirit of meekness, and love, and truth.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;
That to me is a part of the gift of the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost, itself, is to be filled with it.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.
To me, brothers and sisters, and I hope to all of you, this means that we must
have a fullness of the Spirit of God continually with us, to be filled with this glorious principle of the pure love of Christ, filled with the Holy Ghost continually. Then we will make our habitations temples, and we will be the meek of the earth, and we will be the instruments in the hands of God to redeem Zion and to prepare the way for our Lord, Jesus Christ. We cannot stand in His presence, as I read this scripture, unless we are like Him. God help us to be so, and that we will be faithful and true to our covenants under the holy Celestial Law; that we will be perfect covenant people, keeping all of our covenants -- covenant makers, not covenant breakers -- and that we will follow in the paths of our Priesthood fathers, and even of our Lord Jesus Christ, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:463  January 18, 1976  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 18, 1976
Why the Saints Were Driven from Jackson County, Missouri;
We Must Humbly Endure Chastening

It is wonderful to meet with you again, brothers and sisters. I appreciate you. When President Timpson mentioned this, I thought of how President Johnson appreciates this people, and that is to build them up, to increase them in wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, and in abiding and keeping the commandments of God. As with Joseph Smith, he desires only your eternal salvation, that you might have joy and rejoicing in your posterity in the day of the Lord Jesus. We all appreciate you, brothers and sisters. I appreciate President Johnson as my head, and pray God that he will live long upon the land to lead this people and this work. I ask the Spirit of God to be with me in the remarks that I shall make.

It has been going through my mind what I consider to be a wonderful sermon, the first part of Section 101, which is a sermon in itself. This is December 16, 1833, and the saints had been driven from Jackson County, the land of Zion, where they were sent to redeem and to build up unto the Most High God. And He gives us the reason that they were permitted to be driven.

D. & C. 101

1. **Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --**
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;

3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.

5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

Then, in His great compassion, the Lord says:

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.

11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.

12. And in that day all who are found upon the watch-tower, or in other words, all mine Israel, shall be saved.

13. And they that have been scattered shall be gathered.

14. And all they who have mourned shall be comforted.

15. And all they who have given their lives for my name shall be crowned.

16. Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion; for all flesh is in mine hands; be still and know that I am God.

17. Zion shall not be moved out of her place, notwithstanding her children
are scattered.

18. They that remain, and are pure in heart, shall return, and come to their inheritances, they and their children, with songs of everlasting joy, to build up the waste places of Zion --

19. And all these things that the prophets might be fulfilled.

I consider these words, brethren and sisters, to be a grand lesson and an example to us, as giving us the reason that we are not making the progress that we should toward this great goal of being prepared to redeem Zion. That is our work and mission, brothers and sisters, when will we come to that place when God will indeed love and own us, and stop treating lightly the things that we have been given. Now regarding this great principle of chastisement, Joseph Smith gives us a wonderful lesson on page 194, if you would like it.

TPJS  Page 194

President Joseph arose and said: "Brother Kimball has given you a true explanation of the parable," and then read the parable of the vine and its branches, and explained it, and said, "If we keep the commandments of God, we should bring forth fruit and be the friends of God, and know what our Lord did.

"Some people say I am a fallen Prophet, because I do not bring forth more of the word of the Lord, Why do I not do it? Are we able to receive it? No! Not one in this room.

I wonder if that is what is wrong with us today.

He then chastened the congregation for their wickedness and unbelief, 'for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son and daughter whom he receiveth,' and if we do not receive chastisements then we are bastards and not sons."

That is pretty strong language.

On the subject of revelation, he said, a man would command his son to dig potatoes and saddle his horse, but before he had done either he would tell him to do something else. This is all considered right; but as soon as the Lord gives a commandment and revokes that decree and commands something else, then the Prophet is considered fallen. Because we will not receive chastisement at the hands of the Prophets and Apostles, the Lord chastiseth us with sickness and death. Let not any man publish his own
righteousness, for others can see that for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven, and he will bring forth more fruit. When a corrupt man is chastised he gets angry and will not endure it.

I have often said that I can judge a man or a woman's character, and the degree of their humility, in their ability to take chastisement, to receive correction gracefully and humbly, and do better. A corrupt person is one who gets angry and will not endure it. Can we receive chastisement, brothers and sisters? The Lord knows we have to have it if we are going to grow and overcome. This is what we need, to overcome, brothers and sisters. Then he says:

The reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed unto us, is because we do not keep them but reveal them;

There is a chastisement.

...we do not keep our own secrets, but reveal our difficulties to the world, even to our enemies, then how would we keep the secrets of the Lord?

To be worthy to be endowed, brothers and sisters, we have got to learn to keep secrets, because they are sacred and holy; and pearls should not be cast before swine. Here is something we need to know and understand and do something about now. Then he says:

I can keep a secret till Doomsday. What greater love hath any man than that he lay down his life for his friend; then why not fight for our friend until we die?

Going back to these reasons that the Lord permitted His people to be driven from Zion, I would like to get the exact words again.

D. & C. 101

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them;

These jarrings, contentions, strifes are the result of lustful and covetous desires; a result of our selfishness. That is why; that was at the bottom of it. They were sent there to abide the Holy United Order. The very spirit of that order is as we have it in Section 82, which I would like to read a few words from.

D. & C. 82

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must
be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.

This is to us, brothers and sisters. This is what President Johnson and the brethren have been telling us all these years.

14. ...Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.

16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

Or of the whole order, shall we say. Here is the touchstone:

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

May we take these lessons from these examples of history, brothers and sisters. I pray God we are not repeating them, these things that have been the cause of the saints being driven and chastened. We should be learning these lessons of history -- and I pray that we might -- that as families we may live in the spirit of the Holy United Order and in the Family Order of Heaven, that there be peace and love and kindness and all of the attributes of Holy Spirit, which we must obtain to have those attributes. If we have the Spirit of God, we have the attributes of God, for the Holy Spirit is the attributes of our Father -- His mind, His character. So let us love one another, our neighbors as ourselves, and our God first; and seek to build up the Kingdom of God and establish His order of Priesthood in the earth to the building up of Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:468 February 8, 1976 Sandy
We have heard some plain and precious and grand truths here today, brothers and sisters, which I deeply appreciate. And I hope and pray that it will redound to the good of this people, that they may understand the nature of the Priesthood which God has given us to carry on His work. I love this, my beloved Brother Guy and President Johnson. And we are not, my dear brothers and sisters, left without example in our brethren who preside over us; especially President Johnson, who, to me, is most Christlike.

When I first met Brother Guy when he came from California in August of 1941, my heart leaped with joy; for I recognized in him a close kinship and brotherhood from the other side, and I have felt that we labored together there. I have rejoiced evermore in being his co-laborer under President Johnson up until this time. And I know he desires, as I desire, to serve and love and build up this people under our head.

The thing we are preparing for, brothers and sisters, and we have been told it many times, is to be endowed and blessed with power from on high through the holy endowments. Jesus Christ, as He was about to ascend to His Father, and was leaving the Twelve, commanded them to tarry in Jerusalem that they might be endowed with power from on high to enable them to carry on the work that they were given to do; to preach the Gospel to every creature and to build up the Kingdom of God in that dispensation, with Peter, James, and John at the head. They did so, and there was poured out upon them that great Pentecostal power, the gift of the Holy Ghost, the power of the Holy Ghost, the Holy Ghost itself evidenced by tongues of flame and fire and a mighty rushing wind. Then they could know that Jesus was the Christ, and bear testimony of Him to the world.

We need this great power and blessing, brothers and sisters, more than anything else. The Spirit of God cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles or places. And I would like to close my remarks here today by reading a message of Brigham Young to the saints in 1853, April 13, as is recorded in the Millennial Star, volume 15 page 440.

Think not, O ye Elders of Israel! that your eternal heirship is won, and...
immutably secured, because you have attained to a portion of the Holy Priesthood, and a few of its initiating ordinances, while as yet your life and the security of all your great and glorious blessings in hope and prospect, are as a vapour before the sun; as yet depending wholly on your meekness, faithfulness, and perseverance to the end, in everything good. Think not that you are legally entitled to even one wife, while you live on this earth, unless you are sealed up to everlasting lives, by the will and decree of the Eternal Father, and a knowledge of the fact has been communicated to you, through a proper source, and not direct to you, in person. And consider that the blessings you have hitherto received, through the mercies of Him who loveth you, even your Father in heaven, will all be wrested from you, like David's of old, should you err like him. And I would like to read one more item regarding Priesthood.

JD 1:134 Brigham Young April 6, 1853 SLC
I speak thus to show you the order of the Priesthood. We will now commence with the Apostleship, where Joseph commenced. Joseph was ordained an Apostle -- that you can read and understand. After he was ordained to this office, then he had the right to organize and build up the kingdom of God, for he had committed unto him the keys of the Priesthood, which is after the order of Melchisedec -- the High Priesthood, which is after the order of the Son of God. And this, remember, by being ordained an Apostle.

Could he have built up the Kingdom of God, without first being an Apostle? No, he never could. The keys of the eternal Priesthood, which is after the order of the Son of God, are comprehended by being an Apostle. All the Priesthood, all the keys, all the gifts, all the endowments, and everything preparatory to entering into the presence of the Father and of the Son, are in, composed of, circumscribed by, or I might say incorporated within the circumference of, the Apostleship.

JD 13:320 Wilford Woodruff September 5, 1869 SLC
Joseph (Smith) was ordained to the Apostleship under the hands of men holding the keys of the kingdom of God in the days of Jesus -- namely, Peter, James and John.*** The Lord afterwards
Following the appearance of John the Baptist,
...sent Peter, James and John, who held the keys of the kingdom in their day and generation upon the earth, and they ordained him an Apostle, and
sealed upon his head every key, power and blessing, and all the authority which they exercised in their day.

Therefore, brothers and sisters, all that has been given to the Elders in this dispensation has grown out of Joseph Smith, this "Gigantic Apostle" of the Lord Jesus Christ. All authority, Priesthood, and offices and callings have grown out of this Priesthood that I have been reading about. Priesthood is God; God is Priesthood. And the power of the holy Priesthood, brothers and sisters, is the Holy Ghost, by which that Priesthood administers all things after the order of everlasting lives. God help us, my dear brothers and sisters, to honor it.

You Elders hold the Melchizedek Priesthood, and as family heads you should govern in righteousness, by the power of the Holy Ghost. Wives and children should honor it and follow it. Honor and sustain the Priesthood, brothers and sisters. The holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God is that which leads us today, the keys and the power and authority of direction presiding in Leroy Sunderland Johnson. God help us, my dear brothers and sisters, to realize these things, and to honor and obey and choose to do these things because we love the truth. Follow the truth because we love it and desire to have it so; then we will become one.

The Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters, cannot be received by the people except through this Priesthood. Can you imagine opposing the Priesthood of God and being able to get the Spirit of God? It is impossible. That is the channel. Let us keep the channel clear and pure between us and our head, that we may receive light and revelation and direction, that we may indeed become perfect as God is perfect -- perfect in our sphere as God is in His -- that we may indeed become that prepared people out of the heart's core of the people that have been established in the tops of the mountains in this, the part of Zion; and that we may have a part in due time in redeeming Zion, in Jackson County, Missouri. May we have a part in the building, and to go forward in the great Millennium. This is our blessing that God has offered us. I pray that we may take hold through perfect obedience, through perfect faith, which follows obedience, that we may be one people, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah  
February 22, 1976  
D.& C. 4; Oneness  

I desire to be led of the Spirit to bear my testimony and say what Father would like to have me say. President Richard Jessop has been a source of great inspiration, a wonderful example of true faith and loyalty to God and His Priesthood. I think that we can all take his example and find favor in the sight of God in following it. And I say the same regarding my other brethren in this Council and order of the Priesthood. There are often times when men in this work have tried to come between these brethren, and they have been wasted away in trying to do so. There have been a good many men who knew Lorin back in the same early days that Brother Jessop knew him and John W. Woolley, who have gone by the wayside because they did not do as President Jessop has now described for us what he did. He has been in the way of truth and righteousness from that day until now. So I say, God bless him and his wonderful example.

D.& C. 4

1. Now behold a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.
2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;
4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

Brother Jessop has loved the Lord his God and God's servants and kept those first two great commandments. That is what God requires of us, and if we will do so we will never be led astray. So, the Lord tells us what are the qualifications.

5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.
6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

These are the attributes of the Holy Spirit, which if we have, we will obtain. The only way that we can become one is to become like God. Through faith we will obtain, and overcome the world, which we must do, that our course of life is pleasing to God. Enoch had this testimony that he pleased God. Abel had this testimony that he pleased God, and so was able to bring forth much righteousness. So did Shem, and Noah, and Abraham, and Elijah, Moses, Peter, James, and John, and Joseph, the greatest of all, save Jesus Christ Himself. We have Joseph Smith in our day and time in this last dispensation, which he leads and heads under Jesus Christ, as our great example. He obtained the holy Priesthood and the keys thereof from Peter, James, and John, and had it sealed upon his head by the Lord, Jesus Christ, Himself, in due time. And so, brothers and sisters, we are asked to walk in these things by faith.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

There is a key verse in Lecture Seven that we should never forget.

Lecture Seven

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved;

And exalted, brothers and sisters. All will be saved from the grave. Even the sons of perdition will be redeemed from the grave; but what we are interested in is an exaltation in the Celestial Kingdom of our Father, that we might see Him and His Son, Jesus Christ. To be with Them we must be like Them.

16. ...and to be unlike them is to be destroyed;
Which is the second death.

16. ...and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

So let us learn to become one, brothers and sisters, to get and keep the Spirit of God above all other things, that it may be a source of light, and truth, and joy, and rejoicing in the Family Order of Heaven. I want to read again for your edification the description of Lorenzo Snow of how a family ought to
The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually.

Then there will be no quarrel, no jarrings, no contentions, no strifes, or covetous desires; which are the things by which the saints polluted their inheritance in Zion in 1831 through 1833. These things ought not to be in our families or among this people.

They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element,

There is a beautiful description of oneness; both pure element, he and his wives.

...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God,

Have sufficient families in this condition, brothers and sisters, and the Lord will have His people to redeem Zion, forming the Kingdom of God.

...that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

Which may God grant, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I am deeply grateful, brothers and sisters, to be with you here today, in association with my beloved brethren, Presidents Musser and Jessop. I desire that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks, that I may tell the truth likewise. The thing that has been weighing upon my mind is put in the words of Joseph Smith, page 216 of the Teachings. I see underlined here an item.

TPJS  Page 216

Our affections should be placed upon God and His work, more intensely than upon our fellow beings.

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men.

And note this, brothers and sisters:

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.

Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

Joseph tells us in another place, "There are three spirits, the spirit of man, the Spirit of God, and the spirit of the devil." Speaking of Latter-day Saints who have been baptized and had the gift of the Holy Ghost conferred upon them by the laying on of hands of the Priesthood, their spirits, when they chose to serve God and to keep His commandments, forever left neutral ground. From then on the spirit of man is actuated either by one or the other -- the Spirit of God or the spirit of the devil. If you have seen and felt the discernment of spirits, you will have to agree with this, brothers and sisters.

The scenes that President Hammon has depicted before us here today, are simply a manifestation of foul and false and delusive spirits that are allowed to enter into the heart of man. The Spirit of God is calm and serene. It is sweet and kind, and is the attributes of the living God. If we have that Spirit, then we are Godlike, and we can act in no other way. When we are
possessed of foul and false spirits, spirits of the devil, tongue cannot tell what can be said and done.

I would like to offer a word of advice, which I know from experience. If you detect a foul and false spirit in your companion, brothers and sisters, let me tell you, you cannot answer them while you keep the Spirit of God. No way can you answer them. Shakespeare put it in another way: "Answer not a fool according to his own folly, lest thou also be like him." Let me promise you, if you try to answer them, you will get the same spirit in you, and then there is a "perfect hell of happiness", as the article in the Millennial Star tells it -- False and Delusive Spirits. I mean if you answer on the same plane that they are talking and acting.

So what do we have, brothers and sisters? I would just like to paint now the picture of the positive side of this matter, which I think is something that we all need to take to heart if we are going to become one people. The things Brother Hammon was speaking about in the family were evident in the homes of the saints in Zion. The jarrings, the contentions, the strifes, the covetous desires, and lustful desires of the people are what caused them to lose their inheritance, and those are the things that cause the loss of the Spirit of God in the family. What is true of a community is true of a family, because a community is composed of many families.

But we have here, brothers and sisters, in Section 121, how men ought to conduct themselves as bearing the holy Priesthood, which we should never forget.

D.& C. 121

35. *Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --*

36. *That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.*

Brethren, you must exercise your Priesthood on the principles of righteousness, by the power of the Holy Ghost, for that is the power of the Priesthood if it is exercised in righteousness. You lose the Spirit of God, and your Priesthood is not worth anything in the exercise thereof. It must be exercised and controlled upon the principles of righteousness.

37. *That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake*
to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride,
Think of these things that go through our minds, and through our experiences.

37. ...to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

What I said before this is said more perfectly here in the word of the Lord.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.

That is why those families have gone out.

39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

Few are chosen.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

True love, the pure love of Christ; that is charity.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

I have heard reproofs by the Holy Ghost, brethren and sisters, but it was not by virtue of a fit of temper -- quite the opposite. In that case they lose the Spirit of God, and a foul spirit enters in and takes possession; but when reproved by the Holy Ghost, you know you are reproved, and it will lead to repentance, and not cause one to fight back and to both lose the Spirit of God. So there are times when it is necessary to reprove with sharpness when moved upon by the Holy Ghost, and that will be by a calm and serene voice; firm, but calm and serene. I suppose when Christ drove the money-changers from the temple it was about as great a rebuke as anyone could have gotten; and He took a whip. But He was actuated by the Spirit of God. And here is a
beautiful thing about reproof and chastisement, brothers and sisters, if we would only follow it in our families, in dealing with one another between husbands and wives, and parents with children. After that reproof,

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy; There can be no enmity come between if it is done in this way. What a beautiful thing, after a chastisement, to put your arm around a child, or a wife, and let him or her know that you love them and you did it because you love them. And why?

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death. Faithful and true.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Now let me draw unto you the picture of what a family should be, not what it should not be. These are the words of Apostle Lorenzo Snow, and if you want the reference it is Journal of Discourses Volume 4, page 154. You ought to have it typed and on your walls.

JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow January 4, 1857  SLC

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost,

Filled with the Holy Ghost, brethren.

...to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend
upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified,
This is a process of sanctification we are talking about, brothers and sisters.
...that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element,
Pure element, one together. That is being filled with the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters. That is the pure element that binds them together forever and ever, and to their increase there shall be no end.
...in order that the man and the wife may be pure element, suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.
Which I pray we may all do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:481  March 14, 1976  Sandy  Sunday School

Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
March 14, 1976
How to Live in the Family Order of Heaven, and Make Your Home a Temple

I read you a fine sermon by Brigham Young last time. (See J.D. 1:117) But in it there is something I want to go over again and emphasize and enlarge upon if the Lord will help me do so.

JD 1:117  Brigham Young  September 24, 1853  SLC

The Lord operates upon the principles of continuing to organize, of adding to, gathering up, bringing forth, increasing and spreading abroad; while the opposite power,
Of the devil,
...does not. It shows the nature of his opposition to that peculiar trait of Christianity, based upon the principles of eternal duration, increase, power, glory, and exaltation; and points out the difference between the two adverse powers.

Again, what do you love truth for? Is it because you can discover a
beauty in it, because it is congenial to you; or because you think it will make you a ruler, or a Lord? If you conceive that you will attain to power upon such a motive, you are much mistaken. It is a trick of the unseen power, that is abroad amongst the inhabitants of the earth, that leads them astray, binds their minds, and subverts their understanding."

It is the work of the devil to destroy because he could not obtain a body. It is his purpose and work to destroy those who obtain bodies. He is given power and dominion in the earth -- cast down for that purpose -- and the sons and daughters of God are sent forth to prove to the Lord that they can overcome him: death, hell and the devil. We came here to learn the difference between good and evil -- to know of good and evil -- that we might choose the good and become like God and go back to Him with a glorified, perfected, and justified body.

Suppose that our Father in heaven, our elder brother, the risen Redeemer, the Saviour of the world, or any of the Gods of eternity should act upon this principle, to love truth, knowledge, and wisdom, because they are all powerful, and by the aid of this power they could send devils to hell, torment the people of the earth, exercise sovereignty over them and make them miserable at their pleasure; they would cease to be Gods; If it was just power they were after for their own aggrandizement and satisfaction;

...and as fast as they adopted and acted upon such principles, they would become devils, and be thrust down in the twinkling of an eye; the extension of their kingdom would cease, and their God-head come to an end.

Language, to convey all the truth, does not exist. Even in the Bible, and all books that have been revealed from heaven unto man, the language fails to convey all the truth as it is. Truth, wisdom, power, glory, light, and intelligence exist upon their own qualities; they do not, neither can they, exist upon any other principle. Truth is congenial with itself, and light cleaves unto light, it seeks after itself, and clings thereto. It is the same with knowledge, and virtue, and all the eternal attributes Of God;

...they follow after and attract each other.

This is the principle of affinity and attraction; light cleaves to light, truth to
truth, and seeks after their own. So when the truth is given us, if we have a true and godly love for truth, then we love it for its own sake. And a little more on it:

Mercy cleaves to mercy, because it is mercy; light to light, because it is light, and there is no darkness, no deception, no falsehood in it. Truth cleaves unto truth, because it is truth; and it is to be adored, Why?

Because it is an attribute of God, for its excellence, for itself. It is upon this principle, that these principles should be held, esteemed, and practised. Any persons, men or women, who do not receive these principles for the love which they bear towards them, because of their beauty, excellence, and glory; and because they are congenial to their feelings upon this principle, are not Saints! They exist upon their own basis, and rest upon their own foundation. Eternal justice, mercy, love, and truth, never can be moved; they are attributes that correspond, and are congenial with each other; they promote each other, fortify the heavens, the Gods, and that which the Gods possess.

You all understand from long, long teaching that the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God. To have it, to have it sufficiently is to lay hold upon the attributes of God, and they become a part of us. When the devil takes hold we invite them in, the Spirit of God leaves, and we had experience as to just what happens when that comes. So we are operated upon by one spirit or the other. There is the spirit of man which is operated upon by the Spirit of God or the spirit of the devil -- as I say, because we have been given the gift of the Holy Ghost to be our constant companion. Now then, can we see how, when we have this Spirit, this Holy Spirit, this Holy Essence which constitutes the mind of the Father and the Son, resting upon us and in us continually, why we will have the attributes of God; and why we will then love the truth, love God Himself above all else because they are the attributes of God? "If this Spirit be in you," says Jesus, "then ye are full of truth and light." He said, "I am the Light and the Truth." Why? Because he had this Holy Spirit and was one with the Father, the same character and attributes were His, and they loved each other beyond all words to express.

This is true love, the pure love of Christ. As those attributes exist in us, that much we love one another, or should. This is how Jesus became one with His Father, because He loved His attributes and He obtained them for
Himself. So if brethren bearing the holy Priesthood will have the power of that Priesthood, the Holy Ghost, with them, can we not see how they would love one another -- this godly love, this pure love of Christ. Now, they must love one another above all as they love God, because they have His attributes.

I think I will go a little further in this in Section 93. Again I say language fails -- this poor, poor language we have. Jesus obtained a fullness of the Holy Spirit, it said, not at the first, but grace for grace; He obtained it gradually until He obtained a fullness of it. That Holy Spirit dwelt with Him continually and was in Him and a part of Him. And the Lord tells Joseph here,

D.& C. 93

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fullness.

What we worship is the perfection of the attributes of God as they exist in Him. And where we find those attributes in a man, we are fully justified in loving those attributes in that man. This is what we worship: the attributes of God. To worship is to love; that's another word for it.

Now we should love the principle of Priesthood because the power of the Priesthood is the Holy Spirit and is that authority that God places in men for Him to carry out His work through. We are delegated by God, we are given authority by Him to act in His name and for Him if we have His Spirit to do it by; and that is what gives it power and authority, is the Holy Spirit.

To worship, then, is to love, and we worship and love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength and our neighbor as ourself; and we will love our neighbor most, that neighbor who most has the attributes of Deity in him or in her. All through this we are loving God, aren't we? If we love one another we love God. And as John put it,

John 4

20. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

Here is where we put into practice these heavenly eternal verities and truths and principles, is through God's servants, His Priesthood.
Now then, the thing that I think all of us should be looking into for ourselves -- look inside -- are you rendering obedience or not rendering obedience because you love the truth or don't love the truth? Or are we walking and living in protest and doing, say possibly, willingly because we have to? Brigham Young talked to the saints and said, "You came out here in the West willingly, but mostly because you had to," not because they love to. To render grudging obedience to commandments or render obedience under a spirit of protest is no obedience at all in the sight of God. That obedience which he loves and requires and is acceptable to Him is that which is done out of the love of the truth involved; that is true obedience. The other is luke warm and is actually unacceptable to the Father. You see, the Lord calls upon us to love Him with all our heart, all our mind, all our strength, and all our love, it may be added.

Now, it is true that we learn obedience by the things we suffer, and at the first maybe we obey because someone else has done it. It may be asked of children, grown children of their fathers, "Did you come along in this work only because your father did or did you come because you loved it?" So many people in this work are -- young people now I am speaking of -- are going along because they were born to it and are doing it because father and mother did. It was the thing to do, just the thing to do. But what the Lord loves and wants, and those who come to Him truly with full purpose of heart, are these:

D.& C. 64

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

34. But, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

So if God or the Priesthood, His Priesthood, has the heart of a man who loves the truth and does it anxiously and willingly, craving for it, if you might say, to render obedience to the truth, and is therefore grateful, ever grateful and acknowledging the hand of God in it, it is this love for truth that moves men to great deeds and great examples of faith and mighty works that are performed by the faithful. One of the great examples of men in this dispensation next to Joseph Smith, who did the things that I have been trying to describe here most effectively, was John Taylor. He recognized the truth
when he found it and dedicated his whole being and life to it from that moment on. And that is what is required to really go forward in the work of God.

We enter into and obey the law of Celestial Marriage because we love the principle. I am getting down to what we are trying to do now. This is the Celestial Law, the family order of heaven -- the Celestial Law. Are you in it because you love it, because it is a Celestial Law and family order of our Father in Heaven? If you don't, you cannot abide it acceptably before God. Many people enter into and act in this law under a spirit of protest. We see it all around us, and it just creates a perfect hell of happiness in those families. In living and in abiding the Celestial Law we must have the Spirit of God or we cannot abide it; it is impossible. And a good many just go through motions, just motions and think they are abiding the law.

So if God has our heart, He has everything from us -- our heart and our mind filled with the Holy Spirit -- all things will come that he requires, and perfect obedience will be given. So many of our people are just fanning the air. If you love this principle, this Celestial Law, you must love one another -- sister wives, sons, and daughters. And you must especially love your head. I want your love only on the basis that I have the truth and I can administer it to you, and no physical reason is involved in it -- true love now.

What I am really talking about now is that the spirit, our spirit -- that which was born of our Father and Mother in Heaven and placed here in this body, this eternal creation of our Father that is in us -- must have the ascendancy over the physical body. Our great work in coming into this earth is to sanctify and purify that body that it might rise to a Celestial resurrection, to the honor and glory of God. That is why we are here, no other reason. The work and glory of our Father is to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of His children. To Him all things are spiritual, and we can make our physical beings spiritual by being filled with the Holy Ghost. That is the only way it can be sanctified.

When we have that Holy Spirit we can do no wrong, we can do no wrong. So if we will always keep in mind that the spirit in us, which is actuated by the Holy Spirit of God, must have the ascendancy over this physical body which was born of this earth -- it came out of the earth where Satan was given dominion, and we have to overcome him and his power and influence -- and perfect these bodies to present them to Father pure and holy. Thus, we will
be able to sanctify and make holy this house and this ground upon which we dwell -- a temple.

In order to have this as a temple we must follow some other conditions. The spirit of love and worship must be here. Speaking of the Sabbath day:

D. & C. 59

10. Verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High;

11. Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;

12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord.

13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.

There is joy and rejoicing in these things.

14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.

15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances,

We don't go around with long faces all the time. When there is joy and rejoicing in us, there are smiles. There is serenity, and it is quiet and calm.

15. ...not with much laughter, for this is sin,

Mark that. Much laughter is sin.

15. ...but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance --

Some cannot talk without loud laughter, it seems. And some will talk, and talk, and talk, and talk, and dominate the conversation and the affairs that are going on with their talk, which is loud and with much laughter. Some people can't tell a story without first laughing before they even start. And this loud laughter is obnoxious to me. You know, you can laugh without making a noise. Have you ever tried it? It is possible. I see President Johnson do it all the time, but it is very low noise if there is any.

I don't see any harm in a hearty laugh, if it is done quietly and not loudly. We can sometimes laugh till we cry; can't we? We must maintain an
atmosphere of greater quiet in this place. Children are too loud-mouthed and they can be trained not to be. Some children just shout their fool heads off when ever they have anything to say. And it is because they have been trained that way. Especially when we are in here for prayer, to have these children running up and down and screaming at the top of their voices, in preparation for prayer mind you -- it injures my feelings to no end, let me tell you, and we have got to take strong measures to overcome it.

Now, I don't say that children have to be suppressed continually. There is a place and a time for their prayer and their games and their affairs. But we must have and we must lay hold here upon this spirit of calmness and sereneness, and it has to be continual. By the things that I have described, we desecrate this house, believe me. If it is a temple, it has got to be treated like one and acted in one like it is a temple. And we just forget ourselves.

In our Councils -- I don't mind telling you -- a very funny story can be told, very funny. But you should see those brethren how quiet they laugh. I am sure the Lord Jesus Christ had a very fine and refined sense of humor. And it seems we must have it to get through all the idiosyncracies of life; and humor is a part of life, and we need it betimes. But loud laughter spoken in other places by the Lord, is not a part of it.

I often wonder if you folks really want to live in a temple, if it is too confining. But if you have the Spirit of God and are rejoicing continually and have cheerful countenances, you can still be treating this place as a temple. Section 88, which is a revelation called the "Olive Leaf" to the brethren of the school of the prophets:

D.& C. 88

67. And if your eye be single to my glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.

"Light" spoken of here is the Holy Spirit.

68. Therefore, sanctify yourselves that your minds become single to God, and the days will come that you shall see him; for he will unveil his face unto you, and it shall be in his own time, and in his own way, and according to his own will.

69. Remember, the great and last promise which I have made unto you; cast away your idle thoughts and your excess of laughter far from you.***
This dissertation on laughter is no small thing. It is a serious business. Again in the same revelation:

119. Organize yourselves, This is the school of the prophets --

119. ...prepare every needful thing; and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God;

That will be a temple.

120. That yourcomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord; that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands unto the Most High.

121. Therefore, cease from all your light speeches, from all laughter, from all your lustful desires, from all your pride and light-mindedness, and from all your wicked doings.***

123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous, Selfish,

123. ...learn to impart one another as the gospel requires;

The Holy United Order.

124. Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.

125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.

Peace, serenity. It is a wonderful condition to be, in a serene condition, actuated only by the Holy Spirit.

126. Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

The spirit of peace and calm is the Spirit of God, President Johnson keeps telling us. And that is why, since the Lord didn't get it in the building of Zion, they were permitted to be driven out. That is why the Lord said, "There were jarrings, and contentions, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires, and by these things ye polluted your inheritance." We cannot have those things and have a temple. We cannot have a temple here with those kind of things going on. And it is simply and purely a matter of getting and keeping
the Spirit of God. With that, you cannot do these things that cause us to pollute our inheritance.

Now, I wonder if we want to be really serious about having a place here that our Priesthood fathers and the Lord Jesus Christ could come to. Or do we just pass that off as something that is way down in the ethereal future? It is here and now that we must do this because the time is getting awful short. We can't keep on excusing ourselves. Not tomorrow. Today. There is no tomorrow, only today. Yesterday is gone and forgotten, it is done; we can't change it. We can only improve on it today, and that has to be done today.

So we have got to learn the true love, true love. If you love me, you must love those I love and are a part of me. All of these children are my children, and you mothers should love each and every one equal without favor; because they are mine. And if you love me, you will love them equally; and I want you children to hear it. You must learn to love, my dear children, these mothers one equal with the other and honor and respect them and obey them when you have work to do under them, under assignments.

And if you haven't had the message yet, I want you all to call each mother: Mother Kay, Mother LaRue, Mother Ruth, Mother Norma, Mother Merilyn, Mother Sharon, Mother Elba, Mother Gloria. They are all your mothers, and all should have an equal interest in you and in one another. This is where all this business that I have been talking about begins -- right here in the family, living the true family order of heaven. And I want you to abide it because you love it, the principle involved, because it is a principle of heaven, the family order of heaven of our Father.

For the sake of those who are here, getting down to specifics now; when you children have assignments to do, you know who has charge of the work in that area, don't you? You know which mothers are in charge of cooking in the kitchen, and our mealtimes, you have your work. I want you to be, you children who have assignments, to be obedient to them. The same with the laundry and the same with the house work here. Some of you actually disobey and just walk right out when you are asked to do something. You have your assignments, don't you?

I want you children to listen real careful now, you who just came in. We have been talking here to this class, and I want to talk to you about our
mothers. We won't be calling the mothers "aunt" anymore, like Aunt Sharon or Aunt Norma. They are all your mothers. So you will call them Mother Norma or Mother Sharon or Mother LaRue and so on. Do you understand this? These mothers have certain work, certain jobs to do; either in cooking in the kitchen or meals, they have work to do and we call upon you young people to help. Others have teaching to do and they need help. Others have the house work to take care of, be responsible for. They need help. We have laundry to do and there is help needed there. So whoever is in charge of that work has the responsibility to direct you children in what you should do.

I want you to be equally obedient to them as you would to me. If you have an assignment, I don't want you walking out on it and being disobedient and defiant. You will be just as respectful and helpful to each and every one of these mothers as you are to your own. Do you hear me? This is the only way we are going to abide the Celestial Law, this family order that we are in. It is for you children to be obedient to your mothers and to your father and the mothers to their husband and head, walking in perfect obedience.

Do you know what Father Adam said to Mother Eve in the beginning, and to Father Adam, what God said to them? After they had partaken of the forbidden fruit and were required to go forth now in multiplying and replenishing the earth, bringing His children, His spirit children to the earth; Father in Heaven said to Adam that he was to till the earth, to multiply and replenish it, and by the sweat of his brow should he eat bread. He had to learn to work and he did. Then He said to Eve, "In sorrow shalt thou bring forth children," meaning simply that she would have to suffer in bringing forth her children, "and thy desire shall be to thy husband and he shall rule over thee." Those were the first commandments given by our Father in Heaven to this son Adam and daughter Eve. Jehovah was speaking.

So the law of obedience is upon us. We are here to obey the laws of heaven, the laws of the holy Priesthood, and they become the laws of heaven to us, because Priesthood is God, and God is Priesthood. It all centers in that. These mothers act under the Priesthood of your father. They share in its blessings and powers and authority as far as you are concerned. So when she asks you to do something, you must remember, she is telling you to do that by the authority of the Priesthood of her husband and your father. If you will think Priesthood in everything you do and say, you will get along much, much better, and you will learn to love and honor God because of His
Priesthood. And we are all trying to become like God.

The first great law of heaven, be it remembered now children, the first law of heaven is obedience. Did you know that? We obey the law because we love it; obey the law because we love this law. You see what I mean? Okay. I want you all to be very obedient when you have assignments; and remember, these mothers are all a part of father. You are all a part of me and all I want for you is your eternal joy and happiness, for you to grow and increase and to become like Father in Heaven. As I become like God, I want you to become like me. In fact, I expect you to do and be better than I. By being better, I mean obey more, be more obedient, and become more like God. I think that's a good thing to expect from everyone, every man's family.

We must root out of this family all vestiges of the spirit of monogamy: one wife and one man, and all of the selfishness and covetousness that goes with it. That is the very essence of that law of monogamy. You analyze it and you will find that is the truth. Only by the Celestial Law of heaven, the holy order, the family order of heaven can we truly attain to the attributes of God and overcome the devil and hell and ultimately death. Overcome -- that is our great work. Overcome this devil that is in the earth and all of his minions, these false and foul and delusive spirits. They are all around us, they surround the place, but we must keep them out of this house and out of this land on which we dwell.

We want you children to do your part in making this a temple, a place for our Lord Jesus Christ, our Savior, to come and visit us. O how He loved children, how He loves children. And we must all be as children -- obedient, and innocent, and loving, and kind as Jesus was and is.

I think that is all I have to say today, except to invoke the blessings of God upon us, and that we will have His Spirit continually; never be without it from this moment forward today. Just one more thing comes to mind, and that is this confounded television. It has got to be monitored or done away with entirely. Do you know, you young people can monitor this thing yourselves if you have the Spirit of God with you. You wouldn't sit down there and watch some of the filth and rot that is put on that thing if you have the Spirit of God. You would turn it off and walk away from it and you can be your own monitors. You know what is good and what is bad in that stuff.

There is very little good, because all of the stories, all of the adds, all of the
things they depict on there are Gentile and of the world. They don't know God or Godliness. There are some good stories that are depicted, yes; but to just sit there indiscriminately, and watch everything that comes over the air, it isn't good for us, folks. When we have work to do our work comes first; play after our work. That is why I nearly always ask, "Is your work done?" when you come and ask about play. And always observe this. But I can't always be here and monitor that television. I want you to be of such a mind and a spirit that you wouldn't sit and listen and watch all that filth that goes on.

It is doing something to you, just as sure as you are sitting there. It is influencing you and your spirit; there is subliminal advertising that goes on there that you can't even see that is affecting your spirit. And mostly it is immoral filthy rot that comes over. Practically all the advertising that is done is oriented to sex and the body; the physical -- that is what it is oriented to. If you are going to overcome, you are going to have to overcome that silly stuff, filthy stuff.

It may be that we will have to do away with it entirely, if we are too weak to handle it properly. So I am going to leave it to you a while here and see what you do with it. Your work first, then your play. Television is play, that's all. There is some good recreation on it, but very little.

But we should be anxiously engaged in doing good, helping one another, taking care of our work, being faithful to the job that we have been given to do. To be faithful is to do it well, isn't it? To be obedient. One principle that Joseph always taught was this: "I teach the people correct principles and they govern themselves," they govern themselves on these principles. That is a pure and a holy people that God can use, when He has a people who will follow His servants, His prophets, His Priesthood. And there is no force necessary in such a society. No punishments are necessary in such a society. We'll sing that '144 A' now. I sure love that song.
the Spirit of God will actuate my remarks here today, that His word and will may be given, and that we all may be edified and be able to rejoice under the influence of this glorious power. The Spirit of God, brothers and sisters, is the key to our salvation, and it is the greatest need of this people, that we obtain it. We have been given the gift of it by the laying on of hands of the Priesthood, that it might be our constant guide and companion through life and aid us in complying with all of the laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the plan of salvation.

I often think of the incident of Brigham Young receiving a dream while at Winter Quarters on the way to the West, to the mountains of the Lord's house. In this dream, he saw Joseph Smith. Brigham asked him why it was not so that they could be together more often. Joseph answered in his kindly way, and he asked him then what should he do to instruct the saints, to help the saints in their onward course; and Joseph said, "Tell the people to get the Spirit of God. Without it they cannot go on." He repeated that admonition three or four times in the course of the events of that dream, and this has been the message of the Prophets ever since. I will never forget the occasion when President John Y. Barlow showed that he had received a revelation to that effect, and this from one of the Priesthood fathers.

Now, brothers and sisters, we should be in such a condition that we would be most miserable without the Spirit of God, and I think we are. Joseph said that there is the Spirit of God, the spirit of man, and the spirit of the devil. These three spirits do exist. The saints have received the gift of the Holy Ghost by the authority of the holy Priesthood; and has been so often said, we leave neutral ground, having made our choice to accept the Gospel and render obedience to its laws and precepts. What we are here for, brothers and sisters, is to fulfill the great desire of our Father in heaven: to bring to pass the eternal life of His children, and to make them like Himself, as many as would.

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the
midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men. If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people. Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

This is something that we should keep before us continually.

TPJS Page 217

A man is saved no faster than he gets knowledge, for if he does not get knowledge, he will be brought into captivity by some evil power in the other world, as evil spirits will have more knowledge, and consequently more power than many men who are on the earth. Hence it needs revelation to assist us, and give us knowledge of the things of God.

So, brothers and sisters, once having left neutral ground, we are actuated by the Spirit of God or the spirit of the devil. We are drawing one way or the other. We cannot be neutral; we cannot stand still. As Brigham Young put it very bluntly, so to speak, "We are going on to life or to death, one way or the other." The ultimate result of going down is the dissolution of the body and of the spirit, or the second death, ultimately, after our resurrection and having reached our zenith. It is a wonderful thing to assess our condition, brothers and sisters, to determine which way we are going.

What is lacking, then, is the Spirit of God, which we must lay hold of by the power of faith. Faith is the touchstone. The means by which we obtain that ultimate goal of becoming like God is through the glorious power of faith. We know who God is, we know what His character and attributes are, and then He has given us the gift of the Holy Ghost that we might become like Him. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. To lay hold upon this, then, is to become like Him. It is just that simple.

Now, brothers and sisters, we are often beset in our course of life by false and delusive spirits, and these things must be done away. The Lord told Joseph Smith the Prophet in Section 101 that the reason the saints were permitted to be driven from their land of their inheritance was because of jarrings, contentions, strife, and selfish and covetous desires, lustful and covetous desires; and these are the things that are enough to disturb a nation. Certainly they disturb our families, and these are the things that must be overcome.
I thought it well to read "False Spirits", an item that was published in the Millennial Star, and I believe also in the Deseret News. It is in Truth, volume 16 page 106, which you should refer to. I think it carries its own message and something that should enable us to be very careful what spirit we have, what we cultivate.

False and Delusive Spirits  (Truth 16:106)

False spirits are more subtle, and more contagious than the small pox; their number and diversity of operations cannot be counted by man; and the first moment the Saints leave the path of duty, that moment they are subject to the influence of evil, false spirits, which once having taken possession of the soul, are difficult if not impossible to be removed, by the person so receiving them, without assistance from those who have more wisdom. The great object of evil spirits is to get bodies, and the only chance they have is to dispossess a soul of the spirit of the Lord, the light of eternal truth, and take possession of that body thus dispossessed; and when thus once in possession, it may truly be said there is a body possessed of the devil.

Jesus, and his disciples in different ages, have commanded the unclean and wicked spirits to depart out of those of whom they have taken possession, and they have departed; but there are those spirits which are not easily dispossessed, and go out only by prayer and fasting. And again, there are those spirits that will hardly go out at any price, except it is by the will of those who harbor them. And of what class are they? They are invited spirits. Invited spirits? yes; many spirits watch their opportunity to thrust themselves into a person when and where they are not wanted, and such are much more easily cast out than those who are invited guests.

For instance, a person for some real or supposed injury or neglect from a friend,
Or a husband, or a wife,
...wishes to retaliate, to be revenged, and of course opens the way, and invites the spirit of jealousy to take possession; and the moment jealousy enters the breast, there is a perfect hell of happiness. No scheme that hell itself can devise to torment, perplex, harass, disturb, vex, or mar the peace of friend, wife, or husband, is left untouched or unmoved; and by that time the breast of the harborer is open to all the evil spirits of Pandemonium -- all have free access, and oh, what a world of glory dwells there!
And how shall that jealous spirit be removed? By the laying on of hands? The Lord deliver us from such an ordinance in such a case. Why? That spirit was invited to take up its abode there, and while that spirit is made welcome by that person, what right have we to dispossess it? It would be abridging the agency of the individual who invited the spirit, for anyone to cause that spirit to depart, without the person's leave; and we choose that all should exercise their own agency and responsibility, and then they are subjects of accountability.

Other spirits, not particularly invited or desired, gain an easy access to those who are careless, heedless, and but too indifferent to the statutes, ordinances, and duties of God's kingdom; who neglect their prayers, their assembling together, and doing as they would be done unto; and from these spirits arise contention, strife, evil thinking, evil speaking, evil surmising, detraction, revenge, law suits, and a host of such perplexing annoyances, sufficient to disturb a nation; but the man who is obedient to his God in all things -- who knows no will of his own, only to do the will of his Father in the heavens, is free from these spirits;

That is simple, isn't it?

...the devil has no power over him, for he resists him, and evil spirits are compelled to flee at his rebuke.

Some may ask, "How shall I know when I am operated upon by a false spirit?" There are many keys by which the door of knowledge is unlocked to the Saints, in relation to spirits, as well as other things pertaining to the kingdom; but one may suffice at the present time, for we have not designed this brief notice to cover all or any considerable portion of the ground which the subject includes.

The spirit of heaven

The Spirit of God.

...is a spirit of peace, joy, comfort, consolation, and knowledge to its possessor; and all Saints who have enjoyed this spirit, (and all Saints have more or less), may know, when this peaceful spirit dwelling within them is disturbed, that something is wrong, that some false spirit is lurking within or about them, striving to enter, and if they will resist the first impulse of their disturbed feelings, and command Satan, in the name of Jesus to depart, peace will instantly be restored to their souls.

It is possible, dear sisters, for you to command them to depart in the name of
Jesus Christ; and they are detected by the Priesthood.

> It is not the wrongdoings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves which the world can neither give nor take away; it is our own wrongs which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us; You cannot blame it on someone else.

> ...and would to God that this truth were indelibly imprinted on the heart and recollection of every Saint. It is your own wrongs or evil spirits that destroy your peace, and not the wrongs of your friend or neighbor. Know ye, all ye Saints, if the peace of heaven and a foretaste of the blessings of the celestial world are not continually with you, there is something wrong within, some foul spirit has got possession of yourself, and the quicker you dispossess it the better.

By fasting and prayer, it said earlier.

> Carry out this principle, and what will be the result? Every Saint will live by his creed, and "mind his own business." Every dear wife will look with a zealous eye

Not jealous.

> ...towards the happiness and welfare of her dear husband, and if she is tempted to think he is doing wrong, she will say, Get thee behind me, Satan, that is none of my business. I will do right, that is enough for me, and I shall have peace in my soul. And so continue to do, till he has done so wrong that forbearance is no longer a virtue, then give him a divorce and do better if you can;

Divorces, by the way, are pretty hard to get in this business.

> ...but while you live with him, live in peace, and keep jealousy out of doors; if you don't you will always have hell within, and devils enough to carry it on. The moment you are jealous that your husband is wrong, that moment you are miserable; that misery is proof positive that you yourself are wrong, for it destroys your peace.

Jealous husbands are quite as bad, and a little less excusable, (if there can be any excuse) than jealous wives. Husbands, if your wives do wrong, teach them better, if they are willing to be taught, and if they are not, keep out of their way till they are willing and no quarrelling betwixt you. You need not fret your soul because your dear wife does wrong. Don't let the devil destroy your peace, and cause the Holy Ghost to depart from you,
because your wife has given away to a bad spirit. Show yourself a man of God, be at peace with yourself, pray for her, and when she has been buffeted by the devil long enough she will get tired of him, leave him, and return to you.

Some husbands are so mighty big because they are the head, that the wife has no room in the house; if she thinks, she thinks wrong; if she speaks, she speaks wrong; if she acts, she acts wrong; she can't do a right thing for the life of her; and do what she will, no matter, she is likely to get a cuffed ear as anything else, and a little more so. And if she should ask forgiveness, she would meet with the consoling retort from her dear lord, "Yes, and you will do the same thing again next minute."

Is this all familiar?

Why all this? Because the dear husband, the great lord of the house, He is supposed to be, you know, brothers and sisters, but a righteous one. ...has got so many devils in him, they make him so big there is not room for anybody else in that house.

The things of which we speak are but too common among the nations of Christendom; and too much of them have been brought together among the Saints; but it is time for Saints to stop such things. Husbands, love and cherish your wives, as you ought; give them their place, their rights, their dominion, that they may act upon their agency, as you do on yours; and quit your fretting, and snarling, and quarrelling with them, if you ever did it. What! a man quarrel with himself? Yes, just as well as quarrel with his wife -- 'tis all the same.

If they be doing right, she is a part of him. Will you quarrel with yourself? We have the great gifts of the Spirit of God and of the holy Priesthood, dear brothers and sisters. We should use them to our eternal exaltation and blessing. I pray that we may become one as families, that we may have a community of families who are one with the holy Priesthood, and that we may become a prepared people. We must get rid of these things that the Lord said caused the saints to pollute their inheritances in Zion. We must become as a Zion's Camp, following our great Head, the Lord Jesus Christ, who will lead us to Zion; and under the immediate direction of His Prophet. The way that the saints were to go and redeem Zion in 1834 was that that camp was to follow, without murmuring, every direction that should be given them by their head, Joseph Smith the Prophet. They had hardly got out of the town
until there was murmuring and contention. This contention, these jarrings, these evil surmisings, this backbiting, and every such thing must be done away in our families and among us as a people, as we consider one another and the things that the brethren have been giving us as instructions from the Lord. God help us, I pray, that we may become one, as one people, to be used by the Lord in good time to redeem Zion, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:504  April 4, 1976  CCA Conference

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
April 4, 1976
Obedience; Led as by a Hair;
Perfect Confidence in the Prophet

I, with you, my dear brothers and sisters, have been greatly edified by the Spirit of God that has attended the conference thus far, and I feel to rejoice in the truths that have been given us, and pray that we may abide the same. It is no use to speak the words of truth, of God, if we do not do something about it and applying them to our lives, for that is the purpose of the messages that have been given. I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me in continuation of the same.

The first law of heaven goes through my mind, which I feel to speak upon with the help of the Lord here today. The first law of heaven is obedience. Jesus said, "The first and greatest commandment, or law, is that we love our Father in heaven with all our heart, might, mind, and strength." These two are the same, brothers and sisters. Jesus said, "If you love Me, obey My commandments." That Being whom we love, we list to obey, and so it is indeed part and parcel of the first and great commandment and law of God, both in heaven and in earth.

If we love God, we love His Priesthood, because He is Priesthood. In fact, the holy Priesthood is God with us, if we understand Priesthood. It has been said, and truthfully, that -- and I am sure if you will trace the history, you will find it is true -- that man who apostatizes from this work, the work of the Priesthood, the work of God, has done so because he did not understand Priesthood. So we have, by the mercy and blessing of God, delegated to His
chosen servants, and particularly I mention the keyholder, the keys of the holy Priesthood, from which we obtain the blessings of salvation. Therefore, it is necessary, if we take it to its correct and ultimate conclusion, that we obey Priesthood, which is the same as obeying God.

Some men who do not understand seem to feel that obedience is giving up our free agency. On the contrary; to enjoy our free agency, we must obey God. Disobedience to the law will bring about an abridgement of our agency, brethren and sisters, and I would like to bring to our attention some details regarding this point and enable us to understand a little better about obedience to Priesthood.

The Latter-day Saints have not been gathered from the different nations of the earth, and brought together in these mountains to worship man, nor to serve man, to be their slaves, nor to be obedient unto man, and if anybody has such an idea or intention they have got hold of the wrong people. The people who are gathered here are not the people calculated to do such a thing. The faith we teach throws everybody upon their own responsibility; they are at liberty to act and choose for themselves, and all will be held responsible before God for their faith and conduct. The free agency of man is and always has been a prominent doctrine in this Church, and no one advocated it more strongly than the Prophet Joseph Smith. The free agency of man is inseparably connected with intelligence, as the revelations of God in the Doctrine and Covenants plainly and explicitly declare, that all intelligence is independent. Without this agency there would be no self-existence. And because of this agency, which existed in eternity before the worlds were, with intelligent beings, with our spirits when they existed in the spirit world -- through the exercise of this agency Satan fell, and all those who clung to him and rebelled against our Heavenly Father. Brother Cannon has impressed us with the idea that obedience to correct principle, believing in the truth and living it and obeying it, is as good an evidence of independent thought and character -- and perhaps a little more so -- than to be disobedient; that no man, woman or child will be more independent by rejecting the truth, by disobeying correct laws and correct principles, than those who receive and obey the truth with contrite hearts.***

And for the love of it.
Brother Cannon speaks of President Young and President Taylor, and other good men, our leaders, being led, as it were, by a hair in obedience to the Priesthood,

...being led, as it were, by a hair in obedience to the Priesthood, which implies simply obedience to truth and to correct doctrine, and to righteousness. This is the explanation the Prophet Joseph Smith gave to a certain lawyer in his time who came to see him and his people and expressed astonishment and surprise at the ease with which he controlled the people, and said it was something that was not to be found among the learned men of the world. Said he: "We cannot do it. What is the secret of your success?" "Why," said the Prophet, "I do not govern the people. I teach them correct principles and they govern themselves."

There is true and perfect free agency, governing ourselves by correct principles that are taught us by the servants of God, and being obedient thereto. I would like to apply this, now, directly to our Priesthood, in sight of a beautiful example of these principles as exhibited in the life of Brigham Young.

It is folly in the extreme for persons to say that they love God, when they do not love their brethren;

Do we understand this? The Prophet John said, "How can you say ye love God whom ye cannot see, if ye do not love your brother whom you can see?"

And Brigham is saying the same thing here.

...and it is of no use for them to say that they have confidence in God, when they have none in righteous men, for they do not know anything about God. It is reasonable for the Elders of Israel to be very sanguine and strenuous on this point. And were I to be asked whether I have any experience in this matter, I can tell the people that once in my life I felt a want of confidence in brother Joseph Smith, soon after I became acquainted with him. It was not concerning religious matters -- it was not about his revelations -- but it was in relation to his financiering -- to his managing the temporal affairs which he undertook. A feeling came over me that Joseph was not right in his financial management, though I presume the feeling did not last sixty seconds, and perhaps not thirty. But that feeling came on me once and once only, from the time I first knew him.
to the day of his death. It gave me sorrow of heart, and I clearly saw and understood, by the spirit of revelation manifested to me, that if I was to harbor a thought in my heart that Joseph could be wrong in anything, I would begin to lose confidence in him, and that feeling would grow from step to step, and from one degree to another, until at last I would have the same lack of confidence in his being the mouthpiece for the Almighty, and I would be left, as brother Hooper observed, upon the brink of the precipice, ready to plunge into what we may call the gulf of infidelity, ready to believe neither in God nor His servants, and to say that there is no God, or, if there is, we do not know anything about Him; that we are here, and by and bye shall go from here, and that is all we shall know. Such persons are like those to whom the Apostle calls "As natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed." Though I admitted in my feelings and knew all the time that Joseph was a human being and subject to err, still it was none of my business to look after his faults.

I repented of my unbelief, and that too, very suddenly; I repented about as quickly as I committed the error. It was not for me to question whether Joseph was dictated by the Lord at all times and under all circumstances or not. I never had the feeling for one moment, to believe that any man or set of men or beings upon the face of the whole earth had anything to do with him, for he was superior to them all, and held the keys of salvation over them. Had I not thoroughly understood this and believed it, I much doubt whether I should ever have embraced what is called "Mormonism." He was called of God; God dictated him, and if He had a mind to leave him to himself and let him commit an error, that was no business of mine. And it was not for me to question it, if the Lord was disposed to let Joseph lead the people astray, for He had called him and instructed him to gather Israel and restore the Priesthood and kingdom to them.

It was not my prerogative to call him in question with regard to any act of his life. He was God's servant, and not mine. He did not belong to the people but to the Lord, and was doing the work of the Lord, and if He should suffer him to lead the people astray, it would be because they ought to be led astray. If He should suffer them to be chastised, and some of them destroyed, it would be because they deserved it, or to accomplish some righteous purpose. That was my faith, and it is my faith still.

So, brethren and sisters, President Johnson and those of the same order of
Priesthood which holds that same Priesthood with him, are called of God. They belong to God, and as I have said many times in rather strong terms, hands off! It is for us to obey the principles of truth which is given us by that Priesthood and the keys thereof. If we will obey His servants, we will be obeying God. God cannot be here personally, and He has delegated His power and authority in the very highest that is given to man to President Johnson in this day and time. Brothers and sisters, if we do not draw near to him and be subject to his direction, when the time of visitation and of judgments come, we may not be in the right place, standing in holy places.

You brethren holding the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, heads of families, should have your families rallying around you in such a way that they would move as by a hair, that they might stand in holy places, and make your homes a temple. Those are the holy places that we must stand in, unless our head calls for us to go some place while the overflowing scourge passes over, for it is coming in soon.

I try to liken our condition, brothers and sisters, to that of the Zion's Camp. God called upon Joseph to gather five hundred men to go up and redeem Zion. The least He would be satisfied with would be one hundred, but he gathered two hundred. Now, I am sure that God knew by His foreknowledge that this would not be accomplished, the redemption of Zion, though the set time had been given, September of 1836.

The conditions of this great work and mission that was given these men was that they should go and follow their head as by a hair, and go without murmuring, walking in perfect obedience, being one with him, walking as one man; so perfect in their unity and their oneness that they would have put to flight all of the mobs and the armies and the aliens and could have redeemed Zion. Had they complied with all of the conditions of that great commandment that was given them, they could have done it, because there was a set time, had they complied.

We have heard many, many times in recent years and times that the Gospel of preparation is upon us. We will not become prepared, brothers and sisters, short of this thing that I am speaking of here today; and that is obedience to Priesthood, obedience to President Johnson, our head, and the medium through which the word of God comes, and thus we will be obeying God. He is giving us these instructions and commandments by reason of the revelations of God with him, therefore this law of obedience is upon us;
which, if we do, we will obey the law of sacrifice and come to know that our course is pleasing to God. And by the power of faith, the power of the Holy Ghost, through the Priesthood, we will accomplish this great work of preparation and be raised up as a people, out of the heart's core of this people. Not everyone under the sound of my voice will be called up, I can promise you that, or else God never spoke by the mouth of His Prophets.

So, where do we stand, brothers and sisters? Are we walking in perfect obedience, in perfect love? Love and obedience are the same thing. Whom we love, we list to obey, as Jesus said. Now let us, therefore, love God, love His Priesthood, love the truth, the true and correct principles that are expounded and given to us by that Priesthood, and become one, that we may have power with God through faith. Faith is power with God, in the application of these principles of obedience and love. God help us to become that people, prepared to be used by Him to redeem Zion and to go on unto our exaltation in the realms of the Celestial glory, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:511 April 21, 1976 CCA Funeral

Colorado City, Arizona
April 21, 1976
Funeral of Daniel Henry Hammon

I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here upon this occasion in honor of this fine young man, a true soldier in Israel. The thing that has gone through my mind as I have contemplated the life and labors of this faithful man, a true Israelite, is that he has been valiant in the service of God, and was one of those valiant ones on the other side before he came here -- valiant for the Lord Jesus Christ and His cause, and the cause of Father Michael -- and earned his place in coming forth in this day and time, reserved for the purpose to come here and work out his salvation and exaltation at this special time. And I echo, with all my heart, the sentiments of President Jessop, that he was indeed a worthy example to his family and to this people.

I was not intimately acquainted with Daniel, but the occasions in which I had the opportunity of meeting him and feeling his spirit, I was impressed with the sweetness and the seriousness of his spirit. He had a beautiful spirit on any and all times that I had occasion to be associated with him. I appreciated
the beautiful testimonies that I heard here on several occasions, and was deeply impressed with the faith and the faithfulness of this young man. I am sure he has finished the work he came forth to do, and has now gone on, having earned a glorious resurrection, and a first resurrection to carry on in his labors there. And I am impressed that he has gone over for the purpose of being a witness for his family, for this work, and for this people, where he can go on now and do a labor that is commensurate with his great talents and his love for the Gospel of Jesus Christ, his love for the holy Priesthood, for he did understand and love Priesthood. He had great faith, great mercy, and the attributes of the Spirit of God, and he did, indeed, take the Holy Spirit for his guide, which I pray that we may all do in following this example.

These occasions are very sacred, in which we can look to our salvation, our labors, and the faith; and being valiant in the work of God, and in sustaining and honoring and upholding the holy Priesthood, that we might become one together as a people and as families, and be laboring day and night for the advancement of the cause of the Lord. This is a young man who would have been one of those young men that the Lord would call forth to go back and redeem Zion, were that his mission to do. But he would be of that caliber, I am sure, because the Lord has said that He would gather together His young men and His middle-aged to go back and to redeem Zion, under the gift and power of God, under the personal leadership of the Lord Jesus Christ, when that great event shall take place when Zion shall be redeemed with power.

Now may we, my dear brothers and sisters, labor together to continue faithful and true, having fought the good fight and been valiant in the cause of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:512  May 2, 1976 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 2, 1976
Expressions of Love and Loyalty to President Johnson;
A Royal Priesthood, a Peculiar People; A Sifting

I am almost speechless, but I pray the Lord to bless me, that what I shall say He will give me the strength and the power to say it, by His Spirit.

I have been deeply moved by the testimonies and the declarations, the principles that have been expounded here this afternoon. I commend them
for your further consideration, and to follow them. I am deeply grateful for my association with President Johnson and my brethren, the Council. And I have come to know what true love of brethren is, and the meaning of the statement of Brigham Young to the effect that a man must learn to know and love his brethren more than any other -- next to God, of course -- if we are to function in the holy Priesthood and do the work that Father has given us to do.

President Johnson is most Christlike, and I want to be like him. He is my head, and I desire to follow in his footsteps, walking in obedience to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and of the holy Priesthood. I know how he yearns over us, brethren and sisters; you little know, and I appreciate the sentiments that were expressed here concerning him this afternoon concerning a brother. I know this is how President Johnson works, by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, which is the power of his Priesthood. I know as I know I live, that he holds the keys of the Priesthood in this order. I am grateful to have labored under the direction of John Y. Barlow, who preceded President Johnson. I loved and still love him more than life itself, and desire to carry on under his direction in this great work in which we are engaged. Brothers and sisters, we little realize how blessed, how fortunate we are in having the heritage that we have. I was reading the words of Peter, the first general epistle of Peter, whose language is divine.

1 Peter 2

1. Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,
2. As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:
3. If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.
4. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,
5. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.
6. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.
7. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: This is Jesus Christ.
8. ...but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,
9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:
10. Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.
11. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;
12. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.
13. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;
14. Or unto governors,

And so forth. These admonitions come to me, my brothers and sisters, as from President Johnson, calling upon this people as a royal Priesthood, a peculiar people. We must remain peculiar, peculiar unto the Lord, that we may be vessels of righteousness to bring to pass much righteousness and perfection, that we might become like Him.

We are called upon by the very nature of this work in which we are engaged, to obey, as a part of the glorious principle of faith, the law of sacrifice. Sacrifice brings forth the blessings of heaven, brothers and sisters, and only by sacrificing our gentilism, our feelings for the world, our desires, our dress, desire to dress like the world and to be like the world. Sacrifice for one another. Be seeking the interest of one another, loving one another, next to God, and seeking to become like Him, that we may be vessels of righteousness to be used for the redemption of Zion.

The Lord tells the saints occasionally, all through the revelations that we have had, "Ye are not yet sufficiently humble. Ye are not yet sufficiently pure. Ye
are not yet sufficiently faithful, and have not faith sufficient to accomplish the work in which we are engaged;" and this is unto us.

President Johnson has warned this people, from Canada to Mexico, that we are due for a sifting. President Musser and the other brethren have told us how there must come out of the heart's core of this people, that people which will be used to redeem Zion and push the spiritual things to the fore.

I am impressed to read the words of Joseph as he warned the saints in Zion. We, brothers and sisters, as a peculiar people in the royal Priesthood are supposed to be living the laws of Zion, the Celestial Law, and being prepared. There were brethren in Zion in 1833, January, who were breathing the spirit of disobedience, breathing the spirit of criticism and so forth, the things that we are warned about today. I appreciate those wonderful sentiments of Allen Steed.

TPJS Page 18
Kirtland, January 14, 1833.

Brother William W. Phelps:
I send you the "olive leaf" which we have plucked from the Tree of Paradise,
That is Section 88.

...the Lord's message of peace to us; for though our brethren in Zion indulge in feelings towards us, which are not according to the requirements of the new covenant, yet, we have the satisfaction of knowing that the Lord approves of us, and has accepted us, and established His name in Kirtland for the salvation of the nations; for the Lord will have a place whence His word will go forth, in these last days, in purity; for if Zion will not purify herself, so as to be approved of in all things, in His sight, He will seek another people;
Yes, out of the heart's core of this people.

...for His work will go on until Israel is gathered, and they who will not hear His voice, must expect to feel His wrath. Let me say unto you, seek to purify yourselves, and also the inhabitants of Zion, lest the Lord's anger be kindled to fierceness.

Repent, repent, is the voice of God to Zion; and strange as it may appear, yet it is true, mankind will persist in self-justification until all their iniquity is exposed, and their character past being redeemed, and that
which is treasured up in their hearts be exposed to the gaze of mankind. I say to you (and what I say to you I say to all), hear the warning voice of God, lest Zion fall, and the Lord swear in His wrath the inhabitants of Zion shall not enter into His rest.

The brethren in Kirtland pray for you unceasingly, for, knowing the terrors of the Lord, they greatly fear for you. You will see that the Lord commanded us, in Kirtland, to build a house of God, and establish a school for the Prophets, this is the word of the Lord to us, and we must, yea, the Lord helping us, we will obey: as on conditions of our obedience He has promised us great things; yea, even a visit from the heavens to honor us with His own presence. We greatly fear before the Lord lest we should fail of this great honor, which our Master proposes to confer on us; we are seeking for humility and great faith lest we be ashamed in His presence. Our hearts are greatly grieved at the spirit which is breathed both in your letter and that of Brother Gilbert's, the very spirit which is wasting the strength of Zion like a pestilence; and if it is not detected and driven from you, it will ripen Zion for the threatened judgments of God. Remember God sees the secret springs of human action, and knows the hearts of all living.

Brother, suffer us to speak plainly, for God has respect to the feelings of His Saints, and He will not suffer them to be tantalized with impunity. * * * All we can say by way of conclusion is, if the fountain of our tears be not dried up, we will still weep for Zion. This from your brother who trembles for Zion, and for the wrath of heaven, which awaits her if she repents not.

And we may be in that same situation now, brothers and sisters. Section 101 tells us the things that were responsible for their being chastised and driven out from Zion -- jarrings, contentions, strifes, and lustful and covetous desires, seeking after the world. These things must not be among this people if we are to be used as God desires, for the redemption of Zion and the building up of His Kingdom. I pray that we may be that people, and that we should be warned, that we may come up and be that peculiar people and royal Priesthood that God can use, which I ask in Jesus' name, amen.
I am grateful to be here, brothers and sisters. I felt impressed to take some lessons and convey them to you from Section 64 of the Doctrine and Covenants. There are some very important points of doctrine and instruction for the accomplishment of our work, and I appreciate the sentiments of President Timpson regarding doing our work with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

A group of brethren were preparing to go to Zion at this time, and interspersed between these instructions are individual instructions to different Elders.

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord, your God unto you, O ye elders of my church, hearken ye and hear, and receive my will concerning you.
2. For verily I say unto you, I will that ye should overcome the world; wherefore I will have compassion upon you.

There have been many whole sermons preached to us by the brethren regarding coming out of the world and overcoming it. We have to live in the world, but we can come out of the world with our hearts, and our minds, and in our labors, and labor for the Kingdom.

3. There are those among you who have sinned; but verily I say, for this once, for mine own glory, and for the salvation of souls, I have forgiven you your sins.
4. I will be merciful unto you, for I have given unto you the kingdom.

5. And the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ordinances.
6. There are those who have sought occasion against him without cause;

We heard a good deal about that this morning.

7. Nevertheless, he has sinned; but verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, forgive sins unto those who confess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not sinned unto death.
8. My disciples, in days of old, sought occasion against one another and
forgave not one another in their hearts; and for this evil they were afflicted and sorely chastened.

9. Wherefore, I say unto you, that ye ought to forgive one another; for he that forgiveth not his brother his trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord;

So, the one who refuses to forgive stands condemned, not the one who was supposed to have offended.

9. ...for there remaineth in him the greater sin.

10. I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all men.

11. And ye ought to say in your hearts -- let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds.

12. And him that repenteth not of his sins, and confesseth them not, ye shall bring before the church, and do with him as the scripture saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation.

13. And this ye shall do that God may be glorified -- not because ye forgive not, having not compassion, but that ye may be justified in the eyes of the law, that ye may not offend him who is your lawgiver --

14. Verily I say, for this cause ye shall do these things.

15. Behold, I, the Lord, was angry with him who was my servant Ezra Booth, and also my servant Isaac Morley, for they kept not the law, neither the commandment;

16. They sought evil in their hearts, and I, the Lord, withheld my Spirit. That is how we lose the Spirit of God, brothers and sisters, by disobedience. Just that simple.

16. ...They condemned for evil that thing in which there was no evil; nevertheless I have forgiven my servant Isaac Morley.

17. And also my servant Edward Partridge, behold, he hath sinned, and Satan seeketh to destroy his soul; but when these things are made known unto them, and they repent of the evil, they shall be forgiven.

18. And now, verily I say that it is expedient in me that my servant Sidney Gilbert, after a few weeks, shall return upon his business, and to his agency in the land of Zion;***

20. And again, I say unto you, that my servant Isaac Morley may not be
tempted above that which he is able to bear, and counsel wrongfully to your hurt, I gave commandment that his farm should be sold.***

22. And after that day, I, the Lord, will not hold any guilty that shall go with an open heart up to the land of Zion; for I, the Lord, require the hearts of the children of men.

23. Behold, now it is called today until the coming of the Son of Man, and verily it is a day of sacrifice, and a day for the tithing of my people; for he that is tithed shall not be burned at his coming.

24. For after today cometh the burning -- this is speaking after the manner of the Lord -- for verily I say, tomorrow all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble; and I will burn them up, for I am the Lord of Hosts; and I will not spare any that remain in Babylon.***

Not any who remain in Babylon.

27. Behold, it is said in my laws, or forbidden, to get in debt to thine enemies;

28. But behold, it is not said at any time that the Lord should not take when he please, and pay as seemeth him good.

29. Wherefore, as ye are agents, ye are on the Lord's errand; and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business.

30. And he hath set you to provide for his saints in these last days, that they may obtain an inheritance in the land of Zion.

31. And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it.

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing,

Here is some wonderful counsel, brethren and sisters.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

And verily, brothers and sisters, that is what we are doing -- laying the foundation of a great work. What a glorious blessing is held out to the Latter-day Saints, for the saints of this time and this place, having among us the holy Priesthood, the fullness of the holy Priesthood to receive revelations from God and direct us aright, that we might be one people.
34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

Now I have seen that come to pass, brothers and sisters.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

37. Behold, I the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.

38. For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion.

39. And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them, and they who are not apostles and prophets shall be known.

Has not that come to pass?

40. And even the bishop, who is a judge, and his counselors, if they are not faithful in their stewardships shall be condemned, and others shall be planted in their stead.

41. For, behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her;

42. And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall come unto her out of every nation under heaven.

43. And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

That is the mission of this people, my dear brothers and sisters, to become that Zion of God who shall be able to stand before all nations, and accomplish the great redemption of Zion, and be the nucleus of the great Millennium, which I pray we may learn to be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:522  May 16, 1976  Sandy
I pray God to bless me with His Spirit, that I may speak the truth and receive instruction by it, in my behalf and in yours. The Prophet Joseph Smith is upon my mind at this time. I desire to speak of him, and who and what he is to us. I have read this to you before, but I feel like it is a beautiful introduction to the matters that the Lord may see fit to direct me to say.

"While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:
"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, *** and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:
"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the Priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit
of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go. It will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts.

It will take malice, hatred, strife, and all evil from their hearts.

...and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world.

I hope we are following this very close, brothers and sisters. If they will keep the Spirit of the Lord,

...they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Thus the Lord said, "If ye are not one, and this by the Spirit of God, ye are not Mine."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the Priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

I cannot think of Joseph, the Prophet, without associating the Holy Ghost with him. To use the words of President Kimball:

JD 5:179  Heber C. Kimball  August 23, 1857  SLC

...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; he is one of the sons of our
Father and our God; and he is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ,

He is the Witness and Testator -- God the Witness and Testator -- and we cannot receive and keep the Spirit of God, the gifts of the Holy Ghost, except we be in harmony with that Priesthood which he represents, coming down from him to the present. The Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood, and is that power by which the keyholder now is directing us. Except we be one with him we cannot have this Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost. We must be one together by this means, brothers and sisters.

The Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace and love, and is the attributes of our Father in heaven. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and of the Son. We must be one with Them to be like Them, and that is why we are here. This is what Joseph was talking about here when he was talking to Brigham in this dream. He showed how, by having the Spirit of God, we could be like we were when we were organized before; and we are here to partake of the elements of this life and earth in order to obtain bodies for these spirits that were born to our Father. And then joining together, they are to be sanctified, and this body and spirit together, presented back to the Father pure and holy. Sanctification is the process that we are engaged in, and this Gospel and work of preparation. We cannot be sanctified except by obedience, by the power of faith, and being filled with the Holy Ghost continually. The only way we are going to be that people that can redeem Zion is to be a people filled with the Holy Ghost, under our head.

Joseph the Prophet stands in this last dispensation as that "Gigantic Apostle", as Brigham Young described him, filled with the Holy Ghost in dispensing life and salvation to the sons and daughters of our God -- the House of Israel in the last days. He is God the Witness and Testator, under Jesus Christ, and Father Michael.

In the beginning, Father Michael came and established these same principles and laws, and He being filled with the Holy Ghost, set the glorious example, and became the great Prototype for all of His children from then on. And then He sent His Son Jesus Christ, God the Redeemer, filled with the Holy Ghost to dispense life and salvation to the children of men, and became the great Redeemer and atoned for our sins, as well as the original fall of our Father, which was necessary in order for us to be. All of these things, these men, these great Beings and characters, accomplished through suffering. Father Adam suffered as he came in our behalf. Jesus Christ suffered for us,
and Joseph the Prophet suffered for us, and became Their Witness and Testator. How thankful I am for them, and for their representative to us today. How blessed we are to have these blessings of the holy Priesthood. Joseph, in our day and time, is the source of our blessings being dispensed to us by the gifts of the Holy Spirit, which has brought us together in the bonds of the New and Everlasting Covenant. This is what we should be doing, brothers and sisters -- seeking to become one under the bonds of the holy Priesthood, and the New and Everlasting Covenant dispensed by that Priesthood.

The time is short, brothers and sisters, and there is much to be done. President Johnson has continually enjoined upon us to clean up our minds. This means to be sanctified and pure. To clean up is to purify, and to get out of our systems all evil and evil thinking, and think continually by the gifts and power of the Holy Spirit towards the end that we might build up the Kingdom of God and become one people, under the Gospel of preparation.

God bless us to this end, my brothers and sisters, and may we sustain and uphold the power and authority now, which is represented to us from Joseph, and Jesus, and Michael. May we be families that Father can use. May we be that one people to redeem Zion, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 3:526 May 23, 1976 CCA Funeral**

Colorado City, Arizona  
May 23, 1976  
Funeral of Patriarch William B. Cooke  

I feel honored in being asked to have a part in these beautiful services, in honor of our beloved brother, Patriarch William B. Cooke. I pray for the Spirit of God to dictate what I shall say.

We speak of our own experiences in connection with these great characters who have come into the world to live and abide the laws of God. I have had considerable occasion to visit and talk with Brother Cooke, and I found him to be a true Patriarch, not only an ordained Patriarch, but a true Patriarch over his family, and he presided over a patriarchal family. This is a matter that we should carefully consider as we go on in life, especially this people who have undertaken to keep the great patriarchal law of Abraham alive, and to continue it until Christ should come, and Brother Cooke has done his part.
He chose the better part, out of a very active life in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. He chose to be ostracized and cast out, but joyfully he took whatever came, because of his love of the truth. He was, indeed, a great teacher, and his work is done, and will now show forth in the lives of his patriarchal family -- his wives and children, a numerous and a beautiful posterity. This is the great monument to his life and labors, and is to any patriarchal head.

Brother Cooke was valiant in the testimony of Jesus Christ, for the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- the patriarchal law, the Celestial law of heaven, and the Holy United Order, the highest principles of the Gospel of Christ. He loved Priesthood and was loyal and valiant to the keyholder, and followed as best he could and understood. He was faithful and true to the end, and is in a position to go now to the other side to take his place, and carry on in the great work of teaching, and seeing after the affairs of his patriarchal fathers clear back to Adam, from whom he has descended, our great patriarchal head and God, whom he accepted as his Father and God, along with Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith. He had a particular love for the memory and labors of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and we discussed it on occasions. He loved the scriptures and studied them, and took great joy in contemplating the blessings of God to him, for he was truly humble and submissive, and desired to obey every law of God.

Brother Cooke, as we all know, suffered greatly for a long period of time. He never murmured, however, and this is a wonderful thing concerning this beloved brother -- he did not murmur. He accepted whatever the Lord desired for him to do, and by this suffering, I am deeply impressed that he has gone over to the other side clean. He wanted to suffer whatever needed to be suffered here in this life, and reminds me of my beloved mother, who suffered so many years in bed before she was permitted to go on to the other side. We had the testimony concerning her that she went clean. This is a wonderful thing to contemplate, brothers and sisters, and we should all desire this great blessing, having been faithful and true in all things, and done whatever suffering God required of them to make them humble, and submissive, and obedient to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Christ.

I rejoice in the life and labors of this great man, and I commend his example to his family. May they carry on, and live and abide according to the teachings of this great teacher. And may his memory instill in them the
desire to abide in all of the laws of God, to love the truth as he loved it, and to walk in the way of truth and life, as he desired and did. May his choice blessings rest down upon them, and upon all of us, that we may follow the example of abiding in the holy laws of God, as we have had laid before us. God bless you all, and may we become His people, our Father's people, abiding in the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:528  June 6, 1976  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
June 6, 1976  
The Coming Crisis

I delight in meeting with you again today in company with my brethren, and desire, in fulfilling this responsibility, the Spirit of God to direct me.

I never sing the opening song this afternoon, but what the vision of Zion and her children seem to come before me. I feel like President Johnson and President Musser particularly have been calling upon us to come out of Babylon and the gentile world, and establish Zion. Zion, dear brothers and sisters, is indeed the whole of America as a place; and the center place to which we are looking forward to going and having a part in redeeming, is in Jackson County, Missouri. But we have and must move Zion here. We have got to prove to the Lord that we can make a Zion here in our homes, which are to be temples and a holy place to which we can repair when the judgments and the visitations come. So we are not excused in the least, brethren and sisters, in establishing Zion here. We must establish it in Colorado City. We must establish it here, and in Canada, and wherever the saints are who have come out of the Church and out of the world, or who have been trying to. Then we will be able to prove to the Lord that we are worthy and capable of going back and redeeming that center place, the city, the glorious City of Zion. We can have a glorious Zion in our homes. What beauty there is in a home where the Spirit of God fills all who dwell therein, when all are one, that we might be the Lord's, and that we might be able to be used.

President Johnson, brothers and sisters, has spoken to us on many occasions, and called upon us to read "The Coming Crisis"; and I feel very strongly that
I should read the whole of it here today, and pray for the Spirit of God to direct my reading that it may be communicated to you through His Spirit, and to us all. I know very well that very few go home and read these things when the President calls upon us to do it. Perhaps we may gain something out of it as we meet together here under the direction of the Spirit of God and the Priesthood. These are very pertinent things, and they face us daily, brothers and sisters, and we must be able to recognize the enemy of all righteousness, and to overcome him and all of his works wherever they may be manifested in the world, the gentile world.

THE COMING CRISIS -- HOW TO MEET IT

A GREAT and awful crisis is at hand -- such a crisis was never known before since the foundation of the world.

Now brothers and sisters, this was written in 1853. We have read the scriptures, we have heard it said many times that these things are at our doors. Here it is one hundred forty-five years since the organization of the Church, and longer than that when the warnings were given through the Prophet Joseph Smith. To some these things may not seem to have come yet. But let us always remember that God is speaking through His revelations, and He is speaking according to His time.

I would like to close by reading a short item that Brigham Young gave that is published in this pamphlet.

"Do you think there is a calamity abroad now among the people?" Not much. All we have yet heard and all we have experienced is scarcely a preface to the sermon that is going to be preached.

There is quite a sermon been preached in southeastern Idaho.

When the testimony of the elders ceases to be given and the Lord says to them, "Come home; I will now preach my own sermons to the nations of the earth," all you now know can scarcely be called a preface to the sermon that will be preached with fire and sword, tempest, earthquakes, hail, rain, thunders and lightnings, and fearful destruction. What matters the destruction of a few railway cars? You will hear of magnificent cities, now idolized by the people, sinking in the earth, entombing the
inhabitants. The sea will heave itself beyond its bounds, engulfing mighty cities. Famine will spread over the nations, and nation will rise up against nation, kingdom against kingdom, and states against states, in our own country and in foreign lands; and they will destroy each other, caring not for the blood and lives of their neighbours, of their families, or for their own lives. They will be like the Jaredites who preceded the Nephites upon this continent, and will destroy each other to the last man, through the anger that the Devil will place in their hearts, because they have rejected the words of life and are given over to Satan to do whatever he listeth to do with them. You may think that the little you hear of now is grievous; yet the faithful of God's people will see days that will cause them to close their eyes because of the sorrow that will come upon the wicked nations. The hearts of the faithful will be filled with pain and anguish for them.

So, brethren and sisters, I hope I have not worried you, and that you have got a message from this. Let us proceed to make temples of our homes and be one in them, that the home and the inhabitants thereof may be filled with the Holy Ghost, and be that righteous generation that God will use to redeem the center place. Let us make Zion here. Zion, keep in mind, is the pure in heart. Zion is the pure in heart. Zion is within us. Individually, we must have Zion within us, and within our homes, our temples, and as a community of saints, banding together under the Prophet of God, to bring to pass the righteousness of God that we might accomplish His will and purposes, which I pray we may all do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 3:531  June 6, 1976  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 20, 1976
Family Oneness Through the Spirit of God;
Oneness Through Becoming Like Our Priesthood Head
as He Becomes Like God

I am grateful to be here with you, my brothers and sisters, and desire the Spirit of God to direct me in this assignment under President Johnson. The Spirit of God, brothers and sisters, is the power and the mind of the Father and the Son. If we would only get this ingrained in our system so that we
would desire to obtain it, and to keep it, and to live by it, and obtain unto the attributes of that Spirit. We are not going to make the progress that is necessary to obtain a pure people, out of the heart's core of this people without it. This is the great work of the Priesthood today. President Johnson has made this very clear, and his associates are sustaining and upholding him in every aspect of that great work.

We must get and keep the Spirit of God as heads of families, brethren, or you cannot preside over your families under the power and gifts of the holy Priesthood which you bear. This is true for all of us. I would like to read an item again that I have read quite often, which pertains to this great subject, and an extension of it as it is contained in the Journal of Discourses, volume 4 page 155.

JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857
The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost,
The Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood, brethren and sisters.
...to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element,
That pure element cementing them together is the Holy Spirit.
...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God,
A pure people.
...that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children. But it is otherwise than this now; the man is full of tradition, and has not got rid of that which was taught him in the Gentile world, he has not became one with his file leader, as
brother Kimball frequently remarks.

That principle which I spoke of last Sunday, in regard to a man becoming his own daddy is correct.

There are many who have become their own daddy.

...for a man that feels so has not subjected himself to the Priesthood, but is disposed to become his own leader and his own head, and it is the case with many in this Church, they have not become one with their file leader, and therefore the Spirit is not transmitted to their wife or wives, and not having learned true obedience themselves, the wife cannot receive that which the husband has not got to impart.

You cannot give what you do not have.

How can it be expected that the wife can obtain that which the husband has not received.

When a man is full of sin he is not capable of lifting his voice to teach his family. How does a man expect he can be Patriarch to a large family when he is going on in sin and darkness, and is becoming more blind to the things of the kingdom? He goes forward and gathers other wives and increases his family, but how does he expect to teach them when he is not susceptible of instruction himself? I tell you he will see the day when he will be too late and will have to stand out of the way. A man has to look well at the foundation upon which he builds; a man has to look to the Lord for strength, he has to be purified and sanctified, and he has to purify those that are around him, and among that number will be his one wife, if she is worthy of salvation, and if she is susceptible of being saved. He must have sufficient in him of the saving principle to impart to her, and inasmuch as she can conform to that, she can thereby become sanctified, and be prepared for an exaltation; but if he cannot get faith enough to receive the principles of life and salvation, so that he can communicate those truths to others, he may get one wife, and then he may get another, and after that another, and still another, and then he is worse off than before, and is no nearer to the kingdom of God, but much farther off.

Men who wish to retain their standing before God in the Holy Priesthood, must have the spirit of prophecy, and be qualified to administer life and salvation to the people: and if they cannot do it to the world, they must do it at home, in their families, in their shops, and in the streets, that their hearts may be inspired with words of life at their firesides, in teaching the
Gospel to their children, and to their neighbors, as much so as when they are speaking to their brethren from this stand. This having a little of the Spirit when before the people and then laying it aside, will not do. Some men will speak to the people and then go home and be just as dry as moulding stock, and instead of having the words of life in them, they become perfectly dry and dead, but this will not do any longer.***

In regard to being one I will say that if ever there was a day when it was necessary for us to be one, now is the time, now is the day and the hour that we are called upon to be one, as Jesus and His Father are one; it is for us to be one together, as brother Brigham and brother Kimball are one, that we may be one indeed.

If we would just keep that one grand word of the Lord that has been given to us, it might help: "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." Now how do we become one, brothers and sisters? It is very, very simple -- by the Holy Ghost being in our families and becoming pure element together. A wife, to be one with her husband, must be like him. He, to be one with the Priesthood, must be like our Prophet and head, one with the Lord. Then he is in the position to impart to his family. So it really starts at the top, does it not? and must go down and be dispensed severally to each and all, that they may be one together.

So we must have the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God, the Holy Spirit -- call it what you will -- with us at all times. Never be without it. We should so have it continually, brothers and sisters, that we would be, of all men, most miserable if we should find ourselves without it. What a joy, and a comfort, and a glorious time we would have if we had the Spirit of God and kept it, and lived by it from day to day, hour to hour, and from year to year; that we might be a prepared people which the Lord is seeking through this Priesthood and through the gifts and powers thereof.

Remember, brethren, we cannot exercise a Priesthood in presiding over and directing our families except we have the Holy Spirit continually. And you dear mothers and wives, you cannot teach and direct your children except you have the Spirit of God; and raise them up in light and truth, the truths of heaven, the light of the Holy Ghost, which is in you. You have a terrible responsibility, dear sisters -- having the care of these little children that God is sending through us, through you -- a terrible responsibility, because you have the charge of them in their tender years when they are being raised up
and learning, and feeling, and knowing. It must come from you, as you were taught by the father, your head and husband. And he, of course, must teach his own children. But since you are with them most of the time you have a terrible responsibility, and should realize it, imparting to them the Spirit of God and teaching and raising them up in light and truth.

May we put our houses in order, brothers and sisters. May we labor with all our heart, might, mind, and strength to obtain this end, to be like God, through His Spirit; to love Him and our neighbor as ourselves, that we may be one together, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 3:536  July 18, 1976  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
July 18, 1976  
**Beware of Pride; Forgiveness; Magnanimity**  

I delight in hearing the things we have heard here this afternoon, and pray that the Spirit of God will continue with us, and with me now, as I read you some instructions from Joseph, the Prophet. I read this last night at the Priesthood Meeting. I feel very strongly that it should be a message to all of us, in view of what is ahead.

This address is to the Twelve Apostles in his day, in 1839, as they and some Seventies were about to depart on a mission to Great Britain. But these things are applicable to all of us, brethren and sisters. The Lord, in His revelations to the Prophet Joseph Smith, always, in speaking to one in particular, for whom a revelation was requested, would say, "What I say unto one, I say unto all."

**TPJS  Page 155**  

*Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy,*  
This was one of the attributes of the Holy Spirit of God.  

...*and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.*

It would be a wonderful thing to keep in mind, brothers and sisters, in the course of some outburst or strong offense against you by someone who has
lost control in a fit of temper, or has done something to you, which was
indeed an offense, that you stand ready, before the offense has even been
completed, to forgive in your heart, in this spirit of mercy. We would begin
to overcome this lack of control and these outbursts that we perpetrate, and
by which we offend one another. So it is wrong to take offense in the first
place, and of course it is wrong to give offense. Let us do neither.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and
not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted,
and beware of pride,

This is the main thing he is talking about -- pride -- which goeth before a
fall. Many of the Twelve had fallen up to this time, better than half of them.
And it was on account of pride, and aspiring men turning traitor to the
Prophet. This pride is what brings about this traitorous characteristic, which
is of the devil.

...beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for
each other's good,

In the Economic Order of Heaven, the only way in which we should seek to
excel is to do more for our brother than he does for us, seeking the interest of
one another.

...and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable
mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will
not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we
have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged
to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that
are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the
Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that
they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing
through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of
Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and
be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

The opposite of this pride, then, is humility. The greatest example of
humility that we have had among the children of men is the Lord Jesus
Christ, submitting Himself wholly and fully to the Father, so that He might
become like Him.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of
the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost Which is the power of the Priesthood.

Which is the power of the Priesthood.

...that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God? There is true humility, and one can have it and know, by revelation, that he pleases God, by acknowledging God and His power and blessings.

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. And so it is today, brethren and sisters.

Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

We have these wonderful instructions, brothers and sisters, from the Prophet Joseph Smith; and these have been the instructions of his successors, our fathers in the Priesthood, ever since.

If we would but get and keep the Spirit of God continually, we would be able
to accomplish these things. One of the great virtues and attributes of God is that of mercy. We must learn to forgive one another, brothers and sisters. We should never hold a grudge, but be like our Lord and Savior as He hung upon the cross -- "God, forgive them, for they know not what they do." Let us rise above the pettiness, the smallness that is so much a part of the character of most people. Some have called it magnanimity. This merciful and gracious God may be described by that word "magnanimity". The dictionary describes it thus, if I may take a moment to go into it, which I think will help us, brethren and sisters.

MAGNANIMITY -- Greatness of soul; generosity in sentiment or conduct toward others; exaltation above envious, cowardly, vindictive, or selfish motives; loftiness of character or action, large heartedness.

MAGNAMINOUS -- Elevated in soul; generous in treating or judging others, great- or high-minded; scorning what is mean or base, exhibiting nobleness of soul.

"Mighty of heart, mighty of mind -- Magnanimous -- to be this is indeed to be great in life; to become this increasingly is ...to advance in life."

So, there is enjoined upon us, then, the great commandment, "Get and keep the Spirit of God," by which we may obtain knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love. All of these will make us great in the sight of God. This is the only greatness we should seek, is to be approved of God and to please Him. We should learn to please our Priesthood head, brothers and sisters, each and every one, that we may be of one heart and one mind; one as a family, one as a people. This is the means by which we will accomplish that great preparation, which we are in the midst of at this time.

Let us remember, brothers and sisters, we are indeed engaged in a great and glorious work. We are a part of God's work, and we should come out of the world and be saints, be like God, which I pray we may do, in the name of the Jesus Christ, amen.
Volume Four

RTJ 4:1  August 8, 1976  Sandy
RTJ 4:6  August 22, 1976  Sandy
RTJ 4:15  August 28, 1976  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 4:16  September 12, 1976  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 4:20  September 19, 1976  Sandy
RTJ 4:27  October 3, 1976  Sandy
RTJ 4:33  October 17, 1976  Sandy
RTJ 4:33  October 31, 1976  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:35  November 11, 1976  Sandy
RTJ 4:45  November 21, 1976  Sandy
RTJ 4:50  December 5, 1976  CCA
RTJ 4:61  December 17, 1976  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:63  December 19, 1976  Sandy
RTJ 4:66  January 2, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:74  January 16, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:77  January 20, 1977  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:80  January 30, 1977  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 4:95  February 6, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:102  February 20, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:108  February 23, 1977  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:113  March 6, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:120  March 20, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:122  April 10, 1977  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 4:124  May 8, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:127  May 15, 1977  CCA
RTJ 4:129  May 22, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:137  May 29, 1977  CCA
RTJ 4:144  June 5, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:152  June 19, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:156  July 3, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:156  July 14, 1977  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:158  August 10, 1977  SLC  Funeral
RTJ 4:161  August 11, 1977  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:166  August 21, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:175  September 4, 1977  CCA
RTJ 4:182  September 18, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:187  October 2, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:193  October 16, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:199  October 23, 1977  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 4:215  November 13, 1977  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 4:224  November 20, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:230  December 18, 1977  Sandy
RTJ 4:235  January 15, 1978  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 4:253  February 5, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:258  February 19, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:259  February 26, 1978  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 4:272  March 5, 1978  CCA
RTJ 4:275  March 15, 1978  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:278  March 19, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:285  April 2, 1978  CCA  Conference
RTJ 4:288  April 16, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:299  May 7, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:306  May 14, 1978  CCA
RTJ 4:316  May 21, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:324  June 4, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:329  June 18, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:335  July 2, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:344  July 16, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:350  August 6, 1978  CCA
RTJ 4:357  August 20, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:362  September 3, 1978  CCA
RTJ 4:373  September 17, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:380  October 2, 1978  Sandy  Alta Academy Opening Ex.
RTJ 4:386  October 8, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:395  October 16, 1978  SLC  Funeral
RTJ 4:398  October 18, 1978  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:399  October 22, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:404  October 25, 1978  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:405  November 5, 1978  CCA
RTJ 4:414  November 19, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:421  December 3, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:432  December 17, 1978  Sandy
RTJ 4:438  January 7, 1979  CCA
RTJ 4:443  January 21, 1979  Sandy
RTJ 4:444  February 4, 1979  Sandy
RTJ 4:452  February 18, 1979  Sandy
RTJ 4:453  March 1979  Canada
RTJ 4:464  March 20, 1979  CCA  Funeral
RTJ 4:468  April 8, 1979  CCA  Conference
RTJ 4:477  April 22, 1979  Sandy
RTJ 4:483  May 6, 1979  CCA
I appreciate, dear brothers and sisters, being here associated with President Hammon and Musser, and desire to do my part in instructing and helping myself as well as all of you, my dear brothers and sisters and friends in this great work in which we are engaged. As Brother Allen spoke of how he yearned for all of us, I thought how our President, Leroy S. Johnson, yearns over us as a shepherd of the flock. I know that his heart goes out to this people, desiring nothing short of their eternal welfare and their exaltation, and a prepared people to accomplish the purposes of our Father and God. I pray for the Spirit of God to be upon me that I may testify of the great goodness and blessings of our Father in heaven to me and to all of us, for they have been great and glorious.

The spirit of gratitude, brothers and sisters, will enable us to become more humble and contrite, and to repent of our sins and weaknesses, and
acknowledge the hand of God in all things; for we are dependent upon Him and His Spirit and His Priesthood which He has established in this great and special dispensation in which we are engaged, to bless us, and to train us up, and to bring us to the perfection of our lives to His honor and glory, not ours.

The Lord in His revelations, speaking to Joseph and others, for whom he received revelations frequently, told the people they were not yet sufficiently humble, and did not acknowledge His hand in all things as they should. I feel that this applies to us, brothers and sisters; and we need to humble ourselves and come forward to the Lord with broken hearts and contrite spirits, and acknowledge our dependence upon the Lord for all that we have and are, and not take the honor to ourselves. Beware the pride, as Joseph Smith spoke to the Twelve on one occasion as they were together. Beware the pride, brothers and sisters, and cease to be selfish and self-centered, and take honors to ourselves that belong to the Lord.

How do we love God? How do we show that we love God? By keeping His commandments. If we love Him with all of our heart, might, mind, and strength, we will keep all of His commandments and submit ourselves. This process of submission, brothers and sisters, to me, is a most humbling experience, and will acknowledge to God His gifts and blessings and make ourselves one with our Priesthood head, each and every one according to their situation, that the Holy Ghost may be imparted through that channel; and we thus seek with all our heart to lay hold upon the Holy Ghost as our constant guide and companion. And remember the admonition of Joseph the Prophet to Brigham Young, his co-laborer in the cause of Christ: "Tell the people to get and keep the Spirit of God."

Heber C. Kimball was bold enough to say to the saints, "How will you get the Spirit of God except through us?" meaning the servants of God who held the keys of power, and blessings, and of the holy Priesthood over all the saints. That glorious blessing of getting and keeping the Spirit of God is the great need of this people, and it can only be obtained through the channels of the Priesthood, which is God over us.

I yearn with all my heart for the Priesthood fathers to come and instruct us and enable us to make greater progress. But this will never come, brothers and sisters, unless we become one with those who have been sent and succeeded Joseph the Prophet, whom God will honor as the head of this dispensation. We cannot come up to see the face of God, except by the
consent of Joseph the Prophet. And we are going to have to come up through the fathers of the Priesthood in our day and time to be introduced to the Lord by those who know Him, and have already had His presence unto them individually, personally. And if we will come up to see the face of God, we have got to have it through that same channel.

Joseph Smith is the Witness and Testator. He is and acts in the office of the Holy Ghost in the Godhead. How grateful we should be that we have in our contemporary time this great mission performed by this man who is a member of the Godhead. And this channel of Priesthood has come down to us at present, and the keys of it are in the hands of Leroy Sunderland Johnson, I testify of this to you. I desire to do my part in sustaining and upholding him, and becoming one with him. I know that is what I have got to do. I must become one with him; and each and every one of us have got to come up through the same process.

Now, brothers and sisters, this great gift of the Holy Ghost -- it must be obtained if we are to become that people. That is the one unifying process -- the power of the Holy Ghost. We must be one together, of one heart and one mind. And the same must be accomplished first in our families.

We must remember the things that caused the Lord to take the saints out of Zion. They polluted their inheritances by the things that were contrary to the Spirit of God -- through jarrings, contentions, strifes, and lustful and covetous desires. These are the things that must be done away in our families and as a people. Seeking to become like God by the power of the Priesthood, and overcome death, hell, and the devil; this is what we must do, brothers and sisters. Overcome every earthly characteristic that has become a part of us, to having been born into the earth. We must sacrifice the characteristics of this world and come out of the world, and come unto the Lord.

I love the memory and the life and labors of Joseph Smith the Prophet; and we have a leader today who is like him. Joseph Smith, in speaking to the saints in an address, said these things which are very significant, and shows us the place and position of which we must consider him.

TPJS Page 364

"And it will be preached, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world, to a witness over all people: and then will the end come."***

The Savior said when these tribulations should take place, it should be
committed to a man who should be a witness over the whole world: the keys of knowledge, power and revelations should be revealed to a witness who should hold the testimony to the world. It has always been my province to dig up hidden mysteries -- new things for my hearers. Just at the time when some men think that I have no right to the keys of the Priesthood -- just at that time I have the greatest right.***

All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the Priesthood to a witness over all people. Has the Gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man until He takes him Himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the Revelator saw an angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth.

The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, great distress, judgments, &c., are ready to be poured out on the inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood, who should preach the everlasting Gospel to all nations. God had an angel -- a special messenger -- ordained and prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their hands against God and His witness in these last days: for they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones!

In relation to the kingdom of God, the devil always sets up his kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God. Every man who has a calling to minister to the inhabitants of the world was ordained to that very purpose in the Grand Council of heaven before this world was. I suppose And I am sure he knew,

...I was ordained to this very office in that Grand Council. It is the testimony that I want that I am God's servant, and this people His people. The ancient prophets declared that in the last days the God of heaven should set up a kingdom which should never be destroyed, nor left to other people; and the very time that was calculated on, this people were struggling to bring it out.

So we have that promise, brothers and sisters. The Priesthood has been restored, the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ has been restored, together with all of its ordinances, laws, and powers, and authority for the last time, never
to be thrown down or given to another people until Christ comes. Now we should be yearning by the power of faith for the coming of the One Mighty and Strong, Joseph Smith the Prophet, to set us in order, and to set the House of God in order, and continue in the great preparation to the end that we may be called up to go back to redeem Zion -- a chosen, a choice people which will be called up and out of the heart's core of this people, as has been testified of.

God bless us, my dear brothers and sisters, that we may indeed be one, and come up together, and go forward together as one man, tied to the holy Priesthood; that we may be called forth to do a great and a mighty work, and to accomplish the will of Father. All things will work together for our good if we will have this most holy faith, brothers and sisters. Joseph will not come except by the faith of the people, faith in the holy Priesthood, faith in God. All things that came through and by the Prophet Joseph Smith, came as a result of prayer and faith on his part; everything that came, came as a result of faith. And all things will be accomplished by faith, and love for God, which I pray we may have with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and true love and charity, with and for one another as His people, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:6  August 22, 1976  Sandy

I feel the weight of this responsibility and desire the Spirit of God to direct me in what I say. I feel very strongly impressed to bring before you, my dear brothers and sisters, something that has been needed for a long time, I think, for us to understand as we partake of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. This is an ordinance that we are privileged to receive. We have our family meetings where it is administered. We have had many instructions given to us that I do not think we understand, about partaking of the Sacrament worthily. Some people ask, "What do you mean, `partaking of it worthily or unworthily?'" as the case may be. And in reading the Journal of Discourses, we have some very specific instructions given by President Heber C. Kimball in the Tabernacle in 1856.
You will remember, brothers and sisters, that the saints were, upon coming to the valleys here, were given the privilege of being baptized again for a renewal of their covenants. And in particular, in a certain situation involving the Holy United Order, a baptism was given for entering into that holy order. When we are baptized, it is assumed that we have repented and have faith in the Lord Jesus Christ and in His atonement; and we make solemn covenants when we enter into the waters of baptism to keep His commandments. The atonement which He wrought, a blood atonement, is sufficient to atone for our sins if we believe and obey Him. Those are the conditions under which we enter into the Kingdom and the Church of Jesus Christ. Brother Kimball was giving some very wonderful instructions, and I pray the Spirit of God to be with me as I read them to you.

I wish to advance a few ideas that are upon my mind, and they concern every individual in this congregation and every person that professes to be a Latter-day Saint. I have often reflected upon them, and they are particularly in my mind to-day.

Last evening I attended the High Priests’ Quorum, and perhaps there were a hundred or a hundred and fifty High Priests present. In that meeting brother Brigham gave permission to the members of that Quorum to be baptized in the font; but he objected to any one going into that font, to be baptized for the remission of sins, until he had actually repented of and made restitution for the sins he had committed. If any of them had done anything wrong, he wished them to confess to those they had aggrieved or injured, and make restitution; and wherein they had committed sins and violated their Priesthood and their covenants, they must make satisfaction to those they had injured; and not step into that font, until they have done these things.

That is the course to take; and how do you expect to get a remission of your sins, and be forgiven by the Father, and His Son Jesus Christ, and by the Holy Ghost, so that you can have the Holy Ghost rest upon you, unless you repent and make restitution or restoration, and make atonement for the sins that you may have committed?

I pray to my Father, in the name of His Son Jesus Christ, that the High Priest or any other person that attempts to go into that font without previously making restitution for such evil as he may have committed, may
be cursed and withered until he does make restitution.

I will now touch upon another point. Our Bishops are now breaking bread, the emblem of the broken body of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, and I say let every one who is guilty of sins they have not repented of, and made restitution for, refuse to partake of that bread, also of that water, (which is an emblem of the blood of Jesus that was spilled for the remission of our sins,) until they have repented and made restitution; for unless you do, you shall drink damnation to yourselves, until you make restitution. I do not care who the persons are.

If the High Priests, who are clothed with the Priesthood which is after the order of God, should be prohibited a Gospel ordinance, until they make good that which they may have done wrong, why should you as a people partake of these emblems upon any other conditions? If you do you eat damnation unto yourselves, and you will become sickly and pine away and die.

That is pretty serious. Then he quotes Paul in the first epistle to the Corinthians.

Paul, in his first epistle to the Corinthians, 11th chap. and 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th and 30th verses, has written as follows: --

"26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show the Lord's death till he come.

"27. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

"28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup.

"29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

"30. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you and many sleep."

So said Paul.

According to Paul you perceive that those who partook of the bread and wine unworthily, became sickly and died; but those that eat and drink worthily will receive life and salvation by partaking. Now, gentlemen and ladies, what do you think of partaking of this bread and this wine in
remembrance of the Lord Jesus Christ?

Some of you, doubtless, have been guilty of committing more or less sin, of being more or less rebellious to the authorities of this Church, and to the Priesthood and government of God, and then coming and partaking of this sacrament. Do not such persons comprehend that they are drinking damnation to themselves? Why should persons wish to partake of this sacrament, when they know that they are unworthy?

I want to warn you and forewarn you not to trifle with this ordinance, nor to indulge in any unwise conduct. I desired the opportunity of telling you my feelings before this bread is dedicated and consecrated. I do not consider that it is dedicated and consecrated to any person that cannot eat it with an upright heart, or to one that will eat it and then live in a course of rebellion against God and His authority.

I do not consider that one of my wives, or one of my children, has a right to partake of these emblems, until they make a full and proper restitution to me, if they have offended me. Why is this? Because I am their head, I am their governor, their dictator, their revelator, their prophet, and their priest, and if they rebel against me they at once raise a mutiny in my family.

I forbid all unworthy persons partaking of this sacrament; and if such do partake of it, they shall do it on their own responsibility, and not on mine. In partaking unworthily, a person is corroding and destroying himself, not me. This ordinance is administered on condition of your living in righteousness, and of your hearts being true to your God and to your brethren.

How can you love your God and Jesus Christ, and not love those that He has sent to you to do you good? Can you love God and His Son Jesus Christ, and not take the counsel pointed out by brother Brigham and those that are sent to you? Jesus says, "If you love me, keep my commandments;" and brother Brigham and his counselors can say, if you love God, love us and keep our commandments. Why? Because brother Brigham is placed as God's agent to us in the flesh.

Let us change the personalities involved and see where we stand today with the Priesthood over us, brothers and sisters, the Priesthood in our families, and the Priesthood over this people.
When you go into heaven, into the celestial world, you will see the Church organized just as it is here, The Priesthood.

...and you will find all the officers down to the Deacon. Our Church organization is a manifestation of things as they are in heaven, and you are all the time praying that the Church here may be brought into union and set in order as it is in heaven.

Do you think a wife is contending against her husband with a good spirit, when she is commanded to be subject to her husband, even as we are to Christ? Is it not just as necessary that women should be governed, as that men should be? Is it not just as reasonable that a wife should be governed, as that her husband should be? I want to know what good a wife is to me, unless she will let me lead and guide, and let me govern her by the word of God.

When a wife is obedient to her husband there is union, there is heaven, that is, there is one heaven, though it is a little one; and a righteous union is what will make a heaven.

There are many kinds of sin, among which is the sin of confusion; and I tell you there is plenty of confusion in a family where each one wants to be head. Just look at it, what a heaven that is! We all have to make our heaven, or do without one.

A great many of this people want their endowments; but I never wish to give another man or woman their endowments, until they have reformed from whatever they may have done amiss. I had as soon give the devil his endowment as to confer it upon some men and women who profess to be Latter-day Saints; I want them to reform first.

This was at the time, brothers and sisters, when there was a great reformation among the saints.

Do I feel as though I wanted to dance? No, I never want to go forth again in the dance, until the spirit of reformation is rife among the people. Neither do I want to see any man or woman partake of this sacrament, when they are living in open rebellion against God, against his government, and His servants.

I have no wife nor child that has any right to rebel against me. If they
violate my laws and rebel against me they will get into trouble, just as quickly as though they transgressed the counsels and teachings of brother Brigham. Does it give a woman a right to sin against me, because she is my wife? No, but it is her duty to do my will, as I do the will of my Father and my God.

It is the duty of a woman to be obedient to her husband, and unless she is, I would not give a damn for all her queenly right and authority; nor for her either, if she will quarrel, and lie about the work of God and the principle of plurality.

I tell you, as the Lord God Almighty lives, my sword is unsheathed, and I never will sheath it until those of you who have done wrong, repent of your evil deeds. Some of you have found fault, because I am so plain and severe. No man can rise up here with his sophistry and silver lips, and have the Holy Spirit for a moment.

A disregard of plain and correct teachings is the reason why so many are dead and damned and twice plucked up by the roots, and I would as soon baptize the devil, as some of you. You call that a hard saying, do you not?

Brethren and sisters, shall I ask the Lord to bless this bread and dedicate it to Him for you, and then you partake of it unworthily? You would only drink condemnation to yourselves, not to me. I have not knowingly injured one of you; if I have injured any one in this congregation, or in this Church, I must have done it by telling them the truth, if that can be called an injury. There is not that man or that woman that can justly say that I have taken the first dime from them, or stolen anything, or told a lie; if there are any such let them come forward and I will make restitution four-fold.

All the fault I have to find with myself, and I presume all that God has to find with me, is because I have sometimes held back and resisted His Spirit; and so have my brethren, for if we would yield to it at all times, we should be ten times more severe than we now are. I know that when I have seen certain evil practices in our midst, I have felt bad about it. For instance, hire some men to work, and the moment you are out of their sight they will scarcely do a thing. What are such men good for?

The man that will be lazy and spend his time for nought, will steal, and will also be liable to consider it no sin to commit adultery. And some of
the men and women whom you employ, will steal from you almost as much as the wages for which they were hired.

While standing between you and the bread, I know of no way but to preach plain to you, and to tell you of your faults. Now I feel clear; and I could not feel at peace, until I had told you what was in my mind. May God have mercy upon you and enlighten your minds, touch your intellects and qualify you for your callings.

I will tell you a dream that brother Joseph Fielding had in England, This was one of the first brethren that they met when Heber and his brethren went on the first mission to Great Britain, and who later apostatized.

...about the time that brother Brigham and I went back on our second visit, for it will apply to many in this congregation.

Brother Fielding dreamed that he had a sharp sickle, and that he hung it up on a bush, but when he returned and took down his sickle, he found the edge all taken off from it. This will apply to many others. You remember it, do you not, brother Joseph? -- and is it correct? It is, and his sickle has not cut from that time to the present, and the reason is he has had a woman straddle of his neck from that day to this. Amen.

Well, we should remember brothers and sisters, that this is indeed a most sacred ordinance. It is a renewal of the covenants that you entered into in the waters of baptism. When you receive the Priesthood, brethren, and when you are sealed by the holy Priesthood as man and wife for time and all eternity; in receiving such ordinances, we covenant anew to keep the commandments of God and to be obedient to the Priesthood over us. And it is for us, when we partake of the sacrament, a renewal; and this is how we should look upon it. We must come innocent before the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, the table of the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, clean and free from having offended God, or our brother, or our sister. Unless we do, we drink damnation and eat damnation to our souls.

Now this is very explicit, is it not? And we should know, henceforth, what we should do when we partake of the sacrament. It is no great disgrace to refuse the sacrament, brothers and sisters. But it is an acknowledgement within yourself, within ourselves, that we have not yet repented, and that we must do so before we can partake of it again. Refusing it is an act of humility. And we should approach it, in that case, with a broken heart and a
contrite spirit. This is the spirit of repentance.

We all have need of it from day to day, and we should be by now, after all of these many years of great enlightenment and the teachings of the Holy Ghost to us through the Priesthood, a more perfect people than we are. I think we have another statement by Heber C. Kimball, a very good and solid understanding of what it takes to be one, and what the results may be. He said:

*JD 4:375  Heber C. Kimball   August 16, 1857   SLC*

_There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test -- when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness. Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if every thing within you would dissolve. Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away._

I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go away to our enemies. I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants.

_Brother Brigham would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost,_

Filled with the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters. That is the only way we can be one and have power with God, and be able to obtain, by faith in our prayers.

_Brother Brigham would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would._

_The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies._

Let us prepare for that day, brothers and sisters. But there is going to be a sifting and a testing, and we are going to have to be a tried and a tested
people before the Lord can use us. We must come together under the principles of the Holy United Order, which we must abide in our families, then as a community, a community of people whom the Lord can use for the redemption of Zion. I pray that we may labor to this end and be that people, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:15 August 28, 1976 Sandy Sunday School

Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
August 28, 1976
Our Homes Must Be Temples; Righteousness Is Our Goal

You men who hold the Priesthood have that power and that authority and that blessing, and it is passed through to our wives and children by means of that Priesthood. A Patriarch in a family is a father. "Patriarch" means "father". And a true Patriarch is one who abides the holy Celestial Law, the Family Order of Heaven.

We are engaged in this great and holy law, and we must magnify it before our Father. Perhaps it would help us if we really came to a point where we could say that this house, this place is a temple; and that is what it has got to be. And over the door of the temple as we enter, the words are inscribed: "Holiness to the Lord". That is what this house must be, a house of God. And we must live in it and act in it and think in it as a temple. President Lorin Woolley said that our homes would have to be our temple for a good while to come. So this is what we are about. Inscribed above in the center spire of the Salt Lake Temple and all of the other temples that have been built under the Priesthood, the true Priesthood, are inscribed those words: "Holiness to the Lord," the house of the Lord.

It's a pity how that house has been desecrated. There have been thieves, and liars, and adulterers no less, and the acts of adultery committed in that house. Did you ever know that? And the devil has been seen in that house. So, we have to keep the devil out of this house. President Johnson is not admonishing us to clean up our minds as a matter of idle words or a passing statement. It is a very serious thing that he calls upon us to do. We must have pure hearts and clean hands. What did the Psalmist say? He that hath clean hands and a pure heart is accepted of the Lord.
The time is coming when the wicked will be destroyed, literally destroyed, and there will be no one left except for those who are righteous. So, righteousness is our great goal; and the key to our progress is obedience, obedience to all the laws and commandments of God our Father, perfect obedience.

[He then read Section 1, Section 82, and Lecture Five.]

RTJ 4:16  September 12, 1976  Sandy  Sunday School

Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
September 12, 1976
Keys of Priesthood Described

If any of you have a subject to be discussed, we will do so now.

[Question: What are the keys of Priesthood?]

The question probably arises from the song, doesn't it -- "The keys he will ever hold," Joseph Smith? There are keys that God Himself holds; He holds them all. He has given keys to His Son, Jesus Christ, to act for and in behalf of Himself. So, He has given them all to Him because He (Jesus) came and redeemed us, and made it possible for us to go back into the presence of God again. Keys are connected with Priesthood. We say broadly, God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God with us; and there has to be a head at all times. The highest Priesthood is after the order of the Son of God, after the order of Enoch, after the order of Melchizedek.

Joseph Smith is in the peculiar position of being the one to gather together all the keys of all the dispensations in one. They all came and gave them to him because he is the Witness and Testator and one of the Godhead, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost. Those keys will never be taken from him in time or eternity. He keeps them where he is, but he has delegated keys to the Priesthood head upon the earth. And as to us, the Priesthood head, or the keyholder as we call him, acts for God and Jesus Christ. This doesn't take any keys away from Joseph. He holds them over the keyholder here, and he delegates them to the head of Priesthood, who thus becomes the mouthpiece of God to His people.

Even in eternity, in the Celestial Kingdom, there will be those who will be given delegated authority to carry out the work and purposes of God among
the people. But standing over all, of course, is Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, the grand Presidency of the celestialized earth when it is brought together and made one.

There is great work that has to be carried on, and Joseph Smith is, shall we say, the one who carries out the will of the Father, under Christ, of course. Christ is King of kings and Lord of lords. But you can see how Joseph still holds the keys. He is still laboring over there in behalf of this work, and the Priesthood here is acting under his direction. He is the One Mighty and Strong who will set in order the House of God. Always he will be acting under the Lord Jesus Christ; he will be the direct head under Jesus Christ. So you see, he holds keys over all the dispensations, acting for Father and the Son.

But in acting under these powers of the keyholder, the head of Priesthood upon the earth is exercising those same keys that Joseph Smith holds, and acts with him. Keys are simply powers and authority of the holy Priesthood. There has to be a head at all times. And the Priesthood head here is exercising the same keys that Joseph holds, and he is doing it for him and for Jesus Christ.

The Kingdom of heaven is organized, the Kingdom of God is organized here. Section 65 talks about the two kingdoms, and is a glorious prayer that we should always keep in mind. And in this Section we have a statement regarding keys.

D.& C. 65

1. *Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.*

2. *The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.*

3. *Yea, a voice crying -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.*

4. *Pray unto the Lord, call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.*
5. Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.

6. Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued: for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

So this brings out that the keys of the Kingdom of God are committed to man, and He has His head and keyholder in behalf of the people here. You can see, then, how Jesus -- first the Father, then Jesus and Joseph -- are not diminished in the least in their committing keys to others to carry out their work among the children of men. And that is the very nature of what we are talking about really, is Priesthood, the powers of the Priesthood. A key is something that is given to unlock the ways of God and the purposes of God in behalf of man. We have statements made like this:

TPJS Page 156

I will give you one of the Keys of the mysteries of the Kingdom. It is an eternal principle,

A key is a principle, as well as a law.

It is an eternal principle, that has existed with God from all eternity: That man who rises up to condemn others, finding fault with the Church, Priesthood.

...saying that they are out of the way, while he himself is righteous, then know assuredly, that that man is in the high road to apostasy; and if he does not repent, will apostatize, as God lives. The principle is as correct as the one that Jesus put forth in saying that he who seeketh a sign is an adulterous person;

It is a key or a principle.

...and that principal is eternal, undeviating, and firm as the pillars of heaven; for whenever you see a man seeking after a sign, you may set it down that he is an adulterous man.

And that is a key or principle. We are given keys in the endowment. In the
endowments, we will receive key words and signs, key signs, and key tokens of the holy Priesthood by which we may pass by the Gods to our exaltation. In that case, it unlocks the door to the Kingdom of God.

TPJS Page 199

There are certain key words and signs belonging to the Priesthood which must be observed in order to obtain the blessing. The sign of Peter was to repent and be baptized for the remission of sins, with the promise of the gift of the Holy Ghost; and in no other way is the gift of the Holy Ghost obtained.

Baptism is a sign, and there are key words given in the ordinances so that we have a very broad and far-reaching meaning given to them. But they are associated with, forever and ever, the powers of the holy Priesthood, the authority of the holy Priesthood.

Speaking now of the keyholder here; he may give President Hammon or President Musser, or anyone a direction and a key to go and do a certain thing. They will exercise that key under him, under his keys. It is simply authority to do such and such things. But he holds the keys as to this work and Priesthood over all the people. But Joseph Smith has not given up anything, nor has Jesus Christ or Father in the exercise of those keys here.

**RTJ 4:20  September 19, 1976  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah

September 19, 1976

Anxiously Engaged; Unhappiness the Result of Our Own Actions

This is indeed a beautiful sight, and I delight in being here with you in association with my brethren, and pray the Lord to bless me in presenting some impressions that have come to enable us to abide in the laws of the holy Gospel.

One of the favorite passages of scripture that comes to mind is found in Section 58 of the Doctrine and Covenants. This revelation was given, brothers and sisters, to Joseph the Prophet on August 1, 1831, as he and a particular group of brethren had been sent there, along with the Colesville branch of the saints, to dedicate the land of Zion and the spot for the Temple,
and to make the preparations for the commencement of the work of building up Zion; and they were being given instructions, individually and as a people.

We find that in the revelations that are given, the Lord frequently and generally says, "What I say unto one, I say unto all," because they are correct principles that are applicable to all of His children.

Special instructions were given to Edward Partridge, the Bishop of the Church, who was to be a judge in Israel and to preside over the affairs of the saints in that place to become sacred to God; and among those instructions that were given to all, were these:

D. & C. 58

25. Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall counsel between themselves and me.
26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily, I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;
28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.
29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

Those are hard words, brethren and sisters, for the lazy and slothful among us, the spiritually lazy, I have often mentioned. They shall be damned. The Lord calls upon His people to be diligent, among other things. Section 4 of the Doctrine and Covenants gives marvelous instructions as to who are qualified for this great work.

D. & C. 4
1. Now behold a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.***

Now, I take it that if we go about keeping, or trying to keep, the commandments of God under protest, and are slothful in it, it is no wonder we are damned, because this says we will stand blameless before God at the last day if we serve Him and keep His commandments with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, With his might.

4. ...the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work. These things qualify us for the work.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence. Serving with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. And then, the great promise:

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

Faith, then, brothers and sisters, is power. It calls for an exertion of the mind, of the spirit. The mind is the spirit in man. So, it calls for exertion, it calls for anxiously being engaged in this great work, and serving with all our heart. The Lord tells us in another revelation, "I do not desire your moneys; I desire your hearts," and to be willing and obedient.

Now, Brigham Young, during the great reformation of 1856, took occasion to read this whole Section to the Saints, and then commented upon it at some great length. In mentioning in brief that those who were there present at that time understood the language of the revelation, and the further removed people would, in time, down through the generations, consider it mysterious and not understandable; and they were removed by a quite a few years from that time, some twenty-seven years. He mentions how the people frequently
call upon him for revelations, but because of their slothfulness and lack of diligence and being in full purpose of heart, he could not give them to the people, because they had not yet kept those that were already given. Inasmuch as his comments were so applicable to us in our day and time, as it was in his time in that day, when they were trying to get the people to reform and to prepare themselves; it has been a work of preparation from the beginning. But time is running out now, brothers and sisters, and it is time we settled down and accomplished these things. Regarding the receiving of revelations he said:

**JD 3:338  Brigham Young  June 15, 1856  SLC**

_A great many come to me and say, "I wish to do exactly as the Lord shall direct through you, brother Brigham." If I had the word of the Lord I would not dare give it to them, unless I knew it was an absolute duty. They never would obey it,_

He felt pretty strongly about some of the brothers and sisters then.

...because they are taught the word of the Lord here all the time, but do they hearken to it? Those who have wisdom within themselves, who have in possession the spirit of the Gospel, know what they hear from this stand. They know truth from error, they are satisfied, and never ask the Lord to give them more revelation, but to give them grace to observe and keep what they have received.***

**RTJ 4:23 - 24  September 19, 1976  Sandy**

Will you repent of your sins, and go to and do that which you know you ought to do, without being commanded of the Lord, and thus be compelled to do it, or be damned? Will you live so as to know the voice of the Good Shepherd when you hear it, or are you determined to live so as not to know the difference between that voice and the voice of a stranger? In this I fear for the people. I have explained and commented upon these seemingly small items, though in reality they are of much importance.

And to illustrate how small things are what count, he says:

_Chemists who are familiar with analyzing matter, inform you that the globe we inhabit is composed of small particles, so small that they cannot be seen with the unaided natural eye, and that one of these small particles may be divided into millions of parts, each part so minute as to be undiscernible by the aid of the finest microscopes. So the walk of man is made up of acts performed from day to day. It is the aggregate of the acts which I perform through life that makes up the conduct that will be_
exhibited in the day of judgment, and when the books are opened, there will be the life which I have lived for me to look upon, and there also will be the acts of your lives for you to look upon. Do you not know that the building up of the kingdom of God, the gathering of Israel, is to be done by little acts? You breathe one breath at a time; each moment is set apart to its act, and each act to its moment. It is the moments and the little acts that make the sum of the life of man. Let every second, minute, hour, and day we live be spent in doing that which we know to be right.

If you do not know what to do, in order to do right, come to me at any time and I will give you the word of the Lord on that point. But if you wish the word of the Lord on your nonsensical, foolish notions and traits, be pleased to keep away from me, for I know too much about such characters for them to pass before me unobserved. Mankind are weak and feeble, poor and needy; how destitute they are of true knowledge, how little they have when they have any at all. We have need to increase in knowledge and understanding, and to apply our hearts more to wisdom.

How necessary it is for us to live our religion so as to know ourselves better, and to know how to live better in accordance with the religion we have embraced. To know how to gather up the sons and daughters of Abraham, and to establish the kingdom of God on the earth, how necessary it is for you and I to live our religion, and not be slothful and negligent in fulfilling our duty.

The Book of Mormon, of Doctrine and Covenants, the Old and New Testaments all corroborate the fact that then you receive the Spirit that gives you light, intelligence, peace, joy, and comfort, that it is from God. That is the Spirit of God.

But when you, sisters, particularly in your family affairs, are tried and tempted, when parents and children have a spirit come upon them that irritates them, that causes them to have bad feelings, disagreeable, unhappy, and miserable sensations, causing them to say, "We wish it was some way else; we wish our circumstances were different; we are not happy; something or the other is always wrong; we wish to do just right, but we are very unhappy;"

Does that sound familiar?

I desire to tell you that your own conduct is the cause of all this. "But,"
says one, "I have done nothing wrong, nothing evil." No matter whether you have or not, you have given way to a spirit of temptation.

A foul spirit.

There is not that man or woman in this congregation, or on the face of the earth, that has the privilege of the holy Gospel, and lives strictly to it, whom all hell can make unhappy.

Isn't that beautiful?
You cannot make the man, woman, or child unhappy, who possesses the Spirit of the living God; unhappiness is caused by some other spirit.

The spirit of contention divides families as we see some divided. We can hardly associate with some persons, for we have to walk in their midst like walking upon eggs. What is the matter? You do not know the spirit they are led by. Treat them kindly, and, perhaps, by and bye they will come to understanding. What would they do were they of one heart and mind? They would be like little children, would respect their superiors and honor their God and their religion. This they would do, if they understood things as they are. Be careful of them, and treat them kindly. Who is there that walks up to the line, and knows the will of God without being commanded?

This, to me, is illustrated in the parable of the Savior: "If you are asked to go a mile, go with him two," or, "If someone needs a coat, give him two."

A great many do; but it is not all of this people who are doing as I have been counselling you. Still I will venture to say that there are as many wise ones as foolish.

And here he took some particular pains to compare the people then with the parable of the five wise and the five foolish virgins. He says, "We have it just this way in our midst." The wise ones are diligent and laboring and keeping the commandments of God that they might be prepared for the coming of the Bridegroom and be enabled to go into the feast. The five foolish were lazy, negligent, feeling that the Lord was delaying His coming, and so they wasted their substance.

Still I will venture to say that there are as many wise ones as foolish. But many will have to separate from their own family connexions, if they do not do better. Parents and children will have to separate, and husbands and wives, ere long. How long shall they live together? Until the Lord
says, gather up the tares and prepare them for the burning. I am not going to undertake to separate the tares from the wheat, the sheep from the goats, but we will try to make your goats produce fleeces of wool instead of hair,

[Laughter]

...and we will keep hammering at you with the word of God, which is quick and powerful, until you become sheep,

And that is possible. The Lord told Joseph that a Gentile could be made into an Israelite by changing his blood. It is possible to reverse that process, too -- a word to the wise.

...which is quick and powerful, until you become sheep, if possible, that we may not have five foolish virgins in the company. Though in all this I do not expect to even desire to thwart the plans and sayings of Jesus Christ in the least.

Nor do I.

Let us do all the good we can, extend the hand of benevolence to all, keep the commandments of God and live our religion, and after all there will be five foolish virgins, and if we are not careful, we shall all be on the list of the foolish ones.

I dedicate myself, this congregation, and the whole interest of the kingdom of God on the earth, to our Father, to His Son Jesus Christ, and to the Holy Ghost, that we may be saved; and I pray that this may be our happy lot.

In the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:27  October 3, 1976  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
October 3, 1976
The Spirit of God Comes Through Prayer;
Faith Is Confidence; Give Your All to the Cause of God;
We Receive the Spirit of God Through Priesthood

I am grateful to be with you here today, brothers and sisters, in association with my dear brethren, Presidents Hammon and Musser, and I desire that the testimony of the Holy Spirit will be upon anything that I may say here. One of the greatest sermons that I have read from Heber C. Kimball is given in
volume 4 of the Journals. I have always felt so strongly about this quote, remembering these various parts, that I feel like reading it here today. They have been a great strength to me in carrying on in this work. 

I am grateful for the life and labors of our Priesthood fathers; and above all, for Joseph Smith, Jun., the head of this last dispensation, through whom we have obtained all that we have by the grace of our Father and our Savior, Jesus Christ, in the great restoration that has taken place. The love that existed among Joseph and those faithful brethren who stood by him to the end has been a great source of inspiration and strength to me, and the same as I have witnessed among my brethren today. I do not want to take too much time, but I feel like these things will be of very great help to us.

I would like to say one thing regarding getting and keeping the Spirit of God. You will find, brothers and sisters, that when you do not have it, you have not been praying enough. The exertion of the mind is the power of faith, through prayer, through words; and this is the means by which we can lay hold upon the blessings of the Holy Spirit, and get and keep it. You look back on your experiences, brothers and sisters, and you will find that when you have not had it, you have been remiss in your prayers, in exercising the faith necessary to lay hold upon it. He said this:

I will say, not that I speak of these things to boast, that if this people, both men and women, would pray, and that devoutly before God in their secret places, one quarter as much as brother Brigham, and I, and brother Joseph Young do, you would see different days from what you see to-day. When Jesus came to his people on this continent, and appeared in their midst, they could not at first realize and appreciate him. They saw him and felt the wounds in his side, in his hands, and in his feet, and he talked with them and instructed them, and chose and instructed twelve disciples. And after healing their sick and blessing their children, he administered bread and wine to the people, and taught them to "watch and pray always." He could not heal their sick, until through prayer they had become humble, and got the power of God on them. And when he had done this he said, bring all your children, and he blessed them one by one, and the power of God rested on them,

The Holy Ghost.

...and angels descended from heaven and encircled them round about, and
ministered to them before the eyes of the people.  Through prayer, brothers and sisters, we obtain the gifts of the Spirit and the power of faith.

What do you suppose we are going to do with you? Are you ever going to be prepared to see God, Jesus Christ, His angels, or comprehend His servants, unless you take a faithful and prayerful course? Did you actually know Joseph Smith? No. Do you know brother Brigham? No. Do you know brother Heber? No, you do not. Do you know the Twelve? You do not, if you did, you would begin to know God, and learn that those men who are chosen to direct and counsel you are near kindred to God and to Jesus Christ, for the keys, power, and authority of the kingdom of God are in that lineage. I speak of these things with a view to arouse your feelings and your faithfulness towards God the Father, and His Son Jesus Christ, that you may pray and be humble, and penitent.***

I am speaking of these things to comfort you, for they comfort me. I am talking to you of nothing more than what I know, feel, and have experienced. What brother Joseph Young has said, is good.

He was a prior speaker.

I feel very well in my body and in my spirit, that is, I feel well in regard to the things of God. I feel well, because there are some trying to live their religion, and worship their God in spirit and in truth. When they hear the servants of God declare the truth here, they understand it, and the seed springs up, and brings forth fruit to the glory of God, and that fruit will remain. But there are others who hear the word and do not conceive; they sit and hear the voice of God speaking through His servants, and like the sound thereof, but the moment they leave this place they forget it. Doesn't that sound like the brethren speaking to us today?

Some say that they have not faith, that they cannot believe. What is faith? It is confidence. What is confidence? It is faith. Some people are striving and striving to get faith, when saving faith is simply confidence in God, Loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

...flowing from walking in obedience to His commandments. When you have confidence in yourself, in any man, woman, or child, you have faith; and when you have not confidence, you have not faith. I believe they are co-partners, and the principle of faith and confidence is synonymous to
I do not care so much whether you have faith or not, for if you have confidence in yourselves, I would risk the confidence you should have in us. And if you have lost confidence in yourselves, you will not have much confidence in your brethren; and in that case I want to know what confidence you can have in your God? The Lord often takes a course to try the confidence of His people, for He planted a branch of the olive tree in the poorest spot in all the land of His vineyard, and He caused it to yield much fruit that was good. That was considered a marvellous work, and one of His servants said, "How camest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? for behold it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard. And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him, counsel me not, but go to and do all things as I command you."

If you do not take the course you have been told to take, and as I am trying to tell you, viz., to render all you have on this earth, every man in this Church and kingdom will be as bare when he leaves this earth as he will find himself when he gets out of it for he cannot even take his shroud with him nor a pair of stockings. I do not care if he has forty wives and a thousand children, every soul of them will be taken from him. Your wives are given to you as a stewardship to improve upon in building up and establishing the kingdom of God, and your children are given to you as a stewardship. Where did their spirits come from? Did they come from you? No; they came from God. Who is the Father of those spirits? God, and He will require them of you, and those spirits have also got to give an account to their Father from whom they came; they have got to render up an account. Thus you see, that you have to render an account of your wives and children, of your substance, and everything that pertains to this earth, and you cannot avoid it, without suffering a loss.

I want to get you to live your religion, and worship our God. I am not troubled about our not prospering; I trouble myself about living my religion and being faithful to the things of God, and that leads me to confidence, if not in myself, in my leader. It is not so much matter about my trying to obtain confidence in myself, or in you. We are to be connected like a vine, and then when we receive any good thing we will become impregnated with God, with Jesus Christ, with the Holy Ghost, and with angels, and it is the only way in which we can become one.
I feel as brother Joseph Young feels.
He had made the statement that one of the most sensitive men he knew was this Joseph Young, and that Joseph Smith the Prophet was a most sensitive man, because he had the Holy Ghost in him.

God bless him, and may he live a hundred years, if he wants to. I pray that God may renew him in body and blood, and bless him with every good thing that he desires; also brother Brigham, and brother Daniel, and brother Heber, and every other good man. That is my prayer and my feeling. And may the Lord bless every good woman with the same blessings.

Brethren, tumble in your interest into this great reservoir, and we will drink up the earth. And if you do not do it, as the Lord lives, the First Presidency of this Church and the Twelve will drink you up. If you trifle with me, when I tell you the truth, you will trifle with brother Brigham; and if you trifle with him, you will also trifle with angels and with God, and thus you will trifle yourselves down to hell. You cannot with impunity trifle with God, for the day is too far advanced for that. Do not trouble yourselves about your sins if you have repented of them; and if you have not, it is time you did.

Then there was another place in this, which I have passed over, where he said, "How will you get the Spirit of God except through us, the Priesthood of God?" And so, this is the channel, brothers and sisters. In that great article that I have read recently on becoming one, we find that is the channel by which we become one, getting and keeping the Spirit of God through our obedience, laying hold upon faith, the power of faith, through knowing that our course is pleasing to God, by obedience to God through His servants, and the brethren to the Priesthood, the sisters to their Priesthood head, and the children to them both. And this is the only way that it can be done. I pray that we may all be one in this way in our families and as a people, and seek more diligently to become more obedient, and love and serve God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and love our neighbor as ourselves, each one in our families, and that there be no jarrings and contentions and strifes and lustful and covetous desires, by which we pollute our inheritances.

May we be that people out of the heart's core of the people that God has called out to accomplish the great work ahead of us. God bless our President, Leroy S. Johnson, with long life, with the revelations of the mind and will of
God to direct us; and that we may be one as a people under him and his counselors; and that we may move forward as one people to accomplish the will of God, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:33 October 17, 1976 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 17, 1976
Joseph Smith's Writings When in Liberty Jail

There has been on my mind a need to read Section 121 to this congregation, and I trust that the Spirit of God will dictate it as I do. Joseph Smith, you will remember, wrote an epistle to the saints from Liberty Jail in Missouri in 1839; and as he wrote this marvelous letter, the Spirit of revelation came upon him, and he dictated, or wrote, that which the Spirit of God dictated to him, and this is part of it. Section 122 and 123 are part of that letter, in which revelations were singled out for the good of the saints.

[He then read all of Section 121.]

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 4:33 October 31, 1976 CCA Funeral

Colorado City, Arizona
October 31, 1976
Funeral of Elder Lawrence Ritchie Stubbs

President Leroy S. Johnson is directing the services and has asked me to present the program. We are gathered together, brothers and sisters, and friends, to honor the memory of Elder Lawrence Ritchie Stubbs, son of Lawrence R. and Genevieve Pratt Stubbs, who was born June 2, 1936, and passed away October 26, 1976. The Lord has called home a faithful and true brother and friend, who has been faithful and true to his covenants and to the Priesthood -- his Priesthood head whom he sought to serve and to live the Gospel of Jesus Christ under. President Johnson has found him faithful and true, and, of course, he will have more to say later.

The program is arranged according to the wishes of the family, and will be presented as follows:

Prelude music Rachael Cooke & Co.
Invocation                                           President Alma Timpson
Song  (Choir)                                  "Come, O Thou King of Kings"
Speaker                                                 Elder Merril Jessop
Speaker                                               Elder Louis J. Barlow
Song  (Duet)                                               "O Home Beloved"
Speaker                                          President J. Marion Hammon
Speaker                                             President Guy H. Musser
Speaker                                          President Leroy S. Johnson
Song  (Lee Darger Quartet)                                   "O Happy Home"
The program will be followed till that point, then I will have further remarks.

This great congregation and the remarks of the brethren supply ample testimony of the faith and character of Lawrence R. Stubbs. I know he has offered his all to the Lord and His servants, for the building up of the Kingdom of God and the establishment of the holy Priesthood in the earth. And I would like to add my great desire in behalf of the family, that the Lord will bless and sustain and comfort you, that all things may work together for your good and your glory in the eternal world.

Brothers and sisters, the family desires to express their great gratitude for your presence here, for the flowers and all things that have been said and done in behalf of our beloved brother, Lawrence Stubbs.

The benediction will be offered by President Richard S. Jessop. The dedication of the grave will be by Patriarch Warren E. Johnson. Pallbearers are: Lawrence Stubbs, Jun., Ronald Darger, David Stubbs, Mayo Stubbs, Milton Holm and Carl W. Holm.
You are invited to take lunch at the cafeteria after the services at the graveside.

**RTJ 4:35  November 11, 1976  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
November 11, 1976
President Johnson Stands as a God Over This People;
Faith and the Pure Love of Christ Are Required;
Dream of Brigham Young; False and Delusive Spirits

I deeply appreciate the life and labors of my beloved brother, Richard Jessop,
a wonderful example to me of faith and integrity and holding fast to the iron rod and the testimony that he has received regarding the Priesthood some fifty-three years ago, it was. [He turned to Uncle Rich] Wasn't it 1923? A wonderful example of a saint enduring to the end, and I pray that that end may not come soon, that he will continue with us to continue to testify of the truths of the Priesthood and of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. I am grateful to be his fellow servant in the Priesthood.

I am grateful for President Johnson, the wonderful example that he sets before us; above all, for the character, the Godlike character of Leroy S. Johnson. And if you please, brothers and sisters, he stands as a god over this people -- the keyholder -- and I think we need to appreciate him more and follow in his footsteps more perfectly. It is a wonderful thing we have set before us, brothers and sisters, and we ought to follow it and be faithful and true, as these brethren have been.

I pray the Lord to bless me in my remarks, whatever He feels to give us at this time, as His humble instrument. I am led to read a verse of Section 38 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

D.& C. 38

27. Behold, this I have given unto you as a parable, and it is even as I am. I will read the parable first.

25. And again I say unto you, let every man esteem his brother as himself.  26. For what man among you having twelve sons, and is no respecter of them, and they serve him obediently, and he saith unto the one: Be thou clothed in robes and sit thou here; and to the other: Be thou clothed in rags and sit thou there -- and looketh upon his sons and saith I am just?  27. Behold, this I have given unto you as a parable, and it is even as I am. I say unto you, be one; and if ye are not one ye are not mine.

That, to me, brethren and sisters, holds a great meaning. And, applying it to myself and my family, and to this people, where do we stand with the Lord, brothers and sisters? "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." This means that we must be one, here and now, not someday when we hope to be in the Celestial Kingdom with God the Father, and His Son Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith the Prophet, and our Priesthood fathers.

The holy Celestial Law of Marriage and its companion principle, the Holy United Order, are designed to accomplish that grand end of our becoming
one, that He may own us and use us for His purposes in the earth. We have held before us continually, by our President and head, the grand object of becoming one, that we might, under the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, be prepared to redeem Zion. It takes faith, brothers and sisters, and the pure love of Christ, the glorious principle of charity, to accomplish these things. If we are not enjoying them, there must be a very good reason for it, and I find the answer in Lecture Seven.

Lecture Seven

8. ...When men begin to live by faith they begin to draw near to God; and when faith is perfected they are like him; and because he is saved they are saved also; for they will be in the same situation he is in, because they have come to him; and when he appears they shall be like him, for they will see him as he is.***

If we are to become one, we are going to have to accomplish it through the power of faith in God, loving Him and serving Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves. The effects of faith are these:

17. ...And through the whole history of the scheme of life and salvation, it is a matter of faith: every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it. He could stop the mouths of lions, quench the violence of fire, escape the edge of the sword, wax valiant in fight, and put to flight the armies of the aliens; women could, by their faith, receive their dead children to life again; in a word, there was nothing impossible with them who had faith. All things were in subjection to the Former-day Saints, according as their faith was. By their faith they could obtain heavenly visions, the ministering of angels, have knowledge of the spirits of just men made perfect, of the general assembly and church of the first born, whose names are written in heaven, of God the judge of all, of Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and become familiar with the third heavens, see and hear things which were not only unutterable, but were unlawful to utter.

These may be great and sensational things to accomplish by faith, but we will not be saved and exalted in the presence of God ourselves, except by the power of faith and the love of God, one of the attributes of the Holy Spirit, which is the key to our obtaining that salvation and being one, getting and
keeping the Spirit of God. The attributes of God are recounted by Joseph in these Lectures: Knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth, and love. Lay hold upon the Holy Spirit so that it is our constant companion, and we will thus be one, because we have the attributes of God through this Spirit which is in us.

I would like to read the word of God in these matters. Jesus was praying to the Father just before He was to offer Himself for the sins of the world; and He had just revealed the name of the man, or the personage of the man who was to betray Him. But He was praying for His Apostles, His friends:

John 17

17. Sanctify them through thy truth; thy word is truth.
18. As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.
20. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;
21. That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

Now, to show you the power of a people being one. This is in the time when Peter was presiding. Jesus had gone to the other side, and God had blessed them with the other Comforter which He promised, and they had had the Holy Ghost. When these saints had prayed, and there were many together on this occasion:

Acts 4

31. ...the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.
32. And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

They were living and abiding the Holy United Order, and certainly they were abiding in the Celestial Law of Marriage. Now this shows us, brothers and sisters, what can be accomplished by our being one. Zion's Camp could have
redeemed Zion even then, had two hundred men been one. The Lord told them they would if they would go and stand behind their head and follow him to the death, if necessary, and not murmur, but be one.

What God can do with even two men together, they put to flight thousands when they are filled with the Holy Ghost, as Heber C. Kimball described. But a concourse of two hundred men, or five hundred, which has been suggested, may have been the number which Enoch was able to make one with him in olden time. They had to be one, brothers and sisters, or they could not have been translated and taken up into heaven with a part of this earth; and we are not going to be the Lord's until we are one.

Joseph Smith told Brigham Young exactly how to do it. I am going to read again this dream that Brigham had in Winter Quarters in 1847.

Truth 11:203

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:

"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:

"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the
law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

And this is how he answered him:

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Here he was telling him about the grand principle of adoption and sealing.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

This is the unifying power, brothers and sisters, which can and must be received through the channels of the holy Priesthood, through our head. I would like to read a few more of the fruits of the Spirit, which should help us. This comes under the title, "False and Delusive Spirits", which we find in
That other item, which you may ask about, is in volume 11, page 203 of Truth.

False and Delusive Spirits  (Truth 16:106)

Some may ask, "How shall I know when I am operated upon by a false spirit?" There are many keys by which the door of knowledge is unlocked to the Saints in relation to spirits, as well as other things pertaining to the kingdom; but one may suffice at the present time, for we have not designed this brief notice to cover all or any considerable portion of the ground which the subject includes.

The spirit of heaven

The Spirit of God, ...is a spirit of peace, joy, comfort, consolation, and knowledge to its possessor; and all Saints who have enjoyed this spirit, (and all Saints have more or less), may know, when this peaceful spirit dwelling within them is disturbed, that something is wrong, that some false spirit is lurking within or about them, striving to enter; and if they will resist the first impulse of their disturbed feelings, and command Satan in the name of Jesus to depart, peace will instantly be restored to their souls.

It is not the wrongdoings of others

Listen carefully to this, brothers and sisters:

It is not the wrongdoings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves which the world can neither give nor take away; If we have the Spirit of God, nothing that anyone else can do or say can disturb us, if we know how to keep it.

...it is our own wrongs which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us; How many times have we blamed someone else for our losing the Spirit of God?

...it is our own wrongs which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us; and would to God that this truth were indelibly imprinted on the heart and recollection of every Saint. It is your own wrongs or evil spirits that destroy your peace, and not the wrongs of your friend or neighbor. Know ye, all ye Saints, if the peace of heaven and a foretaste of the blessings of the celestial world are not continually with you, there is something wrong within, some foul spirit has got possession of yourself, and the quicker you dispossess it the better.
Carry out this principle, and what will be the result? Every Saint will live by his creed, and "mind his own business". Every dear wife will look with a zealous eye towards the happiness and welfare of her dear husband, and if she is tempted to think he is doing wrong, she will say, Get thee behind me, Satan, that is none of my business. I will do right, that is enough for me, and I shall have peace in my soul. And so continue to do, till he has done so wrong that forbearance is no longer a virtue.

Then let him go. Jealous husbands are about as bad -- "mighty big husbands" who cannot see their wife or wives do right at any price. And so, brothers and sisters, I come to one of the most comforting scriptures that I have ever read, and it helps me to keep at peace: "All things shall work together for good to them that love God." If we truly and continually love God and keep His Spirit, it does not matter what may come; it is designed by the Lord for our good, and we never need to accuse God; we need never to accuse one another. Joseph Smith said to the brethren, "If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you, and I will take you into heaven as my back load," and it would be by the power of his Priesthood. It is by the power of the Priesthood, which power is that of the Holy Ghost, which we must use in directing our families and doing all things, that we are able to accomplish this business of getting and keeping the Spirit of God. It is a skill, brothers and sisters. It seems to me if we did mind our own business, we would be able to do it a lot better.

In speaking of the First and Second Comforter, the Prophet Joseph Smith said this:

TPJS Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass;

And here is the point.

...and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it,

And may I add, "and keeping it,"

...you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.
Then we will be like Him and see Him as He is. What a wonderful promise Moroni gives us in the seventh of Moroni, speaking of charity and love. This is the very essence of the Spirit of God, and I read into it "the Holy Spirit" when I read this last verse of the seventh chapter of Moroni.

Moroni 7

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
That is faith in operation, the exertion of the mind. That is the power of faith, and it must and always will be obtained through the power of prayer.

48. ...pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

So we must strive, brothers and sisters, to be filled with the Holy Ghost, that we may be one. And further from the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith in Lecture Five, we have this grand truth which shows us that we must be one. We must obtain a fullness of the Spirit of God.

Lecture Five

2. ...all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness,
In other words, are one heart and one mind.

2. ...even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as
the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:45  November 21, 1976  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 21, 1976
Why the Saints Were Driven From Jackson County;
How to Clean Up Our Minds

I am surely grateful, brothers and sisters, for the opportunity of being with you again today and to be under the direction of President Johnson. I feel impressed to read something regarding Zion, when Joseph led the saints there to redeem it and to build it up, and what happened and what caused them to be cast out. On page 18 of the Teachings, we have this letter written by Joseph Smith the Prophet to William W. Phelps.

TPJS Page 18

I send you the "olive leaf" which we have plucked from the Tree of Paradise, the Lord's message of peace to us;
That is what is now Section 88 of the Doctrine of Covenants.

...the Lord's message of peace to us; for though our brethren in Zion indulge in feelings towards us, which are not according to the requirements of the new covenant, yet, we have the satisfaction of knowing that the Lord approves of us, and has accepted us, and established His name in Kirtland for the salvation of the nations; for the Lord will have a place whence His word will go forth, in these last days, in purity; for if Zion will not purify herself, so as to be approved of in all things, in His sight, He will seek another people; for His work will go on until Israel is gathered, and they who will not hear His voice, must expect to feel His wrath. Let me say unto you, seek to purify yourselves, and also the inhabitants of Zion, lest the Lord's anger be kindled to fierceness.

This was January 14th, of 1833. They had been there two years, or a year and a half.

Repent, repent, is the voice of God to Zion; and strange as it may appear,
yet it is true, mankind will persist in self-justification until all their iniquity is exposed, and their character past being redeemed, and that which is treasured up in their hearts be exposed to the gaze of mankind. I say to you (and what I say to you I say to all), hear the warning voice of God, lest Zion fall, and the Lord swear in His wrath the inhabitants of Zion shall not enter into His rest.

The brethren in Kirtland pray for you unceasingly, for, knowing the terrors of the Lord, they greatly fear for you. You will see that the Lord commanded us, in Kirtland, to build a house of God, and establish a school for the Prophets, this is the word of the Lord to us, and we must, yea, the Lord helping us, we will obey: as on conditions of our obedience He has promised us great things; yea, even a visit from the heavens to honor us with His own presence.

And that took place with the dedication of the Kirtland Temple.

We greatly fear before the Lord lest we should fail of this great honor, which our Master proposes to confer on us; we are seeking for humility and great faith lest we be ashamed in His presence. Our hearts are greatly grieved at the spirit which is breathed both in your letter and that of Brother Gilbert's, the very spirit which is wasting the strength of Zion like a pestilence; and if it is not detected and driven from you, it will ripen Zion for the threatened judgments of God. Remember God sees the secret springs of human action, and knows the hearts of all living.

I wonder if we keep this in mind, brothers and sisters.

Brother, suffer us to speak plainly, for God has respect to the feelings of His Saints, and He will not suffer them to be tantalized with impunity. * * * All we can say by way of conclusion is, if the fountain of our tears be not dried up, we will still weep for Zion. This from your brother who trembles for Zion, and for the wrath of heaven, which awaits her if she repents not.

The saints were driven out the following Fall, in November of 1833. What a warning this was to them. Now brothers and sisters, I think we have it. And I keep repeating it, why it was the saints had to be chastised in this fashion, in Section 101.

D.& C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been
afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.
4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

It is only the sanctified who will be used to make up the Father's jewels. To be sanctified, we must clean up our minds and hearts every whit.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; Let me repeat them again.
   6. ...there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, Jealousy.
   6. ...and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

Aren't these the things that exist in our families that are keeping us from cleaning up our lives and being prepared for these blessings? These words that President Johnson read to us just now, "we must be clean every whit," strikes a very serious note in our lives, and we had better be quick about doing something about it. Then He goes on to say:

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.
8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.
9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

Then two months later -- this was in December of 1833, the Lord said this -- in February of 1834, the Lord called for five hundred men to go back and redeem Zion. He got a party of two hundred and five, and they went with
one instruction -- that they were to follow their head and be fully obedient, and go without murmuring, without the spirit of criticism, and without these things that I have enumerated here. That party hardly got to the Mississippi River before they had broken their covenant. But that was a great testing time and proved the men who were to be called to lead Israel.

Now brothers and sisters, I don't think we think of these things as being serious -- strifes, contentions, jarrings, criticisms of the Priesthood over us -- the things that I read here that Joseph called to the attention of W. W. Phelps and Brother Gilbert.

Now what must we do to clean up our minds? I would like to call attention to a few things we don't think about. In watching television, in going to movies, and listening to rock music, we are cluttering up our minds. President Johnson has said these silly tunes, these crazy songs that the devil puts out for the public consumption; getting into our minds they stick there, and pretty soon they are being memorized and sung when they are played. He says the Spirit of God cannot be in our hearts, our minds with those things there. [Turning to President Johnson] Isn't that right, Brother Johnson? [President Johnson: "That's right."]

The world and the doings of satan is so full of satanic and devilish things, that we little recognize them when they are presented before us, brothers and sisters; and these things are doing terrible things to the minds of our children. The suggestive things that are thrown in advertising, even in the newspapers and magazines, all of these things are very suggestive and clutter up our minds. We must clean them up from these things and create an atmosphere in our homes where the Spirit of God can dwell. These are the things that pollute and destroy. Immorality, practices that are destructive of the very life and soul of men and women, and of children, are among us. To be pure means to be sexually pure. This is the cardinal sin in the world today, the terrible immorality that is all around us. So we must clean up in this way and abide the laws of chastity in our families and in all of our doings. We must be clean every whit.

I love the proverb in which is spoken, "Come to the Lord with clean hands and pure hearts," clean hands and pure hearts. We must present ourselves in that condition before He can bless us and own us, and before we can be one. So, a part of the process of becoming one is to clean up our minds and bodies, our hearts, and live in love together, in our families and as a people.
Until we come to this point, brothers and sisters, the Lord will not own us and bless us; and I pray that we may indeed come to this condition with full purpose of heart.

We ought to memorize these verses:

D. & C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.
2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.***
3. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.
4. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

In cleaning up our minds, we have got to put in their place these things that constitute the attributes of God; which the Holy Spirit will give us if we will but get it and keep it. And here is the very essence of faith:

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

God bless you, amen.
I am very happy to be here with you, my dear brothers and sisters, in association with Presidents Hammon and Jessop, and desire to be an instrument in the hands of the Lord in encouraging you, my brothers and sisters, in your faith in God and His Son Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost. This is the greatest principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the first principle, faith in God; for it was by faith that the worlds were created and all things that in them are, and by which we have been brought forth in this earth as a spirit and bodily children of our Father in heaven.

D.& C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;***

Now isn't that the object of our faith, brothers and sisters, that we may come up to see the face of Father again, from whose bosom we came into the earth to work out our salvation and exaltation, if we be found worthy; that we may go back, passing by those who are set, and be introduced by those who know Him, and come again into His presence? The Lord goes on to speak through Joseph in Section 93, to tell how we must receive a fullness of the Holy Spirit, even as Jesus Christ did, in order to come up to see Him and the Father. And he makes this very significant statement and truth:

19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

Now brothers and sisters, I wonder if our young people here have been fully taught the grand doctrine that we may know our Father, and who He is, and what He is; and who Jesus Christ is, and what He is; and who the Holy Ghost is, and what he, and it, is. I feel like giving some instructions from our Priesthood fathers.
Everlasting covenant was made between three personages before the organization of this earth, and relates to their dispensation of things to men on the earth; these personages, according to Abraham's record,

Abraham's record was that which we have as the Book of Abraham in the Pearl of Great Price. Joseph didn't translate it all. There was a record of Joseph also included in the Papyrus, where these sacred records were found. These:

...are called God the first, the Creator; God the second, the Redeemer; and God the third, the witness or Testator.

Brigham Young:

It is true that the earth was organized by three distinct characters, namely, Eloheim, Yahovah, and Michael, these three forming a quorum, as in all heavenly bodies, and in organizing element, perfectly represented in the Deity, as Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

Joseph Smith:

The heads of the Gods appointed one God for us; and when you take [that] view of the subject, it sets one free to see all the beauty, holiness and perfection of the Gods.

Heber C. Kimball:

I have learned by experience that there is but one God that pertains to this people,

Having spoken of the others.

...and He is the God that pertains to this earth -- the first man. That first man sent his own Son to redeem the world, to redeem his brethren;

Joseph Smith again:

Eloheim is from the word Eloi, God, in the singular number; and by adding the heim, it renders it Gods. *** I once asked a learned Jew, "If the Hebrew language compels us to render all words ending in heim in the plural why not render the first Eloheim plural?" He replied, "That is the rule with few exceptions; but in this case it would ruin the Bible."
Now hear it, O inhabitants of the earth, Jew and Gentile, Saint and sinner! When our father Adam came into the garden of Eden, he came into it with a celestial body, and brought Eve, one of his wives, with him. We understand from additional revelation that He brought at least three. He helped to make and organize this world. He is MICHAEL, the Archangel, the ANCIENT OF DAYS! about whom holy men have written and spoken -- He is our FATHER and our GOD, and the only God with whom WE have to do. Every man upon the earth, professing Christians or non-professing, must hear it, and will know it sooner or later. They came here, organized the raw material, and arranged in their order the herbs of the field, the trees, the apple, the peach, the plum, the pear, and every other fruit that is desirable and good for man; the seed was brought from another sphere, and planted in this earth. The thistle, the thorn, the brier, and the obnoxious weed did not appear until after the earth was cursed. When Adam and Eve had eaten of the forbidden fruit, their bodies became mortal from its effects, and therefore their offspring were mortal.

You recognize that as the words of Brigham Young.

Though we have it in history that our father Adam was made of the dust of this earth, and that he knew nothing about his God previous to being made here, yet it is not so; and when we learn the truth we shall see and understand that he helped to make this world, and was the chief manager in that operation.

I hope the young people are listening to these things.

He was the person who brought the animals and the seeds from other planets to this world, and brought a wife with him and stayed here. You may read and believe what you please as to what is found written in the Bible. Adam was made from the dust of an earth, but not from the dust of this earth. He was made as you and I are made, and no person was ever made upon any other principle.

Do you not suppose that he was acquainted with his associates, who came and helped to make this earth? Yes, they were just as familiar with each other as we are with our children and parents.
My brother said that God is as we are. He did not mean those words to be literally understood. He meant simply, that in our organization we have all the properties in embryo in our bodies that our Father has in his, and that literally, morally, socially, by the spirit and by the flesh we are his children. Do you think that God, who holds the eternities in his hands and can do all things at his pleasure, is not capable of sending forth his own children, and forming this flesh for his own offspring? Where is the mystery in this? We say that Father Adam came here and helped to make the earth. Who is he? He is Michael, a great Prince, and it was said to him by Elohim, "Go ye and make an earth." What is the great mystery about it? He came and formed the earth. *** Adam came here and got it up in a shape that would suit him to commence business. What is the great mystery about it? None, that I have seen. The mystery in this, as with miracles, or anything else, is only to those who are ignorant. Father Adam came here, and then they brought his wife. "Well," says one, "Why was Adam called Adam"? He was the first man on the earth, and its framer and maker.

"Adam" means "man". Jesus Christ was the Son of Man.

He, with the help of his brethren, brought it into existence. Then he said, "I want my children who are in the spirit world to come and live here. I once dwelt upon an earth something like this, in a mortal state. I was faithful, I received my crown and exaltation. I have the privilege of extending my work, and to its increase there will be no end.

He is saying the same things, that it is possible to do for those who become sons of God.

I want my children that were born to me in the spirit world to come here and take tabernacles of flesh that their spirits may have a house, a tabernacle or a dwelling place as mine has," and where is the mystery?

After men have got their exaltations and their crowns -- have become Gods, even the sons of God -- are made Kings of kings and Lords of lords, they have the power then of propagating their species in spirit; and that is the first of their operations with regard to organizing a world. Power is then given to them to organize the elements, and then commence the organization of tabernacles. How can they do it? Have they to go to that
earth? Yes, an Adam will have to go there, and he cannot do without Eve;
"Eve" means "many", many wives.

...he must have Eve to commence the work of generation, and they will go
into the garden, and continue to eat and drink of the fruits of the
corporeal world, until this grosser matter is diffused sufficiently through
their celestial bodies to enable them, according to the established laws, to
produce mortal tabernacles for their spiritual children.

This is a key for you. The faithful will become Gods, even the sons of
God;
As joint heirs with Jesus Christ, heirs of God, when they have attained unto a
fullness of the Holy Spirit. Parley P. Pratt, in the Key to Theology, draws a
beautiful picture for us about the creation, so-called.

Key to Theology Page 49
A royal Planter now descends from yonder world of older date, and
bearing in his hand the choice seeds of the older Paradise, he plants them
in the virgin soil of our new born earth. They grow and flourish there,
and, bearing seed, replant themselves, and thus clothe the naked earth
with scenes of beauty and the air with fragrant incense. Ripening fruits
and herbs at length abound. When lo! from yonder world is transferred
every species of animal life. Male and female, they come, with blessings
on their heads, and a voice is heard again, "Be fruitful and multiply."

Earth, its mineral, vegetable and animal wealth, its Paradise prepared,
down comes from yonder world on high a son of God, with his beloved
spouse. And thus a colony from heaven, it may be from the sun, is
transplanted on our soil.

JD 4:54  Brigham Young  September 21, 1856  SLC

When you are prepared to see our Father, you will see a being with whom
you have long been acquainted,
Isn't it wonderful how close our Father is to us? And how the faith of the
Latter-day Saints has been destroyed by the satanic doctrines of James E.
Talmage and others who have spiritualized our Father away from us -- far, far
away -- and made Him, as it were, a non-entity. Thank God we know who
our Father is and how we can come to Him and be like Him.

When you are prepared to see our Father, you will see a being with whom
you have long been acquainted, and He will receive you into His arms,
and you will be ready to fall into His embrace and kiss Him,

**JD 4:54**  Brigham Young  September 21, 1856  SLC

*If we could see our heavenly Father, we should see a being similar to our earthly parent, with this difference, our Father in heaven is exalted and glorified. He has received His thrones, His principalities and powers,*

The things that are promised us in the marriage covenant, brothers and sisters.

**RTJ 4:57**  December 5, 1976  CCA

...and He sits as a governor, as a monarch, and overrules kingdoms, thrones, and dominions that have been bequeathed to Him, and such as we anticipate receiving.

**Joseph Smith:**

**TPJS Page 345**

*God himself was once as we are now, and is an exalted man, and sits enthroned in yonder heavens! That is the great secret. If the veil were rent today, and the great God who holds this world in its orbit, and who upholds all worlds and all things by his power, was to make himself visible, -- I say, if you were to see him today, you would see him like a man in form -- like yourselves in all the person, image, and very form as a man; for Adam was created in the very fashion, image and likeness of God, His God.*

**RTJ 4:57**  December 5, 1976  CCA

...and received instruction from, and walked, talked and conversed with him, as one man talks and communes with another. ***

**RTJ 4:57**  December 5, 1976  CCA

*It is the first principle of the Gospel to know for a certainty the Character of God, and to know that we may converse with him as one man converses with another, and that he was once a man like us; yea, that God himself, the Father of us all, dwelt on an earth, the same as Jesus Christ himself did; and I will show it from the Bible.*

**Now for Jesus Christ:**

**JD 1:50**  Brigham Young  April 9, 1852  SLC

*When the Virgin Mary conceived the child Jesus, the Father had begotten him in his own likeness. He was not begotten by the Holy Ghost. As the Bible says. Mary was overshadowed by the Holy Ghost, but that is all.*
And who is the Father? He is the first of the human family; and when he took a tabernacle, it was begotten by his Father in heaven, after the same manner as the tabernacles of Cain, Abel, and the rest of the sons and daughters of Adam and Eve; from the fruits of the earth, the first earthly tabernacles were originated by the Father, and so on in succession.***

Again, they will try to tell how the divinity of Jesus is joined to his humanity, and exhaust all their mental faculties, and wind up with this profound language, as describing the soul of man, "it is an immaterial substance!"

That is the kind of a god they worship.

What a learned idea! Jesus, our elder brother, was begotten in the flesh by the same character that was in the garden of Eden, (Adam) and who is our Father in Heaven. Now, let all who may hear these doctrines, pause before they make light of them, or treat them with indifference, for they will prove their salvation or damnation.

Such is our Lord Jesus Christ. That Character, that Son of God in the spirit, the Firstborn of the Father of all of our spirits, of the Father in our pre-existence, who offered Himself as a propitiation of the sins of Adam, to be, and of all of the rest of us, of His brothers and sisters who should come and follow Him; that Being was born through Mary, overshadowed by the Holy Ghost; and is our Lord Jesus Christ, the Redeemer, the second Personage in the Godhead. Now, remembering what we read regarding the three Personages:

TPJS Page 190

...these personages, according to Abraham's record, are called God the first, the Creator; God the second, the Redeemer; and God the third, the witness or Testator.

Joseph Smith, Jun., reserved and sent in this last dispensation to receive the keys of all the former dispensations, under Christ and Father Michael, is in the office of the Holy Ghost. He was Their Witness and Testator. He saw Them personally, together, and received instruction and was directed by Them to the rest of his days in mortality, and, of course, still does. Heber C. Kimball:

JD 5:179 Heber C. Kimball August 23, 1857 SLC

...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; he is one of the sons of our
Father and our God; and he is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ,
And he is a God. He made this statement, which many of his brethren, I am
sure, resented: "He," Father, "will make me to be God to you in His stead,
and the Elders to be mouth for me."

The Holy Ghost is the mind of the Father and the Son, speaking of that
spiritual power; but the Holy Ghost exists as a man in the Godhead. The
Holy Spirit, the Holy Ghost, is the mind of the Father and the Son and by
which they are actuated; and is that great creating power that our Father,
through faith, formed this earth, and accomplishes all of the designs of
eternity for and in our behalf. These are They, my dear brothers and sisters,
whom we worship, and we should know how to worship; and that is by
laying hold of, as our constant guide and companion, the Holy Ghost, the
Spirit of God, the Holy Spirit, whatever name you wish to give.

This power and spirit issues forth and emanates from our Father, Michael,
and goes throughout His dominions, and is the power by which He acts and
does all the great works of creation and exaltation. That is the power by
which we will become one with Them, and come up again to see His face.
So when we worship the Lord, we love Him with all our heart, might, mind,
and strength.

The attributes of God we know from the Lectures on Faith as being justice,
knowledge, faith or power -- combining the principle of faith with the Holy
Ghost all things are possible to us, according to the will of God, agreeable to
His will -- justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love. Love has been called
charity, or the pure love of Christ, and is the very essence of the Holy Spirit.

Moroni gives us these beautiful words regarding this attribute, which has
been called the greatest of the three: faith, hope, and charity. But I hesitate
to say which is greatest, really, because they all must be bound together as
the attributes of the Holy Spirit which is in the Father, and the Son, and the
Holy Ghost, whom we worship.

Moroni 7

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are
nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which
is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever;
I like to think of this word "charity" in this connection, as being the Holy
Spirit, the Spirit of God.

47.  ...and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48.  Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

That is faith -- praying to God with all of the energy of heart, knowing that our course is pleasing to Him, and that we have offered all things in sacrifice, all earthly things, offered all that we have and are; knowing, therefore, we have made that sacrifice, we may have full confidence in calling upon the Lord through the exertion of the mind, which Joseph says is the very essence of faith. Wherefore pray, my beloved brethren and sisters,

48.  ...unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

The Holy Spirit.

48.  ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;

As one man with another.

48.  ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

And thus, my dear brothers and sisters, we find out how to worship God. We love one another according as we have these attributes of the Holy Spirit. As these attributes exist in one another, we love them, and we love that person. That is why we should love God first and foremost, and we do, because He is perfect in these attributes. God help us and bless us to worship and serve Him in spirit and in truth, and do all things with an eye single to His glory -- single to His glory -- I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:61  December 17, 1976  CCA  Funeral**

Colorado City, Arizona
December 17, 1976
Funeral of Elder George Millward Jessop
Son of President Richard S. Jessop

I rejoice in having a part in this glorious and sacred occasion and feel
honored and blessed in being called upon to speak concerning my dear brother, George. When I saw Brother George at the Veteran's Hospital last summer, I saw a demonstration of divine faith, true faith; his expressions of love for the Priesthood, for his father and his beloved wife and children, who were all there with him on that occasion. I visited him on another occasion a few weeks afterwards. He had an abiding faith in God. He desired to continue in the earth; but above that, he desired the will of God.

True faith and loyalty to God and His Priesthood highlighted the life of this man, whom I love because of the great integrity of his soul, and that he had taken on himself the attributes of God through His Spirit.

I am satisfied that he has gone through the veil clean and pure and sanctified, and he has done this through great suffering. This was said of my dear mother, who suffered so many years in bed -- my sainted mother. Brother George was, and is, a true saint. And I feel, as Brother Guy, that he made his full and complete offering in sacrifice, including his life; and he will be added upon in the holy Celestial Law, the Family Order of Heaven. He was ready and willing and able to do all things whatsoever the Lord should command him, and he lived by every word of God. He truly had a great example in the life of his father, whom he loved with all his heart, as Brother Guy has said; and I concur fully in all that has been said concerning beloved Brother George.

This great attribute of faith and loyalty to God is what we all need, brothers and sisters. It was said by the Spirit of God to Heber C. Kimball, as he languished in sorrow over his family in Far West -- and his beloved Prophet Joseph Smith was languishing in jail in Liberty, Missouri -- he was told in comfort by the Spirit of God that his family was well. He was told by the Lord that he had followed every word of God, and he had always followed the direction and counsel of Joseph Smith, Jun., his Prophet and his head. Joseph was loved of him because of his perfect character; and Joseph loved Heber because of his perfect character, and even told him where his inheritance would be in Zion, on the north of his own.

This true love of brethren is, to me, the greatest example of true love, which is loving Priesthood and God above all things. If this would be our ideal and goal, I am sure we would make greater progress and become that prepared people, and become one through the Holy Ghost, by being loyal and true to our Priesthood head, President Leroy S. Johnson.
This great work of preparation will not be accomplished, brothers and sisters, anything short of that, by our rallying behind our head; and as it were though to redeem Zion, without murmuring, walking in complete and perfect obedience, and thus obtain that perfect faith, which will enable us to lay hold upon eternal life and go again into the presence of God.

God bless this family. It is an illustrious family, and all will be well. All is indeed well for them, and I pray it may be well for us, and with us, as we walk in perfect obedience to the Gospel of Jesus Christ under our head, that we may be perfect as he is perfect, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:63 December 19, 1976 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 19, 1976
Liars Cannot See Truth; Faith

When Brother Hammon was speaking of liars, I came across an item from the Truth Magazine, volume 13, page 329, that I would like to pass on to you.

Earl L. Douglass Truth 13:329
"The soul works in such a way that you can't see the truth if you give up telling it."

I will repeat that.
"The soul works in such a way that you can't see the truth if you give up telling it." In other words, the nemesis [a just punishment] of lying is that it makes people blind to the truth.

Did you ever think of it in that way?

The liar gets to the place where he doesn't know truth when he sees it. He breaks down in his own thinking the solid wall which divides truth from falsehood and the result of such a churning together of things true and things untrue that for the life of him the purveyor of falsehood cannot tell one from the other. Mentally the liar loses the capacity for sound judgment, spiritually he loses the capacity to see things as they really are.

That is an awful state to be in, isn't it?

It is not possible to have satisfactory human relationships without veracity. If business men lie to each other the foundations of trade are destroyed.
Now listen to this, mothers and fathers.

If husband and wife deceive each other the warning of disaster sounds out with awful foreboding. Parents who twist the truth, equivocate, and lie on all occasions, set an example to their children which will handicap them in later life more than the loss of hands, feet or eyes. In fact, what they do is to teach their children to become blind because once people give up telling truth they lose the capacity to know the truth when they see it.

Just a word to the wise. Brothers and sisters, we call your attention so many times to the great work in which we are engaged, and what the next step is. This people must become perfect enough in their homes that their homes be temples, that they may be sanctified and be worthy to be endowed, that we might have our calling and election made sure. This is the great object that was called to our attention by the Prophet Joseph Smith. We cannot accomplish this, brothers and sisters, without the great attribute faith. By faith we will lay hold upon the gifts of the Holy Spirit. We will be able to get and keep the Spirit of God. Actually, faith is one of attributes of the Holy Spirit. But it must start somewhere, and it must start in the bosom of each of us. Faith is the assurance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. It is a principle of action; and above all, it is a principle of power -- power with God.

I am going to read something I have read before, because I am sure we have some other very important instructions to receive today. We are not going to obtain anything except by faith, as Joseph, when pondering his future and being led by the Lord, went to Hebrews which said:

James 1

5. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering.

That fourteen-year-old boy went to the woods knowing that he would obtain an answer, so great was his faith. He then and there saw the Father and the Son, and he became Their Witness, and holds the office of the Holy Ghost, and is one of the Godhead. He is one with Them, Father, Son and Holy Ghost. And he obtained all things thereafter -- the holy Priesthood, the holy endowments, the sealing keys -- by faith, as it existed in his bosom. He obtained that faith by sacrificing all things and becoming perfectly obedient
to every word that proceeded forth from the mouth of God.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, We know very well who He is, and what He is, His character and His attributes. We should know by now how to worship Him in spirit and in truth.

...a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect,

When we know that our course is pleasing to Him, we have power with Him. Faith, walking as seeing Him who is invisible, this,

...will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until We are full of the Holy Ghost. Then,

...the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Which may God grant us, through our faith, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:66  January 2, 1977  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 2, 1977
Our Homes Must Become Temples;
Apostasy Begins With Criticism;
We Should Feel Very Uncomfortable Without the Spirit of God;
D.& C. 121

The time is far spent, but I feel like taking a few minutes to bring something to our attention, brothers and sisters, with the help of the Lord and His Spirit.
It is something that I have talked a good deal about in recent months, both to the saints and to my family. This people will not become any better or greater than its component parts, but God will have His people by the set time to redeem Zion. We have had called to our attention the fact that we must, this people must make temples of their homes. And I dare say that if we don't, we are not going to be found among that people who will redeem Zion, and be able to go to the constructed temples of the Lord to obtain our blessings.

We have been told that if a group of brethren -- let us speak of the brethren -- were called together to receive instructions and a visit from our Priesthood fathers, that they would have to be so much of one heart and one mind, that were the opposite to come about, the spirit of contention, to contend in the least degree; if that spirit should rear its head in that group, those brethren would have to depart, and they would.

Now what is it, brethren and sisters, that is going to make us of one heart and one mind? The Holy Ghost, the mind of the Father and of the Son, and the power through faith by which They have accomplished all things for the salvation of the sons and daughters of God. The Holy Spirit must be the constant companion in a family, in a house, which is a temple; a constant companion, for it to be purified and cleansed sufficient to have these glorious things take place.

What did the Lord say was the cause of the saints having polluted their inheritances in Zion? These are the very things that keep the Spirit of God out of our families; it is just that simple. The Lord said there were jarrings, contentions, and strifes, and envyings, and lustful and covetous desires. By these things, He said they polluted their inheritances; these simple things, brethren and sisters, that haunt our homes continually. It is because we have allowed the devil to get in. Brother Guy has often mentioned how, because of our covetous and selfish desires and ways, we call upon the devil for aid. Have you ever thought of it that way, brothers and sisters? That is the way it is -- calling upon the devil for aid to help us in our contention for that which we are trying to accomplish for our selfish desires, covetous desires. Where these jarrings and strifes and contentions are, there the Spirit of God cannot be; and we are actuated by one spirit or the other, the Spirit of God or the spirit of the devil. It is difficult for me to see how a man can stand alone, having come to a knowledge and understanding of the love of the truth, and
say that he is not governed by either the Spirit of God or the spirit of the devil. There are three spirits -- the spirit of man, the Spirit of God and the spirit of the devil. But when we have been given the gift of the Holy Ghost, it is one or the other that will actuate a man or a woman. Can we not see, then, why Joseph, as he came to Brigham in the dream, said, "Tell the people to get and keep the Spirit of God. They cannot go on without it. There is no salvation without it."

What comes from these things, brothers and sisters, these things I have enumerated by which they polluted their inheritances? Some of those men and women apostatized, a great many of them; and it was because, through the spirit of criticism, contentions, and strife, they soon became accusers of the brethren, and you know the result.

Thomas B. Marsh, contending over the supposed injustices done to his wife, and the quarrel over the strippings of the milk; and he took it up through the courts of the Priesthood, and he finally went. He was the man who turned to the governor of Missouri and gave them the information, and brought upon them the Exterminating Order.

Now these things come about from the very simple thing that Brother Johnson has told us about so many, many times -- criticism. That criticism then turns to accusation one against another, and soon it is translated into accusing the Priesthood, our Priesthood head; and there is where the trouble comes.

I am not going to say a great deal more, but I find great strength in giving the words of Joseph. This isn't me speaking. This is Joseph the Prophet, the Holy Ghost, one of the Godhead standing with Jesus and Father Michael.

TPJS Page 193
Do Not Accuse the Brethren

I charged the Saints not to follow the example of the adversary in accusing the brethren, and said, "If you do not accuse each other, God will not accuse you. If you have no accuser you will enter heaven, and if you will follow the revelations and instructions which God gives you through me,

Joseph.

...I will take you into heaven as my back load.

Isn't that wonderful?
*If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you. If you will throw a cloak of charity over my sins, I will over yours -- for charity covereth a multitude of sins.*

This glorious principle of love, or charity, the pure love of Christ, is the means by which we take care of all of these things that come up in a quarrelsome way in our families. I have told my people that if they seem or feel that they are unjustly dealt with or they are offended, they should forgive them before the words are out; forgive them. This is charity, and hold it no more against them. So with the power of love, or charity, we can cover one another's weaknesses. We all do and say things that are not right when we momentarily lose the Spirit of God; but what a beautiful thing it would be if we had it all times. There wouldn't be any quarrelings or strifes or contentions. It is possible or we wouldn't be asked to do it.

*What many people call sin is not sin; I do many things to break down superstition, and I will break it down*; I referred to the curse of Ham for laughing at Noah, while in his wine, but doing no harm. Noah was a righteous man, and yet he drank wine and became intoxicated; the Lord did not forsake him in consequence thereof, for he retained all the power of his Priesthood, and when he was accused by Canaan, he cursed him by the Priesthood which he held, and the Lord had respect to his word, and the Priesthood which he held, notwithstanding he was drunk, and the curse remains upon the posterity of Canaan until the present day.

Another regarding chastisement, which the Priesthood finds necessary to give us.

*Because we will not receive chastisement at the hands of the Prophets and Apostles, the Lord chastiseth us with sickness and death. Let not any man publish his own righteousness, for others can see that for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven,*

And if we forgive one another, God will forgive us; but not before.

...and he will bring forth more fruit. When a corrupt man is chastised he gets angry and will not endure it. The reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed unto us,

Endowments, if you please,

...is because we do not keep them but reveal them; we do not keep our own
secrets, but reveal our difficulties to the world, even to our enemies, then how would we keep the secrets of the Lord?

Joseph said:

I can keep a secret till Doomsday. What greater love hath any man than that he lay down his life for his friend; then why not fight for our friend until we die?

TPJS Page 156

Do Not Betray the Brethren

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven;

This comes about by lying, and contending, and all of these things that destroy our peace.

...that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

Now I don't suppose that my hearers here need that, but I only read it to let you know how far accusing the brethren can go, and what will happen in the final outcome -- apostasy; and it starts with these little criticisms. Do you remember what Brigham Young said about Joseph? He certainly spoke the truth, and how far it could go, and he knew it could if he had not stopped. He said, "It entered into my heart for but a few seconds, that Joseph was not a good manager in financial affairs." He says, "I put it out of my heart for as much time as it took me to say those words, because I knew that if I questioned him in the least degree," his integrity, he was talking about, "or his ability to lead the people and to do the work of God, that it would take me out of the work." One thing after another is how it goes in these insidious things that occur. And so, brothers and sisters, I think we need to understand the modus operandi of how the Spirit of God works and how the spirit of the devil works, that we may choose the former.
We are given these experiences, no doubt, and we should learn by them, but we are told to learn the Spirit of God. Goodness knows we have enough occasion to learn the spirit of the devil. But if we can understand the power of them and shun the very appearance of evil as a result; for evil communications corrupt good manners or correct living, and will prevent us from getting and keeping the Spirit of God. No matter what I speak about, brothers and sisters, and in giving instructions, I cannot conclude anything else. The final answer is always: Get the Spirit of God and be governed by it, and never be without it.

The things that happen in these jarrings are because we have lost it, and we had better believe it. We should feel very uncomfortable, at least, when we have lost it; let alone lonely and abandoned, you might say. You know what the spirit of abandonment is. That comes from the devil, and we should feel very, very much out of place if we have lost the Spirit of God -- very uncomfortable -- and not cease striving until we have got it back again. Having lost it, it takes some time to get back. Get on your knees and pray to God and for His forgiveness, and first tell Him that you have forgiven your brother or your sister. You will never get forgiveness from the Lord until you have forgiven your brother, or your sister wife, or your brother or sister, never; and we will not get the Spirit of God back until we have.

Heber C. Kimball told us that we shouldn't even partake of the sacrament as long as we hold feelings against one another or have done a wrong and not made restitution. Otherwise, we take the sacrament unworthily, and drink and eat damnation to our souls. Damnation is to be stopped, always remember. Thank God we can repent. Thank God for this gift of repentance, and for faith, which will bring love as we seek to do as God commands and become like Him.

True love, brothers and sisters, is loving God because He is perfect in character and attributes; and love our neighbor as ourselves. We should strive to become like God and urge others to do the same, and we will love them. But we are required to put the cloak of charity, use this principle of love, which will enable us to overcome all of these things that beset us. God bless us and help us that we may get and keep the Spirit of God above all things, and never cease striving until we have, and know it. Think of all of the gifts of the Spirit that would be ours -- revelation, above all; the discernment of spirits, prophecy, the spirit of prophecy. We would have one
heart and one mind if we have the Holy Ghost as our constant companion. What a glorious reward we will have, as we have it in Section 121:

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

That is called righteous indignation, and it is not a fit of temper where the devil comes in.

43. ...when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

If we could govern our children and our wives, brethren, this way, what a glorious result.

43. ...then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

When we know that our head and our sister wives are still engaged in the work of God, and they are trying, as you are, to be faithful and true, we are bound to have charity and use it.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

Our neighbor. Who is my neighbor? One who loves and believes in the fullness of the Gospel as I do. And we are supposed to be living that in our families. They are our neighbors. And brethren associated together under the bonds and oaths and covenants of the holy Priesthood are our neighbors.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;

Unceasingly; virtue, light, and truth.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

Why? Because we will have this testimony that we please God. Then we will have His confidence, and we will have full confidence in Him, because we have His Spirit and are like Him; of one heart and one mind.
45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Our dominions shall be thrones, and principalities, and powers, the things that are promised us in the holy covenant of marriage. If you want a Patriarchal blessing, brothers and sisters, you married people, read the marriage covenant. It is all there, all that you can hope and desire, worlds without end. But it is given us through our faithfulness unto the end, through our faithfulness unto the end. And by that means, if we keep that great covenant, we will, in time, have our calling and election made sure, and come up to see the face of Jesus Christ and the Father; which I pray may be our lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:74 January 16, 1977 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
January 16, 1977

How the Atonement Benefits the Obedient

I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here with you. I pray that the Lord will direct some items of reading here for us, which I feel will be of great strength to us. I appreciated the truths that were given us by both Presidents Timpson and Jessop, regarding the Godhead. I feel to read these words from The Mediation and Atonement by John Taylor, which holds out for us glorious blessings for our faith and faithfulness, and for being able to overcome as He, our Lord Jesus Christ, overcame.

**Mediation and Atonement  Chapter 25  Page 179-180**

How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection? In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son of God by adoption; and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir with Jesus Christ; and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible,
and has placed it within the power of believers in Him, also to overcome; and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as He has overcome and has sat down upon His Father's throne. And as he has said, "I and the Father are one," so are the obedient saints one with Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:

"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, are in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one; in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through faith in Jesus Christ, they rise to the dignity and glory of the Godhead, even to be Gods; as it is promised:

Jesus Christ, in His former estate, was the Firstborn of the Father, and had the rights of the Firstborn. And in the flesh He was the Only Begotten of the Father, to come to bring about the mediation and atonement for us, His brothers and sisters. I am most grateful for that great atonement which was wrought for us by our Lord Jesus Christ. But equally so, I am most grateful, and all of us should be, that Father Michael fell, that we might have these bodies; and thus through the plan of salvation, which was given by Him and His Son Jesus Christ, we may come back into Their presence. We have it in the Book of Revelations, these promises, brethren and sisters.

"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: Wouldn't that be a wonderful thing?

...and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.

Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." -
- Rev., iii, 21.
Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxii, 7.

Hence, through His atonement, believers in Christ, and those who obey His law, partake of His glory and exaltation, and are inheritors of the Godhead; whilst those who do not obey His law although resurrected cannot inherit this exaltation; they are raised from the dead, but cannot inherit a celestial glory without being obedient to a celestial law, and thus we come again to a scripture quoted before. Jesus said, "Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

These are almost identical truths to those that were given us by Joseph Smith in the Lectures on Faith; which I love, I think, above any scripture.

Lecture Five

2. ...all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory,

Which glory He said He gave to His Apostles.

2. ...and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

Which Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. Let us never forget. The Holy Ghost is the mind of the Father and the Son.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father,
the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Jesus Christ is the only Heir, directly. We may be joint heirs with Him by adoption, which we must earn by perfect obedience to all of the commandments and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. And I testify, my dear brothers and sisters, that Joseph Smith stands as the man, a glorified man, in the office of the Holy Ghost, along with his Elder Brother, Jesus Christ, with the Father. He is the Witness and Testator.

I am grateful, thirdly then, for the great sacrifice, the great work, and the great restoration of the holy Priesthood, which was wrought and brought about through our beloved Prophet, Joseph Smith, Jun. We have another perfect man that close to us -- Jesus Christ that close to us in this life; and Father Adam, a God, the God over both of them; who wrought out the bringing forth of man upon the earth, that we might be; for His work and glory is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of us, His children; which I pray we may obtain, by overcoming and becoming like Them, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:77 January 20, 1977 CCA Funeral

Colorado City, Arizona
January 20, 1977
Funeral of Aulene Barlow

I am grateful to be present on this sacred and solemn occasion where one of the Lord's little daughters has been called home. I am grateful to have the knowledge that I have regarding the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and how the Lord has provided for such occasions and situations as this. The Gospel of Jesus Christ answers every need and every situation in which we are called upon to endure and abide. The plan of salvation is perfect. The redeeming blood of Jesus Christ, the great atonement which he wrought for us, is the most consoling thing that we have.

One of the most consoling things that I have read or come across regarding situations such as this are the words of Joseph Smith, and I would like to read a passage or two regarding this matter, which gives great comfort and solace to us in such sad occasions as this. Joseph says:
The heavens were opened upon us, and I beheld the celestial kingdom of God, and the glory thereof, whether in the body or out I cannot tell. I saw the transcendent beauty of the gate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was like unto circling flames of fire; also the blazing throne of God, whereon was seated the Father and the Son. I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with gold. I saw Father Adam and Abraham, and my father and my mother, my brother, Alvin, that has long since slept, and marvelled how it was that he had obtained an inheritance in that kingdom, seeing that he had departed this life before the Lord had set his hand to gather Israel the second time, and had not been baptized for the remission of sins.

Thus came the voice of the Lord unto me, saying --
All who have died without a knowledge of this Gospel, who would have received it if they had been permitted to tarry, shall be heirs of the celestial kingdom of God; also all that shall die henceforth without a knowledge of it, who would have received it with all their hearts, shall be heirs of that kingdom, for I, the Lord, will judge all men according to their works, according to the desire of their hearts.

And this pertinent part:
And I also behold that all children who die before they arrive at the years of accountability are saved in the celestial kingdom of heaven.

In 1842, in a grand sermon on life and death, the resurrection and the salvation of children, he said this:

We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting. The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day; but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of
the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.

What chance is there for infidelity when we are parting with our friends almost daily? None at all. The infidel will grasp at every straw for help until death stares him in the face, and then his infidelity takes its flight, for the realities of the eternal world are resting upon him in mighty power; and when every earthly support and prop fails him, he then sensibly feels the eternal truths of the immortality of the soul. We should take warning and not wait for the death-bed to repent, as we see the infant taken away by death, so may the youth and middle-aged, as well as the infant be suddenly called into eternity. Let this, then, prove as a warning to all not to procrastinate repentance, or wait till a death-bed, for it is the will of God that man should repent and serve Him in health, and in the strength and power of his mind, in order to secure his blessing, and not wait until he is called to die.

All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham. The only difference between the old and young dying is, one lives longer in heaven and eternal light and glory than the other, and is freed a little sooner from this miserable wicked world. Notwithstanding all this glory, we for a moment lose sight of it, and mourn the loss, but we do not mourn as those without hope.

So this is a great consolation, brothers and sisters, and I pray that the family of this little one will receive it accordingly. I pray God to bless them and comfort them and cause them to rejoice, that they have been the instrument of bringing this pure and innocent little child into the world, and who is now called home. God bless you all to this end, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.
January 30, 1977
Lorin Woolley's Testimony of the 1886 Meeting; 
Personal Experiences and Testimonies of This Priesthood

Foreshadowing what has occurred in the setting up of this special dispensation of the holy Priesthood and of the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, I read from Section 130.

D.& C. 130

14. I was once praying very earnestly to know the time of the coming of the Son of Man, when I heard a voice repeat the following:

15. Joseph, my son, if thou livest until thou art eighty-five years old, thou shalt see the face of the Son of Man; therefore let this suffice, and trouble me no more on this matter.

16. I was left thus, without being able to decide whether this coming referred to the beginning of the millennium or to some previous appearing, or whether I should die and thus see his face.

17. I believe the coming of the Son of Man will not be any sooner than that time.

This was among some important items of instruction that Joseph Smith gave at Ramus, Illinois, April 1843. Had he lived in mortality till he was eighty-five, that would have brought him up to 1890. But Jesus Christ appeared with Joseph Smith at the home of John W. Woolley to John Taylor the night of September 26-27, 1886. And so I have always felt that this was a fulfillment of this, a foreshadowing of the statement of the Prophet Joseph. And what it was, was a fulfillment of the point that he should die and later see His face.

I am sure that over there he is in constant communication with Him. But the two came together, two of the Godhead, by direction of Father Michael, to do this work, that His work and promises and His words should be fulfilled; and that was that the fullness of the Gospel and the holy Priesthood was given for the last time, never to be taken from the earth or given to another people. And it is out of the heart's core of the Church, in the first place, that the people of the Priesthood, shall we call it, have come together. Very, very seldom has anyone come out of the Church now; and now we are of such numbers, largely having grown from the loins of our fathers, to be a people of such numbers that that is now being applied to this people. Out of the heart's
core of this people will God have a people who will redeem Zion and become
the nucleus of the great Millennium.

The statement of Lorin Woolley's is something that we should be very
familiar with. The work of this Priesthood now is to Israel. The gentiles'
time has been fulfilled. So we need to know where we are and where we are
headed, and make ourselves worthy to have a part in this great and last
testimony that is to be borne. It is true, the Church is largely gentile in its
nature, and very much so in its membership. The people they are gathering
together in the mission are mostly gentiles. I am sure there are some honest
in heart being gathered.

There is a need of the Church of Jesus Christ in all ages. It has been
organized in every dispensation. But there have been apostasies after each
one, including this. Are there any questions about this introduction to the
subject? We will read the statement of Lorin Woolley's first, because that
gives us the testimony and the background for the discussion that we have in
this pamphlet.

[Question: Were there warnings of the apostasy of the Church by the early
leaders?] I don't think that has been brought out particularly, even by the Priesthood. It
seems to me there is something that indicates the apostasy of the Church, but
I can't recall it now.

1886 Revelation
Lorin C. Woolley Statement

Statement of Lorin C. Woolley with reference to the revelation of 1886, on
the subject of Celestial or plural marriage, given September 22, 1929:
There were present Lorin C. Woolley, Daniel R. Bateman, John Y.
Barlow, J. Leslie Broadbent and J. W. Musser. Prayer was offered by
John Y. Barlow.

Lorin C. Woolley related the following:
While the brethren were at the Carlisle residence (in Murray) in May or
June of 1886, letters began to come to President John Taylor from such
men as John Sharp, Horace Eldredge, William Jennings, John T. Cain,
Abraham Hatch, President Cluff and many other leading men from all
over the Church, asking the leaders to do something, as the Gentiles were
talking of confiscating their property in connection with the property of
These letters not only came from those who were living in the plural marriage relation, but also from prominent men who were presiding in various offices in the Church who were not living in that relation. They all urged that something be done to satisfy the Gentiles so that their property would not be confiscated.

George Q. Cannon, on his own initiative, selected a committee comprising himself, Hyrum B. Clawson, Franklin S. Richards, John T. Caine and James Jack, to get up a statement or manifesto that would meet the objections urged by the brethren above named.

Let me interject there. It is interesting to note that all of those in that committee were men of property and wealth, and that is what they were trying to protect.

They met from time to time to discuss the situation. From the White home, where President Taylor and companions stopped, after leaving the Carlisle home, they came out to father's. George Q. Cannon would go and consult with the brethren of the committee, I taking him back and forth each day.

On September 26, 1886, George Q. Cannon, Hyrum B. Clawson, Franklin S. Richards, and others met with President John Taylor at my father's residence at Centerville, Davis County, Utah, and presented a document for President Taylor's consideration.

I had just got back from a three days' trip, during most of which time I had been in the saddle, and being greatly fatigued, I had retired to rest. Between one and two o'clock P.M. Brother Bateman came and woke me up and asked me to be at my father's home, where a manifesto was to be discussed. I went there and found there were congregated Samuel Bateman, Charles H. Wilkins, L. John Nuttall, Charles Birrell, George Q. Cannon, Franklin S. Richards and Hyrum B. Clawson.

We discussed the proposed Manifesto at length, but we were unable to become united in the discussion. Finally George Q. Cannon suggested that President Taylor take the matter up with the Lord and decide the same the next day.

Brothers Clawson and Richards were taken back to Salt Lake. That evening I was called to act as guard during the first part of the night,
notwithstanding the fact that I was greatly fatigued on account of the three days' trip I had just completed.

The brethren retired to bed soon after 9 o'clock. The sleeping rooms were inspected by the guards as was the custom. President Taylor's room had no outside door. The windows were heavily screened.

Some time after the brethren retired and while I was reading the Doctrine and Covenants, I was suddenly attracted to a light appearing under the door leading to President Taylor's room, and was at once startled to hear the voices of men talking there. There were three distinct voices. I was bewildered because it was my duty to keep people out of that room and evidently someone had entered without my knowing it. I made a hasty examination and found the door leading to the room bolted as usual. I then examined the outside of the house and found all the window screens intact. While examining the last window, and feeling greatly agitated, a voice spoke to me saying, "Can't you feel the Spirit? Why should you worry?"

At this I returned to my post and continued to hear the voices in the room. They were so audible that although I did not see the parties I could place their positions in the room from the sound of their voices. The three voices continued until about midnight, when one of them left, and the other two continued. One of them I recognized as President John Taylor's voice. I called Charles Birrell [Footnote: Charles Birrell was also a bodyguard of the brethren and was to take the second shift in watching on this night.] and we both sat up until eight o'clock the next morning.

When President Taylor came out of his room about eight o'clock of the morning of September 27, 1886, we could scarcely look at him on account of the brightness of his personage.

He stated, "Brethren, I have had a very pleasant conversation with Brother Joseph (Joseph Smith)." I said, "Boss, who is the man that was there until midnight?" He asked, "What do you know about it, Lorin?" I told him all about my experience. He said, "Brother Lorin, that was your Lord."

We had no breakfast, but assembled ourselves in a meeting. I forget who opened the meeting. I was called to offer the benediction. I think my father, John W. Woolley, offered the opening prayer. There were present
at the meeting, in addition to President Taylor, George Q. Cannon, L. John Nuttall, John W. Woolley, Samuel Bateman, Charles Wilkins, Charles Birrell, Daniel R. Bateman, Bishop Samuel Sedden, George Earl, my mother, Julia E. Woolley, my sister, Amy Woolley, and myself. The meeting was held from about 9 o'clock in the morning until 5 in the afternoon, without intermission, being about eight hours in all.

President Taylor called the meeting to order. He had the Manifesto, that had been prepared under the direction of George Q. Cannon, read over again. He then put each person under covenant that he or she would defend the principle of Celestial or plural marriage, and that they would consecrate their lives, liberty and property to this end, and that they personally would sustain and uphold that principle.

By that time we were all filled with the Holy Ghost. President Taylor and those present occupied about three hours up to this time. After placing us under covenant, he placed his finger on the document, his person rising from the floor about a foot or eighteen inches, and with countenance animated by the Spirit of the Lord, and raising his right hand to the square, he said, "Sign that document? -- Never! I would suffer my right hand to be severed from my body first. Sanction it -- never! I would suffer my tongue to be torn from its roots in my mouth before I would sanction it!"

After that he talked for about an hour and then sat down and wrote the revelation which was given him by the Lord upon the question of Plural Marriage (the text of which revelation is given above). Then he talked to us for some time, and said, "Some of you will be handled and ostracized and cast out from the Church by your brethren because of your faithfulness and integrity to this principle, and some of you may have to surrender your lives because of the same, but woe, woe, unto those who shall bring these troubles upon you." (Three of us were handled and ostracized for supporting and sustaining this principle. There are only three left who were at the meeting mentioned -- Daniel R. Bateman, George Earl, and myself. So far as I know, those of them who have passed away all stood firm to the covenants entered into from that day to the day of their deaths.)

After the meeting referred to, President Taylor had L. John Nuttall write five copies of the revelation. He called five of us together: Samuel
Bateman, Charles H. Wilkins, George Q. Cannon, John W. Woolley, and myself.

He then set us apart and placed us under covenant that while we lived we would see to it that no year passed by without children being born in the principle of plural marriage. We were given authority to ordain others if necessary to carry this work on, they in turn to be given authority to ordain others when necessary, under the direction of the worthy senior (by ordination), so that there should be no cessation in the work. He then gave each of us a copy of the revelation.

I am the only one of the five now living, and so far as I know all five of the brethren remained true and faithful to the covenants they entered into, and to the responsibilities placed upon them at that time.

During the eight hours we were together, and while President Taylor was talking to us, he frequently arose and stood above the floor, and his countenance and being were so enveloped by light and glory that it was difficult for us to look upon him.

He stated that the document (referring to the Manifesto) was from the lower regions. He stated that many of the things he had told us we would forget and they would be taken from us, but that they would return to us in due time as needed, and from this fact we would know that the same was from the Lord. This has been literally fulfilled. Many of the things I forgot, but they are coming to me gradually, and those things that come to me are as clear as on the day on which they were given.

President Taylor said that the time would come when many of the Saints would apostatize because of this principle. He said "one-half of this people would apostatize over the principle for which we are now in hiding; yea, and possibly one-half of the other half" (rising off the floor while making the statement). He also said the day will come when a document similar to that (Manifesto) then under consideration would be adopted by the Church, following which "APOSTASY AND WHOREDOM would be rampant in the Church."

He said that in the time of the seventh President of this Church, the Church would go into bondage both temporally and spiritually and in that day (the day of bondage) the one Mighty and Strong spoken of in the 85th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants would come.
Among other things stated by President Taylor on this occasion was this, "I would be surprised if ten per cent of those who claim to hold the Melchizedek Priesthood will remain true and faithful to the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, at the time of the seventh president, and that there would be thousands that think they hold the priesthood at that time, but would not have it properly conferred upon them."

John Taylor set the five mentioned apart and gave them authority to perform marriage ceremonies, and also to set others apart to do the same thing as long as they remained upon the earth; and while doing so, the Prophet Joseph Smith stood by directing the proceedings. Two of us had not met the Prophet Joseph Smith in his mortal lifetime and we -- Charles H. Wilkins and myself -- were introduced to him and shook hands with him.

(Signed) LORIN C. WOOLLEY.

Actually, the appearance of Joseph Smith in this meeting constituted the beginning of the setting in order process. That was the first act in setting up this order of the Priesthood succeeding John Taylor.

...if the whole Church should go to with all their might to save their dead, seal their posterity, and gather their living friends, and spend none of their time in behalf of the world, they would hardly get through before night would come, when no man can work; and my only trouble at the present time is concerning ourselves, that the Saints will be divided, broken up and scattered, before we get our salvation secure; for there are so many fools in the world for the devil to operate upon, it gives him the advantage oftentimes.

There is a forecasting of what would happen.

The question is frequently asked "Can we not be saved without going through with all those ordinances?" I would answer, *** any person who is exalted to the highest mansion has to abide a celestial law, and the whole law too.

But there has been a great difficulty in getting anything into the heads of this generation. It has been like splitting hemlock knots with a corn-dodger for a wedge, and a pumpkin for a beetle.
...to get salvation we must not only do some things, but everything which God has commanded.
The purpose of these quotations is to show that Celestial or Plural Marriage could not be done away. They are interpreting and are changing the law. They changed the law in 1933, saying that a monogamous marriage performed in the temple by authority is Celestial Marriage. And by reason of having put that out, any of the general authorities who still held the Priesthood lost it then. And none have had it among the general authorities since, because they changed the law and broke the Everlasting Covenant. And God cannot honor the Priesthood of such a man who is a part of that. All of the Twelve and the First Presidency joined in that official statement. I have it. It is in Truth, however; I can point that out to you.

...to get salvation we must not only do some things, but everything which God has commanded. Men may preach and practice everything except those things which God commands us to do, and will be damned at last. We may tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and still not obey the commandments of God. The object with me is to obey and teach others to obey God in just what He tells us to do. It mattereth not whether the principle is popular or unpopular, I will always maintain a true principle, even if I stand alone in it.

D.& C. 130
20. There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated --
21. And when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

To obtain the blessing, then, we must obey the law fully and completely. I will never forget how I thrilled I was when I read this pamphlet. But that was the beginning of the Priesthood literature. And when this was printed, it was put out in the next publications of the Priesthood which was the "New and Everlasting Covenant." And following that was the "Supplement to the New and Everlasting Covenant." And this statement of Lorin Woolley's was put out then, dated September 22, 1929.
The question has been asked, why in that statement wasn't it made, why wasn't it stated what was the nature of the Priesthood authority which those five men received. It doesn't say. It simply says, "They set us apart," John Taylor did. But we have the additional information to the effect that Joseph
Smith also laid his hands upon their heads. John Taylor was mouth. And that is the way it had to be.

As to why they didn't name the office and nature of the Priesthood, it is something that would have been considered blasphemy; although it could have been said. But I am sure the way it has been written is the way the Lord wanted it to be written. We know from those who participated what was the nature of it, for John Taylor conferred upon them all of the Priesthood, power, authority that he himself held; which was the same way that John Taylor himself was ordained by Joseph Smith the Prophet, giving him all the keys, power, and authority, the highest Priesthood conferred upon man in the earth. They were given the Priesthood of the Apostleship.

Let it be noted that this statement was written and notarized and put together in September 1929, which was nearly a year after the death of John W. Woolley, his father. And he was simply carrying out the instructions of his father. For a period of about six months, from December of 1928, when John W. Woolley died, until the early summer of 1929, Lorin was alone in holding that high office of the Priesthood, some six months.

I might say this, too. I have heard some men say, "Well, that is pretty thin evidence that you have there, this statement of Lorin Woolley's." He was alone. There was no one else living to corroborate it, of the same order of the Priesthood that he held, in other words. So, it is like the sign seekers. They have got to have a sign.

Joseph Smith was alone with the Father and the Son. How could he corroborate it? There is the foundation upon which rests the whole latter-day work. Joseph saw and talked with the Father and the Son, or he didn't. We have his sole testimony, and that which will corroborate it is the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God. That is all we need. The honest in heart, the honest seeker after truth, in other words, will be able to accept it under the Spirit of revelation. Parley P. Pratt made a very true statement in the Millennial Star, sixth volume:

Millennial Star 6:93 Parley P. Pratt

Brethren, no one's claims need any support. Those who hold the keys of the kingdom of God will be supported by the spirit of God, and by his angels, and also by the aid and prayers of the Saints. And they will say nothing about their 'claims,' nor will they need the talents of men to
advocate them.

So it wasn't necessary to go into great detail about the nature of the authority which was conferred upon the five men September 27, 1886.

And they will say nothing about their 'claims,' nor will they need the talents of men to advocate them. If men hold the keys of the kingdom of God, they are not dependent upon men to support their claims; but the church and all the world is dependent on them and on the keys committed to them for the ministration of salvation.*** ...or else remain without the blessings of the kingdom.

So we don't have to prove anything. God will do that for us. I remember when the brethren went to prison May 15, 1945. Presidents Musser, and myself, and Richard S. Jessop had been ordained in April, a month before. And it was not announced to the people at all. But there were those who had the Spirit of revelation that the Lord revealed it to. On several occasions when I went up to the prison to meet the brethren -- there were fifteen of them in there -- one or another would tell Guy and me, who were left in charge of the work outside the prison, that the Lord had revealed to them of our ordination. So this statement of Parley P. Pratt's is verily true.

When I first came into the work, I had a hard time finding out which of the brethren was the keyholder. I didn't know all the brethren at first. I had only met and been given the Melchizedek Priesthood by Joseph W. Musser here in Salt Lake. I finally learned who was the head man, and that was John Y. Barlow, and I rejoiced in it. That was about early 1940.

Soon after I met Brother Barlow, I found out who he was. I had one hundred dollars in my pocket, and the Lord told me to go and give it to him. When I saw him, he said, "The Lord had had a prayer from me for this, and I thank God He sent you here with it. That is what we need to save our property in Short Creek to pay the taxes." The brethren were very poor then, I will tell you. But he wrote a letter to me, which I still have -- and I will read it to you sometime -- in which he invoked the blessings of God upon me and promised that I and mine would never want for bread; that among other things.

I have had numerous testimonies of the Priesthood and the authority of the brethren, particularly of John and Joseph in those earlier years. I didn't need it or ask for it; but I got another solemn testimony regarding John Y. Barlow. The day I came back to Salt Lake from Idaho, where I had been working for a
matter of a year and a half, and I came to Lincoln Street there where John Y. Barlow was living, to report to him. I had been asked to see the Priesthood when I came home from that trip. I was taken into the living room there. Brother Barlow wasn't in the room. He was in another part of the house. As he stepped into the archway of that room, he was covered with light, as you have read here in this statement of Lorin Woolley's. He took me in his round room office and ordained me on April 20, 1945. I thought that might be of some interest to you.

I don't know whether it was before or after when I met Brother Barlow; but the Lord told me to take seventy-five dollars I had in my pocket -- those were tough times -- the Lord told me to take that to Joseph Musser. I just felt the urging to do it. I walked into his office and handed it to him, and he said, "The Lord has sent you in answer to my prayers. This is what we need to issue this present issue of the Truth Magazine." They had to pay cash for it.

Well, our time is up. I just thought I would relate a few of these things to let you know what kind of testimonies I have had about the Priesthood of God. And I can promise you, if any of you have any doubt about it, you can get an answer the same way, if any of you need.

I had an unusual invitation to go and visit a number of months ago -- I guess it was over a year ago -- the home of Helmut Olschewski. We had an interesting evening, some singing of the children and what not. And we went into some discussion. I don't recall what brought it up, but he asked me a rather peculiar question regarding my ordination. He asked if there was anyone else there when I was ordained by John Y. Barlow, as if someone should have been. I simply said, "No," and changed the subject. But I was affronted by such a remark and question and I have never felt good about it since. I should have asked, "Why do you ask?" I can't think that there would be anything but a question in his mind to bring forth such a question or statement.

So we have these things come up from time to time. But with the gift of the Holy Ghost, let us all remember, we can get answers, the Lord willing, of course. The Spirit of revelation is something that we must always have. And if we have the Spirit of God, that is the only witness we need of the truth that may be given us by the Priesthood.

The brethren had all met before I came down to Salt Lake, and both Brother
Guy and Brother Richard had been ordained before I came. I was ordained last of the three, but it was set out very clearly to me, and to all, that the order which you now find us was to attain -- of seniority I am talking about. I was ordained last, but I was placed in the second position in seniority to Guy; plus, of course, those over me. And that is how it is done. It doesn't necessarily have to be in the order of ordination. It is according to the way it is designated by the Lord. That is His business. We belong to the Lord, this Council; and the people better leave them with the Lord when they deign to criticize and question, and that sort of thing.

Moroni came to Joseph Smith three times in one night and twice the next day to tell him about the plates and to tell him about his work and mission. There was no one else there. When Peter, James, and John came to Joseph, he had Oliver with him, but they were both ordained to the same ordination. And it was the same before that with John the Baptist, when he conferred the Aaronic Priesthood on both of them. Both of these occurrences took place during the translation of the Book of Mormon plates when Oliver Cowdery was his scribe. He wrote it down as it was dictated by Joseph through the Urim and Thummim.

A wicked and an adulterous generation seeketh for a sign. Never forget it. You remember when Joseph Smith was preaching some place -- I think it was in Pennsylvania or New York -- a man in the audience demanded a sign to prove his statements. Joseph said to the audience, "That man is an adulterer. A wicked and an adulterous generation seeketh for a sign. That man is an adulterer." Another man spoke up and said, "It is true." And the man came forward and repented, and I think he joined the Church. I have been asked on occasions to tell the story of my life. Would you like to have it? I got married on seventy dollars a month. That was in 1934, during the Great Depression. Our rent was twenty dollars a month.

Sandy, Utah
February 6, 1977
How Our Homes Become Desecrated;
False and Delusive Spirits

I am most grateful to be here with you, in association with my beloved
brother and fellow servant, Guy Musser. I deeply appreciate the instructions that he has given us by the gift and power of God. They are verily the word of God to us here today. We had better realize it and act accordingly. I would rather sit down and have these things that we have heard distil upon our souls.

With the help of the Lord, and agreeable to Brother Musser, I do feel impressed to add a thing or two. The way, the truth, and the life regarding these principles has been laid out, and I would just simply like to add, how do we do it? Sisters, you cannot do it except you have the Holy Ghost and you are one with your husband by that means. The Priesthood is paramount in the home. Sisters and children can get the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, only through their head, by virtue of his Priesthood. We cannot obey these commandments that are given us without having the Spirit of God. We cannot sanctify and bless our homes except we have the Spirit of God there.

A woman who sasses her husband is guilty of a sin, and must be repented of. Brother Guy has told us our homes, a great many have been desecrated and polluted. I suppose it is becoming quite trite to all of you, my repeating the reasons that the saints in Zion polluted their inheritances by these very same simple things that are being talked about here today. There were jarrings, and strifes, and contentions, and envyings, and lustful and covetous desires among them.

Those simple things pollute, brothers and sisters. Why? Because we drive the Spirit of God away when we do it. That is why it is a sin. It is as a sin for us to lose the Spirit of God once having been given us, and it takes a great deal to get it back, believe me, as you should well know by now. So the devil and his imps stand by constantly to enter in. There is where the desecration takes place, and that is how it takes place. The spirit of the devil enters in and takes the place of the Spirit of God.

I feel like reading again regarding false and delusive spirits. You will find it in three different volumes of the Truth Magazine, volume 7, 13, and 16. That is how important it has been considered in giving information to the saints.

False and Delusive Spirits  (Truth 7:73)

False spirits are more subtle, and more contagious than the small pox; their number and diversity of operations cannot be counted by man; and the first moment the saints leave the path of duty, that moment they are
subject to the influence of evil, false spirits, which once having taken
possession of the soul, are difficult if not impossible to be removed, by the
person so receiving them, without assistance from those who have more
wisdom. The great object of evil spirits is to get bodies, and the only
chance they have is to dispossess a soul of the spirit of the Lord, the light
of eternal truth, and take possession of that body thus dispossessed; and
when thus once in possession, it may truly be said there is a body
possessed of the devil.

And they are without the Spirit of God.

Jesus and his disciples in different ages, have commanded the unclean and
wicked spirits to depart out of those of whom they have taken possession,
and they have departed;

Such was the case with Mary Magdalene, who became the wife of Jesus. She
had had seven devils of which she was dispossessed by the power of the
Priesthood, and from that time on she followed Him.

...but there are those spirits which are not easily dispossessed, and go out
only by prayer and fasting. And again, there are those spirits that will
hardly go out at any price except it is by the will of those who harbor
them. And of what class are they? They are invited spirits. Invited
spirits? Yes; many spirits watch their opportunity to thrust themselves
into a person when and where they are not wanted, and such are much
more easily cast out than those who are invited guests.

For instance, a person for some real or supposed injury or neglect from a
friend, wishes to retaliate, to be revenged, and of course opens the way,
and invites the spirit of jealousy to take possession;

Envyings.

...and the moment jealousy enters the breast, there is a perfect hell of
happiness.

That is quite an expression.

No scheme that hell itself can devise to torment, perplex, harass, disturb,
vex, or mar the peace of friend, wife, or husband, is left untouched or
unmoved; and by that time the breast of the harborer is open to all the evil
spirits of Pandemonium -- all have free access, and oh, what a world of
glory dwells there!
And how shall that jealous spirit be removed? By the laying on of hands? The Lord deliver us from such an ordinance in such a case. Why? That spirit was invited to take up its abode there, and while that spirit is made welcome by that person, what right have we to dispossess it? It would be abridging the agency of the individual who invited the spirit, for anyone to cause that spirit to depart, without the person's leave; and we choose that all should exercise their own agency and responsibility, and then they are subjects of accountability.

Other spirits, not particularly invited or desired, gain an easy access to those who are careless, heedless, and but too indifferent to the statutes, ordinances, and duties of God's kingdom; who neglect their prayers, their assembling together, and doing as they would be done unto; and from these spirits arise contention, strife, evil thinking, evil speaking, evil surmising, detraction, revenge, law-suits, and a host of such perplexing annoyances, sufficient to disturb a nation:

When the saints spoken of in the Book of Mormon, through their prosperity and easy ways departed, they departed on account of contentions and strifes and disputations. Just before the Savior came, after they had had pointed out the signs of His birth, the Nephites and Lamanites were righteous for a few years and were looking forward to His coming, according to the prophecies of Samuel, the Lamanite Prophet. Just before the thirty-third year, after His birth, there were disputation and contentions and strifes, and they even went off into their own tribes, into separate tribes. Then came the great destructions attending the crucifixion of Christ. Out of that, some twenty-five hundred were able to come together, being humbled, and were able to enjoy the presence of the Savior and receive instructions from Him.

...but the man who is obedient to his God in all things -- who knows no will of his own, only to do the will of his Father in the heavens, is free from these spirits; the devil has no power over him, for he resists him, and evil spirits are compelled to flee at his rebuke.

Some may ask, "How shall I know when I am operated upon by a false spirit?" There are many keys by which the door of knowledge is unlocked to the Saints in relation to spirits, as well as other things pertaining to the kingdom; but one may suffice at the present time, for we have not designed this brief notice to cover all or any considerable portion of the ground which the subject includes.
The spirit of heaven
The Spirit of God,
...is a spirit of peace, joy, comfort, consolation, and knowledge to its possessor;
President Johnson has told us this so many times. It is the Spirit of peace and joy, and knowledge.

...and all Saints who have enjoyed this spirit, (and all Saints have more or less), may know, when this peaceful spirit dwelling within them is disturbed, that something is wrong, that some false spirit is lurking within our about them, striving to enter,
Striving to enter,
...and if they will resist the first impulse of their disturbed feelings,
Notice this key. That is when to stop it.
...the first impulse of their disturbed feelings, and command Satan, in the name of Jesus, to depart,
You can do that, sisters, as well as the brethren holding the Priesthood.
...peace will instantly be restored to their souls.

Now note this:
It is not the wrongdoings of others that destroy that peace within ourselves which the world can neither give nor take away; it is our own wrongs which cause that peaceful spirit to leave us;
It is our own wrongs that cause that peaceful spirit to leave us. We can't blame anyone else, no matter what they do. We should have sufficient control, that anything that may happen would not cause us to lose the Spirit of God. We should be that strong.

...and would to God that this truth were indelibly imprinted on the heart and recollection of every Saint. It is your own wrongs or evil spirits that destroy your peace, and not the wrongs of your friend or neighbor.
Or sister wife, or son, or daughter.

Know ye, all ye Saints, if the peace of heaven and a foretaste of the blessings of the celestial world are not continually with you, there is something wrong within, some foul spirit has got possession of yourself, and the quicker you dispossess it the better.

Carry out this principle, and what will be the result? Every Saint will live
by his creed, and "mind his own business." Every dear wife will look with a zealous eye towards the happiness and welfare of her dear husband, and if she is tempted to think he is doing wrong, she will say, Get thee behind me, Satan, that is none of my business. I will do right, that is enough for me, and I shall have peace in my soul. And so continue to do, till he has done so wrong that forbearance is no longer a virtue, then give him a divorce and do better if you can; but while you live with him, live in peace, and keep jealousy out of doors; if you don't you will always have hell within, and devils enough to carry it on. The moment you are jealous that your husband is wrong, that moment you are miserable, that misery is proof positive that you yourself are wrong, for it destroys your peace.

Jealous husbands are quite as bad, and a little less excusable, (if there can be any excuse), than jealous wives. Husbands, if your wives do wrong, teach them better, if they are willing to be taught, and if they are not keep out of their way till they are willing and no quarrelling betwixt you. You need not fret your soul because your dear wife does wrong. Don't let the devil destroy your peace and cause the Holy Ghost to depart from you, because your wife has given way to a bad spirit. Show yourself a man of God, be at peace with yourself, pray for her, and when she has been buffeted by the devil long enough she will get tired of him, leave him, and return to you.

Some husbands are so mighty big because they are the head, that the wife has no room in the house; And these conditions exist.

...if she thinks, she thinks wrong; if she speaks, she speaks wrong; if she acts, she acts wrong; she can't do a right thing for the life of her; and do what she will, no matter, she is as likely to get a cuffed ear as anything else, and a little more so; and if she should ask forgiveness, she would meet with the consoling retort from her dear lord, "Yes, and you will do the same thing again next minute."

How many of you had that, sisters?

Why all this? Because the dear husband, the great lord of the house, has got so many devils in him, they make him so big there is not room for anybody else in that house.

Then there is a little prescription on how to handle it when it happens.
The things of which we speak are but too common among the nations of Christendom; and too much of them have been brought together among the Saints; but it is time for Saints to stop such things. Husbands, love and cherish your wives, as you ought; give them their place, their rights, their dominion, that they may act upon their agency, as you do on yours; and quit your fretting, and snarling and quarrelling with them, if you ever did it. What! a man quarrel with himself? Yes, just as well as quarrel with his wife -- 'tis all the same.

If there is one solitary case, such as we have supposed, among the Saints, we would venture a prescription. What, are you a doctor? We make no such pretensions, but men may say that we are. Let the husband who wants a quarrel with his wife go to some deep, remote canyon, where no human voice was ever heard or foot trod, there strip and fight till you are tired of it, then come home and behave yourself.

Let the wife who wants to pick a quarrel with her husband, retire to some dark room or cellar, which contains nothing but bare walls, and total darkness, and there fight till you are tired of fighting, then return to your family and behave yourself; and when husband and wife have got through with their fights they will each be willing to acknowledge that they had had as many devils in them as Mary Magdalene, or they would not have been such fools as to fight themselves at such fearful odds; and if they don't, we'll make another gratis prescription.

I would like to read what Paul says on the subject.

Ephesians 5

22. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

He is your lord. If you do not act accordingly, you will not get any closer to the Lord Jesus Christ, Himself. How, dear people, are we going to obtain these things? The grand answer, as always, is get and keep the Spirit of God. Let it be your constant companion, that is may never leave. By this means, wives and husband will be one. Children will be one with them and we will have a temple that we can rejoice in, and do it all with an eye single to the glory of God, through the Holy Spirit. It is a gift, the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of the Father and the Son. You cannot be right with God while you are not right with your husbands, and with your sister wives. All must be one together, and then we will have temples, and the Spirit of God will be upon us. We will be worthy then to be visited by our Priesthood
fathers -- a temple. God bless us to this end, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 4:102  February 20, 1977  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
February 20, 1977  
**Must Be Clean Every Whit; Beware of Pride**  
RTJ 4:102  February 20, 1977 Sandy  
It is good to be together again, brothers and sisters, and I am grateful for the blessings of the Lord and acknowledge His hand in all that I have and am. I am especially grateful for His blessings upon our President.  
I felt like, brethren and sisters, I should read to you what President Johnson referred to a month ago, calling upon the saints to be one and to clean up their lives, for it must be necessary that we be clean every whit. The occasion of the remarks of Joseph Smith was a meeting with the Twelve in November of 1835, looking forward to the completion of the Kirtland Temple and their meeting therein:

**TPJS Page 90**  
We have not desired as much from the hand of the Lord through faith and obedience, as we ought to have done, yet we have enjoyed great blessings, and we are not so sensible of this as we should be.  
There is something to ponder, my dear brothers and sisters.  
We have not desired as much from the hand of the Lord through faith and obedience,***  
We cannot obtain our desires in righteousness except through faith and obedience, and I wonder if that is one thing that is not being done by this people, and may account for the lack of the blessings that we have been told and promised.  
Amidst all the calamities and judgments that have befallen the inhabitants of the earth, His almighty arm has sustained us, men and devils have raged and spent their malice in vain. We must have all things prepared, and call our solemn assembly as the Lord has commanded us, that we may be able to accomplish His great work, and it must be done in God's own way. The house of the Lord must be prepared, and the solemn assembly called and organized in it, according to the order of the house of God; and in it we must attend to the ordinance of washing of feet.
That was the nature of the endowment at that time.

It was never intended for any but official members. It is calculated to unite our hearts, that we may be one in feeling and sentiment, and that our faith may be strong, so that Satan cannot overthrow us, nor have any power over us here.

The endowment you are so anxious about, you cannot comprehend now, nor could Gabriel explain it to the understanding of your dark minds; The dark minds of the Twelve; and I am wondering if we do not have darkness of minds, brothers and sisters.

...but strive to be prepared in your hearts, be faithful in all things, that when we meet in the solemn assembly, that is, when such as God shall name out of all the official members shall meet, we must be clean every whit.

To obtain the endowment, then, brothers and sisters, we must be clean every whit, as this was so beautifully explained on one occasion by President Johnson to us.

Let us be faithful and silent, brethren, and if God gives you a manifestation, keep it to yourselves; be watchful and prayerful, and you shall have a prelude of those joys that God will pour out on that day. Do not watch for iniquity in each other,

Do not watch for iniquity in each other.

...if you do you will not get an endowment: for God will not bestow it on such. But if we are faithful, and live by every word that proceeds forth from the mouth of God, I will venture to prophesy that we shall get a blessing that will be worth remembering, if we should live as long as John the Revelator; our blessings will be such as we have not realized before, nor received in this generation. The order of the house of God has been, and ever will be, the same, even after Christ comes; and after the termination of the thousand years it will be the same; and we shall finally enter into the celestial kingdom of God, and enjoy it forever.

You need an endowment, brethren, in order that you may be prepared and able to overcome all things; and those that reject your testimony will be damned. The sick will be healed, the lame made to walk, the deaf to hear, and the blind to see, through your instrumentality. But let me tell you, that you will not have power, after the endowment to heal those that have
not faith, nor to benefit them, for you might as well expect to benefit a devil in hell as such as are possessed of his spirit, and are willing to keep it: for they are habitations for devils, and only fit for his society. But when you are endowed and prepared to preach the Gospel to all nations, kindreds, and tongues, in their own languages, you must faithfully warn all, and bind up the testimony, and seal up the law, and the destroying angel will follow close at your heels, and exercise his tremendous mission upon the children of disobedience; and destroy the workers of iniquity, while the Saints will be gathered out from among them, and stand in holy places ready to meet the Bridegroom when he comes.

I feel disposed to speak a few words more to you, my brethren, concerning the endowment. All who are prepared and are sufficiently pure to abide the presence of the Savior will see Him in the solemn assembly.

Some four months or so later came the time for the dedication of the Kirtland Temple and the time of the meeting of the solemn assembly. Tongues of fire rested upon that building and were seen by those outside. Inside, the Savior did appear, and holy angels came and were seen and conversed with, and such blessings as they could not contemplate came to pass.

It has been a source of great wonderment that after such blessings as they obtained in that holy house, within one year, as a result of a great depression and financial panic, and the Kirtland Society failing therein, because of the theft by a man named Warren Parrish, who accused Joseph of stealing twenty thousand dollars; there was a meeting in the temple, and all hell broke loose within a year after its dedication and those glorious blessings. Subsequently, six of the Twelve fell. Shortly thereafter, they had to go and meet the rest of the saints who had been driven out of Zion in Far West. From thence, we know what great tribulations took place.

Thomas B. Marsh, President of the Twelve, trying to maintain the integrity of his wife, who quarreled with her sisters and the brethren over the strippings of milk of a cow, Thomas Marsh carried it right up to the highest councils of the Church and before Joseph, and he had to be cut off. That resulted in his writing to the Governor of Missouri, Boggs, and one of the direct results was that Extermination Order of the saints out of Missouri.

So we do not know what we will do, brothers and sisters, when we get on the devil's ground. But the strange thing, as we see through history -- and we
ought to learn by it, I am sure we should have by now -- is the result of this thing which Joseph, also speaking to the Twelve, admonished the brethren to beware the pride.

TPJS Page 155

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother.

The spirit of the United Order is seeking the interest of our neighbor and doing all things whatsoever the Lord our God shall command.

Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and
The thing I am coming to is this: Everyone who had apostatized among the Twelve then, and others, came to a point where they said that Joseph was a fallen Prophet. They turned traitor to the President of Priesthood, the Prophet Joseph.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

That is what happened after that great endowment at Kirtland. So again, in another way, President Johnson calls upon us to clean up our lives and be clean every whit, that we may be worthy to be endowed and advanced in the work of God, building up His Kingdom and establishing His Priesthood in the earth, and being prepared to go and redeem Zion. So I think we all need to take a lesson from these things. Beware of pride, and be humble and obedient, and become clean every whit, which I pray we may be and do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
February 23, 1977
Funeral of Elder Leonard Black

I, too, feel honored being here with you, my brothers and sisters, in participating in this sacred occasion. I am grateful for the life and labors of this great and good man who has chosen the better part. I feel that Brother Leonard could say, as did Paul in a letter to Timothy:

2 Timothy 4
7. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:
8. Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

Brother Leonard loved His appearing, and he did carry out all those things that were given him to do, and he has kept the faith. The outstanding characteristic of his life to me, as I have observed him over these many years along with these other brethren, is his great humility. That was one of the outstanding characteristics of the Lord Jesus Christ; for in humility, in ascribing all things to the glory of God and to the Lord for all that we have and are, we obtain strength. In humility there is the greatest strength. And this is what enabled him to carry on and keep the faith and keep his covenants which he made as a bearer of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood. He abided the Law of Abraham and has left a beautiful posterity. That is the crown that we obtain, a faithful posterity, to sustain us in the resurrection and in the Celestial Kingdom. I love the words of Joseph the Prophet and was thrilled to read these remarks that he made on the death of Lorenzo D. Barnes in 1843, which I feel are very comforting and strengthening.

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land.

Meaning those who have died.

This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; and this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. And who is my neighbor, my father, mother, brother, and sister? It is those who have the same hope of salvation and resurrection that I do in the true faith. One labors in the spirit of the United Order in the interest of his brother, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all
around me. But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints, where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather than be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good and sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to me. This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other scriptures. Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their fathers are more sacred than anything else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion.

From whence the saints were driven because they had polluted their inheritances.

I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on any man, was that he should go without a burial.

So that is why these occasions are sacred to us as saints.

I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt Thou find some kind friend to bring my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands, and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.
And may we contemplate these thing so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other's embrace and renew their conversation.

Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here.

So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in
Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When other rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.***

He adds some words to Marcellus Bates.

You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

These occasions give us all such a lesson, that we be prepared to die tomorrow, and for the coming of the One Mighty and Strong, or the Lord Jesus Christ. God bless this beautiful family, and give them comfort in the knowledge that their father and husband has kept the faith and fought the good fight; has sustained the holy Priesthood, and the work, and the laws, and the covenants made with God and his brethren; and go forth ourselves now in the same way, to keep the faith, to keep our covenants, that we may have a glorious resurrection, as he will have, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:113  March 6, 1977  Sandy

Sandy, Utah  March 6, 1977
Obedience; Oneness; Charity

I have been edified by the things that have been brought to our attention thus far, brethren and sisters, as I trust you have been, and pray that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks for our mutual strength and edification.

Mention has been made here regarding a kind of bravery. We have been told -- I have been ever since I have been in the work -- that ours is a moral fight, and I think it is more difficult to maintain our integrity in this moral fight than in many physical battles that may be fought. But I am constrained to remember that we will have to maintain our integrity against mobs. We are
going to have to deal with mobs, brothers and sisters. I don't know if you have ever thought of it.

It is for us, brothers and sisters, to sanctify our homes and the places where we dwell, the land upon which we dwell, that mobs and the destructions of nature and the judgments, the overflowing scourge, the desolating sickness that is coming upon us in due time, will have no power over us. We are going to have to stand in faith, knowing that our course is pleasing to God; and we would thus have sufficient of the power of faith to resist all of those things, and they would have no power over us. As President Johnson has so frequently promised us, if we are faithful and true and worthy of the protection of God, He would send down fire from heaven to protect us. We are not going to have to go to war against mobs, but we must be faithful and true, that they have no power over us. And it will be because of our unity, brothers and sisters.

I wish we could understand the true and full meaning of the statement of God to Joseph the Prophet: "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." I am constrained to apply that to my family. I want my family to be owned by God and blessed and protected by Him. But I also want every one of you, each Elder here and his family, to be likewise blessed and protected, that they be one in their households, and that we as a community of families, no matter where we may be; in Canada, or here, or in Mexico, or in Colorado City; wherever we are, we will be protected, as John Taylor spoke to us in a revelation that he received. And I feel like reading that again to us. This was given December 25, 1884:

Revelation to John Taylor  December 25, 1884
1. There are some things that ought to be put right.
There are many things that ought to be put right, brothers and sisters.

2. Some time ago there was word given for the brethren and their families to put themselves in order before the Lord; and it is necessary that these things should be carried out, for there has been a negligence in some of these matters;
This is so true today.

3. And if my people and Priesthood desire my blessing, and guidance, and protection, they must and shall be subject to my law.
4. And it is necessary that the various quorums of the Priesthood should
place themselves right before me, saith the Lord;  

5. And that as individuals they should place themselves in that position, for if they do not they have no claim upon my blessing or my protection.

6. A day of trouble, and anxiety and sorrow, and judgment will soon overtake this nation and other nations: it is nigh at hand, and the inhabitants of Zion must purge themselves from iniquity, folly, covetousness, and vanity, and listen to and obey my laws, or they cannot have my protection.

How simple the case is stated here, but how difficult to carry it out.

7. For I, the Lord, will not be mocked, Can we mock the Lord by our failure to do these things? I am sure we do. Every word that He speaks and His Prophet speaks shall not fall to the ground unfulfilled.

7. ...but the wrongdoer shall receive the just recompense of reward; and the sinners in Zion shall be afraid;

Why? They are not one. What confidence we can have if we are one, working behind His servant who presides over us, as Joseph tried to do in taking two hundred men to go and redeem Zion? And they failed because of murmuring, contentions, and strifes that arose there. If they had been one, solidly, and walking and acting as one man, as Joseph, armies would have fled and they would have been able to redeem Zion, for the set time had been made. So we see how the things are on the opposite side of the coin.

8. And fearfulness shall also take hold of the wicked and the ungodly that are in your midst.

Fear bringeth torment. Fear is the opposite of faith. If there is fear or doubt, there faith cannot be. Faith is power, power with God. How? Because we know that our course is pleasing to Him. We have confidence in Him and He in us. Would to God we could keep that channel clear and free and pure.

9. And if you, my people, obey my law and keep my commandments, to do them not in name only,

Many do this.

9. ...but in reality, I will be your shield and protector, and your strong tower and no man shall be able to hurt you, for I will be your defense.

10. Therefore, humble yourselves before me, and purify yourselves, that your acts and doings may be acceptable before me.
11. **For if you do not you will share in the condemnation of the wicked.**

12. **Therefore, listen to the counsels of those whom I have appointed, and seek not your own will and way,**

I wonder how much of that goes on in families -- different members seeking their own will and way instead of the will and way of the Lord, through their head.

12. **Therefore, listen to the counsels of those whom I have appointed, and seek not your own will and way, but the will of the Lord your God;**

You brethren, you Elders, bearers of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, heads of families, are appointed to be heads of your families by the law and the will of God, and your families should heed you.

13. **For by him only can you be sustained**

The Lord our God.

13. **...in the time of trouble which is just approaching. Even so, Amen.**

Much has been said here today about the grand attribute love as a part of our character, love of truth. One of the most beautiful descriptions I have read of a people who love the truth for the truth's sake is described in Lecture Six.

**Lecture Six**

4. **Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint;**

Can we see that picture?

4. **...for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute**

Now here is the description of saints.

4. **...they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven,**

Truly in the spirit of meekness and lowliness of heart, acknowledging God and walking in perfect obedience to Him through His servants.
4. ...and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him, necessary for them to overcome the world, Confidence in God.

4. ...to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

So there is the power of faith, brothers and sisters, loving God with all our heart, might, mind and strength, and His truth because it is God's truth; and be willing to sacrifice our lives, if need be, for our brethren and for the cause of truth.

So, the feeling that I have today, and a great deal I have been thinking upon it, is what we have in this favorite chapter, the seventh of Moroni. I will read you the latter part.

After having spoken a great deal of faith and miracles and the visitation of angels by faith, which is an evidence of the true religion of heaven and the holy Priesthood being in existence and laboring under God to accomplish the salvation of His children, speaking of faith and hope:

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

This is the foundation for the attribute charity, the pure love of Christ. Then he goes on to say:

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity;

They all go together.

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

Now notice these things that are evidences of charity, or the outward
manifestations of it in our character and attributes; and will enable us to overcome these things that are so destructive in our families, the only way they can be.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind,***
I have brought to mind the statement that, in our conversations, the things we say to one another, particularly the things we say and do to one another, there are three tests. Is it necessary? Is it the truth? And is it kind? Charity:

45. ...envieth not,***
Think of those things that the Lord said was the cause for the pollution of the inheritances of the saints in Zion -- jarrings, contentions, envyings, strifes, lustful and covetous desires. Those are not of charity. It:

45. ...envieth not, and is not puffed up,
Or in other words, it is meek and lowly of heart. It is humble, acknowledging the hand of God in all things. It:

45. ...is not easily provoked, seeketh not her own,
It is unselfish, or in other words, it is not covetous.

45. ...rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
Why can't we put the cloak of charity around the weaknesses of one another, as Joseph said, and how he loved the saints: "If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you, but I will take you into heaven as my back load." There is the kind of love that was in the heart of Joseph, and he loved all the saints and all mankind. He wanted nothing less than their salvation, if they would. Then he goes on to say they should put a cloak of charity around his weaknesses, for he acknowledged he had them; and he would over theirs as he had always done. He certainly had done that for them. And so now we have the conclusion of the matter and what we are all trying to accomplish.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing,
Charity, the pure love of Christ, must go in and through all of the other attributes -- knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

Here is faith doing its part. Pray to the Father with all the energy of heart. The exertion of the mind is the power of faith, and too many of us are spiritually lazy and lacking in faith for this reason.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

To me, this, brothers and sisters, is being filled with the Holy Ghost -- nothing short of it -- the pure love of Christ.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;

Who was one with the Father as we must be one with Him.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;

Because we will be like Him.

48. ...and that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

What is more purifying than loving God with all our heart, might, mind and strength; and our neighbor as ourselves? Love is the purifying element, borne by the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost; and we must be filled with it if we are to become like God. I pray, brothers and sisters, we will labor together. As I think through this meekness and lowliness of heart and this pure love of Christ, I think of President Johnson who is Christlike. How I love my brethren, and I would to God we would all love one another according to this scripture, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:120  March 20, 1977  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
March 20, 1977
Faith

I rejoice, my dear brothers and sisters, in the wonderful truths that we have had expounded to us here today; for the testimonies of the truth regarding the keys of the kingdom and of the holy Priesthood.
I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me in the few moments I stand before you, that we may be further edified by the same Spirit. There keeps coming to me, my dear brothers and sisters, the things that we lack, and which we lack because we lack faith. Joseph Smith said, "That which is not of faith is of sin." In the Lectures on Faith, Joseph tells us that we must learn to walk as seeing Him who is invisible, our Father and our God. That, to me, expresses the very essence of faith. I keep having come before me the statement: If we lack the blessings that the Lord has promised us, it is because we lack faith. Faith is the exertion of the mind through words, and it must be exercised, therefore, through prayer. I am afraid we do not pray enough, and with faith in our prayers.

This dispensation of the fullness of the Gospel, and of the holy Priesthood, was brought about through the faith of our beloved Prophet, Joseph Smith, Jun. Every step of the restoration came about through the power of faith. Faith is power, brothers and sisters, power with God, in whom our faith must center, and in our Lord Jesus Christ. And I have added an Eighth Lecture, just a few words: It requires faith in the holy Priesthood, which is God, God with us. We cannot exercise faith, or have power with Him, except we know that our course is pleasing to God. This calls upon us for the great principle of sacrifice, the sacrifice of all earthly things, the sacrifice of our earthly character and the offering of our life, and all that we have and are, in faith, knowing that we have a more enduring substance in eternal life.

This knowledge that our course is pleasing to God comes about through obedience to all of the laws and ordinances, and every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God, through His servants the Prophets.

**The Gospel by B. H. Roberts Page 145-146**

**Faith**

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character,

And attributes,

...and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the
incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual
things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another,
from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to
them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born,
with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their
calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

This requires the endowment, first and the second; and the final step, the
Second Comforter, the Lord Jesus Christ Himself; thus, faith ripening into
knowledge, and knowing God, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and our Prophet --
the One Mighty and Strong, the Witness and Testator, and the third member
of the Godhead, whom to know is eternal life; which I pray we may lay hold
upon, through our faith, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Be at Peace; Testimony of the Keyholder

The word of the Lord to us today is, "Be at peace in a world at war, be calm in a world in confusion, and walk in the light of Christ in a world covered with gross darkness, and get the Spirit of God and keep it." Getting the Spirit of God will enable us to do these things. The Spirit of God is a Spirit of peace, calm and love.

***Hyrum Smith, had he lived, would have succeeded Joseph as being the worthy senior; and Brigham Young was next.*** We begin to see how much out of order everything is. What is left and now presently existing of the Kingdom of God is in the Priesthood Council under President Johnson. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is still the Church of God. It is terribly out of order by itself, acting and going completely under its own direction; and they even lacking the keys of the Presidency of the Church, which were taken back when Joseph F. Smith died. They also lost the Patriarchal authority when John Smith died, who was Patriarch between 1855 till 1911, Patriarch to the Church. No Patriarch in the Church organization has qualified since. The son of John Smith, named Hyrum G. Smith, was ordained by Joseph F. Smith, subject to his qualifying with the Patriarchal Law of Marriage, which he never did.

The Patriarchal keys are with the keyholder. Hyrum G. Smith was ordained by President Joseph F. Smith, who was an Apostle acting under John W. Woolley, but now Hyrum G. Smith was told "subject to his qualifying," which he never did. I was personally acquainted with him; and before I went on my mission, I got a Patriarchal blessing from him, such as it was. I didn't know any better till 1938, in September. And I was working and living under the best light and knowledge available to me. I didn't hold the Melchizedek Priesthood till Joseph W. Musser conferred it upon me January 20, 1939. I went on a mission, therefore, without the Priesthood. I never felt the power of it really, comparing what I had and did then with what I have come to
know since.

So this is why we say Priesthood is first and paramount. It stands above all — Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, after the order of Enoch, after the order of Melchizedek; by whom it is called to avoid the too frequent use of the name of Diety, because he was such a great Apostle.

Upon his death, Judge James Adams became a spirit of a just man made perfect; who, to appear to men who had had their calling and election made sure, would be manifested in flames of glory. That is what Joseph Smith said of him at the funeral. He was worthy of a resurrection, but was retained in that spirit condition to do that great work, which constitutes a baptism of the Holy Ghost as by fire.

So we have a great deal going for us, this people; and we have a true representative of the Lord Jesus Christ as our President and head — a Christlike man, Leroy Johnson, who stands at the head of all. And we of this generation will have to account to him. He stands in the same position among us as Joseph did to the saints in his day — the mouthpiece of God through whom all things must be revealed for the Church and Kingdom of God.

Let us bear true faith and loyalty to the Priesthood of the living God which is among us; and magnify the Priesthood, brethren, which we hold, to the honor and glory of God, in Jesus' name, amen.

I would add one more thing while we are all together. I hope and pray that we all realize that the recent experience and the accident which occurred has been given to us as a test and a lesson for each and all. And we will seek to learn of it as we go. Once more, John Y. Barlow and David W. Jeffs were present on that occasion [at the hospital with President Jeffs].

**RTJ 4:124 May 8, 1977 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
May 8, 1977
Gratitude for the Blessings of God During His Automobile Accident; The Meek; Testimony of President Johnson

I cannot tell you, my brothers and sisters, how grateful I am to be with you here today, and be here in association with Presidents Hammon and Musser,
and under the direction of President Johnson. As I have heard these beautiful testimonies here today, I have been filled with gratitude for the blessings of God to me in recent times. I know that the destroyer has made an attempt on my life, and I am grateful the Lord has seen fit to keep me here. It has been a great experience for me and my family. It seems the devil had his man there on the wrong side of the road, headed straight for me. We did hit, and the force of the collision seemed to center on me, but I have come through with the blessings of God. I am grateful for the administration of President Musser and the other brethren who accompanied him at the hospital.

There was a little controversy as to how many ribs were broken. It turned out to be only one, and I am glad that has quit flipping. It was reported to me that David Steed said, "Knowing who Brother Jeffs is and what he has, he shouldn't have any ribs at all." [Laughter] You know the Adam and Eve story.

I would gladly give all my ribs for the beautiful wives that I have, and the beautiful children I have. But I know that a great responsibility rests upon me, and I desire only to be an instrument in the hands of God to accomplish His will and purposes in me, and in mine.

We learn from experiences like this how the hand of God is made manifest, and what great blessings He bestows upon us, and how we learn to appreciate what we have. Above all, I am grateful to come under the direction of President Johnson, and to be associated with my brethren, President Johnson and the Council, whom I dearly love and appreciate being a fellow servant. I desire with all my heart to build up the Kingdom of God, and establish this order of Priesthood in the earth, and to bring to pass much righteousness to the glory and honor of God.

I am grateful above all things for the testimony and knowledge I have regarding the Priesthood of God, the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which is the power of God unto salvation; to know who Father is, and His Son, Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost -- Joseph Smith; and that we have with us, dear brothers and sisters, the holy Priesthood to guide and direct us, and to bring us back into the presence of Father. It is marvelous to know who Father is, who Jesus is, and who Joseph is -- Father, Son and Holy Ghost, the author of our salvation. This people has been called out, and from the heart's core of this people will be those who will be the righteous nucleus of the great Millennium, to redeem Zion. How great are our blessings and opportunities,
brothers and sisters, and how humble and contrite, and broken-hearted we should be, to be called out and be numbered among the saints. Great and marvelous are the blessings of God to us.

In humility, dear brothers and sisters, is strength; and our submission to God and His servants will bring us back into His presence. Jesus said, "Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth." Orson Pratt said something that I feel is very, very true, and has a great deal to do with this plan of salvation. He said:

"Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth,"*** But who are the meek? By what peculiarities are they distinguished from other men? 

There must be some qualities about them far superior to the generality of mankind, or they would not become the exclusive heirs of the new earth.

The celestialized earth.

The law of meekness includes all the laws of the Gospel, with its ordinances and blessings, Priesthood and powers, through obedience to which mankind become justified, sanctified, purified, and (finally) glorified.

To be glorified is to be full of the Holy Ghost, to have a fullness of the Holy Spirit.

Such are the meek of the earth, and none others.

One of the most meek and greatest Prophets of this dispensation that I know of, associated with Joseph Smith, was Heber C. Kimball, whom Joseph said or designated would be given an inheritance on the north of Joseph in Zion. Bringing things down to the present, a great example for us, dear brothers and sisters, of one who is meek and lowly of heart, is our President Leroy Sunderland Johnson, whom I feel we can imitate with great assurance and faith, and know that we will be saved and exalted. So we have examples before us, brothers and sisters. We have the same Priesthood with us today as that which was held by Adam, Seth, Enoch, Noah, Melchizedek, Abraham, Moses, Elijah; and the Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, held by Joseph Smith, Jun., the One Mighty and Strong, whose successor is among us today.

God bless us, dear brothers and sisters, to know and understand Priesthood, and to follow it, and to be faithful to it; which is the power of God unto
salvation. God bless us and help us to be one, and be that great nucleus of the
great Millennium, and be numbered among the faithful to redeem Zion, I
pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:127  May 15, 1977  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
May 15, 1977
D.& C. 59

I am grateful to be here in association with President Johnson and my
brethren. After hearing so great things as we have heard here today, I rather
feel that anything I could say would be an anticlimax. But I feel impressed to
read one of the greatest sermons in the scripture, Doctrine and Covenants,
Section 59.

A few of the saints, under Joseph Smith, had arrived at Jackson County,
Independence, Missouri; and had dedicated the land and the temple site.
These were instructions given to the saints as they were about to enter into
the building of the City of Zion.

D.& C. 59

1. **Behold, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this
   land with an eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.**
2. **For those that live shall inherit the earth, and those that die shall rest
   from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall
   receive a crown in the mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for
   them.**

3. **Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have
   obeyed my gospel; for they shall receive for their reward the good things
   of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its strength.**
4. **And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and
   with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time -- they
   that are faithful and diligent before me.**
5. **Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt
   love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind, and
   strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve him.**
6. **Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. Thou shalt not steal; neither**
commit adultery, nor kill, nor do anything like unto it.
7. Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things.
8. Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.
9. And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day;
10. For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High.
11. Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;
12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord.
13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.
14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.
15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin, but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance --
16. Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the fulness of the earth is yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;
17. Yea, and the herb, and the good things which come of the earth, whether for food or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards;
18. Yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the benefit and the use of man, both to please the eye and to gladden the heart;
19. Yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul.
20. And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man; for
unto this end were they made to be used, with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion.

21. And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.

22. Behold, this is according to the law and the prophets; wherefore, trouble me no more concerning this matter.

23. But learn that he who doeth the works of righteousness shall receive his reward, even peace in this world, and eternal life in the world to come.

24. I, the Lord, have spoken it, and the Spirit beareth record. Amen.

RTJ 4:129 May 22, 1977 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 22, 1977
First and Second Comforter;
Spirit of Revelation; D. & C. 93

I am surely grateful to be here in company with my brethren, and under the direction and Presidency of Leroy S. Johnson; and pray that the Spirit of God will direct me in my remarks, and reflect the things that President Johnson desires that be given us here today. I was thrilled at the story that he has told us here today, and I hope and pray that it will sink deep in our hearts, and that we will respond with all of our hearts, to accomplish the thing that he has told us of.

I would like to read to us here the words of Joseph on how we can be that people. After having described the First Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, the great gift of the Holy Ghost, Joseph said:

TPJS Page 150

The Second Comforter

The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation. After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, and the
Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted. When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the testimony of St. John.***

I am speaking now of the greatest and final blessings that will enable us to receive the Second Comforter.

"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;
"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. * * *
"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me:

We prove our love for God with all our heart, might, mind and strength, by the keeping of His commandments.

"21. ...and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious visions -- Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.

This is the state and condition that the saints will have to come to, to abide
the presence of the Savior, in going to redeem Zion; because He said He would go with them. Not only His angels, but He Himself would go in that journey to redeem Zion.

TPJS  Page 151
The Spirit of Revelation

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. Without revelation, brothers and sisters, the greatest of the gifts of the Holy Ghost, there is no salvation.

A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God

We must learn it in order to have it.

...and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Joseph Smith visited Brigham Young in a dream and told him how important it was that the saints get and keep the Spirit of God. Having been given this great gift, brothers and sisters, it is a sin to be without it. Great men from the beginning of time -- Adam, Seth, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Elijah, Jesus and Joseph -- have shown us how this can be. Heber C. Kimball, whose experiences were revealed to us here today, had the Spirit of God with him at all times; the Spirit of revelation was upon him at all times. This is the great need that we have. The Holy Ghost is the mind of the Father and the Son. It is within Them and it will be within us as we obey and have perfect faith in Them, to abide every word that proceeds forth from the mouth of God. I have read the words of Joseph on how to become perfect, and here is the Gospel of Jesus Christ contained in one verse -- verse 1 of Section 93 of the Doctrine and Covenants:

D.& C. 93

1. Verily thus saith the Lord It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, Through faith.
1. ...and obeyeth my voice,
Through faith.
1. ...and keepeth my commandments,
Through faith; I have added faith here.
1. ...shall see my face and know that I am;
As Joseph told us in this other reading. And He goes on:
2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --
4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.
5. I was in the world and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest.
6. And John saw and bore record of the fulness of my glory, and the fulness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed.

There is a promise of a glorious record, bearing testimony of the mysteries of godliness, which will be revealed to the faithful. We have been promised the same thing concerning the record of the brother of Jared. The Lord made the promise to the Nephites, that when they had the faith of the brother of Jared, they would have his record. The record of Enoch will also be revealed, how he prepared a perfect people to be translated, and a part of the earth taken with them.

7. And he bore record, saying: I saw his glory, that he was in the beginning, before the world was;
8. Therefore, in the beginning the Word was, for he was the Word, even the messenger of salvation --
9. The light and the Redeemer of the world; the Spirit of truth, who came into the world, because the world was made by him, and in him was the life of men and the light of men.
10. The worlds were made by him; men were made by him; all things were made by him, and through him, and of him.
11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.
12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first, He had to go through everything that we have to, to become perfect. 
12. ...but received grace for grace; 
As we are told in Lecture Five.

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fullness; 
14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son. 
16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him. 
18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

Now, why are these things given? 
19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace. 
21. And now, verily I say unto you, I was in the beginning with the Father, and am the Firstborn;

22. And all those who are begotten through me are partakers of the glory of the same, and are the church of the Firstborn. 
How are we begotten of Him? By keeping His commandments, and having perfect faith in Him.

23. Ye were also in the beginning with the Father; that which is Spirit, even the Spirit of truth; 
24. And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;
25. And whatsoever is more or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one who was a liar from the beginning.
26. The Spirit of truth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth, and John bore record of me, saying: He received a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth;
27. And no man receiveth a fulness unless he keepeth his commandments.
28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.

The Holy Spirit is the means by which this is obtained. And obtaining a fulness of the Holy Spirit, we will come to know all things.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.
30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.
31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

Where much is given, much is expected.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.
33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy; Through the resurrection.

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

Now here is where we stand, brothers and sisters:

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.
A clean temple is brought about by a pure mind, a pure heart.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.
37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.
38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

And here is what happens to many:
39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience,
We see throughout all of this, that obedience is the first law of heaven, obedience to the commandments of God, to the counsels of the Priesthood, the servants of God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.
How many of us are struggling under the tradition of our fathers, of the gentile element?

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth. ***
Then the Lord rebukes Frederick G. Williams, Sidney Rigdon, and Joseph, because of this thing.

45. Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., or in other words, I will call you friends, for you are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me --
46. I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake --

47. And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;
48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.
49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

Let us have faith in our prayers, brothers and sisters, that we may lay hold upon eternal life, through knowing that our course is pleasing to God; have perfect faith and thus become perfect in Christ Jesus, which I pray we may accomplish to the end of the setting in order of the House of God by Joseph, which has already started to come about; and we be prepared to go and redeem Zion, and follow the admonitions of our President, Leroy Johnson every whit. Let us all become clean every whit, as has been described in the words of Joseph, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:137  May 29, 1977  CCA
Colorado City, Arizona
May 29, 1977
Instructions of the Lord Given to the Saints in Zion;
Power of Faith Is in Sacrifice Through Obedience

I am very glad and happy to be here with you, my dear brothers and sisters, in association with President Johnson and the brethren here. I desire, likewise, to have the Spirit of God in the remarks I may be led to make for our mutual edification and growth, and in support of the Gospel and the Priesthood of God.

I just felt like reading a sermon from the word of God Himself; Section 59 of the Doctrine and Covenants, these instructions that were given to the saints as they had arrived in Zion, which had been dedicated as the gathering place of the saints, and to build the City of Zion and the temple.

D. & C. 59

1. **Behold, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.**
   2. **For those that live shall inherit the earth, and those that die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a crown in the mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.**
   3. **Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel; for they shall receive for their reward the good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its strength.**
   4. **And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time -- they that are faithful and diligent before me.**
   5. **Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve him.**
   6. **Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. Thou shalt not steal; neither commit adultery, nor kill, nor do anything like unto it.**
   7. **Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things.**
   8. **Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.**
9. And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day;
10. For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High.

11. Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;
12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord.

13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.
14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.

15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin, but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance --
16. Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the fulness of the earth is yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;

17. Yea, and the herb, and the good things which come of the earth, whether for food or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards;
18. Yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the benefit and the use of man, both to please the eye and to gladden the heart;

19. Yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul.
20. And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man; for unto this end were they made to be used, with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion.

21. And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.
22. Behold, this is according to the law and the prophets; wherefore, trouble me no more concerning this matter.

23. But learn that he who doeth the works of righteousness shall receive his reward, even peace in this world, and eternal life in the world to come.

24. I, the Lord, have spoken it, and the Spirit beareth record.

To go along with that, Section 82, my dear brothers and sisters, given also at Jackson County in April of 1832. These are the means, the modus operandi by which we are to labor daily in walking in obedience to the commandments of God.

D.& C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you. We cannot be forgiven of the Lord until we forgive one another our trespasses and learn to live in love together.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation. This people has received more light and knowledge than any people in this dispensation, and much is required of us. And this is why we are being instructed as we are by our President and head.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: The Lord thus speaks in nearly all of the revelations when He is giving instructions to certain ones, because they are correct principles, applicable to all.

5. ...Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.
7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

I wonder how many of us think of this as we sin and are forgiven, and sin again.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

These words should be emblazoned in our souls that we never forget them.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.***

Herein is the great power of faith, brothers and sisters, in knowing that our course is pleasing to God. Knowing that we have been obedient to His commandments, and have made and obeyed the law of sacrifice, offering all of the earth that is in us and that we have in sacrifice to God, and having come to that knowledge that we please God, we can have the power of faith, and call upon Him for blessings, and He is bound. But there is no promise if ye do not what He says. Obedience is the first law of heaven. We see this through all of the revelations and commandments of God.

And now for their further instruction to these saints in Missouri, the Lord, after giving special instructions to certain ones, said this:

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.

Zion, dear brothers and sisters, is the pure in heart. Zion is first within each of us; and a sufficient number of people having Zion within their hearts will make a City of Zion worthy to go back and redeem that glorious place, and build up the city and the temple of God.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.

He is revealing more about the Holy United Order, the companion principle to Celestial Marriage, spoken of by Brother Timpson, the two going hand in hand. One cannot be abided fully without the other.

16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.
17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

Are we living together with one heart and one mind by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, which is our great gift given us by the Priesthood, and the channel by which the Holy Ghost is administered? Are we living with an eye single to the glory of God, and seeking the interest of our neighbor? What are our desires? What is our faith? What is the nature of our faith, brothers and sisters? It cannot be effective, or a principle of power in our lives, except we please God. Abel came to know that he pleased God. Enoch had this testimony that he pleased God, and was able to walk and talk with Him. And it is the first principle of the Gospel to know God, and that we may walk and talk with Him as one man speaks with another.

This is the aim and object of our lives, brothers and sisters, to so live that we may have our calling and election made sure, endowed with power from on high, that we may come into the presence of the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost is the mind of the Father and the Son, but Joseph Smith stands as the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son, and stands in the office of the Holy Ghost in the Holy Trinity: Father Michael -- God the First, the Creator; Jesus Christ -- God the Second, the Redeemer; and Joseph Smith -- the Witness and the Testator, the great Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son. These three came together and made their covenants, and arranged their labors regarding their
dispensations to the children of men upon the earth, which was being created and formed for the children of our Father.

God bless us, dear brothers and sisters, that we may follow these admonitions, the word of God to us, through the instrumentality of Joseph Smith the Prophet. And God bless President Johnson to continue with us, and guide and direct us by the revelations of God, and help us to follow, and to do everything that will please Him, that we may come into Their presence, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 4:144  June 5, 1977  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
June 5, 1977  
We Lack Faith; All Blessings Come Through Faith; Charity

I feel very humble standing before you here today in this position. Brother Timpson has given me quite an order, but I am grateful to be here. I am very grateful for President Johnson, for all my brethren in the Priesthood. And I am grateful for you Elders of Israel, and that we are co-laborers for Christ and His cause, and for Joseph Smith. I am grateful for the knowledge I have of the truth, the holy Priesthood. I am grateful for the Gospel plan which makes it possible for us to be together under the same banner, the banner of Christ.

I have appreciated deeply the words that President Timpson has given us on the glorious principle of faith. Indeed, brothers and sisters, we are spiritually lazy. If we have not the things that saints should have, it is because of our lack of faith. And President Musser is absolutely right when he tells us that it will be out of the heart's core of this people that a people faithful enough can accomplish the work that God has to be done through His people in this last time. We are members of the last Kingdom. Have we ever thought of that, brothers and sisters; this last Kingdom established by our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and restored in this time through Joseph Smith, standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, the Witness and Testator for the Father and the Son.

We stand in a unique period between the time of Joseph when he was here in the flesh in mortality, and the time when he will come as the One Mighty and Strong. He has already come to commence the setting in order of the House
of God when he appeared with the Lord Jesus Christ to John Taylor, and they did that great work of setting up this special dispensation in which we are now engaged and are beneficiaries of. How grateful we should be, brothers and sisters, and how humble. The Lord has held out glorious promises to us, as He did our fathers, but He has had to withhold, because He has told us time and again, "Ye are not yet sufficiently humble. Ye are not yet sufficiently pure. Ye have not yet the faith to receive." And He, the Lord, called those people, and He calls us today: "My children". And we should be like little children -- submissive, obedient, full of love, full of the Holy Ghost.

We are studying the Book of Ether in our family class, and I was grateful to come across these words written by Moroni as he recorded the work and the sayings of Ether. I would like to pass them on to us, perhaps as a revelation, if you please, that we might learn by it and enable us to go on more quickly to perfection.

**Ether 12**

5. *And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.*

They did not believe because they could not see them. Our faith in God must be as was expressed by Joseph Smith and in other scriptures, "Walking in obedience as seeing Him who is invisible." That is one of the grandest expressions of faith that I know of -- faith in God.

6. *And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.*

God has never granted unto His children anything, except by faith, and it had to start out among those who walked as seeing Him who is invisible, through their faith.

7. *For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers,*

The Nephites and the faithful Lamanites who remained, some twenty-five hundred after the terrible destructions that accompanied the crucifixion of Christ; and He appeared to them afterwards, through faith.

Now, I am going to recount through these verses, dear brothers and sisters, the great and mighty things that were accomplished through faith, and maybe
it will help us to learn the great necessity for it.

7. For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

There probably were not very many who had the necessary faith in the promises of the Prophets and the teachers who had been sent to bring Him. They had to have faith in the words of the Prophets that God sent.

8. But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

And so, as faith existed with our beloved Prophet Joseph Smith when he went into the woods, a simple, humble boy at fourteen, following the admonition of James:

James 1

5. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering.

Joseph said as he went to the woods, he knew that he would have an answer to his prayer, this fourteen-year-old boy full of faith.

Ether 12

9. Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

10. Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

11. Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

12. For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

13. Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

14. Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change
upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

15. Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.
16. Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

17. And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.
18. And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

Our faith must center in Him, and the Father, who are one.

19. And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

So we have a little different expression of the truths here through the eye of faith, but must be expressed in the words, through faith. Now, go down a little further. Moroni felt very weak in his inability to write, and he thought that the gentiles would mock these things because of his weakness in writing.

24. And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

He had before said:

20. And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.
21. And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed
him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil. ***

I think these are wonderful illustrations to us, brethren and sisters, how great our faith must be in order to accomplish the things that we are called upon to prepare for. And so, he said:

25. Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

He was told that these words being recorded would come to the gentiles first, and out from among the gentiles would come the House of Israel, in the latter time.

26. And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

The Holy Spirit is the grace of God granted unto His children who have faith.

27. And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble;

Such was Joseph, and such have been all of the Prophets of God. Jesus descended below all things that He might arise above them; and He was born one of the weakest, but He rose as the Son of God, the Redeemer.

27. ...I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

What a great power Joseph Smith was, growing out from that weak, humble boy of fourteen, when he was able to say to some few who he was, when he said, "I am going to take my place in the heavens." But he had humbled himself daily before the Lord that he might be made a useful instrument in His hands in bringing about this great last dispensation of the fullness of times, under God.

28. Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me -- the fountain of all righteousness.

Faith, hope, and charity; these are the things by which we must work to become that people out of the heart's core of this people to redeem Zion.
29. And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

30. For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove -- and it was removed.

Through words.

30. ...and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

31. For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

32. And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

In the Book of Moroni we have those same sentiments expressed in great beauty; which I feel again to repeat, to enable us to become more humble, and receive the gifts of the Holy Spirit, to be filled with it, to get and keep the Spirit of God.

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

We are not yet sufficiently humble.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

This is the pure love of Christ, as He says later. And here is what charity is; it:

45. ...suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
The Lord told Joseph the reason the saints were driven from Zion was because of jarrings, and envyings, and strifes and contentions, and lustful and covetous, or selfish desires -- quite the opposite to charity, which they could not have and do those things.

Now, apply these things, dear brothers and sisters, in your families. There is the modus operandi. Joseph said, "If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you, my brethren, and I will take you into heaven as my back load." That is how much he loved his brethren. What are you doing for one another, dear sisters, and brothers? I mean sister wives, and brethren laboring under the Holy United Order, where you are doing for one another, seeking the interest of one another with an eye single to the glory of God.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail -- Without charity.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him. 48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

Exertion of the mind. When Joseph got visits from heavenly messengers -- the Father and the Son, Peter, James, and John, and all the others -- he would describe in his own words, how he prayed fervently. Do we know how to pray? If we did, we would have greater faith -- fervently. When Joseph and the three witnesses went to the woods to become the three witnesses to the Book of Mormon plates, they went and prayed fervently. Because of the lack of faith of one of the three -- of the four, counting Joseph -- nothing happened. They went around taking turns praying. Martin Harris, realizing it was he who lacked faith, withdrew. The other three continued, and through their faith, Moroni came and showed them, and handled the plates. Joseph then went and found Martin, and after he had repented sufficiently, they prayed fervently with energy of heart or mind, and they obtained.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; And I add, filled with the Holy Ghost. Charity is the greatest of the attributes
of the Holy Spirit, and we must be filled with it in time, in order to lay hold upon these glorious blessings.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;
That is what it is all about:

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God;
Joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;
When we are filled with the Holy Ghost.

48. ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.
Which may we be, I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:152  June 19, 1977  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 19, 1977
Gratitude for President Barlow and President Johnson;
Rally Around the Keyholder; Charity
I am grateful to be here in association with President Johnson and the brethren today, and trust that I may have the Spirit of the Lord with me in what I shall say. I desire but to be an instrument in His hands for good in the service of my fellow man, my neighbors and friends, and the holy Priesthood above all.

I am grateful for the light of the Gospel and for the blessings of the holy Priesthood. And I am grateful for my birth under the New and Everlasting Covenant, and for my faithful father and mothers. And I am especially grateful for our Priesthood fathers and what they have done for us; and how we have come together under the auspices of the Priesthood, and particularly as we have had them in our lifetimes.

I have been thinking a good deal of John Y. Barlow. There was a faithful, a
humble, and obedient Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ. When I think of humble men after the order of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, I think of John Y. Barlow and his beloved friend, Leroy S. Johnson. These are the very essence of humility to me, my brothers and sisters. And I wish to see the saints follow the example. We have Apostles and friends of the Lord with us, and we have had them in all the experience that I have had in this work; men whom we could emulate.

One thing I love in President Johnson is his great faith, his great courage in standing up to the efforts of the adversary and his minions in trying to destroy this work and Priesthood. And he has the revelations of God with him in directing him in the conditions that we are now facing. And he is taking those revelations the same as they were given to our Priesthood fathers before and following them.

If we are righteous, our course is pleasing to God; He will fight our battles. So, he can say to us, "To your tents, O Israel." "Choose this day whom ye will serve. As for me and my house, we will serve the Lord." And this is the way President Johnson does battle against the labors of the great adversary of righteousness, Lucifer. And we have personages going about today who are threatening the lives of the Priesthood. They are even threatening the lives of the President of the Church. There have been brought to bear some efforts or labors or counsel to fight back these men in the courts or otherwise. But it is a wonderful exercise and a wonderful example of faith to us, brethren and sisters, to have this great leadership that we have today. And I feel to follow at his side and do everything whatsoever the Lord commands him to do, and us through him.

There is one thing we should understand, brothers and sisters, and I think of the example of Joseph Smith speaking from the frame that President Musser spoke of here today. Speaking to the saints in Nauvoo just prior to the time of his martyrdom, when he spoke of a right-hand Brutus among them, and he knew that his time was soon to come; but he was ready and willing and wanted to go out West. The way had been revealed to him, as has been given us here today in the journal of Mosiah Hancock. He knew the way and where to go, and even mentioned the Valley of the Great Salt Lake where the saints would find refuge and grow to become a mighty people.

He called out and said, "Will you follow me to the death?" The crowd shouted, "Yes!" He said, "It is well. If you had not, I would have gone out
there," pointing west, "and raised up another people." Now why, brothers and sisters, can't we follow counsel and direction as given by the mouth of the servant of God who leads us? Here is the rallying point. This is the rallying point, brothers and sisters, that we can exercise faith in our head and in the promises of God that are given to us through that source. And we are going to be called upon to offer our lives. One of the next great trials and persecutions that is going to take place for this people and this Priesthood is mobs. That should try the faith of the saints. And I am grateful that we have our head and leader of a character that we have, with the courage of Jesus Christ and of Joseph Smith, and the character of the same. This is the gratitude I desire to express today; and express the feeling that I would rather suffer a wrong than do one.

In our relations one with another we must be filled with the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters, or we cannot be one. And we cannot be owned by the Lord unless we are one; first in our families and then as a people. So I go forward and desire to, with my brethren and with all of you who feel to follow, to become that people that the Lord can use to redeem Zion. That is the thing that we should be preparing for, purifying ourselves as He is pure, and doing as Moroni has given us in Chapter 7.

Moroni 7

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

This is the Holy Spirit which is the very essence of love: and through faith and hope, we may lay hold upon the Holy Spirit as our constant companion and guide. And this is how:

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
The exercise of the mind.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;

And we will certainly have to be like Him if we are to go in that company to
redeem Zion, or we could not stand in His presence. That is how simple it is, and maybe how difficult, according to our desires and our faith.

48. ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

So President Johnson isn't uttering idle words when he calls upon us in the simple words, "Clean up our minds." Go forth with clean minds, pure minds, clean hands, that we may, indeed, be the sons and daughters of God, and be found worthy to be endowed with power from on high, in the holy endowments in the House of the living God. We cannot obtain these blessings without perfect faith, perfect love -- perfect love, brothers and sisters, or charity. May we abide together in this Spirit; lay hold upon and keep, at the peril of our lives, the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, as our constant companion; and by this means, we may realize these promises which we can lay hold on through our faith, even life eternal, which I pray for in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:156 July 3, 1977 Sandy

Gratitude for the Priesthood

I am deeply grateful, brothers and sisters, for these testimonies that have been given us, and for the Priesthood, for the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ; and that we had been brought together under the direction of this order of Priesthood which has been testified of. And I am grateful for our keyholder today who stands with us as Joseph Smith in his day in the beginning of this dispensation. I just want to read the words of John Taylor regarding Joseph Smith the Seer. [He then read the song, "The Seer".] Which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:156 July 14, 1977 CCA Funeral

Funeral of Eliza Pugh Steed

wife of Elder Newel Steed
I am grateful and honored to be here on this sacred occasion in association with my brethren and this great family. I pray for the Spirit of God to continue with me as with the other things that have taken place in this beautiful ceremony -- shall we say, ordinance -- in laying away this faithful daughter of Eve. We see seated here in the front rows what President Timpson has mentioned, the fruits of this glorious law and principle which has brought us into the world.

Sister Eliza, a daughter of Eve, chose the better part. There is great import in these words, for we are all called upon to choose which way we shall go, after the way and word and will of God, or in the opposite direction. Mother Eve, which is many -- let us never lose sight of this -- and Father Adam fell, fell "up" that we might be. The work of our Father is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of His children, in bringing to pass this great act, and bringing about the immortality and eternal lives of His children.

God, Jehovah, calling upon Adam and Eve, and in bringing upon them that which was necessary for accomplishing this great object of our Father and God, said unto Adam and Eve, before they fell, (and this was their first and great commandment): "Multiply and replenish the earth." These are the fruits. In order to multiply and replenish the earth, it was necessary that they fall from the exalted condition in which they came into the earth, transplanted from another orb of the Gods. And in accomplishing this fall up, not down, the Gods provided the way by which they should be redeemed, they and their children or the children of Adam and Eve, through the atonement and redemption wrought by His Only Begotten, Jesus Christ, the Son of the Living God. But in speaking unto them after they fell "up", He told Adam, "By the sweat of thy brow, shalt thou eat bread, and thou shalt cultivate the earth and bring forth, and live by every word of God." To Eve He said, "Thy desire shall be to thy husband and he shall rule over thee, in sorrow shalt thou bring forth children." And I am sure He said "unto me".

As I said, Sister Eliza, a daughter of Eve, chose the better part, and she abided in the holy covenants she entered into in the Celestial Law, the Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. The Celestial Law is the plural law, the only law that God recognizes. I came across in my reading of the Truth Magazine, a gem that I would like to contribute to this occasion, which is applicable to the subject at hand; and I would like to pass it on to you. This is written by Joseph W. Musser. This is as a preamble, two
or three scriptures are presented.
[He then read the poem "The Law Eternal", Truth 19:60.]

These words describe the glorious relationship in the Celestial Law of Marriage, given by our Father and His Son Jesus Christ, and restored to this dispensation, which is incumbent upon this people to abide and obey. God bless this family who has tried to live in the spirit and the injunctions given here, and bless us all that we may abide by every word of God, and thus fulfill the desires of our Father, that we might be saved and exalted in His presence, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:158 August 10, 1977 SLC Funeral**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
August 10, 1977  
Funeral of Cleo Barlow  
At the Larkin Mortuary

I feel greatly honored in being asked by the family to offer remarks here on this sacred and beautiful occasion. I desire, with the other brethren, to be led by the Spirit of God in all that I shall say and do here. I appreciate what has been said by the other speakers here today who are more intimately acquainted with Aunt Cleo than I was, in bringing forth the character and the beautiful life that Aunt Cleo led.

There comes to mind the occasion when Jesus was being prepared for the great crowning act of His life, the fulfillment of His mission in the earth to atone for, and mediate for His brothers and sisters as the Son of God. Martha and Mary, Jesus' wives, were administering to Him; and Martha, feeling to complain a little about how she was encumbered with much labor regarding Mary; and Jesus said, "She has chosen the better part." From the narrative that has been given here by Brother Olschewski, we can see that Aunt Cleo chose the better part, and her life was a testimony of this great principle of her life. She entered into most sacred covenants under the Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven; and so far as I know she kept them.

The Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ is a plan, an order by which we enter into if we desire to enter again into the presence of Father. We enter into covenants and fulfill ordinances that are calculated, under the plan of salvation of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, to bring us back into His presence.
The work and the glory of God is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal lives of His children. Father Michael came down and He suffered to bring about the mortality of His children, that they might have the opportunity to bring about their immortality and become as He. Then He sent His Only Begotten, His Firstborn Son, to bring about the mediation and the atonement, by which His brothers and sisters could come again into Father's presence. All the laws and ordinances of the holy Priesthood, which have been given by Father to His sons to carry out in His behalf, are designed to bring His children back into His presence if they will, if they desire to obey the law and keep the ordinances designed for that purpose. So, Aunt Cleo entered into the Celestial Law, directed by revelation to her to enter into this association under the Celestial Law, having obeyed the initiatory ordinances of the Gospel: faith, repentance, baptism, and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost; having entered into the Church and Kingdom of God through these initiatory ordinances and laws of the Gospel.

B. H. Roberts told in a few sentences the plan of salvation and exaltation; and let us keep in mind, brothers and sisters, exaltation. All but the sons of perdition will be saved in a degree of glory, but not all will be exalted. Only those will be exalted who keep the Celestial Law and enter into the Celestial Kingdom. And here, detailed in brief words is that course, the way to perfection:

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 145-146

*The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God:*

We cannot know that we please God, and that our course of life is pleasing to Him, except through the law of sacrifice, having offered all earthly things to God. We, by this means, come to know that our course is pleasing to Him. This will give the great force of the glorious principle of faith to call upon God to bring us the blessings and the ordinances and the powers of the Holy Spirit to come back into His presence. When we do what He says, the Lord said He is bound; if we do not what He says we have no promise. So we enter into these covenants, and by the keeping of the covenant and by obedience to all of the commandments of God, by offering everything of a worldly nature to Him in sacrifice, we come to know that our course is pleasing to Him; and thus, we have power with God because we have His
Spirit, which is the mind of the Father and the Son.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born,

This should be our aim and object, brothers and sisters, to come to have communion with the Church of the Firstborn, the heavenly Church of God, of Jesus Christ, the Firstborn.

...with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge. Knowledge is power; knowledge of truth is power. Aunt Cleo desired to know the truth and to abide it. And so I say to her sons and daughters, Uncle Anthus' sons and daughters, all should know that their illustrious parents chose the better part, desiring to enter into the presence of God.

Now, I pray that all may understand these correct principles, the doctrines of the holy Priesthood which God has vouchsafed to His chosen sons here upon the earth in this last dispensation. All of these things must be done through a legal administrator, and for this purpose, God has sent His servants upon the earth to act for Him. None of these things, dear friends and brothers and sisters, can be obtained, these things of which I have spoken, except they be by a legal administrator of God, our Eternal Father, of Michael, our Father and God, and Jesus Christ, His Son. God will not acknowledge any except they who are one. "If you are not one, you are not Mine," said the Father in modern revelation and in ancient scripture, the Book of Mormon, the Bible, and the Doctrine and Covenants. And I speak the word of God from these sources: "Except ye are one, ye are not Mine." We cannot be one except through His servant, His legal administrator of the ordinances and blessings of the Gospel and plan of salvation.

May God bless and comfort the family of this dear sister who chose the better part, and bless all who remain to desire and know and obey the truth, that they may be where Aunt Cleo and her beloved husband, Anthus Barlow, are. God bless us, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I appreciate being here on this sacred occasion associated with you, my brothers and sisters, in memory of a faithful and true daughter of God. My earliest recollection of the life and labors of Sister Bradshaw after she had, what I consider, chosen the better part, desiring to live the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, and to associate herself with the servants of God in working out her salvation, rounding it out; she made the necessary sacrifices so that she could have the confidence of God. She, together with her husband, when they entered into this work, consecrated all they had, lived the law of sacrifice and abided in the spirit of the Holy United Order, and became associated with the saints in this place afterwards, and has carried on. I appreciate having known and associated with her and her husband, and her children.

The Zion of our God was set up in the days of Enoch when he united a number of people and built a holy city. It is a desire of the servants of God and of the Lord Himself that His people do the same thing, and we look forward now to the redemption of Zion. I felt a wonderful message of comfort and strength to us is contained in Section 101 of the Doctrine and Covenants, part of which I would like to read for our benefit and edification. This was in December 1833, after the saints had been driven out of Jackson County, Missouri.

D.& C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.
4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

This is a work of preparation and sanctification, brothers and sisters, and we are going to have to build a Zion and be prepared to redeem the center place, which has not been moved out of her place.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

These are the things that often beset us in our families and as a community, which must be overcome if we are to be one. We cannot be prepared to redeem Zion until we are one, and have, constantly, the gift and power of the Holy Ghost with us.

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.

11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.

12. And in that day all who are found upon the watch-tower, or in other words, all mine Israel, shall be saved.

13. And they that have been scattered shall be gathered.

14. And all they who have mourned shall be comforted.

15. And all they who have given their lives for my name shall be crowned.

16. Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion; for all flesh is in mine hands; be still and know that I am God.

17. Zion shall not be moved out of her place, notwithstanding her
children are scattered.
18. They that remain, and are pure in heart, shall return, and come to
their inheritances, they and their children, with songs of everlasting joy, to
build up the waste places of Zion --

19. And all these things that the prophets might be fulfilled.
20. And, behold, there is none other place appointed than that which I
have appointed; neither shall there be any other place appointed than that
which I have appointed, for the work of the gathering of my saints --

21. Until the day cometh when there is found no more room for them; and
then I have other places which I will appoint unto them, and they shall be
called stakes, for the curtains or the strength of Zion.
22. Behold, it is my will, that all they who call on my name, and worship
me according to mine everlasting gospel, should gather together, and
stand in holy places;

These are very applicable to all of us, brothers and sisters, and we should
give heed.

23. And prepare for the revelation which is to come, when the veil of the
covering of my temple, in my tabernacle, which hideth the earth, shall be
taken off, and all flesh shall see me together.
24. And every corruptible thing, both of man, or of the beasts of the field,
or of the fowls of the heavens, or of the fish of the sea, that dwells upon all
the face of the earth, shall be consumed;

25. And also that of element shall melt with fervent heat; and all things
shall become new, that my knowledge and glory may dwell upon all the
earth.
26. And in that day the enmity of man, and the enmity of beasts, yea, the
enmity of all flesh, shall cease from before my face.

This is the time of the Millennium being described. If we want to know how
it will be then, here we have it:

27. And in that day whatsoever any man shall ask, it shall be given unto
him.
28. And in that day Satan shall not have power to tempt any man.
29. And there shall be no sorrow because there is no death.

30. In that day an infant shall not die until he is old; and his life shall be
as the age of a tree;
31. And when he dies he shall not sleep, that is to say in the earth, but shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and shall be caught up, and his rest shall be glorious.

32. Yea, verily I say unto you, in that day when the Lord shall come, he shall reveal all things --
33. Things which have passed, and hidden things which no man knew, things of the earth, by which it was made, and the purpose and the end thereof --

34. Things most precious, things that are above, and things that are beneath, things that are in the earth, and upon the earth, and in heaven.
35. And all they who suffer persecution for my name, and endure in faith, though they are called to lay down their lives for my sake yet shall they partake of all this glory.

36. Wherefore, fear not even unto death; for in this world your joy is not full, but in me your joy is full.
37. Therefore, care not for the body, neither the life of the body; but care for the soul, and for the life of the soul.

38. And seek the face of the Lord always, that in patience ye may possess your souls, and ye shall have eternal life.
39. When men are called into mine everlasting gospel, and covenant with an everlasting covenant, they are accounted as the salt of the earth and the savor of men;

Brother and Sister Bradshaw heeded that call and gathered to Zion.

40. They are called to be the savor of men; therefore, if that salt of the earth lose its savor, behold, it is thenceforth good for nothing only to be cast out and trodden under the feet of men.
41. Behold, here is wisdom concerning the children of Zion, even many, but not all; they were found transgressors, therefore they must needs be chastened --
42. He that exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that abaseth himself shall be exalted.

The Lord tells His saints in Joseph's day and since, "Ye are not yet sufficiently humble. Ye are not yet pure in heart. Ye are not yet one. If you are not one, you are not Mine." May God bless the family of this beloved
sister, and bless us all that we may continue in our course, seeking to keep all the commandments of God; sustain the power and authority of God in the earth, and work and round out our salvation, as Sister Bradshaw desired to do and did do, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:166  August 21, 1977  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 21, 1977
Get and Keep the Spirit of God

I am happy, delighted to be here with you today, and in association with President Johnson and the brethren of the Council; and I desire for the Spirit of God to direct me in what I may say while I am under this assignment. The greatest gift of God to us, next to life itself, is the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of the Father and the Son. This great gift is given to us after we have had faith, have repented, and gone into the waters of baptism, and come forth in a newness of life, to enable us to obtain the mind and will of God, and to do it concerning us.

So this is the secret of life and of our progress and growth as we strive with our might to love God and to become like Him. When we realize the simple truth that the attributes of the Holy Spirit are the attributes of God, because it issues forth from Himself and is the power by which He has accomplished all things in behalf of His children. The great work of God is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal life of us, His children. And to illustrate again the great importance of this grand principle, I would like to read the dream of Brigham Young while at Winter Quarters.

Truth 10:221

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:
"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."
Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:
"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:
"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright.

We must be humble and faithful to get and to keep the Spirit of God.

Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; That is the Spirit of revelation, without which there is no salvation, and will enable us to walk daily under its influence.

...it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts; and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."
Joseph then showed the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

That, in answer to the question regarding adoption or the sealing principle.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

If you want to make a note where to get this, brothers and sisters, it is volume 10 of Truth, page 221. So, there is the foundation instruction of the Prophet Joseph Smith for his brethren and the saints as they were about to begin their great emigration across the plains to the valleys of the mountains, the Rocky Mountains, where Joseph was about to go when he went back to Carthage and gave his life, spilt his blood as a testimony, as Jesus did.

Now, brothers and sisters, we really do not need to ask how to overcome the things that we need to overcome, because we have this one simple solution to every question. When I am asked it in my family, I always have to come back to this: Get the Spirit of God and keep it. There is nothing more important than our getting and keeping the Spirit of God, as Brother Guy has prepared a little card for us to keep before us always; but we do not follow it, unfortunately. The very things that caused the saints to be expelled from the holy City of Zion, to be driven out, and by which they polluted their inheritance, will be overcome by the Holy Ghost. Furthermore, it is the only way that the people can be one, for all to have the Spirit of God; and then they will be one. There is no confusion. There is no jarring, or strife, or contention, or envying, or jealousy, or lustful and covetous desires.

One of the great instructions we have is found in Section 93, brothers and sisters. It tells us of the fullness of the Spirit that was obtained by Jesus, and by John the Beloved. I will not read all of it, but I would like to read some extracts, that we may understand a little better, and particularly as it regards the Spirit of God. Intelligence is the Spirit of God, and the glory of God is intelligence. And to be perfectly intelligent would make us perfect, like God.
D.& C. 93

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;
   That is what we will have when we are resurrected to a Celestial Glory.

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God;
   These bodies that we are given in mortality to clothe the spirit child, son or daughter of God, are His.
   35. ...yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.***

And so we have to make these temples holy, and we make them holy by having them in possession of the Holy Spirit, which is intelligence or the glory of God. The Lectures on Faith tell us this Holy Spirit, the mind of the Father and the Son, is Their glory, and when anyone stands in Their presence, either or both of Them, they will be enveloped in glory, or the Holy Spirit, as Joseph and Sidney were on the occasion of their receiving what we have as Section 76, the glorious vision of the eternities -- Celestial, Terrestrial, and Telestial glories, and those who have no glory at all, the sons of perdition. So, if we have this light and truth, or the intelligence or the glory of God, we forsake that evil one.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

And here is the great trouble:

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.***

You have all experienced it, haven't you? So, this light and truth is taken away, this Holy Spirit that we may have, through disobedience; and then we have the job of getting it back again. And it is possible, brothers and sisters, to have it all the time. We must if we are going to remain perfect, if we are going to become perfect. And Joseph was instructed, along with his brethren, that they were to bring up their children in light and truth, with the Spirit of God. As regards to Joseph Smith, it is a very chilling thing.
And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord; your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.

And then this instruction that always seems to follow this type of thing. The Lord says:

49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

And so, brothers and sisters, having been given this great gift, working on the spirit that we have, that was born to our parents in heaven and it is housed in these mortal tabernacles; having chosen to serve God and to keep His commandments, and become like Jesus Christ, we will be motivated by one spirit or the other -- the Holy Spirit or the devil's spirit, or spirits. We have bodies, we have the holy Priesthood; and we have the promise of eternal life given us, and they can and must be overcome. I think Lorenzo Snow has said something that I am sure stands out with all of us, that I would like read and is a big help, I think, to the brethren who are the heads of families.

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost,

Filled, brothers and sisters. You either have it or you do not. We may have it in degrees of power, but you cannot separate it. When we say a portion of your spirit, we really need to realize what we are talking about. It cannot be divided.

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live

By the way, the Holy Ghost will make them one.

...and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become
sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the
presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they
may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure
element,

And that means to be filled with the Holy Ghost. That is pure element.

...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the
kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure
instruction to their children, and their children's children. But it is
otherwise than this now; the man is full of tradition, and has not got rid of
that which was taught him in the Gentile world, he has not become one
with his file leader, ***

Sisters, you know who your file leader is.

That principle which I spoke of last Sunday, in regard to a man becoming
his own daddy is correct,

I thought that was kind of cute.

...for a man that feels so has not subjected himself to the Priesthood, but is
disposed to become his own leader and his own head, and it is the case
with many in this Church, they have not become one with their file leader,
and therefore the Spirit is not transmitted to their wife or wives, and not
having learned true obedience themselves, the wife cannot receive that
which the husband has not got to impart. How can it be expected that the
wife can obtain that which the husband has not received.***

When a man is full of sin he is not capable of lifting his voice to teach his
family. How does a man expect he can be Patriarch to a large family
when he is going on in sin and darkness, and is becoming more blind to
the things of the kingdom? He goes forward and gathers other wives and
increases his family, but how does he expect to teach them when he is not
susceptible of instruction himself? I tell you he will see the day when he
will be too late and will have to stand out of the way.

Or be removed out of his place, as the Lord told Joseph.

A man has to look well at the foundation upon which he builds; a man has
to look to the Lord for strength, he has to be purified and sanctified, and
he has to purify those that are around him, and among that number will be
his one wife, if she is worthy of salvation, and if she is susceptible of being
saved. He must have sufficient in him of the saving principle to impart to
her, and inasmuch as he can conform to that, she can thereby become sanctified, and be prepared for an exaltation; but if he cannot get faith enough to receive the principles of life and salvation, so that he can communicate those truths to others, he may get one wife, and then he may get another, and after that another, and still another, and then he is worse off than before, and is no nearer to the kingdom of God, but much farther off. ***

Men who wish to retain their standing before God in the Holy Priesthood, must have the spirit of prophecy, and be qualified to administer life and salvation to the people: and if they cannot do it to the world, they must do it at home, in their families, in their shops, and in the streets, that their hearts may be inspired with words of life at their firesides, in teaching the Gospel to their children, and to their neighbors, as much so as when they are speaking to their brethren from this stand. This having a little of the Spirit when before the people and then laying it aside, will not do. Some men will speak to the people and then go home and be just as dry as moulding stock, and instead of having the words of life in them, they become perfectly dry and dead, but this will not do any longer.

In regard to being one I will say that if ever there was a day when it was necessary for us to be one, now is the time,
If so, then how much more so today.
...now is the day and the hour that we are called upon to be one, as Jesus and His Father are one; it is for us to be one together, as brother Brigham and brother Kimball are one, that we may be one indeed.

And as I say, we have a leader, a President, a Prophet with whom we can be one. We must be ready to go without murmuring, walking under the revelations of God through our Prophet and head. This is the great work of preparation that we are engaged in. How to do it? Get the Spirit of God and keep it all of the time, continually. God bless us, and help us to do so, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.
I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here with you today under the direction of President Johnson and the immediate direction of President Hammon and President Musser. I desire the Spirit of God as the others have, for that which is not of the Spirit of God is not edifying and strengthening; and all things are accomplished by the power of the Spirit through the gift of faith.

Joseph Smith said, "That which is not of faith is of sin." We are given to know who God is, the attributes and the character of God, and are thus enabled to exercise faith in Him, because of the perfections of His character. And it is required of His children that they become like Him. Our Father and God, Adam, fell; came down and fell that we might be; that man might be, and man is that he might have joy.

The great work of our Father is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal lives of His children, even those who would believe, have faith, and obey all of His commandments, all of the laws, rights, and ordinances of the holy Priesthood and of the Gospel of the Son of Man. And God has called us out, dear brothers and sisters. And we should be most grateful that this handful of people -- which has become associated with the Priesthood of God in the earth, in the tops of the mountains -- that we have that which was testified of by the brethren, the power and the authority of the holy Apostleship to lead us and direct us. And I wish to add my testimony that Leroy S. Johnson is indeed an Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the keyholder and our director at this time. We can see, thus, that it is necessary, if we have faith in God, we must have faith, a living and lively and true faith, in the holy Priesthood; because he is sent to be His mouthpiece and His revelator. And these are the things that we should be most grateful for, my dear brothers and sisters.

I would like to speak further on this all-important principle of faith. It is
required by our Father that in order for us to come back into His presence, that we walk by faith and obey, through faith, all of the commandments, and walk in our lives as seeing Him who is invisible. This describes faith to me, which, if persevered in, and our faith becomes perfect, we obtain knowledge, have our calling and election made sure, and come again into His presence. The path is a path of faith. We cannot be saved without knowledge, and faith is the means by which we obtain it.

The grand attributes of God are knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. I would like to follow an outline that we have that I think gives a beautiful summary of the principles of faith that are brought out in the Lectures on Faith. I thank God that this Priesthood has been led by the Lord to maintain and uphold and teach from the Lectures on Faith, which have been done away and taken out of the volume of scripture by the leaders of the Church. This was done in 1921, when so many other things were done that have taken the House of God out of order.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; ***

The means by which we obtain this testimony that we please God is through the law of sacrifice, the sacrifice of all earthly things. One of the great examples of this great law is the offering by Abraham of his son, Isaac, as commanded of him by Melchizedek, or Shem, who was his Priesthood head. And this was done as a type, to show how our Father in heaven would offer His Son in sacrifice in the meridian of time. And Adam was given that same law of sacrifice after he became mortal. Because of this great example of our Father Abraham, he was given that great blessing, that by, and of, and through him should all of the nations of the earth be blessed; and the Savior would come through his lineage, blessing all nations and bringing about the great atonement and the mediation of Jesus Christ.

Who cannot see that by the offering in sacrifice of all earthly things, the earthly characteristics that we are born with in mortality -- this is the most important, but we must offer all -- who cannot but see that we then would please God? Abel, by walking in obedience, pleased God as he offered sacrifice. And he had this testimony that he pleased God. So did Enoch, and thus was able to accomplish the purification, the preparation of a people and
of a city that was taken up to be the abode of God forever. And Melchizedek, or Shem, seems to have accomplished the same thing, for he sought the blessings and the power and the way of Enoch. Because of their great faith and power with God, the holy Priesthood has been named after them. The holy Priesthood is: The Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, after the order of Enoch, after the order of Melchizedek, or Shem -- God's great High Priests. And by that same authority and power, Elijah became the head of a dispensation, and so did Moses, ahead of him.

So, we must take very literally, brothers and sisters, this great and glorious principle of sacrifice, if we are to obtain the faith necessary to lay hold on eternal life. And so,

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 145-146, cont'd

...by a union of these three elements,*** a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect,

Faith is a principle of action. Faith is a principle of power. And in speaking of the principle of faith in the Lectures on Faith, the word "power" is used in its place. So, by this means we have power with God and lay hold upon a fullness of the Holy Ghost, which is the power of the Priesthood, the mind of the Father and the Son, by which all things have been created, through the power of faith, and all things have been accomplished by our Father in heaven. This:

...will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness,

Seeking to obtain a fullness of the Holy Spirit.

...until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Now, this course is laid out for us so beautifully in Lecture Five, which I would like to read in connection with this outline that we are following.

Lecture Five

2. ...the Spirit of the Father,*** is shed forth upon all who believe on his
name and keep his commandments; and all***
Who do this...

2. ...shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;
The only Heir, brothers and sisters, is Jesus Christ, the Heir of the Father. The saints may become joint heirs with Him by adoption -- by adoption, brothers and sisters, by a keeping of the commandments.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory,
Which is the Holy Spirit and issues forth from the Father.

2. ...and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.
One of the gifts of the Spirit is faith, but we must begin by believing, and thus perfect our faith through obtaining and keeping the Spirit of God. And thus we will have power with God through the Priesthood, because the Holy Spirit is the power of the Priesthood.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.
Through this great gift of faith, we lay hold upon the pure love of Christ. God is love. Jesus Christ was the great Example of love for His brothers and sisters; for He is indeed our Elder Brother, the Only Begotten of the Father in the flesh, the Firstborn in the spirit, and our Savior, our Mediator with God. And so, when we have our calling and election made sure, we are then entitled to the presence of the Second Comforter, even Jesus Christ; and even
He will reveal the Father to them, and thus stand in Their presence. I cannot help but conclude with these words of Moroni. It is just so important for us.

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

This was the very essence of the life of the Savior, meek and lowly in heart.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

Joseph was told in his day -- and I am sure we are hearing it in this day -- we are not yet sufficiently humble, meek and submissive and obedient.

44. ...and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity;

The pure love of Christ.

44. ...for if he have not ** (the pure love of Christ), he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have ** (the pure love of Christ).

45. And ** (the pure love of Christ) suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not ** (the pure love of Christ), ye are nothing, for ** (it) never faieth. Wherefore, cleave unto ** (the pure love of Christ), which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

There is the exercise of faith, the exertion of the mind through words, the power of prayer.

48. ...pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be
That, to me, means the Holy Spirit itself, to be filled with the Holy Spirit, which is love. In its truest sense, though, it has all these other attributes of God.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;

Through the means that I have outlined here today from the word of God.

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Through love, the pure love of Christ. So I pray, my brothers and sisters, that we will have a lively exercise of this great principle of faith, because without it we cannot obtain the blessings of the holy endowment. And I venture to say, the reason we do not have them is because of a lack of faith. Jesus said, "O ye of little faith;" and I am afraid that is all too much true for so many of us. I need greater faith, and so do you.

President Johnson yearns over this people, as he seeks to prepare a people to redeem Zion. Has it ever occurred to us, brothers and sisters, that it is for this people in this day and time to do the same work under an Enoch as Enoch did? Zion must be redeemed. It must become purified and holy; for it, in time, at the coming of the Son of God in His glory, will be caught up to meet the Zion of Enoch.

We listen and marvel at what Enoch accomplished because he was one with God, and he was the instrument of perfecting a people and a city, and a portion of the earth was taken up where God could dwell. And God, our Lord Jesus Christ, will come and dwell in the Zion of the latter days. This great work of setting in order and of preparation is being carried on under Joseph Smith the Prophet, the One Mighty and Strong, who is working on the other side and will make his appearance, a holy being clothed with light for a covering, speaking eternal words and having the power of God upon him. And I dare say, he is the Enoch of this dispensation.

I pray that we may be prepared to receive the One Mighty and Strong, and to be taught and directed of him, that we as a people, at least a faithful nucleus
out of the heart's core of this people, may proceed with this great work; and through faith and the power of the Holy Ghost, in the holy Priesthood, we may accomplish the work and purposes of God in behalf of the great purposes of God in the earth today, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:182  September 18, 1977  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 18, 1977
Testimony of Joseph Smith

I am grateful to be here associated with my brethren, and to meet with you, my dear friends and brothers and sisters, and pray for the Spirit of God and the testimony to rest upon me. I was just recalling the admonition of Joseph W. Musser calling upon the brethren, if no particular subject came to mind to talk about, to bear testimony of Joseph Smith the Prophet; and I feel to do so today. I contemplate the great plans and the work of God that has been vouchsafed to us in this last dispensation, and that we have been called to come forth at this time, this great and dreadful day of the Lord, and sending forth this great character to be the instrument in His hands of restoring the eternal light of truth and the holy Priesthood.

My first intimations concerning this work as a lad was to hear the story of the Prophet Joseph Smith from my father. His great love for this great character was placed in my heart. I was not taken to the Church as a young boy. I did not know anything about it until I was about eleven years old, between ten and eleven. Father had been in hiding during all of those years, from my birth in 1909, until I was about ten years old. My name had been Jennings; the family was called Jennings during those years, and father changed our name to our real one when I went to school over on 2nd West and 5th South. He began then to teach me the Gospel, and my mother did, this glorious story of Joseph Smith that was taught to me. Then we began going into the ward.

I was baptized at age eleven, and how I loved the story as it was unfolded to me by father and by the classes in the lesser Priesthood as a deacon, a teacher, and a priest. I was raised up basically by the doctrines of the holy Priesthood, which I now know basically by my father -- who had entered into the Celestial Law in 1909 -- and his teachings to me of the Fatherhood and the Godhood of Father Michael. He did not say too much about Celestial and
Plural Marriage. He was called to enter into it in 1901. His Bishop told him it would be required of him, up there in Davis County. Patriarch Tolman, who sealed father and his first wife, Phoebe Woolley, told him it would be required of him. Later in those years, I attended some wonderful Patriarchal meetings, dedicating the homes of the saints in that stake and area. He told me the wonderful stories then of John W. Taylor attending these Patriarchal meetings, bearing testimony regarding Celestial Marriage; and he, on these occasions, these dedicatory occasions, was known to, and seen by father, to rise from the floor and be encircled with light as he bore these testimonies regarding those great truths, the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel. This was during those troublesome years when the authorities of the Church -- Francis M. Lyman particularly, and Heber J. Grant, and the majority of the Quorum, or what was then a minority of the Quorum of Twelve -- were trying to seek out the new polygamists, as they were called. So this is why father had to go into hiding, as many others had.

So I love these teachings of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and long for the time to come when he shall come to set in order the House of God. We as a people must be prepared for this, brothers and sisters, and there must be a sufficient number that President Johnson can count on, with one hundred percent loyalty to Priesthood, one hundred percent, in preparation of that people. This is the great work that devolves upon us, and that all look forward in the next great step in the work and plans of God, to be prepared for the coming of the One Mighty and Strong, to be used in preparing for the coming of the Son of Man; and before that, the redemption of Zion. So I am very grateful and humble to be a part of this great work in which we are engaged. I know as I know I live that God lives, that Michael is our Father and our God; that Jesus Christ is our Savior, great Mediator with our Father for His brothers and sisters; and that Joseph Smith, also a member of the Godhead, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost, is a great Prophet of this dispensation, and the greatest that has lived upon the earth save Jesus Himself, and head of this great last dispensation under whom all these things will be accomplished under Jesus Christ, our Lord. I feel like reading the statement of John Taylor concerning Joseph at his martyrdom.

He was in Carthage Jail with Joseph that last night. Joseph received a revelation on that occasion and John Taylor wrote it down; and he came to know at that time who Joseph really was and is. Before his martyrdom,
Joseph said, "I am going now to take my place in the heavens." It is Section 135.

D. & C. 135

1. To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob -- painted black -- of from 150 to 200 persons. Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: I am a dead man! Joseph leaped from the window, He was trying to draw fire away from his brethren.

1. Joseph leaped from the window and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: O Lord my God! They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and a name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient time, has sealed his mission and his works with his own blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not separated!

4. When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a
summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME -- HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD." -- The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go -- shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was -- he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore thy garments are clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father. And now I...bid farewell unto the Gentiles;

The Gospel was sent first to the gentiles in this dispensation; and from among them came Israel gathered today.

5. ...yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood. The testators are now dead, and their testament is in force.

6. Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old in February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion; and the reader in every nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church, cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them forth for the salvation of a ruined world; and that if the fire can scathe a green tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They lived for glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal reward. From age to age shall their names go down to posterity as gems for the sanctified.

7. They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their innocent blood on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to "Mormonism" that cannot be rejected by any court on earth, and their innocent blood on the escutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the
broken faith of the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach; and their innocent blood on the banner of liberty, and on the magna charta of the United States, is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ, that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations; and their innocent blood, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the altar that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of Hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth.

God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 4:187  October 2, 1977  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
October 2, 1977
The Godhead;
Keys of All Dispensations Given to Joseph Smith;
Signs of the Coming of Christ

I am grateful to be here with you, my dear brothers and sisters, and pray that the Lord will help me to speak the truth by the Spirit of God. I would like to bear testimony again to the divinity of this work, the divine mission and calling of Joseph Smith the Prophet, in whose footsteps we are required to be following in this day and time, in which he is, of course, under Jesus Christ, called to restore the Everlasting Gospel and the holy Priesthood; to lead his chosen people Israel to Zion, and the redemption of it to the honor and glory of God. Brigham Young said:

**JD 4:271  Brigham Young  March 8, 1857  SLC**

If you find out who Joseph was, you will know as much about God as you need to at present; *** Jesus was a God to the people when He was upon earth, was so before he came to this earth, and is yet. Moses was a God to the children of Israel, and in this manner you may go right back to Father Adam.***

If I can pass brother Joseph, I shall stand a good chance for passing Peter, Jesus, the Prophets, Moses, Abraham, and all back to Father Adam, and be pretty sure of receiving his approbation.

**TPJS  Page 190**
The Three Personages
Everlasting covenant was made between three personages before the organization of this earth, and relates to their dispensation of things to men on the earth; these personages, according to Abraham's record, are called God the first, the Creator; God the second, the Redeemer; and God the third, the witness or Testator. -- MSS

I bear testimony to you that Joseph Smith is the third member of the Godhead, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost. When Joseph was about to be martyred, speaking to his beloved brethren, he said, "Brethren, I am now going to take my place in the heavens."

So I love the memory of Joseph the Prophet, and I am so grateful for the work he did in the way of salvation for the sons and daughters of our Father in heaven. I am grateful for those, his successors in the holy Priesthood, who carried on the work faithfully in bringing life and salvation to us, his brethren and sisters. That great work that was accomplished in 1886, when Jesus and Joseph came, and through John Taylor, established this special dispensation, and a continuation of the dispensation under Joseph Smith and Jesus Christ in beginning the setting in order of the House of God. This is what was accomplished on that occasion, the commencement of the setting in order of the House of God.

And more tangibly now, brothers and sisters, we should be praying in great faith for the coming of the One Mighty and Strong, who is Joseph Smith the Prophet, and none other. There are so many fools who have come upon the scene claiming to be the One Mighty and Strong; and this man who was going about killing people claims to be the One Mighty and Strong; you have been familiar with in the news of late. But the One Mighty and Strong, I testify to you in the name of Jesus Christ, is Joseph Smith, Jun., and he is waiting under the Lord for a prepared people to come to and have them prepared to participate in that great work. Indeed it is a work, a Gospel of preparation that we are engaged in. Brother Joseph once told me, "If you pray regarding Joseph Smith the Prophet, you will bring him that much nearer. If you testify concerning him, you will bring him that much nearer to his coming as the One Mighty and Strong, to continue and carry out actively the setting in order of the House of God, the Priesthood, the Kingdom and the Church."

So, I am grateful to the Lord for my testimony that God lives -- Father Michael -- that Jesus Christ lives, and that He is directing Joseph the Prophet
in this dispensation, the greatest man who has lived in the earth, save Jesus and Michael, in the accomplishment of the work of our Father in heaven. After all of the apostasies that have taken place, we are now, brothers and sisters, living in the last and the greatest of all the dispensations, when all things have been gathered together in one. And the heads of dispensations that have gone before have come and delivered their keys to Joseph the Prophet -- the keys of the Holy United Order, the keys of sealing, the keys of the restoration of Israel, the gathering of Israel, from Moses; and the keys of Elias, the Gospel of Abraham. These men, these great former Prophets came and delivered their keys as recorded in Section 110. After Jesus having appeared on the breastwork of the pulpit of the temple at Kirtland, he said:

D. & C. 110

11. After this vision closed, the heavens were again opened to us;
This was Joseph and Oliver.
11. ...and Moses appeared before us, and committed unto us the keys of the gathering of Israel from the four parts of the earth, and the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the north.

12. After this, Elias appeared, and committed the dispensation of the gospel of Abraham, saying that in us and our seed all generations after us should be blessed.

13. After this vision had closed, another great and glorious vision burst upon us; for Elijah the prophet, who was taken to heaven without tasting death, stood before us, and said:

14. Behold, the time has fully come, which was spoken of by the mouth of Malachi -- testifying that he [Elijah] should be sent, before the great and dreadful day of the Lord come --
15. To turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers, lest the whole earth be smitten with a curse --
16. Therefore, the keys of this dispensation are committed into your hands; and by this ye may know that the great and dreadful day of the Lord is near, even at the doors.

All the preparations have been made that could be made in the administration during the lifetime of Joseph, and he has been continuing to carry out that work and mission from the other side, and is continuing to this present time. In the appendix of the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 133, we have the signs of the coming of the Son of Man and the completion of the work that
was given into the hands of Joseph depicted.

D. & C. 133

16. Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth. Listen, ye elders of my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth all men everywhere to repent.

17. For behold, the Lord God hath sent forth the angel crying through the midst of heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight, for the hour of his coming is nigh --

18. When the Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his Father's name written on their foreheads.

19. Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.

20. For behold, he shall stand upon the mount of Olivet, and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion.

21. And he shall utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall speak from Jerusalem, and his voice shall be heard among all people;

22. And it shall be a voice as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, which shall break down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.

23. He shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the north countries, and the islands shall become one land;

24. And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own place, and the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided.

25. And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall reign over all flesh.

26. And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.

27. And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.

28. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,
29. And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.

30. And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.

Ephraim has been gathered out. Joseph was a pure Ephraimite, and a descendant of the Lord Jesus Christ.

31. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.

32. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim.

33. And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.

34. Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.

35. And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.

36. And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the earth.

37. And this gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

38. And the servants of God shall go forth, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come;

39. And worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters --

40. Calling upon the name of the Lord day and night, saying: O that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

41. And it shall be answered upon their heads; for the presence of the Lord shall be as the melting fire that burneth, and as the fire which causeth the waters to boil.
42. O Lord, thou shalt come down to make thy name known to thine adversaries, and all nations shall tremble at thy presence --

This is what we are to be preparing for, brothers and sisters, and we have the promise, if we are faithful and true, and with faith in our prayers, and being obedient to all of the commandments of God that are delivered to us, to have a part in the redemption of Zion. God bless us, and help us in our families to get and keep the Spirit of God, have it as a constant companion and guide, that we may have fulfilled this promise we have in Section 121 concerning us in each of our families:

D.& C. 121

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Which I pray may be our lot and blessing, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:193 October 16, 1977 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 16, 1977
We Show We Love God Through Loving the Prophet

I am grateful to be here and add my voice with that of the others in praising God for His blessings and in calling down His blessings upon us, that we may rejoice in the God of Jacob. I feel that we need to reassess our position, and our condition especially. What are our true loyalties? There is a great test coming, brothers and sisters; it is just around the corner. And how will we stand it? Heber C. Kimball prophesied:

JD 4:375 Heber C. Kimball Aug. 16, 1857

There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test -- when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness. Yes, you will be brought to that test,
when you will feel as if everything within you would dissolve. Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away.

I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go away to our enemies. I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants. Brother Brigham would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would.

The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of his people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies.

It is a wonderful promise, but think of the tests that are going to have to be gone through. And I would like to, in that connection, turn our attention to a principle that Brigham Young explains so beautifully with regard to his Priesthood head, the servant and Prophet of God.

It is folly in the extreme for persons to say that they love God, when they do not love their brethren; and it is of no use for them to say that they have confidence in God, when they have none in righteous men, for they do not know anything about God. It is reasonable for the Elders of Israel to be very sanguine and strenuous on this point. And were I to be asked whether I have any experience in this matter, I can tell the people that once in my life I felt a want of confidence in Brother Joseph Smith, soon after I became acquainted with him. It was not concerning religious matters -- it was not about his revelations -- but it was in relation to his financiering -- to his managing the temporal affairs which he undertook. A feeling came over me that Joseph was not right in his financial management, though I presume the feeling did not last sixty seconds, and perhaps not thirty. But that feeling came on me once and once only, from the time I first knew him to the day of his death. It gave me sorrow of heart, and I clearly saw and understood, by the spirit of revelation
manifested to me, that if I was to harbor a thought in my heart that Joseph could be wrong in anything, I would begin to lose confidence in him, and that feeling would grow from step to step, and from one degree to another, until at last I would have the same lack of confidence in his being the mouthpiece for the Almighty, and I would be left, as Brother Hooper observed, upon the brink of the precipice, ready to plunge into what we may call the gulf of infidelity, ready to believe neither in God nor His servants, and to say that there is no God, or, if there is, we do not know anything about Him; that we are here, and by and bye shall go from here, and that is all we shall know. Such persons are like those whom the Apostle calls "As natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed." Though I admitted in my feelings and knew all the time that Joseph was a human being and subject to err, still it was none of my business to look after his faults.

I repented of my unbelief, and that too very suddenly; I repented about as quickly as I committed the error. It was not for me to question whether Joseph was dictated by the Lord at all times and under all circumstances or not. I never had the feeling for one moment, to believe that any man or set of men or beings upon the face of the whole earth had anything to do with him, for he was superior to them all, and held the keys of salvation over them. Had I not thoroughly understood this and believed it, I much doubt whether I should ever have embraced what is called "Mormonism." He was called of God; God dictated him, and if He had a mind to leave him to himself and let him commit an error, that was no business of mine. And it was not for me to question it, if the Lord was disposed to let Joseph lead the people astray, for He had called him and instructed him to gather Israel and restore the priesthood and kingdom to them.

It was not my prerogative to call him in question with regard to any act of his life. He was God's servant, and not mine. He did not belong to the people but to the Lord, He did not belong to the people, but to the Lord. And the same can be said of President Johnson when we are disposed to criticize.

...and was doing the work of the Lord, and if He should suffer him to lead the people astray, it would be because they ought to be led astray. If He should suffer them to be chastised, and some of them destroyed, it would be because they deserved it, or to accomplish some righteous purpose.
That was my faith, and it is my faith still.

In the same vein, this is a writing by Joseph J. Cannon regarding what George Q. Cannon had to say about Brigham Young:

George Q. Cannon  (Reference Unknown)

To describe my feelings upon the death of this man of God, whom I love so much, and who had always treated me with such kindness and affection, is impossible.

I have endeavored to appreciate these manifestations of affection and love, and now that he has gone, I feel exceedingly thankful that I had these to the last, that nothing occurred to alienate his feelings from me. On my part, he was in my eyes as perfect a man as I ever knew. I never desired to see his faults. I closed my eyes to them. To me he was a Prophet of God, the head of the dispensation on the earth, holding the keys under the Prophet Joseph Smith, and in my mind there clustered about him holding this position everything holy and sacred and to be revered.

Some, I am satisfied now as I write this in Washington, January 17, 1878, have thought that I carried this feeling too far. But I know this, that in revering him the Prophet of the Lord, in obeying him, in being governed by his counsel, in bearing testimony to his teachings and his character, I have been blessed of the Lord. Peace has been in my heart, light has rested upon me, and the Lord has borne witness to me that my course was pleasing to him.

Now that Brother Brigham is gone, I rejoice in this. I never criticized or found fault with his conduct, his counsel, or his teachings at any time, in my heart, much less in my words or actions. This is a pleasure to me now. The thought that ever was with me was: If I criticize or find fault with, or judge Brother Brigham, how far shall I go? If I commence, where shall I stop? I dare not to trust myself in such a course. I know that apostasy frequently resulted from the indulgence of the spirit of criticizing and faultfinding. Others of greater strength, wisdom, and experience than myself, might do many things and escape evil consequences which I dare not do. Some of the brethren, as I have learned, since the death of President Brigham Young, did have feelings concerning his course. They did not approve of it, and felt oppressed, and yet they dare not exhibit their feelings to him. He ruled with so strong and stiff a hand, and they felt that it would be of no use. In a few words, the feeling seems to be that
he transcended the bounds of the authority which he legitimately held. I have been greatly surprised to find so much dissatisfaction in such quarters. It is felt that the funds of the Church have been used with a freedom not warranted by the authority which he held, and some even feel that in the promulgation of doctrine, he took liberties beyond those to which he was legitimately entitled. I shall have more to say upon these points hereafter.

It is the spirit of criticism, brothers and sisters, that is the beginning of apostasy. Uncle John Barlow, I remember so distinctly, used to say, "If you are tried by anything that may be said by the brethren who lead you, and particularly the Prophet of God, put it on the shelf, and the Lord will give you the truth and satisfy you regarding it, instead of going along criticizing and beginning on the road to apostasy." And so we need to watch our feelings, brothers and sisters; sacrifice them in favor of the servants and the truths of God. These instructions, I am sure, will come in very great use to us as we go along; and I pray that we will be faithful and true, for a great division is coming among this people, as President Johnson has said, as President Jessop has said, and others -- a great sifting. Let us stand faithful and true.

And this by the Prophet Joseph Smith himself, speaking to the Twelve after calling on them to beware of pride, which is very beautiful. I will notice only this part:

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and floundering, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

So let us remember, brothers and sisters, President Johnson and his brethren of the Council belong to God. He called them. We are required by another saying of Brigham Young to have the revelations of God for ourselves that
we are being led aright; and God will reveal the truth of all things to us if we will be patient and not get out on this road to apostasy, which we may have to answer for as we stand before the bar of God. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 4:199  October 23, 1977  Sandy  Sunday School**

Sunday School  
Sandy, Utah  
October 23, 1977  
Beatitudes; Humility; Marriage Covenant;  
Examples of Older Brothers and Sisters

Among the Apostles of Jesus, there was a discussion of who should be the greatest among them; and Jesus answered and said, "He who would be greatest, let him be the servant of all." He was speaking of Himself in the spirit of humility.

I purpose to have as our text this morning the Beatitudes of Jesus Christ. I have read on occasion a couple of little pieces regarding the attribute of magnanimity, which is another word for humility and the pure love of Christ, or charity. Magnanimity is a term of modern language which few seem to understand the meaning of; but it is the pure love of Christ, because this is what Christ told the people, the multitude.

Matthew 5

1. And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:  
2. And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,  
3. Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.  
That seems an unusual term, the "poor in spirit." He was speaking of humility. I have on occasion said, regarding the attribute humility, "This humility is of such a nature that if you say you have it, you have lost it." You should think on that.

4. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.  
5. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.  
We have a definition by Orson Pratt, one of his better sayings.  

JD 1:332  Orson Pratt (Date Unknown)  
"Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth." But who are the
meek? By what peculiarities are they distinguished from other men? There must be some qualities about them far superior to the generality of mankind, or else they would not become the exclusive heirs of the new earth.

The new earth is the resurrected, celestialized, glorified earth.

The law of meekness includes all the laws of the Gospel, with its ordinances and blessings, Priesthood and powers, through obedience to which mankind become justified, sanctified, purified, and glorified. Such are the meek of the earth, and none others.

Another word for humility -- "meek". Moroni had a word for it.

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, Meekness, now, is a prerequisite to faith and hope.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, Faith and hope have as a prerequisite meekness, humility, magnanimity.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

So this meekness, lowliness of heart, is also a prerequisite to charity, the attribute charity, or love.

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing;

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up,

He is not proud.

45. ...seeketh not her own,

Unselfish.

45. ...is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth,

There are those who love evil and hearken unto the devil and love satan more than God. So this tells us the opposite of that.
45. ...but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things,
As we read the rest of the Beatitudes, hear these attributes:
   45. ...beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Matthew 5

6. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.
In faith, seeking to obey the mind and will of God and every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God; these are they who hunger and thirst after righteousness. These are they that are "the sheep who hear My voice," saith the Savior.

7. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.
8. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.
You see, this attribute meekness involves so many, if not all, of these things.

9. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.
The Holy Ghost is a Spirit of peace. It is calm and serene, Brother Johnson tells us so often. So in all of this, let us keep in mind the attributes of the Holy Spirit, the Holy Ghost.

10. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
As with the poor in spirit, those who are humble. Jesus said, "If ye live Godly in Christ Jesus, ye shall suffer persecution." He didn't say you may or you might, you will suffer persecution. This is the lot of the righteous in the midst of the kingdom of the devil in which we live. But we can live pure and holy in dedicated and holy places in which we are called upon to stand. Along with this,

11. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.
So we should rejoice in persecution, which brings to mind the words of Joseph in the Lectures on Faith. The true saints, those who have the gifts of the Holy Ghost, take joyfully the spoiling of their goods, joyfully.

12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is our reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.
13. Ye are the salt of the earth:
This is what we are supposed to be;
13. ...but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.
15. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.
16. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

In another place regarding this attribute meekness and humility and magnanimity, the Savior told His hearers: "Return good for evil." This is so hard, this is so hard for most people.

The Lord called for five hundred to go and redeem Zion, and the basic requirement of that company was: "You should go without murmuring, without the spirit of criticism, and obey My servant Joseph. Obey every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God through My servant." Surely the Lord God will do nothing but He reveal it to His servant, the Prophet.

Moroni 7

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

The power of faith, the exertion of the mind;

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

The Holy Spirit. God is love, and His Holy Spirit,

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;

"Become one, or ye are not Mine;"

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him.

We are trying to prepare ourselves for the coming of the Son of God, and when He shall appear we must be like Him to stand in His presence; just that simple. We cannot cling to our weaknesses and justify ourselves. We must
be like Him. And He has told us how.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;
We cannot be with Him when He goes to lead us to Zion to redeem it in power, unless we can stand in His presence and be like Him.
48. ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

What I have read to you is what is involved in this definition:

**Magnanimity** -- Greatness of soul; generosity in sentiment or conduct toward others; exaltation above envious, cowardly, vindictive, or selfish motives; loftiness of character
Like God,
...or action; large-heartedness.

**Magnanimous** -- Elevated in soul; generous in treating or judging others; great- or high-minded; scorning what is mean or base; exhibiting nobleness of soul.
"Mighty of heart, mighty of mind -- Magnanimous -- to be this, is indeed to be great in life;"

Great in the sight of God, the servant of all,
"...to become this increasingly is . . . to advance in life."

Let us read of an example of humility, King Benjamin.

**Mosiah 2**
12. I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

13. Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you --

14. And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne -- and of
all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

15. Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

16. Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

Speak of humility.

17. And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

18. Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

19. And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

20. I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another --

That is what He does.

21. ...I say, if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another --

22. And behold all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land;

And that means spiritually.

22. ...and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.
23. And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives for which ye are indebted unto him.

24. And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

25. And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

26. And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Such a one we have to lead us now, President Johnson, who is the very essence of humility, and he loves and serves this people, under God. So we are living in a day now of prosperity. We are living in a time when people are sufficient unto themselves, it seems. The way I see it, we are not going to receive that which we seem to be living and hoping for -- endowments and blessings and sanctification -- because we are not yet sufficiently humble, as the Lord kept telling the early-day saints.

Section 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you. So it is a prerequisite, for us to obtain the forgiveness of God, that we forgive one another. This is another element of humility.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; We are not perfect yet.

2. ...but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors;
Receiving the light, we should be careful what we ask in the way of light and knowledge, lest we be condemned if we keep it not. There is a greater condemnation for having received a greater law and greater light.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings; which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth; There is a devil, and his minions, his imps, those who labor under his control; and darkness reigneth in the world, and ye should not be partakers thereof.

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; So the saying: "Come out of her; come out of Babylon, lest ye be partakers of her curses and her judgments." So we should stand in holy places; seek not the world, for they are ripened for destruction.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; These were brethren who were preparing to enter into the Holy United Order.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you; 9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.*** Then some specific instructions to the brethren who were entering into the order.

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; We have got to make a Zion here before we are going to be prepared to go
and redeem that one over there. Have you ever thought of this? You are not going to go over there and be changed. You have to make the changes here and now to be found worthy to stand in the presence of the Savior, who said He would lead them personally, as well as His angels.

14. ...her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.

16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, He should be laboring for the storehouse, increasing his talents.

18. ...that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

And this is how we live:

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

Now the penalty for not living in this way for those entering in the Order was this:

20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

These are the conditions of the Holy United Order. They are also the conditions of the Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. Those who are sealed under the covenants of that marriage covenant are subject to the same laws, the same penalties for disobedience.
As young men and women contemplate entering into the holy Celestial Law, I want to read you again the promises and blessings. If you want to live by the law of the Priesthood, the Priesthood way, in marriage and every other law of the holy Priesthood and law of God, God holds out these promises and blessings. Let me read them again, and let us understand the words of this. When things are in order and when the holy temples are opened to us for endowments, I will recite to you what is involved in these holy covenants:

**The Marriage Covenant**

*Do you, Brother _____, take Sister _____ by the right hand, and receive her unto yourself to be your lawful and wedded wife, and you to be her lawful and wedded husband, for time and all eternity, with a covenant and promise, on your part, that you will fulfil all the laws, rites and ordinances pertaining to this holy bond of matrimony in the new and everlasting covenant, doing this in the presence of God, angels, and these witnesses, of your own free will and choice?*

Then the same is asked of the sister.

*Do you, Sister _____, take Brother _____ by the right hand, and give yourself to him to be his lawful and wedded wife for time and all eternity, with a covenant and promise on your part, that you will fulfil all the laws, rites and ordinances pertaining to this holy bond of matrimony in the new and everlasting covenant, doing this in the presence of God, angels, and these witnesses, of your own free will and choice?*

Now here are the blessings if these covenants and promises are kept:

*In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and by authority of the Holy Priesthood, I pronounce you legally and lawfully husband and wife, for time and for all eternity, and I seal upon you the blessings of the holy resurrection, with power to come forth in the morning of the first resurrection, clothed with glory, immortality, and eternal lives; Celestial glory.*

*...and I seal upon you the blessings of thrones and dominions, and principalities, and powers, and exaltations, Can there be more!?*

*...together with the blessings of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. And I say unto you, be fruitful, and multiply and replenish the earth, that you may have joy and rejoicing in your posterity in the day of the Lord Jesus.*
Receiving such blessings and promises, can you even imagine how the Lord looks upon one who breaks those covenants? Can we understand, then, what John Taylor meant when he said; knowing the covenants and promises that you enter into, (1) you covenant and promise to obey the law of the Gospel, the holy Priesthood; (2) and that you will live the law of chastity, which is to have no connection with none other than your legally and lawfully wedded husband or wife; (3) the law of obedience; (4) the law of sacrifice; the man covenanted to obey God, and the woman to obey her husband as he obeys the law of God. Those are the laws, rites, and ordinances pertaining to this holy bond of matrimony. John Taylor and Joseph Smith have said, "An adulterer shall never see the Celestial Kingdom," the things that are promised here. Can we see and understand why, if these laws are broken, this is the case? They can be forgiven; they can repent and be forgiven, but they will not see the Celestial Kingdom. They will have to take a lesser one; it is just that simple. Some in the Church have said they couldn't enter into this Celestial Law of plurality, the Celestial Law of God, the Family Order of Heaven; they are just not capable of it. "I would just as soon have a lesser kingdom," they say. That is fine. But they will live separately and singly as long as they live, until they go into dissolution. This doctrine of dissolution is a merciful thing, I suppose.

We should be very well-acquainted with what the law of God imposes and holds out. If we obey every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God by His servants, these blessings are held out to us. One is upward and onward, increasing, growing in perfection until we become Gods; and the other is going back -- one or the other. We cannot stand still. What kind of resurrection do you want, the resurrection of the just, or the resurrection of the unjust? Section 76 gives the whole picture.

We have covered quite a wide range here this morning, but I think we need having called to our attention just what we are faced with in life and what we are about. What is the business we are about? It is to become one in Christ Jesus. "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." This calls for a very positive and diligent, wholehearted application of our obedience. God says the first
commandment is to "Love Me with all your heart, might, mind, and strength; and your neighbor as yourself." And Jesus gives, in these Beatitudes, all of the means by which we can do so, living with our neighbor in the spirit of the United Order. In families we are neighbors, friends, bound together in the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, the holy law of God, and the Holy United Order.

So we are frequently called upon to receive and make a decision: "Choose ye this day whom ye will serve. As for me and my house, we will serve the Lord, and we will keep His commandments." I don't suppose there are any real questions about these truths. It is to receive them to ourselves and abide in the love and the mercies of God, and be humble before Him, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

[Further remarks after younger classes assembled:] God called upon Adam and his sons to live the law of sacrifice. Abel kept the law and offered the firstlings of the flock, a lamb without blemish; doing it in faith in the similitude in the looking forward to the sacrifice of Jesus Christ. Cain offered the fruit of the ground, which had no reference whatever to the sacrifice of Christ to come. And God called for an accounting. Cain, seeking his brother's flocks, seeking to get gain, and being jealous of his brother, slew him. And God called on him, "Where is thy brother?" He said, "Am I my brother's keeper?"

We are indeed our brother's keeper in that we set an example of righteousness and truth before those, our brothers and sisters. You are your brother's keeper by setting a good example and keeping the law of father. There is a fearful responsibility on you older boys and girls in setting an example for your younger brothers and sisters. In this sense you are their keeper. And I want you to remember and not break the law of father before them and help them in breaking the law of father. On the other hand, you should be sustaining father and obeying his law and setting a good example. But as long as the rest of you understand the correct principles involved, you are not justified in following a bad example, and you can't blame it on them. Do you understand this? You know the law; you keep it; and don't say, "I did it because my older brother did it." Still, the older brother and sister is his brother's and sister's keeper in setting a good example. In this way you will be helping father, you older boys and girls, setting a good example. Please help me.

If you are not too selfish in wanting your own will and way, please don't take
any of my sons and daughters after you. You are my children, every one of you, and I love you all. I want nothing less than your obedience to the commands of God, the law of the Gospel, the law of the Priesthood. If you want it the Priesthood way, you are going to have to obey the Priesthood law. You older boys and girls could be turning your younger boys and girls, where you have something to do with them, to their father. These words go for the mothers.

If you can't keep the law that I give you, the law of the Priesthood, come and tell; be honest. Now these are instructions for all. I am not singling anybody out. But you have got to know how it is. Be honest with yourself and with me, who is your head. Sore temptations are coming upon you, upon all, for that matter. So be prepared. Judgments and destructions are coming upon us, and the righteous will have to suffer, no doubt. But if we are right before God and we give our lives, then we will stand in the presence of God. If we be not right, then we will have to go in the other direction, suffering death or sickness or whatever the Lord may call upon us to go through.

Let us learn to stand in holy places. We are trying to make this a holy place, a temple, if you please. Just don't do anything or say anything you wouldn't say or do in a temple of God, a temple that is pure and holy.

**RTJ 4:215 November 13, 1977 Sandy Sunday School**

Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
November 13, 1977
Zion's Camp

Because we will not receive chastisement at the hands of the Prophets and Apostles, the Lord chastiseth us with sickness and death. Let not any man publish his own righteousness, for others can see that for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven, and he will bring forth more fruit. When a corrupt man is chastized he gets angry and will not endure it. The reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed unto us, is because we do not keep them but reveal them; we do not keep our own secrets, but reveal our difficulties to the world, even to our enemies, then how would we keep the secrets of the Lord? I can keep a
secret till Doomsday. What greater love hath any man than that he lay
down his life for his friend; then why not fight for our friend until we die?

We wonder why we are not endowed. The holy endowment is a secret and
sacred ordinance. Until we can prove that we can keep the secrets of God,
we will never be endowed, because the saints have treated lightly these
sacred and holy things. They are secret because they are sacred. In the holy
endowment, there are key words, signs, tokens, and passwords that cannot be
revealed, upon pain of death! Maybe that will help us to understand a little
more about endowments and why we don't have them.

I have in mind finishing the narrative of the "Zion's Camp" here this
morning. I think it will have and do a larger good. We went through about
half of the narrative in the "History of the Church" Friday night. I want to
give others the benefit of the conclusion of it, after a little review.

I pray for the Spirit of God to rest upon us all as we receive these things.
And I want you to understand why I am doing this. I have, on occasion, tried
to get over the principle to this family that we are, as it were, engaged in a
Zion's Camp. We are seeking our own redemption; but we are, as a people,
called upon to prepare for the redemption of Zion. And we will not be called
upon as a part of it unless we have the same Spirit of Zion, which is, that we
must be one; for those who go finally to redeem Zion must be like God, and
with sufficient faith that the Elders could go upon the mount and talk with
God. We will have to be of the character of God to be in the presence of
Jesus Christ, who will lead that concourse of righteous and godly men.

I have frequently been asked, "Will there be women in the Zion's Camp?" I
don't know; but in this Zion's Camp we read about, there were two or three
for purposes we know not of, except it be to take care of the needs of the
brethren.

The travels of the Zion's Camp, in the first place, were in two parts. The
main body left Kirtland in the early part of May 1834, through the revelation
calling upon them to go and to get five hundred, or at least one hundred men,
of the young men of Zion and the middle-aged, under the direction,
personally, of Joseph Smith. And in that original revelation given February
4, 1834, the Lord said that this camp, if they were faithful, would have
Joseph to lead them, and they were to go with him. It was at Salt River in
Missouri, Hyrum and a part of about fifty joined them; so that they then had
Someone asked if Sylvester Smith died of the cholera. He did not. They later had trials on him back at Kirtland; and he stood against the Prophet against others in an investigation, if you please, that they conducted on Joseph Smith the Prophet and his conduct in Zion's Camp. The Church then was governed by common consent, and they had their councils, and they conducted an investigation on Joseph. And Sylvester, on that occasion, upheld him. Upon the disbanding of the camp, this revelation was given on Fishing River, Missouri, June 22, 1834.

D.& C. 105

1. Verily I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people --
2. Behold, I say unto you, were it not for the transgressions of my people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now.

3. But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I required at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance, as becometh saints, to the poor and afflicted among them;
4. And are not united according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom;

5. And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the Celestial Kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself.
6. And my people must needs be chastened until they learn obedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they suffer.

7. I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the first elders of my church, for they are not all under this condemnation;

Joseph was the First Elder and Oliver Cowdery the Second Elder, although the First Presidency had been organized just previous, with Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams as counselors to Joseph.

8. But I speak concerning my churches abroad -- there are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, he will deliver them in time of trouble,
otherwise we will not go up unto Zion, and will keep our moneys.
9. Therefore, in consequence of the transgressions of my people, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion --

10. That they themselves may be prepared, and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their duty, and the things which I require at their hands.

So we are still waiting and still trying to prepare. But there is a blessing in store for the faithful of this camp.

11. And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high.
12. For behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me.

13. Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season, for the redemption of Zion.
14. For behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfil -- I will fight your battles.

The Lord repeated this many times after to John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff as the preparations were being made to have a manifesto.

15. Behold, the destroyer I have sent forth to destroy and lay waste mine enemies; and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage, and to blaspheme my name upon the lands which I have consecrated for the gathering together of my saints.
16. Behold, I have commanded my servant Baurak Ale [Joseph Smith, Jun.] to say unto the strength of my house, even my warriors, my young men, and middle-aged, to gather together for the redemption of my people, and throw down the towers of mine enemies, and scatter their watchmen;
17. But the strength of mine house have not hearkened unto my words.
18. But inasmuch as there are those who have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an endowment for them, if they continue faithful.
19. I have heard their prayers, and will accept their offering; and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their
faith.
20. And now, verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that as many as have come up hither, that can stay in the region round about, let them stay;

21. And those that cannot stay, who have families in the east, let them tarry for a little season, inasmuch as my servant Joseph shall appoint unto them;

22. For I will counsel him concerning this matter, and all things whatsoever he shall appoint unto them shall be fulfilled.

23. And let all my people who dwell in the regions round about be very faithful, and prayerful, and humble before me, and reveal not the things which I have revealed unto them, until it is wisdom in me that they should be revealed.

24. Talk not of judgments, neither boast of faith nor of mighty works, but carefully gather together, as much in one region as can be, consistently with the feelings of the people;

25. And behold, I will give unto you favor and grace in their eyes, that you may rest in peace and safety, while you are saying unto the people: Execute judgment and justice for us according to law, and redress us of our wrongs.***

They are advised then to purchase lands in Jackson County that can be.

30. And after these lands are purchased, I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their moneys, and of throwing down the towers of mine enemies that may be upon them, and scattering their watchmen, and avenging me of mine enemies unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

31. But first let my army become very great, and let it be sanctified before me,

This is where we are now involved.

31. ...that it may become fair as the sun, and clear as the moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations;

32. That the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and his Christ; therefore, let us become subject unto her laws.
33. Verily I say unto you, it is expedient in me that the first elders of my church should receive their endowment from on high in my house, which I have commanded to be built unto my name in the land of Kirtland.

34. And let those commandments which I have given concerning Zion and her law be executed and fulfilled, after her redemption.

35. There has been a day of calling, but the time has come for a day of choosing; and let those be chosen that are worthy.

36. And it shall be manifest unto my servant, by the voice of the Spirit, those that are chosen; and they shall be sanctified;

37. And inasmuch as they follow the counsel which they receive, they shall have power after many days to accomplish all things pertaining to Zion.

38. And again I say unto you, sue for peace, not only to the people that have smitten you, but also to all people;

39. And lift up an ensign of peace, and make a proclamation of peace unto the ends of the earth;

40. And make proposals for peace unto those who have smitten you, according to the voice of the Spirit which is in you, and all things shall work together for your good.

41. Therefore, be faithful; and behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end.

So I hope you get the point and the purpose of this lesson. We are called upon to be one and to sanctify this house that it may be a temple; and go, as it were, to redeem Zion here in our own midst; for Zion is within. It is where we are. And this people, the followers of the Priesthood, from among them will be called the heart's core to redeem Zion.

Do we want a part in that? That company that goes with Christ at their head must become like Him and be one. This company who tried to go and redeem Zion were led by a god, and they knew it not! Very few ever learned to know who he was and who he is. And many walked upon him with impunity. We have a Prophet and an Apostle of Jesus Christ to lead us today, as it were, to Zion. That is his call continually, to prepare to redeem Zion. Let us as a people, at least this family, be very faithful and follow counsel and take direction by the Spirit of God, and receive chastisement if need be, and take it like a man and a woman of God.
Brigham Young once chastised a man very severely, and it was a real test. After getting through, he said to the man, "Now, go and apostatize, if you will." He said, "Brother Brigham, you can't make me apostatize. I will follow your counsel." He had a choice, didn't he? -- get mad and apostatize, or to follow the counsel. He said, "This is not your church, Brother Brigham. It is God's. But I will receive your counsel."

No one can make anyone apostatize unless they want to be apostate. And their apostasy can't be blamed on anyone but themselves. Now remember this, because what somebody says or does to you is no grounds for your apostatizing, if you love the truth and list to obey it with all your heart, might, mind, and strength. You know the truth. It has been taught to you all the day long. Now obey it if you want salvation and exaltation.

Just one more lesson. Joseph taught them many lessons on the way to Zion. But here is another way that we will be tested, and ever keep it in mind.

2 Thessalonians 2

1. Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2. That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, not by word, not by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first,

He is speaking to the Thessalonians, Paul the Apostle.

3. ...and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5. Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6. And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

8. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:
9. Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

RTJ 4:222 November 13, 1977 Sandy Sunday School

10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

Send who delusions? Those who love not the truth. That delusion was sent to the Latter-day Saints in 1890, to the great majority of the saints, who loved not the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, the holy Celestial Law; and He sent them a delusion. So if we love truth for the truth's sake, we cannot be deluded. If it is in here, the heart, it will come out. If it isn't there, it won't come out. That is what John and father used to say so often, John Y. Barlow.

11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12. That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Get the whole context of this, now; and then a few more words of exhortation he gives them. This has been delivered to us by the brethren before. But I think a little more explanation and help would be very timely. I call upon God to bless this family that we will go down the road together under God and His Prophet to our eternal exaltation. I want nothing but your salvation in the Celestial Kingdom of God, no less that that, if we will! Let us remember the perfect law, the pure love of Christ, and love one another; seek the interest of the other, of your neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God. That is how we will become one.

Section 82 we should always remember -- two very important points given to those saints then who were entering the Holy United Order.

D.& C. 82

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; "When your course is pleasing to Me," says the Lord, He cannot withhold Himself.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.***

And the other point:
18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor,

19. ...and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

God bless us all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
November 20, 1977
D. & C. 59; Law of Sacrifice

My heart is full of gratitude for the blessings of God, and for these my brethren, especially President Johnson. I am grateful for the privilege of meeting with you here today, and for every blessing of life, and the blessings of the holy Priesthood, and the Everlasting Gospel of Jesus Christ. I am grateful for my father and mother who brought me into the world under the New and Everlasting Covenant, and for life and being, and for a knowledge of the truth. I pray for the Spirit of God to be upon me as I bear testimony of the work of God and the blessings of the holy Priesthood.

I do not know what it is going to take to sufficiently humble all of us. The first fruits of repentance is the spirit of gratitude, and acknowledging the hand of God in all things. I am reminded of a sermon in a Section of the Doctrine and Covenants, the whole Section comprising what I consider to be a very beautiful sermon for us to live by in the spirit of love and humility, love of God and of our neighbor. It is found in Section 59, brothers and sisters.

To know what is the background for revelations, I always like to give the time and the place and the occasion, so that we can better understand what the Lord is telling. Joseph and the party that was sent out to have revealed unto them the place where the center of Zion should be, the great city to be built, and they were then and there dedicating and setting apart that place for this last gathering of Israel, and the building up of the waste places of Zion. It was on the occasion of the Sabbath that they were meeting and the Prophet received this revelation.

D. & C. 59

1. Behold, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.
2. For those that live shall inherit the earth, and those that die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a crown in the mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.
3. Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel; Here is a foretaste of what is the very foundation of the work of the Priesthood at this time, the preparation of a people; for Zion shall yet be redeemed, and that great city and temple built.

3. ...for they shall receive for their reward the good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its strength.

4. And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time -- they that are faithful and diligent before me.

5. Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve him.

6. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. Thou shalt not steal; neither commit adultery, nor kill, nor do anything like unto it.

7. Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things.

8. Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit. That is the new law of sacrifice, and by offering in sacrifice all earthly things, including our earthly and worldly character, we may come to know that we please God; and the beginning of it is a broken heart and a contrite spirit. This is the essence of humility, to me, in approaching God.

9. And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day;

10. For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High;

11. Nevertheless thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;

12. But remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord. And remember we cannot obtain a forgiveness from the Lord until we first forgive one another, freely and with all our heart.

13. And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be
prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.

14. Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.

And we do not suffer ourselves to go around with a long face, and with a dejected spirit, for this is how we are to serve God.

15. And inasmuch as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin, ***

You know there are laughing devils, laughing spirits; all kinds that the devil uses to cause us to commit sin, if we let them.

16. Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the fulness of the earth is yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;

17. Yea, and the herb, and the good things which come of the earth, whether for food or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards;

18. Yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the benefit and the use of man, both to please the eye and to gladden the heart;

19. Yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul.

20. And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man; for unto this end were they made to be used, with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion.

Moderation in all things.

21. And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.

22. Behold, this is according to the law and the prophets; wherefore, trouble me no more concerning this matter.

23. But learn that he who doeth the works of righteousness shall receive his reward, even peace in this world, and eternal life in the world to come.

24. I, the Lord, have spoken it, and the Spirit beareth record.

Another instruction given to them on that occasion is found in Section 58,
D. & C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause. Giving their whole heart and mind in the cause of God. It says, "A good cause."

...and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

If we are led by the Spirit of God, we will be led to do only those things of our own free will and choice, not having to be commanded in them, that are expedient and right and good, that we may love and serve one another, our neighbor -- seeking the interest of our neighbor and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God. That is the spirit of the Holy United Order.

26. ...for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

The power of the Holy Ghost, and then we can do no wrong, if we are led by the Holy Ghost.

28. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.

33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh...
beneath, and not from above.

So brothers and sisters, we have need to be humbled and come to God with a broken heart and contrite spirit, acknowledging His hand in all things, and giving Him the honor and the glory. I am afraid too many of us are too proud, filled with pride and selfishness. Joseph warned the Twelve regarding this great evil, and he attributed pride to the fall of certain Apostles of the Twelve, who had been called in 1835. Pride -- selfishness is another word for it.

Now brothers and sisters, let us learn by the law of sacrifice that we can indeed please God; after we have offered all and acknowledge His hand. What a great power Abel, Enoch, Noah, Abraham had, those mentioned in particular; what power they had with God when they got this testimony that they pleased God. And this is how, through the power of faith, Enoch was able to perfect a people that they might be translated and taken from the earth, where Enoch was to have a special dispensation to Terrestrial orders and beings. And this is how Abel was able to please God, because he kept His commandments and made the necessary sacrifice. He pleased God because he offered a perfect sacrifice; and this as we are told by Joseph in Lecture Six of the Lectures on Faith, is how we come to know, by revelation; and through that, satisfaction comes to our souls in having kept all of the commandments; that we can then go to God and through faith, ask and we shall receive, knock and it will be opened unto us, everything in righteousness that we may desire.

I pray that we may indeed humble ourselves, for I am sure the Lord would have to say to us in this day, as He did in former times: "Ye are not yet sufficiently humble and contrite, and submissive," so that we may get and keep the Spirit of God to guide and direct us in all things, and that it might be our constant guide and companion; and our dominion will be an everlasting dominion because we are like God; which I pray we may be in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:230  December 18, 1977  Sandy
I feel impressed, brothers and sisters, to have us hear from Brigham Young by a reading of the fundamental principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, who and what the Godhead are. The first principle of the Gospel is faith in God, faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and in and by the Holy Ghost, which is the gift which is given us after we have obeyed the other principles, first principles. This comes from the fifteenth volume of the Millennial Star and gives us such fundamental instructions about the Godhead. I know we all believe in it, but somehow I think we don't understand enough about it, the fundamental doctrine and statement of fact, which is given us by the Prophet Brigham Young.

My next sermon will be to both Saint and sinner. One thing has remained a mystery in this kingdom up to this day. It is in regard to the character of the well-beloved Son of God, upon which subject the Elders of Israel have conflicting views. Our God and Father in heaven, is a being of tabernacle, or, in other words, He has a body, with parts the same as you and I have; and is capable of showing forth His works to organized beings, as, for instance, in the world in which we live, it is the result of the knowledge and infinite wisdom that dwell in His organized body. His son Jesus Christ has become a personage of tabernacle, and has a body like his father.

Now hear this:

The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and may properly be called God's minister to execute His will in immensity; being called to govern by His influence and power; but He is not a person of tabernacle as we are, and as our Father in Heaven and Jesus Christ are.

You well remember that Joseph tells us in Lecture Five that the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. Here Brigham Young gives us explicitly that the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit, is the Spirit of the Lord and issues forth from Himself and is His minister to execute His will in immensity. And thus, when He gives His Priesthood to man among His children, He executes His will in immensity, it says here, through the power of the holy Priesthood. That is the channel.

Speaking of Apostles, there has never, since this earth was framed and peopled by Father Adam; this earth has never been without the Apostleship
after the order of the Son of God, after the order of Enoch, after the order of Melchizedek. Always one bearing that holy Priesthood has been upon the earth. Otherwise, we are told, the earth would go into chaos. And so His Priesthood has been here ever since He, Himself, our Father came into the earth and fell, that we might be. Even during the great apostasy after the ministry of Christ and His Apostles, His Twelve, John the Beloved was upon the earth, a translated being of that highest order of Priesthood. The Three Nephites were here ministering on these continents and have been ever since, and John is also among the Ten Tribes on the part of the earth on which they were placed.

The question has been, and is often, asked, who it was that begat the Son of the Virgin Mary. The infidel world have concluded that if what the Apostles wrote about his father and mother be true, and the present marriage discipline acknowledged by Christendom be correct, then Christians must believe that God is the father of an illegitimate son, in the person of Jesus Christ! The infidel fraternity teach that to their disciples. I will tell you how it is. Our Father in Heaven begat all the spirits that ever were, or ever will be, upon this earth; and they were born spirits in the eternal world. Then the Lord by His power and wisdom organized the mortal tabernacle of man. We were made first spiritual, and afterwards temporal.

Now hear it, O inhabitants of the earth, Jew and Gentile, Saint and sinner! When our father Adam came into the garden of Eden, he came into it with a celestial body, and brought Eve, one of his wives, with him. He helped to make and organize this world. He is MICHAEL, the Archangel, the ANCIENT OF DAYS! about whom holy men have written and spoken -- HE is our FATHER and our GOD, and the only God with whom WE have to do. Every man upon the earth, professing Christians or non-professing, must hear it, and will know it sooner or later. They came here, organized the raw material, and arranged in their order the herbs of the field, the trees, the apple, the peach, the plum, the pear, and every other fruit that is desirable and good for man; the seed was brought from another sphere, and planted in this earth.

Very plainly laid out before us.

The thistle, the thorn, the brier, and the obnoxious weed did not appear until after the earth was cursed. When Adam and Eve had eaten of the
forbidden fruit, their bodies became mortal from its effects, and therefore their offspring were mortal. When the Virgin Mary conceived the child Jesus, the Father had begotten him in his own likeness. He was not begotten by the Holy Ghost.

Mary was overshadowed by the Holy Ghost, so that Father Michael could beget His Only Begotten Son; that is, while He was in His glorified and immortal state, to which He went back after nine hundred thirty years.

And who is the Father? He is the first of the human family; and when he took a tabernacle, it was begotten by his Father in heaven, after the same manner as the tabernacles of Cain, Abel, and the rest of the sons and daughters of Adam and Eve; from the fruits of the earth, the first earthly tabernacles were originated by the Father, and so on in succession. I could tell you much more about this; but were I to tell you the whole truth, blasphemy would be nothing to it, in the estimation of the superstitious and over-righteous of mankind. However, I have told you the truth as far as I have gone. I have heard men preach upon the divinity of Christ, and exhaust all the wisdom they possessed. All Scripturalists, and approved theologians who were considered exemplary for piety and education, have undertaken to expound on this subject, in every age of the Christian era; and after they have done all, they are obliged to conclude by exclaiming "great is the mystery of godliness," and tell nothing.

It is true that the earth was organized by three distinct characters, namely, Eloheim, Yahovah, and Michael, these three forming a quorum, as in all heavenly bodies, and in organizing element, perfectly represented in the Deity, as Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

Again, they will try to tell how the divinity of Jesus is joined to his humanity, and exhaust all their mental faculties, and wind up with this profound language, as describing the soul of man, "it is an immaterial substance!" What a learned idea! Jesus, our elder brother, was begotten in the flesh by the same character that was in the garden of Eden, and who is our Father in Heaven. Now, let all who may hear these doctrines, pause before they make light of them, or treat them with indifference, for they will prove their salvation or damnation.

I have given you a few leading items upon this subject, but a great deal more remains to be told. Now, remember from this time forth, and for ever, that Jesus Christ was not begotten by the Holy Ghost. I will repeat a
little anecdote. I was in conversation with a certain learned professor upon this subject, when I replied, to this idea -- "if the Son was begotten by the Holy Ghost, it would be very dangerous to baptize and confirm females, and give the Holy Ghost to them, lest he should beget children, to be palmed upon the Elders by the people, bringing the Elders into great difficulties."

Treasure these things in your hearts. In the Bible, you have read the things I have told you to-night; but you have not known what you did read. I have told you no more than you are conversant with; but what do the people in Christendom, with the Bible in their hands, know about this subject? Comparatively nothing.

And so we can say, having had this information given to the saints in the time of Brigham Young, we are assured that it was taught likewise by Joseph. I thought I wanted to read the exact words, but they are very short: "It is the first principle of the Gospel to know that we may converse with God as one man with another." He gave this in the King Follett discourse.

So, how can we have faith if we don't know who we worship and how we worship? In delivering the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ to the saints, Brigham Young made this announcement in April of 1852. In a special conference of August 1852, he delivered to the saints the Celestial Law of Marriage, and they voted to accept it as a tenet of the Church. Brigham Young continued to teach that Michael is our Father and God, though the people of the Church tried to take it away. But it wasn't long before the people started giving that up, and they gave up this great and glorious doctrine and the primary truth of heaven before they gave up Celestial Marriage, if they ever accepted it in the first place, which very few did. Our Prophets have told us in this day, if we cannot and will not accept this doctrine and truth, we will apostatize, as God lives.

Joseph Smith is the third member of the Godhead as representing a man in it, as the Witness and Testator, standing in the office of the Holy Ghost. The brethren have likewise told the saints if they do not accept Joseph in that position, and as the One Mighty and Strong to come and set in order the House of God, they will apostatize, as God lives. So we are dealing with the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ through this Priesthood, and we should keep these fundamental doctrines ever before us so that we may know who we worship and how to worship our Father and God, His Son, Jesus Christ,
and the Holy Ghost; which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:235  January 15, 1978  Sandy  Sunday School**

Sunday School  
Sandy, Utah  
January 15, 1978  
D.& C. 4; Charity; Marriage Covenant; Endowments

**D.& C. 4**

1. **Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.**
2. **Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.**
3. **Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;**
4. **For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;**
5. **And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.**
6. **Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.**
7. **Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.**

In other words, get and keep the Spirit of God, for these are the attributes of the Holy Spirit. This will qualify us for the work. Every question that we may have, any problem that may be posed to us, has but one answer in our relations with one another and in our labor to become one; that is, to get and keep the Spirit of God. That takes care of everything. The fundamental attribute involved is love, the pure love of Christ, or charity, as it is called by the Prophet.

I don't think we can read too much Moroni chapter 7, and this Section 4 that has just been read. After considering the fundamental principle of life and salvation, faith -- and hope, which is attached to it -- he says:
Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

To be meek is to be humble, and in all of the instructions that the Lord gave the saints when the Prophet was asked for answers and the revelations that were given in answer to it, the Lord called upon the saints and the parties involved: "Humble yourselves, humble yourselves before Me. Ye are not yet sufficiently humble," He would say.

This is meekness and being lowly of heart. We see some of the opposite things that are described as being the pure love of Christ, or charity, as we read further. You see, the very foundation of our faith must be meekness and lowliness of heart, or our submission to Father, our Father in heaven. This was the beauty of the character of Jesus Christ in all that He said and did.

In His ministry, He would say: "Father hath sent Me. Father hath told Me to say these things to you." He did the same in His resurrected state when He visited the Nephites and the righteous Lamanites.

As He would go through His work and message, administering the sacrament and teaching the subject of prayer and faith, He would go aside and call upon Father in mighty prayer as to what He should say to these people. That to me is the very essence of meekness and humility. And yet He delivered His message in great power and with authority, because He had been authorized by Father. So I read again:

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart,

See how often it is repeated here.

44. ...and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long,

Or long-suffering, as we say.

45. ...and is kind,

These are the attributes of the Holy Spirit. It:
45. ...envieth not, and is not puffed up,
Just the opposite of meekness. It is not puffed up; it is meek.
45. ...seeketh not her own,
It is not selfish or self-seeking, but works in the interest of one's neighbor. It:
45. ...is not easily provoked,
Does not go into anger, that anger that is dictated by the spirit of the devil.
The Spirit of God can dictate a man or person to "rebuke betimes with sharpness" when moved upon by that Spirit, but afterwards showing forth much love, lest the one rebuked esteems you to be his enemy.

We call to mind what we read about in class Friday. Joseph Smith, Parley Pratt, and others were in Liberty Jail under the most terrible conditions; and the guards speaking of their evil deeds: stealing, ravishing the saints, the women and the girls, and killing the children and women and men, and the most horrible language. Joseph stood up in the power of God and with a loud voice: "Silence! ye fiends of the eternal pit." And there was majesty standing in chains speaking by the power of the Holy Ghost against evil. And they all cowered down like whipped dogs, for dogs they were.

Christ, in driving the money-changers from the temple of God, used physical means to drive them out, by the power of God that rested upon Him. We understand He used a whip, and then called them to repentance.

So, the Spirit of God, or charity, is not easily provoked to anger. It:
45. ...thinketh no evil,
It is pure.

45. ...and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth,
And loves the truth for the truth's sake, because that Spirit loves God from which the truth emanates. And it:
45. ...beareth all things,
Similar to long-suffering, but it beareth all trials of our faith. And it:
45. ...believeth all things,
From God, of course; believeth the truth in other words. And it:
45. ...hopeth all things,
And it:
45. ...endureth all things.
To put it in another way, it suffers a wrong rather than doing one.
46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, The pure love of Christ, 46. ...ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. It never faileth.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, Think of Christ when you think of that great attribute. It encompasses all of the others of the attributes of God.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, That is faith in action. The very operation of faith is the exertion of the mind and the heart. Because we love Father with all our heart, we can go to Him in faith, with the assurance that we shall be answered. "Ask and ye shall receive," if we have charity; "knock and it shall be opened unto you," if we have charity, the pure love of Christ, and that is the nature of our character.

48. ...pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, Or filled with the Holy Ghost.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ By the laying on of hands for that great gift,

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; Because we are like Him,

48. ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

[Question: God loves all, but doesn't He love the obedient more? And does His love increase for us as we become more obedient?] That is right. Remember one thing, though. He hates sin. He loves the sinner, if the sinner will repent. But He cannot look upon sin with the least
degree of allowance, or He would cease to be God. With true repentance, He will forgive it, if it is possible to be forgiven, or if it is possible to repent. Jesus Christ's life was a perfect example of love of mankind, the sons and daughters of Father Michael. He loved them so much, and His Father loved Him and His children so much, that He was given as a sacrifice for all; and He atoned for all the sins of mankind if they believe and obey Him.

All will be resurrected and saved from the grave. But all will not rise as sons and daughters of God, except those who are obedient and have kept all of the commandments, and have become like Him. As Brother Johnson has so often read to us:

D.& C. 1

24. Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me,
These commandments, the Doctrine and Covenants, or Book of Commandments as it was originally called.

24. ...and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding.

25. And inasmuch as they erred it might be made known;
26. And inasmuch as they sought wisdom they might be instructed;
27. And inasmuch as they sinned they might be chastened, that they might repent;

28. And inasmuch as they were humble they might be made strong,
Do you understand that? They were humble that they might be made strong.

28. ...and blessed from on high, and receive knowledge from time to time.
The great example we have in our time is our great head in this dispensation, Joseph Smith; one of the weakest of mortals, unlearned, a simple but faithful boy. God endowed him with power from on high, and made him strong and mighty in his humility.

29. And after having received the record of the Nephites, yea, even my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., might have power to translate through the mercy of God, by the power of God, the Book of Mormon.

30. And also those to whom these commandments were given, might have power to lay the foundation of this church, and to bring if forth out of obscurity and out of darkness, the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth, with which I, the Lord, am well pleased, speaking
unto the church collectively.
Or as a whole.

30. ...and not individually --
For there were individuals who were yet sinners.

31. For I the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance;
32. Nevertheless, he that repents and does the commandments of the Lord shall be forgiven;
33. And he that repents not, from him shall be taken even the light which he has received; for my Spirit shall not always strive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.

34. And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth: I the Lord am willing to make these things known unto all flesh;
35. For I am no respecter of persons, and will that all men shall know that the day speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when peace shall be taken from the earth, and the devil shall have power over his own dominion.

Which he has.

36. And also the Lord shall have power over his saints, and shall reign in their midst, and shall come down in judgment upon Idumea, or the world.

So if you are of the world, you are going to receive of those judgments.

37. Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.
38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.

For He tells us in another place: "When my servants shall speak by the Holy Ghost, it is scripture and the word of God."

39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

Going back:
D.& C. 1

11. Wherefore the voice of the Lord is unto the ends of the earth, that all that will hear may hear:
12. Prepare ye, prepare ye for that which is to come, for the Lord is nigh; And that is the message of the Priesthood to us now.

13. And the anger of the Lord is kindled,
The Lord has anger, but how?
13. ...and his sword is bathed in heaven, and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth.

14. And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off from among the people;
15. For they have strayed from mine ordinances, and have broken mine everlasting covenant;

One cannot stray from the ordinances who have not received them. So, these are they who have received of the word and been baptized and have come under the law of the Priesthood; who stray and thus apostatize and break the everlasting covenant.

16. They seek not the Lord to establish his righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way, and after the image of his own God, whose image is in the likeness of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth old and shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.
17. Wherefore, I the Lord, knowing the calamity which should come upon the inhabitants of the earth, called upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and spake unto him from heaven, and gave him commandments;
18. And also gave commandments to others, that they should proclaim these things unto the world; and all this that it might be fulfilled, which was written by the prophets --
19. The weak things of the world shall come forth and break down the mighty and strong ones,

By the power of God,
19. ...that man should not counsel his fellow man, neither trust in the arm of flesh --
20. But that every man might speak in the name of God the Lord, even the Savior of the world;
21. That faith also might increase in the earth;
22. That mine everlasting covenant might be established;
23. That the fulness of my gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the simple unto the ends of the world, and before kings and rulers.
24. Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me, and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding.

And then so it goes to the end as I read before. This is the prefix to the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 1, although it was given in sequence after about sixty-six others. He also gave what is Section 133, or the appendix to the Doctrine and Covenants, the word of God. In that we have the great prophecies of what shall come to pass in the last day, in the way of judgments and the bringing forth of the Ten Tribes, the rebuilding of Zion and the New Jerusalem, and all things that pertain to the earth.

If we enter into and receive covenants, and we break them, we are the worst kind of sinner, breaking of covenants, covenant breakers. It is better that we hadn't entered into the covenant in the first place. If we live according to our covenants, then we will be blessed with the promises that were given on condition of our obedience to those covenants.

That brings to mind something I have said not too long ago; but I think a review of the marriage covenant, which contains the fulness of the Gospel; for we are promised a fulness of blessings. The man and the woman both covenant and promise that they will fulfill all the laws, rites, and ordinances pertaining to this holy bond of matrimony in the New and Everlasting Covenant. By being faithful and true unto the end, these are the promises, after having been pronounced legally and lawfully husband and wife for time and all eternity:

The Marriage Covenant

...and I seal upon you the blessings of the holy resurrection, with power to come forth in the morning of the first resurrection,
These are they who come forth in the glory of the Celestial.
...clothed with glory, immortality, and eternal lives;
That is eternal increase.

...and I seal upon you the blessings of thrones and dominions, and principalities, and powers, and exaltations, together with the blessings of
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. And I say unto you, be fruitful, and multiply and replenish the earth, that you may have joy and rejoicing in your posterity in the day of the Lord Jesus.

All these blessings, together with all other blessings pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, I seal upon your heads, through your faithfulness unto the end,

It is done in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, and by the authority of the holy Priesthood. What a terrible thing it is to enter into those covenants and then turn altogether away from them. So, I just draw this to your attention to let you understand how serious a thing it is to break covenants. In general, it can be said in truth, one who breaks that covenant cannot enter into the Celestial Kingdom. Celestial blessings are promised and a covenant entered into before God, angels, and witnesses. If one went far enough to have had their second anointings under that covenant; because this is the beginning and the consummation of all of these blessings that are obtained and sealed upon us in having our calling and election made sure; sealed up unto eternal lives.

D.& C. 84

39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.

40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood,

A man cannot receive a wife in the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage except he bear the holy Melchizedek Priesthood and the office of an Elder, at least.

40. ...those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.

41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received,

To Joseph and six Elders that day when they were made Apostles, already had been,

42. ...which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts
and mine angels charge concerning you.

So it is a terrible thing to receive blessings at the hands of that order of Priesthood and then turn altogether therefrom.

[Question: What are the laws and ordinances of the New and Everlasting Covenant?]

Although the endowment is not available at the present time, when things are in order, one would have received the first endowments, the man and the woman, before they were sealed. The covenants of the endowment are involved in what is mentioned here. So it is tantamount when entering into them when we receive this marriage covenant.

We can reveal what those covenants are, some of them. But those that pertain to us that are involved in this as we go through our daily lives are:

1) We covenant to obey the Gospel as contained in the standard works of the Priesthood: Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, and Pearl of Great Price. That is a pretty hefty one, isn't it?

2) There is a covenant of obedience in connection with that and separated from it as it pertains to the man and the woman. She covenants to obey her husband as he obeys God. In the beginning, after Adam and Eve had fallen on purpose that we might be, the Lord told Eve: "In sorrow shalt thou bring forth children." She must suffer and go down into the valley of the shadow of death to bring forth children. "Thy desire shall be to thy husband and he shall rule over thee." That stood as a law for all eternity, and particularly in mortality as His children were to come forth. The law of the Gospel was contained in Section 42, and among all the things involved there: "Thou shalt not commit murder, thou shalt not steal, thou shalt not covet," all of the commandments embodied in the original ten given by Moses.

3) There is the law and covenant of chastity. Neither party shall have sexual intercourse with any but their legal and lawful wife or husband. That is one of the laws of the Gospel as well: "Thou shalt not commit adultery." Next to murder, it is the worst.

4) The law of retribution, which was not left in the endowment, called for the vengeance of God to be upon all that had slain the Prophets. And they pray for it. And the law of retribution is what comes upon us for disobedience, individually.
5) Then we have the law of sacrifice, or covenant of sacrifice, by which we
covenant to sacrifice all earthly things for the sake of the Gospel, in our
obedience to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel.

There are key words, signs, and tokens which cannot be revealed which will
enable us to go into the presence of God. Joseph Smith said:

**DHC 4:608**

*There are signs in heaven, earth and hell; the Elders must know them all,
to be endowed with power, to finish their work and prevent imposition.*

From the devil.

*The devil knows many signs, but does not know the sign of the Son of Man,
or Jesus. No one can truly say he knows God until he has handled
something, and this can only be in the holiest of holies.*

That is the third endowment, I mean the second and third. The first
endowment is with a promise upon conditions of obedience. In the second
endowment, they are sealed upon you, a King and a Priest unto God; a Queen
and a Priestess unto God. The third endowment is a confirmation of the Lord
Jesus Christ Himself in the Holiest of Holies.

These are very, very sacred things that I am revealing to you young people.
But they should be the object of your lives. So, live so that you will be
worthy to receive them. One who has received all three and turns altogether
therefrom and puts Christ to an open shame, becomes a son of perdition like
unto the devil himself, and he belongs to the devil, or Lucifer. I say these
things only to emphasize obedience to covenants, the keeping of covenants,
and what the consequences are of breaking them. Can we not see, after
receiving those promises and blessings that are enumerated in the covenant of
marriage, one who breaks it cannot enter into the Celestial Kingdom? He or
she can repent, but they will never receive what they would have had, had
they been true and faithful in all things unto the end.

So we see, in order to pass by the angels and enter into the presence of God,
they must have key words and signs and tokens of the holy Priesthood. That
is why Joseph said what he did here. Now don't treat lightly these things.
Having been revealed to you, you are subject to condemnation if you treat
them lightly.

Brigham was asked why he gave the Priesthood and marriage blessings to
certain people. He said, "Well, they were asked for and they fulfilled the
Then he says, "I do not want to have them come to me hereafter and complain that I did not give them the blessing and a chance or the opportunity." Don't use the word "chance". Say "opportunity". "Chance" is a chancy thing.

D. & C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more;

These were certain brethren who were entering into the Holy United Order.

7. ...go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise. ***

Then instructions for living the Holy United Order:

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.
20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, Or, shall we say, the Priesthood.

21. ...and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

Most of you, I suppose, have read that little pamphlet "To the Buffetings," of a sister in the early days of the Church during Brigham Young's day, I think it was, or John Taylor's. Having entered into the marriage covenant, Celestial Marriage, her husband was called on a mission. While he was gone, this lady was overcome with flattery by a stranger who came into town; and he took her virtue, and she went with him. The things she suffered, the buffetings of satan, are very plainly laid out in that work.

I wanted to read you about the Holy Spirit, the Holy Ghost again out of this Key to Theology this morning, and we will close with that. The Holy Spirit is element, spiritual element. It is the mind of the Father and the Son. I give you these things so that you may know the workings of the Spirit of God and how we may worship and what we worship.

The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and may properly be called God's minister to execute His will in immensity; being called to govern by His influence and power; but He is not a person of tabernacle as we are, and as our Father in Heaven and Jesus Christ are.

The Holy Ghost is a personage of spirit. Otherwise, it could not dwell in our hearts.

This substance is widely diffused among the elements of space.

Or its effects are.

This Holy Spirit, under the control of the Great Eloheim, is the grand moving cause of all intelligences and by which they act.

This is the great, positive, controlling element of all other elements. It is omnipresent.

Everywhere present,
...by reason of the infinitude of its particles, and it comprehends all things

It is the controlling agent or executive, which organizes and puts in motion all worlds, and which, by the mandate of the Almighty, or any of His commissioned agents,

Servants,

...performs all the mighty wonders, signs and miracles ever manifested in the name of the Lord, the turning of the earth backward on its axis, the dividing of the sea, the removing of a mountain, the raising of the dead, or the healing of the sick.

It is the Holy Spirit that does it through the medium of the holy Priesthood.

It is the controlling agent or executive, which organizes and puts in motion all worlds, and which, by the mandate of the Almighty, or any of His commissioned agents,

Servants,

...performs all the mighty wonders, signs and miracles ever manifested in the name of the Lord, the turning of the earth backward on its axis, the dividing of the sea, the removing of a mountain, the raising of the dead, or the healing of the sick.

It is the Holy Spirit that does it through the medium of the holy Priesthood.

It penetrates the pores of the most solid substances, pierces the human system to its most inward recesses, discerns the thoughts and intents of the heart. It has power to move through space with inconceivable velocity, far exceeding the tardy motions of electricity, or of physical light.

It comprehends the past, present, and future, in all their fullness.

The celestialized earth will be a Urim and Thummim, a sea of glass; and the power and the light of that earth is the Holy Spirit.

Its inherent properties embrace all the attributes of intelligence and affection.

It is endowed with knowledge, wisdom, truth, love, charity, justice and mercy, in all their ramifications.

In short, it is the attributes of the eternal power and Godhead.

Those beings who receive of its fullness
After all the endowments,

...are called sons of God, because they are perfected in all its attributes and powers, and, being in communication with it, can, by its use, perform all things.

Those beings who receive not a fullness, but a measure of it, can know and perform some things, but not all.

This is the true light, which in some measure illuminates all men.

There are degrees of it manifest.

It is, in its less refined particles, the physical light which reflects from the sun, moon and stars, and other substances; and by reflection on the eye, makes visible the truths of the outward world.
It is, also, in its higher degrees, the intellectual light of our inward and spiritual organs, by which we reason, discern, judge, compare, comprehend and remember the subjects within our reach.

Its inspiration constitutes instinct in animal life, reason in man, vision in the Prophets, and is continually flowing from the Godhead throughout all His creatures.

Such is the Godhead, as manifested in His words, and in His works. He dwells in His own eternal palaces of precious stones and gold, in the Royal City of the heavenly Jerusalem.

He sits enthroned in the midst of His creations, and is filled and encircled with light unapproachable by those of the lower spheres. He associates with myriads of His own begotten sons and daughters who, by translation or resurrection, have triumphed over death.

His ministers are sent forth from His presence to all parts of His dominions.

His Holy Spirit centres in His presence, and communicates with and extends to the utmost verge of His dominions, comprehending and controlling all things under the immediate direction of His own will, and the will of all those in communication with Him, in worlds without end!

So, it is our great aim and object to get that Spirit with us at all times; and sometime we will be able to receive a fullness of that Holy Spirit. That is what will make us Gods. Section 93 gives us the whole picture, just like this. Jesus received not of the fullness at the first, but grace for grace, line upon line, learning obedience by the things He suffered, He became perfect and obtained a fullness of the Holy Spirit.

The simple instruction we have that Joseph Smith gave to Brigham Young in that dream in Winter Quarters has all this significance of which I have spoken here this morning. Learn the Spirit of God; thus, learn the Spirit of revelation, and be governed by it continually -- the spirit of discernment, discernment of spirits, evil and good. We learn good by seeing its opposite; seeing it, but not partaking of it, necessarily. Jesus was tempted and He overcame by the power of the Holy Ghost. He was perfect, a Lamb without blemish, showing that we can, too. We are born, as it were, in the midst of sin. We are not like unto Jesus, who was the Son of God in the flesh. But through repentance and faith and obedience, we can become like Him
I rejoice, my dear brothers and sisters, in the words of life and truth that have been given us here today through the mouths of the servants of God, for it is the same as though it were delivered by God. I am grateful for the holy Priesthood, for the blessings of God to me and to my beloved brethren. I am grateful for the family that the Lord has blessed me with, and for all things that I enjoy. I acknowledge His hand and blessings to me and mine. I am especially grateful for President Johnson, the servant and chief Apostle of Jesus Christ here upon the earth at this time. And my dear brothers and sisters, we had better listen, and receive, and obey.

We have been told so many times that we are still under condemnation because of the things that were said of the earlier saints of this dispensation, treating lightly the things of God. We do not take seriously enough the things that are given us, as though they were directly the words of God. That which is spoken of, or spoken to us by the Holy Ghost is the word and the mind and the will of God, says the revelation given through the Prophet Joseph Smith. So we must be still treating too lightly the things of God. And it must be that we are not yet sufficiently humble. Jesus Christ said, "Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth." And it is through the law of meekness that our President presides over us today, through the holy Priesthood, the holy Apostleship. And we have a glorious example of meekness, given us through our President in this day and time. I have to agree with this definition of meekness. I have been often asked, "What is the meaning of meekness? Who are the meek?" Orson Pratt said:

"Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth,"

Quoting the words of Jesus Christ.

But who are the meek? By what peculiarities are they distinguished from other men? There must be some qualities about them far superior to the
generality of mankind, or they would not become the exclusive heirs of the new earth.

The celestialized earth.

The law of meekness includes all the laws of the Gospel, with its ordinances and blessings, Priesthood and powers, through obedience to which mankind become justified, sanctified, purified, and glorified. Such are the meek of the earth, and none others.

Jesus Christ was the perfect example of meekness and humility. To me, brothers and sisters, looking upon the words and the life of Jesus Christ, humility and meekness is submitting all to the mind and will of Father, our Lord and our God. Meekness is the law of obedience, the first law of heaven. And I am reminded of some of the words of the Lord to Joseph Smith, which are given to us in this day and dispensation.

D. & C. 67

10. And again, verily I say unto you that it is your privilege, and a promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that inasmuch as you strip yourselves from jealousies and fears, the opposite of faith.

The opposite of faith.

10. ...and humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the veil shall be rent and you shall see me and know that I am -- not with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.

I cannot call to mind where it is, but the Lord has told us through the revelations to Joseph, that if we, His saints, would not humble ourselves, He would chastise and humble us by His almighty power. To Brigham Young in Winter Quarters, the Lord revealed the following as a beautiful instruction for the saints then in their great tribulation. And let us always remember, brothers and sisters, and may it help us to prepare ourselves for what is to come. Through much tribulation cometh the blessings.

D. & C. 136

31. My people must be tried in all things, Have we? Have we been?

31. ...that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion;

The saints were then leaving the land near unto Zion to come to these valleys of the mountains, the mountains of the Lord's House, to prepare them to go
back to Zion and redeem it.

31. ...and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.

32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;

33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite,

To receive and to have His Spirit, then, brothers and sisters, we must be humble and contrite, repentant. To have a broken heart and a contrite spirit is the very essence of the spirit of repentance. And the Lord knows we have need of repentance, and we have need of humbling.

33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.

And here we have again, one of the choicest scriptures from the word of God to Moroni, after having discussed the glorious and fundamental principle of faith. Looking to his brethren in time to come, for he was writing at the time when his brethren, the Nephites, had been destroyed, he is writing to those who should come after him in this land of Joseph; which President Johnson has told us is the land of the faithful, and those who occupy it, when they are ripened in iniquity, they will be swept off, swept off from the face thereof. They were twice in the history of the Book of Mormon before, the Jaredites and the Nephites. And we have it to go through again in this last dispensation, preparatory to the coming of the One Mighty and Strong, which he will usher in; but more particularly the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, after bringing about the great gathering of all Israel, including the Ten Tribes, and all Israel from the gentile nations of the earth.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

And this is how we get what is to follow.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the
Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

The pure love of Christ.

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have (the pure love of Christ).

I am interposing those words.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind,

These are the essentials of meekness, brothers and sisters.

45. ...and envieth not, and is not puffed up,

Meekness is the exact opposite of being puffed up or full of pride, which Joseph warned the Twelve on one important occasion against.

45. ...seeketh not her own,

Is perfectly unselfish, seeking the interest of our neighbor, our brother, our sister. It:

45. ...is not easily provoked,

To anger and losing the Spirit of God. It:

45. ...thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity

It is purity of heart.

45. ...but rejoiceth in the truth, (it) beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Only those who endure in faith unto the end shall be saved.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not ** (the pure love of Christ), ye are nothing, for ** (the pure love of Christ) never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

This is faith, perfect faith.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

The Holy Ghost is the very essence and circumscribes all of these things that we speak of. They are the attributes of the Holy Ghost. And the admonition of God to us is that we be filled with the Holy Ghost, that it may be our constant guide and companion, and then we can receive the blessings.
48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;

When we are filled with the Holy Ghost we become the sons of God, after all of the blessings and ordinances of the House of God.

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him,

If we be filled with the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of the Father and the Son, we will indeed be like Him.

48. ...for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 4:258  February 19, 1978  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
February 19, 1978
First Two Great Commandments

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, thy might, mind, and strength; and thy neighbor as thyself. Jesus said, "If ye love Me, keep My commandments." He also said, "If ye are not for Me, ye are against Me." I pray that we will ponder these words in our hearts; and God bless us to do these things that we have been told today, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:259  February 26, 1978  Sandy  Sunday School

Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
February 26, 1978
How to Get and Keep the Spirit of God

I trust we all partook worthily (of the Sacrament), and in deep humility, with contrite spirits. In taking of the Sacrament, we are acting in the spirit of repentance, and renewing our covenants taken in the waters of baptism and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost. ***

Someone quote the first four principles of the Gospel.
Articles of Faith

4. We believe that the first principles and ordinances of the Gospel are: first, Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; second, Repentance; third, Baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; fourth, Laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost.

This gives us a foundation for our membership in the Church of Jesus Christ and the Kingdom of God, and for our entire future growth and advancement in the work and Kingdom of God. And we should always keep them in mind.

The first is faith in the Lord Jesus Christ and in God. The last one is that which will enable us to become like God: the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of God. I guess the most frequently asked question is how to get and keep the Spirit of God, that great admonition of the Prophet Joseph Smith and of every Prophet and servant of God ever since.

This dream of Brigham Young that he had concerning this great gift and blessing; and let it be remembered that President Barlow had a special revelation in which he was told to go and tell the saints to get and keep the Spirit of God. Wilford Woodruff repeated it, John Taylor, Brigham Young. And I would like, with the help of the Lord, to give us a little more concrete instructions and help in how to do this. But prior to this dream, let us have an understanding of what the Holy Ghost is. And it is set out very briefly but perfectly by way of its power and manifestations by Brigham Young when he said:

The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and may properly be called God’s minister to execute His will in immensity; being called to govern by His influence and power; but He is not a person of tabernacle as we are, and as our Father in Heaven and Jesus Christ are.

So, it is the most highly refined and pure substance, and that which holds the creations of God together through His Priesthood, and by which He created this earth and all of us. I find great strength and comfort in reading this dream, because there is something very definite about its details that are given:

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young
had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed it many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:

"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:

"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; Don't lose it, in other words.

...it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; Peace and joy. And as President Johnson has said so many times, the Holy
Ghost is a Spirit of peace.

...it will take malice,
Feelings against one another, may I add.
...hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts,
It will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts.

...and their whole desire will be to do good,
To love and serve one another, seek the interests of our neighbor.
...bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God.
In other words, doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they come into the world.

Brigham was asking about the organization of the saints, the Family Order of Heaven.

Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."
Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning.

And here he was giving instructions on the sealing that he asked about, the law of adoption and the sealing principle.

He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."
Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

Cannot prosper in the work of God or in their life's work and mission. We recently had some instruction on the way it is obtained. The spirit we must have in order to obtain it is in these simple words:

D.& C. 136
31. My people must be tried in all things,
   All things,
31. ...that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, 
   even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not 
   worthy of my kingdom.

After the saints had been driven out of Zion, the Lord explained that they had 
need of a chastisement and to be tried in all things. That was the effect of it; 
and held out the promise that it would yet be redeemed, as it must before the 
coming in glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and 
calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may 
see, and his ears opened that he may hear;

33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and 
contrite, 
They are the only ones that can receive it. And that is the great prerequisite 
to our getting the Spirit of God.

33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and 
contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.

I can't think of any better way to enter into that subject than to speak of the 
word of God:

D.& C. 67
10. ...inasmuch as you strip yourselves from jealousies and fears, and 
humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble,
Think now of what the reward shall be.
10. ...the veil shall be rent and you shall see me and know that I am -- not 
with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.

11. For no man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened 
by the Spirit of God.
12. Neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after 
the carnal mind.

13. Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the 
ministering of angels; wherefore continue in patience until ye are 
perfected.

14. Let not your minds turn back;
If we could only learn to do that.

14. ...and when ye are worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun. Amen.

I think it is a great testimony to see how the Holy Ghost spake almost exactly alike to Paul and to Moroni regarding charity, or the pure love of Christ, which is the Holy Spirit. The thirteenth chapter of First Corinthians, an epistle of Paul to the Corinthians:

1 Corinthians 13

1. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

Actually, I don't see how one could have faith without having charity; I mean faith unto salvation.

3. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5. Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

I read something about that in this other.

6. Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7. Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

And I want you to mark this:

11. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I
thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. Some of us don't grow up, we don't mature; and certainly the great maturing power and influence is the Holy Spirit.

12. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.
13. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

Now to the seventh of Moroni. I thought the comparison and additional items that are involved in each to be very instructive. Let us go back to verse 38 if you have it. Speaking of these three that are spoken of by Paul:

Moroni 7

38. For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also;
Speaking of miracles and the gifts of the Holy Spirit which are spoken of before.
38. ...and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.
40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope? Perhaps hope is the beginning of faith, but it continues just the same.

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.
42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope;
They go hand in hand.
42. ...for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
Here we have that condition again. It is spoken of in these other scriptures
that I read: meek and lowly of heart, humble, and contrite.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity;

Which is the pure love of Christ.

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

Now here are the things that Paul spoke of:

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

The race is not to the swift or the strong, but unto him that endureth in all things to the end. He that endureth to the end shall be saved, says another scripture in the Book of Mormon.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ,

And it is becoming Christlike,

47. ...and it endureth forever;

And as I have said many times, it is the same as having and keeping the Spirit of God. These are all attributes of the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit, the Spirit of God.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

That is faith, perfect faith in knowing that your course is pleasing to him.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

Filled with it; and by being filled with it, this Holy Spirit,

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;
When we are filled with this, we are like Him.

48. ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Now, in the light of these things, let us consider why it was that the Lord permitted His saints to be driven from the land of their inheritance, Zion. And we will see in this how they completely lost the Spirit of God, speaking of them as a whole. There were some faithful; there were some very faithful and true and full of the Holy Ghost.

D.& C. 101
1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

In other words, they hadn't sinned unto death, but it is still very serious, as we will learn.

4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried,
   Tried in all things,
   4. ...even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

Generally, those who will not endure chastening do deny Him and apostatize. At this point I want to quote Joseph.

TPJS Page 194

Because we will not receive chastisement at the hands of the Prophets and Apostles, the Lord chastiseth us with sickness and death. Let not any man publish his own righteousness, for others can see that for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven, and he will bring forth more fruit.

Here, again, the condition of forgiveness is to confess our sins.

When a corrupt man is chastised he gets angry and will not endure it.

He will not take correction. And then he goes on to say the reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed to us is because we do not keep our
secrets, let alone the secrets of the Lord. They reveal them.

D. & C. 101

5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

If their inheritances are polluted, then it seems to me they are going to have to be dedicated again. The Lord is going to cleanse Zion, the whole land, and it will be swept clean of its inhabitants, so that there shall not be so much left as a yellow dog to wag its tail. The Kirtland Temple had a marvelous dedication and a purification and sanctification by the ministering of angels and the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost that rested upon it. And it was polluted within a year. And we need to read the rest of this:

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.

11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.

So, we have learned in this how to get the Spirit of God, haven't we? By humbling ourselves and approaching God with a contrite heart and seek forgiveness for what we have offended Him. We cannot say we love God if we hate our brother. As John the Beloved said, "How can ye say ye love God whom you cannot see when you hate your brother whom you can see?" And he also says we cannot have forgiveness from Him until we have forgiven one another.
So, there is a preparation that has to be made in getting the Spirit of God. That is the beginning of it; and in the course of it, we must be humble and contrite, and submit ourselves wholly and completely to the mind and will of God. Then we will have that sweet peace and joy and love for God and for one another. John went on to say: "If ye say ye do not love one another and love God, you are a liar and the truth isn't in you." You can't do it. That is the nature of this all-encompassing attribute of love, or charity.

So, how do we lose the Spirit of God? By these jarrings and strifes and contentions and envyings. How do we get it back? By humbling ourselves and go to the Lord in mighty prayer after forgiving our brother and obtaining forgiveness from our brother or sister. And it sometimes takes fasting and mighty prayer to do it.

So, how do we keep it? By remaining steadfast and enduring all things, and put a cloak of charity around the weaknesses of others. And because someone else loses the Spirit of God is no justification for you to, none whatever. Because someone else sins is no justification for you to sin. We know the truth, and the Spirit of God is the Spirit of truth. The Holy Spirit is light and intelligence.

D.& C. 93

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.
37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.
38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.
39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience,

This is how we lose it:

39. ...through disobedience,
The act of disobedience is permitting these jarrings and strifes and contentions to enter in.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

Not the tradition of our Father in heaven.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and
I don't know that I have covered the ground, the whole ground; but I think we have enough guideposts in these things to enable us to continue steadfast and get and keep the Spirit of God. So the saying: "Nothing is more important than getting and keeping the Spirit of God," nothing; because that covers everything, and is the answer to all of our questions (that is, to have the Spirit of God to guide us, direct us, where to go, what to do, what to say). And if we have that Spirit, that pure love of Christ, we cannot offend our brother or sister. It is impossible, without losing it. And remember, that Spirit is not easily provoked.

So, what do we do if someone offends us and loses the Spirit of God himself or herself? Do we fight back? God forbid! We do not fight back! That is what is called strifes and contentions and jarrings. And if our brother loses the Spirit of God by doing so, let us not lose it by fighting back. Though you may be ever so right, you will be wrong when you fight back, and you will get the same foul spirit that he or she has. And always remember, folks, once we have been given this gift of the Holy Spirit and have it, when we lose it, the other spirit comes in. And this grand truth:

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people. Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

So we have no right or business to judge one another. Judgment is God's, and that of His inspired Priesthood.
I pray that the Lord will direct me as I speak here today, for I desire to speak only by the Spirit of God. I want to take as a text, 2nd Thessalonians:

2 Thessalonians  2

1. Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2. That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, Meaning the coming of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

4. ...except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

5. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6. And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

8. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9. Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
They received not the love of the truth that they might be saved. I want to, with the help of the Lord, speak of the love of the truth, that we may find out if it really be in us. He goes on to tell us:

11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:
12. That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

So we have these two courses, brothers and sisters. If we love not the truth for the truth's sake, we cannot stand. We have had expounded to us, very effectively and beautifully by President Musser, the great delusion that was given the Church in 1890, and the times that followed. A great majority of the saints fulfilled this. They had pleasure in unrighteousness and received not the truth for the truth's sake, and did not hold to that which God had revealed -- the love of the glorious principle of Celestial and Plural Marriage -- and so they have been given a great delusion since.

Now this sort of thing, my dear brothers and sisters, will work with us individually. What I am talking about is that we love God with all our heart, might, mind and strength, and love our neighbor as ourself. God calls upon us, in this first and great commandment, to love Him with all that we have, in gratitude for His having revealed to us the truths of the Everlasting Gospel and the blessings and ordinances of the holy Priesthood.

There is no halfway house, brothers and sisters. If we try to get along that way, trying to serve God and Mammon at the same time, we will fail; and we will have nothing but hell to deal with in our lives. We can't have a little of the devil and a little of God, because they are completely incompatible. One cannot get along with the other. We have got to be very careful that we don't take pleasure in unrighteousness. And he goes on to say:

2 Thessalonians 2

13. But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:
14. Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15. Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have
been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

17. Comfort your hearts, and establish you in every good word and work.

So, my brothers and sisters, I just can't see how anyone can live the Celestial Law, or try to, with half a heart or under protest, as many are doing among this people. The Latter-day Saints, in 1890, gave up this glorious principle because of the threatening loss of their property, and they couldn't stand the pressure of the Government upon them. They could not stand fast, they were glad to have the Manifesto, glad to have it so. So God has set up a special dispensation, prior to that, of which we are a part; and it is incumbent upon us to give our whole heart, our whole mind, all our strength, all that we have and are, to God and His work and His Priesthood.

If we are not careful, you know we can become like the engine that is on dead center, and we can't go one way or the other. We have got to make up our minds, and give our whole heart, and all that we have and are to God and His service, and sustain our President, Leroy S. Johnson, and along with those standing by his side, to sustain and uphold them that we all may be one. This is the only way we can accomplish it. Unless we are one, we are not God's; we are not His. God help us to do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:275  March 15, 1978  CCA  Funeral**

Colorado City, Arizona
March 15, 1978
Funeral of Timothy Seth Jessop
Son of President Richard S. Jessop

I am grateful to be here in association with my brethren, President Johnson and the Priesthood Council, and particularly out of my love for my dear brother, Richard Jessop, the father of the deceased, and his mother. I am grateful beyond all words to express for the light of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the power and blessings of the holy Priesthood which presides over us, and of which we are daily and at all times receiving great and glorious blessings and opportunities for advancement and growth in the
Kingdom of God.

One of the grand revelations which the Lord has given us is that which I see in Section 93 of the Doctrine and Covenants. The Gospel plan is summarized in one verse, you might say.

D. & C. 93

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;

3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --***

And there are some wonderful verses here that I think apply to us all. We are gathered here really in behalf of the living. What we may say or do here does not add to or detract from the record and life of Brother Timothy, and I am grateful that God and His Apostles are to be the great judges. The Lord told Joseph Smith:

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;

We come into this life and our spirits receive a body, and there we, in this earth and life, work out our probation. The spirit and the body after death will be reunited in the resurrection, for all shall be resurrected; and reuniting the body and the spirit.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy.

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy
that temple.

36. *The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.*

37. *Light and truth forsake that evil one.*

38. *Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning;*

We come into this life to work out our probation. According as we do in this life, so shall we be judged.

37. *Light and truth forsake that evil one.*

38. *Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.*

39. *And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.*

What a great weight this has in our lives, fortunately or unfortunately, according to the righteousness of our fathers, but generally because of the unrighteousness and the traditions of the world from our fathers.

40. *But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.*

All shall be resurrected, dear brothers and sisters. Unto what resurrection shall we be resurrected? This will be according to the deeds done in the flesh, for we came innocent into this life. So we are constantly faced with these eternal truths. What shall we do with our lives through our agency, the great gift of God to all of His children? He sends forth His children into this earth, He having been the Father of our spirits, and literally the Father of our bodies. Father Adam, or Michael, is our Father, our literal Father and our God; and His glory is to bring to pass the immortality and the eternal lives of His children, to those who believe and obey through His Son, Jesus Christ, who brought about the great atonement and the redemption from the grave. So all mortals, the brothers and sisters of Jesus Christ, are His; and according as we believe and obey Him shall be our resurrection and our joy, or our condemnation. He has bought us with a price. He suffered for us all.

Now I pray for the family of Brother Timothy and all who have had connections with him, and pray that the Lord will bless and comfort and strengthen all, that we may together come under the word and will and the Priesthood of the living God, to do His will and to keep His commandments
and learn by the things we suffer. Though He were the Son of God, yet
learned He, Jesus Christ, obedience by the things which He suffered. May
we do so, and follow in the footsteps of our Lord Jesus Christ, our Father
Adam, and Joseph Smith, who is in the office and place of the Holy Ghost.
May God bless and comfort us all and help us to do His will, I pray in the
name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:278 March 19, 1978 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
March 19, 1978
Prepare to Redeem Zion;
We Are Here to Make Zion;
Dream of Brigham Young;
How We Get and Keep the Spirit of God

I am grateful to be here with you, my brethren today, and for the presence of
President Johnson, under whose call we meet here today. I feel to talk along
the same line as Brother Timpson has been speaking of here today. And I
pray the Spirit of God will help me to say what our Father desires us to
receive today.

The Lord said, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." I think it is in the mind
and heart of everyone that they desire to be owned of the Lord. So if we find
ourselves in confusion, in disobedience, a lack of oneness, we certainly are
not the Lord's. His is a house of purity and oneness. And one day, of course,
the House of God is going to be set in order. President Johnson speaks
continually to us about becoming prepared. Prepared for what? To redeem
Zion. We cannot be counted worthy to go to redeem Zion if we are not one.
The spirit of oneness is the Holy Ghost. The spirit of Zion is the Holy
Ghost. So Joseph, the Prophet Brigham Young, John Taylor, all the
Priesthood fathers, have been told of the Lord to tell the people to get and
keep the Spirit of God.

We are going to have to make a Zion here, where we are, before we are going
to be able to go back and redeem Zion -- the center place, the New Jerusalem,
the holy city -- the holy city, wherein will be the great temple to our God.
Brigham Young was strong on this matter. He said, "You hear brethren talk
of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land." There is a gathering in
the South to live the United Order. It has failed as a community. But Brigham told us why this was so.

...but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here?*** Speaking of those who are gathering in his day.

They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.

We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves,

And that is what President Johnson is calling upon us to do, to make Zion within ourselves.

...with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion The Spirit of God.

...wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; That is the only way we can control evil spirits which are so anxious to come in and disturb and confuse and destroy. That is their work. We can not control evil spirits except by the Holy Ghost.

...for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil;" The Holy Ghost should have control of our spirits in order to control evil. ...and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?  

This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.

The center place to be the New Jerusalem, the City of Zion that will be caught up to meet the Zion of Enoch when He comes, the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ in glory. That is what all the Prophets have been looking to, prophesying about, and working for. Enoch -- who built the city under God, and so perfected a people that they could be translated, that it should become the abode of God forever -- in his yearning, as he saw down through the
stream of time, in vision as the Lord showed it to him, he saw how the flood was to come to destroy the earth by water and all save it be eight souls; and how, on down through the centuries of time he kept crying to the Lord, "When shall the earth rest?" looking to the glorious Millennium. We, my dear brothers and sisters, are on the threshold of it, if we could only realize it. If we could only see the vision of it, and we can do if we will have the Holy Ghost.

We are frequently asked, my dear brothers and sisters, "How do we get the Spirit of God?" I think it is such a beautiful thing, this account of Brigham Young seeing Joseph Smith in the dream and talking to him. Shall we hear it again? I will read a part of it that is germane.

Truth 10:221

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go. It will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits--it will whisper peace and joy to their souls;

President Johnson tells us time and time and time again, "The Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace, of joy, of not murmuring, not criticizing," and so this is what this does for us. Then we can be one, if all have the Spirit of God. We cannot if all do not.

...it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God.

And be prepared to redeem Zion.

Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."
Now how do we get the Spirit of God? In the first place it is conferred upon us as a gift by the laying on of hands of the Priesthood, and that is the source of our getting and keeping the Spirit of God.

Heber C. Kimball said on more than one occasion, "How are you going to get the Holy Spirit except you get it through us?" speaking of Brigham at the head, and the Apostles who were associated with him. Joseph Smith says the power of the Priesthood is the Holy Ghost, God's messenger to carry out His will throughout immensity. It issues forth from Himself, through His servants. And we have got to keep the channel clear by drawing near to the source of our blessings, the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost through the Priesthood. The word of the Lord is quite clear on how we can get the Spirit of God, and I would rather give the word of God in these things, then there is no disputation. In the first place we obtain it through obedience to the word and will of God, by living by every word of God that proceeds forth from Him. He says:

D. & C. 136

31. My people must be tried in all things, that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.

There is another thing where we stumble. We cannot take correction and chastisement. When God chastises those He loves that is part of our growing up, our maturing, and of our learning the Spirit of God, the Spirit of revelation. We have to be chastised, and we learn obedience by the things we suffer; suffering chastisement.

32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God,

I take it we are ignorant when we are without the Spirit of God.

32. ...and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;

33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.

So if we have lost the Spirit of God it is through disobedience. I just read from Section 136. Now let us learn about the Spirit of God from the scripture also. The Holy Ghost is intelligence and I think the Lord tells us here in quite plain terms how to get it and what causes us to lose it.
D.& C. 93

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

When we have been baptized and had hands laid on us for the gift of the Holy Ghost, and we receive not light, we come under condemnation. And this is usually through treating lightly the things, the gifts and blessings that God has given us.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, Elements, speaking of this physical in us.

33. ...and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;***

And that in the resurrection.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.

The Holy Ghost.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience,

That is how we lose it -- disobedience, opposite to the first law of heaven.

39. ...through disobedience from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

How many of us are governed by the traditions of our fathers rather than the revelations of God? They are entirely opposite. And so we lose the Spirit of God because we hark back to the "fleshpots of Egypt", our former existence, instead of coming into the light and staying there under the direction of the holy Priesthood. So we must learn to have the pure love of Christ, charity, in
living with one another, putting the cloak of charity over the weaknesses and the foibles of human nature that we have as we labor on toward perfection. And Lorenzo Snow, I would like to read again, draws a picture before us for family life, which I think is germane [truly relevant; pertinent] to this, called "Family Oneness".

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element,

Pure element is having the Holy Ghost, all in the family, light and truth.

Well, brothers and sisters, if we could just get the true meaning of charity; and I would suggest you read the latter part of the Book of Moroni, seventh chapter, continually, because it tells us what charity is and what it is not, and how we can obtain it, this pure love Christ, or the Holy Ghost. It offers us a place in the presence of God as we become like Him, and filled with the Holy Ghost, which I pray we may attain to, and that speedily in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:285  April 2, 1978  CCA  Conference

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
April 2, 1978
How to Get and Keep the Spirit of God
I desire the Spirit of God to direct my remarks. I am grateful to be here under the Presidency of President Johnson to enjoy this conference. President Johnson frequently holds up this Triple Combination of the scriptures that have been given us by Joseph Smith, the Prophet, and admonishes us to study them, to search them, for in them we have eternal life. I desire to read a few verses, which I feel would be very helpful to us; in fact, the last verses of the last Section of the Doctrine and Covenants.

Brigham Young had called upon the Lord for direction, how to lead the saints to the valleys of the mountains, which he had seen in vision, and Joseph directed him on his way. He had a dream in which Joseph came to him and told him the secret of what they needed to do: "Get and keep the Spirit of God, and it will lead you just right." In these words, the Lord instructed Brigham:

D. & C. 136

17. Go thy way and do as I have told you, and fear not thine enemies; for they shall not have power to stop my work.
18. Zion shall be redeemed in mine own due time.
19. And if any man shall seek to build up himself, and seeketh not my counsel, he shall have no power, and his folly shall be made manifest.
20. Seek ye; and keep all your pledges one with another; and covet not that which is thy brother's.
21. Keep yourselves from evil to take the name of the Lord in vain, for I am the Lord your God, even the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob.
22. I am he who led the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; and my arm is stretched out in the last days, to save my people Israel.
23. Cease to contend one with another; cease to speak evil one of another.
24. Cease drunkenness; and let your words tend to edifying one another.
25. If thou borrowest of thy neighbor, thou shalt restore that which thou hast borrowed; and if thou canst not repay then go straightway and tell thy neighbor, lest he condemn thee.
26. If thou shalt find that which thy neighbor has lost, thou shalt make diligent search till thou shalt deliver it to him again.
27. Thou shalt be diligent in preserving what thou hast, that thou mayest be a wise steward; for it is the free gift of the Lord thy God, and thou art his steward.

29. If thou art sorrowful, call on the Lord thy God with supplication, that your souls may be joyful.

30. Fear not thine enemies, for they are in mine hands and I will do my pleasure with them.

Now, how to get the Spirit of God:

31. My people must be tried in all things,
President Johnson told us, John Y. Barlow told him the next great trial of this people would be wealth. We are in the midst of it by comparison with what it was then. The Lord had to tell His people then that they were not yet sufficiently humble. We have not been sufficiently humble in having this degree of wealth that we have been enjoying, and it has not been given to building up the Kingdom of God. So the Lord said we must be tried in all things.

31. ...that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.

32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;

33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.
So we must repent, be humble and contrite, and walk in perfect obedience to the commands of God, whether by the voice of God, or His servant, it is the same. By the prayer of faith, after repentance, confessing our sins and restoring that to our brother whom we have offended, and renewing our covenants, we can get the Spirit of God again, if we have lost it. But how beautiful if we can always keep it, that it may be our constant companion, and it would solve all of our problems and we would be one. That is what Joseph told Brigham.

34. Thy brethren have rejected you and your testimony, even the nation that has driven you out;
35. And now cometh the day of their calamity, even the days of sorrow, like a woman that is taken in travail; and their sorrow shall be great
unless they speedily repent, yea, very speedily.

36. For they killed the prophets, and them that were sent unto them; and they have shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them.

37. Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; Zion is the pure in heart. Zion is within, brothers and sisters, and we cannot be prepared to redeem Zion unless we make a Zion here, within our hearts, here and now, and be prepared as a people.

37. ...ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, and from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;

38. Which foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.

39. Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.

40. Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?

41. Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my church; and ye elders listen together; you have received my kingdom.

42. Be diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and Amen.

God bless you, amen.

Sandy, Utah
April 16, 1978
Michael Is Our Father and God; Testimony of the Godhead

It is good to be with you today, brothers and sisters, and I pray for the Spirit of God to help me to say what our Father wants me to say. I am grateful for
the direction that we have in the work of God today, the Presidency and
direction of President Johnson. I am grateful for the Priesthood, the power of
the Priesthood that is with us and over us today, and for the glorious
principles and laws of the holy Priesthood which govern us.

It is said that God is Priesthood with us. I feel like reading the first
announcement of the glorious doctrine and the eternal truth that Michael,
Adam, our Father and God, is that God with whom we have to do.

It is interesting to me. It always has been. In the times that my father had
called my attention to this work, he having only recently been contacted, or
met Joseph Musser on the streets of the city, being given a Truth Magazine,
father introduced me to it the same way, with a copy of the Truth Magazine,
which I am grateful for; and that my father and my mother chose the better
part, and have been a part of this work and Priesthood, sometimes
unknowingly. But he found his place and niche and tried with all his heart,
might, mind and strength to fill it and to do that which he was sent forth to
do. But I say, it is interesting that the doctrine of Celestial and Plural
Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven was preceded by an announcement to
the world -- particularly, of course, to the Church -- the doctrine that Adam,
Michael, is our Father and God and the only one we have to do with; and His
Son, Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost. That first sermon was given in the
April Conference of 1852, and I think covers the ground so well that we
could stop there.

Let me say again, we cannot understand and know how to live the Family
Order of Heaven, Celestial and Plural Marriage, unless we know the Father
of it. It was through that law that He became God, who and what He is, and
is presiding, as God, over all of His dominions containing His sons and
daughters. I say we cannot understand Celestial Marriage unless we
understand the Godhead. The means of abiding in Celestial Marriage is the
other crowning law and principle of the holy Priesthood, the Holy United
Order. All of these things together distinguish, above all, the work of God
and His Priesthood here upon the earth. I cannot be grateful enough that I
have a part in it, with you and with President Johnson, and that he has given me a family under that order.

Our God and Father in heaven, is a being of tabernacle, or, in other words, He has a body, with parts the same as you and I have; and is capable of showing forth His works to organized beings, as, for instance, in the world in which we live, it is the result of the knowledge and infinite wisdom that dwell in His organized body. His son Jesus Christ has become a personage of tabernacle, and has a body like his father.

Now note this beautiful truth:
The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and may properly be called God's minister to execute His will in immensity; being called to govern by His influence and power; but He is not a person of tabernacle as we are, and as our Father in Heaven and Jesus Christ are. The question has been, and is often, asked, who it was that begat the Son of the Virgin Mary.

This is what sends the world wild.
The infidel world have concluded that if what the Apostles wrote about his father and mother be true, and the present marriage discipline acknowledged by Christendom be correct, then Christians must believe that God is the father of an illegitimate son, in the person of Jesus Christ! The infidel fraternity teach that to their disciples. I will tell you how it is. Our Father in Heaven begat all the spirits that ever were, or ever will be, upon this earth; and they were born spirits in the eternal world. Then the Lord by His power and wisdom organized the mortal tabernacle of man. We were made first spiritual, and afterwards temporal.

And the process is after that, spiritual again, in our resurrected and third estate.

Now hear it, O inhabitants of the earth, Jew and Gentile, Saint and sinner! That seems to be announced to the world, doesn't it?

When our father Adam came into the garden of Eden, he came into it with a celestial body, and brought Eve, one of his wives, with him. We have additional light on that. He had at least three with him. He helped to make and organize this world.

By the way, "Eve" means "many". He is MICHAEL, the Archangel, the ANCIENT OF DAYS! about whom
holy men have written and spoken -- HE is our FATHER and our GOD, and the only God with whom WE have to do.

He is that close to us, brothers and sisters, our God, about whom we must learn in order to become like Him, for that is our destiny if we will obey Him in all things. How much more wonderful it is, brothers and sisters, how much easier it is, if you please, to put in that way, to love our God, being that close to us. And it is the first law to love Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

Every man upon the earth, professing Christians or non-professing, must hear it, and will know it sooner or later. They came here, organized the raw material, and arranged in their order the herbs of the field, the trees, the apple, the peach, the plum, the pear, and every other fruit that is desirable and good for man; the seed was brought from another sphere, and planted in this earth.

Isn't that simple and beautiful? He came from another orb.

The thistle, the thorn, the brier, and the obnoxious weed did not appear until after the earth was cursed. When Adam and Eve had eaten of the forbidden fruit, their bodies became mortal from its effects, and therefore their offspring were mortal.

There is more on that later.

When the Virgin Mary conceived the child Jesus, the Father had begotten him in his own likeness.

Father Adam.

He was not begotten by the Holy Ghost. And who is the Father? He is the first of the human family; and when he took a tabernacle, it was begotten by his Father in heaven, after the same manner as the tabernacles of Cain, Abel, and the rest of the sons and daughters of Adam and Eve; from the fruits of the earth, the first earthly tabernacles were originated by the Father, and so on in succession. I could tell you much more about this; but were I to tell you the whole truth, blasphemy would be nothing to it, in the estimation of the superstitious and over-righteous of mankind. However, I have told you the truth as far as I have gone. I have heard men preach upon the divinity of Christ, and exhaust all the wisdom they possessed. All Scripturalists, and approved theologians who were considered exemplary for piety and education, have undertaken to expound on this subject, in every age of the Christian era; and after they
have done all, they are obliged to conclude by exclaiming "great is the mystery of godliness," and tell nothing.

It is true that the earth was organized by three distinct characters, namely, Eloheim, Yahovah, and Michael, these three forming a quorum, as in all heavenly bodies, and in organizing element, perfectly represented in the Deity, as Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

The three grand offices of the Godhead.

Again, they will try to tell how the divinity of Jesus is joined to his humanity, and exhaust all their mental faculties, and wind up with this profound language, as describing the soul of man, "it is an immaterial substance!" What a learned idea! Jesus, our elder brother, was begotten in the flesh by the same character that was in the garden of Eden, and who is our Father in Heaven.

Nothing can be plainer than that, can it?

Now, let all who may hear these doctrines, pause before they make light of them, or treat them with indifference, for they will prove their salvation or damnation.

I have given you a few leading items upon this subject, but a great deal more remains to be told. Now, remember from this time forth, and for ever, that Jesus Christ was not begotten by the Holy Ghost.***

Mary, His mother, was overshadowed by the Holy Ghost when Jesus was begotten. No one can stand in the presence of God without being overshadowed by the Holy Ghost. Joseph Smith was, that fourteen-year-old boy, as he stood in the presence of the Father and the Son. He had a Priesthood brought from the other side which had to be confirmed, and thus he was able to stand in the presence of God, overshadowed by the Holy Ghost, which overcame the power of the destroyer, of Lucifer, which tried to destroy him.

Treasure up these things in your hearts. In the Bible, you have read the things I have told you to-night; but you have not known what you did read. I have told you no more than you are conversant with; but what do the people in Christendom, with the Bible in their hands, know about this subject? Comparatively nothing.

And so we have this glorious knowledge, brothers and sisters, testified of by Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, and all of our Priesthood fathers
who have had the courage to declare these things, and who have been given
that great mission of keeping alive this knowledge and the practice of it,
Celestial Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven, until Christ comes; in the
meantime, being called upon to prepare a people to redeem Zion. None can
do so without a knowledge of God and walking in obedience to Him. Joseph
Smith made this statement:

TPJS Page 190

Everlasting covenant was made between three personages before the
organization of this earth, and relates to their dispensation of things to
men on the earth; these personages, according to Abraham's record, are
called God the first, the Creator;
That cannot be anyone but Adam, Michael.

...God the second, the Redeemer;
Our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.

...and God the third, the witness or Testator.
The Holy Ghost is the Witness and Testator. Joseph was reserved to come in
this last dispensation, which gathers together all of the others in one under
Jesus Christ, as a witness of the Father and of the Son. Joseph said further:

TPJS Page 372

The heads of the Gods appointed one God for us; and when you take
[that] view of the subject, its sets one free to see all the beauty, holiness
and perfection of the Gods.

Heber C. Kimball:

JD 4:1 Heber C. Kimball  June 29, 1856  SLC
I have learned by experience that there is but one God that pertains to this
people, and He is the God that pertains to this earth -- the first man. That
first man sent his own Son to redeem the world, to redeem his brethren;

TPJS Page 371

...Eloheim is from the word Eloi, God, in the singular number; and by
adding the word heim, it renders it Gods.***
I once asked a learned Jew, "If the Hebrew language compels us to render
all words ending in heim in the plural, why not render the first Eloheim
plural?" He replied, "That is the rule with few exceptions; but in this case
it would ruin the Bible." He acknowledged I was right.
Though we have it in history that our father Adam was made of the dust of this earth, and that he knew nothing about his God previous to being made here, yet it is not so; and when we learn the truth we shall see and understand that he helped to make this world, and was the chief manager in that operation.

The head God said to Jehovah, "Jehovah, take Michael down and create an earth." Jehovah Christ is a creative office. And so Jehovah assisted Michael and had Him the chief manager in that operation of creating this earth, where He would place His own spirit children, that they might come up to be like Himself.

He was the person who brought the animals and the seeds from other planets to this world, and brought a wife with him and stayed here. You may read and believe what you please as to what is found written in the Bible. Adam was made from the dust of an earth, but not from the dust of this earth. He was made as you and I are made, and no person was ever made upon any other principle.

Do you not suppose that he was acquainted with his associates, who came and helped to make this earth? Yes, they were just as familiar with each other as we are with our children and parents.

These are additional items Brigham Young said from time to time. The leaders of the Church now say that he was misquoted on that first one. But there is an abundance of evidence that he continued in the same truth as long as he lived.

My brother said that God is as we are. He did not mean those words to be literally understood. He meant simply, that in our organization we have all the properties in embryo in our bodies that our Father has in his, and that literally, morally, socially, by the spirit and by the flesh we are his children. Do you think that God, who holds the eternities in his hands and can do all things at his pleasure, is not capable of sending forth his own children, and forming this flesh for his own offspring? Where is the mystery in this? We say that Father Adam came here and helped to make the earth. Who is he? He is Michael, a great Prince, and it was said to him by Elohim, "Go ye and make an earth." What is the great mystery
about it? He came and formed the earth. *** Adam came here and got it up in a shape that would suit him to commence business. What is the great mystery about it? None, that I have seen. The mystery in this, as with miracles, or anything else, is only to those who are ignorant. Father Adam came here, and then they brought his wife. "Well," says one, "Why was Adam called Adam"? He was the first man on the earth, and its framer and maker.

"Adam" means "man". And so Jesus is called the Son of Man.

He, with the help of his brethren, brought it into existence. Then he said, "I want my children who are in the spirit world to come and live here. I once dwelt upon an earth something like this, in a mortal state. I was faithful, I received my crown and exaltation. I have the privilege of extending my work, and to its increase there will be no end.

He is saying the same things, that it is possible to do for those who become sons of God. I want my children that were born to me in the spirit world to come here and take tabernacles of flesh that their spirits may have a house, a tabernacle or a dwelling place as mine has," and where is the mystery?

And Father, in coming down from an exalted, glorified, immortal, resurrected state, a God, and became mortal. Don't you suppose He suffered in going through that process? He had to commit a sin of the existence of which He was then living in order to come down and provide bodies for us, His children. God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son that we might live again with Father and with Jesus and with Joseph, if you please.

After men have got their exaltations and their crowns -- have become Gods, even the sons of God -- are made Kings of kings and Lords of lords, they have the power then of propagating their species in spirit; Like our Father did.

...and that is the first of their operations with regard to organizing a world. Power is then given to them to organize the elements, and then commence the organization of tabernacles. How can they do it? Have they to go to that earth? Yes, an Adam will have to go there, and he cannot do without Eve;
Which is many.

...he must have Eve to commence the work of generation, and they will go into the garden, and continue to eat and drink of the fruits of the corporeal world, until this grosser matter is diffused sufficiently through their celestial bodies to enable them, according to the established laws, to produce mortal tabernacles for their spiritual children.

This is a key for you. The faithful will become Gods, even the sons of God;

Parley P. Pratt described this process very beautifully.

Parley P. Pratt  Key to Theology, Page 49

A royal planter now descends from yonder world of older date, and bearing in his hand the choice seeds of the older Paradise, he plants them in the virgin soil of our new born earth. They grow and flourish there, and, bearing seed, replant themselves, and thus clothe the naked earth with scenes of beauty and the air with fragrant incense. Ripening fruits and herbs at length abound. When lo! from yonder world is transferred every species of animal life. Male and female, they come, with blessings on their heads, and a voice is heard again, "Be fruitful and multiply."

Earth, its mineral, vegetable and animal wealth, its Paradise prepared, down comes from yonder world on high a son of God, with his beloved spouse. And thus a colony from heaven, it may be from the sun, is transplanted on our soil.

Joseph Smith:
TPJS Page 345

God himself was once as we are now, and is an exalted man, and sits enthroned in yonder heavens! That is the great secret. If the veil were rent today, and the great God who holds this world in its orbit, and who upholds all worlds and all things by his power, was to make himself visible, -- I say, if you were to see him today, you would see him like a man in form -- like yourselves in all the person, image, and very form as a man; for Adam was created in the very fashion, image and likeness of God, and received instruction from, and walked, talked and conversed with him, as one man talks and communes with another.***

Then the God of Adam was Jehovah, who came with him to build this earth.

It is the first principle of the Gospel to know for a certainty the Character
of God, and to know that we may converse with him as one man converses
with another, and that he was once a man like us; yea, that God himself,
the Father of us all, dwelt on an earth, the same as Jesus Christ himself
did; and I will show it from the Bible.

Brigham Young:

JD 4:54  Brigham Young  September 21, 1856  SLC

When you are prepared to see our Father, you will see a being with whom
you have long been acquainted, and He will receive you into His arms,
and you will be ready to fall into His embrace and kiss Him.

Joseph Smith said:

Would to God, brethren, I could tell you who I am!  Would to God I could
tell you what I know!  But you would call it blasphemy, and there are men
upon this stand who would want to take my life.  If the Church knew all
the commandments, one half they would reject through prejudice and
ignorance.

And I like this to close with from Brigham Young:

JD 4:271  Brigham Young  March 8, 1857  SLC

If you find out who Joseph was, you will know as much about God as you
need to at the present; *** Jesus was a God to the people when he was
upon the earth, was so before He came to this earth, and is yet.  Moses
was a God to the Children of Israel, and in this manner you may go right
back to Father Adam.  ***

If I can pass Brother Joseph, I shall stand a good chance for passing
Peter, Jesus, the Prophets, Moses, Abraham, and all back to Father
Adam, and be pretty sure of receiving his approbation.

There is the story of God, the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and it is being
administered by a servant of God, a keyholder who is as God over us.  Thank
God for these glorious blessings and this true knowledge of God which has
been given to us, and a knowledge of all of the highest laws of the holy
Priesthood -- Celestial Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven, and the Holy
United Order -- without which laws we cannot redeem Zion.  God help us to
redeem this Zion here, make a Zion within ourselves and of the places where
we are called to abide; and may we prepare to be that people that will redeem
Zion, the center place, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I desire the Spirit of God shall be with me as I feel impressed to talk more about our Father and our God. I am grateful to be here with you in association with my brethren, and I desire the Spirit of God as I read the words of Joseph. We learn from the teachings of Joseph and Brigham Young, particularly, that Michael (Adam) is our Father and our God; and I have always been so grateful to have that identity made known to me by my father in my youth. It has been the grand foundation for an understanding of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and of the Priesthood of God. We learn who our Father and God is, and we have this wonderful teaching in the discourse of the Prophet Joseph Smith, April 6, 1844, at the funeral services of King Follett. We find out from this how it was before we came here, and how it will be when we go back into His presence. These are marvelous teachings, and I pray the Spirit of God to direct me as I read these grand truths.

In the first place, I wish to go back to the beginning -- to the morn of creation. There is the starting point for us to look to, in order to understand and be fully acquainted with the mind, purposes and decrees of the Great Elohim, who sits in yonder heavens as he did at the creation of this world. It is necessary for us to have an understanding of God himself in the beginning. If we start right, it is easy to go right all the time; but if we start wrong, we may go wrong, and it be a hard matter to get right.

There are but a very few beings in the world who understand rightly the character of God. The great majority of mankind do not comprehend anything, either that which is past, or that which is to come, as it respects their relationship to God. They do not know, neither do they understand the nature of that relationship; and consequently they know but little
above the brute beast, or more than to eat, drink and sleep. This is all
man knows about God or his existence, unless it is given by the inspiration
of the Almighty.

If a man learns nothing more than to eat, drink and sleep, and does not
comprehend any of the designs of God, the beast comprehends the same
things. It eats, drinks, sleeps, and knows nothing more about God; yet it
knows as much as we, unless we are able to comprehend by the
inspiration of Almighty God. If men do not comprehend the character of
God, they do not comprehend themselves.

Let me repeat that.

If men do not comprehend the character of God, they do not comprehend
themselves.

What Kind of Being Is God?
I want to go back to the beginning, and so lift your minds into a more lofty
sphere and a more exalted understanding than what the human mind
generally aspires to.

I want to ask this congregation, every man, woman and child, to answer
the question in their own heart, what kind of a being God is? Ask
yourselves; turn your thoughts into your hearts, and say if any of you have
seen, heard, or communed with him. This is a question that may occupy
your attention for a long time. I again repeat the question -- What kind of
a being is God? Does any man or woman know? Have any of you seen
him, heard him, or communed with him? Here is the question that will,
peradventure, from this time henceforth occupy your attention. The
Scriptures inform us that "This is life eternal that they might know thee,
the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent."***

I am going to take pertinent excerpts, I do not want to read the whole thing.

God an Exalted Man
I will go back to the beginning before the world was, to show what kind of
being God is. What sort of a being was God in the beginning? Open your
ears and hear, all ye ends of the earth, for I am going to prove it to you by
the Bible, and to tell you the designs of God in relation to the human race,
and why He interferes with the affairs of man.

God himself was once as we are now, and is an exalted man, and sits
enthroned in yonder heavens! That is the great secret. If the veil were
rent today, and the great God who holds this world in its orbit, and who
upholds all worlds and all things by his power, was to make himself
visible, -- I say, if you were to see him today, you would see him like a
man in form -- like yourselves in all the person, image, and very form as a
man; for Adam was created in the very fashion, image and likeness of
God, and received instruction from, and walked, talked and conversed
with him, as one man talks and communes with another.***

It is the first principle of the Gospel to know for a certainty the Character
of God, and to know that we may converse with him as one man converses
with another, and that he was once a man like us; yea, that God himself,
the Father of us all, dwelt on an earth, the same as Jesus Christ himself
did; and I will show it from the Bible.

God Himself, the Father, Adam or Michael.

Power of the Father and the Son

I wish I was in a suitable place to tell it, and that I had the trump of an
archangel, so that I could tell the story in such a manner that persecution
would cease for ever.***

The Righteous to Dwell in Everlasting Burnings

These are the first principles of consolation. How consoling to the
mourners when they are called to part with a husband, wife, father,
mother, child, or dear relative, to know that, although the earthly
tabernacle is laid down and dissolved, they shall rise again to dwell in
everlasting burnings in immortal glory, not to sorrow, suffer, or die any
more; but they shall be heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

What is it? To inherit the same power, the same glory and the same
exaltation, until you arrive at the station of a God, and ascend the throne
of eternal power, the same as those who have gone before. What did
Jesus do? Why; I do the things I saw my Father do when worlds come
rolling into existence. My Father worked out his kingdom with fear and
trembling, and I must do the same; and when I get my kingdom, I shall
present it to my Father, so that he may obtain kingdom upon kingdom, and
it will exalt him in glory. He will then take a higher exaltation, and I will
take his place, and thereby become exalted myself. So that Jesus treads in
the tracks of his Father, and inherits what God did before; and God is
thus glorified and exalted in the salvation and exaltation of all his
children. It is plain beyond disputation, and you thus learn some of the
first principles of the Gospel, about which so much hath been said.

When you climb up a ladder, you must begin at the bottom, and ascend step by step, until you arrive at the top; and so it is with the principles of the Gospel -- you must begin with the first, and go on until you learn all the principles of exaltation. But it will be a great while after you have passed through the veil before you will have learned them. It is not all to be comprehended in this world; it will be a great work to learn our salvation and exaltation even beyond the grave.***

A Council of the Gods

In the beginning, the head of the Gods called a council of the Gods; and they came together and concocted a plan to create the world and people it. When we begin to learn this way, we begin to learn the only true God, and what kind of a being we have got to worship. Having a knowledge of God, we begin to know how to approach him, and how to ask so as to receive an answer. When we understand the character of God, and know how to come to him, he begins to unfold the heavens to us, and to tell us all about it. When we are ready to come to him, he is ready to come to us.

Now, I ask all who hear me, why the learned men who are preaching salvation, say that God created the heavens and the earth out of nothing? The reason is, that they are unlearned in the things of God, and have not the gift of the Holy Ghost; they account it blasphemy in any one to contradict their idea. If you tell them that God made the world out of something, they will call you a fool. But I am learned, and know more than all the world put together.

Said Joseph.

The Holy Ghost does, anyhow, and He is within me, and comprehends more than all the world: and I will associate myself with Him.

So we have these wonderful truths given us in this great sermon, and I pray that we may draw nearer to God, learn how we may converse with Him as one man does with another, through faith ripening into knowledge, through obedience. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God with us, and we must have the Holy Spirit of God, the mind of the Father, which is the power of the Priesthood to guide us and direct us and to bring us back into His presence. And we must be obedient in all things. I appreciate the testimony that I have of God, the Father, His Son, Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, who is Joseph

RTJ 4:303 May 7, 1978 Sandy
Smith, acting in that office as Their Witness and Testator.

### TPJS Page 363

God made Aaron to be the mouthpiece for the children of Israel, and He will make me be god to you in His stead, and the Elders to be mouth for me; and if you don't like it, you must lump it.***

Regarding his great calling and position, I have always thrilled at these words in which he gave as an address on the resurrection of the dead and the fullness of the ordinances necessary.

### TPJS Page 364

The Savior has the words of eternal life. Nothing else can profit us. There is no salvation in believing an evil report against our neighbor. I advise all to go on to perfection, and search deeper and deeper into the mysteries of Godliness. A man can do nothing for himself unless God direct him in the right way; and the Priesthood is for that purpose.

The last time I spoke on this stand it was on the resurrection of the dead, when I promised to continue my remarks upon that subject. I still feel a desire to say something on this subject. Let us this very day begin anew, and now say, with all our hearts, we will forsake our sins and be righteous. I shall read the 24th chapter of Matthew, and give it a literal rendering and reading; and when it is rightly understood, it will be edifying.

I thought the very oddity of its rendering would be edifying anyhow -- "And it will be preached, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world, to a witness over all people: and then will the end come."***

All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the Priesthood to a witness over all people.

Has the Gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man until He takes him Himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the Revelator saw an angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth.

The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, great distress, judgments, &c., are ready to be poured out on the inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood,
who should preach the everlasting Gospel to all nations. God had an angel -- a special messenger -- ordained and prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their hands against God and His witness in these last days: for they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones!

Joseph Smith, before he was martyred, made the statement to his brethren close to him, "I am now going to take my place among the Gods in the heavens." He said, "Would to God I could tell you what I know; would to God I could tell you who I am." We know who he is, and he is still directing the affairs of this great last dispensation from the other side, through our Priesthood fathers.

I pray God to bless us to have the faith to bring Joseph, the One Mighty and Strong, to set in order the House of God, and prepare the way for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ in glory; and before that, the redemption of Zion. God help us to be faithful and true, to be humble and to follow in the footsteps of the Priesthood, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:306  May 14, 1978  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 14, 1978
New Revelation Only Comes Through the Keyholder;
Follow the Prophet Humbly, Without Murmuring;
President Johnson's Example

I am very grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here today on this occasion where so many of our saints are gathered together. Shall we say "saints" or "would-be saints"? I am grateful for the leadership and Presidency of Leroy S. Johnson and for my association with my other brethren in his Council. And I am grateful, above all things, for the Lord Jesus Christ, and for Father Michael, and for Joseph standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, who constitute our Godhead. And I desire above all things at this time to be guided by the Spirit of God, that His word and will may be made manifest through His humble instrument. Now is the time to let the Lord know whom we will serve. I have always loved that expression that Joshua gave when he declared before the Lord as he led Israel in occupying the promised land, and going forward under the direction which was given
him by Moses: "Let it be known whom ye will serve this day. As for me and my house, we will serve God and keep His commandments."

We are being led, I know, by the revelations of God through His servant Leroy S. Johnson, and I desire to follow his admonition this morning, to read the word and will of God as contained in the Doctrine and Covenants, the Book of Mormon and the Pearl of Great Price; which Joseph Smith brought forth under the gift and power of God, and the power of his Priesthood.

Section 28 of the Doctrine and Covenants was given at a time when others were obtaining a certain stone and professing to receive revelations; and the Lord gave this revelation to Joseph, that the saints might know in this early stage of their work in the Kingdom of God who receives revelations.

D.& C. 28

1. Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter,

And he should teach by the Comforter, by the Holy Ghost. It seems about this same time Oliver was going forth and speaking pretty much on his own authority, rather than by the direction of Joseph.

1. ...concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.

2. But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, no one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses.

3. And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and the revelations, with power and authority unto the church.

4. And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.

5. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom;

6. And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of the church;

7. For I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.

8. And now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go unto the Lamanites and preach my gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings thou shalt cause my church to be established among them; and
thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment. He should have revelations to accomplish his assigned and directed mission.

9. And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where the city Zion shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites.

10. Thou shalt not leave this place until after the conference; and my servant Joseph shall be appointed to preside over the conference by the voice of it, and what he saith to thee thou shalt tell.

11. And again, thou shalt take thy brother, Hiram Page, between him and thee alone, and tell him that those things which he hath written from that stone are not of me and that Satan deceiveth him;

12. For, behold, these things have not been appointed unto him, neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this church contrary to the church covenants.

13. For all things must be done in order, and by common consent in the church, by the prayer of faith.

14. And thou shalt assist to settle all these things, according to the covenants of the church, before thou shalt take thy journey among the Lamanites.

15. And it shall be given thee from the time thou shalt go, until the time thou shalt return, what thou shalt do.

16. And thou must open thy mouth at all times, declaring my gospel with the sound of rejoicing. Amen.

And now I turn you to Section 132. Speaking of the conditions of the law of Celestial Marriage.

D.& C. 132

7. All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or
force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.***

45. For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, Speaking to Joseph.
45. ...wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.

46. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that whatsoever you seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever you bind on earth, in my name and by my word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you remit on earth shall be remitted eternally in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you retain on earth shall be retained in heaven.
47. And again, verily I say, whomsoever you bless I will bless, and whomsoever you curse I will curse, saith the Lord; for I, the Lord, am thy God.
48. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever you give on earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth, by my word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.
49. For I am the Lord thy God, and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all eternity; for verily I seal upon you your exaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the kingdom of my Father, with Abraham your father.
50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices, and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you. Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.***
57. And again, I say, let not my servant Joseph put his property out of his hands, lest an enemy come and destroy him; for Satan seeketh to destroy; President Johnson in a most recent situation did just that, fearing no man, and leaving it in the hands of God. I do not think I need to go into anymore detail.
58. Now, as touching the law of the priesthood, there are many things
pertaining thereunto.

59. Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.

60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph; for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.

So, brothers and sisters, that tells me -- Hands off! of the servant of God who holds the keys and is the mouthpiece of God. He belongs to God and He will deal with him, not you or I. Now I turn to Section 136.

D.& C. 136

31. My people must be tried in all things,
And I think we are now being tried.

31. ...that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.

32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;

33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite,
We cannot obtain and keep the Spirit of God except we be humble and contrite.

33. ...and to the condemnation of the ungodly.

34. Thy brethren have rejected you and your testimony, even the nation that has driven you out;
This was to Brigham Young, who succeeded in the keys and power of the holy Priesthood, the mouthpiece and the Prophet and revelator of God to the people.

35. And now cometh the day of their calamity, even the days of sorrow, like a woman that is taken in travail; and their sorrow shall be great unless they speedily repent, yea, very speedily.
And I think this injunction is upon us in our day and time. He is speaking now of those who killed the Prophets:

36. *For they killed the prophets, and them that were sent unto them; and they have shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them.*

37. *Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, and from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;*

38. *Which foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.*

39. *Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.*

40. *Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?*

41. *Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my church; and ye elders listen together; you have received my kingdom.*

42. *Be diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and Amen.*

I feel constrained by the Spirit to read these words of Joseph, page 155 of the Teachings, his address to the Twelve in 1839:

**TPJS Page 155**

**Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.**

Isn't that a beautiful situation? We must forgive one another before God will forgive us; and if we forgive our brother before they ask forgiveness, how much more beautiful.
Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other’s good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ’s sake, and your own soul’s sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray
Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

I like to feel, as I have expressed on many other occasions, that we are, as a people, as President Johnson has told us many, many times, preparing a people to redeem Zion. We have come on a long road and we have a much longer and harder road to follow in accomplishing this great design of our Father in heaven. As an example, and I am sure that is what God intended it to be -- the calling, through Joseph, for five hundred men to go and redeem Zion in 1834, February; and He would have been satisfied with one hundred. A set time had been given as September 1836, for the redemption of Zion, had they been prepared. But on this special occasion when they were sent forth to succor and help their brothers and sisters in Missouri, God called upon these, who turned out to be a little over two hundred, to go under Joseph -- under Joseph without murmuring, without complaining, as he was led by God to accomplish that mission -- and without murmuring.

How do we go, brothers and sisters? First, in families, under our head. Certainly we must have the Spirit of revelation, the Holy Ghost, as our constant guide and companion, and the Spirit of revelation. Had they gone under Joseph, they could have accomplished their mission according to the set time. But it failed because some, even close to Joseph, murmured and contended and complained, and were guilty again of those things which God said were the cause of their failure to redeem Zion in 1831 through 1833, because of jarrings and contentions, and strifes, and envyings, and for lustful and covetous desires. By these things they polluted their inheritances, brothers and sisters, these simple things which we seem to pass over as being justifiable as we go through life in our relations one with another, in seeking under the Spirit of the Holy United Order, the interest of our neighbor and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

Now we have a marvelous example before us, brothers and sisters, and I often think of how President Johnson, in following his head, was sent to
Mexico to redeem a situation there, and by the gift and power of God he accomplished it through much sacrifice, in paying the debt that was incurred in the affairs that had taken place prior to that time. He went and did as he was sent. And again, after the terrible raid on this community in 1953, he went down and redeemed his people again, and brought them back home. His love for this people -- and the work of the holy Priesthood, the work of Jesus Christ, of Joseph Smith, the head of this dispensation, who is laboring on the other side continually for our good -- his love for this work knows no bounds. And I call upon you and all of us to show our love for him for his many sacrifices, and his labors, and now calling upon us to become a prepared people to redeem Zion.

I often think of the example of Heber C. Kimball and how he responded to Joseph, who called upon him to give his wife Vilate to Joseph; and he came and made the offering, a sacrifice like unto that of Abraham offering his son Isaac. In those cold, dark, and dreary days, in eastern Missouri, in Far West, when Heber C. Kimball was grieving and worrying about his family who were in captivity, he called upon the Lord for comfort and strength, and the Lord told him by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost: "My son Heber, hold on thy way, thou hast been faithful in following My words and the words of My servant Joseph," and then pronounced glorious blessings upon him in that time of suffering. Heber was the same with his head, Brigham Young, as you read his sermons in the Journals of Discourses.

In that same spirit, I desire to follow and sustain my head in Priesthood, Leroy S. Johnson, and pray God to help me to sustain him, and uphold him in all things by the revelations of Jesus Christ. And I call upon this people to rally around our head and let us go forward as though we had been called to go and redeem Zion, for that is the kind of preparation we are being called upon to make. It may be a long-term thing; but I feel as he does, that the time is growing very, very short.

So, let there be a reformation. I pray God that we may, through faith, and love, in honoring and sustaining the holy Priesthood and our head, go forward to accomplish the work, and will, and the purposes of God in becoming a prepared people, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
May 21, 1978
Labor Daily as a Zion's Camp, Without Murmuring;
In Humility There Is Strength; Charity;
The Spirit of God Comes to Us Through the Head

I feel weak and unable to fulfill this assignment without the help of the Lord and His Spirit, particularly in speaking upon the subject which has been on my mind as I have sat here and contemplated this meeting. We have heard some well-deserved chastisements here today. The only thing that is not done is to carry them out and to learn by these chastisements, for whom the Lord loveth He chastiseth. President Johnson in particular, and all of the brethren, love this people and desire their salvation and exaltation and a preparation for the redemption of Zion.

There is only one answer to all of these things, brothers and sisters, as we have been told so many times. We must have the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, as our constant companion. We will never be pure enough and perfect enough to be used by the Lord to redeem Zion until we have that. That is the thing that will make us one under President Johnson, who is our head and leader. I like to think, brothers and sisters, continually, that we should be walking, as it were, in the Camp of Zion on the way to redeem Zion. The Lord required that camp, and He still requires His people, to go without murmuring, without complaining, without contending, without jarrings and strifes and covetous and selfish desires, for these were the things by which His people polluted their inheritances.

Brother Johnson cries peace to us all the day long. The Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace. It is the spirit of love, the pure love of Christ. These things are not being done in our families. The only way, brothers and sisters, that we are going to get the Spirit of God, is as we have been told by the Lord in Section 136 to Brigham Young:

D.& C. 136

31. My people must be tried in all things, that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.

32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may
see, and his ears opened that he may hear;
33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.***

37. Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, and from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;

38. Which foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.
39. Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.

40. Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?
41. Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my church; and ye elders listen together; you have received my kingdom.
42. Be diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present.

We cannot get and keep the Spirit of God except we be humble. The Lord said in Section 59:

D.& C. 59
21. And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.

Humility is the secret, my dear brothers and sisters -- a broken heart and a contrite spirit, which is the spirit of repentance. The opposite of this is pride, self-righteousness; and I fear there are far too many among us who are self-righteous. I would like to read what overtook Moses.

John Taylor   Items on Priesthood  1899 Edition
What the sin was that Moses and Aaron committed does not distinctly appear, except it was in taking glory to themselves instead of giving God
the glory. For God had commanded Moses to take the rod, he and Aaron, and smite the rock, which he did. In doing this, however, Moses said: "Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? * * * And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them." -- Num. xx, 10-12. This is the water of Meribah (or strife) because the children of Israel strove with the Lord, and he was sanctified in them.

So for this thing, it appears that both Moses and Aaron had to be gathered up to their people without going into the promised land and go with the congregation. So here we have an example of not acknowledging and giving the glory to God. This, I am afraid, we are all too guilty of. Humility -- we cannot get the Spirit of God without it. I would like to read a few of the verses of the Doctrine and Covenants on this matter, which I think will help us if we will follow them.

D.& C. 1

24. Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me, and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding.

25. And inasmuch as they erred it might be made known;

26. And inasmuch as they sought wisdom they might be instructed;

27. And inasmuch as they sinned they might be chastened, that they might repent;

28. And inasmuch as they were humble they might be made strong, and blessed from on high, and receive knowledge from time to time.

There is the key in all these verses. In humility there is strength. In order to have power with God we must know that our course is pleasing to God. This may seem to be a paradox. One might become puffed up if he knew that he pleased God, but not such as Abel and Enoch, who both had this testimony that they pleased God. But they were able, and did with all their heart, acknowledge God as the foundation for their pleasing Him. God blessed them with His Holy Spirit, and so they were able to walk perfect in their generation because God was their help and their stay, and He was acknowledged all the day long in humility.

D.& C. 11
12. And now, verily, verily, I say unto thee, put your trust in that Spirit which leadeth to do good -- yea, to do justly, to walk humbly, to judge righteously; and this is my Spirit.
The Spirit of God is, in itself, humility in us.

D.& C. 12
8. And no one can assist in this work except he shall be humble and full of love, having faith, hope, and charity, being temperate in all things, whatsoever shall be entrusted to his care.

D.& C. 29
1. Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, the Great I AM, whose arm of mercy hath atoned for your sins;
2. Who will gather his people even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, even as many as will hearken to my voice and humble themselves before me, and call upon me in mighty prayer.

These things are all so carefully interwoven -- faith, hope, charity, meekness, and lowliness of heart. They all go together and we cannot have one without the other. Section 54 verse 3, the Lord hardly ever addresses His people without mentioning this great attribute:

D.& C. 54
3. And if your brethren desire to escape their enemies, let them repent of all their sins, and become truly humble before me and contrite.

D.& C. 67
10. And again, verily I say unto you that it is your privilege, and a promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that inasmuch as you strip yourselves from jealousies and fears, and humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the veil shall be rent and you shall see me and know that I am -- not with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.
11. For no man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.
12. Neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.
13. Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now; neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, continue in patience until ye are perfected.
14. Let not your minds turn back; and when ye are worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.

We have this glorious admonition in Section 121. I will skip over some.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

Without self-righteousness.

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

The Holy Ghost, our constant companion, comes from the exercise of these glorious attributes which are of the Holy Spirit. They are the Holy Spirit, and we will become like God in the degree that we get and keep that Holy Spirit. Then we have Moroni:

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Humble.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; The pure love of Christ which covers them all. The pure love of Christ will make us humble as He was humble and swallowed His will up in the will of God, His Father.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, That ye may be humble, patient, kind, benevolent, and have faith, perfect faith, coming to know that being full of this Holy Spirit, we please God, and we will then have perfect faith. We can approach Him and obtain the blessings that we desire in humility before God. It has been said: The nature of humility is such that if you say you have it, you have lost it. In saying you have it, I am afraid we border on self-righteousness.

So what is the sum and substance of the whole matter, brothers and sisters? We cannot obtain this great gift of God, the Holy Spirit, which is His mind, without being humble and pure before God. We cannot obtain the Holy Spirit except we get it through His servant who He has called and anointed to lead His people. One cannot be an aspiring man, a "great big Elder" and have the Spirit of God, because he is not one with his head. We cannot get it except through the presiding authority of the holy Priesthood. You try and get it if you can and be in opposition to President Johnson. This was the case as Heber explained it, Heber C. Kimball. "You cannot get the Spirit of God," he said -- in fact he put it in the form of a question: "How can you expect to get the Holy Ghost except through us?" speaking of Brigham more particularly, and he was one with Brigham. He was one with Joseph, and the Lord blessed him abundantly on the occasion when he was in Far West, his family absent from him for many months, and he called upon the Lord for comfort and strength. The voice of the Spirit told him to write, and in this the Lord told him, "Thou hast been faithful and careful to follow and keep my commandments as I have given them through my servant Joseph, whom you have also been careful to follow." This was the sense of it.

So we must, in our families, be faithful and true, humble and contrite in following the dictates of the Priesthood which presides over us, and we as a people must draw near to President Johnson. Wouldn't it be a wonderful
thing if we could just keep in mind every day that we are taking additional steps on the way to the redemption of Zion, and be like unto the people of Enoch who followed that great head, so that they could take up the city that God would make His abode forever? I think this would be a wonderful way to bring ourselves to be one together in our families, and one together as a people under God through His servants.

God bless you, dear brothers and sisters. God bless me and help me to do my part, for I have need to repent. I have need to do more perfectly the things that I am speaking about here today. I have not been sufficiently humble. The only way, dear brothers and sisters, we can become pure in heart, that we can see God, is to be worthy to have the Holy Ghost upon us continually, walking in obedience to all the commandments, which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:324  June 4, 1978  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 4, 1978
Judgments Will Begin at the House of God;
D.& C. 121; How to Govern in the Priesthood

President Johnson has called upon us to read and follow the word of God as it is revealed in the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, and Pearl of Great Price; and I just want to leave a message from it here with you briefly, before we close.

D.& C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

Do we realize this, brothers and sisters?

25. ...and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;
26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

Joseph Smith is the One Mighty and Strong, spoken of in Section 85, and he is going to be sent to set in order the House of God, upon which these judgments shall first come; at what point we are not given to know, whether before or after the judgments. President Johnson has continually warned us to be prepared against the day of visitation of these judgments. The whole House of God will have to be set in order, and before he comes, we have been told by the Priesthood, that everything that can be out of order will be out of order when he comes. So this whirlwind is going to come one of these days when we least expect. And now I would like to read the word of the Lord on how we may avoid them, and how we may be prepared, from Section 121.

D.& C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?
35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.

"Whose right is it to rule", is what is before us, as we approach these perilous times, the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.
38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.
They do not humble themselves and submit themselves to God, and love Him with all their might, mind, and strength; and their neighbors as themselves.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, humility.

41. ...and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge,

Knowledge of Priesthood, brothers and sisters; knowledge of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the power of God unto salvation.

42. ...which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

He whose interest we seek. Who is my brother? Brother Joseph has described it in "The Economic Law of Heaven": All who are engaged in the same cause, the cause of Christ, to build His Kingdom, and to establish His Priesthood in the earth.

45. ...and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;

Clean hands and pure hearts; then we may become vessels of God and His Holy Spirit.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

We are in the presence of God when we have His Spirit.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

These are the things we should be seeking, brothers and sisters, the doctrine of the Priesthood, which is God with us.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, 
A constant companion. That is why Joseph told Brigham, and why he has 
told all of the other Prophets since: "Get the Spirit of God and keep it, and 
never be without it; and then you will be just right."

46. ...and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; 
and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without 
compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

These words Joseph wrote from Liberty Jail to the brethren who were being 
driven, and killed, and persecuted. Joseph had called upon the Lord in this 
wise:

D.& C. 121

1. O God, where art thou? And where is the pavilion that covereth thy 
hiding place?
2. How long shall thy hand be stayed, and thine eye, yea thy pure eye, 
behold from the eternal heavens the wrongs of thy people and of thy 
servants, and thine ear be penetrated with their cries?
3. Yea, O Lord, how long shall they suffer these wrongs and unlawful 
oppressions, before thine heart shall be softened towards them, and thy 
bowels be moved with compassion toward them?
4. O Lord God Almighty, maker of heaven, earth, and seas, and of all 
things that in them are, and who controllest and subjectest the devil, and 
the dark and benighted dominion of Sheol -- stretch forth thy hand; let 
thine eye pierce; let thy pavilion be taken up; let thy hiding place no 
longer be covered; let thine ear be inclined; let thine heart be softened, 
and thy bowels moved with compassion toward us.
5. Let thine anger be kindled against our enemies; and, in the fury of 
thine heart, with thy sword avenge us of our wrongs.
6. Remember thy suffering saints, O our God; and thy servants will 
rejoice in thy name forever.

I perceive that we will be in such straitened (restrictive) circumstances 
ourselves, and be calling upon God likewise. We are to be beset by mobs. 
That is one of the next great tests. We will then be calling upon the Lord in 
this wise, and receive the grand promises as Joseph received as he recorded 
the mind and will of God, and the promises and blessings of God in the 
verses that follow.
God help us, my dear brothers and sisters, to realize our true position, and seek unto the Lord in mighty prayer and faith to enable us to obey all of His commandments and follow in the wake of our President, Leroy S. Johnson, and his Council, whom I pray may all be one; and that we may all be one together, going down that road together, on the way for the redemption of Zion, in which Jesus Christ has promised that He, as well as His angels, should go before. And a people must be prepared to stand in His presence -- become like Him by being full of the Holy Ghost. God help us to get and keep His Spirit, and to go forward in love and in humility, the pure love of Christ directing all that we do, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:329  June 18, 1978  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
June 18, 1978  
Judgments of God

I, too, desire the Spirit of God to be with me as I carry out the instructions of President Johnson to read the word of the Lord as we have it in the Doctrine and Covenants. It is the best way I know to speak the word of God, and I desire the power of God to do so. The Gospel of preparation is that which is before us continually.

The Lord gave revelations to Joseph Smith, two of them very close together, one to become the preface to the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, and the other the appendix. President Johnson preaches to us out of the first one very emphatically; and I, also, out of the other. But I feel like, because of the words that he so often speaks to us, that we be prepared against the day of visitation, we have this message in Section 133:

**D.& C. 133**

1. *Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the Lord your God, and hear the word of the Lord concerning you --*

2. *The Lord who shall suddenly come to his temple; the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to judgment; yea, upon all the nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.*

It seems we must have become godly in some degree to become ungodly or disobedient. We enter into covenants initially in the waters of baptism, receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, and if we do not strive mightily,
continually, to be obedient to those covenants, to keep every commandment
that Jesus Christ has given us -- who redeemed us from the grave and
suffered for our sins if we will be willing to obey and believe with all our
hearts, and love Him and our Father with all our hearts -- we become
ungodly. So obedience is the first law of heaven as we enter into the work of
God seeking eternal salvation.

4. Wherefore, prepare ye, prepare ye, O my people;
He is speaking to His people.
4. ...sanctify yourselves; gather ye together, O ye people of my church,
upon the land of Zion, all you that have not been commanded to tarry.

They were then gathering to Independence, Missouri, the center place of
Zion, to build it up. But I take these words as being perfectly applicable to us
because we are commanded to make this a Zion. Zion is a condition. Zion is
in our heart. It is also a place. Where President Johnson is, that is where
Zion is, and we are supposed to be building it up. Zion is within and it is
where, under President Johnson and the holy Priesthood, we are commanded
to prepare to go back to redeem Zion. We have got to prepare and have a
Zion with us before we can do that and become like God.

5. Go ye out from Babylon. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.
The vessels of the Lord are the callings and ordinations to Priesthood,
brethren, and we are called upon to be clean every whit, that we may be
worthy of those blessings in the holy temple.

6. Call your solemn assemblies, and speak often one to another. And let
every man call upon the name of the Lord.
7. Yea, verily I say unto you again, the time has come when the voice of
the Lord is unto you: Go ye out of Babylon;

Come out of the world.
7. ...gather ye out from among the nations, from the four winds, from one
end of heaven to the other.***

10. Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go
forth to meet the Bridegroom; behold and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go
ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord.
11. Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour.

12. Let them, therefore, who are among the Gentiles flee unto Zion.
13. And let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains
of the Lord's house.

14. Go ye out from among the nations, even from Babylon, from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon.

15. But verily, thus saith the Lord, let not your flight be in haste, but let all things be prepared before you; and he that goeth, let him not look back lest sudden destruction shall come upon him.

16. Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth. Listen, ye elders of my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth all men everywhere to repent.

17. For behold, the Lord God hath sent forth the angel crying through the midst of heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight, for the hour of his coming is nigh --

18. When the Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his Father's name written on their foreheads.

19. Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.

That was the cry then and it is still the cry now to God's people.

20. For behold, he shall stand upon the mount of Olivet, When He comes in His glory.

20. ...and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion.

21. And he shall utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall speak from Jerusalem, and his voice shall be heard among all people;

22. And it shall be a voice as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, which shall break down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.

23. He shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the north countries, and the islands shall become one land;

24. And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own place, and the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided.

25. And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall reign over all flesh.
26. And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.

27. And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.
28. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,

29. And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.
30. And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.

31. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.
32. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim.

33. And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.
34. Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.

35. And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain, shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.
36. And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the earth.
37. And this gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

Then other great promises that are given. These are the things Brother Johnson is calling upon us to do and to prepare for. Joseph Smith gives us something of the nature of the sequence of some of these events. We have it on page 17 of the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith:

TPJS Page 17
…the tribe of Judah will return to old Jerusalem. The city of Zion spoken
of by David, in the one hundred and second Psalm, will be built upon the land of America, "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads." (Isaiah xxxv:10); and then they will be delivered from the overflowing scourge that shall pass through the land. But Judah shall obtain deliverance at Jerusalem. See Joel ii:32; Isaiah xxvi:20 and 21; Jeremiah xxxi:12; Psalms 1:5; Ezekiel xxxiv:11, 12 and 13. These are testimonies that the Good Shepherd will put forth His own sheep, and lead them out from all nations where they have been scattered in a cloudy and dark day, to Zion, and to Jerusalem; besides many more testimonies which might be brought.

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, This land of Joseph.

...to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, *** therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.
say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. We are going on unto life or we will be going down to death. I am speaking of the second death.

Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men. If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.

Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people. Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 4:335 July 2, 1978 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 2, 1978
The Spirit of God;
Out of Small Things Comes That Which Is Great

While we are on that vein, Brother Hammon speaking of his first date reminded me of mine. My family was living in Ogden and I was going to the South Washington Junior High School. Somehow a party was got up and I don't know whether I asked her or she asked me. We went to a party where we played games like dominos and checkers and so forth. I was wearing a hand-me-down suit with bell-bottom trousers from Uncle Alma Timpson. When I stooped over to pick something up, the seam of my pants ripped out. I stayed sat the rest of the party, and walking home, somebody else decided they had to walk behind me. I had to walk with my hands back of me.

I didn't have any more till my senior year in High School; and then, somehow, I don't know how it happened, but I took the daughter of the presiding Patriarch of the Church, Helen Smith, to the graduation exercises. That did not last long.

Well, I feel to concur very heartily with what has been spoken of here regarding this holy Celestial Law. It savors of life eternal, the Family Order
of Heaven. It must be visited with blessings by appointment of the Priesthood of God, and the sealing by the Priesthood of God to the end that we might abide that holy law according to the revelation to Joseph Smith, the Prophet. I am grateful for it and for the blessings that have been visited upon me and mine.

Brothers and sisters, the Holy Ghost is the thing uppermost in my mind and heart today to speak upon. Joseph Smith, that third member of the Godhead, was the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son, and he acts in that office. He is the head of this dispensation, truly a member of the Godhead, standing next to the Lord Jesus Christ; and he was perfectly able to speak of it, speak of the Holy Ghost and its powers and blessings.

I think we need to learn more about the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost. We are constantly urged and commanded, if you please, by the voice of God through His Priesthood, to get and keep the Spirit of God, as Joseph told Brigham in that dream in Winter Quarters, so that it would lead us just right. Unless we have the confirmation and testimony of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, and that the Priesthood of God is here with us, which has as its power the Holy Ghost; and that we are acting under its direction, we cannot go on. The Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood and by which all of its administrations must be conducted for the advancement of this people, in the preparation of this people for the redemption of Zion. I would like to read from the words of Joseph. He can speak better than I regarding this great gift and power which is given us after we have been baptized and covenanted with the Lord to keep all of His commandments.

**Baptism is a sign to God, to angels, and to heaven that we do the will of God, and there is no other way beneath the heavens whereby God hath ordained for man to come to Him to be saved, and enter into the Kingdom of God, except faith in Jesus Christ, repentance, and baptism for the remission of sins, and any other course is in vain; then you have the promise of the gift of the Holy Ghost.***

*There are certain key words and signs belonging to the Priesthood which must be observed in order to obtain the blessing. The sign of Peter was to repent and be baptized for the remission of sins, with the promise of the gift of the Holy Ghost; and in no other way is the gift of the Holy Ghost obtained.*
Through key words and signs belonging to the Priesthood.

There is a difference between the Holy Ghost and the gift of the Holy Ghost. Cornelius received the Holy Ghost before he was baptized, which was the convincing power of God unto him of the truth of the Gospel, but he could not receive the gift of the Holy Ghost until after he was baptized. Had he not taken this sign or ordinance upon him, the Holy Ghost which convinced him of the truth of God, would have left him. Until he obeyed these ordinances and received the gift of the Holy Ghost, by the laying on of hands, according to the order of God, he could not have healed the sick or commanded an evil spirit to come out of a man, and it obey him; for the spirits might say unto him, as they did to the sons of Sceva: "Paul we know and Jesus we know, but who are ye?" It mattereth not whether we live long or short on the earth after we come to a knowledge of these principles and obey them unto the end. I know that all men will be damned if they do not come in the way which He hath opened, and this is the way marked out by the word of the Lord.

The Church is a compact body composed of different members, and is strictly analogous to the human system, and Paul, after speaking of the different gifts, (of the Spirit) says, "Now ye are the body of Christ and members in particular; and God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Are all Teachers? Are all workers of miracles? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret?" It is evident that they do not; yet are they all members of one body. All members of the natural body are not the eye, the ear, the head or the hand -- yet the eye cannot say to the ear, I have no need of thee, nor the head to the foot, I have no need of thee; they are all so many component parts in the perfect machine -- the one body; and if one member suffer, the whole of the members suffer with it; and if one member rejoice, all the rest are honored with it.

This is the nature of the Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters. We are bodies organized in families.

...and if one member suffer, the whole of the members suffer with it; and if one member rejoice, all the rest are honored with it. And so it should be with this whole people.
These, then, are all gifts; they come from God; they are of God; they are all the gifts of the Holy Ghost; they are what Christ ascended into heaven to impart;

I know Christ told the Apostles that unless He ascended into heaven, the Holy Ghost could not come. He is a member of the Godhead with Them. Unless He were to leave, the Holy Ghost could not come to them.

...and yet how few of them could be known by the generality of men. Peter and John were Apostles, yet the Jewish court scourged them as impostors. Paul was both an Apostle and prophet, yet they stoned him and put him into prison. The people knew nothing about it, although he had in his possession the gift of the Holy Ghost. Our Savior was "anointed with the oil of gladness above his fellows," yet so far from the people knowing Him, they said He was Beelzebub and crucified Him as an impostor. Who could point out a Pastor, a Teacher, or an Evangelist by their appearance, yet had they the gift of the Holy Ghost?

We need to know more about these gifts, brothers and sisters. That is why we have the Holy Ghost given us. The Holy Ghost itself is the greatest gift of life, and is given us that we might be one. It is the unifying power of God in families and as a people. It is the mind of the Father and the Son, and it has a diversity of gifts according as our needs may be.

But to come to the other members of the Church, and examine the gifts as spoken of by Paul, and we shall find that the world can in general know nothing about them, and that there is but one or two that could be immediately known, if they were all poured out immediately upon the imposition of hands. In I Cor. xii, Paul says, "There are diversities of gifts yet the same spirit, and there are differences of administrations but the same Lord; and there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. But the manifestations of the Spirit is given unto every man to profit withal. For to one is given, by the Spirit, the Word of Wisdom, to another, the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; to another faith, by the same Spirit;

Faith is a gift of God; so is repentance.

...to another the gifts of healing, by the same Spirit; to another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another the discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues. But all these worketh that one and the selfsame spirit, dividing to
each man severally as he will.
The things of God are known only by the Spirit of God, and that is why it is
given. Why? Because it is the mind of God.

There are several gifts mentioned here, yet which of them all could be
known by an observer at the imposition of hands? The word of wisdom,
and the word of knowledge, are as much gifts as any other, yet if a person
possessed both of these gifts, or received them by the imposition of hands,
who would know it? Another might receive the gift of faith, and they
would be as ignorant of it. Or suppose a man had the gift of healing or
power to work miracles, that would not then be known; it would require
time and circumstances to call these gifts into operation. Suppose a man
had the discerning of spirits, who would be the wiser of it? Or if he had
the interpretation of tongues, unless someone spoke in an unknown
tongue, he of course would have to be silent; there are only two gifts that
could be made visible -- the gift of tongues and the gift of the prophecy.
These are things that are the most talked about, and yet if a person spoke
in an unknown tongue, according to Paul's testimony, he would be a
barbarian to those present. They would say that it was gibberish; and if
he prophesied they would call it nonsense. The gift of tongues is the
smallest gift perhaps of the whole, and yet it is one that is the most sought
after.***

By way of a sign.

The greatest, the best, and the most useful gifts would be known nothing
about by an observer. It is the true that a man might prophesy, which is a
great gift, and one that Paul told the people -- the Church -- to seek after
and to covet, rather than to speak in tongues; but what does the world
know about prophesying? Paul says that it "serveth only to those that
believe." But does not the Scriptures say that they spake in tongues and
prophesied? Yes; but who is it that writes these Scriptures? Not the men
of the world or mere casual observers, but the Apostles -- men who knew
one gift from another, and of course were capable of writing about it; if
we had the testimony of the Scribes and Pharisees concerning the
outpouring of the Spirit on the day of Pentecost, they would have told us
that it was no gift, but that the people were "drunken with new wine," and
we shall finally have to come to the same conclusion that Paul did -- "No
man knows the things of God but by the Spirit of God;" for with the great
revelations of Paul when he was caught up into the third heaven and saw things that were not lawful to utter, no man was apprised of it until he mentioned it himself fourteen years after; and when John had the curtains of heaven withdrawn, and by vision looked through the dark vista of future ages, and contemplated events that should transpire throughout every subsequent period of time, until the final winding up scene -- while he gazed upon the glories of the eternal world, saw an innumerable company of angels and heard the voice of God -- it was in the Spirit, on the Lord's day, unnoticed and unobserved by the world.

The Lord cannot always be known by the thunder of his voice, by the display of His glory or by the manifestation of His power, and those that are the most anxious to see these things, are the least prepared to meet them, and were the Lord to manifest His powers as He did to the children of Israel, such characters would be the first to say, "Let not the Lord speak any more, lest we His people die."

We would say to the brethren, seek to know God in your closets, call upon him in the fields. Follow the directions of the Book of Mormon, and pray over, and for your families, your cattle, your flocks, your herds, your corn, and all things that you possess; ask the blessing of God upon all your labors, and everything that you engage in. Be virtuous and pure;

For the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles.

...be men of integrity and truth; keep the commandments of God; and then you will be able more perfectly to understand the difference between right and wrong -- between the things of God and the things of men; and your path will be like that of the just, which shineth brighter and brighter unto the perfect day.

That perfect day, brothers and sisters, will be when we are crowned.

If the Saints are not to reign, for what purpose are they crowned? In an exhortation of the Lord to a certain Church in Asia, which was built up in the days of the Apostles, unto whom He communicated His word on that occasion by His servant John, He says, "Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown." And again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His Throne" (see Rev. iii). Those are the words of John in the Book of Revelation.
And again, it is written, "Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

And this, my dear brothers and sisters, cannot be unless we are possessed with a fullness of the Spirit. We cannot be like Him unless we have a fullness of His Spirit.

And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure" (I John iii:2, 3). How is it that these old Apostles should say so much on the subject of the coming of Christ? He certainly had once come; but Paul says, To all who love His appearing, shall be given the crown: and John says, When He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

Those are the words of Moroni, speaking of the glorious principle, the law of charity, the pure love of Christ. We must be filled with it so that we can see Him as He is.

Can we mistake such language as this? Do we not offer violence to our own good judgment when we deny the second coming of the Messiah? When has He partaken of the fruit of the vine new with His ancient Apostles in His Father’s kingdom, as He promised He would just before He was crucified? *** "For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself."

We find another promise to individuals living in the church at Sardis who had not defiled their garments: "And they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before His angels." John represents the sound which he heard from heaven, as giving thanks and glory to God, saying that the Lamb was worthy to take the book and to open its seals; because he was slain, and had made them kings and priests unto God: and they should reign on the earth (see Rev. v). In the 20th chapter we find a length of time specified, during which Satan is to be confined in his own place, and the Saints reign in peace, all these promises and blessings we find contained in the law of the Lord, which the righteous are to enjoy: and we might enumerate many more places where
the same or similar promises are made to the faithful, but we do not deem it of importance to rehearse them here, as this epistle is now lengthy;

So we have these glorious promises if we keep the faith, obey every word of God, and be faithful and true to the end, overcoming death, hell, and the devil. Then we may sit down with Him on the throne of His Father. John Taylor spoke beautifully of these things in The Mediation and Atonement, and all of these glorious blessings which we may obtain through our faith unto the end. Now brothers and sisters, may we not weary in well-doing. I would like to read the actual words of the Lord in Section 64.

D.& C. 64

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work.

This is what we are engaged in, brothers and sisters, laying the foundation of a great work.

33. ...And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

So let us live for these glorious promises. Be patient, long-suffering, and have all of the gifts of this pure love of Christ, charity, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that we may be one with Him and see Him as He is in that great day when we shall be crowned, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:344 July 16, 1978 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
July 16, 1978
We Are Under Condemnation
for Treating Lightly the Things of God;
We Are Not Sufficiently Humble

I am very grateful to be here in association with President Johnson and the brethren. I desire with all my heart to have the Spirit of God dictate what shall be said for our mutual benefit and edification, for I need instruction by
the Spirit of God as do we all.

The Holy Ghost is given us to lead us into all truth and to abide all truth as given us in these things that Brother Timpson has brought to our attention. Indeed, that is the crowning principle and law of the Gospel, and was given by the Lord Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith to John Taylor in 1886, to preserve and to carry on and see that children were born under this covenant, bring forth choice spirits to be the nucleus of the great Millennium, in preparation for the glorious coming of Jesus Christ. Can we not see the great importance of that work that was done by our Savior and by another member of the Godhead, Joseph Smith, in bringing forth and continuing the work that Joseph had instituted in his mortal mission and is still continuing by the authority of the keys of the holy Priesthood which remain with him? And he is now being waited upon to come forth as the One Mighty and Strong to set in order the House of God. It is out of order, brothers and sisters.

The great work that he has given the Priesthood as pertaining to us through President Johnson is to prepare a people. And we must learn to abide this holy law. What a fearful thing to break that covenant, that oath and covenant that we enter into under the Holy Celestial Law -- those laws, rites, and ordinances pertaining to this holy law. On the other hand, what glorious blessings, thrones, dominions, and all the blessings of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to dwell forever in the presence of God, His Son Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost. President Johnson has called our attention most seriously to the fact that these ordinances and blessings have been treated lightly by this people. That law and ordinance was changed under the presidency of Heber J. Grant as to the Church, and for it they lost their Priesthood. Talk about treating lightly the things of God, and the Church from the beginning, almost.

This was spoken of by the Lord to Joseph in September of 1832, how they had treated lightly the things of God. And thus we are under condemnation, and we are still under that condemnation. One of the Elders on one occasion complained to me how President Johnson spoke so often of how we were still under that condemnation, and couldn't we hear of something else. The Lord told Joseph and six Elders whom He designated when He told them to go unto all the world, teach and bear the testimony to every creature:

D.& C. 84

63. And as I said unto mine apostles, even so I say unto you, for you are mine apostles, even God’s high priests; ye are they whom my Father hath
given me; ye are my friends;

As a preamble to this He said to them:

D. & C. 84

49. And the whole world lieth in sin, and groaneth under darkness and under the bondage of sin.

50. And by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin, because they come not unto me.

Are we drawing near to God? If not, we are drawing unto the devil. That is what Joseph said. And so if we do not draw near to Him we are under the bondage of sin.

50. And by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin, because they come not unto me.

51. For whoso cometh not unto me is under the bondage of sin.

52. And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice, and is not of me.

53. And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now.

54. And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have treated lightly the things you have received --

55. Which vanity and unbelief have brought the whole church under condemnation.

56. And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all.

57. And they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do

Not only to say, but to do.

57. ...according to that which I have written --

58. That they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise there remaineth a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion.

59. For shall the children of the kingdom pollute my holy land? Verily, I say unto you, Nay.

I cannot tell you, my brothers and sisters, how much President Johnson yearns over this people, and we yearn with him and over our families. When
you consider the great work that must be done in preparing a people, and how little the people are hearkening unto the instructions that he has given us, we may begin to understand why there remaineth a scourge to come upon the children of Zion.

So, my brothers and sisters, why do not we stop treating lightly these things and think we may receive a few stripes and be saved at last? All is not well in Zion, and there remaineth, my brothers and sisters, too much pride, too much self-righteousness, and not enough humility and meekness and lowliness of heart. This is why we treat lightly the things of God. I see in these words of the Lord to Joseph such great promises, if we will but repent and humble ourselves.

D.& C. 67

10. And again, verily I say unto you that it is your privilege, and a promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that inasmuch as you strip yourselves from jealousies and fears, and humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the veil shall be rent and you shall see me and know that I am -- not with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.

The same blessings that are offered us in this holy covenant of marriage and promise.

11. For no man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.

12. Neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.

13. Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now; neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, continue in patience until ye are perfected.

And may I add: "sanctified and purified". And we must be chastened. Here are some wonderful instructions of Joseph on the value of chastisement:

TPJS Page 194

"Brother Kimball has given you a true explanation of the parable," and then read the parable of the vine and its branches, and explained it, and said, "If we keep the commandments of God, we should bring forth fruit and be the friends of God, and know what our Lord did.

"Some people say I am a fallen Prophet,
And we get some information to the effect that some say that Leroy S. Johnson is a fallen Prophet. Wo unto them.

"...because I do not bring forth more of the word of the Lord, Why do I not do it? Are we able to receive it? No! Not one in this room. He then chastened the congregation for their wickedness and unbelief, 'for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son and daughter whom he receiveth,' and if we do not receive chastisements then we are bastards and not sons."

On the subject of revelation, he said, a man would command his sons to dig potatoes and saddle his horse, but before he had done either he would tell him to do something else. This is all considered right; but as soon as the Lord gives a commandment and revokes that decree and commands something else, then the Prophet is considered fallen. Because we will not receive chastisement at the hands of the Prophets and Apostles, the Lord chastiseth us with sickness and death. Let not any man publish his own righteousness, for others can see that for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven, and he will bring forth more fruit. When a corrupt man is chastised he gets angry and will not endure it. The reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed unto us, is because we do not keep them but reveal them; we do not keep our own secrets, but reveal our difficulties to the world, even to our enemies, then how would we keep the secrets of the Lord?

The secrets of the Lord are involved in the holy endowments, so do not ask why we have not had them yet.

I can keep a secret till Doomsday.

Said the Prophet.

What greater love hath any man than that he lay down his life for his friend; then why not fight for our friend until we die?

Which brings forth the glorious principle of charity, and love, the pure love of Christ; which we cannot have until we are meek and lowly in heart, and offer in sacrifice the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Joseph, in speaking to the Female Relief Society:

President Smith continued reading from the above-mentioned chapter, Which had to do with meekness, and love, and the principle of charity.

...and to give instructions respecting the order of God, as established in
the Church, saying everyone should aspire only to magnify his own office and calling. ***

And then he read the 13th chapter of Corinthians:

"Though I speak with the tongues of men and angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal;"

Again speaking to the Female Relief Society:

Sisters of the society, shall there be strive among you? I will not have it. You must repent, and get the love of God. Away with self-righteousness! The best measure or principle to bring the poor to repentance is to administer to their wants.

So, between treating lightly the things of God and being full of pride and self-righteousness, we are not yet sufficiently humble. I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, that we will offer in sacrifice a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and repent. I desire to do so.

I am reminded of the early experiences in my life in this work with John Y. Barlow, whom I know of none who is more humble and meek and lowly -- President of Priesthood. And I heard him say on several occasions, "If I am in the way of the progress of this work, I pray God to remove me." And I feel to say the same.

I pray God that we may indeed get on our knees and pray God for forgiveness as we forgive one another. Stop these strifes, and contentions, and jarrings, and lustful and covetous desires. Become meek and lowly of heart and follow the teachings that our President is giving us from day to day, month to month; and that we may become one people, a prepared people in our families first, and then as a community; that we may be used in the due time of the Lord after the One Mighty and Strong shall come to set in order His House. And may we be found useful instruments in that great work. That must come first, brothers and sisters, the setting in order of the House of God before the City of Zion is built and redeemed and we be prepared. God bless us together that we may be one, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Again, I desire the Spirit of God to direct what I may say, for the Spirit of God penetrates more effectively than anything else. If you are not compatible with the Spirit of God, anything that can be said by the power of the Spirit will have no effect. Like cleaves to like. If you have the Spirit of God you can receive instructions from it. If you do not, you cannot.

So, I pray the Spirit of God will rest upon all of you and upon me, for I desire but to be an instrument in His hands to teach the truth, that we may be edified thereby. The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of truth.

My dear brothers and sisters, we have need to communicate with God. Without revelation there is no salvation. Without faith there is no salvation; and we cannot obtain revelation, one of the greatest gifts of the Spirit of God, except through faith.

I am grateful to have heard what I have today on the glorious principle of repentance, which follows faith. We cannot come unto God except we be meek and humble, and that is the means by which we obtain the Holy Spirit as it pertains to ourselves. We must first draw near to God, and we accomplish that by drawing near to His servants, and especially His servant Leroy S. Johnson, as the revelation says, "Whether it is by My voice or the voice of My servant, it is the same."

The channel by which we obtain the Spirit of God is through the Priesthood over us, the keyholder over all of us; and through our families, the Priesthood head in the family. And that Priesthood head must be one with his head. But all of this, my dear brothers and sisters, through faith -- one of the glorious attributes of the Holy Spirit, the attributes of God.

In order to have power, which is faith with God, we must know that our course is pleasing to God. We come to know our course is pleasing to God through obedience to all of the commandments, and by the sacrifice of all
earthly things; through meekness, and lowliness, and a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Then we will be endowed with the Holy Ghost, with charity and love, which covers all.

What I am trying to come to today, by the grace of God, is to call upon you, and myself especially, to pray without ceasing, lest we be entering into temptation. If you want to know how to avoid or overcome temptation, get on your knees in meekness and lowliness of heart, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and get and keep the Spirit of God, which has power over the devil and all his imps and every temptation that can come to us.

Lecture Seven

2. As we have seen in our former lectures that faith was the principle of action and of power in all intelligent beings, both in heaven and on earth, it will not be expected that we shall, in a lecture of this description, attempt to unfold all its effects.

I want to talk about its effects, which leads into prayer.

3. Let us here offer some explanation in relation to faith, that our meaning may be clearly comprehended. We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force.

Mental exertion. The mind of the Father and the Son is the Holy Spirit. That is mental isn't it?

3. ...It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith. God said, "Let there be light, and there was light."

And all of the other great things that have been accomplished, have been accomplished through prayer, through words and mental exertion. Have we learned, brothers and sisters, how to exert our minds? If the mind of the Father be in us we certainly will learn how, very readily and most effectively.

Joseph Smith stands as a glorious example to us. After he had read from James, and desiring wisdom to know where to go and what to do, in his religious endeavor, in his exertion of his faith in God, he went to the woods, feeling and knowing that he would get an answer -- faith, and praying most fervently. Do we know how to pray fervently through our mind and through words? He did and he got the answer. And everything that has been restored
by way of Priesthood and ordinances and blessings of the holy Gospel of the Son of God, have come through prayer, the exertion of the mind of this chosen Prophet of God, the Witness and Testator. Everything that came was through fervent prayer and faith in his prayers.

Now, I contend, or say rather, that as we do not enjoy the blessings of the Holy Spirit, we are not fervent in our prayers, and we do not have faith in our prayers. We are not living up to the light that God has given us; and we complain, "Why don't we have more?" It is because we do not have faith. We need the One Mighty and Strong to come and set in order the House of God, and this, of course, agreeable to the will of God, according to His time and His way. But believe me, brothers and sisters, that will not happen until someone has sufficient faith in their prayers. What a mighty force it would be; what a mighty power it would have with God if a sufficient number of people -- and let me bring it down to Priesthood, Elders of Israel, one with God's anointed -- all of the same mind and heart, with the same power of faith, could approach God. These blessings would be granted. And I say, we are mentally lazy. We have things too easy, and God is going to bring a persecution against this people. "Those who live Godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution." Are we suffering persecution today? We have it so easy that we have become mentally and physically lazy, speaking of us as a whole. But there are those who have true faith, true love, true fidelity to the words of God and to His servant and His servants. I don't think we need to be reminded of the statement of Lorin Woolley to the effect that, if He, the Lord, had twelve men who were one, faithful and true in all things, and had faith in the Lord God, that He would shake the earth.

Now, brothers and sisters, we are not going to make much progress unless we are able to approach God in faith and love; hope, faith and charity -- these three. The greatest of these is charity and love, the pure love of Christ, which I say is the Holy Spirit. Do we love God and His servants? Do we love God and Leroy S. Johnson? If so we should love one another. We can never be one, brothers and sisters, until we love one another, our neighbor as ourself, and seek the interest of our neighbor.

So, we must have faith in God and in a living Priesthood. The Lord tried to redeem Zion very shortly after the restoration of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of the Son of God, and the first law that they were called upon to abide was the Holy United Order. They were sent to the center place to do it
where they could be one people, and where they could have overcome all opposition and persecution and prosecution. And after they were driven out, here is what the Lord had to say; and I ask you now to see how near like this are we as a people?

D.& C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.
4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
And that was done in the similitude of the sacrifice of God's Only Begotten Son.

5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.
6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them;
Are these among this people? They certainly are, and they are in our families.

6. ...lustful and covetous desires
Do we brethren engaged in businesses and economic enterprises have these afflictions? And are we seeking the interest of our brother, or our own interests? Now the Lord says:

6. ...therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.
These common everyday things that occur in our families and in our community enterprises and our associations. Now, here is what I want to emphasize with all the power that is in me, as a warning to this people; and President Johnson has given it many times before:

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.
We do not have many troubles today except the things I have just read about: jarrings, contentions and strifes. But they had those troubles because they
had been slow to hearken to the Lord.

7. ...therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

Now, brothers and sisters, how in the world are we going to come to God and get help in our troubles if we do not know that our course is pleasing to Him, if we are full of sin, and disobedience, and rebellion, and strivings, jarrings, contentions and strifes? It is as though we never spoke when we pray under those conditions. Why? Because we are without the Spirit of God. These things by which they polluted their inheritances in Zion, and of which so many of us are guilty, bar the Spirit of God. You cannot have them both.

One of my family came to me the other day and said she learned something in a discussion we had, a most simple truth: You cannot have the spirit of criticism and the spirit of charity at the same time. Doubt and faith cannot exist in the same person at the same, so Joseph tells us in these Lectures. So, we get right down to the final answer to all of these problems -- the Holy Spirit of God. Do we have it or do we not have it? President Johnson has told us so many, many times: The Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace, of love, of kindness, and pure knowledge. The Spirit of God dwells in one who is pure and clean before Him. The Holy Ghost cannot dwell in an unclean tabernacle, and we are tabernacles which clothe spirits, which are sons and daughters of God; and our Father is the Father of these bodies as well.

Now, let us be good stewards. We have been given this life and probation as stewards of God. Let us honor and purify these bodies. Let us honor and purify the holy ordinances that we have entered into. Let us magnify God and His holy ordinances by our faith, by our steadfastness, and our faith and faithfulness unto the end.

Remember, dear brothers and sisters, this holy order of matrimony, the covenants of which have been recited to us here today, is the most sacred and holy ordinance that has been given to us, and it requires that we be faithful
and true unto the end in order to realize the blessings of thrones, and dominions and powers, and the glorious blessings of the holy resurrection, through our faithfulness unto the end. Are we breaking any of the laws, ordinances of this holy bond of matrimony? If we have, then we stand in a terrible condition before the Lord, because we have treated lightly these things, and we have not come to a point that Enoch and Abel came to, and all of the holy Prophets. They had this testimony that they pleased God. When we can come to that point, then we will have power with God, true faith in our prayers; and we can come to Him and move as one people to redeem Zion. This is what President Johnson is trying to accomplish, to prepare a people for this glorious purpose.

Joseph Smith came in 1886, to begin the setting in order process. How many years is that down to now? Seventy-eight years this century, and fourteen in the other -- ninety-two years. Joseph Smith is still behind the veil working in our behalf, and his fellow servants are trying to accomplish the things that God has asked us to do. President Johnson is the keyholder and the mouthpiece of God to us today. Let us sustain him, and follow his admonitions and instructions, and be one with him; love him with all our heart. Brothers and sisters, we love because of our love of God, the attributes of God as they exist in one another. I love that person most who is most like God. You cannot escape it. Brother Johnson is the most Christlike among us.

Now, let us be of one heart and faith. Let us be encouraged. Let us overcome all evil, and let us approach God with faith in our prayers, by coming to know that our course is pleasing to God through the sacrifice of all earthly things, and accomplish that work that God has set for us to do, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 4:357 August 20, 1978 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
August 20, 1978
The Love of God; Words of John the Beloved

I am grateful to hear these words of loyalty and faith from Brother Oler, who is in charge of the work in Canada and is a faithful co-laborer with this Priesthood, and especially with President Johnson. I am grateful to be here
with you today and sustain these words of Brother Oler.
I have been deeply moved by the reading of the words of Jesus as quoted by Joseph Smith, Jun., the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son. We are constantly counseled and instructed, brothers and sisters, to get and keep the Spirit of God, as Joseph Smith instructed Brigham at Winter Quarters as the saints were on their way to these vastnesses of the holy Rocky Mountains, for they were sent here to make it holy. It has not been, but this is Zion until we are sent forth to redeem the center place which has been designated by the Lord. The First Comforter is the Holy Ghost.

The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation. After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted.

When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the testimony of St. John, in the 14th chapter,

In the Gospel of John. And I would like to read that chapter. As Jesus, meeting with the Twelve -- Peter and the Apostles:

St. John 14

1. Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.
2. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.
3. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.
4. And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.
5. Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?
6. Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.
7. If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.
8. Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us.
9. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father?
10. Believeth thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.
11. Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.
12. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

And Joseph, in the Lectures on Faith, explains that mysterious statement.
13. And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.
14. If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.
That was a promise given to Joseph Smith because of his great faith, and that his course was pleasing to God. God promised him anything that he would ask.
15. If ye love me, keep my commandments.

Said the Savior. Then the epistle of John. This was the great Apostle of love.
1 John 4
15. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.
16. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.
17. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.
18. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.
19. We love him, because he first loved us.

Our Father.
20. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?
21. And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

The two first great commandments.

St. John 14

16. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

The Second Comforter.

17. Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

Through the Holy Spirit.

18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.
19. Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20. At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

How? Through the Holy Spirit, which is the mind of the Father and the Son.

21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me:

This works in the family, brothers and sisters.

21. ...and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22. Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?
23. Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.
25. These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

This was at the feast of the Passover when Jesus gave them the Sacrament
and pointed out him who would betray Him, for on the morrow He would go.

26. But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27. Peace I leave with you,
The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of peace.

27. ...my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28. Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29. And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30. Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31. But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

This beloved Apostle of Jesus Christ, John, was translated and is yet ministering among the children of men, among the Ten Tribes, and preparing them to come before the great coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. Now, brothers and sisters, I just desire to preach the Gospel of love as it is given here, and ascribe the honor and glory to God, and pray that we may be one as the Father and the Son are one; as Michael, Jesus, and Joseph are one; and pray that the time may soon come when the Father will send Joseph, the One Mighty and Strong, to set in order the House of God. And I pray, dear brothers and sisters, that we may be prepared to help to set in order the House of God, and to go on to redeem Zion, being one in the Father and the Son and the Holy Ghost, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:362  September 3, 1978  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
September 3, 1978
Warning of the Judgments of God

I am grateful to be here in association with Presidents Hammon and Jessop,
under assignment and direction of President Johnson, we meet with you in considering the things which the Lord desires us to understand and know and to be guided by.

I was deeply impressed last May, when the Council was all here with President Johnson, when he, our President and head, called upon us in all earnestness and seriousness, to read and to study and be guided by these scriptures which the Lord had commanded us to search, "for in them ye have eternal life." And I can't think of anything better in keeping with the instructions of President Johnson, viewing as I do the Gospel, as he has so frequently laid it out before us, of preparation.

Basically, that is what Joseph Smith was sent forth to do, to prepare the way of the Lord; and we had better believe it. When he saw the Father and the Son, he was told that he would be the instrument in preparing the way of the Lord. In this, he has acted in the office of an Elias, which was the great mission of John the Baptist in the meridian of time, preparing the way of the Lord. Joseph was sent forth to prepare the way of the Lord preparatory to His glorious coming, and to prepare us against the day of visitation of the judgments of God, that we might be a prepared people against those judgments and times that are now facing us.

In March of 1831, the Lord was preparing His people for the time when they should go to the borders of the Lamanites, which was the City of Zion, and where the great temple was to be built. And he was continually foreshadowing to the Prophet and His saints, what they were about to be sent forth to do. And afterwards, I would like to preface the main point of what I feel impressed to give you here today, the first few verses of Section 84.

D.& C. 84

1. A revelation of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high.
2. Yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his prophets, and for the gathering of his saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of New Jerusalem.
3. Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Missouri, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others
with whom the Lord was well pleased.

4. Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation.

5. For verily this generation shall not all pass away until an house shall be built unto the Lord, and a cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord, which shall fill the house.

That was in 1832, September. Frequently the Lord told Joseph to tell the saints that these things are at our door; and we must realize, brothers and sisters, that the Lord was speaking according to His measurement of time. What is a generation? It has many different times and connotations. In the time of the Lord, we must realize that it has an extended meaning, "generation" involved in this Dispensation of the Fullness of Times.

I feel that we have in Section 45 of the Doctrine and Covenants, the word of the Lord to us, in which Jesus is spoken of as having told His disciples, in answer to their query, what would be the signs of His great and glorious coming. If that was at the door then, how much nearer is it now, one hundred and forty-seven years later? And we have, in partial fulfillment, some of the things that are given us here. And I ask that the Spirit of God will be with me as I read this voice of warning, this voice of warning to us, brothers and sisters.

D. & C. 45

1. Hearken, O ye people of my church,

We are trying to live the law of the Church of the Firstborn, brothers and sisters, and the true Church of God is where the Priesthood of God is and the people who follow it.

1. ...to whom the kingdom has been given; hearken ye and give ear to him who laid the foundation of the earth, who made the heavens and all the hosts thereof, and by whom all things were made which live, and move, and have a being.

2. And again I say, hearken unto my voice, lest death shall overtake you; in an hour when ye think not the summer shall be past, and the harvest ended, and your souls not saved.

3. Listen to him who is the advocate with the Father, who is pleading your cause before him --
And I am satisfied that our Lord, Jesus Christ, is pleading our cause before our Father in our behalf, and He is pleading our cause through the mouthpiece of God, President Leroy S. Johnson.

4. Saying: Father, behold the sufferings and death of him who did no sin, in whom thou wast well pleased; behold the blood of thy Son which was shed, the blood of him whom thou gavest that thyself might be glorified;

5. Wherefore, Father, spare these my brethren that believe on my name, that they may come unto me and have everlasting life.

6. Hearken, O ye people of my church, and ye elders listen together. This message wasn't just to the saints then. It is to us now; and as the Lord has said so frequently, "What I say unto one, you who can hear, I say unto all who follow." The message is still to us as it was then.

5. Wherefore, Father, spare these my brethren that believe on my name, that they may come unto me and have everlasting life.

6. Hearken O, ye people of my church, and ye elders listen together, and hear my voice while it is called today, and harden not your hearts; Hardening our hearts is the exact opposite of being humble before the Lord, and receptive. And those who harden their hearts are they who apostatize against our Lord.

7. For verily I say unto you that I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the light and life of the world -- a light that shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not.

8. I came unto mine own, and mine own received me not; but unto as many as received me gave I power to do many miracles, and to become the sons of God; and even unto them that believed on my name gave I power to obtain eternal life.

9. And even so I have sent mine everlasting covenant into the world, to be a light to the world, and to be a standard for my people, and for the Gentiles to seek to it, and to be a messenger before my face to prepare the way before me.

10. Wherefore, come ye unto it, and with him that cometh I will reason as with men in days of old, and I will show unto you my strong reasoning.

11. Wherefore, hearken ye together and let me show unto you even my wisdom -- the wisdom of him whom ye say is the God of Enoch, and his brethren,
12. Who were separated from the earth, and were received unto myself -- a city reserved until a day of righteousness shall come -- a day which was sought for by all holy men, and they found it not because of wickedness and abominations;

It is wonderful that Melchizedek sought it and obtained.

13. And confessed they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth;

These, His Prophets.

14. But obtained a promise that they should find it and see it in their flesh.

15. Wherefore, hearken and I will reason with you, and I will speak unto you and prophesy, as unto men in days of old.

16. And I will show it plainly as I showed it unto my disciples as I stood before them in the flesh, and spake unto them, saying: As ye have asked of me concerning the signs of my coming, in the day when I shall come in my glory in the clouds of heaven, to fulfill the promises that I have made unto your fathers,

17. For as ye have looked upon the long absence of your spirits from your bodies to be a bondage, I will show unto you how the day of redemption shall come, and also the restoration of the scattered Israel.

18. And now ye behold this temple which is in Jerusalem, which ye call the house of God, and your enemies say that this house shall never fall.

19. But, verily I say unto you, that desolation shall come upon this generation as a thief in the night, and this people shall be destroyed and scattered among all nations.

At Old Jerusalem,

20. And this temple which ye now see shall be thrown down that there shall not be left one stone upon another.

21. And it shall come to pass, that this generation of Jews shall not pass away until every desolation which I have told you concerning them shall come to pass.

22. Ye say that ye know that the end of the world cometh; ye say also that ye know that the heavens and the earth shall pass away;

23. And in this ye say truly, for so it is; but these things which I have told you shall not pass away until all shall be fulfilled.
24. And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem; and when that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations;
25. But they shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

26. And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.
27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.

This we have.

28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;
29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. President Johnson has said that this time has been accomplished. The times of the Gentiles have been fulfilled, and that when the Manifesto and the turning away from the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ was done. And now the Gospel is unto the House of Israel, and the gathering of Israel.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass, until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.
That is the overflowing scourge, a desolating sickness covering the land, this land of Joseph.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places,
We are supposed to be His disciples, brothers and sisters. Will we hearken and stand in holy places, sanctify our homes, and the places that we inhabit, and make them holy unto the Lord? For only they shall stand.
32. ...and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.
We have a very good account of these things which the Lord told His Apostles, called disciples, in chapter 24 of Matthew, which was translated anew by the Prophet Joseph Smith, and we have it in the Pearl of Great Price. I commend this to your reading, for which this has a great deal to do with.

35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.
36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --
And these parables apply to us.
37. Ye look and behold the fig trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;
38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.
39. And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.
40. And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.
41. And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.
42. And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.
43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;
44. And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come; and they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory, with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.
45. But before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his trump, and the saints that have slept shall come forth to meet me in the cloud.
46. Wherefore, if ye have slept in peace blessed are you; for as you now behold me and know that I am, even so shall ye come unto me and your souls shall live, and your redemption shall be perfected; and the saints shall come forth from the four quarters of the earth.
47. Then shall the arm of the Lord fall upon the nations.
48. And then shall the Lord set his foot upon this mount, and it shall cleave in twain,
The Mount of Olives is where He shall come first.
48. ...and the earth shall tremble and reel to and fro, and the heavens also shall shake.

49. And the Lord shall utter his voice, and all the ends of the earth shall hear it; and the nations of the earth shall mourn, and they that have laughed shall see their folly.
50. And calamity shall cover the mocker, and the scorners shall be consumed; and they that have watched for iniquity shall be hewn down and cast into the fire.

51. And then shall the Jews look upon me and say: What are these wounds in thine hands and in thy feet?
52. Then shall they know that I am the Lord; for I will say unto them: These wounds are the wounds with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. I am he who was lifted up. I am Jesus that was crucified. I am the Son of God.

53. And then shall they weep because of their iniquities; then shall they lament because they persecuted their king.
54. And then shall the heathen nations be redeemed, and they that knew no law shall have part in the first resurrection; and it shall be tolerable for them.

55. And Satan shall be bound, that he shall have no place in the hearts of the children of men.
56. And at that day, when I shall come in my glory, shall the parable be fulfilled which I spake concerning the ten virgins.
57. For they that are wise and have received the truth, and have taken the Holy Spirit for their guide, and have not been deceived -- verily I say unto you, they shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire, but shall abide the day.
58. And the earth shall be given unto them for an inheritance; and they shall multiply and wax strong, and their children shall grow up without sin unto salvation.
That is the Millennium.

59. For the Lord shall be in their midst, and his glory shall be upon them, and he will be their king and their lawgiver.

60. And now, behold, I say unto you, it shall not be given unto you to know any further concerning this chapter, until the New Testament be translated, and in it all these things shall be made known;

61. Wherefore I give unto you that ye may now translate it, that ye may be prepared for the things to come.

62. For verily I say unto you, that great things await you;

63. Ye hear of wars in foreign lands; but, behold, I say unto you, they are nigh, even at your doors, and not many years hence ye shall hear of wars in your own lands.

Yea, in this land.

64. Wherefore I, the Lord, have said, gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together ye elders of my church; go ye forth into the western countries, call upon the inhabitants to repent, and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto me.

65. And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you.

66. And it shall be called the New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God;

67. And the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be called Zion.

68. And it shall come to pass among the wicked, that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety.

69. And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another.

70. And it shall be said among the wicked: Let us not go up to battle against Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are terrible; wherefore we cannot stand.

71. And it shall come to pass that the righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations, and shall come to Zion, singing with songs of
everlasting joy.

72. And now I say into you, keep these things from going abroad unto the world until it is expedient in me, that ye may accomplish this work in the eyes of the people, and in the eyes of your enemies, that they may not know your works until ye have accomplished the thing which I have commanded you;

73. That when they shall know it, that they may consider these things.

74. For when the Lord shall appear he shall be terrible unto them, that fear may seize upon them, and they shall stand afar off and tremble.

75. And all nations shall be afraid because of the terror of the Lord, and the power of his might. Even so. Amen.

God help us to prepare against these things as we have been called upon so many times to do, that we may be humble and contrite, and offer a sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and repent and come unto Him with full purpose of heart, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:373 September 17, 1978 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 17, 1978
President Johnson Conquers Evil by Being Humble;
Be Humble When Chastized;
Dream of Brigham Young Concerning the Spirit of God;
Why the Saints Were Driven from Zion;
Humility Through Sacrifice

I rejoice in being here with you, my dear brothers and sisters, under the direction of President Johnson. I desire, as he always says, the Spirit of God to dictate what may be said. I am reminded of the teaching of the Prophet Joseph Smith:

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death.
Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men.

Now here is the key, dear brothers and sisters:

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

Brother Johnson is calling upon us continually to obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ and become like God. He calls upon us continually to prepare ourselves, that we might have a part in the redemption of Zion. We cannot be in that company, my dear brothers and sisters, save we are like Christ our Lord. No man can know that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

Joseph, in talking to the Relief Society in 1842, spoke some truths that I would like to say are like our President Leroy Johnson.

"Great big Elders," as he called them, who caused him much trouble; to whom he had taught the things of the kingdom in private councils, they would then go forth into the world and proclaim the things he had taught them, as their own revelations; said the same aspiring disposition will be in this Society, and must be guarded against; that every person should stand, and act in the place appointed, and thus sanctify the Society and get it pure. He said he had been trampled under foot by aspiring Elders, for all were infected with that spirit; for instance, John E. Page and others had been aspiring; they could not be exalted, but must run away as though the care and authority of the Church were vested with them. He said he had a subtle devil to deal with, and could only curb him by being humble.

This is how President Johnson has dealt with a man who has tried to beset this work and made threats against him. It has been a wonderful thing how he acted as Joseph did in dealing with this "subtle devil". I suppose you know who I am talking about -- Harold Blackmore. And the way he dealt with him was by being humble, not fighting back, and leaving him in the hands of the Lord. There is such great power, brothers and sisters, great strength and faith in being humble and being subject to God, and living by
every word that He gives.

I am going to read again, brothers and sisters, some instructions of Joseph Smith, which are the very same things that are being taught to us by our President and head now. Joseph, standing before Brigham Young in a dream, said:

Truth 10:221

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright."

Our President conquers by having, all of the time, the Spirit of God. That is the power by which he lives, and breathes, and acts, and is such a great example to us.

...and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the Kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls;

One filled with the Holy Ghost feels nothing but peace and joy, and they can take and receive persecution and all manner of things from the fiery darts of the adversary, by remaining at peace and rejoicing in the power and blessings of God.

...it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Section 101 of the Doctrine and Covenants tells how and why the Saints were driven from their inheritances in Zion, in Jackson County. He gave this in December of 1833, after they had been driven out, and Joseph inquired why. He said they were first in need of chastisement for their transgressions. He said there were jarrings, and strife, and contentions, envyings, and lustful and covetous desires in their hearts. By these things they polluted their
inheritances. That was a chastisement for the whole people then, who had been called and sent to redeem Zion and to build it up and to live under the Holy United Order. These are the things, brothers and sisters, that beset us in our families. President Johnson was saying something about that just today.

Did you notice what Joseph said to Brigham? If they have the Spirit of God it does away with all malice, and hatred, and strifes and jarrings. You cannot have, and do those things; you cannot have them in your heart, we cannot have them in our hearts, and still have the Spirit of God. It is impossible. When we have those things in our hearts we lose the Spirit of God -- if we had it. Do we know when we have it and when we don't? We should know if we know the fruits of the Spirit; and we are not going to become one without it. "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine," said the Lord.

So the glorious principle of love and charity, spoken of by Moroni -- which I say is indeed the Holy Spirit of God -- must be with us continually in order for us to be one. But what do we find in our families? Women cannot be chastised without flaring up, and some children the same. I think if we would see how our children receive it, mothers, you would learn how to receive it also. Chastisement is the means by which the Lord makes us humble. And if we would only respond by becoming humble, by humbling ourselves and praying constantly.

The only way we are going to get and keep the Spirit of God is through prayer. And how can we approach God and have our prayers answered? By the spirit of sacrifice, the spirit of sacrifice for one another, and for the whole people, and for the Priesthood. We need to learn the law of sacrifice, which will make us humble. The Lord continually, through all of His words, tells us that we must be humble, that we are not yet sufficiently humble to receive the blessings that we desire with all our hearts. If we desired them, we would be willing to pay the price to obtain them. So our desires may not be what they should; but I am sure it is with most.

Here is a wonderful instruction given by Daniel H. Wells, which one of the brethren, many years ago -- it was Joseph -- gave as the word of the Lord to the saints. "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." And here is one means by which we can become one, wives with husbands.

I say to the sisters, seek to have confidence in your husbands, and believe
that they are capable of leading you; and when you seek instruction, believe them capable of giving it to you; and be faithful, humble, and obedient to them. Their feelings should not be concentrated in you,

They will be as you need and deserve it, if he is righteous; but the main thing he is talking about it this:

...but your feelings should be in them, and theirs should be in those who lead them in the Priesthood. Their feelings are concentrated in the Lord their God and what is ahead, and there is where they should be. You should be glad to see them step forward and walk onward in the path of their duty, and not require them to devote themselves to you to the exclusion of things and duties of life which lie before them. As they progress and lead on, you will feel to travel in the same road.

And there will be your joy, enjoying the Spirit of God mutually, and traveling down the same road of righteousness and truth; and loving this holy order, the Family Order of Heaven, with all your heart, might, mind, and strength.

As they progress and lead on, you will feel to travel in the same road. This is the order, and if order is maintained in this thing, you will see the beauty of it; and it will be a satisfaction to you and them to believe that your husband, he who is at your head, is progressing in the things of God. There is the responsibility of the man, and speaking also to the brethren in this.

That should be a satisfaction to you, and it will be, if you are inspired by the right spirit and feeling. In this way you will have happiness, and see good times.

So let us review this again. I would like to read the first few verses of Section 101, down to the point where I think it will be of some real help to us.

D.& C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --

2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;

3. Yet I will own them,

That is a wonderful encouragement.
3. ...and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.
7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.
8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.
9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

Thank God for His mercy and blessings unto us, dear brothers and sisters, and for the glorious principle of repentance, which is the means by which we become humble; through prayer and faith, and through sacrifice. We must pray over everything that we do if we would have the Lord before us and helping us at all times. And if anything is worth doing, it is worth doing right; and we cannot do it right without the Spirit of God. I would like to read what Joseph said regarding prayer.

We would say to the brethren, seek to know God in your closets, call upon him in the fields. Follow the directions of the Book of Mormon, and pray over, and for your families, your cattle, your flocks, your herds, your corn, and all things that you possess;***

And the sisters, pray continually over your cooking, your sewing, your dishes; do them with the Spirit of God; and especially over your children. They are in your charge, mothers, to a very much greater extent than with the brethren. And Brigham Young went so far as to say that the mother, primarily, is going to have to answer if she has failed to do all she can, leaving them without excuse, and raising them up in light and truth and in
love; raising them up in love, reproving betimes with sharpness when moved upon by the Holy Ghost, and then afterwards showing forth much love, lest they esteem you to be their enemy. Isn't that beautiful, the way Joseph describes that in Section 121?

Be virtuous and pure; be men of integrity and truth; keep the commandments of God; and then you will be able more perfectly to understand the difference between right and wrong -- between the things of God and the things of men;

Going towards God and away from the devil.

...and your path will be like that of the just, which shineth brighter and brighter unto the perfect day.

Life is made up of small things, it seems, but these are great things when we put all these everyday activities into practice -- I mean these principles into our daily practice, and that is what makes up a life; until we become perfect as He is perfect, until we become like Him, which I pray we may do with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

My dear brothers and sisters, if we would only take that first great commandment and all that it says and means into our lives, we would be following every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God. Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart -- with all thy heart, not part -- with all thy might, with all thy strength; and our neighbors as ourselves with all our heart. Then would we be perfect.

The pure love of Christ is given the name of charity by Moroni, and this covers all -- the Holy Spirit. I can't help but feel, as I read it, that is the Holy Spirit he is talking about. God is love. God is love and He is all of these other attributes which Joseph has revealed to us. And that is why He is God - - unchangeable, no respecter of persons, a God of truth and cannot lie, He is love. May we be filled with this love, as Moroni says, that we may see Him, our Lord Jesus Christ, at the last day, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:380  October 2, 1978  Sandy  Alta Academy Opening Ex.
Priesthood Principles of Education

This is a beautiful sight, brothers and sisters; young, middle-aged, and old. We are grateful to be here under the Presidency of President Musser. We miss President Johnson, who had to be in the South on other business.

As you probably know, this school is operated a corporate organization called "Alta Academy". We have organized under this as sort of an umbrella and protection for us to proceed in our rights as private citizens, to teach and train our children in a private school. Brother Steed and Brother Draper and I are trustees.

We have ten teachers and three aids, and one hundred eighteen students. We are growing, and I pray that we may be growing unto perfection as well as in numbers. Quality and quantity go together, desiring to bring here upon the Lord's footstool His children under the New and Everlasting Covenant.

I deeply appreciate the instructions and remarks of President Musser and the other brethren. I consider it an honor and a privilege to do what I can to further the education and instruction of our dear children, the sons and daughters of the Father. We have you for five hours of the day, which we want to make, as I have said before, an extension of the discipline and training of your homes. I ask the Spirit of God to direct me in making what remarks I have to give you here today. I consider it a privilege, as I say, to be able to serve in this capacity.

Just a little bit of humor: A child was asked how they liked the school they were going to. "Oh, it is a wonderful school; it is just the "principal" of the thing." [Laughter] I would like it to be a good principal, and teach good and correct principle, the other kind. I try to continually emphasize the grand principle that Brigham Young gave to Karl G. Maeser when he was sent to conduct the Brigham Young Academy in Provo. When he was asked for instructions, Brigham Young said, "Teach by the Holy Ghost." We can't go wrong if we do that; and I think we can follow the instructions that have been given us by the Prophet Joseph Smith:

TPJS  Page 247

We would say to the brethren, seek to know God in your closets, call upon him in the fields. Follow the directions of the Book of Mormon, and pray over, and for your families, your cattle, your flocks, your herds, your corn, and all things that you possess; ask the blessing of God upon all your
labors,*** be men
And women,
...of integrity and truth; keep the commandments of God; and then you
will be able more perfectly to understand the difference between right and
wrong -- between the things of God and the things of men; and your path
will be like that of the just, which shineth brighter and brighter unto the
perfect day.

So teachers and students, pray over your labors daily. If you have the Spirit
of God you cannot become vandals or be children of violence. The Spirit of
God is the Spirit of peace and love, and this is how we should govern
ourselves. I can't think of -- well, maybe I can quote it -- a better instruction
than the Lord gave through Joseph Smith the Prophet.

D.& C. 121
41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the
priesthood,
And teachers should remember that they are operating under the power of the
Priesthood over them, as agents of the Priesthood.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the
priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and
meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the
soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy
Ghost;
Let that be the criteria as we govern these children.

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy
Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him
whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
If we all have the Spirit of God, children, and teachers, and parents, we
cannot have anything but peace, and love, and kindness, and joy, and
rejoicing as we labor together. I consider this schooling that we are engaging
in as part of our preparation to become the children of Zion.

As I say, I feel very keenly the responsibility, and I want the teachers to, as
they have these children in their care for five hours a day. We are teaching
reading, writing, arithmetic, history, English, and how to get along with one
another. That is all I want about the social sciences -- how to get along with one another. We are here to work and study. This is not a social club. That is all they make of the public schools, just a social club, and I appreciate Brother Musser's instructions.

Now for the benefit of those who are just coming in now, and to remind us, those who have been with us -- the playground equipment on the east here is off-limits. There is not enough of it for everybody to use, and that is not what we are here for. You are sent out of doors when it is good weather to stretch your legs. It is no problem about having a little run around the place here on the pavement, not on the garden or the lawn.

Now to get down to our business of the day. We have ten rooms here set aside for our school, and adjacent restrooms. We are going to provide a fountain, I think, in the lower main hall on the west end. We have opened up two rooms south of the recreation room. There is a restroom there, but we can use another one adjacent. We don't want any running around in the school. When you get a drink of water, and hope we will have a fountain for you for this end and one over here, provide some cups for you, but don't play around with cups. I think I should say that last year, while the teachers may have mentioned to me some problem children, I did not have to talk to anyone. They were able to handle it. So do not be discouraged with the "principal of the thing". [Laughter]

I really appreciate the attitude and spirit of the children in general. I want you children to want to be here, because we can teach you in the right Spirit, and to take care of your work. Be diligent. Be diligent in your work, and be prayerful in your work, children. You should pray over your lessons, your studies, and all that you do, as Joseph the Prophet has told us. And teachers, be prayerful, each and every one in your work, in teaching the children in your care. That is the way you will get the Spirit of God, through faith and prayers, and faith in our prayers.

I would like to mention another principle that President Johnson has spoken of so many times. The spirit of competition is not to be in this school. Now it could be more particular. In your studies in your labors, children, don't compete with one another as they do in the sports and other things in the world. Do not seek to excel over one another; only do your best. The object of your studies and labors here should be to do your very best for your own sake. Seek learning, said the Lord to Joseph, by study and by prayer, out of
the best books. We don't conduct a scholarship competition here at all as they do in the public schools. If you have done your best, then you have done the best; and it should be a satisfaction to you individually, children, that you have done your best and accomplished your work. We do some grading and we do some progress reports for you, but this is only to let you and your parents know how you are progressing under your teachers, and I am sure they will be honest and fair in every case. These things are only given to help you to maybe do better, change some of your habits of study and learning, and to let us learn, that we may be qualified to take our place in the great work in which we are engaged.

We need to learn to read above all things. If you cannot read, you cannot do arithmetic, you cannot do English, you cannot do history or anything else, and this is a great emphasis of our beginning studies in the First Grade and in their preparation for the First Grade. Out in the world there -- you should be so grateful that you are not going there -- young men and women are graduating from High School, and they cannot even read their diploma. Did you know that? If it should so be that we do have to come under the public school boards and have to give tests or be subjected to a testing, I am confident that you children can all pass with flying colors, and better than they do in the Public Schools. And I don't say that in a spirit of competition now, just in the spirit of qualifying.

There has been considerable publicity over the Singer family up in Summit County. They made the mistake of subjecting themselves to the local school board or school authorities. We have not done that. We just went right ahead, and when they thought they had jurisdiction, we had a letter from the State Department of Education, which said they have no jurisdiction over private schools as to curriculum or certification of teachers.

But I expect that we will be able to do better than the public schools. If we don't, we are not fulfilling our mission in the work that we have been set apart to do. And that is not in the spirit of competition. I just want us to qualify to learn for learning's sake, and that we may learn to become God's children and to be prepared to have a part in the redemption of Zion. Reading, writing, arithmetic, history, English, being able to express ourselves, are a very necessary part of our education and upbuilding. Joseph Smith in Nauvoo, and Brigham Young in Salt Lake and in Utah, were great advocates of a school and education for our people, and we are trying to carry
on in that tradition.

I desire to now invoke the blessings of God upon us all, and pray that we may have a joyful time in working together here in this school, that we will be prepared to graduate into the presence of God in due time; and I ask it in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 4:386  October 8, 1978  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 8, 1978

Faith; Spirit of Revelation; Unite With the One Man

I am grateful to be here and respond to the direction of President Johnson, and pray God to bless me with His Spirit that I may tell the truth, that it may be instructive to you and to me. What the Lord says unto one He says unto all. This is the condition under which the revelations of God have been given to Joseph Smith and to his successors in the holy Priesthood since, and I feel the need greater than you to get and keep the Spirit of God and to be one with the Father, through His servant Leroy Johnson.

There has been ringing in my ears the words of Brigham Young when he spoke about the saints coming out to the tops of the mountains according to the direction and revelation of God. He said so many of those people came willingly because they had to; which says to me they came, too many of them, murmuring. The reason that the set time was not accomplished for the redemption of Zion, which was set for September 1836, and this was given after the saints were driven out from Zion in 1833. Zion's Camp was set out to redeem Zion and to succor and help their brothers and sisters who were still in Missouri. This first and great commandment which Brother Timpson just closed with -- thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, and with all thy strength -- and this means that we go down the road with His servant without murmuring, loving our brother and our sister as ourselves, learning the grand truth that we should love our brother whom we can see. We cannot say we love our Father whom we cannot see if we do not do that. Apostle Orson Hyde said some things here that I would like to read in his word as a preface to what I feel to say here today.

JD 5:279  Orson Hyde  October 4, 1857  SLC

There is no doubt at all but that we shall have trials to pass through -- all,
perhaps, that we are able to bear; for all strength that is given to us will be tested, and will be tried, and will be proven.

That is why we are here.

It is now for us to avoid one fatal rock, I may say, upon which the Israelites of old wrecked to a certain extent; and that is, that when they were gloriously delivered by the hand of our God and brought into the wilderness by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm, they murmured against Moses and they murmured against God because they could not enjoy the luxuries -- the good things of Egypt, such as they were wont to enjoy while in bondage.

How soon did they forget the mighty miracles that were wrought for their deliverance! There was a time that the Israelites could do nothing. They had come to the shores of the Red Sea: they could not advance; their enemies were in their rear, and they could not advance. When they looked forward, it seemed impossible for them to pass onward; and when they looked back, destruction awaited them; and in the midst of this they exclaimed, perhaps, "What shall we do?"

It appears that there was nothing to be done, and hence the word was to them to stand still and see the salvation of God. In due time Moses was directed to smite the waters of the Red Sea: the waters were divided and Israel bade to go forward.

It appears that the Lord will open the way wherever he requires his Saints to go, however dark and hedged up it may seem. Yet, when the time comes for us to take one step, the way will open;

President Barlow saw in a dream this wonderful principle. It seems we get up against the wall and do not know how we are going to take the next step. But if, through faith, we will take it, the wall will move and all obstacles will be removed.

...and it is not likely that we can see the final issue or the result of our journey at first. If we could see the end, there would be no trial of our faith; but all the time we must walk by faith, and not by sight.

It is a good deal in this respect as it was with the disciples of old: it was required that they should take no thought what they should eat, what they should drink, or wherewithal they should be clothed.
It was also required that they should take no thought what they should say, for they were told it should be given unto them in the very hour what they should speak; and so it will be given to the faithful and pure before the Lord in this age of the world in the very hour that it is required and in the very time that it is needed.

They will see how to take one step and where to place one foot; and if they cannot see where to put the second, they must wait till they can see where to put it.

This was the case with the children of Israel when they were bade to go through the Red Sea; for whether they could see the track open all the way across is very questionable with me; but as they saw where to take one step, so they were required to advance all the way through that mighty deep, and they went through dryshod; and the very means ordained for their salvation were the very means for the destruction of their enemies.

But after the children of Israel had such a glorious triumph and sang the songs of deliverance, how soon they murmured against the authority of God and the Holy One who was appointed to lead them. They wanted the flesh, the leeks, and onions of Egypt; and the Lord was forced to come out of his hiding-place and cut them off from the face of the earth; and there fell in one day three-and-twenty thousand. This is written for our example, that we through faith and patience of the Scriptures might have comfort.

It is written, "A prophet shall the Lord our God raise up like unto me:" that is Moses speaking: "And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall not hear that Prophet shall be cut off from among the people."

That Prophet, as it was told later in scripture, was to be Jesus Christ who would lead the saints to Zion in His person, as Moses led the children of Israel, dryshod over the Red Sea. The significant thing that I want to bring to our attention here today is:

"And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall not hear that Prophet shall be cut off from among the people."***

To us, dear brothers and sisters, our Prophet is Leroy S. Johnson. He is our Moses, our Enoch, trying to lead us back into the presence of God through the redemption of Zion, trying to get us to be a prepared people.

This is the only people who profess to have Prophets of this character,
even like unto Moses; and the word is that whosoever will not hear that Prophet shall be destroyed from among the people. A Prophet shall be at the head to lead, as it was with Israel when Moses led them. Did he not say, "I will take and lead you as in days of old?" Well, then, the ministration and signs of Moses are to be enacted again.

That is what the Lord tells us in Section 105.

Joel shows us how they are to be. Read the 2nd chapter of Joel.

"Why," says the Lord, "I sent my angel before my people hitherto; but I have said that in the last days I will go myself before my people."

And that prophecy was confirmed in a revelation given in Section 105.

He has declared that he will utter his voice before his army, for his camp is very great.

Brethren and sisters, be agreed this respect, and be sure that when you ask for a thing you do not doubt it; but hold on to it and believe that you receive the things you ask for, and you shall have them. What mind of spirit is it that comes and says, "Now, I will go and ask for this or that; I do not know whether I will get it; it is a question whether my prayers are heard; but I will pray because it is my duty?"

Go willingly because we have to.

Now, a double-minded man is not a man of faith. We should consider what we want and what is the mind and will of God to grant us. Say, "So and so is the mind of God," and satisfy yourself that the prayer you are about to offer is really the mind and will of your Father in heaven; then bow down and ask for that thing or for those very things. And when we have asked for any blessing, never let a doubt arise in our minds as to whether we shall receive the blessing.

That is having faith in our prayers, but the Lord tells us that we should ask for that which is expedient, or it may turn to our condemnation. So we need the Spirit of revelation to pray and to have faith in our prayers.

Well now, brothers and sisters, the only way we are going to go down the road with Brother Johnson is to become one with our legitimate Priesthood head -- wives and children to their husbands and fathers, and the fathers one with President Johnson -- and to go down the road without murmuring. I am afraid that is the great problem which besets so many of our people -- too much complaining, too much finding fault, too much criticizing. I have heard from the lips of some Elders that President Johnson does not receive
revelation as the head of Priesthood in times before, and the same kind of talk is coming out from among this people, both here and in the south. I just want to, without further ado, remind us again that whosoever shall not hear that Prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

I testify to you that President Leroy Johnson is our Prophet, our head, the mouthpiece of God, and that he has given us continually the truths of heaven by the Spirit of revelation day in and day out, month in and month out. For some reason or another they seem to be inclined to compare Brother Johnson with some other Priesthood head before. I would like to remind us all, brothers and sisters, beginning with Brigham Young, following Joseph Smith the Prophet -- through whom we have all that we have by way of revelation in the restoration of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ -- Brigham said, and he is accounted for as having given revelation: I have taught you people nothing but what I have been taught by Joseph Smith the Prophet. He taught only what they were able to receive. He did not tell everything the Prophet Joseph gave him. The people were not ready to receive it. I will tell you what Joseph Smith said on this matter.

TPJS Page 194

President Joseph arose and said: "Brother Kimball has given you a true explanation of the parable," and then read the parable of the vine and its branches, and explained it, and said, "If we keep the commandments of God, we should bring forth fruit and be the friends of God, and know what our Lord did.

"Some people say I am a fallen Prophet,
They said this of him, and all of those "great big Elders", these aspiring Elders, said he was a fallen Prophet.
...because I do not bring forth more of the word of the Lord, Why do I not do it? Are we able to receive it? No! Not one in this room. He then chastened the congregation for their wickedness and unbelief, 'for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son and daughter whom he receiveth,' and if we do not receive chastisements then we are bastards and not sons."

Bastards are illegitimate.

On the subject of revelation, he said, a man would command his sons to dig potatoes and saddle his horse, but before he had done either he would tell him to do something else. This is all considered right; but as soon as
the Lord gives a commandment and revokes that decree and commands something else, then the Prophet is considered fallen. Because we will not receive chastisement at the hands of the Prophets and Apostles, the Lord chastiseth us with sickness and death. Let not any man publish his own righteousness,

"Beware the pride," said the Prophet in another place.

...for others can see that (his righteousness) for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven, and he will bring forth more fruit. When a corrupt man is chastised he gets angry and will not endure it.

Are we in our families, brothers and sisters, able to receive chastisement, correction, and direction by our Priesthood head? Are we able to receive chastisement and correction from President Johnson and his Council?

The reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord...

Brother Johnson told us this so strongly last time about endowments -- the reason we do not have them is that we are not clean every whit and we do not keep our secrets.

(Why) we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed unto us, is because we do not keep them but reveal them; we do not keep our own secrets, but reveal our difficulties to the world, even to our enemies, then how would we keep the secrets of the Lord? I can keep a secret till Doomsday. Said the Prophet.

What greater love hath any man than that he lay down his life for his friend; then why not fight for our friend until we die? (December 19, 1841.) D.H.C. 4:478-479.

President Johnson is our greatest friend and our advocate. I want to testify to you that he is continually giving us revelations from the Lord. The trouble is that we do not recognize it. The Spirit of revelation is something I think we should learn a little something about. I will take a little more of your time. Oliver Cowdery was given the gift of translating the Book of Mormon during the time that Joseph was working on it and He told him that He would do it in this wise:

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you
receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

An angel did not come and tell him. The revelations of the Holy Ghost told him what to do and in faith he called upon God to deliver His people, and He did it by this Spirit of revelation. An angel did not tell Nephi to destroy the life of Laban in order to get the sacred records of the House of Israel. The Holy Spirit told him in his heart and in his mind, and he had faith in it. Giving the reason why Oliver failed in this promise and blessing, He said:

D. & C. 9

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me. That is not asking in faith, just merely asking.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; Exertion of the mind is what is called for. That is what Joseph tells us in the Seventh Lecture on Faith. Faith is the exertion of the mind, through words, through prayer.

8. ...then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

By the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of the Father and the Son. Now here is what revelation is:

D. & C. 68

2. And, behold, and lo, this is an ensample unto all those who were
ordained unto this priesthood, whose mission is appointed unto them to go forth --

3. And this is the ensample unto them, that they shall speak as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost.
4. And whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost shall be scripture, shall be the will of the Lord, shall be the mind of the Lord, shall be the word of the Lord, shall be the voice of the Lord, and the power of God unto salvation.

Now, what do we expect by way of revelation, brothers and sisters, if we have not lived up to that which He had already given us, our Father and our God through His servant? So let us not be among those who will be cut off from among His people, who will not listen to the Prophet. I testify to you that President Johnson is the mouthpiece of God to us and he is hourly and daily, monthly, yearly, giving us the revelations of the Spirit of God, for he talks by that Spirit, the Holy Ghost, and God is sustaining him. Let us sustain him and follow his instructions lest we be cut off, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:395 October 16, 1978 SLC Funeral

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 16, 1978
Funeral of Joseph H. Winther

I feel honored in being asked to speak on this sacred occasion. I desire to say only that which is pleasing to Father. I am grateful to have known Brother Winther. I know that his heart was right and he desired above all things to abide the Gospel of Jesus Christ in its fullness. I appreciate the splendid remarks of his son giving some additional information about his life and character. I don't think I can do better for the benefit of us here who are paying our respects to this good brother, than to read the remarks of the Prophet Joseph Smith at the funeral of Lorenzo D. Barnes in Nauvoo.

TPJS Page 294

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land.
That was when they were in the midst of great persecution.
This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; and this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all around me. But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints, where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather than be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good and sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to me. This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other scriptures. Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their fathers are more sacred than anything else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion.

I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on any man, was that he should go without a burial.

I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt Thou find some kind friend to bring my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands,
and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.

And may we contemplate these things so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other's embrace and renew their conversation.

Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here.

So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

* * *

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with
increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

I appreciate these sentiments, and I ask the blessings of God upon this family and the friends and neighbors, and those that Brother Winther loved. This power of love is all-consuming and accomplishes everything that we do worthwhile in life. And if we can merit the love of God and come back into His presence, that is the great object, and should be, at least of our lives. God bless us to this end, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 4:398 October 18, 1978 CCA Funeral

Colorado City, Arizona
October 18, 1978
Funeral of Curtis Lynn Jessop
Son of President Richard S. Jessop

I am grateful to have a part in this ordinance of laying away a brother in the New and Everlasting Covenant. I pray for the Spirit of God to bless me and say those things that He would have me say.
This is an ordinance of the Priesthood as we lay away a brother who has been called home according to the will of God, and I am sure the will of the Lord has been done concerning this young man. I didn't know him personally, but I do know his father, this beloved brother and fellow Apostle, and my heart goes to him and his family on this occasion. My whole desire is that all will be blessed and strengthened, and learn the things that the Lord has for us to learn from such an occasion. President Richard S. Jessop has been true and faithful, a servant of God, a faithful Apostle who has served from the day he learned of the work and the Priesthood of God with all his heart, might, mind, and strength. He has loved God and he has loved his Priesthood, and he has been loyal -- loyal to God, loyal to Priesthood, and loyal to his family, whom he has tried to raise up in light and truth according to the law of God.

We should all be grateful for the Gospel of Jesus Christ, its restoration and the restoration of the fullness of the holy Priesthood to guide and direct us through all of these things that we are called upon to go through. And what a glorious comfort it is to know that we have the gifts and blessings of God under His Priesthood. I just desire to make my remarks in the form of a prayer for Richard S. Jessop and his family, who have been called upon to mourn at this time; and to give us all a greater strength and hope for the living, to go on unto perfection; and that we will do all things and obey the word and will of God in all things; and I pray for this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Sandy, Utah
October 22, 1978
Give Our Whole Heart; Criticism Leads to Apostasy

This is indeed a beautiful sight to meet with you, our dear friends, brothers, and sisters, co-laborers in the cause of Christ. I desire but to speak and act as dictated by the Spirit of God, and pray that I may be a useful instrument in His hands in instructing and informing us as to our way of life and our duties. I am grateful for the life and labors of President Johnson and that we have a great example of righteousness to enable us to follow. The Lord is surely good to us, leading us according to our needs and our righteous desires; and that last word "desire" is what I would like to talk about. It is
involved in the first and greatest commandment which God has given us:
Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, all thy mind, and with all
of thy strength; and the second is like unto it: Love thy neighbor as thyself.
Our neighbor is a creature of God, our brother, our sister, a child of God. We
labor even in our families with our brother and sister spirits, who were with
the Lord before they came here, and have come according to covenant.

I think the margin of difference in our faith, in our labors, is our
unwillingness to give our whole heart, our whole mind, and all of our
strength to overcoming satan, hell, and the devil, and in rendering perfect
obedience to the commandments of God. I think Brigham Young described
the condition which seems to generally prevail -- when the saints were
required to come out West to the tops of the mountains that they might
worship God and keep His commandments without molestation -- sadly
enough Brigham said, "The saints came out," speaking of them generally,
"they came out here willingly, because they had to," which indicates to me
that there was some feeling of protest on the part of many.

Now, I am wondering if this is not how we go about our family duties, go
about our Priesthood duties, brethren. Are we doing it willingly because we
have to? If so, we are not loving and serving God with all our heart, our
might, mind, and strength. The spirit of criticism exists in families.
President Johnson has told us that this spirit of criticism will eventually lead
us out of the work. If we continue in it we have need to repent. The message
of the Priesthood has been from the beginning, and still is, that we repent and
overcome and be perfect, that we may be useful in the hands of God as a
clean, a pure, a free instrument in building up His Kingdom and establishing
His Priesthood and His glory in the earth.

According to the instruction of President Johnson, I feel to be guided in my
remarks by the word of the Lord as given in His revelations to Joseph the
Prophet, for what He says unto one He says unto all, according to divine and
correct principle, which is guidance for all of us. These revelations are given,
in many instances, in connection with certain individual situations, the
brethren at the time. But the Lord in speaking to Joseph, I find in all of the
revelations while asked for, for individual situations, the Lord gives true and
correct principles and His law and commandments as to how we shall act,
how we shall be that we may come unto perfection and become like God, and
glorify Him, our Father.
I find much consolation and encouragement, and yet true and correct principles -- how to abide in faith, walking in obedience to the commandments of God, in Section 82.

D. & C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.

There is a grand principle, how we should act in our relations one with another. We are required to live in the Spirit of the Holy United Order, and these are instructions to the Order at that time. We are to live in the Spirit of the Holy United Order in our families that we may come to a point where the Lord can bring us together and live the Holy United Order as a community, as saints of God.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; Isn't this true today?

2. ...y.ea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all:

He says this in so many of these revelations.

5. ...Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

There is an immutable law we should never forget.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

There it is, brothers and sisters -- if we feel to murmur and complain, let us look to this grand principle: Are we doing what God says? What reason, what basis have we for murmuring and complaining against His servant, and wives against their husbands, brethren against each other? This spirit of criticism will lead us into apostasy if it continues, if we do not cut it short. Just a little more from the word of the Lord. Joseph had just recently returned from the dedication of Zion in Jackson County, Missouri; it was in Kirtland.

D. & C. 64

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord your God unto you, O ye elders of my church, hearken ye and hear, and receive my will concerning you.

2. For verily I say unto you, I will that ye should overcome the world; wherefore I will have compassion upon you.

3. There are those among you who have sinned; but verily I say, for this once, for mine own glory, and for the salvation of souls, I have forgiven you your sins.

4. I will be merciful unto you, for I have given unto you the kingdom.

5. And the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ordinances.

6. There are those who have sought occasion against him without cause;

7. Nevertheless, he has sinned; but verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, forgive sins unto those who confess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not sinned unto death.

8. My disciples, in days of old, sought occasion against one another and forgave not one another in their hearts; and for this evil they were afflicted and sorely chastened.

9. Wherefore, I say unto you, that ye ought to forgive one another; for he that forgiveth not his brother his trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord; for there remaineth in him the greater sin.
The greater sin is in him who forgiveth not his brother. Whoever carries grudges and feelings against their brother, the greater sin is in him.

10. **I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all men.**

11. **And ye ought to say in your hearts -- let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds.**

12. **And him that repenteth not of his sins, and confesseth them not, ye shall bring before the church, and do with him as the scripture saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation.**

13. **And this ye shall do that God may be glorified -- not because ye forgive not, having not compassion, but that ye may be justified in the eyes of the law, that ye may not offend him who is your lawgiver --**

14. **Verily I say, for this cause ye shall do these things.**

So, brothers and sisters, we have need to humble ourselves and seek forgiveness one of another and live together in love; loving one another and seeking the interest of our neighbor with an eye single to the glory of God. To complete my remarks in connection with these principles, I wish to read the remarks of President Leroy S. Johnson, May 22, 1966, speaking of murmuring and complaining.

[He then read a sermon of President Leroy S. Johnson, May 22, 1966, also found on page 411 of this volume.]

---

**RTJ 4:404  October 25, 1978  CCA  Funeral**

Colorado City, Arizona
October 25, 1978
Funeral of President Richard Seth Jessop
Born January 22, 1894. Died October 22, 1978

I pray God to give me strength by His Holy Spirit to speak what He has put into my heart regarding this true and faithful friend, and brother, and fellow servant of God. As I have sat listening to the wonderful things that have been said about this great man's character, my heart swelled with joy and love for this man; for I know and have this testimony that he pleased God, as did Enoch and Abel. He had the faith of the brother of Jared, the meekness and humility of King Benjamin, who labored with his hands for the saints, for his people. He had the pure love of Christ, true charity. He was a strong right
arm of President John Y. Barlow and Leroy Johnson -- faithful and true. And he learned, as did Christ, obedience by the things he suffered. He had the patience in suffering of Job. I have never seen a character like him, and I would like to be like him. He is a counterpart of Leroy S. Johnson, whom I love with all my heart. And how I loved Richard Seth Jessop; and how I love my fellow brethren in this holy order.

What an example to all of us, brothers and sisters. And I would like to say, especially to his beloved family, what a glorious example you have to follow. I trust and pray that you will, all the remaining days of your lives, pattern you lives after his. I pray that we may all have the same hope, the same faith, the same charity, the pure love of Christ, that he had, and go on unto perfection, and be that people whom God can use to redeem Zion; which I ask in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:405  November 5, 1978  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
November 5, 1978
Spirit of Revelation; Give Our Whole Heart; Criticism Leads to Apostasy

I am deeply grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here today under the direction of President Johnson. I desire above all things that the Spirit of God shall direct the remarks I may make that I may tell the truth under the gift and power of the Spirit of truth, the Holy Ghost. This is a most choice blessing, brothers and sisters -- the gift of the Holy Ghost. Joseph Smith said to Brigham Young in a dream for him to continually call upon the saints to get and keep the Spirit of God. I do not need to read the text of that statement of Brigham Young's in which he described that wonderful and pure and simple instruction that Joseph gave to him when he was inquiring as to the Family Order of Heaven. Joseph also said, "When we receive the gift of the Holy Ghost we receive the gift of revelation."

There are many gifts of the Spirit which are given the saints according to their time and need, and if we would only get and keep it continually, that it be our constant guide and companion, we would be able to fulfill all of the instructions that President Johnson has given us. As a matter of fact, if we were only obedient we would get the Spirit of God -- obedient and humble.
The Spirit of humility engendered by the Holy Ghost is the Spirit of repentance, and this we all need above all things, that we may be able to carry on in this great work in which we are engaged, and become a prepared people that the Lord can use. There are those among us who complain that President Johnson does not give revelation, new revelation, and I feel strongly impressed to tell this people the nature of the Spirit of revelation, God being my helper. I will go to the word of the Lord in the words of Joseph. I do not think that it can be stated any better than he did. After telling us what the First and the Second Comforter are -- the First Comforter being the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of revelation; the Second Comforter being the Lord Jesus Christ Himself -- he says this:

TPJS  Page 151

_The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass;_

And in my relations, associations with President Johnson, I have seen this Spirit of revelation work time after time, continually. This is why I have perfect confidence in him, and why I am sure he enjoys the perfect confidence of the Lord.

_...and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus._

That is the way to perfection. Without revelation, brothers and sisters, there is no salvation. Revelation given to this people must come through the mouthpiece of God, but we all are entitled to that Spirit and power of revelation in our own jurisdiction. If we do not have it, we do not have the Spirit of God. That is probably why we are not doing better than we are, because we lack that Spirit of revelation. We do not have to have God Himself, or His angels come to give us revelation. Joseph Smith in the first instance -- after having been visited by the Father and the Son as a young man, and later by the Angel Moroni, the instrumentality of the Lord through which he received the plates and translated through the gift and power of God, the Book of Mormon -- he had the Urim and Thummim to accomplish
that great work, and he used the Urim and Thummim during that period, and later the seer stone. But it was not long before Joseph became perfectly acquainted with the Spirit of revelation; and most of these revelations which we have in the Doctrine and Covenants were dictated by the Holy Ghost, through the Spirit of revelation.

In that great letter that he wrote from Liberty Jail, giving instructions to the Apostles, the brethren in Far West, as to their labors and duties in searching for a place to go and settle outside of Missouri, if you will read that letter you will find as he goes along giving instructions to them, there is a change in which the Spirit of God speaks to him, and from that letter we now have Sections 121, 122, 123 -- some of the grandest truths in revelations we have received. Brother Phelps touched on something that I want to bring to our attention, a little more of instructions that the Lord gave to Oliver Cowdery. The Lord, through the Prophet Joseph, gave Oliver Cowdery the opportunity of receiving the gift of translation, and this is what He told him:

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

There was no angel to tell him what to do, this Moses. He had the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, which dictated his every move. The Lord spoke to him from time to time, and I dare say it was through the Holy Spirit. Brother Phelps read you the result of Oliver's attempt to do this translation work. He lacked the faith, and so the Lord took the privilege from him, and that is why. And I want to read that again.

D.& C. 9

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give
it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; One must exert one's mind.

8. ...then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

D.& C. 8

3. ...behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

I would like to read you another instance of the revelations of the Holy Spirit. Nephi and his brothers were directed by their father Lehi to go back after they had gone out into the wilderness to Jerusalem and obtain the records of their fathers from King Laban, and he went forward to accomplish the thing knowing that God would open up the way. His brothers stayed without the walls of the city while he went in to accomplish his mission.

1 Nephi 4

5. And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

6. And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

7. Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

8. And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

9. And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

10. And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood
of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

11. And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

12. And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again:

This is the Spirit of revelation.

12. ...Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

13. Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

14. And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

15. Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

16. And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

17. And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause -- that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

18. Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

19. And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

He went in under that guise and obtained the plates, still guided by the Spirit of God in all that he did. Now, I think we can learn a great deal from these important events that took place in the lives of these servants and the Prophets of God: Nephi, Moses, Joseph Smith.

I would like to read you something else, brothers and sisters, that we may not have thought of, or at least not often enough -- Section 68. Orson Hyde was directed in this revelation through Joseph the Prophet to go and preach the word of God on a mission.
D.& C. 68

2. And, behold, and lo, this is an ensample unto all those who were ordained unto this priesthood, whose mission is appointed unto them to go forth --

3. And this is the ensample unto them, that they shall speak as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost.

4. And whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost shall be scripture, shall be the will of the Lord, shall be the mind of the Lord, shall be the word of the Lord, shall be the voice of the Lord, and the power of God unto salvation.

5. Behold, this is the promise of the Lord unto you, O ye my servants.

6. Wherefore, be of good cheer, and do not fear, for I the Lord am with you, and will stand by you; and ye shall bear record of me, even Jesus Christ, that I am the Son of the living God, that I was, that I am, and that I am to come.

I wonder, brothers and sisters, what some men expect. I want to bear testimony to you that the Spirit of revelation rests continually upon Leroy Sunderland Johnson -- the mouthpiece of God unto us, and the keyholder. I would like to close my remarks by reading the remarks of Leroy S. Johnson, May 22, 1966, in Salt Lake City, Utah.

Sermon of President Leroy S. Johnson
LSJ Vol.1  Page 97  May 22, 1966  SLC

I trust that the few words I speak will be dictated by the Spirit of God. He was calling upon the Lord for the Spirit of revelation.

I have been very much interested in the remarks of the brethren. People have come to me and said, "Brother Johnson, why don't you give us new revelation? You have taught us all these things and now we feel like we need something new."

There is nothing new about the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the revelations that Joseph Smith and all of the Prophets down to the present have given. Bless your souls, we are not living according to the revelations that have been given.

I want to tell you something now. Maybe you know something about it and maybe you don't. There will be some that will be informed, but I want to ask you why it was that the Prophet Joseph said, "I wish to God I could
give to this people one-tenth of what He has revealed to me. But if I do, there are men on the stand who would want to take my life," or something to that effect.

We are familiar with that quotation, I am sure.

We find in the Book of Ether, about the 4th chapter, the words of Moroni wherein he tells us that he opened the record of Ether and they were able to teach some of the words of Ether to the people -- some of the things that were in that record.

You know the Book of Ether is all the record we have of the history of the people of the brother of Jared, the Jaredites.

But the Lord told him to take those things and seal them up and seal up the interpretation thereof. He also tells us that the Lord told him that they would not come forth unto the Gentiles until the Gentiles repented and began to show forth the same faith that the brother of Jared had. Now, what were these records? What were the records that the brother of Jared had? It was the record of God's dealings with His people from the time of Adam until Jared's time. Now the record does not tell us that, but this is what we find recorded in the 107th Section of the Doctrine & Covenants:

"Three years previous to the death of Adam, he called Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch, and Methuselah, who were all high priests, with the residue of his posterity who were righteous, into the valley of Adam-ondi-Ahman, and there bestowed upon them his last blessing.

And the Lord appeared unto them, and they rose up and blessed Adam, and called him Michael, the prince, the archangel.
And the Lord administered comfort unto Adam, and said unto him: I have set thee to be at the head; a multitude of nations shall come of thee, and thou art a prince over them forever."

And Adam stood up in the midst of the congregation; and, notwithstanding he was bowed down with age, being full of the Holy Ghost, predicted whatsoever should befall his posterity unto the latest generation."

Now listen,
"These things were all written in the book of Enoch and are to be testified of in due time."

There is no doubt in my mind but what these are some of the things that were revealed to the Prophet Moroni. He claims that he read them. He
had them, but the Lord told him to seal them up. When the Prophet Joseph Smith received the records, there was a portion of them that was sealed. The Book of Enoch was sealed with the exception of what little we have here, about nineteen or twenty chapters. Why do you think that the Lord allowed the whole Jaredite nation to be destroyed and none of them left? It was no more nor less than the fact that the Lord would not permit that people to continue to betray the sacred things that the Book contained. The greater the light that we get, the greater the condemnation, if we turn it away.

He would not permit them to do so, so He destroyed the whole nation. Enough of that record was revealed to the Nephites to condemn them because the Lord destroyed all of the Nephites. The Lamanites were permitted to remain, but what did He do to them? Just go out and look around where the Lamanites are. Go down into Mexico and see what He did to that people in order to keep them from desecrating further the records that were so precious in the sight of our Father.

If there are any of our people who feel like they have come to a point where they have overcome all things -- where they have overcome their weaknesses and imperfections and have no mental reservations whatsoever regarding the record of God -- let them begin to pray night and day for deliverance, because that is what this people will have to do, as has been stated here tonight. We will have to get down on our knees and pray for deliverance, because we cannot live in this wicked generation and become like Christ is -- overcoming all things. If there are any of us who think we have completely become as pure in our living, in our thoughts and actions, as Christ was, then we better look out. We had better begin to pray to the Lord for deliverance from the generation in which we live. Now these are some of the things, my brothers and sisters, that we will have to think about.

All we need to do is go into the records and begin to read, and then study our own lives and see if we have overcome to a point where we can command the protection of our Father in Heaven. If we even come to a point where we can ask the Lord to shower down fire from Heaven to protect us in the day of His judgments, we have a lot of work to do yet. I pray the spirit of repentance will settle upon us and that we will hasten to prepare ourselves against the day when the Lord is pouring out His
judgments upon this wicked generation.

And I say with him:

God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 4:414 November 19, 1978 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
November 19, 1978
D.& C. 1; D.& C. 136

I feel very keenly this responsibility and ask the Lord to bless me with His Spirit, as I feel impressed to read the word of the Lord, and I would like to read it with His Spirit for our benefit. President Johnson has enjoined upon us lo, these many years, the instructions that the Lord gave through Joseph as we have it in Section 1 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

D.& C. 1

1. Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the voice of him who dwells on high, and whose eyes are upon all men; yea, verily I say: Hearken ye people from afar; and ye that are upon the islands of the sea, listen together.

2. For verily the voice of the Lord is unto all men, and there is none to escape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither ear that shall not hear, neither heart that shall not be penetrated.

3. And the rebellious shall be pierced with much sorrow; for their iniquities shall be spoken upon the housetops, and their secret acts shall be revealed.

4. And the voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days.

5. And they shall go forth and none shall stay them, for I the Lord have commanded them.

6. Behold, this is mine authority, and the authority of my servants, and my preface unto the book of my commandments, which I have given them to publish unto you, O inhabitants of the earth.

7. Wherefore, fear and tremble, O ye people, for what I the Lord have decreed in them shall be fulfilled.

8. And verily I say unto you, that they who go forth, bearing these tidings
unto the inhabitants of the earth, to them is power given to seal both on
earth and in heaven, the unbelieving and rebellious;

9. Yea, verily, to seal them up unto the day when the wrath of God shall
be poured out upon the wicked without measure --

10. Unto the day when the Lord shall come to recompense unto every
man according to his work, and measure to every man according to the
measure which he has measured to his fellow man.

We are going to be judged according to how we measure to our fellow man,
and they to us.

11. Wherefore the voice of the Lord is unto the ends of the earth, that all
that will hear may hear:

12. Prepare ye, prepare ye for that which is to come, for the Lord is nigh;
We hear this warning continually, this voice of warning.

13. And the anger of the Lord is kindled, and his sword is bathed in
heaven, and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth.

14. And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that
they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his
servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall
be cut off from among the people;

15. For they have strayed from mine ordinances, and have broken mine
everlasting covenant;
You cannot break a covenant unless you have had it given unto you.

16. They seek not the Lord to establish his righteousness, but every man
walketh in his own way,
How striking are the words of John Taylor in that revelation given to him,
that we should seek the Lord's will and way, not our own way.

16. ...and after the image of his own god, whose image is in the likeness
of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth old and
shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.
We must be careful we become not idol worshipers, even in this day -- the
workmanship of our own hands.

17. Wherefore, I the Lord, knowing the calamity which should come upon
the inhabitants of the earth, called upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.,
and spake unto him from heaven, and gave him commandments;

18. And also gave commandments to others, that they should proclaim
these things unto the world; and all this that it might be fulfilled, which was written by the prophets --

19. The weak things of the world shall come forth and break down the mighty and strong ones, that man should not counsel his fellow man, neither trust in the arm of flesh --

20. But that every man might speak in the name of God the Lord, even the Savior of the world;

21. That faith also might increase in the earth;

22. That mine everlasting covenant might be established;

And that is the work of the Lord to us -- the establishment of the Everlasting Covenant, the Celestial Law of Marriage and of the Holy United Order.

23. That the fulness of my gospel

For that is what it is. The Celestial Law of Marriage and the Holy United Order constitute the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

23. ...might be proclaimed by the weak and the simple unto the ends of the world, and before kings and rulers.

24. Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me, and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding.

25. And inasmuch as they erred it might be made known;

26. And inasmuch as they sought wisdom they might be instructed;

Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding.

27. And inasmuch as they sinned they might be chastened, that they might repent;

28. And inasmuch as they were humble they might be made strong,

In humility before God only is there strength, in ascribing unto Him the honor and the glory for all that we have and are.

28. ...and blessed from on high, and receive knowledge from time to time.

29. And after having received the record of the Nephites, yea, even my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., might have power to translate through the mercy of God, by the power of God, the Book of Mormon.

30. And also those to whom these commandments were given, might have power to lay the foundation of this church, and to bring it forth out of obscurity and out of darkness, the only true and living church upon the
face of the whole earth, with which I, the Lord, am well pleased, speaking unto the church collectively and not individually --

It is for this people and those engaged in this special Priesthood dispensation to seek unto the Church of the Firstborn. I will never forget the instruction I got from John Y. Barlow on that subject. The Lord's Church has been on a detour, this one that we are familiar with, now on the outside of the work and the Priesthood of God, and the bride is on a detour; but we seek unto the Church of the Firstborn.

31. For I the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance;
32. Nevertheless, he that repents and does the commandments of the Lord shall be forgiven;
33. And he that repents not, from him shall be taken even the light which he has received;

That is a fearful thing.
33. ...for my Spirit shall not always strive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.

God help us when that is withdrawn, and we are no longer able to get it, get it back.

34. And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth: I the Lord am willing to make these things known unto all flesh;
35. For I am no respecter of persons, and will that all men shall know that the day speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when peace shall be taken from the earth, and the devil shall have power over his own dominion.

36. And also the Lord shall have power over his saints, and shall reign in their midst, and shall come down in judgment upon Idumea, or the world.
37. Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.

Brother Johnson continually calls upon us to read and follow these scriptures, the word of God to us, to this people and dispensation -- the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, and the Pearl of Great Price. Joseph Smith called upon the saints: "Search the scriptures; in them ye think ye have eternal life."
38. **What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.**

39. **For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.**

For us, brothers and sisters, it is to follow the word of the Lord as given by the mouthpiece of God, President Johnson; and we had better be very, very faithful. I would like now to turn to the appendix given at the same time to Joseph Smith, the appendix of the Doctrine and Covenants, so that we may know how these things are accomplished. We have given in this Section how the Ten Tribes shall come, and all the great events preceding the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ in glory. In a revelation given to Brigham Young we have these grand truths:

D. & C. 136

30. **Fear not thine enemies, for they are in mine hands and I will do my pleasure with them.**

31. **My people must be tried in all things, that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.**

That is the work President Johnson is trying to get us to prepare for, the glory of Zion in this redemption.

32. **Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;**

33. **For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.**

His Spirit is given to the humble and the contrite, those who come to Him with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. "Draw near unto Me," He says, "and I will draw near unto you."

34. **Thy brethren have rejected you and your testimony, even the nation that has driven you out;**

35. **And now cometh the day of their calamity, even the days of sorrow, like a woman that is taken in travail; and their sorrow shall be great unless they speedily repent, yea, very speedily.**
36. For they killed the prophets, and them that were sent unto them; and they have shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them.
37. Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; "Be ye clean," President Johnson has told us, "purify ourselves."

37. ...ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, and from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;
38. Which foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.

39. Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.
40. Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?
And hasn't He delivered us in our day, brothers and sisters? from these raids, and wars that have been declared upon us, and hasn't the Lord delivered us?

41. Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my church; and ye elders listen together; you have received my kingdom.
42. Be diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and Amen.

May God help us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, that I may speak under the influence and power of the Holy Ghost, the mind and will of God according to His word, which has been revealed to us. I am grateful for the instructions we have had from President Johnson today. As he was speaking of an example, I felt to desire of the Lord that I could follow his example and be like him, who I consider to be Godlike. We are here, brothers and sisters, to become like God, that we may stand in His presence. And regarding this great work of preparation, the great and final object which President Johnson has urged upon us, is that this people might be prepared to redeem Zion, and to have a part in the preparation and the building up of the City of Zion. I feel to make that subject the burden of my remarks here today, and again ask the Lord to bless me therein.

In Section 45, which is instructions to the Church and the brethren then, in their preparations to go to Zion, which was to follow in some six months or so, the Lord told Joseph this:

D.& C. 45

11. Wherefore, hearken ye together and let me show unto you even my wisdom -- the wisdom of him whom ye say is the God of Enoch, and his brethren,

12. Who were separated from the earth, and were received unto myself -- a city reserved until a day of righteousness shall come -- a day which was sought for by all holy men,

That is what is being sought for by our President today, as Peleg sought for it and prevailed, as Melchizedek, Shem sought for it and obtained, to join that holy city.

12. ...and they found it not because of wickedness and abominations;

Enoch and Melchizedek found it, and those who have come under the doctrine and the principle of translation have found it individually.

13. And...
These holy Prophets,

13. ...confessed they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth;

14. But obtained a promise that they should find it and see it in their flesh.

15. Wherefore, hearken and I will reason with you, and I will speak unto you and prophesy, as unto men in days of old.

We are under Joseph Smith as the head of this dispensation, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost, one of the Godhead, under direction to prepare a people for the redemption of Zion, that city which will be built up and will be caught up when the Zion of Enoch shall come down, at the glorious coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. The Ten Tribes are to come, and the remnant of Jacob are to assist in the building of that great city and the Temple of our God. With such a goal and with such great promises, why are we not more about the business of our God? Joseph Young, Sen., put in a little pamphlet in the organization of the Seventies -- of which he was president of the first quorum of Seventies -- relates some instructions that were given by Joseph the Prophet, and descriptions that were given of the City of Zion of old, and I thought would be instructive to us. We have had this read to us before, but in connection with this subject, I think it is very inspiring and should give us great incentive, particularly, as it speaks of our obtaining Zion in our hearts. That is where it has got to be first, before we can have a City of Zion.

The Seventies Journal  by Joseph Young

Enoch and His City

Enoch, the seventh from Adam, stands among the greatest spirits of antiquity, and foremost among those whom the Lord declared should be his rulers. One of the mightiest for the work he was destined to perform. Predisposed from his infancy to accept of everything that was revealed from God; and it being instinctively incorporated in his very nature to be eligible to every divine manifestation, he finally grew to be a God in humanity,

And that he was. The Book of Jasher, the third chapter, gives an account of what he considered to be the history of that great endeavor. There are some exaggerations in it, no doubt, but Joseph Smith said the Book of Jasher was mostly correct, and we see in this how he was directed first by an angel, and then came up so that he walked and talked with God as he prepared a people.
...and he received this testimony from his heavenly Father that he pleased Him.

This was said of Abel, Father Abel.

We read, from modern revelations given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, that Enoch was born in the 622d year of the world; was 25 years old when ordained under the hands of Adam, and was blessed (by God) at the age of 65. He walked with him 365 years, making him 430 years old when he and his city were translated. He obtained such favor with the Lord, that at his voice the mountains shook from their foundations, the rivers were turned out of their courses, and the lands came up out of the depths of the sea, upon which his enemies took refuge through fear.

The City of Enoch implies a problem, which is difficult of solution. It stands alone, without precedent or succession to the present period. The author is not advised that there is any published history, or any manuscript brought forth, which has survived the antediluvian dispensation, leaving any details of such extraordinary events as the gathering together of a righteous people called Zion, and of the building of so large and beautiful a city. Indeed, such an one as the Lord called "His abode for ever."

That is what it was called at the time it was taken up. I will now read a few words of Joseph at this point regarding Enoch and his dispensation. He said:

If Cain had fulfilled the law of righteousness as did Enoch, he could have walked with God all the days of his life, and never failed of a blessing.

And quoting from Genesis:

"And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah 300 years, and begat sons and daughters, and all the days of Enoch were 365 years; and Enoch walked with God, and he was not, for God took him."  (Genesis 5:22-23.) Now this Enoch God reserved unto Himself, that he should not die at that time, and appointed unto him a ministry unto terrestrial bodies, of whom there has been but little revealed. He is reserved also unto the presidency of a dispensation, and more shall be said of him and terrestrial bodies in another treatise. His is a ministering angel, to minister to those who shall be heirs of salvation, and appeared unto Jude as Abel did unto Paul; therefore Jude spoke of him (14, 15 verses). And Enoch, the seventh from Adam, revealed these sayings: "Behold, the Lord cometh with ten
thousand of His Saints.”

Paul was also acquainted with this character, and received instructions from him. "By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him; for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God; but without faith, it is impossible to please Him, for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a revealer to those who diligently seek Him." (Hebrews 11:5-6.)

So Enoch, by the grace and power of God, prepared a place which was to become the abode of God forever. And it has been my feeling that this is where our Lord Jesus Christ has His headquarters as He finishes up the great work and the preparation of this earth for a Celestial orb over which He is to preside. So it is the abode of God now.

Enoch and His City, Cont'd

The knowledge of such events must therefore have been the productions of inspired men.

From these revelations it may be inferred that the disciples of Enoch were gathered together. At his suggestion they built a city, on the site which he had selected. He had seen the heavens opened; had gazed upon cities that were celestial; had been familiar with the gorgeousness of the heavenly mansions, and the splendor of their architecture. Acquiring thereby a superior intelligence and that spirit of refinement and taste, which enabled him to instruct his brethren to build after the pattern of the heavenly.

The gathering of the people and the building of the city increased and continued for a great length of time, until it was consummated. The form, the order and the architecture of the buildings of the City of Enoch, presented to the eye a glory and splendor surpassing our sublimest conceptions of art. The gardens, orchards and vineyards; the lawns, shades and floral fields, partaking of the best selections of fruits, flowers and evergreens that could be collected, from far and near. Such had been the perfection attained by the favored persons who had listened to the voice and preaching of Enoch, and who comprised the inhabitants of his city.

Since the period of the first acquaintance of the author with Joseph Smith,
the Prophet, he occasionally referred particularly to this subject, which transpired in the author’s hearing. Once in Kirtland, and once in Nauvoo. At the former place, in a meeting held in the year 1832, on the occasion of Elder Brigham Young speaking in tongues, the Prophet being present; it was the first time that the exercise of this gift had come under his notice. The congregation was at the time in a kneeling posture. As soon as Bro. Brigham had concluded his prayer, the Prophet rose to his feet and invited them to rise and be seated. Joseph then addressed them, and said: "Brethren, this tongue that we have heard is the gift of God, for He has made it known unto me, and I shall never oppose anything that comes from Him. I feel the spirit that Bro. Brigham has manifested in this gift of tongues, and I wish to speak myself in the tongue that it will please the Lord to give me." He accordingly spoke in what may be called an open and fluent language; more so than was commonly heard. He occupied some minutes in the exercise of the gift. After he had concluded he said, "Brethren, this is the language of our father Adam while he dwelt in Eden; and the time will again come, that when the Lord brings again Zion, the Zion of Enoch, this people will then all speak the language which I have just spoken."

Ten years subsequently, at Nauvoo, while naming historical incidents of antiquity, he alluded to the Church, or Zion of Enoch, and discoursed some time upon the nature of its organization, order and progress. He spoke with a view of correcting the teachings of some of the elders who had maintained the doctrine that the people of that church had passed through the ordeals necessary to consummate the work of complete immortality, and that they would be prepared to enter into the presence of the Father and the Son. This idea the Prophet took up, and revealed it in a different light -- in what may be styled a divine philosophy. He declared of the Church of Enoch "that they did not die; that they had not then gone through their last changes and greatest refinement; and that they had, nevertheless, triumphed over death. That the people, and the city, and the foundations of the earth on which it stood, had partaken of so much of the immortal elements, bestowed upon them by God through the teachings of Enoch, that it became philosophically impossible for them to remain any longer upon the earth; consequently, Enoch and his people, with the city which they occupied, and the foundations on which it stood, with a large piece of earth immediately connected with the foundations and the city,
had assumed an aerial position within the limits of our solar system; and this in consequence of their faith."

Through faith, Enoch and his people accomplished these things.

He further said, "that inasmuch as they did not pass through all the refinement which was necessary, as the Lord lives, they would return to the earth, when they and the city would pass through the same fiery ordeals that yet await the earth; when it shall be transformed into a sea of glass, mingled with fire, and their preparations for a celestial abode of the glorified Saints shall be perfected." *

*(FOOTNOTE: Joseph Smith said, on another occasion, in the hearing of some of the saints still surviving, that the City of Enoch would again take its place in the identical spot from which it had been detached, now forming that chasm of the earth, filled with water, called the Gulf of Mexico.)*

Now here are some remarks that I feel that brings this matter down to us. It is glorious to talk about these wonderful things, but what are we going to do about it? We have this mission and this dispensation to accomplish the work of bringing about Zion.

The reader will naturally ask, What are the keys of the commencement of this city of Zion? The Scriptures say, in Paul's address to the Saints, "Know ye not that your bodies are the temples of the Holy Ghost?" and modern revelation says, "This is Zion -- THE PURE IN HEART." Who can doubt, then, that Zion is within us; a temple adorned with all the attributes of our Father in heaven.

These bodies that Brother Johnson has been talking about today, they are temples of the Holy Spirit, but they must become pure.

In that view of it, the recipient thereof beholds within himself the work of his Father,

Within himself.

...and hears the voice of His Spirit; obeys all of His commandments, spiritual and temporal, without the least hesitation or mental reservation. He has such a body and spirit that God can write upon it.

When this spirit is fully established in the hearts of all the Saints, then there will be no idol
...in the way of their progress.
The great trouble is that the idols of the world are ever before us and brought powerfully before us through every media that the devil can use. Idol worship can take all kinds of different forms, all tools of the devil, which we must come out of, this Babylon.

One word, or command, is just as easy for them to hearken to and obey as another; and they realize the saying, "God is love; he that dwells in love dwells in God, and God in him."

Therefore, Zion is within.

Then they have a Zion first within their hearts; a germ of an abiding inheritance upon the new earth.

The Saints are looking for a modern Zion which shall be after the identical order of the ancient one; and for a time when the Apostles, with their President at their head, will rise up and thunder so loud, that if they do not shake the mountains from their foundations, they will have the effect of shaking pride and covetousness out of the hearts of the Saints.

Isn't that beautiful -- the metaphor of the great powers of Enoch in changing the face of the earth, shaking them out when the enemy came upon them? We must shake these things -- pride and covetousness, and strife and contention -- all those things of which the saints were guilty when they were driven from the place where they were sent to redeem. Let me read that again.

...and for a time when the Apostles, with their President at their head, will rise up and thunder so loud, that if they do not shake the mountains from their foundations, they will have the effect of shaking pride and covetousness out of the hearts of the Saints, who will be filled with righteousness -- Their only motive, the building up of Zion; making their faith and their works, their means and substance to bow to that end, and that only; and so continuing their labors in this good work, answering to the Zion within them, and erecting and adorning temples and mansions; building cities, and spreading abroad, until they shall become a model of the Zion of old, built by Enoch.

The Lord told the saints, after they had failed to redeem Zion, that the armies of Israel would have to become great and powerful and numerous before
Zion could be redeemed: and that He Himself, not only angels, but He Himself, would go there and be their forward and their rearward.

Whether these designs of the Saints will be consummated in a very short period of time, or at a "set time" still more remote, it will and must be the fruits of their faith in the Lord God, or they will not be acknowledged as His people, according to the revelations which He has given concerning Zion.

If we have not made the progress that is required of us, it is because of our lack of faith. There is a simple answer to our problem. Our faith is not great enough. It was through the faith of Enoch and his people that that great object was obtained, and it must be so now in the time before us.

Taking this view of the subject, the Seventies and the Elders of Israel will be endowed with the power of their calling, in preaching the Gospel and gathering the people from the uttermost parts of the earth.

They were then engaged in that great work, the great missionary work. But there is to be another great and glorious missionary work to be accomplished by this people and this time, which is soon to come, when the Elders and the Apostles will go forward to bind up the law and seal up the testimony and give the great last warning and testimony to the Church of Jesus Christ and the people generally. And they will be able to go throughout Israel and not be withstood because the angels of God will be by their side to enable them to deliver that great warning and message. So these things apply to us, even now, after the passage of so much time since the day when this was written. And this was written in John Taylor's day, 1878.

Their words will be as the words of God to the people, in strengthening their hands and cheering their hearts to persevere, until Zion is built up and perfected on the earth, and the Lord shall appear in his glory and acknowledge it His abode, as He did the Zion of old.

I get great inspiration in reading and singing "Glorious Things Are Sung of Zion," and I indulge your time as I read these words by William W. Phelps:

Glorious Things Are Sung of Zion

1. Glorious things are sung of Zion,
   Enoch's city seen of old,
   Where the righteous, being perfect,
Walked with God in streets of gold.  
Love and virtue, faith and wisdom,  
Grace and gifts were all combined;  
As himself each loved his neighbor;  
All were one in heart and mind.  

"Oneness" is the key word, that oneness which is wrought by the Holy Spirit of God being in the hearts and minds of all.  

2. There they shunned the power of Satan  
And observed celestial laws;  
For in Adam-ondi-Ahman  
Zion rose where Eden was.  
When beyond the power of evil,  
So that none could covet wealth,  
One continual feast of blessings  
Crowned their days with peace and health.  

3. Then the towers of Zion glittered  
Like the sun in yonder skies,  
And the wicked stood and trembled  
Filled with wonder and surprise.  
Then their faith and works were perfect.  
Lo, they followed their great Head!  
So the city went to heaven,  
And the world said, "Zion's fled!"  

4. When the Lord returns with Zion,  
And we hear the watchman cry,  
Then we'll surely be united,  
And we'll all see eye to eye.  
Then we'll mingle with the angels,  
And the Lord will bless his own.  
Then the earth will be as Eden,  
And we'll know as we are known.  

So the message to us today, brothers and sisters, is that we obtain Zion within our hearts by becoming like God, which I pray we may do in preparation for that glorious, great work of redeeming Zion and preparing a place for the abode of God, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
President Johnson asked me to take some time, and in response, I ask the Lord to bless me with His Spirit that I may teach and testify by it. I suppose I have had so much experience in teaching classes in this work that I am rather inclined to take a text from scripture, or from Joseph, or the Prophets, and teach from that, the Lord being my Helper.

Joseph Smith is the head of this dispensation, and through him the holy Priesthood was restored in its fullness, and he held the keys of that Priesthood and the keys of this dispensation in which we live; and we are called upon to serve God and keep His commandments to the end that we may be prepared to redeem Zion.

Joseph is still at the helm under Jesus Christ. I thrill at reading the words of John Taylor, Section 135 of the Doctrine and Covenants, testifying of the great work and the place that he holds. And we have ample testimony that Joseph is the third member of the Godhead, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost, the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son; and we must never forget this. Jesus and Joseph came to John Taylor to set up this special dispensation of the holy Priesthood. And I testify unto you, brothers and sisters, that is the same authority coming down by way of keys to Leroy S. Johnson, and that he is acting under the direction of the Lord through Joseph, who is still directing the affairs of this work and Kingdom, and this great work of preparation. I thrilled at these words of the Prophet Joseph, page 364 of the Teachings, in which we gain an insight without his mentioning his own name and his standing as to what his true position and prophetic calling really was.

TPJS Page 364

The Savior has the words of eternal life. Nothing else can profit us. There is no salvation in believing an evil report against our neighbor. I advise all to go on to perfection, and search deeper and deeper into the mysteries of Godliness. A man can do nothing for himself unless God
direct him in the right way; and the Priesthood is for that purpose.

The last time I spoke on this stand it was on the resurrection of the dead, when I promised to continue my remarks upon that subject. I still feel a desire to say something on this subject. Let us this very day begin anew, and now say, with all our hearts, we will forsake our sins and be righteous.***

And then he reads from the 24th chapter of Matthew.

I thought the very oddity of its rendering would be edifying anyhow -- "And it will be preached, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world, to a witness over all people: and then will the end come."***

The Savior said when these tribulations should take place, it should be committed to a man who should be a witness over the whole world: the keys of knowledge, power and revelations should be revealed to a witness who should hold the testimony to the world. It has always been my province to dig up hidden mysteries -- new things -- for my hearers. Just at the time when some men think that I have no right to the keys of the Priesthood -- just at that time I have the greatest right.***

And we better be careful to apply that same grand truth today as to the keyholder over us, under Joseph.

All the testimony is that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys of the Priesthood to a witness over all people.

Has the Gospel of the kingdom commenced in the last days? And will God take it from the man until He takes him Himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ. John the Revelator saw an angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth.

The scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, great distress, judgments, &c., are ready to be poured out on the inhabitants of the earth. John saw the angel having the holy Priesthood, who should preach the everlasting Gospel to all nations. God had an angel -- a special messenger -- ordained and prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe, woe be to that man or set of men who lift up their hands against God and His witness in these last days: for they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones!

My enemies say that I have been a true prophet. Why, I had rather be a
fallen true prophet than a false prophet. When a man goes about prophesying, and commands men to obey his teachings, he must either be a true or false prophet. False prophets always arise to oppose the true prophets and they will prophesy so very near the truth that they will deceive almost the very chosen ones.

The doctrine of eternal judgments belongs to the first principles of the Gospel, in the last days. In relation to the kingdom of God, the devil always sets up his kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God. Every man who has a calling to minister to the inhabitants of the world was ordained to that very purpose in the Grand Council of heaven before this world was. I suppose I was ordained to this very office in that Grand Council. It is the testimony that I want that I am God's servant, and this people His people. The ancient prophets declared that in the last days the God of heaven should set up a kingdom which should never be destroyed, nor left to other people; and the very time that was calculated on, this people were struggling to bring it out.

The doctrine of eternal judgments belongs to the first principles of the Gospel, in the last days. In relation to the kingdom of God, the devil always sets up his kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God. Every man who has a calling to minister to the inhabitants of the world was ordained to that very purpose in the Grand Council of heaven before this world was. I suppose I was ordained to this very office in that Grand Council. It is the testimony that I want that I am God's servant, and this people His people. The ancient prophets declared that in the last days the God of heaven should set up a kingdom which should never be destroyed, nor left to other people; and the very time that was calculated on, this people were struggling to bring it out.

So, brothers and sisters, we are approaching a time when we are really going to have to decide once and for all whom we will serve and whom we will serve under. The great apostasies that took place in Kirtland, starting less than a year after the great endowment and glorious blessings that rested upon the Kirtland Temple, and those who were in there receiving an endowment; within one year, half of the Twelve apostatized and three or four others raised their voices against Joseph in that great apostasy in 1836, 1837.

John Taylor came from Canada having been preached to by Parley P. Pratt, and he obtained a testimony after great deliberation and prayer, and one which remained with him through the rest of his life. John Taylor was approached by Parley P. Pratt in Kirtland shortly after he came down from Canada, and said Joseph was a fallen Prophet. John Taylor said, "When were you right, Parley? When you testified of it up there in Canada to me, or now? If he was a Prophet then, he still is the man at the head of this dispensation, the chosen vessel of God." Fortunately, Parley repented very quickly. And you know, it is a strange thing, the thing that set the apostasy going was the great financial panic of 1837, and came about through affairs in the bank of Kirtland, the Kirtland Safety Society. These men were calling Joseph a thief, accusing him of stealing twenty thousand dollars from the bank, and more; when the man who accused him, he himself was guilty of it.
So we see how the devil can work under great stress of circumstances. The thing that I am trying to get at, brothers and sisters, is this glorious principle of the testimony of the Holy Ghost. No one can say that Jesus is the Christ but by the Holy Ghost, and the same goes as to the glorious office and calling and ministry of Joseph Smith, Jun. We have got to have that in order for us to stand. Every tub is going to have to stand on its own bottom.

I would like to read an item by Parley P. Pratt which is very true, published in the Millennial Star, and this is after he was back in full fellowship and sustaining the work and the Prophet of God.

**Millennial Star 6:93  Parley P. Pratt**

*Brethren, no one's claims need any support. Those who hold the keys of the kingdom of God will be supported by the spirit of God, and by his angels, and also by the aid and prayers of the Saints. And they will say nothing about their 'claims,' nor will they need the talents of men to advocate them. And they will say nothing about their 'claims,' nor will they need the talents of men to advocate them.*

*If men hold the keys of the kingdom of God, they are not dependent upon men to support their claims;*

Though we should when we have that testimony.

...*but the church and all the world is dependent on them and on the keys committed to them for the ministration of salvation. They can shut and no more open, or open and no more shut. And to these authorities all must bow, so far as to be ministered to, and governed in the things of salvation, or else remain without the blessings of the kingdom.*

I rejoice, brothers and sisters, in the life and labors of President Johnson, a chosen vessel for our day and time, called before he came here, as Joseph spoke of, in the Council of the Gods; ordained there to accomplish the work he is sent forth to do. All who hold these keys and power must know, and we must know, brothers and sisters, that these things were ordained before we came here. Abraham was told by the Lord, he stood among those spirits before they came here. He said, "Thou, Abraham, was one of those chosen before thou wast born to come and do the work you are now called upon to do." All these things were ordained and taken care of before we came here, and this is the case even now. I testify of it to you, and pray God to add to this testimony for all of us that we will come together under this great head.
I would like to feel, and I do with all my heart, that we are laboring under such a one as a Moses and an Enoch. It is that kind of power, and authority, and leadership that will prepare this people to go back and redeem Zion. This great work of preparation is the Gospel message itself. That is what it is given to us for.

So let us rally together and stand behind our head, and go as one man should have gone with Joseph when they were called to go back and redeem Zion in 1834. It was because they did not sustain him that they failed in their mission. Out of that camp came the original Twelve and the first Council of Seventy. The Lord chose them for their faith and faithfulness. In 1835, how strange within two or three years, half of them, at least of the Twelve, apostatized and turned against the Prophet.

So we need to know where the keys are and follow them, brothers and sisters, and be faithful and true and sustain what God gives us to sustain, and it is the same as doing it for the Lord. If we can get that testimony and keep it, and work incessantly as a body of people, then we can become one. It is the only way we will redeem Zion, is to have the Holy Ghost upon us to make us one; and without we be one, we are not the Lord's. He cannot use us.

So let us get the Spirit of God, which testifies of these things, and enables us to go without murmuring, without complaining, and without criticizing, and be one people. I pray that we as a people will do this, and go on to perfection, to be used as the Lord desires us to be used, and I pray for it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:438  January 7, 1979  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 7, 1979
We Should Be as a Zion's Camp in Our Preparation;
Follow the Revelations of God

I am deeply grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to have heard the truths that have been delivered to us by the speakers up to this time, and I trust that we will profit thereby and order our lives according to the direction of the Spirit of God, which I pray may actuate my remarks. I am grateful to be here and pray that we may participate in these blessings together.
I thrill at these teachings of Joseph in the Lectures on Faith, and I hope that after all of the teachings we have had from it we will gain that fundamental truth, and faith, and the power of faith that is brought about by knowing that our course is pleasing to God. Therein is the power of faith, brothers and sisters, and it is the only way we can have power with God; for He told us in Section 82 a "new doctrine", which seemed to be such at that time, and sometimes I wonder if it is not new to us each time we have it brought to our attention. "Know this," He said, "that if you do what I say, I am bound." Isn't that having power with God? If we are obedient, make the necessary sacrifices, and come to know thereby that our course is pleasing to Him, then we can call upon Him in faith and know according to His promise that He is bound to grant us the blessings that we seek and live for, in humility. "But if ye do not what I say," said the Lord, "ye have no promise:" and there is a lack of faith.

We have been given us by Joseph the Prophet, every way and means by which we can come back into the presence of God. And that is the end of our faith; that is the object of our faith. We have had grand examples of faith that have been brought to our attention by the Prophets, the lives of the Prophets and the experiences of them. Enoch brought to pass a dispensation of translated bodies through living the Holy United Order, the Order of Enoch, and a dwelling place for God. He said, "Behold Mine abode forever." And Melchizedek came to the same order -- Shem, the son of Noah, through his great faith and power that he had with God, and after whom the holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, after the order of the Enoch, was named. And so we have these glorious examples of faith and power with God, who have brought the saints of their time up into the presence of God.

I love the words and the revelations of Joseph, and feel to rejoice, as he did, in writing to the saints an epistle in September of 1842. We have it in Section 128. He had been speaking of the great work for the dead, for they must be saved also, as well as ourselves. The great work of the Millennium is going to be performing the ordinances of the Gospel, and of the holy Priesthood for and in behalf of our faithful progenitors; and our hearts will be turned to the fathers, and theirs to us through the sealing keys of Elijah.

D.& C. 128

19. Now, what do we hear in the gospel which we have received? A voice of gladness! A voice of mercy from heaven; and a voice of truth out of the
And we, my dear brothers and sisters, need to be reminded that we are, as it were, engaged in that Camp of Zion under the Gospel and work of preparation, to prepare a people to redeem Zion. How are we acting under the direction that Joseph gave to that Camp of Zion? I think that it applies to us. I have loved to feel that we are in that process. Many have been called and have been going forward, I suppose, according to their best light and knowledge; but we are going to have a conclusion that occurred at the close of that mission as a Camp of Zion.

19. ...As the dews of Carmel, so shall the knowledge of God descend upon them!
20. And again, what do we hear? Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfillment of the prophets -- the book to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca county, declaring the three witnesses to bear record of the book! The voice of Michael on the banks of the Susquehanna, detecting the devil when he appeared as an angel of light! The voice of Peter, James, and John in the wilderness between Harmony, Susquehanna county, and Colesville, Broome county, on the Susquehanna river, declaring themselves as possessing the keys of the kingdom, and of the dispensation of the fulness of times!

21. And again, the voice of God in the chamber of old Father Whitmer, in Fayette, Seneca county, and at sundry times, and in divers places through all the travels and tribulations of this Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints! And the voice of Michael, the archangel; the voice of Gabriel, and of Raphael, and of divers angels, from Michael or Adam down to the present time, all declaring their dispensation, their rights, their keys, their honors, their majesty and glory, and the power of their priesthood; giving line upon line, precept upon precept; here a little, and there a little; giving us consolation by holding forth that which is to come, confirming our hope!

22. Brethren, shall we not go on in so great a cause? Go forward and not backward. Courage, brethren; and on, on to the victory! Let your hearts
rejoice, and be exceedingly glad. Let the earth break forth into singing. Let the dead speak forth anthems of eternal praise to the King Immanuel, who hath ordained, before the world was, that which would enable us to redeem them out of their prison; for the prisoners shall go free.

23. Let the mountains shout for joy, and all ye valleys cry aloud; and all ye seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your Eternal King! And ye rivers, and brooks, and rills, flow down with gladness. Let the woods and all the trees of the field praise the Lord; and ye solid rocks weep for joy! And let the sun, moon, and the morning stars sing together, and let all the sons of God shout for joy! And let the eternal creations declare his name forever and ever! And again I say, how glorious is the voice we hear from heaven, proclaiming in our ears, glory, and salvation, and honor, and immortality, and eternal life; kingdoms, principalities, and powers!

These are promised in the holy Celestial Covenant of Marriage.

24. Behold, the great day of the Lord is at hand; and who can abide the day of his coming, and who can stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap; and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. Let us, therefore, as a church and a people, and as Latter-day Saints, offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; And in sacrifice, may we add.

24. ...and let us present in his holy temple, when it is finished, a book containing the records of our dead, which shall be worthy of all acceptation.

25. Brethren, I have many things to say to you on the subject; but shall now close for the present, and continue the subject another time. I am, as ever, your humble servant and never deviating friend,

JOSEPH SMITH.

Joseph Smith, the One Mighty and Strong, has already come in the first stages of his setting in order the House of God, in setting up this special dispensation of the holy Priesthood under John Taylor in 1886, and I know that he has continued behind the scenes in conducting this work and directing his successors, bearers of the keys of the holy Priesthood who are under covenant to prepare a people for the redemption of Zion, and keep all of these laws of the holy Gospel of Jesus Christ alive until he comes. What a glorious
prospect we have, brothers and sisters, in fulfilling the promise that Jesus made when He told Joseph at that the time that Zion's Camp was called to go forth: "I will not only have My angels before you, but I will go before you," and the trees and all nature shall bow in humble submission and in rejoicing as that glorious event takes place.

This is what we are preparing for, brothers and sisters, but there is a time of testing that God places us through. We have got to show by our faith and our works and our sacrifice of all earthly things that we are ready and willing to follow His direction and counsel through His servants. I want to leave you, my dear brothers and sisters, a key Lorin Woolley said in his time: "If what we tell you does not square with the holy scriptures -- the Doctrine and Covenants, the Book of Mormon, and the Pearl of Great Price, ye shall not receive it." Leroy S. Johnson has told us the same thing many, many times: "Follow what we have here in this Triple Combination. If it does not square with that, you are not bound."

So, my dear brothers and sisters, let us be faithful. Read and follow the holy word of God as it is revealed to us in these scriptures given by Joseph, the head of this last dispensation, the Witness and Testator, the Holy Ghost, standing in the Holy Trinity -- the Father, Son and Holy Ghost. Heber C. Kimball said, "Let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man." It could not be anyone but Joseph Smith, the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son, and he stands with Them. Joseph was next to Jesus Christ in having done more for the salvation of man from the beginning to the end. I love his memory, and pray for the time when I may be able to meet him -- and we all should, too -- for we will not come up to see the face of Jesus, or Father Michael without his approbation and approval. Let us always remember Them, the source of our blessings, and all that Joseph has done for us, by the power and authority God has given him and passed on down into our time. So we are not left without power, authority, and hope, and faith, and love to come unto God; which I pray we may do with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:443  January 21, 1979  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 21, 1979
I am grateful to be here with you, my dear brothers and sisters, under the
direction of President Johnson, in company with my brethren, and I desire
with all my heart to have the Spirit of God in what I say. I felt strongly
impressed to present to you a recording of some teachings that I gave to my
family one Sunday morning not too long ago, having to do with getting and
keeping the Spirit of God -- how -- which I think we all need to be reminded
of. The Lord being my Helper, I would like to read this to you, praying that
it will help us along the way, and encourage us. The Lord knows we need
encouragement with what we are facing, as to the things that have been
brought to our attention here this afternoon. I hope it is not going to be too
long.
[He then read his sermon given February 26, 1978, found on page 259. Then
he continued:]

My dear brothers and sisters, we cannot have the Spirit of God and be at
variance with our Priesthood head, and not support him; sustain him with all
our heart. He has been called as the mouthpiece of God to stand as the oracle
of God to us, and by and through him we will receive and obtain the Spirit of
God, and be enabled to keep it by walking in obedience to all that he
commands us by the revelations of God through him. And I pray with all my
heart for the continued mighty labors of President Johnson in our behalf as he
seeks to prepare this people. He tells us time and time again, we cannot do
this work of preparation without getting and keeping the Spirit of God, which
I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:444  February 4, 1979  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
February 4, 1979
The Holy Spirit; How to Govern Through Priesthood;
Spirit of Revelation

I am grateful to be here in association with Presidents Hammon and Musser,
and in meeting assembled with you, my dear brothers and sisters, who are
desiring to serve God and keep His commandments and make the preparation
that President Johnson has called upon us to make. I pray for the Spirit of
God to actuate me in the remarks I make here today to our mutual edification.
The Holy Spirit is the great Teacher. It testifies of the Father and the Son, and of Joseph, who acted in the office of the Holy Ghost, and is acting in that office. And we can know nothing or come to understanding without the whisperings of that small still voice, the Spirit of God, which Joseph spoke so strongly about in a dream to Brigham Young as being fundamentally necessary for us to progress and go on unto perfection.

To have the Holy Ghost as our constant companion is to be like God, because the Holy Spirit is the mind of God. It has all of the attributes of God. Thus, the great importance of our getting it and keeping it, and being bound continually by it.

The Holy Ghost is also the power of the holy Priesthood, through faith, and we should never forget it. And here is how, my dear brothers and sisters, we must govern by the power and authority of the holy Priesthood -- the Elders over their families, their wives and children; and this is how the Apostles are required to direct the work and teach the saints:

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

These are the attributes of the Holy Spirit. They are set out in the seventh chapter of Moroni, and in the teachings of Paul to the Corinthians.

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

That Spirit of peace can reprove most effectively. And we must always be sure, brothers and sisters, that it is the Holy Spirit that dictates, and not a fit of anger in which we lose control. The Holy Spirit, by the Spirit of truth, is like a two-edged sword, and it cuts asunder to establish truth and righteousness.

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

Do we do that, brothers and sisters, after we reprove a child, brethren reproving a wife? Brother Johnson speaks so often: "The Holy Spirit is a
Spirit of peace." It is the Spirit of truth. And then it goes on to say:

44. *That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.*

45. *Let thy bowels also be full of charity*  
Which to me is the Holy Spirit. All the attributes of the principle of charity set out by Moroni are the attributes of the Holy Spirit.

45. *Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;*  
How? Because we come to know through sacrifice and obedience that our course is pleasing to God.

45. *...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God,*  
That is the power of faith.

45. *...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven;*  
That is what we need.

46. *The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.*

Now brothers and sisters, we have need of the Spirit of God at all times. The most important thing is to get and keep the Spirit of God, which will lead us into all truth and perfection. And we will have power with God because it is the mind of God, as Joseph pointed out so beautifully in Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith. We have an extension of that glorious principle in Section 93 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

Among the gifts of the Holy Spirit, and probably the most important, is the Spirit of revelation. Without revelation there is no salvation, brothers and sisters; and that is going to be the key for all of us as we proceed in making the preparation that is required. And with the help of the Lord, I would like to instruct us on what this Spirit of revelation is.

We always want to know how, and we should know how, and the Lord has pointed it out to us. Oliver Cowdery desired to know if he could assist in the translation of the Book of Mormon plates. And he inquired through Joseph,
and the Lord said this to him:

D.

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

The Holy Ghost was upon him as he acted in behalf of God to bring the children of Israel out of bondage.

4. Therefore this is thy gift;

It is a gift, brothers and sisters.

4. ...apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

Oliver proceeded to try and do this work of translation, but he failed. So the Lord shortly after said this to him:

D.

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.
Merely ask.

8. *But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind;* That is what Joseph was talking about when he said, "Faith is the exertion of the mind" -- exertion.

8. *...then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.*

9. *But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.*

I think one of the most beautiful examples we have of the Spirit of revelation is in the mission that was undertaken at the command of his father by Nephi, when he was sent back to Jerusalem with his brothers to get from King Laban the plates and the records of their fathers. And I think it is worthwhile to read it just how it all happened. An angel wasn't standing by him, nor the Lord Himself to tell him what to do. He had to persuade his brothers to come along with him.

1 Nephi 4

4. *Now when I had spoken these words,*
To his brothers,

4. *...they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.*

5. *And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.*

6. *And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.*

7. *Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.*

8. *And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.*

9. *And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceeding fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious
steel.

10. And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

11. And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

12. And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

13. Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

14. And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

15. Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

16. And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

17. And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause -- that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

18. Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

19. And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

20. And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

21. And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

22. And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing
that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And so this servant of Laban finally joined Nephi and went with him and the family of Lehi. Some further instruction on the Spirit of revelation is given on page 151 of the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

TPJS Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings.

He had been talking about the First and the Second Comforter -- the First Comforter, the Holy Ghost; the Second, the presence and confirmation by the Lord Jesus Christ Himself, after having had their calling and election made sure.

A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, the Holy Spirit is pure intelligence.

...it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Without revelation there is no salvation. And we are going to have to be governed by it, my dear brothers and sisters. Like has been quoted, everyone is going to have to stand on his own testimony, as a tub on its own bottom. And we are going to have to know for ourselves, and stop living on borrowed light.

I would like to point out that in the beginning, Joseph Smith the Prophet translated the Book of Mormon by the Urim and Thummim. It was shown through this instrument the words that he should dictate to Oliver in writing down in English the Book of Mormon. He had the Urim and Thummim and used it, as well as a seer stone in obtaining the earliest revelations that we have in the book of Doctrine and Covenants. But he learned this Spirit of revelation, as he had instructed here. And from then on, the revelations we have in the Doctrine and Covenants were dictated by the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God. And he walked by it continually. He was full of the Holy Ghost, and was thus able to bring about the restoration of all things, and is now heading this last dispensation under Christ. And he is still directing this work.
We are going to have to have this Spirit of revelation, as I say, for ourselves. I pray that we may seek unto it; get and keep the Spirit of God, which we must obtain through meekness and lowliness of heart, and by the power of faith. Come unto Him through His servants. President Johnson has this Spirit of revelation with him all the time. I have never seen or talked with him when he did not have the Spirit of God. I suppose there are times when one doesn't have it in the abundance that is necessary to reveal the Lord's word. But when acting in his office and calling as President of Priesthood and the mouthpiece of God, he speaks by this power of revelation, and in the ways pointed out here.

Now, my brothers and sisters, I have full faith and confidence that we are being led by Joseph from the other side through his successor in the keyholder position. And I pray God to bless us that we may become one people, not a divided people; and that we will go on to perfection, and be worthy to enter into the presence of the Lord by our having a fullness, and being filled with, the Holy Ghost. I ask it in Jesus' name, amen.

**RTJ 4:452  February 18, 1979  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
February 18, 1979
Through Faith Comes All Other Blessings

I am very grateful to be with you here today, brothers and sisters, in association with the brethren, and I would like, through the Spirit of God and the prayer of faith, to give us something to go on, and I will be very brief. I have always rejoiced in the teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith given us in the Lectures on Faith; which, if we would follow, we would really know what faith is; and through that, how to get the Spirit of God and keep it. Faith leads us into all of the other principles, ordinances, and blessings of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ: Baptism, repentance -- first, of course, faith in God and in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost -- baptism by immersion for the remission of sins, signifying the great redemption, death, and the resurrection of our Lord; and then that great gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands of the holy Priesthood. We have a beautiful summary of the principles brought out in that great work, the Lectures on Faith, in these brief words:
Faith

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

Therein, my dear brothers and sisters, is the power of faith, because He said, "If ye do what I say, I am bound; if ye do not what I say, ye have no promise," and, "If ye love Me, keep My commandments." So by this, and having the Spirit of God as our constant companion, we draw near to God, we have the attributes of God, which is the Holy Spirit. It is the mind of our Father and Jesus Christ, and it is the attributes of the eternal Godhead: Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, We cannot come unto the Father except by perfect faith.

...will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, That is the Church we are striving for, brothers and sisters, the Church of the Firstborn.

...with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge. Which I pray we may lay hold on with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; loving God and our fellows, our neighbors with all our heart, to His name's honor and glory, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:453 March 1979 Canada

Canada
March 1979
The Holy Spirit; We Are No Longer on Neutral Ground;
How to Labor in the Priesthood; Dream of Brigham Young
I do not know why so much attention has been focused on me here today, but it places a terrible responsibility on me. And I desire with all my heart to be dictated by the Spirit of God, to guide the subject of my remarks here today. I have sat here thinking how to go about it in such a way that would be most instructive to you and me; because every time I speak on the subject, I learn more of it for myself. It is the most profound thing that we have to deal with. It is the gift of God, the greatest gift which God has given us, next to life itself. It is eternity itself, brethren and sisters. Having a fullness of it, a fullness is what makes a man a God. You analyze it. I think the best approach I can give is to read the words of Brigham Young when he introduced the Adam-God Doctrine.

**JD 1:50  Brigham Young  April 9, 1852  SLC**

*The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and may properly be called God's minister to execute His will in immensity; being called to govern by His influence and power; but He is not a person of tabernacle as we are, and as our Father in Heaven and Jesus Christ are.*

The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and is the mind of the Father and the Son. It is the most pure and holy and refined substance. And it is the power by which God created the earth, through faith. It is the glory of God. It is intelligence, or the glory of God, or light and truth. Read carefully Section 93; read Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith, and we begin to get some understanding of the nature of this great thing that God has given us through the laying on of hands of His Priesthood. It is the power of the Priesthood by which God operates. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God. And the power of that Priesthood is the Spirit by which He operates, and which the Lord has given us that we might come into the world and enter into His holy law -- Celestial Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. We have got to learn to live the Holy United Order along with it. These are the two grand crowning principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

We must enter in at the gate for us to begin at the beginning, by faith and repentance, coming to God with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. We are immersed in water in token and sign of the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, and by which our sins are remitted, and by which we may then come clean to God. Then His servants lay their hands upon our heads for the gift of
the Holy Ghost. As we go along, we must learn all about it, brothers and sisters. Because of our weaknesses and sometimes sins, we lose it. It is there; it is everywhere. It is indivisible, as the Priesthood is indivisible, as God Himself is indivisible. You cannot get it by calling for a portion of it like you would cut a piece of pie. It is indivisible. You either have it or you do not have it.

There are three spirits: The spirit of man, the Spirit of God, and the spirit of the devil. When we undertook to obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ, we forever left neutral ground. And this spirit put in us, then is actuated by one or the other. Joseph Smith said -- I am going to make references to the scripture, in the words of Joseph.

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men. If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God,

And that is what the Holy Spirit is for. The attributes of the Holy Spirit are the attributes of God. That is why He is God.

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.

You cannot stand still and be neutral. It is impossible.

Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

Then he said the grand thing, which illustrates the humility and love of God of this God over us in this dispensation.

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

The Holy Spirit is the pure love of Christ -- charity, as it is described in the seventh of Moroni. I get great comfort in reading that. This tells us what the Spirit of God is and is not, the last few verses of chapter 7 of Moroni. I do not know that I need to read it here. Section 121 to me is some of the
grandest instructions on the exercise of the power of the Priesthood, which is
the Spirit of God.

D. & C. 121

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.
41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the
priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and
meekness, and by love unfeigned;
These are the attributes of the Holy Spirit.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the
soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy
Ghost;

And we have got to know that we have it. Sometimes we are without it,
thinking we have it when we lose our temper. Some of the most powerful
corrections and rebukes I have ever had have come by the power of the Holy
Ghost, when you know you have had it. It pierces you to your soul, and it
results in coming before the Lord with a broken heart and a contrite spirit,
that we might get it back again. But how much more wonderful it would be
if we had it all the time, and we would not have to have these rebukes.

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy
Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him
whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
Isn't that beautiful? I cannot think of a more perfect way to govern and direct
a child, brethren, or a wife. Afterwards, put your arm around the child and
tell him or her you love them; you had to do this for their good.
Chastisement comes also as a gift of God, for He chastises whom He loves.
That is the spirit in which we reprove or correct those who are under us.

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of
death.
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the
household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then
shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine
of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

We have got to be clean vessels for the Spirit of God to enter into this
temple. And I will prove that from Section 93.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

There is the ultimate aim.

D. & C. 93

11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.

12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at first, but received grace for grace.

Let me pause to maybe help you understand another word that we generally do not understand -- it has helped me -- this word "grace". We are saved by grace, one Apostle tells us. It is the Spirit of God. It is that simple.

13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;

He grew by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost.

14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son.

16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father.

The Holy Spirit.

17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.

18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.

What a glorious day when will we have that -- the record of Enoch, and the record of the brother of Jared, and the record that was written when Christ visited the Nephites, the remnant who survived the great judgments that occurred at that time. Things were said and done that were not lawful to utter, but to write. And I am sure a record was kept of them. Now, here is the thing that has appealed to me so strongly:
19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, 

What you worship.

19. ...that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

I think it worthwhile, if you want me to take the time, to read part of Lecture Five. What a pity these Lectures were taken out of the Doctrine and Covenants.

Lecture Five

2. ...And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome,

That is what we are here for. We are here to overcome as He did. He is the great Prototype, the pattern on the way to perfection.

2. ...received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one;

Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. It is indicated by Joseph in Section 130, that the Holy Ghost is a personage of Spirit, which, as I understand, centers in the Father, and which issues forth from Him. Otherwise He could not dwell in your heart. That is what Joseph said.

2. ...these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power;

Note the words "mind", "glory", and "power".

2. ...or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; Just like I read here in Section 93.

2. ...or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth
upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments;
That gets it down to us. Let us talk about the saints now in connection with this glorious Spirit.

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace,
As Jesus did.
2. ...and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind,
See how it was with the Father and the Son? Now the saints:

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness,
How? By the Spirit.
2. ...even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.
"If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." The Holy Ghost does it.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation,
How? We have come to know who we worship, now, and what we worship, which is their power and glory. We know the character of God. Yes, we know who we worship -- Father Michael and His Only Begotten Son, Jesus Christ. Now let us bring it down to that third personage of the Godhead, like the Father and the Son -- Joseph Smith, acting in that office of the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son. We begin to see, then, the great power, glory, and the position of Joseph Smith the Prophet, a God over this dispensation, and next only to Jesus Christ.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.
This is the medium.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so
the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them.

There is only one Heir, Jesus Christ. The rest of the saints become joint heirs with Jesus Christ through adoption, as John Taylor so beautifully explains in The Mediation and Atonement. Have you ever understood this? all of this, brothers and sisters, coming up to see the face of God, through the Spirit.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

I undertook, about a year ago, to sit down with my family to explain some of these things about how to get and keep the Spirit of God, how we lose it and how we can get it back. I have got it written down here, but it would take an hour to read it. I really hesitate. If Brother Johnson is willing, I will be glad to make copies and send to you if you would like it. Joseph tells us some of the things that I made use of in that treatise. I am going to read the pertinent part here today, found on page 221 of volume 10 of the Truth.

Truth 10:221

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go. It will yield the fruits of the kingdom.

What to do and where to go, and how to do it. All of these things we need, don't we, in abiding this holy law? You cannot abide the law of God without the Spirit of God.

Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they
will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord;

He kept repeating it.

...and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."***

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Now he said here, "When the Holy Ghost comes upon you, be ready to receive it." And I said in the first place, you either have it or you don't. We may have it all the time, but it is a matter of degree, or intensity. It comes in greater or less power, according to our need. Do you understand what I am saying?

[One of the brethren said: Excuse me, Brother Jeffs, Brother Taylor had it in such abundance he was lifted off from the floor.]

[President Jeffs continued:] That is right.

[One of the brethren continued: And yet his hearers had it; they were able to hear and understand what he said, and they were seated on their chairs.]

[President Jeffs continued:] There was great power, a great abundance of it on that occasion. At the dedication of the Kirtland Temple, what power. Tons of flame issued forth from the roof of that building. Angels came, the brethren prophesied, and Jesus appeared to Joseph and Oliver on the pulpit area, on the breastwork of the pulpit in the temple. There was a great manifestation and power. But to us individually, as we go through life, it is a Spirit of peace, a spirit of strength, and power with God. Through that Spirit we reach and communicate with God. As I say, that Spirit is around us. All we need to do is tune in. But we have got to be true vessels of the Lord to do it. And I am going to read further from Section 93.

JD 16:41 Brigham Young May 18, 1873 Ogden

A declaratory statement

This is in the Deseret News.

...is sufficient for those who are prepared to receive the spirit of revelation for themselves,

One of the great gifts of the Holy Spirit is the Spirit of revelation.
...but with most of the human family we have to reason and explain. A really pure person is very scarce; but when the heart is truly pure, the Lord can write upon it, and the Truth is received without argument or doubt or disputation.

**RTJ 4:464  March 20, 1979  CCA Funeral**

Colorado City, Arizona  
March 20, 1979  
Funeral of Bertha Dockstader Burnham  

I feel grateful and honored in being asked to have a part in this sacred ordinance and service, and pray for the Spirit of God to be with me as I present to you the words of Joseph Smith the Prophet; which I think is a great strength and comfort to all under these circumstances. I feel that this truth should be mentioned or said here: Sister Bertha, going through her whole life, in the end chose the better part and sought to obey the law of Sarah. In connection with this holy law in which we all have a great part, I do not think we even need to mention at whose service this was said.

**TPJS  Page 294**

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land. This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; and this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

This is the way it should be.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all around me. But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints, where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the
resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather than be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good and sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to me. This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other scriptures. Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their fathers are more sacred than anything else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion.

And this is what this people are looking to.

I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on any man, was that he should go without a burial.

I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt Thou find some kind friend to bring my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands, and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.

And may we contemplate these things so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other's embrace and renew their conversation.

Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may
expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here.

So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to
my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

And here is a beautiful thought, on the occasion of another service similar to this:

TPJS Page 316

When we lose a near and dear friend, upon whom we have set our hearts, it should be a caution unto us not to set our affections too firmly upon others, knowing that they may in like manner be taken from us. Our affections should be placed upon God and His work, more intensely than upon our fellow beings. (April 9, 1842.) D.H.C. 4:587.

This is a message we should receive here, those who remain and continue in life to work out our own salvation. God bless us that we may come up to see the face of God, and have a part with those who are called upon to redeem Zion. May the Lord bless and comfort this family and all connected with them. And may we all understand the great and glorious principle as we rely in faith and humility upon God: "All things shall work together for good, to them who love God." God bless you, amen.

RTJ 4:468 April 8, 1979 CCA Conference

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
April 8, 1979
Become One People Behind President Johnson; Judgments; Charity

I desire with all my heart to speak only as directed by the Spirit of God in sustaining President Johnson in this great work in which we are engaged. The great teacher, brethren and sisters, is the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood, and we cannot obtain the things spoken of today without the Spirit of God and becoming like God. President Johnson is striving with all his might to fulfill the great mission he has been given -- to
prepare a people for the redemption of Zion. He has told us time and time again, we cannot do this save we have the Holy Ghost. The Lord has reminded us through him that unless we are one we are not the Lord's. We cannot be one except through the Holy Ghost. I would like to take as a text, something that President Johnson has called to our attention so often -- Section 1 of the Doctrine and Covenants, beginning at verse 34.

**D. & C. 1**

34. And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth: I the Lord am willing to make these things known unto all flesh;
35. For I am no respecter of persons, and will that all men shall know that the day speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when peace shall be taken from the earth, and the devil shall have power over his own dominion.

36. And also the Lord shall have power over his saints, and shall reign in their midst,
He wants us to be one, and become the saints of God over whom God can reign.
36. ...and shall come down in judgment upon Idumea, or the world.

37. Search these commandments,
This Three-in-One. Everything we need is in this volume.
37. Search these commandments for they are true and faithful,
The Lord has spoken of how He had brought this forth, the Book of Mormon, and the revelations which were about to be published by the gift and power of God through Joseph Smith, Jun., the Witness of the Father and the Son, and the third member of the Godhead. I have added the latter, but that is who the Lord was talking about.

37. Search these commandments for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.
38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.

39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever.
So, the great need that we have, brothers and sisters, is to get and keep the
Spirit of God. As Joseph Smith told Brigham Young in a dream, "Get and keep the Spirit of God." It will lead us into all truth and tell us what to do at all times, and it shall be our constant guide and companion, as promised in the latter part of Section 121, which Joseph wrote by the gift and power of God from Liberty Jail to the brethren. I am going to feel content to deliver the word of God as given by Joseph Smith through these revelations. I refer you now to Section 45. It had been speaking of how the Savior talked to His Twelve about His second coming and what would be the signs of His coming and of the judgments that would be involved. Let us go to verse 27.

D.& C. 45

27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.
This is the condition of the world today, with a vengeance.

28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;
President Johnson has told us that the times of the gentiles has been fulfilled in 1890, when the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, under its President, turned away from the Law of Abraham, the fullness of the Gospel, the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage. The work of God now is to those who seek to obey God and keep all of His commandments with all their heart, and they must seek it. Since that time there has been no real fruitful proselyting of the Gospel to the gentiles. The Gospel is now to Israel and the gathering of Israel, and this has been going on now for lo, these many years.

28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;
That is what this Priesthood, under its worthy senior and head has been trying to do according to the covenants that were given them, and they accepted September 27, 1886, John Taylor knowing that the Church was about to give up that sacred and holy law. His Priesthood was to carry on and see that that law was obeyed, and that children should be born under that law until Christ should come. The sealing keys were given in a channel that would be preserved until Christ comes. It has been recounted to us here this afternoon.

29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.
Isn't that going on today?

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

Let me read that last verse again.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

I cannot think of a judgment that would be worse than that, but there is more.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.

35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --

37. Ye look and behold the figtrees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;

38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.

39. And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.

40. And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.

41. And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.

42. And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.
43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;
44. And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come; and they
shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory;
with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.

Now, speaking of the judgments, let us bring it down to just how it is going
to happen -- Section 112 verse 24:

D. & C. 112

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth,
a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of
mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all
the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin,

Do we ever think of this, brethren and sisters?

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth,
saith the Lord;

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to
know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me
in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

Those are frightening words, and we are about to see them fulfilled. The
great need we have is to repent of our sins, confess them, come before the
Lord and His servants with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. The Lord told
the saints many times in the days of Joseph, and He is telling us today time
after time after time, to repent, confess our sins where they should be
confessed, come to the Lord with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and go
forth unto perfection that we might stand in these holy places. Do we realize,
brothers and sisters, the only way a place can become holy is by this
sanctification of the righteous, sanctifying the house, the land, and the places
upon which they dwell. If there be anything unclean or unholy in the midst
thereof, then the Lord cannot fulfill these promises which He has made. He
says, "If ye do what I say, I am bound; if ye do not what I say, ye have no
promise."

So, the great work we have to do is to become one people behind our head,
and it must be centered in one head. President Johnson is the worthy senior
and the head of the Priesthood, the keyholder, and the mouthpiece of God. It
is for his Council to be one with him. And it is for you, my dear brothers and
sisters, to be one behind and with them. I am going to read you a little from Section 28.

D.& C. 28

1. Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver,
Let me remind us all that Oliver was with Joseph when Peter, James, and John conferred upon them the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, and the Apostleship, the highest Priesthood that God gives to man to be His representatives upon the earth.

1. Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter, concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.
2. But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, no one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses.
3. And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron,

Aaron was a great Apostle, along with Moses. Did you know that? Neither Moses nor Aaron were permitted to go into the promised land because of what occurred in the Waters of Strife, when they took the glory for having struck the rock and brought forth water; nevertheless, they both were to receive their blessings, and Moses was translated before the children of Israel moved on into the Holy Land, the Promised land.

3. And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and the revelations, with power and authority unto the church.
4. And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it. That is all I want to do, brothers and sisters, as one of his counselors.

5. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom;
6. And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of the church;
The head of this people.

7. For I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.
That is how it was in the days of Joseph. That is how it was in the days of Brigham Young, and of John Taylor, and of John W. Woolley, and so on; and that is how it is today. That is how it should and must be if we are going to follow after our head in the great work of preparation for the redemption of Zion.

Now, let us all take our place, and fill it with great integrity and faithfulness, and be faithful and true until Christ comes, after the redemption of Zion. The most perfect sermon, or the means by which I can find that we can learn obedience -- we seem to have to learn obedience by the things we suffer. Christ did, though He was the Son of God. Said the great Apostle, "Yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered." And it looks like we are going to have to suffer. It is the last few verses of Moroni 7.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

There it is again. Everywhere I read, we cannot obtain the gifts of God, the Holy Spirit, except we be meek and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly of heart.

That is how we get the Spirit of God.

44. ...and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity;

Which he defines later as the pure love of Christ. I cannot see anything in this, other than that it is the Holy Spirit, the Holy Ghost, which has all of the attributes of God; and which, if we obtain, we will be like Him.

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

The pure love of Christ. We now see what it is and what it is not. This should help us to live by it, brothers and sisters.

45. And charity suffereth long,

It is long-suffering and patient.

45. ...and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up,
If we are meek and lowly in heart we cannot be puffed up.

45. ...seeketh not her own,

It is unselfish.

45. ...is not easily provoked,

It:

45. ...thinketh no evil,

It is pure and clean. It:

45. ...rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth,

We love the truth for the truth's sake, lest we be given a delusion that we might believe a lie and thus be damned. We must so love truth that we may be given that which Paul said. It:

45. ...beareth all things,

It:

45. ...believeth all things,

It:

45. ...hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Only he who endureth faithfully unto the end shall have eternal life.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

That is faith in action, the exertion of the mind and the heart. Joseph Smith spoke how, on occasions he wanted the mind and will of God, he prayed most earnestly and fervently, and he had to exert his mind, and his heart, knowing he would receive an answer; walking as seeing Him who is invisible. He had seen Him, of course -- Joseph had.

48. ...pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

Filled with the Holy Ghost, if you please.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him,
Why? Because we are filled with the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of the Father and the Son; and we must be likewise one.

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

RTJ 4:477  April 22, 1979  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 22, 1979
Must Gather Around One Man;
Historical Accounts of Unity;
Criticism Is the Beginning of Apostasy

As always, dear brethren and sisters, I am delighted and thrilled to look at your faces in this congregation, assembled under the direction of President Johnson, and I desire the Spirit of God to be with me above all things, that I may teach and speak by the Spirit of God to our mutual edification. This great need that we have of getting and keeping the Spirit of God is constantly on my mind; first for myself and my family, whom I am responsible for to the Lord. I am anxious, as I know President Johnson is as he yearns over and for us, that all of you get and keep the Spirit of God in your families. The great need is to set in order our families.

Many men have come into this work with an aspiring nature, and they go through many years sorrowing because they have not been called up to do what they consider to be a most important work to them. I have been impressed with the grand truth, brethren, Elders bearing the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, supposed to be vessels of God, that there is no greater calling than to be a father and a god over one's family, to raise his wives and children up in light and truth to the honor and glory of God. I cannot think of a greater work and mission, and that is the very nature of this holy Celestial Law. Truly, Brigham Young said, in St. George in the temple there, "The fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ is the law of Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order." We truly cannot abide the Celestial Law of Marriage without abiding the law of the Holy United Order in that family unit. That is where it has got to begin, and when we have enough families living according to this fullness of the Gospel, abiding it under the
guidance and direction of the Holy Ghost, will we get a people who can redeem Zion.

I am constantly impressed with the way that Enoch was able to get a people together as he had the revelations of God, and was called, actually, to preside over a special dispensation to Terrestrial bodies. That holy city which was taken up was that which the Prophets of God since have been trying and laboring to bring a people up to the same order. It is a wonderful thing to understand that Melchizedek, or Shem, King of Shalom -- the Bible calls it Salem -- sought the city of Enoch; and with the power of the holy Priesthood and through perfect faith, he brought up a people to the Order of Enoch.

The holy Priesthood, brothers and sisters, is called the holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, after the order of Enoch, after the order of Melchizedek -- this highest Priesthood. It is rather significant to me that these two grand characters and Prophets and Apostles brought up people to live the Holy United Order.

There was another people we have record of, the Nephites. After the cataclysmic judgments that came upon the earth, the changes that were made in the earth, darkness for three days and three nights, Jesus Christ came after His death and resurrection in the Eastern Continent. And through the power of His Godship and Priesthood, He inspired a people to live the law of unity, of oneness. They abided in that order of things for one hundred sixty-five years. He called Twelve Apostles to lead them. Three of them were translated, as was Enoch and his city; and these three continued during that period leading the people in perfect unity.

These things to me, brothers and sisters, are parallels of what is being required at this day and time when the Lord provided a special dispensation within the dispensation of Joseph Smith through John Taylor, the preservation of the holy Priesthood and the Celestial Laws, the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel. That is the work and mission of that Priesthood which was given then and which has come down to us now. The thing that appeals to me in all of these historical instances of a people becoming one, is that they had to gather around one man, the oracle and the mouthpiece of God. I do not think we are going to do the same job which we are called upon to do on any other terms. The agent of God upon the earth at this time, through whom He will reveal His mind and will and give direction for this people is President Johnson.
I would just like to conclude by reading something that I think will help us to accomplish this work, the modus operandi. Do you remember that Solomon in one of his proverbs spoke of seven abominations which the Lord hated? You know what they are. One of the worst and the last mentioned was sowing discord among brethren; and among them was bearing false witness. One of the grand truths and characteristics regarding our Father in heaven, whom we are called upon to become like, is that He is a God of truth and cannot lie. That is the kind of man President Johnson is to me. I would like to give you another figure or instance that I think will help us if we will follow it. Brigham Young said, I take this from Journal 4 page 297:

*JD 4:297  Brigham Young  March 29, 1857  SLC*

*It is folly in the extreme for persons to say that they love God, when they do not love their brethren; We must love our head if we love God. "If ye love Me, keep My commandments." Our commandments come through His agent.*

*It is folly in the extreme for persons to say that they love God, when they do not love their brethren; and it is of no use for them to say that they have confidence in God, when they have none in righteous men, for they do not know anything about God. It is reasonable for the Elders of Israel to be very sanguine and strenuous on this point. And were I to be asked whether I have any experience in this matter, I can tell the people that once in my life I felt a want of confidence in brother Joseph Smith, soon after I became acquainted with him. It was not concerning religious matters -- it was not about his revelations -- but it was in relation to his financiering -- to his managing the temporal affairs which he undertook. A feeling came over me that Joseph was not right in his financial management, though I presume the feeling did not last sixty seconds, and perhaps not thirty. But that feeling came on me once and once only, from the time I first knew him to the day of his death. Isn't that wonderful?*

*It gave me sorrow of heart, and I clearly saw and understood, by the spirit of revelation manifested to me, that if I was to harbor a thought in my heart that Joseph could be wrong in anything, I would begin to lose confidence in him, and that feeling would grow from step to step, and from one degree to another, until at last I would have the same lack of confidence in his being the mouthpiece for the Almighty, and I would be*
left, as brother Hooper observed, upon the brink of the precipice, ready to plunge into what we may call the gulf of infidelity, ready to believe neither in God nor His servants, and to say that there is no God, or, if there is, we do not know anything about Him;

You see what are the implications.

...that we are here, and by and bye shall go from here, and that is all we shall know. Such persons are like those to whom the Apostle calls "As natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed." Though I admitted in my feelings and knew all the time that Joseph was a human being and subject to err,

And this is true.

...still it was none of my business to look after his faults.

I repented of my unbelief, and that too, very suddenly; I repented about as quickly as I committed the error. It was not for me to question whether Joseph was dictated by the Lord at all times and under all circumstances or not. I never had the feeling for one moment, to believe that any man or set of men or beings upon the face of the whole earth had anything to do with him, for he was superior to them all, and held the keys of salvation over them. Had I not thoroughly understood this and believed it, I much doubt whether I should ever have embraced what is called "Mormonism."

He was called of God; God dictated him, and if He had a mind to leave him to himself and let him commit an error, that was no business of mine. And it was not for me to question it, if the Lord was disposed to let Joseph lead the people astray, for He had called him and instructed him to gather Israel and restore the Priesthood and kingdom to them.

George Q. Cannon was a rare character and he spoke on this wise from Washington D.C. about Brigham Young:

George Q. Cannon  (Reference Unknown)

To describe my feelings upon the death of this man of God, whom I love so much, and who had always treated me with such kindness and affection, is impossible. I have endeavored to appreciate these manifestations of affection and love, and now that he is gone, I feel exceedingly thankful that I had these to the last, that nothing occurred to alienate his feelings from me. On my part, he was in my eyes as perfect a man as I ever knew. I never desired to see his faults. I closed my eyes to them. To me he was a Prophet of God, the head of the dispensation on the earth (at that time),
holding the keys under the Prophet Joseph Smith, and in my mind there clustered about him holding this position everything holy and sacred to be revered.

Some, I am satisfied now as I write this in Washington, January 17, 1878, have thought that I carried this feeling too far. But I know this, that in revering him the Prophet of the Lord, in obeying him, in being governed by his counsel, in bearing testimony to his teachings and his character, I have been blessed of the Lord. Peace has been in my heart, light has rested upon me, and the Lord has borne witness to me that my course was pleasing to him.

Now that Brother Brigham is gone, I rejoice in this. I never criticized or found fault with his conduct, his counsel, or his teachings at any time, in my heart, much less in my words or actions. This is a pleasure to me now. The thought that ever was with me was, if I criticize or find fault with, or judge Brother Brigham, how far shall I go? If I commence, where shall I stop? I dare not to trust myself in such a course. I know that apostasy frequently resulted from the indulgence of the spirit of criticizing and faultfinding.

That is indeed the beginning of apostasy.

Others of greater strength, wisdom, and experience than myself, might do many things and escape evil consequences which I dare not do. Some of the brethren, as I have learned, since the death of President Brigham Young, did have feelings concerning his course. They did not approve of it, and felt oppressed, and yet they dare not exhibit their feelings to him. He ruled with so strong and stiff a hand, and they felt that it would be of no use. In a few words, the feeling seems to be that he transcended the bounds of the authority which he legitimately held. I have been greatly surprised to find so much dissatisfaction in such quarters. It is felt that the funds of the Church have been used with the freedom not warranted by the authority which he held and some even feel that in the promulgation of doctrine, he took liberties beyond which he was legitimately entitled. I shall have more to say upon these points hereafter.

I give you these things with a hope and prayer that they will be helpful to us as we face the great trials of our faith, and the judgments of God which are soon to be poured out, beginning at the house of God, as the Lord told Joseph in Section 112. God bless us and help us to be one, I pray in the name of
Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:483  May 6, 1979  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 6, 1979
President Johnson the Most Christlike Man;
Must Get Behind the One Man; A Day of Accounting Is Upon Us;
It Is All or Nothing at All

I pray that the Spirit of God will direct me in my remarks here today, and that it may be a means of gratifying and blessing us all, that we may go down the road together as President Johnson so often says. I say amen to the remarks of Brother Truman. They are my exact sentiments, as well expressed from that which he read to us.

President Johnson is a man I love with all my heart, and I want to tell you why. The love of brethren transcends any other in life but the love of the chosen of God, for the chosen of God has to come in the same way as we love God. I love God because of the perfection of His attributes and character. That is what I worship in God -- the perfection of His character and attributes; and that is what I love in Roy Johnson. He is the most Christlike as any man I know, and stands in the position that God has called him to fill before he came here. Like Joseph Smith said, he was called by the Council before he came here to fill his position; and Brother Johnson is his legal successor. I say, though there are other Apostles, they come under the direction of the head, the chief Apostle, who leads us today; and that is the place I desire to be. I desire to be an advocate for him and to build him up, and we should all be doing the same thing. Why? Because he holds the keys, the means to obtain the mind and will of God; as Brigham Young said after the death of Joseph Smith, when Sidney Rigdon and others came to try and take charge. He has the means to obtain the mind and will of God for us, and all revelation must come through him for the people.

And as I have expressed here and other places, I do not think that we are going to get anywhere unless we get behind this one man. As the people were called upon in the days of Enoch, they got behind that one man, who had direct access to the mind and will of God and walked and talked with God; and it is the same as with Moses in his day. We, altogether too many of us,
brothers and sisters, have treated lightly this man and his teachings. And it is exemplified, I think, in the way we partake of the Sacrament, just as a matter of form and ceremony, without realizing what we are doing. If we do not partake of the Sacrament worthily, which is offered us, we may be subject to sickness and death, according to the way Heber C. Kimball talked to the saints in his day, and as Paul talked to the saints in his day.

I believe, verily, that we are now approaching the day of accounting. Like I said last time I spoke here, the Lord Jesus Christ said to the people, "If ye are not for Me, ye are against Me," and He spews the lukewarm, those who are neither hot nor cold, out of His mouth. He cannot use halfhearted people. It is all or nothing at all -- the Kingdom of God or nothing, brothers and sisters. I think it is time we stopped dallying around, because the day of accounting is at hand. And these are the words of our Prophet, Leroy S. Johnson.

I would just like to read you a little piece here, which sounds so much like this man, our Prophet. It is written by a writer of the world, but it is the idea behind it that I want to put over.

"The Prophet" (RTJ Book of Quotes Page 83)

He said, "I see." And they said: "He's crazy; crucify him." He still said, "I see." And they said: "He's an extremist." And they tolerated him. And he continued to say: "I see." And they said: "He's eccentric." And they rather liked him, but smiled at him. And he stubbornly said again: "I see." And they said: "There's something in what he says." And they gave him half an ear. But he said as if he's never said it before: "I see." And at last they were awake; and they gathered about him and built a temple in his name.

We are called upon to make these bodies and these spirits temples of God, and that is all He wants for us.

And yet he only said: "I see." And they wanted to do something for him. "What can we do to express to you our regret?" He only smiled. He touched them with the ends of his fingers and kissed them. What could they do for him? "Nothing more than you have done," he answered. And what was that, they wanted to know? "You see," he said, "that's reward enough; you see, you see."

And that is all He wants -- to see and understand and be obedient and become like God by getting and keeping the Spirit of God. We cannot do this work
of redemption, which Brother Johnson has been called to perform through this people, without our having the Spirit of God and obtaining a fullness of it. We can never be one people without having the Spirit of God. That is what makes us one, and that is why the Lord says, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine."

That Holy Spirit centers in Himself and in Jesus Christ, who is with Him. That Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. And He is in us through that Spirit; and we become one with Them through that Spirit -- no other way. As Joseph Smith tells us in the Lectures on Faith, there is no room for halfway measures. There is no room for lukewarmness, and there is no room for anything but all that we have to offer God. And certainly, there is going to be some plucking off. There is going to be a calling up and a choosing, and these are the things that we should keep in mind, brothers and sisters.

I love this instruction that we have of the Lord through the Prophet Joseph Smith, which he wrote from Liberty Jail:

D.& C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?

35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --

36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.

37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true;

That is the calling.

37. ...but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition,

Does this describe some of us?

37. ...or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.
40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.
And that is the way it is going to be with us -- out of the heart's core of this people.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
This is Leroy Johnson.
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;
And I have seen him do it.
43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.
45. Let thy bowels be also full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

God help us to act according to these principles of righteousness and love. President Johnson yearns over this people, and I dare say the illnesses he is suffering now is, in a large measure, due to the stress and the strains that he has been going through in our behalf. But he is going to come through and be stronger than ever and lead us. God help us to have faith in God, in Jesus Christ, in Joseph Smith, and in this agent of God, a living Priesthood; and that we may all go down the road together, as many as will obey every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God through this man; that we may
be as one man in the hands of God to redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:488  May 20, 1979  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
May 20, 1979  
Attributes of the Holy Spirit;  
We Become One Through Keeping the Spirit of God

I would just like to leave with you a very brief message here, which I desire to give by the Spirit of God. I can be very sure that I speak the truth when I read the revelations of God to Joseph the Prophet. This is a marvelous guide and director that we have, and it applies to all as it applied in the first place to Joseph Smith, Sen., father of Joseph the Prophet, who had asked to know the will of God concerning him. And we should seek to know the will of God concerning us, which we can obtain by learning the Spirit of God, the Spirit of revelation; this great gift that we have been given after baptism through the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost.

**D.& C. 4**

1. *Now behold a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.*

2. *Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God,*

I take it, all sitting here in this room have undertaken this great work.

2. *...see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength,*

*that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.*

With all your heart, might, mind, and strength. All that we have we consecrate to the service of God. If we would all do this, we would not be found in confusion in any way, shape, or form. It would be "The Kingdom of God or nothing," for if we are not working for the Kingdom of God, it will certainly be nothing. That is how it is. If we will do this, we will stand blameless before God at the last day.

3. *Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;*

Many are called but few are chosen.

4. *For behold the field is white already to harvest;*

They were then beginning to preach the Gospel. But the field is white
already to harvest in our own lives, in that we become perfect, as God is perfect, in our generation.

4. ...and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

Now these that follow are the attributes of the Holy Spirit, which is the mind of the Father and the Son; which, if we have -- this Holy Spirit, the Spirit of God, the gift of the Holy Ghost -- we will obtain every attribute concerning it, which it has. This Holy Spirit centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself, as Brigham Young said.

5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

Our Lord Jesus Christ, who was one with the Father, has these things. If we will receive these things as they are given by the mouths of His servants, the Prophets, then we shall be in line to receive the great blessings that we desire.

Let us remember the great thing that was spoken of by John the Beloved, of the Savior. "If you love Me, keep My commandments," said the Savior. "But how can you say you love Me, whom ye cannot see, if ye love not your neighbor," your brother, "whom ye can see?" There is the great secret involved in the first two great commandments: "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength; and thy neighbor as thyself." What peace and joy would be in our hearts if we had this Spirit, this Holy Spirit that President Johnson has enjoined upon us, and all of the Prophets before.

President Barlow had this revelation, the same as Joseph and Brigham and John, and all of the others have enjoined upon us. If ye have the Spirit of God, ye have the attributes of God. That is putting it in a little different way, maybe, than has been said before; and I think I can say with all assurance, they were speaking the word of God to us. If we will get and keep the Spirit of God, it will take care of all our problems. We will be able to live together in love. We will be one. "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine," said the Lord. And He is going to have to have a people in that condition to redeem Zion. This is what President Johnson has been enjoining upon us.
Therefore, my brothers and sisters, let us be humble, contrite, and come to the Lord with a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and sacrifice all earthly things, that we may obtain that character and attribute that will be pleasing to God, and that we may have this testimony that we please Him. Then our faith will be perfect, and we will come to Him as one people, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Must Have the Spirit of Revelation for Ourselves;
We Have Treated the Celestial Laws Lightly;
Marriage Covenant

I am grateful to be here with you, my brothers and sisters, in association with President Hammon and by appointment of President Johnson. We should realize that we carry on in this work by his direction. I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me in speaking, that I may be an instrument in His hands to edify and instruct and bless us with His Spirit.

I was glad to hear this song today. I have, on occasion through the many years, felt to read this poem, the words of this song. I don't suppose we listen very carefully to the words of these songs, these hymns that are given us, but there is a wonderful sermon in these words -- the spirit of humility and obedience and being responsive to the whisperings of the Spirit of God and the word of God.

Hushed Was the Evening Hymn
1. Hushed was the evening hymn;
The temple courts were dark;
The lamp was burning dim
Before the sacred ark;
When suddenly a voice divine
Rang through the silence of the shrine.
2. The old man, meek and mild,
The priest of Israel slept;
His watch the temple child,
The little Levite kept;
And what from Eli's sense was sealed,
The Lord to Hannah's son revealed.
3. O give me Samuel's ear,
The open ear, O Lord,
Alive and quick to hear
Each whisper of thy word,
Like him to answer at thy call
And to obey thee first of all.

4. O give me Samuel's heart,
A lowly heart, that waits,
Wherein thy house thou art
Or watches at thy gates,
By day and night, a heart that still
Moves at the breathing of thy will!

5. O give me Samuel's mind,
A sweet unmurmuring faith,
Obedient and resigned
To thee in life and death,
That I may read with childlike eyes,
Truths that are hidden from the wise!

This reminds me of the item that was printed in the Deseret News, and I think it would be helpful for us if I read it to you:

JD 16:41  Brigham Young  May 18, 1873  Ogden

A declaratory statement is sufficient for those who are prepared to receive the spirit of revelation for themselves,

Let us remember as we go on down the road, that it is going to be required of us that we have the spirit of revelation to know for ourselves what our course should be, as a tub sits on its own bottom. We cannot live on borrowed light.

A declaratory statement is sufficient for those who are prepared to receive the spirit of revelation for themselves, but with most of the human family we have to reason and explain. A really pure person is very scarce; but when the heart is truly pure,

Like Samuel's.

...the Lord can write upon it, and the truth is received without argument or doubt or disputation.

That is the nature of the gift of the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God to us; the spirit of truth, pure intelligence, which we may receive through the Spirit of revelation. We are constantly reminded, brothers and sisters, that we are under condemnation still, because we treat lightly the things of God -- the ordinances, the laws and the covenants of the holy Priesthood, and the things that are revealed to us by the Spirit of revelation through the servants of God.

Speaking of the holy Sacrament, we take this and receive this holy ordinance
as a matter of course without thinking what we are doing. Heber C. Kimball spoke of this very important matter in terms that should put the fear of God into us, if we will only realize what we are doing when we partake of the emblems of the body and the spilt blood of the Lord Jesus Christ. I am sure that one of the reasons that the people of Zion were scattered and chastised was because of their treating lightly these things, as the Lord said. They polluted their inheritances by their jarrings, their strifes, their contentions, their envyings, and with their lustful and covetous desires. The Lord said by these things they polluted their inheritances. They had come to Zion to abide the Celestial Law, the Holy United Order, which was to be a schoolmaster to prepare them for the higher ordinances and blessings of the Gospel. This is how we treat lightly the things of God, is through these means that the Lord set out to the saints who were driven out of Zion in Missouri. We are still struggling under the same condemnation and chastisements.

The special work and dispensation was given through John Taylor in 1886, in which the High Priesthood was set up and organized and the work continued, to keep alive the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage, the highest law and ordinance of the Gospel of Jesus Christ; those brethren were set apart and placed under a solemn covenant that they would see to it that children were born under this holy law until Christ should come. The Family Order of Heaven is the very foundation of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and that has to be lived and abided under the Holy United Order, the crowning principles of the Gospel and the laws of the holy Priesthood. And I feel to say here today that these holy covenants entered into in the Celestial Law of Marriage, the sealing ordinance, have been treated lightly by altogether too many. When we enter into this law, we are receiving the grandest blessings and promises that God has offered His children. I cannot think of a more wonderful Patriarchal blessing that could be given than the words of the sealing ordinance. After all, it is the Patriarchal Law of Marriage.

Do we realize this, brothers and sisters? The authority and the power that is given to administer this great and holy law is by the holy Apostleship and the Patriarchal Priesthood, which are borne by those who are called and set apart and ordained to this great work. I feel like reading the ordinance again, the words of it, so that we can be reminded of what we have entered into and desire to enter into, or we should desire to with a full purpose of heart, realizing what we are entering into -- the holy covenants. It is by oath and
covenant that we enter into this sacred relationship by which we bring the sons and daughters of God, these spirits into the world in this last and greatest dispensation, in preparation for the coming of Christ, the ushering in of the great Millennium and the redemption of Zion. That is the work we are engaged in, and it has to be done through this Family Order of Heaven. That is the means by which our Father became God and our Father.

Do you, Brother ______, take Sister ______ by the right hand, and receive her unto yourself to be your lawful and wedded wife, and you to be her lawful and wedded husband, for time and all eternity, with a covenant and promise, on your part, that you will fulfill all the laws, rites and ordinances pertaining to this holy bond of matrimony in the new and everlasting covenant, doing this in the presence of God, angels, and these witnesses, of your own free will and choice?

Do you, Sister ______, take Brother ______ by the right hand, and give yourself to him to be his lawful and wedded wife for time and all eternity, Give yourself to him,
...with a covenant and promise on your part, that you will fulfill all the laws, rites and ordinances pertaining to this holy bond of matrimony in the new and everlasting covenant, doing this in the presence of God, angels, and these witnesses, of your own free will and choice?

Do we realize what are the laws, rites, and ordinances pertaining to this holy bond of matrimony? It involves the law of obedience, the law of sacrifice, the law of chastity, and other similar laws which are involved in an endowment.

In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and by authority of the Holy Priesthood, I pronounce you legally and lawfully husband and wife, for time and for all eternity, and I seal upon you the blessings of the holy resurrection, with power to come forth in the morning of the first resurrection, clothed with glory, immortality, and eternal lives; and I seal upon you the blessings of thrones and dominions, and principalities, and powers, and exaltations, together with the blessings of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Is there a grander thing that we can receive by promise under a patriarchal blessing than this, with the means provided to become Kings and Queens, Priests and Priestesses unto God and Gods? This is what lies before us in
abiding and obeying this holy law and covenant.

And I say unto you, be fruitful, and multiply and replenish the earth.
This can be done only by having clean hands and pure hearts, if we are going to raise up to the Lord with pure and clean bodies, tabernacles for these spirits that He sends forth in this last day and time.

And I say unto you, be fruitful, and multiply and replenish the earth, that you may have joy and rejoicing in your posterity in the day of the Lord Jesus.
All of this unto the honor and glory of God, as vessels in His hands, as temples. These bodies were given to us to make temples. That temple which is defiled, God will destroy -- verse 35 of Section 93 if you want authority for it. Now here is the touchstone as it involves our treating with love and honor for God:

All these blessings, together with all other blessings pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, I seal upon your heads, through your faithfulness unto the end,

All of these things are conditional. Any patriarchal blessing you receive is conditioned upon your faithfulness unto the end, and this holy sealing ordinance is given on the same conditions, that we magnify this holy law -- the husband magnifying the holy Priesthood, the wife and wives magnifying the Priesthood of her husband to the honor and glory of God, to bring forth pure bodies that may be inhabited by pure spirits, innocent spirits, which God sends forth. He is sending them forth only through that channel; the means of redeeming Zion and preparing for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, in glory; and, of course, this all being done by the authority of the holy Priesthood, and in the name of the Holy Trinity -- Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

Yes, brothers and sisters, altogether too many treat this holy ordinance lightly; and altogether too often are those covenants and oaths broken. We are dealing with most sacred and holy things. This is an endowment upon us, an endowment -- not the endowments, which are received in holy places, but it is an endowment. It doesn't take the place of the holy endowments, but it is an endowment, brothers and sisters, if we will only receive it.

When the Kirtland Temple was finished, the Lord had called upon them to build that sacred edifice out of their poverty, under the law of sacrifice,
giving all they had to accomplish this, to provide a place where the Lord Himself could come and see them. They were called upon to prepare for an endowment in that sacred building. That endowment was, as to the Priesthood, the sacred ordinance of the washing of feet, and the anointing of feet for the attendant blessings as dictated by the Holy Ghost. In addition to this, holy angels were there. The Holy Ghost, in tongues of fire, rested upon the building, and the Lord Jesus Christ appeared and stood upon the breastwork of that temple before Joseph and Oliver. All of these things together were a glorious endowment, with power from on high, and all of this that the servants of God were to be sent out to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ, to gather Israel, and to bring a people together, in the future, to redeem Zion.

Now, when these sacred and holy things are defiled, or rejected, or treated lightly, how do you suppose our beloved Father feels about us? By holy and immutable laws, He has to act according to His word. There are penalties attached to every oath and covenant which may be broken, and they are very severe, according to the gravity of the oath and covenant and the ordinance and the things which God offers us.

So we should be very much aware of these things, brothers and sisters, and I just wanted to call our attention to it briefly here today. Do we realize, brothers and sisters, that this is a people that is called upon to be prepared to redeem and build up Zion, to prepare another place for the abode of God forever, which is to be caught up and meet the city of Enoch, a Zion, and they together to constitute that great work of the Millennium when this earth will be translated and the beings upon the earth at that time live without sin? We are preparing, my brothers and sisters, for the building of a city similar to that of Enoch, preparing for the coming of the Ten Tribes to assist in that great project, that great work. We are preparing finally, I pray, to see our Lord Jesus Christ come in glory; and before that, the Lord Jesus Christ and His angels will lead that great concourse of saints to go back and redeem Zion, and to build it up. We must be of a character filled with the Holy Ghost, that we can stand in His presence.

I mention these things, brothers and sisters, to keep us reminded of the great object our Father in heaven has for us in view, and which our President, Leroy Sunderland Johnson, continually and constantly calls to our attention, and calls upon us to prepare for. We cannot do it without the Spirit of God.
So we must learn this Spirit -- seek with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and with perfect faith to lay hold upon this Holy Spirit and all of its gifts, to enable us to become perfect in our generation, perfect in the sight of God, that we may be that people to redeem Zion. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:498  July 22, 1979  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
July 22, 1979  
The Coming Crisis; Revelation Necessary  

I am grateful to be with you, brothers and sisters, under the direction of President Johnson as we are called to gather here today, and in association with my brethren. I am most grateful for the life and labors of President Johnson, who has constantly taught us in the Spirit of revelation what we needed to do to be a prepared people. And I ask the Spirit of God to be with me as I call attention to some of the things President Johnson has called upon us to read and consider, but which I fear most of us have not done. He asked us to read and consider "The Coming Crisis". We are in the midst of it, brothers and sisters, and no more prophetic pronouncement was penned than was given in this article which appeared in the fifteenth volume of the Millennial Star in 1853. Now I would like to read a few pertinent parts of this for us, with comments, as the Spirit of God directs.

**THE COMING CRISIS -- HOW TO MEET IT**

Strong Delusions  

...it must also be acknowledged that God, the true and living Sovereign of heaven and earth, will contribute to produce the delusion.

Speaking of the delusions that are mentioned in Second Thessalonians.  

*He has said that "HE WILL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSIONS THAT THEY MIGHT BELIEVE A LIE." He gives His reason and apology for acting after this strange manner -- because, knowing the truth, they do not love it unadulterated. And knowing God, they do not choose to glorify Him as God. Therefore their foolish hearts become darkened, and God suffers Satan to compound and mix up truth and error in such proportions as to be captivating and strongly delusive. As a snare, this composition will be ingeniously mixed and administered to all nations, by skillful and*
practiced hands.

Revelation Necessary

And who shall be able to withstand?

And I am sure this is one of the most pertinent parts of the article that President Johnson desired us to understand.

Do you think that your great sagacity and the compass of your profound, philosophical turn of mind will enable you to detect the error and delusion of these arts? Oh, man, this is a vain hope. Your mind will not be competent to detect the delusion. God Himself will allow Satan to ply your scrutinizing eye with powers and sophistications far beyond your capacity to detect. Do you say then, I will stand aloof from investigation, I will shun all acquaintance with these mysterious workings, in order that I may not be carried away with their delusive influence? Vain hope. Oh man, you cannot be neutral.

You cannot be neutral. It has been explained time and again through the years, that once having been given the gift of the Holy Ghost -- having repented, and been baptized, and received the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands of the holy Priesthood, one then chooses to be with God. He has thereafter left neutral ground.

You must choose your side and put on your armor. Those that come not up to the help of the Lord in the day of battle, will be sorely cursed. The captive Hebrew Daniel stood up boldly against all the governors and whole realm of Babylon with their monarch at their head. Daniel readily acknowledged that it was not from any wisdom in him, above other men, that he could surpass the astrologers and magicians. But holding intercourse with the God of heaven, he became endowed with a supernatural comprehension that effectually shielded him against supernatural delusion.

This is what is called revelation, one of the greatest gifts of the Holy Spirit, which is given us that we may detect delusions and detect false and delusive spirits, and lay hold upon the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost -- the greatest gift of God to man, next to life itself -- and the powers and gifts of the holy Priesthood, which administers these gifts and powers. The Holy Spirit is the power of the holy Priesthood, and unless that Spirit is with that Priesthood to do it, it is not done. The Lord says so in Section 20.
Thereby he (Daniel) escaped the snare that entwined around the great statesmen and governors of that immense empire of Babylon. Thereby those who take refuge in the name of the Lord and in immediate revelation from heaven, will be safe, and no others. He that is not for God and the principle of immediate revelation, will inevitably be ensnared, overcome, and destroyed. Because he that is not for Him must be against Him.

Have you ever thought of this, brothers and sisters? If you are not for Him you are against Him. President Johnson, within the last few months -- I think it was in December of 1978 -- told the saints in the South, "The time has come when we must stand up and be counted," meaning: "If you are not for me, you are against me." That means a positive attitude, having the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost to stand for God and His mouthpiece -- His anointed, if you please.

Because he that is not for Him must be against Him. No man in any age was ever for God or even a friend of God, that did not hold intercourse with Him personally, and receive for himself the revelations of His will. The rock of revelation, by which Peter knew Jesus Christ, is the only basis upon which any man can escape the strong delusion which God will send among the nations, through Satan and his mediums and coadjutors. Reader, if you live long, you will be compelled to take a side for God or for Satan. Satan was allowed to try a compulsory process upon as good a man as Job. The whirlwind and tempestuous elements, with disease and death, were put into Satan’s hand that he might compel Job to abandon his integrity. Had not Job possessed the key of revelation from God, he would have been compelled to have made peace with Satan and forsake the Lord. His wife urged him to do so -- says she, "Curse God and die"; or, in other words, take the side of Satan against God.***

**Necessary to Know God**

You cannot know God without present revelation.

And we are given a quotation from the Joseph the Prophet:

[Footnote #4: "It is the first principle of the Gospel to know for a certainty the character of God, and to know that we may converse with Him as one man converses with another, and that He was once a man like us: yea, that God himself, the Father of us all, dwelt on an earth the same as Jesus Christ himself did." --Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pp., 345, 346.] Did you ever think of this most solemn and essential truth, before?
You may have been accustomed to pray, all your lifetime, and as yet you, even you, do not know God. You may have heard many thousand sermons, with a sincere desire both to remember and practice them, and yet you do not know God.

We as saints, as we are supposed to be, are pretty much in this same category, though this was addressed to people of the world. What is our true faith?

But it has been decided in the court of heaven, that no man can know the Father but the Son, and he to whom the Son revealeth him. Now, has Jesus Christ ever revealed God the Father to you, dear reader? Be honest with yourself, and do not err in your answer to this most important question. However much the Son may have revealed the Father to Prophets, Patriarchs, and Apostles of old, the question still remains in full force--has he revealed Him to you? A revelation to another man is by no means a revelation to you.

Do we know, brothers and sisters, anything about the true Spirit of revelation, how to get it, how is it applied to us? Read Sections 8 and 9 of the Doctrine and Covenants as they were applied to Oliver Cowdery, who tried to translate the Book of Mormon plates. We have got to get revelation for ourselves, and the means are given us. And skipping down:

You most assuredly cannot call Jesus, Lord, only by the Holy Ghost.

Have we come to a position where we can really say that for ourselves? We pray, and we go to and fro about our labors. We come to meetings; we are instructed. But do we know by the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, and that He has a legal representative upon the earth?

If the Holy Ghost is confirmed upon you, by the imposition of the hands of the true Priesthood, then you can know God for yourself. Why? Because the Holy Ghost teaches all things, even the deep things of God. This generation needs present revelations from heaven, as much as any other generation ever did, because they are quite as wicked as Sodom ever was. They practice as gross sensuality and beastliness, as glaring robbery and murder, as much treachery and lying, and are as ardent for war and blood-guiltiness, as ever the ancient Canaanites were. Now, reader, you need present revelation from God to your own dear self, in order to help you out of this nasty, confused labyrinth, and to set your feet firmly upon the solid rock of revelation. Mere flesh and blood cannot help you
now. It requires an Almighty arm to effect your deliverance. Therefore, put no more trust in man, for a curse rests upon him that will be guided by the precepts of man. I do not ask you to be guided by what I say to you, unless the Lord from heaven shall reveal to you that I speak the truth, even as it is in Christ. Although I know that I am declaring heaven's truth to you, in all sobriety, yet, my knowing it, does not suffice for you. You also must know it for yourself, and not for another. This is your right and your privilege. For God has made this promise to you, and not to you, reader, only, but to all others whom He calls to repentance. Now, go and get revelation for yourself. If you are penitently desirous with all your heart to get revelation from God to your own self, go to some one whom God has called and ordained to confer the Gift of the Holy Ghost upon men, according to His promise in the Acts of the Apostles, and I promise you in the name of Jesus Christ, whose I am both by covenant and by sacrifice, that you shall have the desire of your heart. Even so. Amen.

RTJ 4:503 August 5, 1979 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 5, 1979
Testimony of President Jessop Concerning the Keyholder

Our next speaker will be President Richard Seth Jessop, of whom I have never known a man more humble, and meek, and obedient. [He then read a sermon of President Richard S. Jessop, April 30, 1978, also found on page 511 of this volume.]

RTJ 4:503 August 8, 1979 CCA Funeral

Colorado City, Arizona
August 8, 1979
Funeral of Warren Elmer Johnson

I feel it a great pleasure and privilege to speak at the service honoring the life and labors of our dear friend, Patriarch Elmer Johnson. I had a particular kindred feeling of this great and good man, and I loved the spirit that was in him. He was fully qualified to act in the office of Patriarch, the giving of Patriarchal blessings; many, many of which have been given to gladden the
hearts and increase the faith of those who receive them. One of the outstanding attributes and characteristics of this man that stands out in my memory and in my feelings, is that he was truly humble and meek.

This is the sweet Spirit that was in our Savior. He was meek and lowly of heart. It was once asked, "Who is the greatest among you?" In the activities of the Savior, He said, "He who is the servant of all." And that was the Savior. He was the great Prototype, which I know for certain that Patriarch Johnson tried to emulate in his life -- a meek and humble man. "Blessed are the meek for they shall inherit the earth." A definition has been given of this great attribute of meekness as comprising all of the laws, and ordinances, and doctrines of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. It requires a full and a whole life, devoting one's heart, might, mind, and strength to the service of God and his fellow men.

As I contemplate the character of Brother Johnson, I think of the grand definition of charity and the attributes that are required to lay hold upon it, as we have it in the seventh chapter of Moroni, which I would like to review here today. These services, I always feel, are for the living. The record of this great and good man has been made, and we should follow the example of these men of God.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

That is a broad and a great statement, and a grand truth for us to be guided by.

44. ...and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things,
believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

These are all characteristics of this good and great man. And let us see why:

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ,
That to me is the Holy Spirit of God, which embraces all of these attributes and characteristics of God. The Holy Spirit centers in the Father, issues forth from Himself to go throughout His dominions, and is the power of the holy Priesthood. The Holy Ghost, surely, is the pure love of Christ.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; We are instructed in the Lectures on Faith to be so skilled that we may be filled with the Holy Ghost. To be filled with this love is the same thing.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God;
For such are they who obtain a fullness of the Holy Spirit, and of this pure love of Christ, and become like Him.

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

I never saw Brother Johnson but what I felt the Spirit of God was with him. It was in him in order to give these Patriarchal blessings, and to bless and govern his family. So I would call upon his family to follow after their great father, this faithful and true man. He was devoted and true to his Priesthood head, his beloved brother, Leroy S. Johnson, and acknowledged him for who and what he is. That is the great touchstone, brothers and sisters, that we get our loyalties straightened out, and put it where God places His confidence.

Now, may the Lord bless his family, and bless us all that we may follow after these things. I pray that the Lord will sustain and uphold all who desire to live the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel and abide in the same; loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourself in
this pure love of Christ, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:506  August 19, 1979  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
August 19, 1979  
Pray Night and Day for Deliverance;  
Hasten Our Preparation

I am grateful for this privilege, and especially grateful for the life and labors of President Johnson in this great work in which we are engaged. I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me as I read to you the sermon of President Johnson, the latter part of February last before he became ill, which I have appreciated beyond measure.

*LSJ Vol.4  Page 1704  February 18, 1979  SLC*

Once more, I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the blessings of the Lord upon all of us -- especially upon myself, for He has blessed me with wonderful health and strength and with continued power of speech. All this, I am grateful for, and I hope that He can continue to bless all of us that we might continue to come out and be instructed through the mouths of His servants. I trust that He will put words in my mouth this afternoon that we might be instructed from on high, for I want nothing to go over this pulpit only the words of God to us to help us continue our preparation of repentance of our sins and preparing ourselves for His great work ahead.

*RTJ 4:507  August 19, 1979  Sandy*

Inasmuch as He has promised to all the holy prophets that He would redeem His people -- Israel, we are now living in the consummation of this great and glorious day of the redemption of Israel. Not all of the blood of Israel has been gathered out from among the nations of the earth yet. But the word has gone forth that Joseph Smith the Prophet saw the Father and the Son and was instructed to deliver this great message to the world. But the world at large has so far rejected his testimony. Even those who are being converted today to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints do not believe in the fundamental principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ as they were given to the Prophet Joseph Smith. So, we can rest assured, my dear brothers and sisters, that we are greatly blessed to have these principles taught to us from Sunday to Sunday, from month to month. We
have been greatly blessed because we have this Doctrine & Covenants, the Book of Mormon and the Pearl of Great Price to refer to as the word of God to the generation in which we live. For it is the word of God to us, and if we will study it and adhere to its teachings, it will bring us eternal life. For the Lord has said so.

We are living in a day when great tribulation covers the earth, from one end of the earth to the other; all the nations are disturbed in their feelings. For the hour of the reign of unrighteousness is fast coming to an end, at least upon the land of Joseph. We want to remember that North and South America was given to the descendants of Joseph, who was sold into Egypt, for an inheritance. This is the land upon which the Millennium will start. This is the land upon which a cloud will hang over it by day and a pillar of fire by night; and all nations will stand afar off and see what is being done and will say that it is the workings of great men, and "Let us not go up to battle against Zion for the armies of Zion are terrible." The armies of Zion will not be armed with powder and lead, and guns to fire it with. But they will be armed with the breastwork of the Gospel of Jesus Christ; and their banners will be "The Kingdom of God or Nothing." This will put fear in the hearts of men.

Let us not wait any longer, my dear brothers and sisters. Let us labor night and day with ourselves. Let us commence to pray night and day for deliverance. Deliverance from what? From the evil powers that possess the hearts of men today. Let us get the Coming Crisis and How to Meet It, and read it. Then let us begin to fear and tremble because of our condition; and let us get the Spirit of God and keep it with us, that we might have peace in our minds and be able to walk down the road with our heads up, in the face of all opposition that might come our way. We are going to have to have it.

It has been read to us today by Brother Musser what is going to happen***, and it is going to happen upon this continent, for the Lord has said, "In my House shall it begin." This book tells us that Christ told the Nephite people that after the city of the New Jerusalem was built, the great missionary work will begin in carrying the fulness of the everlasting Gospel to the nations of the earth. Why? Because the Gentile nation would not receive the testimony of Joseph Smith the Prophet. The conditions will be such that the rest of the world will sit up and take notice
and they dare not persecute further the servants of God when they go through preaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ. And all nations will sit up and take notice. And all who will believe will accept the Gospel -- but not all will accept the Gospel. The Lord has said that when Christ comes, every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that Jesus is the Christ. But will they all believe that this is the only way to eternal life? No. Never. But they will come under the protection of the Kingdom of God; and they will seek for knowledge concerning the Kingdom of God and its righteousness. Brigham Young tells us that we will live in despair of ever seeing everybody accept the Gospel of Jesus Christ, although they confess that Jesus is the Christ and that He came as the great deliverer of His people -- Israel. But all who will repent and be baptized by water and have hands laid upon them for the gifts of the Holy Ghost and will keep the commandments of God, will be ushered in and numbered among the children of Israel.

The great blessing given to the great prophet Abraham is about to be fulfilled in this last dispensation of the fullness of times. The Lord said that He took six days to create the earth and He rested on the seventh. And He will give His spirits that He has created an opportunity for six thousand years to come to the earth and prepare themselves to be saved during the seventh thousand years. So, all who can be saved will be saved during that period of time.

What a golden opportunity you have, my brothers and sisters, of calling upon God night and day for deliverance -- from this very hour on until deliverance comes. For you heard today that deliverance would finally come after much tribulation. We are not out of the woods yet. The servants of God, the saints of God, those who have purified their lives and are living according to the commandments that the Lord has given us for our eternal salvation, must continue their preparation, must dedicate themselves to the building up and establishing the Kingdom of God in the earth and be ready to be used when that One Mighty and Strong comes forth and makes his call again for a great army to go out and build the city and the temple. And from that place, it will spread to all the House of Israel.

I hope, my brothers and sisters, that we can hasten our preparation. The great charge to the Prophet Joseph Smith was to teach nothing but
repentance and preparation to this generation in which we live, this generation of Gentiles; for the Gospel is about to be taken away from them and go into the House of Israel again. And missionaries will be called after the work of redemption begins, and all who will come to Zion will be ushered in and they will be numbered among the House of Israel. We want to remember that there are twelve tribes in that great House and they will have to come to Zion for their blessings. And they will go back to their own lands, the lands of their own inheritances, and they will operate under the direction of each tribe as the Lord has said.

Let us hasten our preparation! Let us not waste anymore time, but let us teach our children correct principles that they might not go down with the wicked. I see a lot of our young people who are not listening to the counsels of their fathers and the Priesthood. And it makes our hearts ache because we know they are the children of our Father. Most of them have come through the new and everlasting covenant; I hope that all who are here today are numbered among that body of people who have been born and raised under the new and everlasting covenant, that we might lay some claim upon the blessings of God.

Let us hasten our preparation, that we might be found worthy of the blessings of eternal life, that the Lord will be justified in protecting us in the day and hour when we are called upon to endure great tribulation. Let us be prepared against that day! He says, "Try me, and see if I won't pour out blessings that you cannot contain." So, let us put Him to the test this once and see what He will do for us. We have had a little touch already of what He can do for us and we don't have to fight -- He says, "If you will keep my commandments, I will fight your battles." Let us have confidence in what He says! We have tried Him out a little and we have found He can do it. Let us get down to business and keep the commandments of God, and let us hasten our preparation because we only have a few years left from what this book tells us. This book will tell you, if you will read it, what the Lord says about the great preparation that we have got to make and what the condition will be if we will keep the commandments of God. So, let us keep the commandments of God -- we who have been into the waters of baptism and had hands laid upon us for the gifts of the Holy Ghost.

I pray the blessings of God to be upon us, each and everyone, that we
might hasten our preparation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:511 September 2, 1979 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
September 2, 1979
Testimony of President Jessop Concerning the Keyholder

I am grateful to the Lord for the presence here of President Johnson, that he is able to preside. I am grateful to be here with him and Brother Hammon. I desire the Spirit of God to be with me as it was with President Jessop as he spoke to this people on the 30th day of April, 1978. I think I will follow this pattern today of reading the message of my brethren. I think you will appreciate hearing the words of President Richard S. Jessop, whose sentiments are mine.

Richard S. Jessop Colorado City, Arizona April 30, 1978

I have been very much interested, my dear brothers and sisters and friends, at what I have been listening to. I hope what I say will be inspired by the Spirit of God that I will advance something in the shape of the doctrine of eternal truth that will be of value to all of us.

I have sat here thinking of the condition we are in as compared with the world, the revelation of heaven to our minds and lives to the effect that there is one man on the earth at a time on whom the keys of the eternal Priesthood are conferred. I sat here thinking on the condition of the world with regard to that sacred vessel of the Lord. If I don't have access to that instrument, that man, that character, whoever he is, how do we expect to ever attain to eternal life when this man holds the keys to it? Without the ability to apply ourselves to cooperation with that character? It has been my privilege, as I have oftentimes said -- the close, intimate, personal association with the man a good portion of my life, that I have had close association with that man; I don't know how to appreciate enough. I do appreciate it but not quite enough. If that man whom we acknowledge and recognize as holding the key position, and in case somebody should conclude that that is not the case, is not the character of the man, then pray tell who, where can such a character be found?

Many of us continuously bear witness that we know under the revelation of the Spirit of God who that character is and we do have personal
association with him. So I continually come back to the question -- "Many an individual may think, 'Well, that man has certain faults and failings I don't approve of, how can I sustain him?'" But if he isn't a man whom you can sustain, where will you find such a character? I have observed far and wide in my bit of experience in this life prominent men always finding fault with truth raised up because of conduct. I am convinced, it is my testimony, my conviction and my attitude is that we have access to that character; and that his wisdom, association, his grace, his conduct and his spiritual influence over us is within reach of every person within this building and all the rest that are in association with him. What more shall I ask? One thing I must ask, and that is to prevail on the Lord to extend to me the power and influence and spirit of repentance, because I can get the benefits of that blessing through that man. I don't know of any other character in my experience of whom I can look for guidance and direction to the degree I can by associating with President Johnson. In the life of Jesus, two thousand years ago, there was one man on the earth at a time who held a certain position. And that position is conveyed upon another man today, and has been through the ages and will continue to be until the winding up scene of this old mother earth on which we dwell.

I don't know how to be thankful enough for the sacred privilege I have of being so intimately acquainted with God's servants, the prophets, and have access to His Servant on the earth in this day and time and dispensation. And again and again and again I ask the continuance and interrogation as, if this is not the man whom we claim it is, where will you find such a being? As far as anybody among us can tell, there is no other character that occupies that same position. Others, growing weary, striving to have the same association with these characters, but they miss the mark until they concentrate their devotion where the Lord places His. That is my witness and my testimony.

I hope and pray, dear brothers and sisters and friends, that we can improve as a body of people, as individuals, until we are ready and willing to receive the testimony of these prophetic characters. Because there is still one man on the earth at a time during each man's administration that occupies that position. The Lord knows their integrity and weaknesses and imperfections and He knows all about us. And if we want to be godlike in our nature and disposition, here is one example it is
pretty safe to follow. Where can you find his equal? He is a man devoted entirely to the service of the Lord God Almighty. That is my witness that he has principle, integrity, devotion and character the quality of Leroy Sunderland Johnson. Help us, dear Father, that we will not miss the boat by going off astray into by and forbidden paths till we miss the way to get back Home. That is my mission, intent and desire and prayer for us all. Let us hold up and sustain and maintain our devotion and integrity and our whole ambition to sustaining the Lord. In the place where He (The Lord) devotes His confidence is the place for me to put mine. That is my conviction, my dear brothers and sisters and friends, and I hope the same for each one.

The Gospel is true and we know it is true. We know the Priesthood of God is conveyed to men on the earth and repose in the hands of mortal men in this day and dispensation and will continue to be so until the winding up scene, as we call it. So here we are; here stands the challenge, so let us go to,

Go down the road, as President Johnson says, together.

...uphold and sustain one another in everything that is right and correct. If everything that is right and correct was white and everything that is error were black, we wouldn't have much difficulty in distinguishing between right and wrong. But the mixtures, mixed right and wrong in such a field -- grey, black and white mixed together oftentimes, the people are in difficulty to determine between the right and the wrong. There is so much error in the best of us and so much good in the worst of us, it ill becomes any of us to criticize the rest of us.

God help us to remember this.

There is so much error in the best of us and so much good in the worst of us, it ill becomes any of us to criticize the rest of us.

Let us bring ourselves to the unity, my dear brothers and sisters, unite ourselves in the same type of advancement and integrity and devotion. My conviction is that President Leroy Sunderland Johnson is the key man bearing witness and testimonies of the Prophets before him. So let us press on continuously and everlastingly maintaining our devotion to the truth, being thankful and grateful -- how grateful we need to be. What a debt of gratitude we owe to the Lord and to His servants for the privileges and opportunities that are ours. May the Lord bless and prosper all of
them to the accomplishment of their most earnest desires is my humble prayer for each one, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:515  September 16, 1979  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 16, 1979
Must be Like God; Spirit of Revelation

I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here under the appointment of President Johnson for this meeting and in association with my brethren. I desire but to be an instrument in the hands of the Lord in saying only that which He would have me say by the Spirit and power of the Holy Ghost.

I have in mind to begin with only one item, which I have felt often to refer to for my own benefit, as well as that of my family and the saints, spoken by the Prophet Joseph Smith:

TPJS Page 216

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death.
That is what is before us as Brigham Young and the Prophet Joseph frequently spoke before the people.

Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men. If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.

The very nature of this great gift of the Holy Ghost, which is given us by the laying on of hands of the Priesthood, is to enable us to discern which direction we shall go.

Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people. Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

I think that is about enough for a sermon, but to enable us to act on this grand
principle, I would like to read to you the words of Joseph in connection with this Spirit of revelation, the gift of the Holy Ghost.

TPJS Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings.

After which the Prophet had outlined the nature of the First Comforter and the Second Comforter -- the Holy Ghost, and the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ.

A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

By this means, then, we draw near to God. And by getting and keeping the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, as our constant companion, we become like God; for the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. It centers in the Father and issues forth from Him to all His dominions. And if this be the mind of the Father and the Son, it must have inherently in it all the attributes of God. If we have it, we will have the attributes of God to guide us and help us and see us through this mortal probation. This Spirit of revelation the Lord revealed to Joseph Smith, and through him to Oliver Cowdery.

D. & C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

Having failed in this, the Lord told him in another revelation in the same
7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

This statement of the Prophet Joseph Smith is indeed very critical, and the key situation that we must be governed by, by the standards that I have read to you here from the word of God and the words of Joseph Smith. We can tell without fail which spirit we are acted upon by this means.

Brigham Young gave some very pertinent instructions in this connection, which I feel should be read in connection with what is before us.

I will say a few words in regard to your belief in being led, guided, and directed by one man. Brother Jackman has said that our enemies hate the fact of our being led by one man.

That is why they hated the Prophet Joseph Smith in his day, and Brigham, and John Taylor. But there is a key here:

Thousands of times my soul has been lifted to God the Father, in the name of Jesus, to make that verily true in every sense of the word, that we may be led by the man Jesus Christ, through Joseph Smith the Prophet.

The one who had the means to obtain the mind and will of God for his brothers and sisters. Brigham Young, after the effort of Sidney Rigdon to obtain the guardianship of the Church, stated that he had the means to obtain the mind and will of God. Of course; he was the mouthpiece of God, and he had the keys to obtain it.

You may inquire how we are to know that we are so led. I refer you to the exhortation you have heard so frequently from me. Do not be deceived,
any of you; if you are deceived, it is because you deceive yourselves. You may know whether you are led right or wrong, as well as you know the way home; for every principle God has revealed carries its own convictions of its truth to the human mind, and there is no calling of God to man on earth but what brings with it the evidences of its authenticity. Let us take a course that leads to the perpetuity of the natural life which God has given us, and honour it. Should we pursue this course faithfully, and never bestow one thought for the life that is to come, we are just as sure of that immortal life as we are of the life we now possess. This, in fact, is the only way in which we can be prepared to inherit that more glorious life.

What a pity it would be if we were led by one man to utter destruction! Are you afraid of this? I am more afraid that this people have so much confidence in their leaders that they will not inquire for themselves of God whether they are led by Him. I am fearful they settle down in a state of blind self-security, trusting their eternal destiny in the hands of their leaders with a reckless confidence that in itself would thwart the purposes of God in their salvation, and weaken that influence they could give to their leaders, did they know for themselves, by the revelations of Jesus, that they are led in the right way. Let every man and woman know, by the whispering of the Spirit of God to themselves, whether their leaders are walking in the path the Lord dictates, or not. This has been my exhortation continually.

And in connection with this he speaks of agency, and the will that is within us.

Brother Joseph W. Young remarked this morning that he wished the people to receive the word of the Lord through his servants, be dictated by them, and have no will of their own. I would express it in this wise: God has placed within us a will, and we should be satisfied to have it controlled by the will of the Almighty.

And he could add: "By the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of the Almighty."

Let the human will be indomitable for right. It has been the custom of parents to break the will until it is weakened, and the noble, Godlike powers of the child are reduced to a comparative state of imbecility and cowardice. Let that heaven-born property of human agents be properly
tempered and wisely directed, instead of pursuing the opposite course, and it will conquer in the cause of right. Break not the spirit of any person, but guide it to feel that it is its greatest delight and highest ambition to be controlled by the revelations of Jesus Christ; then the will of man becomes Godlike in overcoming the evil that is sown in the flesh, until God shall reign within us to will and do of his good pleasure.

Let all persons be fervent in prayer, until they know the things of God for themselves and become certain that they are walking in the path that leads to everlasting life; then will envy, the child of ignorance, vanish, and there will be no disposition in any man to place himself above another; for such a feeling meets no countenance in the order of heaven. Jesus Christ never wanted to be different from his father: they were and are one. If a people are led by the revelations of Jesus Christ, and they are cognizant of the fact through their faithfulness, there is no fear but they will be one in Christ Jesus, and see eye to eye.

We shall not be entirely free from sin for some time yet; but so long as it is in a state of perfect subjection, we are so far sanctified to keep up this warfare against the power of sin until we have obtained a perfect mastery over the evil that is within our organisms, and are able to control it constantly until death shall end the struggle: then shall we be prepared for a glorious resurrection.

I would like to close with a prophecy of Heber C. Kimball. Brother Guy read this to us a month or so ago, and it has instructions along the line in which I have been speaking here.

...said Brother Heber, "We think we are secure here in the chambers of these everlasting hills, where we can close the doors of the canyons against mobs and persecutors. The wicked and the vile will always beset us with violence and robbery, but I want to say to you, my brethren, the time is coming when we will be mixed up in these now peaceful valleys to that extent that it will be difficult to tell the face of a saint from the face of an enemy against the people of God."

"Then is the time to look out for the great sieve. There will be a great sifting time, and many will fall, for I say unto you, there is a test, a test, a test coming."
He further said:

*This church has before it many close places through which it will have to pass before the work of God is crowned with glory. The difficulties will be of such a character that the man or woman who does not possess a personal knowledge or witness will fall.*

And that is obtained by the Spirit of revelation.

*If you have not got this testimony, you must live right and call upon the Lord, and cease not until you obtain it. Remember these things. The time will come when no man or woman will be able to endure on borrowed light. Each will have to be guided by the light within himself. If you do not have the knowledge that Jesus is the Christ, how can you stand?"*

So it always gets down to the final exhortation that Joseph Smith gave to Brigham Young in a dream in Winter Quarters: "Tell the people to get and keep the Spirit of God, and they will be and do just right." I think it would be worthwhile to read the pertinent parts of this to you. Brigham Young said on an occasion when he revealed the Adam-God Doctrine:

*The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and may properly be called God's minister to execute His will in immensity; being called to govern by His influence and power. But He is not a person of tabernacle as we are and as our Father in Heaven and Jesus Christ are.*

In this dream:

*Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said: "Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the Kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; Peace and joy! The Holy Ghost is a Spirit of peace, it is calm, it is serene.*

...it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their
whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

That is where we find ourselves today. Let us get the key involved here, and remember the Holy Ghost is the power of the holy Priesthood. The holy Priesthood is that which God has given us to guide and direct us. I pray that we may follow the right course, and continue to implore the Lord to give us this great gift by being obedient and humble, and becoming pure, and become vessels of God, that the Holy Ghost may dwell in us continually.

Section 121 tells us how this is. I find in it the greatest help that I can conceive of.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Which I pray may be our lot and our condition, and our progress in this work,
in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:523  September 22, 1979  SLC  Funeral**

**Salt Lake City, Utah**
**September 22, 1979**
**Funeral of John Joseph Steed**
**Son of Elder Allen W. Steed, at the Larkin Mortuary**

I feel greatly honored in being asked to contribute to this sacred occasion in accompaniment with my brethren, and I desire the Spirit of God to be with me. I am grateful for the life and labors of the father of this child and this beautiful mother who have entered into the holy Celestial Law, the Family Order of Heaven. Through this union the pure spirit has entered into a pure body, filled his time, and gone on. I am not inexperienced in this type of thing. I have seen six of my infant children go over. I have found in the words of Joseph Smith, Jun., who certainly had the visions of eternity to know about the conditions and the beautiful outcome of this sojourn and going onto the other side; and I feel like reading those words of Joseph for the consolation and comfort and strength of the parents and family of this dear little child.

**DHC 4:553**

*President Smith read the 14th chapter of Revelation, and said -- We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting. The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser;" if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day: but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away, even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too*
pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.***

All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham. I am sure he is speaking particularly of the covenant children coming under the covenant of Abraham.

The only difference between the old and young dying is, one lives longer in heaven and eternal light and glory than the other, and is freed a little sooner from this miserable, wicked world. Notwithstanding all this glory, we for a moment lose sight of it, and mourn the loss, but we do not mourn as those without hope.

DHC 6:366

In order for you to receive your children to yourselves you must have a promise -- some ordinance; some blessing, in order to ascend above principalities, or else it may be an angel. They must rise just as they died; we can there hail our lovely infants with the same glory -- the same loveliness in the celestial glory, where they all enjoy alike. They differ in stature, in size, the same glorious spirit gives them the likeness of glory and bloom; the old man with his silvery hairs will glory in bloom and beauty. No man can describe it to you -- no man can write it.

And this glorious revelation:

TPJS Page 107

The heavens were opened upon us, and I beheld the celestial kingdom of God, and the glory thereof, whether in the body or out I cannot tell. I saw the transcendent beauty of the gate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was like unto circling flames of fire; also the blazing throne of God, whereon was seated the Father and the Son. I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with gold. I saw Father Adam and Abraham; and my father and my mother; my brother Alvin, that has long since slept; and marveled how it was that he had obtained an inheritance in that kingdom, seeing that he had departed this life before the Lord had set his hand to gather Israel the second time, and had not been baptized for the remission of sins.

Thus came the voice of the Lord unto me, saying --
All who have died without a knowledge of this Gospel, who would have received it if they had been permitted to tarry, shall be heirs of the celestial kingdom of God; also all that shall die henceforth without a knowledge of it, who would have received it with all their hearts, shall be heirs of that kingdom; for I, the Lord, will judge all men according to their works, according to the desire of their hearts. And I also beheld that all children who die before they arrive at the years of accountability are saved in the celestial kingdom of heaven.

I am sure that Brother Allen understands these things. There is no spirit of death, but of life unto life; and that this is an experience that will help him along the way in bowing to the will of God in behalf of his children. We are all brothers and sisters, children of our Father in heaven, and we are given these lovely children to be stewards over them, account to God for them as His children. I am sure that God's will has been done in this matter and in this great experience in the life of Brother Allen and his family. I pray God to bless and comfort and strengthen them in this sacred and holy experience, and the ordinances Brother Guy has mentioned, of graduating this child over to the other side, to the bosom of Abraham; and pray God to bless them and all of us together, that we may learn more perfectly to keep the commandments of God and labor together to accomplish His purposes in us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 4:527 October 1979 Canada

Cardston, Canada
October 1979
We Are in the Midst of a Division;
Dream of Brigham Young Concerning the Spirit of God;
Discern the Spirits

I hope, dear brothers and sisters, that there will be not too great expectations. I appreciate the remarks of President Hammon. All I want to be is a humble instrument in the hands of God; and whatever intelligence may have come to me is a gift of God. Whatever good I can do for this people and this work, that is what I desire with all my heart above everything else; besides, of course, abiding the Celestial Law. Unless I do that, I cannot have the other, I am quite well aware. The Holy Ghost comes upon those who are meek and
lowly of heart, and who have come to know that their course is pleasing to God. That is when faith becomes perfect. So I ask for your faith and prayers as I fulfill this assignment which President Hammon has given me. And I approach it with fear and trembling, fearing to offend God, and trembling under His power.

Some would ask why that phrase: "We should serve God in fear and trembling." President Johnson and all who have gone before him have been able to say they fear no man, but they fear to offend God. And this gives me great confidence in President Johnson and all who follow in his wake. I have confidence in my brethren of the Council. I know they desire only to serve God and keep His commandments, and to serve this people. Jesus said, "He who would be the greatest of all, be the servant of all." And that spirit of meekness and lowliness of heart begets the Spirit of God, and we should now be, above all, in all times and conditions, striving to obtain a fullness of it and have it continually, as has been demonstrated can be done, even in our own time. President Johnson is the prime example.

And so, my dear brothers and sisters, I feel that the greatest need now in these times of -- let us call it by its right name. Brother Hammon told about it last night -- we are in the midst of a time of sifting, of a great sifting mentioned by Heber C. Kimball, and of division.

I cannot think of any grander, more perfect instructions that could be given than those given by Joseph Smith to Brigham Young. Joseph came to Brigham in a dream on the 17th of February, 1847, while the saints were there in Winter Quarters, on their way out West, whence Joseph purposed to come and bring those who would be faithful and true to him. But he had to go back and face what he long lived to be -- the great martyrdom, sealing his testimony with his blood, and accomplishing his mission in the last dispensation, similar to that of Christ in the meridian dispensation, the central event of all of our creation upon the earth. I will not read the preliminaries.

Truth 10:221

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:

"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and
brought the Priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the
law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel
for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and
said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful
There is the grand prerequisite.
...and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright.
Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what
to do and where to go. It will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the
brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy
Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell
the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits --

Now note this very carefully:
...it will whisper peace and joy to their souls;
Peace and joy.
...it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts,

It must have been those things had caused the saints in Zion to lose the Spirit
of God, for it is by them, as the Lord told them in Section 101. Joseph knew
not why the saints were driven from their homes, from the place that had
been dedicated for the redemption of Zion and the building of the holy
Temple. And the Lord answered Joseph in this revelation of December 1833,
after the saints had been driven out into the cold, from Zion in the fall, early
winter of the year. He said there were jarrings, and strifes, and contentions,
and envyings, and lustful and covetous desires. By these things they polluted
their inheritances. By these things they lost the Spirit of God. And so the
Lord could not help them. There were many faithful among them, but as a
people, as a community of saints, they were guilty of these things. So in
order to have the Spirit of God, and in having it:

...it will take malice, hatred, strife, and all evil from their hearts, and their
whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the
Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the
Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of
the Lord;
He keeps repeating it.
...and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. That was the question that was asked, how they were organized and how they will be organized when Zion is redeemed.

Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion." Shall we say that is where we are today as a people? Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the Priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people.

When I got up and was dressed and sat down to read the Doctrine and Covenants in the front room over there, and I asked the Lord to turn me to His word that I might speak upon it here today, and I turned to Section 50. I like the preambles that we have in the late editions to give the background and the purpose for the revelation.

D. & C. 50

Revelation given through Joseph the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May, 1831. The Prophet states that some of the Elders present did not understand the manifestations of different spirits abroad in the earth, and that this revelation was given in response to his special inquiry on the matter. So-called spiritual phenomena were not uncommon among the members, some of whom claimed to be receiving visions and revelations.

1. Hearken, O ye elders of my church, and give ear to the voice of the living God; and attend to the words of wisdom which shall be given unto you, according as ye have asked and are agreed as touching the church, and the spirits which have gone abroad in the earth.

The Church is the vehicle to which the Priesthood is carrying on the work of teaching and preaching the Gospel and protecting the saints. In effect we have a church, though not a formal one. It is the purpose of the Lord to bring us up to the Church of the Firstborn. I like to think of that when we think of
the Church in this case where the Church has gone astray. The Priesthood presides over all, as Brother Hammon has spoken to us this morning so beautifully.

1. *Hearken, O ye elders of my church, and give ear to the voice of the living God; and attend to the words of wisdom which shall be given unto you, according as ye have asked and are agreed as touching the church, and the spirits which have gone abroad in the earth.*

Speaking of being agreed, I was reading in the life of Joseph Smith here the other evening in a family class, the grand principle that was exhibited to the Elders with Joseph Smith in Liberty Jail. They had been incarcerated in there for nearly six months. And Joseph approached the Lord in mighty prayer and asked that they might be released. On this date, Joseph announced to the brethren -- I think there were some seven or eight with him -- "If you brethren are agreed with me perfectly, as touching our getting out of this prison, the way will be opened by the Lord God this night. If you are not, we won't."

Lyman Wight spoke up and said, "I am afraid we cannot do it." One link in the chain was missing. The guard came and made it impossible for them to go. And Joseph told them that great lesson: Had they been united as touching this matter, God would have heard their prayers and granted them their request. And so they were stopped that night in their attempt. They were placed under heavier guard. The time did come later on, however, when they were agreed and they were released, and the guards helped them. So this is why the Lord says, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine. I cannot do anything for you." That is, in effect, what He is saying.

2. *Behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many spirits which are false spirits, which have gone forth in the earth, deceiving the world.*

3. *And also Satan hath sought to deceive you, that he might overthrow you.*

4. *Behold, I, the Lord, have looked upon you, and have seen abominations in the church that profess my name.*

5. *But blessed are they who are faithful and endure, whether in life or in death, for they shall inherit eternal life.*

6. *But wo unto them that are deceivers and hypocrites, for, thus saith the Lord, I will bring them to judgment.*

7. *Behold, verily I say unto you, there are hypocrites among you,* who
have deceived some, which has given the adversary power; but behold such shall be reclaimed;

8. But the hypocrites shall be detected and shall be cut off, either in life or in death, even as I will; and wo unto them who are cut off from my church, for the same are overcome of the world.
9. Wherefore, let every man beware lest he do that which is not in truth and righteousness before me.

10. And now come, saith the Lord, by the Spirit, unto the elders of his church, and let us reason together, that ye may understand;
11. Let us reason even as a man reasoneth one with another face to face.

12. Now, when a man reasoneth he is understood of man, because he reasoneth as a man; even so will I, the Lord, reason with you that you may understand.
13. Wherefore, I the Lord ask you this question -- unto what were ye ordained?

14. To preach my gospel by the Spirit, even the Comforter which was sent forth to teach the truth.
15. And then received ye spirits which ye could not understand, and received them to be of God; and in this are ye justified?

16. Behold ye shall answer this question yourselves; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto you; he that is weak among you hereafter shall be made strong.

17. Verily I say unto you, he that is ordained of me and sent forth to preach the word of truth by the Comforter, in the Spirit of truth, doth he preach it by the Spirit of truth or some other way?

18. And if it be by some other way it is not of God.

19. And again, he that receiveth the word of truth, doth he receive it by the Spirit of truth or some other way?

20. If it be some other way it is not of God.

21. Therefore, why is it that ye cannot understand and know, that he that receiveth the word by the Spirit of truth receiveth it as it is preached by the Spirit of truth?

22. Wherefore, he that preacheth and he that receiveth, understand one another, and both are edified and rejoice together.
They thus are made one.

23. And that which doth not edify is not of God, and is darkness.
24. That which is of God is light; and he that receiveth light, and continueth in God, receiveth more light; and that light groweth brighter and brighter until the perfect day.

25. And again, verily I say unto you, and I say it that you may know the truth, that you may chase darkness from among you;
26. He that is ordained of God and sent forth, the same is appointed to be the greatest, notwithstanding he is the least and the servant of all.

27. Wherefore, he is possessor of all things; for all things are subject unto him, both in heaven and on the earth, the life and the light, the Spirit and the power, sent forth by the will of the Father through Jesus Christ, his Son.
28. But no man is possessor of all things except he be purified and cleansed from all sin.

29. And if ye are purified and cleansed from all sin, ye shall ask whatsoever you will in the name of Jesus and it shall be done.
30. But know this, it shall be given you what you shall ask; and as ye are appointed to the head, the spirits shall be subject unto you.

31. Wherefore, it shall come to pass, that if you behold a spirit manifested that you cannot understand, and you receive not that spirit, ye shall ask of the Father in the name of Jesus; and if he give not unto you that spirit, then you may know that it is not of God.

So we need to call upon God to manifest the truth to us as to these spirits that are abroad.

32. And it shall be given unto you, power over that spirit; and you shall proclaim against that spirit with a loud voice that it is not of God --
33. Not with railing accusation, that ye be not overcome, neither with boasting nor rejoicing, lest you be seized therewith.

There is a principle here about railing accusation. In Jude, next to the last book in the New Testament, he spoke of how Michael contended with Lucifer over the body of Moses. We do not know what it was, but Lucifer must have had a case, but not necessarily the right one. But it says He, Michael, durst not bring a railing accusation against Lucifer. Just keep that in...
mind, dear brethren. Railing accusations. Let me read this again.

32. And it shall be given unto you, power over that spirit; and you shall proclaim against that spirit with a loud voice that it is not of God --
33. Not with a railing accusation,

Remember in Section 121, it says we rebuke by the power of the Priesthood when moved upon by the Holy Ghost. And that can be done in very firm tones; but afterwards showing forth much love, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy.

**RTJ 4:535 October 15, 1979 SLC Funeral**

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 15, 1979
Funeral of Albert Schultz
At the Larkin Mortuary

I consider it an honor to be asked to participate in this sacred occasion, and I pray for the Spirit of God to bless me in the remarks I make, which will consist largely of the words of Joseph Smith, Jun., on an occasion similar to this. I find a great deal of comfort and strength in what is said here and I felt that it would be of similar importance to the family of this faithful man.

TPJS Page 294

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land.

This is the funeral of Lorin Jody Barnes in Nauvoo.

This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; and this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all around me. But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints, where they
may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather than be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good and sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to me. This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other scriptures. Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their fathers are more sacred than anything else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion.

I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on any man, was that he should go without a burial.

I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt thou find some kind friend to bring my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands, and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.

And may we contemplate these things so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other's embrace and renew their conversation.
Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here.

So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them, when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express
myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

I think that is a wonderful message for all of us, brothers and sisters. These kind of services are really for the living. Brother Schultz has been faithful and true. He has died in the faith in full fellowship with the Priesthood. He has offered all in sacrifice and desired with all his heart to obey and abide the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, and the Lord will surely grant his desires in righteousness according to his faith. All things will be made up to him before the resurrection and in the resurrection. Thank God for the great work for the dead and the great work of the Millennium, that is going to bind up all of the faithful from Adam down until the present.

I am grateful to have known and been acquainted with Brother Schultz and his wife. I pray God to bless and comfort all who are associated with them, and grant every needful thing. May God bless us all that we may have the righteous desires of our hearts in this life and in the life to come, I pray in the name Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 4:539  October 21, 1979  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
October 21, 1979
Must Know, Through the Spirit of God, That We Are Being Led Right

Along these same lines, my dear brothers and sisters, I feel impressed to read the words of Brigham Young. I pray for the Spirit of God to help me to read it with that Spirit.

**JD 9:149  Brigham Young  January 12, 1862  SLC**

I will say a few words in regard to your belief in being led, guided, and
directed by one man. Brother Jackman has said that our enemies hate the fact of our being led by one man.

That is what the enemy was trying to do in Far West, Missouri -- if they could destroy Joseph they would be able to destroy the work. Of course, he informed the saints that even if he should be taken, the work of God would carry on. God is at the helm.

Thousands of times my soul has been lifted to God the Father, in the name of Jesus, to make that verily true in every sense of the word, that we may be led by the man Jesus Christ, through Joseph Smith the Prophet.

And may we add -- his successor in times after.

You may inquire how we are to know that we are so led. I refer you to the exhortation you have heard so frequently from me. Do not be deceived, any of you; if you are deceived, it is because you deceive yourselves. You may know whether you are led right or wrong, as well as you know the way home; for every principle God has revealed carries its own convictions of its truth to the human mind, and there is no calling of God to man on earth but what brings with it the evidences of its authenticity. Let us take a course that leads to the perpetuity of the natural life which God has given us, and honour it.

Our mortal life.

Should we pursue this course faithfully, and never bestow one thought for the life that is to come, we are just as sure of that immortal life as we are of the life we now possess.

If we perfect ourselves in this life we may be sure of receiving an exaltation in the Celestial Kingdom in the life to come.

This, in fact, is the only way in which we can be prepared to inherit that more glorious life.

What a pity it would be if we were led by one man to utter destruction! Are you afraid of this? I am more afraid that this people have so much confidence in their leaders that they will not inquire for themselves of God whether they are led by Him. I am fearful they settle down in a state of blind self-security, trusting their eternal destiny in the hands of their leaders with a reckless confidence that in itself would thwart the purposes of God in their salvation, and weaken that influence they could give to their leaders, did they know for themselves, by the revelations of Jesus,
By the revelations of Jesus, and the Holy Spirit,

...that they are led in the right way. Let every man and woman
Let every man and woman know for themselves, by the revelations of Jesus, 
that they are led in the right way.

Let every man and woman know, by the whispering of the Spirit of God to 
themselves, whether their leaders are walking in the path the Lord 
dictates, or not. This has been my exhortation continually.

Brother Joseph W. Young remarked this morning that he wished the 
persons to receive the word of the Lord through his servants, be dictated by 
them, and have no will of their own. I would express it in this wise: God 
has placed within us a will, and we should be satisfied to have it 
controlled by the will of the Almighty.

By getting and keeping the Spirit of God.

Let the human will be indomitable for right. It has been the custom of 
parents to break the will until it is weakened, and the noble, Godlike 
powers of the child are reduced to a comparative state of imbecility and 
cowardice.

Are we raising our children in this wise?

Let that heaven-born property of human agents be properly tempered and 
wisely directed, instead of pursuing the opposite course, and it will 
conquer in the cause of right. Break not the spirit of any person, but 
guide it to feel that it is its greatest delight and highest ambition to be 
controlled by the revelations of Jesus Christ; then the will of man becomes 
Godlike in overcoming the evil that is sown in the flesh, until God shall 
reign within us to will and do of his good pleasure.

Let all persons be fervent in prayer,

Prayer is the exertion of the mind, by which faith operates. 

Let all persons be fervent in prayer, until they know the things of God for 
themselves and become certain that they are walking in the path that leads 
to everlasting life; then will envy, the child of ignorance, vanish, and there 
will be no disposition in any man to place himself above another; for such 
a feeling meets no countenance in the order of heaven. Jesus Christ never 
wanted to be different from his father: they were and are one. If a people 
are led by the revelations of Jesus Christ, and they are cognizant of the 
fact through their faithfulness, there is no fear but they will be one in
Christ Jesus, and see eye to eye.

We shall not be entirely free from sin for some time yet; but so long as it is in a state of perfect subjection, we are so far sanctified to keep up this warfare against the power of sin until we have obtained a perfect mastery over the evil that is within our organisms, and are able to control it constantly until death shall end the struggle: then shall we be prepared for a glorious resurrection.

Which I pray we may receive through our faithfulness unto the end, through the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Volume Five

RTJ 5:1  November 4, 1979  Sandy
RTJ 5:7  November 18, 1979  Sandy
RTJ 5:7  December 2, 1979  CCA
RTJ 5:19  December 9, 1979  Sandy
RTJ 5:20  December 16, 1979  Sandy
RTJ 5:22  January 6, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:32  January 20, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:46  February 3, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:57  February 17, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:63  March 2, 1980  CCA
RTJ 5:65  March 5, 1980  SLC
RTJ 5:67  March 16, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:74  March 20, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:80  April 4, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:85  April 18, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:86  May 4, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:90  May 18, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:96  June 1, 1980  CCA
RTJ 5:99  June 8, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:103  June 22, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:106  July 6, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:111  July 20, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:119  August 3, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:119  August 17, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:122  September 7, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:127  September 21, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:132  September 28, 1980  CCA
RTJ 5:139  October 5, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:147  October 19, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:148  November 16, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:153  December 7, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:159  December 21, 1980  Sandy
RTJ 5:162  January 4, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:171  February 8, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:179  February 15, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:182  March 8, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:194  April 5, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:200  April 19, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:205  May 2, 1981  SLC
RTJ 5:209  May 3, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:213  May 7, 1981  CCA
RTJ 5:218  May 17, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:222  May 28, 1981  SLC
RTJ 5:226  June 7, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:233  June 21, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:235  July 5, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:239  July 19, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:240  August 2, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:244  August 16, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:246  September 20, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:251  October 18, 1981  Sandy
RTJ 5:256  November 10, 1981  SLC
RTJ 5:266  May 9, 1982  CCA
RTJ 5:271  August 17, 1982  Creston
RTJ 5:280  September 1982  Sandy  Alta Academy Opening Ex.
RTJ 5:287  February 8, 1983  CCA
RTJ 5:292  September 19, 1983  CCA
RTJ 5:297  November 6, 1983  CCA
RTJ 5:304  November 11, 1983  CCA
RTJ 5:305  November 20, 1983  Sandy
RTJ 5:311  November 25, 1983  CCA
RTJ 5:317  December 18, 1983  Sandy
RTJ 5:325  December 22, 1983  CCA
RTJ 5:330  January 8, 1984  CCA
RTJ 5:339  January 22, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:346  January 31, 1984  CCA
RTJ 5:349  February 5, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:358  February 19, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:366  March 4, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:374  March 18, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:383  April 1, 1984  CCA
RTJ 5:390  April 8, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:395  April 11, 1984  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional
RTJ 5:403  April 22, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:408  May 6, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:413  May 13, 1984  CCA
RTJ 5:420  May 20, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:430  June 3, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:433  June 10, 1984  CCA
RTJ 5:441  June 17, 1984  Sandy
RTJ 5:449  July 8, 1984  Sandy
I pray that God will bless me with His Spirit to tell you the truth, for the Spirit of God is the Spirit of truth; and this is the means that God has given us that we may discern good from evil, and enable us to do good and act in righteousness before Him. I was just reading, trying to find out about this subject of truth, and hearkened back to where, in the Gospel of John, according to St. John, as it has here:

John 8

26. I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.
27. They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.
28. Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man,
then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29. And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30. As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31. Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;

32. And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33. They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34. Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35. And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever.

36. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37. I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38. I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39. They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40. But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

Jesus stood before Pilate, and He was asked then, "What is truth?" And He answered them not. But we have revealed to us now by Joseph Smith the Prophet, the true meaning and definition of truth:

D.& C. 93

24. And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;

And I think it is well to ponder these things, brothers and sisters. I want to read some words of Joseph.

TPJS Page 216

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked
wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men.

So does President Johnson.

*If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.*

There is truth that stands before us daily.

*Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people. Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.*

Said the Prophet of God in his humanity. But he was in the office of the Holy Ghost, and he knew the hearts of men by the power of it. The grandest lesson I know of is couched in these words that I so often read, and I want to just leave them with you again, the seventh chapter of Moroni. We speak of faith, hope, and charity. These are the fundamental laws of God, the great laws of God by which we are to magnify our knowledge of the Gospel, and the exercise of the holy Priesthood; the means by which we shall operate under them. And they are also given in the last verses of Section 121.

*Moroni 7*

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

There is the foundation, brothers and sisters -- by our getting and keeping the Spirit of God. We cannot have it in any other way. By it, we have it and we keep it. When we grieve the Spirit of God, which I will read a little more about later, it is withdrawn, and then we have a very hard time getting it back again. The grand principle of repentance enables us to do it, but we have to learn the Spirit of God, as Joseph Smith said -- the Spirit of revelation. And it has been shown us by the life of Joseph Smith in our time, and of men like Heber C. Kimball, that they can have it all the time.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

Charity is the pure love of Christ. It is the love of God. It is the Spirit of God. God is love, and His Spirit centers in Himself and issues forth from Himself throughout all His dominions. He so loved the world and His children that He gave His Only Begotten Son as a great sacrifice for us, that we may come back into His presence and become like Him. Now, if you do not believe that charity is the Spirit of God, let me tell you, or have Moroni tell us, what it is and what it is not.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own,

It is not proud. It is not selfish. It is meek and lowly of heart; it:

45. ...is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth,

We have to have the truth in order to have the Spirit of God.

45. ...beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity The Spirit of God,

46. ...never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

And this is how:

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

The power of faith; the exertion of the mind and heart to approach God.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;

That is the gift of the Holy Ghost, isn't it?

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we
shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Section 121, and this is the grand proof that we have that this Holy Spirit is the power of the Priesthood. Joseph Smith said that the messenger of God is the Holy Spirit, which governs and controls in all of these Priesthoods.

D. & C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?
35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.
37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.
38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.
40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

And now, here is how we are encouraged and blessed, brothers and sisters; and President Johnson has tried all through his life to encourage and help the saints, and he has pointed out the way.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned; Meekness and lowliness of heart.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy
Ghost;
Not in anger, or a fit of temper. You lose the Spirit if you do.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
Isn't that a beautiful way to govern and control children; and brethren, your wives, in the exercise of your Priesthood?

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,
Especially the household of faith.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;
We must become pure even has He is pure.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;
He will have confidence in us as we act and exercise the Priesthood in this way, by giving us the Holy Ghost.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Because we have become like God. We must come to the point where we can see Him as He is, after we have complied with all of the commandments, the ordinances of the holy Priesthood. Now, I pray we may be humble indeed, go to God with broken hearts and contrite spirits, and repent of all our sins, and prepare against the day of visitation, for it is at our doors. God bless us, and help us to do right, and to keep all of His commandments, and walk in holiness before God; going down the road, as President Johnson so often says, with him. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:7 November 18, 1979 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 18, 1979
D.& C. 121

I feel impressed, dear brothers and sisters, to also read the word of the Lord. I pray for the Spirit of God to direct me as I do. [He then read the entire Section 121.]

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 5:7 December 2, 1979 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
December 2, 1979
Humility; Priesthood Training From the Prophet Joseph Smith

I am very happy to be with you here today, brothers and sisters, and desire but to be an instrument in the hands of the Lord to bring light and truth into our understandings, that we may go forward to accomplish the purposes and the will of God concerning us and this great work in which we are engaged. We are at a very crucial point in the work of God, and we need to, above all things, get and keep the Spirit of God. There is one thing that has impressed itself so much upon my mind of late, and I keep repeating it in my mind. We cannot have the Spirit of God except we be meek and lowly of heart -- (this was Jesus Christ, the great Prototype; He was meek and lowly of heart, as was Joseph Smith in this dispensation, I should say) -- acknowledging the hand of God in all things, and coming to know that our course is pleasing to God through the sacrifice of all earthly things, the sacrifice of our personal feelings in favor of the work of God, and raising up and saving those that the Lord has given us in this Family Order of Heaven. The spirit of discernment is one of the great gifts of the Spirit of God. It is what is needed. We need all of the attributes of the Holy Spirit: faith, hope, and love, or charity, which is the pure love of Christ. Now this I take to be the Spirit of God, and I commend to us all a continual reading of the last verses of the seventh chapter of Moroni, to enable us to lay hold upon this great gift.

The spirit of humility is brought out in a very beautiful way by the Prophet Joseph Smith in his address to the Twelve, July 2, 1839. It is in the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith on page 155, and it is in the History of the Church, volume 3, page 383. It says a great deal about humility, as
well as giving encouragement and strength to the brethren looking forward to the last days, and brings it right down to our time, and is applicable to us. This was after Thomas B. Marsh had been handled, and others of the Twelve had fallen. I do not know whether you understand it or not, but because of the apostasy of Thomas B. Marsh and the part he played among the saints in Far West, and in his bitterness, he wrote a letter to Governor Boggs giving information concerning the saints, which were lies, and was very instrumental in bringing down upon the saints the Extermination Order, exterminating the saints from the state of Missouri.

DHC 3:383-392 (TPJS Page 155)

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

That is a great character that can do that, a truly humble person.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good.

Love our neighbor as ourself.

And pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then
let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost,

Which is the power of the Priesthood.

...that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints!

All saints.

...profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in the Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

The sin which is unforgivable is brought about through being a traitor to Jesus Christ, and denying the Holy Ghost. They become the sons of perdition.

I will give you one of the Keys of the mysteries of the Kingdom. It is an eternal principle, that has existed with God from all eternity: That man who rises up to condemn others, finding fault with the Church, saying that they are out of the way, while he himself is righteous, then know assuredly, that that man is in the high road to apostasy; and if he does not repent, will apostatize, as God lives. The principle is as correct as the one
that Jesus put forth in saying that he who seeketh a sign is an adulterous person; and that principle is eternal, undeviating, and firm as the pillars of heaven; for whenever you see a man seeking after a sign, you may set it down that he is an adulterous man.

About this time, in reply to many inquiries, I also gave an explanation of the Priesthood, and many principles connected therewith, of which the following is a brief synopsis:

You see, this was written from the record written by Joseph Smith as the history of the Priesthood and Church.

The Priesthood was first given to Adam; he obtained the First Presidency, and held the keys of it from generation to generation. He obtained it in the Creation, before the world was formed, as in Gen. 1: 26, 27, 28. He had dominion given him over every living creature. He is Michael the Archangel, spoken of in the Scriptures. Then to Noah, who is Gabriel; he stands next in authority to Adam in the Priesthood; he was called of God to this office, and was the father of all living in his day, and to him was given the dominion. These men held keys first on earth, and then in heaven.

The Priesthood is an everlasting principle, and existed with God from eternity, and will to eternity, without beginning of days or end of years. The keys have to be brought from heaven whenever the Gospel is sent. When they are revealed from heaven, it is by Adam's authority. Daniel in his seventh chapter speaks of the Ancient of Days; he means the oldest man, our Father Adam, Michael,

We might be better informed if we read the quotation from Daniel.

Daniel 7

9. I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.***

13. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.
14. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all
people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an
everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that
which shall not be destroyed.

DHC 3:386 (TPJS Page 157)

...Michael, he will call his children together and hold a council with them
to prepare them for the coming of the Son of Man. He (Adam) is the
father of the human family, and presides over the spirits of all men, and
all that have had the keys must stand before him in this grand council.
This may take place before some of us leave this stage of action.
It has to be fairly soon.

The Son of Man stands before him, and there is given him glory and
dominion. Adam delivers up his stewardship to Christ, that which was
delivered to him as holding the keys of the universe, but retains his
standing as head of the human family.

The spirit of man is not a created being; it existed from eternity, and will
exist to eternity. Anything created cannot be eternal; and earth, water,
etc., had their existence in an elementary state, from eternity. Our Savior
speaks of children and says, Their angels always stand before my Father.
That is beautiful.

The Father called all spirits before Him at the creation of man, and
organized them. He (Adam) is the head, and was told to multiply. The
keys were first given to him, and by him to others. He will have to give an
account of his stewardship, and they to him.

The Priesthood is everlasting. The Savior, Moses, and Elias, gave the
keys to Peter, James and John, on the mount when they were transfigured
before him.

Elias in this actual case was Elijah. Elias and Elijah were synonymous in the
scripture history.

The Priesthood is everlasting -- without beginning of days or end of years;
without father, mother, etc. If there is no change of ordinances, there is
no change of Priesthood. Wherever the ordinances of the Gospel are
administered, there is the Priesthood.

How have we come at the Priesthood in the last days? It came down,
down, in regular succession. Peter, James, and John had it given to them and they gave it to others. Christ is the Great High Priest; Adam next. Paul speaks of the Church coming to an innumerable company of angels - - to God the Judge of all -- the spirits of just men made perfect; to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant. -- (Hebrews 12:22-24.)

I saw Adam in the valley of Adam-ondi-Ahman. He called together his children and blessed them with a patriarchal blessing. The Lord appeared in their midst, and he (Adam) blessed them all, and foretold what should befall them to the latest generation.

That is in Section 107 referred to.

This is why Adam blessed his posterity; he wanted to bring them into the presence of God. They looked for a city, etc., "whose builder and maker is God." -- (Hebrews 11:10.) Moses sought to bring the children of Israel into the presence of God, through the power of the Priesthood, but he could not. In the first ages of the world they tried to establish the same thing; and there were Eliases raised up who tried to restore these very glories, but did not obtain them; but they prophesied of a day when this glory would be revealed. Paul spoke of the dispensation of the fullness of times, when God would gather together all things in one, etc.; and those men to whom these keys have been given, will have to be there; and they without us cannot be made perfect.

These men are in heaven, but their children are on the earth. Their bowels yearn over us. God sends down men for this reason. "And the Son of Man shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His kingdom all things that give offense and them that do iniquity." -- (Matthew 13:41). All these authoritative characters will come down and join hand in hand in bringing about this work.

The Kingdom of Heaven is like a grain of mustard seed. The mustard seed is small, but brings forth a large tree, and the fowls lodge in the branches. The fowls are the angels. Thus angels come down, combine together to gather their children, and gather them. We cannot be made perfect without them, nor they without us; when these things are done, the Son of Man will descend, the Ancient of Days sit; we may come to an innumerable company of angels, have communion with and receive instructions from them. Paul told about Moses' proceedings; spoke of the children of Israel being baptized. -- (I Cor. 10:1-4.) He knew this, and
that all the ordinances and blessings were in the Church. Paul had these things, and we may have the fowls of heaven lodge in the branches, etc.

The "Horn" made war with the Saints and overcame them, until the Ancient of Days came; judgment was given to the Saints of the Most High from the Ancient of Days; the time came that the Saints possessed the Kingdom. This not only makes us ministers here, but in eternity.

And those are the great days of the Millennium.

Salvation cannot come without revelation; it is in vain for anyone to minister without it. No man is a minister of Jesus Christ without being a Prophet. No man can be a minister of Jesus Christ except he has the testimony of Jesus; and this is the spirit of prophecy. Whenever salvation has been administered, it has been by testimony. Men of the present time testify of heaven and hell, and have never seen either; and I will say that no man knows these things without this.

Men profess to prophesy. I will prophesy that the signs of the coming of the Son of Man are already commenced.

That is something of a new revelation.

One pestilence will desolate after another. We shall soon have war and bloodshed. The moon will be turned into blood. I testify of these things, and that the coming of the Son of Man is nigh, even at your doors. If our souls and our bodies are not looking forth for the coming of the Son of Man; and after we are dead, if we are not looking forth, we shall be among those who are calling for the rocks to fall upon them.

The hearts of the children of men will have to be turned to the fathers, and the fathers to the children, living or dead, to prepare them for the coming of the Son of Man. If Elijah did not come, the whole earth would be smitten.

There will be here and there a Stake [of Zion] for the gathering of the Saints. Some may have cried peace, but the Saints and the world will have little peace from henceforth. Let this not hinder us from going to the Stakes; for God has told us to flee, not dallying, or we shall be scattered, one here, and another there. There your children shall be blessed, and you in the midst of friends where you may be blessed. The Gospel net gathers of every kind.
I prophesy, that that man who tarries after he has an opportunity of going, will be afflicted by the devil. Wars are at hand; we must not delay; but are not required to sacrifice. We ought to have the building up of Zion as our greatest object. When wars come, we shall have to flee to Zion. The cry is to make haste. The last revelation says, Ye shall not have time to have gone over the earth, until these things come. It will come as did the cholera, war, fires, and earthquakes; one pestilence after another, until the Ancient of Days comes, then judgment will be given to the Saints.

Whatever you may hear about me or Kirtland, take no notice of it, for if it be a place of refuge, the devil will use his greatest efforts to trap the Saints. You must make yourselves acquainted with those men who like Daniel pray three times a day toward the House of the Lord. Look to the Presidency and receive instruction. Every man who is afraid, covetous, will be taken in a snare.

Fear is the opposite of faith. Those who fear are covetous, and will be taken in a snare.

The time is soon coming, when no man will have any peace but in Zion and her stakes.

I saw men hunting the lives of their own sons, and brother murdering brother, women killing their own daughters, and daughters seeking the lives of their mothers. I saw armies arrayed against armies. I saw blood, desolation, fires. The Son of Man has said that the mother shall be against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother. These things are at our doors. They will follow the Saints of God from city to city. Satan will rage, and the spirit of the devil is now enraged. I know not how soon these things will take place; but with a view of them, shall I cry peace? No, I will lift up my voice and testify of them. How long you will have good crops, and the famine be kept off, I do not know; when the fig tree leaves, know then that the summer is nigh at hand.

Does this not sound familiar? -- the sermons of President Johnson all through the past.

We may look for angels and receive their ministrations, but we are to try the spirits and prove them, for it is often the case that men make a mistake in regard to these things. God has so ordained that when He has communicated, no vision is to be taken but what you see by the seeing of the eye, or what you hear by the hearing of the ear. When you see a
vision, pray for the interpretation; if you get not this, shut it up; there must be certainty in this matter. An open vision will manifest that which is more important. Lying spirits are going forth in the earth. There will be great manifestations of spirits, both false and true.

These are our times, brothers and sisters.

Being born again, comes by the spirit of God through ordinances. An angel of God never has wings. Some will say that they have seen a spirit; that he offered them his hand, but they did not touch it. This is a lie. First, it is contrary to the plan of God: a spirit cannot come but in glory; an angel has flesh and bones; we see not their glory. The devil may appear as an angel of light. Ask God to reveal it; if it be of the devil, he will flee from you: if of God, He will manifest Himself, or make it manifest. We may come to Jesus and ask Him; He will know all about it; if He comes to a little child, He will adapt himself to the language and capacity of a little child.

Regarding these things, I think we might be instructed by knowing the keys that Joseph Smith gave, Section 129.

D.& C. 129

1. There are two kinds of beings in heaven, namely: Angels, who are resurrected personages, having bodies of flesh and bones --
2. For instance, Jesus said: Handle me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
3. Secondly: the spirits of just men made perfect, they who are not resurrected, but inherit the same glory.

They are retained for a special work.

4. When a messenger comes saying he has a message from God, offer him your hand and request him to shake hands with you.
5. If he be an angel he will do so, and you will feel his hand. He is embodied.

6. If he be the spirit of a just man made perfect he will come in his glory;
And that is appearing in fire.
6. ...for that is the only way he can appear --
7. Ask him to shake hands with you, but he will not move, because it is contrary to the order of heaven for a just man to deceive; but he will still deliver his message.
8. If it be the devil as an angel of light, when you ask him to shake hands he will offer you his hand, and you will not feel anything; you may therefore detect him.

9. These are three grand keys whereby you may know whether any administration is from God.

We are told that satan is to be revealed in this time.

DHC 3:392 (TPJS Page 162)

Every spirit, or vision, or singing, is not of God. The devil is an orator; he is powerful; he took our Savior on to a pinnacle of the Temple, and kept Him in the wilderness for forty days. The gift of discerning spirits will be given to the Presiding Elder.

Mark that!

Pray for him that he may have this gift. Speak not in the gift of tongues without understanding it, or without interpretation. The devil can speak in tongues; the adversary will come with his work; he can tempt all classes; can speak in English or Dutch. Let no one speak in tongues unless he interpret, except by the consent of the one who is placed to preside; then he may discern or interpret, or another may. Let us seek for the glory of Abraham, Noah, Adam, the Apostles, who have communion with [knowledge of] these things, and then we shall be among that number when Christ comes.

Which I pray may be our lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:19 December 9, 1979 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 9, 1979
At the Confirmation of Members of His Family

The Holy Ghost is the greatest gift God gives to us next to life itself. The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of God. First, it is the Spirit that centers in the Father, our Heavenly Father, and issues forth from Himself to control all of His dominions, and by His command, accomplishes all things. So this great gift is yours, will be, after we lay hands on your head. This Spirit is to guide and protect and help you through life, that you may learn the will of God, and keep it, keep His commandments. It is the Spirit of truth. It is pure intelligence. So, when you pray to Father in faith, it is by the Holy Ghost that
He answers your prayers, by His Spirit.

You must always seek to keep this Spirit with you, and you can if you are always obedient. You lose it through disobedience. You can call it down upon you at your need, and the Lord will answer it upon you if you have been obedient. Do you understand this? You cannot see this Spirit. None of us can. But it is a power and a substance that exists, the purest and most refined that there is. It may come upon you, it may leave. You must learn the Spirit of God. When you have it, you are warm, you feel calm, you are at peace.

[President Jeffs' remarks at the end of the session:]

I am grateful for this righteous posterity. Engaged in the Patriarchal Law of Abraham, the Patriarchal Law, are blessings of the fathers given to Adam, sent down upon us in the patriarchal lines. This is the thing that we are striving for, that we will build up during the work of the great Millennium, clear back to Father Adam. I, as a Patriarch, invoke the Lord's choicest blessings upon you, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

[After remarking that each family must keep their own records, and that they would be gathered in, he said:] We are seeking to become members of the Church of the Firstborn. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is a nursing mother to teach us and train us up. Then, when we are worthy, we can become members of the Church of the Firstborn, and have our names in the Lamb's Book of Life.

The Prophet Joseph was very strong about the matter of keeping records of ordinances, and it will certainly have to be for the work for the dead, which will be done in the temple. It will automatically be taken care of there. For our own family, we should get a binder and keep all of these sheets to record the important work and ordinances and progress through life.

**RTJ 5:20 December 16, 1979 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
December 16, 1979
Draw Near to the Prophet Joseph Smith;
Joseph Smith Has Been Working
Through the Keyholders All These Years

I am grateful to be here with you today in this meeting appointed by
President Johnson, and I desire to be led by the Spirit of God in what I shall say. It seems that I have, through my experiences over the years, been led to speak and teach from the word of God. President Johnson has instructed us all through the years to follow the teachings of the "Three-in-One", as he denominates it -- the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, and the Pearl of Great Price; which are, in the main, those things which have been received through Joseph Smith the Prophet, that great man who followed the example of the Lord Jesus Christ and followed in His footsteps; and who is the Witness and Testator, acting in the office of the Holy Ghost, a member of the Godhead.

He is indeed the One Mighty and Strong. And he came with Jesus Christ to John Taylor, September 26-27, 1886. On that occasion there resulted that visit of the One Mighty and Strong, Joseph Smith, Jun., which constituted the beginning of the setting in order of the House of God. That is where it commenced. Joseph Smith was told, as we have it in his Teachings, that if he lived to the age of eighty-five, he would live to see the Lord Jesus Christ. Well, he was taken, but he came with Jesus Christ on that glorious occasion which the Lord set up as the commencement of a special dispensation within the Dispensation of the Fullness of Times, under Joseph Smith, Jun., and he under the Lord Jesus Christ.

I am grateful for the great work that he did in behalf of the saints of God in this last dispensation, which was a fulfillment of the promises of God through all the holy Prophets from the beginning. Adam and Enoch foretold all that should come to pass down to the latest day, and this was a great part of that which they saw and declared to those who were in their dispensation.

So, brothers and sisters, we need to draw near to Joseph Smith, Jun., for I love his memory, and would consider it a glorious thing to be brought into his presence through those who might recommend me; those who have known me and I have known them -- the mouthpieces of God and to this people. Brother Joseph used to say to us, "When you stand and speak to the saints, if you lack anything to talk about at first, testify of Joseph Smith, Jun., the Prophet of God, and you will draw him nearer to you, and you to him," which is what we need.

I am satisfied in my spirit and feelings that Joseph Smith, Jun., has continued in the process of the setting in order the House of God by working through the keyholder, those who have stood in the same position he did to the people
in his day. Joseph Smith, Jun., stands as the head of this dispensation and holds the keys of Priesthood over the whole of it; but it has been given to those who have followed him as his legal successors. I am satisfied, from the testimonies that have been given us, and the testimony of the Spirit to me, that Joseph Smith, Jun., has been laboring with his legal successors down to this day in the keyholder position as the mouthpiece of God, and the fountainhead, through whom we are to receive our blessings and administrations.

As Joseph Smith, Jun., was to the saints in his day, Leroy Sunderland Johnson stands in the same position with the saints in this day. And I am grateful for this testimony; and I testify of it to you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:22 January 6, 1980 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
January 6, 1980
Overcome Confusion by Following the Revelations Through Joseph Smith;
All Must Follow the One Man;
President Johnson Is Able to Lead This People

I am glad to be here with you, brothers and sisters, assigned here by President Johnson, with President Musser, and I desire with all my heart to tell you the truth, inspired and directed by the Spirit of God. I have appreciated these things that President Musser has given us here today. Let us apply them to ourselves. The great tendency has been, through all the many years that we have been coming together: "I am all right, according to that," and accuse our brother and sister, apply it to someone else.

I love the truth. I love the Prophet Joseph Smith and the grand truths and revelations that were restored through him to the earth for the last time, the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel and of the holy Priesthood. I am grateful for these things, and that we have a man at our head today who is the worthy successor to the Prophet Joseph Smith in our time, President Johnson.

I think one of the grandest introductions we can have in the consideration of this work and Priesthood, is the revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to his father, which sets forth the qualifications for the labors of the
ministry and for all men. We desire to enter into and do the work of God, do the will of God.

D. & C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

There is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, to love our neighbor as ourselves.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;

But we have to enter in at the gate through faith, repentance, baptism, and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, the greatest gift of God to man, to His children, those who desire, who have righteous desires to serve Him and to keep His commandments. And as it says in the last here, we must ask for it, with faith, nothing wavering, and He will answer our prayers, our faith in our prayers, upon our heads.

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

5. And faith, hope, charity and love,
The pure love of Christ, as described by Moroni,

5. ...with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

So, brothers and sisters, if we want to know the truth, we are going to have to ask for it. There is a great deal being said and done that is causing great confusion in the minds of the people. Why don't you ask to know the truth, and go to the fountainhead? I have read this down south, and I have read it here, from the word of God. And I would like to repeat again what President Johnson has said to us, holding this Three-in-One, as he calls it, up to us saying that we are to follow these revelations of God to Joseph Smith the Prophet, the Book of Mormon, and the Pearl of Great Price. We are to search
the scripture, for in them ye think ye have eternal life. We have a right to know for ourselves. I am told that Lorin Woolley said the same thing: "If there is anything that we say and do that does not square with this book, these books, you need not give heed to them."

In September 1830, Oliver Cowdery got mixed up with one Hiram Page who had a seer stone. He was beginning to believe some of the false revelations that were given through that means. I will read to you all of Section 28:

D. & C. 28

1. **Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter, concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.**

Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery were ordained to the same Priesthood in June of 1829, the holy Apostleship. But they were designated first, Joseph Smith as the First Elder, and Oliver Cowdery the Second Elder. They held the same Priesthood.

2. **But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, no one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses.**

Think of the preeminent position of Moses to the children of Israel. And he organized a Sanhedron, of which he was the grand head.

3. **And thou**

Speaking to Oliver,

3. **...shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron,**

And I understand from the writings of John Taylor, that Aaron had the same order of Priesthood as Moses, for he was able to see the face of God. He communicated with Him, as did Moses. I just say that to show that he had the Priesthood as did Moses.

3. **And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and the revelations, with power and authority unto the church.**

The commandments and revelations that were given to Joseph Smith.

4. **And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at**
all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.

5. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom;
Which is what Aaron did for Moses, and which all have been doing, or
supposed to be doing since.

6. And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of
the church;
7. For I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations
which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.
In his stead -- remember that.

8. And now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go unto the Lamanites
and preach my gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy
teachings thou shalt cause my church to be established among them; and
thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment.

9. And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man
knoweth where the city Zion shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter.
Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites.
Oliver had been given a mission to the Lamanites at this time.

10. Thou shalt not leave this place until after the conference; and my
servant Joseph shall be appointed to preside over the conference by the
voice of it, and what he saith to thee thou shalt tell.
11. And again, thou shalt take thy brother, Hiram Page, between him and
thee alone, and tell him that those things which he hath written from that
stone are not of me and that Satan deceiveth him;

12. For, behold, these things have not been appointed unto him, neither
shall anything be appointed unto any of this church contrary to the church
covenants.
13. For all things must be done in order, and by common consent in the
church, by the prayer of faith.

14. And thou shalt assist to settle all these things, according to the
covenants of the church, before thou shalt take thy journey among the
Lamanites.
15. And it shall be given thee from the time thou shalt go, until the time
thou shalt return, what thou shalt do.
16. And thou must open thy mouth at all times, declaring my gospel with
the sound of rejoicing. Amen.

There was another time, in February 1831, when some of the members of the Church were disturbed by people making false claims as revelators.

D.& C. 43

1. O hearken, ye elders of my church, and give ear to the words which I shall speak unto you.
2. For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye have received a commandment for a law unto my church, through him whom I have appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations from my hand.
3. And this ye shall know assuredly -- that there is none other appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations until he be taken, if he abide in me.
4. But verily, verily, I say unto you, that none else shall be appointed unto this gift except it be through him; for if it be taken from him he shall not have power except to appoint another in his stead.
5. And this shall be a law unto you, that ye receive not the teachings of any that shall come before you as revelations or commandments;
6. And this I give unto you that you may not be deceived, that you may know they are not of me.
7. For verily I say unto you, that he that is ordained of me shall come in at the gate and be ordained as I have told you before, to teach those revelations which you have received and shall receive through him whom I have appointed.
8. And now, behold, I give unto you a commandment, that when ye are assembled together ye shall instruct and edify each other, that ye may know how to act and direct my church, how to act upon the points of my law and commandments, which I have given.
9. And thus ye shall become instructed in the law of my church, and be sanctified by that which ye have received, and ye shall bind yourselves to act in all holiness before me --
10. That inasmuch as ye do this, glory shall be added to the kingdom which ye have received. Inasmuch as ye do it not, it shall be taken, even that which ye have received.

Blessings offered and rejected become cursings.
11. Purge ye out the iniquity which is among you; sanctify yourselves before me;
How President Johnson has been calling upon us to do just that!

12. And if ye desire the glories of the kingdom, appoint ye my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and uphold him before me by the prayer of faith.

13. And again, I say unto you, that if ye desire the mysteries of the kingdom, provide for him food and raiment, and whatsoever thing he needeth to accomplish the work wherewith I have commanded him;

14. And if ye do it not he shall remain unto them that have received him, that I may reserve unto myself a pure people before me.

15. Again I say, hearken ye elders of my church, whom I have appointed: Ye are not sent forth to be taught, but to teach the children of men the things which I have put into your hands by the power of my Spirit;

16. And ye are to be taught from on high. Sanctify yourselves and ye shall be endowed with power, that ye may give even as I have spoken.

17. Hearken ye, for, behold, the great day of the Lord is nigh at hand.

18. For the day cometh that the Lord shall utter his voice out of heaven; the heavens shall shake and the earth shall tremble, and the trump of God shall sound both long and loud, and shall say to the sleeping nations: Ye saints arise and live; ye sinners stay and sleep until I shall call again.

19. Wherefore gird up your loins lest ye be found among the wicked.

20. Lift up your voices and spare not. Call upon the nations to repent, both old and young, both bond and free, saying: Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord;

If you want to know about judgments and the signs of the coming of the Son of Man, read Sections 45 and 133. I will read the forepart of Section 132:

D.& C. 132

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle and doctrine of their having many wives and concubines --

2. Behold, and lo, I am the Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter.

3. Therefore, prepare thy heart to receive and obey the instructions which
I am about to give unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same.

4. For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned;

We are mostly engaged in this holy law, but I am afraid living at it.

4. ...for no one can reject this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory.

5. For all who will have a blessing at my hands shall abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world.

6. And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fulness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fulness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.

8. Behold, mine house is a house of order, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion.

There is the word of God. I would like to conclude by reading from a sermon of Joseph F. Smith in 1883.

JD 24:192-193   Joseph F. Smith  June 21, 1883  Ogden

When Joseph received the keys of the Priesthood he alone on the earth held them; that is, he was the first, he stood at the head. It was promised that he should not lose them or be removed out of his place, so long as he was faithful.

That is what Section 43 said.
And when he died President Young was chosen by the voice of the people, and sanctioned by the voice of God. He held the Priesthood which was after the order of the Son of God, with the keys which pertain to the presidency of that Priesthood upon earth. He received it from the hands of Joseph, directly from him or by his authority; and he held it until his death. When he died that mantle fell upon John Taylor, and while he lives he will hold that authority inasmuch as he is faithful. So it was with President Brigham Young, he held it on condition of his faithfulness. If any man in that position should become unfaithful, God would remove him out of his place. I testify in the name of Israel's God that He will not suffer the head of the Church, him whom He has chosen to stand at the head, to transgress His laws and apostatize; the moment he should take a course that would in time lead to it, God would take him away. Why? Because to suffer a wicked man to occupy that position, would be to allow, as it were, the fountain to become corrupted, which is something He will never permit. And why will He not suffer it? Because it is not the work of Joseph Smith; it is not the work of Brigham Young or of John Taylor.

It is not the work of Leroy Johnson.

President Johnson is coming along agreeable to the will of God in his illness. I had the privilege -- and I am telling you now what I told people in the south, on the 6th of May last -- I had the privilege on the 5th day of May to administer to President Johnson, in association with John Johnson and Truman Barlow. I had the testimony as I did this, that President Johnson would come through this illness stronger than ever to complete a greater and a more mightier work. I have been quite close to him. As far as I am concerned, brothers and sisters, like Rich Jessop said on more than one occasion, I belong to him, body, boots, and britches. And he has been true and faithful. I would like to say more, but I forebear. President Johnson's mind is keen and clear as crystal. He is not senile. And I say not these things, brothers and sisters, in a spirit of contention or argument or debate. I tell you the truth. God bless you, amen.
Brother Johnson always brought this Three-in-One to the podium with him. I pray that the Spirit of God will actuate my remarks that I may tell the truth, and the name of God be glorified.

These things that have been recounted to us here we all believe in and love, this glorious principle of Celestial and Plural Marriage, and the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, which includes the Holy United Order. We have vouchsafed to us these holy things by our fathers after the restoration that was given through the Prophet Joseph Smith. It is because, as the Lord said in Section 84:

D.& C. 84

52. And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice, and is not of me.
53. And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now.
54. And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have treated lightly the things you have received --
55. Which vanity and unbelief have brought the whole church under condemnation.
56. And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all.

Way back in 1832. They hadn't received the law of Celestial Marriage then, but they had received the law of the Holy United Order, which, it appears, must be received and obeyed before the Family Order of Heaven could be given. But it had to be given by the Prophet Joseph Smith, which came later; although we understand the law was revealed to Joseph Smith as early as 1832, which is the date of this great revelation on Priesthood.

57. And they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written --
58. That they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise there remaineth a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion.
59. For shall the children of the kingdom pollute my holy land? Verily, I say unto you, Nay.

And so, there remaineth this judgment and these judgments to be brought about, brothers and sisters:

D. & C. 112
23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

Now where do we stand? -- because we have been given so much and have done so little about it, this people, since Joseph's day.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;
26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

We seem to blame all these things onto the Church. But the Lord's House is where the fullness of His Priesthood is. So, brothers and sisters, where do we stand? The judgments of God are to commence at the House of God, and they did verily when the House of God was cut off from the ordinances of the House of God, which has already happened. It began way back there in the 1890's. And so they must have commenced then. They are continuing, and I am satisfied that we are now suffering under some of them.

What are these things that President Johnson has told us about, preparing a people against the day of visitation? President Johnson has continually told us that there is going to be a choice people come out of the heart's core of this people. There are many who came out from the Church, yes. But now this applies to this people who profess to be the people of God, and do indeed have the Priesthood of God to govern and guide and direct us. So we have
before us, still, a continuation of those judgments. We need to repent, as Section 84 said, and obey all the laws as contained in the revelations from God and the Book of Mormon. I feel to now recount to us what we are facing, as the Lord gave us in Section 45.

D.& C. 45

26. And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.

27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.

That is happening among our people.

28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel; These are the words said by the Savior to His Twelve. They are recounted in Section 45.

29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. Brother Johnson has told me, at least, that was fulfilled in the 1890's. The Gospel now is to the House of Israel, and is going to go to the Jews.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, Here is the way for the righteous, the obedient, and the humble, and the contrite.

32. ...and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.

35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.
36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --

37. Ye look and behold the figtrees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;

38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.

39. And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.

40. And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.

41. And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.

42. And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.

43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;

44. And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come;

There is only going to be a remnant; and they will be gathering together under the Holy One of Israel.

44. ...and they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory; with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.

45. But before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his trump, and the saints that have slept shall come forth to meet me in the cloud.

46. Wherefore, if ye have slept in peace blessed are you;

That is those who have died in the Lord.

46. ...for as you now behold me and know that I am, even so shall ye come unto me and your souls shall live, and your redemption shall be perfected; and the saints shall come forth from the four quarters of the earth.

Section 133 is called the Appendix to the Doctrine and Covenants, given at the same time as the Preface to the Doctrine and Covenants, which is Section 1.

D. & C. 133

1. Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the Lord your God, and hear
the word of the Lord concerning you --

2. The Lord who shall suddenly come to his temple; the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to judgment; yea, upon all the nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.

3. For he shall make bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God.

4. Wherefore, prepare ye, prepare ye, O my people; sanctify yourselves; gather ye together, O ye people of my church, upon the land of Zion, all you that have not been commanded to tarry.

5. Go ye out from Babylon. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

6. Call your solemn assemblies, and speak often one to another. And let every man call upon the name of the Lord.

7. Yea, verily I say unto you again, the time has come when the voice of the Lord is unto you: Go ye out of Babylon; gather ye out from among the nations, from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

8. Send forth the elders of my church unto the nations which are afar off; unto the islands of the sea; send forth unto foreign lands; call upon all nations, first upon the Gentiles, and then upon the Jews.

9. And behold, and lo, this shall be their cry, and the voice of the Lord unto all people: Go ye forth unto the land of Zion, that the borders of my people may be enlarged, and that her stakes may be strengthened, and that Zion may go forth unto the regions round about.

10. Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go forth to meet the Bridegroom; behold and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord.

11. Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour.

12. Let them, therefore, who are among the Gentiles flee unto Zion.

13. And let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains of the Lord's house.

14. Go ye out from among the nations, even from Babylon, from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon.

15. But verily, thus saith the Lord, let not your flight be in haste, but let all things be prepared before you; and he that goeth, let him not look back lest sudden destruction shall come upon him.
16. **Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth. Listen, ye elders of my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth all men everywhere to repent.**

17. **For behold, the Lord God hath sent forth the angel crying through the midst of heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight, for the hour of his coming is nigh --**

18. **When the Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his Father's name written on their foreheads.**

19. **Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.**

20. **For behold, he shall stand upon the mount of Olivet, Old Jerusalem.**

20. **...and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion.**

21. **And he shall utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall speak from Jerusalem, and his voice shall be heard among all people;**

22. **And it shall be a voice as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, which shall break down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.**

23. **He shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the north countries, and the islands shall become one land;**

24. **And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own place, and the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided.**

25. **And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall reign over all flesh.**

26. **And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.**

27. **And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.**

28. **Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,**

29. **And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water;**
and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.
30. And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.

31. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.
32. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim.

33. And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.
34. Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.

35. And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain, shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.
36. And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the earth.

37. And this gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

The glorious picture that is brought before us here, I think is worth bringing before us here on this occasion.

38. And the servants of God shall go forth, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come;

39. And worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters --
40. Calling upon the name of the Lord day and night, saying: O that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

41. And it shall be answered upon their heads; for the presence of the Lord shall be as the melting fire that burneth, and as the fire which causeth the waters to boil.
42. O Lord, thou shalt come down to make thy name known to thine adversaries, and all nations shall tremble at thy presence --
43. When thou doest terrible things, things they look not for;
44. Yea, when thou comest down, and the mountains flow down at thy presence, thou shalt meet him who rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, who remembereth thee in thy ways.

45. For since the beginning of the world have not men heard nor perceived by the ear, neither hath any eye seen, O God, besides thee, how great things thou hast prepared for him that waiteth for thee.
46. And it shall be said: Who is this that cometh down from God in heaven with dyed garments; yea, from the regions which are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength?

47. And he shall say: I am he who spake in righteousness, mighty to save.
48. And the Lord shall be red in his apparel, and his garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat.

49. And so great shall be the glory of his presence that the sun shall hide his face in shame, and the moon shall withhold its light, and the stars shall be hurled from their places.
50. And his voice shall be heard: I have trodden the wine-press alone, and have brought judgment upon all people; and none were with me;

51. And I have trampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in mine anger, and their blood have I sprinkled upon my garments, and stained all my raiment; for this was the day of vengeance which was in my heart.

52. And now the year of my redeemed is come; and they shall mention the loving kindness of their Lord, and all that he has bestowed upon them according to his goodness, and according to his loving kindness, forever and ever.

53. In all their afflictions he was afflicted. And the angel of his presence saved them; and in his love, and in his pity, he redeemed them, and bore them, and carried them all the days of old;
54. Yea, and Enoch also, and they who were with him; the prophets who were before him; and Noah also, and they who were before him; and Moses also, and they who were before him;

55. And from Moses to Elijah, and from Elijah to John, who were with Christ in his resurrection, and the holy apostles, with Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob, shall be in the presence of the Lamb.

56. And the graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.

57. And for this cause, that men might be made partakers of the glories which were to be revealed, the Lord sent forth the fulness of his gospel, his everlasting covenant, reasoning in plainness and simplicity --

58. To prepare the weak for those things which are coming on the earth, and for the Lord's errand in the day when the weak shall confound the wise, and the little one become a strong nation, and two shall put their tens of thousands to flight.

59. And by the weak things of the earth the Lord shall thrash the nations by the power of his Spirit.

60. And for this cause these commandments were given; they were commanded to be kept from the world in the day that they were given, but now are to go forth unto all flesh --

61. And this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh.

62. And unto him that repenteth and sanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.

63. And upon them that hearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses, that they should be cut off from among the people.

64. And also that which was written by the prophet Malachi: For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

65. Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:

66. In that day when I came unto mine own, no man among you received me, and you were driven out.

67. When I called again there was none of you to answer; yet my arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my power to deliver.

68. Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness;
their fish stink, and die for thirst.

69. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.

70. And this shall ye have of my hand -- ye shall lie down in sorrow.

71. Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye believed not my servants, and when they were sent unto you ye received them not.

72. Wherefore, they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto darkness.

73. These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

74. Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.

In a sequence of events, and the things that Joseph Smith brought to the attention of those in his day -- this was in January 1833, while the saints were still trying to redeem Zion -- he said:

TPJS Page 17

The Book of Mormon is a record of the forefathers of our western tribes of Indians; having been found through the ministration of an holy angel, and translated into our own language by the gift and power of God, after having been hid up in the earth for the last fourteen hundred years, containing the word of God which was delivered unto them. By it we learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph who was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them, and unto it all the tribes of Israel will come, with as many of the Gentiles as shall comply with the requisitions of the new covenant.

Do you know the gentiles, if they comply, can have their blood changed to the blood of Israel, of Abraham?

But the tribe of Judah will return to old Jerusalem.

Section 133 said that.

The city of Zion spoken of by David, in the one hundred and second Psalm, will be built upon the land of America, "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads." (Isaiah xxxv:10); and then they will be delivered from the overflowing scourge that shall pass through the land. But Judah shall obtain deliverance at Jerusalem. See Joel ii:32; Isaiah xxvi:20 and 21;
Jeremiah xxxi:12; Psalms 1:5; Ezekiel xxxiv:11, 12 and 13. These are testimonies that the Good Shepherd will put forth His own sheep, and lead them out from all nations where they have been scattered in a cloudy and dark day, to Zion, and to Jerusalem; besides many more testimonies which might be brought.

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, that is the overflowing scourge.

...to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; we have yet to go back there, the faithful and the righteous, and those who will hear the word of God and obey them.

....therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

Which is the same exhortation that our beloved President, Leroy S. Johnson has been bringing to bear and is being delivered to us, trying to prepare a people against the day of visitation, which are these things which I read about. Let us be humble and contrite, and come forth with the fruits of repentance, and obey our Father and our God through His servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and his servant Leroy S. Johnson, I pray in the name of Jesus.
Sandy, Utah
February 3, 1980
President Johnson Is the Most Christlike Man;
Pray Night and Day for Deliverance;
Prophecies Concerning the Judgments and the Millennium;
Deliverance Will Come After Much Tribulation;
How to Become Like God

I am glad to be with you here today thinking and acting under the direction of President Johnson. I am grateful for my association with him and my brethren of the Council. I am grateful for the family that the Lord has given me, and for my association with my friends and brethren in this work.

President Johnson loves this people and his brethren, and I do, too. I consider him to be the greatest example for me to follow in this life because he is the most Christlike of any man I have ever known. And I love him more than life itself, because of the grand character that he has, even like unto that of the Lord.

I have felt, brothers and sisters, that you would like to hear from him again, if I read the sermon he gave nearly a year ago here. He has been long from the pulpit, doing his work, and laboring under the Lord and Joseph Smith, Jun. I thought you might like to hear some more of those words of encouragement that were mentioned here, and I pray the Lord to direct me as I read it. It was on February 18, 1979.

Once more, I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the blessings of the Lord upon all of us — especially upon myself, for He has blessed me with wonderful health and strength and with continued power of speech. All this, I am grateful for, and I hope that He can continue to bless all of us that we might continue to come out and be instructed through the mouths of His servants. I trust that He will put words in my mouth this afternoon that we might be instructed from on high,

That was always his great desire in speaking to the saints.
....for I want nothing to go over this pulpit only the words of God to us to help us continue our preparation of repentance of our sins and preparing ourselves for His great work ahead.

Inasmuch as He has promised to all the holy prophets that He would redeem His people -- Israel, we are now living in the consummation of this great and glorious day of the redemption of Israel. Not all of the blood of Israel has been gathered out from among the nations of the earth yet. But the word has gone forth that Joseph Smith the Prophet saw the Father and the Son and was instructed to deliver this great message to the world. But the world at large has so far rejected his testimony. Even those who are being converted today to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints do not believe in the fundamental principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ as they were given to the Prophet Joseph Smith.

This was borne out in one respect by what was read us here today. Those last words spoken in that speech were devastating, and we need to be of the same mind regarding our sins of omission and commission. Remember, brothers and sisters, there are sins of omission. We are required to be valiant and diligent in obeying all of the laws of God given to us by the mouths of His servants.

So, we can rest assured, my dear brothers and sisters, that we are greatly blessed to have these principles taught to us from Sunday to Sunday, from month to month. We have been greatly blessed because we have this Doctrine & Covenants, the Book of Mormon and the Pearl of Great Price to refer to as the word of God to the generation in which we live. For it is the word of God to us, and if we will study it and adhere to its teachings, it will bring us eternal life. For the Lord has said so.

We are living in a day when great tribulation covers the earth, from one end of the earth to the other; all the nations are disturbed in their feelings. For the hour of the reign of unrighteousness is fast coming to an end, at least upon the land of Joseph. We want to remember that North and South America was given to the descendants of Joseph, who was sold into Egypt, for an inheritance. This is the land upon which the Millennium will start. This is the land upon which a cloud will hang over it by day and a pillar of fire by night; and all nations will stand afar off and see what is being done and will say that it is the workings of great men, and "Let us not go up to battle against Zion for the armies of Zion
are terrible." The armies of Zion will not be armed with powder and lead, and guns to fire it with. But they will be armed with the breastwork of the Gospel of Jesus Christ; and their banners will be "The Kingdom of God or Nothing." This will put fear in the hearts of men.

Let us remember that the wicked are yet to be swept off from the face of this land. Do we understand the import of it? We had just a little forecast of what is to come now, as it occurred with the sons of Lehi in the meridian of time, when the wicked were swept off the face of the land, sinking in the sea, cities dropping beneath the earth, wind, hailstorms and all things destructive. The more righteous were spared because of their righteousness, some twenty-five hundred of them out of millions. They remembered to keep the words of Christ for one hundred sixty-five years. Then, after turning against them, they were swept off the face of the land, and only a few Lamanites were left, who degenerated and degenerated, until we find the aborigines of this continent when the Lord began to open up the way for the restoration of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ for the last time.

Let us not wait any longer, my dear brothers and sisters. Let us labor night and day with ourselves. Let us commence to pray night and day for deliverance. Deliverance from what? From the evil powers that possess the hearts of men today. Let us get the Coming Crisis and How to Meet It, and read it.

How many of you have read it carefully? It was designed to guide us for our immediate problems.

Then let us begin to fear and tremble because of our condition; and let us get the Spirit of God and keep it with us, that we might have peace in our minds and be able to walk down the road with our heads up, in the face of all opposition that might come our way. We are going to have to have it.

It has been read to us today by Brother Musser what is going to happen (The White Horse Vision by Joseph Smith), and it is going to happen upon this continent, for the Lord has said, "In my House shall it begin."

That is in Section 112.

This book tells us that Christ told the Nephite people that after the city of the New Jerusalem was built, the great missionary work will begin in carrying the fullness of the everlasting Gospel to the nations of the earth. Why? Because the Gentile nation would not receive the testimony of
Joseph Smith the Prophet. The conditions will be such that the rest of the
world will sit up and take notice and they dare not persecute further the
servants of God when they go through preaching the Gospel of Jesus
Christ. And all nations will sit up and take notice. And all who will
believe will accept the Gospel -- but not all will accept the Gospel. The
Lord has said that when Christ comes, every knee shall bow and every
tongue confess that Jesus is the Christ. But will they all believe that this is
the only way to eternal life? No. Never. But they will come under the
protection of the Kingdom of God; and they will seek for knowledge
concerning the Kingdom of God and its righteousness. Brigham Young
tells us that we will live in despair of ever seeing everybody accept the
Gospel of Jesus Christ, although they confess that Jesus is the Christ and
that He came as the great deliverer of His people -- Israel. But all who
will repent and be baptized by water and have hands laid upon them for
the gifts of the Holy Ghost and will keep the commandments of God, will
be ushered in and numbered among the children of Israel.

The great blessing given to the great Prophet Abraham is about to be
fulfilled in this last dispensation of the fullness of times. The Lord said
that He took six days to create the earth and He rested on the seventh.
And He will give His spirits that He has created an opportunity for six
thousand years to come to the earth and prepare themselves to be saved
during the seventh thousand years. So, all who can be saved will be saved
during that period of time.

That is the time of the great work in the temples of our God for the dead --
and the living, of course -- and sealing up all things back to Father Adam.

What a golden opportunity you have, my brothers and sisters, of calling
upon God night and day for deliverance -- from this very hour on until
deliverance comes. For you heard today that deliverance would finally
come after much tribulation. We are not out of the woods yet. The
servants of God, the saints of God, those who have purified their lives and
are living according to the commandments that the Lord has given us for
our eternal salvation, must continue their preparation, must dedicate
themselves to the building up and establishing the Kingdom of God in the
earth and be ready to be used when that One Mighty and Strong comes
forth and makes his call again for a great army to go out and build the
city and the temple. And from that place, it will spread to all the House of
Israel.

I hope, my brothers and sisters, that we can hasten our preparation. The great charge to the Prophet Joseph Smith was to teach nothing but repentance and preparation to this generation in which we live, this generation of Gentiles; for the Gospel is about to be taken away from them and go into the House of Israel again. And missionaries will be called after the work of redemption begins, and all who will come to Zion will be ushered in and they will be numbered among the House of Israel. We want to remember that there are twelve tribes in that great House and they will have to come to Zion for their blessings. And they will go back to their own lands, the lands of their own inheritances, and they will operate under the direction of each tribe as the Lord has said.

Let us hasten our preparation! Let us not waste anymore time, but let us teach our children correct principles that they might not go down with the wicked. I see a lot of our young people who are not listening to the counsels of their fathers and the Priesthood. And it makes our hearts ache because we know they are the children of our Father. Most of them have come through the new and everlasting covenant; I hope that all who are here today are numbered among that body of people who have been born and raised under the new and everlasting covenant, that we might lay some claim upon the blessings of God.

Let us hasten our preparation, that we might be found worthy of the blessings of eternal life, that the Lord will be justified in protecting us in the day and hour when we are called upon to endure great tribulation. Let us be prepared against that day! He says, "Try me, and see if I won't pour out blessings that you cannot contain." So, let us put Him to the test this once and see what He will do for us. We have had a little touch already of what He can do for us and we don't have to fight -- He says, "If you will keep my commandments, I will fight your battles." Let us have confidence in what He says! We have tried Him out a little and we have found He can do it. Let us get down to business and keep the commandments of God, and let us hasten our preparation because we only have a few years left from what this book tells us. This book will tell you, if you will read it, what the Lord says about the great preparation that we have got to make and what the condition will be if we will keep the commandments of God. So, let us keep the commandments of God -- we
who have been into the waters of baptism and had hands laid upon us for
the gifts of the Holy Ghost.

I pray the blessings of God to be upon us, each and everyone, that we
might hasten our preparation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

He speaks to us again about getting the Spirit of God. If ever a people
needed the Spirit of God, we do. And one of the greatest gifts of that Spirit,
that holy influence which issues forth from the Father and goes forth to all
His dominions, is that we might know and do His will.

I find very great comfort in this that I have read to you several times, and I
thought might help us in living with one another in our families, in our efforts
to set our families and our houses in order, and in discerning what is going
before us. Without going into the setting that was involved, President Young
saw Joseph in a dream and said:

Truth 10:221

The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and
brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the
law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel
for me I shall be glad to receive it.

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and
said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit
of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the
small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will
yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their hearts open
to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will
be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other
spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls;

It is calm and peaceful and joyful. President Johnson has it, all the time that I
have known him. He is at peace with God, and he is at peace with his
brethren, and with all of you, for he has left us without excuse.

...it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts,

Remember the Lord said to Joseph, after the saints had been driven out of
Jackson County, when he inquired the reason for their having been driven out
from the land of their inheritance:

D. & C. 101
6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; Lustful and covetous desires.

6. ...therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

By these things we pollute our homes when they are dedicated, and we had better remember it. If not the City of Zion, why not our homes, where we are supposed to be living the United Order, or the spirit of it, as families?

Truth 10:221 (cont'd)

....it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they came into the world. That is how they were organized, by all being full of the Holy Ghost. They were one.

Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion." *** Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

So, brothers and sisters, we have a great deal to be thankful for, and there is a terrible responsibility upon us, having gone into the waters of baptism, having hands laid upon us for the gift of the Holy Ghost, receiving the holy Priesthood, and having been sealed in the holy order of matrimony, the Celestial Law. All the tools and the means have been given us. We are under condemnation because we have treated them lightly, and been disobedient. But there is time left for us to repent and come unto God. I would like to read some more of the words of Joseph.

TPJS Page 216

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.

There is no neutral ground. There is no room for fence-sitters. The Lord Jesus Christ said, in His teachings upon the Mount, "If you are not for Me, you are against Me." He went on to say, or one of the Prophets did, "The lukewarm, neither hot nor cold, the Lord spews out of His mouth."
Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people. Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

The devil has no power over us only as we permit him. The moment we revolt at anything which comes from God, the devil takes power. We are going towards God or the devil. Revolting at anything which comes from God is a very, very serious thing. I want to close my remarks by reading again from Moroni.

Moroni 7
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ,
It is the Holy Spirit, as I read this.
47. ...and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

That to me, brothers and sisters, is sanctification, to become like God, and pure as He is pure. Just a little more on that subject is found beautifully in Section 88.

D. & C. 88
63. Draw near unto me and I will draw near unto you; seek me diligently and ye shall find me; ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
God will be inquired of. Let us remember the admonition of James, "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all men liberally and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering."

64. Whatsoever ye ask the Father in my name it shall be given unto you, that is expedient for you;
65. And if ye ask anything that is not expedient for you, it shall turn unto your condemnation.
66. Behold, that which you hear is as the voice of one crying in the wilderness -- in the wilderness, because you cannot see him -- my voice, because my voice is Spirit; my Spirit is truth; truth abideth and hath no end; and if it be in you it shall abound.
67. And if your eye be single to my glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.
68. Therefore, sanctify yourselves that your minds become single to God, and the days will come that you shall see him; for he will unveil his face unto you, and it shall be in his own time, and in his own way, and according to his own will.
69. Remember the great and last promise which I have made unto you; cast away your idle thoughts and your excess of laughter far from you.

74. And I give unto you, who are the first laborers in this last kingdom, a commandment that you assemble yourselves together, and organize yourselves, and prepare yourselves, and sanctify yourselves; yea, purify your hearts, and cleanse your hands and your feet before me, that I may make you clean;
75. That I may testify unto your Father, and your God, and my God, that you are clean from the blood of this wicked generation; that I may fulfil this promise, this great and last promise, which I have made unto you, when I will.
76. Also, I give unto you a commandment that ye shall continue in prayer and fasting from this time forth.

Brothers and sisters, the great need, then, is to obtain and keep the Spirit of God with us always, that it may be our constant guide and companion. It will lead us into all truth. It will purify us and make us like God, because the attributes of the Holy Spirit are the attributes of God. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. And except we have it abundantly to enable us to meet every need, every crisis, every problem, we cannot get through. God bless us that we may have the spirit of discernment, that we may be filled with this love, this pure love of Christ, charity; and in all things, seek to perfect ourselves.

I want to assure you, brothers and sisters, none of us can live in opposition to
President Johnson, the fountainhead, and have and keep the Spirit of God. We have got to learn to become one with him, that we may be led as a people by the power and the might of our Father and our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith, Jun., our head in this dispensation. God bless us to be able to receive these blessings and the Spirit of God abundantly, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:57  February 17, 1980  Sandy

Sandy, Utah  
February 17, 1980  
Preparation; No Neutral Ground;  
Faith, Hope, and Charity  

I appreciate the great truths that have been given us here today by these brethren. And I hope and pray that I may be able to add something for our edification and growth and progress in the work of God.

President Johnson has enjoined upon us the great work of preparation, and reminds us constantly that the work of this Priesthood -- and that is the work that he has been doing -- is to preach repentance and preparation. There is an item that was published in the Deseret News in 1873 that I like to read to remind myself how I need to draw near to God and be governed by the Spirit of God. The "sensitive" Spirit is what I like to describe it as.

JD 16:41  Brigham Young  May 18, 1873  Ogden  
A declaratory statement is sufficient for those who are prepared to receive the spirit of revelation for themselves, but with the most of the human family we have to reason and explain. A really pure person is very scarce; but when the heart is truly pure, the Lord can write upon it, and the truth is received without argument, or doubt, or disputation.

Such a one is one who has the Spirit of God as his constant companion, so that the Lord can write upon our hearts. And we have the gift of the Spirit of revelation to discern truth and error and obey the truth.

Obedience is the first law of heaven. To be truly obedient we must first sacrifice all things. I think that great truth can be summarized in what Brother Johnson has enjoined upon us: "We must offer in sacrifice, the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit;" and truly, as a result of this,
be prepared to receive the word of God and obey it with all our heart, might, mind, and strength -- seeking to glorify God; and to love our neighbor as ourselves.

We are in a great difficulty, brothers and sisters, when we realize the grand truth that the Lord has given us: "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." The Lord cannot write upon our hearts, or help us, or direct us, unless we are willing to offer continually the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

I love these words of Joseph Smith; and I see, as he did then, President Johnson doing the same today.

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death.

We are at the crossroads of salvation, laying hold upon it or losing it, when we contemplate these words.

Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all kinds of characters and classes of men. If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.

There is no neutral ground. There is no standing still, or marking time, if you please, although it seems like that has been the case with so many. Looking upon this people as a whole, President Johnson said not too long ago that we have not progressed any further in thirty years than we were back then. So, what a job to get a prepared people. But the Lord has a way of getting a united people, and He is going to do it. Joseph said:

Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

And then in his great humility:

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

That was said in 1842. I think, brothers and sisters, we need to begin at the beginning, and this is it. Faith, of course, is the first great and grand principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the plan of salvation -- faith in God, in His Son
Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost. Next is repentance, finding ourselves in need of overcoming. This is the great work we have to do, is to overcome death, hell, and the devil. After having spoken of the grand principle of faith, Moroni, in chapter 7 said:

**Moroni 7**

33. And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.
34. And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

***

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; This is what I want to dwell on, brothers and sisters. I need it for myself, above all.
39. ...for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope? And Brother Johnson preaches constantly the Gospel of encouragement, and hope, and faith, and repentance.

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.
42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

President Johnson, to me, exemplifies this grand attribute of God, his meekness and lowliness of heart, a wonderful example to us all, brothers and sisters. And yet he has, by reason of his great faith, and his submission to God, power in the Priesthood to govern and direct this people. But it is because of his meekness before God.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in
heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

We ought to memorize these verses, brothers and sisters. I think they would be the greatest help, from any source that we have, to overcome and to become like God, being filled with this love, this pure love of Christ, which to me is the Holy Spirit. Here is what charity is and what it is not:

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, The pure in heart, in other words.

45. ...and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

The saints in Missouri must not have had this charity, or they would not have been driven out. On the contrary, He gives us the reasons for their having been driven out from the land of their inheritance. There were jarrings, and strifes, and contentions, and envyings, and lustful and covetous desires. All these things are covered here, what we should not do and what we should. But then He adds the terrible judgment: "By these things they polluted their inheritances." And I say, and feel with all my heart, that these conditions that the Lord enumerates, being in our homes and families, are what are keeping us from enjoying greater blessings and going forth in greater progress. They are what keep us from setting in order our houses, brethren. And they actually pollute our dedicated homes, if you please. If the saints polluted their inheritances in Zion, won't they pollute our homes, where Zion is supposed to be, in our hearts? So I feel to accentuate the positive. What shall we do to be saved? What must we do to be saved?

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever;
The Holy Spirit.

47. ...and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
That is faith in action, the exertion of the mind and the heart.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;

That is exaltation.

48. ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

We are enjoined to become perfect, as He, God, is perfect, and Jesus Christ whom He has sent. We are not without examples, brothers and sisters, in this day and time and dispensation, starting with Joseph Smith, Jun., and the Lord's anointed and keyholder from him down to the present. We are left without excuse. I wonder if we realize this.

So, let us get this great work done of getting and keeping the Spirit of God, that it may be our constant companion. We have wonderful promises in Section 121:

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood,

Brethren,

41. ...only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

Pure love.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

If we could govern our children this way, brothers and sisters, we would draw them after Christ; and brethren, governing our wives, our families.

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;
How does this come about? By our knowing that our course is pleasing to Him. When we have done as He has commanded, then we can call upon Him in perfect faith, and He will be bound to answer us and give it to us in righteousness.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

Without the Spirit of God and this power of the Priesthood, which is the Spirit of God, we cannot do these things.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

God help us to do these things, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:63  March 2, 1980  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
March 2, 1980
Charity;
Obtain the Spirit of God Through Humility

The greatest thing we have in life, the greatest gift next to life itself, brothers and sisters, is the Holy Ghost, the gift of the Holy Ghost. And I read you again from Moroni:

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ,

By the power of the Holy Ghost,

44. ...he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.
45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all.

Charity is another word, to me, for the Holy Ghost.

46. ...for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ,

That is the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of it.

47. ...and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

Filled with it.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

I read a wonderful sermon of Heber C. Kimball. He said, "The more of the Holy Ghost one has, the more composed is he." It is calm and serene. So says President Johnson. So say I. We cannot obtain the Holy Ghost except we be meek and lowly of heart, and come to God with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, that sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, which I pray we may have, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:65 March 5, 1980 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 5, 1980
Funeral of Arvilla Harris Nielsen
At the Larkin Mortuary

I feel very grateful and honored to be a part of this sacred service, in memory of a faithful wife and mother. I am grateful for the great cause that brings us together on these occasions -- the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the Priesthood
of God. And I am grateful for the life of this dear sister, Sister Arvilla Nielsen. I pray for the Spirit of God to actuate me in my remarks here this day.

The thing that runs through my mind on occasions like this is the grand truth: "By their fruits ye shall know them," by the fruits of our loins, as we bring forth children under the holy Celestial Law. Upon us rests the terrible responsibility of raising our children up in light and truth. Brigham Young said on several occasions in his sermons that the primary responsibility of raising up children rests upon the mother. She has them in their tender years, their impressionable years when they may be directed, hopefully always by the Spirit of God.

I have always loved this poem, "The Teacher's Prayer". A mother is a teacher, as well as nurturing, and loving, and sustaining her children.

The Teacher's Prayer

Lord, who am I to teach the way
To little children day by day.
So prone myself, to go astray?
I teach them knowledge, but I know
How faint the flicker and how low
The candles of my knowledge glow.
I teach them power to will and do --
But only now I learn anew,
My own great weakness through and through.
I teach them love for all mankind;
And all God's creatures, but I find
My love comes lagging still behind.
Lord, if their guide I still must be,
O let the little children see,
The teacher leaning hard on Thee.

So, I feel very grateful on this occasion to see how this dear lady has striven with her might to teach her children righteousness and truth and the way of life, and then turn the children to the father to finish them off, along with her, for the great work and mission in life, according as the Lord shall will.

I am constrained to speak of principle here today, but I am sure I know this dear lady by the fruits, by the fruits of the Spirit. The Lord gave the
marvelous revelation to Joseph Smith, Jun., on the Holy Spirit, and dwelt considerably on the subjects of light and truth, which forsake that evil one.

D.& C. 93

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.
39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.
40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.***

There is the great command given by the Lord to fathers and mothers. Then the Lord was constrained to call upon His servants Joseph Smith, Jun., Frederick G. Williams, Sidney Rigdon. And, regarding Joseph Smith, Jun.:

47. And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord.

The Prophet of God admitted his weaknesses, and the need to be more perfect in obedience.

48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.
49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you and remove you out of your place.

So this injunction is upon all -- priest and people. I am grateful to have been associated with Elroy Nielsen and some of his children. And as I say, "By their fruits ye shall know them." I find some very choice fruit coming forth from this dear lady and her righteous husband, who desires to serve God and keep all of His commandments, and is striving with his might to abide the holy Celestial Law.

This good woman chose the better part. It is a wonderful thing to say of a woman, as is said of one of the wives of Jesus Christ. She chose the better part, and desired in righteousness to do her part.

Now we engage in these services, brothers and sisters, I think, to bring to our attention correct principles and holy laws of God; to enable us to follow in the footsteps of the righteous who have gone on. We have the grand example of the Lord Jesus Christ, and of Joseph Smith, Jun., in this dispensation of
time. I now desire to ask the Lord to bless the living, those who remain, that they may follow in the footsteps of their righteous mother, and their living father, to accomplish the Lord's will and purposes concerning them; and pray the Lord to bless us all, that we may serve God and keep His commandments, and do His will in all things, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I desire with the help of the Lord, to read the word of the Lord to us, and of Joseph. The first few verses of Section 132:

D. & C. 132

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle and doctrine of their having many wives and concubines --

2. Behold, and lo, I am the Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter.

3. Therefore, prepare thy heart to receive and obey the instructions which I am about to give unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same.

4. For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned; for no one can reject this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory.

5. For all who will have a blessing at my hands shall abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world.

6. And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fulness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fulness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days,
Over the whole dispensation.

7. ...and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.

8. Behold, mine house is a house of order, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion.

That was given July 12, 1843. On October 5, 1843, four months later, Joseph wrote in his journal, and that becomes a part of our history.

DHC 6:46

In the afternoon, rode to the prairie to show some of the brethren some land. Evening, at home, and walked up and down the streets with my scribe. Gave instructions to try those persons who were preaching, teaching, or practicing the doctrine of plurality of wives: for, according to the law, I hold the keys of this power in the last days; for there is never but one on earth at a time on whom the power and its keys are conferred; and I have constantly said no man shall have but one wife at a time, unless the Lord directs otherwise.

We have some revelations given to John Taylor, June 25th and 26th, in which John asked the Lord, "Is the law of Celestial Marriage a law given to this nation or to the world?" And in that answer, he repeats verse 7. It is further written speaking of Celestial Marriage:

D.& C. 132

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.

And he adds, "This law is a Celestial Law and pertains to the Celestial
Kingdom." I ran across something from Heber C. Kimball regarding this matter, as to entering into this holy law.

**JD 1:207  Heber C. Kimball  October 8, 1852  SLC**

As President Young has said, this is the household of faith, this is his house, and this is his people, and he is our leader, our Governor, he is our Prophet, and he is our Priest. As I have said in other places and in other meetings, when speaking to the Elders, when they are sent from this place, they are sent forth by the shepherd that God has stationed here; he is the head shepherd that is visible on earth, under the direction of Joseph, and he sends forth the Elders as shepherds to gather up the lost sheep of the house of Israel, and bring them home to put them into the fold. I have said that you have no business to make a selection of any of these sheep, or to make a choice of them, or make any covenant with them, until they are brought home and placed in the fold, and then if you want a sheep or two, ask the shepherd for them, and if you choose a sheep without taking this course you will get your fingers burnt. Why? Because they are his sheep -- mark it. How would you like it, were I to go and take one of your sheep without permission, would you ever think of such a thing? One is just as right as the other. You will learn these things by and by. I would rather have my head laid upon a block, and severed from my shoulders, than ever make a proposal to any woman living upon the earth and marry her, unless I had permission from the chief shepherd. That tells it. I do not know that you can all understand me, but those who have their eyes open understand it. I only hint at these things, that you may be careful of the course you take.

That is the position of Leroy Sunderland Johnson today, the same as Brigham in that day. We have a beautiful statement of George Q. Cannon regarding his relationship to Brigham Young in his day:

**George Q. Cannon  Improvement Era Vol. 80  1945**

To describe my feelings upon the death of this man of God, whom I loved so much, and who had always treated me with such kindness and affection is impossible...

I have endeavored to appreciate these manifestations of affection and love and now that he has gone I feel exceedingly thankful that I had these to the last -- that nothing occurred to alienate his feelings from me. On my part, he was in my eyes as perfect a man as I ever knew. I never desired...
to see his faults; I closed my eyes to them.
This is how Brigham felt toward Joseph Smith.

To me he was a Prophet of God, the head of the dispensation on the earth, holding the keys under the Prophet Joseph, and in my mind there clustered about him, holding this position, everything holy and sacred and to be revered.

Some, I am satisfied, now as I write this in Washington, Jan. 17, 1878, have thought that I carried this feeling too far; but I know this, that in revering him as the Prophet of the Lord, in obeying him, in being governed by his counsel, in bearing testimony to his teachings and his character I have been blessed of the Lord. Peace has been in my heart, light has rested upon me, and the Lord has borne witness to me that my course was pleasing to him.

Now that Brother Brigham has gone, I rejoice in this. I never criticized or found fault with his conduct, his counsel or his teachings at any time, in my heart, much less in my words or actions. This is a pleasure to me now. The thought that ever was with me was: If I criticize or find fault with or judge Brother Brigham, how far shall I go; if I commence, where shall I stop? I dared not to trust myself in such a course. I know that apostasy frequently resulted from the indulgence of the spirit of criticizing and faultfinding. Others, of greater strength, wisdom, and experience than myself, might do many things and escape evil consequences which I dare not do.

Some of the brethren, as I have learned since the death of President Brigham Young, did have feelings concerning his course. They did not approve of it, and felt oppressed, and yet they dare not exhibit their feelings to him, he ruled with so strong and stiff a hand, and they felt that it would be of no use. In a few words, the feeling seems to be that he transcended the bounds of the authority which he legitimately held. I have been greatly surprised to find so much dissatisfaction in such quarters. It is felt that the funds of the Church have been used with a freedom not warranted by the authority which he held, and some even feel that in the promulgation of doctrine he took liberties beyond those to which he was legitimately entitled. I shall have more to say upon these points hereafter.

And I don't know but what I ought to read what Brigham felt regarding
It is folly in the extreme for persons to say that they love God, when they do not love their brethren; and it is of no use for them to say that they have confidence in God, when they have none in righteous men, for they do not know anything about God. It is reasonable for the Elders of Israel to be very sanguine and strenuous on this point. And were I to be asked whether I have any experience in this matter, I can tell the people that once in my life I felt a want of confidence in brother Joseph Smith, soon after I became acquainted with him. It was not concerning religious matters -- it was not about his revelations -- but it was in relation to his financiering -- to his managing the temporal affairs which he undertook. A feeling came over me that Joseph was not right in his financial management, though I presume the feeling did not last sixty seconds, and perhaps not thirty. But that feeling came on me once and once only, from the time I first knew him to the day of his death. It gave me sorrow of heart, and I clearly saw and understood, by the spirit of revelation manifested to me, that if I was to harbor a thought in my heart that Joseph could be wrong in anything, I would begin to lose confidence in him, and that feeling would grow from step to step, and from one degree to another, until at last I would have the same lack of confidence in his being the mouthpiece for the Almighty, and I would be left, as brother Hooper observed, upon the brink of the precipice, ready to plunge into what we may call the gulf of infidelity, ready to believe neither in God nor His servants, and to say that there is no God, or, if there is, we do not know anything about Him; that we are here, and by and bye shall go from here, and that is all we shall know. Such persons are like those to whom the Apostle calls "As natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed." Though I admitted in my feelings and knew all the time that Joseph was a human being and subject to err, still it was none of my business to look after his faults.

I repented of my unbelief, and that too, very suddenly; I repented about as quickly as I committed the error. It was not for me to question whether Joseph was dictated by the Lord at all times and under all circumstances or not. I never had the feeling for one moment, to believe that any man or set of men or beings upon the face of the whole earth had anything to do with him, for he was superior to them all, and held the keys of salvation.
over them. Had I not thoroughly understood this and believed it, I much doubt whether I should ever have embraced what is called "Mormonism." He was called of God; God dictated him, and if He had a mind to leave him to himself and let him commit an error, that was no business of mine. And it was not for me to question it, if the Lord was disposed to let Joseph lead the people astray, for He had called him and instructed him to gather Israel and restore the Priesthood and kingdom to them.

It was not my prerogative to call him in question with regard to any act of his life. He was God's servant, and not mine. He did not belong to the people but to the Lord, and was doing the work of the Lord, and if He should suffer him to lead the people astray, it would be because they ought to be led astray. If He should suffer them to be chastised, and some of them destroyed, it would be because they deserved it, or to accomplish some righteous purpose. That was my faith, and it is my faith still.

We are given to understand that the Lord's anointed would not be permitted to lead the people astray, because He would take him first, as in Section 43. Joseph F. Smith said this, as you will find it on page 192 of volume 24 of the Journal of Discourses. That describes it exactly. God bless us, brothers and sisters, and help us to learn and know the truth, that it will indeed make us free and keep us on the right road, to eternal life, under the direction of our head, our Prophet and our leader, President Leroy Sunderland Johnson, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:74 March 20, 1980 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
March 20, 1980
Charity;
Become Like God Through
Being Filled With the Holy Spirit

I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here with you today enjoying health and strength, and acknowledge the hand of God in all of my affairs. The blessings that have been poured out upon me, I feel to acknowledge before you to Him. I am grateful for my family. I am glad to hear this admonition of Brother Wall. That applies to me and mine.

I ask the Lord to be with me as I seek to get a message over to you here today
which the Lord wants us to have. And that is again: Get and keep the Holy Spirit of God. That is the key to all of the things that have been said here today. It cannot be realized without that great and glorious gift which God has vouchsafed to us. I cannot help coming to the thing that I have stressed so much, a message from Moroni which I think helps us to understand how to do this. It is obtained through faith, and hope, and charity, the pure love of Christ.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.
45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

That is faith. The exertion of the mind and the energy of the heart is how we work by faith, as the Prophet tells us in the Lectures on Faith. All things righteous are possible through faith.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,
I dare say, dear brothers and sisters, to be filled with this love is to be filled with the Holy Spirit of God. That is what we are talking about.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall
appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

We become the sons of God by becoming full of the Holy Ghost, having a fullness of it. I want to prove it by the Lectures on Faith, if it needs any proof -- the Fifth Lecture. Let us first consider the attributes of God. They are knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love. God is love. These attributes are acquired by having and keeping the Holy Spirit of God, for they are the attributes of that Spirit, which centers in God and issues forth from Himself. The Holy Spirit of God is the power of the holy Priesthood. Through faith all things were done and accomplished by God to bring Him where He is now. Let us talk about the Godhead in its fullness.

Lecture Five

2. There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless, governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible, whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who would believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins.

Now note these:

2. ...And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth,
and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, having overcome; notice that.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness — filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind,

We are talking about the saints.

2. ...being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ;

That which I have borne down on rather strongly of late.

3. ...by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

Thus, through the Spirit we become like Him, or Them.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father,
We cannot become one people, families cannot be one, and we cannot please God except we seek to become like Him, through the Spirit; which I pray we may obtain to guide us and direct us, and that it may be our constant guide and companion, that we may obtain that glorious thing spoken of in Section 121. Knowing that the Holy Spirit is the power of the Priesthood, let us read this:

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
The same characteristic spoken of in Moroni.
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;
Even that must be done by the Holy Ghost, and is most effective when done so. Otherwise, it is the spirit of the devil.
43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
I recommend this treatment by parents with their children and with each other, and that the saints be so with each other in all of their communication and associations.
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,
Particularly to the household of faith.
45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;
Pure in heart. We cannot have the Holy Ghost except we be pure in heart.
45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an
unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth;
Even like unto God.

46. ...and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

RTJ 5:80  April 4, 1980  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 4, 1980
Prophecies of the Judgments of God

I desire, above all things, to speak of the truths of heaven. President Johnson has continually, through the years, spoken of how we are to preach repentance and preparation, and preparing against the day of visitation. I am sure that he had in mind, when he said the day of visitation, the judgments of God, and the preparation for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, that great visitation when He shall come as King of kings and Lord of lords, to preside over the great Millennium.

Jesus was talking to his Apostles, and they asked Him what were the signs of His coming. This is how He answered them; and I feel that it is timely for us to keep these things in mind, brothers and sisters:

D.& C. 45

24. And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem; and when that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations;
25. But they shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
26. And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.
27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.
28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;
29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.
30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

And President Johnson has told us that this has been accomplished.
31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.
32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, That is what we should be preparing.
32. ...and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.
33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.
34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.
35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.
36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --
37. Ye look and behold the figtrees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;
38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.
39. And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.
40. And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.
41. And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.
42. And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.
43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;
44. And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come; and they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory; with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.
45. But before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his trump, and the saints that have slept shall come forth to meet me in the cloud.

46. Wherefore, if ye have slept in peace blessed are you; for as you now behold me and know that I am, even so shall ye come unto me and your souls shall live, and your redemption shall be perfected; and the saints shall come forth from the four quarters of the earth.

47. Then shall the arm of the Lord fall upon the nations.

48. And then shall the Lord set his foot upon this mount, and it shall cleave in twain, and the earth shall tremble, and reel to and fro, and the heavens also shall shake.

49. And the Lord shall utter his voice, and all the ends of the earth shall hear it; and the nations of the earth shall mourn, and they that have laughed shall see their folly.

50. And calamity shall cover the mocker, and the scorners shall be consumed; and they that have watched for iniquity shall be hewn down and cast into the fire.

51. And then shall the Jews look upon me and say: What are these wounds in thine hands and in thy feet?

52. Then shall they know that I am the Lord; for I will say unto them: These wounds are the wounds with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. I am he who was lifted up. I am Jesus that was crucified. I am the Son of God.

53. And then shall they weep because of their iniquities; then shall they lament because they persecuted their king.

54. And then shall the heathen nations be redeemed, and they that knew no law shall have part in the first resurrection; and it shall be tolerable for them.

55. And Satan shall be bound, that he shall have no place in the hearts of the children of men.

56. And at that day, when I shall come in my glory, shall the parable be fulfilled which I spake concerning the ten virgins.

57. For they that are wise and have received the truth, and have taken the Holy Spirit for their guide, and have not been deceived -- verily I say unto you, they shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire, but shall abide the
day.

58. And the earth shall be given unto them for an inheritance; and they shall multiply and wax strong, and their children shall grow up without sin unto salvation.

59. For the Lord shall be in their midst, and his glory shall be upon them, and he will be their king and their lawgiver.

60. And now, behold, I say unto you, it shall not be given unto you to know any further concerning this chapter, until the New Testament be translated, and in it all these things shall be made known;

He was translating the scriptures.

61. Wherefore I give unto you that ye may now translate it, that ye may be prepared for the things to come.

62. For verily I say unto you, that great things await you;

63. Ye hear of wars in foreign lands; but, behold, I say unto you, they are nigh, even at your doors, and not many years hence ye shall hear of wars in your own lands.

64. Wherefore I, the Lord, have said, gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together ye elders of my church; go ye forth into the western countries, call upon the inhabitants to repent, and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto me.

65. And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you.

They were being prepared to go to Zion.

66. And it shall be called the New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God;

67. And the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be called Zion.

68. And it shall come to pass among the wicked, that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety.

69. And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another.

70. And it shall be said among the wicked: Let us not go up to battle
against Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are terrible; wherefore we cannot stand.

71. And it shall come to pass that the righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations, and shall come to Zion, singing with songs of everlasting joy.

72. And now I say unto you, keep these things from going abroad unto the world until it is expedient in me, that ye may accomplish this work in the eyes of the people, and in the eyes of your enemies, that they may not know your works until ye have accomplished the thing which I have commanded you;

73. That when they shall know it, that they may consider these things.

74. For when the Lord shall appear he shall be terrible unto them, that fear may seize upon them, and they shall stand afar off and tremble.

75. And all nations shall be afraid because of the terror of the Lord, and the power of his might. Even so. Amen.

God help us and bless us that we may be prepared against this day of visitation, when the wicked shall be swept off from the face of this land. That is what is in store, for Zion shall be redeemed. And I pray God that we may stand behind our head, our Moses, our Enoch, in preparing and building up a people and preparing to go to Zion to redeem it, I ask in Jesus' name, amen.

RTJ 5:85  April 18, 1980  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 18, 1980
Only the Prophet Can Teach New Doctrine

I appreciate the truths we have heard here, brothers and sisters, and I want to just leave you something from John Taylor, writing in the Millennial Star in his day.

John Taylor  Millennial Star 40:236

The nature of the work of the Lord, the spirit and genius of his Church, founded upon the rock of his revealed word, compels us to admonish the brethren to have great care, lest in giving expression to their private opinions they advance theories opposed to the revealed word and will of
the Lord. In this is no man justified. No man is authorized to teach to the Church new or advanced doctrines except the Presidency thereof. Light comes from the head, and to that point must the members of the Church look for knowledge and wisdom and doctrine and principle. Did every man holding a portion of the Priesthood have the right to advance doctrines for the acceptance of the Church, it would bring chaos, our name would be Babylon, and it could no longer be said that "God's house is a house of Order;" we should be like the rest of the world, one man's opinion would be as good as that of another; there would be no rallying point, no recognized authority, no head; on the contrary we should be weak indeed. Then let us not stray from well defined landmarks. If, in the providence of God, and the growth, increase and development of his kingdom, we need further light and intelligence on doctrine, it will be given to us, and it will come through the proper and duly appointed authority.

God help us to understand this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:86  May 4, 1980  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 4, 1980
Get and Keep the Spirit of God;
Judge by the Spirit

I appreciate the truths that have been outlined to us here today, and I trust and pray that we will apply them into our lives, and to those who lead us.

I desire to call upon us today, you and me, to get and keep the Spirit of God, which Joseph Smith so strongly admonished Brigham Young to do, in a dream in instructing the saints. I would like to couch my remarks entirely by the word of God, as given in the Book of Moroni, the seventh chapter. After having spoken of the great principles of faith and hope, Moroni wrote thus:

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

We cannot get the Spirit of God save we be meek and lowly in heart. There must be no pride, no self-righteousness; but we must be as the Savior was, and as Joseph Smith was, meek and lowly in heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing;***

And going forward a little:

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

As I have often said, this grand attribute and character of God, called "charity", the pure love of Christ, is, to me, the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, which has all of the attributes of God, being the mind of the Father and the Son. All of these things mentioned here are involved.

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth.

Charity or love. God is love, and one possessed of the Holy Ghost. He is in possession of that glorious attribute of God.

46. ...Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

That is faith in action.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;

That is the way to become the sons of God.

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him
as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

I find great comfort and strength in the final verses of Section 121 along this line, which gives us a promise of eternal life in the presence of God, and a dominion under Him.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness,

There is meekness again.

41. ...and by love unfeigned;

True love, which is not feigned.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

That is how to govern by the Priesthood, brethren. There can be no beatings of children and of wives, and nothing of the sort. But if we reprove and correct by the Holy Ghost, then we afterwards show forth love toward him whom we have reproved.

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men,

Charity.

45. ...and to the household of faith,

Those of our brothers and sisters in our families, more especially.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;

That there be clean hands and pure hearts, as President Johnson has so often counseled us and directed us. Clean up your minds and be pure in heart.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

Why? Because our course is pleasing to Him; and coming to know this, we have power with God, in meekness and lowliness of heart, to do His will and become perfect.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the
dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

So if we have this Holy Ghost to be our constant companion, being the mind of the Father and the Son, we become one with Him, and only by that means. And a sufficient group of saints of the Most High God, so united, we will be able to redeem Zion.

So, brothers and sisters, as we go through these vicissitudes, these trials and tribulations and siftings, as we are spoken of going through now, let us be sure we have the Spirit of God, and then make our final judgment, which we have a right to do, to judge by the Spirit and the fruits of the Spirit, or the lack of the Spirit of God, that we may know which way to go. God bless us that we may find the true way unto eternal life, in His presence, and follow our head, President Leroy S. Johnson, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:90 May 18, 1980 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 18, 1980
The Holy Spirit

I have had come to my attention, brothers and sisters, a very choice dissertation on the Holy Spirit of God, which is probably one of the most favorite subjects of the Gospel of Jesus Christ that I can contemplate. As we listen to this, which comes from the Millennial Star, I think we will understand my feelings regarding this great subject. Let us pray for that Spirit to be with me as I read these things:

Henry W. Naisbitt (Assistant Editor) Millennial Star 40:232

This is an absorbing and fruitful theme for the consideration of the Latter-day Saints -- to understand its nature and character, its necessity and use, its office and power, its workings and effects, its claims and blessings, is worthy of intense and life long study; to be in harmony with it, to be subject to its control, to enjoy its sweet companionship is one of the
highest and greatest privileges pertaining to human experience; it is the messenger of the Almighty, it is the power of God, it is the promised Comforter; it is the great medium by which truth is communicated, the one teacher, the sure authority; it never prevaricates, never misleads, never betrays; it is the friend of progress, the power of increase, the secret of life; it comprehends all things, yet by man is not fully comprehended; it is a guide in very small matters, yet it "searcheth all things, even the deep things of God;" it is the minister of the Father, the promise of the Son, the benefactor of man; in all ages the same great agent, in all lands the same supreme intelligence, and in all conditions "a very present help;" it is the light, the life, of both eternity and time; Omniscient, Omniscient, and Infinite, "Whither shall I go from thy spirit? Whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there; if I take the wings of the morning and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, even there shall thy hand lead me, and my right hand shall hold me.

"This spirit is the great fountain of intelligence, "it lighteth every man that cometh into the world; "by it he can find the word of the Lord,

Then quoting from Section 84:
"The word of the Lord is truth, and whatsoever is truth is light, and whatsoever is light is Spirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ, and the Spirit giveth light to every man that cometh into the world; and the Spirit enlighteneth every man throughout the world who hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit, and every one who hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit cometh unto God, even the Father." (Doc.& Cov. sec. iv, 7.) This is in beautiful harmony with the Scriptures which sayeth, "There is a measure of the Spirit given to every man to profit withal," and explains how it is that when the Gentiles "which have not the law do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law are a law unto themselves," for "in every nation he that feareth God and worketh righteousness is accepted of God."

This is a result of obedience to that general diffusion of the Spirit by which the Almighty, while "in times past he suffered all nations to walk in their own ways, nevertheless he left not himself without a witness in that he did good." But there is a special sense in which to his own covenant people he has given ministrations of the Spirit; it was the inspiration of Joseph in
Egypt, of Moses, and of the first Seventy whom he ordained; Joshua, Elijah and Elisha, Balaam, Azariah and Amasai, Samuel and David and Job, and the Prophets and Seers of old were made glad by the power and Spirit from on high; but under the Gospel dispensation, its manifestations were of a more vitalizing and decided character, its rich outpourings seems to have been curtailed under the law and the Prophets, being reserved as the crowning glory and force of the Messianic dispensation, and the one great gift and qualification under the diviner rule of the Gospel; this seems to give the glow and the luster of the heavens to the Savior, and when we are told that to him was given the Spirit "without measure," we see how his intelligence, how his power, how his general character towering high above his brethren and even before the Gentiles, led one to exclaim, "Verily this man was the Son of God;" it was the secret of his "disputing with the doctors," and of the comment, "Surely never a man spake like this man," and the question, "Whence had this man this wisdom?" for "no man was able to answer him a word!"

The full endowment and power of this Spirit was not known to the disciples during the life of the Savior, although its influence was felt by them, although their Master had breathed upon them and said, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost," although by it they had after his resurrection been compelled to say, "Did not our hearts burn within us while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures?" Yet this was not the full realization of the promised "Comforter," of that "baptism" to which, no doubt, they looked forward with intense anxiety; "Ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence;" "ye shall receive power after that the Holy Ghost is come, and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in Judea, and Samaria, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth!" The ever memorable day of Pentecost stands out in grand relief in the history of apostolic and religious life -- here the Prophets and the promise of the Messiah met a grand fulfillment, and from thence in all directions radiated perpetual testimony to the truth and power of the risen Savior, and testimony also to that higher order of his Gospel which abolished for ever the authority of "the law of carnal commandments."

The receiving of this Spirit by the primitive Apostles, disciples, and Church, and its continued and abiding transmission by the ordinance of
"the laying on of hands," is familiar to every reader of the sacred history - it was to them a revealer and dispenser of gifts and blessings; "The Holy Ghost whom the Father will send in my name, shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you;" "The Spirit of truth will guide you into all truth....and show you things to come;" thus was to be fulfilled the saying, "the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy."

This Spirit possesses a wonderful grasp in regard to the necessities of man, and also a wonderful ability of adaptation to those necessities, "the Spirit helpeth our infirmities;" and Paul experimentally remarks, "Now concerning Spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant, there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit....to one is given by the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit, to another faith by the same Spirit, to another the gift of healing by the same Spirit, to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of Spirits, to another kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues; but all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will;" and we read that "the fruits of the Spirit" are "love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance;" and that he who "soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting." Indeed, to quote and dilate upon the office, work, and results of the Spirit, is to give the life of the obedient and the faithful in all things.

There is something wonderful, heavenly, Godlike, in a system and order which comprehends and secures these grand results, and an ordinance by which this is realized should be cherished as among the most precious things of the Gospel. The authority which can thus confer blessings is an authority to be desired. "Joshua was full of the Spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands upon him." (Deut. xxxix 9.) They of Samaria received the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands of Peter and John. Paul laid his hands upon the baptized of Ephesus, when the Holy Ghost came upon them, and they spake with tongues and prophesied; laying on of hands was one of the principles of the doctrine of Christ (Heb. vi, 1, 2), and when men repudiate this they become possessed of other spirits, they depart "from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits," whereas the old believers were exhorted not to "believe every spirit," but to "try the spirits
whether they be of God."
And this is what Joseph Smith exhorted us to do.

"With the apostacy this Spirit was grieved. "My Spirit shall not always strive with man" saith the Lord, but "in the dispensation of the fullness of times" God will "gather together all things in one which are in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth;" ordinances, endowments, and authorities which in the ages of the past may have been rejected of men, and so returned to the heavens; ordinances, principles, truths which may have remained among men, isolated, probably, or in connection with all sects, parties, and organizations of men, being component and essential particles of the Gospel, will again be gathered together; the restoration of "the fullness of the Gospel" will include the whole; every key, power, ordinance, spiritual gift and doctrine, shall find again its proper place and sphere, and by these will man once more be "thoroughly furnished unto every good word and work;" the manifestation of the Spirit, the organization of the Church, the power of revelation, will all aid in bringing the believers to "the unity of the faith and to the stature of men in Christ;" we shall no more be "tossed about by every wind of doctrine, whereby men lay in wait to deceive," for the fruits of the Spirit is in all things goodness, righteousness and truth."

Among those who have participated in this restoration, can any say the promises are unfulfilled? Has not the Spirit been to us light, intelligence, wisdom? Have not the eyes of our understanding been opened, has not our reason been informed, our judgment corrected, our souls enlarged? Have we not in ignorance received wisdom, in weakness strength, in darkness light? Have we not had peace in a world of strife, comfort in seasons of sorrow, quiet in times of perplexity? Have we not seen and been participators in all the gifts which marked the Apostolic times? Are we not witnesses that God lives, that Jesus was and is "the author of eternal salvation to all them that obey him?" Can we not say that "the Gospel came to us not in word only, but in power and demonstration of the Holy Ghost?" Do we not know that "the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy?" Have we not touched, tasted, and handled of the "good words of eternal life?" Have we not proved the promises, the prophecies, and the Priesthood? All this we testify, and we can say as John said, "Hereby know we the Spirit of truth," "Hereby know we that we dwell in
Him and He in us, because He hath given us His Spirit." "It is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth."

Thousands and tens of thousands can testify to the power of this Spirit, given according to promise after faith, repentance, and baptism; by it they know that Joseph Smith was called and sent of God; this is the official sanction -- the heaven-given testimony, which none can "gainsay or resist:" it is testimony also to the official character of his successors -- proof that the authority of the Holy Priesthood is perpetuated in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. God hath made us also "able ministers of the Spirit," even the "Holy Spirit of God!"

So we can see how all-important this great thing is and why Joseph, in a dream to Brigham Young, kept repeating for him to tell the saints, "Tell the brethren to get the Spirit of God and keep it." And we must judge of ourselves by a possession of this Spirit, light from error, light from darkness, truth from error; which may God help us to do, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:96 June 1, 1980 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
June 1, 1980
Funeral of Simeon Cawley

I feel honored, my brothers and sisters, in being called upon to have a part in this sacred occasion, in honoring this boy whom the Lord has taken on the other side. I ask for the blessings of God on me as I speak here in this sacred occasion.

I was not personally acquainted with Simeon. My wife, Elba, who sends her love and condolences, was well-acquainted with him and speaks very highly of his character and spirit. Brothers and sisters, it is not for us to judge as to why and how the Lord chooses to take whom He will over to the other side. It is in His wisdom, and I am sure in His interest, in the interest of this boy, that he should be taken at this time. We have had many occasions in our experience among this people, divergent means by which these souls are taken over after they have completed their work. Our days are numbered. Our mission is given to us particularly when we have been diligent in carrying out the things that we were sent to accomplish. So, in the tender
years of this boy’s life, the Lord has called him home to carry on, on the other side. He has come through the channels of the New and Everlasting Covenant and was sent here according to covenant to accomplish this mission that he has fulfilled.

I like to call upon the words of Joseph Smith for consolation under these conditions. This that I read is connected with the case of infancy where children are taken. I have had my share of experience regarding these things. This boy was born under the New and Everlasting Covenant, grew up to be baptized, and received the gift of the Holy Ghost. I am sure he bore the Aaronic Priesthood.

President Smith read the 14th chapter of Revelation, and said -- We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting. The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day; but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again. ***

All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham. The only difference between the old and young dying is, one lives longer in heaven and eternal light and glory than the other, and is freed a little sooner from this miserable wicked world. Notwithstanding all this glory, we for a moment lose sight of it, and mourn the loss, but we do not mourn as those without hope.
In another place he said:

In order for you to receive your children to yourselves you must have a promise -- some ordinance; some blessing, in order to ascend above principalities, or else it may be an angel. They must rise just as they died; we can there hail our lovely infants with the same glory -- the same loveliness in the celestial glory, where they all enjoy alike. They differ in stature, in size, the same glorious spirit gives them the likeness of glory and bloom; the old man with his silvery hairs will glory in bloom and beauty. No man can describe it to you -- no man can write it.

So, we can take great comfort and consolation in these words of the Prophet Joseph. Our time is short, brothers and sisters, for making the preparation that is necessary for the purposes for which we have been sent here. God will have a people. I pray that we may have a part in this great work of redemption, and in the accomplishment of the purposes of God in building up the Kingdom of God with all our hearts, might, mind, and strength. May we follow after righteousness, become pure and holy and sanctified, for such a people only will the Lord call out to redeem Zion. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:99  June 8, 1980  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 8, 1980
Go to the Fountainhead for Truth;
D.& C. 82

I just want to, by the Spirit of God, read some of the words of the Lord that would help us in this day. These word from Galatians are similar to the revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to his father:

D. & C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

That is the first and great commandment.
3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;
4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;
5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.
6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

Which brings to mind the marvelous words of James:

James 1

5. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.
6. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering.

Let us remember that to obtain the truth, we go to the fountainhead, asking in faith of the Lord. Here are the words of the Lord to Joseph and to the saints as they were seeking to live the United Order in Zion, and a foundation for the same:

D.& C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.
If we would only remember this, brothers and sisters. We have got to forgive one another if we expect or hope the Lord to forgive us, so that we can stand clean through repentance and faith.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.
3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required;
And the Lord knows we have been given much.
3. ...and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.
Joseph Smith said in this connection:

_The moment we revolt at anything which comes from God, the devil takes power._

We must understand that the things of God are by the Spirit of God. The things of the devil are by the spirit of the devil, as Joseph says in another place.

_D.& C. 82 (cont’d)_

4. _...and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law._

5. _Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all:_

It is a beautiful thing regarding these revelations that the Lord gave through the Prophet for the benefit of those who are laboring with and under him. In giving these principles he said, "What I give unto one, I give unto all," and are therefore applicable down through the eons of time. We are talking about principles which God gives us.

5. _...Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;_  

6. _And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way._

Yes, all have sinned, but that is what the glorious principles of faith and repentance are for, that we may be forgiven and become clean every whit, that we may be pure before God.

7. _And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God._

8. _And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;_  

New, yet ageless as eternity -- new to them.

9. _Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation._

10. _I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise._

14. _For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you,
Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.
That is the great work of preparation which President Johnson has given us,
and which is his great work and mission, and the preparation of a people.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves
by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.

16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal
claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your
stewardships,
The United Order is a system of consecrations and stewardships.

17. ...every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his
wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every
man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents,
yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become
the common property of the whole church --

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things
with an eye single to the glory of God.

20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and
unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart
against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and
shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of
redemption.

Those are the conditions under which the saints enter into the Holy United
Order, which must be done and will be done by that people who will indeed
come out of heart's core of this people.

Now I pray that we will be sensitive to the whisperings of the Spirit of God.
Get and keep the Spirit of God above all things. We cannot judge for
ourselves the truth or the error that may be presented to us, which is
constantly before us as we go through life, but by the Holy Ghost. The Spirit
of God is the Spirit of peace. It is calm and serene, and we must ever
remember this and live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth
of God, through His mouthpiece, which I pray we may do in the name of
Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
June 22, 1980
Keep the Spirit of God to Become Like God;
What Enoch Taught His People

I pray for the Spirit of God to direct me in the things that need to be said and
done at this time. I appreciate these truths that have been said, and we need
to be about our Father’s business. I have a little item in my black quote book
that I felt to speak about.

The secret of success consists not in the habit of making numerous
resolutions about various faults and sins, but in one great, absorbing,
controlling purpose to serve God and do His will! If this be the
controlling motive of life, all other motives will be swept into the force of
its mighty current and guided aright.

It is given in the seventh chapter of Moroni, that in order to accomplish this
we must have the pure love of Christ, the grand principle of charity, or love,
that we might become like God. The only way that we are going to become
like God is to have the Spirit of God and truly make it a part of our lives that
we will have it continuously, let it be our constant guide and companion;
because the Holy Spirit is the attributes and the character of God. After all,
we understand that the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father
and of the Son.

In the book of Moses, the sixth chapter, we have the record of Enoch, that
great character who had a special dispensation unto terrestrial bodies, and
who brought a people together who were able to follow him in preparing a
pure and a holy people to build a holy city unto God. We have these words
that I think are helpful to us in accomplishing this thing, in following the
Prophet of God and carrying on in accomplishing the will and purposes of
God:

Moses 6

26. And it came to pass that Enoch journeyed in the land, among the
people; and as he journeyed, the Spirit of God descended out of heaven,
and abode upon him.
27. And he heard a voice from heaven, saying: Enoch, my son, prophesy unto this people, and say unto them Repent, for thus saith the Lord: I am angry with this people, and my fierce anger is kindled against them; for their hearts have waxed hard, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes cannot see afar off;

28. And for these many generations, ever since the day that I created them, have they gone astray, and have denied me, and have sought their own counsels in the dark; and in their own abominations have they devised murder, and have not kept the commandments, which I gave unto their father, Adam.

29. Wherefore, they have foreworn themselves, and, by their oaths, they have brought upon themselves death; and a hell I have prepared for them, if they repent not;

30. And this is a decree, which I have sent forth in the beginning of the world, from my own mouth, from the foundation thereof, and by the mouths of my servants, thy fathers, have I decreed it, even as it shall be sent forth in the world, unto the ends thereof.

31. And when Enoch had heard these words, he bowed himself to the earth, before the Lord, and spake before the Lord, saying: Why is it that I have found favor in thy sight, and am but a lad, and all the people hate me; for I am slow of speech; wherefore am I thy servant?

32. And the Lord said unto Enoch: Go forth and do as I have commanded thee, and no man shall pierce thee. Open thy mouth, and it shall be filled, and I will give thee utterance, for all flesh is in my hands, and I will do as seemeth me good.

33. Say unto this people: Choose ye this day, to serve the Lord God who made you.

In the days of Joshua, after they had settled in the land of Canaan, the promised land, he brought the people together and called upon them to "choose that day whom ye would serve; as for me I will serve God, and keep His commandments." And they went forthwith and did a faithful work for some years.

34. Behold my Spirit is upon you, wherefore all thy words will I justify; and the mountains shall flee before you, and the rivers shall turn from their course; and thou shalt abide in me, and I in you; therefore walk with
35. And the Lord spake unto Enoch, and said unto him: Anoint thine eyes with clay, and wash them, and thou shalt see. And he did so.

36. And he beheld the spirits that God had created; and he beheld also things which were not visible to the natural eye; and from thenceforth came the saying abroad in the land: A seer hath the Lord raised up unto his people.

37. And it came to pass that Enoch went forth in the land, among the people, standing upon the hills and the high places, and cried with a loud voice, testifying against their works; and all men were offended because of him.

38. And they came forth to hear him, upon the high places, saying unto the tent-keepers: Tarry ye here and keep the tents, while we go yonder to behold the seer, for he prophesieth, and there is a strange thing in the land; a wild man hath come among us.

39. And it came to pass when they heard him, no man laid hands on him; for fear came on all them that heard him; for he walked with God.

So, brothers and sisters, we have been called upon, lo, these many, many years, to repent and prepare and be prepared to redeem Zion. We are engaged in a work very similar to that which Enoch was called upon to perform, in gathering a people to redeem Zion. I wish that we could keep this long-range view in mind before us, that we resolve to serve God and to keep all His commandments with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. That is how we show that we love Him.

Let us get behind our Prophet and head, and go down the road in the accomplishment of this great work that he has been called to perform; and all together as saints of God become one, as the people of Enoch had to become, that they might redeem a Zion, prepare a Zion, which has been taken up, and which will come down and meet the Zion that is prepared here, with Jesus Christ coming in His glory. May we prepare for that day, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I am grateful to be here, brothers and sisters, realizing that we are here by appointment, through President Johnson, to receive instruction; and that by the Spirit of God. If only we could obtain that one great and glorious gift, the gift of the Holy Ghost, and particularly the gift of revelation, the Spirit of revelation, which would accompany all instructions that may be given of the Lord.

The Holy Ghost is the mind of the Father and of the Son. It centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself, this Holy Spirit. I, too, have an item that I felt should be given here, and is also from George Q. Cannon, given in 1883, and is found in Journal 24, page 362:

Now, there is only one way in which the commandments of God can be revealed unto us. God has not left this in doubt. He has not left us to grope in the dark respecting His methods of revealing His mind and will unto His children. In the very beginning of the work of God in these last days, to remove all doubt upon this subject, God gave revelations unto this Church in exceeding great plainness, and there was one principle that was emphatically dwelt upon and enforced, namely, that there was but one channel, one channel alone, through which the word of God and the commandments of God should come to this people. The word of God was not to come from the people up. It was not vox populi, vox dei, but it was to be vox dei, vox populi -- that is, the voice of God and then the voice of the people -- from God downward through the channel that He should appoint; by the means that He should institute, that word should come to the people, and when obeyed by the people would bring the union and the love and the strength consequent upon union and love.

And this has been the peculiarity and the excellence of this work of God thus far in the earth. Its excellence has consisted in this. Its power, its glory, the glory that we have as a people, the glory that belongs to the Church of God consists in this peculiar feature, that the word of God to us comes from God and not from the people. It is received by the people, accepted by the people, submitted to by the people, and this has produced the union and the love, as I have said, that have characterized the work
thus far in its progress in the earth. Take away from it this feature and it becomes weak as water that is unconfined. There is no strength to it. There is nothing to be feared about it. There is nothing to excite animosity or hatred. But give it this feature and it becomes a power in the earth. Even if there were only six men it would be a power. Let there be twelve and it is twice the power, and you go on doubling it, and it increases in a proportionate ratio, and it will do so, as long as that principle is maintained and lived up to. God revealed that principle in the beginning. Oliver Cowdery -- a representation of whose ordination is given to us on this sealing received at the same time that the Prophet Joseph did the Aaronic Priesthood. John the Baptist, who last held the keys of the Aaronic Priesthood in the flesh upon the earth, laid his hands upon Joseph, the Prophet, and him at the same time. He afterwards received, in common with Joseph, the administration of those who had held the keys of the Apostleship in the flesh on the earth -- that is, Peter, James, and John. They administered unto him at the same time that they administered unto Joseph, upon the same occasion, and he became an Apostle with Joseph, being the second Apostle in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

He has reference, I am sure, to Section 28 in the Doctrine and Covenants.

Now, it might be thought that a man thus favored, favored to receive the Aaronic Priesthood, favored to receive the Melchisedec Priesthood and Apostleship at the same time with the Prophet, favored with the privilege of baptizing the Prophet of God, and of sealing upon him the gift of the Holy Ghost; it might be thought, I say, that a man thus favored would have stood alongside of the Prophet and been of equal authority in giving the word of God in writing unto the people. But no. God drew a distinction and plainly told Oliver Cowdery that that which he wrote to this Church should not be by way of commandment to the Church, but by wisdom. The Lord said to him, "If thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by way of commandment unto the Church, thou mayest do it. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom.

That is a direct quote.

It was only one man's privilege, one man's authority to stand pre-eminent in the earth at one time holding the keys and giving the commandments of
God -- or rather the Lord giving His commandments through him in writing to the Church.

In the early days there was a man that was a witness to the Book of Mormon, who had been selected by the Lord to handle the plates, to heft them, and then to write his testimony concerning that which he had seen and felt. He obtained possession of a seer stone -- or as it is called sometimes, a peep-stone. Through this peep-stone he professed to obtain revelations, which he wrote. And the Lord gave a commandment upon the subject, and Oliver Cowdery was commanded to take Hiram Page by himself, and talk to him upon the subject. He was instructed to tell him that that which he had received through that stone was not of God, and that Satan deceived him. He was told that this power was not given to him, and "neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this Church contrary to the Church covenants." That is, there was only one man upon the earth who had a right to give to the Church commandments concerning the word of God, and the conduct of the word of God, and that was the man whom He had selected. Thus plainly in the very beginning of this work, the very threshold of it, there was no doubt left upon the minds of those who received the revelations of God concerning the policy of the Lord in the building up of this work upon the earth. You can see, readily, if you will reflect for a few moments upon the subject how necessary it is that this should be the case. Invest two men with that power, and what is the result? Why, there is an opportunity for division. Invest twelve men with it, and you have the same result to an increased extent. Invest the whole body of the people with it, and what would be the result? You can understand this by a very little reflection. It is not God's way of doing. It is not God's manner of building up His kingdom. It is not the way that He has founded His Church, neither in this day nor in any other day when He had a church upon the earth. It is through this source that commandments must come to the people of God. It is through this source that the word of God has come to this people during the 53 years that have now elapsed. The prosperity of this people, their success, and the triumphs that have attended this work are due to this, that God has chosen one man, and through him has given His word unto His people, and by listening to His counsel, by obeying the manifestations of God through him, they have been led in this career of prosperity upon which we have entered, and in which we are now traveling. I wish to impress this with all the power of
which I am capable upon the minds of my brethren and sisters who are here to-day, and upon this entire Church. I wish them to understand it. I bear testimony, as a servant of God, that this is the way, God having revealed it unto me to my perfect knowledge, to my perfect satisfaction and understanding. There can be no two channels; there is but one; God having chosen but one. Now, as long as we keep this in mind we are in no danger as a people -- that is if we keep it in mind and obey it. I am willing to stake my reputation -- I never claim to be much of a prophet; I do not talk much about prophecy -- but as a servant of God I am willing to stake my reputation in making this statement, that if you will listen to the voice of God as manifested through His servant who stands at our head, you never will, from this time forward until eternity dawns upon you -- you never will be overcome by your enemies, or by the enemies of God's kingdom.

I leave this with you, brothers and sisters, those who have ears to hear and the spirit to discern, that we may be led aright, and go down the road, as has been expressed, with our President Leroy Sunderland Johnson in building up this Kingdom and preparing a people for the redemption of Zion; which I pray for in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:111  July 20, 1980  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 20, 1980
Follow the Word of God; D.& C. 133

I appreciate being here, brothers and sisters, and feel the best thing I can do is to go to the scripture and the word of the Lord. I pray that the Spirit of God will dictate my reading. It seems I have done so much of this in the many years I have been associated with this work: "Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life." President Johnson has held up his Triple Combination to us and told us that this is the foundation of our faith and our life. He has said, too, as well as Lorin Woolley, "If what we say or teach to you does not square with this foundation, the word of God, ye may give it no heed." Joseph Smith said much the same thing.

Brother Johnson has indicated to some of us, I do not know if he has said it to all, we have twenty years before the close of the six thousand years in
preparing for the redemption of Zion and all of the things that must occur in
the meantime. They are delineated in this Section 133, which was given to
the Prophet Joseph Smith November 3, 1831, and was designated the
Appendix. President Johnson has read, so often, from the Preface to the
Doctrine and Covenants, Section 1. Those two Sections or revelations were
given within two days of each other. One was to be at the beginning and one
at the end.

D.& C. 133

1. Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the Lord your God, and hear
the word of the Lord concerning you --
2. The Lord who shall suddenly come to his temple; the Lord who shall
come down upon the world with a curse to judgment; yea, upon all the
nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.
3. For he shall make bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and
all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God.
4. Wherefore, prepare ye, prepare ye, O my people; sanctify yourselves;
gather ye together, O ye people of my church, upon the land of Zion, all
you that have not been commanded to tarry.

The saints have removed to these valleys of the mountains. We still have our
eyes on the City of Zion and are to be gathered there even yet, and that is the
great work in which President Johnson is engaged. Prepare ye.

5. Go ye out from Babylon. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.
6. Call your solemn assemblies, and speak often one to another. And let
every man call upon the name of the Lord.

7. Yea, verily I say unto you again, the time has come when the voice of
the Lord is unto you: Go ye out of Babylon; gather ye out from among the
nations, from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.
8. Send forth the elders of my church unto the nations which are afar off;
unto the islands of the sea; send forth unto foreign lands; call upon all
nations, first upon the Gentiles, and then upon the Jews.

9. And behold, and lo, this shall be their cry, and the voice of the Lord
unto all people: Go ye forth unto the land of Zion, that the borders of my
people may be enlarged, and that her stakes may be strengthened, and
that Zion may go forth unto the regions round about.
10. Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go
forth to meet the Bridegroom; behold and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord.

11. Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour.
12. Let them, therefore, who are among the Gentiles flee unto Zion.
13. And let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains of the Lord's house.

The great proselyting work has been done, the times of the gentiles have been fulfilled, and now, from the mountains of the Lord's House we are looking forward to the redemption of Zion.

14. Go ye out from among the nations, even from Babylon, from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon.
15. But verily, thus saith the Lord, let not your flight be in haste, but let all things be prepared before you; and he that goeth, let him not look back lest sudden destruction shall come upon him.

16. Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth. Listen, ye elders of my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth all men everywhere to repent.
17. For behold, the Lord God hath sent forth the angel crying through the midst of heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight, for the hour of his coming is nigh --

18. When the Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his Father's name written on their foreheads.
19. Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.

20. For behold, he shall stand upon the mount of Olivet, and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion.
21. And he shall utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall speak from Jerusalem, and his voice shall be heard among all people;
22. And it shall be a voice as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, which shall break down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.
23. He shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the
north countries, and the islands shall become one land;

24. And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own place, and the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided.
25. And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall reign over all flesh.

26. And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.

27. And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.

28. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,
29. And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.

30. And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.

31. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.

32. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim.

Ephraim has the keys of the Priesthood down to the latest generation.

33. And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.

34. Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.

35. And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain, shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.

36. And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the earth.

37. And this gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and
tongue, and people.

38. And the servants of God shall go forth, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come;

39. And worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters --

40. Calling upon the name of the Lord day and night, saying: O that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

41. And it shall be answered upon their heads; for the presence of the Lord shall be as the melting fire that burneth, and as the fire which causeth the waters to boil.

42. O Lord, thou shalt come down to make thy name known to thine adversaries, and all nations shall tremble at thy presence --

43. When thou doest terrible things, things they look not for;

44. Yea, when thou comest down, and the mountains flow down at thy presence, thou shalt meet him who rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, who remembereth thee in thy ways.

45. For since the beginning of the world have not men heard nor perceived by the ear, neither hath any eye seen, O God, besides thee, how great things thou hast prepared for him that waiteth for thee.

46. And it shall be said: Who is this that cometh down from God in heaven with dyed garments; yea, from the regions which are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength?

47. And he shall say: I am he who spake in righteousness, mighty to save.

48. And the Lord shall be red in his apparel, and his garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat.

49. And so great shall be the glory of his presence that the sun shall hide his face in shame, and the moon shall withhold its light, and the stars shall be hurled from their places.

50. And his voice shall be heard: I have trodden the wine-press alone, and have brought judgment upon all people; and none were with me;

51. And I have trampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in mine anger, and their blood have I sprinkled upon my garments, and stained all my raiment; for this was the day of vengeance which was in my
heart.
52. And now the year of my redeemed is come; and they shall mention the loving kindness of their Lord, and all that he has bestowed upon them according to his goodness, and according to his loving kindness, forever and ever.

53. In all their afflictions he was afflicted. And the angel of his presence saved them; and in his love, and in his pity, he redeemed them, and bore them, and carried them all the days of old;
54. Yea, and Enoch also, and they who were with him; the prophets who were before him; and Noah also, and they who were before him; and Moses also, and they who were before him;

55. And from Moses to Elijah, and from Elijah to John, who were with Christ in his resurrection, and the holy apostles, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, shall be in the presence of the Lamb.
56. And the graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.

57. And for this cause, that men might be made partakers of the glories which were to be revealed, the Lord sent forth the fulness of his gospel, his everlasting covenant, reasoning in plainness and simplicity --
58. To prepare the weak for those things which are coming on the earth, and for the Lord's errand in the day when the weak shall confound the wise, and the little one become a strong nation, and two shall put their tens of thousands to flight.

59. And by the weak things of the earth the Lord shall thrash the nations by the power of his Spirit.
60. And for this cause these commandments were given; they were commanded to be kept from the world in the day that they were given, but now are to go forth unto all flesh --
61. And this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh.
62. And unto him that repenteth and sanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.

63. And upon them that hearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be
fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses, that they should be cut off from among the people.

64. And also that which was written by the prophet Malachi: For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

65. Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:
66. In that day when I came unto mine own, no man among you received me, and you were driven out.

67. When I called again there was none of you to answer; yet my arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my power to deliver.
68. Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, and die for thirst.
69. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.
70. And this shall ye have of my hand -- ye shall lie down in sorrow.
71. Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye believed not my servants, and when they were sent unto you ye received them not.
72. Wherefore, they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto darkness.
73. These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.
74. Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.

So these are the things that are going to take place, brothers and sisters. The Ten Tribes will come from the north, the City of Zion and the temple built, the remnant of Jacob called forth. There is the time of the gathering still, and the times when a people be prepared to live the Law of Enoch and go forth as with Enoch. And as I have said before, I feel that we need to look to President Johnson as our Enoch and Moses -- the gathering of Israel, abiding the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- to prepare a people for the redemption of Zion, which I pray we may do and have a part in, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
August 3, 1980

I felt strongly, if I should be called upon today, that I should read this sermon of President Johnson's, which would be of great help to us if we would heed; given February 18, 1979. I ask the same spirit to be upon me as it was upon him at the time.

[President Jeffs then read a sermon of President Johnson, February 18, 1979. (See sermon on page 46 of this volume.)]
I am glad to respond at this time, desiring that the Spirit of God will accompany these words of Joseph Smith, Jun., in his address to the Twelve, July 2, 1839:

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

What a wonderful principle for us to live together under the holy Celestial Law of Marriage in our family affairs.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffettings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then
let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

I will give you one of the Keys of the mysteries of the Kingdom. It is an eternal principle, that has existed with God from all eternity: That man who rises up to condemn others, finding fault with the Church, saying that they are out of the way, while he himself is righteous, then know assuredly, that that man is in the high road to apostasy; and if he does not repent, will apostatize, as God lives. The principle is as correct as the one that Jesus put forth in saying that he who seeketh a sign is an adulterous person; and that principle is eternal, undeviating, and firm as the pillars of heaven; for whenever you see a man seeking after a sign, you may set it down that he is an adulterous man.

And then he goes on to give some wonderful doctrine on Priesthood. I just desire to leave these thoughts with us. I was struck by some interesting
words here of the Prophet Joseph as he spoke to the Relief Society:

TPJS Page 225

President Smith continued by speaking of the difficulties he had to surmount ever since the commencement of the work, in consequence of aspiring men. "Great big Elders," as he called them, who caused him much trouble; to whom he had taught the things of the kingdom in private councils, they would then go forth into the world and proclaim the things he had taught them, as their own revelations; said the same aspiring disposition will be in this Society, and must be guarded against; that every person should stand, and act in the place appointed, and thus sanctify the Society and get it pure. He said he had been trampled under foot by aspiring Elders, for all were infected with that spirit; for instance, John E. Page One of the Twelve.

...and others had been aspiring; they could not be exalted, but must run away as though the care and authority of the Church were vested with them. He said he had a subtle devil to deal with, and could only curb him by being humble.

Which I submit is the spirit of President Leroy S. Johnson as he continues to lead this work and this people. God bless him, and bless us all to labor together to accomplish the great work that lies before us, and preparation for the building up of the Kingdom of God, and Zion in our hearts, that we might redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:122 September 7, 1980 Sandy

Sandy, Utah

September 7, 1980

Humility; Faith of the Brother of Jared

I am grateful, brothers and sisters, to be able to read something from the Book of Mormon, which I think of a great deal. I think one of the greatest examples of humility that we have in holy writ is the sermon that King Benjamin delivered from the tower as he addressed his people. And he reminds me of President Leroy Johnson.

Mosiah 2

18. Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king,
do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

19. And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

20. I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another --

21. I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another -- I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

22. And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

23. And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

24. And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

25. And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

Of what have we to be proud? Another wonderful lesson that I always think of is this story of the brother of Jared, the greatest example I know of in holy writ of the power of faith, which tells us of all the elements that are involved as we have them expressed in the Lectures on Faith. The basis of all of this is also humility and submission to God.

Ether 3
1. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

2. O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

3. Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

4. And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

5. Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

7. And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?
8. And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.
9. And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?
10. And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.
11. And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?
12. And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.
13. And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.
14. Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have light, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.
15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.
16. Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

Now Moroni speaks:
17. And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.
18. And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.
And I would like to close by reading from Mosiah 15, which explains why Jesus Christ is called the Father and the Son.

Mosiah 15

1. And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

2. And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son --

3. The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son --

4. And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

5. And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

6. And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

7. Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

8. And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men --

9. Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

Jesus Christ is the great Prototype, as well as the Father. It is our great object in coming into this earth, being called up in the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the Priesthood of the Son of the living God, to serve Him and to keep His commandments, obeying all things whatsoever He should speak. Let us
become perfect, as He is perfect, that we may be like Him when He appears, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:127  September 21, 1980  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 21, 1980
Charity; The Saints Under Condemnation

I desire, brothers and sisters, to speak of the greatest of all, the Holy Ghost, or charity, the pure love of Christ. After having spoken of faith, Moroni said:

Moroni 7

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

I have rejoiced over these many years, brothers and sisters, in the instructions, the sermons of President Johnson, in that he has always encouraged and expressed his love for the people. I know he, like Joseph Smith, desires only the salvation of this people. He has that great love for all mankind that Joseph did, and which Jesus Christ had in having made the great sacrifice, the atonement and the redemption for each and every one of us.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.
45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

The saints were gathered in Zion, beginning in August of 1831. They went there to redeem Zion, to build a temple, a holy city. By December of 1833, they were driven out of that place, which had been dedicated to God for a City of Zion and a temple unto Him. Joseph Smith called upon the Lord to know why this had been and it was revealed to him. He said there were jarrings, strifes, contentions, and envyings, and lustful, and covetous, or selfish, desires among them. By these things they polluted their inheritances. This being the case, then as a people they had not the Spirit of God. One cannot have those conditions existing in their bosom and have the Spirit of God. It is impossible. They had not charity.

Let us read the instructions that were given to the people in Zion as late as April 26, 1832. After having forgiven their sins and made known to them the conditions under which they were going to have to abide in the Holy United Order, he said:

D. & C. 82

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.***

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.
15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.
16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --
And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

Or people. Now here is the key:

Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

So, having mentioned these things by which they polluted their inheritances, they had broken this law. It was in the following September, September 1832, that the Lord told the people why, that they were under condemnation. Let us read that.

D. & C. 84

And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have treated lightly the things you have received --

Which vanity and unbelief have brought the whole church under condemnation.

And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all.

There were righteous among them; but as a people, this is what the Lord told them, that they were all under condemnation, having come under a broken law. They were living then under a broken law.

And they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written.

That they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise there remaineth a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion.

Which came about for the reasons previously mentioned. So on the whole, the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost, had not rested upon them in sufficient abundance for them to continue under that broken law.

We have had stated here now what charity or the pure love of Christ is, and is not. Here is the positive side:

Moroni 7
45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, into quarrels.

45. ...thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing.

If ye have not the Holy Ghost ye are nothing.

46. ...for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

Faith, with faith in your prayers.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;

There is the promise.

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him,

We have been instructed to become like Him. The burden of President Johnson's message is to prepare to meet God.

48. ...for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

God help us to do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:132 September 28, 1980 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
September 28, 1980
Funeral of Edson Porter Jessop

I pray that the Lord will bless me as I express my heartfelt feelings regarding this faithful servant of God. I have known this faithful man from among the earliest days of my coming into this work. I came to a knowledge of this work in September of 1938, when my father made me acquainted with the
work of Joseph W. Musser, who ministered to me and brought me along in the work, and for this I am most grateful. Brother Edson was in a Sunday School with his father Lyman Jessop on Highland Drive. That is where I first became acquainted with him.

In early 1943, Brother Edson was brought into this community. President Barlow had directed President Hammon to come down into this community and bring about a work that would accomplish the purposes of the United Effort Plan. I was a part of that organization; and Edson came into this community as a faithful servant of the Lord, receiving direction and a commission to accomplish a great work, which he did to the last days of his life. The things that he was given to do, he did with full diligence and purpose of heart. And he was an integral part of this community and has touched the lives of hundreds; yea, thousands.

His life has been a great example to us as a people, and more particularly to his family. And through all the vicissitudes of sufferings and persecutions of this people, under the iron hand of persecution, he has been a noble example laboring under President Johnson. I do not need to recall the things involved in the raid on this community. We all know he was faithful and true through all of those great and momentous events. Regardless of all personal affairs, this man, Edson Jessop, sought to obey God and keep His commandments, and obey every word that proceeded forth from the mouth of God through His servant.

The work that was engaged in, in this community in the early years of the 1940's, involved the holy Celestial Law and the United Order, and I would like to trace in the life of this man, how he has kept the law. Brigham Young said that the fullness of the Gospel consisted of the Holy United Order and the Celestial Law of Marriage, Celestial and Plural Law of Marriage. Section 82 of the Doctrine and Covenants sets out the law in brief of the Holy United Order. The Lord, after telling the Prophet Joseph regarding the Order of Enoch, said this after having forgiven them of their sins, for all had sinned, and they were able to start out with a clean slate; and this in April 1832.

D.& C. 82

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.
8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that
you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say;

There is the great power of faith, coming to know that our course is pleasing to God and that we have obeyed every word that proceedeth forth from His mouth through His servant.

10. ...but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise. ***

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.

That is what President Johnson is laboring with this people to accomplish.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.

16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

Now here is the key, brothers and sisters:

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

I feel that Edson Jessop had the spirit, as far as he was able to labor, of this Order, an order of the holy Priesthood. The other holy law mentioned is the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage.

D.& C. 132

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the
Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle and doctrine of their having many wives and concubines --

2. Behold, and lo, I am the Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter.

3. Therefore, prepare thy heart to receive and obey the instructions which I am about to give unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same.

There is the premise.

4. For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned; for no one can reject this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory.

5. For all who will have a blessing at my hands shall abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world.

6. And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fulness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fulness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.

8. Behold, mine house is a house of order, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion.

9. Will I accept of an offering, saith the Lord, that is not made in my name?

10. Or will I receive at your hands that which I have not appointed?
11. And will I appoint unto you, saith the Lord, except it be by law, even as I and my Father ordained unto you, before the world was?
12. I am the Lord thy God; and I give unto you this commandment -- that no man shall come unto the Father but by me or by my word, which is my law, saith the Lord.

I feel with all my heart that Edson Jessop abided that law by and through the Lord's anointed. And I feel that Edson accomplished this by the means set out by Moroni in the seventh chapter.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Please remember that premise:
43. ...save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

44. ...none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And I have noticed these things in the character of Edson, as to what charity is and is not, for he truly had charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own,

Edson was totally unselfish, meek and lowly in heart. He did not criticize or judge.

45. ...is not easily provoked,
I never knew him to have a temper or lose control.

45. ...thinketh no evil,
Being busily engaged in the work of God, he had no time to.

45. ...and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth,
He loved the truth, he taught the truth, and he lived it with his family.

45. ...beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved. It seems we are engaged in an endurance contest.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing,

I cannot conceive of this treatise without thinking that what he is speaking of is the Holy Spirit of God, which includes all of the attributes of God, the love of God.

46. ...for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, Isn't that the attributes of God?

47. ...and it endureth forever;

The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. It is the power of the holy Priesthood, the mind of God and His Son, Jesus Christ.

47. ...and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

That is faith in action.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

To be full of the Holy Ghost, in other words.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him,

If we are full of the Holy Ghost we shall be like Him.

48. ...for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

I feel that Edson Jessop has qualified for a glorious resurrection, which I hope and pray that the family of this man may follow as an example, and that we all will. In closing I would like to cite, if I can remember it correctly, the last words of Edson Jessop as he was driving down the highway on the way to Cedar City behind the ambulance which had in it his daughter going to the hospital for treatment of complications of childbirth. He said to those in the car with him, his wife Evelyn and Ronald Darger's wife Colleen, "Keep all of the commandments of God as revealed through President Johnson, whom I
call upon you to serve and follow. God is at the helm." What more can we ask? God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 5:139  October 5, 1980  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
October 5, 1980  
Prophecies Concerning Judgments of God;  
Why the Saints Were Driven from Jackson County

I, too, desire the Spirit of God to actuate me in what I may say. I pray that we may all be edified. As I have been sitting here contemplating the many messages President Johnson has given us over the years -- I have read many of the sermons that are put out for us to enjoy -- the great burden that he has given as a message to us is that of repentance and obedience; obedience, the first law of heaven. So repentance is what he keeps telling us we should preach about.

I have been impressed with these words that come from the 24th chapter of Matthew, translated anew by the Prophet Joseph, under the writings of Joseph Smith.

**Joseph Smith 1**

37. And whoso treasureth up my word, shall not be deceived, for the Son of Man shall come, and he shall send his angels before him with the great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together the remainder of his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

38. Now learn a parable of the fig-tree -- When its branches are yet tender, and it begins to put forth leaves, you know that summer is nigh at hand;

39. So likewise, mine elect, when they shall see all these things, they shall know that he is near, even at the doors;

40. But of that day, and hour, no one knoweth; no, not the angels of God in heaven, but my Father only.

41. But as it was in the days of Noah, so it shall be also at the coming of the Son of Man;

42. For it shall be with them, as it was in the days which were before the flood; for until the day that Noah entered into the ark they were eating
and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage;

43. And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.

44. Then shall be fulfilled that which is written, that in the last days, two shall be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left;

45. Two shall be grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left;

46. And what I say unto one, I say unto all men; watch, therefore, for you know not at what hour your Lord doth come.

So we have the great burden, and that has been the burden of the message of President Johnson, that of repentance, as Noah cried repentance for one hundred twenty years before the Flood came. I don't think we take these facts seriously enough. Joseph Smith, in writing a letter to Editor Seaton, gave these warnings and a call to repentance:

TPJS Page 14

The time has at last arrived when the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has set his hand again the second time to recover the remnants of his people, which have been left from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea, and with them to bring in the fulness of the Gentiles, and establish that covenant with them, which was promised when their sins should be taken away. *** This covenant has never been established with the house of Israel, nor with the house of Judah, for it requires two parties to make a covenant, and those two parties must be agreed, or no covenant can be made.

Christ, in the days of His flesh, proposed to make a covenant with them, but they rejected Him and His proposals, and in consequence thereof, they were broken off, and no covenant was made with them at that time. But their unbelief has not rendered the promise of God of none effect: no, for there was another day limited in David, which was the day of His power; and then His people, Israel, should be a willing people; -- and He would write His law in their hearts, and print it in their thoughts; their sins and their iniquities He would remember no more.

Thus after this chosen family had rejected Christ and His proposals, the heralds of salvation said to them, "Lo we turn unto the Gentiles," and the
Gentiles received the covenant, and were grafted in from whence the chosen family were broken off; but the Gentiles have not continued in the goodness of God, but have departed from the faith that was once delivered to the Saints, and have broken the covenant in which their fathers were established (see Isaiah xxiv:5); and have become high-minded, and have not feared; therefore, but few of them will be gathered with the chosen family. Have not the pride, high-mindedness, and unbelief of the Gentiles, provoked the Holy One of Israel to withdraw His Holy Spirit from them, and send forth His judgments to scourge them for their wickedness? This is certainly the case.***

The plain fact is this, the power of God begins to fall upon the nations, and the light of the latter-day glory begins to break forth through the dark atmosphere of sectarian wickedness, and their iniquity rolls up into view, and the nations of the Gentiles are like the waves of the sea, casting up mire and dirt, or all in commotion, and they are hastily preparing to act the part allotted them, when the Lord rebukes the nations, ***

And now what remains to be done, under circumstances like these? I will proceed to tell you what the Lord requires of all people, high and low, rich and poor, male and female, ministers and people, professors of religion and non-professors, in order that they may enjoy the Holy Spirit of God to a fullness, and escape the judgments of God, which are almost ready to burst upon the nations of the earth. Repent of all your sins, and be baptized in water for the remission of them, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, and receive the ordinance of the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power, that ye may receive the Holy Spirit of God; and this is according to the Holy Scriptures, and the Book of Mormon; and the only way that man can enter into the celestial kingdom. These are the requirements of the new covenant, or first principles of the Gospel of Christ: then "Add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge; and to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness; and to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity [or love]; for if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful, in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ."

The Book of Mormon is a record of the forefathers of our western tribes of Indians; having been found through the ministration of an holy angel, and
translated into our own language by the gift and power of God, after having been hid up in the earth for the last fourteen hundred years, containing the word of God which was delivered unto them. By it we learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph who was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them, and unto it all the tribes of Israel will come, with as many of the Gentiles as shall comply with the requisitions of the new covenant. But the tribe of Judah will return to old Jerusalem. The city of Zion spoken of by David, in the one hundred and second Psalm, will be built upon the land of America, "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads." (Isaiah xxxv:10); and then they will be delivered from the overflowing scourge that shall pass through the land.

Those are the great judgments.

But Judah shall obtain deliverance at Jerusalem. *** These are testimonies that the Good Shepherd will put forth His own sheep, and lead them out from all nations where they have been scattered in a cloudy and dark day, to Zion, and to Jerusalem; besides many more testimonies which might be brought.

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land. That is a lot of people.

...to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country.

I am reminded of what was done to those descendants of Joseph who were upon the land at the time Christ was crucified. According to the seventeenth chapter of Third Nephi, there were only about twenty-five hundred left.

...to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are
upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

In that effort of gathering to Zion, they failed and had to be driven out. I would like to read from the word of the Lord, Section 101, the reason for their having been driven out and the great promises that are yet before us. His people, Israel, shall be gathered and Zion redeemed and built up.

D.& C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --

2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;

3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.

And this he obeyed until the Lord provided the ram in the thicket. What a test!

5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

That is how we pollute ours, as we are trying to live the United Order and the holy Celestial Law, the Family Order of Heaven.

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.
8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the
day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled
with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the
day of wrath I will remember mercy.

10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former
commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword
of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it
shall come to pass.

11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all
nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.

12. And in that day all who are found upon the watch-tower, or in other
words, all mine Israel, shall be saved.

13. And they that have been scattered shall be gathered.

14. And all they who have mourned shall be comforted.

15. And all they who have given their lives for my name shall be crowned.

16. Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion; for all flesh
is in mine hands; be still and know that I am God.

For He is at the helm.

17. Zion shall not be moved out of her place, notwithstanding her
children are scattered.

18. They that remain, and are pure in heart, shall return, and come to
their inheritances, they and their children, with songs of everlasting joy, to
build up the waste places of Zion --

19. And all these things that the prophets might be fulfilled.

20. And, behold, there is none other place appointed than that which I
have appointed; neither shall there be any other place appointed than that
which I have appointed, for the work of the gathering of my saints --

21. Until the day cometh when there is found no more room for them; and
then I have other places which I will appoint unto them, and they shall be
called stakes, for the curtains or the strength of Zion.

22. Behold, it is my will, that all they who call on my name, and worship
me according to mine everlasting gospel, should gather together, and
stand in holy places;
23. And prepare for the revelation which is to come, when the veil of the covering of my temple, in my tabernacle, which hideth the earth, shall be taken off, and all flesh shall see me together.

24. And every corruptible thing, both of man, or of the beasts of the field, or of the fowls of the heavens, or of the fish of the sea, that dwells upon all the face of the earth, shall be consumed;

25. And also that of element shall melt with fervent heat; and all things shall become new, that my knowledge and glory may dwell upon all the earth.

26. And in that day the enmity of man, and the enmity of beasts, yea, the enmity of all flesh, shall cease from before my face.

27. And in that day whatsoever any man shall ask, it shall be given unto him.

28. And in that day Satan shall not have power to tempt any man.

Then are given the conditions of the great Millennium. So I pray, brothers and sisters, that we may stand in holy places. We cannot make a place, a dwelling holy except by our sanctification, our righteousness. That is how we sanctify it, by our righteousness, and make it holy by our perfect obedience and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and in God the Father with the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost. God help us to do these things, and follow in the wake of our head and President, Leroy S. Johnson, as he seeks to redeem and prepare a people, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:147  October 19, 1980  Sandy**

I just feel, brothers and sisters, like giving Joseph Zitting an assist by reading an item he tried to find which is one of my favorite passages of scripture, and I will go back a little bit to Section 121.

D.& C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?

35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world,
and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson -- 36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.

37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or domination or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

Proving to us that the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of the Lord, is the power of the Priesthood.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.
40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.
41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;
Knowing that our course is pleasing to Him.
45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an
unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be
an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto
thee forever and ever.

God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:148  November 16, 1980  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
November 16, 1980
The Keyholder Will Never Be Led Astray;
His Testimony of President Johnson

I am grateful to be here with you, brothers and sisters, and desire that the
Spirit of God will actuate my remarks to our mutual edification. Heber C.
Kimball was like unto Aaron with Brigham Young. He was one with
Brigham, and he often expressed himself in that light. Joseph F. Smith said:

**JD 24:192  Joseph F. Smith  June 21, 1883  Ogden**

When Joseph received the keys of the Priesthood he alone on the earth
held them; that is, he was the first, he stood at the head. It was promised
that he should not lose them or be removed out of his place, so long as he
was faithful. And when he died President Young was chosen by the voice
of the people, and sanctioned by the voice of God.

But Brigham Young succeeded because of a designation, and his following
after Joseph and Hyrum. When it came to Sidney Rigdon claiming the
guardianship of the Church, Brigham Young was able to say, "I have the
means of obtaining the mind and will of God concerning these things."

**He held the Priesthood which was after the order of the Son of God, with
the keys which pertain to the presidency of that Priesthood upon earth.
He received it from the hands of Joseph, directly from him or by his
authority; and he held it until his death. When he died that mantle fell
upon John Taylor, and while he lives he will hold that authority inasmuch
as he is faithful. So it was with President Brigham Young, he held it on
condition of his faithfulness. If any man in that position should become
unfaithful, God would remove him out of his place. I testify in the name of
Israel's God that He will not suffer the head of the Church, him whom He
has chosen to stand at the head, to transgress His laws and apostatize; the
moment he should take a course that would in time lead to it, God would**
take him away. Why? Because to suffer a wicked man to occupy that position, would be to allow, as it were, the fountain to become corrupted, which is something He will never permit. And why will he not suffer it? Because it is not the work of Joseph Smith; it is not the work of Brigham Young or of John Taylor. It is not the work of man but of God Almighty; and it is His business.

God's business,

...to see that the men who occupy this position are men after His own heart, men that will receive instructions from Him, and that will carry out the same according to the counsels of His will. You may depend that he will see to it, and risk nothing upon this head. Hence you will have no reason to find fault or to rise up in judgment upon President Taylor or upon President Young, or upon the Prophet Joseph Smith, or upon the Twelve Apostles.

I am just going to read some of the word of God to us.

D. & C. 28

1. Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter, concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.

2. But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, no one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses. One man.

3. And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and the revelations, with power and authority unto the church.

4. And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.

5. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom;

6. And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of the church;

7. For I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.
Regarding the things that were spoken by Joseph F. Smith in 1883:

D.& C. 43

1. O hearken, ye elders of my church, and give ear to the words which I shall speak unto you.
2. For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye have received a commandment for a law unto my church, through him whom I have appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations from my hand.

3. And this ye shall know assuredly that there is none other appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations until he be taken, if he abide in me.
4. But verily, verily, I say unto you, that none else shall be appointed unto this gift except it be through him; for if it be taken from him he shall not have power except to appoint another in his stead.

5. And this shall be a law unto you, that ye receive not the teachings of any that shall come before you as revelations or commandments;
6. And this I give unto you that you may not be deceived, that you may know they are not of me.

7. For verily I say unto you, that he that is ordained of me shall come in at the gate and be ordained as I have told you before, to teach those revelations which you have received and shall receive through him whom I have appointed.
8. And now, behold, I give unto you a commandment, that when ye are assembled together ye shall instruct and edify each other, that ye may know how to act and direct my church, how to act upon the points of my law and commandments, which I have given.

9. And thus ye shall become instructed in the law of my church, and be sanctified by that which ye have received, and ye shall bind yourselves to act in all holiness before me --
10. That inasmuch as ye do this, glory shall be added to the kingdom which ye have received. Inasmuch as ye do it not, it shall be taken, even that which ye have received.

11. Purge ye out the iniquity which is among you; sanctify yourselves before me;
12. And if ye desire the glories of the kingdom, appoint ye my servant
Joseph Smith, Jun., and uphold him before me by the prayer of faith.

13. And again, I say unto you, that if ye desire the mysteries of the kingdom, provide for him food and raiment, and whatsoever thing he needeth to accomplish the work wherewith I have commanded him;
14. And if ye do it not he shall remain unto them that have received him, that I may reserve unto myself a pure people before me.

I want to testify unto you that President Leroy S. Johnson is that one man. Heber C. Kimball spoke of the time when Brigham Young presided over him. He said, "President Young has a bundle of keys, so heavy, none of you could carry them," figurative, of course. "But when he wants something done, he must give a key to Heber. And when he gives that key to Heber to accomplish a work, it is the same as if Brigham Young had done it." And he mentioned the same thing concerning the others whom Brigham Young presided over. When they received a key from Brigham, then they had the authority to accomplish it, a delegation if you please.

President Johnson is coming along fine. He is going to be renewed. He will yet be healed to accomplish a greater and mightier work. And I pray for him, and that we will all become one with him to accomplish the work which God has in mind for this people; that we may go on to redeem Zion, build up the holy city and the temple, and be prepared to accomplish the work which God has in store for us, if we are faithful and true unto the end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:153 December 7, 1980 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 7, 1980
Preparation; President Jessop's Testimony of President Johnson

I pray, dear brothers and sisters, that the same Spirit which actuated these remarks of President Leroy S. Johnson, April 2, 1978, will be with me as I read it to you.

LSJ Vol. 4:1539 April 2, 1978 CCA

Again, I want to say that I am happy to be here. I am glad that you are all here to hear what has been said today.
While the brethren have been talking, my mind went back to the old Prophet Enoch when he was laboring so hard to purify a people. We don't know how many people he took with him when he left, but we do know a little about the time that he spent trying to purify them. He spent something like three hundred and twenty years to prepare them enough to satisfy the Lord. We have been a hundred and fifty-five years trying to do the same thing in our day. We have still got to continue to labor day and night to purify a people that will satisfy the Lord sufficiently to redeem His work, and our time is running out. According to our reckoning, from what the Lord has told us, we only have a few years left -- only time to make the majority of this audience today come under the purview of the middle-aged; remembering that the Lord has said that He would take the young and the middle-aged and redeem His work. So you young people are the ones that we are counting upon -- the offspring of the servants of God who have been born under the new and everlasting Covenant. You are the ones that God is depending upon to purify your lives. It is you that we are talking to. Every man, the Lord says, that will repent of his sins and purify his life will be numbered among the saints of God. So this Gospel is unto all men, both old and young and middle-aged. And all who will make the preparation, repent and come unto our Father can come under the purview of the saints who will be called upon to administer the blessings to the tribes of Israel that have been led away.

This is a day of preparation. It has been a day of preparation since the Prophet Joseph Smith received his first vision of the Father and the Son. It has been a day of preparation to all who have lived and understood and had the testimony borne to them that this is the truth. The Lord has said, "Seek for truth and the truth will make you free." So don't be afraid to speak the truth! Don't be afraid to acknowledge God daily. We don't have to get up on the mountains, upon the housetops, or anywhere else and pray to God openly and loud that He might hear us, because He can hear the whisper of the heart, or the mind to the heart that we would like to have the Lord bless us in the condition that we find ourselves in and have Him deliver us from the evils around us. We can do it. He is not very far away. He can answer our prayers.

Read the story of Elijah and Elisha; the story of Alma in the Book of Mormon. There is plenty of reading that we can go to to substantiate the
words of the servants of God today. And we can prepare ourselves daily in our own homes, in our work. If our work calls us among the Gentiles, we can ask the Lord to protect us from the evils we find ourselves in, and we will find that it goes a long way to help us to get the Spirit of God and keep it.

Let us go to now and continue our preparation. That, not only this body of people that I am speaking to today that are under the sound of my voice, but all the honest in heart throughout the world, might continue their preparation through righteous living; that when the word goes out that we need men and women to assist in the building of the great temple that the Lord has spoken of that must be built, they will come and participate in that great work. For the call will go out to all the honest in heart throughout the world to come and participate in the building of that New Jerusalem. As the scriptures said, Christ said to the Nephite people that the call will go out and all who will come can come and participate in the building up of that part of Zion, or in the redemption of this work.

The One Mighty and Strong has got to have an army, a great army of men and women who have purified their lives. Let us commence today, because today is the day of our preparation. It is the day of our salvation, to prepare to meet our God. Let us take advantage of it and complete it while it is yet the day in our lives. For as long as we have life and health and strength, we have the opportunity to repent of our sins.

Now, I don't wish to keep you longer, but I want to say, "God bless you, each and everyone." You who have come from afar, I invoke the blessings of God upon you that you might travel in peace. You that have provided for the comfort of these people, don't think for a moment that the Lord doesn't recognize what we are doing from one moment to another. And let us do all that we can to promote the spirit of peace among us. Let us learn to love our neighbor as ourselves, that we might not be found wanting at the hour when the call comes.

May God bless you, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

And I would like to hear again the words of President Richard S. Jessop, April 30, 1978, at Colorado City.

Richard S. Jessop  Colorado City, Arizona  April 30, 1978

I have been very much interested, my dear brothers and sisters and friends, at what I have been listening to. I hope what I say will be inspired
by the Spirit of God that I will advance something in the shape of the doctrine of eternal truth that will be of value to all of us.

I have sat here thinking of the condition we are in as compared with the world, the revelation of heaven to our minds and lives to the effect that there is one man on the earth at a time on whom the keys of the eternal Priesthood are conferred. I sat here thinking on the condition of the world with regard to that sacred vessel of the Lord. If I don't have access to that instrument, that man, that character, whoever he is, how do we expect to ever attain to eternal life when this man holds the keys to it? Without the ability to apply ourselves to cooperation with that character? It has been my privilege, as I have oftentimes said -- the close, intimate, personal association with the man a good portion of my life, that I have had close association with that man; I don't know how to appreciate enough. I do appreciate it but not quite enough. If that man whom we acknowledge and recognize as holding the key position, and in case somebody should conclude that that is not the case, is not the character of the man, then pray tell who, where can such a character be found?

Many of us continuously bear witness that we know under the revelation of the Spirit of God who that character is and we do have personal association with him. So I continually come back to the question -- "Many an individual may think, 'Well, that man has certain faults and failings I don't approve of, how can I sustain him?'' But if he isn't a man whom you can sustain, where will you find such a character? I have observed far and wide in my bit of experience in this life prominent men always finding fault with truth raised up because of conduct. I am convinced, it is my testimony, my conviction and my attitude is that we have access to that character; and that his wisdom, association, his grace, his conduct and his spiritual influence over us is within reach of every person within this building and all the rest that are in association with him. What more shall I ask? One thing I must ask, and that is to prevail on the Lord to extend to me the power and influence and spirit of repentance, because I can get the benefits of that blessing through that man. I don't know of any other character in my experience of whom I can look for guidance and direction to the degree I can by associating with President Johnson. In the life of Jesus, two thousand years ago, there was one man on the earth at a time who held a certain position. And that position is conveyed upon another
man today, and has been through the ages and will continue to be until the winding up scene of this old mother earth on which we dwell.

I don't know how to be thankful enough for the sacred privilege I have of being so intimately acquainted with God's servants, the prophets, and have access to His Servant on the earth in this day and time and dispensation. And again and again and again I ask the continuance and interrogation as, if this is not the man whom we claim it is, where will you find such a being? As far as anybody among us can tell, there is no other character that occupies that same position. Others, growing weary, striving to have the same association with these characters, but they miss the mark until they concentrate their devotion where the Lord places His. That is my witness and my testimony.

I hope and pray, dear brothers and sisters and friends, that we can improve as a body of people, as individuals, until we are ready and willing to receive the testimony of these prophetic characters. Because there is still one man on the earth at a time during each man's administration that occupies that position. The Lord knows their integrity and weaknesses and imperfections and He knows all about us. And if we want to be godlike in our nature and disposition, here is one example it is pretty safe to follow. Where can you find his equal? He is a man devoted entirely to the service of the Lord God Almighty. That is my witness that he has principle, integrity, devotion and character the quality of Leroy Sunderland Johnson. Help us, dear Father, that we will not miss the boat by going off astray into by and forbidden paths till we miss the way to get back Home. That is my mission, intent and desire and prayer for us all. Let us hold up and sustain and maintain our devotion and integrity and our whole ambition to sustaining the Lord. In the place where He (The Lord) devotes His confidence is the place for me to put mine. That is my conviction, my dear brothers and sisters and friends, and I hope the same for each one.

The Gospel is true and we know it is true. We know the Priesthood of God is conveyed to men on the earth and repose in the hands of mortal men in this day and dispensation and will continue to be so until the winding up scene, as we call it. So here we are; here stands the challenge, so let us go to, uphold and sustain one another in everything that is right and correct. If everything that is right and correct was white and everything
that is error were black, we wouldn't have much difficulty in distinguishing between right and wrong. But the mixtures, mixed right and wrong in such a field -- grey, black and white mixed together oftentimes, the people are in difficulty to determine between the right and the wrong. There is so much error in the best of us and so much good in the worst of us, it ill becomes any of us to criticize the rest of us.

Let us bring ourselves to the unity, my dear brothers and sisters, unite ourselves in the same type of advancement and integrity and devotion. My conviction is that President Leroy Sunderland Johnson is the key man bearing witness and testimonies of the Prophets before him. So let us press on continuously and everlastingly maintaining our devotion to the truth, being thankful and grateful -- how grateful we need to be. What a debt of gratitude we owe to the Lord and to His servants for the privileges and opportunities that are ours. May the Lord bless and prosper all of them to the accomplishment of their most earnest desires is my humble prayer for each one, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:159  December 21, 1980  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 21, 1980
Be Careful How We Treat the Lord's Anointed;
Dream of Brigham Young -- Keep the Spirit of God

I ask the Lord to bless me with His Spirit as I read an item or two. This item was reported in the conference report from a sermon of Wilford Woodruff regarding Zion's Camp.

Wilford Woodruff, Conference Report, April 1898, Page 29

I will refer to one instance. A short time before we landed in Missouri, Joseph called the camp together.

You will remember that the brethren were under a covenant to go and follow Joseph, go to redeem Zion and succor the saints there, and to go without murmuring and sustain Joseph Smith. They had not got to the Mississippi River until Sylvester Smith, Lyman Wight, and a good many others began murmuring and complaining against Joseph Smith the Prophet.

He there prophesied unto us, and told us what lay before us.

He got up on the back of a wagon and called them together and told them:
He gave us the reason why chastisement was before us. He says: "You consider me a boy with the rest of you. You have not realized my position before the Lord. But there is a chastisement before this camp." He told us that this would come upon us because he had not been obeyed in his counsels. In one hour after we landed in Missouri and pitched our tents at Mr. Burkett's, one man began to fall here, ***

Then was recounted how the cholera took fourteen lives; and Joseph Smith, desiring with a great charity and love that he had for his brethren, had put forth his hand to stay the cholera which had come upon them.

He said afterwards: "I told you what was coming to pass, and when affliction came I stretched out my hand to stay it, and I came very near falling by it myself."

So we had better be very careful, brothers and sisters, how we think of and follow the Lord's anointed. I never tire of reading the instructions that Brigham Young gave, or as he recounted the dream he had at Winter Quarters in 1847.

Truth 10:221

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:

"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was
very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:

"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the Priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity. Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

I would just like to add, brothers and sisters, in order to have the Spirit of God, as Joseph said here, we must be humble and contrite. We must be at peace with God and ourselves and with our brethren. The grand principle of
charity, or love, the love of God, must be our constant companion, because that is a very great part of the Holy Spirit. I can't think of anything that would be a greater guide and a blessing to us by way of scripture than the seventh chapter of Moroni, the latter part.

So, brothers and sisters, as we go through these days of trial, let us remember, "By their fruits shall ye know them." By the fruits of the Holy Spirit shall ye know that the spirit of truth has been told, and whether it be of God. By their fruits of the spirit shall they be known. Let us all keep this in mind, and may God add His blessings and help us to be humble and contrite, and faithful and true to the truth, and to follow the Lord's anointed through all the days of our lives, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:162  January 4, 1981  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 4, 1981
Humility; Must Be One With the Head

It is good to meet with you again, dear brothers and sisters. It is a wonderful privilege to be enlightened by the Spirit of God. This we need above all other things, each and every one of us, the spirit of discernment.

I am grateful for my association with President Johnson. I desire to go on in following and receiving instruction from him. I am grateful for the holy Priesthood and the blessings of the Priesthood. We should be anxiously engaged, brethren and sisters, in magnifying these blessings that God has bestowed upon us. The great object of our lives is to become like God, and the only way we can do this, brethren and sisters, is to get and keep the Spirit of God, which is the attributes and the mind of God. This Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son. The great need for us is to be humble and meek and lowly of heart, that we may obtain this Spirit as we find here in Section 67.

D.& C. 67

10. And again, verily I say unto you that it is your privilege, and a promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that inasmuch as you strip yourselves from jealousies and fears, and humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the veil shall be rent and you shall see me and know that I am -- not with the carnal
neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.
11. For no man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.

12. Neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.
13. Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, continue in patience until ye are perfected.
14. Let not your minds turn back; and when ye are worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun. Amen.

D.& C. 136
31. My people must be tried in all things, that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.
32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;
33. For my spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.
34. Thy brethren have rejected you and your testimony, even the nation that has driven you out;
35. And now cometh the day of their calamity, even the days of sorrow, like a woman that is taken in travail; and their sorrow shall be great unless they speedily repent, yea, very speedily.
36. For they killed the prophets, and them that were sent unto them; and they have shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them.
37. Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;
38. Which foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.

39. Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.

40. Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?

41. Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my church; and ye elders listen together; you have received my kingdom.

42. Be diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and Amen.

Those are the last verses of Section 136. The great message that we have, brothers and sisters, is that we need to repent. President Johnson's great message has been to this people to repent, and we are to preach nothing but repentance and preparation to the end that we may become like God.

Are we anxiously engaged in this great work, brothers and sisters? Do we want the truth, and do we want to live the truth? Or are we governed by tradition? Section 93 makes it very clear how we stand on these things.

D.& C. 93

1. Verily thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;***

There is the Gospel and the work of God in one verse, you might say.

26. The Spirit of truth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth, and John bore record of me, saying: He received a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth; 27. And no man receiveth a fulness unless he keepeth his commandments. Repent and keep His commandments.

28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to
act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.
31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.
32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.
33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;
34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.
35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.
36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.
37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.
38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.
39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

Then follows that which Brother Naylor brought to our attention. We have been commanded to bring up our children in light and truth. This is the great work that lies before us. These families have been given to us by the grace of God and through our desires in righteousness, but are we abiding in the law? Are we obedient to the conditions of the law? Perfect love casteth out all fear.

Now here is what our great duty is, brothers and sisters, if I may repeat again the great requirement that is made of us if we would become like God.

Moroni 7
42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God,
save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity;

The pure love of Christ.

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

Is there this pure love of Christ in our families? Or is there that condition that the Lord gave as the reason for the saints having been driven from Zion, the land of their inheritances?

D.& C. 101

6. There were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and striifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

The Spirit of God cannot dwell in conditions of that kind. This pure love of Christ, charity, is the means by which those terrible calamities are overcome.

Moroni 7 (cont'd)

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Calamities that have come upon the people of God have been because of their unbelief and treating lightly the things that God has given us and offered us that we might be saved.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, That to me is to be filled with the Holy Ghost, which has all of the attributes and the character of God. After all, it is the mind of God.

47. ...whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the
So, there is where we are, brothers and sisters. Are we obedient? If so, then we will get the Spirit of God. Are we meek and lowly of heart? If so, we will get the Spirit of God. Are we humble and contrite and repentant? If so, we will obtain the Spirit of God, which will be our guide and constant companion.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Heber C. Kimball once gave a wonderful truth when he brought out the grand truth, "How will you get the Spirit of God except through the head?" And he was speaking of Brigham Young at that time. He said in 1857:

JD 6:66  Heber C. Kimball  November 22, 1857  SLC

I am telling what I am going to do: I have heard our leader talk so. Then I will do as he says. I would not give a dime for a man that would not.
Get out of my way, you poor stinking curses that would pursue a course contrary to the word of the living God! I am at war with such spirits. I want to know how we can be one, unless we are one with the head? When the head speaks, let every man and woman listen and obey.

I do not care so much about the women obeying as I do the men. I am not talking about them, but you, Elders of Israel, that have the Priesthood. Women have not a particle of Priesthood, only what they hold in connection with their husbands; neither have the men, except that which they hold in connection with those who hold the keys of the kingdom at head-quarters. Do not step out on one side and say you have Priesthood independent. You have not a particle in that way. I was ordained to be an Apostle under the hands of Oliver, and David, and Martin; and then it was confirmed by Joseph of the First Presidency. Now, I want to know what authority of Priesthood I have, only as I act in concert with those who gave it to me? They are God's agents and had power to ordain me.

Brother Brigham is my head; therefore that power is all in him. I act in oneness with him in all things, and sanction his purposes; and in so doing I sanction the purposes of God, of angels, and all heavenly beings. But, let me turn away and be independent of him, and where is my Priesthood, or where is my authority?

Wilford Woodruff said in 1857 (These are in volume 6 of the Journals):

JD 6:118 Wilford Woodruff December 6, 1857 SLC

I feel as brother Taylor said to-day: it matters not to me what the Lord designs of us; we should be passive in his hands.***

You may take the smartest men that talent and learning ever made, and put them in the Church of God, and they never can get ahead of their leader. Their wisdom would be turned into folly. Why? Because they are not called to lead. If a man has never learned a letter of a book, if the Lord calls upon him to lead the Church and kingdom of God, he will give him power to do it. We have had these lessons laid before us day after day, calling upon us to be united, and our hearts to become as the heart of one man, that our prayers and works may be centred to one point in carrying out the counsel of our head.

The Lord will lead President Young where he wants him to go. We know God is with him and has led him all the time; and he led Joseph while he lived. The Quorum of the Twelve may exhaust their talent and
acquirements in exhibiting principle upon any matter which belongs to the head to reveal, and yet the Prophet has to point out the error and set us right. The whole Church may unite to carry out any point that ought to come through the head, and we could not effect it. It requires brother Brigham to tell us what is right and what is wrong in many things, because that is his place and calling. There is a perfect channel existing between the Lord and him, through which he obtains wisdom, which is diffused through other channels to the people. That we know. We have got to learn to bring this knowledge into practice.

So that is where we are today. We cannot get the Spirit of God and we cannot go forward in the fulfillment of our obligations under the Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ except we be one with the head. We must be one with President Johnson today. And I want to tell you, you won't get the Spirit of God unless you acknowledge him before God and become one with him. I am speaking mainly to the Elders. They draw their families after them in the same channel. God will always honor the one He chooses, and upon whom He confers the keys of the holy Priesthood and the sealing powers. It comes down from Him, and Him alone and those whom He confers or delegates that authority and power.

There is never but one man on earth at a time upon whom God confers this Priesthood and power, says Section 132. God confers that upon him. And we are not going to get anywhere in this work until we come to that grand truth and the source of our blessings and the powers of God, as they may be given through him to us.

God help us to remain true and faithful to the knowledge that God has bestowed upon us by the wisdom and light and knowledge God has given through His head. We cannot obtain a clear and pure drink of water except we go to the fountainhead. The fountainhead. So let us drink deep there that we may have the Spirit of God and the powers of the Priesthood through the instrumentality of that one man, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:171  February 8, 1981  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
February 8, 1981
We Must Have Faith in the Godhead
For my part, brothers and sisters, I feel very strongly to act as proxy for President Johnson here today, and bring you his words spoken in Colorado City, December 24, 1978. And I ask the Spirit of God to be upon me as it was upon him as he delivered this message.

I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for this opportunity again to speak under the direction of the Spirit of God; for I know and realize that we are all in the hands of our Father. I hope that the few moments I speak that the Lord will bless me with words that I might please Him here this afternoon.

I wonder how many there are among us who know what faith is -- faith in God the Father and in His Son Jesus Christ and in the Holy Ghost.

The first principle of the Gospel.

This is considered the first principle of our religion. Joseph Smith said that the first principle of our religion is to know who God is and how to become like Him, which entails the faith of every individual. They should be taught these things before they go into the waters of baptism. They should be able to recite the Articles of Faith, the Ten Commandments, and other principles of eternal salvation that they can understand at that age. If this thing was conducted in every home where children are born and raised under the new and everlasting covenant, this would be a different world to live in.

The reason for the great commotion that is taking place today among the nations of the earth is simply because they do not have faith in a God that can do something for us. They have rejected the testimony of Jesus and tried to find another way of creation. The only way that we can find any inroad to the knowledge that God requires us to obtain is through faith in Him and a willingness within ourselves to do the will of God and apply it to our lives. If we would do what the Prophet Joseph tried to get us to do, there would be no need for chastisement and for a reformation of our people -- reforming from doing evil and turning to doing that which tends to build us up and give us hope in a hereafter.
So, let us get down to business and find out how important it is to have faith in a God in this day and hour in which we live, and how important it is to have faith in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost.

When the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints was set up, the charge to the elders of Israel was to teach nothing but repentance in this day to the people. That is all that has been taught or was taught by the elders until they arrived at a point where the old revelations were old and there was no need for them. They said, "Let's get rid of the old and apply to our lives the more saving principles of the Gospel." I have a little book in my possession that is called Revelations of More Enduring Value. It was supposed to take the place of the Doctrine & Covenants that we have at the present time. Some of the revelations that we have in the Doctrine & Covenants today were torn to pieces and certain words taken out of them. This little book was framed by James E. Talmage, one of the most learned, I guess, of any of the Apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. He attempted to take the present edition of the Doctrine & Covenants off the market and put this little book called Revelations of More Enduring Value in its place. But there was only one edition made. There was a time when you could not buy the present Doctrine & Covenants that we have.

I was on a mission to Britain when that came out.

I bought one of those little books. I sure put a great value on the old Doctrine & Covenants that I had.

During the '44 raid, they had once more put on the shelves of the Church bookstores a new edition of the Doctrine & Covenants as we have it today. The people wouldn't stand for what they tried to put over, so they had to go back to it. During that time when we had to answer to the court and show cause why we shouldn't be prosecuted for sending lewd and obscene literature through the mails (by sending the TRUTH Magazine out to the people to try to keep the faith of the people alive), Brother Musser sent his son, Guy, down to the bookstore to buy a Doctrine & Covenants. He bought the book; and to carry out the counsel of his father, he turned the corner of the leaf down on Section 132. He had the bookstore wrap the book in their wrapper and tie it up well, then he brought it down to the courthouse. Our attorney had it entered as evidence that we weren't the only ones that were sending that kind of
literature through the mail. The result was that you couldn't find a Doctrine & Covenants on any of the shelves of the bookstores within twenty-four hours after that book was put in as evidence. That is what won the case for us in the '44 raid, for that one case -- the conspiracy case -- conspiring to send lewd and obscene literature through the mail. Today, there is nothing but lewd and Lasciviousness,

...obscene literature going through the mails. That is how our faith has dwindled in the state that the Lord gave to the Latter-day Saints.

We have a body of people who have gathered around the servants of God. The One Mighty and Strong came to the Prophet John Taylor and set up an order of things to keep alive the Gospel of the Kingdom that it might not go down; and when the angel laid his hands upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery and ordained them to the Aaronic Priesthood, he said, "This Gospel of the Kingdom will never be taken away or given to another people." So, the Lord provided a way whereby faith might continue in the earth.

Now, my dear brothers and sisters, there is a question I want to ask. Are we going to fail through not teaching our children correct principles while they are growing up? It has been told to you today that Joseph Smith was nigh unto cursing one time because he hadn't taught his children correctly. I want to tell you, it is a mighty serious thing to have a child born under the new and everlasting covenant of marriage. That is what it is for.

Whether you only have one wife or whether you have a dozen, it is the same. You were married in the temples of our Father, and they were sealed to you for time and all eternity -- you who were sealed in the temples. You who were sealed under the hands of this Priesthood were sealed by the same authority, and you can't get away from it. The marriage covenant is as valid as any of the words you have ever had read to you. It is a great opportunity, my dear brothers and sisters, for us to prove our worthiness before the Lord. We make a covenant that we will live all the laws, rites, and ordinances pertaining to this holy bond of matrimony in the new and everlasting covenant. Then follows the endowment.
How many of us are being prepared under the new and everlasting covenant to bring ourselves out from under the condemnation that God placed upon us in 1832?

As recorded in Section 84.

Let us look at this thing in the light that we should look at it. Let us go down the road, my dear brothers and sisters, and repent.

The Lord says He will forgive all who will repent and apply to their lives the Gospel of Jesus Christ as it has been given to us through the mouths of the prophets. Now, all who will prepare themselves to become saints, the Lord will put a protection around us in this great hour of tribulation that covers this land; because He is going to fulfill His promises to the ancient prophets. He has said that He would bring about a period of peace for a thousand years. That time is right upon us. It is right at our doors.

Every person that does not prepare himself for a glorious resurrection will have to be wiped off this earth, and that is what the Lord means. He has done it before. He wiped this land clean of its inhabitants after He told the brother of Jared that those who would dwell upon this land that He was going to lead him to would be a God-fearing people and serve the God of the land or when they were ripened in iniquity, He would have to destroy them. He destroyed the Jaredite nation because they would not keep the commandments of God as they were taught by those ancient prophets, Jared and his brother. Now, He has got to do the same thing again.

When Christ visited this continent, the record tells us that all were killed except the more righteous.

Chapter 17 of Third Nephi tells us that there were about twenty-five hundred left, consisting of men, women, and children, after the great destructions at the time of the crucifixion of Christ.

Then, after a while, after faithfully teaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ, they were all converted to the fact that Jesus was the Christ. The record tells us that for two hundred years they had all things in common; they had perfect confidence in one another. Then they began to fall away again. We all know the record. We have it, and we can read it.

But what are we going to do? Are we going to keep on sliding along in our slip-shod ways and instead of teaching our children correct principles
teach them doctrine that will damn them and send them to hell? What is the matter with us?! Don't we have any faith at all?!

When you go home from this meeting, you ought to call your children around you and begin teaching them faith in God, the Eternal Father, and in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost; and go from there and teach them who God is and how to become like Him. Then analyze these words. The Lord tells us plainly in the Doctrine & Covenants that Zion cannot be redeemed only upon the principles of the Celestial Kingdom. And in Joseph Smith's Teachings, he tells us that we are not worthy of one endowment until we are clean every whit.

He told that to the Twelve Apostles in preparation for the dedication of the Kirtland Temple, and the endowment that they expected to receive at that time.

How can we be clean every whit if we have to fill our brains with the evils of this world and then try to repent of our sins and shortcomings? We haven't got time! The Lord has promised the Seventh Period of time as a period of peace. He says He is a man of his word, and His word is sharper than a two-edged sword. And that means what it says -- He will cut us off if we don't prepare ourselves.

So, "Preparation" is the word. Prepare ourselves for a glorious resurrection. Every young man and every young woman should have no other thought in mind.

Are you listening, young men and women?

And our teachers should not have anything else in mind for the students that they teach, only to bring them up and to make saints out of them.

The Lord says, "I will protect my saints in the latter days if I have to send fire from heaven to do so." We know He can do that, because the record tells us He can. He has ways of destroying this people in a moment's notice, and there is nothing that could stay His hand if we don't repent of our sins; because we have received more than any other people upon the earth today. Where much is given, much is required. Very much is required of this people. We are required to overcome all evil and cast it aside.

Brother Zitting told us, one time when he was talking to us, that this place
...talking in this Colorado City district, talking to the people, he said, "The Millennium can start right here if we will let it." If we are going to be prepared to go back and do anything in assisting in the building of the New Jerusalem, we are going to have to do a whole lot of repenting and a whole lot of hard work night and day. You don't need to ask for another job from the Priesthood. You have one cut out for you, and you just as well get down to business and do the job. Every young man that has had a wife placed by the side of him by this Priesthood, should never go to bed at night without kneeling down and invoking the blessings of God upon them. When they arise in the morning, they should never go out of the house until they have invoked the blessings of God upon them. Their children should never see anything but good transpire between the father and the mother. If a man is in the habit of scolding his wife, he shouldn't do it in front of his children.

There is a lot of work to be done, my dear brothers and sisters, and this is the doctrine that I am going to keep on pounding at as long as the Lord will bless my voice that I might be heard. I don't care who it hurts or who it builds up in their determination to serve God and keep His commandments -- I hope it does everyone in this room today.

My love for this people is greater than you think it is. Some think I am over-burdened with the determination to do good, Imagine that.

...but as long as the Lord burns me to the point where I can still speak and speak His word to us, which is the word of repentance and preparation, I am going to keep hollering.

I pray that God will bless us with wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, and that we will hasten to prepare ourselves against the day of visitation, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

President Johnson's voice has been stilled for a purpose which God has in mind for us. And he is suffering for us, this people, who have not heeded his words. He is suffering for his brethren. But that voice is going to be made as a voice of thunder when the Lord brings him back into the pulpit. For he is going to be restored, renewed to accomplish the great and a mighty work in leading this people in preparation for the redemption of Zion, which I testify
to you of this, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:179  February 15, 1981  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
February 15, 1981  
Family Oneness;  
The Lord Has Perfect Confidence in His Keyholder  

I thought, brothers and sisters, if were called upon I would like to read a very choice item that Lorenzo Snow gave in his time. We have had it before, but I think it enlarges upon the things that our attention was called to in a sermon of President Johnson, which I read last Sunday regarding our families, our wives and children, the terrible responsibility that we have. We have the greatest calling and work that God can give in our having entered into this holy order or matrimony, the Family Order of Heaven; and I think this points out some pure principles that we should be reminded of from time to time.

**JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857  SLC**

*The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element, suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breath a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children. But it is otherwise than this now; the man is full of tradition, and has not got rid of that which was taught him in the Gentile world, he has not become one with his file leader, as brother Kimball frequently remarks.*

That principle which I spoke of last Sunday, in regard to a man becoming
his own daddy is correct, for a man that feels so has not subjected himself to the Priesthood, but is disposed to become his own leader and his own head, and it is the case with many in this Church, they have not become one with their file leader, and therefore the Spirit is not transmitted to their wife or wives, and not having learned true obedience themselves, the wife cannot receive that which the husband has not got to impart. How can it be expected that the wife can obtain that which the husband has not received.

When a man is full of sin he is not capable of lifting his voice to teach his family. How does a man expect he can be a Patriarch to a large family when he is going on in sin and darkness, and is becoming more blind to the things of the kingdom? He goes forward and gathers other wives and increases his family, but how does he expect to teach them when he is not susceptible of instruction himself? I tell you he will see the day when he will be too late and will have to stand out of the way. A man has to look well at the foundation upon which he builds; a man has to look to the Lord for strength, he has to be purified and sanctified, and he has to purify those that are around him, and among that number will be his one wife, if she is worthy of salvation, and if she is susceptible of being saved. He must have sufficient in him of the saving principle to impart to her, and inasmuch as she can conform to that, she can thereby become sanctified, and be prepared for an exaltation; but if he cannot get faith enough to receive the principles of life and salvation, so that he can communicate those truths to others, he may get one wife, and then he may get another, and after that another, and still another, and then he is worse off than before, and is no nearer to the kingdom of God, but much farther off.

Men who wish to retain their standing before God in the Holy Priesthood, must have the spirit of prophecy, and be qualified to administer life and salvation to the people:

Prophecy is teaching.

...and if they cannot do it to the world, they must do it at home, in their families, in their shops, and in the streets, that their hearts may be inspired with words of life at their firesides, in teaching the Gospel to their children, and to their neighbors, as much so as when they are speaking to their brethren from this stand. This having a little of the Spirit when before the people and then laying it aside, will not do. Some men
will speak to the people and then go home and be just as dry as molding
stock, and instead of having the words of life in them, they become
perfectly dry and dead, but this will not do any longer.

**JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857  SLC**
In regard to being one I will say that if ever there was a day when it was
necessary for us to be one, now is the time, now is the day and the hour
that we are called upon to be one, as Jesus and His Father are one; it is
for us to be one together, as brother Brigham and brother Kimball are
one, that we may be one indeed.

So we see that we have to get and impart the truths and the Spirit of God
from the fountainhead. This is found in a letter William Clayton wrote to
George Q. Cannon, and this is quoted from Millennial Star, volume 23, page
59, about 1860.

**William Clayton  Millennial Star 23:59**
To me, from the first time I received a knowledge of the principles of life
and salvation, as revealed through our martyred Prophet Joseph, I have
never seen, nor heard, nor read, nor felt, nor thought of anything to cast a
doubt on the truths of the everlasting Gospel as taught by this the Church
of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, neither on the authority, integrity, nor
purity and nobleness of intention of those who have been our leaders. To
suppose that the man whom God exalts to the position of leader of his
kingdom in this last dispensation could lead the people astray, to my mind
is an insult to our Father in heaven. God has commenced a work and a
kingdom which is to stand for ever, *** The words of Daniel, "it shall
stand for ever," are true and faithful; and to suppose for one moment that
with such a kingdom to establish -- so vast a work to accomplish, the Lord
would select a man to lead it in whom he had not the most perfect
confidence, when he had the inhabitants of the whole earth to choose
from, is preposterous; and the natural inference is, if God has confidence
sufficient in a man to place him at the head of so great and glorious a
kingdom, I surely should have confidence enough in such a man to be
implicitly led by him.

So we may have that confidence that President Richard S. Jessop spoke of,
that I have read several times -- he places his confidence where God places
His; to go on down the road to life and salvation, the building up of the
Kingdom of God and the establishment of this great work in the earth; which
I pray we may all seek to do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
March 8, 1981
One Man Rule;
The Keyholder Will Never Lead the People Astray;
All Attacks of the Adversary Are Centered
Against the One Man

I am grateful to be here with you, brethren and sisters. I trust that I have the Spirit of God as I read some words which I feel will be very instructive to us, that we will always -- what has been said here before -- hold to those principles which Joseph Smith the Prophet gave us. Never deviate. God is unchangeable and we should hang to the iron rod of truth, until we mend the ends that we are here for. President Johnson has held steadily to the truth, has never deviated, as we read in his sermons.

When Joseph received the keys of the Priesthood he alone on the earth held them; that is, he was the first, he stood at the head. It was promised that he should not lose them or be removed out of his place, so long as he was faithful.

And when he died President Young was chosen by the voice of the people, and sanctioned by the voice of God. He held the Priesthood which was after the order of the Son of God, with the keys which pertain to the presidency of that Priesthood upon earth. He received it from the hands of Joseph, directly from him or by his authority; and he held it until his death. When he died that mantle fell upon John Taylor, and while he lives he will hold that authority inasmuch as he is faithful. So it was with President Brigham Young, he held it on condition of his faithfulness. If any man in that position should become unfaithful, God would remove him out of his place. I testify in the name of Israel's God that He will not suffer the head of the Church, him whom He has chosen to stand at the head, to transgress His laws and apostatize; the moment he should take a course that would in time lead to it, God would take him away. Why? Because to suffer a wicked man to occupy that position, would be to allow,
as it were, the fountain to become corrupted, which is something He will never permit.*** Because it is not the work of Joseph Smith; it is not the work of Brigham Young or of John Taylor. It is not the work of man but of God Almighty; and it is His business to see that the men who occupy this position are men after His own heart, men that will receive instructions from Him, and that will carry out the same according to the counsels of His will. You may depend that he will see to it, and risk nothing upon his head.

President Johnson has been faithful and true and taught the same doctrine and teachings from the beginning until now. If he had deviated and said or done anything that would lead this people astray, the Lord would have taken him. That was Joseph F. Smith. You will find it at page 192 of Journal 24.

There is none but this one man, who is designated by the Lord to receive revelation for the people, as we have it set out so perfectly in Section 28 of the Doctrine and Covenants. Let us hear what George Q. Cannon says upon this subject.

Now, there is only one way in which the commandments of God can be revealed unto us. God has not left this in doubt. He has not left us to grope in the dark respecting His methods of revealing His mind and will unto His children. In the very beginning of the work of God in these last days, to remove all doubt upon this subject, God gave revelations unto this Church in exceeding great plainness, and there was one principle that was emphatically dwelt upon and enforced, namely, that there was but one channel, one channel alone, through which the word of God and the commandments of God should come to this people. The word of God was not to come from the people up. It was not vox populi, vox dei, That all the voice of the people is the voice of God.

...but it was to be vox dei, vox populi --

The voice of God is the voice of the people.

...that is, the voice of God and then the voice of the people -- from God downward through the channel that He should appoint; by the means that He should institute, that word should come to the people, and when obeyed by the people would bring the union and the love and the strength consequent upon union and love. And this has been the peculiarity and the excellence of this work of God thus far in the earth. Its excellence has
consisted in this. Its power, its glory, the glory that we have as a people, the glory that belongs to the Church of God consists in this peculiar feature, that the word of God to us comes from God and not from the people. It is received by the people, accepted by the people, submitted to by the people, and this has produced the union and the love, as I have said, that have characterized the work thus far in its progress in the earth. Take away from it this feature and it becomes weak as water that is unconfined. There is no strength to it. There is nothing to be feared about it. There is nothing to excite animosity or hatred. But give it this feature and it becomes a power in the earth. Even if there were only six men it would be a power. Let there be twelve and it is twice the power, and you go on doubling it, and it increases in a proportionate ratio, and it will do so, as long as that principle is maintained and lived up to. God revealed that principle in the beginning. Oliver Cowdery, -- a representation of whose ordination is given to us on this sealing -- received at the same time that the Prophet Joseph did the Aaronic Priesthood. John the Baptist, who last held the keys of the Aaronic Priesthood in the flesh upon the earth, laid his hands upon Joseph, the Prophet, and him at the same time. He afterwards received, in common with Joseph, the administration of those who had held the keys of the Apostleship in the flesh on the earth -- that is, Peter, James, and John. They administered unto him at the same time that they administered unto Joseph, upon the same occasion, and he became an Apostle with Joseph, being the second Apostle in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Now, it might be thought that a man thus favored, favored to receive the Aaronic Priesthood, favored to receive the Melchisedec Priesthood and Apostleship at the same time with the Prophet, favored with the privilege of baptizing the Prophet of God, and of sealing upon him the gift of the Holy Ghost; it might be thought, I say, that a man thus favored would have stood alongside of the Prophet and been of equal authority in giving the word of God in writing unto the people. But no. God drew a distinction and plainly told Oliver Cowdery that that which he wrote to this Church should not be by way of commandment to the Church, but by wisdom. The Lord said to him, "If thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by way of commandment unto the Church, thou mayest do it. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom." It was only one man's privilege, one man's authority to stand pre-eminent in the earth at
one time holding the keys and giving the commandments of God -- or rather the Lord giving His commandments through him in writing to the Church.

Or the people.

In the early days there was a man that was a witness to the Book of Mormon, who had been selected by the Lord to handle the plates, to heft them, and then to write his testimony concerning that which he had seen and felt. He obtained possession of a seer stone -- or as it is called sometimes, a peep-stone. Through this peep-stone he professed to obtain revelations, which he wrote. And the Lord gave a commandment upon the subject, and Oliver Cowdery was commanded to take Hiram Page by himself, and talk to him upon the subject.

This was all recounted in Section 28.

He was instructed to tell him that that which he had received through that stone was not of God, and that Satan deceived him. He was told that this power was not given to him, and "neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this Church contrary to the Church covenants." That is, there was only one man upon the earth who had a right to give to the Church commandments concerning the word of God, and the conduct of the word of God, and that was the man whom He had selected. Thus plainly in the very beginning of this work, the very threshold of it, there was no doubt left upon the minds of those who received the revelations of God concerning the policy of the Lord in the building up of this work upon the earth. You can see, readily, if you will reflect for a few moments upon the subject how necessary it is that this should be the case. Invest two men with that power, and what is the result? Why, there is an opportunity for division. Invest twelve men with it, and you have the same result to an increased extent. Invest the whole body of the people with it, and what would be the result? You can understand this by very little reflection. It is not God's way of doing. It is not God's manner of building up His kingdom. It is not the way that He has founded His Church, neither in this day nor in any other day when He had a church upon the earth. It is through this source that commandments must come to the people of God. It is through this source that the word of God has come to this people during the 53 years that have now elapsed. The prosperity of this people, their success, and the triumphs that have attended this work are due to
this, that God has chosen one man, and through him has given His word unto His people, and by listening to His counsel, by obeying the manifestations of God through him, they have been led in this career of prosperity upon which we have entered, and in which we are now traveling. I wish to impress this with all the power of which I am capable upon the minds of my brethren and sisters who are here to-day, and upon this entire Church. I wish them to understand it. I bear testimony, as a servant of God, that this is the way, God having revealed it unto me to my perfect knowledge, to my perfect satisfaction and understanding. There can be no two channels; there is but one; God having chosen but one. Now, as long as we keep this in mind we are in no danger as a people -- that is if we keep it in mind and obey it. I am willing to stake my reputation -- I never claim to be much of a prophet; I do not talk much about prophecy -- but as a servant of God I am willing to stake my reputation in making this statement, that if you will listen to the voice of God as manifested through His servant who stands at our head, you never will, from this time forward until eternity dawns upon you -- you never will be overcome by your enemies, or by the enemies of God's kingdom.

These were sentiments given in 1883, three years after 1880. Now I want to add another. This one is also George Q. Cannon. That other, by the way, is at page 362 of Journal 24. This is 274, about the one-man power.

But there is an authority in the Church to whom God has given the right to counsel in the affairs of the children of men in regard to temporal affairs. When Joseph Smith lived upon the earth it was his prerogative to do that. He stood as God's ambassador -- not clothed with the attributes of God, for he was a mortal man; but he stood as the representative of God upon the earth, holding the keys of the kingdom of God upon the earth, with the power to bind on earth and it should be bound in heaven. He occupied that position when he lived, and on his departure another took his place upon the earth and stood in precisely the same capacity to us as a people that Joseph Smith did. That was Brigham Young. When he passed away another stepped forward and took the same position, and holds the same keys and exercises the same authority and stands precisely in the same position to us that the Prophet Joseph did, or that the Prophet Brigham did, when he lived upon the earth. Now, was not Joseph Smith a mortal
man? Yes. A fallible man? Yes. Had he not weaknesses? Yes, he acknowledged them himself, and did not fail to put the revelations on record in this book (the Doctrine and Covenants) wherein God reproved him. His weaknesses were not concealed from the people. He was willing that people should know that he was mortal, and had failings. And so with Brigham Young. Was not he a mortal man, a man who had weaknesses? He was not a God.*** And yet when he spoke by the power of God, it was the word of God to this people. When he sealed a man up to eternal life, he bestowed upon him the blessings pertaining to eternity, and to the Godhead, or when he delegated others to do it in his stead, God in the eternal world recorded the act; the blessings that were sealed upon that man or that woman, they were sealed to be binding in this life, and in that life which is to come; they became part of the records of eternity, and would be fulfilled to the very letter upon the heads of those upon whom they were pronounced, provided they were faithful before God, and fulfilled their part of the covenant. There is no doubt about it. And so it is to-day. There is but one man, (as you have often heard), at a time on the earth, who holds this authority. There may be others who have this authority also; and I thank God there are many who hold this authority -- that is the authority of the Apostleship; but they hold it subordinate to the man who holds the keys, they cannot exercise this authority only as he shall consent or delegate or authorize them to do so.

He delegates that authority, the sealing powers.

There is but one man who has the power to exercise this authority, to stand, as it were, in God's stead, to be His voice unto the people, and that is the man who stands at the head and who is President, and who holds the keys by virtue of the appointment of God. God places him there. It is not man's act. It is God's providence. God knows the hearts of the children of men. By His overruling Providence He brings this man to the front, or He keeps him in the rear, just as it pleases Him. I believe that His providence is over all of us, and He can kill or remove as He pleases, or He can preserve in life as seemeth good to Him. And he has done so.

The revelation, Section 132 verse 7, in brackets says that "there is never but one man on the earth at a time upon whom the keys of this Priesthood and power are conferred." I was asked once, "What does that word 'conferred' mean? Is there an ordinance?" No. God Himself confers it, as I read right
When the Prophet Joseph was slain, God, by His overruling Providence, brought the man to the front who was His choice to succeed His servant. David Patten was slain at Crooked River, who was the senior of Brigham Young. Thomas B. Marsh lost the faith, also the senior of Brigham Young; but Brigham Young was preserved in the providence of God, and when His Prophet was slain He stepped forward clothed with the eternal Priesthood of God, full of the fire of the Holy Ghost and the power of God, and the whole people felt that they stood in the presence of the man whom God had chosen and whom God had endowed for the position. God qualified him and made him equal to every emergency from that hour until the hour of his death. God was his unfailing friend. He blessed every one who listened to the counsel of His servant. He blessed this entire people, and He blessed this land under his (President Young's) administration. And we know by the outpouring of the power and gifts and graces of God upon us individually as well as an entire people, that he was God's servant, chosen by the Almighty to stand at the head of His Church. Could I not trust that man with anything I had? Why, I would have been an unworthy servant of God, if I could not have done so; I would have been recreant to every principle that I believe in, if I could not have done so.

That sounds like the words of Richard S. Jessop.

Now, watch the providence of God in the selection of our present President. At the time Joseph and Hyrum were slain, according to all human appearances he was as unlikely to live almost as they were who were already dead. In the hottest of summer he was shot to pieces. The men who waited upon him had no idea that he would live. But he did. God brought him through. But who thought then that he would be the senior Apostle who would preside over this Church? There were a number his seniors. In consequence of a misunderstanding and his being senior in age, Brother Woodruff's name stood above Brother Taylor's. Brother Woodruff recognized all the time that he and Willard Richards were not his seniors in ordination. President Taylor had been ordained to the Apostleship before them, and when this matter was brought before the President of the Church (President Young) the names were put in proper order. Brother Woodruff recognized this as being correct, and if Willard
Richards had lived, doubtless he would have had the same feeling. But then there stood Orson Hyde and Orson Pratt, as seniors in the quorum. Their names preceded his. But had their names the right to stand in that position? No, they had not, for reasons I need not dwell upon here, which ought to be familiar to every Elder in this Church. Therefore, I will merely say this: that President John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, and George A. Smith were bearers of the apostleship at a time when Orson Hyde and Orson Pratt did not hold that power.

They were dropped from the quorum and lost their Apostleship in the days of Nauvoo.

Therefore, they were by right their seniors; and President Young providentially, prompted by the Spirit of God, made a ruling which the Twelve accepted -- every man knowing the true state of the case -- as correct, and placed the names in their order some time before his death, making John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, and George A. Smith, seniors of Orson Hyde and of Orson Pratt. In this manner God has brought forward to the front the man whom He chose to be President of the Church.

Or as we would say now, President of Priesthood. The Church and the Priesthood government were together then.

It is His privilege to choose whom He pleases. The man whom He wants preserved is preserved.

The worthy senior, then, is decided upon by God Himself.

When the Prophets of God were slain, Brother Taylor's life, by the wonderful providence of God, was preserved, and he has lived among us until this day. He now stands in his place as the President of the Church, holding the keys and the authority as such to manage all the affairs of the Church according to God's mind and will. And shall one who knows this, who knows that God has honored him, that God has chosen him, that God has endowed him, that God has blessed him -- shall such a one raise his voice against him, and say that it is not the will of God that he shall control the affairs of this Church? God forbid! God forbid that I or any other man in this Church should do anything of the kind! On the contrary, let us be obedient to the voice of God, and to the will of God. If God, through him, says unto us we must consecrate our property, we must hold everything we have subject to the will of God, if He through him dictates any course of policy, I say it is my duty as a servant of God to submit: ***
He requires on our part obedience to His will, as it is made manifest through the man whom He has chosen.

Now, this is a great point. I look upon it as one of the most vital points connected with our existence in these mountains. I look upon it as a test. It may be said that it will test the Latter-day Saints as they never have been tested -- this vital doctrine of obedience to the Priesthood of the Son of God. There is no point today against which so many assaults are directed by the wicked. They make it the main object of their attacks. They would like to destroy confidence in your hearts in the Priesthood of the Son of God. If they could weaken your confidence; if they could undermine your faith; if they could by any power or means in their possession wean you from the Church, and sow the seeds of distrust and suspicion in your minds concerning the Priesthood, or those who bear it, they would attain the object that they have in view. The man who holds the keys is always the object of assault. His life is the life that is most sought after. He is the man they would strike down, if they had the power. They seek to weaken the confidence of the people in him, by all manner of slanders, and by every sort of falsification. It is the main object of our enemies to sow the seeds of distrust and suspicion in the midst of the Latter-day Saints, and to accomplish this they relate all manner of falsehoods concerning those who bear the Priesthood of the Son of God. They contort every act. They misrepresent every word and every counsel that is given. They endeavor to put everything in a false light. And those who read those things continually, begin to believe by degrees, that there is foundation for them, that there is something wrong, that this man or the other man is not to be trusted, and that they are doing wrong in yielding obedience to the counsels of the Priesthood, and in submitting to its control. You are aware these attacks are constantly directed against the Priesthood, and it is, as I say, the vital point to-day.

So it is today. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 5:194  April 5, 1981  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 5, 1981
D.& C. 121 and 122;
How to Labor in the Priesthood
With the help of the Lord I would like to read from my favorite text, that which has been given by God to Joseph Smith the Prophet. I think we need to be reminded of some things from time to time, which I pray will serve a good purpose at this time.

D.& C. 121

1. O God, where art thou? And where is the pavilion that covereth thy hiding place?
2. How long shall thy hand be stayed, and thine eye, yea thy pure eye, behold from the eternal heavens the wrongs of thy people and of thy servants, and thine ear be penetrated with their cries?
3. Yea, O Lord, how long shall they suffer these wrongs and unlawful oppressions, before thine heart shall be softened towards them, and thy bowels be moved with compassion toward them?
4. O Lord God Almighty, maker of heaven, earth, and seas, and of all things that in them are, and who controllest and subjectest the devil, and the dark and benighted dominion of Sheol -- stretch forth thy hand; let thine eye pierce; let thy pavilion be taken up; let thy hiding place no longer be covered; let thine ear be inclined; let thine heart be softened, and thy bowels moved with compassion toward us.
5. Let thine anger be kindled against our enemies; and, in the fury of thine heart, with thy sword avenge us of our wrongs.
6. Remember thy suffering saints, O our God; and thy servants will rejoice in thy name forever.

The Lord answers:

7. My son, peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment;
8. And then, if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high; thou shalt triumph over all thy foes.
9. Thy friends do stand by thee, and they shall hail thee again with warm hearts and friendly hands.
10. Thou art not yet as Job; thy friends do not contend against thee, neither charge thee with transgressions, as they did Job.
11. And they who do charge thee with transgression, their hope shall be
blasted, and their prospects shall melt away as the hoar frost melteth before the burning rays of the rising sun;
12. And also that God hath set his hand and seal to change the times and seasons, and to blind their minds, that they may not understand his marvelous workings; that he may prove them also and take them in their own craftiness;
13. Also because their hearts are corrupted, and the things which they are willing to bring upon others, and love to have others suffer, may come upon themselves to the very uttermost;
14. That they may be disappointed also, and their hopes may be cut off;
15. And not many years hence, that they and their posterity shall be swept from under heaven, saith God, that not one of them is left to stand by the wall.
16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.
17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.
18. And those who swear falsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death --
19. Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.
20. Their basket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.
21. They shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.
22. It had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.
23. Wo unto all those that discomfort my people, and drive, and murder, and testify against them, saith the Lord of Hosts; a generation of vipers shall not escape the damnation of hell.
24. Behold, mine eyes see and know all their works, and I have in reserve a swift judgment in the season thereof, for them all;
25. For there is a time appointed for every man, according as his works shall be.
26. God shall give unto you knowledge by his holy Spirit, yea, by the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost, that has not been revealed since the world was until now;
27. Which our forefathers have awaited with anxious expectation to be revealed in the last times, which their minds were pointed to by the angels, as held in reserve for the fulness of their glory;
28. A time to come in the which nothing shall be withheld, whether there be one God or many gods, they shall be manifest.
29. All thrones and dominions, principalities and powers, shall be revealed and set forth upon all who have endured valiantly for the gospel of Jesus Christ.
30. And also, if there be bounds set to the heavens or to the seas, or to the dry land, or to the sun, moon, or stars --
31. All the times of their revolutions; all the appointed days, months, and years, and all the days of their days, months, and years, and all their glories, laws, and set times, shall be revealed in the days of the dispensation of the fulness of times --
32. According to that which was ordained in the midst of the Council of the Eternal God of all other gods before this world was, that should be reserved unto the finishing and the end thereof, when every man shall enter into his eternal presence and into his immortal rest.
33. How long can rolling waters remain impure? What power shall stay the heavens? As well might man stretch forth his puny arm to stop the Missouri river in its decreed course, or to turn it up stream, as to hinder the Almighty from pouring down knowledge from heaven upon the heads of the Latter-day Saints.
34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?
35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.
37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins; or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.

39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

Here is how we should govern ourselves and our families, in connection with him who presides over us, who has the keys and the powers to dispense to those who are faithful and true:

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

So has President Johnson governed over this people, with meekness and lowliness of heart, and with love unfeigned.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.
And I see a parallel with President Johnson in Section 122.

D. & C. 122

1. *The ends of the earth shall inquire after thy name, and fools shall have thee in derision, and hell shall rage against thee;*

2. *While the pure in heart, and the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand.*

And as I read this I consider President Johnson standing in the same office and authority and power as Joseph Smith did then, and he to us.

3. *And thy people shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of traitors.*

4. *And although their influence shall cast thee into trouble, and into bars and walls, thou shalt be had in honor; and but for a small moment and thy voice shall be more terrible in the midst of thine enemies than the fierce lion, because of thy righteousness; and thy God shall stand by thee forever and ever.*

5. *If thou art called to pass through tribulation; if thou art in perils among false brethren; if thou art in perils among robbers; if thou art in perils by land or by sea;*

6. *If thou art accused with all manner of false accusations; if thine enemies fall upon thee; if they tear thee from the society of thy father and mother and brethren and sisters; and if with a drawn sword thine enemies tear thee from the bosom of thy wife, and of thine offspring, and thine elder son, although but six years of age, shall cling to thy garments, and shall say, My father, my father, why can't you stay with us? O, my father, what are the men going to do with you? and if then he shall be thrust from thee by the sword, and thou be dragged to prison, and thine enemies prowl around thee like wolves for the blood of the lamb;*

7. *And if thou shouldst be cast into the pit, or into the hands of murderers, and the sentence of death passed upon thee; if thou be cast into the deep; if the billowing surge conspire against thee; if fierce winds become thine enemy; if the heavens gather blackness, and all the elements combine to hedge up the way; and above all, if the very jaws of hell shall gape open the mouth wide after thee, know thou, my son, that all these things shall give thee experience, and shall be for thy good.*
8. The Son of Man hath descended below them all. Art thou greater than he?

9. Therefore, hold on thy way, and the priesthood shall remain with thee; for their bounds are set, they cannot pass. Thy days are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, fear not what man can do, for God shall be with you forever and ever.

God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 5:200  April 19, 1981  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
April 19, 1981
Beware of Pride;
Do Not Betray the Brethren

I feel like quoting Joseph Smith, Jun., also. Joseph addressed the Twelve, July 2, 1839:

> TPJS  Page 155

> Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

> Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them
humble, I pray.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

I will give you one of the Keys of the mysteries of the Kingdom. It is an eternal principle, that has existed with God from all eternity: That man who rises up to condemn others, finding fault with the Church, saying that they are out of the way, while he himself is righteous, then know assuredly, that that man is in the high road to apostasy; and if he does not repent, will apostatize, as God lives. The principle is as correct as the one that Jesus put forth in saying that he who seeketh a sign is an adulterous
person; and that principle is eternal, undeviating, and firm as the pillars of heaven; for whenever you see a man seeking after a sign, you may set it down that he is an adulterous man.

The Priesthood was first given to Adam; he obtained the First Presidency, and held the keys of it from generation to generation. He obtained it in the Creation, before the world was formed, as in Genesis 1:26, 27, 28. He had dominion given him over every living creature. He is Michael the Archangel, spoken of in the Scriptures. Then to Noah, who is Gabriel: he stands next in authority to Adam in the Priesthood; he was called of God to this office, and was the father of all living in this day, and to him was given the dominion. These men held keys first on earth, and then in heaven.

The Priesthood is an everlasting principle, and existed with God from eternity, and will to eternity, without beginning of days or end of years. The keys have to be brought from heaven whenever the Gospel is sent. When they are revealed from heaven, it is by Adam's authority.

Daniel in his seventh chapter speaks of the Ancient of Days; he means the oldest man, our Father Adam, Michael, he will call his children together and hold a council with them to prepare them for the coming of the Son of Man. He (Adam) is the father of the human family, and presides over the spirits of all men, and all that have had the keys must stand before him in this grand council. This may take place before some of us leave this stage of action. The Son of Man stands before him, and there is given him glory and dominion. Adam delivers up his stewardship to Christ, that which was delivered to him as holding the keys of the universe, but retains his standing as head of the human family.

The spirit of man is not a created being; it existed from eternity, and will exist to eternity. Anything created cannot be eternal; and earth, water, etc., had their existence in an elementary state, from eternity. Our Savior speaks of children and says, Their angels always stand before my Father. The Father called all spirits before Him at the creation of man, and organized them. He (Adam) is the head, and was told to multiply. The keys were first given to him, and by him to others. He will have to give an account of his stewardship, and they to him.

The Priesthood is everlasting. The Savior, Moses, and Elias, gave the
keys to Peter, James and John, on the mount, when there were transfigured before him. The Priesthood is everlasting -- without beginning of days or end of years; without father, mother, etc. If there is no change of ordinances there is no change of Priesthood. Wherever the ordinances of the Gospel are administered, there is the Priesthood.

How have we come at the Priesthood in the last days? It came down, down, in regular succession. Peter, James, and John had it given to them and they gave it to others. Christ is the Great High Priest; Adam next. Paul speaks of the Church coming to an innumerable company of angels - - to God the Judge of all -- the spirits of just men made perfect; to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant. (Hebrews 12:22-24.)

I saw Adam in the valley of Adam-ondi-Ahman. He called together his children and blessed them with a patriarchal blessing. The Lord appeared in their midst, and he (Adam) blessed them all, and foretold what should befall them to the latest generation.

This is why Adam blessed his posterity; he wanted to bring them into the presence of God. They looked for a city, etc., "whose builder and maker is God." (Hebrews 11:10.) Moses sought to bring the children of Israel into the presence of God, through the power of the Priesthood, but he could not. In the first ages of the world they tried to establish the same thing; and there were Eliases Forerunners.

...raised up who tried to restore these very glories, but did not obtain them; but they prophesied of a day when this glory would be revealed. Paul spoke of the dispensation of the fullness of times, when God would gather together all things in one, etc.; and those men to whom these keys have been given, will have to be there; and they without us cannot be made perfect.

These men are in heaven, but their children are on the earth. Their bowels yearn over us. God sends down men for this reason. "And the Son of Man shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His kingdom all things that give offense and them that do iniquity." (Matthew 13:41.) All these authoritative characters will come down and join hand in hand in bringing about this work.

There are some other subjects that are given, but I feel to end here, and pray
God to bless us that we will remember these plain and precious principles that will save and glorify us if we will believe and obey, as President Johnson has, in all of his sermons, called upon us to do; to repent and prepare for the redemption of Zion. May we do this and follow after our head in all things, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:205  May 2, 1981  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 2, 1981
Funeral of Jack Rohbock
At the Larkin Mortuary

I desire above all things to enjoy the Spirit of God as I speak of the life and labors of this faithful Priesthood man. I am very grateful for having had his association for as long as I did, and had some close contacts with him and his family through the more recent years, when I learned the great worth and character of this faithful man; who desired above all things to live by every word that proceeded forth from the mouth of God through His servants, desiring to be one with his family, one with his brethren, one with God. I know he expressed so many times, "I want to live long enough to prepare my family and myself so that they can be exalted with me and become like God." The only way we can become like God is to have at all times the Holy Spirit of God which is the mind of the Father and the Son. That is the great object of our existence here, as President Johnson has said so many times to the saints. We are here to prepare for a glorious resurrection. The way that we can accomplish that is to become like God.

In talking with him on more than one occasion, his great ideal was expressed in the words of Moroni, in the seventh chapter, speaking of faith, hope, and charity. The greatest of all is charity, or the pure love of Christ.

**Moroni 7**

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Jack was meek and lowly of heart, and is.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

That is the foundation upon which we obtain and keep the Spirit of God,
which will keep us so.

44. ...and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, Which he loved with all of his heart.

45. ...beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

He certainly endured great pain and suffering in the last few years of his life.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

That is faith in action.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

Filled with the Holy Ghost.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;

If we are filled with the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of the Father and of the Son, we will be like Them.

48. ...for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

When Jack had his first heart attack, at which time he had fallen from a high place in the place where he was working, I was called upon to go down -- Brother Draper was with me -- and we administered to him by the power of the Priesthood. He had faith in that administration, and we had faith that he would come through and remain to finish his work, for he had more work to do to accomplish the righteous purposes and desires of his heart. Some time
later another heart attack brought him to the hospital and we went down and administered to him again and he came through. He had more work to do. He desired above all to prepare himself more perfectly, and to teach and train his family, and have them around him.

He had another session in the hospital, and I went down to visit him, and he still had more time. Last Wednesday morning I got a call from Ronald, and I went down to the American Fork Hospital where he was rushed. He was dead on arrival, having suffered from cardiac arrest in the backyard of his home. He did not want to die in the hospital, and he died where he was happiest, called by the Lord to go to a greater work, having brought up and left a beautiful family -- two beloved and dear wives and their children. Oh, how he loved them, and still does, and will continue to work with them.

Brother Rohbock loved the brethren of the Priesthood, all of them. And he labored with his might. I had the distinct privilege of having our home and meeting place at the mouth of Little Cottonwood Canyon landscaped by Jack. He did a beautiful job. He kept working with us in bringing it up. It is a lovely spot where the saints have been meeting in this area. It is a tribute to his great ability and his love. I love Jack. Jack earned the confidence of President Johnson.

Yesterday afternoon, while the elder part of his family and I were visiting President Johnson, he said, "Jack was prepared to go; he was prepared to go to his reward." President Johnson has been calling upon us week in and week out through the years to prepare. The Gospel of preparation was uppermost in Jack's heart, according to those instructions and those truths, preaching repentance to us and the people, that we might be prepared to redeem Zion.

He always expressed a particular love for President Richard S. Jessop, who died in October of 1978, and his sentiments were the same as President Jessop's. Speaking of the Prophets of the Lord:

Richard S. Jessop  Colorado City, Arizona  April 30, 1978

I hope and pray, dear brothers and sisters and friends, that we can improve as a body of people, as individuals, until we are ready and willing to receive the testimony of these prophetic characters. Because there is still one man on the earth at a time during each man's administration that occupies that position. The Lord knows their integrity and weaknesses and imperfections and He knows all about us. And if we
want to be godlike in our nature and disposition, here is one example it is pretty safe to follow. Where can you find his equal?

Speaking of President Johnson.

He is a man devoted entirely to the service of the Lord God Almighty. That is my witness that he has principle, integrity, devotion and character the quality of Leroy Sunderland Johnson. Help us, dear Father, that we will not miss the boat by going off astray into by and forbidden paths till we miss the way to get back Home. That is my mission, intent and desire and prayer for us all. Let us hold up and sustain and maintain our devotion and integrity and our whole ambition to sustaining the Lord. In the place where He (The Lord) devotes His confidence is the place for me to put mine. That is my conviction, my dear brothers and sisters and friends, and I hope the same for each one.

And I say the same, and I express that hope for all of us. I desire to obtain a glorious resurrection and go back again into the presence of God. This beautiful family, I feel a little close to, and I pray the Lord to watch over and bless and sustain them. There are three fine elder sons who are now able to carry on and work with this family, and the Lord will bless them and sustain them in the accomplishing the desires that Jack had for them. May God shower His Spirit and blessing upon each and every one of you. Be faithful and true, keep your covenants. Watch, pray always, and God will bring you back into His presence. May the Lord bless us all to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:209  May 3, 1981  Sandy

Sandy Utah
May 3, 1981
How Mankind Is Benefitted by the Atonement

I just feel like presenting to us here today, brothers and sisters, the marvelous words of John Taylor regarding the mediation and atonement of Jesus Christ, and the purpose of that redemption which He wrought.

Mediation and Atonement  Chapter 25  Page 179

...How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection? In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made
it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have
been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son
of God by adoption; and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir
with Jesus Christ; and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible,
and has placed it within the power of believers in Him, also to overcome;
and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with
Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the
adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as
He has overcome and has sat down upon His Father's throne. And as he
has said, "I and the Father are one," so are the obedient saints one with
Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:

"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that
they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent
me. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may
be one, even as we are one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be
made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me,
and hast loved them as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through
faith in Jesus, they rise to the dignity and glory of the Godhead, even to be
Gods; as it is promised:

"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and
he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God,
and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which
cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my
new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.

Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne,
even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." -
- Rev., iii, 21.

Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his
God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxi, 7.

Hence, through His atonement, believers in Christ, and those who obey
His law, partake of His glory and exaltation, and are inheritors of the
Godhead; whilst those who do not obey His law although resurrected
cannot inherit this exaltation; they are raised from the dead, but cannot
inherit a celestial glory without being obedient to a celestial law, and thus
we come again to a scripture quoted before. Jesus said, "Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem."

Having noticed the great blessings, privileges, powers and exaltations that are placed within the reach of man, through the atonement of Jesus Christ, it next becomes our duty to enquire what is required of man to place him in possession of them.

That the world might be benefitted through the redemption brought about by Jesus Christ, He called and ordained twelve Apostles, and commanded them to go forth into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature, saying, "He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned," or condemned. Thus placing it within the reach of every man to obtain the glory and exaltation referred to above, and leaving all men without excuse who would not obey the law and be subject to the conditions imposed. The penalty of Adam’s sin having been removed through the atonement, it now became the privilege of all men, in all nations, to partake of the salvation provided by the great Mediator. ***

The conditions required of the human family to enable them to obtain the high exaltation which the atonement makes it possible for them to receive, are: First, Faith in God as our Father and the great Supreme Ruler of the universe; in whose hands are the destinies of the human family; in whom we live and move and have our being. And in His Son Jesus Christ, as the Lamb slain from before the foundation of the world, as the great Mediator and great propitiatory sacrifice provided by the Father before the creation, and consummated by the offering of Himself upon the cross. For "God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."

Or, to use the words of the Nephite King Benjamin:

"Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend."

Or as Paul writes; "He that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him."
The second principle of the Gospel of salvation, is repentance. It is a sincere and godly sorrow for and a forsaking of sin, combined with full purpose of heart to keep God's commandments. As is written by the Prophet Isaiah: "Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto the Lord and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon." ***

Thirdly, Baptism for the remission of sins, of our personal transgressions, which, through this means, provided by divine mercy, are, by reason of the atonement, blotted out. To use the words of Paul: "Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also would walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection."

Next, the reception of the Holy Ghost through the laying on of hands of those who have received the Holy Priesthood, and are duly authorized, ordained, and empowered to impart this blessing: Thus Peter preached on the day of Pentecost:

"Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call." -- Acts, ii, 38,39.

These are the introductory or first principles of the everlasting, unchangeable Gospel of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that is and has been the same to all men, amongst all nations, in all ages, whenever, or wherever it has been taught by the authority of heaven. Hence we read: It was "preached from the beginning, being declared by holy angels, sent from the presence of God, and by his own voice, and by the gift of the Holy Ghost. And thus all things were confirmed unto Adam, by an holy ordinance, and the Gospel preached, and a decree sent forth, that it should be in the world, until the end thereof." -- Pearl of Great Price.

These are the principles that President Johnson has continually preached unto us, as we read his sermons calling upon us to prepare and repent and to come unto God and become like Him, which I pray we may all do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona  
May 7, 1981  
Funeral of Melbourn Richter  

I feel honored and blessed to be called upon to speak at this good man's funeral service, and I pray that the Lord will bless me with His Spirit that I may tell the truth, and in all things give thanks to God for His many blessings to us, and to this good family of Melbourn Richter. I learn a great deal about these sacred occasions in reading the words of Joseph Smith on such occasions, and feel to read a short excerpt from the remarks of the Prophet at the funeral of Ephraim Marks.

TPJS  Page 215

President Joseph Smith spoke upon the occasion with much feeling and interest. Among his remarks he said, "It is a very solemn and awful time. I never felt more solemn; it calls to mind the death of my oldest brother, Alvin, who died in New York, and my youngest brother, Don Carlos Smith, who died in Nauvoo. It has been hard for me to live on earth and see these young men upon whom we have leaned for support and comfort taken from us in the midst of their youth. Yes, it has been hard to be reconciled to these things. I have sometimes thought that I should have felt more reconciled to have been called away myself if it had been the will of God; yet I know we ought to be still and know it is of God, and be reconciled to His will; all is right. It will be but a short time before we shall all in like manner be called: it may be the case with me as well as you. Some have supposed that Brother Joseph could not die; but this is a mistake; it is true there have been times when I have had the promise of my life to accomplish such and such things, but, having now accomplished those things, I have not at present any lease of my life, I am as liable to die as other men.

I can say in my heart, that I have not done anything against Ephraim Marks that I am sorry for,

I feel the same way regarding Brother Melbourn.

...and I would ask any of his companions if they have anything against him that they are sorry for, or that they would not like to meet and answer for at the bar of God, if so, let it prove as a warning to all to deal justly before God, and with all mankind, then we shall be clear in the day of judgment.

When we lose a near and dear friend, upon whom we have set our hearts,
it should be a caution unto us not to set our affections too firmly upon others, knowing that they in like manner be taken from us. Our affections should be placed upon God and His work, more intensely than upon our fellow beings. (April 9, 1842.) D.H.C. 4:587.

There follows an item I think leads me into what I want to say further.

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men. If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.

Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.
Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

And this should be an example to all of us; and realize what we are doing. The great object of our life is to become like God. This is the admonition of President Johnson continually to us. We are here to come up unto a glorious resurrection. When I think of these things I always hark to the admonition of Moroni.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

I have found in Brother Melbourn Richter that kind of character -- meek and lowly of heart, so that he could get and keep the Spirit of God. We cannot become like God without having His Spirit as our constant guide and companion, because it is the mind of the Father and the Son; that is, if we have it, we can become like Them. Brother Richter was quiet, a humble and contrite man, and he was meek and lowly of heart, which is a sure foundation for being able to come unto God to obey all of His commandments, the
Gospel of Jesus Christ with all its laws and ordinances which will save us and bring us back into the presence of God.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing;

Charity is the pure love of Christ, and is verily the Spirit of God. One of the great attributes of that Holy Spirit is love -- the greatest of all -- or charity.

44. ...wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, (it) is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

That is the exertion of the mind through prayer unto God.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

This Holy Spirit.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

I have found in some close associations I have had with Brother Richter, in Salt Lake City particularly, a man of this character, who desired to know and live the truth, the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel. He found the channel through which he could find and lay hold upon these things, and that is in the Priesthood of the living God. He came to this community and he sought with all his might and main to draw close to President Johnson, which he did and which he acknowledged to me. He was a faithful and true man, who drew
near to him, seeking counsel, and seeking to do all things according to the mind and will of God, which he could get from him. We all need to do this, brothers and sisters. This is the channel by which we get the Spirit of God, through the keyholder and the mouthpiece of God, and we need to carry on in the light of this grand truth.

I am grateful to have known and been associated with Brother Richter, and known his family and his fine children, these wives. I have known these three boys particularly, and associated with them in Salt Lake and here. And I pray, along with the others, that God will strengthen and comfort each and every one of you. Follow the teachings which he gave so that you can be where he is hereafter, as he goes on preparing for a glorious resurrection. That is what we are here doing, brothers and sisters. I pray we may all do this, and draw near unto God through prayer, through faith, through love and charity, and the gifts of the Holy Spirit -- which, according to the promises as given us in Section 121, is that which will give us eternal life -- and receive of all of the promises that are given in the grand endowment that is given in the Celestial Law of Marriage, grand promises.

D.& C. 121

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then 
shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;
Coming to know that our course is pleasing to God, which will bring us unto perfect faith and love.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

God grant us peace and deliver us from all evil, and bless us that we may stand in the day of visitation, that we will stand every test and everything that the Lord may call upon us to fulfill, that we may come again into His presence, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:218 May 17, 1981 Sandy
Sandy, Utah
May 17, 1981
Charity;
President Johnson the Most Christlike Man;
Must Become Like God;
Rebellion Against Legitimate Authority

I will be brief, and ask the Lord to bless me. We are here, brothers and sisters, to prove that we will obey God in all things. The first law of heaven is obedience. This is how our Father will judge us, our Lord Jesus Christ and the judges of Israel -- how we obeyed, how we were meek and lowly of heart and humbly obeyed the laws of God and sought to become like Him. That is what those laws of God are designed for.

Of faith, hope, and charity, the greatest law of all is charity or love, the pure love of Christ, who obeyed His Father and became one with Him in all things. I can't help but turn to Moroni in these things, which is the greatest principle for perfection that I can understand and know.

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.***

These things I see in our head President Leroy S. Johnson, an example of a Christ, following in His footsteps -- most Christlike of all among us.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;
Filled with this love; filled with the Holy Ghost, if you please.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; We cannot, by any means, come into the presence of our Lord, Jesus Christ and the Father, save we are like Him, like Them. They are one. "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine," said the Lord.

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Like cleaves to like; light cleaves to light; intelligence cleaves to intelligence. We must cleave unto God through perfect obedience, that we may become like Him. We are required, though we may be different, each and every one, to become like God. Along that line, I think of the remarks of the Prophet Joseph Smith in his reproof of all wickedness:

Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men. If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

President Johnson could say this. And then, in the great humility of his heart, Joseph said:

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

Along the same line:

The devil has no power over us only as we permit him. The moment we revolt at anything which comes from God, the devil takes power.
I would like to read an item which was written from the things that were taught by the Prophet Brigham Young in the Millennial Star, volume 18. This was printed in Truth, volume 16, page 215.

**Rebellion Against Legitimate Authority**

*The Holy Priesthood, at the head of which stands the Eternal Father, is the embodiment of "legitimate authority."***

*There is one cardinal sin -- "rebellion against legitimate authority." All other sins are merely the results and modification of this capital one. There is only one fountain of evil -- "rebellion against legitimate authority." All other forms of evil are not primitive sources, but are simply streams derived from this parent source. The ten thousand directions into which crime branches are only channels through which rebellion manifests itself in its mission of misery, corruption, degeneracy, and extinction. Strike out of existence this parent sin, and it at once exhausts the material from which all others are manufactured, and destroys the mould in which they are manufactured. Dry up this fountain of evil, and a deadly, withering influence no longer feeds those channels, but the spirit of life, happiness, and exaltation will flow freely through the veins and arteries of universal beings.***

*Upon the heart of every member of the Holy Priesthood we would have engraved, that rebellion in you against that authority with which you are clothed...*

The Priesthood which each man bears, which comes from the head, and the power of it, which is the Holy Ghost. Let me repeat:

*Upon the heart of every member of the Holy Priesthood we would have engraved, that rebellion in you against that authority with which you are clothed will, if continued, inevitably lead to sin against the Holy Ghost, and you will become sons of perdition. Yea cherish but as much of the spirit of rebellion as will stand on the smallest conceivable point, and it will fester and fester until you are, in the most literal sense, naturally and spiritually, masses of mortified corruption, at which stage decomposition takes place, and you will be altogether extinct.***

Quoting Brigham Young:

"If mankind will choose the opposite to life held out in the Gospel, it will lead them to dissolution, to decomposition, to death; they will be
As Brigham Young said so often, we either go to life, through obedience, or we go to death through disobedience, as the Prophet has said. I pray, brothers and sisters, that we will be alive and watch and pray continually, that we will be guided by the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost and watch for the fruits of the same, or the lack of them, through the power of the Holy Ghost in us. God help us to be one with our head and to become one with the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:222  May 28, 1981  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
May 28, 1981  
Funeral of Marreta Cook  
At the Larkin Mortuary  

I feel honored in being asked to participate in these sacred exercises, in memory of the life and labors of Sister Marreta. It is my testimony that this dear sister chose the good part, loving the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, and desiring to abide in the same, and to fulfill her work and mission in the earth honorably and well. I would like to read some excerpts of the sermon of President Leroy S. Johnson on the occasion of the funeral services for President Richard S. Jessop, which sets forth very beautifully what we are really doing when we hold funeral services, and applying these principles to this particular situation.

**LSJ Vol. 4  Page 1648  October 10, 1978  CCA**

This life is what we make it, and we ought to have our hearts set on making this life one of great research as to who God is and how to become like Him. Christ was one of the greatest peacemakers that ever graced the earth; and Joseph Smith was another. And all the other leaders of Priesthood throughout the generations of time, from Adam until now have done the same thing. They have left the word of God to condemn the people, those who would not repent. For repentance has been the cry and will continue to be the cry throughout the remaining days of time, as long as the earth stands.

When Joseph Smith asked the Lord what He wanted him to say to the people of the world, He said, "Preach nothing but repentance to this
generation -- repent of your sins and be baptized for the remission of sins, and have hands laid upon you for the gift of the Holy Ghost."

When Christ was asked which of all the commandments was the greatest, He said, "Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, mind, might and strength, and the second is like unto it, Love thy neighbor as thyself, and upon these two commandments hang all the law and the Gospel." He says again, "My yoke is easy and My burden is light. All you have to do is repent of your sins and come unto Me to be saved." All who are here today come under this great call -- "Repent ye, repent ye and serve the God of the earth. "Every person that is in this world regardless of creed or color God Almighty was the Creator of, and we are all His children. The Gospel of Jesus Christ is to all men wherever they live, it makes no difference, the call is the same -- "Repent and come unto Me," says the Lord. Again, we are told in the first Section of the Doctrine & Covenants, "Whether it be by My voice or the voice of My Servants, it is the same."

I am not worried a moment over Richard Seth Jessop, where he is going or where his work will be or what it will be, but I am worried over the testimony of our people, the great part of this people, this great audience here today that were born under the New and Everlasting Covenant. No greater blessing could come upon a people than to be born under the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, for this is the law upon which the work of our Father is continued, if we will repent and remember the words of Christ.

Sister Marreta loved this glorious and grand principle, which, together with the Holy United Order, constitutes the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

Be honest in your efforts one towards another, and be honest with yourselves and with your maker that you might not be found wanting in the day of judgment. Let us be prepared with our lessons. Let us have them done well. Let us have it said of us, "Well done, thou good and faithful servant."

I want to leave a word of encouragement to Richard Seth Jessop's family. Everyone of you should think deep before you commit an unrighteous act, any one of you, again. If you have already begun to do what Richard Seth Jessop told you to do -- repent of your sins and come unto your Maker and do what He has asked you to do, keep it up. This man will be the happiest
man in the world if everyone of his sons and daughters, likewise, will be as well prepared as he is when their time comes, because death is not going to be any factor in the forgiveness of your sins. We should remember that.

You have to make that preparation before death, everyone of you. And that goes for everyone else. We have got to make the preparation while we live or we will have to pay the penalty. The Lord said He will forgive everyone that will repent and sin no more, and He means it. He says His word is sharper than a two-edged sword. And I want to tell you, it is. So let us all repent of our wrong doings and let us be prepared against the day when we are called home to report. For this man has gone to report to the Lord today the conditions of the people and what we are doing about our salvation.***

That was for Brother Jessop.

This life is what we make it, brothers and sisters, and let us make it one of worthiness and one that is honorable before the world and before our Father in Heaven

This was the great message of President Jessop -- it has always been the message of President Johnson -- to repent, come unto God, get the Spirit of God and keep it, and become like God, that we might rise in a glorious resurrection. This grand principle of the first commandments I happened to read from Luke, which carries a great lesson to me, and I hope it will to all of you. I think Sister Marreta loved the Lord, and her neighbors.

Luke 10 (Inspired Version)

26. And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
27. He said unto him, What is written in the law? How readest thou?

28. And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbor as thyself.
29. And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right; this do, and thou shalt live.
30. But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbor? This question is often asked.
31. And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his raiment and wounded him, and departed leaving him half dead.
32. And by chance, there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side of the way.
33. And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked upon him, and passed by on the other side of the way; for they desired in their hearts that it might not be known that they had seen him.
34. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him.
35. And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.
36. And on the morrow, when he departed, he took money, and gave to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.
37. Who now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbor unto him that fell among the thieves?
38. And he said, He who showed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go and do likewise.

I am grateful to have been acquainted with Sister Marreta, and to know something of her life and labors. She was closely associated with the brethren in the early part of this work. She desired to abide and live the holy Celestial Law and to do her part. She chose the better part, and I pray that we all might do so, and that this family of this good woman will do likewise -- obey and keep all the commandments of God, loving Him with all their hearts, might, mind, and strength; and their neighbors as themselves, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:226   June 7, 1981   Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 7, 1981
Family Oneness;
The Keyholder Cannot Give a Delusion;
President Johnson Did Not Give a Delusion;  
There Is a Division Taking Place  
Among This People

We have heard some very fine things here today, principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ which were enjoined upon us, and have been from the beginning by our Priesthood heads down through the years. God has sent forth His personal representatives in their time, beginning with Joseph Smith, Jun., to warn the people, to call them to repentance, to obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and become prepared to redeem Zion. I think that one of the finest things that have been given -- I have read it before -- which would enable us to keep the commandments of God, abide the holy Celestial Law of Marriage and the Holy United Order; and it begins in the families. You will find this very familiar language, and it is found in the Journal of Discourses 4 page 155.

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element, suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children. But it is otherwise than this now; the man is full of tradition, and has not got rid of that which was taught him in the Gentile world, he has not become one with his file leader, as brother Kimball frequently remarks.

That principle which I spoke of last Sunday, in regard to a man becoming his own daddy is correct,  
That sounds odd, doesn't it?
...for a man that feels so has not subjected himself to the Priesthood, but is disposed to become his own leader and his own head, and it is the case with many in this Church, they have not become one with their file leader, and therefore the Spirit is not transmitted to their wife or wives, and not having learned true obedience themselves, the wife cannot receive that which the husband has not got to impart.

Isn't that beautiful?

How can it be expected that the wife can obtain that which the husband has not received. ***

When a man is full of sin he is not capable of lifting his voice to teach his family. How does a man expect he can be a Patriarch to a large family when he is going on in sin and darkness, and is becoming more blind to the things of the kingdom? He goes forward and gathers other wives and increases his family, but how does he expect to teach them when he is not susceptible of instruction himself? I tell you he will see the day when he will be too late and will have to stand out of the way. A man has to look well at the foundation upon which he builds; a man has to look to the Lord for strength, he has to be purified and sanctified, and he has to purify those that are around him, and among that number will be his one wife, if she is worthy of salvation, and if she is susceptible of being saved. He must have sufficient in him of the saving principle to impart to her, and inasmuch as she can conform to that, she can thereby become sanctified, and be prepared for an exaltation; but if he cannot get faith enough to receive the principles of life and salvation, so that he can communicate those truths to others, he may get one wife, and then he may get another, and after that another, and still another, and then he is worse off than before, and is no nearer to the kingdom of God, but much farther off. ***

Men who wish to retain their standing before God in the Holy Priesthood, must have the spirit of prophecy,

To prophesy and work in the spirit of prophecy is to teach by the Holy Ghost. ...and be qualified to administer life and salvation to the people: and if they cannot do it to the world, they must do it at home, in their families, in their shops, and in the streets, that their hearts may be inspired with words of life at their firesides, in teaching the Gospel to their children, and to their neighbors, as much so as when they are speaking to their brethren from this stand. This having a little of the Spirit when before the
people and then laying it aside, will not do. Some men will speak to the people and then go home and be just as dry as moulding stock, and instead of having the words of life in them, they become perfectly dry and dead, but this will not do any longer.

JD 4:155  Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857  SLC

In regard to being one I will say that if ever there was a day when it was necessary for us to be one, now is the time, now is the day and the hour that we are called upon to be one, as Jesus and His Father are one; it is for us to be one together, as brother Brigham and brother Kimball are one, that we may be one indeed.

I feel constrained to call our attention to the fact that is given us by the Lord in Section 112. The Lord is speaking to the Twelve, the brethren of the Twelve.

D.& C. 112

21. And again, I say unto you, that whosoever ye shall send in my name, by the voice of your brethren, the Twelve, duly recommended and authorized by you, shall have power to open the door of my kingdom unto any nation whithersoever ye shall send them --

22. Inasmuch as they shall humble themselves before me, and abide in my word, and hearken to the voice of my Spirit.

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

The beginning of the House of God is the High Priesthood. I stand in fear and trembling when that takes place. The Lord has given us a sure word of prophecy, a sure foundation that we can cling to, and that is the same person
as Joseph Smith was in his day to this work. The Lord even told Joseph, if he were about to lead the people astray, he would have the power to appoint another in his stead. Read it in Section 43. But he went on to fill the great work he was called to do.

I have a very interesting letter to George Q. Cannon from William Clayton. It is found in the Millennial Star 23, page 59.

William Clayton  Millennial Star  23:59

To me, from the first time I received a knowledge of the principles of life and salvation, as revealed through our martyred Prophet Joseph, I have never seen, nor heard, nor read, nor felt, nor thought of anything to cast a doubt on the truths of the everlasting Gospel as taught by this the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, neither on the authority, integrity, nor purity and nobleness of intention of those who have been our leaders. To suppose that the man whom God exalts to the position of leader of his kingdom in this last dispensation could lead the people astray, to my mind is an insult to our Father in heaven. God has commenced a work and a kingdom which is to stand for ever;*** The words of Daniel, "it shall stand for ever," are true and faithful; and to suppose for one moment that with such a kingdom to establish -- so vast a work to accomplish, the Lord would select a man to lead it in whom he had not the most perfect confidence, when he had the inhabitants of the whole earth to choose from, is preposterous; and the natural inference is, if God has confidence sufficient in a man to place him at the head of so great and glorious a kingdom, I surely should have confidence enough in such a man to be implicitly led by him.

As I read to you before, Joseph F. Smith, volume 24 of the Journal of Discourses, page 192, said He would not permit the man standing at the head, holding the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing power to lead the people astray. He would take him first.

We have heard it said from the stand that President Johnson has given a delusion. He yet lives, and he is going to live, brothers and sisters, to finish his work. You know very well there is a division taking place among this people. President Johnson still is the mouthpiece of God and the fountainhead, and he is carrying on his work. And he gave no delusion. So brothers and sisters, do we or do we not believe in this word of God?

D.& C.  132
7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power.

And in parentheses, a thought within a thought, perfectly good English; it was not an interpolation. The Lord dictated it, and Joseph put it there:

7. ...(and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.

It is my testimony that Sidney Rigdon's ambition was no reason for adding such an interpolation, and it is no interpolation. Look up the meaning of it in the dictionary. That grand principle was repeated October 5th in the History of Joseph Smith, Jun. There is never but one man on the earth at a time upon whom the keys of this Priesthood and power are conferred. It was again repeated in a revelation to John Taylor, June of 1882, the exact words that are in this seventh verse of Section 132.

God's purposes are being fulfilled in the person of Leroy Sunderland Johnson. It has been revealed to me that he is going to come through this illness, which was in fulfillment of the purposes of God, stronger than ever to accomplish a greater and mightier work. And to me, it is as though it were so now. I love that man more than life itself, and I am striving with my might to become one with him. And I feel I am. He has said so.

Now I don't want to be one to bring up contentious matters. If we want to know the truth, we should go to the fountainhead. Leroy Sunderland Johnson is that fountainhead, the mouthpiece of God, and the one man who holds the keys of the sealing powers and of the holy Priesthood in this day, as we have had in the days gone by since Joseph Smith, Jun. He is that man, and I testify of it unto you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I desire the help from the Spirit of God in what I shall be led to say. President Johnson, through all the sermons that we have in the books, nearly always would say, "I pray God to put words in my mouth that I might tell you the truth." I desire the same thing.

I am constrained to say, brothers and sisters, and follow the direction of President Johnson, that I will not debate or contend over this pulpit. I appreciated the statement of President Hammon when he spoke of holding up the Three-in-One, the word and the will of God to this generation unto us, His people, the Lord's people. I am given to understand that Lorin Woolley made that statement as President Johnson has to us, that if what we say or do does not square with this book, the word of God, we may give it no heed. And that is the basis on which I have been trying to give a message to this people in the stead of President Johnson, who is unable to be with us. I have borne my testimony regarding him and regarding his illness, and I don't think it necessary to repeat it again. I said what I said last meeting here two weeks ago as I was moved upon by the Spirit of God, and I will let it stand. I have repeatedly quoted the Section of the Doctrine and Covenants and the statement of Joseph Smith, Jun., in the subsequent entry in the history, as well as the revelation to John Taylor regarding the "one man". These are the words of Joseph and the words of the Lord, and the words written by John Taylor as dictated in a revelation to him.

What we are talking about, brothers and sisters, goes to the fundamental grand principle which has been spoken of so many times over the pulpit. Remember whose right it is to rule. And this strikes at the present controversy; but I am not going to debate or contend here. These are the fundamental principles upon which I have acted, and upon which President Johnson has acted and done his work. There are some things that can and must be told that President Johnson himself will tell.

The Doctrine and Covenants is the word of God to this generation and
people. It wasn't given only for that people in Joseph's day and Brigham's day. It was to this generation and to all the world. The Doctrine and Covenants cannot be done away without the penalties that were enunciated by Joseph Smith the Prophet. I stand with President Leroy Sunderland Johnson in what he has delivered to this people and to this Council of Priesthood. He has given us no delusion. As I said last time, President Johnson cannot give a delusion or lead this people astray, or God would take him.

What has happened to President Johnson in his illness is according to the will and purposes of God, for it has brought out what is in the hearts of all of us. He has suffered for this people, and he is suffering for the sake of those who love and want the truth. He is buying them with a price. And he will live, be restored and renewed, and go on and preside over this work and this people who desire to follow him as the mouthpiece of God, as the only one to whom revelation can be given to this people -- revelations and commandments. And he is the only one who holds the keys and sealing powers as set forth in Section 132, verse 7. He is the fountainhead by which we may receive the gifts of the Holy Ghost and the powers of heaven. That is the channel, as I am led to say and know by the revelations of the Holy Ghost to me.

I am not going to go into particulars. I am just setting forth the grand principles by which God has set forth in His word and His scripture, by which we must be governed, and by which Leroy Sunderland Johnson is being governed. I will repeat some of the words of Joseph. [He hesitated]. I forebear. I am speaking for myself as I say these things, but I am standing for President Leroy Sunderland Johnson against all who would not follow him in the position which he holds before God. I testify to you that these keys and these powers have been conferred upon him by God Himself. And it is my testimony that Joseph Smith, Jun., is at his elbow, continuing the great work of the setting in order of the House of God, which commenced September 26-27, 1886, when Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith visited John Taylor to commence the setting in order of the House of God. And I testify to you that Leroy Sunderland Johnson is the legal successor -- to us, this people this day -- to Joseph Smith, Jun., and those who stood in the same position in their day. And I testify of this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I am grateful to be here with you today, brothers and sisters, in this meeting appointed by President Johnson. I feel strongly impressed to read you the words of Jesus Christ when He appeared after His crucifixion and ascension to the Father, to some twenty-five hundred souls who had been spared the great judgments at that time.

3 Nephi 17

25. And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

I have read and studied chapter 21 of Third Nephi, and find being fulfilled in our time many of the things that we find given here by the Lord Himself.

3 Nephi 21

1. And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place -- that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

2. And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign -- for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

3. Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

4. For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the
covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

5. Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

6. For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

7. And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

I know, by the Spirit of God, that this man is Leroy Sunderland Johnson.

11. Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

12. And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both
treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

13. Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

14. Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

15. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

16. And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

17. Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

18. And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

19. And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20. For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

21. And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

22. But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

23. And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

24. And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

25. And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.
Jesus Christ will be in the midst, leading the saints to Zion to redeem and to build the New Jerusalem.

26. And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

27. Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28. Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29. And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

And I look to see that man under Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith, Jun., lead us to Zion and build it up with a prepared people, which is what he, President Johnson, has been striving to bring about, and he will do so; and I testify of it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:239  July 19, 1981  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
July 19, 1981
D.& C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;
5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.
6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

Speaking in the words which President Johnson has given us so many times, 
Section 1:
D.& C. 1
37. Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.
38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.
39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.
I am grateful to be here, brothers and sisters. I want to speak by the Spirit and power of God, and I don't know of any better way to do it than to read the word of God. I will first read Section 28 of the Doctrine of Covenants.

D.&C. 28

1. Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, Who had been consorting with one Hiram Page who was receiving some revelations through a stone,

   1. ...that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter, concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.

2. But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, no one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses.

3. And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, Oliver should be as Aaron to Joseph.

   3. ...to declare faithfully the commandments and the revelations, with power and authority unto the church.

4. And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.

5. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom;

6. And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of the church;

7. For I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.

8. And now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go unto the Lamanites and preach my gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings thou shalt cause my church to be established among them; and
thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment. He should teach the commandments which had been revealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith, by wisdom.

9. And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where the city Zion shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites.

10. Thou shalt not leave this place until after the conference; and my servant Joseph shall be appointed to preside over the conference by the voice of it, and what he saith to thee thou shalt tell.

11. And again, thou shalt take thy brother, Hiram Page, between him and thee alone, and tell him that those things which he hath written from that stone are not of me and that Satan deceiveth him;

12. For, behold, these things have not been appointed unto him, neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this church contrary to the church covenants.

13. For all things must be done in order, and by common consent in the church, by the prayer of faith.

14. And thou shalt assist to settle all these things, according to the covenants of the church, before thou shalt take thy journey among the Lamanites.

15. And it shall be given thee from the time thou shalt go, until the time thou shalt return, what thou shalt do.

16. And thou must open thy mouth at all times, declaring my gospel with the sound of rejoicing. Amen.

Section 132 -- this regarding Celestial and Plural Marriage, which was revealed in this revelation, July 12, 1843:

D.& C. 132

6. And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fullness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fullness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation
and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.***

45. For I have conferred upon you
Speaking to Joseph,

45. ...the keys and power of the priesthood, wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.

46. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that whatsoever you seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever you bind on earth, in my name and by my word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you remit on earth shall be remitted eternally in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you retain on the earth shall be retained in heaven.

47. And again, verily I say, whomsoever you bless I will bless, and whomsoever you curse I will curse, saith the Lord; for I, the Lord, am thy God.

48. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever you give on earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth, by my word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.***

59. Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.

60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph; for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.

Now I will go to Doctrine and Covenants, Section 1, the Preface to the Doctrine and Covenants; which President Lorin Woolley -- and all the others
who have stood in this same position as Joseph Smith Jun. -- said if anything be given that does not square with this book, you may give it no heed. President Johnson stands in that position, the same as Joseph in his day. And some of the last words that I have heard him say to me, and he has said them to others as they have come to visit and confer with him, these words, the last words of Section 1:

D.& C. 1

37. Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.  
38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.

39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

And I say, God bless you all, amen.

RTJ 5:244 August 16, 1981 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 16, 1981
President Johnson Has Spoken the Word of God

I am going to be very brief, and this is the sense of President Leroy S. Johnson. There is seldom any reference to the Doctrine and Covenants. I will review from the Preface to the Doctrine and Covenants.

D.& C. 1

31. For I the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance;  
32. Nevertheless, he that repents and does the commandments of the Lord shall be forgiven;  
33. And he that repents not, from him shall be taken even the light which he has received; for my Spirit shall not always strive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.  
34. And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth; I the Lord am willing to make these things known unto all flesh;
35. For I am no respecter of persons, and will that all men shall know
that the day speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when
peace shall be taken from the earth, and the devil shall have power over
his own dominion.
36. And also the Lord shall have power over his saints, and shall reign in
their midst, and shall come down in judgment upon Idumea, or the world.
37. Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the
prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.
38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken,
And it has been spoken by the mouth of His mouthpiece, Leroy S. Johnson.
38. ...and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass
away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by
mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.
39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record,
and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 5:246  September 20, 1981  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 20, 1981
Parable of the Chief Shepherd

We have had some very eloquent dissertations here today. I would like to
speak a parable, February 17, 1855, volume 17 of the Millennial Star. I am
indebted to Brother Draper for this item.

Millennial Star 17:97  February 17, 1855

A certain Great Shepherd had a number of sheep in a country very remote
from his chief residence.
Who was the Great Shepherd? Jesus Christ.

These sheep once belonged to one fold and were tended by many good
shepherds. But, from causes which need be here described these
shepherds were taken away from the midst of the flock and the sheep were
left to themselves. In consequence the fold no longer retained them and
they went far astray, wandering, some here and some there, all over the
country, until most of them grew very intractable and wild in their nature,
and very rough, ragged, and filthy in their appearance.

After they had been in this forlorn condition for a long time, the Great Shepherd, having before determined in his heart to gather them together again, established a fold in a particular portion of that country. He appointed a chief shepherd to take charge of the fold, and gave him authority to appoint and send other shepherds, as many as might be required, into all parts of the country, to seek after the scattered sheep, and win back all those who would follow them to the fold. The Great Shepherd also bestowed upon the chief shepherd of the fold the prerogative of apportioning the sheep, after they were gathered together, to the different departments of the fold, and of appointing the shepherds who should have the care of the sheep in these various departments. This prerogative was bestowed only upon the chief shepherd, no other shepherd had any claim to it, though the chief shepherd could authorize any of the others to act for him.

This refers, of course in that day, to Joseph Smith, Jun.

Accordingly the chief shepherd sent forth many shepherds throughout the length and breadth of the land, to find out the scattered sheep, and to bring them to the fold, that they might be watched, and made clean, and become docile and obedient. He also gave these shepherds strict instructions to bring all the sheep they could as clean as possible to the fold, and not to make any covenants or arrangements with them on the way as to who should be shepherds over them when in the fold.

These shepherds started out, and traveled long distances, encountering fatigue and privation, over seas, along rivers, across deserts, over mountains, and through valleys, diligently seeking out the sheep, wherever they might be. After a time these shepherds succeeded in finding a considerable number of sheep in various parts of the country, and many of the shepherds began to return with them to the fold. But some of the shepherds were so thoughtless as to forget, or so foolish as to willfully violate, the strict instructions imparted to them by the chief shepherd, and began to persuade certain of the sheep, and especially the young lambs, to attach themselves to their department of the fold, when they did not know that the chief shepherd would give them the charge of any department at all. Others of the shepherds made covenants with some of the sheep and lambs to a similar effect.
The shepherds who had acted so unwisely gradually found, as they approached the fold, that their souls were not set unflinchingly toward the chief shepherd, and although they greatly desired him to confirm the covenants and arrangements which they had made with the sheep and the lambs, yet their hearts faltered, and they felt half afraid and half ashamed to meet him.

The chief shepherd.

But being greatly desirous to retain what they had so unlawfully appropriated to themselves, they mustered up all the courage they could, and presenting themselves before him, requested him to give them charge over such and such sheep and lambs which they had in reality previously been taking, or at least covenanted to take, to themselves. But they not meeting with him with a frank and an open countenance, he, being of great discernment, knew their hearts, and saw that they had not abode by the instructions which he had given them before they went to seek the sheep. Wherefore he reprimanded them very severely, telling them of their great folly and wickedness in failing to do their duty, and in presuming to exercise in authority which the Great Shepherd had said was the prerogative of the chief shepherd alone, and in asking him to give what they had already taken, or covenanted to take, thus trying to make him merely their tool to confirm what they had already so disobediently done, or, in other words, to sanction as obedience what was in fact gross disobedience. He further assured them, in unmistakable terms of the great displeasure of himself and the Great Shepherd at such unwarrantable derelictions of duty, and such presumptuous usurpation of authority. He also told them that he was determined to oppose promptly and sternly all such proceedings.

Some of these unwise shepherds, after bitterly repenting of their folly, and proving more faithful and diligent in their duty, regained the favour of the chief shepherd, and received charge of certain portions of the fold. But others were never afterwards known as shepherds in the fold.

Some of the sheep and lambs with whom these unwise shepherds had made covenants began, as they neared to the fold, to become as filthy as ever, although the shepherds had washed them at least once. They also began to get wild again in their nature, insomuch that they could scarcely recognize the voice of any of the shepherds but the particular ones who
had been making covenants with them. When they were brought before
the chief shepherd, he was not at all pleased with them, but he appeared to
be such a kind and faithful shepherd, and there was something so winning
about his voice, that many of them forgot the foolish shepherds who had
misled them, and greatly desired to follow him, and be allowed to abide in
the fold. He, being full of compassion, consented to their doing so, and
causethem to be washed again, and watched over by good and faithful
shepherds, and they soon again became white in appearance, and
obedient in disposition. However, a few of the sheep and lambs would not
be washed again, but they became filthier and more wild than ever.

All the shepherds were not so unwise. Many there were whose greatest
study was to take home to the fold all the sheep and lambs they could, and
to train and purify them by the way, so that if possible they might be
presented obedient and clean before the chief shepherd, that they might be
perfectly fit to associate with the flock already there, without
contaminating any portion of it. The greatest joy of those shepherds
appeared to be to present their little flocks without a spot or blemish
before the chief shepherd, and then to hear him say -- Well done, good
and faithful shepherd, enter into the joy of the Great Shepherd. These
shepherds ever strictly guarded themselves, lest they should be in an evil
moment forget their duty, and they would rather have gone back to the
chief shepherd without a single sheep or lamb, than to have presumed to
usurp his authority by making any arrangement or covenant with those
they had charge over, as to who should be their shepherd in the fold.
These shepherds would rather have laid down their lives in seeking the
sheep in the most remote and inhospitable deserts, than do anything which
might draw away the attention of the sheep and lambs from hearkening to
the voice of the chief shepherd. It is impossible to describe the ever
watchful care of these good and faithful shepherds over all the sheep and
lambs. They gently led the old ones, carried the lame and weak and young
in their arms, protected all from the wild beasts by the way, shielded them
as much as possible from the influence of the foolish shepherds, took them
by clean paths, and diligently taught them, all the way to the fold, how to
know and obey the voice of the chief shepherd.

When arrived at the fold, these shepherds appeared before the chief
shepherd, with confidence and boldness, for perfect love casteth out fear.
His countenance brightened upon them, and after asking of their welfare, and assuring them of his pleasure at once more beholding them, he desired to see their flocks, at the sight of which, when brought before him, he appeared filled with great satisfaction, and he commended them for following the voice of their shepherds so obediently, and told them that if they would so continue they should never more be scattered, nor want for a faithful shepherd to watch over them. At this the sheep seemed particularly happy, indeed they took a great liking to the chief shepherd, and thought his voice the sweetest they ever heard, and they determined never to turn a deaf ear to it. This determination they kept, and they lived ever afterward in security, peace, and happiness.

But what shall be said of these faithful shepherds? Words cannot describe the pure and holy joy that pervaded their bosoms when the chief shepherd blessed them in the name of the Great Shepherd, and, because of the unsullied integrity of their hearts, and their great diligence and faithfulness, gave them charge over important and extensive departments of the fold. They lived continually in the favour of the chief shepherd, and in the course of time the Great Shepherd came from his chief residence and dwelt among them, and they lived ever after in the light of his countenance.

It is a true parable, which I submit to you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:251 October 18, 1981 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
October 18, 1981  
Pray Night and Day for Deliverance;  
Prophecies Concerning the Judgments and the Millennium;  
Deliverance Will Come After Much Tribulation;  
How to Become Like God

I am glad to be here, brothers and sisters, and I feel like giving us the words of God as given through President Johnson, February 18, 1979, in this place; the Spirit of God being my helper, the same Spirit which was upon him at the time.
Once more, I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the blessings of the Lord upon all of us -- especially upon myself, for He has blessed me with wonderful health and strength and with continued power of speech. All this, I am grateful for, and I hope that He can continue to bless all of us that we might continue to come out and be instructed through the mouths of His servants. I trust that He will put words in my mouth this afternoon that we might be instructed from on high, for I want nothing to go over this pulpit only the words of God to us to help us continue our preparation of repentance of our sins and preparing ourselves for His great work ahead.

Inasmuch as He has promised to all the holy prophets that He would redeem His people -- Israel, we are now living in the consummation of this great and glorious day of the redemption of Israel. Not all of the blood of Israel has been gathered out from among the nations of the earth yet. But the word has gone forth that Joseph Smith the Prophet saw the Father and the Son and was instructed to deliver this great message to the world. But the world at large has so far rejected his testimony. Even those who are being converted today to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints do not believe in the fundamental principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ as they were given to the Prophet Joseph Smith. So, we can rest assured, my dear brothers and sisters, that we are greatly blessed to have these principles taught to us from Sunday to Sunday, from month to month. We have been greatly blessed because we have this Doctrine & Covenants, the Book of Mormon and the Pearl of Great Price to refer to as the word of God to the generation in which we live. For it is the word of God to us, and if we will study it and adhere to its teachings, it will bring us eternal life. For the Lord has said so.

We are living in a day when great tribulation covers the earth, from one end of the earth to the other; all the nations are disturbed in their feelings. For the hour of the reign of unrighteousness is fast coming to an end, at least upon the land of Joseph. We want to remember that North and South America was given to the descendants of Joseph, who was sold into Egypt, for an inheritance. This is the land upon which the Millennium will start. This is the land upon which a cloud will hang over it by day and a pillar of fire by night; and all nations will stand afar off and see what is being done and will say it is the workings of great men,
and "Let us not go up to battle against Zion for the armies of Zion are terrible." The armies of Zion will not be armed with powder and lead, and guns to fire it with. But they will be armed with the breastwork of the Gospel of Jesus Christ; and their banners will be "The Kingdom of God or Nothing." This will put fear in the hearts of men.

Let us not wait any longer, my dear brothers and sisters. Let us labor night and day with ourselves. Let us commence to pray night and day for deliverance. Deliverance from what? From the evil powers that possess the hearts of men today. Let us get the Coming Crisis and How to Meet It, and read it. Then let us begin to fear and tremble because of our condition; and let us get the Spirit of God and keep it with us, that we might have peace in our minds and be able to walk down the road with our heads up, in the face of all opposition that might come our way. We are going to have to have it.

It has been read to us today by Brother Musser what is going to happen, (The White Horse Vision by Joseph Smith) and it is going to happen upon this continent, for the Lord has said, "In my House shall it begin." This book tells us that Christ told the Nephite people that after the city of the New Jerusalem was built, the great missionary work will begin in carrying the fulness of the everlasting Gospel to the nations of the earth. After the New Jerusalem is built.

Why? Because the Gentile nation would not receive the testimony of Joseph Smith the Prophet. The conditions will be such that the rest of the world will sit up and take notice and they dare not persecute further the servants of God when they go through preaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ. And all nations will sit up and take notice. And all who will believe will accept the Gospel -- but not all will accept the Gospel. The Lord has said that when Christ comes, every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that Jesus is the Christ. But will they all believe that this is the only way to eternal life? No. Never. But they will come under the protection of the Kingdom of God; and they will seek for knowledge concerning the Kingdom of God and its righteousness. Brigham Young tells us that we will live in despair of ever seeing everybody accept the Gospel of Jesus Christ, although they confess that Jesus is the Christ and that He came as the great deliverer of His people -- Israel. But all who will repent and be baptized by water and have hands laid upon them for
the gifts of the Holy Ghost and will keep the commandments of God, will be ushered in and numbered among the children of Israel.

The great blessing given to the great prophet Abraham is about to be fulfilled in this last dispensation of the fullness of times. The Lord said that He took six days to create the earth and He rested on the seventh. And He will give His spirits that He has created an opportunity for six thousand years to come to the earth and prepare themselves to be saved during the seventh thousand years. So, all who can be saved will be saved during that period of time.

What a golden opportunity you have, my brothers and sisters, of calling upon God night and day for deliverance -- from this very hour on until deliverance comes. For you heard today that deliverance would finally come after much tribulation.

We are not out of the woods yet. The servants of God, the saints of God, those who have purified their lives and are living according to the commandments that the Lord has given us for our eternal salvation, must continue their preparation, must dedicate themselves to the building up and establishing the Kingdom of God in the earth and be ready to be used when that One Mighty and Strong comes forth and makes his call again for a great army to go out and build the city and the temple. And from that place, it will spread to all the House of Israel.

I hope, my brothers and sisters, that we can hasten our preparation. The great charge to the Prophet Joseph Smith was to teach nothing but repentance and preparation to this generation in which we live, this generation of Gentiles; for the Gospel is about to be taken from them and go into the House of Israel again. And missionaries will be called after the work of redemption begins, and all who will come to Zion will be ushered in and they will be numbered among the House of Israel. We want to remember that there are twelve tribes in that great House and they will have to come to Zion for their blessings.

As Section 133 tells us.

And they will go back to their own lands, the lands of their own inheritances, and they will operate under the direction of each tribe as the Lord has said.

Let us hasten our preparation! Let us not waste anymore time, but let us
teach our children correct principles that they might not go down with the wicked. I see a lot of our young people who are not listening to the counsels of their fathers and the Priesthood. And it makes our hearts ache because we know they are the children of our Father. Most of them have come through the new and everlasting covenant; I hope that all who are here today are numbered among that body of people who have been born and raised under the new and everlasting covenant, that we might lay some claim upon the blessings of God.

Let us hasten our preparation, that we might be found worthy of the blessings of eternal life, that the Lord will be justified in protecting us in the day and hour when we are called upon to endure great tribulation. Let us be prepared against that day! He says, "Try me, and see if I won't pour out blessings that you cannot contain." So, let us put Him to the test this once and see what He will do for us. We have had a little touch already of what He can do for us and we don't have to fight -- He says, "If you will keep my commandments, I will fight your battles." Let us have confidence in what He says! We have tried Him out a little and we have found He can do it. Let us get down to business and keep the commandments of God,

We keep talking about it and talking about it, but we do not get down to business, brothers and sisters.

...and let us hasten our preparation because we only have a few years left from what this book tells us. This book will tell you, if you will read it, what the Lord says about the great preparation that we have got to make and what the conditions will be if we will keep the commandments of God. So, let us keep the commandments of God -- we who have been into the waters of baptism and had hands laid upon us for the gifts of the Holy Ghost.

I pray the blessings of God to be upon us, each and everyone, that we might hasten our preparation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I feel honored and blessed in being asked to make some remarks on this sacred occasion, on the departure of Elroy Nielsen to the regions beyond. I pray God to bless me that I may tell you the truth, for Elroy Nielsen loved the truth for truth's sake. I had the privilege of being pretty close to Brother Nielsen in the last years of his life, and I know how he felt, what he knew, and what his faith was as he closed the chapters of his final time upon the earth.

These remarks of Brother Dorell rang a true note with me, for he was very generous with me and my family, bringing produce from his place or from the market, and other things that he offered out of the love and goodness of his heart. I can say he truly loved his neighbor as himself. But more than that, he loved God with all his might, mind, and strength, and it showed in his life and in his labors and in his faith.

He had a long talk with me about a year ago, in which he told me how much he wanted with all his heart to abide the holy Celestial Law of Marriage and qualify for the blessings attendant thereto; and in the closing chapters of his life, this was accomplished.

President Johnson, at the time of the accident, closely thereafter, said he will do a great deal more on the other side now than he could here, having done all he could to accomplish the object of his life; and that was to live unto God with all his might, mind, and strength, and to love his neighbor as himself. The Savior said these are the two great commandments, and in practice he fulfilled it. He had given unto him in the holy Celestial Law, along with his beloved wife, Arvilla, received in the plural law of marriage four lovely ladies so that he could indeed qualify, according to Section 132 of the Doctrine and Covenants, which he believed with all his heart, every part of it.

I feel, and I have felt this morning, contemplating this occasion, to let his family and friends know the nature of his faith in the closing years and days of his life, believing all that God had revealed in the past, and in the present, and the prophecies of the future, the blessings attended to this glorious law of Celestial and Holy Marriage, plural marriage. I am sure you all understand that is what he loved and lived, family and friends and brethren and sisters in the cause of righteousness, together.
These are remarks that I made at a general meeting conducted under the Priesthood that Brother Elroy believed in and followed with all of his heart, January 6, 1980:

RTJ Vol.5 Page 22 January 6, 1980 Sandy

I love the truth. I love the Prophet Joseph Smith and the grand truths and revelations that were restored through him to the earth for the last time, the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel and of the holy Priesthood. I am grateful for these things, and that we have a man at our head today who is the worthy successor to the Prophet Joseph Smith in our time, President (Leroy S.) Johnson.

Brother Elroy loved that man with all his heart.

I think one of the grandest introductions we can have in the consideration of this work and Priesthood, is the revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to his father, which sets forth the qualifications for the labors of the ministry and for all men. We desire to enter into and do the work of God, do the will of God.

Section 4 of the Doctrine and Covenants:

D.& C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

There is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, to love our neighbor as ourselves.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work; That invitation is still in effect, brothers and sisters.

But we have to enter in at the gate through faith, repentance, baptism, and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, the greatest gift of God to man, to His children, those who desire, who have righteous desires to serve Him and to keep His commandments. And as it says in the last here, we must ask for it, with faith, nothing wavering, and He will answer our prayers, our faith in our prayers, upon our heads.

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he...
perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;
5. And faith, hope, charity and love,
The pure love of Christ, as described by Moroni,
From the seventh chapter,
  5. ...with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.
  6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
  7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.
So, brothers and sisters, if we want to know the truth, we are going to have to ask for it.
Ask, knock, and it shall be given unto you through faith.
There is a great deal being said and done that is causing great confusion in the minds of the people. Why don't you ask to know the truth, That is what Brother Elroy did.
...and go to the fountainhead? *** And I would like to repeat again what President Johnson has said to us, holding this Three-in-One, as he calls it, Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, and Pearl of Great Price.
...up to us saying that we are to follow these revelations of God to Joseph Smith the Prophet, the Book of Mormon and the Pearl of Great Price. We are to search the scripture, for in them ye think ye have eternal life. We have a right to know for ourselves.
By the gift of the Holy Ghost, the revelations through the Spirit of God.
I am told that Lorin Woolley said the same thing: "If there is anything that we say and do that does not square with this book, The Triple Combination.
"...these books, you need not give heed to them."
In September 1830, Oliver Cowdery got mixed up with one Hiram Page who had a seer stone. He was beginning to believe some of the false revelations that were given through that means. I will read to you all of Section 28:
D.& C. 28
  1. Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter,
The Holy Ghost.
Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery were ordained to the same Priesthood in June of 1829, the holy Apostleship.

By Peter, James, and John.
But they were designated first, Joseph Smith as the First Elder, and Oliver Cowdery the Second Elder. They held the same Priesthood.

---

2. But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, no one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses.

Think of the preeminent position of Moses to the children of Israel. And he organized a Sanhedron, of which he was the grand head.

3. And thou
Speaking to Oliver,

3. ...shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, Joseph.
3. ...even as Aaron,
And I understand from the writings of John Taylor, that Aaron had the same order of Priesthood as Moses, for he was able to see the face of God. He communicated with Him, as did Moses. I just say that to show that he had the Priesthood as did Moses.

3. And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and the revelations, with power and authority unto the church.

The commandments and revelations that were given to Joseph Smith.

4. And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.
5. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom;
Which is what Aaron did for Moses, and which all have been doing, or supposed to be doing since.

6. And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of the church;
7. For I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.
In his stead -- remember that.
8. And now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go unto the Lamanites and preach my gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings thou shalt cause my church to be established among them; and thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment.

9. And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where the city Zion shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites.

Oliver had been given a mission to the Lamanites at this time.

10. Thou shalt not leave this place until after the conference; and my servant Joseph shall be appointed to preside over the conference by the voice of it, and what he saith to thee thou shalt tell.

11. And again, thou shalt take thy brother, Hiram Page, between him and thee alone, and tell him that those things which he hath written from that stone are not of me and that Satan deceiveth him;

12. For, behold, these things have not been appointed unto him, neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this church contrary to the church covenants.

13. For all things must be done in order, and by common consent in the church, by the prayer of faith.

14. And thou shalt assist to settle all these things, according to the covenants of the church, before thou shalt take thy journey among the Lamanites.

15. And it shall be given thee from the time thou shalt go, until the time thou shalt return, what thou shalt do.

16. And thou must open thy mouth at all times, declaring my gospel with the sound of rejoicing. Amen.

There was another time, in February 1831, when some of the members of the Church were disturbed by people making false claims as revelators.

D. & C. 43

1. O hearken, ye elders of my church, and give ear to the words which I shall speak unto you.

2. For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye have received a commandment for a law unto my church, through him whom I have appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations from my hand.
3. And this ye shall know assuredly -- that there is none other appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations until he be taken, if he abide in me.

4. But verily, verily, I say unto you, that none else shall be appointed unto this gift except it be through him; for if it be taken from him he shall not have power except to appoint another in his stead.

5. And this shall be a law unto you, that ye receive not the teachings of any that shall come before you as revelations or commandments;

6. And this I give unto you that you may not be deceived, that you may know they are not of me.

7. For verily I say unto you, that he that is ordained of me shall come in at the gate and be ordained as I have told you before, to teach those revelations which you have received and shall receive through him whom I have appointed.

8. And now, behold, I give unto you a commandment, that when ye are assembled together ye shall instruct and edify each other, that ye may know how to act and direct my church, how to act upon the points of my law and commandments, which I have given.

9. And thus ye shall become instructed in the law of my church, and be sanctified by that which ye have received, and ye shall bind yourselves to act in all holiness before me --

10. That inasmuch as ye do this, glory shall be added to the kingdom which ye have received. Inasmuch as ye do it not, it shall be taken, even that which ye have received.

Blessings offered and rejected become cursings.

11. Purge ye out the iniquity which is among you; sanctify yourselves before me;

How President Johnson has been calling upon us to do just that!

For all these many years.

12. And if ye desire the glories of the kingdom, appoint ye my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and uphold him before me by the prayer of faith.

13. And again, I say unto you, that if ye desire the mysteries of the kingdom, provide for him food and raiment, and whatsoever thing he needeth to accomplish the work wherewith I have commanded him;

14. And if ye do it not he shall remain unto them that have received him,
that I may reserve unto myself a pure people before me.

15. Again I say, hearken ye elders of my church, whom I have appointed: Ye are not sent forth to be taught, but to teach the children of men the things which I have put into your hands by the power of my Spirit;

16. And ye are to be taught from on high. Sanctify yourselves and ye shall be endowed with power, that ye may give even as I have spoken.

17. Hearken ye, for, behold, the great day of the Lord is nigh at hand.

18. For the day cometh that the Lord shall utter his voice out of heaven; the heavens shall shake and the earth shall tremble, and the trump of God shall sound both long and loud, and shall say to the sleeping nations: Ye saints arise and live; ye sinners stay and sleep until I shall call again.

19. Wherefore gird up your loins lest ye be found among the wicked.

20. Lift up your voices and spare not. Call upon the nations to repent, both old and young, both bond and free, saying: Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord;

President Johnson has been calling upon this people, among whom Elroy Nielsen is identified. Quoting from Journal of Discourses 24, page 192, Joseph F. Smith:

**JD 24:192-193  Joseph F. Smith  June 21, 1883  Ogden**

When Joseph received the keys of the Priesthood he alone on the earth held them; that is, he was the first, he stood at the head. It was promised that he should not lose them or be removed out of his place, so long as he was faithful.

That is what Section 43 said.

And when he died President Young was chosen by the voice of the people, and sanctioned by the voice of God. He held the Priesthood which was after the order of the Son of God, with the keys which pertain to the presidency of that Priesthood upon earth. He received it from the hands of Joseph, directly from him or by his authority; and he held it until his death. When he died that mantle fell upon John Taylor, and while he lives he will hold that authority inasmuch as he is faithful. So it was with President Brigham Young, he held it on condition of his faithfulness. If any man in that position should become unfaithful, God would remove him out of his place. I testify in the name of Israel's God that He will not suffer the head of the Church,
The head of His Priesthood.

...him whom He has chosen to stand at the head, to transgress His laws and apostatize; the moment he should take a course that would in time lead to it, God would take him away. Why? Because to suffer a wicked man to occupy that position, would be to allow, as it were, the fountain to become corrupted, which is something He will never permit. And why will he not suffer it? Because it is not the work of Joseph Smith; it is not the work of Brigham Young or of John Taylor.

It is not the work of Leroy Johnson.

It is not the work of man but of God Almighty; and it is His business to see that the men who occupy this position are men after His own heart, men that will receive instructions from Him (God), and that will carry out the same according to the counsels of His will. You may depend that he will see to it, and risk nothing upon this head.

President Johnson is coming along agreeable to the will of God in his illness. I had the privilege -- and I am telling you now what I told people in the south, on the 6th of May last [1979] -- I had the privilege on the 5th day of May to administer to President Johnson, in association with John Johnson and Truman Barlow. I had the testimony as I did this, that President Johnson would come through this illness stronger than ever to complete a greater and a more mighty work. I have been quite close to him. As far as I am concerned, brothers and sisters, like Rich Jessop said on more than one occasion, I belong to him, body, boots, and britches. And he has been true and faithful.

Brother Elroy had the same faith. I know because he told me so. He was not ashamed of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I am not ashamed of it. I know God is at the helm through this great and faithful man, Leroy S. Johnson. He is the keyholder of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing powers. He is the mouthpiece of God, and he is the fountainhead through whom the Holy Spirit of God is dispensed to the people who come under his presidency and direction. I know this by the Spirit of God, and I testify of it to you, and that Brother Elroy felt the same, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:266  May 9, 1982  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters; and I pray that the Lord will direct my remarks, for I desire to say or do nothing that would grieve the Spirit of God. I feel greatly honored in being called upon to speak on this occasion. Brother Lorin called me earlier in the week and asked me to be here, and this is in response to a direction of President Johnson. But I am here representing President Johnson. These occasions, brothers and sisters, are designed by the Lord to enable us to feel and know where we stand when a faithful brother is taken to the other side. These occasions are for the living, and we should, as it were, take stock of where we stand. I call to mind a statement of the Prophet Joseph Smith. He said, "I stand among many different people," and then he -- I would have liked to have been able to read it to you -- then he said, "I have inquired of myself if I am like God; I feel to repent that I may become like God."

This young man I did not know personally, except a couple of years ago, when we were fixing up the place up on the hill, he and another friend of his came and did a great deal of work for us in the yard and other work that was necessary to refurbish the place. After having completed it -- and I was about to leave -- I, at least, wanted to take care of their services.

He said, "What day is it?"

I said, "It is Tuesday."

He said, "Well, I don't charge anything on Tuesdays."

This dear brother, this Elder, bearing the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, was zealous in good works; and one of those that the Lord speaks of to the Prophet Joseph Smith who did not require being commanded in all things, who was anxiously engaged in a good work, and labored diligently. President Johnson told me that Clayne had been to see him last Sunday, had a nice long visit with him, and expressed his loyalty to President Johnson. I have had it from some who seem to be acquainted with the situation that Clayne, in going on this truck route or trip, was asked by several to accompany him; his brothers, and one or two others that I understand, and he said, "No." And his father said, "No." So he went on the trip alone, and he was taken home by that means -- alone.

The Lord works in mysterious ways His wonders to perform. And He
accomplishes His will and ways so that we can obtain a testimony, and know, and understand that it is His will, and that he has gone to his reward, having been faithful while he remained here in the Kingdom of God. This grand principle of loyalty, brothers and sisters, loyalty to God; this is the thing that Joseph Smith was talking about when he said what I have just tried to quote. Loyalty is the process by which we become one -- loyalty to God, loyalty to correct principle, loyalty to God's representative upon the earth. I ran across something here that I want to pass on to you -- Heber C. Kimball speaking, 1856:

JD 4:1 Heber C. Kimball  June 29, 1856  SLC

The things concerning which brother Grant Jedediah Grant.

...has this day been speaking are good, and I believe in his doctrines because they are true, especially in regard to our being one. I do know most definitively that unless we are one we are not Christ's; and I also know that if we are not one with brother Brigham, our leader, we are not one with Christ. Yes, I know this, and my feelings are and have been with brother Brigham all the time.

I have learned by experience that there is but one God that pertains to this people, and He is the God that pertains to this earth -- the first man. That first man sent his own Son to redeem the world, to redeem his brethren; his life was taken, his blood shed, that our sins might be remitted. That Son called twelve men and ordained them to be Apostles, and when he departed the keys of the kingdom were deposited with three of those twelve, viz.: Peter, James, and John. Peter held the keys pertaining to that Presidency, and he was the head.

How did these keys come to us? Did not Peter, James, and John, ordain Joseph Smith our Prophet? They did. And Joseph Smith called and ordained brother Brigham, brother Heber, brother Parley, and others, enough to make twelve Apostles. Thus you see that there is always a governing principle in the Church upon the earth; there is always a Presidency, three who represent the Deity here on the earth. Just think of your position; you have heard the teachings and instructions of President Young, and his instructions are the word of God to us, and I know that every man and woman in this Church who rejects his testimony, and the testimony of those that he sends, rejects the testimony of God his Father. I
know that, just as well as I know that I see your faces to-day.

So, brothers and sisters, we need to know the true order of the holy Priesthood so that we can follow correct principles and be obedient to the revelations and commandments of God through His keyholder, this one man who holds those keys. Here is Heber C. Kimball again:

**JD 4:171  Heber C. Kimball  January 11, 1857  SLC**

*When persons get the religion of Christ, and enjoy the Holy Ghost, they will never see any of that wildness which I have spoken of, unless, in the progress of this work, our President should be moved upon to bring it into action. When he unlocks and opens the door for that Spirit to come upon this people, then it is right and never will be wrong. Brother Brigham is my brother; and holds the keys to all the departments of the Priesthood on this earth, and when he unlocks the door it will come open. He has a bundle of keys, and, if they were keys like these in my hand, no ten men in this congregation could carry or lift them. He possesses the keys of all the different gifts and graces that God designs for this people. Can you realize it? Some do, and some do not. It is brother Brigham that holds the keys, yes, above every other man that lives in the flesh. When he says, "Brother Heber, take that key and open such or such a door," then I have authority to go and unlock that door, the same as he has. If he says, "Brother Wells, take this key and go and unlock such a door,"

Brother Wells was his counsellor.

...he then has the same power as brother Brigham has to unlock that door. If he says, "Brother Hyde, take this key and other small keys and go to the nations of the earth and open into different nations," brother Hyde then has the power and authority, with his brethren of the Twelve, to open the door, preach the Gospel, build up the Church, organize it, and set it in order in every nation, kingdom, tongue, and island, so far as he has received the keys and authority.

I think Brother Clayne recognized this grand principle, and I think we need to learn this grand principle, that President Johnson is still with us, and he is in that same position as Brigham Young, John Taylor, and those who followed in succession as they were ordained and set apart for that purpose by the Lord Himself. There is never but one man on the earth at a time upon whom the keys of this power, the sealing power, and the holy Priesthood are conferred. Who can confer those keys? God Himself. No one from beneath, and no one
equal in authority even. Think upon it, brothers and sisters. I know that President Johnson is near the Lord and receives revelation from Him; and that Joseph Smith is nearby, and President Johnson is going to live to finish the great and grand work that he has been sent forth to do. I just wanted to leave this testimony with you, brothers and sisters, and this great work. This great man is involved more than we know or understand.

Brother Clayne is a humble Elder, I feel, had found his way. I pray that we may, dear brothers and sisters, be worthy of a glorious resurrection as President Johnson has said through his sermons, lo, these many years, and come up to see the face of God by becoming like Him through the powers and blessings of the holy Priesthood -- the power, which is the Holy Ghost. There is a sifting, brothers and sisters. Heber C. Kimball prophesied of it. I pray that we may, each and every one, find our way as the Lord brings about this great sifting, and that we will be found under the direction, and power, and authority of God's servant, the one man, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:271 August 17, 1982 Creston**

Creston, Canada
August 17, 1982
Judgments of God; Only One Man Holds the Keys of Priesthood

I can't tell you, my dear brothers and sisters, how grateful I am to be here at the side of President Johnson on this beautiful occasion. It's wonderful to sit and be in his presence and feel the Spirit of God coming from him and passing through to us. I am grateful for his great life and labors and the great mission that he has been sent forth to accomplish at this time, and he is doing it; he has never stopped! He has accomplished more from his bed of affliction than at any other time. In these days when there is so much disbelief and disputation, this great work is going on.

Brother Johnson told us tonight about the great wickedness that is in the earth, and it is creeping in among us. The Lord, in Section 112, spoke to the Apostles who had been sent out to gather Israel and preach the Everlasting Gospel to all who would believe and accept the same and they would be saved.
D.& C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.
24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.
25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;
26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

That is where it starts; from thence it will go forth. The great test that was prophesied by Heber C. Kimball is upon us. We are in the midst of a great sifting. There is not going on, so much, what has been called a division, but a sifting, brothers and sisters. Truth, and this Prophet of God who has been sent among us, will prevail!

I thought it would be a splendid thing to read a very significant sermon of President Johnson's, given at Salt Lake City, February 18, 1979. He says in this what he has been calling upon the saints to do -- lo, these many years.

This is typical of all Brother Johnson's sermons, as far as I can remember, since he came to the keyholder position. What follows is the word and will of God. The Spirit of revelation has continued and continued down to the present time, and will with greater power in time to come.

[He then read President Johnson's sermon, February 18, 1979, found in LSJ Sermons, volume 4, page 1704. (Also found on page 46 of this volume)]

Brothers and sisters, there is one thing that Brother Johnson has laid upon me, and that is to establish the truth of Section 132, verse 7; and there is more in this Section.

D.& C. 132

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these:
Pertaining to the New and Everlasting Covenant, which was instituted for the fullness of His glory.
7. ...All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.

8. Behold, mine house is a house of order, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion.***

These keys and powers are conferred upon one man. The keys of the power of sealing and of the holy Priesthood are conferred upon one man. By whom? It's all right here.

45. For I God speaking,
45. ...have conferred upon you Speaking to Joseph,
45. ...the keys and power of the Priesthood, wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.

The same is done for those who are appointed in his stead by God Himself.

46. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that whatsoever you seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever you bind on earth, in my name and by my word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you remit on earth shall be remitted eternally in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you retain on earth shall be retained in heaven.

47. And again, verily I say, whomsoever you bless I will bless, and whomsoever you curse I will curse, saith the Lord; for I, the Lord, am thy God.

48. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever you give on earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth, by my word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not
cursing, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.

There it is!

49. For I am the Lord thy God, and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all eternity; for verily I seal upon you your exaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the kingdom of my Father, with Abraham your father.

50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices, and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you. Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.

President Johnson stands in the same position to the people of Zion in this day as Joseph did in that, and we are to have those ministrations done through the keys and power conferred upon him by the Lord God. It has been the same through Joseph Smith's legal successors from his day until the present.

Section 28 of the Doctrine and Covenants makes it very, very clear. I suppose you have had this read to you many times, that no one but Joseph, and therefore, no one but his legal successor, is to receive revelation for the people. Oliver Cowdery had been believing some revelations given through a stone in the possession of Hiram Page. The Prophet inquired of the Lord and got this great word that comes down to us in this day.

D.& C. 28

1. Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter, concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.

2. But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, no one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses.

I have said for three years that Leroy Johnson, to me, is as Enoch in this last day of gathering to redeem a people and build up Zion, preparatory to the coming of Enoch again. He is as Moses in this day and time to gather Israel.

3. And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and the revelations, with power and authority unto the church.
4. And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.

5. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom.

6. And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of the church;

7. For I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.

And I testify to you that President Johnson stands in his stead today. Brother Johnson has told some of you that the effort has been going on now for some time to replace Section 132 with the 1880 Revelation by Wilford Woodruff. Wilford Woodruff had no authority nor power to receive and write that revelation. John Taylor didn't send him. What he got at the first was the true word of God, and that was to tell him: "I have already revealed My mind and will regarding these matters to My servant Joseph." That is about all it said in the first few paragraphs by the word of the Lord. So what follows is received illegitimately and from below.

I know, as I know I live, brothers and sisters, that this Council does not hold the keys in common, nor do any of the Apostles have the right to receive revelation for the people, except Leroy Sunderland Johnson. John Taylor was the only one then in 1880.

We have been led by revelation from Sunday to Sunday and month to month, as he said in this sermon; and he served notice to begin with asking God to put words in his mouth. Yes, He has put words, calling upon the saints to repent and to prepare to redeem Zion, and that is the great message he has been giving.

I have said to the people in Short Creek and Salt Lake many times, until I have been silenced in Salt Lake from speaking to the people; I have said that President Johnson will come through this illness that came upon him by the will of God and to serve the purposes of God. He will come through stronger than ever to finish his great mission to gather a people to redeem Zion. That message is greatly fortified by these words in Third Nephi, chapter 21. I have been standing on it. This is Jesus Christ speaking to the Nephites:

3 Nephi 21

8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see;
and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

11. Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (It shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

There it is. This is that servant sitting before you tonight. They are waiting for him to die. But I tell you in the name of the Lord, Jesus Christ, that he will continue in this great work of redemption, with Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith, Jun., preparing the people and leading them back to Zion.

So, my dear brothers and sisters, the great thing we have to do is to become pure in heart. Zion is the pure, and none will go who are not pure in heart. Have you ever thought of this?

My favorite scripture, I think, in the Book of Mormon, is the seventh chapter of Moroni. It is very prophetic. Jesus Christ, in teaching His disciples said, "I am meek and lowly in heart." He could say that because He was perfect. We must become like Him to stand in His presence. In order to obtain the great attribute mercy, and charity, the pure love of Christ, we must be meek and lowly in heart. What have we heard from the stand? Anything but what was in meekness and lowliness of heart in dealing with the saints.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in
heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

What great love and charity have we witnessed in the administrations and blessings that have been given us by and through President Johnson -- most Christlike is my humble testimony.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

This says the same things to me as, "Be ye filled with the Holy Ghost." The Holy Ghost has all the attributes of God. If we are filled with it, we will have the same attributes, and be Godlike.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

The pure in heart shall see God. So, Brother Johnson has been trying to tell us to clean up our lives, lo, these many, many years. He said it again tonight. You young people who have habits that need to be overcome, overcome them. We had better be about it.

Jesus Christ and His angels will go before to accompany and shall go back to redeem Zion. He said so in Section 103. He is to go before; the saints are to go behind Him. We have got to be like Him, or we can't see Him. This brings to mind Section 93.

D. & C. 93
31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.
32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;
34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.
36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.
38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, Have you ever thought of that?
39. ...from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.***

Frederick G. Williams, Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith, Jun., were all chastised by the Lord. Let's read the one to Joseph.

45. Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., or in other words, I will call you friends, for you are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me --

46. I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake --
47. And now, verily, I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;
48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.
It's getting down right where we are today. We must set in order our houses, brethren. You wives, help, and you children, be obedient. It was quoted to me by Joseph Barlow the statement of President Johnson when he was asked to define the Celestial Law of Marriage. He said, "The Celestial Law is that the man is the head of the women." God told Eve, "In sorrow shalt thou bring forth children. Thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee." I am told that whenever a disobedient wife would go to Brother Barlow, he would quote that: "Thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee," and he must rule in righteousness.

Brothers and sisters, let us all repent, get down on our knees and cry day and night for the Spirit of God and keep it, that we might be delivered from our sins and from the judgments. Let us overcome.

In the Book of Revelations, Jesus said, "He who overcometh shall sit down with Me in the temple." As Christ overcame and was perfect, be ye perfect, even as your Father in heaven is perfect in His sphere; we in ours, that the Holy Ghost may be our constant guide and companion to all honor and glory of God in sustaining this great man who leads us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:280  September 1982  Sandy  Alta Academy Opening Ex.

Alta Academy Opening Exercises
Sandy, Utah
September 1982
All Here Must Be One Hundred Percent
With President Johnson;
We Are Raising Children to Be Used
by the Prophet to Redeem Zion

This is always an imposing occasion to me, as I realize that we have this generation of children the Lord has sent into our care. Sorry to announce that President Johnson found he could not make it to come here to today, and I know you all came in great anticipation, as I did. He took sick yesterday afternoon and still thought he could make it here this morning, but called to say his spirit and feelings would be with us here in his absence.
I have the testimony that these things occurring as they do are the mind and will of God, and there is a purpose in it. There is a purpose in his illness, and has been from the beginning, which I have tried to advance to the saints. So let us pray for him and we will still be in communication through the Spirit of God.

* * * * *

A year ago now, I spoke of this being the Leroy S. Johnson Academy Elementary School. This is his school. This is his house. We have a meeting house here, and we have a schoolhouse here, and something more. All has been done at the direction of President Johnson. The building of this place, the conduct of the meetings of this place have been appointed by him, and he gave the original direction for the formation of this Academy. He appointed me to organize this school. We have a legal charter from the state of Utah, under the name of Alta Academy. In putting together the Articles of Incorporation, President Johnson chose the trustees. I went to him about it, and he named Rulon T. Jeffs, Woodruff Steed, and W. A. Draper as trustees; and he directed me to act in the capacity of Administrator. In the last two or three years he has specifically set out Warren Jeffs as principal in charge of the academic affairs of this Academy.

I am truly grateful, my brothers and sisters, that we have come to this point. This is President Johnson's school. I take it that all here are one hundred percent for President Johnson. In all of my contacts I have arrived at this conclusion, and the grand principle that the Savior enunciated to the people in His time was, "If you are not for Me, you are against Me." That does not leave any room for those in between, or those, shall we say "fence-sitters", waiting to see which way this is going to go. We are positively for him or we are against him. That is the nature of the test and the sifting that is going on among our people.

So I rejoice, and I just wanted to make this opening remark regarding our organization and the enrollment that we have this year. This is one hundred percent Leroy S. Johnson Academy. So we will proceed in our exercises here, and first call upon Elder Woodruff Steed to speak to us.

* * * * *

I had wondered if it might be possible to do the recording of President Johnson's talk to us last year, which I have on tape here.

[President Jeffs, October 5, 1981:] We are going to hear from President
Johnson now.

Leroy S. Johnson  October 5, 1981  SLC  (S.Star 14:129)

This is a beautiful sight, my brothers and sisters, and I am greatly pleased to be able to be here with you this morning. I trust that the few moments I occupy this position, the Lord will bless me with words that might be uplifting and educational to all of us.

There is no doubt in my mind, but what lots of thoughts goes through our minds in a school like this, wondering what difference there is between the Priesthood school and our common schools throughout the country. But here we try to teach the principle of righteous living to prepare ourselves for the great hereafter. It is a wonderful experience to be brought up as we have been brought up in the past. But to be brought up in the educational line of this generation in which we live, there is more of a difference. The difference is that we are taught that there is a God, and that He lives. He answers our prayers. We can talk to Him like I am talking to you, and He listens to us, and He answers the prayers of the faithful, those who are determined to round out their salvation the best way they can. He is willing to do His part. I have learned that over the years, and I have tried to know and understand the purpose of life in this existence of ours.

Now, I would like to see this school this year be as Brother Draper has outlined, the best school that we have ever had. Let us have it the best school, and let us be honest in our efforts to round out our salvation in fear and trembling before the Lord. I pray that these blessings will be ours this year, and I ask it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

As I look upon these children -- and I want the same blessings upon them as President Johnson does -- I am reminded of how anxious he has always been for our young people. He is looking to this generation for a people, the young and the middle-aged, to redeem Zion. That is what his mission is all about -- the perfection of a generation of the young, who, with the faithful middle-aged, will be called up to go and redeem Zion. I don't want to take too much time, but just call your attention to Section 103, February 1834, when the Lord was anxious to make another attempt to redeem Zion; for He had already set the time for the redemption of Zion, September 1836, for this effort, when He called upon Joseph:
D.& C. 103

31. Behold this is my will; ask and ye shall receive; but men do not always do my will.
32. Therefore, if you cannot obtain five hundred, seek diligently that peradventure you may obtain three hundred.
33. And if ye cannot obtain three hundred, seek diligently that peradventure ye may obtain one hundred.
34. But verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall not go up unto the land of Zion until you have obtained a hundred of the strength of my house, to go up with you unto the land of Zion.

This was to succor those who had been driven out of Zion and to restore them to their lands, and I will come back to the purpose of this. The Lord had made it clear to the Prophet Joseph Smith that Zion should not be removed from her place, and it would yet be redeemed; and He says this:

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
They could have had that power.
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.
17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.
19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.
20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, Jesus Christ.
20. ...and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.***
22. Therefore let my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., say unto the strength of my house, my young men and the middle aged -- Gather yourselves together unto the land of Zion, upon the land which I have bought with money that has been consecrated unto me.
President Johnson has spoken so many times about his great hopes and desires in behalf of the young. He looked upon a group of young people in Short Creek not long ago, and he said, "From these I have hopes of obtaining the young who will go up to Zion." So he is encouraged that there is going on now this great sifting. He is calling upon a people to clean up their minds and their hearts and become pure in heart. Zion is the pure in heart, says the Lord.

D.& C. 97

18. And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.
19. And the nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;
20. And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.
21. Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion -- THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.
22. For behold, and lo, vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?
23. The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people; yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;
24. For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their (wicked) works.
25. Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

I just mention these things as touching the young, and I want to call upon you young people and their parents to keep these things in mind. We are in the business of raising up a righteous generation who can be pure in heart, and that is the great work of President Johnson. Therefore, my dear children, I want to say this to you before we commence our labors of this school year: Remember, remember, the first law of heaven is obedience. You are required to be obedient to your parents. Your parents are required to be obedient to the holy Priesthood over them, notably President Johnson, obedient to the
laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, that we may become pure, and thus become a part of Zion.

We have behavior problems in our school. We have had them all along; but if I can help you young people to understand this one great law, obedience. Parents, be obedient to the laws of the Gospel through the holy Priesthood, and you children be obedient to your parents. We desire this school to be conducted as an extension of your home. Sometimes it is difficult where they have not had the proper training, dear parents. But we can only go so far. We need the cooperation of you parents, and we need the united cooperation of you children to do our job. We want to be firm, but loving. We want to operate this school under the power and direction of the Holy Spirit of God; and this is the charge upon the teachers -- Section 121.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

So I appreciated the words of Brother Draper. We teach by example and by precept, all by the influence and power of the Holy Ghost. I pray for the blessings of God to be upon President Johnson, and that he will be with us on another occasion. He told me this morning he would like to be available to speak to us in a devotional or other exercise where we may be brought together. So we will look forward to that promise, shall we? God bless us all together that we may be one in this glorious work of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ, under President Johnson, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:287  February 8, 1983  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
February 8, 1983
Funeral of Marvin Lee Darger

I am sure, my dear brothers and sisters and friends of Elder Marvin Lee Darger, this is a wonderful tribute to the life and labors of this faithful man, for which we are gathered together here today. I am mouth for President Leroy Sunderland Johnson on this occasion, under his appointment and direction.

This is a funeral service for Marvin Lee Darger, born June 2, 1935 to Eldren J. and Celesta Robertson Darger. He passed away at his home February 6, 1983. The program is as follows: Invocation -- Donald Darger, a brother. Song by the choir -- "Though Deepening Trials". First speaker will be Fred M. Jessop, a dear friend. Second speaker -- Parley J. Harker, also a very dear friend. Male quartet -- Howard Meldrum and company, "Oh Home Beloved". Third speaker -- Rulon T. Jeffs. Then remarks by President Johnson if he feels to respond.

* * * * *

I am grateful beyond expression for the invitation to have a part in this sacred service in behalf of our beloved brother, Lee Darger. We have heard some marvelous, grand truths expressed here by the former speakers. I ask the Lord to bless me that I may add to that which has been said. As I contemplate the life and labors of this good man, I have felt to say he was sweet and sound. This is a description that was given by President John Y. Barlow as to the character and labors of men who found favor in the sight of God and His servant here upon the earth. I feel that this worthy man fits a beautiful description given us in Moroni 7. I suppose this is a most favorite scripture of mine.

Moroni 7

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope? 41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
That is being sweet and sound. Jesus said, "I am meek and lowly in heart."

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
That is the power of faith, the exertion of the mind.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,
The Holy Ghost, the pure love of Christ.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Brother Lee sought to emulate the life and character of President Leroy S. Johnson. I know for myself that he loved and had confidence in this man, Lee Darger. His faith, his loyalty, and his confidence was placed in this one man who holds the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing powers, and he sought to become like him who represents God upon the earth. I have my own testimony concerning these things, for the Lord has revealed them to me. So I consider this very worthy man, taken in his early years, one of the middle-aged men of that character, along with the young and middle-aged who will be called to redeem Zion.
President Richard S. Jessop on one occasion shortly after the very important event, spoke to this congregation in this place, and told how he placed his confidence in the man in whom God placed His confidence. Can we understand this, brothers and sisters and friends? Brother Lee's confidence and faith were centered in this man whom we love and honor and sustain as God's representative upon the earth. He is this to me. He is as Moses and as Enoch in this dispensation under Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith, the head of this greatest and last dispensation upon the earth; whose friend, Joseph Smith's friend, is Leroy S. Johnson.

I speak of these things, brothers and sisters, because of the life and labors of men like Brother Lee who are laboring now to sustain and uphold this servant of God who has been preaching repentance and preparation to this people from the day that I first knew him. And he attached himself, when he knew or became acquainted with John Y. Barlow, to this keyholder who preceded him. I know many of you do not understand these things, but I felt to express them here. I am his because he is God's, as expressed by President Jessop on April 30th of 1978. Lee is a friend to President Jessop. He was a friend of mine and I cherish it.

Now I ask the Lord's blessings upon this beautiful family that Lee has been blessed with under the holy order, the Celestial Order of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. He desired to abide this and did; and in his heart, under the conditions that we are living at this time, the holy United Order. His was a life of dedication and service in magnifying the Priesthood which he bore as an Elder in Zion.

Now I pray God's blessings upon the family of this worthy man and upon us all, that we may find the true light and abide in the same. I would just like to add this additional word of admonition from the word of God to the Prophet Joseph Smith contained in Section 93, something that we need to be very aware of if we desire salvation and exaltation in the Kingdom of God and a glorious resurrection, which President Johnson has enjoined upon us lo, these many years.

D.& C. 93

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.
32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under
condemnation.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;
34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.
I feel that this man is worthy of a glorious resurrection in the joining of spirit and element in the resurrection.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God;
Now follow this, brothers and sisters:
35. ...yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.
And that is what Section 132 tells us over and over again.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.
37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.
38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.
Jesus said we must become as children, innocent before God, meek, lowly in heart, and obedient, if they are trained up.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.
38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.
Oh, what a toll that takes.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.
Awful is the responsibility upon parents. Awesome! And as President Johnson described a dream which he had in which he was called upon to account for his children, brings to mind the great significance of this word of the Lord to us.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth. ***
These innocent children. Then the Lord goes on to chastise Joseph, Sidney, Frederick Williams, Newel K. Whitney, and others, regarding the raising up and training of their children in light and truth. To Joseph He said:

48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.
49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

God bless us all and this family to carry on in the spirit of these words of God, and sustain this keyholder, fountainhead, and representative of God upon the earth at the peril of our salvation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:292  September 19, 1983  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
September 19, 1983
Funeral of Alberta Chatwin Wyler

This is a funeral service for Alberta Chatwin Wyler, born October 24, 1904; died September 17, 1983. I am greatly honored, having been asked by President Johnson to attend these services in this capacity, and in sharing a friendship that this dear sister had for President Johnson and her desires in righteousness. I have not been closely associated with Sister Wyler, but have met her on a good many occasions to enjoy her good spirit and her expressions of her desires in righteousness. According to our desires, brothers and sisters, so shall it be. I am deeply impressed by the words of the Prophet Brigham Young, who said that the children of the mother reflect the integrity, according to their lives, of that mother. This blessed office of mother is a beautiful thing.

Brigham said, "There rests in the mothers, primarily, the outcome of the lives of her children." And I feel that, as far as I know, these children of Sister Wyler, all adopted; she has performed the office of mother most admirably, insomuch that she has sought to bring them into the circle of the holy Priesthood; this evidenced by her having come into the community, and before and after having brought them to the feet of the Priesthood. I have had enough to do with these three sons that I am acquainted with -- Charles, Edward, and Marvin -- and what has occurred in recent years, that they have
found the right road, and have desired to go down that road with President Johnson. So, having set the course of these children, she has performed her work and mission in the earth.

One of the most beautiful remarks that had been made at the services of a faithful man are these words of the Prophet Joseph Smith, on the death of Lorenzo D. Barnes, and I find great comfort in reading it and contemplating its importance.

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land.

By that, he means they have passed away.

This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; and this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all around me. But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints, where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather than be scattered thousands of miles apart.

I think this is most appropriate as to this place where this dear sister came to be among the saints.

There is something good and sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to me.

This woman.

This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other scriptures.
And I have rejoiced in the quotations that Brother Parley has given us.

Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their fathers are more sacred than anything else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion.

I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on any man, was that he should go without a burial.

I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt Thou find some kind friend to bring my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands, and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.

And may we contemplate these things so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other's embrace and renew their conversation.

Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here.

So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the
dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be
the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my
sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know
how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like
an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you
continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have
no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends
again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my
grave. ***

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the
resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God
will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great
God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down
with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down
in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in
full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to
burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express
myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to
my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I
rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the
company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of
Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a
warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity
and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

Interesting -- the closing remark:
President Joseph Smith said: "As president of this house, I forbid any man
leaving just as we are going to close the meeting. He is no gentleman who
will do it. I don't care who does it, even if it were the king of England. I forbid it. (April 16, 1843.) D.H.C. 5:360-363.

So, brothers and sisters, what measure we mete shall be measured back unto us. I think the greatest tribute that can be paid to a person, especially a mother, is a tribute they pay to her by their lives being like hers, as she strives to obey God and keep all of His commandments. So, we have here the spirit of life. I call upon those who survive, whom she, Sister Wyler, has raised up, to pay tribute to her and her labors by becoming friends of her friends, the holy Priesthood, wherein are the keys of our salvation. I am sure she loved President Johnson, as she showed it in her life. President Johnson has paid a high compliment to her in being here today, and I appreciate it; and I appreciate being invited here today by him to participate in these sacred services. May God bless us all, that these things may redound to our eternal salvation, and bring us to repentance and to the perfect and first law of heaven -- obedience -- that we may obtain a glorious resurrection, as President Johnson has sounded to our ears lo, these many years; desiring nothing less than the salvation of his friends, and those who would follow him. God help us to follow him unto our salvation and exaltation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:297 November 6, 1983 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
November 6, 1983
Funeral of Hilda Alvira Williams Dutson
Wife of Elder Merlin Dutson

I feel greatly honored, my brothers and sisters, to be asked to have a part in this beautiful service, in memory and in honor of this faithful sister, wife, and mother in Israel. I have been impressed with the words of the Master: "My children know the voice of the Master, and another they will not follow." And it could not be anything else but a love of the truth -- Brother Dutson, Merlin Dutson, and his family -- to make the great sacrifice that they did to enter into the New and Everlasting Covenant, the Family Order of Heaven. It is music to the ears of those whose hearts are in tune -- the blood of Israel, of Abraham -- and we should understand that the law which brought this fine family together is called the Law of Abraham, and is spoken of so much in
Section 132 as such.

The familiar voice of the holy Priesthood, through the Holy Ghost, reaches the lives and hearts of the honest in heart. This people have been gathered here under the instruction and teachings of our Prophet, Leroy Johnson, to bring a people together in one place, to repent and prepare for the redemption of Zion. It has been the burden of his message to us since I knew him and became a fellow servant with him. The works of this dear sister have shown her faith. By our works, our faith is known and exercised, and is in evidence. I love the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith, which I would like to read a few of to you, which the Prophet gave at the death of Lorenzo Barnes in Nauvoo.

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land. This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; I like to think of this place as similar to that in Nauvoo.

And this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all around me. But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints, where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather than be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good and sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to me. This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other scriptures. Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their fathers are more sacred than anything else.
When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion. I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on any man, was that he should go without a burial. I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt Thou find some kind friend to bring my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands, and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves. And may we contemplate these things so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other's embrace and renew their conversation.

Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here. So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.
It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it. More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man. O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

That is how our Prophet is with this people. We little know how he yearns over us. I know.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

I think that paints as beautiful a picture as we have of death and the
resurrection. I am sure that this dear sister has abided the law with her husband, and she has raised up her family to the best of her ability in light and truth, which is the great labor of mothers. My beloved mother, my sainted mother, I contemplate about her very often, how she made the necessary sacrifice. After the Lord had told the Prophet Joseph Smith in Section 132:

D.& C. 132

7. ... (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred),

And then after introducing to him the Law of Abraham -- and going on to show what great blessings will come to those, even to become Gods, by entering into, living, and abiding this holy Celestial Law, sealed, and confirmed here under the direction of this one man -- the Lord says:

45. For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.

46. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that whatsoever you seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever you bind on earth, in my name and by my word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you remit on earth shall be remitted eternally in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you retain on the earth shall be retained in heaven.

47. And again, verily I say, whomsoever you bless I will bless, and whomsoever you curse I will curse, saith the Lord; for I, the Lord, am thy God.

48. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever you give on earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth, by my word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.

49. For I am the Lord thy God, and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all eternity; for verily I seal upon you your exaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the kingdom of my Father, with Abraham your father.
50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices, and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you. Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac. ***

These are the powers and authority vested in this one man, who now is acting in the stead of Joseph, in the person of Leroy S. Johnson.

58. Now, as touching the law of the priesthood, there are many things pertaining thereunto.

59. Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.

60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph; "Let no one, therefore, set on My servant Leroy S. Johnson;"

60. ...for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.

And what a great sacrifice he has been making, and is making now for us, buying us with a price. This dear lady acknowledged this great man and obeyed him. He was a father to her as he is a father to all of us, a savior on Mount Zion.

Now, may the Lord bless and comfort those who remain, and follow the beautiful example of the life of this dear sister. You will show your love for her in memory by walking in obedience to the Gospel of Jesus Christ, through the holy Priesthood, and drawing together as one people, rallying around this man, that you may be prepared to go and redeem Zion. There is much labor yet to perform, much repentance, and great and mighty faith to accomplish this great end, as President Johnson has been trying with all of his heart, might, mind, and strength to gather a people, this people whom he loves and has made the great sacrifice for. God bless him and continue him in his improvement, that he may be with us again. I appreciate and love the words that he told us here today. May we abide by them, brothers and sisters.

In times past, lo, these many years, we have not been listening. Thank God for his books that he has published of all his sermons that could be obtained - - revelation continually. Yet some have made the statement they have never
known of any revelation having come through him. Every time he opens his mouth before a congregation he calls upon the Lord to put words in his mouth, and through his great faith the Lord does, and he has so taught us. God help us to follow him. God bless the memory of this faithful sister, and sainted mother, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:304  November 11, 1983  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
November 11, 1983  
Devotion Towards President Johnson  
At a Utility Meeting in Colorado City

I feel speechless. I would rather, instead of being in the spotlight, be a light spot down there among you. I always feel lost without the presence of Leroy S. Johnson, whom I love better than life itself, my own life. Mr. Kinney could have told you how Leroy S. Johnson, as he has told us on many occasions, brought to light the law that made it possible to bring our children, our mothers, and fathers back home, and that through the Spirit of revelation, which he has all the time. How he fathered those children, and those mothers, and helped the fathers to be released in the court proceedings concerning them, is a tale that would take volumes to tell. The whole story has not been told, my dear brothers and sisters. It will be told one day, to the consternation of those in power, politically and otherwise. I just want to say that I want to be with him all the way. I promised him that on one very important occasion, and I hope I can carry on doing that.

I cannot tell you how I appreciate, in behalf of Brother Johnson, the labors and the efforts of Mr. Kinney, and his firm of lawyers, in behalf of this people. Mr. Kinney has always said to President Johnson, "I am as near as the telephone. Whenever you need me I will come." He has told me that many times. So I just feel to express my deep appreciation for those who have befriended our Prophet and leader, and sustained and helped him along. I am reminded of similar situations in the life of the Prophet Joseph Smith, and of Brigham Young, men outside of our faith who befriended the Prophets of God, and helped them along in accomplishing the work and the will of God.

I appreciate being asked to come here tonight, and pray the Lord to bless our
Prophet and head, that he might continue in the labors that he described, as it was reported to me tonight at the devotional early this week, or this morning. God bless Brother Kinney and his associates who helped us. God bless our Prophet, and God bless each and every one of you to aid in continuing this great work in which we are engaged, leading up to the Millennium. Thank you very much.
President Johnson is gracing this sacred occasion, for which I am sure we are all very thankful for. I certainly am with all my heart. The Lord is blessing, guiding, and directing him in the conduct of this work.

The little flurry we had here to begin with was concerning a fire which started on President Johnson's home in Short Creek. It is under control and no serious damage. The fire is out.

* * * * *

President Johnson has asked me to take up some time, which I am grateful to have it come from him. I pray that the Spirit of God will be upon me to say those things which the Lord would have me say. Out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. My heart is full to overflowing with love for this great and good man that stands at the head of Israel under the Kingdom of God. He is the source of my blessings. The office and position which he holds is the key to our salvation. The Lord provides helps and governments as He did with the Prophet Joseph Smith. He stood pre-eminent in the stead of God, as he said himself. Wilford Woodruff said in 1898:

Wilford Woodruff, Conference Report, April 1898, page 29

*I will refer to one instance. A short time before we landed in Missouri, Joseph called the camp together.*

Zion's Camp was on their way to make another attempt to redeem Zion. The time had been set for the redemption of Zion, September of 1836, if they could do it. They were required, these men -- He asked for five hundred, the Lord did; the least He would accept would be one hundred; he got two hundred and five -- but they were to go under Joseph as one man without murmuring, without contending, without jarrings and strifes and contentions, all with one heart and one mind, or they could not accomplish the work.

*A short time before we landed in Missouri, Joseph called the camp together. He there prophesied unto us, and told us what lay before us. He gave us the reason why chastisement was before us.*
Several in the camp had resisted and stood up to President Joseph Smith. Sylvester Smith was one, Lyman Wight another, as they went along, and they disobeyed his counsel.

*He says: "You consider me a boy with the rest of you. You have not realized my position before the Lord."

And neither has this people as to President Johnson.

*But there is a chastisement before this camp.* He told us that this would come upon us because he had not been obeyed in his counsels. In one hour after we landed in Missouri and pitched our tents at Mr. Burkett's, one man began to fall here,**

And fourteen fell and died.

*He said afterwards: "I told you what was coming to pass, and when affliction came I stretched out my hand to stay it,*

He raised his hand against the chastisement and judgment of God upon that camp in his mercy and his love for them, to save them; and because of this he said:

*...and I came very near falling by it myself.*

So we don't know who and what this man is. The Lord has revealed it to me. He stands in exactly the same position as Joseph Smith did to those in his day. Joseph Smith stands as the head of this dispensation over all those who have succeeded him in that same position. But the Lord said, "There is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power," the sealing power, "and the keys of the holy Priesthood are conferred," just as it was in the days of Adam, of Enoch, of Noah, of Shem, of Abraham, of Elijah, of Jesus Christ, who conferred His power upon Peter. Peter had two counselors who were one with him; they came to Joseph and conferred the fullness of the Priesthood upon Joseph and Oliver. But Joseph was the one man. Oliver fell because he aspired to take that place.

Brigham Young had his troubles with the Twelve. I don't want to take up too much time, brothers and sisters, but he had trouble with Orson Pratt on doctrine, who wanted to print a piece in the paper and came before all of the general authorities of the Church who were called together by Brigham Young. I want to say these things before this whole congregation:

*Brigham Young (Journal of Wilford Woodruff p. 126, 127)*

*Moses said to Israel, I am a god to you. Joseph said to us, I am a god to*
Brigham Young speaking,

...am a god to this people, and so is any man who is appointed to lead Israel or the Kingdom of God. If the people reject him, they reject the one who sent him; even God.

In that same meeting,

Wilford Woodruff spoke and said that it is our privilege so to live as to have the Spirit of God to bear record of the truth of any revelation that comes from God through the mouth of his prophet who leads his people and it has ever been a key with me that when the Prophet who leads presents a doctrine or principle or says thus saith the Lord, I make it a policy to receive it even if it comes in contact with my tradition or views, being well satisfied that the Lord would reveal the truth unto His Prophet whom He has called to lead His church before He would unto me, and the word of the Lord through the prophet is the end of the Law to me.

I understand the Prophet Brigham made the statement late in his administration that he had been unable to unite the Twelve Apostles in thirty-two years. Heber C. Kimball was a shining light of an example who submitted himself wholly to that head, and he obtained the confidence of Brigham Young to such an extent that Brigham was able to say, "I am one with Heber, and Heber with me." And Heber always said, "I can get nothing except I get it through Brigham."

Now as to some fundamental principles. The mouthpiece of God is one in whom God has confidence and upon whom God has conferred all the powers that I have enumerated before; first of all, the keys of the holy Priesthood having been upon him. Priesthood is God; God is Priesthood. The Holy Spirit of God centers in the Father and goes out from Him to all His servants and His creations; therefore, the Holy Spirit is given down through that channel, His mouthpiece here upon the earth. You cannot oppose that channel or say that you can get around him and go directly to Jesus Christ. He is the channel, the fountainhead, the mouthpiece of God, because he is the keyholder of the holy Priesthood, which is God.

D.& C. 132

45. For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, "I, God, have conferred it upon you."

45. ...wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in
Brigham Young, after the death of the Prophet Joseph, made it very clear that he alone had the means of obtaining the mind and will of God where it came to those people who were being talked to by Sidney Rigdon, who wanted to get the guardianship of the Church. And he said, "You can have Anne Lee to lead you, you people, but I have the means of obtaining the mind and will of God."

Now these are the powers that pertain to that position, that office and calling of the personal representative of God upon the earth:

46. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that whatsoever you seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever you bind on earth, in my name and by my word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you remit on earth shall be remitted eternally in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you retain on the earth shall be retained in heaven.

47. And again, verily I say, whomsoever you bless I will bless, and whomsoever you curse I will curse, saith the Lord; for I, the Lord, am thy God.

48. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever you give on earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth, by my word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.

Those are the sealing keys.

49. For I am the Lord thy God, and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all eternity; for verily I seal upon you your exaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the kingdom of my Father, with Abraham your father.

50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices, and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you.

We have seen the sacrifices that Leroy S. Johnson has made for us, buying us with a price.

50. ...Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.***

58. Now, as touching the law of the priesthood, there are many things
pertaining thereunto.

59. Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own
voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with
the keys of the power of this priesthood,

"If a man be called of My Father,"

59. ...if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my
word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.

60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph;

"Let no one, therefore, set on My servant Leroy." He is in the same place
under Joseph and Jesus Christ.

60. ...for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at
his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.

On the same context was all of the ancient worthies who stood in that
position. So has this man who has the mind and will of God, and I know it. I
bear you this testimony, the truth of all of these things which I have said here
today, by the voice of the Spirit, and I do it in the name of the Lord Jesus
Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:311 November 25, 1983 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
November 25, 1983
Funeral of Lee Roy Barlow, Manti Joseph Barlow, and
Russel Dennis Barlow;
Unite With Our Prophet Leroy S. Johnson

I feel very humble, inadequate in occupying this position, and conducting this
solemn and sacred service, under the direction of President Johnson; and I
pray for the Spirit of God in handling this responsibility. The Spirit is present
through President Johnson to all of us, if we can receive it.

These Funeral Services are for: Lee Roy Barlow, born September 2, 1966;
died November 21, 1983, age 17. Manti Joseph Barlow, born December 21,
1977; died November 21, 1983, age 6. Russel Dennis Barlow, born March

These are sons of a true man of God, and Alice Barlow, and Jeanetta Barlow.
The program will be conducted as follows:
Invocation
Song: "Though Deepening Trials"
A great favorite of mine.
1st Speaker Elder Fred M. Jessop
2nd Speaker Elder Louis Barlow
Song: "Brighten the Corner" Barlow Sisters
3rd Speaker President Rulon T. Jeffs
4th Speaker President Leroy S. Johnson
Song: "Our Angels" Male Quartet.

We will announce further procedures after that point.

I pray with all my soul that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks on this sacred and solemn occasion, as we pay our respects to these faithful sons, of this faithful and noble man of God. I do not know why this song book was laid out here, but I felt impressed to read the words of a very beautiful hymn regarding a young man, a boy dedicated to the service of God, as these boys were dedicated by their father and mothers.

Hushed Was the Evening Hymn
1. Hushed was the evening hymn;
   The temple courts were dark;
   The lamp was burning dim before the sacred ark;
   When suddenly a voice divine
   Rang through the silence of the shrine.
2. The old man, meek and mild,
   The priest of Israel slept;
   His watch the temple child,
   The little Levite kept;
   And what from Eli's sense was sealed,
   The Lord to Hannah's son revealed.
3. O give me Samuel's ear,
   The open ear, O Lord,
   Alive and quick to hear
   Each whisper of thy word.
   Like him to answer at thy call
   And to obey thee first of all.
4. O give me Samuel's heart,
A lowly heart, that waits,
Wherein thy house thou art
Or watches at thy gates,
By day and night, a heart that still
Moves at the breathing of thy will!
5. O give me Samuel's mind,
A sweet unmurmuring faith,
Obedient and resigned
To thee in life and death,
That I may read with childlike eyes,
Truths that are hidden from the wise!

I am deeply grateful for my friendship, and his friendship, of Truman Barlow. In travels that have involved our President and Prophet, Leroy S. Johnson, this man, Truman Barlow, has moved, as exampled by Samuel -- at the breathing of the will of our Prophet of God, one with him. I desire no greater relationship than to be one with President Leroy S. Johnson, and I desire for all of you to do likewise; because this is the great mission of our Prophet, to prepare and unite a people that they may go as the Camp of Israel, without murmuring, and following at the breathing of his will, as the saints were required to do when they were sent to try to redeem Zion in the days of Joseph.

There is no greater power on earth or in heaven than the united will and purpose of brethren, and their united families with them, to accomplish the will of God in redeeming this world and making it a Celestial orb, as Jesus called upon the Lord to make His Apostles one with Him, as He was one with the Father. This prepared people must be a group of families united as one, with our Father and Head, bearing the holy Priesthood and the power of God, which is the Holy Spirit of God; all filled with this Spirit. What the Lord is going to have to do to this people, let alone destroying the wicked from off the face of this land of Joseph, to get such a people, I do not know; but He is going to do it, under the presidency and leadership of President Leroy S. Johnson.

I would like to cite the example of this great and good family for us to emulate and follow. I think it appropriate, to comfort and strengthen this family, to read some of the words of Joseph. True, these boys were raised in a family, a Priesthood family, to the point where the Lord found it in the good
graces of His will to take them to Himself; but their time upon the earth did not permit of them going through all of the ordinances and ordinations necessary. Joseph said:

TPJS  Page 107

The heavens were opened upon us, and I beheld the celestial kingdom of God, and the glory thereof, whether in the body or out I cannot tell. I saw the transcendent beauty of the gate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was like unto circling flames of fire; also the blazing throne of God, whereon was seated the Father and the Son. I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with gold. I saw Father Adam and Abraham, and my father and my mother, my brother, Alvin, that has long since slept, and marvelled how it was that he had obtained an inheritance in that kingdom, seeing that he had departed this life before the Lord had set his hand to gather Israel the second time, and had not been baptized for the remission of sins.

Thus came the voice of the Lord unto me, saying --

All who have died without a knowledge of this Gospel, who would have received it if they had been permitted to tarry, shall be heirs of the celestial kingdom of God; also all that shall die henceforth without a knowledge of it, who would have received it with all their hearts, shall be heirs of that kingdom, for I, the Lord, will judge all men according to their works, according to the desire of their hearts. And I also beheld that all children who die before they arrive at the years of accountability are saved in the celestial kingdom of heaven. -- (D.H.C. 2:380-381)

There is some very comforting words of the Prophet Joseph Smith regarding children passing.

TPJS  Page 215

It is a very solemn and awful time. I never felt more solemn; it calls to mind the death of my oldest brother, Alvin, who died in New York, and my youngest brother, Don Carlos Smith, who died in Nauvoo. It has been hard for me to live on earth and see these young men upon whom we have leaned for support and comfort taken from us in the midst of their youth. Yes, it has been hard to be reconciled to these things. I have sometimes thought that I should have felt more reconciled to have been called away myself if it had been the will of God; yet I know we ought to be still and know it is of God, and be reconciled to His will; all is right. It will be but
a short time before we shall all in like manner be called: it may be the case with me as well as you.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man. He said on another occasion, "I am filled with the Holy Ghost, and know more than all the world combined."

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

Sister M. Isabella Horne said:
"In conversation with the Prophet Joseph Smith once in Nauvoo, the subject of children in the resurrection was broached. I believe it was in sister Leonora Cannon Taylor's house. She had just lost one of her children, and I had also lost one previously. The Prophet wanted to comfort us, and he told us that we should receive those children in the morning of the resurrection just as we laid them down, in purity and innocence, and we should nourish and care for them as their mothers. He said that children would be raised in the resurrection just as they were laid down, and that they would obtain all the intelligence necessary to occupy thrones, principalities and powers. The idea that I got from what he said was that the children would grow and develop in the Millennium, and that the mothers would have the pleasure of training and caring for them, which they had been deprived of in this life.

He said further:

DHC 4:555
As concerning the resurrection, I will merely say that all men will come from the grave as they lie down, whether old or young; there will not be "added unto their stature one cubit," neither taken from it; all will be raised by the power of God, having spirit in their bodies, and not blood. Children will be enthroned in the presence of God and the Lamb with bodies of the same stature that they had on earth, having been redeemed by the blood of the Lamb; they will there enjoy the fullness of that light, glory and intelligence, which is prepared in the celestial kingdom. "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord, for they rest from their labors and their works do follow them."

I understand Brother Truman, as you would expect from such a character, said, "Now I have three of my children who are saved." So, I just wanted to bring these words of consolation in the truths of heaven to the attention of this family and all of us as we may be called upon to make similar sacrifices. And none can be compared to the calling that was made upon Abraham to sacrifice his son, which was typical of the sacrifice of the Son of God for the salvation of all men and the exaltation of the faithful. I am deeply grateful for this occasion and to have a part in it, of my beloved friend, Truman Barlow, who is a beloved friend of President Leroy S. Johnson.

Brethren, can't we draw near to our head? Draw our families near with us, that we may be called together in one place to prepare a people for the redemption of Zion, under President Leroy S. Johnson, who is holding the keys of the holy Priesthood. Priesthood is God; God is Priesthood. The Holy Spirit centers in the Father, as Brigham Young told us, and from it goes throughout all of His dominions, and through this one holding those keys. He becomes the fountainhead of that Holy Spirit to those under his dominion, being the mouthpiece of God to us. Can't we get this concept, brethren and sisters? And understand, or try to understand, this great man with whom we are associated, who has been sent forth to accomplish this great and glorious work of preparing a people to redeem Zion, going into the Millennium.

God help us as a group of families to come to this point and be one with him as he is one with God, the Lord Jesus Christ, who is one with the Father, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:317 December 18, 1983 Sandy
Sandy, Utah  
December 18, 1983  
Sermon of President Barlow;  
Become Worthy to Be Members of  
the Church of the Firstborn;  
Sacrifice, Through Trials, Brings Blessings;  
Dissolution; Keys of Elijah; The Resurrection;  
Events in Short Creek  

RTJ 5:317 December 18, 1983 Sandy  

With all my heart I pray that the Holy Spirit of God will direct my remarks. I want to mingle with the Spirit that comes from President Johnson. I have been wanting for a long time to read to this congregation remarks given by President John Y. Barlow August 31, 1947, at Widtsoe, Utah. It is one of the first sermons included in volume 1 of President Johnson's books. President Johnson was at the side of John Y. Barlow at the time that he became acquainted with him. The life and example of President Barlow has been followed by his beloved friend, Leroy S. Johnson.  

LSJ Vol.1 Page 7 John Y. Barlow August 31, 1947 Widstoe, Utah  

Church History, what is it? What church are we talking about? The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints? You want to know for sure what church we belong to. Do you folks here belong to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints? There was a church organized in New York -- the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Later on, a Church of the First Born was organized in Kirtland, Ohio. President Young, President Kimball and a great many of them belonged to that Church; and it has worked here on earth. It was organized after the pattern that was organized in the heavens before we came here. It wasn't a church to hold a corporation, to hold things of that kind, to hold property and things, but it was a Church of the First Born.  

How many of us here today belong to the Church of the First Born? Do you ever stop to think of that? When we talk of history of the Church, we want to get down to the real essence of it and find out what it is. Every man that fulfills his calling, if he doesn't belong to that Church, will belong to it someday if he magnifies his calling as he should; the Priesthood will give him the honor of being a member of the Church of the First Born. It is just as necessary for a man that is an elder to magnify his calling, or a deacon to magnify his calling as it is for an apostle. Paul
likens the organization unto the body of a man to show what a perfect organization it should be. Any member that is not there leaves a schism in the body. If we take the Seventies out, we cut off an arm. We cannot take the lesser ones out, because the legs and feet are just as necessary as the head, because the head can't move without the feet. All things belonging to the Kingdom or the Church must be there.

I don't know how many of you had the TRUTH last month. How many of you carefully read it and saw the difference between the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and the Church of the First Born? There is going to be a wide difference. That is why Joseph Fielding Smith said that there had been many people that belonged to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints that didn't belong to the Church of the First Born. Brothers and sisters, keep on and work until we get where we belong -- to the Church of the First Born. I hope that we will, someday, all of us, belong to that Church.

(Uncle John asked Brother Newel Steed) Are you having the Sacrament here? I can't see any reason why a bunch of people like you who are trying to live the laws of God cannot have the Sacrament every Sunday. I say, have the Sacrament, and I am sure it will help you. Keep on as you are doing now. We are having a time down there in Short Creek right now. I don't know hardly how it will come out. Yes, I do know. Some will leave, some have already left, some will stay and go on; others will leave. We have got some right good men down there. We have all of the Brother Jessops that are solid, all of the Brother Johnsons that are solid. We have got the young men, and you can depend on nearly every one of them. There is hardly any of the young men but what you can depend on. Some of the older ones got on the rampage again yesterday.

Things have changed a good deal since then.

My brothers and sisters, my hands are tied; they are tied right now, but if I could get out like I used to, I don't think we would have any trouble. If we can't raise crops, let us raise houses. If we can do that, we can build some good houses down there. President Young said, "I have built a number of houses and I never had five dollars in my life to start with; I have built houses worth five thousand dollars." I saw his houses in Kirtland, in Nauvoo, etc. He was driven out of them. We, as a people, cannot expect the blessings of God without going through the trials. We
have got to go through the trials. Sacrifices bring forth the blessings. If we can't do these things, we can't get the blessings either.

We all understand and know that when the Edmunds Law came out it was in opposition to the laws of God; so it made every man, woman, and child in the Church a defier of the law -- some defied the laws of the land and others defied the laws of God. If you defy the laws of the land, you will go to jail; but if you defy the laws of God -- in the Celestial Kingdom there are three heavens or degrees and in order to obtain the highest you must live that law. If you don't, you may enter into the other, but that is the end of your kingdom, you cannot have an increase. When we get as high as we can get, ceasing to go up, we have got to go down, we can't stand still. Those who deny the laws of God start to go back. If that is an end of their kingdom, they are through advancing. Where do they go? We are told by President Young that they go into oblivion, to dissolution. We go back to our native element from whence we were taken.

You can't destroy anything. You can change it, but you can't destroy it. It all goes back into native element. You take your forests here, the trees will grow on to a certain time when they quit growing, and you will find them starting to go back. Pretty quick they decay; then you see nothing. It has all gone back into native element. That is the way we will be. We may come forth again in trillions of years. It may be that long before that dust is awakened again. The intelligence we had is still there, but that part which was created and made, such as our spiritual bodies and temporal bodies must go back into native element. The intelligences will go back where they started from. Whether we lose what we have learned or not is just a question. What light and knowledge we learn in this life, we will always have. Then that makes us wonder if this is the first time we have tried it, if some spirits are more intelligent than others. Abraham was shown the intelligences that were organized before the world was; and among all these, there were many of the noble and great ones, he said. Where did they get it? You take all through life, there are some intelligences greater than others. Why? It is very evident. If we went right now and there were a bunch of Indians out here, we might just as well shut up. The intelligence isn't there. When they are taught and brought around, they may understand us. Whenever the Lord speaks to a people, He has to come down to their level to get them to understand
anything. If we talk to Indians, we have to go down to their level.

Now, we heard today about Elijah. I believe that is in Church History. When the Kirtland Temple was dedicated, who came? Elias came and gave his dispensation. Who is Elias? I will tell you. Elias is Noah. Noah came down and gave his dispensation, then Moses came and gave them the dispensation of the gathering. This people here can thank the Lord that Moses came, because it is through Moses that we have the power and authority to go forth and preach the Gospel to the nations of the earth and bring them here. Then, a little further on, a great and glorious vision burst upon him -- Elijah came and gave them the sealing blessing; gave them the power to seal men on earth.

Now for Elijah. What do we understand by Elijah? If you have the power and authority of Elijah, there isn't a thing in the Melchizedek Priesthood that can't be done. All the keys are included in the power and authority of Elijah. Read on page 338 in the sayings of Joseph Smith and see. Now what did he say? Joseph, in speaking, said, "Let us take a case. Here is old Brother Cutler. Suppose he was given the authority and told, Whatever you bind on earth is bound in heaven and whatever you loose on earth is loosed in heaven." That is the way we are carried on to our exaltation. Everyone of us that gains our exaltation gains it through covenants. And if we break those covenants, we go down; if we live those covenants, we are exalted.

We spoke of Elijah. He came and gave Joseph Smith that authority of the sealing power. After Elijah had come and given that authority -- he was the last prophet that lived that held all the keys -- and after he had come here and delivered those keys to us, then we were able to go ahead and perform these things.

I do not want to take too much time here. This continuity of thought I think we should hear.

I just thought, sitting here today, I am quite proud -- maybe I hadn't ought to say this, but I am proud of the way you people have been carrying on. I can't see one better reason why a people would come out from the heart's core of the Church than to live all the laws of God. You came out, everyone of you; it was hard work. I know how churchbound I was. I didn't understand or know then, but after seeing these things, He says it very plain in the First Section of the Doctrine & Covenants that the time
would come when they would change the ordinances and break the everlasting covenants. He said we would come from among them. How are we going to stay out? How many of you today know where the Priesthood is? Some people get down upon their knees and find out, and they know where the Priesthood is, and you can't fool them. Others will say, I don't know about this and that, and almost invariably, you will see them go backwards.

Apply these things to us today.

We want to get a thorough understanding of these things. Someday you will read about some that have come out from among the people. You will read of such things again before you get through, and we are keeping a history of it. I hope we are keeping minutes here of everything that goes on. Sooner or later, they will be called in.

What is going to become of us? Do you mean to tell me that my parents are all wrong? No, I don't mean to tell you anything about it. A Methodist said, "Do you mean to say that my father is wrong? Why, he is a good man; my parents are good people." Yes, they sure are, and so were Cain's. His Father was, at least. Here is the thing -- there is a law on which every blessing is predicated, and when we get the blessing, it is by obedience to that law. How can God give us that blessing without obedience to the law? If we didn't have to obey, God wouldn't be God. We will admit there are hundreds of good men, thousands of them in the Church. Our parents and grandparents and relations, we feel for them; they think we have all apostatized and gone. When my folks joined the Church in England, people just thought they had gone to the bad. They came out here. I have met hundreds of people in the world that have said, "I don't know what we will do, some of our children believe in Mormonism."

President Young said, "I invite you to take excursions. I will take excursions, but I am not going to take all my wives. I remember one fellow came and told me that I had twenty wives. I said, "That is fine, but I don't know them, I wish you would name them." President Young said when the brethren talked about him in Texas, "You go back and tell the Texas people that when I get on the other side, I expect to have thousands of wives." Maybe he will if he has kingdoms enough. But today I don't know about taking these thousands of wives. Probably your hair would go
grayer than mine is now; you can't tell. Thank the Lord I am what President Young said, anyway. He said that if you have your hair left on your head, you can consider that you have some blessed good wives. I haven't lost my hair. I think some of the brethren are getting quite a ways back, though.

[Turning to someone sitting behind him:] "Are you blushing?"

Well, let me tell you brethren, this thing is true. It isn't to be monkeyed with either. When the adversary saw that we started to live the two laws, then he started to work. He didn't care if we just lived one law. Why? Though you keep all the laws and offend in one, then you are guilty of the whole.

A few of us think about that one.

Why? Though you keep all the laws and offend in one, then you are guilty of the whole. If you have something you have got to be punished for, you can't get into the Celestial Kingdom. I have heard women say, "When I get on the other side, I don't want to have to live with that man," etc. If ever you have a man that is worthy of the Celestial Kingdom of God, you will be mighty glad to have him, for when we get on the other side, we are told, if you will read Parley P. Pratt and others, they won't be old and crabby and crippled up, but they will be in their full bloom of life. They will be young and fresh. That is what the resurrection is going to do. We are going to have this body renewed. We want to thank the Lord that we have got a good, healthy body; and thank the Lord that we have good honorable parents, that the disease that is in the world today isn't in our bodies. This is all Church History.

We can go ahead and study the Church History and see what happens here and there, but what we want to know is what is going to happen to us. Like I told Brother Darter when he was telling me about the white Indian prophet, I said, "How close does that get you to the Celestial Kingdom of God?" If we are living a law that will put us in the Celestial Kingdom of God, that is what we are after. Be perfect in our sphere. We can be as perfect in our sphere as God is in His sphere. He says, "Be ye perfect as your Father in Heaven is perfect."

Brothers and sisters, I love to see people united. I love the people that are united, and would to God that I could get out and talk to you more than I do. But everything I say down there is taken right up to the probation
officer. There isn't anything that they don't hear about. Last time I went up there, he said, "I understand that Esther had a baby." I said, "What of that?" He said, "You broke your parole." I said, "How did I break my parole? Didn't you hear the Board of Pardons say, 'Go down and take care of your wives and children.'? Would you call it taking care of them by just giving them something to eat? Then how have I broke my parole?" I never denied it or confirmed it. I know this law is true and these other laws are true. If we live them, we will get the blessing, and if we don't, we won't get the blessing. God will bless us when we bless ourselves.

How do you like that?

God helps those who help themselves. If we want help from God, we do it ourselves. We grow in knowledge, faith, and understanding only as we apply for it. Very few there will be that will be virtuous, honest and straightforward in all things, but those few will hold the Priesthood and will be the few that will be saved. Godliness must be acquired; it won't be forced on us. You must get it yourselves.

I hope you just keep on the way you are going. I will say again that you can start in anytime, and I would like you to do it all the time, as long as the people are doing right like they are doing here, they deserve the Sacrament, and it will help you.

God bless you, amen.

I do not care to add anything now. I spent too much time. I want President Johnson to take all the time he can. He will now speak to us.

**RTJ 5:325 December 22, 1983 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
December 22, 1983
Funeral of Dowayne Neor Jessop

We are grateful today, my dear brothers and sisters, for the presence of President Leroy S. Johnson, who has asked me to conduct this service. We are grateful for the presence of all the friends and families, and others who have come to pay their respects for the life of this righteous man.

These services are for Dowayne Neor Jessop, born September 9, 1895; died
December 20, 1983.

* * * * *

I feel greatly honored in being asked to take this part in this sacred service, in showing our love and brotherhood for this good man who came among us, and desiring to obey the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. The Prophet Joseph Smith restored the Gospel of Jesus Christ in its fullness by the blessing and hand of God, whose servant he was, and who stands at the head of this dispensation of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Some appropriate remarks were made at the funeral of Ephraim Marks, April 18, 1842.

The Saints in Nauvoo assembled at the house of President Marks, at an early hour in the morning, to pay their last respects to the body of Ephraim Marks, son of President William Marks, who died on the evening of the 7th. A large procession formed and walked to the Grove, where a numerous congregation had assembled. President Joseph Smith spoke upon the occasion with much feeling and interest. Among his remarks he said, "It is a very solemn and awful time. I never felt more solemn; it calls to mind the death of my oldest brother, Alvin, who died in New York, and my youngest brother, Don Carlos Smith, who died in Nauvoo. It has been hard for me to live on earth and see these young men upon whom we have leaned for support and comfort taken from us in the midst of their youth. This man lived a long and useful and righteous life, Brother Dowayne.

Yes, it has been hard to be reconciled to these things. I have sometimes thought that I should have felt more reconciled to have been called away myself if it had been the will of God; yet I know we ought to be still and know it is of God, and be reconciled to His will; all is right. It will be but a short time before we shall all in like manner be called: it may be the case with me as well as you. Some have supposed that Brother Joseph could not die; but this is a mistake; it is true there have been times when I have had the promise of my life to accomplish such and such things, but, having now accomplished those things, I have not at present any lease of my life, I am as liable to die as other men.

And he was called upon to seal his testimony with his blood.

I can say in my heart, that I have not done anything against Ephraim Marks that I am sorry for, and I would ask any of his companions if they have done anything against him that they are sorry for, or that they would
not like to meet and answer for at the bar of God, if so, let it prove as a warning to all to deal justly before God, and with all mankind, then we shall be clear in the day of judgment.

When we lose a near and dear friend, upon whom we have set our hearts, it should be a caution unto us not to set our affections too firmly upon others, knowing that they may in like manner be taken from us. Our affections should be placed upon God and His work, more intensely than upon our fellow beings. (April 9, 1842.) D.H.C. 4:587.

And some of his remarks at the funeral of Judge Higbee:

TPJS  Page 319

Brethren and Sisters, you will find these words in II Peter iii:10, 11: -- "But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness."

I am not like other men. My mind is continually occupied with the business of the day, and I have to depend entirely upon the living God for every thing I say on such occasions as these.

The great thing for us to know is to comprehend what God did institute before the foundation of the world. Who knows it?

It is the constitutional disposition of mankind to set up stakes and set bounds to the works and ways of the Almighty.

This man found the man who holds the keys of power and he sought to follow, and love him, and become like him. Brother Dowayne was meek and lowly of heart. Our Prophet and head is like Jesus Christ, meek and lowly in heart. And he loved President Johnson and desired and did follow.

But I will give you a more painful thought. Suppose you have an idea of a resurrection, etc., and yet know nothing at all of the Gospel, nor comprehend one principle of the order of heaven, but find yourselves disappointed -- yes, at last find yourselves disappointed in every hope or anticipation, when the decision goes forth from the lips of the Almighty. Would not this be a greater disappointment -- a more painful thought than annihilation?
Had I inspiration, revelation, and lungs to communicate what my soul has contemplated in times past, there is not a soul in this congregation but would go to their homes and shut their mouths in everlasting silence on religion till they had learned something. Why be so certain that you comprehend the things of God, when all things with you are so uncertain. You are welcome to all the knowledge and intelligence I can impart to you.

Brother Dowayne came to the feet of the Priesthood to learn from him, President Johnson.

I do not grudge the world all the religion they have got: they are welcome to all the knowledge they possess. The sound saluted my ears -- "Ye are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant" (Hebrew xii:22, 23, 24). What would it profit us to come unto the spirits of the just men, but to learn and come up to the standard of their knowledge?

Where has Judge Higbee gone? Who is there that would not give all his goods to feed the poor, and pour out his gold and silver to the four winds, to go where Judge Higbee has gone?

That which hath been hid from before the foundation of the world is revealed to babes and sucklings in the last days. The world is reserved unto burning in the last days. He shall send Elijah the prophet, and he shall reveal the covenants of the fathers in relation to the children, and the covenants of the children in relation to the fathers.

Four destroying angels holding power over the four quarters of the earth until the servants of God are sealed in their foreheads, which signifies sealing the blessing upon their heads, meaning the everlasting covenant, thereby making their calling and election made sure. When a seal is put upon the father and mother, it secures their posterity, so that they cannot be lost, but will be saved by virtue of the covenant of their father and mother.
To the mourners I would say -- Do as the husband and the father would instruct you, and you shall be reunited.

And so we say the same for Brother Dowayne here, to those he has instructed, and fathered, and led. I have always been deeply impressed by the sweet humility and the spirit surrounding this man. I have heard him sing and speak, but whenever I shook hands with him I never felt more love and respect; and I am sure that Brother Dowayne has indeed loved God with all his heart, might, mind, and strength, and his neighbor as himself. Upon these two laws hang the law and the Prophets. If we will only do this, all other things will be added, if we follow the mind and will of God as delivered to us by the Prophets. President Johnson stands in the same position to this people and generation that Joseph Smith did in his day. Brother Dowayne sought for this and received. God bless his memory, and God bless his family, that all may be comforted and strengthened by his example and his teachings, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:330 January 8, 1984 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 8, 1984
We Become One With God Through Becoming One With the Keyholder;
We Have Treated President Johnson Lightly;
The Keyholder Is God Over the People

Since President Johnson sent me here, I feel it incumbent upon me to say a few words. I feel very humble and inadequate, but I know, God being my helper, the Spirit of God directing me, I can carry out the assignments and the labors that President Johnson appoints to me.

I prize, above all else, the relationship I have with the Prophet Leroy Johnson. The greatest desire of my heart is to be one with him, because I know I cannot become one with God unless I am one with His mouthpiece and His personal representative upon the earth. I know that I could never come into the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ, Joseph Smith, and the Father, without his approbation. We cannot bypass the man whom God has sent. The Lord says in Section 84:

D.& C. 84
33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.

34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;

36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;
37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.
39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.

While I am aware of the calling that was given me by President John Y. Barlow, I was very humbled to read these few words in Section 20: "An Apostle is an Elder." Then it goes on to say all that he can do. But there is never but one on the earth at a time, a Chief Apostle, upon whom this power, the sealing power, and the keys of the holy Priesthood are conferred. So I feel to follow in the steps of Heber C. Kimball, who was one with Brigham; and Brother Kimball said:

I do know most definitively that unless we are one we are not Christ's; and I also know that if we are not one with brother Brigham, our leader, we are not one with Christ.

So, my dear brothers and sisters, I feel very honored, and humbly so, in having a part with President Johnson in the great events that have been taking place in the last five or six years. Through him I have come to know the true meaning of the love of brethren, which Heber expressed so beautifully, also in volume 4 in the Journal of Discourses.

I had the honor of being called upon by Uncle Roy on the 5th of May of 1979, when he was very low after having been stricken with the shingles. He asked me to come and administer to him, and in the company of Elder Truman Barlow and John Johnson, we administered to him. I was here on assignment for that weekend, Priesthood Meeting and General Meeting, and
in the course of that administration the Lord put the words in my mouth that he should be healed beginning at that moment. And it was revealed to me that he would come through this illness, a very critical one at his age, stronger than ever, to do a greater and mightier work in leading this people, a choice people, to redeem Zion. I voiced that thing the next day in the General Meeting here, and we are seeing that fulfilled.

The thing that President Johnson has done through all the years we have heard him speak to us, is to call us to prepare and to repent; repent and prepare, looking forward to the redemption of Zion. He has told us so many, many times, how we have treated lightly the things that God has given us. Therefore, we are under condemnation, speaking generally, because of having treated lightly the things which God has given us. It has been as a voice crying in the wilderness. Very, very few were listening. But his voice shall roar out of Zion, as described in "The Coming Crisis", which he has asked us to read and follow. The sad thing is we have treated this Prophet of God lightly.

It always calls back to my mind the statement out of the Journal of Brigham Young where he tells about how some of the leading brethren of the Church, the Three Witnesses of the Book of Mormon, some of the Apostles, in July of 1837, met, as it turned out, and as Brigham and Brother Heber were there, to find that they were trying to depose the Prophet of God. This was a little over a year after the dedication of the Kirtland Temple, where God, the Lord Jesus Christ, had come and visited them, those who had prepared themselves for an endowment, who had to come there clean every whit.

The proposal that was laid before that meeting was to depose Joseph Smith and put David Whitmer in as President of the Church. Brigham stood up. He said, along with Heber, "If you do this you will cut yourselves off from the Prophet of God and go down to hell." I would like to have had the piece to have read it to you here. But I feel to bring to bear upon our minds here today, who and what this one man is, the Chief Apostle, the mouthpiece of God, the fountainhead, and the keyholder. Those keys reside in this one man. Who he is and what he is, is all couched in Section 132.

Speaking of the sealing powers and the other keys that went before, and this parenthetical matter in verse 7 of Section 132, which, on January 8, 1978, Alfred Olschewski speaking to us up there in Salt Lake City, said, "This is not so!" I would just like to read the whole verse.
D. & C. 132

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred),

It is a thought within the main text of the verse, that part described as an interpolation by one writing in the Truth Magazine. Look the word up in the dictionary, "interpolation".

7. ...are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.

8. Behold, mine house is a house of order, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion.***

I was asked by a brother in Salt Lake, speaking of the word "conferred". Who confers that on this one man?" Surely this was the plan that was set up by the Lord to begin with, through Joseph and his successors. For this work to have continued, having been restored for the last time, the Priesthood has had to go to those who should follow in his stead. Surely it wasn't by a board of directors comprised of the Priesthood Council. That is the order the Church fell into under Joseph F. Smith. Who but God can know and put His finger upon the man who is the "worthy senior", using the words as a statement? We have the answer in verse 45.

45. For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.

46. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that whatsoever you seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever you bind on earth, in my name and by my word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you remit on earth shall be remitted eternally in the
heavens; and whosesoever sins you retain on earth shall be retained in heaven.

47. And again, verily I say, whosoever you bless I will bless, and whosoever you curse I will curse, saith the Lord; for I, the Lord, am thy God.

48. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever you give on earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth, That places in his hands the power to put men and women together in the Celestial Law.

48. ...by my word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.

49. For I am the Lord thy God, and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all eternity; for verily I seal upon you your exaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the kingdom of my Father, with Abraham your father.

50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices, and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you. Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.

58. Now, as touching the law of the priesthood, there are many things pertaining thereunto.

59. Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.

60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph;
And we can say, "Let no one, therefore, set on My servant Leroy."

60. ...for I will justify him;
He is still with us and will continue.

60. ...for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.

Leroy Johnson, in being afflicted with this sickness, which he is still suffering the pain from, has paid that price for us. Who will follow him?
That is my testimony to you. And I say this work has been restored, the
Gospel of Jesus Christ, the holy Priesthood and the fullness thereof have been
restored for the last time and will remain. Section 28 tells us that he alone is
to receive revelation for the Church and for Zion and her interests. I have not
found any instance where he could appoint anyone to do it for him.

So what has been happening? Something has been going on by an effort to
change the word of God, as Brother Johnson spoke of on the 25th of
December here, by something else that came from one who was not
authorized to receive such a revelation, the 1880 Revelation of Wilford
Woodruff. That is changing the government of God as it has existed from
eternity to eternity. Joseph F. Smith made it very clear to the saints during
the 1880's -- it is in the twenty-fourth volume in the Journal of Discourses --
if a man standing in that position were to say or do anything that would lead
the people astray, He would take him first.

Now, I want to tell you what is the nature and relationship of this man to us.
Wilford Woodruff, in his journal, recording a meeting of January 27, 1860,
where most of the general authorities of the Church were gathered to hear
Brigham Young review a piece that had been written for the press by Orson
Pratt, which contained false doctrine, one of the Twelve:

Journal of Wilford Woodruff  Page 125-127

(Brigham Young) then called upon A. Carrington to read a sermon. He
read it before the company -- a piece prepared for the press written by
Orson Pratt upon the Godhead. He claimed that it was the attributes of
God that he worshipped and not the person, and that he worshipped those
attributes whether he found them in God, Jesus Christ, Adam, Moses, the
Apostles, Joseph, Brigham, or in anybody else. After the document was
read, President Young then called upon the Twelve to express their
feelings upon the subject. He called upon O. Hyde to speak and he called
upon J. Taylor to speak. He spoke a short time. No one knew at the time
(except the President and Carrington) who was the author of the
document read. Brother Taylor said he did not see it in that light. He
worshipped a personage and not the attributes. He thought God was
located and could not worship the attributes in anybody. President Young
then called a vote of the assembly and said if you understand this to be a
correct doctrine as here written, I wish you to manifest it by saying yes.
No one spoke. President Young then said, do I worship attributes or the
dispenser of these attributes? This is O. Pratt’s sermon prepared for the press. I do not want to have it published if it is not right. Brother Orson worships the attributes of God, but not God. I worship not the attributes, but that God who holds and dispenses. If eternity was full of attributes and no one to dispense them, they would not be worth a feather. Suppose an angel comes to us tonight with a message from God and he tells the angel not to make himself known. He comes to us with a message and gives a New Law and a penalty for not obeying. You may ask who are you? He may not tell you who he is or he may say God sent me. You may say, where is that God who sent you? I don’t know or care anything about you or what you say. He might say to you, I am a god to you. Moses said to Israel,

This is Brigham speaking.

...I am a god to you. Joseph said to us, I am a god to you. This was true and upon the same principles, I (Brigham) am a god to this people and so is any man who is appointed to lead Israel or the Kingdom of God. If the people reject him, they reject the one who sent him (God); but we will let that drop and turn to the other subject now. Suppose we were all to receive a fulness of the attributes of God and according to Orson Pratt’s theory, the Lord had a fulness and He could not advance, but we could advance till we were equal to Him. Then if we worshipped the attributes instead of God, we would soon worship ourselves as soon as we had a fulness of these attributes. Then you cannot worship anything beyond yourself. You would then worship the attributes and not the dispenser of those attributes. "This is false doctrine." God did not say worship Moses because he was a god to the people.

Let us get that clear.

You may say to your wife or son, do so and so. They will say I will not, but I will go to a greater man. I will go to Brigham Young. You might say I am your counselor, dictator or your God. Either would be correct and they should obey your just and righteous command, yet they should not worship you, for this would be sin. Orson Pratt has differed from me in many things.

And went on to say more about that.

President Brigham Young said now here is the Twelve. I wish to extend their influence as far as I can but I cannot do it while they teach false
doctrine. One of the causes of the decline in England (as I understand the people are clear down), is what Orson Pratt preached in The Seer. There is not a man in the Church that can preach better than Orson Pratt upon any subject which he understands. It is music to hear him, but the trouble is he will preach upon things he does not know a thing about, and then he will preach false doctrine and so will Elder Hyde.

So you see, the Twelve were not one with Brigham. Joseph Smith stands as the head of this last and greatest dispensation, all things having been gathered into one. But he had to have a legal successor to carry on the promise of God, and they have been coming along. The great work that was performed by the Lord and Joseph Smith through John Taylor in 1886, was a perpetuation of these things that I have spoken of. In the sermon of Joseph Smith, April 8, 1844, he said:

TPJS Page 363

God made Aaron to be the mouthpiece for the children of Israel, and He will make me be god to you in His stead, and the Elders to be mouth for me; and if you don't like it, you must lump it.

As far as I am concerned, brothers and sisters, Leroy Johnson is god over me. I am but a humble Apostle, trying to walk in his footsteps. God has placed him there over me and over all of us. I speak of these things, my dear brothers and sisters, that we may know with whom we are dealing, and that we be not found betraying or reviling this man who stands at our head. They will have to pay an awful price; as Brother Johnson said on December 25th, "a curse they cannot carry," for changing the word of God.

We are standing in fearful times, brothers and sisters, and we had better repent speedily, and prepare, and walk down the road with our Prophet; which I pray I may do and you may do unto your salvation, since he holds the keys to our salvation. I ask it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:339  January 22, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 22, 1984
Testimony that President Johnson
Is the Marred Servant;
Judgments Will Begin at the House of God
I feel to add my testimony to those that have been borne today, and will speak briefly in connection therewith; and then for President Johnson, read one of his sermons. He is suffering with a cold today, and feels unable to speak. I pray that the Spirit of God will direct what I shall say and read to you from the word of God.

3 Nephi 20

36. And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.
37. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
38. For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.
39. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak. Speaking of our day.

40. And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!
41. And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

42. For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.
43. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44. As many were astonished at thee -- his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men --
45. So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

46. Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even
as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the
Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall
Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of
their inheritance.

3 Nephi 21

1. And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the
time when these things shall be about to take place -- that I shall gather
in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall
establish again among them my Zion;
2. And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign -- for
verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and
which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the
Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made
known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who
are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who
shall be scattered by them;
3. Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known
unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them
unto you;
4. For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this
land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these
things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the
covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his
people, O house of Israel;
5. Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought
among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed
which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;
6. For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the
Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this
cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may
repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the
true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people,
O house of Israel;
7. And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know
these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the
work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the
covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8. And when that day shall come, Which is now.
8. ...it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths;
Kings were rulers in those days. We have many rulers among us in the governments.
8. ...kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

President Johnson, in redeeming his people from the state of Arizona in 1953, fulfilled that verse as he found, by revelation of God, the law of Arizona which enabled them to prevent them from adopting out our children. That is what the Spirit has told me. And from then on he was able to go forward in bringing them home to the land of their inheritance.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

God shall yet, and is now, healing President Leroy S. Johnson. This is he.

11. Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said)

That is parenthetical and belongs there.

11. ...they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

12. And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

How often we have heard President Johnson quote this.

13. Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their
enemies shall be cut off.

14. Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

15. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

These things are about to be fulfilled.

16. And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

17. Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

There has been idolatry among us.

18. And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

19. And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20. For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

This is a warning to us, brothers and sisters, the things that President Johnson has been telling us lo, these many years.

21. And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

22. But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

23. And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

In Jackson County, Missouri, that which we have been looking forward to by the injunctions and instructions which we have received from President Johnson.
24. And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

Section 133 tells us how the Ten Tribes shall come, part of that gathering to come and assist in the building of the great city and temple in Zion.

25. And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

26. And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

There it is.

27. Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28. Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29. And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

In a sermon delivered here on February 18, 1979, President Johnson told us that that great gathering out of the remainder of Israel from the nations, the gentile nations, will be done from the great City of Zion. I feel like calling attention to one more thing in Section 112, the scenario which is about to be and is on its way, even now, to be fulfilled.

D.& C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.
25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord; He is speaking to the Apostles at that time about futurity.

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

That is where the judgments will commence, the cleaning up of the House of God, commencing at the top. So, brethren and sisters, we are living in momentous times. I feel to say, let us repent speedily. Let us become clean every whit, that we may be worthy of an endowment. We cannot receive them until we are clean every whit. President Johnson told us in a Council Meeting in November of 1978, "No endowments can or shall be given except it come from God through me. And you need not expect that they will be given until we have the temple in Zion." Surely, the Lord can provide a way for them to be given to those who may have become clean every whit, pure in heart. Those will be chosen to go on that journey to Zion, who are pure in heart, brothers and sisters, for Zion is the pure in heart, as the Lord tells us in Section 97. President Johnson is desiring to gather at least five hundred Elders, pure in heart, clean every whit, to go to redeem Zion. I am sure he will find them. He says so. But what have we to do if we desire to be called among that choice people? Become pure in heart.

One of the brethren said this afternoon, the great problems that beset us are moral problems. And to be pure in heart, primarily, is to be morally clean, and one hundred percent obedient to the laws and commandments of God, which the Prophet of God delivers unto us. God bless us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:346 January 31, 1984 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
January 31, 1984
Funeral of Jennie Johnson Bistline;
The Celestial Glory

I deeply appreciate the light that has been shed upon the life and labors of our beloved sister, Jennie Bistline, who has been a part of this community almost from the beginning of my association with this work, and I have never heard
any derogatory report regarding her life and labors. As far as I know, she has lived and abided the Celestial Law and kept all of her covenants. I just want to add briefly, some principles that I am sure Sister Jennie sought with all her heart, might, mind, and strength in obedience to the commandments of God; and in her love for God and her neighbors. I am sure she was seeking, in connection with her husband and head, to abide the Celestial Law. I will read Section 131.

D.& C. 131

1. In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;
2. And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage]; Celestial and Plural Marriage.
3. And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.
4. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.

Brigham Young said we are either increasing or decreasing. In increasing, we obtain the Celestial glory, which I would like to read from Section 76. Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery received a vision in February of 1832, and after having had a vision of the Savior, there was revealed to him all of the three degrees of glory. After having recited the state and conditions of those who would not receive any degree of glory, though resurrected (the sons of perdition),

D.& C. 76

50. And again we bear record -- for we saw and heard, and this is the testimony of the gospel of Christ concerning them who shall come forth in the resurrection of the just --
We are all looking forward to a glorious resurrection, which President Johnson has outlined to us what we must do to obtain, lo, these many, many years.

51. They are they who received the testimony of Jesus, and believed on his name and were baptized after the manner of his burial, being buried in the water in his name, and this according to the commandment which he has given --
52. That by keeping the commandments they might be washed and cleansed from all their sins, and receive the Holy Spirit by the laying on of
the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power;

53. And who overcome by faith,
We have heard some wonderful testimonies of the faith of this dear sister.

52. That by keeping the commandments they might be washed and cleansed from all their sins, and receive the Holy Spirit by the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power;
To one who held the keys and this power.

53. And who overcome by faith, and are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, which the Father sheds forth upon all those who are just and true.

54. They are they who are the church of the Firstborn.
55. They are they into whose hands the Father has given all things --

56. They are they who are priests and kings, who have received of his fulness, and of his glory;
57. And are priests of the Most High, after the order of Melchizedek, which was after the order of Enoch, which was after the order of the Only Begotten Son.

58. Wherefore, as it is written, they are gods, even the sons of God --
59. Wherefore, all things are theirs, whether life or death, or things present, or things to come, all are theirs and they are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

60. And they shall overcome all things.
61. Wherefore, let no man glory in man, but rather let him glory in God, who shall subdue all enemies under his feet.
62. These shall dwell in the presence of God and his Christ forever and ever.

63. These are they whom he shall bring with him, when he shall come in the clouds of heaven to reign on the earth over his people.
64. These are they who shall have part in the first resurrection.
65. These are they who shall come forth in the resurrection of the just.

66. These are they who are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly place, the holiest of all.
67. These are they who have come to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of Enoch, and of the Firstborn.
68. These are they whose names are written in heaven, where God and Christ are the judge of all.
69. These are they who are just men made perfect through Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, who wrought out this perfect atonement through the shedding of his own blood.
70. These are they whose bodies are celestial, whose glory is that of the sun, even the glory of God, the highest of all, whose glory the sun of the firmament is written of as being typical.

So, we should all be interested only in this one, through obedience to the laws and commandments of God, and submitting ourselves to the servant of God whom He has sent to us; and who holds the keys to our salvation; who has been sent to represent the Lord God, and to prepare a people, through repentance, faith, baptism, reception of the Holy Ghost, and in obedience to all of the laws and commandments of God; to redeem a people doing these things, and to go and redeem Zion. I pray we may have a part in this, that we will not treat lightly these things which God has given, that we will not treat lightly His servant whom He has sent; and reach out to and obey, through the revelations of Jesus Christ, which come through him. I pray that this may be our lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:349   February 5, 1984   Sandy

Sandy, Utah
February 5, 1984
His Testimony of President Johnson;
The 1880 Revelation Is a Delusion

Feeling to carry out the assignment, appointment of President Johnson, to be here and conduct this service, I feel a very great weight of responsibility. I desire to be led, directed in my remarks by the Holy Spirit of God, that I may be led to tell the truth.

As I have remarked on other occasions, I value above all the confidence of President Johnson, desiring with all my heart to be one with him. He laid on me a charge very early in the time that the controversy which has come among us, he told me, "Brother Jeffs, you and I have the great work of establishing whose right it is to rule in the hearts of this people," whom he has yearned over. This was at a time when he was laid up in bed, and a time
when he was still carrying on the work from his bed.

It has been revealed to me who and what he is, the beginnings of which took place at the time that he asked me to come and administer to him on the 5th day of May of 1979, after he was stricken with the shingles. He told me then, "The Lord has a purpose in this." In administering to him in company with Elder Truman Barlow and John Johnson, the Lord promised him through my mouth that he would begin to mend and to recover and be healed every whit, beginning at that hour. I was shown that he would come through that great and terrible ordeal -- which he is still suffering from, the pain of the shingles -- stronger than ever, to go on and do a greater and mightier work in the leading of this people, preparing this people to go and redeem Zion.

This thing was fortified in my heart and mind as I was reading and applying chapter 21 of Third Nephi. I told you about it on one occasion quite a long time ago. Let us go to verse 43 of the twentieth chapter.

3 Nephi 20

43. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.
44. As many were astonished at thee -- his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men --
45. So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.
46. Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

Some of that is repeated. Verse 7 of chapter 21:

3 Nephi 21

7. And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things it shall be a sign unto them,

Remember, this is the Savior talking.

7. ...that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.
8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

At the time of the 1953 Raid, brothers and sisters, when this man, acting as a savior to his people, who had been taken into bondage for the avowed purpose of putting the women to work, the men in jail, and adopt out their children so that their identity should be lost; the attorneys, the people who were in charge at the time, the kings if you please, leading that harria, had to be told by this man how they could not do what they intended to do.

8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Brother Johnson went into the law offices of the men who were representing him, and who had taken the case because they agreed they would prosecute it on the ground that they were not lawbreakers. He told them there was in the law of the state of Arizona, that provided that children shall not be adopted out without the consent of their parents. They had not been able to find it. After some more searching, they finally found it. He had never looked through a lawbook in his life. So his attorneys called the Attorney General's office, and told them about this law. They were about to adopt out some of Brother Johnson's children. They dropped the case and it was ended. They could not prosecute any further in adopting out children. It took a period of seven or eight years to get all of those people back out of bondage, back to their homes with their fathers.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

President Johnson has been treated lightly. They have not believed him. His sermons which have been published bear testimony. He always spoke as one having authority, and calling upon God to put words in his mouth for the instruction and direction of the saints. Some, while he was delivering these things under the Spirit of revelation -- and many things were revealed if you have read through the books -- some said he was not giving revelation like had been given previously; and to be specific, as under Joseph Musser.
10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. And he has been marred. His visage -- there is some paralysis on his right side, and no one knows the pain there is from the shingles, which is a viral infection of a main nerve running from the spine around to the navel -- you have seen his hands. I will go back:

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, Yet he will be healed, brothers and sisters. I know it as I know I live. 10. ...for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil. ***

It has been said among those among you and among those in the south that President Johnson would soon be dead. But he shall live. There are some among you and those in the south who have said that President Johnson was apostate. My son heard two young men speak over in their place of work just a few weeks ago. One said to the other that Leroy S. Johnson and Rulon Jeffs have apostatized. Where did it come from to them? Now this chapter goes on to tell what shall transpire under the administration of this servant of His, including:

20. For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;
21. And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.
22. But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;
23. And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.
24. And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.
25. And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

26. And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

27. Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father, to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28. Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father, among all nations, in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29. And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

In the sermon delivered by President Johnson on the 18th of February of 1979, just before he was afflicted, he tells us what is coming. All the dispersed of Israel, after the Ten Tribes come, shall be gathered together from Zion, after the city and the temple have been built. That is quite a revelation.

So, brothers and sisters, he is continuing to do his work. President Johnson told us the true nature of the 1880 Revelation, and which they tried to put that revelation in place of Section 132: "There is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power," the sealing power, "and the keys of the holy Priesthood are conferred;" the 1880 Revelation was tried to be put in place of that.

Brother Johnson told the saints in Canada -- it is in the back of volume 6 of his sermons, on December 25th last -- President Johnson told the saints in Colorado City that those who have changed the word of God would have a burden to carry that they could not carry because it was brought out in that Council Meeting. The attempt was being made to change the word of God. So President Johnson said the 1880 Revelation was a delusion. Coming out of that, for months and years since, you have been told that President Johnson gave a delusion. That 1880 Revelation became a stumbling block to this people, as in II Thessalonians, where Paul told how the time would come
when the Lord would send them strong delusions, that they might believe a lie, those who love not the truth for the truth's sake. It is in "The Coming Crisis", described very well. Brother Johnson has told us many times to read this. We are seeing the fulfillment of it every day we live, and it is getting worse and worse and worse.

The Coming Crisis  Page 7

For it cannot be denied that facts and truths will constitute such a measure of the ingredients of these mysterious and wonderful arts as to give them an irresistible strength of conviction to those who are unenlightened by the spirit of God. And so far as facts and truths are mingled, it must also be acknowledged that God, the true and living Sovereign of heaven and earth, will contribute to produce the delusion. He has said that "HE WILL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSIONS THAT THEY MIGHT BELIEVE A LIE." He gives His reason and apology for acting after this strange manner -- because, knowing the truth, they do not love it unadulterated. And knowing God, they do not choose to glorify Him as God. Therefore their foolish hearts become darkened, and God suffers Satan to compound and mix up truth and error in such proportions as to be captivating and strongly delusive.

The Lord did give the forepart of the 1880 Revelation, and Brother Johnson told us this in a Council Meeting. He [Wilford Woodruff] was inquiring as to what was going to happen now that the government was turning loose to persecute and prosecute them for living the Celestial Law. The Lord said to Wilford Woodruff in that forepart, "I have already revealed to My servant Joseph these things."

1880 Revelation

Thus saith the Lord unto my servant, Wilford Woodruff, I have heard thy prayer and will answer thy petition. I will make known unto thee my will concerning the nations who encumber the land of promise and also concerning Zion and her inhabitants.

Here was Wilford Woodruff asking a revelation regarding the people of the Church and Zion and her inhabitants.

I have already revealed my will concerning this nation through the mouth of my servant Joseph, who sealed his testimony with his own blood, which testimony has been in force upon all the world from the hour of his death.

What I the Lord have revealed in that testament and decreed upon this
nation and upon all the nations of the earth, shall be fulfilled, saith the Lord of hosts. I the Lord have spoken and will be obeyed. My purposes shall be fulfilled upon this nation and no power shall stay My Hand. The hour is at the door when My wrath and indignation will be poured out upon the wicked of the nations.

Their murders, blasphemies, lyings, whoredoms, and abominations have come up before my face and before the heavens, and the wrath of my indignation is full.

And I might add at this point that Brother Johnson is going to clean up this people, and the town down south particularly.

I have decreed plagues to go forth and waste my enemies, and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute my heritage.

The devil is ruling over his kingdom and my spirit has no place in the hearts of the rulers of this nation, and the devil stirs them up to defy my power and to make war upon my Saints. Therefore let mine Apostles and mine Elders who are faithful obey my commandments which are already written for their profit and guidance.

The Lord left off there. He [Wilford Woodruff] wanted more, so:

Thus saith the Lord unto My servant John Taylor...

Who was the keyholder and revelator. Should Wilford Woodruff get it for him?

...and my servant Wilford Woodruff, and My servant, Orson Pratt, and to all the residue of mine Apostles;***

And then it goes on and tells what is to come to pass, repeating the things that were given to Joseph Smith. And we finally wind up with the lie:

And while my servant John Taylor is your President, I wish to ask the rest of my servants of the Apostles the question, although you have one to preside over your Quorum, which is the order of God in all generations, do you not, all of you, hold the apostleship, which is the highest authority ever given to men on earth? You do. Therefore you hold in common the Keys of the Kingdom of God in all the world.***

No way! There is never but one to hold the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing power -- one at a time -- never but one! That means through all the eternities and the creations of God. Then he goes on to say:

It is your right, privilege and duty to inquire of the Lord as to His mind
and will concerning yourselves and the inhabitants of Zion and their interests.

The Twelve were never united with their head -- never -- the Apostles as a whole. So should they have revelations? It says right in here: "You shall present it to your President and quorum, and if he deems it proper to put it forth, let it be." But John Taylor never put it forth; not this one, only the ones he received: 1882 and 1886.

Well, perhaps I am going too far, but so be it. I can't help myself. I don't know how many of you were at the meeting down south on the 25th of December. After I had received a very threatening letter from a man who would not sign his name -- but clearly a result of a conspiracy -- about the eviction of certain ones from the community down south; President Johnson answered that on that day by saying, "If there are any of you who are not willing to follow and take the direction of the leadership of the United Effort Plan, I want you to pack up your things and go." Did you know that? He is going to clean up this people. We have had the warnings lo, these many years. Clean up your minds. Clean up your bodies. Repent and prepare for the redemption of Zion.

He has preached repentance and preparation for forty-five years while I have been acquainted with this work. He was ordained in June of 1941. He is now the Chief Apostle and keyholder, the fountainhead. The power of the holy Priesthood is the Holy Ghost. He who holds the keys, then, is the fountainhead for the dispensing of the Holy Ghost. He is the sole revelator to this people, the mouthpiece of God. The other Apostles were called to assist this one man. I mean to do that with all my heart and soul, God being my Helper. Brother Johnson fears no man and neither do I.

So, as I said in Priesthood Meeting last time regarding other matters, a word to the wise be sufficient. President Johnson has held out the arm of mercy, of repentance, lo, these many years. It has gone unheeded by altogether too many. I mean to repent of mine and be one with him, with all my heart and soul. God help us all to do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Sandy, Utah
February 19, 1984
Oneness With the One Man; Judgments

President Johnson has asked me to speak, and I pray with all my heart that the Holy Spirit of God will direct me to tell you the truth, to edify us and increase our testimony in the Prophet Joseph Smith and those who have followed him, and of our present Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, that we may go on to accomplish the work that we have been sent to do under President Johnson and the work he has been sent forth to do. I am grateful beyond measure for my testimony regarding the Prophet Joseph Smith, who was sent by Jesus Christ, who was sent by the Father; and all have done their work.

I feel impressed to read some items that President Johnson has been referring to of late, to help us to understand what is going on and what the Lord is doing now. I refer you to Section 112, in which the Lord was addressing and instructing the Twelve Apostles, who were then called to go to the nations of the earth to declare repentance and call upon them to be baptized and enter into the gate for the Church and Kingdom of God, that they might be saved.

The Lord knows all that is to come. He knows what will be done, even though He has given His commandments and instructions. And generally, for most, they have failed to keep His commandments. One of the greatest examples we have is the camp of Zion that was sent forth after the Lord called upon Joseph to gather five hundred faithful and true men who could go without murmuring, complaining, or criticizing particularly the Prophet of God, who was at their head and led them on this journey. He was able to get two hundred and five. He would have been satisfied with a hundred, if they could go with this one man as one man, when they could have redeemed Zion and succored the saints who had been driven out of Missouri, the dedicated place for the city and temple of Zion. And that set time was in September of 1836.

These were sent forth in the spring of 1834, but that camp hardly got to the Mississippi River until several of the brethren began complaining and murmuring against the Prophet. It required that they go as one, and they would have had the power of God to have accomplished all things.

When Joseph and his brethren were incarcerated in Liberty Jail, the Lord revealed to the Prophet that they could get out of that jail if all who were there would be one. Think of the power of oneness, brethren and sisters. But no! One or two began to fear. That broke the chain. The circle of the chain
is no stronger than its weakest link. They could have bound the powers of satan and got out and gone to their places. The Lord did provide later, and they came out.

Sidney Rigdon came out first, and then he complained. He made the statement that Jesus Christ was a fool in suffering compared to what he had been through. He went to Far West. Later, the brethren got out all right. Sidney met with the Prophet in Far West. The Lord called Joseph and Sidney to go to Washington and seek for a redress of grievances. They got a certain distance along and Sidney fell off and Joseph went on, and they never heard again from Sidney until 1843 -- he got out of jail in 1839 -- when Sidney came back and tried to get himself ingratiated into the confidence of the saints and be appointed again a counselor to Joseph. Even the conference voted for Sidney to come back with Joseph. Sidney, in the meantime, had been party to letters addressed to the Governor of Missouri, which resulted in further suffering of the saints. They tried to put Sidney into his quorum, the First Presidency, along with William Law. And Joseph said, "You have put Sidney back on my shoulders. You can have him, but he will not be back with me. I will not have him."

So, this is how things have gone in the past. Now I want to read you what the Lord said.

D.& C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you,
The Lord speaking to the Twelve Apostles,

23. ...darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

President Johnson has told us where that beginning is. It is right at the top of the Priesthood of God. The Church had forfeited its rights to the Priesthood ninety-four years ago. That will be the next step regarding these judgments, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, which has become an abomination in the sight of God.
25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord; First at the top; then how about us? If we are not faithful and true, how about the Church? Not the Catholic church. That will come later.

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

There it is. Let us read a little about these judgments. They have already started.

D.& C. 45

26. And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.

27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound. Those are the conditions of today.

28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel; That fullness was set up as a special dispensation under John Taylor; and we have come down, beneficiaries of that great blessing and the means by which the House of God would be set in order by the Prophet Joseph Smith. That is when he came, and that is when it started.

29. But they receive it not;

The fullness of the Gospel.

29. ...for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; President Johnson is the chief Apostle and disciple of Jesus Christ. I submit that if we want to survive these great judgments and desolations, we should be by his side and go down the road together.

31. ...they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness
shall cover the land.
Desolating. That means to kill off most of the inhabitants of the land through
that means and that which follows.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved;
    but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and
die.
33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places,
Including this one, and floods.
33. ...and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me,
    and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one
    another.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples,
    they were troubled.
They had asked Him about His second coming, and He was telling the
conditions of it.

35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall
    come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto
    you shall be fulfilled.
36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them
    like unto a parable which I will show you --
37. Ye look and behold the fig-trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and
    ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that
    summer is now nigh at hand;
38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things,
    then shall they know that the hour is nigh.

I do not want to take too much time, but I want to read you the words of
Joseph, page 17. I have read them before, but these are the things that are
shortly to come to pass.

TPJS Page 17

The Book of Mormon is a record of the forefathers of our western tribes of
Indians; having been found through the ministration of an holy angel, and
translated into our own language by the gift and power of God, after
having been hid up in the earth for the last fourteen hundred years,
containing the word of God which was delivered unto them. By it we
learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph
who was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them, and unto it all the tribes of Israel will come, with as many of the Gentiles as shall comply with the requisitions of the new covenant. The gentiles are those who are not of the obedient tribes of Israel.

But the tribe of Judah will return to old Jerusalem. The city of Zion spoken of by David, in the one hundred and second Psalm, will be built upon the land of America, "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads."*** These are testimonies that the Good Shepherd will put forth His own sheep, and lead them out from all nations where they have been scattered in a cloudy and dark day, to Zion, and to Jerusalem; besides many more testimonies which might be brought.

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri;

That having failed, the injunction is still upon us, and the Lord promised us, "Zion shall not be removed from her place, and it shall yet be redeemed."

...therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellowmen than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come."

Brother Johnson has said, "I fear no man; I fear only to offend God," and I feel the same.

Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these
things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

I want to close with one more thing, Section 103. I want to just preface this by saying, the Lord sent His Son, Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith, Jun., to John Taylor to see to it that the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ was kept alive and carried on until Christ comes, and to prepare a people who can redeem Zion. God's promises will be fulfilled. If He cannot get them from among this people, He will get another. But thank God, Brother Johnson sees the light of day in that direction among this people. He has been calling upon us to repent and prepare that we might be that people who will go back to redeem Zion.

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.
19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.

20. But I say unto you: Mine angels Plural. The other was singular.
   20. ...shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

Joseph, the head of this last dispensation, under whom Israel will be gathered and Zion redeemed, since 1886 has been behind the scenes directing the work that has been going on among this people -- under one man who holds the keys of the sealing powers and of the holy Priesthood. He will lead us, just like they tried with Joseph in 1834, all moving as one man. The preparation has to be made before we can go back.

There is no question in my mind of a succession to President Johnson. He is
the man. The Spirit of God has testified of it to me. Now, we may go our own ways as we please, believe it or not. In the twenty-first chapter of Third Nephi about the marred servant, it was said:

3 Nephi 21

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

That is manifest before us now, which I testify to you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

[After speaking to President Johnson:] I feel very sorry that President Johnson feels unable to address us today. Let us pray for him and continue in our faith and follow him down the road, and I ask that in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:366  March 4, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
March 4, 1984
Gain the Confidence of the Prophet;
There Is a Great Test Coming; Judgments of God

I kind of like hour-and-a-half meetings. That has been the size of it while President Johnson has been back in the pulpit. I hope I can go only so far as the Spirit of God will prompt me speaking to you here today. I am sure all of you who have been reading the sermons of President Johnson have finally discovered how he talked and what he talked about. As I have said in Priesthood classes and these congregations, we just have not been listening. Almost invariably he would call upon the Lord to put words in his mouth that he might speak the mind and will of God to us. Standing in the position that he does, we had better take note of what he says, because you will find in every sermon -- I have not found any that it was not there -- the Spirit of revelation. I have heard a good many men through the years of the
administration of President Johnson say, "He does not give us revelation." One in particular said, "Not like we used to get from Joseph W. Musser."

As I have said before, the thing I value most in my life is to get and have the confidence of my Prophet and head, the mouthpiece of God, the oracle of God, the one who holds the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing powers; the fountainhead, holding the keys of the Priesthood, and the Holy Ghost, the power of the Priesthood; therefore the fountainhead of the Holy Ghost to us. It has to come down through him to us. And so we must keep the channel clear in our relations with him. He knows our hearts because God knows our hearts, and God reveals it to him. The rest of us do not know what is in the hearts of others, only as the Holy Ghost might reveal it. We have heard on many occasions before, in other meetings, how that we can get to the Lord Jesus Christ direct, even if we have to bypass Leroy S. Johnson. No way! Heber C. Kimball put it in these words:

JD 4:1 Heber C. Kimball  June 29, 1856  SLC

The things concerning which brother Grant has this day been speaking are good, and I believe in his doctrines because they are true, especially in regard to our being one. I do know most definitively that unless we are one we are not Christ's; and I also know that if we are not one with brother Brigham, our leader, we are not one with Christ.

He could not bypass Brigham.

Yes, I know this, and my feelings are and have been with brother Brigham all the time.

I will not go into what went before, but here is a statement that I love, of Heber C. Kimball:

JD 4:277 Heber C. Kimball  January 25, 1857  SLC

...I love brother Brigham Young better than I do any woman upon this earth, because my will has run into his, and his into mine, and there is a free interchange of feelings. There are but few men that will do that, for they generally want their own way and their own will, therefore their wills do not run into ours and the Father's. This free interchange of pure feelings should run through all the organizations in this Church, and through every member in every family through out all our borders.

I consider it to have been one of the greatest compliments I have ever had when President Johnson said to some brethren around him, "Brother Jeffs is like Heber C. Kimball was to Brigham Young." One time I was a little late
going up to Lava Hot Springs to be with President Johnson. Brethren were around him, and others, and Brother Johnson said, "Say, where is my Brigham?" I love him more than I do any man or woman on this earth. The love of brethren in the Priesthood transcends anything that I can contemplate. So, love conquers all, all the obstacles and things that come before us.

Heber C. Kimball was a prophet because he was able to prophesy. Brigham Young on more than one occasion said, "Heber is my prophet and I love to hear him prophesy." That is different from this Prophet, mouthpiece of God, of course. He had the gift of prophecy, in other words. I want to read one of his prophecies which we get from the book of Golden Kimball, his son:

Heber C. Kimball (From the Book of Golden Kimball, his son)

"In 1856, that is 74 years ago, a small group of friends convened in the house of the Lord called the endowment house. The conversation was about the isolated condition of the Latter-day saints. "Yes," said Brother Heber, "we think we are secure here in the chambers of these everlasting hills, where we can close the doors of the canyons against mobs and persecutors. The wicked and the vile will always beset us with violence and robbery, but I want to say to you, my brethren, the time is coming when we will be mixed up in these now peaceful valleys to that extent that it will be difficult to tell the face of a saint from the face of an enemy against the people of God."

Which is where we are now.

"Then is the time to look out for the great sieve. There will be a great sifting time, and many will fall, for I say unto you, there is a test, a test, a test coming. This church has before it many close places through which it will have to pass before the work of God is crowned with glory."

I do not think for a minute, because we have been severed from the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, that this people are not members of the Church of God, the Church of Jesus Christ, which has yet to be set in order. The Lord is angry with this Church located in this valley, its headquarters, and with five million strong. The judgments are going to be very hard upon them wherever they are located. Right here in this valley we see the beginnings of the judgments of God that are about upon us. They are at our heels. They are here. He said further:
"This church has before it many close places through which it will have to pass before the work of God is crowned with glory. The difficulties will be of such a character that the man or woman who does not possess a personal knowledge or witness will fall. If you have not got this testimony you must live right and call upon the Lord and cease not until you obtain it. Remember these things. The time will come when no man or woman will be able to endure on borrowed light. Each will have to be guided by the light within himself. If you do not have the knowledge that Jesus is the Christ, how can you stand?"

With what is coming before us, Brother Johnson has said to some of us, "We are going to have to have nerves of steel." That is the burden of the message I want to bring to you here today. We are not going to be able to stand through these judgments, brothers and sisters, unless we stand in holy places.

Section 45 -- Jesus Christ talking to His disciples when they asked when He would come again, and what would be the signs of His coming.

D.& C. 45

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
That time has been fulfilled.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

Floods and earthquakes are spoken of next.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.

35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

The great work and mission, I testify to you, my brothers and sisters, of President Leroy S. Johnson, is to prepare a people pure in heart to redeem
Zion. Zion is the pure in heart.

D.& C. 97

19. And the nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there; 20. And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.

21. Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion -- THE PURE IN HEART;

In capital letters.

21. therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.

22. For behold, and lo, vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it? 23. The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day,

The one spoken of in Section 45.

23. ...and the report thereof shall vex all people; yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;

24. For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works. 25. Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

26. But if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her according to all her works, with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire.

So the Lord holds this promise out, as Brother Johnson has been to us:

27. Nevertheless, let it be read this once to her ears, that I, the Lord, have accepted of her offering; and if she sin no more none of these things shall come upon her;

28. And I will bless her with blessings, and multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon her, and upon her generations forever and ever, saith the Lord your God. Amen.

So, brothers and sisters, let us do away with rebellion. Let us be meek and lowly in heart. Go forward with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, for the proud shall fall. Joseph Smith said it. Let it be cried in our ears that rebellion
will take us down and out. I would like to read, in closing, a statement in the Millennial Star to help us to understand how this spirit of rebellion can take hold of us. We have seen it before our very eyes.

**Millennial Star 18:212, 227, 228 (Truth 16:215)**

**Rebellion Against Legitimate Authority**

*The Holy Priesthood, at the head of which stands the Eternal Father, is the embodiment of "legitimate authority."***

And God has His representative upon the earth, a man holding the keys to that legitimate authority, the very keys to our salvation.

There is one cardinal sin -- "rebellion against legitimate authority." Which has divided this people; but it is being divided through a sifting process, as we now witness.

All other sins are merely the results and modification of this capital one. There is only one fountain of evil -- "rebellion against legitimate authority." All other forms of evil are not primitive sources, but are simply streams derived from this parent source. The ten thousand directions into which crime branches are only channels through which rebellion manifests itself in its mission of misery, corruption, degeneracy, and extinction. Strike out of existence this parent sin, and it at once exhausts the material from which all others are manufactured, and destroys the mould in which they are manufactured. Dry up this fountain of evil, and a deadly, withering influence no longer feeds those channels, but the spirit of life, happiness, and exaltation will flow freely through the veins and arteries of universal beings. ***

Upon the heart of every member of the Holy Priesthood we would have engraved, that rebellion in you against that authority with which you are clothed will, if continued, inevitably lead to sin against the Holy Ghost, and you will become sons of perdition. Yea cherish but as much of the spirit of rebellion as will stand on the smallest conceivable point, and it will fester and fester until you are, in the most literal sense, naturally and spiritually, masses of mortified corruption, at which stage decomposition takes place, and you will be altogether extinct.

We are rising to increase, or we are going down to decrease.

"If mankind will choose the opposite to life held out in the Gospel, it will lead them to dissolution, to decomposition, to death; they will be
So says the Prophet Brigham Young. So we need to note these things and catch ourselves. Brigham Young spoke of the occasion when he was associated with Joseph Smith, Jun., where he had some little doubt which he said lasted for only a few seconds -- thanks be to God, he said -- in which he felt that Joseph Smith could be wrong in his financial affairs. He repented of it as quickly as it came to his mind, for he knew, "Where would it stop if he entertained it?" Where would it stop? So he lived with and loved Joseph Smith, Jun. President Leroy S. Johnson loved with all his heart and clung to and lived with and lived by the direction of his predecessor, John Y. Barlow -- another glorious example of the love of brethren.

So you have got to learn the great lesson of true love, the love of truth, which will lead us unto life and salvation; and remembering that there is one man on the earth at a time who holds the keys to our salvation. That has been the plans in the worlds of the Gods from eternity to eternity, one man through whom God communicates and directs His work upon the earth, to the salvation of His sons and daughters, if we will but believe and obey, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:374  March 18, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
March 18, 1984
The Priesthood Story

I miss the glorious spirit and benevolent atmosphere of the presence of President Johnson here today. I love to just visit and sit in his presence, though he may not be able to say a word, because the Holy Spirit of God issues forth from him. So he is the fountainhead. Uncle Rich Jessop used to say, "Why try to find the truth in the stream as it goes down, gathering corruption? Why not go to the fountainhead of that stream?" So that is what I have been engaged in during these times that President Johnson has been out of the pulpit.

He has authorized me to tell the Priesthood Story because I was witness to it. I would like to take this opportunity to tell some of that Priesthood Story to you, praying that the Spirit of God will be upon me. I want you to realize that it is just simply a matter of a statement of facts, not criticism. There is a
difference. We must not criticize one another. But there comes times when we must state the facts as they do exist, or have existed.

As one of the speakers indicated here, and I have told you I think before, in late 1979, President Johnson, when I was visiting him, had confirmed some marvelous items of truth, which he confirmed to me. As I was about to leave him he said, "Brother Jeffs, I and you have the responsibility of establishing once for all the one man rule as set out in Section 132 verse 7," as against the concept that has grown and taken such firm hold among this people, that the keys were held in common by the Apostles, and that the Apostles could get revelation from God for the people, which is a fallacy and not in keeping with the word and will of God as set out in Section 28 of the Doctrine and Covenants. There is only one man, the head, who is to receive revelation and commandments for the people.

So, as things went on, Brother Johnson told me to tell that story to those who might be led to know the truth with an honest heart and a desire to obey it when he learned it. I don't know whether this is the right time to do it, but I feel impressed to play you a piece from a tape which I have. You may be interested in knowing that Brother Alfred E. Olschewski passed away a couple of days ago. You will hear from this tape his voice first, followed by that of Brother Hammon.

Alfred Olschewski (On tape, Jan. 8, 1978):

"There is a phrase in Section 132 that the Church and some of us pay more attention to than we should. And that phrase says that there is only one man at a time on the earth who holds the keys to the sealing powers. But that is not so.

How many of you were here on January 8, 1978, when that was said? So I am not telling tales out of school.

Alfred Olschewski (On tape, Jan. 8, 1978):

"Are you going to say, 'Brother Alfred, are you calling God a liar?' No, I am not. But neither was President Barlow a liar. And he said that the only reason that the Lord had that added to was because of the circumstances at the time that the Prophet Joseph revealed the principle of sealing to the saints. And that was to keep Sidney Rigdon from exercising authority which he did not hold."

Brother Barlow never said such a thing.
Alfred Olschewski (On tape, Jan. 8, 1978):
"And what was the authority that he did not hold? President George A. Smith revealed it. You will find it written in the Millennial Star. He said that Sidney Rigdon never received his second anointings. He never received that additional Priesthood."

Marion Hammon (On tape, Jan. 8, 1978):
"These testimonies we have, I don't think they are fickle. Mine has never left me. I don't think you people have had this experience yet, but what can we endure? You have got information today that is true. This is the truth. You haven't been deceived in any degree. That phrase that is in brackets in the seventh verse of the 132nd Section of the Doctrine and Covenants was only put there to protect the people. Every man, every man in this Council that has ever been near to me going and coming has had the same authority placed upon them."

At that meeting, I was with Brother Hammon and Brother Timpson, and I turned sick before the meeting started and I told Brother Hammon I didn't care to speak today. Brother Timpson and Brother Hammon agreed with Alfred about that parenthetical matter in Section 132 verse 7, that it "was not so". This goes to the root, brothers and sisters, of whose right it is to rule. That is what Brother Johnson was getting at when he said what we had to do. It has taken five long years. It is done, at least in the hearts of those who love the truth for the truth's sake. Thank God we are here today.

Brother Johnson has referred to that meeting of the Priesthood Council of March 18, 1978, when this Council broke up. He said it down in Short Creek just a couple of weeks ago on the second Sunday of last month. Because of further remarks that were made by those brethren over the pulpit, Brother Johnson on that date came to our Council Meeting. He stood up and said, "The Lord has sent me here this day to correct some very serious matters that have been said over the pulpit." He turned to Brother Hammon and said, "Brother Hammon, you have said over the pulpit that that parenthetical matter in verse 7 of Section 132 is not so. Would you change the word of God, the scripture?"

Brother Hammon said, "What about the 1880 Revelation?"

Doesn't that put it squarely on the line, that we change Section 132 with the 1880 Revelation? Change the word of God? Brother Johnson told us plainly there that the 1880 Revelation was a delusion, which the Lord permitted satan
to give to Wilford Woodruff, that they who love not the truth for the truth's sake, might believe a lie, and thus be damned. It was a delusion. Then Brother Johnson asked me to read Section 28. And he said, "Brethren, your controversy is not with me; it is with God, who sent me here." He called for a response. And that, then and there, caused this Priesthood Council to split right down the middle. Brother Hammon, Brother Musser, and Brother Timpson stood for the 1880 Revelation.

Two other times in Council Meetings, we were given the opportunity to speak to the issue, with the same result. Uncle Rich and I took the position to stand by President Johnson. I told him, "I am with you all the way. And I accept what you have given us here this day as having come from God." I think I read Section 28 the following Priesthood Meeting that day, and again on Sunday, without referring to what had happened, of course.

If any of you have been wondering what took place, you have it now. Out of that meeting came the statements over the pulpit that President Johnson had given us a delusion. You heard it yourselves time and time and time again. He (Marion Hammon) even went so far as to say he was the only one who could do so, that he had the Priesthood to do it with. If that had been the case, the Lord would have taken him on the spot, but he is with us. A year later he came down with the shingles for the purposes in God which have brought forth what has been in the hearts of us, His people. They had been praying for him to die, expecting him to die.

On that occasion, when he talked about the one man rule being established, he said, "Those that cling to the 1880 Revelation are hungry for power." Take it or leave it. I am not going to go back to the sources of it or anything. I am just telling you what happened. And I have been careful not to criticize those brethren, only to state the facts for those who wanted to know the truth. God knows I loved them. We engaged in ordinances in which the Prophet Leroy Johnson gave us to unite us, to try to unite us. They were stopped in November of 1978.

Brother Johnson has been telling us very recently that in the setting-in-order process, and in the preparation of a people, the Priesthood Council would have to be cleaned up first. If you want to follow me, turn to Section 112.

D.& C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross
darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

I am going to interpose Section 45 for a few verses, what these judgments are to be.

D.& C. 45

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

That will be the greatest and most important source of wiping off the face of this land of the wicked -- a desolating sickness. Think of the term.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places,

This is Jesus Christ talking about how He talked to His disciples in His time when they called upon Him to tell them the signs of His coming.

32. ...and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places,

We can expect one here very soon in this valley.

33. ...and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.

35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

"My disciples" must stand in holy places to avoid that total destruction of the wicked from off the face of the land of Joseph, particularly this North American continent, which Joseph Smith said was Zion. Now back to Section 112.

D.& C. 112

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth,
saith the Lord;
Be it remembered, this word of the Lord was being given to the Twelve Apostles.

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

That has taken place. The Prophet said so a few weeks ago. And believe me, brothers and sisters, the Prophet is suffering greater pain than he has for some time, with some sickness attending. It has taken a great deal out of him to do what he had to do. You brethren bearing the Priesthood were at that meeting four weeks ago last night, when President Johnson told Jonathan Marion Hammon and Alma Adelbert Timpson that he was casting them off of his back. "I will not carry you any longer." From then on they were asked to sit down in the audience. I am not telling you anything now that you haven't known, or seen at least, yourself. But that had been weighing on him and he is now suffering some more from it. I know as I know I live that God will yet heal him, as was set out in the twenty-first chapter of Third Nephi, this "marred servant", and that he is going to go on and finish and do a greater and a mightier work, which the Lord showed me would be the case at the time when I administered to him on May 5, 1979.

So, brothers and sisters, we are seeing prophecy and the word of the Lord fulfilled daily. I hope we all appreciate this. Let there be peace. That is what Brother Johnson keeps saying: "Let there be peace." I have received a letter from some unknown persons in Short Creek. I received it November 15, 1983, having to do with the eviction of certain transgressors in the community of Short Creek. You will pardon my use of the words "Short Creek". I like to include both communities, Hildale and Colorado City. That is what it was before. Isn't that right?

Brother Johnson is President of the United Effort Plan; I am secretary. When anyone builds homes on United Effort Plan property in that community, it is well understood that if they leave for cause or not for cause, if they leave on their own, they leave the improvements there without pay. If they are transgressors they can be evicted and go without pay. I was told in this letter that "the next time President Johnson and you, Rulon Jeffs, sign an eviction order, there will be more hell in this community than you can dream of, damn you." And it said, "You may find that great mansion of yours up there
contemplating it in ruins from fire. Johnson's home would burn more easily than yours." And they said again, "If you sign another eviction order, we will come against you and your family; we have made our decision," having said they were communicating, but not meeting -- these "conspirators" I suppose you would call them. "We have made our decision. You make yours. I don't dare sign this letter for fear you might evict us, my family." He signed it, "Your disillusioned brother," in quotes. Isn't that beautiful? [Laughter]

I read that letter to Brother Johnson on Saturday morning, the 18th of November, and he said, "Well, I am not afraid." I said, "Brother Johnson, I am not afraid. We will stand together in this." I hope it is just threats. Oh, by the way, they referred to this place, this "mansion" with its "sumptuous baths". [Laughter]

We have a meeting house, we have a school house, other houses. This room is divided into three for classrooms for our schoolhouse during the week. These school children go to these bathrooms, but I don't think they are so sumptuous. [Laughter]

Well it isn't over yet I suppose. You will pardon me. I hope I haven't spoken out of turn in saying these things, Brother Johnson not being here. But I will sure give him a tape of it.

Well, they can't kill Brother Johnson. To have divided into a separate meeting, which they are doing now, they have had to say to their people, "Leroy Johnson and Rulon Jeffs have apostatized, and are full of devils."

After that March 18, 1978 meeting, three of us had already left, leaving Brother Johnson, Brother Jessop -- Richard Jessop -- and Guy Musser. Guy Musser went up to Uncle Roy and said, "Brother Johnson, on taking this stand you have on the 1880 Revelation, you have apostatized. You are apostate and senile." There it is, on that very day. President Johnson has permitted us to go on attending his appointed meetings, but look what this sickness has done, him being out of the pulpit. They were trying to keep me from speaking here for two and a half years. I got a few things in the Priesthood Meeting anyway.

I don't believe, brothers and sisters, Brother Johnson is going to be healed till the combined faith of this people does it. We pray and pray and pray all the time, all of us, I know. But is it prayer with faith in our prayers? That is what it takes -- faith in our prayers. Do we really want him healed? He is
going to be, but let us have a part with him. He has been suffering for us, brothers and sisters. Believe me, he does. For those who would believe on his words, he has suffered. Let us make it worthwhile to him by going down the road as he continues to call us to repentance, and be prepared as a people to redeem Zion. That is his great mission.

I was going to make this an hour-and-a-half meeting, but here I am. Section 103, and I will close with it. Although the Lord was calling for a group of at least one hundred men, to go and redeem their brothers and sisters in Zion from whence they had been driven, the Lord knew they would not, because He knew they would not go as one man without murmuring. Without murmuring! Can you understand that kind of obedience? He, Joseph, had to tell them before they got to the Mississippi River, that because of their murmurings and criticism and complaints, there was a scourge for them. He said, "You think I am a little boy like yourselves. But you do not know who I am before the Lord." We don't know who Leroy Johnson is before the Lord today. I am going to read these verses and you can take it for what it is worth.

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

Remember, Joseph Smith is the head of this dispensation, and it is his job to do this, the redemption of Zion. But he has men who have succeeded him in that position who are doing the work here for us and with us.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.

19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.

"Mine angel" -- singular.

20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.
To stand in His presence, if they are to see Him, that people must be like
Him, having proven themselves before they go to redeem Zion on that great
journey. Brother Johnson is going to have to have his people in one place.
They must live the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel: Celestial Marriage, and
the Holy United Order, which go together. Zion cannot be redeemed, as
Uncle Roy has told us time and time and time again, only on the laws of the
Celestial Kingdom. God help us to be that people, I pray in the name of
Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:383  April 1, 1984  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
April 1, 1984
The Priesthood Story; Charity

I feel, brothers and sisters, that if we were to dismiss now our time would
have been most profitably spent, and we could go on now, and follow the
directions that have been given and the testimonies that have been borne and
accomplish the work that President Johnson has given us to do. I want to
speak nothing but the truth, brothers and sisters, and pray God by His Holy
Spirit to direct me in it, to sustain our Prophet and head and what he has been
doing, what he is now doing, warning us of things to come and preparing us
for the judgments to come. He told me the other day that, "I fear that there is
not enough time left now to repent before these great judgments and disasters
come upon us;" when we read and hear what has been happening in this
nation just the last few days, and what is about to come upon us and the
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

I don't want to take a great deal of time, brothers and sisters, but with the help
of the Lord to dictate me, I want to tell you as a witness what has happened,
resulting in what President Johnson has done in recent weeks.

I am going to play you from a tape of a meeting held January 8, 1978, in Salt
Lake City. We met that day in Salt Lake City. Brother Hammon, myself,
and Brother Timpson were there by appointment. In the course of our
preparations for that meeting, I turned so sick I felt I could not speak that day,
and I turned and told President Hammon, who was in charge, I did not feel I
could speak. Brother Timpson was put in charge of the meeting and he called
upon Alfred O. Olschewski. And in the course of his remarks he said these
Alfred Olschewski  January 8, 1978

"There is a phrase in Section 132 that the Church and some of us pay more attention to than we should. And that phrase says that there is only one man at a time on the earth who holds the keys to the sealing powers. But that is not so.

"Are you going to say, 'Brother Alfred, are you calling God a liar?' No, I am not. But neither was President Barlow a liar. And he said that the only reason that the Lord had that added to was because of the circumstances at the time that the Prophet Joseph revealed the principle of sealing to the saints. And that was to keep Sidney Rigdon from exercising authority which he did not hold.

"And what was the authority that he did not hold? President George A. Smith revealed it. You will find it written in the Millennial Star. He said that Sidney Rigdon never received his second anointings. He never received that additional Priesthood."

Marion Hammon  January 8, 1978

"These testimonies we have, I don't think they are fickle. Mine has never left me. I don't think you people have had this experience yet, but what can we endure? You have got information today that is true. This is the truth. You haven't been deceived in any degree. That phrase that is in brackets in the seventh verse of the 132nd Section of the Doctrine and Covenants was only put there to protect the people. Every man, every man in this Council that has ever been near to me going and coming has had the same authority placed upon them."

On March 18, 1978, following this -- Brother Johnson made mention of it in one of his sermons lately, in which he took certain actions -- the Priesthood Council met at Lincoln Street. On that occasion President Johnson stood up and said, "Brethren, the Lord has sent me here today to correct some very serious things that have been said over the pulpit. Brother Hammon, you have said that that parenthetical matter in verse 7 of Section 132 is not true, regarding one man holding the keys of the sealing powers and of the holy Priesthood at a time upon the earth. There is never but one. Would you change the scripture?"

Brother Hammon said, "What about the 1880 Revelation?"
President Johnson said, "That revelation given to Wilford Woodruff, which the Lord permitted satan to give him, was a delusion," that he told us in a later meeting. Wilford Woodruff had no right to receive such a revelation from the Lord. Now he says, "Brethren, your controversy is not with me; it is with God who sent me here today."

He then asked me to read Section 28 of the Doctrine and Covenants, which I am sure you are all familiar with. There is only one who can receive revelation and commandments for the people of the Church. The 1880 Revelation comes down to the end and says the keys are held in common by all of the Apostles, these keys. It further says that each of those Apostles may receive revelation, present it to the quorum and the President, and if they deem it proper, to put it forth to the people, which, by those terms it was never done.

We were each asked to speak to the issues on that occasion, and on two others in Council Meetings, and the position was still the same. That was the occasion President Johnson spoke of recently, when this Priesthood Council broke up. After the meeting of March 18, 1978, three of us having departed, left Brother Guy, Brother Johnson, Brother Rich together in the office there. This is what President Johnson has related to me. Guy pointed to Brother Johnson and said: "You are apostate and senile."

That night, Saturday night, I read Section 28 to the Priesthood Meeting, and I read it again the next afternoon at our General Meeting in Salt Lake City, without making any reference as to what had happened. It was not long after this that you began to hear that President Johnson had given us a delusion. You all heard it many times; we have in Salt Lake. Three of the six members of the Priesthood Council stood for the 1880 Revelation. Uncle Rich and I stood with Leroy Johnson. As I put it, "I accept what you have given here this day to us as coming from God, and I am with you all the way." That is where I am today. Uncle Rich understood these things long before. But until the Lord told Leroy Johnson, our Prophet, to do what he did that day, it could not be acted upon. There are other background things which can be told; and may I say, the Priesthood Story has not been told in full. I reveal this to you as a witness. I do not want to go on hearsay, but I want to bear you my testimony that I stand foursquare, one with President Johnson.

In May of 1979 -- well, it was actually April -- he came down with the
shingles, which he told me the Lord had a purpose in. We have seen what that purpose has been, at least one that I have seen and you have seen. It has brought out what is in the hearts of all of us regarding our Prophet. It is not finished yet. But the Lord showed me, in administering to him on May 5, 1979, that he would come through this stronger than ever, be renewed, and go on and do a greater and mightier work, in preparing a people to redeem Zion. That is his work under Joseph Smith the Prophet. I appreciated the remarks of Brother Alvin. Joseph and his legal successors after him are anxious and following and watching the work, helping to accomplish it through the living head. The living oracles of God come through President Johnson. So I just want to leave you that testimony.

There have been threats written in a letter to me regarding affairs here in this community and the United Effort Plan, threats against me and Brother Johnson. But I have to say with him, as he said when I read it to him, "I am not afraid." Neither is Rulon Jeffs afraid. God will take care of His servants. That is one promise that President Barlow and President Musser in olden time said very emphatically: "God will take care of His servants."

I hope I have not said too much here, but I felt strongly impressed to do it. I made some rather extended remarks on the 18th of March in Salt Lake City along this line, and stated these things there. So it has already been told. "Choose ye this day whom you will serve." That is what Joshua said to the Israelites. "As for me and my house, we will serve God the Lord."

As I have brought out by good authority, Joseph Smith in his time, Brigham in his time, John Taylor in his time, were all God over the people. Leroy Johnson is God over this people as far as I am concerned. Brigham Young said it, Joseph Smith said it, so I have very good authority for these remarks. I always have to come back, when someone sits and tells me he has made no commitments one way or the other, I say, "Brother, you just did." "If you are not for Me, you are against Me." That is what the Savior said. There is no halfway house, no neutral ground. I think the fences have been knocked down lately, if you pardon me.

Well, I just felt to say these few things, brothers and sisters. We have been here long enough. I want to tell you President Johnson yearns over this people. He has been kind, benevolent, forgiving, always forgiving, patient, and long-suffering, most Christlike. So who do you want to be like? We are here to learn to become like God. We have a man among us who is most
Godlike; not perfect, he says so himself; but when he acts in the name of God and speaks in the name of God, and having the character that he has, he is enabled to speak for God -- His legal representative here upon the earth, one man holding the keys of the sealing powers and of the holy Priesthood, holding the keys of our salvation, each and every one of us, brothers and sisters.

Like Uncle Roy said so many times in his sermons, "We have got to sit up and take notice and get busy." Faith, my brothers and sisters, is the thing that is lacking. Our prayers ascend daily for him. I know this. I do it myself, my family, and all my friends, all of Brother Johnson's friends. But do we have faith in our prayers? There is the touchstone -- mental exertion. And as I have so often ended my remarks, I want to read again the last verses of Moroni chapter 7. Start at verse 42.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Judge your leaders by that standard -- meek and lowliness of heart, which is what Jesus Christ told His disciples and His listeners; God over all of us, over the whole earth and others, seeking only to do the will of the Father.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.
45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

The Lord gave the Prophet Joseph Smith the reason for permitting His saints to be driven out of Zion as being: "There were jarrings, and contentions, and strifes, and envyings," all of these things that charity is not, "and lustful and covetous desires in their hearts. By these things they polluted their inheritances." By these things we do not become one in our families, and we do not become one people under President Johnson, speaking of us
generally. Certainly there are those who are one with him.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

There is faith in your prayers -- with all the energy of heart and mind. The Lectures on Faith says when we work by faith we work by the energy of the mind.

47. ...and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

The Holy Ghost,

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. God help us to be so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
April 8, 1984
Love God Through Obedience to the Prophet;
Jesus Christ Is the God Over Father Adam

I am grateful to be here today, brothers and sisters, under the direction of President Johnson, to mingle my voice with others in the testimony of the goodness of God and His blessings to us, and especially for the blessings of God to our President and head. I appreciated the observation that was made by a former speaker: How can we say we love God whom we cannot see, if we love not His servant whom we can see? -- who is standing for God, His mouthpiece, His personal representative, and the holder of the keys to our salvation, and who is as God to us.

I have been so greatly impressed with a sermon of President Johnson's that I want to make my sermon his here today, from volume 4 of the sermons and discourses of President Johnson, page 1252, and make some additional observations. We are going to hear from President Johnson today, for which I shall be most grateful. It is the most refreshing thing to realize the grand truths that have been give to us here before, by our President, which we have treated lightly. It seems that that is the great sin of the people of the latter days who have been called to the truth. So many have fallen short because they did not act on the truth that was delivered to them by the power of God through His servant, beginning with Joseph Smith, Jun., and those who have succeeded him in that same position.

I am grateful for this day, my brothers and sisters, and grateful for the testimonies that have been borne by these young men, as well as the older ones.

I am grateful for all of you and that you are here to listen to what the Lord has for you today. We are living in a day of preparation, and I hope that I, at least, can be prepared for that which the Lord has in store for us. And I trust that He will pour out His blessings upon us continually as this meeting goes on, that we might be instructed from on high.

My only desire is to look forward to the edification and preparation of this
great Priesthood work. There is nothing like it in the earth. You will find it nowhere else, only among the Latter-day Saint people.

As I look over the experiences that I have had in my life with men and women who have devoted their lives to the building up and establishment of God's Kingdom in the earth, I find that there are many who are not known publicly who are striving with their might to prepare themselves for a glorious resurrection.

The quiet people.

We don't want to sit idly by and put off till tomorrow what we should do today to prepare ourselves against the day of visitation when God is pouring out His judgments upon the wicked and preparing the earth for the Millennial Reign, because this time is right at our doors. The Prophet Joseph said it was at the door in his day and it is a few inches closer today. Our time is fast running out, as one of the speakers today mentioned.

It seems to me, brothers and sisters, that it is at our heels, and there is hardly time left, as President Johnson has indicated.

In our preparation there are many points of doctrine that are lightly spoken of that need to be brought to the attention of our people in their true light and manner, that we might be properly instructed. I have been taught all my life, and I have heard my father and other men talk when I was by his side waiting for him to call upon me to help, I have heard many things transpire. I suppose that is where I got my determination to stay put when I found the Priesthood that bore the keys of salvation. But I have been taught all my life that long before the foundation of this earth was prepared, the personnel for the governing of this earth were called. They were called and set apart to come forth in their day and time to take their place in the governing of this earth. We have been taught that there are three personages in the Godhead -- God the Father, God the Son, and God the Testator or the Holy Ghost. Now, these three governing powers were called and set apart to come forth in their day and time to govern the destiny of the peopling of this earth.

One reason I speak upon this subject, the question was asked me this morning: When Adam met with His posterity at the close of His time upon this earth, He called His posterity together and blessed them, and He said that He had been instructed by His Father to do this work. Who was the
man that He had reference to? Who was the man He had reference to in the Garden of Eden when He was asked by Lucifer, "Why do you offer sacrifice?" He said, "I know not, except I have been commanded by my Father." Do you think it was some foreign spirit other than the ones that had been called to govern the earth? I don't think so.

We are told by the brother of Jared that he went before the Lord when he needed light for the barges while they were upon the great deep. He had prepared these eight barges to haul his people to a choice land, a land that was choice above all other lands, said the Lord to him. If he was the Lord, then was it Adam speaking to him, or was it someone else? When he asked for the Lord to touch the stones that they might bring forth light, he saw the finger of the Lord. What did He tell him? The brother of Jared fell to the earth, and then the voice spoke and said, "Why do you fall?" He said, "I was afraid for I knew not that you had flesh and bones." He said, "Did you see more than My finger?" The brother of Jared said, "No. But I would like you to show yourself to me." The Lord said, "Would you believe if I showed myself to you? Would you believe?" "Yea, Lord, I will believe." So, then He unveiled Himself and showed Himself to the brother of Jared. He said, "This is the body that I will have when I appear in the flesh," meaning that He was Jesus Christ, the same man that appeared to Adam in the Garden of Eden, and in the Valley of Adam-Ondi-Ahman when He told our Father Adam to bless His posterity and all the generations of time from then on.

These are some of the truths that we should ponder upon, and not think that someone else had the governing powers of this earth until a certain time, and then another took it.

We have had that in a book called "Michael, our Father and God."

These men had to come in their time and place and take their bodies. They were called, according to Brigham Young, millions of years before the foundation of this earth was formed. They were ordained and set apart for the governing of this earth and the peopling of it, to bless the people that they might be built up in their faith and determination to serve God and keep His commandments.

Go into this book, the Three-in-One; go into the Doctrine & Covenants, read the headings and the first few verses of each revelation and see how important it is that we keep all the commandments of God. He does not
look upon sin with the least degree of allowance, He said. And this He means. He says, "Haven't I spoken plainly? So plain that a child could understand?" It is there, and it is in plain language, and every person who has any understanding at all can understand what the Lord has said and what He expects of us. We approach Him as our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. We don't pray unto Adam. We pray -- Our Father who art in Heaven, and in the name of Jesus Christ. Can you understand it?

"Adam" means "man". So we pray to our Father in heaven, and in the name of Jesus Christ. Can you understand it?

Let us hasten to prepare ourselves. Let us overcome all evil, everything that is of an evil nature -- going against counsel, speaking evil of one another, criticizing, or any other evil that we might have imbibed in our habits. Let us overcome them and let us hasten! Let us be that people that the Lord is looking for. And when He makes the call for personnel to take over the establishment of righteousness in the earth, let us be prepared to do it.

You don't have to come and tell me that you are righteous. The Lord is the only one that can read your heart and your mind, but He can read them, so let us not let Him read anymore evil thoughts, but let us clean up our minds.

I have found, brothers and sisters, that this one man who leads us can read our hearts and minds. We should be very careful what is in our hearts and minds as we interview and approach this man. You cannot cover up.

Let us do what the servants of God have asked us to do. For the Lord has said, "Whether it be by my mouth or by the mouth of my servants, it is the same."

His servant is President Johnson today.

This Gospel is true, the Gospel of Jesus Christ as it is contained in the New Testament and as it was given to us by our Prophet, Joseph Smith and those who followed him in the Priesthood until this day.

Now, I pray that we will hasten, my brothers and sisters, to prepare ourselves that we might be able to be prepared when the One Mighty and Strong calls for his army of young and middle-aged. I would like to see every boy, and every girl that is ready to be placed hasten to prepare themselves so the Lord can call them. But they are going to have to quit
making love to one another and let the Lord make the love,
Did you ever hear anything like that before, young people?
...and then He (God) can bless you and He can bless the unions. You are
going to continue to have problems unless this can be done, because this
is the order of marriage in the Holy Priesthood.

I pray that God will bless us with wisdom, knowledge, and understanding,
and with a determination to overcome all evil, that we might be prepared
against the day of visitation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

If you want to see, brothers and sisters, how we work by faith, the exertion of
the mind, and knowing, coming to know that we please God -- thus we have
power with God, and that is perfect faith -- read the third chapter of Ether,
referred to here in this sermon, the story of the brother of Jared. I would like
to have developed the sermon from this, but I will defer to another time,
because I am sure you are anxious to hear from our Prophet Leroy S.
Johnson, who will speak now to us.

RTJ 5:395  April 11, 1984  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional

Altta Academy Devotional
Sandy, Utah
April 11, 1984
Prophecies Concerning the Redemption of Zion;
Events During the 1953 Raid

How many of you have read this chapter? This is a key scripture that pertains
directly to us and our Prophet and head. The more I read these scriptures that
the Lord has given us in the Triple Combination and in the Book of Mormon
particularly, and even in the Doctrine and Covenants, I have found references
that the Lord has revealed to me, refer to President Leroy Sunderland
Johnson. He has a peculiar and great mission, which I have had a witness of
by the revelations of God to me. When I start talking about him and his
work, I just get turned on. I do not want to take too much time, and I will
hold it down this morning. I understand you previously considered chapter
19 and 20.

3 Nephi 20

41. And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from
thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be
ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.
There is a sermon in one verse.

42. For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will
go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.
43. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and
extolled and be very high.

44. As many were astonished at thee -- his visage was so marred,
Marked up.

44. ...more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men --
You have seen his hands. We are talking about President Johnson here.

45. So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at
him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which
they had not heard shall they consider.
46. Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even
as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the
Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall
Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of
their inheritance.

In the last days, prior to the coming of Christ, Judah shall go back to old
Jerusalem, be gathered there. They are already here. When the Ten Tribes
were taken, it was really ten and a half. One and a half was Judah and half of
the tribe of Ephraim. But the Ten Tribes will come to this land after many
judgments, which are already started. There is to be a New Jerusalem built in
Jackson County, Missouri. All Israel is to be gathered, the Ten Tribes and all
the rest -- the remnant of Jacob from the south, and the Ten Tribes from the
north. And all of these gatherings will be under His direction. Later on, the
City of Enoch will come, and later on, the part of the earth which Peleg and
his people were taken will come, and there will be great jarrings, and the
earth increased in size.

3 Nephi 21

1. And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the
time when these things shall be about to take place -- that I shall gather
in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall
establish again among them my Zion;

2. And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign -- for
verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;***

We are talking of the House of Israel. All will be gathered.

4. For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

5. Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

6. For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

A gentile, truly believing, can have his actual gentile blood changed to the blood of Abraham, of Israel, through baptism and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost changes that blood. There are very few gentiles that do, but the Prophet describes it, and I do not want to take time for that -- pages 148-149 of the Teachings of the Prophet if you want to read it.

7. And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

You see, the missionary work has been out among the gentile nations to gather in Israel. First, the Gospel was given to the gentiles; and after they are gathered, the House of Israel will be brought together to redeem Zion. But
there will be many of them that have to be eliminated. They are going to have to be taught when the Ten Tribes come, so President Johnson tells us.

8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

When our saints were scattered from Short Creek in 1953, they took the women and children down and scattered them among the various towns and cities in southern Arizona, and then they were going to adopt the children out, put away the fathers in jail, take their land, and they would never be known of again. That is what they tried to do. But President Johnson went down there; and be it remembered he was President and keyholder, the head of this people at that time, receiving the keys after John Y. Barlow; the Lord confirming them upon him, of course.

And in their deliberations, when they were about to adopt out some of the children, they were just going to start a court case; and the Lord made known to President Johnson that there was a law in the books of Arizona that would not permit them to adopt the children out without the parents' consent. Brother Johnson had never read the law book in his life. So, "that which had not been told them shall they see." Brother Johnson told the lawyers, "There is a provision in the law that will take care of this situation. They cannot take the children without the parents' consent." The lawyers could not find it. The attorney general's office could not find it, but President Johnson knew it was there. So he got the attorneys busy, and they found it, and they called the attorney general's office. "Kings" here means the leaders of government. He told them about this provision in the law and that stopped the whole thing. Then they began -- it took quite a while -- to gradually bring the mothers and the children home again. I would call a man able to do that a savior on Mount Zion. He saved his people, and he worked with them and worked with them until he got them all home; two years, I think.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

President Johnson has been preaching to us for thirty-four years, and before that, many things they, our people, would not believe, "although a man shall
declare it unto them”. We have his six volumes of sermons now that testify to this, and by these books we are going to be judged. How do you like that?

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

They cannot, they shall not hurt Leroy Sunderland Johnson! God will heal him. He has been marred because of those who opposed and fought him. That sickness came upon him for that purpose -- to see what was in their hearts, and our hearts, even those who profess to be following President Johnson. It brought out the faithful and the true, what was in their hearts. And it brought out those who refuse to follow him, and have opposed him, and who have wanted him dead. But he shall not die! He will go on to do the things that are spoken of in the rest of this chapter.

11. Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles,

The Gospel has been to the gentiles, and this LDS Church is a gentile church now. We will still get some from there, Israel.

3 Nephi 21

11. ...and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

12. And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles,

The Lamanite nation; there are fifty million of them scattered throughout North and South America. That is quite a remnant.

11. ...they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant. Those who will not believe the words of Jesus Christ that are given us through His Prophet.

12. And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

President Johnson has quoted that many, many times.
13. Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.
14. Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots; All of these instruments of war will be destroyed.
15. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;
16. And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;
17. Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;
18. And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.
19. And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.
20. For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;
21. And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.
22. But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;
23. And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

All of this under the leadership and presidency of Leroy S. Johnson; Jesus Christ and His angels going before, on that journey to the New Jerusalem, which shall be built with the aid of the Ten Tribes. They will think, the Prophet said, there will not be time; but with the help of the Ten Tribes and the remnant of Jacob, they will do it in a short time.
25. And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.
If you want some more further confirmation of this, read Section 103, how the Lord will redeem Zion with power, having raised up a man like unto Moses. I will leave you to find out who that man is. I know.

26. And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.
It is all here isn’t it?

27. Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28. Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29. And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

That great missionary work will be done from the City of Zion, after it is built. The Lord has not sent His Priesthood, under President Johnson, to go out and preach. The honest in heart will find this work if they want it bad enough. But you see what we have lying before us, and it is thrilling to look into the faces of you young people. Zion will be redeemed by the young and the middle-aged. You are among the young. Would you like to go on that great journey? Obey the Gospel; keep all of the commandments; be sweet and clean, pure in heart. Only the pure in heart can go. Clean minds, clean hands, and pure hearts are the qualifications. Make up your mind what you want to do, because the wicked and disobedient are going to be swept off the face of the land. I mean swept off! An overflowing scourge, a desolating sickness, earthquakes, floods, winds, every imaginable desolation is going to be brought into play, and that very, very shortly. We must stand in holy places, in dedicated, holy homes, which should be like temples to us. You young people be obedient to your parents and keep in mind who they are obedient to, or should be -- Leroy S. Johnson.
So, as families, prepare to live the Holy United Order, and then a community of families gather together in one place, under President Johnson. There, their preparation will be completed for that great journey to redeem Zion, and build the great temple, gather Israel, and prepare for the glorious coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the City of Enoch.

It is a glorious picture. Let us always keep it in mind. This is our day, and all of this will be accomplished within the next sixteen years. See where you can fit in you young people. Never forget it, and God bless and help you always. Walk in obedience to your teachers, your parents, and the holy Priesthood in the person of President Johnson, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:403  April 22, 1984  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
April 22, 1984  
Dream of Brigham Young Concerning the Spirit of God

I think we have had a wonderful time, brothers and sisters. The only greater thing that we could have had was to have President Johnson with us and hear his words of wisdom and instruction. I would like to, with the Spirit of God upon me, read to you again the dream of Brigham Young at Winter Quarters, February 17, 1847, which I feel should be a fitting close to these services and admonishing us in a way we should go. We are here to be instructed. The great teacher is the monitor within us, the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit of God, that great gift that is given us after we have had faith and repented and become baptized, and received this gift by the laying on of hands; the greatest gift of God to man.

**Truth 10:221**

*While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:*
"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time;
Three years.
...we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:
"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be by and by, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

We all know that Joseph was at his side as he brought the saints across the plains.

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:
"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go. It will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts,

Those are the things by which the saints polluted their inheritances in Zion. So they must not have had the Spirit of God.

...and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the kingdom of God. Tell the brethren it they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as
they were organized by our Father in heaven before they come into the world. Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

You remember, he asked them for counsel on the law of adoption, or the sealing principle.

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

It will solve all our problems.

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

So, as I have quoted many times what the Lord told Joseph when he asked why the saints had been driven from the land of their inheritances -- very simple. There were jarrings, and contentions, and strifes, and envyings, and lustful and covetous desires in their hearts. By these things they polluted their inheritances. Had they the Holy Spirit of God and been one people -- and that is the unifying principle of the Holy United Order -- they could have gone on. Another effort was made to redeem Zion in 1834, asking for at least one hundred men who could walk with Joseph as one, as one man, without murmuring, without complaining or criticizing or jarring. They could have redeemed Zion. But because they broke that covenant on their way to Zion, to Missouri, the Lord called upon Joseph to tell them that a chastisement was in store for them. Here is what Wilford Woodruff told, a very key point in why they could not do it:

Wilford Woodruff, Conference Report, April 1898, Page 29

I will refer to one instance. A short time before we landed in Missouri, Joseph called the camp together. He there prophesied unto us, and told us what lay before us. He gave us the reason why chastisement was before us. He says: "You consider me a boy with the rest of you. They treated him lightly. That is how this people, generally, have treated
Leroy S. Johnson, with his profound wisdom in the sermons that he gave us and that we now have to help and guide us.

You have not realized my position before the Lord. But there is a chastisement before this camp." He told us that this would come upon us because he had not been obeyed in his counsels. In one hour after we landed in Missouri and pitched our tents at Mr. Burkett's, one man began to fall here, another there.***

He said afterwards: "I told you what was coming to pass, and when affliction came I stretched out my hand

In his mercy.

...to stay it, and I came very near falling by it myself."

Fourteen men died of the cholera and others nearly so. Out of it, though, were chosen the leaders of the Church, the Twelve Apostles, first Quorum of Seventy. The camp then largely returned to Kirtland under the commandment to finish the temple and build it for an endowment from on high, which they received in April of 1836. Within a year, or a little more, the temple was polluted. Half of the Twelve apostatized, and they had to go to Far West and join the saints who had been driven out of Jackson County, Missouri. From there they went on to build up Nauvoo to build another temple, after a terrible imprisonment of the Prophet and some of his brethren. But they were driven out of Nauvoo. Brigham Young had to send some brethren across the river to dedicate it, and then go and leave it and see it destroyed. There is not a temple standing today that can be used, among this people or the Church. We are now standing with great and terrible judgments at our very feet, and little time, if any, to repent, as Brother Johnson said.

I want to tell you, brothers and sisters, if you think you can get revelation direct from God because your husband does not happen to be acting properly; you brethren think you can get revelation from God because you do not think President Johnson is acting properly, you are sadly mistaken. President Leroy Sunderland Johnson is the personal representative of God upon this earth. He is the mouthpiece of God through whom revelation is given to the people. He holds the keys of the sealing powers and of the holy Priesthood. The power of the holy Priesthood is the Holy Ghost, and the only channel through which we can receive it is through that Priesthood and the keys which that man holds. So if we want to get the Spirit of God and keep it, we
had better find the fountainhead and be very near him, and go forward to your salvation and exaltation, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:408  May 6, 1984  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
May 6, 1984  
His Testimony Concerning  
President Johnson's Suffering;  
We Will Be Brought to the Test  

I appreciate the sentiments, the testimonies of these brethren that have spoken to us today. The Lord has been with us and I acknowledge His Spirit and hand in this meeting so far, and pray that I may enjoy the same Spirit and influence in what I have to say and do here today.

These things that Brother Woodruff Steed spoke of brought memories of how this place was built. I consulted with President Johnson all the way through with the plans, which were also drawn up by Sam Musser. Lloyd, have these beams bowed any? ["No."] There you go. [Laughter] Bowed, I meant. [Laughter] I think you told me that this roof was built to withstand three feet of snow and winds of ninety miles per hour. Is that right? ["That is right."] And the foundation, built as Brother Woodruff spoke of regarding his place.

I suppose you are all aware that the Wasatch Fault is five hundred feet away from here. You know that gully down there? They have built about ten houses down in that hole, which I once bought to get the water right out of it. Then the state engineer crossed me up. So I sold it again for the same money. There is a fault on both sides of that hole. What do you think? Well, the Lord prompted me to buy this place in the first place and I am grateful that the Lord has made use of it for a meeting place for the saints, and for a school for our children, and other purposes. We have some storage of grain here. I would like to see the third bin filled up.

So I just feel to give thanks to God, as He has directed us here. And I appreciated then, the labors of some of the brethren from the south, as well as my own sons and others who pitched in. We have twenty-two thousand square feet of floor space here. We built a meeting house, and a house around it. And praise be to God that we have been able to enjoy some
wonderful times here, and some bad times. Brother Johnson used to say when he had failures in his crops or what not, "I was blessed with a failure in crops," acknowledging the hand of God in all things, all things being done for our good.

I see a great parallel in the life of Leroy S. Johnson with that of the Prophet Joseph Smith, who, as I feel to testify, is at the elbow of President Johnson. President Johnson has been suffering more than we know. I have asked if I could share it with him. I know one or two other brethren who have said the same. He has said, "No, I must do it alone."

At the time he called on me to administer to him, May 5th of 1979, after having come down with the shingles, he said to me, "God has a purpose in this." I told him, "I believe it." We have all seen what those purposes were and are continuing to be, bringing out what is in the hearts of the people who claim to be a part of this work, whether for or against him. "If you are not for Me," said Jesus Christ, "you are against Me." Brother Johnson has said the same thing. But I think a little parallel here would be worth reading to you.

D.& C. 122

1. The ends of the earth shall inquire after thy name, and fools shall have thee in derision, and hell shall rage against thee;

This is a revelation to him in a letter written from Liberty Jail where he had been suffering with several of his brethren.

2. While the pure in heart, and the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand.

3. And thy people shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of traitors.

What is left of this division has proven that.

4. And although their influence shall cast thee into trouble, and into bars and walls, thou shalt be had in honor; and but for a small moment and thy voice shall be more terrible in the midst of thine enemies than the fierce lion, because of thy righteousness; and thy God shall stand by thee forever and ever.

5. If thou art called to pass through tribulation; if thou art in perils among false brethren; if thou art in perils among robbers; if thou art in perils by land or by sea;
6. If thou art accused with all manner of false accusations; if thine enemies fall upon thee; if they tear thee from the society of thy father and mother and brethren and sisters; and if with a drawn sword thine enemies tear thee from the bosom of thy wife, and of thine offspring, and thine elder son, although but six years of age, shall cling to thy garments, and shall say, My father, my father, why can't you stay with us? O, my father, what are the men going to do with you? and if then he shall be thrust from thee by the sword, and thou be dragged to prison, and thine enemies prowl around thee like wolves for the blood of the lamb;

7. And if thou shouldst be cast into the pit, or into the hands of murderers, and the sentence of death passed upon thee; if thou be cast into the deep; if the billowing surge conspire against thee; if fierce winds become thine enemy; if the heavens gather blackness, and all the elements combine to hedge up the way; and above all, if the very jaws of hell shall gape open the mouth wide after thee, know thou, my son, that all these things shall give thee experience, and shall be for thy good.

8. The Son of Man hath descended below them all. Art thou greater than he?

9. Therefore, hold on thy way, and the priesthood shall remain with thee; for their bounds are set, they cannot pass. Thy days are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, fear not what man can do, for God shall be with you forever and ever.

Joseph's time was set, and he had to seal his testimony with his blood, a savior to his people. President Johnson's days are many yet, for I believe with all my heart and soul that he is destined to prepare a people for the redemption of Zion and lead us there, as I have said before. He has been a savior to all of you who are under the sound of my voice, and all of those in the south who are standing by him. There is a far greater percentage of people down there with him than there are here who have been coming out to these meetings. But thank God for this day and we are now facing great perils. The sifting is going on. I don't expect every person here to continue to stand by him. We don't know what we will do when these trials and tests are finished. Of course, they will go on and on.

I don't know if I read it here or in Priesthood Meeting, but I would like to read a testimony or prophecy of Heber C. Kimball.

JD 4:375  Heber C. Kimball  August 16, 1857  SLC
There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test -- when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness. Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if every thing within you would dissolve.

Can you imagine that? Do not think you have got it made yet.

Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away.

I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go away to our enemies.

He was speaking of his time then, and it was fulfilled.

I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants.

Brother Brigham would rather go to battle
Brother Leroy would rather go to battle,
...against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would.

I feel like Heber.

The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies.

So I want to leave you again my testimony regarding President Johnson. I know he is indeed a Prophet of God, the mouthpiece of God, the fountainhead of the Holy Spirit of God, and the only one through whom revelation can come to this people. There is never but one on the earth at a time upon whom this power, the sealing power, and the keys of this holy Priesthood are conferred -- never but one on the earth at a time! He is that man, and will see us through to the Millennium. And I bear this testimony in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
President Johnson asked me to speak today as long as the Spirit dictates. I pray for that Spirit and that he will pray for me, because I desire with all my heart to do and say only that which is dictated by the Spirit of God from him to me. And he has that Holy Spirit of God, the Spirit of revelation with him all the time. That is my faith and confidence in him who is my head, and whom I desire to serve and be one with him as he is one with God. Could I ask more?

So that we may understand a few things, brothers and sisters, that have been spoken of by our President in his sermons, let me remind you that you and I will be judged out of those books. He has said so. Joseph Smith said:

"Another parable put He forth saying, [which parable has an illusion to the setting up of the Kingdom in the world also], The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man which soweth good seed in his field, but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also; so the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? From whence, then, hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

Remember that!

Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn."

The Prophet applied this parable which has application in our time to the larger view by saying:

Now we learn by this parable, not only the setting up of the Kingdom in
the days of the Savior, which is represented by the good seed, which produced fruit, but also the corruptions of the Church, which are represented by the tares, which were sown by the enemy, which His disciples would fain have plucked up, or cleansed the Church of, if their views had been favored by the Savior. But He, knowing all things, says, Not so. As much as to say, your views are not correct, the Church is in its infancy, Remember that!

...and if you take this rash step, you will destroy the wheat, or the Church, with the tares; therefore it is better to let them grow together until the harvest, or the end of the world, which means the destruction of the wicked,

And that has an application to our time, which President Johnson has warned us of. And the wicked shall be destroyed and swept off from the face of this land of Joseph, of North and South America, to make room for the return of Israel, the Ten Tribes, the City of Enoch, and from a division in the days of Peleg. Let me go back:

As much as to say, your views are not correct, *** and if you take this rash step, you will destroy the wheat, *** with the tares; therefore it is better to let them grow together until the harvest,

That is where we are, both as to the history of the world and of the work of the Kingdom of God.

...or the end of the world, which means the destruction of the wicked, which is not yet fulfilled, as we shall show hereafter, in the Savior's explanation of the parable, which is so plain that there is no room left for dubiety upon the mind, notwithstanding the cry of the priests -- "parables, parables! figures, figures! mystery, mystery! all is mystery!" But we find no room for doubt here, as the parables were all plainly elucidated.

This has an application to the days of Joseph, and from him on down through to the present day under President Leroy S. Johnson. In 1886, John Taylor, the third from Joseph, holding the keys of power, was visited by the Lord, Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith, Jun. An order of Priesthood and Apostleship was set up to keep alive that which was about to be destroyed by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints -- the Celestial and Holy Law of Marriage. And men were ordained after the holy order and put under covenant to keep alive this glorious and highest principle of the Gospel in
connection with Holy United Order, which must be lived under that holy order of marriage.

Contemplating that a delusion would be given to the Church, which would be accepted by them, the doing away with the practice of Celestial and Plural Marriage, John Taylor provided a group of men placed under covenant: John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, George Q. Cannon, Charles Birrell, Samuel Bateman, and Joseph F. Smith. These men had to go underground after the signing of the Manifesto.

The marriage of my father and mother, a plural marriage, was performed during those days -- 1908, March 2nd. Father took a third wife and they had to go underground. But my father stayed true to his covenants, and he vouchsafed them to me in 1938. After he came from the underground, serving faithfully in the Church again, he sent me on a mission. That is how things were in those days, the days of John W. and Lorin C. Woolley, who survived all of those men -- two left -- and they began to talk and teach. In the meantime they were continuing to perform sealings under the Celestial Law, seeing that children were born under that covenant, which was made to the effect that they should do so until the coming of Christ in glory.

So John and Lorin called others to this order of the Priesthood by the revelations of God. Among them -- I just as well name them all -- Leslie Broadbent, John Y. Barlow, Joseph W. Musser, Charles Zitting, LeGrande Woolley, and Louis Kelsch. John and Lorin Woolley sowed the good seed in coming forth with the fullness of the Gospel in the late twenties and early thirties of this century, John W. Woolley having presided as the one man from 1887 until December 1928. These and others were designated to fill up the Priesthood Council.

Let us remember that Jesus chose twelve, one of whom would betray Him. And so, in Joseph Smith's day, twelve were called. Half of them apostatized within two years -- Apostles of Jesus Christ, chosen and ordained by the Prophet Joseph Smith and the Three Witnesses to the Book of Mormon. Joseph had to cut those men off. They were called by the voice of God through the Prophet. Half of them, at least, apostatized in 1837, or around that time. Brigham Young had to deal with Twelve Apostles, of whom he was President. He had to chastise and correct them. He made the statement that he had not been able to get them together and united in thirty-two years. And if I am not mistaken, he didn't even have them together for the last
thirteen years of his administration. So being ordained an Apostle does not make a man infallible or immune to apostasy.

To bring it down to our time and this Council that was set up by John W. and Lorin C. Woolley, they sowed the good seed. And while they slept, or when Lorin was ill, the 1880 Revelation of Wilford Woodruff was brought forth by Leslie Broadbent and Joseph W. Musser and published as the word of God. This was the sowing of the tares.

I speak now from what has been told me by President Johnson, and I feel to speak by good authority when I speak. Joseph Musser was told not to publish the 1880 Revelation anymore, and when it came out again in part in January of 1940, John Y. Barlow, who had given that instruction, took Leroy Johnson up here to Salt Lake, met with Joseph. John said to Joseph, "Why did you do it?", when they came into his office. Leroy Johnson was not ordained yet. This was in 1940, early. But John could only rely on Leroy Johnson to bring him up here. Others begged off. So John and Joseph went into Joseph's office. What they had to say was not revealed to me, but afterward, Joseph continued to publish the 1880 Revelation -- the Four Hidden Revelations, as well as parts in the Priesthood Issue.

But the one in 1940 was what brought it to a head between John and Joseph. But John did not have anything done about it. This work was in its infancy, and to have plucked out the tares then may have destroyed the work. And so it was put to silence as far as John Y. Barlow was concerned. He wanted to live to correct it, but he said Leroy Johnson would have to do it at the proper time and in the due time of God. So, on March 18, 1978, the Lord told Leroy Johnson to correct some very serious things that had been over this pulpit and the one in Salt Lake, part of which I played on a tape to you folks last time I was here, put out by Alfred Olschewski.

So now we are in the day of the harvest. The tares are being plucked up. President Johnson has been required to act by the Lord by handling those who are clinging on to that 1880 Revelation and trying to destroy the revelations of God through Joseph Smith, Jun., in particular, Section 132 verse 7.

D.& C. 132

7. ...there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power,

The sealing power.
7. ...and the keys of the holy priesthood are conferred...

President Johnson has called these men to account for changing the word of God. The tares are being plucked up, and we are at the very edge of the great destructions that are coming upon the wicked which must be swept off the face of this land. Some of the worst and greatest are going to take place in Salt Lake Valley. You will see them soon. And it is almost too late to repent in order to be protected from these destructions, these forces that are going to be brought to bear and are increasing in the land from east to west in this nation, and on these two continents -- earthquake, flood, lightning, hail, all the rest; but above all, an overflowing scourge, a desolating sickness, a desolating sickness, and other desolations, He says in Sections 45 and 112. I have it on good authority that the Doctrine and Covenants has been repudiated by the Church as applying only to the people in their day, in the days of Joseph.

Brother Johnson said I could go on for an hour if I wanted. Do you want to hear the rest? Sometimes it is not well to say some things under certain conditions, but I think it is time we heard this. Jesus, talking to His disciples, the Twelve, who had asked Him when He would come again, spoke thus:

D. & C. 45

28. And when the times of the Gentiles has come in a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness. And it shall be the fulness of my Gospel;
29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

Brother Johnson told me that was done in 1890. The Gospel is now to Israel, the Jews.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.
32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations;
Do you know what a desolation is? Complete destruction!

33. ...yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

34. And now, when I the Lord, had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.

35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, but when all these things shall come to pass, you may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --

37. Ye look and behold the fig-trees and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;

38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.

President Johnson has told us here and in Salt Lake that the first thing that had to be cleaned up was the Priesthood Council, and the House of God. Section 112 speaks of that.

D. & C. 112

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me,

Does that ring a bell?

26. ...and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

Does that ring a bell? From there it shall go forth to the Church of Jesus Christ, of which we are true members, whether they like it or not -- the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. And because they have blasphemed in the midst of His House, they are going to be destroyed first, and the judgments will take place in a concentration in the areas where the
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is established.

I hope I am not saying more than I should, but these are the words of Leroy S. Johnson, for whom I am glad to be spokesman. And he has said lately, "It is almost too late to repent and clean up and become pure in heart." It takes time. "If we are guilty of the least of these commandments, we are guilty of the whole," saith the scripture.

Now, I do not want to take anymore time, brothers and sisters, but this is how these things have been revealed to me through the Prophet and through the Holy Spirit of God, which has confirmed it. And I pass it on to you, praying God to have mercy on our souls, that we may be found standing in holy places, where God may be justified in protecting us. These are the words of our Prophet. So take notice, I pray, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:420  May 20, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 20, 1984
President Johnson Is Buying This People with a Price Through Suffering; The Sifting Continues

President Johnson is going to speak to us today, and I always like to see him have the last word. I desire to say a few words today, and pray the Lord will put words in my mouth and quote the Prophets who have gone before. I desire the Spirit of God above all else as I try to speak words of comfort and love to you. God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son. He loved His children. He had to go through an experience when He came to this earth to make it possible for His children to be born in mortality, His spirit children, to come and have bodies and fulfill the creation of this earth and all who should come and belong to it as far as they would.

In His change from immortality and Godhood, our Father Adam suffered more than we know. He was a God. He had to fall and go through that change, constituting the Fall, in order to make it possible for His children to come after Him, that they might follow Him. As many as would or could, would become Gods or become like Him, because He had gone through this kind of existence before. It seems, and I am sure, that it takes these Gods, our Father Adam, Michael, who had to fall; and it took Jesus Christ, another
God, to come and raise us from that Fall in order to become like our Father and Himself. And so, under the plan of the Gods, Jesus having chosen the better part in that Council of the Gods, He was sent forth in the meridian of time to bring about the resurrection, to raise us up from the grave.

It seems that it is required of the more righteous to suffer, a righteous suffering. I am not talking about a suffering for sin. But it did require a suffering of our Lord Jesus Christ to overcome the effects of the Fall, when our glorious mother Eve had to take the first step in bringing about that Fall.

I am going to read the words of John Taylor to help us understand the nature of suffering. I am getting down to the kind of suffering that our Prophet has had to go through, and is going through. And it isn't finished yet. There is a chapter in the Mediation and Atonement of our Lord Jesus Christ, written by John Taylor, that I felt impressed to read to you. It speaks of the things that I have been mentioning in my weak words.

Mediation and Atonement  Chapter 21  Page 148

The Redeemer Himself, when tabernacling in the flesh, said to His disciples on the Eastern Continent, "Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein." -- Luke, xviii, 16, 17. And after His crucifixion and resurrection He repeated this same admonition to His Nephite disciples: "And again I say unto you, Ye must repent, and be baptized in my name and become as a little child, or ye can in no wise inherit the kingdom of God." -- 3 Nephi, xi 38

That is what President Johnson has been preaching to us lo, these many years.

Without Adam's transgression those children could not have existed; through the atonement they are placed in a state of salvation without any act of their own. These would embrace, according to the opinion of statisticians, more than one-half of the human family, who can attribute their salvation only to the mediation and atonement of the Savior. Thus, as stated elsewhere, in some mysterious, incomprehensible way, Jesus assumed the responsibility which naturally would have devolved upon Adam; but which could only be accomplished through the mediation of Himself, and by taking upon Himself their sorrows, assuming their responsibilities, and bearing their transgressions or sins. In a manner to us incomprehensible and inexplicable, he bore the weight of the sins of the
whole world; not only of Adam, but of his posterity; and in doing that, opened the kingdom of heaven, not only to all believers and all who obeyed the law of God, but to more than one-half of the human family who die before they come to years of maturity, as well as to the heathen, who, having died without law, will, through His mediation, be resurrected without law, and be judged without law, and thus participate, according to their capacity, works and worth, in the blessings of His atonement.

Again, there is another phase of this subject that must not be forgotten. From the commencement of the offering of sacrifices the inferior creature had to suffer for the superior. Although it had taken no part in the act of disobedience, yet was its blood shed and its life sacrificed, thus prefiguring the atonement of the Son of God, which should eventually take place. The creature indeed was made subject to vanity not willingly, but by reason of Him who hath subjected the same in hope. Millions of such offerings were made, and hecatombs of these expiatory sacrifices were offered in view of the great event that would be consummated when Jesus should offer up Himself. With man this was simply the obedience to a command and a given law, and with him might be considered simply a pecuniary sacrifice: with the animals it was a sacrifice of life. But what is the reason for all this suffering and bloodshed, and sacrifice? We are told that "without shedding of blood is no remission" of sins. This is beyond our comprehension. Jesus had to take away sin by the sacrifice of Himself, the just for the unjust, but, previous to this grand sacrifice, these animals had to have their blood shed as types, until the great antitype should offer up Himself once for all. And as He in His own person bore the sins of all, and atoned for them by the sacrifice of Himself, so there came upon Him the weight and agony of ages and generations, the indescribable agony consequent upon this great sacrificial atonement wherein He bore the sins of the world, and suffered in His own person the consequences of an eternal law of God broken by man. Hence His profound grief, His indescribable anguish, His overpowering torture, all experienced in the submission to the eternal fiat of Jehovah and the requirements of an inexorable law.

The suffering of the Son of God was not simply the suffering of personal death; for in assuming the position that He did in making an atonement for the sins of the world He bore the weight, the responsibility, and the
burden of the sins of all men, which, to us, is incomprehensible. As stated, "the Lord, your Redeemer, suffered death in the flesh; wherefore he suffereth the pains of all men;" and Isaiah says: "Surely he hath borne our griefs and carried our sorrows," also, "The Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all," and again, "He hath poured out his soul unto death, and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sins of many;" or, as it is written in the Second Book of Nephi: "For behold, he suffereth the pains of all men; yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women and children, who belong to the family of Adam;" whilst in Mosiah it is declared: "He shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and abominations of his people."

Now listen to this:
Groaning beneath this concentrated load, this intense, incomprehensible pressure, this terrible exaction of Divine justice, from which feeble humanity shrank, and through the agony thus experienced sweating great drops of blood, He was led to exclaim, "Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me." He had wrestled with the superincumbent load in the wilderness, He had struggled against the powers of darkness that had been let loose upon him there; placed below all things, His mind surcharged with agony and pain, lonely and apparently helpless and forsaken, in his agony the blood oozed from His pores. Thus rejected by His own, attacked by the powers of darkness, and seemingly forsaken by His God, on the cross He bowed beneath the accumulated load, and cried out in anguish, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me!" When death approached to relieve Him from His horrible position, a ray of hope appeared through the abyss of darkness with which He had been surrounded, and in a spasm of relief, seeing the bright future beyond, He said, "It is finished! Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit." As a God, He descended below all things, and made Himself subject to man in man's fallen condition; as a man, He grappled with all the circumstances incident to His sufferings in the world. Anointed, indeed, with the oil of gladness above His fellows, He struggled with and overcame the powers of men and devils, of earth and hell combined; and aided by this superior power of the Godhead, He vanquished death, hell and the grave, and arose triumphant as the Son of God, the very eternal Father, the Messiah,
the Prince of peace, the Redeemer, the Savior of the world; having finished and completed the work pertaining to the atonement, which His Father had given Him to do as the Son of God and the Son of man. As the Son of Man, "Adam" is "man".

...He endured all that it was possible for flesh and blood to endure; as the Son of God He triumphed over all, and forever ascended to the right hand of God, to further carry out the designs of Jehovah pertaining to the world and to the human family.

And again, not only did His agony affect the mind and body of Jesus, causing Him to sweat great drops of blood, but by reason of some principle, to us unfathomable, His suffering affected universal nature.

"World upon world, eternal things, Hang on thy anguish, King of kings."

When he gave up the ghost, the solid rocks were riven, the foundations of the earth trembled, earthquakes shook the continents and rent the isles of the sea, a deep darkness overspread the sky, the mighty waters overflowed their accustomed bounds, huge mountains sank and valleys rose, the handiwork of feeble men was overthrown, their cities were engulfed or consumed by the vivid shafts of lightning, and all material things were convulsed with the throes of seeming dissolution. Thus was brought to pass that which was spoken by the prophet Zenos: "The rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God to exclaim, The God of nature suffers." [1 Nephi, xix, 12.] And it is recorded, that so confessed the Centurion, and they that were with him watching the body of Jesus. For when they witnessed the earthquake, and the other things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this was the Son of God." So also was fulfilled that which is written in the prophecy of Enoch:

"And the Lord said unto Enoch, Look; and he looked and beheld the Son of Man lifted up on the cross, after the manner of men; and he heard a loud voice; and the heavens were veiled; and all the creations of God mourned; and the earth groaned; and the rocks were rent; and the Saints arose, and were crowned at the right hand of the Son of Man, with crowns of glory; and as many of the spirits as were in prison came forth, and stood on the right hand of God; and the remainder were reserved in
chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day." -- Pearl of Great Price.

Thus, such was the torturing pressure of this intense, this indescribable agony, that it burst forth abroad beyond the confines of His body, convulsed all nature and spread throughout all space.

The statement previously quoted, "The Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all," could only be in reference to the transgression of our first parent, who, acting as the progenitor and head of the human family, assumed a responsibility not only for himself, but for all of his seed; for the whole of the human family not having then been born, could not be responsible, personally, for acts that transpired before they had an existence on the earth. But as children inherit blessings from their fathers, so it would also seem that they must inherit curses, or share in their calamities. The Lord, in speaking to the children of Israel, said He would visit "the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate" him; and furthermore "a bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord, even to his tenth generation." This ostracism or punishment could be for no personal act of their own, for they had no part in the sin of their parents; any more than Adam's progeny had in the original sin or transgression. But it seems to be a principle admitted, that if they share the blessings accruing to their father for righteous acts, they must also share the condemnation for acts that are unrighteous. Hence comes in the atonement of the Messiah, which amply covers all of these acts, and more than that, for as Paul says: "But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offense of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ; hath abounded unto many." Hence we say, as above, the atonement covered more, apparently, than the transgression; for Adam, without the transgression, would have had no increase. That transgression opened the way for the increase, as stated by Eve, "Were it not for our transgression, we never should have had seed, and never should have known good and evil, and the joy of our redemption, and the eternal life which God giveth unto all the obedient." That being the case, all children born among any people, not having arrived at the years of accountability, are saved through the atonement of Jesus Christ, as stated by Moroni:
"Little children cannot repent; wherefore it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy. And he that saith, that little children need baptism, denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption. Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and endless torment. I speak it boldly, God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ. For behold, that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all they that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing. But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works." -- Moroni, viii, 19-23.

So, brothers and sisters, in a way, certainly not in the degree that Jesus Christ suffered, our Prophet now under our peculiar circumstances -- he having been sent to prepare a people, call them to repentance and prepare them for the redemption of Zion -- he is, in my humble opinion, buying us who will follow him and keep the commandments which God has given him to deliver unto us. He is buying us with a price, as Jesus did for the whole world; this now, in the Saturday night of time, when the great Millennium is about to dawn upon us. I think he continues to suffer because we are not doing as he says. Certainly, that can't go on, and there is going to be more and more sifting among this people until he has that people who love him and will keep his commandments. All that he is going through is required of him by the Lord. I know this as I know I live. I would to God I could help him bear it. But as he told some of us, "I must bear it alone."

I do not know what more to say. But I love him, and I fear only to offend him. President Johnson said to us many times, he fears no man. "I fear only to offend God." That he will not do. He will go on to do this great and mighty work that the Prophets from Adam till now have wanted to live to see. What a glorious day, a great but a dreadful day we live in. God help us to be faithful and true and love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and think of him [President Johnson] as God over us, in the flesh. How can we say we love God whom we cannot see if we love not our brother, our Prophet, whom we can see?
Just a few verses from Mosiah 15. It explains why, or how Jesus was able to say to the brother of Jared when He appeared to him, and as He was able to say to the Nephites when He appeared among them, "I am the Father and the Son." There is a great mystery involved, but let us take the words as far as the Lord has been willing to reveal them to us.

Mosiah 15

1. And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.
2. And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son --
3. The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son --
4. And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

They are one. Brother Johnson tells us plainly in his sermons, as Brigham Young said, Adam fathered Jesus Christ through Mary. Adam, our Father and God, redeemed Jesus, or raised Him in the resurrection. Does that help a little? Let us take an example, then, from the life of Jesus Christ; Adam, who was more remote from our time; and the example of Joseph Smith, Jun., one of the Gods of this earth, standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, Witness of the Father and the Son; and the example of this great and noble man, Leroy Johnson, who is with us now, and who shall be renewed and go on to lead his people to the redemption of Zion, which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:430  June 3, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 3, 1984
Only One Apostle Holds the Keys;
How the Atonement Benefits Man

What shall I say but thanks be to God that we have been brought into the light, by this living Prophet who has been sent among us? Section 20 tells us an Apostle is an Elder. But there is only one Apostle who holds the keys, and
I am content to be an Elder under that keyholder. All I want is to be one with him. Then I will have a part with him.

John Taylor has put into words what is in my heart today. If it wasn't for John Taylor and his work -- the Lord Jesus Christ and Joseph coming to him to set in motion this great work in which we are engaged, that the Prophets might be fulfilled, the promises of God granted to His people -- we would be in a sad state. God has restored this order of the Priesthood, this one man rule. And let us remember, Peter, James, and John; three came. Someone described to say, "You see, it is plural." But Peter was that one man, and two Apostles were one with him; and they restored the holy Melchizedek Priesthood and the holy Apostleship, under the Holy One of Israel.

After having discussed the resurrection of the body, and some other profound principles -- John Taylor is very profound in this book, the Mediation and Atonement, which I read out of last time -- but there is another chapter along the lines as I am now thinking, that I think I want to pass on to you.

Mediation and Atonement Chapter 25 Page 179

The next question for us to examine is, How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection?

We learned how this atonement was accomplished in a most incomprehensible way, how He could bear the pain of us all.

In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son of God by adoption; and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir with Jesus Christ;

Do you get the import of that?

...and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible, and has placed it within the power of believers in Him, also to overcome; and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as He has overcome and has sat down upon His Father's throne. And as he has said, "I and the Father are one," so are the obedient saints one with Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:
"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one;"

Glory.

...I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Think what has been lost in some Apostles. Now there are only two left, but God is going to have more, those who will be one. And listen to this:

_Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through faith in Jesus Christ, they rise to the dignity and glory of the Godhead, even to be Gods; as it is promised:_

"Him that overcometh,
This is in the Book of Revelations, three different items.

"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.

Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." - - Rev., iii,21.

Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxi, 7.

To do this we must be clean every whit, pure in heart. The Holy Spirit of God cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles.

_Hence, through His atonement, believers in Christ, and those who obey His law, partake of His glory and exaltation, and are inheritors of the Godhead; whilst those who do not obey His law although resurrected cannot inherit this exaltation; they are raised from the dead, but cannot inherit a celestial glory without being obedient to a celestial law,

How often we have heard our Prophet call upon us to live the Celestial Law, to inherit the highest degree of glory in the Celestial Kingdom.
...and thus we come again to a scripture quoted before. Jesus said, "Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem."

This New Jerusalem is spoken of in Third Nephi, the twenty-first chapter; after having described this servant, this marred servant of God, and what is going to be accomplished. I will not take the time to read it again. He has been marred, and he is suffering because of them who would not believe him. These are deep and profound things, brothers and sisters. Look at the great rewards, the faith and faithfulness, obedience to the Celestial Law, and being one with our head, who is god over us. It really sounds simple to me, but how it is done, the principles involved in it, as has been read before, are incomprehensible to us in our present state. There are some things that must be revealed in holy places, cannot be revealed in other than holy places.

TPJS  Page 312

As the Father hath power in Himself, so hath the Son power in Himself, to lay down His life and take it again, so He has a body of His own. The Son doeth what He hath seen the Father do: then the Father hath some day laid down His life and taken it again; so he has a body of His own; each one will be in His own body; and yet the sectarian world believe the body of the Son is identical with the Father's.

Gods have an ascendancy over the angels,

Now listen to this:

...who are ministering servants. In the resurrection, some are raised to be angels, others are raised to become Gods.

Which will you have?

These things are revealed in the most holy places in a Temple prepared for that purpose.

So we have much to prepare for. God help us and bless us that we may indeed go down that road to Zion with Leroy S. Johnson to redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:433  June 10, 1984  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
June 10, 1984
Move as by a Hair in Obedience to the One Man Who Holds the Keys

I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, that I have been able to attend these sessions, following the occasion of the birthday celebration of our Prophet. I had a wonderful time and I simply want to add my testimony to the things that have been governing my life since my close acquaintance and association with President Johnson. I have had many testimonies of brethren that I have associated with, that I have been talking with, who have come to me to talk with me, following visits with President Johnson, and they have been wonderful testimonies to prove that if we will follow our head, God will take care of us and blessings will follow. I pray the Lord to bless me in the remarks I shall make. I have always found a great deal of comfort and strength in reading this item of Erastus Snow, Journal of Discourses, volume 24.

JD 24:158 Erastus Snow June 24, 1883

The Latter-day Saints have not been gathered from the different nations of the earth, and brought together in these mountains to worship man, nor to serve man, to be their slaves, nor to be obedient unto man, and if anybody has such an idea or intention they have got hold of the wrong people. The people who are gathered here are not the people calculated to do such a thing. The faith we teach throws everybody upon their own responsibility; they are at liberty to act and choose for themselves, and all will be held responsible before God for their faith and conduct. The free agency of man is and always has been a prominent doctrine in this Church, and no one advocated it more strongly than the Prophet Joseph Smith. The free agency of man is inseparably connected with intelligence, The Holy Ghost is pure intelligence.

...as the revelations of God in the Doctrine and Covenants plainly and explicitly declare, that all intelligence is independent. Without this agency there would be no self-existence. And because of this agency, which existed in eternity before the worlds were, with intelligent beings, with our spirits when they existed in the spirit world -- through the exercise of this agency Satan fell, and all those who clung to him and rebelled against our Heavenly Father. Brother Cannon has impressed us with the idea that obedience to correct principle, believing in the truth and living it and obeying it, is as good an evidence of independent thought and character --
and perhaps a little more so -- than to be disobedient; that no man, 
woman or child will be more independent by rejecting the truth, by 
disobeying correct laws and correct principles, than those who receive 
and obey the truth with contrite hearts. *** Brother Cannon speaks of 
President Young and President Taylor, and other good men, our leaders, 
being led, as it were, by a hair in obedience to the Priesthood,

That expression carries a tremendous meaning to me. It simply means we are 
led by the Holy Ghost, and following the instructions of the man who is 
called to be the mouthpiece of God in just simple exercise of agency, in a 
pure and true way.

Brother Cannon speaks of President Young and President Taylor, and 
other good men, our leaders, being led, as it were, by a hair in obedience 
to the Priesthood, which implies simply obedience to truth and to correct 
doctrine, and to righteousness. This is the explanation the Prophet Joseph 
Smith gave to a certain lawyer in his time who came to see him and his 
people and expressed astonishment and surprise at the ease with which he 
controlled the people, and said it was something that was not to be found 
among the learned men of the world. Said he: "We cannot do it. What is 
the secret of your success?" "Why," said the Prophet, "I do not govern the 
people. I teach them correct principles and they govern themselves."

That is how President Johnson has led this people, like Joseph did in his day. 
And we find, my dear brothers and sisters, going down through the history of 
this last dispensation, begun by the revelation of the Father and the Son to 
Joseph Smith, a 14-year-old boy, who obeyed the Father and the Son as it 
were by a hair. He made his mistakes, as with Martin Harris, and he had to 
learn obedience by some things he suffered, as we all do. But, my brothers 
and sisters, we should be so filled with the Holy Spirit of God that we could 
sense what is meant, what is wanted for us to fulfill our mission and to 
accomplish the salvation of our souls. When we are led by the Spirit of God, 
then we are in perfect harmony with our head.

Now, I would like to explain, as I have been led over these last few years, to 
come to the conclusion as to who and what Leroy S. Johnson is. I spoke this 
morning about the nature of Priesthood. This man is Priesthood to us. We 
acknowledge him as keyholder. Priesthood is God; God is Priesthood. He 
holds the keys and he is as God over us. I do not have to quote Brigham 
Young or anyone else. We can just see the simple truth of this thing.
Now, as being led as by a hair, by the Holy Ghost, no one, I do not care who he is, no one can progress in this work and gain his salvation, obtaining the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, except through that channel. The Holy Ghost is the Spirit and power of the holy Priesthood. You stand in opposition to that channel and you will lose it, as God lives. We are given the gift of the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters. Brother Johnson speaks of the gifts of the Holy Ghost, but he is the channel by which we receive those gifts and powers. We obtain our first step by being baptized. Then we are given the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands of the Priesthood. He is the keyholder of that Priesthood. Is there anything that you have, that you have not received through that channel? I would like to emphasize something that was read here this morning, that I asked to be read, Section 132.

D.& C. 132

7. ...and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days,
The sealing power.
7. ...and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred,***

Verses 45 through 50 speak thus:
45. For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.

The Prophet Joseph Smith is the head of this last and greatest of all the dispensations, in which are gathered all of the keys and powers of the former dispensations: Moses, Elias, Elijah. We are told about what would happen in the case of his being taken. There would be one appointed in his stead, and he would have power to confer it upon him -- Sections 43 and 28. The Gospel and the holy Priesthood of God have been restored for the last time, leading up to the glorious coming of Jesus Christ, and prior to that, the reestablishment and the redemption of Zion, and all of the other parts of the earth are to be brought together. The Lord said to the Prophet:

45. For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, "I, God."
45. ...wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.
46. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that whatsoever you seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever you bind on earth, in my name and by my word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you remit on earth shall be remitted eternally in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you retain on the earth shall be retained in heaven.

47. And again, verily I say, whomsoever you bless I will bless, and whomsoever you curse I will curse, saith the Lord; for I, the Lord, am thy God.

48. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever you give on earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth, by my word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.

Are these not the powers of a God? As Brigham Young said, he was the power of God over the people, as Joseph said he was; so that those who follow in the footsteps of Joseph take his place as to the people and the completion of the work of this dispensation, with Joseph standing by at the elbow of the one who stands in the place that he stood in at that time, always remembering that Joseph is the head of this dispensation, and all are working under and with him.

49. For I am the Lord thy God, and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all eternity; for verily I seal upon you your exaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the kingdom of my Father, with Abraham your father.

50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices, What sacrifices we have seen our Prophet make, and the suffering; and would to God I could help him bear them. But as he told one brother, "I must do it myself."

50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices, and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you. Obeying Him as it were by a hair.

50. Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.***

Then he goes on to tell Emma what was required of her.
58. Now, as touching the law of the priesthood, there are many things pertaining thereunto.

59. Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.

60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph; And in his place, Leroy S. Johnson.

So, brothers and sisters, we are dealing with life and death, obedience to every word and commandment of God, or disobedience and going back to dissolution. The first will bring increase, eternal increase through perfect obedience, through perfect faith, through perfect love, and becoming pure in heart. We have been told many times why the saints were driven out of Missouri, the place where Zion is to be and is still to be. There were jarrings, strifes, contentions, envyings, and lustful and covetous desires among them. By these things they polluted their inheritances. By these things we pollute our homes that have been dedicated, brothers and sisters. So, what are we going to do about it? I have been asked to dedicate a good many homes lately, and I cannot help but quote that verse in Section 101.

As Brother Johnson told a few of us up north once, we need to dedicate our homes anew, and repent, and make all things new, because there is so little time left now to repent, if any. Out of these books that President Johnson has compiled of his sermons, I am sure we are going to be judged. We were not listening through all of these thirty odd years, thirty-four years; and now the times are upon us, and I fear only to offend God and this, my beloved brother, with whom I am associated in the ministry. So let us settle down, as Brother Johnson said so many times. Get busy, and that immediately. Repent if it is possible, and get in line so that we may be able to survive as the wicked are being swept from off the face of this land. Who are the wicked? The Lord gives us that answer, Section 84.

D.& C. 84

49. And the whole world lieth in sin, and groaneth under the darkness and under the bondage of sin.
50. And by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin, because they come not unto me. 
That seems such a simple thing, does it not? But people do not come unto Him; and they come unto Him, our Lord Jesus Christ, through His mouthpiece.

51. For whoso cometh not unto me is under the bondage of sin.

52. And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice, and is not of me.

53. And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now. 
So those are the wicked, who come not unto the Lord through His servant, who is sent in His place. Then, as has been quoted so many times:

54. And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have treated lightly the things you have received --

55. Which vanity and unbelief have brought the whole church under condemnation.

56. And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all.

57. And they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written --

And which His servant has said.

58. That they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise there remaineth a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion.

Let alone the world and the Church. The Church is next, now that the head of the House of God has been cleansed. So, let us realize where we are, brothers and sisters, and repent and become clean and pure every whit. Section 97 tells us that Zion is the pure in heart. If any of us expect to be with Brother Johnson, as he goes down the road to prepare a people for the redemption of Zion, we had better remember these things and how close we are to being swept from off the face of the land, the wicked who come not unto Him.

God help us, my dear brothers and sisters, to come unto Leroy S. Johnson, the fountainhead of the Holy Spirit of God, the mouthpiece of God, and the
holder of the keys of the holy Priesthood, and all of the ordinances of the House of God, holding the keys of our salvation. Let us draw near to him, and be one with him, that we may enjoy what I know he will enjoy, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:441  June 17, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 17, 1984
We Are Adopted Into the Kingdom of Heaven;
Events of Recent Priesthood History;
The Redemption of Zion

It has usually been that President Johnson has had the last word. Maybe he is going to call on someone after I get through, I don't know. But I have in mind to close my remarks by reading a favorite sermon of his to you, so he will still have the last word. I feel greatly the weight of this assignment, brothers and sisters, and call upon the Lord to shed forth His Spirit upon me, that I may tell the truth, that we may be edified together and drawn together by the Holy Spirit of God, and that we may become one.

To begin with, I would like to read you some grand and glorious words that the Prophet John Taylor holds out to us. After having recounted the work of Adam, our Father, he said:

Mediation and Atonement  Chapter 25  Page 178

_Hence what was lost in Adam was restored in Jesus Christ, so far as all men are concerned in all ages, with some very slight exceptions arising from an abuse of privileges. Transgression of the law brought death upon all the posterity of Adam, the restoration through the atonement restored all the human family to life. "For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive." So that whatever was lost by Adam, was restored by Jesus Christ._

Who was the God over Adam while he was upon the earth fulfilling his mission.

_The penalty of the transgression of the law was the death of the body. The atonement made by Jesus Christ resulted in the resurrection of the human body. Its scope embraced all peoples, nations and tongues._
"For all my Lord was crucified,  
For all, for all my Savior died."

This is one part of the restoration. This is the restoration of the body. The next question for us to examine is, How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection? In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son of God by adoption; and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir with Jesus Christ; and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible, and has placed it within the power of believers in Him, and obeyers of Him.

....also to overcome; and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as He has overcome and has sat down upon His Father's throne. And as he has said, "I and the Father are one," so are the obedient saints one with Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:

"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one;"

Speaking more particularly of His Apostles.

...I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, Remember, Jesus Christ is the only Heir. Those He died for and those who obey Him, and obey in all things, become joint heirs by adoption.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through faith in Jesus Christ, they rise to the dignity and glory of the Godhead, even to be Gods; as it is promised:

"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God,
This is from a revelation to John the Beloved.

...and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.

Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." - - Rev., iii, 21.

Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxi, 7.

Hence, through His atonement, believers in Christ, and those who obey His law, partake of His glory and exaltation, and are inheritors of the Godhead; whilst those who do not obey His law although resurrected cannot inherit this exaltation; they are raised from the dead, but cannot inherit a celestial glory without being obedient to a celestial law, and thus we come again to a scripture quoted before. Jesus said, "Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem."

In the Lectures on Faith, the Prophet Joseph told us that through perfect faith and obedience we may become heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ, by faith and by receiving a fullness of the Holy Ghost.

TPJS  Page 312

Gods have an ascendancy over the angels, who are ministering servants.

In the resurrection, some are raised to be angels, others are raised to become Gods.

Which will you have?

These things are revealed in the most holy places in a Temple prepared for that purpose.

So, brothers and sisters, a reading of the Lectures on Faith will tell us exactly what we have to do. I heartily recommend a consideration of a treatment of that booklet, or chapter in the old Doctrine and Covenants, to your families. We have been considering it in my family, trying to teach children and mothers the power of faith. Faith is power, says the Lectures -- "faith", or "power". The attributes of God are faith, knowledge, justice, judgment,
mercy, and truth. In order to become like God we must attain those attributes. We are here to become like God. That is what John Taylor talks about, in sitting with Him on His throne, after having overcome. There is the rut -- overcoming death, hell, and the devil.

President Johnson mentioned what happened six years ago, March 18, 1978, with the Council. I have told you about it heretofore, but President Johnson delivered to us the word of God in that body of Priesthood. That was that the 1880 Revelation was a delusion, which the Lord permitted satan to give to Wilford Woodruff, that they who love not the Lord might believe a lie and be damned. In response to it, three rejected that which was given as coming from God. Now let me read what the Prophet Joseph said in such an instance:

TPJS Page 181

"All beings who have bodies have power over those who have not. The devil has no power over us only as we permit him. The moment we revolt at anything which comes from God, the devil takes power..."

Just that simple. In another place, page 216, he said this:

TPJS Page 216

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine and feel to repent of all my sins.

What Priesthood was it that Brother Johnson just spoke about? What being was it that sat across the table from President Spencer Kimball? The devil. On that occasion of March 18, 1978, three revolted against that which came from God, and at that moment the devil took power. The devil has a priesthood, and he uses it on those who will follow him. This is pretty strong stuff. But I think we must face the truth.

So it is for us, brothers and sisters, to get and keep the Spirit of God at all times. If we are not led by one, the Spirit of God, we are led by the other. There is no neutral ground, once having been baptized, received the gift of the Holy Ghost, the laying on of hands, receiving the Priesthood. You Elders must remember, all of us Elders, that the holy Melchizedek Priesthood is by oath and covenant. The lesser Priesthood is not by oath and covenant. So
where do we stand? That oath and covenant is that we obey every word of God. So, we have God with us. We don't worship the Prophet as God, our Father in heaven, and Jesus Christ, whom He sent; but he is God over us. His word is the word of God when he speaks, as he has done all through these many years.

I was thrilled to hear President Johnson say what he did today about doing the work of Enoch. For years, I have said to this people, Leroy S. Johnson is to me as Enoch, and as Moses. He, along with his predecessors in that order of the Priesthood, the keyholder, has been performing the work that Noah performed, having preached for one hundred twenty years, repentance and preparation, or they would be overcome by the flood.

So we are living, my dear brothers and sisters, in momentous times. We little realize how near these judgments are, especially upon this place, this valley, where are congregated the Latter-day Saints. And I dare say they will be visited wherever the Latter-day Saints are congregated. Brother Johnson has made it very clear, we are in truth, members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. We are confirmed as such by his instructions. But we have been separated from the Mother Church, which is as a nursing mother, to prepare the righteous, that they may be worthy then to become members of the Church of the Firstborn. That is what we are after. We have been separated, praise the Lord, that we may be instructed by a Prophet, a mouthpiece of God, and lawgiver. We have treated him and the things he has said and done lightly. I don't know how much of a price we are going to have to pay. I fear and tremble to offend him, and the God he represents. I like to say, like President Johnson, I fear no man. I think I can as I stand by his side, which I desire to do with all my heart.

I have borne testimony many times that President Johnson is that marred servant spoken of in the twenty-first chapter of Third Nephi. As to these judgments, we can probably expect to have them hit hardest and worst, in fulfillment of this warning by Isaiah, and quoted in chapter 15 of Second Nephi.

Now I want to close by reading something along the lines that have been spoken of here today in Section 101. Joseph Smith had inquired of the Lord as to why the saints had been driven out of Zion. He told them there were jarrings, and strifes, and contentions, and envyings, and lustful and covetous desires among them. That is what is keeping this people from becoming
united in our families and as a people. It has to be cleaned up. First it begins at the top, and goes from there out, in the Church and among the people. But here is a glorious picture that I would like to paint to you. The Lord said in Section 103, and He had already said in Section 101 that Zion should not be removed out of her place, and would yet be redeemed.

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.
As Enoch had, calling upon the people to repent and prepare for this glorious journey.
16. ...who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.
17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.
That will be accomplished after the great sifting, the great destruction, and the wiping off from the land of Joseph of the wicked, whom the Lord said are they who do not come unto Him.
17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.
19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, Mine angel.
19. ...but not my presence.
20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

Read the last part of chapter 21 of Third Nephi, and we see the fulfillment of that also. I am sure that John Y. Barlow, Lorin and John Woolley, John Taylor, Brigham Young, will be with Joseph and Jesus Christ in that journey. That is how I feel anyway. Joseph is at the elbow of our Prophet. Isn't that enough? Joseph Smith is the head of this dispensation. These men I
have named have labored with Joseph at their elbow. Now, what are we going to do about it? It is said in so many places that we must not only say, but do the will of God. As President Johnson has said so many times, quoting Section 1:

D.& C. 1

37. Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, ***

These commandments in the Triple Combination are the word and will of God and apply to us here and now. The Lord said in those many verses, "What I say unto one I say unto all."

38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away,

This Doctrine and Covenants was not just for the people in the days of Joseph.

38. ...but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.

39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 5:449  July 8, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 8, 1984
Seriousness of Keeping Covenants;
President Johnson Will Be Healed;
Wo Unto Them That Join House to House;
We Have Treated the Priesthood and
Celestial Marriage Lightly;
Dream of President Johnson;
How to Abide the Celestial Law of Marriage

President Johnson has asked me to talk to you today. I deeply appreciate the beautiful testimonies that have been borne here today. They came from the heart and soul of those who spoke, and I want to only speak as he would speak, our Prophet. I pray for the Spirit of God to direct my remarks, everything that I may say or read or do.
I constantly keep in mind, brothers and sisters, a statement that President Johnson has told, I suppose, every one of you who have gone to see him. He has told it to us in congregations assembled: "Let us go down the road together as one." No byroads, no passes -- go down the road. This great man has been called to go down the road and lead a people to Zion, a pure-hearted people. That is what he has had in mind. Pure hearts and clean hands are the qualifications required of those who have entered into this work, obeyed all of the initiatory ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and entered into covenants, the keeping of which will bring us into the presence of God, the breaking of which will lead us into by and forbidden paths.

I wish to God we could realize how serious it is to keep our covenants! The Gospel of Jesus Christ is a system of ordinances under which we enter into covenants, which, if we keep each step of the way, will lead us back into the presence of God. Break those covenants and you go apart. So it is a very serious thing to break covenants. There are sins that can be forgiven; we can get back on the path probably, but we have lost ground. If we keep all of our covenants and go straight ahead, we will get down, far down the road that will lead us back to Zion. And I testify to you that Leroy S. Johnson has been called to do just that.

I see in the twenty-first chapter of Third Nephi the mission of President Leroy S. Johnson. I want to read the whole thing, because, I promise you today, Brother Johnson will have the last word. I have a sermon of his I am going to read to you. He is unable to get up here and speak to you, and he asked me to take the rest of the time. Start with verse 7:

3 Nephi 21

7. And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Brother Johnson fulfilled that when he became a savior to this people after the raid of 1953, when he found the means by revelation to have those people
released, the children returned to their parents, and they come home to continue the work of preparation -- repentance and preparation to go down this road.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

This man has declared it unto them and many have not believed. They haven't been listening.

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them.

I have seen how President Johnson has been marred because of his traducers.

10. Yet I will heal him,

I know this as I know I live.

10. ...for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

11. Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

The Gospel has already been preached to the gentiles, and the times of the gentiles has been fulfilled. Now it is a matter of gathering Israel, all of it, including the Ten Tribes, in due time and not long hence.

12. And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Watch the fulfillment of that.

13. Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

14. Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;
This in the course of the judgments.

15. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

I will divert a little, and see what is going to happen very shortly.

2 Nephi 15

8. Wo unto them that join house to house,
Condominiums, apartments. We are lousy with them.

8. ...till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9. In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

And this fair city will be among them, where these judgments shall come. Wo unto them. Look what they are doing up here, building two 43-story buildings, house to house; what they have been doing all the past years.

3 Nephi 21

15. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

By the way, those couple of verses were from the fifth chapter of Isaiah, repeated by Jacob to the Nephites.

16. And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

17. Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

18. And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.***

And then it goes on to show how the Ten Tribes shall come.

22. ...this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

23. And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

24. And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.
25. And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

26. And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

27. Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father, to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28. Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father, among all nations, in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29. And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

That is the road he is asking us to go down with him. I bear testimony of that truth in the name of Jesus Christ. Now President Johnson tells us how to do these things. Here is something for us. I read it to my family in class Friday night, but I think we all need it, how we shall live our daily lives. It is in volume 4, page 1348.

I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the privilege of being here today and for the blessings of health that the Lord has bestowed upon me. I am grateful for the privilege of living in this day and being associated with this people. I hope the few moments I speak that the Lord will bless the words of my mouth.

This is how he opened nearly all of his sermons, so that we can be assured the word of the Lord is being given.

I have had in mind a few things I would like to say, while President Musser and the other brethren have been talking. I would like to make a few comparisons on some of the things that we have been taught from Sunday to Sunday, year in and year out. We try to find a solution for the condition that we find ourselves in today.

We are living in a day when we ought to have an audience ten times as big
as this one every Sunday to speak to at this time, this day and age, anxiously waiting for the Lord to send the One Mighty and Strong to set in order the House of God. We have been ever since 1886, almost a hundred years since the great revelation that was given to us, trying to prepare a few people out of the heart's core of the Latter-day Saints to be prepared against the day of visitation as He speaks about it. And we are still laboring, laboring hard for this to transpire.

We have heard a lot about our people living -- trying to live -- plural marriage. But they still live it in a monogamous manner. That is a terrible judgment.

And why is it? We might say the same thing about the Priesthood. We have a great crowd of young men that hold the Melchizedek Priesthood and the Aaronic Priesthood. But how are they treating that Priesthood? The Lord placed us under condemnation way back in 1832. 1832, and the Lord placed us under condemnation and told us that we would remain under that condemnation until we repented and remembered the Book of Mormon and the other revelations that had been given to us. Not only to understand, but to do according to the will of God in all things, that we might be prepared against the day when the Lord is pouring out His judgments upon the wicked. And why is it? It is simply because we won't let loose of the Gentile traditions that are in our homes -- because we can't get our Priesthood holders to completely straighten up so that they can get the Spirit of God and keep it.

This goes right along with the idea of people who have entered into plural marriage and still hold on to the monogamous ways of life. What do I mean? Every man that holds the Melchizedek Priesthood should be in a position to take a woman and treat her like the Lord wants her treated. I want to tell you something. There is not a man that holds the Priesthood that is going to get anywhere in the Kingdom of our Father until he learns how to train a woman to love him and the principles for which he stands -- the principles of salvation.

She has got to love them as he does.

She can clean up her mind and learn to love her neighbor as herself, and he should set the example by learning how to love his neighbor as himself. For the Lord says, plainly, that upon this law hangs all the law and the Gospel -- the law of loving the Lord with all our heart, might,
mind, and strength. And how can we love the Lord with all our heart, might, mind, and strength if we can't love our neighbor as ourselves? It is impossible. Think about it.

A woman cannot learn to love her sister-wife as herself and speak cross words to her; but if she does, and her tongue happens to slip, let that be a lesson to her that she has dropped the Spirit of God for a moment. Brother Johnson has said in other places, "When we have lost the Spirit of God, it is very difficult to get it back." That is why the Lord says, "Get the Spirit of God and keep it."

What did Brigham Young say upon this subject? He said that at one time he felt for a fraction of a moment that the Prophet Joseph wasn't capable of leading him in his temporal affairs. But he repented as fast as he thought it. And, he says, "I feel like I held on to it too long then."

This Gospel means more to us -- it means more to us than to keep on going along treating lightly the things we receive. And one of the greatest things among us that is treated lightly is this loving one another. You say, "Oh, I love my brother. There isn't a man among us that I don't love. But he has some ways that I don't like." So, he allows himself to criticize right on the moment. If he loved his neighbor, he would never let that thought enter his mind. Same way with a woman. One of the greatest obstacles I have had to cope with was this very thought in the minds of my own people. But how have I fought it? By practicing what I preach in my own home. If you want to know how Brother Guy lives in his home -- just practice what you preach.

But, you go in and start to criticizing your women right on the start as soon as you enter the house, because this hasn't been done and that hasn't been done. First, do things yourself, and do them properly and tidy up your own home -- your own life, and see how quick the ladies will follow in line with you. They won't only love you, but they will do the things that you ask them to do. You will never have to ask them twice. They will want to do the things you ask them to do. Try it and see.

These are some of the things we have got to conquer in our lives, my brothers and sisters. And you holders of the Priesthood, you should get down to business. I carry this book along with me a lot.

Triple Combination.
It is hard for me to see to read it anymore, but I have worn out several of them, reading. And yet, I haven't got it in my mind so I can quote it like one man told me the other day when he came in to see me. He says, "Brother Johnson, I can quote verbatim sixty-three sections of the Doctrine & Covenants."

Brother Barlow, one time, was talking to a man when I came up. He quoted a passage of scripture, and this man says, "Wait a minute, Brother Barlow. I can quote the verse before that one and the verse after it, and I can tell you where to find it." So, he did. "Very nice," Brother Barlow says, "that's fine. It is one thing to be able to quote the scriptures, but it is another to understand them." The man says, "What do you mean?" Brother Barlow says, "You can't understand what the Doctrine & Covenants says or the Book of Mormon unless you do what Moroni said -- read it with an open mind and a desire to know and understand what it means." Meaning for him to get the Spirit of God before he tries to read it, and then read it with a determination to know and understand what it contains.

Be led by the Spirit of God instead of bringing into play our own traditions, our own interpretations, or wrest the scriptures.

Let us clean up our minds, our bodies, each and everyone of us. I know our people need this doctrine taught time and time again in order to get them to understand it, because there are those among us who are delving into terrible gulfs of muddy water.

One time, when I first met President Barlow, I wanted to know whether he was the proper man to direct me or not. You know what the Lord showed me? He gave me a little dream. I don't tell my dreams very often, but this is a good illustration. A nephew of mine came to me, and he says, "Uncle Roy, I want to talk to you." I said, "Louis, I have a call to go see a friend of mine. If you would like to go along with me, you are welcome." He says, "Okay, I want to go with you." So, we walked down the road a little way, and we came to a body of water -- a great body of water. I said, "I have to cross this water." He said, "We can't go across that." "We can. We can cross it if we want to," I said. So, we waded out in the stream -- beautiful clear lake. We hadn't anymore than gone into the stream until it turned into a torrent of running water. He says, "Let's go back! Let's go back!" "There is no turning back," I said, "Let's go ahead." He says,
"Well, if you can go, I can." And he followed me. Every little while, he would holler, "Let's go back!" I said, "There is no going back now, we are too far in. Let's keep going." So, we kept going, and pretty soon we saw a big building. I said, "That's where I want to go, to that building." Then the water smoothed out, and we had smooth sailing. We swam to the building, walked out of the water, and stood there a moment. Louis says, "What's the matter, my clothes aren't even wet." I said, "No, they are all right. Let's go inside."

So, we went inside and it was filled with women. Aunt Susie was there and some of my folks. They were going about hurrying to get lunch ready. Aunt Susie said, "Brother Barlow and two honorable men of the earth went up this canyon right here." I said, "I'll go up and meet him." So, we started out. We went out, and we saw a little stream of water. I thought we could jump across that easy enough. So, we jumped, but when we lit, we lit in the middle of a terrifically swift stream. It took my feet out from under me. This boy -- I looked back and I couldn't see him anymore -- gone. I said, "Well, I am going to go on anyhow." So, I went on across the river and up the canyon.

I caught up with Brother Barlow and these two men. He introduced me to the men. He said, "I guess our meal will be ready by the time we get home, so we will go on back." On our way back, we came to a real muddy stream. I never saw a more muddy stream than that one was. (And I have seen them pretty muddy when a bank would fall off into the Paria Creek; I have seen it just float off, the water was so muddy.) But that water was running, and right up at the head of this muddy stream was a clear spring of water. Brother Barlow said, "How did you get through this muddy stream?" I said, "I went around to the head of it."

Go up to the fountainhead.

He says, "Go in that little building there and wash and you will be clean. Then you can go with us." So, I went in and took a bath and came out. And I woke up.

To some people, this might not mean anything, but it did to me. It meant a lot to me. It answered my prayer this way: I had asked the Lord for a testimony as to whether I should follow Brother Barlow or not, and the only way I could get to where Brother Barlow was, was to go through tribulation -- great tribulation to get there. And I am still going through
tribulation.
How true, more so now than then.

When I met up with Brother Barlow, the first thing we did was try to get him out of trouble when his enemies brought him into court. And we were able to get him out. I was telling my folks the other day, I have been through the '34 raid, raid of '41 (when they had Uncle Rich and Uncle Fred arrested), the raid of '44, and the raid of '53. And we are still fighting for our liberty. We are at the mercy of the Gentiles at the present time. There is no one who knows what the outcome will be. I don't know what it will be. I know that the Lord has fought our battles so far, And how He has fought Brother Johnson's battles, and is still doing so...

...but there is a lot of cleaning up that has got to be done in this place.

We have men here that think no more of their eternal salvation than -- what shall I compare it with -- the pig in the mire -- in the wallow. But they still hold on to their Priesthood ideas and want to go along. We give them women, and they try to force them out of their homes, because they don't like them. Let me tell you something more. I went into a jewelry shop one day where a man was making rings. He was selecting diamonds to put in his rings. He had a whole dish of them there, and he was getting the one that was the right size. He had them in all sizes. I said, "Are these ready for the ring?" He says, "When I get them polished. When I get them properly polished, they will go in the ring. But it takes a lot of polishing to get a diamond ready for the ring." And this is what I think of a woman. A man has got to know the worth of a woman before he can handle her. No man is going to get into the highest degree of glory in the Celestial Kingdom without a wife.

Brother Barlow used to tell a story. He said that a man had a bag of money. He was going down the road and some thieves came up. They surrounded him and took his money away from him. He went running to the officers to get them to help him get his money. They says, "Are you sure you had a sack of money?" He said, "It was my life's earnings. I am sure I had a sack of money. But these thieves took it away from me." Who was the loser? He couldn't recover it, nor the policemen couldn't recover it, because they didn't know where to look nor what to look for. He says this Gospel is the same. We can have the Priesthood bestowed upon us, but if we are not careful somebody will steal it from us, or make us lose it
somewhere. And who will be the loser? Think it over.

This Gospel is true whether we believe it or not, Uncle Rich says very often. And that is true. Joseph Smith was a prophet of God. And those men that led the Church after Joseph Smith passed were prophets of God, and when the Church signed away their rights to the Priesthood, the Lord had a way prepared to carry on. And we are still carrying it on.

He had taken care of that in 1886.

We are still going down the road. This Gospel of the Kingdom has got to be lived in its purity. That is the reason that John, the Revelator, is out there with the ten tribes. He is out there training them, Brother Guy said, in the art of war. Do you think they are going to come back here and fight for a people they know nothing about? They know all about us, because they have a man out there teaching them that knows all about what is going on here.

We have three other men working for us.

The Three Nephites.

They are working among their own people; and we don't know anything about what they are doing, because the Lord hasn't revealed it to us. But we do know this: The Lord has said, "I will protect my saints if I have to send fire from heaven to do so." And what is a saint? A saint is a man or a woman who has applied to his or her life the principles of salvation. If you men can't take the lady that is given to you and polish her -- polish her in the line of the principles of salvation, teach her to love you, you will lose her. Then if you are added to, teach her to love those that are placed around you. And when you have two polished, and they have learned to love one another and you are added to -- do the same thing. Because you can't get into the Kingdom of God without a polished woman. There is one thing certain sure, you can't get in there alone. You have got to have a companion -- several of them.

I don't wish to keep you any longer, but I pray that God will bless us with wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, and a determination above all things to clean up our bodies and our minds, that we might ask God for a blessing and He will give it to us. I know He will give it to us, because I have tried Him out many times. I have tried Him out, and He has come to my assistance. I know He is not very far away. The only thing we need to do is clean up our minds and our bodies, and we will go down the road
with Him, because that is what He is seeking for. He is seeking for clean men and women to assist in the establishment of Zion and the redemption of Zion. And it is your privilege to do so if you will just do what the Lord has asked us to do.

Now, I pray that God will bless us with wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, and with a determination to serve Him and keep His commandments. And I ask it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:462  July 22, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 22, 1984
Truths Concerning the Apostles Who Turned Against President Johnson; Sacredness of the Sacrament; Great Events Ahead

I desire with all my soul that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks, that I may have the Spirit that President Johnson has. I am his, and I want to be like him, as Brother Truman has just described to you. I am grateful beyond words that I can be numbered with President Johnson. I feel very, very much like Heber C. Kimball felt for President Brigham Young. They were indeed one. As Joseph told the people in Nauvoo, of all of the Twelve that were called, ordained, chosen under the direction of the Lord by the Three Witnesses of the Book of Mormon, there was only two who did not raise the heel against him, the Prophet: Brigham Young and Heber C. Kimball.

I am grateful that I am in the company of a great and noble man, Richard S. Jessop, he and I standing with President Johnson on March 18, 1978, when this Priesthood Council was split up. Those are hard words, brethren and sisters, but they are the facts. I am not criticizing anybody; I am not judging anybody. President Johnson commissioned me to tell the story of what had happened while he was so ill. "Be careful," he said. "You must not criticize those brethren who turned away from me. You must not judge them. They have been turned over to the Lord, and He will judge and handle them."

I hope I have carried that out, for I loved those brethren. God knows I did. We participated in ordinances that President Johnson brought to us to enable us to become one. But it failed.
Brethren and sisters, we are on a course now where it appears that we have made our record. There came a point when President Johnson told me those brethren had gone so far they could not turn back. Maybe I am revealing secrets that I shouldn't tell here in this congregation, but I am telling you the truth.

As I explained to the brethren last night, the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the Priesthood of the living God consists of a system or a program of entering into covenants one step at a time, which if we keep, we take the next step; which if we keep, we take the next step; until we come up to see the face of God, after having had our calling and election made sure.

I felt very strongly last night that I should tell this congregation a few of the words that Heber C. Kimball delivered to the saints regarding an ordinance that we participate in at least once a month, the brethren in Priesthood, and which families are counseled to participate in, in their family gatherings. We have all entered into the waters of baptism, after having obtained faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and repented of our sins, and then had hands laid on us for the gift of the Holy Ghost. In that holy sacred ordinance of baptism, we made a covenant that was required of us by the sacrifice of our Lord Jesus Christ, in which He suffered for us all, and paid for our sins, as well as the original sin, which was part of the plan of God, if we would believe and obey our Lord Jesus Christ and come unto Him. From the beginning of the world, and from the beginning of all worlds that have gone through these things, God has had upon that world one man, bearing the fullness of the holy Priesthood, that that world might be kept together and fulfill the measure of its creation. The Lord tells us in the scripture that this earth was created to fulfill a Celestial order.

What a beautiful thing it is we have in this sacred ordinance of the holy sacrament, which, because of our weaknesses and sometimes our sins, which can be forgiven, we can renew our covenants and go on and not do them again, lest in sinning again, the former sins return. We have taken much, much too lightly this holy ordinance of the sacrament of our Lord's supper, which was instituted to take the place at that time and since, until the ordinance of sacrifice is restored again, which John the Baptist promised Joseph and Oliver should be brought about, when he conferred upon them the holy Aaronic Priesthood. And it should not be taken from the earth again until the sacrifice is offered again unto the Lord.
Now I want to bring to bear upon us the thing that we do when we partake of the sacrament, what is required of us, and how dangerous it is to partake unworthily. This took place on an occasion, I suppose, discussing a Priesthood Meeting.

JD 4:80  Heber C. Kimball  November 9, 1856  SLC

I will now touch upon another point. Our Bishops are now breaking bread, the emblem of the broken body of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, and I say let every one who is guilty of sins they have not repented of, and made restitution for, refuse to partake of that bread, also of that water, (which is an emblem of the blood of Jesus that was spilled for the remission of our sins,)

A blood offering was required. I read to you from the work of John Taylor the nature of that offering and what was accomplished by it.

...until they have repented and made restitution; for unless you do, you shall drink damnation to yourselves, until you make restitution. I do not care who the persons are.

If the High Priests, who are clothed with the Priesthood which is after the order of God, should be prohibited a Gospel ordinance, until they make good that which they may have done wrong, why should you as a people partake of these emblems upon any other conditions? If you do you eat damnation unto yourselves, and you will become sickly and pine away and die.

If that were true then, why not now? The Gospel is the same.

Paul, in his first epistle to the Corinthians, 11th chap. and 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th and 30th verses, has written as follows: --

"26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show the Lord's death till he come.

This is profound.

"27. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

"28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup.

"29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

"30. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you and many
Covenant breaking is a most serious sin; the keeping of covenants a most glorious order of salvation and exaltation in the presence of God.

According to Paul you perceive that those who partook of the bread and wine unworthily, became sickly and died; but those that eat and drink worthily will receive life and salvation by partaking.

Don't worry about who passes it, if it has been directed and authorized by President Johnson. All you have to do is worry about number one, yourself. Do you partake worthily, and renew your covenant which you made in the waters of baptism?

...but those that eat and drink worthily will receive life and salvation by partaking. Now, gentlemen and ladies, what do you think of partaking of this bread and this wine in remembrance of the Lord Jesus Christ?

Some of you, doubtless, have been guilty of committing more or less sin, of being more or less rebellious to the authorities of this Church, and to the Priesthood and government of God, and then coming and partaking of this sacrament. Do not such persons comprehend that they are drinking damnation to themselves? Why should persons wish to partake of this sacrament, when they know that they are unworthy?

It is no disgrace to refuse it if we have a spirit of repentance, and come prepared to partake worthily the next time.

I want to warn you and forewarn you not to trifle with this ordinance, nor to indulge in any unwise conduct. I desired the opportunity of telling you my feelings before this bread is dedicated and consecrated. I do not consider that it is dedicated and consecrated to any person that cannot eat it with an upright heart, or to one that will eat it and then live in a course of rebellion against God and His authority.

See how His authority is always brought in? Then he applies it to his family, which I think you all ought to hear.

I do not consider that one of my wives, or one of my children, has a right to partake of these emblems, until they make a full and proper restitution to me, if they have offended me. Why is this? Because I am their head, I am their governor, their dictator, their revelator, their prophet, and their priest, and if they rebel against me they at once raise a mutiny in my family.
A man who honors his Priesthood and is in full fellowship with the Prophet of God, is a god over his family. Why? Because he holds the holy Priesthood, the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, which is after the order of the Son of God, which is after the order of Enoch, which is after the order of Melchizedek. The power of that Priesthood is the Holy Ghost. Joseph made that very plain. We cannot offend President Johnson, brethren, without paying a price, and making restitution.

So let us not treat lightly these things which God has given us, or we do so at the peril of our salvation, or shall we say "exaltation", too. All will be saved from the grave, but only the righteous who will abide the Celestial Law will be exalted with the Gods. Here is a grand principle of the Gods:

As the Father hath power in Himself, so hath the Son power in Himself, to lay down His life and take it again, so He has a body of His own. The Son doeth what He hath seen the Father do: then the Father hath some day laid down His life and taken it again; so He has a body of His own; each one will be in His own body; ***

Gods have an ascendancy over the angels, who are ministering servants. In the resurrection, some are raised to be angels, others are raised to become Gods. These things are revealed in the most holy places in a Temple prepared for that purpose.

So there is a mystery that we have to wait on from the Lord. If we don't start applying these fundamental laws and principles of the Gospel, and of the ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, we are going to be found wanting. How that statement goes through my mind from time to time. Have I been weighed in the balance and found wanting?

So, brothers and sisters, we are standing at the threshold of the greatest and momentous events since the creation of the world. Brother Johnson has used words that have come to mean so much more to me than anything I have ever read, in these words:

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them
like as Moses led the children of Israel.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.

18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.

19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.

When they crossed the Red Sea.

20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence,

With Joseph at the head of this dispensation.

20. ...and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

Let us go down the road together on that great journey, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:468  August 5, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 5, 1984
Sad Because of the Suffering
of President Johnson,
But Rejoices that God's Purposes Being Fulfilled

I feel very sad at the suffering of our Prophet, who is not able to be here today. But I am always encouraged to know that the Holy Spirit of God, through him, will be with us if we will respond to it or call it forth. So let us continue, brothers and sisters, to unite our faith -- unite our faith -- a living faith in his behalf. But I am very conscious of the fact that he is in the hands of God, and that whatever comes upon him is to serve the purposes of God. That is how it was at the beginning when he came down with the shingles. But I rejoice -- and that is more important in the love and fellowship that I have with and for him -- and trust that I may be able to enjoy his confidence and love.

So, brothers and sisters, we can have a time of rejoicing here because we are under appointment from the Prophet, and carrying on for him. So, let us call
upon the Lord to put words in the mouths of those who are called upon to speak, that we may be edified.

* * * * *

For my part I just want to say with all my heart and soul, Amen. And anything I would say would be an anticlimax. And I will let my expression of my affection and love for Leroy S. Johnson in my opening remarks suffice for my part in this exercise. God help us to draw nearer to our Prophet and head, obey his commandments which he receives from our Lord Jesus Christ, and walk down the road on that great journey, Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
It is good to see this hall filled, and good to see that we are all friends. Are we all friends? It is hard for me to talk about our Prophet without some emotion. You little know what he has been through since he came up here to Salt Lake. He came up Wednesday night, and I have been with him every morning since then, except this morning, and what he has borne I can't tell you. So he is unable to be with us today. But last night the Lord God relieved him, and he is resting today, but is unable to be with us. I dare say he is sleeping well at this moment, or at least he was when I called a little while before I came in here. So, brothers and sisters, let us try to keep a spiritual contact with him, because he is the fountainhead of the Holy Spirit of God to this people. So I feel his presence here in spirit, in the Spirit, and I trust and pray that you all do, and that we will have a time of rejoicing here today.

* * * * *

I would to God that President Johnson were here to give us the last word. To begin with, and above all, I want to have the Spirit of God in saying what he has asked me to tell you, and I want to do only what he wants me to do. We are of the same Priesthood. I do not know whether you realize, brothers and sisters, that the Priesthood Council now numbers two. Are there any among you here who are still clinging to what we heard over the years, the last five or six years: "I believe and accept all of the brethren"? That is when we had five, then four, and now there is two. President Johnson has held out the arm of mercy and forgiveness to these other brethren. He did it last winter. But he finally had to come to the point where he had to cast off from his back two men -- brethren whom I have loved, and I am sure Brother Johnson loved them more. But we have had things take place over this last few days. I have been with President Johnson every morning to receive instructions and carry
out ordinations and appointments, which are designed, I know, in his mind and mind of God, under the direction of Joseph Smith, Jun., who is already laboring to set in order the House of God.

We have heard from brethren from the south and the north, Canada and Short Creek. I don't know if you have noticed, brothers and sisters, I have taken to call the south "Short Creek". We have two communities there. One has been named Colorado City, and the other Hildale, Utah and Arizona. But the whole thing is supposed to be called Colorado City. Hildale is on Utah side. You can't have a city under the laws of Arizona, unless you have five thousand people. But the community has been changed to show Colorado City for both. But I love the spirit that existed in the first place when it was Short Creek for both. That isn't a bad name.

I was converted to this work when it was "Short Creek". Brother Hammon said he was converted to this work because of the 1880 Revelation. And when the Prophet, in his mercy, let him come down to the community after having left it, he got the name Colorado City tagged on. It is a beautiful city. Colorado, in Spanish, means "beautiful", "colorful"; geographically as "beautiful".

Last night I was asked to tell the brethren that according to the designations that President Johnson has made in a new step for setting in order the House of God, he had ordained Fred Jessop presiding Bishop in the south, in Short Creek. He has already been a Bishop there, looking to the needs of the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted, living that pure religion that describes in the Bible -- I don't recall where -- "pure and undefiled religion is to visit the widows and the fatherless". And he has done it, under President Johnson, quietly, sweetly, soundly, simply. There have been three additional Patriarchs called and ordained in Short Creek. Now there are four Patriarchs there. They are Vergel Jessop, David Zitting, Orval Johnson, and Joseph Barlow, my dear friend. So things are being organized there.

In Canada our dear brother, Dalmon Oler, was originally set apart as presiding Elder; now he is presiding Patriarch. And the Bishop there is Brother Winston Blackmore. We have as a Patriarch in this area Patriarch Woodruff Steed. And Brother Johnson laid all the rest of it on me, but I am authorized to call and ordain additional help in this community.

We are to each, in our three different areas, to keep records of tithing and of
Patriarchal blessings, and make records of them. Through the years you have been told that if you have had your children baptized, you yourselves, ordinations to the Priesthood, and sealings, to set them up in your own family histories. I am under direction now to gather all of those. I don't know how they will do it in Canada and Short Creek. But we are going to keep the record, and keep it where it can't be found. In all these things, President Johnson has told us to act according to the instructions given us in the Doctrine and Covenants.

But while he is still required of the Lord to suffer, he has wanted to set up this order of things. He is the grand head of us all, the one man who holds the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing powers. And being in that position, he is the fountainhead, holding the keys of the Priesthood of which the power is the Holy Ghost. Can you see how simple this is? You can't have the Holy Spirit of God, though you may have had it conferred upon you, or hands laid on you for the gift of it, unless you are one with the man who authorized it. You cannot be in opposition to that man after you have received blessings from him, and expect to have the Spirit of God, or a happy marriage, or the exercise of your Priesthood in righteousness. What is involved in this? The grand and holy, eternal principle of oneness.

Jesus Christ is the one who has redeemed us, who is both Father and Son. "I am the Father and the Son," He said. He prayed that His disciples, His Apostles would be one with Him as He was one with the Father. Nothing can be accomplished for the salvation of this world, the celestialization of it, except there finally be one people, one with each other, one with their Priesthood head, and one with God. The power of oneness is beyond our conception. And in a family circle, a Priesthood circle -- as pertaining to us here on the earth -- it is no stronger than its weakest link. This grand principle of a circle, there is no end, no beginning, the example of eternity itself. The enemy to this grand principle, of course, is Lucifer, who would save all by force.

I don't know what more to say, but what I have read to you from John Taylor in the Mediation and Atonement of Jesus Christ, tells us how we can have part with God. Jesus Christ is the only Heir, One Man, above all. All who become one with Him will be joint heirs with Him, and receive all that the Father has, He and the Father. And I can't think of a better way than to read Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith, which tells us about the Godhead.
After having been told what the character and attributes of God are in Lectures Three and Four, (and there is more behind this than you can dream):

Lecture Five

1. *In our former lectures we treated of the being, character, perfections, and attributes, of God. What we mean by perfections is, the perfections which belong to all the attributes of his nature. We shall, in this lecture, speak of the Godhead -- we mean the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.*

This Holy Spirit is spoken of in different names: the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit of God, but it is the same; and, as Brigham Young said, is a personage of Spirit and centers in the Father, and goes out from Him to all of His creations.

2. *There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless, governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible, whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, In this existence.*

2. *...made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; It had to be a blood sacrifice.*

2. *...or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be.*

Did you know that He suffered contradictions like we have to, while He was in the flesh?

2. *...But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law*
and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father,

One of the sermons of President Johnson says, "Jesus Christ, our Savior, was begotten of Michael, through Mary, and He also resurrected His Son." And he also said it in another sermon.

2. ...And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, The mind of the Father is the Holy Spirit. It centers in Him.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power,

The mind and the spirit are the same. The spirit of man is the mind of man. Heber C. Kimball made that beautifully clear.

2. ...or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments;

Now we are coming down to us, as we have faith in God, the Godhead.

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

Now look what is held out to us as the children of God:
From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

The great object of our life, brothers and sisters, is to obtain a fullness of the Holy Spirit of God, which will make us Gods, as John Taylor explained in the Mediation and Atonement.

...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Heirs of God through being joint heirs with Jesus Christ, by adoption. There is the glorious plan of salvation. Now brothers and sisters, in order for us to come to perfect faith, this is the process which I have read to you. Brother B. H. Roberts, summarizing these Lectures on Faith, says this; and the last part of the Section that has to do with the Sixth Lecture on Faith, regarding our knowing that our course is pleasing to God. That is the next Lecture that comes. The modus operandi is given in that Lecture.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

In that process we learn to become like God, as President Johnson has admonished us to do.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and attributes.

...and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, And as Section 82 says, "If ye do what I say, I am bound," and we can ask what we will, and will receive it in righteousness.
...will constitute it a principle of power,
Perfect faith is power with God; and the power of the holy Priesthood is the Holy Spirit, which makes us one.

...the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

As the Prophet Joseph Smith says, "There are two Comforters spoken of -- the Holy Ghost, and the personal presence and revelation of Jesus Christ, Himself," who will reveal the Father unto them.

All I am trying to do, brothers and sisters, is to give you the modus operandi - how. Certainly these Lectures on Faith tell us how. I recommend them to your study, further study. I have been able to obtain some collections of those Lectures on Faith from N. B. Lundwall from the Deseret Bookstore. We can get them there.

But we will get nowhere except through faith, by which God created all things, and through the power of His Priesthood. He did it all by faith. Even He operates by faith, as He grows and grows and grows, as He is exalted from one stage to another.

Now in this life, brothers and sisters, we are either increasing or we are decreasing. There is nothing static, nothing in between, no middle ground. So let us all be for our Prophet, who has the mind and will of God, and become one with him, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:477  September 2, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 2, 1984
Beware Our Preconceived Notions;
Education of Children;
Perfect Faith and Love Required

I don't want to prolong this meeting beyond that which President Johnson can be comfortable about. He just advised me that he will have something to say
after I get through. I pray that the Spirit of God will direct me as I read some more of the words of President Brigham Young. There are some things here that will probably stand in the way of our own preconceived notions.

Joseph Smith was very strenuous about the people not setting stakes for God, if something that is said or done doesn't accord with their already preconceived notions, which they consider to be true, which may or may not have come from the Lord by the Spirit of revelation to us, and from the things that are taught by the Prophets. I will try and read the part that has to do with the subject involved.

This sermon was given by Brigham Young in the Tabernacle, April 8, 1852. As I recall, it was at that conference when the Adam-God doctrine was promulgated to the Church. In August of that year, he promulgated to the Church as the word and will of God the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage, and had Orson Pratt read the revelation -- Section 132 as it is in our books. Those fundamental and key laws and doctrines of the holy Priesthood, the Kingdom of God, and the keys to our salvation, were given to the people openly at that time. This is on the 8th of April of 1852, and it is headed "Education".

It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till death. But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education commences with the mother, and the child in connection. I will state the facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers understand this? Knowing that this is the case, I am perplexed with grief when I see such a wanton diversion from the real design of life, it causes me to mourn for my poor, ignorant, fellow mortals, and sometimes almost goads me to anger. I can see mothers pay attention to everything under heaven, but the training up of their children in the way they should go, and they will even make it appear obligatory on the father to take care of the child at a year old. How often is it the case that mothers will say -- "Why, Pa, this child is growing up in ignorance, he is going to ruin. Really, dear husband, what shall we do with him?" I will tell you the truth
as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother. Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will unavoidably be so. The duty of the mother is to watch over her children, and give them their early education, for impressions received in infancy are lasting. You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the greatest weight upon your mind. It is the experience of people generally, that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting upon the mind through life. This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart. The child reposes implicit confidence in the mother, you behold in him a natural attachment, no matter what her appearance may be, that makes him think his mother is the best and handomest mother in the world. I speak for myself. Children have all confidence in their mothers; and if mothers would take proper pains, they can instil into the hearts of their children what they please.

Think on it!

You will, no doubt, recollect reading, in the Book of Mormon, of two thousand young men,

Pay attention to this.

...two thousand young men, who were brought up to believe that, if they put their whole trust in God, and served Him, no power would overcome them.

In the Book of Alma.

You also recollect reading of them going out to fight, and so bold were they, and so mighty their faith, that it was impossible for their enemies to slay them. This power and faith they obtained through the teachings of their mothers.

Did you know that? I want to have a little to say about fathers a little later.

The character of a person is formed through life, to a greater or less degree, by the teachings of the mother. The traits of early impressions that she gives the child, will be characteristic points in his character...
through every avenue of his mortal existence.

This is the education I wish you to establish in this Church, that mothers may not suppose they are not required to watch over the early education and impressions of their children, but over their husbands to know where they are every moment of their lives, taking special care to order them thus and so, so as to keep them advised and properly instructed all the time, instead of doing that which they ought in their houses with their children.

In another place I read, Brigham Young said, "Mothers, don't inquire, 'Where is my husband?' I say unto you, where are your children?"

I am not quite so strenuous as some of the ancients were, who taught that if the women wanted to learn anything, to learn it at home from their husbands. I am willing they should come to the meetings and learn, but some of the ancients proscribed them in this privilege, and would confine them at home to learn through their husbands. I am a little more liberal than they were, but this is not liberal enough for many of the women, they must also be watching their husbands, while at the same time their children are running abroad in the streets, naked and barefooted, cursing and swearing. And some of them beating up their little brothers and sisters.

What time have I got to watch my children to-day? Does not my duty demand my presence here? Where are my children? Some are here. Where are the rest of them? Perhaps in the streets, with other children, playing, or doing that which is wrong, entirely unnoticed by their mothers. This applies to the community. And then their mother will say -- "Husband, our children will certainly be ruined." Mothers, what do you want? Do you wish your husband to sit all the time in the parlor with you? Yes, and I should suppose, by the conduct of some, you want to be seated over the head of God, Almighty, to rule over Him, and all His kingdoms. If I mention my own family, and use them as an example, I do it that other people cannot complain. Do you suppose that I cannot see faults in my own family, as well as in my neighbors'? I am not so prejudiced in their favour, as not to discover faults in them, neither can I close my eyes upon the faults of my neighbors'.

What faults do I discover in my neighbors' families? I can see their women go off visiting, riding on horseback, attending parties, while their
little ones are neglected, and left to run at large in the streets, exposed to the pernicious examples of vile company. Hear it again! The blood of these wicked children will be required at the hands of their mothers! Should your husbands be called out to fight the Indians, or go to the islands of the sea to gather the poor, it is none of your business, when it is their calling to be away from home.

I want education to commence here. I wish you strictly to follow out this principle, and when children are old enough to labor in the field, then the father will take them in charge. If children are not taught by their mothers, in the days of their youth, to revere and follow the counsels of their fathers, it will be hard indeed for the father ever to control them. I know it is so, for it is too true. Mothers will let their children go to the Devil in their childhood, and when they are old enough to come under the immediate guidance of their fathers, to be sent out to preach the Gospel in the world, or to learn some kind of mechanism, they are as uncontrollable as the winds that now revel in the mountains.

It is not for the mother to rise up and encourage her children to fight against their father.

Or against their father's other children.

You know my feelings on this point -- they are pointed, resolute, and strong. And when I undertake to conquer a child who wants to conquer me, it shall be death to him before I yield. I would rather see every child I have, go into the grave this day, than suffer them to rise up and have control over me.

Mothers, if you suffer your children to grow up wild, and uncorrected, when they come into the hands of their fathers, and will not follow their counsels, let them be disowned, and have no portion in the inheritance; let them be disfranchised, be banished from Israel, and not be numbered in the books of the offspring of Abraham. This shall be the fate of my disobedient children, if I have any; and if there are any of my children here today, let them hear it! for if they will not keep my commandments, they shall have no part or lot in the household of faith.

Let education commence at this point, you mothers! and then with brother Spencer and the board of Regents.

And so forth. This was at a meeting of some educators. Don't forget the
responsibility of fathers to teach the mothers what to teach the children. If they are remiss in that, I would think the whole family would be in very great danger and jeopardy. So, fathers, remember your responsibility. Teach correct principles, to love one another, and first of all to love God and to become like Him. If they do that, they will do well.

We are all teachers in our families. It gives me great joy when I hear a child of mine express their gratitude for the teachings of their father. I know that I have improvement to make and I need to do better, and I am sure most of us do. But how are we going to become one as families if they do not rally around the father, as this people are being called upon to rally around our Prophet? What good can this family of yours do, and mine do this Prophet if he can't call upon them as a unified family, one heart and one mind; and then have a whole community of Zion, pure in heart, clean hands, loving God with all their heart, might, mind, and strength, and each other as themselves? The great rub in the Holy United Order is now learning how to love one another, our neighbor as ourselves, as President Johnson has said so many times in his sermons.

What we are striving for is perfect faith and perfect love, and I want to close by reading a few pertinent remarks of the Prophet Joseph in two excerpts. One is on perfect faith and the other on perfect love.

**TPJS  Page 8**

Brother Joseph Smith, Jr., said: We have assembled together to do the business of the Lord and it is through the great mercy of our God that we are spared to assemble together, many of us have gone at the command of the Lord in defiance of everything evil, and obtained blessings unspeakable, in consequence of which our names are sealed in the Lamb's book of life, for the Lord has spoken it. It is the privilege of every Elder to speak of the things of God; and could we all come together with one heart and one mind in perfect faith the veil might as well be rent today as next week,

That is what it is going to take to part the veil and see the other side.

...or any other time, and if we will but cleanse ourselves and covenant before God, to serve Him, it is our privilege to have an assurance that God will protect us at all times.

We are now in great danger of judgments, wars, mobs, floods, earthquakes, and many desolations. And as Section 45 says, many shall stand at that day
who will see an overflowing scourge, a desolating sickness, which will cover the land. How can we be protected except we abide in love as families in dedicated homes, dedicated cars, and dedicated labors, all for the Kingdom?

Brother Joseph Smith, Jr., said: That he intended to do his duty before the Lord and hoped that the brethren would be patient as they had a considerable distance (to go). Also said that the promise of God was that the greatest blessings which God had to bestow should be given to those who contributed to the support of his family while he was translating the fulness of the Scriptures. Until we have perfect love we are liable to fall

Have you ever heard it put that way?

...and when we have a testimony that our names are sealed in the Lamb's book of life we have perfect love and then it is impossible for false Christs to deceive us;

We haven't yet seen the miracles of satan, spoken of in "The Coming Crisis". So the tests are only just beginning.

...also said, that the Lord held the Church bound to provide for families of the absent Elders while proclaiming the Gospel; further, that God had often sealed up the heavens because of covetousness in the Church. The Lord would cut short his work in righteousness and except the Church receive the fulness of the Scriptures that they would yet fail.

So the sifting is still going on, brothers and sisters. And what a terrible responsibility rests upon this people to follow the instructions, the revelations, and the proclamations of our Prophet. I know as I know I live that if I walk in his footsteps in the wake of his journey, going down the road, he will take us to Zion. God bless us that this may be our happy lot, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I thought, brothers and sisters, that, in the absence of President Johnson, you might appreciate hearing some of his words, which he gave recently in Short Creek; which bear out some feelings that he has for us, and where we stand, and which he intimates is before us. I would like that to be my sermon here for you today. Maybe I can add something.

If I can get where I can see you a little better -- I assure you, my brothers and sisters, that I am not here to scare you or to bring you anything new; for the Gospel I teach is as old as the Gospel of Christ. I am only taking up what was given to the Prophet Joseph Smith, and he didn't have the opportunity to go on with it. But it has got to go on now!

We were placed under condemnation in 1832, and the Lord has said that He will not be mocked. He said in Section 63, of the Doctrine & Covenants, words something like this: "In the latter days, I will not be mocked." And He will not be mocked! For He has said that His work is one eternal round and He does not step to the right nor to the left. He does not walk in crooked paths. What He has spoken, He has spoken, and He excuses not Himself. So, what I am trying to do is not new; it is as old as the Gospel.

The preparation for the great and glorious Millennium has got to be made. This little stone that Daniel saw cut out of the mountain has started to roll, and I have been told to start it rolling. So that is why I speak to you today. I am starting that ball rolling. It is going to roll from this place on. With the help of God, we will do it!

I want you to understand that I am not afraid of the evil powers breaking through us any more, because they have had their day. The time has come when God will throw a hedge around His people, for He has said He will send fire from heaven to protect them if He had to. We are living in a time when He is preparing the earth for the Millennial Reign, and wickedness has got to be done away with in this land.

He told me three years ago to clean up this city of ours -- start a cleaning system and clean it up. I have been trying to clean it up, but I have had opposition. The opposition has been great, but I am not afraid of it now. I have been assured that I am on the right track, and I am going to go down the road.
I want you to take this to heart. The blessings that have been pronounced upon this place will be realized, and you will see it in the near future. You can go to the record and find out what they are. I haven't time to tell you all that I know and all that I have been told to do. But I am not fooling! I am not lying to you! I am telling you the truth, and I want you to swallow it hook, line, and sinker, because that is what you have got to do! God bless you, amen.

Did you hear and understand it? How many didn't hear and understand it? My message I wish to add to this is that we had better heed and listen to what he has said. At the peril of our salvation, we had better listen and obey. Evil forces are at work and we little comprehend; but in this man carrying out what the Lord had told him to do and to say, the Lord has provided means by which he can accomplish the same.

You heard some things about what happened this morning. Not much detail, but I would hate to be in a position of those men who came and challenged President Johnson this morning. And he finished by saying, "I don't want to hear anymore about this. God has always fought my battles which He has given me to fight."

God will not be mocked, as Brother Johnson told you here. And the means have been provided to enable him to accomplish the work that he has been given to do. That challenge this morning made me sick. I might say that since you are all interested in the United Effort Plan, or should be; and we are going to be called upon to abide the Holy United Order when we go south to the gathering place, President Johnson has said that he is going to clean up that place preparatory for the faithful to come and follow him in abiding that holy order.

I received a letter last fall. I guess I spoke of it on one occasion. I received it in November from some unknown writer (We have a good idea who wrote it), in which both President Johnson and I, our homes and our families were threatened if President Johnson carries out what the Lord has called him to do, to clean up that place. He has cleaned up the Priesthood Council. And in order for the Lord to have a prepared people, He has got to have a place where His people can be gathered where they can live as one, loving one another as ourselves; and above all, our Father and God with all of our heart, might, mind, and strength.
This United Effort Plan was commenced, the papers signed on November 9, 1942. The Trust was commenced around the property which was turned in by Leroy S. Johnson, or left in that Trust. They tried to do it once before under the United Trust. It broke up and they were given the property back. When John Y. Barlow came to Leroy Johnson, he said, "Do you want yours?" He said, "I do not. I consecrated that to the holy Priesthood, and it is going to stay there." His property was the nucleus around which the United Effort Plan was formed. It is administered by five Trustees which were set up at that time, who hold title to the property which was turned in. Others followed Brother Johnson, and we have some fifteen hundred acres there. Brother Johnson now is trying to acquire additional properties to accommodate his people.

At the death of John Y. Barlow and Joseph W. Musser, who were Trustees -- John Y. Barlow being President and Joseph Musser Secretary, with Leroy Johnson as Vice-President and Trustee; Marion Hammon and Rulon Jeffs to fill out the five -- after the death of John Y. Barlow and Joseph Musser, that left three Trustees, a minimum required under the articles: Leroy Johnson, Marion Hammon, and Rulon Jeffs, 1942. At no time has that Board of Trustees ever met and held a meeting when they had any other Trustees.

So acting on this, President Johnson, on the 31st of August, called a meeting of the Board of Trustees and served notice on me and Marion Hammon that we were holding this special meeting to remove a Trustee, as required by the articles in a special meeting called for this purpose. When we met, Brother Hammon came, and Brother Johnson opened the meeting by saying, "We are here by call according to the provisions of our Trust Agreement to remove a Trustee. That Trustee is you, Brother Marion." Then he proceeded by saying, "You may resign, or if you want to hear the merits of the case, Brother Jeffs will tell you." He said he wanted to hear it. I proceeded to tell what had happened, which I don't think I need to go into any detail on for cause. And so he finally decided to sign his resignation; all done very quietly, no voices raised, Brother Hammon recognizing that there were only three Trustees left and that we had never met together in a board meeting to add any other members to the Trust as Trustees. So he acknowledged the case, and said, "Since Brother Johnson doesn't want me on this Board, I will sign this resignation," which he did, and left peacefully.

There had been a document filed under the laws of Arizona declaring who are
the members and the Trustees of the United Effort Plan in error, although the
Council then existing signed it; but this was in error, as has been
acknowledged. On Monday, the 3rd of September, I got a phone call from
Jerry Williams in which he said, "Why didn't you call on Alma Timpson?"
Other filings have been made to correct the error, and he need not have been
called into that meeting.

They are about now to enter a lawsuit to satisfy that meeting and what was
done there. So that is what this was all about. Jerry Williams and Marko
Dutson came this morning at 9:00 and said, "We are going to settle this in the
court unless you want to do it reasonably and fairly." "Fairly", to them,
would call for a distribution of the assets of the United Effort Plan so that
they could be treated fairly. I have had this document, the Trust Agreement
of the United Effort Plan, in my possession all the time. We have been acting
under the advice of counsel, and we know what we are doing. Brother
Johnson is doing what the Lord has told him to do. We fear not their lawsuits
or anything of the kind.

Jerry tried to tell me in that telephone conversation that they were going to
enter into a lawsuit. They contradicted themselves back and forth this
morning till you didn't know what they were talking about. They can sue and
be damned. God has fought Leroy Johnson's battles, and they should
understand and know by now that Leroy Johnson, the Prophet of God, and
God are a majority. They can talk all they want about meeting and
majorities, but we have followed the terms of it anyway.

As I told you, Brother Johnson's life and property were threatened by a letter
they wrote to me in November, if any other family was evicted from the
property owned by the United Effort Plan. And all, whoever built homes
and went there and were assigned a lot, understood that that property was the
United Effort Plan's, and if they left, they left their improvements. These
fellows don't seem to want to leave. Brother Johnson has invited them to
leave, as you heard in what I played here on the tape. They were asked to
leave because of transgression. We can't live in a community together half-
God and half-devil, speaking quite plainly, brethren and sisters.

I have been with this thing almost from the very beginning, and I choose to
stand by the Prophet. So, just as a little lesson for us, I would just like to add
one quotation from Section 121.

D. & C. 121
16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.

17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.

That is an eternal principle. What they charge others of being, they are guilty of themselves.

18. And those who swear falsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death --

19. Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.

20. Their baskets shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.

21. They shall not have right to the Priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.

22. It had been better for them that a mill stone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea. ***

24. Behold, mine eyes see and know all their works, and I have in reserve a swift judgment in the season thereof, for them all;

25. For there is a time appointed for every man, according as his works shall be.

As we ended our interview with Brother Hammon, both President Johnson and I expressed we had no animosity towards him. We wished him well and that he would get better. But then President Johnson added that eternal judgment: We must forgive all men. "Of you it is required that you forgive all men, but I will forgive whom I will. Judgment is in My hands."

So, I think it would be well if I read a little from Section 64. Brother Johnson referred to Section 63 in his remarks I just played on the tape. God will not be mocked.

D.& C. 64

5. And the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ordinances.
Standing in his place now is Leroy S. Johnson who has obeyed His ordinances.

6. There are those who have sought occasion against him without cause;  
7. Nevertheless, he has sinned; but verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, forgive sins unto those who confess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not sinned unto death.

8. My disciples, in days of old, sought occasion
The Twelve, if you please, of Jesus Christ.  
8. My disciples, in days of old, sought occasion against one another and forgave not one another in their hearts; and for this evil they were afflicted and sorely chastened.

9. Wherefore, I say unto you, that ye ought to forgive one another; for he that forgiveth not his brother his trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord; for there remaineth in him the greater sin.  
He who will not forgive -- and as was spoken of by Brother Oler -- we carry feelings against one another and do not forgive.

10. I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all men.
11. And ye ought to say in your hearts -- let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds.
12. And him that repenteth not of his sins, and confesseth them not, ye shall bring before the church, and do with him as the scripture saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation.

So that is how we have got to get along together, brothers and sisters. "Fear not, though the enemy deride." When you know that your course is pleasing to God -- and Leroy Johnson certainly knows that his is, and I know it is, and you all know it is. And through his faith and our faith in him, a living Priesthood -- have you ever thought of that kind of faith?, a representative of God upon the earth, the mouthpiece of God, the keyholder, holding the keys of our salvation? -- faith in him, and our faith in God who sustains and upholds him? Our faith becomes perfect, my brothers and sisters, only when we know that our course is pleasing to God.

So, getting the Holy Spirit of God, being one, is the answer to all of these problems, the only way by which we can live the Holy United Order and become one with our head as he is one with his Head. Then we will have a
part with him. Why do we want to fight him? You can't have the Spirit of God and oppose him. If we have not the Spirit of God, we have the spirit of the devil. That is the kind of thing that we are up against.

I didn't mean to speak so long, but I hope we have got something put into us here today by the remarks of the brethren who have spoken, and I appreciate them all as I know you do. So let us give thanks and give glory to God, acknowledging His hand in all things. There are a few more verses in Section 64 that I am reminded of. This was given when they were just beginning to go to Zion to live the United Order there in 1831.

D.& C. 64

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.
33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work.

How great, we do not realize, brothers and sisters.

33. ...And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.
35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, That is part of this cleaning-up work.
35. ...and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.
36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

These Patriarchs have been called and ordained to determine who is of the blood of Ephraim. Let us be obedient, the first law of heaven, to our Prophet. And as we are obedient to him, we are obedient to our Lord Jesus Christ, and our Father. "What ye do unto My servants," said the Lord, "ye do unto Me." God help us to do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:493  October 7, 1984  Sandy
If We Love Our Prophet, We Will Love One Another

I pray God to bless me in speaking to you now that I may be dictated by the Spirit of God, which issues forth from Him through our Prophet. The Prophet John the Beloved of Jesus Christ, taught this subject of love, as we have it in the New Testament, better than anything I have read in the New Testament. I would like to pass on, to begin with, some very fundamental principles that he expounded in chapter 4 in his first epistle.

1 John 4

7. Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

In the Lectures on Faith, the Prophet said that was one of the great characteristics of God. The Lectures on Faith bear it out, the Third Lecture. The first principle of faith is to know God, or to believe that He is, and to know of His character and attributes.

Lecture Three

13. First, that He was God before the world was created, and the same God that He was after it was created.

14. Secondly, that He is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, abundant in goodness, and that He was so from everlasting, and will be to everlasting.

15. Thirdly, that He changes not, neither is there variableness with Him; but that He is the same from everlasting to everlasting, being the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever; and that His course is one eternal round, without variation.

16. Fourthly, that He is a God of truth and cannot lie.

That is what the brother of Jared said to the Lord as He at first had touched the stone with His finger, and he asked the Lord to show Himself to him. Mahonri Moriancumr, the brother of Jared, was asked by the Lord, "Believeth thou the words which I shall say?" He said, "Yea, Lord, for thou art a God of truth and cannot lie. I will believe all that you tell me." Believe me, brethren and sisters, we are going to have to have the faith of the brother of Jared to go through what we are about to go through.

17. Fifthly, that He is no respecter of persons: but in every nation he that
fears God and works righteousness is accepted of Him.
18. Sixthly, that He is love.

These are the things that are spoken of as what He is. In the Fourth Lecture on Faith we have what is called the attributes of God. These are the attributes of the Holy Spirit of God. So if we have that Spirit with us, we have His attributes. That is how we become like God. So we must have and keep the Spirit of God with us at all times if we are to be saved and exalted.

Lecture Four
5. First -- Knowledge.***
6. Secondly -- Faith or power.***

We have power with God as we prove to Him that our course of life is pleasing to Him, and that we have been totally obedient unto Him.

7. Thirdly -- Justice.***
8. Fourthly -- Judgment.***
9. Fifthly -- Mercy.***

Which is love.
10. And sixthly -- Truth.***

To go back:
I John 4
7. Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.
8. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

9. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

Leroy S. Johnson is His servant and personal representative upon the earth today.

10. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.
11. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

Isn't that a good reason to love one another?

12. No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

Isn't that profound?
13. Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath
given us of his Spirit.
14. And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. ***

We know how Jesus prayed to the Father, and it is recorded in the fourteenth chapter of "The Gospel", according to St. John, as quoted by the Prophet Joseph.

17. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.
18. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.
19. We love him, because he first loved us.

Now listen to this, brothers and sisters:

20. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?
21. And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

I thought it would be well to bring to bear these principles by John in connection with all that has been said here today. We have one who is with us in the flesh, who is like unto God. We can see him, we know him, and we should love him, for he is God over us. And if we love him we cannot hate our neighbor, for he does not. He exhibits all of these attributes of God, the Holy Spirit filling him: Knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. We have seen these attributes in his administrations.

I testify to you, my brothers and sisters, if I can say it in those simple terms that mean so much to me: President Johnson is God over us. How? He holds the keys of our salvation. He is full of the Holy Ghost, the fountainhead, if you please. So we go to the fountainhead if we want the truth. He is the mouthpiece of God. Surely the Lord God will do nothing but He reveal it to His servant, His Prophet. We have had some marvelous revelations received through him from the beginning, and more especially of late. He loves us enough to suffer what he has for the last five and a half years, because of them who would not believe what he told them, written in
the twenty-first chapter of Third Nephi. God is fighting his battles and will continue to.

President Johnson is trying to prepare a place for the gathering of the saints. The enemy is trying to break that up, the United Effort Plan, around which we must learn to live the Holy United Order. God is going to fight his battles. I know it as I know I live, because He has done it before, many, many times.

So I call upon you, my dear brothers and sisters today, to have faith, perfect faith in the living Priesthood. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God. By it, through faith, God framed the worlds and brought us here and peopled this earth, which is designed and intended to fulfill a Celestial existence, the highest degree of the Celestial Glory.

So here we are, brothers and sisters, that close to God. You can't say you don't love Brother Johnson and that you love God at the same time. So, let there be peace, love in our families; and may we be one under President Johnson, and a nucleus of the great Millennium, into which he is going to lead us, which I testify of and say unto you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:497 October 9, 1984 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
October 9, 1984  
Funeral of Daniel Jeffs

I feel very humble and pleased in occupying this position, speaking of this passing, of the great event in the life of Daniel Jeffs, son of Hyrum Jessop Jeffs and Cheryl Pearson. It was a great shock to get the word from Hyrum the other night, and I just felt to say, God's will be done. Yes, he was a young, vigorous young man when that age when the Lord has favored many of His sons, as spoken of by Brother Dan, and I have felt very strongly since his passing that God has taken him in his time, everything in its time.

* * * * *

I feel very deeply in this occasion and desire to pass on to you and to this family, this faithful family, the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith, in a sermon on life and death, the resurrection and the salvation of children, page 196 of the Teachings.
President Smith read the 14th chapter of Revelation, and said -- We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting. The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day; but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.

What chance is there for infidelity when we are parting with our friends almost daily? None at all. The infidel will grasp at every straw for help until death stares him in the face, and then his infidelity takes its flight, for the realities of the eternal world are resting upon him in mighty power; and when every earthly support and prop fails him, he then sensibly feels the eternal truths of the immortality of the soul. We should take warning and not wait for the death-bed to repent, as we see the infant taken away by death, so may the youth and middle-aged, as well as the infant be suddenly called into eternity. Let this, then, prove as a warning to all not to procrastinate repentance, or wait till a death-bed, for it is the will of God that man should repent and serve Him in health, and in the strength and power of his mind, in order to secure his blessing, and not wait until he is called to die.

I have been deeply impressed with these words of the Lord unto the Prophet Joseph Smith, which I would like to pass on to you as being a guide for us to live together, loving our neighbor as ourselves, and above all, our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.
5. And the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ordinances.

6. There are those who have sought occasion against him without cause;

7. Nevertheless, he has sinned; but verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, forgive sins unto those who confess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not sinned unto death.

8. My disciples, in days of old, sought occasion against one another and forgave not one another in their hearts; and for this evil they were afflicted and sorely chastened.

9. Wherefore, I say unto you, that ye ought to forgive one another; for he that forgiveth not his brother his trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord; for there remaineth in him the greater sin.

Where they forgive not.

10. I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all men.

11. And ye ought to say in your hearts -- let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds.

That is what we all face. Our rewards will be according to our deeds.

12. And him that repenteth not of his sins, and confesseth them not, ye shall bring before the church, and do with him as the scripture saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation.

And then these grand words:

31. And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it.

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.

As this event has in the lives of this good family.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.
35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

Think of the deep meaning of that as we proceed in the work of the Lord under President Johnson, our Prophet.

36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

So Hyrum and his good family, realize that this is the will of the Lord. It has come to pass in its time, and for his good and his eternal salvation, Daniel's. I pray the Lord to comfort and strengthen Hyrum and his family and all of us. These services are for the living. The dead have made their record. We shall be judged according to the deeds done in the flesh. Thank God that He, God, is that Judge. Let us all forgive one another in our relationships, in our labors in this last Kingdom, which is rising as the stone cut out of the mountain, and will fill the whole earth, through the direction of our Prophet.

Now I pray that we may all repent and prepare and go on unto perfection, that we may have the good word passed upon us in the day of judgment: "Well done, thou good and faithful servant. Enter into My rest; sit down upon My throne."

God bless us all that we may continue, carry on, follow the teachings of our Prophet and head, for he yearns over us, he loves us. He is here because he loves us and this family. God bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:501  October 21, 1984  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
October 21, 1984

Become One Through Being Filled With the Holy Ghost;
The Holy Ghost Comes to Us Through the Prophet;
Charity

Brother Johnson asked me to say a few words, which I pray may be the words inspired and directed of the Spirit of God. All I feel to do is to follow in the footsteps of Leroy S. Johnson and to be like him and to be his servant. Heber C. Kimball expressed the feelings that I have, and I just want to pass them on to you.
Heber C. Kimball  January 25, 1857  SLC

...every man and woman that will not yield to passion, nor to any evil practice or principle, will become filled with the Spirit of God,

Why? Because he is pure in heart.

...and it will pass from one to another.

Can we understand this, brothers and sisters?

---

October 21, 1984  Sandy

I love Brother Brigham Young

...better than I do any woman upon this earth, because my will has run into his, and his into mine, and there is a free interchange of feelings. There are but few men that will do that, for they generally want their own way and their own will, therefore their wills do not run into ours and the Father's. This free interchange of pure feelings should run through all the organizations in this Church,

This people,

...and through every member in every family through out all our borders.

Israel. So, we see the very great necessity of our individually being filled with the Holy Ghost, as President Johnson is filled with it. That is the channel through which this great interchange of feelings, and our will flows into his and his into ours. What power we would have with God if this were the case with all this people. That is the only power by which Zion can be redeemed. We get caught up in our own wills and ways, desires, and feelings. And in that is perfect confusion.

Now, brothers and sisters, if we will just understand what I have been trying to say to this people, this one man whom God has called to lead His people and prepare a people to redeem Zion, is full of the Holy Ghost. Can we become full of the Holy Ghost? He is the channel, he is the fountainhead of that Holy Spirit, which is the power of the holy Priesthood of which he holds the keys. Do you see how it all fits together? The power of the Priesthood is the Holy Ghost, and we cannot become one except we all have the Holy Ghost. Joseph Smith expressed it this way as far as he was concerned.

Now, I ask all who hear me, why the learned men who are preaching salvation, say that God created the heavens and the earth out of nothing? The reason is, that they are unlearned in the things of God, and have not the gift of the Holy Ghost; they account it blasphemy in any one to
contradict their idea. If you tell them that God made the world out of something, they will call you a fool. But I am learned, Said the Prophet, 
...and know more than all the world put together. The Holy Ghost does, anyhow, and He is within me, and comprehends more than all the world: and I will associate myself with Him.

And I will associate myself with President Johnson so that I may obtain, through that channel, the Spirit of God. That is how we must all be, brothers and sisters, if we are going to be called up to have a part in the redemption of Zion, for Zion is the pure in heart. All of the teachings of the Prophet Leroy Johnson's have been that we stop our criticizing, our faultfinding, and be one, and have the pure love of Christ. If you want to read the great example of the faith of the brother of Jared, read the third chapter of Ether. I won't take the time to do that now, but close with the words of Moroni. If we can only catch the great meaning of this, this pure love of Christ, which is the Holy Ghost, I think we will come nearer to accomplishing the thing that President Johnson wants to accomplish in this people, a pure people.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

There is our great trouble. We are not meek and lowly in heart so that the Lord can touch us and put His Spirit in us. And we must be one with His servant to be able to do that, His servant. Recently one of these men on the other side asked Brother Johnson, "Are you God?" He very humbly and meekly said, "No, I am His servant."

So with us, he is God over us, being a servant of God, carrying out the words and the will of God. If anything would put fear into a man's heart, that should, and I am sure it did.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

We cannot criticize our neighbor or find fault with our neighbor if we are
meek and lowly in heart, and know that we, too, are mortal and have weaknesses.

44. ...and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, How Uncle Roy has suffered long these last many years for purposes in the will of God.

45. ...and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

What this man has endured.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ,

47. ...and it endureth forever;

The Holy Ghost endureth forever. And that is one of the greatest attributes of the Holy Ghost.

47. ...and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

With faith in our prayers, exertion of the mind, which is the spirit in us, our own spirit. Heber C. Kimball said the mind of man is the spirit of man. And so it must be exerted. Something goes out and up to God through His Spirit, and that is where we have power with God; first of all, knowing that our course is pleasing to Him. That is paramount.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

Filled with this love.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son,
Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;
That ye may become the sons of God;
48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;
We must be like Him to see Him as He is.
48. ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

RTJ 5:505  October 28, 1984  Sacred Grove, NY

Sacred Grove in New York
October 28, 1984
Testimony of President Johnson;
The Coming Judgments; The Priesthood Line

I ask the Lord to direct me in my remarks here following the marvelous information and instruction which President Johnson has given us here today. This is a very historic occasion. President Johnson is carrying on his work under the direction of President and Prophet Joseph Smith, Jun., who is at his elbow. So this has a marvelous connection, with the great and glorious event that took place in this area.

The thing that has been going through my mind all the way here, is how Joseph is connected with Leroy S. Johnson. We are very privileged to have been able to come with him on this trip, to bring these things to remembrance, the things that Joseph Smith did for us, having sealed his testimony with his blood in the opening of this last and greatest of all the dispensations, in which all the others are brought together through the Lord Jesus Christ. Now we have this great Prophet with us, the seventh from Joseph, who is going to finish the work of preparing a people and leading them back to Zion. And I am satisfied by the revelations of the Holy Ghost to me, that Leroy S. Johnson is that man who the Lord would raise up as like Moses, to lead the people and prepare them first for the redemption of Zion.

The Lord spoke of that great journey where they would be led as Israel was at the time of Moses, when He said that He would send His angel before them, but not His presence. But on this grand and glorious occasion, when it shall soon come to pass, during this period that President Johnson has spoken of today, when the Lord would send forth before that great concourse of people,
not only His angels, plural, but His own presence also. "For Zion must be 
redeemed by power," said the Lord, when the wicked shall be swept from off 
the face of this land, at what point in all of these great events I know not, but 
it is going to come. But the great overflowing scourge and desolating 
sickness which shall sweep through the land; it will accomplish that great 
work of cleaning up this grand land of Joseph.

The Book of Mormon looked forward to a man with the same name of the 
tribe of Joseph, who had a double portion through Ephraim and Manasseh. 
They shall be led as at the first. I am grateful for the revelations that 
President Johnson has given us here this day in describing things of the past. 
I was not able to hear much of it, but I got some very salient points, which I 
hope this microphone has recorded. And I pray God to make it available to 
those who are able to receive it.

This man is being raised up, as was Moses, to lead the children of Israel, to 
gather them. To Joseph came all the heads of previous dispensations -- Elias, 
Moses, and Elijah -- to the Prophet Joseph in the Kirtland Temple in March 
of 1836. The keys of the gathering of Israel were given to Joseph. The 
sealing keys of Elijah were given to Joseph. Elias, or Noah, goes before 
these. Those three are mentioned in Section 110 of the Doctrine and 
Covenants. So, all we need to do, brothers and sisters, is read carefully the 
revelations of God given to the Prophet Joseph Smith, following the great 
work of translating the Book of Mormon from the plates, after the first great 
vision that was given here; the restoration of the holy Priesthood through 
Peter at the head, with James and John assisting him, restoring the keys of the 
holy Priesthood upon Joseph Smith. The sealing keys came later through 
Elijah in the Kirtland Temple.

So, these keys all now, as to the administration of the blessings and 
ordinances of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, through the Prophet Joseph 
Smith, the man in the flesh who is carrying this on under Joseph Smith -- 
who holds the keys of this dispensation and is one of the Godhead, the 
Witness and Testator of the Lord Jesus Christ and His Father, our Father and 
God. And he is now one with the Godhead and is taking his place among the 
Godhead in the heavens, and is still ministering now in the following up of 
the great work that he was given to do, through the instrumentality of these 
faithful keyholders, fountainheads, and revelators, following Joseph -- now in 
the hands of our beloved Prophet Leroy S. Johnson.
I was reading in the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph, on the way here, a letter written to William W. Phelps from Kirtland, after he had received a letter showing a very disparaging spirit, as was a letter of Sidney Gilbert's, and the spirit of which was wasting away Zion, which the Prophet had tried to establish in Independence, Jackson County, Missouri. The Lord manifested to Joseph and his brethren the acceptance by the Lord of their offering, and that they would soon have a visitation. That visitation took place at the dedication of the Kirtland Temple, and the Lord stood on the breastwork of the pulpit and revealed Himself to the Prophet and Oliver.

The next visit after that was in the time, in September 6th and 7th of 1886, when Jesus and Joseph came to John Taylor to see that this great work was carried on, and responsible keyholders to follow, because the Church had given up the fullness of the Gospel and rejected the Lord. There were not very many men who would give the Prophet John Taylor succor and help as he was in hiding.

The next designated head of Priesthood, holding the same keys and power as the Prophet Joseph had, was John W. Woolley, ordained and set apart at that time, along with five others. Surviving that group was John W. Woolley and Lorin C. Woolley. Following him was John Y. Barlow, and following him, designated and having these keys conferred upon him, they, together with the sealing powers of Elijah, upon Leroy S. Johnson.

But we little realize the nature of the work and mission of Leroy S. Johnson, now connected with Joseph Smith, Jun. This is the great and glorious thing that I have got out of this my first time around. I am grateful, Brother Johnson, in having been asked to come. And I feel it grand what blessing I am able to confirm, from the Lord, upon the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson, concerning whom it was revealed to me five and a half years ago, he should survive this terrible illness that came upon him, that would have taken any man his age shortly after it came upon him. He is now fulfilling the twenty-first chapter of Third Nephi. Well, he spoke and told them the truth. I am speaking now of those who were close to him, sitting in Council with him. They did not believe him. Yet said the Lord Jesus Christ -- understand who was speaking -- His servant was marred because of them. They would not hear his word on March 18, 1978, and they have separated now. "I will yet heal him." And I know this will come to pass. By what means is the Lord's business; but I know it is coming so that he can go on now in health and
strength, and power of the holy Priesthood, the power of God upon him, as keyholder, fountainhead, and revelator to this people. He has the work of cleaning up the House of Israel, cleaning up this nation, cleaning up the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints for the great destructions that are to come to pass. We have some idea of the nature of how the wicked will be swept off from the face of this land. I have this testimony by the revelations of the Holy Ghost to me, and I know that they are just and true.

God bless our Prophet, Seer and Revelator, our keyholder, the fountainhead of the Holy Ghost for this people. That means the power of the holy Priesthood. The power of the Priesthood is the power of God. God is Priesthood, the power by which, through faith, He has created all things and accomplisheth the fulfillment of His word; which I pray may come to pass, and that we will all stand faithful to this great Prophet and leader that we have today. And I feel to dedicate myself and all that I have and am to his service, he being the servant of God and mouthpiece of God. And I pray that we may all learn to be one in our families, and with our families one with him, that he may get his people prepared to redeem Zion. God grant these blessings unto us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:509  November 4, 1984  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
November 4, 1984

We Must Become Like God; Beware False Prophets;
Wall Daubed With Untempered Mortar Shall Fall;
Spirit of Revelation

I deeply appreciate all that has been said here today. I just wanted to add a little force to some things that have been said here today. Brother Draper mentioned something that had been taught out of the Lectures on Faith. I thought you would like to hear the verse that covers it, and I pray the Spirit of God to direct me in what I shall say and read here today.

Lecture Seven

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and
for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness
Become like Them,

16. ...is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed;
That is something to contemplate. So all of us poor mortals are facing one of
two things.

16. ...and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

To become like Him is to grow, to increase, have eternal increase; and to be
unlike Him is to go down, and down, and to return to native element --
dissolution, to put it very frankly. It is one way or the other -- become like
God or become like the devil. That was in the beginning, wasn't it? In the
great Council in heaven, one would save mankind if they would become like
God, those that He would go to, to redeem and save. The other would force
them to become like himself. We wouldn't be like God if Lucifer had been in
that position. He would force them to become like him.

We have heard something here about a wall and the mortar that put it
together. Would you like to have words in Ezekiel on that matter?

**Ezekiel 13**

1. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
2. Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and
say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts,

Note the conditions now.

2. ...Hear ye the word of the Lord;
3. Thus saith the Lord God; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow
their own spirit, and have seen nothing!
4. O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.
5. Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the
house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the Lord.
6. They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith: and
the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they
would confirm the word.

How many times have we heard, "The Lord has not sent them a true Prophet;
He is all through"?

7. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying
divination, whereas ye say, The Lord saith it; albeit I have not spoken?
8. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have spoken vanity, and
seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God.
For believing the lying prophets. I won't go any further. You know what I am talking about.

9. And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

10. Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar:

11. Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.

12. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

13. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it.

14. So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar,

It has been done.

14. ...and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

15. Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar; and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;

16. To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

I think if you had the Spirit of revelation you will understand what I have read. Without revelation, brothers and sisters, there is no salvation. We must have the Spirit of revelation for ourselves, one of the great gifts of the Holy Ghost.
Shall I help us all along by reading from the word of the Lord, and words of the Prophet Joseph, how to obtain the Spirit of revelation? These are the words of the Lord, taking a particular case in point, that of Oliver Cowdery, who had asked the Prophet for the privilege of translating the plates:

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

The foundation, therefore, of the Spirit of revelation is faith -- believing that we shall receive, nothing doubting. Doubting is being spiritually lazy, and expecting to receive an answer without the exertion of the mind. The exertion of our mind is the very foundation of our faith. We have to work and work and work at it. "How do we work by faith?" said the Lord in the Seventh Lecture on Faith. We work our faith by mental exertion, not merely asking.

1. ...believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, The mind is the spirit of man. The heart is a physical counterpart by which you feel.

2. ...by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, Apply unto it.

4. ...and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember,
this is your gift.

Apply yourself. Exert your mind. Well, Oliver went about to try and translate. He failed. He had not the faith, and he didn't work by faith, as the Lord says in these words in the next Section 9.

D. & C. 9

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.

2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

Why can't we confine ourselves to that which we are called to do, brothers and sisters? God will prosper us in it.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought

No mental exertion.

7. ...save it was to ask me.

Merely asking isn't enough. It takes exertion of the mind.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; Isn't that working with your mind?

8. ...then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is
wrong;
And we have to recognize that.
9. **therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.**

The Lord told him in the first place:

**D.& C. 8**

3. **Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.**

No angel came to Moses. The Lord didn't come to Moses. The Spirit of revelation came to Moses and he acted on it, but he had to exert his mind to save his people.

Now to cap it up, the words of Joseph. After having spoken of the First and Second Comforter, the First being the Holy Ghost, the Second being the presence and confirmation of the blessings of the Savior, Himself; after having had your calling and election made sure, he speaks here of the Spirit of revelation.

**TPJS Page 151**

*The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you,*

Pure intelligence, and that is what causes the burning in our heart and mind.

...it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God,

The Holy Ghost.

...will come to pass; and thus by learning

By learning.

...the **Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.**

Do you understand it? Can you understand, therefore, why there is no salvation without revelation? And it is by this Spirit that I came to stand by the head, the fountainhead of the Holy Spirit of God, the Spirit of revelation; first to John Y. Barlow, and next to Leroy S. Johnson. So let us remember what has been told this day by others -- go to the fountainhead. You cannot
have feelings against him, find yourself in opposition to that head, and have the Spirit of God. You will lose it as sure as God lives.

The same principle applies to wives as to their husbands who have the holy Priesthood. If he is a good man he will be led by revelation, and you will find out from him; and also having it confirmed by prayer to the God of Israel, through the Holy Ghost which should be in us. It is my testimony that our Prophet is full of the Holy Ghost. That is why he is the fountainhead, and it comes forth from him to accomplish the work that he is sent forth to do, and which I desire to help him to do with all my heart.

I pray that we will all learn these lessons. It is the only foundation on which we can become one; first one in our families, and then that head of the family being one with the Prophet, who stands as God over us, if you please, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I want to take this opportunity to thank all those who pitched in to put up this building in the northwest corner of this property, which is a school building and a storehouse, for the benefit of the children and of the work of the Priesthood. It is marvelous what you have done while I have been away with President Johnson. Thank you very much.

I just want to mention in connection with that, on February 18, 1984 in the Priesthood Meeting, President Johnson was talking about what lay before us, and what was needed for us to redeem Zion, to build the city and the temple. We must become perfected in the arts of living to live the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and stand close to him -- the arts of building, and the arts of mechanics. That is what we are going to teach out in this building. We are going to have to have builders, mechanics, and men of faith, learning faith by doing. So we are going to try to help these youngsters to be prepared for that great work which is ahead of us. It is not unimportant, and President Johnson means what he says.

**RTJ 5:517  December 2, 1984  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
December 2, 1984
Efforts of Apostates Against the Priesthood;
Conditions of Living on United Effort Plan Land;
President Johnson's Strong Warning to Apostates
I suppose I am next. I deeply appreciate the very kind and complimentary
remarks of those who have spoken a little about me. But I feel to turn the
honor and the glory to my Father in heaven and to the glorious teachings that
our Prophet has given us; and that I have had a part with him in
accomplishing the things that the Lord has set for us to do. I know I can do
nothing of myself. I know I can do nothing without the direction and
leadership of President Johnson. I am grateful beyond measure for the
beautiful family that the Lord has blessed me with, and has made me an
instrument in doing the work that we are doing here in this place, which was
built as a meeting house in the first place, and is now a school and other
things. But I ascribe unto the Lord the praise and the honor for all of these
things. I am grateful above all to be standing by our Prophet Leroy Johnson,
to be his servant as he is a servant of God.

In some altercations that took place recently, a man asked Brother Johnson,
"Do you claim to be God?" He said, "No, but I am God's servant and He will
fight my battles." He is going to fight this one and win. It would turn your
stomach to read some of the anonymous letters that have come to me lately,
sent from St. George and Colorado City. You might be interested in knowing
that someone sent a notice to vacate United Effort Plan land in Canada, in
Creston, or Lister. That notice was a fraudulent thing and the signatures of
President Johnson and myself were forged. They were ordering Brandon
Blackmore off of United Effort land. I have the original and it is being
turned over to Brother Sam Barlow, who is going to handle it with any
authorities that might be involved.

One letter I got said, "You had better not come to Short Creek. It won't be
safe unless you have some deeds to give us title to our land." That has been
turned over, all anonymous. Another anonymous letter was circulated into
the boxes of the box holders in Colorado City (I have to say Colorado City
because that is where the post office is), in which they charged that we have
over one hundred guns stored in the caves up in the side of the hill there --
automatics, used for adversary purposes, and not for defense. But, as far as I
am concerned, it is just like a fly lighting on my head; brush it off. I am with
President Johnson. I know the outcome, and I have full confidence that God
will see us through. Anonymous letters are cowardly things. The sheriffs'
departments in both counties down there just tell us to ignore them. Maybe I
am going too far in even mentioning them. But President Johnson on the
11th of last month spoke to the saints in Short Creek, and spoke of a fire that
had been lit, and they had better stop it quick or it would not be stopped.
They are adding to the fire now, so we will see what happens.

I want to spend the rest of my time here today playing to you the remarks of
President Johnson at that 11th of November meeting in Short Creek. That
will be the rest of my sermon.

I am thankful, my brothers and sisters, for the privilege of being here
today, and I hope that the Lord will allow me to speak as He desires. I
know that if I say anything that displeases Him, I am accountable to Him
for it.

He has told us in the scriptures that the reason Zion has not been
redeemed before is because men were more afraid of men than God. Now
I want you to know that I am God’s servant. I am here and I am
accountable for every word that I say and every act I do. I have been
accused by our people of doing things that are against the word of God;
but I have not done anything but what God has told me to do, and I want
you to know it!

The United Effort Plan was organized by the President of Priesthood and
others that were in harmony with him many years ago, and it was for the
purpose of a holding place for the properties of the Saints and for the
Saints to live upon. I have tried to hold it sacred for that purpose. Every
man that has a house built upon the United Effort Plan property made
promises, great promises, that he would support the United Effort Plan,
but we find that some have broken those promises and have gone now to
our enemies and got the dogs on us. We have the enemies of
righteousness working night and day against us.

These men who have had anything to do with getting information against
this people that will bring further persecution upon us had better watch
out for they are fighting against God and not me! I am not going to tell
you what He will do to you, but you are fighting against God and it is not
me that you are fighting against because this is God’s work. He ordained
it under the hands of Joseph Smith, the Prophet, and handed it down to us.

All that I have done is try to protect and continue the principles that
Joseph Smith put in the Doctrine & Covenants, and my enemies have
ruled against me in it. They think they are working against me, but they are not! They are working against God, and God is the Ruler! He said that it is my privilege to forgive every man at the first intimation of repentance, and He will forgive whom He will. I am not accusing any man, but there are those among us who are doing these things, or our enemies wouldn't have the information they are putting out against us.

I won't have to evict anybody else. I have evicted and done what the Lord told me to do. I have evicted those that confessed that they were sinners among our people, and they have moved out. Some have repented, and I am thankful for it. I am thankful that they have come and told me they wanted to repent and do better, and I have extended the hand of fellowship to them; but there are others that have not. They have their minds set to destroy an instrument (the United Effort Plan) that God gave to the Priesthood, and the fire is burning. If they don't go right now and begin to put out the fire they have started, which I doubt they can quench, they are in the hands of God, and God will handle them -- everyone.

Now, a word to the righteous among us. Those who are striving to keep the commandments of God, those who are determined to support the work of God -- the United Effort Plan and the Priesthood--need not worry, for God has a way to accomplish His work.

I had Brother Truman read the 7th Chapter of Moses, in the Pearl of Great Price this morning. I had Brother Parley Harker read the 8th Chapter. We find there that God is a man of His word. He has never said He would do a thing unless He did it. In the Doctrine & Covenants, you will find that God said, "I have said what I have said, and I excuse not myself." I can say the same thing. I have done what I have done, and I excuse not myself. I am not boasting in my strength, for I have done the will of God as He has dictated to me. I have sought all my life to get the Spirit of God and keep it, and He has recognized me in it.

The greatest miracle of this time was when I was sent to Mexico to have my helpers down there come out. Brother Barlow said, "You go down there and send those men (W. Elmer Johnson and Edson P. Jessop) out with their families, and then you pay the bill." How many of you would have taken it up and done it? I said to him, "I'll do it, John." I got up from my seat and started right then, and I didn't stop until I finished the job.
I am not afraid of my enemies because the Lord has said He would protect me, and He will. If they start to lay a hand on me, they had better look out because God is near. Now, I am not afraid of anyone; I am not afraid of man; I am not afraid to talk. This was proven in the days of the raid of 1953 before the lawyers that we hired. They knew I was not afraid to say what I had to say whether it hurt their feelings or not, but they found out that I was a man of my word. That is what God says He is. He is a man of His word.

Now, I pray that every person who has set his mind to the building up and establishing the Kingdom of God and preparing themselves to go back and help build up the City of Zion will have the privilege of doing so, come hell or high water. This is a little bit slang in my language.

There is a man living in Salt Lake City who I have been acquainted with since 1953. He used to live in Detroit, Michigan. He called me on the telephone the day before I went on this trip back to New York. He said, "Brother Johnson, I have heard by the grapevine that you are going on a trip to New York. Now, if you take my advice, I am not as old as you are, but I am more experienced in the ways of the world; and I know that weather back there is worse than you think it is."

Before he went any further, he said, "But, I know you. I know that when you put your mind to do a thing, you do it, come hell or high water."

So I went back and the Lord provided the way. He gave us the covering of clouds to protect us from the heat for the first four days, then He gave us sunshine. We had a little sprinkle one day, but it did not amount to much. Then after while on our way home we had three hours of heavy rain, and then we came out into the sunshine and had sunshiny weather all the way home.

When I got home, I called this man. I says, "I am home now. I am safe and sound." He said, "I knew you would do it, but I worried every minute you were gone."

So, I want to tell you, my brothers and sisters, I am not afraid to do the work of God because I know who God is and how to become like Him. I am here trying to raise up a people to know who God is and how to become like Him. At this hour of time, He has set apart the seventh period
of time as a period of peace and rest for the earth for a thousand years, and He is going to do it. He is a man of His word, and He will do it. You might think to our way of reckoning that when the year 2000 comes will be the time for the Millennium to start, but before that time, He said certain things have got to happen. He told the people as far back as Enoch that He is going to do what He said He would do. I don't need to boast, and I am not going to boast, but I am going to do the work that I have been called to do.

I thank you now for your attention. I ask God's blessings to be upon you, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 5:522  December 2, 1984  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 16, 1984
Charity

I am grateful to meet with you all again today, brothers and sisters, and as I said, regret the absence of President Johnson, who, when I told him so, said, "You can read one of my sermons." So I am going to do it. That is the best contribution I can think of to this meeting. I pray for the same spirit in reading it as he had in giving it. This is the grand secret, brothers and sisters.

I deeply appreciate these remarks of Brother Truman. "If ye love Me," said the Savior, "keep My commandments." And I can say with Brother Truman, "Love conquers all." You have heard that statement before. God is love. That is one of His characteristics spoken of in the Lectures by the Prophet. God is love. And Moroni, following some of the same words and sentiments of Paul the Apostle, said that charity is the greatest of all, and defines charity as the pure love of Christ. So, if we love Him we will keep His commandments. He is the Father and the Son because They are one. And He pled so powerfully with His Father that I can't describe it, before He made His great sacrifice: "Make these, My disciples, My friends, one with Me as I am one with Thee, Father." That completes the circle.

I can't think of anything that would keep on reminding you than to follow the seventh chapter of Moroni, which discussed faith, hope, and charity, these three. And the greatest of these is charity, the pure love of Christ. By faith God created all things; by faith we accomplish all things in our own lives.
But that faith must be directed into the channels of the pure love of Christ. What I am trying to say in a very few simple words is, if we have the Holy Spirit of God as our constant guide and companion, we become like God. That is what Moroni was talking about really, when he was talking about charity. These are some of my own remarks first, and I will close with the remarks of Brother Johnson. Go to the 39th.

Moroni 7

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness;

Notice this grand, basic element of meekness throughout all these things that constitute the character of God and the attributes of God: knowledge, faith or power, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. These make God the character spoken of in the Lectures on Faith. He is unchangeable. He is no respecter of persons. He is love. And there are a few other details involved there.

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long,

These are things that love or charity are, and what they are not, and a great
help to us as we struggle along to attain unto these attributes of God.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
The exertion of the mind and heart.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;

Isn't that what we want? We are His sons in the flesh. But, as John Taylor tells us, we can become heirs of God by becoming joint heirs with Jesus Christ, and thus receive all that He and the Father hath; and thus, may we become Gods, recalling a few passages from the Mediation and Atonement.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him,

President Johnson has been calling upon us to become like God. That is why we are here, if we want all that the Father hath.

48. ...for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

That takes some doing. Zion is the pure in heart, and by being qualified to go to redeem Zion, we are going to have to be pure in heart, which is another subject of great importance. I leave that with you as my contribution by the Spirit of God, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I had a particular item here from President Johnson's sermons, just a little short one before I read a sermon.
I doubt very much if this people will be able to be gathered together in audiences like this to hear the word of God in peace. For the time is coming when the saints will be driven into the wilderness, and they will stay there until the judgments of God have passed over. I don't wish to say any more at this moment, but I pray the Spirit of God will rest upon us and upon the speakers who follow me, and that we will determine in our own selves that we will not procrastinate the day of our preparation. God bless you, amen.

As far as I can see, my brothers and sisters, it is a wonderful sight tonight. I understand the rooms are filled,
This, when we were meeting in the Fischer residence in Murray.
...which is gratifying to the Priesthood Council. This is a glorious day in which we live. I pray that the Spirit of God will direct my remarks that what I say may be in accordance with His mind and will.

Whenever the work of the Lord has prospered, Satan has tried to stop it by introducing among our people the seeds of destruction. One of the most abominable things in the sight of the Lord is sowing seeds of discord among brethren.

Whenever the work of the Lord has prospered, Satan has tried to stop it by introducing among our people the seeds of destruction. One of the most abominable things in the sight of the Lord is sowing seeds of discord among brethren.

One of the seven things mentioned in Proverbs which God hates.

When I say among brethren, I mean among sisters, also. When we gather together and speak evil of one another, we are sowing seeds of discord. I had a telephone conversation today. In that conversation, I could feel the results of the spirit of discord, or the seeds of discord being sown, not only among brethren, but among the sisters of our people. These are things that hold the work of God back. The Lord is not pleased with a people that will speak evil of one another, or will condemn one another for things that will transpire in their lives.

For example, I am going to relate some of my own experiences to bring out the point that I would like to bring out here tonight. When I first got acquainted with this work and began to work with Brother Barlow, the Lord blessed me with several years of failure.

Isn't that a wonderful blessing -- failure? He said it so many times. Well, you know how failure can work for us if we are honest in heart. We learn to do better, don't we? Or we try again, and again, and again.
I took them as blessings.
There is the difference.
I thanked the Lord every year for the blessings He gave me.

One year, I had a wonderful crop of wheat almost ready to harvest. On this ranch we were renting, we rented about thirty head of cows. We had them up on the reserve. This crop of wheat was almost ready. In fact, we were getting the harvester ready to go into it within a few days. I got up one morning, thirty-five head of cattle, not only our own, but a few extras, were inside the wheat field. They had gone through, and if you know what a herd of cattle can do to a wheat field that near harvest, then you can imagine what took place then. Well, we only threshed a very small portion of that crop. Those cattle just went from one end of it to the other and kept going back and forth. When the harvester went over the field, most of the wheat was on the ground. I thanked the Lord for what we had left. I did not dare complain over it, because I knew if I did, I would displease the Lord.

Another year, we had prospects of a very fine crop, and a drought hit us. Right when we should have had rain, we didn't get it. So the Lord blessed us with another failure. Another year, we had a very fine crop of wheat. We threshed about twenty-two hundred bushels of wheat. We built some nice granaries to put the wheat in. In the evening, when we dumped the last load of grain in the granaries, the Lord blessed us with a lock on it. The government said: "You can't use this wheat."

This is during the war.

You can't even take any of it out for mush or use it for flour or anything else." For two years, they kept the lock on it. So we thanked the Lord for our blessings again. But, because of the effort that we put forth to support the Priesthood and keep President Barlow in his work and keep him going, the Lord finally showered His blessings upon us.

I have related this incident before, but I don't think it will hurt to relate it again. It will bring out the points that I would like to impress upon you people here tonight. The Priesthood sent us into Mexico. We went down there depending upon the Saints in the States to keep us in foodstuff and furnish us means until we got on our feet. The first thing we did was build
some houses. We spent about three or four months building houses. We hired the Mexicans to make the adobes for us. As fast as they would dry, we would lay them in the buildings. We made five three-room houses, one five-room house. We got them all ready to move into, when the gentleman that was furnishing us the property served notice on me that the houses were now ready for us to move into if we would accept him as head of the Kingdom of God in the earth. Otherwise, we could move on. So, you can imagine what we were up against. I knew very well that I couldn't get to the States to bother the Priesthood with it, so I answered him on the spot. I said, "Brother, I am not going to accept you as head of the Kingdom of God on the earth. As far as I am concerned, you are nothing more than I am, a servant of God here trying to build up and establish His work." I said, "I know where the keys of Priesthood lie, and that is it. I will not accept your offer." He said, "All right, you know the road." So, the next day, we were on the move. We left our work behind and went off.

We went up into the mountains, rented a piece of land, and raised a good crop of corn. We got it just to the state when we could harvest the ears from it, and lo! and behold, we got up one morning and found about twenty-five head of range cattle had broken the gate down and got inside. You can imagine what happened to our corn crop.

The next year we had a crop of oats. We planted oats for hay, and it was a good crop in that country. We harvested a very nice crop for the amount of land we had in. We harvested the oats, put it in a stack, went out and rented a baler and started to bale the hay. Our creditor came in with a truck and hauled off a couple of loads. We did not have any way of hauling the hay away, so we stacked it like they stack bales of hay in this country. One morning it clouded up and started to rain, we could not bale on account of the wet. It kept raining. It rained every day. When the rain was over, we had two big stacks of oat hay that was wet clear through to the ground. We could hardly find any hay, when the storm was over, that was worth baling. The bales we did have stacked were almost ready to set fire. So, we lost that crop.

I made a trip to the States. I saw Brother Barlow, and we tried to raise some money to help pay off our grocery bill down there, which was beginning to get very large. But we failed to get enough money together to pay what we owed. Brother Barlow said, "Roy, you go down and send
your brother, Elmer, and Edson Jessop out of there. Tell them to get back to the States, then you pay the bill." It was seventy-five thousand pesos at that time. That meant I would have to go into debt another fifteen or twenty thousand pesos in order to put in another crop and then depend upon the Lord to bless us. The boys left and came out. All I could do was follow the dictates of the Spirit and let the Lord work.

Isn't that beautiful?

But, mind you, I didn't spend all my time sleeping. I spent very little of it sleeping. But I DID spend a lot of time on my knees asking the Lord to inspire me what to do. I followed the dictations of the spirit, and the result was that when fall came -- by the way, my agreement with the people I rented from was that I was to give them half the crop off the place -- anyway, when fall came, I was able to pay off the bill, pay for the rent, and come home with three hundred and fifty dollars in American money. That is what the Lord does for us when we do what He has said for us to do -- seek first the Kingdom of God in its righteousness and all these other things will be added thereto.

Now, you can figure what I got out of that crop that year. I paid half of the crop to the man that owned the land, and paid over eighty thousand pesos that we owed besides. We had about one hundred twenty acres of land planted. I never, in my life, saw such a crop of grain. Oat hay in that country was worth the same as alfalfa hay in this country. We got for our hay six pesos a bale which was about seventy-five or eighty cents a bale in American money. But we paid off the bill.

The Lord can do many things, if we will place ourselves in a position so that we can receive His Spirit, but we cannot receive it by sowing seeds of discord among ourselves. It is one of the greatest evils that can come among people. When we sow the seeds of discord, it causes feelings. When we have hard feelings towards one another, we are not living the second commandment, which the Lord says is next to the first. The first is to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind and strength, and the second is like unto it, Love thy Neighbor as Thyself.

Now, there are other evils that are creeping in among this people. I was reading an editorial out of the Millennial Star the other day which related the early history of England, when the spirit of adultery entered in among the people. The article related one incident, to put over the point that the
writer wanted to put over. There was one city of six thousand people that had forty-seven "houses of ill fame." The government condoned it, because if they ruled against these "houses" it would incur the displeasure of the leading men of the nation. The government did not want to disturb the minds of men, so they encouraged it. It brought the curse of God upon them. Their enemies came in and almost destroyed the nation. About that time, there was a lady came into power, one of the queens of England. The first thing she did was make a law that anyone caught in adultery or condoning it should be put to death.

That is like the Law of Moses.

Hundreds of people were put to death in England because of that thing, but she cleaned up the nation. It became one of the greatest nations of the earth -- one of the most powerful nations of the earth and is today.

But this spirit of adultery is creeping in among this body of people. It is getting such a hold that it is worrying the Priesthood Council. We don't know how to handle it, and the only way we can handle it is to get the Spirit of God and stamp it out. Wherever we find it cropping out, we are going to stamp it out, if we have to pick the people up and move them out. Something of recent memory.

But we are determined to clean this people up that the Lord might smile upon us, and that our name throughout the world might not be blemished. Our people have become world renowned because of our cleanliness as far as venereal disease is concerned. But you let this spirit of adultery continue among our people, and how long can we be clean? Just about long enough for the Lord to cause some calamity to come in and disrupt us, and carry us out.

The spirit of adultery was the cause of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah. It was the cause of the downfall of Rome. I have no doubt that when the rest of the records are given to us, we will find that it was the downfall of the Jaredite nation and also the Nephites. If we will just go through our own history, we will see what has happened to men since the days of the Prophet Joseph who have been guilty of the sin of adultery. What has happened to them? Many men have been called of the Lord to stand in high places, and they have fallen because of that spirit.

Now, let us take notice of our actions, and especially the young people. I
want you young people to safeguard your morals and see to it that you do not partake of this terrible evil, because it is one of the greatest seeds of destruction that can be sowed among a people. There is no man -- no man or woman that can stand up and say, "I am so good, I cannot be contaminated with that spirit." Because, you don't know what will take place. There are none of us that knows when the proper temptation comes along what we will do. There have been many men who have stood in the same position that we stand in -- this Priesthood Council -- that have partaken of that spirit, and the Lord has had to deal with them.

Now, let us try, my brothers and sisters, to keep these things out of our midst that we might continue to have our name go forth, not only among our own people, but out to the world that we are a clean people, and that we are living over and above the rest of the world, because we have more. The Lord has given us more than He has any other people. Let us try and see if we can this once carry this work through, so that the Lord can smile upon us and continue to bless and protect us in this day and hour when He is pouring out His judgments, not only upon this nation, but upon the world. Great destruction is taking place throughout the world. It is increasing in this land. It is increasing in other lands. If we want to be the people that the Lord has spoken about to stand in holy places and watch the arm of the Lord made manifest, if we want the Lord to make His arm manifest in our behalf, we must serve Him and keep His commandments. Now, I pray that the Spirit of God will rest upon us and that we will hasten to clean up our lives.

God bless you, amen.

So he has the last word.

**RTJ 5:533 January 6, 1985 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
January 6, 1985  
Love; The Atonement; Lecture Five

What more is there to be said? What comes to my mind, which I pray may be dictated by the Spirit of God, is a passage from the beloved Prophet John. I guess I will have to go to Joseph.

John 14
15. If ye love me, keep my commandments.
16. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17. Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.
19. Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.
20. At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
22. If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself;

The First Comforter is the Holy Ghost, which we have been taught and taught and taught we must get and keep continually. Never be without it. In this Gospel of John, the one I was trying to find, he was saying, "How can ye say ye love God whom you cannot see, if ye love not your neighbor whom you can see?" who is also a creation of God. I don't know how often we have ever thought of it, brothers and sisters, but all of us are the sons and daughters of God. Why should we not love one another? I very frequently think of my sons; "These are my brothers, sons of God."

There is a writing I read just recently. Certain Prophets became sons of God, all of them from Adam down. We may all be born, and having become sons in the flesh, but are we sons of God in the spirit? That is what counts.

John Taylor in Mediation and Atonement says this:

Mediation and Atonement Chapter 25 Page 178

The atonement made by Jesus Christ resulted in the resurrection of the human body. Its scope embraced all peoples, nations and tongues.

"For all my Lord was crucified,
This is one part of the restoration. This is the restoration of the body. The next question for us to examine is, How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection? In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son of God by adoption; and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir with Jesus Christ; and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible, and has placed it within the power of believers in Him, also to overcome; and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as He has overcome and has sat down upon His Father's throne.

There is only one Heir, true Heir of God. That is the Lord Jesus Christ. But what a glorious contemplation it is to know that we may become joint heirs with him through adoption. There are many deep hidden mysteries and beautiful truths involved in what I am saying to you, brothers and sisters, but let us go on with what we can understand.

And as he has said, "I and the Father are one," so are the obedient saints one with Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:

As follows:

"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one,

He was speaking of His disciples.

...even as we are one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through faith in Jesus Christ, they rise to the dignity and glory of the Godhead, even to be Gods; as it is promised:

And quoting from Revelations 3:
"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.

Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." - - Rev., iii, 21.

Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxi, 7.

To bring it down a little closer to us, I quote you from Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith by the Prophet Joseph Smith, telling us about the Godhead and our relation to Them.

Lecture Five

2. There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless, governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible, whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father;

Begin to understand what the Lord Jesus said when He said, "I am the Father and the Son." My sermon is about the sons of God and how we may become so.

2. ...being begotten of him, and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be.
And I think of Brother Johnson in his suffering for us. Do you understand how great and glorious is his place in this last dispensation? Have we not been subjected to contradictions? But coming through has been this great man.

2. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin;

I suppose for the forgiveness of sin, in the process of baptism and so forth, we can have our sins remitted and blotted out. That is the only way I can see how humans can do this.

2. and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

Do you understand?

2. that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father;

Our spirit is our mind.

2. or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;

As John Taylor said.
2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations,

Now this comes down to us.

3. ...the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

The Holy Spirit of God.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 5:539 January 20, 1985 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 20, 1985
Wicked Must Be Separated From the Righteous;
God Will Handle Those Who Fight Against the Prophet;
Magnify Priesthood Through Keeping the Spirit of God

I pray for the Spirit of God to be upon me and upon you as we listen together to the words of Brigham Young, which I understand President Johnson had had Truman read in a meeting in the South. I am sure that the reason for this was, brothers and sisters, that what Brigham had to say to the saints then still applies and does apply to us; and just put this in a way that President Johnson is speaking to us. It is found on page 43 of Journal 4. I have read it several times since Brother Truman told about having read it down south, and each time I read it, it gets stronger and I feel it applies to us. So let us listen
This is September 21, 1856, at a time when Brigham Young was trying to bring about a reformation among the saints, who had only eight years before arrived in Salt Lake Valley -- eight short years -- after having gone through what they did in Nauvoo, in Winter Quarters, and in crossing the plains to find a hiding place, so to speak, in the tops of the mountains, where Joseph at one point had wanted to come to save the saints in his time, but it was not the will of the Lord. Joseph laid the foundation and the superstructure; and Brigham has said in many of his sermons that he taught only that which he learned from Joseph Smith the Prophet. That is what the nature of this work is, brothers and sisters, a continuation of the holy Priesthood of God to fulfill His promise that it would never be taken from the earth again until Christ comes and we go into the Millennium.

I have an impulse within me to preach the Gospel of salvation. I am here by the providence of our God; I have professed to be a teacher of righteousness for many years, and to preach the Gospel of salvation which is still within me, and I feel to pour it forth upon the people; and I present myself here this morning as a teacher in Israel, as a man having the words of eternal life for the people.

This is Brother Johnson speaking now, isn't it?

I feel to call upon this congregation to know whether any of them, or whether all of them wish salvation. If they do, I have the Gospel of salvation for them; and I call upon the people to know whether they are the friends of God, or only of themselves individually. I do not know of any better way to get an expression from the people, as to whether they wish the Gospel preached to them, whether they desire to believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, to obey his counsels, and live to his glory, denying themselves of worldly lusts and of every thing that is sensual and contrary to his Gospel, and feel as though they wanted to be Saints of the Most High, than to have the brethren and sisters, those who so wish and desire, manifest it by rising upon their feet.

All who desire this rise to your feet. (Congregation stood up.) He made this remark:

You will observe all who do not rise.

You may sit down.
(The vast congregation all responded by standing up.) Take your seats again. You have manifested that you want to be Saints, and I am happy for the privilege of talking to such a people.

When we get the font prepared that is now being built, I will take you into the waters of baptism, if you repent of your sins. If you will covenant to live your religion and be Saints of the Most High, you shall have that privilege, and I will have the honor of baptizing you in that font, or of seeing that it is done.

As for living here, as I have done for a length of time, hid up in the chambers of the Lord, with a people that are full of contention, full of covetousness, full of pride, and full of iniquity, I will not do it. And if the people will not repent, let the sinners and hypocrites look out.

President Johnson is in the cleaning-up process. We, the Church, the saints, are the next to be cleansed.

I will repent with you and I will try with my might to get the spirit of my calling; and if I have not that spirit now to a fulness, I will get more of it, so as to enjoy it to its fulness. And if I should be filled with the power and spirit of the mission that is upon me, I shall not spare the wicked; I shall be like a flaming sword against them, and so will all those that live their religion; it is not to be suffered any longer.

As I told you last Sabbath, if I was not mistaken, my feelings were that this people were preparing themselves, many of them, for apostacy; This might have been more applicable a few years ago, but we are not through yet.

...were preparing themselves for the apostacy of their neighbors and their families; their children and their friends were all leading the way of the sinner. I had not then an idea that I was mistaken; I have not now an idea that I am mistaken. I understand these things perfectly well; and if the people are disposed to awake out of their lethargy and walk up to their religion, to their duty, to the highest privilege that ever was or ever can be granted to mortal man upon this earth, which is eternal life, and will do so, then we will be brethren. And if not, the thread must be severed, for I cannot hold men and women in fellowship that serve the devil and themselves, and give no heed to the Almighty; I cannot do it.

This people have been taught a great deal; they have had principle and
doctrine fed to them till they are surfeited; and where is the man, the
officer, or the community, that understands what has been taught them?
We people, as a whole, apparently have not understood what President
Johnson has been teaching us through all these years, and so he has published
his books to remind us, and I hope we are still reading them.

There may be one here and there that understands, but generally the eyes
of the people are closed upon eternal things, and they seek for that which
pleases the eye, that which is in accordance with the lusts of the flesh, that
which is full of iniquity, and they care not for the righteousness of our
God.

I repeat that, as far as those who are disposed to refrain from their evils,
to renew their covenants and live their religion, I will have the honor and
you the privilege of going forth and renewing your covenants, otherwise
their must be a separation.

That is why President Johnson has been preaching nothing but repentance, lo,
these many years. And if we will repent and believe and obey, then he will
have his people.

Let those who have been with us ten or fifteen years, who have passed
through the sorrowful scenes that Joseph and many others who have gone
behind the vail had to wade through, look back and see the hand of God
that has led us to a land where we enjoy liberty, where we enjoy all the
freedom that ever the city of Enoch enjoyed, until they were more perfectly
made acquainted with God. All that we can enjoy more than we do, unless
we further acquaint ourselves with our God and become His friends and
His associates, will be but very little more than we now possess.

I tell you that this people will not be suffered to walk as they have walked,
to do as they have done, to live as they have lived. God will have a
reckoning with us ere long, and we must refrain from our evils and turn to
the Lord our God, or He will come out in judgment against us. I refer to
the doctrine and the teachings that have been laid before this people; and
I will say that it would take me weeks and months to tell you what has
been already told you. But it passes into your ears and out again, and is
no more remembered.

Show me the man who knows enough about his God, and is sufficiently
acquainted with the principle of eternal lives to be able to say, "I can
handle the gold and the silver, the goods, the chattels, and the possessions of this world, with my heart no more set upon them than it is upon the wind. I know how to use them, to deal out this and to distribute that, and to do all to the glory of my Father in heaven." If there is one in this congregation that knows how to do all this, will you please to rise up? These are things that I have taught you week after week, and year after year, but do you understand them? No. You may say, with shamefacedness, that there is hardly a man in this congregation that can righteously manage even earthly things. Just as quick as you are prospered you are lost to the Lord, you are filled with darkness.

Do you think the angels of the Lord lust after the things that are before them? All heaven is before us, and all this earth, the gold and the silver, all these are at our command, and shall we lust after them? They are all within our reach; they are for the Saints whom God loves, even all who fix their minds upon Him and the interests of His kingdom. Our Father possesses all the riches of eternity, and all those riches are vouchsafed unto us, and yet we lust after them.

I have taught you these things weeks and months ago, and yet there is not a man or woman in this congregation that understands them in their fulness. These are simple principles that should be learned; and although they have been taught you from time to time, yet you have not learned them. And for me to repeat to you what I have taught you, and what my brethren have taught you, would take me weeks.

Thank God for these books of President Johnson.

And notwithstanding all that has been taught, still the people are full of idolatry,

I have seen it among our people in the past, worshipping the workmanship of their own hands.

...the spirit of contention and the spirit of the world are in them, and they are full of the things of the world.

Well, I just say, my brethren and sisters, it cannot be suffered any longer, a separation must take place; you must part with your sins, or the righteous must be separated from the ungodly. I will now give way, and call upon others of the brethren to speak to you. Amen.

We have this living man among us who teaches us every day, has through the
many years, and I pray God to relieve him of his pain and suffering, that he may go about those labors that he desires so much to accomplish -- to get a people prepared to go and to redeem Zion. I know he is going to be healed. He is in the hands of God. God is fighting his battles, and this latest battle now, concerning the United Effort Plan and the enemies of this work. I want to tell you, brothers and sisters, in their fighting President Johnson they are fighting God, and they don't know it. They have lost the Priesthood. They have revolted against that which came from God, those who are our traducers, and are fighting against the Prophet of God and the instrument that the Priesthood of God has devised for us to live under as we go forward in learning how to live the Holy United Order.

I refer you to Section 121. If there is any among them who think that they can go on hanging onto their Priesthood no matter what they say and do, they had better listen carefully. Verse 37:

D.& C. 121

37. That they

The rights of the Priesthood,

37. ...may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness,

Have we not seen it?

37. ...behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

Without the Holy Ghost no man can exercise any Priesthood he thinks he may have. That is the power of the Priesthood, and it comes from God through this man who holds the keys to the Priesthood, and is the fountainhead, having the Holy Ghost to dispense to the saints and those who desire to be saved.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.

That is what they are doing, and they have lost their Priesthood. Brother Johnson has said so, so I speak by his authority, if I am not making a mistake in revealing it. So here, brethren, is how we must exercise and magnify the holy Priesthood which we bear, in the late verses here:
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned; Christlike.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; Not in a fit of temper.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; That is perfect faith.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

So, brethren, to magnify the holy Priesthood, we must get and keep the Holy Spirit of God, or we cannot exercise it properly or magnify it in the sight of God to His honor and glory, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Volume Six

RTJ 6:1  February 3, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:9  February 17, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:14  March 17, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:23  April 7, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:32  April 21, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:41  May 5, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:46  May 17, 1985  Sandy  Alta Academy Closing Ex.
RTJ 6:50  May 19, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:54  June 2, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:57  June 16, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:65  July 7, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:70  July 21, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:78  August 4, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:82  August 18, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:90  September 8, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:97  September 22, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:103  October 6, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:111  October 20, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:113  November 3, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:119  November 17, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:128  December 8, 1985  Sandy
RTJ 6:130  January 5, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:140  January 19, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:148  January 25, 1986  SLC
RTJ 6:156  February 2, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:160  February 16, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:170  March 2, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:186  March 16, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:190  April 6, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:195  April 16, 1986  CCA
RTJ 6:197  April 20, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:198  May 4, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:201  May 11, 1986  CCA
RTJ 6:204  May 18, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:214  June 8, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:219  June 15, 1986  CCA
RTJ 6:223  June 22, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:229  July 6, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:231  July 13, 1986  CCA
RTJ 6:241  July 20, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:248  August 3, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:255  August 10, 1986  CCA
RTJ 6:261  August 17, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:269  September 7, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:278  September 21, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:284  October 5, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:294  October 6, 1986  Sandy  Alta Academy Opening Ex.
RTJ 6:298  October 19, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:305  November 2, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:309  November 9, 1986  CCA
RTJ 6:315  November 16, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:320  November 30, 1986  CCA
RTJ 6:325  December 7, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:328  December 14, 1986  CCA
RTJ 6:334  December 21, 1986  Sandy
RTJ 6:335  December 28, 1986  CCA
RTJ 6:338  January 19, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:340  February 15, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:345  February 22, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:349  March 1, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:350  March 8, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:353  March 15, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:357  March 22, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:359  April 5, 1987  CCA  Conference
RTJ 6:363  April 6, 1987  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional
RTJ 6:368  April 12, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:372  April 19, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:379  May 3, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:381  May 10, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:385  May 17, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:386  May 24, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:390  May 31, 1987  Creston, Canada
RTJ 6:395  June 7, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:400  June 14, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:400  June 21, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:408  June 28, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:412  June 29, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:414  July 5, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:418  July 12, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:422  July 19, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:424  July 26, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:427  August 5, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:430  August 9, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:435  August 16, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:438  August 18, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:440  August 23, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:443  August 30, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:444  September 6, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:445  September 13, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:446  September 20, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:449  October 4, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:451  October 11, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:456  October 18, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:459  November 8, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:459  November 15, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:462  November 22, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:466  December 6, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:467  December 13, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:473  December 20, 1987  Sandy
RTJ 6:478  December 27, 1987  CCA
RTJ 6:482  January 3, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 6:485  January 10, 1988  CCA
RTJ 6:488  January 17, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 6:488  January 24, 1988  CCA
RTJ 6:491  February 7, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 6:494  February 14, 1988  CCA
RTJ 6:499  February 21, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 6:508  February 28, 1988  CCA
RTJ 6:511  March 6, 1988  Sandy
Sandy, Utah
February 3, 1985
Attack of Apostates on the United Effort Plan;
The Priesthood's Response Through an Attorney;
The Lord Will Fight the Prophet's Battles

I feel, brothers and sisters, very humble and weak in standing before you, and pray the Lord to bless me. As I have sat here, I have been pondering upon what President Johnson had to say to the people down south very recently, calling upon the young, and the old for that matter, to bless and sustain President Johnson, and for the continuance of the United Effort Plan, which is under attack, a very serious attack at this time; realizing that that is the framework for this people to live the Holy United Order. That is what is at stake. I have no doubt about the outcome.

There is no doubt about the outcome because, as President Johnson told those who came and challenged him, "God has fought my battles before and He will fight this one." But he is calling upon us to exercise our faith, and it can be done. In the degree that we sustain him and what the Prophets, the Priesthood, put together as the framework for living the Holy United Order, we will go on and accomplish the work of the Lord.

Dear Fred,

Some of us have been closely associated with you for more than thirty years and have appreciated your many services to the community. We, also, have deep affection and gratitude for the sweet and courageous services of Lydia, who has blessed us through her hospital care and many other ways. You supported Hammon in creating the growth of this town with your loyal assistance and have shown great skill as a public relations man and lobbyist. We have been deeply disturbed over the events that have taken place in recent years and unable to figure out what was happening. It is very plain now that we have watched you and the "Barlow Bastards" destroy Hammon, Timpson and Musser who are held up to be holy united brethren in the Priesthood Council. In their place we now have Barlow as a very poor substitute. Your traitorous performance as the new "trustee" of the UEP trust and the revised list of beneficiaries finally convinced us that you are now our most deadly enemy. All of this while you are pretending to be our loving brother the same kind that Cain was to Abel! The long list of confiscated homes occupied by "Barlow Bastards" let us know that you and they have been carefully planning our destruction and to take over absolute control of this town. Now that we know who our real enemies are, we are declaring unrelenting war until you back off and make restitution by deeding our homes to all of us who are removed from the beneficiary list and all those who have lost their homes in the past through your treachery. You can make it easy for yourselves by doing so very soon. We are determined to file suit in federal court to break the trust if you don't. You cannot afford the tremendous publicity of the many things we are prepared to reveal to the court of what you have done. Several of you are likely to be charged with felonies as well. You think you are very clever but we know about more than you think. You devils have gone too far! We are determined to stop you in one way or another and are prepared to do whatever it takes to do so. If you persist, you will be a very sorry man with no one to blame but yourself. Never again can unity, trust and confidence be restored among
the people of this town because of the lying treachery of our supposed leaders. We hate to realize that you, of all people, are trying to undo us and are forcing us to oppose you.

With sadness,

The Committee For Freedom.

Prior to this they engaged an attorney, one Clayton Huntsman of St. George, who wanted to get together with our attorney, which they did in Phoenix. I will make this as short as I can. In his letter he didn't even list who were our adversaries. We found out who they are -- ten, two of whom want money because they have left their homes, and the rest of them want deeds to their property that they have been occupying, which belongs to the United Effort Plan. We determined together, with the Trustees of the United Effort Plan, which now are President Leroy S. Johnson, Rulon T. Jeffs, Fred M. Jessop, and James Zitting.

Our attorney was instructed to write a letter which sets forth our position, and we are hoping and praying this will dissuade them from any further efforts to go before the courts. [Turning to President Johnson] Is it all right to read this? [President Johnson: "Yes, read it."]

Copies of this are being distributed among law enforcement officers in the south. And President Johnson instructed me to deliver it to the First Presidency of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a copy of it, which I did by going over and seeing the security department, to the director at his home this morning. It will probably have to be handled through President Gordon B. Hinkley. Spencer Kimball is back in the hospital and this man said he may be having a funeral very soon. But he reports directly to the First Presidency. He has a copy of this.

Charles A. Ditsch
Attorney at Law
250 East Sierra Vista Drive
Phoenix, Arizona  85012
January 28, 1985
R. Clayton Huntsman, Esquire
Courthouse Office Plaza
180 North  200 East -- Suite B
St. George, Utah  84770
Regarding United Effort Plan Trust.
Dear Clay:

Since my conversation with you and David Watson on January 15, I have had an opportunity to consider the matters raised and to discuss the various matters with my clients.

Concerning the issues of the "evictions" of Cora Stubbs and Andrew Bistline, I understand the following and fact occurred:

Cora Stubbs had vacated the home that she had previously occupied in Colorado City and notified Mr. Johnson of this fact by phone. Reports were made to Mr. Johnson that the power had been disconnected, the doors were standing open and there was a strong odor of spoiled meat coming from the Stubbs house. He sent several young men who normally perform maintenance duties concerning the United Effort property to the house and they determined that the house was in a state of disrepair, built-in cabinets had been removed and the state was generally one of neglect and abandonment.

At some point, Cora Stubbs arrived from Salt Lake, where, we understand, she had established residence, Which she told me herself was in a trailer in the backyard of Gordon Burg up here.

...which may have been for the possibility of obtaining the greater welfare payments available in those environs. Apparently, the persons in the home left and thereafter Cora was served with a notice to vacate, which gave her 30 days within which remove her things from the property. It is our understanding that her possessions were moved to David Stubbs's home with help from members of the community. The notice to vacate was served on her as civil service coming through the office of the sheriff in Kingman.

When Andrew Bistline was served a similar notice to vacate, he had for all intents and purposes completed a new residence in Fredonia, where he now lives.

And has joined the Baptist Church, by the way.

He had stated his intentions to move there and, in fact, needed to move there shortly after the notice was served so that he could enter his children in school. The purpose of that notice was merely to make sure
that the home which he intended to vacate would be available for use by another member of the community within a reasonable period of time as housing has always been in short supply in Colorado City.

With regard to the "evictions," I frankly see no civil rights violations. They were not forcible and under the terms of the trust, the parties resided on the premises only so long as such was determined to be proper by the trustees. In the two above cases, the residences had been abandoned or the intention to abandon was expressed and the recipients voluntarily complied with the notice.

Now this declaration of war over those two things. A year ago last November, Brother Johnson's home and this home were threatened if there are any more evictions.

With regard to other matters raised at our meeting, you state that your clients are very fearful and that such fear comes in part from the fact that they were deleted as beneficiaries in the Amended Affidavit of Disclosure and that there have been rumors of guns and prospective violence.

As your clients well know, the people of Colorado City are a very peaceful people with primarily agrarian interest. This was discovered by the Arizona Highway Patrol in 1953 when they arrived in town with drawn guns only to find the people waiting in the streets to comply with the lawful orders of the raiders. Then, as now, it was not the intent or purpose of the people to react with violence even though their very life was being attacked.

With regard to the rumors of the guns, representatives of the trustees have requested that state and federal officials investigate this matter as they have no knowledge of any weapons other than a few old hunting rifles. They run though no one pursueth.

The original Affidavit of Disclosure was prepared and filed to comply with a statute passed in Arizona in 1976 requiring the disclosure of the name and address of persons having an interest in Arizona land under a trust or an estate. In reviewing the list of your clients, it appears that Don Cox, Mike Pipkin, Marko Datsun and Jerry Williams should never have been listed as beneficiaries because they don't reside on Arizona land and the statute has no requirement concerning Utah land.

There have been no court cases construing the statute and, frankly, it
occurs to me that the beneficiaries are not sufficiently fixed so as to be amenable to disclosure. I am certain, however, that being on the list does not make one a beneficiary nor does being removed from the list illuminate a person as a beneficiary if they are in fact a beneficiary. In this trust, as in all trusts, the terms of the trust instrument are controlling.

The trust instrument speaks of members rather than beneficiaries and authorizes the trustees to render assistance to nonmembers as well as members of the trust. The trust instrument in several places specifically states that membership does not create any interest in or title to the Trust property or give a member the right to partition the property.

They want deeds.

Over the years many people have consecrated property to the trust either by donating land to the trust or by improving land already owned by the trust.

By building homes. That was their consecration and means of becoming members, on land owned by the Trust controlled by the Trustees.

Some of them have voluntarily left Colorado City well knowing that property once consecrated to the trust is not returnable.

That is like paying a tithing, and then coming back and asking for it back again.

The whole scenario is legally similar to a leasee improving real estate. Without a provision in the lease, the leasee must leave the improvements that have become affixed to the land when his tenancy terminates. The United Effort Plan has been an umbrella which has protected the people of Colorado City since its inception over forty years ago. During this period of time many people have made consecrations to the trust, many people have been permitted to build homes with the help of their neighbors on trust property and they have lived abundantly in these homes, without payment of any rent for the property.

I understand that there has been no question in any residents' mind that they reside on the trust property at the will of the trustees, They are tenants-at-will.

...who are empowered to terminate the permission to reside on trust property when such residence was not necessary or because the residents were acting prejudicial to the spirit of the trust.
We certainly have plenty of that.

It is my understanding that the power of the trustees to revoke the permission to live on trust property was discussed on many occasions in no uncertain terms by Alma Timpson and Marion Hammon at meetings in the community.

My clients are duty bound to administer the assets of the trust in accordance with its intent and purposes. It was never the purpose of the trust to transfer property, be it land or money, to persons claiming some unsubstantiated entitlement; rather, it was the purpose of the trust to use its assets to satisfy the just needs of people residing in Colorado City; to do otherwise would make a mockery of all who have contributed.

My clients have had their way of life, their freedom and their families attacked before. The United Effort Plan has helped them survive those attacks. It is not now their purpose or intent to take steps which will lead to the eventual dissolution of the United Effort Plan which is such an integral part of the life and values of a majority of the Colorado City residents. Other than the two people who had abandoned or were soon to abandon the residences they occupied, none of your clients have been asked to leave the homes they live in. This is not to say that they will not be asked to leave if they conduct themselves in a manner which is prejudicial to the spirit of the United Effort Plan, however, the same applies to all other residents of the United Effort Plan land whether or not they are on any list.

Now here it sums up beautifully the concluding sentiments regarding this matter:

If your clients are intent upon causing a legal confrontation which will bring untold misery and suffering to the community because of the close relationship between many of the families living there, my clients will resist such actions for as long as it takes to protect and preserve their way of life. There will be no spoils for the victor in such a battle; however, my clients are convinced that they will prevail however painful the victory. Nonetheless, they are convinced, as are the vast majority of the people in the community, that a painful battle is far less painful than to consent to the destruction of the community and life they have worked for so hard and so long.

Very truly yours,
So with that I will pass and express my faith that God will fight our battles, President Johnson's battle. He has before and He will again, and I have no doubt of the outcome. But we do not know what we may have to go through in the process. President Johnson can speak for himself now, and we will ask him to speak to us. I pray that we will all unite our faith and prayers, with faith in our prayers, for the preservation of President Johnson and the United Effort Plan, which he cherishes so much, and which is the handiwork of God, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:9  February 17, 1985  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
February 17, 1985  
Priesthood Line; Beware of Pride  

I always feel like the Prophet should have the last word in these meetings. Anything I could add would be an anticlimax. But I feel greatly impressed to read the words of Joseph, who is at the side of our Prophet, I know it, and has been with every keyholder from Joseph Smith on down. Joseph is watching over this work. He is watching over this servant of God and keyholder and the mouthpiece of God. We understand, I am sure all of us, that Joseph is one of the Godhead. He went and took his place after he was taken, after the martyrdom. This is his dispensation, under Jesus Christ, of course. All the other Prophets have come from the ancient days and delivered their keys to him. Elias, Moses, and Elijah in particular, delivered all the keys that are necessary for us to be saved under the teachings and direction of the Prophet of God in each administration -- Joseph, Brigham, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, John Y. Barlow, and now Leroy Johnson. That is seven. The Spirit of God has revealed this to me and I am satisfied.

I was looking at a picture of the fifteen men who went to prison May 15 of 1945, having been convicted in the lower courts and upheld by the Supreme Court of the United States, of having been guilty of the crime of unlawful cohabitation, which was a felony then, originally a misdemeanor, and they were sentenced to five years. And I wept as I looked at that group of fifteen
men, John Y. Barlow in their midst. All had lifted their heel against John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson. That is all I wish to say on that score.

This is the Prophet's address to the Twelve, July 2, 1839. And it brings into play the very thing President Johnson has been urging upon us, as he talked to the Twelve.

TPJS Page 155
Beware of Pride

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

Before I go on, I think I better add the rest of the story about that sermon of Uncle Roy's last Sunday. Do you remember hearing him say, if there is anyone here who would have contact with those in the opposition, he wished they would take the message to them? While he was there talking in our meeting, in the other meeting which was being held, Marko Dutson was getting after the people for not coming forth with money to fight the case in the court, and he really roasted them. Marion Hammon got up afterwards and got after Marko Dutson for fighting against the United Effort Plan, and any others there who were doing it. And he said the same words that Uncle Roy said, "If you carry this any further, the Lord God Almighty will lay His heavy hand upon you. Leave it alone." [Turning to President Johnson] Is that about it? [President Johnson: "Absolutely."]

So the Lord put the words in the mouth of Brother Hammon, who is not with us now in the Council; but coming from him, I think that was a most remarkable thing, a miracle.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must
the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost
Which is the power of the Priesthood.

...that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come.

One of the brethren actually proposed to President Johnson years ago that the 1880 Revelation take the place of Section 132 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this
thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, Which is in this man, the fountainhead of it to us.

...and proving a traitor to the brethren.

I will give you one of the Keys of the mysteries of the Kingdom. It is an eternal principle, that has existed with God from all eternity: That man who rises up to condemn others, finding fault with the Church, saying that they are out of the way, while he himself is righteous, then know assuredly, that that man is in the high road to apostasy; and if he does not repent, will apostatize, as God lives. The principle is as correct as the one that Jesus put forth in saying that he who seeketh a sign is an adulterous person; and that principle is eternal, undeviating, and firm as the pillars of heaven; for whenever you see a man seeking after a sign, you may set it down that he is an adulterous man.

And now to go on to the future: The Priesthood was first given to Adam; he obtained the First Presidency, and held the keys of it from generation to generation. He obtained it in the Creation, before the world was formed, as in Genesis 1:26, 27, 28. He had dominion given him over every living creature. He is Michael the Archangel, spoken of in the Scriptures. Then to Noah, who is Gabriel: he stands next in authority to Adam in the Priesthood; he was called of God to this office, and was the father of all living in this day, and to him was given the dominion. These men held keys first on earth, and then in heaven.

The Priesthood is an everlasting principle, and existed with God from eternity, and will to eternity, without beginning of days or end of years. The keys have to be brought from heaven whenever the Gospel is sent. When they are revealed from heaven, it is by Adam's authority.

Daniel in his seventh chapter speaks of the Ancient of days; he means the oldest man, our Father Adam, Michael, he will call his children together and hold a council with them to prepare them for the coming of the Son of Man. This is in the offing.

He (Adam) is the father of the human family, and presides over the spirits
of all men, and all that have had the keys must stand before him in this grand council.

Which I understand is to be in the valley Adam-ondi-Ahman.

This may take place before some of us leave this stage of action. The Son of Man stands before him, and there is given him glory and dominion. Adam delivers up his stewardship to Christ, that which was delivered to him as holding the keys of the universe, but retains his standing as head of the human family.

Talk about great events. Are we going to be ready, and are we going to have the nerves of steel that our Prophet has told us to develop through our perfect faith and obedience? Then God will take care of us. What a mighty power there is in a people who are one, behind their Prophet and head. One will chase a thousand; two will chase ten thousand, as was revealed by the Prophet. He was a great prophesier -- Heber C. Kimball. And I guess that is in the scripture, but I haven't found it.

Well, brothers and sisters, I don't feel that we should take any more time. But I call upon you and myself to exert ourselves in faith. I mean exertion of the mind! that will make us obedient to all of the commandments of God, loving God and our neighbor, in truth and in fact, and in practice, that this man will be healed, as he pleaded in this sermon, that he can do his work. He knows and I know that he is in this condition for purposes that are good in our Father in heaven, and Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith. When the time comes, he will be healed every whit, to a point where his enemies won't even recognize him. It will be that voice which will roar out of Zion, spoken of in "The Coming Crisis". He wants nothing more nor less than doing the will of the Father, as Jesus said was between Him and His Father, and do all things with an eye single to the glory of God, which I pray we may be and do, behind this man, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:14  March 17, 1985  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
March 17, 1985  
Judgments of God Upon the Rebellious; D.& C. 133  
President Johnson just told me, after I speak he will, and I will be very grateful for that. Speaking of an item that Brother Truman mentioned brings
to mind a verse or two of Section 121. I am going to read from the word of
the Lord today and pray for the Spirit of God to direct that reading.

D.& C. 121

16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed,
saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before
me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and
which I commanded them.

17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of
sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.

That is borne out in the relations of the saints from the time of Joseph Smith,
when those close to him accused him when they were guilty of the same sin.
Just that point came to my mind as Brother Truman was speaking.

President Johnson has very often quoted Section 1, which was a preface to
the Doctrine and Covenants, revealed November 1st of 1831. And I will read
a few of those words, beginning and end, and then I would like to read the
appendix to the Doctrine and Covenants.

D.& C. 1

1. Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the voice of him who dwells
on high, and whose eyes are upon all men; yea, verily I say: Hearken ye
people from afar; and ye that are upon the islands of the sea, listen
together.

2. For verily the voice of the Lord is unto all men, and there is none to
escape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither ear that shall not
hear, neither heart that shall not be penetrated.

3. And the rebellious shall be pierced with much sorrow; for their
iniquities shall be spoken upon the housetops, and their secret acts shall
be revealed.

4. And the voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my
disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days.***

Those things are being fulfilled today; and I love these last two verses of that
Section:

38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself;
and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass
away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice
of my servants, it is the same.
39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

The Appendix, or Section 133, was given two days later. These were given to enable them then to publish the revelations that had been given through the Prophet Joseph Smith -- the Preface and the Appendix. In reading this last, I read it only to let us understand in what great and glorious days we are now living.

D.& C. 133

1. Hearken, O ye people of my church,
   It starts the same way.
   1. ...saith the Lord your God, and hear the word of the Lord concerning you --

   2. The Lord who shall suddenly come to his temple; the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to judgment; yea, upon all the nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.
   3. For he shall make bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God.

   4. Wherefore, prepare ye, prepare ye, O my people; sanctify yourselves; gather ye together, O ye people of my church, upon the land of Zion, all you that have not been commanded to tarry.

   They had just dedicated the land of Zion in Jackson County, Missouri about three months before.

   5. Go ye out from Babylon. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.
   6. Call your solemn assemblies, and speak often one to another. And let every man call upon the name of the Lord.

   Pray always.

   7. Yea, verily I say unto you again, the time has come when the voice of the Lord is unto you: Go ye out of Babylon; gather ye out from among the nations, from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.
   8. Send forth the elders of my church unto the nations which are afar off; unto the islands of the sea; send forth unto foreign lands; call upon all nations, first upon the Gentiles, and then upon the Jews.

   9. And behold, and lo, this shall be their cry, and the voice of the Lord unto all people: Go ye forth unto the land of Zion,
After many trials at doing so, we are now at the last time.

9. ...that the borders of my people may be enlarged, and that her stakes may be strengthened, and that Zion may go forth unto the regions round about.

10. Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go forth to meet the Bridegroom; behold and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord.
11. Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour.
12. Let them, therefore, who are among the Gentiles flee unto Zion.

The great and last missionary work that will be done will be from Zion, which will be redeemed in our time, the time of those now here.

13. And let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains of the Lord's house.
14. Go ye out from among the nations, even from Babylon, from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon.
15. But verily, thus saith the Lord, let not your flight be in haste, but let all things be prepared before you; and he that goeth, let him not look back lest sudden destruction shall come upon him.

16. Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth. Listen, ye elders of my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth all men everywhere to repent.

President Johnson is carrying out these mandates.

17. For behold, the Lord God hath sent forth the angel crying through the midst of heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight, for the hour of his coming is nigh --
18. When the Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his Father's name written on their foreheads.

19. Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.
20. For behold, he shall stand upon the mount of Olivet, and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion.

21. And he shall utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall speak from
Jerusalem, and his voice shall be heard among all people;
22. And it shall be a voice as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, which shall break down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.

23. He shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the north countries, and the islands shall become one land;
24. And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own place, and the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided.

25. And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall reign over all flesh.

In the great Millennium.

26. And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.
27. And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.
28. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,
29. And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.

I see that coming down in the Arizona Strip.

30. And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.
31. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.

32. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim.

President Johnson is trying to get together the children of Ephraim, all who are of the blood of Ephraim; but Section 64 says, "The rebellious are not of the tribe of Ephraim."

33. And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.
34. Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.
35. And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.
36. And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the earth.

37. And this gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.
38. And the servants of God shall go forth, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come;
39. And worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters --
40. Calling upon the name of the Lord day and night, saying: O that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.
41. And it shall be answered upon their heads; for the presence of the Lord shall be as the melting fire that burneth, and as the fire which causeth the waters to boil.

It is my testimony to you, my brothers and sisters, that all of these things leading up to and including the redemption of Zion and the return of the Ten Tribes, shall come to pass under the leadership of President Johnson. Judah must build up the old Jerusalem. The Ten Tribes, the others of the Twelve Tribes, shall come together and here be taught and instructed under the leadership of President Johnson in building up the great city and the temple in Zion. Joseph Smith said some would think there would not be enough time left to do it, but with the help of the Ten Tribes it will be done in a relatively short time.

42. O Lord, thou shalt come down to make thy name known to thine adversaries, and all nations shall tremble at thy presence --
43. When thou doest terrible things, things they look not for;
44. Yea, when thou comest down, and the mountains flow down at thy presence, thou shalt meet him who rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, who remembereth thee in thy ways.
45. For since the beginning of the world have not men heard nor perceived by the ear, neither hath any eye seen, O God, besides thee, how great things thou hast prepared for him that waiteth for thee.

46. And it shall be said: Who is this that cometh down from God in heaven with dyed garments; yea, from the regions which are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength?

47. And he shall say: I am he who spake in righteousness, mighty to save.

48. And the Lord shall be red in his apparel, and his garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat.

49. And so great shall be the glory of his presence that the sun shall hide his face in shame, and the moon shall withhold its light, and the stars shall be hurled from their places.

50. And his voice shall be heard: I have trodden the winepress alone, and have brought judgment upon all people; and none were with me;

51. And I have trampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in mine anger, and their blood have I sprinkled upon my garments, and stained all my raiment; for this was the day of vengeance which was in my heart.

52. And now the year of my redeemed is come; and they shall mention the loving kindness of their Lord, and all that he has bestowed upon them according to his goodness, and according to his loving kindness, forever and ever.

53. In all their afflictions he was afflicted. And the angel of his presence saved them; and in his love, and in his pity, he redeemed them, and bore them, and carried them all the days of old;

54. Yea, and Enoch also, and they who were with him; the prophets who were before him; and Noah also, and they who were before him; and Moses also, and they who were before him;

55. And from Moses to Elijah, and from Elijah to John, who were with Christ in his resurrection, and the holy apostles, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, shall be in the presence of the Lamb.

56. And the graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.
57. And for this cause, that men might be made partakers of the glories which were to be revealed, the Lord sent forth the fulness of his gospel, his everlasting covenant, reasoning in plainness and simplicity --

58. To prepare the weak for those things which are coming on the earth, and for the Lord’s errand in the day when the weak shall confound the wise, and the little one become a strong nation, and two shall put their tens of thousands to flight.

59. And by the weak things of the earth the Lord shall thrash the nations by the power of his Spirit.

60. And for this cause these commandments were given; they were commanded to be kept from the world in the day that they were given, but now are to go forth unto all flesh --

61. And this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh.

62. And unto him that repenteth and sanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.

63. And upon them that hearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses, that they should be cut off from among the people.

64. And also that which was written by the prophet Malachi: For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

65. Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:

66. In that day when I came unto mine own, no man among you received me, and you were driven out.

67. When I called again there was none of you to answer; yet my arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my power to deliver.

68. Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, and die for thirst.

69. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.

70. And this shall ye have of my hand -- ye shall lie down in sorrow.
71. Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye believed not my servants, and when they were sent unto you ye received them not.

72. Wherefore, they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto darkness.

73. These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is weeping, andwailing, and gnashing of teeth.

74. Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.

God bless all of you, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:23 April 7, 1985 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 7, 1985
The Church of the Firstborn;
We Must Come Out of the World to Become One;
The Love of God

Along the same vein, regarding this date, thirty-four years after Jesus Christ was born He was crucified, laid in the tomb, suffered and suffered and died. Let us sing "How Great the Wisdom and the Love", page 68.

You remember last time President Johnson spoke here, what a beautiful thing he spoke about. I think it is worth repeating, about the Church of the Firstborn. I want to get that in this program, so I will play it now.

LSJ Vol.7 Page 432 March 17, 1985 SLC

My dear brothers and sisters, I hope that my voice will do me well at this time, for I want to do nothing that will displease the Lord. I ask that His Spirit will be here to dictate what I say. I have been greatly interested in the testimonies that have been borne today, especially the young men, as well as President Jeffs and Patriarch Steed.

Of late, I have been asked some questions about the Church of the First Born. I want to let this people know that what the Doctrine & Covenants says about the Church of the First Born is true and faithful. There is only one baptism, one confirmation, one laying on of hands for the gifts of the Holy Ghost. That is where you enter into the Church of the First Born. If you prove faithful in the first stage, you are prepared for the next stage,
and the next stage, and the next stage, and finally in the end, you enter into the Church of the First Born. All these are steps that we take, being baptized, having hands laid upon us and being confirmed members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and the Kingdom of God, then proving faithful in learning what we can from that part. If we’ve been faithful and true, whether we live or not, it’s all the same, for the Lord has only one baptism for the Church of the First Born. You can learn as you go. The Prophet says, "We learn here a little and there a little until we come to the full knowledge of God."

I don't know how much plainer to tell you how we enter into the Church of the First Born. There’s no such thing as a different church called the Church of the First Born. There’s no such thing as the Church of Jesus outside of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as we understand it today. That's the only church that holds, in the end, any eternal salvation for the children of men.

So, today, we are starting where Joseph Smith left off. In 1832, two years after the Church was organized, the Lord placed us under condemnation because we had treated lightly the things we had received. Up to that time, all that we had received was to learn to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind and strength; and then learn to love thy neighbor as thyself.

The Lord says that upon these two great commandments hang all the law and the Gospel. Everything after that is an appendage to them. We’ve got to learn how to enter into the Church of the First Born first of all, and that is through baptism by emersion for the remission of sins; and then prove by our faithfulness that we certainly do love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind and strength. Then we have learned to love our neighbor as ourselves. Everything else is appendages to it. The Sunday School, the Priesthood meeting, the different orders of priesthood are all appendages to it. We’ve got to learn to live all of them and keep them sacred before the Lord before we can gain our eternal salvation.

My voice is giving away. So, I’ll stop and give you more later on. God bless you, amen.

I wish to have the inspiration and the Spirit of revelation as I speak to you now, brothers and sisters. I wish he were here; I wish Brother Steed were here. But we are left now to rely on the Lord for direction and inspiration.
and the Spirit of revelation. I greatly appreciate these words, and pray God now to bless my words.

I take from what President Johnson has told us here that the people who follow the Prophet of God in their incipient stages are the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. We have heard it many times said, that Church, as by name, leads us into the Church of the Firstborn. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is a nursing mother to prepare us for the greater, the Church of the Firstborn.

The great church that is in the world today, holding their general conference today, is a broken and dead branch, stemming from the holy Priesthood. President Johnson said to me, that so-called "Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is now the great and abominable church," not the Catholic church. That is what we have always thought all along, isn't it? That is another revelation to me, which I receive from him. They are dead. There may yet come out of it, of the younger generations who have stemmed from the apostasy from the Priesthood, some honest in heart who desire with all their heart to serve God and to keep His commandments. But they must enter into this work by faith, repentance, and baptism, and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost. Do you understand what I am saying? There is only one baptism, one God, one faith, and that is in the true and living God. Almost without exception President Johnson has spoken of these two first great commandments.

I want to read to you a very surprising statement by Brigham Young regarding that matter. It is found in volume 12 of Journal of Discourses, page 229, if you want to make a note of it. I don't think I need to read the whole sermon, but I will read the pertinent part, and it is all found on that page.

We commenced teaching the people the doctrine of Jesus, and then we commenced to build up the Kingdom of Heaven on the earth. We commenced this years ago. Have we been successful? In part, we have. A few have been gathered together, but our work is not accomplished. So with all that they had in the thousands then, a few, and it is still a few. How many of this people now will survive, we don't know.

The Lord never could teach His people while they were among the wicked how to live by themselves, how to unite their efforts and their whole power
for the establishment of His Kingdom.

Follow these words carefully.

This kingdom is not of the world, says Jesus. It is different from any other kingdom that is now upon the earth; and while the people of it are mixed with the people of other nations and kingdoms, the Lord could never teach them how to establish His Kingdom.

Do you see what we have been going through, lo, these many years, in the midst of the kingdom of the devil upon the earth? That is what has been going on. It is right here. We are among them, and I guess it was among them all along. But the Lord gave them the opportunity by bringing them out here in the tops of the mountains to live as they should, all by themselves.

He must get them away from the wicked; gather them out; bring them into a place He has reserved for them to gather together, where He can teach them of His laws.

As I said once to my brethren in the school of the Prophets, -- I have not asked you, I dare not ask you to fulfil almost the first requirement of the Kingdom of Heaven, almost the simplest principle, and one of the first things that should be observed. I have not asked the people yet to perform this great labor, I will say it is a great labor, and if I were to refer it to you, you would say the same. You may ask what it is? It is to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy mind and with all thy strength, and thy neighbor as thyself.

They hadn't yet got that message over to the people. That is what our Prophet is doing now. Does that surprise you?

Now, is this not almost one of the first requirements that God has made of His people? and I have not yet required it of the people.

1868.

Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and then speak evil of thy neighbor?

Do you get that now? Follow this through very carefully.

No, no! Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and speak that which is not true?

Lie?

No, oh, no! Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and take that which
is not thy own? No, no, no! Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and seek after the riches of the world and forsake your religion? No! Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and take His name in vain, curse and swear? No, never! If the love of God was really in the hearts of all who call themselves Latter-day Saints, there would be no more swearing, no more lying, no more deceiving, no more speaking evil of one another, no more running after the ungodly nor dealing with the enemies of Zion, no more running after the gold mines; nothing would be sought after only to build up the Kingdom of God.

That puts it in quite a different vein, doesn't it?

This we have not yet asked.

I suppose it would have brought them under greater condemnation if they had.

But we do ask some things. Let us forsake those sins that are so grievous, and let us try to do right before the Heavens and with each other. Look at the Elders of Israel to-day; how many of them are gone to hunt gold. Hundreds of them are running off to Cheyenne to get work on the railroad. Where are their crops, their flocks and their families? All left, that they may get a little wealth.

Well, that is the gist of it. That was a most surprising thing when I read it. Brother Truman had, in his great amount of reading, found this and read that up at Lava Hot Springs over a week ago. I refer you now to John, the first epistle of John, chapter 4, First John:

1 John 4

1. Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God:
Joseph taught that very strenuously.

1. ...because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

Among the anonymous things that have been received down south are a couple of revelations. I don't know that I should take your time for it.

2. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3. And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.
4. Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.
5. They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.
6. We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.
7. Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.
8. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.
9. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.
10. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.
11. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

See the direction in which this should go?

12. No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.
13. Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.
14. And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.
15. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.
16. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love;
That is stated among the items listed as the character of God.
16. ...and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.
17. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.
18. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear:
Do you fear? Then ye have not love.
18. ...because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.
19. We love him, because he first loved us.
See the message that John is trying to get over to us? He first loved us. Therefore we must love Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

20. *If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother,*

    Neighbor,

20. ...*he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen,*

    how can he love God whom he hath not seen? 

21. And this commandment have we from him, *That he who loveth God love his brother also.*

They have got to go together. I don't think I need to say more. I thought I had something here from Joseph, the Prophet. I think we have seen a different approach to these things President Johnson has been urging upon us all the time that he has headed this Kingdom and this Priesthood, and before. But to think that after all that the saints had gone through up to that time, whom Brigham Young spoke of, they had not urged these first two commandments upon the people, lest it condemn them.

Now we are along here from the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, one hundred fifty-five years. The very heart of the living of the Holy United Order and the living and abiding in the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, is to love one another. It is the only way we can become of one heart and one mind. Do away with all selfishness; do away with hate; do away with criticism and judging, which is not our place. So let us put our whole heart, might, mind, and strength into loving God and loving our neighbor. We will never live the United Order without it. We have an instrument in the United Effort Plan, which is designed to bring together a people in one place, away from the world.

I would like to read a couple of provisions of the Trust agreement, which established the United Effort Plan. I have a whole grist of new anonymous letters. In that letter to Fred Jessop which I read to you, they designated themselves the "Committee for Freedom". The latest name, which was put at the top of a letterhead sent to a man in Canada -- I won't give his name -- they call themselves the "Society of Free Men". There has been an answer written to that four-page letter I gave you, an analysis of a letter from Charles A. Ditsch, which is as an insulting a thing as I can think of, and is not according to the facts, though they say the letter of Mr. Ditsch to Mr. Huntsman was not according to the facts.
[President Jeffs then read an anonymous letter from the apostates which reviled against the Trustees of the United Effort Plan. He then said:]

It was a majority of the Trustees that did what we did, Brother Johnson and I signing the eviction notices. In that letter to Fred Jessop they declared war, and that is what Brother Johnson refers to us being in now, deferring decisions until the "war" is over. Well, I don't want to end it on this note. But if we are to be one people in one place, how can we abide with men and women and young people engaged in unholy and immoral practices? Are not the actions prejudicial to the interests of the Trust, which is to be one? Can we live as neighbors in such a condition?

The whole thing has been turned over to the Lord and He will handle it. He has fought Brother Johnson's battles before and He will fight this one and win. I don't care how far they go. They had better save their money paying attorneys and move out peacefully. Maybe they will get discouraged and go. But I pray God that we will be prepared to be a part of such a community, brothers and sisters, who are one heart and one mind, with clean hands and pure hearts, for the Holy United Order requires people with pure hearts. The pure in heart are Zion. Someday maybe we can tell you what requires one to be pure in heart. Certainly the beginning of it is to love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; who cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance, though He loves the sinner; who allows us to repent and do better. But if we break that and do it again, the former sins return.

It must be a community living and abiding all of the laws of God, the greatest of which are the Holy United Order and the law of Celestial and Plural Marriage, the very heart of it. We can't abide either of those laws without the first two great commandments: Love God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength, and thy neighbor as thyself. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 6:32  April 21, 1985  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
April 21, 1985
President Johnson Has Been Suffering for This People

I think we will dispense with the middle song. President Johnson will speak to us, and I do not want to keep him here overlong. But, I have had a message that I have wanted to get over to this people to help us to understand
why the suffering of our Prophet. And I ask that the Lord will bless me in the remarks I make.

I am going to draw to your attention, brothers and sisters, some sublime words of President John Taylor, speaking of our Lord Jesus Christ and His suffering. In the Mediation and Atonement, and I might add now in reading this, I wish to do it with an eye single to the glory of our God and Savior, Jesus Christ; for I consider in the circumstances under which we find ourselves today, that this man is going through a portion of suffering, over six years now, and why it is continuing.

The Redeemer Himself, when tabernacling in the flesh, said to His disciples on the Eastern Continent, "Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein." -- Luke, xviii, 16, 17. And after His crucifixion and resurrection He repeated this same admonition to His Nephite disciples: "And again I say unto you, Ye must repent, and be baptized in my name and become as a little child, or ye can in no wise inherit the kingdom of God." -- 3 Nephi, xi 38

Learning to love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourself, is to become as a little child, pure and holy before God, meek and lowly in heart.

Without Adam's transgression those children could not have existed; through the atonement they are placed in a state of salvation without any act of their own. These would embrace, according to the opinion of statisticians, more than one-half of the human family, who can attribute their salvation only to the mediation and atonement of the Savior. Thus, as stated elsewhere, in some mysterious, incomprehensible way, Jesus assumed the responsibility which naturally would have devolved upon Adam; but which could only be accomplished through the mediation of Himself, Jesus Christ, who was the God of Adam. And Adam suffered, believe me, when he had to change from immortality to mortality, more than we know.

...but which could only be accomplished through the mediation of Himself, and by taking upon Himself their sorrows, assuming their responsibilities,
and bearing their transgressions or sins. In a manner to us incomprehensible and inexplicable, he bore the weight of the sins of the whole world; not only of Adam, but of his posterity; and in doing that, opened the kingdom of heaven, not only to all believers and all who obeyed the law of God, but to more than one-half of the human family who die before they come to years of maturity, as well as to the heathen, who, having died without law, will, through His mediation, be resurrected without law, and be judged without law, and thus participate, according to their capacity, works and worth, in the blessings of His atonement.

Again, there is another phase of this subject that must not be forgotten. From the commencement of the offering of sacrifices the inferior creature had to suffer for the superior. Although it had taken no part in the act of disobedience, yet was its blood shed and its life sacrificed, thus prefiguring

Looking forward to,
...the atonement of the Son of God, which should eventually take place. That is the sense of the law of sacrifice which Adam commenced and did only as he was commanded to do.

The creature indeed was made subject to vanity not willingly, but by reason of Him who hath subjected the same in hope. Millions of such offerings were made, and hecatombs of these expiatory sacrifices were offered in view of the great event that would be consummated when Jesus should offer up Himself. With man this was simply the obedience to a command and a given law, and with him might be considered simply a pecuniary sacrifice: with the animals it was a sacrifice of life. But what is the reason for all this suffering and bloodshed, and sacrifice? We are told that "without shedding of blood is no remission" of sins. This is beyond our comprehension. Jesus had to take away sin by the sacrifice of Himself, the just for the unjust, but, previous to this grand sacrifice, these animals had to have their blood shed as types, until the great antitype should offer up Himself once for all. And as He in His own person bore the sins of all, and atoned for them by the sacrifice of Himself, so there came upon Him the weight and agony of ages and generations, the indescribable agony consequent upon this great sacrificial atonement wherein He bore the sins of the world, and suffered in His own person the consequences of an eternal law of God broken by man. Hence His
profound grief, His indescribable anguish, His overpowering torture, all
experienced in the submission to the eternal fiat of Jehovah and the
requirements of an inexorable law.

The suffering of the Son of God was not simply the suffering of personal
death; for in assuming the position that He did in making an atonement
for the sins of the world He bore the weight, the responsibility, and the
burden of the sins of all men, which, to us, is incomprehensible. As stated,
"the Lord, your Redeemer, suffered death in the flesh; wherefore he
suffereth the pains of all men;" and Isaiah says: "Surely he hath borne
our griefs and carried our sorrows," also, "The Lord hath laid on him the
iniquity of us all," and again, "He hath poured out his soul unto death,
and he was numbered with the transgressors;

Crucified between two transgressors.

...and he bare the sins of many;" or, as it is written in the Second Book of
Nephi: "For behold, he suffereth the pains of all men; yea, the pains of
every living creature, both men, women and children, who belong to the
family of Adam;" whilst in Mosiah it is declared: "He shall suffer
temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst and fatigue, even more than
man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from
every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and
abominations of his people."

Now listen to this:

Groaning beneath this concentrated load, this intense, incomprehensible
pressure, this terrible exaction of Divine justice, from which feeble
humanity shrank, and through the agony thus experienced sweating great
drops of blood, He was led to exclaim, "Father, if it be possible, let this
cup pass from me." He had wrestled with the superincumbent load in the
wilderness, He had struggled against the powers of darkness that had
been let loose upon him there; placed below all things, His mind
surcharged with agony and pain, lonely and apparently helpless and
forsaken, in his agony the blood oozed from His pores. Thus rejected by
His own, attacked by the powers of darkness, and seemingly forsaken by
His God, on the cross He bowed beneath the accumulated load, and cried
out in anguish, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me!" When
death approached to relieve Him from His horrible position, a ray of hope
appeared through the abyss of darkness with which He had been
surrounded, and in a spasm of relief, seeing the bright future beyond, He said, "It is finished! Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit." As a God, He descended below all things, and made Himself subject to man in man's fallen condition; as a man, He grappled with all the circumstances incident to His sufferings in the world. Anointed, indeed, with the oil of gladness above His fellows, He struggled with and overcame the powers of men and devils, of earth and hell combined; and aided by this superior power of the Godhead, He vanquished death, hell and the grave, and arose triumphant as the Son of God, the very eternal Father, the Messiah, the Son of God,...the Prince of peace, the Redeemer, the Savior of the world; having finished and completed the work pertaining to the atonement, which His Father had given Him to do as the Son of God and the Son of man. As the Son of Man, He endured all that it was possible for flesh and blood to endure; as the Son of God He triumphed over all, and forever ascended to the right hand of God, to further carry out the designs of Jehovah pertaining to the world and to the human family.

And again, not only did His agony affect the mind and body of Jesus, causing Him to sweat great drops of blood, but by reason of some principle, to us unfathomable, His suffering affected universal nature. "World upon world, eternal things, Hang on thy anguish, King of kings."

When he gave up the ghost, the solid rocks were riven, the foundations of the earth trembled, earthquakes shook the continents and rent the isles of the sea, a deep darkness overspread the sky, the mighty waters overflowed their accustomed bounds, huge mountains sank and valleys rose, the handiwork of feeble men was overthrown, their cities were engulphed or consumed by the vivid shafts of lightning, and all material things were convulsed with the throes of seeming dissolution. Thus was brought to pass that which was spoken by the prophet Zenos: "The rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God to exclaim, The God of nature suffers." [1 Nephi, xix, 12.] And it is recorded, that so confessed the Centurion, and they that were with him watching the body of Jesus. For when they witnessed the earthquake, and the other things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this was the Son of God."
So also was fulfilled that which is written in the prophecy of Enoch:

"And the Lord said unto Enoch, Look; and he looked and beheld the Son of Man lifted up on the cross, after the manner of men; and he heard a loud voice; and the heavens were veiled; and all the creations of God mourned; and the earth groaned; and the rocks were rent; and the Saints arose, and were crowned at the right hand of the Son of Man, with crowns of glory; and as many of the spirits as were in prison came forth, and stood on the right hand of God; and the remainder were reserved in chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day." -- Pearl of Great Price.

Thus, such was the torturing pressure of this intense, this indescribable agony, that it burst forth abroad beyond the confines of His body, convulsed all nature and spread throughout all space.

I will read from chapter 21 of Third Nephi. Jesus speaking, after these great convulsions had taken place and His voice heard from the heavens, He appeared unto the Nephite people. I am going to read the last verses of chapter 20, verse 43.

3 Nephi 20

43. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.
44. As many were astonished at thee -- his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men -- Speaking of the latter days.

45. So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.
46. Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

Now go to the seventh verse of chapter 21.

3 Nephi 21

7. And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the
work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

That happened in the days, in southern Arizona, in 1853 and 1854.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

This great man has not been believed by many. Do you? Do I, with all my heart?

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him,

They are trying to now.

10. ...although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

11. Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles,

That is still part of this man's work.

11. ...and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

12. And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

I heard it recently quoted to me, the words of our Prophet, who is suffering now more than he has in recent times: "I will go through with it if the Lord will only give me air to breathe." They who would not believe him are the ones, as it is said here, "although he shall be marred because of them." Has he not been marred? He has, more than any man I know of. Has he not
suffered more than I know? -- and this to get a people together as one people, loving God, obeying Him with all their heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourself.

It has come to me that this is why he has suffered this long, because of them who would not believe his words which he delivered as the word of God to us in the Council assembled March 18, 1978. And I am grateful, more than words can tell, to believe, believe in him implicitly; for he is god over me and over you who will believe and obey him. He is a savior to those who will believe and obey him. Jesus Christ will save and exalt all who believe and obey Him. That is why He suffered. But what happens to those who do not? Think it over, brothers and sisters. I would that I could take some of the burden from him. And I say as I have said before, I love him more than life itself; and I want to be with him in the course that is before us, as he brings together, in one place, a people who can redeem Zion, teach the Ten Tribes when they come, under his Presidency and direction; and that we can go on together down the road to the Zion of our God. And I pray for all of you who will believe and obey him, after all these many years, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:41 May 5, 1985 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 5, 1985
Show Love Through Obedience; D.& C. 64;
It Is Possible to Lose the Power to Repent

I think President Johnson wants me to speak, so I will speak. I can't tell you, brothers and sisters, how sweet and beautiful and grand is the bond between President Johnson and myself. I, in connection with that thought, praying God to bless my words with His Spirit, I recall the words of Heber C. Kimball when he said, "I love Brigham Young more than I love any woman." And he was speaking of the love of brethren, which leads us to the love of God. I just want to be where he, my dear Prophet Leroy Johnson, is. And he has given us so many keys and instructions to enable us to become like God. That is why we are here. God rejoices when His sons and daughters become like Him; and maybe that is what love is. I am sure it is. We can't prove our love of God better than to become like Him. And my
head and leader, in my view and in my heart, and it is my testimony, that he is most like God of any man on earth. The ways that he has pointed out to us are couched in the 64th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants, which I would like to read to you to enable us to love one another.

I was reading a sermon of Brigham Young the other day. He said, "How can you say you love God if you love not your brother? How can you say you love God whom you cannot see, if you love not your brother whom you can see?" which was a message of John the Beloved in his Gospel of Jesus Christ. The greatest Example of all, of course, was our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and God before He came here; who suffered, bled, and died for each and every one of us if we would repent and try to become like Him, if we would obey the commandments of the Father, which He conveyed to the people continually through all of His administration.

This Section was given September 11, 1831, just a month after the Prophet Joseph and a group of Elders had gone to Jackson County, Missouri -- Independence -- and dedicated the land of Zion and the temple to be built there. The people were now being exhorted to prepare to gather to Zion. That is the great work of our President and Prophet, to gather together and prepare a people to redeem Zion. And truly, as he was quoted as having said here today, "We are now picking up where Joseph Smith left off." What has happened to all the vast numbers who professed to believe the Gospel of Jesus Christ and came into the Church and the Kingdom of God, and then passed it by?

This to me is the modus operandi. He is giving instructions to certain ones who were called to go to Zion. In this He gives instructions to us in this time, as we pick up at that point where Joseph left off. It is my testimony to you that Joseph is at his elbow, engaged in the great work of the setting in order of the House of God.

D.& C. 64

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord your God unto you, O ye elders of my church, hearken ye and hear, and receive my will concerning you.

2. For verily I say unto you, I will that ye should overcome the world; That is the toughest job we have.

3. Wherefore I will have compassion upon you.

3. There are those among you who have sinned; but verily I say, for this
once, for mine own glory, and for the salvation of souls, I have forgiven you your sins.

4. I will be merciful unto you, for I have given unto you the kingdom.

Mercy is one of the attributes of God. God is love.

5. And the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.,

Nor will they from this man who leads us.

5. ...through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ordinances.

6. There are those who have sought occasion against him without cause;

This is so much a description of what is happening now among a people who have joined together formerly, and now divided. But we must be on the side of God and His servant.

7. Nevertheless, he has sinned;

He is mortal, as Joseph said he was,

7. ...but verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, forgive sins unto those who confess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not sinned unto death.

Who have not sinned unto death. How many times have we repented, changed, and then gone back to the "fleshpots of Egypt" and sinned again, so that the former sins return upon us? That is what the Lord has said throughout all His scriptures -- Section 1, any number of places. When we continually do that there comes a point beyond which we cannot turn back. Surely we can repent again, but how far do you want to go, to the highest glory of the Celestial Kingdom, or do you want to be a single angel, a servant, or less -- Terrestrial or Telestial? All of them will ultimately go back to native element in the lower kingdoms.

8. My disciples, in days of old, sought occasion against one another and forgave not one another in their hearts;

Now listen closely to the words that follow.

8. ...and for this evil they were afflicted and sorely chastened.

9. Wherefore, I say unto you, that ye ought to forgive one another; for he that forgiveth not his brother his trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord; for there remaineth in him the greater sin.

Think of it!
10. *I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all men.*

President Johnson, I know for myself, has forgiven all who have trespassed against him. Now listen to these words:

11. *And ye ought to say in your hearts -- let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds.*

There is the key.

12. *And him that repenteth not of his sins, and confesseth them not, ye shall bring before the church, and do with him as the scripture saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation.*

13. *And this ye shall do that God may be glorified -- not because ye forgive not, having not compassion, but that ye may be justified in the eyes of the law, that ye may not offend him who is your lawgiver --*

14. *Verily I say, for this cause ye shall do these things.***

And then giving specific instructions regarding Ezra Booth and Isaac Morley, who had apostatized, and to Edward Partridge, who at one point the Lord said was a man without guile, but who did overcome.

17. *And also my servant Edward Partridge, behold, he hath sinned, and Satan seeketh to destroy his soul; but when these things are made known unto them, and they repent of the evil, they shall be forgiven.***

22. *And after that day, I, the Lord, will not hold any guilty that shall go with an open heart up to the land of Zion; for I, the Lord, require the hearts of the children of men.*

He doesn't care so much about your money that you pay in tithes as He does about what is in your hearts. If they are right and He has your hearts, the money will follow. So what need have we to be concerned if our heart is right?

23. *Behold, now it is called today until the coming of the Son of Man, and verily it is a day of sacrifice, and a day for the tithing of my people; for he that is tithed shall not be burned at his coming.*

24. *For after today cometh the burning -- this is speaking after the manner of the Lord -- for verily I say, tomorrow all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble;*

That is what Malachi said.
24. ...and I will burn them up, for I am the Lord of Hosts; and I will not spare any that remain in Babylon.

Come out of Babylon and be ye partakers of the Kingdom of God.

25. Wherefore, if ye believe me, ye will labor while it is called today.***

30. And he hath set you to provide for his saints in these last days, that they may obtain an inheritance in the land of Zion.

31. And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it.

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.

So let us be patient, as we see the example in our Prophet, patience in suffering.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

Only they will.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, Zion is where the saints are, as they have been moving about upon this continent. Zion is in our hearts and we can make Zion for us here and now today if we will.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

Our Zion, to me, is in Short Creek on the Arizona Strip, before going back to redeem the Zion of Jackson County.

36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

Brother Johnson is looking for the blood of Ephraim to follow him.

37. Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.

38. For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion.

39. And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them, and they who are
not apostles and prophets shall be known.

I think I will stop there and give way for time for President Johnson to speak to us. I pray that we, my brothers and sisters, will take these things to heart, and do remember day by day what we are about, building each day on the last, on our upward course, or going, as it is said, down the road to Zion with our Prophet Leroy Johnson; which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Alta Academy Closing Exercises
Sandy, Utah
May 17, 1985
Purpose of This School Is to Train Children for the Redemption of Zion; Parents Must Teach Their Children Obedience

I feel like having a different kind of music. We don't usually have music on these exercises, but I felt like we ought to have Sister Norma play us the Nephite Lamentation.

* * * * *

That musical piece always brings tears to my eyes. From what we learn by the composer, it was inspired by the Lord, and he wrote it down as he was inspired to write it, as it came to him during the night. He called it the "Nephite Lamentation". How Moroni and Mormon must have felt as they approached the end of the days of the Nephites, through their disobedience and rejection of the Lord and His Son Jesus Christ and the Prophets that had been sent among them. We are in a different time now, nearing the close of the sixth day of time, and approaching very, very closely to the seventh day, the day of rest, a thousand years of peace. We have with us, leading us into that, one of those great and noble ones that the Lord chose as His ruler to come forth at this time to lead us into the Millennium and the redemption of Zion, picking up where Joseph Smith left off.

Our purpose in this school, which we have called after the name of President Johnson, who first directed its organization, is to carry on as he intended. So I am grateful to President Johnson for his wonderful support, and you should all be, because he loves you all. He wants the young raised up to assist in the redemption of Zion, and that is the great object of this school in training young men and young women. You are girls and boys now, but by then you will be among the young, and your fathers among the middle-aged.

So I just want to make these few remarks in appreciation for the great work that has been done by Warren, who was appointed to the position of principal of this school, who had wonderful cooperation, beautiful assistance from the teachers who have recognized him as the head of this school, and have taken
their problems to him. We have had our problems because of our humanity. Our children are raised up in many different kinds of homes, and it is always reflected in the classrooms of this school how they have been brought up by their mothers and fathers.

The greatest lesson you can teach your children, my dear sisters -- and the great responsibility rests upon you, as Brigham Young said -- is to teach them obedience, obedience to the first two great commandments which covers all the rest: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength, and thy neighbor as thyself. Disobedience to these two great commandments shows up in the lives of our children, and it comes and extends largely from the example of their parents. President Johnson has taught by example as well as precept, and by the authority of the holy Priesthood, the keys of which he holds -- the sealing powers, the fountainghead of the Holy Spirit of God, which he has administered to us through the gift and power of the Holy Ghost -- which he has had continuously. So I just want to express my personal thanks and gratitude to you teachers and all those who assisted in building and teaching in this school.

We have added a new building at the northwest end here for the High School, for manual arts and science teaching, and for the High School classes. It has been marvelous to see how all have joined together in offerings of money and of labor in getting this great job completed. And it has been done without having it directly in debt. This whole property has been for other purposes, but not for that. But that was built resulting from the love and labors of all of you who pitched in and helped with your labors and your means, and we are very grateful for it. It is showing wonderful fruits already. The one in charge of construction was Ron Rohbock, who also teaches manual arts -- that is woodwork and construction. He told me the other day that in this one year our young men have learned as much as he learned in four years of High School. Is that right, Ron? So I think it is a wonderful accomplishment. We surely appreciate his labors especially, as he planned and directed the construction of that building.

I am very grateful for the labors of my son, Warren. He loves you. He appreciates all that you have done. But I want you children to understand more particularly the grand principle that the Lord has given us through His Prophet -- "Whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth," when it needs be. So
when we have to administer corrective measures, punishments, it is only because we love you children. We want you to make good, and go out of this school as a credit to the name and labors and support of President Leroy S. Johnson.

If you love him, keep his commandments. He is God over us. "If you love God," He says, "keep My commandments." He loves us all, but he loves those most and best who are striving to become like Him, and come back into His presence. May God help us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I just want to add a few remarks to these children. If you have been given assignments to take care of during the summer, you do them, or you will not get along next year as well as you should. If you have make-up work to do, or if you have review work to do, or preparation work to do, do it. Take this thing very seriously and you will rejoice in the end. And remember, we are working for the building up of the Kingdom of God, and the establishment of the leadership of President Johnson as our Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, Keyholder, and Fountainhead. I love him more than I love anyone, or my own life, and I just want to stand by his side as he goes down the road on the way to that glorious object we all have in view -- Zion, and the Temple, the coming of the City of Enoch, the return of the Ten Tribes, and all of the other parts that are bound to come in their time. We are living in the greatest days that this earth has seen so far, except when our Lord and Master Jesus Christ came in the meridian of time. But He is at the helm. Joseph Smith is with President Johnson in making preparation for the setting in order of the Kingdom, and the Church, and the House of God.

That is what is before us, and let us always keep it in mind. Be humble, meek and lowly of heart, and be usable in the hands of God, and we will have the Holy Spirit of God as our constant guide and companion, without which we cannot make the grade. We cannot make it back into the presence of God without having and keeping continually the Holy Spirit of God, which Joseph Smith told Brigham Young to tell the people time and time again, and as President Johnson is now doing in following their footsteps, and in leading us to that glorious end which we are all praying and laboring for. I pray that we may do so, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah  
May 19, 1985  
Judgments of God Upon the House of God;  
The Rebellious Shall Be Plucked Out From Among Us;  
Faith Unto Eternal Life  

We are very grateful, happy to have President Johnson with us here today. I hope he will be able to have a message for us. Again, I feel to, since I have been assigned to this position by President Johnson, to call upon you to exert your minds in faith and we will have the Holy Spirit of God here, which comes with President Johnson anyway. But we all need it for ourselves, that we will have a time of rejoicing here today.

* * * * *

President Johnson just called on me and I pray that the Spirit of God will direct my few words that we will come right to the point regarding the direction we are trying to go in, and that we will rally around our leader and head to accomplish the object in view.

It has been a little time since he called attention to the warning of the Lord as to what is about to come to pass among this, the people who are supposed to be the House of God. The House of God, of course, is presided over by one man; and around him the Kingdom of God is built. He has given us warning words on the 14th of April down south, and we have read them here about the judgments. I would like to remind us here now of what Section 112 tells us.

D.& C. 112  

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.  
24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.  

25. And upon my house shall it begin,  

Are we mindful of this? Our Prophet has had to clean up the body that surrounded him in order to bring about the purposes of God.
25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord; Where those at the top have been cleaned up, as President Johnson has said. What is the next step? Those who have professed to be following them or him, this one man.

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

Last time I read Section 64 and I am impressed to refer back to that and see how all of this is going to be fulfilled -- "First upon My house shall it begin."

D. & C. 64

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.
33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, That is the weakness of most of us.
33. ...for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

Remember the Prophet was preparing a people to go back to redeem Zion. This was in 1831, and I reminded you last time that President Johnson was picking up where Joseph Smith had to leave off.

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, That is at the House of God.
35. ...and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, Which President Johnson is seeking to gather.

36. ...wherefore they shall be plucked out.

Brother Johnson in his remarks has spoken how two would be at the mill, one taken and one left. Two would be walking, one would be taken and one left. And that great desolating sickness, overflowing scourge, he says is upon us and it has already started. In Section 45:

D. & C. 45

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall
cover the land.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

These communities, brothers and sisters, that are being led by our Prophet Leroy Johnson, I believe that there are going to be those who will be plucked out -- the rebellious. Like Brother Truman said, the sifting goes on. We better learn more than anything else, now, to be meek and lowly in heart, not be proud and rebellious.

As I read the Book of Mormon and how the Three Nephites remained among the righteous and led them for nearly two hundred years when they had perfect confidence in one another, that confidence that Brother Truman mentioned, until they began to become proud and wore fine things. They began to build up churches unto themselves that they might get gain, and so the Lord took out these Three Nephites from among them and there ceased to be miracles.

This time is the last time, and we are going through, with the help of God, following this great Prophet. Let us be sure that we are not walking with proud hearts, but meek and lowly hearts, and that we be humble and contrite and become as a little child; dedicating ourselves with all we have, and are obeying all of the commandments of God. Those first two seem to cover them all, don't they? If we can do that, we can obey the law of sacrifice, the law of obedience, and come to know that we please God; by which we come to perfection, or perfect faith. I would just like to close by reading about faith.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

That means that we are learning to become like Him, through faith and having the Holy Spirit of God as our constant companion, which issues forth from the Father, and constitutes the attributes of God. So, if we are full of the Holy Ghost, we are becoming like God; and we love like God does, we obey, and we persevere, until we lay hold on eternal life.
The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect.

Because, He says, "If you do what I say, I am bound. If ye do not what I say, ye have no promise." And,

...will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born,

Which President Johnson talked to us about recently.

...with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Which is the end of our faith, the object of our faith; which I pray we may do, becoming like God, getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God, which is the Spirit of love; loving God with our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:54 June 2, 1985 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 2, 1985
How to Govern in Righteousness

President Johnson asked me to speak. I hardly know how to begin, except to say, may the Spirit of God be with me as I give his message to you, and that we will all be encouraged and prepared. We cannot be prepared unless we are encouraged to do better and overcome -- overcome as Jesus overcame. I am reminded of the statements in Revelations. John Taylor spoke of them. I have read them to you. Jesus, having overcome, was called to sit down upon the throne with His Father. We are called upon to overcome that we might sit down on our throne, become heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ. In order to do so we must become like Him. This grand principle of love that was mentioned -- "God so loved His children that He sent His Son to be
sacrificed and overcome the grave, overcome death, hell, and the devil" — have we ever realized what that means? I wish I had the exact words at hand; I don't know that I could find them. I am a little better acquainted with the Triple Combination than I am the Bible. The bottom line in Section 121 is expressed in these words:

D. & C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood,

Fathers, husbands, remember this:

41. ...only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

"Great big Elders" ought to read this time and time again. Joseph Smith described them as "great big Elders" who tried to overcome the Prophet and take his place; and husbands and fathers who rule by force and all things opposite to what is described here.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

I have heard President Johnson reprove betimes with sharpness. Mothers and fathers, in conducting the affairs of your family, remember this, that your children -- husbands with their wives -- no one can be moved upon by the Holy Ghost and accomplish anything in a fit of anger; but you can be very firm, very honest and truthful in your reproof, judging by the Holy Spirit of God, moved upon by the Holy Ghost.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

This calls upon us as heads of families to be faithful, be obedient to our Priesthood head, because we are undertaking, when we receive the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, an oath and covenant, that we will obey our Prophet who has the mind and will of God, who is His personal representative, and who is God over us. And husbands, may I remind you, you are gods over your families. Act like God as you do govern your families. And I repeat
that paragraph:

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;
The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of peace, and we can reprove so that it will stick, if we do it in that Spirit.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,
Charity towards all men, and more particularly the household of faith, our neighbors in this great and glorious work of the holy Priesthood, the keys of which have been conferred upon President Johnson, and who is setting the example for us to follow.

45. ...and to the household of faith,
See? More particularly.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;
If we want to have power with God, we must know that our course of life is pleasing to Him. Thereby our faith becomes perfect, and He is bound to answer our prayers in righteousness. Section 82 says so anyway.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion,
That we must have if we are to become like God.

46. ...and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion,

As is contained in the blessings conferred upon us in the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, the covenant of marriage. First the covenant, then the blessing is set out in that glorious thing that is conferred upon us in entering into the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, which requires that we abide its companion law, the Holy United Order. The central point in abiding the Celestial Law of the Holy United Order, is to love our neighbor as ourself, as Section 82 says,
seeking the interest of our neighbor with an eye single to the glory of God.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion,

Thrones and dominions, powers, and eternal lives.

46. ...and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Shall we say that is the bottom line? God help us to be so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:57 June 16, 1985 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 16, 1985
Faith; Lecture Five; The Spirit of Revelation

I would like to go on hearing these wonderful testimonies, brothers and sisters. I feel the Spirit constrains me to say a few words, which I pray God will bring to my mind for the benefit of all of us and especially me. I appreciate these kind words, but I would not be anywhere in this work if it were not for President Johnson, and President John Y. Barlow who preceded him in holding the keys of the Kingdom, the holy Priesthood, and of the sealing powers. So I feel a great debt of gratitude to President John Y. Barlow and President Leroy S. Johnson. I have found that it is only by doing what they require and say, by the word of God and by the Spirit of God, that I can find peace and joy in this work.

I am grateful to my father in bringing to me the knowledge or the existence of this work in the earth, as I had been going forward in the Church as he had; although he had gone underground during the days when John and Lorin Woolley were underground in carrying on the fullness of the Gospel. I am grateful to be a product through my faithful father and my sainted mother, and the heritage that they gave me in guiding me into this channel, to go down the road with President Barlow and President Johnson. There were efforts to sidetrack me, and I thank God for His Spirit and guidance and His blessings to me, more than I can express. I am grateful for the beautiful
family that I have, my wives and children, and how most of them are turning out, a great portion, and I hope and pray that they will continue in following me as I follow President Johnson, obey me as I obey God through President Johnson.

I wish I could portray, my brothers and sisters, how the channel of the Holy Spirit of God works. I know that this is the way: We have in the Lectures on Faith given to us a knowledge of the character and the attributes of God, which are embraced in the Holy Spirit of God, which issues forth from the Father. So it is just a matter of getting and keeping the Spirit of God, as Joseph Smith told Brigham Young in a dream. To repeat something I have often read, in Lecture Five, it describes the Father and the Son and how They were and how They set the example and teachings through Their Prophet, who is among us and is most like God among us. Jesus, of course, was the grand and glorious Example, having come and, as it says here:

Lecture Five

2. There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless, governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible, whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, Who came down to redeem us all.

2. ...made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him,

In the flesh, through Mary.

2. ...and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer;

In his degree, President Johnson has been suffering for the benefit of us all, and he has paid a fearful price, and is still. But he is coming through and
doing his work of preparing a people.

2. ...or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin;

By keeping the law.

2. ...and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome,

He had to overcome. Though He was divine and mortal, He had to overcome, as He may have done before, I am sure.

2. ...received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

Now if you want to know what it is, there it is. The Holy Spirit centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, He is our Advocate with the Father, and the Mediator for us.

2. ...being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;

Joint heirs. John Taylor says Jesus Christ is the only Heir. We become heirs
with Him on the grand principle of adoption, so says the Prophet John Taylor in the Mediation and Atonement.

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace,
Here a little, there a little; line upon line, precept upon precept. We have a lifetime to accomplish it.

2. ...and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation,
That faith, that perfect faith, is gained by pleasing God through keeping His commandments. So we add faith upon faith until we become perfect, which God has required us to do as He is perfect, perfect in our sphere as He is in His.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

The Holy Spirit.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints
That is supposed to be us.

3. ...are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the
mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

If I had the time I would like to go into Section 93, which brings out a little more expressly the things that we need to know about this glorious subject. But I will pick up from there next time. If you want a little of the modus operandi about getting and keeping the Holy Spirit, maybe I can take a few verses of Sections 8 and 9, an example in the person of Oliver Cowdery, who desired to have a part in the translation of the Book of Mormon with Joseph.

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, Mind and heart. The mind is the spirit of man. The heart is the center of our physical being. So this joins spirit and body together in this process.

2. ...by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; Isn't that simple enough to understand, though a child?

3. ...behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

He was guided by the Holy Spirit of God, told what to do by it. Nephi, when he was sent back to get the records from King Laban, at first he was constrained not to do what the Spirit told him; but it was the Holy Spirit of God telling him, "Cut off this man's head. Kill him and I will show you how to get the records. It is better that one man should die than that a nation dwindle in unbelief." So whatever God says and dictates is right, isn't it?

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.
6. Now this is not all thy gift; for you have another gift, which is the gift of Aaron; behold, it has told you many things;
7. Behold, there is no other power, save the power of God, that can cause this gift of Aaron to be with you.
8. Therefore, doubt not, for it is the gift of God; and you shall hold it in your hands, and do marvelous works; and no power shall be able to take it away out of your hands, for it is the work of God.
9. And, therefore, whatsoever you shall ask me to tell you by that means, that will I grant unto you, and you shall have knowledge concerning it.
10. Remember that without faith you can do nothing; therefore ask in faith. Trifle not with these things; do not ask for that which you ought not.
11. Ask that you may know the mysteries of God, and that you may translate and receive knowledge from all those ancient records which have been hid up, that are sacred; and according to your faith shall it be done unto you.
12. Behold, it is I that have spoken it; and I am the same that spake unto you from the beginning. Amen.

But he did not do what he was told. Both of these were in April of 1829.

D. & C. 9

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.

2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

He had been cautioned not to ask for that which he ought not to.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.
6. *Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.*

7. *Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.*

In other words, there was not enough of the exertion of the mind, just simply asked. That is the kind of faith that works -- the exertion of the mind, and continuing in faith.

8. *But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.*

9. *But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.*

So I suppose it was through mental, spiritual laziness, which I have said a little about in times past, the exertion of the mind. We learn further in Lecture Six what are the results of the principles brought out here.

I just wanted to leave these few wonderful thoughts and teachings of the Lord through the Prophet Joseph Smith. And remember, that all of the Prophets in our dispensation have made that the burden of their message: Get and keep the Spirit of God. That gift is given us after baptism. It is a great and glorious gift, and the means to our salvation and exaltation, which, if we follow and keep with us at all times through the power of faith, we will be exalted and saved in the presence of God; which I pray may be our happy lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:65  July 7, 1985  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
July 7, 1985
We Are to Become a Royal Priesthood People Through Righteous Living

My dear brothers and sisters, we are greatly blessed with the presence of President Leroy S. Johnson today. I trust that we will center our faith in him, and that the Lord will shed forth His Holy Spirit upon us, which we receive
through this man. I trust that we will come here together in faith and love, and that we will be of one heart and one mind, and we will have a time of rejoicing.

* * * * *
RTJ 6:65  July 7, 1985  Sandy
President Johnson has agreed to speak to us here today and I just want to respond to his request that I speak, without taking too much time. I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me, for I desire only to please God and my fellow servant, President Johnson.

Heber C. Kimball taught a very basic principle when he said: "Faith is confidence; confidence is faith." My faith is that I will always be able to retain the confidence of President Leroy Johnson, my head, holding the keys to my salvation. As I lay praying this morning, after our blackout last night, I was impressed with how with one little stroke what the Lord can do. I got to thinking about this people, and the words kept ringing in my ears about this being a chosen branch. We have presiding over us a royal Priesthood, and the words of Peter came to mind. The Prophet Joseph Smith was quoting Peter. He said:

TPJS  Page 301

Salvation means a man's being placed beyond the power of all his enemies.
The more sure word of prophecy means a man's knowing that he is sealed up unto eternal life by revelation and the spirit of prophecy, through the power of the holy priesthood. It is impossible for a man to be saved in ignorance.

Paul saw the third heavens, and I more. Peter penned the most sublime language of any of the apostles. (May 17, 1843.)

And we just have two epistles from him. I would like to read 1st Peter, chapter 2.

1 Peter 2

1. Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

This is the Gospel of Leroy Johnson to us.

2. As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3. If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.
4. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,
5. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

As a representative of the Lord Jesus Christ, the chief cornerstone now in leading us to Zion is Leroy Johnson.

7. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,
8. And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light:

10. Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: I see how these things apply to us now.

10. ...which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;
12. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;
14. Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15. For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:
16. As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as
the servants of God.

17. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.***

20. For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

21. For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

Certainly that is true, and President Johnson is suffering for us.

22. Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:
23. Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

24. Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.
25. For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

1 Peter 3

1. Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;

2. While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

3. Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;
4. But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6. Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7. Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.
8. Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:
9. Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.
10. For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:
11. Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.
12. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.
13. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?
14. But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;
This applies to us now.
15. But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:
16. Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.
17. For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.
18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:
19. By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;
20. Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.
21. The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:
22. Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and
authorities and powers being made subject unto him.
So may we conduct our lives, my dear brothers and sisters, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:70  July 21, 1985  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 21, 1985
The Lord Will Fight the Battles for the United Effort Plan if We Are Faithful; Prepare Today for the Redemption of Zion

I am going to combine my remarks with those of President Johnson; let him have the last word here, though he cannot be here. This happens to apply again now, as it did then -- August 8, 1976, given in Colorado City.

LSJ Vol.4  Page 1256  August 8, 1976  CCA

I assure you, my brothers and sisters, I feel very humble today because of the conditions that exist among us and the condition of the world in which we live today. I trust that the few moments I speak the Lord will put the words in my mouth that I might say that which He has for me to give to you.

Almost invariably his sermons started that way, so that we can be assured that he was delivering the word of God to us; but in those days he was considered as Noah was thought of by far, far too many people, like Truman mentioned here.

I am grateful for the testimonies that have been borne here this afternoon. So am I, as to this meeting.

I am grateful for the presence of this wonderful audience that has come out to be instructed and to hear what the Lord has for us at this time.

I got acquainted with this work in 1934 -- possibly as early as 1926, because that is when I first began to realize that there was a way to progress in the Priesthood. In 1928, I visited John W. Woolley -- had an interview with him. That was the first that I had heard about the eight-hour meeting and the all-night interview that took place the day before. Since that time, the Priesthood has been on the firing line. In 1934, we had a raid. Just prior to this time, President Zitting had been on trial; but
in 1934, President Barlow, Price Johnson, and Carling Spencer were arrested and brought to trial. At this time, I had already had the privilege of hearing the brethren speak and I believed what they had to say sufficient that I commenced to get on my armor and began to fight for the rights of the Priesthood.

Which is literally what he did, standing by the side of President John Y. Barlow, the Prophet of God then.

Since that time, we have gone through several other raids in which I was personally involved to some extent.

The devil is not pleased yet -- not satisfied.

The devil is not.

So we find ourselves involved again. We are involved today in a great test of the United Effort Plan.

This was the year in which Harold and James Blackmore filed a lawsuit against the United Effort Plan, determined to break it. We are there again now.

No doubt there are some among us who are not in harmony with this Plan that was inspired by God and given to this people for their protection. You people who live in this place -- a lot of you -- would not be here today if it weren't for the United Effort Plan.

Talking in Colorado City, Short Creek.

The United Effort Plan and its trustees have been branded openly as the greatest Mafia movement in the United States today.

I just read another letter written to a sister in Canada, railing against her for having turned in her property, property which Ray Blackmore had along with her, dear sister Anna Mae Blackmore, for having conveyed her three hundred acres, which she inherited from Ray, they having owned the property in joint tenancy. And they rail about the great mafia that is running the United Effort Plan.

A question is never solved until a decision is made. So, we know nothing, at the present time, about how this thing is going to be solved. However, we have obtained the best legal assistance that we know how to obtain to represent our side of the question.

In the days of 1953, when the raid came, word was transmitted to us over the radio that the State of Arizona would adopt out the children of this
community, put their mothers in detention homes and their fathers in jail, and sell the land upon which they lived -- their homes -- to help defray the expenses of the State; and after two years time they would destroy the records and their identity would be forgotten. But here we are again in greater numbers than we were at that time. And I hope that we have developed more faith than we had at that time. But I want to tell you something. It is going to be a supreme test, and it is going to take the united effort of those who dwell here and those who are under the sound of my voice today to establish the principles of righteousness in this community and other communities where the Priesthood operates.

President Johnson says the same very words today.

There may be some among us who have sharp pencils and like to take notes, but be careful how you write or who you transmit the information to, because you are dealing not with man's work, but the work of God. God inspired our leaders to draw up this instrument of agreement; and through that instrument, there is not a foot of ground that belongs to the United Effort Plan that is mortgaged. I will tell you why. It has been the policy of the United Effort Plan not to receive anything that was mortgaged. So, the Lord has seen to it that if anyone wanted to mortgage the land that they had turned in, they have asked for it back. The trustees have been broadminded enough to turn it back to them.

That is what happened in the first effort, called the United Trust, but not now.

If the Lord wants to try us further, we are ready and willing to be tried. We still have our fighting clothes on and we will try something else. But if we have found favor in the sight of our Father, they will not be able to break this instrument and take our possessions away from us -- because that is what it will do if we lose the fight. There is no other way.

We have all said that we believe the Gospel to be true; we believe that this order of the Priesthood is ordained of God; we have heard it here today. If this be the case, then let us get down to business. Let us cease our fooling around and waiting for a better day to clean up our minds and increase our determinations to serve the Lord, but let us get down to business today and pray for the protection of our Father in Heaven. He has said that the time would come when we would cry night and day for deliverance. And if you don't think that time is upon us, just keep on fooling around.
That was nine years ago. It is worse today, and closer to the Millennium and for the preparations that we have to make.

This goes for the young and the old -- all who dwell here within the confines of the Priesthood as it has been set up by our former leaders. We are here, my brothers and sisters, to prepare ourselves to be used in the redemption of our Father's work; for this is the day of redemption! This is the day of preparation for the redemption of Zion.

We are all looking for the return of the ten tribes of Israel who have been led away by the hand of our Father; and what do you know about what is going on among those people? Christ said, when He visited the Nephite nation, that He had other work to do when He finished His work among the Nephites in setting them up, giving them work to do, and calling men to lead them.

He called Twelve Apostles. Nine were granted their desire to see Him in His Kingdom. Three desired to remain to teach the Gospel and bring the sons and daughters of God to a knowledge of the Kingdom and work of God.

He said, "I am going now to answer the call of my Father. For I have other sheep to visit who are not of this fold or the fold of Jerusalem." So, where did He go? He must have gone among the other tribes of Israel.

What a golden opportunity, my brothers and sisters, we have of preparing ourselves for a glorious resurrection. But you want to remember that the Lord has said that those who possess this land will be a God-fearing people and they will serve the God of the land, who is the God of Heaven. And if they will not serve Him, when they are ripened in iniquity, He will destroy them. And He has done it at least twice.

On this land of Joseph, North and South America.

The second time, He destroyed all those who called themselves Nephites. And those of the Nephites who weren't destroyed but went over to the armies of the enemy became as dark as the enemy. But He preserved a remnant of the enemy for a wise purpose in Himself, and He has told us what they would do in the latter days -- in the preparation of the Millennial Reign. That day is upon us. It is right at our door.

Now, if we want to be found among the seed of Joseph, we will have to keep the commandments of the Lord. Christ says that all who would believe the story of Joseph Smith and embrace the Gospel of Jesus Christ
and live according to its teachings would be saved, and those who rejected it would be damned.

We are on trial at the present time. It is going to be expensive. Moneywise, it is going to be expensive;
That is just what it is today.
...and where the money comes from we know not. But, this we do know, that God opened the way for the money to be raised to pay off the great expense of the 1953 raid, and He can do it again if we are worthy of it. But this is the thing that worries me.

I am going to make a call upon this body of people -- both here and wherever they are -- to rally to and let us see if we can muster enough determination to serve God and keep His commandments to turn this battle in favor of the work of our Father, that we might not be driven from our homes again.

That is what the devil is trying to do.

If this instrument can be torn to pieces and these people win their point, we are going to find this people in a serious situation, because this is only a beginning of it.

Now, I pray that God will bless us with a determination to serve Him and keep His commandments, to get down on our knees and pray, not only while we are upon our knees, but in our hearts.

Do we know how to pray in our hearts? That is what the Lord was speaking of when He called upon us to pray always, over our work and in all that we do. We do not have to be on our knees all the time, or we would not get the work done. It is all up here, exertion of the mind and of the heart, being of one mind and of one heart, as the people of the Prophet Leroy Johnson.

Let us get out of our hearts and our minds all evil, that we might be able to go before the Lord in faith.

The exertion of the mind.

I am prepared -- I have prepared myself to come out from under the condemnation that He has placed upon us, because He said: "I place the whole Church under condemnation because they have treated lightly the things they have received." So, let us quit treating lightly the principles of salvation that we so dearly love. I pray that God will bless us with wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, and with power to cast out all
evil, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Amen and amen. I have nothing more to add other than a little message we have in the Pearl of Great Price, in the Book of Abraham.

Abraham 3

22. Now the Lord had shown unto me, Abraham, the intelligences that were organized before the world was; and among all these there were many of the noble and great ones;
23. And God saw these souls that they were good, and he stood in the midst of them, and he said: These I will make my rulers; for he stood among those that were spirits, and he saw that they were good; and he said unto me: Abraham, thou art one of them; thou wast chosen before thou wast born.

I testify to you that Leroy Johnson is one of them, succeeding similar great spirits: Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin Woolley, John Y. Barlow, and now Leroy S. Johnson.

Just one more thing comes to mind, page 180 of the Teachings.

TPJS Page 180

"Answer to the question, Was the Priesthood of Melchizedek taken away when Moses died? All Priesthood is Melchizedek, but there are different portions or degrees of it. That portion which brought Moses to speak with God face to face was taken away; but that which brought the ministry of angels remained."

Now listen to this:
"All the prophets had the Melchizedek Priesthood and were ordained by God himself."***

Going on, another paragraph:
"We came to this earth that we might have a body and present it pure before God in the celestial kingdom. The great principle of happiness consists in having a body.
Like Brother Wendell was speaking of.

"The devil has no body, and herein is his punishment. He is pleased when he can obtain the tabernacle of man, and when cast out by the Savior he asked to go into the herd of swine, showing that he would prefer a swine's body to having none."
"All beings who have bodies have power over those who have not. The devil has no power over us only as we permit him. The moment we revolt at anything which comes from God, the devil takes power. That has applied in our time, in the great division that has taken place, because they would not believe the Prophet.

"This earth will be rolled back into the presence of God, and crowned with celestial glory."

Which I pray we may obtain through our faith and faithfulness, through our Prophet, and be that people which will be called up to go and redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:78 August 4, 1985 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
August 4, 1985
We Must Become Like God;
God Himself Confers the Keys of Priesthood
Upon the Prophet

President Leroy S. Johnson has asked me to conduct this service. I hope we all realize the sacrifice that it takes on his part in his pain and illness, to come and favor us with his presence. I pray God to shed forth His Spirit upon him particularly, and upon all of us today as we meet together in the name of the Lord. I trust that the Holy Spirit of God will be with us, unite us as we meet together in His name.

**RTJ 6:78 August 4, 1985 Sandy**

I will be very brief, praying that the Spirit of God will be with me as I read a few of the words of the Prophets.

**TPJS Page 216**

*Joseph the Seer arose in the power of God; reproved and rebuked wickedness before the people, in the name of the Lord God. He wished to say a few words to suit the condition of the general mass, and then said: I shall speak with authority of the Priesthood in the name of the Lord God, which shall prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. Notwithstanding this congregation profess to be Saints, yet I stand in the midst of all [kinds of] characters and classes of men.*

So does Brother Johnson.
If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins. So say I.

There are three independent principles; the Spirit of God, the spirit of man, and the spirit of the devil. All men have power to resist the devil.

"Answer to the question, Was the Priesthood of Melchizedek taken away when Moses died? All Priesthood is Melchizedek, but there are different portions or degrees of it. That portion which brought Moses to speak with God face to face was taken away; but that which brought the ministry of angels remained. All the prophets had the Melchizedek Priesthood and were ordained by God himselfy."

If that is so of other Prophets, why not Leroy Johnson?, which Section 132 proves to us, or it does to me. The great Prophet of the latter days, I testify unto you, is at his elbow, the one in charge of this great last dispensation, who is coming again as the One Mighty and Strong to set in order the House of God. The Lord said to the Prophet:

D.& C. 132

45. For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.***

Then He outlines what are, to me, the powers of a God, which were conferred upon Joseph Smith. So he is God over them, as he said, and our Prophet today is over us. He is his legal successor and acts for him and the Lord Jesus Christ and the Father. And He said in concluding those great gifts and powers:

49. For I am the Lord thy God, and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all eternity; for verily I seal upon you your exaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the kingdom of my Father,
with Abraham your father.

50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices,
Who has offered more in sacrifice than our Prophet in our time, Leroy Johnson?

50. ...and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you. Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.

We cannot be one with our Prophet unless we have the Holy Spirit of God; and I testify to you that he is full of it, our Prophet. How to get it and keep it, I think is set out in a few verses in Moroni 7.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

There is the condition of getting and keeping the Spirit of God. Jesus said, "I am meek and lowly in heart." "If you are not for Me, you are against Me." I have had to repeat that to a few men who have come to me lately.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity;
The pure love of Christ, who loved His Father, and His Father loved Him, and They were one.

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing;
Nothing.

44. ...wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Husbands, remember these things as you administer salvation to your family, your families.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are
nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ,

Think what He suffered out of His love for us, to redeem us and give us the Gospel of salvation and exaltation.

47. ...and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

Exert your minds and heart, all the energy.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

Filled with this Holy Ghost or Spirit of God.

48. ...which he hath bestowed

Bestowed.

48. ...upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

There is the modus operandi. God bless us together, that we may become one people under Leroy S. Johnson, to redeem Zion and go down the road to that glorious place and condition. We have got to have Zion in our hearts; and then, wherever we are, we are in Zion. That is what Brigham Young taught. Zion is the pure in heart, which I hope we may attain and be with him in accomplishing this glorious work and mission which he has been called to perform, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:82 August 18, 1985 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 18, 1985
Lawsuit Concerning Colorado City Academy;
1880 Revelation a Delusion; One Man Rule; A Person Betrays the Holy Ghost When He Fights the Keyholder

It is good to see you all here. I sure appreciate your coming today. President Johnson is exhausted and won't be able to be with us, and I kind of feel like him after our experience this morning. But I pray God to give me strength to
handle this assignment of President Johnson to conduct these services. All I do, my dear brothers and sisters, I do for him. Do you understand that? I hope that I am enough one with him that what you do for me you do for him, not me. Do you understand what I am saying? I am thinking of Section 45 right now. Well, I think our first song is one we all need, especially I need, page 118, "Now Let Us Rejoice". God is at the helm and His servant is at the helm of His people here now.

** * * * * *

I cannot tell you, my dear brothers and sisters, how I feel at this moment, after our interview this morning with Marion Hammon and Alma Timpson, but it was sufficient to their Prophet to say, "The war is over." And yet, they tried to make him the scapegoat, our Prophet Leroy Johnson, for he said so himself. I do not know how much more he is going to have to go through to save us, to save the righteous. One thing I do know though -- he is doing the will of God. He is being told of the Lord what to do and he is doing it.

I do not know if you people know that we have instituted a lawsuit that the Lord told Brother Johnson to do over the Colorado City Academy. But the Lord required it of him to place himself and me as plaintiffs in the lawsuit against Cyril Bradshaw, J. Marion Hammon, Alma A. Timpson, Colorado City Academy, and the State Commission of Arizona. But in this meeting this morning it was resolved by the blessing of God. And President Johnson said to one as he was going out, "The war is over."

I feel that I should let you people know about something that came from anonymous sources that these two men profess they didn't know anything about, or a good many of the other anonymous letters that we have let you know about. Good heavens, I read a four-page letter to you folks that was threatened to President Johnson and myself and our homes, and they profess not to know anything about it. So it is being blamed on a bunch of cranks, I suppose. But if that is what it is, here is one that overshadows them all -- reading scriptures that they apply to us, under which they are guilty.

[President Jeffs then read an anonymous letter threatening President Johnson and himself. Then he continued:]

Everything he has quoted from the scriptures is the word of God, and he has never, to my knowledge, in all the studying and reading I have done, said anything that didn't square up with the scriptures; and you know it as well as I
do, don't you?

[President Jeffs continued reading the anonymous letter, and then said:]

You know that is what I have been using, my friends, to get you to believe the story of the Priesthood that President Johnson asked me to tell. It is all couched in the little pamphlet, "The Coming Crisis". And they charge President Johnson with giving a delusion, when all that he was telling us in that Council Meeting, was that the 1880 Revelation was a delusion. And he was accused of giving a delusion when he brought it up as against Section 132, verse 7. But in the 1880 Revelation, at the point where it says, "Thus saith the Lord unto My servant John Taylor," talking to Wilford Woodruff, John Taylor was the keyholder, the one who receives revelations, not Wilford Woodruff. So he asked for more, and that is what he got, telling that lie and the lie that the Apostles all held the keys in common. And that is what has been the cause of the great division. Nothing was mentioned about that, but that is where it is. One of those brethren asked that we should, that the Prophet should put in the place of Section 132, the 1880 Revelation. Think on that. Talk about sending strong delusions.

[President Jeffs continued reading the anonymous letter, and then said:]

And I was told to tell the truth to the people who loved it, for its own sake, the Priesthood Story. And President Johnson has asked me to write it, from 1978 on down.

[President Jeffs continued reading the anonymous letter, and then said:]

I will not read you the rest of their philosophy. Because of this, President Johnson has been concerned about his safety and mine. And we are called upon to do all that we can, as Joseph Smith did during those years in Nauvoo. But these two men claim they did not know anything about that and a lot of these other anonymous letters and things, and threats. And they pleaded that we now join together and be one. Can you imagine it? Brother Truman mentioned once on one occasion, "The moment you compromise one little bit with the devil, he will take you." There is no compromise. It is all with God and His servant the Prophet, or nothing at all. There is no gray area. It is black or white.

I told the story to one man, and he said the reason he could not accept it was because I was too blunt. Do you not want me to be blunt? Well, I know
where I stand with my beloved Prophet, friend. I feel nothing but pity for these brethren who have turned away from the Prophet and called him apostate -- not that I want to judge, but I will tell you a truth that the Prophet Joseph told. Joseph Smith speaking to the Twelve, July of 1839:

**TPJS Page 156**

*O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants,*

And one of those men said the Doctrine and Covenants did not apply to us anymore, that, "it was just for them back then." He is dead now, one who called Leroy Johnson apostate. Maybe it is not proper to speak of the dead thus.

...or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

President Johnson is filled with the Holy Ghost, or he would not be in the position he is in, as was Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, John Y. Barlow, and now our Prophet. When you sin against them you sin against the Holy Ghost. I cannot see it any other way. If that is being too blunt, why, so be it. And I weep for what is coming. All who have done such will suffer the same fate. That is in the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 76, and in other places: Do not sin against the Holy Ghost. President Johnson is the fountainhead of the Holy Ghost, from our Father in heaven, our Lord Jesus Christ. And it is dispensed by him to us. You fight against him, and you betray the Holy Ghost. He is the keyholder.

In March of 1978, when President Johnson told us the 1880 Revelation was a delusion, and then President Johnson was accused of giving a delusion, those three said, "We sustain you as President of Priesthood." The 1880 Revelation sustained John Taylor as President of Priesthood, but what did it say about
keys? The keys are held by one man, not in common by the Apostles.

One man came to my office within the last few months and tried to tell me there is no difference between Section 132 and the 1880 Revelation. I feel sorry for him. "They say the same thing," he said. That is the difference between night and day, black and white. And the 1880 Revelation from the point where he said, "Thus saith the Lord unto my servant John Taylor," it came from beneath, from the devil. The Lord permitted him to give it to him, that "those who love not the truth might believe a lie and be damned," and those were the words quoted by President Johnson in our Council Meeting. He told us he came, being sent of God, to correct those things that had been said over the pulpit that verse 7 of Section 132, the parenthetical matter regarding one man holding the keys of the sealing powers and of the holy Priesthood, is not so.

Joseph Smith held the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing powers, and the powers of God, as described in verses 45 to 50 of Section 132. These men who preside over us in that order and in that position are Gods over us, and I do not mind telling you so. And they try to say here that we are exalting this man, Leroy Johnson, as though he were satan. Is not that what it means? Well, I am blunt, and I do not mind telling you the truth if it means being blunt. And I just want to go along humbly as a servant of this great servant of God who leads us, and to become one with him.

Now, my brothers and sisters, unless we are one with him, we will not go where he goes. If we are not one with him, we are not one with God, and we will not come into His presence because we are not like Him. We have got to become like Him to come into His presence, which I pray that we will all strive with all our might, mind, and strength; loving God, giving glory to Him, with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and loving one another, our neighbor as ourselves. Our nearest neighbors are our families; and then those families gathered together, living as one under the Holy United Order, as set out in Section 82. Well, I was going to speak something else, but I will just give you a very simple key from Section 82. And this applies to us now as it did then.

D. & C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.
2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly;
yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

No one has been given greater light than this people -- in Brigham Young's day, Joseph Smith's day, and ever since.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations,

Uncle Roy has been giving them in every sermon he has given for thirty-five years.

4. ...and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all:

Then as now.

5. ...Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.

So some of us have; all of us have in one way or another. We all have need of repentance, and I am speaking to myself, as Brother Truman keeps telling.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge;

He had forgiven them this once.

7. ...go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say;

That means what the mouthpiece of God says, for it is the same.

10. ...but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.***

After some instructions to some of those who were entering into the United Order in a group, He says:
14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness;
That is what President Johnson is working for.
14. ...her borders must be enlarged;
That is what he is working for.
14. ...her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.
16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent,
And the Lord is blessing us with talents.
18. ...that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

That describes the United Effort Plan, dear brothers and sisters. The property is owned in common under the Trust and under the direction of the Trustees, who are the leaders -- this one man in particular -- of Zion. Now listen to this:

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.
20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.
21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

That is how serious it is. So if we do what God says, that is an evidence of our faith, perfect faith. And in obeying Him we obtain perfect faith, and He will grant everything for our good. He is bound, as He said. So what does it take for us to feel that we can bind the Lord? Perfect obedience; then coming
to know that we please Him. Then we can, like Joshua command the elements, like Enoch command the elements, and like Leroy Johnson command the elements, as he did in Mexico, knowing that he had found favor with God, saved the crop that enabled him to accomplish his mission in paying the debt in Mexico after the saints had left there -- beautiful example. And he is leading us now by example and by precept, which I pray we may follow, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
September 8, 1985
Cannot Uphold the 1880 Revelation and Still Be With President Johnson; 1880 Revelation Is a Delusion for Those Who Love Not the Truth; We Are Approaching Perilous Times

We are deeply honored and grateful for the presence here of President Johnson, who has asked me to conduct this service. I trust that all things will be done here to his perfect satisfaction, which is the same as pleasing God.

President Johnson has asked me to speak. He said to give us a good sermon. That is an awesome job; and I pray with all my heart that the Spirit of God will direct what I say, that we may be edified, as President Johnson edifies us every time he opens his mouth, both in personal interviews and in his words to the saints.

There comes to our attention some who are still among this people who have been professing to sustain President Johnson, who are wavering. I still have some who come to us from the opposition wanting us to enter their children into our school who seem to still have the idea that the Priesthood Council, all who are living, are to be relied upon and are one.

One man who has been to some of our meetings sometimes, sometimes not, came to my office just recently and said the 1880 Revelation is the same as Section 132. I am informed by President Johnson that one of the brethren at one point in our history, suggested that the 1880 Revelation be put in the place of Section 132. Of course he is not with us now. But I am not satisfied that everyone under the sound of my voice is fully converted to President Johnson, as being that one man upon whom was conferred the power of the sealing powers, and the keys of the holy Priesthood.

You cannot reconcile truth and error. You cannot compromise with the devil in the least degree without getting on his side. I recommend again to this people a reading of "The Coming Crisis", which President Johnson has spoken of so many times in times past; and realize what we have yet to face -
- the miracles of satan.

Now, speaking of the two things that are supposed to be the same -- Section 132 and the 1880 Revelation. I hope I am not speaking needlessly upon this subject, but when I have people coming to try and convince me that they are one and the same, then I think there must be others. I think there is still more to be sifted out of this work that is under the direction of President Johnson. If I can help to bring to our attention some things that cannot be compromised, I hope I can do a little good today. I think I have called attention to the Truth Magazine, volume 10, page 209, which I consider to be one of these diabolical things that satan tries to accomplish against the truth. I am going to read you that page. It is called "The 'One' Man".

Truth 10:209 (Joseph Musser)

"Much is being said of and much is claimed for the interpolation contained in verse 7, Sect. 132 of the Doctrine and Covenants,

That word "interpolation" is the key word in this whole thing, and I will read you what my dictionary tells me that means; which is spoken of as the parenthetical matter in verse 7 of Section 132, and it is shocking. To interpolate is:

Webster's Dictionary

1. To alter a text by the insertion of new matter, especially deceptively or without authorization. 2. To insert new or spurious matter in this manner. 3. To introduce something additional or extraneous between other things or parts; to interject, interpose, intercalate.

And they would accuse the Prophet of putting that parenthetical matter in as being an interpolation.

Truth 10:209 (Joseph Musser) cont'd

"...And I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this Priesthood are conferred."

The power spoken of is the sealing power, spoken of in the words before that parenthetical matter.

"...and there is never but one on the earth at a time

Never! Before now, and hereafter, and now. That is "never", isn't it?

"...never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys
of this Priesthood are conferred." The statement is a self-evident truth, now notice how cleverly this is put together.

...though the interpretation given it by many is far afield of the facts.

Certainly the Celestial order of marriage which, to be complete comprehends plural marriage, is a law of the Priesthood, (See D.& C., 132:28, 58, 61). And he who rightfully holds the keys to priesthood is the "one" man through whom this blessing from the Lord is expressed to the Saints. It could not be otherwise. There can be only one Commander-in-Chief of the army of the nation. Were there two or more Commanders-in-Chief one can easily understand how clashes in authority would occur resulting in complete chaos.

When Joseph Smith dictated the revelation to William Clayton he was inspired to include that interpolation doubtless,

Doubtless. That is his word -- "doubtless".

...in order to correct an impression, then growing, to the effect that all men holding the Melchizedek Priesthood possessed equal authority. In fact this thought was given some justification in the language recorded by the Prophet in setting apart his counselors, Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams, *** We quote from History of the Church, 1:334:

March 18, 1833: "Doctor Hurlburt was ordained an Elder; after which Elder Rigdon expressed a desire that himself and Brother Frederick G. Williams should be ordained to the offices to which they had been called, viz: those of Presidents of the High Priesthood, and to be equal in holding the keys of the Kingdom with Brother Joseph Smith, Jun., according to the revelation given on the 8th of March, 1833. Accordingly I laid my hands on Brothers Sidney and Frederick, and ordained them to take part with me in holding the keys of this last kingdom, and to assist in the Presidency of the High Priesthood, as my counselors.

From this language it may be inferred that Joseph's counselors considered themselves possessed of the same authority held by Joseph and could act separately from and independently of him.

Which is what so many have done in our time.

No such a thought could have been in Joseph's mind, however. These brethren were his counselors and were set apart to "take part with him (not independent of him) in holding the keys of this last kingdom, and to
Sidney Rigdon, according to all accounts, assumed too much and it was because of this assumption, based upon lack of understanding and upon ambition, that caused the Prophet to be impressed to add the interpolation mentioned.

Poor Sidney. He had been away for four years. He came back in the fall of 1843, after Joseph Smith had dictated the revelation on marriage now known as Section 132. I don't know what they were so afraid of. Now...

True, in the revelation of 1880 to Wilford Woodruff, the Lord said:

And while my servant John Taylor is your President, I wish to ask the rest of my servants of the Apostles the question, Although you have one to preside over your Quorum, which is the order of God in all generations, do you not, all of you, hold the Apostleship, which is the highest authority ever given to men on the earth? You do. Therefore you hold in common the keys of the kingdom of God in all the world.

There was the lie that came in the 1880 Revelation.

You each of you have the power to unlock the veil of eternity and hold converse with God the Father and his son Jesus Christ, and to have the ministration of angels. ***

Then he goes on to say:

It is your right, privilege and duty to inquire of the Lord as to his mind and will concerning yourselves

That is all right; but not this:
...and the inhabitants of Zion and their interests.

Section 28 and Section 43 tell us there is only one man who can receive revelation for Zion and her interests, for the Church and Kingdom of God upon the earth; and that man was Joseph; and that man was John Taylor in Wilford Woodruff’s time when this 1880 thing came.

And whenever any one of you receives the word of the Lord, let it be written and presented in your councils and whatever by united consent you deem wisdom to be presented unto the people, let it be presented by the President, my servant John Taylor, as the word of the Lord. In this
way you will uphold him and strengthen his hands, as all the burden should not lie upon one man.

John Taylor did not put it out, and as far as I am concerned it died in the Journal of Wilford Woodruff. It was resurrected in 1908, by one who became very highly regarded in this work -- Joseph Musser -- and urged upon the brethren. And he was told not to publish it anymore. They are not the same -- Section 132 and the 1880 Revelation -- because that is the very thing on March 18, 1978, in which this Priesthood Council split. We are now in the condition following that.

I told this man when he tried to say that they were one and the same, "I will not contend with you. I will say good-bye now." We shook hands. He said, "I love you". I said, "I love you, too, but I wish you would learn the truth and obey it."

Some are still telling me, who are coming from the other side, that they regard all of the brethren as the same still. But we are not going to take children into this school here where they are holding those views. This school was organized under the direction of President Johnson and it is still his school. So we are now trying to carry on while we have your children under our jurisdiction, during the school day, that they follow the example of President Johnson. There are dirty words spoken, there is fighting -- big boys fighting with smaller boys. So I suppose they have these things down in Short Creek, too. But we are resolved here in this school, while we have them in our care, to teach them according to the teachings of the Prophet Leroy Johnson.

As far as that "one man" is concerned, in 1843, October, Joseph Smith repeated it, and again in a revelation given to John Taylor, all of verse 7 of Section 132, which I read to you, including the "interpolation", was in it, and it was still the same. Sidney Rigdon or any of his ilk was not on the scene. It was never, in all eternity before and all eternity hereafter, never but one man on the earth at a time where the children of men are trying to work out their salvation and exaltation; one man who holds the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing powers. Anything else is chaos, which was even said here, and very contradictory as far as I am concerned.

The time is getting on, and I just want to call these things to your attention. We are still standing on the same proposition on which President Johnson has
acted on March 18, 1978, when the 1880 Revelation was brought up, when one of the brethren was teaching over the pulpit that he did not believe that parenthetical matter in verse 7 of Section 132. And this people have been broken up and they are scattering now, because of that having been brought, and that man [Marion Hammon] insisting that the 1880 Revelation taught otherwise. This man that came to me didn't even believe that man; yet he was attached to him.

Brothers and sisters, I yearn over this people, as President Johnson does. He yearns more than I do, I am sure, because of his greater capacity, and his greater love and mercy. We are engaged in the work of salvation of the souls of men. That is why we are here. The time is getting short now before the wicked -- they who come not unto Jesus Christ; they are the wicked -- shall be swept off from the face of this land, by an overflowing scourge, a desolating sickness. And those who are wicked still among us, according to Section 64, shall be plucked out and cast off. We are approaching very perilous times. Section 45 tells us of the overflowing scourge and the desolating sickness. We know what it is; but there shall be great earthquakes, floods, hailstorms, windstorms, and many desolations, many desolations; besides the main one spoken of -- the overflowing scourge, the desolating sickness. And I pray we may escape it.

I am glad to hear the comment made by Brother Sam. After the total destruction of the land of North and South America, upon the crucifixion of Jesus Christ, there remained only twenty-five hundred men, women, and children for Jesus to come to. Think upon it. I do not know that we are going to have the same number. We have one thousand people here -- men, women, and children in this place, and probably three thousand in Short Creek; but they are going to be sifted yet. God only knows how many. And I pray we may, if there is any time left, repent, those who need it. I know I have some things to overcome; all of us do. But we have got to be pure in heart, or we cannot be saved from the overflowing scourge and the desolating sickness.

I am not perfect yet, but I am sure trying to be like President Johnson, who I know is perfect in his generation; and a great man, reserved to serve God and to gather a people to redeem Zion and accomplish the last great work before us. I pray that we may humble ourselves, and look to ourselves, and love God -- the pure love of Christ. If we have that, then we can do no wrong.
The pure love of Christ will bring us to love our neighbor as ourselves. That is charity. If we are filled with that spirit that is spoken of in the seventh chapter of Moroni -- true charity -- we will stand in the presence of God, as it speaks of in the last verse. We will be like Him or we cannot see Him. God help us to be so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

President Johnson says for us to dismiss. I hope I have not said anything that has caused him to decide not to speak, but I know I have told you the truth; the Spirit of God has borne this in upon me. I am trying, above all other things, to become one with him, and to be useful in his hands, in accomplishing this last great work in which we are engaged. Again, God bless you all, amen.

RTJ 6:97  September 22, 1985  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 22, 1985
The Coming Crisis;
The Delusion Within the 1880 Revelation;
Spencer Kimball Received a Revelation from Satan Concerning the Negro

Well, we are greatly blessed and honored to have President Johnson with us here today, and I pray God will direct me in fulfilling this assignment in conducting this meeting for him. It is a wonderful thing, these associations we have with the Lord's anointed, and I think we should all be most grateful and appreciate the goodness of God to us as He administers through His servant to this, His people. I trust that we will draw in the wanderings of our minds and seek the Holy Spirit of God as our guiding light, and pray for answers to our questions, if we have any, that above all we may be deeply and greatly edified by the influence of that Holy Spirit which brings us together, as it should do, as one.

* * * *

I don't want to take too much time. I want to leave time for President Johnson and make this meeting an hour and a half, so as to not make it too hard upon him to be here. I just want to take time, with the help of the Lord directing my remarks, to point out the fulfillment of a revelation. President Johnson has admonished this people, for I don't know how many years, to
read "The Coming Crisis", and be taught with it -- "The Coming Crisis and How to Meet It". I am reading it again in my family. One of the most outstanding things that we find there is a description of the nature and the powers and the works of Lucifer in this last time, when he is bringing all his powers; and the Lord is putting means in his way, even, to deceive, to lead astray, and to destroy. We have been told that where God sets up His Kingdom and His Priesthood, that Priesthood which is represented in the person of Leroy S. Johnson, this one man; there Lucifer establishes his work and works the hardest to destroy the work of this servant of God, this mouthpiece of God, this revelator of God and the holder of the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing powers.

I do not want to repeat, particularly, things that were read last night from the Prophet Joseph Smith, but I want to point out to you a statement in "The Coming Crisis". After having described the nature of the power and the labors and the works of satan, the son of perdition, the great destroyer, the anti-Christ:

**Anti-Christ**

*It is not to be expected that Satan will carry on his great warfare against Christ and His Saints, by means of any one religion exclusively. It is not the Papal or Protestant religion alone that you have need to fear. But the great and abominable Church which you should expect to encounter is Anti-Christ.*

All of the sectarian religions and clergymen are anti-Christ. "They draw near to Me with their mouths, but their hearts are far from Me." That is anti-Christ.

*Whatever exalts and opposes itself to God, that is anti-Christ, Whether it is a civil or religious power. But the most formidable power that will be arrayed against Christ and his Saints in the last days, will consist in the Revelations of Satan.*

And he adds further, the miracles of satan. Maybe we have not seen some of them yet.

*These revelations of Satan will come through every medium and channel by which the cunning and power of Satan can be brought to bear against the Saints and their Lord.*

***
From 2nd Thessalonians, second chapter, verses 3, 4, 9 through 12:

(Footnote Page 2) 2 Thessalonians 2

3. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.***

9. Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders.

10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth,

I do not care who this applies to, that is what the Lord says.

10. ...that they might be saved.

11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie;

12. That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Now, speaking of that, on page 10 of "The Coming Crisis" we have this:

The Coming Crisis, cont’d

For it cannot be denied that facts and truths will constitute such a measure of the ingredients of these mysterious and wonderful arts as to give them an irresistible strength of conviction to those who are unenlightened by the spirit of God. And so far as facts and truths are mingled, it must also be acknowledged that God, the true and living Sovereign of heaven and earth, will contribute to produce the delusion. He has said that "HE WILL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSIONS THAT THEY MIGHT BELIEVE A LIE."

That is what I just quoted from in Thessalonians.

He gives His reason and apology for acting after this strange manner -- because, knowing the truth, they do not love it unadulterated. And knowing God, they do not choose to glorify Him as God. Therefore their foolish hearts become darkened, and God suffers Satan to compound and mix up truth and error in such proportions as to be captivating and strongly delusive. As a snare, this composition will be ingeniously mixed
Now keep in mind the statement that satan will sit in the temple of God as God. That has come to pass, this temple up here. Before I say anymore about that, on March 17, 1978, the Lord God sent Leroy S. Johnson to a meeting with the Priesthood Council at Lincoln Street, and said, "The Lord has sent me here this day to reprove statements that have been said over the pulpit that are lies." Then turning to one of the brethren, Brother Hammon, Uncle Roy said, "You have said over the pulpit that you do not believe the parenthetical matter of verse 7 of Section 132: 'There is never but one man on the earth at a time on whom this power,'" the sealing power which was being spoken of, "'and the keys of the holy Priesthood are conferred.'" Never but one man. And the objection was raised by Brother Hammon, "What about the 1880 Revelation?" The Prophet of God said, and I am witness to it, I am his witness, "That 1880 Revelation to Wilford Woodruff was and is a delusion, that they who love not the truth for the truth's sake might believe a lie and thus be damned." satan was at work and the Prophet was trying to overcome it.

President Johnson asked me to read Section 28 of the Doctrine and Covenants, which says there is never but one man who is to receive revelation for the interests of Zion and the Kingdom of God and the people of Zion. That ties in with Section 132 and other places in Section 132. Then he asked us to respond. Three brethren acknowledged him as President of Priesthood, but one said he was standing on the 1880 Revelation. The other two acknowledged him as President of Priesthood but did not say anything about keys. Afterwards, after Uncle Rich and I had stood up in defense of President Johnson and told him -- I did anyway -- "I am with you to the end." Uncle Rich said the same thing. After that meeting, Guy Musser, talking alone with Uncle Roy, and Uncle Rich being there, pointed to Uncle Roy and said, "You are apostate and senile." Imagine what that did to Brother Johnson. He said to me on a later occasion, he had suffered more over that man, who had been so close to him, than he had from the pain of the shingles and all that he had suffered.

Now, here is what I am getting at. Satan was revealed on that occasion. In the spring of 1978, President Spencer W. Kimball issued a letter to the saints in which he told how he had prayed and fasted, prayed in the upper rooms of the temple, regarding the matter of any rights of the Negro, or the sons of
Canaan -- Canaan, son of Ham, upon whom the curse was laid -- and they were never to receive the Priesthood and the blessings of the temples of God until all the others of the children of God had had their opportunity. He got a revelation all right. But sitting across that table, as President Johnson told me, was Lucifer, sitting as God in the temple of God, revealing to him that the Negro and all races had a right to the blessings of the Priesthood and of the temples. There he was, sitting as God in the temple of God. And I believe it. So we can expect far more and greater things from that powerful man, that man who is without a body and would do anything to get one. So I just bear you this testimony, that these things were revealed to President Johnson.

This last week I had a man, one Gilbert Jordan, come to visit me. He is trying to unite all of the splinter groups, coming from the restoration of the Gospel through Joseph Smith the Prophet, wanting to unite them, if you can imagine such a thing, into the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. He said he was the anointed of the Lord to be that measuring instrument to measure Jerusalem, and in the end wrote a revelation which he, through the "apostolic" calling which he had, called upon all men to repent.

On one occasion, Joseph Smith had a man in his home, entertained him there, who had turned out to be a murderer wanted in the eastern states, and was trying to tell Brother Joseph certain things; and Joseph finally said, "I want you to leave here. My God has told me that your god is the devil." That is the kind of a person I talked with right here. He wanted me to kneel down in prayer with him. Kneel down with the devil? I do not think I am telling you anything that I should not. But I am just trying to illustrate, by actual experience, the things that are spoken of in this "Coming Crisis" that our President has required of us to read, that we might be guided thereby.

The 1880 Revelation is that delusion, one of them, that the Lord permitted satan to give to Wilford Woodruff. I want to tell you in the name of the Lord that you cannot believe in President Leroy S. Johnson as the President, keyholder, and mouthpiece of God, and in the 1880 Revelation of Wilford Woodruff, who was under John Taylor, the keyholder in his day. You cannot believe both of those at the same time. It is impossible. So those who were sitting on the fence and trying to find a way, it is impossible. You cannot say they are both the same -- the 1880 Revelation and Section 132. On one occasion, one brother asked President Johnson if they couldn't replace
Section 132 for the 1880 Revelation. No way. [He turned to President Johnson] Am I speaking out of turn, Uncle Roy?

[President Johnson: "No, you are doing all right. We like to hear it."]

I am speaking to you as a witness of President Johnson. My only desire is to be a servant of President Johnson, as he is a servant of Almighty God, and walk in his paths and at his side, as he leads a pure people to redeem Zion, a pure people. There is the rub -- how to become pure, how to love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, desiring to become like Him; and our neighbor as ourselves. The first law of heaven is obedience. The first commandments that we are to obey are those two. God help us to do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

* * * * *

Well, some of these things may be startling to us, brethren and sisters, but they are the truth and I testify of the truth of them to you. I do not know how many of you will understand, but I want to tell you one simple truth. I want to add this. Those who come into this work and who leave it are generally those who do not understand Priesthood, and aspired to the position of the Prophet of God. That was the great problem Joseph had in his day. So many wanted and aspired to be in the place of Joseph, and those type of people are still around. But God is fighting the battles of this great man whom I love with all my heart, and with all my might, mind, and strength as God over me.

**RTJ 6:103 October 6, 1985 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
October 6, 1985
The United Effort Plan; Priesthood Succession; One Man Rule

I like to sit over to the side so I can see more people and decide who is going to speak. I am sure you are all anxious to know about our Prophet. He went back to Indiana with a party, a group that was buying a new fire engine for our new city down south, Colorado City, incorporated on the Arizona side.

I suppose I just as well tell you all. We have a new city down there in Mohave County, which all they were doing was furnishing us a deputy sheriff and a man, Ray Jessop, on the grader for the roads. Now that we are a city
we will get a share of the various taxes and so forth from the state. So it is
going to be a lot better. We will have our own constabulary, "police force"
for short. We will not have a deputy sheriff. We have a City Council and a
mayor. Dan Barlow is the mayor, and I cannot tell you all the names of the
councilmen. But that is an interim group set up under the incorporation
articles that set up the city after we got fifteen hundred or more signatures
petitioning for the incorporation. It used to be, I was told, that they required
five thousand people before you could incorporate in Arizona. Now it is
fifteen hundred or more. In Utah you can have an incorporated town with
two hundred fifty or more. We have had Hildale all this time, and they have
this sort of a constabulary. But hereafter, we will be electing the councilmen
and the mayor. You know who is going to win don't you? [Laughter] Our
traducers, I mean the opposition, are worried about that, but then after all,
who was there first?

The United Effort Plan was there first, the organization of the Priesthood.
The Priesthood Council adopted that in November of 1942, and is the
framework, the physical framework for entering into and living the Holy
United Order, because all of the property is held in common under a Trust
with three or more Trustees who have full power. So things are happening.

The opposition is -- I do not know why I am talking like this now -- the
opposition is, of course, very worried. We have won one battle, as to the
Colorado City Academy, but the war is still on. But they are pretty silent and
quiet about that lawsuit they were going to file against the United Effort Plan
and Leroy Johnson and the Trustees of the United Effort Plan, to destroy it.
That will not be destroyed! When people come into the community, and that
has generally been by invitation, they understand that they are moving onto a
piece of land, generally one acre, of which they are tenants-at-will of the
Trustees of the United Effort Plan. You know what a tenant is. All they are
supposed to pay, as far as the land is concerned, is their share of the taxes
which are assessed against the United Effort Plan.

If you were to have a copy of the Trust agreement, you would learn that the
original five members were John Y. Barlow, Leroy S. Johnson, Joseph W.
Musser, Marion Hammon, and Rulon T. Jeffs. I do not know why Rulon T.
Jeffs; he was a nobody. But here I am with the Prophet, bound to him
eternally. At one point, only he and I were the Trustees, and we very quickly,
after the resignation of Marion Hammon a year ago last August, put on Fred
Jessop as Trustee; and then we added another who we needed as a resident of Arizona, and put on James Zitting. So we have four Trustees, but you know who is boss.

Well, I am explaining now why we are getting a fire engine. We have got to have a fire department, police department. We have already got our water department and our sewer department in the Twin Cities. We even put a paper out down there called the Twin City Courier. How many of you are subscribers? What is it, two dollars? [Someone answered: "Five."] Five dollars a year, you can subscribe and see what is going on down there. We are actually a part of them. The United Effort Plan only has three pieces of property in this area.

Anyway, when you come onto a piece of land of the United Effort Plan, you come with the understanding that you are a tenant, and in order to be a member of the United Effort Plan you must consecrate property. The consecration of property consists of building a home on it, which becomes a part of the land. Now these opposition boys want title to their land, and they want money if they have moved out. We beat Harold Blackmore out on that in 1977, when his son James moved out and Uncle Roy put someone else in there. So, you have got to consecrate to become a member of the United Effort Plan, which is the framework of living the Holy United Order, in due time. And that is why President Johnson so zealously is defending that instrument which has proved impregnable, so far, against the law, as long as we keep the law and act according to the Trust agreement. So when someone moves off, they go as they came in. They came in without anything; they go without anything. How is that, Bill? Do you think that is fair and right under the plan of God? Any of you disagree? Well, there are those sworn to destroy the United Effort Plan; and they have, in anonymous letters, declared war against us. That is why Uncle Roy spoke of a war. But you know who is going to win, don't you? We won a battle; next, the war.

Well, President Johnson ought to be back here about Wednesday next. We miss him here. That is what I am getting down to. He has asked me to conduct these meetings when he is not here. So let us draw in the wanderings of our minds and get the Spirit of God, that we may have a time of rejoicing here together and listen to the instructions of those who are called upon to speak. And I pray God to guide their remarks by the Holy Ghost. Then we will indeed have a time of rejoicing.
Later in the meeting: Well, that is a remarkable history [referring to Bob Starkweather] of a man seeking the truth. I was instrumental when he came to find out what was happening in this division that came about in the work, and bringing him to where he is now. He has frequently visited me. He paid a faithful tithing, and he longs with all his soul to enter into the Holy United Order, under President Leroy S. Johnson. So I appreciate this testimony we have heard, a most unusual one. I hope you do -- a very humble man desiring to live the fullness of the Gospel. So keep coming, Bob.

I am impressed more and more all of the time by the conditions under which we obtain faith, and hope, and charity -- meek and lowly of heart. I think too few of us understand the meaning of that. We are so wrapped up in our own opinions and traditions. And I would to God we all understood Priesthood. I would to God we all understood Jesus Christ when He said, "I am meek and lowly in heart." He was simply asking us to become like Him. He is our God and Savior. And Joseph Smith is the Witness of the Father and the Son, and stands in the office of the Holy Ghost as a man. The Holy Ghost is a Personage of Spirit, which centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself to His children through one man, His representative upon the earth. It has ever been so eternally, and ever will be so. What do you suppose the Lord meant in that parenthetical matter when He said, "There is never but one man upon the earth at a time upon whom this power," this sealing power, "and the keys of the holy Priesthood are conferred"? Never! Will you please tell me how you can reconcile that with the 1880 Revelation, which says the keys are held in common by the Apostles, which is confusion any way you look at it?

There was one man under Adam. There was one man under Enoch. There was one man under Noah. There was one man under Melchizedek. There was one man under Abraham. There was one man under Elijah, who holds the keys of the sealing powers, which are vested in this one man, Leroy Johnson; the keys of Elijah, which is a fullness of the Priesthood of God and holds the keys thereof.

There was one Man in the meridian of time, Jesus Christ, of course. And He conferred His power upon one man, Peter, who had two men who were one with him, and came to Joseph Smith in June of 1829, and conferred the keys of the holy Priesthood upon Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery; after which Joseph Smith was designated First Elder, and the only man through
whom revelation could come, and the only man who could speak for God, the mouthpiece of God.

There was one man who succeeded him, Brigham Young. He knew whereof he spoke when Sidney Rigdon came to claim the guardianship of the Church. He said, "You may have Ann Lee if you want her to be our President, but I have the mind and will of God." And he was transfigured as he stood before the people in that Conference, appearing as and speaking in the same voice as Joseph Smith, Jun.

Following him was John Taylor. Brigham Young saw to it that he was the next one. Since then, John Taylor, having been visited by Joseph Smith and the Lord Jesus Christ, set apart five men. One more was added, Joseph F. Smith, a few months later; after which John Taylor then was taken. But John W. Woolley was the one man. Why wasn't Wilford Woodruff there at that meeting? Do you know why? The Lord did not want him there, and he was not the next keyholder. He was President of the Church. That is what the people wanted. Like Brigham Young said, "You can have Ann Lee if you want."

So for forty-one years John W. Woolley was that one man, underground while the Latter-day Saint Church, this mother Church, one organized under the auspices [direction and support] of Jesus Christ, through Joseph Smith, April 6, 1830. So he presided longer than any man. Brigham Young was thirty-three years. His son Lorin C. Woolley held the keys and called six others and ordained them, who were to be Apostles. They were ordained Apostles and Patriarchs.

As Lorin C. Woolley passed on, John Y. Barlow was the next keyholder. John Y. Barlow told me why Leslie Broadbent was taken after six months as the senior. Do you know who wrote that statement of Lorin Woolley? Joseph W. Musser, and Lorin Woolley signed it, I suppose; but I have never seen an original signing, just the printed one. But John Y. Barlow told me why Leslie Broadbent could not continue. And we have heard from some who were there at Leslie Broadbent's sickbed who heard him say, "I just don't have it." John Y. Barlow had it.

There was a controversy as to whether John Y. Barlow or Joseph Musser should preside and be that one man. In a meeting, it was told about by Richard Jessop, that Joseph Musser acknowledged that John Y. Barlow was
his worthy senior. I have President Jessop's testimony on tape, 1970. John Y. Barlow then proceeded and ordained seven more, or had them ordained. Those remaining did not accept all of us. You remember when we had seven in the Priesthood Council -- a long time ago.

Well, here we are, brethren and sisters. John Y. Barlow told Leroy S. Johnson, "This work is going to roll over onto your shoulders." And so it was, though during the confusion of that time with the senior member, Joseph Musser, having lost his mind, and the next senior, Charles Zitting, having found himself in opposition, according to his own journal, to John Y. Barlow. So in reality, though he was humbly working down in the south, Leroy S. Johnson was the next one man, keyholder. And how he has demonstrated it all these thirty-five years, from 1950 to 1985; and he is that one man, and will continue to be so as we go into the Millennium.

Well, there is the picture. I testify and know as I know I live that Leroy S. Johnson is that one man holding the keys of the holy Priesthood, the keys of the sealing power, the keys of revelation to this people, and the keys to the administration of the gift and gifts of the Holy Ghost, coming from the Father. He is indeed the greatest man on this earth. And I am grateful beyond words of expression to know that I am his friend. He told this man, Wendell Nielsen, "Brother Jeffs is the very best friend I have on this earth." [Turning to Wendell Nielsen] Is that right? [Wendell Nielsen: "Yes."] I am not trying to toot my horn. I just want to be his humble servant, because I know who he is, what he is, what his mission is, and where we are going with him; and I know that as I live. And I pray that we may all gain this testimony.

If you want to live the Holy United Order, you had better get behind it now, this United Effort Plan, and behind this man who administers it. There are four Trustees, including him, and myself, and Fred Jessop, and James Zitting. As far as I am concerned there is only one Trustee, and I am his secretary, God be praised.

Well, I do not know why I went on talking like this. This has been a very unusual meeting. But I just want to get this testimony over to you if there are any of you having any doubts. I have been visited by many, many of you who are sitting here today -- in family groups, and as individuals. The first one I got out of that circle surrounding Guy Musser, was when he came to see me, and asked, "Why was I not attending those luncheons?" -- Guy then
was calling Rulon Jeffs an apostate -- that was Eldon Keate. And there followed in short order a good many more in that circle. We have out of that family: Amos, David, Sam, Paul. They followed in short order. Wendell Nielsen, of course, Bill Draper; and I could go on and number quite a few more of you. Thank God. President Johnson called me to reestablish the one man rule. He said, "I and you have that job to do," instead of this "keys-in-common" fallacy. It was ever so.

So, my brothers and sisters, I hope you will join with me in sustaining with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, this great man who stands as God over us -- he is over me -- and go down the road. The end of that road is the redemption of Zion in Jackson County, when the One Mighty and Strong shall come to set in order the House of God -- Joseph Smith, Jun., who holds the keys of this last dispensation, over all these keyholders since he was taken in death, sealing his testimony with his blood. And that same man, Joseph Smith, Jun., has been at the side of everyone who has succeeded him in that position. I testify this to you, my brothers and sisters.

I hope I have edified you, given you a little more information about what is going on. And I hope I have not said too much. But believe me, you had better believe, or you will be held accountable, because you have heard the testimony. I hope and trust that all under the sound of my voice will remain faithful and true, standing behind President Leroy S. Johnson, on and on down the road to Zion, the City of our God, that Jesus, our Lord, said would be His abode forever. When Zion was taken up in Enoch's time, He said, "My abode forever is this City of Enoch," and that is coming down to join with the City of Zion in Jackson County, Missouri.

Counting time the way we count it, there is only about fourteen more years left for the Ten Tribes to come, the remnant of Jacob to come, and the gathering of the rest of Israel scattered among the nations, for the great call, "Come to Zion, the City of our God, the City of the pure in heart," for this is Zion, which I pray we may attain to, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:111  October 20, 1985  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
October 20, 1985  
D.& C. 65
It is good to meet together again, dear brothers and sisters. I am glad to see these front rows filled. We were pretty lonesome without you people here last time. We surely miss our Prophet. Just to have him a little closer helps. Is he being released today? President Johnson is still in a St. George hospital undergoing further tests, so we sure miss his presence in the area; but his spirit is with us. I talked to him yesterday afternoon and asked him if he had a message for us. He said, "Carry on." So we will carry on. I pray that the Spirit of God will rest upon us as we meet together, that we may have the Spirit of revelation. The Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace. The Spirit of God is meekness and lowliness of heart, and I trust we all are in that condition.

* * * * *

Well, I am left speechless. We have heard it all. I do not know when I have been touched like I was when James Allred read that sermon of President Johnson's. Let that be mine. But I will take a minute to read a prayer contained in the Doctrine and Covenants Section 65. Then we will close.

D. & C. 65

1. *Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.*

2. *The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth,* Notice a distinction.
   2. *...and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until is has filled the whole earth.*

I will pause long enough to say that President Johnson says he has been given that stone to roll forth until it has filled the whole earth.

3. *Yea, a voice crying -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.*

4. *Pray unto the Lord, call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.*

5. *Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in
the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.

6. Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come,

That is when we will go into the Millennium.

6. ...that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

RTJ 6:113 November 3, 1985 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 3, 1985
Condition of Brethren in the Hospitals;
Events to Transpire as Spoken by the Savior in Third Nephi

It is nice to see such a goodly turn out. Just us "kids" here, you know. But with our faith and prayers we will have a good time here together under the Spirit of God. I want to report to you about our Prophet. He is in a very weak and sickly condition. He got here Wednesday and went back Friday, noon. He was on intravenous feeding yesterday to try and give him some strength. But he has not been able to sleep very well, and he is just in a very weak condition. But I know as I know I live, this too shall pass, and he will come through.

Brother Fred Jessop is in the hospital today. He went in Friday; had examinations and so forth, yesterday, and is resting today, and he will be operated on tomorrow morning. He has had terrific pain in his right leg for weeks and weeks now. It is a very confident doctor down there on the staff who says he can fix him up. It was described to me thus: In the lower vertebra there is one vertebra in which there is a small hole out of the side through which the nerve passes from the spine and goes down the right leg; and there are calcium spikes grown in there that have got into the nerve. You can imagine the pain. They are going to remove the spikes and put some fatty tissue in that hole in the vertebra to prevent any further trouble that way. Then it was described to me, from then on -- by the way, he has got to be on his hands and knees to be operated on; they will support him, of course
-- but after the operation he cannot sit down or bend. He has got to lay prostrate or upright for at least six weeks. And after he has gained some strength back, he is to walk four miles a day. That seems a paradox doesn't it? But he will do it.

Brother Newel Steed has been in the hospital, but is out now. He was there with congestive heart failure and pneumonia. With antibiotics it is being taken care of. He was out yesterday or the day before. He will be coming along fine. So it seems like we are going through the narrows. So let us join our faith and prayers in behalf of dear brethren who are suffering, and for each other, and for the progress of this work. God is at the helm and he is fighting our battles. So let us draw in the wanderings of our minds and have a time of rejoicing here today, praising the Lord for His many blessings unto us.

* * * *

Well, brothers and sisters, I am torn now between quitting at this point or saying something else. What do you want? You did such a good job. And so did all of you other brethren who have spoken to us today. But if you please, I will read some scripture and point out a few things that have presented themselves to our minds through the Spirit of God -- the twenty-first chapter of Third Nephi. We have been over it before, but I would like to add an observation or two that has come to me. And I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me as I read and interpret this scripture. You youngsters must understand that the words that are being said here and in several chapters of Third Nephi are the words of the Lord Jesus Christ Himself. I am going to go back into chapter 20, the closing verses.

3 Nephi 20

36. And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Those are the closing words of the eighth chapter of Second Nephi, which was a quotation from Isaiah 51.

37. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
38. For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.
39. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

40. And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

41. And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. That is in line with what has been said here by Brother Wendell so very well.

42. For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward. Listen to this.

43. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; That servant is Leroy S. Johnson.

43. ...he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44. As many were astonished at thee -- his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men --

45. So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

46. Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

What do you suppose he was talking about "His servant" if He was not talking about our time now, as chapter 21 brings out. The signs of the Father's work are declared in the early part of chapter 21. But to get to the point I am trying most to make, come down to verse 7 of 21.

3 Nephi 21

7. And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the
covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

That is what the Lord is doing now through this man.

8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

More of what was said in the previous chapter.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

In the Council Meeting there were those who would not believe what the Prophet told us.

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; That is the great comfort I have, knowing who it is.

10. ...therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them.

He has been marred in every part of his body. He told me he has suffered more over the unbelief of Brother Guy Musser than he had suffered from the shingles pains. Now can you conceive the kind of love that would bring that upon him when he was rejected? President Johnson told us he [Guy Musser] and two others had revolted against him; which, as the Prophet Joseph Smith says, when they do this the devil takes power. You can understand why things have been happening which have been happening since.

10. ...because of them.

Do not forget that word. And here is the grand comforting thing that I have clung to all through these terrible days of suffering that our beloved Prophet has been going through:

10. ...Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

11. Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him

This man.

11. ...to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as
Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

12. And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Now what follows is what is to come to pass under the direction of this servant, with Joseph at his side and Jesus Christ revealing His mind and will to him.

13. Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

14. Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

15. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

What have we to fear, brethren and sisters?

16. And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

17. Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

18. And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And as I read to you several times recently, Section 64 of the Doctrine and Covenants tells us how the Lord will pluck up the rebellious, because they are not of Ephraim. Ephraim is not rebellious. They shall be plucked out, those who are not of Ephraim. We may have been of Ephraim, but if we are rebellious and become as gentiles, we are no more of Ephraim or Israel.

19. And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

We have had that among us.

20. For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from
among my people, O house of Israel;

21. And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

22. But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;
And this land is to be swept clean of the wicked, as it has been done twice before.

23. And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

Very literally that is going to come to pass in our time, if we live through it -- I mean as to the individuals.

25. And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

26. And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

27. Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28. Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

President Johnson has said that that grand final preaching of the Gospel among the nations will be after we have established Zion. Then the missionaries will go out and gather the remainder of Israel that is scattered among the nations. Then they will all be home.

29. And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

God help us to have a part with President Johnson in this great work, I pray in
Well, I feel very lonely without President Johnson. Do you? He is home, out of the hospital for a few days anyway; we do not know how long. But I think the problem is licked, and he is now doing much better, getting nourishment, communicating. We have had some wonderful experiences these last two weeks. So I feel to rejoice with all my heart and soul for his sake and for the sake of the work, ours. We are seeing a great test of our faith, so let us keep that in mind.

Can you hear my knees crack when I get up? I need a little healing, too; but nothing, nothing anywhere near approaching that of President Johnson. I am just grateful that I am preserved and blessed to do whatever work I can for President Johnson; and be sure that I do not go any further or do anymore than I am sent to do. I think it is a mortal sin for anyone to do more or go any further than he is sent to do by the Prophet of God, because all intelligence and direction and authority come through him to us.

I appreciate these words of Uncle Woodruff, and pray that we will all go on in humility and love, gaining daily, little by little, the confidence of President Johnson. And then I am sure we will have the confidence of God. That is the thing that I worry about most. I cannot think of anything worse happening to me than to lose the confidence of the mouthpiece of God, because then I would be losing the confidence of God. And that is what we should all be striving for with all our heart, might, mind, and strength -- loving Him, obeying Him, loving and serving our neighbor. Love conquers all, and we are engaged in the greatest work of love. We are engaged in the grand Celestial plan of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, our Lord. And what greater work can we be engaged in?

I think what I have to say is to come in "chips and whet stones", because the
last word is going to be spoken by President Johnson. But something came to my mind while Brother Wall was speaking, something I said last night: "The Holy Ghost knows no distance." It is everywhere present. It centers in God the Father and issues forth from Himself. Many great works have been accomplished by faith, at a distance, without the personal contact -- miracles in fact.

My beloved Brother Woodruff here was very sick a year or so ago. One of his wives called me. She said, "Woodruff is unable to throw off this sickness that is bearing down upon him. Will you please offer a prayer unto God in his behalf, and I know he will be made well and be healed." It came to me in my office and I said, "I will." And I leaned over my desk and prayed for Brother Woodruff and asked the Lord to heal him from that very hour. I told the Lord I knew He could do it. And just a few hours after that they called from his home and said he had passed the crisis and was doing well and getting well. [Turning to Brother Woodruff Steed] Do you remember that? [Brother Woodruff Steed: "Yes. I thank you and Heavenly Father. That was special."] Faith and the Holy Ghost know no distance or space. And I have many experiences here in this home of the same nature.

Well, brothers and sisters, I am going to read a sermon of President Johnson that has struck me so strongly and caused me to inquire for more knowledge and understanding. And I want to pass it on to you, praying God will bless me in reading, and that He will cause you to understand as it has caused me to gain some little understanding. I have much, much more to learn.

Remember one thing that the Prophet Joseph said in the Lectures on Faith -- faith is power. It centers in God and goes from His bosom to all of His creations and His people who are obeying His commandments. The Spirit of Christ is given to all men who are born, to lead them to truth and to salvation if they inquire for it and have the faith to know. So the gift of the Holy Ghost, that which comes to us after beginning to obey the commandments of God; have faith in God the Father, and in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost; repentance from all our sins, and then engaging in the sign of that faith and repentance by going down in the waters of baptism, in which we make a covenant with the Lord Jesus Christ; He having died for our sins if we will obey Him. He did the greatest vicarious work -- and every God who has gone before has done the same -- for those that are sent into the world by His great sacrifice. He took upon Him the superincumbent load of the sins of
all mankind. And if they obey Him, they will have their reward and become like Him, and be a joint heir with Him to all that the Father hath.

Of course, we know there are a great many heathens and others who know not, or have not even heard the Gospel. But I know that these things are true, and if we would only bury ourselves in gratitude for all that our Savior has done for us. A God made it possible for us to come into this world and obtain these bodies -- our Father Adam. It was necessary that he fall with his wife, Eve, that we might be, and have the same opportunities to become like God, become joint heirs with Christ. He is the only Heir, but we become joint heirs with Him through our obedience, perfect obedience to the laws which He has given us through His glorious Gospel. So when we speak of suffering for sin, never forget what our Lord and Savior has done for us.

I am going to read a sermon of President Johnson. It is page 1252 of volume 4. It was in reading this sermon that caused me to inquire of President Johnson for more light and knowledge concerning it. And I am just simply going to read it for you to see if you want to know more about it through your faith.

I am grateful for this day, my brothers and sisters, and grateful for the testimonies that have been borne by these young men, as well as the older ones. I am grateful for all of you and that you are here to listen to what the Lord has for you today. We are living in a day of preparation, and I hope that I, at least, can be prepared for that which the Lord has in store for us. And I trust that He will pour out His blessings upon us continually as this meeting goes on, that we might be instructed from on high.

My only desire is to look forward to the edification and preparation of this great Priesthood work. There is nothing like it in the earth. You will find it nowhere else, only among the Latter-day Saint people.

As I look over the experiences that I have had in my life with men and women who have devoted their lives to the building up and establishment of God's Kingdom in the earth, I find that there are many who are not known publicly who are striving with their might to prepare themselves for a glorious resurrection.

That is sweet, is it not?

We don't want to sit idly by and put off till tomorrow what we should do
today to prepare ourselves against the day of visitation when God is pouring out His judgments upon the wicked and preparing the earth for the Millennial Reign, because this time is right at our doors. The Prophet Joseph said it was at the door in his day and it is a few inches closer today. Our time is fast running out, as one of the speakers today mentioned.

In our preparation there are many points of doctrine that are lightly spoken of that need to be brought to the attention of our people in their true light and manner, that we might be properly instructed. I have been taught all my life, and I have heard my father and other men talk when I was by his side waiting for him to call upon me to help, I have heard many things transpire. I suppose that is where I got my determination to stay put when I found the Priesthood that bore the keys of salvation. But I have been taught all my life that long before the foundation of this earth was prepared, the personnel for the governing of this earth were called.

Note that.

They were called and set apart to come forth in their day and time to take their place in the governing of this earth. We have been taught that there are three personages in the Godhead -- God the Father, God the Son, and God the Testator or the Holy Ghost. Now, these three governing powers were called and set apart to come forth in their day and time to govern the destiny of the peopling of this earth.

One reason I speak upon this subject, the question was asked me this morning: When Adam met with His posterity at the close of His time upon this earth, He called His posterity together and blessed them, and He said that He had been instructed by His Father to do this work. Who was the man that He had reference to? Who was the man He had reference to in the Garden of Eden when He was asked by Lucifer, "Why do you offer sacrifice?" He said, "I know not, except I have been commanded by my Father." Do you think it was some foreign spirit other than the ones that had been called to govern the earth? I don't think so.

We are told by the brother of Jared that he went before the Lord when he needed light for the barges while they were upon the great deep. He had prepared these eight barges to haul his people to a choice land, a land that was choice above all other lands, said the Lord to him. If he was the Lord, then was it Adam speaking to him, or was it someone else?
Do not forget what was written in "Michael, Our Father and Our God".

When he asked for the Lord to touch the stones that they might bring forth light, he saw the finger of the Lord. What did He tell him? The brother of Jared fell to the earth, and then the voice spoke and said, "Why do you fall?" He said, "I was afraid for I knew not that you had flesh and bones." He said, "Did you see more than My finger?" The brother of Jared said, "No. But I would like you to show yourself to me." The Lord said, "Would you believe if I showed myself to you? Would you believe?" "Yea, Lord, I will believe."

And He went on to say, "I know thou art a God of truth and cannot lie." And he had also said before, and I will come back to that.

"Would you believe if I showed myself to you? Would you believe?" "Yea, Lord, I will believe." So, then He unveiled Himself and showed Himself to the brother of Jared. He said, "This is the body that I will have when I appear in the flesh," meaning that He was Jesus Christ, the same man that appeared to Adam in the Garden of Eden, and in the Valley of Adam-Ondi-Ahman when He told our Father Adam to bless His posterity and all the generations of time from then on.

And having the Lord touch these stones with His fingers, He had said before: "I know, Lord, that thou canst do this. If you will touch these stones, we will have light to cross the great deep in these barges," that had both top and bottom and holes in the top and bottom. And he had the faith to go ahead and build those barges and prepare the stones. Then he went to the Lord knowing that he could accomplish what was necessary; and that he did.

These are some of the truths that we should ponder upon, and not think that someone else had the governing powers of this earth until a certain time,

Remember that reading.

...and then another took it. These men had to come in their time and place and take their bodies. They were called, according to Brigham Young, millions of years before the foundation of this earth was formed. They were ordained and set apart for the governing of this earth and the peopling of it, to bless the people that they might be built up in their faith and determination to serve God and keep His commandments.

Go into this book, the Three-in-One; go into the Doctrine & Covenants,
read the headings and the first few verses of each revelation and see how important it is that we keep all the commandments of God. He does not look upon sin with the least degree of allowance, He said. But He loves His creatures and works to reform them and give them their chance for exaltation.

And this He means. He says, "Haven't I spoken plainly? So plain that a child could understand?" It is there, and it is in plain language, and every person who has any understanding at all can understand what the Lord has said and what He expects of us. We approach Him as our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. We don't pray unto Adam. "Adam" means "man".

We pray -- Our Father who art in Heaven, and in the name of Jesus Christ. Can you understand it? And then he had to stop there.

Let us hasten to prepare ourselves. Let us overcome all evil, everything that is of an evil nature -- going against counsel, speaking evil of one another, criticizing, or any other evil that we might have imbibed in our habits. Let us overcome them and let us hasten! Let us be that people that the Lord is looking for. And when He makes the call for personnel to take over the establishment of righteousness in the earth, let us be prepared to do it.

That is the call now.

You don't have to come and tell me that you are righteous. The Lord is the only one that can read your heart and your mind, but He can read them, so let us not let Him read anymore evil thoughts, but let us clean up our minds. Let us do what the servants of God have asked us to do. For the Lord has said, "Whether it be by My mouth or by the mouth of my servants, it is the same."

Of course, when spoken by the power of the Holy Ghost.

This Gospel is true, the Gospel of Jesus Christ as it is contained in the New Testament and as it was given to us by our Prophet, Joseph Smith and those who followed him in the Priesthood until this day.

Now, I pray that we will hasten, my brothers and sisters, to prepare ourselves that we might be able to be prepared when the One Mighty and Strong calls for his army of young and middle-aged.
President Johnson is going to be made young again, at least middle-aged. I know it as I know I live.

I would like to see every boy, and every girl that is ready to be placed hasten to prepare themselves so the Lord can call them. But they are going to have to quit making love to one another and let the Lord make the love,

Are you listening, young people?

...and then He can bless you and He can bless the unions.

Keep the channel clear so that God can reveal it through the mouth of His servant, the Prophet. And do not dirty it up, the channel I mean.

You are going to continue to have problems unless this can be done, because this is the order of marriage in the Holy Priesthood.

I pray that God will bless us with wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, and with a determination to overcome all evil, that we might be prepared against the day of visitation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

We have all said it. If you say amen to it, then do it. That is what you are doing when you say amen when the Lord's instructions are being given to us. So let us tell and do the truth and not lie, or deceive and disobey, or rebel. The Lord has said through the Prophet Joseph, "The rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim." Let us become of the blood of Ephraim, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:128  December 8, 1985  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 8, 1985
We Are Here to Make Zion

Looks like the inclement weather kept a few people home. But, wherever we are gathered together, saints meeting in the name of God, we will be blessed by Him. I am sure the Lord will be and abide with us today, as we come together to worship Him in spirit and in truth.

We always miss President Johnson. I am able to report a significant improvement in his condition. So the "vultures have been foiled again". I had a visit with him Monday night and Tuesday, and it was very encouraging. And that is the thing that he keeps telling us, to do and say that
which will encourage the saints. Brother Truman Barlow is here representing President Johnson. He sent him up. He tried to change the program a little, catch him so he could come up. He loves the saints, he loves Zion, and he loves to be among the true saints of God. The hymn concerning Joseph Smith the Prophet said, "He loved the saints; he loved Nauvoo." Short Creek is our Nauvoo as far as I am concerned; the place from whence we will, under the direction of President Johnson, prepare for the redemption of Zion.

God is with us. This I know as I know I live. Let us be with Him, with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and love Him with every fiber of our being; and love our neighbor as ourselves. We have the grandest example in the history of the world in President Johnson.

* * * *

With these wonderful truths that have been spoken here today, I just felt like closing the meeting with a statement of Brigham Young, volume 5, page 4; because it is the thing that is moving President Johnson, besides the direct commandments of God to him, outlining his course and mission.

JD 5:4  Brigham Young  July 5, 1857  SLC

You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land;

A lot of us now, after what we have been through -- a great apostasy, the great division -- these people went to Short Creek, and they gathered together here expecting to find Zion. Listen to what Brigham Young said:

...but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here? *** They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.

We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a course will make Zion? This American continent will be Zion;

Joseph said,
...for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.

So Zion first, foremost, is within -- within. A congregation, or a concourse of saints with that spirit is the only kind that will redeem Zion. And I always have to conclude, brothers and sisters, Zion is the pure in heart. No one can be a part of Zion, an inhabitant, citizen of Zion, so to speak, unless he or she is pure in heart.

So it is an individual process, as Brigham has said, as Joseph has said, and all of the Prophets from the beginning. All of the Prophets have looked forward to the redemption of Zion. And now we have that man who is going to lead us there; prepare us, all who will be prepared, all who will be led, all who will obey and keep all of the commandments of God. It is up to you. It is up to me.

One thing that always helps me, and at the same time discourages me, seeing mine and others' weaknesses and self-will, is this one great principle: "No chain is any stronger than its weakest link." Just one breaks it. Are we going to join with our beloved brothers and sisters, under the direction of our Prophet and be one with him? The Prophets keep on telling us, President Johnson keeps on telling us, "There is no sin in the Celestial Kingdom of God," and that is what we are here preparing for. You have got to learn it here, not over there. That is the grand and great reward, to be in the presence of the Father and of the Son, and have an inheritance with the Lord Jesus Christ, and inherit all that the Father has.

You see how tremendous and great is this great work that we are now engaging in. And we are going to have to go through more than we can even imagine to get to that point. Talk about nerves of steel. So, like the song says, think not when you come to Zion you have come to a perfect place. We must perfect it, under the direction of our Prophet, the mouthpiece of God, the keyholder of the holy Priesthood and the sealing powers, and the man who will take us back into the presence of Father, if we will; which I pray may be our lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:130  January 5, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
Well, it is wonderful to be back with you again. I certainly appreciated the visits we had at the hospital, and for your wonderful sentiments that were expressed to me when I got out, that were conveyed to me. I feel very humble and acknowledge the hand of God in all that has gone on, and I am feeling very nicely. It might be of a little interest to you -- they put me in the room that they reserve for the general authorities of the Church, a nice big one. We had quite a crowd in there after meeting last time.

Well, I am sorry we cannot have Uncle Roy with us today. I had a little visit with him this morning -- doing better today. It is wonderful to follow the course of his life. And I appreciate more every day all that he has done for us, and especially for me. I love him with all my heart. I want to be at his side always.

I pray that the Spirit of God will be with us today as we have this service, and that Uncle Roy will feel the spirit that is here. We feel the spirit of his that is here. I know I always do, whether he is in Short Creek or here, because I know his heart is with the saints and he loves all of us more than we know.

* * * * *

I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me as I bring before you a sermon of the Prophet John Y. Barlow. I know Leroy S. Johnson will be pleased to have me do this, for they were one.

Leroy Johnson stood by the side of John Y. Barlow through thick and thin. When things were breaking up in Short Creek in those early days in the 1930's, they disbanded the United Trust and gave people their deeds back because they could not make it. Uncle John was talking with Leroy Johnson. He said, "If I can have one man stand by my side to the end, I know we will make it." Leroy Johnson said, "I am that man." And so it was. He stood by him when the going was roughest and hardest, and he sustained him for who and what he was, one of the greatest Prophets that has been upon the earth.

When you think how he perpetuated this work, out of all those that were called by Lorin C. Woolley, they formed what was called the Priesthood Council. John Y. Barlow carried it on and perpetuated that order of things in
calling and ordaining, or having ordained, seven more Apostles. Brother Carl Holm, Brother Rich Jessop stood by him until they died. And I feel beyond measure how I have been blessed of the Lord to help and stand by this great man, Leroy S. Johnson, who is going to lead us into the Millennium.

I thought that I would read you a sermon of John Y. Barlow, given August 31, 1947, at Widtsoe at Sunday School held at the ranch of Elder Newel Steed. This is in the front of volume 1 of Leroy Johnson's sermons. I am grateful that we have at least two of Uncle John's sermons preserved in that set of books. They are at the beginning.

LSJ (JYB) Vol. 1 Page 7 August 31, 1947 Widtsoe

Church History, what is it? What church are we talking about? The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints? You want to know for sure what church we belong to. Do you folks here belong to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints? There was a church organized in New York -- the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Later on, a Church of the First Born was organized in Kirtland, Ohio. President Young, President Kimball and a great many of them belonged to that Church; and it has worked here on earth. It was organized after the pattern that was organized in the heavens before we came here. It wasn't a church to hold a corporation, to hold things of that kind, to hold property and things, but it was a Church of the First Born.

And you know who the Firstborn is.

How many of us here today belong to the Church of the First Born? Do you ever stop to think of that? When we talk of history of the Church, we want to get down to the real essence of it and find out what it is. Every man that fulfills his calling, if he doesn't belong to that Church, will belong to it someday if he magnifies his calling as he should; the Priesthood will give him the honor of being a member of the Church of the First Born. It is just as necessary for a man that is an elder to magnify his calling, or a deacon to magnify his calling as it is for an apostle. Paul likens the organization unto the body of a man to show what a perfect organization it should be. Any member that is not there leaves a schism in the body. If we take the Seventies out, we cut off an arm. We cannot take the lesser ones out, because the legs and feet are just as necessary as the head, because the head can't move without the feet. All things belonging to the Kingdom or the Church must be there.
I don't know how many of you had the TRUTH last month. How many of you carefully read it and saw the difference between the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and the Church of the First Born? There is going to be a wide difference. That is why Joseph Fielding Smith said that there had been many people that belonged to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints that didn't belong to the Church of the First Born. Brothers and sisters, keep on and work until we get where we belong -- to the Church of the First Born. I hope that we will, someday, all of us, belong to that Church.

Speaking to Brother Steed, he said,

(Uncle John asked Brother Newel Steed) Are you having the Sacrament here? I can't see any reason why a bunch of people like you who are trying to live the laws of God cannot have the Sacrament every Sunday. I say, have the Sacrament, and I am sure it will help you. Keep on as you are doing now. We are having a time down there in Short Creek right now. I don't know hardly how it will come out. Yes, I do know. Some will leave, some have already left, some will stay and go on; others will leave. We have got some right good men down there. We have all of the Brother Jessops that are solid, all of the Brother Johnsons that are solid. We have got the young men, and you can depend on nearly every one of them. There is hardly any of the young men but what you can depend on. Some of the older ones got on the rampage again yesterday.

I wonder if he could say the same, or Uncle Roy could say the same of this people today. But I know this more and more, that we have young people at these meetings; so I guess he is right.

My brothers and sisters, my hands are tied; they are tied right now, but if I could get out like I used to, I don't think we would have any trouble. If we can't raise crops, let us raise houses. If we can do that, we can build some good houses down there. President Young said, "I have built a number of houses and I never had five dollars in my life to start with; I have built houses worth five thousand dollars."

That was a lot then.

I saw his houses in Kirtland, in Nauvoo, etc. He was driven out of them. We, as a people, cannot expect the blessings of God without going through the trials. We have got to go through the trials. Sacrifices bring forth the blessings. If we can't do these things, we can't get the blessings either.
We all understand and know that when the Edmunds Law came out it was in opposition to the laws of God; so it made every man, woman, and child in the Church a defier of the law -- some defied the laws of the land and others defied the laws of God. If you defy the laws of the land, you will go to jail; but if you defy the laws of God -- in the Celestial Kingdom there are three heavens or degrees and in order to obtain the highest you must live that law. If you don't, you may enter into the other, but that is the end of your kingdom, you cannot have an increase.

That is something to ponder, and President Johnson has been repeating that to us.

When we get as high as we can get, ceasing to go up, we have got to go down, we can't stand still. Those who deny the laws of God start to go back. If that is an end of their kingdom, they are through advancing. Where do they go? We are told by President Young that they go into oblivion, to dissolution.

Do we think of that, brethren and sisters?

We go back to our native element from whence we were taken.

You can't destroy anything. You can change it, but you can't destroy it. It all goes back into native element. You take your forests here, the trees will grow on to a certain time when they quit growing, and you will find them starting to go back. Pretty quick they decay; then you see nothing. It has all gone back into native element. That is the way we will be. We may come forth again in trillions of years. It may be that long before that dust is awakened again. The intelligence we had is still there, but that part which was created and made, such as our spiritual bodies and temporal bodies must go back into native element. The intelligences will go back where they started from. Whether we lose what we have learned or not is just a question. What light and knowledge we learn in this life, we will always have. Then that makes us wonder if this is the first time we have tried it, if some spirits are more intelligent than others. Abraham was shown the intelligences that were organized before the world was; and among all these, there were many of the noble and great ones, he said. Where did they get it? You take all through life, there are some intelligences greater than others. Why? It is very evident. If we went right now and there were a bunch of Indians out here, we might just as well shut up. The intelligence isn't there. When they are taught and
brought around, they may understand us. Whenever the Lord speaks to a people, He has to come down to their level to get them to understand anything. If we talk to Indians, we have to go down to their level.

Now, we heard today about Elijah. I believe that is in Church History. When the Kirtland Temple was dedicated, who came? Elias came and gave his dispensation. Who is Elias? I will tell you. Elias is Noah. Noah came down and gave his dispensation, then Moses came and gave them the dispensation of the gathering. This people here can thank the Lord that Moses came, because it is through Moses that we have the power and authority to go forth and preach the Gospel to the nations of the earth and bring them here. Then, a little further on, a great and glorious vision burst upon him -- Elijah came and gave them the sealing blessing; gave them the power to seal men on earth.

Now for Elijah. What do we understand by Elijah? If you have the power and authority of Elijah, there isn't a thing in the Melchizedek Priesthood that can't be done. All the keys are included in the power and authority of Elijah. Read on page 338 in the sayings of Joseph Smith and see. Now what did he say? Joseph, in speaking, said, "Let us take a case. Here is old Brother Cutler. Suppose he was given the authority and told, Whatever you bind on earth is bound in heaven and whatever you loose on earth is loosed in heaven." That is the way we are carried on to our exaltation. Everyone of us that gains our exaltation gains it through covenants.

Every ordinance of the Gospel involves covenants, and it is how we keep them that determines our progress. And if we break those covenants, we go down; if we live those covenants, we are exalted.

We spoke of Elijah. He came and gave Joseph Smith that authority of the sealing power. After Elijah had come and given that authority -- he was the last prophet that lived that held all the keys -- and after he had come here and delivered those keys to us, then we were able to go ahead and perform these things.

I just thought, sitting here today, I am quite proud -- maybe I hadn't ought to say this, but I am proud of the way you people have been carrying on. I can't see one better reason why a people would come out from the heart's core of the Church than to live all the laws of God. You came out,
everyone of you; it was hard work. I know how churchbound I was. I didn't understand or know then, but after seeing these things, He says it very plain in the First Section of the Doctrine & Covenants that the time would come when they would change the ordinances and break the everlasting covenants. He said we would come from among them. How are we going to stay out? How many of you today know where the Priesthood is? Some people get down upon their knees and find out, and they know where the Priesthood is, and you can't fool them. Others will say, I don't know about this and that, and almost invariably, you will see them go backwards. We want to get a thorough understanding of these things. Someday you will read about some that have come out from among the people. You will read of such things again before you get through, and we are keeping a history of it. I hope we are keeping minutes here of everything that goes on. Sooner or later, they will be called in.

What is going to become of us? Do you mean to tell me that my parents are all wrong? No, I don't mean to tell you anything about it. A Methodist said, "Do you mean to say that my father is wrong? Why, he is a good man; my parents are good people." Yes, they sure are, and so were Cain's. His Father was, at least. Here is the thing -- there is a law on which every blessing is predicated, and when we get the blessing, it is by obedience to that law. How can God give us that blessing without obedience to the law? If we didn't have to obey, God wouldn't be God. We will admit there are hundreds of good men, thousands of them in the Church. Our parents and grandparents and relations, we feel for them; they think we have all apostatized and gone. When my folks joined the Church in England, people just thought they had gone to the bad. They came out here. I have met hundreds of people in the world that have said, "I don't know what we will do, some of our children believe in Mormonism."

President Young said, "I invite you to take excursions. I will take excursions, but I am not going to take all my wives. I remember one fellow came and told me that I had twenty wives. I said, "That is fine, but I don't know them, I wish you would name them." President Young said when the brethren talked about him in Texas, "You go back and tell the Texas people that when I get on the other side, I expect to have thousands of wives." Maybe he will if he has kingdoms enough. But today I don't
know about taking these thousands of wives. Probably your hair would go
gray than mine is now; you can't tell. Thank the Lord I am what
President Young said, anyway. He said that if you have your hair left on
your head, you can consider that you have some blessed good wives.
I felt a little bad for Uncle Roy when I heard that; but then, he was just
joking.

I haven't lost my hair. I think some of the brethren are getting quite a
ways back, though.

So are some of you, huh?

Well, let me tell you brethren, this thing is true. It isn't to be monkeyed
with either. When the adversary saw that we started to live the two laws,
Celestial Marriage and the United Order,

...then he started to work. He didn't care if we just lived one law. Why?
Though you keep all the laws and offend in one, then you are guilty of the
whole. If you have something you have got to be punished for, you can't
get into the Celestial Kingdom. I have heard women say, "When I get on
the other side, I don't want to have to live with that man," etc. If ever you
have a man that is worthy of the Celestial Kingdom of God, you will be
mighty glad to have him, for when we get on the other side, we are told, if
you will read Parley P. Pratt and others, they won't be old and crabby and
crippled up, but they will be in their full bloom of life. They will be young
and fresh. That is what the resurrection is going to do. We are going to
have this body renewed. We want to thank the Lord that we have got a
good, healthy body; and thank the Lord that we have good honorable
parents, that the disease that is in the world today isn't in our bodies. This
is all church history.

We can go ahead and study the Church History and see what happens
here and there, but what we want to know is what is going to happen to
us. Like I told Brother Darter when he was telling me about the white
Indian prophet, I said, "How close does that get you to the Celestial
Kingdom of God?" If we are living a law that will put us in the Celestial
Kingdom of God, that is what we are after. Be perfect in our sphere. We
can be as perfect in our sphere as God is in His sphere. He says, "Be ye
perfect as your Father in Heaven is perfect."

Brothers and sisters, I love to see people united. I love the people that are
united, and would to God that I could get out and talk to you more than I
do. But everything I say down there is taken right up to the probation officer.

See, he had just been out of prison for a little while.

There isn't anything that they don't hear about. Last time I went up there, he said, "I understand that Esther had a baby." I said, "What of that?" He said, "You broke your parole." I said, "How did I break my parole? Didn't you hear the Board of Pardons say, 'Go down and take care of your wives and children.'? Would you call it taking care of them by just giving them something to eat? Then how have I broke my parole?" I never denied it or confirmed it. I know this law is true and these other laws are true. If we live them, we will get the blessing, and if we don't, we won't get the blessing. God will bless us when we bless ourselves. God helps those who help themselves. If we want help from God, we do it ourselves. We grow in knowledge, faith, and understanding only as we apply for it. Very few there will be that will be virtuous, honest and straightforward in all things, but those few will hold the Priesthood and will be the few that will be saved. Godliness must be acquired; it won't be forced on us. You must get it yourselves.

I hope you just keep on the way you are going. I will say again that you can start in anytime, and I would like you to do it all the time, as long as the people are doing right like they are doing here, they deserve the Sacrament, and it will help you.

God bless you, amen.

There is a lot of Gospel in that sermon. Uncle Roy learned from him, and I have been learning from Uncle Roy. I pray God to help me to abide the teachings he has given, the instructions he has given, and that I can stand by him to the end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I cannot tell you, my brothers and sisters, how moved I am with the presence of President Johnson, whom I love more than any man on earth, or any woman. I am grateful to be his fellow servant engaged in the great work that has been outlined by President Johnson so many times -- the preparation of a people through repentance and perfect obedience to the laws and commandments of God. We have got to become a pure people. That means all who are going to be worthy to go to redeem Zion, because the Lord says Zion is the pure in heart, and we must be clean every whit to be worthy to go on that great journey and accomplish that great work of building the city and the temple of our God. I know Leroy S. Johnson is the Prophet of God as I know I live, and that he has been chosen for this great and important mission of preparing a people to live the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ perfectly to be one people, one with him as he is one with God. In order to accomplish the work, the great work before him and us today is the gathering together of that people in one place. That is where the preparations will be made.

We have been warned by President Johnson of the visitation to come, the visitation of the great judgments and the desolation that is to come on this land as the wicked are swept from off the face of it. The wicked are those who come not to Jesus Christ and obey Him.

Brothers and sisters, to accomplish this great work, we have got to realize who and what we are dealing with. The people in Joseph Smith's day did not understand and know who they were dealing with -- the mouthpiece of God, and the one that stands at the head of this entire dispensation, the last Dispensation of the Fullness of Times. He having gone now, has had a hand in the choosing of men to stand in the same position he did with the people; and he stands over all and next to the Lord Jesus Christ.
President Joseph Smith said: -- It is just as impossible for me to continue the subject of yesterday as to raise the dead. My lungs are worn out. There is a time to all things, and I must wait. I will give it up, and leave the time to those who can make you hear, and I will continue the subject of my discourse some other time. I want to make a proclamation to the Elders. I wanted you to stay, in order that I might make this proclamation. You know very well that the Lord has led this Church by revelation. I have another revelation in relation to economy in the Church -- a great, grand, and glorious revelation. I shall not be able to dwell as largely upon it now as at some other time; but I will give you the first principles. You know there has been great discussion in relation to Zion -- where it is, and where the gathering of the dispensation is, and which I am now going to tell you. The prophets have spoken and written upon it; but I will make a proclamation that will cover a broader ground. The whole of America is Zion itself from north to south, and is described by the Prophets, who declare that it is the Zion where the mountain of the Lord should be, and that it should be in the center of the land. When Elders shall take up and examine the old prophecies in the Bible, they will see it.

The declaration this morning is, that as soon as the Temple and baptismal font are prepared, we calculate to give the Elders of Israel their washings and anointings, and attend to those last and more impressive ordinances, without which we cannot obtain celestial thrones. But there must be a holy place prepared for that purpose. There was a proclamation made during the time that the foundation of the Temple was laid to that effect, and there are provisions made until the work is completed, so that men may receive their endowments and be made kings and priests unto the Most High God, having nothing to do with temporal things, but their whole time will be taken up with things pertaining to the house of God. These must, however, be a place built expressly for that purpose, and for men to be baptized for their dead. It must be built in this central place; for every man who wishes to save his father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends, must go through all the ordinances for each one of them separately, the same as for himself, from baptism to ordination, washing and anointings, and receive all the keys and powers of the Priesthood, the same as for himself.
I have received instructions from the Lord that from henceforth wherever Elders of Israel shall build up churches and branches unto the Lord throughout the States, there shall be a stake of Zion. In the great cities, as Boston, New York, &c., there shall be stakes. It is a glorious proclamation, and I reserved it to the last, and designed it to be understood that this work shall commence after the washings, anointings and endowments have been performed here.

We know what took place. They had to be driven out, and that time postponed until this time now.

The Lord has an established law in relation to the matter: there must be a particular spot for the salvation of our dead. I verily believe there will be a place, and hence men who want to save their dead can come and bring their families, do their work by being baptized and attending to the other ordinances for their dead, and then may go back again to live and wait till they go to receive their reward. I shall leave my brethren to enlarge on this subject; it is my duty to teach the doctrine. I would teach it more fully -- the spirit is willing but the flesh is weak. God is not willing to let me gratify you; but I must teach the Elders, and they should teach you. God made Aaron to be the mouthpiece for the children of Israel, and He will make me be god to you in His stead, and the Elders to be mouth for me; and if you don't like it, you must lump it. I have been giving Elder Adams instruction in some principles to speak to you, and if he makes a mistake, I will get up and correct him. (April 8, 1844.) D.H.C. 6:318-320.

So we have described here the nature of the relationship of this great keyholder, the mouthpiece of God, and the fountainhead of the Holy Ghost, which must come through him to us. That is the position occupied by President Leroy S. Johnson. He is God over us. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God. He holds the keys of the holy Priesthood. He is therefore God over us; not that we worship him, as Brigham Young mentioned in connection with the same thing. In a meeting with the general authorities with the Church, especially including the Twelve, Brigham Young said this in 1860:

Brigham Young (Journal of Wilford Woodruff p. 126, 127)

Moses said to Israel, I am a god to you. Joseph said to us, I am a god to you. This was true and upon the same principles, I am a god to this people and so is any man who is appointed to lead Israel or the Kingdom
of God. *If the people reject him, they reject the one who sent him;*

God Himself in heaven. So we have much to be grateful for, my brothers and sisters. This great man is full of the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself; and it is dispensed to the people who come up and obey the commandments of God, repent, have faith in God, the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost. Then they may be baptized and have hands laid on them for the gift of the Holy Ghost. These ordinances are dispensed and controlled by this man.

In order to carry out and help him in the great work he has to do, he must delegate authority to others. The Apostles, what we have been calling the Priesthood Council in this day, under the true order of things, none of them can do any sealings, perform those sacred ordinances, except it be delegated to them by this keyholder who holds the keys of the Priesthood and the keys of Elijah, the sealing power. That is more a direct type of delegation and the most important one in this greatest and holiest law of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, along with the Holy United Order, which we must abide in order to redeem Zion.

The foundation for abiding the Holy United Order and the Celestial Law of Marriage is to love our neighbor as ourselves, loving God first with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. Then we can become perfect in this sphere as God is perfect in His sphere, which He has commanded us to do.

So, my brothers and sisters, they treated Joseph Smith lightly, and all of the laws that he gave, especially those who went to redeem Zion in 1831. They failed because they did not abide these first two great commandments - loving God with all their hearts, and their neighbors as themselves. The Prophet Joseph, crying unto the Lord to know why they were driven out of Zion, the Lord responded by saying, "There were contentions, and strifes, and envyings, and lustful and covetous desires among them." They were not clean and pure in heart. That was the main reason for them having failed. God would have done it again when He sent Zion's Camp. The set time for the redemption of Zion was made for September of 1836, if they could have carried it on and had done what they were told to do to follow Joseph, their God, and go without murmuring or complaining or criticizing; breaking the law of loving our neighbor as ourselves, and God's representative, God over them.
Well, brothers and sisters, there is a lot of cleaning up to do now. If Uncle Roy will pardon me, I will read a very short sermon of his given up in Canada, August 17, 1982, in Creston. It is in volume 6 of the sermons.

**LSJ Vol. 6 Page 418 August 17, 1982 Canada**

I'm grateful to be here, my brothers and sisters, upon this occasion. It's been a long while since I had this opportunity to stand before you and bear my testimony and try to instruct you further how to live and how to conduct your lives during this time.

The Prophet Joseph Smith was called and ordained to set up the Kingdom of God in the earth, to establish it in the earth. He is going to come yet and set in order the Kingdom of God and the Church, the whole House of God.

But because of unrighteousness and such wickedness in the earth, he paid with his life -- the great sacrifice that he made. He was martyred in cold blood and was not permitted to accomplish the work the Lord would have liked him to do here. Now we are living more than a hundred years later, and we are still trying to do the work that Joseph started. He was called upon at one time to gather up the strength of Zion and the Lord would have brought about the redemption of His work, but he wasn't permitted to do it because of great wickedness in the earth. It had crept in among the saints to a point where he couldn't accomplish his work.

Now, in our day, we are living in a time when the Lord is winding up His work with the Gentile nations. He is going to accomplish what He said He would do if they don't repent and turn unto Him. The Gospel has been given to the Gentile nations, and they have had their chance -- their opportunity -- to serve the God of the earth or go down with the wicked. He has told us how He is going to do it, at least partly.

Today, we are living in a time when He has turned the key of His work. From this time henceforth, we are going to see the saints win in the great work that the Lord has placed upon our shoulders.

The last few years -- I'll go back to the year 1953 when the great raid was made upon our people, Short Creek at that time. They carried our wives and children out, and we were threatened with destruction. The Lord didn't allow them to do what they said they would do. They said they would put the male membership in jail, put the women to work and adopt
out our children and their identity would be forgotten. But God didn't see fit to let them win that battle. We fought for our rights and won!

Uncle Roy had a marvelous, a glorious hand in accomplishing that, in winning that fight. It couldn't have been won without him.

I am here, today, to warn this people about their lives and how they serve God and keep His commandments, and to admonish them to prepare themselves against the day of visitation when He is visiting the earth with great destruction. This great destruction has already commenced, and it is going on and will continue to go on until Zion is redeemed. We have only got a few more years, and then we are going to have to do the work that the Lord has said we would do to build up Zion upon this earth. Then we will have a thousand years of peace.

Now here is another warning, as he gave in that sermon read by Brother Truman:

You young men, if you have faults and failings, I want you to overcome them, purify your lives. The Lord says we are not worthy of an endowment until we purify our lives and become pure every whit before we are worthy of another endowment.

Now, let's see to it that we overcome our weaknesses, our imperfections and live and learn what the Lord has for us to do. We have plenty of literature to perform this work. It is at our fingertips. Let us go to and live according to the commandments of God and prepare ourselves for a glorious resurrection.

I don't feel to stand before you any longer at this time. I'll give way now. I'll ask President Jeffs to come to the stand and talk to us. God bless you, amen.

I was led to bear a testimony that I wish I could bear to you today, if we had time. But, I know that God lives and Joseph Smith is His Prophet. And I know that our Prophet Leroy S. Johnson is favored of God to do this great work in this last part of this six thousand years that we were given to prepare to redeem Zion. He is going to see it through. It was revealed to me when I administered to him on the 5th of May of 1979, that he would come through this stronger than ever to go on and prepare a people to redeem Zion, and he will do it.

God bless us that we may be humbled and be obedient and become even as
Jesus Christ. Leroy Johnson is a most Christlike man, full of the Holy Ghost and full of the power necessary to accomplish his great mission in the earth. And I testify of these things to you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:148  January 25, 1986  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 25, 1986
Funeral of Daniel Shadrack Carlisle

I want all of you people to understand that I am acting in this capacity by direction of President Leroy S. Johnson, our Prophet and head, and I am his fellow servant. This child is the great grandson of Leroy S. Johnson, and he comes through a great lineage.

I pray that the Spirit of God will direct me as I present to you the sentiments and teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith in connection with this matter of funerals, and the passing of young children. I love the words of the Prophet Joseph. It seems I have been teaching all the years that I have been in this work, and I like to teach from the books -- the Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, and Pearl of Great Price, and the words of Joseph. I think the best introduction to the matter regarding this beautiful character and child is the vision of the Prophet Joseph Smith regarding his brother, Alvin.

TPJS  Page 107

_The heavens were opened upon us, and I beheld the celestial kingdom of God, and the glory thereof, whether in the body or out I cannot tell. I saw the transcendent beauty of the gate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was like unto circling flames of fire; also the blazing throne of God, whereon was seated the Father and the Son. I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with gold. I saw Father Adam and Abraham, and my father and my mother, my brother, Alvin, that has long since slept, and marvelled how it was that he had obtained an inheritance in that kingdom, seeing that he had departed this life before the Lord had set his hand to gather Israel the second time, and had not been baptized for the remission of sins._

_Thus came the voice of the Lord unto me, saying -- All who have died without a knowledge of this Gospel, This boy did have a knowledge of it, but he died before he was baptized; and_
he did have some knowledge of this work, as much as a child that age could possibly have.

...who would have received it if they had been permitted to tarry, shall be heirs of the celestial kingdom of God; also all that shall die henceforth without a knowledge of it, who would have received it with all their hearts, shall be heirs of that kingdom, for I, the Lord, will judge all men according to their works, according to the desire of their hearts. And I also behold that all children who die before they arrive at the years of accountability are saved in the celestial kingdom of heaven. -- D.H.C. 2:380-381.

Such was Daniel.

The Saints in Nauvoo assembled at the house of President Marks, at an early hour in the morning, to pay their last respects to the body of Ephraim Marks, son of President William Marks, who died on the evening of the 7th. A large procession formed and walked to the Grove, where a numerous congregation had assembled. President Joseph Smith spoke upon the occasion with much feeling and interest. Among his remarks he said, "It is a very solemn and awful time. I never felt more solemn; it calls to mind the death of my oldest brother, Alvin, who died in New York, and my youngest brother, Don Carlos Smith, who died in Nauvoo. It has been hard for me to live on earth and see these young men upon whom we have leaned for support and comfort taken from us in the midst of their youth. Yes, it has been hard to be reconciled to these things. I have sometimes thought that I should have felt more reconciled to have been called away myself if it had been the will of God; yet I know we ought to be still and know it is of God, and be reconciled to His will; all is right. It will be but a short time before we shall all in like manner be called: it may be the case with me as well as you. Some have supposed that Brother Joseph could not die; but this is a mistake:

He knew he had to, to seal his testimony with his blood.

...it is true there have been times when I have had the promise of my life to accomplish such and such things, but, having now accomplished those things, I have not at present any lease of my life, I am as liable to die as other men.***

When we lose a near and dear friend, upon whom we have set our hearts,
it should be a caution unto us not to set our affections too firmly upon others, knowing that they may in like manner be taken from us. Our affections should be placed upon God and His work, more intensely than upon our fellow beings. (April 9, 1842.) D.H.C. 4:587.

This is the Prophet's sermon on life and death:

TPJS  Page 196

We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting.

Such was Daniel. He was a bright light. He is a bright light, and will carry that intelligence with him.

The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received at the present day;

And so it is today.

...but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth;

And I see a parallel here.

...therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.***

The doctrine of baptizing children, or sprinkling them, or they must welter in hell, is a doctrine not true, not supported in Holy Writ, and is not consistent with the character of God. All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham.

So has Daniel.
The only difference between the old and young dying is, one lives longer in heaven and eternal light and glory than the other, and is freed a little sooner from this miserable wicked world. Notwithstanding all this glory, we for a moment lose sight of it, and mourn the loss, but we do not mourn as those without hope.

And one final one:

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land. This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; and this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all around me.

The Gospel of Jesus Christ draws men, women, and children together in that kind of bond.

But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints, where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather than be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good and sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to me. This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other scriptures. Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their fathers are more sacred than anything else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion.
I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on any man, was that he should go without a burial.

I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt Thou find some kind friend to bring my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands, and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.

And may we contemplate these things so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other's embrace and renew their conversation.

Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here.

So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind. All your losses will be made up to
you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death.

Or as the Prophet Brigham Young said, going back to native element. We are either rising and increasing or we are going down and descending to native element; first of our bodies, and the second death is the going back to native element of our spirits, leaving only the intelligence of that spirit.

If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man. O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

So Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, and all the Prophets of God have had enjoined upon them by the God of heaven to cry repentance and preparation, and this little boy was prepared in a way we should envy.
I love Brother Elmo and his family. I love all the saints of God who are striving to become like God, and getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God, and being an instrument in the hands of God to spread the truth and to abide it. The fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ is Celestial and Plural Marriage, and the Holy United Order. So far we have only been living at it. And Brigham Young said that plural marriage would damn more than it would save. But we have some beautiful examples among us -- how to live and abide the holy Celestial Law.

So my congratulations, as well as my sentiments of condolence be to you, Brother Elmo, Sister Nancy, Sister Naomi, and all of your children. May we ever be friends, and go together as the Prophet Joseph Smith has said here. May we all follow the example of this dear child, who is clean and free from the blood of this generation. He was innocent and pure, and he could not be held here any longer.

All of the ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ will be performed for such characters as this. Those who have died without a knowledge of the truth, and would have lived it, these ordinances will be performed in the holy Temples in Zion. And that is the great work of the Millennium, and that is what President Johnson is trying to do now, is to prepare a people to redeem Zion. With such leadership, and a man as close to God as President Leroy Johnson, I don't know why we should fail, unless we are not converted. Have you ever asked yourselves, brothers and sisters, "Am I converted?" If not, we need to be if we are going to go on to eternal life and exaltation in the Celestial Kingdom of God. No one, says Section 131, can enter into the highest of the three degrees of glory in the Celestial Kingdom without living and abiding the Celestial Law and Plural Law of Marriage. This is plain as the nose on your face, and that is the work we are engaged in. So I leave you my blessings, dear Brother Elmo and your family, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
It is good to come together again, brothers and sisters, as we have by appointment of President Johnson, who is unable to be with us today because he is too weak, and probably has the same thing that I have got. I have had quite a few calls this morning asking for excuse on account of this flu; but we will survive.

Just like to observe at this point, that at the funeral last Thursday in Colorado City for Sister Fawn Broadbent, the largest turnout we have had, at least in my memory -- over two thousand people. I think, as Brother Truman and I have just been discussing -- and I have been saying the same thing -- if it did not do anything, it showed all those two thousand people, and so many of them not of our people; they came together and saw President Johnson there, shocked that he was even still alive, some of them said. Isn't that what someone told you, Ruth? Brother Hammon was there, and he noted the same thing. He is going on, and we had better be prepared to go with him in this great work.

Let us draw in the wanderings of our minds and pray the Lord to shed forth His Holy Spirit upon us that we may have a time of instruction and rejoicing together. If we have that, we have all that we deserve, and many of us do not deserve that much. But we better have it so that we have it all the time. We cannot get through without it.

I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, that I can speak long enough to get over some points that the Lord may direct me to say for our mutual benefit, for me as well as for you. I love the way the Prophet always opens his sermons by asking the Lord to put words in his mouth. You can be very certain then that he will be able to speak by revelation. Those sermons are full of revelations, believe it or not.

Speaking of the thing that Brother Truman was, I would like to read an item of President Brigham Young, a sermon in the Journal of Discourses, volume 1, pages 66 through 67, regarding mothers and wives as to their children, and he lays it on pretty hard.

It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till death.
Think of that awesome responsibility that is upon a mother.

But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education commences with the mother, and the child in connection. I will state the facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers understand this? *** I will tell you the truth as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother.

If that mother has the same testimony as the father of the work of God, she already knows what to teach the child. If she loves the truth and the Gospel and God with all her might, mind, and strength, and her neighbor as herself, she will know what to teach.

If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother. Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will unavoidably be so. The duty of the mother is to watch over her children, and give them their early education, for impressions received in infancy are lasting. Look back and see if yours aren't.

You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the greatest weight upon your mind. It is the experience of people generally, that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting upon the mind through life. This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart.

He further says this:

JD 9:36  Brigham Young  April 7, 1861

Sisters, do not ask whether you can make yourselves happy, but whether you can do your husband's will, if he is a good man. Teach your children;
for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother to them until they are out of your care. The teachings and examples of our mothers have formed, to a great extent, our characters and directed our lives. This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood, to direct the child until it is of a proper age, and then hand it over to the husband and father, and into the hands of God.

I often think in connection with that, the example of Hannah in ancient Israel, who was childless at first. She asked the Lord that she be given a child and she would dedicate that child to God, and put that child into the service of God. She was given her desire, and she raised that child to the point where it was prepared to go into the temple, and there, under the high priest -- Samuel. The words of this song are a favorite expression of mine.

Hushed Was the Evening Hymn

1. Hushed was the evening hymn;
The temple courts were dark;
The lamp was burning dim
Before the sacred ark;
When suddenly a voice divine
Rang through the silence of the shrine.
2. The old man, meek and mild,
The priest of Israel slept;
His watch the temple child,
The little Levite kept.
And what from Eli's sense was sealed,
The Lord to Hannah's son revealed.
3. O give me Samuel's ear,
The open ear, O Lord,
Alive and quick to hear
Each whisper of thy word.
Like him to answer at thy call
And to obey thee first of all.
4. O give me Samuel's heart,
A lowly heart, that waits,
Wherein thy house thou art
Or watches at thy gates;
By day and night a heart that still
1. Moves at the breathing of thy will.
2. 5. O give me Samuel's mind,
    A sweet unmurmuring faith,
    Obedient and resigned
    To thee in life and death,
    That I may read with childlike eyes,
    Truths that are hidden from the wise!

So you see why the Savior taught us to become as a little child, sweet and innocent, if that child has been brought up right and taught by its mother. So here is strong proof of what Brother Truman has been talking to us about. I would like to close by reading a little piece that has been a favorite of mine all my life since I first ran across it. It tells us how to live each day.

I will try this day to live a simple, sincere, and serene life; repelling promptly every thought of discontent, anxiety, discouragement, impurity, and self-seeking; cultivating cheerfulness, magnanimity, Magnanimity, you know, is greatness of soul.

...charity, and the habit of holy silence; exercising economy in expenditure, carefulness in conversation, diligence in appointed service, fidelity to every trust, and a childlike trust in God. -- John H. Vincent.

Become as a little child. God help us to be so, because we cannot enter into the Kingdom of God and receive the highest degree of the Celestial Glory except we go innocent and pure in heart, meek and mild, meek and lowly in heart, teachable. Then follow the teachings implicitly, the teachings of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the laws and ordinances of the holy Priesthood in the Kingdom of God. May we do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:160  February 16, 1986  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
February 16, 1986
We Have Treated President Johnson Lightly;
One Man Holds the Keys; 1880 Revelation a Delusion

I earnestly pray for the Spirit of God to be with me as I desire to build you up and encourage you in the great work in which we are engaged. The thing that
keeps ringing in my ears, brothers and sisters, is the words of the Lord, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." How do we become one? By all having the power of the Holy Spirit of God upon us all the time. Now, the Holy Spirit of God is the power of the Priesthood, and that is the power that we have got to have to stand alongside and follow President Leroy S. Johnson. The Spirit of God is the Spirit of revelation, and we have had it given to us in our ears through all these forty or fifty years that President Johnson has been speaking to this people. The great burden has been to repent and to prepare for that which is to come, against the visitation of the great judgments that are about to come upon us. He has called upon us to have nerves of steel to meet this great challenge, and we cannot meet it unless we are one. Many may be lost in the great holocaust, but those who survive will be those who hang on to the iron rod spoken of by the Prophet Lehi, in which Nephi carried out in his life in leading his brethren and his sisters in building up a people that the Lord could use upon this, the land of Joseph.

Joseph Smith made it very clear on one occasion and made the announcement and revelation to the saints with a great deal of emphasis, that the whole of America is the land of Zion, and we must gather to the place which has been designated by the Lord God of Israel, the place where Zion should be built, and the great temple and temples, and the land redeemed.

Every Prophet, beginning with Joseph Smith in this last dispensation, has tried to get a people to be one sufficient that they could abide the Holy United Order, along with abiding the other highest principle of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the Celestial Law of Plural Marriage. They are the crowning principles and they cannot be lived except by the guidance and direction and the power of the holy Priesthood. The power of the Priesthood is the Holy Ghost, and if we are going to follow our Prophet, we are going to have to have the Holy Ghost and be one with him as Christ tried to make His disciples one with Him, but they failed. And I often think of the great journey after the saints had been driven from the land of Zion, which had been designated in August of 1831. The people then were called to go up to Zion and redeem it.

I would just like to point out the things that prevent us from becoming one, and the thing that President Johnson has been striving with all his might and main to get this people to accomplish. After the saints were driven out of Jackson County and into the wilderness and from one place to another, the
Prophet cried unto the Lord and asked why. Why had they been driven out? The Lord said:

D. & C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.
4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.
6. Behold, I say unto you,

Speaking of the people in Zion,
6. ...there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

Zion, it is said in Section 97, is the pure in heart. They have to be clean every whit. Here these things that are contrary to the Holy Ghost were being practiced among those who had been chosen to go out and help to redeem Zion. Then He goes on to say:

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.
8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.
9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.
10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.
11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.
12. And in that day all who are found upon the watch-tower, or in other words, all mine Israel, shall be saved.

13. And they that have been scattered shall be gathered.
14. And all they who have mourned shall be comforted.

15. And all they who have given their lives for my name shall be crowned.
16. Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion; for all flesh is in mine hands; be still and know that I am God.

17. Zion shall not be moved out of her place, notwithstanding her children are scattered.
18. They that remain, and are pure in heart, shall return, and come to their inheritances, they and their children, with songs of everlasting joy, to build up the waste places of Zion --

19. And all these things that the prophets might be fulfilled.
20. And, behold, there is none other place appointed than that which I have appointed; neither shall there be any other place appointed than that which I have appointed, for the work of the gathering of my saints --

21. Until the day cometh when there is found no more room for them; and then I have other places which I will appoint unto them, and they shall be called stakes, for the curtains or the strength of Zion.
22. Behold, it is my will, that all who call on my name, and worship me according to mine everlasting Gospel, shall gather together and stand in holy places;
23. And prepare for the revelation which is to come, when the veil of the covering of my temple, in my tabernacle, which hideth the earth, shall be taken off, and all flesh shall see me together.

Now, in 1834, very shortly after this revelation was received, in December, the Lord called upon the Prophet to gather five hundred Elders of Israel to go up to redeem Zion, and there was formed what was called Zion's Camp. They were to go without murmuring and follow their great head. That is one great trouble with most of us -- we murmur and complain.

In all of the suffering that our Prophet has been through these last seven years, I have never heard one word of complaint. Whenever he has failed in
any of his labors, in farming and other things, he would say, "Well, I have been blessed with a failure." Then he turns around and accomplishes the thing that is needed to be done.

In February of 1834, the Lord called this Camp of Zion together. I don't know whether the Lord had in mind what is spoken of here at verse 15 for that camp, but I am sure He would have done had they gone forth and been faithful and true and followed the instructions which were given them by the Lord through the Prophet; and I am sure that this is how Zion will finally be redeemed.

But while on the way, Zion's Camp hardly got to the Mississippi River until there were murmurings and complaints and criticisms of the Prophet, which brought him to stand in the back of a wagon and tell them, "There is a chastisement coming for these things which you have done."

Wilford Woodruff, in a Conference in April 1898, recalled this as he was going in the Camp of Zion, and said:

Wilford Woodruff, Conference Report, April 1898, Page 29

I will refer to one instance. A short time before we landed in Missouri, Joseph called the camp together. He there prophesied unto us, and told us what lay before us. He gave us the reason why chastisement was before us. He says: "You consider me a boy with the rest of you. You have not realized my position before the Lord. But there is a chastisement before this camp." He told us that this would come upon us because he had not been obeyed in his counsels. In one hour after we landed in Missouri and pitched our tents at Mr. Burkett's, one man began to fall here,***

Another there.

He said afterwards: "I told you what was coming to pass, and when affliction came I stretched out my hand to stay it, and I came very near falling by it myself."

Now in calling this camp together, He said these words:

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;

Had those two hundred and five men been one with the Holy Ghost upon them, with the power of the Priesthood that they bore, they would have been
irresistible and could have gone and overcome the enemy and redeemed Zion, because God had already set the time for that to be done, which was in September 1836. But they failed, although it left some blessings. From among the faithful in that Zion's Camp were chosen the general authorities of the Church, which was organized in 1835, the Quorum of the Twelve, and the First Council of Seventy. These faithful men were those who were called to lead in that organization of the Church which was completed then.

But the Lord made this promise, and I am sure He had reference to it when He would get a people who could be one; and we have got to prepare ourselves for this, because our Prophet, I testify unto you, is going to lead a faithful people from among this people to redeem Zion. When that happens, I have the faith that this promise is going to be fulfilled.

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;

16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.

18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.

19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.

20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

Now, this people that will be led by our Prophet must be such that they can stand the presence of the Lord and go up and be led in this manner. Brothers and sisters, President Johnson is trying to prepare us for these times that are directly ahead of us. There is little time left. According to our time, the Millennium, the seventh period of time, is to commence about fourteen years from now. Think of what has got to happen between now and then. The Ten Tribes must come from the north and a remnant of Jacob from the south; and the Ten Tribes shall come down from there over a highway that is thrown up and come and lay their rich treasures at the feet of Ephraim.
President Johnson is trying to find and gather together Ephraim, which Section 64 tells us the rebellious are not of the tribe of Ephraim; and those who are rebellious shall be cast out. That is how our people are going to have to be cleansed.

We cannot come together and live the Holy United Order without being one - loving our neighbor as ourselves. That is the great secret of our being able to abide the Holy United Order; first of all, of course, loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. And I don't see how we can love God truly without loving our neighbors. They are our brothers and our sisters. They are children of our God.

It grieves the Lord to see His people scattered and breaking up. But this is the last chance and the last time these things are going to be accomplished that the Lord has promised, which I have read to you here now. That man mentioned in what I have just read to you, I testify to you, is Leroy S. Johnson. For many years, our people have treated this man lightly. They have not realized his position before the Lord. We, as a whole people, have been like the Camp of Zion got to be, if not greater -- or worse. Until we recognize that, my dear brothers and sisters, we are without followship, and we will break up and go hither and yon. If President Johnson were to pass over now, this people would go in all that many directions [Holding up his hand with spread out fingers], and I have been called upon -- I pray God that I have been faithful to that direction and commandment which President Johnson gave me -- to establish once and for all the one man rule.

There is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power, the sealing power, the keys of Elijah and the keys of the holy Priesthood are conferred, and that has grown out of what had been urged upon the saints with the 1880 Revelation of Wilford Woodruff, which the Lord permitted satan to give to him, that they who love not the truth might believe a lie and thus be damned. Then the great lie that was couched in those words of the 1880 Revelation were, "While you have a president to preside over you [your Quorum, which is the order of God in all generations, do you not, all of you, hold the apostleship, which is the highest authority ever given to men on earth? You do. Therefore you hold in common the Keys of the Kingdom of God in all the world.];" speaking to the brethren; then the first presidency hadn't been formed, but John Taylor was the keyholder, the President of the Twelve. Later on, in the year 1880, he was chosen by the Twelve to be the President
of the Church, but he already had the keys, the keys of power. This man (Wilford Woodruff) obtained revelation that he had no right to receive as being intended for Zion and her cause.

There is not but one man who can hold these keys. It has been ever thus throughout all eternity. We can think of Adam, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Isaiah; Jesus Christ appointing Peter to be the keyholder after He should leave. So it was Peter then; and Peter it was who came with his counselors, James and John, and conferred the keys and power of the holy Priesthood upon Joseph and Oliver.

In the organization of the Church, Joseph was designated the First Elder, the keyholder, and Oliver the Second Elder, who failed and apostatized. Later, in Nauvoo, Joseph's brother, Hyrum, was put in that position -- the Second Elder -- once occupied by Oliver.

So, when Joseph was martyred brutally, the Lord had in store a man upon whom he had conferred the keys, Brigham Young. When Sidney Rigdon came to claim the guardianship of the Church, in August of 1844, Brigham Young made the remark, "You can have Ann Lee as your president if you want her, but I know the mind and will of God." When he got up to speak, the mantle of Joseph fell upon him and he was the one man.

When Brigham Young passed on and indicated the proper order of the Apostles with John Taylor at the head, he was designated as the next keyholder; and through John Taylor we have been brought forth. After Jesus and Joseph came and visited John Taylor, he told the brethren that the Lord would not change the law of Celestial Marriage, or not change about requiring it. Those who desire the highest glory must abide that law or be damned, and so John Taylor refused to sign a manifesto which was prepared.

Wilford Woodruff, prior to this, had received a revelation which was in his journal. It was not put forth by the Prophet John Taylor as the terms of the 1880 Revelation called for. He let it die in the journal of Wilford Woodruff, but it was resurrected, shall we say, by Joseph Musser when he copied it from the journal. Joseph Musser's father told him he might need it someday and that was urged upon them. Well, that is likely the wheat and the tares. The Lord has sown the wheat; the tares came along and were sown, and later on when they said, "Shall we pluck them up?" The Lord said, "No, let them grow together." The work couldn't stand a division then.
Now is the time of the harvest when the wheat shall be gathered into His barn and the tares burned. That is what happened when President Johnson came to the Council and told us of the true nature of the one man rule and the true nature of the 1880 Revelation by Wilford Woodruff which said that the keys were held by the Apostles in common. Can you imagine anything that would bring chaos any quicker than that? That idea has been pressed upon this people for sometime, but now we have that over with and there has been a division over the 1880 Revelation. The Prophet now is going forward with all the exertion that he has to build up a place of gathering in northern Arizona, southern Utah. He is building it up as fast as he can. And yet he is doing all of this, carrying on his labors in bringing couples together in the law of Celestial Marriage and performing the ceremonies from his sickbed, perfectly memorized.

Now, I declare unto you, my dear brothers and sisters, that this man is that one man who holds the keys of power in this our day and time. He is going to go on and prepare this people if they will be prepared to redeem Zion. I say this in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.

God bless our Prophet dear. I love him more than life itself; only to be by his side is all I desire. I pray that we may all rally to this great man. He is the rallying point for us to become one and go down the road, as he says, together as one people in the great and mighty power of God and the power of the holy Priesthood and of the Holy Ghost to accomplish this great mission.

RTJ 6:170  March 2, 1986  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
March 2, 1986
[Bolded words were spoken on March 2, 1986.]
How to Get and Keep the Spirit of God;
The Keyholder Is God Over Us

I love that last song that the organ has played, "The Nephite Lamentation." It is good to be together again, brothers and sisters, in this meeting appointed by President Johnson, who is unable to be here and is still in Colorado City at this time. He is doing well and coming right along. I know his spirit is with us, and that is what gives me strength and comfort, which is the Spirit of
God, which I trust may be with us here, and with the speakers, and in our singing, and in all that we say and do.

* * * * *

I am grateful to hear the wonderful words we have heard here today, and I know they have been inspired of the Spirit of God, and that the Lord will bless me as I bring before you what I will read as the teachings to my family, which I thought would be of great assistance to you as it has to me. This was given February 26, 1978:

Someone quote the first four principles of the Gospel.

**Articles of Faith**

4. We believe that the first principles and ordinances of the Gospel are: first, Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; second, Repentance; third, Baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; fourth, Laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost.

This gives us a foundation for our membership in the Church of Jesus Christ and the Kingdom of God, and for our entire future growth and advancement in the work and Kingdom of God. And we should always keep them in mind.

The first is faith in the Lord Jesus Christ and in God. The last one is that which will enable us to become like God: the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is the mind of God. I guess the most frequently asked question is how to get and keep the Spirit of God, that great admonition of the Prophet Joseph Smith and of every Prophet and servant of God ever since.

This dream of Brigham Young that he had concerning this great gift and blessing; and let it be remembered that President Barlow had a special revelation in which he was told to go and tell the saints to get and keep the Spirit of God. Wilford Woodruff repeated it, John Taylor, Brigham Young. And I would like, with the help of the Lord, to give us a little more concrete instructions and help in how to do this. But prior to this dream, let us have an understanding of what the Holy Ghost is. And it is set out very briefly but perfectly by way of its power and manifestations by Brigham Young when he
The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and may properly be called God’s minister to execute His will in immensity; being called to govern by His influence and power; but He is not a person of tabernacle as we are, and as our Father in Heaven and Jesus Christ are.

So, it is the most highly refined and pure substance, and that which holds the creations of God together through His Priesthood, and by which He created this earth and all of us. I find great strength and comfort in reading this dream, because there is something very definite about its details that are given:

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed it many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:
"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:
"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the
law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; Don't lose it, in other words. 
...it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; Peace and joy. And as President Johnson has said so many times, the Holy Ghost is a Spirit of peace.

...it will take malice, Feelings against one another, may I add.  
...hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, 
It will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts.  
...and their whole desire will be to do good, 
To love and serve one another, 
If we have the Holy Ghost with us, brothers and sisters, we cannot criticize our neighbor. We can only love them and love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; because He is the giver of all these glorious gifts.

...seek the interests of our neighbor.  
...bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. 
In other words, doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they come into the world.

Brigham was asking about the organization of the saints, the Family Order of Heaven.

Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all
disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning.

And here he was giving instructions on the sealing that he asked about, the law of adoption and the sealing principle.

He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

Cannot prosper in the work of God or in their life's work and mission.

I have added a few words here and there.

We recently had some instruction on the way it is obtained. The spirit we must have in order to obtain it is in these simple words:

D.& C. 136

31. My people must be tried in all things,
All things,

31. ...that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.

After the saints had been driven out of Zion, the Lord explained that they had need of a chastisement and to be tried in all things.

This was when the Prophet Joseph Smith asked the Lord why the saints had been driven out of Zion in Jackson County.

That was the effect of it; and held out the promise that it would yet be redeemed, as it must before the coming in glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;
33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and
contrite,
Only the humble and contrite.
They are the only ones that can receive it. And that is the great prerequisite to our getting the Spirit of God.

33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.
I can't think of any better way to enter into that subject than to speak of the word of God:

D.& C. 67
10. ...inasmuch as you strip yourselves from jealousies and fears, and humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble,
Think now of what the reward shall be.
10. ...the veil shall be rent and you shall see me and know that I am -- not with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.
11. For no man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.
12. Neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.
13. Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels; wherefore continue in patience until ye are perfected.
14. Let not your minds turn back;
If we could only learn to do that.
14. ...and when ye are worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.  Amen.
I think it is a great testimony to see how the Holy Ghost spake almost exactly alike to Paul and to Moroni regarding charity, or the pure love of Christ, which is the Holy Spirit. The thirteenth chapter of First Corinthians, an epistle of Paul to the Corinthians:

1 Corinthians 13
1. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
2. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries,
and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
Actually, I don't see how one could have faith without having charity; I mean faith unto salvation.

3. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.
4. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
5. Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;
I read something about that in this other.

6. Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;
7. Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
8. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.
9. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.
10. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

And I want you to mark this:

11. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.
Some of us don't grow up, we don't mature; and certainly the great maturing power and influence is the Holy Spirit.

12. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.
13. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

Now to the seventh of Moroni. I thought the comparison and additional items that are involved in each to be very instructive. Let us go back to verse 38 if you have it. Speaking of these three that are spoken of by Paul:

Moroni 7

38. For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they
shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also;
Speaking of miracles and the gifts of the Holy Spirit which are spoken of before.
38. ...and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.
39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.
40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope? Perhaps hope is the beginning of faith, but it continues just the same.
41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.
42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; They go hand in hand.
42. ...for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
Here we have that condition again. It is spoken of in these other scriptures that I read: meek and lowly of heart, humble, and contrite.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; Which is the pure love of Christ.
44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.
Now here are the things that Paul spoke of:
45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things,
believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

The race is not to the swift or the strong, but unto him that endureth in all things to the end. He that endureth to the end shall be saved, says another scripture in the Book of Mormon.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, And it is becoming Christlike,

47. ...and it endureth forever;
And as I have said many times, it is the same as having and keeping the Spirit of God. These are all attributes of the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit, the Spirit of God.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
That is faith, perfect faith in knowing that your course is pleasing to him.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,
Filled with it; and by being filled with it, this Holy Spirit,

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; When we are filled with this, we are like Him. Because the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God.

48. ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Now, in the light of these things, let us consider why it was that the Lord permitted His saints to be driven from the land of their inheritance, Zion. And we will see in this how they completely lost the Spirit of God, speaking of them as a whole. There were some faithful; there were some very faithful and true and full of the Holy Ghost.

D.& C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been
afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.
In other words, they hadn't sinned unto death, but it is still very serious, as we will learn.

4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried,
Tried in all things,
4. ...even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.
Generally, those who will not endure chastening do deny Him and apostatize. At this point I want to quote Joseph.

TPJS  Page 194
Because we will not receive chastisement at the hands of the Prophets and Apostles, the Lord chastiseth us with sickness and death.
Quoting from the Teachings.

Let not any man publish his own righteousness, for others can see that for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven, and he will bring forth more fruit.
Here, again, the condition of forgiveness is to confess our sins.
When a corrupt man is chastised he gets angry and will not endure it. He will not take correction. And then he goes on to say the reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed to us is because we do not keep our secrets, let alone the secrets of the Lord. They reveal them.

D.& C. 101
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.
6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strife, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.
That is why they lost it.
If their inheritances are polluted, then it seems to me they are going to have to
be dedicated again. The Lord is going to cleanse Zion, the whole land, and it
will be swept clean of its inhabitants, so that there shall not be so much left as
a yellow dog to wag its tail. The Kirtland Temple had a marvelous
dedication and a purification and sanctification by the ministering of angels
and the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost that rested upon it. And it was
polluted within a year.
One year.

And we need to read the rest of this:

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God;
therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to
answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the
day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.
9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled
with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the
day of wrath I will remember mercy.

10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former
commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword
of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it
shall come to pass.

Zion.

11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all
nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.

So, we have learned in this how to get the Spirit of God, haven't we? By
humbling ourselves and approaching God with a contrite heart and seek
forgiveness for what we have offended Him. We cannot say we love God if
we hate our brother. As John the Beloved said, "How can ye say ye love God
whom you cannot see when you hate your brother whom you can see?" And
he also says we cannot have forgiveness from Him until we have forgiven
one another.

Even more so if we do so before they ask.

So, there is a preparation that has to be made in getting the Spirit of God.
That is the beginning of it; and in the course of it, we must be humble and
contrite, and submit ourselves wholly and completely to the mind and will of
God. Then we will have that sweet peace and joy and love for God and for
You cannot have the Spirit of God and criticize your neighbor. You will lose it if you do.

John went on to say: "If ye say ye do not love one another and love God, you are a liar and the truth isn't in you." You can't do it. That is the nature of this all-encompassing attribute of love, or charity.

So, how do we lose the Spirit of God? By these jarrings and strifes and contentions and envyings. How do we get it back? By humbling ourselves and go to the Lord in mighty prayer after forgiving our brother and obtaining forgiveness from our brother or sister. And it sometimes takes fasting and mighty prayer to do it.

So, how do we keep it? By remaining steadfast and enduring all things, and put a cloak of charity around the weaknesses of others. Joseph said on another occasion, "If you will not accuse me I will not accuse you. And if you will listen to the word of the Lord to me, I will carry you on my back into the Kingdom of heaven."

And because someone else loses the Spirit of God is no justification for you to, none whatever. Because someone else sins is no justification for you to sin. We know the truth, and the Spirit of God is the Spirit of truth. The Holy Spirit is light and intelligence.

And truth forsaketh that evil one.

D.& C. 93

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.
37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.
38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience,
This is how we lose it:

39. ...through disobedience,
The act of disobedience is permitting these jarrings and strifes and contentions to enter in.
their fathers.

Not the tradition of our Father in heaven.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.

I don't know that I have covered the ground, the whole ground; but I think we have enough guideposts in these things to enable us to continue steadfast and get and keep the Spirit of God. So the saying: "Nothing is more important than getting and keeping the Spirit of God," nothing; because that covers everything, and is the answer to all of our questions (that is, to have the Spirit of God to guide us, direct us, where to go, what to do, what to say). And if we have that Spirit, that pure love of Christ, we cannot offend our brother or sister. It is impossible, without losing it. And remember, that Spirit is not easily provoked.

So, what do we do if someone offends us and loses the Spirit of God himself or herself? Do we fight back? God forbid! We do not fight back! That is what is called strifes and contentions and jarrings. And if our brother loses the Spirit of God by doing so, let us not lose it by fighting back. Though you may be ever so right, you will be wrong when you fight back, and you will get the same foul spirit that he or she has. And always remember, folks, once we have been given this gift of the Holy Spirit and have it, when we lose it, the other spirit comes in. And this grand truth:

TPJS Page 216

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

So we have no right or business to judge one another. Judgment is God's, and that of His inspired Priesthood.

President Johnson, who is God over us. I have read to you about that. That was the end of that, and on the 21st of January, 1979, I added these comments, which I will make now:
variance with our Priesthood head, and not support him; sustain him with all our heart. He has been called as the mouthpiece of God to stand as the oracle of God to us, and by and through him we will receive and obtain the Spirit of God, and be enabled to keep it by walking in obedience to all that he commands us by the revelations of God through him. And I pray with all my heart for the continued mighty labors of President Johnson in our behalf as he seeks to prepare this people. He tells us time and time again, we cannot do this work of preparation without getting and keeping the Spirit of God, which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Brigham Young (Journal of Wilford Woodruff p. 126, 127)

*Moses said to Israel, I am a God to you. Joseph said to us, I am a god to you. This was true and upon the same principles I am a god to this people and so is any man who is appointed to lead Israel or the Kingdom of God.*

*If the people reject him, they reject the one who sent him;*

Even God. That is how I look upon him. In the mission that was called by the Lord through the Prophet to gather five hundred men together to go up to Zion to relieve the saints there and to redeem it -- for the Lord had set the time when it should be redeemed, September of 1836 -- Zion's Camp went up in the spring of 1834; but they failed, and the Lord had to chastise them. They failed in their mission of redemption, having complained and criticized the Prophet; but they did go and take sustenance to the saints there. Joseph said: "You don't know who I am. You think I am one like you, like a boy, and you do not know my position before the Lord." Wilford Woodruff quoted that. Then he said, "A chastisement is coming." And by the time they got to the Burkett Farm, across the river and into Missouri, they came down with cholera and one died here, another died, till fourteen of them died. Joseph raised his hand, in his great love for the people, to try and stay it; and because he did so, he came down with it and was nearly taken.

Well, brothers and sisters, I hope this has been helpful to us. As I consider these sources of information, they are very comforting to me. My only desire is to save myself and with me, my family, whom I love dearly, too, as does Brother Wendell, if they will be saved. I appreciated those words that were enlarged upon by Brother Sam Musser. Our only purpose in being in this work is to gain our salvation in the highest degree of glory, and our exaltation.
So, let us be steadfast. He that endureth to the end shall be saved. We are
going to go through some mighty judgments in this place, and everywhere.
We are going to have to have nerves of steel to get through. And they are
right upon us, brothers and sisters. So let us be faithful and true to our
covenants that we have made with God, our Father, with Jesus Christ,
through the Holy Ghost and through our Prophet and head. May we become
like him and one with him. That is all I desire for myself, and I want my
family along with me. I would like all of my brothers and sisters to go along
the same path and go down the road with President Johnson as he prepares a
people and goes down the road to redeem Zion. That is his great mission
under the Lord Jesus Christ and the Prophet Joseph Smith, who is at his
elbow all of the time -- and don't you forget it. I know it to be true.

So there is the path, brothers and sisters. Without the Holy Spirit of God, we
are nothing. That is what charity is -- the pure love of Christ. And Moroni
prayed that we might be filled with it, that we should seek for it with great
energy of heart. That is the power of faith, a living power in us. Faith is
power. The power of the Priesthood is the Holy Ghost. Let us honor and
magnify it, dear brethren, ye Elders of Israel, to the glory of God and the
building up of His Kingdom, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:186  March 16, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
March 16, 1986
The Love of God;
President Johnson Is the Apostle of Love

I pray, brothers and sisters, that I may have the Spirit of God as I desire to
talk about my beloved friend and head, Leroy S. Johnson. He, to me, is the
Apostle of love, as John the Beloved was, who was so near and dear to the
Savior.

One of the attributes or characteristics of God is that He is love; and the true
love of Christ, which is charity, is the greatest of all. He who is filled with it
shall rise and be saved and exalted. In this, I see President Johnson most
Christlike, because he loved as He did. He loved His fellow men and came
down to save them and to be their Savior if they would believe and obey His
commandments. He died on the cross out of His love for the people, and He
died for them that they might be saved and be risen from the tomb and resurrected. Joseph says:

TPJS  Page 316

I see no faults in the Church, and therefore let me be resurrected with the Saints, whether I ascend to heaven or descend to hell, or go to any other place. And if we go to hell, we will turn the devils out of doors and make a heaven of it. Where this people are, there is good society. What do we care where we are, if the society be good? I don't care what a man's character is; if he's my friend -- a true friend, I will be a friend to him, and preach the Gospel of salvation to him, and give him good counsel, helping him out of his difficulties.

Friendship is one of the grand fundamental principles of "Mormonism"; [it is designed] to revolutionize and civilize the world, and cause wars and contentions to cease and men to become friends and brothers. Even the wolf and the lamb shall dwell together; the leopard shall lie down with the kid, the calf, the young lion and the fatling; and a little child shall lead them; the bear and the cow shall lie down together, and the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall play on the cockatrice's den; and they shall not hurt or destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord of hosts. (Isaiah.)

That is from Isaiah.

It is a time-honored adage that love begets love. Let us pour forth love -- show forth our kindness unto all mankind, and the Lord will reward us with everlasting increase; cast our bread upon the waters and we shall receive it after many days, increased to a hundredfold. Friendship is like Brother Turley in his blacksmith shop welding iron to iron; it unites the human family with its happy influence.

One of the grand things that I am sure characterizes President Johnson is that he is a friend of God. And I long to be in that same category.

Let us pour forth love -- show forth our kindness unto all mankind, and the Lord will reward us with everlasting increase; cast our bread upon the waters and we shall receive it after many days, increased to a hundredfold. Friendship is like Brother Turley in his blacksmith shop welding iron to iron; it unites the human family with its happy influence.

I do not dwell upon your faults, and you shall not upon mine. Charity,
which is love, covereth a multitude of sins, and I have often covered up all
the faults among you; but the prettiest thing is to have no faults at all. We
should cultivate a meek, quiet and peaceable spirit.
Uncle Roy is like Jesus said He was: "I am meek and lowly in heart." That
is the most lovable character I can think of.

Have the Presbyterians any truth? Yes. Have the Baptists, Methodists,
etc., any truth? Yes. They all have a little truth mixed with error. We
should gather all the good and true principles in the world and treasure
them up, or we shall not come out true "Mormons."

Last Monday morning certain brethren came to me and said they could
hardly consent to receive Hyrum as a prophet, and for me to resign. But I
told them, "I only said it to try your faith; and it is strange, brethren, that
you have been in the Church so long, and not yet understand the
Melchizedek Priesthood."

So I desire with all my heart to be President Johnson's friend. I cannot think
of anything more terrible that could happen to me than to lose his
confidence. I have perfect confidence in him. He lives such a life and is so
very Christlike to me, that he is my example living in the flesh.

We are very blessed and honored to have such a man who loves us all, that he
has suffered for seven years now for us to gather us out and draw in nearer to
him. If his illness does not do anything but that, it would have been worth
the price, and I know he has been willing to pay it. But it is for other reasons
that we cannot understand and know. Greater love hath no man than that he
lay down his life for his friends. President Johnson has been suffering for his
friends. I love him and desire to be by his side and go down the road on the
great journey to Zion and its great redemption under his direction.

I pray that this may be our lot, and we may draw near unto him. The Lord
says, "If you will draw near unto Me, I will draw near unto you." It is a good
adage for us in our family relationships. Draw near unto me, and I will draw
near unto you. So the Lord is the greatest Friend we have; and His servant,
His mouthpiece, His keyholder, is the next greatest friend we have. God help
us to be a friend to one another, to love one another, and above all to love the
Lord, our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. Love conquers
all. Love conquers all. That is how God accomplishes His great work in the
earth.
He so loved His children that He gave His Only Begotten Son for them, sacrificed upon the cross. He descended below all things that He might rise above all things, and raise up His brothers and sisters and His sons and daughters. He is the Father and the Son. So I trust that we may love our Father in heaven and our father here upon the earth, which is what I consider Brother Johnson to be to me; and pray that the Lord will bless us all to this end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:190  April 6, 1986  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 6, 1986
Description of the Suffering of Joseph Smith and Leroy S. Johnson

I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, as with the others, that I may bring a message of joy and hope and of faith to our hearts and minds, that we may draw near to our Prophet who stands as God over us. I am bold to declare this, and I know it to be true. He is the Chief Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ. Brigham Young described Joseph Smith as that "gigantic Apostle" as he was teaching a beautiful sermon on the greatness of the Apostleship, those whom Jesus Christ calls to serve under Him, to declare the Gospel of good tidings and of great joy to all the world.

I cannot help but revert to the great occasion when Joseph Smith, trying to get where he could continue to serve and bless the saints, was called upon to return back to Nauvoo after he had crossed the river; and they literally called him a coward, abandoning his people. He said, "If my life is not worth anything to my friends, it is not worth anything to me. We will go and give ourselves up." And as he said on the way, they went as lambs to the slaughter. That night of June 26-27, 1844, in the jail he did have three very dear and close friends who were standing by him through that great ordeal: Hyrum, his brother, John Taylor, his very dear friend, and Willard Richards, another very dear friend, all Apostles of Jesus Christ. The other Apostles were away on a mission in the east of the United States, and they hurried home, under the direction of Brigham Young, to become great followers and defenders of the work and mission of Joseph Smith the Prophet, under the great mercies and love of our Father, and His Son, Jesus Christ, for their
people.

John Taylor was asked by the Prophet Joseph Smith to sing "A Poor Wayfaring Man of Grief". Would you bear with me while I read the words?

A Poor Wayfaring Man of Grief

1. A poor wayfaring Man of grief
   Hath often crossed me on my way,
   Who sued so humbly for relief
   That I could never answer, Nay.
   I had not power to ask his name,
   Whereto he went, or whence he came;
   Yet there was something in his eye
   That won my love; I knew not why.

2. Once, when my scanty meal was spread,
   He entered, not a word he spake;
   Just perishing for want of bread,
   I gave him all; he blessed it, brake,
   And ate, but gave me part again;
   Mine was an angel's portion then,
   For while I fed with eager haste,
   The crust was manna to my taste.

3. I spied him where a fountain burst
   Clear from the rock; his strength was gone;
   The heedless water mocked his thirst;
   He heard it, saw it, hurrying on.
   I ran and raised the sufferer up;
   Thrice from the stream he drained my cup,
   Dipped and returned it running o'er;
   I drank and never thirsted more.

4. 'Twas night; the floods were out; it blew
   A winter hurricane aloof;
   I heard his voice abroad and flew
   To bid him welcome to my roof.
   I warmed and clothed and cheered my guest
   And laid him on my couch to rest,
   Then made the earth my bed, and seemed
   In Eden's garden while I dreamed.
5. Stript, wounded, beaten nigh to death,
I found him by the highway side;
I roused his pulse, brought back his breath,
Revived his spirit, and supplied
Wine, oil, refreshment -- he was healed;
I had myself a wound concealed,
But from that hour forgot the smart,
And peace bound up my broken heart.
6. In prison I saw him next, condemned
To meet a traitor's doom at morn;
The tide of lying tongues I stemmed,
And honored him 'mid shame and scorn.
My friendship's utmost zeal to try,
He asked if I for him would die;
The flesh was weak; my blood ran chill;
But the free spirit cried, "I will!"
7. Then in a moment to my view
The stranger started from disguise;
The tokens in his hands I knew;
The Savior stood before mine eyes.
He spake, and my poor name he named,
"Of me thou hast not been ashamed;
These deeds shall thy memorial be,
Fear not, thou didst them unto me."

I have, for years gone past, my dear brothers and sisters, watched my dear and beloved friend, Leroy S. Johnson as he has suffered. Many of us know not why, but I think the Lord has made known to me why. Joseph suffered all his life the grossest persecution, never a day but what he suffered some kind of pain and persecution. Our dear friend and beloved brother, Leroy Johnson, I say, is suffering for us because of his great love for us, and he finds us not doing those things which he has called upon us to do -- I mean as a whole. We know not the love that he has for us and how he yearns over us.

To illustrate how suffering can come from one who is near and dear to him, through many years laboring in the ministry, laboring among the saints and calling them to repentance, and to live the Gospel of Jesus Christ and obey the commandments of God; President Johnson was very close and near and
dear with Guy Musser. In 1981, when I was down in Short Creek going to
the last graduation exercise of the Academy; after having attended that
exercise, I went over to see Brother Johnson, who was in great suffering. He
revealed to me and to his son, Orval, who was standing with me at his side;
his suffering, "I have suffered more over my brother, Guy Musser, than I have
from these shingles." Can you understand what he was saying?

After that fateful day, that fateful meeting on March 18, 1978, when three of
the brethren revolted against that which came from God -- the words that
were delivered by the Prophet of God, Leroy Johnson, to us in Council
assembled -- three rejected or revolted against that which he had told us that
day regarding the 1880 Revelation, when one was reprimanded for having
said the phrase in parentheses of verse 7 of Section 132 was not true; the
phrase which said: "There is never but one man on the earth at a time who
holds the sealing power and the keys of the holy Priesthood," never but one.
Brother Hammon raised the question, "What about the 1880 Revelation?"
which President Johnson told us was a delusion the Lord permitted satan to
give to Wilford Woodruff. The Lord allowed it to be sent in fulfillment of
the prophecy of 2nd Thessalonians, the words of Paul:

2 Thessalonians 2 (Inspired Version)
11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they
should believe a lie;
12. That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had
pleasure in unrighteousness.

In responding, three of the brethren acknowledged that he was the head of
Priesthood, but not that he was the keyholder, the sole keyholder. After that
meeting, after three of us had left, leaving President Johnson, Guy Musser,
and Richard Jessop in that meeting room, Guy Musser pointed his finger to
Leroy Johnson, and he said, "You are apostate and senile." And I will never
forget the pain that was in Brother Johnson's face as he recounted that to me
when I was visiting him at Lincoln Street years after that incident occurred.
He hadn't revealed it to us who had left the meeting after it was over.

So if you can get any idea, dear brothers and sisters, how a man can suffer
from the betrayal of a friend, a fellow servant and an Apostle; and as it turns
out, three of them betrayed him. He is in pain and suffering because of
them. Says the 21st chapter of Third Nephi: "They would not believe his
words. And His servant," He said, "was marred more than any man. His
visage was marred more than any man." Yet the Lord said, "I will heal him."
The Lord Jesus Christ was speaking to the Nephites then, looking to our day,
and "show that My wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil."

So I know as I know I live that President Johnson is going to be healed. He is
going to come through this stronger than ever -- and we may not even
recognize him when this ordeal is over -- to lead his people to Zion, to build
the temple and the city there, in preparation for the glorious coming of our
Lord Jesus Christ in the clouds of heaven; the City of Enoch come and join
with the Zion on earth after the Ten Tribes have been gathered and come to
the feet of Ephraim, which Leroy Johnson is. Ephraim is the Priesthood
tribe, and he is the Chief Apostle of Ephraim, of the blood of Ephraim and
the blood of Jesus Christ, if you please.

So we don't know and appreciate, my dear brothers and sisters, what our
Prophet has been going through. And we don't know, most of us, who he is
and how great his mission, and how great his work will be as Joseph goes
along at his side, presiding over this last dispensation and guiding and
directing this great man who leads us. That will be a Zion's Camp that will
succeed beyond our wildest dreams. But only those who have the character
and the attributes of God can stand in the presence of the Savior as He goes
before that great concourse of faithful people, dedicated to build up Zion to
the glory and honor of our God, our Lord and Savior, and Joseph Smith, who
stands as the third member of the Godhead, acting in the office of the Holy
Ghost with the Father and Son. And I bear you this testimony, my brothers
and sisters, knowing whereof I speak, by the revelations of Jesus Christ to me
through the Holy Ghost; and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

This last song, "Our God, We Raise to Thee", page 144A, brings to mind the
fulfillment of the things that I have been speaking of here regarding our
Prophet dear, and that this people may be one under him, under God.
Colorado City, Arizona  
April 16, 1986  
Funeral of James F. Cooke

I desire the Spirit of God to actuate me and the few words that I may say here on this occasion, which has been a beautiful experience to me. From all that I have heard here from the speakers, this fine Elder of Israel had kept the first law of heaven -- obedience. He obeyed the first and second of the great commandments: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, all thy might, all thy mind, and strength; and the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. This he has done, most beautifully, so far as I have known. I have not known him well, but I have been deeply impressed with his sweet and beautiful spirit, which is the Spirit of Christ -- meek and lowly in heart. If we keep these first laws and commandments, all other things will be added to enable us to insure our salvation and exaltation in the Celestial Kingdom of our God.

I am deeply impressed with the great loyalty that he exhibited for President Leroy S. Johnson in the Priesthood. He loved President Johnson, and he was loyal to him. As I am informed, he was working with the crew of men who were working on his home, President Johnson's home last week -- I guess it was Friday. He had been working very hard and accomplishing the things that he was required to do; and I understand that those who had been working on the home came to Brother Johnson and asked if it would be all right for them to take a little change and go for a ride -- some of them on bicycles, and others in the pickup that preceded them as they went up through Zion's Park from Mount Carmel Highway, where he met his death. The answer Brother Johnson gave was, "Yes, go and do another work." He must have known what that was, and only the Lord knows better than any of us certainly, how He desires to take home those who have kept His commandments and desire to do all that is required to do by the Priesthood. So that was the work that they did, was to help usher him into his place on the other side, which I am sure is a great and noble one.

I remember being at the family reunion of the Cookes up in the park, in the canyon here. I was sitting under the tree, and quite a few of these boys of
Uncle Bill's came and wanted to talk with me, and Jim was one of them. They asked some very pointed questions, and I sought with all my heart to answer them in the Spirit of God, and to have them understand Priesthood, and to be loyal and true to President Leroy S. Johnson, who holds the keys of their salvation and the means of accomplishing our mission here upon the earth. So, he, from all impressions that come to me, has made a total commitment -- all the way, no compromise, no compromising the laws of the Priesthood with the devil and his ways; because when you do that in the least degree, then the devil has you in his territory.

So, my dear brothers and sisters, I would like to call upon you, as I call upon myself, to do all things in a total commitment to keep the commandments of God; be loyal and true to God and His Priesthood, His representative here upon the earth, President Leroy Johnson. If you will draw near to him, you will be drawing near to God, because he is the most Christlike man. He has the attributes and the character of a God, and is going to lead this people to Zion, and prepare them, all who will be prepared and will repent, as he has been calling upon us to do; and accomplish the work that the Lord has sent us in the earth to do, to build up the Kingdom of God and establish and redeem Zion and the holy Priesthood here upon the earth, and the government of God, and the Kingdom of God that it may rise. I bear this testimony to you, that this is true, and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:197  April 20, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
April 20, 1986  
Sermon on Priesthood; His Testimony of President Johnson

President Johnson could not make it today. We miss him very greatly. But, as I said last night, we have his spirit here with us and we can feel the nature of it by the fact that he is near; and he is certainly near and dear to me. He asked that I carry on here today. I sincerely trust that the Lord will shed forth His Spirit upon us today, and upon the speakers, and that we might listen with real intent to do the will of God.

* * * * *

A rather interesting thing happened down in Colorado City -- Short Creek I
like to call it. It is still Short Creek to me. That takes care of both sides. A young man was inside of the empty Academy building, and he ran across a paper in there on the floor. He turned it over to Brother Truman. Brother Truman took it and read it to President Johnson, as he does a great deal of reading for President Johnson in his patient suffering. And President Johnson then told Truman to read it in the next meeting down there. He brought a copy of it up to me and I thought, with the help of the Lord I would like to read it to you here myself. Truman Barlow autographed it up here at the top. [Turning to Truman Barlow] That's your writing isn't it? [Truman Barlow: "Yes."]

[President Jeffs then read his sermon dated March 8, 1970, found in volume 2, page 286]

I do not think I need to add more, but ask the Lord's blessings upon each and every one of you, that we will be mindful of the great blessings that we enjoy at the hands of President Johnson. He holds the keys to my salvation. I know he is a Prophet and mouthpiece of God, and the fountainhead of the Holy Spirit of God, which comes down through the channels of the Priesthood to us. Now I pray that we may labor to know that our course is pleasing to God, and thus build ourselves up in this, our faith; that we may have perfect faith and come again into the presence of God and Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith, Jun., in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:198  May 4, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
May 4, 1986  
Faith, Hope, and Charity

I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me, too, as I speak the words of the Lord through the Prophet Moroni. The last part of this chapter 7, which I have often read, is a marvelous sermon to me, and is the same teachings that President Johnson has been giving, to preach nothing but repentance and preparation. This is a sermon to me. I pray for the Spirit of God to direct me as I read it, for they are the words of the Lord through His Prophet.

**Moroni 7**

37. *Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men;*
wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

38. For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

I want to emphasize those words. Jesus Christ said, "I am meek and lowly in heart." Joseph Smith said the same thing, and our Prophet Leroy Johnson is meek and lowly in heart and most Christlike. We have an example of the life of Christ in the life of this man. So we have it here among us and with us in the flesh to guide and direct us in the ways of truth and righteousness; speaking the words of God, and laboring under the keys of the holy Priesthood -- the mouthpiece of God and the fountainhead of the Holy Ghost.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

Which is the pure love of Christ, as explained hereafter.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,
and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Don't we see these things in this life before us?

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ,

God is love, and the first great commandment is to love God with all our heart, might, and strength; and the second is like unto it, love thy neighbor as thyself.

47. ...and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

Like what was read to us today, the power of faith is through words with all the energy of heart, through the exertion of the mind, which is the spirit in us.

47. ...and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

That is the Gospel President Johnson has been preaching unto us, and he has indeed suffered because of the sins of the people that he is trying to raise up. He is suffering for us, and I know it. I pray that we may be very mindful of these things, and love him, and draw near to him, and be one with him as Christ prayed that the Apostles would be one with Him as He was one with the Father. We, as a people, in order to go with him, our Prophet, we have got to be like him. It is just that simple.

God help us to do this, and be mindful of our duties and our labors; and all things we may do may be to the honor and glory of God, seeking the interest of our neighbor, loving them and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona
May 11, 1986
The Keyholder Is God Over Us

I would like to add to this something that I found -- excerpts from the journal of Wilford Woodruff. As of 1860, the occasion when Brigham Young, in a meeting with his counsellors, most of the Twelve Apostles, and other general authorities of the Church, considered whether they should allow a writing, or an article Orson Pratt got together to turn over to the press to publish. In that article, Orson Pratt was saying that he worshipped the attributes of God, implying that that was separate from God Himself; and I thought I would read a few interesting comments that he made following that. He was leading up to this:

Brigham Young (Journal of Wilford Woodruff p. 126, 127)

Moses said to Israel, I am a god to you. Joseph said to us, I am god to you. This was true and upon the same principles, I am a god to this people and so is any man who is appointed to lead Israel or the Kingdom of God. If the people reject him, they reject the one who sent him; Do you get the importance of that, brethren and sisters? You reject God.

...but we will let that drop and turn to the other subject now. Suppose we were all to receive a fulness of the attributes of God and according to Orson Pratt's theory, the Lord had a fulness and He could not advance, but we could advance till we were equal to Him.

Another fallacy.

Then if we worshipped the attributes instead of God, we would soon worship ourselves as soon as we had a fulness of these attributes. Then you cannot worship anything beyond yourself. You would then worship the attributes and not the dispenser of those attributes. "This is false doctrine." God did not say worship Moses because he was a god to the people. You may say to your wife or son, do so and so. They will say I will not, but I will go to a greater man. I will go to Brigham Young. You might say I am your counselor, dictator or your God. Either would be correct and they should obey your just and righteous command, yet they should not worship you, for this would be sin.
I do not worship these men, but they are God over us, and so is Leroy S. Johnson today; and I said this as to any who are called to lead Israel or the Kingdom of God upon the earth.

Orson Pratt has differed from me in many things. But this is a great principle and I do not wish to say you shall do so and so. I do not know of a man who has a mathematical turn of mind, but what goes too far. The trouble between Orson Pratt and me is I do not know enough and he knows too much. I do not know everything. There is a mystery concerning the God I worship which mystery will be removed when I come to a full knowledge of God. One of the greatest things Joseph Smith ever did was to familiarize heaven and earth and cause them to shake hands together and become familiar together. This was a great principle. It is simple yet true. When I meet the God I worship, I expect to [meet a] personage with whom I have been acquainted upon the same principle that I would to meet with my earthly father after going upon a journey and returning home. Wilford Woodruff spoke and said that it is our privilege so to live as to have the spirit of God to bear record of the truth of any revelation that comes from God through the mouth of his prophet who leads his people and it has ever been a key with me that when the Prophet who leads presents a doctrine or principle or says thus saith the Lord, I make it a policy to receive it even if it comes in contact with my tradition or views, being well satisfied that the Lord would reveal the truth unto His prophet whom He has called to lead His church before He would unto me, and the word of the Lord through the prophet is the end of the Law unto me.***

Then there are some remarks of Joseph Young and Orson Hyde.

Joseph Young said, "I do not believe in the doctrine of worshipping the attributes and not the author. I once loved a woman. She says to me you shall have my respect and kind regard, and she told me to go in peace. I told her it was not her good will that I wanted alone; I wanted her. So with my God. If He was to say to me, Joseph, here take my attributes and go, I would say, No, Father, it is not your attributes alone that I want, but I want you. When I read Orson Pratt's views in The Seer, I could not swallow it. Joseph the Prophet said when you see your Father, you will see him just as He was in this life, only He will be full of strength, glory, immortality and eternal life." President Brigham Young said now here is
the Twelve. I wish to extend their influence as far as I can but I cannot do it while they teach false doctrine. One of the causes of the decline in England (as I understand the people are clear down), is what Orson Pratt preached in The Seer. There is not a man in the Church that can preach better than Orson Pratt upon any subject which he understands. It is music to hear him, but the trouble is he will preach upon things he does not know a thing about.

Well, I just want to illustrate to you what the real nature of the relationship is between Leroy S. Johnson and us, his people; and I just want to stand at his side, be his humble servant. I want to go down the road with him, right down to the end of it, which is Zion; which I pray may be our happy lot with him, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:204  May 18, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
May 18, 1986
The Atonement Benefits the Obedient;
President Johnson Is Suffering for Us;
Do Not Betray the Prophet;
Word of the Lord to Parents

That last song that was played by our organist is one that touches my soul every time I hear it, the Nephite Lamentation. President Johnson is unable to be with us today; has asked me to carry on and do the best we can. It is wonderful to have him with us, but his spirit is here and this is all under his direction anyhow. So let us rejoice in the blessings of God to him and to all of us, as we are able to continue and carry on the work.

* * * * *

I rather feel that anything that I can say would be an anticlimax to the wonderful things we have heard here today. But I ask the Lord to shed forth His Spirit upon me that I might say something that will encourage and strengthen you, my dear friends, my loved ones, and sustain our Prophet, whom we all love.

I have been at great pains, my dear brothers and sisters, to try to find an explanation to why our Prophet must continue to suffer. I read a little piece that was called to my attention just before I came into the meeting. It said
something to this effect: "Pain is a thing that has a most unifying effect upon us as individuals," and I feel that the pain that our Prophet is suffering is over us.

The great offer and suffering and sacrifice of our Lord Jesus Christ is something that we cannot understand; how that superincumbent load was upon Him to offer His blood as a sacrifice for the sins of all mankind. That great sacrifice was first to raise us up from the grave, redeem us from the grave, all mankind. That is general salvation, which He suffered for and accomplished. The individual salvation, He suffered for our sins, all mankind. We cannot understand it. It is incomprehensible. But He had to pay that price. But there was a grand condition applied. Our sins could be forgiven through baptism -- first faith, repentance and baptism -- when we go into the water in the sign of the Savior going into the grave and rising in a newness of life and resurrected. The first fruits of the resurrection were required after the fall of Adam, which was necessary in order for Eve and Adam (Eve is many) to bring forth children in mortality that they might have bodies -- all these spirits that our Father had fathered before we came here.

But the condition is that we obey all of His commandments. We will be saved individually. We will all be resurrected, even the sons of perdition, but only those will obtain the glorious resurrection that will take them into the Celestial Kingdom of God, the highest kingdom or part of the Celestial Glory, by obeying every law and ordinance and condition set by the plan of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. And in this He rejoices.

Our Father so loved mankind, that He gave His Only Begotten Son as a sacrifice for them to enable them to rise from the grave into a glorious resurrection, so that they might become like Himself -- Kings and Priests, Queens and Priestesses unto the Most High God. The highest degree of the Celestial Kingdom is only for those who become Gods. But there will be angels raised up there who will be servants in the Celestial world.

So this is the grand and glorious plan that our Savior offered Himself in that great Council when the sons of God and the daughters of God gathered together to hear the plan of salvation and learn who Jesus Christ was, who would come and redeem us after having that great fall required of our Father Adam and Eve in order to bring us here and give us bodies. We sang songs of everlasting joy. But what are we doing with it once we get here? That is the great problem for each of us. Talk about ingratitude. The great mass of
mankind -- what is there, approaching five and a half billion people on the face of the earth? -- and particularly in the nations of the land of Zion, the promised land given to Joseph and his seed. Three different generations have come upon it -- first the Jaredite nation, then the Lehi and Nephite nation. They were both destroyed from off the face of the land, leaving the Lamanites, who were called upon to destroy the Nephites who had had so much light, after having been set up under the Holy United Order and the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ at the coming of Christ, when He found so few left after the great destruction then. But they grew again into a mighty nation. Then, after two hundred years of living in peace, having all things common, no disputations among them; then, having been prospered, they became proud, and the Lord had to destroy them, having gone that far and fallen so far.

In 385 A.D. the Lamanites and the Nephites came together, the Lamanites outnumbering the Nephites probably by twice. Then Mormon, the general over the Nephites, and the general over the Lamanites met together -- as I remember the story -- and they vowed they would fight to the death, until the last man of and the Nephites was destroyed. But the Lord saved a few, about twenty-four. We do not know what happened to them. But Mormon himself was taken and Moroni finished the work and hid up the records, preparing to restore the Gospel and those records to this chosen generation.

So, how great and glorious is the love of our Father and our Lord Jesus Christ -- who is the Father and the Son -- and our great Prophet standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, Joseph Smith, Jun. Do not think for a moment that Father Adam did not suffer in coming into mortality in the station of Godhood. Do not think He did not suffer when He passed over again to the other side. How Jesus suffered for us. The pain that He suffered is what unites people behind Him, out of a glorious spirit of love and gratitude. So, we have what I call a savior now for a Prophet, who is suffering pain for us. The pain that he has suffered greatly is over his brethren who betrayed him, and betrayed the revelations of God, the Doctrine and Covenants.

I do not want to go into personalities, but I am close enough to this situation to know what has happened among the Priesthood Council. I am Leroy Johnson's witness, and I thank God for the opportunity I have had. The Lord gave me and called upon me to perform through President Johnson, to stand with him, the one man, when the 1880 Revelation was being urged upon the
people, to take the place of Section 132. Marion Hammon came to Uncle Roy and actually asked that the 1880 Revelation take the place of Section 132, all over the one man rule. This split and break among our people in recent years was all over that one thing.

I feel impressed to call your attention to something. Listen to this now, brothers and sisters. The Prophet Joseph was speaking to the Twelve, July of 1839:

**TPJS  Page 155**

*Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.*

Isn't that beautiful? That is Christlike.

*Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good,*

In the interest of our neighbor and brother.

*...and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother.*

That is strong language.

*Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.*

*When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine,*
say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. And may I add, "First to thine own self be true and you cannot be false to any man."

Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

Then this terrible indictment:

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

The Holy Ghost is imparted to us through Leroy S. Johnson. All of the ordinances of the holy Priesthood are imparted to us through Leroy S. Johnson, our Prophet, the mouthpiece of God and the keyholder; not only the keys of the holy Priesthood, but of the fullness thereof, even the keys of Elijah, the sealing power. You betray him, and you betray the Holy Ghost. I cannot see it any other way.

And this from Section 121. I do not like to dwell too much on these things,
brethren and sisters, but in all of our kickings and flounderings, the things that our dear brethren have been speaking about here today, let us see that we do not do these things that will destroy us through ingratitude and refusal to walk in obedience to all of the commandments of God given to us through our Prophet, and the Prophets who have gone before, particularly Joseph Smith the Prophet.

D. & C. 121

16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.

17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.

That is always the way it is. When you start accusing, you will find that you are accusing others of what you are guilty of.

18. And those who swear falsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death --

19. Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.

20. Their basket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.

21. They shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.

22. It had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.

23. Wo unto all those that discomfort my people, and drive, and murder, and testify against them, saith the Lord of Hosts; a generation of vipers shall not escape the damnation of hell.***

Wo unto Governor Pyle, who tried to destroy an innocent people, the saints of God. That was his avowed purpose. I am now sorry to hear him repeat again that if he had it to do over again, he would do it the same way.

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?

35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven,
And that is through the Prophet, the mouthpiece of God.
36. ...and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.
37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

Brother Johnson told me he has suffered more over Guy Musser than he had from the shingles. Maybe that will give you some idea about why he is suffering. I am sure he is suffering over the others who have fallen. Could it be that he will not be relieved of this suffering until they go? I do not know, but I went out of that meeting March 18, 1978, weeping my heart out.

After the Council Meeting, Uncle Roy and Guy Musser were in the living room of his home with Uncle Rich standing by. Guy Musser pointed his finger at Uncle Roy and said, "You are apostate and senile." Do you wonder why he is suffering? When one with whom you were so close for so many years would do that to you, well, I thank God that He, Jesus Christ, is the Judge. But they have fallen. To what, I do not know; but we have a pretty good idea from what I have read from Joseph Smith.

Well, brothers and sisters, I call upon you, too, to be very grateful. Do not be guilty of the sin -- it is a sin to be ungrateful for all of our daily blessings, and above all, that we are a chosen people. We are at least called. The day of choosing is soon to come, and there is still going to be some more sifting.

So, God bless you, my dear friends, my beloved brethren and sisters. I am grateful for my family, more than they or you know, and I would do anything for their joy and comfort and strength; and especially would I rejoice to see all of them saved and exalted in the Kingdom of God in the Celestial Glory, the highest. All of them will not be. I have fathered sixty-five children from ten beautiful wives, two of whom went their way, with two fine sons each. I pray God that He will bless my family and bless me that I may see them through. God bless each and every one of your families, brethren.
Rule in righteousness. Rule in peace and love and joy and gratitude to God that you have these families that have been given to you under the New and Everlasting Covenant. Remember these things, brethren. We are going to have to account for them, if they want to be accounted for; and we have got to leave them without excuse, brethren, and set the example. And you mothers, dear mothers, you are the ones that mold the characters of your children. Because you bore them, they are attached to you in their early infancy, as Brigham Young said. I did not know that we would go for two hours, but here we are.

It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till death. But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education commences with the mother, and the child in connection. I will state the facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers understand this? I will tell you the truth as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother.

Now he tells us why.

Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will unavoidably be so. The duty of the mother is to watch over her children, and give them their early education, for impressions received in infancy are lasting. You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the greatest weight upon your mind. It is the experience of people generally, that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting upon the mind through life. This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart.

Fathers, we must teach the mothers. I cannot be with the children all the time. Mothers have to be, to raise them up. Mothers will be crowned Queens
and Priestesses to the Most High God, along with their husbands, Kings and Priests unto the Most High God. We are going to have to account for our children, brethren and mothers, fathers and mothers. We are going to have to account for our wives, brethren.

So let us get on with this business and be encouraged. We have at our disposal the grand truths of the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the holy Priesthood to administer the ordinances of salvation and exaltation and the teachings of the revelations of God through the mouthpiece of God. All of these things came down to this generation from the Prophet Joseph Smith. He was over that generation then while he lived. Those who have followed in his footsteps, holding the keys, have been under the same blessings and holding the same keys and authority and power. Every generation since Joseph Smith has had this with them. We now have one who is very, very great. You do not know who he is and what he is. I have a pretty good inkling. It has been revealed to me.

So let us be grateful, and let us build up the most holy faith. Faith is power. If we have power with God, we can accomplish wonders. What a body of Priesthood can do under the powers of the holy Priesthood, the power of which is the Holy Ghost. Two can put to flight ten thousand. So let us be grateful that we have vouchsafed to us this glorious heritage through these great Prophets: Leroy S. Johnson, John Y. Barlow, Lorin Woolley, John W. Woolley, John Taylor, Brigham Young, and Joseph Smith. There is the chain. God bless you, amen.

Sandy, Utah
June 8, 1986
President Jeffs' Devotion to President Johnson
Is the Same as Heber C. Kimball's Devotion to Brigham Young;
Charity; Oneness Through the Holy Spirit

As I have been listening to these beautiful testimonies borne with humble and contrite spirits, I have rejoiced in what has been told us here. I love the way Brother Truman gets down to the basic elements of our lives, to accomplish our work and mission in the earth, to sustain President Johnson in this great and glorious Priesthood work.
I cannot tell you how much it means to me to be associated with President Johnson. I feel very weak and inadequate in doing all that he has called upon us to do. It came to me that President Johnson told one of the brethren that Brother Jeffs was his "Heber", Heber C. Kimball. As I read the words of Heber C. Kimball and Brigham Young in the Journals of Discourses, I get some wonderful keys in the lives of those great Prophets; and President Johnson is like them -- like Joseph, like Brigham, like John Taylor, like John W. Woolley, like Lorin C. Woolley, like John Y. Barlow -- all great and mighty, noble men of God. I feel very weak and humble in my association with President Johnson in trying to do his will, for he is God over me, and I love him with all my heart. I wondered how is the best way to accomplish these things, and ran across some words of Heber C. Kimball, in which he spoke of Brigham. After having described so beautifully the parable of the vine and the branches, he said these beautiful words:

**JD 4:277 Heber C. Kimball January 25, 1857 SLC**

Perhaps some of you do not believe that the Spirit of the Lord goes and comes throughout every portion of the vine, even to the smallest and farthest extremity thereof, but it does. How could the members of my body exist, if the blood did not pass to the extremities? Then it has to turn and go back to the vitals. Now say that I am a branch, how am I to partake of brother Brigham's spirit and know his mind, unless I also partake of the fatness of the true vine, and permit its sap, or essence, or spirit, to flow through me without obstruction? -- that my mind and will may become amalgamated and run together with the mind and will of brother Brigham, that our spirits may freely and fully unite through the same genial influences of the Spirit of truth. And if my wife wants to be one with me, she must let her will and affections centre in me, just as if I were a vine, and my wife a branch; then where is there room or occasion for confusion? Were such universally the case, do you not think that we could raise up a still better posterity?

**RTJ 6:214 - 215 June 8, 1986 Sandy**

When wives become one with their husbands, when there is no evil interruption, children will be begotten, born and reared under greatly improved influences. The Holy Ghost will rest upon and dwell with the parents, and their offspring will be mighty and godlike. I would not give much for a man nor a woman that does not enjoy the fellowship of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. If I do not have the Holy
Ghost, I shall not produce the fruit that is designed by the holy order of matrimony. Mary, the mother of Jesus, was a pure woman, and was ordained and designed to bear the Son of God, because no woman in her sins was worthy of performing that work. How long will it be before we will have children filled with the Holy Ghost from their birth, who will grow up steadfast in the truth, even sons and daughters of God? No woman entering into this holy order should do so without she has the Holy Ghost, and she should ever after keep it, that her nourishment, example, and teachings may always partake of the life-giving principles of that Spirit.

Stop all wickedness, all your quarrelling, and all unholy divorces. Some women will marry a man one day, and call for a divorce the next. They are playing with the things of God, and are sealing their own damnation. Some women get married and then run after other men; and some men get married and run after other women. What are such persons doing? They are sealing their own damnation. On the other hand, every man and woman that will not yield to passion, nor to any evil practice or principle, will become filled with the Spirit of God, and it will pass from one to another. This is why, as I have often said, I love brother Brigham Young better than I do any woman upon this earth, because my will has run into his.

Note this description:
...my will has run into his, and his into mine, and there is a free interchange of feelings. There are but few men that will do that, for they generally want their own way and their own will, therefore their wills do not run into ours and the Father's. This free interchange of pure feelings should run through all the organizations in this Church, and among this people.
...and through every member in every family throughout all our borders.

There is a picture of the Holy Spirit of God, which is that which runs between Brigham and Heber, and I feel the same way about President Johnson. I am his. All I have is his, and I only want to work for and with him in the great work that lies ahead of us. I would like to close with another very wonderful thing that describes our relationships one to another, and will enable us to become like God.

Moroni 7
42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Jesus said, in speaking to the multitude that was around Him, "I am meek and lowly in heart. I am sent by the Father to do His will."

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind,

Remember, God is love, and this is the pure love of Christ being described.

45. ...and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

That is faith in our prayers. Faith is the exertion of the spirit and the mind. The mind is the spirit, brethren and sisters.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified Purified.

48. ...even as he is pure. Amen.

Now that is simply getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God. The attributes of that Holy Spirit of God are faith, knowledge, justice, judgment, and charity, and truth. These make us, if we have them from the Holy Ghost,
like God. These make the character of a God. So, if we can only keep these things in mind, and how great and important it is to get and keep the Holy Spirit of God, as Joseph told Brigham Young in that dream referred to, then all will be right. We will be one. "If ye are not one ye are not Mine." So why not get the Holy Spirit of God and become one? That is the unifying power. That is the power of the holy Priesthood, is this Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit of God. It is the power by which God has created all things, and brought forth this people in the earth at this time, by the power of God. We should submit ourselves all the way. There is no halfway house. We cannot become like God by dallying around and putting off. You have got to be diligent. Remember the 4th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants. Joseph Smith, Sen., had asked the Prophet as to what he should do.

D.& C. 4

1. Now behold a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength,

Serve and love Him.

2. ...that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.

We cannot do the work of God, except we have these attributes of the Holy Spirit.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

Through the power of faith; which I pray we may all do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:219  June 15, 1986  CCA
We will miss the presence of President Leroy S. Johnson today, who was too tired after our meeting in Priesthood this morning. But, as I always feel to observe, his spirit is with us, just to be near and praying for us and thinking about his people, and we don't know how much he yearns over us.

Brothers and sisters, I am grateful to be here with you today, responding to the desire of President Johnson that I be here. We have heard some beautiful things here today, and I want to close this meeting by bringing to our attention some simple truths by which we can accomplish the things that we have had described here today.

Parley P. Pratt, in writing in his book, The Gospel, summarized what we have in the Lectures on Faith. All of these things that we have heard here today must be accomplished by faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Father, and in the Holy Ghost, and by the power of the Holy Ghost. Obedience is the first law of heaven. That is the sum and substance of what President Johnson has been trying to get us to do over these last forty-five years.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

That consciousness that our course is pleasing unto God, as Enoch obtained it, and as Abel attained it, as Noah attained it, was making a sacrifice of all things of an earthly nature for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ. Then faith becomes perfect when we come to that consciousness and that testimony that our course of life pleases God.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, We have all of the evidences of it, of this world around us and of the things of a heavenly nature that have been revealed to His servants, the Prophets.

...a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him --

And attributes, they being faith, or power, knowledge, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth; which, if we obtain, we have the character of God. We are
here to become like God so that we can dwell with Him eternally. All of these things:

...will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

So faith, therefore, becomes power. It is power, having power with God. We cannot have power with Him until we know that our course is pleasing to Him. Then we can have perfect confidence that what we ask in faith that is according to the knowledge and according to the will of God, we will obtain. Then we can, like Enoch, remove mountains, change the course of rivers, and do all things that are necessary in the accomplishment of the work and the mission that has been given to that man as was Enoch. He then will be caught up and translated, and then go on through his eternal life.

Now, brothers and sisters, all of this is dependent on our getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God, the key to our salvation. I would like to read you this story. It won't take too long and I think that it would be a beautiful thing for us to close this meeting on.

Truth 10:221

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:
"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:
"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

He wanted that for him and his brethren.

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife, Contention.

"...and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Isn't that a beautiful picture?

"Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a
perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.
Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

Which I pray we may always have, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:223  June 22, 1986  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 22, 1986
We Are Here to Make Zion; Redemption of Zion; "Times of the Gentiles" Is Fulfilled

I have enjoyed what has been given us here today from the sermons and testimonies that have been given. They have been uplifting and full of great truth and strength for us to go on and continue our journey in life. I pray the Lord to bless me as I desire to praise Him and sustain our Prophet in the blessings that they have given me and unto mine. I am grateful for the family that the Lord has blessed me with. Above all, I am grateful for the life and labors and the leadership of President Leroy S. Johnson, and to be counted his friend.

Yesterday I had an interesting experience. President Johnson has put together my son and the daughter of Elder Vaughan Taylor, and he has asked me to take care of the sealing after they get a legal and civil marriage. We were barely able to get the license Friday evening. I had to hold my foot in the door in the clerk's office in order for Vaughan and his wife and daughter to come to the clerk's office and get that certificate.

Then I tried to get the justice of the peace, who is now, or formerly was, the bishop in the ward here in Granite. He is familiar with us here as his neighbors. He could not take care of it Friday evening, so he said, "I will be glad to come out to your house tomorrow at two o'clock." That was yesterday at two o'clock. He came and took care of the civil marriage here.

He has been very curious to see what is inside here, and every time I go to his
office with a couple for these civil marriages, he calls me a Patriarch. And he said, when he looked around here and saw this lovely room in which we meet, that the Lord has blessed us with; he said, "This is marvelous. You have done something I could not do, and you are doing something that I cannot do, though I feel that I am living according to the Gospel of Jesus Christ as given by the leadership of the Church."

I brought him down to this end and showed him these pictures here. I wanted him to understand who my head was. He knows that I have been engaged in the ministry in this work. I said, "There is the man I sustain, the one man on the earth who holds the keys of the Priesthood and the sealing power, and there is never but one that does."

He says, "When he dies, who is next?" I said, "He is not going to die. He is going to be renewed." He said, "Well, aren't you going to be next?" I said, "Good heavens, no. I am just his right-hand man." I referred him to chapter 21 of Third Nephi, and said, "You go and read that and you will find out why I say what I do about Leroy S. Johnson, the marred servant whom the Lord said He would yet heal. And He will yet heal him." He said, "I guess I will go and look that up."

So, I do not know if I have done any missionary work or not. But he does have a lot of respect for me and the people that come to him for these civil marriages. He is a very fine gentleman, and he gives these young couples some very fine advice on how to get along together and live as husband and wife. So I guess I am doing a little good helping these young people get along with their work that President Johnson assigns them to do. I am grateful to know that we can go to him to have our children placed where they belong. That is something that the people of the world cannot understand.

What we are trying to do, brothers and sisters, is prepare a people. President Johnson has that great work and mission, to prepare a people to go and redeem Zion. I would like to read a few words of Brigham Young's.

I firmly believe that we have got to learn to make a Zion where we are before the Lord is going to have us come to redeem Zion. We are going to have to live the Holy United Order. In order to live that, President Johnson said the key principle and law is that we learn to love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves. We cannot live the Holy
United Order without obeying those first two great commandments. Here is what Brigham Young said regarding Zion:

You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land; but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here? They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.

We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?

This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Including Joseph Smith.

Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.

And, I might add, the place where the Ten Tribes will come to help the people of God gathering together, under the leadership of the Prophet Leroy Johnson, to redeem Zion and to build the holy city and the holy temples there. So you see, we have got a great work to do. I am sure that if we were more disposed to try and live the Holy United Order in the spirit of it -- and we can under our present economic conditions if we carry the spirit of Zion with us -- we can do all things, all the work that we do; our living together, our building our families and training our children to love and obey God and the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and bring them up so they can abide this holy law, where our parents and the former generations have failed. This is the last time, brothers and sisters, and there is very little time left. But it is going to be lived, and it is going to prepare a people to go back to redeem Zion under
the leadership of this man.

I would like to read again to you how that is to be done -- Section 103. This was when the Lord was calling for five hundred men to go and redeem and succor the people in Missouri. He called for five hundred, and would not settle for any less than one hundred. Joseph got two hundred together, and they were to go without murmuring under the leadership of this son of God, Joseph Smith, the Prophet of the last dispensation, holding the keys thereof, and one who is going to be along in this picture that I am going to read to you in Section 103, verse 15.

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

It is my testimony to you that that man is Leroy Sunderland Johnson, and he is far more than you know. The Lord has revealed to me who he is and what he is and what he is going to do. He has revealed it here to all of us if we can understand and get the Spirit of God and the Spirit of revelation.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.

19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.
20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

So this man, I will testify to you, has been raised up to do this great work, and he is going to be healed and renewed. And the gathering place is in the area of what we used to know as Short Creek, the Arizona Strip, as it is called. We are going to see some great things come to pass in that place. We should be preparing against the judgments that are about to come upon us. Christ, in speaking to His Apostles, one asked Him when would He come again. He starts by telling them what shall be the signs of His coming. And these are the things that are going to transpire:
28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fullness of my gospel;
29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.
30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
I once asked President Johnson, "Has that been done?" He said, "Yes, with the issuance of the Manifesto by Wilford Woodruff, 1890."
31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.
32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.
33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.
Those scenes have been described to us by Joseph Smith and Brigham Young and the other Prophets.
34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.
35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.
36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you--
37. Ye look and behold the fig-trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;
38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.
May the Lord bless us and help us to prepare for that glorious hour, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
In listening to these most inspiring remarks of Brother Truman, there came to mind something that I would like to read to you in closing here today, from the Prophet Joseph Smith. James Arlington Bennett, in the time of the candidacy of the Prophet Joseph Smith for the Presidency of the United States in the spring before he was martyred -- and I might mention to you, it is a matter of history that there were gathered together representatives from every state of the union, who came together to plan the destruction of Joseph Smith the Prophet, because they recognized the great power that he had. He was once asked, "How do you govern people so well that they follow and would die for you?" He said simply, "I teach them correct principles and they govern themselves," by the Holy Ghost and the Spirit of God. This man, Bennett, wanted to be the right-hand man of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and this is part of his reply:

_DHC 6:77_

But, sir, when I leave the dignity and honor I received from heaven, to boost a man into power, through the aid of my friends, where the evil and designing, after the object has been accomplished, can lock up the clemency intended as a reciprocation for such favors, and where the wicked and unprincipled, as a matter of course, would seize the opportunity to flintify the hearts of the nation against me for dabbling at a sly game in politics, -- verily I say, when I leave the dignity and honor of heaven, to gratify the ambition and vanity of man or men, may my power cease, like the strength of Samson, when he was shorn of his locks, while asleep in the lap of Delilah. Truly said the Savior, "Cast not your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you."

Shall I, who have witnessed the visions of eternity, and beheld the glorious mansions of bliss, and the regions and the misery of the damned, -- shall I turn to be a Judas? Shall I, who have heard the voice of God, and communed with angels, and spake as moved by the Holy Ghost for the
renewal of the everlasting covenant, and for the gathering of Israel in the last days, -- shall I worm myself into a political hypocrite? Shall I, who hold the keys of the last kingdom, in which is the dispensation of the fullness of all things spoken by the mouths of all the holy Prophets since the world began, under the sealing power of the Melchizedek Priesthood, -- shall I stoop from the sublime authority of Almighty God, to be handled as a monkey's cat-paw, and pettify myself into a clown to act the farce of political demagoguery? No -- verily no! The whole earth shall bear me witness that I, like the towering rock in the midst of the ocean, which has withstood the mighty surges of the warring waves for centuries, am impregnable, and am a faithful friend to virtue, and a fearless foe to vice, -- no odds whether the former was sold as a pearl in Asia or hid as a gem in America, and the latter dazzles in palaces or glimmers among the tombs.

I combat the errors of ages; I meet the violence of mobs; I cope with illegal proceedings from executive authority; I cut the guardian knot of powers, and I solve mathematical problems of universities, with truth -- diamond truth; and God is my "right hand man."

And to close, let me say in the name of Jesus Christ to you, and to presidents, emperors, kings, queens, governors, rulers, nobles, and men in authority everywhere, Do the works of righteousness, execute justice and judgment in the earth, that God may bless you and her inhabitants; and the laurel that grows on the top of the mountain shall green for your fame while the sun sheds a ray; And the lily that blows by the side of the fountain will bloom for your virtue till earth melt away.

Such a man is Leroy S. Johnson who has at his elbow this head of this great dispensation in which we live. I, too, am grateful to live in this day, this great and dreadful day of the Lord, when we are going to see the closing scenes, and go into the Millennial reign; when He whose right it is to rule, Jesus Christ our Lord, will sit upon the throne and govern during the thousand years of peace; into which President Johnson, I testify unto you, will lead a people, a prepared people from the heart's core of this people, with the Lord Jesus Christ going before, along with His angels. Those angels could well be the keyholders who have preceded Leroy S. Johnson, who all labored for the same end, for the redemption of Zion to the glory of God and the building up of the city and temple of our God; to which the City of Enoch
will come and be joined, and the Ten Tribes come, and the remnant of Jacob come from the south. All will join together in "Hallelujah!" to our Lord Jesus Christ, our King and our Lord. I pray that we may have a part and a lot in this, as I desire to the honor and glory of God, and to the sustaining of our Prophet and head now. I call upon you, and I call upon myself to become like him. We have such a character leading us. As we emulate him, we will become like God, because he is God over us. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 6:231  July 13, 1986  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
July 13, 1986
Great Delusions Given Through Wilford Woodruff;
Judgments of God

We are blessed again this afternoon with the presence of President Johnson. I am sure the Lord is going to bless us all today as we draw in the wanderings of our minds and have one heart and one mind to receive and learn the truth. President Johnson has asked me to conduct this service.

* * * * *

Brothers and sisters, let us get together or we will hang separately. We have got a lot of tight places to go through yet, the tightest we could ever dream of. So, I hope the preparation is being made.

* * * * *

I think Brother Johnson wants me to speak, so I will call again for an interest in your faith and prayers, that I may tell the truth and do something to help us all prepare. And what I say to you, I say to myself. My mind frequently comes to dwell on these words that Jesus Christ told to His Apostles, found in Section 45. These are the things that we are to be prepared for.

D.& C. 45

26. And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.
27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.
28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;
29. But they receive it not; ***

The fullness of the Gospel was given by the Prophet Joseph Smith. The law of Celestial Marriage was revealed; that, along with the Holy United Order, which the saints had failed to abide in their day. And finally, the last great delusion that was given to the saints was given in 1890 by Wilford Woodruff. President Johnson told me long ago that that was the time that the times of the fullness of the gentiles had come in. That is when they gave up the fullness of the Gospel. They believed it not, and received it not. There had been more damned by living it than there had been saved. When they wanted to get rid of it, the wealthy men of the Church and George Q. Cannon came to John Taylor, who had received a visitation the night before from the Savior and from Joseph Smith, and presented to him a manifesto then. You all know the story of what happened in that Eight-hour Meeting after that glorious night of visitation by the Savior and Joseph, and how the Prophet John Taylor received that request. He would not sign it. He would rather have had his tongue torn out from its roots than to sanction it, and his arm cut out from its sockets rather than to sign it. But he said one who would follow him in the leadership of the Church would give a manifesto. And that is what happened again. The 1880 Revelation given to Wilford Woodruff was a delusion which was given by the devil, permitted by the Lord. And he gave another delusion in 1890. Our Prophet has been accused of giving a delusion when we were told in a Council Meeting that the 1880 Revelation was a delusion.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass, until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.
32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

Now those are the scenes that have been foreshadowed to us lately by our Prophet in recent times. We have been warned to gather ourselves up and prepare, with nerves of steel, for the things that we are going to have to go through. Talk about preparation.
34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.
35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --
37. Ye look and behold the fig-trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;
38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.

Section 112 draws another picture as it is going to affect us at this time, as we are seeing it being fulfilled.

Speaking to the Twelve then, the Lord said:

D. & C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.
25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

That has been fulfilled, for the Lord has already begun with the Priesthood Council under President Johnson. You know what I mean without naming names. Now, I refer you again to Section 64. And we will find out who will be able to stand. This was at a time when they were preparing the people to gather to Zion in 1831. President Johnson has the mission of preparing a people against these days of judgment. Are we prepared to meet them? We are in similar times to what they were in 1831. We have yet to live the Holy
United Order, and this is the gathering place. The Lord told what would happen then to those who are not willingly and anxiously engaged in the work of the Lord.

D.& C. 64

29. Wherefore, as ye are agents, ye are on the Lord's errand; and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business.

All these of things we are engaged in now are the Lord's business. We are calling upon you to prepare a place here.

30. And he hath set you to provide for his saints in these last days, that they may obtain an inheritance in the land of Zion.

Zion is wherever the saints are gathered. Zion is the pure in heart. This place is going to have to be cleaned up, and so are we in Salt Lake and in Canada.

31. And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it.

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.

We are getting nearer and nearer that time, the last time.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work.

Leroy S. Johnson is laying a foundation, with this people, for a great work, preparing a people to go and redeem Zion.

33. ...And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind;

It is all or nothing at all, brothers and sisters -- the whole heart. We can't dilly-dally in any neutral position, as we might think. We have got to declare and commit ourselves one hundred percent behind our Prophet and head.

34. ...and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

That is in the course of proceeding now, as I see it. President Johnson is seeking for Ephraim. He stands at the head of the house of Ephraim among them upon the earth today. And he is Ephraim.
37. Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.
38. For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion.
39. And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them, and they who are not apostles and prophets shall be known.

Haven't they been?

40. And even the bishop, who is a judge, and his counselors, if they are not faithful in their stewardships shall be condemned, and others shall be planted in their stead.
41. For, behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her;

42. And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall come unto her out of every nation under heaven.

That is going to be out of the City of Zion, when it is established and the city and the temple built.

43. And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

Now do we get an idea, brothers and sisters, of what we must be preparing for? We are going to have to be called up. We see great earthquakes multiplying all around us. We see desolating sicknesses coming upon the people -- venereal disease. But more than that, there is a desolating sickness that we know not about. I don't know whether this holocaust of nuclear war is going to have any part in it or not, but President Ronald Reagan -- I have it recorded and what was reported; he has said, among his advisors and those he has visited with, he has even called clergymen to talk to him -- and he is now speaking of Armageddon, and that it will come in his time. Mageddo is a place in the Holy Land where great wars were fought in former times. It is the tradition now that that is the place called Armageddon. The forces of the north will be arrayed against those in the south, and the nation of Israel is in the very middle of it. We are allied -- this nation has allied with Israel. We see it every day in the papers. They are bound and determined to get possession of that land. They are the warriors that are being used. But, the true house of Judah must come first. This is the warning that the Prophet
The Book of Mormon is a record of the forefathers of our western tribes of Indians; having been found through the ministration of an holy angel, and translated into our own language by the gift and power of God, after having been hid up in the earth for the last fourteen hundred years, containing the word of God which was delivered unto them. By it we learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph who was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them, and unto it all the tribes of Israel will come, with as many of the Gentiles as shall comply with the requisitions of the new covenant. But the tribe of Judah will return to old Jerusalem.

The tribe of Judah. I suppose these warlike people in Israel have established a nation and are trying to get all of the old Holy Land, and are being used as the vanguard to accomplish that purpose. But the whole true tribe of Judah will be found mostly in England. The royal house of England has descended from King David. The land of Ireland is of Judah. So, the present warlike people in Israel are being used as a battle-axe by the Lord to accomplish that purpose.

It is frightening to hear our President talking of Armageddon. The last great battle, called Gog and Magog, is after the Millennium, says Joseph in these pages. That is when the forces of Lucifer and the forces of our Father Michael will be brought together for the last great battle, and then all will be driven from the face of the earth -- satan, after he has been loosed after the thousand years of peace upon the earth.

The city of Zion spoken of by David, in the one hundred and second Psalm, will be built upon the land of America, "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads." (Isaiah xxxv:10); and then they will be delivered from the overflowing scourge that shall pass through the land. But Judah shall obtain deliverance at Jerusalem. See Joel ii:32; Isaiah xxvi:20 and 21; Jeremiah xxxi:12; Psalms 1:5; Ezekiel xxxiv:11, 12 and 13.

The old Jerusalem.

These are testimonies that the Good Shepherd will put forth His own sheep, and lead them out from all nations where they have been scattered
in a cloudy and dark day, to Zion, and to Jerusalem; besides many more testimonies which might be brought.

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, We are gathering together here now.

...which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

And our present Prophet is carrying on the same message. I pray to God that we will respond and not go along complacently, thinking things are going to go on as usual. We are sitting there on a time bomb in Salt Lake Valley, because that valley is going to be utterly destroyed and flooded. It would only take an earthquake to do it, and release all that water that is behind the Wasatch Fault waiting to be loosed. It isn't going to be from the run-off. There is a river running under South Temple, as big as the Colorado River in the gravel formations way down where they can't find bedrock, going under Great Salt Lake and going on out to the Pacific Ocean. Dam that up and see what will happen. The Chief Engineer of the Water Resources Board told David Steed about that, when they were probing for building these big new buildings around South Temple, and State Street, and clear on over to the
Triad Corporation development. That has gone broke now. But that is where it is going to hit first.

President Johnson told me about something that was very startling, found on page 77, chapter 15 of Second Nephi.

2 Nephi 15

8. Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9. In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

10. Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

11. Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

12. And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13. Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

That is found in Isaiah 4, and translated correctly in the fifteenth chapter of Second Nephi. I just wanted to call our attentions to the things that are being fulfilled before our eyes, brothers and sisters. If that will scare us into preparation, I hope it will do so. But we shouldn't have to be scared. We should be laboring with a willing heart and giving our all, one hundred percent commitment of everything that we have and are, in our support of the Prophet in his labors to prepare a people, and get behind him one hundred percent. There is no halfway house, and we can't go on dreaming that things are going to be connected up again. It is too late.

I pray now, my dear brothers and sisters, as Joseph Smith prayed then -- I desire nothing less than your salvation. And that is what President Johnson wants, and he is suffering and laboring to that end. We know not how or why, but I have a very good idea. May God bless us in our preparations, to go forward with a willing and a full heart and do all that we can, making sacrifices under the law of sacrifice, that we may be prepared. We are going to have to make sacrifices similar to that of Abraham and Isaac. That is how
Joseph "won his spurs", by the great sacrifice he made. And he did it for us. And this suffering that is going on in the body of our Prophet, is suffering for us, and because of those who betrayed him, as we have it in chapter 21 of Third Nephi, which I have gone into before. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 6:241  July 20, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
July 20, 1986
The "Now" Crisis; There Is Little Time to Repent

Well, my brothers and sisters, I felt, with the help of the Lord, that I should read some warnings that we have in "The Coming Crisis", which President Johnson has urged us to study frequently; because these things are now coming to pass. Some have already and some have yet to come to pass, but the judgments that were spoken of in the sermon of President Johnson are outlined in great strength in these words; which I understand were written by Willard Richards, who was at the bosom of the Prophet Joseph Smith. Regarding judgments:

The Coming Crisis  Page 4

*Now there is a greater destruction coming upon the wicked nations of the earth, than was even experienced by Pharaoh at the Red Sea. But before that destruction can be made manifest, men's hearts will be hardened, and wickedness will rise to a more overtowering height than many bygone generations have been allowed to witness. God, through His Prophet, will roar out of Zion.*

I testify to you, that Prophet is Leroy S. Johnson.

*His voice will be heard in spite of all the confusion and indignant opposition from many nations. After the testimony of His servants has been proclaimed to all nations, as a witness, then shall the scene of the end come. And great shall be that scene. The Devil in the last stage of desperation, will take such a pre-eminent lead in literature, politics, philosophy, and religion; in wars, famines, pestilences, earthquakes, thunderings and lightnings, setting cities in conflagration, etc., that mighty kings and powerful nations will be constrained to fall down and worship him.*

They are doing it.
And they will marvel at his great power, and wonder after him with great astonishment. For his signs and wonders will be among all nations. Men will be raised for the express purpose of furthering the designs and marvelous works of the devil. Every description of curious and mysterious arts that penetrate beyond the common pale of human sagacity and wisdom, will be studied and practiced beyond what has been known by mere mortals. The great capabilities of the elements of fire, air, earth, and water, -- will be brought into requisition by cunning men under the superior cunning of the Prince and God of this world. [Footnote #3: By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire and by smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths, -- Revelations 9:8. (This doubtless has reference to aerial and other warfare where fire, gases and bombs are used.]

We see what is being done in the air in preparation now; which President Reagan has called, "They are approaching Armageddon," actually expecting it to come in his time. It has been quoted by good authority.

And, inflated with the knowledge of these wonderful arts and powers, men will become boasters, heady, high-minded, proud, and despisers of that which is good. But the God who is above all, and over all, and who ruleth in the armies of heaven, and amongst the inhabitants of the earth, will not be a silent observer of such spiritual wickedness in high places, and among the rulers of the darkness of this world. For the master spirits of wickedness of all ages, and of worlds visible and invisible, will be arrayed in the rebellious ranks before the closing scene shall transpire. Now just at this time, God will come out of His hiding place and vex the nations in his hot displeasure. By the mouth of His Prophet He will rebuke strong nations afar off, notwithstanding their strong armies and great miracles, and cunning arts. His servant, the Prophet in Zion, will have a marvelous boldness to rebuke them, and to lay down before them in plainness and inflexible firmness the law of the Lord. As Moses laid down the law to Pharaoh, and continued to multiply evils and judgments until he made an utter end of Pharaoh and the Egyptians, even so will the living God prescribe the line of conduct to be pursued, and the penalties of violation, to great and mighty nations, until they rally around the ensign established upon the mountains, and go up to the house of the God of Jacob to learn His ways, or are utterly overwhelmed in keen anguish and ruin.***
Then it speaks of the delusions, the strong delusions that will be brought about, and that which has come about, as we have seen, and been called to our attention by the Prophet Leroy Johnson. I will just read a short part of this.

The Coming Crisis  Page 7

For it cannot be denied that facts and truths will constitute such a measure of the ingredients of these mysterious and wonderful arts as to give them an irresistible strength of conviction to those who are unenlightened by the spirit of God. And so far as facts and truths are mingled, it must also be acknowledged that God, the true and living Sovereign of heaven and earth, will contribute to produce the delusion. He has said that "HE WILL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSIONS THAT THEY MIGHT BELIEVE A LIE." He gives His reason and apology for acting after this strange manner -- because, knowing the truth, they do not love it unadulterated. And knowing God, they do not choose to glorify Him as God.

That strong delusion has come among us in the form of the 1880 Revelation given to Wilford Woodruff. That is what it was termed by the Prophet in a Council Meeting, March 18, 1978. You know what has resulted from that. Three of the brethren of the Council took what he said, and said that he, Leroy Johnson, had given us a delusion on that occasion.

2 Thessalonians 2

3. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;
4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.***
9. Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

That took place in 1978, shortly after this occasion that I spoke of, in which President Johnson told us what the 1880 Revelation was. President Spencer Kimball of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints was in the temple trying to get an answer to the question of the Negro. President Johnson has said that satan was the one, not God, who sat across the table from him in the temple as God, and dictated that revelation on the Negro question. This has
happened.

10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:
12. That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

So we have had the delusions and the miracles of satan. They are before us throughout the world. I want to bring our attention to something that Brigham Young prophesied about our day, speaking of judgments. Remember what I read here from the Book of Revelations. The third part of men were killed by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of the mouths of the beasts.

JD 8:123  Brigham Young  July 15, 1860  SLC

"Do you think there is calamity abroad now among the people?" Not much. All we have yet heard and all we have experienced is scarcely a preface to the sermon that is going to be preached. When the testimony of the Elders ceases to be given, and the Lord says to them, "Come home; I will now preach my own sermons to the nations of the earth," all you now know can scarcely be called a preface to the sermon that will be preached with fire and sword, tempests, earthquakes, hail, rain, thunders and lightnings, and fearful destruction. What matters the destruction of a few railway cars?

We hear about it every day on radio.

You will hear of magnificent cities, now idolized by the people, sinking in the earth, entombing the inhabitants.

As it happened at the crucifixion of Christ, prior to His appearance to the Nephites and the Lamanites.

The sea will heave itself beyond its bounds, engulfing mighty cities. Famine will spread over the nations, and nation will rise up against nation, kingdom against kingdom, and states against states, in our own country and in foreign lands; and they will destroy each other, caring not for the blood and lives of their neighbours, of their families, or for their own lives. They will be like the Jaredites who preceded the Nephites upon this continent, and will destroy each other to the last man, through the
anger that the Devil will place in their hearts, because they have rejected the words of life and are given over to Satan to do whatever he listeth to do with them. You may think that the little you hear of now is grievous; yet the faithful of God's people will see days that will cause them to close their eyes because of the sorrow that will come upon the wicked nations. The hearts of the faithful will be filled with pain and anguish for them.

Speaking further of the workings of the devil:

The Coming Crisis  Page 2

Don't tell me about Popes and Prelates sitting in the Temple of God as God. One far greater than any Pope or Prelate is soon to be revealed and He will claim to be worshipped as God. Now remember, that it is no modern wicked man that is going to claim divine honors. No, it is that old Serpent, the Devil. He it is that will head the opposition against God and His Christ. And he, the son of perdition it is, that will be allowed a much longer chain than heretofore. And such will be the greatness of his power, that it will seem to many that he is entirely loose. He will be so far unshackled and unchained that his power will deceive all nations, even the world. And the elect will barely escape the power of his sorceries, enchantments, and miracles! And even God himself, the true God, will contribute to put means and instruments in his way and at hand for his use, so that he can have a full trial of his strength and cunning, with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish.

And speaking of the great and abominable church, President Johnson has revealed that that great and abominable church is this Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the Corporate Church with six million members now; and the judgments are going to come first where there are most of those people, right here in this valley. So it is as though we were sitting on a time bomb. I wonder if it is too late to repent, as President Johnson brought out in those beautiful remarks that were read to us here today.

How many times are we going to have to dedicate our homes, brothers and sisters? After doing the things that polluted their inheritances, the people were driven from Jackson County, Missouri, where they were sent to build up and redeem Zion. Within two years they were driven out, and the Prophet cried unto the Lord to know why. The answer is found in Section 101: There were jarrings, and contentions, and strifes, and envyings, and lustful and covetous desires among them. Those are what pollute our inheritances, our
homes. Yet, we have got to be one if we are going to be saved in a dedicated home.

So where are we now? I leave you to answer. May God bless us and help us to repent before it is too late, if it is possible. But deathbed repentance is of no value. We saw it as Guy Musser was dying on his bed, two or three years ago. It was too late. He had called for Brother Johnson to see him. He went very graciously and mercifully, but when he got there Guy was weeping and weeping and weeping, and had been for two days before, and he could not say a word to the Prophet. After much great suffering after another month or two, he passed on.

So let that be an example to us about deathbed repentance. It is no good, and we cannot say we are going to do this and that and the other, and then go repent and be saved. Like Brother Truman has said, we have got to resist evil, not commit them, because it might be too late to repent.

I hope and trust that we will settle down now, brothers and sisters, and follow these admonitions of our great Prophet. He is not able to speak to us. The last time he spoke here he said, "I do not know how much longer I am going to be able to speak to you." I was just reading it in his sermon he gave in January 1986.

I do not want to frighten anybody, but I would like to encourage all of us, and pray that there might be time to change, and be worthy to be saved from these destructions that are coming upon us. It may be that some of our homes will be destroyed; maybe this one, I do not know. Those who are worthy and righteous will be caught up while the destruction goes on.

Well, my brothers and sisters, I love this great man and want to be where he is. I love all of you, and I know he loves you. He has suffered over us. He suffered over Guy Musser more than he had from the shingles. We do not know how he has suffered, but he said on one occasion, "I will be able to tell good old Job what it is to suffer," as he had in lo, these seven years or more. So let us build up our faith and call upon the Lord in mighty repentance, that we might be saved and exalted in the presence of President Johnson and the Gods -- the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:248 August 3, 1986 Sandy
Sandy, Utah
August 3, 1986
President Johnson's Sermon on the Godhead;
Oneness Required; We Must Overcome

I have felt today, brothers and sisters, that I could not do better than to have the words of our Prophet Leroy Johnson read to us in a wonderful sermon given July 25, 1976, in Colorado City, full of great meaning and light and knowledge for us to base our faith upon to follow him. His words are the greatest teachings that we can have today; his example in an equally important and effective way to teach, and that is exactly what he has done. He has set the example for us, and if we can become like him, our calling and election will be made sure.

I am grateful for this day, my brothers and sisters, and grateful for the testimonies that have been borne by these young men, as well as the older ones. I am grateful for all of you and that you are here to listen to what the Lord has for you today. We are living in a day of preparation, and I hope that I, at least, can be prepared for that which the Lord has in store for us. And I trust that He will pour out His blessings upon us continually as this meeting goes on, that we might be instructed from on high.

My only desire is to look forward to the edification and preparation of this great Priesthood work. There is nothing like it in the earth. You will find it nowhere else, only among the Latter-day Saint people.

As I look over the experiences that I have had in my life with men and women who have devoted their lives to the building up and establishment of God's Kingdom in the earth, I find that there are many who are not known publicly who are striving with their might to prepare themselves for a glorious resurrection.

They go quietly about the business of repenting and preparing, without any great show, with a meek and lowly heart, and with making a sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.

We don't want to sit idly by and put off till tomorrow what we should do today to prepare ourselves against the day of visitation when God is pouring out His judgments upon the wicked and preparing the earth for the Millennial Reign, because this time is right at our doors. The Prophet
Joseph said it was at the door in his day and it is a few inches closer today. Our time is fast running out, as one of the speakers today mentioned.

It has been mentioned to us very recently a good deal, because we are that much closer yet -- ten years closer than the time when this was spoken, and it is only fourteen more years before the six thousand years period is over, the "Saturday night" of time. Are we prepared for the Sabbath when the earth shall rest, and we will live under a peaceful reign of our Lord Jesus Christ, whose right it is to rule?

In our preparation there are many points of doctrine that are lightly spoken of that need to be brought to the attention of our people in their true light and manner, that we might be properly instructed. I have been taught all my life, and I have heard my father and other men talk when I was by his side waiting for him to call upon me to help, I have heard many things transpire. I suppose that is where I got my determination to stay put when I found the Priesthood that bore the keys of salvation. But I have been taught all my life that long before the foundation of this earth was prepared, the personnel for the governing of this earth were called. They were called and set apart to come forth in their day and time to take their place in the governing of this earth. We have been taught that there are three personages in the Godhead -- God the Father, God the Son, and God the Testator or the Holy Ghost. Now, these three governing powers were called and set apart to come forth in their day and time to govern the destiny of the peopling of this earth.

One reason I speak upon this subject, the question was asked me this morning: When Adam met with His posterity at the close of His time upon this earth, He called His posterity together and blessed them, and He said that He had been instructed by His Father to do this work. Who was the man that He had reference to? Who was the man He had reference to in the Garden of Eden when He was asked by Lucifer, "Why do you offer sacrifice?" He said, "I know not, except I have been commanded by my Father." Do you think it was some foreign spirit other than the ones that had been called to govern the earth? I don't think so.

He knows so.

We are told by the brother of Jared that he went before the Lord when he needed light for the barges while they were upon the great deep. He had
prepared these eight barges to haul his people to a choice land, a land that was choice above all other lands, said the Lord to him. If he was the Lord, then was it Adam speaking to him, or was it someone else? When he asked for the Lord to touch the stones that they might bring forth light, he saw the finger of the Lord. What did He tell him? The brother of Jared fell to the earth, and then the voice spoke and said, "Why do you fall?" He said, "I was afraid for I knew not that you had flesh and bones." He said, "Did you see more than My finger?" The brother of Jared said, "No. But I would like you to show yourself to me." The Lord said, "Would you believe if I showed myself to you? Would you believe?" "Yea, Lord, I will believe." So, then He unveiled Himself and showed Himself to the brother of Jared. He said, "This is the body that I will have when I appear in the flesh," meaning that He was Jesus Christ, the same man that appeared to Adam in the Garden of Eden, Jehovah in the Godhead in the formation of the earth.

...meaning that He was Jesus Christ, the same man that appeared to Adam in the Garden of Eden and in the Valley of Adam-Ondi-Ahman when He told our Father Adam to bless His posterity and all the generations of time from then on.

These are some of the truths that we should ponder upon, and not think that someone else had the governing powers of this earth until a certain time, and then another took it.

It was taught at one time that Adam took the place of his God, Jesus Christ.

These men had to come in their time and place and take their bodies. They were called, according to Brigham Young, millions of years before the foundation of this earth was formed. They were ordained and set apart for the governing of this earth and the peopling of it, to bless the people that they might be built up in their faith and determination to serve God and keep His commandments.

Go into this book, the Three-in-One; go into the Doctrine & Covenants, read the headings and the first few verses of each revelation and see how important it is that we keep all the commandments of God. He does not look upon sin with the least degree of allowance, He said. And this He means. He says, "Haven't I spoken plainly? So plain that a child could understand?" It is there, and it is in plain language, and every person who has any understanding at all can understand what the Lord has said.
and what He expects of us. We approach Him as our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. We don't pray unto Adam. We pray -- Our Father who art in Heaven, and in the name of Jesus Christ. Can you understand it?

Let us hasten to prepare ourselves. Let us overcome all evil, everything that is of an evil nature -- going against counsel, speaking evil of one another, criticizing, or any other evil that we might have imbibed in our habits. Let us overcome them and let us hasten! Let us be that people that the Lord is looking for. And when He makes the call for personnel to take over the establishment of righteousness in the earth, let us be prepared to do it.

You don't have to come and tell me that you are righteous. The Lord is the only one that can read your heart and your mind, but He can read them, so let us not let Him read anymore evil thoughts, but let us clean up our minds. Let us do what the servants of God have asked us to do. For the Lord has said, "Whether it be by My mouth or by the mouth of my servants, it is the same." This Gospel is true, the Gospel of Jesus Christ as it is contained in the New Testament and as it was given to us by our Prophet, Joseph Smith and those who followed him in the Priesthood until this day.

Now, I pray that we will hasten, my brothers and sisters, to prepare ourselves that we might be able to be prepared when the One Mighty and Strong calls for his army of young and middle-aged.

I would like to see every boy, and every girl that is ready to be placed hasten to prepare themselves so the Lord can call them. There is a Gospel sermon in one sentence, for our young people and for anyone contemplating marriage under the holy order of God. We must be obedient to every law and commandment God has given us as we enter into and seek to abide that holy law, that we may become Gods by living it perfectly, and going on to perfection, at least.

But they are going to have to quit making love to one another and let the Lord make the love, Isn't that wonderful, young people?
...and then He can bless you and He can bless the unions. You are going to continue to have problems unless this can be done, because this is the order of marriage in the Holy Priesthood.

I pray that God will bless us with wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, and with a determination to overcome all evil, that we might be prepared against the day of visitation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I do not feel to add anymore. That is said so well and so simple and so plain that a child can understand it. Now, let us never forget who he is, our Prophet, and what he is, and what a great and glorious mission he has to perform. He is, indeed, going on to lead a people prepared to redeem Zion under the Lord Jesus Christ and the Prophet Joseph Smith. That is when the House of God will be set in order, at the coming of those two -- Joseph Smith preceding to do that work; and Leroy S. Johnson will be right there at his side. That is my testimony to you.

I pray that we may prepare ourselves to be among that chosen people. Many are called but few are chosen. Five hundred young and middle-aged men is very few when compared to what has to be done. But that many men with the power of God upon them, that many men committed to keep the commandments of God and walk in obedience to every word of God as it comes from his mouth; what great power there is. I sit and look at a body of Priesthood and wonder what a great power they could be, moving in concert under the One Mighty and Strong and the Lord Jesus Christ and our Prophet. President John Y. Barlow once said, "If we had twelve men (he was speaking to ten at the time) with us we could shake the world and turn it upside down." But they would have to be one, full of the Holy Ghost and the power to command the elements as Enoch did. So we can see what one man and God can do. It was said according to the prophecy of Heber C. Kimball, which I would like to add:

There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test -- when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness. Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if every thing within you would dissolve. Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away.

I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go
away to our enemies.
We have seen that.

I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants. Which they have broken. Think what a great curse it is that comes upon a man who is a covenant breaker -- or a woman.

Brother Brigham would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would.

The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies.

The first thing that we must overcome is ourselves, our weaknesses, our sins. Overcome. That is the thing we must do, is overcome all of our ways and means that are offensive to the sight of God and to the Spirit of God. May we walk in truth and love and understanding, loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:255  August 10, 1986  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
August 10, 1986
Personal History With John Y. Barlow;
Who and What President Johnson Is to the Lord and This People

I sorrow at the inability of President Johnson to be here. He was all ready to come. He had a change for the worse. He felt he shouldn't try it. But he is here in spirit, and that is the main thing that counts. He has asked me to carry on and do as I am led by the Spirit of God, for him.

I trust that we will draw in the wanderings of our minds, brothers and sisters.
Be of one heart and mind. Call upon the Lord in your hearts in rejoicing for His blessing, and that His word and will may be done here in this service.

* * * * *

I guess it is my turn. I pray God will bless me in the remarks I shall make here, that I may tell you the truth.

The Lord has given me a testimony that has been borne out as to who and what Leroy Sunderland Johnson is. One thing that has made me grieve over the years is how lightly we have taken this great man. I grieved at how Uncle John Y. Barlow was treated and considered, and he is another great man in the scheme of things in this last dispensation.

In coming into this work, brothers and sisters, I was led into it by my father, who knew Joseph Musser back in the 1890's. They were both on a mission in Tennessee for the Church. Father met Joseph on the street, and he handed father a copy of the Truth Magazine. I had taken father out to dinner for his birthday, and he told me when I inquired about this, after I had asked him, "By what authority is this done?" So he told me the story of his knowing Joseph, and he had learned some months before about this work. He took me to Joseph. I had a wonderful conversation with him.

Joseph rather fathered me in the work, and I had to know more. I said, "Who is the head man in this organization?" He said, "Well, he is pretty much in hiding to protect him." I said, "I want to know him and I want to see him." So I was finally taken on a visit to see John Y. Barlow at his home in Salt Lake. He was on 7th South and 8th East, where he later wrote me a letter when I was working in Ogden. I was thrilled at the spirit and the life of this great man.

I was given a Patriarchal blessing by Joseph Musser, and he conferred, prior to that, the Melchizedek Priesthood upon me. So I had a great deal to be thankful for in the teachings that I got from Brother Joseph.

There came a time when Uncle John and Joseph took Brother Guy and myself up to a series of cottage meetings in Idaho. It was in the home of Carl Holm, Sen., where we were having a meeting one afternoon. Uncle John was not well. He was in his bedroom adjoining. He came to the door and said, in the course of the meeting, that he and Joseph were engaged in qualifying Brother Guy and myself. We went on up north to Idaho, and they got me a second wife in this work, LaRue Hunter; later a third wife, when LaRue came
Well, I had some inkling of what was coming, and about a year later, it was in April 1945, just before the brethren went into prison in May. I was working in Idaho, and working my way down to come home to stay, after I had been up there on an auditing and accounting job for my employer, auditing the accounts of expenditures by J. R. Simplock, a company who was making dried potatoes for the army during that time.

I had a call from my father when I was in a hotel in Pocatello, on the way down. Father said, "Rulon, Brother Joseph wants you to come and see him first when you come to town." He repeated that two or three times. I immediately knew what was in the offing. I said to myself, as I lay awake before going to sleep that night, "Why not the head?" So when I got down to Salt Lake the next morning, I was bright and early at the home of John Y. Barlow.

He was not immediately available there at Lincoln Street, in what was later the office of Guy Musser. As I sat in the chair, and opposite the archway into the next room, I had my head bowed and praying. I looked up and I saw John Y. Barlow in the archway with light for a covering. He said, "Brother Rulon, come into my office." He took me in there and ordained me to the Apostleship, and a Patriarch, and designated me a member of the Church of the Firstborn. I was on cloud nine. I did not hear everything that was said, but I know what happened.

I later went up to see Brother Joseph, in the afternoon. When I saw him, he seemed to be quite crestfallen when I told him what had happened that morning. Things were rather a little different between us from then on; not that I did not sustain him in his position, but I thank God that I received that great blessing at the hands of the Prophet, John Y. Barlow. It had a great influence on me in following Leroy S. Johnson, who succeeded him, who is the Keyholder, the Prophet, and Mouthpiece of God. Things were in great confusion at that time because of what had happened to Brother Joseph, and to Charles, and the other brethren.

It is my testimony to you that Leroy Sunderland Johnson was designated by John Y. Barlow to receive that position, and I have been busily engaged, since this split and this crisis that has come to this work, in trying to establish, as Brother Johnson told me I was to do; he said in the fall of 1979, "Brother
Rulon, I and you must re-establish the one man rule in the holy Priesthood," referring to Section 132 verse 7. I have been busily engaged in doing just that ever since, and I hope to continue.

I love that man. The love of brethren is something that is hard for people to understand. The love of brethren in the bonds of the holy Priesthood transcends the love of man for woman. Heber C. Kimball said, "My will runs into the will of Brother Brigham, and his into mine, and I am a part of the vine of Brigham Young." He spoke of that in the sermon which he gave the parable of the vine, and how the life flows to its branches. If you want to read a beautiful sermon of Heber C. Kimball, it is page 276 of the Journal of Discourses, volume 4.

But I am happy that Uncle Roy considers me his "Heber". I was thrilled beyond words when it came from the mouth of one who was told it by Uncle Roy. I want to continue in that course, going down the road at his side. That road, I want to testify to you, brothers and sisters, is the journey that finally ends in the City of Zion, in Jackson County, Missouri. He is preparing a people here. This is the gathering place.

He is fulfilling the prophecy that the Lord gave me, that I bore here before on the 6th of May, 1979. After having been engaged with two of the brethren in administering to Uncle Roy, it was shown me that he would come through that illness stronger that ever to prepare a people to redeem Zion. I want to go down that road with him, and I desire it with all my heart and soul. I love him as Heber loved Brigham, and Brigham loved Heber. I don't know whether I should have told this in detail as I have, but I felt like doing it so you will know how I feel about President Johnson. I want to tell you a few things here, that have come to me.

**Abraham 3**

19. *And the Lord said unto me: These two facts do exist, that there are two spirits, one being more intelligent than the other; there shall be another more intelligent than they; I am the Lord thy God, I am more intelligent than they all.*

20. *The Lord thy God sent his angel to deliver thee from the hands of the priest of Elkenah.*

21. *I dwell in the midst of them all; I now, therefore, have come down unto thee to deliver unto thee the works which my hands have made,*
wherein my wisdom excelleth them all, for I rule in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath, in all wisdom and prudence, over all the intelligences thine eyes have seen from the beginning; I came down in the beginning in the midst of all the intelligences thou hast seen.

22. Now the Lord had shown unto me, Abraham, the intelligences that were organized before the world was; and among all these there were many of the noble and great ones;

23. And God saw these souls that they were good, and he stood in the midst of them, and he said: These I will make my rulers; for he stood among those that were spirits, and he saw that they were good; and he said unto me: Abraham, thou art one of them; thou wast chosen before thou wast born.

It is my testimony to you that Leroy Sunderland Johnson was one of them, those noble and great ones. He was ordained before he came, as Abraham was. And Joseph Smith tells us a very interesting thing:

TPJS  Page 365

The doctrine of eternal judgments belongs to the first principles of the Gospel, in the last days. In relation to the kingdom of God, the devil always sets up his kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God. Every man who has a calling to minister to the inhabitants of the world was ordained to that very purpose in the Grand Council of heaven before this world was. I suppose I was ordained to this very office in that grand council. It is the testimony that I want that I am God's servant, and this people His people.

I want to testify to you that in that Council, Leroy S. Johnson was ordained to come forth at this time and hold this great and mighty calling and do this great and mighty work. Brother Johnson in a sermon, volume 4 of his books, told about how the rulers were all chosen before they came down to the earth in their time. And these are rulers, these keyholders and heads of dispensations -- Moses, Abraham, Noah, Enoch, following down from Adam; and then Elijah, Peter, and then to Joseph in these last days. Brother Johnson stands in the same position to us that Joseph did to the saints in his time. And Joseph is at the elbow of Leroy S. Johnson.

We are looking forward to the time of the setting in order of the House of God, which I feel with all my soul will be done during the administration of
President Leroy S. Johnson. So I cannot be grateful enough to the Lord for me and for you that we live at this great and glorious time in which we have been sent forth into the earth, the great and mighty events that are about to take place under the presidency of President Johnson.

We are living in that great and dreadful day, the great day of the Lord when all the prophecies will be fulfilled concerning the last days, the "dreadful day" because of the judgments that must come, and will come to try our people. They are coming upon the House of God first. It is already started, right in the Priesthood, and then this people. Then it is going to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, these judgments that began at the House of God; for President Johnson has said so, and I believe it. May we be prepared for these things, and bear true faith and allegiance and love for our Prophet, who has suffered for us. I am satisfied of that. He is a savior on Mount Zion.

Now, brothers and sisters, we need to take a review of our lives and find out where we stand. Are we making the necessary preparation for these things? We are told to prepare for these great judgments that will be visited upon the earth and upon the wicked. I pray that we will not be among the wicked, any of you. Brother Johnson loves you all more than you know, and he yearns over you. He yearns over all of us. And you do not know the love he bears for us. I know the love I bear for him.

God bless him and strengthen him to accomplish the work as he is called upon to do it, which he is doing and has done even from the beginning of his illness, and is continuing to do so. He is in the hands of God, and we cannot raise a hand against it. May we be humble and contrite, and meek and lowly in heart, and go forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, to repent and to prepare for the great day to come, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:261  August 17, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
August 17, 1986
Love God Through Loyalty and Obedience to the Keyholder;
How to Make Your Calling and Election Sure

Our Prophet, Leroy Johnson, he is too weak and unable to come. Again, we know that he is with us in spirit and we will rejoice in that. It is wonderful
having him nearby. The Spirit is all-important. So let us be thankful that he
has come by and done what he could. He wants very much to speak. Last
Sunday in the South, he fully expected he would be able to come to meeting,
and he wanted to speak, but when he was all ready to come, he blacked out.
And afterwards he told us as we visited him, "The Lord did not want me to
speak." That is sufficient for me.

* * * * *

We just need to be careful who comes among us without invitation from the
Priesthood. I have been praying that the Spirit of God will be with me and
what I should say. I trust this will be done to my good and ours, that we may
be encouraged as the others have been trying to tell us.

While Brother Truman was speaking the words of the beloved Prophet John,
I can't give you the quotation, but the last verse of the chapter says, "How can
ye say ye love the Lord your God whom you cannot see, if you love not your
neighbor whom you can see, and among whom you have to labor?" These
words always ring in my mind.

D.& C. 84

33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of
which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by
the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.
34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of
Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.
35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the
Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;
37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom;
therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.
"He that receiveth My servants" receive Him. That is the key that I wanted to
bring to us.

39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the
priesthood.
The Aaronic Priesthood is not by oath and covenant. The Melchizedek
Priesthood is by oath and covenant. That oath and covenant involves the first
law of heaven, obedience to the first two commandments: Thou shalt love
the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength, and thy neighbor as thyself. These are the first things -- obedience to these two first commandments. That is getting right down to the nitty-gritty, brothers and sisters.

Another thing that comes to mind so very strong, that I have been thinking of for the last two days -- speaking of receiving the servant of God, His mouthpiece, His keyholder and personal representative upon the earth. The Master said to the multitude or to the disciples, I don't remember which, "If ye are not for Me, ye are against Me." This involves the grand principle of loyalty to Priesthood, loyalty to God, who is Priesthood.

Are we truly converted? If we are really truly converted, then we will be for the Prophet of God, and we cannot be against him. If there is wavering and doubt about who and what he is, and about his work and mission that he is trying to get us to perform for him, with him, then we are not converted. It is all, all the way, or nothing at all. You cannot compromise the truth, not the least bit, or the devil will take you. You can not compromise with him. Jesus said, "If ye love Me, keep My commandments, all of them. Obey My commandments." It is very simply said, isn't it?

I want to just close by reading the great promise from doing these things. The Prophet Joseph Smith describes so beautifully on page 149. After having made the statement of the doctrine of election, and following the great pleading which Peter made to the people in his day, the mouthpiece of God then, make your calling and election sure:

TPJS   Page 149

_The Doctrines of the Resurrection of the Dead and the Eternal Judgment are necessary to preach among the first principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ._

_The Doctrine of Election._ Peter exhorts us to make our calling and election sure. This is the sealing power spoken of by Paul in other places.

"13. In whom ye also trusted, that after ye heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,

"14. Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of His glory, that we may be sealed up unto the day of redemption." -- Ephesians, 1st chapter.
This principle ought (in its proper place) to be taught, for God hath not revealed anything to Joseph, but what He will make known unto the Twelve, and even the least Saint may know all things as fast as he is able to bear them, for the day must come when no man need say to his neighbor, Know ye that Lord; for all shall know Him (who remain) from the least to the greatest. How is this to be done? It is to be done by this sealing power, and the other Comforter spoken of, which will be manifest by revelation.

There are two Comforters spoken of. One is the Holy Ghost, the same as given on the day of Pentecost, and that all Saints receive after faith, repentance, and baptism. Those first principles are the ones that President Johnson was sent forth to proclaim -- very simple; the same thing that Noah was required to do in the days of Noah, one hundred twenty years of preaching repentance and preparation lest they be destroyed.

There are two Comforters spoken of. One is the Holy Ghost, the same as given on the day of Pentecost, and that all Saints receive after faith, repentance, and baptism. This first Comforter or Holy Ghost has no other effect than pure intelligence. It is more powerful in expanding the mind, enlightening the understanding, and sorting the intellect with present knowledge, of a man who is of the literal seed of Abraham, than one that is a Gentile, though it may not have half as much visible effect upon the body; for as the Holy Ghost falls upon one of the literal seed of Abraham, it is calm and serene;

The Spirit of God is the Spirit of calmness.

...and his whole soul and body are only exercised by the pure spirit of intelligence; while the effect of the Holy Ghost upon a Gentile, is to purge out the old blood, and make him actually of the seed of Abraham.

If there is any gentile blood left, he cannot go all the way. It must be all or nothing at all. Some men have been described as having too much of the gentile blood in them, and they have had a hell of a time trying to obey the Gospel, to put it quite bluntly.

That man that has none of the blood of Abraham (naturally) must have a new creation by the Holy Ghost. In such a case, there may be more of a powerful effect upon the body, and visible to the eye, than upon an Israelite, while the Israelite at first might be far before the Gentile in pure
intelligence.

*The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps understood by few of this generation.*

I don't know whether I should even be talking about it. But I just give it to you to show what the result would be if we gave our whole heart, might, mind, and strength to sustaining the Prophet of God, and working with him, and being obedient to him. You bearers of the Melchizedek Priesthood made an oath and covenant that you would be obedient to him who is God over you, and who holds the keys of the Priesthood, which Priesthood you bear. It comes by his direction and his consent.

After a person has faith in Christ, repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, Meek and lowly in heart.

...hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted.

*When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards,*

When I think of that I think of the Patriarchal blessing I got, which said that I would face mobs. We have that yet to go through. We have just had nothing yet, compared with what we are going to have to go through.

...at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and his election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter, which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the testimony of St. John, in the 14th chapter, from the 12th to the 27th verses.***

Those things cannot be done until we have the temple in Zion. So you see what work we have to do yet. We are still in kindergarten, stumbling around, so many of us. Here are these principles which I mentioned, and which Brother Truman has mentioned.

"16. And I will pray the Father,"
Says Jesus.

"16. ...and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;"

"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it
seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. * *

"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me:

When we come to know that we are accepted of Him, and our course is pleasing unto Him, He is bound to give the blessing, and our faith then becomes perfect; and we are verging on knowledge which comes from the Holy Ghost, and what follows here:

"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious visions -- Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.

We have got to learn to be prepared to be made members of the Church of the Firstborn. Uncle John used to speak of that considerably.

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings.

And here is how we do it:

A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow
**into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.**

So why don't we get down to business, as Uncle Roy says throughout his sermons, all the way. If you are not for him you are against him. He was aptly named Leroy. That means in the French language "The King". It was thrilling to hear Brother Winston a month ago, when he was in our Priesthood class, when he got up to speak said, "I feel to say, long live the king!" And I promise you in the name of the Lord that he will live long, and into the Millennium. Under him, and Joseph, and Jesus Christ, who are close to him, the City of Zion will be built. The great temple in Zion will be built. The Ten Tribes will have come under his administration, and they are going to have to be taught. Can you imagine the missionary work that is going to have to be done? Are we getting prepared for it? They have got to be taught, these Ten Tribes of Israel. The one tribe of Judah will go and build the Old Jerusalem, and then Section 133 tells us the two Jerusalems, the New and the Old, will be brought together in one land, and the face of the earth will be changed.

These are the very close events that are about to come to pass. Uncle Roy once said the Ten Tribes could come any day. Can you imagine anything that would put this earth into commotion like that would? The judgments are about to be poured out, and this land of Joseph cleaned of every wicked person upon it. The overflowing scourge, the desolating sickness, the earthquakes, the floods, the hail, the storms, and all other many, many desolations are about to take place. We don't know the order of things, but we better be prepared. That is what Uncle Roy is yearning over us for, that we will be prepared for it, that we might survive the great holocaust, and go on to redeem Israel and redeem Zion, and gather all of Israel together. That is the great work ahead.

I pray that we may be humble, and contrite, and meek and lowly in heart, and teachable; then, with a full purpose in heart, with all that we have in us, go forward to make our calling and election sure, standing by the Prophet, and Joseph, and our Lord Jesus Christ. God help us to this end, I pray, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:269  September 7, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
September 7, 1986
Oath and Covenant of the Melchizedek Priesthood;
Preparation and Repentance;
Must Abide the First Principles of the Gospel
to Receive Higher Blessings;
Judgments of God on This Generation

It is good to meet again, brothers and sisters. Sorry to report that President Johnson has been too ill the last two weeks to make the trip up here as usual. He has his whole family down there, but he is doing well. I got a good report yesterday. He was doing better yesterday, and he told me to carry on here. I trust that we will call upon the Lord with faith in our prayers to strengthen and comfort him to be able to do his work which he continues to do. But we can feel his spirit here, as well from down there as if he were over at his home here, or if he were here personally. I do not know if he has been able to attend the meeting down south today, but we will find out later. So, with his blessings upon us, I trust that we will have a time of rejoicing here today, and hear the words of the Lord given us, that we may be comforted and strengthened and encouraged to go on the great journey, down the road with President Johnson.

*I * * * * *

I feel, my dear brothers and sisters, that I can make the greatest contribution to the time I occupy in standing before you, by reading a wonderful sermon of President Johnson. In his absence, I hope you would appreciate my doing so, because it is very appropriate at this present time, and it would be very encouraging and uplifting to us in hearing the words of the Prophet. This is given March 28, 1976, in Colorado City.

I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the privilege of being here and seeing this room filled with people who have come out to listen. I am grateful for the attention you are showing us in calling you together today. I greatly feel my weakness in standing before you, and I trust that the Lord will bless me with words to encourage you to keep on striving, for it is through this that we gain our salvation. We have been instructed by revelation to strive daily; and as fast as we repent, the Lord will forgive us of our sins. He expects us to live up to our agreement with Him.
That brings to mind, brothers and sisters, the great truth that we brethren who bear the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, have received that Priesthood by oath and covenant. The greatest sins that are committed by the children of God are those in which they break their covenants made with God and with one another. It is covenant breakers who turn against the servant of God, His Prophet, and God Himself.

The Prophet Joseph Smith said the holy Melchizedek Priesthood comes by oath and covenant unto us, which is conferred upon us at the time hands were laid upon us in the ordination and the conferring of the holy Priesthood. He expects us to live up to our agreement with Him. Our agreement is -- our oath and covenant, brethren -- is to obey every word of God that is given us through His Prophet; therefore it is a matter of obeying the Prophet, who the Lord will never, never allow to lead His people astray. Yet we have had some among us, in the division that has taken place, those who say that the Prophet Leroy Johnson has given us a delusion.

I feel constrained to, in this connection, when we talk about living up to our agreements, our covenants made with our Father and our God, to read the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith, and how serious it is to break our covenants and betray them.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell.

To break one's covenants is to betray, isn't it?

All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

Our covenants, brethren, bearers of the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, are to obey the Prophet, who holds the keys to our salvation. The first great law of heaven is obedience. To disobey is to betray, isn't it? The first law of heaven is obedience. The first commandments that we are to obey are to love the
Lord our God with all our heart, with all our might, our mind, and strength; and the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.

So, the act of betrayal is breaking of covenants -- marriage covenants, that is a law of the holy Priesthood, and this Celestial Law of Marriage -- to break our covenants in that law, and all other covenants made at the hands of the holy Priesthood and this mouthpiece of God, the one whom reposes the Holy Ghost to be given and administered and dispensed to us through the ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and of the holy Priesthood. We all know what our covenants are in marriage and the Celestial Law, and what the penalties are for disobedience or betrayal or the breaking of those covenants.

In the First Section of the Doctrine & Covenants, the Lord tells us that this Gospel is unto all men, and it doesn't make any difference who they are, where they live, whether they live on the land or the isles of the sea or in foreign countries or upon this land, it is the same, He says. The Gospel of Jesus Christ is to every person upon the earth. His instruction to us is to preach nothing but repentance to this generation; repent of your sins and shortcomings and apply to your lives the Gospel of Jesus Christ. He told the Prophet Joseph to bear this testimony to the world and all who would believe would be saved, and those who would not believe would be damned. This, He meant.

He commanded Joseph to organize a church in 1830. Joseph did what he was told to do. He called a few elders together and organized the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. He gave them commandments to live. Joseph did all that the Lord commanded him to do in setting in order the House of God.

Setting it up in his day, in his administration in heading up the Dispensation of the Fullness of Times under our Lord Jesus Christ.

But in 1832, we were placed under condemnation because we treated lightly the things we had received. And He said, "You will remain under this condemnation until you repent and come unto me and do what I say." He says, "My work is not man's work." It is altogether different. He says, "Repent of your sins and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ and have hands laid upon you for the gift of the Holy Ghost." In doing so, you covenant with the Lord that you will sin no more; and you will come out of the world; and you will do the bidding of Christ, our Savior.
This has been the cry of the servants of God ever since the Lord and our Savior visited the Prophet Joseph Smith: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized for the remission of your sins and sin no more, and then the Lord can bless you. We have been laboring for over a hundred and fifty years and we are no nearer the goal of salvation than we were in Joseph Smith's time.

Isn't that a sad commentary?

We are a different people, of course. The people that were with Joseph are all gone. We are a product of their posterity, but we are not as good, or not any better than our forefathers. If we were, we would have the Kingdom of God, and it would be rolling on today. We would be in the midst of the redemption of Zion. But we are not there. We are still preaching preparation -- preparing ourselves to be used in this great redeeming work, which will take place during the days of the Millennial Reign, or the thousand years of peace that has been spoken of by the holy prophets. We cannot receive these higher blessings until we have complied with the first principles of the Gospel. I don't know very many people who have done what they covenanted to do at the water's edge when they were baptized and came forth.

Those were our first covenants, and they were to obey the commandments of Jesus Christ. All who would obey Him would be saved, and He suffered for our sins. If we would only believe and obey Him, and draw near unto God and unto His Prophet, then He draws near unto us.

We cannot receive these higher blessings until we have complied with the first principles of the Gospel. I don't know very many people who have done what they covenanted to do at the water's edge when they were baptized and came forth. There have been many many people who have come and been rebaptized and rebaptized.***

I have had a part with some in having been baptized four times. One recently came and said, "Can I be baptized again?" I said, "That is mockery."

The Lord has had prophets upon the earth almost continually since the beginning of time. During that time, there have been a few who have prepared themselves for a glorious resurrection. Out of all those who have prepared themselves for a glorious resurrection will come the man-power of the Millennial Reign. Why do I say this? Because the Lord
plainly tells it in the *Doctrine & Covenants.* I hold in my hand the standard works of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and of the Kingdom of God: The Book of Mormon, the *Doctrine & Covenants,* and the *Pearl of Great Price.* In these books, we have all of the Gospel — all that is necessary to prepare ourselves for the Millennial Reign.

We have it all there. All that we have in there will lead us and bring us to a point where we can be endowed in the holy temples of our God. We have been given endowments. The holy marriage covenant is an endowment. It is a covenant and an endowment.

In these books, we have all of the Gospel — all that is necessary to prepare ourselves for the Millennial Reign. In these revelations, we are told that Zion cannot be redeemed only upon the principles of the Celestial Kingdom, and in the Celestial Kingdom there is no sin. There is no evil there. The Lord has shown His hand in our defense from the beginning of time until now.

This is the Gospel that was taught by Enoch to his people, and then on to Jared and his people after the great confusion of languages at the tower of Babel. This is the same Gospel that Jared carried with his people to this continent. Lehi was told to leave Jerusalem, and the Lord would lead him to a land choice above all other lands. He had him take the records with him, so He could raise up a pure people. From time to time they kept the commandments of God, and they were blessed continually. But they had to be destroyed. Both of these great nations had to be destroyed because of their wickedness.

He has said that those who dwell upon this continent shall serve the God of the land or when they are ripened in iniquity, they will have to be destroyed.

We are at that point.

Joseph Smith told us that there were those living in his day whose eyes would not close in death until they would see great destructions upon this land. Hailstorms and great winds, earthquakes, wars, and diseases of different names and natures would sweep this land of its inhabitants to prepare the way for the redemption of His work. We are right on the verge of it. That is the reason the Lord is urging us to preach repentance to this generation, that there might be a people who have faith enough to
be counted worthy of the blessings that Brother Timpson has been talking to us about. We are not going to receive these blessings again until we are worthy of being called to go to the House of the Lord and receive them. So we have got to be prepared.

We are not prepared today, unless we take a sharp turn in the road and begin to humble ourselves before the Lord, for He has plainly told us that we would cry night and day for deliverance. This, I firmly believe. I believe that Christ meant what He said, "Go teach this Gospel to the people of the world and all who will believe will be saved, and those who will not believe will be damned."

Who are the wicked? Those who come not unto Jesus Christ and believe Him and obey Him. There are very few who do that, very few.

To believe is to do the things that the Lord has asked us to do. It isn't to do good today, on the Sabbath day, come together and listen to the words of the prophets, or the servants of God, then mingle with the wicked and partake of their sins the next day, then next Sunday come and repent again. This isn't repentance. Repentance means to throw off all evil, every whit, and let the Spirit of God take its place. He says the first great commandment is to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength; and how can you love Him if you serve Him one minute and criticize those around you the next?

"How can we say we love God if we love not one another? That is impossible," said the Prophet John, the Beloved.

You have got to come out of it, everyone of you, man, woman, and child, and begin applying to your lives the sacred principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and quit treating lightly the blessings we receive from the hands of the Priesthood. Let us be doers of the work. Let us come out of our shells. Let us come out of the world and be not partakers of her sins, for this is the Gospel that the Lord has left with us. Repent ye, repent ye, He said.

This is a great day, my brothers and sisters, in which we live. And I tell you the Lord is kind to us to shower His blessings upon us as He has. Little do you know the sorrows and heartaches that lie in front of you, in the near future. Brother Kimball put it this way, "There will be a test, a test, and who will be able to stand the test?"
When the Lord gave Joseph the vision, he saw what was going to happen to the people before the Millennial Reign, before Zion was redeemed. He saw the sufferings of the people. He saw great bloodshed. To put it in his words, he said that there would be a period of bloodshed that has never had a parallel upon this nation. Are we prepared to meet such a condition? This great land of ours has got to be cleansed, and a righteous people have got to take its place. What a wonderful opportunity you have, and I have. So let us rid ourselves of all iniquity. It doesn't make any difference how little it is, let us get it out of the house. Let us kick it out into the wilderness and let it go down with the unrighteous; but let us be prepared. For this Gospel of the Kingdom is unto all men who will prepare themselves. What a wonderful opportunity we have to prepare ourselves, because no place else upon the earth will you hear such doctrine taught as you hear right here among this people.

Now, I pray that God will bless us with wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, and that we will hasten to humble ourselves before the Lord and to bring ourselves to a point where we can pray night and day. With meek and lowly hearts.

You don't have to be on your knees all the time. You can have a prayer in your hearts; and when you have a prayer in your hearts, the evil goes out, when you are praying to our Father. So let us not draw a long breath unless we can ask God to help us to overcome our weaknesses and imperfections, that we can hasten to become a mighty and a strong people, one that the Lord can protect with a cloud by day and with a pillar of fire by night. He said that He would do it if we would prepare ourselves for it. But we have got to be prepared for it. We have got to rid our community of all evil. So let us hasten to do something about it, my brothers and sisters. Let us become the people that the Lord is looking for that He might commence the redemption of His great and glorious work in the earth, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen. And amen.
Sandy, Utah  
September 21, 1986  
Zion's Camp Is to Go Without Murmuring;  
Why President Johnson Has Been Suffering for Seven Years

I deeply appreciate what has been given us here today, all these wonderful testimonies, grand principles that have been spoken of to help us in our daily lives, and to grow in the wisdom, knowledge, and understanding from these things that have been given us. I pray for the help of the Lord in the remarks that I shall make here today, a few words.

While I was listening to these words about complaining, I am reminded, of course, by the promise which was given to Zion's Camp; if they could go under their head, who was God over them, Joseph Smith, Jun., to accomplish their mission that they were called to perform to redeem Zion -- even though they had been driven out of Zion -- they were sent and could have redeemed Zion even then, for the set time had been given, September of 1836. They went on that journey in the Spring of 1834. Some grand words were given by the Prophet as they went on that journey, after they had already broken their covenants by complaining and accusing, accusing their head.

I charged the Saints not to follow the example of the adversary in accusing the brethren, and said, "If you do not accuse each other, God will not accuse you. If you have no accuser you will enter heaven, and if you will follow the revelations and instructions which God gives you through me, I will take you into heaven as my back load."

Isn't that marvelous? -- the back load of the Prophet of God, who is the head of this dispensation!

If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you. If you will throw a cloak of charity over my sins, I will over yours -- for charity covereth a multitude of sins. What many people call sin is not sin; I do many things to break down superstition, and I will break it down"; I referred to the curse of Ham for laughing at Noah, while in his wine, but doing no harm. Noah was a righteous man, and yet he drank wine and became intoxicated; the Lord did not forsake him in consequence thereof, for he
retained all the power of his Priesthood, and when he was accused by Canaan, he cursed him by the Priesthood which he held, and the Lord had respect to his word, and the Priesthood which he held, notwithstanding he was drunk, and the curse remains upon the posterity of Canaan until the present day. (November 7, 1841.) D.H.C. 4:445-446.

I do not read that to justify drinking. Some have, but it just gives an example of what the Prophet was trying to say here. But going further regarding the Camp of Zion, I read this before, but it explains why they failed, almost before they began.

Wilford Woodruff, Conference Report, April 1898, Page 29

I will refer to one instance. A short time before we landed in Missouri, Joseph called the camp together. He there prophesied unto us, and told us what lay before us. He gave us the reason why chastisement was before us. He says: "You consider me a boy with the rest of you. You have not realized my position before the Lord.

We have not realized the position of Leroy Johnson before the Lord, by and large, and I have spent considerable time trying to bring before this people the true position of Leroy Johnson in the scheme of the work of God in this last day, and the great work he has been called to perform.

"...But there is a chastisement before this camp." He told us that this would come upon us because he had not been obeyed in his counsels.

You brethren who hold the Melchizedek Priesthood, you Elders, remember when you receive the Melchizedek Priesthood you received it by oath and covenant that you would obey the keyholder through whom you receive that Priesthood, by virtue of his authority and power as the keyholder. That, very simply put, is the oath and covenant we make, brethren.

In one hour after we landed in Missouri and pitched our tents at Mr. Burkett's, one man began to fall here,***

And others fell. Fourteen died of cholera because of that chastisement which the Lord brought upon them.

He said afterwards: "I told you what was coming to pass, and when affliction came I stretched out my hand to stay it, in his great love, and mercy, and kindness for his brothers.

"...and I came very near falling by it myself."

I just wanted to bring that before us. We are now in the process of going as a
Camp of Zion, or preparing for it. Section 103 tells us of that great journey which is going to take place, Jesus Christ Himself going before. So, Zion must be redeemed by power, and He would raise up a man to lead that great concourse; and that man is Leroy Johnson, I testify unto you. His angels would go before and Himself, the Lord Jesus Christ, and in time they would obtain the goodly land, and build up and redeem Zion.

Many of us, brothers and sisters, have been wondering some things about this great man that we are following. I feel like telling a few things that I was led to give down south last Sunday. And leading up to that, there are some marvelous things that were given to Brigham Young as he was in the midst of leading the camp of the Latter-day Saints to the tops of the mountains, where Joseph wanted to bring us, bring his people. This was given to Brigham Young at Winter Quarters:

D. & C. 136  
31. My people must be tried in all things, that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.  
32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;  
33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.  
34. Thy brethren have rejected you and your testimony, even the nation that has driven you out;  
35. And now cometh the day of their calamity, even the days of sorrow, like a woman that is taken in travail; and their sorrow shall be great unless they speedily repent, yea, very speedily.  
36. For they killed the prophets, and them that were sent unto them; and they have shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them.  
37. Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, and from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine
angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;
38. Which foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.

39. Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood,
That was required of Joseph the Prophet, the head of this dispensation, and one of the Gods of this world. He is gone to take his place there.
39. ...that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.

I want to paraphrase that as to the work and mission of President Johnson. "But it was needful that he should suffer," his long-suffering he has had, lo, these many years -- seven and a half years. And the end isn't yet, that great suffering, "that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned." That is what he has been called upon to do, and I call that the work of a savior, through that great suffering. It has many meanings in the implications when we look upon it. Why all this long pain? And people are getting to wonder how much longer. Well, don't worry about it. He has never murmured. He has never complained. He has borne it as a great savior of this people in this day and time. A wise man said this:

Pain is the deepest thing we have in our nature, and union through pain and suffering has always seemed more real and holy than any other.

President Johnson has been called upon to suffer in order to unite a people. He told me that this thing that he has been going through has united his family. Shouldn't we be willing to suffer pain to accomplish a thing like that, if it is necessary? It is doing those two great things -- saving a people and preparing a people through his suffering, and setting an example of not murmuring, not complaining; but doing it because it is the will of God, to accomplish God's purposes in the earth, and enable him to fulfill his great mission. He mentions here, it is also brought about to condemn the wicked, his traducers, and his aspiring "friends", so-called. Bear that in mind, brothers and sisters. And to be encouraged, I read a few words from chapter 21 of Third Nephi.

3 Nephi 21
9. For in that day,
Says the Lord Jesus Christ to the Nephites, looking down to this day, the restoration of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and the Kingdom of God upon the earth:

9. ...for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

Three of the Council did not believe it on March 18, 1978, when the Lord had the Prophet declare that the 1880 Revelation was a delusion, that they who loved not the truth might believe a lie, and thus be damned. Read it in "The Coming Crisis" how it was accomplished. I will not take time for it, but I want to get to the point of who this man is in the hands of our Lord Jesus Christ.

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; They who would not believe and who aspired, have been expecting him to die so that he could be out of the way, and they could accomplish their aspirations and ambitions. One predicted in December 1979, that Leroy Johnson would be dead and buried in sixty days, and there was a conspiracy.

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, Leroy Johnson.

10. ...although he shall be marred because of them. And made to suffer because of them; and thus bring them under condemnation.

10. ...Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

He has been so near to the brink so many times, they cannot be counted. And as they have come along, I have felt to say and have said it many times: "This, too, shall pass, and he shall go on and accomplish his work. He shall be renewed and come through and do a great and a mighty work of preparing a people to redeem Zion." That has been my faith through these years, and I hope you will cling to it also. The devil is working harder now than at any time in my memory. The sifting is not over. It is going on. So who will be remembered, and remain true and faithful by following this man and going down the road with him, the end of that road being the city and the temple of Zion, to build it up, to gather Israel, and to bring forth the Millennium, the great Millennium when we shall have a thousand years of peace?
Now I pray the Lord will bless us, brothers and sisters, and stand faithful and true. Let us learn to build up one another and above all to love the Lord, our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength and to love our Prophet as a God over us; it is all the same, if you love him you love the Lord, his God and our God and may we be faithful and true that we may be exalted with the Gods. The Prophet said, "Some would be raised up from the grave to be angels and others will be raised up to become Gods." That is those who go on. Those who do not, who do not continue increasing, will turn around and decrease and they will go back to dissolution and suffer the second death. May we be faithful and true, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:284 October 5, 1986 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 5, 1986
The Lord's Word to the School of the Prophets Applies to Us;
Why the Saints Were Driven Out of Jackson County, Missouri;
Story of the Apostasy of 1978

It is good to be together again, brothers and sisters. President Johnson was up for a couple of days. He had to go back yesterday afternoon on account of sickness, and he said for us to carry on and he would be praying for us and be with us with his spirit. I heard from him this morning, and he is feeling better. He told what we heard last night of the passing of Idella Thompson in Creston, British Columbia, Canada. I trust, brothers and sisters, we will draw in the wanderings of our minds and do all necessary to make this a time of rejoicing and of learning and getting the Spirit of God, that we may worship together in love and truth on this occasion.

* * * * *

I desire with all my heart to have the direction of the Holy Ghost in making remarks that I feel would be of great encouragement, and draw a picture before us along the lines that have been spoken here today, this brotherhood. What the brethren were called upon to do, as outlined in Section 88 of the Doctrine and Covenants, is something that we can apply as we work together in our families; learning to love one another, love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our brother and our sister as ourselves, that we might become one people.
This was a Priesthood situation that was involved. It involved the gathering together of a Priesthood school, a School of the Prophets. I think this might help us to get a hold of something to organize and gather ourselves together, and we would meet in the spirit that is given in these words of the Lord to the Prophet Joseph Smith. Let us place in view our Prophet Leroy Johnson, as we speak of the President of the School of the Prophets. Joseph Smith conducted that school. In Kirtland, December 27, 1832, was when this revelation was given, and was designated by the Prophet "The Olive Leaf", a marvelous thing. I commend the reading of it to you. We are to gather brethren together as we would also our families, you heads of families; to bring them together and act under the same principles that the School of the Prophets acted under:

D.& C. 88

117. Therefore, verily I say unto you, my friends, call your solemn assembly, as I have commanded you.

118. And as all have not faith, seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom; seek learning, even by study and also by faith.

119. Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God; Apply that to your families, your homes, dedicated to the service of God, and enable us to make them a temple, consecrated to the Lord.

120. That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord; that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands unto the Most High.

121. Therefore, cease from all your light speeches, from all laughter, from all your lustful desires, from all your pride and light-mindedness, and from all your wicked doings.

122. Appoint among yourselves a teacher, and let not all be spokesmen at once; but let one speak at a time and let all listen unto his sayings, that when all have spoken that all may be edified of all, and that every man may have an equal privilege.

123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.
Cease to be idle; It is the devil's workshop, idleness.

...cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.

And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.

Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

These are the preparations that we must make, brothers and sisters, which President Johnson has been speaking about lo, these many, many, many years. Coming to the School of the Prophets:

And again, the order of the house prepared for the presidency of the school of the prophets, established for their instruction in all things that are expedient for them, even for all the officers of the church, or in other words, those who are called to the ministry in the church, beginning at the high priests, even down to the deacons --

And this shall be the order of the house of the presidency of the school: He that is appointed to be president, or teacher, shall be found standing in his place, in the house which shall be prepared for him.

Therefore, he shall be first in the house of God, in a place that the congregation in the house may hear his words carefully and distinctly, not with loud speech.

And when he cometh into the house of God, for he should be first in the house -- behold, this is beautiful, that he may be an example --

Let him offer himself in prayer upon his knees before God, in token or remembrance of the everlasting covenant.

And when any shall come in after him, let the teacher arise, and, with uplifted hands to heaven, yea, even directly, salute his brother or brethren with these words:

Art thou a brother or brethren? I salute you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, in token or remembrance of the everlasting covenant, in which covenant I receive you to fellowship, in a determination that is fixed, immovable, and unchangeable, to be your friend and brother through the grace of God in the bonds of love, to walk in all the

134. And he that is found unworthy of this salutation shall not have place among you; for ye shall not suffer that mine house shall be polluted by him.

135. And he that cometh in and is faithful before me, and is a brother, or if they be brethren, they shall salute the president or teacher with uplifted hands to heaven, with this same prayer and covenant, or by saying Amen, in token of the same.

136. Behold, verily, I say unto you, this is an ensample unto you for a salutation to one another in the house of God, in the school of the prophets.

137. And ye are called to do this by prayer and thanksgiving, as the Spirit shall give utterance in all your doings in the house of the Lord, in the school of the prophets, that it may become a sanctuary, a tabernacle of the Holy Spirit to your edification.

138. And ye shall not receive any among you into this school save he is clean from the blood of this generation;

139. And he shall be received by the ordinance of the washing of feet, for unto this end was the ordinance of the washing of feet instituted.

140. And again, the ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the president, or presiding elder of the church.

141. It is to be commenced with prayer; and after partaking of bread and wine, he is to gird himself according to the pattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning me.

President Johnson instituted this in the Priesthood Council. It went on for a good many years, and it did some good, learning to love on another. But there came a time when we were put to the test. This School of the Prophets was organized in 1832. The Lectures on Faith, given by the Prophet Joseph Smith, was their text in the first one. They had a School of the Prophets in Zion under the direction of Parley P. Pratt, after they had been called to gather together to build a city unto the Lord. They all failed. They were finally driven out. The Lord, He being importuned by the Prophet, told him why the people were driven out from Zion after having made many sacrifices. But they had gone together.
It is interesting that the Prophet himself was not there. The people were sent out there under the direction of Bishop Edward Partridge. All the instructions were given him to govern the people there in the Holy United Order. That failed, and they were finally driven out under terrible conditions and circumstances. The Haun's Mill Massacre took place in the course of those drivings.

But when crying unto the Lord, the Prophet said, "Why have your people been driven out and scourged, their homes taken, their crops destroyed, their women ravished?" The Lord answers in Section 101.

D.&C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.
4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.
6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.
7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.
8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.
9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.
10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.
11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.
12. And in that day all who are found upon the watchtower, or in other words, all mine Israel, shall be saved.
13. And they that have been scattered shall be gathered.
14. And all they who have mourned shall be comforted.
15. And all they who have given their lives for my name shall be crowned.
16. Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion; for all flesh is in mine hands; be still and know that I am God.
17. Zion shall not be moved out of her place, notwithstanding her children are scattered.
18. They that remain, and are pure in heart, shall return, and come to their inheritances, they and their children, with songs of everlasting joy, to build up the waste places of Zion --
19. And all these things that the prophets might be fulfilled.

There were other efforts to live the United Order after the saints came out here. Among the brethren in Brigham Young's day he organized another School of the Prophets, and that fizzled out. Brigham Young said that he had not in thirty-two years been able to get the Twelve together as one and be united. John Taylor had to go in hiding because he did not have the support of the Twelve. He organized a School of the Prophets, and that failed within one year. Ours failed after that great trial of our faith when the Lord sent the Prophet to go into our meeting and tell them that there had been many serious things said before the people over the pulpit which had to be corrected. Turning to one, he said, "You have said that the parenthetical matter in verse 7 of Section 132 is not true. Would you change the word of God?" The rejoinder was, "What about the 1880 Revelation?" "That," said the Prophet, "was and is a delusion the Lord permitted satan to give to Wilford Woodruff, that they who love not the truth might believe a lie and be damned;" after which, President Johnson asked me to read the 28th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants, in which Oliver Cowdery was reprimanded for trying to get revelation and working with John E. Page, who had a seer stone. They were told that the Prophet Joseph was the only one, being the head, to receive revelation for the Church of Jesus Christ and Zion and her cause. Wilford Woodruff was not the head. John Taylor was.
Well, the result of that was, upon being called upon to respond, three of the men said, "We acknowledge you as President of the Priesthood, Brother Johnson." The 1880 Revelation acknowledged John Taylor as President of Priesthood, or President of the Quorum of Twelve; but that was all they would say.

Two of us, Uncle Rich and I, told President Johnson, "I accept what you have given as coming from God, and I am with you all the way, President Johnson." That very moment, those who revolted against that which came from God, in revolting, the devil took power. We have seen the results since. Things continued on, but things went from bad to worse, until we now have this great division among our people.

Well, brothers and sisters, we have far to go. We should learn lessons from these things. Our President is suffering. Our Prophet is suffering, and has become marred because of them who would not believe his words, as outlined in chapter 21 of Third Nephi, which I spoke upon two weeks ago.

Well, brothers and sisters, we have these encouraging words of the Lord spoken of in Section 121, and those same things are being held out to us today, but the time is getting very, very short. I go along with Brother Wendell. There is a spirit growing up among this people seeking to draw near unto our Prophet and head, and you may be sure, he will draw near unto us. Draw near unto God, and God will draw near unto us. He is our god. He is God over us. We do not worship him, but he is God over us because he is the holder of the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing powers. The Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God; and this man who holds the keys of the holy Priesthood over us is therefore God over us. Can we see it and understand it? And yet we have treated lightly the things that he has given, his sermons.

I was about to read one of his sermons for my contribution to these services today. We don't have time. But I felt impressed to draw attention to these things. We have yet to build up Zion, and we have yet to draw nearer to this Prophet, and become one with him, and become pure in heart; for Zion is the pure in heart, loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and our love for this tangible head with us, who is God over us, and obeying every word that comes from God through him. Now he is suffering, as outlined in chapter 21 of Third Nephi. Yet he will be healed by the Lord Jesus Christ. He was the one speaking, "I will heal him." By what means,
that will be up to the Lord. So, let us not be discouraged, brothers and sisters, as the Prophet goes on suffering.

He made a nice remark not long since. He said, "When I see good old Job over there, I'll have a few things to tell him, too." Well, they are of the same order. He is of the same order as all of the holy Prophets and rulers who have been sent to the earth, all ordained before they came here to that very purpose, to become rulers in their time. Leroy S. Johnson is that ruler today, called to prepare a people, receive the Ten Tribes, teach them, bring the remnant of Jacob from the South and the Ten Tribes from the North; to build the holy city and the temple, and redeem Zion. That is his work and mission. I testify of it to you, and pray that we may all become one with him, that we may move as one people. He often speaks of how he has got to have five hundred Elders, true and faithful, pure in heart, to go down the road with him without murmuring, and go as one man with the power of the Holy Ghost upon them. None will be able to overcome them in this great work. Of course, the wicked will have been driven off from the face of the land, and we are approaching that at our very doors.

So, these words given to the School of the Prophets would be a glorious way of combining a group of men, five hundred strong, who would go and do that great work. May we be one among them, brethren. Let us walk down the road with President and Prophet Leroy Johnson. The end of that road is the holy city and the temple of Zion, from whence will be sent out the Elders for the last time to gather the remainder of Israel among the nations. Then will come down Zion from above, and the glorious coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus, however, on the quiet, will be leading that concourse of men, bearers of the holy Priesthood, pure in heart, with Joseph and Leroy Johnson; and who knows but what the other keyholders who have followed Joseph in this dispensation, the angels that were to go before, as well as many others, perhaps. There is to be a great gathering in Adam-ondi-Ahman with our Father Adam in the course of those proceedings. It is a glorious picture. Read Section 133.

Daniel in his seventh chapter speaks of the Ancient of Days; he means the oldest man, our Father Adam, Michael, he will call his children together and hold a council with them to prepare them for the coming of the Son of Man. He (Adam) is the father of the human family, and presides over the
spirits of all men, and all that have had the keys must stand before him in this grand council. This may take place before some of us leave this stage of action.

It shows you how eminent.

The Son of Man stands before him, and there is given him glory and dominion. Adam delivers up his stewardship to Christ, that which was delivered to him as holding the keys of the universe, but retains his standing as head of the human family.

Glorious things are before us. Is it not worth every ounce of our effort, every ounce of our desires to serve God and keep His commandments and stand clean before the Lord, that He may bless us?; which I pray may be our happy lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
his first priority to it. You all received letters from Brother Warren, outlining the position of the administration of this school. That letter was presented to President Johnson by Warren and myself, before it was sent out; and he accepted it wholeheartedly and said, "I will back you all the way."

So I want you to understand that President Johnson has a great deal to do with the operation of this institution of learning, and the standards that have been set out in this letter. The rules of obedience and dress code, and social relationships between boys and girls are rules that he said, "I tried to get set up in the Colorado City Academy, but I could not get it done." Isn't that how he put it?

So I just want to impress on you that President Johnson is very much a part of this, and his heart is in it. He would have loved to have been here, but he is too ill and had to leave early, go down Saturday again. We miss him greatly, and I am sure his spirit is with us, going with us as we go along here today. I want to also back up Brother Warren in his labors. I am administrator and a trustee, and Brother Steed is a trustee, and Brother Wilford Draper a trustee.

Now I want to invoke the blessings of God upon you all here today, and upon Brother Warren particularly, and all who take part, and say God bless you in your labors, in your studies, and in all of your efforts.

I would just like to read some words of wisdom that the Lord gave at the time that the City of Zion in Independence, Missouri, and the temple site were dedicated by the Prophet, and several Elders and leaders of the Church at that time -- August 1, of 1831 -- giving instructions on how they were to go about gathering and engaging in their labors in that sacred land.

D.& C. 58

25. Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall counsel between themselves and me.

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

Follow these words, children and parents.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will,

Under the Spirit of God.

27. ...and bring to pass much righteousness;
This is what we should be anxiously engaged in.

28. For the power is in them,
The power of the Holy Spirit of God.
28. ...wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

What you put into it, you will get out of it in exact proportion.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness,
In disobedience, so to speak.
29. ...the same is damned.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?
31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.
33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.
34. And now I give unto you further directions concerning this land.

And now we give you further directions concerning our labors in this fine school, under the direction of President Johnson. God bless you, amen.

* * * * *

Again I want to tell you, President Johnson loves you all, and he is looking to the young and the middle-aged, especially the young, to get together to redeem Zion -- five hundred the Lord has called for. He speaks often of the five hundred he needs. So he needs you; and you need him, believe me. You do need him, and you should learn to be one with him, to love him with all your heart. He is God over us. Learn to love one another. No jarrings, no strifes, no contentions, no envyings, and no lustful and covetous desires can be among those who redeem Zion. It is because these things were in the people of Zion when they were brought there, and after two years were driven out; and those were the reasons that the Lord said He had to drive them out, or be permitted to be driven out; and thus they polluted the land.

So let us keep ourselves clean and pure -- clean hands and pure hearts -- and
go forth rejoicing for the opportunities that are laid before us. And again, my deepest appreciation to you instructors, and assistants, and to Warren, and all of the ones who have to do with this school; for your time and labors, offered freely, anxiously engaged. That is how I read you, and pray God's blessings to be upon you and prosper you during this school year.

Remember, children, you are the children of God. His eyes are upon you. His ears are open for your prayers, and for your pleadings to get and keep His Holy Spirit. Get the Spirit of God and keep it -- that is the fundamental rule of our lives -- and all will be right, said the Prophet Joseph Smith.

I commend you and recommend you to your school authorities here, children. You have no right to do wrong. You have the agency to do wrong, but if you do wrong, you will abridge that agency. You have the right to do right, and to obey all of the commandments of God, and that being anxiously engaged. We have the commandments. He does not have to command us in all our little details. We should be engaged in a good cause of our own free will. It is only the willing and obedient who shall inherit the land -- they who are pure in heart. God bless you. President Johnson has called me on a little mission to Canada, and I have got to go now. We will now turn the time to Warren, and he will organize you, carry on, and give you the program for this week and from then on. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 6:298 October 19, 1986 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
October 19, 1986
The Holy Spirit Comes to Us Through the Keyholder;
Purify Your Bodies; Be Anxiously Engaged

I rejoice in our being gathered together again under appointment of President Johnson, to hear the testimonies of the Elders and the word of the Lord in connection with our affairs. President Johnson was up for Friday and Saturday. He called me over and said he couldn't stand it longer because of the elevation; but also, I am sure the humidity and the pollution that is in this area is very hard on him. He told me to carry on here, and we will carry on as though he were here. We miss him, but his spirit is here, as I always feel to observe, and we will pray and learn together here as though he were instructing us.
I desire above all, as I stand before you, to have you know that I am four-square, one hundred percent with President Johnson; and I want, above all things, to enjoy his confidence. I cannot think of a more devastating thing that could come to me if I were to find that I had lost his confidence. I have full confidence in him, and I love him with all my heart. I desire to obey the commandments of God which he gives to us. I know he is a Prophet of God, called at this time and anointed of the Lord to lead this people and prepare this people to redeem Zion.

I used to say he is as Enoch to us; he is as Moses. And it is my testimony that he has been raised up as one like unto Moses, as Section 103 tells us, to lead us to Zion under the Lord Jesus Christ and the Prophet Joseph Smith, who is at the elbow of President Johnson all the time. I testify to you that he is full of the Holy Ghost and has the Spirit of revelation to deliver to this people. He is the mouthpiece of God. He is the keyholder and President of the holy Priesthood. And the Holy Ghost, being the power of the Priesthood, which centers in the Father, is dispensed to us through this man and the power of the Priesthood which he has. That is how I feel about him, brothers and sisters, and the only way we are going to accomplish what he wants to accomplish -- as the Lord wants him to accomplish -- is for us to draw near unto him, and he will draw near unto us. The Lord says this, "Draw near unto Me, and I will draw near unto you." But this man is a representative of God upon the earth, the greatest man on earth to guide and direct a people to come back into the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ and our Father Michael. He has said to us on different occasions that we have not made much progress in lo, these many years.

I miss his presence, and I miss his counsel to this people, and I feel to have you all hear from him today through one of his sermons which I have picked out, which I feel will be of great value to us at this time; so we can hear from him, even in his absence. I have a lot of them set out here in this volume 4.

I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for this opportunity again of being here and meeting with you, everyone of you; and I trust that the few words I speak will be dictated by the Spirit of God. For I realize the importance of our coming here from Sunday to Sunday, month in and month out, year in and year out to listen to what the Lord has to say to us.
I have been in deep thought today while I sat here listening to the testimonies that have been borne. I have implored the Lord to put words into my mouth that I might do something to incite this people to become a better people. My soul is greatly grieved and torn when I hear of one of our boys or girls doing something that is out of the way, no matter who it is.

And I have seen, on many occasions, in the period of his illness, how he has been made more ill by hearing of the things that people are doing out of the way, those that he has brought up and tried to train and become like God. If we will just learn to become like him, we will be like God. And so, we little know how deeply he is affected in his health, particularly during this time, when he has these things come along to disturb him in his desires to see us succeed and become like God.

For I know that the Lord has spoken to us by His own mouth and the mouths of His servants that this Gospel of the Kingdom is unto all people - - all who will listen and apply to their lives the principles of salvation. You saw me pick this book up and lay it up here in front of me, and I can't read it. This is October 1978.

My eye-sight is such I can't read unless I have a powerful glass to look through. But I have read it from cover to cover several times in my life. It is an inspiration to me because I believe every word in it. It was written by the power of God to this generation of Gentiles and offered to them as a code to follow to give us our salvation. It has been told to us many times that we have come here to take these bodies and purify them to be of use to us in the life to come. I am called upon from time to time to dedicate a home. I go into the home and I see a great amount of work and beautiful workmanship that has been done by those who live in the house. We will find it all over the country where our people are. They go out for the best they can get and build a house to live in.

I want you to think about another house that you are going to live in hereafter; and that is the body that you possess at the present time. Think about it! You young men and young women should commence now to think about what kind of a house you want to live in after you leave this life.
We have been told -- I have heard it all my life -- that the Lord sent us here to prepare a body that could be useful to us in the hereafter so that He could purify it, celestialize it, and it will be useful to us throughout the generations to come. The Lord says He cannot purify a defiled body, and He will have to destroy it. We are here to build a home. For who? For these spirits that occupy these bodies. Many of us have aches and pains and they tend to discourage us from trying to do something else to purify our bodies. We are here to prepare for a better life. When we come up in the morning of the resurrection, we won't have all the things that we think we need in order to satisfy the purified body that we have. So why not try to purify it while we live? I believe it can be done. I believe that in the days of Adam, Enoch, Methuselah, and those other patriarchs who lived many hundreds of years, they still were able to get around in their old age. I believe it can be done now if we live right, if we feed these bodies right. If we just muster faith enough to ask the Lord to give us an appetite for the things that will do our bodies good and take away from us our appetite for things that cause us trials. I believe He will do just that for us if we will exercise the proper faith.

I would like to leave a thought in the minds of every young boy and girl and old man and woman under the sound of my voice today, that it is our responsibility to purify these bodies we have before we pass on, that they might become useful to us throughout the many eons of time to come. For we are not going to die, we are going to lay this body away that we have today, but it is going to be resurrected, the Lord tells us, and we are going to take it up again. We understand that as we lay these bodies away, so will we take them up again. So let us do all that we can to purify them and make them beautiful houses for our spirits to dwell in forever and ever.

Some may say, "Well, we have lost an arm; we have lost or had our back broken and are unable to walk; we are bent over." This makes no difference. At one time we had a beautiful body and we stood up in it in a beautiful manner. Can't it come again in the morning of the resurrection in the same way the Lord gave it to us while we were here? If we live right our spirits are right. When we come up in the morning of the resurrection, we will take them up again. Those who have lived righteously and done all they could to purify their spirits and also their
bodies, the Lord has promised that He would celestialize their bodies and they could go on forever and forever. And that is what we would like to do.

I am glad these principles were called to our attention today, because I feel a great necessity of impressing upon the minds of our people that this is not the end -- when we lay these bodies in the grave -- this is not the end. We are going to take them up again, and if they are defiled, we will have to lose them, and the spirits will have to go without a body to clothe them. But if we have done all we can to purify them and to give them a beautiful appearance before our Father, then He will be pleased to shower His blessings of eternal life upon us and let us go on and on forever and forever. For this is the Gospel of Jesus Christ. He told the Prophet Joseph to go bear testimony to the world that Jesus lives, that Christ lives and that God lives, for he saw them both. And the older man turning to the younger man said, "This is My Beloved Son, hear Him." And before He got through with the Prophet Joseph, He told him this whole story, that we came here for the purpose of getting bodies for these spirits, to purify them and bring them back into the presence of God in a purified condition. So let us do it. Let us go on. Let us keep the commandments of God. Let us cease to do evil or allow it on our premises or in our homes. Let us cease to bring in those things that destroy, not only the older people but the younger ones. Every father and every mother is going to have to account for the children they have and how they have taught them -- how they have raised them.

We are a people who want education, but we want proper education. We want that education that will give us eternal life and nothing else. The praise of the world is not going to save anyone. You can go out and get all the learning you can find in the world, and unless you find something about who God is and how to become like Him and apply it to your life, your learning is not going to do you any good after you leave here. But the knowledge you get out of this set of rules and regulations that I hold in my hand -- the Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, and Pearl of Great Price -- will guide you throughout the generations of time, if you will apply it to your lives.

We are left without excuse, everyone of us, because everyone of us has a set of these rules and regulations in our homes. And you shouldn’t let any
other book come in unless it is the testimonies of the servants of God throughout the generations of time. And they all teach us who God is and how to become like Him. So let us go to. Let us go from this meeting with more of a determination to get our thinking straight, and let us cease to have reports come that one of our boys or one of our girls is out among the Gentiles doing evil. This story has come to me in the last two or three days. And we have been trying to work upon you to see what could be done to save one of our young men, and maybe three or four of them, or four or five.

Let us cease to bring reproach upon the servants of God, for they are striving diligently to bring about a better condition among the people. We would be real glad if the whole United States and the whole people of the United States would take a turn to good and turn to God and keep His commandments, repent of their sins. Because the first Section in this book calls them to repentance.

I humbly pray that God will bless us with wisdom, knowledge and understanding and with a more firm determination to serve God and keep His commandments, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

And that is the word of God to us. I feel like getting some advice from one of the revelations of God -- Section 58. This is the revelation that was given at the time they went to dedicate the land of Zion and the temple site in Missouri, in Jackson County, Independence. After telling certain ones to "bring their families to this land as they shall counsel between themselves and Me," and He tells us how we should live.

D.& C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily, I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, Anxiously engaged, brothers and sisters.

27. ...and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. The power of the Holy Ghost is in them, or at least we have the gift of it, and all of its gifts. They are available to us if we will get and keep it with us at all
times.

28. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

That is how serious it is.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.

33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath, and not from above.

Well, there it is. There is the attitude and the spirit we should have. We should love the Lord our God with all our whole heart, might, mind, and strength, whom we cannot see. But we have a god over us whom we can see -- Leroy S. Johnson. And then we are to love one another as well as ourselves -- love one another, whom we can see. "We cannot say we love God whom we cannot see, if we love not our neighbor whom we can see," says the Prophet John.

Well, there is the law and the testimony, brothers and sisters, which I pray we may follow and be diligent in our labors -- anxiously engaged to serve God and to keep His commandments, finding joy and rejoicing therein -- all of the commandments of God. We cannot leave any undone -- the whole law, not a part of it. We must obey the whole law, and God bless us to do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
appointed by President Johnson, who has asked me to carry on here. He is in the hospital in St. George -- another bout with pneumonia, but doing well today. He sent his best wishes to us here. I trust, my brothers and sisters, that we will draw in the wanderings of our minds and seek the Spirit of God to guide and direct us, and especially those who speak, that we may have the word of God given to us here today.

* * * * *

I have enjoyed what we have heard here today, brothers and sisters. I have not got much of a voice with this frog, but with the help of the Lord, I would like to read a part of the seventh chapter of Moroni, which I think will be very edifying to us; after which I am going to play off of a cassette, hear the sermon of President Johnson on the 19th of October, two weeks ago, down in Colorado City. It would be a wonderful thing to have heard the whole tape. It was a marvelous meeting. Starting at verse 32. Previously, they had been talking about miracles, and the work and coming of Christ.

Moroni 7

32. And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

33. And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

34. And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

35. And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

36. Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

37. Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men;
wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

I would like to call our attention to the miracles of today. Every day is a living miracle in the life of President Leroy S. Johnson. It is a living miracle, and he is living a miracle every day of his life before us in setting an example of great and perfect faith, for he has come to know that he pleases God, and he has perfect faith.

38. For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are
nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever;

God is love. The first great commandment is to love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and the second, like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, under the influence of this pure love of Christ, which He had for us, as He suffered for us and has earned for us. If we obey Him, believe in and obey Him, we may be saved in the Kingdom of God.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

The exertion of our minds and hearts, brothers and sisters, with all the energy of heart.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

This Holy Spirit, which centers in the Father and comes through His creations and His people, and to us through our Prophet, Leroy Johnson.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

Which President Johnson has.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Now we will hear from President Johnson.

My brothers and sisters, we have got an opportunity now to show by our faith that we can accomplish something. God has given us an opportunity once more to show by our faith that we mean business. I say that because of this building we are in.

I trust that the Lord will put in my mouth the words of how I feel. I know that Jesus is the Christ, that He came here and played His part on the program. I know that the Prophet Joseph Smith was a prophet of God. I hope that I can prove myself as well as other men who have held this
I don't feel like holding you any longer. I pray the blessings of God upon all who are striving for the advancement of the work of God in the earth. I assure you that the Lord is pleased with the offering we have made. God bless you, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

That is, I consider, a wonderful conclusion to this service today.

Colorado City, Arizona  
November 9, 1986  
Charity; Zion Is the Pure in Heart

It is wonderful to me, my dear brothers and sisters, to see this huge congregation and meet with you together in this beautiful building, which is a monument to our Prophet, and which he told us three weeks ago in his few remarks, showed that we mean business. I do not think that was wishful thinking. I think you are all to be congratulated on the fine job you have done here, the sacrifices you have made. President Johnson is feeling a little better right now and I am sure his spirit is with us. He is here in spirit and I feel to still operate under his direction and counsel.

I think we have had a wonderful outpouring of the Spirit of God upon us here today in the sermons that have been given. I rejoice in being here to hear them. It is a wonderful thing, brothers and sisters, to meet together often and attending these meetings. Priesthood Meetings and General Meetings are the things that keep us alive to what our responsibilities are and what we need to do to gain our salvation.

The thing that appeals to me at this time, if I can express it from the Spirit of God, is that we have as our head President Leroy S. Johnson, a man with perfect faith, and an example for all of us to follow. We are required by our covenants to become one with him, for he is one with God, and he is God's mouthpiece; the one man who holds the keys of the holy Priesthood and of the sealing powers. I think we have one in this man who exemplifies what Moroni exhorted the people of his time. The Book of Moroni, chapter 7.

Moroni 7
37. Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

38. For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name;

And speaking of miracles, we have daily miracles in the life of our Prophet and head, a living miracle every day. Even his doctors, when they have treated him and have been with him, call him the "miracle man". So we do not lack for miracles in our midst when it is shown in the life of our head.

38. For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Note the emphasis being made on the foundation for the attainment of these attributes and these glorious principles that we are dealing with.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart,

Jesus told the people He was meek and lowly in heart. We have as our head one like unto Him.
44. ...and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long,
Note these things -- what charity is, and what it is not, and see if it isn't exemplified in the life of our head, our Prophet.

45. ...and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

And what he is enduring now, and has done lo, these many years, for us whom he loves. I know it because I have been close to him and heard him express himself. No one has been marred and endured pain like he has, of our memory, for us and for other purposes that are wisdom in the Lord.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

The pure love of Christ. We see at the last here what pure love is.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
That is the exercise of faith -- mental exertion with all the energy of heart. That is living, powerful faith through prayer, through words.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,
I think he is talking about the Holy Spirit of God. God is love.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;
Have we not had bestowed upon us, after baptism, the gift of the Holy Ghost, with all of its attributes?, which constitute the attributes of the Holy Spirit, which centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.
In 1833, the revelation in Section 97 says, after they had been commanded to build a temple in Zion:

D.& C. 97

15. And inasmuch as my people build a house unto me in the name of the Lord, and do not suffer any unclean thing to come into it, that it be not defiled, my glory shall rest upon it;
16. Yea, and my presence shall be there, for I will come into it, and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God.
17. But if it be defiled I will not come into it, and my glory shall not be there; for I will not come into unholy temples.

There isn’t a temple standing today that the Lord can use, and it has been so, lo, these many years.

18. And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.
19. And the nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;

20. And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.
21. Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion - THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.

The pure in heart, brothers and sisters. One of the great burdens of the messages that President Johnson has given, that we have in his books, is to clean up our minds and our bodies and become pure and clean every whit, for we will never have an endowment in the holy temples of God until we are pure in heart. I think that is enough for today for my part, which I pray may be of some use to all of us, especially myself, and that we may go forward now, as Section 58 tells us.

D.& C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.
27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged

Brother Fred was talking about earnestness and honesty. This is what it
means.

27. ...should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them,
The Holy Ghost, if it be in you, if it be in us.
28. ...wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?
32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.
33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath and not from above.

All of these things cannot be accomplished without the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit of God. That is pure intelligence. The Prophet Joseph told the Twelve, getting ready for the dedication of the Kirtland Temple, that they were going to have an endowment, but they could not have it unless they were clean every whit. President Johnson has emphasized this many, many times in his sermons.

Now may the Lord bless us, my dear brothers and sisters. I testify, along with the others, that Leroy Johnson is a Prophet of God, called in this last time, as we have heard from Brother Fred, to prepare and lead a people in the redemption of Zion, into the Millennium. And I bear you this testimony in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:315  November 16, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
November 16, 1986
President Johnson Belongs to God; D.& C. 1
We appreciate that lovely music we have from meeting to meeting. They say it is the universal language. Is that right, Norma? It is wonderful to meet together again, brothers and sisters, and as always we are meeting by appointment of President Johnson, who has asked me to carry on here. The latest report is a very fine improvement from his last illness, and we are grateful for all of these blessings of the Lord to him. We have the report that the doctor that treated him down there on Friday said, "This man is making medical history." He is not telling us anything. He belongs to God and he is in His hands, and he is going through all things required of him by the Lord and is setting a glorious example for us all to follow. I know we have his spirit here with us today, and I trust he has been able to attend the meeting in the south, which has been an hour in session.

Having that confidence about our head, let us go forward now and have a time of rejoicing. Draw in the wanderings of our minds. Let the Holy Spirit guide, to the honor and glory of God.

* * * * *

I rise at this time, brothers and sisters, to lay before you the oft-quoted Section 1 of the Doctrine and Covenants by President Johnson. I think it well for us to hear it and review it and abide it. Introductory to this, let us recall that the burden of President Johnson's sermons, his instructions to the saints, to the end that they might be encouraged and go forward and follow him, is the message given in Section 1 of the Doctrine and Covenants given November 1, 1831, as the preface to this book. His burden was repentance and preparation.

D.& C. 1

1. **Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the voice of him who dwells on high, and whose eyes are upon all men; yea, verily I say: Hearken ye people from afar; and ye that are upon the islands of the sea, listen together.**

2. **For verily the voice of the Lord is unto all men, and there is none to escape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither ear that shall not hear, neither heart that shall not be penetrated.**

3. **And the rebellious shall be pierced with much sorrow; for their iniquities shall be spoken upon the housetops, and their secret acts shall be revealed.**

We are in that time now.
4. And the voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days.
5. And they shall go forth and none shall stay them, for I the Lord have commanded them.

6. Behold, this is mine authority, and the authority of my servants, and my preface unto the book of my commandments, which I have given them to publish unto you, O inhabitants of the earth.
7. Wherefore, fear and tremble, O ye people, for what I the Lord have decreed in them shall be fulfilled.

8. And verily I say unto you, that they who go forth, bearing these tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, to them is power given to seal both on earth and in heaven, the unbelieving and rebellious;
9. Yea, verily, to seal them up unto the day when the wrath of God shall be poured out upon the wicked without measure -- Unto the day when the Lord shall come to recompense unto every man according to his work, and measure to every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man.
10. Unto the day when the Lord shall come to recompense unto every man according to his work, and measure to every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man.
11. Wherefore the voice of the Lord is unto the ends of the earth, that all that will hear may hear:

12. Prepare ye, prepare ye for that which is to come, for the Lord is nigh;
13. And the anger of the Lord is kindled, and his sword is bathed in heaven, and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth.
14. And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of my servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off from among the people;

Let us take these things to heart, brothers and sisters.

15. For they have strayed from mine ordinances, and have broken mine everlasting covenant;
16. They seek not the Lord to establish his righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way, and after the image of his own god, whose image
is in the likeness of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth old and shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.

17. Wherefore, I the Lord, knowing the calamity which should come upon the inhabitants of the earth, called upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and spake unto him from heaven, and gave him commandments;

18. And also gave commandments to others, that they should proclaim these things unto the world; and all this that it might be fulfilled, which was written by the prophets --

19. The weak things of the world shall come forth and break down the mighty and strong ones, that man should not counsel his fellow man, neither trust in the arm of flesh --

20. But that every man might speak in the name of God the Lord, even the Savior of the world;

21. That faith also might increase in the earth;

22. That mine everlasting covenant might be established;

23. That the fulness of my gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the simple unto the ends of the world, and before kings and rulers.

24. Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me, and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding.

25. And inasmuch as they erred it might be made known;

26. And inasmuch as they sought wisdom they might be instructed;

27. And inasmuch as they sinned they might be chastened, that they might repent;

28. And inasmuch as they were humble they might be made strong, and blessed from on high, and receive knowledge from time to time.

29. And after having received the record of the Nephites, yea, even my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., might have power to translate through the mercy of God, by the power of God, the Book of Mormon.

30. And also those to whom these commandments were given, might have power to lay the foundation of this church, and to bring it forth out of obscurity and out of darkness, the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth, with which I, the Lord, am well pleased, speaking
unto the church collectively and not individually --

31. For I the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance;
32. Nevertheless, he that repents and does the commandments of the Lord shall be forgiven;
33. And he that repents not, from him shall be taken even the light which he has received; for my Spirit shall not always strive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.
34. And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth: I the Lord am willing to make these things known unto all flesh;
35. For I am no respecter of persons, and will that all men shall know that the day speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when peace shall be taken from the earth, and the devil shall have power over his own dominion.

That is where we are.

36. And also the Lord shall have power over his saints, and shall reign in their midst, and shall come down in judgment upon Idumea, or the world.
37. Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.
38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.
39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

These are the words of the Prophet Leroy Johnson to us time and time again, through the thirty-six years that he has presided over us as keyholder and mouthpiece of God, a servant of God. I pray that these words will sink into our hearts and we will repent and prepare, as has so often been brought before us; that we might heed these things diligently, and with all our heart, mind, and strength; loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and one another as we do ourselves. May these be our great desires and accomplishments as we go on to a glorious resurrection, which is what President Johnson wants us to do, that we might be with him. God help us to do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona
November 30, 1986
Funeral of President Leroy S. Johnson
Born June 12, 1888; Died November 25, 1986
President Rulon T. Jeffs presiding and conducting

This is a funeral service for President Leroy S. Johnson, Prince of Peace. He was born at Lee's Ferry, Arizona, June 12, 1888. He passed away at his home in Hildale, Utah, November 25, 1986. The following program will be carried out without interruption.

Invocation: Elder Louis J. Barlow
Song: "We Thank Thee, O God, for a Prophet"
-- Choir and Congregation
First Speaker: Elder Fred M. Jessop
Second Speaker: Elder Vergel Y. Jessop
Ladies' Trio: "We Ever Pray for Thee"
-- Shirley, Thelma, Evelyn
Third Speaker: Elder Parley J. Harker
Fourth Speaker: Elder Rulon T. Jeffs
Male Quartet: "I Know That My Redeemer Lives"
-- Steven, LaMar, Jody, Howard
Remarks: Elder Truman I. Barlow
Song: "Oh, My Father" -- Choir
Benediction: Elder Dan Barlow

I pray that God will put words in my mouth to say that which is most appropriate at this time concerning my beloved Prophet and friend, Leroy Sunderland Johnson.

He once told some brethren visiting him that he considered Brother Jeffs to be his "Heber". That is how I want it to continue, serving him and being one with him and performing the great work that he was performing; and, of course, it hasn't ended. Heber said this:

JD 4:277 Heber C. Kimball January 25, 1857 SLC

Perhaps some of you do not believe that the Spirit of the Lord goes and comes throughout every portion of a vine, even to the smallest and farthest
extremity thereof, but it does. How could the members of my body exist if the blood did not pass to the extremities? Then it has to turn and go back to the vitals. Now say that I am a branch, how am I to partake of Brother Brigham's spirit and know his mind, unless I also partake of the fatness of the true vine, and permit its sap, or essence, or spirit, to flow through me without obstruction? -- that my mind and will may become amalgamated and run together with the mind and will of Brother Brigham, that our spirits may freely and fully unite through the same genial influences of the Spirit of truth.***

In the same vein, he further went on to say:
...every man and woman that will not yield to passion, nor to any evil practice or principle, will become filled with the Spirit of God, and it will pass from one to another. This is why, as I have often said, I love brother Brigham Young better than I do any woman upon this earth, because my will has run into his, and his into mine, and there is a free interchange of feelings. There are but few men that will do that, for they generally want their own way and their own will, therefore their wills do not run into ours and the Father's. This free interchange of pure feelings should run through all the organizations in this Church, and through every member in every family throughout all our borders.

I love that man more than any man or woman upon the earth. We say he was the greatest man living in his time upon the earth. Brother Fred spoke of Abraham. I'd like to read:

Abraham 3

22. Now the Lord had shown unto me, Abraham, the intelligences that were organized before the world was; and among all these there were many of the noble and great ones;
23. And God saw these souls that they were good, and he stood in the midst of them, and he said: These I will make my rulers; for he stood among those that were spirits, and he saw that they were good; and he said unto me: Abraham, thou art one of them; thou wast chosen before thou wast born.

And I'm satisfied that Leroy Johnson was one of them in the grand Council before he came to fill his mission as a ruler of all Israel, standing among the great Prophets of God. Joseph Smith said all the Prophets were ordained by God Himself. He is among that great concourse of men -- Gods, if you
please -- before they came to fulfill their part in the great work of God upon the earth. In further substantiation of this, I'd like to read some words of the Prophet Joseph:

TPJS  Page 365

In relation to the kingdom of God, the devil always sets up his kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God. Every man who has a calling to minister to the inhabitants of the world was ordained to that very purpose in the Grand Council of heaven before this world was. I suppose I was ordained to this very office in that Grand Council. It is the testimony that I want that I am God's servant, and this people His people. The ancient prophets declared that in the last days the God of heaven should set up a kingdom which should never be destroyed, nor left to other people.

Leroy Sunderland Johnson was likewise ordained before he came here in that grand Council, to fulfill his part as a ruler over Israel. I just wanted to express my feelings regarding this very dear, very dear and great man. How he suffered for us, brothers and sisters!

Well, I don't want to go into things that would not be proper to say to this congregation, but I felt always to dedicate my life of service to him as his servant and God's servant. I'm sorry to be emotional, but I can't help it, brothers and sisters.

I want to read again the character of this man that is given in the seventh chapter of Moroni. He and his mentor and predecessor, John Y. Barlow, were the greatest examples of men meek and lowly in heart, which is what Jesus Christ said He was when speaking to the people in His time.

Moroni 7

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope.

This was after having discoursed upon the first and glorious principle of the Gospel -- faith in the Lord Jesus Christ and in God, the Father, and in the Holy Ghost.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak to you concerning hope. How is it that you can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that you shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of His resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith
in Him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he has not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

How he endured that great pain and suffering for seven long years and eight months!, for reasons that we know not, or cannot appreciate.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

Faith in our prayers.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

Which is the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit of God. All of these things are the attributes of the Holy Spirit.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

These were his attributes, which are the attributes of God and of the Holy Spirit. Now, I pray that God will bless his family, who stood by him through all of his days, faithful and true; and especially in the days of his suffering.
In effect, he was giving of his life for this people and for his family.

God saw fit to take him home. He said, on the last day when he was suffering the greatest, "I want to go home and go to my rest." In that great hour, I am convinced that he was healed. What greater way could a man be healed -- called upon to suffer as he did for his brethren and his friends and his people -- to pass over to continue his work on the other side among the prophets of God, among God's rulers, to finish his work. I want to testify to you that he stood with his predecessor, John Y. Barlow, and his, Lorin C. Woolley, and his, John W. Woolley, and John Taylor, and Brigham Young, and Joseph Smith. Joseph Smith was at the elbow of all of these, head of this last great and glorious dispensation.

So, he has finished his work among us. But I am sure he is going to be working for us as he goes on in his labors on the other side. God hasn't finished with him yet.

Occasionally, he made statements as I have in a sermon of his, which I wanted to read, but felt that it wouldn't be appropriate at this time. He will go on, and we will go on for and with him, which I pray may be our happy lot and our great blessing from the God of Israel, and His Son, Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith, Jun., standing in the office of the Holy Ghost in the Godhead of this earth. May we draw near to Them, and be obedient and faithful and true, and abide in Their love to the end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:325  December 7, 1986  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
December 7, 1986
Dream of Brigham Young

It is good to meet again, brothers and sisters. I appreciate being here with you. I appreciate your coming, and I feel that the spirit and influence of President Leroy Johnson is round about, even as it was when he could not be here physically, but was nearby. I pray that we will draw in the wanderings of our minds, brothers and sisters, and concentrate them on the program that the Lord has to give us; that we will be meek and lowly and humble in heart in order to get that spirit and influence with us, that we may have a time of rejoicing together here.
I pray for the Spirit of God to be upon me as I leave you some thoughts here today for our mutual edification. I want you to know how much I appreciate this man, Truman Barlow, who was at the side of President Johnson constantly for the past ten years, and I associate him with President Johnson in doing the great work that he has been called to do; a man of great faith and integrity and who loves the truth and obeys it.

I feel a great deal like Brigham Young did when he told and recorded a dream at Winter Quarters, February 1847. It has in it the very foundation of our faith and faithfulness that will take care of all of our problems.

Truth 10:221

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

So I feel about Leroy Johnson.

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:

"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:

"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the
law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the Priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

That is the great message I think needs to be delivered to us. That is why I read this. I don't think I can say it any better than he did. So, let us be at peace, and know that God is at the helm, and that all is well with the Kingdom and the Priesthood of the Lord God.

I just want to express with all my heart the blessings of God upon these queens of President Johnson, that they will have the strength and power of
the Holy Ghost to be with them and to bring them comfort and cheer, and to
go forward and accomplish their work in the earth.

Now I pray that the Spirit of God will be with us all, and that we will
continue faithful and true to the end, enduring and following the Prophet
Joseph Smith, the Lord Jesus Christ, and our Father in heaven; and that we
will keep in mind that God is in His heaven, and that all is well with Zion.
We are on the way, brothers and sisters. May God bless us and help us to
accomplish our work and mission in the earth, and do all things with an eye
single to the glory of God, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:328  December 14, 1986  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
December 14, 1986
God Is at the Helm, and the Work of God Will Continue;
We Are Here to Make Zion;
Our Individual Work Is to Become Pure in Heart

It is good to meet again, brothers and sisters, and I trust we will draw in the
wanderings of our minds, concentrate on the instructions the Lord has for us
here today as we meet under the influence of our departed Prophet, Leroy
Johnson. If we can meet together in faith and exertion of the mind,
concentrate on the things that we need to know, we are going to have a great
deal of spiritual food today.

* * * * *

I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, that I may have the gifts of the Holy
Spirit of God as I speak to you here today, that it will direct my remarks in
such a way as to be pleasing to our Father in heaven.

I am overwhelmed, brothers and sisters, by the things that have been said
here today and this morning, and I am feeling the great weight that is upon
my shoulders, and I am bound to feel it more as we go along.

As I contemplate the work of President Leroy Johnson, our Prophet, which he
has started, which he has been carrying on and which will go on to fulfill all
of the things that we contemplated as he was with us, he was healed, brothers
and sisters, when he passed over to the other side. He was healed in a
beautiful and a glorious way. He is not far away and he will continue his
work on the other side, working with us. I cannot imagine our work going on without his having a great hand in it from over on the other side. I want to be his spokesman and carry out the great work and program which he has instituted, for he has set in order the Priesthood of God under Joseph Smith, and his continuing work of setting in order the House of God.

Joseph Smith was at his elbow. He told me so. Joseph Smith is the One Mighty and Strong, the great head of this dispensation, which was instituted when God endowed him with power from on high to set up the Church and Kingdom of God, set up the holy Priesthood in its fullness. He tried with all his might and main to set in order the House of God while he was with us, but he is the One Mighty and Strong spoken of in Section 85 of the Doctrine and Covenants, who will come with light for a covering, and with great power to accomplish this work. And President Johnson frequently told us in his sermons how Joseph would come to set in order the House of God at the appropriate time. But I testify to you that he has continued from his passing, working with those who followed in his footsteps, and had the same power and authority and keys, working with them, looking forward to that great work that he has -- finally to set in order the House of God. He was with Brigham Young. He was with John Taylor. And what a glorious thing occurred in his [John Taylor's] administration when the Savior and the Prophet Joseph came to him to set in motion this special dispensation of the Priesthood of God, and set up the Priesthood, continue the Priesthood which came down from Joseph in 1886, September 26th and 27th.

And this is a continuation; this work and this Priesthood, which we have with us, is a continuation from that time through John W. Woolley, through Lorin C. Woolley, through John Y. Barlow, and Leroy Sunderland Johnson. The Lord set up that order of Priesthood, a continuation of it, in 1886, in contemplation of the Church leaving the Priesthood. The Church left the Priesthood and went into the wilderness and is now roaming around in darkness.

So, my dear brothers and sisters, you can see why I have to say what lies before me is awesome. But I testify to you that God is at the helm, and the work of God will continue according to His direction and His ways and His will. My great concern, my dear brothers and sisters, is to continue laboring in connection with President Johnson in preparing a people, that five hundred spoken of to redeem Zion. I want to read a very choice observation made by
the Prophet Brigham Young.

JD 5:4  Brigham Young  July 5, 1857  SLC

You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land; but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here?***  They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.

We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves.

Zion is within, brothers and sisters, within us. And the Lord is trying to gather a people who have Zion in their hearts.

When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?

This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.

So I say, brothers and sisters, if we have Zion in our hearts, we are on our way. God has got to have a pure people. Zion is the pure in heart, as the Lord says in Section 97, speaking to the saints, August 2, 1833.

Ten days before this time, the cornerstones of the Lord's House in Kirtland were laid, after the order of the holy Priesthood.

D.& C. 97

12. Behold, this is the tithing and the sacrifice which I, the Lord, require at their hands, that there may be a house built unto me for the salvation of Zion --

13. For a place of thanksgiving for all saints, and for a place of instruction for all those who are called to the work of the ministry in all their several callings and offices;
14. That they may be perfected in the understanding of their ministry, in theory, in principle, and in doctrine, in all things pertaining to the kingdom of God on the earth, the keys of which kingdom have been conferred upon you.
15. And inasmuch as my people build a house unto me in the name of the Lord, and do not suffer any unclean thing to come into it, that it be not defiled, my glory shall rest upon it;
16. Yea, and my presence shall be there, for I will come into it, and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God.
17. But if it be defiled I will not come into it, and my glory shall not be there; for I will not come into unholy temples.

We all know that it was defiled very shortly after it was completed and dedicated, within one year after. That is when the apostates accused the Prophet Joseph and turned against him.

18. And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.
19. And the nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;
20. And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.
21. Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion -- THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.
22. For behold, and lo, vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?
23. The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people; yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;
24. For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.
25. Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

So, brothers and sisters, this is the great object of the work that has been done under the Prophet Leroy Johnson. Now let us rally to, become pure in heart,
become Zion within our hearts.

Moroni 7

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this (pure) love (of Christ), which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

I am satisfied, my dear brothers and sisters, that the very heart of the work that we have to do individually is to become pure in heart, or we will never see God. Now, may we labor together with one heart and one mind. Be one, that a great concourse of people may be prepared to go and redeem Zion, as the Lord goes before and His angels; for "Zion must be redeemed by power," saith the Lord, Section 103. Now may we labor together, brothers and sisters. Unite. Swat the snake and cooperate. Stop criticizing. Love one another. And above all, love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. Let us be one through the great Communicator, the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit of God upon us. That is the power of the holy Priesthood. That is the power of God, having all of the attributes of God. May we become a people who are filled with it, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:334 December 21, 1986 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 21, 1986
Determined to Carry On the Work of President Johnson

I am overwhelmed, my dear brothers and sisters; and I ask the Lord to bear me up as I, in my weakness, speak of a very great man of God, the Prophet Leroy Johnson, whom I loved and still do, for he is near, as Brother Truman says, more than any man or woman upon the face of the earth. I feel like Heber C. Kimball in his expression of love for Brigham.

I can't tell you how I feel, brothers and sisters. Words cannot describe it. But I will say this, President Leroy S. Johnson, our Prophet and head in our time, has laid a foundation and set a direction for the work of God, that I feel impelled to say that I intend to carry out that which he started, and which he
laid a firm foundation for the work of God and the redemption of Zion.

He loved us, brothers and sisters, with a love that is described by Moroni, the pure love of Christ. And he had that great all-powerful attribute of God. God is love. Leroy Johnson is love. He governed and ruled with that pure love of Christ. And so I just want to say that the object of my labors from this time until my work is through, is to carry on as he told us, and carry on the work that he has commenced, and built up a superstructure for us to complete.

Now, dear brothers and sisters, I can't tell you how I appreciate the expressions of love and support that have been given me, both individually and in the meetings which have been held since his passing. He is not dead. He lives, and is carrying on his work, along with us, on the other side. But he is nearby. I know it. I feel it.

So we are still going down the road with Leroy S. Johnson, our Prophet, Seer, and Revelator. At the end of that road is the redemption of Zion. And I feel that we, indeed, as a people, must get the spirit of Zion in our hearts and live Zion in our hearts. We can say that it is here, those of us who have the Spirit and power of Zion, and the gift of blessings of the Holy Ghost, and going forward now to accomplish the work that God has laid out for us. And I pray for your love and support, and I will do everything I can to honor and sustain the work of Uncle Roy Johnson. I dedicate myself to that task with God's help, and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:335  December 28, 1986  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
December 28, 1986
Prophecies Concerning the Short Creek Area;
Become One

We will next hear the words of President Leroy Johnson, April 7, 1974.

**LSJ Vol. 3  Page 854  April 7, 1974  CCA**

*This has certainly been a feast to my soul to see this great audience of people come out to be instructed. We call it great because it is a handful of people that the Lord has had compassion upon to bring us together to commence a great and glorious work in the earth -- the preparation of a body of Priesthood that He can use. In 1836, He told the Prophet Joseph that if he could gather together five hundred faithful elders, He would*
redeem Zion at that time. But they couldn't be found.

We have a golden opportunity before us, my dear brothers and sisters, to prepare ourselves for a great and glorious work. This is why I say I am grateful for this wonderful body of Latter-day Saints. If you will heed the teachings that you have received in the last two days from this stand,

It was a Conference session.

...there will be many elders prepared for the work of the One Mighty and Strong when He comes to set in order the House of God, or the Redemption of Zion.

I believe it was Brother Zitting one time in one of his speeches said, "We are not waiting for the commencement of the Millennium, for it has already started." This, I believe. I believed him then, and I believe him now. We had better believe him, or we will be sloughed off and our identity will be forgotten.

Governor Pyle said over the radio to the whole world that that is what he would do to the people of this little community in 1953. Said he, "We will take the men and put them in prison. We will take their wives and put them in detention homes, and we will take their children and adopt them out and scatter them throughout the world. After two years, we will destroy the records and their identity will be forgotten." This audience today is evidence to me that God loves this Priesthood, for the revelations that were given by the leaders of this work at that time are being fulfilled today.

I remember when I first came to this place in 1926. Isaac Carling wanted me to meet a man in Rockville. I don't remember his front name, but his last name was Gifford. He was an old man, and he was well acquainted with the Prophet Brigham Young. He took part in the development and colonization of this part of the State of Utah. He said, "I am going to tell you boys something that I want you to remember. I had President Brigham Young and George Q. Cannon in my buggy. We were traveling from St. George to Kanab." By the way, the road they took was from St. George to the old hill down here that they call Temple Hill, Temple Road. That is the route they took. They stopped over here on Cedar Ridge, this side of Pipe Springs. He said, "When we got to that Cedar Ridge, Brigham Young said, 'Brother Gifford, stop.' So, I stopped. He stood up in the carriage, and he held his hands out this way and said, 'This will
someday be the head and not the tail of the Church. This will be the granaries of the Saints. This land will produce in abundance sufficient wheat to feed the people.”

When I saw this audience yesterday, I couldn't help but think of what Brother Gifford said. This afternoon when they handed me the count, again I thrilled, because of the prophecies that have been uttered upon this great land that we live upon. Not only Brigham Young and others of the leaders, but I heard Joseph Musser prophesy right over in this rock house where Lee Bistline lives that one acre of this land would produce as much as ten acres in the heart of Salt Lake Valley. When he was asked, "When will this be?" He said, "When we are united." In unity there is strength, but in disunity, we are divided.

I hope and pray that the Lord will bless us with wisdom, knowledge, and understanding on what has been told us from this stand yesterday and today, and that it will sink deep into our hearts; and that we will not cease to pray night and day for deliverance from the powers of evil. Let us pray the evil spirits out of this place. Let us not let them thrive upon the minds of our people. Let us be determined, this once, that we will produce sufficient elders of Israel that the One Mighty and Strong might soon come. He is only waiting for us. We are not waiting for him to come. He is waiting for us to be prepared to receive him. I would like to impress this upon the minds of our people.

I hope that the Lord will bless us with wisdom and knowledge and understanding that we might go home and build upon what we have heard. And that a year from now it will take a building twice as big as this to hold us, and the Lord will be forced to recognize that His work has not failed. He told the Prophet Joseph Smith that this Gospel of the Kingdom was given never again to be taken away or given to another people. And it is not out of the hands of the people he gave it to. It is in their hands and let's let it grow. Let us see to it that it will grow. We have the opportunity, now let's push it to the fore.

The success of this order of things depends upon me. Every man and every woman should say that to themselves. The success of this order of things depends upon what I do. If we would take it to heart and purify our minds and our bodies, there is no reason in the world why the One Mighty and Strong couldn't come. Because we had over five hundred bearers of
the Priesthood in our meeting last night.  
I don't feel to say any more, only God bless you, everyone until we meet again, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

We see that the prophecy is being fulfilled. The Church and Kingdom of God is wherever you find legitimate authority. So let us again echo the words: Let us go down the road together, with Brother Johnson and Brother Jeffs. He is doing a great work for us, along with the things that are transpiring now, and I look forward to the glorious consummation of his great administration in this work.

Now I pray God to bless us all that we may unite together, become one people under God, to live the Gospel of Jesus Christ, to walk in obedience to the commandments of God; to love one another, and above all, love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and be one through the power and gift of the holy Priesthood, and of the Holy Ghost, which is the power of the Priesthood. God bless us all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:338  January 19, 1987  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 19, 1987
Funeral of Richard Coy White

I am deeply impressed with the spirit and the beautiful remarks that have been made on this occasion, in honor of Richard C. White. I do not feel that I can add much to what has been said, because the things that have been said have covered the ground most beautifully, and I appreciate what has been said and done here. I was not personally acquainted very well with Brother Rick, only having seen him on a few occasions, and also his family -- his father, Coy, and mother.

And as I say, so many beautiful things have been said that there is little that I can add, except what happened recently after the passing of President Leroy S. Johnson. Rick wrote me a letter to Salt Lake, addressing himself -- telling what he was doing, who he was, and what he has been doing, and what he desires to do. He told about his beloved family and the labors he was performing, his employment as a peace officer; and I was deeply impressed with the wonderful dedication and devotion that he has for the truth, and for
the Priesthood of the living God. He expressed his great love for President Leroy Johnson, and how he had dedicated himself to the service of the Priesthood, and President Johnson personally as his Priesthood head. He made similar commitments in his discussion with me when he called. He made a special trip to come up to Salt Lake City and visit me, and offer himself to the service of the Priesthood. I was deeply impressed with the devotion and love that he had.

That is about all I can say at this time, brothers and sisters, and I wish to add the blessings of God to this beautiful family, and pray that they will follow in memory of him -- his teachings, his fatherhood, and as being head of a Patriarchal family, whom he loves dearly. And I just wish to say this as to the family -- Rick is just gone over into another room, and will be nearby to watch his family and continue in his course. Certainly he did pay the utmost price, in offering his life in the line of duty in the sustaining of law and order, as has been so beautifully expressed here. I pray God to bless his family, his father's family, and all who are connected with them; and we should do all we can now to make this a very sacred and beautiful thing in the life of this family. I pray God's blessings upon them all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:340  February 15, 1987  CCA**

**Colorado City, Arizona**

**February 15, 1987**

**Pure in Heart; Spirit of Revelation**

I, too, am grateful to be here, to be with you in this wonderful session, hearing the words that we have heard. And I pray that the Lord will bless me to deliver a message that is needful for us at this time. I have to go to Moroni, in his admonition in chapter 7, for the things that we need. Faith, hope, and charity -- these three -- and the greatest of these is charity, or the pure love of Christ.

**Moroni 7**

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

The exertion of the heart and mind.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;

The Holy Ghost is that which is bestowed upon us, and the greatest attribute of the Holy Ghost is love.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Brothers and sisters, the great work that we have to perform now is to become a pure people, so that the Lord can write on our hearts, and be acceptable to Him. The great object of our lives is to become like God, and be pure as He is pure. And we cannot see Him until we are.

Zion is the pure in heart. We have been admonished to have the spirit of Zion in our hearts, though we live among people who are not with us, who are not with us at all. We can make Zion in our hearts or we can make Babylon in our hearts, living together. But they who will survive are the pure in heart.

TPJS  Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person
may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; 
This is what we must live by, brothers and sisters.
...for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may 
give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it 
fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto 
your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning 
the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of 
revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

I would like to discuss with you this Spirit of revelation. Oliver Cowdery 
would have been asking the Prophet Joseph Smith to permit him to translate 
as he had, and this revelation was given; and it tells us how, all about the 
Spirit of revelation.

D. & C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the 
Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you 
receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an 
honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the 
engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of 
my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.
2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy 
Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.
3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by 
which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry 
ground.

An angel wasn't there to tell him what to do. The Spirit of revelation, the 
power of the Holy Ghost is what guided and directed him and told him what 
to do. And this is the witness and testator of the work of the Father.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall 
deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they 
would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.
5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, 
this is your gift.

He didn't remember these things, and the Lord had to take the gift away from 
him.

D. & C. 9
4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.
5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.
7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

Just ask.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.
9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

So there are the workings of the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters. The greatest thing that we need is the Holy Spirit of God, the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost, which is the power of the holy Priesthood. We cannot please God save we have that perfect faith.

I would like to close by reading the statement on the subject of faith that will enable us to understand what we are about.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts, Page 145-146

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their
The first law of heaven is obedience to the commandments of God. The first and great commandment is to love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. These are the means by which, brothers and sisters, we may become pure in heart, walking in perfect obedience to the commandments of God, and operating under the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, and receiving of its gifts and blessings and powers to make us perfect and pure. The Holy Ghost cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles.

D.& C. 93

33. *For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;*
34. *And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.*
35. *The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.*
36. *The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.*
37. *Light and truth forsake that evil one.*
38. *Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.*
39. *And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.*

And thus we have the course laid out before us, brothers and sisters. I am grateful for the knowledge I have that God lives, that Jesus Christ lives, that Joseph Smith lives, a Prophet of God and the head of this last dispensation. And he is the One Mighty and Strong to come to set in order the House of God. This is what we are striving for, brothers and sisters, to be worthy and prepared, full of faith, full of love, full of the Holy Ghost. And I pray that we may attain unto these things and become a pure people. Overcome all the temptations that the devil is bringing with such great power before us at the present time, through radio, through television, through movies, and all of these things that we should not dabble in.

Our children are seeing, viewing these things, and we must not allow them
any longer to be tempted by these things. We have got to teach our children
to live in purity, a pure people. We must have it from pure families, who
together will work under the Holy United Order to redeem Zion, as a
community of saints, true saints of God. And I pray that we may be thus, in
the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:345  February 22, 1987  Sandy**

*Sandy, Utah
February 22, 1987
We Are Here to Make Zion; Charity*

My dear brothers and sisters, I feel weak and inadequate to the work that
comes upon me sometimes, but I know that the Lord God is at the helm, and I
pray that He will now help me to say some words here that will be of
encouragement and a blessing to all of us. We have heard about Zion, and I
feel like reading an item that I spoke of in Colorado City last month, a
statement of Brigham Young regarding Zion:

**JD 5:4  Brigham Young  July 5, 1857  SLC**

You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this
land; but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which
causes their disappointment when they arrive here? *** They gather here
with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its
glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming
here to make Zion.

Let us look upon our several communities and keep this in mind.

We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can
make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they
can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they
should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with
the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I
go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that
my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a
course will make Zion?

This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the
prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering,
and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is
the land of Zion.

Now we understand, brothers and sisters, that as the Prophet spoke of, I find myself among very different people. And I love the statement that he made: "Ask yourselves, 'Am I like God?' I have asked myself and feel to repent," and try with all my heart, mind, and strength to try and become like Him.

Zion is the pure in heart. I like to back up statements like this by the scripture. The saints in the land of Zion in Jackson County, Missouri, were commanded to build a temple. They were commanded in Kirtland to build a temple.

D.& C. 97

15. And inasmuch as my people build a house unto me in the name of the Lord, and do not suffer any unclean thing to come into it, that it be not defiled, my glory shall rest upon it;
16. Yea, and my presence shall be there, for I will come into it, and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God.

That is what chapter 7 of Moroni tells us.

17. But if it be defiled I will not come into it, and my glory shall not be there; for I will not come into unholy temples.
18. And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.

19. And the nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;
20. And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.

21. Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion -- THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.
22. For behold, and lo, vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?

23. The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people; yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;
24. For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations
and all their wicked works.

25. Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

26. But if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her according to all her works, with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire.

27. Nevertheless, let it be read this once to her ears, that I, the Lord, have accepted of her offering; and if she sin no more none of these things shall come upon her;

28. And I will bless her with blessings, and multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon her, and upon her generations forever and ever, saith the Lord your God. Amen.

The injunction is upon us from the Lord to prepare a pure people. I can't think of anything better than to again read that seventh chapter of Moroni. That tells us how to do it, how to become like God.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

Ponder that, brothers and sisters. Jesus said to His hearers, "I am meek and lowly in heart." And we are to become like Him.

44. ....and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, Love.

47. ...and it endureth forever;

God is love.

47. ....and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
The exertion and concentration of the mind is the way we work by faith. That is living faith, power with God.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,

That is the great attribute of God and of the Holy Ghost, which centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself, through all His dominions. That is indeed the Holy Ghost.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

God bless you, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona  
March 1, 1987  
God Is Love  

I am grateful to be here with you, brothers and sisters, and I am grateful to the Lord for His bounteous blessings to me, and to mine; and acknowledge His hand in all that I have and am and hope to be. Brother Wendell has spoken for me today, the very things that I wanted to hear put over to this congregation today. And I will close on this note, brothers and sisters: God is love; be ye like Him. The greatest of all is charity, the pure love of Christ. Be ye like Him, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Sandy, Utah  
March 8, 1987  
Become Like God Through the Spirit of God; Charity  

I pray for an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, and for the Spirit of God to direct me as I try to bring before you some more glorious principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

If you will take the Fifth Lecture on Faith, it will show us how that we can go on to perfection and become like God. Let us learn the nature of the Godhead as we read this Fifth Lecture on Faith:

Lecture Five

2. There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless, governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible, whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and
in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and of the Son.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.
Now this is the glorious part of what I want to bring before you:

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

The Holy Spirit of God.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them.

Through the Spirit.

3. ...Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Moroni 7

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

We are trying to become Zion. Zion is the pure in heart. Let us become pure in heart so that we may become like Him, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:353 March 15, 1987 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
March 15, 1987
Make a New Start and Come Together as One People; Forgive One Another; The Lord Will Clean Up This Place
I have been deeply moved, my brothers and sisters, by the remarks that have been made here today, and pray that the Lord will bless me and put words in my mouth, as He always did with Uncle Roy, whom I loved with all my heart. He was a model to me; an example, and he was God over me, as over all of his people. My greatest desire is to become like him, and to continue his work, the glorious work that he has instituted and built up in the Kingdom of God; building the Kingdom of God over which he presided -- that one man, a ruler for God. He had, and has, of course, the attributes and the character of a God, and that is why I want to become like God, through him.

The great Example, of course, is our Lord Jesus Christ, who came among men -- the Son of God, to redeem all mankind, and especially those, of course, who love and serve Him and keep all of His commandments. If we love the Lord, we must keep all of His commandments. That is why we were asked first to love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength. God is love. Leroy Johnson was love, and he ruled with love; a benevolent dictator, if you please. That is the one man rule -- a benevolent dictator governs the Kingdom of God. And we should be pleased that we have had such among us as these great men, beginning with Joseph Smith in this dispensation, under Jesus Christ, who has set the example for us to abide by, and that we might, through them, come up to see the face of God.

I am having some difficulty in reading, a little difficulty with my eyes now; but I hope I can read this which came to mind during the remarks that have been made. It is larger print.

D. & C. 64

1. *Behold, thus saith the Lord your God unto you, O ye elders of my church, hearken ye and hear, and receive my will concerning you.*
2. *For verily I say unto you, I will that ye should overcome the world; wherefore I will have compassion upon you.*
3. *There are those among you who have sinned; but verily I say, for this once, for mine own glory, and for the salvation of souls, I have forgiven you your sins.*

And that is the spirit in which I desire to take the word of God for us, and make a new start, and come together as one people in the hands of God to redeem Zion. That is the thing that is being spoken of here -- the preparation for that great work which is to be accomplished as we go on in the Millennium. You remember President Johnson in a sermon which I read,
said, "We are already into the Millennium." I believe it, and you must believe it or you will be swept off. And so, he accomplished all those things that were prophesied of some years ago.

5. And the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ordinances.

6. There are those who have sought occasion against him without cause;

7. Nevertheless, he has sinned; but verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, forgive sins unto those who confess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not sinned unto death.

Read and listen carefully to these words.

8. My disciples, in days of old, sought occasion against one another and forgave not one another in their hearts; and for this evil they were afflicted and sorely chastened.

9. Wherefore, I say unto you, that ye ought to forgive one another; for he that forgiveth not his brother his trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord; for there remaineth in him the greater sin.

Note these words, brothers and sisters. It is a greater sin not to forgive his brother his trespasses.

10. I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all men.

11. And ye ought to say in your hearts -- let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds.

12. And him that repenteth not of his sins, and confesseth them not, ye shall bring before the church, and do with him as the scripture saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation.

13. And this ye shall do that God may be glorified -- not because ye forgive not, having not compassion, but that ye may be justified in the eyes of the law, that ye may not offend him who is your lawgiver --

14. Verily I say, for this cause ye shall do these things.***

Then instructions are given to certain brethren who are getting together to live in order, in the Holy United Order.

22. And after that day, I, the Lord, will not hold any guilty that shall go with an open heart up to the land of Zion; for I, the Lord, require the hearts of the children of men.
The remarks made by Brother Truman -- what is in our hearts -- come to mind, and I appreciate them.

23. Behold, now it is called today until the coming of the Son of Man, and verily it is a day of sacrifice, and a day for the tithing of my people; for he that is tithed shall not be burned at his coming.

24. For after today cometh the burning -- this is speaking after the manner of the Lord -- for verily I say, tomorrow all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble; and I will burn them up, for I am the Lord of Hosts; and I will not spare any that remain in Babylon.

"Come out of her, O ye My people." Come out of Babylon, and come to Zion, and live the spirit of Zion in our hearts, that we may be prepared.

25. Wherefore, if ye believe me, ye will labor while it is called today.***

29. Wherefore, as ye are agents, ye are on the Lord's errand; and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business.

30. And he hath set you to provide for his saints in these last days, that they may obtain an inheritance in the land of Zion.

That is what we are trying to do here -- prepare a Zion here, before we go to the great center of Zion in Jackson County. We have got to show the Lord that we can live the Holy United Order here, before we can go there to do that.

31. And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it.

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

Those words I think are most encouraging, if we will take them to heart as a people.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work.***

This building is a monument to President Johnson and his leadership in having us enter into this glorious project, and the last words he spoke publicly, he stated this project showed that we meant business, in going to with all our heart, might, mind, and strength to accomplish that work which
he gave us.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

These things are going to be fulfilled, brothers and sisters.

36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

God will clean up this place by that means. Uncle Roy told me, and he did others, "I have done all I can to clean up this place, but the Lord will fight my battles." And I promise you that He will, if we are true and faithful and obedient in all things whatsoever the Lord our God shall give us.

37. Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.

38. For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion.

39. And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them, and they who are not apostles and prophets shall be known.

Has this not been so?

40. And even the bishop, who is a judge, and his counselors, if they are not faithful in their stewardships shall be condemned, and others shall be planted in their stead.

41. For, behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her;

42. And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall come unto her out of every nation under heaven.

43. And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 6:357  March 22, 1987  Sandy
We have had a wonderful time here this afternoon, brethren and sisters. I appreciate the testimonies that have been borne, and the truths of heaven that have been expounded to us here today. They have sunk deep into my heart.

I want to tell you that God is in His heaven. He is at the helm, and this work is going on. I testify to you that God lives, that Jesus is the Christ, and that Joseph is the Prophet of God at the head of this last dispensation, the One Mighty and Strong to set in order the House of God. All things are going according to the direction of the Prophets which have followed him down to the present time. They are with us on the other side.

I was reminded, while the faith-promoting experiences were related here today, of a time when President Johnson, President Guy Musser, myself, and Richard Jessop were on our way to the saints in Mexico. On the road before arriving at Saltillo, a little over halfway into Mexico, the water pump went out on the car. We limped into that town and got to a service station there, where we had to stop and couldn't go any further. We asked them if they knew where we could get a water pump. It couldn't be repaired, the one that had gone out on us. Guy phoned to Salt Lake to see if they could get a hold of a dealer next to Mexico, where we could get a water pump. I don't know what came of that, but we went over to another big city on the east coast of Mexico to see if they had one at a dealer there. They didn't have any there. We called the dealers of Buick Tires in Saltillo, and they didn't have any.

So we began working with the mechanic, who was there in the service station where we had stopped, to see if he could repair our water pump. While Uncle Roy and some of us were looking over the shoulder of the mechanic, under the hood of the car, a man appeared on the scene dressed in a business suit. He said to us in English, "Is this what you need?" He said this to Uncle Roy as he leaned over the car. He received it and said, "Yes it is. May we take care of the cost of it?" He said "No." They went to work to install the new pump. We looked back and the man was gone. It couldn't have been more than two or three minutes after he had handed the water pump to Uncle Roy.

Well, it was installed and we went on our way. Uncle Roy said, "That was one of the Three Nephites who came to our rescue." That is another wonderful experience that I have had with Uncle Roy. He is one of the great Prophets of this dispensation, following in the footsteps of Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, and John
Y. Barlow.

I sprang from John Y. Barlow, who ordained me, and I am grateful for it. I sprang from Uncle Roy, who was one with Uncle John, following him. I desire with all my heart and soul to carry on the great, great work that was laid as a foundation for the days that lie before us in the preparation of a people to redeem Zion. And I desire with all my heart, to do all things with an eye single to the glory of God and the building up of His Kingdom, and to go on to accomplish the work which He requires of us to do.

I pray, brothers and sisters, that we will become one people, rally around the holy Priesthood, which represents God here upon the earth, to go forward and accomplish the great mission which has been vouchsafed to us at this time. I pray God's blessings to be upon each and every one of you, and I ask it in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:359  April 5, 1987  CCA Conference**

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
April 5, 1987
We Are a Part of God Through Priesthood;
My Great Work Is to Carry On the Work of President Johnson,
and to Accomplish the Redemption of Zion

This is a beautiful sight, my dear brothers and sisters. It looks like we have about two thousand four hundred fifty here today. Nearly full in the bottom, and we have got quite a few in the balconies. This is a marvelous monument to Leroy S. Johnson. He directed that it be built, and will forever be a reminder of the great and glorious administration of this great Prophet of God.

It is wonderful to meet with you again, brothers and sisters, in Conference. I seem to remember that it has been eight years since the last Conference we had here. Let us join together in unity of spirit and with faith unadorned and with love unbounded for the Lord our God, and for one another.

* * * * *

I hardly know how to express my deep love and appreciation for these, my brethren, for sustaining me in this position which carries such a great load. I
love them dearly. I know they love me, and I want to be worthy of that love and support and confidence by doing the work of God according to the revelations that He gives concerning this great work in which we are engaged.

I would like to speak a word regarding the love of brethren. When you realize the ties that exist between brethren who bear the holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, the holy Melchizedek Priesthood. Priesthood is God; God is Priesthood. The power of the Priesthood, and the power by which God accomplishes all of His works of creation, and of sustaining His creations and blessing them and urging them on to perfection, is by the power of the Holy Ghost, which centers in the Father. Do you see the ties that are established? The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of peace and love. God is love. Can you see now why brethren tied together in the bonds of the holy Priesthood have a love that transcends description; laboring for the salvation of their families, to surround them, and of which they are a part, that you dear sisters are a part of a good and righteous man? You children are a part of your parents, and it is all tied together by Priesthood and the Holy Ghost, which makes us one.

If we can go on now, dear brothers and sisters, in this great common cause to prepare a people to redeem Zion, to build a great city and the temples of the Most High God, we will realize the glorious desires of God for us, which existed also in the heart and the mind and the being of President Leroy Johnson. And I am committed, dear brothers and sisters, to carry on that work, which he has so gloriously commenced and laid the foundations for us to go on down the road with him. And we are yet going to have him with us as we go down that road. The great ambition which I have, to the glory of God and the accomplishment of His purposes, with this people, is to find that group of five hundred Elders of Israel, which shall be the heart's core of the great work of the redemption of Zion, and going on that journey.

And as I have said before, dear brethren and sisters, we must have the spirit of Zion in our hearts, here and now! And regardless of whether there be those around us who don't have it, it is up to us to get it, if we want to be in that great concourse of Priesthood which will go down the road.

The Lord, in Section 103 of the Doctrine and Covenants, tells about what is required. The Prophet Joseph was told by the Lord he must have five hundred Elders of Israel, tried and true, who would go without murmuring
under the direction of that one man, this glorious, great Prophet, the Prophet Joseph Smith, on a journey to succor and redeem Zion. The time had been set for September of 1836, for that to be accomplished. And this is what He said, the Lord Jesus Christ:

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.

Remember that great miracle of the Red Sea, spoken of by Brother Wendell.

19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.
20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

This was said in connection with this call for five hundred men, Elders of Israel, to go as one man, under one man, one with that one man, to accomplish the work of redemption. With a party of two hundred five Elders, and two or three women, they hardly got to the Mississippi River, and Sylvester Smith and others began complaining, and murmuring, and criticizing the Prophet. And from that very moment, when that was commenced, the Lord had decreed a curse upon them. And that was found out and accomplished in a description we have here of Wilford Woodruff.

Wilford Woodruff, Conference Report, April 1898, Page 29

I will refer to one instance. A short time before we landed in Missouri, Joseph called the camp together. He there prophesied unto us, and told us what lay before us. He gave us the reason why chastisement was before us. He says: "You consider me a boy with the rest of you. You have not realized my position before the Lord. But there is a chastisement before this camp." He told us that this would come upon us because he had not been obeyed in his counsels. In one hour after we landed in Missouri and
pitched our tents at Mr. Burkett's, one man began to fall here,***
And others there, until fourteen died and others suffered.

He said afterwards: "I told you what was coming to pass, and when
affliction came I stretched out my hand to stay it, and I came very near
falling by it myself."

In his mercy and love for his brethren, he stretched out his hand to stay the
hand of the Lord in bringing about that chastisement. So that is how sensitive
this matter is, of criticizing and complaining. And if we can only learn the
great and grand lesson, to get and keep the Spirit of God, that is the only way
we are going to be united. And if we have that Holy Spirit of God, we are
like God if we continue with a fullness of it. That is how we become like
God, by being full of the Holy Ghost. And Joseph Smith, on many
occasions, spoke how he had the fullness of the Holy Ghost with him in
accomplishing his work.

Now, brothers and sisters, the time is far spent and I want to plead with you
to seek with all your heart, might, mind, and strength, to get a fullness, be
filled with this power of love, the pure love of Christ, spoken of in the last
verse in chapter 7 of Moroni. We get it by faith, by the power of that great
power of faith, by walking in obedience to the commandments of God, and
coming to know that our course is pleasing to God. So let us labor with all
our hearts to get this spirit of Zion, and go forward down the road with Uncle
Roy, as we all go together. I pray we may do this, in the name of Jesus
Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:363 April 6, 1987 Sandy Alta Academy Devotional

Alta Academy Devotional
Sandy, Utah
April 6, 1987
The Atonement of Jesus Christ;
The Principle of Adoption

I feel very humble, young people, in standing before you today. In hearing
the story, as so well told here by Brother Warren [The Crucifixion], and I
need the Spirit of God to add something here to that which has been so ably
presented before you -- the whole story of what we are here to remember all
the days of our lives, and I want an interest in your faith and prayers. John
Taylor described these things, particularly the item that I want to bring to your attention, as to the nature, and purpose, and result of the crucifixion and the resurrection of Jesus Christ.

The crucifixion of Jesus Christ had a twofold purpose -- first to atone for the sin of Adam, our Father, which brought death to them; and it was necessary that they fall. It was part of the plan of salvation that they might become mortal, and bring forth Adam and Eve, his wives, their children -- their spirit children which were come before we came into the world, and before they came down and were planted upon this terraqueous globe. The fall was by God. The redemption from that fall was by a God, and it had to be, under the plan that the Gods had laid out for Adam, through Jehovah and Elohim. Why this sacrifice?

Mediation and Atonement  Chapter 21  Page 149

From the commencement of the offering of sacrifices the inferior creature had to suffer for the superior. Although it had taken no part in the act of disobedience, yet was its blood shed and its life sacrificed, thus prefiguring the atonement of the Son of God,***

You remember Brother Warren brought out that the law of sacrifice was fulfilled in the sacrifice of the Son of God; and the sacrament was given in place of that to remember this atonement and great sacrifice. To come from the children of Adam on down to the meridian of time, the law of sacrifice was given to prefigure the sacrifice of our Lord Jesus Christ; and they did that in remembrance or in the expectation, with faith in God, who was to come and bring them back into the presence of God, those who would obey and earn that glorious resurrection that President Johnson has so often told us about.

The creature indeed was made subject to vanity not willingly, but by reason of Him who hath subjected the same in hope. Millions of such offerings were made, and hecatombs of these expiatory sacrifices were offered in view of the great event that would be consummated when Jesus should offer up Himself. With man this was simply the obedience to a command and a given law, and with him might be considered simply a pecuniary sacrifice: with the animals it was a sacrifice of life. But what is the reason for all this suffering and bloodshed, and sacrifice? We are told that without shedding of blood is no remission" of sins. This is beyond our comprehension. Jesus had to take away sin by the sacrifice of
Himself, the just for the unjust, but, previous to this grand sacrifice, these animals had to have their blood shed as types, until the great antitype should offer up Himself once for all. And as He in His own person bore the sins of all, and atoned for them by the sacrifice of Himself, so there came upon Him the weight and agony of ages and generations.

Think of the import of this.

...the indescribable agony consequent upon this great sacrificial atonement wherein He bore the sins of the world, and suffered in His own person the consequences of an eternal law of God broken by man. Hence His profound grief, His indescribable anguish, His overpowering torture, all experienced in the submission to the eternal fiat of Jehovah and the requirements of an inexorable law.

The suffering of the Son of God was not simply the suffering of personal death; for in assuming the position that He did in making an atonement for the sins of the world He bore the weight, the responsibility, and the burden of the sins of all men, which, to us, is incomprehensible. As stated, "the Lord, your Redeemer, suffered death in the flesh; wherefore he suffereth the pains of all men;" and Isaiah says: "Surely he hath borne our griefs and carried our sorrows," also, "The Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all," and again, "He hath poured out his souls unto death, and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sins of many;" or, as it is written in the Second Book of Nephi: "For behold, he suffereth the pains of all men; yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women and children, who belong to the family of Adam;" whilst in Mosiah it is declared: "He shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and abominations of his people."

Groaning beneath this concentrated load, this intense, incomprehensible pressure, this terrible exaction of Divine justice, from which feeble humanity shrank, and through the agony thus experienced sweating great drops of blood, He was led to exclaim, "Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me." He had wrestled with the superincumbent load in the wilderness, He had struggled against the powers of darkness that had been let loose upon him there; placed below all things, His mind surcharged with agony and pain, lonely and apparently helpless and
forsaken, in his agony the blood oozed from His pores. Thus rejected by His own, attacked by the powers of darkness, and seemingly forsaken by His God, on the cross He bowed beneath the accumulated load, and cried out in anguish, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me!" When death approached to relieve Him from His horrible position, a ray of hope appeared through the abyss of darkness with which He had been surrounded, and in a spasm of relief, seeing the bright future beyond, He said, "It is finished! Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit." As a God, He descended below all things, and made Himself subject to man in mans fallen condition; as a man, He grappled with all the circumstances incident to His sufferings in the world. Anointed, indeed, with the oil of gladness above His fellows, He struggled with and overcame the powers of men and devils, of earth and hell combined; and aided by this superior power of the Godhead, He vanquished death, hell and the grave, and arose triumphant as the Son of God, the very eternal Father,***

He is the Father and the Son, if you could understand that.  

As the Son of Man, He endured all that it was possible for flesh and blood to endure; as the Son of God He triumphed over all, and forever ascended to the right hand of God, to further carry out the designs of Jehovah pertaining to the world and to the human family.***

When he gave up the ghost, the solid rocks were riven, the foundations of the earth trembled, earthquakes shook the continents and rent the isles of the sea, a deep darkness overspread the sky, the mighty waters overflowed their accustomed bounds, huge mountains sank and valleys rose, the handiwork of feeble men was overthrown, their cities were engulfed or consumed by the vivid shafts of lightning, and all material things were convulsed with the throes of seeming dissolution. Thus was brought to pass that which was spoken by the prophet Zenos: "The rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God to exclaim, The God of nature suffers." [1 Nephi, xix, 12.] And it is recorded, that so confessed the Centurion, and they that were with him watching the body of Jesus. For when they witnessed the earthquake, and the other things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this was the Son of God." So also was fulfilled that which is written in the prophecy of Enoch:

Those same things were described in the vision which he saw, in futurity.  I
do not want to take too much time here, folks, but what was a result? Jesus Christ is the only Heir of God. We, as His people, may become joint heirs with Him, heirs of God, and receive all that He does. All of us who believe and follow Jesus Christ and earn a glorious resurrection become adopted sons and daughters of God. We are adopted in through the atonement and the resurrection of Jesus Christ; and thus may we become Gods, as is described in Section 132, by the living of the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel, abiding all of the laws and commandments of God, and walking in truth and righteousness, and become like Jesus, our Elder Brother, our Savior, our Lord, our God and Father; and I bear this testimony to you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:368  April 12, 1987  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
April 12, 1987
History of the United Effort Plan;
God Will Fight the Battles of a United People

I have been deeply moved, my dear brothers and sisters, by the remarks that have preceded, and Brother Truman has got to the heart of the thing that is working on us, and is working on me in particular -- this United Effort Plan. I ask an interest in your faith and prayers, that the remarks that I may be led to give will be by the Spirit of God.

I will give you a little history of this final document that was got up and signed into being on November 9, 1942. I came into this work in 1939, the end of 1938. I had not been told about the United Trust Document that had been got up preceding the United Effort Plan, but I learned later at the time of the consideration of this document, which I had a part in meeting with the brethren. I do not know why a new convert like me in the work was being asked to be one of the Trustees. John Y. Barlow was President and Trustee; Leroy S. Johnson was Vice President and Trustee; Joseph W. Musser was secretary and treasurer, and a Trustee; J. Marion Hammon a Trustee; and Rulon Jeffs a Trustee.

The heart of the United Effort Plan, or the property around which it was built, was the property of Leroy S. Johnson, which he had insisted should remain with the Priesthood, when the United Trust was broken up and men given
back their properties. And John Y. Barlow offered Leroy Johnson his property. He said, "No, Uncle John, I gave that parcel." One section of land is the homestead which he acquired here, I think in 1923. "I gave that parcel of land to the Priesthood, and it is going to stay there." The Trust Agreement was founded on that parcel of property, which Uncle Roy insisted remain. Others later put theirs back, but not all.

So, we had a firm foundation, and this was gotten up by the inspiration of God. I am grateful that Truman found this piece by Brigham Young, in which he describes the dilemma they had in trying to enter into the Order of Enoch. Truly, it is now standing the test of time, the actions of apostates, actions taken in the courts of law by apostates in order to break up this grand instrument which governs us in our efforts now to live the Holy United Order.

That is the thing which inspires me, is this wonderful, perfect dedication of Leroy Johnson in the founding of the United Effort Plan, of which he succeeded John Y. Barlow as President. Joseph Musser and John Y. Barlow passed away and that left three Trustees: Leroy Johnson, J. Marion Hammon, and Rulon Jeffs. In the events that followed, efforts to break up this Plan, Brother Marion was asked to resign by President Johnson, for reasons that I do not care to give here, but they were justified; and immediately, President Johnson nominated and appointed Fred M. Jessop to take the place of Marion Hammon. That gave us the minimum of three Trustees. Since then there had been added five more Trustees, so that we now have seven: James Zitting, Elder Winston Blackmore, Elder Parley Harker, Truman Barlow, and LeRoy Jeffs, after the passing of President Johnson.

So, we now have a fully organized Board of Trustees and we are prepared to carry on under God in the accomplishment of a fullness of the Everlasting Gospel in the lives of the people of this community. The Holy United Order, along with the order of Celestial and Plural Marriage, constitute the fullness of the Gospel, the crowning principles of the Gospel. We cannot truly, brothers and sisters, get a community together to abide the Holy United Order until enough families are abiding the Holy United Order. That is where it must begin, brothers and sisters -- united families brought together as a United Order, of the Order of Enoch.

There is much to be done. We have got some tight places to go through, brothers and sisters, and it is awesome to me in being called to preside over
this great people. And when I understand and realize what we have to go through, it becomes more awesome. This place must be cleaned up. President Johnson told me, and he told others, "I have done all I can." Yes, with the help of God in setting in order the community that we are now residing in, cleaning this place up of apostates, and with the help of God, it will be done. God will do it Himself if we will become united, brethren and sisters, and stand as one man. God will take care of His servants and He will take care of His people. That was a philosophy, the faith, and the essence of the labors of President Leroy S. Johnson. If we will abide our covenants and live the Holy Order of Marriage, abide in it under a spirit of the United Order, we can have power with God, through knowing that our course of life is pleasing to Him, and we will have perfect faith through that means.

Now, brothers and sisters, I wanted to go into some things that are in the offing, but it would take too long to do. President Johnson in most of his sermons would call upon us to prepare and to repent against the day of visitation. That day is upon us, brothers and sisters. The elements leading up to those things are in place right now. We are entering into a recession, and by next year we are going to have a bank crisis that will throw us into a depression, worse than the one of the 1930's. Banks are closing by the hundreds. They have gone bankrupt and are being taken over by bigger banks, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation has had to take them over and pay off depositors. But economists now are predicting that by 1988, there will be a disaster of the closing of all the banks, as Roosevelt did in 1933, at the beginning of the 1929 to 1942 Depression; and he had to get us into war to get through that Depression, the second World War. And God only knows what is going to follow when that happens, when we enter into that great depression. The timing, of course, as I have given it here, is that of economists, which are well able to say what they have.

So, we are going to have to tighten our belts, brothers and sisters, and prepare for the worst. But God will be with us if we will live our religion, and He will fight our battles as He has for Leroy Johnson. And He will do it for me, and for you, and all of us together if we will be one. Get the Spirit of God and keep it. That is the answer to all our troubles. I listen to family troubles in my interviews, and the only answer I can give is to get and keep the Spirit of God. That will take care of all, if you can do it. In the Spirit of peace, the Spirit of love, there can be no criticizing. And I appreciate the beautiful
sentiments concerning that, given us here by Brother Fred. The spirit of criticism is the spirit of false and delusive spirits. It is engendered by them. And to help us know what we are doing, and what spirits are actuating us, we have this word of the Prophet Joseph:

TPJS  Page 216

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil.***

There is no neutral ground.

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

And so say I, and call upon all of us to repent and prepare, and believe, and have faith, a perfect faith in God, and He will fight our battles. This labor of President Johnson regarding the five hundred true and faithful Elders of Israel to redeem Zion is a reality that must be accomplished. It is not a dream. God called for five hundred men in 1834. He got two hundred five, and they failed in their mission because of criticism, complaining, and murmuring. We are required not to even murmur, brothers and sisters, let alone complain or criticize the Prophet. Sylvester Smith, Brother Marks, and others began criticizing the Prophet, and you heard me read what came of that, last time. There must be no failure again. The time is too short. We are going to have to go through some very hard times and places to get there.

So, I pray God will be with us, and strengthen us, and draw us near together, and go down the road with Uncle Roy and John Y. Barlow, who started this thing, this United Effort Plan. So, brothers and sisters, let us have one faith, one God, one baptism, one man to lead us, and all will be well. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 6:372  April 19, 1987  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 19, 1987
The Judgments of God on This Generation

My dear brothers and sisters, I have been deeply moved by the humble testimonies and remarks that have been made up to this time. We have been fed the bread of life. We have been encouraged and instructed according to
the revelations of God.

I want to express my deep gratitude for the work of our school. It is a wonderful thing, brothers and sisters, that we can, in the school, have the Gospel of Jesus Christ taught, and to raise up these children looking to their head, and going on to learn the fullness of the Gospel and obey all of its laws and principles, and become like God. This is the object of our lives, brothers and sisters. I pray that the Spirit of God will actuate the remarks I may make to follow, and that I may be led to encourage and strengthen us, but also to warn us and prepare us.

President Johnson throughout his sermons would always call upon us to repent and prepare for that which is to come, that we might be prepared against the visitation of destruction and judgments which are to come, and how to do it. And I would like to outline a little, some of the things that are going to have to be passed through in order to come out and do the will of God and accomplish His will and purposes concerning us.

Jesus, in Section 45, tells about His disciples who had sought to know the signs of His coming at the time of the last days in His glorious coming to redeem Zion and to rule and reign as one whose right it is to rule and reign during the great Millennium.

D.& C. 45

22. Ye say that ye know that the end of the world cometh; ye say also that ye know that the heavens and the earth shall pass away;
23. And in this ye say truly, for so it is; but these things which I have told you shall not pass away until all shall be fulfilled.
24. And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem; and when that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations;
25. But they shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
26. And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.
27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.
28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;
29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

I once asked President Johnson when was that, or when is it to be. He said that the times of the gentiles was fulfilled in 1890, when Wilford Woodruff issued the Manifesto, by which the Church voted to reject the fullness of the Gospel, the Family Order of Heaven, the Celestial Law of Marriage. And that is when the Priesthood, having been set up by the Lord Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith in 1886, began to carry on, as they were under covenant to do -- the fullness of the Gospel, including Celestial and Plural Marriage -- and see that children were born under that covenant until Christ comes.

They had to go underground to do it. John W. Woolley was the one who followed John Taylor. And from that time on, the laws and ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ were changed by the leadership of the Church, and they had forfeited their rights to the fullness of the Gospel because of their actions.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

Imagine what this is now, brothers and sisters.

31. ...a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

Some mention the possibility of AIDS being that great sickness. But whatever it is, it will be a desolating thing. This means the land shall be swept clean of its inhabitants by this overflowing scourge; but also other things.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

Mother shall be against daughter, daughter against mother; fathers against sons, and sons against fathers. Brigham Young goes on to show that nation shall rise up against nation, states against states, cities against cities, until the whole earth shall be in commotion.
34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.
35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.
36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --
37. Ye look and behold the fig-trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;
38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.
39. And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.
40. And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.
41. And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.
42. And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.
43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;
44. And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come; and they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory; with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.
45. But before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his trump, and the saints that have slept shall come forth to meet me in the cloud.
46. Wherefore, if ye have slept in peace blessed are you; for as you now behold me and know that I am, even so shall ye come unto me and your souls shall live, and your redemption shall be perfected; and the saints shall come forth from the four quarters of the earth.
47. Then shall the arm of the Lord fall upon the nations.
48. And then shall the Lord set his foot upon this mount,
The Mount of Olives.
48. ...and it shall cleave in twain, and the earth shall tremble, and reel to and fro, and the heavens also shall shake.

49. And the Lord shall utter his voice, and all the ends of the earth shall hear it; and the nations of the earth shall mourn, and they that have laughed shall see their folly.

50. And calamity shall cover the mocker, and the scorner shall be consumed; and they that have watched for iniquity shall be hewn down and cast into the fire.

51. And then shall the Jews look upon me and say: What are these wounds in thine hands and in thy feet?

52. Then shall they know that I am the Lord; for I will say unto them: These wounds are the wounds with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. I am he who was lifted up. I am Jesus that was crucified. I am the Son of God.

53. And then shall they weep because of their iniquities; then shall they lament because they persecuted their king.

54. And then shall the heathen nations be redeemed, and they that knew no law shall have part in the first resurrection; and it shall be tolerable for them.

55. And Satan shall be bound, that he shall have no place in the hearts of the children of men.

56. And at that day, when I shall come in my glory, shall the parable be fulfilled which I spake concerning the ten virgins.

57. For they that are wise and have received the truth, and have taken the Holy Spirit for their guide, and have not been deceived -- verily I say unto you, they shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire, but shall abide the day.

58. And the earth shall be given unto them for an inheritance; and they shall multiply and wax strong, and their children shall grow up without sin unto salvation.

59. For the Lord shall be in their midst, and his glory shall be upon them, and he will be their king and their lawgiver.

60. And now, behold, I say unto you, it shall not be given unto you to know any further concerning this chapter, until the New Testament be translated, and in it all these things shall be made known;
61. Wherefore I give unto you that ye may now translate it, that ye may be prepared for the things to come.

62. For verily I say unto you, that great things await you;

63. Ye hear of wars in foreign lands; but, behold, I say unto you, they are nigh, even at your doors, and not many years hence ye shall hear of wars in your own lands.

64. Wherefore I, the Lord, have said, gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together ye elders of my church; go ye forth into the western countries, call upon the inhabitants to repent, and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto me.

65. And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you.

66. And it shall be called the New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God;

67. And the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be called Zion.

68. And it shall come to pass among the wicked, that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety.

69. And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another.

70. And it shall be said among the wicked: Let us not go up to battle against Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are terrible; wherefore we cannot stand.

71. And it shall come to pass that the righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations, and shall come to Zion, singing with songs of everlasting joy.

72. And now I say unto you, keep these things from going abroad unto the world until it is expedient in me, that ye may accomplish this work in the eyes of the people, and in the eyes of your enemies, that they may not know your works until ye have accomplished the thing which I have commanded you;

73. That when they shall know it, that they may consider these things.
74. For when the Lord shall appear he shall be terrible unto them, that fear may seize upon them, and they shall stand afar off and tremble.
75. And all nations shall be afraid because of the terror of the Lord, and the power of his might. Even so. Amen.

So we there have, brothers and sisters, in some detail, the things that we must pass through in the time shortly to come to pass; and I pray that we may be prepared. Repent and be prepared against the day of visitation. The Lord will fight our battles if we know that our course is pleasing unto Him, and we live our religion and be one people. We will then become the children of Zion and go and redeem it.

May God help us to come to this point, and be with us daily in our lives. May the Holy Spirit by our guide and companion. May it always be with us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:379  May 3, 1987  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 3, 1987
Be Ye Perfect;
Must Be Introduced to the Savior Through the Prophet;
We Must Become One

My dear brothers and sisters, we have heard some grand principles and truths expounded to us up to this time, that if we were to close now, we would have had all that we could contain at the present time. These brethren have expressed the same feelings that I have had as I have sat here listening, and I say, "Amen and Amen," to what they have told us here, where it comes from the Lord through His Holy Spirit upon them.

I just want to spend the few moments I stand before you here now, with the help of the Lord, to talk about my beloved Prophet Leroy S. Johnson, for I have committed myself as a servant of God to carry on the great work that he has laid the foundation for us to carry on with. My administration, I feel, must be an extension of his. I was gratified to hear the testimony that the transition, if there was any, has been unnoticeable, for the spirit of Leroy S. Johnson is upon me.

I would just like to bring to our attention why he had such great power with
the hearts of men, the people of God. It was because he was like Christ, who has drawn all of the righteous and faithful to Him through the power of love, the pure love of Christ. He taught by precept some grand things that we have in his sermons, and in our private interviews we have had with him. But the greatest sermon he has preached is the example of his own life. I feel he accomplished that which God has called upon His saints to do: Be ye perfect as our Father in heaven is perfect. I can't find an inconsistency in any of the things that he has taught or lived. Example was a great teacher in his life, as well as his glorious and grand truths of words of life as they fell from the lips of the Lord Jesus Christ. He was a "gigantic Apostle" of Jesus Christ, and I call upon all of us, and myself especially, to follow his example and live the life that he lived, that we may be with him, that we may be with Uncle John, John W. Woolley, Lorin Woolley, John Taylor, Brigham Young, and Joseph Smith, Jun.

Have we forgotten the grand principle that has been taught in times gone by, that we cannot be recommended to the Lord Jesus Christ except by him who presided over us, who had the keys of our salvation? That introduction must be made to the Lord Jesus Christ by one who knows Him and has become like Him. Otherwise, we cannot stand among that people that Jesus Christ will be with when the redemption of Zion takes place, when He leads that grand journey back to the City of Zion, which has been described in Section 103 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

So, brothers and sisters, I would just like to leave this one grand example and truth with us. We have the Lord Jesus Christ, who came in the meridian of time and set the perfect example of a God. His life and teachings are the things that we must be governed by. We must become like Him, and He is one with His Father.

So the grand principle by which we are going to accomplish the purposes of God as a people, the grand, grand principle is to become one, united. We cannot accomplish the things that lay before us save we be united. We will not have taken from our midst those who are rebellious and have broken away and have turned away from the Prophet Leroy Johnson; except we be united, they cannot be plucked out. We have before us now conditions that involve items of compromise that Brother Truman has mentioned, that we have to meet.

So, brothers and sisters, let us be put on notice that we are now standing
before the great judgments of God that are coming upon us. We will not get through them and survive them, brothers and sisters, save we be one and know that our course of life is pleasing unto God, and have perfect faith. When that crisis came through the letter a year or so ago, April 1st; when there was a threat against the life of President Johnson, President Johnson was at peace with God. He made the statement, "Brothers and sisters, if we live our religion, if we live all of the commandments of God, and know that we please God, then we will have the faith to meet this battle." He will fight our battles, brothers and sisters, and He cannot do it save we be one with Him and His Prophet, and His people, His Prophets who have gone before. Now, may we all unite together in this great cause in which we are engaged, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:381  May 10, 1987  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona  
May 10, 1987  
Spirit of God; Love

Let us unite our hearts, brothers and sisters, that the Holy Spirit of God may be in abundance here, to teach and instruct us, that we may have joy and rejoicing in the same.

* * * * *

I appreciate, dear brothers and sisters, what has been said here today, particularly bearing upon the Holy Spirit of God. And I pray the Lord will bless me while I add a few words and thoughts upon this most important thing connected with our present conditions, and our growth and development, and the building up of the Kingdom of God; and the redemption, ultimately, of the city and the temple of Zion. We must have the spirit of Zion in our hearts NOW!

The spirit of Zion is the Holy Spirit of God. And I appreciate the expressions of Uncle Fred regarding that matter. I want to bring to bear something further, something we have heard before; but I would like to get it down to "brass tacks", as Brother Fred says. Brigham Young had a dream at Winter Quarters in 1847:

Truth 10:221

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young
had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He
dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he
looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time.
President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times,
and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be?
This is how I feel about Leroy Johnson, and the same about Joseph Smith.
You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like
to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest,
expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him.
Joseph said:
"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but
you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together
again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and
himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was
very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him
it was very dark. President Young said:
"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and
brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the
law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel
for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and
said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit
of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the
small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will
yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open
to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will
be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other
spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice,
hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be
to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the kingdom of God.
Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion." ***

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

So as it has been stated, if we have and keep the Spirit of God, it will solve all of our problems. If there be jarrings, strife, contentions, and lustful and covetous desires, the things that caused the people to be driven from Jackson County, they cannot do these things and have the Spirit of God. Section 121 tells beautifully the nature and power of this Holy Spirit of God.

D.& C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?
35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.
37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

The Holy Spirit is the power of the Priesthood.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

And the chosen are they who become filled with the Holy Ghost.
41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

By the Holy Ghost you can reprove, and it can be powerful. The most powerful rebuke that we can get is that which is given by the Holy Ghost because of our sins and weaknesses. Well, here is how it works:

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

Isn't that beautiful? And what a wonderful thing when you see mothers and fathers reproving their children and afterwards showing forth love. And you do not show love when you have a fit of temper. Then it goes on:

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

See how it works? They love them all the more and are grateful for having received the reproof, if they have the Spirit of God and will get it.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

There is the grand reward. God bless us to attain these things, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Perfect Faith
Well, my brothers and sisters, we have heard the will of the Lord to us here today. Brother Truman has spoken for me. I pray that you will heed what has been said here today, and make our individual preparations. The thing that keeps running in my ears is a statement of President Johnson: "If we will live our religion, the Lord will protect us and fight our battles." We must build up our most holy faith and coming to a knowledge that we please God, that we may have perfect faith thereby. I would just like to add one summary of what it takes to have perfect faith and unite and become one.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

May we have these blessings, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
May 24, 1987

Oneness; Redemption of Zion; Why Zion's Camp Failed

We have had a rich outpouring of truth fed to us here today. I pray God will bless me with His Holy Spirit in the remarks that He may lead me to make.

Brothers and sisters, God hath said, through His holy Prophets, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." Do you get the import of this grand and glorious truth? Joseph Smith called upon his people to go and redeem the saints in Zion. The Lord called upon him to gather five hundred men, Elders of Israel, to go and accomplish this great command, to succor the saints who had been driven out of Zion, out of the land of Zion. They were to go without
murmuring, even murmuring, and follow their head, Joseph Smith, Jun. They hardly got to the Mississippi River from Kirtland, Ohio, and from areas in the north -- Hyrum gathering from the north part of the area and Joseph from the south in Kirtland -- until Sylvester Smith began to complain and criticize the Prophet. Lyman Wight, in charge of a contingent of that Zion's army, failed to obey the Prophet in the handling of his men. And because of these and other infractions of the command of God, that they go as one man without murmuring, he got up on the back of a wagon and told them the Lord had a chastisement for them, for having broken His law of oneness to accomplish the end in view. Wilford Woodruff described what happened:

Wilford Woodruff, Conference Report, April 1848, Page 29

I will refer to one instance. A short time before we landed in Missouri, Joseph called the camp together. He there prophesied unto us, and told us what lay before us. He gave us the reason why chastisement was before us. He says: "You consider me a boy with the rest of you. You have not realized my position before the Lord. But there is a chastisement before this camp." He told us that this would come upon us because he had not been obeyed in his counsels. In one hour after we landed in Missouri and pitched our tents at Mr. Burkett's, one man began to fall here, ***

Another there. Fourteen fell from cholera.

He said afterwards: "I told you what was coming to pass, and when affliction came I stretched out my hand to stay it, and I came very near falling by it myself."

Which he did in his great love and compassion for his brethren. So they had failed in that mission because they were not one. It had its great benefits, however. The men who were faithful and true in that journey in that Camp of Zion were later called to the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles and of the First Council of Seventy, to complete the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ. They were sent back. After having accomplished what he did, Joseph Smith then was told to call upon them to finish the temple out of their poverty, and do it by becoming one.

How do we become one, brothers and sisters? By the grand key, getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God. The secret is keeping it. If we have it and keep it, we cannot do these things, the things that the Lord gave as a reason for them having been driven out of Zion, when the Prophet Joseph cried unto
the Lord to know why. The Lord said there were jarrings, and contentions, and strifes, and envyings, and lustful and covetous desires among them. By these things they polluted their inheritances. So we can see why the Lord says, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine."

Zion will be redeemed. The place has not been changed. It shall be where the Lord said it would be, in Jackson County, Missouri. And it will be redeemed in His own due time. President Johnson, I had full faith and still do, that he was going to have a great part in the redemption of Zion. He expressed that as a desire of his, and it would be accomplished. I want to be with him in doing it. I know you all would like to be one with him in doing it. His having passed over on the other side does not lessen the likelihood that he will have a great part in the redemption of Zion, for the Lord said, in Section 103, "Zion must be redeemed with power." I would like to read it. Zion shall not be removed out of her place.

D.& C. 103

13. Behold, this is the blessing which I have promised after your tribulations, and the tribulations of your brethren -- your redemption, and the redemption of your brethren, even their restoration to the land of Zion, to be established, no more to be thrown down.

That is what is before us.

14. Nevertheless, if they pollute their inheritances they shall be thrown down; for I will not spare them if they pollute their inheritances.

This was given prior to the requirement as given in the latter part of the revelation to gather together five hundred men to redeem Zion, for the time had been set, September of 1836, if they could go and do as they were commanded to do, and be one. And looking down to the time when that shall be done, the Lord says this:

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;

16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.

18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.
19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.

20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence,
Angels -- plural.
20. ...and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

And it must and will be done by the Lord having the Elders of Israel, the army of the Camp of Zion, led by the Lord Jesus Christ and His angels. They must have and keep the Spirit of God. If they have it, they cannot do the things that would pollute their inheritances. They cannot break the moral laws, which have been so amply described here today. They will not criticize. They will not envy. There will be no jarrings. You cannot do those things when you have the Spirit of God, except you sin and lose it.

So, this is the great desire of my heart, my dear brothers and sisters, to see this people filled with the Holy Ghost, going as one man to redeem Zion under President Johnson, and other angels, with the Lord Jesus Christ going before. Let us go as the Lord has commanded us in the seventh chapter of Moroni, and get and keep the Spirit of God. That is a key thing, my brothers and sisters, and it epitomizes and describes how we can be one, by coming into the presence of the Savior.

Moroni 7

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
This is how to get and keep the Spirit of God.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,
Which is the Spirit of God, the pure love of Christ.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;
Become the sons of God, Elders of Israel.

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.
There is a crowning achievement, the end of our faith, to come into the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ; and He will lead that solemn Camp of Zion. God bless us that we may gather together and become that glorious concourse of the Elders of Israel in the redemption of Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:390 May 31, 1987 Creston, Canada**

Creston, Canada
May 31, 1987
The Priesthood Story of 1978 - 1984

Dear brothers and sisters, it is a wonderful occasion that brings us together here. I appreciate meeting with you here today. I appreciate the brethren that have come up. I am sure you will be glad to hear from some of them. And I pray that the Spirit of God will rest down upon us, that we will be one in heart and mind, and through the power of unity we may call upon the Lord for blessings that we can be able to receive.

* * * * *

I humbly pray that the Lord will put words in my mouth, and read the word of the Lord as it is necessary to get a message over to you here today. I am grateful to be here with you. I love you all -- all of Uncle Roy's people. And I am grateful that the Lord used me as an instrument in sustaining President Johnson in his position as keyholder, the mouthpiece of God, and the one man who has the keys of the sealing powers.

I feel impressed to tell that which occurred in Council Meeting March 18, 1978, which gave rise to the things we are talking about here now. On January 8, 1978, in the Priesthood home, President Johnson had assigned Marion Hammon, Rulon Jeffs, and Alma Timpson to be at that meeting -- first Sunday of January. As the meeting commenced, a sick feeling came over me -- I did not know why -- and I could not participate in the speaking at that meeting, and I asked Brother Hammon to excuse me from it. As events took place, I could understand why.

Alma Timpson was called upon to conduct the service. He called upon, as the first speaker, Elder Alfred E. Olschewski, who, in the course of his remarks, made the statement, "There is a provision, there is a statement in
Section 132 that many of us take as correct." He said that provision was the "parenthetical matter" in Section 132, verse 7: "And there is never but one man upon the earth upon whom this power," meaning the sealing power, "and the keys of the holy Priesthood are conferred." He said, "This is not so." And then he cited as the reason for that "parenthetical matter" being given, indicating that it was added to later, from the time it was first written. I do not know what his authority could be for that. But he said the reason for that provision was to take care of the ambitions of Sidney Rigdon. Nothing could be further from the truth. That explanation is given on page 209, volume 10 of the Truth Magazine when Joseph Musser treated on the subject, "The One Man." It explained how Sidney Rigdon had been too ambitious and he had to put this in to take care of him. Well bless his soul, Sidney Rigdon was away off when that revelation was given. He would have been over in Pittsburgh raising up a church of his own. He had come back the previous October to the martyrdom of the Prophet Joseph, and begged to be added back as Counselor to the Prophet Joseph Smith. And Joseph Musser, in writing that article, said that Sidney Rigdon was too ambitious. Well, he was not even in Nauvoo at the time that the revelation was written.

President Johnson indicated to me later, that Marion Hammon had said on one occasion, in early March or late February of 1978, his statement, "I hate that parenthetical matter in verse 7 of Section 132." I say this because it was these two occasions when Marion Hammon having approved what Alfred Olschewski had said as being true. Alma Timpson got up afterwards and concurred with him, what Alfred Olschewski had said was true.

Now this brought the Prophet to -- on a meeting of March 18, 1978, of the Priesthood Council, consisting of six of us: Leroy Johnson, Marion Hammon, Guy Musser, Rulon Jeffs, Richard Jessop, and Alma Timpson -- President Johnson stood up at the beginning of that meeting and said, "The Lord has sent me here this day to correct some very serious things that have been said over the pulpit to this people." And he said, "Brother Hammon, you have said over the pulpit that the one man rule set out in Section 132 verse 7 is not true. Would you change the scripture?" His response to that was, "What about the 1880 Revelation?", which, as we all know what that provides -- the keys being held by the Apostles in common, in all the world and the Kingdom of God.

President Johnson then said, "Brethren, that 1880 Revelation was a delusion
which the Lord permitted satan to give to Wilford Woodruff, that they who
love not the truth might believe a lie and be damned," as it is described in 2nd
Thessalonians, second chapter -- the Lord would send them strong delusions -
and that is described in "The Coming Crisis" as to why.

Then Brother Johnson asked me to read Section 28. I will just read a few
verses. Section 43 says the same thing. Oliver Cowdery had been working
with Hiram Page, whom satan had deceived, who had a seer stone, and was
believing some revelations that were being given as a result.

D. & C. 28

1. Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou
shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach
them by the Comforter, concerning the revelations and commandments
which I have given.
2. But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, no one shall be appointed to
receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my
servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses.
3. And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him,
even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and the
revelations, with power and authority unto the church.
4. And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at
all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.
5. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom;
6. And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of
the church;
7. For I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations
which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.

Then he called upon each of the brethren to respond. By the way, we all
know very well why Wilford Woodruff could not be receiving such a
revelation. John Taylor was the head, and that certainly went to the very root
of whose right it is to rule. Well, Brother Musser, Brother Hammon, and
Brother Timpson each said much the same thing: "Brother Johnson, we
accept you as President of Priesthood," and that is all. At a later meeting
Marion Hammon made the statement, "I stand on the 1880 Revelation,"
before which he had put out the word that Brother Johnson had given us a
delusion on a certain occasion -- turned what Uncle Roy said, turned around
to make him giving a delusion -- but Wilford Woodruff gave it. I stood up
next and I said, "President Johnson, I accept with all my heart what you have
given us here this day as coming from God, and I am with you all the way." Uncle Rich got up and said much the same thing.

That day the Council split right down the middle. Later on, Uncle Roy told
me what happened after Marion and Alma and I had left the meeting, leaving
Uncle Roy, Uncle Rich, and Guy Musser standing together there in the
meeting room where we were. All of a sudden, Guy Musser raised his hand
up and pointed to Uncle Roy, "You are apostate and senile." It broke his
heart. He told me later, after the last graduation exercise in Short Creek, that
he had suffered more over Guy Musser than he had from the shingles.

Well, we all know what happened over the pulpit after that, until it came out
that very strange remarks were made by those three brethren, and we know
the result now. I am grateful to have been able, by the power of the Lord, His
blessings to me, to sustain that great Prophet, who I considered to be god
over me as Moses was over the House of Israel, and as Joseph was over the
saints in his day, and as Brigham was in his day. They both said so to the
saints -- Joseph and Brigham.

President Johnson was a man without guile, and I loved him. I love him now
more than any man I have ever known. I want to follow in his footsteps and
carry out the work that he laid such a great foundation for, under God, to
unite a people that can redeem Zion. That was the great cry of Uncle Roy to
this people, desiring to prepare a people to redeem Zion, and I know he will
have a part in it.

So I pray, my dear brothers and sisters, for the prayers of the saints, and for
us to unite as we were united under Uncle Roy. My purpose is to carry out
that which he has taught us, and continue in the course that he set for all of
us; which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:395 June 7, 1987 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 7, 1987
Repent and Prepare;
Must Have the Faith of the Brother of Jared
Through Pleasing God;
I appreciate the things that have been said here this day; and we have had a message of love and encouragement and an admonition to round out our lives and become one people, first in our families, and then as a people; that we may be used by the Lord in the redemption of Zion. I pray for the Lord to direct my remarks as the others, that we may be strengthened and encouraged in our faith and walk on down the road, led as before with Uncle Roy; for I want to carry out the things that he has commenced, and I know I am going to have to have his help, and certainly the revelations and blessings of God in accomplishing this great end, which we are so anxiously engaged in.

The message I get from these sermons of President Johnson is always: "Repent and prepare." If we do not, we will be destroyed, if we do not walk in perfect obedience to the commandments of God. What you heard here in Section 82 of the Doctrine and Covenants from Brother Truman is verily the way it works: "If you do not what I say, you have no promise. If you do what I say and obey My commandments, then I am bound." And that is what comes through perfect faith, through perfect obedience to the commandments of God.

The great example we have of perfect faith is the example of the brother of Jared, and I delight always in reading the account in chapter 3 of the book of Ether, and see how faith works. The Lord had, as he was building the vessels that they were to go across the great deep in, the Lord had directed him how to build it every step of the way, and he did exactly as he was told to do, and he did not try to put a better idea over. The Lord prepared him for these things, and having finished the construction of the vessels, he had the problem of needing light, and building it so that they could have light as they crossed the great deep.

Ether 2

25. And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Now these things were whispered of the Lord through His Holy Spirit to him as he carried on.
1. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

2. O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

He understood the character and the attributes of God; and he understood that he had been obedient to all of the commandments of God, and that his course was pleasing to Him, although admitting of their weakness in their mortality, he and his brother and those who were gathered around them to make that great journey.

3. Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

4. And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

5. Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this.

Perfect faith.

5. ...We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these
words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

7. And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?
8. And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

9. And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

10. And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

The Lord was bound through that perfect faith.

11. And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?
12. And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

13. And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.
14. Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.
16. Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.
17. And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these
things which are written therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed
himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the
likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

So we see a fulfillment of the things that we have which I take so much
comfort and strength in, the seventh chapter of Moroni -- faith, hope, and
charity; charity being the perfect, the pure love of Christ.

Moroni 7

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and
whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the
energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,
The pure love of Christ, which is the Holy Spirit of God. "That ye may be
filled with the Spirit of God," in other words.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son,
Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall
appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may
have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

That is the kind of people that God must have to redeem Zion, to be able to
stand in the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ, as He is going to lead that
band that He desires to have to go and redeem Zion. We must be like Him to
stand in His presence. Let us always keep this before us, and become that
pure and prepared people to redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ,
amen.

RTJ 6:400  June 14, 1987  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
June 14, 1987
"If Ye Are Not One, Ye Are Not Mine"

I would just like to make one brief statement here to close. "If ye are not one,
ye are not Mine! If ye are not for Me, ye are against Me," said the Savior.
The lukewarm, the fence-sitters, are against Him, because they are not all for
Him one hundred percent. The Lord spews such out of His mouth. May we
follow these directions we have been given here so beautifully today, I pray
I am grateful for this privilege, my brothers and sisters. I am grateful every day of my life that I am here and enjoying health and strength. I have been very much interested in what Brother Guy has told us this afternoon. These are truths that we need to pay attention to, because we are all subject to being tempted by them -- false and delusive spirits. It is the duty and privilege of every person who lives to know and be able to tell the difference between a false spirit and a true one. A false spirit may tell you a lot of true things, but before he is through, he will slip in an untruth to get you to sanction it.

The 1880 Revelation, I might say, is exactly that. Many grand truths are set out in that revelation to Wilford Woodruff, but the devil was dictating it, and he slipped in the great lies that are given at the end of the revelation.

There are ways of detecting these false and delusive spirits. I trust that the Lord will bless my words today, that whatever I say may be according to what He has designed to give to you through my mouth.

I have been greatly interested in what is taking place in the latter days. So, naturally I go through the scriptures and find out what the Lord has said about it. He has plainly told us time and again through the mouths of His prophets what would take place in our day.

The Old Prophet Mormon said, in one of his sermons to the people, that the Lord showed him what would take place, not only to his people at that time, but to the Gentiles sometime in the future. He was shown what would take place and how it would take place and what part the remnant of his people would play in the redemption of Zion. The Gospel was first given to Israel, the people of Israel, and the Lord led them by holy prophets from generation to generation trying to convert the spirits that
were in the world at that time to the truthfulness of His work. But we find that from the very beginning the opposite powers were here working, and have been. Adam had to deal with them; and all the servants of God, those holy prophets such as Methuselah, Enoch, and Noah; they all had the same problem to deal with -- same thing that Brother Guy has been telling you today. As far as I can discern from my reading of the work of the Lord, I don't know of a period of time when this condition didn't exist in the earth.

It was designed in the beginning that we would have the privilege of coming down here and taking bodies in order to be tried and tested, that we might be able to take our place in the Celestial world and be of some use to our Father in Heaven in doing the things that He, himself, did through righteous living and overcoming these conditions in the world.

Mormon was one of the great men of the Book of Mormon time. He wasn't any greater than other prophets that we read about, but he had been taught and he listened to the instructions given him by his father and the other prophets that lived. So, he had access to the records, the same as we have today. We have access to the records of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and know how we came by them. They are here for our edification and preparation for exaltation in the Celestial world. That is what they are here for. We are all in that school together. We all have the same opportunity of working out our salvation in fear and trembling before our Father; fearing to offend Him, and trembling because of what He can do to us if we disobey His commandments. That is what He means. We have been told time and time again of the great destruction that has to take place if this people who we call the Gentile nation today rejects the fullness of the Gospel. And we are all Gentiles until we prove to the Lord that we have come out from among them and applied to our lives the principles of salvation as He has given them to us, and followed after His ways and instructions through the mouths of His prophets and those who have been called to assist in the missionary work. We are all missionaries, everyone of us. We are here to perform a mission of setting an example before our associates that they, too, might live according to the commandments that have been given to us through the mouths of our leaders.

We are in this great school together. And it all depends upon how we
conduct our lives, how we treat the instructions that are given to us from Sunday to Sunday, from month to month, and year to year, by the servants of God. They are here to guide and direct us along the way and if we make mistakes, they can correct us through their teachings.

I have been in this college a good long time and I still have a lot of repenting to do in order to keep myself in line with the teachings of our Father in Heaven. I find it is no joke to try to kid myself that I have learned everything, that I have lived long enough to know all that is in the book and all the prophets have said. Because I find that I run on to something new everyday of my life. Someone along the line has answered a question that has been in my mind; whether someone else has brought it to my mind or that I am not quite satisfied upon, then I get to digging into the book to see where it is, and what the answer is.

And that is the way we learn from day to day, by taking the questions that come up in our minds and going after the answers. Somewhere in the scriptures it is answered for us. Or, we can get the answer from His servants -- servants of God. That is what they are here for. They are here to teach us and train us and bring us along through patience and long-suffering. This is the character of our Father in Heaven, of our elder brother, Jesus Christ, and Joseph Smith, both are great examples to us of the life that the Lord would like to have us live. These two great men are held up to us as examples of righteousness, and if we will just follow the record, we will find that there are many men that have followed in the footsteps of these two great generals in the armies of the Lord, for we all belong to the army. We have all enrolled in it. We have gone into the waters of baptism and come out and had hands laid upon us for the gifts of the Holy Ghost, and this is the introduction, not only into the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, but into the Kingdom of God. Brigham Young said that the Kingdom was fully set up, which it is, and it is only a continuation of our baptism and the confirmation that was given us at the water’s edge. And this was the starting of our great march with the army of the Lord. When we have perfected our lives, then we will be ushered into that great Church of the First Born. The Lord plainly tells us that these are they who have overcome all things and put the devil under their feet.

This is a great march, my dear brothers and sisters, and if we were to
hasten to prepare ourselves, we would find ourselves on the march already for our preparation for the great Millennial Reign. This is the way it is going to start. It is going to start through the preparation of a people. As fast as we are prepared, we will be called to go here and go there.

President Johnson said in another item that I read to us, "We are already in the Millennium."

We just buried a young man, day before yesterday, down in Colorado City; one of the brightest spirits that was among us. Very few people knew him, only those who were close to his family, for he had not circulated among the people very much. But he was a good clean boy. We have had a lot of them go. They were called, because they were innocent and full of faith, to take their place in this great army that is going to take over in the redemption of Zion. They are not lost. The Lord has provided a way for their eternal advancement and exaltation in the Celestial world. And we ought to -- all of us, everyone of us, be prepared to go when the call comes -- be prepared to be used.

This is not something new. I stopped at a service station, night before last, to get some gasoline. The attendant at the station looked us over and he says, "What religion are you people? Who are you?" I says, "We're Latter-day Saints. We belong to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints." "Well, you are so different. I am a Latter-day Saint, too, but you're so different." I says, "Well, that can be. We might be a little different, but not very much. We all have the same privilege of preparation and if one person is prepared better than another, whose fault is it?" "Well, I couldn't help but notice you people." I don't know why we should be so different from people. We are only doing the things that the Lord has asked us to do. It has been His instructions from the beginning of time to cover our bodies and keep them covered, to prepare our minds against evil, and keep ourselves in a condition so that we don't have to fight these false and delusive spirits all the time. Let us cast them aside and let them know that they have no place in our lives, and then they will leave us alone. And if we live righteous lives, they cannot come where the Spirit of God is.

So we must have the Spirit of God in our homes so that false and delusive spirits can't come in.
This is the reason that we have asked the people to get the Spirit of God and keep it, as a barrier against the false and delusive spirits that you have been hearing about this afternoon. Every man, every boy, and every girl, if they learn how to say "no" to evil, it won't be very long until they will be prepared to be exalted in the Celestial world. We have all got to have that kind of diploma fastened in our minds if we want to be on the Lord's side. We have a song called "Who's on the Lord's side, Who?" And that is the way to be on the Lord's side, to have our minds clean and our bodies clean and free from the blood and sins of the generation in which we live, for we are living among a Gentile nation.

The saints of God have always had to fight these same battles of good and evil. Noah preached to the people for three hundred and twenty years trying to convert them, and then He was able to put in the boat all that were worthy to go with him. The rest of them had to take their places and go down with the wicked, so the scriptures tell us. And the generations of the world had to start over again and go from that time until now. Now people are being killed off by the millions throughout the world because of wickedness. But, how many righteous are there? How many are being taught to clean up their minds and their bodies and be prepared against the day of visitation, as the Lord calls it, when He visits the earth with destruction in order to save them in some degree of salvation, for there are many people who destroy themselves by unrighteous living, and there is no redemption for them after they pass a certain point.

This is a great day, my brothers and sisters, in which we live. And what a wonderful opportunity we have of preparing ourselves to be among the saints of God in the latter days wherein He has said that He would protect His saints if He had to send fire from Heaven to do so. What the Lord has said, He has said, and He is a man of His word. I can't find anywhere where the Lord has changed His mind. What would save us today would save the people whose record is in this book, as far back as dear old Father Adam, who is spoken about in this book. And the same things that would save His children will save us today. We are all here because of that great man, everyone of us. We didn't come in by some side road or some unknown generation of people. We are all descendants of that great man. And what would save one of His children would save another. So let us not kid ourselves that we are different -- some of us are of Adam and
some of somebody else -- we are all the children of that great man. So we all have the same opportunity of partaking of the same blessings that he did and that his children would if they would obey his word and keep his commandments.

We had another prophet come and his name was Joseph Smith, Jr., and he brought these truths to us -- to this Gentile nation who had fallen away from the truths of the everlasting Gospel as it was taught by the Israelite nation and by the servants of God from time to time. They have rejected it. They have rejected the Gospel that was given to them and they dwindled in unbelief. When the Prophet Joseph Smith came and began to wonder what was taking place in the earth and began to search after righteousness, the Lord used him for a righteous purpose, for the purpose of trying to gather again the children of Israel. And we are here today trying to prepare ourselves. Each and every person that is in the room is here for some righteous purpose or they wouldn't be here. They are here to try to hear something that would touch their hearts and start them wondering -- start them doing something about their salvation.

The Lord has said that His Gospel was simple. He says, "Haven't I spoken plainly to you? I have spoken plainly enough so a child could understand." There is nothing mysterious about the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the Gospel that has been handed down to us from generation to generation. There is no great mystery to it. All we need to do is seek for righteousness and apply to our lives the principles of righteousness, and clean up our minds and our bodies, that when the Lord calls for help there will be an army ready to go and help Him, of both men and women. For we are all here together and we have got to live together and when we die, I hope we die together -- being of the same faith, members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

I sure rejoice, brothers and sisters, over the knowledge I have that we can clean up our own minds. Every individual has got the same job to do. I can't clean up your life or live your life. I might drop a little word now and then to help you along the way, but that is all I can do. That is all any of the servants of God have been able to do throughout the world. But, we have got a great work to do. For all those who have come here and lived and died without this preparation have got to have their work done. As fast as they will accept the Gospel, they are going to have their work
done. And we have a thousand years to do it in. But the army of the Lord has got to be very great.

So, let us get down to business and straighten up our lives. Let's have every boy and every girl, every man and every woman, learn how to pray night and day for deliverance from these false and delusive spirits that we have been told about today. Let us see what we can do about it. And let us be prepared, as this young man was prepared the other day when we laid him away. We have laid several of them away over the years that were good clean men. We have laid several girls away that were good clean girls. So let us all be prepared for the reaper when he calls for us, because we have all got the same road to travel. We were born and came into the world, and we will die and go out. Let us be prepared against the day when we go out.

I pray that God's blessings will settle upon us and that we will listen to the many truths that we hear from time to time and get the Spirit of God and keep it, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I am deeply grateful to be here on this sacred occasion, and have been deeply moved by the remarks that have been made. And I am thankful to be here, and feel honored to participate in this sweet occasion. Brother Dan read from a sermon of Joseph Smith which I intended to read in full, and I will pick up from where he left off, if you do not mind, because it gives further and important doctrines that we need to consider on these occasions, and in the continuation of our life and labors here upon the earth in this great dispensation.

The doctrine of baptizing children, or sprinkling them, or they must welter in hell, is a doctrine not true, not supported in Holy Writ, and is not consistent with the character of God. All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham. The only difference between the old and young dying is, one lives longer in heaven and eternal light and glory than the other, and is freed a little sooner from this miserable wicked world. Notwithstanding all this glory, we for a moment lose sight of it, and mourn the loss, but we do not mourn as those without hope.

My intention was to have spoken on the subject of baptism, but having a case of death before us, I thought proper to refer to that subject. I will now, however, say a few words upon baptism, as I intended.

God has made certain decrees which are fixed and immovable; for instance, God set the sun, the moon, and the stars in the heavens, and gave them their laws, conditions and bounds, which they cannot pass, except by His commandments; they all move in perfect harmony in their sphere and order, and are as lights, wonders and signs unto us. The sea also has its bounds which it cannot pass. God has set many signs on the earth, as well as in the heavens; for instance, the oak of the forest, the fruit of the tree, the herb of the field, all bear a sign that seed hath been planted there; for it is a decree of the Lord that every tree, plant, and herb
bearing seed should bring forth of its kind, and cannot come forth after any other law or principle. Upon the same principle do I contend that baptism is a sign ordained of God, for the believer in Christ to take upon himself in order to enter into the kingdom of God, "for except ye are born of water and of the Spirit ye cannot enter into the Kingdom of God," said the Savior. It is a sign and a commandment which God has set for man to enter into His kingdom. Those who seek to enter in any other way will seek in vain; for God will not receive them, neither will the angels acknowledge their works as accepted, for they have not obeyed the ordinances, nor attended to the signs which God ordained for the salvation of man, to prepare him for, and give him a title to, a celestial glory; and God had decreed that all who will not obey His voice shall not escape the damnation of hell. What is the damnation of hell? To go with that society who have not obeyed His commands.

Baptism is a sign to God, to angels, and to heaven that we do the will of God, and there is no other way beneath the heavens whereby God hath ordained for man to come to Him to be saved, and enter into the Kingdom of God, except faith in Jesus Christ, repentance, and baptism for the remission of sins, and any other course is in vain; then you have the promise of the gift of the Holy Ghost.

What is the sign of the healing of the sick? The laying on of hands is the sign or way marked out by James, and the custom of the ancient Saints as ordered by the Lord, and we cannot obtain the blessings by pursuing any other course except the way marked out by the Lord. What if we should attempt to get the gift of the Holy Ghost through any other means except the signs or way which God hath appointed -- would we obtain it? Certainly not; all other means would fail. The Lord says do so and so, and I will bless you.

There are certain key words and signs belonging to the Priesthood which must be observed in order to obtain the blessing. The sign of Peter was to repent and be baptized for the remission of sins, with the promise of the gift of the Holy Ghost; and in no other way is the gift of the Holy Ghost obtained.

Here is the doctrine and point that I felt to dwell upon.

There is a difference between the Holy Ghost and the gift of the Holy Ghost. Cornelius received the Holy Ghost before he was baptized, which
was the convincing power of God unto him of the truth of the Gospel, but he could not receive the gift of the Holy Ghost until after he was baptized. Had he not taken this sign or ordinance upon him, the Holy Ghost which convinced him of the truth of God, would have left him. Until he obeyed these ordinances and received the gift of the Holy Ghost, by the laying on of hands, according to the order of God, he could not have healed the sick or commanded an evil spirit to come out of a man, and it obey him; for the spirits might say unto him, as they did to the sons of Sceva: "Paul we know and Jesus we know, but who are ye?" It mattereth not whether we live long or short on the earth after we come to a knowledge of these principles and obey them unto the end. I know that all men will be damned if they do not come in the way which He hath opened, and this is the way marked out by the word of the Lord.

As concerning the resurrection, I will merely say that all men will come from the grave as they lie down, whether old or young; there will not be "added unto their stature one cubit," neither taken from it; all will be raised by the power of God, having spirit in their bodies, and not blood. Children will be enthroned in the presence of God and the Lamb with bodies of the same stature that they had on earth, having been redeemed by the blood of the Lamb; they will there enjoy the fullness of that light, glory and intelligence, which is prepared in the celestial kingdom. "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord, for they rest from their labors and their works do follow them."

The speaker, before closing, called upon the assembly before him to humble themselves in faith before God, and in mighty prayer and fasting to call upon the name of the Lord, until the elements were purified over our heads, and the earth sanctified under our feet, that the inhabitants of this city may escape the power of disease and pestilence, and the destroyer that rideth upon the face of the earth, and that the Holy Spirit of God may rest upon this vast multitude.

So, it is a wonderful thing to understand and know that we will take these dear souls that come to us and depart in an early period of their life, that we can take them up and raise them up from that time -- the parents, if they are worthy, and they certainly are. I appreciate the life and labors of Brother Vance. He is a good and a noble man, and this child has come through a noble lineage, who will carry on in the heavens, as spoken of here in the
sermon of the Prophet Joseph Smith. May God comfort and strengthen all of the family, and all who are striving to keep the commandments of God, and go on unto perfection, and do all things with an eye single to the glory of God and the building up of the Kingdom of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:412  June 29, 1987  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
June 29, 1987
Funeral of Jared Barlow Roundy

I have been deeply moved by the remarks that have been made, and the music, and everything pertaining to this beautiful service in memory of Jared Roundy. The sentiments of my heart have been expressed by the brethren who have preceded me. I cannot help to go back to Joseph Smith for the marvelous things that are said in the funeral services in his day, as he spoke of the living and those who have passed on, particularly to a glorious resurrection. These are the remarks of the Prophet at the funeral of Ephraim Marks:

TPJS  Page 215

The Saints in Nauvoo assembled at the house of President Marks, at an early hour in the morning, to pay their last respects to the body of Ephraim Marks, son of President William Marks, who died on the evening of the 7th. A large procession formed and walked to the Grove, where a numerous congregation had assembled. President Joseph Smith spoke upon the occasion with much feeling and interest. Among his remarks he said, "It is a very solemn and awful time. I never felt more solemn; it calls to mind the death of my oldest brother, Alvin, who died in New York, and my youngest brother, Don Carlos Smith, who died in Nauvoo. It has been hard for me to live on earth and see these young men upon whom we have leaned for support and comfort taken from us in the midst of their youth. Yes, it has been hard to be reconciled to these things. I have sometimes thought that I should have felt more reconciled to have been called away myself if it had been the will of God; yet I know we ought to be still and know it is of God, and be reconciled to His will; all is right. It will be but a short time before we shall all in like manner be called: it may be the
case with me as well as you. Some have supposed that Brother Joseph could not die; but this is a mistake: it is true there have been times when I have had the promise of my life to accomplish such and such things, but, having now accomplished those things, I have not at present any lease of my life, I am as liable to die as other men.

I can say in my heart, that I have not done anything against Ephraim Marks that I am sorry for, and I would ask any of his companions if they have done anything against him that they are sorry for, or that they would not like to meet and answer for at the bar of God, if so, let it prove as a warning to all to deal justly before God, and with all mankind, then we shall be clear in the day of judgment.

When we lose a near and dear friend, upon whom we have set our hearts, it should be a caution unto us not to set our affections too firmly upon others, knowing that they may in like manner be taken from us. Our affections should be placed upon God and His work, more intensely than upon our fellow beings. (April 9, 1842.) D.H.C. 4:587.

And in another set of remarks, he says this, and I would like to close on this note:

TPJS Page 216

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people.

Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

I am sure that this young man is in a position to be raised in the first resurrection, a glorious resurrection, and to be taken up by his parents to finish his training, and go on to perfection in the eternal worlds, having his work and all things done in the work for the dead, which is to be accomplished when we have the temples in Zion.

May God bless the family of this dear young man. May He bless us all, that we may follow in the steps that have been laid out for us by our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, and by the Prophet Joseph Smith, and by all of the Prophets who followed him, and particularly our beloved Prophet Leroy S. Johnson of our time. Brother Bill was a particularly faithful man in the life
of President Johnson, being favored with many glorious experiences in his family. May God bless you, and all of us together, that we may go on to perfection and become like God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:414  July 5, 1987  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
July 5, 1987  
Threats Against the United Effort Plan; President Jeffs Uses President Johnson's Words to Answer Them  

I have been deeply moved by the remarks of the brethren under the expressions of love and loyalty. I desire above all things to perform the work that God has called me to do in behalf of His work here upon the earth. I pray the Lord to direct me by His Holy Spirit as I tell you about what is before us.

I spoke to you about a man who has been approached by Harold Blackmore, going over the United Effort Plan Trust agreement. After the calls that were made, in talking to me and to Truman and to Sam Barlow, we all got together and concluded that we would answer him nothing. He had threatened that if we didn't make a settlement with Harold Blackmore and his coadjutors, and come and see him about shoring up the United Effort Plan Trust, he had it in his power to destroy the United Effort Plan.

In a call made a week ago last Friday night, this man called here again, wanting to talk to Mr. Jeffs. "I am sorry, he is not here, and he is not available." His name is Rufkjer, R-U-F-K-J-E-R, Rufkjer. I don't know how you pronounce it. It must be Polish. He is a bishop of some denomination. He is chairman of the board of trustees of one of the oldest Trusts in the United States, and claims to be the greatest authority on Trusts in the nation. He has a battery of attorneys who can go forward and do what he requires. He said, "You can give him this message." This was spoken to my wife Sharon, who answered the phone. "We are greatly disappointed in the response that has been given," which was none. But he may have had brought to him the letter that was sent to all residents residing on United Effort property about ten days ago, the middle of last week, a week ago last Wednesday, in which we called attention to the provisions of the United
Effort Plan Trust agreement and the policies that have been followed from the beginning in connection with people going on the land and building improvements upon it as their consecration, and setting out the rules now in getting building permits to make improvements on that land; going to the United Effort Plan Trustees to get permission to do so, and then going to the city authorities of Colorado City and of Hildale to get building permits under their corporate jurisdiction.

So he said, "Give him this message: I will destroy that 'Barbarian Jeffs', and the United Effort Plan Trust, and with it your religion." That is what he indicated in his talk to me that first time.

Well, we know what the United Effort Plan Trust is. President Leroy Johnson, on the occasion of meeting with the saints at the Steed ranch, August of 1984 -- I can't put it any better than he can, as he did here. I am going to ask Brother Truman to read it, and the other two if he deems it wise. That will constitute our answer to this man. He says it beautifully, and we are going to act under the direction of President Johnson on the other side, in carrying out our work under this holy instrument, which was inspired of God and given us as a foundation for entering into and abiding the Holy United Order, along with the fullness of the Gospel, including the order of Celestial Marriage, which two laws and commandments constitute a fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

This has been a wonderful occasion. My heart is so full that I can hardly talk, but I will do the best I can.

My mind has gone back over the pages of time and what has happened to our people. In my perusal of the scriptures, I find in the Doctrine & Covenants where the Lord tried to set up the United Order, and He explained in detail how to do it. This was in 1830. By 1832, the Lord placed us under condemnation and said we would remain under condemnation until we repented. Here we are -- a hundred years past -- we are still under this condemnation. A little later on, He gave us another revelation. You will find it in Section 119, where He told the people that they were nigh unto cursing because they had still treated lightly that principle. He said that the least He would require of His people was one-tenth of their annual increase, and this would be a law unto the people as long as they lived.
I realize that several attempts have been made since that time to bring ourselves out from under the curse of a broken law, but we are still under that broken law; we are still laboring under it. There is only one thing left now for us to do before He accomplishes the great work of destroying the wicked upon this land and bringing to pass His promise throughout the ages of time to His people -- that He would set aside the seventh period of time as a day of rest, a day of peace, when wickedness would be done away for a thousand years, and we would have a period of peace for that time. Now we are entering into the door of that day. We only have a few years left to accomplish anything about it.

Brigham Young, one time, made a statement something like this, "Until we get an instrument that lawyers cannot tear apart, we will have to continue under this broken law; we will never be able to come out from under it until we get an instrument that lawyers cannot pull to pieces."

About fifty years ago, the Priesthood came and made a call to someone to offer a starting place for the preparation of the Millennial Reign. They chose the place of Short Creek to commence that great and glorious work. About a month ago, we made a call. We needed a lot of work done -- a sewer system put in, the waterworks system, and we made a call for help. The way the people responded and came with their machinery and with their men and went to work on that job showed to me that this is the time when the Lord is trying to prepare a people for that great and glorious day -- the Millennial Reign. They worked together without a word of criticism or complaint and finished that job. Not only that, but they did some more work for us. We have a storehouse going. We have a dairy that is equal to none. We are capable of producing a grade of milk that will make our children healthy and bring them up with the proper kind of milk to live on, but we have got to have help.

I am making a call now -- another call. I am calling upon the men of this order of things, all who believe in the United Effort Plan, to come forth and help us push it on. We only have a little bit of land, but as time goes on, we might be able to add to it. We have got the instrument that lawyers cannot pull apart! Even criminal lawyers have studied it to try to bring us under persecution again, and now they won't touch it. The lawyers say that they won't touch the United Effort Plan in their evicting men and women from the property. They won't touch it, for we have the whole
right to do so, and we don't have to give a cause for it. Every man that does not live according to the rules of the Order can be evicted. We have got the instrument now; let us push it forward with our monies, with our work, help, with our faith and in every way that is needful for the advancement of our community.

I have talked about as long as I can, so now I will have to quit. I pray the blessings of God to be upon this people, Brother Newel and his family, those who have gathered around him, and those who have gathered around the management of the United Effort Plan, those who will back it up and help to push it. The Lord will come to our rescue, and the evil powers will not have power to destroy us. I pray that the Lord will bless everyone who will offer their help and come forward. May God bless you all. I will have to quit talking. Amen.

RTJ 6:418  July 12, 1987  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
July 12, 1987
Become One Through the Holy Spirit, Which Is Charity

I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me that I may speak the words of God; for I intend to, at this time, read the words of God through the Prophet Joseph Smith for our edification -- Section 93. But first, Lecture Five in the Lectures on Faith.

Lecture Five

2. There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless, governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible, whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained from before the
foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit.

The mind of the Father and the Son is the Holy Spirit.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus
Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

So these are the blessings that are held out to us when we get and keep the Holy Spirit of God, and to be filled with it. I think in the interest of time, we will pass Section 93. That carries on to give us more explanation of the things that are said in this profound Lecture of the Prophet Joseph Smith. And this is how it is done:

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him. This pure love of Christ is the Holy Spirit of God.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the
energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; Through faith, repentance, baptism, and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost.

48. ...bestowed upon all who are true followers of His Son Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

So, may I add, with all our getting, let us get and keep the Holy Spirit of God. That is the only way we are going to become one, one people. The Holy Spirit of God with us will solve all of our problems. And we can think no evil and do no evil; and will be one with the Lord Jesus Christ, and our Father in heaven, and with the holy Priesthood which stands over us. I pray that we may be one people as we approach the oncoming struggle. By the power of God, through the process of unity, we can overcome all opposition from the enemy. I pray that we may do this, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:422  July 19, 1987  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
July 19, 1987
Dream of Brigham Young;
Get and Keep the Spirit of God

I have certainly been moved in thanksgiving to God for what He has said through His servants here today for our benefit, and for the benefit and for the building up of the Kingdom of God; and I acknowledge His hand in all things. The Lord has been good and kind to me and answered my prayers. I appreciated the beautiful story that Brother Wendell gave us. And I ask the Lord to bless me as I give you the words of Joseph Smith and Brigham Young regarding the Spirit of God. We have heard this a good many times, but I feel it very appropriate to read this story of a dream of Brigham Young.

**Truth 10:221**

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he
looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time.
President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

This is how I feel about Uncle Roy.

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:
"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:
"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the Priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if
they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion.

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

God help us to do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:424  July 26, 1987  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
July 26, 1987
We Need the Spirit of Forgiveness and Gratitude; Be Anxiously Engaged; Faith Unto Eternal Life

I am grateful to be here with you today, brothers and sisters, for the blessings of God upon me and all of us. I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me as I say a few words to you. Speaking of example, Leroy Sunderland Johnson spoke more powerfully by example than he did by word -- at least equally. He spoke and taught by example and precept. His whole life was a wonderful sermon for us to believe and follow, and I have appreciated the remarks that have been made about our unbelief, or our belief. Brothers and sisters, we need to build up our most perfect faith to be one. "If you are not one, you are not Mine," said the Lord. Do we want to be His? Then believe and obey, and seek with all the energy of heart, through prayer, to get and keep the Holy Spirit of God.

The spirit of forgiveness, brothers and sisters, is what we need in our relations one with another. The spirit of gratitude to God, and to those who help and direct us, are very essential elements of our labors and our growth,
and our coming to a most perfect faith in God, in Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost. I would like to read Section 65. This is a prayer designated by the Prophet Joseph Smith.

D. & C. 65

1. Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

2. The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.

You have heard President Johnson speak of his having commenced the rolling forth of that stone which is cut out of the mountain; and I believe it. My only purpose is to continue in his course and in his paths in accomplishing the work that he has laid out for us to do.

3. Yea, a voice crying -- Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.

4. Pray unto the Lord, call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.

5. Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.

6. Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever.

And as an injunction for us to continue in the labors that we are undertaking, I would like to read the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith, the words of God to him as he was instructing the saints, as they were gathering to Zion.

D. & C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise
servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause,
Anxiously engaged, brethren and sisters. That is the spirit in which we
should go forth, walking in perfect obedience to the commandments of God.
27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and
do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much
righteousness;

28. For the power is in them,
The power of the Holy Ghost, the power of faith, the power of prayer.
28. ...wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do
good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a
commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the
same is damned.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless
that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?
32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the
blessing.

33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his
promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh
beneath, and not from above.

34. And now I give unto you further directions concerning this land.

We are now preparing to do the same thing, brothers and sisters, and I call
upon you to walk in obedience to the commandments of God. Keep the
faith. Go on unto perfection, and these shall be our rewards, which were
spoken of in the Lectures on Faith.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will,
in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in
accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements,
that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his
character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of
him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the
incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Faith is power. Knowledge is power. Let us have power with God through perfect obedience, and coming to know that our course of life is pleasing to Him, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:427 August 5, 1987 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
August 5, 1987
Funeral of Jacqueline Collette Broome

I am very grateful, my brothers and sisters, for this opportunity of speaking to you at this sacred service of Sister Jacqueline. Sister Jacqueline is my step-daughter, daughter of my wife Elba Woolley. In this relationship, she wrote me a letter in February. [Pause] Pardon me, I might not be able to continue, but I just wanted to make these opening remarks. She wrote me a letter stating that she wanted to get a home, back home under the saints, under the Priesthood of God. And as time went on, I helped her arrange to get a home, a mobile home, and placed it on the property next to my home here. I had some wonderful talks with her after she got here, and the Lord led her here to accomplish the desire of her heart, to live and die among the saints and the Priesthood of God. In all of the requirements for her to accomplish this setting of her house in order and coming back according to her desires, was accomplished in good time before she had the sudden effects of cancer upon her system, which worked faster than any case the doctor said he had come in contact with.

So, she is home now. I am going to ask Brother Truman to read sentiments of the Prophet Joseph Smith on death and the resurrection.

TPJS Page 294

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land. This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If
there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; and this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

These are the remarks of the Prophet Joseph at the death of Brother Lorenzo D. Barnes.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all around me. But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints, where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather than be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good and sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to me. This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other scriptures. Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their fathers are more sacred than anything else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion.

I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on any man, was that he should go without a burial.

I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt Thou find some kind friend to bring my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands,
and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.

And may we contemplate these things so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other's embrace and renew their conversation.

RTJ 6:430 August 9, 1987 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
August 9, 1987
We Are Here to Make Zion;
United Effort Plan Trust Was Formed by the Inspiration of God;
For the Lord to Fight Our Battles, We Must Be One

I desire an interest in your faith and prayers, brothers and sisters, to say a few words to you, and I trust of encouragement and strength, to enable us to labor together to the great cause of Zion. I have read this statement of Brigham Young before, which I feel like repeating to us in the remarks that I have here for us today.

JD 5:4 Brigham Young July 5, 1857 SLC

You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land; but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here? *** They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.

I speak of this, brothers and sisters, because this is what we are undertaking. We have got to make Zion here and now, to be prepared to go and redeem the great City of Zion and the people of Zion.

We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can
make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion."

The Holy Spirit of God, of course.

...wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?

This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.

In the sermon of President Johnson, August 11, 1984, he spoke how the early brethren, considering a place where they were to make into a gathering place to bring about the cause of Zion and to prepare to redeem Zion, they considered Short Creek to be the place, as was read in that sermon. The United Effort Plan was formed by the inspiration and revelation of God to those brethren when they were gathered together to write up an instrument that could not be broken. That is the heart of this work in Short Creek. It is being assailed, this United Effort Plan, by those who vow to crush that "Barbarian Jeffs" and the United Effort Plan, according to the remarks of this minister in Victorville, California, who is being used by Harold Blackmore and others who are joining him to bring about this course.

Now, brothers and sisters, in order for God to fight our battles, as President Johnson said would be, we must be a united people that can gather together and be united in one purpose; to keep the commandments of God, so that our course of life is pleasing to God, as has been explained here today so beautifully. We cannot have power with God unless our course of life is pleasing to Him. And Section 82 tells us why it is.

This is in April of 1832, when many of the saints had gathered to the center place, Independence, Missouri. They were trying to accomplish the work of entering into and living the holy law of Consecration and Stewardships, the Order of Enoch, the Holy United Order.

D.&C. 82

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have
forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.

2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

Remember the definition of "sin" here, that Brother Truman so beautifully portrayed.

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.

4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;

6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

Have we ever thought of the seriousness, brothers and sisters, of this business of sinning and then repenting, sinning and repenting? It won't do! After having made a covenant to keep all of the commandments of God, which the Elders of Israel do when they receive the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, they enter into a covenant to obey all of the commandments of God, and the ordinances of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and go on to perfection. So, if we sin along the way, yes, there is a way for repentance unto some, unless we have sinned unto death. But if we do it again,

7. ...the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.

8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

See how we get power with God through our course of life being pleasing to
Him? Joseph Smith told how the Lord had told him that he would be granted any wish of his heart. That is how the confidence of God rested upon that great and holy Prophet. He dared not, at one time, call on the Lord to lay His heavy hand upon the Governor of Illinois; but He did, and the word came rolling forth that the Governor had killed himself. He was the one who had done so much against the Prophet and the saints of God in Illinois.

11. Therefore, verily I say unto you, that it is expedient for my servants Alam and Ahashdah [Newel K. Whitney], Mahalaleel and Pelagoram [Sidney Rigdon], and my servant Gazelam [Joseph Smith], and Horah and Olihah [Oliver Cowdery], and Shalemanasseh and Mahemson [Martin Harris], to be bound together by a bond and covenant that cannot be broken by transgression, except judgment shall immediately follow, in your several stewardships --

12. To manage the affairs of the poor, and all things pertaining to the bishopric both in the land of Zion and in the land of Shinehah [Kirtland];

13. For I have consecrated the land of Shinehah [Kirtland] in mine own due time for the benefit of the saints of the Most High, and for a stake to Zion.

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.

16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

Loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as
ourself. That is the key to abiding in the Holy United Order.

20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.
21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

That is the penalty of breaking the covenant of the Holy United Order.

22. And now, verily I say unto you, and this is wisdom, make unto yourselves friends with the mammon of unrighteousness, and they will not destroy you.
23. Leave judgment alone with me, for it is mine and I will repay. Peace be with you; my blessings continue with you.
24. For even yet the kingdom is yours, and shall be forever, if you fall not from your steadfastness. Even so. Amen.

So we see, brothers and sisters, how the great power of love and unity can be the power by which God will fight our battles, knowing that we are one in mind and heart, as a people, His people.

So I call upon you and myself to be more faithful and diligent, and be anxiously engaged in the labors of the Kingdom; and realize that our job, as we go through, is adding to the growth of the Kingdom of God and the cause of Zion; which I pray we may all do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:435  August 16, 1987  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 16, 1987
Short Creek, Arizona Is Our Gathering Place;
Zion Is Wherever We Are Called to Do the Work of God

Brothers and sisters, we have heard it right from the Lord through His Holy Spirit and the voices of our brethren who have spoken to us here today. And I just simply want to say "Amen" to what has been given you here today.

I want to add one thing. You heard from this reading of the Prophet Joseph Smith that the redemption of Zion should be our greatest desire. I want to remind you of Uncle Roy's statement in that sermon of August 11, 1984. He
said in the early years when they were forming plans of the Priesthood under John Y. Barlow, they determined that the area around Short Creek, Arizona, and Utah, should be the gathering place to prepare a people to go and redeem Zion; that, of course, along with the gathering that has taken place here. But the thing I want to emphasize with all my heart is that where we are called to be and go and do the work of God, that is Zion. We have got to have Zion here and now with ourselves, or we are not going to make the preparation. And I love the words of Brigham Young when he speaks on that beautiful subject.

JD 5:4  Brigham Young  July 5, 1857  SLC
You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land; but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here?*** They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.

We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:"

That is the great struggle in our daily lives, brothers and sisters.

...and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?

This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.

To which the Ten Tribes will be gathered. And Joseph Smith gives us the scenario:

TPJS  Page 17
And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this
The land of our God will be presided over by the Lord Jesus Christ, when He whose right it is to rule has come in His glory.

The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri;

We have been diverted through the failures that were made by the saints when they were told to go and redeem Zion on two different occasions. And the Prophets of God have been trying to establish the Holy United Order wherever they have been. And it was attempted in Short Creek in those earliest years when the United Trust was set up.

The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled.

And I dare say there are some living somewhere in the world whose eyes have not seen death.

Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.
And your unworthy servant, Rulon Jeffs. I pray God to bless us to this end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Funeral of Brenda Thornton Fischer

I have been deeply moved by what has been spoken here today, and desire that the Spirit of God will dictate my words as I speak on this sacred occasion, and that His word and will may be done. That is the motive by which I have been guided, and the Spirit by which I have been guided, as I have had the welfare of this dear sister and her children. All that was done for them and with them was during the years Uncle Roy, President Johnson, was here. I acted under his direction. Sister Brenda had placed herself in the hands of Uncle Roy, and after his passing I carried on, looking after the welfare and well-being of this young family.

This last Spring, Sister Brenda placed herself in my hands and I have acted by the direction and the pointing out of the Lord in all that has been done. These beautiful words that have been spoken by Brother Truman are certainly appropriate at this time, and apply. The Lord pointed out, through His will and way, that this dear mother and her children should be placed with Brother Vaughn Fischer, and he has done a wonderful work in carrying out what he was given to do. And these dear children are under a man of God who loves them, as will all of his family, and see to their welfare and well-being, and be taught in the ways of the Lord. He is a righteous man. Sister Brenda, of course, will be on the other side rendering what influences she can in their behalf. These words of preparation spoken of by Brother Truman are very appropriate, and I need not dwell further on that. What we now look forward to is the resurrection. The work of the Lord is to prepare His people for a glorious resurrection, and that is what Brother Vaughn and his family will work for in behalf of these lovely children. For my part, I would just like to read some words of comfort from the Prophet Joseph Smith regarding this next step in our existence, after we go to the other side.

TPJS Page 296

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind. All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my
The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man. O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

In speaking at the funeral of Lorenzo Barnes, these comforting words were given, which may apply in their means to this situation.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort. (To Brother Vaughn) You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes (Brother Vaughn) and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

And I pray that the blessings of God may be added upon this family, and to all who desire a glorious resurrection, and labor and prepare for it. Before that, we have the work of redeeming Zion, and that is the nature of the work which President Johnson has left to us. Now, may God bless this family, and all of us, that we may love and obey the truth and be prepared to die tomorrow, or whenever the Lord calls, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona  
August 23, 1987  
Pray Always; Seek for the Spirit of God to Be Our Constant Companion

I am deeply grateful, brothers and sisters, for the marvelous support and wonderful testimonies that have been given here, and as they are expressed to me all the day long, and I praise the Lord for it. I desire that He will put words in my mouth, as He always did with Uncle Roy, in giving words of encouragement and strength, and enable us to, above all things, get and keep the Holy Spirit of God. The Lord has called upon us throughout His scriptures, through the Prophet Joseph Smith and His other Prophets who have given direction to the saints, to pray always. Joseph Smith puts it this way:

TPJS Page 247

We would say to the brethren, seek to know God in your closets, call upon him in the fields. Follow the directions of the Book of Mormon, and pray over, and for your families, your cattle, your flocks, your herds, your corn, and all things that you possess; ask the blessing of God upon all your labors, and everything that you engage in. Be virtuous and pure; be men of integrity and truth; keep the commandments of God; and then you will be able more perfectly to understand the difference between right and wrong -- between the things of God and the things of men; and your path will be like that of the just, which shineth brighter and brighter unto the perfect day.

As I have called to our attention so many times, the way that we get the Spirit of God is given in this seventh chapter of Moroni.

Moroni 7

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

Lord, teach us how to pray. Section 82 tells us: "If you do what I say I am
bound; if you do not what I say, ye have no promise." And so we are required, above all things, to be perfectly obedient to all of the commandments of God, and know then that our course is pleasing to Him. Then we have power with Him and can call upon Him for blessings; and with this great energy of heart, knowing, according to the teaching of the Prophet Joseph, that when we work by faith, we work by the exertion of the mind. Where does our prayer go when we pray to the Lord? It goes to the Lord through the Spirit of God, and we call upon Him to give it to us. That is the means of communication with the Lord, and He answers our prayers according to our faith and our obedience. Our faith is shown by our obedience, and by our works, and by loving the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves. Now, this love, this pure love of Christ, how do we get it?

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, Filled with this love.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;

That pure love of Christ is the Holy Spirit of God, and we are to be filled with it, so that we are never without it. It is working all the day long, in all our waking hours, to be filled with the Holy Ghost, that we may do nothing to displease Him, and to keep His commandments and obey Him in all things.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

The Spirit of God cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles, as Section 93 tells us.

D. & C. 93

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

Light and truth.
33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;
34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God;

These bodies.
35. ...yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

So, it is a matter of purification and sanctification by which we come to know God, by getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God, which is the attributes of God. The Holy Spirit centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself through all of His dominions. The Holy Spirit is the power of the holy Priesthood. So, if we are filled with it, brothers and sisters, we have the attributes of God. Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith, of the Prophet Joseph Smith, explains how we may be filled with this Spirit, which is the mind of the Father and of the Son.

So there is the key to our progress to accomplishing the things which God calls upon us to do. May we be faithful and anxiously engaged in this great cause which God has called us to; and may we become one people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:443 August 30, 1987 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
August 30, 1987
"If You Are Not For Me, You Are Against Me"

I am grateful to be with you again, brothers and sisters. I will now preach the shortest sermon I ever did. "If you are not for Me, you are against Me," said the Savior. Think about it. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 6:444 September 6, 1987 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
September 6, 1987
Charity

Need we add more? What I wanted to say has been said. And I want to tell
you, my beloved brothers and sisters, that I love you all. I know how Uncle Roy felt about his people, and I feel the same. I can't ask to be anymore than Brother Johnson, to be like him. He led the way and I want to continue his great work. And I pray that we will all unite now behind him and your present head, to go down the road together. God bless and strengthen you all and shed forth His Holy Spirit upon us all. I can't think of a better way to close than to read again Moroni's instructions. This tells us how.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Jesus said, "I am meek and lowly in heart," as He was talking to the people that were following Him.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

It gives no offense, and takes no offense, if I may add.

45. ...thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love.

It is speaking, as I see it, of the Holy Spirit of God, which has all of these attributes which are spoken of, the attributes of God: Knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. God is love. These things make Him
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;

Being like Him,

48. ...that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:445  September 13, 1987  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
September 13, 1987
President Johnson Is Watching and Blessing Us All

I am deeply grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, for the Lord favoring me with being able to be here today, to meet with all of you wonderful people who are sustaining the work of God. Again, I feel to say Uncle Roy is watching and using his good offices for our benefit.

* * * * *

God is love. Love conquers all.

RTJ 6:446  September 20, 1987  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 20, 1987
We Must Get and Keep the Spirit of God Here and Now; Preparation; Unity

We have heard enough, brothers and sisters, to have been filled and nourished with the word of God today. I ask the Lord to bless me, and put words in my mouth, that I may add some further light and instruction with the help of the Lord and His Holy Spirit.

I have felt led to greatly emphasize, with all my strength, to take the word of God: "Get My Spirit and keep it," and put it in just a few words. If we have it, if we are filled with it, we will become like God. To get it and to keep it,
we must overcome all of our weaknesses and the things that are holding us back. I always thrill to read the words of John Taylor. After having spoken of the redemption of Christ, the atonement of Christ places us in a position to come back into the presence of God.

The Mediation and Atonement  Chapter 25  Page 179

The next question for us to examine is, How, and in what manner are men benefitted by the atonement and by the resurrection? In this, that the atonement having restored man to his former position before the Lord, it has placed him in a position and made it possible for him to obtain that exaltation and glory which it would have been impossible for him to have received without it; even to become a son of God by adoption; and being a son then an heir of God, and a joint heir with Jesus Christ; and that, as Christ overcame, He has made it possible, and has placed it within the power of believers in Him, also to overcome; and as He is authorized to inherit His Father's glory which He had with Him before the world was, with His resurrected body, so through the adoption, may we overcome and sit down with Him upon His throne, as He has overcome and sat down upon His Father's throne. And as he has said, "I and the Father are one," so are the obedient saints one with Him, as He is one with the Father, even as He prayed:

"That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me." -- John, xvii, 21-23.

Jesus is the Heir. His brothers and sisters are joint heirs with Him by adoption.

Being the sons of God through the atonement and adoption, and through faith in Jesus Christ, they rise to the dignity and glory of the Godhead, even to become Gods; as it is promised:

"Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. -- Rev., iii, 12.
Again, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, 
even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." -
- Rev., iii, 21.

Yet again, "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his
God, and he shall be my son." -- Rev., xxi, 7.

We have had pointed out to us here today some of the ways by which we may
overcome, and that is to get and keep the Spirit of God. The Holy Spirit has
with it all of the attributes of God. The Holy Spirit centers in the Father and
issues forth from Himself to go throughout His dominions. The Holy Spirit
of God is the power of the Priesthood; and we cannot, brethren, magnify that
Priesthood without the Holy Spirit of God. If we become filled with it, then
we become perfect through perfect faith, and overcome all things as Jesus
overcame and set the example for all of us.

I can't emphasize enough, brothers and sisters, the great urgency of getting
this message to us, and that we settle down now, here and now, and not listen
to this admonition, as we have so many years gone by, without doing
anything about it. The grand principle is the pure love of Christ, the Holy
Spirit of God. As Moroni tells us, and as I have pointed out so many times,
we must pray with all the energy of heart, that we may be filled with this
love.

Joseph Smith stands in the position of the Witness and Testator of the Father
and the Son, and stands in the office of the Holy Ghost. He has set the
perfect example in our generation as Jesus Christ did in His generation. As is
spoken of in Section 132, the Lord told him that he was sealed unto eternal
life, and will sit down on the throne of God with Abraham, his father.

Now, my brothers and sisters, let us settle down, as Uncle Roy so often told
us, and get down to business here and now; not put it off until tomorrow, or
another week, or a month, or years on end, until we get this work done. The
only way we can become one in our families, the only way we can become
one with the Priesthood, the only way we can become one with God, is to get
and keep the Holy Spirit of God, which I pray we may do, in the name of
Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
October 4, 1987
The Priesthood Story of 1978

We have indeed, my dear brothers and sisters, had a feast through the Spirit of God and the light of truth, and I am grateful to hear the messages that have been given. I am grateful, above all else, for a knowledge of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and of the holy Priesthood, and for the testimony I have that God lives; that Joseph Smith was His Prophet, and restored the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the holy Priesthood in these last days at the beginning of the greatest and last dispensation of the fullness of times, of which we are a part.

As I contemplate the greatness of the mission and the work of the Prophet Joseph Smith, my heart burns with truth that He has revealed from on high to this dispensation of which we are a part. Joseph, the story of Joseph, was not told me until I was ten, eleven years old. My father had entered into the principle of Celestial Marriage, and had been underground since the time he took my mother and another lady in 1909. And then father got me and told me the story of Joseph Smith, and we started going out to the ward in which we lived over on the west side.

It was joy to my heart to hear that glorious story, God's sending him from on high to restore the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the Priesthood of the living God, to build up the Kingdom of God and prepare a people to redeem Zion, to go and accomplish the work that God has sent forth His people to do.

I am grateful for the knowledge that I have concerning the successor in that line of Priesthood, John Y. Barlow. I sprang from him and from Leroy S. Johnson. I have contemplated many times, brothers and sisters, how it was that this Priesthood Council was divided. The six who were then in the Council. President Johnson, Marion Hammon, Guy Musser, Rulon Jeffs, (Carl Holm was gone), and Alma Timpson. I failed to mention Uncle Rich Jessop. That crucial time came in the Council, when President Johnson stood up and said, "Brethren, the Lord has sent me here this day to correct some very serious things that have been said over the pulpit." Turning to Brother Marion, "Brother Marion, you have said that the one man rule set out in verse 7 of Section 132 is not so. Would you change the scripture?"
Brother Marion said, "What about the 1880 Revelation?"

President Johnson said, "That was a delusion given through Wilford Woodruff by the devil. The Lord permitted him to give that revelation." The 1880 Revelation, then, was a delusion.

Then he had me read the 28th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants, which says that only one man is to receive revelation for the Church in the cause of Zion -- the head, Joseph Smith, Jun. Wilford Woodruff was not the head when that revelation was given. John Taylor was. And then Brother Johnson called upon each of us to respond. Brother Marion, Brother Guy, and Brother Timpson all said, "I sustain you as President of Priesthood, Brother Johnson."

I got up and said, "Brother Johnson, I believe all that you have said here today as coming from God, and I am with you all the way." Uncle Rich got up and said the same thing, and as it turned out, the three of us who had been ordained by John Y. Barlow stood on one side, and the three that were ordained by or through Joseph W. Musser were on the other side. And when I think of how I could have been drawn into that other side at the time I was ordained, I thank God that He led me to go and see John Y. Barlow for my ordination. John Y. Barlow was one of the greatest of the Prophets of this dispensation, and so is Leroy S. Johnson. I am grateful that I have enjoyed his confidence, and I am grateful to the Lord for having had me in the palm of His hand, as it were, and leading me along to accomplish the work that I have been called to do.

I pray God to bless us all, brothers and sisters, that we will stand together against all the fiery darts of the adversary, as was read here by Brother Truman, that we will be one; that we will move all together as one man, under one man, to go and redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:451 October 11, 1987 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
October 11, 1987
The Spirit of Revelation

My dear brothers and sisters, if we were to close now we would have been perfectly well-fed for having come out. But I feel constrained to add
something that has been upon my mind this whole meeting, which I pray I may truly teach and give forth by the Holy Spirit of God.

The Prophet Joseph said, "There is no salvation without revelation." That is basic for all of us. The Spirit of revelation is one of the great, if not the greatest, gift of the Holy Spirit of God. And with the help of the Lord, I would like to tell you from the scripture, as well as by any inspiration I may have to be able to get for you, something about the Spirit of revelation. After telling about the First and Second Comforters, the Prophet Joseph closed that sermon with this paragraph:

TPJS  Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

In the experiences of the Prophet Joseph Smith in his early administration as a Prophet of God, I would like to mention the fact that all of the early revelations he received that we have in the Doctrine and Covenants, he obtained by the Urim and Thummim, which was given him to translate the Book of Mormon. And by this means he found that he could receive revelation by the Holy Spirit of God without the Urim and Thummim. All the rest of the revelations we have, as far as I can determine, were dictated directly to him by the Holy Spirit of God. He had learned the Spirit of revelation.

In one of the earlier lessons that we have given us, as contained in Section 8 and 9, Oliver Cowdery, during the course of the translation of the Book of Mormon, desired to be able to translate himself. So the Lord gave him the opportunity.

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you
receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

This was the same Spirit which dictated Nephi when he was sent back by his father to obtain the records of their forefathers and of the records of Israel. It was not an angel, but he accomplished that mission, having at first resisted his instruction given by the Spirit to take the man's life when he had him in his power. The Spirit dictated that to him three times before he obeyed it, and he obtained. Moses was the same way, standing on the banks of the Red Sea. The Holy Spirit dictated, by his perfect faith, the means by which they could cross over on dry land. Then Oliver was told:

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.

But he didn't do as he was commanded. In the next Section we have this:

D.& C. 9

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.

2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.
5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you;

There is the key.

8. ...therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

11. Behold, it was expedient when you commenced; but you feared, and the time is past,

Fear and faith cannot exist at the same time in us.

11. ...and it is not expedient now;

The gifts of the Spirit are many. They are listed beautifully in Section 46. Uncle Roy used to often speak, as he spoke of the gift of the Holy Ghost, he made it plural -- "gifts" of the Holy Ghost. So it is necessary that we have the Holy Spirit and keep it. Joseph Smith had the gift so perfectly that he was able to say this:

TPJS  Page 350

Now, I ask all who hear me, why the learned men who are preaching salvation, say that God created the heavens and the earth out of nothing? The reason is, that they are unlearned in the things of God, and have not the gift of the Holy Ghost; they account it blasphemy in any one to contradict their idea. If you tell them that God made the world out of something, they will call you a fool. But I am learned, and know more
than all the world put together. The Holy Ghost does, anyhow, and He is within me, He was full of it.

...and comprehends more than all the world: and I will associate myself with Him.

That is how he had such great and perfect power with God. Uncle Roy was full of it. And even he said at the last, "I need more of the Spirit of God." So say I, to do the great work in which we are engaged. I pray God to bless us all with this great and glorious gift and power, which we may have with God through our faith and faithfulness unto the end.

And again, how do we get it? By first being meek and lowly in heart, by which we obtain the three great things that Paul spoke of.

1 Corinthians 13
13. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

Which Moroni describes here as the pure love of Christ.

Moroni 7
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
The exertion of the mind. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son, and it centers in the Father for us.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,
Isn't that the Holy Spirit? If we have that, we have perfect love.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;
The gift of the Holy Ghost is bestowed by the laying on of hands by one having authority.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.
Which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
My dear brothers and sisters, I can't tell you how much it means to me, these expressions of support and loyalty. I want to affirm to you that my work will be a continuation and extension of the work started by Leroy Sunderland Johnson, for I know he is on the other side helping and directing. His having been taken when he was, was not the end of his administration. This is a continuation of it, and I am grateful for the Lord having brought me through, springing up from John Y. Barlow and Leroy Sunderland Johnson, who are such great friends and loyal servants of God. They were and are Gods, and I want to go along with them.

I have had a rather weakening experience here, so I am going to make my discourse short. I was going to have a sermon of John Y. Barlow read here. I just want to say, I was very strong in bearing testimony of the work and mission of President Johnson; and it may seem to some that I carried it too far, when I was called upon by Uncle Roy, in company with John Johnson and Truman Barlow, to seal the anointing and bless him; and I was led to promise him that he would be renewed and overcome that illness from that very hour, and he would go forth and lead this people in the redemption of Zion. I still say the same thing, though he has physically passed out of our experience and our vision here at this time.

So, when he passed on, the realization came to me that he had had a most beautiful renewal. And I had the Spirit reveal to me that his work was not through, that he would continue on to do just exactly what I had promised he would be able to do, by the Spirit of God. So, as it turned out, I was called upon by Uncle Roy to, with him, re-establish the one man rule, which I did with my might in connection with him. The 1880 Revelation had taken such root among the people, an item that I had put on the shelf then, that was directly contradictory to Section 132 verse 7, which says,

D.& C. 132
7. ...there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power,
The sealing power,
    7. ...and the keys of this Priesthood are conferred

The 1880 Revelation was termed in a meeting of the Council, a "delusion". So this has gone on since then, and I am grateful that this has been so firmly implanted in our hearts, the words of God in Section 132 verse 7. And to carry out the theme that I have spoken of here, that Brother Johnson would be renewed and go on to lead this people, with Jesus Christ to redeem Zion, here is the promise of God in Section 103:

D. & C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.
17. For ye are the children of Israel,
And I have felt all along that that man was Leroy Johnson.
17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.
19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.

20. ...shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

I have been led to believe that those angels spoken of would be the men starting with Joseph Smith. He is the head of this dispensation. Brigham Young, and John Taylor, and John W. Woolley, and Lorin C. Woolley, and John Y. Barlow, and Leroy Sunderland Johnson will be among those angels, with Christ our Lord at the head; and, God willing, I would like to be among them.

So, brothers and sisters, let us go down the road together. That is where we
are headed -- Zion. We are here among the mountains of the Lord's House. This is our Zion at the present time, and the Lord has called for all Israel to gather together in Zion. We are gathered together in a place that President Johnson mentioned the brethren had decided would be the place, which was Short Creek area, for the gathering of the saints and preparation for the redemption of Zion. We have got to have Zion in our hearts right here and now, where we are to be worthy to go to Zion in that great concourse. We have got to become like God. We have got to be filled with the Holy Ghost, the pure love of Christ; and like God, because we have that Holy Spirit with us in fullness. That is the great unifying power. It is part of God Himself. The Holy Ghost centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself, and goes to all of His dominions and to His people and His children. What will it be like to love and serve Him with all our heart, might, mind, and strength? I can't believe that anyone would be in that concourse of people who are not like God.

I thrilled when I heard the story Uncle John told -- the three Hebrews thrown into the fiery furnace survived and came out alive. Abraham and another man were thrown into the fiery furnace. Abraham survived and came out stronger than ever. The other man was burned up. What was it that enabled Abraham and the three Hebrews to survive that fire? It was the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters, which surrounded them, overshadowed them and overcame the fire of the furnace with a greater fire, which preserves and protects and takes all that is polluted in the earth and destroys it.

So, brothers and sisters, I just want to make another appeal to us all, that we bind ourselves together in the bonds of the Holy Spirit of God and the holy Priesthood, the Holy Spirit of God being the power of the Priesthood. That is what makes God, God; and will make us Gods if we are faithful and true to the end. May we join together in this common cause, to redeem Zion and to build up the Kingdom of God, and to accomplish the work that was started by these, our illustrious Prophets, Seers, and Revelators which have preceded us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:459  November 8, 1987  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 8, 1987
"If You Are Not For Me, You Are Against Me"

My dear brothers and sisters, "If you are not for Me, you are against Me," said the Savior. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 6:459  November 15, 1987  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
November 15, 1987
Education of Children;
Do Not Let Children Run With Apostates

I believe there are only three sermons in this first book of Uncle Roy's sermons that were there of Uncle John's. They were taken down, I think, in shorthand here in Salt Lake. Around that time we had wire tapes. Now it is a wonderful thing that we have tapes to keep and preserve the word of the Lord as it is given to us from day to day. I would just like to take a few minutes to give us the teachings of Brigham Young -- education of our children.

**Brigham Young  JD 1:66  Brigham Young  April 8, 1852  SLC**

*It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till death. But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education commences with the mother, and the child in connection. I will state the facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers understand this? *** I will tell you the truth as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother.*

Certainly, the father gives the instructions to the mother, but they can't be with the children always, going out as they did in his day preaching the Gospel and taking care of the labors of the Kingdom.

*Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will unavoidably be so. The duty of the mother is to watch over her children, and give them their early education,*
for impressions received in infancy are lasting. You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the greatest weight upon your mind.

These are why this is so:

*It is the experience of people generally, that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting upon the mind through life. This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart.*

I was trying to find another excerpt from a sermon of Brigham Young, speaking to mothers who say so often, "Where is my husband?" He turns it around and says, "Mothers, where are your children?" It is your duty to train them up and turn their hearts to their father, and then turn them over to him when they are of an age for him to be able to use them and to carry on the labors of his family. Just these few hints, brothers and sisters, I want to leave with you here today, praying that we will be very careful in our special situation here today in this community, about our children running with those who have turned against the Lord's anointed and apostatized.

I made a point this morning. The Prophet Joseph Smith said, "The moment you revolt against that which comes from God, the devil takes power." That was the core of the situation involved in the splitting up of the Priesthood Council right down the middle in 1978. And we see the devil at work on every hand, here and in Salt Lake and everywhere else, getting at the children.

So we need to take special care, brothers and sisters, who our children run with, and keep them home if you can, to receive your teachings, fathers and mothers. Many of the fathers are away at work. So you see, it is still applies now. I have a good many of these problems coming to my attention, and my heart bleeds for what is going on. So I just plead with you now, fathers and mothers, every family under the sound of my voice, find out and know where your children are, and keep them close to you, and turn them to their father. The father should be turning the hearts of their children to the Prophet. I have seen marvelous examples of that among this people. I see with joy the results of parents who have watched over their children and raised them up close to the bosom of the family.
It is a wonderful thing when I see men like Dan Barlow, who comes in after the meeting this afternoon to see me in the office here. Fine sons of Dan Barlow, all men of God. So it is possible. I am sure there are exceptions in many families, and justifiably so. But I have great admiration for Brother Dan and Brother Joe, and these other brethren who do such a wonderful job with their children.

Now, brothers and sisters, I pray that we will go on now, become one people together here, and in Salt Lake, and in Canada, that we may all go down the road with Brother Johnson to the accomplishment of the will and purposes of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Sandy, Utah  
November 22, 1987  
Faith; How to Exercise the Powers of the Priesthood

I have been greatly impressed with the words of life that have been given us here today by the speakers. I, too, feel that our meetings are improving. At least I hear it from my family each meeting; and I desire the direction of the Lord in the remarks that I make here before you today.

I, too, have been dwelling a great deal on Uncle Roy. At the time of his passing a year ago, those scenes come before me frequently these days. I have felt that President Leroy Sunderland Johnson was a great model to follow, and I tried with my might to follow him; and I have tried to be like him because of that great example that he has set before us. As I have said, I feel to carry on with him. I said over the phone to Brother Truman; when I got the message that he had passed on, I said, "He is not dead," though I knew he had passed over to the other side. But he is very much alive, and walking in perfection before the Lord, continuing his labors, aiding us in accomplishing the objects which he set before us in building up the Kingdom of God and preparing a people to redeem Zion.

Leroy S. Johnson, to me, was perfect in his generation, as Seth and Noah were described. They had this testimony that they pleased God, and they were perfect in their generation. And they were God over the people in their day and time. I am grateful for all of my associations with him. I think
constantly of him and pray for his help, and for help from the Prophet Joseph to carry on the labors that have fallen upon me to perform.

The Holy Spirit of God is the Spirit of revelation, the means by which we obtain revelation of the mind and will of God. So that we may understand more of the Holy Spirit of God, it is called the Holy Spirit in this Lecture Five:

Lecture Five

2. ...notwithstanding all this, he (Jesus Christ) kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;

These same blessings.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his
revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

We can and must obtain a fullness of that Spirit to become Gods. Do you see how important it is to get and keep the Spirit of God?

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

And as John Taylor says in the Mediation and Atonement: "Jesus Christ is the only Heir of God. We may become heirs with him by adoption, and enjoy the same blessings." Isn't that a grand and glorious picture for us to strive for, brothers and sisters? Section 121 tells us how we must exercise the powers of the holy Priesthood.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood,

And remember, the power of the Priesthood is the Holy Spirit -- inseparably connected.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then
shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion,
That is what we must strive for, brothers and sisters.

46. ...and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

So that, to me, brothers and sisters, is the greater part of becoming like God. That is what we are here for. Be filled with this Holy Spirit, which centers in the Father, and issues forth from Himself through His servants to govern His work and Kingdom here upon the earth.

May we be ever humble and contrite, meek and lowly in heart. Beware of pride, the great sin by which the devil rebelled against God before we came here. May we be faithful and true unto the end, and obtain the blessings that are promised us in the endowment being found in the marriage ceremony. That is an endowment. That is Godhood. May God bless us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:466 December 6, 1987 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 6, 1987
Charity

I would feel quite content to close this meeting on that note; President Johnson, having heard from him. But I would like to give very briefly the word of the Lord as we have it through Moroni, to enable us to carry out these things that have been spoken of by the Prophet Leroy Johnson.

Moroni 7

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye
shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

What is this "pure love of Christ"? Here we have it:

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, Filled with the Holy Ghost. God is love. We will become like God if we are filled with this great pure love of Christ.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

There is how we become like God. Be filled with the Holy Ghost, the pure love of Christ, which has all the attributes of God and the character of God. May we attain unto this and be one people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
The Spirit of God has certainly been made manifest there for us today, and we have heard some wonderful truths, and I am grateful for them and praise God for having answered our prayers, that we might rejoice in the truth. Love the truth and live the truth, and do all things with an eye single to the glory of God. I pray the Lord to put words in my mouth, as Uncle Roy always use to say.

Another assault is being made on the United Effort Plan. It is being made according to the pattern that we have in the times and life of the Prophet Joseph Smith -- by apostates. A massive lawsuit has been filed in the United States District Court in Salt Lake City. The complaint is a hundred pages long, eighty pages of complaint and twenty pages of exhibits. We don't have a copy of the complaint yet, but it is now in the hands of our lawyer, Mr. Ditsch. The defendants are the Trustees of the United Effort Plan, the town of Hildale, the town of Colorado City, and several officers involved therein. It even names Anna Mae Blackmore in Canada. And this indicates the hand of one Harold Blackmore, a dark apostate. Who knows how God will handle this one. He will fight this battle, my dear brothers and sisters.

I would like to speak on the nature of this United Effort Plan. In 1942, after the United Trust operation was attempted here in Short Creek, and failed because of the selfishness and aspiring nature of some men, the United Effort Plan was brought together and formed under the inspiration of God, and brought into being on November 9, 1942, under the scrutiny and direction of President John Y. Barlow, Joseph Musser, and Leroy Johnson. They, with Brother Hammon and myself, were made Trustees in the original Trust agreement. We knew not then what God had wrought, as we are now seeing this great assault that has been made time and time again against this great document which God inspired and directed in the minds of John Y. Barlow and Joseph Musser and Leroy Johnson.

I was called to sit in with them and I don't know -- now I guess I do know -- why I was brought in. I was just a young whipper-snapper coming into the
work. I take comfort in having the confidence of John Y. Barlow. In May of 1942, before the United Effort Plan was finished, I was working in Ogden for the State Tax Commission. I had written a letter bearing my testimony of John Y. Barlow's calling, and I had sent him some money which was badly needed at the time. He wrote a letter back to me in which he said, "Yours is at hand, and I promise you, my dear brother, that you and yours shall never want for bread." He said, "I know your heart. If we had ten men like you with us, we would turn this world upside down. And may God bless you, is the humble prayer of your friend and brother, John Y. Barlow." It was a very short and simple letter, which I have treasured and kept in my possession.

So I am now the remaining Trustee of that original board, by the grace of God. And I feel honored and blessed in being called upon to defend it and protect it with all the power in my means to accomplish. But I know it can only be done by the power of God, and through faith and love and truth.

This assault has its beginning in my having sent out a notice to the members of the United Effort Plan in July of 1987, in which it was stated, according to the Trust document, that the members were "tenants-at-will", and this raised a lot of opposition. Immediately after, Joe Zitting got up a seven-page document protesting this notice that was sent out, with a lot of scriptures and other things, and notably protesting the term "tenants-at-will." I wish I had the document to read to you again. But Section 12 says very plainly that we are members, having come upon land of the United Effort Plan. That land that was the central part of it was that which Leroy Johnson insisted stay with the Priesthood, six hundred nineteen acres in Arizona.

New and additional members may be brought in by the consecration of property. That consecration is the building of homes on the United Effort property as determined by the Board of Trustees; provided, however, that any member may be expelled from the Trust by a majority vote of the Board of Trustees at a special meeting held for that purpose; and provided further that, having been so excluded and expelled, they have no further claim upon the property of the United Effort Plan. They have none. Brother Johnson, in a sermon at the Steed ranch in August of 1984, made the declaration that under this Trust agreement, "the members could be evicted," using the term that was very offensive to them, the enemy, "with or without cause, as determined by the Trustees."

I had a meeting in my office on November 20, with three of the sons of Alma
Timpson: Don, Ray, and Paul; in which they protested living in their homes under fear of eviction. Brother Truman and I -- Brother Truman was with me -- said to them, "We are not living in fear. Why are you?" Then I was asked the question, "What are we guilty of? What have we done that is prejudicial to the interest of the Trust?" I said, "The word is `apostasy' [talking of these men]. Can anything be worse?" I then proceeded to show how they and others, particularly the three brethren of the Priesthood Council, apostatized, refusing to follow the words of the Prophet who was sent to us that day, on March 18, 1978, to accept the word of the Lord that the 1880 Revelation was a delusion.

After that meeting, three of us having left, Brother Johnson, Brother Musser, and Brother Richard Jessop were standing there in the office when Guy Musser raised his hand and pointed to Uncle Roy saying, "You are apostate and senile!" Who was apostate? One who was accusing the Prophet. Growing out of this, they started saying that Brother Johnson on that occasion had given a delusion. Things kept going on and on as you well remember.

To wind up the discussion we had with the Timpson boys, I said, "Uncle Roy said, before he passed, he had done all he could to clean up this town and the United Effort Plan of members who had apostatized. Three evictions had been given, but they were on their way out anyway. But Uncle Roy said to me, 'I have done all I can. Now it is in the hands of the Lord. He will fight our battles. I am not going to issue any more evictions.'" I said, "So say I to you men here. The event is in the hands of God, if we live our religion. You only have God to fear now." With that the meeting broke up.

Five days later this action was filed in court, Salt Lake District Court of the federal government. We haven't been served yet. We are having to go and get copies of the complaint ourselves to know what is going on. The press knew about it before it was even filed. I think Dan Barlow got a call down here at 12:30 on November 25, a half hour before the complaint was filed in the District Court, asking for comments of him. Is that right, Dan? They called me the same afternoon and I wasn't available.

Well, we just felt like reporting this to you, and I just want to emphasize one thing. This is a religious common-law Trust, with members. No one on United Effort land is a beneficiary under the common understanding of Trusts. Surely they could be revoked. But this is a religious Trust with members, and a religion can excommunicate its members. It is the only way...
we could get up a document that would hold together and be safe from the assaults by apostates. All the others that were attempted were broken up because of apostates. And that is what they are trying to do today -- same pattern.

Now, brothers and sisters, if ever we needed to stand united, we need to now. It seems that the thrust in this assault is violations of civil rights. And we understand there are about twenty-four of them described in this document. It isn't a property issue according to that, but we will have to wait and see for further information. We must stand together, brothers and sisters, and pray with our might, and God will fight our battles. Again, on this subject of prayer, the seventh of Moroni:

Moroni 7

47. **But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.** We are in the last days.

48. **Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,**

The exertion of the mind. The Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son, and centers in the Father, and issues forth from Him to go out to His dominions and accomplish His work. It is by the power of the Holy Spirit of God that all things have been created through faith. And we understand from the Prophet Joseph, when we work by faith, we work by the exertion of the mind. The Holy Ghost is the mind of the Father and the Son, and thus we communicate through the Holy Ghost with the Father.

48. **...pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,**

Filled with the Holy Ghost, if you please.

48. **...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;**

The gift of the Holy Ghost has been bestowed upon us all. Seek unto it.

48. **...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that he may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope, that we may be purified even as he is pure.**

In order to be justified by God, we must walk with clean hands and pure
hearts. We must become like Him. Through the Holy Ghost, the attributes of God are made manifest; and having obtained that in fullness, we can become like God. There again, everything you can preach about, brothers and sisters, depends on the Holy Spirit of God to accomplish. We see the burden that has been upon us, and has been since the time of Joseph Smith to the present, through the Prophets who followed him.

May God bless us and enable us to settle down, and get down to business as Uncle Roy pled, and pled, and pled in his sermons; and be about his business; now, not tomorrow, but now. May God help us to come unto this state of faith and hope and charity, through the love of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:473  December 20, 1987  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
December 20, 1987
Personal History; Education; Mothers

The Lord has indeed answered our prayer with His Spirit being with us here today and hearing the things that we have heard to encourage us and strengthen us and get a greater determination to serve God and keep His commandments, and be faithful, and endure to the end. I pray that the Lord will direct my remarks through His Spirit. I testify to you that God lives, that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God, and that Joseph is Their Witness and Testator, standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, a Prophet who received all of the revelations that have been vouchsafed to us in the restoration of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

My mind goes at this season upon the Prophet Joseph. He was born December 23, 1805. I feel more like worshipping Jesus Christ and Joseph and the Father at this "Christmas time", so-called, in memory of the Prophet Joseph, who is the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son, head of this last dispensation of the fullness of times. All who have followed him -- I am grateful for those who have vouchsafed this Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ to those who have followed him. I especially remember, of course, Uncle John and Uncle Roy. I speak of them together, as one. My greatest desire is to be one with them, and on back through to Joseph Smith the Prophet, whose memory I love.
My father and mother entered into this law of Celestial Marriage in the days when they had to live it underground. I was not made apprised of much regarding the Gospel until we moved over on the west side; and at that time, Father decided to get back into the ward and go to church and carry on in his labors. When I heard the story of Joseph Smith from him, my heart leaped with joy. And to hear the rest of the story of the restoration, the story of the Prophet Joseph Smith, which he wrote himself, was one of the greatest joys of my life; and to learn who he was and his near connection with Jesus Christ and the Father. So I just want to remember him today as we approach the day of his birth, which means more to me than this time that they bring about for Christmas, which is not the time of His birth. It is April, and the things that are done in His name are not savory to me.

RTJ 6:474 December 20, 1987 Sandy

Now, brothers and sisters, we are in a critical time, and I am grateful that the things have been brought out here today as they were last evening regarding our young people. I have been joyous, and you have heard the truth, brothers and sisters.

RTJ 6:474 December 20, 1987 Sandy

I want to bring out an item that Brother Brigham has given us. I went into this in Short Creek recently, and I think it should be remembered again before us here today. Brother Oler, I think, drew a beautiful picture before us about getting close to our children, and I have seen it in operation as I have visited in his home. He has set a marvelous example in the training of his children, and working with them and laboring with them. But I am sure that he could not have done it without mothers; and I want to bring out this matter as Brigham Young gave it, and show us how important it is for mothers to do their part in the raising of their children, and he brings out the reasons for it.

RTJ 6:474 - 475 December 20, 1987 Sandy

JD 1:66 Brigham Young April 8, 1852 SLC

It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till death. But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education commences with the mother, and the child in connection. I will state the facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers understand this?*** I will tell you the truth as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue,
tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother. Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will unavoidably be so. The duty of the mother is to watch over her children, and give them their early education, for impressions received in infancy are lasting.

Do you see what he is talking about?

You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the greatest weight upon your mind. It is the experience of people generally, that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting upon the mind through life. This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart.

As I have been called upon to observe in my position, I have seen the influence of mothers with their children in plural families. They should love one another as though all were their mothers to the children. I have been led to feel: "Show me the mother and I will show you what kind of a child he will be, or she," and it is shown through experience. Now, I love all of you, and I want with all my soul to see the situation that we have among our people who are young people. What is happening? The devil is at work, and he is striking at the young.

Brigham Young in another sermon said, "You dear mothers should be father and mother to your children, because the father is away preaching the Gospel or engaged in bringing the necessities of life to the family. He cannot be with the children as the mother is." He said, "You mothers, don't worry about where your husband is. Don't ask, 'Where is my husband?' I ask you, where are your children?"

We can take from this, my dear brothers and sisters, what is the greatest work of a woman? It is in raising up her children, turning their hearts to their fathers, and their fathers to the head of Priesthood. That has been beautifully described here today. You can turn your children any way you want. I have seen too many examples of it to say otherwise.

The united family is a marvelous thing, and I pray that you dear mothers will love one another, your sister wives, that you will love your children with a
mother's love that will ascend unto heaven in the eyes of God; and to sustain your husbands with all your heart, might, mind, and strength. Teach them the ways of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, as Brigham Young has described here. Those early impressions in infancy are most important. My father used to say, "If you have not taught your children obedience by the time they are three years old, you may lose them." Obedience, the first law of heaven, brothers and sisters, obedience to the commandments of God. And the first commandment is: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength; and the second like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.

Let us get and keep the Holy Spirit of God, dear brothers and sisters, keep it. Don't ever let it go once you have it. The ways that Brother Truman spoke of the tongue is verily true. Be at peace. Get and keep the Spirit of God. Get full of it through obedience to the commandments of God. As you become full of it, have a fullness of it, you will become like God. I would just like to bring to your memory the words of Brigham Young:

The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and may properly be called God's minister to execute His will in immensity; being called to govern by His influence and power; but He is not a person of tabernacle as we are, and as our Father in Heaven and Jesus Christ are.

"The Holy Spirit," says the Prophet Joseph Smith in Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith, "The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and of the Son." It centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself. Again I want to read part of Lecture Five.

Lecture Five
2. ...And he (Jesus Christ) being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the
Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Get and keep the Holy Spirit of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:478 December 27, 1987 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
December 27, 1987
First Law of Heaven Is Obedience; Pray Always;
How to Govern in the Priesthood

I rejoice, dear brothers and sisters, in the great truths that we have heard here today, and pray the Spirit of God will direct what remarks I may be led to
make. Brigham Young, speaking to the saints many times, stated that he had never taught the saints anything but what he had learned from the Prophet Joseph Smith, under God the Father, and the Son. He was the instrument to restore the holy Priesthood, the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the great mission of preparing a people to redeem and build Zion. I appreciate these remarks of Brother Truman regarding obedience. As I stated on many occasions, the first law of heaven is obedience. The first and greatest commandment we are called upon to obey is to love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and the second commandment is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. Upon this law or commandment hangs all the law and the Prophets. We go through the process of obtaining the will of the Lord regarding us by prayer. "Pray always," said the Lord through the Prophet Joseph Smith in instructions given to the School of the Prophets in Section 88.

D.& C. 88

62. And again, verily I say unto you, my friends, I leave these sayings with you to ponder in your hearts, with this commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall call upon me while I am near --

63. Draw near unto me and I will draw near unto you; seek me diligently and ye shall find me; ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

64. Whatsoever ye ask the Father in my name it shall be given unto you, that is expedient for you;

65. And if ye ask anything that is not expedient for you, it shall turn unto your condemnation.

We are talking about prayer through this.

66. Behold, that which you hear is as the voice of one crying in the wilderness -- in the wilderness, because you cannot see him -- my voice, because my voice is Spirit; my Spirit is truth; truth abideth and hath no end; and if it be in you it shall abound.

67. And if your eye be single to my glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.

68. Therefore, sanctify yourselves that your minds become single to God, and the days will come that you shall see him; for he will unveil his face unto you, and it shall be in his own time, and in his own way, and
according to his own will.***

Further in the same Section:

119. Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God; So should be our homes.

120. That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord; that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands unto the Most High. They were speaking about their meetings in the School of the Prophets here. That is why these formalities are mentioned.

121. Therefore, cease from all your light speeches, from all laughter, from all your lustful desires, from all your pride and light-mindedness, and from all your wicked doings.
122. Appoint among yourselves a teacher, and let not all be spokesmen at once; but let one speak at a time and let all listen unto his sayings, that when all have spoken that all may be edified of all, and that every man may have an equal privilege.

123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.
124. Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.

125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.
126. Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

I have quoted so many times from Moroni 7 about prayer -- how we obtain the Spirit of God and be filled with the pure love of Christ. And here we have in Section 121 how we govern, dear brethren, by the holy Priesthood which we bear.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the
priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

That is one another, under the government and law of the holy Priesthood.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

So, in meekness and lowliness of heart, let us get and obtain the Holy Spirit of God and be filled with it; and to govern our families, brethren. Our mothers, govern your children by the Holy Spirit of God. That is the only way that we can become one as a family, the only way we can become one as a people, to build and redeem Zion, which I pray we may be prepared to do as a people, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:482 January 3, 1988 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
January 3, 1988
The Spirit of Revelation

I rejoice in the truths and teachings that we have received here through the Spirit of God, which has been plainly manifest, I am sure, in our hearts as we have listened. I pray for the Lord to direct my remarks by His Spirit, which is the Spirit of revelation. What has been sounding in my ears today is the
grand statement made by the Prophet Joseph Smith: "There is no salvation without revelation." And revelation is one of the great gifts, if not the greatest, of the Holy Ghost. That is the Spirit of revelation by which it is received. I don't know how many of us realize that the Prophet Joseph Smith had the Urim and Thummim by which he translated the ancient records into what we have as the Book of Mormon, by the Urim and Thummim. He used the Urim and Thummim in receiving the earlier revelations that we have in the Doctrine and Covenants. But as he learned the Spirit of revelation by the power of God through the Holy Ghost, all the rest of the revelations we have were dictated by the Holy Ghost to the Prophet Joseph Smith. I don't know if we realize that it was Jesus Christ speaking to him by the Holy Ghost. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son, and the means by which revelation is given to the sons of God.

I would like to point out to you how we can come by this Spirit of revelation, how it works, how we may know and understand the Spirit and power of revelation. I will go to two of the earliest revelations which were received by the Urim and Thummim, Sections 8 and 9. This was before the Church was organized, and while Joseph was translating the Book of Mormon. Oliver Cowdery desired to also translate. So the Lord told him this through this revelation by the Urim and Thummim:

D. & C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, 

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they
would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.
5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.

He went about and made the attempt to translate by that gift. But he failed. The Lord in the next Section, Section 9 tells him why.

D.& C. 9
1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.
2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.
3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.
4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.
5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.
6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.
7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.
8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; Pray with all energy of heart.
8. ...then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you: therefore, you shall feel that it is right.
9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

It was the Spirit of revelation that guided Nephi when he was sent back to Jerusalem to obtain the records which were ancient, for them to have as they
would go through the wilderness and go where the Lord would take them, to accomplish the mission they had been sent for. Reading the account, we are told that he resisted the commandment at first that he should slay Laban. But the Spirit whispered to him and told him to do what he should do to obtain that record as he was commanded by his father and by the Lord. The Spirit guided him and told him what to do, the Spirit of revelation. The Prophet Joseph says this, page 151:

TPJS Page 151

*The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.,) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God*

That must be done first, learning the Spirit of God and how it works with us.

...*and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.*

That always brings to my mind the last verse of chapter 7 of Moroni, which I have read to you so often, calling upon him to pray with all the energy of heart, "that you may be filled with this love," this pure love of Christ, the Spirit of revelation; and go on to perfection, that we may become pure as God is pure, and be like Him. If we have a fullness of the Holy Ghost, of the Holy Spirit, we have the attributes of God, and will be assimilated into the character of God. The attributes are acquired. The character of God is what the attributes make Him, through obedience to the eternal laws and the commandments for the advancement of the Gods.

Now, may we, my dear brothers and sisters, be meek and lowly in heart. Build up your most holy faith. Seek unto the Lord for the Spirit of revelation, the Spirit of God, if you please, which is the greatest work we have to do, my dear brothers and sisters, to make the preparation; to first repent and prepare to meet our God; which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:485  January 10, 1988  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
My dear brothers and sisters, I am overwhelmed with the wonderful words that have been given here today. And I know this work cannot be done, brothers and sisters, without we acknowledge the hand of God in all things—all things. I ask the Lord's blessings upon me that I might measure up to what He expects to be accomplished. I long for the association of Uncle Roy, and I know he is with us. There are evidences every day where things could not have been done were it not for his help on the other side—with God directing him, of course. Uncle John yearns over us, Uncle Roy yearns over us, I yearn over us. When Brother Dan was speaking about Gideon, it brought to mind the prophecy of the Prophet Heber C. Kimball:

*There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test—when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness.*

Uncle Roy spoke of many of those scenes in August of 1984, when he had seen in vision that which was before us in the way of judgments. Joseph saw them and he asked the Lord to close the scene.

*Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if every thing within you would dissolve. Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away.*

*I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go away to our enemies.*

We have seen that.

*I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants.*

*Brother Brigham would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would.*

*The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies.*
God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies.

So let us unite. Let us be one. God will not be able to accomplish His work unless He has such a people, and I know He will have it, this people. I pray the Lord to be with us always, dear brethren and sisters. Learn to love. The first law of heaven is obedience. The first commandments to be obeyed are to love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. If we would but carry out these two commandments, all other things would follow: unity, become one people, become a power in the hands of God to go forward and redeem Zion. The thing that I loved about Uncle Roy was his vision of preparing a people to redeem Zion. And he, I am sure, will be in the forefront of that great journey that will take place.

D.& C. 103

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by power;
16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.
18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.

19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.
20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

It is my testimony that Leroy Johnson will be one of those angels going up before. Why not with John Y. Barlow, with Lorin Woolley, with John W. Woolley, with John Taylor, with Brigham Young, and with the Prophet Joseph Smith at their head, all who have been laboring since the restoration of the Gospel and with the holy Priesthood for the redemption of Zion, to build the holy city in preparation for the coming in great power and glory of the Son of God? Now I pray, dear brothers and sisters, that we will be humble, beware of pride, and all will be well. May God bless us and give us
within ourselves the power to be redeemed, with Zion, and do all things with an eye single to the glory of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:488  January 17, 1988  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 17, 1988
"If You Are Not For Me, You Are Against Me"

I feel constrained to say again, as the Lord said: "If you are not for Me, you are against Me." God bless you, amen.

RTJ 6:488  January 24, 1988  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 24, 1988
United Families; Dedicated Homes;
Decries Against Television

I am deeply moved, dear brothers and sisters, by the things that have been spoken here today, for the wonderful support and strength that has been voiced here in support of the servant of God. There has been said here all of the things that I had in my mind to say. I asked the Lord to cause it to be so. The key that stands out in my mind is that part which called upon the family to become one. To be part of a people who are one, every single unit in it must be one, the family unit. "If you are not one," said the Lord, "you are not Mine."

How do we become one? By praying earnestly that we may have the Holy Spirit of God as our constant guide and companion. If all are imbued with that Holy Ghost in that family, they are one. There is no other way. If there is a foreign spirit, a foul spirit abroad in the house, it must be cast out. And I call upon you all now, brethren, dedicate your homes. Cast out the devil and his imps, and command them to stand rebuked and remain afar off.

The other day, while I was sitting in my chair, looking out the window toward the front door near my office, I suddenly saw a dark large personage at my door, black. I sent someone to go to the door, and it disappeared. That made such an impression on me that the devil is at our doors trying to enter in. He is trying to get at our young people especially, as we have all been
witnessing by the things that are going on around us every day now.

Uncle Roy told us on one occasion at Lava Hot Springs, "Brethren, dedicate your homes once a year and as often as you need to get rid of false and delusive spirits and the imps of the devil who are trying to get at our families." The greatest single effort of the devil getting into our families and our children is through television. I decry against it. Uncle Roy made the statement, "A Priesthood family cannot be raised unto the Lord with television constantly in the house." I take that very seriously.

I want to read you a beautiful sentiment from the Journal of Discourses, volume 4 by Lorenzo Snow.

JD 4:155   Lorenzo Snow  January 4, 1857  SLC

The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element,

Note that.

...suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

Speaking of the Holy United Order, brethren and sisters, we are not going to be able to enter into it until each family of a community is one, and living in the spirit of the United Order in their homes. As a community, we would have a community of families who are one, each part fully one. God help us to become one, my dear brothers and sisters, in our families, that we may enter into the Holy United Order as a community, after the accomplishment of what Uncle Roy was trying so hard to do, to clean up this place, which is brought together under the Trust that we call the United Effort Plan. That is the heart of the United Order in a physical way. The Holy Spirit of God is
the heart of the United Order in a spiritual way. This land must be consecrated to God before we can enter into the Holy United Order. And it must be occupied by pure and holy men, women, and children. This is Zion, the pure in heart. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:491  February 7, 1988  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
February 7, 1988  
Attack on the United Effort Plan;  
Sermon of President Johnson Answering the Apostates  

I deeply appreciate, my brothers and sisters, the sweet and humble spirit under which this meeting has been held, and the remarks made. It brings to mind: "In humility there is strength," the strength of the power of God, when we submit ourselves in humility to Him.  

In the Book of Mormon the Lord called, through His Prophet, for a great sacrifice from the people, the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Are we proud? Beware of pride, brothers and sisters.  

I ask the Lord to bless me as I give you some of the words of our beloved Prophet, Leroy Johnson; this in connection with the great United Effort Plan, which the Lord vouchsafed to us back in November of 1942. The original Trustees were spoken of here by Brother Truman. It was a great joy to me to be called upon to join that Board of Trustees. I hadn't been very long in the work.  

We are under attack. We are laboring now with the large firm of attorneys in answering the complaint of some thirty-five plaintiffs who have attached their names to the document; which is an attack, as Brother Truman has said, against the United Effort Plan and against the Priesthood. It has been brought to my attention that the principle party engaged in getting that complaint filed and getting it together expects to see the United Effort Plan destroyed.  

It has even been mentioned that he expects, with others, to add up a new plan to run that property, both here and in Idaho -- Harold Blackmore. He is the principle protagonist who has been getting this thing together very largely. I just want to have you people know that what Brother Johnson said here on
February 10, 1985, is our answer to them and to all who have made an attack against this great work in which we are engaged, the United Effort Plan being the centerpiece of our abiding the Holy United Order. That is the instrument under which we can hold land and develop it and provide for a people, and provide a people who will go to redeem Zion. We must abide the Holy United Order in order to do that. To me it is a Trust called a Religious Common Law Trust. It has members. I don't see beneficiaries mentioned in this at all.

I spent most of last week here going over with the attorneys means by which we can answer the complaint, and I had to lay forty thousand dollars on the barrel head. That is just to get us started. It will be some twenty thousand dollars a month as long as the action goes forward. Uncle Roy said on February 10, 1985, at Colorado City:

*LSJ Vol.7  Page 424  February 10, 1985   CCA*

I feel very humble, my brothers and sisters, in trying to say something to you, and I pray that the Lord will put in my mouth the words He wants me to say.

This ship that has been portrayed to us today is under fire -- the United Effort Plan. I can't see who is in the room, but I hope that there is someone here who will carry this message to the opposite people, He is talking to the apostates.

...because they haven't had manhood enough to come out in the open and let us know who they are.

We know who they are now.

*RTJ 6:493  February 7, 1988  Sandy*

We know who some of them are, but we don't know who they all are. So, I am talking to you today to let you know that there is not going to be any deeds to any part of the United Effort Plan given to the enemy of the United Effort Plan. You can take it or leave it!

The United Effort Plan was given to us by the Lord for a protection to His people -- His saints -- and I am not afraid to speak in defense of it. Because every man who has lifted his hand against the United Effort Plan and against this work that I profess to be the head of, is fighting against God and not against me.

Those words were spoken on the occasion after his birthday in June of 1986. They went out over the airwaves all over the nation. They went again last
summer when there was portrayed on the program, the "60 Minutes" program, Uncle Roy sitting in the van and hearing his voice recorded on that program.

They had better look out because if they push it any further, God will lay a heavy hand on their shoulders, and I am not afraid to say it because I have the Spirit of God upon me, and He is dictating my words at the present time, and they had better take it. They had better not push me any further towards the wall until I can get on my feet and get my people behind me and get the non-believers out of this place. I want everyone of them to get discouraged and leave right away.

I am carrying on in his place, praise be to God, and I know he is on the other side doing more than he could have in his condition at that time from where he is. I know it as I live. So he is still fighting the battle for us.

Now, I want to say a few words to the faithful. The Lord is pleased with your actions so far -- you who have determined in your minds to serve God and keep His commandments at all hazards and believe in the Lord our Savior, Jesus Christ, and in the Prophet Joseph Smith and his works.

But those who try to change the words of Joseph Smith as they are contained in the Doctrine & Covenants had better walk carefully, because the judgments of God are terrible when they come upon a disobedient people. Now, I pray that the Lord will bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

But those who try to change the words of Joseph Smith as they are contained in the Doctrine & Covenants had better walk carefully, because the judgments of God are terrible when they come upon a disobedient people. Now, I pray that the Lord will bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Let us all say, Amen. ["Amen."] More later. God bless you all, I pray, for myself and for all of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I say, "Amen and Amen," also. I don't know what more to say today. I am a little troubled with a cold and hope I can express myself. I ask the Lord's blessing upon me in what I do and say.

Brother Truman discussed the matter of apostasy. I have this from the Millennial Star on the subject of apostasy, which will help us to see our way through the gross apostasy that is taking place all around us.

**Millennial Star 42:395**

*There are grades of apostasy. The person who embraces the Gospel, rejoices in the sunlight of truth for a season, and then, through cold indifference, falls asleep as to the things of God, is an apostate in the incipient sense. Having received but a glimmering of light, he has not had a great deal to apostatize from. His case is the mildest form, from which he is susceptible of being aroused, when the expiring spark of the Gospel in his bosom is fanned to a glow by a genial breath of the Spirit of truth.*

*There are degrees from that moderate condition all the way to the culminating point. When that is reached, the doom of the apostate is sealed beyond the reach of redemption. This is the situation referred to by the Savior when he said a certain class of persons should not be forgiven in this world neither in the world to come. They commit the blasphemy or sin against the Holy Ghost. In a revelation given through Joseph the Seer, in September, 1832, 84th Section.*

...the Lord instructed the Prophet and six elders on the nature and duties of the Aaronic and the high Priesthood. The following passage occurs: "*Therefore all those who receive the Priesthood receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved; but whoso breaketh this covenant, after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world, nor in the world to come."*
The highest point of apostasy can only be reached by those who fall away and turn against the light after having made considerable advancement in the work. Such become the sons of perdition, vessels of wrath, the only beings on whom the second death shall have power. They sin away the day of grace, never more to return. The Lord has said, "My Spirit shall not always strive with man." When that Spirit eternally forsakes an individual, woeful is his condition. Even repentance is beyond his reach, for that process is the result of the workings of the Spirit of God in the heart of man.

Brother Dan spoke of great efforts that were made in the various administrations of the keyholders and the Prophets of God in this dispensation. It is a sad parallel that we are now seeing. I want to read a prophecy and sermon by President Leroy S. Johnson, February 10, 1985.

I feel very humble, my brothers and sisters, in trying to say something to you, and I pray that the Lord will put in my mouth the words He wants me to say.

This ship that has been portrayed to us today is under fire -- the United Effort Plan. I can't see who is in the room, but I hope that there is someone here who will carry this message to the opposite people, You know who he is talking about, don't you?...because they haven't had manhood enough to come out in the open and let us know who they are. We know who some of them are, but we don't know who they all are. So, I am talking to you today to let you know that there is not going to be any deeds to any part of the United Effort Plan given to the enemy of the United Effort Plan. You can take it or leave it!

The United Effort Plan was given to us by the Lord for a protection to His people -- His saints -- and I am not afraid to speak in defense of it. Because every man who has lifted his hand against the United Effort Plan and against this work that I profess to be the head of, is fighting against God and not against me. They had better look out because if they push it any further, God will lay a heavy hand on their shoulders, and I am not afraid to say it because I have the Spirit of God upon me, and He is dictating my words at the present time, and they had better take it. They had better not push me any further towards the wall until I can get on my feet and get my people behind me and get the non-believers out of this
place. I want everyone of them to get discouraged and leave right away.

Uncle Roy has got on his feet, and he is still fighting the fight, and I am trying to carry on for him.

Now, I want to say a few words to the faithful. The Lord is pleased with your actions so far -- you who have determined in your minds to serve God and keep His commandments at all hazards and believe in the Lord our Savior, Jesus Christ, and in the Prophet Joseph Smith and his works.

But those who try to change the words of Joseph Smith as they are contained in the Doctrine & Covenants had better walk carefully, because the judgments of God are terrible when they come upon a disobedient people. Now, I pray that the Lord will bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

That is my sermon to you today. We know who many of them are, these apostates. Their names are on the action that has been filed against the United Effort Plan, its Trustees, and a few others. I don't think I will read them now, but I just want to say that that action constitutes lifting the heel against the Lord's anointed. Brother Johnson tells what is going to happen here, a heavy hand laid on them by the Lord. Section 121 tells us what happens in those circumstances. The Lord replying to the Prophet's prayer:

D.& C. 121

6. Remember thy suffering saints, O our God; and thy servants will rejoice in thy name forever.
7. My son, peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment;

8. And then, if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high; thou shalt triumph over all thy foes.
9. Thy friends do stand by thee, and they shall hail thee again with warm hearts and friendly hands.***

Uncle Roy asked me to read this Section at the time that he took action against J. Marion Hammon and Alma A. Timpson, February 18, 1984.

11. And they who do charge thee with transgression, their hope shall be blasted, and their prospects shall melt away as the hoar frost melteth before the burning rays of the rising sun;
12. And also that God hath set his hand and seal to change the times and
seasons, and to blind their minds, that they may not understand his marvelous workings; that he may prove them also and take them in their own craftiness;

13. Also because their hearts are corrupted, and the things which they are willing to bring upon others, and love to have others suffer, may come upon themselves to the very uttermost;

14. That they may be disappointed also, and their hopes may be cut off;

15. And not many years hence, that they and their posterity shall be swept from under heaven, saith God, that not one of them is left to stand by the wall.

16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.

17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.

18. And those who swear falsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death --

19. Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.

20. Their basket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.

21. They shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.

22. It had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.

He goes on to show how a man loses his Priesthood. This effort, many of you don't understand what they are trying to do. It is a shambles of a complaint, and I don't see how it can fly. But the point is that they are setting themselves, lifting their heel against the Lord's anointed. The event is in the hands of God, as Uncle Roy placed it in this sermon. I have no doubt of the outcome. They seek to destroy the United Effort Plan. That is one of the remedies they ask, to dissolve the Plan, distribute the assets among the members, and charge thirty-one causes of action. They are also asking for a couple of million dollars for punitive damages. The punitive charges should
be against them, as we shall see.

Well, brothers and sisters, I just want to report to you that our attorney, Mr. Ditsch, has been associated with the firm of Snow, Christensen, and Martineau, a very large law firm in Salt Lake City. They are now working on the matter of responding to the complaint, which we are required to do within twenty days after time of service. They haven't yet served Parley Harker, but we have an extension of time anyway. But their plans are very well set and I can't see anything but a great victory. We must all stand together, brothers and sisters. The Lord will do His part if we will do ours. If we keep the commandments He is bound. God help us to keep the commandments of God, and walk faithfully side by side down the road with Uncle Roy to the great and culminating point of redeeming Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:499  February 21, 1988  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
February 21, 1988  
Attack on the United Effort Plan;  
Sermons of President Johnson

I pray the Lord will direct me in my remarks here today, as I wish to take up the battle that we have on today. I appreciate these wonderful words of the Prophet John Y. Barlow. I am grateful to have sprung from him and for his successor, Leroy Sunderland Johnson, both of whom tutored and trained me and blessed me more than I can describe.

Brothers and sisters, we have this lawsuit which you have heard about before us. I can report to you that the legal council that we have is very confident, and we constantly pray the Lord to bless them and direct them in carrying on this fight that we have today.

Uncle Roy, on February 10, 1985, gave us the rallying cry, which I feel is in my heart, is the answer that we have for the enemies of the United Effort Plan. I would like to read it to you again.

**LSJ Vol.7  Page 424  February 10, 1985  CCA**

*I feel very humble, my brothers and sisters, in trying to say something to you, and I pray that the Lord will put in my mouth the words He wants me*
This ship that has been portrayed to us today is under fire -- the United Effort Plan. I can't see who is in the room, but I hope that there is someone here who will carry this message to the opposite people, Those who had turned away from the Prophet.

...because they haven't had manhood enough to come out in the open and let us know who they are. We know who some of them are, but we don't know who they all are. So, I am talking to you, The opposite people.

...today to let you know that there is not going to be any deeds to any part of the United Effort Plan given to the enemy of the United Effort Plan. You can take it or leave it!

The United Effort Plan was given to us by the Lord for a protection to His people -- His saints -- and I am not afraid to speak in defense of it. Because every man who has lifted his hand against the United Effort Plan and against this work that I profess to be the head of, is fighting against God and not against me. They had better look out because if they push it any further, God will lay a heavy hand on their shoulders, and I am not afraid to say it because I have the Spirit of God upon me, and He is dictating my words at the present time, and they had better take it. They had better not push me any further towards the wall until I can get on my feet and get my people behind me and get the non-believers out of this place. I want everyone of them to get discouraged and leave right away. That is a polite invitation.

Now, I want to say a few words to the faithful. The Lord is pleased with your actions so far -- you who have determined in your minds to serve God and keep His commandments at all hazards and believe in the Lord our Savior, Jesus Christ, and in the Prophet Joseph Smith and his works.

But those who try to change the words of Joseph Smith as they are contained in the Doctrine & Covenants had better walk carefully, because the judgments of God are terrible when they come upon a disobedient people. Now, I pray that the Lord will bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Uncle Roy was referring in this last comment to those who have changed the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 132, verse 7, which I have described to you...
several times: "and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power," the sealing power, "and the keys of the holy Priesthood are conferred." Three men in the Council had agreed with a statement made by Alfred Olschewski on January 8, 1978, who said: "This is not so."

There is another statement of the Prophet Leroy Johnson regarding the United Effort Plan. Speaking to the young people:

The homes that our young people are building today will belong to the United Effort Plan, and these people can live there as long as they will conform to the requirements of the United Effort leadership. Those who do not want to comply with the plan of the United Effort leadership -- I want them to prepare themselves to move out of this place, because the Lord told us when He gave us this organization that those who would not support the Priesthood would become dissatisfied and move away. I want to tell you that He is going to back us up in this because it is one of the instruments that Brigham Young spoke of. He said, "When we get an instrument that lawyers cannot pick to pieces, then we can begin to be prepared for the United Order."

That is what we have got to have. We have got to have young men and women in this place that believe in the words of the prophets -- especially the Prophet Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, and others of the leadership of this people.

We believe that the United Effort Plan was inspired of the Lord under the direction of the leadership at that time who were working hard for the continuation of the Celestial Law which was rejected by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the Church is still against the work of God. They not only rejected the Celestial Law, but they also rejected the Priesthood. What kind of priesthood have they been operating under?

We hold those keys, and we will continue to operate under the Spirit of God in all things. I am determined to fill out my administration in fear and trembling before the Lord in defending the work of Joseph Smith and against those who want to change his words.

The Prophet Jacob tells us that those, in the latter days, who try to change the word of God will have a curse placed upon them that they cannot carry.
I want to tell you that we have a great work to do -- the deacons, the teachers, the priests, and the elders of this day must prepare themselves and come up before the Lord clean every whit that He can add upon them and that He can give them the endowments that are necessary for their eternal salvation. This work will have to be done. Our time is getting short. We have been told several times that our time is getting short, and we must come to earth and think more about our eternal salvation than about our financial advancement because that isn't going to save us. We will find out that money is not going to save us, and it will not be long until money will be hard to get.

Conditions, upon this continent especially, will get so that it will be hard to get a dollar. So, let us pay attention to what the Lord says. He says He will protect His saints if He has to send fire from heaven to do so, but we have to be prepared for it before we can receive that kind of protection.

I want to encourage you to keep on with your preparation, for as long as life lasts, you have a chance to be forgiven of the Lord. He says if you will throw off your sins and do them no more, "I will forget them. I won't bring them up anymore before my face, but it is after you sin again that your former sins come back upon you." He means what He says. You will find that He is a man of His word. He has promised us a thousand years of peace, and we are almost at that time. He has told us that it is the seventh period of time. That's not very far off!

Let us keep on striving, dear brothers and sisters, and see if we can please the Lord this once enough so that He can shower down His blessings upon us, so the enemy cannot come in and disturb us again. I pray that these things will be ours from now on. I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Now, you will note, dear brothers and sisters, Uncle Roy called upon them to make themselves known. We call them apostates now. They have gone too far to be otherwise. We know who they are now. They are on this lawsuit as plaintiffs, complaintants, some thirty-five of them. Here is an article of the Millennial Star in 1880:

**Millennial Star 42:395**

There are grades of apostasy. The person who embraces the Gospel, rejoices in the sunlight of truth for a season, and then, through cold indifference, falls asleep as to the things of God, is an apostate in the
incipient sense. Having received but a glimmering of light, he has not had a great deal to apostatize from. His case is the mildest form, from which he is susceptible of being aroused, when the expiring spark of the Gospel in his bosom is fanned to a glow by a genial breath of the Spirit of truth.

There are degrees from that moderate condition all the way to the culminating point. When that is reached, the doom of the apostate is sealed beyond the reach of redemption. This is the situation referred to by the Savior when he said a certain class of persons should not be forgiven in this world neither in the world to come. They commit the blasphemy or sin against the Holy Ghost. In a revelation given through Joseph the Seer, in September, 1832, 84th Section.

...the Lord instructed the Prophet and six elders on the nature and duties of the Aaronic and the high Priesthood. The following passage occurs: "Therefore all those who receive the Priesthood receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved; but whoso breaketh this covenant, after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world, nor in the world to come."

The highest point of apostasy can only be reached by those who fall away and turn against the light after having made considerable advancement in the work. Such become the sons of perdition, vessels of wrath, the only beings on whom the second death shall have power. They sin away the day of grace, never more to return. The Lord has said, "My Spirit shall not always strive with man." When that Spirit eternally forsakes an individual, woeful is his condition. Even repentance is beyond his reach, for that process is the result of the workings of the Spirit of God in the heart of man.

There are grades of apostasy. The person embraces the Gospel, rejoices in the sunlight of truth for a season, and then, through cold indifference, falls to sleep as to the things of God, is an apostate in the incipient sense. Having received but a glimmering of light, he has not had a great deal to apostatize from. His case is the mildest form, from which he is susceptible of being aroused, when the expiring spark of the Gospel in his bosom is fanned to a glow by a genial breath of the Spirit of truth.

There are degrees from that moderate condition all the way to the
culminating point. When that is reached, the doom of the apostate is sealed beyond the reach of redemption. This is the situation referred to by the Savior when he said a certain class of persons should not be forgiven in this world neither in the world to come. They commit the blasphemy or sin against the Holy Ghost. In a revelation given through Joseph the Seer, in September, 1832, (84th section) the Lord instructed the Prophet and six elders on the nature and duties of the Aaronic and the high Priesthood. The following passage occurs: "Therefore all those who receive the Priesthood receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved, but whoso breaketh this covenant, after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world, nor in the world to come."

The highest point of apostasy can only be reached by those who fall away and turn against the light after having made considerable advancement in the work. Such become the Sons of perdition, vessels of wrath, the only beings on whom the second death shall have power. They sin away the day of grace, never more to return. The Lord has said, "My spirit shall not always strive with man." When that spirit eternally forsakes an individual, woeful is his condition. Even repentance is beyond his reach, for that process is the result of the workings of the Spirit of God in the heart of man.

You heard the words of the Prophet Leroy Johnson here in the letter that Brother Truman read. Section 121 -- I would just like to read again some words applicable to this subject that we are talking about now.

D.& C. 121

16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.

17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.

18. And those who swear falsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death --

19. Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.
20. Their basket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.
21. They shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.
22. It had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.

This action which was instituted against the United Effort Plan and its Trustees, of which I am President, seeks to destroy the United Effort Plan, dissolve it, and divide the assets of it among its members, or what they call "beneficiaries". They are not beneficiaries. They were members of a religious Trust. They also seek to bring action for crimes that they describe in the causes of action, thirty-one of them they have dreamed up. I dare say, they are aiming it at the head. One man commenting among that group said, "Rulon Jeffs is going to jail," to one of his listeners. Well, just think now what has just been read to us, and remember now, dear brethren and sisters, this one great promise that brings us under focus as we review our part in this:

D.& C. 82
8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

That is a wonderful contract. So it is up to us, dear brothers and sisters, to unite. The enemy is trying to break us up, but they are not going to succeed, because they are fighting against God and not me. But we must do our part of that contract. Keep the commandments of God. Get and keep the Holy Spirit of God as our constant companion. Cry unto the Lord for the preservation of this great instrument that is uniting us together in a preparation for living the Holy United Order. That Order, together with the order of marriage, Celestial Marriage, constitute the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Let us live and abide in both of these as we prepare to go down the road to redeem Zion, that we may bear the presence of Jesus Christ as He leads that concourse to the promised land. And let us be still and know that the Lord is God, and that we are serving Him and loving Him with all our
heart, might, mind, and strength; and be full of charity, which is the pure love of Jesus Christ.

**Moroni 7**

47. *But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.*

48. *Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,*

That is having in our prayers, faith, perfect faith.

48. *...that ye may be filled with this love,*

For God is love.

48. *...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;*

The gift of the Holy Spirit.

48. *...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.*

Which I trust we may all be as we go down the road with Uncle Roy, and under the Prophet Joseph Smith and his angels, and the angels of God, working toward the redemption of Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:508  February 28, 1988  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
February 28, 1988
The Lies in the 1880 Revelation;
Fulfillment of the Parable of the Wheat and the Tares

I rejoice, dear brothers and sisters, in the things I have heard here today, and I am sure all of you do. I pray that the same Spirit may be with me as I make some further remarks by the Spirit of God to enlighten us.

I feel impressed to direct my remarks to the matter of the 1880 Revelation of Wilford Woodruff. I want to tell you some things you may not have heard, and tell you why things were as they were from the time that revelation came among the people under the direction of John W. Woolley and Lorin C. Woolley. There is still some question in some people's minds, why that was
being taught at a certain period of time in this Priesthood work. And I thought I would give you a history, and tell you why.

In "The Four Hidden Revelations", the first issue of which was done against the wishes of John Y. Barlow, Joseph Musser wrote "Revelation to Wilford Woodruff in 1880" as copied from the journal of Wilford Woodruff about 1908, by Joseph W. Musser at the request of his father. In his book of remembrance, Joseph Musser wrote that at certain times and conditions the Lord would have a man sent to get a revelation for the people, and he stated that John Taylor sent Wilford Woodruff to the wilderness in Arizona to get a revelation for certain purposes. I have never heard of the keyholder and mouthpiece of God sending someone to get a revelation for the Church and Kingdom of God, and for the interest of Zion.

During the time that the brethren were being gathered together by John and Lorin Woolley, the 1880 Revelation was published by Leslie Broadbent in the pamphlet "Celestial Marriage?" in 1929. It was next published in the "Supplement to the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage" by Joseph Musser as a revelation of God to the saints.

There was never anything that I have heard of, or read, that would indicate that John and Lorin Woolley accepted the 1880 Revelation as the word of God to the saints. At the time that John Y. Barlow came into the position of keyholder and mouthpiece of God, he instructed Joseph Musser to not publish that revelation anymore.

I am giving it to you as Uncle Roy gave it to me, just giving you the history first; then I will tell you why. In the January issue of the Truth Magazine in 1940, the excerpt from that revelation was published again, which refers to the keys being held in common by the Apostles, although recognizing John Taylor as their President. When this article, or this issue of the Truth Magazine, came into the hands of Uncle John, he asked Leroy S. Johnson to go with him to Salt Lake. He had to go and take care of some very important business. They came to the office of Joseph Musser, 744 East South Temple. Coming into the room where Joseph met them, after meeting them at the door, Uncle John said to Joseph, "Joseph, why did you do it?" Then Joseph and John went into Joseph's office and spent some time together. I am relating it the way Uncle Roy related it to me. He stayed out in the living room while they were in the office, and after he came out they proceeded to return home.
This is a parallel of the parable of the wheat and the tares. Why was it allowed to go on? Joseph published the little pamphlet "The Four Hidden Revelations" after that, and again, this latest addition. Uncle Roy told me that John told him that he wished that he could live long enough to correct that situation. He told him, "You will have to take care of it, Roy." This was said to him some time later.

Now, brothers and sisters, what we see, they could not make an issue of that conflict in that early history of this work, and the Lord permitted it to go on under those conditions according to the principles of the wheat and the tares parable. John and Lorin had sown the wheat, gathering the people around them and giving them the fullness of the Gospel. The Priesthood Council was established, and they could not make an issue of it at that time, the work being in its infancy. So John and Lorin Woolley sowed the wheat. In the night, under darkness, tares were sown. This 1880 Revelation was the tares. So it went on.

The servants of the master of the vineyard came to the master and said, "Someone has sown tares in the field. Shall we pluck them out?" "No, let them grow together." And in due time, when they grew together, the tares were taken out and bundled and burned, and the wheat was gathered into the barn of the husbandman. We are living in the time of the fulfillment of that, as President Johnson, in Priesthood Council assembled, was told by the Lord to come and straighten out some things that had been said over the pulpit by the brethren. You have heard the story. I have told it before, but just briefly again.

Uncle Roy stood up and said, "Brethren, the Lord has sent me here this day to correct some very serious things that have been said over the pulpit." Turning to Marion Hammon: "Brother Marion, you have said that the one man rule, set out in verse 7 of Section 132, that parenthetical matter, is not true. Would you change the scripture?" The response was, "What about the 1880 Revelation?" Uncle Roy then said, "That 1880 Revelation was a delusion," which he later explained was given, or permitted by the Lord to be given by satan to Wilford Woodruff. So, we now see a fulfillment of the tares having been taken up. Those three brethren of the Council stood together -- Marion Hammon, Guy Musser, and Alma Timpson -- standing on the 1880 Revelation.
Now we can draw our own conclusions by the Spirit of God and see why things were done as they were. Now we are carrying on the work, the great and marvelous work that was performed by President Leroy Johnson, our Prophet, Seer, and Revelator.

Don't think for a moment, brothers and sisters, that there is going to be a "getting together of the `second' and `first' ward". The lines have been drawn, the tares have been gathered, and the wheat is now being gathered into the barn as we come together as one people to prepare to redeem Zion. The army of the Lord will be great, as we realize from Section 103, how Zion will be redeemed by power. We see how long-standing that condition was during those years.

Now let us become one people; unite together under God and His Prophet to prepare to redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:511  March 6, 1988  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
March 6, 1988
President Johnson's Sermon Answering the Apostates;
They Are Fighting Against God;
His Encouragement to the Obedient

Our next speaker will be Leroy S. Johnson. I pray for the voice and spirit of Uncle Roy as I read this very timely sermon, which was given in Colorado City, November 11, 1984; preparing us for what is happening now. And we see a fulfillment of it.

I am thankful, my brothers and sisters, for the privilege of being here today, and I hope that the Lord will allow me to speak as He desires. I know that if I say anything that displeases Him, I am accountable to Him for it.

He has told us in the scriptures that the reason Zion has not been redeemed before is because men were more afraid of men than God. Now I want you to know that I am God's servant. I am here and I am accountable for every word that I say and every act I do. I have been accused by our people of doing things that are against the word of God;
but I have not done anything but what God has told me to do, and I want you to know it!

The United Effort Plan was organized by the President of Priesthood and others that were in harmony with him many years ago, and it was for the purpose of a holding place for the properties of the Saints and for the Saints to live upon. I have tried to hold it sacred for that purpose. Every man that has a house built upon the United Effort Plan property made promises, great promises, that he would support the United Effort Plan, but we find that some have broken those promises and have gone now to our enemies and got the dogs on us. We have the enemies of righteousness working night and day against us.

These men who have had anything to do with getting information against this people that will bring further persecution upon us had better watch out for they are fighting against God and not me! I am not going to tell you what He will do to you, but you are fighting against God and it is not me that you are fighting against because this is God's work. He ordained it under the hands of Joseph Smith, the Prophet, and handed it down to us.

All that I have done is try to protect and continue the principles that Joseph Smith put in the Doctrine & Covenants, and my enemies have ruled against me in it.

Having reference to the changing of the one-man doctrine in favor of the 1880 Revelation of Wilford Woodruff.

They think they are working against me, but they are not! They are working against God, and God is the Ruler! He said that it is my privilege to forgive every man at the first intimation of repentance, and He will forgive whom He will. I am not accusing any man, but there are those among us who are doing these things, or our enemies wouldn't have the information they are putting out against us.

I won't have to evict anybody else. I have evicted and done what the Lord told me to do. I have evicted those that confessed that they were sinners among our people, and they have moved out. Some have repented, and I am thankful for it. I am thankful that they have come and told me they wanted to repent and do better, and I have extended the hand of fellowship to them; but there are others that have not. They have their minds set to destroy an instrument (the United Effort Plan) that God gave to the
Priesthood, and the fire is burning. If they don't go right now and begin to put out the fire they have started, which I doubt they can quench, they are in the hands of God, and God will handle them -- everyone.

Now, a word to the righteous among us. Those who are striving to keep the commandments of God, those who are determined to support the work of God -- the United Effort Plan and the Priesthood -- need not worry, for God has a way to accomplish His work.

I had Brother Truman read the 7th Chapter of Moses, in the Pearl of Great Price this morning. I had Brother Parley Harker read the 8th Chapter. We find there that God is a man of His word. He has never said He would do a thing unless He did it. In the Doctrine & Covenants, you will find that God said, "I have said what I have said, and I excuse not myself." I can say the same thing. I have done what I have done, and I excuse not myself. I am not boasting in my strength, for I have done the will of God as He has dictated to me. I have sought all my life to get the Spirit of God and keep it, and He has recognized me in it.

The greatest miracle of this time was when I was sent to Mexico to have my helpers down there come out. Brother Barlow said, "You go down there and send those men (W. Elmer Johnson and Edson P. Jessop) out with their families, and then you pay the bill." How many of you would have taken it up and done it? I said to him, "I'll do it, John." I got up from my seat and started right then, and I didn't stop until I finished the job.

I am not afraid of my enemies because the Lord has said He would protect me, and He will. If they start to lay a hand on me, they had better look out because God is near. Now, I am not afraid of anyone; I am not afraid of man; I am not afraid to talk. This was proven in the days of the raid of 1953 before the lawyers that we hired. They knew I was not afraid to say what I had to say whether it hurt their feelings or not, but they found out that I was a man of my word. That is what God says He is. He is a man of His word.

Now, I pray that every person who has set his mind to the building up and establishing the Kingdom of God and preparing themselves to go back and help build up the City of Zion will have the privilege of doing so, come hell or high water. This is a little bit slang in my language.
There is a man living in Salt Lake City who I have been acquainted with since 1953. He used to live in Detroit, Michigan. He called me on the telephone the day before I went on this trip back to New York.

This was the next month after we went back; a group under Uncle Roy, to visit the sacred grove and the places and travels of the saints in the history of the Prophet Joseph.

He said, "Brother Johnson, I have heard by the grapevine that you are going on a trip to New York. Now, if you take my advice, I am not as old as you are, but I am more experienced in the ways of the world; and I know that weather back there is worse than you think it is."

Before he went any further, he said, "But, I know you. I know that when you put your mind to do a thing, you do it, come hell or high water."

So I went back and the Lord provided the way. He gave us the covering of clouds to protect us from the heat for the first four days, then He gave us sunshine. We had a little sprinkle one day, but it did not amount to much. Then after while on our way home we had three hours of heavy rain, and then we came out into the sunshine and had sunshiny weather all the way home.

When I got home, I called this man. I says, "I am home now. I am safe and sound." He said, "I knew you would do it, but I worried every minute you were gone."

So, I want to tell you, my brothers and sisters, I am not afraid to do the work of God because I know who God is and how to become like Him. I am here trying to raise up a people to know who God is and how to become like Him. At this hour of time, He has set apart the seventh period of time as a period of peace and rest for the earth for a thousand years, and He is going to do it. He is a man of His word, and He will do it. You might think to our way of reckoning that when the year 2000 comes will be the time for the Millennium to start, but before that time, He said certain things have got to happen. He told the people as far back as Enoch that He is going to do what He said He would do. I don't need to boast, and I am not going to boast, but I am going to do the work that I have been called to do.

I thank you now for your attention. I ask God's blessings to be upon you,
in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:516  March 13, 1988  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
March 13, 1988  
Sermon of Uncle Roy Concerning Apostates Fighting God, Not Him

I feel constrained to give to you today what I gave to our people in Salt Lake last Sunday. I call upon Leroy S. Johnson to speak to us by reading the sermon that is very much in line with what has already been said here today.  

[He then read the sermon of President Johnson, dated November 11, 1984, found on page 512 of this volume. President Jeffs then continued:]  

I thought you would be pleased to hear these words. My great desire is to carry out and build upon the foundation laid upon us by the Prophet Leroy Johnson. That is what I consider my mission from the Lord; and I intend to do it, God helping me. And I call upon you, that we unite together against the common enemy spoken of here by President Johnson.  

The lawsuit that has been instituted against us is being handled promptly and well by the firm of lawyers Snow, Christensen, and Martineau. And we have been conferring with them a great deal the last few weeks. The complaint has been answered last Thursday, and we are now taking the next step, God helping us, and directing the minds and hearts of these men who are defending us, along with Mr. Ditsch. We should be praying for them as well as for us, because we have given this work into their hands to do, and we are very satisfied with the kind of men who are handling the case.  

Now, as has been said here, brethren and sisters, we must be united. We get information that the plaintiffs of the case are not united, and God and His truths will prevail. And I bear you this testimony in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:517  March 20, 1988  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
March 20, 1988
I am grateful, my dear brothers and sisters, to be here with you today, enjoying health and strength; and I acknowledge the hand of God in all of my affairs. The blessings that have been poured out upon me I feel to acknowledge before you to Him. I am grateful for my family. I am glad to hear this admonition of Brother Wall. That applies to me and mine.

I ask the Lord to be with me as I seek to get a message over to you here today, which the Lord wants us to have; and that is, again: "Get and keep the Holy Spirit of God." That is the key to all of the things that have been said here today. It cannot be realized without that great and glorious gift which God has vouchsafed to us. And I cannot help coming to the thing that I have stressed so much -- a message from Moroni, which I think helps us to understand how to do this. It is obtained through faith, hope, and charity, the pure love of Christ.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the
energy of heart,
That is faith. The exertion of the mind and energy of the heart is how we
work by faith, as the Prophet tells us in the Lectures on Faith. All things
righteous are possible through faith.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love,
I dare say, dear brothers and sisters, to be filled with this love is to be filled
with the Holy Spirit of God. That is what we are talking about.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son,
Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall
appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may
have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

We become the sons of God by becoming full of the Holy Ghost -- having a
fullness of it. And I want to prove it by the Lectures on Faith, if it needs any
proof -- the Fifth Lecture. Let us first consider the attributes of God. They
are knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy, truth, and love. God is love.
These attributes are acquired by having and keeping the Holy Spirit of God,
for they are the attributes of that Spirit, which centers in God and issues forth
from Himself. The Holy Spirit of God is the power of the holy Priesthood.
Through faith all things were done and accomplished by God to bring Him
where He is. Now let us talk about the Godhead in its fullness.

Lecture Five

2. There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless,
governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were
created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible,
whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or
throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the
Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all
perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a
personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the
form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and
in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of
the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness
with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained from before the
foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who
should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and
descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other
words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins.

Now note these:

2. ...And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, "Having overcome." Notice that.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind,

Now we are talking about the saints.

2. ...possessing the same mine, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus
That which I have borne down on rather strongly of late.

3. ...by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit.

Thus, through the Spirit we become like Him or Them.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

We cannot become one people, families cannot be one, and we cannot please God except we seek to become like Him, through the Spirit; which I pray we may obtain to guide us and direct us, and that it may be our constant guide and companion; that we may obtain that glorious thing spoken of in Section 121. Knowing that the Holy Spirit is the power of the Priesthood, let us read this:

Section 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

The same characteristic spoken of in Moroni.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

Even that must be done by the Holy Ghost, and is most effective when done so; otherwise, it is the spirit of the devil.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

And I recommend this treatment by parents with their children and with each other; and that the saints be so with each other in all of their communications and associations.

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of
death.

45. **Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,**

Particularly to the household of faith.

45. **...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;**

Pure in heart. We cannot have the Holy Ghost except we be pure in heart.

45. **...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.**

46. **The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth;**

Even like unto God.

46. **...and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.**

---

**RTJ 6:522  March 27, 1988  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
March 27, 1988
Unity; Spirit of God; Sacrifice

The Lord Jesus Christ said, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." Think about it, brethren and sisters. How do we become one? By the uniting power of the Holy Spirit of God. There is a sermon in a few words with a world of meaning involving our salvation.

I just have a short statement here in the Lectures on Faith. After telling us that the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and of the Son, and these three are one -- Father, Son, and Holy Ghost:

**Lecture Five**

2. **...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other**
words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments
Here is the touchstone.

2. ...shall grow up from grace to grace,
Be full of the Holy Ghost,

2. ...and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

Now, here is how the saints are affected by this:

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they

The saints,

...are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Thus, dear brothers and sisters, we may become like God. The Holy Spirit centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself, and goes throughout His creations to accomplish His will and purposes. Again, emphasis: To be saved we must have the Holy Spirit of God. We must keep it! The Holy Spirit is the power of the holy Priesthood.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the
priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men,
The pure love of Christ.

45. ...and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;

Pure in heart.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Speaking of sacrifice, I appreciated the remarks of Brother Truman on this great and glorious subject. Having fulfilled the law of Moses, Jesus Christ required in its place, regarding the law of sacrifice, the holy Sacrament, by which we renew our covenants and remember our Lord Jesus Christ, that we may become like Him. The sacrifice then called for by the Savior was the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, repentance. Think of that, the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit, true and pure repentance. May we become pure and true, faithful and obedient in all things in the laws of God and keep His commandments, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:525  April 3, 1988  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 3, 1988
Faith Unto Salvation

This has been a wonderful time of refreshment and blessing by the Holy Spirit of God upon us, which God has been pleased to bring upon us as we testify of Him and His work. I would like to close with B. H. Roberts, a few words of what faith is and how we are rewarded with it.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 145-146

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; And that consciousness of the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God by sacrifice of all earthly things. Lecture Six of the Lectures on Faith tells us how this is, which I recommend you to do again.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Let us ponder these things, brothers and sisters. May we be one. If we are not one we are not the Lord's; and we can become one only by having and keeping as our constant guide and companion the Holy Spirit of God, the answer to all of our problems, our desires in righteousness, and the accomplishment in the will of God concerning us and our salvation; which I pray will be our lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:526  April 10, 1988  CCA  Conference

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
April 10, 1988
Opening Remarks; Strength Through Humility
My dear brothers and sisters, this is the annual Conference of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, which name was given by the Prophet Leroy Johnson and confirmed to me by the voice of the Holy Spirit of God. I pray that the Holy Spirit will rest upon us in rich abundance as we meet in praise of the Lord, and to be instructed by the Holy Ghost and by the influence and presence of the Prophet Leroy Johnson.

* * * * *

[After Uncle Fred Jessop talked, President Jeffs said:] Do you want more? [The congregation said, "Yes!"] Well, I feel very weak, slow of speech, and for my sermon and for Brother Truman's, I am going to ask him to read Section 1 of the Doctrine and Covenants to us as our closing thought and teaching:

[After Section 1 was read, President Jeffs said:] One of the Prophets said, in the New Testament:

Philippians 4

13. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

That, in connection with what was said here in Section 1:

D.& C. 1

24. Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding.

28. And inasmuch as they were humble they might be made strong, and blessed from on high, and receive knowledge from time to time.

Which I pray may be yours and my happy lot as we go down the road together with the Prophet Leroy Johnson toward the redemption of Zion. Zion is the pure in heart. Remember that. So this voice of repentance sounds loud in my ears, as Uncle Roy always used to say. God bless us together, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

If you are not for me, you are against me!

**RTJ 6:527 April 17, 1988 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
April 17, 1988
We Are Here to Make Zion;
The Spirit of the United Order; Charity;
I have been deeply moved by the spirit and power that has been exhibited here through the brethren speaking, and desire to continue in the same vein. I pray the Lord to direct me in what He wants me to say.

These last remarks of Brother Truman bring to mind what Brigham Young had to say about Zion. Yes, we are looking forward to that great event when God will call His people to go and redeem Zion in the center place in Missouri. The only way we are going to accomplish that and be found in that entourage is to make Zion where we are, as Brigham Young says here:

**JD 5:4 Brigham Young July 1857 SLC**

*You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land; but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here?*** They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.

*We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?*

*This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.*

Joseph Smith described it so beautifully when he announced that the whole of America is Zion. And the theme, "Zion is the pure in heart" is the touchstone of the whole matter. To be endowed we must be clean every whit, that we may obtain that great blessing that we are all seeking for, to have our calling and our election made sure, and come up to see the face of God and become one with Him. We can only do this by becoming one with His head who is leading us here today.
I appreciate the marvelous support and testimonies that have been given concerning this matter, and desire to be, with all my heart, an instrument in the hands of God, of accomplishing His will and purposes in us, in this people at this time. Zion cannot be built, it cannot be redeemed without the grand principle of loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourself. We become one through love, the love of God. Love one another and love our God and keep His commandments. The spirit of the United Order is that which will bring us into that place where Zion will be redeemed.

D.& C. 82

14. *For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.*

15. *Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.*

16. *Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.*

17. *And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --*

18. *And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --*

Now here is the touchstone:

19. *Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.*

There is the commandment: "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength, and thy neighbor as thyself," seeking his interest. And it is a beautiful thing to contemplate how, if each is looking after the others' interests, what a common bond of oneness can be forged. That is loving your neighbor.

20. *This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.*

21. *And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart*
against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

That is the kind of covenant that we are going to have to grow into, brothers and sisters.

23. Leave judgment alone with me, for it is mine and I will repay. Peace be with you; my blessings continue with you.

24. For even yet the kingdom is yours, and shall be forever, if you fall not from your steadfastness. Even so. Amen.

We cannot obtain the attributes of God except we be meek and lowly in heart. And again, Moroni. Jesus said, "I am meek and lowly in heart." That is one of His great attributes. They are all necessary.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him. The pure love of Christ. And that is the Holy Spirit of God.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; A gift is bestowed, the gift of the Holy Ghost, the pure love of Christ.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

The pure in heart, dear brothers and sisters, shall see God. That is one of those that Brother Wall read to us here today. Orson Pratt said some good
wisdom, speaking of meekness.

JD 1:332  Orson Pratt (Date Unknown)
"Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth," *** But who are the meek? By what peculiarities are they distinguished from other men? There must be some qualities about them far superior to the generality of mankind, or they would not become the exclusive heirs of the new earth. The law of meekness includes all the laws of the Gospel, with its ordinances and blessings, Priesthood and powers, through obedience to which mankind become justified, sanctified, purified, and glorified. Such are the meek of the earth, and none others.

God bless us all to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 6:532  April 24, 1988  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
April 24, 1988
Sermon of President Johnson;
The Lord Will Fight the Battles of a United People

I will be mouth for the Prophet Leroy Johnson in reading you these ringing words spoken January 6, 1985, in Colorado City, which embody the feelings of my heart here today.

LSJ Vol.7  Page 418  January 6, 1985  CCA
I pray that the Lord will bless me with words of encouragement to you while I speak, for I know that we are living in a very precarious time -- when Lucifer is trying again to destroy this people. Every time the Lord's work has come out in the open, the evil powers have been there to try to knock it down. We have undertaken to bring ourselves out from under the curse that was placed upon us soon after the Church was organized in 1832; and the Lord said we would remain under that condemnation until we repented and remembered the commandments, the Book of Mormon, not only to say but to keep according to what He has written. We have the record, so you can go to it and find out just what that was.

Now, today, we are trying to bring up a people that will prepare their bodies for a greater day. That little line between us and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has got to be greatly widened so that the Lord will know what we are trying to do. I think He is anxiously waiting
for us to bring up a people that will cease to criticize and cease to find fault and learn to love their neighbors as themselves. Then they will be ready for further instructions such as the United Order and other commandments the Lord has asked us to do.

It is my belief, my brothers and sisters, that we will win the battle that is being fought at this time if we can prove to the Lord that we mean business. All who feel to support me in this great work will win the fight. The Lord has done it before when we have humbled ourselves to a point where He could work with us. He can't work with a people who are divided among themselves. He has to have a unified people. This thing has come in such a way that today it has divided the people. There are only a few in comparison with the many millions upon the earth today who are striving with their might to come up to the line and serve God and keep His commandments.

I hope that this people will this once come to the fore and pray night and day for deliverance that we might be delivered from this great monster who has thrust out his hand and laid it on our shoulders.

I have gone over this thing in my mind quite thoroughly in the past two or three months, and I can find no place where I have had it in my heart to do harm to any man or woman, but I have tried to teach the spirit of peace and the Spirit of God to the people so that they could come up to this mark at this time. My great concern is, brothers and sisters, how we can carry out this counsel at this time -- pray night and day for deliverance from the evil powers that are trying to destroy that which the Lord has given us for our safety in the earth (The United Effort Plan) during these last few years of time.

Now, I pray that the Spirit of God will settle upon us and that we will strive with our might to assist in this great battle with our faith and prayers. I am talking to the boys, the young boys, and the young girls, as well as the older people. When you say your prayers, ask the Lord to bless Brother Johnson in his efforts to save this great United Effort Plan which the Lord has placed here for our benefit if we treat it right. So ask the Lord to bless me and hedge up the way of those who seek to destroy it.

Now, I pray the blessings of God upon you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
And amen.

**RTJ 6:534  May 8, 1988  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
May 8, 1988

In calling on Brother Wendell, I called on him asking the Lord to give us the sense and beginning of this meeting, and he certainly came to it very beautifully. Would you like to hear the teachings of Rulon T. Jeffs to his family? 1978, February 26th. And I pray for the Spirit of God to be with me as I read it. It is about the Holy Spirit of God.

[He then read his sermon dated February 26, 1978, also found on page 170 of this volume.]

**RTJ 6:534  May 15, 1988  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
May 15, 1988

I Teach Only What Joseph Smith Taught;  
Only Those Who Are Like God Will Survive the Judgments

The very things that are uppermost in our minds have been spoken here today. I cannot think of any better way to summarize, with the help of the Lord, than by reading the last part of Section 121, and this is the way the Prophets went. The grand injunction, brothers and sisters, as we become filled with the Holy Ghost; the only way we can accomplish the things that we have been exhorted to do here today by these fine speakers, is to be filled with the Holy Ghost, and that will make us like God. We are here to become like God, as Moroni says in the last part of chapter 7 of the book of Moroni; and our grand goal is to come back into His presence and become pure as He is pure. I cannot teach you anymore than what the Prophet Joseph Smith has revealed and taught. Brigham Young once said, "I cannot teach you anymore than I have been taught by Joseph Smith the Prophet." He has brought the word of the Lord in these scriptures -- the Doctrine and Covenants, the Book of Mormon, the Pearl of Great Price -- and his writings and sermons are full of the perfections brought by the Holy Ghost.

D.& C. 121
41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproducing betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

There was spoken of, "Who was our neighbor?" Our neighbors, brothers and sisters, are those in the household of faith, laboring to become like God as we are.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

That is by becoming like God and knowing that we please Him, having the confidence of God.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood

The way the Prophets went,

45. ...shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion,

Exaltation in the Celestial Kingdom of our God, as Gods, as Section 132 tells us.

46. ...and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

All of these things spoken of here are the attributes of the Holy Spirit of God. If we are filled with it, we have those attributes, and are on our way to becoming perfect as God is perfect in His sphere, we in ours, and come up to see His face. I dare say, brothers and sisters, that those who survive the judgments that are to come upon us, when the land will be swept clean of the
wicked, will be those who are filled with the Holy Ghost, and have the faith, and the works, and the character of God, as He will be pleased to save us to carry on His work. So let us pray with all the energy of heart, as we walk in perfect obedience to the commandments of God; loving God with all our heart, and our neighbor as ourselves; with all the energy of heart, that we may be filled with this love, which is the Holy Ghost. May we do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 6:536  May 22, 1988  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
May 22, 1988  
The Great Sin of Pride;  
Spirit of the United Order Is a Full Commitment to God

I am grateful for this opportunity to bear testimony to you of the goodness of God to me and how He answers my prayers. Brother Truman read here to you something I intended to read myself, and he has done it for me, very beautifully. The interesting thing and the point that is brought up in that sermon of Joseph Smith to the Twelve is the subject of pride. The caption there in the book says, "Beware of Pride."

I have the writing of a man here who wrote on the subject, "The Great Sin." "Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall." A saying from Proverbs is the heading. This is a writer who, I do not know him, but he has certainly told the truth, and I want to pass it on to all of us that we may beware of pride.

"The Great Sin" by C. S. Lewis

*There is one vice of which no man in the world is free, which everyone loathes when he sees it in someone else, and of which hardly anyone imagines that he is guilty. People admit that they are bad-tempered, or that they cannot keep their heads about girls or drink, or even that they are cowards. But few accuse themselves of this vice.*

*I am talking of pride, or self-conceit. According to Christian teachers, pride is the essential vice, the utmost evil. Unchastity, anger, greed, drunkenness are mere fleabites in comparison. It was through pride that the devil became the devil. Pride leads to every other vice; it is the complete anti-God state of mind.*
It is the foundation of apostasy, which has been brought out by the Prophet Joseph Smith in this writing you have had read to you.

If you want to find out how proud you are, ask yourself, "How much do I dislike it when other people snub me, or refuse to take notice of me, or patronize me, or show off?" The point is that each person's pride is in competition with everyone else's pride. Pride is essentially competitive, while the other vices are competitive only, so to speak, by accident.

Pride gets no pleasure out of having something, only out of having more of it than the next man. We say that people are proud of being rich, or clever, or good-looking, but they are not. They are proud of being richer, or cleverer, or better-looking than others. It is the comparison that makes you proud -- the pleasure of being above the rest. Nearly all those evils which people put down to greed or selfishness are really far more the result of pride.

Greed will certainly make a man want money, for the sake of a better house, better holidays, better things to eat and drink. But only up to a point. What is it that makes a man with $50,000 a year anxious to get $100,000 a year? It is not the greed for more pleasure; $50,000 will give all the luxuries that any man can really enjoy.

Maybe that is all right for a monogamist. Big families kind of change that picture.

It is pride -- the wish to be richer than some other rich man, and (still more) the wish for power.

Note that.

For power is what pride really enjoys: nothing makes a man feel so superior to others as being able to move them about like toy soldiers. *** It is pride. What is it that makes a political leader or a whole nation go on and on, demanding more and more? Pride again.

It is pride that has been the chief cause of misery in every nation and every family since the world began. Other vices may sometimes bring people together: you may find good fellowship and jokes and friendliness among drunken people or unchaste people. But pride always means enmity -- it is enmity. And not only enmity between man and man, but enmity to God.

In God you come up against something immeasurably superior to
yourself. Unless you know God as that -- and, therefore, know yourself as nothing in comparison -- you do not know God at all. As long as you are proud, you cannot know God. A proud man is always looking down on things and people; and as long as you are looking down, you cannot see something that is above you.

That raises a terrible question. How is it that people who are eaten up with pride can say they believe in God and appear to themselves very religious? I am afraid it means they are worshiping an imaginary God. They are all the time imagining how He approves of them and thinks them far better than ordinary people. They pay a penny-worth of imaginary humility to Him, The Lord.

...and get a pound's worth of pride toward their fellow men. Whenever we find that our religious life is making us feel that we are better than someone else, we may be sure that we are being acted on, not by God, but by the devil.

Better than someone else.

Pride can often be used to beat down the simpler vices. Teachers, in fact, often appeal to a boy's pride or, as they call it, his self-respect, to make him behave decently. Many a man has overcome cowardice, or lust, or ill temper by learning to think that these vices are beneath his dignity -- that is, he overcomes them by pride. The devil laughs. He is perfectly content to see you becoming chaste and brave and self-controlled, provided, all the time, he is setting up in you the dictatorship of pride. Just as he would be quite content to see your chilblains cured if he was allowed, in return, to give you cancer. For pride is spiritual cancer: it eats up the very possibility of love, or contentment, or even common sense.

Pleasure in being praised is not pride. The child who is patted on the back for doing a lesson well, *** the saved soul to whom Christ says, "Well done," are pleased and ought to be. For here the pleasure lies not in what you are but in the fact that you have pleased someone you rightly wanted to please.

The trouble begins when you pass from thinking, "I have pleased him; all is well," to thinking, "What a fine person I must be to have done it." The more you delight in yourself, and the less you delight in the praise, the worse you are becoming.
The vain person wants praise too much and is always angling for it. It is a fault, but a childlike and even humble fault. It shows that you are not yet completely contented with your own admiration. You value other people enough to want them to look at you. You are, in fact, still human. The real black, diabolical pride comes when you look down on others so much that you do not care what they think of you.

When we say that a man is proud of his son, or his father, or his school, it may be asked whether pride in this sense is a sin. I think it depends on what, exactly, we mean by "proud of." Very often "proud of" means to have a warmhearted admiration for. Such admiration is far from being a sin. But it might, perhaps, mean that the person in question gives himself airs on the ground of his distinguished father. This would be a fault, but even then it would be better than being proud simply of himself. To love and admire anything outside oneself is to take one step away from spiritual ruin; though we shall not be well so long as we love and admire anything more than we love and admire God.

Do not imagine that if you meet a really humble man he will be what most people call "humble" nowadays. In short, he will not be the sort of person who is always telling you that, of course, he is nobody. Probably all you will think about him is that he seems a cheerful, intelligent sort who takes a real interest in what you said to him. If you dislike him, it will be because you feel a little envious of anyone who seems to enjoy life so easily. He will not be thinking about humility; he will not be thinking about himself at all.

If anyone would like to acquire humility, I can, I think, tell him the first step. The first step is to realize that one is proud. It is a big step, too. Nothing whatever can be done before it. If you think you are not conceited, it means you are very conceited indeed.

It gets complicated doesn't it? So, brothers and sisters, in humility there is strength. And I heard one say, "When you think and say you are humble, that you have humility, you have lost it." I would like to leave as a final thought, brothers and sisters, something a wise man said.

The secret of success consists not in the habit of making numerous resolutions about various faults and sins, but in one great, absorbing,
controlling purpose to serve God and do His will! If this be the controlling motive of life, all other motives will be swept into the force of its mighty current and guided aright.

So here it is again, one hundred percent commitment to God that we love Him and keep His commandments, and we love and serve our neighbor, seeking the interest of our neighbor. That is the very sense of the United Order.

D.& C. 82

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord. This was a time when men were joining together in separate United Orders as, in this case, the Prophet Joseph and the leading brethren.

16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

There is loving God with all our heart, and loving our neighbor as ourself, the only way we can live and abide the United Order.

20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.***

23. Leave judgment alone with me, for it is mine and I will repay. Peace
be with you; my blessings continue with you.

24. For even yet the kingdom is yours, and shall be forever, if you fall not from your steadfastness. Even so. Amen.

Amen.

**RTJ 6:542  May 29, 1988  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
May 29, 1988
The Godhead Are One Through the Fullness of the Holy Spirit; We Become Like God Through the Holy Spirit

We have had a wonderful feast, brothers and sisters. The Spirit of God has been here, and I want to close this meeting again on the subject of the Holy Spirit. We can see these few words that we have in Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith, tell the whole story, and it lets us understand the Godhead. Jesus Christ:

**Lecture Five**

2. ...being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one;

The Holy Spirit binds Them together.

2. ...or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments

This is how we get it.
2. ...shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; Through adoption, if I may add. He is the only Heir. We are heirs by adoption.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

The saints of God. Thus, by being full of that Holy Spirit, and in unity with the Father and the Son, we become like Him. That is how we become like Him, by coming to the point where we are full of the Holy Ghost. So we are constantly faced with that matter that we have been stressing, to get and keep the Spirit of God. We cannot become one without it; all alike, enjoying that Spirit as we strive for perfection; which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Volume Seven

RTJ 7:1  May 25, 1988  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
RTJ 7:5  June 4, 1988  SLC
RTJ 7:9  June 5, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:11  June 12, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:13  June 19, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:19  June 26, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:20  July 3, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:30  July 10, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:32  July 17, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:35  July 24, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:38  August 7, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:44  August 14, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:44  August 21, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:51  August 28, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:55  September 4, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:60  September 11, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:65  September 25, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:68  October 2, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:70  October 9, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:74  October 16, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:77  October 23, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:79  November 6, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:82  November 11, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:84  November 20, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:86  November 27, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:86  December 4, 1988  Sandy
RTJ 7:87  December 11, 1988  CCA
RTJ 7:90  January 1, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:93  January 8, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:96  January 15, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:101  January 29, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:102  February 5, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:105  February 19, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:110  February 26, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:110  March 19, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:112  March 26, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:116  April 2, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:118  April 9, 1989  CCA  Conference
RTJ 7:121  April 16, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:124  May 7, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:127  May 10, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:130  May 14, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:130  May 21, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:130  May 28, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:131  May 31, 1989  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
RTJ 7:132  June 4, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:140  June 11, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:141  June 30, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:145  July 2, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:146  July 5, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:148  July 9, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:149  July 16, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:154  August 13, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:154  August 20, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:156  August 23, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:158  September 5, 1989  Sandy  Alta Academy Teacher Meeting
RTJ 7:166  September 10, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:168  September 17, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:168  October 8, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:169  October 9, 1989  Sandy  Alta Academy Opening Exercises
RTJ 7:173  October 15, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:173  October 22, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:174  October 29, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:174  November 5, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:174  November 19, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:177  November 26, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:178  December 3, 1989  Sandy
RTJ 7:179  December 6, 1989  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional
RTJ 7:180  December 24, 1989  CCA
RTJ 7:182  January 5, 1990  Affidavit
RTJ 7:184  January 7, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:188  January 14, 1990  CCA  Priesthood Meeting
RTJ 7:197  January 21, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:200  January 28, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:201  February 4, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:202  February 18, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:204  February 20, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:207  March 11, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:209  March 15, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:210  March 25, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:214  March 26, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:216  April 1, 1990  CCA  Conference
RTJ 7:222  April 29, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:223  May 2, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:224  May 6, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:227  May 13, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:227  May 20, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:230  May 24, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:232  May 27, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:232  May 29, 1990  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
RTJ 7:239  June 3, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:241  July 8, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:241  July 21, 1990  Creston, Canada
RTJ 7:243  August 7, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:246  August 19, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:247  September 2, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:251  September 3, 1990  Sandy  Alta Academy Teacher Meeting
RTJ 7:255  September 9, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:255  September 16, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:258  September 23, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:259  October 28, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:260  November 11, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:266  November 18, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:266  November 25, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:267  December 2, 1990  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 7:281  December 2, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:282  December 6, 1990  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional
RTJ 7:284  December 8, 1990  CCA
RTJ 7:286  December 13, 1990  Sandy  Birthday Program at His Home
RTJ 7:287  December 16, 1990  Sandy
RTJ 7:288  January 6, 1991  Sandy
RTJ 7:293  January 13, 1991  CCA
RTJ 7:294  February 17, 1991  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 7:307  February 17, 1991  Sandy
RTJ 7:308  February 24, 1991  CCA
RTJ 7:308  March 3, 1991  Sandy
RTJ 7:309  March 17, 1991  Sandy
RTJ 7:312  March 24, 1991  CCA
RTJ 7:312  March 31, 1991  CCA  Conference
RTJ 7:313  May 12, 1991  CCA
RTJ 7:314  Sunday Evening, May 26, 1991  CCA  Special Seminary Assembly
RTJ 7:316  May 29, 1991  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional
RTJ 7:318  May 30, 1991  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
RTJ 7:321  June 2, 1991  The Godhead
RTJ 7:340  July 30, 1991  Affidavit
RTJ 7:349  June 9, 1991  CCA
RTJ 7:350  August 18, 1991  Sandy
RTJ 7:354  August 29, 1991  Sandy  Alta Academy Teacher Meeting
RTJ 7:363  September 13, 1991  CCA
RTJ 7:363  October 1, 1991  Sandy  Alta Academy Opening Exercises
RTJ 7:367  December 6, 1991  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional
RTJ 7:368  December 15, 1991  CCA
RTJ 7:370  December 21, 1991  CCA
RTJ 7:371  December 29, 1991 and January 5, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:373  January 26, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:373  February 23, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:374  March 1, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:374  March 15, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:375  March 29, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:382  April 5, 1992  CCA  Conference
RTJ 7:383  April 19, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:383  May 3, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:384  May 16, 1992  Sandy  Priesthood Meeting
RTJ 7:385  June 7, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:385  June 14, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:385  June 28, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:385  July 5, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:386  July 19, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:389  August 2, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:389  August 16, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:390  September 6, 1992  Sandy
RTJ 7:390  September 7, 1992  Sandy  Alta Academy Teacher Meeting
RTJ 7:395  September 13, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:395  September 27, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:395  October 25, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:397  November 15, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:397  November 21, 1992  Sandy  Priesthood Meeting
RTJ 7:398  November 23, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:399  November 29, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:400  December 4, 1992  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional
RTJ 7:403  December 13, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:403  December 27, 1992  CCA
RTJ 7:404  January 10, 1993  CCA
RTJ 7:404  January 24, 1993  CCA
RTJ 7:404 February 23, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:406 March 14, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:406 March 28, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:406 April 18, 1993 Sandy
RTJ 7:407 April 25, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:407 May 23, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:407 May 26, 1993 Sandy Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
RTJ 7:408 Saturday, June 12, 1993 7:00 A.M. Hildale
RTJ 7:411 June 13, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:411 July 25, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:411 August 13, 1993 Letter
RTJ 7:413 August 15, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:413 September 3, 1993 Letter
RTJ 7:414 September 7, 1993 Sandy Alta Academy Teacher Meeting
RTJ 7:417 September 12, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:417 September 19, 1993 Sandy
RTJ 7:418 October 24, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:419 November 7, 1993 Sandy Sunday School
RTJ 7:420 November 14, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:420 November 28, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:421 December 6, 1993 Sandy Alta Academy Devotional
RTJ 7:423 December 26, 1993 CCA
RTJ 7:424 January 16, 1994 Sandy
RTJ 7:425 February 13, 1994 CCA
RTJ 7:425 February 20, 1994 Sandy
RTJ 7:425 February 27, 1994 CCA
RTJ 7:427 March 13, 1994 CCA
RTJ 7:427 May 29, 1994 CCA
RTJ 7:427  May 31, 1994  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional
RTJ 7:428  May 31, 1994  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
RTJ 7:429  June 26, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:430  July 12, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:431  July 17, 1994  Sandy
RTJ 7:432  July 24, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:433  August 28, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:433  September 11, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:434  September 18, 1994  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 7:437  September 18, 1994  Sandy
RTJ 7:438  September 30, 1994  Sandy
RTJ 7:440  October 2, 1994  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 7:440  October 9, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:441  October 11, 1994  Sandy  Alta Academy Opening Exercises
RTJ 7:443  October 16, 1994  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 7:444  October 23, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:445  November 5, 1994  Sandy  Saturday Work Project
RTJ 7:445  November 27, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:445  December 11, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:446  December 25, 1994  CCA
RTJ 7:446  January 8, 1995  Sandy
RTJ 7:446  January 22, 1995  Sandy
RTJ 7:447  January 29, 1995  CCA
RTJ 7:447  February 26, 1995  Sandy  Sunday School
RTJ 7:448  April 16, 1995  Sandy
RTJ 7:449  April 23, 1995  CCA
RTJ 7:450  May 13, 1995  CCA
RTJ 7:451  May 14, 1995  CCA
RTJ 7:482  December 7, 1947  Widtsoe  Sunday School
RTJ 7:483  July 25, 1948  SLC
RTJ 7:487  November 28, 1948  SLC
RTJ 7:488  February 26, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:491  March 27, 1949  -- 7:00 P.M.  SLC
RTJ 7:492  June 19, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:495  July 3, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:496  July 31, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:499  September 11, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:501  October 27, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:504  November 3, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:507  November 7, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:509  November 23, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:513  November 26, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:514  December 14, 1949  SLC  Salt Lake City, Utah
RTJ 7:517  December 22, 1949  SLC
RTJ 7:523  January 1, 1950  SLC
RTJ 7:525  January 15, 1950  SLC
RTJ 7:528  January 29, 1950  SLC
RTJ 7:529  February 8, 1950  SLC
RTJ 7:531  February 12, 1950  SLC
RTJ 7:534  February 15, 1950  SLC
RTJ 7:536  February 22, 1950  SLC
RTJ 7:539  March 12, 1950  SLC
RTJ 7:542  March 22, 1950  SLC
RTJ 7:544  March 26, 1950  SLC

RTJ 7:1  May 25, 1988  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation
I have been deeply moved, my dear brothers and sisters, by the program that has been carried out before us here tonight. This motto, "Never Stop Till We're Home in Zion," is very dear to my heart. And I certainly feel that in choosing that motto for this year, it has been a marvelous motive and guide to the children; and I am sure we see the results of that in their music, in their speaking, and in their words. Brother LeRoy Draper expressed what was in my heart to all of you teachers, all of you students who labored faithfully under your teachers, and you parents who have supported and sustained us in this school. I am especially grateful for the wonderful work of these teachers who have served in the labor of love. That is the motivating power, because they love the children, they love the Gospel of Jesus Christ, they love their parents and friends, and above all, the Lord their God. I nearly always speak of this poem at the beginning of school, and I think it has borne fruit this year.

The Teacher's Prayer

Lord, who am I to teach the way
To little children day by day,
So prone myself to go astray?
I teach them knowledge -- but I know
How faint the flicker and how low
The candles of my knowledge glow.
I teach them power to will and do --
But only now I learn anew
My own great weakness through and through.
I teach them love for all mankind
And all God's creatures -- but I find
My love comes lagging still behind.
Lord, if their guide I still must be,
Oh, let the little children see
The teacher leaning hard on Thee.
I am sure that is how they have labored. Now I want everyone to understand here tonight that this school had as its founder the Prophet Leroy Johnson. I considered it his school. I called it the "Johnson School" until Brother Johnson, in his great humility, said, "Please don't call it by that name. This is a school that belongs to the Lord." And I want you to understand, too, that Uncle Roy taught me by example, a perfect example of a God in human form. He is one of the Council of the Gods that were sent to this earth as God's rulers. And I want to express in these words how and why I loved him so.

RTJ Book of Quotes, Page 93
I love you not only for what you are,
But for what I am when I am with you.
I love you not only for what you have made
of yourself,
But for what you are making of me.
I love you for closing your ears to the
discords in me,
And for adding to the music in me by your
listening.
I love you because you are helping me to
make of my lumber of life
Not a tavern but a temple,
And of my every day words, not a reproach
but a song.
I love you because you have done more than
any creed could have done,
Why? Because he lived that creed.
To make me good, and more than any faith
could have done to make me happy.
The example.
You have done it without a touch, without
a word, without a sign,
You have done it just by being yourself,
God's Prophet and God's friend.
And perhaps that is what love means,
after all.
So I just wanted to express my feelings that I have entertained here tonight as I have seen this wonderful program progress. Now, I want to congratulate these students who are graduating here tonight. I always think of the occasion when I graduated. I was valedictorian of my class at the LDS High School, Latter-day Saints High School. We held the commencement exercises in the Salt Lake Tabernacle. I know my knees knocked together. But I looked over that audience and I was not -- I was only eighteen -- but I was not aware of what lay before me.

I love the story that Brother Lloyd has taught us here tonight about learning to fly. It was a beautiful example of what we are trying to do with the Priesthood of God in teaching, teaching through love and through example; and by precept, of course; by our testimonies of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, helping them now to go out on their own in the labors of life to fulfill a mission in the earth, to begin forming families under the Celestial Law, under the Kingdom of God, on their way to Celestial Glory. The Celestial Law must be abided in order to enter into the highest degree of the Celestial Kingdom and Glory. That is the Family Order of Heaven. And in bringing young people together in the bonds of holy matrimony, I like to read these thing to them:

D. & C. 131
1. In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;
2. And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage];
3. And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.
4. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.

In the marriage covenant and ceremony and the words of it, the first part is the covenant, which they enter into in the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage. The last part is an endowment and the sealing. Listen to what is here, spoken of in verse 19 of Section 132.

D. & C. 132
19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it
shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions, all heights and depths --

These are spoken of in the endowment part of the marriage covenant.

19. ...then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fulness and a continuation of the seeds forever and ever.

20. Then shall they be gods, because they have no end; therefore shall they be from everlasting to everlasting, because they continue; then shall they be above all, because all things are subject unto them. Then shall they be gods, because they have all power, and the angels are subject unto them.

21. Verily, verily, I say unto you, except ye abide my law ye cannot attain to this glory.

So that is the business in which we are engaged under God, our Father; and Jesus Christ, our Savior; and Joseph Smith, Jun., standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, he being Their Witness and Testator. God bless us all to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen. [President Jeffs then presented the diplomas.]

**RTJ 7:5  June 4, 1988  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
June 4, 1988
Funeral of Dorothy May Chatwin

I am grateful to be here and have a part in this sacred occasion, in behalf of Sister Dorothy and Brother Frank. There has been some wonderful things said here and they are true. Uncle Roy truly said, "I have never known of a woman who has suffered and been persecuted more than this girl, Dorothy."
The beatitudes described here are very applicable as to this wonderful girl. For my part, I feel to present to us here remarks of the Prophet Joseph Smith on the death of Lorenzo Barnes, because of the things that are applicable here in this case are described here. Dorothy had all prepared long since, obtaining the grave site, obtaining the grave lot in the Santaquin cemetery, to be at the side of her husband, William Edward Chatwin, Sen.

Almost all who have fallen in these last days in the Church have fallen in a strange land. This is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place; and this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all around me. But this is not the thing I referred to: it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land where God has appointed to gather His Saints together, and where there will be none but Saints, where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make His appearance, and where they may hear the sound of the trump that shall call them forth to behold Him, that in the morn of the resurrection they may come forth in a body, and come up out of their graves and strike hands immediately in eternal glory and felicity, rather than be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good and sacred to me in this thing. The place where a man is buried is sacred to me. This subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon and other scriptures. Even to the aborigines of this land, the burying places of their fathers are more sacred than anything else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes, it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion.

I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Jacob and Joseph in Egypt, how they required their friends to bury them in the tomb of their fathers. See the expense which
attended the embalming and the going up of the great company to the burial.

It has always been considered a great calamity not to obtain an honorable burial: and one of the greatest curses the ancient prophets could put on any man, was that he should go without a burial.

I have said, Father, I desire to die here among the Saints. But if this is not Thy will, and I go hence and die, wilt Thou find some kind friend to bring my body back, and gather my friends who have fallen in foreign lands, and bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.

And may we contemplate these things so? Yes, if we learn how to live and how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise in the morning; and it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep and wake in each other’s embrace and renew their conversation.

Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here.

So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.
More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates (Sister Dorothy), let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the company of your companion (William Edward Chatwin) in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes (her friends) and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

God bless the memory of this good woman. She is at rest and shall rise on the morning of the first resurrection. God bless you all, amen.
President Johnson's Words Given at Alta Academy;  
Be Careful How You Act Around Little Children,  
Because They Know What You Are Talking About

My dear brothers and sisters, I have been greatly moved by these words of Uncle Roy. I had a short sermon I was going to read of his. I think I will do it, because it was given at the Alta Academy. All of you were not there. It gives instructions regarding our children May 17, 1985.

I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the privilege of being here today and of hearing what I have heard. I trust that the Lord will put in my mouth the things I should say during the few moments I speak.

Possibly I will speak more to the fathers and mothers than to the children, but I want to say first that when the Savior was upon the earth, He said something like this, "Suffer the little children to come unto me, for of such is the Kingdom of God." Reflect upon it a little bit as I have done over the years and see what it means to you. I find that a little reflection as I read the scriptures is more enlightening to me than just to read them. Try it. Reflection after we read it.

I want the fathers and mothers of these little children that have come out of the first and second grades and the other grades to gather your children around you and teach them this song: "Ere You Left Your Room This Morning, did you think to pray?" See what an impression it will make upon them.

[President Johnson hesitated, and after wiping away his tears, he said:] Excuse me for being so tenderhearted. I had a little granddaughter a few years ago. She was crawling upon the floor. I was lying in my bed suffering. I could hardly move around, but I had bought her some little toys to play with. She came over and was playing with her toys. My bedroom door happened to be ajar a little bit -- about halfway open. I said, "I wish somebody would close my door for me." That little girl looked up at me, and then she looked at the door. She left her playthings, crawled over to the door, pushed it a little, crawled a little further and pushed it closed.

I had another incident happen to me just a few days ago. I have a little grandson. His name is Leroy Joseph. Apparently his mother had been
telling him about the '53 raid when the officers came and took me to prison. He could hardly understand her. Anyhow, he came over to see me. He came in the door, and he rolled up his sleeves and doubled up both fists. He said, "Grandpa, did the mean men ever put you in jail?" I said, "Yes, they put me in jail, but they let me out the next day." "Oh, all right." He pulled down his sleeves and opened his fists and said, "I'm glad they didn't keep you in jail." He is only three years old.

These little children know what you talk about. They know what you act about. So be careful how you act around them and how you allow other people to act around them because they can catch on right quick.

I'm grateful for the way this school has operated this year. I tried to get one just like it in Colorado City years ago, but I couldn't make it. The devil got the advantage of that school, and we lost it; but I think I'm getting a little the best of him now, so I will try to keep the little ball a rolling that the Lord has told me to roll until it fills the earth.

By the way, the [Colorado City] Academy buildings have been torn down, and we have a beautiful, clean landscape.

I think we will make it if I can get the cooperation of this body of young people as well as the young people of Colorado City. I have a great following down there of young men and young boys. Even though their fathers are against me, some of them are coming and wanting me to teach them, and I am teaching them. I don't know what the results will be, but just the same, when a little child comes and wants to know something, I will tell him because I know he will understand me.

I don't wish to say anymore at this time, but I ask the blessings of God to be upon this body of young boys and girls and keep them within the realms of the lines of the Priesthood.

Learn to obey your fathers and mothers and do what they say and then do what President Jeffs says. I certainly am pleased with Warren's operations this winter. I am pleased with the way he has handled things. I am pleased with all the teachers, how they have come in from all walks of life and done their little bit to help teach these little boys and girls. We won't save them all, but we will save most of them.

President Barlow told me this once when we were riding along together. He said, "Brother Johnson, this work is going to soon fall on your
shoulders. You will see many eruptions like we are having just now.” That was when the United Trust broke up. The United Effort Plan was organized when the United Trust was broken up. He said, "You will have many break-ups like this, but every time it breaks up, you will have more than you had before, and finally, you will have a body of men and women that you can take up to the Prophet Joseph and say, 'Here they are.'"

So, I ask the blessings of God upon you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:11 June 12, 1988 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
June 12, 1988
President Leroy S. Johnson Will Be at the Redemption of Zion

It is overwhelming, these things that have been said for and about Uncle Roy. I feel exactly the same way and always have done, as has been expressed so beautifully here today. I sprang from John Y. Barlow, the Prophet, and Leroy S. Johnson, the Prophet; and I desire with all my soul to carry on what Uncle Roy has established. Indeed, he is one of the greatest Prophets that have come to the earth.

For the benefit of those who may not have been at the cemetery yesterday at the laying of the headstone of the Prophet Leroy Johnson, I will read his words May 17, 1985, at the end of a beautiful sermon telling how much our little ones know and understand, though they even be crawling upon the floor. He was innocent and as humble as a little child.

LSJ Vol.7 Page 447 May 17, 1985 Alta Academy Sandy, Utah

President Barlow told me this once when we were riding along together. He said, "Brother Johnson, this work is going to soon fall on your shoulders. You will see many eruptions like we are having just now.” That was when the United Trust broke up. The United Effort Plan was organized when the United Trust was broken up. He said, "You will have many break-ups like this, but every time it breaks up, you will have more than you had before,

How well and perfectly fulfilled we have seen it.

...and finally, you will have a body of men and women that you can take
"Here they are." I know Uncle Roy will be there on that occasion and at that time. He once said, "If I go, I will be back." He also said, "I will still have a part in the redemption of Zion." And I know he will. I want to be there under him. So I ask the blessings of God upon you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:13  June 19, 1988  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
June 19, 1988  
Zion Is the Pure in Heart;  
Why the Saints Were Driven from Jackson County;  
The United Effort Plan Will Survive if We Will Be United

Brothers and sisters, Brother Truman spoke for me here today. I had that very thing in mind, and I asked the Lord to have him give it to you and explain it as he has very beautifully done. That Section 82 was given by the Lord to Joseph Smith in Jackson County, Missouri, April 26, 1832, showing the order given to Enoch and the Church in his day. The occasion was a general council of the Church, at which Joseph Smith the Prophet was sustained as the President of the High Priesthood, to which office he had previously been ordained at a conference of High Priests, Elders, and members, at Amherst, Ohio, January 1832.

While my very good and dear friends from Canada were sitting in my office before the meeting, I read the whole Section to them and we discussed it some. I would like to add another thing or two here. As is mentioned, this was the occasion of a group of brethren, the leading brethren entering into a bond and covenant that could not be broken by transgression, under the Holy United Order.

D.& C. 82

11. Therefore, verily I say unto you, that it is expedient for my servants Alam and Ahashdah [Newel K. Whitney], Mahalaleel and Pelagoram [Sidney Rigdon], and my servant Gazelem [Joseph Smith], and Horah and Olijah [Oliver Cowdery], and Shalemanasseh and Mahemson [Martin Harris], to be bound together by a bond and covenant that cannot be broken by transgression, except judgment shall immediately follow, in
21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

There is the penalty for a covenant entered into of that nature. In Section 97, the Lord speaks to the saints commending them for their work in Zion, and He gives these words that I think amplify the words of Section 82 in the carrying out of the Holy United Order.

D.& C. 97

18. And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, Zion is a union of the saints, the people. It is also a place, the whole of America, revealed by the Prophet Joseph Smith.

18. And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.

19. And the nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;

20. And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.

21. Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion -- THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.

22. For behold, and lo, vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?

23. The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people; yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;

That is described in Section 45, and in the 24th chapter of Matthew.

24. For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.

25. Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

26. But if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will
That was in August of 1833. That fall, those things were visited upon the saints in Zion, and they were driven out and many died. We have all read the story, I am sure. Brother Joseph asked the Lord, "Why were they driven out?" Section 101 gives the answer.

D.& C. 101

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance --
2. I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.
4. Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.
6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; Not pure in heart.
7. Therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

8. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.
9. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.
10. I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.

11. Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.

And it will be as a whirlwind, beginning at the House of God, as we have it in Section 112. Speaking of dedicated homes and their families within, these set out in verse 6 are the means by which we violate the dedication. The Spirit of God is grieved and it is withdrawn, and it has need to be dedicated again. But we cannot dedicate a home time and time again after a violent quarrel in the family. By violent, I mean by words, jarrings, contentions, envyings, strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them. They must be overcome before we can have Zion. We are in the business now of preparing a people to redeem Zion. It has been constantly before us from Uncle Roy.

In the following year the Lord called upon the Prophet to get five hundred men to go back and redeem the saints who had been stricken and driven. The requirement, brothers and sisters, was they shall go without murmuring, not even a murmuring. They did not get to the Mississippi River on that journey, Zion's Camp, before Sylvester Smith and others criticized the Prophet and accused him. Wilford Woodruff gives this account of what was the result:

Wilford Woodruff, Conference Report, April 1898, Page 29

I will refer to one instance. A short time before we landed in Missouri, Joseph called the camp together. He there prophesied unto us, and told us what lay before us. He gave us the reason why chastisement was before us. He says: "You consider me a boy with the rest of you. You have not realized my position before the Lord. But there is a chastisement before this camp." He told us that this would come upon us because he had not been obeyed in his counsels. In one hour after we landed in Missouri and pitched our tents at Mr. Burkett's, one man began to fall here,***

Another there -- fourteen of them.

He said afterwards: "I told you what was coming to pass, and when affliction came I stretched out my hand to stay it, and I came very near falling by it myself."
The cholera. The Lord will not be mocked. Now, what about us? I have read this before, and I think it is appropriate to read it again here, in connection with the things that have been spoken so well of here.

You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land; but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here? They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.

We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, pure in heart; loving God with all their heart, might, mind, and strength, and their neighbor as themselves. Uncle Roy said so many times, "The Holy United Order is the loving of our neighbors as ourselves, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God," as Section 82 sets it out.

...with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go;
That is the Holy Spirit of God, if you please.
...and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil." and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?

This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.

That is what is upon us, brothers and sisters. We have got to make a Zion ourselves where we are. The Priesthood has picked the area of Short Creek, the Arizona Strip, if you please, to prepare a people to redeem Zion.

The United Effort Plan was by the inspiration of God, put together to give us the physical framework for abiding the Holy United Order, the maintenance of property that could not be broken up by selfishness and greed. We are in
that great battle now, for its continuance and survival, and I know it will survive if we will come together and not permit the devil to get any of his shafts into a united people. That is the only way we are going to win this battle that we are in.

The Order of Enoch is the Order by which we shall abide the Holy United Order, and the details will have to be revealed. But we have a beautiful description of the Order of Enoch in Section 82, which Brother Truman has read here today. The United Effort Plan gives us our land upon which we can dwell as one people.

The thing that makes Zion terrible, according to the description I read, is their perfect unity. It could not be penetrated; and that is how we are going to bind satan -- by our righteousness and becoming like God, being one with the Father, the Son, by the Holy Ghost; one people under God.

God bless us, my dear brothers and sisters, that we make this necessary preparation. First we must make our families one. Zion will be a community of families as one people. Join up. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:19 June 26, 1988 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
June 26, 1988
The United Order Described; The Lawsuit;
Build a Unity That Cannot Be Penetrated

We all know how Uncle Roy described the Holy United Order in a few words: "Love the Lord your God with all your heart, might, mind, and strength, and love your neighbors as yourself." There is the touchstone -- every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, loving him, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God. May we prepare for this great work in which we are engaged in bringing about the purposes of God in His own due time and way; and may we look forward, through the principle of unity, to redeem Zion, the work in which Uncle Roy was so greatly engaged, anxiously engaged, seeking to do the will of God along with his people. May we do this and prepare for the great day; and especially now, prepare for the judgments which are about to be poured out without measure, beginning at the House of God. They are now coming upon us.
I want to express my gratitude for the labors and work of Brother Sam Barlow in doing the great work that was done in preparing and bringing about the defense of the Holy Celestial Law, the Family Order of Heaven in this lawsuit. He is a fine example of it in practice. He did much, most of it, in educating our lawyers, Mr. Ditsch and Mr. Cavness, in the handling of this case; and I pray the Lord to bless him to continue in the same kind of work as we now proceed in the lawsuit involving the United Effort Plan. He is doing the same thing for our lawyers in that firm, educating them on our way of life and the things that we stand for, and they are anxiously carrying on their work with great interest and a desire to genuinely help us in winning this case. I say, praise be to God for this recent decision, and for His continued blessings as we continue against the work of the adversary which has been launched against this United Effort Plan, which was inspired and formed by the inspiration of God through His Prophet John Y. Barlow and those who worked with him.

May we now, brothers and sisters, build up a unity that cannot be penetrated. The enemy is in disarray. Heber C. Kimball stated, "This principle of Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order will sail triumphant over all opposition, until Zion has been built and we go on into the Millennium." God bless us all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:20  July 3, 1988  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 3, 1988
Decision on the ALEOAC Case of Samuel S. Barlow;
Enoch and His City

There has been such a beautiful Spirit of peace and love in this meeting, which I pray will continue as I say a few words to you and read to you some very beautiful things. And I deeply appreciate the testimonies that have been borne. I will first read the decree of the court of honorable J. D. Howe, June 22, 1988, to Phoenix, Maricopa County, Arizona.

Samuel S. Barlow vs. John A. Blackburn and others.
Blackburn is the chairman of the governing board that passes on the certification of police officers in Arizona, before whom Sam Barlow's case was taken by a group of about twenty-one in our community, who swore out
affidavits against him as to his conduct in the carrying out of his duties as a police officer in our community, by our opposition. In the conduct of that case, Brother Sam did a marvelous work and a wonder in helping our attorneys prepare the case and in carrying it out.

I called on him last Sunday, in our meeting there, to read this decree and comment upon it and speak regarding the principles involved. Charles A. Ditch and Mark C. Cavness, attorneys for Samuel Barlow; Attorney General of the State of Arizona, William S. Jameson, Jr., for the State of Arizona.

*This matter having been under advisement on the amended petition for special action. Relief is granted. Adhering council argue. Petitioner offers 18 exhibits to which the respondent's object on grounds of relevance and hearsay. Both objections are overruled. The exhibits are admitted in evidence.*

Note how short and to the point to cover the ground that he covers.

*The court noted that respondents'*

The respondent is the Attorney General for John A. Blackburn and others. The petitioner is Samuel Barlow as you hear these.

*The court noted that respondents' literal charge against petitioner is his alleged verbal conduct of:***

**TO WIT: Openly admitted the practice of polygamy,***

After all of the petitions were dismissed in his case, the State of Utah urged upon the governing board of Arizona to include a charge of breaking a law; and by that term, meaning that he was immoral and not fit to act as a peace officer, when Sam applied for recertification. They urged it upon Arizona, and that was the last and only remaining charge to be considered. And it was taken out of the hands of ALEOAC, the governing board, by our attorneys and brought before the superior court of Arizona, which is the same as the district courts in Utah.

*Council stipulated that the court should consider the broader issue of whether respondents may inquire into or threaten to revoke petitioner's peace officer certification on account of his alleged practice of polygamy,***

And so forth.

*Petitioner argues that the State has failed to show a compelling State interest sufficient to override his First Amendment religious rights.*
Compelling state interest had concerns for sustaining monogamy as the standard, which, as this brings out, was overcome.

The court agrees the Arizona Constitution guarantees religious freedom; it also prohibits polygamous marriages and cohabitation; That was required of the State of Arizona and of Utah by Congress before they could be admitted to the Union in 1896.

...both may be given effect, but not in this case, where the one collides with the other. The court holds, in essence, that the Constitutional proscription of polygamy may be applied except where it would interfere with genuine religious practices,

There is the key to it all.

...and where, as here, the state has demonstrated no compelling interest upon which to justify the interference. Further, in the absence of an implementing statute, it is doubtful that respondents are granted, by mere implication or fortuity, power to enforce the anti-polygamy provision of the Constitution.

Masterful handling.

And, as Professor Davis noted 15 years ago, times have changed. Quoting from Davis, "Plural Marriage", an article in Arizona Law Review.

Perhaps there was a National Morality to which the courts of last century could cling, but petitioner's exhibits demonstrate poignantly that today -- with state acquiescence -- it is no more.

The George Reynolds decision of 1879, when there was a deliberate case taken up to the Supreme Court of the United States, decided the issue not on the language of the Constitution of the United States, which says, "Congress shall make no law respecting the establishment of religion or prohibiting the free exercise thereof." The object of that case was the Cullom Bill passed by Congress, against the Constitution of the United States, prohibiting polygamy in the territories of the United States. And the Supreme Court upheld the constitutionality of the Cullom Bill, but they ignored the wording of the Constitution and went to the mores, or moralities of the day, saying simply that polygamy was an abomination under the morality of the day. And as far as it being a religious belief is concerned, the court said: "Yes, you can believe anything you want, but when it comes to the practice of it, if it collides with the mores of the day, we must give way to it;" and compared
polygamy, practiced by the Latter-day Saints, to that of a cult, or religion which believed in human sacrifice, which they would not stand for. The one destroys life, the other brings life.

*The Arizona legislature's sole effort to implement the Constitutional prohibition of polygamy went down to defeat 33 years ago.*

Arizona never implemented its Constitutional provision with a law, as Utah did.

*There is no evidence that the government's stated policies relating to laws that presume monogamy are in any way threatened in this case.*

They tried to pass a law twenty-three years ago against it, but it went down to defeat in both parts of the legislature. That is the end of that description; and here is the judgment:

**IT IS THEREFORE ORDERED AS FOLLOWS:**

*Granting petitioner's prayed relief.*

1. The respondents are enjoined from, and shall not proceed to consider the revocation, refusal or suspension of the certified peace officer status of petitioner Samuel S. Barlow on account of his practice of polygamy.

2. Respondents are directed to dismiss the proceedings pending against petitioner Samuel S. Barlow.

So that ended the case.

3. *Petitioner is awarded his attorneys' fees...* That is court costs. That is Sam Barlow.

4. *The court will consider any documentation in support of, and authority relating to, an award of attorney's fees.*

Which we have paid. The loser in this action was the state, and if the judge so orders, they will have to pay us our costs and attorneys' fees.

*Petitioner's council is requested to lodge an order form. Filed, work sheet.*

Well, I will leave it to Brother Sam when he is here in a couple of weeks, to go over this with you again and explain to you what a signal and landmark decision this is. Uncle Roy is doing his work for us over there, which he could not do from his sickbed here.

Now, as to our great work under Uncle Roy of getting five hundred men to redeem Zion, I thought it would be a beautiful thing for us to hear a
description of Enoch and his city. This appeared in the Seventies Journal back in the 1800's, under the presidency over the Seventies Quorum -- First Council of Seventy and the First Quorum of Seventy -- Joseph Young, brother of Brigham Young. In this he recalls the teachings and information given by the Prophet Joseph Smith regarding Enoch and his city, and makes some very interesting comments on it. I will ask Brother Truman to read this for you, and apply to that Section 82, which gives us the Order of Enoch revealed by the Lord God of Israel. Do you want to take the time to hear it?

Enoch and His City
From the "Seventies Journal" by Joseph Young

Enoch, the seventh from Adam, stands among the greatest spirits of antiquity, and foremost among those whom the Lord declared should be his rulers. One of the mightiest for the work he was destined to perform. Predisposed from his infancy to accept of everything that was revealed from God; and it being instinctively incorporated in his very nature to be eligible to every divine manifestation, he finally grew to be a God in humanity, and he received this testimony from his heavenly Father that he pleased Him.

We read, from modern revelations given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, that Enoch was born in the 622d year of the world; was 25 years old when ordained under the hands of Adam, and was blessed (by God) at the age of 65. He walked with him 365 years, making him 430 years old when he and his city were translated. He obtained such favor with the Lord, that at his voice the mountains shook from their foundations, the rivers were turned out of their courses, and the lands came up out of the depths of the sea, upon which his enemies took refuge through fear.

The City of Enoch implies a problem, which is difficult of solution. It stands alone, without precedent or succession to the present period. The author is not advised that there is any published history, or any manuscript brought forth, which has survived the antediluvian dispensation, leaving any details of such extraordinary events as the gathering together of a righteous people called Zion, and of the building of so large and beautiful a city. Indeed, such an one as the Lord called "His abode for ever." The knowledge of such events must therefore have been the productions of inspired men.

From these revelations it may be inferred that the disciples of Enoch were
gathered together. At his suggestion they built a city, on the site which he had selected. He had seen the heavens opened; had gazed upon cities that were celestial; had been familiar with the gorgeousness of the heavenly mansions, and the splendor of their architecture. Acquiring thereby a superior intelligence and that spirit of refinement and taste, which enabled him to instruct his brethren to build after the pattern of the heavenly.

The gathering of the people and the building of the city increased and continued for a great length of time, until it was consummated. The form, the order and the architecture of the buildings of the City of Enoch, presented to the eye a glory and splendor surpassing our sublimest conceptions of art. The gardens, orchards and vineyards; the lawns, shades and floral fields, partaking of the best selections of fruits, flowers and evergreens that could be collected, from far and near. Such had been the perfection attained by the favored persons who had listened to the voice and preaching of Enoch, and who comprised the inhabitants of his city.

Since the period of the first acquaintance of the author with Joseph Smith, the Prophet, he occasionally referred particularly to this subject, which transpired in the author's hearing. Once in Kirtland, and once in Nauvoo. At the former place, in a meeting held in the year 1832, on the occasion of Elder Brigham Young speaking in tongues, the Prophet being present; it was the first time that the exercise of this gift had come under his notice. The congregation was at the time in a kneeling posture. As soon as Bro. Brigham had concluded his prayer, the Prophet rose to his feet and invited them to rise and be seated. Joseph then addressed them, and said: "Brethren, this tongue that we have heard is the gift of God, for He has made it known unto me, and I shall never oppose anything that comes from Him. I feel the spirit that Bro. Brigham has manifested in this gift of tongues, and I wish to speak myself in the tongue that it will please the Lord to give me." He accordingly spoke in what may be called an open and fluent language; more so than was commonly heard. He occupied some minutes in the exercise of the gift. After he had concluded he said, "Brethren, this is the language of our father Adam while he dwelt in Eden; and the time will again come, that when the Lord brings again Zion, the Zion of Enoch, this people will then all speak the language
which I have just spoken."

Ten years subsequently, at Nauvoo, while naming historical incidents of antiquity, he alluded to the Church, or Zion of Enoch, and discoursed some time upon the nature of its organization, order and progress. He spoke with a view of correcting the teachings of some of the elders who had maintained the doctrine that the people of that church had passed through the ordeals necessary to consummate the work of complete immortality, and that they would be prepared to enter into the presence of the Father and the Son. This idea the Prophet took up, and revealed it in a different light -- in what may be styled a divine philosophy. He declared of the Church of Enoch "that they did not die; that they had not then gone through their last changes and greatest refinement; and that they had, nevertheless, triumphed over death. That the people, and the city, and the foundations of the earth on which it stood, had partaken of so much of the immortal elements, bestowed upon them by God through the teachings of Enoch, that it became philosophically impossible for them to remain any longer upon the earth; consequently, Enoch and his people, with the city which they occupied, and the foundations on which it stood, with a large piece of earth immediately connected with the foundations and the city, had assumed an aerial position within the limits of our solar system; and this in consequence of their faith."

He further said, "that inasmuch as they did not pass through all the refinement which was necessary, as the Lord lives, they would return to the earth, when they and the city would pass through the same fiery ordeals that yet await the earth; when it shall be transformed into a sea of glass, mingled with fire, and their preparations for a celestial abode of the glorified Saints shall be perfected." (Footnote: Joseph said, on another occasion, in the hearing of some of the Saints still surviving, that the City of Enoch would again take its place in the identical spot from which it had been detached, now forming that chasm of the earth, filled with water, called the Gulf of Mexico.)

The reader will naturally ask, What are the keys of the commencement of this city of Zion? The Scriptures say, in Paul's address to the Saints, "Know ye not that your bodies are the temples of the Holy Ghost?" and modern revelation says, "This is Zion -- THE PURE IN HEART." Who can doubt, then, that Zion is within us; a temple adorned with all the
attributes of our Father in heaven. In that view of it, the recipient thereof beholds within himself the work of his Father, and hears the voice of His Spirit; obeys all of His commandments, spiritual and temporal, without the least hesitation or mental reservation. When this spirit is fully established in the hearts of all the Saints, then there will be no idol in the way of their progress. One word, or command, is just as easy for them to hearken to and obey as another; and they realize the saying, "God is love; he that dwells in love dwells in God, and God in him." Then they have a Zion first within their hearts; a germ of an abiding inheritance upon the new earth.

The Saints are looking for a modern Zion which shall be after the identical order of the ancient one; and for a time when the Apostles, with their President at their head, will rise up and thunder so loud, that if they do not shake the mountains from their foundations, they will have the effect of shaking pride and covetousness out of the hearts of the Saints, who will be filled with righteousness -- Their only motive, the building up of Zion; making their faith and their works, their means and substance to bow to that end, and that only; and so continuing their labors in this good work, answering to the Zion within them, and erecting and adorning temples and mansions; building cities, and spreading abroad, until they shall become a model of the Zion of old, built by Enoch.

Whether these designs of the Saints will be consummated in a very short period of time, or at a "set time" still more remote, it will and must be the fruits of their faith in the Lord God, or they will not be acknowledged as His people, according to the revelations which He has given concerning Zion. Taking this view of the subject, the Seventies and the Elders of Israel will be endowed with the power of their calling, in preaching the Gospel and gathering the people from the uttermost parts of the earth. Their words will be as the words of God to the people, in strengthening their hands and cheering their hearts to persevere, until Zion is built up and perfected on the earth, and the Lord shall appear in his glory and acknowledge it His abode, as He did the Zion of old.

[President Jeffs then continued:] In the meantime, what are we doing towards the end -- and to honor Uncle Roy's whole life -- to get a people prepared to redeem Zion? And as I have read to us before, Brigham Young shows how we must, where we are, have Zion in our hearts, each individual.
Then we will be truly one. God help us and bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:30  July 10, 1988  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
July 10, 1988
Dream of Brigham Young; Get and Keep the Spirit of God

I pray the Lord will direct my few remarks with His Spirit, that it may be carried over to us. I feel to close this meeting with an account of a dream had by Brigham Young.

Truth 10:221

*While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:* 

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? So I feel about Uncle Roy. You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:

"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:

"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the Priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the
law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

May we all have it, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:32 July 17, 1988 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
July 17, 1988
Needs Five Hundred Men With United Families;
I pray God will put words in my mouth to say what He wishes to be said here today. Some emphasis has been made here, brothers and sisters; and I want to say before that, as Brother Louis brought out, messages I have had in my heart to give here today have already been expressed to some degree. But I desire to add a few more remarks that I hope will enable us to accomplish this great work. Five hundred men. As was mentioned, that means five hundred families: father, mothers, and children. Everyone of those five hundred men must have a united family, or they can't go. There cannot be jarrings, strifes, contentions, envyings, and lustful and covetous desires in our families, and as a community in Zion. The Lord gave as a reason for them having to be driven out was for having that condition among them. We are not going to please God until we have united families, brethren. Your families.

I have pointed this out before, but I want to paint a little stronger picture before us. In the revelation given to the Prophet Joseph Smith in which he called for five hundred men, and which became the Camp of Zion, they were only able to bring together two hundred, I think two hundred and five. Before they were called, the Lord said this to the Prophet Joseph. Now this occurred before Zion's Camp was gathered together and went over to Missouri to redeem the saints there. He must have known ahead of time that they were not going to do it. But this paints to us, brothers and sisters, how and what condition is going to have to be among that five hundred, how Zion is to be redeemed. He gave the warning:

D.& C. 103

12. For after much tribulation, as I have said unto you in a former commandment, cometh the blessing.

13. Behold, this is the blessing which I have promised after your tribulations, and the tribulations of your brethren -- your redemption, and the redemption of your brethren, even their restoration to the land of Zion, to be established, no more to be thrown down.

14. Nevertheless, if they pollute their inheritances they shall be thrown down; for I will not spare them if they pollute their inheritances.

Now He tells them how Zion must finally be redeemed:

15. Behold, I say unto you, the redemption of Zion must needs come by
The power of faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and by the power of God Himself, who is Jesus Christ.

16. Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

17. For ye are the children of Israel, and of the seed of Abraham, and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.

18. And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.

19. Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence.

20. But I say unto you: Mine angels shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

In time. That effort was made in 1834, in the spring, which failed because jarrings and strifes showed their heads among the brethren who were following the Prophet. Given this picture, brothers and sisters, can we not see that we must be pure and holy, pure in heart? That is Zion. We must have the Holy Spirit of God upon us. That is the power through faith, by which all things are done. We cannot stand in the presence of Jesus Christ without the Spirit of God. That is what it shows here. He is going to go before. "Also My presence," He said. We cannot stand in the presence of Jesus Christ unless we are clean and holy, full of the Holy Ghost. I mean full of it. We must, in short, be like Him to stand in His presence. That means our families must have the same condition. So it is no small thing we talk about, wanting to be among those, brothers and sisters. We must be like God.

I would like to repeat what I said in the final remarks last night. To be like God we must have His attributes. The attributes of God are first, knowledge, which is power; faith, which is power; justice, which is power; judgment, which is power; mercy and love, which is power -- God is love -- and truth, which is power. These make God what He is. And again:

Moroni 7

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, We work by faith through the exertion of the mind and the heart.  
48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, Filled with it. This is the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost.  
48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.  

Which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.  

RTJ 7:35 July 24, 1988 CCA  

Colorado City, Arizona  
July 24, 1988  
Faith; Charity; President Johnson Is Still Laboring for This People  

Dear brothers and sisters, we have had some wonderful things brought before us here today. I desire the Holy Spirit of God to direct my remarks, in continuation of the spirit that is here. On the subject of faith, here is a summary of the Lectures on Faith that the Prophet Joseph Smith delivered to the School of the Prophets in 1833:  

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts Page 145-146  
The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.  

I speak of the central theme here: Is our course in life pleasing to God?
Coming to know that, by the revelation of the Spirit of God to us, will render faith perfect and enable us to accomplish the object of our sojourn here upon the earth. I would just like to read an instance of the results that we have from this grand principle.

Isaiah 38 (Inspired Version)

1. In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.
2. Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the Lord,
3. And said, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.
4. Then came the word of the Lord to Isaiah, saying,
5. Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.
6. And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city.
7. And this Shall be a sign unto thee from the Lord, that the Lord will do this thing that he hath spoken;
8. Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.
9. The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness;
10. I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave; I am deprived of the residue of my years.
11. I said, I shall not see the Lord, even the Lord, in the land of the living; I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
12. Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent; I have cut off like a weaver my life; he will cut me off with pining sickness; from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
13. I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones; from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.***
15. What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath healed me. I shall go softly all my years, that I may not walk in the bitterness of my soul.

16. O Lord, thou who art the life of my spirit, in whom I live; so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live; and in all these things I will praise thee.

Now, brothers and sisters, the key is to know, as did Abel, as did Enoch, as did Noah, and as did Moses; they had this testimony that they pleased God. So let us go on to perfection, dear brothers and sisters. And again, Moroni 7:

Moroni 7

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,
All the energy of heart, knowing that our course is pleasing to God.

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

In the great work which Uncle Roy and his predecessors, beginning with
Joseph Smith, Jun., their great labor was to bring again Zion. Uncle Roy is continuing his labors now. He is on his feet as he said he would be, and he is laboring more than we know on the other side for us, in bringing about the object of his great and pure life, the redemption of Zion, and of this people. May we follow in that course, in coming to know that our course in life is pleasing to God, and thus have power with God to accomplish all that He requires of us in this great latter-day work, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:38  August 7, 1988  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
August 7, 1988  
One Man Doctrine; Must Be Clean Every Whit to Survive the Judgments of God

Before I continue, brothers and sisters, I want to call on a sermon of President Leroy Johnson, February 12, 1984, at Colorado City. Brother Truman read this in our meeting last time I was down there. This was given six days before the event on February 18, 1984. President Johnson handled J. Marion Hammon and Alma A. Timpson; and [this sermon] leads into some thinking that I would like to bring before you here today.

**LSJ Vol.7  Page 351  February 12, 1984  CCA**

My dear brothers and sisters, I stand before you today in great humility, having been humbled by my Father in heaven to suffer some six years this coming April since I was struck down with the shingles. I don't want to say anything that will displease my Father in heaven, so I am asking Him to put into my mouth the words that He would like me to say because I only want to do that which is necessary for me to do to bring about the purposes of God in the earth.

I have been called into this position by the revelations of God by a man who held this position before me, and he was a prophet of God. So, I feel, my brothers and sisters, that I have a right to speak.

I was struck down in the early part of 1979. I had been called upon by some of my brethren to have the word of God changed in our Doctrine & Covenants, and this, I objected to.
Referring to the phrase in verse 7 of Section 132: "And there is never but one man on the earth at a time upon whom this power," the sealing power, "and the keys of the holy Priesthood are conferred;" changing that to the wording of the 1880 Revelation to Wilford Woodruff, who had no right to receive such a revelation.

Shortly after that, I was branded as a fallen prophet. I want to say a few words to these men who sit here on the stand today. (He turned to face J. Marion Hammon and Alma A. Timpson.) The Lord gave you men five and a half years to change your thinking on this principle of having one man holding the sealing powers in the earth at a time, and you have made a miserable mess of it by coming here and preaching over this pulpit that I was about to die because of my attitude towards this principle. (Turning again to the audience).

Now then, if the Lord doesn't want me to speak, I want Him to take me out of this pulpit. If He wants me to speak, I want to speak freely, and I don't want to be high-minded or raise my voice so high that I can't talk, but I want to talk plainly to this body of people.

I know there are people here today who don't believe in me. They feel like I have forfeited all my privileges to the Melchizedek Priesthood, but as long as the Lord will allow me to speak, I will tell you that I am not afraid to speak. There is only one man at a time, and that is the way it has been throughout all the history of God's dealings with people, both in this world and the world before this one, and the world before that one. Only one man at a time holds the keys and power of the sealing power, and those who act during his administration are only acting under a delegated authority.

That he advised the Priesthood Council before this time. He was here speaking:

That is what I told these men. I am coming back now. I am going to take my place, my position at the pulpit as long as God will allow me to, and I am not afraid to speak for Him. I'll tell you why -- simply because it is only a short time until He is going to come and visit this earth with great judgments. They have already started. He said, "In My house shall it begin." I'll tell you, it began with this council -- six years ago this coming April. This Priesthood Council was broken up. Since then, we have suffered the death, first of Brother Richard Seth Jessop, and then Brother
Guy H. Musser. So there are only four of us left. For about three and a half years, neither I nor Brother Rulon Jeffs were allowed to speak to the people. Why? Because I was stricken down and I couldn't speak, but I am speaking today. They would not allow Brother Jeffs to speak because he sustained me.

I want to tell you, the Lord did a great thing. His judgments started in His own house; they started with the Priesthood, and He cleaned us up. From now on, there will be nobody in the Priesthood Council only those who sustain the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith. There is only one man at a time that holds the keys of the sealing power while he lives.

It is hard for me to speak because of my heart condition, but I will talk as long as the Lord will let me. The work of God must go on! Great judgments are coming upon this great Church of ours. When Wilford Woodruff signed the Manifesto, he didn't only sign away his rights to the Celestial Law,

Of marriage, may I add.

...but he also signed away his right to the Holy Priesthood. Now what kind of priesthood has the Church been operating under for ninety years? -- yea, ninety-four years? Is the "Coming Crisis and How to Meet It" being fulfilled right under our eyes and there is nobody here to defend the Gospel of Jesus Christ?

We will see the judgments of God poured out more and more from this time forth until this part of the earth is empty of its inhabitants -- those who are not able to say, "I am clean every whit," and have the Lord call us up. So we are working under a great handicap, my dear brothers and sisters. If this people that I am speaking to today don't hasten to lay away their sins and their wrong-doings and come clean before the Lord, they are going to find the Lord is not pleased with them, and they will have to go down with the wicked.

Now, I pray that God's blessings will be upon us, because He has granted us a few days more to clean up our lives and get down on our knees and pray night and day for deliverance as He has said. This is the time we will have to begin that practice. God bless you, amen.

Going further with what he commenced to talk about here, I want to call our attention to what the Lord told the Prophet Joseph Smith. Section 112,
starting at verse 23:

**D.& C. 112**

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

Some of these figures given to you here by Brother Truman bear it out. If it was so then, it is much worse now, and the cup is full, the cup of iniquity.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

The Prophet Joseph Smith very early, 1833, wrote a letter to Editor Seaton, editor of a publication, a newspaper. They were then in the midst of gathering to Zion in Jackson County, Missouri. This was January 1833.

**TPJS  Page 17**

The Book of Mormon is a record of the forefathers of our western tribes of Indians; having been found through the ministration of an holy angel, and translated into our own language by the gift and power of God, after having been hid up in the earth for the last fourteen hundred years, containing the word of God which was delivered unto them. By it we learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph who was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them, and unto it all the tribes of Israel will come, with as many of the Gentiles as shall comply with the requisitions of the new covenant. But the tribe of Judah will return to old Jerusalem. The city of Zion spoken of by David, in the one hundred and second Psalm, will be built upon the land of America, "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads." (Isaiah xxxv:10); and then they will be delivered from the overflowing scourge that shall pass through the land.
That is on its way.

But Judah shall obtain deliverance at Jerusalem. See Joel ii:32; Isaiah xxvi:20 and 21; Jeremiah xxxi:12; Psalms 1:5; Ezekiel xxxiv:11, 12 and 13. These are testimonies that the Good Shepherd will put forth His own sheep, and lead them out from all nations where they have been scattered in a cloudy and dark day, to Zion, and to Jerusalem; besides many more testimonies which might be brought.

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; The Civil War was only a foretaste.

...pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land,
The words of Uncle Roy in that sermon.

...to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country.

Therefore, they will not come until that destruction shall take place, the wicked swept off from the face of the land.

The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri;

We are now gathering in Short Creek, preparing to live the Holy United Order. The judgments will hit there as well as here. Brother Johnson said they are going to hit hardest and first in the areas where the greatest population of the Mormon Church are gathered.

...therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come."

"The Coming Crisis" is being fulfilled before our eyes.

Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those
now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

And these are the words I wish to repeat, from your unworthy servant, Rulon Jeffs, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:44 August 14, 1988 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
August 14, 1988
"If You Are Not For Me, You Are Against Me"

All I feel like saying at this point is, "Hallelujah." God is with us. These brethren have said all I wanted said here today. And to follow up the final remarks of Brother Fred, I say to those who are halfhearted: "If you are not for me, you are against me." God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:44 August 21, 1988 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
August 21, 1988
Affidavit and Events Relating to the Fischer Adoption Court Case

The Spirit of God has indeed been with us today, as He has been many times before; and I desire a continuation of that power and Spirit, as I lay before you a few things.

In his wonderful sermon given to us a month ago, Brother Sam spoke of an affidavit which was filed in the action against him by the State of Arizona regarding his certification as a peace officer, which resulted in the trial before Judge Howe, who has ruled in his favor. It brings out something we haven't been having much to say about, but now it comes out. I felt like I ought to read this affidavit to you, that you may know what is behind these things.

**STATE OF UTAH, COUNTY OF SALT LAKE**
RULON T. JEFFS states under oath:

1. I reside at 3601 Little Cottonwood Road, Sandy, Utah 84092.
2. I am the spiritual leader of a continuing religious congregation which is known as the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
3. As spiritual leader of this religious community I am the immediate successor of the prophet Leroy S. Johnson in the priesthood established by Joseph Smith through revelation of the Lord. The priesthood so established has been continued under the leadership of the following successors of Joseph Smith: Brigham Young, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, John Y. Barlow, Leroy S. Johnson, and myself, Rulon T. Jeffs.

4. The Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints believes on faith and subscribes to the principles which were revealed by the Lord to Joseph Smith and his successors, including those published in Doctrine and Covenants Section 132, which provides in part, and in substance that:
   a. Members of the priesthood which consists of all of the righteous males who accept our beliefs and who are admitted to membership are commanded for the purpose of procreation and to carry out the will of the Lord to marry and with the consent of his wife(s) to take additional wives who are not married to others;
   b. That all such marriages entered into as an everlasting covenant sealed by the Holy Spirit and his representative on earth are celestial and eternal, and shall last for eternity beyond the time of this earth; and
   c. That the glory of heaven cannot be attained except by observance of this law. All those to whom this law has been revealed must obey it, and those who do not abide by it shall be damned; and no one who rejects this law shall be permitted to enter into the Lord's glory.

5. These principles have been consistently held and adhered to by the religious community of which I am spiritual leader since they were revealed through the prophet Joseph Smith and through the present time. These truths revealed through Joseph Smith are accepted on faith, and are not debatable.

6. Samuel S. Barlow of Colorado City, Arizona was reared in and is a member of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day
Saints, and as a member of its priesthood conducts his life in accordance with its beliefs.

(Signed) RULON T. JEFFS

Subscribed and sworn to before me September 15, 1987.  A.L. Barlow
(Notary Public)

Brother Sam, who has had a working relationship with the security officer of the Church -- the security officer works with the First Presidency, protects him and other leaders of the Church, I suppose -- but he took occasion to mention to this security officer to tell him the name of this organization of which he is a member. The man said, "Well, you can do that, I am sure. The Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints tacked on a name."

But we are getting back to the beginning, brothers and sisters. This is the original Priesthood and Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. That Corporate Church, with six million members or more, left the Priesthood in 1890. We did not leave the Church. They ostracized us and excommunicated some of us, but this work has been carried on. I want to read you an article in this morning's Deseret News, Sunday, August 21.

Deseret News  August 21, 1988

Fifth District Judge, J. Philips Eves has granted a motion allowing attorneys to take depositions from the leader of a polygamous sect in connection with a contested adoption case. Eves granted permission for attorney Tim Anderson to depose Rulon Jeffs, head of a group that maintains twin communities straddling the Utah-Arizona state line. Anderson is representing Oregon relatives of six children who a Hildale, Washington County, polygamous couple are attempting to adopt.

The children, ranging in age from four to eighteen, are currently in the custody of Vaughn and Charane Fischer. But relatives are opposing the Fischers' attempt to permanently adopt the minor children. They are the children of Brenda Johanson Thornton, formerly of Salem, Oregon, who died of cancer nearly a year ago, shortly after she became the plural wife of Fischer. Her family is seeking custody of the children.

Jeffs, according to public records, is head of the "Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints". The LDS Church, which is officially called The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, banned its members from practicing polygamy in 1890. Anderson said he wants to obtain testimony from Jeffs because "that is a closely knit religious cult"
and the leader,
Quoting Anderson,
"could have information that could lead to evidence that would be relevant in this case." Legal proceedings in the contested adoption has been scheduled for Dec. 5.

That interesting, Sam? You can see what Tim Anderson is trying to do. One thing that he has started; he is demanding that Vaughn go down a list of one hundred sixty names of men, heads of families, in Colorado City and Hildale, asking him to admit that "so and so is living in plural marriage," one hundred and sixty of them. One of them is mentioned three times, and there are two complete alphabetical lists. Did you notice that, Sam?

Our attorneys are preparing for a filing of the protective order to avoid having to do that. This man, Tim Anderson, demanded of the county attorney of Washington County that he prosecute Vaughn Fischer for unlawful cohabitation, something which has not been done for thirty-five years. The county attorney refused to do so. What do you suppose he is trying to do to get all this information, and get me before him to pick my brain of the congregation over which I preside in their private affairs, invading their privacy? The Lord has allowed the judge to allow for this deposition, but I know the Lord God of Israel will be with me. My attorney is going to see that he cannot ask and have answered questions not relevant to the adoption of those children, and treat any revelation of the private lives of the individuals of that community as privileged information, as between minister and his congregation, and thus avoid having to answer questions like he has asked Brother Vaughn to do. The man has a vendetta, therefore, against the Family Order of Heaven, which he calls "immoral", trying to say that these children should not be raised in that community where they are law-breaking and immoral in breaking the laws. It is far worse to raise children in Salt Lake City.

Well, pray for this, that this work will prevail, and these efforts we are being assailed with now will come to naught; and those who lift a hand against the Lord's anointed, lift the heel, will, as the revelation says -- and this goes for those who are fighting this Priesthood, and another law of the holy Priesthood, the Holy United Order, the United Effort Plan. Joseph cried unto the Lord:

D. & C. 121
5. Let thine anger be kindled against our enemies; and, in the fury of thine heart, with thy sword avenge us of our wrongs.
6. Remember thy suffering saints, O our God; and thy servants will rejoice in thy name forever.

7. My son, 
Says the Lord, 
7. ...peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment;

8. And then, if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high; thou shalt triumph over all thy foes.
9. Thy friends do stand by thee, and they shall hail thee again with warm hearts and friendly hands.

10. Thou art not yet as Job; 
Certainly, I am not; nothing like Joseph.
10. ...thy friends do not contend against thee, neither charge thee with transgression, as they did Job.

11. And they who do charge thee with transgression, their hope shall be blasted, and their prospects shall melt away as the hoar frost melteth before the burning rays of the rising sun;
12. And also that God hath set his hand and seal to change the times and seasons, and to blind their minds, that they may not understand his marvelous workings; that he may prove them also and take them in their own crafiness;

13. Also because their hearts are corrupted, and the things which they are willing to bring upon others, and love to have others suffer, may come upon themselves to the very uttermost;
14. That they may be disappointed also, and their hopes may be cut off;
15. And not many years hence, that they and their posterity shall be swept from under heaven, saith God, that not one of them is left to stand by the wall.
16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.
17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves. That is how it always is. Oliver Cowdery, charging Joseph Smith with adultery, and was guilty of it himself.

18. And those who swear falsely against my servants, Which they are doing in these lawsuits.

18. ...that they might bring them into bondage and death --

19. Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.

20. Their basket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.

21. They shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.

22. It had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.

23. Wo unto all those that discomfort my people, and drive, and murder, and testify against them, saith the Lord of Hosts; a generation of vipers shall not escape the damnation of hell.

24. Behold, mine eyes see and know all their works, and I have in reserve a swift judgment in the season thereof, for them all;

25. For there is a time appointed for every man, according as his works shall be.

I call upon you, my dear brothers and sisters, to remember, to remember me with prayers, faith in your prayers, that this work shall prevail and this Priesthood carry on in the assigned duties that God has given us to perform, and bring on the redemption of Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I appreciate that hardy "Amen". We had to scold the congregation in Short Creek last time because they did not respond with a good solid "Amen".
"The Apostates Are Fighting God, and Not Me"

I have rejoiced in the things that I have heard here today, and the message I wanted given has been given you by the power and gift of the Holy Ghost. I just want to point out one more thing. These quotations that have been given from Sections 58 and 59 were at the very beginning, when Joseph had with him a party which went to Independence, Missouri, and then and there dedicated the land and the temple site for the gathering of the saints to the City of Zion. What I have uppermost, as I see the will of God concerning this people, is to prepare for Zion, the redemption of Zion. That was the burden of Uncle Roy's remarks and his labors, to prepare a people. We have heard so very well here today how that preparation can be made.

These remarks that we have heard from these two Sections, let me repeat, were to the saints as they were beginning to gather then to Zion. Another one is Section 64, which I would like to repeat. The preparation concerns loving God and keeping His commandments, and learning how to live together as one.

D. & C. 64

5. And the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ordinances.

6. There are those who have sought occasion against him without cause;

7. Nevertheless, he has sinned; but verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, forgive sins unto those who confess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not sinned unto death.

8. My disciples, in days of old, sought occasion against one another and forgave not one another in their hearts; and for this evil they were afflicted and sorely chastened.

9. Wherefore, I say unto you, that ye ought to forgive one another; for he that forgiveth not his brother his trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord; for there remaineth in him the greater sin.

10. I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all men.

11. And ye ought to say in your hearts -- let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds.

12. And him that repenteth not of his sins, and confesseth them not, ye
shall bring before the church, and do with him as the scripture saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation.

13. And this ye shall do that God may be glorified -- not because ye forgive not, having not compassion, but that ye may be justified in the eyes of the law, that ye may not offend him who is your lawgiver --

14. Verily I say, for this cause ye shall do these things.***

Then instructions were given concerning a few of the brethren who were to engage in a consecration and enter into a covenant to abide the Holy United Order.

23. Behold, now it is called today until the coming of the Son of Man, and verily it is a day of sacrifice, and a day for the tithing of my people; for he that is tithed shall not be burned at his coming.

24. For after today cometh the burning -- this is speaking after the manner of the Lord -- for verily I say, tomorrow all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble; and I will burn them up, for I am the Lord of Hosts; and I will not spare any that remain in Babylon.

25. Wherefore, if ye believe me, ye will labor while it is called today.***

29. Wherefore, as ye are agents, ye are on the Lord's errand; and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business.

30. And he hath set you to provide for his saints in these last days, that they may obtain an inheritance in the land of Zion.

31. And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it.

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

We are in the midst, brothers and sisters, of that procedure right now.

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; Anxiously engaged.

34. ...and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.
36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

37. Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.

38. For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion.

39. And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them, and they who are not apostles and prophets shall be known.

40. And even the bishop, who is a judge, and his counselors, if they are not faithful in their stewardships shall be condemned, and others shall be planted in their stead.

41. For, behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her;

42. And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall come unto her out of every nation under heaven.

43. And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

And one more last thought:

Parley P. Pratt  Millennial Star 6:93

Priesthood Claims Need No Support

Brethren, no one's claims need any support. Those who hold the Keys of the kingdom of God will be supported by the spirit of God, and by his angels, and also by the aid and prayers of the Saints. And they will say nothing about their `claims,' nor will they need the talents of men to advocate them.

If men hold the keys of the kingdom of God, they are not dependent upon men to support their claims; but the church and all the world is dependent on them and on the keys committed to them for the ministration of salvation. They can shut and no more open, or open and no more shut. And to these authorities all must bow, so far as to be ministered to, and governed in the things of salvation, or else remain without the blessing of the kingdom.

We are in the midst of a lawsuit that has been brought to bear against the United Effort Plan and the Priesthood of God. And I want to say that these
words I have read here will apply in our maintaining this effort to break the United Effort Plan, and God will fight our battles and will handle those who fight against the United Effort Plan and against God. They are fighting against God, not me, as the Prophet Leroy Johnson said, and I feel to invoke the same words at this time, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:55  September 4, 1988  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 4, 1988
The Time to Prepare Is Short;
We Must Exert Our Faith and Prayers to Be Free from Lawsuits;
The Lord Will Fight the Battles of a Prepared, Clean People

I am grateful to the Lord for the way His Spirit has dictated the things that have been said here today. I desire to fulfill, with all my heart, the labors that the Lord has placed upon me. I desire to do nothing that would be harmful to His Spirit. I desire to be an instrument in the hands of God to bless this people as we go down the road to Zion, the Zion of our God.

Everything that has been said here today I had in mind, and I wanted to be said. It is marvelous how that Spirit is transferred to the mouths of these, my dear brethren. We have heard enough now, I think, that we can close this meeting; but I want to hear from Uncle Roy. I will ask Truman to read a sermon that is very applicable for us here today.

Just might observe, Uncle Fred Jessop called me before their meeting convened down south today. He asked what my message was to the saints there. I said, "Repent and prepare, for the day is very short in which God will bring about His judgments," the day of visitation which Uncle Roy so often spoke of. It was short, twelve years ago, as mentioned here. How much shorter now, as we draw near to the end of the century, the Saturday night of time. Brother Truman, will you read this sermon? He can do it better than I. God bless you, amen.

LSJ Vol.4  Page 1264  August 22, 1976  SLC

It is good to be here, my brothers and sisters, and to hear the word of the Lord that we have heard this afternoon. I pray that the Lord will bless me with words that I might continue to edify you in the proper manner. I have nothing in my heart but the desire to see you all prepare yourselves for a
We have heard some of the prophecies today of what would transpire in the latter days, or just prior to the redemption of Zion. In looking back over the length of time, the short length of time, that I have been acquainted with this work, I marvel at the many incidents that have transpired in accordance with these prophecies and revelations. Ever since I met John Y. Barlow and Joseph Musser, this order of the Priesthood, I have had to battle for the existence of this work. There have been many times that we have had to go into the courts, but with the help of the Lord we have been able to free ourselves. Although we haven't been able to keep some of our number out of the jails, they haven't been permitted to stay there for any length of time, more than was necessary for them to prepare themselves against the day of visitation.

Many of the early leaders of the work have also spent time in jail, but we know not what is in the future; for we have men around us that are continually harassing the saints, especially the servants of God. The Lord set up this work under the instrumentality of Joseph Smith, the Prophet, as we have heard here this afternoon, and it has been handed down from generation to generation until our day. Men have been called to lead and direct the work, and many times they have had to answer to the courts. John Y. Barlow and Joseph Musser had to spend time, and Charles Zitting had to spend time in the penitentiary for this work. President Louis Kelsch spent many years in the penitentiary because of the faith that he had. Our women and children have been taken away from us by the enemy of righteousness. But in all this, the Lord has delivered us. When our wives and children were taken away, they were held in bondage for some two and a half or three years before they were permitted to come back to their homes, but they finally made it.

The women -- I can't help but speak of it -- the women that were taken in the 1953 raid from Colorado City (then called Short Creek) were the main factors in winning the freedom of our people from the clutches of the enemy of righteousness. Welfare officers, workers who had charge of our people, tried continually over that time to break down the faith of these faithful women, but they wouldn't break. The Lord was satisfied with that bunch of women, and He granted unto them the blessing of returning to their homes. It is true, there were a few of the children that did not return...
-- the Lord took them home.

What is happening today? Today the United Effort Plan is on trial in the courts of Arizona, and if this instrument can be picked to pieces and broken, then we will be in deep trouble again. And what I mean, we will be in deep trouble; and it will be costly to our people. But, I have faith that the Lord will fight our battles at this time if we will rally to with our faith and prayers, clean up our minds and our hearts and not rail against our enemies -- those who are bringing these things upon us. But let the Lord have a free hand, and let Him work. He has said, "Try me and see if I won't pour out blessings that you cannot contain." We have seen Him bless us from time to time in a small way that our problems might not grow into big trials. We have been able to progress in our efforts to prepare ourselves to be used in the establishment of Zion. We don't know what the outcome will be. But I do know this, that we have a body of people who have gathered themselves around this order of the Priesthood who can have faith enough to free us from the bondage that we are under if we will exercise our faith and prayers.

The Lord has said, "I will have a tried people." And this is one of the testings that He is giving us. Let us not let Him down. This is His work; it isn't ours. It is His work. He knows how to handle the wrong-doers a lot better than we do, and I don't feel to put a straw in His way. But I do believe that we ought to exercise our faith and prayers and do the thing that Brother Musser read to us -- that we should cry night and day for deliverance. The Lord says, "Pray always that My Spirit might be with you, that in your days of trouble I might be found." So let us start in. This isn't all, we are threatened with many other suits. We know we have to answer to the courts in this case, and we are threatened with other suits. So, we are in a precarious condition, much more serious than a lot of us think.

In the early days of the Church when persecution came among them, it was because the saints would not rally to when they were called upon by the Prophets. Let us not let this happen again. The Book of Mormon is full of incidents where the servants of God have asked the people to rally to and repent of their sins, and they have repented, and the Lord has honored them. Let us see to it that He honors us this time, that we might prepare ourselves against the day of visitation when God is pouring out
His judgments upon the wicked. For the decree has gone forth. The Lord says that He will make a full end to all nations because of their wickedness. This land upon which we live is a choice land -- choice above all other lands. It is the land of Joseph, the land upon which Zion will be redeemed, where the City will be built and a cloud hang over it by day and a pillar of fire by night. And I don't believe that the Lord is ready to see this people destroyed. Why? Because He has inspired His servants to preach the doctrine of preparation for so long a time. Ever since I have known this work, that is what has been taught -- Get the Spirit of God and keep it; Prepare yourselves against the day of visitation -- has been the cry.

The cheapest lawyer that we can hire is our God. Let us rally around Him. We know that we have the Priesthood. We know that we have been endowed with power from on High to prepare a people. The opportunity is ours for the Lord to stretch forth His hand and show forth His arm in defense of His people. Remember that He has said, "I will protect my saints if I have to send fire from heaven to do so." And I believe He will. I have faith, my brothers and sisters, that we have pleased Him enough so that if we will exercise our faith and our prayers, we can free ourselves from this great calamity that is being brought upon us at this time.

I pray that God will bless us with a determination to serve Him and keep His commandments, to rid ourselves of all unrighteousness, and give Him an opportunity to establish His work, to redeem His people and establish Zion. I pray for wisdom, knowledge and understanding, and I hope the Lord will pour out upon us this wonderful blessing that we might bring ourselves out from under the bondage of unrighteousness. The Lord placed us under condemnation soon after the Church was organized, and He said we would remain under that condemnation until we repented. So, let us repent of our sins, and let us be determined in our minds and in our hearts to live so that the Lord will recognize that we are ready to be added upon, and that we can prepare a people quickly that He can use if He calls for them.

Now, let us go to and show forth our faith and prayers that we might be able to free ourselves from this great bondage that is upon us, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Before we close, brothers and sisters, I want to acknowledge the hand of God
in answers to our prayers, which I called upon you to render. I am released from the necessity of giving a deposition before Attorney Tim Anderson on the 14th of this month. Praise God, and Uncle Roy. [Congregation said, "Amen!"]

RTJ 7:60 September 11, 1988 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
September 11, 1988
Personal History

I am deeply moved, brethren and sisters, with these expressions of support and strength, and praise the Lord. As I have sat here contemplating what I might say, I feel now to give you a little account of my beginnings, my life and parentage. Would you like to hear that? I ask the Lord to bring to my remembrance things that I should say here.

My paternal parents came from Gloucestershire in England -- Samuel Jeffs. His son, William Y. Jeffs, was born there, too. I don't recall who emigrated to the United States first. Samuel Jeffs abided this Celestial Law, plural marriage, receiving four wives, three of whom were sealed to him shortly after he came to Utah. He died a couple of years later. My maternal parents were John W. Timpson. He was born in Nottinghamshire in England in the area next to Wales, where the family of Christ came in Avalon when they were set to drift upon the sea and finally arrived in the British Isles. My mother was the oldest daughter of John W. Timpson and Nettie Timpson. Nettie Timpson was an adopted daughter of my grandfather, William Yemm Jeffs. They were both in Iona, Idaho, both of those families, at the time my mother began working for father in his building business. Mother worked in the building supply store in Iona.

My father's first wife was Mother Phoebe Woolley, daughter of Samuel W. Woolley, who was a brother to John W. Woolley. So I am tied in with the Woolleys back there. Mother Phoebe had a dream that my mother should be married to her husband, and father had been, through Lorin Woolley, appointed with the work that was going on in continuing Celestial Marriage, which we now know is the work that was given to John W. Woolley and Lorin and those around them at that time. So my father, agreeing with mother that they should marry, sent my mother down to Salt Lake area. They
had to be in hiding.

Mother stayed with the Emery family, a plural family on the west side, part of the year that transpired between then and the time they were married. She stayed at the home of John W. Taylor, whose wife, Nettie, was a sister of Mother Phoebe, staying there in hiding. So father was well acquainted with John W. Taylor and with Matthias F. Cowley, who were dropped from the Quorum in about 1906, the Quorum of the Twelve, for their activities in perpetuating Celestial and Plural Marriage. They were brought together finally through the work of John W. Taylor and Matthias Cowley.

Patriarch Judson Tolman of Davis County had been set apart by those brethren working together to seal marriages as they were prepared for them for him to take care of. Judson Tolman sealed Mother Phoebe to my father in 1901. He sealed my mother to my father on March 2, 1909. Judson Tolman is the one that Heber J. Grant spoke derogatory of in his day, and in speaking derogatory of the new "polygamists" as they were called at that time. I was born December 6, 1909 at 1478 South West Temple, in hiding. Horace Kowlton's mother was a midwife. She delivered me. Brother Knowlton, you know, is married to the Clarks, who are connected with Newel and Woodruff Steed. See how we all got together?

I don't remember my earliest years, but my name was Rulon Jennings in hiding, until I was about ten years old. Then I was told about my beginnings. Father had not been going to the Church meetings in all those years. But when that time came, over on the west side, father sat me down and told me the story of Joseph Smith, and I leaped for joy in my heart. We started going to the 34th Ward on the west side, active in the Church. Father moved his family around a good deal.

The next day after my mother was sealed to father, Florence Rice was sealed to my father. She died about a year later. Mother Phoebe, along the way, separated herself, so I did not know about her until much later.

I finally got enrolled in High School to the LDS High School up on North Temple and Main, between Main and State, and went through the High School course there. The graduating class of 1928, they asked me to be valedictorian at the graduation exercises, which were held in the Salt Lake Tabernacle. My knees knocked together like they are now with this dizzy problem I have.
After graduating from High School in 1928, I went to work for the LDS College for about two years and was called on a mission and left on June 1, 1930. June 1, 1934 is when my wife Zola was married to me. I went to the British Isles, was in London and London District, and wound up in three months in the Mission Headquarters as assistant secretary of the mission. I finally became secretary, returning home August of 1932, in the midst of the Great Depression.

My wife was Zola Brown, daughter of Hugh B. Brown and Zina Young Card. Zina Young Card was a granddaughter of Brigham Young, by Zina Huntington Young. Grandmother Card kind of shepherded Zola while I was on a mission, told her not to faint. We hadn't agreed to be married before I went on the mission, but Grandmother Card gave me a mother's blessing. Have you ever heard of those before? It was beautiful. So she kept Zola in tow and she was very faithful. Upon my return in 1932, I proposed marriage to her. By the way, she asked me for the first date, [Laughter] after I had graduated from High School.

While I was working in that office, I got a letter addressed to Zola of Beaver, put it on the bulletin board. This girl who was in the same ward, Highland Park Ward, with me, came to the window, gave me her name. She said, "I'm not from Beaver, but I'm Zola." So we got acquainted in the Ward, and she asked me for the first date in a girls' dance. We had our ups and downs before we were finally married June 1, 1934.

In 1938, on September 25, my mother was over on the west coast visiting with her brothers. I took father to dinner on his birthday. David William Ward Jeffs was his name. Grandfather, William Y. Jeffs, was a Patriarch. My father was a Patriarch in the last few years of his life, in this work. I'm sure some of you remember him.

Father handed me a copy of the Truth Magazine on the evening we had dinner together. By the way, I was Ward Clerk when I got back from the mission, secretary of everything I went into. Anyway, after I got this Truth Magazine, I asked father, "What is this?" He told me it was a publication put out by Joseph W. Musser. I said, "By what authority?" So he told me, and he took me to see Brother Musser. Brother Musser received me like a father into the work, and I got well acquainted with him.

When I was told about the Priesthood Council, I said, "Father, who is the
head man?" "Well, he has to be in kind of hiding." I said, "I want to see him." So I finally got to see Uncle John over on 809 East, 700 South, met him in his home there. My heart leaped for joy finding the Prophet. I guess I know why now, but I didn't then know why John and Joseph had me be on the Board of Trustees of the United Effort Plan, which was put together and filed November 9, 1942.

We had some great times in those days in cottage meetings. On one trip, John and Joseph took me and Guy into Idaho. (By the way, on February 14, 1942, Joseph gave me my wife Kathleen Jessop.) In 1943, in the fall, we took this trip to Idaho, and at a cottage meeting at Brother Carl Holm, Sen.'s, in Ammon, Idaho, Uncle John was not well. During the meeting, he stepped to the door from the bedroom where he had been laying, and he said, "We are here, folks, to help Brother Jeffs and Brother Musser get additional family, in preparation for blessings to come."

So that trip resulted in taking me up to meet my wife LaRue at Davis Hunter's place in northeastern Idaho. So that brings us down to 1944, when the raid came. I then had three lovely ladies. I had been working up in Idaho in 1943, 1944, and worked around until the spring of 1945, working my way down permanently to come back to Salt Lake. I had been commuting to go up there to work, and had my wife Kathleen, Kay, up there with me. But I was alone on this occasion on the way back, the 19th of April of 1945. I got a phone call from my father. He said, "Rulon, it is important that you see Joseph Musser first when you come to town. Joseph wants you to see him before you see anyone else," the first thing the next morning. I knew what it was. The Spirit told me. And I said to myself right then and there, "Why not the head?" I knew it was for the ordination.

So I appeared at the home of John Y. Barlow early in the morning, first thing in the morning about 8:00 at Lincoln Street, 2157 Lincoln Street. When I arrived he was not available, so I sat there praying in that front room in the office where Guy Musser later had his office. I had my head bowed and praying, and I looked up and Uncle John stood in the archway between the dining room and the front room there. He was covered with light. He said, "Brother Rulon, step into my office." And he then and there ordained me an Apostle and Patriarch, and designated me a member of the Church of the Firstborn.

Later on that day, I went up to see Joseph, and he was obviously
disappointed. But he congratulated me and rejoiced with me. That was a critical occasion in my life, as we see from the events that have transpired since then.

I thank God for the way He, as it were, held me in the palm of His hand, coming down through to the present time. I desire to be a faithful and a valiant servant to God. I must say, I want it said and understood, Leroy Johnson took me under his wing. How I love that man. I love John Y. Barlow. I have a letter he wrote me, but I haven't it with me. I will read it to you sometime.

Well, I call upon you all now, my dear brothers and sisters, let us be one. I have envisioned for some years that it is necessary that those men who are called to go and redeem Zion would have to have their individual families one, united as one. And when we have enough of them, the Lord will call a community of united families to be one, and prepare for the beginnings of Zion, right where we are.

You have heard Uncle Roy say in his sermon, "The Priesthood back in the 1930's picked out this area for the people to gather and prepare to redeem Zion." That has always been in the mind and heart, the labors of John Y. Barlow and Leroy Johnson. So I am grateful to say I sprang from John Y. Barlow and Leroy Johnson. The rest is history. God bless you, amen.
My dear brothers and sisters, we have indeed had the word of God given to us here today. I just want to take a few moments to leave a grand key for us all to labor for. It is in keeping with the greatest instruction of all: Get and keep the Spirit of God. Be filled with this great attribute charity, the pure love of Christ. It has to do with one of the gifts of the Holy Spirit, the Spirit of revelation. I will simply read the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph in doing so. And note them and study them. Oliver Cowdery, Section 8, using his experience as an example for us:

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.

Oliver tried, but it was short-lived; and we have in Section 9 why he failed.

D.& C. 9

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to
write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.

That was his mission in the first place, to be the scribe for the dictation of the translation of the Book of Mormon.

2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

Your bosom and your mind, may I add.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

Page 151, the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph:

TPJS Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds
by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Without revelation, dear brothers and sisters, there is no salvation, so said the Prophet also. God bless you all, that we may learn this great gift and obtain this great gift, because we cannot be saved without it, and learn the whisperings of the Spirit. Get it and keep it first, of course. I would adjure you also to read the last verses of chapter 7 of Moroni again, which says the same thing. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:68 October 2, 1988 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 2, 1988
The Ordinances of the Priesthood Are All Endowments; Preparation; Do Not Seek Entertainment from the World

To get down to business, as Uncle Roy has always said, get and keep the Spirit of God. We cannot become one without it; we cannot be saved without it. Only those who are filled with the Holy Ghost, having complied with all of the laws and commandments of God, fulfilled all of the rites, laws, and ordinances of the holy Gospel of Jesus Christ, can enter into that highest degree of the Celestial Glory. These two holy laws, Celestial and Plural Marriage, and the Holy United Order, are both endowments. Uncle Roy said so in his sermon I want to read very briefly for you.

LSJ Vol.4 Page 1571 May 28, 1978 CCA

This is what the Lord does to a people who forget Him and serve Baal. Having described how the town of Grafton was destroyed when the saints failed to abide the Holy United Order.

He says, "Choose ye this day whom ye will serve, the God of Israel or the god of Baal." And that is what He meant. He means it today! We could say the same thing and it would be a commandment of God to us to turn from our evil ways and serve God and keep His commandments. Then the Lord would smile upon us and we could control the elements. We could control the weather. We could control the winds so that they would only blow when we wanted them to. And if we wanted the Heavens to give us a little moisture, we could get it. Or if we wanted it to stop while we
gathered in our crop, we could do it. It can all be done through faith.

Faith is the first principle of our Gospel. Faith, and then repentance, and then baptism for the remission of sins. And that is the only way we can get into the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. It is the only way we can get into the Kingdom of God. It is the only way that we will ever get into the Church of the First Born, by traveling that trail and having all those endowments endowed upon our heads. So, the Lord is not waiting because we are worthy to be endowed from one blessing to another, but He is waiting for us to prepare ourselves so that we will be worthy of these great endowments.

I think that is a revelation to us, these two principles that we are so anxious about, which constitute the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- Celestial Marriage and the Holy United Order. We abide them, and we have abided all of the commandments of God.

The Lord is surely kind to us, my brothers and sisters, to give us a little more time. Go read the story of Jonah and the city of Ninevah, how Jonah wanted to hide himself from the Lord because he had told the people of Ninevah that the Lord was going to destroy the city if they didn't repent. But they repented in the nighttime when Jonah wasn't looking, and the Lord accepted their offering and preserved the city. So he tried to hide himself from the Lord and the people, but it didn't work. The Lord wanted to teach Jonah a lesson. He wanted to teach him that people have the right to repent, and when they repent, they have the right to receive the blessing of repentance. This is an offer made to every individual that can hear the voice of the speaker.

This is a beautiful work when we can look at it from the standpoint of its beauty. It is a pleasant work, but it can be made a very hard job when we try to serve two masters. Let us go to, my brothers and sisters, and repent of the evils that are among us, because there are many evils among this people, and the Lord is not pleased with us until we repent and turn unto Him.

And so it is today, brethren and sisters.

Let us cease to go out of this town for entertainment. For the Lord meant what He said when He said, "Come out of her, Oh ye, my people, and be not partakers of her sins."
The devil has come into our homes through TV. We don't have to go out of town for entertainment, but we get it right at home, and it has a far worse effect if we allow it to be there.

When we go out among the Gentiles and partake of their hospitality and be at peace with them, we displease the Lord. Let us draw in the wanderings of our minds. Let us gather our people around us and determine to serve God and keep His commandments, that He might turn away the day of visitation from our doors, for it is fast coming, a good deal faster than we think it is. So, let us do it.

Do it now!

...I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:70 October 9, 1988 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
October 9, 1988
Be One in Our Families; We Are Here to Make Zion; Charity; Why the Saints Were Driven from Jackson County

It keeps ringing in my ears, dear brothers and sisters: "If you are not one, you are not Mine." The only way we can be one is first in our families. Our families must be united, so says the direction of Uncle Roy. It must begin there. When the Lord has enough united families -- the Lord has suggested five hundred -- then we will have Zion. I would just like to close with this that I have read to you before. Brigham Young:

**JD 5:4 Brigham Young July 5, 1857 SLC**

You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land; but do you not see that it is the short-sightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here?***

People used to feel that if they could get to Short Creek they would be saved.

They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.

We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they
should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?

This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.

Where, may I add, the New Jerusalem will be built. I would like to close this meeting by reading again the beautiful words of Moroni.

Moroni 7

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

In the place of charity, I will finish by saying that which it is, the pure love of Christ.

45. And charity
The pure love of Christ,
45. ...suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity

The pure love of Christ,
46. ...never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity

The pure love of Christ,
46. ...which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity

The pure love of Christ,
47. ...endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, Which is the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit of God.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;

If we be filled with it, brethren and sisters, we are like God.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Zion, let me remind you, is the pure in heart. There is the great work we have to do, to become pure in heart. The saints were driven out of Zion two years after it was established. The Prophet said to the Lord, "Why?" The answer came thundering down -- Section 101:

D.& C. 101

6. Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; Lustful and covetous desires among them. Some were not pure in heart.

6. ...therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

7. They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to
answer them in the day of their trouble.

8. In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.

9. Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion towards them. I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.

So there have been efforts to live the United Order. Since then, 1834, the Lord sent Zion's Camp, two hundred five men, described by Brother Truman here today. There have been many efforts under Brigham Young. There were under John Taylor, but to no avail. Now, brethren and sisters, this is the last time. This is it. Let us become pure in heart, obedient. Be one, filled with the Holy Spirit of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:74 October 16, 1988 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 16, 1988
Faith; Perfect Obedience Brings Oneness

I pray God to give me utterance, that my voice will hold up. I would like to add a capstone to what has been said here by Brother Truman and Brother Wendell. How do you acquire these great and glorious blessings? The first law of heaven is obedience. All things are done by faith in God through the power of the holy Priesthood.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts Page 145-146

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.
And thus, my dear brothers and sisters, with faith in our prayers, listen to this:

Moroni 7  
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, The pure love of Christ, the Holy Spirit of God.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the Sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; We cannot be in His presence except we be like Him.  
48. ...that we may have this hope, that we may be purified even as he is pure.  
So I say again, as I have many times before, the Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son.

Lecture Five  
2. ...all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

And thus, by coming into a fullness of the Holy Spirit, being filled with it, with this pure love of Christ, we may become one in the Father and the Son, and see Them as one man sees another. Thus the great admonition: Lay hold on the gifts of the Holy Spirit. Become filled with it, keep it, and it will bring
us to perfection. Be ye perfect as God is perfect, and then we will become one in the Father and the Son. There is how it is done.

Brother Truman spoke of the grand principle by which we become like the Father and the Son: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy mind, and with all thy strength; thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. The Prophet John said, "How can you say you love God whom you cannot see, if you love not your neighbor, your brother, your sister?" We are all brothers and sisters, children of our Father in heaven. If we love not them, how can we say we love God? We see one another. We hear, we feel, we are filled with the Holy Spirit; and as all together are full of it, we become perfect and attain to the heavenly gift, which I pray we may have, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:77 October 23, 1988 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
October 23, 1988
The Spirit of God Is the Answer to All of Our Problems;
A Royal Priesthood; Overcome Through Oneness

The Lord has been with us and has given a marvelous message to us here today. The words that Brother Fred read from the Prophet Leroy Johnson are my words again to you at this time. And I would like to add something further. The Holy Spirit of God, dear brothers and sisters, is the answer to all of our problems. We must have it. We must keep it. We must live by it. The Prophet Joseph, some more of his words regarding this glorious principle:

Truth 10:221
Dream of Brigham Young at Winter Quarters

***"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire...**
I have had ringing in my ears the words of Peter.

1 Peter 2

1. Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and all hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,
2. As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3. If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.
4. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,
5. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.
6. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,
8. And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:
10. Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;
12. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

And many more lessons are given thereafter. May God bless us, dear brothers and sisters. We are, as Brother Fred has read us here from Uncle Roy, in the midst of a great battle. Those words are being fulfilled today, and we cannot overcome unless we are one. "Blessed are those who overcome," said Paul in the acts, "for they shall sit down with the Father in heaven." Let us be one, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:79 November 6, 1988 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 6, 1988
Two Comforters; The Spirit of Revelation

We have had a wonderful time, brothers and sisters. The Spirit of God has been upon our speakers, and we are fed full and overflowing with the Spirit. Just a short teaching of the Prophet Joseph Smith I would like to pass on to you. I cannot teach anymore than the Prophet Joseph did.

TPJS Page 149
The Two Comforters

There are two Comforters spoken of. One is the Holy Ghost, the same as given on the day of Pentecost, and that all Saints receive after faith, repentance, and baptism. This first Comforter or Holy Ghost has no other effect than pure intelligence. It is more powerful in expanding the mind, enlightening the understanding, and storing the intellect with present knowledge, of a man who is of the literal seed of Abraham, than one that is a Gentile, though it may not have half as much visible effect upon the body; for as the Holy Ghost falls upon one of the literal seed of Abraham, it is calm and serene; and his whole soul and body are only exercised by the pure spirit of intelligence; while the effect of the Holy Ghost upon a Gentile, is to purge out the old blood, and make him actually of the seed of Abraham.

Have you ever thought of that, brothers and sisters?

That man that has none of the blood of Abraham naturally must have a new creation by the Holy Ghost. In such a case, there may be more of a
powerful effect upon the body, and visible to the eye, than upon an
Israelite, while the Israelite at first might be far before the Gentile in pure
intelligence.

The other Comforter spoken of is a subject of great interest, and perhaps
understood by few of this generation. After a person has faith in Christ,
repents of his sins, and is baptized for the remission of his sins and
receives the Holy Ghost, (by the laying on of hands), which is the first
Comforter, then let him continue to humble himself before God, hungering
and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, and the
Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted. When the Lord
has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve
Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and his election
made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter,
which the Lord hath promised the Saints, as is recorded in the testimony
of St. John,***

Quoting:
"16. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter,
that he may abide with you forever;
"17. Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it
seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with
you, and shall be in you.
"18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.* *

"21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth
me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him,
and will manifest myself to him.
"23. If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him,
and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Now what is this other Comforter? It is no more nor less than the Lord
Jesus Christ Himself; and this is the sum and substance of the whole
matter; that when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the
personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to
time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up
their abode with him, and the visions of the heavens will be opened unto
him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect
knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; and this is the state
and place the ancient Saints arrived at when they had such glorious
visions -- Isaiah, Ezekiel, John upon the Isle of Patmos, St. Paul in the three heavens, and all the Saints who held communion with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn.

Now, how is this all received? By the Spirit of revelation, one of the gifts of the Holy Ghost.

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

If you want to know how to operate by the Spirit of revelation, read Sections 8 and 9 of the Doctrine and Covenants. That gives us the modus operandi so we may know when we have the Holy Spirit of God. It is teaching us and bringing into our hearts and minds pure intelligence. So again, let us pray with all the energy of heart, that we may be filled with this love, the pure love of Christ, which is the Holy Spirit, which God confers upon all who obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ; which I pray we may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:82 November 11, 1988 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
November 11, 1988
Funeral of Elder Thomas Steed
Son of Elder Newel Steed
I am deeply grateful to have a part in this beautiful service, and pray the Lord to direct me in my remarks. I was privileged to be at the hospital when Brother Thomas was about to depart, and privileged to take part in commending the spirit of Thomas Steed to the Lord, our God; after which the life supports were taken and I was able to hold his hand as he passed.

The Spirit of God told me this man had earned his salvation and exaltation. He kept his covenants. He is an exemplary father, and a noble husband and lord to his beautiful companions. I would like to read and apply what the
Prophet Joseph Smith said at the passing of Lorenzo Barnes in 1843.

Would you think it strange if I relate what I have seen in vision in relation to this interesting theme? Those who have died in Jesus Christ may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they possessed or anticipated here.

So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, "My father, my son, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister." And when the voice calls for the dead to arise, suppose I am laid by the side of my father, what would be the first joy of my heart? To meet my father, my mother, my brother, my sister; and when they are by my side, I embrace them and they me.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it. More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.
Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates (To these companions of Brother Steed) let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

I pray God to add His blessings, and I add mine upon this beautiful family of Brother Thomas Steed. All is well with Thomas. All is well with you if you will follow his example and go on to your salvation and exaltation in the Celestial Kingdom of God. Thomas abided all of the laws of the Celestial Order of Marriage. He is a candidate for the Celestial Kingdom.

Now, I pray God to bless his family and all of us, that we may go on now to perfection and become like God, be filled with the Holy Ghost, that we may live out our lives to become like God and stand in His presence, even the Lord Jesus Christ, which I ask in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:84 November 20, 1988 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 20, 1988
How to Raise Children and Get the Spirit of God

The message has been given, brothers and sisters. I would like to cap it with the words of the Lord, how we raise our children and how we get and keep the Spirit of God.

D. & C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the
soul without hypocrisy, and without guile —

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

Make sure it is not in a fit of temper; but it can be a reproof by sharpness, by the Holy Ghost.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

Our brethren and sisters in the cause of God.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;

Pure in heart.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Keeping all of the commandments of God, coming to know that our course is pleasing to God, our faith is perfect, according to that last verse of chapter 7 of Moroni. It is repeated time and time again here:

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

The Holy Ghost,

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona
November 27, 1988
Blesses the People

I am overwhelmed with gratitude, dear brothers and sisters, to the Lord and these, my brethren, my beloved brethren who have given you the word of the Lord here today, and all that I could have had in mind to be said here. I add no more. I add my blessings so far as God gives me power to bless you, and say thank-you. God be with us as we proceed to go down the road to Zion with Uncle Roy and all who preceded him as Prophets of God in this dispensation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Sandy, Utah
December 4, 1988
Seek Blessings According to the Will of God;
The Lawyers Are Seeking a Protective Order in the Fischer Adoption Case

My dear brothers and sisters, I have rejoiced in the things that have been brought to our attention here today. I know that it has been directed by the Spirit of God, for everything that I had in mind to be said has been said. It is marvelous how this thing works.

I want only the will of the Lord to be done in this matter that is coming before us this coming week, but I am sure the Lord expects us to approach Him for the blessing. In all things that we ask for, we should always say, "Nevertheless, thy will be done." That is all I want. I am not afraid to face this man, Tim Anderson, but I don't relish sitting across the table from a devil, for he is bent on destruction. I am scheduled by subpoena to give a deposition on Friday, and to bring all the papers and numerous things that he has mentioned in the subpoena, to bring them on the day before. But our attorney has filed a memorandum and a motion for a protective order for this non-party deponent, Rulon Jeffs, so that discovery should not be had from him. That is the petition to the court. I am showing him in a memorandum that all of the things that Anderson wants are not relevant. They are
oppressive, embarrassing, and of none effect as to the relevance of the adoption that is taking place. So all I can say is, God be praised. His will be done, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:87  December 11, 1988  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
December 11, 1988  
D.& C. 121

Again, my dear brothers and sisters, the messages I had in mind have been given here today. Again, how may these things be accomplished? By getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God. That will take care of all of your problems. Our problems are multiplied because of the lack of that great gift which God has given us. That is my answer to all who come to me about their family problems. How do we get and keep the Spirit of God? By perfect obedience and coming to know that our course is pleasing to Him. Then we have power with God. That power is His Holy Spirit.

I can't think of a better message to give us than what is couched in Section 121. Brother Truman read the whole of this Section just recently, and covers what is happening to us in our problems in the courts, where we are defending the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ; the crowning principles thereof being the Family Order of Heaven, the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, and the Holy United Order. Those things have been assailed in the courts where we have recently been active.

D.& C. 121

16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.

17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.

18. And those who swear falsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death --

19. Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.
20. Their basket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.

21. They shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.

22. It had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.

23. Wo unto all those that discomfort my people, and drive, and murder, and testify against them, saith the Lord of Hosts; a generation of vipers shall not escape the damnation of hell.***

By these means they have fulfilled this.

37. That they

The rights of the Priesthood,

37. ...may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride,

Pride is behind these efforts that have assailed us.

37. ...our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.***

Those words are couched by our Prophet Leroy Johnson on February 12, 1984. He said, "They are not fighting against me; they are fighting against God, and the Lord God of Israel will handle them." Now here again:

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

That is why we must have it all the time.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, The pure love of Christ.

45. ...and to the household of faith, Our brothers and sisters in the common cause.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; Become pure in heart. Have clean hands and pure hearts, obeying perfectly the laws of God.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

That dominion is obtained in the holy Celestial Law of Marriage, as outlined in Section 132. And that is where it is promised if they abide, they shall become like God and become Gods. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:90 January 1, 1989 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 1, 1989
Judgments of God Upon This Generation

I just feel to say I want these words you have heard here today to be my words. They have been dictated by the Holy Spirit of God. I just want to add one more thing regarding a matter of these judgments and the great day of visitation which is upon us; this in connection with the reading of Brother Dan of Section 45.

D.& C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.
24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

We see the beginnings of that whirlwind.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

Uncle Roy, in dealing with two brethren who had turned away from him, spoke of how this has been fulfilled: "Upon My house shall it begin," when he set in order the Priesthood Council.

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

That was Section 112. We are in the process of preparing to live the Holy United Order. And here is how it is going forward, which the Lord described in Section 64, as they were then preparing to enter into the Holy United Order and to build up the City of Zion in Missouri.

D. & C. 64

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.

33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.

34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

The rebellious are now being handled.

36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

37. Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.

38. For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion.
39. And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them, and they who are not apostles and prophets shall be known.

40. And even the bishop, who is a judge, and his counselors, if they are not faithful in their stewardships shall be condemned, and others shall be planted in their stead.

41. For, behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her;

42. And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall come unto her out of every nation under heaven.

43. And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it.

The Prophet Joseph Smith described somewhat the order of things that we have mentioned in Section 133, in a letter to Editor Seaton.

TPJS Page 17
And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake

Those things spoken of in Section 45,  
...will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country.

That is the order of things, brothers and sisters. These judgments which are now started, are accelerating, and verily will be like a whirlwind, to sweep the wicked from off the face of the land. Can we understand what is being said here, as Uncle Roy pointed out so many times? The same thing is going to happen in this generation this last time, that has happened to the Jaredites and the wicked among the Nephites and Lamanites. Then the Ten Tribes will come.

The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, That is what we are doing here, brothers and sisters.

...which is in the state of Missouri;
That is where it must be finally, but we have much to go through in preparation for that great journey.

...therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.
And Rulon Jeffs. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:93 January 8, 1989 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 8, 1989
D.& C. 93; Be Ye Clean

Things have been said and done here, the very things I have had in mind, and I want to sum it up with the word of the Lord through the Prophet Joseph Smith -- Section 93, verse 24 on:

D.& C. 93

24. And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;
25. And whatsoever is more or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one who was a liar from the beginning.

26. The Spirit of truth is of God. I Jesus Christ,

26. ...am the Spirit of truth, and John bore record of me, saying: He received a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth;

27. And no man receiveth a fulness unless he keepeth his commandments.
That "fullness" is described in the discussion of the Godhead under Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith. If we love Him, we keep His commandments. If we do not keep His commandments, then I am sure we do not love Him.

28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

These are divine, eternal truths.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, The body,

33. ...inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

Be ye clean that bear the vessels of God -- clean hands and pure hearts. Pure hearts means to be sexually pure, if you want the truth. That is why Uncle Roy was all through the years, calling upon us to clean up our minds and our bodies.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.
40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.

Here we are.

41. But verily I say unto you, my servant Frederick G. Williams, you have continued under this condemnation;
42. You have not taught your children light and truth, according to the commandments; and that wicked one hath power, as yet, over you, and this is the cause of your affliction.

43. And now a commandment I give unto you -- if you will be delivered you shall set in order your own house, for there are many things that are not right in your house.

44. Verily, I say unto my servant Sidney Rigdon,
He is talking now to the Presidency.
44. ...that in some things he hath not kept the commandments concerning his children; therefore, first set in order thy house.

45. Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., or in other words, I will call you friends, for you are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me --
46. I called you servants for the world’s sake, and ye are their servants for my sake --

47. And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;
I am in the same condition by those standards.

48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.
49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

50. My servant Newel K. Whitney also, a bishop of my church, hath need to be chastened, and set in order his family, and see that they are more diligent and concerned at home, and pray always, or they shall be removed out of their place.

That is a terrible judgment for us to contemplate, brothers and sisters. I feel to say no more. The word of the Lord has been given us. God bless you all.
I love you all, and I want only to follow in the footsteps of Leroy Sunderland
Johnson, whom I loved with all my soul, and still love and know him. So I need to repent, as all of us do. May we do so, and may we go on unto perfection, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:96  January 15, 1989  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 15, 1989
The Holy Spirit; The Spirit of Revelation;
Set Families in Order

I do love you all and I want you all to be saved in the Celestial Kingdom of God. I know all won't, but that is my desire. Uncle Roy is a light of my life, Uncle John before him; and I simply want to follow in their footsteps in accomplishing the work that lies before us.

The only way any of these things that we have been talking about here today can be accomplished is by getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God. There is no other way. That is the great gift of God to us, His Holy Spirit, which we receive after faith, repentance, and baptism, and by the laying on of hands for that great and glorious gift, which we should cultivate and know. Brother Joseph put it in these terms that I would like to read to you:

TPJS Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

I want to review again how that works, as was given to Oliver Cowdery in Sections 8 and 9. These are simple, elementary things that we need to cultivate, dear brothers and sisters. Oliver Cowdery desired to translate as Joseph did, and he was allowed to do so. And the Lord said to him.

D.& C. 8

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy
Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.
3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.
5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.

He tried, but he failed.

D.& C. 9

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.
4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.
6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; The workings of the Spirit.

8. ...then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

So there are some keys, brothers and sisters, how we may know. Section 93 gives us some more. It is relating to intelligence; as the Prophet Joseph said,
"pure intelligence flowing into you."

D.& C. 93

26. The Spirit of truth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth, and John bore record of me, saying: He received a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth; 27. And no man receiveth a fulness unless he keepeth his commandments.

28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God;

The body.

35. yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

Then it goes on to speak of setting our families in order, which I think would be wisdom for me to read to you to conclude here today.

40. But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and
truth.

41. But verily I say unto you, my servant Frederick G. Williams, you have continued under this condemnation;

42. You have not taught your children light and truth, according to the commandments; and that wicked one hath power, as yet, over you, and this is the cause of your affliction.

43. And now a commandment I give unto you -- if you will be delivered you shall set in order your own house, for there are many things that are not right in your house.

44. Verily, I say unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, that in some things he hath not kept the commandments concerning his children; therefore, first set in order thy house.

45. Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., or in other words, I will call you friends, for you are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me --

46. I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake --

47. And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun. -- You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;

48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.

49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

Regarding our tabernacles, brethren and sisters:

D.& C. 38

42. And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

God help us to do so, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
We have indeed been given the word of God here today, especially designed for us who have chosen to obtain the better part. But we have much, much more to accomplish to become one. "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine," said the Lord. And the formula is always, in order to accomplish that, to be filled with the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit of God. Brother Truman spoke the words that I had in my heart to say here today, as though he were speaking for me, and he was. Just this additional, beautiful picture the Prophet lays before us in Lecture Five:

Lecture Five

2. And He (Jesus Christ) being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or in other words the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; Jesus Christ is the only Heir. We are heirs by adoption, by keeping all of the commandments.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus
Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:102  February 5, 1989  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
February 5, 1989  
Sermon of President Johnson:  
The Line Between Us and the Mormon Church Must Widen;  
We Have the True Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints;  
Must Have Unity

Brothers and sisters, I am grateful beyond words to express for the wonderful support that is being given in these arduous times. I love you all as a father, and I want you all saved in the presence of God. This won't be, for some are yet to be sifted out. I want these words of Leroy S. Johnson to be my words here today for you. This is what I want to get over to you.

**LSJ Vol.7  Page 418  January 6, 1985  CCA**

I pray that the Lord will bless me with words of encouragement to you while I speak, for I know that we are living in a very precarious time -- when Lucifer is trying again to destroy this people.

I want to lay emphasis on this, brothers and sisters. He is working harder than ever, because he sees this work going on, and it is going on.

Every time the Lord's work has come out in the open, the evil powers have been there to try to knock it down. We have undertaken to bring ourselves out from under the curse that was placed upon us soon after the Church was organized in 1832; and the Lord said we would remain under that condemnation until we repented and remembered the commandments, the Book of Mormon, not only to say but to keep according to what He has
written. We have the record, so you can go to it and find out just what that was.

Now, today, we are trying to bring up a people that will prepare their bodies for a greater day. That little line between us and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has got to be greatly widened so that the Lord will know what we are trying to do.

You see the import of that, where we are and where we are headed. That Church is an apostate church. That Church by itself is not going to be set in order. This order of Priesthood has the true Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and to distinguish it from this other one, which is now apostate, we are going back to fundamentals by saying the name is "The Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints", and we will go from here until the One Mighty and Strong comes to carry out the great final work. Many will come out of that church. They will have to come to this order of Priesthood.

I think He is anxiously waiting for us to bring up a people that will cease to criticize and cease to find fault and learn to love their neighbors as themselves. Then they will be ready for further instructions such as the United Order and other commandments the Lord has asked us to do.

It is my belief, my brothers and sisters, that we will win the battle that is being fought at this time if we can prove to the Lord that we mean business.

Make a commitment, and keep it with all our heart, might, mind, and strength to love God and our neighbors.

All who feel to support me in this great work will win the fight. The Lord has done it before when we have humbled ourselves to a point where He could work with us. He can't work with a people who are divided among themselves. He has to have a unified people.

"If ye are not one, ye are not Mine," says the Lord.

This thing has come in such a way that today it has divided the people. There are only a few in comparison with the many millions upon the earth today who are striving with their might to come up to the line and serve God and keep His commandments.

I hope that this people will this once come to the fore and pray night and
day for deliverance that we might be delivered from this great monster who has thrust out his hand and laid it on our shoulders.

I have gone over this thing in my mind quite thoroughly in the past two or three months, and I can find no place where I have had it in my heart to do harm to any man or woman, but I have tried to teach the spirit of peace and the Spirit of God to the people so that they could come up to this mark at this time. My great concern is, brothers and sisters, how we can carry out this counsel at this time -- pray night and day for deliverance from the evil powers that are trying to destroy that which the Lord has given us for our safety in the earth (The United Effort Plan) during these last few years of time.

We are in the Saturday night, late Saturday night of time before the great Millennium.

Now, I pray that the Spirit of God will settle upon us and that we will strive with our might to assist in this great battle with our faith and prayers. I am talking to the boys, the young boys, and the young girls, as well as the older people. When you say your prayers, ask the Lord to bless Brother Johnson

And Brother Jeffs,

...in his efforts to save this great United Effort Plan which the Lord has placed here for our benefit if we treat it right. So ask the Lord to bless me and hedge up the way of those who seek to destroy it.

Now, I pray the blessings of God upon you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:105 February 19, 1989 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
February 19, 1989
Affidavit of President Rulon Jeffs Filed in the Fischer Adoption and the ALEOAC Court Cases; President Johnson and Joseph Smith at His Elbow Guiding Him; Judgments to Come on Those Who Have Filed Lawsuits Against the Priesthood

I feel very weak and humble before the Lord as I read you this affidavit which the Lord told me to sign. It has been used in Sam's litigation, in the
Fischer litigation, and also Sam is using it in the United Effort Plan litigation.

STATE OF UTAH,
COUNTY OF SALT LAKE
RULON T. JEFFS States under oath:
1. I reside at 3601 Little Cottonwood Road, Sandy Utah, 84092.
2. I am the spiritual leader of a continuing religious congregation which is known as the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
3. As spiritual leader of this religious community I am the immediate successor of the prophet Leroy S. Johnson in the Priesthood established by Joseph Smith through revelation of the Lord. The Priesthood so established has been continued under the leadership of the following successors of Joseph Smith: Brigham Young, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, John Y. Barlow, Leroy S. Johnson, and myself, Rulon T. Jeffs.
4. The Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints believes on faith and subscribes to the principles which were revealed by the Lord to Joseph Smith and his successors, including those published in Doctrine and Covenants Section 132, which provides in part, and in substance that:
   a. Members of the Priesthood which consists of all of the righteous males who accept our beliefs and who are admitted to membership are commanded for the purpose of procreation and to carry out the will of the Lord to marry and with the consent of his wife(s) to take additional wives who are not married to others;
   b. That all such marriages entered into as an everlasting covenant sealed by the Holy Spirit and his representative on earth are celestial and eternal, and shall last for eternity beyond the time of this earth; and
   c. That the glory of heaven cannot be attained except by observance of this law. All those to whom this law has been revealed must obey it, and those who do not abide by it shall be damned; and no one who rejects this law shall be permitted to enter into the Lord’s glory.
5. These principles have been consistently held and adhered to by the religious community of which I am spiritual leader since they were revealed through the prophet Joseph Smith, and through the present time.
These truths revealed through Joseph Smith are accepted on faith, and are not debatable.

For Sam's case this paragraph was added, not in the other two:

6. Samuel S. Barlow of Colorado City, Arizona was reared in and is a member of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and as a member of its Priesthood conducts his life in accordance with its beliefs.

(Signed) RULON T. JEFFS

Subscribed and sworn to before me September 15, 1987. -- A. L. Barlow (Notary Public).

Nearly a year and a half ago. I deeply appreciate the expressions of support and testimony that have been given, and I want to carry on as Uncle Roy has pointed out. That is the pledge I made in my remarks at his funeral November 30, 1986, and I mean to carry on in that vein; and he is indeed at my elbow. As time goes on in the carrying out of these obligations and promises and oaths and covenants, I desire to be worthy of the continued presence and aid of the Prophet Joseph, whom I love, as I love each and every one of these brethren who have preceded me. I feel a very near kinship to them in the Councils of the holy Priesthood.

Now I want to point out what the Lord considers His words, pronounced by the Prophet Joseph Smith, which he wrote in Liberty Jail, March 20, 1839, regarding those who have been persecuting the saints. He cried out to the Lord:

D.& C. 121

6. Remember thy suffering saints, O our God; and thy servants will rejoice in thy name forever.

These are the final words of his prayer.

7. My son, peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment;

8. And then, if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high; thou shalt triumph over all thy foes.

9. Thy friends do stand by thee, and they shall hail thee again with warm hearts and friendly hands.

10. Thou art not yet as Job; thy friends do not contend against thee, neither charge thee with transgression, as they did Job.
11. And they who do charge thee with transgression, their hope shall be blasted, and their prospects shall melt away as the hoar frost melteth before the burning rays of the rising sun;
12. And also that God hath set his hand and seal to change the times and seasons, and to blind their minds, that they may not understand his marvelous workings; that he may prove them also and take them in their own craftiness;
13. Also because their hearts are corrupted, and the things which they are willing to bring upon others, and love to have others suffer, may come upon themselves to the very uttermost;
14. That they may be disappointed also, and their hopes may be cut off;
15. And not many years hence, that they and their posterity shall be swept from under heaven, saith God, that not one of them is left to stand by the wall.

I consider that these things, which I will now read, apply to those who have entered into these vexatious lawsuits against the Kingdom of God and against God and His Christ and His Prophets.

16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.
17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.
18. And those who swear falsely against my servants, Which they have done in this lawsuit. ...
18. ...that they might bring them into bondage and death -- That they might destroy the United Effort Plan.
19. Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.
20. Their basket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.
21. They shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.
22. It had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about
their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.

23. Wo unto all those that discomfort my people, and drive, and murder, and testify against them, saith the Lord of Hosts; a generation of vipers shall not escape the damnation of hell.

24. Behold, mine eyes see and know all their works, and I have in reserve a swift judgment in the season thereof, for them all;

25. For there is a time appointed for every man, according as his works shall be.

26. God shall give unto you knowledge by his Holy Spirit, yea, by the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost, that has not been revealed since the world was until now;

27. Which our forefathers have awaited with anxious expectation to be revealed in the last times, which their minds were pointed to by the angels, as held in reserve for the fulness of their glory;

28. A time to come in which nothing shall be withheld, whether there be one God or many gods, they shall be manifest.

29. All thrones and dominions, principalities and powers, shall be revealed and set forth upon all who have endured valiantly for the gospel of Jesus Christ.

Which I pray we may all do as one people -- united soul, heart, and hand. As one people God will overcome in our behalf. And I delight in the promises made by Uncle Roy when he told how we shall now prevail where they have gone as they have, as described here in former times. The key has been turned and God's name be glorified in these things, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona
February 26, 1989
Gratitude for the Lord's Blessings Upon Him
While in the Hospital

It is wonderful, my brothers and sisters, to be here again with you. I acknowledge the hand of God in recovering from the experience in the hospital; acknowledge His hand and feel that Uncle Roy is here watching and helping us. We need him, in the hands of the Lord, of course, carrying on at this time. I feel to invoke the Holy Spirit of God upon us as we meet today and consider the blessings of God upon this people.

Sandy, Utah
March 19, 1989
The Pure Love of Christ

I would just like to conclude, brothers and sisters, with the words of Moroni. Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

That is the foundation for all of these first principles of the Gospel.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up,

No pride.

45. ...seeketh not her own,
No covetousness.

45. *...is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.*

46. *Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --*

47. *But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever;*

The Spirit of Christ, the Spirit of God.

47. *...and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.*

48. *Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,*

Joseph Smith in the Lectures speaks of how we work when we work by faith. It is by the exertion of the mind, which is another way of saying "all the energy of heart".

48. *...that ye may be filled with this love,*

The Holy Spirit of God, if you please.

48. *...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God;*

By becoming like Him, filled with this love, the attributes of God.

48. *...that when he shall appear we shall be like him,*

We cannot see Him unless we are like Him, brothers and sisters.

48. *...for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.*

**RTJ 7:112  March 26, 1989  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
March 26, 1989
Judgments of God Upon the Wicked of This Generation; They Will Be First and Worst Where the Mormons Are; Loving God and One Another Is Our Only Safety

I am grateful to be with you here today, and to hear the things I have heard, for they are indeed the word of God to us here today. The Spirit of God has
been upon all who have spoken, as I am sure you readily recognize.

Brother Wendell made mention of something that has indeed been upon my mind, and has been all this day, as to the judgments that are about to come upon us. I am going to read from the scriptures from Joseph Smith the Prophet. Here is a scenario about where we are at this time:

TPJS  Page 17

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; As to that time, probably the Civil War partially fulfilled that. But he was looking beyond.

...pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. 

This great sweeping of the wicked from off the face of the land is to take place before the Ten Tribes come from the North and the remnant of Jacob from the South.

The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri;

That is what they were doing then. They failed in many efforts to follow. But we are on the brink of that again, brothers and sisters.

...therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion,

That is what we are here in preparation to accomplish, brothers and sisters.

...before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.
(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.
Writing to Editor Seaton in 1833, January.

D. & C. 45

28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;
29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

I asked Uncle Roy one time, "When was that?" He said it was in 1890, when the Priesthood and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints rejected the fullness of the Gospel, the Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge;

That which the Prophet mentioned here.

31. ...for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations;

"Desolations" is to cause a sweeping from off the face of the land of the wicked.

33. ...yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

Brigham Young in a sermon described that it is similar to the times of the Jaredites when they fought to the last man.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.
35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

Section 112 brings it down to our time.
D. & C. 112
23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

Uncle Roy, on March 18, 1984, spoke of that very thing, those judgments beginning at the House of God, and the setting in order of the House of God. Uncle Roy, after having seen a vision of a destruction that will take place, stated that these judgments would come first and worst upon the areas where the Mormons are gathered together. They are along the whole Wasatch Fault, including down to here. And this earthquake which has been predicted -- not if, but when -- is going to cover over this land as well as the North. Living in Short Creek is not going to save us. Being full of the Holy Ghost, loving one another as one people will save us, and none others, and laboring together as one people, dear brothers and sisters.

In preparation for these things, I pray that we may love God will all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and one another; and do all things necessary to meet the coming crisis, or that which is already here -- the fiery darts of the adversary and the things that are going to precede this scenario that I have brought before you here today. May God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:116 April 2, 1989 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 2, 1989
Love of God and of President Johnson; Satan Is Getting in Our Homes Through Television and the Media; Save Our Children
We have heard some wonderful things here today, brothers and sisters, and the things have been said that I had in my mind. It has been wonderful how the brethren are led to speak of the things that the Lord puts in my mind to have spoken here today.

This song we just sang in the middle depicts the greatest and eternal act of love in the existence of this world in which we live, the love of the Lord Jesus Christ, sacrificing and suffering as He did because the Father loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son, that they might be saved from their sins. The Prophet John Taylor depicts that in the Mediation and Atonement so beautifully, it makes me weep every time I read of how the superincumbent load was borne by the Savior as He hung upon the cross. It is incomprehensible to us how He could do that, speaking of love. God is love. And He says, "If ye love Me, keep My commandments." Brother Lloyd put it into a few different words, but that is what he was talking about; and that is the least we can do in return for the great sacrifice and act of love that He performed for you and me, and for all the sons and daughters of God.

As I contemplate how Uncle Roy suffered, he was called upon to suffer as he did because he loved this people, and he was performing an act of a savior in that suffering. I have made a few remarks about it during the time that he was going through it. How I love that man.

So, brothers and sisters, the first law of heaven is obedience to the commandments of God. The first commandment is to love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength; and the second is like unto it, love thy neighbor as thyself. The Prophet John put it in these words: "How can ye say ye love God whom ye cannot see, if ye love not your neighbor whom you can see," and with whom you live and move and have your being? So it is love, the greatest attribute of the Holy Spirit of God, for God is love. That is the best way I can define it.

Now, brothers and sisters, I appreciate the remarks of Brother Truman about this moral fight. Satanism is gaining a terrible foothold among the young people in these tops of the mountains, and it has come pretty close to home, my home. So be on guard, brothers and sisters. Know where your children are. Guard them with your love, the love that is in the home. Let there be love at home. That is where the children abide. And if you love them, watch over them, know what they are doing, where they are going. That is the great
problem we have in Short Creek. The children of the apostates are running wild, and many of ours who are still, as we like to feel are with us, our children are running with them.

Television -- oh, what a satanic instrument -- that is how satan gets into our homes. If they never move among gentiles in the world, they get it at home, and they want to imitate it. So reserve television for news and documentaries, and that is all!; and the same with radio, hard rock, iron instruments that rock the soul. So let us close in our homes, brothers and sisters. Don't run out among the gentiles in the outside world for your entertainment. No movies! There isn't a clean movie made, hardly. I know, because I know from experience from what is in my home, has been. So guard against it, brothers and sisters. Let us save our children. Let us be saviors to our children. God bless you all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:118  April 9, 1989  CCA Conference

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
April 9, 1989
Must Be Pure and Clean to Survive

Morning Session
Dear brothers and sisters, I was able to announce last night and do again now, that the Prophet Leroy Johnson is here watching over us in this Conference. This is a glorious sight, to look into this vast congregation; and as Brother Fred has just remarked, this should make that great Church and its leaders envious of this occasion. There is true faith and love among this people. I rejoice in meeting here with you this morning, and invoke the Holy Spirit of God upon this congregation as we meet together in joy and rejoicing and acknowledgement of the blessings of God to us as a people.

There is advancement and improvement that I am sure Uncle Roy is rejoicing over. This beautiful lovely morning is reminiscent of the time when the Prophet Joseph Smith was visited by the Father and the Son. And we will sing now regarding that glorious occasion, "Oh, How Lovely Was the Morning".

[After the invocation, President Jeffs said:] I am reminded at this time by a
true statement that appeared in the Deseret News, June 7, 1873:
JD 16:41 Brigham Young May 18, 1873 Ogden, Utah

A declaratory statement is sufficient for those who are prepared to receive the spirit of revelation for themselves, but with most of the human family we have to reason and explain. A really pure person is very scarce, And we have gathered together, largely, such a people.

...but when the heart is truly pure, the Lord can write upon it, and the truth is received without argument, or doubt, or disputation.

The Spirit of revelation, I pray, may be abundantly manifest here today as we listen to the servants of God declaring His word by the Spirit of revelation.

Afternoon Session
We now continue, dear brothers and sisters, with this glorious Conference. Last night there were one thousand eighty bearers of the Priesthood in Conference. This morning's session, we had two thousand one hundred ninety. It looks like we have more than that this afternoon -- very gratifying. May the God of Israel shed forth His Spirit upon us this afternoon and continue the wonderful time that we are having here.

[After the invocation, President Jeffs read from Section 136:]
D.& C. 136

37. Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;

38. Which foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.
39. Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.

40. Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?
41. Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my church; and ye elders listen together; you have received my kingdom.
42. Be diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and Amen.

This along the theme of this Conference.

I am speechless in my ability to express my gratitude for the good will and love of my brethren with whom I am under covenant to keep all the commandments of God, and to love God and my neighbor as myself. Everything that I had in mind to be covered under the theme of this Conference has been brought out. It is miraculous to me, but I only add some more of the words of the Lord through the Prophet Joseph Smith. Section 38:

D.& C. 38

1. Thus saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, the Great I AM, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the same which looked upon the wide expanse of eternity, and all the seraphic hosts of heaven, before the world was made;

2. The same which knoweth all things, for all things are present before mine eyes;

3. I am the same which spake, and the world was made, and all things came by me.

4. I am the same which have taken the Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom; and verily, I say, even as many as have believed in my name, for I am Christ, and in mine own name, by the virtue of the blood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them.

5. But behold, the residue of the wicked have I kept in chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day, which shall come at the end of the earth;

6. And even so will I cause the wicked to be kept, that will not hear my voice but harden their hearts, and wo, wo, wo, is their doom.

7. But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you.

So is it now.

7. ...I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;

8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me, and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.***
He that is not purified, then, will not abide the great judgments that are soon to come upon us. The simplest terms I would like to bring to our minds about what a pure heart is, is that we are filled with the Holy Ghost. That covers it all. And as I have said so many times, the Holy Ghost cannot dwell in impure tabernacles. At the end of this chapter, here is the final admonition:

D.& C. 38

42. And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so. Amen.

And amen. God bless you.

RTJ 7:121  April 16, 1989  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 16, 1989
Brought to a Test: D.& C. 38 --
Only the Pure in Heart Will Survive the Destructions

Another grand time, fed by the Holy Spirit of God. I just want to close by reading a prophecy of Heber C. Kimball, which I read down south.

JD 4:375  Heber C. Kimball  August 16, 1857

There will also be a day when you will be brought to the test -- when your very hearts and your inmost souls will melt within you because of the scenes that many of you will witness. Yes, you will be brought to that test, when you will feel as if every thing within you would dissolve. Brother Johnson saw in vision things like they here describe.

Then will be the time you will be tried whether you will stand the test or fall away.

I have not a doubt but there will be hundreds who will leave us and go away to our enemies. I wish they would go this fall: it might relieve us from much trouble; for if men turn traitors to God and His servants, their blood will surely be shed, or else they will be damned, and that too according to their covenants.

Brother Brigham would rather go to battle against the whole world with three hundred men filled with the Holy Ghost, than to have the whole of you, except you are united with us; and I am sure I would.
The day is to come when one shall chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight. When that day comes, the Lord will make the enemies of His people flee as if there were thousands after them, when there is only one; and that is the way that God will deal with our enemies. The day of God Almighty is at hand, when He will show forth His power, and when He will deliver His people from all their enemies.

This reminds us of the story that Brother Dan once told us, when Israel was trying to get an army together, and the Lord called for three hundred men and they accomplished that which the Lord would desire to be done because they were one and pure in heart. There is a legend of the knights of ancient England about a knight who was called Sir Galahad, whose strength was the strength of ten because his heart was pure. Think on that. I want to say a little more concerning what was given in our meeting last night.

D.& C. 38

1. Thus saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, the Great I AM, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the same which looked upon the wide expanse of eternity, and all the seraphic hosts of heaven, before the world was made;
2. The same which knoweth all things, for all things are present before mine eyes;
3. I am the same which spake, and the world was made, and all things came by me.
4. I am the same which have taken the Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom; and verily, I say, even as many as have believed in my name, for I am Christ, and in mine own name, by the virtue of the blood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them.
Zion is the pure in heart. The people that were taken up were pure in heart with Enoch, and one people.

5. But behold, the residue of the wicked have I kept in chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day, which shall come at the end of the earth;
6. And even so will I cause the wicked to be kept, that will not hear my voice but harden their hearts, and wo, wo, wo, is their doom.
7. But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you. I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;
8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me, and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.

This was mentioned here today before. Only the pure in heart who are filled with the Holy Ghost will be able to abide through the great destructions and judgments that are soon to come about. That must have been what it was with the twenty-five hundred that Jesus Christ came to of the Nephites after His crucifixion, and having appeared to them after the darkness of three days. Twenty-five hundred men, women, and children. That is all there were left from those terrible judgments that took place when He was crucified. The face of the land was changed, cities sunk, cities fallen into the sea, and the wicked swept off from the face of the land.

9. Wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared. Behold, the kingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.

10. Verily I say unto you, ye are clean, but not all; and there is none else with whom I am well pleased;

11. For all flesh is corrupted before me; and the powers of darkness prevail upon the earth, among the children of men, in the presence of all the hosts of heaven --

12. Which causeth silence to reign, and all eternity is pained, and the angels are waiting the great command to reap down the earth, to gather the tares that they may be burned; and, behold, the enemy is combined.

13. And now I show unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers, to bring to pass even your destruction in process of time, and ye knew it not;

14. But now I tell it unto you, and ye are blessed, not because of your iniquity, neither your hearts of unbelief; for verily some of you are guilty before me, but I will be merciful unto your weakness.

15. Therefore, be ye strong from henceforth; fear not, for the kingdom is yours.***

And the last verse:

42. And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so. Amen.

God bless you all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
These brethren have said it about our children, just what I hoped and prayed would be said. There comes to mind this to add; chapter 17 of Third Nephi is so full of the things we have been speaking of here today. After having shown Himself to the people, and great and glorious miracles had been wrought:

3 Nephi 17

10. And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; The Lord Jesus Christ,

10. ...and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

11. And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

12. So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

13. And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

14. And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

15. And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

16. And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;
17. And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

18. And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

19. And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

20. And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

21. And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

22. And when he had done this he wept again;

23. And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

24. And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

25. And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

These were they who survived the great destructions that took place upon the earth at the time of the crucifixion of the Savior, and out of which destruction He appeared to them, these twenty-five hundred that He came to. I have envisioned that same scene to occur after the great destructions that are to come upon us in a few years. The whole earth is going to be changed on the face, the earth in commotion, going through the same things that the earth went through at the crucifixion of Christ. Now, who were these? They had to be like Him to stand in His presence, pure as He was pure. Is it any wonder that this nucleus grew to fulfill the Holy United Order and live with perfect confidence for nearly two hundred years? We are about to enter into
the great Millennium. What is it going to take for us to remember for one thousand years? What are we going to have to go through? Satan will be bound by the righteousness and the perfection of the lives of the saints of God, no other way. That is what is ahead.

How many of us are going to survive these great destructions? And as Warren mentioned, how many of us will be able to be raised up, caught up when these destructions come? It will be only they who are pure as He, Jesus Christ, is pure. Again the picture is drawn here:

**Moroni 7**

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him. They who are full of the Holy Ghost will survive.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;

We cannot stand in His presence unless we are like Him, dear brothers and sisters.

48. ...that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

God bless you to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:127  May 10, 1989  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
May 10, 1989
Funeral of Parley Joseph Harker
Son of Elder Sterling Harker

I, too, consider it a privilege to be here at the services of Parley Joseph Harker. I know he was a fine young man. Brother Truman laid out very beautifully the situation that this young man is in, and I feel to confirm it to you. So I would just like to add some beautiful words of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pertaining to children passing on.

**TPJS Page 196**

President Smith read the 14th chapter of Revelation, and said -- We have
again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting. The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day; but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.

What chance is there for infidelity when we are parting with our friends almost daily? None at all. The infidel will grasp at every straw for help until death stares him in the face, and then his infidelity takes its flight, for the realities of the eternal world are resting upon him in mighty power; and when every earthly support and prop fails him, he then sensibly feels the eternal truths of the immortality of the soul. We should take warning and not wait for the death-bed to repent, as we see the infant taken away by death, so may the youth and middle-aged, as well as the infant be suddenly called into eternity. Let this, then, prove as a warning to all not to procrastinate repentance, or wait till a death-bed, for it is the will of God that man should repent and serve Him in health, and in the strength and power of his mind, in order to secure his blessing, and not wait until he is called to die.

The doctrine of baptizing children, or sprinkling them, or they must welter in hell, is a doctrine not true, not supported in Holy Writ, and is not consistent with the character of God. All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham. The only difference between the old and young dying is, one lives longer in heaven and eternal light and glory.
than the other, and is freed a little sooner from this miserable wicked world. Notwithstanding all this glory, we for a moment lose sight of it, and mourn the loss, but we do not mourn as those without hope.

I have not had to pass through this ordeal with a grown child, but have laid away five who died in infancy after living only a few hours. One was three months old, Lorin, who died of bronchial pneumonia, quick pneumonia at three months of age. These things lay upon me as grand truths that we can find comfort and strength in carrying on. May the Lord bless Brother Parley, Sterling, Phyllis, and all of their family. May we give glory and honor to God, for all that He does is right, and put all things in His hands to do according to His will. May we all do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:130  May 14, 1989  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 14, 1989
The Lord Will Fight the Battles for the United Effort Plan

I thank God from the bottom of my heart for the way He has blessed us here today, giving us His word through these, my brethren, in whom I have unbounded confidence. I would like to conclude this service by delivering a message delivered by Uncle Roy, which I want to be his words as well as mine to this people at this time; and because it is appropriate in the great battle we are engaged in.

[He then read the sermon of President Johnson, found in LSJ Vol.7  Page 418, January 6, 1985; also on page 103 of this volume.]

RTJ 7:130  May 21, 1989  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 21, 1989
I will now preach the shortest sermon I have ever preached. If you are not with me, you are against me. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:130  May 28, 1989  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 28, 1989  
Experience at Deposition for Law Case  

I am delighted, my dear brothers and sisters, to meet with you again on this beautiful Sabbath day. I feel to acknowledge the hand of God in blessing me in the depositions of last Monday and Tuesday, as a result of your great faith in fasting and your prayers; and all is well. Our attorneys said to me afterwards, "They did not touch you with a glove." That was good news from the attorneys.

I invoke the Holy Spirit of God upon us here as we meet, that we may have a time of rejoicing and instruction together.

RTJ 7:131  May 31, 1989  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation Exercises

Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
Sandy, Utah
May 31, 1989
In All Your Learning, Learn the Spirit of God

The Spirit of God is indeed here and directing these exercises. As I was trying to get an idea of the message I would like to deliver to these graduates and to all of the students and parents of Alta Academy, and it still centers -- the most important thing for us is to get and keep the Spirit of God. The phrase came to mind: "In all thy getting, get and keep the Spirit of God." The primary function of the Spirit of God is the Spirit of revelation. There is no salvation without revelation. Joseph Smith said:

TPJS Page 151

*The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings.*

Which were recounted as to the Two Comforters -- the Holy Ghost and the personage of Jesus Christ, by which our calling and election is made sure. And Joseph said this:

A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and
thus by learning the Spirit of God
Let me emphasize that.
...and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation,
until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

There is recently transcribed a sermon that I gave August 6, 1978, in
Colorado City. And I feel as to learning the Spirit of God and how to become
like Him and come into His presence, there is outlined in this sermon that
which I would like these graduates and all of the students of this Academy to
do. I think you will learn something from this. "In all thy learning, learn the
Spirit of God." I will ask Warren to read it to you.

[After the sermon was read, President Jeffs then said:] I want to say to these
graduates, you are graduating from a course of study required in giving us a
broad education in preparation for our lives as we go from this time forward.
I desire that these words that have been read will help you to graduate into
eternal life, and to a holy resurrection. I will now present the diplomas.

RTJ 7:132 June 4, 1989 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
June 4, 1989
Judgments of God; Prepare; We Are Here to Make Zion

Dear brothers and sisters, all I can say is, "I can do all things through Christ,
which strengtheneth me," as the Prophet said in the meridian of time. I desire
but to be an instrument in the hands of God to do His will and bring to pass
that which our Father has in store for His children in this great and last
dispensation. At this time I just feel to bring to our attention again what we
have yet to go through. It will be a flood of destructions. The Lord has
outlined it in Section 45. This tells what is to happen, speaking in the
beginning of the blessed state of Enoch. This goes on to show how Christ
shall come after all these things transpire. I think that is a sermon.

D. & C. 45

1. Hearken, O ye people of my church, to whom the kingdom has been
given; hearken ye and give ear to him who laid the foundation of the
earth, who made the heavens and all the hosts thereof, and by whom all
things were made which live, and move, and have a being.
2. And again I say, hearken unto my voice, lest death shall overtake you;
in an hour when ye think not the summer shall be past, and the harvest ended, and your souls not saved.

3. Listen to him who is the advocate with the Father, who is pleading your cause before him --
4. Saying: Father, behold the sufferings and death of him who did no sin, in whom thou wast well pleased; behold the blood of thy Son which was shed, the blood of him whom thou gavest that thyself might be glorified;

5. Wherefore, Father, spare these my brethren that believe on my name, that they may come unto me and have everlasting life.
6. Hearken, O ye people of my church, and ye elders listen together, and hear my voice while it is called today, and harden not your hearts;

7. For verily I say unto you that I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the light and the life of the world -- a light that shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not.
8. I came unto mine own, and mine own received me not; but unto as many as received me gave I power to do many miracles, and to become the sons of God; and even unto them that believed on my name gave I power to obtain eternal life.

9. And even so I have sent mine everlasting covenant into the world, to be a light to the world, and to be a standard for my people, and for the Gentiles to seek to it, and to be a messenger before my face to prepare the way before me.
10. Wherefore, come ye unto it, and with him that cometh I will reason as with men in days of old, and I will show unto you my strong reasoning.

11. Wherefore, hearken ye together and let me show unto you even my wisdom -- the wisdom of him whom ye say is the God of Enoch, and his brethren,
12. Who were separated from the earth, and were received unto myself -- a city reserved until a day of righteousness shall come -- a day which was sought for by all holy men, and they found it not because of wickedness and abominations;

13. And confessed they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth;
14. But obtained a promise that they should find it and see it in their flesh.
15. Wherefore, hearken and I will reason with you, and I will speak unto you and prophesy, as unto men in days of old.
16. And I will show it plainly as I showed it unto my disciples as I stood before them in the flesh, and spake unto them, saying: As ye have asked of me concerning the signs of my coming, in the day when I shall come in my glory in the clouds of heaven, to fulfil the promises that I have made unto your fathers,
17. For as ye have looked upon the long absence of your spirits from your bodies to be a bondage, I will show unto you how the day of redemption shall come, and also the restoration of the scattered Israel.
18. And now ye behold this temple which is in Jerusalem, which ye call the house of God, and your enemies say that this house shall never fall.
19. But, verily I say unto you, that desolation shall come upon this generation as a thief in the night, and this people that is the Jews in Jerusalem,
19. ...shall be destroyed and scattered among all nations.
20. And this temple which ye now see shall be thrown down that there shall not be left one stone upon another.
21. And it shall come to pass, that this generation of Jews shall not pass away until every desolation which I have told you concerning them shall come to pass.
22. Ye say that ye know that the end of the world cometh; ye say also that ye know that the heavens and the earth shall pass away;
23. And in this ye say truly, for so it is; but these things which I have told you shall not pass away until all shall be fulfilled.
24. And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem; and when that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations;
And now it starts in on our day.
25. But they shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
26. And in that day
The last days.
26. ...shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.
27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.
28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;
29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.
30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.
32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.
33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.
34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.
35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.
36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --
37. Ye look and behold the fig-trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;
38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.

That brings us to where we are. Let us look at a thing or two here:

D. & C. 45
28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;
29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.
30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
You see how the issue of the Manifesto was the fulfillment of the times of the gentiles. They rejected the fullness of the Gospel, so said the Prophet Leroy Johnson. Now there is laid out briefly here all of the things that are to come to pass -- a desolating sickness, many desolations. To show you how it will come about, Section 112, as to the people of God:

D. & C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

We have seen that, the judgments beginning at the House of God. The Prophet Leroy Johnson set about to set in order the Priesthood Council, February 18, 1984. So the day is near. We are now gathering a people as they tried to do in 1831. Joseph Smith, writing to Editor Seaton, says this, page 17 of the Teachings:

TPJS Page 17

The Book of Mormon is a record of the forefathers of our western tribes of Indians; having been found through the ministration of an holy angel, and translated into our own language by the gift and power of God, after having been hid up in the earth for the last fourteen hundred years, containing the word of God which was delivered unto them. By it we learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph who was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them, and unto it all the tribes of Israel will come, with as many of the Gentiles as shall comply with the requisitions of the new covenant. But the tribe of Judah will return to old Jerusalem. The city of Zion spoken of by David, in the one hundred and second Psalm, will be built upon the land of America,
"And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads." (Isaiah xxxv:10); and then they will be delivered from the overflowing scourge that shall pass through the land. But Judah shall obtain deliverance at Jerusalem. See Joel ii:32; Isaiah xxvi:20 and 21; Jeremiah xxxi:12; Psalms 1:5; Ezekiel xxxiv:11, 12 and 13. These are testimonies that the Good Shepherd will put forth His own sheep, and lead them out from all nations where they have been scattered in a cloudy and dark day, to Zion, and to Jerusalem; besides many more testimonies which might be brought.

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; That was the great Civil War.

...pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, Of America, the whole of America. North America, the Prophet Joseph said, is Zion.

...to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; They failed. But Zion shall be redeemed, he was promised, after that failure. And the Prophets since then have been trying to get a people to abide the Holy United Order, without which Zion cannot be built.

The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation;

You see that the wicked must be swept off from the face of this land to prepare for Israel, the Ten Tribes, to come from the north country. All these things must be done before they come. Section 133 describes how they will
come in that great day. We are now gathering a people in the Arizona Strip, to prepare, by living the Holy United Order; and the enemy, with satan, are trying to destroy the United Effort Plan; which was inspired of God through the Prophets John Y. Barlow and Leroy Johnson; and Joseph Musser did a great deal in putting it together. I had the honor of being among those brethren when the United Effort Plan was formed and signed, the declaration of trust. But we are here now, gathering a people to a place which we must call, or make Zion. Brigham Young describes the sort of thing that we must do here.

**JD 5:4  Brigham Young  July 5, 1857  SLC**

*We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?*

*This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.*

These judgments which have been spoken of in Section 45 will be the means by which the wicked will be swept off from the face of the land, and we have to go through that. No wonder the Prophet Leroy Johnson called upon us to have and build up nerves of steel. Let me tell you, only those who are filled with the Holy Spirit of Christ, the pure love of Christ, the Holy Ghost, will survive. Only such could be caught up when these judgments go forth. See how few were left when the face of the land was changed at the time of the coming of Christ to the Nephites after His resurrection. Twenty-five hundred men, women, and children was the number of those He came to and established the Holy United Order, and they made a Zion for a period of nearly two hundred years. They remembered the destructions long enough to do that. Think what it will be for us to remember for a thousand years. So, let us close by the words of the Prophet.
...therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.
And may I add my name under his, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:140  June 11, 1989  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
June 11, 1989
Oneness
I am going to ask Brother Fred now to sum up for me. I want you to know, brothers and sisters, these men who have spoken to you today are one with me. Many of you are one with me. Let us make it more, until we have five hundred men and their families one, that we may build that Zion that the Prophets have worked for from the beginning, from the time of Enoch until now.

RTJ 7:141  June 30, 1989  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
June 30, 1989
Funeral of Sharon Lacy Hunter Holm
I am deeply grateful, brothers and sisters and friends, to be here on this occasion and be asked to have a part in this solemn occasion. My feelings for my dear brother and fellow Apostle, Carl O. N. Holm, was a true love of brethren. I loved Brother Carl, a fellow servant and Apostle of Jesus Christ under the direction of John Y. Barlow, the Prophet who ordained Carl to that high and holy calling. Brother Carl was, I feel, a man after the Prophet's own heart -- John Y. Barlow and Leroy Sunderland Johnson -- whom he served and loved with all his heart; and I feel, as I think now on the words of
42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

I am trying to portray the character of Brother Carl.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

I never heard a word of criticism from the lips of Carl Holm, and he labored with all his might to abide the holy Celestial Law, which includes Celestial and Plural Marriage and the Holy United Order. These cannot be abided save we be filled with this pure love of Christ, the Holy Spirit of God. We must abide the order of unity in our families as we abide the Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. He was full of charity, the pure love of Christ, and he loved his family. I was closely associated with him in his labors in the Priesthood Council, under John Y. Barlow and Leroy S.
These words that have been spoken of Sister Sharon are a part of Brother Carl's abiding the Celestial Law, as to his wives and his children. He tried mightily to be united in his family and with his brethren, and with his head, the Prophets John Y. Barlow and Leroy Johnson. I just feel to read a few verses of Section 82 as to the law of unity, the Order of Enoch.

**D.& C. 82**

17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just --

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

These two crowning principles of the Gospel must be lived in that spirit. There is the heart of the United Order. A community of families united and full of the Spirit of God and abiding the Celestial Law, the Family Order of Heaven, is the only way that they can be lived. As to the Celestial Law of the Family Order of Heaven, it says in Section 131:

**D.& C. 131**

1. In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;
2. And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage];
3. And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.
4. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.

**D.& C. 132**

19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it
shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities and powers, dominions, all heights and depths --

There is the endowment involved in the holy Celestial Law.

19. ...then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fullness and a continuation of the seeds forever and ever.

A plurality of wives is enjoined in the remaining verses of this Section 132. The continuation of these holy laws has been the object of the labors of the men set apart and ordained by John Taylor in September 1886. That is what this community is established to accomplish. What a glorious and wonderful experience it has been to labor under John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson, who were under covenant with other of the Priesthood Council to continue in the fullness of the Gospel, the crowning principles of which are the Holy United Order and the Celestial Law of Marriage, including the plurality of wives.

Carl had a large and beautiful family. Sister Sharon was a vital part of that family in the heart of Brother Carl, and I am sure he is about to take her over there as her spirit lingers here at this time until she is laid away. God bless the family of Brother Carl. May they find comfort and strength in the example set by their sister wife and mother, Sharon Hunter Holm. She set a beautiful example, with her sister wives, to accomplish the mission and the labors of dear Brother Carl Holm. God bless them all. God bless all of us, that we may realize that we must abide the Celestial Law in order to enter into the highest glory of the Celestial Kingdom, which is the purpose of it; that we may become like God. May this be our lot and our great blessing, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
July 2, 1989
Clean Hands and Pure Hearts Are Required

Brother Newel Steed passed away at 5:50 this morning, in Hildale, Utah. The funeral will be Wednesday at 1:00.

I am sure you all recognize that Brother Truman was speaking for me. In this great message that we are trying to get over, we cannot have clean hands and pure hearts without the Spirit of God. We cannot get the Spirit of God if we are unclean and impure. I just want to close by calling our attention to the word of the Lord to the saints, through the Prophet Joseph.

D.& C. 38

5. But behold, the residue of the wicked have I kept in chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day, which shall come at the end of the earth;

6. And even so will I cause the wicked to be kept, that will not hear my voice but harden their hearts, and wo, wo, wo, is their doom.

7. But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you. I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;

8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me,

When we are like Him.

8. ... and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.

Only those who are filled with the pure love of Christ, the Holy Spirit of God, will be able to abide the day for the judgments that are soon to come upon us. So I say with Uncle Roy, let us come to have nerves of steel and not be moved.

9. Wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared. Behold, the kingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.

10. Verily I say unto you, ye are clean, but not all; and there is none else with whom I am well pleased;

11. For all flesh is corrupted before me; and the powers of darkness prevail upon the earth, among the children of men, in the presence of all the hosts of heaven --

12. Which causeth silence to reign, and all eternity is pained, and the
angels are waiting the great commandment to reap down the earth, to gather the tares that they may be burned; and, behold, the enemy is combined.

13. And now I show unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers, to bring to pass even your destruction in process of time, and ye knew it not;

14. But now I tell it unto you, and ye are blessed, not because of your iniquity, neither your hearts of unbelief; for verily some of you are guilty before me, but I will be merciful unto your weakness.

15. Therefore, be ye strong from henceforth; fear not, for the kingdom is yours.

Which I pray may be, under God, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:146  July 5, 1989  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
July 5, 1989
Funeral of Elder Newel Steed

This has been a very emotional experience for me, and I ask the Lord to put words in my mouth that I may say and do those things that are pleasing to Him; and in honoring His servant Newel Steed, who has abided and honored the holy Celestial Patriarchal Order of Marriage, as Brother Parley read to us out of Section 131.

Brother Newel has touched the lives of so many of us. Brother Truman and I were mentioning, as we discussed it together, he has beautifully touched our lives in raising up daughters who love the holy Celestial Law of Marriage. I happen to be a beneficiary of it, which Brother Newel brought to me and the Lord told me to receive her. This is called Celestial or Plural Marriage, which is also Patriarchal Marriage. I would like to add a few more words from Section 132. I must say, Brother Newel and his wives abided this holy law.

D.& C. 132

19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto
whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions, all heights and depths -- then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fulness and a continuation of the seeds forever and ever.

20. Then shall they be gods, because they have no end; therefore shall they be from everlasting to everlasting, because they continue; then shall they be above all, because all things are subject unto them. Then shall they be gods, because they have all power, and the angels are subject unto them.

21. Verily, verily, I say unto you, except ye abide my law ye cannot attain to this glory.

22. For strait is the gate, and narrow the way that leadeth unto the exaltation and continuation of the lives, and few there be that find it, because ye receive me not in the world neither do ye know me.

RTJ 7:148  July 9, 1989  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
July 9, 1989
Become One Through the Holy Spirit of God

As a sort of a capstone on what we have heard here today, I want to read the following regarding the Godhead.

Lecture Five

2. ...And he (Jesus Christ) being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three
are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

That is how we must come to be one. I am going to ask Brother Fred now to speak to us and instruct us on another fast and prayer, trusting that we will join with him as he concludes his remarks with a closing prayer. Concentrate your faith and your heart in the prayer. That is how we can have great power with the Lord. Let us unite in asking the Lord for rain to give us moisture that is so badly needed at this time.
We Must Abide the Celestial Law of Marriage and the United Order Together;
We Are Here to Build a Zion Like Unto Enoch and His City

Dear brothers and sisters, let us draw in the wanderings of our minds and concentrate our minds on that which is to be given us here today by the Holy Spirit of God. We all need to know more how to pray and how to exert our minds in faith. By the power of faith, all things were accomplished, even that by the Father in the creation.

Brother Truman told you the truth about me. I love Uncle Roy. The Lord has put upon us, brothers and sisters, the matter of abiding the Holy United Order. He has provided the physical means by which we can accomplish it in working under the United Effort Plan. We cannot live Celestial Marriage without simultaneously living the Holy United Order, and then say we are living the fullness of the Gospel. It takes both together for the fullness of the Gospel; and it contemplates all of the laws and ordinances of Gospel of Jesus Christ, which enables us to bring these families up in the Celestial Order and come before the face of God.

I want to paint a picture from an article that we have had read here to us, "Enoch and His City", by Joseph Young, brother of Brigham Young, recorded in the Seventies Journal back in Brigham Young’s time. The saints have been trying, the Prophets have been trying from the beginning to get us into that order. It was the first commandment and law that the Lord gave after they had organized the Church. In August of 1831, the Lord revealed where the City of Zion was to be built and where they were to gather and begin their labors to become one people under God. After having described in beautiful terms the City of Enoch, the writer goes on this way and paints a picture that I think most beautifully expresses what our work is now. The Prophet Joseph Smith alluded to the Church or Zion of Enoch. This is what occurred in Nauvoo, and Joseph Young was there and recorded his remarks and this is what he said.
Enoch and His City
From the "Seventies Journal" by Joseph Young

(Joseph Smith) ...discoursed some time upon the nature of its organization, order and progress. He spoke with a view of correcting the teachings of some of the elders who had maintained the doctrine that the people of that church had passed through the ordeals necessary to consummate the work of complete immortality, and that they would be prepared to enter into the presence of the Father and the Son. This idea the Prophet took up, and revealed it in a different light -- in what may be styled a divine philosophy.

He declared of the Church of Enoch "that they did not die; that they had not then gone through their last changes and greatest refinement; and that they had, nevertheless, triumphed over death. That the people, and the city, and the foundations of the earth on which it stood, had partaken of so much of the immortal elements, bestowed upon them by God through the teachings of Enoch, that it became philosophically impossible for them to remain any longer upon the earth; consequently, Enoch and his people, with the city which they occupied, and the foundations on which it stood, with a large piece of earth immediately connected with the foundations and the city, had assumed an aerial position within the limits of our solar system; and this in consequence of their faith."

He further said, "that inasmuch as they did not pass through all the refinement which was necessary, as the Lord lives, they would return to the earth, when they and the city would pass through the same fiery ordeals that yet await the earth; when it shall be transformed into a sea of glass, mingled with fire, and their preparations for a celestial abode of the glorified Saints shall be perfected.

There is a footnote at this point that states;

(Footnote: Joseph Smith said, on another occasion, in the hearing of some of the saints still surviving, that the City of Enoch would again take its place in the identical spot from which it had been detached, now forming that chasm of the earth, filled with water, called the Gulf of Mexico.)

The reader will naturally ask, What are the keys of the commencement of this city of Zion? The Scriptures say, in Paul's address to the Saints, "Know ye not that your bodies are the temples of the Holy Ghost?" and modern revelation says, "This is Zion -- THE PURE IN HEART."
can doubt, then, that Zion is within us;
That is the point I want to make here today.

...a temple adorned with all the attributes of our Father in heaven. In that view of it, the recipient thereof beholds within himself the work of his Father, and hears the voice of His Spirit; obeys all of His commandments, spiritual and temporal, without the least hesitation or mental reservation. When this spirit is fully established in the hearts of all the Saints, then there will be no idol in the way of their progress. One word, or command, is just as easy for them to hearken to and obey as another; and they realize the saying, "God is love; he that dwells in love dwells in God, and God in him." Then they have a Zion first within their hearts; a germ of an abiding inheritance upon the new earth.

The Saints are looking for a modern Zion which shall be after the identical order of the ancient one; and for a time when the Apostles, with their President at their head, will rise up and thunder so loud, that if they do not shake the mountains from their foundations, they will have the effect of shaking pride and covetousness out of the hearts of the Saints, who will be filled with righteousness -- Their only motive, the building up of Zion; making their faith and their works, their means and substance to bow to that end, and that only; and so continuing their labors in this good work, answering to the Zion within them, and erecting and adorning temples and mansions; building cities, and spreading abroad, until they shall become a model of the Zion of old, built by Enoch.

Whether these designs of the Saints will be consummated in a very short period of time, or at a "set time" still more remote, it will and must be the fruits of their faith in the Lord God, or they will not be acknowledged as His people, according to the revelations which He has given concerning Zion. Taking this view of the subject, the Seventies and the Elders of Israel will be endowed with the power of their calling, in preaching the Gospel and gathering the people from the uttermost parts of the earth.

That is what they were doing then. The times of the gentiles has been fulfilled, and we are now facing the last great call to perfect ourselves, that we may abide the day when the judgments come and fulfill the words of God.

Their words will be as the words of God to the people, in strengthening their hands and cheering their hearts to persevere, until Zion is built up and perfected on the earth, and the Lord shall appear in his glory and
That is what we are about, dear brothers and sisters. Let us have Zion in our hearts. Like I read on one other occasion from Brigham Young:

**JD 5:4**  Brigham Young  July 5, 1857  SLC

_We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?_

*This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.*

May we be about the Lord's business then, my dear brothers and sisters, to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:154  August 13, 1989  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
August 13, 1989
Become One

Uncle Fred has been my spokesman exactly for the words to close this meeting upon. I love you with all my heart, and I want you all to be saved; that we can all be one and saved as a people. The great battles are yet to come before us in the form of judgments, and the things that are going to destroy and wipe off the wicked from the face of this land. This battle over the United Effort Plan is just a practice as to what is coming yet. May we be humble and contrite, meek and lowly in heart, and be obedient to all the commandments of God. May we be one. May the Holy Spirit of God be shed forth upon us all. That is the uniting power, which I pray may be with us, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:154  August 20, 1989  Sandy**
Sandy, Utah  
August 20, 1989  
Lecture Five

I would like to cap all these marvelous truths that we have heard here today, by reading from Lecture Five, as I have done before; but this tells how it is done -- to be filled with the Holy Spirit of God.

Lecture Five

2. ...And he (Christ) being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,  
Which makes Them one.

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;  
For He is the only Heir. We are adopted as joint heirs.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus
Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Amen.

RTJ 7:156  August 23, 1989  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
August 23, 1989
Funeral of Joseph Sutherland Holm
I, too, deem it a privilege and honor to be called upon to make a contribution to these sacred services, and pray for the Spirit of God to guide me. I can't think of anything better than the words of Joseph Smith appropriate to this occasion.

TPJS  Page 196
We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting. The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day; but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered,
instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.

What chance is there for infidelity when we are parting with our friends almost daily? None at all. The infidel will grasp at every straw for help until death stares him in the face, and then his infidelity takes its flight, for the realities of the eternal world are resting upon him in mighty power; and when every earthly support and prop fails him, he then sensibly feels the eternal truths of the immortality of the soul. We should take warning and not wait for the death-bed to repent, as we see the infant taken away by death, so may the youth and middle-aged, as well as the infant be suddenly called into eternity. Let this, then, prove as a warning to all not to procrastinate repentance, or wait till a death-bed, for it is the will of God that man should repent and serve Him in health, and in the strength and power of his mind, in order to secure his blessing, and not wait until he is called to die.

TPJS  Page 367
All men are born to die, and all men must rise; all must enter eternity. In order for you to receive your children to yourselves you must have a promise -- some ordinance; some blessing, in order to ascend above principalities, or else it may be an angel. They must rise just as they died; we can there hail our lovely infants with the same glory -- the same loveliness in the celestial glory, where they all enjoy alike. They differ in stature, in size, the same glorious spirit gives them the likeness of glory and bloom; the old man with his silvery hairs will glory in bloom and beauty. No man can describe it to you -- no man can write it.

I pray God to bless and sustain this family of Brother Paul Holm, and to find comfort in these words, as well as the great and wonderful words that have been spoken here on this occasion. And may God bless us all that we may prepare for the day when we are called home, and go innocent as this young man has gone. God bless you all, amen.
September 5, 1989
Comments About the Seminary in Short Creek;
School Rules; The Responsibility Resting on Mothers;
Teach Children Obedience by the Time They Are Three Years Old;
Spirit of Revelation

I thought it might be of a welcome interest to you to advise you on what has been done in Short Creek by way of religious training in our schools. We have set up a seminary that will be held in the LSJ Meeting House on released time from the school board. They release them for an hour to go to our own premises and conduct a school of religion, Priesthood teachings. They don't get any school credits for it as I understand they do in Utah. This is on the Arizona side, but the Seventh and Eighth Grades in the Phelps School will be welcome to come. They get released time there, too. Brother Louis Barlow is administrator. Instructors along with him are John Johnson and Arthur Barlow. They may add some more by that time. A week ago yesterday they had over three hundred registered, so that is going to be a wonderful thing for our young people; and they have to qualify to come into that class on the same rules of qualifying to come into this school. They have borrowed them from us.

Just to mention a thing or two on the letters that went out to the parents, dated August 21, 1989. No prayers or Jesus Christ's name can be mentioned in public schools. We are being assailed in this United Effort Plan lawsuit -- accusing us, saying we are mixing church and state.

But if you desire them to be taught as the Prophet desires them to be taught, then this is where they can receive such teachings. The first requirement of invitation is on the parents. The parents must be one hundred percent in support and loyalty to President Jeffs. Everyone doing the will of our Prophet will create the unity and love the Lord is looking for.

In the seminary they are going on that, too. Just that word for you to welcome and be aware of.

I commend this first item of Brigham Young's, speaking to the mothers. I hope we don't have mothers who expect us to raise their children for them,
correct them. They are not going to take it from us if they are not going to
take it from you, you mothers. These are wonderful instructions here.
Taking parts of this first sermon of Brigham Young, I will read what I have
read.

JD 1:66-67  Brigham Young  April 8, 1852  SLC
It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of
knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till
death. But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education
commences with the mother, and the child in connection. I will state the
facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of
your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what
children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining
to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers
understand this? Knowing that this is the case, I am perplexed with grief
when I see such a wanton diversion from the real design of life, it causes
me to mourn for my poor, ignorant, fellow mortals, and sometimes almost
goads me to anger. I can see mothers pay attention to everything under
heaven, but the training up of their children in the way they should go,
and they will even make it appear obligatory on the father to take care of
the child at a year old. How often is it the case that mothers will say --
"Why, Pa, this child is growing up in ignorance, he is going to ruin.
Really, dear husband, what shall we do with him?" I will tell you the truth
as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions
of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel,
you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the
father, but of the mother. Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will
unavoidably be so. The duty of the mother is to watch over her children,
and give them their early education, for impressions received in infancy
are lasting.

I want to emphasize that.

You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have
received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the
greatest weight upon your mind. It is the experience of people generally,
that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting
upon the mind through life.
So, those years are preschool. That is where the foundation is laid, before we
This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart.

But when we address ourselves to the Saints of the Most High God, it is very different and in a different light. It is for my sisters to be mothers of holy men and holy women -- to receive and conceive in the name and by the power of the Holy Ghost -- to bring forth their fruits to the praise and honour of the God of heaven.

Sisters, do not ask whether you can make yourselves happy, but whether you can do your husband's will, if he is a good man. Teach your children; for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother to them until they are out of your care. The teachings and examples of our mothers have formed, to a great extent, our characters and directed our lives. This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood, to direct the child until it is of a proper age, and then hand it over to the husband and father, and into the hands of God.

My father used to teach us, "The child that has not learned obedience by the time they are three, you have practically lost them." So when that happens, the damage is done before we get them in school. It is too late.

There are some wonderful things in here of Brother Johnson's. Take them to heart. It has to do with instructions for teachers out of his sermons. It is a fine collection, Warren. There are some from John Taylor.

When Brigham Young was approached by Karl G. Maeser, who was the first administrator in the Brigham Young University, Brother Maeser asked Brother Young for instructions. He said, "Brother Maeser, I want you to teach by the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost." That covers it all. You have got to have it to teach it. We have to learn the Spirit of God; so that is my instruction to you. But if you should like to get a few words from me tonight, I will read you a little scripture.

Early in the history of the Church, Oliver Cowdery was getting mixed up with a man who had seen a seer stone, as he supposed, and was giving some revelations. So Oliver came to the Prophet about it and he got this revelation.
from the Lord, directed to Oliver:

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.***

The Lord was not there, and no angels were. He was guided by the Holy Ghost. Oliver here was given the gift of translation.

7. Behold, there is no other power, save the power of God, that can cause this gift of Aaron to be with you.

He seemed to work on it, but was not able with the power of his faith to obtain it.

D.& C. 9

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

That means he did not exert his mind. The Lord told Moroni, "With all the energy of heart, you pray for the Holy Spirit of God."

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have
a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

We cannot carry on our labors of the Kingdom without that same Spirit of God. So the gift of translation was taken from him. It was a great lesson to him. In connection with this, the Prophet Joseph Smith says this. He at first was talking about the First and Second Comforter, the First being the Holy Ghost. The Second is the appearing of the Lord Jesus Christ Himself.

In connection with endowments, we have an endowment in the marriage covenant. It is sufficient to take us to the Celestial Kingdom, as stated by the Prophet Leroy Johnson.

TPJS  Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

The gift of the Holy Ghost is upon us all. We have received it by the laying on of hands. The great work we have now is to attain to this great object which Section 121 gives us. You ladies, I want you to understand, in your laboring under the direction of the holy Priesthood, you should be very much aware of the fact that that is the power of your husband over you; and that is the power of the Priesthood over the saints. So when it says what I read to you from Brigham Young, "by the power of the Priesthood," doesn't mean you do anything in the authority of the Priesthood. Joseph Smith said females can lay hands on the sick by the prayer of faith to heal them. My grandmother Timpson hardly ever called a doctor. She had the gift of healing through her faith.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;

This is a rule to use when disciplining the children by the power of love; and you can betimes speak to them with sharpness, but make sure it is the Holy Ghost doing it, not a fit of temper or losing control of yourself. So govern these children by love and kindness and pure knowledge.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;

Clean hands and pure hearts. The Holy Ghost cannot dwell in an unclean tabernacle.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

Knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, charity -- yes, charity -- mercy, and truth. God is a God of truth and cannot lie.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

It will be naturally flowing into you. That is what it means "without compulsory means." When we are full of the fullness of the Holy Ghost, we are like God, and only those who are full of it are going to survive these last judgments -- the overflowing scourge, the desolating sickness, earthquakes, flood, fire. This land of America will be swept clean of its inhabitants. The same thing happened when God appeared to the Nephites after the crucifixion and resurrection. The whole face of the land was changed. He found there when He came, according to chapter 17 of Third Nephi, about twenty-five hundred men, women, and children. That is all He had to work with, setting up the United Order and organizing the Church under the direction of the
Twelve Apostles that were called then. The Three Nephites remained with them until 200 A.D. They were able to stand in His presence when He came. You could not stand in the presence of Jesus Christ unless you are full of the Holy Ghost. After having blessed the children, this beautiful statement comes:

3 Nephi 17

23. And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.
24. And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

25. And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

So that is what I would like to have you hear from me. Follow these beautiful things that you have in here, the teachings that Uncle Roy gives.

I will be available to you when I am here if you need further help than what Warren could give. He is a man that lives and works by the Spirit of God. I have full confidence in him and his labors, and not just because he is my son. He is a good man. You know he is trying to direct the spirit of this school by the Spirit of God himself. You would do well by following his example. God bless you all in your labors this year. I will try to get in and see your devotionals more than I have in the past. Do you have anything else? Do you have any questions you want to ask me?

I would just like to point out one more thing in Section 82, which is how we live together under the Holy United Order.

D.& C. 82

18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church --

19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor,
Loving God with all your heart, might, mind, and strength, and loving our neighbor as yourself.

19. ...and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

So lend us your prayers and faith as we contest with the enemies that are trying to destroy the UEP. They are getting vicious now in their motions, and we will conquer them only by the power of the Holy Ghost, with faith in our prayers, as one people. That is all.

**RTJ 7:166  September 10, 1989  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
September 10, 1989
The Apostates Are Fighting Against God;
The People Called Upon to Fast and Pray

I love these, my brethren, with the love of brethren, and all of you with all my heart. I love the Lord, my God, who is my strength. I feel to bring you the words of the Prophet Leroy Johnson in connection with what is going on now in the courts, February 1985.

**LSJ Vol.7  Page 424  February 10, 1985   CCA**

The United Effort Plan was given to us by the Lord for a protection to His people -- His saints -- and I am not afraid to speak in defense of it. Because every man who has lifted his hand against the United Effort Plan and against this work that I profess to be the head of, is fighting against God and not against me. They had better look out because if they push it any further, God will lay a heavy hand on their shoulders, and I am not afraid to say it because I have the Spirit of God upon me, and He is dictating my words at the present time, and they had better take it. They had better not push me any further towards the wall until I can get on my feet and get my people behind me and get the non-believers out of this place. I want everyone of them to get discouraged and leave right away.

The Lord will handle that, and I tell you that in the name of the Lord. They have entered a vexatious lawsuit against the United Effort Plan, and God will handle them.

Now, I want to say a few words to the faithful. The Lord is pleased with your actions so far -- you who have determined in your minds to serve
God and keep His commandments at all hazards and believe in the Lord our Savior, Jesus Christ, and in the Prophet Joseph Smith and his works.

But those who try to change the words of Joseph Smith as they are contained in the Doctrine & Covenants had better walk carefully, because the judgments of God are terrible when they come upon a disobedient people. Now, I pray that the Lord will bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I would like to hear you "amen" to that. [The congregation said, "Amen."]

The immediate matter before us in the courts comes up next Wednesday, the 13th of September, which has been set by the court as pretrial. But with all of the motions that have been filed, and all of the things that have to be done before that is done, I am sure there will be some decisions made on that day, and we need the help of the Lord to overrule. So will you, with me, fast on Wednesday next, as you have in the past? Unite your hearts together with me that God will overrule in these actions as they come along. There are more ahead. And I bless you with all the power I have to bless, under God, that we may be one people in the hands of God to redeem Zion, which is our ultimate goal; and God's truth will prevail; I tell you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:168 September 17, 1989 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 17, 1989
Pray for the Lord's Blessings in the Court Action

These have all spoken for me. I need add nothing more. I call on you again on Thursday next, to conduct a fast, with faith in our prayers that we will have a righteous judgment made in this very critical setting that we are facing. I am going to be at that hearing and try and translate this faith into action, with the Lord blessing us for this united effort. God bless you, amen.
We have been having some wonderful times in our meetings, and God is favoring us because of our faith, our faith in our prayers. Let us exert them together today that we may be fed the bread of life.

RTJ 7:169 - October 8, 1989 Sandy

* * * * *

I feel like reading one of the grandest statements I have heard or read about, in a few sentences here by the Prophet Brigham Young.

JD 9:36 Brigham Young April 7, 1861 SLC

But when we address ourselves to the Saints of the Most High God, it is very different and in a different light. It is for my sisters to be mothers of holy men and holy women -- to receive and conceive in the name and by the power of the Holy Ghost -- to bring forth their fruits to the praise and honour of the God of heaven.

RTJ 7:169 - October 8, 1989 Sandy

Speaking further to the sisters:

JD 9:38 Brigham Young April 7, 1861 SLC

Sisters, do not ask whether you can make yourselves happy, but whether you can do your husband's will, if he is a good man. Teach your children; for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother to them until they are out of your care. The teachings and examples of our mothers have formed, to a great extent, our characters and directed our lives. This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood, to direct the child until it is of a proper age, and then hand it over to the husband and father, and into the hands of God.

Here is how to abide Celestial Marriage. God bless you all, amen.

RTJ 7:169 October 9, 1989 Sandy Alta Academy Opening Exercises

Alta Academy Opening Exercises
Sandy, Utah
October 9, 1989
Our Families Must Be One;
Condition of a Priesthood Home and Priesthood School

I ask the Lord to direct me by His Holy Spirit and the things that He desires me to say here for the benefit of these beautiful children and their faithful parents. The overriding principle that we are concerned with now is union,
unity; looking to the grand goal ahead -- the redemption of Zion. Those who go will be a community of united families. That circle that will comprise the saints of Zion can be no stronger than its weakest link. Just a few similes here which I desire to enlarge upon in later occasions.

The Holy Spirit of God is the secret to our success in becoming one. We cannot become one without it. That is the uniting power. So the grand theme of the Prophets from Joseph on down has been: Get the Holy Spirit of God and keep it. I think I will take time to read again the dream of Brigham Young.

Truth 10:221

President Young said: "The brethren you know well, Speaking to Joseph, who appeared in that dream.

..."The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the Priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

So, about the immediate business of teaching and learning, education; primary education, the foundation for it all is the Spirit of God. Without taking up too much time, I will give you the word of the Lord regarding these
D.& C. 88

117. Therefore, verily I say unto you, my friends, call your solemn assembly, as I have commanded you. We are calling a school together now, and these rules should apply.

118. And as all have not faith, seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom; seek learning, even by study and also by faith.

119. Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God; That is how our homes should be, dear brethren, preparing them for their journey through life.

120. That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord; that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands unto the Most High. Now this would be in a Priesthood Meeting, of course, but this is a Priesthood School.

121. Therefore, cease from all your light speeches, from all laughter, from all your lustful desires, from all your pride and light-mindedness, and from all your wicked doings. Beware of pride.

122. Appoint among yourselves a teacher, and let not all be spokesmen at once; We have had to take our teachers from among our own numbers, serving without pay, except the pay of joy of service.

122. ...and let not all be spokesmen at once; but let one speak at a time and let all listen unto his sayings, that when all have spoken that all may be edified of all, and that every man may have an equal privilege.

123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; Greedy.

123. ...learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.

124. Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that
ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.

125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.

126. Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

I want to suggest that you read in the Student Star of last year -- May 31st, the last issue [August 6, 1978, found in volume 4, page 350.] -- the sermon by President Rulon Jeffs, which tells in as good a way as I could tell it now, how to get and keep the Spirit of God, and some other things that will be helpful. Read it carefully, you parents, and teach your children to pray, with faith in their prayers; teach your children to learn the Spirit of God. Teach them how. That is the basic education.

Joseph Smith gives us some good counsel in these words. The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of revelation. Revelation comes by the Holy Spirit of God. That is one of its gifts and attributes, the greatest of all.

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Which I pray we may all attain to, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:173 October 15, 1989 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
October 15, 1989
Complete Loyalty Required

Dear brothers and sisters, when we were in the critical moment -- the brethren of the Priesthood Council on March 18, 1978 -- for my part I stood up and said, "President Johnson, I accept what you have given us here today as coming from God, and I am with you all the way." I will conclude this
wonderful session by saying again, "If you are not with me, you are against me," as the Savior said. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:173  October 22, 1989  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
October 22, 1989
"If You Are Not With Me, You Are Against Me"

All that I wanted said has been said very eloquently by my brethren. I will only add this: If you are not with me, you are against me. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:174  October 29, 1989  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
October 29, 1989
Efforts in the Court

I want to call our attention, dear brothers and sisters, to one thing. Each of you are beneficiaries of the United Effort Plan Trust. The judge required us to give him a list. We listed everyone on the United Effort land -- fathers, mothers, children, down to the age of five. Thirty-five hundred fifteen names are on that list. Included in that list are the families of the apostates, five hundred and two. They are suing themselves and the rest of us. As beneficiaries of the United Effort Plan, we are defendants of this action. So that is where it lies. Just wanted to call your attention to this situation.

**RTJ 7:174  November 5, 1989  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
November 5, 1989
Calls Upon the People to Fast and Pray

We will, therefore, dear brothers and sisters, fast on Thursday. The court will be in session the full day on this case, for they will hear some twenty motions, two of which are our motions for a dismissal. Let us lend our faith to this end, and that the judge will render this righteous decision, and it will be done. God bless you, amen.
The Lord answered my prayers in calling on Brother Wendell to speak on this grand principle of faith. And I would like to add a few more instructions with the help of the Lord. At the beginning of the meeting last night, I read this paragraph, the last paragraph of Lecture One.

Lecture One

24. Faith, then, is the first great governing principle which has power, dominion, and authority over all things; by it they exist, by it they are upheld, by it they are changed, or by it they remain, agreeable to the will of God. Without it there is no power, and with out power there could be no creation nor existence!

The Seventh Lecture:

Lecture Seven

3. ...We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith. God said, "Let there be light, and there was light." Joshua spake, and the great lights which God had created stood still. Elijah commanded, and the heavens were stayed for the space of three years and six months, so that it did not rain: he again commanded and the heavens gave forth rain. All this was done by faith. And the Savior says, "If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, say to this mountain, 'Remove,' and it will remove; or say to that sycamine tree, 'Be ye plucked up, and planted in the midst of the sea,' and it shall obey you." Faith, then, works by words; and with these its mightiest works have been, and will be, performed.

I have observed on occasion, in connection with this, that it is mental or spiritual laziness that afflicts so many of us. Mental exertion is required to exercise faith.
Moroni 7

48. *Wherefore, my beloved brethren,*

Says Moroni in the last verse of the seventh chapter.

48. *...pray unto the Father with all energy of heart,*

That is exertion of the mind and heart.

48. *...that ye may be filled with this (pure) love (of Christ),* Which is the Holy Spirit of God.

48. *...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.*

Oliver Cowdery was given the gift of translation, and as an illustration of this lack of energy of heart and the exertion of the mind:

D.& C. 9

7. *Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.*

8. *But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me*

With all the energy of heart,

8. *...if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.*

There is a good illustration of spiritual laziness. He took no thought save it was to merely ask. I will just close with this wonderful statement on faith.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts Page 145-146

*The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;*

"Perfect obedience will produce perfect faith." There is the touchstone.

...*and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion*
with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

God bless us all to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:177  November 26, 1989  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona

November 26, 1989

The Apostates Are Fighting Against God;
The People Called Upon to Fast and Pray

These words of the Prophet Leroy Sunderland Johnson I desire to take as mine in our behalf at this time, as we now face the battle for the United Effort Plan. February 10, 1985:

**LSJ Vol.7  Page 424  February 10, 1985  CCA**

I feel very humble, my brothers and sisters, in trying to say something to you, and I pray that the Lord will put in my mouth the words He wants me to say.

This ship that has been portrayed to us today is under fire -- the United Effort Plan. I can't see who is in the room, but I hope that there is someone here who will carry this message to the opposite people, because they haven't had manhood enough to come out in the open and let us know who they are. We know who some of them are, but we don't know who they all are. So, I am talking to you today to let you know that there is not going to be any deeds to any part of the United Effort Plan given to the enemy of the United Effort Plan. You can take it or leave it!

The United Effort Plan was given to us by the Lord for a protection to His people -- His saints -- and I am not afraid to speak in defense of it. Because every man who has lifted his hand against the United Effort Plan and against this work that I profess to be the head of, is fighting against God and not against me. They had better look out because if they push it any further, God will lay a heavy hand on their shoulders, and I am not afraid to say it because I have the Spirit of God upon me, and He is dictating my words at the present time, and they had better take it. They had better not push me any further towards the wall until I can get on my feet and get my people behind me and get the non-believers out of this
place.
He is on his feet and with us still.
I want everyone of them to get discouraged and leave right away.

Now, I want to say a few words to the faithful. The Lord is pleased with your actions so far -- you who have determined in your minds to serve God and keep His commandments at all hazards and believe in the Lord our Savior, Jesus Christ, and in the Prophet Joseph Smith and his works.

But those who try to change the words of Joseph Smith as they are contained in the Doctrine & Covenants had better walk carefully, because the judgments of God are terrible when they come upon a disobedient people. Now, I pray that the Lord will bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:178  December 3, 1989  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
December 3, 1989

For my part, brothers and sisters, I want to have read to you a sermon of mine, August 6, 1978, which repeats the means by which we may get and keep the Spirit of God and have faith in our prayers, working unto perfection. [The sermon of President Jeffs was read, as found in volume 4, page 350.]
President Jeffs spoke to the Seminary Class by phone. The microphone from the meeting room was brought into President Jeffs' office.

I would like to bring to your remembrance the marvelous things that are in Section 4 of the Doctrine and Covenants.

D. & C. 4

1. Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

That is still the case. We are in the midst.

2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.

3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;

4. For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God qualify him for the work.

6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.

7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

Amen.

And I would add, the first law of heaven is obedience. The first commandment is that we are to love the Lord our God with an eye single to His glory. The second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself; and all of this through getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God, which can only dwell in a clean and holy tabernacle. Thus, we go on to salvation and the highest degree of glory in the Celestial Kingdom as God's people.
Our great object at this time is a preparation for the Holy United Order and the redemption of Zion. Let us ever keep that before our view. And with these fundamental principles, I bless you all in the authority of the Priesthood, and say, let us be one and march on with Uncle Roy down the road that he has so often talked about. God bless you all.

RTJ 7:180 December 24, 1989 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
December 24, 1989
Joseph Smith Is the Witness and Testator and the Third Member of the Godhead

Let us praise the Lord for the beautiful day we have to come together and worship Him. It is the 184th anniversary of the birth of the Prophet Joseph Smith, the grand head of this last dispensation.

I say "amen" to all that has been said here today as having been directed by the Spirit of God. I love the Prophet Joseph Smith. I feel a near kinship to him. I testify to you, as did John Taylor, that Joseph Smith did more than any other person that has come into the earth for the salvation of men, next to Jesus Christ Himself. And he is, as I will read to you here, and acts in the office of the Holy Ghost. Repeating what Brother Wendell said:

Joseph Smith (Compendium Page 289)

* * * * *

Joseph was Witness to the Father and the Son in the opening vision, which opened up this dispensation. Heber C. Kimball said:

JD 5:179 Heber C. Kimball August 23, 1857 SLC

...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; he is one of the sons of our Father and our God, and he is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ.

That man is Joseph Smith, Jun., acting in the office of the Holy Ghost.

Joseph Smith (RTJ Book of Quotes, Page 43)
Would to God, brethren, I could tell you who I am! Would to God I could tell you what I know! But you would call it blasphemy, and there are men upon this stand who would want to take my life. If the Church knew all the commandments, one half they would reject through prejudice and ignorance.

If you find out who Joseph was, you will know as much about God as you need to at present;***

Reading from the Journal of Discourses now.

Jesus was a God to the people when he was upon earth, was so before he came to this earth, and is yet. Moses was a God to the children of Israel, and in this manner you may go right back to Father Adam.***

If I can pass brother Joseph, I shall stand a good chance for passing Peter, Jesus, the Prophets, Moses, Abraham, and all back to Father Adam, and be pretty sure of receiving his approbation.

That is how I feel -- the approbation of Leroy S. Johnson, John Y. Barlow, Lorin Woolley, John W. Woolley, John Taylor, Brigham Young, and Joseph. May we stand together, brothers and sisters, in the crisis that has come before us at this time, the great effort that is being waged to destroy the United Effort Plan. We shall come off victorious, I know this. But let us be alert. Let us pray with all the energy of heart, the exertion of the mind, together; that we may be full of the Holy Ghost and go on to perfection, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Affidavit of Rulon T. Jeffs
January 5, 1990

STATE OF UTAH
COUNTY OF SALT LAKE
RULON T. JEFFS, being first duly sworn, deposes and states as follows:
1. That I reside at 3611 Little Cottonwood Road, Sandy, Utah, 84092.
2. I am the spiritual leader of a continuing religious congregation which is known as the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
3. As spiritual leader of this religious community, I am the immediate
successor of the prophet Leroy S. Johnson in the Priesthood established by Joseph Smith through revelation of the Lord. The Priesthood so established has been continued under the leadership of the following successors of Joseph Smith: Brigham Young, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, John Y. Barlow, Leroy S. Johnson and myself, Rulon T. Jeffs.

4. The Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints believes on faith and subscribes to the principles which have been revealed by the prophets of the Lord, as set forth in the Holy Bible, and by the prophet Joseph Smith, and his successors, as set forth in the Book of Mormon and the Doctrine and Covenants.

5. That it is my belief as the spiritual leader of the above-mentioned religious community that the production of checking account records relating for the operational checking accounts of the Fundamentalist Church would violate the religious tenets of the church. The proscription against revealing these records arises from the following scriptural authority:

3 Nephi 13
1. Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.
2. Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.
3. But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;
4. That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

D.& C. 119
1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I require all their surplus property to be put into the hands of the bishop of my church in Zion,
2. For the building of mine house, and for the laying of the foundation of Zion and for the priesthood, and for the debts of the Presidency of my Church.
3. And this shall be the beginning of the tithing of my people.
4. And after that, those who have thus been tithed shall pay one-tenth of all their interest annually; and this shall be a standing law unto them
forever, for my holy priesthood, saith the Lord.

5. Verily I say unto you, it shall come to pass that all those who gather unto the land of Zion shall be tithed of their surplus properties, and shall observe this law, or they shall not be found worthy to abide among you.

6. And I say unto you, if my people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto me, that my statutes and my judgments may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy, behold, verily I say unto you, it shall not be a land of Zion unto you.

7. And this shall be an ensample unto all the stakes of Zion. Even so. Amen.

6. It is my belief as spiritual leader of the above-mentioned religious congregation that the production of the checking account records of the operational accounts of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints would constitute a serious and substantial impairment of the congregation's free exercise of religion, freedom of religious association, and the right to ecclesiastical self-government.

(Signed) RULON T. JEFFS

RTJ 7:184 January 7, 1990 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 7, 1990

Keeping the Holy Spirit Solves Our Family Problems;
The Result of Living by Faith Is to Become Like God

I would like to conclude this service by reading the teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith to Brigham Young. Family troubles come to my attention continuously. The only way I can counsel to overcome all of those troubles is to do what Brigham Young gives us here as coming from the Prophet Joseph Smith. I have read it before, but I think it bears repeating. If we could get ourselves in possession of that glorious gift, there would never be any troubles in our families, as the Prophet brings out in this:

Truth 10:221

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time.
President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed it many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:

"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:

"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in heaven before they come into the world. Our Father in heaven
organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

God bless us to gain that great and glorious gift, dear brothers and sisters. Let us be full of it. And I can't think of a better way to describe the results than to read from the Fifth Lecture on Faith, which I have done many times before.

**Lecture Five**

2. And he (Jesus Christ) being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

Can we get that basic concept, the source of this great and glorious thing which makes Gods of men?

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

2. ...the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and
likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments;

Perfect obedience produces perfect faith.

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ;

Jesus is the only Heir of God. We are adopted, and become one with Him.

2. ...possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation,

Faith, or power.

3. ...through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Which I pray may be our happy lot, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
important instructions on Priesthood, in light of our present growth and advancement in the Priesthood that has been made. I will do it by first reading some that I have from the record of John Y. Barlow:

John Taylor  Millennial Star 9:321  RTJ 7:188 January 14, 1990  CCA  Priesthood Meeting

What is Priesthood? Without circumlocution
That means "beating around the bush".

...I shall as briefly answer that it is the government of God, whether on the earth or in the heavens, for it is by that power, agency, or principle that all things are governed on the earth and in the heavens, and by that power that all things are upheld and sustained. It governs all things -- it directs all things -- it sustains all things -- and has to do with all things that God and truth are associated with. It is the power of God delegated to intelligences in the heavens and to men on the earth.

That is a beautiful description of it. That is John Taylor.

JD 2:139  Brigham Young  December 3, 1854  SLC

When we talk of the celestial law which is revealed from heaven, that is, the Priesthood, we are talking about the principle of salvation, a perfect system of government, of laws and ordinances, by which we can be prepared to pass from one gate to another, and from one sentinel to another, until we go into the presence of our Father and God. This law has not always been upon the earth; and in its absence, other laws have been given to the children of men for their improvement, for their education, for their government, and to prove what they would do when left to control themselves; and what we now call tradition has grown out of these circumstances.

JD 11:249  Brigham Young  June 17, 1866  SLC

The priesthood of the Son of God in its operations comprises the kingdom of God,...

On keys and lineage:

JD 4:248  Heber C. Kimball  March 7, 1857  SLC

What do you suppose we are going to do with you? Are you ever going to be prepared to see God, Jesus Christ, His angels, or comprehend His servants, unless you take a faithful and prayerful course? Did you actually know Joseph Smith? No. Do you know brother Brigham? No. Do you know brother Heber? No, you do not. Do you know the Twelve? You do not. If you did, you would begin to know God, and learn that those
men who are chosen to direct and counsel you are near kindred to God and to Jesus Christ, for the keys, power, and authority of the Kingdom of God are in that lineage. I speak of these things with a view to arouse your feelings and your faithfulness towards God the Father, and His Son Jesus Christ, that you may pray and be humble, and penitent. These are general observations. I want to go into the scripture in the Teachings of Joseph before I am through.

JD 1:134  Brigham Young  April 6, 1853  SLC

I speak thus to show you the order of the Priesthood. We will now commence with the Apostleship, where Joseph commenced. Joseph was ordained an Apostle -- that you can read and understand. After he was ordained to this office, then he had the right to organize and build up the kingdom of God, for he had committed unto him the keys of the Priesthood, which is after the order of Melchisedec -- the High Priesthood, which is after the order of the Son of God. And this, remember, by being ordained an Apostle.

Could he have built up the Kingdom of God, without first being an Apostle? No, he never could. The keys of the eternal Priesthood, which is after the order of the Son of God, are comprehended by being an Apostle. All the Priesthood, all the keys, all the gifts, all the endowments, and everything preparatory to entering into the presence of the Father and of the Son, are in, composed of, circumscribed by, or I might say incorporated within the circumference of, the Apostleship.

JD 13:320  Wilford Woodruff  September 5, 1869  SLC

Joseph was ordained to the Apostleship under the hands of men holding the keys of the kingdom of God in the days of Jesus -- namely Peter, James and John.***

The Lord afterwards

Following the appearance of John the Baptist,

...sent Peter, James and John, who held the keys of the kingdom in their day and generation upon the earth, and they ordained him an Apostle, and sealed upon his head every key, power and blessing, and all the authority which they exercised in their day.

JD 9:87  Brigham Young  May 7, 1861  Mill Creek Ward

...Moses held the keys and authority above all the rest upon the earth. He
holds the keys of the Priesthood of Melchizedek, which is the Priesthood of the Son of God, which holds the keys of all these Priesthoods, dispensing the blessings and privileges of both Priesthoods to the people, as he did in the days of the children of Israel when he led them out of Egypt. This Priesthood has been on the earth at various times. Adam had it, Seth had it, Enoch had it, Noah had it, Abraham and Lot had it, and it was handed down to the days of the Prophets, long after the days of the ancients. But the people would not receive the Prophets, but persecuted them, stoned them and thrust them out of their cities, and they had to wander in the wilderness and make dens and caves their homes. The children of Israel never received the Melchizedek Priesthood; they went into bondage to enjoy it in part, but all its privileges and blessings they never would receive in full, until Jesus came, and then but a few of them would receive it. This High Priesthood rules, directs, governs, and controls all the Priesthoods, because it is the highest of all.

What ordination should a man receive to possess all the keys and powers of the Holy Priesthood that were delivered to the sons of Adam? He should be ordained an Apostle of Jesus Christ. That office puts him in possession of every key, every power, every authority, communication, benefit, blessing, glory, and kingdom that was ever revealed to man. That pertains to the office of an Apostle of Jesus Christ.

Parley P. Pratt Millennial Star 6:93

Brethren, no one's claims need any support. Those who hold the Keys of the kingdom of God will be supported by the spirit of God, and by his angels, and also by the aid and prayers of the Saints. And they will say nothing about their `claims,' nor will they need the talents of men to advocate them.

If men hold the keys of the kingdom of God, they are not dependent upon men to support their claims; but the church and all the world is dependent on them and on the keys committed to them for the ministration of salvation. They can shut and no more open, or open and no more shut. And to these authorities all must bow, so far as to be ministered to, and governed in the things of salvation, or else remain without the blessing of the kingdom.

Now, some specific instructions -- Doctrine and Covenants, Section 20. This talks about ordinations.
D. & C. 20

60. Every elder, priest, teacher, or deacon is to be ordained according to the gifts and callings of God unto him; and he is to be ordained by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is in the one who ordains him. That tells us that the Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood. And if it isn't done by the power of the Holy Ghost, it isn't done. More on that later.

Section 84:

D. & C. 84

33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.

34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;

36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;

37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;

38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.

39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.

40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.

41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.***

63. And as I said unto mine apostles, even so I say unto you, for you are mine apostles, even God's high priests; ye are they whom my Father hath given me; ye are my friends;

D. & C. 121
34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?
35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.
37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.
38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.
40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.
41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be
an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall be flow unto thee forever and ever.

Page 322 of the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith:

TPJS Page 322

Three Grand Orders

There are three grand orders of priesthood referred to here. 1st. The King of Shiloam (Salem) had power and authority over that of Abraham, holding the key and the power of endless life. Angels desire to look into it, but they have set up too many stakes. God cursed the children of Israel because they would not receive the last law from Moses.

The sacrifice required of Abraham in the offering up of Isaac, shows that if a man would attain to the keys of the kingdom of an endless life; he must sacrifice all things. When God offers a blessing or knowledge to a man, and he refuses to receive it, he will be damned. The Israelites prayed that God would speak to Moses and not to them; in consequence of which he cursed them with a carnal law.

What was the power of Melchizedek? 'Twas not the Priesthood of Aaron which administers in outward ordinances, and the offering of sacrifices. Those holding the fulness of the Melchizedek Priesthood are kings and priests of the Most High God, holding the keys of power and blessings. In fact, that Priesthood is a perfect law of theocracy, and stands as God to give laws to the people, administering endless lives to the sons and daughters of Adam.

Abraham says to Melchizedek, I believe all that thou hast taught me concerning the priesthood and the coming of the Son of Man; so Melchizedek ordained Abraham and sent him away. Abraham rejoiced, saying, Now I have a priesthood.

The Mission of Elijah

Salvation could not come to the world without the mediation of Jesus Christ.

How shall God come to the rescue of this generation? He will send Elijah the prophet. The law revealed to Moses in Horeb never was revealed to the children of Israel as a nation. Elijah shall reveal the covenants to seal the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers.

The anointing and sealing is to be called, elected and made sure.
"Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither
beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God,
abideth a priest continually." The Melchizedek Priesthood holds the right
from the eternal God, and not by descent from father and mother; and that
priesthood is as eternal as God Himself, having neither beginning of days
nor end of life.

The 2nd Priesthood is Patriarchal authority. Go to and finish the temple,
and God will fill it with power, and you will then receive more knowledge
concerning this priesthood.
The 3rd is what is called the Levitical Priesthood, consisting of priests to
administer in outward ordinances, made without an oath; but the
Priesthood of Melchizedek is by an oath and covenant.
The Holy Ghost is God's messenger to administer in all those priesthoods.
Jesus Christ is the heir of this Kingdom -- the Only Begotten of the Father
according to the flesh, and holds the keys over all this world.
Men have to suffer that they may come upon Mount Zion and be exalted
above the heavens.
I know a man that has been caught up to the third heavens, and can say,
with Paul, that we have seen and heard things that are not lawful to utter.

D.& C. 132
45. For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood,
wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due
time.
46. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that whatsoever you seal on earth
shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever you bind on earth, in my name
and by my word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the
heavens; and whosesoever sins you remit on earth shall be remitted
eternally in the heavens; and whosesoever sins you retain on earth shall
be retained in heaven.
47. And again, verily I say, whomssoever you bless I will bless, and
whomsoever you curse I will curse, saith the Lord; for I, the Lord, am thy
God.
48. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever
you give on earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth, by my
word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.

49. For I am the Lord thy God, and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all eternity; for verily I seal upon you your exaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the kingdom of my Father, with Abraham your father.

50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices, and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you. Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.

That is what constitutes the fullness of the Priesthood.

**RTJ 7:197  January 21, 1990  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
January 21, 1990
Testimony Concerning President Johnson
and the One Man Rule; President Jeffs Declares Himself as
Standing With President Johnson; President Johnson
Cannot Give a Delusion, and Is Suffering for This People

Well, we have had a wonderful time together today, particularly in contemplation of the blessings we have received under the hands of the Lord through Uncle Roy. I am indebted to Brother Sam for the tape that was recorded June 7th and June 21st of 1981, at a time when controversy was being conducted over the pulpit. I played that tape at our Sunday School this morning, and I felt like you would like to hear a sermon of mine on that occasion.

To explain the circumstances, June 7th of 1981, this was all here in Salt Lake. When I was called upon, I entered into the effort to establish the one man rule that Uncle Roy said he and I had to do. And so, I took that occasion to speak on that. It was a rather long one.

In the meeting in Short Creek, June 14th, was the sermon that Marion Hammon preached, in which he defied God two times. I have that transcript. On the 21st of June, Marion Hammon called upon Alfred Olschewski to present the views of those who had already apostatized. Brother Johnson had
carried on and had given them time to repent; and at this time, after these occasions that I am now speaking of, was when they stopped calling on me to speak over the pulpit; and that lasted for two and a half years. It was rather significant because it all surrounds what happened in these few meetings. So, with your indulgence, I will play that tape over for you to hear.

I desire the help from the Spirit of God in what I shall be led to say. President Johnson, through all the sermons that we have in the books, nearly always would say, "I pray God to put words in my mouth that I might tell you the truth." I desire the same thing.

I am constrained to say, brothers and sisters, and follow the direction of President Johnson, that I will not debate or contend over this pulpit. I appreciated the statement of President Hammon when he spoke of holding up the Three-in-One, the word and the will of God to this generation unto us, His people, the Lord's people. I am given to understand that Lorin Woolley made that statement as President Johnson has to us, that if what we say or do does not square with this book, the word of God, we may give it no heed. And that is the basis on which I have been trying to give a message to this people in the stead of President Johnson, who is unable to be with us. I have borne my testimony regarding him and regarding his illness, and I don't think it necessary to repeat it again. I said what I said last meeting here two weeks ago as I was moved upon by the Spirit of God, and I will let it stand. I have repeatedly quoted the Section of the Doctrine and Covenants and the statement of Joseph Smith, Jun., in the subsequent entry in the history, as well as the revelation to John Taylor regarding the "one man". These are the words of Joseph and the words of the Lord, and the words written by John Taylor as dictated in a revelation to him.

What we are talking about, brothers and sisters, goes to the fundamental grand principle which has been spoken of so many times over the pulpit. Remember whose right it is to rule. And this strikes at the present controversy; but I am not going to debate or contend here. These are the fundamental principles upon which I have acted, and upon which President Johnson has acted and done his work. There are some things that can and must be told that President Johnson himself will tell.

The Doctrine and Covenants is the word of God to this generation and
people. It wasn't given only for that people in Joseph's day and Brigham's day. It was to this generation and to all the world. The Doctrine and Covenants cannot be done away without the penalties that were enunciated by Joseph Smith the Prophet. I stand with President Leroy Sunderland Johnson in what he has delivered to this people and to this Council of Priesthood. He has given us no delusion. As I said last time, President Johnson cannot give a delusion or lead this people astray, or God would take him.

What has happened to President Johnson in his illness is according to the will and purposes of God, for it has brought out what is in the hearts of all of us. He has suffered for this people, and he is suffering for the sake of those who love and want the truth. He is buying them with a price. And he will live, be restored and renewed, and go on and preside over this work and this people who desire to follow him as the mouthpiece of God, as the only one to whom revelation can be given to this people -- revelations and commandments. And he is the only one who holds the keys and sealing powers as set forth in Section 132, verse 7. He is the fountainhead by which we may receive the gifts of the Holy Ghost and the powers of heaven. That is the channel, as I am led to say and know by the revelations of the Holy Ghost to me.

I am not going to go into particulars. I am just setting forth the grand principles by which God has set forth in His word and His scripture, by which we must be governed, and by which Leroy Sunderland Johnson is being governed. I will repeat some of the words of Joseph. [He hesitated]. I forebear. I am speaking for myself as I say these things, but I am standing for President Leroy Sunderland Johnson against all who would not follow him in the position which he holds before God. I testify to you that these keys and these powers have been conferred upon him by God Himself. And it is my testimony that Joseph Smith, Jun., is at his elbow, continuing the great work of the setting in order of the House of God, which commenced September 26-27, 1886, when Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith visited John Taylor to commence the setting in order of the House of God. And I testify to you that Leroy Sunderland Johnson is the legal successor -- to us, this people this day -- to Joseph Smith, Jun., and those who stood in the same position in their day. And I testify of this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Well, that is part of the history that I must write. I want to continue in the footsteps of that great mentor and teacher, Leroy Sunderland Johnson, in carrying on the labors that he so nobly and perfectly performed in the service of the Master. Let us all unite together now, finish the work that he started. He is doing more on the other side for us than we know, continuing his work, doing things that he could not do from his sickbed. So he is still close by. Let us join together in memory of that great man, and labor together to accomplish the word and will of God and preparing of a people to redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:200 January 28, 1990 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
January 28, 1990
Here and Now Prove Worthy of the Presence of God

We have had a wonderful time together again -- praise be to the Lord. Brother Truman spoke what was in my heart to be said here today, and I am grateful that the Lord inspired him to say the things he did. Let us emphasize: Here and now, prove ourselves worthy to be exalted into the presence of God. And I would like to sum up with Moroni again.

**Moroni 7**

47. ...charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

And thus become like Him. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:201 February 4, 1990 Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
February 4, 1990
Be Ye Clean That Bear the Vessels of the Lord
I appreciate the mention, Brother Truman, of the thing I emphasized down south last week. Uncle Roy delivered a sermon in 1961, twenty-eight years ago, in which he asked the question, "Is it too late to repent?" That was twenty-eight years ago. Here we are now on the very verge of the judgments and destruction that are about to be poured out. So that is why that emphasis last time, and I am glad he brought it up today.

There are some items in Section 38 of the Doctrine and Covenants that I wish to bring to our attention here today. At this time, the Lord is pointing to the time when He would give to the saints the land of their inheritance. I think it would be worthwhile for us to listen to the whole Section, but I want you to note one thing here:

D. & C. 38

8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me, and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.

If we are purified, we are full of the Holy Ghost. Only those who have it sufficiently will abide the day of the great judgments and destruction that are about to come about. Brother Truman, will you read this Section, please?

Section 38 was then read, including the heading. President Jeffs then continued: Well, that is the message I want to give you here today, the word of the Lord. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so, amen.

Sandy, Utah
February 18, 1990
Perfect Obedience Produces Perfect Faith

I would like to be brief, but very much to the point in setting forth principles for us to follow. I will just take the time now to read again what I have so often read, which is a short but pointed summary of what is in the Lectures on Faith. It is from this that I was led to make the statement, "Perfect obedience produces perfect faith," because it takes perfect faith for us to become like God; and an example of how our course of life is all-powerful and gives us power with God, if we render perfect obedience.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 145-146
The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

In the book of Isaiah we have a beautiful example of what comes from knowing our course is pleasing to God. Chapter 38:
Isaiah 38
1. In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.
2. Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the Lord,
3. And said, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.
4. Then came the word of the Lord to Isaiah, saying,
5. Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.
6. And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city.
7. And this shall be a sign unto thee from the Lord, that the Lord will do this thing that he hath spoken;
So that is power with God. And we have it in Section 82, which we so often need to be reminded of.
D.& C. 82
8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that
you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before
me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what
I say, ye have no promise.

Let us render perfect obedience that we may have this faith, I pray in the
name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:204  February 20, 1990  CCA**

**Colorado City, Arizona**
February 20, 1990
**Funeral of Elder Vergel Yeates Jessop**

I pray God to bless the things that I shall say in behalf of this beloved friend
and brother, Vergel Yeates Jessop. Brother Vergel abided the fullness of the
New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven.
That, together with the Holy United Order, constitutes a fullness of the
Gospel of Jesus Christ.

**D.& C. 131**
1. *In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;*
2. *And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of
the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage];*
3. *And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.*
4. *He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he
cannot have an increase.*

I will pick up from where Brother Parley left off in Section 132, at verse 19.

**D.& C. 19**
19. *And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word,
which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed
unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto
whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it
shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and
if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall
inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions, all
heights and depths -- then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life,*
that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fullness and a continuation of the seeds forever and ever.

20. Then shall they be gods, because they have no end; therefore shall they be from everlasting to everlasting, because they continue; then shall they be above all, because all things are subject unto them. Then shall they be gods, because they have all power and the angels are subject unto them.

21. Verily, verily, I say unto you, except ye abide my law ye cannot attain to this glory.

Brother Vergel abided that law. And as far as we have been able to practice the Holy United Order, he has done that, too. He has a beautiful family. The fruits prove the truth of it. Just a little regarding what he was, and is.

Speaking of Patriarch James Adams at his funeral service, the Prophet Joseph said this:

Patriarch Adams is now one of the spirits of the just men made perfect; and, if revealed now, must be revealed in fire; and the glory could not be endured. Jesus showed Himself to His disciples, and they thought it was His spirit, and they were afraid to approach His spirit. Angels have advanced higher in knowledge and power than spirits.

Concerning Brother James Adams, it should appear strange that so good and so great a man was hated. The deceased ought never to have had an enemy. But so it was. Wherever light shone, it stirred up darkness. Truth and error, good and evil cannot be reconciled. Judge Adams had some enemies, but such a man ought not to have had one. I saw him first at Springfield, when on my way from Missouri to Washington. He sought me out when a stranger, took me to his home, encouraged and cheered me, and gave me money. He has been a most intimate friend. I anointed him to the patriarchal power -- to receive the keys of knowledge and power, by revelation to himself. He has had revelations concerning his departure,
and has gone to a more important work. When men are prepared, they are better off to go hence. Brother Adams has gone to open up a more effectual door for the dead. The spirits of the just are exalted to a greater and more glorious work; hence they are blessed in their departure to the world of spirits. Enveloped in flaming fire, they are not far from us, and know and understand our thoughts, feelings, and motions, and are often pained therewith.

Flesh and blood cannot go there; but flesh and bones, quickened by the Spirit of God, can.
If we would be sober and watch in fasting and prayer, God would turn away sickness from our midst.

Hasten the work in the Temple, renew your exertions to forward all the work of the last days, and walk before the Lord in soberness and righteousness. Let the Elders and Saints do away with lightmindedness, and be sober.

So I commend this great and good man. He was indeed, and he left with clean hands and a pure heart. Such shall inherit the Kingdom of God and see God. God bless his family and his associations. I commend him to you, dear Lord, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
March 11, 1990
Must Be Purified and Full of the Holy Ghost to Be Lifted Up; Perfect Obedience Produces Perfect Faith

I am deeply grateful for the wonderful support of my brethren, and of all you, my dear brothers and sisters. I am grateful for the wonderful time we have had here today. The messages that have been given were dictated by the Holy Spirit of God. Section 38 has been on my mind a great deal of late, and I was very happy that Brother Truman read it here today. I want to point out one or two specifics that stand out to me.

D.& C. 38

7. But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you. I testify to you that this is the case with our Lord.
7. ...I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;

8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me, and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.

9. Wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared. Behold, the kingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.

10. Verily I say unto you, ye are clean, but not all; and there is none else with whom I am well pleased;

This tells me, dear brothers and sisters, the day that must be abided is the day of judgment when the Lord is going to sweep off the wicked from the face of the land. The whole face of the land will be changed by earthquake and other means. All of these things we must be purified to abide. And why? I say simply, only they who are full of the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit of God, will abide the day.

Brother Wendell was telling me yesterday that Uncle Roy, in talking to him, counseled him what to do: "Live your religion, be faithful and true, be full of the Spirit of God, and you will be qualified to be lifted up in the day of judgment." How could we be lifted up, brothers and sisters, unless we were full of the Holy Ghost? So that is why that great commandment: "Be ye clean," clean hands, pure hearts. The Holy Ghost cannot dwell in an unclean tabernacle. There is the great goal. And Lecture Five tells us the whole picture, and what our reward shall be -- to see the Savior, as he says here:

Lecture Five

2. ...And he (Jesus Christ) being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit,

The Holy Spirit, then, is the mind of the Father and the Son. Now listen to what comes of this as far as we are concerned:

2. ...that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son
being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, Perfect obedience produces perfect faith, without which we cannot see the Father and the Son.

2. ...and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Jesus Christ is the only Heir. We become joint heirs with Him by adoption, through becoming like God. If we are full of the Holy Spirit we are like God, as this proves to us. "Be ye perfect," says the Lord. May God bless us to this end, and prepare us that we may be able to abide the day and go on to redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona  
March 15, 1990  
There Will Not Be Money in the United Order  
RTJ 7:209 - 210  March 15, 1990  CCA

We have had some very pertinent and beautiful principles brought out here today. Brother Louis speaking of stewardships is right along the line with the sermon of mine back in 1963, on the Holy United Order. We are fighting for a continuation of the United Effort Plan, the foundation of this holy order; and I feel it is time for us to begin to think on how it is going to have to be lived. One thing I will say, which Uncle Roy said so often -- there will not be money. I am going to ask Brother Truman to read this sermon and add any words he sees fit to add.

[President Jeffs' sermon given May 12, 1963, was then read. See volume 1, page 269.]

RTJ 7:210  March 25, 1990  CCA

We have had a wonderful time, brothers and sisters, and I praise God for His goodness and mercy to us as we go along now in our labors to build up the Kingdom of God and to redeem Zion. The Kingdom of God must rise out of the ashes of the destruction that will take place in sweeping the wicked from off the face of the land. Section 133 pictures a beautiful thing. Sometime I would like to have that read at a meeting.

I just want to make mention of the Prophet Joseph Smith. It was in the spring of 1820, one hundred seventy years ago that he went into the woods and prayed; a boy fourteen years of age, but a God in embryo. He had read from the Epistle of James:

James 1

5. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

He went with that faith. He knew that he would get an answer to it in his prayer. We all know the story, but I would like to read that part.
15. After I had retired to the place where I had previously designed to go, having looked around me, and finding myself alone, I kneeled down and began to offer up the desires of my heart to God. I had scarcely done so, when immediately I was seized upon by some power which entirely overcame me, and had such an astonishing influence over me as to bind my tongue so that I could not speak. Thick darkness gathered around me, and it seemed to me for a time as if I were doomed to sudden destruction.

16. But, exerting all my powers to call upon God to deliver me out of the power of this enemy which had seized upon me, and at the very moment when I was ready to sink into despair and abandon myself to destruction -- not to some imaginary ruin, but to the power of some actual being from the unseen world, who had such marvelous power as I had never before felt in any being -- just at this moment of great alarm, I saw a pillar of light exactly over my head, above the brightness of the sun, which descended gradually until it fell upon me.

17. It no sooner appeared than I found myself delivered from the enemy which held me bound. When the light rested upon me I saw two Personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, standing above me in the air. One of them spake unto me, calling me by name and said, pointing to the other -- This is My Beloved Son. Hear Him!

Ordained in the Council of the Gods before, to come forth in this last dispensation of the earth -- he is the Witness of the Father and the Son. He stands in the office of the Holy Ghost.

Joseph Smith (RTJ Book of Quotes, Page 43)

Would to God, brethren, I could tell you who I am! Would to God I could tell you what I know! But you would call it blasphemy, and there are men upon this stand who would want to take my life. If the Church knew all the commandments, one half they would reject through prejudice, and ignorance.

The Prophet said this:

JD 4:271 Brigham Young March 8, 1857 SLC

If you find out who Joseph was, you will know as much about God as you need to at the present,*** Jesus was a God to the people when he was upon the earth, was so before He came to this earth, and is yet. Moses
was a God to the children of Israel, and in this manner you may go right
back to Father Adam.***

If I can pass brother Joseph, I shall stand a good chance for passing
Peter, Jesus, the Prophets, Moses, Abraham, and all back to Father
Adam, and be pretty sure of receiving his approbation.

Heber C. Kimball said:

JD 5:179  Heber C. Kimball  August 23, 1857  SLC

...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; he is one of the sons of our
Father and our God; and he is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ,
Joseph Smith. He stands in the office of the Holy Ghost. So we have the
Godhead of this earth -- God the Creator, God the Redeemer, and God the
Witness and Testator. You know who They are. I just say these things in
remembrance of the great work and mission of the Prophet.

The Prophet Joseph Smith, on one occasion, was offered the help of one who
was going to run for office of Governor of Illinois, and he offered to be
Joseph's right-hand man in some effort of politics, I suppose. In the letter to
that man, the following is what he said:

DHC 6:78

Shall I, who have witnessed the visions of eternity, and beheld the glorious
mansions of bliss, and the regions and the misery of the damned, -- shall I
turn to be a Judas? Shall I, who have heard the voice of God, and
communed with angels, and spake as moved by the Holy Ghost for the
renewal of the everlasting covenant, and for the gathering of Israel in the
last days, -- shall I worm myself into a political hypocrite? Shall I, who
hold the keys of the last kingdom, in which is the dispensation of the
fullness of all things spoken by the mouths of all the holy Prophets since
the world began, under the sealing power of the Melchizedek Priesthood,
shall I stoop from the sublime authority of Almighty God, to be handled
as a monkey's cat-paw, and pettify myself into a clown to act the farce of
political demagoguery? No -- verily no! The whole earth shall bear me
witness that I, like the towering rock in the midst of the ocean, which has
withstood the mighty surges of the warring waves for centuries, am
impregnable, and am a faithful friend to virtue, and a fearless foe to vice,
-- no odds whether the former was sold as a pearl in Asia or hid as a gem
in America, and the latter dazzles in palaces or glimmers among the
I combat the errors of ages; I meet the violence of mobs; I cope with illegal proceedings from executive authority; I cut the gordian knot of powers, and I solve mathematical problems of universities, with truth -- diamond truth; and God is my "right hand man."

And to close, let me say in the name of Jesus Christ to you, and to presidents, emperors, kings, queens, governors, rulers, nobles, and men in authority everywhere, Do the works of righteousness, execute justice and judgment in the earth, that God may bless you and her inhabitants;

That is my testimony of the Prophet Joseph Smith. I love his memory and I feel very close to him. May we follow in the footsteps of that man, who stood next to Jesus Christ. And the Prophets who have followed him have set the example likewise. We have much to be grateful for as we enter into this last phase, bringing on the judgments of God and the preparation of a people to redeem Zion. God bless you, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
March 26, 1990
Funeral of Elder Clark Steed
Son of Elder Newel Steed

I have been deeply moved by the remarks of the brethren, who have spoken the truth to you here today. Brother Truman and Brother Parley have laid out all of the conditions under which we live, and under which we pass over to the other side. I just wish to add the remarks of the Prophet Joseph Smith to further instruct us on how it is here and over there.

The great thing for us to know is to comprehend what God did institute before the foundation of the world. Who knows it? It is the constitutional disposition of mankind to set up stakes and set bounds to the works and ways of the Almighty.

But I will give you a more painful thought. Suppose you have an idea of a resurrection, etc., and yet know nothing at all of the Gospel, nor
comprehend one principle of the order of heaven, but find yourselves disappointed -- yes, at last find yourselves disappointed in every hope or anticipation, when the decision goes forth from the lips of the Almighty. Would not this be a greater disappointment -- a more painful thought than annihilation?

Had I inspiration, revelation, and lungs to communicate what my soul has contemplated in times past, there is not a soul in this congregation but would go to their homes and shut their mouths in everlasting silence on religion till they had learned something.

Why be so certain that you comprehend the things of God, when all things with you are so uncertain. You are welcome to all the knowledge and intelligence I can impart to you. I do not grudge the world all the religion they have got: they are welcome to all the knowledge they possess.

The sound saluted my ears -- "Ye are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant" (Hebrew xii:22, 23, 24). What would it profit us to come unto the spirits of the just men, but to learn and come up to the standard of their knowledge?

Where has Judge Higbee gone? (Where has Brother Clark gone?) Who is there that would not give all his goods to feed the poor, and pour out his gold and silver to the four winds, to go where Judge Higbee (Where Brother Clark) has gone? That which hath been hid from before the foundation of the world is revealed to babes and sucklings in the last days.

The world is reserved unto burning in the last days. He shall send Elijah the prophet, and he shall reveal the covenants of the fathers in relation to the children, and the covenants of the children in relation to the fathers.

Four destroying angels holding power over the four quarters of the earth until the servants of God are sealed in their foreheads, which signifies sealing the blessing upon their heads, meaning the everlasting covenant, thereby making their calling and election sure. When a seal is put upon the father and mother, it secures their posterity, so that they cannot be lost, but will be saved by virtue of the covenant of their father and mother.
To the mourners I would say -- Do as the husband and the father would instruct you, and you shall be reunited.

So I say, God bless the family of this good man. He has been faithful and true to all that he has undertaken. And the completion of our ordinances and blessings that are necessary to come up to see the face of God, they will be taken care of in the work for the dead in the temples in Zion where we have it, for the great work of the Millennium is the work for the dead. All things will be made up to us that we have been unable to do under our present limited circumstances. The great work this people is engaged in is to perfect ourselves, to be pure in heart and have clean hands; to have the Holy Spirit of God as our constant companion; to become a united people under the Holy United Order and the Celestial Law of Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven -- these two principles constituting the fullness of the Gospel, and one cannot be lived without the other. We must live it in our families. And the community of families will constitute the population of the City of Zion. Zion is the pure in heart. That is what we are all striving for now.

May God bless you all; and especially, I bless this family, the Steed family and Brother Clark's family by all the power I have to bless, and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:216 April 1, 1990 CCA Conference

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
April 1, 1990
President Johnson's Sermon Answering the Apostates; They Are Fighting Against God; His Encouragement to the Obedient; Enoch and His City

Morning Session
My heart swells with joy and praise to the Lord for this beautiful building which has been built as a monument to the Prophet Leroy Sunderland Johnson, who is with us today. Let us draw in the wanderings of our minds. Let us, with faith in our prayers, call upon the Lord for His word and instructions to us today through His servants. There are about thirty-five hundred souls here this morning, Uncle Fred estimates. Ground was broken in August of 1985; commenced having meetings, as I recall, in September of
1986. It will not be long before this is too small, at least for multiplying and replenishing, as we have been under covenant to do. We will commence by singing "Oh, How Lovely Was the Morning", reminiscent to the spring of 1820, when the Prophet, the boy Prophet went into the grove and prayed for light, the commencement of this great dispensation which he heads.

As I have listened to these marvelous teachings that have been given us here today by the Spirit of God, I have felt to note that this season, around the 6th of April, is the true birth date of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. At and near that time He was crucified and resurrected. And it is fitting that we note this; and I appreciate the remarks of Brother Wendell regarding our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. I want the last word here today to be that of Uncle Roy, and I am going to ask his dear friend Truman Barlow to read it for me.

[President Johnson's sermon, dated November 11, 1984 was then read. See page 512 of volume 6.]

Afternoon Session

Those final words of Warren bring me to the City of Enoch. We have a beautiful description of this by Joseph Young, printed in the Seventies Journal back in the 1870's, and describes the City of Enoch, which we are looking forward to come and join us when Zion is redeemed, in the New Jerusalem. Brother Truman will read it for me.

Enoch and His City

From the "Seventies Journal" by Joseph Young

Enoch, the seventh from Adam, stands among the greatest spirits of antiquity, and foremost among those whom the Lord declared should be his rulers. One of the mightiest for the work he was destined to perform. Predisposed from his infancy to accept of everything that was revealed from God; and it being instinctively incorporated in his very nature to be eligible to every divine manifestation, he finally grew to be a God in humanity, and he received this testimony from his heavenly Father that he pleased Him.

We read, from modern revelations given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, that Enoch was born in the 622d year of the world; was 25 years old when ordained under the hands of Adam, and was blessed (by God) at the age of 65. He walked with him 365 years, making him 430 years old
when he and his city were translated. He obtained such favor with the Lord, that at his voice the mountains shook from their foundations, the rivers were turned out of their courses, and the lands came up out of the depths of the sea, upon which his enemies took refuge through fear.

The City of Enoch implies a problem, which is difficult of solution. It stands alone, without precedent or succession to the present period. The author is not advised that there is any published history, or any manuscript brought forth, which has survived the antediluvian dispensation, leaving any details of such extraordinary events as the gathering together of a righteous people called Zion, and of the building of so large and beautiful a city. Indeed, such an one as the Lord called "His abode for ever." The knowledge of such events must therefore have been the productions of inspired men.

From these revelations it may be inferred that the disciples of Enoch were gathered together. At his suggestion they built a city, on the site which he had selected. He had seen the heavens opened; had gazed upon cities that were celestial; had been familiar with the gorgeousness of the heavenly mansions, and the splendor of their architecture. Acquiring thereby a superior intelligence and that spirit of refinement and taste, which enabled him to instruct his brethren to build after the pattern of the heavenly.

The gathering of the people and the building of the city increased and continued for a great length of time, until it was consummated. The form, the order and the architecture of the buildings of the City of Enoch, presented to the eye a glory and splendor surpassing our sublimest conceptions of art. The gardens, orchards and vineyards; the lawns, shades and floral fields, partaking of the best selections of fruits, flowers and evergreens that could be collected, from far and near. Such had been the perfection attained by the favored persons who had listened to the voice and preaching of Enoch, and who comprised the inhabitants of his city.

Since the period of the first acquaintance of the author with Joseph Smith, the Prophet, he occasionally referred particularly to this subject, which transpired in the author’s hearing. Once in Kirtland, and once in Nauvoo. At the former place, in a meeting held in the year 1832, on the occasion of Elder Brigham Young speaking in tongues, the Prophet being
present; it was the first time that the exercise of this gift had come under his notice. The congregation was at the time in a kneeling posture. As soon as Bro. Brigham had concluded his prayer, the Prophet rose to his feet and invited them to rise and be seated. Joseph then addressed them, and said: "Brethren, this tongue that we have heard is the gift of God, for He has made it known unto me, and I shall never oppose anything that comes from Him. I feel the spirit that Bro. Brigham has manifested in this gift of tongues, and I wish to speak myself in the tongue that it will please the Lord to give me." He accordingly spoke in what may be called an open and fluent language; more so than was commonly heard. He occupied some minutes in the exercise of the gift. After he had concluded he said, "Brethren, this is the language of our father Adam while he dwelt in Eden; and the time will again come, that when the Lord brings again Zion, the Zion of Enoch, this people will then all speak the language which I have just spoken."

Ten years subsequently, at Nauvoo, while naming historical incidents of antiquity, he alluded to the Church, or Zion of Enoch, and discoursed some time upon the nature of its organization, order and progress. He spoke with a view of correcting the teachings of some of the elders who had maintained the doctrine that the people of that church had passed through the ordeals necessary to consummate the work of complete immortality, and that they would be prepared to enter into the presence of the Father and the Son. This idea the Prophet took up, and revealed it in a different light -- in what may be styled a divine philosophy. He declared of the Church of Enoch "that they did not die; that they had not then gone through their last changes and greatest refinement; and that they had, nevertheless, triumphed over death. That the people, and the city, and the foundations of the earth on which it stood, had partaken of so much of the immortal elements, bestowed upon them by God through the teachings of Enoch, that it became philosophically impossible for them to remain any longer upon the earth; consequently, Enoch and his people, with the city which they occupied, and the foundations on which it stood, with a large piece of earth immediately connected with the foundations and the city, had assumed an aerial position within the limits of our solar system; and this in consequence of their faith."

He further said, "that inasmuch as they did not pass through all the
refinement which was necessary, as the Lord lives, they would return to the earth, when they and the city would pass through the same fiery ordeals that yet await the earth; when it shall be transformed into a sea of glass, mingled with fire, and their preparations for a celestial abode of the glorified Saints shall be perfected." (Footnote: Joseph said, on another occasion, in the hearing of some of the Saints still surviving, that the City of Enoch would again take its place in the identical spot from which it had been detached, now forming that chasm of the earth, filled with water, called the Gulf of Mexico.)

The reader will naturally ask, What are the keys of the commencement of this city of Zion? The Scriptures say, in Paul's address to the Saints, "Know ye not that your bodies are the temples of the Holy Ghost?" and modern revelation says, "This is Zion -- THE PURE IN HEART." Who can doubt, then, that Zion is within us; a temple adorned with all the attributes of our Father in heaven. In that view of it, the recipient thereof beholds within himself the work of his Father, and hears the voice of His Spirit; obeys all of His commandments, spiritual and temporal, without the least hesitation or mental reservation. When this spirit is fully established in the hearts of all the Saints, then there will be no idol in the way of their progress. One word, or command, is just as easy for them to hearken to and obey as another; and they realize the saying, "God is love; he that dwells in love dwells in God, and God in him." Then they have a Zion first within their hearts; a germ of an abiding inheritance upon the new earth.

The Saints are looking for a modern Zion which shall be after the identical order of the ancient one; and for a time when the Apostles, with their President at their head, will rise up and thunder so loud, that if they do not shake the mountains from their foundations, they will have the effect of shaking pride and covetousness out of the hearts of the Saints, who will be filled with righteousness -- Their only motive, the building up of Zion; making their faith and their works, their means and substance to bow to that end, and that only; and so continuing their labors in this good work, answering to the Zion within them, and erecting and adorning temples and mansions; building cities, and spreading abroad, until they shall become a model of the Zion of old, built by Enoch.

Whether these designs of the Saints will be consummated in a very short
period of time, or at a "set time" still more remote, it will and must be the fruits of their faith in the Lord God, or they will not be acknowledged as His people, according to the revelations which He has given concerning Zion. Taking this view of the subject, the Seventies and the Elders of Israel will be endowed with the power of their calling, in preaching the Gospel and gathering the people from the uttermost parts of the earth. Their words will be as the words of God to the people, in strengthening their hands and cheering their hearts to persevere, until Zion is built up and perfected on the earth, and the Lord shall appear in his glory and acknowledge it His abode, as He did the Zion of old.

There is a picture of what we are going to be a party to. I am going to call on Uncle Fred now to sum up for me. I love the way he sums up wonderful occasions like this. I feel too slow of speech, but I think I will overcome that too. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:222  April 29, 1990  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
April 29, 1990  
Lecture Five

These words of the Prophet Joseph Smith:

Lecture Five

2. ...the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the
fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

Which I pray we may grow to be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:223  May 2, 1990  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 2, 1990
Funeral of Elder Wayne Hunter

I am honored in being asked to have a part in this beautiful service. I am having in mind what Brother Fred said. Funeral services are for the living. I will read you what the Prophet Joseph Smith said at the funeral services of Lorenzo Barnes.

TPJS  Page 296

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it. More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.
Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.***

This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

May we all be prepared to die tomorrow, and so live that we can go to our reward, which we have earned through righteous living, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:224 May 6, 1990 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 6, 1990
Joseph Smith Is the Third Member of the Godhead;
Dream of Brigham Young Concerning the Spirit of God

We have had a wonderful time here today, brothers and sisters. The Spirit of God has been with us. I feel to close this meeting by reading of a dream given Brigham Young of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

I just want to speak briefly about the connection of the Prophet Joseph Smith and the Godhead of this earth.

TPJS Page 190

Everlasting covenant was made between three personages before the organization of this earth, and relates to their dispensation of things to men on the earth; These personages, according to Abraham's record, are called God the first, the Creator; God the second, the Redeemer; and God the third, the witness or Testator.

As to the flesh and us here upon the earth, They are Michael; Jesus Christ, come into the earth, who was fathered by Adam, begotten by him; and Joseph Smith is the Witness or Testator of the Father and the Son. What a beautiful, beautiful Trinity, the Godhead of this earth. Heber C. Kimball said:

JD 5:179 Heber C. Kimball August 23, 1857 SLC
...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; he is one of the sons of our Father and our God; and he is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ, He stands as the Holy Ghost, in the office of the Holy Ghost, in other words. He is not the Holy Ghost as such, because that is what centers in the Father, and issues forth from Himself into all of His dominions. It is the power of the Godhead. It is the power of the Priesthood. God is Priesthood, Priesthood is God; and the Priesthood power is the Holy Ghost. That is the great gift that we have, having complied with the fundamental principles of the Gospel, first principles. I want to read briefly this dream of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

Truth 10:221

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:

"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:

"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the Priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."
Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

God bless you, amen.
Colorado City, Arizona
May 13, 1990
Opening Remarks

It is thrilling to stand before this beautiful audience, and I always think of Uncle Roy. What a monument this building and community is to Leroy Sunderland Johnson. Let us draw in the wanderings of our minds, unite, pray with all the energy of heart that we will be filled with the pure love of Christ as we meet here.

Sandy, Utah
May 20, 1990
Nature of the Spirit of God

I feel impressed to take a moment to give the beautiful description of the Holy Spirit of God.

Parley P. Pratt  Key to Theology  Pages 39-42

The purest, most refined and subtle of all these substances,
That surround us in the earth,
...and the one least understood, or even recognized, by the less informed among mankind, is that substance called the Holy Spirit.

This substance, like all others, is one of the elements of material or physical existence, and therefore subject to the necessary laws which govern all matter as before enumerated.

Like all other elements its whole is composed of individual particles. Like them, each particle occupies space, possesses the power of motion, requires time to move from one part of space to another, and can in no wise occupy two spaces at once. In all these respects it differs nothing from all other matter.

This substance is widely diffused among the elements of space. This Holy Spirit, under the control of the Great Eloheim, is the grand moving cause of all intelligences and by which they act.
This is the great, positive, controlling element of all other elements. It is omnipresent.

Everywhere present.

...by reason of the infinitude of its particles, and it comprehends all things.

It is the controlling agent or executive, which organizes and puts in motion all worlds, and which, by the mandate of the Almighty, or any of His commissioned agents, performs all the mighty wonders, signs and miracles ever manifested in the name of the Lord, the turning of the earth backward on its axis, the dividing of the sea, the removing of a mountain, the raising of the dead, or the healing of the sick.

It penetrates the pores of the most solid substances, pierces the human system to its most inward recesses, discerns the thoughts and intents of the heart. It has power to move through space with inconceivable velocity, far exceeding the tardy motions of electricity, or of physical light.

It comprehends the past, present, and future, in all their fullness.

Through the Urim and Thummim, which the earth will be to us.

Its inherent properties embrace all the attributes of intelligence and affection.

It is endowed with knowledge, wisdom, truth, love, charity, justice and mercy, in all their ramification.

In short, it is the attributes of the eternal power and Godhead.

To be filled with the Holy Ghost is to become like God; I mean a fullness.

Those beings who receive of its fullness are called sons of God, because they are perfected in all its attributes and powers, and, being in communication with it, can, by its use, perform all things. Those beings who receive not a fullness, but a measure of it, can know and perform some things, but not all.

This is the true light, which in some measure illuminates all men. It is, in its less refined particles, the physical light which reflects from the sun, moon and stars, and other substances; and by reflection on the eye, makes visible the truths of the outward world.

It is, also, in its higher degrees, the intellectual light of our inward and spiritual organs, by which we reason, discern, judge, compare, comprehend and remember the subjects within our reach.
Its inspiration constitutes instinct in animal life, reason in man, vision in the Prophets, and is continually flowing from the Godhead throughout all His creatures.

Such is the Godhead, as manifested in His words, and in His works. He dwells in His own eternal palaces of precious stones and gold, in the Royal City of the heavenly Jerusalem.

He sits enthroned in the midst of His creations, and is filled and encircled with light unapproachable by those of the lower spheres.

He associates with myriads of His own begotten sons and daughters who, by translation or resurrection, have triumphed over death.

His ministers are sent forth from His presence to all parts of His dominions.

His Holy Spirit centers in His presence, and communicates with and extends to the utmost verge of His dominions, comprehending and controlling all things under the immediate direction of His own will, and the will of all those in communication with Him, in worlds without end!

The attributes enumerated in the Lectures on Faith of the Holy Spirit are: Knowledge, or power; faith, or power -- faith turns into knowledge, you understand -- justice, or power; judgment, or power; mercy and love, which is power; and truth, which is power. These are all the powers and attributes of the Holy Ghost. Thus, the all-continual admonition: We cannot be saved and exalted without it; and by it we become like God, which I pray we may all do so, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:230 May 24, 1990 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
May 24, 1990
Funeral of Arleen Jessop Bateman

I am honored to have a part in this splendid program and I deeply appreciate the beautiful tribute paid David and Arleen by my beloved brother, Fred Jessop.

I have not been closely associated with David and his family through the years, but in the last three and half years I have had some wonderful times
with David and his sons, and come to love the beautiful spirit that David carries. And I love him for his pure loyalty to the Prophet Leroy Johnson, whom he called "Dad", which he is now calling me. Without prolonging these exercises too long, I will add the words of the Prophet Joseph.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates (David) let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow. May we all be so, in the bonds of truth, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ,
amen.

**RTJ 7:232 May 27, 1990 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
May 27, 1990
Funeral of LaVern Barlow Johnson

I feel honored in having a part in this beautiful service. Brother Truman spoke of our holding her hand. I had a hand on her head praying for the Spirit of life to be in her. She had previously stated she would like to have this over with. She wanted to go and see and be with Uncle Roy; and I am sure Uncle Roy was there to receive her when she passed.

She and her children were sealed to Leroy Sunderland Johnson, our Prophet, for time and all eternity, and she has gone home now. I felt impressed to have read here my sermon at the funeral of the Prophet Leroy Sunderland Johnson, and I will ask Brother Truman to read it.

**RTJ 7:232 May 29, 1990 Sandy Alta Academy Graduation Exercises**

Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
Sandy, Utah
May 29, 1990
Expression of His Love for the People;
The Holy Spirit Is Known by Its Attributes;
Faith Unto Knowledge; Must Have Clean Hands and Pure Hearts

I don't know that I can continue, so deeply moved I am by these wonderful words from my beloved brothers and sisters; and I thank God for all of you, and I love you with all my heart, enough that I would lay down my life for you. I would like very much to have Leroy Johnson, our Prophet, have a part in it. He spoke to the Alta Academy in a Devotional, and I would like my beloved brother Truman who was such a close associate of the Prophet, to read the beautiful words that the Prophet Leroy Johnson spoke at an assembly here, May 17, 1985. Will you come and read this please?

LSJ Vol. 7 Page 445 May 17, 1985 Alta Academy Sandy, Utah

* I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the privilege of being here
today and of hearing what I have heard. I trust that the Lord will put in my mouth the things I should say during the few moments I speak.

Possibly I will speak more to the fathers and mothers than to the children, but I want to say first that when the Savior was upon the earth, He said something like this, "Suffer the little children to come unto me, for of such is the Kingdom of God." Reflect upon it a little bit as I have done over the years and see what it means to you. I find that a little reflection as I read the scriptures is more enlightening to me than just to read them. Try it.

I want the fathers and mothers of these little children that have come out of the first and second grades and the other grades to gather your children around you and teach them this song: "Ere You Left Your Room This Morning, did you think to pray?" See what an impression it will make upon them.

[President Johnson hesitated, and after wiping away his tears, he said:] Excuse me for being so tenderhearted. I had a little granddaughter a few years ago. She was crawling upon the floor. I was lying in my bed suffering. I could hardly move around, but I had bought her some little toys to play with. She came over and was playing with her toys. My bedroom door happened to be ajar a little bit -- about halfway open. I said, "I wish somebody would close my door for me." That little girl looked up at me, and then she looked at the door. She left her playthings, crawled over to the door, pushed it a little, crawled a little further and pushed it closed.

I had another incident happen to me just a few days ago. I have a little grandson. His name is Leroy Joseph. Apparently his mother had been telling him about the '53 raid when the officers came and took me to prison. He could hardly understand her. Anyhow, he came over to see me. He came in the door, and he rolled up his sleeves and doubled up both fists. He said, "Grandpa, did the mean men ever put you in jail?" I said, "Yes, they put me in jail, but they let me out the next day." "Oh, all right." He pulled down his sleeves and opened his fists and said, "I'm glad they didn't keep you in jail." He is only three years old.

These little children know what you talk about. They know what you act about. So be careful how you act around them and how you allow other people to act around them because they can catch on right quick.
I'm grateful for the way this school has operated this year. I tried to get one just like it in Colorado City years ago, but I couldn't make it. The devil got the advantage of that school, and we lost it; but I think I'm getting a little the best of him now, so I will try to keep the little ball a rolling that the Lord has told me to roll until it fills the earth.

I think we will make it if I can get the cooperation of this body of young people as well as the young people of Colorado City. I have a great following down there of young men and young boys. Even though their fathers are against me, some of them are coming and wanting me to teach them, and I am teaching them. I don't know what the results will be, but just the same, when a little child comes and wants to know something, I will tell him because I know he will understand me.

I don't wish to say anymore at this time, but I ask the blessings of God to be upon this body of young boys and girls and keep them within the realms of the lines of the Priesthood.

Learn to obey your fathers and mothers and do what they say and then do what President Jeffs says. I certainly am pleased with Warren's operations this winter. I am pleased with the way he has handled things. I am pleased with all the teachers, how they have come in from all walks of life and done their little bit to help teach these little boys and girls. We won't save them all, but we will save most of them.

President Barlow told me this once when we were riding along together. He said, "Brother Johnson, this work is going to soon fall on your shoulders. You will see many eruptions like we are having just now." That was when the United Trust broke up. The United Effort Plan was organized when the United Trust was broken up. He said, "You will have many break-ups like this, but every time it breaks up, you will have more than you had before, and finally, you will have a body of men and women that you can take up to the Prophet Joseph and say, 'Here they are.'"

So, I ask the blessings of God upon you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Well, I feel the same way about the school as it has been handled this last year. Like Warren says, it is the best year we have had yet, and it is improving. The lives and actions of these children are being watched very carefully, at least while they are here in school. He loves them as I do, and
desires only their salvation. And speaking now of how to become like God, I would like to read again the words of the Prophet Moroni:

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Jesus told the saints in His day, "I am meek and lowly in heart."

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, Who suffered for the salvation of His children, His brothers and sisters, that they might be saved by obedience to Him and the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

47. ...and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love,

When we work by faith, brothers and sisters, we work by the energy of our heart and mind; exertion, if you can understand how to exert one's mind, just like you have to exert the muscles of your body to accomplish whatever task may be at hand.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ;

That is the Holy Spirit of God, dear brothers and sisters, which centers in the Father and issues forth from His bosom to all of His creations, as Brigham
Young described it, and as we have it in Section 88 and 84.

48. ...that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

Now put very simply, brothers and sisters, the Holy Spirit of God is known by its attributes, which the Prophet speaks of in the Lectures on Faith. Knowledge, it has all knowledge; faith, it has perfect faith; justice and judgment -- all of these are powers of the Holy Spirit -- mercy, or love; and truth. These are the attributes of the Holy Spirit of God, which He calls upon us to get and keep and follow through all the days of our lives, that we may become like Him. These attributes are spoken of in Lecture Three, the character of God is spoken of there. He is unchangeable, the same yesterday, today, and forever, and goes from round to round, one eternal round. He is no respecter of persons. He is love. God is love because this Holy Spirit centers in Him, and all of these characteristics and attributes are manifest through us by having and keeping it and learning by it, until we become like Him. So we must become full of it.

Lecture Five speaks on getting a fullness of the Holy Spirit. That means having it continually and fully, all of the time. That will make us like God. So we can see the all-important purpose in calling upon us to get and keep the Spirit of God until, as it is put in the Lectures on Faith -- I would like to read again this summary how we obtain this perfect faith:

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge

Faith ripening into knowledge.

...or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born,

Calling and election is made sure by that means.
...with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Knowledge is feeling, seeing, and hearing something, someone -- God Himself. Then we know God and can stand in His presence. Now, brothers and sisters, one more beautiful statement as to where we are at now. The Lord speaks to the Church in January of 1831:

D.& C. 38

7. But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you. I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;
8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me, and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.

Clean hands and pure hearts. Only they will abide the great judgments that are to come upon us, to the point where we could be caught up. That is how perfect we must be.

9. Wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared. Behold, the kingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.
10. Verily I say unto you, ye are clean, but not all; and there is none else with whom I am well pleased;

That is a comfort.

11. For all flesh is corrupted before me; and the powers of darkness prevail upon the earth, among the children of men, in the presence of all the hosts of heaven --
12. Which causeth silence to reign, and all eternity is pained, and the angels are waiting the great command to reap down the earth, to gather the tares that they may be burned; and, behold, the enemy is combined.
13. And now I show unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers, to bring to pass even your destruction in process of time, and ye knew it not;
14. But now I tell it unto you, and ye are blessed, not because of your iniquity, neither your hearts of unbelief; for verily some of you are guilty before me, but I will be merciful unto your weakness.

15. Therefore, be ye strong from henceforth; fear not, for the kingdom is yours.

Section 38 ends up this way:
42. And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

Full of the Holy Ghost. It cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles. Now, I say unto these young men and women -- be ye clean that you may be put under the bonds of matrimony in ways that our dear, beloved Prophet Leroy Johnson and John Y. Barlow have laid out. Be ye prepared -- clean hands and pure hearts -- that you may join in the bonds of the holy Family Order of Heaven. Be faithful; keep the Spirit of God and walk righteously before your God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

[President Jeffs then presented the diplomas to the senior class. Before he sat down, he turned to the seniors and said:] Be sure to come see me.

**RTJ 7:239 June 3, 1990 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
June 3, 1990
Faith

Well, brothers and sisters, we have had laid before us today the very things that I wanted very much to get before us. And I want to sum it up with this item on faith:

**The Gospel by B. H. Roberts** Page 145-146

*The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;*

He has the testimony that he pleased God, as did Enoch and did all of the holy Prophets before.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, ***a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.
An example of coming to know that you please God -- Hezekiah, in the time of Isaiah, has this story:

**Isaiah 38**

1. *In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz come unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.*
2. *Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the Lord,*

3. *And said, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.*
4. *Then came the word of the Lord to Isaiah, saying,*

5. *Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.*

6. *And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.*

7. *And this shall be a sign unto thee from the Lord, that the Lord will do this thing that he hath spoken;*

Perfect faith is power with God; and He will reward us accordingly, until that faith ripens into knowledge and our course for eternal life is set, through having our calling and election made sure. May we all work to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:241  July 8, 1990  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
July 8, 1990

We Will Survive Only by the Power of Faith

I can't tell you how greatly moved I am, this wonderful support that has been expressed here today. God be praised. And I do love all of you. Let us be one. And I bless you with all I have to bless, that we may labor together with an eye single to the glory of God. Let us build up our faith. That is what we need most now. We are not going to be able to go through the judgments and the other great things that are to come upon the earth, without faith and knowing that we please God. That is the power of faith. God bless you,
I am deeply moved by the spirit of this occasion and feel to echo the remarks of Brother Fred and Brother Truman. I am grateful to be here and feel now to add some sentiments of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting. The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day; but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.

At the funeral of Ephraim Marks he said this:

...it calls to mind the death of my oldest brother, Alvin, who died in New York, and my youngest brother, Don Carlos Smith, who died in Nauvoo. It has been hard for me to live on earth and see these young men upon whom we have leaned for support and comfort taken from us in the midst of their youth. Yes, it has been hard to be reconciled to these things. I have sometimes thought that I should have felt more reconciled to have
been called away myself if it had been the will of God; yet I know we ought to be still and know it is of God, and be reconciled to His will; all is right. It will be but a short time before we shall all in like manner be called: it may be the case with me as well as you. ***

When we lose a near and dear friend, upon whom we have set our hearts, it should be a caution unto us not to set our affections too firmly upon others, knowing that they in like manner be taken from us. Our affections should be placed upon God and His work, more intensely than upon our fellow beings.

And another sentiment that we all need to be concerned with:

If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him and drawing towards the devil. Yes, I am standing in the midst of all kinds of people. Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.

I wish to add my blessing upon the family of Brother Mac, and wish them consolation and the assurance that all is well with this dear girl. I was struck by the angelic look upon her face, as others have been. All is well for her. The sentiments the other brethren have given us are something for all of us to consider, and I add my blessing and the thanks unto God for having been brought here for this sacred occasion. God bless you all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
crowning principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ are the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, including the plurality of wives, and the Holy United Order, the law of consecration, which I think was mentioned in this letter of Sister Josephine to her children. These two principles cannot be abided except by and through the Holy Spirit of God. We cannot love our Father and God, and our neighbor as ourself, without the Spirit of God, which centers in the Father and goes throughout His dominions to those who love Him and keep His commandments, through perfect faith; which is accomplished by perfect obedience to the laws and commandments of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

The Prophet Leroy Johnson very often called upon the Elders, the brethren, to make queens of their wives. And that is the object of that great and glorious principle. The grand object is to have our calling and election made sure, by which a man becomes, called and elected, a King and Priest unto the Most High God, and his wives as Queens and Priestesses with their husband, unto the Most High God. I believe Sister Josephine has qualified for that designation.

Her sister, Norma, remarked to me, before I saw the remains in the casket, she looked very much like a queen. And I believe she is, and is qualified to become an elect lady. That is what queenship is. I would like to read a verse in Section 132, that we may understand how these things are done. First:

D.& C. 131

1. In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;
2. And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage;
3. And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.
4. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.

D.& C. 132

19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall
inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions, all
heights and depths -- then shall it be written in the Lamb’s Book of Life,
that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye
abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent
blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath
put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force
when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the
gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as
hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fulness and a
continuation of the seeds forever and ever.

20. Then shall they be gods, because they have no end; therefore shall
they be from everlasting to everlasting, because they continue; then shall
they be above all, because all things are subject unto them. Then shall
they be gods, because they have all power, and the angels are subject unto
them.

21. Verily, verily, I say unto you, except you abide my law ye cannot
attain to this glory.***

48. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever
you give on earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth, by my
word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not
cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without
condemnation on earth and in heaven.

There it is, brothers and sisters. And keeping in mind what Brother Parley
read from Joseph F. Smith, plurality must be abided.

Well, like Brother Fred says, what we say and do here does not add or detract
from what this dear sister has earned and is entitled to by her faithful life
which she led, and the great and beautiful example that she was to her
family. If we only knew and understood, brothers and sisters, the power of
mothers. Brigham Young said they rule the world the way they raise their
sons and their daughters. They are also made rulers in the Kingdom of God
by them, in teaching their children the laws and ordinances and all of the
beautiful things concerning the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, to make us
become like God.

May God bless this family; and give praise, and honor, and glory to Him for
His grand blessings that have been vouchsafed to them and to all of us. And
may we all feel the same, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
You heard the word "doomsday war". This has the makings, I am strongly impressed, of bringing about the great battle of Armageddon, because these two nations have, as allies -- Israel has the United States, and Iraq has Russia, who has furnished a great deal of the armaments Iraq is using now. Gorbachev is going to turn on the United States. It is described in chapter sixteen in the Book of Revelations, if you want to read it.

So, I want to endorse the remarks of Brother Truman. This is here and now in our preparation! I just want to emphasize that with everything in me. We don't know what is going to happen to the stock markets, and the banks, and the Savings and Loan institutions that are going broke. So, we have stark conditions that are facing us now, and we are getting very near. God help us to realize this, and pray night and day for deliverance; both from the things that were spoken of by Brother Truman, as well as the great destructions and judgments which are about to be poured out upon the earth. The whole world is in commotion, and it is going to get worse from day to day. So, let us prepare!, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I wish to add, for my part, the reading of Section 38 of the Doctrine and Covenants, the grand revelation given to the Prophet Joseph Smith from the Lord Jesus Christ, with some emphasis on verses 8 and 42. Warren, will you come and read this for me?

1. Thus saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, the Great I AM, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the same which looked upon the wide expanse of eternity, and all the seraphic hosts of heaven,
before the world was made;
2. The same which knoweth all things, for all things are present before mine eyes;
3. I am the same which spake, and the world was made, and all things came by me.
4. I am the same which have taken the Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom; and verily, I say, even as many as have believed in my name, for I am Christ, and in mine own name, by the virtue of the blood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them.
5. But behold, the residue of the wicked have I kept in chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day, which shall come at the end of the earth;
6. And even so will I cause the wicked to be kept, that will not hear my voice but harden their hearts, and wo, wo, wo, is their doom.
7. But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you. I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;
8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me, and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.
9. Wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared. Behold, the kingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.
10. Verily I say unto you, ye are clean, but not all; and there is none else with whom I am well pleased;
11. For all flesh is corrupted before me; and the powers of darkness prevail upon the earth, among the children of men, in the presence of all the hosts of heaven --
12. Which causeth silence to reign, and all eternity is pained, and the angels are waiting the great command to reap down the earth, to gather the tares that they may be burned; and, behold, the enemy is combined.
13. And now I show unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers, to bring to pass even your destruction in process of time, and ye knew it not;
14. But now I tell it unto you, and ye are blessed, not because of your iniquity, neither your hearts of unbelief; for verily some of you are guilty before me, but I will be merciful unto your weakness.
15. Therefore, be ye strong from henceforth; fear not, for the kingdom is yours.
16. And for your salvation I give unto you a commandment, for I have heard your prayers, and the poor have complained before me, and the rich have I made, and all flesh is mine, and I am no respecter of persons.
17. And I have made the earth rich, and behold it is my footstool, wherefore, again I will stand upon it.
18. And I hold forth and deign to give unto you greater riches, even a land of promise, a land flowing with milk and honey, upon which there shall be no curse when the Lord cometh;
19. And I will give it unto you for the land of your inheritance, if you seek it with all your hearts.
20. And this shall be my covenant with you, ye shall have it for the land of your inheritance, and for the inheritance of your children forever, while the earth shall stand, and ye shall possess it again in eternity, no more to pass away.
21. But, verily I say unto you that in time ye shall have no king nor ruler, for I will be your king and watch over you.
22. Wherefore, hear my voice and follow me, and you shall be a free people, and ye shall have no laws but my laws when I come, for I am your lawgiver, and what can stay my hand?
23. But, verily I say unto you, teach one another according to the office wherewith I have appointed you;
24. And let every man esteem his brother as himself, and practise virtue and holiness before me.
25. And again I say unto you, let every man esteem his brother as himself.
26. For what man among you having twelve sons, and is no respecter of them, and they serve him obediently, and he saith unto the one: Be thou clothed in robes and sit thou here; and to the other: Be thou clothed in rags and sit thou there -- and looketh upon his sons and saith I am just?
27. Behold, this I have given unto you as a parable, and it is even as I am. I say unto you, be one; and if ye are not one ye are not mine.
28. And again, I say unto you that the enemy in the secret chambers seeketh your lives.
29. Ye hear of wars in far countries, and you say that there will soon be
great wars in far countries, but ye know not the hearts of men in your own
land.
30. I tell you these things because of your prayers; wherefore, treasure up
wisdom in your bosoms, lest the wickedness of men reveal these things
unto you by their wickedness, in a manner which shall speak in your ears
with a voice louder than that which shall shake the earth; but if ye are
prepared ye shall not fear.
31. And that ye might escape the power of the enemy, and be gathered
unto me a righteous people, without spot and blameless --
32. Wherefore, for this cause I gave unto you the commandment that ye
should go to the Ohio; and there I will give unto you my law; and there
you shall be endowed with power from on high;
33. And from thence, whosoever I will shall go forth among all nations,
and it shall be told them what they shall do; for I have a great work laid
up in store, for Israel shall be saved, and I will lead them whithersoever I
will, and no power shall stay my hand.
34. And now, I give unto the church in these parts a commandment, that
certain men among them shall be appointed, and they shall be appointed
by the voice of the church;
35. And they shall look to the poor and the needy, and administer to their
relief that they shall not suffer; and send them forth to the place which I
have commanded them;
36. And this shall be their work, to govern the affairs of the property of
this church.
37. And they that have farms that cannot be sold, let them be left or
rented as seemeth them good.
38. See that all things are preserved; and when men are endowed with
power from on high and sent forth, all these things shall be gathered unto
the bosom of the church.
39. And if ye seek the riches which it is the will of the Father to give unto
you, ye shall be the richest of all people, for ye shall have the riches of
evernity; and it must needs be that the riches of the earth are mine to give;
but beware of pride, lest ye become as the Nephites of old.
40. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a commandment, that every
man, both elder, priest, teacher, and also member, go to with his might, with the labor of his hands, to prepare and accomplish the things which I have commanded.

41. And let your preaching be the warning voice, every man to his neighbor, in mildness and in meekness.
42. And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so. Amen.

What the Lord God says to one, He says unto all, as He says many times in the Doctrine and Covenants. And I feel that this revelation perfectly describes the situation we are in right now; and the Lord desires to bless us as He said in this beautiful revelation. All throughout this session we have had today -- If ye are not one, ye are not mine. Let us remember that. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:251  September 3, 1990  Sandy  Alta Academy Teacher Meeting

Alta Academy Teacher Meeting
Sandy, Utah
September 3, 1990
How to Govern in the Priesthood;
John Y. Barlow University Being Established in Colorado City

Whenever I think of Priesthood sponsored education I think of the occasion when Brigham Young gave instructions to Karl G. Maeser when he founded the Brigham Young University. Brother Maeser asked the Prophet for instructions, and he said simply, "Teach by the Holy Ghost." That is the thing that is continually being enjoined upon all of us. We should be raising our children at home with that principle in mind.

I usually like to read this at the beginning of the year, the poem, "The Teacher's Prayer".

The Teacher's Prayer

Lord, who am I to teach the way
To little children day by day,
So prone myself to go astray?
I teach them knowledge -- but I know
How faint the flicker and how low
The candles of my knowledge glow.
I teach them power to will and do --
But only now I learn anew
My own great weakness through and through.
I teach them love for all mankind
And all God's creatures -- but I find
My love comes lagging still behind.
Lord, if their guide I still must be,
Oh, let the little children see
The teacher leaning hard on Thee.

We have had some wonderful instructions here from the speakers before. I just want to add a few things from the Prophets.

D. & C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood,
That is what we are all under. This is a Priesthood school. This is how to do it.
41. ...only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;
And then here is the crux of the whole matter:
43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion,
That is what we must all come to or we will not survive or abide the day of
these judgments.

46. *The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.*

So our labors as teachers are the same as those in the families. We should receive students here to train in academics and the Gospel of Jesus Christ. And it is a fearful responsibility. So let us always approach our work with a spirit of prayer, every day when you begin your classes, and love these children as your own.

I want to express my deep appreciation for the labors that you all perform as an unpaid faculty here. And it is indeed a labor of love. I appreciate the sacrifices that you make in order to be here and continue in this wonderful work. When I see what goes on in our public school, even in Short Creek, and what we have to put up with -- the children of dissidents, without using the harsher word -- it is very hard. Some thirty students this year are being kept home to receive home instruction. The interesting thing is that it is mostly teachers' children who are being kept at home. They know better than anybody what the dangers are in the associations with the world. And that is what is brought into the school there.

I am constantly being asked, "When can we have an Alta Academy here, a private school, a Priesthood school?" But I want to assure you that the seminary work being done down there has had a remarkable effect upon the children -- ours. None are allowed there unless they sign a pledge of one hundred percent support of the Priesthood. So that keeps out any of the outsiders. They are doing a wonderful job of bringing a spirit into those children when they go back to their classes. They are very sober and take care of their business, their work.

You may have heard -- we are starting up John Y. Barlow University in the community there. It is starting to play a little havoc on the community college, Mohave County. But that is one reason we are starting that up, so the children don't have to go to the state universities to get their training. It is on a very small scale to begin with. We don't know how long we can go on with it. But the same instructions are to be given there as we are given at the beginning of the Brigham Young University. For some reason or another they made me Chancellor. [Laughter]
Brother Louis Barlow is the administrator. We have a board of regents of twenty-five brethren. Sounds big, doesn't it? But it is a small beginning we trust will bear great fruit. Louis Barlow had organized a corporation back in the 1970's, John Y. Barlow University, and it just lay dormant since then, until this year.

So the Lord's work is progressing in the educational field, and I want to leave my blessing upon all of you. I express my deepest appreciation for your faithful and true labors, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
September 9, 1990
Persecution by the Authorities in Canada;
D.& C. 38 Applies to Us Today

I just got a phone call from Bishop Winston Blackmore of Canada. Some reporters are coming in on them up there. Authorities are talking of another campaign against plural marriage in the community up there. Dear brothers and sisters, with an increase of faith the Lord will bless and sustain us in our course. Let it not be said, "Oh ye of little faith." We have much to overcome yet, as a people. We are a peculiar people, a royal Priesthood, and God is our Captain in the great struggle.

I am going to ask Brother Truman to read Section 38 of the Doctrine and Covenants, which I consider to be right on as to where we stand before the Lord, as He spoke to the saints in 1831, just a few months before they started moving to Jackson County to abide the Holy United Order. And I will ask him to make any comments and add any other truths that the Lord puts into his mind, for me.

Sandy, Utah
September 16, 1990
We Will Only Survive the Judgments if We Are Full of the Holy Ghost; D.& C. 38
The things that have been said here today are awesome and very humbling to me. I love this people as Uncle Roy loved this people, as Uncle John loved this people, though there were few in that day. And I want only to do the will of God in all things. These verses that Brother Dan read are awesome. They constitute a fullness of the holy Priesthood.

Uncle John revealed one of the grandest principles that ever came to my attention at that time. How did Abraham, how did the Three Hebrews come through the fiery furnace? They were enveloped, he said, by the Holy Ghost. Natural fire could not reach them, the fires of this earth, because they were enveloped by fire and the Holy Ghost, which is living, which brings life and which glorifies God.

Brothers and sisters, I have been saying over and over again, the only ones who will survive these great judgments that are about to come upon us are those who are full of the Holy Ghost. There is going to be a partial burning. There are going to be great earthquakes. There are going to be wars, many desolations. A desolating sickness will be the most destructive of the judgments that are coming upon us. We will not be able to survive them unless we have the Spirit of God upon us as our constant companion.

This was read here last Sunday, in which I had repeated in Short Creek last Sunday, Section 38.

D. & C. 38

7. But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you. I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;

Yes, Uncle Roy is here. We cannot see him.

8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me, and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.

To be purified is to be full of the Holy Ghost. It cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles.

9. Wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared. Behold, the kingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.

That is the most encouraging thing as I read these scriptures.

10. Verily I say unto you, ye are clean, but not all; and there is none else with whom I am well pleased;
11. For all flesh is corrupted before me; and the powers of darkness prevail upon the earth, among the children of men, in the presence of all the hosts of heaven --

12. Which causeth silence to reign, and all eternity is pained, and the angels are waiting the great command to reap down the earth, to gather the tares that they may be burned; and, behold, the enemy is combined.

13. And now I show unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers, to bring to pass even your destruction in process of time, and ye knew it not;

This is going on right now again.

14. But now I tell it unto you, and ye are blessed, not because of your iniquity, neither your hearts of unbelief; for verily some of you are guilty before me, but I will be merciful unto your weakness.

15. Therefore, be ye strong from henceforth; fear not, for the kingdom is yours.

16. And for your salvation I give unto you a commandment, for I have heard your prayers, and the poor have complained before me, and the rich have I made, and all flesh is mine, and I am no respecter of persons.

17. And I have made the earth rich, and behold it is my footstool, wherefore, again I will stand upon it.

18. And I hold forth and deign to give unto you greater riches, even a land of promise, a land flowing with milk and honey, upon which there shall be no curse when the Lord cometh;

19. And I will give it unto you for the land of your inheritance, if you seek it with all your hearts.

20. And this shall be my covenant with you, ye shall have it for the land of your inheritance, and for the inheritance of your children forever, while the earth shall stand, and ye shall possess it again in eternity, no more to pass away.

We are in the midst of these words, dear brothers and sisters. Let us be encouraged. On, on to the victory, over death, hell, and the devil; and go on to the redemption of Zion, when the City of Enoch will come down and join the Zion on earth and Christ will come and rule and reign during the great Millennium. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I would like to announce at this time that we have volume 7 of the sermons of Leroy S. Johnson. They are available. Call on Aunt Mildred Johnson. She can provide them for you. They are twenty-five dollars. We have been waiting a long time for this, and it is wonderful work that has been put together. I commend it to you.

These brethren have spoken along the lines, particularly as I prayed, and asked for the Holy Spirit of God by Brother Joseph, Brother Wendell, and Brother Warren, and continued on by some of the other speakers. Section 121 is a very wonderful way upon which we can summarize here today, verse 41 to the end.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost;
Not in a fit of anger.

43. ...and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion,
That is the great aim and object of our lives, and all will be well.

46. ...and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth;
and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

God bless us all to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:259  October 28, 1990  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
October 28, 1990  
Oneness; Charity

Brothers and sisters, I do love you and this work, and I love the Lord my God, who has sent me; and I want to do only what He requires of me to do. The real theme I have seen in this meeting today has to do with oneness. The Lord said, "If ye are not one, ye are not Mine." We cannot be one except we be in possession of the Holy Spirit of God. That is the unifying power which we obtain by loving God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbors as ourselves.

As Brigham Young once said, "I can only teach you Latter-day Saints what I have learned from Joseph Smith, the Prophet," and I feel the same. And I would like to close with this wonderful admonition that we have from Moroni, which I have read so many times, and which I feel is the crux of the whole matter.

**Moroni 7**

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

The Prophet says in the Lectures, how we work when we work by faith is by the exertion of the mind. That is the same as saying "the energy of heart".

48. ...that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:260  November 11, 1990  CCA**
The Holy Spirit; Bless Wives With Nerves of Steel; The Spirit of God Our Only Protection

[President Jeffs had the following article read to the congregation:]

Parley P. Pratt  Millennial Star 14:483-484
The Holy Spirit of Truth

Truth is light.
Light is spirit.
Light cleaveth unto light.
Truth embraceth truth.
Intelligence comprehendeth intelligence.
Spirit recognizeth spirit.
Like embraceth like in all spiritual things.

These are some of the laws of nature in the spiritual world, and are as true, and as capable of demonstration, as any physical law of the universe.

Two balls of quicksilver, placed in contact, immediately recognize and embrace each other. Two blazes of fire, placed in near proximity, will immediately spring toward each other and blend in one. Two drops of water placed upon a table, will remain in a round or globular form.*** So it is in spiritual things. There is in every man a portion of the spirit of truth; a germ of light; a spiritual test or touchstone, which if strictly observed, studied, and followed by its possessor, will witness to him, and will, as it were, leap forward with a warm glow of joy and sympathy, to every truthful spirit with which it comes in contact: while by a shudder of disgust, it will recognize a false spirit, a lie. Call this spiritual magnetism, or what you please; it is so, and is a law of nature.

Herein consists the mystery of the agency of man. This is the reason why a man is under condemnation for rejecting any spiritual truth, or for embracing any spiritual error. A man's deeds are evil: his monitor is unheeded; his good angel, and the good spirit within, are grieved; and, after many admonitions which are not heeded, they retire, and leave him in the dark; he loves his own; he cleaves to a lie; he rejects the truth; darkness still increases; the world, the flesh, and the evil demons allure
him onward, till death closes the scene, and ushers his spirit from the rudimentary state of man, into the next sphere, when his evil demons and companions in darkness surround him, and dwell with him; each contributes his portion of the darkness, till cloud mingled with cloud, envelopes the whole in black despair, obscures the vision, forbids the eye to behold, the tongue to utter, or the pen to describe.

On the other hand; a man's deeds are good -- as saith the Scriptures, "He that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest that they are wrought in God" -- he obeys his monitor within him; he welcomes to his bosom every true and holy principle within his reach; he puts it into practice, and seeks for more; his mind expands; the field of intelligence opens around, above, beneath him; wide and more widely extends the vision; the past, the present, the future, opens to his view; earth, with its tribes; heaven, with its planets and intelligences; the heaven of heavens, with its brilliant circles of suns, and their myriads of angels and sons of God, basking in sun-beams of pure intelligence, and streams of light and love; each adding to, and mingling in the light of the other, till the whole enlightens the vast universe, both spiritual and physical; and the vision loses itself in its very immensity, on the confines of its own infinitude.

Let a person look back on his past life, carefully review and examine the days of his innocent childhood, his first approaches to temptation, immorality, or crime. Does he not remember to have felt a disagreeable burning in his bosom, a disgust, a trembling of nerve and muscles, a hesitation, in short, a something disapproving of the act he was about to commit? And, if he still persisted, did not this burning and uneasy feeling increase almost to a fever.

Well, reader, this was your monitor -- the Spirit of God within you. Had you heeded it, it would have kept you from every temptation and crime.

On the other hand, do you not remember, many times in the course of your life, a fire, a warm glow of joy, a pleasing burning or sensation of pure light and pleasure in your bosom, approving of a good act, or prompting you to do the same? in short, a feeling of pure good will, kind sympathy, and boundless love to all good intelligences, and to man? -- a purifying of heart and sentiment, as if you would wish to do good continually, and never sin? They were the promptings of the spark of divinity within you.
They were the teachings, inspirations, and whisperings of that light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. It is sweeter than honey; more harmonious than music; more pure than the drops of dew on the roses of Paradise; more tender than the apple of thine eye; and more valuable than the gold of Australia. Blessed are they who cultivate and nourish it in their bosoms, and carry it out in their lives; for it is an emanation from the fountain of eternal life: and those who follow up from whence it came, will arrive at that fountain, as surely as a sunbeam leads upward to the centre of light.

Parley P. Pratt, Key to Theology  Pages 39-42
The purest, most refined and subtle of all these substances, and the one least understood, or even recognized, by the less informed among mankind, is that substance called the Holy Spirit.

This substance, like all others, is one of the elements of material or physical existence, and therefore subject to the necessary laws which govern all matter as before enumerated.

Like all other elements its whole is composed of individual particles. Like them, each particle occupies space, possesses the power of motion, requires time to move from one part of space to another, and can in no wise occupy two spaces at once. In all these respects it differs nothing from all other matter.

This substance is widely diffused among the elements of space. This Holy Spirit, under the control of the Great Eloheim, is the grand moving cause of all intelligences and by which they act.

This is the great, positive, controlling element of all other elements. It is omnipresent by reason of the infinitude of its particles, and it comprehends all things.

It is the controlling agent or executive, which organizes and puts in motion all worlds, and which, by the mandate of the Almighty, or any of His commissioned agents, performs all the mighty wonders, signs and miracles ever manifested in the name of the Lord, the turning of the earth backward on its axis, the dividing of the sea, the removing of a mountain, the raising of the dead, or the healing of the sick.

It penetrates the pores of the most solid substances, pierces the human
system to its most inward recesses, discerns the thoughts and intents of the heart. It has power to move through space with inconceivable velocity, far exceeding the tardy motions of electricity, or of physical light.

It comprehends the past, present and future, in all their fullness. Its inherent properties embrace all the attributes of intelligence and affection. It is endowed with knowledge, wisdom, truth, love, charity, justice and mercy, in all their ramification. In short, it is the attributes of the eternal power and Godhead.

Those beings who receive of its fullness are called sons of God, because they are perfected in all its attributes and powers, and, being in communication with it, can, by its use, perform all things. Those beings who receive not a fullness, but a measure of it, can know and perform some things, but not all.

This is the true light, which in some measure illuminates all men. It is, in its less refined particles, the physical light which reflects from the sun, moon and stars, and other substances; and by reflection on the eye, makes visible the truths of the outward world. It is, also, in its higher degrees, the intellectual light of our inward and spiritual organs, by which we reason, discern, judge, compare, comprehend and remember the subjects within our reach.

Its inspiration constitutes instinct in animal life, reason in man, vision in the Prophets, and is continually flowing from the Godhead throughout all His creatures. Such is the Godhead, as manifested in His words, and in His works. He dwells in His own eternal palaces of precious stones and gold, in the Royal City of the heavenly Jerusalem.

He sits enthroned in the midst of His creations, and is filled and encircled with light unapproachable by those of the lower spheres. He associates with myriads of His own begotten sons and daughters who, by translation or resurrection, have triumphed over death.

His ministers are sent forth from His presence to all parts of His dominions. His Holy Spirit centres in His presence, and communicates with and extends to the utmost verge of His dominions, comprehending and
controlling all things under the immediate direction of His own will, and
the will of all those in communication with Him, in worlds without end!

[President Jeffs then continued:] I just want to add one beautiful experience
that came into my life. It was also transmitted to others around August of
1984. I got a phone call from Uncle Roy. He said, "Brother Rulon, I want
you to call your wives together and bless them with nerves of steel to prepare
them for what we have to go through in the judgments." I want to testify to
you that the Holy Spirit of God will give us nerves of steel. It accomplishes
so much, as we have read here. Again, get and keep the Spirit of God, that it
may be our constant guide and companion. It is the secret of life. It is the
secret of our survival for what we are going to have to go through. Be filled
with it.

This brings to mind, as I have mentioned, Uncle John's story of how the
Three Hebrews in their time, Abraham in his time, was cast into a fiery
furnace and came through. What protected them from that fire? It was the
greater fire of the Holy Spirit of God surrounding those men, that protected
them, because it was the Spirit of life, transcending the mere flames of
mortality. So let us get it and keep it. And as Uncle John so frequently said,
and I say every day, "Keep sweet." That means keep the Spirit of God. God
bless you, amen.
Moroni 7

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of His Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

That is my message to you, the burden of my prayers, like it is described at the beginning of that verse: "Pray with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this pure love of Christ" -- filled with it. Only those who are filled with it will survive what we have yet to go through. Only they will be able to go on that great journey to redeem Zion who are filled with it, and be able to stand in the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ. All other things develop into that -- maintaining, having as our constant guide and companion the Holy Spirit of God, which will make us like God, and become His sons; which I pray we may be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
November 25, 1990
Perfect Faith

I cannot tell you how full my heart is from these grand expressions of support and strength that have been expressed here today. I am sure the brethren have covered the subject in every way that I had in mind about this matter of getting people behind me.

What I am after, dear brothers and sisters, is an increase in faith, which calls for more perfect obedience. Perfect obedience produces perfect faith, so that we can approach the Lord in accomplishing that which we must do which lies before us. When we work by faith, says the Prophet, we work by the exertion
of the mind. The Prophet Moroni said, "Pray with all the energy of heart that you might be filled with this love," the pure love of Christ, which is the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God. When we have that sufficient, we are like God, when we are filled with the Holy Ghost; and He can then bless us. We can become like Him by being full of the Holy Ghost. And that is the summum bonum of the whole matter.

God bless us to increase our faith. Get more of the Holy Spirit of God. Be filled with it that we may become perfect, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:267  December 2, 1990  Sandy  Sunday School

Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
December 2, 1990
Judgments of God on This Generation;
The Desolating Sickness

I think we will read some of these items.

D.& C. 112

23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.

24. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation,

Desolation means it is swept clean, or left desolate, without a place to be.

24. ...of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25. And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

26. First among those among you,

You Mormons.

26. ...saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not
The Lord cleaned up the Priesthood Council right at the top, beginning in March 18, 1978. Then He goes on to say these words to the saints:

27. Therefore, see to it that ye trouble not yourselves concerning the affairs of my church in this place, saith the Lord.

28. But purify your hearts before me; and then go ye into all the world, and preach my gospel unto every creature who has not received it;

That was to the Twelve who have the job of proclaiming the Gospel to all the world. Now let's read what they are. Section 45 of the Doctrine and Covenants speaks of how the Savior talked to His Twelve.

D. & C. 45

26. And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.

27. And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.

28. And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;

29. But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

That overflowing scourge denotes plague, the scourges of disease, sickness, and so forth. Then it goes on:

31. ...for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

We might just as well be told what Uncle Roy had to say about that, he said to a group of brethren around his bed in the Steed home, August of 1984. The Lamanites were upon the land here when the land was discovered. Millions of them were killed. And before that, they killed each other. But Uncle Roy said those Lamanites have been resurrected to become destroying angels. He saw them and he said some were in that room at that time that could not be seen, dressed for war. They had a knife or something like that, and a tomahawk in the other hand, and they would go out when they are sent,
and all they would need to do is touch a man with his weapon and he would
die suddenly of a heart attack. That is how the people would look upon it at
that time. He saw bodies laying over the land, for you couldn't step on the
land, for bodies. He saw that they had to dig deep trenches and use whatever
machinery they had to push the bodies into it and cover them up. He said
"Don't ask to see one. You couldn't stand it." I am sure there is going to be
many desolations, and you can go on now and read that.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved;
but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and
die.

33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many
desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will
take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples,
they were troubled.

35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall
come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto
you shall be fulfilled.

36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them
like unto a parable which I will show you --

37. Ye look and behold the fig-trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and
ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that
summer is now nigh at hand;

38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things,
then shall they know that the hour is nigh.

39. And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth
for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of
the Son of Man.

40. And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in
the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.

41. And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.

42. And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened,
and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.

43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;
Who are the remnant? Those who are full of the Holy Ghost and capable of being lifted up while these things go through the land. There is always a remnant. This tells me that this is the people who will be the remnant that will go to Jackson County to redeem Zion. Uncle Roy has said many times to many people about how it was going to be.

Let us read something now that the Prophet says about the time of the coming of the Ten Tribes, which would be after what has been read here has taken place.

The Book of Mormon is a record of the forefathers of our western tribes of Indians; having been found through the ministration of an holy angel, and translated into our own language by the gift and power of God, after having been hid up in the earth for the last fourteen hundred years, containing the word of God which was delivered unto them. By it we learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph who was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them, and unto it all the tribes of Israel will come, with as many of the Gentiles as shall comply with the requisitions of the new covenant. But the tribe of Judah will return to old Jerusalem. The city of Zion spoken of by David, in the one hundred and second Psalm, will be built upon the land of America, "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads." (Isaiah xxxv:10); and then they will be delivered from the overflowing scourge that shall pass through the land. But Judah shall obtain deliverance at Jerusalem. See Joel ii:32; Isaiah xxvi:20 and 21; Jeremiah xxxi:12; Psalms 1:5; Ezekiel xxxiv:11, 12 and 13. These are testimonies that the Good Shepherd will put forth His own sheep, and lead them out from all nations where they have been scattered in a cloudy and dark day, to Zion, and to Jerusalem; besides many more testimonies which might be brought.

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of
the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

I prophesy, that that man who tarry after he has an opportunity of going, will be afflicted by the devil. Wars are at hand; we must not delay; but are not required to sacrifice. We ought to have the building up of Zion as our greatest object. When wars come, we shall have to flee to Zion. The cry is to make haste. The last revelation says, Ye shall not have time to have gone over the earth, until these things come. It will come as did the cholera, war, fires, and earthquakes; one pestilence after another, until the Ancient of Days comes, then judgment will be given to the Saints.

Whatever you may hear about me or Kirtland, take no notice of it; for if it be a place of refuge, the devil will use his greatest efforts to trap the Saints. You must make yourselves acquainted with those men who like Daniel pray three times a day toward the House of the Lord. Look to the Presidency and receive instruction. Every man who is afraid, covetous, will be taken in a snare. The time is soon coming, when no man will have any peace but in Zion and her stakes.

I saw men hunting the lives of their own sons, and brother murdering brother, women killing their own daughters, and daughters seeking the lives of their mothers. I saw armies arrayed against armies. I saw blood, desolation, fires. The Son of Man has said that the mother shall be against the daughters, and the daughter against the mother. These things
are at our doors. They will follow the Saints of God from city to city. Satan will rage, and the spirit of the devil is now enraged. I know not how soon these things will take place; but with a view of them, shall I cry peace? No; I will lift up my voice and testify of them. How long you will have good crops, and the famine be kept off, I do not know; when the fig tree leaves, know then that the summer is nigh at hand.

"Desolation" spoken of there. Now here is Brigham Young:

**JD 8:123**  Brigham Young  July 15, 1860  SLC

"Do you think there is calamity abroad now among the people?" Not much. All we have yet heard and all we have experienced is scarcely a preface to the sermon that is going to be preached. When the testimony of the Elders ceases to be given, and the Lord says to them, "Come home; I will now preach my own sermons to the nations of the earth," all you now know can scarcely be called a preface to the sermon that will be preached with fire and sword, tempests, earthquakes, hail, rain, thunders and lightnings, and fearful destruction. What matters the destruction of a few railway cars? You will hear of magnificent cities, now idolized by the people, sinking in the earth, entombing the inhabitants. The sea will heave itself beyond its bounds, engulphing mighty cities. Famine will spread over the nations, and nation will rise up against nation, kingdom against kingdom, and states against states, in our own country and in foreign lands; and they will destroy each other, caring not for the blood and lives of their neighbours, of their families, or for their own lives. They will be like the Jaredites who preceded the Nephites upon this continent, and will destroy each other to the last man, through the anger that the Devil will place in their hearts, because they have rejected the words of life and are given over to Satan to do whatever he listeth to do with them. You may think that the little you hear of now is grievous; yet the faithful of God's people will see days that will cause them to close their eyes because of the sorrow that will come upon the wicked nations. The hearts of the faithful will be filled with pain and anguish for them.

This now describes how the last days will come, and describes the coming of the Ten Tribes. Uncle Roy has said we are going to have the job done of teaching the Ten Tribes. The Prophet said on another occasion, people will think there won't be time to build the city and the temple, but with the help of the Ten Tribes, it can be done in a relatively short time. The way these things
D. & C. 133

10. Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go forth to meet the Bridegroom; behold and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord.

11. Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour.

12. Let them, therefore, who are among the Gentiles flee unto Zion.

13. And let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains of the Lord's house.

14. Go ye out from among the nations, even from Babylon, from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon.

15. But verily, thus saith the Lord, let not your flight be in haste, but let all things be prepared before you; and he that goeth, let him not look back lest sudden destruction shall come upon him.

16. Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth. Listen, ye elders of my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth all men everywhere to repent.

17. For behold, the Lord God hath sent forth the angel crying through the midst of heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight, for the hour of his coming is nigh --

18. When the Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his Father's name written on their foreheads.

19. Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.

20. For behold, he shall stand upon the mount of Olivet, and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion.

21. And he shall utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall speak from Jerusalem, and his voice shall be heard among all people;

22. And it shall be a voice as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, which shall break down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.

23. He shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the
north countries, and the islands shall become one land;
That is continents.

24. And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own place, and the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided.
25. And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall reign over all flesh.

26. And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.
27. And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.

28. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,
Unto the Ten Tribes. And that orb is to come down below Alaska, the Bering Sea, and then a highway will be thrown up for them to come down.

29. And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.

30. And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.
31. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.

32. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim.
33. And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.

34. Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.
35. And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain, shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.

36. And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear
unto many that dwell on the earth.

37. And this gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

38. And the servants of God shall go forth, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come;

39. And worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters --

40. Calling upon the name of the Lord day and night, saying: O that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

41. And it shall be answered upon their heads; for the presence of the Lord shall be as the melting fire that burneth, and as the fire which causeth the waters to boil.

42. O Lord, thou shalt come down to make thy name known to thine adversaries, and all nations shall tremble at thy presence --

43. When thou doest terrible things, things they look not for;

44. Yea, when thou comest down, and the mountains flow down at thy presence, thou shalt meet him who rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, who remembereth thee in thy ways.

45. For since the beginning of the world have not men heard nor perceived by the ear, neither hath any eye seen, O God, besides thee, how great things thou hast prepared for him that waiteth for thee.

46. And it shall be said: Who is this that cometh down from God in heaven with dyed garments; yea, from the regions which are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength?

47. And he shall say: I am he who spake in righteousness, mighty to save.

48. And the Lord shall be red in his apparel, and his garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat.

49. And so great shall be the glory of his presence that the sun shall hide his face in shame, and the moon shall withhold its light, and the stars shall be hurled from their places.

50. And his voice shall be heard: I have trodden the wine-press alone, and have brought judgment upon all people; and none were with me;

51. And I have trampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in
mine anger, and their blood have I sprinkled upon my garments, and stained all my raiment; for this was the day of vengeance which was in my heart.

I want to wind it up with some words of the Prophet Leroy Johnson, February 12, 1984. This was six days before Uncle Roy came here to a Priesthood Meeting, February 18, 1984, when he put down Marion Hammon and Alma Timpson. I think it would be well to just read all that.

My dear brothers and sisters, I stand before you today in great humility, having been humbled by my Father in heaven to suffer some six years this coming April since I was struck down with the shingles. I don't want to say anything that will displease my Father in heaven, so I am asking Him to put into my mouth the words that He would like me to say because I only want to do that which is necessary for me to do to bring about the purposes of God in the earth.

I have been called into this position by the revelations of God by a man who held this position before me, and he was a prophet of God. So, I feel, my brothers and sisters, that I have a right to speak.

I was struck down in the early part of 1979. I had been called upon by some of my brethren to have the word of God changed in our Doctrine & Covenants, and this, I objected to. Shortly after that, I was branded as a fallen prophet. I want to say a few words to these men who sit here on the stand today. (He turned to face J. Marion Hammon and Alma A. Timpson.) The Lord gave you men five and a half years to change your thinking on this principle of having one man holding the sealing powers in the earth at a time, and you have made a miserable mess of it by coming here and preaching over this pulpit that I was about to die because of my attitude towards this principle. (Turning again to the audience).

Now then, if the Lord doesn't want me to speak, I want Him to take me out of this pulpit. If He wants me to speak, I want to speak freely, and I don't want to be high-minded or raise my voice so high that I can't talk, but I want to talk plainly to this body of people.

I know there are people here today who don't believe in me. They feel like I have forfeited all my privileges to the Melchizedek Priesthood, but as long as the Lord will allow me to speak, I will tell you that I am not afraid
to speak. There is only one man at a time, and that is the way it has been throughout all the history of God's dealings with people, both in this world and the world before this one, and the world before that one. Only one man at a time holds the keys and power of the sealing power, and those who act during his administration are only acting under a delegated authority. That is what I told these men.

I am coming back now. I am going to take my place, my position at the pulpit as long as God will allow me to, and I am not afraid to speak for Him. I'll tell you why -- simply because it is only a short time until He is going to come and visit this earth with great judgments. They have already started. He said, "In My house shall it begin." I'll tell you, it began with this council -- six years ago this coming April. This Priesthood Council was broken up. Since then, we have suffered the death, first of Brother Richard Seth Jessop, and then Brother Guy H. Musser. So there are only four of us left. For about three and a half years, neither I nor Brother Rulon Jeffs were allowed to speak to the people. Why? Because I was stricken down and I couldn't speak, but I am speaking today. They would not allow Brother Jeffs to speak because he sustained me.

I want to tell you, the Lord did a great thing. His judgments started in His own house; they started with the Priesthood, and He cleaned us up. From now on, there will be nobody in the Priesthood Council only those who sustain the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith. There is only one man at a time that holds the keys of the sealing power while he lives.

It is hard for me to speak because of my heart condition, but I will talk as long as the Lord will let me. The work of God must go on! Great judgments are coming upon this great Church of ours. When Wilford Woodruff signed the Manifesto, he didn't only sign away his rights to the Celestial Law, but he also signed away his right to the Holy Priesthood. Now what kind of priesthood has the Church been operating under for ninety years? -- yea, ninety-four years? Is the "Coming Crisis and How to Meet It" being fulfilled right under our eyes and there is nobody here to defend the Gospel of Jesus Christ?

We will see the judgments of God poured out more and more from this time forth until this part of the earth is empty of its inhabitants -- those who are not able to say, "I am clean every whit," and have the Lord call
us up. So we are working under a great handicap, my dear brothers and sisters. If this people that I am speaking to today don't hasten to lay away their sins and their wrong-doings and come clean before the Lord, they are going to find the Lord is not pleased with them, and they will have to go down with the wicked.

Now, I pray that God's blessings will be upon us, because He has granted us a few days more to clean up our lives and get down on our knees and pray night and day for deliverance as He has said. This is the time we will have to begin that practice. God bless you, amen.

The wicked that will be swept off are they who come not unto Christ. How can they come unto Christ, except through him whom Christ has sent? Those men were preaching, during those years when we couldn't speak, that you bypass Leroy Johnson and go direct to the Lord. It cannot be done.

So there we have it, and I have been repeating some of these things as we have gone along here. We must be filled with the Holy Ghost, capable of being caught up, as Uncle Roy said right here, in order to survive. So you see why so much emphasis is being laid on getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God all of the time. Well, that will be enough for today. Send for the classes, please.

**RTJ 7:281  December 2, 1990  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
December 2, 1990
Judgments Will Begin at the House of God;
Prayers Must "Go Above the Ceiling"

This morning I had rehearsed before family Sunday School dissertations from the Prophet, from the Doctrine and Covenants, Brigham Young, and Uncle Roy regarding the judgments. And I am asking Warren, since my eyes aren't so good, to read what he read this morning to the class. I just want to say in the beginning, the judgments are to begin in the House of God. Brother Johnson made the statement, "They are going to hit first and hardest where the Mormons are." That is beginning at the House of God, where we are trying to carry on the work of the holy Priesthood, preparing a people to redeem Zion. So he will start with Section 112 and go on through with what he read this morning.
[After many quotes of the judgments were read, President Jeffs said:] The time is far spent, by those words Brother Truman mentioned, getting my people behind me. What I am calling for is more and greater, an increase of faith. I am afraid we are spiritually lazy. Perfect obedience produces perfect faith. Let us call upon the Lord in our prayers with faith in our prayers. That is when He hears them. The prayers go beyond the ceiling, through the Holy Spirit of God, to reach Him. So let us unite now, overcoming this great crisis that is upon us.

I reminded those in that meeting with the attorneys two weeks ago tonight, of the words of the Prophet Leroy Johnson when he said, "There will be no deeds given. You are not fighting against me. You are fighting against God and He will handle you. I want you to get discouraged and leave." That is the agreement that we have had. Any hope of a settlement that they would have to make, and that is to leave. But they won't. They are trying to break the Trust, and me, and Brother Fred in the bargain. But we will have access to the appeals of the court however long the Lord sees fit to continue this thing. But God Almighty will handle them, as the Prophet Leroy Johnson said. Let us keep our faith to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:282 December 6, 1990 Sandy Alta Academy Devotional**

Alta Academy Devotional
Sandy, Utah
December 6, 1990
Greatness of the Prophet Joseph Smith

My love and loyalty to the Prophet before me overwhelms me as I listen to the things that have been said. The Prophet Leroy Johnson was the founder of this school and he asked me to administer it. He also chose Warren to be the principal. So my love and loyalty is swallowed up for that man. And he taught us as you all know and understand, from his sermons. It reminds me of this piece that Warren referred to. It is called "The Prophet".

**RTJ Book of Quotes, Page 83**
The Prophet
He said, "I see." And they said: "He's crazy; crucify him." He still said: "I see." And they said: "He's an extremist." And they tolerated him. And he continued to say: "I see." And they said: "He's eccentric." And they rather liked him, but smiled at him. And he stubbornly said again: "I see." And they said: "There's something in what he says." And they gave him half an ear. But he said as if he's never said it before: "I see." And at last they were awake; and they gathered about him and built a temple in his name. And yet he only said: "I see." And they wanted to do something for him. "What can we do to express to you our regret?" He answered. He touched them with the ends of his fingers and kissed them. What could they do for him? "Nothing more than you have done," he answered. And what was that? they wanted to know. "You see," he said, "that's reward enough; you see, you see."

That is what Warren has been saying to you here this morning. I am trying to pattern my life after Uncle Roy and Uncle John who went before, and going clear back to Joseph Smith, Jun., the great Prophet of the last and the greatest of all the dispensations upon the earth in which all the other dispensations will be brought together in one, in this last great dispensation, leading into the last day, the Sabbath of this creation, the great Millennium. Joseph stands at the head of this last dispensation, and because of his position as to the Godhead of this earth, he stands in the office of the Holy Ghost. Heber C. Kimball said this:

JD 5:179 Heber C. Kimball August 23, 1857 SLC
...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; He is one of the sons of our Father and our God; and He is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ.

To understand and appreciate that statement we need to read Section 135, regarding the martyrdom of the Prophet Joseph Smith, who was the third member of the Godhead.

Joseph Smith (Compendium Page 289)

Everlasting covenant was made between three personages before the organization of this earth, and relates to their dispensation of things to men on the earth; These personages, according to Abraham's record, are called God the first, The Creator, Michael.

...God the second, the Redeemer;

Jesus Christ, who was Jehovah before this world.
...and God the third, the witness or Testator.

Which was Joseph Smith, Jun. He stands next to Jesus Christ as to the Godhead to us in the flesh. Let us hark back to our beginnings. That is where it is. When the Father and the Son appeared to Joseph, a fourteen-year-old lad, who inquired of Him which of the churches to join, which were much agitated in that day, there appeared to him then the Father and the Son. The Holy Ghost was before them. He was Their Witness. Joseph Smith, Jun., was the Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son.

Let us hearken to these grand truths and be obedient, and obtain perfect faith through perfect obedience. I appreciate these remarks of Brother Warren. And I want to bless you with all the power that I have to bless you, my children, so to speak. I love you with all my heart, and I want only your salvation, and want to see you exalted in your salvation; which I pray you will be, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:284 December 8, 1990  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
December 8, 1990
Funeral of Brent Jason Steed
Son of Elder Clark Steed

I am honored to be asked to speak on this sacred occasion. I pray the Lord to bless the words that are given here, which I desire to have read, the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith that so beautifully pertain to this occasion.

I just want to say one thing to this family. God chooses His own crucible through which we must pass in the tests that are made to live or to pass over; and these words of Brother Parley, "Thy will, O God, not mine be done," I invoke upon this family.

Because of some difficulty reading, I am asking Brother Truman to read two messages from the Prophet Joseph Smith applicable to this occasion.

TPJS Page 196

President Smith read the 14th chapter of Revelation, and said -- We have again the warning voice sounded in our midst, which shows the uncertainty of human life; and in my leisure moments I have meditated upon the subject, and asked the question, why it is that infants, innocent
children, are taken away from us, especially those that seem to be the most intelligent and interesting. The strongest reasons that present themselves to my mind are these: This world is a very wicked world; and it is a proverb that the "world grows weaker and wiser"; if that is the case, the world grows more wicked and corrupt. In the earlier ages of the world a righteous man, and a man of God and of intelligence, had a better chance to do good, to be believed and received than at the present day; but in these days such a man is much opposed and persecuted by most of the inhabitants of the earth, and he has much sorrow to pass through here. The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.

TPJS  Page 107

The heavens were opened upon us, and I beheld the celestial kingdom of God, and the glory thereof, whether in the body or out I cannot tell. I saw the transcendent beauty of the gate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was like unto circling flames of fire; also the blazing throne of God, whereon was seated the Father and the Son. I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with gold. I saw Father Adam and Abraham, and my father and my mother, my brother, Alvin, that has long since slept, and marvelled how it was that he had obtained an inheritance in that kingdom, seeing that he had departed this life before the Lord had set his hand to gather Israel the second time, and had not been baptized for the remission of sins.

Thus came the voice of the Lord unto me, saying --

All who have died without a knowledge of this Gospel, who would have received it if they had been permitted to tarry, shall be heirs of the celestial kingdom of God; also all that shall die henceforth without a knowledge of it, who would have received it with all their hearts, shall be heirs of that kingdom, for I, the Lord, will judge all men according to their works, according to the desire of their hearts. And I also behold that all children who die before they arrive at the years of accountability are saved in the celestial kingdom of heaven. -- D.H.C. 2:380-381.
[There was present most of his unmarried children, with several of his wives. A few songs and a reading were presented. The family members each hugged him. He then said:]

I can't thank you enough. Very beautiful. Well, I am mighty thankful for all of you, grateful for your spirit and desires in righteousness. Carry on and do the things you said here. That reading was splendid. I don't think you can say you haven't been taught.

I must account for all of you. Don't ever let me down. And I love you all, each one and all, and I bless you with all the power the Lord gives me to bless. Let us stand together as we go through the crucible that is being prepared for us, and all will be well. But above all, keep the Spirit of God. That is the only way we will survive. And keep your eye on Zion, the pure in heart.

The Lord is requiring us, His servants, to get a pure people. One purpose that we have of going through this lawsuit is to bring the powers of heaven down to take out from our midst all that is not clean and pure. There is not room for the least amount of impurity when we have an understanding of what Zion is, the Zion of our God. In building Zion, we are building it for a dwelling place of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, who will govern us during the great Millennium. None can stand in His presence except they be filled with the Holy Spirit of God.

So, let us all go down the road together, shall we, on the way to Zion. I am grateful for each and every one of you, and these dear mothers, these queen mothers. Honor thy father and thy mothers that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. God bless you all that you may endure to the end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sandy, Utah
December 16, 1990
God Will Handle the Apostates; Zion Must Be Pure; Zion Will Be Redeemed

Well, the Lord has spoken through these brethren as I have prayed for each of them, and I don't feel there is any more to add at this point except this: God Almighty is governing and is overruling in this court action. It is in His hands, as to the enemy and as to the judge. I just want to express my gratitude to the Lord for these great blessings that have come to us. There is more to go through, but God is at the helm. Let us stand as one man, and God will deliver the enemy into the hands where they belong. We are dealing with apostates. Just read what the Prophet Joseph had to say about them. And we will make no agreements with them.

They proposed in a settlement that we give them ten-year leases, renewable and assignable. Uncle Roy said, "I want you to get discouraged and leave," and they have got to agree to leave before we can go any further. Zion must be made clean and pure. We are building a Zion where we are, dear brethren and sisters. Each of us in our hearts must have Zion, and as a whole, one people acting as one man, preparing to live that holy order. The enemy is trying to destroy it, but God will be our "Right-hand Man".

God bless you all, and continue in your faith. We are having a wonderful time in our Priesthood Meetings, learning more how to get more faith. You families, stand behind your head, and those brethren bearing the holy Priesthood will stand by me; and we will go down the road together to Zion. Let us keep our eye on Zion, dear brothers and sisters. Zion must be made pure and clean, and God will have His people redeemed. Zion will be redeemed. God bless you, amen.

Sandy, Utah
January 6, 1991
How Faith Works; The Remnant Will Be from Among This Priesthood People
I desire, dear brothers and sisters, to give some pointed instructions that the Lord has given in the Doctrine and Covenants and through the Prophet Joseph regarding faith. I don’t know that I can read them. I am still having trouble with my left eye. I had a hemorrhage in it and the blood cleared away. Now I have the scar tissue to see through. So things are pretty fuzzy. Brother Truman, will you read some key scriptures here for me?

Moroni 7

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Lecture Seven

3. Let us here offer some explanation in relation to faith, that our meaning may be clearly comprehended. We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith. God said, "Let there be light, and there was light." Joshua spake, and the great lights which God had created stood still. Elijah commanded, and the heavens were stayed for the space of three years and six months, so that it did not rain: he again commanded and the heavens gave forth rain. All this was done by faith. And the Savior says, "If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, say to this mountain, 'Remove,' and it will remove; or say to that sycamine tree, 'Be ye plucked up, and planted in the midst of the sea,' and it shall obey you." Faith, then, works by words; and with these its mightiest works have been, and will be, performed.

D.& C. 8

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry
4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

D.& C. 9

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.
7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.
8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.
9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

TPJS Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

[President Jeffs then continued:] The point I want to make, dear brothers and sisters, is what is made there for Oliver Cowdery. He was called on to assist in the translation of the Book of Mormon, and he was told how he could do it, under the Spirit of revelation mentioned in Section 8. He failed because all he thought he had to do was ask. Exertion of the mind, in the Lecture on Faith, and the one in Moroni, with all the energy of heart; we pray unto the Lord if we want our faith to be rewarded and answered. Can we understand what is required? Spiritual energy. The mind is the spirit in man. It takes exertion of that spirit. And putting it the way Moroni does, "with all the energy of heart," heart and mind. The mind is the spirit in man. The heart is...
the central organ of our physical being. So that is how we have faith in our prayers. I just wanted to emphasize these things for us.

Now turn to Section 45. This has to do with what is before us. The Lord told the Prophet Joseph that the great destructions and judgments would commence at the House of God. From there it should go forth to all the nations. So we can expect these judgments to commence right here. Uncle Roy said those judgments are going to be first and worst where the Mormons are. That means the great Mormon Church, which is now completely apostate from the Priesthood of God. The Prophet Joseph tells us that these judgments are to come and sweep the wicked from off the face of the land. And here is how that will be done.

D.& C. 45

30. And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
31. And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

Overflowing scourge, a desolating sickness.

32. But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.
33. And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

34. And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.
35. And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

36. And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you --
37. Ye look and behold the fig-trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;

38. Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.
39. And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.

40. And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.
41. And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.
42. And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.

Now here is a significant point I want to make:

43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;
The remnant left after the judgments and destruction have taken place.
43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;
The Spirit of God tells me that this people will be that remnant, those that are left of them after going through the scourges and the judgments that are to come. That is when they will be taken to Zion with Jesus Christ going before them and His angels. I just want to make that point, which came to me so strongly as I read these words.

44. And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come; and they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory; with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.

These judgments are to take place, and the wicked swept off from the face of the land preparatory to the coming of the Ten Tribes. And they from the North and the remnant of Jacob from the South will assist Ephraim in building the New Jerusalem, the temple and the city. That is the brief scenario that we may contemplate and what part we may have to play. I pray God will bless us all, that we may be one people, keeping our eye on Zion. So we have much to go through. God bless us all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:293  January 13, 1991  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 13, 1991
Faith Unto Eternal Life

Praise and honor be unto God. I desire but to be an instrument in His hands.
to carry out the work that He has set for us to do. Here is a beautiful summary on the subject of faith, which is a short summary of the Lectures on Faith, which I would like to read again, which I have a good many times.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect,

From this I say, "Perfect obedience produces perfect faith."

...will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Knowledge is power. Faith is power. All of the attributes listed in Lecture Four are principles of power, and they are the attributes of the Holy Spirit of God; which, if we have in fullness, we are like God. May God help us to this end, and bless us that we may carry on His work with full purpose of heart, perfect faith. And the praise and the honor be unto God, the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost. Even so, amen.

RTJ 7:294  February 17, 1991  Sandy  Sunday School

Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
February 17, 1991
Cannot Compromise With Apostates; Beware of Pride

I feel impressed to talk a little about apostasy and apostates. We are having to deal with so many of them in this lawsuit, but all of the apostates are not on the lawsuit; and by the word of God, through Uncle Roy, they must leave our community. During the past two months, the opposition lawyers approached our lawyers and asked that they consider a settlement out of
court. They are tired of the case. They know they don't have a case. But they started it and they have got to finish it.

As of the week before this past week, exchange of letters between the two sides concluded all negotiations, and we are now working to next Friday for the pretrial conference, where this prejudiced and unjust judge -- one of the attorneys called him a "jackass judge" -- has brought down to pretrial sixteen motions that he hasn't ruled on yet, including Harold Blackmore, on whom we filed a motion to dismiss two and a half years ago. He stated in one hearing that there may be a "residual interest" for those who are no longer members of the Trust. That means he is looking down to breaking up the Trust, distributing it, giving deeds to both sides, "cut the baby in two," in remembrance of Solomon. That cannot be. In the negotiations, they are demanding that we pay back their consecrations, the value of their homes. It flies in opposition to all concepts of the Holy United Order, from which they are apostate. So, having settled that issue, they wanted us to pay them for their homes so they could pay their attorneys' fees. That is what the attorneys were working for. Big deal! Any agreement that would be made with them wouldn't be kept. We are dealing with devils.

Millennial Star 42:395 1880

There are grades of apostasy. The person who embraces the Gospel, rejoices in the sunlight of truth for a season, and then, through cold indifference, falls asleep as to the things of God, is an apostate in the incipient sense. Having received but a glimmering of light, he has not had a great deal to apostatize from. His case is the mildest form, from which he is susceptible of being aroused, when the expiring spark of the Gospel in his bosom is fanned to a glow by a genial breath of the Spirit of truth.

There are degrees from that moderate condition all the way to the culminating point. When that is reached, the doom of the apostate is sealed beyond the reach of redemption. This is the situation referred to by the Savior, when he said a certain class of persons should not be forgiven in this world, neither in the world to come. They commit the blasphemy or sin against the Holy Ghost. In a revelation given through Joseph the Seer, in September, 1832, the Lord instructed the prophet and six elders on the nature and duties of the Aaronic and the High Priesthood. The following passage occurs: "Therefore all those who receive the Priesthood receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it
be moved, but whoso breaketh this covenant, after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world, nor in the world to come."

The highest point of apostasy can only be reached by those who fall away and turn against the light after having made considerable advancement in the work. Such become the sons of perdition, vessels of wrath, the only beings on whom the second death shall have power. They sin away the day of grace, never more to return. The Lord has said, "My Spirit shall not always strive with man." When that Spirit eternally forsakes an individual, woeful is his condition. Even repentance is beyond his reach, for that process is the result of the workings of the Spirit of God in the heart of man.

Apostasy is the result of pride. Beware of pride.

Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.

Again, let the Twelve and all Saints be willing to confess all their sins, and not keep back a part; and let the Twelve be humble, and not be exalted, and beware of pride, and not seek to excel one above another, but act for each other's good, and pray for one another, and honor our brother or make honorable mention of his name, and not backbite and devour our brother. Why will not man learn wisdom by precept at this late age of the world, when we have such a cloud of witnesses and examples before us, and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know. Must the new ones that are chosen to fill the places of those that are fallen, of the quorum of the Twelve, begin to exalt themselves, until they exalt themselves so high that they will soon tumble over and have a great fall, and go wallowing through the mud and mire and darkness, Judas-like, to the buffetings of Satan, as several of the quorum have done, or will they learn wisdom and be wise? O God! give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.

When the Twelve or any other witnesses stand before the congregations of
the earth, and they preach in the power and demonstration of the Spirit of God, and the people are astonished and confounded at the doctrine, and say, "That man has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon," then let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be careful that they are humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb; for it is by the power of the Holy Priesthood and the Holy Ghost that they have power thus to speak. What art thou, O man, but dust? And from whom receivest thou thy power and blessings, but from God?

Then, O ye Twelve! notice this Key, and be wise for Christ's sake, and your own soul's sake. Ye are not sent out to be taught, but to teach. Let every word be seasoned with grace. Be vigilant; be sober. It is a day of warning, and not of many words. Act honestly before God and man. Beware of Gentile sophistry; such as bowing and scraping unto men in whom you have no confidence. Be honest, open, and frank in all your intercourse with mankind.

O ye Twelve! and all Saints! profit by this important Key -- that in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.

The greatest and worst starting point in that process is criticism, and faultfinding, and false accusing of one another, of the brethren particularly. We will hear a sermon of Uncle Roy's on that subject now.

My dear brothers and sisters, I greatly feel my weaknesses in trying to speak to you this afternoon. After hearing what I have heard, the testimonies of not only our own elders, but the testimonies of the prophets of God, I feel greatly humbled in my efforts to try to instruct you, but I pray that the Lord will put into my mouth the words that I need to speak
Of late, I have been greatly humiliated in my feelings in regard to some of our elders and some of our women who take it upon themselves to become laws unto themselves and to deviate from the teachings they have received from the servants of God.

Some time ago, a young man came to us and wanted to know what the Priesthood would have him do to better his life and better serve the Priesthood. This happened to be in President Barlow's time. President Barlow asked the young man to go and take a training. He told him if he would be prayerful and sincere in trying to get the Spirit of God and go out with a determination to learn that the Lord would bless him.

Soon after this, I received a letter from the young man wanting to know how he could better arrange his life so that he could get better marks in his learning. I wrote him a little letter. I quoted to him the words of the Savior wherein he said, "Pray always, that you might get the Spirit of God." It went on for sometime, and the young man apparently was failing in his efforts to make the marks that were necessary in his schooling. At the same time, he said, "I have spent two-thirds of my time on my knees, praying for the Lord to give me His Spirit and give me the answers to the questions that I had to answer. For a while, I thought I was receiving answers to my prayers, and I got along fine until it finally shut off." So then I quoted to him what the Savior had said about praying always. You don't have to spend this time on your knees all the time. He found it difficult to spend all his time on his knees praying and still get his lessons. I said, "If you will stay off your knees and get down to hard work in getting your lessons, but at the same time when you start to work ask the Lord to bless you and help you to get your lessons, and continue your research of the problem that you have, you will find it easier to make the goal that you're after."

So this is what I quoted him. The Lord, here in Third Nephi, after the great destruction, told the people to kneel down and pray and to continue to pray and they did so for some time, and then He asked them to get upon their feet.

3 Nephi 20

1. And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should
cease to pray and also His disciples. And He commanded them that they
should not cease to pray in their hearts.
2. And He commanded them that they should arise and stand upon their
feet. And they arose and stood upon their feet.

Now this is the thing that the Lord meant when He said, "Pray always." Have a prayer in your heart continually that you might keep the Spirit of God to direct you in all your labors. He didn't mean that we should kneel down before Him and stay on our knees from daylight till dark, but He did mean that we should go into our secret chambers and beseech Him and kneel and pray to Him. He has also commanded that we gather our families around us, morning and night, and kneel with them and pray with them. Teach our children to pray, and then pray always within ourselves that we might keep His Spirit with us.

If we will learn to do this, we will learn how to get and keep the Spirit of God. We have had a lot of the scripture read to us today, but this much I wanted you to know, that we can pray for the Lord to bless us when we are working in the field. We can pray for the Lord to bless our crop, bless the seed that we plant and our crop that it might yield in abundance, to bless the ground without kneeling on our knees to be conspicuous among our neighbors. I believe that there are times when we should kneel upon the ground and ask the Lord to bless it that it might yield in abundance.

I found that, even in my own work, in my life, I have had the experience of having the Lord bless me in the labors that were placed upon me even though I had no experience in it before. He's blessed me abundantly. He's blessed me to the point where I've been able to draw the highest wage in accomplishing the work that I had to do, and I satisfied the employer.

We've had lots of experiences in our lives to teach us that prayer should be the soul's sincere desire, but we don't have to flaunt our prayers before the devils of the earth. I have been thrown into conditions where Satan's spirit ruled. I didn't have to partake of the evil. When I've been in these conditions, I've asked the Lord in my heart to protect my soul from partaking of the spirit of the devil. And I've gone through it in peace and safety. There have been many times that I've had to implore the Lord for His blessings to be able to stand under some of the pressures that were placed upon me. You can do the same.
The things that have been told to us here today are verily true. This people are in dire danger of some of you losing the way unless you can get your feet under you and be able to withstand the temptations that come.

There are a few men that we have had to call into our council and handle them and tell them that what they had to do in order to align themselves with this Priesthood again. Some have confessed their sins, and some have not. Some have come along and tried to overcome, and some have not. We have many conditions come up. We have conditions before us at the present time that are very vexing to us. That's the reason that we talk like we do, to try to get our people to overcome their weaknesses and imperfections, for there are none of us who can say that we have made it.

On one occasion, a man came to the Prophet Joseph and told him that it didn't make any difference what happened to him, that even if he were to lose the faith, he would not say anything against the Prophet, but the Prophet's answer to him was, "You don't know what you'll do, brother. Once you lose the Spirit of God, you don't know what you'll do." I find that to be the case. I've heard men tell John and Joseph that they knew that they held the keys of the Priesthood and it didn't make any difference what happened to them, they would never deny it. But before the year was up, they denied the testimony that they had that John and Joseph were prophets of God. I'll tell you, we don't know what we'll do once we lose the Spirit of God.

I hope that our people will take notice of the sermons this afternoon and that we will repent of the things that beset us and our people. If we are having trials in our families, there is something wrong and we should get to the bottom of it. If I have trials in my family, I begin to look this bird over and see what he's doing, and I very often find that I've stepped out of the way somewhere. If I can get myself straightened up, it's not hard to straighten up the rest of the trials. There's not a man in this audience who is so high and mighty that he knows all that the Lord requires him to do, because when he gets to that point, he is on dangerous ground. There's not a man here that can say that he has perfected himself to a point where he can rule and rule righteously over his family because he'd better begin to look and see whether he has any faults and failings.

And you women, I want you to understand that it's your duty to strive with
yourselves and see to it that you don't have bad feelings one towards another. If you do have bad feelings towards another, then begin to look your own lives over.

Let's do what the Lord has said, "Come out of her, O Ye my people, and be not partakers of her sins," because this is one of the worst sins that deceive the people of the earth today -- the sin of criticism, the sin of fault-finding. I'll tell you, it's a hard thing.

It's one of Satan's greatest weapons among a people. It was the cause of the fall of the Jaredite nation. It was the cause of the fall of the Nephite nation.

We want to remember this, that the Lord has said through the mouths of His prophets that those who possess this land shall be a people that serve the God of the land, and this is the land of Joseph. This is the land that received the great blessing by the Lord that it should be a land choice above all other lands and those who shall possess it shall be a God-fearing people or else when they have ripened in iniquity, "I will destroy them."

I don't know how much more wicked the Lord will allow this people to become before He starts His great work of destruction. When we begin to hear of the things that men want our legislature to pass, and they begin to come out in the papers and begin to be mulled over by the public, sooner or later, they come into law. Brother Barlow used to say this, "When they begin to make instruments of war, sooner or later, they'll use them."

So what greater war is there than war against the purposes of our Father?

I read in the paper the other day where they were advocating that our legislature pass laws, not only in the state, but in the nation, that women should be restricted to two children. Anyone having more than that should be prosecuted by the law. One of the senators asked the supreme judge that was advocating the passing of this law what the penalty would be if a woman happened to have three. He said they would have to suffer the condition of the law whatever it was. It would be like any other law. Anyone breaking it would be subject to prosecution. This hasn't come into effect yet, but they are talking about it. Well, we will leave it in the hands of the Lord.
We've been together long enough. I ask God to bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

TPJS Page 66

Apostates Excluded from Fellowship

The Messiah's kingdom on earth is of that kind of government, that there has always been numerous apostates, for the reason that it admits of no sins unrepented of without excluding the individual from its fellowship. Our Lord said, "Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able." And again, many are called, but few are chosen. Paul said to the elders of the Church at Ephesus, after he had labored three years with them, that he knew that some of their own number would turn away from the faith, and seek to lead away disciples after them. None, we presume, in this generation will pretend that he has the experience of Paul in building up the Church of Christ and yet, after his departure from the Church at Ephesus, many, even of the elders turned away from the truth; and what is almost always the case, sought to lead away disciples after them. Strange as it may appear at first thought, yet it is no less strange than true, that notwithstanding all the professed determination to live godly, apostates after turning from the faith of Christ, unless they have speedily repented, have sooner or later fallen into the snares of the wicked one, and have been left destitute of the Spirit of God, to manifest their wickedness in the eyes of multitudes. From apostates the faithful have received the severest persecutions. Judas was rebuked and immediately betrayed his Lord into the hands of His enemies, because Satan entered into him. There is a superior intelligence bestowed upon such as obey the Gospel with full purpose of heart, which, if sinned against, the apostate is left naked and destitute of the Spirit of God, and he is, in truth, nigh unto cursing, and his end is to be burned. When once that light which was in them is taken from them, they become as much darkened as they were previously enlightened, and then, no marvel, if all their power should be enlisted against the truth, and they, Judas like, seek the destruction of those who were their greatest benefactors. What nearer friend on earth, or in heaven, had Judas than the Savior? And his first object was to destroy Him. Who, among all the Saints in these last days can consider himself as good as our Lord? Who is as perfect? Who is as pure? Who is as holy as He was? Are they to be found? He never transgressed or broke a commandment or law of heaven
no deceit was in His mouth, neither was guile found in His heart. And yet one that ate with Him, who had often drunk of the same cup, was the first to lift up his heel against Him. Where is one like Christ? He cannot be found on earth. Then why should His followers complain, if from those whom they once called brethren, and considered as standing in the nearest relation in the everlasting covenant they should receive persecution? From what source emanated the principle which has ever been manifest by apostates from the true Church to persecute with double diligence, and seek with double perseverance, to destroy those whom they once professed to love, with whom they once communed, and with whom they once covenanted to strive with every power in righteousness to obtain the rest of God? Perhaps our brethren will say the same that caused Satan to seek to overthrow the kingdom of God, because he himself was evil, and God's kingdom is holy.

Now, a few verses of Section 121. After the Lord was called upon by the Prophet Joseph in Liberty Jail:

D.& C. 121

6. Remember thy suffering saints, O our God, and thy servants will rejoice in thy name forever.

And the answer starts:

7. My son, peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment;

8. And then, if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high; thou shalt triumph over all thy foes.

9. Thy friends do stand by thee, and they shall hail thee again with warm hearts and friendly hands.

10. Thou art not yet as Job; thy friends do not contend against thee, neither charge thee with transgressions, as they did Job.

11. And they who do charge thee with transgression, their hope shall be blasted, and their prospects shall melt away as the hoar frost melteth before the burning rays of the rising sun;

12. And also that God hath set his hand and seal to change the times and seasons, and to blind their minds, that they may not understand his marvelous workings; that he may prove them also and take them in their own craftiness;
13. Also because their hearts are corrupted, and the things which they are willing to bring upon others, and love to have others suffer, may come upon themselves to the very uttermost;

14. That they may be disappointed also, and their hopes may be cut off;
15. And not many years hence, that they and their posterity shall be swept from under heaven, saith God, that not one of them is left to stand by the wall.

16. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.
17. But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.
18. And those who swear falsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death --
19. Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.
20. Their basket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.
21. They shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.
22. It had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.
23. Wo unto all those that discomfort my people, and drive, and murder, and testify against them, saith the Lord of Hosts; a generation of vipers shall not escape the damnation of hell.

As we all know, those connected with that lawsuit have been threatening bloodshed -- Merrill Harker, the Williams brothers, Mike Pipkin. So, that brings in our need for faith in God, that He will deal with them as He says in the scriptures.
Faith

Brother Truman was speaking for me, and I wish to add one more thing that I have read so many times on the subject of faith.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page  145-146

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect,

Perfect obedience produces perfect faith.

...will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold a communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

Which I pray may be our lot and our great ambition.  I love the wonderful remark that Uncle Roy once made: "I know who God is.  I know how to become like Him."  May we do this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:308  February 24, 1991  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
February 24, 1991
Make Sure Your Children Are in Their Own Home by Dark

Uncle Fred has spoken for me, and so have the other brethren.  The Lord has surely shed forth His Spirit upon us, and I invoke the Spirit of God upon all of you.  I love you, and I would lay my life down for you, if the Lord required it.  "Obedience is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams."

I acknowledge the blessings of God unto me.  I acknowledge the great blessing that the Prophet Leroy Sunderland Johnson was to me as he vouchsafed the grand teachings that he has, as well as John Y. Barlow.
I want to add and renew an admonition of the Prophet Leroy Johnson, a simple thing for the benefit of our children, dear brothers and sisters. See that your children are in the house by dark. We are losing too many children. Control the television. If you cannot control it and monitor it, then get rid of it, because that is where our children are turning their attention; and that is right in the home. Satan is reaching into the home through that instrument. I have seen it work in my family, and I am sure you have, too. For the sake of our children, let us draw them in near and teach them the love of God.

There is a letter that I wrote to my beloved wife when she was in Sacramento in 1956, March. It is published in the "Desert Rose" that the Barlow University puts out. But I commend those words to all of you as my message here today. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:308  March 3, 1991  Sandy

I just want to express before the Lord now, my love and appreciation for my brethren. I have sometimes quoted from Heber C. Kimball: "The love of brethren transcends the love of a man for a woman." All due respects to womankind, of course, but it is a different kind. It involves a love of God. God is love. God is Priesthood. And I want to express my love and appreciation to all of you, for the marvelous support that you have given me, and acknowledge the hand of God in all of these things. I pray God to continue to prosper this work. I know He will. He is at the helm. May we be meek and lowly in heart, full of the Holy Ghost, full of faith, full of love, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:309  March 17, 1991  Sandy

A circle is no stronger than its weakest link. We are trying to form a circle
who are full of integrity.

D.& C. 64

31. And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it.
32. But all things must come to pass in their time.
33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.
34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.
35. And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.
36. For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.
37. Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations.
38. For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion.
39. And liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them, and they who are not apostles and prophets shall be known.

The saints then had revealed to them the location of the City of Zion, and it had been dedicated August 1, 1831. This was given September 11, 1831, and they were preparing to go to Zion. We are preparing to live the Holy United Order, and to go to Zion and redeem it. And I take it the Lord is going to clean us up just like He had to here. It was at the beginning and it still stands. We have apostates among us. Uncle Roy said, "We have got to clean up this place." And he asked the people that were around him to let the apostates know that he wanted them to get discouraged and leave. Zion must be pure. Zion is the pure in heart, and that is what we are trying to do now, is prepare a people to live the Holy United Order. And the disobedient and the sinners will have to be plucked out and have no inheritance. It winds up by saying this:

41. For, behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her;
42. And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall come unto her out of every nation under heaven.

43. And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

That is the great object we have. So let us continue our quest for greater faith, dear brothers and sisters. I appreciate the remarks of Brother Truman. Let us go to now, be full of the Holy Ghost, get the Holy Spirit of God and keep it. We cannot survive what is coming just ahead without it.

D.& C. 38

7. But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you. I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;
8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me, and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.

9. Wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared. Behold, the kingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.
10. Verily I say unto you, ye are clean, but not all; and there is none else with whom I am well pleased;
11. For all flesh is corrupted before me; and the powers of darkness prevail upon the earth, among the children of men, in the presence of all the hosts of heaven --
12. Which causeth silence to reign, and all eternity is pained, and the angels are waiting the great command to reap down the earth, to gather the tares that they may be burned; and, behold, the enemy is combined.
13. And now I show unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers, to bring to pass even your destruction in process of time, and ye knew it not;
14. But now I tell it unto you, and ye are blessed, not because of your iniquity, neither your hearts of unbelief; for verily some of you are guilty before me, but I will be merciful unto your weakness.
15. Therefore, be ye strong from henceforth; fear not, for the kingdom is yours.***

That is a wonderful encouragement for us. And go to the last verse.
42. And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so. Amen.

And amen!

**RTJ 7:312  March 24, 1991  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
March 24, 1991
Pray for the Lord to Handle the Events in the Court Action

We have an appointment in the Federal District Court for 1:30 on Tuesday next, set by the Court. We don't know what the judge will do on that occasion. There are so many things to be done, and certainly much cannot be done in an hour and a half that the court has allowed. But let us unite our faith to the end that this judge will bring this case to a close. Let us have a fast for Tuesday, from Monday night until Tuesday evening, and call upon the Lord to overrule in the events of that session.

I again announce that we are having a Conference of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints on the 30th and the 31st of this month. Saturday evening at 7:30 will be held a Priesthood Meeting. There will be two sessions on Sunday, one at ten in the morning, one at two in the afternoon. We should have a wonderful time. We will come together, praise the Lord for His blessings; and I want to again acknowledge the hand of God in sending us these marvelous rains and moisture that has come upon our land here. We acknowledge His hand in all that is coming on at this time. Let us show our faith by our gratitude, and by our love for one another, and for our total love for God, our Father. God bless you, amen

**RTJ 7:312  March 31, 1991  CCA  Conference**

Conference
Colorado City, Arizona
March 31, 1991
Come to Know Who God Is and How to Become Like Him

Morning Session
This is a Conference of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. We are legally and officially filed under that name, and I just
want to have it very clear in all of our minds that this is a continuation of the original Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, founded by the Prophet Joseph Smith in 1830. The name wasn't clear until some years after, but this has been the true and living Church of Jesus Christ. What has happened is that that great Church, which is now seven million strong, left this Church and the Priesthood which presided over it. We did not leave that Church. They ostracized and cut us off for living the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel. So let us rejoice, dear brothers and sisters, in the grand and glorious blessings that God Almighty has bestowed upon us. Let us walk with our heads high, knowing that we are approved of our Father and His Beloved Son. Let us unite our faith and pray that the Holy Spirit of God may rest upon us in rich abundance as we meet on this sacred occasion.

We will commence by singing "Oh, How Lovely Was the Morning," page 136, appropriate to this season when the Prophet Joseph Smith was visited by the Father and the Son.

I would like for the theme of this Conference to be the words of the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson: "Let us come to know who God is and how to become like Him." The great admonition to the sons and daughters of God is to "be ye perfect, even as your Father in Heaven is perfect."

Afternoon Session
We need to get on with our work and say good-bye until the next time we come. I love you. I want to serve you and my God according to that which He requires of me. Thank-you very much.
Colorado City, Arizona
May 12, 1991
"He That Is Not With Me Is Against Me"
My message to you is couched in Matthew, chapter 12, verse 30.
Matthew 12

  30.  He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.***

I had something to say about apostates this morning. It is apostates who are the plaintiffs in the lawsuit titled "Williams verses the United Effort Plan". And it will help us understand who we are dealing with, these words of the Savior:

  46.  While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.
  47.  Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.
  48.  But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?
  49.  And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!
  50.  For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

God bless you, amen.

Special Seminary Assembly
Colorado City, Arizona
Sunday Evening, May 26, 1991
Specific Counsel to the Young People; Be Clean; Come Out of the World; Keep Sweet

I am delighted and grateful to be here on this splendid occasion. The youth
of Zion is uppermost in the mind of our Father in heaven. It is the young and the middle-aged that will go to redeem Zion. So in preparation for that, young people, keep your eye on Zion. Purify your lives. Live clean, with clean hands, that's honest hands, and pure hearts. That means pure morals, sexual morals. The pure in heart shall see God.

I would like to recommend you young people during the summer months, and all through the year as you go along, when you have time for introspection, looking inward to your souls which you are trying to save in the presence of God, what do you put into your minds? As a man thinketh, so is he. So I want to say again, young people: Leave television alone! Do away with the videos! Do away with the headphones, listening to radio, hard metallic music. It is of the devil. That is how he is getting into our homes. Believe me, dear people, leave it alone!

Follow the example of our Prophet Leroy Johnson. For his novel (Novels were the means of reading in the recreational form in those days), his novel was the Three-in-One -- the Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, the Pearl of Great Price. Continue to study the Gospel, dear young people. Put these thoughts in your minds in place of all of these devilish and satanic media operations. Media is television. Pornographic books and magazines, leave them alone! If there are any in the community, get them out! We don't want them here! They must not be here!

As Uncle Truman spoke this afternoon, the devil and his garbage is filling the community. Perhaps he could make a little better description of it. But if you want instructions that will be uplifting, and for the salvation of your souls, you will leave all of this media trash, garbage out of your lives.

Grow up with clean hands and pure hearts to honor the Priesthood, to honor our Father in heaven, and honor our parents, young people. "Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee." And above all, be obedient. Obedience is the first law of heaven. Obedience to what? The commandments of God. What are the first commandments? "Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength;" and secondly, "Love thy neighbor as thyself." How can we love our God if we don't love our neighbors? How can we love our God whom we cannot see, if we do not love our neighbors whom we can see? Let us learn to be friends of God. Honor the Priesthood. Honor our father and mother. Honor the God of heaven. Honor and have self-respect for
yourselves. "First to thine own self be true, and it must follow as the day, the night, you cannot be false to anyone." Just a few things I wanted put by here at this time.

The Gospel of Jesus Christ is the plan of God unto salvation. If we want our salvation we must pay a price, the price of obedience. Be sweet. "Keep sweet," as Uncle John always said, and which I can't help but repeat every day in talking to people. Keeping sweet means keeping the Holy Spirit of God. That is the grand, all-powerful influence, and power of the Gods, and by which we become like God, to have a fullness of that Holy Spirit in us. Seek for it and live by it, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:316  May 29, 1991  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional

Alta Academy Devotional
Sandy, Utah
May 29, 1991
Counsel to the Young People;
Must Be Pure to Be Part of the Redemption of Zion;
Glory of the Man and the Woman in the Celestial Law

Last Sunday evening in the LSJ Meeting Hall, we had a final seminary meeting, all of the seminary students coming to our seminary from the public schools in the community. I was asked to speak there, and I feel like giving you the same message here today. That big hall was half full. It was an inspiring sight to see the young people who are interested in their spiritual salvation. I want you to hang on every word of this. Consider it to be important enough to make copies available for every household, or as many other individuals as feels like they want to have something to read sometime.

Well, my eyes aren't very good this morning. I am afraid I will have to ask Warren to read it. Hang on every word. I love the way Warren reads and speaks, so that you can understand it as you are listening.

[President Jeffs' sermon given at Seminary, May 26, 1991, was read, as found on page 314 of this volume. President Jeffs then continued:] Just one or two other observations along the same lines. We are trying to raise up a people and prepare a pure people who can go in the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ to redeem Zion. Only those who are full of the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God, will be able to stand in His presence, because you will be like Him.
Only those will be prepared, and only those will survive the great judgments that are about to be poured out upon the earth; first at the House of God, where the Mormons are, where it will be first and greatest; and then, like a whirlwind to the nations, as Section 112 reads.

Section 103 tells about the grand plan of the Gods to build Zion. Zion is the pure in heart. It tells how one like unto Moses would be raised up to lead the people to Zion. The Lord had already designated in Section 103 that He wanted five hundred men, young and middle-aged, to go up to redeem Zion. That will consist of families who are united and full of the Holy Ghost in order to stand in the presence of Christ, who said He would go before, along with His angels.

Zion must be redeemed by power, said the Lord; and that power will be the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ Himself. And I want to tell you, the remnant will be the only ones who will be going. This people, the faithful and pure, are that remnant. The wicked are going to be swept off from the face of the land -- this land of North America, at least, if not South America, too -- so that only the remnant will be left, and that will be those who can stand in the presence of Christ.

Christ came in the meridian of time to twenty-five hundred, consisting of men, women, and children. And with them He commenced the Holy United Order; and they remembered for nearly two hundred years. Then they became rich and selfish and clannish. Finally, all of the Nephites were swept off the face of the land, except twenty-four who got away. We don't know where they went. That left only the Lamanites who degenerated and degenerated into the condition we see today.

So let us strive to be in that remnant, along with the Ten Tribes who will come to the feet of Ephraim, and come to build the City of Zion and the temples, after the land has been swept clean of its wicked inhabitants. We are going to have to teach them. Section 133 describes their joining with the saints of God. So I urge upon you again -- clean hands, honest hands; pure hearts, sexually pure.

Brigham Young stated on one occasion something you young ladies should remember. The glory of the man is the woman. The glory of the woman is her virginity. That is a pure woman. So let us strive now, that we may be blessed of the Lord as I have described, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ,
I want this class, or this group of graduates in class, the senior class, to have copies of the sermon I delivered last Sunday evening to the final program of the seminary in Colorado City. I am going to ask Brother Warren to read that sermon and I am going to send through the mail a copy for each of these graduates so they can have it for their guidance. It is brief, but it is to the point. I will have more to say when we deliver the diplomas.

[Warren Jeffs then read President Jeffs' sermon dated May 26, 1991, found on page 314 of this volume. President Jeffs then continued:]

I want to read to you, class, what I consider to be a beautiful, short summary of the Lectures on Faith, by the Prophet Joseph Smith. It is the way to become like God.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life being pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect.

Perfect obedience produces perfect faith.

...will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election made
The Holy Spirit of God is the attributes of God. If we have this Holy Spirit, full of it, we then become like God. It is indicated here, having a fullness thereof. So we must learn, as was emphasized recently in our Conference, learn to know who God is and how to become like Him. That is what I am trying to get over to the saints at the present time. The attributes mentioned by the Prophet in Lecture Four are: knowledge, or power; faith, or power; justice, or power; judgment, or power; charity, or love, which is power; and truth, which is power -- all elements of power. That is why it is the all-powerful element by which the Gods became Gods and govern all things. So, again, get and keep the Spirit of God. Never be without it. Section 121 I commend to you, the last few verses:

D. & C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;
42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.
46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

I present now these diplomas to you, young men and women. You are entering now into the phase when you are adult people, responsible for everything you say and do. Most of you are no longer minors. Men and women, be men and women of God. I hope to have a good part in your next
steps in life. Stay close, will you, for your own good. [Holding up a
diploma, he said:] These are the diplomas, folks. Don't think you get a
diploma like that anywhere.
[After the presentation of diplomas, President Jeffs said:] Keep sweet.

**RTJ 7:321  June 2, 1991  The Godhead**

The Godhead
June 2, 1991
We Must Learn Who God Is and How to Become Like Him

**WHO GOD IS**
A good many questions have been raised from a reading of a sermon of the
Prophet Leroy Johnson, July 25, 1976, in which the matter of the Godhead is
treated. It is a very good introduction to the subject that we have at hand.
The following are the quotations to be considered:

**LSJ Vol. 4  Page 1252  July 25, 1976  CCA**
In our preparation there are many points of doctrine that are lightly
spoken of that need to be brought to the attention of our people in their
true light and manner, that we might be properly instructed. I have been
taught all my life, and I have heard my father and other men talk when I
was by his side waiting for him to call upon me to help, I have heard many
things transpire. I suppose that is where I got my determination to stay
put when I found the Priesthood that bore the keys of salvation. But I
have been taught all my life that long before the foundation of this earth
was prepared, the personnel for the governing of this earth were called.
They were called and set apart to come forth in their day and time to take
their place in the governing of this earth. We have been taught that there
are three personages in the Godhead -- God the Father, God the Son, and
God the Testator or the Holy Ghost. Now, these three governing powers
were called and set apart to come forth in their day and time to govern the
destiny of the peopling of this earth.

One reason I speak upon this subject, the question was asked me this
morning: When Adam met with His posterity at the close of His time upon
this earth, He called His posterity together and blessed them, and He said
that He had been instructed by His Father to do this work. Who was the
man that He had reference to? Who was the man He had reference to in
the Garden of Eden when He was asked by Lucifer, "Why do you offer sacrifice?" He said, "I know not, except I have been commanded by my Father." Do you think it was some foreign spirit other than the ones that had been called to govern the earth? I don't think so.

We are told by the brother of Jared that he went before the Lord when he needed light for the barges while they were upon the great deep. He had prepared these eight barges to haul his people to a choice land, a land that was choice above all other lands, said the Lord to him. If he was the Lord, then was it Adam speaking to him, or was it someone else? When he asked for the Lord to touch the stones that they might bring forth light, he saw the finger of the Lord. What did He tell him? The brother of Jared fell to the earth, and then the voice spoke and said, "Why do you fall?" He said, "I was afraid for I knew not that you had flesh and bones." He said, "Did you see more than My finger?" The brother of Jared said, "No. But I would like you to show yourself to me." The Lord said, "Would you believe if I showed myself to you? Would you believe?" "Yea, Lord, I will believe." So, then He unveiled Himself and showed Himself to the brother of Jared. He said, "This is the body that I will have when I appear in the flesh," meaning that He was Jesus Christ,

The Father and the Son. The actual reading is:

Ether 3
16. Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

17. And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

LSJ Vol. 4 Page 1252 July 25, 1976 CCA
...the same man
His Father, Jehovah.
...that appeared to Adam in the Garden of Eden and in the Valley of Adam-Ondi-Ahman when He told our Father Adam to bless His posterity and all the generations of time from then on.

These are some of the truths that we should ponder upon, and not think
that someone else had the governing powers of this earth until a certain
time, and then another took it. These men had to come in their time and
place and take their bodies. They were called, according to Brigham
Young, millions of years before the foundation of this earth was formed.
They were ordained and set apart for the governing of this earth and the
peopling of it, to bless the people that they might be built up in their faith
and determination to serve God and keep His commandments.

Go into this book, the Three-in-One; go into the Doctrine & Covenants,
read the headings and the first few verses of each revelation and see how
important it is that we keep all the commandments of God. He does not
look upon sin with the least degree of allowance, He said. And this He
means. He says, "Haven't I spoken plainly? So plain that a child could
understand?" It is there, and it is in plain language, and every person
who has any understanding at all can understand what the Lord has said
and what He expects of us. We approach Him as our Lord and Savior,
Jesus Christ. We don't pray unto Adam. We pray -- Our Father who art
in Heaven, and in the name of Jesus Christ. Can you understand it?

We will go back to the Godhead before this earth was formed, which we must
distinguish from the Godhead here as to the flesh, after the creation.

It is true that the earth was organized by three distinct characters, namely
Eloheim, Yahovah
Jehovah, sometimes said in English.
...and Michael, these three forming a quorum, as in all heavenly bodies,
and in organizing element, perfectly represented in the Deity, as Father,
Son, and Holy Ghost. (Millennial Star Vol. 15:769,770)

In that Godhead, Michael, an exalted God, was in the office of the Holy
Ghost. The Holy Ghost is also this all-pervading substance, self-existent, had
no beginning, has no end, the powers of the eternal Godhead. Again, reading
from the Book of Ether, Jesus Christ said; now understand, this is before He
came in the flesh; He was the God of Adam, Jehovah, the same Character.

Ether 3

14. Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world
to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the
Son.
That is the great mystery, but is simplified when we understand.

14. ...In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

16. Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

I will appear in the flesh. Now Moroni speaks, having recorded these things:

17. And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

In the meridian of time, after He was crucified and resurrected, He came and visited the Nephites.

18. And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

In Brigham Young's sermon, we will see how this same character comes on down. Jesus, our Elder Brother, was begotten in the flesh by the same Character that was in the Garden of Eden, and who is our Father in heaven. This Jehovah, now, the one who is Jesus Christ in the Trinity before, now comes down and becomes Jesus Christ in the flesh. This same Character was born again into this world even as Mary. And she had to be a wife of Adam in another world, born into this flesh, to bring forth the Son of God.

Therefore, I must ask the question: Who did Joseph Smith see when the Godhead, when the Father and the Son appeared to him -- the Godhead as to the earth in the flesh? Michael was the Father. Jesus Christ was the Son, as to the flesh. Here Joseph Smith, Jun., Their Witness and Testator, becomes the third member of the Godhead.

Heber C. Kimball made the following statement:
...let me tell you, the Holy Ghost is a man; He is one of the sons of our Father and our God; and He is that man that stood next to Jesus Christ.

As to the flesh, this earth, He is the head. Now Joseph steps into that office of the Holy Ghost. He has charge of this last dispensation into which all the other dispensations will be gathered as one. That is the only recording we have where the Father and the Son appeared together to a man. This was to Joseph, who is now one of the Godhead with those two, as to this earth.

There has always been a mystery. Having discussed the personages involved here, how is this Character able to say, "I am the Father and the Son"? He was the Father of Michael and He is the Son of Michael, or Adam. Who resurrected Jesus when He rose from the tomb? It was Adam, who begot Him in the flesh.

When Christ came forth from the tomb, who do you think came and raised Him up? He had to have somebody come and take Him by the hand and bring Him forth from the grave. Who do you think it was? It was the same Character that sired Him in the first place, nobody but our Father Adam. He was right there and brought Him forth from the grave and blessed Him, the same Father of the world.

Can you understand? He is also the Son of Man; Jesus Christ is called the Son of Man, isn't He? Adam is Man. He is the Son of Adam, or Michael.

1. And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

As He had appeared to the brother of Jared, He said that.

2. And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son --

3. The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; The Holy Ghost overshadowed Mary, and Adam begat Jesus in the flesh. The world out there says that Jesus was begotten by the Holy Ghost. Then Brigham Young disposes of that very effectively in that sermon.

3. The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the
Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son --

4. And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

They are united.

5. And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.***

7. Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

We have a mystery here. I asked President Johnson, "How did this glorified God, Jehovah, the Creator with Michael, of the earth, a body of tangible flesh and bones, glorified of course -- how was that Character born again as a little child into the flesh? How can that be?" The answer was, "It cannot be revealed, only in a sacred place in the temple." Now I will read you another item on page 312 of the Teachings, which leaves us still with that mystery.

TPJS Page 312

As the Father hath power in Himself, so hath the Son power in Himself, to lay down His life and take it again, so He has a body of His own. The Son doeth what He hath seen the Father do: then the Father hath some day laid down His life and taken it again; so he has a body of His own; each one will be in His own body;***

Gods have an ascendency over the angels, who are ministering servants. In the resurrection, some are raised to be angels, others are raised to become Gods.

And here is the answer:

These things are revealed in the most holy places in a Temple prepared for that purpose.

Still that mystery. And that is as much as we are permitted to know till we are capable of being administered to by the Second Comforter, even Jesus Christ. (See TPJS Pages 149-151, "The Two Comforters")

The following quotation will explain something regarding Joseph Smith and the Holy Ghost.
Now, I ask all who hear me, why the learned men who are preaching salvation, say that God created the heavens and the earth out of nothing? The reason is, that they are unlearned in the things of God, and have not the gift of the Holy Ghost; they account it blasphemy in any one to contradict their idea. If you tell them that God made the world out of something, they will call you a fool. But I am learned, and know more than all the world put together. The Holy Ghost does, anyhow, and He is within me, and comprehends more than all the world: and I will associate myself with Him.

I am going to read you Section 38, the forepart of it. This whole Section 38 is a beautiful sermon, applicable to us, very definitely now as it was then. That was in January of 1831.

D.& C. 38

1. Thus saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, the Great I AM, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the same which looked upon the wide expanse of eternity, and all the seraphic hosts of heaven, before the world was made;

2. The same which knoweth all things, for all things are present before mine eyes;

3. I am the same which spake, and the world was made, and all things came by me.

4. I am the same which have taken the Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom; and verily, I say, even as many as have believed in my name, for I am Christ, and in mine own name, by the virtue of the blood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them.

5. But behold, the residue of the wicked have I kept in chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day, which shall come at the end of the earth;

To show you that it doesn't conflict when we understand, with Adam being our Father and God; Father Michael is the Father of our spirits, and He is the Father of our bodies. Jehovah created the earth with Father Michael's assistance. He helped to create it, as Brigham Young explains. Being our Father in the flesh as well as the spirit, is He not God?

So this great mystery of the relationship of the Father and the Son has much
to be revealed concerning it. But in the matter of the creation to taking place as they were ordained to do, Jehovah is the Father of Adam, He comes down, is born into the flesh, and He is the Son of Adam. "I am the Father and the Son." Very simple, isn't it? We know that much, but there is still more, according to what was read from page 312 of the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

As to the relationship and position between Jesus Christ and Michael, we have the following quotation:

TPJS Page 157

The Priesthood was first given to Adam; he obtained the First Presidency, and held the keys of it from generation to generation. He obtained it in the Creation, before the world was formed, as in Genesis 1:26, 27, 28. He had dominion given him over every living creature. He is Michael the Archangel, spoken of in the Scriptures. Then to Noah, who is Gabriel: he stands next in authority to Adam in the Priesthood; he was called of God to this office, and was the father of all living in this day, and to him was given the dominion. These men held keys first on earth, and then in heaven.

Daniel in his seventh chapter speaks of the Ancient of Days; he means the oldest man, our Father Adam, Michael, he will call his children together and hold a council with them to prepare them for the coming of the Son of Man. He (Adam) is the father of the human family, and presides over the spirits of all men, and all that have had the keys must stand before him in this grand council. This may take place before some of us leave this stage of action. The Son of Man stands before him (Michael), and there is given him glory and dominion. Adam delivers up his stewardship to Christ, that which was delivered to him as holding the keys of the universe, but retains his standing as head of the human family.

The spirit of man is not a created being; it existed from eternity, and will exist to eternity. Anything created cannot be eternal; and earth, water, etc., had their existence in an elementary state, from eternity. Our Savior speaks of children and says, Their angels always stand before my Father.
The Father called all spirits before Him at the creation of man, and organized them. He (Adam) is the head, and was told to multiply. The keys were first given to him, and by him to others. He will have to give an account of his stewardship, and they to him.

The Priesthood is everlasting. The Savior, Moses, and Elias, gave the keys to Peter, James and John, on the mount, when they were transfigured before him. The Priesthood is everlasting -- without beginning of days or end of years; without father, mother, etc. If there is no change of ordinances there is no change of Priesthood. Wherever the ordinances of the Gospel are administered, there is the Priesthood.

How have we come at the Priesthood in the last days? It came down, down, in regular succession. Peter, James, and John had it given to them and they gave it to others. Christ is the Great High Priest; Adam next. Paul speaks of the Church coming to an innumerable company of angels - - to God the Judge of all -- the spirits of just men made perfect; to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant. (Hebrews 12:22-24.)

I saw Adam in the valley of Adam-ondi-Ahman. He called together his children and blessed them with a patriarchal blessing. The Lord appeared in their midst, and he (Adam) blessed them all, and foretold what should befall them to the latest generation.

This is why Adam blessed his posterity; he wanted to bring them into the presence of God. They looked for a city, etc., "whose builder and maker is God." (Hebrews 11:10.) Moses sought to bring the children of Israel into the presence of God, through the power of the Priesthood, but he could not. In the first ages of the world they tried to establish the same thing; and there were Eliasies raised up who tried to restore these very glories, but did not obtain them; but they prophesied of a day when this glory would be revealed. Paul spoke of the dispensation of the fullness of times, when God would gather together all things in one, etc.; and those men to whom these keys have been given, will have to be there; and they without us cannot be made perfect.

These men are in heaven, but their children are on the earth. Their bowels yearn over us. God sends down men for this reason. "And the Son of Man shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His kingdom all things that give offense and them that do iniquity." (Matthew
13:41.) All these authoritative characters will come down and join hand in hand in bringing about this work.

HOW TO BECOME LIKE GOD
Treating on the grand subject of becoming like God, the following quotation from Section 93 of the Doctrine and Covenants is presented.

D. & C. 93
1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;
2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;
3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one --
4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.
5. I was in the world and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest.
6. And John saw and bore record of the fulness of my glory, and the fulness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed.
7. And he bore record, saying: I saw his glory, that he was in the beginning, before the world was;
8. Therefore, in the beginning the Word was, for he was the Word, even the messenger of salvation --
9. The light and the Redeemer of the world; the Spirit of truth, who came into the world, because the world was made by him, and in him was the life of men and the light of men.
10. The worlds were made by him; men were made by him; all things were made by him, and through him, and of him.
11. And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.
12. And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at first, but
13. And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until he received a fulness;
14. And thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.
15. And I, John, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved Son.
16. And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father.
17. And he received all power, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.
18. And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.
19. I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.
20. For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive grace for grace.
21. And now, verily I say unto you, I was in the beginning with the Father, and am the Firstborn;
22. And all those who are begotten through me are partakers of the glory of the same, and are the church of the Firstborn.
23. Ye were also in the beginning with the Father; that which is Spirit, even the Spirit of truth;
24. And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;
25. And whatsoever is more or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one who was a liar from the beginning.
26. The Spirit of truth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth, and John bore record of me, saying: He received a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth;
27. And no man receiveth a fulness unless he keepeth his commandments.
28. He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light, until he
is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

31. Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man; because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;

34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.

37. Light and truth forsake that evil one.

38. Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again, in their infant state, innocent before God.

39. And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

"How to become like God" is summarized so beautifully in one grand writing by the Prophet Joseph, Lecture Five. And that is to obtain a fullness of the Holy Spirit of God. When we have that we are like God. That is how we become like Him. It is a fitting summary of the matter.

Lecture Five

1. In our former lectures we treated of the being, character, perfections, and attributes, of God. What we mean by perfections is, the perfections which belong to all the attributes of his nature. We shall, in this lecture, speak of the Godhead -- we mean the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

2. There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless,
governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible, whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who would believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit.

Emphasize that. The Holy Spirit is the mind of the Father and the Son.

2. ...possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words,
the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. Through the Spirit. Keep that in mind.

3. ...As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

There is only one Heir. That is Jesus Christ. We become joint heirs by adoption when we attain unto Godhood. Section 132 tells us about becoming Gods. The following from Section 132 tells us how to become Gods:

D.& C. 132

19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood; and it shall be said unto them -- Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities and powers, dominions, all heights and depths -- then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, that he shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath
put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the gods, which are set there, to their exaltation and glory in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fulness and a continuation of the seeds forever and ever.

20. Then shall they be gods, because they have no end; therefore shall they be from everlasting to everlasting, because they continue; then shall they be above all, because all things are subject unto them. Then shall they be Gods, because they have all power and the angels are subject unto them.

21. Verily, verily, I say unto you, except ye abide my law ye cannot attain to this glory.

22. For strait is the gate, and narrow the way that leadeth unto the exaltation and continuation of the lives, and few there be that find it, because ye receive me not in the world neither do ye know me.

23. But if ye receive me in the world, then shall ye know me, and shall receive your exaltation; that where I am ye shall be also.

24. This is eternal lives -- to know the only wise and true God, and Jesus Christ, whom he hath sent. I am he. Receive ye, therefore my law.

Additional confirmation of these great truths is found in the following:

TPJS Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Moroni 7

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?
41. And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, The Holy Spirit.

48. ...which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

This concludes the present grand object of knowing who God is and how to become like Him. Becoming like Him is becoming Gods. As the great object of our probation in this sphere of our existence, be ye perfect, as our Father in heaven is perfect. This means we become perfect in this sphere as God is perfect in His sphere; and is the same as becoming like God.
RTJ 7:340  July 30, 1991  Affidavit

Affidavit of President Jeffs
July 30, 1991

In The United States District Court
District Of Utah, Central Division
United Effort Plan, Et Al.,
RULON T. JEFFS, being first duly sworn upon oath, deposes and says:

1. I make this affidavit in connection with my personal account and the
tithing account of the church which are being delivered to the court herewith.

2. I do this with great reservations in that this court has been the prosecutor
of our people, and may not understand our feelings about the sacred nature of
church finances, and the extreme feelings of invasion of our privacy that we
feel in being compelled to divulge very confidential records because of
claims made by our former friends who have now become our enemies and
who have turned their backs on the teachings that we have long taught and
believed in.

3. Following the death of Leroy S. Johnson, by his appointment, and by
virtue of my position as next senior member in good standing of the
Priesthood Council, I have become the leader of this people. The people
have sustained me in this position. I have been most grateful for the trust and
confidence that they have reposed in me and I have tried all my life to merit
that trust and confidence.

4. It is because of that trust and confidence that they regard me as a
representative of the Lord through which they pay their tithes and offerings.
These accounts hold those tithes and offerings, and these records are sacred
to this people.

Deliberations Leading to the Creation of the
United Effort Plan

5. I am the only person now living who has personal knowledge of the
deliberations that resulted in the creation of the United Effort Plan. Because
the "sacerdotal status" of the United Effort Plan is an issue that must be
resolved in this litigation, and relates to the court's determination of what
records must be disclosed by compulsion to the plaintiffs, I wish to let the
court know the true nature of the United Effort Plan.
6. In early 1942, Joseph Musser, then a member of the Priesthood Council of the fundamentalist church, asked me to be a member of a committee to help create an organization that would allow our people to live the United Order. Other members of that committee included Marion Hammon, George Dockstader, Joseph Musser, Leroy S. Johnson, and John Y. Barlow. The meetings were held in Salt Lake City, Utah.

7. Our purpose was to attempt to create an organization prominently mentioned by early leaders of the church, such as Brigham Young and John Taylor, which the lawyers could not pick apart and which would allow the people to live the law of consecration. Brigham Young said:

   JD 16:122  Brigham Young  June 29, 1873  Logan, UT

   It is a matter that I am paying particular attention to, with some of my brethren, to see if we have skill enough to get up an organization and draw up papers to bind ourselves together under the laws of the United States, so that we can put our means and labor together and join as one family. As soon as we can accomplish this, and get an instrument that lawyers cannot pick to pieces and destroy, and apostates cannot afflict us, we expect to get up this institution, and enter most firmly into it.

   It is our belief that the people cannot be exalted unless they live both the law of celestial marriage and the law of consecration. This, therefore, was a very important undertaking in our attempt to live the gospel as we believe it.

8. Before each meeting to discuss the United Effort Plan, we prayed that we might have the inspiration of the Lord in our efforts. We relied heavily on scripture to guide us in the creation of the instrument.

9. George Dockstader had some legal experience as a justice of the peace in Idaho, but he was not a lawyer and did not profess to be one. No one on the committee had any legal expertise.

10. The purpose of the United Effort Plan was to allow all of the property of the people to be held in common, and to do away with the selfishness inherent in the concept of private ownership and the attempt to exclude others from what we have. It is our belief that the Lord owns all things and that we are merely stewards of property, not the owners thereof.

11. Therefore, we provided in the document that there would be no private ownership of property. Any representation to the contrary, as alleged by the
plaintiffs, would be completely contrary to the spirit and intent of the
document.

12. The United Effort Plan is a spiritual organization. It is not the church,
but it is designed entirely to live an important principle of the church and has
no meaning apart from it.

13. The United Effort Plan provides that a person can be expelled for
conduct prejudicial to the interests of the Plan. In our deliberations, this
directly relates to the instructions of the Lord in Doctrine & Covenants 42:37,
in which one who sins and repents not shall be cast out and shall not receive
back that which he consecrated.

14. The Plan is to assist the church in providing for the "just wants and
needs" of the people, as set forth in scripture.

15. Following the creation of the document, the Declaration of Trust was
filed in various counties where the property that had been consecrated was
located.

16. The primary purpose of the United Effort Plan was to hold real property
that had been consecrated to the priesthood work. In the early days of the
United Effort Plan, we attempted to operate other businesses, such as a
sawmill at Mile and a Half Spring in the Kaibab National Forest, and a farm
at Bloomington as provided in the Declaration of Trust, but these attempts
were ultimately abandoned because they could not pay for themselves and
became a burden on the consecrations of the people. Following the late 40's,
the ownership of the United Effort Plan was limited to real property, which is
still the case today.

17. There are no UEP funds. There are funds of the church that are derived
from the religious offerings of the people. The UEP itself does not generate
any funds whatever. Therefore, it is impossible that any of the accounts
could contain UEP assets, because those assets, for the last nearly 40 years,
have been limited to real property.

18. At the time that the Declaration of Trust was drafted, we used the term
"member" to describe those who participated in the Order. The term has
reference to members of the Church who were found worthy to participate in
the plan based on consecrations that the trustees deemed adequate. We did
not use the term "beneficiary" and the term was never used in our
deliberations. It was not our intent to give persons rights that were not scriptural, nor to impose on ourselves any duties that the Lord did not require of his leaders.

19. It was also a prominent item of our discussions that we were not trying to duplicate the law of consecration, but rather to form an organization that would allow the people to come closer to the concepts inherent in that law, with the hope that some day we would be able to live the complete law.

20. During the summer of 1942, when we were involved in these deliberations, I talked with the people several times about the purposes of the United Effort Plan. In October of that year, shortly before the Declaration of Trust was finalized, I stated:

..."I want to testify in the name of the Lord that that is the place to build up our faith and walk by faith. In Brigham Young's day men told him that this land was not worth a cent. We have the same thing here. We have a promise here, brothers and sisters, and I feel to say amen to all that Brother Joseph [Musser] and Marion [Hammon] said. Here the Lord is giving us an opportunity to build up another Zion. It has been prophesied that a temple would be built there. I Testify that God's servants have been vindicated to build up that place."

In 1963, I gave a sermon to the people in Colorado City relative to the nature of the United Effort Plan. I have attached a copy to this affidavit. This sermon sets forth the spiritual framework of the United Effort Plan. The principles that I enunciated at that time have been consistently taught to the people and have never changed, and clearly illustrate the religious nature of the United Effort Plan.

21. The United Effort Plan has been a part of our church since 1942, and is important to us. Because its purposes are completely religious, we have not made a distinction between the United Effort Plan and the church, because they have the same purpose: the exaltation of the people. Therefore, the United Effort Plan deserves the same protections as the church because it is a part of the church. Before the records of the United Effort Plan are divulged to the apostates of our faith, I desire the opportunity to be heard about the true nature of the United Effort Plan so that it obtains the constitutional protections that it deserves.

22. I explained in some detail the law of consecration in a sermon that I
gave in 1963. Because this sermon also explains the religious purposes of the United Effort Plan, I include a copy of this sermon as well.

23. Truman Barlow has been authorized by the Priesthood Council since 1962 to receive the donations of the people for the payment of real estate taxes. These contributions are entirely voluntary on the part of the people; there is no compulsion whatever, and the amount donated by the people toward the tax obligation on UEP property is more an index of a person's commitment to the church than anything else. We do not "assess" any person relative to these contributions, but rather ask for a donation which is measured more by the person's ability and willingness to pay than the amount of tax that might be assessed on property that such person resides in.

Information Pertaining to Specific Accounts

Subpoenaed by the Plaintiffs

24. There are two accounts over which I have control that are being sought by the plaintiffs: my personal family account, and the tithing and contributions account of the church. First, I will talk about the account that contains the tithing and other contributions of the church. Since it was located in Valley Bank, I will call it the "Valley Account."

25. Under the direction of Leroy S. Johnson, I started receiving tithing in about August of 1984. I retired from a CPA practice in 1982. In connection with that practice, I had established a trust account in Valley Bank. The word "trust" account has nothing whatever to do with the United Effort Plan, but only with the CPA practice.

26. Since 1986, the sole use of the Valley account has been to receive the consecrations of the people. There has never been a time that any contributors have placed any limitations on the use of the funds placed in my care. None of the funds have come from the United Effort Plan, but only from free-will contributions of the people.

27. In my discretion, I have applied these funds towards various church purposes, including the support of the church's parochial school, the payment of legal expense to defend our people, the expenses to operate our church and school properties in Salt Lake City and in Colorado City, care of the poor, the purchase of property for religious purposes, the support of persons who give full time service to the church, the support of President Johnson's widows, and other religious purposes.
28. I have chosen from time to time to use tithing funds to assist in the payment of real estate taxes. I wish to make it clear that I receive no contributions and have never received contributions from the people of Colorado City or Hildale for the payment of UEP real property taxes. This account contains no such funds.

29. When I first received tithing, I placed the contributions in that account. During this early time, I had used the account for personal purposes.

30. I want to unequivocally state to the court that I have never received a consecration from any of the plaintiffs. None of my accounts, so far as I am aware, have ever had funds received from any plaintiff.

31. From about 1986 and following, all of the family income, which at one time had been deposited in the trust account, was put in our personal account, and the Valley Bank account was then devoted almost exclusively to deposit the tithing and other free-will offerings of the people.

32. I ask most fervently that the confidentiality of this account be maintained. The persons who have received assistance from the church are entitled to their dignity. The persons who gave freely with the expectation that their donations would be received in confidence are entitled to their privacy as well. The funds that we have spent in the defense of our religion and the causes that we believe in are not the business of our enemies who have long since withdrawn their support. And I state again that I have never received a consecration of money from any plaintiff, and therefore no funds from any plaintiff has ever been deposited in this account.

33. Mr. Swinton has pointed out to the court that I testified that funds from this account have been used to pay the expenses on church buildings, some of which are located on United Effort Plan property. Further, some funds have been received from the people for the purpose of purchasing property that at some point we may want to put in the United Effort Plan. These funds are not United Effort Plan funds. These are religious donations of the people given to me as a representative of the Lord for religious purposes. Never at any time has any person donating to me put conditions or stipulations on how the money should be spent. And none of the funds used for the upkeep of church buildings or for the purchase of property from this account has ever been received from any plaintiff.

34. The funds in this account have been used, in accordance with scripture,
"for the building of mine house, and for the laying of the foundation of Zion and for the priesthood, and for the debts of the Presidency of my Church."
Doctrine & Covenants 119:2.

35. Under our religious doctrine, I am responsible to the Lord how I spend these funds. As stated in Section 120 of the Doctrine & Covenants, these funds "shall be disposed of by a council, composed of the First Presidency of my Church, and of the bishop and his council, and by my high council, and by mine own voice unto them, saith the Lord." Nowhere in our scripture are we required by the Lord to account to the people, and the faithful members have never requested it. It is ironic to me that the non-contributors are the ones who claim this right.

36. As to my personal account at First Security, this account has been used exclusively for the personal needs of myself and my family, and the deposits to this account consist almost entirely of income from members of the family or loan proceeds to members of the family.

37. I have tried to minimize the assistance that I receive from the church, and the court will find that the subsistence I receive from the church is very limited. These are the only funds in this account that are derived from the contributions of the people.

38. Obviously, the information in this account is confidential to me and my family, and I ask that the court not divulge it to the plaintiffs herein. No funds in this account have ever come from the UEP.

(Signed) RULON T. JEFFS
Subscribed and sworn to before me this 30th day of July, 1991. (Notary Public)

RTJ 7:349 June 9, 1991 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
June 9, 1991
Perfect Obedience Produces Power;
Must Be Pure to Abide the Day

I just want to close with a beautiful summary of the power of faith.
The Gospel by B. H. Roberts Page 145-146
Faith
The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

And thus become like God. Let us render perfect obedience, dear brothers and sisters. That will produce perfect faith and give us the power, being one of the great attributes of the Holy Spirit of God, to overcome and to be saved from the holocaust that is about to come about. I just want to repeat Section 38, a verse that keeps ringing in my ears, verse 7.

D.& C. 38

7. But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you. I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;
8. But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me, and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day.

Zion is the pure in heart. That is what we are striving for. God help us to be on our way and be prepared against the judgments and the great day of the Lord, the dreadful day of the Lord, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:350 August 18, 1991 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 18, 1991
Proper Dress and Hair; United Families

I appreciate the grand support that has been expressed here. And praise God for the blessings He has poured out upon me and mine. I am grateful for these, my brethren bearing the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, being one with me. We have got to have more of it here, brothers and sisters. I had my son
Warren scan the sermons of Uncle Roy regarding our dress and our hair. And I think he has kindly called this to our attention at this time. I wish I could read it myself, but I am going to ask brother Warren to read it here, these few items Uncle Roy left on the matter of this, which I consider to be very important. We have been called upon to come out of the world. Section 93 says it. It says it all through the scriptures. We are a peculiar people, a royal Priesthood, and we should honor God for the way He has honored us; and do as He has given us to do through His servants, the Prophets.

I have been listening to some of the sermons of the Church apostles, presidents of seventies, and so forth, and I can't help but notice that the word of the Lord is being fulfilled as it has been spoken by the prophets of God. We have been told by our early leaders that if certain principles of the Gospel were not lived and practiced by the Church, they would go into darkness. Their minds would be darkened; and when the time comes for the judgments of God to commence to spread forth upon the land, they would want to repent, but they will have waited too long.

I couldn't help but think of this yesterday when I listened to some of the sermons that were preached. We are beginning to wake up to the fact that the women of the Latter-day Saints are promoting immorality in their dress, in their make up and actions. This is a sad situation for our people to be in. We have been trying for the last thirty-five years that I know of, since I have been acquainted with this work, to get our women folks to notice their dresses, bring them down where they ought to be, cover up their nakedness, and let us not be found wanting when the day of grace is over. For I am afraid that at this late hour, it is going to be hard to remodel the dress of our lady folks throughout the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. They have been allowed to cut their hair. Their hair was given to them for a purpose, for a sacred purpose. But men are different. He has condemned men for having long hair. It is a shame to them, He says. But look at our people on the streets today.

I am grateful, my brothers and sisters, for the testimony that God has given us for our benefit, for our edification and for our preparation to take part in the redemption of God's great work in the earth. As far back as the Prophet Joseph Smith, we have been taught these principles. We have been taught to come out of the world and to be not partakers of her sins,
and to become a peculiar people, a people who would put to the fore the commandments of God and live them. This is what the servants of God have been trying to get our people to do. We should have two or three times as many people gathered together here in Salt Lake City today than we have here, because this is a great and glorious opportunity that the Lord has offered to the generation in which we live, to clean up our lives, to prepare ourselves. For what? For a glorious resurrection.

I want to enlarge a little upon the principle of grooming ourselves. I had a man come into my office the other day with hair down to his shoulders. After conversing with him for a little while, I told him that he shouldn't try to be connected with this people unless he could properly groom himself. He said, "What do you mean?" "In our day in which we are living today, the length of your hair tells me that you are trying to ride two horses, or wear two yokes." He looked up at the pictures I had on the wall of Brigham Young and Joseph Smith. He said, "I notice that Brigham had his hair down almost as long as mine." I said, "I want to call your attention to something. You see the difference in the look of the two men. The Lord picked on a boy that was well groomed, slick-shaven, and he continued that way throughout his life. He didn't allow his whiskers to grow; he didn't allow his hair to grow any longer than is necessary for him to be well-groomed. And, the reason for it is this, Joseph Smith was tutored and trained under the angels of heaven. I don't doubt for a moment but what Brigham Young, John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, and Heber C. Kimball were tutored under the inspiration of heaven or they wouldn't have been such staunch men in the Kingdom of our Father. But they had imbibed the superstitions of the Gentiles, and this is one of them - long hair for men." One of the prophets tells us that it is a shame for a man to have long hair. He goes on to say that the woman's hair is her glory; it was given to her for a covering of her head, and there are certain ordinances of the Priesthood that she will need beautiful hair in order to perform. They should be well-groomed, well taken care of. But I agree with President Hammon in not allowing it to hang loose in the back or around the face. In my growing-up days, I have heard the leaders of the Church tell us how they would like to have the women take care of their hair, and I never heard any of them advise them to let it hang loose in the back, but to have it done up neatly. This is necessary for the women of the
Latter-day Saints. I call you Latter-day Saints because you are the only people that are trying to keep the Latter-day Saint principles alive, both men and women. We want to keep them in a way so that the Lord can put His finger on us if He needs us, or when He needs us.

The Lord is trying to prepare a people to be used in the redemption of His work, and it is necessary that we get rid of the superstitions of the Gentiles that we have imbibed in our daily life, cast them off and bring ourselves to a point where we can be acceptable unto the Lord. All we need to do is study the scriptures, read them, and we will get out of them the kind of a character that the Lord is pleased with.

[President Jeffs then called on Elder Truman Barlow to speak:]
Elder Truman Barlow: President Jeffs said, do I want to get up and finish it? I would like to speak about this for just a minute because it so well touches us; and particularly I wished it could be spoken down south as well, among all our young ladies. You remember, at the time when Uncle Roy called the people to clean up, the very issue that started to divide the people was hair. Of course, rebellion was down underneath all that, but when he asked the people to clean up their hair, their faces, it was the thing that caused them to say, "We will leave this work and apostatize." So it is an interesting thing, brothers and sisters, how strong we want to tie to our own traditions or the traditions of the world. I expect ere long our Prophet leader to call upon us to make some adjustments somewhere, somehow -- if not collectively, individually -- and we ought to, as a people, be ready and willing to sacrifice all for the excellency of the Spirit of Christ. I want to say also to you, Uncle Roy told me personally that the pictures that they have of Jesus Christ in the Bible are not what Jesus looked like. He told me Jesus was a clean-shaven man. May the Lord bless us to do the things we need to do to be acceptable of the Lord, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

[President Jeffs then continued:] Let us get and keep the Spirit of God. If we don't have it we will not survive what is before us. And again, as I said down south, quoting Matthew, chapter 12, verse 30, the Savior speaking said: "He who is not with Me is against Me. He that gathereth not with Me scattereth abroad." It tells the whole picture, doesn't it?

Let us be one. We must have united families. Uncle Roy said on one occasion a number of years ago: "There is not one family in this work that is fully united." I wonder what progress has been made since. The Lord called
for five hundred Elders, I take it, to go back and redeem Zion. I want to add to that, five hundred families. It may, however, include single Elders who are prepared. But Uncle Roy called for united families, and called upon us to continue until we had it done. We are going to have five hundred families, as it were, to go and redeem Zion. So let us get down to business.

RTJ 7:354  August 29, 1991  Sandy  Alta Academy Teacher Meeting

Alta Academy Teacher Meeting
Sandy, Utah
August 29, 1991
Teach by the Spirit of God, Which Is the Spirit of Revelation; Faith; Keep Sweet

[Talking to Warren, President Jeffs said:] I will have a correction for you. ["Yes, sir." ] Please don't refer to these children as "kids". We are not goats. ["I will do better." ] Okay. They are children. I detected that a couple of times in your remarks.

I still have some more of these "The Teacher's Prayer." If you want one, come and get it afterwards. I am going to read it as part of my remarks. And I always feel to quote Brigham Young talking to Karl G. Maeser. Karl G. Maeser was appointed to conduct the Brigham Young University. Karl Maeser asked the Prophet, "Do you have any direction?" He said, "Teach and act by the Holy Spirit of God."

The Teacher's Prayer

Lord, who am I to teach the way
To little children day by day,
So prone myself to go astray?
I teach them knowledge -- but I know
How faint the flicker and how low
The candles of my knowledge glow.
I teach them power to will and do --
But only now I learn anew
My own great weakness through and through.
I teach them love for all mankind
And all God's creatures -- but I find
My love comes lagging still behind.
Lord, if their guide I still must be,
Oh, let the little children see
The teacher leaning hard on Thee.

We are to teach correct principles. The Prophet Joseph Smith is quoted in what I am about to read on that grand subject:

JD 24:159 Erastus Snow June 24, 1883 Parowan

Brother Cannon speaks of President Young and President Taylor, and other good men, our leaders, being led, as it were, by a hair in obedience to the Priesthood, which implies simply obedience to truth and correct doctrine, and to righteousness. This is the explanation the Prophet Joseph Smith gave to a certain lawyer in his time who came to see him and his people and expressed astonishment and surprise at the ease with which he controlled the people, and said it was something that was not to be found among the learned men of the world. Said he: "We cannot do it. What is the secret of your success?" "Why," said the Prophet, "I do not govern the people. I teach them correct principles and they govern themselves."

It is a world of meaning.

JD 1:69 Brigham Young April 8, 1852 SLC

I exhort you, masters, fathers, and husbands, to be affectionate and kind to those you preside over. And let them be obedient, let the wife to subject to her husband, and the children to their parents. Mothers, let your minds be sanctified before the Lord, for this is the commencement, the true foundation of a proper education in your children, the beginning point to form a disposition in your offspring, that will bring honor, glory, comfort, and satisfaction to you all your life...

We must do all we can in this school to carry out correct principles. You, as teachers, are sort of mothers and fathers to them while they are in your care. I think Brother Warren mentioned something here that I want to emphasize. I hope there aren't any parents here who are so negligent in the raising of their children that you think you have to send them here as a school of correction. We don't have time. We want this to be the extension of an obedient family. I am going to repeat something I have said many times. Mothers:

JD 1:66 Brigham Young April 8, 1852 SLC

It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till...
death. But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education commences with the mother, and the child in connection. I will state the facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers understand this? * * * * I will tell you the truth as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the Holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother. Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will unavoidably be so. The duty of the mother is to watch over her children, and give them their early education, for impressions received in infancy are lasting. You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the greatest weight upon your mind. It is the experience of people generally, that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting upon the mind through life. This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart.

That was Brigham Young in volume 1, page 66. Brigham Young in volume 9, pages 36, 37, and 38 concludes with this:

Sisters, do not ask whether you can make yourselves happy, but whether you can do your husband's will, if he is a good man. Teach your children; for you are their guardians, to act as father and mother to them until they are out of your care.

The father teaches the mothers correct principles.

The teachings and examples of our mothers have formed, to a great extent, our characters and directed our lives. This is their right, when they act by the power of the Priesthood,

Of their husband,

...to direct the child until it is of a proper age, and then hand it over to the husband and father, and into the hands of God.

In the work that I have been engaged in since Uncle Roy passed, I have had
many, many cases of rebellious children. Invariably, and I should say there are some exceptions of course, but I have found, you show me a rebellious child, I will show you a rebellious mother to your husband, if he is a good man. I am very delighted to see that we have mothers and mothers-to-be on our teaching staff here. Like has been said, we want this to be an extension of a righteous and completely principled family. We are not a corrective institution. We are here to educate our children in all of the subjects required in getting a good education. From what I read you here, the damage has already been done in the home, if there be any, before they even start school. It is awesome, the responsibility we have of our children. If there are any objections of any of our parents about our school rules, dress, girl-boy relationships, and similar matters; if they are not satisfied with those rules and willing to follow them, we urge them to take their children to the gentile schools, which is what they are trying to be like, rebellious children. That may sound pretty hard, but we do the best we can with them. As I say, the damage has already been done when we get them at six years of age. So much for that problem that we have.

The grand and glorious subject we have to accomplish is to keep sweet, keep the Spirit of God. I want to teach a few principles regarding the Spirit of God, how we know it.

D.& C. 8

2. Yea, behold,
Said the Lord to Oliver Cowdery through the Prophet,

2. ...I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation;
These are instructions to Oliver to aid him in translating the scriptures, which he had asked for and the Lord granted.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

4. Therefore, this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.
He applied, tried to go ahead and translate, but he failed. It is all tied up in the Spirit of God.

D.& C. 9

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; Simply asking. Those kind of prayers don't go above the ceiling, so to speak.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; Exert your mind. Pray with all the energy of heart.

8. ...then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

11. Behold, it was expedient when you commenced; but you feared, Fear and faith cannot exist in the same person at the same time.

11. ...and the time is past, and it is not expedient now;

On the Spirit of revelation the Prophet Joseph says this:

TPJS  Page 151

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you
sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) these things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus."

We all have the gift of revelation in connection with the place we have been chosen to serve. The woman is entitled to revelation in the raising of her children. A man is entitled to revelation concerning the work he is appointed to do, but only one man is to receive revelation for the Church and the cause of Zion, that is the Prophet. Joseph Smith explains that in Section 28. The Lord explains it.

The Holy Spirit of God is the Spirit of revelation, very simply put. You cannot have the Spirit of revelation without having the Spirit of God to begin with. So again I say, seek unto it with all the energy of heart, the exertion of the mind. Pray fervently. That is exertion of the mind. That is how we work by faith. You must have confidence in yourselves and remain humble, meek and lowly in heart. Beware of pride. Beware of pride. That is the father and mother of all sin. So let us walk by faith and seek to attain perfect faith.

The attributes of God, or of the Holy Spirit, are knowledge, faith, justice, judgment, mercy or love, and truth -- all principles of power. All power is
found in the Holy Spirit of God. That is what makes men gods -- perfect obedience, being filled with the Holy Ghost. Lecture Five, you find in the dissertation on the Godhead. I will add a little more emphasis, the last paragraph:

Lecture Five

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

So when I say, "Keep sweet," keep the Holy Spirit of God, as Joseph Smith pled with the saints through Brigham Young, when he had a dream in which he saw and talked with the Prophet Joseph Smith, who had passed on. So when you are teaching, dear brothers and sisters, do it by the Holy Spirit of God. God bless you, amen.

One more item for you. Make a note of Section 121, verses 41 through the end, 46. That tells you how to govern by the Holy Ghost, govern your children, these student children.

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;
Not a fit of temper.

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

There is the key, working by the Holy Ghost. Thank-you very much.

RTJ 7:363 September 13, 1991 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
September 13, 1991
Funeral of Diane Saundra Barlow

I just wish to say with all my heart, "Amen" to that which has been presented before us here today, to the beautiful words that were spoken by Brother Alvin, and I think covers the ground for this occasion. I would like to add some of the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

TPJS Page 368

In order for you to receive your children to yourselves you must have a promise -- some ordinance; some blessing, in order to ascend above principalities, or else it may be an angel. They must rise just as they died; we can there hail our lovely infants with the same glory -- the same loveliness in the celestial glory, where they all enjoy alike. They differ in stature, in size, the same glorious spirit gives them the likeness of glory and bloom; the old man with his silvery hairs will glory in bloom and beauty. No man can describe it to you -- no man can write it

So, I just wish to add my blessing upon Brother Curtis and Sister Christel. I bless you with the gifts of the Holy Spirit of God, the Spirit of peace, of love and joy and rejoicing in the blessings of God, which have been vouchsafed to you through the blessings of the holy Priesthood by Uncle Roy, for his part in
having brought you together; together with your children. God bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:363  October 1, 1991  Sandy  Alta Academy Opening Exercises

Alta Academy Opening Exercises
Sandy, Utah
October 1, 1991
Education Begins With the Mother and Child in Connection; Keep Sweet

I appreciate being with you here today, dear brothers and sisters. I don't feel up to standing or speaking at any great length. But I do want to say that Brother Warren has spoken exactly the things that I had mind, or would have done, to be given you here this day. Give it heed. For my part I would like Warren to read.

The Teacher's Prayer

Lord, who am I to teach the way
To little children day by day,
So prone myself to go astray?
I teach them knowledge -- but I know
How faint the flicker and how low
The candles of my knowledge glow.
I teach them power to will and do --
But only now I learn anew
My own great weakness through and through.
I teach them love for all mankind
And all God's creatures -- but I find
My love comes lagging still behind.
Lord, if their guide I still must be,
Oh, let the little children see
The teacher leaning hard on Thee.

JD 1:66  Brigham Young  April 8, 1852  SLC

It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till death. But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education
commences with the mother, and the child in connection. I will state the facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers understand this? Knowing that this is the case, I am perplexed with grief when I see such a wanton diversion from the real design of life, it causes me to mourn for my poor, ignorant, fellow mortals, and sometimes almost goads me to anger. I can see mothers pay attention to everything under heaven, but the training up of their children in the way they should go, and they will even make it appear obligatory on the father to take care of the child at a year old. How often is it the case that mothers will say -- "Why, Pa, this child is growing up in ignorance, he is going to ruin. Really, dear husband, what shall we do with him?" I will tell you the truth as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother. Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will unavoidably be so. The duty of the mother is to watch over her children, and give them their early education, for impressions received in infancy are lasting. You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the greatest weight upon your mind. It is the experience of people generally, that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting upon the mind through life. This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart.

Truth 10:221

While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:
"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from
Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:
"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:
"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the Priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:
"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from you."
the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

[President Jeffs then continued:] In a word or two, keep sweet! Keep the Spirit of God. That will take care of all of your problems. These instructions of Brigham Young bear out what a great power and blessing it is. I say, "Amen," again to what Brother Warren has spoken to you here this day, and add my blessing in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:367  December 6, 1991  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional

Alta Academy Devotional
Sandy, Utah
December 6, 1991
Keep Sweet;
Only Those Full of the Holy Ghost Will Be Lifted Up;
The Mormon Church Cannot Be Set in Order

[Elder Warren Jeffs read a short history of the life of President Jeffs, found in Student Star volume 15, page 77; after which President Jeffs said:] All I can say is that what Brother Warren has written here has about said all I could say now, except thank-you. I love you all with this same love that Uncle Roy had for us. I would have you again instructed to keep your eye on Zion, the holy city, the New Jerusalem, in preparation for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ in power, to govern the earth during the great Millennium.

I want you all to understand the continual use of the two words "keep sweet", means keep the Holy Spirit of the Lord, until you are full of it. Only those who have it will survive the judgments of God which are about to be poured out without let or hindrance upon the earth, beginning at the House of God, where the Mormons are. I mean the Mormon Church, which is now apostate
completely, and will never be set in order. We have the true and living Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints under our administration. And we add the word "Fundamentalist" in order to distinguish the true Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints from the name of the one that now is a complete gentile sectarian church. The Lord has rejected it.

So let us continue on down the road with our brethren, beginning with Joseph Smith the Prophet, Brigham Young, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, John Y. Barlow, and Leroy Sunderland Johnson, on our journey to Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:368 December 15, 1991 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
December 15, 1991
Testimony of the Prophet Joseph Smith

I just thought I would pass on to you some sayings and information about the Prophet Joseph Smith.

**Joseph Smith (RTJ Book of Quotes, Page 43)**

*Would to God, brethren, I could tell you who I am! Would to God I could tell you what I know! But you would call it blasphemy, and there are men upon this stand who would want to take my life. If the Church knew all the commandments, one half they would reject through prejudice and ignorance.*

In the Journal of Discourses by Brigham Young:

**JD 4:271  Brigham Young  March 8, 1857 SLC**

*If you find out who Joseph was, you will know as much about God as you need to at present; *** Jesus was a God to the people when He was upon earth, was so before he came to this earth, and is yet. Moses was a God to the children of Israel, and in this manner you may go right back to Father Adam.***

*If I can pass brother Joseph, I shall stand a good chance for passing Peter, Jesus, the Prophets, Moses, Abraham, and all back to Father Adam, and be pretty sure of receiving his approbation.*

And an interesting thing I glean from the sermons of Leroy S. Johnson. He said this, volume 4, page 1508:
This has been the case in all of God's work among the children of men. Since the beginning of time until now, whenever God sent a messenger to the earth, he came to a Servant that had been called by Him to receive him. Joseph was called. There is no doubt in my mind but what Joseph obeyed the call the morning he went into the woods to pray. He may not have seen the messenger. He may not have seen anyone, but when he woke up, he woke up full of the Spirit of God upon him. He was impressed so deeply, so plainly that he could go to the woods and kneel down and ask God; for he believed in a God, his mother had taught him that there was a God. He thought that the churches of the day were followers after the order of Jesus Christ. He was greatly surprised when he saw these two personages and one introduced the other to him, then left. One was left to give him instructions. Then he found out that all the churches were wrong, and that he should join none of them. For they were all an abomination in His sight. They teach for doctrine the commandments of men, but they deny the power that leads them.

I just commend these things to you, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:370  December 21, 1991  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
December 21, 1991
Funeral of Edna Zitting

I wish to confirm and say "amen" to the remarks of Uncle Fred Jessop and Parley Harker. I had many interviews with Sister Edna, at her request, and among the last sentiments, she asked that I conduct the funeral service to be held in her honor. Brother Fred has taken on, by my appointment, the handling of this service.

This great lady has indeed gone to her place among the sanctified. And she is going to have her reward, as she lived as perfectly and abided as perfectly as a woman can do living the law of Sarah, among the sanctified.

I just want to add some teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith. I am going to ask Uncle Fred to read them here, as they were given at the funeral service of Lorenzo D. Barnes. My eyesight is not the best at the present, and I will be glad to have Brother Fred read this to you in my behalf.
It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man. O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.
On December 29, 1991, President Jeffs said: Uncle Fred Jessop will now address us, and for me I am going to ask him to read Section 38, which is a most encouraging and explicit word of the Lord for us that I feel we need at this time. I want to urge upon all of you to read the dissertation on "Who God Is and How to Become Like Him." How to become like Him is treated on in this one simple statement: "Keep sweet." Keep the Holy Spirit of God. It is the only way we are going to get through the narrows and overcome this complacency, lack of faith. We need more faith, brothers and sisters, and to clean up our lives, heed the words of Section 38, after Brother Fred gets through.

After Uncle Fred spoke, President Jeffs continued, December 29, 1991: As the brethren have spoken here today, I have been overwhelmed with gratitude for those men of God from whom I have sprung. That man of God, David William Ward Jeffs, was my father, and I came into the world as he entered into plurality. I sprang in the Priesthood from John Y. Barlow and Leroy Sunderland Johnson. I am grateful to the Lord for all of His blessings unto me and to have been associated with these great Prophets and men of our day. God bless us all that we may come together as one to serve Him, to build up the Kingdom, to establish Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

After playing the tape of the December 29, 1991 meeting, President Jeffs said, January 5, 1992: Just one more thought rests upon me. One of the brethren mentioned that complacency is the opposite of faith. So I have to conclude we lack faith necessary to accomplish that which is before us. "O ye of little faith," said the Savior, as Peter was unable to walk upon the water as He did.

I recommend again, now, that we take up the Lectures on Faith and learn more as we go through it again. Mention was made about fervency in our prayers, faith in our prayers. I am afraid, too often, our prayers do not go above the ceiling. In Lecture Seven, we are told when we work by faith we work by exertion of the mind. Can you picture what is involved? Moroni puts it, "Pray with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love," the pure love of Christ, which is the Holy Spirit of God. Combine our faith and let pleadings go before God that we will be filled with the Holy
Ghost. And that will have to come by faith. Just this last observation, and I want to add my blessings upon you all.

RTJ 7:373 December 29, 1991 and January 5, 1992 Sandy
I appreciate the wonderful support that has been given me, particularly by those brethren that have spoken, here and in the South and in the North. We are heading into the narrows, dear brothers and sisters. Let us walk by faith, perfect faith, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:373 January 26, 1992 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 26, 1992
Funeral of Fern Carlson Shapley Jessop (Aunt Fern)

I wish to say "amen", particularly to the remarks of Bishop Fred M. Jessop at the beginning of this service, and he spoke for me. I rejoice on this sacred occasion with my beloved brother Richard S. Jessop in his being united on the other side with one of his queens; and just simply want to say, certainly this dear sister goes with my blessing, and I rejoice with my beloved brother on this occasion. I am sure he is here. And I pray God to bless all of Uncle Rich's family, and honor him through keeping the commandments of God which he delivered unto them, to follow him in his family kingdom there. May God bless you all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:373 February 23, 1992 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
February 23, 1992
Get and Keep the Spirit of God

We have had some marvelous instructions here today coming from the Lord. For my part, I would like to pass on to you what was recorded as a teaching to my family about the Holy Spirit of God -- how to get it, how to keep it, and to keep from losing it -- in keeping with what I am pressing very strongly and strenuously. I am dead serious about keeping sweet! We either have the Holy Spirit of God, or we do not. When we have it we have it in varying degrees, according to the needs of the time. So we cannot afford to lose it. It is hard to get back, as this will explain. I ask Brother Truman to read that. [His sermon, dated February 26, 1978, was then read, found in volume 4, page 259.]
Sandy, Utah
March 1, 1992
Perfect Obedience Produces Perfect Faith

My sermon is still the same. It covers all the rest. Get and keep the Spirit of the Lord. Keep sweet. That is the means by which we accomplish our obedience.

The Gospel by B. H. Roberts  Page 145-146

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect,

Perfect obedience produces perfect faith.

...will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

God bless you, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona
March 15, 1992
Beware Immorality

I just want to close by reading, in connection with what has been said, particularly by Brother Truman and Brother Fred, and in connection with what I had to say this morning:

D.& C. 63
14. There were among you adulterers and adulteresses; some of whom have turned away from you, and others remain with you that hereafter shall be revealed.

15. Let such beware and repent speedily, lest judgment shall come upon them as a snare, and their folly shall be made manifest, and their works shall follow them in the eyes of the people.

16. And verily I say unto you, as I have said before, he that looketh on a woman to lust after her, or if any shall commit adultery in their hearts, they shall not have the Spirit, but shall deny the faith and shall fear.

Young people, beware; and elderly, beware with your children of coming under this. And one other statement I have read in the words of Brigham Young: "The glory of the man is the woman; the glory of the woman is her virginity." Remember this, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:375  March 29, 1992  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
March 29, 1992
Parents Should Train Children in Proper Morals; Keep Sweet

I have a deep feeling of gratitude at this time to our Father in heaven for the marvelous blessings we have received in this area in the way of rain. I just feel to acknowledge the hand of God in our behalf and in answer to our prayers. Thank God from whom all blessings flow.

RTJ 7:375  March 29, 1992  CCA

In the light of what has been developing here in the last couple of months, I feel very strongly to have read here the next sermon, which will be that of the Prophet Leroy Johnson on the responsibility of fathers and mothers in the training of morals to their children. I will ask Brother Fred to read this in its entirety, what was gleaned from our computer on this subject.

LSJ Vol.5  Page 328  June 16, 1963   SLC

This people who have been taught by the mouths of holy prophets, prophets who have walked and talked with God, with His angels, received the laying on of hands of angels, they were commanded to go forth and search out the righteous from the ends of the earth. "Come out of her, Oh ye, my people, and be not partakers of her sins," was the cry. Then the
Lord tried to lay before the people the necessity -- get into the minds of the people the necessity of cleaning up their lives and purifying their spirits that they might be numbered with His people.

You can go back into history, and you will find that in almost every instance where the Lord has destroyed people, cities, and nations, that the old prophets talked about one great evil that was creeping in among the people when they commenced to cry repentance to them. That evil was adultery. The Lord plainly tells us that if a man looks upon a woman and lusts after her, he has already committed adultery in his heart.

I want to tell you, my brothers and sisters, we are facing a crucial time among this people. It is a time that we most need to take to heart the word repentance and begin to apply it to our souls. You fathers and mothers who are winking at what you call little things that go on among your children, if you don't correct it, the sin is upon your heads and not so much upon the heads of your children. I will tell you, if you study the scriptures, you will find out what responsibility the Lord places upon fathers and mothers; it is not the children who are going to lose their souls as much as it is the fathers and mothers. The hearts of people are going to be judged. You want to remember that we lived a life before we came here. We came here under covenant to live and obey the laws of God and apply to our lives those principles that would bring us back into the presence of our Father in Heaven. If we allow our children to partake of the evils of this earth under the covenants that we have made with our Father, who is going to be responsible? I want to tell you there is a responsibility upon the fathers and mothers. Why? What did the Lord tell the Prophet Joseph in the case of his brother Alvin, when Joseph saw him sitting on the right hand of God? Joseph said, "The boy has never received baptism. How can he be there?" The answer was, "If the boy had lived, he would have obeyed all the laws that God revealed to man on the earth."

Now, knowing the works of these children that are being born under the Covenant, the Lord knows what they did in the time before this, and they must have risen to a high state in the mind of God, or they would not be permitted to be born under the Covenant. Now, what is the responsibility of fathers and mothers who have made covenants with the Lord that they would do thus and so in order to be saved in the Celestial Kingdom and
then allow these things to creep into the minds of the children? The responsibility is this: When these children are brought up for judgment, what is going to be the deal? One of your teenagers does something he shouldn't and you are brought into juvenile court. The child testifies that, "Father and Mother allowed me to do such and such." Who is going to suffer? They might as soon pronounce judgment upon the parents. In some cases, they have had to go to prison for a good long time, because they contributed to the delinquency of these children. What about these pure babies that are coming through the Celestial Law?

We have been going over the "weathers" of some of our people that we found were doing things that they hadn't ought to do. But now we are going to lay the responsibility back in the laps of the people it should be laid on -- that is, the fathers and mothers of this people. Your children are going to have to suffer, of course, because they have become of age, and now they are partaking of sin, and they are going to have to be cast out from among the Saints unless they repent. If they will repent and come make right the wrongs they have done and be rebaptized and show by their works that they are going to go straight from now on, they have a chance.

But, some are defiant, we find. There is a great responsibility upon this people. The sooner we realize it, the better off we will be. The Lord has made known to me that unless an immediate -- an immediate repentance comes over this people, we are going to see serious trouble -- a lot more serious than we think it is! So, we had better begin to do something about it. We had better begin digging into the lives of these young people and get them to see the errors of their ways and begin to seek for the Spirit of God, because if these spirits made covenants before they came here that they would do such and such, and they chose their parents, and those parents allowed them to be loose and go to the dogs, as we call it, who is going to pay for it? Are those children going to be judged according to what they would have done if they had received proper teaching, or are they going to be judged otherwise? You had better stop and think a little bit upon what is going on. Why do I speak this way? Because my heart is torn out because of the bright spirits that are among this people who are doing things that are going to damn them just as sure as they keep it up.

We called one man in to talk with him. He laughed at us. He said, "I
know my heart, I know that God knows my heart," And he had already confessed to the sin of adultery. "It makes no difference what you men say. If I can't settle this thing peaceably, I will go the other route." And he has gone the other route. Now who is going to pay for it?

We had better start taking notice of what is going on around us and begin cleaning up our houses. We have been trying to pound this into the heads of this people ever since I have been acquainted with this Priesthood circle. It was being pounded in by President Musser. It was pounded in by President Barlow when I first got acquainted with them. I have heard it all my life. I have heard my father try to pound it into the heads of his hardheaded kids, and I was one of them. I thank the Lord that I took notice enough to keep myself clean from that one evil that crept into the lives of many of my associates. I have seen them go by the wayside.

I know that these other men are bleeding at the heart as much as I am, because of the condition that exists among the so-called Latter-day Saints. I don't have to go back to the mother Church to back up that part of my statement. I can stop right here in this room -- simply because of the slackness in the minds of the Latter-day Saints in gathering their children around them and teaching them correct principles.

One man told me the other day that if we took the route that we are trying to that it would drive the children all away from us. I have noticed that if you go at it in a proper manner that you can draw these children around you. You can make saints out of them, if you go at it right and teach them with kindness and not with the spirit of force. Satan said, "I will go down and save them all, that not any will be lost." Christ said, "I will give them their agency." All you need to do is teach them correct principles and let them take their course. When you teach them correct principles, put it into their minds that it is an evil to do anything that will lead up to this great evil that we find among us.

I have been made to understand, my brothers and sisters, that there must be a change in the minds of this people. Where there are examples of these evils and men have not repented, and they have come under the wings of this Priesthood, they are treading on mighty thin ice right now if they expect to remain under the jurisdiction of this Priesthood. The Lord has shown me that we are going to have some very, very difficult conditions come upon us if we don't clean up. Because the Lord says that
He does not look upon sin with the least degree of allowance. He means just that. If we are the servants of God, we are going to be held responsible for the conditions of the people over whom we preside. We have got to be men that can stand up to the situation that confronts us without fear or trembling and go through and clean up the flock. So, we had better begin to watch. I will tell you, you had better be on the inside and in the good graces of this Priesthood circle, than to be on the outside looking in and laughing at what is going on at the present time. You might not laugh long. There has never been a time when the Lord has had to come out and chastise a people that they have laughed at the prophets very long. Just go read what happened in the days of Alma and Amulek. When they began to preach repentance to an apostate people, they began to persecute them, put them in prison, tied them up, then people went by and spit on them and they laughed at their condition. After they had gone so far, what happened to them although they were tied inside the prison? The story says that everyone that was inside the prison was killed except Alma and Amulek.***

Whenever we see people begin to apply to their lives the spirit of repentance, we rejoice. We actually rejoice in our hearts, because we know that God is just. He has said that we are obligated to forgive all men, and He will forgive whom He will. He has never released the responsibility of the fathers and mothers from the teaching of the children. Just go back and read what He told the Prophet Joseph Smith when the Prophet failed to teach his children correct principles. He told him that he was nigh unto cursing. I am afraid there are a lot of us that will come under the curse because of the actions of our children.

Now, let us hasten -- let us hasten to get the Spirit of God and keep it. Remember that we can't get the Spirit of God and at the same time condone wickedness in our homes, or evil-doing. But we can clean up our homes and get the Spirit of God and keep it. Let us hasten to do so, my brothers and sisters. Let us take to heart the counsel that is given to us from month to month, from Sunday to Sunday here. Let us get the Lord to smile upon us so that we can become that people that He will be pleased to send down fire from Heaven if necessary to protect us in the day of visitation, when He is visiting the nations of the earth with His judgments and destruction.
These words of the Prophet Leroy Johnson are mine to this people at this time. We are seeking to establish Zion.

**JD 5:4  Brigham Young  July 5, 1857  SLC**

*You hear brethren talk of coming to Zion to enjoy the blessings of this land; but do you not see that it is the shortsightedness of men which causes their disappointment when they arrive here? ***They gather here with the spirit of Zion resting upon them, and expecting to find Zion in its glory, whereas their own doctrine should teach them that they are coming here to make Zion.*

**RTJ 7:381  March 29, 1992  CCA**

*We can make Zion, or we can make Babylon, just as we please. We can make just what we please of this place. The people can make Zion: they can make a heaven within themselves. When people gather here, they should come with a determination to make Zion within themselves, with the resolution that "I will carry myself full of the Spirit of Zion wherever I go; and this is the way in which I will control evil spirits; for I mean that my spirit shall have control over evil:" and do you not see that such a course will make Zion?*

**RTJ 7:382  March 29, 1992  CCA**

*This American continent will be Zion; for it is so spoken of by the prophets. Jerusalem will be rebuilt and will be the place of gathering, and the tribe of Judah will gather there; but this continent of America is the land of Zion.*

Zion is the pure in heart. We must be filled with the Holy Spirit of God in order to stand in His presence, when Zion is to be redeemed by power, as Section 103 relates to us. So, brothers and sisters, time is marching on. The judgments of God will be poured out beginning at the House of God, according to Section 112, and from there it will go as a whirlwind to all nations. President Johnson has made some beautiful sermons in which he relates how, in order to pass through and survive the judgments, we must have the Holy Spirit of God sufficient that we can be caught up while the judgments go through the land. So I say, keep sweet. It is a matter of life or death. God bless you, amen.
Dear brothers and sisters, this is a grand and glorious sight, convening of Conference, the one hundred sixty-second anniversary of the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This is a continuation of that organization. The so-called mainstream Church left the Priesthood which had organized it, and the organization to be continued was continued through the Prophet John W. Woolley, who was in hiding, and he presided in the Priesthood for forty-one years, 1887 to 1928. We have had to add "Fundamentalist" in front of the name in order to distinguish from what is now the apostate church. It is a grand and glorious thing to contemplate what the Lord has done in seeing this Priesthood through the continuation of the organization and labors of the Prophet Joseph Smith. I rejoice with you in contemplating these things. May we have this day a rich outpouring of the Holy Spirit of God as we sing and speak praises unto God our Father.

Sandy, Utah  
April 19, 1992  
Rebellious Child Usually Has a Rebellious Mother  

[Elder Warren Jeffs read the ten rules on how to raise children from Brigham Young. Then President Jeffs said:] Just add a little thought continuing what Brother Warren has said. I have had a good many problems come before me, as you can understand. But in general -- and there are exceptions, of course -- you show me a rebellious child, I will show you a rebellious mother to a good man. Think about it. Keep sweet!

Sandy, Utah  
May 3, 1992  
Who Will Be the Remnant That Survive the Judgments  

In connection with this which Brother Truman has read from Moroni 7, I
urge upon you to read and reread the dissertation I have prepared: "Who God Is, and How to Become Like Him." It takes more than one reading -- many readings, as we find as we read scriptures. That is what we have got to be in order to go back and redeem Zion. We have got to be like our Lord Jesus Christ, who will go before with His angels. That people will be the remnant that will go back. If we do not have the Holy Spirit of God capable of being lifted up, we will not survive the judgments, and we will not be in that concourse that will go to redeem Zion.

Think of what happened when the Lord came to the Nephites after the great judgments that were poured out then. The face of the land changed, cities sunk in the sea and under mountains. He came to twenty-five hundred men, women, and children. You know the beautiful story. They had to be pure in order for Him to come and personally administer to them, and they stood in His presence. With that remnant, the Lord Jesus Christ organized His Church in full, and caused them to enter into the Holy United Order, which they continued for nearly two hundred years, with full confidence in one another. There was no evil among them. Each loved his neighbor as himself. So I say again, keep sweet. It is a matter of life if we survive what is ahead of us, or death. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:384 May 16, 1992 Sandy Priesthood Meeting**

Priesthood Meeting
Sandy, Utah
May 16, 1992
A Man Loses the Priesthood if He Commits Adultery
("Principles and Ordinances of the Holy Priesthood" Page 72)
There is the endowment connected with the holy ordinance of celestial marriage. To sin by adultery, I want it understood, you lose the Priesthood, you lose the Holy Spirit of God, and if you are married, you have lost your Priesthood, and you cannot hold your wife. To go on living a lie after committing that sin is a horrible thing. An adulterer dishonors his Priesthood and he loses it, and he dishonors his marriage covenants. Priesthood covenants are dishonored. You bear the holy Melchizedek Priesthood, you take that on by oath and covenant. John Taylor had this to say:

John Taylor (RTJ Book of Quotes, Page 11)
A man dishonoring his Priesthood and his marriage covenants, forfeits his wives and children; the wives being released by the same authority that sealed them, are free to marry other men -- worthy, their children automatically going to their new husband without an adoption ceremony. They follow their mother and her sealing to a husband takes them with her.

**RTJ 7:385  June 7, 1992  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
June 7, 1992
Keep Sweet; The Remnant Will Be Those Full of the Holy Ghost

The Lord has surely answered my prayers, giving the messages that I wanted given here. It has been marvelous. I want you all to know I love you, and I want to save you, by the power of God. My sermon is: Keep sweet. It is a matter of life or death. The remnant spoken of will be those who are full of the Holy Ghost. May we all be there, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:385  June 14, 1992  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
June 14, 1992
Keep Sweet

And may I add again: Keep sweet. Keep the Holy Spirit of God; and stand ye in holy places, as we approach the oncoming onslaught of the judgments of God upon the wicked.

**RTJ 7:385  June 28, 1992  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
June 28, 1992
Keep Sweet

Again, my message: Let us pray with all the energy of heart, in faith, that we may be filled with the pure love of Christ, which is the Holy Spirit of God.
Keep sweet. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:385  July 5, 1992  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
July 5, 1992  
Keep Sweet

And I say "Amen" to what has been delivered here today. These have all spoken for me. Please, dear brothers and sisters, keep ever before you: "Keep sweet." Keep the Holy Spirit of the Lord. We will not stand the test without it. It is the only way we can. May we have it in great abundance according to our need, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:386  July 19, 1992  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
July 19, 1992  
Happiness; Education of Children

For my message to you, brothers and sisters, I want to have Warren come up and read a message from the Prophet Joseph Smith and from Brigham Young. And to preface it, along the lines that Brother Truman has been speaking, my experience in dealing with delinquent children, rebellious children, it is a general rule; there are exceptions: "Show me a rebellious child, and I will show you a rebellious mother to a good man."

**JD 5:1  Brigham Young  July 5, 1857  SLC**

*It is a mistaken idea in the inhabitants of the earth to conclude that it will not do for them to yield obedience to the commandments of heaven, lest it should abridge them in their comforts and in their enjoyments; for there is no real peace, there is no real happiness in anything in heaven or on the earth, except to those who serve the Lord. In His service there is joy, there is happiness; but they are not to be found anywhere else. In it there are peace and comfort; but when the soul is filled with joy, with peace, and with glory, and is perfectly satisfied therewith, a person even then has but little idea of that which is in store for all the faithful.*

**TPJS  Page 255**

*Happiness is the object and design of our existence; and will be the end*
thereof, if we pursue the path that leads to it; and this path is virtue, uprightness, faithfulness, holiness, and keeping all the commandments of God. But we cannot keep all the commandments without first knowing them, and we cannot expect to know all, or more than we now know unless we comply with or keep those we have already received. That which is wrong under one circumstance, may be, and often is, right under another.

God said, "Thou shalt not kill;" at another time He said, "Thou shalt utterly destroy." This is the principle on which the government of heaven is conducted -- by revelation adapted to the circumstances in which the children of the kingdom are placed. Whatever God requires is right, no matter what it is, although we may not see the reason thereof till long after the events transpire. If we seek first the kingdom of God, all good things will be added. So with Solomon: first he asked wisdom, and God gave it him, and with it every desire of his heart, even things which might be considered abominable to all who understand the order of heaven only in part, but which in reality were right because God gave and sanctioned by special revelation.

A parent may whip a child, and justly, too, because he stole an apple; whereas if the child had asked for the apple, and the parent had given it, the child would have eaten it with a better appetite; there would have been no stripes; all the pleasure of the apple would have been secured, all the misery of stealing lost.

This principle will justly apply to all of God's dealings with His children. Everything that God gives us is lawful and right; and it is proper that we should enjoy His gifts and blessings whenever and wherever He is disposed to bestow; but if we should seize upon those same blessings and enjoyments without law, without revelation, without commandment, those blessings and enjoyments would prove cursings and vexations in the end, and we should have to lie down in sorrow and wailings of everlasting regret. But in obedience there is joy and peace unspotted, unalloyed; and as God has designed our happiness -- and the happiness of all His creatures, he never has -- He never will institute an ordinance or give a commandment to His people that is not calculated in its nature to promote that happiness which He has designed, and which will not end in the greatest amount of good and glory to those who become the recipients of his law and ordinances. Blessing offered, but rejected, are no longer
blessings,

JD 1:66 Brigham Young April 8, 1852 SLC

It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till death. But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education commences with the mother, and the child in connection. I will state the facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers understand this? Knowing that this is the case, I am perplexed with grief when I see such a wanton diversion from the real design of life, it causes me to mourn for my poor, ignorant, fellow mortals, and sometimes almost goads me to anger. I can see mothers pay attention to everything under heaven, but the training up of their children in the way they should go, and they will even make it appear obligatory on the father to take care of the child at a year old. How often is it the case that mothers will say -- "Why, Pa, this child is growing up in ignorance, he is going to ruin. Really, dear husband, what shall we do with him?" I will tell you the truth as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother. Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will unavoidably be so. The duty of the mother is to watch over her children, and give them their early education, for impressions received in infancy are lasting. You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the greatest weight upon your mind. It is the experience of people generally, that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting upon the mind through life. This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart.
August 2, 1992
Repent Here and Now

There is one more thought I want to put over. Uncle Roy said on more than one occasion, "Be vigilant and repent here and now, or you may not have enough time to repent when the judgments pass over." Just a thought. It takes time to repent, dear brothers and sisters. May the Spirit of God be upon us all to the end that we may be saved and be found worthy to be caught up, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:389  August 16, 1992  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
August 16, 1992
The Arizona Strip Is Our Zion Today

Change Missouri to the Arizona Strip. That is our Zion. That is where we are going to see a great deal of the fulfillment of these things.

**RTJ 7:390  September 6, 1992  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
September 6, 1992
Keep Sweet No Matter What

These have all spoken for me. I am grateful. The Lord has directed the messages that have been given here today. Let us be meek and lowly in heart. Let us repent. Let us obtain perfect faith by perfect obedience. Let us go down the road with Uncle Roy, Uncle John. This term "keep sweet", I borrowed from Uncle John. He said, "Keep sweet no matter what." That covers the whole ground, brothers and sisters. Let us do it to our salvation and exaltation, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:390  September 7, 1992  Sandy  Alta Academy Teacher Meeting**

Alta Academy Teacher Meeting
Sandy, Utah
September 7, 1992
Continuing the Work of President Johnson; Spirit of Revelation

I appreciate this introduction that Brother Warren has given us. Those remarks concerning President Johnson, I realize I am to carry on for him, as to the redemption of Zion.

I feel that this work that has been passed out to the Elders and lesser Priesthood on the Holy United Order and the City of Enoch, that is the text we are using in our Priesthood classes. So the work that is being done there is part of this work outlined by Uncle Roy.

All through the years, and particularly when he fell ill, he whispered to me, "I am going to be renewed to carry on this great work." I expected that would go right on through. He was renewed all right, in going when he was supposed to go. But he is still with us. I never dreamed that I would be in this position. I expected him to go on physically here and accomplish that work of the redemption of Zion. God willing and helping me, I want to carry on exactly as he has outlined. He said when he was in his last days there, "I want you to know that I am going to be there," at the redemption of Zion. That is what I pledged when I took over, that I was to carry on exactly as he has, build on the foundation he has laid. He is a grand and great Prophet, thirty-seven years at the helm of the Kingdom of God. Only John W. Woolley exceeded him in time, forty-one years, all that time in hiding.

He went to visit John Woolley, Uncle Roy did, a few months before he died. He and his brother Price went to visit with him, and after a very fine interview, as Uncle Roy was about to leave, Uncle John summoned him back. He took his hand and said, "My boy, you will do." I have had much the same association with Uncle Roy. As you know, he turned you all to me.

As to our children, our great effort must be, and especially beginning with their parents, is to come out of the world. That is the greatest problem we have in dealing with our children in the schools and in our homes. Keep them home. This is an effort that was established by President Johnson. He appointed Brother Warren to be Principal of this school. I didn't, and I have appreciated that. Brother Warren has been a great mouthpiece for me in our meetings. I want you all to know I have complete confidence and love for this, my son, in the work that he is called to do.

The recent letter that went out to parents was carefully written and considered
between Warren and myself, and I feel is very timely. I hope no parents feel that we are trying to intervene or interfere into their homes concerning their children, but we have had to simply set up standards, that is all. I fully sustain what was said in that letter. I added my signature to it.

Well, your labors, dear people, are to be carried on the same as our labors in the Kingdom. This is a part, one of the rooms of the Kingdom, the House of God. I wish we could extend it fully in Short Creek.

So as to your part, just some principles that should govern us all in our personal lives as well: Get and keep the Holy Spirit of God. KEEP SWEET!, no matter what. These are the words of Uncle John Y. Barlow, and I am grateful to carry his message on. By the way, I am sure you recognize as I do as to the hiding of the Priesthood. Uncle John is the one that brought us out of hiding. We are now before the people of the whole world, actually, the "Fundamentalist Movement", so to speak. We are now being recognized not as a cult, but as a movement that must be dealt with.

So let us do our part, build up the Kingdom by building up our children under the Priesthood and the Spirit of God. When we have the Spirit of God we have the Spirit of revelation. That is one of the grand gifts of the Spirit. So, when we have the Holy Spirit of God with all of its attributes -- they are outlined in the Lectures on Faith -- we have the attributes of God, and we are like God, if we cultivate and carry it on, as the last few words of Section 121 tell us. But as to the Spirit of revelation, I want to repeat what I had to say last year.

Oliver Cowdery was called upon, or at his own request, to be able to translate the plates of the Book of Mormon. And the Lord granted him that privilege with this instruction:

D.& C. 8

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.
5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift. But he failed. Section 9 tells why and how.

D. & C. 9

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.

2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

In other words, he did not act under the terms that are shown in Lecture Seven. How do we work when we work by faith? By the exertion of the mind. Moroni puts it much the same way: "Pray with all the energy of heart that you may be filled with this pure love of Christ," which was described. That is the Spirit of God.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.
10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

Page 151 of the Teachings:

The Spirit of Revelation is in connection with these blessings. A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) these things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.

Having a fullness of the Holy Spirit of God makes you like God, Lecture Five. I would like to read my favorite saying to you teachers.

The Teacher's Prayer

Lord, who am I to teach the way
To little children day by day,
So prone myself to go astray?
I teach them knowledge -- but I know
How faint the flicker and how low
The candles of my knowledge glow.
I teach them power to will and do --
But only now I learn anew
My own great weakness through and through.
I teach them love for all mankind
And all God's creatures -- but I find
My love comes lagging still behind.
Lord, if their guide I still must be,
Oh, let the little children see
The teacher leaning hard on Thee.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:395  September 13, 1992  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
September 13, 1992
"Keep Sweet" Is Having an Effect; Preparation

This morning Uncle Fred and I were talking in the office here, and he asked me, "Are we making progress?" I want to tell you, my dear people, I love you all, and I am encouraged in that in my interviews with the brethren, I find in the families, "Keep Sweet" is being used to the uttermost. That is the best sign I can give now that we are indeed making progress, and I am greatly encouraged. God bless you and keep you, and continue in your faith. Love the Lord your God with all your heart, mind, and strength, and your neighbor as yourself. We are preparing to enter into the Holy United Order down the road. Let us prepare for it. There can be no sin in Zion and in the Holy United Order. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:395  September 27, 1992  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
September 27, 1992
Love God Above All, and Thy Neighbor as Thyself

The first law of heaven is obedience to the commandments of God. The first commandment is, thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength; and the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. How can we love God whom we cannot see, if we love not our neighbors, whom we can see? God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:395  October 25, 1992  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
October 25, 1992
Happiness

Happiness is the object and design of our existence; and will be the end thereof, if we pursue the path that leads to it; and this path is virtue, uprightness, faithfulness, holiness, and keeping all the commandments of God. But we cannot keep all the commandments without first knowing them, and we cannot expect to know all, or more than we now know unless we comply with or keep those we have already received. That which is wrong under one circumstance, may be, and often is, right under another.
God said, "Thou shalt not kill;" at another time He said, "Thou shalt utterly destroy." This is the principle on which the government of heaven is conducted -- by revelation adapted to the circumstances in which the children of the kingdom are placed. Whatever God requires is right, no matter what it is, although we may not see the reason thereof till long after the events transpire. If we seek first the kingdom of God, all good things will be added. So with Solomon: first he asked wisdom, and God gave it him, and with it every desire of his heart, even things which might be considered abominable to all who understand the order of heaven only in part, but which in reality were right because God gave and sanctioned by special revelation.

A parent may whip a child, and justly, too, because he stole an apple; whereas if the child had asked for the apple, and the parent had given it, the child would have eaten it with a better appetite; there would have been no stripes; all the pleasure of the apple would have been secured, all the misery of stealing lost.

This principle will justly apply to all of God's dealings with His children. Everything that God gives us is lawful and right; and it is proper that we should enjoy His gifts and blessings whenever and wherever He is disposed to bestow; but if we should seize upon those same blessings and enjoyments without law, without revelation, without commandment, those blessings and enjoyments would prove cursings and vexations in the end, and we should have to lie down in sorrow and wailings of everlasting regret. But in obedience there is joy and peace unspotted, unalloyed; and as God has designed our happiness -- and the happiness of all His creatures, he never has -- He never will institute an ordinance or give a commandment to His people that is not calculated in its nature to promote that happiness which He has designed, and which will not end in the greatest amount of good and glory to those who become the recipients of his law and ordinances. Blessing offered, but rejected, are no longer blessings,

A word to the brethren about this "red" business. I would rather you did not wear red ties.

RTJ 7:397  November 15, 1992  CCA
In a very few words I often recall what I read Brigham Young to say to the mothers. "Don't ask me, `Where is my husband?' I ask you, `Where are your children?'" Something to ponder. God bless you, amen.

Priesthood Meeting
Sandy, Utah
November 21, 1992
A Man Forfeits His Family if He Commits Adultery
("Principles and Ordinances of the Holy Priesthood" Page 72)
I am going to read page 81 of volume six of the Documentary History of the Church, November 15, 1843:

If a man commit adultery, he cannot receive the celestial kingdom of God. Even if he is saved in any kingdom, it cannot be the celestial kingdom.

As read here, the whoremonger, adulterer, shall receive the second death. This is something I want all of you to understand. If a man commit adultery and living under the new and everlasting covenant, the moment he does so, he loses his Priesthood. He forfeits his family. And to continue on living a lie after having done so is a very, very serious thing. So, we have the element of the liar spoken of here as well as adultery. I have run across so many cases in calling upon the brethren for confessions. It has been a very grave thing and a very great burden to handle these.

Funeral of E. Jack Knudson, Jun.

I appreciate deeply the friendship and association I had with Brother Jack, and I say amen to what my brethren have said here, some who have labored
with him more than I. I was associated with him in the National Land Corporation and one or two others. And as Brother Truman has said, he was very generous in helping the Priesthood in their various projects. I have a message taken from the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, which I desire to add to this occasion, and ask Brother Truman to present it to you.

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort. You shall soon have the
company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

RTJ 7:399  November 29, 1992  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
November 29, 1992
Perfect Obedience Produces Perfect Faith

I thank the Lord that these, my beloved brethren, have spoken for me here this day. Let us remember, perfect obedience produces perfect faith, by which we have power with God. Keep sweet.

RTJ 7:400  December 4, 1992  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional

Alta Academy Devotional
Sandy, Utah
December 4, 1992
Seizing on Blessings Turns to Cursings

Happiness is the object and design of our existence; and will be the end thereof, if we pursue the path that leads to it; and this path is virtue, uprightness, faithfulness, holiness, and keeping all the commandments of God. But we cannot keep all the commandments without first knowing them, and we cannot expect to know all, or more than we now know unless we comply with or keep those we have already received. That which is wrong under one circumstance, may be, and often is, right under another.

God said, "Thou shalt not kill;" at another time He said, "Thou shalt utterly destroy." This is the principle on which the government of heaven is conducted -- by revelation adapted to the circumstances in which the children of the kingdom are placed. Whatever God requires is right, no matter what it is, although we may not see the reason thereof till long after the events transpire. If we seek first the kingdom of God, all good things will be added.
A parent may whip a child, and justly, too, because he stole an apple; whereas if the child had asked for the apple, and the parent had given it, the child would have eaten it with a better appetite; there would have been no stripes; all the pleasure of the apple would have been secured, all the misery of stealing lost.

This principle will justly apply to all of God's dealings with His children. Everything that God gives us is lawful and right; and it is proper that we should enjoy His gifts and blessings whenever and wherever He is disposed to bestow; but if we should seize upon those same blessings and enjoyments without law, without revelation, without commandment, those blessings and enjoyments would prove cursings and vexations in the end, and we should have to lie down in sorrow and wailings of everlasting regret. But in obedience there is joy and peace unspotted, unalloyed; and as God has designed our happiness -- and the happiness of all His creatures, he never has -- He never will institute an ordinance or give a commandment to His people that is not calculated in its nature to promote that happiness which He has designed, and which will not end in the greatest amount of good and glory to those who become the recipients of his law and ordinances. Blessing offered, but rejected, are no longer blessings,

I just wanted to have this read to you dear young people, directing mostly to the High School students. After having this read in Colorado City, six young brethren came and confessed to me that they had seized on the blessing of picking their own companion. What you just heard read is the heart of the placement system that has been instituted by the holy Priesthood, through President Barlow and President Johnson. After that was read, as I say, six young men came and confessed to me -- and they are mostly out of High School down south -- about having connected themselves with a young lady. Most of them got together in their High School activities. Word was going around the community, and this was what came of it: "We can pick our own companions. We may have to be married legally, but we can wait a year and then get a sealing." I cannot tell you how grave that is, young people. How do you know that you will get such a sealing in a year, or two, or three, whatever it takes? And, will you still be around?

Earlier on I had taken care of three young men who had connection with young ladies. The men had come to me, they waited a year and were sealed.
But I tell you, what a spirit when the sealing was done -- in private, no family around; a baby born out of the covenant during that year. So I just want to warn you. Your boy and girl relationships here, young people, are being closely watched, as you are quite aware.

President Johnson in his time taught the young people, the boys particularly, "Treat the girls in your acquaintance as though they were snakes. Hands off!" And the girls should treat the boys the same way until they are placed by the Prophet. What a difference between the two. When they are placed properly, what a glorious spirit there is at the sealing. Compare that with having stolen an apple, instead of having it given to them; seized on a blessing, which could turn to cursing.

Just these brief words, dear young people. I love you, and I want to save you in the Celestial Kingdom of God. So, if you will keep the grand teaching that we are trying to get over: Keep the Holy Spirit of God. KEEP SWEET! It is a matter of life or death.

You have had the teaching regarding what is required in order for us to survive the judgments, sufficient of the Holy Spirit of God that we can be lifted up and then set down after it is over. That will be the remnant which will go to redeem Zion. The wicked will be swept off from the face of this land. The wicked are they who come not unto Christ. There is only one people who comes unto Christ, and that is this people under His servant. I don't need to go into the judgments and that sort of thing. We will hear those in General Meeting.

So, dear young people, walk a straight path. Wander not from it, with the Spirit of God upon you at all times. It will be your only protection when the judgments come first and worst upon this area where the House of God is established. From there it shall go as a whirlwind to all nations. The wicked will be swept off the face of this land of North America to prepare the way for the coming of the Ten Tribes, who will help us build the city and the temples. Let us be among that people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:403  December 13, 1992  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
December 13, 1992
Keep Sweet No Matter What -- It Is a Matter of Life and Death

Keep sweet no matter what. It is a matter of life and death. We must have sufficient of the Holy Spirit of God in us that we can be caught up when the judgments pass through, and set down again. That will be the remnant which shall go back to redeem Zion. The wicked will be swept off from the face of this land, preparatory to the coming of the Ten Tribes to build the city of Zion and the temples. Just these few words. I love you. I want you with me. Back me up.

Let us have this once the favor of the Lord in answering our prayers, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:403 December 27, 1992 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
December 27, 1992

Faith

It is wonderful to meet again in the name of the Lord. I am grateful to be with you and grateful that all of you have come out today. Let us pray with all the energy of heart, that we may be filled with the pure love of Christ as we meet together.

**RTJ 7:403 December 27, 1992 CCA**

* * * * *

I would like to read a most profound statement of the Prophet Joseph Smith in the final verse of Lecture One on the subject of faith.

**Lecture One**

24. Faith, then, is the first great governing principle which has power, dominion, and authority over all things; by it they exist, by it they are upheld, by it they are changed, or by it they remain, agreeable to the will of God. Without it there is no power, and with out power there could be no creation nor existence!

Let us build up our most holy faith in preparation for the great events to come, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:404 January 10, 1993 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
January 10, 1993
Be Filled With Charity

I think we can sum up what we are trying to accomplish in these few words as they are found in Moroni 7, verse 48.

Moroni 7

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

RTJ 7:404 January 24, 1993 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 24, 1993
Keep the Spirit of God

These have all spoken for me. Praise the Lord for His many blessings as we are being taught. Keep the Spirit of God no matter what, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:404 February 23, 1993 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
February 23, 1993
Funeral of Wilford A. Draper

For my part, I just feel to say "Amen" to the remarks of Uncle Fred and Uncle Parley. And I wish to add some beautiful sentiments of the Prophet Joseph Smith at the funeral of Lorenzo Barnes for the remarks; and say unto you all, God bless you. Brother Truman will read this for me.

TPJS Page 296

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.
All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life.

This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

RTJ 7:406 March 14, 1993 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
March 14, 1993
"He Who Is Not With Me Is Against Me"

I will say a few simple words the Lord Jesus Christ gave. He, whose servant I am, said, "He who is not with Me is against Me. He who gathereth not with Me, scattereth abroad." God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:406 March 28, 1993 CCA
Colorado City, Arizona
March 28, 1993
Determined to Carry On the Work of President Johnson

I cannot tell you, dear brothers and sisters, how much I appreciate this grand show of support and strength behind me, of this people and my dear brethren who are laboring at my side. I want to say, as I did say at the funeral of the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson, I intend to carry out and carry on with the great work and the foundation which he, Leroy S. Johnson, had laid for us. He said on one occasion, "The great stone has been cut out of the mountain" and he was rolling it on. And I desire to carry it on with him at my side, and also the Prophet John Y. Barlow, both of whom from whom I sprang and have been trying to carry on. So, "Keep sweet no matter what," were the words of John Y. Barlow. Let us carry on to the redemption of Zion and the establishment of righteousness in the earth, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:406  April 18, 1993  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
April 18, 1993
"He Who Is Not With Me Is Against Me"

I desire to express the words of the Lord Jesus Christ, whose servant I am. "He who is not with Me is against Me. He who gathereth not with Me scattereth abroad." Let us be one people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:407  April 25, 1993  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
April 25, 1993
"I Sprang from John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson"

That sermon is printed in the Student Star of February 8, 1993. If you would all like a copy of it, I will print it up separately, have it as a handout.

Praise the Lord for what He has done for me. I can't be thankful enough for what the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson has vouchsafed to me. I sprang from John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson. John Y. Barlow ordained me; Leroy S. Johnson confirmed and blessed me like a son. I love his memory and I am
trying to carry on that which he has so wonderfully established, which I do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:407  May 23, 1993  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
May 23, 1993
Beware Ingratitude

I feel to praise the Lord for the many, many bounteous blessings that He pours out upon us. One of the great sins is the sin of ingratitude, and we need to watch ourselves on that very important score. Let us pray with all the energy of heart, that we may have a rich outpouring of the Holy Spirit of God as we meet in praise of God.

* * * * *

Uncle Fred has spoken for me. I add again, keep sweet.

**RTJ 7:407  May 26, 1993  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation Exercises**

Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
Sandy, Utah
May 26, 1993
Graduation Exercises

[President Jeffs had his sermon read, dated December 4, 1992, found on page 400 of this volume. He then said:]

I am deeply grateful, dear graduates, to be able to present to you a diploma showing your faithfulness in carrying on your education in the Kingdom of God. The words that I feel for you have been already expressed in this sermon. It is with great joy and satisfaction now that I present to you your diplomas, completing a full High School course at Alta Academy, a Priesthood school; directed in the first place by the Prophet Leroy Johnson. It was set up according to his direction. He chose Elder Warren S. Jeffs as Principal of this school. We organized a corporation for a private school, and we have operated under that, having received information from the highest Board of Education of the State, the assurance that we were carrying on lawfully, and that there would be no interference in the direction and the
performing of the work under this corporate charter. You have had no interference whatever from the State or local school authorities in going under the protection of the Lord in accomplishing His purposes in you and your lives.

I give you my blessing, that you will live long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. Love and obey your parents. Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. Obey the Lord through His Prophet, and keep all of the commandments that you have been taught here, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:408  Saturday, June 12, 1993  7:00 A.M.  Hildale**

Hildale Utah
Saturday, June 12, 1993  7:00 A.M.
105th Birthday Celebration for President Leroy S. Johnson;
President Johnson Is the "Marred Servant";
He Will Be at the Redemption of Zion

The remarks of the brethren here have gone deep into my soul as I contemplate my love for the great Prophet, Leroy S. Johnson. Dear Brother Truman, a close associate in the latter part of his life, has been a great sustaining power to me in carrying on the glorious mission that President Leroy S. Johnson commenced and laid the foundation of.

President Johnson said he was rolling forth that great stone cut out from the mountain. I feel honored in being able to carry on after him. At the time when he passed over, I dedicated my life and labors to carrying on and building up upon the foundation laid by that great and glorious Prophet, and that is what I am trying to do. That is behind everything I do. I am going to ask Brother Truman to read a few verses from Third Nephi, Chapter 21, verses 7 to 11. As you hear the words concerning the marred servant, I would have you know that that was the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson. He was healed when the Lord took him.

3 Nephi 21

7. *And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the*
covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

10. But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

11. Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

That which follows in that chapter 21 depicts what we are going through now in the winding-up scene; the coming of the judgments of God and what will transpire, which is also set forth in Section 45 of the Doctrine and Covenants, describing the judgments which shall come upon the earth. After describing them and the signs of the coming of the Son of Man, the verse reads: "And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place." The remnant will be they who survive the judgments and the destruction that shall come upon all the face of the earth.

The Prophet Leroy S. Johnson said, "I will be there when we go to redeem Zion," as described in Section 103 of the Doctrine and Covenants. I dare say the angels that the Lord said would go before would be the Prophets of this last dispensation, beginning with the Prophet Joseph Smith at the head, then Brigham Young, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin Woolley, John Y. Barlow, Leroy S. Johnson. "Mine Angels," said the Lord, "shall go before, and also my presence." That is the scenario I see before us at this time.

God bless you all. Let us rise to the great expectations and faith of the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson, in fulfilling the great work and mission which he
performed before the Lord. And may He grant unto me the same powers and blessings that He gave that great man whom we honor today. I loved him with all my heart, above any man on the face of this earth. I desire but to follow in his footsteps, and carry out the work that he envisioned should come to pass; to the redemption of Zion and the final scenes, and the coming of the Son of Man, which I pray for in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:411  June 13, 1993  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
June 13, 1993
Keep the Holy Spirit of God

The Prophet John Y. Barlow set forth and provided what I recall a torch: "Keep the Holy Spirit of God," or "Keep sweet no matter what." He passed that down to the Prophet Leroy Johnson, who passed it on to myself; and I hold it now out to you with all the love that I can muster to exalt and glorify this people to the honor and glory of God. May we carry on, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:411  July 25, 1993  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
July 25, 1993
Neither Give nor Take Offense

Another hint to enable us to keep sweet, the Holy Spirit of God -- we neither give nor take offense. That is a great help to us if we remember it as we go forth.

**RTJ 7:411  August 13, 1993  Letter**

Letter of President Jeffs
August 13, 1993
Letter of President Jeffs to Forty-five Apostates Residing on United Effort Plan Property

To: (Name and Address)
The United Effort Plan, created in 1942 by the church now organized as the
Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, is a religious and charitable institution operated through a board of trustees on behalf of the Presidency of the Church. The United Effort Plan was established to advance the principles and purposes of the United Order. These principles are described in many places in the scriptures, including Doctrine and Covenants, Section 42:33-37; Section 82:14-24; Section 104:55-56, 70-80; Section 119; Section 120; Section 85:1-5.

All contributions, in any form whatever, including those used by the Fundamentalist Church to meet the needs of the United Effort Plan, are deemed to be religious consecrations, freely donated to support the work of the Church.

The Fundamentalist Church recognizes a solemn obligation to preserve and advance the religious purposes of the United Effort Plan. To meet that obligation, those individuals who voluntarily and publicly reject the Priesthood must be disassociated from the United Effort Plan, and from its parent, the Fundamentalist Church (See Section 84, verses 35 through 44; Also see the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pages 155 and 156). To allow otherwise would result in compromise of the effort to implement the eternal principles of the United Order, as restored by revelation through the Prophet Joseph Smith.

The United Order effort, to be acceptable to God, must be directed by the President of the Church and the holder of the keys of the holy Priesthood. President Rulon T. Jeffs holds those keys and that responsibility at the present time. Those who have altogether turned away from the President and his teachings are apostates, and must be excluded from the congregation of saints whose labor and devotion give visible expression and vitality to the principles of the United Order.

Your words and actions over a period of many years show that you have forsaken the Fundamentalist Church and the teachings of President Johnson and President Jeffs. The Fundamentalist Church hereby recognizes your withdrawal from the congregation of saints, and declares you disassociated from the Fundamentalist Church, including the United Effort Plan.

For this reason, the Fundamentalist Church declines to accept any further donations or offerings from you.

For the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the
United Effort Plan Trust:
(Signed):  Rulon T. Jeffs, President of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and President of the Board of Trustees of the United Effort Plan Trust.

**RTJ 7:413  August 15, 1993  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
August 15, 1993
"He Who Is Not With Me Is Against Me"

The Savior, whose servant I am, said, "He who is not with Me is against Me. He who gathereth not with Me, scattereth abroad."

**RTJ 7:413  September 3, 1993  Letter**

Letter of President Jeffs
September 3, 1993
Letter of President Jeffs to Forty-five Apostates Residing on United Effort Plan Property

To: (Name and address)
The Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, including the United Effort Plan, has always deemed all improvements to land owned by the United Effort Plan to be religious consecrations to the Fundamentalist Church, freely donated to support the work of the Church. All persons who actively participated in Church services during the last half century are aware that President Johnson and other Church leaders always included this principle in their religious teachings, based on holy scripture.

As I stated in my letter to you dated August 13, 1993, the Church has recognized your withdrawal from the congregation of the saints, and declared you disassociated from the Fundamentalist Church, including the United Effort Plan. The Fundamentalist Church declines to accept offerings or contributions from you, including improvements which you may desire to make to United Effort Plan property.

Because donations or offerings from you are not acceptable, you are hereby directed to not make any substantial improvement to the property at the
above mentioned address. A substantial improvement is any improvement in which the cost of materials and/or labor exceeds five hundred dollars. Until arrangements are made for your relocation, you are directed to maintain the property in its present condition, and to take reasonable care to protect the safety of the persons residing on or using the property.

This decision is based upon scriptural references included in my letter to you of August 13, 1993, and in the teachings of President Johnson, delivered in his sermon of February 10, 1985, a copy of which is included for your review.

For the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the United Effort Plan Trust:
(Signed): Rulon T. Jeffs, President

RTJ 7:414 September 7, 1993 Sandy Alta Academy Teacher Meeting

Alta Academy Teacher Meeting
Sandy, Utah
September 7, 1993
Be Not Weary in Well-Doing;
Conform to the Law and Will of God

I guess the favorite thing I like to present before this body of teachers is "The Teacher's Prayer", which you are familiar with; but it brings to bear the necessity for getting and keeping the Spirit of God, keeping sweet, and relying on the Lord for inspiration to teach His children the words of life. We are all His children. These little ones that we have in our care, the Lord will hold us accountable for, as parents and as teachers.

The Teacher's Prayer

Lord, who am I to teach the way
To little children day by day,
So prone myself to go astray?
I teach them knowledge -- but I know
How faint the flicker and how low
The candles of my knowledge glow.
I teach them power to will and do --
But only now I learn anew  
My own great weakness through and through.  
I teach them love for all mankind  
And all God's creatures -- but I find  
My love comes lagging still behind.  
Lord, if their guide I still must be,  
Oh, let the little children see  
The teacher leaning hard on Thee.

There is some wonderful exhortations the Lord has given us that I want to pass on to you at this time, in the preparation of the saints going to Zion to abide the Celestial Law, the Holy United Order and the holy order of Celestial Marriage. They go hand in hand. And these products of our marriages are in our hands, and the Lord is going to hold us accountable for. Consider yourselves as agents.

D. & C. 64

29. Wherefore, as ye are agents, ye are on the Lord's errand; and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business.
30. And he hath set you to provide for his saints in these last days, that they may obtain an inheritance in the land of Zion.
31. And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it.

That is what we are about now.

32. But all things must come to pass in their time.
33. Wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.
34. Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

Section 64. And in Section 58, when they were told to bring their families to the land:

D. & C. 58

26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.
27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, We have the greatest cause on earth under our God, to abide the holy Celestial Law of Marriage and the Holy United Order, companion laws by which we will be exalted. I will start that again:

27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.

29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?

32. I command and men obey not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.

So, as we begin another school year, I invoke the Holy Spirit of God upon you, that you may teach thereby. Keep sweet, no matter what! Let there be no contention, or strife, or envyings, or lustful and covetous desires among us, as there were when they finally were driven out of Zion, after having been gathered together. Those are the things we must hold to: our code of ethics, our code of dress, our code of behavior. All must conform to the law and will of God, which I pray we may all do together, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Do you all have "The Teacher's Prayer"? Keep on using it.

[At the end of the meeting, President Jeffs said:] Keep sweet, no matter what! That solves all your problems, covers the whole ground. And it is a matter of survival when the judgments come. Okay?
We have had some grand messages delivered to us here by the grace of God, and our main objective now is in the two words "keep sweet", and add to that "no matter what". That will solve all of our problems. When we have the Spirit of God we become like Him. We have those attributes of God when we are full of it. Let us labor to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:417  September 19, 1993  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
September 19, 1993  
Attitude Toward Apostates

Before we begin, in a sermon of the Prophet Leroy Johnson, volume 6, page 381:

> One of the latter-day prophets told us that the time would come when we would not be able to hold meetings, and when this time came, the Lord would pour out judgments upon the people.

Let us pray with all the energy of heart, that we may be filled with the Holy Spirit of God, and have a time of rejoicing here today.

**Matthew 12**

46. While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.  
47. Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.  
48. But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?  
49. And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!  
50. For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

Much has been said here today about apostates. We have blood relatives connected with those apostates. And I wanted this read for the benefit of all those who may be grieving. My mother's brother is at the head, nominally, of that group of people upon our land in Short Creek. But the Lord has asked
they be removed. And I am grateful that what has been said here about apostates has been given.

So just keep it in mind, dear brethren and sisters, and God bless us that we may carry on; become full of the Holy Ghost, that we may survive as the remnant, after the judgments have passed over. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:418  October 24, 1993  CCA

Clean Up Our Lives; The Holy Spirit Must Be Our Constant Companion

These have all spoke for me, and I thank God that he has put into the mouths of these brethren the words that He desired that we should have this day. I cannot tell you how deeply I feel for the grand support and strength it has given me through the labors and love of my brethren in the direction of this work. Let us rally now and continue; clean up our lives, be prepared for the days to come when God sends forth the judgments that are going to destroy the wicked. And may we survive by getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God. Dear people, the Holy Spirit of God must be our constant companion. We do not just turn it off and on like a switch. We must have it at all times.

I want to ask Brother Truman to read the last verses of Section 121 regarding that grand principle, which is going to be the only means that we will survive that which is to come, and become that remnant that the Lord will use to redeem Zion in preparation for the coming of the lost tribes of Israel.

The Prophet Joseph Smith said in one sentence how it is going to be. Pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked -- they who come not unto Christ -- from off the face of the land; in preparation for the return of the lost tribes of Israel, who will come to build the New Jerusalem in preparation for the great Millennium to come. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:419  November 7, 1993  Sandy  Sunday School

Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
November 7, 1993
Those Full of the Holy Ghost Will Be Lifted Up

[President Jeffs had Warren Jeffs read "The Now Crisis" section in the pamphlet "The Coming Crisis and How to Meet It". After the last quotes on how the Lord will protect us by lifting up the faithful from the earth, President Jeffs had Warren read Section 45, verse 43, which says:]  

43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;

[President Jeffs then said:] That is this people, those of us who have enough of the Holy Ghost in us when the fire comes down from heaven. Like cleaves to like. The Holy Ghost is called "fire and the Holy Ghost." The Holy Ghost will come down and take hold of the Holy Ghost in us to lift us up. (He brought his right hand down onto his left, and then lifted up his right hand to signify "lifting up"). Those who are lifted up will be the remnant. So, that can take parts of a family. We don't have to wait to have our family completely unified if there are those in the family who are not obedient and full of the Holy Ghost. Those full of the Holy Ghost will be lifted up; and those who do not have it will be left to be destroyed. It is a matter of life and death.

RTJ 7:420 November 14, 1993 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
November 14, 1993
Keep Sweet

Uncle Fred observed this is bigger than a Stake Conference in the big Church. I like to think of it as the first Stake of Zion. This is Zion's Stake. We still have people up in Salt Lake and Canada. It is good to meet together. I pray the Lord to shed forth His Holy Spirit upon us as we worship the Lord.

RTJ 7:428 November 14, 1993 CCA

Keep sweet no matter what, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:420 November 28, 1993 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
November 28, 1993
The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God; and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

And one last word. The Lord Jesus Christ, whose servant I am, made this declaration: "He who is not with Me is against Me. He who gathereth not with Me scattereth abroad." Let us be one, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Alta Academy Devotional
Sandy, Utah
December 6, 1993
Birthday of President Rulon Jeffs
Priesthood Marriage; Happiness Through Priesthood-Appointed Marriages

I am deeply moved by what has been said here today; grateful beyond expression of words for the wonderful support that is being given me by this people. Brother Warren has headed this school as Principal since its inception. I want you to know that President Leroy S. Johnson appointed him, and for that I am grateful. And he is doing a splendid work in that position. I want to express my deep appreciation for the teaching staff, giving of your time and labors unstintingly, with love for these children that we are laboring with.
I desire to give you today a message from the Prophet Joseph Smith, whose servant I am. He stands next to Jesus in performing the great work of redemption and the exaltation of the sons and daughters of God. The Godhead as to the flesh is Michael, the Father; Jesus Christ, His Son; and Joseph Smith, Their Witness and Testator, standing in the office of the Holy Ghost. He now stands at the head of this last dispensation, to bring about the great work of redemption under the Lord Jesus Christ. I want you to listen to this message on "Happiness", and is the lesson to you young people as you come into womanhood and manhood, to carry on your labors under the Celestial Law, the Family Order of Heaven.

Happiness is the object and design of our existence; and will be the end thereof, if we pursue the path that leads to it; and this path is virtue, uprightness, faithfulness, holiness, and keeping all the commandments of God. But we cannot keep all the commandments without first knowing them, and we cannot expect to know all, or more than we now know unless we comply with or keep those we have already received. That which is wrong under one circumstance, may be, and often is, right under another.

God said, "Thou shalt not kill;" at another time He said, "Thou shalt utterly destroy." This is the principle on which the government of heaven is conducted -- by revelation adapted to the circumstances in which the children of the kingdom are placed. Whatever God requires is right, no matter what it is, although we may not see the reason thereof till long after the events transpire. If we seek first the kingdom of God, all good things will be added. So with Solomon: first he asked wisdom, and God gave it him, and with it every desire of his heart, even things which might be considered abominable to all who understand the order of heaven only in part, but which in reality were right because God gave and sanctioned by special revelation.

A parent may whip a child, and justly, too, because he stole an apple; whereas if the child had asked for the apple, and the parent had given it, the child would have eaten it with a better appetite; there would have been no stripes; all the pleasure of the apple would have been secured, all the misery of stealing lost.

This principle will justly apply to all of God's dealings with His children.
Everything that God gives us is lawful and right; and it is proper that we should enjoy His gifts and blessings whenever and wherever He is disposed to bestow; but if we should seize upon those same blessings and enjoyments without law, without revelation, without commandment, those blessings and enjoyments would prove cursings and vexations in the end, and we should have to lie down in sorrow and wailings of everlasting regret. But in obedience there is joy and peace unspotted, unalloyed; and as God has designed our happiness -- and the happiness of all His creatures, he never has -- He never will institute an ordinance or give a commandment to His people that is not calculated in its nature to promote that happiness which He has designed, and which will not end in the greatest amount of good and glory to those who become the recipients of his law and ordinances. Blessings offered, but rejected, are no longer blessings.

Section 132 contains all of the instructions embodied in this that has been given and is the basis for the Priesthood law concerning placement in marriage. I want you to note it and live it. Come to me and I will be able to administer the blessing, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:423  December 26, 1993  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
December 26, 1993
God Is Priesthood
God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God with us.

RTJ 7:424  January 16, 1994  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
January 16, 1994
"I Will Carry On With the Work of President Leroy S. Johnson"; His Love for Joseph Smith

We have had a wonderful time together here, brothers and sisters. I can't tell you how I am moved by the loyalty of these, my brethren, sustaining as they are in all the ways of the Lord.

I made at the beginning of my administration the statement that I would carry
on the program laid out by the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson. That is what I have been doing all along. All of these teachings that I have been passing out to you, you will notice Uncle Roy is cited as a foundation for that subject matter. And I am grateful beyond words to the Lord for having the privilege of following in the footsteps of that great and noble man. He presided for thirty-eight years. I sprang from John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson, my immediate predecessors. And I am thankful to the Lord that the Prophet Joseph Smith and Uncle Roy have been at my elbow.

How I love the memory of that great and noble man who is in the Godhead, Joseph Smith. He was Witness of the Father and the Son, and head of this last dispensation, and was ordained before the foundations of this earth were laid to carry on the work of this last dispensation. He then becomes the third member of the Godhead, standing in the office of the Holy Ghost, the Witness and Testator. That is the foundation of all that we are doing.

God bless you, my dear brothers and sisters. I thank you for your loyalty and support, and pray that we may go on together now to accomplish the work that has been laid out for us by the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson in this day and time. And I dedicate myself with all that I have and am to that object and to the glory of God, which I do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:425  February 13, 1994  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
February 13, 1994
Keeping Sweet Is Our Survival

I have been very grateful to have been able to use the saying of President John Y. Barlow: "Keep sweet, no matter what." Keep the Holy Spirit of God. It is the only way we can become like Him, and the only way we can survive the judgments to come, to be lifted up by the Holy Ghost, which is fire from heaven. God bless you. I love you all. And I want only your salvation and your happiness in the Kingdom of God, which I do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:425  February 20, 1994  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
February 20, 1994
"Keeping Sweet" Is the Basis on Which We Will Go to the Celestial Kingdom

I will preach a sermon in a few words: God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God with us. That is what the brethren have been speaking about today. "Keep sweet no matter what," I borrowed from the Prophet John Y. Barlow; and that is the basis on which we will survive and go into the Celestial Kingdom.

RTJ 7:425  February 27, 1994  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
February 27, 1994
Begins Meeting When There Is No Movement; Faith Unto Salvation

I like to know that everyone is here before we start, that there be no movements in the congregation, so that we may prepare with full attention to what we are about, as we meet as saints of God. Let us pray with all the energy of heart that we may be filled with the pure love of Christ, which is the Holy Ghost, that we may have a rich outpouring of the blessings of God upon us as we meet today.

The effort to yield obedience to the laws of heaven, if persevered in, will, in time bring the consciousness that the course of life being pursued is in accordance with the will of God;

Perfect obedience produces perfect faith.

...and by a union of these three elements, that is, a belief in the existence of God, a correct conception of his character, and a knowledge that the course of life pursued is approved of him -- will render faith perfect, will constitute it a principle of power, the incentive to all action -- as really it is, whether in temporal or spiritual things -- leading from one degree of
knowledge or excellence to another, from righteousness to righteousness, until the heavens will be opened to them and they will hold communion with the Church of the First Born, with Jesus Christ, and with God the Father, and thus will they make their calling and election sure -- through faith ripening into knowledge.

"He who is not with Me is against Me. He that gathereth not with Me, scattereth abroad." Let us go down the road together, that we may accomplish the final objective of the work that has been set up by the Prophet Joseph Smith to redeem Zion. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:427  March 13, 1994  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
March 13, 1994  
"He Who Is Not With Me Is Against Me"

A short word. The Lord Jesus Christ, whose servant I am, declared the great truth: "He who is not with Me is against Me. He who gathereth not with Me, scattereth abroad." Let us keep sweet, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:427  May 29, 1994  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
May 29, 1994  
Gratitude for John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson

I would just like to make an acknowledgement that I borrowed this statement, "Keep sweet no matter what," from the Prophet John Y. Barlow. I sprang from him and Leroy Johnson, both Prophets of God who proceeded. I remember the first Priesthood Meeting I attended in Short Creek, first visit to the community. When he introduced me to the brethren, he made the comment, "He is sweet and sound." That is what Uncle John was, is. That is what Leroy S. Johnson is. And I want to acknowledge with gratitude to the Lord that I have been able to receive so many of the grand teachings that I have enjoyed from John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson, Prophets of God; and I do this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Brother Warren has spoken for me. I don't know that I can add more to what he has said here. But I would just like to add one more thought for us as to our present progress and condition. Keeping sweet no matter what is a matter of life or death, as we approach the day of the great judgments that are to go over the earth. We will have to have enough of the Holy Spirit of God to be lifted up when those judgments roll forth, as Uncle Roy, the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson said in the last item in our "Coming Crisis".

The Lord said He would send down fire from heaven, if necessary, to protect His saints. That fire from heaven, young people, is the Holy Ghost, the third member of the Godhead. That Holy Ghost must have something inside of us to take hold of, so to speak, and lift us up while the judgments roll forth. That is what is meant by the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost is fire, eternal fire. The Gods dwell in eternal burnings, and that is a manifestation of the Holy Ghost.

Let us get it and keep it. You don't turn it off and on. It must be a permanent thing in our very nature, and a part of our character. The attributes of the Holy Spirit of God are what make God what He is. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God with us, represented by His servant. God bless you all, amen.
President Jeffs then said:] I have in my quote book an item called "The Prophet," which I would like to paraphrase by including, instead of the word, "I see," I will say, "Keep sweet."

He said, "Keep Sweet." And they said: "He's crazy; crucify him." He still said: "Keep Sweet." And they said: "He's an extremist." And they tolerated him. And he continued to say: "Keep Sweet." And they said: "He's eccentric." And they rather liked him, but smiled at him. And he stubbornly said again: "Keep Sweet." And they said: "There's something in what he says." And they gave him half an ear. But he said as if he'd never said it before: "Keep Sweet." And at last they were awake; and they gathered about him and built a temple in his name. And yet he only said: "Keep Sweet." And they wanted to do something for him. "What can we do to express to you our regret?" He only smiled. He touched them with the ends of his fingers and kissed them. What could they do for him? "Nothing more than you have done," he answered. And what was that? they wanted to know. "You are keeping sweet," he said, "that's reward enough; you are keeping sweet, you are keeping sweet."

God bless you, amen.

[At the presentation of diplomas, he said:] It is my very great pleasure to award you these diplomas, which you have so very well earned. I want you to all know I love you, and I desire above all else your being saved and exalted in the Kingdom of God under the Celestial Law of Marriage and the Holy United Order, which is the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I thrill to see this beautiful assembly of graduates sitting before us here today, and I pray God's blessings to be upon all of you. Keep close through your father. That goes for the girls and the boys. I would be delighted to talk with you anytime. I will now present the diplomas.

Colorado City, Arizona
June 26, 1994
Perfect Obedience Produces Perfect Faith
In a few words, perfect obedience produces perfect faith. Perfect faith makes us like God and brings us into His presence. That is what we are here for. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:430  July 12, 1994  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
July 12, 1994  
Funeral of Elder Wilford Woodruff Steed  

For my part, dear brothers and sisters, I just feel to say amen to all of these wonderful statements of history, and their love for this great and good man. I am a beneficiary of his family, Celestial Marriage family. I am a son-in-law of Woodruff Steed, who gave me a queen mother companion in Celestial Marriage, Mother Merilyn. She carried out all of the teachings of her father, and mother, Zavenda, and came to me by placement by the Priesthood in a way that God has given to us. I just wish to say that I am grateful for that gift, and for the love and friendship of this great and good man. And I call upon his family to follow his example, and keep sweet. That covers the whole ground.

I am going to ask Brother Truman to read the remarks of the Prophet Joseph Smith at the funeral of Lorenzo Barnes, which is a beautiful, and comforting, and inspirational statement of what we are doing in this great cause in which we are engaged. I ask Brother Truman to read this item.

**TPJS  Page 296**

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.

More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.

The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the
resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man.

O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.*** This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

God bless you all, and especially the family of this dear friend of mine. Hang in there, and keep sweet no matter what. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:431  July 12, 1994  CCA**

Sandy, Utah
July 17, 1994
Do Not Lose the Confidence of the Prophet

Our time has been well spent here, brothers and sisters. I am grateful for the marvelous support that is being given me by these brethren who have spoken today, and I would like to emphasize one thing brought out by Brother Dan. I used to say as regard to my association with the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson, to lose the confidence of the Prophet of God would be a devastating thing to me. There is a principle we must all relate to in our relations with one another -- fathers with their children, and the Prophet with his brethren. Let us keep on going down the road, dear brethren and sisters, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:432  July 24, 1994  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
July 24, 1994
Repent, and Prepare for the Judgments

I am going to ask Brother Truman to conclude with the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith found on page 17 of the Teachings.

TPJS Page 17

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

RTJ 7:433 August 28, 1994 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
August 28, 1994
Love God and Our Neighbor

I love the messages that have been given here. And as a final word, let us remember God is love. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God with us. Let us love God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:433 September 11, 1994 CCA
Colorado City, Arizona  
September 11, 1994  

There Are No Neutrals;  
This Is the Only People Who Are With the Lord Jesus Christ  

These dear brethren have all spoken for me. Certainly they have spoken about me, and I cannot express how grateful I am for their marvelous and effective support in getting the work done that rests upon our shoulders. The Lord Jesus Christ said, "He who is not with Me is against Me. He who gathereth not with Me scattereth abroad." We are drawing towards God through the Holy Spirit of God, or we are drawing towards the devil -- one way or the other. There is nothing in between, nothing neutral. It is all or nothing at all! God bless you, my dear people, and bless me that I may serve the Lord for and in behalf of you all, whom I love with all my heart. Let us go down the road together.

I sprang from the Prophet John Barlow and the Prophet Leroy Johnson, who going back, all sprang from the Prophet Joseph Smith. What a blessing the Lord has for this people. This is the only people that are with the Lord Jesus Christ. The wicked are they who come not unto Christ. The Prophet Joseph Smith said regarding the judgments:

TPJS  Page 17  
...pestilence,  
That is the overflowing scourge, the desolating sickness.  
...hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country.

There is the scenario. This will be the remnant spoken of in Section 45, after describing the signs of the coming of the Son of Man and the judgments that are to go forth, Section 45. The next verse says, "And the remnant shall be gathered to this place." That is Zion. The remnant will be they who survive, as described by the Prophet Leroy Johnson, being caught up with sufficient of the Holy Spirit of God. Who will survive? The Prophet Leroy Johnson describes it in that glorious revelation listed on the back of "The Coming Crisis", which was quoted here this morning. Read it carefully and act accordingly, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:434  September 18, 1994  Sandy  Sunday School
Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
September 18, 1994
Lifted Up; The Remnant

[President Jeffs had the following words of President Johnson read:]

LSJ Vol.7  Page 394  June 24, 1984  Canada

It is our place now to clean up our minds and get the Spirit of God and keep it, because the Spirit of God is the only protection that we will have. The scriptures tell us that there will be two working at the mill; one will be taken and the other left. Two will be working in the field; one will be taken and the other left, and so forth. This is true. We will have to have the Spirit of God upon us enough to be caught up when the judgments of God go over the earth, then we will be let down again. That is the only way the Lord can protect His people. He says He will protect His saints if He has to send fire from heaven to do so; and this, He will do.

LSJ Vol.4  Page 1597  July 16, 1978  SLC

Now, may God bless us to hasten to prepare ourselves against the day of visitation when He is visiting the earth with great destruction, that we might be worthy to be caught up while destruction goes on, that we might be let down again, as the people were in the days of the Savior when He visited the Nephite nation upon this continent. While great destruction went on, certain people were caught up and preserved from the great destruction that took place. And the record tells us that only the more righteous were left.

So, let us be among the "more righteous" in this day and hour when the Lord is working so hard to preserve a few of the souls of men in this generation in which we live.

[President Jeffs then said:] I want to describe just what it is that will lift us up. He says: "I will send fire from heaven to protect My saints." That fire from heaven is the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost and fire are talked about together in places in the Doctrine and Covenants. Abraham in the fiery furnace was saved from being burned up by carnal fire. He was surrounded by the Holy Ghost and fire -- eternal fire. The Three Hebrews were the same way. In the case of Abraham, his brother Haran was also cast in and was killed.
So, we must have enough of the Holy Spirit of God in our beings, full of it, in order for the Holy Ghost to come down in fire to lift us up. "Like" cleaves to "like." That is what is understood by fire from heaven to protect His saints, for that is going to be the final sifting of this people. Those who remain, those who are caught up and set down again, will be the remnant spoken of in Section 45. After describing the judgments in Section 45, the Prophet Joseph Smith said that in a sentence, which I will relate again.

D.& C. 45

41. And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.
42. And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.

43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place; Zion. Twenty-five hundred were saved in the days of the meridian of time when Christ visited the Nephites -- twenty-five hundred men, women, and children. The rest were destroyed. They were set down again, according to that statement of the Prophet Leroy Johnson. They were returned to their homes. So there is how it is.

If there remains anyone in a man's family who does not have the Holy Spirit of God, that one will be left to be destroyed. And coming out of this "lifting up," and being set down again, a man's family will be united -- only they who have the Holy Spirit of God enough to have been lifted up. So one not united in a family cannot hold up the whole family. Section 101 tells us how it shall be.

D.& C. 101

22. Behold, it is my will, that all they who call on my name, and worship me according to mine everlasting gospel, should gather together, and stand in holy places;
23. And prepare for the revelation which is to come, when the veil of the covering of my temple, in my tabernacle, which hideth the earth, shall be taken off, and all flesh shall see me together.
24. And every corruptible thing, both of man, or of the beasts of the field, or of the fowls of the heavens, or of the fish of the sea, that dwells upon all the face of the earth, shall be consumed;
25. And also that of element shall melt with fervent heat;

That fervent heat is the partial burning of the whole earth. It will
And terrestrialize the globe. Now we read what is left:

25. And also that of element shall melt with fervent heat; and all things shall become new, that my knowledge and glory may dwell upon all the earth.

26. And in that day the enmity of man, and the enmity of beasts, yea, the enmity of all flesh, shall cease from before my face.

27. And in that day, whatsoever any man shall ask, it shall be given unto him.

28. And in that day Satan shall not have power to tempt any man.

29. And there shall be no sorrow because there is no death.

30. In that day an infant shall not die until he is old; and his life shall be as the age of a tree;

31. And when he dies he shall not sleep, that is to say in the earth, but shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and shall be caught up, and his rest shall be glorious.

32. Yea, verily I say unto you, in that day when the Lord shall come, he shall reveal all things --

33. Things which have passed, and hidden things which no man knew, things of the earth, by which it was made, and the purpose and the end thereof --

34. Things most precious, things that are above, and things that are beneath, things that are in the earth, and upon the earth, and in heaven.

RTJ 7:437  September 18, 1994  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 18, 1994
Continually Have the Spirit of God

We have had a wonderful feast, brothers and sisters. Let us partake. Let us go on now to perfection, that we may have continually the Holy Spirit of God for all that we now face. I love you with all my heart, and I want to see you saved and exalted and not go by the way. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:438  September 30, 1994  Sandy
Sandy, Utah  
September 30, 1994  
Letter from President Jeffs to  
All Elders and Their Sons in the Salt Lake Area  

To All Elders and Their Sons:  
I have called on Brother Ron Rohbock to continue the training of your sons in our school construction program. He was called by President Johnson to this work, and has faithfully fulfilled his calling. I recommend him to you, and call on the fathers to support me in an expanded program of fathers working with their sons with other brethren.

I desire these work projects to extend into Saturdays, fathers with their sons of all ages who can be monitored and guided, to volunteer your time and labors. I will be personally involved in approving the projects this work effort will accomplish.

These quotes of President Johnson were brought to my attention, which I fully support, as I am only trying to continue the program established by Uncle Roy. He said:

\[\text{LSJ Vol.7 Page 359 March 4, 1984 CCA}\]

\textit{The reason I speak this way is because I know our time is short. There are many happenings to take place between now and when the call comes for us to go back and build the city.*** We haven't time for foolishness any longer.}

\[\text{RTJ 7:439 - 439 September 30, 1994 Sandy}\]

\textit{You young men, boys, and girls that think you are smart -- doing smart things to cause disharmony among our people -- I want you to stop long enough to listen to what the Lord tells you over the pulpit, to straighten up your lives so that you can be counted in the great army that has got to go back to the land where the Lord has designated that Zion will be built up.}

\[\text{RTJ 7:438 - 439 September 30, 1994 Sandy}\]

\textit{I am grateful for the great preparation that is being made among our young boys in crafts -- in building houses -- in building cabinets and all other kinds of crafts that can be used in the building of a city. We want our boys to be among those who are most efficient in these things. If you have an opportunity to learn a trade, learn it and learn it good. If you have an opportunity to excel in woodwork, excel in it, and give the Lord the credit for it, for He is the one that guides our hands when we are working. It is by His power that we walk from one place to another. It is}
by His power that we are able to saw a straight line or use a plane in a straight and pleasing way.

This is a little different time than that. This is preparing a people now for the great Millennial Reign which the Lord has promised to all the generations of time that would be for a thousand years, and this is what He expects us to do. He expects us to clean up all unrighteousness and to get a people together that can be tutored and trained in all the arts of living, all the arts of building, all the arts of mechanics. These are the ones that are going to have to be prepared when this great work-call comes for us to go and to perform the work that is ahead of us. We haven't got very many years left to accomplish this work.

Through these work projects, I hope to see a spirit of cooperation and love increase among the brethren, while building up the Kingdom of God and one another. This will also give sons the opportunity to more wisely use their time and energies on Saturdays.

Please contact Brother Ron each week to inform him who can assist in our work projects. I have also asked him to call on the fathers and others to assist in presenting training classes on Fridays. We will give more details during our opening session of school next Monday.

Thank-you. Your humble servant,
(Signed) Rulon Jeffs

---

We Are the True Church of Christ

It is well for us to remember that we are all members of the true Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the continuation of the Church established by the Prophet Joseph Smith. The nominal church, the Mormon church, the great and abominable church now, is apostate from the holy Priesthood. We should always remember this. The true Church has never ceased. But when Wilford Woodruff signed the Manifesto, he signed away the rights of the Celestial Law -- the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage -- and the
rights to the Priesthood. That is set out in two items on the back of "The Coming Crisis" pamphlet.

In order to establish us legally, we are having to add "Fundamentalist" Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. But when we baptize, we baptize them into the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and of the Kingdom of God. To make it legal we have filed Articles of Incorporation, what is called "Corporation Sole", corporation of the President of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. That establishes us legally as a church. That apostate church has designated anyone, or any group of men, of people, who teach the practice of plural marriage as a cult. Legally they can't call us a cult. But that is what the great Mormon church has called us and was stated in the Salt Lake Tribune a year ago.

RTJ 7:440  October 9, 1994  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
October 9, 1994
When Our Meetings Are Stopped, the Judgments of God Will Be Poured Out

I have carefully obtained the sermons of the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson, references made to the time when we would be unable to hold meetings. There is one that I have memorized, that, "One of the latter-day Prophets -- I take that to mean John or Lorin Woolley -- told us (speaking of Uncle Roy and John), the time would come when we would be unable to hold and attend meetings. And when that time comes, the judgments of God will go forth among the people of the earth." We have ominous indications of the beginnings of that coming to pass. Let us be prepared, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Come Out of the World; Must Be Like God; Must Be Full of the Holy Ghost to Be Lifted Up; Dissolution

I ask Brother Warren to speak and give general instructions for the school year. I want everyone here to know that those letters that were sent out to parents and students will be carried out and implemented. Dear people, the great struggle now before this people is to come out of the world, shun gentilisms. Dress and act as saints of God, and stop imitating the immoral ways and the dress ways of the world. We are sent here to come out of the world and become like God. That is the only way we are going to see the Celestial Kingdom. You must be like God. And the grand principle of becoming like Him is couched in the words we are now being instructed to live by: "Keep Sweet. Get and keep the Holy Spirit of God. It is indeed a matter of life or death."

The instructions that we have printed on the back of "The Coming Crisis" by the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson, I want you to read and reread that last item. Therein is couched what is before us. We must have sufficient of the Holy Spirit of God in our beings in order to be caught up while the judgments of God go forth in all the world, for the wicked of this generation will be swept off from the face of this land, as the Prophet Joseph Smith states. He goes on to say:

...pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country.

So that means they will come after the wicked have been swept off. The remnant will be this people, those who can be caught up while the judgments go forth, and are set down again. The Holy Spirit of God is accompanied by fire. The Lord said He would send fire from heaven to protect His saints.
That fire and the Holy Ghost is what will take hold of us if we have enough of that Spirit in us to be caught up. Then we will be set down again. The remnant will be gathered to Zion. This people will be that remnant, those who are caught up and set down again. Do you see now why it is a matter of life eternal, or death and finally dissolution?

The Prophet Leroy Johnson said, "Those who do not attain to the highest degree of the Celestial glory will, if it takes millions of years, ultimately be dissolved and go back to native element." The second death is the death of the spirit, and thus dissolution. That is the general picture here, brothers and sisters. We are here to obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the fullness of it. The Holy Celestial Law of Marriage and the Holy United Order constitute a fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. God is Priesthood; Priesthood is God with us. Perfect obedience produces perfect faith. Perfect faith will make us like God through the gift and power of the Holy Spirit of God. When we have that in fullness we are like God. God help us to be able to attain unto that great glorious day, and that we may go into the Millennium a pure and perfect people, where there will be no sin because there will be no death.

Section 101 printed in the pamphlet "The Coming Crisis" describes how it will be during the Millennium. The earth is to be baptized by fire, by a fervent heat, a partial burning of the earth. In Noah's day the earth was baptized with water. The earth will be quickened and baptized with fire at the beginning of the Millennium, when all things are pure and there is no sin. Satan cannot tempt us because of our righteousness. He will be bound. God help us to that end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:443  October 16, 1994  Sandy  Sunday School

Sunday School
Sandy, Utah
October 16, 1994
Jehovah Was Chosen to Be the Savior;
Lucifer Is a Fallen God; Lesson on Overcoming; Repentance

The spirit children of Father Michael were gathered together, and the earth, this earth was created and made by Michael, directed and assisted by Jehovah. The Godhead there were Elohim, Jehovah, and Michael, representing Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.
In presenting the program to be followed upon this earth for His children, the
question was given, "Who shall I send?" -- that is, Elohim, one in the
Councils of the Gods -- "Who shall I send to redeem the children of men after
the fall of Adam?", or man. Lucifer stepped forward and said, "Send me. I
will save all of the souls of men. Give me the glory." Jehovah stepped forth
and said, "Send me; I will go and redeem the sons and daughters of man, and
the glory be to the Father." Father, Son, and Holy Ghost were those three.
Jehovah Christ was chosen.

We are sent, then, to be subject to the temptation and the wiles and efforts of
Lucifer, a fallen God. He was a son of the morning, a fallen God. He was to
tempt the children of men, and he became the author of death, hell, and the
devil. We are sent into this earth to overcome death, hell, and the devil, or
probably in reverse order -- the devil, hell, and finally death. We are sent into
a telestial world, which is hell where the devil does his work to tempt the
children of men. We are here to overcome those conditions. We will now
have a lesson on "overcoming".

[After the lesson, President Jeffs said:] Beautiful statement by Joseph F.
Smith:

JD 19:189  Joseph F. Smith  September 30, 1877  SLC
Having this faith, it becomes necessary to repent. Repent of what? Of
every sin of which we may have been guilty. How shall we repent of these
sins? Does repentance consist of sorrow for wrong doing? Yes; but is
this all? By no means. True repentance only is acceptable to God,
nothing short of it will answer the purpose. Then what is true
repentance? True repentance is not only sorrow for sins, and humble
penitence and contrition before God, but it involves the necessity of
turning away from them, a discontinuance of all evil practices and deeds,
a thorough reformation of life, a vital change from evil to good, from vice
to virtue, from darkness to light. Not only so, but to make restitution, so
far as it possible, for all the wrongs we have done, to pay our debts, and
restore to God and man their rights -- that which is due to them from us.
This is true repentance, and the exercise of the will and all the powers of
body and mind is demanded, to complete this glorious work of repentance;
then God will accept it.

D.& C. 58
43. By this ye may know if a man repenteth of his sins -- behold, he will
confess them and forsake them.

**RTJ 7:444 October 23, 1994 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
October 23, 1994
There Is Little Time Left

These beloved brethren have all spoken for me. We have had a most quiet and attentive audience, exceptionally so this day, and I bless you for your attention and call upon you to speedily get and keep the Holy Spirit of God. There is little time left.

**RTJ 7:445 November 5, 1994 Sandy Saturday Work Project**

Saturday Work Project Meeting 7:00 A.M.
Sandy, Utah
November 5, 1994
Calls for the Support of the Saturday Work Project

I want you all to understand that this program has been entirely outlined under my direction, and Brother Ron is proceeding to carry it out. I just want you to know that I am behind this one hundred percent, and I want you to be behind me one hundred percent in carrying this program out. I just want to add my blessings. Keep sweet in all you do. Do nothing to cause you to lose the Holy Spirit of God. Then you will be one. God bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:445 November 27, 1994 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
November 27, 1994
Strength from the Former Prophets; Prepare to Be the Remnant

And I would like to add, to close -- the Prophets John Y. Barlow and Leroy S. Johnson have been helping me carry out the work that they began. I am grateful to the Lord for it, and desire to carry it out according to the mind and will of God, as they direct it. God bless us all that we may labor together, go
down the road and be prepared to be lifted up and become the remnant that will go to redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:445  December 11, 1994  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
December 11, 1994
"He Who Is Not With Me Is Against Me"

I feel impressed to repeat the words of the Lord Jesus Christ, whose servant I am. "He who is not with Me, is against Me. He who gathereth not with Me, scattereth abroad." God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:446  December 25, 1994  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
December 25, 1994
"He Who Is Not With Me Is Against Me"; Keep Sweet

The Lord Jesus Christ, whose servant I am, said, "He who is not with Me, is against Me. He who gathereth not with Me scattereth abroad." There is our direction dear brothers and sisters. Keep sweet, no matter what! God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:446  January 8, 1995  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
January 8, 1995
Rebellious Child Usually Has a Rebellious Mother

I deeply appreciate this summation by Brother Truman, and the remarks of Brother Warren and all the rest. They have indeed spoken for me. I would just like to make one observation, things that have been spoken of here by Brother Warren and Brother Truman. I have to deal with all these delinquent young people. The basic ingredient is in these words: You show me a rebellious child, I will show you a rebellious mother to a good man. Think about it. Of course, the man can be rebellious, and then they have got hell. God bless you, amen.
Sandy, Utah  
January 22, 1995  
Keep Sweet  

All of these brethren have spoken for me, and they certainly have spoken a lot about me, which I pray the Lord will bless them for. So again, keep sweet no matter what. That covers the whole ground to get where you want to go. God bless you, amen.

Colorado City, Arizona  
January 29, 1995  
Perfect Obedience Produces Perfect Faith  

Brothers and sisters, let us as a community pour out our hearts in gratitude to the Lord for the glorious rain and moisture that has come upon our land, and never let us be found guilty of the sin of ingratitude before our Lord. Let us join our faith, calling upon the Lord to pour out His Spirit upon us as we meet today in His name.  

Perfect obedience produces perfect faith. "He who is not with Me is against Me. He who gathereth not with Me, scattereth abroad." God bless you, amen.

Sunday School  
Sandy, Utah  
February 26, 1995  
The Lord Healed President Jeffs of a Blood Clot  

I am very glad to be able to be with you today and thought we ought to at least have a family Sunday School. Friday morning I got up to get ready; my hands went numb. I could hardly hold a knife or fork in my fingers at breakfast. It had to be a blood clot similar to what I had eight years ago. I had asked the Lord to destroy it on the way down in the plane, and He did.
They couldn't find any sign of a blood clot at the hospital. They did two ultrasounds on me, one on the torso and one on my legs, and I went through a four million dollar installation they have there -- MRI. It takes pictures while you hold still in a long tube. Some people get claustrophobia in there. They couldn't find anything there. They did find a little hole in the top of one ventricle of the heart. I have had it since birth, they had to say, a little hole that lets blood go from side to the other. One side would go to the brain.

Doctor Smith came and visited me yesterday morning in the hospital room, shook hands. He said, "Well, you have done it again," baffled the doctors, thanks be to God.

**RTJ 7:448  April 16, 1995  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah  
April 16, 1995  
The Remnant, After the "Lifting Up", Will Be United as One;  
Do Not Procrastinate

Well, we have had a wonderful time here today. And I am grateful beyond expression for the support and love that is given, and I desire to save and exalt the people. We are approaching a judgment. If we do not have sufficient of the Holy Spirit of God in us, we will not be lifted up, but left to be destroyed. The Prophet Leroy Johnson says in that last item on the back of "The Coming Crisis", which I want you to read and reread, tells us how it is going to be. This judgment we bring upon ourselves. He said the Lord would send fire from heaven to protect His saints if need be. That fire from heaven is the Holy Ghost, brothers and sisters. If we do not have it, we cannot be lifted up, and be left.

Uncle Roy quotes, "Two will be at the mill; one will be taken," taken up, "the other left. Two will be in the field; one taken, the other left." That is how it will be among the members of our families who will not be united and full of the Spirit of God. And I dare say, coming out as the remnant, those who are lifted up and set down again, will have perfectly united families to commence into the holy day of God, the Millennium. And we will be able to live the Holy United Order in the holy bonds of matrimony, the fullness of the Gospel. And around them will the holy Millennium be.

The Prophet Joseph Smith, as I repeat again, page 17 of the Teachings, the
scenario of what is before us. He said,

TPJS Page 17
...pestilence,
That is the overflowing scourge, the desolating sickness, and other desolations.
...hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country.

So they will come and help that remnant build the city and the temples in Zion. After the destructions and the judgments, there will be a remnant left, same as the one in the time when the Lord visited the Nephites. There were only twenty-five hundred men, and women, and children that the Savior came to. And they were such, after being taught the Gospel of Jesus Christ, having been living under the law of Moses, He brought a people together to live the Holy United Order and the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage, the fullness of the Gospel. It is here and now, brothers and sisters. Do not procrastinate, as Brother Truman said. The day of judgment is not very far yet before us. God bless you all. I love you and want you to be with me, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:449 April 23, 1995 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
April 23, 1995
Beware of Pride, Which Is Selfishness

Dear brothers and sisters, my heart is full to overflowing for the grand blessing that we have had from our Father in the way of moisture and the needs and necessities of life. We have a beautiful Sabbath Day today. Let us pray with all the energy of heart that we may have a rich outpouring of the Holy Spirit of God as we meet in His name.

I am deeply grateful for these brethren, for the remarks they have made in response to what has been presented here. These beautiful remarks of Uncle Fred -- take heed, dear brothers and sisters. Beware of pride. It is the foundation of all sin. Another word is "selfishness". And keep sweet no matter what, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Dear brothers and sisters, Brother LaMar and some of his family visited me just the other day, and it was a remarkable thing how LaMar looked at this as being the will of God, the way it happened and all about it, and how he comforted the heart of Brother Jacob, a brother. He was being an instrument in the hands of the Lord to accomplish what the Lord had willed be done. As an "amen" to this occasion to what we have heard, I ask Brother Truman to read two extracts of the Prophet Joseph Smith, regarding our children.

TPJS  Page 197

The doctrine of baptizing children, or sprinkling them, or they must welter in hell, is a doctrine not true, not supported in Holy Writ, and is not consistent with the character of God. All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham. The only difference between the old and young dying is, one lives longer in heaven and eternal light and glory than the other, and is freed a little sooner from this miserable wicked world. Notwithstanding all this glory, we for a moment lose sight of it, and mourn the loss, but we do not mourn as those without hope.

TPJS  Page 368

In order for you to receive your children to yourselves you must have a promise -- some ordinance; some blessing, in order to ascend above principalities, or else it may be an angel. They must rise just as they died; we can there hail our lovely infants with the same glory -- the same loveliness in the celestial glory, where they all enjoy alike. They differ in stature, in size, the same glorious spirit gives them the likeness of glory and bloom; the old man with his silvery hairs will glory in bloom and beauty. No man can describe it to you -- no man can write it.
Let Us Go Down the Road Together With the Prophets

These have all spoken for me. Praise God for the messages that have been given for us to follow in the immediate future -- I mean immediate, lest we fail. God bless you. I bless you with all my heart and pray that we can go down the road together with Uncle Roy, Uncle John, and the others, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:451  May 21, 1995  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
May 21, 1995
The Wicked Will Be Swept Off

I can't tell you how much I appreciate what has been said here today, and these brethren who sustain me so beautifully and fully. And I pray God will be merciful to all of us, carry on the work that has been vouchsafed to us as a people, that people which will redeem Zion. That people will be the remnant that will be lifted up, set down, and prepared to go and redeem Zion with the angels and the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ going before.

Section 45, after describing the judgments and the signs of the coming of the Son of Man, then stated:

D.& C. 45
43. And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;

That is the place designated by the Lord in what is now Missouri, and it won't be known as Missouri then. I want to repeat again the statement that was made from page 17 of the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith. After describing what was the Civil War, he said:

TPJS  Page 17
...pestilence,
That is the overflowing scourge, the desolating sickness.
...hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country.

That sets the stage. That is the overall picture that we are entering into. And when the Prophet said, "swept off," he meant it. The time would come when everyone, except the saints, would be swept off the face of this land.
tribes of Israel will help Ephraim build the temple and the city, to go on into the Millennium. That is a brief picture I paint of what is before us.

God be with and bless every one of you, my dear friends, my dear brothers and sisters. May we be one and go before the Lord, forward to redeem Zion, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:452  May 31, 1995  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation Exercises

Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
Sandy, Utah
May 31, 1995
Graduation Exercises

[President Jeffs had his sermon read, dated May 17, 1985, found in volume 6, page 46. He then continued:]

Dear graduates, I want you all to understand, President Johnson is directly responsible for creating this Alta Academy. We called it after his name at times. So let us keep in remembrance this great Prophet of God, who set us on our course as he presided over the Priesthood for thirty-seven years. I am trying to build on his foundation, and look forward to the day when he and I may strike hands, in the day of judgment; and pray that we all may work with our might to become like God, through the examples you see. God bless you, amen.

[President Jeffs then presented the diplomas.]

RTJ 7:453  June 4, 1995  Sandy

Keeping the Spirit of God Will Solve Every Problem

My word: Get and keep the Holy Spirit of God no matter what. That will cover every problem you have. Brigham Young had this dream connected with the Prophet Joseph. We have heard it many times, but I think it bears repeating here.

Truth 10:221

Dream of Brigham Young at Winter Quarters
While at Winter Quarters, on the 17th of February, 1847, President Young had a very interesting dream which he related to the brethren. He dreamed that he went to see Joseph, the Prophet, and when he met him he looked perfectly natural. He appeared to be sitting in a chair at the time. President Young took hold of his right hand and kissed him many times, and said to him:

"Why is it we cannot be together as we used to be? You have been from us a long time; we want your society and do not like to be separated from you."

Joseph rose from his chair, and looked at him with his usual earnest, expressive and pleasing countenance, and said: "It is all right."

President Young repeated that he did not like to be away from him. Joseph said:

"It is all right. We cannot be together yet; we shall be bye and bye, but you will have to do without me for a while; then we shall be together again."

President Young discovered there was a hand-rail between Joseph and himself. Joseph stood by a window, and at the southwest of him it was very light, but President Young was in the twilight, and to the north of him it was very dark. President Young said:

"The brethren you know well, better than I do; you raised them up and brought the Priesthood to us. They have a great anxiety to understand the law of adoption or the sealing principle, and if you have a word of counsel for me I shall be glad to receive it."

Joseph stepped towards him, looked very earnestly yet pleasantly, and said:

"Tell the brethren to be humble and faithful and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord, and it will lead them aright. Be careful and not turn away the small, still voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom. Tell the brethren to keep their heart open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them their hearts will be ready to receive it. They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits -- it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts, and their whole desire will be
to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the Kingdom of God. Tell the brethren if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right. Be sure to tell the brethren to keep the Spirit of the Lord; and if they will, they will find themselves just as they were organized by our Father in Heaven before they came into the world. Our Father in Heaven organized the human family, but they are all disorganized and in great confusion."

Joseph then showed President Young the pattern how the human family were in the beginning. He saw where the priesthood had been taken from the earth, and how it had to be joined together so that there would be a perfect chain from Father Adam to his latest posterity.

Joseph again said to him: "Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it and it will lead them just right."

Such a dream was very consoling to President Young and instructive to the people. From it we can learn how important it is to keep the Spirit of the Lord. No man or people can prosper who do not have it as their guide.

**RTJ 7:455  June 11, 1995  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
June 11, 1995
Gratitude; Oneness

And may God bless dear Uncle Fred, who does so much for this people, and continually abides in the Holy Spirit of God in his administrations. I am grateful that he is recovering now from the ordeal he has been in. The Lord has brought about a miracle in his behalf, as He has several times in recent years in my behalf. May we all be one, dear people. Let us join together in this last great effort to get and keep the Holy Spirit of God, and all will be well. Keep sweet no matter what, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:455  June 18, 1995  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
June 18, 1995
Keep Sweet
These have all spoken for me. I add no more, except, "Keep sweet no matter what; it is a matter of life or death." God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:455  June 25, 1995  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
June 25, 1995  
Keep Sweet  

And I add, "Amen and Amen," to these glorious truths that have been brought to our attention here today, for all have spoken for me. Keep sweet, dear brothers and sisters.

**RTJ 7:456  July 23, 1995  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
July 23, 1995  
Give Heed to the Warnings  

Well, brothers and sisters, the Lord has given one of the final messages to this people. These have all spoken for me. I am often asked, "What do I do to prepare for the day of visitation, the judgments of God upon the earth?" They have been described in "The Coming Crisis" pamphlet. I have now had prepared another message called "Prepare for the Day of Visitation", about which the Prophet Leroy Johnson spoke so many times, and will be quoted in this message. That will be handed out at our next Priesthood Meeting. I call upon you to give heed to what has been said this day, and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:456  August 3, 1995  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
August 3, 1995  
Funeral of Leroy Steed Allred  
Son of Elder James Allred  

I feel deeply impressed towards the words of my son Warren, as applicable to all of us, and as to this sweet young man, this fine young man, this obedient young man. Using the words of the Prophet Joseph Smith, in the temples of
Zion and the work of the great Millennium, this man will receive all those things that he would have received had he been permitted to remain. That is the great work of the Millennium, the work for the dead; and they will receive blessings that they have earned while here in mortality.

God bless the memory of this sweet, sweet young man. It was a delight to me to talk with him. God bless his memory to the end that we may likewise keep sweet no matter what. That is the only way we will be protected when the great judgments come upon the earth. That is for those who have sufficient of the Holy Spirit of God in them to be caught up. And those that remain, that remnant, will have perfectly united families. And we will have to have, in the great journey to Zion, we must be like Christ to stand in His presence, as He leads that great concourse with the Prophets, with the Prophet Joseph Smith at the head, present and going before. May we be that people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:457 August 27, 1995 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
August 27, 1995
Be Ye Clean

We have had a wonderful time here this afternoon. I would like to add the words of the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 38. I ask Brother Truman to read the last verse, along the lines we have been hearing today.

D.& C. 38

42. And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

RTJ 7:457 October 22, 1995 Sandy

Sandy, Utah
October 22, 1995
The Way to Perfection Is
Getting and Keeping the Holy Spirit of God

And I would like to preach a very short sermon, which is the center of our great program to keep sweet. The way to perfection is getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God. The degree we have it, we are more like God,
because that is the character and attributes of the Godhead. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:458 October 29, 1995 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
October 29, 1995  
Keep Sweet for Heaven's Sake

Thank-you, dear Brother Fred. I love this man, and I love all of the brethren who are standing for God and the redemption of Zion. Keep sweet, for heaven's sake, no matter what. That will solve all of our problems. That will bring us close to God. It will make us like Him. If we have enough of the Holy Spirit of God, we will be like God, because the Holy Spirit is the attributes and the character of God. I have continually in mind a sermon of the Prophet Leroy Johnson printed on the back of "The Coming Crisis". I want you to read it over and over again. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:458 November 12, 1995 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona  
November 12, 1995  
We Must Be Lifted Up to Be Protected;  
Reread the Lectures on Faith

Praise be to God for the beautiful messages that have been given through His Spirit this day. Brother Warren and I are preparing to produce my sermons. There are enough for seven volumes. More are being brought out from shorthand notes of Sister Marjorie. That will make an eighth volume which will include sermons unpublished of Uncle Roy's and Uncle John's. Volume 1 is now in the hands of the printer. The Student Star, the one now prepared which features the One Man Rule, will be delivered to this congregation today, instead of through the usual channels. You will pick one up as you go by here. We printed two thousand of them.

So God bless you, dear people. I love you. I want you all to go if you will do so. Get and keep the Holy Spirit of God. It is a matter of life or death. I again ask you to read "The Coming Crisis" items on the back, the "Now Crisis", including the scriptures describing the judgments and the beginning
of the Millennium, Section 101. The last item on the back page, of President Johnson's, is the one I want you to digest completely. That puts us where we are going to be our own judges.

The Spirit of God is a Spirit of fire. The Holy Ghost is the power of the Gods. It is the attributes of the Gods, and makes them Gods. "We must have enough of the Holy Spirit of God," says Uncle Roy, "so that we can be caught up as the judgments go forth to wipe out the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land." As Joseph Smith describes it, page 17 of the Teachings:

TPJS  Page 17

...pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country.

That he delivered in the name of Jesus Christ, the Prophet Joseph Smith. The wicked are they who come not unto Christ. We do not come unto Christ unless we have His Spirit. Then we will become like Him -- Lecture Five of the Lectures on Faith. Read it and reread it. It tells us who God is and how to become like Him. The attributes of God are the attributes of the Holy Spirit. Those attributes make God what He is. Lecture Four speaks of the attributes of God; Lecture Three, the character of God. They both work together, and they are summed up in Lecture Five. And the "hows" and the "wherefores" are discussed in Lectures Six and Seven -- how we work by faith, so forth. Read it and reread it, dear brothers and sisters, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Regarding the events tomorrow, brothers and sisters, I announced it in Priesthood Meeting this morning, calling for a fast and prayer, being conscious, calling upon the Lord to overrule in this court case as He wills. Fasting for a day, your meal this evening is your last, and you lay off of breakfast and lunch tomorrow, and take up your evening meal after that. Let us speak as one man to the Lord tomorrow, in our prayers, in our faith, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:460  November 19, 1995  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
November 19, 1995
Must Be Caught Up to Be Protected

I am grateful for the messages that have been given here today, and I pray God that we will be that people who can go to redeem Zion. This "being caught up" is the dividing. That last message of the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson on the back of "The Coming Crisis" you should digest. There is the key. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:460  December 6, 1995  Sandy  Alta Academy Devotional

Alta Academy Devotional
Sandy, Utah
December 6, 1995
"Keep Sweet" -- It Is a Matter of Life or Death;
How the "Lifting Up" Will Take Place

I borrowed the words of the Prophet John Y. Barlow to emphasize the course that we are now in, preparing to redeem Zion: "Keep sweet no matter what." We all know what that means: "Be full of the Holy Ghost, that we may be lifted up and become that remnant that will go back to redeem Zion after the judgments. The scenario is pretty well laid out by the Prophet Joseph Smith. He said, "Pestilence" -- that's the overflowing scourge, the desolating sickness -- "hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land." North and South America are Zion. All will be swept off. And then he added, "That, in preparation for the coming of the lost Tribes of Israel from the north country," which is described in Section 133.

God bless you all, that you may be lifted up. But we will be our own judges, the measurement of which will be the degree or the amount of the Holy Spirit of God that you have in you, which will do through fire and the Holy Ghost, the work of lifting us up and setting us down again. I again call your attention to the last item on the back of "The Coming Crisis", beautiful statement of the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson, that I have just described to you. God bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:461  December 24, 1995  CCA
Colorado City, Arizona
December 24, 1995
We Are Like God to the Degree We Love

I wish to enjoin upon all of you, my dear brothers and sisters, that you carefully study the Lectures on Faith, particularly Lecture Five, which shows us we are like God to the degree that we have and act upon, and love our neighbor as ourselves, and our God above all; by becoming like God through having a fullness of the Holy Spirit of God. We will then have all of the attributes and the character of God, and be like Him, and be able to stand in His presence as we go on to redeem Zion; for He and His angels will go before, and only those who can stand in His presence will be in that entourage. God bless you all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:461 January 28, 1996 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
January 28, 1996
Become Like God Through the Spirit of God

Dear brothers and sisters, in bringing forth this statement which I borrowed from the Prophet John Y. Barlow: "Keep sweet no matter what," we are here to become like God so that we can stand in His presence. We must be full of the same Spirit that our Father in heaven has, and that governs and directs all of the Gods. The Holy Spirit of God has all of the attributes of God. If we have it sufficiently, we are like God, and we will love Him with all of our heart, might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves. I pray that we may all have sufficient of that Holy Spirit of God that we may be caught up when the judgments go forth upon the land and the whole earth. Keep sweet! That is the bottom line. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:462 February 10, 1996 CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
February 10, 1996
(Family Gathering of Elder Louis Barlow and Sons)
Personal and Priesthood History

I don't mind giving an account of what happened in those days after the
passing of the Prophet John Y. Barlow. Another general observation and the final result, John Y. Barlow told the Prophet Leroy Johnson -- I don't know at what point -- but he was told, "This work is going to fall on your shoulders, Roy." And as I understand it, he said, "How can that be? There are four senior to me in the Council." Uncle John said, "Nevertheless, that will be." Joseph Musser was the center of all of the apostasies that have taken place. He is the one that fulfilled Section 85:

D. & C. 85

8. While that man, who was called of God and appointed, that putteth forth his hand to steady the ark of God, shall fall by the shaft of death, like as a tree that is smitten by the vivid shaft of lightning.

As a tree is stricken. Joseph White Musser fulfilled that statement in Section 85. He had Leslie Broadbent on his side on that issue. Leslie Broadbent's first small book published was "Celestial Marriage?", in the issue of 1929. It carried the recitation of the 1880 Revelation to Wilford Woodruff. That is why Leslie Broadbent was taken six months after the passing of the Prophet Lorin Woolley. Leslie Broadbent passed away at age forty-six, a man in his prime. He was taken. And it came down through members of the Zitting family that on his deathbed, Leslie Broadbent said, "I just don't have it." He was ordained first by Lorin Woolley, when the Prophet John Y. Barlow was ordained -- the same day, just hours before. Leslie Broadbent was a very close friend to Lorin Woolley, and that ordination didn't come by revelation. It came by friendship.

The 1880 Revelation was the center of the business that was taken care of by Uncle Roy, March 18, 1978, when the apostasy of Marion Hammon, Guy Musser, and Alma Timpson began. During those days, after the passing of Uncle John, there were all kinds of doubts flying around, who was the head. Alma Timpson made the statement that Guy Musser held the keys for his father after the passing of John. He said it publicly, of course. And he claimed he was ordained by Joseph Musser. Marion and Guy were ordained by Joseph Musser. They were two that left.

Joseph tried to get me to come to see him when I was in Idaho. Through my father, on my way back to stay, I was asked by Joseph to see him first when I came to town. Said I to myself, "Why not the head?" I knew what it was all about. So I showed up in the residence office of John Y. Barlow the following morning at 8:30. That was April 20th of 1945. He wasn't available
when I arrived, and I sat there in the room praying. I looked up and Uncle John stood in the archway between the dining room and the living room where we met. I looked up and I saw him standing there covered with light. He said, "Brother Jeffs, step into my office." He took me in there alone, and then and there ordained me. After noon of that day, I went up to see Joseph Musser. He was cordial and congratulated me, but it was cold. So that was that.

The day was on December 27, 1949. President Barlow called Guy and myself up to his bedside. This was at the Lincoln Street residence. Standing by his bedside, Uncle John said to us, "I have in mind two men for ordination -- Rulon Allred and Alma Timpson." And he said, "Which?" I said, "Alma Timpson." He said, "That is right." We were instructed to see that he was ordained immediately. Guy sent for his father, who had had a massive stroke in June of 1949, six months before the death of John Y. Barlow. Joseph "died" then.

Joseph, Guy, and myself had our hands on Alma's head. Joseph couldn't do it; opened his mouth and couldn't say a word. So he was dismissed and Guy got Charles Zitting; and that same time, that same day, Charles Zitting, Guy, and I had our hands on Alma's head, and he ordained him. Alma Timpson said down the line that Joseph Musser had ordained him. No such thing.

Rulon Allred, in September of 1950, went up to see Joseph Musser, who was very ill in bed. That was nine months after the passing of John Y. Barlow. He went up to the bedside of Joseph. Lucy Musser was standing by. Rulon got Joseph to put his hands on his head for an ordination. Leona, Rulon Allred's wife, told me about what had happened. Rulon claimed he was ordained on that occasion.

Going down to December of 1950, in a Priesthood Council meeting. By the way, Joseph Musser appointed that special "Priesthood Circle" group as his prayer circle. Along the line there, in 1948, when that was done, he made Olschewskis and Mussers members of that circle. One meeting, very soon after it was started, I was in it, Alma was in it, Guy; then a bunch of Olschewskis and Allreds. I asked Joseph, "What about John Y. Barlow in this thing?" He said, "Oh, he is welcome whenever he is here." Quite significant. And that just made me sick.

Anyway, in that December Council Meeting, Joseph brought Rulon Allred
along with him. Guy, looking at them said, "What is he doing here?" Joseph says, "I want you to listen." As he spoke, Rulon Allred spoke about how he was ordained, which wasn't true. After he got through presenting his case, they dismissed Rulon Allred from the meeting. Guy asked Joseph, his father, "Did you ordain him an Apostle?" He said, "No." Guy said, "Well, what did you give him?" Joseph said, "Well, I don't remember." And Guy suggested, "Did you give him a delegated authority?" "Well, yes."

Two months later, February of 1951, we held a circle meeting. Joseph took charge of it. Understand, he didn't have a mind. But he had a chair set out in the middle. Then he turned to my father and said, "David, come up here and sit down. I want to ordain you." Father said, "I am sorry, this isn't the right way." Then Joseph invited Guy to come up with him. Guy said the same thing. Then he asked me to come and join him. I said the same thing. With that, Rulon Allred jumped up, took the arm of Joseph, and they walked out, with Olschewskis and Allreds and others going with him. And Rulon Allred said, "This is the last time you will see us;" and it was. They took Joseph bodily and spiritually captive. And he did some more ordaining for them for their "Council".

Well, that was the end of that. Uncle Roy was coming out of Mexico at the time of the passing of Uncle John. So I had a very clear knowledge that Leroy Johnson was the head to succeed John Y. Barlow.

Warren is preparing seven volumes of my sermons. We have the first and second printed, and the third one on the way. The first volume we have bound and in our possession. I just mention this. There will be an eighth volume, in which, since having preparing the seven, more sermons came to light, principally Marjorie Holm's shorthand reports back in the 1940's and 1950's.

In the fall of 1977, Guy Musser started gathering around himself a following. He first asked me and his son Joseph to lunch there on 13th South Windsor Street. Then he got a whole bunch more, some of those same ones that were in the Circle -- I mean those who were following Uncle John and Uncle Roy - - Uncle Woodruff and several others. On one occasion he invited Uncle Roy to lunch. And on that occasion, they had sat down in the backyard, common to three houses on the corner, a replica of the Salt Lake Temple. They set it up on a pedestal in an archway in the backyard. Uncle Roy saw that (Truman was with him) and as he came out, he said, "That is when I smelled a rat."
They were worshipping the workmanship of their own hands -- idolatry. That is what he called it.

Well, I began to see in those luncheons; once Guy made the remark, "The Barlows boys brainwashed Uncle Roy." That was a lot of their talk. That was the last. I had Guy in the front room of his house after that meeting. I said, "Guy, I am all through with this." Further on I got word from some of the men who were there in later meetings; he made the remark that Rulon Jeffs had apostatized. And then it was Woodruff Steed. Then there was a few others that finally did. After about a year, I was permitted to talk about it. Wow!

On January 8th of 1978, at a General Meeting in the meeting house in Salt Lake, I was assigned, along with Marion and Alma, for that meeting. Before the meeting I just turned sick. I said, "Marion, I can't speak. I am sick." Well, we went on and he put Alma Timpson in charge of the meeting, and Alma Timpson called on Alfred Olschewski first. In that talk, Alfred made the crack that the parenthetical matter of verse 7 of Section 132 was not true, the one man rule. Then he went on to try and explain why, something to the effect that it wasn't in the first draft of the revelation, but later put in. Well, if that did happen, if Joseph did it, what matter? I understood why I was sick. Marion got up later, and Alma got up later, and confirmed Alfred's statement as being true. That was 1978.

Three months later, March 18, 1978, the Council Meeting, the six of us met at the Lincoln Street front room. President Johnson stood up and said, "Brethren, the Lord has sent me here this day to correct some very serious things that have been said over the pulpit." He turned to Marion Hammon. He said, "Marion, you have said that the one man rule, Section 132 verse 7, is not so, is not true. Would you change the scriptures?" Marion answered, "What about the 1880 Revelation to Wilford Woodruff?" Uncle Roy said, "That was a delusion given by satan." Marion in later times said Uncle Roy gave us a delusion then.

Then Uncle Roy asked me to read Section 28, in which the Lord tells Joseph that all revelations concerning the Kingdom of God and the cause of Zion, "must come through My servant Joseph," and other things confirming that position. After that, Uncle Roy called for comments from each of us. Marion said, and Guy said, and Alma said the same thing: "We sustain you as President of Priesthood, President Johnson." That is all. I stood up and
said, "President Johnson, I am with you all the way, as the one man, and Prophet, Seer, and Revelator for this people." And so it was. And Uncle Rich stood up and said the same thing as I did.

After that meeting, Marion and Alma and I had left, leaving Guy, and Uncle Roy, and Rich standing in that room. Guy suddenly raised his hand, and pointing at Uncle Roy: "Roy Johnson, you are senile and apostate." Uncle Rich moved over to the side of Uncle Roy, fearing some violence; but it didn't happen and that was the end. I was forbidden to say anything about what happened in the March 18 meeting, until Uncle Roy said, "You may talk." That was for about a year.

On the couch at Lincoln Street, second floor, I visited Uncle Roy in the fall of 1979. We had a wonderful talk, and I started to leave. He called me back. He said, "Brother Rulon, I and you must establish once and for all the one man rule."

In June of 1981, Uncle Roy was ill. But he left those men in their senior positions to take charge of meetings. It started a period, after I made a very strong sermon on the one man rule, for two and a half years, in our own home there, and the meeting house, they wouldn't let me speak. Once, in a Priesthood Meeting, Marion in charge, called on me to speak -- he made a mistake; it was supposed to be Alma -- and I laid it on. [Laughter] Later I learned that he meant to call on Alma.

In that same time frame, I was at Uncle Roy's home, and he then told me about the treachery of Guy Musser. He said, "I had more pain over that treachery than I had ever suffered with the shingles" -- betrayed. And to show you the end of Guy Musser, in June of 1983, Guy, sick in bed, very sick, called for Uncle Roy to come down and see him. They carried Uncle Roy in a wheelchair down the steps and into his room in that round room in the front. He sat there in his chair. Guy was weeping, weeping, weeping. Margaret, standing by, said, "He has been doing that for three days and nights." He couldn't talk, didn't talk; so Uncle Roy turned around and they took him back up.

In about two or three weeks, in July of 1983, Guy died. Marie, his daughter, told me -- she was there -- she said that room was as dark as she was ever in, in daylight when Guy passed. The impression came over me very strongly that satan came and claimed his own. Some time afterwards, Margaret died,
and Marie said it was the same thing there. And by the way, when the Lincoln Street property was paid for, Guy took title, joint tenancy with Margaret, not putting it in the United Effort Plan. When Guy died, Margaret made a deed to herself and Clayne Wayman. So Clayne got the whole thing when Margaret died. And he somehow got title to the property on 13th South and Windsor Street. It was all sold and he kept the money.

I have got to write a history. I am taking the luminous notes. Warren told me, in all of my sermons that we have in these books, I stood for Leroy Johnson and John Y. Barlow as the one man, the Prophet, going clear back into the 1940's. Well, here we are. God bless you, amen.

**RTJ 7:468  February 11, 1996  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
February 11, 1996
Covenants Are Made in This Life

I come now to a point where I want to present to this people the truth about whether or not we made covenants of marriage and parenthood on the other side before we came here, as outlined in an article, "The Origin and Destiny of Woman", appearing in "The Mormon" publication by John Taylor, who was in New York at the time, bearing testimony regarding Celestial and Plural Marriage. I ask Brother Warren to now present to us the results of research made on it. I could not understand how John Taylor could have put out that item. So we now have the truth, and I will ask Warren to outline it for us. I might say, on one occasion in Lava Hot Springs, Uncle Roy was asked by one of the brethren if that was true, what appears in that article, as supposedly under the name of John Taylor. He was asked this, and Uncle Roy's simple answer was, "The covenants are made here, not there."

[See Student Star volume 18, page 264, the article titled "Correction on the Article 'Origin and Destiny of Woman'".]

**RTJ 7:469  February 18, 1996  Sandy**

Sandy, Utah
February 18, 1996
Covenants Are Made in This Life
I call upon Brother Warren to repeat what he gave, what I called upon him to give last Sunday in Short Creek. Ever since I heard President Johnson answer a question; the question was, "Did we covenant with each other in the formation of our families before we came here?" His simple answer was, "The covenants are made here." I have been disturbed by that item called "Origin and Destiny of Woman", attributed to John Taylor. I could not understand how he would have been applied to that. So I asked Warren to make a thorough search, and he has come up with the truth about the matter, something we need to keep in mind.

[See Student Star volume 18, page 264, the article titled "Correction on the Article 'Origin and Destiny of Woman'".]

**Conference**
Colorado City, Arizona
April 14, 1996
**Morning Session**
Love; Let Us Be One

Dear brothers and sisters, it is with unbounded love I greet this great and beautiful audience, congregation of Latter-day Saints in the true Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. I call upon you all to love one another; and above all, to love the Lord our God with all our heart, might, mind, and strength.

We have had a count made, brothers and sisters, of how many we have here - three thousand three hundred and thirty. I think it is almost our full capacity. Praise God from whom all blessings flow.

**Afternoon Session**

Dear brothers and sisters, words cannot express the love and appreciation I have for these, my brethren who are working with me in the Presidency. These closing remarks of Uncle Fred, I cannot express how deeply I love and appreciate him and Brother Parley, Brother Truman, who are so close; and the other brethren who work and sustain the work we are engaged in. God bless them, and God bless all of you for your wonderful support, your desires in righteousness, and your love of the truth. Let us be one, as has been
explained in these other remarks that were given at the close of the last session. And praise God for His wonderful blessings and Spirit and power that He places in this, His humble servant, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
All these have spoken for me. I cannot tell you how grateful I am to the Lord for the wonderful support of these my brethren and sisters; for all of you. I love you with all of my heart, and I want nothing less than your salvation and exaltation in the Kingdom of God. For my part I have called upon Brother Truman to read from Joseph Smith, something for us to ponder how close things are to the end, the judgments that are coming. Brother Truman will read a few paragraphs.

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.
Colorado City, Arizona
May 24, 1996
Funeral of Lydia Johnson Jessop (Aunt Lydia)
Wife of Elder Fred M. Jessop

I am grateful to the Lord to be able to be here with you on this glorious occasion of the graduation of Sister Lydia to the next sphere of existence, the spirit world, in her preparation and on her journey to become a queen mother in the kingdom of her Lord, Frederick Meade Jessop. God bless her memory, and may it be an inspiration to all of us, how we should live; and especially these mothers and wives of good men. I love this man, Frederick M. Jessop. God bless him in his continued preparation as he advances into the Celestial Kingdom of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:472  May 31, 1996  Sandy  Alta Academy Graduation Exercises

Alta Academy Graduation Exercises
Sandy, Utah
May 31, 1996
Graduation Exercises

[President Jeffs had the tape of the following played over the speakers:]
Fred M. Jessop  May 25, 1996  Graduation Exercises  CCA

President Jeffs, school superintendent, principals, and staff, and graduating class; I salute you in the bonds of brotherhood, and pray the good Spirit to inspire my words. No doubt the graduating class are anticipating receiving some solemn and wonderful word that will send them on their way without very much effort on their part. This is not the case, dear people!

From King Benjamin:
Mosiah 2

16. Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

17. And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only
in the service of your God.
18. Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

19. And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!
20. I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another --

21. I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another -- I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

22. And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

23. And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.
24. And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

25. And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.
26. And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

27. Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a
clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

Isn't that wonderful? You are to be congratulated, and you are in this service, being congratulated for your labors, your achievements, and the things that you have done for yourselves in the school. You have been trusted to do right, and I suppose in a measure you have satisfied the school authorities -- at least made that appearance. And inasmuch as this is the commencement -- not the culmination of your education, this is the commencement -- and you are now set upon the business of life that you make of yourself what you will. Remember this:

You tell on yourself by the friends you seek,
By the very manner in which you speak,
By the way you employ your leisure time,
By the use you make of your dollar and dime,
You tell what you are by the things you wear,
By the spirit in which you your burdens bear,
By the kind of things at which you laugh,
By the records you play on the phonograph.
This was written before tapes.
You tell what you are by the way you walk,
By the things of which you delight to talk,
By the manner in which you bear defeat,
By so simple a thing as the way you eat,
By the books you choose from the well-filled shelf,
You really truly tell on yourself.
So there is really no particle of sense,
In an effort to keep up false pretense.
Remember that:
All the water in the world, however hard it tried,
Can never sink the smallest ship, unless it gets inside.
And all the evil in the world, the blackest kind of sin,
Can never hurt you the least little bit, unless you let it in.

Now you dear people, you have acted in such a way that you are very much loved by your parents, by the brethren, by the school officials, and
all of us who have feelings for your welfare and well-being. But now, as in the commencement of your future life, in a way you are the captain of your soul. And as you have been taught the word of the Lord and the principles of righteousness, you have come to know that you must serve your fellow man. And how will you know what to do to perform that service? The kind and loving Father that caused your being to come to life, has made arrangements for you to be taught what to do to serve your fellow men. You were created, you were sent down here to go through this experience and learn what to do and how to serve God as King Benjamin explained. There is a way to find out: our Father in Heaven has caused Prophets and teachers and parents and associates that you can look to, to see how they do in serving one another.

Now what you will have to do in your life to learn those things -- and that is what you agreed to do when you were granted the privilege to come down here and become who you are. You look good. You are clean. You are well-groomed. You are a joy to behold. And there is lots of love and hope extended in your direction that you will make good. So you have that responsibility upon you. Don't ever think that now you are graduated your work is done. It is just begun! And one of the best ways that I can recommend to you men, dear sisters, is to make yourselves available. You didn't get here all by yourselves; neither are you set free to do as you please without the guidance that is extended to you. So you are indebted. You have got an obligation on you. You are now in the commencement of fulfilling that obligation. That is as fundamental and true as the Gospel is true. Make yourselves available. There is joy in it. There is growth in it. There is safety in it. But of course, you know, I know, we all know to whom we should make ourselves available, and to what.

Most people are quite obedient. One of the old Prophets said, "We all serve our masters, but we don't all serve the same fellow." You have been brought up to this point, and you know which fellow we should make ourselves available to. Now that is the road of safety to you. Your prophet, your parents, your friends, all the good people love you and want you to succeed. And it is a transaction. You have to do something to get something. Just like buying anything, just like serving for any cause, you have to do something to get something. And as King Benjamin has taught us that our grand, wise and Heavenly Father immediately blesses us on
our obedience. There is a thrill that goes with it. I hope and pray that we all can experience it. Seek for it! Reach for it! Obtain it! This is my prayer for you and all of us in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

[President Jeffs then said:] Dear people, dear graduates of this Priesthood school, what you have heard Bishop Frederick Mead Jessop deliver to you here tonight is in essence what I have in my heart to say, and I simply want to add, "Amen and Amen." Remember the teachings given in the address of King Benjamin. I feel the same as he as to this people. I desire to express with all my heart the gratitude I have for the marvelous support that this school and you students have given me and are now being manifest in your words. Thank-you, thank-you; and God bless you that you may go on to perfection, serving God and keeping His commandments, serving your fellow men as Uncle Fred has explained here tonight. I love you with all my heart, and I want nothing less than your salvation and exaltation in the Kingdom of God, in the Celestial Kingdom of God; and I say all of this with all my heart, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I am very pleased to give you these graduation certificates, and call upon you to be faithful and true to your God, to your parents, your Prophet. Carry on, carry on!

[President Jeffs then presented the diplomas.]

**RTJ 7:476  June 10, 1996  CCA Birthday Celebration for President Johnson**

Birthday Celebration for President Johnson
Colorado City, Arizona
June 10, 1996

President Johnson Is One of the Gods

I love the Prophet Leroy Sunderland Johnson with all my heart, as I love God. He is one of Them. I think that says it all.

**RTJ 7:476  August 4, 1996  Sandy Steed Meeting**

Steed Meeting
Sandy, Utah
August 4, 1996
"Keeping Sweet" Is How We Prepare for the Great Events Ahead; 
The Holy Spirit Is the Heavenly Fire 
That Will Protect the Faithful

RTJ 7:476 August 4, 1996 Sandy Steed Meeting

I am frequently asked, "What preparation do we make individually, in preparation for that which is to come?" I have the easiest answer in the world: Keep sweet no matter what. The Prophet Leroy Johnson said our only salvation, survival, is to have enough of the Holy Spirit of God to be caught up.

LSJ Vol.7 Page 394 June 24, 1984 Canada

It is our place now to clean up our minds and get the Spirit of God and keep it, because the Spirit of God is the only protection that we will have. The scriptures tell us that there will be two working at the mill; one will be taken and the other left. Two will be working in the field; one will be taken and the other left, and so forth. This is true. We will have to have the Spirit of God upon us enough to be caught up when the judgments of God go over the earth, then we will be let down again. That is the only way the Lord can protect His people. He says He will protect His saints if He has to send fire from heaven to do so; and this, He will do.

Well that is fire and the Holy Ghost.

TPJS Page 367

God Almighty Himself dwells in eternal fire; flesh and blood cannot go there, for all corruption is devoured by the fire. "Our God is a consuming fire." When our flesh is quickened by the Spirit, there will be no blood in this tabernacle. Some dwell in higher glory than others.

Then he inserts this statement:

Those who have done wrong

That means serious wrongs.

...always have that wrong gnawing them.

Then he goes on:

Immortality dwells in everlasting burnings.

That is the fire that will be sent down from heaven -- the Holy Spirit of the Gods. That is where They dwell, in eternal fire, the Holy Spirit of the Gods. That is how everything is accomplished. Abraham and his brother Haran were cast into the fiery furnace. Haran was consumed. Abraham survived because he had the Holy Spirit of God in and around him, so that the fire of
the furnace did not affect him. That fire is life, not death. It is a Spirit of life
eternal.

[He then had quotes read from the pamphlet "Prepare for the Day of
Visitation." Then he continued:] Keep sweet. That is the bottom line.

RTJ 7:478  August 11, 1996  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
August 11, 1996
Calls for a Fast Day

I instructed the Priesthood Meeting this morning that we will have a day of
fasting and praying tomorrow, to the end that in this last hearing of our law
case, that God will overrule for our good, and for the truth. We will dispense
with breakfast and lunch tomorrow, and break the fast for evening meal. And
pray that my prayers will be answered in behalf of this people. God bless
you all, amen.

RTJ 7:478  August 18, 1996  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
August 18, 1996
"He Who Is Not With Me Is Against Me"

Dear brothers and sisters, welcome to a meeting in would-be Zion. That is
where we are -- on the way.

I will add a very short sermon. The Savior said, "He who is not with Me is
against Me. He who gathereth not with me scattereth abroad," -- the words of
the Savior -- and I am His servant. God bless you, amen.

Appendix
Sermons of President Rulon Jeffs
October 1946 - March 1950

The following sermons were found after the first volumes were printed.
We insert them here in date order. This Appendix to President Jeffs'
volumes continues in Volume Eight.

RTJ 7:481  June 8, 1947  SCA  Meeting Minutes
Meeting Minutes
Short Creek, Arizona
June 8, 1947
Reported by Edson P. Jessop

I Am a "Yes-Man" for the Truth; Love for His Brethren

I am very happy to be here. The saints in Salt Lake could meet if they wanted to. I am delighted to have Brother Barlow here today. As a people we have been trifling with sacred things. I am accused of being a "yes-man". When I find out the truth, you bet I will say yes.

I do not know of a better definition of the word "faith" than "confidence". If you wish to be edified, call upon the Lord in your heart that He will enlighten His servants. The opposite of confidence is fear and doubt. There is not a more miserable man than one who doubts and wonders. Do you have a testimony of the Priesthood of God? Then place your confidence there. Why aren't you receiving more of the mysteries of the Kingdom? It is because you do not place your confidence or love in your leaders.

Heber said, "The man who does not love his brethren more than he does his wives, he is not worthy of his Priesthood." Do we love one another and our leaders enough? I admonish you to be at peace with our loved ones, our leaders, and our Lord. I have taken it on myself to go before my brethren and ask forgiveness of anyone I have offended.

Brother John, I love you. I love Brother Joseph, Brother Guy, Brother Rich, and the other brethren. God help us to love one another.

Sunday School
Widtsoe, Utah
December 7, 1947
Reported by Marjorie Holm

Prayer of Faith

I will add just a few thoughts very briefly, and sit down. The subject of prayer, my brothers and sisters and children, I want you children to pay particular attention to this matter of prayer.

How many of you pray every morning and every night? Do you say prayers
when you go through the day? In your school work do you think of Heavenly Father? Do you know that you need Heavenly Father in your school so that when you grow up you will be men and women that our Father wants us to be? Think of Heavenly Father while you are sitting in your chairs.

Brothers and sisters, have you ever stopped to think what an important place prayer has in the Gospel of Jesus Christ? It is the simplest form of speech that infant lips can try. The greatest manifestation of faith you can find in this life is the infant lips praying to our Heavenly Father -- pure and noble souls praying to their Maker. I have seen the prayers of little children being answered on the head of grown-ups when the grown-up's prayers failed.

What is a greater way of showing one's faith than through prayer? The prayer of faith shall heal the sick, shall move mountains, shall accomplish anything. The prayer of repentance draws us near to God and wipes out the "old man of sin". You go into the waters of baptism, and the prayer unto God accomplishes it. A man is buried in the water and raises up unto a newness of life. The bestowal of the Holy Ghost is through prayer; the obtaining and keeping of the Holy Ghost through life requires constant prayer. A man who receives the Priesthood and goes through the temple and receives his endowments, it requires prayer. As we go through life, we cannot keep the Spirit of God in anything we do except as we pray to God, and as we ascend unto God. Prayer will do it.

Brothers and sisters, let us watch and pray. Avoid the very appearance of evil. As a man thinketh, so is he. Let a man's prayer be unto God day by day. Let us not turn a hand to our duties but that we pray to God that we might accomplish it acceptably to Him and to ourselves. God help us to do these things, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:483 July 25, 1948 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 25, 1948
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Apostasy of the Church; Kingdom of God or Nothing
Alma 29

1. *O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the*
earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

2. Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

3. But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

4. I ought not to harrow up in my desires, the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

5. Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

6. Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

7. Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

8. For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

9. I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

10. And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

This is indeed a time of repentance. Last fall I felt that we were on a new and greater phase of this work. The message is going out -- the truth published in
the Truth Magazine. It is time for us to arise and declare ourselves. Cowards cannot be used by the Lord God. It is time to be wise. It is time to repent. We can see a great apostasy going on in the Church.

D.& C. 1

2. For verily the voice of the Lord is unto all men, and there is none to escape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither ear that shall not hear, neither heart that shall not be penetrated.

3. And the rebellious shall be pierced with much sorrow; for their iniquities shall be spoken upon the housetops, and their secret acts shall be revealed.

4. And the voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days.

5. And they shall go forth and none shall stay them, for I the Lord have commanded them.

Remember the apostasy after the time of Christ. There is a great apostasy in the Church at this time.

11. Wherefore the voice of the Lord is unto the ends of the earth, that all that will hear may hear:

12. Prepare ye, prepare ye for that which is to come, for the Lord is nigh;

13. And the anger of the Lord is kindled, and his sword is bathed in heaven, and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth.

14. And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off from among the people;

I wonder who has been cut off. Many have cut themselves off from the fullness of the Gospel and the Priesthood and the servants of God who bear the fullness of Priesthood.

15. For they have strayed from mine ordinances, and have broken mine everlasting covenant;

16. They seek not the Lord to establish his righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way, and after the image of his own god, whose image is in the likeness of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth old and shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.
D. & C. 85

7. And it shall come to pass that I, the Lord God, will send one mighty and strong, holding the scepter of power in his hand, clothed with light for a covering, whose mouth shall utter words, eternal words; while his bowels shall be a fountain of truth, to set in order the house of God, and to arrange by lot the inheritances of the saints whose names are found, and the names of their fathers, and of their children, enrolled in the book of the law of God;

The Lord tells us very definitely that He will not take away this work until the One Mighty and Strong does come.

The Coming Crisis  Page 2

Now remember, that it is no modern wicked man that is going to claim divine honors. No, it is that old Serpent, the Devil. He it is that will head the opposition against God and His Christ. And he, the son of perdition it is, that will be allowed a much longer chain than heretofore. And such will be the greatness of his power, that it will seem to many that he is entirely loose. He will be so far unshackled and unchained that his power will deceive all nations, even the world. And the elect will barely escape the power of his sorceries, enchantments, and miracles! And even God himself, the true God, will contribute to put means and instruments in his way and at hand for his use, so that he can have a full trial of his strength and cunning, with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish.

The time will come when the Lord will choose a people from out of this people. Who is this choice people? It is this group of people. It is time that we begin setting an example that all the world may come and see and glorify God; that people may say, "Here is a people that can be used by God."

Are we preparing ourselves for the coming of the One Mighty and Strong? We should set in order our families, first and foremost. We should clean up our lives, our habits, our clothes, our hearts; and above all, we should become a perfectly virtuous people. The Spirit of God should be in our homes, so if someone should come in, they can say, "Here is a man of God, a people of God." It is the Kingdom of God or nothing. Indeed it will be. I desire to be the humblest of all. Let us here rededicate our lives. Let the Holy Spirit be our constant guide. Let us live the United Order in our families, that we may
live it as a group.

**RTJ 7:487  November 28, 1948  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 28, 1948
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Gratitude for Birthright and Priesthood Heritage

My heart is full of nothing but gratitude in my heart tonight. I feel grateful for the blessings of the Father. We are of all men the richest. We should be grateful to our God, for we have the means to go back into the presence of Father, to receive crowns of glory, to mingle with the Gods and Christ. I was born under the law of the covenant, the law of Abraham. I feel not to boast in it. I wonder why the Lord singled me out to mingle with such as Brother Musser. I do not know, but I am grateful.

I have filled a mission for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. I have been active in the Church. I am grateful for my father and his teachings. I am grateful for my angel mother. We talk of sacrifices. So far as I know, my mother has made a supreme sacrifice and has stood by my father for principle's sake, for truth's sake. (He told how his mother came into the principle of Celestial Marriage.) I am glad and grateful with all my soul that I was a plural child of that marriage.

I am not ashamed of being a "polygamist" son, as Brother Clark is. I am grateful that father and mother led me to the home of Brother Musser. Why should we be so grateful? Because the Priesthood holds high the banner of truth. These things have been lost to the leaders of the Church. If President George Albert Smith should come out and teach what these brethren are teaching, what would happen? It is up to us to get the Spirit of God and keep it and have it all the day long, that we may be used and follow the footsteps of our Savior. Let us always be found serving God.

May we all be found at the feast of the Lord, and one of the five virgins at the feast of the Groom, and be caught into the clouds of heaven at His coming; and be found magnifying our calling, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:488  February 26, 1949  SLC**
I have greatly missed the last two meetings that I was not able to be at. It seems ages -- eight weeks -- and I am happy to see by the turnout tonight that you feel the same way. I love this work, and I love my brethren above all on earth. Without them, life would be null and void.

As we were singing "Praise to the Man", the last line, "Sacrifice brings forth the blessings of heaven", rang through my mind. "If a man asks you for a cloak, give two. If he asks you to go a mile, go two." If I am asked to do something in the work, would it be a great trial? The Prophet Joseph, in the Lectures on Faith, points out that in order to obtain the faith unto life and salvation, we must have an assurance that our life is pleasing in the sight of God. If there is some nasty little habit we have, we know we don't please God. What sacrifices are we making for the building up of the Kingdom of God?

Lecture Six

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also -- counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.

6. For unless a person does know that he is walking according to the will of God, it would be offering an insult to the dignity of the Creator were he to say that he would be a partaker of his glory when he should be done with the things of this life. But when he has this knowledge, and most assuredly knows that he is doing the will of God, his confidence can be equally strong that he will be a partaker of the glory of God.

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary
unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without
the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this
only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is
through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do
actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the
sight of God. When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the
truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that
he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will,
he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice
and offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under
these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay
hold on eternal life.

The grandest example we have in this life are the sacrifices of the Lord Jesus
Christ. They were many. As He made one sacrifice after another, He gained
strength. But think of the power He had to go and stand with His Father, and
lay hold on eternal life, brothers and sisters, after He made the last great
sacrifice.

Brother Johnson and Brother John and others made the sacrifice, and don't
you think that after coming out of prison, that their strength and power is
greater now than it was? They now have power over their traducers, those
who have striven to take their lives. How can we go before the Lord and
have confidence that He will answer when we know we are doing some
wrong? Let us resolve to clean up our lives. "If ye love Me, keep My
commandments."

The Prophet Joseph is an example of true sacrifice. He went to take his place
in the heavens, and is there now, standing there directing the work of this last
and greatest dispensation of all dispensations. Of what have we to boast?
We should, of all men, be more humble, and acknowledge the hand of God in
our lives. Much light has been given.

If you haven't already been skinned to the bone, you will if you do anything
in this work. It is the highest law. The greatest laws require the greatest
obedience and sacrifices. You don't have to wait for calamities to come upon
us. We must make sacrifices without being forced. "Show me the law the
man is living, and I will show you the mansion he will inherit." Let us be
wise virgins and get oil in our lamps.
Joseph the Prophet will soon be here to direct his work. Jesus will be in His temple and direct it. Sisters, be worthy of the confidence of your husbands. Have respect for those for whom you should have confidence in, and uphold the hands of the servants of God.

May the Lord bless me in my weaknesses and sins. Let us repent with full purpose of heart, and place our hand to the plow and never turn back, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:490 February 26, 1949 SLC

RTJ 7:491 March 27, 1949 -- 7:00 P.M. SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 27, 1949 -- 7:00 P.M.
Reported by Leona Jeffs
My Sacrifice Is to Keep My Covenants;
Dignify the Celestial Law

I pray God to loosen my tongue that the Spirit of God may flow through me to the edification of you, my brothers and sisters. I feel the weight and responsibility of it. There are so many of you hearing it; we, every one of us, have come to be fed.

There is one thought that has been going through my mind tonight. Do we know where we are going? Do we know the road which is required of us to follow? Is there any doubt in your mind as to what is required of you by the laws of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ? If there is, you must be a miserable man or woman.

I gave up the association of a beautiful wife and two boys for this work, knowing full well that I was going to prepare a way that I would have them eternally, if not here. I gave up the association of loved ones. And why? Because I knew that there was a Priesthood that was greater than the one in the Church. I knew then that there was a Priesthood that would enable me to bring that good woman and two boys up before the bar of judgment.

The Lord has blessed me for that sacrifice a hundredfold. I can tell you what my sacrifice is -- I have made covenants with my brethren. My course is to follow and keep those covenants. I would not mention them here except that it is to place my all on the altar. I have made covenants with the Lord my God that I will love His commandments and every law that is necessary. I
have made covenants with my family. God has entrusted in my care beautiful children, and it is my duty to rear them in light and truth.

I know that it is my duty to sustain financially the Priesthood of God. I know it is of a temporal as well as a spiritual nature. To me, the course is plain, and it is made simply with the covenants I have made with my brethren. I know how I should live the laws of Celestial Marriage and the law of consecration. There is no doubt in my mind. Above all, I know who my brethren and file leaders are, and I know they are going to the Celestial Kingdom of God, and I am going to follow them.

I know where the keys are. I know the men I should sustain and support and strengthen. I know that it is my duty to help build up the Kingdom of God. Do you know where the Kingdom of God is? If not, you had better stop going to these meetings. Let us be careful that we don't trifle with sacred and beautiful things. All the fiery darts of the adversary and persecution may come, and you must give all your sustenance, and your life if necessary, joyfully.

Let us give you a little bit of advice with regard to your families. You know what your covenants are. You say to your family, "I am going right down the road, and you can follow me." But you must use the attributes of God. Love is the greatest. What can you promise those who come into your family? I promised mine blood and sweat and tears, and the love of a faithful husband. The great responsibility is entrusted to us, sent from the mansions on high. Dignify yourselves in the state that befits this holy law. Consecrate yourselves and your all to the Priesthood of God. Let us be humble to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
way, that I love my brethren and the Priesthood of God more than I could possibly love any woman. Of course, I feel as I live up to that standard that my family will more perfectly follow me.

Brethren and sisters, I wish that we could take hold of and see and understand that it is an effort to dignify the principles we profess. Throughout the Church, there are so many who look down upon this group of people as low and unclean and undignified people. But there are those among us who have been striving to prove quite the opposite. I can't conceive the Lord having lived these principles among the children of men, and live it any other way.

One of the brethren in the Church made the remark that in spite of Joseph Smith being brought before forty-six courts of the land, not one breath of immorality was uttered against him. Oliver Cowdery once accused him of it and lost his place because of it. Of course, I realize in spite of the trials we have had, and the raid, they still give us credit for having and considering more than one wife. It is time that we were living so humbly and purely that we may be set up on a hill as a light, and to which we as saints must rally.

Are we that people spoken of as a nucleus of the Millennial reign, the heart's core that would come out of the Latter-day Saints and carry on until the Savior came? I know this is the people. Then we should be busily engaged in living and teaching these principles in purity. The greatest responsibility we have is to live and preach these principles by example.

There are two things the Lord has upheld this people in. The first is in living the law of plural marriage and United Order; and secondly, in living and teaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ, we have the responsibility of saving this reduced population of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. I say this humbly, asking the Lord to make us equal to the task.

I love these principles. What a glorious thing it would be if we would act on principle and not according to our interpretation and desires and personal whims. Too many of us ride a hobbyhorse. But there is only one safe course. Seek the Kingdom of God in its righteousness. Learn and gain a testimony from God who and what the Priesthood is that leads us. Through that Priesthood and the Holy Spirit, we will learn what God means. God will honor it and deal with it personally. We do not need to worry too much. What good is it to worry? God will take care of those who lead us. His work is going on in a pace. I bear you that testimony in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ.
Christ.

D.& C. 121
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Let us follow the counsel that Brother Barlow gave us. Several years back, the Lord told him to tell the people to get the Spirit of God and keep it. Let us not run away with our own enthusiasm. Let us get the Spirit of God and keep it, and we will win the victory. Many will come and many will go.

Brothers and sisters, let us seek to be sound and sweet; sound in doctrine and sweet and loving in character and the attributes of godliness with us all the time, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 3, 1949
Reported by Leona Jeffs

Encouragement to Press Forward and Become One

Brothers and sisters, as Brother Guy said in his prayer and dedication, the saints have been driven to and fro. We bought the Priesthood home on Lincoln Street and went to the expense of two or three thousand dollars; and it wasn't long until the enemy came and things changed. But it was not without avail. As we were told at the time, if we met there but once, our efforts would not have been in vain. And so we have met in the homes of the saints before and since.

We don't feel concerned about the conspiracy that is against us, because the Supreme Court of the United States has handed down a decision, though the State has not. We have a right to meet and we must fight for the rights we
have. We again feel to thank those who have opened their homes to us. We sincerely hope and pray we may become united. Let us unite our hearts as one.

I wonder how much the saints desire to receive the blessings they come out here for, and attach themselves to the Priesthood Council for. Is it worth giving up our selfish interests? Is it worth having confidence in one another to the extent that we may have the Spirit felt throughout all Israel? We are not starting another church. The Church is the Church of Christ, but it is out of order. It is the purpose of this nucleus to bring to the fore that Joseph Smith did not start his work under the direction of the Lord in vain.

If we have complete confidence in the Lord, nothing can divide us. If we have the Spirit of the Lord, nothing can divide us. Whether we go along in this work is entirely up to us, individually. This work is going on. God is taking care of His work, and if we want to go on with it, let us make ourselves part of it, and forget our petty differences. Let us go forward so that when the One Mighty and Strong comes, we can go on with it.

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 31, 1949
Reported by Leona Jeffs
We Have Embraced the True Order of God;
The Church Has Changed the Laws and Ordinances

While I am on my feet, I feel I want to bear testimony to this work. I feel keenly the responsibility on such occasions. I desire the promptings of the Spirit of God that we may be edified. I hope to be nothing more than a vessel of righteousness in the hands of the Lord in whatever capacity He sees fit to call me to. It should not be our desires we seek, but those of the Lord. In considering the Lectures on Faith, a few sentences I would like to read about our course of life being pleasing unto God, that we may have confidence in the Lord and in ourselves.

Lecture Six

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and
faint; for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to His revelations, receive the truth in the love of it.

Am I doing this thing that I may have the same faith, receive the truth in the love of it?

4. ...and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him, necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

Have we embraced the order of things as established by God? It brings us right back again to the Priesthood issue and the Priesthood Council of this group, which has been called out from the Latter-day Saints to bring to the fore and keep alive the Everlasting Gospel. What is the order of things and how was it established, and through whom? Are we preaching the same doctrines and the same order of things as taught by Him? If we are not, then we had better walk out of here. What are they doing in the wards and stakes? It is the order and mission of this Priesthood to put things in order, in the order of things as established by the Prophet Joseph Smith, a few things that have been changed.

D.& C. 1

14. And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off from among the people; Who are being cut off? Is it those who are living the Gospel, or those that are doing the cutting?

15. For they have strayed from mine ordinances, and have broken mine everlasting covenant;

16. They seek not the Lord to establish his righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way, and after the image of his own god, whose image is in the likeness of the world,
The world loves the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and that because they are like the world.

16. ...and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth old and shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.

17. Wherefore, I the Lord, knowing the calamity which should come upon the inhabitants of the earth, called upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and spake unto him from heaven, and gave him commandments;
18. And also gave commandments to others, that they should proclaim these things unto the world; and all this that it might be fulfilled, which was written by the prophets --

19. The weak things of the world shall come forth and break down the mighty and strong ones, that man should not counsel his fellow man, neither trust in the arm of flesh --
20. But that every man might speak in the name of God the Lord, even the Savior of the world;
21. That faith also might increase in the earth;
22. That mine everlasting covenant might be established;
23. That the fulness of my gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the simple unto the ends of the world, and before kings and rulers.
24. Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me, and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding.

So the Lord spoke these things to the Prophet Joseph Smith. Now let us consider some of the lesser principles of the Gospel. We should take the preaching of the Gospel and apply it to ourselves.

The Church has changed many of the principles and ordinances. The Lord commanded us to preach the Gospel without purse or scrip. Just try to do it today and you will be sent home. Brother Guy did it some fifteen or twenty years ago. What about the laying on of hands in conferring the Priesthood? The Lord gave us a beautiful example when John the Baptist conferred the lesser Priesthood; and later Peter, James, and John conferred the Melchizedek Priesthood upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery. There is another ordinance changed. What about the garment? That garment was revealed from heaven, but changed due to pressure of some of the sisters. They prevailed upon some of the authorities to mutilate the garments of the holy
Priesthood. Suppose the Lord should send out His holy angels and ask you, "Have you the holy garments on, or have you cast them off?"

What about the United Order, the Economic Order of Heaven? There have been efforts to live it, but finally tithing was revealed, the least that is required, and only about twenty percent are living up to that. The crowning principle is Celestial or Plural Marriage. The Lord seeing that the saints could not accept it, He gave it to the Priesthood. It is probably the reason that Oliver Cowdery could not take it, and finally gave in under all the pressure and left.

In 1886 the pressure was too great, and in the days of John Taylor, Joseph Smith appeared to him and the revelation was given to keep the Gospel alive in its purity. Then in 1890, the Church gave it up. Where can you find the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel and the fullness of the everlasting Priesthood? Those who are strangers here must ask themselves that question. If I had not known that it was a higher order of the Priesthood, I would have stayed just where I was.

This is the work of God. I know as I live and breathe, the presence of God is leading us. The time is short when the House of God will be put in order. It is time to ask ourselves, "What are we doing to build up the Kingdom of God?" Are we bringing souls unto God in the Everlasting Covenant? Are we teaching our children the laws of God? Let us set our own houses in order. Let us be ready to be used in the preparation of the work to set the House of God in order. I pray we will be ready.

RTJ 7:499 September 11, 1949 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 11, 1949
Reported by Leona Jeffs
The Priesthood Is United; Disaffection Is the Result of Losing Faith

I pray God to give me utterance as I bear my testimony concerning this work and Priesthood. I love Brother Barlow, Brother Musser, and my other co-laborers more than I love any man or woman upon the face of this earth; and I am bound by covenant to uphold them and sustain their hand in this great work to the end; and I pray God to help me do that until my last breath in
mortal life.

We love you people as we love our lives, and we appreciate hearing the testimonies that you have borne tonight. We know that what you, the saints of God, say will ring on down through this dispensation.

This man, John Y. Barlow, I have testified before, is a link between John Taylor and his co-laborers in this work today, because he is sent to testify unto you as a servant of God. You had better give heed at the peril of your salvation. [He then read D.& C. 121.]

My brothers and sisters speak of the situation in prison. I regret, too, Brother Zitting, that so many misgivings and misunderstandings came about from that situation. I have mingled with these brethren and know it as fact for myself, at the time this document was under consideration, I inquired of the Lord and it was made known to me that the Lord commanded the men to sign who did sign. If He did not command the others, that is His business. I know Brother John and Joseph were united in this. We were all united in these matters. The Priesthood is united! Don't forget it!

Why do we have these divisions? I will tell you why. At least the Prophet Joseph Smith shall tell you in the Seventh Lecture on Faith.

Lecture Seven

20. ...This is the reason that the Former-day Saints knew more, and understood more, of heaven and of heavenly things than all others beside, because this information is the effect of faith -- to be obtained by no other means. And this is the reason that men, as soon as they lose their faith, run into strifes, contentions, darkness, and difficulties; for the knowledge which tends to life disappears with faith, but returns when faith returns; for when faith comes it brings its train of attendants with it -- apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, teachers, gifts, wisdom, knowledge, miracles, healings, tongues, interpretation of tongues, etc. All these appear when faith appears on the earth, and disappear when it disappears from the earth; for these are the effects of faith, and always have attended, and always will, attend it. For where faith is, there will the knowledge of God be also, with all things which pertain thereto -- revelations, visions, and dreams, as well as every necessary thing, in order that the possessors of faith may be perfected, and obtain salvation; for God must change, otherwise faith will prevail with him. And he who possesses it will,
through it, obtain all necessary knowledge and wisdom, until he shall know God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, whom he has sent -- whom to know is eternal life. Amen.

If any of you have become disaffected in this work it is because you have lost faith in the brethren or the Lord. It is only through faith that you receive knowledge. I know this work is true, and this is the Priesthood holding the keys of the Kingdom in all the world. In due time, the One Mighty and Strong, Joseph Smith, shall come to cleanse this people. God help us to become united and stand firm behind the servant of God, and be humble in teaching His principles, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:501  October 27, 1949  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 27, 1949
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Show Gratitude Through Obedience to the Living Oracles

This is indeed a delightful occasion. I feel very humble and weak in standing in this position, for I realize it is a great responsibility. I feel that it is taking hold of our people, a spirit that is the greatest and most wholesome; and that is the spirit of repentance and gratitude. I pray God it will spread throughout the length and breadth of the land.

The work of the Lord is going on a pace, and it is up to us to lay hold of the plow for this last time, never to turn back. These are the more momentous times of the whole earth, and we as a people are most blessed. So we have great need to be grateful, for the greatest sin of all sins is ingratitude. The Lord has said:

D. & C. 59

21. And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.

The best way we can show our gratitude is to keep the Lord's commandments. The Prophet Joseph Smith said he made the rule in his life to learn the will of God and then do it. How will we learn and know the will of God except through the living oracles of God? And how can we obtain
except we have a preacher? The preachers, then, should be the servants of
God; and the teacher, together with the word of the Lord, will lead us to the
truth and the light of the Lord.

We of all people are the most blessed. To me the sweetest and loveliest
prayer is the prayer of gratitude. We must keep the commandments of the
Lord which He has delivered through His servants.

We can treat with lightness these things. We must first of all be true to
ourselves, and then we must be true to God. Let us show our gratitude by our
good works, and that is done by following the channels that the Lord gives
us. Section 84 should be studied carefully, I feel.

One of the greatest blessings we should be grateful for is the Priesthood of
the Son of God. The Lord blessed ancient Israel and brought them out of the
wilderness, and sent seventy Elders that they might go up and see God face to
face. But the children of Israel were afraid, and they asked Moses to go up
for them. This has happened in latter-day Israel in the Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints. He has taken their "Moses" from them. But He has set
up the Priesthood. It began its setting in order process in 1886. We have got
to set in order our lives so that we might be used.

D.& C. 84

1. A revelation of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and
six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high.***

31. Therefore, as I said concerning the sons of Moses -- for the sons of
Moses and also the sons of Aaron shall offer an acceptable offering and
sacrifice in the house of the Lord, which house shall be built unto the Lord
in this generation, upon the consecrated spot as I have appointed --
32. And the sons of Moses and of Aaron shall be filled with the glory of
the Lord, upon Mount Zion in the Lord’s house, whose sons are ye; and
also many whom I have called and sent forth to build up my church.

33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of
which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by
the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.
34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of
Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.

35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the
Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;

37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.

39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.
40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.

41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.
42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.

That Priesthood is among us. It has been said and was prophesied in early times by many of the leading brethren that out of the Church would come a nucleus that would help in the Millennium; and it has also been prophesied that out of this nucleus will come those who will redeem Zion.

I feel that we are on the threshold that the Lord will call His young men to redeem Zion. How grateful we should be, and humble, if we were ever humble in our lives. Let us get our lives in order so that we can lead our families aright. Let us then go forth to preach the Gospel by word and example, to bring about a reformation that God has set up. Let us be worthy of the Church of the Firstborn, which is set up by the High Priesthood. I want to bear testimony that I know that this is the Priesthood of God; and the highest authority is in our midst.

RTJ 7:504  November 3, 1949  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 3, 1949
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Redemption of Zion Through the Celestial Law;
The Holy Spirit Is Truth

I, too, rejoice in the spirit here tonight and in being in the home of our beloved brother, Rulon Allred. I rejoice also in the increase of love and desire of doing for others that has come upon our people.

We should guard our testimonies with our lives and seek to make it grow from this time forward, in obtaining the blessings this people need so much in our welfare, and in building up the Kingdom of God. In a revelation of the Lord to Zion's Camp at Fishing River, Missouri, I see in it an exact parallel in our present condition.

D.& C. 105

1. Verily I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people --
2. Behold, I say unto you, were it not for the transgressions of my people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now.
3. But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I required at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance, as becometh saints, to the poor and afflicted among them;

That involved United Order and Celestial Marriage. The saints in Jackson County had failed, and the enemy was permitted to come upon them to drive them out of their place. Apostasy came, and later the companion principle of Celestial Marriage caused apostasy. What did they stumble upon? Behind these two great truths that were revealed, it was that they did not have burned into their bosoms that Joseph Smith was a Prophet of God. Now here is the crux of the matter:

4. And are not united according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom;
5. And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself.
6. And my people must needs be chastened until they learn obedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they suffer.
7. I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the first elders of my church, for they are not all under this condemnation;
8. But I speak concerning my churches abroad -- there are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, he will deliver them in time of trouble, otherwise we will not go up unto Zion, and will keep our moneys.

9. Therefore, in consequence of the transgressions of my people, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion --

10. That they themselves may be prepared, and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their duty, and the things which I require at their hands.

11. And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high.

12. For behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me.

13. Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season, for the redemption of Zion.

14. For behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfill -- I will fight your battles.

I admire the simple statement of Brother Zitting, but we must be careful that we do not fall in the traps set by the enemy. I want to bear my testimony that these things are at our very doors. As Brother Guy said, this people have received more truth than any other people since the dawn of this dispensation. It is time to unite ourselves to go according to the laws of the Celestial Kingdom and according to the Priesthood that is among us, and go forward as a humble band.

The time of calling is about past. The time of choosing is now about here. Let us lay hold of the plow and never cease striving and wrestling with the Lord, and prevail; and never lose this testimony that God lives. How can we say we know but by the Spirit of God? So far as I can see, that Spirit is just as tangible as what these eyes can see and these ears can hear. The beauty of it is that it never lies. The Spirit of God unites all people in the same truths.

I love you people. I love my brethren and my family. And I desire to unite with you people in this work, in the Kingdom of God or nothing, and I say this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah
November 7, 1949
Reported by Leona Jeffs
The Priesthood Work Grows Through Persecution;
Those That Fight the Celestial Law Will Be Destroyed

My dear brothers and sisters, the Spirit of God is burning in this place tonight. A wayfaring man, though a fool, cannot help seeing God's work is rolling on, and that the work of the Priesthood of Almighty God is well under way. And there are men under covenant to see that it is, by the power and help of the Lord.

Every hand that is turning against this work is turned to naught, and the steps taken by the enemies only make it grow. The imprisonments against this people only served to scatter the word far and wide throughout that length and breadth of the earth. And so it will continue if we will be humble and look to our responsibility, and make our desires useful to that end.

The principle of plural marriage is so often spoken of. That is our job, to see that it is kept alive. Why it is maintained above all others is because it is the principle that will make a man a God, and nothing short of it will. And when the Church of Jesus Christ and the government of the United States all combine to stand against this law, they shall fail, and they shall be wasted away as God lives. Through that law our Father and God, Adam, became a God. That is how he came down upon this earth, through Eve and other wives, and inhabited this earth.

I cannot help remarking how my mission President called me up to his office in 1940. He said, "You cannot help who your parents are," and called me a bastard, in so many words.

The power of Almighty God sealed this man and my mother that brought me forth in the principle. In 1886, two of the Gods stood by. Why shouldn't I be willing to be called a "bastard"? They want to stop me from becoming a God.

Abraham Lincoln signed the Cullom Bill in 1862. Heber C. Kimball prophesied he would meet an untimely death, because he fought against God. Steven A. Douglas, when he urged that this people be cast out, he died
a broken-hearted man. Members of the quorum of the Twelve Apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints have met their death, and others will fall as sure as God lives. Up until Joseph Smith gave his life, the saints were driven to and fro so that the Prophet would give up his life. When the saints came out to the Rocky Mountains, the wheel was turned. The Lord knew what would be out here. He led Brigham Young coming out here and He is still leading his successors. What is the situation of the Latter-day Saints? Heber C. Kimball:

JD 5:203 Heber C. Kimball October 12, 1856 SLC

Let the Presidency of this Church, and the Twelve Apostles, and all the authorities unite and say with one voice that they will oppose that doctrine, and the whole of them would be damned.

In 1890, that was fulfilled in the statement they signed, denying these things. They lost their Priesthood then.

D.& C. 121

34. Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?
35. Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --
36. That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.
37. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins; or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.
38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.

What a glorious thing it was for the Lord to have that revelation of 1886! We must be faithful and true to the covenants we have made, and see that this Priesthood is established upon the earth.

I want to testify to you that these things are true, that God does live, and that we must bear off His Kingdom. The time of choosing is at hand! God help
Salt Lake City, Utah  
November 23, 1949  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Faith; Blessings on His Mother

There has been a beautiful spirit here tonight. As I look upon you and feel your spirit, I feel sure we are one. It seems like the grandest truths are drawn out by the goodness of God through the Spirit of the Lord.

I was thrilled by the remarks of Brother Timpson about the Spirit of God. This work is going on so fast now that unless we have, touch, and feel that all-wise Spirit in our bodies day and night, we are going to lose the opportunity of going on. Sometimes it takes so little to take it from us.

I love the truths brought out about the love of our brethren. Dear sisters, you have got to learn the same lesson. You have got to learn to accept others in your families and become one. Also, the love and unity of your families is the blessing of the oneness of it.

I know of no better example to give than the one in the Lectures on Faith, given by the Prophet Joseph. I pray we may seek from this day forward to become men perfect in love and the gifts of the Holy Spirit. I pray the Spirit of God may actuate this to our good.

Lecture Five

1. In our former lectures we treated of the being, character, perfections, and attributes, of God. What we mean by perfections is, the perfections which belong to all the attributes of his nature. We shall, in this lecture, speak of the Godhead -- we mean the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

2. There are two personages who constitute the great, matchless, governing, and supreme power over all things, by whom all things were created and made, that are created and made, whether visible or invisible, whether in heaven, on earth, or in the earth, under the earth, or throughout the immensity of space. They are the Father and the Son -- the Father being a personage of spirit, glory, and power, possessing all perfection and fullness, the Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, a
personage of tabernacle, made or fashioned like unto man, or being in the form and likeness of man, or rather man was formed after his likeness and in his image; he is also the express image and likeness of the personage of the Father, possessing all the fullness of the Father, or the same fullness with the Father; being begotten of him, and ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins. And he being the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, and having overcome, received a fullness of the glory of the Father, possessing the same mind with the Father, which mind is the Holy Spirit, that bears record of the Father and the Son, and these three are one; or, in other words, these three constitute the great, matchless, governing and supreme power over all things; by whom all things were created and made that were created and made, and these three constitute the Godhead, and are one; the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his
revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

So we must become one with the servants of God. Heber C. Kimball said, "How do you expect to get the Spirit of God except through us?" speaking of Brigham Young.

Last night I saw a beautiful example of the Spirit of God coming down upon my dear mother through my own hands. All fear is gone now. She is ready to meet her Maker, and has been for some time. But that peace and love of God is resting down upon her now. Brothers and sisters, let us get the Spirit of God in like manner, I pray in Jesus Christ's name, amen.

One of the sisters that was called upon to speak tonight was anxious and was steadfast and true through all the requirements of the Gospel. I have a wife who stands true to all the same particulars of the Gospel. She said one time, "Dear, I do not know how well I can follow you. You have higher motives than I have. You have higher ideals than I have, but you go on and I will try and stand in your shadow." She has done that in a lovely manner, and she is the one that I mention, in hopes that she will endure and sustain the truth of the Gospel.

I just want to leave that message with us tonight. It is a splendid message, and it is one that can be actuated by all of us. May the Lord bless us is my sincere desire, amen.
I sincerely trust that the same spirit that has actuated the other speakers will be given to me. My only desire is to be an instrument of the Spirit of God. I desire the Spirit of revelation. A new day is dawning, and if that has not dawned on you yet, you had better begin looking around and see what is going on.

The Lord, in 1829, gave a commandment that the Three Witnesses were to search out the Twelve at a future time. In connection with that I was reading something that gave me a key.

D. & C. 18

37. And now, behold, I give unto you, Oliver Cowdery, and also unto David Whitmer, that you shall search out the Twelve, who shall have the desires of which I have spoken;

38. And by their desires and their works you shall know them.

We should be placing that measuring rod on everything that pertains to truth. The measuring rod that I place on the latter-day work is that of the Prophet Joseph Smith. If any Apostle of the Church or otherwise does not speak the truth, the truth is not in him. If any man thinks he can go on and pass up Joseph Smith, he is mistaken. Does the Church teach the things that Joseph Smith taught? If their works are like him, then follow them. If they are not, then follow those whose works are like him. My testimony is to you, that the story is the same from the Prophet Joseph to the present. The Lord has given the dispensation of the Gospel and Priesthood for the last time. Joseph Smith and Jesus Christ came again to John Taylor in 1886.

Now, what is our duty and obligation? It is to obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ and draw near to the Priesthood, and thus, near to the Lord. I would to God that all would be saved through the life and redemption of Jesus Christ, but they will not. We call upon the people to repent in the name of Jesus Christ, and purify their lives and hearts and follow after these things, for they will be life and salvation to you. Seek out the truth at the peril of your life, through the right source and through the Prophet Joseph Smith. I testify to you in the name of the Lord that he is leading this Priesthood today.

Are we going to be found in the right places? Are we going to be found able to go into the temples? I pray God we may be able to. But many shall fall by
the wayside. I am afraid some won't stay faithful, for all don't serve in righteousness in that respect. We have seen one group of faces after another take hold of this work, and many drop out. May we take hold of the iron rod and hold fast at the peril of our salvation. May we find peace in that love of Jesus Christ, and teach these things to our neighbors; and seek to testify righteousness and be vessels in righteousness, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:514  December 14, 1949  SLC  Salt Lake City, Utah**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
At His Parent's Home  
December 14, 1949  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Family History

I pray God to direct my words tonight and give me control of my emotions. This is a very sacred occasion to me, and I know it is to mother. It is far more important than any post-mortem remarks or gatherings that could be conducted. And I humbly pray that all that may be said will be a comfort and strength to my dear mother and to father, for I know this occasion means as much to him as to her.

I have nothing but gratitude in my heart for the blessings that have been bestowed upon me, particularly to have been sired by this noble man and born by this angel mother. I have had the testimony on a number of occasions that my spirit on the other side helped to bring the man and woman together, that the covenants that have been made might be fulfilled. They have had the same testimony, and it is wonderful that the Lord has had us in the hollow of His hand to this point. I have seen that those who have made covenants to perform here upon the earth, He will see that they have the chance to do it.

I cannot help but reflect upon the things that brought father and mother together -- how the Lord, in time, revealed to father and Phoebe that mother was to come into the family. Aunt Phoebe brought it up first and brought it up to mother; and it was shown to father in vision, about the same time, the man who would perform the ceremony. When the time came, mother's father was upset about it. Stake members felt the Manifesto settled this law. So
mother was whisked off to another town; but the Lord knew better and she came to Salt Lake.

John W. Taylor's wife took her in, in Provo. She was able to go into the temple at Manti to get her endowments; and certain things were revealed to father. When the time came, Father contacted Matthias F. Cowley, and it wasn't long before Judson Tolman came and they were sealed. They were really in hiding in those days. My name, brothers and sisters, for the first nine years of my life was Jennings. Not a ripple went through my being when I was told my real name. It has been all second nature. You know, President Grant's wife was given the name of Bennett in New York City; and a number of others have done the same.

The Lord has had a hand in this in His time. I am grateful beyond words that I came through a pure mother, a pure birth, and a pure father. Words cannot explain my feelings. My father and mother have abided the principle. Mother has gone on suffering, and it has been revealed that she can go clean. I pray God that I may have the same opportunity.

Now, what is my duty under these circumstances? The only thing I can do is to make a monument of my life for the principles which they stood for. Thank God for the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the life of Jesus Christ, and for the privileges we have tonight. Let us go forth from this day and hour and avoid the very appearance of evil, with a newness of life through a thorough and complete repentance from our sins and follies.

We don't realize what a mission is before us. You sisters have a marvelous mission ahead of you through your life and example, and through precept, when the servants of the Lord call you to go forth. As great a mission is upon your shoulders as the men of the Priesthood to cry repentance. Let us prepare for this glorious mission. The importance of it is borne so upon my soul of late, that I wonder why we can fiddle around the way we are. Let us be about our Father's business. Think of the responsibility Lorin bore alone after his father died. See what is today. It will please our Heavenly Father to go forsake our sins, and to get an opportunity to see His face again. I want to bear testimony with all the fervor of my soul that I was born of goodly parents under the law and covenant of God; but I am branded a "bastard".

Mother, father, I want you to know that God loves you for the great and glorious things you have done to establish His laws upon the earth. God
loves you. God is pleased with the efforts of His people today. Let us go forth to show we appreciate our blessings with all our might, mind, and strength. This is prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:517  December 22, 1949  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 22, 1949
Funeral of
Nettie Lenora Timpson Jeffs, Mother of President Jeffs;
History of His Father's Family

I realize, my dear brothers and sisters and friends, that this is most unusual for a son to talk at his mother's funeral, but I told mother two or three years ago while she was in her bed, that I did not wish to hide her light under a bushel; that if she desired, I would be happy, with the help of God, to tell about her life at her funeral; and she asked that it be so. So with the aid of God and His Spirit, I desire to tell a little of what mother went through so that I might be. I speak of myself, brothers and sisters, only because I am a part of her. Mother was the first daughter of John H. Timpson and Jennetta Ann Timpson. Her mother, Jennetta Ann, was an adopted daughter of my grandfather William Y. Jeffs' plural wife, Elizabeth Ann Wilding Jeffs. The families were thrown together in those early years. Aunt Phoebe Woolley Jeffs was married to father in 1900. Shortly after, they went to Iona, Idaho where some acreage was offered them. While in Idaho, father and his brothers went into the building materials and construction business and they built homes for many of the early people up there in Iona and Sugar City. Mother and all of grandfather Timpson's first family followed up in that section of country in about 1904. Father, needing some help in the office, and mother, desiring to help out her family financially, was employed in father's office as a secretary, bookkeeper.

Now, brethren and sisters, when Aunt Phoebe married my father, there was a covenant made between them, according to the import of the marriage covenant that sealed them, that father would enter into the principle of plural marriage. It was her intent and desire to live the law of Sarah. In the fall of 1906, Aunt Phoebe came to father and said that she had been directed by the Spirit of God, and had seen in vision that mother should enter into his
family. Accordingly, she invited mother to her home and told her about her feelings in the matter, and invited her into the family. She went home and prayed with all her might and received a testimony that stayed with her, to her dying day, that the Lord required of her to enter into that principle.

I might go back and add, brethren and sisters, that at a Patriarchal Meeting in Farmington in 1901, Patriarch Judson Tolman turned to my father and said, "The Lord requires you to enter into the principle of Celestial and Plural Marriage." So they had their course set before them by covenant and promise.

Immediately after this meeting with father and Aunt Phoebe, opposition began to take form in the family, naturally, because of the supposed intent of the Manifesto. Father was haled before the Bishop, being a member of the bishopric by the way, charges having been preferred that father had already married mother. Of course, it hadn't taken place. Later, charges were preferred before the stake presidency, and he was haled before them, the charge having been that Grandfather William Y. Jeffs had sealed them, or John W. Taylor. But that was not a fact, and they asked father upon testimony what he intended to do about it. He said, "If the Lord reveals it to me, I will do it." That was enough, and the case was dismissed.

From that time on, mother began to suffer great contradictions. Naturally, the family opposed it. Grandfather Timpson had two wives taken before the Manifesto. But in order to bring to your minds, brethren and sisters, the way the Lord works, I want to tell you how these things came about. Elizabeth Ann Jeffs had been killed in 1904, shortly after coming to Idaho, in a runaway carriage accident; and she appeared to Grandmother Jennetta Ann Timpson in a dream in about 1907, and told her that it was the will of the Lord that mother enter into father's family; and that stopped opposition from that quarter.

Uncle Will Timpson (mother's oldest brother) went to Sugar City. Father gave mother forty dollars to go up there in order to help out, and she stayed through the winter months, coming down to Iona to visit once in awhile. In the meantime, Aunt Phoebe was finding means whereby the marriage could be accomplished. She made arrangements with Nettie Taylor, Phoebe's sister in Provo, for her to come down here. Mother came in the fall of 1908, and was in hiding for months. There she obtained a recommend to go to the Manti Temple. Father desired to know the will of God, and for the Lord to
show him who was to perform the sealing. I don't know what more any man can ask other than that, to find the will of God and do it. That night, he saw in vision Patriarch Tolman, and a voice said, "This is the man." He didn't know the significance of it until later when he was in Salt Lake.

There was a meeting arranged between Matthias F. Cowley and John W. Woolley and Brother Judson to come to the home of Brother Cowley, and father saw the fulfillment of his vision. On the 2nd of March 1909, they were sealed for time and all eternity under the Priesthood borne by Patriarch Tolman, and mother stuck by those principles until her dying day. Later on, contradictions came, misrepresentations were made to her mother. She bore testimony of these events from that day on. Her family was very kind and helpful to her, and I am grateful for that. I am so grateful for the sister-love that has been exhibited between these Timpson girls, and the love shown by these Timpson boys.

Later on, brethren and sisters, greater contradictions came along. Mother had suffered greatly. My sister Arlene was born to her. She is now in the American Fork School for the handicapped; and that was a great trial to her. I dare say, Arlene will be going to meet mother before long.

All this time, nothing was said much about these things to us children. We knew about Aunt Phoebe. By the way, there was another wife sealed the next day after mother. She died shortly after. We didn't have much said about these things to us and I am grateful that it came about so. Mother was going through a great deal during my mission, but she was always able to furnish a little money to help out. Leona worked at LDS College in my job after I went on a mission and gave money to mother for rent, expenses, etc. When I was about to be released, she sent money for a suit of clothes. She always seemed to be able to save a little money to help out in pinches.

I began to wonder, brethren and sisters, along about 1937, about my birth because of teachings I had had in the mission field, teachings in the Church and so forth, about the Manifesto. If you don't think it places you in a position where you want to know something, then you would be placed in that position. Mother was staying at our place, at the home of Zola and myself. We wanted to help her out with her health and give her some comfort. She went to California to her brother Frank's place in Los Angeles, and then she went on up to San Francisco where Leona was working to be with her.
In the meantime, I went to father's home and said, "Now father, I want to know about Judson Tolman. I want to know about these things. There is only one marriage recognized by God the Eternal Father, in heaven, and I want to know that I was born under that kind of marriage." And so he told me the story. I came and asked for it, and if anyone thinks that any undue influence was brought to bear upon me, upon Leona, upon mother, they are sadly mistaken. Mother was waver a little as she was on this trip to California. But while she was sick in bed, in Oakland with Leona, the urge came upon her, no doubt by the events taking place at home, to get home as fast as she could and stand at the side of her husband; and there she has stood, lovingly, helpfully, truthfully ever since.

It was about a year or two later that I began to inquire about some things that were brought to my attention concerning the work of the so-called "fundamentalists". Father brought some things to my attention. Father had met Brother Joseph Musser on the street and he had given him a copy of the Truth Magazine, and he found truth and light in the pages thereof. He called these things to my attention and it wasn't long, of course, until we began to attend meetings and to find the things that our souls were longing for. For revelation, truth, the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel -- which these two wonderful people have praised so many years before; the significance of all the things they had been through in those early years -- began to come forth in knowing how this work was perpetuated through the instrumentality of John Taylor in 1886. Five men were set apart and given the Apostleship, with authority to continue this work and keep the plural marriage relationship alive, keep that law intact so that a year should never pass when a child should not be born under this covenant. I speak of these things because after mother became acquainted with it, she found the dearest friends she ever had.

Now, I care not what man can do. It is by sacrifice that we obtain our blessings, and I intend to uphold the principles that my mother stood for under which I was born, so help me God. I was born under the covenant of Celestial Marriage. My father lived it, my grandfather lived it, my great grandfather lived it, and I am grateful for it. I was asked in the mission field at one time when I was speaking at the street corner at Birmingham, by a heckler, "How many wives has Heber J. Grant got?" I said, "I don't know." He asked how many wives Brigham Young had, and so on down the line. "How many wives has your father got?" I said he had three and I am proud.
of it. I am grateful that I was directed to uphold that principle upon that occasion. I have nothing to apologize for. My father has nothing to apologize for, as far as our desires in righteousness and our attempts to live the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel.

Now I want to tell you why mother's place is secured. She went clean. The Spirit of God revealed that to me as plainly as I have ever had anything revealed. Her suffering, her laying in bed for the last four years of her life with heart trouble, all of her other sufferings and sacrifices combined, went to make her pure and clean. She will be exalted in the Celestial Glory of our God. She was met by her mother, taken and escorted on the other side when she passed away. How did mother earn this place?

Lecture Six

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also -- counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.

6. For unless a person does know that he is walking according to the will of God, it would be offering an insult to the dignity of the Creator were he to say that he would be a partaker of his glory when he should be done with the things of this life. But when he has this knowledge, and most assuredly knows that he is doing the will of God, his confidence can be equally strong that he will be a partaker of the glory of God.

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God. When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that
he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

8. It is in vain for persons to fancy to themselves that they are heirs with those, or can be heirs with them, who have offered their all in sacrifice, and by this means obtained faith in God and favor with him so as to obtain eternal life, unless they, in like manner, offer unto him the same sacrifice, and through that offering obtain the knowledge that they are accepted of him.

Mother made that sacrifice. I testify of that to you in the name of Jesus Christ. If I could sum up her life in just a very few words, I would say that she chose the better part and lived it. God bless you, amen.

RTJ 7:523  January 1, 1950  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 1, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Testimony of President John Y. Barlow

I feel it a great honor and privilege to bear my testimony here tonight. Brothers and sisters, if you do not know about the Priesthood here tonight, then there is no light and truth in you.

In England, they have a king who is a figurehead by his symbol. When the king dies, there is a motto: "The king is dead. Long live the king!" The same symbol I wish to apply here tonight. "The President of the Priesthood is dead. Long live the Priesthood!" I say, "Long live it," for the Priesthood lives forever.

I know as I know I live that John Y. Barlow was the President and leader of the Priesthood upon the earth. I received a testimony of that myself. I was working in Idaho, 1945, and there came a call for me to see Brother Barlow. I went into the front room. As I stood and looked at Brother Barlow, his countenance shone as a light. I knew instantly what he wanted, and I received that great blessing at his hands.
I, too, had the privilege of being with him at his last suffering. In his suffering, as we talked of this work, it was marvelous how he rallied. Brother Guy asked him, "What about the Truth Magazine?" and he rallied, and he said that that magazine would bail out the work of the Lord. No man would know the suffering of those that oppose it. God bless Brother Joseph Musser for his wonderful work in that respect, and Brother Guy now, who is directing the magazine now. Brothers and sisters, this is indeed the work of God.

D.& C. 84

33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.
34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.
35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;
37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.

That is the word of the Lord to us tonight. That is a word of warning.

D.& C. 132

59. Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.
60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph; for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.

And let no man set upon the name of any who preceded John Y. Barlow, and John Y. Barlow himself; for I would stand between him and you, if you would. I want to tell you, John Y. Barlow was a servant of God. The scars of their imprisonment have left marks upon the bodies of John Y. Barlow and Joseph W. Musser.
No one can destroy this Priesthood or the principles of the Everlasting Gospel, and though I lay down my life for it, it will go on. It will take the best blood of this generation yet. I would consider it a privilege and honor to give mine, if it would be needed. Let us see to our knitting.

Sister Gwen Barlow expressed to me one or two times what she had heard him say; he said: "You will see far greater trials and far greater tribulations on the earth than you ever dreamed of," and that time is nearly upon us. God help us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:525 January 15, 1950 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  January 15, 1950  Reported by Leona Jeffs  
The Proper Steps of Preparation; Sacrifice

The Spirit of the Lord is here, brothers and sisters, and I humbly pray it will take possession of my mind and heart to reveal truths that will build us up here tonight. The words of God have been expressed here. They are spoken every day, that all saints might understand the Priesthood of Almighty God. I rejoice in seeing so many here tonight to learn more concerning God.

As I have been sitting here contemplating the truths that have been spoken, the world "confidence" has been going through my mind. That is the same as "faith". Another word for it is "loyalty". Brethren and sisters, we cannot obtain the faith sufficient to lay hold on eternal life unless, first, we obtain the confidence of those presiding over us; and second, the confidence of the Lord Himself. First we must obtain the word of God. We must know who we worship and how to worship before we can obtain confidence.

Brigham Young told us that Adam is our Father and God, and that he was sent down by Eloheim to create this earth, that he might create tabernacles to populate this earth. He brought Eve, one of his wives, with him.

We will never obtain the principles of the Gospel until we know who God is. We cannot dethrone Him, as many are trying to do today. We must realize that He was once mortal as we are, and He went on until He became God. Fundamentally, confidence is obtained through knowledge of the truth.
What is the next step? It is to repent of our sins and to clean up our lives and purify them; and then by going through the waters of baptism, you have confidence, and your sins are washed clean. If we sin again, the former sins return. That is how important it is that we put evil far from us. Then what is the next step? It is to begin to obey the principles of the Gospel, and then consecrate our property, and our lives, and even our wives and children. Heber C. Kimball said:

**JD 4:248  Heber C. Kimball  March 1, 1857  SLC**

*What do you suppose we are going to do with you? Are you ever going to be prepared to see God, Jesus Christ, His angels, or comprehend His servants, unless you take a faithful and prayerful course? Did you actually know Joseph Smith? No. Do you know brother Brigham? No. Do you know brother Heber? No, you do not. Do you know the Twelve? You do not, if you did, you would begin to know God, and learn that those men who are chosen to direct and counsel you are near kindred to God and to Jesus Christ, for the keys, power, and authority of the kingdom of God are in that lineage.*

That is how we know whom the Lord has placed His finger upon. When you begin to obey, then you will have all the liberty that man can lay hold of. John Taylor said, "I am God's free man." Why? Because he was obedient. Another way is to make sacrifices and continue to make them. I would like to read a few of the words of Joseph Smith on that.

**Lecture Six**

7. *Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God. When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under*
these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

When we have come forth with our offering and tithings as a minimum, and consecrate what we have to the Lord and laid everything on the altar, then you may rest assured that the servants of the Lord will be directed to do the proper things with them.

I will remark when my first wife and I were going along seeking to understand this work, I finally told the Lord that I would be willing to go through anything He wanted me to. If you desire these things you have got to pay the price. It was not long before she and my boys were taken from me. "If you leave me," I told her, "I go to prepare a way for you and these boys, whether you see it or not."

In order to find out the way, you have faith in your prayers, and you pray constantly day and night for the things you desire, for they shall be given. "Blessed is he that seeketh after righteousness. He shall receive eternal life."

Never be traitors to the brethren, for God will spew you out of His mouth. God help us to do these things, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:528  January 29, 1950  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 29, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Wearing Two Yokes; Sacrifice of Feelings;
Submit to Priesthood Authority

I want to bear testimony, my brothers and sisters, the words spoken by Brother Guy are the everlasting truth, and I rejoice in them with you. Had he felt to take the time, he could have gone on to explain why the yoke of Christ is light and His burden easy. If we find it hard, it is because we are carrying two yokes -- the yoke of Christ and of the world.

As he was speaking, I had a train of thought that I would like to give to you tonight. If these jarrings are within us, it is because we have not made the necessary sacrifice. The very events that gave us our testimony are not enough for the peace and joy that is within. It requires sacrifice. It is very easy to sacrifice a home, money, food, or clothing. Sometimes it is easy for a
man to separate himself from his family -- comparatively easy -- but he still may have jarrings within. Why? Because he has not sacrificed his feelings, his preconceived notions.

"Fear bringeth torment." Men continue to cling on to a source of religion or a group of people because they fear what they do teach might be right; yet they are not willing to make the necessary sacrifice of their feelings. A man may have many wives or try to live the United Order, and he may think he is living the letter of the law, and still he demands to be left alone with his feelings, and he will continue to have jarrings within him. It is necessary to make some kind of sacrifice, and if necessary, every drop of blood would have to be changed to the new blood of Israel. A man of gentile blood accepting the Gospel must have a complete make-over in his whole being. These things require that we get down on our knees and submit ourselves to authority. Perhaps you must submit yourself to the authority of your husband in order to do so. The authority of Priesthood -- that must be required of you. You brethren, sacrifice your feelings and "bow `neath the rod" to the man the Lord puts His finger on. No one asks that we bow to a man as such, but to God through His representative. If we cannot do that, we will never go on in this work. Authority -- as Guy has spoken of Joseph Smith, the rock that brought this Priesthood to us through the instrumentality of John Taylor -- if you cannot get those facts in your hearts, you cannot support the Priesthood of God until you get that picture.

God help us to be faithful and true to our covenants. Whether we realize it or not, we have come to the point now where we have got to know our testimony of Priesthood is true; and unless we can make a covenant and accept His authority upon the earth, we cannot expect to go back to the presence of God. The Lord help us to do this thing, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:529 February 8, 1950 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
February 8, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Spirit of Revelation

I have been deeply moved, as I imagine you people have been, by the
remarks so far, and I humbly pray that the same sweet Spirit may actuate mine. If we have not known before, we should know by these activities what the Spirit of revelation is tonight.

I would like to talk on the Spirit of revelation. It seems to be the vein of this meeting. I am satisfied that the Lord desires us to understand it. I pray the Lord to be the means in helping me say what He would have me say. My mind always reflects back to the early Sections of the Doctrine and Covenants -- Oliver Cowdery, desiring to translate from the plates of the Book of Mormon.

D. & C. 8

3. *Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.*

4. *Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.*

5. *Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.*

Oliver didn't comply, as the following revelation tells us:

D. & C. 9

3. *Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.*

4. *Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.*

5. *And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.*

6. *Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.*

7. *Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.*

We do the same thing. We just ask and put forth no effort ourselves.

8. *But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.*
9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

These meetings are being led by revelation. If you do not get it, you have no ears to hear, eyes to see, or hearts to feel. We must fall if we don't have the gift of revelation. It is of most importance to me that Joseph Smith is standing at the elbow of these brethren. I know it to be true by the Spirit of revelation.

Let us be about the Lord's work, and help to establish and build up the Kingdom of God and establish the Priesthood of God upon the earth, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 7:531 February 12, 1950 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
February 12, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Spirit of Revelation; One Mighty and Strong; Purity

I saw visions of the temples of God in singing that song, and I just can't control myself. If ever a people had something to live for, this people has. We have been taught by revelation this night, as on many other occasions, which we have for many years past.

If you are seeking for open revelations and manifestations, you will seek for that which you should not. Wilford Woodruff was approached by a man who asked to see an angel of light. He was told to get the Spirit of God and the Spirit of revelation through the Spirit of God. Joseph Smith the Prophet obtained revelation by means of the seer stone early in his work of the Book of Mormon. But the majority of his revelations were by the Spirit of the Holy Ghost. The Lord gives us a key as He gave it to Oliver Cowdery.

D.& C. 8

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the
engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of
my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy
Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by
which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry
ground.

Very simple, isn't it? It is in our very hands. You will get it in no other way.
Now, brothers and sisters, this people is that nucleus that the Prophets have
spoken about that would rise out of this Church, and be zealous in spiritual
things, and be used during the Millennium. Do you believe it? Do you sense
the seriousness of it to obtain the things we have been told for yourselves? I
feel it. I feel at many times to lay all that I have on the altar in the spirit of
consecration. Do you want to live the United Order? All you have to do is to
obtain the spirit of consecration. All you have will be given to the Lord. We
call on the Latter-day Saints, the true saints here, to be zealous in spiritual
things and get behind this work with all you have and are, and not be
lukewarm, lest the Lord will spew us out of His mouth. Lay your hand to the
plow will all you have, or nothing at all -- "the Kingdom of God or nothing!"

The desire of our hearts should be to obtain the Spirit of God through these
brethren. You must obtain a testimony of Joseph Smith. Nothing will be
obtained except through him. What other people claim to have the
Priesthood? What other people claim to have the Spirit of revelation? Find
out for yourselves. You will not find it in the Church of Jesus Christ of
Latter-day Saints today. If you want the truth as given by the Prophet Joseph
Smith in this day, you will find it in the Priesthood Council. I feel impressed
to bear testimony about the following:

D.& C. 85

6. Yea, thus saith the still small voice, which whispereth through and
pierceth all things, and often times it maketh my bones to quake while it
maketh manifest, saying:

7. And it shall come to pass that I, the Lord God, will send one mighty
and strong, holding the scepter of power in his hand, clothed with light for
a covering, whose mouth shall utter words, eternal words; while his
bowels shall be a fountain of truth, to set in order the house of God, and to
arrange by lot the inheritances of the saints whose names are found, and the names of their fathers, and of their children, enrolled in the book of the law of God;

That One Mighty and Strong, I testify to you, is Joseph Smith himself, and has already started this work. He will come and has already come and set it in motion in 1886.

8. While that man, who was called of God and appointed, that putteth forth his hand to steady the ark of God, shall fall by the shaft of death, like as a tree that is smitten by the vivid shaft of lightning.

Let us set a worthy example and be pure above all things. The Spirit of God cannot dwell in us unless we are living humble, pure lives, and I mean sexual purity. I mean it. The law of plural marriage is set forth by the Gods because it calls for purity, and it makes Gods and Goddesses of us.

RTJ 7:534  February 15, 1950  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
February 15, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Abide the Celestial Law; Turn Children to the Father

We are under the great obligation of leading others if we are exemplifying our lives. If we do then we are left without excuse. We have often asked ourselves and others, what is meant by abiding the law. Section 132 -- the crux is given in that Section.

D.& C. 132

6. And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fullness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fullness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

7. And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my
servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.***

These things must be sealed and revealed of and by the holy servant of God. The aim and object of all of this should be that, therefore, and must be abided in these most holy bonds of matrimony. That which is holy is pure.

Now, brothers and sisters, I sometimes wonder how really serious these contracts and obligations are. I don't care how many wives a man has. He may have hundreds and thousands. There are many men who have taken a hold of this work and had many wives and then gone on to the ends of the earth and are set in what they have done, but that is only the beginning.

Now, I can't tell you how it touched my heart to hear these sisters say their obligation of their children are one of the most important things in their lives. Why are we asked to go into this principle?

D.&C. 132

63. But if one or either of the ten virgins, after she is espoused, shall be with another man, she has committed adultery, and shall be destroyed; for they are given unto him to multiply and replenish the earth, according to my commandment, and to fulfil the promise which was given by my Father before the foundation of the world, and for their exaltation in the eternal worlds, that they may bear the souls of men; for herein is the work of my Father continued, that he may be glorified.

These souls are in our hands. "By our fruits shall we be known." That is how we glorify this principle. In our children we shall be glorified. Therefore we must raise them up in cleanliness, love, and in the everlasting truth. It is up to us to raise a generation to do more than we have done. We must bring them forth in such a way that they will be prophets and prophetesses. That is our mission. If you have decided to enter into this holy law, you must receive these things by virtue of Jesus Christ, and through the medium of God's anointed. I am most grateful to say that that is how I received mine, and through the desires of those good women. Sisters, seek to go into the family of a man whom the Lord may reveal that can exalt you. That is how we fill our mission.
Never, never let a word pass from your lips that will detract your children from the integrity of their father. Many of the sisters spoke of my mother. She is a perfect example of loyalty. There was a time when she could have led us from this principle. God bless that sainted woman. We have seen it so much. I have seen it in the lives of those around my house. A woman can lead her children down to hell because she does not teach them to abide in the laws of their father. Never forget your children, sisters; never forget them. Set them upon their own two feet and make them know for themselves who God is. Don't tie them to your apron strings. Set them on their feet. You mothers are the architects of the lives of these children. Fathers, spend as much time as you can with these boys and girls. They long for it. I have seen it in the lives of my own children.

May God help us realize our own responsibilities. Let it be the goal and desire to follow after the lives of those who have been examples before us. May we truly seek to establish the Kingdom and Priesthood of God forever.

RTJ 7:536  February 22, 1950  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
February 22, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Seek the Lord in the Details of Life;
Nature of the Spirit of God;
We Get the Spirit of God Through That One Man

Though I am very much swamped in my income tax business at home, I just can't let these meetings go by, and I find that I am lifted up in my doing so. In these everyday cares, we so often lose the touch that we desire to be with us -- the Spirit of God to lighten our way. Yet, I have found that in big problems in the accounting work and tax work, I offer a little prayer to help me work them out. It is marvelous how the answers come. We cannot insult the Lord in asking for help even in the little details of our lives. We do insult the Lord when we leave Him out, even in those little things. I owe to the Lord and the inspiration of the Holy Spirit the obtaining of the CPA business that I have. I went up there after no study. I had been about His business, and He helped me through.

I would like to discuss a little more in detail the Holy Spirit and how it can
The Lord tells us of the mission and power and authority of Jesus Christ and of the fullness of God, that we might know whom and how we worship. It takes forthright effort. The finest and most precious things cannot be obtained without effort. I am aware that by an inward feeling in us we seem to know that certain things are true. Still, it devolves upon us to lay hold of the Spirit of God and keep it, even in our everyday work. If our every effort is done in an effort to the glory of the Lord and the building up of the Kingdom of God and establishing the Priesthood, we will know where we are. I have put the Lord to the test, and I am grateful for the way in which He has blessed me. It seems as though He has had me in the palm of His hand. Who do we worship and how? -- Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Let us see how this works.

**D.& C. 88**

1. *Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you who have assembled yourselves together to receive his will concerning you:*

2. *Behold, this is pleasing unto your Lord, and the angels rejoice over you; the alms of your prayers have come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, and are recorded in the book of the names of the sanctified, even them of the celestial world.*

3. *Wherefore, I now send upon you another Comforter, even upon you my friends, that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of promise; which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto my disciples, as is recorded in the testimony of John.*

It was after the Apostles had received the Second Comforter that they went forth and preached in power.

4. *This Comforter is the promise which I give unto you of eternal life, even the glory of the celestial kingdom;*  
Which comes by covenant and by promise, and it comes through the Holy Spirit.

5. *Which glory is that of the church of the Firstborn, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ his Son --*  
6. *He that ascended up on high, as also he descended below all things, in that he comprehended all things, that he might be in all and through all things, the light of truth;*
We are required to follow that Prototype, and stoop, as it were. We must be humble as the dust, and then we shall receive the blessing of this Comforter, for it is in very deed a Comforter, for it is the final sanctifier.

7. Which truth shineth. This is the light of Christ.

He is the light of all truth.

7. ...As also he is in the sun, and the light of the sun, and the power thereof by which it was made.

8. As also he is in the moon, and is the light of the moon, and the power thereof by which it was made;

9. As also the light of the stars, and the power thereof by which they were made;

10. And the earth also, and the power thereof, even the earth upon which you stand.

11. And the light which shineth, which giveth you light, is through him who enlighteneth your eyes, which is the same light that quickeneth your understandings;

12. Which light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space --

13. The light which is in all things, which giveth life to all things, which is the law by which all things are governed, even the power of God who sitteth upon his throne, who is in the bosom of eternity, who is in the midst of all things.

It is the messenger of the Gods. It is that which carries out the mind and will of God. It is the mind that unites Jesus and the Father as one, and the fathers with them, as the Lectures on Faith tell us. It is the light of our Father Adam, and it sets forth all light that sets forth from him.

"Priesthood is God." When you think of it and work with it, it is God, and it will help you obtain your proper place and niche in life. Therefore, that Spirit centers in the servants of God, and especially the one at the head; and from him it goes out. You cannot get the Spirit of God except through that man, because God has placed that power upon him, and power to administer to the saints that they may obtain that blessing. Now, the brethren must acquire it, and the families must obtain it through their righteous head and father; and the father may obtain it from the one over him. It is the gift of faith, of
healing, of revelation, and of the other gifts and attributes of the Godhead. It is the power by which the Priesthood operates, and the husband operates, and all the saints, both male and female.

I pray we may call upon this great and glorious gift that is before us, that we might be of the same mind, and in time come up to the Father, that we may have Him be with us and teach us and direct us. This calls for sanctification to purify our lives and bodies and sanctify them, that the Holy Spirit may dwell upon us. Let us keep these things in mind continually, that we may lay hold of eternal life, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:539  March 12, 1950  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 12, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Powers of the Priesthood; To Get the Spirit of God, We Must Give Our All

I was impressed with something to add to the remarks of Brother Marion. If you don't believe that the Spirit of God is inseparably connected with the Priesthood of God, then you have but to read Section 121 of the Doctrine and Covenants over again. What are the powers of Priesthood by which the emissaries of God operate?

**D.& C. 121**

34. **Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?**
35. **Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson --**
36. **That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.**
37. **That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.**
38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.
41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --
43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.
45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Do you not see why it is necessary to draw near to the Priesthood of God? It is a likelihood that a complacency will rest upon too many of us. Have you stopped to think of what would happen to you? Others marry, others pay tithing. Others are taught to be kind and love our fellow men, to go to church. What is the distinction of us from the rest of the world, then? How will you find joy in your work by doing that which is mandatory? Have you in your heart and soul been able to go to your Lord and to His servants and say, "I lay my all upon the altar," especially feelings, opinions, everything, withholding nothing? When we get to the point that we can give all for the Lord, we will then get the Spirit of God.
There are blessings in store for this people that cannot be named or numbered if we will follow the counsel of the Lord and your brethren. Just make this offering. I pray we may seek to do this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 7:542  March 22, 1950  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
March 22, 1950  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Love and Obey God Through Priesthood; Purity

I don't know what feelings have surged through your heart, but I do know what has gone through mine. Marion's remarks about God having a tried people struck me. God is going to have a tried people. Have you contemplated what might come along to take you? [He talked of the apostasy in Nauvoo and its cause.]

Orson Pratt lost his place in the quorum because of a trial given to him. Do you, with all your heart and soul, believe you can say to your brethren, "I believe you to be a man of God and your word is truth to me?" Can you sisters say to your husbands that, "I believe you to be a man of God, and I will stand by you to the end"? Loyalty to God is loyalty to Priesthood. You sisters, you are loyal to the Priesthood when you sustain your husband. Look upon your husbands as bearers of the Priesthood. As you look upon these brethren as bearers of the Priesthood, you will have all the surety they will bring you safely to the day of exaltation.

Brethren must have confidence in one another in such a way that nothing can break them apart -- imprisonment, lies, etc. -- Nothing!! We have got to come to this before the Lord can use us.

I have been moved by the Spirit, brothers and sisters, to speak upon the subject of love in connection with these things. We think we have so much faith and know the books from cover to cover, and all the knowledge in the world; but unless your actions are motivated by the Priesthood you just will not stand. The prelude to faith is a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and is the principle of repentance. We must love the Lord to such an extent that we cannot help but stand.

**Moroni 7**
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity. 

Apply these words to your daily lives.

45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, Not jealous.
45. ...and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, Is not selfish. How many of you are seeking to gain the love of your husbands, and not to serve God and keep His commandments?
45. ...is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, Is pure in heart.
45. ...and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.*** Take this tonight and read and pray about it, and ask the Lord if you really love this Priesthood, your husbands, your brethren.

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

This subject of purity is the sum and substance of it all.

RTJ 7:544 March 26, 1950 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 26, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Charity; Eternal Inheritances

The Spirit of God is here, brothers and sisters, and I feel certain that the prayer that Brother Timpson offered is answered and being answered in our
behalf. There are some very important things being said here in this meeting and will be recorded on the other side; and I humbly pray I will be used as a vessel in this vein.

This subject was touched upon in Sunday School this morning, and Brother Marion has enlarged upon it. Moroni, in telling his people what they should do about this thing, speaks of charity, brothers and sisters.

Moroni 7

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

It came to my attention at the funeral, that some say that they heard the "same old things". It makes my heart grieve when I see men who have received blessings of the Priesthood and then go off with them and complain. I know what Heber C. Kimball meant when he said, "One dying at a slow rate." If you think just having a few wives is going to save you, you are mistaken. Brigham Young said that more people will be damned by this principle than saved. Until you receive your second washings and anointings and have the word from God that your calling and election is made sure, you are crazy to think you have your wives and family. Brigham Young made a statement about inheritance.

JD 17:117  Brigham Young June 28, 1874  Brigham City

When shall we receive our inheritances so that we can say they are our own? When the Savior has completed the work, when the faithful Saints have preached the Gospel to the last of the spirits who have lived here and who are designed to come to this earth; when the thousand years of rest shall come and thousands and thousands of Temples shall be built, and the servants and handmaids of the Lord shall have entered therein and officiated for themselves, and for their dead friends back to the days of Adam; when the last of the spirits in prison who will receive the Gospel has received it; when the Savior comes and receives his ready bride, and all who can be are saved in the various kingdoms of God -- celestial,
terrestrial and telestial, according to their several capacities and opportunities; when sin and iniquity are driven from the earth, and the spirits that now float in this atmosphere are driven into the place prepared for them; and when the earth is sanctified from the effects of the fall, and baptized, cleansed, and purified by fire, and returns to its paradisiacal state, and has become like a sea of glass, a urim and thummim; when all this is done, and the Savior has presented the earth to his Father, and it is placed in the cluster of the celestial kingdoms, and the Son and all his faithful brethren and sisters have received the welcome plaudit -- "Enter ye into the joy of your Lord," and the Savior is crowned, then and not till then, will the Saints receive their everlasting inheritances. I want you to understand this. We seem to have something now, but how long shall we keep it?

I love this people with all my soul. The Priesthood Council wants to save everyone who is willing to be saved, and all who will come under their influence, if they will. But the time has come when we have got to quit diddling around. We must live the law of Celestial Marriage purely, as it should be lived, that we can present our wives and children before the throne of God. That is the desire of my life, to save my own, and then others if I can.

Win the confidence of these pure and good women, and set an example to these pure spirits and children, and bring forth children that will be prophets and prophetesses of God. We must become pure, even as He is pure. I pray God to help us to do this, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Volume Eight

RTJ 8:1  March 29, 1950  SLC
RTJ 8:2  September 24, 1950  SLC
RTJ 8:4  October 8, 1950  SLC
RTJ 8:5  November 12, 1950  SLC
RTJ 8:8  January 28, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:12  March 11, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:14  April 8, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:15  April 29, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:18  May 13, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:20  June 3, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:21  June 17, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:24  July 1, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:27  July 29, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:28  August 19, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:31  September 2, 1951  SLC
RTJ 8:33  October 19, 1958  SLC
RTJ 8:37  August 30, 1959  SLC
RTJ 8:40  October 4, 1959  SLC
RTJ 8:41  August 21, 1960  SLC
RTJ 8:42  November 20, 1960  SLC
RTJ 8:44  September 16, 1962  SLC
RTJ 8:44  August 4, 1963  SLC
RTJ 8:51  September 22, 1963  SLC
RTJ 8:52  May 31, 1964  Hildale
RTJ 8:56  May 30, 1965  CCA
There has been a very sweet Spirit here tonight, and I sincerely trust that that Spirit may continue in this home, and in even greater abundance than this. I have observed some very sweet things in my family of late that I would like to apply for this occasion.

The greatest thing in trying to establish the Priesthood of God upon the earth is unity. And it must be in the families. There is too much among our families of taking one another for granted. Another feeling that arises in the
bosoms of some women is, "I am sealed to a good man. I am safe. He is in the Priesthood Council. I am safe." I wonder how much there is of that among us.

Sisters, to abide the law, it is as much as you do in seeking out and doing little things for your sister wives as for your husband, and you will never uphold the hand of your husband any other way. You may be jealous of what the other wife may have. You may think you are not getting enough of his time. You may be sitting and moping and feeling sorry for yourself, feeling you are not getting your "just dues". You should be uniting your spirit and heart with hers, and thereby upholding the hand of your husband. You may help him iron out the leading troubles, and how much more you can do than in this other way. Thereby you will get the Spirit of God, which you must obtain through him, and thereby gain the power of God.

You may put your arms around your sister wives, but the spirit in the home tells the story. I can tell about the home by the spirit you have got -- to say that you love your sister wives and mean it, and that you are bringing up your children in light and truth. If you love the children of your sister wives as well as your own, then you are helping to establish the Priesthood of God upon the earth.

Motherhood is a part of the Priesthood. One can't be kept without the other. Be real mothers and wives, and strengthen and uphold the hand of your husband and get behind the work of God upon the earth. If you have had some troubles, go to your husband and tell him you are sorry, and rededicate yourself to the Lord. Be sure of it. Never let there pass from your lips a word of disloyalty about your husband to your children. Criticism of such nature has sown the seeds of destruction in the faith of children. Never let a derogatory word leave your lips concerning their father and your husband. I am only trying to help you to live and abide the Celestial Law.

I will have to differ just a little in the statement made about plural marriage. I think Alma meant "polygamy". It is being lived throughout the earth every day. Plural and Celestial Marriage is that law established by the Priesthood of God. It must be entered into by God's authority.

Now you sisters, unite and let Priesthood be the basis of all things you do and say. Your husband holds the Priesthood and power of God as the brethren, except they do not hold the Apostleship. Think of these brethren as such.
We hear so much about Priesthood, which is right and proper. What God honors we must honor. May God help us to go forward, and help us establish the Priesthood, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:2 September 24, 1950 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 24, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs

*Personal History*

If the Lord will help me control my emotions and put words into my heart and mouth to speak to you tonight, I will be grateful. My mind has been led tonight, speaking of the subject of integrity, to speak on the integrity of my father, my patriarchal head. I feel impelled to give a little bit of his history, for he has carried on the integrity that his father and his father before him have shown in the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

He was the youngest son of Grandfather Jeffs’ second wife, born and raised in Farmington, going about his youthful days in the Church until the time came when he received a letter calling him by the Presidency by revelation to a mission to the South. His life has been directed by revelation. He couldn’t speak hardly a word in public before he went on his mission. He sought a testimony from God, and received a testimony that it was His will that he should go on the mission and travel without purse or scrip. He performed an outstanding mission, as Brother Joseph Musser and others have done.

He returned and carried on, and was led by revelation to marry Phebe Woolley, it having been revealed to his father. Patriarch Tolman told him that God would expect him to enter the principle of plural marriage. A Bishop also told him that it would be required of him. And by revelation in 1907 to Aunt Phebe, it was made known that my mother was to come into the family. Mother received the same testimony, and by revelation, Patriarch Tolman was led to direct him to come to him to enter that principle; and I am grateful to be the very first fruits of it.

My name was Jennings until I was nine years old. It made not a quiver in my heart when I learned my name was Jeffs. I took to the Gospel when I was baptized, like a duck took to water. Father also received by revelation a third wife. In 1937, he was led to Brother Joseph Musser, through the Truth
Magazine which Joseph handed to him on Main Street. And so it has gone on.

Now, is it in you? If it isn't, you had better get it, or you will not be able to stand through what is coming. Are you going to stand for principle for principle's sake? I do not want anyone to stand by my side who cannot stand for principle. It is life or death. If you are not able to stand upon those premises, you had better start running now.

I pray I may be able to stand as my father has done. I pray that I may have a son that I may pass the torch on to in that particular. God bless you, father. God bless you, Joseph, my father in the Priesthood, amen.

RTJ 8:4 October 8, 1950  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 8, 1950
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Be Fully Converted and Loyal

There is something that goes through me when I see aged men who have stood faithful in the Gospel of Jesus Christ, standing firm like Joseph Jessop and my father. There is something in the spirit of these men, and I love it. It is that spirit that we are seeking. If we could only be firm and faithful to the end. We have seen men and women in the ranks of this dispensation soar to the top in a few weeks, and I am scared at that performance. Men who have come plodding along and stand firm are the ones I have confidence in. I size men up by their capacity.

Are you converted? Sisters, are you converted to the law of your husbands, or do you expect your husbands to come up to your way of life? I tell you in the name of the Lord, that unless you are converted, you will fall. Are we ready for persecution in its worst forms, as the Early-day Saints saw it? That is one of the tests.***

We must be found loyal. Loyalty is faith and confidence. You lose confidence in your husband and the Priesthood to the degree in which you fail in the living of the laws of that Priesthood and laws of God.

RTJ 8:5 November 12, 1950  SLC
This is a very great responsibility, knowing that so much is expected, and feeling as a weak mortal as I do. I have rejoiced in the opportunity of this occasion thus far, and desire only to edify this people and teach the truth above all else.

It occurs to me that we cannot be united until we are converted, and we cannot become converted unless we have made a sacrifice worthy of this work. I would like to discuss the subject of sacrifice tonight, the Lord being my Helper.

Lecture Six

9. ...And in the last days, before the Lord comes, he is to gather together his saints who have made a covenant with him by sacrifice. Psalms 1:3, 4, 5: "Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people. Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice."

This is the purpose of the Lord in calling this people together. What have we done in this work? We don't have to put on some ridiculous attire or a front. I mean to live the Gospel of Jesus Christ daily, by paying tithes and offerings; and we cast from us all those things that keep us from doing the things necessary to fill ourselves with this work.

It has been the prayer of my heart that God Almighty would put me through whatever sacrifice it takes to bring me to obedience and to fill my niche. One of the great difficulties with many men is that they do not fill their niche. They aspire to fill and perform a mission that they are not foreordained to perform. The Lord is calling His saints together, those who have made a covenant through sacrifice. Adam, our Father and God, has all power and is our Father and is near us, and He does His work through His Son, Jesus
Christ.

Being born in this work and having come to an understanding of the truths of the Gospel, let us learn obedience by sacrifice.

Lecture Six

2. ...An actual knowledge to any person, that the course of life which he pursues is according to the will of God, is essentially necessary to enable him to have that confidence in God without which no person can obtain eternal life.

The Lord does not plant confidence in your hearts. You have got to obtain it through obedience. We must seek God. He will be inquired of; and having inquired, we must obey, and thereby attain confidence in Him.

2. ...It was this that enabled the ancient saints to endure all their afflictions and persecutions, and to take joyfully the spoiling of their goods, knowing (not believing merely) that they had a more enduring substance. Hebrews x.34.

3. Having the assurance that they were pursuing a course which was agreeable to the will of God, they were enabled to take, not only the spoiling of their goods, and the wasting of their substance, joyfully, but also to suffer death in its most horrid forms; knowing (not merely believing) that when this earthly house of their tabernacle was dissolved, they had a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 Corinthians v.1.

God has the power to unite the spirit and body in the resurrection.

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint; for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, Not willingly because we have to, but because of the love of it.

4. ...and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced the
order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him, necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also -- counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.

There are millions who believe they are doing the will of God. Men in the Church today think they are doing the will of God in trying to destroy this work and the Priesthood.

6. For unless a person does know that he is walking according to the will of God, it would be offering an insult to the dignity of the Creator were he to say that he would be a partaker of his glory when he should be done with the things of this life. But when he has this knowledge, and most assuredly knows that he is doing the will of God, his confidence can be equally strong that he will be a partaker of the glory of God.

We will not be used as Job and Noah and others were, until we have become united and have been stripped of everything but this work. "Faith is a loyalty to knowledge that we obtained ages and ages ago." God will call to the heavens, and then He will call to the saints that have made a sacrifice. The real saint is the man or woman who is able to live the Gospel of Christ in the quiet hours. It isn't these auspicious moments before the crowd. Give me the man who, before God in his secret closet, knows where he is going and what he is about, and knows where God's Priesthood authority is. Those are the men the Priesthood have confidence in, and they build it up by having confidence in the Priesthood. "Draw near to Me," God says, "and I will draw near to you." Let us draw near to God. Stay near to the Priesthood of God.

God bless this people that we may be united, and that we may be able to stand the test and bear off triumphant, and to His glory and praise, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
My heart has been overwhelmed with emotion listening to this beautiful music and listening to these sweet heartfelt testimonies. The song "Sweet Is the Work, My God, My King" has been going through my mind. There is nothing sweeter in the earth than to hear these young people bear their testimonies and put these things into their lives.

Brothers and sisters, do we understand what we are doing, and appreciate what we have? I appreciate the fact that this people is coming up to the plain and precious truths that will save and exalt us. They are obtained only by one medium, and that is by the revelations of the Spirit of God.

Brother Guy and I were talking the other night about these things, as we often do. It is not a matter with many of us of suddenly being converted out of the blue. "My sheep know My voice," says the Lord, and it is only a matter of being informed of the Gospel and doctrines of the Everlasting Priesthood. And so we say in our prayers, "Thank God for this revelation." It is how we grow -- I am speaking now of the sheep -- that is how the sheep grow and learn to live by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God. There is no neutral ground.

Every once in awhile I am impelled to read an article in the Millennial Star to give encouragement and point the way so that I and mine will not be deceived.

The Coming Crisis  Page 8
Revelation Necessary

And who shall be able to withstand? Do you think that your great sagacity and the compass of your profound, philosophical turn of mind will enable you to detect the error and delusion of these arts? Oh, man, this is a vain hope. Your mind will not be competent to detect the delusion. God Himself will allow Satan to ply your scrutinizing eye with powers and sophistications far beyond your capacity to detect. Do you say then, I will stand aloof from investigation, I will shun all acquaintance
with these mysterious workings, in order that I may not be carried away
with their delusive influence? Vain hope. Oh man, you cannot be neutral.
You must choose your side and put on your armor. Those that come not
up to the help of the Lord in the day of battle, will be sorely cursed. The
captive Hebrew Daniel stood up boldly against all the governors and
whole realm of Babylon with their monarch at their head. Daniel readily
acknowledged that it was not from any wisdom in him, above other men,
that he could surpass the astrologers and magicians. But holding
intercourse with the God of heaven, he became endowed with a
supernatural comprehension that effectually shielded him against
supernatural delusion. Thereby he escaped the snare that entwined
around the great statesmen and governors of that immense empire of
Babylon. Thereby those who take refuge in the name of the Lord and in
immediate revelation from heaven, will be safe, and no others. He that is
not for God and the principle of immediate revelation, will inevitably be
ensnared, overcome, and destroyed. Because he that is not for Him must
be against Him. No man in any age was ever for God or even a friend of
God, that did not hold intercourse with Him personally, and receive for
himself the revelations of His will. The rock of revelation, by which Peter
knew Jesus Christ, is the only basis upon which any man can escape the
strong delusion which God will send among the nations, through Satan
and his mediums and coadjutors. Reader, if you live long, you will be
compelled to take a side for God or for Satan. Satan was allowed to try a
compulsory process upon as good a man as Job. The whirlwind and
tempestuous elements, with disease and death, were put into Satan's hand
that he might compel Job to abandon his integrity. Had not Job possessed
the key of revelation from God, he would have been compelled to have
made peace with Satan and forsake the Lord. His wife urged him to do so
-- says she, "Curse God and die"; or, in other words, take the side of
Satan against God.

Now, brothers and sisters, that is the situation. How do these young people
say they know this work is true? Because they have had the revelations of
the Spirit. Satan is as equally capable to give revelations as God. So we
must take one side or the other, and I believe we must keep the Spirit of the
Lord in order to know whether they are of satan or God.

Are some of you grieving because you are not receiving visions from the
other side? One man came to Wilford Woodruff and said he was grieved because he had not had visitors from the other side. I say unto you, get the Spirit of God and keep it, and learn to get the Spirit of revelation through that medium.

Joseph Smith translated the Book of Mormon by the Urim and Thummim, but through experience and the Spirit of God he soon could write by revelation. He wrote and spoke on these occasions by the Spirit of revelation. Sometimes the Spirit of revelation came upon him and he had William Clayton write it down. Get the Spirit of God and keep it. Joseph came to Brigham Young in the trek across the plains and told him that, and others were told the same thing.

Oliver Cowdery wanted to translate some of the Book of Mormon, and he picked up the instruments and thought that was all there was to it. But he found out different. The Spirit of God must be by and with it.

D.& C. 8

2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.
3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.
5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.

But Oliver Cowdery failed. So the revelation following came to him.

D.& C. 9

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.
8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.
9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the things which is
wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

These are the plain and simple workings of the Spirit of God. If a woman comes and says she has a revelation concerning Priesthood, you know it is not a correct revelation. No woman is given revelation that involves the Priesthood Council. If she receives revelation concerning the direction of her husband, you know it is wrong. We must study it out in our minds. We must take it from the fountainhead. We must learn to receive correct principles in the future in the Spirit of revelation. We must learn the attributes of our Father and God and apply them.

RTJ 8:12  March 11, 1951  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 11, 1951
Reported by Leona Jeffs
United Families; Unity With Our Head

When the Lord offers us blessings, He will not have them rejected without penalties. Therefore we should be instructing our families. We have seen three or four generations past, and yet what progress have the saints gained? Three generations rejected the law of plural marriage through the Manifesto.

We have nearly another generation here on whom have been bestowed blessings of the Priesthood of God. The Lord cannot use any of us until we have first united our families with us. Are you having trouble in your families? Is there a bad spirit there? I want to tell you, brethren, it is your fault. It is my fault if I have a bad spirit in my family, as long as I have at least one spirit not united with me. We have got to stand up and lead our families. No one respects a mollycoddle, a weak man.

Some want peace at any price, and you will have to pay a big price until you accept these things and put them into practice. There is only one kind of peace I hope to have, and that is of the constant presence of the Holy Ghost. If I have not the peace of God and unity with my file leader, I will have plenty of trouble, and you will, too. Begin to unite your families and get the Spirit of God yourselves and dispense it in your families. I have learned it by experience.
The men who are sitting here this day ought to be, when in the presence of their families, filled with the Holy Ghost, to administer the word of life to them as it is administered in this stand from sabbath to sabbath. When they kneel down in the presence of their wives and children they ought to be inspired by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, that the husband may be such a man as a good wife will honor, and that the gift and power of God may be upon them continually. They ought to be one in their families, that the Holy Ghost might descend upon them, and they ought to live so that the wife through prayer may become sanctified, that she may see the necessity of sanctifying herself in the presence of her husband, and in the presence of her children, that they may be one together, in order that the man and the wife may be pure element, suitable to occupy a place in the establishment and formation of the kingdom of God, that they may breathe a pure spirit and impart pure instruction to their children, and their children's children.

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 8, 1951
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Stand on Our Own Testimony
We must realize the importance of the work upon us. I appreciate the sentiments expressed by the brethren so far. I need to be instructed, as you do, of the Spirit of God. I marvel in reading the life of the Prophet Joseph Smith and others in the same position. I marvel in the accomplishment of the work they have been called to do.

The difficulty of this work is proved by the life and work of Joseph Smith. When anyone sits down and discusses this work, the first question I want answered is, "Where do you place the Prophet Joseph Smith?" I had experience this week that brought this to my mind. I want to tell you that we are going to have greater contradictions than we have ever faced before. Christ faced greater contradictions than any of us will be called to endure. We are going to have greater contradictions than before, because it is going to come from within and without. [He then read part of "The Coming
This is at our very doors. We have seen a very peaceful time so far. I thank the Lord that we have been privileged to meet as peacefully as we have. The Lord requires us to get our families and houses in order, brethren! The Priesthood cannot use you if you do not lead your families. We cannot be used by the Lord unless we can prove in our family life that we can be used, and take care of our stewardships in truth and righteousness. We receive one wife, and we are taught by Brigham Young that that one is given to see if we can receive that one before He gives us more. The same applies to children.

So, I feel very keenly the things that are upon us at this time -- the changes that are being made in the leadership of the Church, the things that are facing us from within, and it should keep us on our toes. The time has come, and it has been here for some time, when we must stand on our own testimony. Why? Because of the contradiction that will come in our lives. The Lord is going to place means in satan's hands to try us. No matter what our trials are, as step by step we go forward; as a stone wall is before us, that wall will be moved. Let us have the stern faith that no matter what happens to us, if we are keeping the commandments of God, the Lord will come to our rescue. Know where the Priesthood is, following the Priesthood, not the man!

Let us be humble and contrite, and go forward in the performance of our labors in life. Let us reach out to serve and instruct in the path of truth and righteousness, those that can be saved by the servants of the Lord, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 29, 1951
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Continued Testing of the Saints; Sacrifice Is Required; Gain Confidence With Your Priesthood Head Through Sacrifice; Enduring Love Comes Through Suffering

I do not know when I have felt more dependent upon the power and Spirit of God than tonight. I am not here entirely for my own good. I feel the weight of responsibility that rests upon me in bearing off the calling that God has given me, and in leading my family in truth and righteousness. When I
contemplate these things, I am overwhelmed. And when I contemplate the magnitude of the work in which we are engaged, I am overwhelmed. I am confident that God is our power and strength, and that the arm of flesh cannot be relied upon.

Heber C. Kimball told the saints that a great test was coming upon the Latter-day Saints. I would say that the prophecy began to be fulfilled from the time uttered, and is still. More particularly, he referred to the time when the Presidency and Twelve could not be with the saints all the time, and they cannot live on borrowed light. The saints in the 1880's, if not before, in the leadership of Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, and others went through trials without deviations -- I would say "learning because they had to". But when these things passed from the saints, many sighed with relief. Thus, the martyrdom of John Taylor was brought about.

In 1843, Joseph Smith told the saints to go to a place where they could live their religion. Brigham Young also told the saints in coming west, that he would go and build up a kingdom among another people. John Taylor did that thing. He gave it to the faithful, that God's promises would not be brought to naught. Now we are daily being faced with similar situations. By way of comparison, from 1880 to 1890 they were required to endure not on borrowed light. It is always the minority that is right; that is, with God and with the Priesthood of God.

I have reflected on Brother Guy's remarks last Sunday night. If we would follow the counsel which Guy gave last Sunday night, we would know that our course is pleasing to God, as is said here:

Lecture Six

3. Having the assurance that they were pursuing a course which was agreeable to the will of God, they were enabled to take, not only the spoiling of their goods, and the wasting of their substance, joyfully, but also to suffer death in its most horrid forms; knowing (not merely believing) that when this earthly house of their tabernacle was dissolved, they had a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 Corinthians v.1.

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and
faint; for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

Do we know that we are the favorites of heaven? How can we unless we are pleasing God? Which wife pleases her husband? Which child pleases his parents? Which of you enjoy the confidence of the Priesthood? How are we going to know that our course is pleasing? The Prophet has taught us in the course of this Lecture that it requires the sacrifice of all earthly things. The Lord has taught us it requires the sacrifice of a broken heart and a contrite spirit. If our hearts are right before God, that is all He is concerned about. In the earthly goods -- lands, wives, and children will be blessed in the Lord's hands for His use. It is a beautiful thing if we can come to it.

Sisters, go to your husband and make an offering. "What shall I do? How can I be more useful, that I may enjoy your confidence and the confidence of God?" Brethren, go to the Priesthood. I have had a little experience along this line, and I have found in the course I have taken that this is the correct procedure. Some years ago, I went before the Lord and told Him that I would do anything "to fulfill the mission you have sent me to do." I have made some few sacrifices, but not one-tenth what I expect to have to make. To get ourselves in a position for this is to go to the Lord, and then to His servants and those responsible with authority over us. If you go with a contrite heart, if you have gone to them and got your answer, then do it! And you will enjoy unbounding peace and love that surpasses all understanding -- the pure love of Christ. A love that will endure is one brought about through great suffering and great pain. That is the true love of Christ, through which He suffered on the cross.

If we haven't already made the necessary sacrifice, we are going to have to. At least let us make the offering. It is so simple if our hearts are right. One
of the greatest examples is the brethren offering to go to Zion's Camp. Those men said good-bye to their families in Kirtland, "knowing full well I might not set my eyes upon them in this life again," said Heber C. Kimball and Brigham Young. They offered in tears in Kirtland an offering as great as Abraham had offered, as Joseph Smith said. In one way or another we are going to have to make such a sacrifice as that. May we accomplish it, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:18 May 13, 1951 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
May 13, 1951
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Mission of Mother Eve; Priesthood and Motherhood; Tribute to His Parents

I would like to enjoy the Spirit of God as the others have, for I have enjoyed the spirit given by them. Naturally, all of our thoughts have been running along the same line. The picture that stood out in my mind, along with others, is the picture of Mother Eve. I have tried to visualize that. With the Spirit of God we can understand the truth.

Eve is an office meaning the "mother of all living". We understand that Mother Eve and Father Adam lived on another earth in glory, and she was the queen standing at the side of her Lord and God, having mothered many, many spirits who were the chosen seed under her Lord. And desiring, of course, to see them progress, she desired to come down to this earth, which was created by her Lord.

Prior to this, Lucifer had been striving to get glory unto himself, and get the spirits of this earth to follow him. He had a mission. It was necessary that we have the opposite power here. He was cast down and given dominion in this world to a certain extent. So in the Garden of Eden, she met Lucifer, and he offered her very pleasant fruit and she said, "Is there no other way?" He said, "There is no other way." And she said, "I will partake." Why? That she might bring forth her children and all the other spirit children of her husband and Lord. Yes, she transgressed. She had to go through those conditions. She had to go through the veil of death, and Adam partook with her. What a beautiful picture, instead of the silly picture painted by the
people of the world. What a beautiful picture given by Eliza R. Snow; that is, the true picture given by this Priesthood through the Spirit of God. Thank God for them.

Now, brethren, if you think you are so almighty powerful that because you bear the Priesthood, that that is enough, how long would you bear the Priesthood if you had no kingdom to rule over? Priesthood and motherhood is the beautiful picture of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Thank God for these mothers. Mothers, you are the architects of the souls placed in your care. Give children their free agency. Don't tie them to your apron strings.

I want to pay tribute to my father and mother, who chose the better part in 1907 as a result of revelation to father and his first wife to go ahead in this holy law, and gave me birth. I am so grateful for that. I can look back and see how plainly she could have turned me away from this work and away from my father. She herself taught me those truths. At that point she could have turned us away. But she chose the better part and has gone on her way to exaltation. God bless all mothers, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 8:20 June 3, 1951 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
June 3, 1951
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Faith, Through Knowing We Please God; Fear Bringeth Torment

I feel very humble in occupying this position after hearing a sermon like that. It is the word and will of God to us tonight. I humbly pray we will take it to ourselves and apply these principles to our lives; that we will take the armor of faith and the sword of truth, and we will all come out in faith and truth. I desire an interest in your faith and prayers.

I have been reflecting on that type of faith that Job had and others that we have observed in our lives, as well as in history. How could he do that if he did not know his course in life was right? How could he say, "I know that my Redeemer lived"? That is the touchstone, brothers and sisters, and enables us to face every problem with determination to carry on. If we are weak, sick unto death, we should know if we die, we die in the Lord; if we
live, we live unto the Lord. Whatever does come, the answer will be the same and the result will be the same.

Fear brings torment. Mobs, against Joseph and Sidney Rigdon, they went out and eluded mobs and took a route not expected to take. Sidney Rigdon was stricken with fear, and Joseph had to carry him on his back most of the way to Kirtland. The one man knew where he was going, and the other feared and lost physical and spiritual strength. Fear comes because our course of life was not pleasing to God; else we would have faith unto salvation.

We have need, if our course is not pleasing tonight, we need to repent, to come up to the point where we keep the confidence of the Lord. Faith is confidence.

I pray we will repent of our sins and get in the path that will lead us to life eternal and make our lives pleasing to God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
June 17, 1951
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Wives Should Uphold Their Husband;
A Man Loses the Priesthood if a Woman Leads Him;
Oath of the Priesthood

I humbly pray for an interest in your faith and prayers tonight. My heart, too, goes out to this people in a desire to serve and to buildup my brothers and sisters in the Kingdom of God. I was struck by a remark quoted by Brother Fischer tonight concerning the love of brethren. Heber C. Kimball made the statement that a man who did not love his file leader more than his wife is not worthy to bear the Priesthood. That may sound strange to modern Israel. We are living in a day and time as that spoken of by Isaiah. "Children will be their oppressors and women rule over them." Brethren, lead your women. She should be submitting herself to be dictated by him through the Spirit of God.

I say to the sisters, seek to have confidence in your husbands, and believe
that they are capable of leading you; and when you seek instruction, believe them capable of giving it to you; and be faithful, humble, and obedient to them. Their feelings should not be concentrated in you, but your feelings should be in them, and their’s should be in those who lead them in the Priesthood. Their feelings are concentrated in the Lord their God and what is ahead and there is where they should be. You should be glad to see them step forward and walk onward in the path of their duty, and not require them to devote themselves to you to the exclusion of things and duties of life which lie before them. As they progress and lead on, you will feel to travel in the same road. This is the order, and if order is maintained in this thing, you will see the beauty of it; and it will be a satisfaction to you and them to believe that your husband, he who is at your head, is progressing in the things of God. That should be a satisfaction to you, and it will be, if you are inspired by the right spirit and feeling. In this way you will have happiness, and see good times.

Sisters should rejoice in seeing their husbands carry on in the Priesthood and loving the brethren. In doing that, he is raising his standards, and as a bearer of the Priesthood has the right to dispense the Spirit of God to his family. Our sisters should rejoice in seeing their husbands carry on in the labors of the Priesthood. Whenever Priesthood duties begin, help him!! Don't stand in the door and try to throw a lasso around him. Rejoice that you can help him.

Sisters, you do not bear the Priesthood. Priesthood is God, and man has been given the rights to the Priesthood. You share in the blessings of the Priesthood. Sisters, can you lay on hands in the authority of the Priesthood? You cannot. You cannot bear the Priesthood with him, but you do share in the blessings of the Priesthood. Seek to uphold the hands of those who preside over you, so they can dispense the blessings to you. Heber C. Kimball said, "Were I to let a woman lead me, I would not be worthy to bear the Priesthood. Shall I force her? No. If I did she would be leading me."

Brethren, lead your families by being righteous examples to your families; and if they love you they will keep your laws. Go right down the path and they will follow you. You can tell your families that in going on, they can expect nothing but sweat, blood, and tears. We are in the time when we must live by pure naked principle. We must stand on our own testimony and receive it.

Brother Joseph Musser has been my teacher and father in the Priesthood, and
I love him who has taught me in righteousness. And I love his son Guy with words I cannot express, as David and Jonathan. "If you love me, show it." If you want your families to follow you, you must lead them in righteousness. "Be ye clean that bear the vessels of God." As bearers of Priesthood, this is our responsibility:

D. & C. 84

33. For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesth oods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.
34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God.
35. And also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord;
36. For he that receiveth my servants receiveth me;
37. And he that receiveth me receiveth my Father;
38. And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom; therefore all that my Father hath shall be given unto him.
39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.
40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.
41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.
42. And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.

Brethren, by oath and covenant you have undertaken things of such a serious nature, that if you were to turn back, you would go back into dissolution.

D. & C. 93

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy.
34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.
35. *The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.*

As Brother Joseph said in the letter, the great sin of the age is the sin connected with sexual indulgences. Brethren and sisters, let us clean up our lives and live the law of chastity. The Spirit of God cannot dwell in unclean bodies. You cannot adulterate the channels of life and keep the Spirit of God. Let us begin to purify our lives so that we may see God and receive endowments, and be endowed from on high, and receive the blessing of God, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:24  July 1, 1951  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
July 1, 1951  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
We Will Be Tested in Our Weak Points;  
Must Be Clean; Be Prompt  

Kind of warm, isn't it? Brothers and sisters, I am grateful to be here again with you and enjoy the sweet spirit of this occasion, and bear testimony of the truths of heaven. These are indeed momentous times in which we are living. I am reminded of the statement of one of the Prophets, that the Lord is going to try His people with heavy trials that each one of us needs. Each of us is going to be tried individually in the way in which we need to be tried. And it is my experience that before we get very far along in the work of God, we will be stripped clean, if we want this blessing and the desire that God would have us attain. And it should be the desire of each one of us to have the Lord give us just what will strip us clean.

What price would you pay after passing this veil of tears and find yourself wanting, as very many have? We should not be praying for judgments to be poured out on us; and it isn't wisdom to pray for them, as we are not ready for them; and He will send them in His own time and way. This people is going through a trial, the worst trial we have yet had -- prosperity. And we have need to repent and become more humble and become more submissive to His desire.

If we don't use our constant means for the upbuilding of the Kingdom of God,
no matter what our circumstances, we will be found wanting. Live today for today’s sake. Let us do the work that is, never returning. That will take care of tomorrow and what comes.

What about our daily lives being clean? You who bear the vessels of God, the Spirit of God cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles and unclean spirits. We have need to be men clean in our personal habits and our houses, and teach our children to be the same.

D. & C. 42

39. For it shall come to pass, that which I spake by the mouths of my prophets shall be fulfilled; for I will consecrate of the riches of those who embrace my gospel among the Gentiles unto the poor of my people who are of the house of Israel.

40. And again, thou shalt not be proud in thy heart; let all thy garments be plain, and their beauty the beauty of the work of thine own hands;

41. And let all things be done in cleanliness before me.

42. Thou shalt not be idle; for he that is idle shall not eat the bread nor wear the garments of the laborer.

Some of us feel that the United Order is getting something for nothing. The very first law given in the Garden of Eden was that the bread shall be earned by the sweat of the brow. The greatest habit to raise up in your children is work, not only in temporal things, but mainly in the work of the Lord.

D. & C. 88

123. See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.

124. Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.

125. And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.

126. Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

The habit of sleeping in in the morning when there is work to be done is a damning thing. It is one thing that Brother Joseph has set an example -- that is, in going to bed early and rising early. Being prompt!! Some of these old
virtues -- being prompt. "First to thine ownself be true; as the night follows the day, thou canst not be false to any man." If we have our own self-respect we will have the respect of others. These are plain everyday things, but we must get back to them. First of all, we must, in order to have the Spirit of God, we must be clean.

D.& C. 93

33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy.
34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.
35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.
36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, light and truth.

Let us get to work, brothers and sisters -- I mean spiritually. All things are spiritual in the sight of God. We have need to repent and get busy. Every one of us can build up the Kingdom of God by building up our families in unity and self-respect. It is necessary to raise the standard of this people. One of these days we will see the gentile nations bow the knee to the Priesthood of God.

RTJ 8:27  July 29, 1951  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 29, 1951
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Gratitude for His Parents;
Submit to the Priesthood Over Us;
Love by Serving One Another;
Support the Priesthood

I love that sister of mine next to my own mother. I have never seen a person with a greater desire to serve God than she has. She is a choice spirit and she is going to fulfill her mission. I, too, desire to fill my mission. I know my dear mother is watching from the other side, Leona, myself, and father, as far as she is able. I contemplate the wonderful way she stood by her husband, how she rejoiced as we took hold of the plow in seeking to serve God and keep His commandments. I haven't appreciated as much as I should have her
great work and that of my noble father. He has the Spirit of revelation and prophecy. I appreciate that I came through noble parentage and rights to the Priesthood.

We should acknowledge God in our incomings and outgoings all the day long. Seek to have a greater spirit of gratitude, that we humble ourselves before the Lord, that we may keep His commandments. "If ye love Me, keep My commandments." If we love those who stand over us and keep their counsel and direction, we would be a more united people.

I have been impressed very much today in contemplating the things near and dear to our hearts. It is necessary to receive them, to humble ourselves before the Lord and submit ourselves to those who lead us, and especially have the Spirit of God. Many of us grieve the Spirit of the Lord and we have need to repent. Let us love the Lord and love our neighbors. We can love our neighbors more perfectly by serving them and offering to help them. If we want to love the Priesthood, we should support them with our means, tithes, and offerings. Let us bear up and support His Priesthood in the earth, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 8:28 August 19, 1951 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
August 19, 1951
Reported by Leona Jeffs

Proper Dress; Must Keep Our Bodies Covered;
We Have Received the Greater Light

I am grateful to be here today, dear brothers and sisters, and enjoy these fine things we have heard. We have some fine examples in our midst of the things Guy has talked about. There are some young ladies who have been going to High School and dressed in the way Brother Guy has spoken.

If I can add one more thing to this -- we all know those who have been in the temples. The garments of the holy Priesthood will require us to dress properly. Those who are not wearing garments, if you will begin to wear as though they were our garments, you will not be troubled with these things. We cannot go to public swimming pools and expose ourselves to the evils and danger. We cannot go upon the basketball floor and dress as they dress, and keep our sacred covenants. Let us remember this, and pretty soon we
will be able to go to the temples and receive them.

As I have been sitting here, I have been impressed with the light and intelligence that has been given us. What is light? It is the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God. Some of us have been taught by that Spirit more or less today.

While I was upon my mission, I bore testimony frequently, according to the best knowledge that I had, that Heber J. Grant was a Prophet of God. It was the only leadership I knew and the only light I had. The mission president, after I returned, reminded me of that. But I received a greater light since I came home from my mission, and I am trying to tell the truth today. I told him, "I know, Brother Lund, that the Priesthood I know is higher than they at the head of Main Street."

Intelligence is light and truth. Peter was able at the time Christ was coming up for trial and said, "I deny this man" thrice, and yet have the keys of the Kingdom rest upon him later. Christ promised it. What was it that would not condemn him? He lacked the testimony of the Holy Ghost. The Apostles were told to tarry in Jerusalem until the Pentecost came. After that, Peter could not have denied Christ without assuming responsibility. How much more have we been taught that we would receive according to the light and intelligence we have received. All of us have seen it.

D.& C. 82

3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.
4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;
6. And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.

7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.
8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.

10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.

D. & C. 84

40. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.

41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

Now, more has been given from this stand, and it may be to your condemnation. Certainly this people is being left without excuse, and each of you brethren should be leaving your wives and children without excuse. And the Spirit of God should be dispensed to them through you. Much light has been given and received through the testimony of the Holy Ghost, and we are not doing anything about it. We are under condemnation.

I hope we will turn altogether from that which is evil and go about our labors daily with a spirit of dedication -- the things we eat, the things we wear, our course and entertainments -- with the idea that we are dedicating our minds and spirits to the Lord; that in our countenance the light of God may shine. It is the duty of this people to conduct our lives that all may see and be led to glorify God in humility and kindness, in trying to serve Him and keep His commandments; which I pray we may do in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 8:31 September 2, 1951 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 2, 1951
Reported by Leona Jeffs

Love

I rejoice in being with you again tonight. I desire to be led of the Lord and say something that will help all. It is an interesting thing to me that the remarks of the brethren have been along the lines I have been thinking of myself -- those particularly of Brother Rich regarding love. I feel to add a few thoughts, the Lord being willing.
I was thinking of the first great commandment, to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, might, mind, and strength; and love thy neighbor as thyself. Upon these hang all the law and the Prophets. That is God's truth, if you will reflect upon it. The Savior said, "If you love Me, keep My commandments. If you say you love Me and keep not My commandments, you are a liar and the truth is not in you."

We are at a loss to know how to get the Spirit of God and keep it. In those words it is wound up. If we keep the commandments of God we cannot help having the love of God. God is love. If we have that great attribute, we will have the love of God and seek to have the attributes of God; and then we will have faith, and the Spirit of God will be with us at all times.

I want to read something to you. If we will only follow its precepts, it will be of benefit to us. We ought to read this every day.

Moroni 7

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity;

Can you imagine a man with hate and envy, having the Spirit of God and say Jesus is the Christ?

44. ...for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

Let us apply these in our everyday lives with our sister wives, husbands, and Priesthood. It:

45. ... envieth not, and is not puffed up,

Is not an aspiring man.

45. ... seeketh not her own,

Covet not things that are not our own.

45. ... is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Can you see how we cannot truly love Christ and truly be friends unless we are one?

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him,

Charity is a gift of God because it is an attribute of God, and we must obtain it to be like God.

48. ...for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

We should be diligent in our daily, active life to seek to have this love, and above all, seek to love our true and living God, Adam, who loved us so much that He sent His Only Begotten Son that we might be redeemed, that we might be joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

He is reaching out with His love now, with all His might, mind, and strength to us. Unless we have it we cannot have the Spirit of God, and without the Spirit of God we have no revelation. It is like the brightness of the noon day sun.

It is a struggle to overcome our bickerings and characteristics. If we cast out these awful things, the Spirit of God and light will enter in so we might become like Him; which may we do, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:33 October 19, 1958 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
October 19, 1958
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Be Loyal to Your Decision of Obeying the Keyholder;
Do Not Hold Back; Do Not Trifle With Sacred Things;
There Is a Continual Sifting Going On

I humbly pray that I may be actuated by the Spirit of God in my remarks here today. That is my only desire in filling the responsibility of this position, that you will exercise your faith in common, that we may all understand alike and be led to glorify our Father in heaven.

Brother Johnson stated the truth when he said you are here because you are interested. I would like to carry that a little further, brothers and sisters. If you aren't here because you are more than just interested, I don't think you will last long. Like he said, the nature of this work savors of life or death, depending on which course we follow. If you are having troubles, brothers and sisters, in your daily contacts with one another, or in this work deciding what you should do, I would like to simplify it a little, if I may.

I hope that in accepting this work, you accepted it with the idea that it was life or death, and you chose life. Heber C. Kimball meant it when he said, "It is the Kingdom of God or nothing." If it isn't the Kingdom of God to you, I testify it will be nothing. There is only one decision you need to have made up to this time, brothers and sisters. Your present activities should merely be a matter of maintaining that decision. That decision should have been that you chose this work because God revealed it, and you have a testimony that it holds the keys of life for us.

There is only one decision so far as this work is concerned. Having made it, it is a matter of being loyal to it. Heber C. Kimball said once: "Where do you think you came from if you didn't come out of this Priesthood?" The greatest blessing of my life is the knowledge of God, that His Priesthood is here. There is just no halfway house, and I am afraid that is one trouble with a great many. They are trifling themselves down to hell, trifling with these sacred principles. I have nothing but pity for the man or woman that comes into this work on an experimental basis and tries it, because he will go on to something else, and then likely something else again.

Either President Johnson holds the keys to this Priesthood or he doesn't. And his predecessors may have the same thing said of them. Either they have these keys or they don't. Having decided they have them, that is the only decision we need to have made. That is where the keys of power are, and that is where our blessings will have to come from. It is a matter of keeping ourselves in tune with the Spirit of God which emanates from that
Priesthood. Heber C. Kimball said, "How do you think you are going to have the Spirit of God except through us?" speaking of Brigham Young and himself and the Priesthood at that time. How do you wives think you are going to get the Spirit of God except you are in harmony with your husband? And you brethren, the same thing applies to the Priesthood over you.

The thing I am trying to get over today, brothers and sisters, is that we go after these blessings with a whole heart, instead of messing around and trifling with these sacred principles. We will never be one sufficiently strong in unity that the Lord can use us unless we get into that frame of mind. It must be a full dedication of all we have and are to His Priesthood. Nothing must be held back. I would like to read again some of these simple truths we have in the Lectures on Faith:

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God. When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth’s sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

I think it is well for us to take inventory, brothers and sisters, to determine if we are holding back anything in reserve. If you hold any mental reservation about the authority President Johnson and these brethren hold, if you have any mental reservations about the authority that sealed you men and women together in the holy bonds of matrimony -- is there any doubt in your minds that it might have been a mistake? -- I feel sorry for you if you are in that frame of mind. I have found in the experience of observing people who have come into this work, those who are faithful to the knowledge they had while
they were in the Church, then have found higher things, greater authority and Priesthood to lay hold upon, and have been faithful and true in this work. Those who have been rebellious, they will be rebellious here, and will continue from one place to another as they have gone.

There is a sifting going on all the time, brothers and sisters. I hope and pray we will be sifted out and remain among the faithful and chosen. This work is going to go on whether we go with it or not. You can be very sure of that. I want to bear my testimony that I know as I know I live and breathe that this is the work of God. There is none other upon the whole earth by which we can gain the presence of God again. There is no other place where we can obtain the keys, power, and knowledge necessary for us to become like God, and enter into His presence again. I know that as I know I live, though I haven't seen God. I accept these things as having seen them by the testimony of the Holy Ghost. That is as much knowledge to me as if I had felt with my hands, heard with my ears, etc. That is how I know President Johnson holds the keys to this Priesthood today.

I hope and pray for the time when we will be instructed of our brethren on the other side; that we will be a united people. These brethren want nothing more than your salvation and unity -- your whole heart for this work. God doesn't want your money, your children, or anything else. What He wants is your heart. If He has that, He has everything.

May we get into this condition that we may be useful, that God will not have to spew us out of His mouth for us being lukewarm. Stop trifling around. Get in or get out. The Kingdom of God or nothing! And may it be the Kingdom of God to us all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**Salt Lake City, Utah**
August 30, 1959
Reported by Marjorie Holm

We Should Be Most Grateful; Sacrifice Our Earthly Character to Become Like God; Much Is Required of This People

I, too, am very grateful to be with you this afternoon, brothers and sisters. I sincerely pray that the Spirit of God will actuate my remarks here this
afternoon. I am grateful for the knowledge and testimony I have of the character of God and of His Priesthood here upon the earth. I often think back to the day when my father told me that I didn't hold the Priesthood. I had come back from my mission and married and had a son. That was rather shocking news. But I am grateful now that my father met Brother Joseph Musser back in 1937, and had the concern for me, as well as the rest of his family, to tell me where I stood.

As I have been contemplating the past here today, I thought back to the days when I first came into this work, when inspiration and revelation was given to me regarding these principles, and especially regarding the keys of Priesthood in the earth, and how grateful I am to be numbered among the brethren who bear the holy Melchizedek Priesthood; that I am acquainted with him who holds the keys. This is a great blessing, brothers and sisters, and I can't help being grateful enough; I know I am not.

Ingratitude, I think, is one of the greatest sins, and I don't think we think of these things enough, brothers and sisters. But we have the power of God in our midst to administer the pure religion, which was administered by the Prophet Joseph Smith. We have a legal administrator, blessings unto us where we can come back into the presence of God.

When I look at this little people that have come out of the heart's core of the Latter-day Saints, which I guess now numbers a million and a half, how the Lord has brought us together under the banner of the holy Priesthood, we should be of all men the most grateful, and we should be the most perfect because of the light that has come to us. Where much is given, much is expected. Much is required of the Lord. Do we think of this daily as we go through our lives? Do we realize we live and breathe by the grace of God, that without His Spirit we would be nothing?

Brothers and sisters, we need to get the Spirit of God more, to have it with us more often, until we get to the point where it is our constant guide and companion, as Section 121 promises, if we will fulfill the law and keep the commandments; for if we do, then God is bound. He said, "If ye do not what I say, ye have no promise. If you follow the commandments, then I am bound." The Spirit of God is the greatest need. It is the only way we are going to become one. Brothers and sisters, we need greater faith. I know I do. I feel to read again a little from the Lectures on Faith. It might be a help to us, and I feel especially to myself.
Lecture Six

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also -- counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.***

Too many of us have a mere supposition that we are doing the will of God. It goes on to say:

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God. When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

Now the Prophet mentioned these things, a few of the earthly sacrifices we must make -- houses, lands, wife, children, brothers and sisters, and our own life also; but I am sure that above and beyond all this, he meant that it was required that we sacrifice our traditions, our old and evil habits; for only through this medium, brothers and sisters, can we obtain that character, or assimilate ourselves into the character of God. These are the hardest things to do. It is comparatively easy to say many things, to think we are doing the will of God. We must sacrifice our traditions and the characteristics that are not like unto that of God. And I am sure when we have attained, then, to this condition, only then will we know our course is pleasing to Him. He will
then have confidence in us, because our character is like unto His.

I am impressed always with the thought that we cannot see Him unless we are like Him. It is just that simple. Do we have any idea that in our present condition and this character we have, could we endure His presence if we were called on by God tonight or tomorrow? I know it frightens me. We are just not thinking of these things enough as we go about our daily walks and talks of life. Everything we put our hand to we should think according to this principle: "Is this according to the character of God? Would God do it this way?" After having come into some detail as to who is a saved being, he said:

Lecture Seven

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed; and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

What is faith? It is the exercise of the mind.

Lecture Seven

3. ...We ask, then, what are we to understand by a man's working by faith? We answer -- we understand that when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith.

Lecture Seven tells this. Are we praying enough? Are we forsaking our old ways daily? If we are not, we are not pleasing God, and will not please Him until we come unto perfection. May we do this, I pray in Jesus' name, amen.
O God, the Eternal Father, we pour out our hearts in gratitude unto thee for
the words of life, encouragement, and instruction, and of chastisement which
have come to us this day; and pray thee to help us now to profit thereby, to so
order our lives that we may perfect the same to thy name's honor and glory.

Help us to keep our covenants and grow in knowledge, wisdom, and
understanding, mind our own business, sanctify our lives, and do all we can
for those for whom we are responsible. Be with us until we meet again. Wilt
thou shield us from the eyes and ears of those who seek to harm your people.
Protect us from the investigators who are prying into the business of your
saints.

Forgive us of our imperfections and shortcomings. Help us to perfect our
lives unto thy name's honor and glory, we pray in the name of Jesus Christ,
amen.

RTJ 8:41  August 21, 1960  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
August 21, 1960
Reported by Leona Jeffs
We Are Greatly Blessed; We Need Greater Faith

I am indeed grateful to be able to meet again with you on this beautiful day,
and to be numbered with the people of God. When I realize how blessed we
are, I wonder how much real gratitude is in our hearts. We are so far trying
to keep the commandments of God and to be loyal to the Priesthood on earth;
yet this few could become the mightiest force of the earth. We can obtain the
faith of the ancients in seeking the approbation of the God from heaven. I
know we are not yet grateful enough for the things that we have.

This stems from the things Brother John Y. Barlow has taught us, that we are
not as serious about the things of God as we should be. We do not have the
necessary faith. According to our faith, so shall it be, according to the Lord.
I feel to pour out my gratitude to the Lord for His blessings, and repent of my
sins. I know I should depend more on the Lord than on the flesh. [He then
read Ether 3.]
Brother Johnson and the other four brethren are excused tonight, in other parts of the Lord's vineyard performing a mission. Brother Timpson and I felt a little lonesome up here, so we felt like we better fill up these seats.

It is wonderful to get together, brothers and sisters. What you and all of us get out of this meeting is going to depend on what we give it in faith; calling upon each and every one of us that we might be fed and directed through the mouths of those that are called on to speak, in such a way that we may take to heart those instructions and put them into our lives, that we won't just go away from this meeting and just talk about it. Let us do something about it, brothers and sisters. I am going to call upon some of the brothers and sisters from the congregation tonight. We want to hear your testimony and feel your spirit.

We have been together quite a long while, brothers and sisters, but I would like to add just an admonition or two, with the help of the Lord. I love Brother Timpson and I love all of my other brethren. And I think I can testify as well as any, how I miss the love and association of my brethren in the Council, and particularly Brother Johnson, in being away as much as I am. I came through Albuquerque last Tuesday morning and I had breakfast with them; and it was like life from heaven, in the midst of that wicked city and environment, to sit down for a few moments on their journey, and counsel with them and meet them in their motel room and pray with them. I don't know when I felt more lonesome than I did when they left. I miss them tonight, but I know they are doing a great work; and some of the saints who need them more than we do are being blessed by their administrations today.

I love my brethren more than I love my wife, and I pray it will ever be so. I don't think my wife could follow me if I didn't. If I weren't faithful and true to the authority over me, I couldn't expect my folks to be likewise with me. And until I get out of the way of my Priesthood, they can never get away
from me, worlds without end. These are very simple and plain truths.

Now, brothers and sisters, we talk a great deal about faith and faithfulness, but I don’t think we understand yet the real modus operandi. The Seventh Lecture tells us that when we work by faith, we work by mental exertion, instead of physical force. By this measure I wonder how many of us could be judged lazy, spiritually lazy, or lacking in faith. One wise man has said this about faith, that I think might be worth passing on. Sometimes we can understand some of these things. "All the strength and force of man comes from faith in things unseen."

We were sent into the world to walk by faith and prove that we would just go and refuse evil and come again into the presence of God. And that is the sum and substance of our labor here upon the earth, that our faith should be so perfect that we see Him who is unseen. We must come to that point, when our calling and election is made sure through our receiving our anointings, and finally through the administration of the Savior Himself, who will then show the Father unto us. "He who believes is strong; he who doubts is sick. The man strongly possessed of an idea is the master of all who are uncertain and waiving."

If we have a conviction of the truths of the holy Priesthood and the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the saints will rule the world, and not until. There must be an inner fire, a burning within our inner breast that reaches out to God through prayer, and through obedience, before we can be working by faith and come up to see His face.

Are we so exerting ourselves, brothers and sisters? We exert ourselves mentally through words, which then requires that we pray constantly in our actions, in our thinking, in all of our labors. We should be constantly praying to the Lord and seeking to fulfill the measure of our creation. The Holy Spirit, brothers and sisters, is the attributes of God. We must be filled with it; and we will be through obedience.

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 16, 1962
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Faith; "Kingdom of God or Nothing"
Faith is repentance unto God. If we would only yield to legitimate authority, this would indeed be a blessing among our people. I wonder, as we have these little warnings that are given of the Lord, if fear doesn't come. Fear is the opposite of faith.

I am wondering if many of us keep coming here because of fear, fear that this might be the work of God, that this might be the Priesthood of God. If you have any hope that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with its present leadership is going to offer you anything in heaven, then you are in the wrong place.

It is the Kingdom of God or nothing. Joseph Smith is the One Mighty and Strong. President Barlow told some people if they did not believe that, they would apostatize as sure as God lives. All of us need to be set in order and work as one in this great work.

**RTJ 8:44  August 4, 1963  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
August 4, 1963
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Become Like God; Lesson on Priesthood

I am grateful, brothers and sisters, for the spirit that is here, and for the messages that we have been given. Much the same has gone through my mind as has been expressed here tonight, partly that which was voiced by Brother Jessop. Now I pray that that which I may add may be dictated by the Holy Spirit. I feel very keenly this responsibility standing before you and particularly in the office and calling that I have, for which I am grateful to the Lord. The greatest desire of my life is to magnify the holy Priesthood.

Brothers and sisters, I feel impressed to dwell on this most important subject to a little length tonight regarding the holy Priesthood. Brother Jessop mentioned that President Johnson holds the keys of Priesthood on the earth, and mentioned here that he holds the highest authority that God has given to men, and for this we should be most grateful and obedient and humble before the Lord.

Now, in laying the groundwork for this, I would like to read an item or two; first of all, something we have heard many times -- Lecture Seven:
Lecture Seven

16. These teachings of the Saviour most clearly show unto us the nature of salvation, and what he proposed unto the human family when he proposed to save them -- that he proposed to make them like unto himself, and he was like the Father, the great prototype of all saved beings; and for any portion of the human family to be assimilated into their likeness is to be saved; and to be unlike them is to be destroyed; and on this hinge turns the door of salvation.

The work and glory of God is to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of His children. And this is the means by which He does it -- to make them like unto Himself; for many of the scriptures tell us, unless we become like Him, we cannot be with Him. This seems to be a very fundamental and simple statement of the truth, doesn't it?

How do we get to be like Him? There are two great gifts that God has granted us as the means by which we accomplish or become like God -- first, Priesthood; and second, the power of the Priesthood, the gift of the Holy Ghost. I wonder how much we appreciate this all-important truth, brothers and sisters. I ask the question, "How?" We all realize, or should be realizing, the weaknesses that we have, the characteristics of our nature that are not like God. And we become very busy -- sometimes not enough, even, doing that -- making various resolutions about this weakness or that weakness. But there is one all-important means by which it may be done, and I would like to read it in the words of a man. I copied it down here; I don't even remember his name:

The secret of success consists not in the habit of making numerous resolutions about various faults and sins, but in one great, absorbing, controlling purpose to serve God and do His will! If this be the controlling motive of life, all other motives will be swept into the force of its mighty current and guided aright.

We have heard it stated in many other ways. We learn His will and do it; but we have got to have faith and the desire to do it, brothers and sisters. And I think that if we will only realize the importance of these gifts, that maybe I can call your attention to through some little reading here -- the nature of this Priesthood with which we are dealing.
First of all, every man here who bears the holy Melchizedek Priesthood is a part of God. Have you ever realized this? And it is a means by which you can hold wives and children. There is a revelation that has not been published which has been called to our attention, and it might help us to realize what I am saying when I say, those that bear this Priesthood are part of God, because God is Priesthood:

JD 2:342  Orson Pratt  February 18, 1855  SLC

There is one revelation that this people are not generally acquainted with. I think it has never been published, but probably it will be in the Church History. It is given in questions and answers. The first question is, "What is the name of God in the pure language?" The answer says, "Ahman." "What is the name of the Son of God?" Answer, "Son Ahman -- the greatest of all the parts of God excepting Ahman." "What is the name of men?" "Sons Ahman," is the answer. "What is the name of angels in the pure language?" "Anglo-man."

Now, if we would but realize that in bearing this power, this delegated authority which God gives to act in His name, which we need to direct wives and train up children -- believe me, we need it, and we cannot do the job without it. If any man thinks he can engage in this work without magnifying his Priesthood, he better try, for he will go out.

The power of the Priesthood is given you. Are the blessings that are given you not sacred blessings? And no man can magnify and raise up these families without the power of the Priesthood; and the power of the Priesthood is the Holy Ghost. Any man who tries to govern his families under that Priesthood without the Holy Ghost will fail miserably. It isn't done; not in the sight of God.

What is the source of this gift of the Priesthood and the gift of the Holy Ghost? Of course, it is God Himself. And He has called men to lead and direct and stand in His place and stand upon the earth. God Himself can't be here. So He has raised up humble and pure men to lead us -- men in whom we can have confidence sufficient to attain this salvation that we speak of.

Now, what is Priesthood? John Taylor, I think, gives a great, beautiful definition:

John Taylor  Millennial Star 9:321

*What is Priesthood? Without circumlocution, I shall as briefly answer*
that it is the government of God, whether on the earth or in the heavens, for it is by that power, agency, or principle that all things are governed on the earth and in the heavens, and by that power that all things are upheld and sustained. It governs all things -- it directs all things -- it sustains all things -- and has to do with all things that God and truth are associated with. It is the power of God delegated to intelligences in the heavens and to men on the earth;

This earth would go into chaos if it weren't for a man whom God has appointed and anointed and directed upon the earth to stand upon it. Though we have had periods of great apostasy, the Lord has seen to it that men holding the high authority of this Priesthood were standing on it. During the periods of time when mortal men did not hold the Priesthood, there were men here holding that Priesthood who were in a translated condition. We know of at least four men -- John the Beloved and the Three Nephites were here. This was when the fullness of the Priesthood was not upon the earth among mortal men.

Now, let me have defined for you the nature of this Priesthood, or that which we deal with. Brigham Young says:

I speak thus to show you the order of the Priesthood. We will now commence with the Apostleship, where Joseph commenced. Joseph was ordained an Apostle -- that you can read and understand. After he was ordained to this office, then he had the right to organize and build up the kingdom of God, for he had committed unto him the keys of the Priesthood, which is after the order of Melchisedec -- the High Priesthood, which is after the order of the Son of God. And this, remember, by being ordained an Apostle.

Could he have built up the Kingdom of God, without first being an Apostle? No, he never could. The keys of the eternal Priesthood, which is after the order of the Son of God, are comprehended by being an Apostle. All the Priesthood, all the keys, all the gifts, all the endowments, and everything preparatory to entering into the presence of the Father and of the Son, are in, composed of, circumscribed by, or I might say incorporated within the circumference of, the Apostleship.

In the dedication of the Salt Lake Temple, the southeast cornerstone was laid by the First Presidency, the southwest cornerstone by the Presiding
Bishopric, the northwest cornerstone by the High Priests, and the northeast cornerstone by the Twelve Apostles. And he illustrated in this -- Brigham Young did -- that we begin with the Apostleship, and we end with it. This is what we are dealing with, brothers and sisters, and I sometimes think we don't realize the nature of it. I think another very interesting thing is the statement here of Parley P. Pratt. People feel we are placing too much emphasis upon obedience to Priesthood, and so forth.

Parley P. Pratt  Millennial Star 6:93

*Brethren, no one's claims need any support. Those who hold the keys of the kingdom of God will be supported by the spirit of God, and by his angels, and also by the aid and prayers of the Saints. And they will say nothing about their `claims', nor will they need the talents of men to advocate them.*

If men hold the keys of the kingdom of God, they are not dependent upon men to support their claims; but the church and all the world is dependent on them and on the keys committed to them for the ministration of salvation. They can shut and no more open, or open and no more shut. And to these authorities all must bow, so far as to be ministered to, and governed in the things of salvation, or else remain without the blessing of the kingdom.

Joseph Smith presided, not by reason of being President of the Church, but by his being an Apostle. I said that the power of the Priesthood is the Holy Ghost. This first item that I read -- the all-powerful principle of doing the will of God and becoming like Him -- the gift of the Holy Ghost was given for this purpose, and the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God. If we learn to get and keep it all the time, as others have demonstrated it can be done, then we will be like God, because the Holy Spirit is the attributes of God. The more skillful we become in attaining it and keeping it, the more we will become like God.

When we do these things that hold us back, it is because we have lost the Spirit of God. Do you think that anyone having the Spirit of God could lie, or deceive, or commit any unclean act or evil? How could he do anything but have faith, attain knowledge, exercise justice, judgment, mercy, and live the truth? How could he be anything but love?

So it seems to me, it comes down to a point, brothers and sisters, that we have
had the authority and gifts of God through the Priesthood conferred upon us; and in order to magnify it, it is a matter of getting and keeping the Holy Spirit as our constant guide and companion.

Section 121 -- it should be with us always. I would like to repeat that again:

D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

The power of the Priesthood, if you please, cannot be exercised on any other basis.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

And aren't all of these things the same nature as the attributes of God, under those six categories?

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

The order of Priesthood that presides over us. Who is your father, mother, brother, and sister? Pray tell me. Is it your natural father and mother? I should say not. Those who love the same principles I love, bear the same order of Priesthood, these are my brothers and my sisters, and those who are associated with them. And I have had fathers and mothers in the Priesthood. If they are not of the Priesthood, they are of no relation to me.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith, and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

Which I pray we may realize in our lives, and that we will be more faithful
from this time forward. Brothers and sisters, yesterday is gone. Let us not
dwell upon it except to learn a lesson from it -- to do better today. Tomorrow
isn't here yet. What are we doing with today? Time is a most precious gift.
Having been partakers of this covenant, let us live for each day, getting and
keeping the Spirit of God each day, and never let it go from us. We know
when we have lost it, we are most uncomfortable. When it begins to go, we
better see what is causing it to go, and check it immediately, day after day
and throughout all our lives; which I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 8:51  September 22, 1963  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
September 22, 1963
Reported by Marjorie Holm
A Prayer

Our Father and our God, we feel grateful at the close of these services for thy
word and the testimonies of the truth that have been borne through thy
servants, and we pray that thou wilt sanctify them to our good, and cause that
our hearts may be pricked, that we may repent and overcome and submit
ourselves wholly unto thee and thy servants; that we may begin from this
time forth to prepare ourselves to be indeed thy saints, that we may merit the
blessings that have been promised to the faithful.

Grant us thy Spirit. May it distil upon our souls, and may it be our constant
guide and companion until we meet again. Dear Father, let thy Spirit be upon
our head and Prophet, Leroy S. Johnson. Go with us to our homes in peace
and safety, and may all things be done with an eye single to thy glory,
dedicating ourselves unto thee, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 8:52  May 31, 1964  Hildale

Hildale, Utah
May 31, 1964
Reported by Marjorie Holm
We Lack Faith; Must We Suffer the Judgments to
Cause Us to Repent?; Protected by Fire From Heaven;
Be Fully Submissive Because We Love the Truth;
This is a wonderful sight again, brothers and sisters, and I am grateful to be here, and pray for the Spirit of God to direct my remarks today. I pray that you will be attentive and exercise your faith in my behalf and in behalf of all the other brethren who speak to you. We little realize what power is here, brothers and sisters, if the faith of each and every one collectively were sufficient. If we were sufficiently obedient to the laws and commandments of God, the veil might as well be rent now as any other time, as the Prophet told the saints in his day; I do not know why not in this if our faith were sufficient.

The Spirit of God, my brothers and sisters, is the means by which we can be that people that Brother Johnson has been striving so with all his heart, might, mind, and strength, as those who preceded him in the Presidency of the Priesthood, that they might be used by our Father in heaven. We are not enjoying that strength and power and faith that the Lord wants us to have, or we would have the blessings that we need and desire in righteousness. We would have endowments and other things. There would be such a strength and encouragement to us to grow faster. But the Lord is not going to be mocked, and He is not going to see sacred things treated lightly as they have in times gone by.

Now, what is it going to take to bring this people up to that stage of progress where God can fight our battles, where we as a people can be used by Him to accomplish His work and His will and purposes in the earth? Are we going to have to suffer some of these judgments to bring us around? I pray this will not be the case. Or will we, by the power of our faith and faithfulness, through our obedience, through our getting and keeping the Spirit of God, come to that unity of strength of purpose and faith that He can indeed fight our battles when these judgments do come? Is this community in such a condition that God can do this? This is something we need to ask ourselves. The saints everywhere need to ask themselves this question. There are a good many in Salt Lake City erring.

President Johnson has told us if we have sufficient purity and are sufficiently obedient and faithful, the fire can be called down from heaven to protect us -- this area, as well as our individual homes and wherever the saints have congregated. I have the faith that the Lord can protect my homes if they are kept in a dedicated condition, and my families are sufficiently obedient and
Brother Holm has raised a very serious question we need to dwell upon individually and collectively. It is a subject I feel very strongly about, too, at the present time, and have for a number of years. If we were true and faithful and honest, we would find joy and rejoicing in living the Gospel and abiding in the principles of Celestial and Plural Marriage and the United Order.

If I may be permitted, if the Lord will help me, I would like to ask you a few more questions on this subject. Are you truly, in your heart, living these laws because you love them, or are you living them under protest? Withholding nothing we have, either in spirit or the things of this world -- all must be offered in sacrifice. No mental or physical reservations must be maintained, or we cannot enjoy the Spirit of God. To put it another way, have I fully submitted myself to my legitimate head? This isn't accomplished in one single act, believe me. It is a continuing thing from day to day -- a spirit of submission, a spirit of humility, obedience to legitimate authority, and rendering obedience because we love to, and because we love our head and God Almighty who has made these great and glorious blessings available to us. In nothing is God more displeased than to have the blessings of the holy Priesthood offered to people and to have them reject them in any degree whatsoever; because once having been offered and rejected, there may not be another opportunity to receive them. If we reject anything that the servants of God have offered us, we may find ourselves in a condition that we will not be able to receive them if we find them again.

What I am talking about, my brothers and sisters, is a full submission; a desire to obey the Gospel, to live and abide in these laws because we love them; because we love the truth; because God has given them through His servants; and we desire with all our heart to receive its blessings, and grow and assimilate our character into that of our Father. The very nature of this Gospel in its entirety is that these blessings and ordinances that are offered to us and given to us enable us to bring our character in line with our Father's and make ourselves like Him. We are not sufficiently aware of these abiding, great principles the brethren have been teaching us in our daily affairs. We hear about it on Sunday, and then go about our daily affairs and forget all about it -- bearing false witness, jealousies, faultfinding, and all other things that are so contrary to the Spirit of God. Then we wonder why we are not making progress and why we are not receiving these blessings we desire. If
you have the spirit of respect, and are honest with yourselves, you will be honest with God's servants, your Priesthood head and with God Himself. Can any respecting person do otherwise?

Another thing is plain -- old hypocrisy. One of the servants of God once said in a public meeting -- J. Golden Kimball: "God, how I hate hypocrisy." I think Joseph Smith himself said it. So, are we appearing to be one thing from the outside and in our hearts something else? This is dishonesty; this is hypocrisy.

Now, how are we going to overcome these things, brothers and sisters? The law is simple, the formula is sure. It is within the reach of every man, woman, and child. Love the Father in heaven with all our might, mind, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves. Can any of us say we love God and hate our fellow men? Brother Guy has over his desk a statement I think we need to bear in mind: "The path I walk with others is the path God walks with me." If you want the love and approbation of God, our Father, then love one another and be one people under the direction of the servants of God. Come together in the Spirit of God, desiring one thing only, and that is to serve Him and love Him with all our might, mind, and strength.

My dear brothers and sisters, if we will learn to love President Johnson with all our heart, might, mind, and strength, we will have a rallying point second to none other, that will enable us to be a people who are one, loving one another as Jesus told His disciples, to be as He was, as He was about to leave them. He said to them, "If ye love Me, keep My commandments." This is all Brother Johnson wants of this people -- be that people he is struggling with all his might, mind, and strength to make, one with our Father in heaven. May we be that people, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:56 May 30, 1965 CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
May 30, 1965
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Honorably Fulfill Our Mission;
The Law of Obedience Calls Upon the People
to Give Complete Loyalty

I have truly enjoyed the spirit of this occasion and conference, and I feel very
keenly the feelings of these young men who are sent and perform missions in this community here and other places to labor. A mission really is one that occupies all of our labors, especially this people who have been called out of the world and out of the LDS Church, and have become that peculiar people that is to rule in the Millennium.

This people as a whole have a special mission, for these spirits that occupy your bodies have been reserved at this time to carry on this work. Not all will be honorably fulfilling that mission, but a majority will. I pray that these children we are raising out of our loins will. Those who are valiant and true will continue, and not close their eyes in death until their missions are complete. This is the scope of the missions, as I see it.

Too often we do not realize the importance and gravity of it -- who we are and what we are -- the sons and daughters of Ephraim, and Jacob. This is the people of Ephraim, and to whom all the tribes of Israel will have to come for their blessings -- those in Jerusalem, North and South America. The remnants of Jacob will have to come to us for their blessings in marriage. That key man who holds the holy Priesthood is with us directing us today, and I bear my testimony of this in the name of Jesus Christ.

To the young men and people in the missionary work -- carry on. Here is how the Lord expects us to do His work:

D.& C. 4

1. *Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.*

2. *Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.*

We have got to with all our heart, might, mind, and strength in the last days.

3. *Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;*

4. *For behold the field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;*

Only he who is true and faithful and endures to the last will be that people.

5. *And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.*

Hope, love, and charity are the key to this work.
6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
7. Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

And according to your faith, so shall it be. I promise you in the name of Jesus Christ, any blessing that the Lord has reserved for the last days, you shall receive if you are worthy; even in temples, and have your calling and election made sure and hold concourse with the angels and dwell in the presence of God.

I cannot understand how anyone connected in this work can in any way hold to any principles than those laid out by Joseph Smith. How can anyone stay on the fringes of this work -- one half in, one half out? Either get in or out! The law of obedience calls for one hundred percent loyalty to the principles of God. It is this order of the Kingdom of God and of the Priesthood of God, or nothing; and it will be nothing, I promise you, unless you repent and get in and live the principles of this work. Doing things in a halfhearted way is slothful. We cannot treat lightly these things, or God will spew us out of His mouth. It is obtainable through prayer and in obtaining it in our hearts through actions. God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:58 February 2, 1969 Hildale**

Hildale, Utah
February 2, 1969
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Our Faith Is Perfect When We Are Like God;
Attain Unto Faith and Knowledge Through Sacrifice

Brothers and sisters, the time has arrived to commence this service. We were just remarking what a fine thing it is to be in our seats in advance of the time appointed for a meeting, to sit in meditation and silence preparatory for its commencement. We certainly need more introspection and a preparation in our meetings to get the Spirit of God, and enable us to then be in condition to receive from its dictates by those who are called upon to instruct us. It is good to be here, brothers and sisters, and I pray that the Spirit of God will be shed forth upon us in mighty power to accomplish the work of God, and to
bring His mind and will to bear upon us.

I have often said, my brothers and sisters, that we could make a meeting or an occasion of this kind just what we want to make of it. This is measured by the degree of our faith, the exertion of our minds and concentrating on the things of God and those things that are being brought to our attention. Let us, then, do this, that we might have a time of rejoicing here again today.

I rejoice in being with you again, my brothers and sisters, and feel to repeat the prayer in my behalf, because I desire only to teach the truth. If there is anything I desire more than that, it is to live it and to become like God.

The subject of faith has been on my mind today, brothers and sisters, and if the Lord will give me His Spirit, I would like to call a few points regarding this subject to our attention. Whenever I speak, I feel it applies more to me than it does to my listeners.

Brother Joseph Smith, Jr., said: We have assembled together to do the business of the Lord and it is through the great mercy of our God that we are spared to assemble together, many of us have gone at the command of the Lord in defiance of everything evil, and obtained blessings unspeakable, in consequence of which our names are sealed in the Lamb’s book of life, for the Lord has spoken it. It is the privilege of every Elder to speak of the things of God; and could we all come together with one heart and one mind in perfect faith the veil might as well be rent today as next week, or any other time, and if we will but cleanse ourselves and covenant before God, to serve Him, it is our privilege to have an assurance that God will protect us at all times. -- F.W.R., pp. 13-14. (Oct. 25, 1831.)

Joseph said more in those few words than we realize, brothers and sisters, and I would to God we would realize the importance of it and act upon perfect faith. I was asked once, "What is perfect faith?" I will have to go to the words of Joseph again to get the answer for that.

Lecture Seven

8. When men begin to live by faith they begin to draw near to God; and when faith is perfected they are like him; and because he is saved they are saved also; for they will be in the same situation he is in, because they
have come to him; and when he appears they shall be like him, for they will see him as he is.

Our faith is perfected then, brothers and sisters, when we are like Him. And I would probably conclude that this is because faith has ripened into knowledge; a person coming to a point where he knows that his course is pleasing to God, and that he acts, feels, and thinks like God does. And this is the object of our faith.

With the help of the Lord, I feel like I would like to go through parts, if not all, of Lecture Six, in this connection which deals so much on the subject connected with faith and the sacrifice of all things; because if we see this in its pure and true context, the sacrifice of all things, we give up all things that are worldly -- our old character and the things of the world we place our hearts on so much and everything pertaining to it; so that all things are done in the light of eternity, as God thinks and does everything in the light of eternity, so we become like Him.

Lecture Six

3. Having the assurance that they were pursuing a course which was agreeable to the will of God, they were enabled to take, not only the spoiling of their goods, and the wasting of their substance, joyfully, but also to suffer death in its most horrid forms; knowing (not merely believing) that when this earthly house of their tabernacle was dissolved, they had a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 Corinthians v.1.

4. Such was, and always will be, the situation of the saints of God, that unless they have an actual knowledge that the course they are pursuing is according to the will of God they will grow weary in their minds, and faint;

So you can see how a man can apostatize. A man knowing that his course is not pleasing to God will cause him to grow weary in his mind and he will faint and fade away. Watch and see how it goes from time to time, as people leave the work of God. It is a sense of guilt. I have seen it very close. I have seen it afar off. We have all seen and read of it time and again in the history of Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, and John Taylor; and sadly we are acquainted with it today.

4. ...for such has been, and always will be, the opposition in the hearts of
unbelievers and those that know not God against the pure and unadulterated religion of heaven (the only thing which insures eternal life), that they will persecute to the uttermost all that worship God according to his revelations, receive the truth in the love of it, and submit themselves to be guided and directed by his will; and drive them to such extremities that nothing short of an actual knowledge of their being the favorites of heaven, and of their having embraced the order of things which God has established for the redemption of man, will enable them to exercise that confidence in him, necessary for them to overcome the world, and obtain that crown of glory which is laid up for them that fear God.

Let us not suppose that because they have embraced the work of God that that is sufficient. Think not because you live in this place that that is going to take care of you. Obedience is required of all, regardless of where they live, what they are doing, or what their part is in this work. By obedience we obtain these things, this knowledge that our course is pleasing to God. By obedience we will do the things that are outlined in the verses that follow:

5. For a man to lay down his all, his character and reputation, his honor, and applause, his good name among men, his houses, his lands, his brothers and sisters, his wife and children, and even his own life also -- counting all things but filth and dross for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus Christ -- requires more than mere belief or supposition that he is doing the will of God; but actual knowledge, realizing that, when these sufferings are ended, he will enter into eternal rest, and be a partaker of the glory of God.

How many of us are clinging to our relatives and friends who have no part or desire to live for this work, who are enemies to it in many cases; or at least have demonstrated the fact? By mingling with them we partake of their spirit, and we slow down the process which we are engaged in of coming to know that our course is pleasing to God.

Our relatives who will not obey the Gospel of Jesus Christ have got to be sacrificed, along with everything else. And if a wife, children, brothers, and sisters refuse likewise to do so, we must sacrifice them. I have a little knowledge concerning that. Houses, lands, things of this world that may hold us back, have we given them up; but above all, brothers and sisters, this worldly character?
We were born into a world full of sin -- many traditions, filled with traditions that are satanic in their nature, and we are exposed to them. That is why we are here, to be exposed to these things. Satan rules in blood and horror -- having control of the governments, armies, and navies, and all things pertaining to it. Having been born and raised up in the midst of the world, it is required of us to come out of her, come out of Babylon. The way to do it is to partake of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, give up the selfishness, unbelief, criticisms, and faultfinding, and all other evils.

The attributes of God are indeed the Spirit of God, the Holy Ghost. In order for us to obtain this knowledge, we must have the Holy Ghost with us at all times. Our faith is perfected because we are like Him.

6. For unless a person does know that he is walking according to the will of God, it would be offering an insult to the dignity of the Creator were he to say that he would be a partaker of his glory when he should be done with the things of this life. But when he has this knowledge, and most assuredly knows that he is doing the will of God, his confidence can be equally strong that he will be a partaker of the glory of God.

7. Let us here observe, that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation; for, from the first existence of man, the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God.

Have we given up the things of the world? The power we have with God is through the Holy Spirit, exercised under the direction of the holy Priesthood in our midst, which is accountable to God. This is having power in the Priesthood, power with God; the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the attributes of God.

7. ...When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and
offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek his face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

The Prophet uses these words so often: "Lay hold on eternal life."

8. It is in vain for persons to fancy to themselves that they are heirs with those, or can be heirs with them, who have offered their all in sacrifice, and by this means obtain faith in God and favor with him so as to obtain eternal life, unless they, in like manner, offer unto him the same sacrifice, and through that offering obtain the knowledge that they are accepted of him.

9. It was in offering sacrifices that Abel, the first martyr, obtained knowledge that he was accepted of God.

We gain knowledge by offering sacrifice. Unless it comes by faith, it is sin. Righteous Abel, because he did it in faith, was why it was accepted, and Cain's wasn't. Abel knew he was obeying the law of God in offering up the firstlings of the flock, looking forward to the redemption of the Lord Jesus Christ. Cain loved satan more than God, and offered up his offering because satan told him to. For all time, God settled that question, and Cain complained, and God said, "Why do you feel bad? If thou doest well it shall be well with thee." Cain knew he hadn't done well. So, in his guilt, he went off and became the father of satan's lies, and has been carrying on in that work from that day to this.

We should be engaged in the process of gathering together as a people because we have made a covenant by sacrifice.

9. ...And from the days of righteous Abel to the present time, the knowledge that men have that they are accepted in the sight of God is obtained by offering sacrifice. And in the last days, before the Lord comes, he is to gather together his saints who have made a covenant with him by sacrifice. Psalms 1:3, 4, 5: "Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people. Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice."

10. Those, then, who make the sacrifice, will have the testimony that their course is pleasing in the sight of God; and those who have this testimony will have faith to lay hold on eternal life, and will be enabled, through
faith, to endure unto the end, and receive the crown that is laid up for them that love the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

In order to obtain this faith, perfect faith, they need to make this sacrifice.

10. ...But those who do not make the sacrifice cannot enjoy this faith, because men are dependent upon this sacrifice in order to obtain this faith: therefore, they cannot lay hold upon eternal life, because the revelations of God do not guarantee unto them the authority so to do, and without this guarantee faith could not exist.

If we want any guarantee, brothers and sisters, we may obtain it only by making the sacrifice of all earthly things and character.

11. All the saints of whom we have account, in all the revelations of God which are extant, obtained the knowledge which they had of their acceptance in his sight through the sacrifice which they offered unto him; and through the knowledge thus obtained their faith became sufficiently strong to lay hold upon the promise of eternal life, and to endure as seeing him who is invisible; and were enabled, through faith, to combat the powers of darkness, contend against the wiles of the adversary, overcome the world, and obtain the end of their faith, even the salvation of their souls.

12. But those who have not made this sacrifice to God do not know that the course which they pursue is well pleasing in his sight; for whatever may be their belief or their opinion, it is a matter of doubt and uncertainty in their mind; and where doubt and uncertainty are there faith is not, nor can it be. For doubt and faith do not exist in the same person at the same time; so that persons whose minds are under doubts and fears cannot have unshaken confidence; and where unshaken confidence is not there faith is weak; and where faith is weak the persons will not be able to contend against all the opposition, tribulations, and afflictions which they will have to encounter in order to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ Jesus; and they will grow weary in their minds, and the adversary will have power over them and destroy them.

Which course should we follow, brothers and sisters? Joseph said,

It is the privilege of every Elder to speak of the things of God; and could we all come together with one heart and one mind in perfect faith the veil
might as well be rent today as next week, or any other time, and if we will but cleanse ourselves and covenant before God, to serve Him, it is our privilege to have an assurance that God will protect us at all times. -- F.W.R., pp. 13-14. (Oct. 25, 1831.)

If we do not have the things we desire in righteousness, the gifts and blessings of the holy Priesthood, it is because our faith is weak.

Lecture Seven

17. ...every man received according to his faith -- according as his faith was, so were his blessings and privileges; and nothing was withheld from him when his faith was sufficient to receive it.

May we pursue this course, brothers and sisters, and become one in the hands of God, through His Priesthood, to be that people He is trying to prepare to redeem ourselves, our dead, and great Zion, of which we may become a part, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 8:66  July 6, 1969  Hildale

Hildale, Utah
July 6, 1969
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Become One Through Rallying Around the One Man Who Holds the Keys; We Must Overcome

I am glad to be here, brothers and sisters, and hear the good things we have heard today. I pray they will be sanctified to the good of all, and we will go on from now to be more determined to more perfectly serve God and keep His commandments, and perfect ourselves before Him.

I desire an interest in your faith and prayers. I don't know what to say unless God will direct me. I have sat here the whole of this meeting wondering what I should say if I were called upon. I would like to be, above all, used of the Lord, to be a vessel in His hands thereby and sustain His Priesthood and this people.

I know one thing, my brothers and sisters, you don't know how President Johnson and these brethren yearn over you, as a people as well as individuals. You will never know how keenly President Johnson feels the great weight of the responsibility that rests upon him, as God's representative
on earth, holding the keys and power of Priesthood with this people; how he desires to make us one -- a prepared people that God can use to redeem Zion when the time comes. I know that he knows we must first redeem ourselves in this place or wherever God requires us to be.

The whole of America is Zion, as Zion is also in our hearts, brothers and sisters. It is within each and every one of us by the power and gift of the Holy Ghost. Zion is the place and the condition of the pure in heart -- those who know God, who know what He is and how to worship and serve Him. Above all, brothers and sisters, we need to be one. What is the rallying point? How are we to become one? I will tell you. It is to rally round the head, that man whom God has chosen to lead His people. Carry out the revelation God gives to him, and then we have His word.

Now why should one man have such great power and responsibility imposed on him? Because God has placed His power and authority with him. He has most confidence in him. Why was he chosen? Because he has overcome. He has overcome, brothers and sisters. He has been proved and tried. I am reminded of a few verses in the Revelations, chapter 3:

Revelations 3

5. He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.***

12. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.***

20. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

Such a one is Brother Johnson. So we can have confidence. It is for us to become one in the same way as our Lord Jesus Christ. And what are the promises we have from Him? I think one of the grandest things we have from the Lectures on Faith is this:

Lecture Five
2. ...the Father and the Son possessing the same mind, the same wisdom, glory, power, and fullness -- filling all in all; the Son being filled with the fullness of the mind, glory, and power; or, in other words, the spirit, glory, and power, of the Father, possessing all knowledge and glory, and the same kingdom, sitting at the right hand of power, in the express image and likeness of the Father, mediator for man, being filled with the fullness of the mind of the Father; or, in other words, the Spirit of the Father, which Spirit is shed forth upon all who believe on his name and keep his commandments; and all those who keep his commandments shall grow up from grace to grace, and become heirs of the heavenly kingdom, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; possessing the same mind, being transformed into the same image or likeness, even the express image of him who fills all in all; being filled with the fullness of his glory, and become one in him, even as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one.

3. From the foregoing account of the Godhead, which is given in his revelations, the saints have a sure foundation laid for the exercise of faith unto life and salvation, through the atonement and mediation of Jesus Christ; by whose blood they have a forgiveness of sins, and also a sure reward laid up for them in heaven, even that of partaking of the fullness of the Father and the Son through the Spirit. As the Son partakes of the fullness of the Father through the Spirit, so the saints are, by the same Spirit, to be partakers of the same fullness, to enjoy the same glory; for as the Father and the Son are one, so, in like manner, the saints are to be one in them. Through the love of the Father, the mediation of Jesus Christ, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, they are to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ.

This is why the Lord said that those who overcome and attain to the fullness of His Spirit overcome death, hell, and the grave. They are to become one with our Lord Jesus Christ, who has become one with His Father. When we attain to that, a revelation from heaven will cause that their calling and election will be made sure, worthy to be called up to build Zion and the great temple and the great city of our God. It is a remarkable time.

Brothers and sisters, we need to labor together, not only in the law of Celestial Marriage, but in the law of the United Order. You talk about power. The holy Priesthood has the power. If we become perfect enough so God can use us, we will be called to redeem Zion, which I pray this people...
may do, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 8:69  May 9, 1975  CCA

Graduation Exercises
Colorado City, Arizona
May 9, 1975
Reported by Marjorie Holm
15th Graduation Exercises of the Colorado City Academy;
Learn the Spirit of God; Education Begins With the Mother

I feel greatly honored, my brothers and sisters, in being called upon to address this graduating class, the Administration; you, my dear friends and brothers and sisters, on this occasion. I pray for the Spirit of God to direct me accordingly, and I feel the need of that strength and power to accomplish this assignment.

The thing that most strongly impresses itself upon my mind as I look upon this class and this whole congregation, and especially the youth of Zion, is that these are the children of the Priesthood, which presides over the Kingdom of God in this time in which we live. This order of the Priesthood is the source of all of our blessings, brothers and sisters. Without it, we wouldn't be here under the holy New and Everlasting Covenant which God has established under the instrumentality of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and perpetuated through the special dispensation through the Prophet John Taylor. It has been vouchsafed, therefore, to us through this great source, and we have, through the mercies and blessings of our Father in heaven, through His Son Jesus Christ, the grand truths of heaven.

Diamond truth, brothers and sisters, is what has been administered to us, that we might become that host of Israel. And we are becoming a host through the administration of the holy Priesthood. And here are the fruits of the work that was instituted by Joseph and John under the direction of our Lord Jesus Christ. We are the recipients of the blessings that were promised upon the head of Abraham. And here is Israel, through Jacob being blessed of God through the administration of the holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, after the order of Enoch, after the order of Abraham, of Elijah, after the order of Joseph Smith, the Witness and Testator of God and His Son Jesus Christ.
These young people have gone through a course of study, and I was delighted to hear Brother Bradshaw state that the object of this school was to teach these young people to get and keep the Spirit of God. That is the source of all learning, all education. Joseph Smith said, "Could you gaze into heaven for five minutes, you would learn more than all that has been written upon the subject for the salvation of man -- the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ."

I have always been impressed by what the Lord told Joseph in establishing the very first School of the Elders of Israel; which points out the necessity for us receiving the kind of education that is administered here.

D.& C. 88

77. And I give unto you a commandment that you shall teach one another the doctrine of the kingdom.
78. Teach ye diligently and my grace shall attend you, that you may be instructed more perfectly in theory, in principle, in doctrine, in the law of the gospel, in all things that pertain unto the kingdom of God, that are expedient for you to understand;
79. Of things both in heaven and in the earth, and under the earth; things which have been, things which are, things which must shortly come to pass; things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations, and the judgments which are on the land; and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms --
80. That ye may be prepared in all things when I shall send you again to magnify the calling whereunto I have called you, and the mission with which I have commissioned you.***

And He said further to him:

118. And as all have not faith, seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom; seek learning, even by study and also by faith.
119. Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God;
120. That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord; that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands unto the Most High.

And again, Section 93, in which the Lord reprimanded Joseph, Frederick, and
Sidney, in that they needed to set in order their houses and to teach their children in light and truth. And He concluded by this:

D. & C. 93

53. And, verily I say unto you, that it is my will that you should hasten to translate my scriptures, and to obtain a knowledge of history, and of countries, and of kingdoms, of laws of God and man, and all this for the salvation of Zion.

As with the priest, so with the people. These were necessary for him, Joseph the Prophet, to accomplish. And it was his great purpose in establishing a house of learning in Nauvoo to accomplish these things, a university at that place. And so, education on this wise has been required from the Lord. The most important thing to learn is to learn the Spirit of God -- the gift of revelation.

But, children of the Priesthood in this institution of learning, it is required, therefore, that we teach by the Spirit of God, because we are teaching Priesthood children. They belong to the Priesthood of God, growing out of the administration of the Celestial Law, by which we are called to abide through the powers and gifts of the Priesthood through the Spirit of God. And if we learn nothing else, we will have learned everything if we learn to get and keep the Spirit of God -- the gift of revelation -- without which there is no salvation. So it is a high and holy calling to instruct our children.

On one occasion, Brigham Young was attending a meeting at which administrators of the institution of learning were making their reports on scientific and other subjects; and Brigham Young got up in response to these things, and told how all education begins at home, and more particularly with the mothers, in whose hands little children are committed by the Lord to raise up in light and truth. Mothers have these little ones in their hands almost exclusively, and they are very, very responsible, of course, under the direction of the father. And one of the most important items involved in this great requirement of God is that children be turned, their hearts and their minds, to their fathers. Children's hearts and minds must be turned to their fathers bearing the holy Priesthood; and through them to the fathers, our fathers in the Priesthood.

So I am grateful for these grand and glorious teachings. I am grateful for the institutions that have been established for teaching our children, that the grand ideal of our educational process and system is that we teach by the
Spirit of God. Mothers must teach their children by the Spirit of God. And fathers and wives and children living together under the holy and Celestial Law of Marriage should become pure element by the gifts of the Holy Spirit, that children may be conceived and born and raised under the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost. This will cover the whole subject, brothers and sisters, if this be done. I pray that this may be continued in our lives, with greater faith and greater diligence, giving ourselves wholly to the Lord, with our might, mind, and strength; loving and serving Him with all our hearts, our minds, and strength, and our neighbor as ourselves.

This is what we must teach our children. I, therefore, desire to congratulate this graduating class, and pray God to bless them as they set out upon the next phase of their experience in this life, as given them by our Father, to magnify the Priesthood and thus add glory and honor to our Father in heaven. This should be our great and grand object. I pray God to bless them, as well as us, to this end, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:73  September 5, 1976  Canada**

Canada
September 5, 1976
Cultivate the Spirit of Brotherhood;
Uphold President Johnson

I am delighted, brothers and sisters, meeting with you again, to come up under the direction of President Johnson with our other two brethren who have been assigned to come with us, Brothers Wayman and Nielsen. It is wonderful to meet the saints here and to feel your spirit and labor among you. It is a spirit of brotherhood that we need to cultivate more and more, and carry out the covenants that we enter into in connection with it, that we may become one people.

This is the work of President Johnson, this work of preparation, and all things are going to that end and direction. I am grateful for President Johnson and his life and labors, for his great example, and for his leadership, the revelations of the mind and will of God concerning this work and this people. I feel to sustain him with all that I have and am, and call upon all of you, my friends and brothers and sisters, to do the same.
Alta Academy Opening Exercises
Sandy, Utah
October 12, 1981
Suffering of the Prophets; Why Zion's Camp Failed;
Parable of the Sower; Teach by the Spirit of God

I can't tell you how beautiful a sight this is to be gathered here to start a new school year in the Leroy S. Johnson Elementary School. This is his, and I am acting for him in administrating this school. We are very greatly honored with the presence of President Johnson here this morning, and his family and friends, who are my friends, too -- the best I have.

I certainly need the help of the Lord, adding a few remarks to those that have been made. President Johnson is suffering for us, and we had better realize it. All the day long, all the years long gone by, President Johnson has been preaching the Gospel of preparation and repentance for the sole purpose of getting a people who would be one with him to prepare to redeem Zion. This has been the burden of his message; speaking and acting in the greatest of humility, meekness, and purity of heart, as Christ strove to gather a people.

As Jesus spoke, "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, how oft would I have had you come under My wing and be one with Me and be saved in the Kingdom of our Father, but ye would not." He gathered a few. That was after the Apostles passed on, each giving their life by violent means, as Christ had suffered. So, in this great and last dispensation under Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith, a God with Jesus, he is striving to gather a people today.

When Jesus came to the Nephites in the meridian of time after His great sacrifice and the resurrection -- He came to them after all the great destructions and judgments which had been laid upon the people -- and there were only twenty-five hundred left, out of millions.

After the Lord permitted the people to be chastised and driven out of Zion, because of those things which polluted their inheritances -- after they had been driven out of Zion, Jackson County, Joseph cried unto the Lord to know why. And these were His words:

D.& C. 101
6.  Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

God gave that answer to Joseph in February 1834. In another effort to go under the power of God through His servant Joseph Smith, he called upon Joseph for five hundred to go; and if not five, three; and if not three, one hundred. They gathered two hundred and five and commenced their journey. They were called upon to go under Joseph -- the mouthpiece of God, the keyholder of the holy Priesthood, and the fountainhead of the Holy Ghost to the people -- to go without murmuring. Murmuring leads to criticism and all the other evils that come to man when they let down and do not have the Spirit of God, and they lose it because they have acted so.

So their doom was sealed before they even got to Missouri on Fishing River. The Lord told them that there would be a chastisement come unto them because they had already murmured and walked in disobedience to this Prophet of God. So there was nothing but chastisement left, and when they got to Fishing River, which was the end of their journey and mobs were gathering to try and stop them, the Lord stopped the mobs, but they were chastised with an epidemic of cholera. Joseph, in his great mercy and love for those people, raised his hands to try and stop it, and he was stricken and nearly died, because God had decreed that chastisement upon them.

I always have in mind, brothers and sisters, this example that was given us in the life and mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith. We are now under the Prophet's servant, Leroy S. Johnson. The Lord has asked that he prepare a people through repentance and perfect obedience, to follow him under Joseph and Jesus. The Lord Jesus Christ promised that He would go with them, along with His angels, and they would go as the people of Moses left Egypt with the angels before them. But Jesus and His angels and Joseph Smith will go before, under the direction of this great Prophet. And he will yet be healed -- I know it as I know I live -- to go on and do that great work that I have mentioned here! That is my testimony; and I just want to go at his side, in his shadow to help him, God willing.

Now, this school is organized under President Johnson. It was in the first place. The subject was first broached to him, and we proceeded under his direction. So I like to call it, yes, a Priesthood school, but better still, with him in mind -- Leroy S. Johnson. The Holy Spirit is with him all the time.
That is the source of the revelation he gets all the time. It is his constant companion, for I have seen it, and felt it, and heard it.

Joseph was quoted by Wilford Woodruff on one occasion. It was in the 1890's. He said in the Camp of Zion a chastisement was decreed because the people did not know who he was before the Lord. "You think I am a boy like you, but you do not know my position with God." And that is the lesson we have all got to learn, or we are going to receive of those chastisements because of murmuring, criticizing, finding fault, contending, envyings, striving in personal selfishness, and covetousness -- and lustful and covetous desires -- let us not forget that.

I know God is watching over Brother Johnson, and he is fulfilling his work. It is going on at a pace where we are in the midst of that prophesied sifting and testing that was given by Heber C. Kimball. This is the great sifting time. This is the great harvest. I like to liken our situation, brothers and sisters, to the parable of the wheat and the tares, and I think it applies exactly in our present situation. Joseph Smith spoke of it, and it was applied as to the overall history of the world; but it applies in situations like we have today.

TPJS Page 97

Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, [which parable has an allusion to the setting up of the Kingdom, in that age of the world also], The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field, but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

The Lord, through His servants John and Lorin Woolley, sowed the good seed, and someone came by and sowed the seed of tares.

But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also; so the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? From whence, then, hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

That was the period during which I came into this work, while they were growing up together, and a people were being gathered.

But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

And that was the counsel of President John Y. Barlow in those days.
Let both grow together until the harvest:
This is now the harvest, if you please.
...and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together
first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the
wheat into my barn.

Says the Lord through President Johnson. By the word and will of God to the
Apostles, the truth was told; and now is the harvest. Let us be among the
wheat gathered into the Lord's barn under Leroy S. Johnson, I pray in the
name of Jesus Christ, amen.

I want you parents to understand that these teachers are instructed constantly
to get and keep the Spirit of God in their teaching.

It is an old story, but I think is worth repeating. Karl G. Maeser, convert
from Germany, was a well-educated man, but a very humble man; an ideal
man to commence the Brigham Young Academy, which it was called at that
time.

Brother Maeser went to Brigham Young to get instruction from him, and he
gave it in very few words: "Teach by the Spirit of God. Get and keep the
Holy Spirit in all you do," which is the best counsel that we can get, each and
every one of us in our family labors and in our work, wherever we work.

It is possible to have the Spirit of God by ourselves if we are working among
a bunch of gentiles. It is something you carry in and with you, and we all
need to know how this operates. "The Holy Spirit," said Joseph Smith, Jun.,
to the School of the Prophets, "is the mind of the Father and the Son," by
which means we become one with God's mouthpiece and representative upon
the earth, and with Joseph Smith, the head of our dispensation, and Jesus
Christ who sent them. If we would only do this, it would take care of all our
problems, believe me. I have never seen Leroy S. Johnson without he had the
Spirit of God with him all the time.

I would just like to add this one thing from Section 121, which is how we
brethren, you Elders, we Elders, govern our families. The Lord chastised
Joseph, Sidney, Frederick Williams, the presiding Bishop, those brethren in
that day, to set in order their families. All have need of it. Joseph's family
was told they were not following their father and head.
D.& C. 121

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood,

And remember, brethren, the only way you can hold these dear wives and children is by magnifying your Priesthood. You cannot hold them without it, because we are aware if we do these things that are told, that:

D.& C. 121

37. ...when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or dominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness,

In any degree of unrighteousness, brethren.

37. ...behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood, or the authority of that man.

In the holy Celestial Family Order of Heaven, one must be a faithful and obedient bearer of the holy Priesthood because you bear the name of God. The Melchizedek Priesthood is after the order of the Son of God, after the order of Enoch, after the order of Melchizedek. Both of the last two sought favor with the Lord and were taken up and were translated with their people - - Enoch and Melchizedek -- which they had united by the power of the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost is the power of the Priesthood, which we must keep in mind, brethren, all the time.

The keyholder of the Priesthood, President Johnson, is the repository for the gifts and powers of the Holy Ghost to us. You cannot oppose him without opposing God while he is carrying on his work under the gift and power of the Holy Ghost; and that is the only channel through which we can get it. It comes from God, yes; but it is through this channel.

37. ...the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood, or the authority of that man.

God does that.

38. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks, to persecute the saints, and to fight against God.

That is the other side of the coin.
39. We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

40. Hence many are called, but few are chosen.

41. No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood,

Brethren, you have your families by virtue of the Priesthood.

41. ...only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

The pure love of Christ, which is charity and the Spirit of Peace.

42. By kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile --

43. Reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved,

Do this, dear brethren, with your dear wives and children; and the same goes for me.

43. ...lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44. That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of death.

45. Let thy bowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the household of faith,

Charity, faith, and hope.

45. ...and let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly;

Purity.

45. ...then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God;

Do we not realize when we have the Holy Ghost we are in the presence of God? The Holy Ghost is the mind of the Father and the Son.

45. ...and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

When you get and are filled with the Holy Ghost -- there will be no
compulsory means of getting it -- it is there because we have prepared ourselves as a holy receptacle, or vessel to be one with God's servant on the earth, and with Joseph and Jesus. God help us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:81  May 10, 1984  Sandy**

Alta Academy Closing Exercises
Sandy, Utah
May 10, 1984
President Johnson Is the Greatest Man on Earth

Brothers and sisters, children and all are brothers and sisters to each other and to President Johnson, his people. I feel to invoke the Holy Spirit of God upon us as we conclude this school year for this assembly. I am most grateful for the presence of President Johnson. This is his school. This is his house. All that we have and are are his.

We will open these exercises by having the Fourth through Ninth Grade children stand up and sing "Uncle Roy's Song". They are supposed to have it memorized, Uncle Roy; they have it all memorized. [President Johnson: "Good."] Just a sweet welcoming gesture to our Prophet and head.

I would like to have all the teachers and assistants please stand. These have rendered faithful service, teaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the position of our Prophet to all of these beautiful children who have been placed in our care a few hours each day.

It has been a wonderful thing through these many years. How many years is it now? The eleventh year. I pray it will not be the last, but that is according to the will of God, and I desire to invoke the blessings of God and the Spirit of God upon each and every one of you dear people who have done so much in behalf of these children. Thanks, and God bless you till we meet again.

I would like to have Warren Jeffs, now representing the upper grades, give his report and anything he desires to say regarding his labor and duties here with you teachers and students. Then we will hear from someone from the lower grades. We consider First to Third Grades the lower grades, and the rest of them upper grades.
You may wonder why we separate between the Third and Fourth Grades. First, Second, and Third are years of age six, seven, and eight. Then they are to baptized and very responsible. Then they become not little children, but big children, responsible by their covenants taken in the waters of baptism, and having hands laid on them for the gift of the Holy Ghost. Before that time, these children are innocent. So we feel the terrible responsibility for the time that we have had them in our hands in this school, and I think you can begin to see the result.

Sister Norma, will you play the "Nephite Lamentation?" This is the song I envision must have been the feelings of the Prophet Moroni as he gave a farewell message in his writings to the people. It is a beautiful thing. I would just like to hear that before we hear President Johnson.

[After the "Nephite Lamentation" was played, President Jeffs continued:] I cannot listen to that without weeping. Thank God for His promise, that He has set forth His hand to redeem Zion, and He has called His servant, Leroy S. Johnson to prepare and lead a people to redeem Zion, to receive the Ten Tribes, to send forth the last call to all Israel to gather together in that one place. Of course, there will be stakes of Zion in the whole land after it is cleared off of the wicked. It will be Zion -- North and South America.

What a glorious vision we see before us, and how marvelous that God has brought forth these choice spirits in this day and time under the tutorship and guidance of President Johnson and his predecessors, standing as a mouthpiece of God, and the great Shepherd under Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith.

Joseph Smith is the head of this last dispensation. Jesus Christ and the Father appeared unto him and taught him and sent angels to teach him. Now, His angel, Joseph Smith, Jun., is directing the Prophet today in these final scenes before the glorious coming of Christ in the heavens, the return of the City of Zion and of the Ten Tribes and the gathering of all Israel.

Thank God for this great and good man, the greatest man on the face of this earth in mortality, head of the Kingdom of God to which all nations will someday bow. Every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that Jesus is the Christ and that this is His great work. He is King of kings and Lord of
lords, and the government will be turned over to Him in the great Millennium.

I had this strike me so strongly. I am just using this as an introduction to President Johnson:

TPJS Page 157

Daniel in his seventh chapter speaks of the Ancient of Days; he means the oldest man, our Father Adam, Michael, he will call his children together and hold a council with them to prepare them for the coming of the Son of Man. He (Adam) is the father of the human family, and presides over the spirits of all men, and all that have had the keys must stand before him in this grand council. This may take place before some of us leave this stage of action. The Son of Man stands before him, and there is given him glory and dominion. Adam delivers up his stewardship to Christ, Son of Man and Christ are two different functions of our Lord and Savior.

....that which was delivered to him as holding the keys of the universe, but retains his standing as head of the human family.

That is one of the greatest events that is coming; and that, too, before long in the history of the world; and all must appear before Him and deliver up their keys. Remember what I read here:

....and all that have had the keys must stand before him in this grand council.

This lineage of the Priesthood from Joseph Smith until now makes Leroy S. Johnson the seventh from Joseph. Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, John Y. Barlow, and now Leroy S. Johnson. God bless his great work and mission. Let us stand by him and become one with him. That is the greatest desire of my heart -- to be one with him at his side, going down that road, the road to Zion; which I pray may be our lot in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

We would be honored and favored now to hear from President Johnson.

* * * * *

One of my great favorites is "Our God, We Raise to Thee."

RTJ 8:85 October 8, 1984 Sandy

Alta Academy Opening Exercises
I am deeply grateful for this opportunity of meeting with you in the presence of President Johnson, and I know he wants to see you properly instructed; and I ask the Spirit of God to direct me in the few remarks that I may make.

I cannot emphasize enough, brothers and sisters, the first importance of getting and keeping the Holy Spirit of God. That is the tool that our Heavenly Father gives us to learn, and it will lead us into all truth.

Now, as we study the things that are necessary for us to know about this world we live in, let us remember that it was by the power of the holy Priesthood -- the power of holy Priesthood is the Holy Ghost -- is that power by which this earth and all worlds are created, through faith as it existed in our Heavenly Father, our Creator. This is the thing that I want to enjoin upon our teachers.

You cannot give the children more than you have to give. You children cannot get more out of this education that you will receive in this school than you put into it. You will find you can do better as you have the Spirit of peace, walking in perfect obedience to the commandments of God and the direction of your teachers, who love you and only want to help you -- whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and that is what our teachers have to do by the Holy Spirit of God.

President Johnson has taught us so many, many years -- the Spirit of God is the Spirit of peace. It is the Spirit of love, the Spirit of faith, of knowledge, of justice, judgment, mercy, and truth. These are the attributes of God, and I find them in our Prophet. He has set the example for us. And as far as I am concerned, he is God with us. You little know how much he loves and yearns over all of us, and is willing to suffer for us as Jesus suffered for all of the children of our Father and His Father.
I want to read again what I read a few weeks ago, as it applies as to our education. And take note, parents, the responsibility that is yours in bringing these choice spirits into the world under the New and Everlasting Covenant, the covenant of Celestial Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. You married in this covenant in order to bring forth these waiting, choice spirits to come forth in this day and time, who have been reserved to this day and time to come forth. When you stop and consider the awful responsibility that rests upon us as parents in bringing forth these children, we should tremble and fear God -- to offend Him in not fulfilling this responsibility.

JD 1:66  Brigham Young  April 8, 1852  SLC

It has been hinted that education commences with the first dawn of knowledge upon the mental faculties of the child, and continues with it till death. But I will trace it a little further back still, and say that education commences with the mother, and the child in connection.

All we are doing is adding the necessary training in this school to qualify them to communicate and to find their way through life filled with knowledge, wisdom, and understanding; and these are the beginnings.

I will state the facts in the case, as you will find them to be hereafter, in the education of your children. It depends in a great degree upon the mother, as to what children receive, in early age, of principle of every description, pertaining to all that can be learned by the human family. When will mothers understand this? Knowing that this is the case, I am perplexed with grief when I see such a wanton diversion from the real design of life, it causes me to mourn for my poor, ignorant, fellow mortals, and sometimes almost goads me to anger. I can see mothers pay attention to everything under heaven, but the training up of their children in the way they should go, and they will even make it appear obligatory on the father to take care of the child at a year old. How often is it the case that mothers will say -- "Why, Pa, this child is growing up in ignorance, he is going to ruin. Really, dear husband, what shall we do with him?" I will tell you the truth as you will find it in eternity. If your children do not receive impressions of true piety, virtue, tenderness, and every principle of the holy Gospel, you may be assured that their sins will not be required at the hands of the father, but of the mother.

Truly, the father must teach the mothers and the children, so that she can.

Lay it to heart, ye mothers, for it will unavoidably be so. The duty of the
mother is to watch over her children, and give them their early education, for impressions received in infancy are lasting. You know, yourselves, by experience, that the impressions you have received in the dawn of your mortal existence, bear, to this day, with the greatest weight upon your mind. It is the experience of people generally, that what they imbibe from their mothers in infancy, is the most lasting upon the mind through life. This is natural, it is reasonable, it is right. I do not suppose you can find one person among five hundred, who does not think his mother to be the best woman that ever lived. This is right, it is planted in the human heart.

So the time that your children spend with us here, with these wonderful teachers who give of their time freely, we desire to help and advance the work of the Kingdom. These children are the hope of Israel! They are the hope of our Prophet and President. They are the hope of our Father in heaven to fulfill His designs for the House of Israel, which President Johnson has the responsibility of gathering and building a holy city and temple in the redemption of Zion.

Zion is the pure in heart. We cannot be pure in heart unless we are filled with the Holy Ghost, and do all and everything under the influence and power of that glorious gift which God has given us.

Now, I pray that we may have the best year of our lives here this coming year, and we will do everything we can. I appreciate the labors of Warren, who has been designated by President Johnson to be the principal of this school, and believe me, he is doing what he does with and for you for your own good. I am sure he has the confidence of President Johnson, and he certainly has mine.

Now, let us go to, brothers and sisters. Children, remember these things that our President has given us here this day -- the beautiful outlook that we have, the encouragement we have from him and from these other speakers. God bless you all, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Inasmuch as there are quite a few who want to go down to Short Creek to the funeral of Daniel Jeffs, tomorrow at 2:00, we will have our first day of school on Wednesday. So get yourselves ready tomorrow.

This building out here, which we have found necessary to have, is both for the school as well as storehouse. We are going to have about a little better
than a half basement where we will have dirt, or potato-carrot cellar, and other storage space provided outside of that.

In this building on the main floor will be held the mechanical arts and the building arts. I prefer to call them building arts. That is what President Johnson called upon the Priesthood last February 18th for, to prepare to build Zion. He said, "I want living arts." That is the living of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and walking in obedience to the commandments of God, "building arts and mechanical arts." So that is why we are laying quite a bit of stress on this. He said, "When the work call comes, I want you ready to go." That is what he called it in that sermon.

So, let us keep our eyes on the great and holy city. The gathering place is going to be in the Arizona Strip before that great journey. So there is still some sifting to do, and President Johnson is going to clean up that place we call Short Creek, or at least I do. We have got two towns there -- Colorado City and Hildale -- and I think "Short Creek" is the best nickname, at least, we can get, like it was before -- includes both.

So, we are going to do our part here; I pray God to help us to do, to prepare the people here. President Johnson is not going to be up in this area as much as he has been, and he has laid quite a responsibility on me, acting in his stead.

So, what I do I do for him. What you do for me, you do for him. Is that understood? I am his servant. He is God's servant, and, I want to be God's servant at his side. So we have a great deal that lies before us now, and there is little time to lose. There is none to lose. Let us put it all to good use, all of our time to the building up of the Kingdom of God, the establishment of the holy Priesthood of God, this one man in the hearts and minds of our people. May we work together to the glory of God through this man, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:90  February 16, 1985  Sandy**

Priesthood Meeting
Sandy, Utah
February 16, 1985
Oath and Covenant of the Priesthood Is
to Perfectly Obey the Keyholder of Priesthood
I always feel very strongly, that in being asked to give the Melchizedek Priesthood to our young men, that they understand these words I've just read: "And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood." That oath and covenant, as I understand it, is that we have an oath and covenant with the keyholder of that Priesthood, Leroy S. Johnson, to obey him in all things, because he holds the keys and is the mouthpiece of God. And he is God over us. "But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come." Talk about trifling with God and His Priesthood. And there are many I've seen that have done so. You trifle yourselves down to hell. So this is no small thing. When we come to a point where we receive the Melchizedek Priesthood, you young men, this is what you're doing. And to turn against that authority from which you have received the Priesthood, carries these penalties.***

The keyholder of the Holy Priesthood here upon the earth, this one man, becomes in my view, the fountain head of the Holy Ghost, through whom it flows down to those who he administers the Priesthood to. And it is through that priesthood we bear that we can act as we have the gift and power of the Holy Ghost. So we see the great, very great importance of our getting and keeping the Spirit of God, which centers in the Father and issues forth from Himself. And to me, it issues forth to us through this man. You cannot oppose him or fight him without fighting God, which is Priesthood."

**RTJ 8:91  January 30, 1986  CCA**

Colorado City, Arizona
January 30, 1986
Funeral of Fawnetta Jessop Broadbent (Aunt Fawn)

I am greatly honored to be asked to conduct this service by President Johnson. We wish to welcome all two thousand of you. I guess that is the biggest congregation we have had here. This is a funeral service for Aunt Fawn Broadbent, born in Milville, Utah, December 13, 1906; passed away in her home in Hildale, Utah, January 27, 1986. I will announce the program without interruption until towards the end.

Invocation

Fred M. Jessop
Song  The grandsons
Speaker  Elder Howard Meldrum
Song  The granddaughters
Speaker  Elder Joseph I. Barlow
Song (Ladies' Trio)  "Wonderful Mother of Mine"
Speaker  Elder Parley Harker
Remarks  Elder Rulon T. Jeffs
Song (Choir)  "One Sweetly Solemn Thought"

I feel very humble in trying to make some remarks here today, in the presence of so many who loved this great and dear lady; and pray for the Spirit of God to help me speak thereby and do justice to the memory and the life of Aunt Fawn Broadbent. We had the privilege of having her stay at our home for a year or two here. Aunt Elba Woolley had a home here -- she is my wife -- and I always enjoyed her being there and being a companion to Mother Elba. And I am sure if Elba could speak here today, she would say the same thing.

The thing that struck me about her character was that she was like the Savior -- meek and lowly in heart, full of faith, full of hope, full of charity and love, the pure love of Christ, which she bore for her loved ones and for the saints, and especially for her Prophet, Leroy S. Johnson. I believe that she is going to be called a queen in Israel in the Celestial Kingdom of God. I am not her judge, but I feel that she merits these things, and will be a very delightful spirit in the Kingdom of our Father in the Celestial Kingdom.

I love this dear lady because of her love for all. I am connected with the Jessop family. Two of my other wives are Jessops, and they bear the stamp of the grandfather and great-uncle, Joseph Smith Jessop -- a great sire, a great Elder in Israel who loved the truth and was willing to die for it. And that great man died of a broken heart when the wives and children were picked up here in the great raid of 1953; and the the fathers, many of them put in jail. He bore such love for those worthy mothers and children, and the Elders of Israel, including the Prophet Leroy S. Johnson. I think that was quite manifest in the service held in memory of Joseph Smith Jessop when he passed over to his great reward.

So, I think it can be said of this good lady that she kept all the commandments of God, lived the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and
abided the Celestial Law with her husband, Leslie Broadbent; and she is going to a great reward on the other side.

I am deeply grateful for the life and labors of President Johnson, whom I love more than any man in the world, and desire to serve and be obedient to him as he gives us the word and will of God as the Prophet, Seer, and Revelator; who has the great mission of preparing a people to redeem Zion. And I am sure Aunt Fawn had the same faith in our head and our Prophet.

I don't know what more can be said than what has been said of this great lady by the speakers who have spoken before me. I just wish to add my testimony that what they have said is true. I know the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ is true, that Joseph Smith was a Prophet of God, and the Father and the Son, whom he saw, lives; and They are directing the work that is being done today through Leroy Sunderland Johnson. We little realize what we are in the midst of here. Great preparations are being made for the fulfillment of that mission which President Johnson has. And Aunt Fawn was grateful and happy to be a part of that people that he was leading. I wish to add my testimony, too, that he is a Prophet of God, the keyholder, and the mouthpiece of God and the revelations being given to us daily through his teachings to us, and through his direction to the Elders of Israel.

Obedience is the first law of heaven. It is the first law of the Gospel, and it requires sacrifice and all of the other attributes of God, which we must obtain through the gift of the Holy Ghost. And that should be the greatest desire of our hearts, that we will have and keep the Holy Ghost as our constant guide and companion. We cannot help, then, but follow in the path that God has laid out for us through the Prophets who have gone before, and our present one. I desire to thank my Father in heaven for my association with this people and this great man who leads us.

I am grateful for the testimony the Lord has given me down through the years, to follow the head. And I just want to go down the road with Uncle Roy wherever he, through the grace and gifts and powers of God, leads us. And I bear this testimony in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
April 29, 1986
The Work of President Johnson Is to Prepare a People for the Redemption of Zion; Explanation of Third Nephi, Chapters 20 and 21

I am very happy to be here with you dear young people. I yearn over you as does President Johnson. I am willing to make any sacrifice that is necessary for your growth and development and raising you up in light and truth, along with your academic activities and studies. This is what is called a parochial school, a private one. We have never had any interference from the public school officials, though they tell us by ruling of the Justice Department of the State of Utah, the Attorney General, that we have a right to organize private schools. This one is incorporated, and we have complied with the law, but we are given unusually great freedom.

They have ruled that the officials in this area, these school officials may come in and see that we have a regularly established program for the instruction of children, according to the standards that the public schools have. And I have been informed from the achievement tests that you young people have taken and passed, the average was far greater than that of the public schools. So you are to be congratulated, and it is only because of the blessings of the Lord on you, under the direction of a very fine young man, who is your principal and happens to be my son. President Johnson appointed him to this position. I did not. I am the administrator of the school, and so I want you to know that I yearn over you and love you very much, and want to see your growth and development under the tutelage of the Priesthood. That is the training that we are seeking to give you under President Johnson -- that you may see and love the truth and how to become like God. I appreciated those remarks of Brother Wayman.

I have been asked to review with you chapter 21 of Third Nephi, which is the place you are now studying. Just briefly, chapter 20 says, according to the heading:

3 Nephi 20  (Chapter Heading)

Bread and wine, miraculously provided, again administered.
The remnant of Jacob is spoken of in this as well as the 21st chapter.
The Savior proclaims himself to be the prophet spoken of as like unto Moses,
Only more so, and:
...many prophets cited.

I want you to understand that these are the words of the Lord Jesus Christ Himself to this small remnant of people who were saved from the great destructions, the changing of the face of the land, cities sunk, cities raised up, cities buried, and a great and terrible movement of the land took place. And we are about to have one again, before very long.

But these are the words of Jesus Christ speaking of our day. He speaks of the gentiles in this 20th chapter, and about Judah going to rebuild the old Jerusalem. And then He goes into chapter 21 to describe the New Jerusalem, which is to be established and built up in Jackson County, Missouri, before many years. And our Prophet is trying to raise you young people up so that you young men may be among those spoken of who will go to Zion and redeem it, along with the middle-aged. I like to think of myself as middle-aged, though I am seventy-six. But, I will have more to say about Brother Johnson as we go.

3 Nephi 20

39. _Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak._

40. _And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, Jesus Christ._

40. _...that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!_

And He is going to reign during the Millennium for a thousand years. This is what Brother Johnson has been sent forth to do -- to prepare that people to redeem Zion in the beginning of the Millennium.

41. _And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; Babylon._

41. _...be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord._

We must be pure and clean before we can redeem Zion, for Zion is the pure in heart.

42. _For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward._

That is fulfilled in the promise that is made in Section 103 of the Doctrine
and Covenants, which I may not have time to read; but I am going to read as much as I think we need to know here today, as it attains our very day and the great Prophet who presides over us and is directing us daily.

42. For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.
43. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44. As many were astonished at thee -- his visage His body.
44. ...was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men --

Do you see President Johnson in his present condition? This was revealed to me by the Holy Spirit of God, before we had this split in this work, that this was the man spoken of in these verses and in chapter 21 -- Leroy S. Johnson.

45. So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him,
Those are the rulers of the nations and of the states and the communities.
45. ...for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

46. Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

That is the old Jerusalem which Judah will go to, and they are gathering there now -- Judah, not the Jews. They are not the same thing.

3 Nephi 21

1. And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place -- that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

2. And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign -- for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the
Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;***

The remnant spoken of here is the Lamanite people. We call them Indians. That is the remnant that shall come up from the South as the Ten Tribes come from the North to help us to build Zion and the city and the great temple.

We are told here that the gentiles, if they will repent and come unto Jesus Christ, can be made of the blood of Abraham, as Joseph Smith described it, and can join the House of Israel whom the Lord will gather together. There have not been very many gentiles come, but maybe more will; I do not know. That is described in the next few verses. Then verse seven:

7. And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced And it has already commenced.

7. ...unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8. And when that day shall come, Now, listen to this.

8. ...it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

In 1953, our beloved friends in this work, under President Johnson, were picked up and the whole community moved -- men to the jails, and the women and children in buses down to southern Arizona and scattered out among the people there, with the idea that they were going to put the men in jail, put the women to work, and adopt out their children among the gentiles there; and they would destroy the record and they would not be known, or then they would be forgotten.

President Johnson was down there among them daily, almost, trying to keep in touch with them, where they were; but he was led by the Spirit of God to go to where they were, the various communities around Phoenix.

The time came -- the Governor had determined on this course I have
described to you -- to destroy that community and destroy polygamy forever. But we talk about it as Celestial and Plural Marriage, the Family Order of Heaven. It is not "polygamy", such as they describe in the world and practice unlawfully. But when it came time to adopt out the children, the first case coming up was to be the children of Sister Sarah Johnson, President Johnson's child. They were going to adopt out that child the next day. President Johnson went to the attorneys' office and he told them, "There was in the law a provision that they could not adopt out children without the consent of their parents."

The lawyers said they could not find it. He said, "It is there. I have not read your books, but it is there. You go find it." So, they went and tried again, and after awhile one of the lawyers came and said, "I have found it." They cited it to the Attorney General of Arizona. See, he was telling them something they did not know. They who administered the law did not even know about it.

So, when our lawyers called the Attorney General's office and called their attention to this passage of law, they said, "Well, that does it! We cannot adopt these children out." And from them on, the Welfare Department of Arizona began to release the mothers and children; and President Johnson continued for over a year in the work of getting his people back together again. The men who were jailed were convicted, but they were put on probation and they were set free. So, you see how the Lord intervened to save His people, the very heart of our people down there. And this passage has been fulfilled:

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

President Johnson revealed to the Priesthood Council that the 1880 Revelation to Wilford Woodruff was a delusion, and they should no longer consider it. The Lord had allowed satan to send that delusion through Wilford Woodruff, who was President of the Twelve under the President of Priesthood and the keyholder, John Taylor. And it was brought forth by Joseph Musser and pressed upon the brethren, and he began publishing it. He was told, by the word I got from President Johnson and President Barlow, he was told not to publish it, but he did. But then was not the time to have a
great controversy over that matter. But the parable of the wheat and the tares was beginning to be fulfilled, and is now being fulfilled.

The husbandman planted the wheat field, the good seed; and during the night the enemy came and planted tares, weeds. And when it started to grow, those in the vineyard, or the garden, went to the Master and said, "There be tares among the wheat. Did we not sow good seed?" "Yes." "Shall we pluck out the tares?" "No. Leave them be. Let them rise up with the wheat, lest you destroy the wheat as you destroy the tares, and let them grow together."

And this is what happened. The 1880 Revelation went on and was being published. I put it on the shelf. When that was revealed, we had a split in the Priesthood Council. Three turned away and rejected that which our Prophet gave, saying that the 1880 Revelation was not the word of God, but it was a delusion that God allowed satan to give, to those who do not love the truth, that they might believe a lie and thus be damned. And that is what it is doing to some now.

So that has been fulfilled, and the parable of the wheat and tares is being fulfilled now in that, at the harvest. This is the harvest. The tares were plucked out and bound up and burned, and the wheat was gathered into the husbandman's barn to be used for the building up of the Kingdom of God. So we, I like to believe, are that wheat that was saved.

10. But behold, the life of my servant

Listen to this carefully.

10. ...shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him,

They have not hurt him.

10. ...although he shall be marred because of them.

Because of those who betrayed him of the brethren; and he is now still suffering for seven long years. That was permitted to come upon him, and you will never know what pain he has suffered because of those brethren; in particular, Brother Guy Musser. He said he suffered more over Guy Musser than he had over these shingles which he had. I am telling you some very great details here now, but I want you to treat them sacredly.

And as to being marred, do you realize that during the time he has been suffering he has had needles punched into his skin over most of his body, and he had to go up to Lava Hot Springs to get some relief from those mars in his skin. Those shots that were given were to alleviate the pain. So, it was
because of them that he was marred. One is gone. Now, the Lord says:

10. *Yet I will heal him,*

And I know He will heal him! And President Johnson, when we were talking about it up at Lava once, said, "Yes, and Brother Jeffs will be healed."

10. *...for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.*

11. *Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.*

12. *And my people who are a remnant of Jacob*  

A remnant of those He was then speaking to, the Lamanites.

12. *...shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.*

13. *Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.*

14. *Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;*  

15. *And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;*  

And that is shortly to come to pass.

16. *And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;*  

17. *Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;*  

The Church has images of Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith up there in the Temple Block; and Guy Musser built a replica of the Salt Lake Temple and put it up in the backyard of his home -- the House of the Lord -- and President Johnson said, "That is idolatry!"

18. *And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I*
destroy thy cities.

19. And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20. For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

21. And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

Then it goes on to say:

23. And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

That is in Jackson County.

24. And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

From the city of Zion the great last missionary work will be done -- to gather the remainder of Israel that is scattered among the gentile nations, and they shall come and assist. Then it goes on to say:

25. And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

26. And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes, which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

The Ten Tribes,

27. Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father, to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28. Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father, among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.
29. And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

We are in the midst of the fulfillment of these things spoken of by Jesus Christ. Now I will tell you another thing. Have any of you heard of Lee's Ferry on the Colorado River, down on the Arizona Strip? That is where President Johnson, Uncle Roy, was born -- at Lee's Ferry -- the mouth of that canyon, the Colorado River Gorge and just below the Page dam. President Johnson told me that that is the land, that area, where Jesus Christ visited the Nephites, telling them what He told right here, that we have just read. That is the land where Jesus came as He talked to the people of Nephi.

Following in the chapters, you will find where three of the Nephites, among the Twelve Apostles that He called, were translated, and they then continued preaching the Gospel and gathering those who would believe together. They lived in peace and joy and harmony, having all things common for nearly two hundred years. Then they began to dwindle in unbelief until they were all destroyed, but a few. And the Lamanites continued in the year 421 A.D. -- after Christ.

So, here we are now, brothers and sisters, my dear young friends. Remember these things. They are being fulfilled before our very eyes, and I say these things to the glory of God, who is bringing to pass these great and marvelous works that are commenced among the people. The wicked shall be plucked out -- the rebellious, as Section 64 tells us.

The town down there is going to be cleaned up, and we are going to be preparing a people to live the Holy United Order. I am standing right by President Johnson in that great work. I love him more than any man or woman, and I want you to learn to love him. He holds the keys to all your blessings, the blessings of the holy Priesthood. He holds the keys of the Priesthood, and I know he holds the keys to my salvation.

So let us learn to be one hundred percenters, holding back nothing in sustaining President Johnson in this great work in which he is engaged, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I am delighted to have the opportunity of meeting with you today, children, young people. This is a beautiful sight to see children eager to know the truth and to follow in the footsteps of the Lord Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith, Jun., who came upon the earth to save the sons and daughters of Adam who would be saved. God our Father so loved His children that He sent His Only Begotten Son to redeem them and to bring them unto the Father and Himself.

Joseph Smith, Jun., came upon the scene in the last dispensation. He heads this entire dispensation of the fullness of times, and he was a Witness and Testator of the Father and the Son. And they all three laid down their lives for the sons and daughters of Father Adam, who is our Father in heaven. Make no mistake about it, Father Adam suffered in changing from immortality to mortality, to make it possible to bring forth his spirit children and give them bodies that they might complete their salvation and exaltation in the presence of the Father and the Son.

You heard it said that John Taylor and Willard Richards were in the prison with Joseph the day before, at the time he was martyred. And John Taylor penned the following beautiful description of what happened there, and telling us who Joseph Smith really is.

D.& C. 135

1. To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon,

This Book is the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 135.

1. ...we announce the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob -- painted black -- of from 150 to 200 persons. Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: I am a dead man! Joseph leaped from the window,

Thinking to turn them away from his brethren.

1. ...and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: O Lord my God! They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

The bullets then were round balls.

2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only
persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

Willard Richards.

3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fullness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient times, has sealed his mission and his works with his own blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not separated!

4. When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME -- HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD." -- The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go -- shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was -- he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore thy garments are clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father. And now I...bid farewell unto the Gentiles; yea, and also unto my
brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood. The testators are now dead, and their testament is in force.

6. Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old in February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion; and the reader in every nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church, cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them forth for the salvation of a ruined world; and that if the fire can scathe a green tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They lived for glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal reward. From age to age shall their names go down to posterity as gems for the sanctified.

7. They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their innocent blood on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to "Mormonism" that cannot be rejected by any court on earth, and their innocent blood on the escutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the broken faith of the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach; and their innocent blood on the banner of liberty, and on the magna charta of the United States, is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ, that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations; and their innocent blood, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the altar that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of Hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth. Amen.

RTJ 8:108  September 15, 1987  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
September 15, 1987
Funeral of Brenda Anne Johanson Fischer

I have been deeply moved by what has been spoken here today, and desire that the Spirit of God will dictate my words as I speak on this sacred occasion, and that His word and will may be done. That has been the motive
by which I have been guided, and the Spirit by which I have been guided as I have guided the welfare of this dear sister and her children. All that was done for them and with them was during the years when Uncle Roy, President Johnson, was here. I acted under his direction. Sister Brenda had placed herself in the hands of Uncle Roy, and after his passing I carried on, looking after the welfare and well-being of this young family. This last spring, Sister Brenda placed herself in my hands, and I have acted by the direction of appointing out of the Lord in all that has been done.

These beautiful words that have been spoken by Brother Truman are certainly appropriate at this time, and apply. The Lord pointed out through His will and way, that these, this dear mother and her children, should be placed with Brother Vaughn Fischer; and he has done a wonderful work in carrying out what he was given to do. These dear children are under a man of God who loves them as well as all of his family, and sees to their welfare and well-being, and to be taught in the ways of the Lord. He is a righteous man. Sister Brenda, of course, will be on the other side and rendering what influence she can in their behalf. These words of preparation spoken of by Brother Truman are very appropriate, and I need not dwell further on that.

What we now look forward to is the resurrection. The work of the Lord is to prepare His people for a glorious resurrection, and that is what Brother Vaughn and his family will work for in behalf of these lovely children.

For my part, I would just like to read some words of comfort from the Prophet Joseph Smith regarding this next step in our existence, after we go to the other side.

TPJS  Page 296

It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.

All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it. More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave.
The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed His Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also; and we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.

Hosanna, hosanna, hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us even now. I cannot find words in which to express myself. I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man. O that I had the language of the archangel to express my feelings once to my friends! But I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.

In speaking at the funeral of Lorenzo Barnes, these comforting words were given, which may apply in their meanings to this situation.

To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort.

To Brother Vaughn.

You shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory, and the friends of Brother Barnes

Brother Vaughn.

...and all the Saints who are mourning. This has been a warning voice to us all to be sober and diligent and lay aside mirth, vanity and folly, and to be prepared to die tomorrow.

And I pray that the blessings of God may be added upon this family, and to all who desire a glorious resurrection, and labor and prepare for it. Before that, we have the work of redeeming Zion, and that is the nature of the work which President Johnson has left to us. Now, may God bless this family and all of us, that we may love and obey the truth and be prepared to die tomorrow, or whenever the Lord calls, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**RTJ 8:110  October 1987  Sandy**
I miss the presence of the Prophet Leroy Johnson, but I am sure his spirit and presence and influence is with us, and I bask in it. I consider him the founder of this school. We at first called it the "Johnson School", and Uncle Roy asked that we not do it anymore. But I am sure that grew out of his humility and love for all of us. He is a perfect example of the pure love of Christ. He was and is.

And in the spirit of Uncle Roy, I want to read you the rules, if you please, the terms and conditions under which the School of the Prophets met in Kirtland in the early days. This was a very sacred school. By its very name we can understand how important it was. But in the spirit of that organization, which lasted until the apostasy of 1837-38; started in 1832:

117. Therefore, verily I say unto you, my friends, call your solemn assembly, as I have commanded you.
118. And as all have not faith, seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom; seek learning, even by study and also by faith.
119. Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God;
120. That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord; that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands unto the Most High.

This was a Priesthood function, but I am reading it to give you the spirit of it, that we can apply it as far as we can in this organization that we are trying to conduct here. And remember, the brethren from Joseph down have stood for education. A school was commenced in Nauvoo. Schools were set up here in Zion, in our mountain home.

121. Therefore, cease from all your light speeches, from all laughter, from all your lustful desires, from all your pride and light-mindedness, and from all your wicked doings.
122. **Appoint among yourselves a teacher,**
We appoint the teachers here. Just keep in mind the background here. But I am trying to get before you principles for us.

122. **Appoint among yourselves a teacher, and let not all be spokesmen at once; but let one speak at a time and let all listen unto his sayings, that when all have spoken that all may be edified of all, and that every man may have an equal privilege.**

123. **See that ye love one another;**
These are the principles I want to emphasize.

123. ...**cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.**

124. **Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful;**
Get up in the morning and get to school.

124. ...**retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated.**

125. **And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, The pure love of Christ.**

125. ...**as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace.**

126. **Pray always,**
Pray over your studies, boys and girls. Teachers, pray as you teach.

126. **Pray always, that ye may not faint, until I come. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.**

When Brigham Young called Karl G. Maeser to organize the Brigham Young Academy in Provo, Karl Maeser asked Brigham had he any instructions for him. Brigham said, "Brother Maeser, teach by the Holy Ghost, the Spirit of God, and all will be well." And I always like to read this little poem for the benefit of teachers:

**The Teacher's Prayer**

*Lord, who am I to teach the way*
*To little children day by day,*
*So prone myself to go astray?*
*I teach them knowledge -- but I know*
*How faint the flicker and how low*
The candles of my knowledge glow.
I teach them power to will and do --
But only now I learn anew
My own great weakness through and through.
I teach them love for all mankind
And all God's creatures -- but I find
My love comes lagging still behind.
Lord, if their guide I still must be,
Oh, let the little children see
The teacher leaning hard on Thee.

God bless you, amen.

RTJ 8:113  March 12, 1989  CCA

Colorado City, Arizona
March 12, 1989
Labor in Unity Unto Perfection

Need I say more except praise be to God, and may God's blessings rest upon this people in great power as we labor together in unity to build up the Kingdom of God by abiding the crowning principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- the Celestial Law of Marriage, the plurality of wives, and the Holy United Order, which if we abide will make us perfect. May God bless us to this end, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

RTJ 8:113  September 22, 1996  Sandy

Sandy, Utah
September 22, 1996
Get Down to Business

We have had a fine time here today, brothers and sisters. Let us get down to business here and now, I pray for all of you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Sermons of John Y. Barlow

JYB 8:117  March 19, 1935  SLC
JYB 8:117  December 10, 1935  Mohave County
JYB 8:125  January 28, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:125  January 28, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:128  April 21, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:129  June 23, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:131  July 7, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:133  August 25, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:135  September 13, 1940  Pocatello
JYB 8:136  October 6, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:140  November 24, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:142  December 8, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:144  December 22, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:145  December 31, 1940  SLC
JYB 8:148  January 3, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:150  January 10, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:152  January 12, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:153  January 26, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:153  February 23, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:158  March 4, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:159  March 9, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:160  March 23, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:162  April 6, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:164  April 23, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:166  April 29, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:169  May 25, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:171  June 8, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:174  June 29, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:174  July 6, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:175  July 13, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:176  July 27, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:178  August 24, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:181  September 14, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:183  October 5, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:186  October 26, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:187  December 14, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:189  December 28, 1941  SLC
JYB 8:191  January 11, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:194  January 25, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:195  February 8, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:197  March 8, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:199  March 22, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:201  April 12, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:203  April 26, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:206  May 10, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:207  June 14, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:208  June 28, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:210  July 12, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:212  July 26, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:214  August 9, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:216  September 13, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:218  September 27, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:219  October 11, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:222  October 25, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:223  November 7, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:224  November 8, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:225  November 8, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:225  November 22, 1942  SLC
JYB 8:226  January 10, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:228  January 24, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:231  February 14, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:233  February 28, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:234  April 4, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:235  April 11, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:238  April 25, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:239  June 27, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:240  August 1, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:241  August 8, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:241  August 22, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:244  September 6, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:246  September 12, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:247  September 26, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:250  October 3, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:250  October 24, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:252  November 7, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:254  November 14, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:255  November 28, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:256  December 12, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:257  December 26, 1943  SLC
JYB 8:259  January 2, 1944  SLC
JYB 8:261  January 20, 1944  SLC
JYB 8:326  March 25, 1945  SLC
JYB 8:330  April 1, 1945  SLC
JYB 8:331  April 8, 1945  SLC
JYB 8:333  April 22, 1945  SLC
JYB 8:334  April 7, 1946  SCA
JYB 8:336  June 8, 1947  SCA
JYB 8:336  June 27, 1947  SLC
JYB 8:341  July 8, 1947  SCA
JYB 8:343  July 12, 1947  Widtsoe
JYB 8:347  August 31, 1947  Widtsoe
JYB 8:355  August 31, 1947  Widtsoe
JYB 8:357  September 14, 1947  Widtsoe
JYB 8:360  October 26, 1947  Mexico
JYB 8:361  November 23, 1947  SCA
JYB 8:366  November 23, 1947  SCA
JYB 8:367  November 30, 1947  Widtsoe
JYB 8:368  March 25, 1948  SCA
JYB 8:371  April 6, 1948  Ozumba, Mexico
JYB 8:373  June 22, 1948  SCA
JYB 8:374  October 31, 1948
JYB 8:375  January 2, 1949  SCA
JYB 8:377  June 26, 1949  SCA
JYB 8:379  July 17, 1949  SCA

JYB 8:117  March 19, 1935  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 19, 1935
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Funeral of Joseph Leslie Broadbent
At Larkin Mortuary

As the time is far spent, I do not think it wise to prolong this service; therefore I will say but little. I wish to endorse all that has been said, and thank one and all for the assistance which they have rendered on this occasion.

I knew Brother Leslie Broadbent for twenty years. We have been together and studied together in his home, and I know that he was a faithful Latter-day Saint. He was the defender of the weak and oppressed, and a believer in works rather than in words. He was a man who could be depended upon, and I learned to love him. I was with him when he received his calling many years ago, and since then he has taught the plan, the true plan of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. And his family can look back on his life and be grateful for such a man as a husband and a father.

JYB 8:117  December 10, 1935  Mohave County

Trial of Price Johnson and I. C. Spencer
Mohave County, Arizona
December 10, 1935
Testimony of President John Y. Barlow at the Trial of
Price Johnson and I. C. Spencer
(Defense attorney: Victor J. Hayek)
(Prosecuting attorney: E. Elmo Bollinger)

JOHN Y. BARLOW, a witness called by the defendant, being first duly sworn according to law, testified as follows:

DIRECT EXAMINATION
BY MR. HAYEK:
Q. You may state your name please.
A. John Y. Barlow.

Q. Where do you live Mr. Barlow?
A. I live at Short Creek at present.

Q. Is that in Mohave County, State of Arizona?
A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long have you resided there?
A. About six months.
Q. What was the occasion for you moving to Short Creek; for what reason did you go to Short Creek?
A. Some of the boys wrote up and asked me to come down and help them out.

Q. Who wrote to you?
A. I believe Price Johnson mailed it.

Q. Where were you living at the time you received the communication?
A. Salt Lake City.

Q. What purpose was set forth in the communication to you inviting you down there; for what reason were you asked to come down?
A. I had lost my farm and things in Salt Lake and was on Relief and they were on relief and they wanted me to come down and help them get off relief.

MR. BOLLINGER: May I call for the letter?

MR. HAYEK: (continuing)
Q. Do you have the letter sent to you from Short Creek asking you to come down; have you that letter in your possession?
A. No, I don't believe I have. I don't remember what I did with it.

Q. Don't you think you can find it?
A. I don't know, I am sure.

Q. Do you know the defendant, I. C. Spencer?
A. I do.

Q. How long have you known him?
A. I first got acquainted with him in 1923 up at the Baldwin Radio Plant.

Q. Where is that?
A. In Salt Lake City.

Q. Have you seen him during the last six months in Short Creek at regular intervals?
A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know what his reputation is in Short Creek as applies to his moral character?
A. Yes, sir.

Q. What is that reputation?
Q. Are you a member of the Mormon Church?
A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long have you been a member of the Mormon Church?
A. All my life.

Q. Are your parents members of the Mormon Church?
A. Yes, sir.

Q. What is the United Order?
A. The United Order is an order revealed by the prophet Joseph Smith for the saints to live economically and so that they could help one another.

Q. Is the United Order an economic or is it a religious order?
A. Both.

Q. How does it function economically in Short Creek?
A. By each one helping the other; it don't make any difference what they are doing they all go in together and work to the good of all. For instance now, there was land there. We were buying and a saw mill. We all went into it together and paid twenty-five hundred dollars since we got there; bought the saw mill and the land and cleaned it up.

Q. Since you have been in Short Creek, have you sought to influence families in Utah to come down and join the Short Creek community?
A. On the contrary. I told them there was nothing there for them at present.

Q. Do you know whether this defendant has ever tried to influence outside families or others to come in and join the Short Creek community?
A. I don't know as I have.

Q. Do you know of anyone else in the Short Creek community who have sought to bring out citizens from another community to join the Short Creek community?
A. I know of no one at present.

Q. Is this defendant numbered among the men who have joined this United Order?
A. He is.

Q. Do you have any particular powers or membership fees or dues; is it an association; what is the nature; or does it have any particular ear marks you
A. Largely, we form a common law trust.

Q. Did you have any legal papers drawn by any one?
A. Yes, sir.

Q. What is the nature of the common law trust?
A. Where we all will share alike.

Q. How many men are in this common law trust?
A. Maybe twenty.

Q. Are there any women in it?
A. I don't know of any.

Q. And do these men all live in Short Creek or around Short Creek?
A. They don't all live in Short Creek; some of them live in Salt Lake.

Q. Are these men all Mormons?
A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you have any particular religious tenet that differs from the Mormon Church in any way?
A. Not that I know of.

Q. Is it one of the beliefs of the United Order that plural marriage should be adhered to?
A. The United Order has nothing to do with plural marriage.

Q. The United Order does not hold that form as a particular creed?
A. No, sir.

Q. Is that a creed of the Mormon church?
A. Yes, sir.

Q. By virtue of what law, or by virtue of what right, if you know, is that creed adhered to?
THE COURT: The State is not objecting, but this matter of going into the law is not for a witness to answer.

MR. HAYEK: I withdraw that question your Honor. (continuing)

Q. What is meant by celestial marriage? I withdraw that question, and ask you this: Have you ever held any official position in the Mormon Church?
A. Yes, sir.
Q. What was that?
A. President of the Conference in the Mission Field; Bishop Counsellor of the Stake; Sunday School Superintendent and Young Men's Superintendent.

Q. What is meant by the term "celestial marriage"?
A. It means a marriage restored by the Prophet Joseph to the Latter Day Saints.

Q. Do you mean by the Latter Day Saints the Mormon people?
A. Yes.

Q. Was that a revelation by the Prophet Joseph Smith?
A. Yes.

Q. How do you know that was a revelation?
A. It is in the doctrine of the covenant of the Mormon Church.

Q. To your knowledge was the power of that revelation -- I withdraw the question. I am through with this witness.

CROSS EXAMINATION
BY MR. BOLLINGER:
Q. Mr. Barlow, how long did you say you had lived in Short Creek?
A. About six months.

Q. And during that time have you known that I. C. Spencer has lived in Short Creek with Silva Alred [sic] as his plural wife?
A. I have no knowledge of it first hand.

Q. Well, do you know that they live in the same house?
A. I saw them there.

Q. Have they any children?
A. I saw children there.

Q. How big is the house?
A. It is a small one-room house -- I should judge.

Q. And do you know either personally or by reputation that I. C. Spencer has a legal wife and nine children over in Glendale, Utah?
A. I have heard he had.

Q. How long have you known I. C. Spencer?
A. I have known I. C. Spencer since 1923 or 1924 I think.
Q. Did you know him when he lived at Lee's Ferry?
A. I believe I visited him once.

Q. Was Silva Alred there?
A. I think so.

Q. You don't know his wife in Glendale, Utah?
A. Yes, I have met her.

Q. Do you know I. C. Spencer's children?
A. Yes, I have met some of his children.

Q. Do you know how many he has?
A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know of an application to the Government for the Government to build a ditch at Short Creek?
A. I heard some of the boys say something about them being up there lately. I don't know of any other application.

Q. You say you or some of the members of the United Order acquired some land; went into some joint holdings of twenty men or more who belong to this cult or whatever you call it?
A. No they have no holdings in Short Creek yet. They all -- that all belongs to the men and they have not turned it over to the common trust company at all.

Q. Would the joint holdings of these members amount to two thousand acres or more?
A. Hardly. I don't think it would.

Q. Now, how is it, you speak of acquiring a saw mill. How is the title to that saw mill held.
A. It was held by one of the Johnson boys.

Q. Is that Price Johnson?
A. No, Elmer, I believe and I believe he got a deed to the land also.

Q. Is it not true that one of the teachings and practice of this trust and members of the trust is polygamy and the acquiring of plural wives?
A. No, sir, the trust has nothing to do with Polygamy or teachings of plural wives.

Q. Well, is the trust and the members of the trust in favor of or against
Polygamy and plural wives?
A. Some are in favor and some don't believe in it.

Q. Is there any limit to the number of wives they may have?
A. I don't know anything about that.

MR. BOLLINGER: Take the witness.

RE-DIRECT EXAMINATION
BY MR. HAYEK:

Q. Mr. Barlow is it your belief, as a member of the United Order that celestial marriage is a command?
A. It is a direct revelation from God.

Q. Can you tell the Jury just what "celestial marriage" means?
MR. BOLLINGER: We object if the Court please, we are trying a case of open and notorious cohabitation.
MR. HAYEK: Counsel for the State has sought to solicit that same information.

THE COURT: I do not recall that counsel for the State referred to that on direct examination. At any rate none of these matters appear to be material. There has been no objection offered by the parties and both parties have been putting it in. The objection is sustained.

MR. HAYEK: I withdraw the question. I will ask you Mr. Barlow, is plural marriage a necessary tenet of the Mormon creed?
MR. BOLLINGER: We interpose another objection.
THE COURT: Objection sustained.
MR. HAYEK: That is all.
MR. BOLLINGER: No further questions. Mr. Musser.

JYB 8:125 January 28, 1940 SLC

Sunday School
Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home 4118 S. 500 E.
January 28, 1940
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Teach Children the Gospel in Their Youth;
Force Is Not a Part of the Gospel
While sitting here, I was thinking that the Gospel reaches the children’s ears as well as our own. We hear these things; we hear them in our youth and they never leave us, if you bring a child up in the way he should go.

(Told of a man who came into the Gospel because he heard what was taught him when he was a child.) Let us study these things for ourselves. Let us find out.

President Young says we cannot force anyone. We must give men their agency to do according to the dictates of their own conscience. That was the reason for the big war in heaven. One wanted to force, and the other wanted their agency. Whenever you see anyone forced, it is not the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

JYB 8:125 January 28, 1940 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 28, 1940
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Vision of Judgments; Must Live All the Laws; Keys of Priesthood Continue; We Will Be Tested

I have been greatly edified in the remarks of the brethren, and I want to say to you people here, just a few nights ago I saw in vision some of these judgments that are coming. They are coming, and they are going to be so severe and so bad that we are not going to be able to stand them unless we get the Spirit of God to protect us. I have been telling the people that the Lord told me before to get the Spirit of God for protection. If you ever read in the 29th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants of the plague of flies that are coming, I saw them, and oh, the distress; and oh, all the sorrow that I ever saw in my life upon people, it was there till my very soul melted.

We have been told a number of times that we have got to live the laws of God. We have got to keep the commandments. And if we don't, the result of it is going to be that God is going to whip this people into line.

Our ancestors are praying day and night for their children, and I know it. I know as well as I know I am standing here, that God is going to have a blessed people; and that this people, if they will keep the commandments of God, He will protect them. He said He would protect them if He had to send
fire down from heaven to do so. (He told the story of Elijah.) If we would keep the commandments of God and live our religion, it will be that way. We are going to have trouble. God is going to whip us into line if we won't come in the other way. This brother just spoke to us and told us about the law of Celestial Marriage. Do you think for one minute that a law from the Lord that took an angel with a drawn sword could be done away with, with a single piece of paper?

In this last Conference, April 6, 1939, we have been told that we must live all the laws of God. But if you do live them, they cut you off the Church. They have told us that we can't get salvation without living them. But if we do live them we are cast out. We also had a splendid talk on the Priesthood of God. But you notice, on talking on the Priesthood of God, he took the pamphlet to do it with. He told us that the Presidency of the High Priests was the one that did it. President Young says:

Perhaps it may make some of you stumble, were I to ask you a question -- Does a man's being a Prophet in this Church prove that he shall be the President of it? I answer, no! A man may be a Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, and it may have nothing to do with his being the President of the Church. Suffice it to say, that Joseph was the President of the Church, as long as he lived: the people chose to have it so. He always filled that responsible station, by the voice of the people. Can you find any revelation appointing him the President of the Church? The keys of the Priesthood were committed to Joseph, to build up the Kingdom of God on the earth, and were not to be taken from him in time or in eternity; but when he was called to preside over the Church, it was by the voice of the people; though he held the keys of the Priesthood, independent of their voice.

In the Doctrine and Covenants it says the one holding the keys of the High Priesthood is above them all. We haven't any President of the High Priests in the Church today. They say further that the Apostleship of the Church is the highest. In the days of the Prophet Brigham Young, there were Apostles in the Church and they went on a good many months and years before Joseph called certain ones together. In May 1843, he called his brother Hyrum, Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Willard Richards, and William Law, and gave them the High Priesthood. He gave each one of them the keys of the
Priesthood, so if anything happened to him they could go on holding the keys of the Priesthood. In the historical record, there is the whole thing there. Our agency -- we were told today that anything that stopped our agency was from the lower regions; while right on top of it some of the brethren said a great many things, but I couldn't listen to what they were saying, knowing what they are doing.

Let us go a little further and not get two-faced, and remember this one thing -- that God has not rejected this Church yet. If God is going to reject the Church, He wouldn't send the One Mighty and Strong to set it in order. Brothers and sisters, let us not be deceived. Let us live the laws of God.

The Doctrine and Covenants said that God caused these laws to be made to test you and try you to see if you would keep these covenants unto death; and if you would not, you could not be worthy of Him. Read the 98th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants. Think of these things; study for yourselves. Don't take any man's word. God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Sunday School at the Charles F. Zitting Home
April 21, 1940
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Must Live All the Laws Revealed Through Joseph Smith;
God Never Changes

This is the way that we learn salvation. Salvation doesn't come to you in a minute. God requires us to work and gain our salvation, and we work it out with fear and trembling. I was well pleased with the quietness of the children. Looking over this small congregation here, it makes me have deep thoughts. It makes me think that all the work that the Prophet Joseph did, and the laws that he laid down, and there is only just a small portion of us trying to live those laws. Go everywhere, all over the country. They tell us that some of the laws are not essential. They changed it. They changed what the Lord said. All these things were given to the Prophet Joseph, and the Lord told us in revelation that we should teach those things that were given to the Prophet. But today we find men that say it isn't necessary.

I was quite taken up, while on my trip up north -- all over the place, wherever
we would go we didn't see many children. I never saw so many children as we have down here.

The Lord, in speaking in the days of David, He told them that the people would come here in the desert, and He would make those people's families like flocks. This was done in the early days. But since, we have drifted away; we have changed.

D.& C. 3

1. *The works, and the designs, and the purposes of God cannot be frustrated, neither can they come to naught.*

2. For *God doth not walk in crooked paths, neither doth he turn to the right hand nor to the left, neither doth he vary from that which he hath said, therefore his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.*

3. Remember, remember that it is not the *work of God that is frustrated, but the work of men;*

When they talk of changing anything, you will find that God never changes. It is man that changes, and not God. God bless you, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:129 June 23, 1940 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
June 23, 1940
Reported by Marjorie Holm

The Lord Gave Enough to Joseph Smith to Take Us to the Highest Degree of Glory in the Celestial Kingdom; The Lord Handles the Apostleship; Must Be Able to Stand in the Presence of the Savior; Love One Another

The few moments that I stand before you, I pray that what I may say may be dictated by the Holy Ghost, for I know that unless we teach by the Spirit of the Holy Ghost, we don't amount to much.

I know one time down in Short Creek, one certain man got up and said certain things about me. I sat there and let them go. But I had brethren there that would not stand for it, and this brother was one of them, Brother
Lawrence Stubbs. I had a man say to me the other day, "Are you a legal successor?" I said, "It does not matter who I am, just as long as I am set apart to teach this people. What does it matter to me about these things?"

Now that is a question to all of us. Are we living these laws that will gain eternal life? That is what we are after, and don't care how it comes or where it comes from. If we don't teach the plan of life and salvation that has been laid down -- let me tell you one thing, God gave a revelation to Joseph Smith, and He gave other revelations that we should teach the things that Joseph Smith gave to us. Another revelation was given to Hyrum Smith in which he said that the Lord had given all the principles and all the revelation that He would give to this dispensation. He gave us enough to get us into the highest degree of glory.

After these things have been given, we go out into the highway and don't follow the track. Why? Because one of our leaders said that the Church was on a detour. There is no detour in the Gospel plan, and when men say that, it comes from man and not from God, for God will not accept any man or anything that He has not called or ordained or appointed.

I bear you my testimony that these men here have been called of God by direct revelation from God, and through the Prophets of God. Brother Woolley said, "Now brethren, you pray for some good men, and I will pray. This quorum has got to be filled up." A messenger was sent to Lorin Woolley and told him that that was none of his business and to keep out, that that was God's business. Brothers and sisters, just as soon as God says, "Fill up this quorum," we will do it, but not until.

We can see today what is coming. You don't need much of a Prophet today to see what is coming, because it is here. What are we doing? You people are sent here. Fifteen thousand children are being sent here. Are we prepared to feed them? We heard them [the prophecies] with our ears, but never heard them. Brother Jedediah M. Grant killed himself trying to get the people to see these things. Save your grain; keep your grain. What is the result? There is nothing saved up. God has said His judgment is on the ground. We used to get seventy-five or a hundred bushels to an acre. Now we get ten bushels. Why is it? It is because we won't listen, we won't take any counsel.

Brother Pratt said that he didn't think that this law could be lived unless we took a choice people and went off to ourselves and lived it, and even then it
would be very hard. But what are we going to do? Are we going to get ourselves prepared and live these laws of God? I will show you my faith with my works. If anything is wrong, we run to the doctors here and there. But when are we ever going to get so that we are going to the Elders who can lay their hands upon us and restore us? Do you think you could stand the Savior's presence? When you go back to Jackson County, you are going to live so that the Savior is going to be with you in your midst.

Now, if we will get the Spirit of God around us and take care and see what we do, and keep the Lord's commandments, these things will come to us. We will be that way, and above all get the selfishness out. I think that nearly every one of us is like the poet says. He says, "Of all the men, I love myself the best." But the commandments say you have got to love your brother as yourself. Then when you get that way, you will say it is a different thing, because then you would just as soon they would have it as yourself.

I am well pleased with the way that some are doing, but not all. Let us look at self as much as we can, and keep the commandments of God. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:131 July 7, 1940 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
July 7, 1940
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Obedience Earns the Blessing; The Lord Is Fighting Our Battles; We Are Going to Be Tested; Must Live All the Laws of God

My brothers and sisters, the few moments that I may stand before you, if I am endowed with the Holy Ghost, with the Spirit of God, there are a few things I would like to call to your mind.

What is the greatest gift that God can bestow upon the human family? It is eternal life, and He has laid down a plan; given laws and commandments to the Prophet Joseph Smith, whereby if we follow them, we can gain that eternal life. But if we fail to follow them, just as my brother said, "If you do what I say I will fight your battles; if you don't, you have no promise." When we look around us we can testify that God is fighting our battles. People outside this little group have come to see that God is fighting our battles, and
every man that has been fighting against us, one by one we see them picked off.

We have a very striking case from Short Creek now. One of the Presidents of the Stake, who was an attorney, was just as mean and nasty with his remarks as he could be. Today the judgments have followed him; how far I don't know. Today he is in a very critical condition; and there are others. You go back and follow them down. We can follow men down right in our own group that have done these things, and God took a stand with them. One time a Prophet of God laid his hands upon my head, and I have seen it come to pass numbers of times.

When the brethren were taken down in Short Creek one time, I was arrested. They wouldn't let us get an attorney. They wouldn't allow us to. Brother Musser and I went down and got the judge's books. He said, "I have got nothing on Mr. Barlow at all. I will have to turn him loose." Many times I have had incidents where God has shown me beforehand what would happen and prepared me. God has blessed me in that kind of way. Brothers and sisters, every one of us have got to look to ourselves.

Yes, the Lord said in these days that He was going to give Lucifer more rope than he ever had. Brothers and sisters, we are going to be tested. We can't think that we are all right. We oftentimes hear of some trouble in families -- not a bit more trouble in plural families than in monogamy. Is it because we are living the laws of God? No. It is because we are not living the laws of God. We find that all the way through, "If you do what I say, I am bound to fight your battles; but if you do not, you have no promise."

I am glad to be here today. I have just had a trip down south among the brethren down there, some as faithful as any men I ever knew; some who are living the United Order as near as it could ever be lived. But what do we find? Someone trying [to stop us] on every turn of the road. We have got to live all the laws sooner or later. God says, "If you live the law and offend in one of them, you are guilty of the whole." If we lived all the laws but one law, it is not a fullness. We have got to get in shape to do it. If we do not, the Lord will whip us into shape. We will live these laws because the Lord is going to force us in it and make us live them.

I want to tell you brothers and sisters much more. It has been on my mind constantly, and I can't get it off. Get the Spirit of God around you. Pray
night and day and get the Spirit of God around you. That is the only thing that is going to protect you. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:133  August 25, 1940  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
August 25, 1940
Reported by Leona Jeffs
The Greatest Gift of Eternal Life Is Offered Us;
Parable of the Redemption of Zion; Must Be Pure

My brothers and sisters, the few moments that I stand here I desire an interest in your faith and prayers. We have heard many things today. How many of us took these things to ourselves and believe them? Uncle Lorin said that you have got to know that the Gospel is true. What is the Gospel -- the plan of salvation? It is the greatest gift that can be placed upon man. It is the gift that will lead us to eternal lives. Joseph Smith gave the principles to the people so that the people could understand them. He came down and restored the plan that was once on the earth at the time of Adam, and at the time of the Savior. These principles that will exalt us and save us; these are what we want of life. It is what God says, not what man says. If we can hunt them out, we can find out what we must do to gain that eternal life.

In order to get into the Kingdom of God, we must be born again -- repentance, and baptism, and the holy ordinance of sealing. It takes those things to get into the Kingdom of God. Let us go on to perfection. To faith let us add knowledge; to knowledge, virtue and charity. Charity has almost lost its meaning today. In that day it meant the pure love of God.

Now, brothers and sisters, these things were given to us in their plainness and simplicity, and God fixed these laws. In Section 101 of the Doctrine and Covenants to the Prophet, the Lord gives a parable concerning the redemption of Zion unto man. The nobleman told his servants to plant twelve olive trees, and to build a tower that they might look over and see their enemies afar off. They started to build the tower, but came to variance one with another, asking what need they had of the tower at a time of peace. Then the enemy came, and they started to run because they were not prepared as they were told.
When the higher ordinances of the Gospel were given to the people by the Prophet, only two percent of the people obeyed these ordinances. Then what came? The Edmunds Law, and the people got scared and ran. Finally the Master said, "What have you done? Get up the young men and the middle-aged and go back and redeem My land."

Brothers and sisters, we are in that condition today. God has spoken, and He is going to come back here, and the people are going to redeem that land. I want to bear my testimony that God never gives any commandment unless He opens the way. It will take more than a Manifesto to ever stop the principle of Celestial Marriage.

(He told the story of the purse. -- Who is the loser?)

God will open the way if you will live this law. We are going to purify ourselves and cleanse ourselves if we expect to go back to Jackson County, but we must not have sin among us. How many of us are preparing and sanctifying ourselves? God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:135  September 13, 1940  Pocatello**

Pocatello, Idaho
Brother Petty's Home
September 13, 1940
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Story of Entering Into Celestial Marriage

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified by the remarks of the brethren, and I know that the Gospel is true. I used to say, "I believe the Gospel is true." Now I know that it is true. There are many things to come up. I think Brother Musser and myself have been on the firing line for the past twenty years. We have lived this. Brother Musser has raised a large family, nearly all of them grown. I never went into it as quick as he did. I believe it was the Savior who said, "If you will do My will, you will know whether the doctrine I teach is true or not."

I think maybe it would be interesting to you people if I gave you just a little history of how I happened to take up this work. I always believed in it, and I told my wife that if the time ever came that I should live this law, I was going to enter it. Finally, my brother went into it. I went on a mission and I
preached that it was all done away with. When I came back home, I found the President of our Stake had entered into the law. And they were trying to find my brother's plural wife, and it was the time that she was to be confined. My brother said he didn't know what to do. I said to him, "Come on up to the house, and I will get Susie and go down and get your wife and take care of her." While there, I told the Lord -- I would be praying, "Now, if this is right, make it known to me, and I will obey it."

One morning about 5:00 A.M., a panorama started, and I saw the ancients in the days of Father Adam come, and each man had two women on his arm walking by him. I saw Noah, etc., and I saw the Apostles of the Lord -- Peter, etc. Then I saw Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, etc., all pass by me in this panorama.

It was nearly twelve years after that before I got into it. We prayed to the Lord to send one to our home. This went on for a year or two. One night, my youngest daughter and her friend went riding with a man, and he was not very responsible, and they walked home. My daughter said, "Daddy, teach us the marriage covenant." I took the Doctrine and Covenants and taught them the truth of it. That night I saw Ada as my wife. The next morning I told Ada it was about time we were doing something about it. I went to one party after another. I could not find out who was doing it. Then someone said, "You think of the man that bears the strongest testimony," and I thought of Uncle Lorin Woolley.

The marriage covenant and endowment are two different covenants. The man in the temple said, "Brother Barlow, I knew it the moment you came in. God bless you. Be careful."

**JYB 8:136 October 6, 1940 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Charles F. Zitting Home  
October 6, 1940  
Reported by Marjorie Holm and Leona Jeffs  
The Church Is Casting Out Those Living the Celestial Law;  
The Obedient Will Suffer Persecution

We have visitors from Idaho, California, Short Creek, New Harmony, and Cedar City. We just got through listening to the Conference. We heard some
very fine sermons. But I am a good deal like the Indians here -- when they got in control, what they were going to do. They say, "Now that is fine, their talk is good, what will they do?" We had brethren here that went down to Conference and had policeman walk them off because they were sons of brethren who were living this law. There was one boy whose father had not been here for years. Remember this one thing. They will cast you out of their synagogues, yea, they will kill you. Very many of them say you must live the fullness of the Gospel. Now doesn't that sound strange to you? They should finish it up. "You must live the fullness of the Gospel, but if you do they will kick you out."

I want you brethren and sisters to know where you are getting. The same cause always produces the same effect. Jesus said, "If you live Godly in Christ Jesus, you must suffer persecution." He never said anything about loving the world. The Apostle James said that, "He that loveth the world is a hater of God." Christ and Lucifer will not mix. They can't mix, for Christ's work is to build up, organize, go on to eternal perfection; and Lucifer's work is to pull down, disorganize, and disappoint.

I was thinking along the line of the scripture where it says, "Prophets came and spake as they were moved upon by the Holy Ghost." Then my mind reflected back to the holy men, to Abraham, what kind of a man was Abraham. He looked up and he saw God; and he prepared water and asked God to eat with him, and God did. Abraham had so much faith with God, that he asked Him if he got down to five souls in the city, if it was right; God said He would spare the city.

We come down to Jacob. "Jacob, because you have kept My laws and commandments, when the wonderful city is built, you shall sit at the head. You have twelve sons. I will put their names on the twelve gates of the pearly city."

Now, my brethren and sisters, the Prophet Joseph was like we are. So he went before the Lord and asked Him how He justified these men. It is against tradition today. They think it is a sin. The Lord says:

D.& C. 132

1. ...inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle
and doctrine of their having many wives and concubines --

2. Behold, and lo, I am the Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter.

3. Therefore, prepare thy heart to receive and obey the instructions which I am about to give unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same.

4. For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned; for no one can reject this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory.

5. For all who will have a blessing at my hands shall abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world.

6. And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fulness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fulness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

Now, my brothers and sisters, today it is just the opposite. Every man that believes in that can't go on in the Church. There is something further. They went on this way and fought this law. President John Taylor had a revelation and called President Grant to the Apostleship. Then he called Seymour B. Young and said he would be one of the Seven Presidents [of Seventy] if he would abide in the Celestial Marriage law. Brethren, I can't hear what you say for what you are doing.

I say to you brothers and sisters, think these things over. Go before the Lord and get a thorough testimony for yourselves. See whether it be of God or it be of man. I ask God to bless you, that everyone that speaks to you tonight may have the Holy Spirit to guide them, that they may feed us the bread of life.

Now look upon the opposite side of these principles. Suppose you say,

Fifty years ago today, the Manifesto was adopted in General Conference, the 6th day of October, 1890. We have had a wonderful lot of truth told to us tonight. I am going to read what President Young said is the cause of us getting into this condition we are in.

Now look upon the opposite side of these principles. Suppose you say,
"We will give up the pursuits of our holy religion. We are not Latter-day Saints. Let us go and seek after the things of the world, speculate, get unto ourselves riches, turn away from our duties, neglect the things pertaining to our salvation, go with the giddy, the frivolous, the seeker after gold, to California, Australia, or elsewhere, for the purpose of acquiring wealth." I tell you the result of that course. You would cease to increase in all the attributes of excellence, glory, and eternal duration, from that very moment. So soon as you conceive such ideas, they find a soil within you prepared to nurture them, and it brings forth their direful effects; from that very moment you cease to increase. The opposite principle seizes you, fastens itself upon you, and you decrease, lessen, diminish, decay, and waste away in quality, excellence, and strength, until your organization becomes extinct, oblivion covers you, your name is blotted out from the Book of Life, from the heavens, from the earth, and from under the earth, and you will return, and sink into your natural element, which cannot be destroyed, though many read the Bible as conveying such an idea, but it does not.

He went on to urge you again to get the Spirit of God. We can see what is coming, but if we get the Spirit of God and keep it, and pray humbly, and carefully, we are promised deliverance. Brother Musser here tonight referred you to what Wilford Woodruff said. Make no promises further to your enemies, but defend our great cause as you are moved upon by the Holy Ghost.

Are we as a people -- I am not talking of the Church, but this bunch of people -- are we living up to what we profess? Now, if you don't live up to it, do you think the Lord is going to favor us more than He does anybody else? No. He is no respecter of persons.

It is working around where we are going to live the United Order. We are going to live it willingly, because we have to. I pray that the time will soon come when we will have to take care of ourselves. Let us be prepared to do it. I ask God to bless you and help you to treasure up the things you have heard this night, and to treasure up the things which are given; to treasure up the truth. Read again the sermon of Joseph Fielding Smith and Brother Callace (?). Today we have got to have revelation. Jeremiah says, "What has the Lord said, and what has He spoken?" God bless you, amen.
My brothers and sisters, I have listened with interest to what the brethren have said. There are a few things that I want to bring to your minds.

On our trip we went to the Sacred Grove, and it was a privilege to go there. One of our brethren from Davis County is taking care of the Grove. We went to the Grove by ourselves, and we had the privilege of praying there. When we think, brothers and sisters, of what happened there, do you know before that time that God was [considered] a Spirit? Do you realize that? But when this young boy prayed and God appeared to him, he said, "No, God is a Man." And the Father pointing to the Son said, "This is My Beloved Son, hear Him!" At that time, there was a reopening, a foundation laid for the Latter-day Saints. It was a plan laid down whereby we had something tangible to live, to know that there is a living God.

We went from there to the house where it was reported that Joseph received the Angel Moroni, and the Hill Cumorah. That was the beginning of it. The other brethren have given you an account of some of those things, and it has been a great lesson to me.

Malachi 3
1. Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

Moroni came, then John the Baptist came, then Peter, James, and John came; Elijah, Moses came. Then God suddenly came and talked with them, and Joseph received the revelations.

We had the privilege of driving our car on the boat where the saints had to cross on the ice, where the saints at Iowa took care of them. We had the privilege of seeing in our minds' eye those things. We also had the privilege of standing and seeing where our beloved Prophet was slain. I want to tell you the stains are still on the floor, the stains of President Taylor's blood, and
Hyrum’s blood, and of Joseph. We saw the old well where that mighty man fell to the mob. We saw what happened to some of the homes of the saints. Most of them are empty.

Now, these things have all happened. What does it make us think of? They all went through this that they might live the fullness of the Gospel. Joseph was murdered because he lived the fullness of the Gospel. God can’t reject His everlasting laws. They can’t be changed.

Now here we are. A few years ago we were told that there was a people that would come out of the Church. I want to tell you, my brothers and sisters, I want to bear testimony in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ that it won’t be long before the Lord will take a hand in these things. He will straighten things out for us. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:142 December 8, 1940 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
December 8, 1940
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Live All the Laws; The Kingdom of God or Nothing;
I Cannot Give You More Because
You Cannot Keep Your Own Secrets; The Coming Judgments

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified and built up this afternoon through the remarks of our brothers. I know that the Spirit of God is here and that it has been recorded. In Malachi 3 we find:

Malachi 3

16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

The first day of Christ is not far off.

D.& C. 88

92. And angels shall fly through the midst of heaven, crying with a loud voice, sounding the trump of God, saying: Prepare ye, prepare ye, O
inhabitants of the earth; for the judgment of our God is come. Behold, and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

Matthew 25

1. Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
2. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.
3. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:
4. But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
5. While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.
6. And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

The time is close at hand. If we don't get it into our systems -- the Kingdom of God or nothing -- we have got to get that into our systems. If you keep the commandments of God you will not be under any other government than the Kingdom of God.

I know this Gospel is true just as well as I know I stand here. I know what God is going to have done here. We have men in this group now, that all we have to do is say, "Brother, we want you to live the United Order." Brothers and sisters, we have got to get into it. The time has come when we have got to live every law that has been revealed to the Latter-day Saints through Joseph Smith.

I love you people here. I love the Gospel. There are many things that we would like to tell you, but you can't stand it. You can't keep your own secrets, so you can't receive more. We have got to come out of it. We have got to obey the commandments of God. It is only going to be a short time before God will speak to this nation and send judgments and plagues. How many of us today have got the Spirit of God and can keep it around us? You can see it every day. We are told by the Prophets of God that it would come, and it is upon us. I am thankful for the testimony that I have.

Brother Arnold Boss took up a subject this morning, that when he got through I could hardly stand up. When I realize the responsibilities that have been placed upon us men, then I knew why Louis (Kelsch) was humble.

May God's blessings be upon you, and may we keep humble and prayerful before God, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
December 22, 1940
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Those Who Live Godly Shall Be Persecuted;
Prepare for the Great Things Ahead

My brothers and sisters, I hardly know how to express myself. I love this people because I know they are trying to live the laws of God. I know that there is no other way to get back into the presence of our Savior, and to follow our beloved Prophet, Joseph Smith. I know that the Lord revealed through Joseph Smith the true plan of life and salvation. He gave to us the plan that will get us into and exalt us in the Kingdom of God. He said this is the last dispensation; this is the end. Then when men tell us it has been done away with, it is impossible to accept them. We as a people have been scoffed at, but has it hurt any?

Matthew 5
11. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.
12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

The very fact that they are fighting is the fact that it is the truth, and it is producing the right effect. Peter and James were put in jail. It has been so every day of the world. I remember one time a man was debating on the subject -- how we are driven out and being persecuted. I said everybody but the Mormons will be accepted. Because we are hated proves that we are the chosen people.

Every blessing is predicated on a law. This particular law gives eternal increase. The adversary does not care about the rest, if he can stop us from going on. And this law is the law that gives us that; and for that reason satan is going to fight it. For that reason the Prophet gave his life.

I want to bless you in the authority of the holy Priesthood, which I know I hold. And I say to each and every one of you, it is the end of the year. Brace up. Prepare yourselves! Get ready, for wonderful and great things are going
to happen. We think we have seen troubles and trials, but we have some ahead of us. The Lord made known to me for you people to get the Spirit of God and keep it, to keep from these things that are coming, to protect you. You do not have to be a Prophet to see the wars and destructions that are coming. Wars mean more young men -- our boys to go and stand before the canons. I tell you, we need the Spirit of God! We need His blessings to be with us! Let us not be of the world. The Lord says, "If you are of the world, the world will love its own. He that is a friend of the world is an enemy to God." God bless you all, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:145 December 31, 1940 SLC**

Sisters' Class  
Salt Lake, City, Utah  
December 31, 1940  
(From the Sermons of President Leroy S. Johnson Vol.7 Page 1)  
It Is Our Great Privilege to Live  
the Celestial Law of Marriage;  
Our Forefathers Praying for Their Posterity to Be Preserved;  
The Sanhedrin; Story of "Progress"

My dear sisters, I am pleased to meet with you again. I was sitting here looking over this congregation of women and thinking how true it was, as one sister said, that she didn't know where she would find another group in the world as blessed as this group is. No, sisters, there isn't another group. Why? Because this law was given for your exaltation in the eternal worlds, that you may bear the souls of men. Remember, the soul is the body and the spirit. There are some sisters here who haven't had the privilege of having children, but they will have the privilege if they are worthy, and they will be mothers of nations.

How thankful we ought to be that we have had the privilege of mingling with the men that God has seen fit to bless and give the right to keep this holy law alive, that we might have eternal increase -- that we might be able to bear the souls of men. The Prophet Joseph F. Smith said, "If we reject this law, we will come to a full stop." Then why shouldn't you be the greatest on earth -- those that are receiving this law? There are a great many here receiving the law that haven't entered into it yet, but they have it in their hearts, and they
I was in Short Creek last Friday and over the holidays. While I was there, Aunt Lizzie received a letter from her mother’s brother telling her that she was the cause of this law (plural marriage) being lived down there, and that she was the cause of so much of the downfall of their family, and he told her to repent. Why, repent of what? For believing in the Gospel of Jesus Christ? For believing in the fullness of the Gospel? Is that what we should repent of? Christ says, "Though you live all the law, yet offend in one principle, you are guilty of the whole."

There were a great many thoughts going through my mind after reading that letter, and I thought, "O Lord, how long are you going to permit this to go on -- having the children of the saints ridiculed and persecuted by men for upholding and maintaining the fullness of the Gospel?" I want to tell you that the parents of these children that are on the earth today are praying day and night for the Lord to save their posterity. Do you know how Nephi and Abraham prayed to the Lord for their posterity? How they prayed that they would understand and keep the commandments of the Lord. Enoch had been praying to the Lord for the inhabitants of the earth. The Lord promised him that He would save some of the inhabitants of the earth, so He saved Enoch's son, Noah.

Stop and think of it, sisters. When Enoch was taken from the earth, the Lord preserved his son that the inhabitants of the earth might not perish. Melchizedek, or Shem, was the righteous one of Noah's seed, and he kept the commandments of God all the days of his life. He gave Abraham the Priesthood. He was such a righteous man, that when but a child, he quenched the pillar of fire. He received the higher order of the Priesthood. It was after the order of the Son of God. He conferred the same upon Abraham.

In our day, when we stop to think of what has happened -- Elijah, holding all the power, came to the Prophet Joseph and gave it to him; and now here we are receiving it. Are we not blessed? Others are rejecting it.

Lorin Woolley used to keep telling us that his father, John Woolley, came to him quite a bit. I asked the Lord whether it was so, or whether it was not. Next time John Woolley came, I was in the room. He turned to me and said, "There is scarcely a man in this Church under ninety years old that is abiding this covenant." He gave me to understand that men out of the Church were
Now, sisters, before Lorin died, he wanted to fill the Sanhedrin, and he told us that the Priesthood on the other side went from Canada to Mexico, and they couldn't find men to do it. What a condition. Talk about apostasy. Yet, they are trying now to put out a pamphlet and giving the names of all those who have been cast out. If I were one of those who they had missed, I would write and tell them they had slighted me.

Here is a little story on "Progress", told of a man from Sanpete whose wife was very sick. This man went to the hospital about every day to find out how his wife was. They would not let him see her, but they told him that his wife was progressing fairly well or in fair condition each time he came. One day he went to the hospital and asked how his wife was, and he found out she was dead. This is just the condition of the Church now. The members think all is well and that the Church is progressing, but someday they will wake up and find they have been deceived.

Well, I have been watching the progress of you sisters, and it has been very pleasing to me. I want you to all remember this -- that the man is the head, but the woman is the neck, and the neck turns the head almost every time. I would like you to remember that. As President Young says, "If we can get the women on our side, we are all set."

I hope in the next year that we improve upon this year. Let's every one of us improve on some trait of ours. There isn't any of us but what has some little place that needs improvement. I know that this someone has.

May God bless you and be with you and help you in all your undertakings, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
Brothers and sisters, I would often think, walking along the street, you see dead people walking all around you. Not so with a Latter-day Saint. They have got the light of the Gospel in their eyes. You can know and tell as quick as you meet a true Latter-day Saint.

Do we know the Gospel is true? One of our Prophets said, "Brethren, you have got to know the Gospel is true; and you have got to know you know the Gospel is true." The plan that God gave cannot be changed one bit. When anyone says that any part of the Gospel is not essential, then you know they are in the wrong way.

Hail to the Prophet ascended to heaven. Let me tell you something here, that the Prophet Joseph has ascended to heaven, and there are times he comes down to earth. I had the privilege of seeing him come from heaven, and he told me he wanted a man, and he wanted him quick. I told the brethren that it was Brother Isaac Carling, that he was wanted on the other side. We don't know any day when the Lord will say, "We want them up there and want them quick." I have heard Brother Lorin tell when he was very sick -- I miss him -- Lorin Woolley told Brother John, "Brother John, I make that promise to you, that you will do a great and mighty work in the Kingdom of God here on the earth;" and I want to say that every man that has been called of God by revelation is doing a great and mighty work upon this earth today.

You have heard them urge you, brothers and sisters, to get the Spirit of God around you, because there is a storm coming. Get ready for it. I want to testify to you, every one of you, this Gospel of salvation is to you, every one of you.

If you do away with Celestial Marriage, you come to a full stop; you cannot go any further. That is what God says. He says you will be damned. You never can be like Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob if that is the case. Let us be like President John Taylor. We don't intend to have it "kicked out", either inside or outside of the Church.

Some of us brethren have lived to see some of the best men we thought there was couldn't stand up under the load. I know that these things are true, and they know it is true, or did at one time. I don't know whether they know it now or not. I tell you in the name of the Lord, if you get up and bear your testimony, that the Spirit of God will rest upon you. Amen.
Just before Brother Woolley died, he warned all of us to have all our homes dedicated because of the judgments and diseases and pestilence that would come. A great many homes have been dedicated among our saints.

A great many thoughts have gone through my mind. How would you like to have a gathering like this and have President Young or Joseph Smith come in? That is just what is going to happen if we keep the commandments of God. The dead will come to us and talk with us and tell us things. How many have read about Sister Wilcox -- that Brother Kimball told her how the buildings here on the hills would be torn down; how Joseph, Brigham, and others would come and help us. I have been talking -- get united.

I had a dream. I saw Joseph and Louis and these people driven into a corner. We couldn't get away. There was a big wall. The enemy drove us to the wall. There were a lot of us that felt shaky. I got up and said, "If we can exercise faith enough, we can go through the door that was opened. The wall raised up and we walked through and the wall closed up. Brother Cardon had the same type of vision. He saw some of the men straddling the line. The Savior came, and others, when we were struggling, and the clouds vanished.

I was thinking about the things that Brother Jeffs and I were talking about -- Love your enemies! That does mean love the wicked, but we don't love their wickedness. Love them, but not their wickedness. As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be in the days of the coming of the Son of Man. We are cast out, and we were told that we would be.

Matthew 5

11. *Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.*
12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Our people have catered to the ways of the world. We as a people have started to come out. Mark this down! You are going to see this nucleus grow and grow as you thought it would not. Brother Lorin said it would. The sons and daughters of men who have gone through the tests and trials, their fathers are praying night and day for God to save their posterity, their children, that they may see the light.

A brother came to our house today to have his garments to be marked, and told me in the Wilford Ward how they defied these things -- Parley P. Pratt's grandson -- what he had done to the writings of his grandfather. Everything on plural marriage (185 lines) have been taken out of the Key To Theology. The early records are being burned and destroyed.

I am glad to be here with this brother. I have learned to love him since he has come into our group. He is a man that you can look into his face and know that the Spirit of God is there. You are not afraid to tell him the secret things of God and know that he will not tell them. If we can't keep our own secrets, how can we keep the secrets of God? We must learn these things.

Much has been said tonight about the women. I don't know but what if a man would let a woman handle him, he ought to be handled. But sometimes he can't do anything else, because of her actions. If her will is to be changed, it takes a lot of fasting and prayer, faith, and endurance. Isn't it worth it? And are not these women our glory? If we want to cut short our glory, then give up these women. God doesn't like a quitter.

Plural marriage -- it is the law. The people hate that law. They will cast you out; but let the Lord be glorified. God shall come here. The Prophet is coming before very long to straighten things out. How many of our men and women will be worthy to be chosen? It is just a short time, brothers and sisters, and put it down in your log books. Are we going to be ready? Will God use us?

Brother Timpson, we will be back to visit you. I hope this will be a sacred place for you, and that you don't let any evil designing men and women come into this home. Let the saints come here, and let this place be a place of refuge is my prayer. God bless you, amen.
My brothers and sisters, I thought perhaps they would let me sit today. I have been interested and built up with the testimonies of these brethren -- humble testimonies that have been brought forth.

Yes, brethren, I know that we are going through some trials. I know it, for the Lord has revealed it to me. I know we are going to be tried, and those who are not humble and prayerful will falter by the way. We are praying day and night that our loved ones, our brothers and sisters, might know the truth and be among those whom the Lord will recognize and defend. But He has said if we will keep His commandments, He will protect us, if He has to send fire down from heaven to do it. But it all lies within ourselves. The Lord has given this people every law to get into the highest [degree of glory in the] Celestial Kingdom of God. Every soul is free to choose his life and what he will be.

Keep on the way you are going. Don't try to do some great stunt. If the devil gets hold of you, tell him to get away, [that] you want to go on. It is the everyday things that build us up. Would to God that we could feel the Spirit of God in our homes every day as we feel it here in the meetings. Get this selfishness out of our systems, and learn to love God, and show it by our actions. God bless you, amen.
terrestrial glory and pay the price, or we can take a Celestial train and pay the price. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:153  February 23, 1941  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lyman Jessop Home  4664 S. Highland Dr.
February 23, 1941
Reported by Marjorie Holm and Leona Jeffs
Do Not Trust in the Arm of Flesh;
Must Have a Testimony of Your Own;
This People Can Be the Nucleus of the Millennium;
Teachings Concerning Celestial Marriage

There are a few things, brothers and sisters, that I would like to say, concerning "putting your trust in the arm of flesh". We have a guide, a very fine guide. That is this, that he who speaks not according to the law and the testimony, is because there is no light in him, even those that come and talk to us from the other side. Take the eighth chapter of Isaiah. Wouldn't we, the living, hear from the dead? Speaking about going to different ones to get the word of God:

**Isaiah 8**

20. To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

Speaking of the spirits that talk to you -- today we have many of those things going on. Recently I had a chance to talk with a party who had revelations that they were going to do this and that. He had a plan laid down and fished for it, but not according to the law and the testimony. I want you people to know this: The Prophet Joseph, in Section 90 of the Doctrine and Covenants, was given the keys of the Kingdom, and He said those keys would never be taken from him in this world nor in the world to come. The oracles of the Church would be delivered to the Church through him. When you get the truth, it will come down through the Prophet Joseph Smith, who holds the keys of this Kingdom of God in this dispensation. That is according to the law and the testimony. I want to tell you all, if we speak not according to the law and the testimony, and teach you anything that is not according to the law and the testimony, you have a right to tell us so. I don't care where they come
Those are according to the words of the Lord.

I have just had an occasion to see the benefits of the Truth. I was wondering, in this congregation, how many of you are paying up and keeping this paper coming. We would like to see double the capacity of it if we could.

As the Prophet of the Lord said, there would be certain men that would turn the battle at the gate. We think the fullness of the Gospel is hard to live. Let me tell you, if the laws that are up before the Legislature go through, you will find this law really hard to live. It is a law worse than we have ever had to deal with yet, and it is coming. Every wife, every expectant mother has got to go up before a medical man and tell who her husband is, who is the father of her child. I know we are going to get around it, but we don't know how yet. The devil is working hard, but we will go on. You are a people that is the nucleus out of the people. From now on you are going to see this work grow by leaps and bounds. You are the very people that is the nucleus of the great Millennium, if you keep the commandments of God and keep sweet.

A short time ago I told you to get the Spirit of God around you. I want to say to the saints again, pray to the Lord, get His Spirit. Remember these things, study them and prepare yourselves. I say to every one of you here, we have got to go on our own individual selves. This is an individual work as well as a collective work. We have got to know for ourselves whether the Gospel is true. I don't wish any of you to hang on me, because my coattail is awfully rotten. I have got all I can do to keep going. I want every one of you to know it. I want you to know also that I know the Gospel is true, and wherewith I am talking and wherewith we have been called. Every man in this house can go humbly before God and get the same testimony, or you will never be able to go forth and stand up under the load. God's work is going on.

D.& C. 1

14. And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off from among the people;

15. For they have strayed from mine ordinances, and have broken mine everlasting covenant;

16. They seek not the Lord to establish his righteousness, but every man
walketh in his own way, and after the image of his own God, whose image is in the likeness of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth old and shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.

What is the voice of the Lord? The Prophet Joseph said this to the Lord: "Why do you justify Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob?" And the Lord said to Joseph Smith:

D.& C. 132

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle and doctrine of their having many wives and concubines --

2. Behold, and lo, I am the Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter.

3. Therefore, prepare thy heart to receive and obey the instructions which I am about to give unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same.

Are we obeying it? Are we keeping it? I tell you what is going to happen to us if we don't obey the voice of the Lord. President Young says the only people that will be exalted will be those that are living the Celestial Law. John Taylor said that God has given a revelation that will exalt us in the eternal worlds, and we do not intend to have it kicked out, whether in the Church or not. [Quotes Brother Woodruff.] Lorenzo Snow says:

Lorenzo Snow  Millennial Star 48:111

Though I go to prison, God will not change His law of celestial marriage. But the man, the people, the nation, that oppose and fight against this doctrine and the Church of God will be overthrown.

Joseph F. Smith:

JD 20:28-29 Joseph F. Smith July 7, 1878 SLC

Some people have supposed that the doctrine of plural marriage was a sort of superfluity, or non-essential to the salvation or exaltation of mankind. In other words, some of the Saints have said, and believe, that a man with one wife, sealed to him by the authority of the Priesthood for time and eternity, will receive an exaltation as great and glorious, if he is
faithful, as he possibly could with more than one. I want here to enter my solemn protest against this idea, for I know it is false.*** The marriage of one woman to a man for time and eternity by the sealing power, according to the law of God, is a fulfillment of the celestial law of marriage in part -- *** But this is only the beginning of the law, not the whole of it. Therefore, whoever has imagined that he could obtain the fullness of the blessings pertaining to this celestial law, by complying with only a portion of its conditions, has deceived himself. He cannot do it.***

I understand the law of celestial marriage to mean that every man in this Church, who has the ability to obey and practice it in righteousness and will not, shall be damned, I say I understand it to mean this and nothing less, and I testify in the name of Jesus that it does mean that.

I want to testify against this [that plural marriage is non-essential], for I know it is false, just like being baptized and not being confirmed; what good does it do him? Brother Grant comes up and says, "A man that knows that the Gospel is true (speaking on this subject) and does not obey it would be just exactly the same." It don't matter how many is against us, that shouldn't make any difference at all.

We have seen what the Lord said and what the Prophets said. "They seek not the Lord to establish His righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way,"....(Isaiah)

President Grant said, "I am going to make this Church popular." The Prophets of God said, "If you love the world, you are an enemy to God." James tells us that. Where are we? Is everyone going his own way and seeking his own thing? That is the condition today. The Prophets have said there was a people that would come out from the Latter-day Saints on whom the nucleus of the great Millennium should rest upon. I want every one of us to look back and see whether these men followed down after the order of the Priesthood. Don't take my word or any man's word, but study it for yourself, and God will bless you in it.

Think about what I said about the Truth. I just got a letter from Canada. Those people need our faith and prayers. Brother Ayers' one son is very sick and they want our faith and prayers. Things are getting too hot up there, and led by whom? By a man by the name of Smith, a grandson of Hyrum Smith, and he cut them off because they didn't believe that Brother Grant was a
Prophet, Seer, and Revelator. Brother Grant said he wasn't a Prophet.***

Brother Grant has to do his part. Let him go ahead. We have got to have the opposite every time to know the good. Our mission is to turn the battle at the gate.

God bless and help us to live up to these laws, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:158  March 4, 1941  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 4, 1941
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Know the Truth for Yourself

The devil can hear your prayers as well as the Lord. I want you to be careful and get it straight. I want to say to you that the day before yesterday, Sunday, I had one of the grandsons of Brigham Young and one of the grandsons of Orson Pratt and a great grandson of Heber C. Kimball. They said they are going to find out about this. I told them it is about time some of the descendants of Brigham Young, Orson Pratt, and Heber C. Kimball found out something about the principles of the Gospel.

I know the course that God wishes me to take. The only thing we can do is to take no thought of what other people say, and work out our own salvation. There is a plan and a way, and the thing is coming to the front and coming fast. This work is bigger than any. Be careful! And whenever you are in town, go to the Priesthood and relate it to them and find out whether it is of God or not. God bless you.

**JYB 8:159  March 9, 1941  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
March 9, 1941
Reported by Leona Jeffs
The Keys of the Priesthood Are Here; Blood of Israel; Get the Spirit of God

My brothers and sisters, I can say that I am glad to be with you. While I can
say with Brother Charles [Zitting] that he is right, some things he misunderstood a little bit. I know the Gospel is true. I know these brethren in the Council were called of God as was Aaron, through a Prophet of God; and I know that their work will go on. I know we can live the Gospel as it is laid down. Whenever man turns from the Gospel plan as it was laid down by the Prophet Joseph Smith, he is on the wrong road. The keys that Joseph laid down will get us through the highest kingdom.

**D. & C. 65**

2. *The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.*

Pray to the Lord that the Kingdom of God may go forth, that the Kingdom of heaven may come where the Kingdom of God is set upon the earth. God gave revelations to Joseph Smith. He gave us the keys of the Priesthood on earth. It isn't any guess work with me. I know it. If we keep on going the way we are started, we will be saved.

I believe the blood of Israel is all around us. There are many. Lorin said twenty-five percent of the blood would come. I think it will take the judgments of God to bring them, too, but they will be our brethren, and you will see greater faith and greater privileges given to these brethren than ever before. They have not been taught now; but they will, some of them, have stronger faith than some of our group. The young men who are coming up now are the ones who will redeem Israel.

Brigham Young said, "We will go among the gentiles and bring out the blood of Israel from among them." The kings and queens are not the ones of the earth, but you people here who [the Lord] will send out to get the blood of Israel. When they do come, they will be brought up and nursed by our wives and mothers. When those people come in here to be nursed, if they are not of the blood of Israel, they will not receive it. They will have to be whipped into line.

God bless you. Again I urge you to get the Spirit of God around you. Think it over and see. If you have the Spirit of God around you, you will not go far astray. Let us not take the words of anyone. Find out for yourselves. I can teach you and ask you to follow, but I cannot force you against your will.
Don't be afraid of the Kingdom of God. God will take care of that. Let us keep the laws He has set down. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:160  March 23, 1941  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Charles F. Zitting Home  
March 23, 1941  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Cannot Wear Two Yokes

My brothers and sisters, I don't know whether I want to say much or not. I want to leave a good taste in your mouths. Brother Joseph's speech did leave a good taste in your mouths.

When we talk about United Order, and becoming united, and living as one big family, isn't that what we have been praying for? Isn't it what the world has learned to pray for?

**Matthew 6**

9. *After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.*  
10. *Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.*  
11. *Give us this day our daily bread.*  
12. *And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.*  
13. *And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.*

That Kingdom, God's Kingdom, has been set up here on earth.

**D.& C. 65**

5. *Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.*

That Kingdom is here, and thank the Lord we belong to it. Faith gives us the power to become members of the Kingdom of God -- faith, repentance, and baptism. We must comply with the laws of that Kingdom that this people has
failed to live; first, the United Order, and second, Celestial Marriage. They tried the United Order a number of years ago and failed. Why? Brigham Young said, "That is the dividing line." If we try to keep the commandments of God and still do the things of the world, we are getting into plenty of trouble. You can't wear the yoke of God and the yoke of satan at the same time. Let us put off the yoke of Lucifer and wear the yoke of God.

Psalms 107
1. O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.
2. Let the redeemed of the Lord say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
3. And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.
4. They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.
5. Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6. Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.
7. And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

The saints came out here; then what? For awhile they kept the commandments of God. Brigham Young praised them; and then they commenced to fall away. They became rich and began to follow Lucifer. And what is it today? If you believe the fullness of the Gospel today, they put a yoke upon you and drive you out.

I am glad to see Sister Nielson here. Brothers and sisters, round up your shoulders. Keep all the laws of God; and if we will do that, He will never forsake us. We will have lots of trials, but that will be the making of us, and save us and exalt us in the Kingdom of God. God bless you, amen.
My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified by the words that have been spoken today. I heard a man say the other day, "Is it in this life that plural marriage first came into existence?" Do you expect to get into the Celestial Kingdom? That law was taught in the beginning. Adam had to live it, and he had to beget spirit children in that law before he came here to earth. That law was taught and practiced in that time as well as it is now. Then we, no doubt, understand it before we came to this life. Remember, this law, plural marriage, is not a law of the people; it is a law of the holy Priesthood. It was taught to Joseph Smith and some of his friends, and he had twenty-seven wives sealed to him before it was made known to the people. It was taught to him in 1831, but it was not until 1843 that it was made known to others. The people of the Church never accepted it until 1852, and in a special Conference here in Salt Lake, they adopted the principle, and sent Brother Orson Pratt to Washington. It was taught as a law of the Church, and in 1890, it was rejected. Then the Priesthood picked it up again and it was never rejected; and God saw that it went on and sent His Son Jesus Christ and Joseph Smith here to earth to see that this law was continued. Why? Because you and I cannot be Gods without it. There is a law irrevocably decreed upon which every blessing is predicated.

They cannot cut you off the Church, because this Priesthood of God is inseparably connected with the powers of heaven; and if the heavens withdraw, amen to the Priesthood of that man who tries to cast you out. We are ostracized and cast out. How thankful I am that God saw me worthy to be one of those who were cast out, for He has said that out of the Church shall come a people, a nucleus to carry on His great work. If we don't prepare ourselves, how can He use us? We must prepare.

I was quite taken up with President Grant's sermon. Now brothers and sisters, any one of you who are reading the Doctrine and Covenants and the other Church works cannot help seeing the condition that the Church is in. You cannot hear what they say for what they are doing. God bless you, and prepare yourselves -- get ready. I told you a number of times to get the Spirit of God around you. If you don't, these judgments and things that are coming
Upon us will not let us stand. We have got to live all the laws of God. We have got to love our neighbor as ourselves. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:164  April 23, 1941  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
April 23, 1941
Reported by Leona Jeffs
We Were Taught the Celestial Law Before We Came Here; We Are Not Good Enough

Brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified this afternoon. I was glad to hear Brother Joseph mention the words he did. About a week ago I told you to round up your shoulders. Since then we have had brothers and sisters come to us asking what we can do as a people. We can live the laws of God.

I was asked the question: "Do you think we were taught this law, plural marriage, before we came here?" I answered, "Do you believe you will have your wives in the next world? Do you think you can raise celestial children then, and not be taught the law before you came here?" We are working to have eternal increase. We expect to have our wives on the other side, and we expect to beget spirit children. If that is the case, we were taught that law before we came here, because we were brought up in that kind of element.

This work is progressing faster than a great many of you think. You are good people, but you are not good enough. We have got to learn to live closer to the Lord. We have got to keep His commandments. President Taylor said:

**JD 21:2-3  John Taylor  August 31, 1879  Logan**

...we have, with the help of the Lord, succeeded in gathering out many of the honest in heart from among the different nations of the earth. And we have come here to carry out the will, purposes and designs of God. I never supposed that we were to come here to get rich, to increase in worldly possessions; but we came as I understand it in accordance with an express command of the Most High, that we may be taught in the knowledge of God, that we might come to an understanding of his laws. We are not here to follow the devices and desires of our own hearts; we are not here to carry out any particular theory of our own; we are not here to build up any system of man's creation; but we are here simply to
do the will of God in the establishment of his kingdom on the earth. In many things however we have not lived up to that high and glorious privilege which has been presented to us; we have been careless and indifferent, and it seems as though Satan has been permitted to try and tempt us in every possible way. For a few years past a spirit of greed and covetousness has run through the land and cursed as with a withering blight every thing it has touched. It is as bad in its effects upon the mind of man as any pestilence or plague upon the human body. We have begun to run after the things of the world; our hearts, feelings and affections, in many instances, have been estranged from God. It is time that something should transpire to wake us up to a sense of the position we occupy; it is time we realized how God and angels look upon men who are absorbed in the things of this world instead of living up to their professions and the covenants they have made with him.

Now let us make a new start and new resolution. I want to say further, of late we have been getting some messengers telling us what to do and how to do it. If we took the counsel they gave to us, we would be in a pretty bad fix. We must take the counsel from the Lord.

I know that this Gospel is true and that the plan we are following is true. I ask God to bless you, and dig down in your hearts and be careful of what you say about the Priesthood. The personnel of the Priesthood does not mean anything, but the office itself is something. God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
April 29, 1941
Reported by Leona Jeffs
History of the Tribes of Israel;
Ephraim Mixed With the Gentiles;
Must Love Our Neighbor to Live the United Order;
When You Enter the United Order, You Cannot Turn Back;
When We Go Back to Zion, We Will Go Back in Power;
Sisters Cannot Rise Above Their Husbands

My dear sisters, if the Lord will bless me with His Holy Spirit tonight, I want to bear testimony to what Brother Musser has said. How many of us here
realize why they are called the gentile church? At the death of Solomon, Rehoboam took his throne. They said, "What are we doing with Judah?" All the tribes left but Benjamin and they stood faithful with Judah, etc. Ephraim refused to go with the other tribes to the north country. They married and intermarried with the gentile people. When the Lord sent out messages, He sent them out to gather all the blood of Ephraim from the gentile blood. That is why we are called the gentile church.

The Book of Mormon is in the hands of Joseph Smith, a pure Ephraimite. Now we are gathering out a few of the blood of Ephraim in this group. Of that small number what do we see today? Some of them are going back.

Now sisters, on this plane, I want to say a few words to let you know what is going to happen. The Lord has said that Zion can only be redeemed under the Celestial Law. The Lord has said also:

D. & C. 84

54. And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have treated lightly the things you have received --
55. Which vanity and unbelief have brought the whole church under condemnation.

56. And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all.
57. And they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written --

We all would like to live the United Order, but when you start it, you are going into something so much harder than the principle of Celestial Marriage that it will be difficult to begin it. So we must love our neighbor as ourselves in order to go into it. Who is going to live it if you are not preparing yourself for it, when the One Mighty and Strong comes, unless we prepare our hearts and get ready to do these things? We have talked to the brethren, and now we want to talk to the sisters.

When we put our hand to it, we must not turn back. We must go ahead. I am not asking the sisters to go urge your husbands, but to help your husbands. Do you know that a liberal man will give if he has it to give? The Lord will take care of us if we keep the commandments of God. You won't starve if you do what is right and do your part. I was pleased at what Joseph said
about the lineage. Sometime, when the time comes, and the hidden things of our lineage are made known, you will find out where you are going. The Priesthood has been called.

When Adam was baptized, the Lord blessed him and gave him the Priesthood after the order of the Son of God. You keep coming up and up until you receive the higher order. This little group of Latter-day Saints, what kind of people are we?

God hears and answers prayers, and He speaks by the heavens and by the voice of the Spirit. And someday some of you sisters will see a ray of light and wonder where it came from. What is it? The Spirit of God.

Joseph said he does not believe there is a better people on earth. I don't believe there is either. I don't think there is a better class of mothers and daughters as those here in the Priesthood. You are bringing up Prophets, men who are going to be a power in the earth, men and women of the future. If we don't take a hold now, we are going to be pushed aside.

D.& C. 103

22. Therefore let my servant Baurak Ale [Joseph Smith, Jun.] say unto the strength of my house, my young men and the middle aged -- Gather yourselves together unto the land of Zion, upon the land which I have bought with money that has been consecrated unto me.

I knew that I was going to be called to the position that I am called to, because I saw it in a vision and it was revealed to me. I knew that Uncle John Woolley was going to die, and Uncle Lorin would, too. This holy order got down to one frail man, but it has been renewed and will continue to be renewed to seven, and before long we will have seventy, the power of God on earth.

I have heard reports of men and women criticizing the Priesthood of God. Be careful! The men don't amount to anything, but the office they hold is what counts. We, I have told you, have got to use that Priesthood. When it is used, and used as it ought to be, men would be afraid to come near us. (Example of Brother Parrish was given.)

There is a time coming not far off when the Prophets of Israel are going to speak and the nations of the earth will listen to it. When we go back to Zion, we will go back in power. The mountains will be smoothed down, the
nations will tremble in fear. Some of us here will be changed so they can't hurt us. This earth will be cleansed and prepared for our Lord and Master to come here.

In regard to the plan of United Effort, there is no compulsion. We have asked for it; now we must do it. Just go to your husbands and say, "I am with you." There isn't a sister big enough to get bigger than her husband if he has the Priesthood.

Through the power of the holy Priesthood, I do bless you. I know that you are going to be willing and do it, and sacrifice. We know how it is going to be. Not one of us know what trouble and trials are; we just think we do. How many of you sisters have seen your husbands tied and mobs gathered around with no protection for you sisters? It is when you get the finger of scorn thrown at you. Let us be firm and go on. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:169 May 25, 1941 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
May 25, 1941
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Keys of Elijah; Can Only Get the Blessings by Fulfilling All the Laws

I am happy to see so many in attendance here today. I can see growth in this group, and we are pleased to know that the Lord is recognizing this growth; also that He has seen fit to fill up the Quorum. We are pleased to know that He has chosen Brother Leroy Johnson and Brother Marion Hammon and called them into the Council.

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly pleased with the testimonies that have been borne this afternoon. I know that this work is true. I know it only through the Spirit of God. When Brother Price Johnson was talking of Brother John Woolley, I thought many are the hours I have spent with him. Many things were showed to me then. We have seen many of those things literally fulfilled. I have seen these other men and know that they had the Spirit of God upon them. The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of prophecy.
There are a great many things that I would like to say this afternoon. One is concerning the keys. Brothers and sisters, those keys were conferred upon us brethren. None asked for them. All we can do is bear our testimony to you that these things are true, and that God has set us apart to see that these things are done.

D.& C. 132
45. For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, wherein I restore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.

D.& C. 1
14. And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off among the people;
15. For they have strayed from mine ordinances, and have broken mine everlasting covenant;

President Snow said God gave him his wives, and that he would suffer death before he would cast them off; and any people who fought the law would be
damned. You can only receive the blessings of God by living the laws of God. The only thing for us to do is keep these commandments. The Lord told the Prophet Nephi that He never told His servants to do a thing unless He prepared a way for them.

I want to bear my testimony that I know that this work is true, and I know that God does speak from the heavens. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:171  June 8, 1941  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
June 8, 1941
Reported by Leona Jeffs

Keep Sacred Things Secret; Pay Your Tithing; Every Law of God Is Essential

Brigham Young said:

**JD 4:371-372  Brigham Young  May 31, 1857  SLC**

There is one principle that I wish the people would understand and lay to heart. Just as fast as you will prove before your God that you are worthy to receive the mysteries, if you please to call them so, of the kingdom of heaven -- that you are full of confidence in God -- that you will never betray a thing that God tells you -- that you will never reveal to your neighbour that which ought not to be revealed, as quick as you prepare to be entrusted with the things of God, there is an eternity of them to bestow upon you. Instead of pleading with the Lord to bestow more upon you, plead with yourselves to have confidence in yourselves, to have integrity in yourselves, and know when to speak and what to speak, what to reveal, and how to carry yourselves and walk before the Lord. And just as fast as you prove to Him that you will preserve everything secret that ought to be -- that you will deal out to your neighbours all which you ought, and no more, and learn how to dispense your knowledge to your families, friends, neighbours, and brethren, the Lord will bestow upon you, and give to you, and bestow upon you, until finally he will say to you, "You shall never fall; your salvation is sealed unto you; you are sealed up unto eternal life and salvation, through your integrity."

**JD 4:79  Brigham Young  September 21, 1856  SLC**
I do not want to know anything about the sins of this people, at least no more than I am obliged to. If persons lose confidence in themselves, it takes away the strength, faith and confidence that others have in them; it leaves a space that we call weakness. If you have committed a sin that no other person on the earth knows of, and which harms no other one, you have done a wrong and sinned against your God, but keep that within your own bosom, and seek to God and confess there, and get pardon for your sin.

If children have sinned against their parents, or husbands against their wives, or wives against their husbands, let them confess their faults one to another and forgive each other, and there let the confession stop; and then let them ask pardon from their God. Confess your sins to whoever you have sinned against, and let it stop there. If you have committed a sin against the community, confess to them. If you have sinned in your family, confess there. Confess your sins, iniquities, and follies, where that confession belongs, and learn to classify your actions.

There is just one other thing. I was impressed wonderfully while on our trip up North -- Idaho and northern Utah -- on the principle of tithing. It takes just so much to have the work of this group go on. We have got to have means to have the work of the Truth go on. "Celestial Marriage" is out of print and we need money to print more. Some people say they are too poor to pay tithing. One man borrowed money to pay tithing, and when the time came to pay his debt, God opened the way. We do want means to build up the Kingdom of God. "The Coming Crisis" and others we would like to put out, but we have no way at present to do it.

D.& C. 64

23. ...for he that is tithed shall not be burned at his coming.
In the days of Noah the Lord destroyed the earth with water, and this time He is going to destroy it with fire. Are we prepared? We have been trying to live the United Order for five years. Brothers and sisters, if you will go down and meet the men who have remained firm and steadfast, you won't think it has been a flop. I want to say to you, you are going to be tried. President Kimball said, "A test, a test, a test, is coming to you." It is here now. What is that test? The people are leaving off the exalting principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, those in the Church. We are called apostates. Apostasy is turning from a principle. Is there any principle that we saints have turned
from? Words of Paul:

1 Timothy 4

1. *Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;*
2. *Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared as with a hot iron:*
3. *Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats,*

I have had men try to dissuade me. Brothers and sisters, I had to have it be made known to me before I would go on in this work. I know that this work is true, and that it is going on. Many of the people here today will see God's work roll on faster than it ever did before, and you will see the United Order lived. God never gave a law that was not essential and that was not necessary to live for our exaltation. You cannot live one law and reject another and get there. Jesus said, "If you live a part of the law, and forget the whole, you will be left outside." It is so hard to get this through the minds of this people.

Now, brothers and sisters, serve the Lord with all your might, mind, and strength. Turn for the good now while you can. The Lord told me to tell you people to get the Spirit of God around you. You will need it. Peace be with you, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Sunday School at the Lyman Jessop Home
June 29, 1941
Reported by Marjorie Holm

Work for the Dead

Faith gives us power. When they receive the Gospel on the other side, their children must be baptized for them, through proxy -- those who have not had a chance before.
July 6, 1941
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Zion; Be Filled With the Holy Ghost; Cleansing Process

What do we understand when we say "Zion"? Zion is the place where the people of God are. Another is the honest in heart -- those that are seeking for the truth. They are those who believe the truth. The Savior said, "Blessed are they who seeketh after righteousness, for they will be filled." With what? The Holy Ghost.

In the last week, I believe I have sensed more the condition we are in than ever before in my life. When we look around and see what is happening -- seven hundred thousand Germans killed. The Lord said the wicked will destroy the wicked. All these people here have either had this Gospel sent to them or they have heard it. What is the result? There is a cleansing process going on. The words of the Prophets are being fulfilled. There is a cleansing process going on. No doubt after this we will have to send the Elders out again among the people. You are going to do it, these young men; the middle-aged will go out and do this. Today there are very few young men who know the Gospel, because they have never had it taught to them. But the older ones have rejected it, for they have had it presented to them. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:175  July 13, 1941  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
July 13, 1941
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Pay the Price to Receive the Blessing;
Do Not Gossip; Help Yourselves, and God Will Help You

My brothers and sisters, we have heard some wonderful things told us this afternoon. I do not believe I have spent a more sorrowful week than I have this last week. It seems that the adversary is getting into the families. Some of the sisters have come to me, and some of the brothers, too, with their hearts broken. I am telling you that if we receive the blessings of God, we must surely pay the price. And so it goes down deep into the hearts of many. My heart has ached very much for our loved ones, our young ones who have
been hurt lately, riding on the Sabbath. It is a lesson to us all. We can see it afterwards, but that does not pay the price. Those young people will have to pay the price for a long time.

I know the Gospel of Jesus Christ is true. I know if we get a salvation in the Kingdom of God, we have got to pay the price. We are here to keep His commandments and to do His will. If we obey the law, we will get the blessing; if we do not, we will not get the blessing.

I have seen for a number of months the things that are coming. We haven't got to it, but the time won't be long. Those who are faithful and true will go through. We cannot get through if one of the sisters tell stories of gossip and spread the talks. Brothers and sisters, learn to keep still. Let things stay where they start. If we do that, God will bless us. If we don't do that, God will not trust us.

Today we see what is going on over the land -- war. And millions of dollars' worth of things are being prepared to kill off the people. I rejoice in these things, only because it brings the time closer when the Kingdom of God will reign. It is ourselves that we want to look out for. When we look back and see what God has revealed in these last days, if there is one thing that this people will be condemned for, it is for giving the people too much. If you give a person too much before he is ready for it, it will hurt him all the way through.

(Prophecy of when men would apostatize.)

I want to testify to you that God is watching over us here, and He is going to take a hand. We are going to be straightened out like we have never been before. What you are doing, you are doing for yourselves. Try to help yourselves, and God will help you. You will need the Spirit of the Lord around you all the time to fight your way through. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:176 July 27, 1941 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
July 27, 1941
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Seek Eternal Life
My brothers and sisters, I just want to bear testimony of the things that have been said today. We have had wonderful teachings given today, but has it gone to our hearts? I wonder how many took that home, what has been said. Does it go into our hearts? I just want to quote what the old Prophets said:

**Proverbs 1**

24. Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25. But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:
26. I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;
27. When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.
28. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:
29. For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord:
30. They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.
31. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.
32. For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33. But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

Are we going to be in that condition? What is this life for anyway? We are struggling to get good clothes, homes, etc., but every bit of it is perishable. The great thing that we want is eternal life. God has shown the road; yet we go along, go to sleep, and run off the main track. I am talking to this group, not the Church. I want you to know it, and turn and serve God and keep His commandments, and His Spirit will be around you. If you don't, the world will be around you and against you. We talk about Prophets prophesying. When a man prophesies he sees down through the signs of time. He is not walking in darkness. That is what we want you people to do -- be able to see and stand. God bless you, amen.
If my throat will allow me, there are a few things I would like to say this afternoon. I wonder how many of you know who you are? Where did you come from? Why are you here? Of what lineage are you? Why are you living like you are living? How many of you know it? I want to give you people a few things today. President Young said:

Recollect that we are now calling upon the Elders to go and gather up Israel; this is the mission that is given to us. It was the first mission given to the Elders in the days of Joseph. The set time is come for God to gather Israel, and for His work to commence upon the face of the whole earth, and the Elders who have arisen in this Church and Kingdom are actually of Israel. Take the Elders who are now in this house, and you can scarcely find one out of a hundred but what is of the house of Israel. It has been remarked that the Gentiles have been cut off, and I doubt whether another Gentile ever comes into this Church.

Will we go to the Gentile nations to preach the Gospel? Yes, and gather out the Israelites, wherever they are mixed among the nations of the earth. What part or portion of them? The same part or portion that redeemed the house of Jacob, and saved them from perishing with famine in Egypt. When Jacob blessed the two sons of Joseph, "guiding his hands wittingly," he placed his right hand upon Ephraim, "and he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day, the Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads," etc. Joseph was about to remove the old man's hands, and bringing his right hand upon the head of the oldest boy, saying -- "Not so, my father; for this is the first born; put thy right hand upon his head. And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations." Ephraim has become mixed with all the nations of the earth, and it is Ephraim that is gathering together.
It is Ephraim that I have been searching for all the days of my preaching, and that is the blood which ran in my veins when I embraced the Gospel. If there are any of the other tribes of Israel mixed with the Gentiles we are also searching for them. Though the Gentiles are cut off, do not suppose that we are not going to preach the Gospel among the Gentile nations, for they are mingled with the house of Israel, and when we send to the nations we do not seek for the Gentiles, because they are disobedient and rebellious. We want the blood of Jacob, and that of his father Isaac and Abraham, which runs in the veins of the people. There is a particle of it here, and another there, blessing the nations as predicted.

Take a family of ten children, for instance, and you may find nine of them purely of the Gentile stock, and one son or one daughter in that family who is purely of the blood of Ephraim. It was in the veins of the father or mother, and was reproduced in the son or daughter, while all the rest of the family are Gentiles. You may think that is singular, but it is true. It is the house of Israel we are after, and we care not whether they come from the east, the west, the north, or the south; from China, Russia, England, California, North or South America, or some other locality; and it is the very lad on whom father Jacob laid his hands, that will save the house of Israel. The Book of Mormon came to Ephraim, for Joseph Smith was a pure Ephraimite, and the Book of Mormon was revealed to him, and while he lived he made it his business to search for those who believed the Gospel.

Again, if a pure Gentile firmly believes the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and yields obedience to it, in such a case I will give you the words of the Prophet Joseph -- "When the Lord pours out the Holy Ghost upon that individual he will have spasms, and you would think that he was going into fits."

Joseph said that the Gentile blood was actually cleansed out of their veins, and the blood of Jacob made to circulate in them; and the revolution and change in the system were so great that it caused the beholder to think they were going into fits.

If any of the Gentiles will believe, we will lay our hands upon them that they may receive the Holy Ghost, and the Lord will make them of the house of Israel. They will be broken off from the wild olive tree, and be grafted into the good and tame olive tree, and will partake of its sap and
fatness. If you take a bud and inoculate it into another tree it ceases to receive nourishment from its original stock; it must, however, receive nourishment, or it will die. Where must it receive its nourishment from? From the tree into which it has been introduced; it is supported by it, and becomes incorporated with it.

*It is so with the House of Israel and the Gentile nations; if the Gentiles are grafted into the good olive tree they will partake of its root and fatness. You understand who we are; we are of the House of Israel, of the royal seed, of the royal blood.*

At the death of Solomon, Rehoboam took the throne, and when the people asked if he was going to tax them, the old men told them no. But the young men said where he had whipped them with whips, that he would whip them with scorpions, and they rebelled.

Rehoboam kept the throne of Judah, but Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, one of Solomon's captains, took over the rest of the sons of Israel, and from then on there were two kingdoms -- Judah and the children of Israel. The children of Israel were taken captive down to Assyria, and there they remained for a number of years, finally going off to the north country. There is one tribe who did not go with them. Ephraim rebelled and mixed through all the nations of the earth. Now the Elders have gathered Ephraim and brought him home. That is who you people are -- Ephraim, from the blood of Joseph. We are of the House of Israel, of the royal seed, of the royal blood.

We had a map this morning showing us a few things. When Ephraim took over, the Lord gave him a special blessing: "In you and your seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed."

Now think, if you are of the pure blood of Israel, you will accept these truths. If you don't, you are not living up to the measure of your creation. You are not living up to what the Lord said. He said, in looking over these spirits, that some were noble and great ones. "These," He said, "I will make My rulers."

Reuben defiled his father's house, and Levi was taken out. Ephraim was placed at the head in Reuben's place, and Manasseh in Levi's, and they have come on down. I just wanted to touch upon this, that some of you might start to think; and I ask God's blessings on you, and ask you to consider who you are and why you are here, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I don't know whether I can make you hear or not, for I have had a bad throat for some time. We have been hearing the Gospel this afternoon. Mainly, we have heard of becoming united. How many heard and let it touch their hearts? We come here and hear the brethren preach a good sermon. How far does it sink into us? Let me tell you something. The Lord laid down certain laws. How many of us today believe those laws? Some say they believe them, but will you do as you believe? The Savior said that, "He that hears Me and then does it shall be blessed." It is the doers of the word, not just the hearers that will be blessed.

I have been well pleased with the young boys' testimonies this afternoon. They are preparing to carry on the work we are doing. I know the plan of the Priesthood, as it is set up today, is true. I know it not only from hearing it, but through the revelations of God. I know that these brethren who have been set apart have been set apart under the hands of inspiration. How many of you here have heard the brethren prophesy and some of them have been literally fulfilled?

All these things are going by. We see people here that were here a few years ago; but today we see many new faces. We all were converted to the Gospel through baptism, faith, etc., but many of us stopped right there. Now we have got to live the laws of the Kingdom. We have got to live the Celestial Law to obtain a Celestial Glory. God is moving the pace very fast.

There are a great many of us getting united. We are trying to help. Let us prepare ourselves for what is coming. When those at the head of the Church told the people to stop gathering, you can see what resulted. Just read the papers and see the result. I am glad these people have gathered here from the various parts of the country, and that I had a hand in directing it. Let us live for one another, that we may be one in both temporal and spiritual blessings,
I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:183 October 5, 1941 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Charles F. Zitting Home  
October 5, 1941  
Reported by Myrtle L. Allred  
Must Live the Laws of God;  
The Men Leading This People Are Called of God;  
The Majority of the People Are Wrong; The Ten Virgins

I have listened with purpose to the remarks of the brethren and the things that have been said today, that they went into our hearts. How many of us have heard what has been said? That is what I am wondering.

Some time ago, I want you to remember, when I was down in the South, the Lord spoke to me and told me to tell you people to get the Spirit of God and keep it. I have been telling you that there are some trials coming upon us. I haven't spoken for months when I haven't told you of these things.

I listened in to Conference today, and many of the things were good. But they were mixed with many things that were not so good. Many of them placed the authorities above the principles. We want you to remember that the laws of God are the things we've got to attend to. A man yesterday said that obedience is better than sacrifice. Yes, but obedience to what? Is it obedience to man, or is it obedience to the laws of God? If it is obedience to the laws of God, it is better than sacrifice; but if it is to man, then it has no weight.

Brothers and sisters, God saw what was coming way back years ago. He saw it, and He prepared men to meet this occasion. I have known those men. I have talked to those men. I have been taught under them and been told what the Lord expected, and finally was called into the same order to keep these principles alive. They have gone from worse to worse, and now they won't even let the men go into the Tabernacle block and hear what is going on.

I remember one time standing on the Tabernacle block with Uncle John Woolley, and a man said, "There's a spy." And I heard Uncle John Woolley say this: "I know that Joseph Smith was a Prophet of God; I know that
Brigham Young, Wilford Woodruff, Lorenzo Snow, is a Prophet of God; Heber J. Grant is not a Prophet of God, and no one can make him one but God Himself." This man darted in the door, and the next day Brother Grant was gloriously mad, and got up and we know what he said, and he has continued talking this way. But that is between Brother Grant and his God. We as brethren here have certain work to do. If God will help us and bless us, we expect to do that work and go on with it. I know one thing. Brother Joseph Musser's mission was to write. Hasn't it been so? Pick up the Truth.

St. John 17

3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

We have got to know who God and Jesus Christ are; and when we go back to our Father in heaven, and when we pass by, we will all know Him. We have been with Him, and we will know our brothers and sisters when we meet on the other side. If we keep the commandments and are happy enough to live His laws and keep His commandments, and if it happens to be our lot to live the Celestial Law and pass by the angels, then we will go on and complete our probation that we were sent here to perform.

Now, I want to bear my testimony to you. I don't believe this work is true. I know it is true. I know that what these brethren have been telling you is true, and I know that these brethren have been called by revelation from God. I know they have not taken this honor upon themselves. I know that they have been called and set apart for that position. And they have not only been called, but they have been prepared for it, many of them, through the blessing they had before we knew them -- blessings that they had told them plainly that they would be called and set apart for this very work. God saw fit to call men who have been teaching you the plan of life and salvation, for when the One Mighty and Strong comes, he is going to choose from among men that believe.

In any day and age of the world, it has always been the minority that was right. I want you to think of it. There never was a time when the majority was right. Enoch came, but he was with the minority upon the earth, and the world was so wicked that the Lord had to pick him and his city up to go on toward perfection.

D.& C. 133
10. *Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go forth to meet the Bridegroom; behold and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord.*

The Lord gave us a parable. There were ten virgins, five wise and five foolish. The wise had oil in their lamps. The five wise ones met their Lord and they were taken, but the five foolish ones were too late. He had gone.

Now, are we going to be wise, or are we going to be foolish? That is the question. We all know the power of God among the people. We have settled that time and time again. And we have seen the revelations of God fulfilled, the things that the brethren have told us. Things that Uncle Lorin taught me, or prophecies he has made, I have seen literally fulfilled.

The only way we can do is to keep the commandments of the Lord. Let us keep a sweet Spirit in us. That is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:186  October 26, 1941  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Charles F. Zitting Home  
October 26, 1941  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
The Gospel Benefits the Obedient; Look to Ourselves Instead of Condemning Others  

My brothers and sisters, it is with a feeling of timidity that I stand before you at this time. I have been greatly edified through the remarks of my brethren. I know as well as you know that the Gospel of Jesus Christ is true, but I am wondering what good it is going to do me if I don't live it, if I don't keep the commandments of God. Every day we have things before us. I have heard brothers and sisters in the Gospel say things against their brothers and sisters in this group. I think this group here, before we condemn the others, had better get the beam out of their eyes and keep it out. One brother comes and says, "I am having such an awful time." Another comes, and another. Why not look at ourselves? Why not get it into our heads that if we are going to be saints of God, we have got to live as saints of God. If we are going to be the saints of God, we must love one another; we must live near to God. It does not take a Prophet to tell you what is coming. The "handwriting is on the
We as Elders have been sent out into the world to draw out and bring out the blood of Israel. The choice people of the earth have been drawn out and came here to Utah so they could prepare a place for themselves in the eternal worlds. Why do we come out? Simply because we believe in the words of the Lord through the Prophet Joseph.

If you will live nearer to God and keep the commandments of God, quit your backbiting, faultfinding, etc., we can be a power that you have never heard of in your life. Brigham Young said to give him twelve men that will keep the commandments of God, and, "I will turn the world upside down." We would have a power of God on earth, power that we can handle. When Lorin was here, he went from east to west, north to south to try to find the men to make up the Sanhedrin, and he couldn't find them. Have we done better now? Take things before the Lord and find out these things for yourselves. Find out whether these men who are trying to lead you have a right to lead. That is what I want you to find out.

God bless you. Prepare yourselves! Get ready, for "he that liveth Godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution." We haven't been getting any of it. We have been cast aside, but we haven't been treated as our fathers and mothers were. They had it, and they were driven from pillar to post. My father was born in Nauvoo right at the time when the brethren crossed the Mississippi. We, the Council, trailed the tracks of these men in a nice automobile. We were sent here to the mountains to prepare ourselves, to prepare for the gathering of Israel. We are not getting anywhere in living at the Celestial Law. May we have it said of us that we are living the laws of God, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
glad to be back again, to see the faces of those who are striving to keep the commandments of God. I thought while the young men were talking here today, we as a people have been taught the truth. God has come here. Stop and think what has happened. First we have the young boy (Joseph Smith) praying in the woods. Then the Father and the Son appeared to him. Before that, the people believed that God was a spirit. (Then he went on and related the other experiences of the Prophet's early life -- the Angel Moroni appearing to him; John the Baptist conferring the Priesthood upon him; Peter, James, and John coming to him; Joseph going from home to home preaching to the people; building the temple; Moses conferring the Priesthood again; Elijah conferring the keys of the dispensation, etc.)

The Lord gave the early saints these things, laws and commandments, and told them how to live. Then covetousness and greed stepped in. The Lord told them if they would keep His commandments, Zion would be redeemed. They did not do it. They were driven out of Missouri. Six hundred (?) of the saints perished in one place, and so on down to the present time.

I was thinking when one of these men who spoke today said he hoped that he might be able to preach the Gospel, let me tell you, he will! A great many of our boys who are being taught will carry this work on. They are destined to do it. God held many of the choice spirits to come forth in this day of the world when it needed lots of faith and encouragement to go on with this work. Now we are coming to a very serious time. We have many of our boys who will have to go to the war. Do we like it? No. But we have had preached to us that the time would come when the Priesthood would save the Constitution of the United States. That was an inspired Constitution.

Every man was born with his free agency. The minute you give up your agency you are lost. We have got to keep the commandments of God. I was shown that we have got to prepare ourselves.

How many of you have heard of the vision of Uncle Lorin Woolley? That vision showed that there would be two World Wars. One would never reach the United States, and the other would come to the Missouri River. Some would come from the East and some from the West. Everything is preparing itself to get into shape for the things that have been prophesied. In the vision there was a line from the northern part of the United States to the southern part. Some people were on one side of the line. The line kept widening until the people had to be on one side or the other, etc. Now brothers and sisters,
the line is broadening, and the time is coming when we will have to take a stand with the laws of God.

I am glad to see so many here from the East as a result of our trip to that part. A few years ago we went to California, and I told them exactly what would happen as it is today. Some said, "We will get out when the bullets start flying." But the roads will soon be blocked. They have stopped selling new tires. Automobiles will not run without wheels. The Prophet Joseph said there will be people coming from the East, most of them women. What is going to be the result? We have been told that if we keep the commandments of God, that God will protect us, even if He had to send fire from heaven.

God bless our young men and women. The women will be drafted just the same as men. Let us get the Spirit of God around us so nothing will hurt us. If we are called to the war, if we have the Spirit of God, nothing will hurt us. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:189 December 28, 1941 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
December 28, 1941
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Those That Fight Against the Celestial Law Will Be Damned; Warned the Saints in California; We Are Not Good Enough

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified by the words of the brethren. I have been away a great deal of the time this winter. I have been with others of the brethren who are trying to live the laws of God.

Celestial Marriage -- it is the principle that gives eternal increase, that makes us Gods, that has remained from the beginning until the present time. Then I say, why should we fight it? I believe as Brother Kimball says:

JD 5:203-204 Heber C. Kimball October 12, 1856 SLC

Such persons have half-a-dozen devils with them all the time. You might as well deny "Mormonism," and turn away from it, as to oppose the plurality of wives. Let the Presidency of this Church, and the Twelve Apostles, and all the authorities unite and say with one voice that they will
oppose that doctrine, and the whole of them would be damned.

If we turn from it, it will be to our detriment. In the paper I read that twenty-seven hundred people are coming to Salt Lake now. What will they do when they are hit on the west coast and the east coast? How many of you have read the vision of Joseph F. Smith? He said thousands would come west. Our Prophets have told us time and again to store up our wheat and food. So many are coming upon us that we cannot feed them. We had some wheat saved up once, but they turned it over for cash. Now, what are we going to do? How many can even feed yourselves? We will have to be producers and not consumers. That is the condition that we are coming to, and it is coming with leaps and bounds.

A brother talked about being in California. About four years ago I was there and told them what was coming, and to get out. Last year we told them again. They said, "We will get out when we see the bullets flying." Some of them are getting out now.

We are living in very trying times, but the worst is not yet. The Prophets said the saints would cry day and night for deliverance. There are not many of us worried about these things. It is about time some of us did worry a little. If we keep the commandments of God, we will be saved, and we can stand up under it. I told you to get the Spirit of the Lord around you. How many of you did it? We are good people, but we are not good enough. We are not keeping the commandments as we should. We are not loving our brother as ourselves.

We talk about living the higher laws. How many of us are living the United Order and other laws as we should? After the Lord revealed to me that I should live this law, it was twelve years before I entered it. Finally the Lord blessed me, and I did get into it. Let us try to live the laws of God as we should. If we do not, we will not get the blessing.

God bless you; and in the authority of the holy Priesthood that I hold, I do bless you. And those that are here today, I bless you that your minds may be enlightened; and I feel to bless you that you may live the laws of God. God bless you, amen.
Brothers and sisters, we have had such good advice in the speaking, that I feel timid to stand before you today. I will say that I know the Gospel is true. I know that some of these things are true. I have thought of what Brother Musser said, that we are getting better. He will excuse me if I say, "in some things." In some things we are getting much better. In some things we are falling down. I think there are some who are trying their very best to live the laws of God. I think there are others that are sleeping some. I am just talking from what I see in daily life, for some come to my home and tell what things are going on. I often think that I would like to read to them a little advice that Brother Woodruff gave us:

A few words more to the Latter-day Saints. I want to say to the brethren and to the sisters, let us cease finding fault one with another; let us not say that this man or this woman does wrong, this family does wrong, this person or the other sets a bad example; let us realize that we ourselves are held responsible for what we do. It will do me no good if I apostatize because somebody's family follows the fashions of Babylon, or because some man or woman or some set of men and women do wrong. Let us cease this kind of work, and all of us look to ourselves. It will do me no good if I apostatize because I think somebody else does not do right. We should lay aside this, there is too much of it in the Zion of God today, and has been a good while, finding fault with this, that and the other, instead of looking at home. Let us all look at home, and each one try to govern his own family and set his own house in order, and do that which is required of us, realizing that each one is held responsible before the Lord for his or her individual actions only.

We should take these things to our hearts. I have heard a great many complaints in the last week, and I thought that if I had a farm, and that farm was level and good, and but one acre on it was rocky, what would I do? I would dig up those rocks and make it good. We heard a song read, one of
those songs written by the guidance of the Spirit. Another song is:

We Are Sowing

1. We are sowing, daily sowing  
   Countless seeds of good and ill,  
   Scattered on the level lowland,  
   Cast upon the windy hill;  
   Seeds that sink in rich, brown furrows,  
   Soft with heaven's gracious rain;  
   Seeds that rest upon the surface  
   Of the dry, unyielding plain:  
2. Seeds that fall amid the stillness  
   Of the lonely mountain glen;  
   Seeds cast out in crowded places,  
   Trodden under foot of men;  
   Seeds, by idle hearts forgotten,  
   Flung at random on the air;  
   Seeds, by faithful souls remembered,  
   Sown in tears and love and prayer;  
3. Seeds that lie unchanged, unquickened,  
   Lifeless on the teeming mold;  
   Seeds that live and grow and flourish  
   When the sower's hand is cold.  
   By a whisper sow we blessings;  
   By a breath we scatter strife;  
   In our words and looks and actions  
   Lie the seeds of death and life.  
4. Thou who knowest all our weakness,  
   Leave us not to sow alone!  
   Bid thine angels guard the furrows  
   Where the precious grain is sown,  
   Till the fields are crowned with glory,  
   Filled with mellow, ripened ears,  
   Filled with fruit of life eternal  
   From the seed we sowed in tears.

Others are watching us do that. If I was doing something to my neighbor that was not right, I would want to turn from that.
We are living in a peculiar time that Prophets have told us about for years. We hear some say that we have fallen, that God is going to raise up another people to take our place. But God has said that He would never raise up another people. Let us not get it into our heads that God has rejected the Church. Why would He send an angel to set it in order? There are many good and honest in heart in the Church. This is not a day of scattering; it is a day of gathering. And those who have left and gone to the different nations of the earth, they want to get back. He said He would lift up an ensign, and all the nations would head to it. Isaiah said it would be established in the utmost bounds of the everlasting hills. Here God is going to take care of His people. Our people are going to get a scourging that will bring them back.

We talk about us being a blessed people. Do you know a more blessed people on earth when He picked out men to keep the Everlasting Gospel alive? Those same men told us what to do and how to do it. Some say, "Did you see an angel? Did an angel come back and see to it?" All the revelations in the Doctrine and Covenants are given to us. Do you know that we have the promise that if we obey God's commandments and laws, that we will have the constant protection of His Holy Spirit? Are we keeping them? Are we doing these things?

It grieves me sometimes to see my brothers and sisters in the things they come and do and say. I do wish they would go to the Lord and dig them out for themselves. Remember this one thing. If our Father has been able to live this law and able to instruct His children, then He can instruct us. Let us think of these things and find out for ourselves. I wish everyone in this audience would find out for themselves where they stand. We could not help it if you did not believe what we instructed you to do.

God bless you, and help us to improve and live nearer the goal that we claim to live. We claim to be saints. That is greater than any name we could be called in this world. Amen.
Put the Teachings Into Practice

I have been greatly edified by the testimonies of this afternoon. The brethren today have given us some good counsel, sermons, etc. Let us heed them. They will do us no good unless we put them into practice.

**JYB 8:195  February 8, 1942  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
February 8, 1942
Reported by Leona Jeffs

We Will Never Get Into the Kingdom of God With Babylon on Our Backs; We Will Be Driven Into the United Order; Stop This Undercurrent of Faultfinding

I have been greatly interested, brothers and sisters, in the things that have been said today. How deep has it sunk into us? We like it, and we like to hear it. How far does it go? We have been told here that there is going to be a test. Heber C. Kimball said:

Heber C. Kimball (From the book of Golden Kimball, his son)

*In 1856, that is 74 years ago, a small group of friends convened in the house of the Lord called the endowment house. The conversation was about the isolated condition of the Latter-day Saints. "Yes," said Brother Heber, "we think we are secure here in the chambers of these everlasting hills, where we can close the doors of the canyons against mobs and persecutors. The wicked and the vile will always beset us with violence and robbery, but I want to say to you, my brethren, the time is coming when we will be mixed up in these now peaceful valleys to that extent that it will be difficult to tell the face of a saint from the face of an enemy against the people of God.*

*Then is the time to look out for the great sieve. There will be a great sifting time, and many will fall, for I say unto you, there is a test, a test, a test coming. This church has before it many close places through which it will have to pass before the work of God is crowned with glory. The difficulties will be of such a character that the man or woman who does not possess a personal knowledge or witness will fall. If you have not got this testimony you must live right and call upon the Lord and cease not*
until you obtain it. Remember these things. The time will come when no man or woman will be able to endure on borrowed light. Each will have to be guided by the light within himself. If you do not have the knowledge that Jesus is the Christ, how can you stand?

Sometimes the gentiles dress a little better. He said also, brothers and sisters, you will never get into the Kingdom of God with Babylon on your backs. We want to learn to make our own clothing, and make them respectable, and not have to buy from Babylon. Many things have been said that ring true. What Brother Jessop said was true, every word; so was most of the rest spoken today.

We have been talking about living the fullness of the Gospel. What is it? Brigham Young said the fullness of the Gospel is the United Order and Celestial Marriage. Brother Joseph said this morning that we have got to live the United Order. When we live it, we will have a hard time living it because of hurt feelings. We get hurt easily.

It is a sifting time. This war is upon us. Our sons and daughters are being taken from us. What can we do? The only thing we can do is pray to the Lord. We have been having this told to us for years and years; and now it is upon us, we have to be driven to it. We will be living the United Order because we will be driven to it.

If we can get the Spirit of God and keep it in our midst, we would not have this scandal going around, none of this backbiting. What are we going to do? God has always placed men to lead the people, to protect them. Surely the Lord God will do nothing except what He reveals through His Prophets. Would the children of Israel listen to the Prophets? No!

I am reminded of Samuel when the great high priest allowed his sons to do things that were not right, and the Lord spoke to Samuel to tell the great high priest to listen to what the Lord told him. He [Eli] said, "It is just, it is right; I will have to take it." The result was that the Lord fulfilled the thing. The same will be true of us. If we get in the way, God will remove us. I want to be moved out if I get in the way.

We talk about we people who have been called out. Do we show it in our actions, and our living? On the other hand, we see people telling what the other fellow is doing, and forget what we have been doing ourselves.
I want to tell you sisters, whenever you undertake to get above your husbands, you are going to go down. He is your lord and master. You cannot get above him. When Mary went to embrace the Lord and Master after He had risen from the tomb, He said, "Touch Me not, for I have not ascended unto My Father in heaven." I want to tell you sisters, if your husband is living right, he is your lord and master. If he is not, then you will be given to someone else. Nevertheless, the man is the head, and no woman will get exaltation without the man, and no man without the woman. They have got to be together.

I wish this undercurrent that has been going on would stop, that we would start living as we should and leave other people alone. If you will do it, I promise you will be the real sons and daughters of God. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:197  March 8, 1942  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
March 8, 1942
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Trials Are Stepping Stones to the Kingdom of God; Sifting Taking Place

My brothers and sisters, I have been on a trip down south myself, and I know something of what we have had to put up with down there. Some of you others know, too. The more trials we have the greater blessings we receive. Do we realize that trials are the stepping stones to the Kingdom of God?

2 Timothy 3
12. *Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.*

Few of us can take it, but we have got to do it. We have got to live closer to the Lord; keep His commandments more diligently. You might as well do it today and tomorrow. Then we can, as the Prophet Joseph Smith said, get in on the other side and see.

I have been greatly edified by the remarks of these brethren, mostly on the United Order. It is the twin to plural marriage. I have heard people -- some of the sisters -- say, "That fellow is after a young girl." When the Prophet
Joseph started to fill up his quorum, the same was said then. Of course this is true. Girls, don't look at the men with disgust when they ask you. On the other hand, some of the men don't have any reason to ask. They don't know where they are going, instead of getting down on their knees. I want to tell you, the brethren are anxious to fill up their quorums.

I want to say to you all today, that no girl or woman will have eternal increase without living that law. The Lord told the Prophet that if a man had ten women, and they were virgins and belonged to no one else, that they were his, and were given to him for their eternal exaltation in the eternal worlds. I don't care what a man's age is, if he is a good man and can take a daughter of mine into the eternal worlds. On the other hand, I want the young men to take part in this, too. There are a great many of these things going around. President Young said many of the women are fighting the laws of God, and by so doing they are cutting themselves out of the eternal worlds. They are trying to break the cable (Celestial Marriage). What law did Adam live? Celestial Marriage. Now the other law is a twin to it -- the United Order. We will all get along very well if we do not get our feelings hurt. If you hurt our feelings, then it is bad.

I know the Gospel is true. I know we have got to live these laws, and how hard it is to live them. But it has got to be done. Well, let us say, "The Kingdom of God or nothing," as they did in the early days. We have some of the choicest spirits that ever came to this earth. Today it is different than in any other time or age. When the other brethren were living this law, they had the Church authorities with them. Brother Musser and I have been under bond. We have seen the time when they will do everything to protect us, and another time when they want to do everything to stop us. But today it is weeding out individuals -- the dross, the tares -- and leaving the wheat. Today men are staying out because the President told them to; and those who do go into it today study and prepare, and know the condemnation that it will bring them. Do you think half the people here will get an exaltation? We hope so, but we can never tell. Find things out for yourselves. Until you do do that, you are not going very far. All I want to do is get to the foundation of these things. If these men are not telling you the right thing to do, God gave us a guide and a way to do. The minute a man gets off the path and track, he will know.

I want to prophesy a little today, and I prophesy that there are men in this
house today that will go on, live the whole laws and keep the commandments of God, and go on in the Celestial Kingdom of God with their families. God bless you, amen.

(Some of the men present at the meeting were: Leroy S. Johnson, Rulon T. Jeffs, Richard S. Jessop, Fred M. Jessop, Louis Barlow, Joseph Jessop.)

**JYB 8:199 March 22, 1942 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Charles F. Zitting Home  
March 22, 1942  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Be Ye Doers of the Word, Not Hearers Only;  
We Entered Into the Celestial Law Through Baptism;  
Prophecies of Wars

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified today in the remarks of the brethren. I think the whole thing that has been taught us today has been summed up in: "Be ye doers of the word and not hearers only." We have preached a great deal to keep the law of Celestial Marriage alive. Let me tell you one thing, the moment we received the Gospel of Jesus Christ and were baptized and had the reception of the Holy Ghost, we entered into the Celestial Law. Suppose we were baptized and had hands laid on us for the gift of the Holy Ghost and stopped there. What then? One of the Apostles said:

"Add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge; and to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness; and to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity [or love];..."

The pure love of God is charity. Suppose we went a little further. Suppose we go on a little further and go into the temple and receive a wife and stop there. Then what? Where will we get? What will we do? These are facts laid down to us. A man who enters the law and keeps all the commandments up to that time, he will receive what he earns. How can he expect to receive the fullness of a law when he has not entered into it? It is the same with every other blessing that we have got. There are a great many who try to live
the United Order in our families. We have got to go on further. We cannot stop there. There are a great many laws laid down in the Gospel of Jesus Christ. We cannot get around any of them. We have got to live them and be united as one.

I picked up the newspaper the other day and everything in the paper was destruction; murders, cyclones in the East -- five hundred deaths -- twenty-two thousand Germans killed, sinking of ships, etc. The Lord told us this years ago, that He would send out the Elders and preach the Gospel. After that He would take a hand and destroy the wicked, that the righteous might live the laws of God. Orson Pratt said the time would come when the Japanese would be subjected. Another Prophet, Lorin Woolley, had a dream where a cloud kept coming until it hit the United States; another cloud came until it came to the Missouri River. Then a bunch of black birds came over. Asiatics came west and came to the mountains. He also saw the Priesthood working in those lines. This dream repeated two wars that would come to the United States; the next one would come to the Missouri River. When a man prophesies, it does not make it so. We are in the midst of wars. The Constitution is the best in the world. It was inspired. We are supposed to uphold that Constitution. We expect that in upholding it, many of our dear ones will be in it.

I told you to get the Spirit of God and keep it. Have we been doing it? Are we going to make any effort? If we do, God will bless us. If we don't, we will take what the others take. I do not want to be faultfinding, but I want to urge you young men and women not to forget your prayers. God hears and answers prayers. I have seen it done. God bless you, amen.
in that passage. The Lord says:

Proverbs 1

24. Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25. But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:
26. I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;
27. When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.
28. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:
29. For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord:
30. They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.
31. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.
32. For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33. But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

How many of us does that hit?

Proverbs 1

24. Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

We hear this every day. What does it do to us? Some few it is teaching; some few it is going over their heads. In other words, it teaches them while they are hearing, but when they go home, they forget all about it. The time is at hand; it is not far off. The time is here when we have got to keep the commandments of God or take the consequences. These things have been taught to us all since we were children, but we have not heeded. President Kimball said that if we did not keep the commandments of God, that our friends would weep seeing the distress that we are in. President Jedediah M. Grant preached himself right into the grave trying to reform this people -- one of the greatest orators and speakers in the Church. I want to tell you a little instance in his life. He was called to debate in a district of the Church.
President Grant asked who was President of that Stake, and the President answered that he was. He then asked who was head of the Church, and answered that it is Jesus Christ.

The people down south (Utah) send their love. They are very humble. One thing that helps them is that they have not picture shows and such to go to. They are not running about every night. I was greatly taken up with their lessons and the work they are doing. We have an old house that we have taken the partition out of and have made a very fine meeting house. It is their own. The Priesthood owns the ground and the home. They have from fifty to sixty, and sometimes seventy-five children in their Sunday School.

I ask the Lord's blessings upon you all; and remember the Sabbath Day to keep it holy. If ever there was a law of God broken, it is that law among the Latter-day Saints. God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lyman Jessop Home
April 26, 1942
Reported by Leona Jeffs

Joseph Smith Is the "One Mighty and Strong";
We Will Be Whipped Into Line

(Question: "Who is the One Mighty and Strong?") Answer: In the first place, I will say just this much. (He then told of how he went to see John Woolley, and the first thing he said to him was, "Who is the One Mighty and Strong?" and a few days later a messenger came to him about it.)

(Read Section 90 of the Doctrine and Covenants: "Thus saith the Lord, etc." And read Section 124.) Whenever a revelation comes to us it will come through Joseph Smith. Section 85, verse 7:

D. & C. 85

7. And it shall come to pass that I, the Lord God, will send one mighty and strong, holding the scepter of power in his hand, clothed with light for a covering, whose mouth shall utter words, eternal words; while his bowels shall be a fountain of truth, to set in order the house of God, and to arrange by lot the inheritances of the saints whose names are found, and
the names of their fathers, and of their children, enrolled in the book of the law of God;

D. & C. 101

43. And now, I will show unto you a parable, that you may know my will concerning the redemption of Zion.

44. A certain nobleman had a spot of land, very choice; and he said unto his servants: Go ye unto my vineyard, even upon this very choice piece of land, and plant twelve olive-trees;

45. And set watchmen round about them, and build a tower, that one may overlook the land round about, to be a watchman upon the tower, that mine olive-trees may not be broken down when the enemy shall come to spoil and take upon themselves the fruit of my vineyard.

46. Now, the servants of the nobleman went and did as their lord commanded them, and planted the olive-trees, and built a hedge round about, and set watchmen, and began to build a tower.

47. And while they were yet laying the foundation thereof, they began to say among themselves: And what need hath my lord of this tower?

48. And consulted for a long time, saying among themselves: What need hath my lord of this tower, seeing this is a time of peace?

49. Might not this money be given to the exchangers? For there is no need of these things.

50. And while they were at variance one with another they became very slothful, and they hearkened not unto the commandments of their lord.

51. And the enemy came by night, and broke down the hedge; and the servants of the nobleman arose and were affrighted, and fled; and the enemy destroyed their works, and broke down the olive-trees.

52. Now, behold, the nobleman, the lord of the vineyard, called upon his servants, and said unto them, Why! what is the cause of this great evil?

53. Ought ye not to have done even as I commanded you, and -- after ye had planted the vineyard, and built the hedge round about, and set watchmen upon the walls thereof -- built the tower also, and set a watchman upon the tower, and watched for my vineyard, and not have fallen asleep, lest the enemy should come upon you?

54. And behold, the watchman upon the tower would have seen the enemy while he was yet afar off; and then ye could have made ready and kept the
enemy from breaking down the hedge thereof, and saved my vineyard from
the hands of the destroyer.

55. And the lord of the vineyard said unto one of his servants: Go and
gather together the residue of my servants, and take all the strength of
mine house, which are my warriors, my young men, and they that are of
middle age also among all my servants, who are the strength of mine
house, save those only whom I have appointed to tarry;

56. And go ye straightway unto the land of my vineyard, and redeem my
vineyard; for it is mine; I have bought it with money.

57. Therefore, get ye straightway unto my land; break down the walls of
mine enemies; throw down their tower, and scatter their watchmen.

58. And inasmuch as they gather together against you, avenge me of mine
enemies, that by and by I may come with the residue of mine house and
possess the land.

59. And the servant said unto his lord: When shall these things be?

60. And he said unto his servant: When I will; go ye straightway, and do
all things whatsoever I have commanded you;

61. And this shall be my seal and blessing upon you -- a faithful and wise
steward in the midst of mine house, a ruler in my kingdom.

62. And his servant went straightway, and did all things whatsoever his
lord commanded him; and after many days all things were fulfilled.

Now, my brothers and sisters, if we can find out who that servant is, we have
the One Mighty and Strong. Now read Section 103, verse 21, and it will tell
you who that servant is -- Joseph Smith.

D.& C. 103

21. Verily, verily I say unto you, that my servant Baurak Ale [Joseph
Smith, Jun.] is the man to whom I likened the servant to whom the Lord of
the vineyard spake in the parable which I have given unto you.

Joseph Smith is the one who is going to handle this thing. He set these men
apart who are here now. Joseph set the ones apart in the early days. He is the
head. He is the one who is coming back here and set things in order. He is
going to come and pave the way for Jesus Christ.

I want to tell you, we are trying to prepare men to be ready when that time
comes. How many have we got ready? I am doubtful. No wonder we feel
blue and bad. Brigham Young said, "Why did the Prophets weep? Because they had preached and preached to the people, and they did not take heed of it." Let it teach every one of us. Everyone needs to repent and seek God. If we don't, we are going to get what the others are getting. He is going to whip us into line. Zion is not going to be removed out of her place. Is God going to improve Zion? Yes. If we get in the way, we will be pushed out of the road. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:206  May 10, 1942  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
May 10, 1942
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Prepare for the Setting in Order

My brothers and sisters, this has indeed been a pleasure to me today. A rich portion of the Holy Spirit of God has been here, and I want to tell you that angels have been here. They have been listening to what has been said. We were told in the scriptures that those who would serve God would meet often together, and the Book of Remembrance would be kept; and when the Lord came, those who kept His commandments would be His people and would be received. We are working and living at a time when the Lord is preparing a people, getting them ready for a big event that is coming. It is not going to be long. Suppose the Prophet should come back here to set His House in order. What is it? It is the people. When He does, and we are not prepared, we will be pushed aside; for as I told you before, the Kingdom of God is going on.

I was well pleased to have Brother Rulon [Allred] take up the piece in Truth ["Innocent Vices", Truth 7:272]. I don't care what one you back up, the truth cannot be denied. The authorities say they cannot answer them. It is the truth as revealed by the Prophet Joseph. It will be handed down. As God has said, the Priesthood would never be taken from the earth again, and it will stay here.

I want to leave my blessings with you today. I want you to find out for yourselves and know whether these things we have been telling are true. The Prophet said, "Give me twelve men who will live the laws of God and I can stand against the world." I wish we could find twelve men of that kind today.
May God bless you and help us to learn these things and study hard. Above all, do not forget to pray. Find out for yourselves. I ask this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:207  June 14, 1942  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Charles F. Zitting Home  
June 14, 1942  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Cease Gossiping

I would rather hear the testimony of men than the greatest sermon you can ever preach. It is the pure testimony that converts, edifies, and strengthens us; and we have had some wonderful testimonies here this afternoon. Let us put to mind what has been said.

Let us remember this one thing. When we hear about anything that is going on around, let us not be the one to spread it. Let us keep it to ourselves. You will stop the harm that is going on, and the first thing you will know, you will be loving one another. God bless you.

**JYB 8:208  June 28, 1942  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Charles F. Zitting Home  
June 28, 1942  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Sifting; The Lord Will Not Wait for Us; Help Each Other Stay Faithful

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified and built up in my faith. I thought of the sayings of the Lord:

Jeremiah 3

14. ...and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

We have had a fine demonstration of it today. We have been to Holland, eastern United States, and as far west as we could go, in listening to these brethren today.
What Brother Hammon has told you is verily true. Joseph Smith has never had an equal on earth outside of Jesus Christ and Father Adam. What concerns me most, is how are we living? We call ourselves saints. We say we are living the fullness of the Gospel. Are we? How are we living? Are we keeping the commandments of God? I thought a little farther back than Brother Hammon said, to twenty-five years ago. Where are the people that were with us then? Is there anyone in the house that was with us? We have three who have not sifted out. What did Brother Kimball say? He said this:

Heber C. Kimball (From the book of Golden Kimball, his son)

"Yes," said Brother Heber, "we think we are secure here in the chambers of these everlasting hills, where we can close the doors of the canyons against mobs and persecutors. The wicked and the vile will always beset us with violence and robbery, but I want to say to you, my brethren, the time is coming when we will be mixed up in these now peaceful valleys to that extent that it will be difficult to tell the face of a saint from the face of an enemy against the people of God.

Then is the time to look out for the great sieve. There will be a great sifting time, and many will fall, for I say unto you, there is a test, a test, a test coming. This church has before it many close places through which it will have to pass before the work of God is crowned with glory. The difficulties will be of such a character that the man or woman who does not possess a personal knowledge or witness will fall. If you have not got this testimony you must live right and call upon the Lord and cease not until you obtain it. Remember these things. The time will come when no man or woman will be able to endure on borrowed light. Each will have to be guided by the light within himself. If you do not have the knowledge that Jesus is the Christ, how can you stand?

We are all here today. Where are we going to be tomorrow? God is going to sift us so that He can build a foundation that He can stand upon. The Kingdom of God is going on. The Lord won't stop for us.

God's blessings have been poured upon us. We have been a chosen few. He sent His Son, Jesus Christ, and His Prophet Joseph Smith and gave them blessings. And they have been given to us.

Revelation 18

4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, }
people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Some of them have come out. This day is the day of gathering, and this is the gathering place of the House of the Lord. Zion? Yes, it is the gathering place here in the mountains. He is trying to prepare a people to get ready to go back to Jackson County so He can send the One Mighty and Strong here. Will we be prepared for the setting in order? First one thing, and then another. First one person slides out, then another. Let us try to live the Gospel. When we see a brother slipping, let us not give him a kick. Let us help him back.

I don't know when I have enjoyed the remarks of the brethren like I have today. I say to you, brothers and sisters today, if you will live the way you ought to, and keep the commandments of God, I promise you that Brother Brigham, Heber, and others will come back here and help us out, and the Prophet will soon set things in order. Then we can go to the House of the Lord and seal our posterity back to Father Adam. Today we are cast out. That is why the One Mighty and Strong has got to come and set things in order. All the saints gathered out are thankful in their hearts that they are gathered out, for the Lord has said, "Stand ye in holy places." You don't have to be a Prophet of God to see the things as they are today. Things have got to be straightened. We have got to live so we can do it.

God bless you. Let us live better. Let us do better and get more of the Spirit of the Lord and strive to keep His commandments, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

JYB 8:210  July 12, 1942  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
July 12, 1942
Reported by Leona Jeffs
All Laws and Ordinances Are Celestial Laws;
Priesthood Power Must Be Exercised in Righteousness;
Keep Sweet

My brothers and sisters, it does my heart good to hear the brethren talk as they have this afternoon. I know the United Order is true, and we have got to
live it as well as all the other laws. Will the people who are not in the Celestial Kingdom have to be baptized? No. That is the entering into the Kingdom of God. From then on all the laws are Celestial laws.

There have been a great many things said here today to cause us to think. Many have been handled. But there is one thing we want you to understand - that the Kingdom of God is inseparably connected with the power of heaven and cannot be handled unless it is done in righteousness. When the heavens withdraw, the Priesthood goes with it. Amen to the Priesthood of a man who exercises it in unrighteousness.

Many of the Prophets of God said there would be a time come when there would be a certain people brought out of the Latter-day Saints who would live all the laws of God. We have been preaching this for a number of years. We have been cast out. Don't get mad, but keep sweet. Your business is to live the laws of God and keep them, and keep the Spirit of God with you. Don't worry over the other man.

I am greatly impressed in this late movement that is going ahead now. If we go ahead in that, we will have some more. Some have been trying to do this for years. Some have divided up. Yes, we have had some trouble and lots of setbacks. Right today our grain is all burned up. The winds have done it. But what of it? That does not make much difference to the laws of God. We must keep going on. We may find that some will have to go to our pockets and pay for some of these things. What of it? When we get into our heads "The Kingdom of God or Nothing," then we will begin to get somewhere.

I do not feel as good as I might do. A doctor here put me on juices, and there I am. Maybe it will do me some good.

There is a much better spirit than there has been in times past. Get the Spirit of God and keep it! The Lord told me to tell you this some time ago. We can see the results of it in some of you. It does not make any difference what some men say. We are going to be judged according to the living of the law.

**JD 1:349-352**

Brigham Young July 10, 1853 SLC

To choose life is to choose an eternal existence in an organized capacity: to refuse life and choose death is to refuse an eternal existence in an organized capacity, and be contented to become decomposed, and return again to native element.*** Death, in reality, is to decompose or decrease, and life is to increase.***
Now understand, to choose life is to choose principles that will lead you to an eternal increase, and nothing short of them will produce life in the resurrection for the faithful. Those that choose death, make choice of the path which leads to the end of their organization. The one leads to endless increase and progression, the other to the destruction of the organized being, ending in its entire decomposition into the particles that compose the native elements.

In the Celestial Kingdom there are three degrees. In order to obtain the highest, you must live the law of Celestial Marriage. There are just two roads -- one to eternal increase, and the other to dissolution. Which are we going to take? It is up to you! God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles F. Zitting Home
July 26, 1942
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Fire From Heaven Will Protect the Saints;
The Laws of God Will Judge Us; Must Get Rid of Selfishness;
Make Peace With Each Other

My brothers and sisters, I can testify to the truth of what my brothers have said. I know they have been speaking under the inspiration of the Spirit of God. I can testify as to Sister Foote's testimony. I can testify that Brother Foote, while he has aged and is hard of hearing, he has the Spirit of God. The people down there try to keep away from him.

There has been a great deal said here today. Stop and think of what time we are living in. We are in the eleventh hour of this dispensation. Brothers and sisters, the times of the gentiles is nearly full. It is only going to be a short time until the Gospel will go into the House of Israel, and the House of God will be opened up to the saints. Brother Woodruff got up once and said that it will be but a few years when famines and pestilences will spread over the earth. He said that God has promised them that if the people will keep His commandments, that He will protect them if He had to send fire down. (He then spoke of Elijah and the fifty men on the hill.)
We have been told all the way down to search the scriptures, "for in them you have eternal life." Even Christ Himself was told to search the scriptures. Some say today, "Will you be our judges?" No. The laws of God will judge you. Then if you have kept them, you will be saved; if not, you will not. Brigham Young said life or death is set before you. If we choose life, we will go on and on. Death is to shrivel up -- the opposite. One will be saving; the other will cause us to go down to destruction.

We have long looked for a house and a place to meet. As Brother Joseph said, Brother De Yonge called me at eleven o'clock one evening, and as soon as I saw the place, I knew it was for us. We have been having quite a time, but the brothers and sisters have been liberal. We expect it to be one thing that we will be owning in common. And if we keep on, as we told you, it will be the United Order before we get through.

Brothers and sisters, if we had put our trust in the hands of God and Brigham Young, and a united effort, the saints would have owned Salt Lake City today. We have got to get this selfishness out of us. We have all got it in us. The Lord has said, "If you are not equal in temporal things, you cannot be equal in spiritual things." If you put a bunch of sticks together and try to break them, you cannot. If you take them one at a time, you can. We have men among us who are financiers, honest men who would make good finances. The men down south are working together. What one has, the other has. If one had something and another wanted it, that brother would give it to him. I hope the time will come when we will not only live plural marriage, but the United Order, too. It is pretty hard sometimes with big families that some of us have got.

Now brothers and sisters, the Gospel is free. I often think of the poem of John Wesley: "Know this, that every soul is free, to choose his life and what he will be, etc." If your brother has odds against you, go to him and make it right, even if you did not do the injury. We will think just a little more of each other. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:214 August 9, 1942 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
2157 Lincoln Street
August 9, 1942
My brothers and sisters, we have heard a great deal today, and it puts me in mind of what Brigham Young said Joseph Smith and others of the Apostles told him: "Never spend another dollar or dime for Babylon, but spend it in the building up of the Kingdom of God." Let us spend our money for the work of the Lord.

I know this work is true, and I know these brethren sitting by me today have the authority that they say they have. I know that. Many of the other brethren here have been with them and know wherein they spoke it was true. When I was set apart in this work I said, "Are you doing this because I am your friend?" He [Lorin C. Woolley] said, "I had nothing to do with it whatever. God told me to set you apart." I want to bear my testimony to you that I did go to the Lord as I was told to do, and I got my testimony. God did set these brethren apart to do this special work, and to see that these principles were kept alive. God never reveals in any day or age non-essentials. When God reveals a law, He gives it to you because it is essential. Because we are believing these things, we are being scoffed at and ostracized and cast out; we are called "apostates". I know this much, that the Savior said, "If you are ashamed of Me, I will be ashamed of you."

In regard to this place -- I do not want a foot of ground that the Lord does not want me to have. I like a home; I like to be comfortable. But what I want to do is the work of God that will save the souls of men. Brigham Young said that when you get to a place where you cannot go any higher, then you start to go down. The Lord said that there are three degrees of glory in the Celestial Kingdom, and in order to attain them you must obey my laws. If you do not you cannot have an increase.

I want to tell you that every one of you that comes into this place and helps with that United Effort Plan, you will be blessed. Brigham Young said, "Brethren, get your property in a Trust so the gentiles will not take it away from you." What is the result today? Eighty-five percent of the homes here have been taken by the gentiles. The people of this city are in perpetual shame because of what they have done. The only way out is to keep and live the commandments of God.
Many have said, "This is the best people I have ever known;" but I want to tell you again that we are not good enough. We are not ready yet for the One Mighty and Strong to come here.

Now how is it with the Church today? You cannot hold an office in the Church if you comply with the higher laws. (Told the story of the purse again.) If God said you must obey a certain law, and a man won't let you, who is responsible for it? Why, the man who keeps you from it is responsible. Golden Kimball said, "I am not worried whether I get in the Kingdom of God, but the location in the Kingdom worries me."

God bless you, and keep on the work you are doing. Don't expect that you won't get some knocks. The Lord said, "He that lives godly in Christ Jesus shall receive persecution." God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:216  September 13, 1942  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Priesthood Meeting at Lincoln Street  2:00 P.M.
September 13, 1942
Reported by Myrtle L. Allred
Was Tutored by John and Lorin Woolley;
Must Live the United Order Today;
Joseph Smith Is the One Mighty and Strong

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified and built up through the remarks of my brethren. Looking over the congregation now, I am wondering how many are here that were with us a few years ago. I can see a few faces here that were with us a few years ago. When we used to go up to Uncle John Woolley's and Lorin Woolley's, they would tell us of things -- how the Savior and Joseph Smith came to their place and what he told them to do to keep this principle alive. I have heard those men testify to that many times. I have been called into their Council and told of these things -- tutored up. I used to live just a little way from Uncle Lorin Woolley, and I knew Uncle John Woolley; and I heard the neighbors say that Joseph F. Smith used to go up and visit with him. They said that Joseph F. thought a lot of him, that he went up and pled with him and pled with him. Yes, he did -- he counselled with him, but he wasn't pleading with him as they thought he was doing.
We heard what Brother Jensen said to you, that we as a people had gone out from among the Latter-day Saints. I think you will find recorded in the Millennial Star where a people would be brought out among the Latter-day Saints which would be the nucleus of the great Millennium. These people would live all the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. Yes, we hear men say it isn't necessary to live those laws now. Do you think God ever dealt with non-essentials?

I heard a man say here a short time ago, "You can't live the United Order now." I said, "Brother, do you believe in God?" "Yes." "Do you believe that God is a just God?" "Yes." "Well, will such a God give us a law that we can't live, and condemn us for not living it? How could He be a just God?" Things haven't changed any. Didn't God give things from the beginning to the end? God knew how the people would do, and He holds us responsible for living this law. He hasn't revoked any of them. Read the Manifesto and see what it does say. It says "To Whom It May Concern" for political purposes. Does the Lord change for political purposes? He said His course is one eternal round -- it stands there just the same. We can live it, or we can leave it alone. If we do, we will get the blessings, or we will get the consequence. These are the things we should think of.

I don't believe there is a better class of people anywhere than there are here, but I will say here that good as we are, we aren't good enough, or we wouldn't have been called to repentance. Let us look back in our own life and see if that wasn't a just call on us to turn and to serve God.

This little group that has been here for the last month working, I never saw nor heard a cleaner, purer group of men than were working here. You could let your children or wives come here and you would never hear a word that you would be afraid to let a child hear. Can you find such a group of men anywhere else? You that are here know that our Latter-day Saint men even use a curse nearly every other word. That is what you get. "By their fruits shall ye know them." That is what we are going to be judged by.

I don't feel like saying much this afternoon, but I feel like telling you if you will keep on in the course you are keeping, it will be but a short time when there will be no rich nor poor among you.

Brother Joseph touched on another thing. He said it was our business to see that these laws are kept alive. That is the calling of these men here -- to see
that these laws that God has revealed are kept alive. Some have said, "Do you expect to be President of the Church?" "Do you expect to be the 'One Mighty and Strong'?” No, of course we are not the One Mighty and Strong. God is going to send the One Mighty and Strong, and you will find that it is the Prophet Joseph Smith. He is the head of this dispensation, and he is the one that will come. And when you hear a man say that he is the One Mighty and Strong, you can know he is wrong, because that one will be a Celestial being with light for a covering. And how quick can he come? Just as quick as we will be united and live the laws of God, so that we can call down this man. Just that soon he will come and help us.

I say God bless you to live the laws and keep the commandments of God, and live upright, is my prayer, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

JYB 8:218  September 27, 1942  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
September 27, 1942
Reported by Myrtle L. Allred
Organizing the People to Assist One Another

We are happy to think that we have a home of our own, and we are contemplating right now making some changes in our Sunday School and organizing a young men's and young women's association. We have a nice place here where the young people can dance and enjoy themselves, where we can put on plays; and we expect to have a joyful time. Brother Musser will read the names of our new organization heads.

We have something more yet that we want to put before you this day. We organized a benefit fund for those who might be caught in the law, and also that we might bury our dead. Some of us have been blessed in this and been helped. Now, the brethren are not coming up and paying as they should do. We have another case on where one of our brothers is in trouble. If we were paying this fund, we would have money to go ahead and fight this case; but we are not doing it, especially you men that are in the same position. This fund was made for our benefit and help. We asked thirty cents a month for an adult and fifteen cents for a child; and where there is a death, one hundred
fifty dollars for an adult and seventy-five dollars for a child for burial. It is right among ourselves we are saving this fund. I want you people to realize what a wonderful thing this fund is, and when we get a certain amount we will have it to protect ourselves; and we don't know from one day to another who is going to need this help. It comes to us like a bolt out of the sky.

Brother Rulon Allred is taking care of this fund, and we would like you to talk to him and find out what it is and learn how to protect yourselves. I have been greatly pleased with the remarks of the brethren.

I would just like to say to these young men -- read the account of Helaman and the two thousand young men under him. They went to war, but the Lord preserved them. I have heard that saying of Lorin's a number of times, that if we would keep the commandments of the Lord, we would not have to go to war. We have not done as we should have done. I ask God's blessings upon you.

**JYB 8:219 October 11, 1942 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
October 11, 1942
Reported by Myrtle L. Allred
The Gospel Has Always Been the Same;
We Will Be Pushed Aside if We Do Not Prepare;
We Love the Original Constitution; The Higher We Go,
the More We Need to Repent

(John Y. Barlow recollected the meeting with Brother Olson and Brother Jessop in Millville, of spending about twenty-nine months on a mission and then being handled when he returned; how he learned more in six months after than he had learned during his life up until that time. Said he was) -- forced to either deny the Gospel or Jesus Christ or else take a course, the course that Joseph Smith laid out for us. I know that the Gospel is true, and I know that there are many in this house that know that the Gospel is true, that the plan was laid down by our Savior and brought out into light again by the Prophet Joseph. The Gospel has always been here, but the authority to administer in the ordinances thereof was not here until it was restored again.
The Gospel was taught to Adam. It was taught all down to Noah. It was taught to the children of Israel. John, in speaking to the children of Israel, said that the Gospel was taught to them but did not stay home with them, not being administered in faith. And it was taught by the Savior and His Apostles and disciples until they had killed them off and destroyed them -- another angel flying through the midst of heaven having the Everlasting Gospel to preach. ***

Now, my brothers and sisters, we are today living in that hour of judgment when God is going to cleanse this earth and purify it, and if we as a people do not live up to these laws and allow ourselves to be purified and cleansed, we will be pushed aside and there will be others who will do it.

Our boys, a great many of them today, are being called into the service; and a great many of them are feeling bad because Brother Woolley told them that they wouldn't have to fight. But remember, he put a proviso there -- if we kept the commandments of God. Have we kept them? If you have, I haven't kept them -- not as well as I should, and neither have you. We are today just as the Prophet said we would be -- heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasure and not of God. That applies to you in the group as well as to the people in the Church. I think also right today that the words of Isaiah come very true: "children are our oppressors." Did you ever live in a day and age when the children said, "Your father is an old fogey"? But, my brothers and sisters, if we do not keep the laws and commandments of God and cleanse and purify ourselves, we can't expect the blessings. What does the Lord say? He says just what Brother Woolley said: "If you will keep My commandments, I will fight your battles, but if you do not keep My commandments, you have no promise."

Now, I don't want to scold. I love you, brothers and sisters, and believe you are the best people on the earth today, but I want to see you change and get better and prepare yourselves, so that when necessary, the angels of God will come down and direct us in what to do. We can do it if we will live for it.

Many of our boys are going to the war, going into the army, and it makes our hearts sad. We didn't raise our boys to become soldiers. We raised our boys to be soldiers of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. That is what we are raising them for, and that is what we want them for -- not to go out and kill and fight. While we want to be loyal and do the best we can in every way, I want you to go home and read the 98th Section of the Doctrine and
Covenants and see what it says about war. You will find that the Lord tells us when we should and shouldn't go to war.

I love the Constitution of the United States, the original Constitution before it was tampered with, and before it was broken and cast aside and ceased to be. There is no such government on the earth as our government, but when the wicked reign, the people err. But on the other hand, my brothers and sisters, the Lord tells us that these things were brought to test us and try us and see if we would keep our covenants even unto death. And if we won't, we aren't worthy of them. Are we going to keep them and live worthy so we can?

We think we have seen sorrow, we think we have seen trouble; but we haven't seen anything, and we will see some. President Kimball said if these people didn't turn and serve the Lord, the judgments would come, so that their enemies would weep for them. Remember, where there is much given, there is much required. Let us take these things to heart. Let us remember that God has blessed us with this place to meet, and now let us use it in a [right] way. And remember, as soon as we can dedicate this, it will be sacred to us. And we don't want any swearing or anything of that nature.

Let us not go out and mingle with Babylon. One of the worst curses among our people today are picture shows and the radio. I haven't seen a man in my life but what needed to repent; and the higher you go on, the more you will have to repent, and the harder you will find it to do. I don't want to take up anymore time. I pray the Lord to bless you to live His laws, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
October 25, 1942
Reported by Leona Jeffs

A Great Amount of Work Is Required

[The former speakers had spoken strongly in favor of the United Order Effort in Short Creek.]

I just wanted to give out notice to you that they are getting out apples in Provo for any that would like to go and get them. They are not large, but you
are welcome if you want to get them. Next Sunday is Fast Sunday.

I have been greatly edified in what has been said, and know that the possibilities are there [in Short Creek], and know that it is going to take a lot of work to get there, if we go; and we must go with the intention of work and a lot of hardships. We know that, and anyone who has been there knows it. The possibilities are there. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:223  November 7, 1942  SLC**

Dedication Conference Meeting  
Salt Lake City, Utah  
Saturday 7:30 P.M. at Lincoln Street  
November 7, 1942  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Dedication Conference Meeting (Lincoln Street);  
John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, and Joseph F. Smith  
Under Covenant to Not Openly Teach;  
The Kingdom of God or Nothing

Hearing that song takes me back to when Uncle John and Lorin were here teaching us true order of Priesthood. But I was not satisfied just what he was teaching, and I got a testimony of my own. He taught me things of that kind and confirmed it. That which he taught is a result of so many here today. I want you to know that Uncle Lorin was under a covenant, and he could not do much in the way we are doing; but after he went, Brother Joseph [Musser], Charles [Zitting], and the others were not under the covenant, and we could go ahead to preach the Gospel in its fullness as others who were tied down could not do.

They told me many things. Many of you wonder why Joseph F. Smith did not come out and say what he wanted to. Because the Lord said to hold on and let them fill out the measure of their iniquities. And we have to be careful. If we are not, when we come to take the tares, we will take the wheat also. But this building shows what can be done by a few people. As Joseph Smith said, "Give me twelve men who will follow the Lord as directed, and we can fight them all." God bless this people, and may the spirit of unity and love be in our hearts. Remember this motto here, "The Kingdom of God or Nothing." If we live up to that, we will live every law that God has laid down
for us. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:224 November 8, 1942 SLC**

At the Dedication of the Priesthood Home  
Salt Lake City, Utah  
Sunday 2:00 P.M. at Lincoln Street  
November 8, 1942  
 Reported by Leona Jeffs  
You Will Be the Loser if You Do Not Live the Law That Gives Eternal Increase; How to Treat a Dedicated Home

We are surely well pleased with the spirit and turnout so far in this meeting. We are now going to ask Brother Joseph to dedicate this place. I want to say to you people that we were set apart to dedicate homes and houses. That was one of the special blessings given us brethren at the time we were set apart.

My brothers and sisters, I have [been] greatly filled up with the remarks we have heard this afternoon. When we look around here and see the pictures (Brigham Young, the Prophet, etc.), it makes us feel pretty small. It does me. I do not feel that I am capable of taking the place of any of those men. But I do know that God calls us to the positions we are in; and for that reason, in our weak way we are trying to fulfill our callings. I think I have been with this group or other groups for about twenty-five years -- been on the firing line all that time.

I know that the Gospel is true. I know that these principles that we are advocating are true. I know that if we don't live the law that gives us eternal increase, we will not have eternal increase, and when we get to a certain place we will stop. That will be the end of our increase. We know those things, and it does not make any difference to me who tries to stop me. If we don't get there, the leaders will be to blame, some say. (He then gave the story of the lost purse.) The same with the laws of God -- you cannot blame it on someone else. You are going to be the loser if you do not live the laws of God. I have heard some say that you have got to get something more than the Manifesto to put the blame on. It was God who said these things that we are advocating.

Now, brothers and sisters, we have been together long enough. I ask God to
bless each and every one of you, and hope we will keep the commandments of God. Now that this place is dedicated, we hope that the young people will not laugh and chase and run in this house. The Lord has said that loud laughter is a sin to Him. From now on, if I tell you to stop, I do not want you to feel offended. I hope that when we have our dances here, that they will carry themselves right, and open and dismiss with prayer. Have a good time, but not be rowdy. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:225 November 8, 1942 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Sunday 7:30 P.M. at Lincoln Street  
November 8, 1942  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Pray in All You Do

My brothers and sisters, I just want to add my testimony to those of the brethren. Whenever we are working around, unless we have a prayer in our hearts, we will not get anywhere. Keep that prayer in your heart no matter what you are doing. I hope we can have another time like we have had at this Conference. Whenever you want to come, you are welcome to come.

**JYB 8:225 November 22, 1942 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
November 22, 1942  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
To Be Perfect We Must Live the Laws of God

My brothers and sisters, I have enjoyed the remarks this afternoon very much. I think it is right along in keeping with the things we have been teaching all the time. We have been told many times here that we are the best people that anyone knows about. But as Brother Louis said, we are not good enough. How are we going to get better? Are we going to do it by finding fault with one another? No! I think every one of us will have to rake over our lives and see where we are failing and what is happening to us. But there is one thing sure, that these laws that God has laid down must be lived. He
does not put it in any other way than that Zion will never be redeemed only by living the laws. If we cannot live the fullness of the Gospel, then we must stop. I know these things; yet it seems I go right along in the same old routine. How many are the same way? Do we improve ourselves? Do we see it? The time is coming. Let me tell you right now that if you do not get into this law now, you will not get into it. Some have gotten into the law and wish they had not.

We often hear about the One Mighty and Strong. That is not worrying me a bit, because I know who it is. I know it is not me. I know it is not any of our brethren. But I know who it is, because I was told by a Prophet of the living God. When the time comes for him to come, you will all know him. The man, the head of this dispensation, naturally he will be the one.

A young man came to Jesus and said, "Master, what shall I do to be saved?" He enumerated a number of things. The man said, "These I have kept." The answer was, "If you will be perfect, live them." If you will be perfect, live the laws -- the full laws. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:226  January 10, 1943  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
January 10, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Live the United Order

Brother Joseph said they have put us out. No, we are not put out. [The public officials did not allow the people to meet upstairs until a fire escape was installed.] We are glad to move our furniture in order to be fed the truths of the Everlasting Gospel. Another thing -- we were told it was only going to be a short time before great events took place. We were hardly prepared for it. God is moving, and He has started the stone to rolling. He has said that out of the Church there would be a nucleus to go on and do the will of God.

It was said some of us got tired of talking the United Order. Do we know that that was the first law given to the saints of God in this dispensation? I do not mean sinners, but saints. It was the first great law given to the Church, and it was necessary. If we had lived it, we would have become the real saints of God. Why was it given? Because there are spirits waiting to take
bodies. They had a right to be born inside the Kingdom of God, and God was trying to prepare the saints to get ready; just like in the days of the Savior looking down over Jerusalem. God said, "Except you live that law, Zion will not be redeemed." The moment you undertake to do anything, some brother says, "You have no right to do this." Brigham Young said, "God will bless any man that will undertake to live that law, and have men at the head to lead." If we had lived that law, today this city would belong to the saints. Now it belongs to the gentiles.

What is the matter with most of us today is that we spiritualize things. If Noah had believed what the others did about being drowned, he would have gone with them.

Time is close at hand and it will not be long before these things will happen. We say, "We will be all right; we have got homes." But we can be cast out. (He then spoke of the days of the Lamanites.) God has said:

Isaiah 28
11. For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

God bless you, brothers and sisters, and let us live the laws of God. Some say we cannot do this in our day. When they first came out here, they did a lot of things that were said could not be done. What can be done once can be done again. God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
January 24, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Nothing Can Stop Us if We Keep the Laws of God;
We Do Not Want All of You in Short Creek;
Live as Saints Should

I think, brothers and sisters, we have had a good chastisement. We want those who need it to take it to heart. If there are any here who do not need it, do not let it bother you. We have had this work done here. It is just a beginning; it is just a start of the work ahead of us. We have done it at odd times; after working hours [Building improvements on the Lincoln Street
home]. God was well pleased with us. The reason why we cannot continue up there, I do not know. We may have desecrated it. The worst I have heard of is the swearing on the steps. The Lord has said that He would not hold a man guiltless who takes His name in vain.

Brothers and sisters, the adversary is at work. He is going to do everything he can to upset this home. He is going to do everything he can to get the wives against their husbands. Why? Because we are preparing to become Gods. "As God is man may become; as man is God once was." The first place the adversary starts in is in our homes.

Did we hear what was said today, or did it go over our heads? We are going to do better. We have got to do better and live closer to God and keep the commandments of God. I feel that the words that the brethren said today were meant for me, and I have made up my mind I am going to try to do better; live better and live closer to the Lord. Why, brothers and sisters, there is nothing in the world that would stop us if we keep the laws of God. If we live that way, then the first thing we know, Brigham Young and others of the good men would come and lead us. God would bless the land for our sakes, and bless us. Do you happen to know that we are a people trying to live a Celestial Law, and right on top of it we obey a telestial law? Do you understand that? There is no people living a Celestial Law but the Latter-day Saints.

When the laws of the land come against us, we have still got to live the laws of God. They try to take our very souls from us. God said to us a long time ago that if we would keep His commandments He would fight our battles. I want to tell you, if you keep the laws of God, go home and tell the Lord that you want to keep this home. He will fight our battles. God and mammon will not mix.

A man was saying to me the other day that the Manifesto was of God. I asked him if he believed President Snow was a man of God, and I told him what he said:

Lorenzo Snow  Millennial Star 48:111

*Though I go to prison, God will not change His law of celestial marriage. But the man, the people, the nation, that oppose and fight against this doctrine and the Church of God will be overthrown.*

I said, "Was President Snow a Prophet of God?" He said, "I do not know." I
said, "You should know. God never changes the laws He has given."

We are trying in a way to live the United Order. We have been trying, but what has happened? The same rumors that went about a few years ago are going on again. Brothers and sisters, if you want to put your property in the hands of men who will take care of it, is that dictating, taking your agency away from you? You have been told that if you put your property in in that way, that is not taking it away from you. The law which you are living makes it the property of all those who are living the law with you.

I often hear of this "dictatorship". President Young had the same thing. Joseph Smith had the same thing. People withdrew from the laws of God then. Women and children were driven from their homes. Men were tied to trees and whipped, and their women taken away from them. That is history in our day. Our fathers, our mothers, my grandfather and grandmothers went through all those things, those trying times. Now, God has not revoked His laws; they are still here. The law still stands there and it cannot be changed. It is a question with us whether we accept it or reject it. If we do not live it, then we do not get the blessing.

I do not want you to think that you must get up and go, for we do not want you all in Short Creek. Homes have got to be built. Some say you will never raise a thing in that desert. The same was said about this valley when Brigham Young and the saints came here. I do not know of any other place in the United States that we can go that is a more blessed land. They are fine people, but they are not perfect. They are trying to live in their humble, weak way to keep the commandments of God. We do not wish to overpraise them, because I often think of Brother Hunter when Brigham Young was eulogizing one time. He said, "Look out, Brother Hunter, the devil is after you."

I have children and two wives down there. I want to live in a way that God will approve of it. People can say what they please. What they say about you does not hurt you. It is the truths that they tell about us that hurt. Let us try to do better. If we are saints of God, let us be saints of God. Keep and live the commandments of God better in the future than in the past.

I went down south when Brother Hammon went down. I hope and pray that God will lead us in the right path. Let us quit this backbiting. That is one of the worst things that troubles these saints. If we have trouble in our own homes, let us keep it there. God bless you and help us to live nearer to the
Lord each day of our lives to receive His blessings, for we are going to need them. If we get run out of the town, it will be worse than being run out of this house. We claim to be the great nucleus of the Millennium. Don't you think God will protect us if we live right? God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:231  February 14, 1943  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
February 14, 1943  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
The Righteous Will Be Taken From the Earth  
While Judgments Sweep the Earth; Get the Spirit of God  

I think that that is just as fine a test as we can get -- the time is far spent. We are in the last hour of the sixth thousand years when God is going to send His judgments upon the world and people, for Jesus Christ. Remember this -- when the seventh thousand years start, the very first angel that calls will say, "The Bridegroom calleth," and then there will be two in the field and two at the mill; and there will be five wise and five foolish. That is not the time when the Lord will come. There will be six other angels. The righteous saints will be taken from this earth while the judgments of God are sweeping this earth. Read Section 88 of the Doctrine and Covenants. Read John the Revelator and see what is going to happen.

Now we say, "The Time Is Far Spent," and what have we got to do? We have got to go back to Jackson County; and it is only a short time before the House of God will be set in order. The Church of God is not the House of God. The Church, the Priesthood, the House of God have got to be set in order so the work of God can go on.

Now it is our duty as servants of the Lord to see that all the laws of the Lord are kept and lived. If you keep all the laws but one, you are guilty of the whole. You cannot change it; you cannot substitute it for anything else. My brothers and sisters, do you realize that we are supposed to be living a Celestial Law? And we turn right around and give up our Celestial rights to a telestial law.

How many have read the petition to Grover Cleveland? We as a people turned right around and left the Lord and took the law of the land. It puts me
in mind of a young man at one of the towns in which we lived. "Who is the President of the Church?" was asked. He put up his hand and said, "Grover Cleveland," and he was telling the truth. I do not want you to think that there are not many men in the Church who do not have the Priesthood of God. Do not think for a minute that God has rejected the Church or is going to. I want to tell you here today, and remember it -- that we are just started on the verge of more and worse persecution than we have ever had.

We talk about the kind of country Short Creek is. I am glad it is, for it is going to be a test to every man that goes down there. Orson Pratt said, "You cannot live the United Order here. You have got to go down in a country where you are isolated." Those who go to Short Creek have a lot to be putting up with, and those here will have to keep them going. We have ___ acres of grain. Some say you cannot raise anything in Short Creek. The reason is that it has never been planted.

Now, brothers and sisters, let us each take an invoice of ourselves. Take a good look in the glass and see what manner of men and women we are. Maybe we will go straightway and forget what manner of men we are. These things are true nevertheless, and they have got to be lived. If we are big enough, we can take it; if we are not, we will not. We must look to ourselves. I want you to remember what I have told you, to get the Spirit of God and keep it, every one of you, especially those who are living the higher laws. We are going to need the Spirit of God. We will have to go to the Lord and ask for blessings and receive them. If we are not living the laws of God, we cannot receive them.

(He spoke of the letter of Joseph Musser's.) I want to get a copy of the letter that Joseph wrote. Uncle Lorin blessed him and said it was his duty to write, and the Lord has blessed him. I am not a good speaker or writer or anything else, but when I see and hear the truth, I know it.

Let us keep the laws of God, and not say it, but do it. President Kimball told the saints that, "If you are going to be saints, be saints." We have had men accept of our hospitality and then turn traitor. The Gospel of Jesus Christ is made to exalt or make devils of them. A man cannot be a good devil unless he has accepted the Gospel of Jesus Christ and turned from it.

I do not feel to say much more, but I ask God to bless you and help you. Let us study and find out if these things are true. Go before the Lord and find out
about it. If they are not true, do not follow them. If they are, you had better listen to what they are telling you and follow them. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:233  February 28, 1943  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
February 28, 1943  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Study the Scriptures; To Be Encouraged, Read the Book of Mormon

Warned the saints to read their Doctrine and Covenants, to be informed as to what judgments, etc., were about to come upon them. Quoted from the 95th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants: "Many are called but few have I chosen." Called attention to the differences between "called" and "chosen". Read several quotations from the booklet "Prophetic Warnings", making comments on some and urging the saints to procure them if they didn't already have a copy in their homes. Also urged all to read the Doctrine and Covenants. Asked the saints to be humble and prayerful and ask God to bless their loved ones in the armed forces and protect them.

Said the worst thing the Latter-day Saints ever got was the Manifesto, a revelation from the devil, because it cut us out of the Celestial Kingdom of God. Advised the saints if they felt down-hearted, to read the Book of Mormon, telling of the experiences of the sons of Mosiah, and also Alma and Amulek, saying we haven't had any troubles to go through yet. Said we have spies with us, and will continue to have as long as we try to keep the commandments of God; but cautioned the saints to be sure they were not the spies, and to be careful to say nothing to hurt one another.

**JYB 8:234  April 4, 1943  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Fast Meeting at Lincoln Street  
April 4, 1943  
Minutes by Rulon Jeffs -- Typed by Leona Jeffs  
Must Seek a Testimony; Must Endure to the End
We again have an opportunity to bear our testimonies. How many think they have a testimony? The time is here when we must know we know the Gospel is true, for there are persecutions.

JYB 8:234 April 4, 1943 SLC

* * * * *

I have been greatly interested and built up in the testimonies. If you want a testimony, you have to ask God, and not obtain it by reasoning alone. We must have the Holy Ghost to bring and give us these testimonies. We have many testimonies of the healing of the sick. I was promised gifts of the Spirit. Which ones? All of them. I have been privileged to talk in tongues and other gifts of the Spirit.

JYB 8:234 April 4, 1943 SLC

(Brethren in Conference are careful what they say.) Before long, the Lord will take a hand. If the Ten Tribes came, where would they find Zion? Zion is the pure in heart. The Lord is calling out of the Church a people to use. We are now starting the United Order and it is growing. It is not in Short Creek alone, but everywhere.

I knew the Sturms had the blood of Ephraim. God blessed them and they got here. Will we continue? The Gospel is not to the swift, but to they that endure to the end. (He spoke of a boy in Boston -- candy.) We, Joseph W. Musser and I and others, feel we have a terrible responsibility. Lorin Woolley said before he died that he had carried the load so long his shoulders were sore, etc.

JYB 8:235 April 11, 1943 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
April 11, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Two Cleansing Processes;
Celestial Marriage Is Plural Marriage;
Saints Must Live the Law of Consecration;
According to Our Faith, So Shall We Do

My brethren and sisters, I have been greatly interested in the remarks of the brethren. The Lord said He was going to raise up a peculiar people. He also said He was going to perform a strange act. Can we see it being performed? Nearly every one of the Prophets that have gone before us has said a people
would come out from among the Latter-day Saints. Who is teaching those things today? Those that have been cut off and handled. President Young said that a people would come out from among the Latter-day Saints who would live all the laws of God and keep His commandments. Brother Kimball said the same thing. Orson F. Whitney spoke of the same thing.

Brother Budge, President of the European Mission, said there was to be two things come to pass. One would be a peculiar people coming out from among the Latter-day Saints and living all the laws of God, who would form a nucleus of the great Millennium. The other thing would be killing off and destroying those that did not keep the commandments of God. These things are occurring every day we live. I believe it was Brother Cardon who had a vision and saw a line drawn through the land down through Arizona, and he saw those that were keeping the commandments of God on the west side, and others on the east side, and some of them straddling the line. He saw the line spreading out until they had to get on one side or the other, and almost invariably those that had been straddling fell off to the east. He also saw the destruction that was coming. A large black cloud was coming toward them, and the people on the east side were destroyed, and on the other side they were not destroyed; and they came to meet the Savior. We have had it preached to us time and time again.

Isaiah and also the Prophet Joseph Smith said One Mighty and Strong would come, and that time is drawing closer and closer. It wouldn't surprise me to see it happen at any time. Those opposing the laws of God are fighting, and those that believe in the laws of God are not fighting it, but are trying to keep the commandments of God.

I thought the other evening when two Bishops came here to show some of the people they were wrong, they don't take the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, or the Prophets of God. President Young said when he spoke with the Spirit of God, it is just as much scripture as the Book of Mormon, etc. But what is the result? What are they trying to do? The Prophet Joseph Smith gave us some laws and commandments, and now they are trying to make them of none effect.

The other night they tried to preach and prove that if a man marry a wife -- I said it would be impossible to marry more than one at once -- it was Celestial Marriage. The other brethren here told them it was the law of God -- there is no revelation on Celestial Marriage -- it was embodied in plural marriage.
The Lord replied to the question as to how Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob are justified and said all those who have these laws revealed to them must obey the same or be damned. And yet they say there is Celestial Marriage but not a plurality of wives. Brother Penrose said if you do away with plural marriage you will have to do away with Celestial Marriage. Does the Church today believe that marriage in the temple was done away with? They believe they are going into the Celestial Kingdom. They will never get there without living all the laws. We must live all the Celestial Law to attain the blessing.

JYB 8:236 - 237 April 11, 1943 SLC

Our people were persecuted until they made covenants with the leaders of this nation, and it finally brought us to the point where Nephi said there are two churches, the Church of God and the church of the devil. Wouldn't that be making a covenant with death and an agreement with hell? That is exactly what they have done. Many leaders today know this it true. For the last fifty years I have been taught it wasn't right to enter into the laws of God; but no man will go back to Jackson County and help build up the center stake of Zion who does not live this law.

JYB 8:237 April 11, 1943 SLC

We have got to come up with the other laws just exactly the same. Zion will never be redeemed except by the Celestial Law. We think plural marriage is hard to live, but it isn't a circumstance compared with the United Order. We all love ourselves more than anybody else, and we have got to learn to love our brother as ourselves. That was the first law given to the saints. The laws of faith, repentance, and baptism were given to the sinners to make them become saints; but after they became saints, they were given the law of consecration. Did they live it? Some did, and some did not, and the result was there was such a few that were big and strong enough to live it, that a lesser law was given -- a law of tithing. And how many of us Latter-day Saints pay a tenth of what we have got?

JYB 8:237 April 11, 1943 SLC

These things are going on gradually, and are coming closer every day to a head, and it won't be long before you will see some going on and others going backwards. It is just according to our faith what we do. If we live the laws, we will get the blessing; and if we don't live the laws, we won't get the blessing.

JYB 8:237 April 11, 1943 SLC

I don't wish to take up your time today, but I say God bless this people, and may they see the necessity of keeping the commandments; because if we don't, we are going to be in a bad way. I have seen it a number of times, and I know what we are going to get if we don't keep the commandments of God.
We have no way out, only that the Lord will bring us; and if we don’t keep His laws, we can’t expect His blessing. God bless us, amen.

**JYB 8:238 April 25, 1943 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
April 25, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Not Allowed in the Lincoln Street Meeting Room Because
We Were Not Humble; We Were Called of God; Prepare

We have been listening to a wonderful sermon, wonderful counsel. How much of this has gone to our hearts? I know what Brother Musser said is true. I know what he says about finances is true. I want to ask you if you can show me any Prophet of God that had money. (Joseph Smith was given as an example.) Does his poverty make him any less the Prophet? Are we working to get rich? Are we working to have all this? What we ought to be working for is to save our souls. We find it all the way through.

I know what Brother Rulon said is so. I know that in the last month or so, we have not had the Spirit of God as we had it before. I think most of you do know why. If we are united, there is nothing that the Lord would not give us if He was in the mind to give it to us. I think it is one of the finest things that has come to this people -- to get kicked out. [The public officials did not allow the use of the meeting room upstairs at Lincoln Street.] We were getting proud about this place. We were quite proud and talking about it, so we were kicked out. God loves a humble people. We have got to be humble. He puts a little child before you and says that is an example of the Kingdom of God -- a humble child.

As Brother Musser said, we were chosen. I could not believe it when I was chosen, and the brethren told us to find it out for ourselves if we did not believe we were called. We got the testimony for ourselves. Then what could we do? We said, "Father, we are in your hands." Like Brother Musser said, just that moment that we cease teaching the laws of God, we will be let out. I want to be moved out of the way when I do that. I know that these brethren were called by direct revelation by God. I do know that Brother Musser was set apart, and heard the Prophet of God say that his work would
be to write. How many of you can testify to that today? His work is in writing and speaking. I am not a writer or speaker.

Let us take these things to heart and commence to pray to the Lord for His guidance and help. If we do that, we can gain a salvation in His Kingdom. God bless you all, that we may go on and live in such a way that when the One Mighty and Strong comes, he will say, "Well done." God bless you, amen.
President Barlow Visited the Priesthood on the Other Side;  
We Are No Further Than Devils if We Do Not Live the Laws;  
Preparation

(Bore testimony to the remarks of Brother Musser.) Brother Lorin came and took me to the Priesthood on the other side. I heard things discussed there. I know those things. This work has started -- not only the work of Celestial Marriage, but the work of United Order. We may not accomplish it, but if we don't, our sons will. But I think we will. Those things we don't say much about. I know what Joseph said is true and that these laws are true; that we will never get an exaltation without living them -- can't do it -- it is impossible, because God set the law, and every blessing is predicated upon law; and if we don't live the law we can't get the blessing. We can say, "We believe it," but we don't do it. If you say you believe it and don't do it, how much are you ahead of the devil?

We have had a fine meeting here. When we let our minds and our hearts spread out, we begin to see what a wonderful man Joseph Smith was. And every time you testify of his work, your testimony will grow stronger. I want to say that any time you are ashamed of any of the principles that he taught, any time that you are ashamed of them, he is ashamed of you. I don't care what principle it is -- Celestial Marriage or anything else -- if you are ashamed of it, God is ashamed of you for it.

I don't wish to say anymore. I ask God to bless you and live nearer each day and work out our salvation so that when He comes here to straighten out this thing, He will have someone He can choose from. That is our work, to prepare someone He can choose from.
Fast Meeting at Lincoln Street
August 1, 1943
Minutes by Rulon Jeffs -- Typed by Leona Jeffs
The Godhead;
President Barlow Has Seen the Coming of Our Savior in Vision
(He talked of the three Gods -- the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost; Joseph Smith, third -- and recited the great and marvelous things he testified of, he being the God, the Witness or Testator. He testified of God and the Son being like man, and on down through Joseph Smith's history.)

We are not suffering much persecution, not a particle of what our parents went through. It is coming, as much as we can stand.

Jeremiah 2
13. For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

The leaders have said we are on a detour. He testified of the coming of Jesus; has seen His coming; seen how people would act when He comes. God bless you to know these things for yourselves.

JYB 8:241 August 8, 1943 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
August 8, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
The Lord Will Not Hear the Disobedient

My brethren and sisters, it puts me in mind of the words of Isaiah:

Isaiah 59
1. Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:
2. But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

That is what is wrong with us today. That is what is wrong with the Church and us as a group, and it is time that we made a change.

I want to bear my testimony to the things that have been said. I ask God's
blessings upon us that we may take to heart what has been told today. If we don't, we will be the loser.

JYB 8:241  August 22, 1943  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
August 22, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
We Were Taught Plural Marriage Before We Came to This Life;
Obedience to the Laws of God Is Required;
Humility of Those in Short Creek;
Rulon Jeffs' Effort on Lincoln Street Home; Must Have Faith

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified while here. One thing I want to draw to your attention is the talk of Brother Buckway, that we have a Priesthood that will enable us to do anything that we have enough faith to accomplish. We have a Priesthood that will heal this Brother (Kalmar), or to make Brother Woodruff to see. We have something so big and great and broad that we cannot handle it as a people. Undoubtedly, this sickness of George's has come as a blessing.

I wonder where the Pratts are, the Smiths, the Kimballs, the Youngs are. Brother ___ said that the children of the covenant will reject the covenant and aliens will renew the covenant. Look around you today. How many are rejecting it, and how many are coming forth? We will always find some that will stay. You will always find that some men's children will remain.

I want to tell you people something. Nearly every one of you that are here today, you went to school where you were taught the principle of plurality of wives. I wonder how you did then; how many of you knew of it on the other side. You cannot receive eternal increase until you live the law that will give it to you. If that is true, your Father on the other side taught you those things before you came here. This principle is not a principle for "now", but it is a principle of the holy Priesthood.

I heard a man say the other day, "Can you tell me just how the Prophet could have seen the Father and the Son, when the Bible says you cannot look upon the Father or the Son without the Priesthood?" I said, "Yes, Joseph had the Priesthood before he came here. He was able and capable of seeing the
Father and the Son through that Priesthood."

(He then told of the incident given in the papers about an inspector for fire insurance, who came to Salt Lake City from the East last week and remarked about the terrible whispering and gossiping that was going on in this city, and compared it with conditions here years ago the last time he was here -- how wonderful it was then, and how terrible it is now; that he never wanted to come here again.) Apostasy has brought it on. We have been told that a people will leave this place saying the Mormons are cursed, and they want to get out of it.

A man said the other day that obedience is better than sacrifice. Obedience to what -- to God or man? If it is to the laws of God, yes, it is better than sacrifice. If it is meant obedience to man, then I say no. "My people shall know My voice and they shall follow." Do you think that this group is the only little group that has the Spirit of God? No, the children of God will come forth and show their mettle. We will see some of these people coming out and start preaching as they should do.

I love the Gospel and know it is true, every principle of it. We know that if we live these principles, that we will receive the blessings that we have been promised.

I was in Short Creek for a number of years, and I do not remember hearing the name of the Lord in vain all the time I was there a few years ago. Just a short distance away it is so different. I do not know of anyone in the group in Short Creek that smokes. I do not know of anyone who fails to pay his tithing. They are a kind of people that can get close to the Lord. Some say, "What is the matter with their crops?" The Lord is going to test them out. None of them are going hungry. If they were like I am, it would do them good to go hungry. I have such an appetite that I cannot stop eating. Brother Rulon Allred tried to put me on a diet and could not keep me on it, because he picked deer season to do it.

Brothers and sisters, it is up to us to keep the laws of God. Brother Rulon Jeffs is a professional floor dresser, but next time we [will] have some help. Last night at 2:00 A.M., I did not know whether he would get upstairs or not. It was like the ox in the mire. We have got to have some more work done here. We would like to get out from under this mourning. The Lord said, "Let us have light." I would like to have this black paint done away with.
Another thing that is worrying me is that a little plaster comes down in the kitchen. We have got to get someone that will plaster it. Rulon has to have some papering done. Now I guess we will have to get a committee and do this work.

I say, God bless you. I love this people, and I know most of you are striving to live the laws of God. I was well pleased when Brother Boss's daughter took a change for the best. Brother Joseph and I went down and saw her. I told her, "If you want to get well, make up your mind to get well, and have faith. God can heal you if you will." What our people need is to be taught how to have faith. Many do not know what it means. Get some of these faith-promoting stories and read them and talk about them. God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Fast Meeting at Lincoln Street
September 6, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Priesthood Bearers Cannot Stop the Judgments of God; Qualifications for a Man to Be Given Wives; Cease Fighting in Families

My brothers and sisters, I have a testimony of the Gospel, and I was thinking, while this brother was talking about using our Priesthood, how, if God sends a judgment upon the people, we have no right to stop it. We can pray and ask God to stop it, but Uncle Lorin said especially that if God sends those judgments upon us, not to ask God to check it. (He gave as an example Zion's Camp when Joseph Smith prayed to the Lord to check His judgments.) I want to tell you, God is sending His judgments upon the earth. The best way is to check it in our families -- quit fighting and quarrelling. What was the Priesthood given to us for, to make us big and high and mighty? There are some who think they are so high and mighty that they curse their families.

Now, my brothers and sisters, this thing has been going on, not only among other people, but also among our people. Some whip their wives, etc. Brigham Young said:
I tell you here, now, in the presence of the Almighty God, it is not the privilege of any Elder to have even ONE wife, before he has honored his Priesthood, before he has magnified his calling. If you obtain one, it is by mere permission, to see what you will do, how you will act, whether you will conduct yourself in righteousness in that holy estate. TAKE CARE! Elders of Israel, be cautious! or you will lose your wives and your children. If you abuse your wives, turn them out of doors, and treat them in a harsh and cruel manner, you will be left wifeless and childless; you will have no increase in eternity. You will have bartered this blessing, this privilege, away; you will have sold your birthright, as Esau did his blessing, and it can never come to you again, never, NO NEVER!

Look to it, ye Elders! You will awake from your dream, alas! but too soon, and then you will realize the truth of the remarks I am making today. Whose privilege is it to have women sealed to him? It is his who has stood the test, whose integrity is unswerving, who loves righteousness because it is right, and the truth because there is no error therein, and virtue because it is a principle that dwells in the bosom of Him who sits enthroned in the highest heavens; for it is a principle which existed with God in all eternities, and is a co-operator, a co-worker betwixt man and his Maker, to exalt man, and bring him into His presence, and make him like unto Himself! It is such a man's privilege to have wives and children, and neighbors, and friends, who wish to be sealed to him. Who else? No one. I tell you nobody else. DO YOU HEAR IT?

Many applications will unquestionably be made to me for wives, and, perhaps, by men too who will steal, or trespass upon me, their neighbors, kill their stock, do wickedly in various ways. Nothing would damn such men sooner than to give them this privilege. I answer the brethren, they have to go upon their own responsibility. I tell you the truth. If you are a first-rate good man, and honor your Priesthood, it is your privilege. The man who has proved himself before God, has been faithful, has gone through and performed everything the Lord has laid upon him to do, for the purpose of building up and sustaining His kingdom, has proved himself before men, angels, and his Father in heaven, he is the only character that will increase, and obtain a celestial glory. Others may seem to prosper, to increase for a season, but by and bye they are left in
Let us try to live the commandments of God. I am ashamed of some of the things that go on in my house, too; but I am talking to all of us. We want this fighting and bickering to cease. If you don't, before long the disease will come and we will be wiped off. Let us keep these laws right. If we don't, God will withdraw His Spirit. When that comes, you can pray and pray and it will be to no avail. There are some of the best people on earth among you. Let us live according to the things that are expected of us.

I know that the Gospel is true. I know what is coming, just as sure as we do not live and keep the commandments of God. If we do not obey the voice of the Lord, we will obey the devil. This is God's work and I know it. God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
September 12, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Begin at the Foot of the Ladder, and Then Climb Up, Living All the Laws

I just want to bear my testimony to what has been said, my brothers and we have had a lot of truth today. God laid down the plan and you must obey the whole thing. Let us remember that. We often say, "Oh, we take the lesser law before we try the higher." You can't start at the top of the ladder, but you have to start at the foot and come up after the brethren have taught you faith, repentance, and baptism; and after that the laws of God are given you. And remember this much -- the very first law that was given to the Latter-day Saints, after they had come in the Church and Kingdom of God, was the United Order. That was the first law, and the first law rejected and turned down, and the first law that we have got to come back to. The Lord says: "Gross darkness covers the people, and you will remain in that darkness until you turn and come back." God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
September 12, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Begin at the Foot of the Ladder, and Then Climb Up, Living All the Laws

I just want to bear my testimony to what has been said, my brothers and we have had a lot of truth today. God laid down the plan and you must obey the whole thing. Let us remember that. We often say, "Oh, we take the lesser law before we try the higher." You can't start at the top of the ladder, but you have to start at the foot and come up after the brethren have taught you faith, repentance, and baptism; and after that the laws of God are given you. And remember this much -- the very first law that was given to the Latter-day Saints, after they had come in the Church and Kingdom of God, was the United Order. That was the first law, and the first law rejected and turned down, and the first law that we have got to come back to. The Lord says: "Gross darkness covers the people, and you will remain in that darkness until you turn and come back." God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
September 12, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Begin at the Foot of the Ladder, and Then Climb Up, Living All the Laws

I just want to bear my testimony to what has been said, my brothers and we have had a lot of truth today. God laid down the plan and you must obey the whole thing. Let us remember that. We often say, "Oh, we take the lesser law before we try the higher." You can't start at the top of the ladder, but you have to start at the foot and come up after the brethren have taught you faith, repentance, and baptism; and after that the laws of God are given you. And remember this much -- the very first law that was given to the Latter-day Saints, after they had come in the Church and Kingdom of God, was the United Order. That was the first law, and the first law rejected and turned down, and the first law that we have got to come back to. The Lord says: "Gross darkness covers the people, and you will remain in that darkness until you turn and come back." God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
September 12, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Begin at the Foot of the Ladder, and Then Climb Up, Living All the Laws

I just want to bear my testimony to what has been said, my brothers and we have had a lot of truth today. God laid down the plan and you must obey the whole thing. Let us remember that. We often say, "Oh, we take the lesser law before we try the higher." You can't start at the top of the ladder, but you have to start at the foot and come up after the brethren have taught you faith, repentance, and baptism; and after that the laws of God are given you. And remember this much -- the very first law that was given to the Latter-day Saints, after they had come in the Church and Kingdom of God, was the United Order. That was the first law, and the first law rejected and turned down, and the first law that we have got to come back to. The Lord says: "Gross darkness covers the people, and you will remain in that darkness until you turn and come back." God bless you, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
September 26, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Prepare; Joseph Smith Took Isaac Carling
to the Other Side of the Veil to Do a Work;
John Y. Barlow Is Approved By the Priesthood
on the Other Side of the Veil; The Angels Are Present Today;
Live the Commandments

My brothers and sisters, I have heard that song sung many times, but I do not believe I have ever had it quite touch like it has today. We have been having some wonderful instructions given us today. We have been told that it does not make any difference how high up or low you are, you are going to be judged according to your hearts. You are going to pay and get paid for just what you earn.

I had the privilege last Sunday of talking to the saints in Short Creek, and I told them very near what Brother Marion told you here today. I told them what is going to happen. And what is going to happen? It will not be long before we are going to be called in to do a work. The One Mighty and Strong is coming. We have been preaching for years for you brethren to get prepared. How many have taken heed? We have been so wild over money that we forget our God. Let this be a day of reckoning to you, brothers and sisters, and make a new covenant that you are going to keep the commandments of God.

Not long ago, when I was in Short Creek, one of the brethren asked me if I remembered when I went down to Big Bend and I told one of the brethren to go; that I saw Joseph Smith and he wanted one of the brethren to come and come quick. Brother Isaac Carling took sick in two or three days. Why did he go there? To give a report of what was going on down there. And I got an assurance not long after that, when Brother Woolley came and took me to a Council, their work was accepted. So I did not worry much what they said about it, for I knew that work had to go on. I know now that all that went down will not all stay. And I know that all in this house will not stay. Some will drop here and there. In the course, Brother Joseph and I have seen some drop out here and there. God has said that he that believes and is baptized will be saved, and he that does not will not be saved.
Brother John told me that when the temple is set in order, that those who are not wearing the garments of the Priesthood will be turned away. My brothers and sisters, about a month before there was a change made in the garments, my wife and I were given a pattern of the garments and were told to wear them. I hope so far we have kept them. I know in some things we are lax.

Matthew 19

17. And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

We have been told many times that we are the best people on earth. But let me tell you again, you are not good enough to have the angels of God visit us. If they came to visit us, how many of us could stand it? President Smith told us that if the Angel Gabriel came, we would be consumed. The only way we can stand it is to prepare ourselves.

There are men in this house that know when a man is speaking under the Spirit of God or not. Now there are a great many insubordinate to the Church. If we are not careful, there will be many more who will be insubordinate to the Priesthood. We have told many what to do, but they do not take heed of what we tell them. It does not hurt us, but it does hurt them. You know, "God moves in a mysterious way His wonders to perform." We find that we have to watch our boys and girls just the same as anyone else. If we do not, we are going to be held responsible.

I have been greatly interested today, and I do not believe that I ever heard that song sung so it touched me so much [Hosanna Anthem, "The Spirit of God Like a Fire Is Burning"]. I just wonder if the angels were not here taking a record of those things. I tell you they were. I will tell you something else. If we live right we will have some of them come and talk to us. How would you like to have Brother Kimball come and talk to us? If we were living so they could, we are told they will come and teach us. We have been told that they will come and walk along the street. They are not far off. They are seeing what we are doing. (Brother Barlow here related the incident when President Woodruff was on the way to St. George and he was told to tell the people to get the Spirit of God and keep it.)

They are turning down a place in the Celestial Kingdom when they turn down these principles. We were talking about covenants in Sunday School this
morning. If we do not live up to the covenants that we have taken, we are covenant breakers. (He then spoke of the days of Abraham, when five righteous souls could not be found in the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah; yet we have been told that it will be no more terrible for those cities than it will be for the saints if we do not keep our covenants.) We have been told how to get out of this. Let us live the commandments of God. If we do that, we will have the Spirit of God around us so that these diseases and things will not hit us. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:250 October 3, 1943 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Fast Meeting at Lincoln Street
October 3, 1943
Minutes by Rulon Jeffs -- Typed by Leona Jeffs
Obedience

Glad to see so many out. This is your meeting. Feel free to testify of the goodness of the Lord. We can be thankful for one thing. If we are wrong, President Grant is responsible. Now he has thrown it back at us. If you are responsible, what to do? God provides the way to obey all His commands.

(He gave the parable of the purse.) Obedience is better than sacrifice -- obedience to all laws of God.

JYB 8:250 October 24, 1943 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
October 24, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Concern for Boys in the Military;
The Church Is Not Conferring the Priesthood on Members,
Just an Office;
We Will Have Trials

I hope I can be blessed in the few moments I stand before you, because in and of myself I am not able to say much. I can say that for the past month or so, I believe my heart has been wrung as much as I ever had it in my life. Two
months ago we had four of our boys working, teaching the Gospel, being brought up. We didn't raise them to be soldiers, and we have had those boys called away to the army camps. We know they are going among filth. We have lots of fathers and mothers that have boys in the field that have gone out not to destroy life, but to save it. There is only one thing which we can depend on, and that is God, for we have taught those boys if they die in this cause, as long as they have kept the commandments of God they are saved; for Christ said, "Though we should die, yet shall we live." I believe it was Job that said though worms destroy his flesh, yet shall he live to see God here upon the earth.

It is a time, my brothers and sisters, of sorrow, of great sorrow. Judgments of God are coming upon this people. But with all that, it is not as great a judgment of God as will come upon this people if we do not keep the commandments of God. I believe the Lord said in His revelations:

D.& C. 121

16. *Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.*

17. *But those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the children of disobedience themselves.*

18. *And those who swear falsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death --*

19. *Wo unto them; because they have offended my little ones they shall be severed from the ordinances of mine house.*

20. *Their basket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be despised by those that flattered them.*

21. *They shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.*

Now, is that not a fact today? They have changed the ordinances. There is one particular ordinance that they have changed and taken the Priesthood out and put the government in its place wherever you go through the House of God. They have quit giving the Priesthood, and are giving an office or appendage. They are ordaining them Elders, which is only an appendage of the Priesthood, and are not conferring the Priesthood on them. He said:
22. *It had been better for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.*

Can you have anymore judgment than that? We have been told that the judgments of God would start at the head. They couldn't give us any more of the judgments of God than that is.

We have been trying to get the people to get closer to the Lord and live nearer to Him, that we might be able to receive His revelations. If the Angel Gabriel were to come here today, it would consume the whole bunch of us, as we couldn't dwell in his presence. It made me feel good to hear President Grant tell the people that if they wanted to be saved, they must keep the commandments of God.

We have men looking around trying to find out this, that, and the other thing, and trying to bother us. Do you suppose we are going to live these laws of God without having some trials and tribulations? It takes just as much to get into the Celestial Kingdom of God today as it did any other day, and we can't get there otherwise. Christ said, "He that shall live Godly in Christ Jesus shall be persecuted." Let us pray that God will make our backs stout so that we can take those burdens. "Sacrifice brings forth the blessings of heaven." Some of us get it in our families, and some of us get it in some other way, but we have to go through it. But until we cleanse and purify ourselves and get ready to have the Holy Ghost with us, then is the time we will get the Spirit of God and keep it. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:252  November 7, 1943  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Sacrament Meeting at Lincoln Street
November 7, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Lorin Woolley Said President Barlow and the Others Were Called by God; Dissolution

When I was thinking of Brother Jay [Jessop], this came to me. A few years ago one of Uncle Joseph's boys died. He was killed, and that was the first man of the Jessops for thirty years who held the Melchizedek Priesthood on the other side. Now, I am just as certain that his great-grandfather needed help, a man that had abided the fullness, and that is the reason he was the one
that was chosen to go. I have known this boy, more especially since they came to Salt Lake. They came to our home and stayed nearly a month -- the family. I have been acquainted with him from youth up. He was only about nine or ten when they first came. I have seen him grow and develop; and I was thinking of the words of Brother Leslie: "There are two boys that will make the grade -- Jay and Edson [Jessop]." I thought that I would like to say these few words in behalf of Jay.

I have been greatly pleased with the remarks of the brethren today. I know the Gospel is true, and I know that the calling that the brethren have is of the Lord, for I have found it out. I wouldn't be satisfied until I did find it out. I had to find out for myself that my calling was from the Lord. Brother Leslie asked Uncle Lorin if he had called us, and he said no, he had nothing to do with it; but God spoke through his father and asked him to call us and set us apart. So Father John Woolley called; and after, Lorin called some of the others. After he left, Leslie took it. Afterwards the Lord made more known to me to call two men, and I called them and they are doing a wonderful work.

I like one thing that Brother LeBaron said. He said he didn't understand certain principles. Now brethren, all of us, let us not say we don't believe them, but instead we don't understand them. I have seen men say, "I don't believe in Adam God." Those same men, after having it taught to them, said it was very plain. And these things have got to come to us and be taught in that way. If we understood dissolution, I would much rather have a dissolution than never be able to reach the Godhead. And as Brigham Young said, "What will become of the wicked? They will go off into dissolution, and it may be trillions of years before they are revived again." To me it would be so much better than to be put in a place where I couldn't go any further. I ask God to bless you to be prepared, so when our time comes we can stand.

JYB 8:254  November 14, 1943  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
November 14, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs
My brothers and sisters, my experience with the Jessop family goes quite a ways back. I knew Joseph's [Jessop] father years ago when I was a small boy, and I have known Brother Joseph here nearly since I can remember. I have always known him to be a man of God. I was lucky enough to take the first one of his family into this law. She is here with us today. She has been sick and has been up here, but she is the mother of fourteen children.

I remember Jay when he was six years old, and he stayed in my home. I have watched him and his brother. They have always been good boys. I remember the remarks of Brother Broadbent: "Those boys are going to make a mark in the world." We had our eyes on them and they have. And since that time, many of the Jessops have left the fullness of the Gospel.

Many will receive plural marriage, but will never receive Celestial Marriage. I have always honored and respected Brother Joseph Jessop. He had a large family and had a hard go of it, but he is an honest man and a hard worker. There are so many shysters today that will rob him because he is honest.

I was greatly moved by the remarks of Brother Fors about the Kingdom. If we ever get into the Kingdom of God, we must comply to those laws or we will never get there. First it takes a kingdom; then a code of laws to govern that kingdom; and then it takes duly authorized servants to put those laws in force. If any of them are missing, then you cannot get into the kingdom. The Kingdom of God is like any other kingdom.

I am a descendant of a man who knew the Prophet. My father was born in Nauvoo, and he went through all the trials that my grandfather and grandmother went through coming out west. When I hear that song "Up Awake, Ye defenders of Zion", I think it should be sung all over. We are fundamentalists. We believe the word of the Lord as it was given to Joseph Smith. And, my brothers and sisters, he gave us enough and laid it down in the scriptures to get us into the Kingdom of God, every one of us. (He then gave the example of the train and the tickets one could buy -- celestial, telestial, and terrestrial.) President Grant knows it requires these laws, but where does he stand? I ask God to bless us and help us to learn more of Him.
and His ways, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:255  November 28, 1943  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
November 28, 1943  
Reported by Myrtle L. Allred  
Are We Living So We Can Call Down Blessings of God?

Brother Kimball has been telling us the story of nearly every Elder that goes out. The thing that is worrying me today is not that the Gospel is true, but are we living it? That is what is worrying me. Are we so we can call down the blessings of heaven upon us?

I was reading a piece from an editorial that Brother Cannon wrote about some wanting to give up some of the principles of the Gospel. When I start to read anything, I start to copying, and Brother Musser said he would read it for us. I want you to understand that you have been warned that these judgments are coming, and probably soon. God bless you.

**JYB 8:256  December 12, 1943  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
December 12, 1943  
(From the Sermons of President Leroy S. Johnson  Vol.1 Page 1)  
We Were Put on This Earth to Live the Celestial Law;  
This Is Our Only Opportunity

There have been many thoughts go through my mind in the last few moments. We are sorrowful of what has happened. The world is trying to stop us from keeping the commandments of God -- from having eternal increase. The world is trying to, the Church is trying to. In other days when we have been persecuted, we have had the Church at our backs, but today we have only our God. He will see us through if we will get ourselves in order. If we would live right, we would be happy and free, and be a most wonderfully blessed people. But on the other hand, if we do not live right, what a sorrow it will be to us. We find out that the servants of God have told
us to do certain things, and we failed to do them; then we didn't get the blessing.

Nothing less than eternal salvation will satisfy the immortal soul. We were put on this earth to live a Celestial Law. If we fail to live these commandments, then we will be thrown back. How will we feel when we think that we might have gone on? It is this law that is going to exalt us.

We heard in our Sunday School class a short time ago the law that made us free. Everything is predicated upon law. If we live the law, we obtain the blessing. I have heard it said of men, "That is a good man." But what is he good for? Is he good enough to become a God -- to go on into exaltation? Are we living the law that will take us there? It is time that we got down on our knees and asked our Heavenly Father to bless us. He is the best help there is.

I felt like I would like to say to the people here today, if we leave this world and haven't lived as we ought to, when we get on the other side, we have rejected our salvation. Where in the scriptures does the Lord say He will give us another chance? Woe unto those who have had the Gospel and rejected it.

Let us renew our faith, renew our thinking, get in and study and find out the truth and get the Spirit of God to stay with us; and when we know a thing is right and true, stand by it even though all hell should rage against us. Brigham Young once said, "When I find a truth, let the heaven fall, let everything go, but I will stick to the truth." That is the only thing that will lead us into exaltation.

Don't forget our brothers who are now on trial and in trouble. Let us get down on our knees humbly and ask God to help us in all these things, I ask in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:257 December 26, 1943 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
December 26, 1943
Reported by Leona Jeffs and Marjorie Holm
Are We Listening?; Must Live the Fullness of the Gospel;
We Have Brought Babylon With Us;
Persecution Brings Us Closer to the Lord; Abide the Law

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified by the things that have been said today. Now, how many of us have taken it home? How many of us would be like James said: When we see our natural selves in the glass, will we go away and forget what manner of men we are? We hear what is preached to us, but we go away, and how many remember what has been said? If we asked who wants to live the United Order, nearly every hand would go up. But the moment you call them to do it, then the test comes; they cannot do it. I have been in this work (United Order) nearly ten years. I know how it feels. I know how we have men who will start and stop. I do know that if we want to live the fullness of the Gospel, we must live the fullness of the Gospel. God gave us a plan through Joseph Smith whereby we may be exalted. Will we be able to stand when the hour of His judgment comes? Do we believe that the "angel flying through the midst of heaven" has come? Look around the world today. See whether the hour of His judgments are not upon us.

Revelation 18

4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

A great many of us here have come out of Babylon, but we have brought Babylon with us. My grandfather was one of the Prophet's bodyguards. My grandmother and Brigham Young's mother were sisters, and these things have been taught to us, not only the first generation, but the second, third, fourth, and fifth generations. Are we coming out from Babylon? The Savior said:

Matthew 5

29. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
30. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee; for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

What does He mean? He means that if we are not keeping the commandments of God and the wicked are hindering us, let us come out from among the wicked and live them. Jesus said that a man that would not leave
his father, mother, wife for His name's sake, is not worthy of the Gospel.

Now, brothers and sisters, we are a group here and we say we are persecuted. No, we aren't. We are blessed. Do you know why? Because every persecution brings us closer to the Lord. Brigham Young said he was never persecuted in his life, and he had five homes taken from him. What did Joseph say? Joseph Smith said there were only two men at one time out of his whole Council who did not go against him. Those two men were Heber C. Kimball and Brigham Young, and God blessed those men. Now, in all our dealings, we must remember this one thing, that he that is not a good follower will never be a good leader.

We have heard one of the best sermons that we have heard in a long time. We can hear men preach forever, but if we do not take it home and live it, we cannot get the Spirit of God and keep it. We may go into the order of Celestial Marriage, but abiding in the covenants is another thing. There are a great many living it, but are they abiding the covenant? The result is that the adversary comes in. Brigham Young said the adversary has no business with us unless we let him. May God keep us in the palm of His hand, and may He bless us, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:259  January 2, 1944  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Fast Meeting at Lincoln Street
January 2, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
The Nations Will Be Forced to Listen to the Priesthood;
Destructions Will Come When the Constitution Is Destroyed;
The United States Has a Debt to Pay; Redemption of Zion

Many of us have boys in the army. They are going to be needed. President Young and President Kimball stood all day, watching soldiers marching all day and all night. They marched two and two. It will be necessary. The great conflict is on when all the spirits of the unseen world, both good and bad, are going to come here in conflict. God is going to use such means on the world that He is going to force them to listen to the Priesthood and Prophets of God.

It won't be long before we are going to have someone come and help us. The
One Mighty and Strong is coming. He is a military man, and he is going to take lead, both spiritual and temporal. I have prayed very earnestly about these boys that are going out, and I am well satisfied that the Lord wants them to go. We do not have to shed blood. In Moroni, the king told them that came to shed blood to lay down their arms, but they would not.

We believe in the Constitution of the United States. That is the kind of law that God told us to uphold. When they destroy that, destruction is coming upon the land. The people of the United States have a debt to pay. That debt was for the shedding of blood, and it can only be wiped out by blood.

President Snow said that no man would go back to help build up Jackson County except those who live the Celestial Law. I have learned to love Heber. He has always been able to walk strong and talk pretty strong. The more we contemplate on these things the more we can see. Brothers and sisters, we are on the verge of some trials. Some of us are already getting it.

There is Brother Chatwin. I want to say, regarding his little wife, that there is not a finer mother in the country. He has two beautiful children, bright as can be. I have heard some say that the girl is not normal. I want to say that she is a lot better than some of those that are talking about it. I say to Heber, "God bless him, and to do your duty." He will be a pillar to roll on the work. We have some men in this house, men and women, that will go back and help to give the Ten Tribes their blessings. They will go back to officiate in the temple of God as they go on their way. They are coming here before they go to Jerusalem. I expect a great many here to go back and help.

God bless you. As was prophesied this afternoon, men will come out of this group as they have come out of the Church. May it be our happy lot to be among them, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I was thinking while sitting here of some of the sayings of President Young. He said, "Do you think the world will know when the resurrection takes place? Father Smith and the Prophet Joseph said that the world would know nothing about it." I was thinking of the testimonies we have that they have been resurrected. You wouldn't tell it to the world. They wouldn't believe it if you did. We have a testimony that Joseph Smith came, and men shook hands with him, and he told them what to do, had them ordained and set apart for certain work. Will the world believe it? No.

The Millennium will come, and the world won't accept it. When we go back to Jackson County, they will think it is the work of some wise man. Christ said that He would go before them. His presence and His angels would be with them. When that time comes (and it may be close at hand), no unclean thing will be there because Christ won't be there if it is. We can tell how we must live. We must sanctify ourselves and live the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Resurrected beings will come and teach us of His ways.

There is a writing out now that tells us that the Millennium started in 1936. Do we believe it? I don't, for we read from the scriptures that the very first angel that comes will cry, "The Bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet Him."

I want to tell you here, that if this people will keep on and keep the commandments of God, the gifts of the Spirit will surely come to them. We will have prophecy, we will see angels. You will be walking upon the road and someone will come to you. You will find it is one of the ancient Prophets. Did Jesus' disciples know Him? Not until He made Himself known.

These small meetings here -- God has said that if we will hold these meetings, that He will be in the midst of them. I never in my life was more satisfied than I am today that we have the truth, not caring what people are going to do to us. It makes it more true. Jesus said, "He that lives Godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution."

In any day and age of the world the same cause always produces the same effect. We have been promised that if a few of us will go ahead, take those that will come, if we only have twenty men, and live that law (United Order), God will be with us.

A short time ago, we left these parts and went down to Short Creek and
started the United Order. If we do not live that law, the Spirit of God will cease to be with us, and we will go down and out. The fullness of the Gospel is the United Order and plural marriage. We, as a people, have done away with those things. We have taken the tower on the hill away, and the enemies came in upon us. What was the result? They said, "What need have we of this?" The result was the Edmunds Tucker law, and so forth. No matter what people do or say about God's laws, they are true. If they killed us, a truth would still be a truth.

I am glad to be here in Sister Morrison's house. I ask God's blessings upon this house and upon Sister Morrison and her children in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:263 January 23, 1944 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
January 23, 1944  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
John and Lorin Woolley Prophesied of the Things Happening Today; The Country Is Going From Bad to Worse; The Danish Man's Wife With the Disease of "Improving"; We Will Be Protected According to Our Righteousness

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified in the things that have been said today. There have been a great many things said here today that if we would put them into practice, would do us a world of good. If we do not, they will do us harm. I think Brother Guy just continued on what we had in Sunday School.

I have often thought of the warning that was given us when we used to go up to Uncle John Woolley's and Lorin's; how many times we sat there and heard told the very things that are going on today. We were told that the garments would be changed, the ordinances in the temple would be changed, etc. Now we have lived to see them fulfilled. Can you tell me one thing that could be changed in the temple? One of them was that when you used to go into the temple, and made covenants that you will have nothing to do with any of the daughters of Eve except those that you are legally married to. Now it is,
"except those you love and are legally married to." (He talked of "Uncle Sam" and the corruption of the government; the people and where they are going.) That is the way we have been going -- from bad to worse.

Brother Musser said that fundamentally we believe the Gospel as God taught it, we believe that it was revealed by the Prophet, but do we live it?! Today you get to talking, and they will say they cannot do anything about the Doctrine and Covenants, etc., but you are going contrary to President Grant. We are not contending with President Grant, but are trying to live the principles that Joseph Smith gave to us. We hear today, "It was all right in that day, but today we are progressing." Yet, it puts me in mind of a Danish man, and his wife was in the hospital. The bishop asked how his wife was three different times, and the Danish man said each time that she was improving. The last time he asked, the Danish man said she was dead. The bishop asked what was the matter with his wife, and the reply was, "It was that new disease -- 'Improving.'"

Heber C. Kimball said the test is coming, and when you can go along the street and cannot tell the Latter-day Saints from the people of the world, the time is near. Latter-day Saints are mixed with all the world. They gamble, swear, drink, smoke, etc. That is the condition we are in today. What are we going to do about it? It is going to be up to every individual. Just as much as we do it and allow our children to live the laws of God, just so we will be able to stand. They put men better than we are in jail.

We do not like to be persecuted. We do not like our feelings hurt. When we get our feelings hurt, then there is something wrong. Let us put our feelings down, and keep the commandments of God and live right. Nephi said that the Lord will protect us if He has to send fire down from heaven. We will be protected according to our righteousness.

We have been told by many that there would be a class of people come out of the Church. We have been ostracized, not cut off the Church. I do not care who the man is, if he starts teaching the things we believe, he will be ostracized. We have heard some good talking and sermons today. What good will it do us if we don't do it? God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:265  February 6, 1944  SCA

Short Creek, Arizona
February 6, 1944
(From the Sermons of President Leroy S. Johnson Vol.7 Page 8)
Predestination and Foreordination;
Obey the Laws of God; The Spirit of God Will Protect Us;
We Are Going to Get Persecution; Force Is of the Devil;
Pray Morning and Night

My brothers and sisters, there is a warm place in my heart for the people here and for the Gospel, and every part of it is worth standing for. We are right in the time when our enemies are all around us, where they are questioning everybody they can find. One brother told me they had a pile of testimonies against us. Does that hurt us? It doesn't hurt me; it makes me rejoice. The time is getting close when God will take a hand. One of us is hit one way, and another hit another way. What difference does it make? God has laid down a law upon which every blessing is predicated. Until we live that law, how can we get the blessing? That is just as much of a truth as that the sun is shining out there.

We had a meeting up north about predestination and foreordination. The laws are predestined to save us, but the individual is foreordained to live those laws. This same law that is saving us now is the same law that saved those in worlds before us. We are foreordained to do a certain work, and we have a right to reject it or live it.

Brigham Young said, "Be careful how you persecute this people. God will hold men responsible for every act against the Latter-day Saints."

We have been preaching to get the Spirit of God and keep it. Brothers and sisters, we are going to need it. We have got to be more humble; we have got to let the things of this world go by and bring our minds and our souls and everything under God. If we don't, we are going to be in a trap. If we do it, God will open up a door, and just as men think they have us caught, Uncle Lorin told us, if we will exercise the right kind of faith, a door will open and we will go through.

Supposing some of us are put in jail. What difference does it make? The Prophet Joseph never was convicted in law. Why was he ever arrested? Because of the prejudice of the people. Every history that we have of the saints of God on earth is just like we are getting today. You hear them say, "Why, it is against the law of the land." Who made the laws? Men did.
They aren't the laws of God. Those are the things we are looking for. When Daniel was told not to pray because it was against the law of the land, Daniel prayed just the same. It wasn't against the laws of God. They threw him into the lions' den, but he had the Spirit of God around him and those lions couldn't touch him. The Three Hebrews were cast into the fiery furnace, and the fire couldn't hurt them.

Christ was brought up before the world and crucified -- the Son of God -- brought up there and told that He was a blasphemer. The Jews said, "Let His blood be upon us and our children." It has never ceased. How many have read what Hitler is doing to the Jews? How many of us are prejudiced? They have been whipped and pounded around until, in the financial line, they are sharper than other men. It is the Asiatic Jew that is doing it. The real Jew is light. These others are dark-skinned people, nearly always.

Be careful what you do to God's people! They took Christ and crucified Him. Then they started in on the Apostles. The angel took Peter out of their way. Just stop and think for a minute or two and see where the sect is today that is everywhere spoken evil of. You can't scare the spirit of a man, but you can scare his body.

Nothing short of the fullness of the Gospel of the Celestial Kingdom will satisfy the immortal soul. "If we don't live up to the measure of our creation," President Young says, "we will be thrown back to be molded again." Thank the Lord we have got men here that will follow the laws of God.

Now it looks very much like we're going to get persecution. Now is the time to button up your coat and prepare yourselves for persecution. I am proud of this people and would much rather hear your testimonies than to get up and talk to you myself. I know God is with us. I know that He is going to have a tried people.

Some men are trying to find out the beginning of their generation. What difference does it make to us? We should be living the laws of God when they come to us. By living the laws that will exalt us and take us on, we can become what every son can become -- an Adam; and every daughter, an Eve. That is the Gospel that we want. What should we do about it? We have got to live it! If we don't, that is the end of our kingdom, we cannot have an increase.
Know This, That Every Soul Is Free

1. Know this, that every soul is free
   To choose his life and what he'll be;
   For this eternal truth is given
   That God will force no man to heav'n.

2. He'll call, persuade, direct aright,
   And bless with wisdom, love, and light,
   In nameless ways be good and kind,
   But never force the human mind.

3. Freedom and reason make us men;
   Take these away, what are we then?
   Mere animals, and just as well
   The beasts can't think of heav'n or hell.

I say, God bless you all. What you are called on to do, do it with a cheerful heart, and go ahead and leave the consequences with the Lord. I often think, if the people can forgive me of my faults, I certainly will forgive them of theirs.

I was sent home off a mission because I lived the law of Celestial Marriage. God's Priesthood is inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and it cannot be controlled only on the principles of righteousness. God has heard and answered our prayers just as much, if not more, than He ever did before I was ostracized.

We were presented with a paper to sign not long ago, in which it said that none of the leaders of the Church were living a double life. Now the Church comes along and cuts one of the Apostles off for living a double life. Will they call the brethren back who wouldn't sign that paper? No. Why? As with the priest, so with the people.

We are crying and praying that the One Mighty and Strong will come. Lately, I have been wondering whether we should pray that way or not. Suppose the One Mighty and Strong should come and want me to fill a certain position. Am I ready so I could take that position? Or would it be that I am not living right and could not fill that position? We must pray for the strength to live worthy so we will be ready when he does come.

Not a very long time is going to pass before the Ten Tribes are coming here, and you sisters have got to go into the temples and give them their washings
and anointings. You have got to be prepared by being obedient to your husbands. The sisters have got to help the men. The men can't do it alone. Every individual, every young girl, every mother, and everyone must be converted; must live those laws if they get the blessings. There is no other way. We cannot force. Whenever we get to forcing, we get on the devil's ground.

President Young loved that agency so much that he said, "I would rather be chopped to pieces and resurrected in the morning each day for three score years and ten, than to be deprived of speaking freely, or to be afraid of doing so."

May God bless you and keep you in the hollow of His hand. Don't ever go to bed at night nor get up in the morning but what you kneel down and ask God to be with you. This I ask in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Afternoon Meeting
February 13, 1944
Reported by Marjorie Holm and Leona Jeffs

A Man Must Keep Sweet for His Family to Keep Sweet; Serve God in Spite of Everything Else

I will just say, brothers and sisters, we are getting a little towards what we have tried to get over for some time -- to get the Spirit of God. I was down south just lately, and I noticed the brethren getting more of the Spirit of God. I want to say to you brethren here, this load is going to be on you. You get the Spirit of God and keep it and your wife will follow you. (He quoted President Kimball on the subject.)

Now, if you lead them and teach them these things, then if they don't follow you, your skirts are clean. You cannot go into the house and kick one thing over here and another there -- you cannot help but lose the Spirit of God. If you do, just that minute the rest of the house will take on that spirit. There isn't a man here but what loses his temper, that his wife won't lose her temper, too. If we get the Spirit of God and keep it, we will act on principles. A few Sundays ago, I think one of the brethren here was speaking of Brigham
Young. He says, "I never embraced any man in the Gospel. I embraced the laws of God, the principles of salvation." If you go anywhere, you will hear them all speaking against the people, but can they say anything against the laws of God? You go out in the mission field, and they will tell you what a terrible man Joseph Smith was, and Brigham Young, and Heber C. Kimball, etc. You hear all those things out there, but can they say a word against the principles of the Gospel? You can take a boy with the plough, who has embraced the laws of the Gospel and has the Spirit of God, and send him out there, and he can cope with the learned ministers.

If we don't get the Spirit of God and be able to exercise it willingly, we are going to be whipped into it. We know what is going on around about us. A short time ago I heard what a terrible fellow Brother Musser was, etc. It is the dirty little truths we hear that hurt us. When you have some of those truths mixed with it, those are the things that hurt. They are the things to watch and guard against.

I have heard Marion speak lots of times, but I don't believe I ever heard him preach a better sermon than he preached today. He preached you the very thing that will exalt you, that will bring you back into the presence of God.

Now, if we keep these things and carry them in our hearts, and determine to serve God in spite of everything, be prayerful and humble about it, God will open the way for us. If we don't do it, then it is going to be our own fault. (He then told of Brother Kelsch and what a blessed man he felt he was when he spoke in meeting this morning, etc.) God never forced any man. How blessed we are that God gave us our rights and freedom. He never said you have got to do this or the other.

Know This, That Every Soul Is Free

1. Know this, that every soul is free
   To choose his life and what he'll be;
   For this eternal truth is given
   That God will force no man to heav'n.
2. He'll call, persuade, direct aright,
   And bless with wisdom, love, and light,
   In nameless ways be good and kind,
   But never force the human mind.
3. Freedom and reason make us men;
   Take these away, what are we then?
Mere animals, and just as well
The beasts can't think of heav'n or hell.
4. May we no more our powers abuse,
But ways of truth and goodness choose;
Our God is pleased when we improve
His grace and seek his perfect love.
5. It is my free will to believe;
'Tis God's free will me to receive;
To stubborn willers this I'll tell,
'Tis all free grace and all free will.
6. Those who despise grow harder still:
If they adhere, he turns their will;
And thus despisers sink to hell,
While those who heed in glory dwell.
7. But if we take the downward road,
And make in hell our last abode,
Our God is clear; and we shall know
We plunged ourselves in endless woe.

I am just a little in favor of the women, for I believe the women will back the men if they are led right, if he will do his part. He may get a knock now and then, but it will do him good. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:271 February 13, 1944 SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Evening Meeting
February 13, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
We Are a Covenant People;
Don't Get Thin-Skinned and Have Hurt Feelings;
We Will Be Saved Through Priesthood
My brothers and sisters, we have had the Gospel taught to us in plainness tonight. I believe it was the Savior who said:
Mark 16

15. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.
16. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

Every man that gets up here will either convert us or condemn us. We can't get it off our minds and we can't get away from it. I know that what Brother Rulon said is so, in a great many instances; and what Brother Marion said is so. We are not people of the world. We are talking to a covenant people. We covenanted before, and your parents covenanted, and came down through a covenant lineage. We can break out if we dare, but where would we go? I love this people. I love any people that will love God. I am working for the Kingdom of God; and if anyone gets in my way, I will push them out of my way. (Brother Hammon is General Manager of the United Order.)

We say we have come out of the Church. Some men will come up out of this order here, those who obey and keep the commandments of God. Don't get thin-skinned. Don't let them hurt your feelings.

This Gospel belongs to every one of us, the same as the men who have been talking. You hold the Priesthood of God. If you are called upon to act, you will act as those who belong to the Priesthood. If ever we get saved it will be through the Priesthood. You might think you can pass by Brigham Young, the Prophet, etc., but remember this one thing -- the Gods and the angels are set there by whom you cannot pass if you have not lived the law. We have been handled, most of us, but we are going to have another kind of charge, and it won't be long before the One Mighty and Strong comes and sets things in order.

**JYB 8:272  February 27, 1944  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
February 27, 1944
Reported by Myrtle L. Allred
Must Live the Law of Celestial and Plural Marriage;
God Will Fight Our Battles

My brethren and sisters, how many of you have fathers and grandfathers who went through those trying days? My grandfather went through it all. My father was born in Nauvoo and came down through trials and tribulations; and now, after having established the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and after having
come here and President Young declaring the whole of the Gospel, are we going to give it up? In the first place, the Lord said to the Prophet Joseph:

D.& C. 132

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle and doctrine of their having many wives and concubines --

2. Behold, and lo, I am the Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter.

3. Therefore, prepare thy heart to receive and obey the instructions which I am about to give unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same.

4. For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned; for no one can reject this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory.

5. For all who will have a blessing at my hands shall abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world.

6. And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fulness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fulness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

That is what the Lord said about it. Joseph said:

Joseph Smith  Contributor 5:259

"They accuse me of polygamy, and of being a false Prophet, and many other things which I do not now remember; but I am no false Prophet; I am no imposter; I have had no dark revelations; I have had no revelations from the devil; I made no revelations; I have got nothing up of myself. The same God that has thus far dictated me and directed me and strengthened me in this work, gave me this revelation and commandment on celestial and plural marriage, and the same God commanded me to obey it. He said to me that unless I accepted it and introduced it, and practiced it, I, together with my people, would be damned and cut off from this time henceforth. And they say if I do so, they will kill me! Oh, what shall I do? If I do not practice it, I shall be damned with my people. If I do teach it, and practice it, and urge it, they say they will kill me, and I
know they will. But," said he, "we have got to observe it. It is an eternal principle and was given by way of commandment and not by way of instruction."

President Young said:

**JD 11:268-269  Brigham Young  August 19, 1866  SLC**

It is the word of the Lord, and I wish to say to you, and all the world, that if you desire with all your hearts to obtain the blessings which Abraham obtained, you will be polygamists at least in your faith, or you will come short of enjoying the salvation and the glory which Abraham has obtained. This is as true as that God lives. *** The only men who become Gods, even the Sons of God, are those who enter into polygamy. Others attain unto a glory and may even be permitted to come into the presence of the Father and the Son; but they cannot reign as kings in glory, because they had blessing offered unto them, and they refused to accept them.

All right, let us come down a little further. President Taylor said Joseph taught them that law, and afterwards told him to obey that law. He prayed to the Lord and found out it was true, and if we didn't live it, the Kingdom of God couldn't go on. Wilford Woodruff said, "God has given us a law whereby we may have our wives and children sealed to us and there is no other law under heaven that we can do it." In talking to Mr. Bierbower in court, President Snow said:

**Lorenzo Snow  Millennial Star 48:111**

Though I go to prison, God will not change His law of celestial marriage. But the man, the people, the nation, that oppose and fight against this doctrine and the Church of God will be overthrown.

Joseph F. Smith said:

**JD 20:31  Joseph F. Smith  July 7, 1878  SLC**

I understand the law of celestial marriage to mean that every man in this Church, who has the ability to obey and practice it in righteousness and will not, shall be damned, I say I understand it to mean this and nothing less, and I testify in the name of Jesus that it does mean that.

At the death of William Clayton, he said:

**JD 21:10  Joseph F. Smith  December 7, 1879  SLC**

And as he has here stated, as having come from the mouth of the Prophet, this doctrine of eternal union of husband and wife, and of plural marriage,
is one of the most important doctrines ever revealed to man in any age of the world. Without it man would come to a full stop; without it we never could be exalted to associate with and become gods, neither could we attain to the power of eternal increase, or the blessings pronounced upon Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the fathers of the faithful.

President Grant said that whenever a law is given, we should obey it and be like the three Hebrew children. Those were the words of President Grant. Now they come and tell us we have got a revelation stopping it. Heber C. Kimball, one of the greatest prophets we have had in this dispensation, said:

Now, my brethren and sisters, what are we going to do? They say they are going to wipe it out. They also said they were going to send an army out here to kill the Mormons. Let me tell you now as a servant of God, if they set a trap and undertake to do that, it will fall on their heads, and this law will go on as Brigham Young said, and triumph over all.

It was given before the foundation of the world for this very purpose, that we might have eternal increase and men may become Gods. That is why the law was given. Then they come forth with a flimsy thing like the Manifesto, and try to say it is a revelation from God. Does it sound like God speaking? He never sounded like that, that I ever heard. He always says, "I, the Lord," or, "Verily, verily thus saith the Lord."

At the Conference where the Manifesto was presented, Brother Snow got up and bore witness. Is that necessary in the case of a revelation? No! They got scared. Any religion that does not ask for the sacrifice of everything earthly has no saving principles in it. We voluntarily give them up. Sometimes it makes my blood boil to think God has raised up sons and daughters of parents like we have them, and then for us to go back on the very principles that will exalt us.

Don't think but what we have to live the other principles, too. But this is the principle that is being fought. They can't do anything to us if we are prayerful and united. The lions couldn't touch Daniel when he was united.
Let us be like that song "Awake, Ye Saints of God, Awake!" We have asked for redress. President Young said if they would keep the commandments of God, they would never have to live except in the Kingdom of God. God will fight our battles if we keep His commandments.

**JYB 8:277 April 2, 1944 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Sacrament Meeting at Lincoln Street
April 2, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs

If Men Are Sent to Jail, It Will Press the Work On Faster;
The Word Has Gone All Over the World;
"I Do Not Feel to Tremble"

My brothers and sisters, it is a pleasure that I meet with you again in this house. We have had our meetings stopped for awhile [the Raid of 1944]. It has made us a little more humble and get nearer the Lord, and we have seen His hand made manifest. But do not stop at that. We are not out of the woods yet, and we may meet a bear before we get out of the woods.

Some time ago, I told you people that I saw this coming, and said if we are humble enough and exercise enough faith, there will be a door and we will go on; and we still say this. Some of the brethren may be sent to jail; I do not know. It has never been made known to me yet. If they do, it will press the work on a little faster. The word of the Lord has gone over the world.

Brothers and sisters, the law is going forth before Zion, the law that makes kings, queens, princes, etc. That law has gone out to the world. I, for one, do not feel trembly in the knees. My little girl said, "We have seen the ABC men take May away." Nevertheless, I am proud of men and women of that kind, and we must stay humble. We laugh and say funny things, but this is a serious time. It may be a time when God sees fit to vindicate His laws.

I want you to be free. And I promise you, if you rise up, the Spirit of God will rest upon you better than it has ever before. I pray this in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:278 April 6, 1944 SLC**
My brothers and sisters, I have such a cold that I have not said much. I have been listening. We have heard a great many things today. When you see the brethren as they were a short time ago, going down the street with handcuffs on, etc., I began to wonder what kind of people we were. I do not think it hurt any of us. I believe that every man in the jail went with the spirit that it did not worry him. I know I was not worried. When they came here, it did not worry me any. They came in and went through all the rooms in the place. They had to be asked to leave the rooms while the ladies dressed. I do know that the Lord was with us, and I know He blessed our attorneys and we were set free from one charge. I do know we have another charge and we are under bond. I do not know how that is going to come out.

The government is against us, but we do know that it is being run by those at the head of Main Street [the Mormon Church]. We know that this has all been fixed up by a man now made president of a European mission, and we do know that it was a bishop who put the law forth. Are we going to get mad? Let us let the Lord take a hand in that, and say within ourselves, "God, forgive them, for they know not what they do." Let us let the Lord take a hand in it. I do know that every man who raises a hand against these laws of God will sooner or later feel the power of God upon them. The Lord says to forgive all men, and He will forgive whom He will. If they can stand it, then we can. The only way we can get out of this is by fasting and praying to the Lord. I saw this over a year ago, and said if we would be humble and prayerful, that there would be a door open in the wall.

Suppose some of us have to go to jail. Better men than we have gone there. I do not like jail, and especially the food they give us. I have some oppositions to it. If you do not know, Rulon Jeffs can tell you. After a bite or two, we could blow and almost set the bedclothes on fire. I would rather take bread and water. It is laughable now, but it was not at first.
Some wondered where they were going and what was going to happen. But we did know this one thing. When the Hebrew children were asked to bow down before their king, and they asked if their God could save them, they said to try and see. But we will not give up the laws of God. Where the laws of the land conflict with the laws of God, let us keep the laws of God. Which damnation do you want, the damnation of the land, or the eternal damnation?

I love the Gospel and its eternal principles, and I love the people that strive to live them. I want any one of you that wants to talk to the brethren, and talk on the principles of God, to come. It is the principles that we want, not the man. It is the principles that exalt you. A man might be foreordained to do something, but the laws of God are predestined to do something. The laws of God are the same as far back as we can think of. When God worked out a plan whereby the lesser intelligence may be brought up to the greater intelligence; as far as you can go back, the plan is the same.

Let me tell you right now, in the beginning a great commandment was given: "Multiply and replenish the earth and subdue it." That commandment is the same today. God's great work is to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man, and without God's principles you cannot do it. This nation and all other nations have got to where the nations at the time of Noah were -- He cut them off so that the unborn spirits might come and take pure and clean bodies here. So, in the long run, God foresaw what was going to happen. Now, as it was in the days of Noah, so it will be in the days of the coming of the Son of Man.

What do we find here? A hospital here to accommodate those drifted in sin. How bad are we going? A young lady said to me not long ago that she was almost afraid to marry a certain young man because of the conditions of the world and people in it. Stand in holy places. You cannot pick up a paper but what it does not talk of birth control. The families of the nation are having one or two children, and the high blood of this nation has dwindled. Now they come out and say, "I am not going to let you have your choice."

God bless you, and let us live pure lives and double our efforts. And above all, quit backbiting. That is the name that this group has -- backbiting. What difference does it make to you and me, if we do not do it? God bless you, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
April 9, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Repent of Our Worldliness;
Wickedness of the Girls on the Streets
Who Descended From Honorable Men; Be Humble and Forgive;
Certain Ones of This Group Will Continue On

My brothers and sisters, I can back Brother [Rulon] Jeffs in what he said. I can say I never met two men [Guy Musser and Rulon Jeffs] I could trust more than I could trust these two men. They have been here in the home, and often we get together and discuss the principles of the Gospel.

The lesson we had this morning was on repentance. I might say, what shall we repent of? One of the things is our worldliness. If we want to get close to our Father in heaven, we have got to do it in that way. We can't go on like we have been going. And I want to say to you here, it is time that we did get humble; that we did so, for many of our brethren may be taken from us in that way. We have been told that we would be praying day and night for deliverance. It is here. The time is here.

You go down the streets and what do you see? My brothers and sisters, what do you see on the streets -- of the girls, of those that are walking the streets today, whose fathers and forefathers have been God's honorable men? Yes, now I want to know the reason. What is the matter? We have read the third chapter of Isaiah and see it literally fulfilled. The Savior told us to listen to the words of Isaiah, for all those who had not been fulfilled would be fulfilled. He said:

2 Nephi 13  (Isaiah 3)

12. And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

That is the secret. That is the reason for things that we see today.

12. ...O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.
We have a fine example of it now. The government and State try to persecute and prosecute those who try to live the laws of God. God said: "Those who turneth from their error..." If that isn't true today, it never was true. The Prophet Joseph saw this, and I am going to read what he said:

TPJS  Page 17

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellowmen than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

It is quite a long while since that was said. We begin now to see some of it fulfilled, but we have just started. And I say to my brothers and sisters, be prayerful, be humble, forgive one another of their trespasses and cease to strive among yourselves; and get closer to the Lord. The Lord has shown me in dreams and visions what would happen to us if we would not be humble and prayerful and united. Is there anything we can say to arouse you to get closer to the Lord, that we may have His Spirit to be with us continuously? For months and months we have been preaching to get the Spirit of God and keep it. For months and months we have been preaching "The Kingdom of God or Nothing." Do we mean it? The time is here for us to repent. We
have listened to a great sermon from Brother Rulon [Jeffs], calling this people to repent. We have been told there would be certain ones come from this group to go ahead, and there are some men that are going on. God is blessing them and they are going on to perfection. And if we stay with them, we will live the laws and keep the commandments of God. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:283  May 14, 1944  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
May 14, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Increase of the Spirit of God Among the Short Creek People;
Have Integrity and Faith in God

I just got back from Short Creek, and I can say that this trial has made a big difference to that people. The brethren have got together. They have been holding prayer meeting morning and night. They have a very fine system of it. They meet at prayer at 7:30 in the morning. They all go to breakfast at the same place and determine what they are going to do that day, and then all go direct.

Sunday we held a fast meeting, and in all the history of these people I have never seen the Spirit of the Lord manifest as it was there. The young people could not get up fast enough. One sister had to get up five times and finally made it. We have boys in the prayer meeting -- just boys. Sister Fawn and Brother Rich have boys there, and David is one of the finest boys there. He goes with Uncle Fred to see what the people need from house to house. Brother Marion here goes to see what the people need and puts it in the warehouse and leaves it there until they need it. They are really getting towards the United Order, and will if they keep on like they are going.

I visited nearly every home there. Many came for Patriarchal blessings and wanted to know what they could do to further the work of God. I only wish that the rest of my family was down there. They do not go to shows, but they have good times. They had a kangaroo court and enacted Judge Johnson and the prosecuting attorney. They had lots of fun and later they danced. You people that have been down there, where Aunt Lizzy lives, they have put a
great big tank, and they are letting the water down and preparing a garden. The women are digging there and putting in gardens. At the chicken coops the girls were sorting eggs. I had a talk with Brother Carling Spencer and his wife, and they are turning in money for the cause there. Some others that have not been in are coming in. That is a little bit of what is going on down there. And I notice in praying, they did just what the Lord told them to do about it -- mention the names of the men against us. We can pray them right out of our homes, if we will.

I know God is with these people, and I know why they are right and why God gives them a testimony of these things that are right. These men who are prosecuting us, they may kill our men and put some in prison, but that would not make the laws any less true. I want to tell you that if we get an exaltation, we will get it by living the law, not any other laws.

Joseph Smith was asked about that, but he could not get it through the people's heads. We talk and talk of these things, but the only way you can get it is to do it. Unless you do these things you will not get the blessing.

I like to hear Rone [Jessop] talk. I knew Lorin Woolley, and he also told me things. I want to bear my testimony to the truth when he said that the Priesthood came on down from John Taylor, etc. Read the 90th Section of the Doctrine and Covenants, where it tells us that the keys of the Kingdom were given to Joseph Smith. Now I want you to find any other place in the Church where they say that. The keys came on down through John Taylor and the others. I was glad to hear my brother say that he got that testimony for himself. I want you to find out these things for yourselves.

Let us be humble and prayerful. If we get through this in the courts now, it will only be because we are humble and prayerful that He sees fit to do it. If our attorneys are hedged up and we go to jail; well, better men than we have gone to jail. We heard a good talk this morning on integrity. We do not know whether we will go through or not, as Rone said. If we have the integrity, then we will go ahead. The same is true of this people. If we have the integrity and faith in God, we will go on. If we do not, we will be pushed aside.

I received a letter from my son Louis, and he said he and Erich Olschewski see each other and have good times together. He said the things that are going on in the world just make you sick, and he has to go off to himself. It
will not be long until the One Mighty and Strong will be here and set the Church, the temple, etc., in order. Then we will have to go and walk as the Lord said. Then seven women will take hold of one man; that they will eat their own bread and wear their own apparel.

Now, brothers and sisters, we have a lot to say, a lot about the brethren at the head. Let us not be too hard on them, but thank the Lord that we are the people that too have been chosen to receive these truths. Do not pray too much for the judgments to come. May God bless us and help us to live His laws and commandments more fully, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
May 28, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Be Humble and Prayerful, and a Door of Deliverance Will Open;
Prison May Be Good for Those Who Need to Be Humble;
The "Stone" Is Going to Start Rolling

I would just like to say a word or two. I do not want you to go off with the wrong idea that you can smoke and drink and keep the Spirit of God, for the Spirit of God cannot dwell in unclean tabernacles. Brother Ed meant that we should not let such things roll you over.

Now, how many times have I told you to get the Spirit of God? I told you that this people would be in a corner, and if we are humble and prayerful enough, a door would be opened. Now we see what has happened to us. They are trying to get rid of us. We must be humble and prayerful and faithful, and the Lord will bless us.

Matthew 5

11. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.
Jesus Christ was slain for this cause. Peter, James, and John were lead to prison, Peter was slain, and John [the Baptist] was beheaded for this cause.

2 Timothy 3

12. Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer
persecution.

Connect that up with this group that are being fought against. Find out about them. God said, I believe to Nephi, that He never commanded a people to do a work except that He opened a way to do it. Now the laws of the land come up and say if you do live the laws of God, you will be sentenced. I, among others, am being sentenced, and they want to put us in jail and make it hard for us to keep out. I do not know but what it will be a good thing for some of us. It will humble us. I do not want to go if I can get out of it, but if they do put us in, I hope the Lord will give me the strength to go on. As Brother Snow said, "Though I go to prison, God will not change the laws of marriage." This people should know by this time that Mormonism, if one of its leading principles is wrong, because it is from God, all God's laws are wrong. Some of us know that that thing is right. We know what is coming, that we have a fight on our hands.

The whole thing is not plural marriage. It is the Priesthood of God and who has the right to it. It is not long before that stone is going to roll, and when it starts it will not stop; and as the consumptive decree will be sent out there, it will put an end to all nations. There is not any of us that needs a Prophet of God to see what is coming. It is before us.

I say to all you men and women, get behind the laws of God. That is what I want you to do. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:287 June 4, 1944 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Testimony Meeting at Lincoln Street
June 4, 1944
Reported by Myrtle L. Allred
Those Who Live Godly Shall Be Persecuted;
Purify Ourselves to Receive the Lord's Help

The time is again here when we have the privilege of bearing our testimonies of the goodness of the Lord. I think that a great many of us have a testimony and are thankful that God has heard and answered our prayers. I would like to see today some of these young people get up and bear their testimonies along with the others. We would be glad to hear them. And we will promise them, whenever they will get up to bear their testimony, the Spirit of God
will rest with them and they will know this work is right. I know it is right and according to the will of God, and for that reason they persecute us. Whenever you see the people keeping the commandments of God, "Those who will live Godly in Jesus Christ shall suffer persecution."

We have had the privilege, Brother Joseph and I, of going down south and seeing how the boys are doing, and I was wonderfully surprised and glad to know how they were working. We will just say that they have completed sixty thousand feet of lumber, and the man they got the mill from charged them nothing but told them they could have the first sixty thousand feet. Most of them went to Short Creek to Sacrament Meeting today, where they haven't been for almost a month. I was well pleased with the spirit of most of the boys. I could see a big improvement.

God bless you, and I hope that the Spirit of God will rest upon everyone who gets up to speak today, that they may testify of the goodness of God; and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

My brothers and sisters, we have had a little taste of the Spirit of God here today. Now, if we are humble and prayerful and do what we should do, it won't be long before we will be privileged to have resurrected beings here to teach us, opening the way and helping us. It is going to be up to us.

Brother Musser said God wants to help us, wants to use us; but until we purify ourselves and live His law and keep His commandments, we can't expect it. But if we will do that, the Lord will do His part.

President Brigham Young said we will be walking along a street and be talking, and a resurrected being would walk along with us and talk and instruct us. This thing has gone so far in apostasy that it has got to have help to restore it, and I know that God did hear and answer our prayers in the courts, and so does everybody else that was there. They were going to qualify one woman to sign for two of our boys, and after the way was opened, she was able to sign for eight.
June 11, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
The Church Is Fighting the Truth; "Covenant With Death";
Sufferings of the Prophets in Our Time; No Halfway Doing

My brothers and sisters, I am glad to be here with you today. First I will say to Dell (Brother Timpson) [Alma Timpson spoke about the first wife having authority over the household, and sought correction if needed], it is the woman who lives the law most fully, though she is the tenth wife, if she excels in keeping the laws of God, the laws of her husband. If you excel in that, you excel in all. There was not one that went into it that did not live the law of Sarah, no matter what wife she is.

We have had quite a lot said here today about what they are saying in the Church. Did you ever find in the history of the world but what the church is the one that fights the truth? Samuel the Prophet made a prophecy regarding the church in that respect, and those things came true just as that Prophet said they would. They have come true today. Isaiah says:

Isaiah 28

14. Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.
15. Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:
16. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.
17. Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.
18. And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.
19. From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.
How many of us can read the handwriting on the wall? God saw, and then prepared for it. Nephi said that the Lord never commanded a work to be done but what He did not prepare a way for it to be done. President Taylor did do it, and prepared a way whereby we might get salvation.

What part of the Priesthood was taken away in the time of Moses? That part which gave eternal increase. That is what they are trying to take away from us today. Heber C. Kimball said:

**JD 5:203-204  Heber C. Kimball  October 12, 1856  SLC**

> You might as well deny "Mormonism," and turn away from it, as to oppose the plurality of wives. Let the Presidency of this Church, and the Twelve Apostles, and all the authorities unite and say with one voice that they will oppose that doctrine, and the whole of them would be damned.

We have never taught polygamy. We do not believe in it. We believe in Celestial Marriage -- plural marriage is true. We know that. John Woolley said that his brother Samuel told him if he did not live this law, he would not have his first wife. President Young taught him that, and others, and he did not believe it. But the Lord told him, and he believed Him.

(He then told of how John Woolley's wife was shown to him in the temple and the Lord told him so, etc., and how Joseph F. Smith married them.) Joseph F. Smith was hounded and died a martyr. Orson F. Whitney died a martyr, and others. This thing is going to keep coming up, and I want to tell you that the Priesthood of God is living here upon the earth, for it is going to come forward.

(He then told the story of the division line of darkness and of truth and right.) The Lord does not like halfway doing. I do not know whether there are any in this house today that could take word to the enemy, but if they do, I do not care. I am not afraid, and none of the others taken up are afraid. We do not want prison, but if it is God's will, we will take it. It is not what we think that worries me, but whether we are on God's side. Find out for yourselves whether it is true or not.

I want to tell this people here, that if they will live the laws of God as taught here by some of our teachers under the Spirit of the Lord -- and we have some excellent teachers in our classes that cannot be beat, both in Sunday School and night meetings -- you cannot go wrong. And I say, God bless them and help them to learn more of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and get a
firmer foundation in the Spirit. You cannot scare the spirit. It is just the body that gets scared. If you let the spirit overcome the body, then you will not be scared. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:291  June 25, 1944  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
June 25, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Testimony of Joseph Smith Concerning the Judgments;
The Obedient Will Be Saved; Get the Spirit of God

Today we are talking mostly of the Prophet Joseph. Why? Because the testimony is not in force until after the death of the Testator; and today his testimony is in force. I am going to read to you just one piece that he said so you can see what is coming.

TPJS  Page 17

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded me to declare unto this generation, remembering that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to Him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellowmen than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your
Now, my brothers and sisters, you have heard a great many things here today. How many heard it? Have you heard it? There has been a lot said. If we heard it and it sinks into our hearts, we will do it. The Lord said once that it was not the ones that hear His words that will be saved, but the ones that do them.

Matthew 7

21. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

24. Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

Obedience is the thing that counts. Lorin said that you have got to know the Gospel is true, and know that you know it is true. I am going to say this, and you can call it a prophecy or what you want. From this time on you are going to see the judgments of God thicker and heavier than in the past, thicker than we have ever seen them before. The Lord told me to tell this people to get the Spirit of God and keep it, and I will tell you now that you will need to more than you have ever before. We say we believe these things. Yes, I believe them. Remember this one thing: "By their fruits you shall know them."

Salt Lake City, Utah
Testimony Meeting at Lincoln Street
July 2, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
We Are Accused of Immorality Because
We Claim Our Wives and Children;
Indignation Against Wickedness in the Church and the World;
The Parable of the Ten Virgins Was Describing the Church;
The One Mighty and Strong Will Come Soon

My brothers and sisters, I thought in looking over the picture of Brother
Allred's family that went out, and this picture of Lyman Jessop's family, has done more good than we could have done in sending out preachers for ten years. People look upon us as though we were sexual and they say, "How can you live this law without being sexual?" By seeing these pictures, they begin to think we mean what we are doing.

Now just think, all we have to do is turn away our wives and live with them as mistresses and all would be well. The law only prohibits having "wives" and where men are willing to go to jail for them. If they were sexual, they wouldn't have to take wives. Anybody knows if they were sexual, they wouldn't have to take wives and raise children. Common sense would tell you that, the way the world is today, everywhere you go. (Related an experience of going to a hotel and being asked "with or without"). Then have them tell you you are sexual by having wives and raising children, and honoring those wives, ready to go to jail! I want to tell you, these people in Utah ought to be ashamed of themselves, turning from the very laws that would give them eternal increase for a paltry sum of an office. No wonder Brigham Young said they ought to go back to the East. He told them if they would live the laws of God they wouldn't have to live under anything but the Kingdom of God. Would they do it? No, and they wouldn't let those who wanted to do it! Sometimes indignation arouses my soul so I can hardly contain myself.

Let me tell you, to assure you that are here and under the sound of my voice, that God is going to take a hand -- and not very long before He does. Are we going to be ready? Are we going to be living the laws of God? When the Savior comes and there will be two in the field, one will be taken and the other left. Are we going to be left here? Let me tell you, He was speaking of the Church when He spoke of the ten virgins -- five foolish and five wise. The wise had been keeping oil in their lamps, but while the five foolish ones went for oil the door was closed. That wasn't speaking of the world, but the people of the Kingdom of God. When they returned and found the door closed, they said, "Lord, Lord, open unto us." And He said, "Verily, no." Why? Because they had turned and not lived the laws of God. He said, "Depart from Me, I never knew you." That is speaking of apostates who have turned from the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

Apostates have turned from a principle. What a terrible lesson Joseph got on that line when he listened to Martin Harris. The Lord told him he had listened
to the persuasions of men, and we are shown what will happen to us if we do. A man asked me the other day, "Do you really believe the Gospel and plural marriage are true?" I said, "I don't believe it, I know it." But I want to tell you that if we reject any law that God has laid down, we will be the loser. We will never be able to have eternal increase and have an earth as Adam did. We have got to live the laws that were established for that purpose.

Now, I don't wish to take up much of your time, but I want to tell you, and prophesy in the name of Israel's God, it will only be a short time before the One Mighty and Strong comes. Are we ready, brothers and sisters? Are we ready? What are we going to do? Are we going to live as we ought to, or are we going on as we are doing? Think it over. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:295  July 23, 1944  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
July 23, 1944  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
The Saints Lost the City of Salt Lake to the Gentiles; Sentenced to Prison Because of Obedience to the Laws of God

We have just got back from a trip down south where we had an enjoyable time and looked over the ground. Night before last we were up to the sawmill and had a bonfire with some of the fruit pickers and some of the folks from Short Creek, with the workers at the sawmill, and had quite a crowd in the firelight like they had while crossing the plains. We have a very fine sketch this morning from Brother Boss, telling us of the pioneer days and of Joseph's prophesying they would come here.

**Psalms 107**

1. *O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.*  
2. *Let the redeemed of the Lord say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;*  
3. *And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.*
4. They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5. Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6. Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

7. And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8. Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

9. For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10. Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron;

11. Because they rebelled against the words of God, and condemned the counsel of the most High:

12. Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there was none to help.

13. Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.

14. He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15. Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

16. For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17. Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18. Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19. Then they cry unto the Lord in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses.

20. He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.

21. Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his
wonderful works to the children of men!
22. And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.
23. They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;
24. These see the works of the Lord, and his wonders in the deep.
25. For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.
26. They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.
27. They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.
28. Then they cry unto the Lord in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29. He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.
30. Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31. Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
32. Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.
33. He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;
34. A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35. He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.
36. And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;
37. And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.
38. He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
39. Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression,
affliction, and sorrow.
40. He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

41. Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.
42. The righteous shall see it and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43. Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the Lord.

If the Prophet had written that, he couldn't have got it any plainer. Here is way back in the days of David, 107th Psalm. We had a wonderful city which the Lord blessed us with. Now I want to read to you more about it.

Jeremiah 23
1. Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord.
2. Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

3. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.***

9. Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the Lord, and because of the words of his holiness.

10. For the land is full of adulterers, for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.
11. For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the Lord.
12. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the Lord.
13. And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.
14. I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord.

17. They say still unto them that despise me, The Lord hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18. For who hath stood in the counsel of the Lord, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

19. Behold, a whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20. The anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21. I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22. But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.***

33. And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the Lord? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the Lord.

34. And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the Lord, I will even punish that man and his house.

35. Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the Lord answered? and, What hath the Lord spoken?

36. And the burden of the Lord shall ye mention no more: for every man's
word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the Lord of hosts our God.

37. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the Lord answered thee? and, What hath the Lord spoken?

38. But since ye say, The burden of the Lord; therefore thus saith the Lord; Because ye say this word, The burden of the Lord, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the Lord;

39. Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:

40. And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

Now we have the history there. They came here and then turned from the ways of the Lord. And what do they say? "It is a revelation from God -- the Manifesto is a revelation of the Lord." And the Lord says they have "put the burden upon the Lord," and, "that city shall be taken from you." Ninety percent of these homes used to belong to the saints, and now seventy-five percent belong to the gentiles. The city has been taken from them because they put the burden of the Manifesto upon the Lord; whereas if they had heard the word of the Lord in these things and stood for them, it would have been a different story today. Because they wouldn't listen to the counsel of the Lord, the Savior came and prepared John Taylor for what was coming.

Here a few years ago, where there was one man in this work, there is now five hundred. Wherever you go, they are beginning to think, "Here's this picture showing what these men have done." They were set apart and told to see that there never was a time when children were not born under that covenant. Here is the proof of it up here -- two hundred eighty-three children to fifteen men; and for having children and keeping the commandments of God, they are now sentenced to five years in the penitentiary. We have appealed it, of course, but that is the situation. It is worth it, even if we have to go the five years. The wives and children are worth it, and our exaltation in the eternal worlds. There never was a time when we felt it more than we do now.

Here we are celebrating the great Pioneer Day, when the people came into this valley and Brigham Young said, "This is the place." It will only be a short time before the One Mighty and Strong comes to set the thing in order,
and then you will see us "drawn to the line and hewn to the plummet." God hasten the time! I ask God's blessing upon you; and let us live the laws of God, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:301  August 6, 1944  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
Fast Meeting at Lincoln Street
August 6, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Spirits Are Held in Reserve to Come
Through the Patriarchal Order of Marriage;
The Celestial Law Was Restored for the Last Time;
There Will Be a People Come Out From This People
to Be the Nucleus of the Millennium

My brothers and sisters, we are all sitting here wanting the word of God. How many of us take these things that we are told to heart? We claim that God set apart certain men to see that His laws and His ordinances should remain. Brother Lyman said this morning they were set apart to see that there never was a time, until the coming of the Savior, when children are not born in the Celestial Order. We, but a few of us, have fulfilled some of the instructions given there, and the results are that the adversary got stirred up and wanted to stop it.

Do we realize that God's great work is to bring to pass the eternal life and immortality of man, and it can't be done without spirits being born upon the earth? Many have merited being able to come through the Patriarchal order and are being held back. How many of us are fulfilling that law? How many Latter-day Saints have lived that law? How many have turned and apostatized? We have been told, certain ones of us, to go ahead and see that this principle is kept alive, and if it takes our lives to do this, very well and good. We can't help it. We want to remember the song, "Do what is right, let the consequence follow".

There are some of the brethren who are living this law, and some of them are going still further and living the United Order; and some of them are trying to live it in their families more than they did before.

Let me tell you, this Priesthood shall not be taken from the earth and be given
again. The Priesthood will remain on the earth. It is the "Fullness of Times" when all things should be gathered in one. One man said, "In the days of the Nephites they were told they could have but one wife." I say that isn't in our day. It was in the days of the Nephites; for today it was delivered for the last time, never to be taken away or to be given to another people. Every one of the Presidents, every one of the brethren who have looked down through the signs of the times have told us that a people would come out of the Church who would live the laws of God, and they should be the nucleus of the Millennium. Are we that people? I wonder how many of us think of these things and believe that we are that people. I want to tell you that we are. And I want to tell you another thing -- that a people will come out of this group and still go on, and some will remain. Some will go on until they reach the place that Heavenly Father wants them to.

I know this work is true. I don't believe it, but know it; and that these brethren here behind me have been called by God by a Prophet, as was Aaron, and it will be well for us to take heed to what they say and what they do.

I ask God to bless you. I say to rise up and bear your testimony. Every time you bear your testimony regarding the Prophet Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, or any of the Prophets, your testimony will be that much stronger. God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Sacrament Meeting at Lincoln Street
September 3, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Pray Night and Morning, and You Will Never Apostatize;
Not One Principle Can Be Done Away

I have been greatly interested in the remarks of the day. Let us keep the commandments of God. Let us go home and pray. How many of us have family prayers night and morning? We have been promised that if we will pray night and morning, we will never apostatize. Let us keep the commandments of God. Trials are coming on again. Let us roll up our coat collars and go on. There is not one principle that can be done away. All
principles have come through direct revelation from God. We are living them because God has commanded it.

**JYB 8:303  September 10, 1944  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
September 10, 1944  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
The Lord Will Open the Door of Deliverance Only if  
We Are Humble; Must Live All the Laws of God;  
The Keys of Elijah Have the Right to Administer  
All the Ordinances; They are Persecuting Us  
Because We Hold the Priesthood; "Caught Up";  
The Laws Are Predestined to  
Save the Obedient  

We have had quite a variety today. I feel that this finger of scorn being pointed toward us does not amount to much. It is like the Swede who was called all the bad names that could be thought of; and they asked him what was the matter, and he said, "I have been a Swede all the time." That is the same thing that is the matter with us.

What I want to know is how many of us are keeping humble? How many are asking the Lord to help us? That is the thing that is worrying me more than anything else. The Lord showed me that if we would be humble and prayerful and exercise faith enough, the door will be opened for us; and it will, if we are prayerful and humble enough. If we are not, we will have to be buffeted until we do get humble.

Yes, we are a few people being cast out. What does the Lord say about it? Who shall gain in the end? Nearly every Prophet has told us that a people would come out of the Church, a people that would live all the laws. Brothers and sisters, we have got to live all the laws. We talk about the United Order, and we will have to live it. The Lord said that Zion would not be redeemed until we do.

We hear some say that you haven't the right to do this and that. If the brethren hold the keys of the holy Priesthood, then they have a right to all of them. If they hold the keys of Elijah, it gives them the right to administer in
all the ordinances of the Priesthood. We enter the Kingdom of God the moment we are baptized. Faith gives us the power to become citizens of the Kingdom. Then you go in order from one step to the other. There is order in the Priesthood. We may have the Priesthood conferred upon us and stop there, but it gives us the right to go on up.

We learned of the Sanhedrin and how things are going to come. If you give your whole heart and soul to these things, we could tell you what is going to come. If God orders us to go to jail, He will put us there. If He does not want us there, He will not put us there. There is not a man in that group that was arrested that is not worthy of the blessings that would be in store for him.

A newspaper man asked if it would stop this principle if they jailed us. I told him no, it would not stop it. He asked what would become of our wives and children, and I told him that I was not afraid of that; the Lord will take care of them. What would happen to us? Why, the wives and daughters would all go to work and keep going just the same. That would not stop us. God's work is going on. Whether we keep up with it or not, it will go on just the same. I wonder why they do not go after some of the other groups. Because they know where the Priesthood is and are fighting it. If we are prayerful and humble, God will come out of His hiding place and protect us.

President Kimball said that if this people do not keep the commandments of God, their enemies will weep for them. Are we going to be numbered among them? As Brother Fors said, if we will work together and get so we love our neighbor as ourselves, we would be a wonderful people. God has given us a chance, and every one of us has his agency. God has not taken that away yet.

I have seen certain individuals in this group arise and come up and up. I know. I know the heart of Brother Joseph. I know he will stand and rise up to the rack. I know the hearts of a good many more men. Their hearts will stand right up to it. I believe that if Brother Joseph knew he was going to be killed the next minute, he would not falter an instant. He does not care about this life. He is working for an exaltation in the Kingdom of God, and he will get it. I can pick out a number of others that are going to keep going and going. There are some of these sisters here, and many of these people in this congregation today will be caught in the air when the time comes; and that is our right and privilege if we are faithful and true. God gives us our agency if we keep His laws.
One man told me we do not believe in predestination. Yes, we do! The laws are predestined. They are just the same as they were in the time of Adam, and in the worlds before ours. There are Fathers for many, many worlds above that have taught the same laws that you are being taught here today, and they are going to keep creating worlds. We are a long way down the line in creating worlds and people. The purpose of the laws of God is to bring about the immortality and eternal lives of man.

Let us be humble and prayerful. Let us go home and ask the Lord to bless our attorneys and judges in the Supreme Court and otherwise, that they will let the work of the Lord go on. They cannot prevent it, but they can hinder it. I do not mind a good enemy, but I am afraid of our friends. That is what Joseph once said, too. Stories start and grow and grow. (Here he told the story of the crow).

Do you not think the same cause always produces the same effect? (Here he spoke of the days of the Savior's crucifixion.) Let us find out what is right.

Matthew 5

11. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

I do not wish to take up anymore of your time. All I ask you to do is to be humble and prayerful, and find out these things for yourselves. Above all, study the things that will save your soul. God bless you, amen.
Salt Lake City, Utah 
September 24, 1944 
Reported by Marjorie Holm 
"The Kingdom of God or Dissolution"; 
I Pray for Our Enemies to Decrease; 
The People of God Have Direct Communication With the Lord; 
Word of Wisdom; 
Cannot Hold the Priesthood if Fighting Against Priesthood Laws 

How can we stamp out an eternal principle? This law was not in the Church. This was the law of the holy Priesthood. How can men stand up and claim to be Apostles of Jesus Christ, and defy the laws of the holy Priesthood? How inconsistent it would be. We want the Kingdom of God or nothing. We might put it a little different -- "the Kingdom of God or dissolution". President Young said, "Life and death is set before us and we can choose as we please." If we choose life, we will keep the laws of God. If we do not keep it, then what is going to be the result? If we do not live up to the measures of our creation, we will be thrown back into the mill to be ground again. What does it mean? It means if we do not keep the commandments of God, we have failed on this earth, we will be thrown back, and it may be trillions of years before we get another chance. God will not destroy our intelligence, but He will destroy the body. 

They say they are going to stamp it out [Celestial Marriage]. President Kimball said, "You might as well try to stop the sun from shining, or the moon, as to do away with plural marriage. It cannot be done." They may put us in jail. Though we go to jail, God will not change the law of Celestial Marriage. We may be persecuted, driven -- what the other Prophets have had to do. One of the old philosophers said the reason Jesus was persecuted so bad, was because He had so many wives. Some of our dear sisters and others have been put in the penitentiary for a year, for singing a song and bearing their testimony in meeting. A lady was sent for a year to prison. Brother Rulon Jeffs was sent to prison for singing a song. You read the 59th chapter of Isaiah. He tells it in very plain words what happened and what is going to happen. I do not know how the rest of you feel about it, but I know how I
feel about it. I am like President Kimball. He said, "Yes, I pray for my enemies. If they want increase, I pray that God will dry them up so they cannot increase." God bless you, amen.

What does it mean to be called Latter-day Saints? What kind of life should we live to be called saints? We have heard some very fine instructions this afternoon. I have been thinking a great deal lately, "He that will live Godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution." The same cause always produces the same effect. When persecution ceases in the Church of Christ, that is when the Priesthood ceases to function. There is a principle that is handed down from generation to generation; whenever there was a people of God on earth, they had direct communication from our Father in heaven. Whenever this Church ceases to get revelation from God, just that quick it is like a ship that has lost its rudder. The Prophet Jeremiah says:

Jeremiah 5

31. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

Every one of us have got some brothers and sisters who sit down in secret and let men determine whether a thing is right or wrong.

I love the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I love it better than anything on earth. I know it is true. I do not believe it, I know it. I know our Savior lives, and I know that everyone here, if he keeps the commandments of God, he will be like the Savior said: "Though ye are dead, yet shall ye live."

I remember, not long ago, through a dream, I guess, I went on the other side and there I saw people congregating like we are. Some men were preaching and teaching things. I especially remember one man teaching the Word of Wisdom. He said the Word of Wisdom did not only mean tea or coffee. We take into our bodies the poisons, the things that poison it, that stop the growth, that drives the Spirit of God from us. We justify ourselves sometimes because some of the other Prophets used these things.

I would like everyone, if you could, to read the sermon that Patriarch Hyrum Smith taught on the Word of Wisdom. It is the greatest thing we have ever seen. He told us there that the Lord has given that. People say, "Why, that is not a revelation, it is counsel." Anyway, if God gives you counsel in things,
they will save you and bring you back where we once were; where we can live to the age of a tree, by keeping laws and commandments. It would not make much difference to me whether it was revelation or counsel. We often hear it said that if we live the fullness of the Gospel, we will live every law that God has given in this last dispensation; for God has said every blessing is predicated upon a law, and when we get a blessing, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

I know brethren in our group who have taken one woman, and another, and another, and yet they are getting farther away from the Gospel all the time. We have been brought down here for the Gospel's sake. Would any of us stay here if it were not for the Gospel, that we might bring our children up in holiness, that we might bring them up to serve God and keep His commandments? If we can teach them to be Latter-day Saints, that is enough for me. When it comes to finances, I do not care for money nor anything else; but what I am after is to save my soul, and my wives, and my children, etc.; that when I go on the other side I may hear, "Well done, My good and faithful servant."

One man said, "Well, we have got the Priesthood." I said, "I do not know whether you have the Priesthood or not." "Then why do we baptize our children, etc.?” "You have been ordained to an office and not to the Priesthood. If you have not got that commission, what good does it do you to be baptized?"

There are lots of things that are going to be changed. It is not far distant when Joseph Smith will come back and set things in order, and he will start at the Priesthood first. The wicked are fighting the laws of God. It is not us they are fighting. If we would give up that law, they would take us right into their arms.

While I was on my mission, they found out I had another wife. Brother ____ said to me, "Brother Barlow, if you will give up your wives, then you can go on." I would rather go to jail for keeping the laws of God, than go to jail for not keeping them. We must call on the Lord in mighty prayer. If we keep humble and prayerful, God will open a door and let us through. But if we do not do it, we will be driven until we do.

Whenever we have a condition that we do not know anything about, if we would understand the power of faith, we could remove walls and oceans, etc.
They have sixty names, and they said that if we can convict you fellows, we will get them and stamp out polygamy. Why? Because it is a law of the holy Priesthood. Can a man hold the holy Priesthood and yet fight the laws of it? No.

**JYB 8:310  October 2, 1944  SCA**

Short Creek, Arizona  
October 2, 1944  
Reported by Marjorie Holm  
Strengthened Through Tests and Trials  

I think we have had a feast this evening, brothers and sisters. How many heard it? How many heard it with their head? How many heard it with their heart?

"If it goes into the head we have ears on both sides, and it will go clear through. If we can get it into the heart we will remember it. The man whose life is spent in ease and refinement can never appreciate the position of the man who is having a terrific struggle. The man whose heart who has never been torn by a great grief can never understand the value or depth of his own happiness. The man whose whole moral nature has not been swept by some mighty surge of a great temptation can never feel the moral security of one who fought the fight and won. Great and terrific temptations are necessary to strengthen two strong and powerful lives."

That was by President Bradley.

**JYB 8:311  November 5, 1944  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Sacrament Meeting at Lincoln Street  
November 5, 1944  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
There Is Something Wrong With a Person Who Is Not Content; Trials Are Stepping Stones to Exaltation; The Gospel Brings a Sword; Dissolution; Seek Knowledge of the Gospel
I am pleased to be with you. I have been away for a few Sundays. We all have ups and downs in life, and the greatest blessing we have is contentment. When you see a person who isn't content, there is something wrong with him. Wherever you find a man or woman who is discontent, there is always trouble. So let us try to have the spirit of contentment; for no matter what happens, God is at the helm.

We have been going through some troubles -- I wouldn't say very many trials. Why? Because God gave us the spirit of contentment. God gives us His Spirit in our hearts that we know these things are true. And it is for those things we have been going through these trials, and for that reason we haven't felt so bad. We haven't had things so bad yet. My parents went through the persecutions in Nauvoo, Illinois.

I heard a person ask the other day, "What will we do?" What will we do? I expect to go on and do the best I can. If the Lord sees fit to put trials upon me, I pray He will give me strength to bear them; and there isn't any of us but has trials. We don't know one another's hearts and what they are going through every day of our lives. And these trials and tribulations and sacrifices are the stepping stones to exaltation. We have been told that a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things has not a saving virtue in it.

I was taken up a short time ago about breaking up families and causing the mothers and fathers distress. Did you ever see the Gospel of Jesus Christ preached when it didn't break up families? My mother and her family received the Gospel in England and were cast out. My mother's mother was a lord's daughter in England, and she was cast out. Nearly every book of the history of the Church proves beyond a doubt that the Gospel did not come to bring peace, but to bring a sword. The Gospel of Jesus Christ separates father and mother, brother and sister, husbands and wives. God said, "If you think more of them than you do Me, you are not worthy of Me." Read the inspired translation of the Bible. The plan is laid down, and if we don't follow it, we can't get the blessing.

There is a plan laid down, and this same plan has existed through all eternity, and we aren't the only ones who think this way. We are not fighting the Church. We are contending for the faith that was once delivered to the saints. We believe the Gospel as Joseph Smith taught it to us, through God explaining it to him, bringing it forth out of obscurity to the Church. We
believe that just as much today as we ever did. Jesus said, "If you say you love Me, and keep not My commandments, you are a liar."

We come here and are here a little while, and then we are gone. We go over into another sphere of action, another place, to prepare for a greater exaltation. When we die, we are not dead, but are changed. When we die and are cast off at the last, then we go back into dissolution, both body and spirit. That is death. That isn't the end of us, then. God never created our intelligences. They always existed. But He organized us and prepared us in the shape we are in. But our intelligences always existed. So we go on from one sphere to another; and if we keep the commandments of God, then we are blessed. We have agency. And now we are told that the light we accept will either save or condemn us.

I ask God to bless you, and I would like to see the young people get up and bear their testimonies. I will promise them if they will get up, they will feel better than they ever have in their lives. I was talking today to one of the sisters, who said she still believed the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ to be true. I told her to ask for a knowledge and get it. God bless you, amen.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
November 12, 1944
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Covenant With Death;
Be Humble and the Lord Will Open a Door of Escape;
Pray With Your Family Morning and Night

How many of us feel like the poet said in "Awake, Ye Saints of God, Awake!" (by Eliza R. Snow, page 4 of Latter-day Saint Hymns)? We are right in that position today, my brothers and sisters. Not only are the men sentenced, but the wives and daughters of some of us also. What for? For keeping the laws of God. Where is it coming from? From the same place that persecutions usually come from. (Here he spoke of Samuel getting up on the walls to tell the people what to do, and how they tried to run him off.)

Isaiah 28

14. Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this
people which is in Jerusalem.
15. Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

That is the position our persecutors are in. How many of you can see the handwriting on the wall? Brothers and sisters, if we are prayerful and humble, a door will be opened for us. If we are not, then some of us will be going to jail. Are we ready? How many are? I do not want to go to jail, but I will if I have to. If it takes that to purify me, then I will have to. We all say we will do this and that. Wait till we get up against it.

You have been preached to today and it puts me in mind of a horse parade wherein a man said, "You have shown me the `has-beens' and the `going-to-be's'. Now show me some others." We must keep the commandments of God ourselves. All the early Prophets, and those down to our present time, have told us what was going to happen. Do we believe it today?

Brigham Young said he went out by the hot springs and saw a bunch of sheep. Some were fine looking sheep, and others were not. They were a fine example of the people. The Spirit said that they were all sheep and had to be taken care of. We find it just the same today. Some are outstanding, some are not.

How many of us have our family prayers day and night and turn and face toward the temple of God as that Prophet told us to do? "When thy people are cast out and they turn their faces toward thy house, hear their prayers."

Brothers and sisters, the people are against us, the laws are against us, the Church is against us. What are we going to do? We have only one Friend, and that is God, if we approach Him in the right way. If we keep His commandments and live in a [right] way, He will send His messengers to us as He did to John Taylor and others. When we get to that place, then we will advance. One must not be pulling one way, and another another way.

I ask you people, all of you, to remember and pray. And I want to say to the people today, if any of you have any property, to go bonds, help us out. The judge told us plainly that we would go to jail Friday if we do not get them. God has never revealed just how this thing is going to go. I have asked Him, but He has never revealed it to me. One thing we do know, we will not back
down and go the way they want us to do.

God bless you, that you may be humble in your hearts, that you may be able to meet whatever comes. Be prayerful and humble. If there is anything that the Lord dislikes, it is a proud, haughty people. He likes a meek and humble people. When we learn to be humble and prayerful, no matter what comes, then we learn to serve God in Spirit as well as in action. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:315  November 26, 1944  SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
November 26, 1944  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Lorin Woolley's Prophecy Fulfilled;  
We Have Not Been Obedient;  
A Wife Injures Herself Out of the Kingdom  
When She Dictates Her Husband

I know this work is true. We think of men and women that haven't ever done a thing condemned to the penitentiary. My daughter here -- they said she bore her testimony and sang. She didn't bear her testimony. She got a year in the County Jail. Do you call that justice? There isn't another state in the union that would have done what Utah has done now; and when you think of it, they are the children of the covenant. I look back now and think what Uncle Lorin meant when he said that children of the covenant would reject the covenant and aliens would restore the covenant; and so we can look and see those outside of the State say it is a crusade. People that don't belong to the Church would fight right now for us, while those who are the children of the covenant are rejecting the law. They are fighting the law of God. They aren't fighting us. Look at it square and see they aren't fighting us, but the law that was revealed that we might have eternal increase.

We have had some very good instructions given us this afternoon. How many of us have taken it to heart? How many of us have had it go in one ear and out the other? How many of us improve through coming here Sunday after Sunday? The time is coming, and not very far distant, when we will want the Lord, and want Him bad, too. The Prophet Isaiah said:
Isaiah 59

1. Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:
2. But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

Now you see, that isn't so of this group. The only difference is we know more. We have had more taught us, and the strife is going to be heavy. One of the old Prophets looking down said:

Proverbs 1

24. Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25. But ye have set at naught all my counsel, and would none of my reproof;
26. I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;
27. When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.
28. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:
29. For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord:
30. They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.
31. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.
32. For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33. But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

Isn't it verily true? Don't we turn away from these things? We come to our Sunday School class and learn of the Spirit of God and analyze these things, but do we obey them? That is the thing that counts. Every blessing is predicated upon obedience, and whenever we receive a blessing, it is by obedience to the law that gives us that blessing. If we fight that law, how do we get a blessing of that kind? We can't. I am still of that opinion like President Kimball said, "I pray for my enemies. I pray that God will dry
them up like an old herring, that they can't increase." That's what they deserve -- that's what they are asking for. That's what they want. Let's let the people have what they are asking for.

These judgments are on the way. They are coming. Let's do everything that we can, and live every law that we can to protect us. He says that the righteous shall scarcely escape. If that's the case, we had better be very careful of what we do and say.

The brother spoke today of the family. Yes, the wives can pretty near make or break a man. A wife can bring him in, keep him in shape, be a stay and a staff unto him; but if they turn the other way and won't listen to his counsel and get after him because he won't do this and that and the other thing; and it won't be long before that husband won't care to come around -- they aren't hurting him near as much as they are hurting themselves. A wife that dictates to her husband injures herself out of the Kingdom of God. So if you are used to ruling over your husband and dictating to him, while I believe there are many women who have better sense than a man has, for heaven's sakes, if you have made your choice, make the best of it and help the husband out of it.

I ask God to bless you, and let us take these things to heart and know these things for ourselves. You can know whether these men who are talking here have what they claim just as well as you know baptism is true. God said, "If you do my will, you can know if I speak of myself or of God." You can get that as well about the Priesthood as anything else. God help us to stand firm and steadfast. We will continue to call on the Lord and He will fight our battles.

**JYB 8:318 December 10, 1944 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah  
Lincoln Street  
December 10, 1944  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Pray for the Lord to Help Us;  
This Persecution Is a Conspiracy of the Church and Government;  
I Am Not Afraid  

Down in Short Creek the other day we got the children to praying for the
brethren who were on trial there, and the F.B.I. wheeled around and got out of there like a shot out of a gun. Over a year ago I saw this condition. I told you a door would be opened for you. How many of you listened to this? What are we going to do? Are we going to get down on our knees and ask the Lord to help us? When Lorin said "by the Gods", he was not swearing. I think the door will be opened.

How many of us get down on our knees and pray? How many are asking the Lord to protect us? Some have prayers night and morning. I do not know what way it is going, but I know I have been terribly depressed for the last three weeks. If we go, the Lord will send us. There is no quitting.

Brother Joseph and I are older than some of the rest that are in it. Some say they wish they were in it with us. They can just let me out. I would rather take care of my family. Just like when I was a boy and father said he was going to give me a whipping, I was not hunting for that whipping. If we could live up to the word and the prophecies, just like Brigham Young said:

JD 2:305-306  Brigham Young  June 3, 1855  SLC

Another says, "Brother Brigham, I want to consecrate all I have, but you must build me a house for it, or get me my wood." This class will acknowledge that all is the Lord's, both out door and in. I wish to see the people acknowledge the principle of consecration in their works, as well as in their prayers. Do I, as an individual, want to see the people deed all they have to the Church? It does not concern me individually; I would not give the ashes of a rye straw for a personal deed of all the Latter-day Saints possess. Yet they are trying to acknowledge that all is the Lord's, and will say, "Let brother Brigham come and get what he wants, but I do not believe in giving up this property, it is mine, and I may want to trade this, that, or the other article." I do not want one red cent from you, but the Lord would be glad to see the people practise out of doors what they hypocritically profess before Him in doors. They say they are the Lord's, and when their children are taken sick, or their wives, fathers, mothers, or husbands are taken sick, O, how humble they then are, and they will send for the Elders to pray for them, and acknowledge that all is the Lord's, and say, "We give ourselves and all we have to thee." The Lord makes them well by His power, through the ordinances of His house, but will they consecrate? No. They say, "It is mine, and I will have it myself." There is the treasure, and the heart is with it, and what will be the end
thereof? That which they seem to have will be given to those who are faithful, and they will receive nothing at all. They will not get an inheritance upon the earth, and cannot be crowned as kings and rulers in the kingdom of God; but if they are saved at all it will be as servants, to do the drudgery of those who are faithful, and who live the religion out doors which they say they have in their hearts.

Some of us dedicate all we have to the Lord, and then say you do not know whether you can live without this or that. The Lord has brought into our hands means we never thought of. Better than sixteen thousand dollars has been donated to us and we do not know where it has all come from. If they had taken one of us at a time, they could not have reached us, but when they took all of us at once, it is harder on us. I do not worry over us men, but I worry over the sisters. If they keep going the same way they have been doing, they will not take any notice of the facts. It is just plain conspiracy of the Church and government, from the top to the bottom. One of the brethren said that we cannot expect much here, but if we can get it to the Supreme Court we can expect some consideration. If we do, very well and good; if we do not, very well. If we do our best, that is all we can do. I do not feel very trembly in the knees, but they say where there is no sense there is no feeling. But I am not afraid. I tell you, every one of you, to go and ask the Lord to help us. He said He would fight our battles if we keep His commandments.

I love this people. There are some good people here. Some try to do right, and some are handicapped. Some say, "Oh well, we will see about it tomorrow." I often think of the poem where the man said he was too busy, until he called on the Lord for help, and then the Lord said He was too busy. If we do what is right -- "If ye do what I say, I am bound." I am not as scared of going to jail as I am of what they will do with our families. If they do one thing, they will not stop at anything.

May God bless you and keep you in His care; and may we always strive to do what is right. Talk about compromising! It is not the people that they are after. It is the law we are living. It is God they are fighting. They are rejecting God. May God's blessings be with us, and may we ever strive to be prayerful, and hope for the best and prepare for the worst; and take joy in what follows, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.
I have been greatly edified today, both in Sunday School and in meeting. I am glad to get back among the people here again, but I can say that we have a class of people down there [Short Creek] that are living and keeping the commandments of God and they have a very wonderful spirit.

I was greatly taken up today with what Brother Rulon [Jeffs] said. When we make up our mind we are going to keep the commandments of God, there is only one decision we will have to make. If we do that, God will bless us and we will be at ease. If we don't do that, we are on the sideline, afraid of following on through.

I know the Gospel is true. There are a great many in this house who know the Gospel is true. Talk about the principle of Celestial Marriage! If it hadn't been for that principle, we wouldn't be here. The greatest persecutions that ever came before the world came with that principle. They hadn't had anything to test the people before that. My grandfather and great grandfather went through the persecution in Missouri, and my grandfather was getting away from the mobs when he went to Nauvoo. And then a man here has the audacity to say that we are not "fundamentalists", but are just a few who have accepted the Gospel, when most of us here, or a great many of us, have been with the Church. Our parents and grandparents have been in it ever since it was organized. But they don't hurt us any. I have said many times, it isn't their lies that hurt us, but the little truths that hurt us.

I can well remember the underground days. I can remember men hiding at our home and women being taken across. I remember Uncle John Woolley telling of a case where he went to Grantsville with a woman who gave birth to a child on the way, and he had to attend to her himself. How many of you have read the pamphlet that Ellis got out? Get it and follow up the trials and tribulations they went through. We haven't gone through anything like that yet. What we will go through, I don't know. But I do know this -- if you are humble and prayerful, a door will be opened and we will be relieved.
If we don't get humble and prayerful, what will be the result? The Lord will whip us until we do. You take today in the Church, many of these brethren who are of the pure blood of Israel, and they will have to take punishment until even their enemies would weep. Now, if we want to miss some of that, it is by coming up and doing what Brother Rulon said today. What good is money, anyway, if it isn't to the end of building up the Kingdom of God? President Young said he heard one of the Apostles say, "Never use another dollar or dime of your money to build up the kingdom of the world, but use it to build up the Kingdom of God."

We have been taught we will never go to Jackson County unless we go back under the Celestial Law. That means we will not go back there unless we live that law. We can't get back without. Why do we hang back? You can't tell me that a man who is trying to live that law won't get farther than one who isn't.

I ask God to bless you and start things -- if you will make up your minds what you are going to do and what you aren't going to do. No one can force you. Using force is on the devil's ground. Now, we are not trying to force, and we are not asking to force. But we plead with you, brothers and sisters, to be humble and prayerful and don't forget that the Lord is watching over you. He knows our conditions and He knows our hearts, and He is going to judge our hearts. God bless you, amen.
much can we put into the House of God?" to roll this work along. The Lord has said, "Cast your bread on the water, and after so many days it shall be returned." If we don't cast it on, we can't expect to have it return.

We talk about paying tithing. People are paying tithing, very fine. But the first law that was given to the Latter-day Saints -- not the Former, but the Latter-day Saints -- after they had accepted repentance and baptism, was the law of United Order. They refused it and wouldn't take it, and the result was that the Lord allowed them a lesser law of ten percent. And now, if they really were living the full law, there would be no ten percent about it. That is the way it was given us. How many of us care? How many think, "Well, I can't afford to do this today. I am going to pay my debts today and pay the Lord later, for the Lord won't sue me"? He is badly mistaken. He will be sued.

That was just one law. Now the other laws. If we don't live them, we can't get the blessing. The law of gathering has been abandoned, and as a result, thousands of our people have been killed. Instead of coming out of their countries and coming to Zion, they haven't come. Let me tell you something. You are just a little ways off from some great trials, and persecutions, and judgments of God, especially upon this people; for God has said that His judgments should start at the House of God, among those who claimed to be Latter-day Saints and were not keeping the laws of God; and it is right onto us. We are going to get this. Those who are living right, He said He would spare; but we won't all be spared, not by any matter of means. We will not all be spared. The righteous will be spared to the wicked to some extent.

I love this people. I know pretty well each man's heart, and could pretty well tell you how he felt. I went to a man in Short Creek awhile ago and said, "I will tell you just how you feel, what's the matter with you." It was only a short time until he was in tears. He said, "Brother Barlow, I couldn't have told you better than you have told me just what is the matter with me."

We have got to learn, my brothers and sisters, to keep the commandments of God. As Brother Marion said, we have got to be educated to it. We can't jump into the work without being educated for it and trained for it. God's laws won't change. No matter what they do, whether they send us to jail, murder, or mob us, God isn't going to change His laws. They will stay there just the same. We may have to suffer, but in the end what does Christ say?
"He who lays down his life for the Gospel's sake will find it again." That is life eternal. That is what we are working for. What difference does it make if we are mobbed or whatever we have done? Nevertheless, in the road of salvation we are pushing forward; we are going on.

I have been greatly edified in what Marion said. I asked Marion when I was down there to get the brethren together and take some of the responsibility off himself, and you heard what he said was the result of it. Now each one of the men have had that burden pretty well put on their own shoulders and off Marion's, and that is United Order. I don't know how it could have been done any different, but the time has now come for them to take the burden off the one man or set of men, and take it on their own shoulders, and they will get just what they put into the Kingdom of God.

I know the Gospel is true, every principle of it. And I know if we ever get salvation -- I won't say salvation, but exaltation in the Kingdom of God -- we will live the laws that give it to us, or we will never get it.

I don't wish to take up anymore of the time. I ask God to bless and help you to think of these things yourself, and help all of you carry on in this great struggle you are in. Joseph said we have spent seventeen thousand dollars already, and don't know how much more we will have to spend, and don't know where. But whatever it takes, we must go up now and test this nation. God bless you, amen.
strengthens you. I never saw a man get up and testify that Joseph Smith was a Prophet of God but what he was strengthened. We are all trying to live the laws of God. Let us draw nearer to the Lord. We, as a people, that understand the things that we do, can see why things are shaping as they are today. Those who are apostates, that fail and are selfish, bring things in the condition that they are in today. Brothers and sisters, we have the light, and many in the Church today are in a cloud of darkness; and we, as a people, should remember that where much is given much is required. I say, God bless you as a people, to help you and help us all, and keep pressing forward.

JYB 8:326  February 4, 1945  SLC

* * * * *

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified. While the brethren were talking, I have been thinking -- we have been told to stand in holy places. How many of us in the house today have had your homes dedicated? Now, let us be careful that we do not desecrate that house after it has been dedicated so that it will not be a holy place. Just such things have happened and can happen. We all ought to think in our supplications to God night and day, think what our children are doing in our homes, and away from our homes. And when they come home, see that there is no contention, and let us see if we can live as saints ought to live.

JYB 8:326  February 4, 1945  SLC

I ask God's blessings upon you, and let us try each day of our lives to live right and really improve. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:326  March 6, 1945  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
March 6, 1945
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Unity of Faith

I prophesy that if the people will pray earnestly to God, there is no way any of them can hurt us. If we were all of one heart and mind and we prayed, there isn't anything they could do.

JYB 8:326  March 25, 1945  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Lincoln Street
March 25, 1945  
Reported by Leona Jeffs  
Cease Faultfinding;  
Keep the Commandments of God No Matter What Others Do;  
There Will Come a Prepared People Out From Among This People;  
The Priesthood Will Try You;  
The United Order Will Be a Greater Test Than Celestial Marriage

My brethren and sisters, I am glad to be with you again.  Looking over the congregation I can see many faces.  And what are we doing? That is the question we have got to answer, and the question we have got to meet. It is very fine to come and hear the remarks made. The Spirit of God is here and we feel fine while here, but how many take home what they have heard? How many have heard?  Has it gone in one ear and out the other without registering?  I have a little here to read of what President Woodruff said:

JD 16:272   Wilford Woodruff   October 8, 1873   SLC

A few words more to the Latter-day Saints.  I want to say to the brethren and to the sisters, let us cease finding fault one with another; let us not say that this man or this woman does wrong, this family does wrong, this person or the other sets a bad example; let us realize that we ourselves are held responsible for what we do.  It will do me no good if I apostatize because somebody's family follows the fashions of Babylon, or because some man or woman or some set of men and women do wrong.  Let us cease this kind of work, and all of us look to ourselves.  It will do me no good if I apostatize because I think somebody else does not do right.  We should lay aside this, there is too much of it in the Zion of God today, and has been a good while, finding fault with this, that and the other, instead of looking at home.  Let us all look at home, and each one try to govern his own family and set his own house in order, and do that which is required of us, realizing that each one is held responsible before the Lord for his or her individual actions only.

We all know those words are very true to us today. What I want to get to you is this -- I don't care what the other man does.  If he fails to do this or that, all right, but I am not going to do it.  We must get into a condition where we will keep the commandments of God no matter what.

We have been talking for months and months on the United Order.  We have
been talking on Celestial Marriage, and some few of us have stepped out. Some few are doing something and the other. Now, the first thing, the door is going to be closed on us, and like the foolish virgin we will be on the outside; because, as I have told you time and time again, men will come up out of this group as out of the Church, who are going to push ahead and forward, and God is going to tell us what to do. He has already shown me one or two men in this group who will move up to the high circle. I am positive of it. He has already spoken and pointed them out. Just waiting. There is plenty of room at the top, brethren, but the man has got to qualify himself before he can get to the top. And it has been that way all through the history of the world, and it is that way today.

I also hear some of them say something about some of the brethren here. Do you realize that when you go to talk about Brother Joseph, Brother Charles, or those, that they have been called of God as was Aaron? Do you realize that they are Prophets of God, that they have been called and set apart for that? Go home and read the 12th chapter of Numbers, and see what God said to them when Moses took an Ethiopian woman. See what happened when they tried to reproach him, and see what God did.

Take other scriptures from the Doctrine and Covenants and others. It isn't the personality of a person. So be very careful, and let us be careful of what we say and what we do, and see if we can't get over the fault of faultfinding. I am talking to myself as well as you. I am a great faultfinder around home. But nevertheless, if we don't keep the Spirit of God we will fall. Some things coming up will try us, and if the Lord don't see fit to turn Babylon on you, He will permit you to be tried in some other way. And then He may turn the Priesthood on you that may try the life out of you. And, brethren, still remember to keep your head up and watch the commandments of God, and keep His commandments no matter what they do. I would just like to give you that advice this afternoon.

I know some people who have their whole hearts and souls in the work of God and don't know what to do. Some are left to the devil when he says: "You aren't a good Latter-day Saint. You ought to do this and that." Say, "Get behind me, satan, I am following the laws of Jesus Christ." Don't try to do anything great, but live the laws of God every day, and pretty soon God will say, "Son, daughter, I want you here and there." It won't be long before you are going to be called for a very important mission. The Indians have got
to have some go there. The work back in Jackson County will have people called back there soon.

Every blessing is predicated upon a law, and if we get a blessing it is by obedience. And if you think that you who had plural marriage have had all you can stand, it isn't a touch of what you will have in the United Order. Let a man come up and say, "We want a thousand dollars." I would say, "Go to thunder." You will say, "You have the right to lead us spiritually, but not temporally." Can you live successfully in plural marriage without the United Order? You can't do it, brethren and sisters. Do you realize the condition the people have got into today?

When President Young was here, he said, "The people are asleep." The Lord said, "If you live the commandments of God from this day on, your sins will be forgiven you." Did they keep the commandments of God? No, and the result is their children today have failed, and strangers are coming from the east, west, south, and north, and sitting down in the Kingdom while those are being cast out. Will they continue? Yes, there will be some who will come and some who won't.

Not very long ago we held a meeting down to Brother Theral Dockstader's home, and I said, "There are men in this house who will apostatize and turn from the truth." We have seen the results. There were some men that were there that night fighting the truth, and they have apostatized. They said, "You are all right to perform plural marriage, but that is as far as you can go." Think of it. A man can perform the highest law of the Gospel -- is that consistent? I said, "Are you trying to prove that you are living in adultery?" He said, "No." I said, "If these men haven't the right to do what they are doing, you are living in adultery."

The Lord is bringing these things together, and it isn't going to be long before you will see a big change. Prepare yourselves. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:330  April 1, 1945  SLC

Salt Lake City, Utah
Sacrament Meeting at Lincoln Street
April 1, 1945
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Have a Testimony of the Priesthood for Yourself
(Brother Barlow here asked Brother Rulon Jeffs to read a sermon by Heber C. Kimball on the subject of the Sacrament, from the Journal of Discourses, volume 4 pages 80-83.)

I consider this your meeting, and we would like to have you get up and bear your testimonies and have a good time and enjoy the Spirit of the Lord.

(Rulon Jeffs and others spoke, and then John Y. Barlow said:)

I just want to say to Irene Christensen, that she is going to be glad that she went to Short Creek. Those feelings that she has will leave her, and you will not be able to get her back if you wanted to. It is true with everyone down there.

Brethren, let us get a lineup on the Priesthood and find out what people are following the Priesthood of God. In the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 90 verse 4, it says that the oracles of God will be given through the Prophet Joseph. Find any other people that you can where the oracles were given through Joseph Smith. Can you find any others that have the line that comes from Joseph Smith to Brigham Young, from Brigham Young to John Taylor, to these men? Can you find any other line? I want to know the authority in the things I want. I have not heard of any other group that has been able to furnish an abstract deed as this group has in the line of the Priesthood. I just wanted to say these few words. We want you to get the testimony for yourselves. I had to get it for myself.

Salt Lake City, Utah
Conference at Lincoln Street
April 8, 1945
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Vision of Deliverance; Be Humble and Prayerful;
Cannot Blame Someone Else; "I Saw the Coming of the Savior";
If You Reject the Priesthood, the Priesthood Will Reject and Leave You

Brothers and sisters, I attended a very fine Conference Friday with the brethren down in Short Creek. We had a very fine time and the Spirit of God was there in abundance.
I want to say to you that a year and a half ago the Lord showed me that this people was going to be in a tight place, and our enemies were all around us, and we could not get away (as in a corner). No matter what we did we could not get away. I said to the people there, "If you are humble and prayerful enough you can open that door; there will be a way opened for you. I saw the people were prayerful and humble, and I saw that door open. The very first man I saw on the other side of the door was the Prophet Joseph, who took me by the hand.

Now, we are up against it! Have we been prayerful and humble enough? Are we going to be prayerful and humble enough that God will protect us? We know God is able to protect us, but are we going to be like Isaiah said -- your iniquities have separated you from your God and yourselves and He will not hear your prayers?

When we heard about our young attorney (prosecution), we knew he did not believe in Mormonism. We know that his grandfather held his head high and told him he would not give up these principles. Then his grandson sends us to jail (Roberts). Didn't He say that their children would reject Him? It is being done by many of the saints -- rejecting His commandments. When you refer to the revelations of God, they say, "We are looking to President Grant for that." They say President Grant is responsible for them. (Here he told the story of the purse with three or four thousand dollars in it.) Who is the loser? The one who lost the purse. And you will lose your salvation in the same way if you try to put the responsibility on someone else. These laws were given by the Eternal Father for our exaltation, and He said if we do not live them we will be damned.

This jail situation does not worry me one bit. Supposing they take our lives! What did the Lord say? "Though ye be dead, yet shall you live."

I know just as well as I am standing here the Savior is coming. How do I know it? Why, I saw Him come a good many years ago. And when He does come, these men will vanish, these men who are trying to stop us. When He comes there will be three of a field, and two will be taken and one left, etc. Some of the Elders have been out in the mission field and preached the Gospel, healed the sick, cast out devils, etc., but they came back and went to sleep. Heber C. Kimball said, "Why, you people are a sleeping a sleep of death. When I leave this life some of you will never see my face again."
President Grant's father preached himself to death trying to save the people, and died under it. Why do they die under these conditions? When they see how we are going it makes them weep. Our fathers on the other side are praying night and day for us and there is a reckoning day coming. First thing you know, the Savior will come. I know that. God will step forth when these people fill up the cup of iniquity. If they put us in jail, we will turn it into a heaven. If God's Spirit will rest upon us, it will be like Elijah was of old. Many of these things will happen.

I want to tell you now, that anything that happens, God will be asked about it. If we petitioned the Lord now, and asked for the judgments to come upon these people now, He would send them. Do I know that this is so? YES! I know what we are preaching to you here is true! And I know this much, that those of you who are rejecting it will see it for your yourselves. You will say, "No, I am not in it because I rejected it, the words that are taught to me."

Brigham Young tried to redeem the people. See what a merciful God He is. If the people who had gone to sleep would repent and accept the truth, He will forgive you and you can go on. Some of you people here will not keep the commandments of God. We want to clear our skirts. I know one thing, plain and simple. If you reject these things and turn the Priesthood away, the Priesthood will leave and you will not go and advance.

These things are true. I want you to remember what I have said today. You will find out that what has been said today are God's truths. If the Church couldn't advance forth in the days of Joseph, then today it cannot advance. Instead of the Church being a spiritual organization, it has turned out to be a financial and political organization. We have some very learned men at the head. Jesus said in speaking of them, "They love to sit in high places, but God knows their hearts." And that is what He has pled is an abomination in the sight of God. You heard of these eight hundred cases of adultery that were only fined fifty dollars or less, and let out; and yet these faithful men they are sending to jail. Those things that have been going on in the political world are an abomination in the sight of God.

We had better quit quarrelling and falsifying, and be prayerful and humble; pray night and day for deliverance. God bless you, amen.
I just want to testify to what has been said. We know that it is true, and we hope that the Lord fits our backs to the burden. I am not worried about myself. I am not worried about those we are leaving behind and how they will get along. We don't need to worry about them, for they will get along. The Lord says, "I will fight your battles," and we are depending upon Him and Him alone. As far as lawyers are concerned, I lost my confidence in them a long time ago. We have to have them to plead our cause, but I feel Brother Musser is a better lawyer than any we have.

I ask God's blessing upon you all. Some of you, if these men are taken, some of you will have to take the lead of the Sunday School here, and some are already prepared for it. We want the people to turn out and don't forget your prayers. That is the main thing.

I remember a little instance where there were some fellows in Short Creek looking for some of the sisters, and that one Sunday they went to my home and asked my little boy, "What is your name?" He said, "Alma." "Alma what?" "I don't know." They said, "Do you know anything?" He said, "It's just according to who we are talking to." I want to tell you, if some of our older ones were as keen and as smart, we would do well.
lot of other things, too. We knew there were others fighting, and we knew that some were praying, and knew that God was hearing and answering prayers. The first time I went before the board of pardons, they were just as bitter as could be (I should say parole board). I went home and fasted and prayed; and in a week I went back again, and he said, "You can go and stay as long as you want to, and just let us know when you want to come back." I know that God touched their hearts.

Now, my brothers and sisters, I feel tonight to tell you that if you continue in the course that you are going in and living the laws of God, there is not any of you that God will not recognize. And I want to say that many of these young people here will go back and help build the center stake of Zion, and some of you girls here will go back and help them receive their blessings. And Ephraim will help the tribe of Manasseh receive their blessings. There is hardly a person here but what has the blood of Ephraim. Joseph, he took Reuben's blessing in his grandfather's family because Reuben defiled himself. Ephraim and Manasseh were put as tribes of Jacob. We know how Ephraim received the blessing. We see the blood of Ephraim being gathered out. We have gone out in the nations of the world and gathered in that blood. The tribe of Manasseh will receive the blessings through the hands of the tribe of Ephraim. How many of us would be glad to go back to the center stake of Zion and help to give the other tribes their blessings? That is your blessing if you keep the commandments of God. Many of you here will receive those blessings.

I want to bless you in the authority of the holy Priesthood. I bless you and say unto you, be true, be faithful, and God will hear you at all times, and through our faithfulness; and in it He will stay the hand of our enemies and we will be able to build up this waste country and get us homes. I do not care for the homes if He will give us His Holy Spirit and build up our hearts. In the prison we were happy when God blessed us. I'll say, God bless you and be with you, and whenever you think of anything that opposes the work of God, put it out of your mind. Say, "Get behind me, I am going to serve God." God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:335  April 7, 1946  SCA

Short Creek, Arizona
Minutes of Meeting
June 8, 1947
Reported by Edson P. Jessop
Called of God; "Constructive Criticism" Is of Lucifer

I have listened with love in my heart. I never chose this work. I said to the one who was going to set me apart, "I cannot see this in me."

He said that, "The Lord spoke to my father [John W. Woolley] and called you."

There is never a group of men on earth that is more blessed than this little group of men in Short Creek.

Men speak of constructive criticism. What is constructive criticism? Lucifer undertook constructive criticism.

It is estimated at four million dollars worth of advertising when we went to jail. It is said they will come from the east, west, south, north and sit down with the children of Abraham.

Go home and read of Elijah in the teachings of the Prophet Joseph. As far as authority is concerned, we have got it, but often it's unwise to use it.

President Snow said that, "I was never so pleased in all my life as when I found that the Prophet had weaknesses."

I never came down here until I got a calling to come down here. God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:336 June 27, 1947 SLC**

Salt Lake City, Utah
At a Cottage Meeting
June 27, 1947
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Testimony Concerning Joseph Smith;
Baptism Brings a Newness of Life; Keys of Elijah;
Obey the Laws of God to Have Eternal Increase

I wonder if we remember the sayings of the Savior. I remember, when you look back and see what He went through, and see how He traveled, and see the plan of life and salvation He taught; and how, for many centuries that
plan had been changed, a complete apostasy had been done; as John said, "They worshipped the dragon." Now, that condition went on until this boy that we just sang of here, went out into the grove and knelt down before his Heavenly Father. What light did he bring to us as a people? The first light he brought to us was that God is a Man. "I know He is a Man, for I have seen Him and talked to Him." The Father and the Son appeared to Joseph and told him to listen to Them. The Father said, "This is My Beloved Son, hear Him."

Now, going back a little further, what kind of doctrine was taught us by the Savior? He said, "Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God." What does it mean? It means you have got to have a newness of life, a change. Paul says you go down into the waters to come up with a newness of life.

On that day of Pentecost, just before that time, after the Savior had set His Apostles apart and told them to tarry in Jerusalem for awhile, did these men have any work to do? Yes, they worked among the people. Instead of being Twelve Apostles when this great time came, there was a hundred twenty saints. They had been working and teaching them, getting prepared for that great work that was to come. The Spirit of God came upon them like a mighty gust of wind. Some spoke in tongues, etc. The people accused the brethren of being drunk, but Peter stood up among them and showed them that they could not be drunk. He went to work and said:

Acts 2

37. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?
38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.
39. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.
40. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

That was the kind of doctrine Jesus taught. After this great apostasy came and the saints were killed off, what do we get? We have another picture seeing a mighty angel flying through the midst of heaven carrying the
Everlasting Gospel. This same angel brought this message to Joseph Smith. What kind of doctrine did he teach us? He gave the same as the Savior taught us -- repent, and be baptized, and be prepared for the coming of the last days. This has come on down to our day. Finally, God saw that the people were turning from the truth, and that they were going to turn, and He set certain men apart to see that they did not turn from the truth. These men have been working till some of them became old and gray and passed away. But before they passed away, they set others to carry on that work until another great pentecostal will come upon us, and we will receive the blessings that we are expecting and wanting.

The spirit of the adversary is trying to break this up. It can be done if we are blessed enough. If we keep the commandments of God near enough, there may be some of those who will see this great time when it will come; for just as sure as you are sitting here, the One Mighty and Strong is coming to get it back in order. Still we go on. One will say, "Those brethren have not got the Priesthood." Joseph in his day said he could have gotten along very well if it had not been for some "great big Elders".

You people that are here, these men sitting with me here have got that authority, and have had it sealed it upon their heads, and the time will come when we will know it. I can see it coming nearer, every day of my life; see the times coming when we will quit being easy. We will tell, brothers and sisters, just what is what.

How thankful we ought to be, how thankful. What have we got? After this angel came and restored the Gospel, all the holy angels from Adam down have come here and left the keys. Noah came and left his keys, and then we come down and Moses came and gave us the keys of the gathering. Elijah came and gave us the keys of the sealing. Elijah was the last Prophet that held the keys of the Priesthood. And the Lord said:

Joseph Smith 2

38. ...Behold, I will reveal unto you the Priesthood, by the hand of Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.***

39. ...And he shall plant in the hearts of the children the promises made to the fathers, and the hearts of the children shall turn to their fathers. If it were not so, the whole earth would be utterly wasted at his coming.
This Elijah held the highest that was ever known upon the earth, and he gave unto us laws. We hear the brethren say, "Oh, you have got the keys of Elijah. You can seal. We know you can do that. But you cannot go any further." How inconsistent it is to say that we can perform the highest ordinances there are on earth, and cannot do anything else. It would be just like a man trying to build a house without first laying a foundation. He would put the top on first and there would be no foundation, so the house would topple over and there is nothing to stand upon -- every ordinance, and everything. How many of us ever remember what the Prophet Joseph said? He said, "To have the power of Elijah, there is not an ordinance or principle in any of the Priesthood but what they cannot perform." Now, those are the words of the Prophets; yet we hear this coming up nearly every day.

I do not feel like complaining. I know what we have got to do. I know there are servants of the Most High. I would rather take the counsel of this man here, Brother Joseph Musser, than any man on earth. I have tried him, and I know what he is. I know his worth. And before long, if he slips away, we will know his worth, all of us; but we never miss the water till the well goes dry. God cannot build up the Kingdom unless He has the consent of the creature. Eternal laws will not let Him. It is the same with the brethren. They cannot bring these things together unless the people accept them. Why? Because God gave us our agency.

There is just one other thing. I had an argument just lately. I told a man when the Edmunds Law came out, from then on every Latter-day Saint, it did not matter who he was or where he came from, if he was a Latter-day Saint, he was a breaker of the law. He either had to break the laws of God or the laws of the land, because they are in opposition to each other. Lots of them prefer to break the laws of God, and some prefer to break the laws of the land. Some prefer to take the punishment that the government gives them. Others think that probably they would rather take what the Lord gives them. But for my part, I would rather take what the world gives me. In the Celestial Kingdom there are three heavens or degrees.

D.& C. 131

1. In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;
2. And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage];
3. And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.
4. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.

You are stopped, you are cut off, you cannot go on, you cannot become Gods. On the other hand, you may be whipped or persecuted, but you still can go on to your exaltation. We might look back a little and say, "What do we have?" We have Moroni coming, then John the Baptist, then Peter, James, and John, Elias, Moses, and Elijah. All the Prophets that have held keys all the way down have come here and conferred keys and taught them why we are here; and taught us that we are to pray to God; that God was once a man as we are, and was exalted to Godhood through His obedience to eternal and divine laws. That is what we are working for, is it not? May it be our happy lot that we get into the Celestial Kingdom and live the laws of God so that we can do this thing, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Letter from President John Y. Barlow to Rulon T. Jeffs
Short Creek, Arizona
July 8, 1947
Two Cleansing Processes;
Let Howlers Howl and Growlers Growl

Dear Brother Rulon,
Received your note and was glad to hear Marion's decision. Of course we refuse to deed land to people, but this was another thing, and I feel as though we done that which was right. I realize I have lots of opposition down here, or in other words, the organization has. We have the Fors' the Bistlines, the Hunters, the Widows, the Dockstaders, and ever so many women.

I understand that Fors got on a rampage Sunday. Said this never was from the Lord. I've always said that if you gave a calf enough rope it would hang itself. So I see no necessity of trying to answer them as the Spirit of God does not act like that.

In giving Brother Stubbs back his land we just put him on his own mettle. Both Leonard Black and Weidow has come to me and wanted to know if we were turning the shop over to them and let the company have nothing to do with it. I told them I didn't know what it was as I hadn't talked with you about it, but I supposed that you were looking over the tax end of it. I will
talk to you about it when I see you Sunday.

I have felt quite concerned over something of late, but if we are prayerful and humble we will be able to go on. You know and I know before Marion and Del and them got to quarreling we had a large portion of the Holy Spirit with us. Oh, how timely was the warning that God gave us to get the Spirit of God and keep it. Now they can hardly hold a Priesthood meeting without jangling, and you know my hands are tied, and we have some that are rejoicing over it, too. The Lord, in speaking to the people through the Holy Ghost has said that some will come out of this group and be leaders, just as some have come out of the Church. Oh, how the words of Brother Budge are being fulfilled. He said:

**Millennial Star  32:584**

*Before the great day of the Lord shall come, and the day of righteousness and peace dawn upon this fair creation, two potent cleansing processes shall be in active operation. The first of these is the preparation of a choice people, purified by an application to their lives, as individuals and a community, of the principles of the Gospel of peace. Such a body will evolve from those called Latter-day Saints, who, as a Church, possess the fullness and power of the pure plan of salvation. Out of this community, at present in the merely incipient stages of development, and from the remnant of the whole House of Israel, will emanate the nucleus or foundation from which will spring the righteous millennial population of our globe. The other branch of preparation will be the partial depopulation of the earth, by cutting off from this life those who are not in harmony with the laws of God, and consequently not fit to perform His will. This destructive work, made necessary because of corruption and wickedness, will be somewhat gradual, but, as time increases, will extend the area of its operations. It operates at the House of God first, plucking out whatsoever is offensive and detrimental to the purification of the Saints, going forth with sweeping devastation over the corrupt and abominable nations of the earth.*

And when we look upon the Church of Christ as recorded in the Truth, spoken by H.C. Kimball, of course the Church of the Firstborn holds all of the keys, or, in other words the keys are in that Church. He wasn't speaking of the church that was organized to hold property, but was speaking of the Church of the Firstborn. And if you will read Section 88 of the Doctrine and
Covenants you will see how to become a member of the Church of the Firstborn.

Well, dear Brother, we have a big work before us, and it will take all of our strength to fulfill the same; and we have to let howlers howl and growlers growl. But we know by the Spirit of God where we're at.

God bless you all up there.
Your Brother in the cause of Truth,
John Y. Barlow

**JYB 8:343  July 12, 1947  Widtsoe**

Widtsoe, Utah
July 12, 1947
(From the Sermons of President Leroy S. Johnson  Vol.1 Page 3)
Two Cleansing Processes;
The Priesthood Council Called of God;
"Constructive Criticism" Not of God;
Speak Gently of the Erring One; We Are Not of This World;
Must Live All the Laws to Obtain an Exaltation;
Learn the Gospel Step by Step

My brothers and sisters, I am glad to be here today. I am glad for the words that our brothers have given us.

What sort of people should we be? One of the servants of God said that there was a certain people going to come out of the Church, and they would be the nucleus of the great Millennium. That people would live all the laws of God. There would be two processes going on. One would draw those people out. The other would be the destroying of all those who rejected the Gospel. It was already started in a very small way at that time, but it would keep on and keep on until it affected the whole world. Now, we as a people have been, as you would say, cast out. Yes, in a way we have been cast out. It is our own faults. We cast ourselves out. They wouldn't let us live the fullness of the Gospel, and we want to live it.

I want to say a few words to you, brothers and sisters, about the men here that have been called. I know that these men have been called under the inspiration of God. I know that every one of them has been called as was
Aaron. That being the case, have we got anything to say to them? Let me read just a little in the 132nd Section of the Doctrine and Covenants, verses 59 and 60:

**D.& C. 132**

59. Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.

60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph; for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.

The Lord took him out of the hands of the people, and he has got to do the sacrifice of God Himself. That is what the Lord says about this. But what do we hear today? We hear a man get up here and say he is giving constructive criticism. Why, I have got so tired hearing them talk about constructive criticism. Do you realize that Lucifer used constructive criticism on God? What was the result? It was not for lying, stealing, immorality, etc., but for that very thing that Lucifer was cast out of heaven. Brothers and sisters, we have a lot of that. We have it over there (Short Creek) practically every morning. In our Priesthood Meetings men get up and tell us we ought to do things this way and that way instead of the way we are doing. As President Taylor said, "I would gladly take your advice if you had the right to give the advice, but if you haven't the right, why should I take it? If it is counsel and it is good, I would take it from a child." A short time ago, one of my little boys asked my wife, "Who sent the brethren to prison?" She said, "The judge did." He said, "Mama, isn't God greater than the judge?" There was a lesson to me -- isn't God greater than the judge? He sure is greater than any judge, but why is He doing this? He is doing it either to try us or because we deserve it.

The Prophet Joseph sometimes would put up a blackleg to try the people, to see if they knew the difference between a servant of God and a blackleg. Brothers and sisters, if we have the Spirit of God and can keep it, we know in a minute whether a man is speaking under the inspiration of the Spirit of God or under the inspiration of enthusiasm. We have lots of men here, and yet at the same time we have got to be careful. We mustn't condemn a man.
I will tell you a little story that came to me about Abraham. There was an old man came to Abraham's home to stay all night. When the time came for prayers, that old man refused to kneel down. Abraham told him to get out if he wouldn't pray with him. After the old man had gone, the Lord came to Abraham and said, "Where is that man?" Abraham said, "I told him to go because he wouldn't pray with me." God said, "I have put up with that man for seventy-five years now. Couldn't you put up with him for one night?" We have got to be careful. I often think of the song, "Speak Gently of the Erring One".

There are so many things coming up today. The Church is against us. The State is against us. The government is against us. We can't expect anything else. It is a great deal like in the mission field. I was in a debate with a minister. He proved that this nation wouldn't accept us at all. They cast B. H. Roberts out of the Senate, but they would accept heathens and all the other churches. When I got up, I said I wanted to thank the gentleman that he had proven very conclusively that we weren't of the world. Of course, they wouldn't accept us. They would accept the heathens and all the other churches -- everybody except us. Today they allow ministers of different organizations to come into the Church and lecture to the people. And God has told Joseph Smith that they worship idols. We are told in the very first communication of God to Joseph Smith that they were an abomination in His sight, and they preach for doctrine the commandments of men. Today the Church takes them in their arms. At the same time, they will cast men out that are living the fullness of the Gospel. The adversary is very cunning. He knows very well if we don't live the fullness of the Gospel, we cannot go on to our exaltation; for the Lord has said, "If you live all these laws and reject one of them, you have failed."

The Prophets have told us that the United Order and plural marriage are the fullness of the Gospel. Do we believe them? No, we do not. That is what is the matter with a good many of these people. They say they believe, but they do not. That makes them liars, and the truth isn't in them. If the cap fits you, I want you to wear it. If not, it is all right.

The Lord has said in very plain words that you must have a testimony. The main thing here is that they don't believe in the Priesthood. Some men say, "We believe you are all right to seal us, but that is as far as you go. You have no right to administer in temporal things." It is like a man building a house
and starting at the roof first. He will have hard work to keep it off the ground; it is liable to come down on him. I want to tell you that these men who have been called have got that authority, and they are called of God. And any man you hear talking and saying anything against those men, walk up to him and say, "Brother, do you know you are talking about the Lord's anointed? You better be careful, for the Lord surely will take such men in hand."

I want to tell you one thing. We have got what the rest haven't got. God has given us the true plan, and He has given us the right to go on and have eternal increase. It is up to us whether we do or whether we don't. If we believe it and live up to it, we will get the blessing of it. But if we don't, we will get the cursings of it.

We are having quite a hard time getting along at present. But that will clear up; we can't expect to live the United Order all at once. "We know in part; we prophesy in part. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away." As President Taylor said, "Let us do the best we can with the ways the people have been trained and taught, and in time we will be able to live the fullness of the United Order. We are not prepared to live it now, but let us go on and on till we are." That is the way we learn the Gospel -- step by step. We never will be able to jump right into the fullness of God's laws until we get prepared for them.

I ask God to bless you all and give you of His Spirit, that you might know of these things, and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:347 August 31, 1947 Widtsoe**

Widtsoe, Utah
Sunday School at the Ranch of Elder Newel Steed
August 31, 1947
(From the Sermons of President Leroy S. Johnson Vol.1 Page 7)
Church of the Firstborn; Magnify Your Calling;
Dissolution; Keys of Elijah;
Gain Salvation Through Keeping Covenants;
The Resurrection; Be Ye Perfect;
God Helps Those Who Help Themselves

Church History, what is it? What church are we talking about? The Church
of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints? You want to know for sure what church we belong to. Do you folks here belong to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints? There was a church organized in New York -- the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Later on, a Church of the Firstborn was organized in Kirtland, Ohio. President Young, President Kimball, and a great many of them belonged to that Church; and it has worked here on earth. It was organized after the pattern that was organized in the heavens before we came here. It wasn't a church to hold a corporation, to hold things of that kind, to hold property and things; but it was a Church of the Firstborn.

How many of us here today belong to the Church of the Firstborn? Do you ever stop to think of that? When we talk of history of the Church, we want to get down to the real essence of it and find out what it is. Every man that fulfills his calling, if he doesn't belong to that Church, will belong to it someday if he magnifies his calling as he should; the Priesthood will give him the honor of being a member of the Church of the Firstborn. It is just as necessary for a man that is an Elder to magnify his calling, or a deacon to magnify his calling, as it is for an Apostle. Paul likens the organization unto the body of a man to show what a perfect organization it should be. Any member that is not there leaves a schism in the body. If we take the Seventies out, we cut off an arm. We cannot take the lesser ones out, because the legs and feet are just as necessary as the head, because the head can't move without the feet. All things belonging to the Kingdom or the Church must be there.

I don't know how many of you had the TRUTH last month. How many of you carefully read it and saw the difference between the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and the Church of the Firstborn? There is going to be a wide difference. That is why Joseph Fielding Smith said that there had been many people that belonged to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints that didn't belong to the Church of the Firstborn. Brothers and sisters, keep on and work until we get where we belong -- to the Church of the Firstborn. I hope that we will, someday, all of us, belong to that Church.

(Uncle John asked Brother Newel Steed:) Are you having the Sacrament here? I can't see any reason why a bunch of people like you who are trying to live the laws of God cannot have the Sacrament every Sunday. I say, have the Sacrament, and I am sure it will help you. Keep on as you are doing now. We are having a time down there in Short Creek right now. I don't
know hardly how it will come out. Yes, I do know. Some will leave, some have already left, some will stay and go on; others will leave. We have got some right good men down there. We have all of the Brother Jessops that are solid, all of the Brother Johnsons that are solid. We have got the young men, and you can depend on nearly every one of them. There is hardly any of the young men but what you can depend on. Some of the older ones got on the rampage again yesterday.

My brothers and sisters, my hands are tied; they are tied right now. But if I could get out like I used to, I don't think we would have any trouble. If we can't raise crops, let us raise houses. If we can do that, we can build some good houses down there. President Young said, "I have built a number of houses and I never had five dollars in my life to start with; I have built houses worth five thousand dollars." I saw his houses in Kirtland, in Nauvoo, etc. He was driven out of them. We, as a people, cannot expect the blessings of God without going through the trials. We have got to go through the trials. Sacrifices bring forth the blessings. If we can't do these things, we can't get the blessings either.

We all understand and know that when the Edmunds Law came out, it was in opposition to the laws of God; so it made every man, woman, and child in the Church a defier of the law. Some defied the laws of the land and others defied the laws of God. If you defy the laws of the land, you will go to jail. But if you defy the laws of God --

D.& C. 131

1. *In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;*
2. *And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage];*
3. *And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.*
4. *He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.*

When we get as high as we can get, ceasing to go up, we have got to go down. We can't stand still. Those who deny the laws of God start to go back. If that is an end of their kingdom, they are through advancing. Where do they go? We are told by President Young that they go into oblivion, to dissolution. We go back to our native element from whence we were taken.

You can't destroy anything. You can change it, but you can't destroy it. It all
goes back into native element. You take your forests here. The trees will
grow on to a certain time when they quit growing, and you will find them
starting to go back. Pretty quick they decay; then you see nothing. It has all
gone back into native element. That is the way we will be. We may come
forth again in trillions of years. It may be that long before that dust is
awakened again. The intelligence we had is still there, but that part which
was created and made, such as our spiritual bodies and temporal bodies, must
go back into native element. The intelligences will go back where they
started from. Whether we lose what we have learned or not is just a
question. What light and knowledge we learn in this life, we will always
have. Then that makes us wonder if this is the first time we have tried it, if
some spirits are more intelligent than others. Abraham was shown the
intelligences that were organized before the world was; and among all these,
there were many of the noble and great ones, he said. Where did they get it?
You take all through life, there are some intelligences greater than others.
Why? It is very evident. If we went right now and there were a bunch of
Indians out here, we might just as well shut up. The intelligence isn't there.
When they are taught and brought around, they may understand us.
Whenever the Lord speaks to a people, He has to come down to their level to
get them to understand anything. If we talk to Indians, we have to go down
to their level.

Now, we heard today about Elijah. I believe that is in Church History. When
the Kirtland Temple was dedicated, who came? Elias came and gave his
dispensation. Who is Elias? I will tell you. Elias is Noah. Noah came down
and gave his dispensation. Then Moses came and gave them the dispensation
of the gathering. This people here can thank the Lord that Moses came,
because it is through Moses that we have the power and authority to go forth
and preach the Gospel to the nations of the earth and bring them here. Then,
a little further on, a great and glorious vision burst upon him -- Elijah came
and gave them the sealing blessing; gave them the power to seal men on
earth.

Now for Elijah. What do we understand by Elijah? If you have the power
and authority of Elijah, there isn't a thing in the Melchizedek Priesthood that
can't be done. All the keys are included in the power and authority of Elijah.
Read on page 338 in the sayings of Joseph Smith and see. Now what did he
say? Joseph, in speaking, said:
Let us suppose a case. Suppose the great God who dwells in heaven should reveal himself to Father Cutler here, by the opening heavens, and tell him, I offer up a decree that whatsoever you seal on earth with your decree, I will seal it in heaven; you have the power then; can it be taken off? No. Then what you seal on earth, by the keys of Elijah, is sealed in heaven;

That is the way we are carried on to our exaltation. Every one of us that gains our exaltation gains it through covenants. And if we break those covenants, we go down. If we live those covenants, we are exalted.

We spoke of Elijah. He came and gave Joseph Smith that authority of the sealing power. After Elijah had come and given that authority -- he was the last Prophet that lived that held all the keys -- and after he had come here and delivered those keys to us, then we were able to go ahead and perform these things.

I just thought, sitting here today, I am quite proud -- maybe I hadn't ought to say this -- but I am proud of the way you people have been carrying on. I can't see one better reason why a people would come out from the heart's core of the Church than to live all the laws of God. You came out, every one of you. It was hard work. I know how churchbound I was. I didn't understand or know then, but after seeing these things, He says it very plain in the first Section of the Doctrine and Covenants that the time would come when they would change the ordinances and break the everlasting covenants. He said we would come from among them. How are we going to stay out? How many of you today know where the Priesthood is? Some people get down upon their knees and find out, and they know where the Priesthood is, and you can't fool them. Others will say, "I don't know about this and that," and almost invariably, you will see them go backwards. We want to get a thorough understanding of these things. Someday you will read about some that have come out from among the people. You will read of such things again before you get through, and we are keeping a history of it. I hope we are keeping minutes here of everything that goes on. Sooner or later, they will be called in.

What is going to become of us? Do you mean to tell me that my parents are all wrong? No, I don't mean to tell you anything about it. A Methodist said, "Do you mean to say that my father is wrong? Why, he is a good man; my
parents are good people." Yes, they sure are, and so were Cain's. His Father was, at least. Here is the thing. There is a law on which every blessing is predicated, and when we get the blessing, it is by obedience to that law. How can God give us that blessing without obedience to the law? If we didn't have to obey, God wouldn't be God. We will admit there are hundreds of good men, thousands of them in the Church. Our parents and grandparents and relations, we feel for them. They think we have all apostatized and gone. When my folks joined the Church in England, people just thought they had gone to the bad. They came out here. I have met hundreds of people in the world that have said, "I don't know what we will do, some of our children believe in Mormonism."

President Young said, "I invite you to take excursions. I will take excursions, but I am not going to take all my wives. I remember one fellow came and told me that I had twenty wives. I said, 'That is fine, but I don't know them. I wish you would name them.'" President Young said when the brethren talked about him in Texas, "You go back and tell the Texas people that when I get on the other side, I expect to have thousands of wives." Maybe he will if he has kingdoms enough. But today I don't know about taking these thousands of wives. Probably your hair would go grayer than mine is now; you can't tell. Thank the Lord I am what President Young said, anyway. He said that if you have your hair left on your head, you can consider that you have some blessed good wives. I haven't lost my hair. I think some of the brethren are getting quite a ways back, though.

Well, let me tell you brethren, this thing is true. It isn't to be monkeyed with either. When the adversary saw that we started to live the two laws, then he started to work. He didn't care if we just lived one law. Why? Though you keep all the laws and offend in one, then you are guilty of the whole. If you have something you have got to be punished for, you can't get into the Celestial Kingdom. I have heard women say, "When I get on the other side, I don't want to have to live with that man," etc. If ever you have a man that is worthy of the Celestial Kingdom of God, you will be mighty glad to have him, for when we get on the other side, we are told, if you will read Parley P. Pratt and others, they won't be old and crabby and crippled up, but they will be in their full bloom of life. They will be young and fresh. That is what the resurrection is going to do. We are going to have this body renewed. We want to thank the Lord that we have got a good, healthy body; and thank the
Lord that we have good honorable parents, that the disease that is in the world today isn't in our bodies. This is all church history.

We can go ahead and study the Church History and see what happens here and there, but what we want to know is what is going to happen to us. Like I told Brother Darter when he was telling me about the white Indian prophet, I said, "How close does that get you to the Celestial Kingdom of God?" If we are living a law that will put us in the Celestial Kingdom of God, that is what we are after. Be perfect in our sphere. We can be as perfect in our sphere as God is in His sphere. He says, "Be ye perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect."

Brothers and sisters, I love to see people united. I love the people that are united, and would to God that I could get out and talk to you more than I do. But everything I say down there is taken right up to the probation officer. There isn't anything that they don't hear about. Last time I went up there, he said, "I understand that Esther had a baby." I said, "What of that?" He said, "You broke your parole." I said, "How did I break my parole? Didn't you hear the Board of Pardons say, 'Go down and take care of your wives and children.'? Would you call it taking care of them by just giving them something to eat? Then how have I broke my parole?" I never denied it or confirmed it. I know this law is true and these other laws are true. If we live them, we will get the blessing; and if we don't, we won't get the blessing. God will bless us when we bless ourselves. God helps those who help themselves. If we want help from God, we do it ourselves. We grow in knowledge, faith, and understanding only as we apply for it. Very few there will be that will be virtuous, honest, and straightforward in all things; but those few will hold the Priesthood and will be the few that will be saved. Godliness must be acquired; it won't be forced on us. You must get it yourselves.

I hope you just keep on the way you are going. I will say again that you can start in anytime, and I would like you to do it all the time. As long as the people are doing right like they are doing here, they deserve the Sacrament, and it will help you. God bless you, amen.
August 31, 1947
Reported by Marjorie Holm
The Lord Showed President Barlow How the Spirit of God Protected the Ancients; Be Humble and Prayerful and the Door Will Open Up; If You Have the Spirit of God, Your Trials Do Not Hurt; Do Not Speak Against the Lord's Anointed

My brothers and sisters, I have been greatly edified this day through the Spirit of the Lord. I was way out on a ranch west of Cedar and came there one night, and the Spirit of the Lord spoke to me, and this is what it said: "Go tell the people to get the Spirit of God and keep it." Those were the words that came to me, and I listened. He said, "I want to tell you a few things. If you want protection -- you remember Job, don't you?" "Yes." "And how he was tried and all about it?" All the sons of God came together, and satan came also, and the Lord told me there what was to be done. "Remember Daniel?" "Yes." "Remember he was put in the lions' den." He said the Spirit of God was around him, and they could not touch him. Satan said to the Lord, "Job -- you have got a hedge around him, I can't get at him." That hedge was the Spirit of God. "Take it away," he said, and he will curse you to this day. We know how Daniel was. Then again it said to me concerning the three Hebrew children being cast in the furnace: "Well, they had the Spirit of God around them, and the fire could not burn them." This was the message that was sent to the Latter-day Saints. This is the message that I took to them.

I saw how we were going to be troubled, and how we were up against a wall and could not get away. I told them if we were prayerful and humble, the door would be opened in the wall, and let us pass through. Some of us went to jail. If we had been humble and prayerful, we would not have had to. After we got in there, were they humble and prayerful? No. Some of us were. God gave us His Spirit. You know, if you have the Spirit of God, your trials and troubles do not hurt.

I was thinking while here, we are the most blessed people on the face of the earth today. God sent His holy messenger here, and Christ came Himself, and sent Joseph Smith, and gave men authority to do the things we are doing. And we are just a handful, and have been drawn out. If we go on right, we will form the nucleus of the great Millennium. There will be some that will go. Some will stay. Some will fall by the wayside. The only way we can stay is to get the Spirit of God and keep it. Whenever we hear anything said against the Priesthood of God, check it right there.

I remember a boy in Short Creek. He was just a boy, and some men were talking about Uncle Joseph. This boy said, "Do you know that he was one of
the Lord's anointed?" A man said, "Well, he is just a man." The boy said, "He is one of the Lord's anointed, and you better let him alone." I have seen that man go down, and down, and down ever since that boy rebuked him. I know that the brethren are all human, but we have a work that we have got to do, and if the people receive it, they will be blessed. If they don't, after receiving it, they will be condemned for it, just as sure as I am standing here.

Brothers and sisters, we have had a good time here today. The Spirit of God has been with us. Let us remember we have heard a lot of good things. There have been a lot of good things said. How many heard it? To some it has gone through one ear and out the other. If we keep these laws and commandments that these brethren have brought before you, you will go through to the Celestial Kingdom of God. If you do not keep them, you will have to take a lesser kingdom. God bless you, amen.

JYB 8:357  September 14, 1947  Widtsoe

Widtsoe, Utah
September 14, 1947
Reported by Marjorie Holm
If We Keep All the Laws But One, We Are Guilty of the Whole;
The Council Members Are Called of God;
Resurrected Beings Will Come to Teach Us;
The Priesthood Has Power Over the Devil

I wondered if we are all seated. I guess we all have seats now. At the present, brothers and sisters, you have got the brethren here. I think the full Council is here, outside of those who are in jail. We expect to have some instruction given today. We will start out by having Brother Guy talk to us.

* * * * *

My brothers and sisters, if we got what was said to us today, we ought to rejoice as a people. We are a blessed people. A few of us have been called out. A few of us have had the fullness of the Gospel brought to us. There are only just a few, and how many of you are living to reap the reward of this wonderful blessing that has been given us? It is going to take something on our part. There is just a few, since the days of President Taylor, that have been trusted and have been called out and given the blessings that will enable us to go on to our exaltation.
Remember this one thing: Though you keep all the laws, and yet offend in one of them, you are guilty of the whole. In other words, you may keep all the laws of God, and may leave out one of the principles; you may keep plural marriage, and live it pretty strictly, but you reject the United Order -- United Order and plural marriage are the high orders of the Priesthood. Whether we keep them, or whether we reject them, it is going to be up to us.

I heard the other day a person said to me, "I believe you and Brother Joseph have the Priesthood, but we have our doubts about the others." What difference does it make who the man is at the head? The man does not make a bit of difference. When he is placed there, God tells him to set certain men apart. What difference does it make who it is? I am well aware that I am not as good a man as Uncle John Woolley, and Lorin. I have not had the experience yet. But I do know this Gospel is true, and that these brethren here are called of God. I do know that every man that fights it, I do not care who it is, will reject the counsel of God concerning themselves.

We will adjourn this meeting until one o'clock. We won't try to go home at all. We will stay here and talk with one another. If you have luncheons you want to pass around, you can do that. At three o'clock we expect to dismiss then. We will have a Council Meeting at three o'clock, or soon after. I would like every one of you at this time to remember Brother Newel. I would like the brother that dismisses to pray for him, and every one of you to pray for him. He is a man we need, and the adversary knows it; and we can rebuke the adversary, and have Newel be brought again to service in a very short time. God bless you, amen.

Afternoon Meeting
My brothers and sisters, I was thinking of what Joseph said about guardian angels and certain messengers being here. I know there are messengers here today. President Young told us if we lived right, we would be walking along the street and meet up with a man, talking with him, and after we would say, "Oh, didn't our hearts burn within us?" He tells us there that President Joseph Smith, and Brigham Young, and Father Smith, and many of them will be resurrected and come among us to teach us these things. Would we tell the world of that? No, because if we did, they wouldn't believe us, and they would kill us for our testimonies. But they will be here. I expect that Brother Steed's grandfather or father may come and talk to him. I knew those men.
They were men of God. They had received a fullness of the Priesthood as far as plural marriage was concerned. They hadn't lived the United Order because it was not established, and they couldn't live it at that time.

I was at a meeting one time in Davis County, where Brother Steed's grandfather got up and spoke in tongues. He had no more than sat down, than Brother Kendson got up and spoke in tongues. He had no more than sat down when Brother Toleman got up and spoke in tongues. They were all Patriarchs. Brother Pace got up and spoke, and each one of the tongues was interpreted. And we were told there that we would see the judgments of God coming over the land, and how we would be tried, and how we should fortify ourselves against these things, and that was by living all the laws and keeping all the commandments.

I think we have been together long enough this afternoon, but I want you to remember this one point, if you don't remember anymore -- that whenever we are out of patience, or whenever we do things we hadn't ought to do, or when we are sick, in pain, it doesn't come from the Lord.

Every one of us are a defier of the law. Why? Because the Edmunds Law is a defier of the law of God. Every Latter-day Saint is a defier of the law. He either defies the laws of God or he defies the law of satan. In our daily lives, if we keep the commandments of God, Lucifer is on our trail. And if we don't keep the commandments of God, we will lose our chance of exaltation.

I want to tell you, sometimes satan is pretty hard to handle. I have had a little to do with him a number of times, and I have, through the Priesthood of God, been the instrument to cast him out of people, and I know he is hard to manage. I do know that the Priesthood of God has power over him. I know that the Priesthood of God has power over other things -- over the elements, the people.

I do know that these brethren sitting behind me have been called of God, and those that will listen to their counsel will be blessed, and those that don't will have to take what they get. I have known Brother Joseph for quite a number of years, and I know he is a man of God. I would rather take his counsel than any other man on earth. He has been a very wise counselor to me. He has helped me in every way he could. I don't think there is a man in the Church today that has preached as much Gospel as Brother Joseph has through the Truth and other pamphlets.
Brothers and sisters, if ever we are condemned for anything, it will be for
giving the people too much; teaching them too much of the things of God.
You might say that seems funny. But you teach a principle to a person, and
he rejects it, and then he is condemned through it. Lots of the principles that
we have brought out, many men have rejected those truths, and we have seen
them go down and down, and they are still going down.

May God's blessings be with you, and I bless you in the authority of the holy
Priesthood, that each and every one of you that hear my voice here today may
go on and study and learn; and, as Brother Joseph said, "Find out what the
law of chastity is." God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:360  October 26, 1947  Mexico**

Mexico
October 26, 1947
Reported by Leona Jeffs
Must Be United

This isn't a surprise, but I am at a loss as to what to say. I like the place here.
It is what you call rough, but in time and with equipment we can make a
beautiful place out of this land we have here if we are united. But I don't
think we will if we are not united. I know of nothing else to say. This is my
prayer, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

**JYB 8:361  November 23, 1947  SCA**

Short Creek, Arizona
November 23, 1947
Reported by Marjorie Holm
This Work Will Not Stop;
Godliness Must Be Acquired, Not Conferred;
Joseph Smith Is the One Mighty and Strong;
Keys of Elijah

My dear brothers and sisters, it gives me pleasure to be here again and look
into your faces. There is a wonderful intelligence that shines in the eyes of
those that are living the laws of God. And it always gives me pleasure to see
those that are wanting the word of God.
I will say this morning, I would like for us to hear from Grandpa Jessop. I would like to have him talk to us. We ought to have him talk every time we get a chance. He, like others, is getting old, and we should hear him every time we can hear him. I can remember him way back when he was in the Sunday School. I know he has been a man of God for years and years. Those kind of men I like to hear talk. I rather should have said, "Patriarch Jessop".

The remarks of Brother Jessop remind me of the remarks of the Savior. He prayed to the Lord most earnestly, for He could see what the adversary was trying to do with Him. He prayed that they might have God's Spirit to be with them. The Prophet Joseph did the same thing. He saw the workings of the adversary.

It is getting worse and worse all the time. We have more start out and come along, and they are doing fine for awhile. Pretty quick something bothers them, and they kick themselves right out of the Kingdom. Let me tell you, I want you all to put it down in your memory, that this work is going to continue. It won't stop. We will kick ourselves out, some of us, but the work will go right on just the same.

The Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ was revealed in these last days, and the days of the fullness of times. This is the last dispensation. It is like a big river. All the little rivers were running into it. All the other dispensations run into this dispensation, and we get the full stream of different Prophets.

You can take it right back and what do we find? First, John the Baptist coming here, conferring the Priesthood. We might go still further. We find the Angel Moroni coming and delivering his message. Then John the Baptist came and conferred the Aaronic Priesthood. Then Peter, James, and John came and gave the Melchizedek Priesthood. After that, while in the Kirtland Temple, what did we get there? We get Elias coming and giving his dispensation. We get Moses coming and giving the gathering of Israel. We have Elijah coming, who was the last Prophet living who held the fullness of the Gospel. It could have been in the days of the Savior, but the people at that time were too bitter, too prejudiced, that He never gave it at that time. He waited until the dispensation of the fullness of times, and He sent Elijah here and restored the gifts of sealing, and the gifts that will seal them both in this life and in the life to come. And it will also seal them to destruction.
You notice in the days of the Apostle Peter, when he held that key, there were certain ones come to him, and he said, "Repent and be converted." He did not say, "Repent and be baptized, for when the Lord comes He will again talk to you." He had sealed them up to come forth in a latter time, in the time when the restitution of all things will be filled, when they have paid the penalty of what they have done. Then they will come forth and take their rewards for what they have done. Every one of us are going to be judged according to the deeds done in the body.

Let me tell you again, that Godliness cannot be conferred on people. It must be acquired. A man can be set apart and have the Priesthood, and if he magnifies his calling God will sanction it and go on. But if a man slides off here, or there, or some other place, he simply withers and drops off. But the work goes on just the same.

We are in quite a peculiar place today as a group of people. Back in Washington they never gave any decision yet on the conspiracy case, but just as Justice Jackson said, he didn't believe the law was constitutional, and he gave him two weeks to study up the constitutionality of that law. He said if that law was constitutional he would be afraid to go to Utah. If it isn't constitutional and gets thrown out, all the brethren will be freed from that charge.

We have been out of jail for two years. Whether they will release us yet, we do not know. If they do, we will be free from that score. But what is back of it? There is a law that has been made by the legislature of this State that makes it a felony, from one to five years in the penitentiary; and if we teach the commandments of God as is laid down, why, we are subject to that law.

When the Edmunds Law was made, we either had to go for the laws of God or the laws of the land, one of the two things. Every member of the Church either had to go to the laws of God or the laws of the land. Some preferred the laws of God, and some the laws of the land. Some will say, if we live the laws of the land, we are free, so far as the law of the land is concerned. If we follow the laws of God, then we can have eternal increase. But if we follow the laws of the land, that is the end of your kingdom, you cannot have an increase. That is what the good book says. I didn't expect to get on that strain today. If I was so that I could, I would like to have taken up the One Mighty and Strong and explain to you from the Doctrine and Covenants who
The boys down south are running up against men that claim to be the One Mighty and Strong. One said he was a permanent member now of the Council of the Gods. You can see how far they are getting off. Another says he holds the keys of the Kingdom because his grandfather was the last that was set apart by Joseph Smith with the keys of the Kingdom, and his father conferred that upon him. I have met both of those men, and when I met the one man, he was so crazy he was going to kill his mother. We had to handcuff him and send him to Kingman. Maybe he has changed now, but I don't know of it.

Brothers and sisters, it is very easy for a man to think he is this, that, and the other; but if we do these things, we must be called of God as was Aaron. We cannot go ahead and say, "The Savior spoke to me and now I can go on."

A man said to me, "Brother Barlow, are you the One Mighty and Strong?" I said, "I should say not." Joseph Smith is the head of this dispensation and Joseph Smith is the One Mighty and Strong. John Woolley asked me if I knew who the One Mighty and Strong was. I said, "It is Joseph Smith." He said, "I know it, my boy, I know it. I am sure of it." Just a short time before that, he told us he expected the visit of some of the brethren. I said, "Uncle John, did they come and see you?" He said, "They sure did." The Doctrine and Covenants speaks of Joseph Smith. It speaks his name right out. The only thing we claim is this: God set us apart to see that all these laws and ordinances are kept alive.

One man said, "The only thing you brethren have got is that you can perform plural marriages." I said, "You will admit, will you, that we have got that?" He said, "Yes." "All right, does that include the power of Elijah?" "Yes, of course that does. The keys of Elijah are the sealing power." Then I turned to what Joseph Smith said, and he said:

Now for Elijah. The spirit, power, and calling of Elijah is, that ye have power to hold the key of the revelations, ordinances, oracles, powers and endowments of the fulness of the Melchizedek Priesthood and of the kingdom of God on the earth; and to receive, obtain, and perform all the ordinances belonging to the kingdom of God, even unto the turning of the hearts of the fathers unto the children, and the hearts of the children unto
Elias started the work, Elijah comes along and builds it up to the capstone, and Jesus comes and puts the capstone on. Now, my brethren and sisters, that is exactly the way it works individually, too. A man first is given the Aaronic Priesthood, then the Melchizedek Priesthood. Afterwards, he works along and is ordained here and there, and goes on up step by step until he gets on up until he is living all the laws of God. The Savior will say, "This man has kept the laws of God," and then He puts His hand on his head and confirms it. Now there isn't any reason why every one of you young men here can't receive that blessing. There is no reason in the world if you will live for it, every one of you. And there is no reason here why every daughter that is here can't become an Eve and her husband an Adam, and keep going on. In time they can get enough spirits on the other side to create an earth, and they will become an Adam to an earth, the same as our Father is to this earth.

That is the kind of a doctrine the Latter-day Saints used to preach -- Brigham Young, John Taylor, Heber C. Kimball, Wilford Woodruff, any one of them. My father and grandfather and others taught that same kind of doctrine. But today the Lord says:

2 Nephi 13  (Isaiah 3)

12. ...O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

We are living in that day when they that lead pervert the ways of the Lord. ....They kicked him out of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, but they never kicked him out of the Church of the Firstborn. They can't, because they have nothing to do with it. They can't comprehend it; it is beyond them. When they get to talking on the Godhead, it is beyond them.

Yes, we all need to pray for our children. You know this. And it is along about the eleventh hour, and the adversary is fighting just as long and hard as he knows how, because he knows his time is short. He will be cast out, and those that live right will be picked up by the Savior when He comes. There will be two in the field, one will be taken and the other left; two by the mill, one will be taken and the other left. There were five wise and five foolish virgins, we are told, and they were looking for the Bridegroom to come. Five of them had oil in their lamps and five of them didn't. When He came, He took those who were ready, and the others went to prepare. When they got back they were left. Some said, "Lord, haven't we done many mighty
Now we have got a lot of work to do, and I believe the young men in this group are going to be the salvation of the group. The Lord said, "I will take the young men, the middle-aged, and go back and redeem Zion." If that is the case, the work is going to drop onto these young men. I say God bless you, every one of you, and in the authority of the holy Priesthood I do bless you, and say unto you, be faithful. Amen.

JYB 8:366 November 23, 1947 SCA

Short Creek, Arizona
November 23, 1947
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Burdened by the Legal Authorities;
Gratitude for the Good Spirit Among the People

It sure gives me pleasure to be here and see the work going on. I have been tied up for quite a long while and haven't been able to get out. We all know why. I have been tied up under the law, and I have wished the time would come when I could get loose again. If I can, and God blesses me as He has done before, I will be able to be with you oftener and see your faces and look into your souls, and see who is living the laws of God and who aren't.

I think today we have had a feast. If your wives and daughters could have been here this afternoon and seen these young Elders and heard them talk, and felt the spirit that was in them, you would rejoice.

I consider that our trip is well paid, that we have been blessed enough to go twice that far to meet and get the hearts and feelings and the blessings of the people here at this time.

I don't feel like saying very much this evening. We have had a very fine day of it, and we are winding it up in good shape. When the days start, I like to see them wound up so there is nothing marred during the whole time; and so I say, God bless you all, and I do it in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

JYB 8:367 November 30, 1947 Widtsoe
Widtsoe, Utah
November 30, 1947
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Importance of This Mortal Life

I have been interested today listening to these testimonies. I would rather hear the testimonies of a few humble Elders than a great long sermon of some flowery speaker -- something that touches our heart.

I have been asked lately, especially since they lost that baby down in Short Creek, so many questions about that, that I decided I would read from Brigham Young a sermon that will answer nearly every one of the questions they have asked. They have asked, "Would the baby go on?" and this, that, and the other. The sermon was given over Sister Aurelia Spencer, one of Orson Spencer's daughters that died when she was a young lady.

Now we can understand, my brothers and sisters, why the poet says, "Grave where is thy victory; Death, where is thy sting?" It isn't to the Latter-day Saints. We don't mourn for our children, nor for those that have passed away like the world does, because we have a little sprinkling of knowledge and know this earth is a preparation for the next existence. We woke out of one room into another, into a higher sphere, into a better place. If we have kept the commandments of God here, we are prepared to go to that other place. If not, we cannot go on to our exaltation, for we haven't lived up to the measure of our creation.

I think we have had a right good meeting, but I wanted to read to you because there were so many questions asked about children that die.

Priesthood is God unto us. Priesthood is the thing. If we follow and keep close to the Priesthood of God, we are sure to get an exaltation. If we fight the Priesthood of God, we fight ourselves and we don't get it.

May God bless you and keep you in the hollow of His hand, and watch over and protect you, and keep you going on and on to that goal which we wish to get to, is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

JYB 8:368 March 25, 1948 SCA

Short Creek, Arizona
March 25, 1948  
Reported by Marjorie Holm  
Funeral of Zavenda Allen Steed  

Brothers and sisters, I have only known this lady about two or three years, but I have known the Steeds all my lifetime. I knew Brother Walter Steed; I know Thomas Steed. I knew their grandfather, and I have known them all my lifetime. They lived in Farmington and we lived in Bountiful not very far apart. They were informing to know. We met quite often.

This sister here came over here on a mission of charity, and she fulfilled it to the letter. I was with her when she first took down and I administered to her. At that time she didn't have pneumonia, but she took a back-set. She took the flu, and we called in the Elders and we did all we could. We even sent for drugs and things. She wouldn't take a drug. She said, "If I can't be healed, then the Lord wants me there." I am sure that the Lord did want her.

Within the last two weeks there has been four of the good sisters here at death's door. And right at the time she was taken sick, the other nurses that were here in the town were taken sick, too, and we didn't know which of them were going for awhile. I was positive one was going. I was positive she was going when I left Brother Steed the other night. I told him to be prepared because I knew that she was wanted.

We have heard quite a few things told today about why we are in this work -- why we are doing this. I want to tell you here that I was one of the most bound-up men in the Church that you could find anywhere. I thought what the brethren said was law and Gospel. But the Lord gave me a vision. I saw and knew for myself that we must comply with the laws that God has laid down if we got the blessing.

Do we realize, brothers and sisters, that every Latter-day Saint is a defier of the law? When the Edmunds Law came out, it was in direct opposition to the laws of God. We either had to defy the laws of God or the laws of the land. If we defied the laws of the land we would go to prison. That is what I found out I had to do. But on the other hand, the Lord said this:

D.& C. 131

1. *In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;*
2. *And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage]*;
3. *And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.*
4. *He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.*

Now then, we can defy the laws of God if we want to, and that will be the result; or we can defy the laws of the land and maybe get killed or go to prison, or some other thing. Every Latter-day Saint is going to take one of the courses. When there is a law of the land in direct opposition to the laws of God, we must comply with one or the other.

I went on a mission, and while there I supposed this thing was all done away with. I came back and what did I see? I saw the President of our Stake -- and by the way, the President of our Stake was a brother to Brother Grant -- and I saw two of his counselors, and all of them had taken plural wives. I thought to myself, "What is the matter here? There is something wrong somewhere. I am going to find out." So I commenced praying to God. I got the answer. I got it very, very plain. I might relate a little bit to you how it came about.

I knew that this was going on, but who was doing it I didn't know. I was sure it was going on, for I had a brother that had gone into it, and Brother Thomas Steed and Walter and a great many others had gone into it, and I knew they were good men. So I got a chance. A young lady came to my home and was ready to go into it; so I went to Salt Lake to find out what to do. I approached half a dozen or more to find out what I should do. Finally, one said to me, "Think of the man that bore the strongest testimony you ever knew." I did. He lived out of town. I went to the depot and took the train to where he was. When I got there, he was standing at the depot waiting for me. I started to tell him what I wanted. He said, "Hold on, I will tell you what you want. I was out "Ward teaching" and God told me to come and meet you." I was going to tell him what I wanted, and he said, "I will tell you what you want." He explained to me the whole thing -- how it was and what they were doing. This is how I came to get in this work. Then after I found out it was right and could get it done, he said, "I will be downtown Thursday, or Tuesday, and I will take you to a man that can do it." He took me. I said, "How did you get your authority?" It was perfectly explained satisfactory to me. After he did it, he said, "Now, have your wife go get her endowments." So I went back, and she got a recommend and we all went to the temple. We fasted and prayed for three days, and the morning we went to the temple, I was called up first to stand in the prayer circle. I was called to take that
woman through the veil. After that, I was patted on the shoulder and the brother said, "Be careful, Brother Barlow. I knew it the moment you stepped in here. God bless you. Be careful!" That was one of the greatest testimonies to me. Since then, I have had ever so many testimonies. I know that this dear sister had a testimony, because I talked to her. You know we cannot get very far unless we get a testimony of our own. We might listen to what others say, but until we get a testimony for ourselves and know these things are true, we can't get very far.

I am proud to speak over her bier. I will say this much, I was stricken with this flu, and my wife was stricken with the flu; and this sister came, and with her knowledge of how to handle it she broke it up on my wife, although my wife was so near to death's door that her son came to her, and she wanted to go, but he told her to stay, for her mission was not yet filled. Sister Zavenda saw us through and then she was stricken. I have been right there with her all the time.

Although my health has been very bad this winter, my heart hasn't been beating just the way it ought to. I haven't been able to do much or say much. But I want to bear you my testimony that I know the things that Joseph Smith revealed are true. I was just reading what President Young said in the Journal of Discourses, volume 1: "Joseph never left a thing undone that ought to have been done. He told them many times, 'Brethren, I have done everything that I can do,' and he left a law that would take us back into the presence of God; and every man and woman can get eternal exaltation if they will follow in his path." God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:371  April 6, 1948  Ozumba, Mexico**

Ozumba, Mexico
April 6, 1948
(From the Sermons of President Leroy S. Johnson  Vol.7 Page 17)
Reported by Marjorie Holm
**Must Obey the Law to Get the Blessing; Get and Keep the Spirit of God**

My beloved brothers and sisters, it is with pleasure that I stand before you and tell you concerning the plan of life and salvation. We have driven many miles, something like, I think, five thousand. Hearing from Brother Johnson
of you people here, and how you wish to be blessed and receive the fullness
of the Gospel, I practically got out of a sickbed to come down here; but I feel
well paid. I hope what I may say to you will sink deep into your hearts.

We are living in a day and age of the world when men are doubting, and
many of them in the Church today are turning away from the higher
principles of the Gospel. President Young said that the fullness of the Gospel
was United Order and plural marriage; and we all know, in reading the
Doctrine and Covenants, that whenever we receive a blessing, it is by
obedience to a law. He says that every blessing is predicated upon law, and
whenever we receive a blessing, it is by obedience to that law.

I have been in this work since I was born. My grandparents came down
through all the persecutions of Nauvoo and through that country. My father
was born in Nauvoo, and we have been with the saints and with the Church
ever since.

We read from the Book of Mormon that the time would come when men
would turn from the fullness of the Gospel and then the fullness of the Gospel
would be taken to you people. In fact, they mentioned the House of Israel,
and it looks to me like the time is close at hand.

Now, if you brethren and sisters prepare yourselves and get ready in
receiving these high ordinances, it is either going to uplift you or else it will
damn you. Whenever we receive a high blessing, if we fail to live it, if we
fail to keep the commandments of God, we go down that much more.

I can see in the eyes of you people here that you believe the Gospel of Jesus
Christ. I truly hope that you will receive every blessing that is necessary to
exalt you.

I won't say much tonight, as I feel a little shaky. I will say, God bless you,
and in the authority of the holy Priesthood which I hold, I do bless you in the
name of the Lord Jesus Christ, amen.

(At the end of the meeting, Brother Barlow spoke for a few minutes again.)

My brothers and sisters, some years ago while in Short Creek, lying in my
bed, the Spirit of God spoke to me and told me to go tell the people to get the
Spirit of God and keep it. He said that we will need it, and He explained to
me why we would need it. The Spirit of God spoke to me just like I am
talking to you now. I went up and told our people. Some of them took heed; others went on just the same. Today, you can go pick out the men -- the very ones -- that listened to what I said. So I will say to you brothers and sisters here, get the Spirit of God and keep it. May God bless you, amen.

**JYB 8:373 June 22, 1948 SCA**

Short Creek, Arizona
June 22, 1948
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Carl Holm Will Be Called to the Apostleship

(President Barlow came to our house on June 22, 1948, and he said:) I believe Carl will be set apart sometime to be an Apostle and a Patriarch. Then he will have a Priesthood of his own. He then will become a member of the Church of the Firstborn. It doesn't make any difference, then, whether you are a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints or not. (He said he would hate to lose us. I had told him of some of the offers we had. He said he loved me very much -- not in a passionate way, but it was because of my spirit.)

**JYB 8:374 October 31, 1948**

[Location Unknown]
October 31, 1948
From a book put together by Aunt Fern Jessop
This Work Will Not Be Stopped;
Things Have Gotten Worse
Since I Told the People to Get the Spirit of God

It is with pleasure that I can stand before you at this time. I have gone through a crisis nigh unto death. God has seen fit to prolong my life. I have preached the fullness of the Gospel to everyone here. This work stopped -- NEVER! We may be stopped and removed from our places. Never can receive the blessings of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob without these covenants. Church officials want to stamp out polygamy -- they may stamp out themselves. What are we doing? Are we living as we ought to live? The time is coming soon when we'll be brought up standing. We are not united in
our families.

Joseph Smith never visited President Woodruff since the Manifesto. Revelation now given the people through the publication "Truth". (November issue covers the Four Hidden Revelations.) Church cannot go on without Priesthood. Priesthood is going on without the Church. Saints going on in Mexico -- united and living the fullness of the Gospel. Church said they took all the elders from the Indians. I gave them the fullness of the Gospel and you will probably hear from it. I don't know if the saints (Roy, etc.) will stay down there or not.

The condition here worries me. Brother Richard Jessop is ordained an Apostle and Patriarch, and what he does is binding forever. We know this thing is true, and we know that as individuals we've got to straighten up. Main thing is get the Spirit of God. God spoke to me -- He said, "Go tell the people to get the Spirit of God and keep it." I delivered that message and since then things have been getting worse. Be careful what we say. Expect to see a revival in this place. Expect you to live the laws of God. Help me to live so that God will answer my prayers as He has done in the past.

**JYB 8:375  January 2, 1949  SCA**

Short Creek, Arizona
January 2, 1949
Reported by Marjorie Holm

Are We Backsliding?; The Plan of Salvation Is True; Do Not Become Bitter; Keep the Commandments

My brothers and sisters, another year has come around. That makes it one year closer when our Lord and Savior is coming. It is not so far off. It is not going to be so far off before we are met with some of those things. We look to the world today and see what is going on. The backsliding and everything that is carrying on plainly proves to us that the fig tree is putting forth its leaves.

I have a piece here -- my son Joseph handed it to me -- that I would like all the people here to hear. It was not written by a Latter-day Saint. It was given by a lecturer. It is entitled, "Backsliding in the Heart", and I think it is one of the best I have ever read in my life. Louis, I would like you to come up and read it.
(Louis read it. It was dated May 27, 1946, and called "Backsliding in the Heart". President John Y. Barlow then remarked:)

In reading that, my brothers and sisters, I thought it struck home to every one of us. Are we backsliding, or are we keeping up? Was there ever a time when we felt we were closer to God than we do now? If there was, we are backsliding just that much, because it is either forward or backward, just as he said. There is no standing still, either in the process of religion or our living. Oh, what has happened in the last two or three years? How many of us have had our hearts right? How many of us have sorrowed and laid awake nights and prayed unto the Lord all night long?, ...and turn the persecutors from those that have been persecuted, who have been persecuting His people for living a just law; for living the law that He said if you do not live it, you will be damned. They say if you do live it, you will go to prison; you will be cut off the Church. Think of that.

Now, in times past we have always had the Church back of us. This time a man is tested and the family is tested themselves. The Church has never helped them. There are those in the Church that have furnished evidence to convict them. Can we take that and not be bitter in our heart? I believe our Savior said to forgive your enemies. Be big enough to take these things, and not to become bitter; but if we become bitter in our hearts, we are sure on the backsliding list, no matter what they do to you, or what they say, or what they do not.

I was quite well pleased here last week. We broke the car, I went down to... Did not know whether the garage would let me take the car out, or whether it would not. The President of the Stake came over and shook hands, and it was in his garage. He said, "Sure you can take the car. We are not afraid of men like you." He said, "I wondered if some people were getting a change of heart." It put me in mind of when I was down in Mexico. One of the Bishops of the ward there, Brother Pratt, had come. The President of the mission found he was preaching the fullness of the Gospel. He excommunicated him and turned him off. President Smith came down there and then the President told him about it. He reinstated him. He said, "I am going to teach the fullness of the Gospel." He said, "Go ahead, I want you to." And he put him back as Bishop.

Brothers and sisters, our people have got into a net that is awful hard to get
out of. They made an agreement with hell when they promised the authorities of this government that they would do it. They sent men back to fulfill that covenant.

But we cannot give it up, whether they made a covenant or whether they did not. We have made a covenant with God. Whom shall we serve, God or man? That is what Peter said: "Whom shall we serve, God or man?" I have not been able to be here as much as I would like to, but I would like to say to each and every one of you, this Gospel is true. It does not make any difference whether I go off one way or someone else does. The plan of salvation is true. I know it, and God knows I know it. What can I do? There is only just one way to do, and that is to keep the commandments of God. That is the only way we can get out.

I do not wish to say much more. I thought some of you would like to hear the sentiments of this man here. I do not know as I have ever heard better sentiments in my life, for it is true -- there is no blessing in standing still. I would like to hear the older ones here whether they ever heard or get a sermon of Brigham Young on life or death. See what he teaches. He taught just exactly what this man is teaching. We will either receive life or death. May God bless you, be with you; and those that have a testimony to bear, may His Spirit be with you, all of which I ask in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

Short Creek, Arizona
June 26, 1949
Reported by Marjorie Holm
Be Doers of the Word

It does me good to look down and see you all. This is what President Young said:

There never has been a day for ages and ages, not since the true church was destroyed after the days of the Apostles, that required the faith and the energy of godly men and godly women, and the skill, wisdom, and power of the Almighty to be with them, so much as this people require it at the present time. There never was that necessity; there never has been a
time on the face of the earth, from the time that the church went to
destruction, and the Priesthood was taken from the earth, that the powers
of darkness and the powers of earth and hell were so embittered, and
enraged, and incensed against God and godliness on the earth, as they are
at the present. And when the spirit of persecution, the spirit of hatred, of
wrath, and malice ceases in the world against this people, it will be the
time that this people have apostatized and joined hands with the wicked,
and never until then; which I pray may never come.

Now, my brothers and sisters, we come here and we listen and we hear things
said. We believe them, we know they are true, and what are we doing? That
is the question -- what are we doing? God says, "Be ye not hearers only, but
be ye doers of the word," and that is what has got to come.

There never was a time when people were so restless as they are today.
People are moving from the north to the south, and from the south to the
north going all around, through Mexico, everywhere. We know there is
something coming that is not far away.

One of the great men of the earth is in a very critical condition right now --
one of the great men of the earth, a man that we will miss if they happen to
take him, more than anyone I know of [Joseph Musser]. I have known him
for forty years. He has stood right at the side of me, and he has stood up for
the truth for the last forty years. When you think of the young and rising
generation, the young men here in giving up these truths, they have given
them up. I just turned to a piece that I wrote to the saints. I am going to ask
Norma to read it to you. You people here, you don't know who we have got
among us.

Short Creek Arizona, December 18, 1935
To the Saints

Dear brothers and sisters in the cause of Christ,

I promise you, if you will keep the laws of God as laid down in the
Doctrine and Covenants, Pearl of Great Price, and the Bible, and the
Book of Mormon, you will gain your exaltation. We are not only working
for salvation, but we are working for exaltation. If we get our exaltation it
will be because we lived the laws that will give it to us, and no other way.
May we all be faithful. I wish I was able to get up and talk like I would
like to, but I ask God's blessings upon you all; and may we remember that
the Spirit of God is working more right now than it has at any time.
What I want to get at is this: We come to meeting, to Church here, and we hear good sermons and have things read to us, but what are we doing? Are we doing anything? Are we moving ahead? Some are. Look at it like this: "Well, I believe that all right. I believe just what you say, but I am not big enough to live it." How many of you have heard that remark? -- "I am not big enough to live it." There is only one way, and that is to round up our shoulders and keep the commandments if we want the blessing. If we don't want the blessing, we won't have to live it. May God's blessings be with you all, I ask in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

JYB 8:379  July 17, 1949  SCA

Short Creek, Arizona
July 17, 1949
(From the Sermons of President Leroy S. Johnson Vol.7 Page 19)
Testimony Concerning Celestial and Plural Marriage;
Placed Under Covenant to Teach the Principle of
Celestial Plural Marriage

My brothers and sisters, I believe to have done myself justice I should have stayed home. But I wanted especially to put to this people some of the testimonies of the men that were with the Prophet Joseph. I brought a sermon today. I am going to call on Louis to read it if he will, and I expect this sermon to have come right from the fountainhead -- the Prophet Joseph -- written by his secretary. I don't know if many of you have ever read William Clayton's testimony. He was the man that wrote down the 132nd Section of the Doctrine and Covenants as dictated by the Prophet Joseph Smith from the Lord.

There are a lot of things transpiring right now that we ought to know. There are a lot of things going on that this people ought to know, and why don't they know? Simply because we dare not give it to them. That is why. They are getting just about all they can take care of, but there is a lot of the Gospel of Jesus Christ today that we are missing. The testimony of men like William Clayton and the testimony of Joseph F. Smith tell us very plainly that this law will endure to the end. Joseph F. Smith was like President Young. He said it would triumph and ride over everything that has tried and still remains to try to hinder it.
If you will come up here, Louis. I have got so I can't preach much, but I can hunt out what has been written. If I did that, we would have enough here to read every Sunday for the next year. There are some other sermons in here I want read in connection with this.

Louis Barlow read: This is taken from the Journal of Discourses, Volume 21, page 9 [10]. Discourse by Elder Joseph F. Smith at the funeral of William Clayton.

I have this paper in my possession, and have had for a number of months past. In fact, it was written at my request, and then given into my care, and I have preserved it with a view, when thought proper, to have it published. And as it is a sermon of itself, it would perhaps be more interesting than anything I could say on the present occasion, and therefore, with President Taylor's permission, I will read it to the congregation.

He read the following:

Historical Record Vol. VI No.3-5

William Clayton's Testimony

The following statement was sworn to before John T. Caine, a notary public, in Salt Lake City, Feb. 16, 1874:

"Inasmuch as it may be interesting to future generations of the members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints to learn something of the first teachings of the principle of plural marriage by President Joseph Smith, the Prophet, Seer, Revelator and Translator of said Church, I will give a short relation of facts which occurred within my personal knowledge, and also matters related to me by President Joseph Smith.

"After Elder Richards started east I was necessarily thrown constantly into the company of President Smith, having to attend to his public and private business, receiving and recording tithings and donations, attending to land and other matters of business. During this period I necessarily became well acquainted with Emma Smith, the wife of the Prophet Joseph, and also with the children -- Julia M. (an adopted daughter), Joseph, Frederick and Alexander, very much of the business being transacted at the residence of the Prophet.

"On the 7th of October, 1842, in the presence of Bishop Newel K. Whitney
and his wife Elizabeth Ann, President Joseph Smith appointed me Temple Recorder, and also his private clerk, placing all records, books, papers, etc., in my care, and requiring me to take charge of and preserve them, his closing words being, `When I have any revelations to write, you are the one to write them.'

"During this period the Prophet Joseph frequently visited my house in my company, and became well acquainted with my wife Ruth, to whom I had been married five years. One day in the month of February, 1843, date not remembered, the Prophet invited me to walk with him. During our walk, he said he had learned that there was a sister back in England, to whom I was very much attached. I replied there was, but nothing further than an attachment such as a brother and sister in the Church might rightfully entertain for each other. He then said, `Why don't you send for her?' I replied, `In the first place, I have no authority to send for her, and if I had, I have not the means to pay expenses.' To this he answered, `I give you authority to send for her, and I will furnish you with means,' which he did. This was the first time the Prophet Joseph talked with me on the subject of plural marriage. He informed me that the doctrine and principle was right in the sight of our Heavenly Father, and that it was a doctrine which pertained to celestial order and glory. After giving me lengthy instructions and informations concerning the doctrine of celestial or plural marriage, he concluded his remarks by the words, 'It is your privilege to have all the wives you want.' After this introduction, our conversations on the subject of plural marriage were very frequent, and he appeared to take particular pains to inform and instruct me in respect to the principle. He also informed me that he had other wives living besides his first wife Emma, and in particular gave me to understand that Eliza R. Snow, Louisa Beman, Desdemona W. Fullmer and others were his lawful wives in the sight of Heaven.

"On the 27th of April, 1843, the Prophet Joseph Smith married to me Margaret Moon, for time and eternity, at the residence of Elder Heber C. Kimball; and on the 22nd of July, 1843, he married to me, according to the order of the Church, my first wife Ruth.

"On the 1st day of May, 1843, I officiated in the office of an Elder by marrying Lucy Walker to the Prophet Joseph Smith, at his own residence.

"During this period the Prophet Joseph took several other wives.
Amongst the number I well remember Eliza Partridge, Emily Partridge, Sarah Ann Whitney, Helen Kimball and Flora Woodworth. These all, he acknowledged to me, were his lawful, wedded wives, according to the celestial order. His wife Emma was cognizant of the fact of some, if not all, of these being his wives, and she generally treated them very kindly.

"On the morning of the 12th of July, 1843, Joseph and Hyrum Smith came into the office in the upper story of the `brick store,' on the bank of the Mississippi River. They were talking on the subject of plural marriage. Hyrum said to Joseph, `If you will write the revelation on celestial marriage, I will take and read it to Emma, and I believe I can convince her of its truth, and you will hereafter have peace.' Joseph smiled and remarked, `You do not know Emma as well as I do.' Hyrum repeated his opinion and further remarked, `The doctrine is so plain, I can convince any reasonable man or woman of its truth, purity or heavenly origin,' or words to their effect. Joseph then said, `Well, I will write the revelation and we will see.' He then requested me to get paper and prepare to write. Hyrum very urgently requested Joseph to write the revelation by means of the Urim and Thummim, but Joseph, in reply, said he did not need to, for he knew the revelation perfectly from beginning to end.

"Joseph and Hyrum then sat down and Joseph commenced to dictate the revelation on celestial marriage, and I wrote it, sentence by sentence, as he dictated. After the whole was written, Joseph asked me to read it through, slowly and carefully, which I did, and he pronounced it correct. He then remarked that there was much more that he could write, on the same subject, but what was written was sufficient for the present.

"Hyrum then took the revelation to read to Emma. Joseph remained with me in the office until Hyrum returned. When he came back, Joseph asked him how he had succeeded. Hyrum replied that he had never received a more severe talking to in his life, that Emma was very bitter and full of resentment and anger.

"Joseph quietly remarked, `I told you you did not know Emma as well as I did.' Joseph then put the revelation in his pocket, and they both left the office.

"The revelation was read to several of the authorities during the day. Towards evening Bishop Newel K. Whitney asked Joseph if he had any
objections to his taking a copy of the revelation; Joseph replied that he had not, and handed it to him. It was carefully copied the following day by Joseph C. Kingsbury. Two or three days after the revelation was written Joseph related to me and several others that Emma had so teased, and urgently entreated him for the privilege of destroying it, that he became so weary of her teasing, and to get rid of her annoyance, he told her she might destroy it and she had done so, but he had consented to her wish in this matter to pacify her, realizing that he knew the revelation perfectly, and could rewrite it at any time if necessary.

"The copy made by Joseph C. Kingsbury is a true and correct copy of the original in every respect. The copy was carefully preserved by Bishop Whitney, and but few knew of its existence until the temporary location of the Camps of Israel at Winter Quarters, on the Missouri River, in 1846.

"After the revelation on celestial marriage was written Joseph continued his instructions, privately, on the doctrine, to myself and others, and during the last year of his life we were scarcely ever together, alone, but he was talking on the subject, and explaining that doctrine and principles connected with it. He appeared to enjoy great liberty and freedom in his teachings, and also to find great relief in having a few to whom he could unbosom his feelings on that great and glorious subject.

"From him I learned that the doctrine of plural and celestial marriage is the most holy and important doctrine ever revealed to man on the earth, and that without obedience to that principle no man can ever attain to the fulness of exaltation in celestial glory.

(signed) WILLIAM CLAYTON.
Salt Lake City, February 6, 1874."

(President Joseph F. Smith then continued.)

JD 21:10  Joseph F. Smith  December 7, 1879  SLC  (Cont'd)

As I before said, I felt to read this document because of the instruction it would afford, and for the further object of showing that although "he is dead, he yet speaketh." For this testimony of Brother Clayton will stand forever, though his body moulders into dust. And I am, and so was the deceased when living, at the defiance of the world to dispute those statements. They are made from personal knowledge derived from personal associations with the Prophet Joseph Smith himself, not with a view to gain notoriety, but rather to leave behind him his testimony with
regard to this important principle. He has done so. And as he has here stated, as having come from the mouth of the Prophet, this doctrine of eternal union of husband and wife, and of plural marriage, is one of the most important doctrines ever revealed to man in any age of the world. Without it man would come to a full stop; without it we never could be exalted to associate with and become gods, neither could we attain to the power of eternal increase, or the blessings pronounced upon Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the fathers of the faithful.

There are but a few witnesses now living in relation to the coming forth of this revelation; there never were many that were intimately acquainted with the prophet and his teaching upon this subject. I look around me and see a number of persons in this assembly whose hair has grown grey in the service of God, and who had an intimate acquaintance with our martyred prophet; but few, if any of them, were so closely identified with him in this matter as Brother Clayton.

There are, however, enough witnesses to these principles to establish them upon the earth in such a manner that they never can be forgotten or stamped out. For they will live; they are destined to live, and also to grow and spread abroad upon the face of the earth, to be received and accepted and adopted by all the virtuous, by all the pure in heart, by all who love the truth, and seek to serve Him and keep His commandments; they are bound to prevail, because they are true principles.

Brother Barlow: I have another little piece or two, one from Orson Pratt and one from John Taylor that I would like to have read, also, because I can't stand up and talk much. I think we can get the gist of the Gospel from this better than anything.

Louis read: (This is taken from the Journal of Discourses, Volume 22, page 29, quoting Orson Pratt.)

JD 22:29 Orson Pratt October 10, 1880 SLC

"No man without the Priesthood, can behold the face of the Father and live."

Now, this has troubled the minds of some of the Latter-day Saints. "How is it, (say they) that Joseph lived, after having seen the face of the Father, after having heard the words of His mouth, after the Father had said unto him, 'He is my beloved Son, hear ye him.'"
If you had thought upon this other subject, namely, that Joseph had been already ordained before this world was made, -- to what Priesthood? To the Priesthood after the Order of an Endless Life, a Priesthood that is everlasting, a Priesthood handed down, that had no beginning, a Priesthood after the holiest Order of God, a Priesthood that was after the Order of His Only Begotten Son. If you had only reflected that that same Priesthood had been conferred upon him in the councils of the holy ones before the world was made, and that he was ordained to come forth in this dispensation of the fulness of times to hold the keys of authority and power of that high and holy Priesthood, -- that he was ordained to come forth and perform the work that God intended to accomplish in the latter times, then the mystery would have been cleared up to your minds.

Louis read: (This is taken from the Journal of Discourses, Volume 21, page 2, by President John Taylor.)

...we have, with the help of the Lord, succeeded in gathering out many of the honest in heart from among the different nations of the earth. And we have come here to carry out the will, purposes and designs of God. I never supposed that we were to come here to get rich, to increase in worldly possessions; but we came as I understand it in accordance with an express command of the Most High, that we may be taught in the knowledge of God, that we might come to an understanding of his laws. We are not here to follow the devices and desires of our own hearts; we are not here to carry out any particular theory of our own; we are not here to build up any system of man's creation; but we are here simply to do the will of God in the establishment of his kingdom on the earth. In many things however we have not lived up to that high and glorious privilege which has been presented to us; we have been careless and indifferent, and it seems as though Satan has been permitted to try and tempt us in every possible way. For a few years past a spirit of greed and covetousness has run through the land and cursed as with a withering blight every thing it has touched. It is as bad in its effects upon the mind of man as any pestilence or plague upon the human body. We have begun to run after the things of the world; our hearts, feelings and affections, in many instances, have been estranged from God. It is time that something should transpire to wake us up to a sense of the position we occupy; it is time we realized how God and angels look upon men who are absorbed in
the things of this world instead of living up to their professions and the covenants they have made with him.

Brother Barlow: Here is one from Brigham Young which I think is right to the point.

Louis read: (Journal of Discourses, Volume 1, page 117.)

Language, to convey all the truth, does not exist. Even in the Bible, and all books that have been revealed from heaven unto man, the language fails to convey all the truth as it is. Truth, wisdom, power, glory, light, and intelligence exist upon their own qualities; they do not, neither can they, exist upon any other principle. Truth is congenial with itself, and light cleaves unto light, it seeks after itself, and clings thereto. It is the same with knowledge, and virtue, and all the eternal attributes; they follow after and attract each other. Mercy cleaves to mercy, because it is mercy; light to light, because it is light, and there is no darkness, no deception, no falsehood in it. Truth cleaves unto truth, because it is truth; and it is to be adored, because it is an attribute of God, for its excellence, for itself. It is upon this principle, that these principles should be held, esteemed, practised. Any persons, men or women, who do not receive these principles for the love which they bear towards them, because of their beauty, excellence, and glory; and because they are congenial to their feelings upon this principle, are not Saints! They exist upon their own basis, and rest upon their own foundation. Eternal justice, mercy, love, and truth, never can be moved; they are attributes that correspond, and are congenial with each other; they promote each other, fortify the heavens, the Gods, and that which the Gods possess.

Now look upon the opposite side of these principles. Suppose you say, "We will give up the pursuits of our holy religion. We are not Latter-day Saints. Let us go and seek after the things of the world, speculate, get unto ourselves riches, turn away from our duties, neglect the things pertaining to our salvation, go with the giddy, the frivolous, the seeker after gold, to California, Australia, or elsewhere, for the purpose of acquiring wealth." I tell you the result of that course. You would cease to increase in all the attributes of excellence, glory, and eternal duration, from that very moment. So soon as you conceive such ideas, they find a soil within you prepared to nurture them, and it brings forth their direful
effects; from that very moment you cease to increase. The opposite principle seizes you, fastens itself upon you, and you decrease, lessen, diminish, decay, and waste away in quality, excellence, and strength, until your organization becomes extinct, oblivion covers you, your name is blotted out from the Book of Life, from the heavens, from the earth, and from under the earth.

Brother Barlow: Now these are a few of the sentiments of the brethren that have been teaching us for years and years. If we analyze ourselves, how many of us are living these laws because we love them? Because of the excellency of them? Brigham Young stated here that if we take the opposite course it will fasten itself upon us. We naturally diminish and waste away in excellency and character and in everything else.

I wish, my brothers and sisters, that my health was so I could speak these things that are on my mind. I want to say this much, that I know that the testimony of William Clayton is true. And I know that these things are true that we have heard read to us. I know them of myself. You have got to know those things are true and know that you know them. That is the important thing. Lots of people say, "We know it," when they don't know that they know it.

I say, God bless this people and those who are striving to keep this principle alive, for it will stay alive. It doesn't make any difference whether we do it, but it will be done, and it will go ahead and triumph and override everything that is opposed to it.

Now maybe some of you wonder why I am so sure of this. When I was set apart, I took a covenant that as long as I lived I would teach these things. I didn't necessarily take a covenant that I would teach the practice of them, but I would teach the principle of them and let the people themselves follow out the practice. You can't teach the practice of it, but you can teach pure principle. We, ourselves, have got to consider about the practice of them.

I ask God to bless you, one and all, and I ask Him to enlighten your minds and quicken your understandings, that you may learn more of these things and learn more about these principles. The Savior tells us very plainly how to live them. He says it plain: "Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testify of Me." There is your key. Search it. I hope to see a great many more of the people searching and
studying more. There is too much mental laziness among the people --
mental laziness -- we don't dig down in and get the kernel of truth that is
lying there waiting for us. God bless you, amen.